



STELLENBOSCH

STELLENBOSCH • PNIEL • FRANSCHHOEK

MUNICIPALITY • UMASIPALA • MUNISIPALITEIT

Ref no.3/4/1/5

2023-03-29

NOTICE OF THE 12TH MEETING OF THE COUNCIL OF STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY WEDNESDAY, 2023-03-29 AT 10:00

TO The Speaker, Cllr Q Smit [Chairperson]
The Executive Mayor, Ald GMM Van Deventer
The Deputy Executive Mayor, Cllr JS Fasser
The Council Whip, Cllr P Crawley

COUNCILLORS	RA Adams	NM Mkhontwana
	J Andrews	RS Nalumango
	Ald JC Anthony	NR Ndalasi
	ZJ Dalling	CD Noble
	MM Danana	L Nkamisa
	I De Taillerfer	M Nkopane
	R Du Toit	N Ntsunguzi
	A Ferns	N Olayi
	E Groenewald	WC Petersen
	AJ Hanekom	RO Pheiffer
	RB Hendrikse	WF Pietersen
	P Johnson	MG Rataza
	J Joon	Ald JP Serdyn
	O Jooste	A Tomose
	X Kalipa	RB Van Rooyen
	N Mananga-Gugushe	M Van Stade
	C Manuel	CA Van Wyk
	EP Masimini	E Vermeulen
	NE Mcombring	J Williams
	XL Mdemka	

Notice is hereby given in terms of Section 29, read with Section 18(2) of the *Local Government: Municipal Structures Act, 117 of 1998*, as amended, that the **12TH MEETING** of the **COUNCIL** of **STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY** will be held via **MS TEAMS** on **WEDNESDAY, 29 MARCH 2023** at **10:00** to consider the items on the Agenda.

SPEAKER
CLLR Q SMIT

A G E N D A
12TH MEETING OF COUNCIL
OF STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY
2023-03-29

TABLE OF CONTENT

ITEM	SUBJECT	PAGE
1.	OPENING AND WELCOME	
2.	MAYORAL ADDRESS	
3.	COMMUNICATIONS BY THE SPEAKER	
4.	COMMUNICATIONS BY THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER	
5.	DISCLOSURE OF INTERESTS	
6.	APPLICATIONS FOR LEAVE OF ABSENCE	
7.	APPROVAL OF THE MINUTES OF PREVIOUS MEETING/S	
7.1	Minutes of the 11 th Council meeting held on 2023-02-22	
8.	STATUTORY MATTERS	
8.1	ANNUAL REPORT OVERSIGHT REPORT 2021/22	33
8.2	DRAFT 1st REVIEW OF THE 5th GENERATION INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN (IDP) 2022 – 2027 AND THE IDP AND BUDGET PUBLIC PARTICIPATION MEETING SCHEDULE FOR APRIL 2023	506
8.3	TABLING OF THE REVISED CAPITAL EXPENDITURE FRAMEWORK	981
8.4	MEDIUM TERM REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE FRAMEWORK 2023/2024-2025/2026	1189
8.5	MONTHLY FINANCIAL STATUTORY REPORTING: DEVIATIONS FOR FEBRUARY 2023	2184
9.	REPORT BY THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER ON OUTSTANDING RESOLUTIONS	
	THE OUTSTANDING RESOLUTIONS SERVES ON THE SECTION 80 COMMITTEE AGENDAS PER COUNCIL RESOLUTION	
10.	ITEMS FOR NOTING	
10.1	REPORT/S BY THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR	
10.1.1	REPORT BY THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR ON THE MAYOR – RECTOR FORUM MEETING: 10 NOVEMBER 2022	2186
10.2	REPORT/S BY THE SPEAKER	
10.2.1	QUARTERLY REPORT – WARD COMMITTEE FUNCTIONING (OCT – DEC 2022)	2196
10.3	REPORT/S BY THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER	
	NONE	
11.	CONSIDERATION OF ITEMS BY THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR: [ALD G VAN DEVENTER]	
11.1	PROTECTION SERVICES: [PC:]	
	NONE	

TABLE OF CONTENT

ITEM	SUBJECT	PAGE
11.2	YOUTH, SPORTS AND CULTURE: [PC: CLLR R ADAMS]	
	NONE	
11.3	CORPORATE SERVICES: [PC: CLLR L NKAMISA]	
	NONE	
11.4	FINANCIAL SERVICES: [PC: CLLR P JOHNSON]	
	NONE	
11.5	HUMAN SETTLEMENTS: [PC: CLLR J FASSER]	
11.5.1	THE ANNUAL REVIEW OF STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY HOUSING PIPELINE FOR THE MTREF PERIOD OF 2023 – 2026	2203
11.6	INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES: [PC: CLLR Z DALLING]	
11.6.1	PROGRESS ON THE PROVISION OF A PUBLIC TRANSPORT SERVICE FOR STELLENBOSCH	2319
11.6.2	LEASING OF EIKESTAD PARKING AREA, CONSIDERATION OF COMMENTS RECEIVED	2349
11.6.3	LEASING A PORTION OF THE BERGZICHT TAXI RANK UPGRADE FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF AN ELECTRIC MINIBUS TAXI (E-MBT'S) CHARGING FACILITIES	2363
11.6.4	ACCEPTANCE OF THE FINAL REPORT OF THE MUNICIPAL ELECTRICITY MASTERPLAN (MEMP) ON ELECTRICITY PATHWAYS FOR STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY: MINIMISING ELECTRICITY COSTS WHILST IMPROVING ENERGY SECURITY AND DECARBONIZING POWER SUPPLY	2377
11.6.5	ACCEPTANCE OF STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY'S ELECTRICITY RINGFENCING AND COST OF SUPPLY STUDY FINAL REPORT	2506
11.6.6	STATUS UPDATE ON THE MAINTENANCE OF THE STELLENBOSCH WASTEWATER TREATMENT WORKS	2607
11.6.7	REQUEST FOR APPROVAL OF THE DRAFT COMPREHENSIVE INTEGRATED TRANSPORT PLAN 2022-2026	2612
11.7	PARKS, OPEN SPACES AND ENVIRONMENT: [PC: CLLR J JOON]	
	NONE	
11.8	PLANNING: [PC: CLLR C VAN WYK]	
11.8.1	PRECINCT PLAN: FUTURE DEVELOPMENT AND UTILIZATION OF THE RHENISH COMPLEX AND SURROUNDS	2896
11.8.2	APPROVAL OF THE FIRST DRAFT AMENDED MUNICIPAL SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK (MSDF) AND TO OBTAIN COUNCIL APPROVAL FOR THE COMMENCEMENT OF THE PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS	2975
11.9	LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT AND TOURISM: [PC: CLLR R DU TOIT]	
11.9.1	APPROVAL TO COMMENCE WITH THE PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS FOR THE ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT STRATEGY FOR THE STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY IN TERMS OF THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT: MUNICIPAL SYSTEMS ACT, NO 32 OF 2000 AND REGUALTIONS	3047

TABLE OF CONTENT

ITEM	SUBJECT	PAGE
11.10	RURAL MANAGEMENT: [PC: CLLR J WILLIAMS]	
11.10.1	FEEDBACK ON THE PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS ON THE REQUEST TO LEASE ERF 502 BH 1 AND 2, LYNEDOCH, STELLENBOSCH TO STELLENBOSCH UNIVERSITY FOR A EUROPEAN UNION FUNDED RESEARCH ENDEAVOUR	3104
11.11	MUNICIPAL MANAGER	
	NONE	
12.	CONSIDERATION OF ITEMS, REPORTS, COMMUNICATIONS, PETITIONS AND APPLICATINS SUBMITTED VIA THE OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER	
12.1	MUNICIPAL PUBLIC ACCOUNTS COMMITTEE: (MPAC): [CLLR WF PIETERSEN]	
	NONE	
13.	REPORTS BY THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER	
14.	CONSIDERATION OF NOTICES OF QUESTIONS AND NOTICES OF MOTIONS RECEIVED BY THE SPEAKER	
	NONE	
15.	CONSIDERATION OF URGENT MOTIONS	
16.	URGENT MATTERS SUBMITTED BY THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER	
17.	REPORT/S SUBMITTED BY THE SPEAKER	
	NONE	
18.	REPORT/S SUBMITTED BY THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR	
	NONE	
19.	MATTERS TO BE CONSIDERED IN-COMMITTEE	
	NONE	

1.	OPENING AND WELCOME
2.	MAYORAL ADDRESS
3.	COMMUNICATION BY THE SPEAKER
4.	COMMUNICATION BY THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER
5.	DISCLOSURE OF INTERESTS
6.	APPLICATION FOR LEAVE OF ABSENCE
7.	CONFIRMATION OF THE MINUTES OF PREVIOUS MEETING/S
7.1	11 TH COUNCIL MEETING: 2023-02-22

The minutes of the 11th Council Meeting: 2023-02-22 is attached as **APPENDIX 1.**

FOR CONFIRMATION

APPENDIX 1

Confirmation of Minutes: 11th Council Meeting: 2023-02-22



STELLENBOSCH

STELLENBOSCH • PNIEL • FRANSCHHOEK

MUNICIPALITY • UMASIPALA • MUNISIPALITEIT

Ref no.3/4/1/5

2023-02-22

**THIS IS A PERMANENT DOCUMENT
PLEASE RETAIN AS IT WILL NOT BE REDISTRIBUTED**

MINUTES

11th MEETING OF THE COUNCIL OF STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

2023-02-22 AT 10:00

MINUTES
11TH MEETING OF COUNCIL
OF STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY
2023-02-22

TABLE OF CONTENT

ITEM	SUBJECT	PAGE
1.	OPENING AND WELCOME	
2.	MAYORAL ADDRESS	
3.	COMMUNICATIONS BY THE SPEAKER	
4.	COMMUNICATIONS BY THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER	
5.	DISCLOSURE OF INTERESTS	
6.	APPLICATIONS FOR LEAVE OF ABSENCE	
7.	APPROVAL OF THE MINUTES OF PREVIOUS MEETING/S	
7.1	The minutes of the 10 th Council meeting: 2023-01-30 refers. FOR CONFIRMATION	
8.	STATUTORY MATTERS	
8.1	FEBRUARY ADJUSTMENTS BUDGET FOR 2022/2023	38
8.2	MONTHLY FINANCIAL STATUTORY REPORTING: DEVIATIONS FOR JANUARY 2023	123
9.	REPORT BY THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER ON OUTSTANDING RESOLUTIONS	
	THE OUTSTANDING RESOLUTIONS SERVES ON THE SECTION 80 COMMITTEE AGENDAS PER COUNCIL RESOLUTION	
10.	ITEMS FOR NOTING	
10.1	REPORT/S BY THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR	
	NONE	
10.2	REPORT/S BY THE SPEAKER	
	NONE	
10.3	REPORT/S BY THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER	
	NONE	
11.	CONSIDERATION OF ITEMS BY THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR: [ALD G VAN DEVENTER]	
11.1	PROTECTION SERVICES: [PC:]	
	NONE	
11.2	YOUTH, SPORTS AND CULTURE: [PC: CLLR R ADAMS]	
11.2.1	FUTURE USE OF ERF 235, VAN DER STEL SPORT COMPLEX, STELLENBOSCH	126
11.3	CORPORATE SERVICES: [PC: CLLR L NKAMISA]	
11.3.1	POSSIBLE DISPOSAL OF ERF 4810 (3 SWAWELAAN) STELLENBOSCH	153

TABLE OF CONTENT

ITEM	SUBJECT	PAGE
11.4	FINANCIAL SERVICES: [PC: CLLR P JOHNSON]	
	NONE	
11.5	HUMAN SETTLEMENTS: [PC: CLLR J FASSER]	
	NONE	
11.6	INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES: [PC: CLLR Z DALLING]	
	NONE	
11.7	PARKS, OPEN SPACES AND ENVIRONMENT: [PC: CLLR J JOON]	
11.7.1	IDAS VALLEY / BOTMASKOP NATURE AREA ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PLAN (FEBRUARY 2023)	162
11.8	PLANNING: [PC: CLLR C VAN WYK]	
11.8.1	REQUEST FOR THE APPOINTMENT OF THE NOMINATIONS TO SERVE ON THE STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY CONSERVATION ADVISORY COMMITTEE ("CAC")	250
11.8.2	REQUEST TO UNDERTAKE THE PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS ("PPP") IN RESPECT OF THE DRAFT STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY INCLUSIONARY ZONING (HOUSING) POLICY	336
11.8.3	EXTENSION OF TERM OF OFFICE OF THE MEMBERS OF THE STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPAL PLANNING TRIBUNAL (SMPT)	460
11.9	LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT AND TOURISM: [PC: CLLR R DU TOIT]	
	NONE	
11.10	RURAL MANAGEMENT: [PC: CLLR J WILLIAMS]	
	NONE	
11.11	MUNICIPAL MANAGER	
	NONE	
12.	CONSIDERATION OF ITEMS, REPORTS, COMMUNICATIONS, PETITIONS AND APPLICATINS SUBMITTED VIA THE OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER	
12.1	MUNICIPAL PUBLIC ACCOUNTS COMMITTEE: (MPAC): [CLLR WF PIETERSEN]	
	NONE	

TABLE OF CONTENT

ITEM	SUBJECT	PAGE
13.	REPORTS BY THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER	
13.1	DEVOLUTION OF RENTAL STOCK: WESTERN CAPE GOVERNMENT DEPARTMENT OF HUMAN SETTLEMENT: WAY FORWARD	
14.	CONSIDERATION OF NOTICES OF QUESTIONS AND NOTICES OF MOTIONS RECEIVED BY THE SPEAKER	
	NONE	
15.	CONSIDERATION OF URGENT MOTIONS	
	NONE	
16.	URGENT MATTERS SUBMITTED BY THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER	
	NONE	
17.	REPORT/S SUBMITTED BY THE SPEAKER	
	NONE	
18.	REPORT/S SUBMITTED BY THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR	
	NONE	
19.	MATTERS TO BE CONSIDERED IN-COMMITTEE	
	SEE PINK DOCUMENTATION	

MINUTES

11TH MEETING OF THE COUNCIL
OF STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

2023-02-22

PRESENT

The Speaker, Cllr Q Smit [Chairperson]
 The Executive Mayor, Ald GMM Van Deventer
 The Deputy Executive Mayor, Cllr JS Fasser
 The Council Whip, Cllr P Crawley

COUNCILLORS

J Andrews	NM Mkhontwana
Ald JC Anthony	RS Nalumango
A Crombie	NR Ndalasi
ZJ Dalling	CD Noble
MM Danana	L Nkamisa
I De Taillerfer	M Nkopane
R Du Toit	N Ntsunguzi
A Ferns	N Olayi
E Groenewald	WC Petersen
AJ Hanekom	RO Pheiffer
RB Hendrikse	WF Pietersen
P Johnson	MG Rataza
J Joon	Ald JP Serdyn
O Jooste	A Tomose
X Kalipa	RB Van Rooyen
N Mananga-Gugushe	M Van Stade
C Manuel	CA Van Wyk
EP Masimini	E Vermeulen
NE Mcombring	J Williams
XL Mdemka	

OFFICIALS

Municipal Manager (G Mettler)
 Chief Financial Officer (K Carolus)
 Director: Community and Protection Services (G Boshoff)
 Director: Corporate Services (A De Beer)
 Director: Infrastructure (S Chandaka)
 Director: Planning and Economic Development (A Barnes)
 Chief Audit Executive (F Hoosain)
 Senior Administration Officer (T Samuels)

1.	OPENING AND WELCOME
----	----------------------------

The Speaker, Cllr Q Smit welcomed all at the 10th Council meeting.

2.	MAYORAL ADDRESS
----	------------------------

- STAGE 6 LOADSHEDDING PUTS PRESSURE ON WATER SUPPLY OPERATIONS

Eskom's stage 6 load shedding puts severe pressure on our ability to ensure that we meet the regular water demand in our municipal area.

An average of 9 – 11 hours of electricity downtime on a day, means that our water supply operations are being affected, despite contingency measures we have in place.

Reservoirs do not always have enough time to refill to appropriate levels and this may lead to low water pressure or an interruption in supply.

An appeal is herewith made to reduce water usage to mitigate the effects of load shedding.

This can be done by:

- adopting a general water-wise lifestyle
- taking shorter showers, instead of baths
- not irrigating gardens with municipal water
- using greywater or borehole water where possible
- limiting toilet flushes

We all can do our part to save water for the most essential purposes during load shedding time.

- SCAM ALERT

It has come to our attention that there are individuals posing as cashiers or security officers at some nature areas and reserves, demanding that visitors pay for access.

Please take note that access to the Jan Marais Nature Reserve, Papegaaiberg Nature Reserve and Paradyskloof, Botmaskop, and Ida's Valley Nature Areas are free and that no payment is required for general access.

General Access includes:

- Individual walkers
- Individual cyclists
- Individual park walks
- Utilisation of the outdoor gym

- CONTROL ROOM

Our control room is proving it's worth in the fight against crime and illegal activities. Our Control Room has live feeds to numerous CCTV cameras and 67 License Plate Recognition (LPR) cameras placed at various sites across the entire municipal area. These numbers will be increased in the months and years to come.

The facility also houses a specialised war room with state-of-the-art information and communication technology equipment in order to better facilitate our responses during times of crisis. There are currently 12 control room operators employed at the facility, working in shifts of 3 persons at a time to ensure 24-hour coverage, 7 days a week.

Members of the public can contact the control room when in need of any assistance. They are available 24/7 on 021 808 8999 or you can report any issue via the dedicated WhatsApp line on 079 622 4722.

DAVID HUGHES

Dave Hughes passed away peacefully on 6 February 2023. He was a local wine master and icon and contributed towards teaching South Africans about wine and instilling the love of wine. He also did a lot of charity work."

3.	COMMUNICATION BY THE SPEAKER
-----------	-------------------------------------

Opening and Welcome:

Executive Mayor

Deputy Mayor

Members of the Mayoral Committee

MPAC Chair

All Councillors

Municipal Manager

Directors

Members of the administration

Members of the public

Know Your Ward Campaign:

Delivery of posters has commenced. The Posters for Ward 1 (Councillor Pheiffer), Ward 2 (Councillor W Petersen) and Ward 3 (Councillor C Manuel) is ready for collection at the Speakers office. We will notify the rest of the Wards as soon as their posters is available.

External bodies that Councillor serve on:

A report will be submitted to Council in April on all meetings attended. Please submit the requested information from the office of the Speaker (deadline was 17 February 2023)

Ward Functionality report:

This report will serve at the March 2023 Council meeting.

Templates:

Standard template for Public and Ward Committee meetings. Template for proof of addresses also distributed.

Birthdays – February

Wilhelmina Petersen – 8 February

Alwyn Hanekom – 21 February

Previous Speaker, Councillor Donovan Joubert who celebrated his birthday on 21 February.

4.	COMMUNICATION BY THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER
-----------	---

- Welcome back to all our students. It's important to note that our roads and town are full and economic activities are blooming. With that comes traffic problems and loadshedding is not helping too much. I therefor am appealing to all members of the public to have patience on the roads, we are working on the situation.
- There are a couple of robots on the R44 that are not working, but it falls under Province's control. The municipality would like to take over from Province to give quicker attention to those robots and the public's patience are requested while the municipality is in contact with our Provincial counterparts to deal with the situation.
- Lent: It is a very sacred time for most Christians in preparation for Easter.
- The Mayoral Committee meeting scheduled for 8 March 2023 will be moved to 15 March 2023 because of a By-election that will take place on 8 March 2023. A formal communication in this regard will be distributed in due course.

5.	DISCLOSURE OF INTERESTS
-----------	--------------------------------

NONE

6.	APPLICATION FOR LEAVE OF ABSENCE
-----------	---

6.1 The following applications for leave of absence were approved in terms of the Rules of Order By-law of Council:-

Cllr R Adams – 22 February 2023

7.	CONFIRMATION OF THE MINUTES OF PREVIOUS MEETING/S
-----------	--

7.1	10TH COUNCIL MEETING: 2023-01-30
------------	--

The minutes of the 10th Council Meeting: 2023-01-30 was **confirmed as correct without any changes.**

MINUTES

11TH MEETING OF THE COUNCIL
OF STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

2023-02-22

8.	STATUTORY MATTERS
----	-------------------

8.1	FEBRUARY ADJUSTMENTS BUDGET FOR 2022/2023
-----	---

Collaborator No:

IDP KPA Ref No:

Good Governance and Compliance

Meeting Date:

15 February 2023 & 22 February 2023

1. SUBJECT: FEBRUARY ADJUSTMENTS BUDGET FOR 2022/2023

2. PURPOSE

To table the adjustments budget as envisaged by Section 28 of the Municipal Finance Management Act (Act No.56 of 2003), for the 2022/2023 financial year, for approval.

The adjustments budget emanates from an additional Emergency Municipal Loadshedding Relief Grant allocation to the amount of R6 175 000, received from Western Cape Provincial Government (Department of Local Government, Environmental Affairs and Development Planning).

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

Approval is required by the Municipal Council.

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Attached as **APPENDIX 1** is an executive summary by the Accounting Officer.

11TH COUNCIL MEETING: 2023-02-22: ITEM 8.1**RESOLVED** (majority vote)

- (a) that the Adjustments Budget for 2022/2023 as set out in **APPENDIX 1**, be approved;
- (b) that that the Adjustments Budget Tables as prescribed by the Budgeting and Reporting Regulations, as set out in **APPENDIX 2**, be approved; and
- (c) that the Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan be adjusted accordingly inclusive of the non-financial information (performance measurement).

FOR FURTHER DETAILS CONTACT:

NAME	MONIQUE STEYL
POSITION	SENIOR MANAGER: FINANCIAL MANGEMENT SERVICES
DIRECTORATE	FINANCIAL SERVICES
CONTACT NUMBERS	021 808 8512
E-MAIL ADDRESS	Monique.Steyl@ Stellenbosch.gov.za
REPORT DATE	10 February 2023

MINUTES

11TH MEETING OF THE COUNCIL
OF STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

2023-02-22

8.2	MONTHLY FINANCIAL STATUTORY REPORTING: DEVIATIONS FOR JANUARY 2023
-----	---

Collaborator No:

IDP KPA Ref No:

Good Governance and Compliance

Meeting Date:

15 February 2023 & 22 February 2023

1. **SUBJECT: MONTHLY FINANCIAL STATUTORY REPORTING: DEVIATIONS FOR JANUARY 2023**2. **PURPOSE**

To comply with Regulation 36(2) of the Municipal Supply Chain Management Regulations and Section 36 of the Supply Chain Management Policy 2022/2023 to report the deviations to Council.

3. **DELEGATED AUTHORITY**

Council

FOR NOTING.

4. **EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**

Regulation 36(2) of the Municipal Supply Chain Management Regulations and Section 36 of the Supply Chain Management Policy (2022/2023) stipulate that SCM deviations be reported to Council. In compliance thereto, this report presents to Council the SCM deviations that occurred during January 2023.

11TH COUNCIL MEETING: 2023-02-22: ITEM 8.2**NOTED**

that there were no deviations listed for the month of January 2023.

FOR FURTHER DETAILS CONTACT:

NAME	Kevin Carolus
POSITION	CFO
DIRECTORATE	Finance
CONTACT NUMBERS	021 808 8528
E-MAIL ADDRESS	Kevin.Carolus@ Stellenbosch.gov.za
REPORT DATE	02 February 2023

9.	REPORT BY THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER ON OUTSTANDING RESOLUTIONS
-----------	---

The outstanding resolutions serves on the Section 80 Committee agendas per Council resolution.

10.	ITEMS FOR NOTING
------------	-------------------------

10.1	REPORT/S BY THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR
-------------	--

NONE

10.2	REPORT/S BY THE SPEAKER
-------------	--------------------------------

NONE

10.3	REPORT/S BY THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER
-------------	--

NONE

11.	CONSIDERATION OF ITEMS BY THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR: [ALD G VAN DEVENTER (MS)]
------------	---

11.1	PROTECTION SERVICES
-------------	----------------------------

NONE

MINUTES

11TH MEETING OF THE COUNCIL
OF STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

2023-02-22

11.2	YOUTH, SPORTS AND CULTURE: [PC: CLLR R ADAMS]
11.2.1	FUTURE USE OF ERF 235, VAN DER STEL SPORT COMPLEX, STELLENBOSCH

Collaborator No:

IDP KPA Ref No:

Meeting Date:

Good Governance and Compliance

15 February 2023 & 22 February 2023

1. **SUBJECT: FUTURE USE OF ERF 235, VAN DER STEL SPORT COMPLEX, STELLENBOSCH**
2. **PURPOSE**
To provide Council with a brief summarization of the comments/inputs received from the public regarding the future use of Van der Stel Sport Complex.
3. **DELEGATED AUTHORITY**
Council
4. **EXECUTIVE SUMMARY**
At the 29TH COUNCIL MEETING: 2019-07-24 a resolution was taken that Council notes that the Community Services Department will commence with the process to develop an alternative management model for the Van Der Stel Sport facility.
During the 8TH COUNCIL MEETING: 2022-10-26 OF STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY, Council approved the information statement for public inputs in respect of Erf 235, known as VAN DER STEL SPORT COMPLEX, Stellenbosch.

11TH COUNCIL MEETING: 2023-02-22: ITEM 11.2.1**RESOLVED** (majority vote with abstentions)

- (a) that Council notes the comments/ inputs received from the community;
- (b) that Council identifies erf 235, is not needed to provide minimum services as required in terms of the asset transfer regulations;
- (c) that Council in principle resolve to lease erf 235 to a Management Company on a long-term lease of 30 years to manage the facility as a sports facility;
- (d) that the management company to be appointed through open supply chain process;
- (e) that the information statement be approved to invite public comments/inputs regarding the intention of Council to lease the property on a long-term lease (30 years); and
- (f) that this matter comes back to Council after the public participation process.

The following Councillors requested that their votes of dissent be minuted:

Cllrs J Andrews; RB Hendrikse; N Mkhontwana; Z Ndalasi; C Noble and M Van Stade.

FOR FURTHER DETAILS CONTACT:

NAME	Albert Van Der Merwe
POSITION	Senior Manager: Community Services
DIRECTORATE	Community and Protection Services
CONTACT NUMBERS	021 808 8165
E-MAIL ADDRESS	Albert.vanderMerwe@stellenbosch.gov.za
REPORT DATE	26 January 2023

MINUTES

11TH MEETING OF THE COUNCIL
OF STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

2023-02-22

11.3	CORPORATE SERVICES: (PC: CLLR L NKAMISA)
------	---

11.3.1	POSSIBLE DISPOSAL OF ERF 4810 (3 SWAWELAAN) STELLENBOSCH
--------	---

Collaborator No:

IDP KPA Ref No:

Meeting Date:

Good Governance

15 February 2023

1. SUBJECT: POSSIBLE DISPOSAL OF ERF 4810 (3 SWAWELAAN) STELLENBOSCH

2. PURPOSE

To inform Council that the previous sale was not concluded and to request to consider the disposal of erf 4810, Stellenbosch again through an auction.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

For decision by Municipal Council.

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

In May 2021 three properties being erven 4810 and 4811 (3 and 3A Swawelaan) as well as 6 Tinkinkie Street) were sold on auction as per a decision made by the Municipal council. Before the auctions the properties were used as rental properties for council employees and were vacant for a long period. When the employment contracts of the previous lessees ended, it was resolved not to lease the properties again to employees before a new council policy on allocation of rental housing to employees has been approved.

Stellenbosch Municipality is currently the registered owner of the three erven. Erven 4811 and 4812 are currently in the process of being transferred to the purchasers from the auction. Before transfer can take place the subdivision of the other erf needs to be finalised. In terms of the Council resolution the buyers are responsible for the costs of subdivision and the transferring attorney of one of the buyers will be dealing with the subdivision registration with the assistance from the Municipality.

Erf 4810 was however not sold since the purchaser did not pay the deposit for the property.

The property not worth more than R10 million. The general valuation recorded in 2021 was R1, 926,000.00 (One million nine hundred and twenty-six thousand rand) and it was sold at the auction for R2, 150,000.00 (Two million one hundred and fifty thousand rand).

After the auction StellCare indicated that they are interested to purchase the property for an orphanage. They were contacted on more than one occasion to make an offer so that offer can be brought to council for consideration. After contacting them again in the beginning of February 2023, they indicated they do not have the funds available to purchase the property. The municipality must pay a security company to provide security and it no longer has any purchase for the Municipality.

The provisions of the Asset transfer regulations were followed before the first auction took place and there is no need to repeat the process. The municipality has in the meantime appointed a service provider on tender to do auctions for the municipality.

11TH COUNCIL MEETING: 2023-02-22: ITEM 11.3.1**RESOLVED** (majority vote with abstentions)

- (a) that Council confirms that the property erf 4810 is not needed to provide minimum services as required in terms of the asset transfer regulations;
- (b) that Council approves the disposal of the erf by public auction to the highest bidder at the auction at a market related price with a reserve set price determined not less than the price reached at the previous auction;
- (c) that the buyer be responsible for the payment of the costs for the transfer of the erf from the mother erf (3721);
- (d) that the municipality request a certificate of registered title as the property have not been registered as separate titles;
- (e) that the new buyer be requested to take occupation of the erven as soon as warranties have been provided, but not later than 30 days after the warranties was provided;
- (f) that the Municipal Manager be authorised to conclude the sale agreement after the auction provided that the sale price is not lower than the reserve price; and
- (g) that the risk be transferred to the buyer on taking occupation.

The following Councillors requested that their votes of dissent be minuted:

Cllrs J Andrews; RB Hendrikse; C Noble and M Van Stade.

FOR FURTHER DETAILS CONTACT:

NAME	Annalene de Beer
POSITION	Director
DIRECTORATE	Corporate Services
CONTACT NUMBERS	021-8088018
E-MAIL ADDRESS	Annalene.deBeer@ Stellenbosch.gov.za
REPORT DATE	06-02-2023

MINUTES

11TH MEETING OF THE COUNCIL
OF STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

2023-02-22

11.4	FINANCIAL SERVICES: (PC: CLLR P JOHNSON)
------	--

NONE

11.5	HUMAN SETTLEMENTS: (PC: CLLR J FASSER)
------	--

NONE

11.6	INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES : (PC : CLLR Z DALLING (MS))
------	--

NONE

11.7	PARKS, OPEN SPACES AND ENVIRONMENT: (PC: J JOON)
------	--

11.7.1	IDAS VALLEY / BOTMASKOP NATURE AREA ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PLAN (FEBRUARY 2023)
--------	---

Collaborator No:

IDP KPA Ref No:

Meeting Date:

Good Governance

15 February 2023 and 22 February 2023

1. SUBJECT: IDAS VALLEY / BOTMASKOP NATURE AREA ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PLAN (FEBRUARY 2023)

2. PURPOSE

The Idas Valley / Botmaskop Nature Area¹ Environmental Management Plan (EMP) (February 2023) (**ANNEXURE A**) has been prepared to establish a distinct vision and overarching goal for the management of the subject area in context off, and giving effect to, the relevant legislation and associated regulations.

Following the Council resolution of August 2022 (included under section 6.6 below) a draft version of this document was advertised for public comment for a period of 21 days (**ANNEXURE B**). Comment received during this period (**ANNEXURE C**) has been considered (**ANNEXURE D**) resulting in the above document herewith presented to Council for approval.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

For decision by the Council of Stellenbosch Municipality (the Municipality).

¹ A **nature area** has no formal environmental protection status or proclamation as opposed to a **nature reserve** that has been declared as such in terms of, for example, the National Environmental Management: Protected Areas Act, 57 of 2003.

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The Idas Valley / Botmaskop Nature Area (NA) is located on the north-western boundary of Stellenbosch town, above Idas Valley. The Idas Valley portion of the NA is located north of the Helshoogte pass on the way to Pniel. Botmaskop is located south of the road, against the mountain side, as one exists Stellenbosch driving up the Helshoogte pass. The NA covers an area of ±425 ha of which the Idas Valley area consist of 335 ha. The area is mainly bordered by farmland, the urban area of Idas Valley to the south-west and the mountainous natural landscape towards the Jonkershoek Mountains in the south. The relevant property is municipal owned land zoned for agricultural use. Most of the area has been used for forestry purposes at some point. The Idas Valley Dam(s), which provides Stellenbosch town with potable water, is located within the NA.

Because of the area's location (close proximity relative to Stellenbosch- and other towns as well as the City of Cape Town), its topography, scenic quality and past use it is currently utilized for a number of purposes. These include:

Outdoor recreation: Having been a forestry area in the past the NA consists of a network of old service roads. The Old Helshoogte pass also cuts through the area. This infrastructure and the attributes of the area mentioned above makes the Idas Valley / Botmaskop NA a popular destination for cyclers, runners and hikers.

Wood making: The NA is invaded, partly due to its use as forest area in the past, by a number of alien vegetation species ranging from plants to mature trees. This provides a resource to local contractors collect firewood. Each year a number of permits (issued as per the Council approved tariff structure) that allows this activity within the Idas Valley area are issued by the Municipality. In terms of these permits the felling of trees are prohibited. Fallen- or trees felled by the Municipality is allowed to be processed.

Cultural / Agricultural use: The NA have, over the past 10 – 15 years, accommodated a number of uses associated with cultural rituals, tribal initiations and agriculture or plot farming.

Events: The Idas Valley / Botmaskop NA is the subject of numerous event applications, mainly associated with mountain-biking or trail-running.

Filming: The Municipality, from time-to-time, receives applications for filming or photoshoots within its nature areas, including the Idas Valley / Botmaskop NA.

Water provision: In the centre of the area are two catchment dams and associated Municipal infrastructure that plays an important role in providing Stellenbosch town with potable water. The use and maintenance of this infrastructure is important to make sure that water service delivery to the relevant dependant areas is provided.

To date the Idas Valley / Botmaskop NA has been managed without a formally approved EMP in place. Because of the area's ecological value, its value as public resource and its vulnerability to degradation due to past and present use it is important that an overarching management plan for the area be put in place to ensure that the Idas Valley / Botmaskop NA is managed in a sustainable manner.

11TH COUNCIL MEETING: 2023-02-22: ITEM 11.7.1**RESOLVED** (majority vote with 1 abstention)

- a) that Council approves the Idas Valley / Botmaskop Nature Area Environmental Management Plan (February 2023) as the document to guide the management of the Idas Valley / Botmaskop Nature Area; and
- b) that the department ensure that a board that can advise council exists for this area

The following Councillors requested that their vote of dissent be minuted:

Cllrs J Andrews; M Danana; RB Hendrikse; N Mananga-Gugushe; E Masimini; N Mkhontwana; R Nalumango; Z Ndalasi; M Nkopane; C Noble; N Ntsunguzi; M Rataza; A Tomose and M Van Stade.

FOR FURTHER DETAILS CONTACT:

NAME	Schalk van der Merwe
POSITION	Environmental Planner
DIRECTORATE	Community and Protection Services
CONTACT NUMBERS	021 808 8679
E-MAIL ADDRESS	schalk.vandermerwe@ Stellenbosch.gov.za
REPORT DATE	30 January 2023

11.8	PLANNING :(PC: CLLR C VAN WYK)
11.8.1	REQUEST FOR THE APPOINTMENT OF THE NOMINATIONS TO SERVE ON THE STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY CONSERVATION ADVISORY COMMITTEE ("CAC")

Collaborator No: 743921
 IDP KPA Ref No: Good Governance and Compliance
 Meeting Date: 15 February 2023 and 22 February 2023

1. SUBJECT: REQUEST FOR THE APPOINTMENT OF THE NOMINATIONS TO SERVE ON THE STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY CONSERVATION ADVISORY COMMITTEE ("CAC")

2. PURPOSE

To provide Council with the pertinent factors to consider the appointment of the members of the Conservation Advisory Committee as stipulated in Section 249 of the Stellenbosch Municipality Zoning Scheme By-law, 2019.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

Council

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The Stellenbosch Municipality Zoning Scheme requires the appointment of members to serve on the Stellenbosch Municipality Conservation Advisory Committee ("CAC") in terms of Section 249 of the said By-law.

Section 249(3) of the said bylaw required that the ordinary rules and procedures be prescribed, such rules were adopted by Council on 28 July 2021 at its 44th Council Meeting, copy attached as **APPENDIX 1**, where the Terms of Reference were duly adopted, which included the guidelines for appointment of the members of the CAC. The Terms of Reference required the appointment of seven (7) members to serve on the CAC.

The Department has per the resolution of Council, therefore undertook the process to appoint the members of the CAC for an initial period of 12-months from the date of appointment.

11TH COUNCIL MEETING: 2023-02-22: ITEM 11.8.1

RESOLVED (majority vote with abstentions)

- (a) that Council approves the appointment of the following nominations to serve on the Stellenbosch Municipality Conservation Advisory Committee ("CAC"):

- Petrus Jakobus Kruger Dekker (Stellenbosch)
- Johann Clemens Slee (Stellenbosch)
- Jan Raymond Dirk Bouma (Stellenbosch)
- Brian Henry Howard (Franschhoek)
- Piet Eduard Claassen (Stellenbosch)
- Rudia Pool-Stanvliet (Stellenbosch)
- Cornelia Hendrika Smart (Stellenbosch)

The applications of the nominees are attached as **APPENDIX 2** of this report.

MINUTES

11TH MEETING OF THE COUNCIL
OF STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

2023-02-22

-
- (b) that Council approves that the above listed nominees be appointed for an initial period of 12-months from the date of acceptance of the nomination;
- (c) that the nominees be remunerated at a rate of R1250.00 per nominee per hour for actual sitting with an estimated maximum 5 hours per sitting; and
- (d) that Council approves the Code of Conduct for the members of the Stellenbosch Municipality Conservation Advisory Committee ("CAC"), attached as **APPENDIX 3** of this report.

The following Councillors requested that their votes of dissent be minuted.

Cllrs J Andrews; M Danana; RB Hendrikse; N Mananga-Gugushe; E Masimini; N Mkhontwana; R Nalumango; Z Ndalasi; M Nkopane; C Noble; N Ntsunguzi; M Rataza; A Tomose and M Van Stade.

FOR FURTHER DETAILS CONTACT:

NAME	Katherine Robinson
POSITION	Senior Heritage Planner
DIRECTORATE	Planning & Economic Development
CONTACT NUMBERS	021 808 8608
E-MAIL ADDRESS	Katherine.Robinson@ Stellenbosch.gov.za
REPORT DATE	30 January 2023

11.8.2	REQUEST TO UNDERTAKE THE PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS (“PPP”) IN RESPECT OF THE DRAFT STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY INCLUSIONARY ZONING (HOUSING) POLICY
--------	---

Collaborator No: 743926
IDP KPA Ref No: Good Governance and Compliance
Meeting Date: 15 February 2023 and 22 February 2023

1. SUBJECT: REQUEST TO UNDERTAKE THE PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS (“PPP”) IN RESPECT OF THE DRAFT STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY INCLUSIONARY ZONING (HOUSING) POLICY

2. PURPOSE

To provide Council with the pertinent facts in order to approve that the draft Stellenbosch Municipality Inclusionary Zoning Policy be advertised for a period of sixty (60) days to obtain public comment in respect of the subject draft policy.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

Council

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The draft policy document aims to support Stellenbosch Municipality and other key role players in delivering more high-quality affordable housing (also referred to as inclusionary housing) in well-located and priority development areas, creating a mix of income groups across new and infill developments in Stellenbosch Municipality promoting social and economic integration.

To deliver affordable housing within the Stellenbosch Municipality, available municipal spatial planning; and land use planning systems and land-based financing mechanisms were investigated and identified. This will be used in leveraging and incentivizing land value gains in spatially targeted areas for the creation public good (i.e. affordable housing) and to enable well performing settlements (i.e. integrated, inclusive, resilient, efficient) in order to address current development challenges and historical spatial imbalances/inequalities.

The spatial compact as envisaged and approved in the Stellenbosch Municipal Spatial Development Framework, 2019 and the Adam Tas Corridor Local Spatial Development Framework and Development Guidelines, 2022 of enabling inclusive, efficient, and an effective municipality by providing a wide choice of quality affordable housing to meet the needs of the community, widening the opportunities for homeownership, and creating flexibility and choice of tenures and price ranges for those who rent and seek the security of tenures.

In addition to facilitate and grow a strong partnership with the private sector in terms of delivering more quality affordable housing.

11TH COUNCIL MEETING: 2023-02-22: ITEM 8.2**RESOLVED** (nem con)

- (a) that Council takes note of the draft Stellenbosch Municipality Inclusionary Zoning Policy, attached as **APPENDIX 1** to this report, and
- (b) that Council approves that the draft Stellenbosch Municipality Inclusionary Zoning Policy, be advertised for public comment for a period of sixty (60) days, whereafter same be resubmitted to Council for final consideration and subsequent approval in terms of the Local Government Municipal Systems Act No. 32 of 2000.

FOR FURTHER DETAILS CONTACT:

NAME	Chantel Hauptfleisch
POSITION	Senior Spatial Planner
DIRECTORATE	Planning and Economic Development
CONTACT NUMBERS	021 808 8607
E-MAIL ADDRESS	Chantel.Hauptfleisch@ Stellenbosch.gov.za
REPORT DATE	02 February 2023

11.8.3	EXTENSION OF TERM OF OFFICE OF THE MEMBERS OF THE STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPAL PLANNING TRIBUNAL (SMPT)
--------	--

Collaborator No: 743940
 IDP KPA Ref No: Good Governance and Compliance
 Meeting Date: 15 February 2023 and 22 February 2023

1. SUBJECT: EXTENSION OF TERM OF OFFICE OF THE MEMBERS OF THE STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPAL PLANNING TRIBUNAL (SMPT)

2. PURPOSE

To extend the term of office of the Stellenbosch Municipal Planning Tribunal (SMPT) to permit the conclusion of the current recruitment process for the identification and appointment of new members and term of office.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

The extension of the term of office of the serving Municipal Planning Tribunal (MPT): **Council** by virtue of Delegation LUP57 for the appointment of the members of the MPT.

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

In accordance with the decision of Council vide Item 11.8.1 dated 27 July 2022, the term of office of the current MPT members was extended to the end of February 2023 to allow for a process to recruit and appoint new members for a new term of office of the MPT.

As the response to the advertisement for the recruitment process was not satisfactory, the Municipal Manager sanctioned a re-advertisement. As the interviews and selection process still needs to be concluded, and the uninterrupted operation of the MPT needs to continue, it is the purpose of this report to present for consideration the further extension of the current term of office of the MPT.

11TH COUNCIL MEETING: 2023-02-22: ITEM 11.8.3

RESOLVED (nem con)

That the term of office of the current serving Stellenbosch Municipal Planning Tribunal with the following serving members BE **EXTENDED** in terms of Section 73(1)(b) of the Stellenbosch Municipal Planning Bylaw (2015) for a period of three months or up until such time as the new term of office of the MPT is published, whichever comes first:

External Members:

- (a) Dr. D.J. Du Plessis (Chairperson)
- (b) Mrs. C. Havenga (Deputy Chairperson)
- (c) Mr. C. Rabie
- (d) Dr. R. Pool-Sanvliet
- (e) Mr. E. Delport
- (f) Mr. J. Knight
- (g) Mrs. H. Crooijmans-Lemmer

MINUTES

11TH MEETING OF THE COUNCIL
OF STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

2023-02-22

Internal Members

- a) Mr. M. Williams (Snr. Manager Legal Services)
- b) Mr. A. van der Merwe (Snr. Manager Community Services)
- c) Mr. C. Alexander (Snr. Manager Development Planning)
- d) Mrs. M. Francis (Snr. Manager Infrastructure Planning, Development and Implementation)

FOR FURTHER DETAILS CONTACT:

NAME	Stiaan Carstens
POSITION	Senior Manager: Development Management
DIRECTORATE	Planning and Economic Development
CONTACT NUMBERS	021 808 8674
E-MAIL ADDRESS	Stiaan.carstens@ Stellenbosch.gov.za
REPORT DATE	6 February 2023

MINUTES

11TH MEETING OF THE COUNCIL
OF STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

2023-02-22

11.9	LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT AND TOURISM:(PC: CLLR R DU TOIT)
------	---

NONE

11.10	RURAL MANAGEMENT: (PC: CLLR J WILLIAMS)
-------	---

NONE

11.11	MUNICIPAL MANAGER
-------	-------------------

NONE

12.	CONSIDERATION OF ITEMS, REPORTS, COMMUNICATIONS, PETITIONS AND APPLICATIONS SUBMITTED VIA THE OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER
-----	---

12.1	MUNICIPAL PUBLIC ACCOUNTS COMMITTEE (MPAC): [CLLR WF PIETERSEN]
------	---

NONE

13.	REPORTS BY THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER
-----	----------------------------------

13.1	PROPOSED DEVOLUTION OF RENTAL STOCK: WESTERN CAPE GOVERNMENT, DEPARTMENT OF HUMAN SETTLEMENTS
------	---

Collaborator No:

IDP KPA Ref No:

Meeting Date:

Good Governance/Dignified living

22 February 2023

1. **SUBJECT: PROPOSED DEVOLUTION OF RENTAL STOCK: WESTERN CAPE GOVERNMENT, DEPARTMENT OF HUMAN SETTLEMENTS**

2. **PURPOSE**

To inform Council about the developments after the Council resolution that the Municipality must take over the rental stock from the Department of Human Settlements and to determine the way forward.

3. **DELEGATED AUTHORITY**

Council

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Council resolved in 2018 to approve the request by the Department of Human Settlements to take over the La Coline flats from Provincial Government. A Quantity Surveyor was appointed to determine the cost involved for the upgrade maintenance on the flats before the takeover by the Municipality. A report from the Quantity Surveyor is attached as **APPENDIX C**. The Municipality have not been able to reach an agreement with the department on the cost. The department has written a letter to the Municipality following a discussion with the Municipality in which they question the municipality's viewpoint **APPENDIX B**. The Quantity Surveyor's report in our view contains necessary maintenance, none of which is just cosmetic.

The department also submitted a Donation Agreement **APPENDIX D**.

11TH COUNCIL MEETING: 2023-02-22: ITEM 13.1

RESOLVED (majority vote with 1 abstention)

- (a) that Council does not accept the current offer from the department of human settlement of R3.2 million as stipulated in your communication dated July 2022.
- (b) that the Municipal Manager be mandated to renegotiate the above offer, for an amount no less than R6.4 million.

FOR FURTHER DETAILS CONTACT:

NAME	Annalene de Beer
POSITION	Director
DIRECTORATE	Corporate Services
CONTACT NUMBERS	021 808 8018
E-MAIL ADDRESS	Annalene.deBeer@ Stellenbosch.gov.za
REPORT DATE	20 February 2023

MINUTES

11TH MEETING OF THE COUNCIL
OF STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

2023-02-22

14.	CONSIDERATION OF NOTICES OF QUESTIONS AND NOTICES OF MOTIONS RECEIVED BY THE SPEAKER
-----	--

NONE

15.	CONSIDERATION OF URGENT MOTIONS
-----	---------------------------------

NONE

16.	URGENT MATTERS SUBMITTED BY THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER
-----	---

NONE

17.	REPORTS SUBMITTED BY THE SPEAKER
-----	----------------------------------

NONE

18.	REPORTS SUBMITTED BY THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR
-----	--

NONE

19.	MATTERS TO BE CONSIDERED IN-COMMITTEE
-----	---------------------------------------

SEE PINK DOCUMENTATION

The meeting adjourned at 12:00.

CHAIRPERSON:

DATE:

Confirmed on **with/without amendments.**

8.	STATUTORY MATTERS
----	--------------------------

8.1	ANNUAL REPORT OVERSIGHT REPORT 2021/22
-----	---

Collaborator No: 746217
 IDP KPA Ref No: Good Governance and Compliance
 Meeting Date: 22 March 2023 29 March 2023

1. SUBJECT: ANNUAL REPORT OVERSIGHT REPORT 2021/22

2. PURPOSE

To submit to Council, the Annual Report Oversight Report 2021/22 for **Adoption**.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

Council.

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The draft Annual Report 2021/22 was referred by the Council, on 30 January 2023, to the Municipal Public Accounts Committee (MPAC) which fulfilled the function of the Oversight Committee. The appointment and mandate of the MPAC / Oversight Committee were informed as per the MFMA Circular 32 of 2006.

The MPAC members, including the two co-opted members, scrutinised the draft Annual Report 2021/22 and requested, where necessary, responses from the relevant Directorates. The draft Annual Report 2021/22 was objectively reviewed by the MPAC members to ascertain whether the draft Annual Report 2021/22 is a true and accurate reflection of the municipality's performance for the 2021/22 financial year.

The public was invited to attend a public hearing and to submit any representations on the draft Annual Report 2021/22. All the councillors were also invited to attend the public hearing and to deliberate on the draft Annual Report 2021/22.

No members of the community attended the public hearing.

5. RECOMMENDATIONS

- (a) that the Council, having fully considered the Annual Report Oversight Report 2021/22 of the Stellenbosch Municipality, **ADOPTS** the Annual Report Oversight Report 2021/22;
- (b) that the Council, having fully considered the Annual Report 2021/22, attached as **ANNEXURE B** to the Annual Report Oversight Report 2021/22, **APPROVES** the Annual Report 2021/22 without any reservations;
- (c) that the Annual Report Oversight Report 2021/22 be made public in accordance with Section 129(3) of the MFMA, and;
- (d) that the Annual Report Oversight Report 2021/22 be submitted in accordance with Section 129(2) and 132(2) of the MFMA to the Auditor General of South Africa, Provincial Treasury: Western Cape, Department of Local Government: Western Cape and the Provincial Legislature: Western Cape.

6. DISCUSSION**6.1 Background**

The format of the Annual Report 2021/22 is guided Nationally by the MFMA Circular 63 of 2012, which seeks to establish uniform reporting by all municipalities. It is envisaged with this template that national and provincial governments can better benchmark municipalities when there is a single reporting framework.

The draft Annual Report 2021/22 was completed and submitted to the Council on 30 January 2023. As prescribed by the MFMA, the draft Annual Report 2021/22 was released for public comment on 02 February 2023. Comments on the draft Annual Report 2021/22 closed on 28 February 2023. No feedback from the community was received on or before 28 February 2023.

However, Provincial Treasury made a written submission to the municipality on 27 February 2023. This submission was presented to the MPAC on 03 March 2023.

All Directorates were presented with the opportunity to review their information and to provide feedback at the MPAC.

The MPAC's Annual Report Oversight Report 2021/22 is attached hereto as **ANNEXURE A**. Commentaries from the MPAC and responses from the Directorates are incorporated as **ANNEXURE A** of the MPAC's Annual Report Oversight Report 2021/22.

The Final Annual Report 2021/22 is attached to the MPAC's Annual Report Oversight Report 2021/22 as **ANNEXURE B**.

6.2 Financial Implications

There are no financial implications beyond that which has been provided for in the 2022/23 MTREF Budget.

6.3 Legal Implications

In terms of Section 129(1) of the MFMA:

"The council of a municipality must consider the annual report of the municipality and of any municipal entity under the municipality's sole or shared control, and by no later than two months from the date on which the annual report was tabled in the council in terms of section 127, adopt an oversight report containing the council's comments on the annual report, which must include a statement whether the council has -

- (a) approved the annual report with or without reservations;*
- (b) rejected the annual report; or*
- (c) referred the annual report back for revision of those components that can be revised."*

6.4 Staff Implications

This report has no additional staff implications for the municipality.

6.5 Risk Implication

None

6.6 Previous / Relevant Council Resolutions:

Item 8.1 of the 10th Meeting of the Council of Stellenbosch Municipality.

6.7 Comments from Senior Management**6.7.1 Director: Community and Protection Services**

Supported

6.7.2 Chief Financial Officer

Supported

6.7.3 Director: Infrastructure Services

Supported

6.7.4 Director: Corporate Services

Supported

6.7.5 Director: Planning and Economic Development

Supported

6.7.6 Comments from the Municipal Manager

Supported

RECOMMENDATIONS FROM THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR, IN CONSULTATION WITH THE EXECUTIVE MAYORAL COMMITTEE, TO COUNCIL: 2023-03-22: ITEM 6.1

- (a) that the Council, having fully considered the Annual Report Oversight Report 2021/22 of the Stellenbosch Municipality, **ADOPTS** the Annual Report Oversight Report 2021/22;
- (b) that the Council, having fully considered the Annual Report 2021/22, attached as **ANNEXURE B** to the Annual Report Oversight Report 2021/22, **APPROVES** the Annual Report 2021/22 without any reservations;
- (c) that the Annual Report Oversight Report 2021/22 be made public in accordance with Section 129(3) of the MFMA; and;
- (d) that the Annual Report Oversight Report 2021/22 be submitted in accordance with Section 129(2) and 132(2) of the MFMA to the Auditor General of South Africa, Provincial Treasury: Western Cape, Department of Local Government: Western Cape and the Provincial Legislature: Western Cape.

ANNEXURES**Annexure A: Annual Report Oversight Report 2021/22**

NAME	Geraldine Mettler
POSITION	Municipal Manager
DIRECTORATE	Office of the Municipal Manager
CONTACT NUMBERS	021 – 808 8025
E-MAIL ADDRESS	mm@ Stellenbosch.gov.za
REPORT DATE	06 March 2023

ANNEXURE A



STELLENBOSCH

STELLENBOSCH • PNIEL • FRANSCHHOEK

MUNISIPALITEIT • UMASIPALA • MUNICIPALITY

ANNUAL REPORT OVERSIGHT REPORT 2021/22

This Oversight Report is based on the Annual Report 2021/22 and is drafted and submitted in accordance with the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act No. 56 of 2003)

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1. INTRODUCTION	2
1.1 PURPOSE.....	2
2. ANNUAL REPORT 2021/22	2
2.1 LEGAL FRAMEWORK	2
2.2 COMPONENTS OF THE ANNUAL REPORT.....	2
3. ANNUAL REPORT 2021/22 CONSULTATION AND ADOPTION PROCESS	3
3.1 MUNICIPAL PUBLIC ACCOUNTS COMMITTEE (MPAC)	3
3.2 ADOPTION AND PUBLIC CONSULTATION PROCESS	4
3.3 HIGHLIGHTS IDENTIFIED IN THE DRAFT ANNUAL REPORT 2021/22	4
3.4 MPAC SITE VISITS	5
4. CONCLUSION	6
5. RECOMMENDED RESOLUTION TO BE ADOPTED BY THE COUNCIL	6
ANNEXURE A: MPAC COMMENTS AND FEEDBACK FROM DIRECTORATES	9
ANNEXURE B: ANNUAL REPORT 2021/22	10

List of Tables

Table 1: MPAC Meetings.....	3
Table 2: MPAC SITE VISITS	5

1. INTRODUCTION

The annual report is one of the key instruments for transparent and accountable local governance and accountability. It is a post-financial year document that provides an overview of the financial and non-financial performance concerning the previous financial year, which in this instance relates to the 2021/22 financial year. The Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act No. 56 of 2003) (MFMA) stipulates that the annual report must be tabled in and passed by the municipal council.

1.1 PURPOSE

The purpose of this report is to present to the Council for adoption the Annual Report 2021/22 as well as the Annual Report Oversight Report 2021/22, as required in terms of Section 129 of the MFMA.

2. ANNUAL REPORT 2021/22

2.1 LEGAL FRAMEWORK

Herewith is an extract from the key legislative requirements as per the MFMA relating to the annual report:-

121. Preparation and adoption of annual reports.

- (1) Every municipality and every municipal entity must for each financial year prepare an annual report in accordance with this Chapter. The council of a municipality must within nine months after the end of a financial year deal with the annual report of the municipality and of any municipal entity under the municipality's sole or shared control in accordance with section 129.
- (2) The purpose of an annual report is—
 - (a) to provide a record of the activities of the municipality or municipal entity during the financial year to which the report relates;
 - (b) to provide a report on performance against the budget of the municipality or municipal entity for that financial year; and
 - (c) to promote accountability to the local community for the decisions made throughout the year by the municipality or municipal entity.

127. Submission and tabling of annual reports

- (2) The mayor of a municipality must, within seven months after the end of a financial year, table in the municipal council the annual report of the municipality and of any municipal entity under the municipality's sole or shared control.

129. Oversight reports on annual reports.

- (1) The council of a municipality must consider the annual report of the municipality and of any municipal entity under the municipality's sole or shared control, and by no later than two months from the date on which the annual report was tabled in the council in terms of section 127, adopt an oversight report containing the council's comments on the annual report, which must include a statement whether the council—
 - (a) has approved the annual report with or without reservations;
 - (b) has rejected the annual report; or
 - (c) has referred the annual report back for revision of those components that can be revised.

2.2 COMPONENTS OF THE ANNUAL REPORT

The format of the Annual Report 2021/22 is based on the annual report template issued by the National Treasury in terms of MFMA Circular 63 of 2012, which differs significantly from the Annual Report Guidelines (MFMA Circular 11) issued by the National Treasury in 2005.

The MFMA Circular 63 of 2012 has six (6) chapters and tries to cover everything that needs to be reported based on the MFMA and the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act No. 32 of 2000) (MSA).

3. ANNUAL REPORT 2021/22 CONSULTATION AND ADOPTION PROCESS

3.1 MUNICIPAL PUBLIC ACCOUNTS COMMITTEE (MPAC)

A Municipal Public Accounts Committee (MPAC) was set up under Section 79 of the Local Government: Municipal Structures Act, 1998 (Act No. 117 of 1998). This was done through a Council resolution. The Terms of Reference task the MPAC with the responsibility to perform an oversight role over the process of preparing the Annual Report of the Council and to produce an Oversight Report based on its review of the Annual Report.

As required by the MFMA, the Municipal Manager attended the Council Meeting where the draft Annual Report 2021/22 was tabled (on 30 January 2023) to be released for public comment as well as the MPAC Meetings to answer questions posed by the MPAC Members and to respond to written and oral representations from the community. All the councillors were also invited to attend the public hearing and to deliberate on the draft Annual Report 2021/22.

No members of the community attended the public hearing.

The attendance of the MPAC members to review the draft Annual Report 2021/22 is recorded as follows:

TABLE 1: MPAC MEETINGS

MPAC Meetings							
Name	09 February 2023 Orientation and (Review of Chapters 1, 2, and 3)	10 February 2023 (Review of Chapters 4, 5, and 6)	14 February 2023 (Public Hearing)	23 February 2023 (Feedback Session)	01 March 2023 Site Visit (Part 1)	02 March 2023 Site Visit (Part 2)	03 March 2023 (Signing of Oversight Report)
Cllr Wilfred Pietersen (MPAC Chairperson)	😊	😊	😊	😊	😊	😊	😊
Cllr Ansaaf Crombi (MPAC Member)	* 😞	* 😞	😊	😊	😊	* 😞	😊
Cllr Annemarie Ferns (MPAC Member)	😊	😊	😊	😊	😊	😊	😊
Cllr Nokuthula Gugushe (MPAC Member)	* 😞	* 😞	😊	😊	😊	😊	😊
Cllr Xolile Kalipa	😊	😊	😊	😊	😊	😊	😊
Cllr Ndipiwe Olayi	😊	😊	* 😞	😊	😊	😊	😊
Cllr Otniel Linden Jooste	😊	😊	😊	😊	😊	😊	😊
Ms Emily Fredericks (Co-opted Member)	😊	😊	😊	😊	😊	😊	😊
Mr Jacobus Davids (Co-opted Member)	😊	😊	😊	😊	😊	😊	😊

😊 - Attended 😞 - Absent with an apology 🙅 - Absent without an apology

* Submitted a medical certificate

3.2 ADOPTION AND PUBLIC CONSULTATION PROCESS

The draft Annual Report 2021/22 was tabled in Council on 30 January 2023 as required per the MFMA, which requires under Section 127(2) that:

"The Mayor of a municipality must, within seven months after the end of a financial year, table in the municipal council the annual report of the municipality."

In terms of Section 121(3) of the MFMA, the Annual Report of a municipality or municipal entity must include the following core components. These core components are formally annexed to the draft Annual Report:

- a) The Annual Financial Statements as submitted to the AGSA (Section 121(3)(a));
- b) the AGSA's audit report in terms of section 126(3) on those financial statements (Section 121(3)(b));
- c) the annual performance report of the municipality prepared by the municipality in terms of Section 46 of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act No. 32 of 2000) (MSA) (Section 121(3)(c));
- d) the AGSA's audit report in terms of section 45(b) of the MSA (Section 121(3)(d)); and
- e) particulars of any corrective action taken or to be taken in response to issues raised in the audit reports referred to in paragraphs (b) and (d) in the MFMA (Section 121(3)(g)).

The draft Annual Report 2021/22 was made public on the municipal website within five (5) days and within seven (7) days in the local newspaper after it was approved by the Council on 30 January 2023. In addition, the draft Annual Report 2021/22 was also made available at all municipal libraries and other identified offices where the public could access the report.

Members of the community and other stakeholders were invited to submit written comments / inputs on the draft Annual Report 2021/22. The councillors, the community, and other stakeholders were also invited to attend the public hearing, which was held on **14 February 2023**, to present the MPAC with any oral or written input on the draft Annual Report 2021/22.

The draft Annual Report 2021/22 was furthermore submitted in terms of Section 127(5)(b) to the Auditor General of South Africa (AGSA), Provincial Treasury (Western Cape), and the Department of Local Government (Western Cape).

The closing date for public comments was **28 February 2023**. No written submissions from the public were received.

The Provincial Treasury: Western Cape submitted written comments on the draft Annual Report 2021/22 on 27 February 2023. These comments were tabled and considered by the MPAC on 03 March 2023.

3.3 HIGHLIGHTS IDENTIFIED IN THE DRAFT ANNUAL REPORT 2021/22

The MPAC noted and congratulated the Stellenbosch Municipality on the announcement by the AGSA that the municipality received a **clean audit outcome for the 2021/22 financial year**. Stellenbosch Municipality is once again able to report credible and reliable financial and performance results. The *clean* audit outcome reflects that the municipality maintained a healthy financial position and that all money spent is properly accounted for. The latest audit outcomes mark the 15th consecutive year of unqualified audit outcomes for the Stellenbosch Municipality.

Further highlights and words of gratitude were noted as outlined below:

1. MPAC members noted that the MPAC orientation session held on 09 February 2023 was very informative and insightful;
2. Great leadership was shown from the Executive Mayor, Municipal Manager, and administrative team as a result of the *clean* audit obtained for the Stellenbosch Municipality, despite the various challenges posed throughout the financial year; and
3. The Municipal Manager was commended for her outstanding leadership and strategic guidance during the year under review.

3.4 MPAC SITE VISITS

The draft Annual Report 2021/22 highlighted a number of projects that were either completed or in various stages of completion. The MPAC identified a number of projects and conducted site visits from 01 – 02 March 2023. The purpose of the visits was to verify the progress on the implementation of the projects against the reported information in the draft Annual Report 2021/22, which is outlined in the table below:

TABLE 2: MPAC SITE VISITS

Project name	Area verification of the project by MPAC	Status as per Annual Report 2021/22	Current status of the project	Remarks by MPAC
Visit the new primary and high schools in Klapmuts	Klapmuts	Complete. The need for a multi-language school in Klapmuts emanates from the community's needs. The Western Cape Provincial Department built the schools and anticipated building permanent structures on the school ground.	Complete	The MPAC was very impressed by the newly established schools.
Klapmuts Transfer Station	Klapmuts	Multi-Year Project.	Phase completed for the 2021/22 financial year.	The municipality should take note of the waste structure (wall) to be repaired as well as the repair of the fencing.
Wemmershoek WWTW	Wemmershoek	Phase 1 is complete.	Wemmershoek Phase 1: The project's objectives are to improve the existing infrastructure and to increase the sludge handling capacity of the WWTW to address operational challenges and improve the efficiency of the grit removal system. Future phases will be to increase the plant's capacity to cater for future developments. (Construction of phase 1 is at 98% complete, whilst phase 2 is awaiting additional funds before implementation.)	The MPAC commend the municipality on the progress made to the project since the last site visit in 2020/21.
Ida's Valley FLISP Erf 9445	Ida's Valley	Complete	Complete	The MPAC are proud to see that the houses were built and people have dignified living space.
La Motte	Franschhoek	The land is available for housing development as the per narrative in the draft Annual Report 2021/22.	In progress as per the draft Annual Report 2021/22.	The MPAC take note of the process and progress of the project.
Meerlust	Franschhoek	The land is available for	In progress as per the draft	

Project name	Area verification of the project by MPAC	Status as per Annual Report 2021/22	Current status of the project	Remarks by MPAC
		housing development as the per narrative in the draft Annual Report 2021/22.	Annual Report 2021/22.	
Kayamandi Watergang	Kayamandi	The land is available for housing development as the per narrative in the draft Annual Report 2021/22.	In progress as per the draft Annual Report 2021/22.	The MPAC take note of the planning but proposes that the process be sped up as the housing demand is very high.
Longlands Housing Project	Vlottenburg	All 98 houses were allocated to the beneficiaries.	Complete	The MPAC members were satisfied with the houses built for the people.

4. CONCLUSION

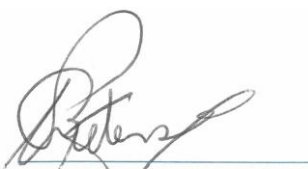
As MPAC, we are of the opinion that the Annual Report 2021/22 is a **true and accurate reflection** of the Stellenbosch Municipality's financial and non-financial performance for the 2021/22 financial year. MPAC indicated that the draft Annual Report 2021/22 was thoroughly unpacked and that the site visits were a true reflection of what is stated in the draft Annual Report 2021/22.

The oversight process for the Annual Report 2021/22 is herewith concluded, and as Chairperson of the MPAC, I would like to thank the MPAC Committee Members, the Executive Mayor and Mayoral Committee, the Municipal Manager, Directors, Senior Managers, as well as all the officials for their contribution to the development and finalisation of the draft Annual Report 2021/22. Their diligence and constructive commitment during this oversight period are noted and appreciated.

5. RECOMMENDED RESOLUTION TO BE ADOPTED BY THE COUNCIL

In accordance with Section 129(1) of the MFMA it is **RECOMMENDED** to the Council:-

1. That the Council, having fully considered the Annual Report Oversight Report 2021/22 of the Stellenbosch Municipality, **ADOPTS** the Annual Report Oversight Report 2021/22;
2. That the Council, having fully considered the Annual Report 2021/22, attached hereto as Annexure B, **APPROVES** the Annual Report 2021/22 without any reservations;
3. That the Annual Report Oversight Report 2021/22 be made public in accordance with Section 129(3) of the MFMA, and;
4. That the Annual Report Oversight Report 2021/22 be submitted in accordance with Section 129(2) and 132(2) of the MFMA to the Auditor General of South Africa, Provincial Treasury: Western Cape, Department of Local Government: Western Cape and the Provincial Legislature: Western Cape.



CLLR W. PETERSEN
CHAIRPERSON: MPAC

MPAC Site Visits



New Klapmuts Primary and High School



Klapmuts Transfer Station



Wemmershoek - WWTW



Ida's Valley FLISP ERF 9445



Longlands Housing Project

The housing projects namely the Franschhoek: Meerlust and La Motte as well the Northern Extension – Kayamandi Watergang were also visited. Officials showed the MPAC where the land is and what housing development will be earmarked for.

The maps (of housing projects) are listed in the draft Annual Report 2021/22.

ANNEXURE A:

MPAC COMMENTS AND FEEDBACK FROM DIRECTORATES



STELLENBOSCH
STELLENBOSCH • PNIEL • FRANSCHHOEK
MUNISIPALITEIT • UMASIPALA • MUNICIPALITY

**MPAC OVERSIGHT FEEDBACK REPORT
ON THE DRAFT
ANNUAL REPORT 2021/22**



MPAC COMMENTS AND FEEDBACK FROM DIRECTORATES

1. Directorate: Office of the Municipal Manager

General comment: List all acronyms in the Draft Annual Report 2021/22 under Acronyms or write the full description of the acronym for ease of reference.

Observations made to the Socio-Economic Context noted. The data emanates from the Socio-Economic Profile 2022 drafted by Provincial Government. The LGSEP will be attached herewith as Annexure B.

MPAC take note of the risk register.

The Draft Annual Report 2021/22 will be updated – all grammatical and cosmetic updates.

TABLE 1: FEEDBACK- OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER

OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER				
Page no.	Table / Paragraph Graph	Comment/s	Response	Responsible Department
Entire document	MPAC requested that all acronyms be included in the front of the document or be written in full throughout the Annual Report.		The municipality take note and will update the Annual Report.	Office of the Municipal Manager
3	Component B: Municipal Manager's Overview	MPAC is not mentioned in the foreword	The municipality take note and will update the foreword accordingly.	Office of the Municipal Manager
11	Footnote	Delete the second sentence (duplication)	The municipality take note and will update the page accordingly.	Office of the Municipal Manager
13	Under heading 1.7 State of the Greater Stellenbosch: First paragraph	HB Thorn Theatre to be updated with renamed, Adam Small Theatre	The municipality takes note and will update the page accordingly.	Office of the Municipal Manager
15	Under Map 2: Locality of Cape Winelands in relation to Provincial Boundaries: The Last Paragraph	Delete the duplicative paragraph	The municipality take note and will update the grammar accordingly.	Office of the Municipal Manager
18	Heading 1.9.4 Household sizes	Confirm if the years are correct in table 6	The municipality takes note and will update the page accordingly.	Office of the Municipal Manager
20	Heading 1.9.8 Education Infrastructure...	Change New Klappmuts PS to Klappmuts Primary School	The municipality indicated that the data from 11-30 emanates from the Local Government Socio-Economic Profile, using Quantec data, and cannot be changed.	Office of the Municipal Manager
24	Heading C: Poverty line	Insert a footnote to define Poverty Line	The municipality takes note and will update the page accordingly.	Office of the Municipal Manager
40	Table 32: Highlights of Good Governance and Public Participation	COVID-19 is over – investigate the mediums of public participation	The municipality made use of hybrid model for the community to participate in the IDP meetings. Written forms were also available to submit comments.	Office of the Municipal Manager
43-44	Table 35: Council from 01 November 2021 – 30 June 2022	The Executive Mayor to be part of the table	The municipality takes note and will update the page accordingly.	Office of the Municipal Manager
44	Table 35: Council from 01 November 2021 – 30 June 2022	Correct capacity for Cllr Pietersen to full-time MPAC Chairperson	The municipality take note and will update the page accordingly.	Office of the Municipal Manager

OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER				
Page no.	Table / Paragraph Graph	Comment/s	Response	Responsible Department
82	Table 106: Risk likelihood rating scale	Consider another word for adverse under rating 2 and 1	The risk register is an approved document and cannot be changed.	Office of the Municipal Manager
85	Table 109: Members of the Audit and Performance Audit Committee	Confirm if any meetings were held in the gap period	<p>The previous MPAC Chairperson's term ended on 31 March 2022 and the new Chairperson was appointed on 01 May 2022.</p> <p>The heading will be updated from 01 May 2022 to 30 June 2022.</p>	Office of the Municipal Manager

2. Directorate: Corporate Services

TABLE 2: FEEDBACK- DIRECTORATE: CORPORATE SERVICES

CORPORATE SERVICES				
Page no.	Table / Paragraph Graph	Comment/s	Response	Responsible Department
53	Under 2.8.1.26: Rural Management Portfolio and Tourism Portfolio Committee meetings for the period of 01 July 2021 until 31 October 2021	Confirm if there were any meetings held	No meetings were held.	Committee Services
60	Heading: Intergovernmental Relations, B: Community and Protection Services	Municipal Court – What is the capacity during loadshedding operational?	Clients are referred to the Traffic Department to make payments. The municipality is currently in the process to procure a generator for the Municipal Court.	Municipal Court / Electrical
78-79	Table 105: Ward Committees and their functionality	Confirm why no meetings were held for ward 13 in 2021/22	Meetings were held and the Annual Report will be updated accordingly	Council Support
212	Table 232: Total number of employees in the Section: Legal Services	What interventions are in place to fill vacancies in the Legal Section?	The admin position that is vacant will be filled as soon as it is evaluated. The Chief Legal Officer is currently filled and assists with all legal matters in collaboration with the Director.	HR
223	Table 241: Occupational Categories – Race	Is there a reason why the male targets are higher than the females?	These are not targets, but rather a snapshot of the workforce. Targets are set by StatsSA (EAP)	HR
224	Table 243: Vacancy rate per post and functional level	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> It is contradicting the filling of a critical post, and the challenges per department indicate there is a lack of staff to fulfill the services. Why is the band so high under," Skilled technical and academically qualified workers, junior management, supervisors, foremen, and superintendents" ...? Filled - 364 Vacant - 25 	<p>The 25 vacant posts are across the municipality. No funded post for electricity was advertised or filled during the year under review.</p> <p>Funded vacancies were: 96</p> <p>Additional vacancies fall under the funded band: Semi-skilled</p>	HR
		Clarify the new appointments and termination is the same total	<p>Engagement- 77</p> <p>Terminations- 82</p> <p>Turnover Rate thus: 7.19%</p>	HR
225	Table 245: Injuries per Directorate	Why are the IODs so high for Community and Protection Services	<p>Injuries in Operational Services are normally higher due to the nature of the work of Law enforcement officers such as defending themselves during violent incidents to attend to.</p> <p>And Traffic Officers are attacked by public members. They are experiencing public violence.</p>	HR

CORPORATE SERVICES				
Page no.	Table / Paragraph Graph	Comment/s	Response	Responsible Department
			The total refers to the entire Directorate and not Protection services.	
225	Table 246: Sick Leave	Clarify why the totals are so high for Corporate Services and Community and Protection Services and what plan is in place to monitor it.	<p>The high sick leave is being investigated by provided documents. Misused sick leave is being monitored. More than a third of it a year, actions were captured towards the employees.</p> <p>The municipality indicated that the percentage indicates that there was a decrease of sick leave from the previous financial year.</p>	HR
226	Table 247: Approved Policies for the year under review	Are the policies and plans discussed at the LLF?	Only policies and not strategies and plans (No operational plans) are discussed at LLF.	HR
	Table 248: Policies still to be developed	The work-from-home policy – does the municipality receive input for this policy which will be determined thereof?	<p>The policy depends on the nature of work to be able to work from home.</p> <p>The trade unions have a say in the process and refer it back to management for further discussion and approval.</p>	HR
	Table 249: Skills Matrix	Clarify why the officials who received training are lower than identified.	Either training did not go ahead or people were not present who were identified due to operational reasons. The municipality requires the identified officials to sign an agreement that they will work the value back of the training.	HR
		Can the type of training also be presented?	The WSP already reflects the type of training needed under the personal development plan	HR

3. Directorate: Financial Services

The questions raised at the MPAC meeting, were addressed by the CFO. The finance department will supply the MPAC with all financial tables as there were calculation errors identified. The variances should be recalculated and addressed in the updated Annual Report 2021/22.

The CFO explained to MPAC the technicalities of how the Annual Financial Statements (AFS) were calculated as well that the AFS cannot be changed, but take note of the grammar errors identified.

The Annual Report can be updated but not the AFS as the Auditor General already concluded the audit for the year under review.

4. Directorate: Infrastructure Services

TABLE 3: FEEDBACK- DIRECTORATE: INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES

INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES				
Page no.	Table / Paragraph Graph	Comment/s	Response	Responsible Department
32	Table 21: Key Basic Service Delivery Highlights - Network upgrades, Langrug	Confirm if the 20 connections were done for the entire financial year under review	The municipality confirmed that the, 20 connections were done in Langrug during 2021/22 financial year. Major electrical infrastructure upgrade was necessary before more connections can be realised. The network upgrades have been concluded and more connections will be made going forward.	Electrical Services
32		It is noted from the previous Annual Report that a lack of staff is a critical issue.	The municipality confirmed that it is critical, especially with the added responsibility of loadshedding, maintenance of streetlights in Eskom areas of supply as well as alternative energy initiative projects. Recruitment and Selection of staff to be expedited. Implement the Staff Attraction and Retention Policy.	Electrical Services
34		What can be done to address the shortage of electrical staff?	The Electricity Act is clear in terms of what type of qualification the employee must obtain to work on what type of electrical infrastructure. The municipality struggles to compete with the City of Cape Town's salary scale. Exemptions only apply to Section 56 Managers.	Electrical Services
34	Table 22: Key Basic Service Challenges - Electrical Streetlights	Proposed that the municipality ask for an exemption from the Government in order to obtain the necessary qualified electrical or any specialised staff	The municipality indicated that the exemption has been refused by the National Minister. However, the municipality is working with the LGSETA to get the staff trained as electricians.	Electrical Services
34		Confirm if the assessment will be for the entire WC024.	The municipality confirmed that it will be for the entire WC024, especially the areas where streetlights were handed over to the municipality by Eskom.	Electrical Services
34		Indicate the areas of streetlight infrastructure that are in a dilapidated state.	Klapmuts, La Motte, Wemmershoek, Vlothenburg / Digtebij.	Electrical Services
101	Under heading 3.4 Water Provision: Ninth paragraph, "118 reservoirs /	Indicate the total of tanks / sumps / water towers as per the network and infrastructure.	The municipality indicated that no new water tanks / reservoirs were completed in the 2021/22 financial year.	Water and Waste Water Services

INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES				
Page no.	Table / Paragraph Graph	Comment/s	Response	Responsible Department
	holding tanks / sumps and water towers, 69 water pump stations, 41 pressure-reducing valve installations and 704 kilometres of pipeline. The system is fully controlled and operated by a telemetry system...."		The total of 118 storage facilities for water comprises of reservoirs / sumps and towers. Impossible to break this further down.	
101	The first paragraph, "The non-revenue water for the 2021/22 financial year is 21.9% which is below the target set of 25%. The real physical network losses are at 12.7% which is below the best practice value of 15%."	Explain why losses were so high for the year under review.	The municipality confirmed that the losses were within the norm. There is a Water Service Delivery Plan which will capture the issues and measure how to address them.	Water and Waste Water Services
105	Table 133: Water service delivery levels	Was the WSDP approved? The levels are not consistent	The municipality confirmed that the appointment of the consultant was only done on 01 July 2022. The WSDP was thus completed in the 2022/23 financial year.	Water and Waste Water Services
110	Heading 3.8.1 Waste Management	Confirm the date of approval of the Waste Management License Variation Application from the Provincial Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning	The municipality indicated that the Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning decided that they were no longer going to vary the Waste Management License (WML) but would rather issue a new WML for the site. This new WML was issued on 31 January 2023 – License number 19/2/5/1/B4/45/WL0182/22	Waste Management
112	Figure 11: Example of the streets cleaning by the Section Area Cleaning in Franschoek	Why were the skips removed in Cloeteville?	The municipality indicated that the area became an illegal dumping site with large volumes of waste being dumped next to the skip and was attracting many users from outside of the Cloeteville area. The skip was becoming a nuisance and a health hazard to the residents / households of Cloeteville.	Waste Management
114	Figure 12: Wheelie bin distribution	Investigate the stealing / vandalism of wheelie bins. What measures are in place?	The municipality indicated that the stolen wheelie bins must be reported to the South African Police Service for further investigation. The Municipal By-Law does prevent wheelie bins from being used for other purposes.	Waste Management
116	Door-to-door recycling collection	Confirm if the door-to-door recycling collection commenced in all the municipal areas	The municipality indicated that the door-to-door recycling service started initially as a pilot project within the municipality and has grown over the years. Areas are being added over time to this programme.	Waste Management
		List the areas which were serviced.	The municipality confirmed that the areas currently being serviced are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Uniepark • Karindal • Rozendal • Mostertsdrift • Simonswyk • Universiteitsoord • Die Boord • Brandwacht 	Waste Management

INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES				
Page no.	Table / Paragraph Graph	Comment/s	Response	Responsible Department
			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Krigeville • Onder Papegaaiberg • Devon Valley • Kleinvallei • La Colline • Die Rand • Die Laan • Dalsig • Bo-Dalsig • Paradyskloof • Ida's Valley • Lindida, Raithby • Techno Park • Cloeterville • La Colline, Uitsig • Kylemore • Jamestown • Pniël • Franschoek <p>Additional areas will be added in the future, to eventually service all areas.</p>	
117	Heading B: Disposal: Stellenbosch Landfill, Paragraph 9	Indicate which contractor was appointed to conduct gas monitoring activities as per legislative requirements	The municipality indicated that the gas monitoring at the Stellenbosch Landfill Site is being done by Levego Environmental Services (Pty) Ltd, appointed by the municipality, B/SM 40/21.	Waste Management
157	Heading 3.12.3.3: Non-Motorised Transport Plan	There was a notion to undertake a study to determine whether the CBD can be a vehicle-free area. Is there any update on the notion?	The municipality indicated previously the community were not in favour that the Municipality prohibiting vehicles from the CBD. The municipality's strategy is to reduce the number of vehicles in the CBD. The municipality is currently busy with programmes to consolidate and upgrade parking areas in the CBD, to ultimately reduce the amount of on-street parking, providing for better non-motorised transport facilities. These projects will have an impact within the next 2-8 years.	Roads and Transport
157	Heading 3.12.3.5: Parking	Confirm if there is a parking policy in place.	The municipality confirmed that a Parking - By-law was approved by the Council on 2021/04/28.	Roads, Transport and Stormwater
160	Heading 3.13.1 : PMU	Which departments / sections are vested in the department, PMU and what type of projects are they working on?	The municipality noted that the Department: PMU undertake various projects for the respective directorates within the municipality.	PMU
161-167	All images	Place better-quality images in the Draft Annual Report. Soften the edges – enlarge the legends	The municipality take note and will update the Annual Report with clear images, where possible.	PMU

5. Directorate: Planning and Economic Development

TABLE 4: FEEDBACK- DIRECTORATE: PLANNING AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

PLANNING AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT SERVICES				
Page no.	Table / Paragraph Graph	Comment/s	Response	Responsible Department
34-35	Third paragraph: "Stellenbosch and the town is home to a disproportionately high number of corporate CEOs and executives..."	Does the municipality have any business relationships / partnerships with businesses in Stellenbosch?	<p>The municipality has established the Planning and Development Forum through which quarterly meetings are held with businesses regarding development within Stellenbosch municipal area.</p> <p>Other organisations that the municipality is in partnership with are Ranyaka NPC and Stellenbosch Network. They work with an extensive number of SMMEs to which they mentor and offer training too.</p> <p>The municipality indicated that various forums are held with businesses where economic prospects are discussed and to network.</p>	LED
		Indicate which jobs are for the town of Stellenbosch to curb unemployment.	<p>Stellenbosch Municipality as part of the Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) has created 952 job opportunities for Stellenbosch Towns and Kayamandi.</p> <p>The Constitution places great responsibility on municipalities to facilitate economic development, and therefore not directly responsible for creating jobs, but rather to create an enabling environment for employment opportunities.</p>	LED
30	Heading C: Unemployment	List all types of employment strategies that involve youth employment	<p>Stellenbosch Municipality has developed a JobSeekers Database which is aimed at creating a database of all job-seeking residents within the municipal area. The database makes provision for skilled and unskilled labour, and currently, the EPWP participants are drawn from the JobSeekers Database.</p> <p>The municipality has further allocated funding for the Training of Small Micro and Medium Enterprises (SMMEs) and also to develop a database of all SMMEs. The purpose of the training and the database is to link the SMME within the municipality with Department: Supply Chain Management SCM Policy to ensure that local procurement of goods and services occurs.</p>	LED
		Do the strategies entail solutions on how to create work for the youth?	The target groups for the EPWP are women, youth and the disabled.	LED
32-33	Table 21: Erf 7001, Cloetesville ("Soekmekaar")	Confirm when the consultation took place and did the project was implemented and what is intended to be established in the area.	<p>An official notice was published in the newspaper (Die Burger) on 30 October 2020 and on the municipal website to solicit public inputs / objections regarding Erf 7001, Cloetesville. Considering the inputs from the community, the Council resolved that a medium to high-gap housing development ranging from R500 000 to R1.2 million, be developed.</p>	Housing Development

			Further public participation will take place when obtaining development rights. The preferred layout will serve at the Council for approval to appoint an implementing agent.	
		Are there projects that will range in a lower income criteria	As mentioned above, it is the combined income that determines the qualification.	Housing Development
		How will the high volume of informal settlements, water supply, and servitudes influence the project as per the area?	A professional team was appointed to overlook risks into consideration. The housing pipeline gives a bigger picture to address certain projects.	Housing Development
33	Table 21: Jamestown (Phases 2, 3 and 4)	The project was in previous Annual Reports and stated that it will be finalised over two years. Indicate why the project taking so long for implementation.	The previous tender was cancelled due to legal matters and had to be re-advertised in June 2021. A service provider was appointed in June 2022 to obtain development rights. The service provider had submitted a subdivisinal application for Phases 2 and 3 and if approved, implementation for the project could be implemented during the 2023/24 financial year.	Housing Development
33	Table 21: Erf 64, Kylemore	Is there a clear plan in place to address Erf 64, Kylemore?	Yes, there is a clear plan, but it can only be finalised through a public participation process. The Housing Development Agency has been appointed by the municipality to manage the transfer of the land from the National Department of Public Works as well as to obtain development rights on Erf 64, Kylemore.	Housing Development
33	Table 21: Housing support and demand	Provide the list of the 98 beneficiaries that were approved for the Longlands housing project.	According to the POPI Act, personal information cannot be made public without the consent of a person.	Housing Administration
124	Heading 3.9.2.3: Erf 7001, Cloetessville – Paragraph: " This is in line with feasibility studies that have been conducted for the GAP housing market in Stellenbosch."	<p>The housing is only focused on high-gap development and not low and middle-class housing.</p> <p>What interventions does the municipality have by engaging the Government to implement and or address the matter?</p>	<p>The development is earmarked for medium to high-gap housing opportunities between the ranges from R500 000 to R1.2 million.</p> <p>It has been found that one of the programmes most suitable to assist families that earn more than R3 501 is Social Housing. Social Housing provides affordable rental hence the municipality is in the process to implement Social Housing on Farms 81/2 and 81/9, Stellenbosch to address the need for low to medium-income categories. The Inclusionary Zoning Policy is currently in the process to look at affordable housing provisions but does not apply to "all zoning matters"</p>	Housing Development
126	Heading 3.9.2.5: Kayamandi Town Centre	Does the current mSDF make provision for agriculture and reinforce the outer urban edges to be inclusive of the current urban edges? If not then the mSDF should be revisited and reviewed as the projects listed in Annual Report said it has a lot of restrictions on the	<p>The current mSDF urban edges give the outline of the envisaged urban development. Agricultural areas outside of the urban edge are discouraged by urban growth areas over the medium to long term.</p> <p>The municipality indicated that developers need to apply when developing outside the urban edge.</p>	Development Planning

		urban edges where development takes place.		
127	Heading 3.9.2.6 Northern Extension, Stellenbosch	When will the project start?	The process that must be followed is to rezone agricultural land to residential. The appointed service provider has completed most of the studies and thereafter the application for development rights will be submitted to National, Provincial departments for comments as well as the Land Use Planning Department at the municipality. Project to be completed during 2023/24 financial years.	Housing Development
139	Table 5: Survey backyard dwellers in Klapmuts	What was done with the backyard dwellers as stated in the survey? Was anything built to address the backyard dwellers as 94% residing in the same structure and the high amount that were interviewed?	Stellenbosch Municipality built more than 2 000 dwelling units in Klapmuts since the early 2000s specifically to address amongst others backyarding and to attempt to eradicate backyarding. However, the property owners do not break down the structures as agreed and in fact, take on new backyarders in the same structure. Moreover, the municipality constructed the last ±800 units in the 2017/2018 financial year, which should have addressed the existing backyarders, excluding the non-qualifiers. However, many of the backyarders interviewed in the survey were found at the back of these properties. 94% were found in the same structure. The municipality has been actively busy with attempts to procure land in the Klapmuts area to deal with a variety of housing typologies which would include households that do not qualify for the BNG housing subsidy.	Informal Settlements
143	Table 158: Housing waiting list as at 30 June 2022	When will the backlog be addressed	Address the backlog of housing opportunities in the WC024 is an extremely complex matter, and the following must be taken into consideration: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Funding made available from National and Provincial governments; • Bulk and linked capacity for each project and subsequent budgeting thereof; and • The number of housing opportunities created on the housing pipeline is ±16 685. If taken all of the factors into account and especially the funding constraints, the current state fiscus is tremendously limited and therefore it could be between 20 – 30 years to address the current housing needs.	Informal Settlements
145- 146	Heading 3.9.7.3: Administration of public rental stock	Rental stock: Who's responsibility is it when the structure is damaged? Such as tabs, door handles etc.	Housing consumer education is being rolled out to educate the tenants in rental stock on issues around anti-social behaviour in public rental flats and how to address it. A lease agreement that is signed by tenants clearly stipulates the	Housing Administration

			responsibilities of the lessor and the lessee. Coupled with that Housing Consumer Education programmes are rolled out as and when a need arises concerning any rental stock issues.	
		Was there consideration to give the tenants ownership of the rental stock?	No, this is housing stock for rental purposes.	Housing Administration
147	Heading 3.9.7.5: Maintenance of rental stock	Does the municipality gain any profit from the rental stock?	This is a public stock and rental is affordable to accommodate different income groupings.	Housing Administration
173-174	Heading C: Future settlements along the Baden Powell Drive Adam Tas – R304 corridor	Is there a forum with agriculture and the municipality to discuss agricultural development which can then be taken forward to the Provincial forums to discuss the broader possibility of future developments?	There is no formal forum with the Department of Agriculture although officials have a good working relationship. The municipality has an open-door policy to discuss development interventions.	Development Planning
		Will the Inclusionary Zoning policy require only developers from the Stellenbosch area to comply and to what extent will it be enforceable?	The Inclusionary Zoning Policy, once adopted by the Council, will apply to all new development seeking land use approval. As part of the planning permissions process conditions of approval related to inclusionary housing, will be imposed.	Development Planning

6. Directorate: Community and Protection Services

TABLE 5: FEEDBACK- DIRECTORATE: COMMUNITY AND PROTECTION SERVICES

COMMUNITY AND PROTECTION SERVICES				
Page no.	Table / Paragraph Graph	Comment/s	Response	Responsible Department
34	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Table 22: Illegal Dumping 	<p>This is a by-law transgression and law enforcement matter. What measures will the municipality put in place to monitor illegal dumping?</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Clarify what the role of the Environmental Youth Coordinator is. 	Law Enforcement responds to complaints related to illegal dumping and also follows up on information provided by Waste Management.	Protection Services
61	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Heading: Intergovernmental Relations, F: Community and Protection Services 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Indicate the outcome of the engagements with RTIA, RTMC, and the Director of Public Prosecutions relating to the AARTO Act. 	In January 2022, Pretoria High Court ruled AARTO to be unconstitutional. November 2022 Constitutional Court reserved judgment in the application against AARTO's constitutionality.	Protection Services
183	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Heading: Libraries 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Libraries are not a municipal function. Indicate if the municipality claims the funds back from the Province for running the libraries. 	Library Services is an underfunded service. Funding is provided by the Province, but because it is an underfunded mandate, the resulting consequence is that the municipality must make funding available for this function.	Library Services
188	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Heading: Cemeteries, paragraph 1 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> How far is the completion for the Kylemore cemetery? Is it a municipal property or private as the municipality built a road and put up gates If not, will Province transfer the property to the Municipality? 	The property does belong to Stellenbosch Municipality. The matter did serve before the MPT. A decision with requirements has been taken by the MPT. The department is currently in the process of rezoning the erven so that they can be used for cemetery purposes.	Cemeteries and Parks
195	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Heading: Air Quality and Pollution Control 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Does the municipality have the capacity for Air quality and noise pollution? 	Community Services have a dedicated section that deals with air quality and noise pollution.	Community Services
206	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Heading: Community Halls and Facilities 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Indicate why the project was signed off at the community hall in Cloetessville if the electrical plugs and lights do not work. 	<p>The municipality indicated that there were no defects when the project was signed off.</p> <p>All maintenance should be reported to the relevant department.</p>	Corporate / Community Services

ANNEXURE B:
ANNUAL REPORT 2021/22



STELLENBOSCH
STELLENBOSCH • PNIEL • FRANSCHHOEK
MUNISIPALITEIT • UMASIPALA • MUNICIPALITY

ANNUAL REPORT 2021/22

The Draft Annual Report is compiled in terms of the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act No. 56 of 2003)



List of Abbreviations

Abbreviation	Description
ABS	Access to Basic Services
ACDP	African Christian Democratic Party
AGSA	Auditor-General of South Africa
AH	Agri-Hub
AMEU	Association of Municipal Electricity Utilities
ANC	African National Congress
ANPR	Automatic Number Plate Recognition System
APAC	Audit and Performance Audit Committee
ATC	Adam Tas Corridor
BAC	Bid Adjudication Committee
BBBEE	Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment
BEC	Bid Evaluation Committee
BICLS	Bulk Infrastructure Development Contribution Levies
BPAMS	Building Plan Approval Management System
CAC	Civic Amenity Centre
CAPEX	Capital Expenditure
CBD	Central Business District
CBP	Community-Based Planning
CCTV	Closed Circuit Television
CDW	Community-Development Worker
CEB	Compressed Earth Block
CEO	Chief Executive Officer
CFO	Chief Financial Officer
CGI	Compliance and Governance Index
CIGFARO	Chartered Institute of Government Finance, Audit and Risk Officers
CITP	Comprehensive Integrated Transport Plan
CoCT	City of Cape Town
COGTA	Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
COPE	Congress of the People
CRSES	Centre for Renewable Energy Studies
CWDM	Cape Winelands District Municipality
DA	Democratic Alliance
DAG	Development Action Group
DC	Development Cost
DCAS	Department of Cultural Affairs and Sport
DEA and DP	Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning
DEDAT	Department of Economic Development and Tourism
DEFF	Department of Environment, Forestry And Fisheries
DOE	Department of Education
DORA	Division of Revenue Act
DSD	Department of Social Development
DWS	Department of Water and Sanitation
ECD	Early Childhood Development

Abbreviation	Description
EE	Employment Equity
EHP	Emergency Housing Policy
EIA	Environmental Impact Assessment
EPWP	Expanded Public Works Programme
ESTA	Extension of Security of Tenure Act
FBAR	Final Basic Assessment Report
FPSU	Farmer Production Support Unit
GAMAP	Generally Accepted Municipal Accounting Practice
GDP-R	Gross Domestic Product - Regional
GRAP	Generally Recognised Accounting Practice
HCE	Housing Consumer Education
HDA	Housing Development Agency
HR	Human Resources
HSDG	Human Settlements Development Grant
IBR	Inverted Box Rib
ICT	Information and Communication Technology
IDP	Integrated Development Plan
IFRS	International Financial Reporting Standards
iGRAP	Interpretations of Standards of Generally Recognised Accounting Practice
IHSP	Integrated Human Settlement Plan
IIC	Infrastructure Innovation Committee
IMATU	Independent Municipal Trade Union
IMESA	Institute of Municipal Engineers of South Africa
IMFO	Institute for Municipal Finance Officers
INEP	Integrated National Electrification Programme
IPC	Integrated Planning Committee
IPPS	Independent Power Producers
IRDp	Integrated Residential Development Programme
ISAMAO	The Institute of South African Municipal Accounting Officers
ISSP	Informal Settlement Support Programme
IUDG	Informal Settlement Upgrade Partnership Grant
IWA	International Water Association
IWAA	Integrated Water Availability Assessment
IWMP	Integrated Waste Management Plan
IZS	Integrated Zoning Scheme
JPI	Joint Planning Initiative
JSE	Johannesburg Stock Exchange
KIWMF	Kraaifontein Integrated Waste Management Facility
KPA	Key Performance Area
KPI	Key Performance Indicator
LED	Local Economic Development
LETRP	Large Employer Trip Reduction Programme
LGMTEC	Local Government Medium Term Expenditure Committee
LGSETA	Local Government Sector Education and Training Authority

Abbreviation	Description
LM	Local Municipality
LR	Labour Relations
LUMS	Land Use Management System
LUPA	Land Use Planning Act
LUPO	Land Use Planning Ordinance
MAYCO	Executive Mayoral Committee
MERO	Municipal Economic Review Outlook
MFMA	Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act No. 56 of 2003)
MGRO	Municipal Governance Review and Outlook
MIG	Municipal Infrastructure Grant
MILE	Municipal Institute of Learning
MINMAY	Provincial Ministers, Provincial Heads of Departments, Mayors and Municipal Managers
MIQ	Municipal Data and Intelligence
MM	Municipal Manager
MMC	Member of the Mayoral Committee
MMF	Municipal Managers Forum
MOBI	Municipal Benchmarking Initiative
MOU	Memorandum of Understanding
MPAC	Municipal Public Accounts Committee
MPC	Multipurpose Centre
MPI	Municipal Productivity Index
MRF	Material Recovery Facility
MSA	Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act No. 32 of 2000)
mSCOA	Municipal Standard Chart of Accounts
mSDF	Municipal Spatial Development Framework
MTAB	Metropolitan Transport Advisory Board
MTECH	Medium Term Expenditure Committee
MVA	Mega Volt Amp
NDP	National Development Plan
NDOHS	National Department of Human Settlements
NDPW	National Department of Public Works
NEMA	National Environment Management Authority
NGO	Non-Governmental Organisation
NHBRC	National Housing Building Regulation Council
NMT	Non-Motorised Transport
NPO	Non-Profit Organisation
NRTLEC	National Road Traffic Legislation Enforcement Code
NT	National Treasury
OHS	Occupational Health and Safety
OPEX	Operating Expenditure
PDO	Predetermined Objectives
PDoHS	Provincial Department of Human Settlement
PIE	Prevention of Illegal Evictions
PMS	Performance Management System

Abbreviation	Description
PID	Project Initiation Document
PPDO	Provincial Predetermined Objectives
PPP	Public Private Partnership
PRASA	Passenger Rail Agency of South African
PSDF	Provincial Spatial Development Framework
PSP	Provincial Strategic Plan
PT	Provincial Treasury
RBIG	Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant
REFSO	Renewable Energy Finance and Subsidy Office
RTIA	Road Traffic Infringement Agency
RTMC	Road Traffic Management COporation
RTS	Refuse Transfer Station
RUMC	Rural-Urban Market Centre
SAB	South African Breweries
SABS	South African Bureau of Standards
SALGA	South African Local Government Association
SAMDI	South African Management Development Institute
SAMRAS	South African Municipal Resource Accounting System
SAMWU	South African Municipal Workers Union
SANEDI	South African National Energy Development Initiative
SANS	South Africa National Standards
SAPS	South African Police Service
SASSA	South African Social Security Agency
SCA	Stellenbosch Civic Association
SCMU	Supply Chain Management Unit
SDBIP	Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan
SDF	Spatial Development Framework
SEDA	Small Enterprise Development Agency
SITA	State Information Technology Agency
SMME	Small Medium Micro Enterprises
SMS	Short Message Service
SOP	Standard Operating Procedure
SPA	Stellenbosch People's Alliance
SPLUMA	Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act
SPV	Special Purpose Vehicles
SSI	Stellenbosch Safety Initiative
STOD	Sustainable Transit-Oriented Development Plan
SU	Stellenbosch University
SWWTW	Stellenbosch Waste Water Treatment Works
TASK	Tuned Assessment of Skills and Knowledge
TIATCP	Technical Innovation Agency Technical Centre Programme
VTs	Vehicle Testing System
WC	Western Cape
WCO24	Greater Stellenbosch

Abbreviation	Description
WCWDM	Water Conservation and Water Demand Management
WCWSS	Western Cape Water Supply System
WMO	Waste Management Officer
WoF	Working on Fire
WRC	Water Research Commission
WTP	Water Treatment Plan
WWF	World Wildlife Fund

TABLE OF CONTENTS

CHAPTER 1: EXECUTIVE MAYOR'S FOREWORD AND EXECUTIVE SUMMARY	1
COMPONENT A: EXECUTIVE MAYOR'S FOREWORD.....	1
COMPONENT B: MUNICIPAL MANAGER'S OVERVIEW.....	3
COMPONENT C: EXECUTIVE SUMMARY AND MUNICIPAL OVERVIEW.....	5
1.1 INTRODUCTION.....	5
1.2 STRATEGIC FOCUS AREAS	8
1.3 CORE PRINCIPLES IN EXECUTING THE STRATEGY	9
1.4 ALIGNMENT WITH INSTITUTIONAL STRUCTURES AND PROCESSES	10
1.5 THE TOOLS OF GOVERNANCE.....	10
1.6 DEMOGRAPHICAL OVERVIEW OF THE GREATER STELLENBOSCH AT A GLANCE	12
1.7 STATE OF THE GREATER STELLENBOSCH.....	13
1.8 WARD DEMARCATION	15
1.9 SOCIO-ECONOMIC CONTEXT.....	17
1.9.1 Population Growth.....	18
1.9.2 Sex Ratio	18
1.9.3 Age Cohorts	18
1.9.4 Household sizes.....	19
1.9.5 Population density.....	19
1.9.6 Education	20
1.9.7 The learner enrollment, learner-teacher ratio and learner retention rate.....	20
1.9.8 Education Infrastructure, Number of schools and no-fee schools	21
1.9.9 Schools with libraries and media centres.....	21
1.9.10 Education Outcomes (Matric Pass Rates).....	22
1.9.11 Health.....	22
1.9.12 Emergency Medical Services.....	23
1.9.13 HIV / AIDS and TB.....	23
1.9.14 Child Health	23
1.9.15 Maternal Health.....	24
1.9.16 Poverty	24
1.9.17 Basic Service Delivery	26
1.9.18 Safety and Security	27
1.9.19 Economy and Labour Market Performance.....	29
1.10 BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY HIGHLIGHTS AND CHALLENGES	32
1.10.1 Key Basic Services Delivery Highlights	32
1.10.2 Key Basic Services Challenges	34
1.11 PROPORTION OF HOUSEHOLDS WITH MINIMUM ACCESS TO BASIC SERVICES	35
1.12 FINANCIAL VIABILITY HIGHLIGHTS	35
1.13 FINANCIAL VIABILITY CHALLENGES	36
1.14 FINANCIAL OVERVIEW	36
1.14.1 Operating Ratios	36
1.14.2 Total Capital Expenditure	36
1.15 MUNICIPAL STANDARD CHART OF ACCOUNTS	37
1.16 ORGANISATIONAL DEVELOPMENT OVERVIEW	37
1.17 MFMA COMPETENCIES	37
1.18 AUDITOR GENERAL OF SOUTH AFRICA'S REPORT	38
CHAPTER 2: GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION	40
2.1 INTRODUCTION.....	40
2.2 NATIONAL KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATORS - GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION	40
2.3 PERFORMANCE HIGHLIGHTS - GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION	40
2.4 CHALLENGES - GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION	41

2.5	PUBLIC SATISFACTION WITH MUNICIPAL SERVICES	41
	COMPONENT A: POLITICAL AND ADMINISTRATIVE GOVERNANCE	42
2.6	POLITICAL GOVERNANCE STRUCTURE.....	42
2.7	COUNCIL – 01 JULY 2021 TO 30 JUNE 2022	42
2.8	EXECUTIVE MAYORAL COMMITTEE	45
2.8.1	Portfolio Committees	46
2.8.2	Section 79 Committees	54
2.9	STRATEGIC GOVERNANCE STRUCTURE.....	58
	COMPONENT B: PUBLIC ACCOUNTABILITY	60
2.10	INTERGOVERNMENTAL RELATIONS.....	60
2.10.1	National Intergovernmental Structures.....	60
2.10.2	Provincial Intergovernmental Structures.....	60
2.10.3	Ward Committees.....	64
	COMPONENT C: CORPORATE GOVERNANCE	81
2.11	RISK MANAGEMENT	81
2.11.1	Strategic Risks Identified.....	84
2.11.2	Anti-Corruption and Anti-Fraud	85
2.12	FUNCTIONS OF THE AUDIT AND PERFORMANCE AUDIT COMMITTEE (APAC)	85
2.13	INTERNAL AUDITING.....	86
2.13.1	Risk Register and Three-Year Strategic Plan.....	87
2.13.2	Annual Risk-Based Audit Plan	88
2.13.3	PMS Audits	89
2.14	SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT	89
2.14.1	Competitive bids over R200 000	89
2.14.2	Awards made by the Bid Adjudication Committee.....	90
2.14.3	Awards made by the Accounting Officer	91
2.14.4	Objections Lodged	91
2.14.5	Formal Quotations (above R30 000 and below R200 000) Procurement Processes.....	92
2.14.6	Deviation from normal Procurement Processes.....	92
2.14.7	Disposal Management	93
2.14.8	Supply Chain Management Performance Management	93
2.14.9	Service Providers Strategic Performance.....	93
2.14.10	B-BBEE Compliance Performance Information	94
2.15	BY-LAWS AND POLICIES.....	95
2.16	MUNICIPAL WEBSITE.....	96
2.17	COMMUNICATION	96

CHAPTER 3: SERVICE DELIVERY PERFORMANCE99

3.1	OVERVIEW OF PERFORMANCE WITHIN THE ORGANISATION	99
	COMPONENT A: BASIC SERVICES	99
3.2	MUNICIPAL FUNCTIONS	99
3.2.1	Analysis of Functions	99
3.3	NATIONAL KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATORS – BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY	101
3.4	WATER PROVISION	101
3.4.1	Service Statistics – Water Services	105
3.4.2	Water Service Delivery Levels.....	105
3.5	WASTEWATER (SANITATION) PROVISION	106
3.6	MAJOR PROJECTS IMPLEMENTED.....	108
3.7	ELECTRICITY	109
3.7.1	The Electricity Service Delivery Statistics	110
3.7.2	Electricity Losses.....	110
3.8	WASTE MANAGEMENT, REFUSE COLLECTIONS, WASTE DISPOSAL AND RECYCLING.....	111
3.8.1	Waste Management	111
3.8.2	Area Cleaning	112
3.8.3	Refuse Collection	114

3.8.4	Waste Disposal and Waste	116
3.9	INTEGRATED HUMAN SETTLEMENTS	123
3.9.1	Housing Development	123
3.9.2	Housing multi-year projects	124
3.9.3	Strategic document: Integrated Human Settlement Plan for Stellenbosch Municipality	138
3.9.4	Informal Settlements	139
3.9.5	Basic Service Delivery Performance Highlights	144
3.9.6	Basic services delivery challenges	145
3.9.7	Housing Administration	145
3.10	PROPERTY MANAGEMENT	151
3.11	FREE BASIC SERVICES AND INDIGENT SUPPORT	153
	COMPONENT B: ROADS, TRANSPORT AND STORMWATER	155
3.12	ROADS	155
3.12.1	Transportation Planning and Traffic Engineering	155
3.12.2	Master Planning	155
3.12.3	Traffic Signals	156
3.12.4	Roads Statistics	159
3.12.5	Stormwater Infrastructure	160
3.13	DEVELOPMENT SERVICES AND PROJECT MANAGEMENT DEVELOPMENT SERVICES, ASSET MANAGEMENT AND SYSTEMS AND PROJECT MANAGEMENT UNIT (PMU)	161
3.13.1	Project Management Unit (PMU)	161
3.13.2	Asset Management and Systems	168
3.13.3	Development Services	169
	COMPONENT C: PLANNING AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT	171
3.14	TOWN- AND SPATIAL PLANNING	171
3.15	PERFORMANCE CHALLENGES	178
3.16	LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT (LED)	179
3.16.1	Economic Development and Tourism Challenges	180
3.16.2	EPWP Job Creation 2021/22	180
3.16.3	Tourism	181
3.16.4	Heritage and Resource Management	183
3.16.5	Geographic Information Systems (GIS)	183
	COMPONENT D: COMMUNITY AND SOCIAL SERVICES	184
3.17	LIBRARIES	184
3.18	CEMETERIES	189
3.18.1	Income – Cemeteries	190
3.19	CHILD CARE; AGED CARE; SOCIAL PROGRAMMES– COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT	190
3.20	POLLUTION CONTROL, BIO-DIVERSITY, BEAUTIFICATION, OPEN SPACES AND PARKS	196
3.20.1	Environmental Implementation	198
3.20.2	Urban Forestry	198
	COMPONENT E: SECURITY AND SAFETY	199
3.21	LAW ENFORCEMENT	199
3.21.1	Traffic Law Enforcement	200
3.21.2	Highlights and challenges for Traffic Law Enforcement	201
3.22	FIRE AND DISASTER MANAGEMENT	203
	COMPONENT F: SPORT AND RECREATION	206
3.23	HOLIDAY RESORTS AND CAMPSITES	206
3.23.1	Sports facilities and Swimming Pools	206
3.23.2	Service Statistics Sport - Grounds and Swimming Pools	206
3.24	COMMUNITY HALLS AND FACILITIES	207
	COMPONENT G: CORPORATE POLICY OFFICES AND OTHER SERVICES	209
3.25	FINANCIAL SERVICES	209
3.25.1	Service statistics	209
3.26	HUMAN RESOURCES SERVICES	209
3.27	INFORMATION AND COMMUNICATION TECHNOLOGY (ICT) SERVICES	211
3.27.1	Service Statistics – Information and Communication Technology (ICT)	212

3.28	LEGAL SERVICES.....	213
3.29	MUNICIPAL COURT – ADDITIONAL COURT - STELLENBOSCH.....	213
3.29.1	Statistical Report – Case Load	214
3.29.2	Financial Report of the Municipal Court 2021/22	215
	COMPONENT H: ORGANISATIONAL PERFORMANCE SCORECARD	216
3.30	PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT.....	216
3.30.1	Legislative requirements.....	217
3.30.2	Organisational performance	217
3.30.3	Governance framework for the IDP, Budget and Performance Management	217
3.30.4	Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan	218
3.30.5	The municipal scorecard (Top Layer SDBIP)	219
3.30.6	Amendment of the Top Layer SDBIP	219
3.30.7	Monitoring of the Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan.....	220
3.30.8	Overall Performance per Municipal Strategic Focus Area	222

CHAPTER 4: ORGANISATIONAL DEVELOPMENT PERFORMANCE.....223

4.1	INTRODUCTION TO THE MUNICIPAL WORKFORCE	223
4.2	EMPLOYMENT EQUITY	223
4.3	OCCUPATIONAL CATEGORIES - RACE.....	224
4.4	DIRECTORATES BY RACE	224
4.5	VACANCY RATE.....	224
4.6	TURNOVER RATE	225
4.7	MANAGING THE MUNICIPAL WORKFORCE	225
4.8	SICK LEAVE.....	226
4.9	HUMAN RESOURCES POLICIES AND PLANS.....	226
4.10	CAPACITY BUILDING OF THE MUNICIPAL WORKFORCE.....	227
4.11	SKILLS MATRIX.....	227
4.12	SKILLS DEVELOPMENT – TRAINING PROVIDED AND BUDGET ALLOCATION.....	228
4.13	MANAGING THE MUNICIPAL WORKFORCE EXPENDITURE	228
4.13.1	Personnel Expenditure	228

CHAPTER 5: FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE230

	COMPONENT A: STATEMENTS OF FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE	230
5.1	FINANCIAL SUMMARY.....	230
5.2	REVENUE COLLECTION BY VOTE.....	232
5.3	REVENUE COLLECTION BY SOURCE	232
5.4	OPERATIONAL SERVICES PERFORMANCE	233
5.5	FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE PER MUNICIPAL FUNCTION	234
5.5.1	Water Services	234
5.5.2	Sanitation Services	235
5.5.3	Electricity Services	235
5.5.4	Waste Management Services (Refuse collections, Waste disposal and Recycling)	236
5.5.5	Integrated Human Development.....	236
5.5.6	Roads and Stormwater	237
5.5.7	Town and Spatial Planning	237
5.5.8	Local Economic Development (LED)	238
5.5.9	Libraries	238
5.5.10	Community Development.....	239
5.5.11	Cemeteries.....	239
5.5.12	Traffic Services and Law Enforcement.....	240
5.5.13	Fire Services and Disaster Management	240
5.5.14	Holiday Resorts and Campsites	241
5.5.15	Sport grounds, Parks and Swimming Pools.....	241
5.5.16	Community Halls and Thusong Centres.....	242

5.5.17	Office of the Municipal Manager.....	242
5.5.18	Human Resource Services	243
5.5.19	Information and Communication Technology (ICT) Services.....	243
5.5.20	Legal Services	244
5.5.21	Property Management	244
5.5.22	Financial Services	245
5.5.23	Internal Audit.....	245
5.5.24	Administration	246
5.6	GRANTS.....	246
5.6.1	Grant Performance.....	246
5.6.2	Level of Reliance on Grants and Subsidies	247
5.7	ASSET MANAGEMENT	247
5.8	REPAIRS AND MAINTENANCE	248
5.9	FINANCIAL RATIOS BASED ON KEY PERFORMANCE INDICATORS	248
5.10	IDP REGULATION FINANCIAL VIABILITY INDICATORS	248
5.11	BORROWING MANAGEMENT	248
5.12	EMPLOYEE COSTS	248
	COMPONENT B: SPENDING AGAINST CAPITAL BUDGET	249
5.13	CAPITAL EXPENDITURE	249
5.13.1	Capital Expenditure by Assets Programme	249
5.13.2	Sources of Finance.....	251
5.13.3	Capital Spending On 5 Largest Projects.....	252
5.13.4	Basic Services and infrastructure backlogs - Overview	252
5.13.5	Integrated Urban Development Grant (IUDG)	253
5.14	CASH FLOW	254
5.15	GROSS OUTSTANDING DEBTORS PER SERVICE	255
5.16	DEBTORS AGE ANALYSIS.....	255
5.17	BORROWING AND INVESTMENTS	256
5.18	ACTUAL BORROWINGS.....	256
5.19	MUNICIPAL INVESTMENTS	256
	CHAPTER 6: AUDITOR GENERAL OF SOUTH AFRICA AUDIT FINDINGS.....	257
2.1	INTRODUCTION.....	257
	COMPONENT A: AUDITOR-GENERAL OF SOUTH AFRICA OPINION 2020/21	257
2.2	AUDITOR GENERAL OF SOUTH AFRICA REPORT 2020/21	257
	COMPONENT B: AUDITOR-GENERAL OPINION 2021/22	258
2.3	AUDITOR GENERAL OF SOUTH AFRICA REPORT 2021/22.....	258
	ANNEXURE A: ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS 2021/22	259
	ANNEXURE B: ANNUAL PERFORMANCE REPORT 2021/22	260
	ANNEXURE C: AUDIT AND PERFORMANCE AUDIT COMMITTEE ANNUAL REPORT 2021/22	261
	ANNEXURE D: REPORT OF THE AUDITOR GENERAL OF SOUTH AFRICA 2021/22	262

List of Tables

TABLE 1: SOCIO-ECONOMIC SUMMARY	12
TABLE 2: MUNICIPAL WARD DEMARCATION	15
TABLE 3: POPULATION GROWTH.....	18
TABLE 4: SEX RATIO	18
TABLE 5: AGE COHORTS.....	19
TABLE 6: HOUSEHOLD SIZES	19
TABLE 7: HEALTHCARE FACILITIES.....	22
TABLE 8: HIV/AIDS MANAGEMENT	23
TABLE 9: CHILD HEALTH	23

TABLE 10: MATERNAL HEALTH	24
TABLE 11: MURDER CASES PER 100 000	27
TABLE 12: SEXUAL OFFENSES PER 100 000	27
TABLE 13: DRUG-RELATED OFFENSES PER 100 000	28
TABLE 14: DUI OFFENSES	28
TABLE 15: ROAD USER FATALITIES	28
TABLE 16: RESIDENTIAL BURGLARIES PER 100 000	29
TABLE 17: ECONOMIC SECTOR OVERVIEW	31
TABLE 18: SKILL LEVELS FORMAL EMPLOYMENT	31
TABLE 19: INFORMAL EMPLOYMENT	31
TABLE 20: UNEMPLOYMENT RATES	32
TABLE 21: KEY BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY HIGHLIGHTS	32
TABLE 22: KEY BASIC SERVICE CHALLENGES	34
TABLE 23: HOUSEHOLDS WITH A MINIMUM LEVEL OF BASIC SERVICES	35
TABLE 24: MUNICIPAL VIABILITY HIGHLIGHTS	35
TABLE 25: FINANCIAL VIABILITY CHALLENGES	36
TABLE 26: FINANCIAL VIABILITY AND MANAGEMENT FINANCIAL OVERVIEW (000')	36
TABLE 27: OPERATING RATIOS	36
TABLE 28: TOTAL CAPITAL EXPENDITURE (000')	36
TABLE 29: ORGANISATIONAL DEVELOPMENT HIGHLIGHTS	37
TABLE 30: FINANCIAL COMPETENCY DEVELOPMENT: PROGRESS REPORT	38
TABLE 31: NATIONAL KPI - GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION	40
TABLE 32: HIGHLIGHTS OF GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION	40
TABLE 33: CHALLENGES OF GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION	41
TABLE 34: COUNCIL FOR THE PERIOD 01 JULY 2021 TO 31 OCTOBER 2021	42
TABLE 35: COUNCIL FROM 01 NOVEMBER 2021 – 30 JUNE 2022	43
TABLE 36: COUNCIL MEETINGS FOR THE 2021/22 FINANCIAL YEAR	44
TABLE 37: EXECUTIVE MAYORAL COMMITTEE	45
TABLE 38: EXECUTIVE MAYORAL COMMITTEE MEETINGS HELD FOR THE PERIOD 01 JULY 2021 – 31 OCTOBER 2021 TO 01 NOVEMBER 2021 – 30 JUNE 2022	46
TABLE 39: PLANNING AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT COMMITTEE	46
TABLE 40: PLANNING AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT PORTFOLIO COMMITTEE MEETING DATES	47
TABLE 41: PLANNING PORTFOLIO COMMITTEE	47
TABLE 42: PLANNING AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT PORTFOLIO COMMITTEE MEETING DATES	47
TABLE 43: LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT AND TOURISM PORTFOLIO COMMITTEE	47
TABLE 44: LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT AND TOURISM PORTFOLIO COMMITTEE MEETING DATES	48
TABLE 45: INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES PORTFOLIO COMMITTEE	48
TABLE 46: INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES PORTFOLIO COMMITTEE	48
TABLE 47: FINANCIAL SERVICES PORTFOLIO COMMITTEE	49
TABLE 48: FINANCIAL SERVICES PORTFOLIO COMMITTEE MEETING DATES	49
TABLE 49: COMMUNITY AND PROTECTION SERVICES PORTFOLIO COMMITTEE	49
TABLE 50: COMMUNITY AND PROTECTION SERVICES PORTFOLIO COMMITTEE MEETING DATES	49
TABLE 51: PROTECTION SERVICES PORTFOLIO COMMITTEE	50
TABLE 52: PROTECTION SERVICES PORTFOLIO COMMITTEE MEETING DATES	50
TABLE 53: PARKS, OPEN SPACES AND ENVIRONMENT PORTFOLIO COMMITTEE	50
TABLE 54: PARKS, OPEN SPACES AND ENVIRONMENT PORTFOLIO COMMITTEE	50
TABLE 55: PARKS, OPEN SPACES AND ENVIRONMENT PORTFOLIO COMMITTEE MEETING DATES	51
TABLE 56: CORPORATE SERVICES PORTFOLIO COMMITTEE	51
TABLE 57: CORPORATE SERVICES PORTFOLIO COMMITTEE	51
TABLE 58: CORPORATE SERVICES PORTFOLIO COMMITTEE MEETING DATES	51
TABLE 59: HUMAN SETTLEMENTS PORTFOLIO COMMITTEE	52
TABLE 60: HUMAN SETTLEMENTS PORTFOLIO COMMITTEE	52
TABLE 61: HUMAN SETTLEMENTS PORTFOLIO COMMITTEE MEETINGS	52
TABLE 62: RURAL MANAGEMENT AND TOURISM PORTFOLIO COMMITTEE	52
TABLE 63: RURAL MANAGEMENT PORTFOLIO COMMITTEE MEETING DATES	53
TABLE 64: RURAL MANAGEMENT PORTFOLIO COMMITTEE	53
TABLE 65: RURAL MANAGEMENT PORTFOLIO COMMITTEE MEETING DATES	53
TABLE 66: YOUTH, SPORT AND CULTURE PORTFOLIO COMMITTEE	53
TABLE 67: YOUTH, SPORT AND CULTURE PORTFOLIO COMMITTEE	54
TABLE 68: YOUTH, SPORT AND CULTURE PORTFOLIO COMMITTEE MEETING DATES	54
TABLE 69: MPAC COMMITTEE	54
TABLE 70: MPAC MEETING DATES	55
TABLE 71: APPEALS COMMITTEE	55

TABLE 72: APPEALS COMMITTEE MEETING DATES	55
TABLE 73: LOCAL LABOUR FORUM (LLF)	55
TABLE 74: LOCAL LABOUR FORUM MEETING DATES	56
TABLE 75: EMPLOYMENT EQUITY COMMITTEE	56
TABLE 76: EMPLOYMENT EQUITY COMMITTEE MEETING DATES.....	56
TABLE 77: COUNCILLOR DISCIPLINARY COMMITTEE PORTFOLIO COMMITTEE.....	56
TABLE 78: COUNCILLOR DISCIPLINARY COMMITTEE PORTFOLIO COMMITTEE MEETING DATES.....	56
TABLE 79: RULES PORTFOLIO COMMITTEE.....	56
TABLE 80: RULES PORTFOLIO COMMITTEE MEETING DATES.....	57
TABLE 81: MUNICIPAL PARTNERSHIPS	63
TABLE 82: WARD 1 COMMITTEE MEMBERS.....	66
TABLE 83: WARD 2 COMMITTEE MEMBERS.....	67
TABLE 84: WARD 3 COMMITTEE MEMBERS.....	67
TABLE 85: WARD 4 COMMITTEE MEMBERS.....	68
TABLE 86: WARD 5 COMMITTEE MEMBERS.....	68
TABLE 87: WARD 6 COMMITTEE MEMBERS.....	69
TABLE 88: WARD 7 COMMITTEE MEMBERS.....	69
TABLE 89: WARD 8 COMMITTEE MEMBERS.....	70
TABLE 90: WARD 9 COMMITTEE MEMBERS.....	70
TABLE 91: WARD 10 COMMITTEE MEMBERS.....	71
TABLE 92: WARD 11 COMMITTEE MEMBERS.....	71
TABLE 93: WARD 12 COMMITTEE MEMBERS.....	72
TABLE 94: WARD 13 COMMITTEE MEMBERS.....	72
TABLE 95: WARD 14 COMMITTEE MEMBERS.....	73
TABLE 96: WARD 15 COMMITTEE MEMBERS.....	73
TABLE 97: WARD 16 COMMITTEE MEMBERS.....	74
TABLE 98: WARD 17 COMMITTEE MEMBERS.....	74
TABLE 99: WARD 18 COMMITTEE MEMBERS.....	75
TABLE 100: WARD 19 COMMITTEE MEMBERS.....	75
TABLE 101: WARD 20 COMMITTEE MEMBERS.....	76
TABLE 102: WARD 21 COMMITTEE MEMBERS.....	76
TABLE 103: WARD 22 COMMITTEE MEMBERS.....	76
TABLE 104: WARD 23 COMMITTEE MEMBERS.....	77
TABLE 105: WARD COMMITTEES AND THEIR FUNCTIONALITY.....	78
TABLE 106: RISK LIKELIHOOD RATING SCALE	82
TABLE 107: INHERENT RISK EXPOSURE GRID	83
TABLE 108: RISK REGISTER	84
TABLE 109: MEMBERS OF THE AUDIT AND PERFORMANCE AUDIT COMMITTEE	86
TABLE 110: APAC MEETINGS HELD FROM 01 JULY 2021 TO 30 JUNE 2022.....	86
TABLE 111: ✓ CONFIRMS AUDIT ACTIVITY COMPLETED IN THE FINANCIAL YEAR	87
TABLE 112: ANNUAL RISK-BASED AUDIT PLAN	88
TABLE 113: BID COMMITTEE MEETINGS	89
TABLE 114: ATTENDANCE OF MEMBERS OF THE BID SPECIFICATION COMMITTEE	90
TABLE 115: ATTENDANCE OF MEMBERS OF THE BID EVALUATION COMMITTEE.....	90
TABLE 116: ATTENDANCE OF MEMBERS OF BID ADJUDICATION COMMITTEE	90
TABLE 117: TEN HIGHEST BIDS AWARDED BY BID ADJUDICATION COMMITTEE	90
TABLE 118: AWARDS MADE BY THE ACCOUNTING OFFICER	91
TABLE 119: OBJECTIONS LODGED.....	91
TABLE 120: FORMAL QUOTATIONS (ABOVE R 30 000 AND BELOW R 200 000).....	92
TABLE 121: DEVIATION FROM NORMAL PROCUREMENT PROCESS	92
TABLE 122: B-BBEE COMPLIANCE PERFORMANCE INFORMATION - MANAGEMENT CONTROL	94
TABLE 123: B-BBEE COMPLIANCE PERFORMANCE INFORMATION- SKILLS DEVELOPMENT.....	94
TABLE 124: BUDGET-RELATED POLICIES REVIEWED.....	95
TABLE 125: BYLAWS REVIEWED	95
TABLE 126: MUNICIPAL WEBSITE CHECKLIST	96
TABLE 127: COMMUNICATION ACTIVITIES.....	97
TABLE 128: MUNICIPAL FUNCTIONAL AREAS I.T.O. THE CONSTITUTION.....	99
TABLE 129: BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY.....	101
TABLE 130: WESTERN CAPE DAMS	103
TABLE 131: STELLENBOSCH DAMS	104
TABLE 132: TOTAL USE OF WATER.....	105
TABLE 133: WATER SERVICE DELIVERY LEVELS	105
TABLE 134: CAPITAL EXPENDITURE AS AT 30 JUNE 2022: SECTION: WATER SERVICES.....	106

TABLE 135: SANITATION SERVICE DELIVERY LEVELS	107
TABLE 136: CAPITAL EXPENDITURE AS AT 30 JUNE 2021: SECTION: SANITATION SERVICES	107
TABLE 137: NUMBER OF EMPLOYEES IN THE DEPARTMENT: WATER AND WASTEWATER SERVICES	108
TABLE 138: MAJOR PROJECTS IMPLEMENTED.....	108
TABLE 139: STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY NOTIFIED DEMAND PER INTAKE POINT	110
TABLE 140: ACCESS TO BASIC ELECTRICITY	110
TABLE 141: CAPITAL EXPENDITURE AS AT 30 JUNE 2021: DEPARTMENT: ELECTRICITY SERVICES	111
TABLE 142: TOTAL NUMBER OF EMPLOYEES IN THE DEPARTMENT: ELECTRICITY SERVICES	111
TABLE 143: EPWP EMPLOYMENT OPPORTUNITIES	114
TABLE 144: REFUSE BINS DISTRIBUTION	114
TABLE 145: SERVICE DELIVERY LEVELS OF WASTE MANAGEMENT	122
TABLE 146: CAPITAL EXPENDITURE AS AT 30 JUNE 2021: DEPARTMENT: WASTE MANAGEMENT SERVICES	122
TABLE 147: TOTAL NUMBER OF EMPLOYEES IN THE DEPARTMENT: WASTE MANAGEMENT SERVICES.....	122
TABLE 148: HUMAN SETTLEMENT DEVELOPMENT GRANT (HSDG).....	123
TABLE 149: INFORMAL SETTLEMENTS UPGRADE PARTNERSHIP (ISUPG)	123
TABLE 150: SURVEY BACKYARD DWELLERS IN KAYAMANDI.....	139
TABLE 151: SURVEY BACKYARD DWELLERS IN KLAPMUTS	140
TABLE 152: OPPORTUNITIES CREATED.....	140
TABLE 153: INFORMAL SETTLEMENTS FOR THE PERIOD JULY 2021 – JUNE 2022.....	142
TABLE 154: RELOCATIONS STATISTICS	142
TABLE 155: TOTAL NUMBER OF STRUCTURES IMPACTED BY INCIDENTS IN ALL AREAS	143
TABLE 156: NUMBER OF EVICTIONS AS AT 30 JUNE 2022	143
TABLE 157: HOUSEHOLDS WITH ACCESS TO BASIC HOUSING - SOURCE STATS SA 2011	144
TABLE 158: HOUSING WAITING LIST AS AT 30 JUNE 2022.....	144
TABLE 159: BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY PERFORMANCE HIGHLIGHTS	144
TABLE 160: BASIC SERVICE DELIVERY CHALLENGES	145
TABLE 161: TRANSFER OF HOUSING STOCK	145
TABLE 162: TOTAL PROPERTIES REGISTERED AT THE DEEDS OFFICE (DURING 2021/22)	146
TABLE 163: TRA STATISTICS	149
TABLE 164: CAPITAL EXPENDITURE AS AT 30 JUNE 2022: SECTION: HOUSING ADMINISTRATION	149
TABLE 165: CAPITAL EXPENDITURE AS AT 30 JUNE 2022: SECTION: HOUSING DEVELOPMENT	150
TABLE 166: TOTAL EMPLOYEES IN THE DEPARTMENT: INTEGRATED HUMAN SETTLEMENTS.....	150
TABLE 167: TOTAL EMPLOYEES IN THE SECTION: HOUSING DEVELOPMENT	150
TABLE 168: TOTAL EMPLOYEES IN THE SECTION: HOUSING ADMINISTRATION.....	150
TABLE 169: TOTAL EMPLOYEES IN THE SECTION: INFORMAL HUMAN SETTLEMENTS.....	151
TABLE 170: SERVICE DATA STATISTICS – PROPERTY MANAGEMENT	152
TABLE 171: CAPITAL EXPENDITURE AS AT 30 JUNE 2022: SECTION: PROPERTY MANAGEMENT AND BUILDING MAINTENANCE	152
TABLE 172: TOTAL NUMBER OF EMPLOYEES IN THE SECTION: PROPERTY MANAGEMENT AND BUILDING MAINTENANCE.....	152
TABLE 173: ACCESS TO FREE BASIC SERVICES	153
TABLE 174: FREE BASIC ELECTRICITY TO INDIGENT HH	153
TABLE 175: FREE BASIC WATER SERVICES TO INDIGENT HH	154
TABLE 176: FREE BASIC SANITATION TO INDIGENT HH	154
TABLE 177: FREE BASIC REFUSE REMOVAL SERVICES TO INDIGENT.....	154
TABLE 178: ROAD REHABILITATION	156
TABLE 179: CAPITAL EXPENDITURE AS AT 30 JUNE 2022: RTS	160
TABLE 180: TOTAL NUMBER OF EMPLOYEES IN THE DEPARTMENT: ROADS, STORMWATER, TRANSPORT AND TRAFFIC ENGINEERING.....	161
TABLE 181: WAYLEAVE APPLICATIONS.....	169
TABLE 182: LAND-USE APPLICATIONS	170
TABLE 183: CAPITAL EXPENDITURE AS AT 30 JUNE 2022: DEPARTMENT: PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT.....	177
TABLE 184: TOTAL NUMBER OF EMPLOYEES IN THE DEPARTMENT: DEVELOPMENT PLANNING	177
TABLE 185: PERFORMANCE HIGHLIGHTS- DEPARTMENT: DEVELOPMENT PLANNING	177
TABLE 186: PERFORMANCE CHALLENGES- DEPARTMENT: DEVELOPMENT PLANNING	178
TABLE 187: LED ACHIEVEMENTS	179
TABLE 188: LED CHALLENGES	180
TABLE 189: JOB CREATION THROUGH EPWP PROJECTS	180
TABLE 190: JOBS CREATED PER AREA.....	181
TABLE 191: CAPITAL EXPENDITURE AS AT 30 JUNE 2022: SECTION: ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT AND TOURISM.....	182
TABLE 192: TOTAL NUMBER OF EMPLOYEES IN THE SECTION: SECTION: ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT AND TOURISM.....	183
TABLE 193: TOTAL NUMBER OF LIBRARIES	184
TABLE 194: LIBRARIES PARTNERSHIPS	185
TABLE 195: LIBRARY SERVICES	187
TABLE 196: LIBRARIES PARTNERSHIPS	187
TABLE 197: CAPITAL EXPENDITURE AS AT 30 JUNE 2022: SECTION: LIBRARY SERVICES	188

TABLE 198: TOTAL NUMBER OF EMPLOYEES IN THE SECTION: LIBRARY SERVICES.....	189
TABLE 199: CEMETERIES INCOME	190
TABLE 200: CAPITAL EXPENDITURE AS AT 30 JUNE 2022: CEMETERY AND PARKS SERVICES	190
TABLE 201: TOTAL NUMBER OF EMPLOYEES IN THE SECTION: CEMETERIES	190
TABLE 202: SERVICE STATISTICS – CHILD CARE, AGED CARE, SOCIAL PROGRAMMES	191
TABLE 203: NUMBER OF GRANT IN AID APPLICATIONS RECOMMENDED AND APPROVED	194
TABLE 204: TOTAL NUMBER OF EMPLOYEES IN THE SECTION: COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT	195
TABLE 205: AIR QUALITY COMPLAINTS 2018	196
TABLE 206: AIR QUALITY COMPLAINTS 2019	196
TABLE 207: AIR QUALITY COMPLAINTS 2020	197
TABLE 208: AIR QUALITY COMPLAINTS 2021	197
TABLE 209: AIR QUALITY COMPLAINTS 2022	197
TABLE 210: MANAGEMENT OF TREES IN WC024 – URBAN FORESTRY	198
TABLE 211: TOTAL NUMBER OF EMPLOYEES IN THE SECTION: ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT	198
TABLE 212: LAW ENFORCEMENT HIGHLIGHTS.....	199
TABLE 213: SERVICE DATA FOR TRAFFIC SERVICES	201
TABLE 214: ADDITIONAL SERVICE DATA OF TRAFFIC SERVICES	201
TABLE 215: CAPITAL EXPENDITURE AS AT 30 JUNE 2022: SECTION: TRAFFIC AND LAW ENFORCEMENT	203
TABLE 216: TOTAL NUMBER OF EMPLOYEES IN THE SECTION: TRAFFIC LAW ENFORCEMENT	203
TABLE 217: SERVICE DATA FOR FIRE AND DISASTER MANAGEMENT.....	204
TABLE 218: CAPITAL EXPENDITURE AS AT 30 JUNE 2022: SECTION: FIRE AND DISASTER MANAGEMENT SERVICES	205
TABLE 219: TOTAL NUMBER OF EMPLOYEES IN THE SECTION: FIRE AND DISASTER MANAGEMENT	205
TABLE 220: SERVICE STATISTICS – HOLIDAY RESORTS AND CAMPSITES	206
TABLE 221: SERVICE STATISTICS SPORT GROUNDS AND SWIMMING POOL	206
TABLE 222: CAPITAL EXPENDITURE: SECTION: SPORT, RECREATION AND HALLS	207
TABLE 223: TOTAL EMPLOYEES SECTION: SPORT, RECREATION AND HALLS.....	207
TABLE 224: TOTAL FUNCTIONS: COMMUNITY HALLS AND FACILITIES.....	207
TABLE 225: TOTAL REVENUE / INCOME: COMMUNITY HALLS AND FACILITIES.....	208
TABLE 226: TOTAL EMPLOYEES: COMMUNITY HALLS AND FACILITIES (SECTION: SPORT, RECREATION AND HALLS)	208
TABLE 227: FINANCIAL SERVICE STATISTICS.....	209
TABLE 228: TOTAL NUMBER OF EMPLOYEES IN THE DEPARTMENT: HUMAN RESOURCES MANAGEMENT	211
TABLE 229: SERVICE STATISTICS – ICT.....	212
TABLE 230: CAPITAL EXPENDITURE - ICT SERVICES AS AT 30 JUNE 2022	212
TABLE 231: TOTAL NUMBER OF EMPLOYEES IN THE DEPARTMENT: ICT	212
TABLE 232: TOTAL NUMBER OF EMPLOYEES IN THE SECTION: LEGAL SERVICES	213
TABLE 233: STATISTICAL REPORT CASELOAD 2021/22.....	214
TABLE 234: FINANCIAL REPORT OF THE MUNICIPAL COURT 2021/22.....	215
TABLE 235: TOTAL NUMBER OF EMPLOYEES IN THE SECTION: MUNICIPAL COURT.....	215
TABLE 236: PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT GOVERNANCE.....	221
TABLE 237: PERFORMANCE ASSESSMENT CRITERIA	221
TABLE 238: PERFORMANCE SUMMARY PER MUNICIPAL STRATEGIC FOCUS AREA (SFA)	222
TABLE 239: EE TARGETS / ACTUAL BY RACIAL CLASSIFICATION	223
TABLE 240: TARGETS / ACTUAL BY GENDER CLASSIFICATION.....	223
TABLE 241: OCCUPATIONAL CATEGORIES – RACE	224
TABLE 242: DIRECTORATES BY RACE	224
TABLE 243: VACANCY RATE PER POST AND FUNCTIONAL LEVEL.....	225
TABLE 244: TURN-OVER RATE	225
TABLE 245: INJURIES PER DIRECTORATE	226
TABLE 246: TABLE 185: SICK LEAVE AS AT 30 JUNE 2022.....	226
TABLE 247: APPROVED POLICIES FOR THE YEAR UNDER REVIEW.....	227
TABLE 248: POLICIES STILL TO BE DEVELOPED	227
TABLE 249: NUMBER OF EMPLOYEES THAT RECEIVED TRAINING	227
TABLE 250: BUDGET ALLOCATED AND SPENT FOR SKILLS DEVELOPMENT	228
TABLE 251: PERSONNEL EXPENDITURE AS % OF TOTAL OPERATING EXPENDITURE.....	228
TABLE 252: COUNCILLOR AND STAFF BENEFITS.....	229
TABLE 253: FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE.....	230
TABLE 254: PERFORMANCE AGAINST BUDGETS.....	231
TABLE 255: REVENUE COLLECTION PERFORMANCE BY VOTE	232
TABLE 256: REVENUE COLLECTION BY SOURCE	232
TABLE 257: OPERATIONAL SERVICES PERFORMANCE: EXPENDITURE	233
TABLE 258: FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE: WATER SERVICES.....	234
TABLE 259: FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE: SANITATION SERVICES	235
TABLE 260: FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE: ELECTRICITY SERVICES	235

TABLE 261: FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE: WASTE MANAGEMENT SERVICES (REFUSE COLLECTIONS, WASTE DISPOSAL, AND RECYCLING)	236
TABLE 262: FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE: INTEGRATED HUMAN SETTLEMENT PERSONNEL EXPENDITURE.....	236
TABLE 263: FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE: ROADS AND STORMWATER	237
TABLE 264: FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE: TOWN PLANNING AND SPATIAL PLANNING	237
TABLE 265: FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE: LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT (LED)	238
TABLE 266: FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE: LIBRARIES	238
TABLE 267: FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE: COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT	239
TABLE 268: FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE: CEMETERIES	239
TABLE 269: FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE: TRAFFIC SERVICES.....	240
TABLE 270: FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE: FIRE SERVICES AND DISASTER MANAGEMENT PERSONNEL EXPENDITURE.....	240
TABLE 271: FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE: HOLIDAY RESORTS AND CAMPSITES	241
TABLE 272: FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE: SPORT GROUNDS, PARKS AND SWIMMING POOLS.....	241
TABLE 273: FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE: COMMUNITY HALLS AND THUSONG CENTRES	242
TABLE 274: FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE: OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER.....	242
TABLE 275: FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE: HUMAN RESOURCE SERVICES	243
TABLE 276: FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE: INFORMATION AND COMMUNICATION TECHNOLOGY (ICT) SERVICES.....	243
TABLE 277: FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE: LEGAL SERVICES.....	244
TABLE 278: FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE: PROPERTY AND CONTRACT MANAGEMENT.....	244
TABLE 279: FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE: FINANCIAL SERVICES	245
TABLE 280: FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE: FINANCIAL SERVICES	245
TABLE 281: FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE: ADMINISTRATION.....	246
TABLE 282: GRANT PERFORMANCE.....	246
TABLE 283: RELIANCE ON GRANTS	247
TABLE 284: REPAIRS AND MAINTENANCE EXPENDITURE	248
TABLE 285: LIQUIDITY RATIO.....	248
TABLE 286: IDP REGULATION FINANCIAL VIABILITY OF INDICATORS.....	248
TABLE 287: BORROWING MANAGEMENT.....	248
TABLE 288: EMPLOYEE COSTS	248
TABLE 289: CAPITAL EXPENDITURE BY ASSET PROGRAMME.....	249
TABLE 290: CAPITAL EXPENDITURE BY FUNDING SOURCE.....	251
TABLE 291: CAPITAL EXPENDITURE ON THE 5 LARGEST PROJECTS	252
TABLE 292: INTEGRATED URBAN DEVELOPMENT GRANT (IUDG)	253
TABLE 293: CASH FLOW	254
TABLE 294: GROSS OUTSTANDING DEBTORS PER SERVICE.....	255
TABLE 295: DEBTORS AGE ANALYSIS	255
TABLE 296: ACTUAL BORROWINGS	256
TABLE 297: MUNICIPAL INVESTMENTS.....	256
TABLE 298: AUDITOR GENERAL OF SOUTH AFRICA REPORT 2020/21	257
TABLE 299: AUDITOR GENERAL OF SOUTH AFRICA REPORT 2021/22	258

List of Figures

FIGURE 1: STRATEGIC FOCUS AREAS.....	8
FIGURE 2: CORE PRINCIPLES IN EXECUTING STRATEGY	9
FIGURE 3: ACCOUNTABILITY PROCESS FLOW	11
FIGURE 4: AUDIT OUTCOMES FROM 2019/20 - 2021/22.....	39
FIGURE 5: TOP MANAGEMENT STRUCTURE	58
FIGURE 6: MACRO STRUCTURE.....	59
FIGURE 7: DUTIES OF WARD COMMITTEES	64
FIGURE 8: THE TOP 5 RISKS IDENTIFIED FOR 2021/22.....	82
FIGURE 9: SOCIAL SPACE STATISTICS.....	98
FIGURE 10: EXECUTIVE MAYOR AT THE UNVEILING OF THE NEW STREET BINS	112
FIGURE 11: EXAMPLE OF THE STREETS CLEANING BY THE SECTION: AREA CLEANING IN FRANSCHHOEK	113
FIGURE 12: WHEELIE BINS DISTRIBUTIONS	115
FIGURE 13: INSIDE OF THE MRF DURING OPERATIONS.....	116
FIGURE 14: BINS IN PUBLIC DROP-OFF AREA	116
FIGURE 15: AREA ALLOCATED FOR CHIPPING OF GREEN WASTE ON STELLENBOSCH LANDFILL SITE.....	117
FIGURE 16: STELLENBOSCH LANDFILL SITE	117
FIGURE 17: STELLENBOSCH LANDFILL SITE TONNAGES OF WASTE.....	118
FIGURE 18: CRUSHING OF BUILDER'S RUBBLE DONE ON SITE	118
FIGURE 19: AERIAL IMAGE	124
FIGURE 20: AERIAL IMAGE OF Erf 7001, CLOETESVILLE	125

FIGURE 21: LOCATION PLAN OF FARM 527, JAMESTOWN	126
FIGURE 22: PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT OPPORTUNITIES	127
FIGURE 23: PARAMETERS OF THE PROJECT	128
FIGURE 24: LOCATION OF THE PROPOSED DEVELOPMENT OF THE NORTHERN EXTENSION	129
FIGURE 25: SITE LAYOUT OF ERF 64, KYLEMORE	130
FIGURE 26: IDENTIFIED PORTIONS OF LAND	132
FIGURE 27: AERIAL IMAGE OF THE SITE.....	134
FIGURE 28: LOCALITY MAP OF PROJECT 4A	135
FIGURE 29: LOCALITY MAP OF PROJECT 4B	135
FIGURE 30: LOCALITY MAP OF PROJECT 5A	136
FIGURE 31: LOCALITY MAP OF PROJECT 5B	136
FIGURE 32: LOCALITY MAP OF PROJECT 8.....	137
FIGURE 33: HCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION	148
FIGURE 34: SITE REHABILITATION AND CONSTRUCTION OF BULK EARTHWORKS	162
FIGURE 35: LONGLANDS HOUSING DEVELOPMENT PROJECT	163
FIGURE 36: THE UPGRADE OF ZONE O INFORMAL SETTLEMENT	163
FIGURE 37: CONSTRUCTION OF BASIC SERVICES, WATERGANG INFORMAL SETTLEMENT	164
FIGURE 38: IDA'S VALLEY HOUSING DEVELOPMENT PROJECT.....	164
FIGURE 39: UPGRADE OF HOUSES (BEFORE)	165
FIGURE 40: UPGRADE OF HOUSES (AFTER).....	165
FIGURE 41: UPGRADING OF THE NPK BUILDING	166
FIGURE 42: ESTABLISHMENT OF A REGIONAL PUBLIC CEMETERY AND MEMORIAL PARK	166
FIGURE 43: CONSTRUCTION OF NEW TAXI RANK (BIRD STREET)	167
FIGURE 44: THE UPGRADE OF JAMESTOWN CEMETERY	167
FIGURE 45: ELECTRIFICATION OF ENKANINI INFORMAL SETTLEMENT	168
FIGURE 46: LIBRARIES MEMBERSHIP STATISTICS	185
FIGURE 47: LAW ENFORCEMENT STATISTICS	200
FIGURE 48: PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT PRINCIPLES	216

CHAPTER 1: EXECUTIVE MAYOR'S FOREWORD AND EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

COMPONENT A: EXECUTIVE MAYOR'S FOREWORD



It is an honour to present the Annual Report of Stellenbosch Municipality for the 2021/22 financial year. This report builds on the municipality's reporting in previous years and aligns as far as possible with the recommendations of the 2016 King Report on Corporate Governance for South Africa (or King IV) as well as internationally accepted standards for integrated reporting.

In my capacity as Executive Mayor over the past financial year, I have been hugely impressed by how not only the municipality's employees, but also most residents have embraced our vision of becoming a true Valley of Opportunity and Innovation.

Our municipality, with all its unique towns, stands as a shining example to the rest of South Africa of what can be achieved when people work together towards a shared vision of a better future.

Thank you to all the residents, stakeholders, investors, and visitors for always keeping us on our toes and for supporting us in our efforts to achieve our goals. Based on the achievements of the past financial year, in many instances in the face of significant challenges, I have every confidence that, together, we will continue to make steady progress in the years to come. At a management and a political level, our organisation stands strong, and it is from this firm foundation that we can focus all efforts on improving lives and livelihoods.

This report provides information about the municipality's financial, operational, social, and environmental performance over the past 12 months under review, namely the period from 01 July 2021 to 30 June 2022. It also reflects on the progress made towards reaching our objectives as set out in the Integrated Development Plan (IDP).

The Annual Report will show that the Stellenbosch Municipality is in a very stable position, with excellent financial controls in place. We are committed to good governance practices, and our zero-tolerance approach to misconduct and corruption ensures that every cent of public money is spent on the people.

The maintenance, upgrade, and development of our infrastructure remained key priorities for Council. During the period under review, special attention was given to the upgrading of bulk infrastructure and the maintenance of critical infrastructure to ensure that service delivery can continue on a sustainable basis.

Team Stellenbosch has shown incredible resilience and an ability to pull together as a government and as residents. Thank you to every municipal employee who is working to make excellent service delivery happen and to ensure that this great municipality becomes even better. This report must

inspire all of us to work even harder to position Stellenbosch firmly as one of the best-run and financially stable municipalities in the country.

The content of this report is linked to various material issues in the municipality's IDP and other sector plans. These are issues that we intend to address as part of delivering our service mandate in the context of our five strategic focus areas and long-term vision.

I believe that the 2021/22 Annual Report will provide you with a fair and accurate overview of the administration's financial, operational, social, and environmental performance for the 12 months under review.

ADV GESIE VAN DEVENTER
EXECUTIVE MAYOR

COMPONENT B: MUNICIPAL MANAGER'S OVERVIEW



In reflecting on the 2021/22 financial year, I am pleased to report that the Stellenbosch Municipality has performed well concerning service delivery, governance, and financial management.

The past year has been both challenging and rewarding. During this period, Stellenbosch lived through loadshedding as well as the Covid-19 pandemic. Both tested the resilience and the very fabric of our residents, officials, management team and stakeholders. Despite these events, we have collectively emerged stronger.

This report provides information on the municipality's performance for the 12 months

under review and will show that we have weathered the COVID-19 storm and delays caused by the lockdown as best as we could.

There were unavoidable delays in construction on projects due to the lockdown period, which impacted negatively on the timely completion of some projects, but essential municipal service delivery and emergency services continued uninterrupted. We had a local government election during the year under review and the transition between the two councils was seamless, which is a credit to the maturity of our organisation and its leadership.

I am proud of the clean audit opinion we once again received from the Auditor General of South Africa (AGSA). A clean audit demonstrates good management, effective control measures, and compliance with audit requirements. My sincere appreciation to my management team, all our officials, and the Council for your dedication towards achieving our clean audit status.

The Annual Report 2021/22 will show that the Stellenbosch Municipality is fiscally healthy, with all senior management positions filled and all municipal departments fully operational, albeit with some capacity constraints within our planning department.

As a caring local government guided by our values of innovation, integrity, accountability, and transformation, we have continued to invest heavily in infrastructure upgrades, development, and maintenance, as this report will demonstrate. Key priorities of the municipality remain safety and security, ensuring dignified living opportunities, and creating an environment conducive to economic growth and opportunities.

The municipality is not in the business of making promises. Commitments are monitored and reported on, but if not fulfilled, action is taken. We are an outcomes-based organisation that is open to the scrutiny of residents. Thank you to all municipal employees, management, and executives for your diligence, passion, and hard work over the past year. It is an honour to be part of a municipality that is so determined to make a positive difference in the lives of those it serves.

We live in a difficult economic climate characterised by higher-than-usual inflation, supply chain management disruptions due to global shocks, a growing climate change impact and ongoing energy security challenges. Stellenbosch is determined to overcome these challenges in the areas we can control and to collaborate with our stakeholders to build resilience.

I extend my sincere appreciation to the Executive Mayor and Mayoral Committee, the entire Council, the Audit and Performance Audit Committee (APAC), my management team, and all our officials for their contribution to delivering on our vision of becoming a true Valley of Opportunity and Innovation for all.

Let this Annual Report reflect on the past year's challenges and achievements and motivate us to do even better as we head into the future together.

MS GERALDINE METTLER
MUNICIPAL MANAGER

COMPONENT C: EXECUTIVE SUMMARY AND MUNICIPAL OVERVIEW

1.1 Introduction

This Annual Report 2021/22 addresses the performance of the Stellenbosch Municipality, in the Western Cape, South Africa, in respect of its core legislative obligations. Local government must create a participatory framework that defines and enhances the relationship between elected leaders and their communities. This requires that the municipal councils provide regular and predictable reporting on programme performance and the general state of affairs in their locality.

The report reflects on the performance of the Stellenbosch Municipality for the period of 01 July 2021 to 30 June 2022. The layout of the annual report is prepared in terms of Section 121(1) of the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act No. 56 of 2003) (MFMA), in terms of which the municipality must prepare for each financial year.

The Annual Report comprises six chapters with the following broad overview:

- Chapter 1:** An overview of the municipality's overarching strategy, accountability processes, social and demographic profile, and key highlights and challenges regarding finance, institutional transformation, and key basic service delivery.
- Chapter 2:** Details about the governmental workings of the municipality and addressing the key aspects of good governance.
- Chapter 3:** Highlights the municipality's performance for the year, with a focus on service delivery and the municipality's predetermined objectives.
- Chapter 4:** Provides insight into the municipality's human resources and organisational management areas, focussing on organisational structure and legislation.
- Chapter 5:** An overview of the municipality's financial performance, reflecting on the municipality's financial position, assets, cash flow, and intergovernmental grants received by the municipality.
- Chapter 6:** An overview of the audit key findings as per the Auditor-General of South Africa.

The purpose is to establish a transformed and well-governed municipal environment that remains robust and will continue to stimulate the growth and well-being of the constituents of the Stellenbosch municipal areas.



VISION AND MISSION STATEMENT

THE STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY HAS COMMITTED ITSELF TO THE
FOLLOWING VISION AND MISSION:

Vision

“An Integrated Valley of Opportunity and Innovation”

Mission

**Our mission is to deliver services in an enabling environment through sustainable,
cost-effective and accountable services for our community**

**IN ALL OUR WORK AND ENGAGEMENTS WITH THE COMMUNITY AND OTHER STAKEHOLDERS, WE
SUBSCRIBE TO THE FOLLOWING**

Integrity:

As servants of the public, we undertake to perform the functions and operations of the municipality in an honest and ethical manner.

Accountability:

As responsible public servants, we pledge to perform our duties in a manner that is open to oversight and public scrutiny. This commitment is shaped by our understanding to give an account of our actions to individuals, groups and organisations.

Transformation:

We, as custodians of hope, will work tirelessly at transforming our municipality, communities and broader society by unlocking the endless possibilities that our valley holds and treasures. This commitment is shaped by our understanding of the historical, spatial, social and economic inequalities in our valley.

Innovation:

We will continuously review our systems, procedures and processes to make them less bureaucratic and more responsive to customer needs. We will acknowledge and reward initiatives that show creativity and ingenuity.

Excellence:

As a municipality, we will strive to deliver excellent services for all areas within the greater Stellenbosch.

Responsiveness:

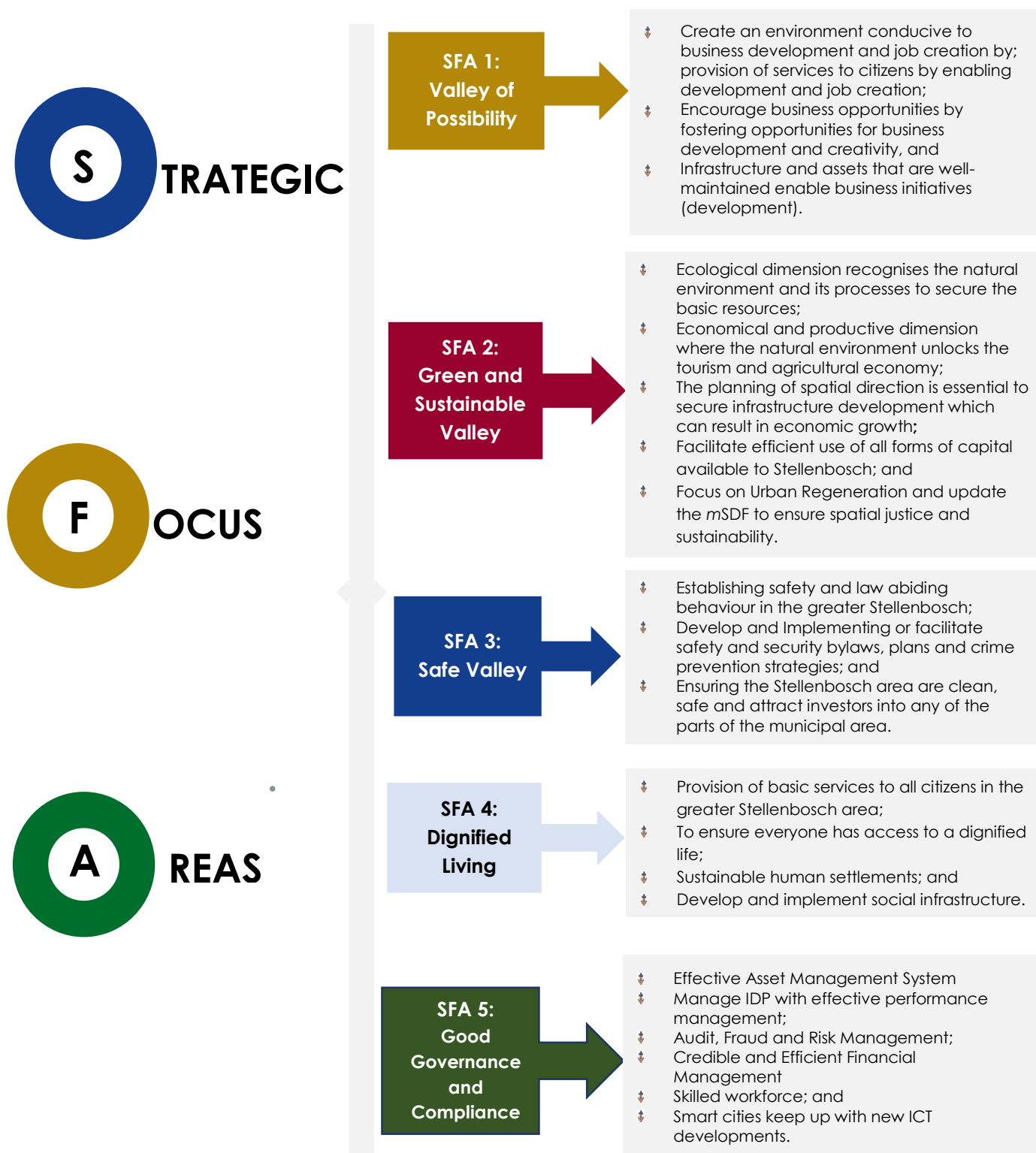
The municipality is a responsive municipal entity with zero tolerance for corruption and illegal actions.

values

1.2 Strategic Focus Areas

The strategic focus areas within a municipality are the building blocks of the Council's strategy. The focus areas as depicted in the diagram below illustrate the expansion of the vision statement and create structure around how the municipality will achieve its strategic goals. The Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP) is developed in a more detailed way to indicate the deliverables against the activities that should be met in a certain timeframe.

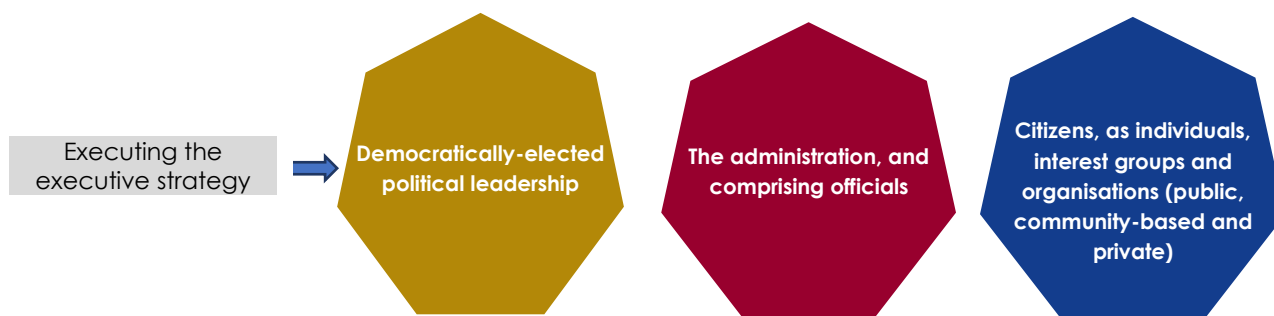
Figure 1: Strategic focus areas



1.3 Core Principles in Executing the Strategy

This section refers to the linkage between political leadership, the administration and the community. The diagram below illustrates the three components a municipality should encompass:

Figure 2: Core principles in executing strategy



For sustainable municipal management, political leadership and the administration must work together. Ultimately, democratically-elected political leadership is responsible for policy direction. The administration provides advice and implements policy.

International best practice shows that the only way to carry out sustainable urban management is to engage in meaningful partnerships with communities, where communities take full responsibility for the development of their neighbourhoods. Stellenbosch Municipality is committed to ensuring that the real social and economic development of its poorest communities is realised through proper community input and ownership. It is not generally realised that communities are legally part of the municipality. This being the case, however, means that local communities cannot simply play the role of critic or passive bystander. Local communities must play an active part in the planning and implementation of projects and programmes in their neighbourhoods.

A component of community participation focuses on ward-based planning, where the desired outcome is to have a ward-based plan for each of the 22 wards. Ward-based plans are a form of participatory planning designed to promote community action, with clear linkages to the IDP. These plans mobilise communities and citizens to take responsibility for their destinies and capture what communities see as their desired outcomes. These plans also help to fast-track the implementation of the IDP. This ensures that the focus areas of the IDP become the collective responsibility of community members, ward councillors, ward committees, the business community, NGOs and CBOs and all other stakeholders in the greater Stellenbosch.

Participatory processes present an opportunity for visionary local leaders to implement a shared agenda and show tangible and measurable results through collectively addressing the ward priorities.

1.4 Alignment with Institutional Structures and Processes

The municipality focuses on prudent arrangements that provide internal and external alignment to its organisational strategies. This best supports the execution of the long-term goals and purposes, which require all stakeholder engagements, both external and internal, to be aligned with and committed to achieving the vision of the organisation.

The administration strongly focuses on action against deliverables, which in turn creates effectiveness and efficiency in decision-making as well as delivering services to all citizens.

Planning techniques are used to bridge the gap between local experiential knowledge, the technical needs of strategy development, and the demand for strategic frameworks to be ready to cope with rapid decision-making to reduce the risk of unforeseen issues. Through extensive, organised information-sharing and planning workshops, this procedure aims to establish a starting position about how to guide the development and administration of the town. The first plan is drafted, and provisions are created for influencing today's decisions and the character of future work in a way that supports the strategy. The strategy becomes the overarching strategic framework, which is then built on with technical work.

1.5 The tools of governance

Policy: defining / framing the position of government and direction for action concerning issues where clear choices exist (for example, to focus on private or public transport, to grow a settlement outwards or contain it inwards).

Plan making: indicating where resources should focus functionally or spatially, in what form, and when.

Legislation: directing, constraining and rewarding (potentially) the behaviour of different actors in society (in the interest of all citizens).

Regulation: the process of directing, constraining, and potentially rewarding (potentially) the behaviour of various actors in society (in the best interests of all citizens).

Fiscal measures: service fees, charges, and taxes used to raise government revenue and direct action in support of policy and legislation (via fiscal "incentives").

Financial measures: the priorities and areas of government spending, including investments in infrastructure, facilities, and programmes to support spatial and sectoral or functional area policies and plans.

Institutional measures: arrangements for decision-making, the allocation of powers, responsibilities, agreements and relationships between government and other actors, human resource capacity / competency, and measurement systems within government and between government and other actors.

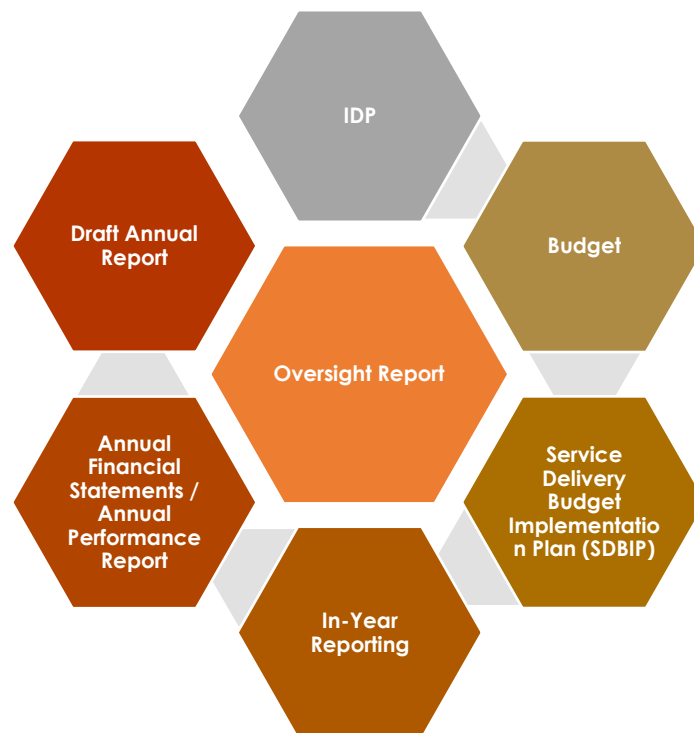
Asset management: the approach taken to the management of government assets (land, public facilities, and so on).

Knowledge and information management: the government's investment in and dissemination of knowledge about existing / anticipated conditions that require management.

Advocacy: the "positive" and "negative" positions taken by the government on issues. This could be through the media, public meetings / engagements events, and so on.

To ensure alignment between Council's strategic processes is adhered to, the municipal accountability cycle needs to be implemented:

Figure 3: Accountability Process flow



1.6 Demographical Overview of the Greater Stellenbosch at a Glance

Table 1: Socio-economic summary

Population Estimates, 2022				Actual households, 2021		
	Population 199 325				Households 50 792	
Education		2021	Poverty		2021	
	Matric Pass Rate	87.9%		Gini-Coefficient	0.63	
	Learner Retention Rate	79.1%		Poverty Head Count Ratio (UBPL)	58.91	
	Learner-Teacher Ratio	27.2				
Health						2021/22
	Primary Health Care Facilities	Immunisation Rate	Maternal Mortality Ratio (per 100 000 live births)	Teenage Pregnancies – Delivery rate to women U/18		
	8 (excl. mobile / satellite)	55.8%	61.1	13.2%		
Safety and Security			The annual number of reported cases in 2021/22			
	Residential Burglaries	DUI	Drug-related Crimes	Murder	Sexual Offences	
	958	252	1125	87	226	
Access to Basic Service Delivery			Percentage of households with access to basic services, 2021/22			
Water	Refuse Removal	Electricity	Sanitation	Housing		
99.3% 	82.1% 	96.8% 	96.4% 	74.5% 		
Road Safety 2021/22		Labour, 2021/22 ¹		Socio-economic Risks		
Fatal Crashes	31	Unemployment Rate	Risk 1	Job Losses		
Road User Fatalities	39	(narrow definition)	Risk 2	Informal Sector Expansion		
		34.5%	Risk 3	Low skills base (Labour)		
Largest 3 sectors			Contribution to GDP, 2020			
Finance, insurance, real estate and business services		Wholesale and retail trade, catering and accommodation		Manufacturing		
26.5% 		17.5% 		16.3% 		

Source: Western Cape, Social-Economic Profile 2022

¹ According the Quarterly Labour Force Survey (QLFS) – Q1: 2022, the official unemployment rate was 34.5% in the first quarter of 2022.

1.7 State of the Greater Stellenbosch

Stellenbosch Municipality is located at the edge of the City of Cape Town but still manages to retain its distinct small-town character. This undoubtedly gives Stellenbosch a strong competitive advantage – sharply contrasting with similarly sized towns located 400 km or more from the nearest metropolis. Aside from being a mere 50 km from Cape Town's central business district (CBD) and being flanked by the N1 and N2 main routes, Stellenbosch is also just 30 km away from the sea (at Somerset West / Strand) and only a few kilometres away from one of the most attractive mountain ranges of the Boland.

In addition, Stellenbosch is a mere 28 km from Cape Town International Airport, one of South Africa's top (air) links to the global economy, and not much further away from Cape Town harbour, the shipping portal to both the Atlantic and the Indian Oceans.

This convergence of environmental resources, scenic quality and business opportunities has two other mutually reinforcing spin-offs: The largest number of JSE-listed companies based in any small South African town have their headquarters in Stellenbosch and the town is home to a disproportionately high number of corporate CEOs and executives, which in turn means that it can sustain a comparatively high level of economic activity and consumer services for a town of its size. This results in other benefits throughout the value-add chain and for employment. The municipal area covers approximately 900 km².

The municipality's area of jurisdiction includes the towns of Stellenbosch and Franschhoek, as well as several rural communities such as Wemmershoek, La Motte, De Novo, Kylemore, Pniël, Johannesdal, Languedoc, Groot Drakenstein, Muldersvlei, Klapmuts, Elsenburg, Raithby, Jamestown, Koelenhof and Vloottenburg (most with a population of less than 5 000). Apart from formal settlement areas, the municipal area also includes several informal settlements.

Stellenbosch town is the second oldest town in South Africa, dating back to 1679 when an island in the Eerste River was named Stellenbosch by the then Governor of the Cape, Simon van der Stel. The first farming activities in the area were started in 1679. Today, the area has become primarily known for its extraordinary wines and fruits. The towns of Stellenbosch and Franschhoek are renowned for various architectural styles such as Dutch, Georgian and Victorian, which reflect their heritage and traditions, but also divisions of the past.

The area houses excellent educational institutions, including the University of Stellenbosch and several prestigious schools. It has a strong business sector, varying from major South African businesses and corporations to smaller enterprises and home industries. The tourism industry alone is responsible for the creation of about 18 000 jobs in the area. Wine farms and cellars abound and the area is the home of the very first Wine Route in South Africa.

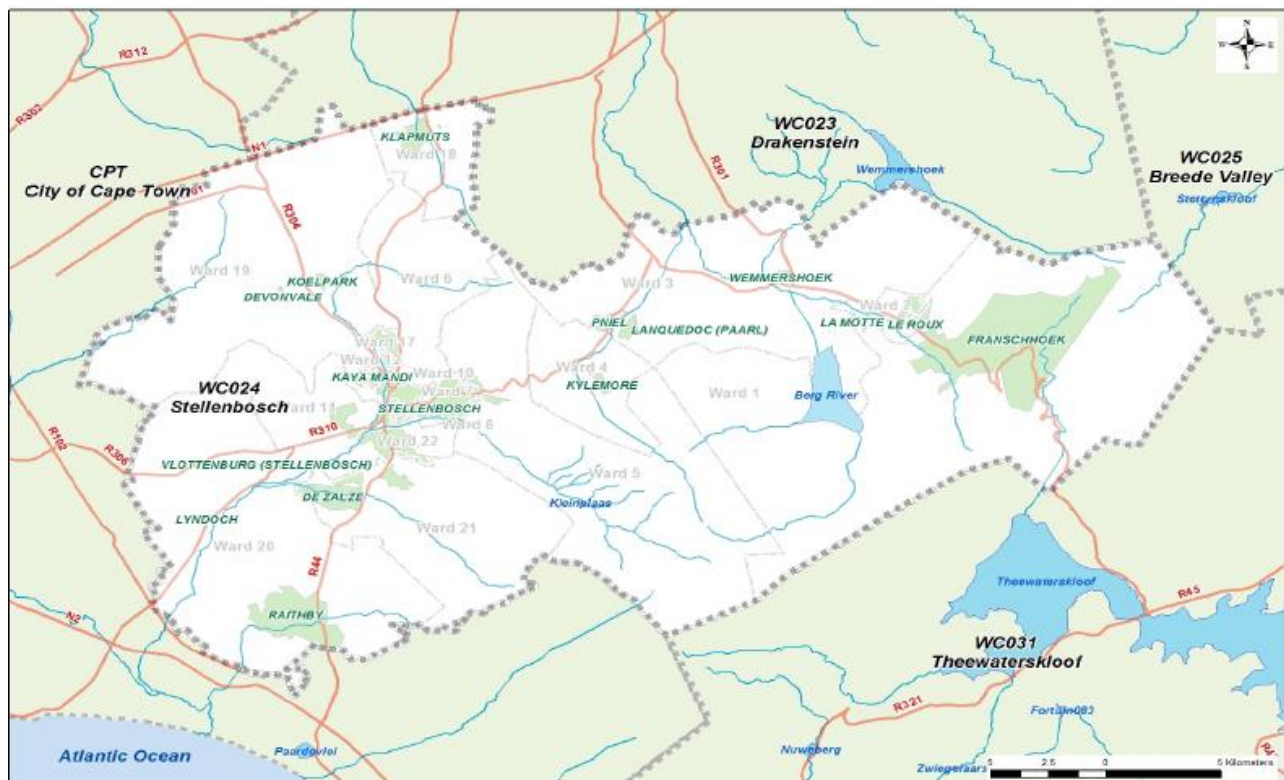
A variety of sport facilities are available. Coetzenburg, with its athletics and rugby stadiums, has delivered star performances over many generations. The Municipal area is surrounded by arts and culture characters such as the Adam Small Theatre, Oude Libertas Amphitheatre (renowned for its summer season of music, theatre and dance), Spier Amphitheatre, as well as Klein Libertas Theatre, Dorp Street at Theatre and Aan de Braak Theatre.

The following municipalities share their borders with Stellenbosch Municipality:

- The City of Cape Town (South);
- Drakenstein Municipality, (North);
- Breede Valley Municipality, (North-east); and
- Theewaterskloof Municipality, (South-west).

Below is a map of the Stellenbosch Municipality's area of jurisdiction:

Map 1: Locality map of municipal boundaries



1.8 Ward Demarcation

The ward demarcation was structured according to the election outcomes on 01 November 2021 which increased from 22 to 23 wards for the year under review.

Table 2: Municipal Ward Demarcation

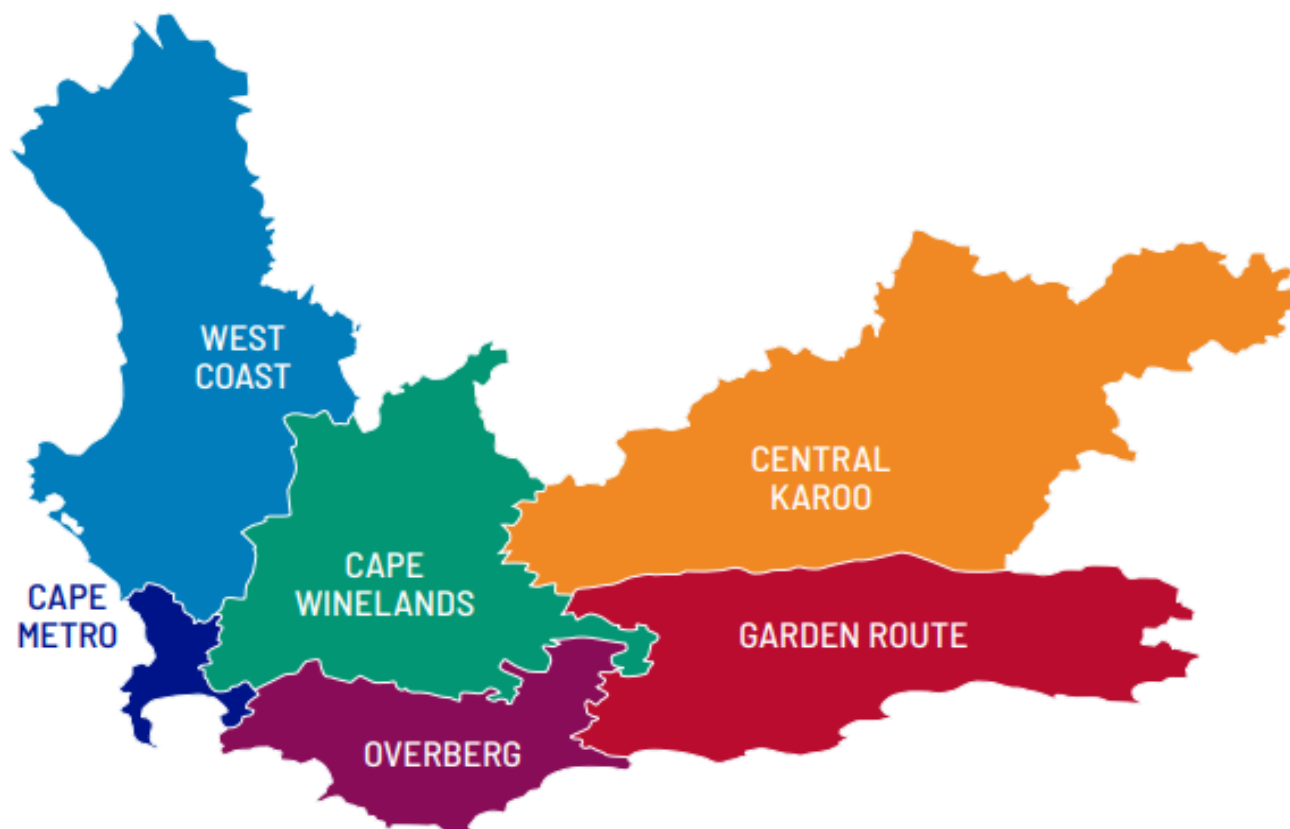
Ward	Areas
1	Mooiwater, Franschhoek Town and Surrounding Farms
2	Langrug, La Motte, Dennegeur, Groendal
3	Langquedoc, Wemmershoek to La Motte Wine Farm and Leopard Leap Wine Farm
4	Kylemore, Johannesburg, Pniël and Surrounding Farms
5	Ida's Valley (Hillside Village, La Gratitude Park (Kreefgat), The Ridge, La Roche, Lindida, Bloekomlaan (Moses / Martin) Lindley)
6	The Hydro, Rustenberg and Surrounding Farms, Kelsey Farm
7	Mostersdrift, Karindal, Rozendal, Uniepark, Simanswyk and Universiteitsoord
8	Stellenbosch University campus and university residence area; Coetzenburg, (partially:) Koloniesland
9	Stellenbosch CBD, Part of the US campus (residential areas within both these areas), the Southern border is the Eerste River, the Northern border is Merriman Street, the Eastern border is Die Laan and the Western border is Bird Street
10	Tennantville, Lakay Street, Titus Street, Langsuid Street up to Lakay Street, Tennant Street, Lapan Street, Bell Street, Bird Street, La Colline (Dr Malan Street, Dan Pienaar Street, Paul Roos Street, Tobruk Park, Irene Park, La Colline Road, Conde Street, Taylor Street, Mount Albert Street), Kromrivier Road, Jan Celliers Street, Hammanshand, Ds Botha Street, Voorplein Street, Bird Street, Langenhoven Street, Du Toit Station, Ryneveld Street, Karee Street, Oliehouth Street, Banghoek Rd, Acedemia, Bosman Street, Smuts Rd, Joubert Street, De Beer Rd, De Villiers Rd from Ryneveld Street to Cluver Rd on the left-hand side
11	Boundaries of the ward are: Kridge Rd, Herte Street, Skone Uitsig Rd onto Alexander Street onto Du Toit Street toward Merriman Avenue towards Adam Tas Rd onto George Blake Street, Mark Street, Distillery Rd, Santhagen Rd, Swawel Avenue, Kanarie Rd, Tarentaal Rd, Bokmakierie Rd, Fisant Rd, Devon Valley Rd, Kiewiet Rd, Dagbreek Rd, Pelikaan Street, Patrys Rd, Hammerkop Rd, Loerie Rd, Muldersvlei Landgoed, and all areas in Onder Papegaaienberg and businesses
12	Kayamandi: Zone A, Chris Hani Drive, 10th and 13th Street, School Crescent, Snake Valley, Enkanini, Watergang, Watergang TRA 2 and Watergang Informal Settlements
13	Kayamandi: Zone J, Red Bricks, Zone K and L, Hostels, Dairy and University Hostels, Old Bricks Houses Red Roofs, Zwelitsha, Costaland
14	Kayamandi: Zone P, I, F, D and O, Costaland, Marikana, Watergang, Smarties (Mgabadel Street), Monde Crescent
15	Kayamandi: Zone M, N, O, 4 th and 5 th Avenue, 10 th , 12 th and 14 th Street, Long Street, Retreat Street, Forest Drive
16	The borders are Tenant Rd, Long streets, Crombi Rd to the end of Gabriels Rd. Asalea Rd, 2nd Road, Noble Rd, Bailey Rd, Eike Street, Curry Street, Hoop Rd, Pansy Rd, West Rd, Laai Rd, Anthony Rd, Carriem Rd, Archilles Rd, Bergstedt Rd, Davidse Rd, Cupido Rd, Pearce Rd, Robyn Rd, Gonzalves Rd, Hercules Rd, Chippendale Rd, Afrika Rd, Arnolds Rd, September Rd, Jakaranda Street, Short Rd, Quarry Rd, Middle Rd, Primrose Street, Pine (Bo en Onder), North End, Vredelust, Gemsbok, Daffodil Single, Steps, Sylvia Street, Eiland Street, Last Street (White City), Frikkadel Dorp, September Street
17	A part of Cloetessville (Lakay Rd towards Langstraat -Suid Rd, Kloof Street, Fir Street, Fontein Rd, Williams R towards Gabriels Rd towards February Rd, Valentyn Rd, Pool Rd, Raziet Rd, Ortell Rd, Rhode Rd, King Rd, Hine Rd, Hendrikse Rd, Rhode Rd), as well as Welgevonden, Green Oaks, Stellita Park, Weltevrede, Welgevonden Estate (Red Oak Rd, Belladonna Street, Wildeklaar Welgevonden Boulevard, Olive Rd, Sonnedou Rd, Mountain Silver Rd, Silver Oak Rd, Froetang Rd, Katbos Rd, Everlasting, Fynbos Street, Sourfig Street, Scarlet Crescent, Pin Oak Street, Evergreen, Autumn Close, Nenta, Cherrywood, Candelabra, Froetang, Candelabra, Kouter, Protea Street, Minaret, Gooseberry, Honeybush), Klein Welgevonden (La Belle Vie, Chablis) and the Municipal Flats in Rhode, Kloof and Long Streets, Bertha Wines and Weltevreden Estate, 15 Weltevreden Estate.) The borders of the ward are the R44 Klappmuts road and Long streets.
18	Klappmuts Town Centre, Bennitsville, Weltevrede Park, Klappmuts New Houses, Mandela City and La Rochelle Informal Settlement, Klappmuts Farms (The Purple Windmill, Arra Vineyards, Hidden Gems Wines, Gravel Junction Wine and Spiritis Company, Wine Estate Le Bonheur, Anura Vinyard, Dalewood Farms, Blueberry Bar, Klappmuts Transfer Station, Trophy SA, DKL Transport Pty, Welgelee Estate)
19	De Novo, Kromme Rhee, Vaaldraai, Muldersvlei, Koelenhof and surrounding Farms, Koelenhof Station, Slayley, Hunting, Koelenhof Farms, Poultry / Mariendahl, De Hoop, Nootgedacht Village, Bottelary and Surrounding Farms, De Waalshof, Weltevrede 1, Weltevrede 2, Smartie Town.
20	Vlottenberg, Raithby, Mooiberge, Lynedoch

Ward	Areas
21	Brandwacht Aan Rivier, Paradyskloof, Stellenbosch Golf Course, Blaauwklippen / Stellenzicht Farms, De Zalze, Jamestown, Mountainview, Stellenbosch Airfield
22	Die Boord, Dalsig, Brandwacht, Krigeville, Libertas Farm
23	Dorp Street, Krige, Hamman Streets, Schroder Rd, Die Braak, Bird Street from Dorp Street, Denniseg area, Muller Rd, Banghoek Road, Reyneveld Street, Plankenburg Industrial area and Kayamandi Corridor.

Source: Statistics South Africa

Below is a map of the Cape Winelands District in relation to the provincial district boundaries:

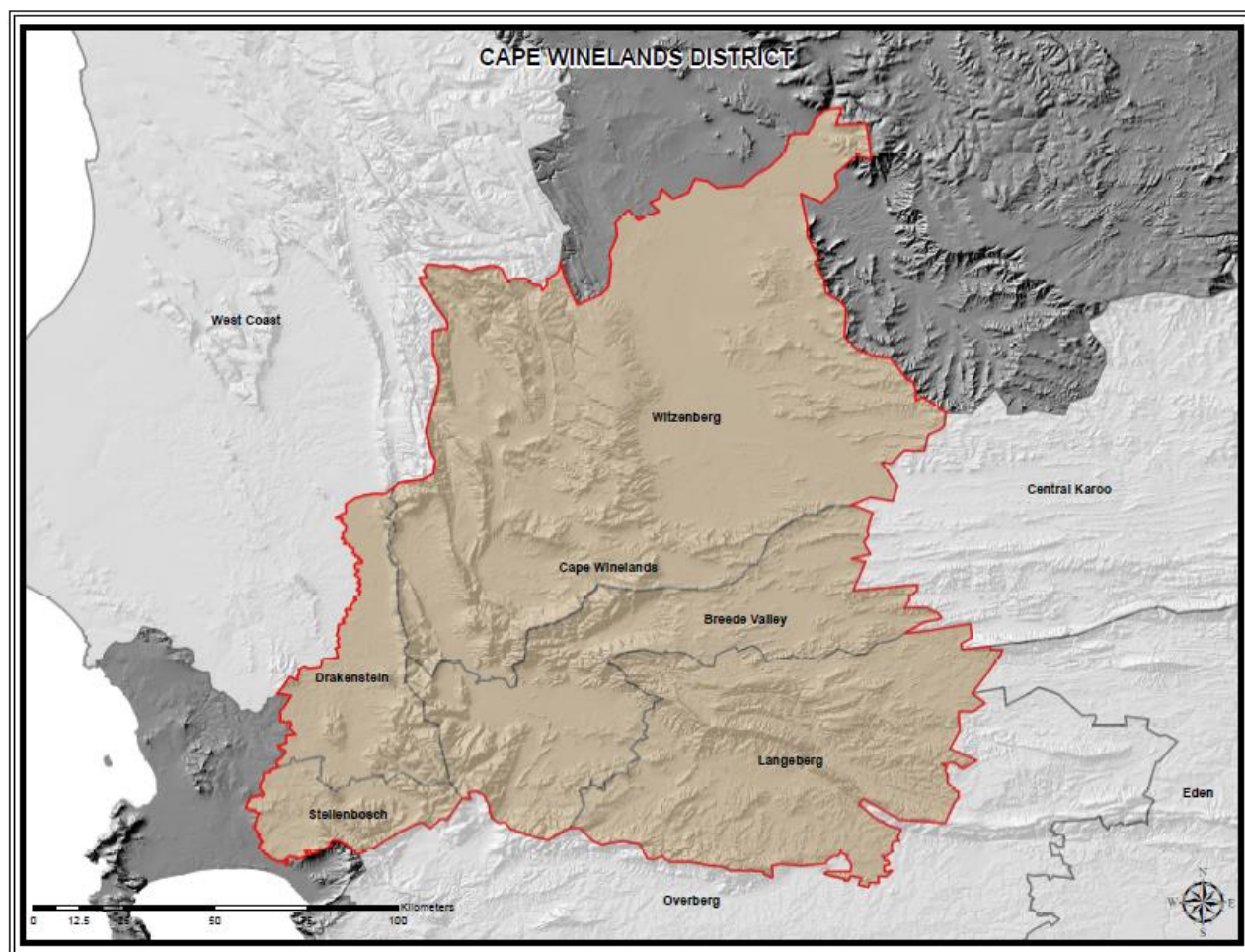
Map 2: Locality of Cape Winelands in relation to Provincial Boundaries



The Western Cape Province makes up 10.6% of the country's land surface and encompasses an area of 129 462 km². The province spatial area includes 1 metropolitan area (City of Cape Town), 5 district municipal areas (Central Karoo, Eden renamed Garden Route, Overberg, Cape Winelands and West Coast) and 24 local municipalities.

Below is a map of the municipalities of the Cape Winelands District:

Map 3: Locality map of Stellenbosch Municipality in relation to Cape Winelands District Boundaries



The Cape Winelands District Municipality is located within proximity of the City of Cape Town, which offers excellent access to trade opportunities, routes, and infrastructure such as expanding broadband networks, an international airport (with direct flights to international cities), the second largest container port in the country, and a comprehensive road and rail network. This makes the Cape Winelands district ideally located as an investment destination. The Cape Winelands District municipal area incorporates Drakenstein, Stellenbosch, Breede Valley, Langeberg and Witzenberg local municipalities.

1.9 Socio-Economic Context

All socio-economic information is sourced from the Local Government Socio-Economic Profile 2022. The statistical data are primarily sourced from Statistics South Africa, administrative data from sector departments, the Municipal Review and Outlook (MERO), Global Insight Regional Explorer and Quantec.

1.9.1 Population Growth

The current population of Stellenbosch in 2022 are 199 325 persons, which is the most populated municipal area in the Cape Winelands District (CWD). This total is  expected to grow to 215 456 by 2026, equating to an average annual growth rate of 2.0 per cent for the period.

The estimated population growth rate of Stellenbosch is therefore 0.3 percentage and points higher than the estimated average annual population growth rate of the Cape Winelands District which is 1.7 per cent.

The table below depicts the population growth from 2022 to 2026:

Table 3: Population Growth

Area	2022	2023	2024	2025	2026
%					
Stellenbosch	3.3	2.3	2.0	2.0	1.6
Cape Winelands	2.7	1.8	1.6	1.6	1.6
Western Cape	2.9	1.8	1.7	1.7	1.6

1.9.2 Sex Ratio

The overall sex ratio depicts the number of males per 100 females in the population. The data indicates that as of 2022, there are more females than males in the Stellenbosch municipal area with a ratio of 51.1 per cent (females) to 48.9 per cent (males).



The sex ratio is therefore 96, meaning that for every 100 women there are 96 men. The ratio increases slightly towards 2023 and remains unchanged from 2023 to 2026. This could be attributed to a wide range of factors such as an increase in female mortality rates as well as the potential inflow of working males to the municipal area.

The table below depicts the sex ratio within the Stellenbosch municipal area.

Table 4: Sex Ratio

Year	Cape Winelands	Witzenberg	Drakenstein	Stellenbosch	Breede Valley	Langeberg
2022	98.0	108.9	97.6	95.7	93.9	96.1
2023	98.7	110.0	98.4	96.2	94.4	96.9
2024	98.8	110.3	98.5	96.3	94.4	97.0
2025	98.9	110.6	98.6	96.3	94.3	97.1
2026	99.0	110.3	98.9	96.3	94.3	97.4

1.9.3 Age Cohorts

The age cohorts are composed according to the population of Stellenbosch. These groupings are expressed as a dependency ratio which indicates those who are part of the workforce (Aged 15 – 64) and those who are dependent on them (children or senior citizens). A higher dependency ratio implies greater pressure on social systems and the delivery of basic services.

Between 2022 and 2026, the largest population growth projection was recorded in the 65+ age cohort at 2.7 per cent. This reflects possible improvements in life expectancy (an ageing population) or that more people are choosing the Stellenbosch municipal area as a retirement destination. Notable growth is also expected in the working age cohort, which results in an overall decrease in the dependency ratio towards 2026.

The table below depicts the age cohorts between 2022 and 2026.

Table 5: Age Cohorts

Year	Children: 0 – 14 Years	Working Age: 15 – 65 Years	Aged: 65 +	Dependency Ratio
2022	43 801	144 203	11 321	38.2
2024	45 272	150 716	11 932	38.0
2026	76 765	156 091	12 600	38.0
Growth	1.7%	2.0%	2.7%	-

1.9.4 Household sizes

Household size refers to the number of people per household. The average size of households is expected to remain constant at 3.6 people per household from 2022 to 2026. The trend of the constant average household size could be attributed to a wide range of factors but are not limited to, lower fertility rates, ageing population, divorce, cultural patterns surrounding intergenerational co-residence, as well as socioeconomic factors that shape trends in employment, education, and housing markets.



The table below depicts the household sizes in 2022.

Table 6: Household Sizes

Year	2022
Household Size	3.6

1.9.5 Population density



Amidst rapid urbanisation across the Western Cape, population density figures will aid public sector decision-makers in mitigating environmental, health and service delivery risks. In 2022, the population density of the Cape Winelands District was 45 persons per square kilometer. In order of highest to lowest, the various local municipal areas compare as follows:

Stellenbosch	240 people/km ² ;
Drakenstein	194 people/km ² ;
Breede Valley	51 people/km ² ;
Langeberg	27 people/km ² ; and
Witzenberg	14 people/km ² .

According to the above comparison, Stellenbosch has the highest density in the Cape Winelands District. This is helped a lot by the fact that the municipal Spatial Development Framework (mSDF) says that urban development should stay within the limits of the urban edge.

1.9.6 Education

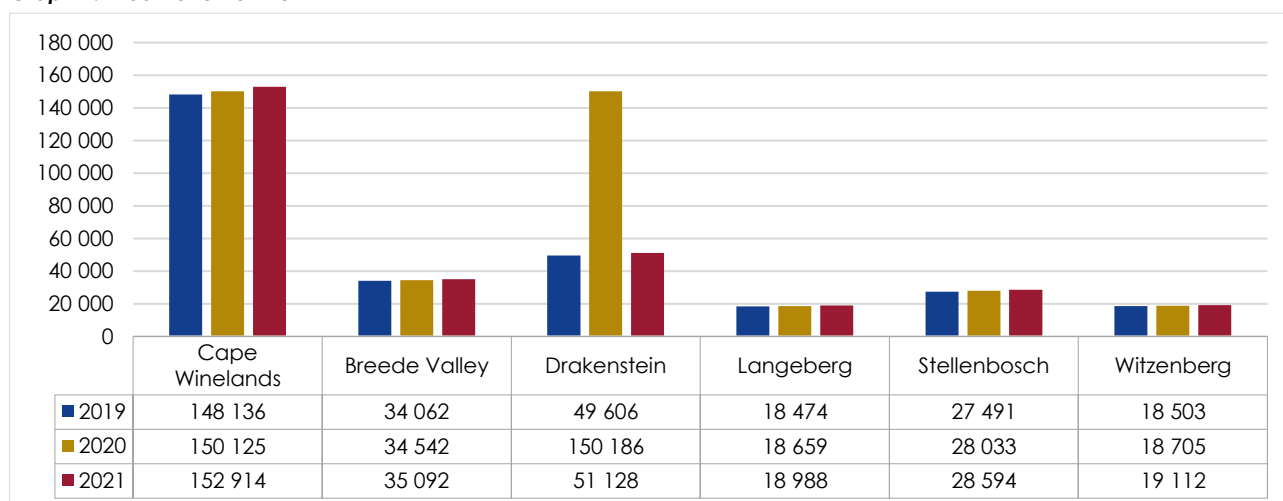
Education and training improve access to employment opportunities and help sustain and accelerate overall development. Quality Education is the 4th Sustainable Development Goal, while the National Development Plan (NDP) emphasises the link between education and employment as well as the significant contribution it makes to the development of the capabilities and well-being of the population.

1.9.7 The learner enrollment, learner-teacher ratio and learner retention rate

Learner enrolment in Stellenbosch increased from 27 491 enrolments in 2019 to 28 594 in 2021 (more than 1 104 learners were enrolled compared to 2019).

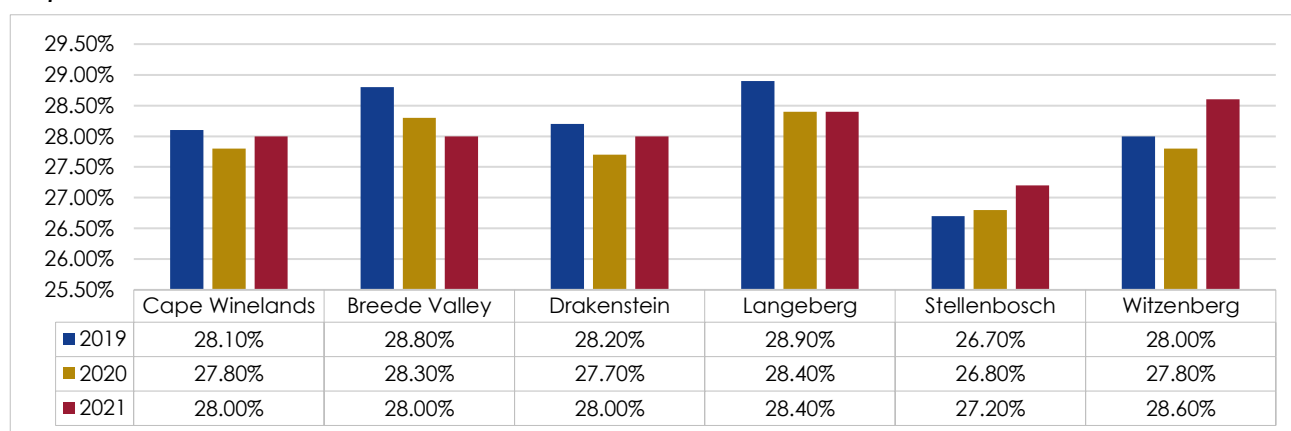
The graphics below depict the learner enrollments, learner-teacher ratio and learner retention from 2019 to 2021.

Graph 1: Learner enrollment



Source: Western Cape, Socio-Economic Profile 2022

Graph 2: Learner-teacher ratio



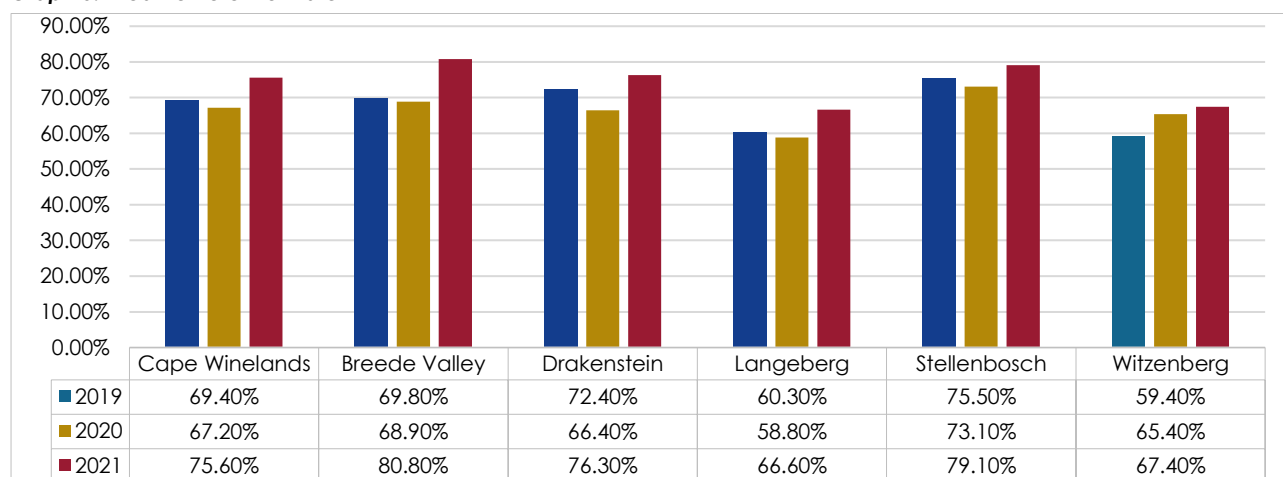
Source: Western Cape, Socio-Economic Profile 2021

The learner retention rate measures the proportion of learners in Grade 12 who were in Grade 10 two years prior.

The inverse of the learner-retention rate is commonly referred to as the drop-out rate. The learner retention rates are influenced by a wide array of factors, including low socio-economic background, student attitudes towards education, overcrowded classrooms, critical thinking skills, study skills and other personal circumstances which can make it difficult for the learner to focus on education.

Although the learner retention rate in the Stellenbosch municipal area improved from 75.5 per cent in 2020 to 79.1 per cent in 2021, more than 20 per cent of the learners did not complete their studies.

Graph 3: Learner retention rate



Source: Western Cape, Socio-Economic Profile 2022

1.9.8 Education Infrastructure, Number of schools and no-fee schools

The number of schools within the Stellenbosch municipal area is recorded at 39 in 2021. A total of R90 million will be spent in the Stellenbosch municipal area across the MTREF. This allocation will be used for upgrading and additions as well as new and replacement infrastructure in the following schools; Aviation, Elsenburg Agri School, Klappmuts Primary School and HS, and New Stellenbosch Primary School.

The No-fee Schools Policy abolishes school fees in the poorest 40 per cent of schools nationally for learners from Grade R to Grade 9. As per the policy, schools that do not charge fees will be allocated a larger amount of funding from the national budget per learner to make up for the fees that would have been charged.

The proportion of no-fee schools in the Stellenbosch municipal area remains at 64.1 per cent in 2021.

1.9.9 Schools with libraries and media centres

The Stellenbosch municipal area consist of 39 schools in 2021 of which 27 (69 per cent) were equipped with libraries. The availability of library facilities within schools contributes towards narrowing the academic attainment gap by allowing students access to information which is in turn directly linked to improved education outcomes.

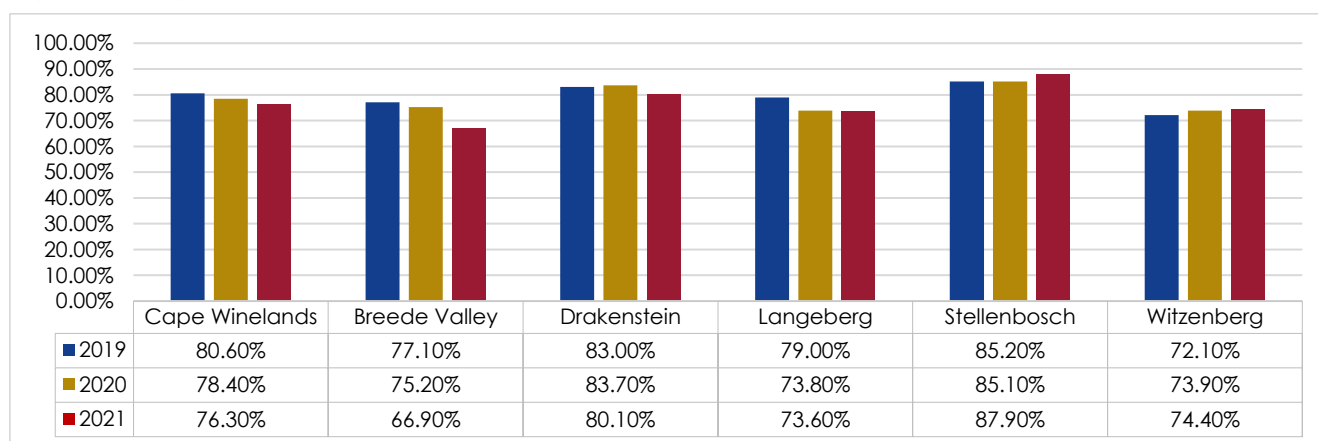
1.9.10 Education Outcomes (Matric Pass Rates)

Education remains one of the key avenues through which the state is involved in the economy. In preparing individuals for future engagement in the labour market, policy choices and decisions in the sphere of education play a critical role in determining the extent to which future economic and poverty reduction plans can be realised. Stellenbosch's matric pass rate improved from 85.1 per cent in 2020 to 87.9 per cent in 2021; recording the highest matric pass rate in the district in both 2020 and 2021 in the Cape Winelands District.



The graph below depicts the Matric pass rates from 2020 to 2021.

Graph 4: Matric pass rate



Source: Western Cape, Socio-Economic Profile 2022

1.9.11 Health

According to the LGSEP 2022, in 2021, the Stellenbosch municipal area had 8 fixed primary healthcare facilities, comprising 7 fixed clinics, 1 community day centre as well as 6 mobile / satellite clinics. In addition to these primary healthcare facilities, there is one district hospital, 9 ART treatment sites and 10 TB clinics. The municipal area has 14 (17.9 per cent) out of the 78 primary healthcare facilities within the Cape Winelands district.



The table depicts the total healthcare facilities.

Table 7: Healthcare facilities

Area	PHC facilities (Fixed clinics, CHCs and CDCs)		Community Health Centres ²	Community Day Centres ³	Hospitals		Treatment Sites	
	PHC Clinics (Fixed)	PHC Clinics (Satellite and Mobile)			District	Regional	ART Clinics	TB Clinics
Stellenbosch	7	6	0	1	1	0	9	10
Cape Winelands District	40	33	0	5	4	2	49	100

Source: Western Cape, Socio-Economic Profile 2022

² **Community Health Centre:** A facility that normally provides primary health care services, 24 hour maternity, accident and emergency services and beds where health care users can be observed for a maximum of 48 hours and which normally has a procedure room but not an operating theatre.

³ **Community Day Centre:** A health facility that provides a comprehensive health care services during day hours, including mother and child health, chronic diseases care, women's health, HIV and TB care, men's health, acute services, physio therapy, mental health services and oral health care.

1.9.12 Emergency Medical Services

The provision of more operational ambulances can provide greater coverage of emergency medical services. The Stellenbosch municipal area had a total of 6 ambulances servicing the region, which translates to 0.3 ambulances per 10 000 people in 2021. This number only refers to Provincial ambulances and excludes all private service providers and remained unchanged between 2020/21 and 2021/22.

1.9.13 HIV / AIDS and TB

The number of clients (patients) that remain committed to their antiretroviral treatment (ART) plan in the Stellenbosch municipal area increased by one patient between 2020/21 and 2021/22. In total, 6 915 registered patients received antiretroviral treatment in the Stellenbosch municipal area in 2021/22. In turn, the number of new patients receiving ART also increased from 460 in 2020/21 to 481 in 2021/22. There has been an average annual increase of 3.65 per cent between 2020/21 (849) and 2021/22 (880) in the number of registered patients receiving TB treatment in the Stellenbosch municipal area.



Table 8: HIV/AIDS Management

Area	Registered patients receiving ART		Number of new ART patients	
	2020/21	2021/22	2020/21	2021/22
Stellenbosch	6 914	6 919	460	481
Cape Winelands District	32 949	32 719	2 825	3 780

Source: Western Cape, Socio-Economic Profile 2022

1.9.14 Child Health

The immunisation coverage rate for children under the age of one in the municipal area improved slightly from 52.7 per cent in 2020/21 to 55.8 per cent in 2021/22. The overall CWD rate increased from 60.6 per cent to 62.2 per cent across the same period. The number of malnourished children under five years of age (severe acute malnutrition) per 100 000 people in the municipal area increased notably from 0.9 in 2020/21 to 1.5 in 2021/22.



The CWD also increased from 1.8 per cent to 2.2 per cent while the provincial average changed from 0.9 to 1.3 per cent. The neonatal mortality rate (deaths per 1 000 live births before 28 days of life) for the municipal area declined from 6.3 in 2020/21 to 3.1 in 2021/22. The rate was still notably below the CWD average of 8.0. A total of 9.8 per cent of all babies born in a facility in the municipal area in 2021/22 weighed less than 2 500 grams, indicating possible challenges with long-term maternal malnutrition and poor health care during pregnancy.

Table 9: Child Health

Area	Low Birth Rate		Neonatal Mortality Rate per 1000		Acute Malnutrition Rate (Under 5) per 100 000		Immunisation Rate (Under 1)	
	2020/21	2021/22	2020/21	2021/22	2020/21	2021/22	2020/21	2021/22
Stellenbosch	8,5	9,8	6,3	3,1	0,9	1,5	52,7	55,8
Cape Winelands District	15,5	16,0	10,7	8,0	1,8	2,2	60,6	62,2

Source: Western Cape, Socio-Economic Profile 2022

1.9.15 Maternal Health

In 2020/21, the Stellenbosch municipal area recorded the lowest number of maternal deaths (57.3) and teenage pregnancies (11.4 per cent) in the CWD, however, this increased to 61.1 per cent (maternal deaths) and 13.2 per cent (teenage pregnancies) in 2021/22. However, the termination of pregnancy rate (0.6 per cent) remained unchanged across this period.

Table 10: Maternal Health

Area	Maternal Mortality Rate		The delivery rate of women under 20 years		Termination of pregnancy rate	
	2020/21	2021/22	2020/21	2021/22	2020/21	2021/22
Stellenbosch	57.3	61,1	11.4	13,2	0.6	0,6
Cape Winelands District	118.3	120,1	13.6	14,0	0.7	0,7

Source: Western Cape, Socio-Economic Profile 2022

1.9.16 Poverty

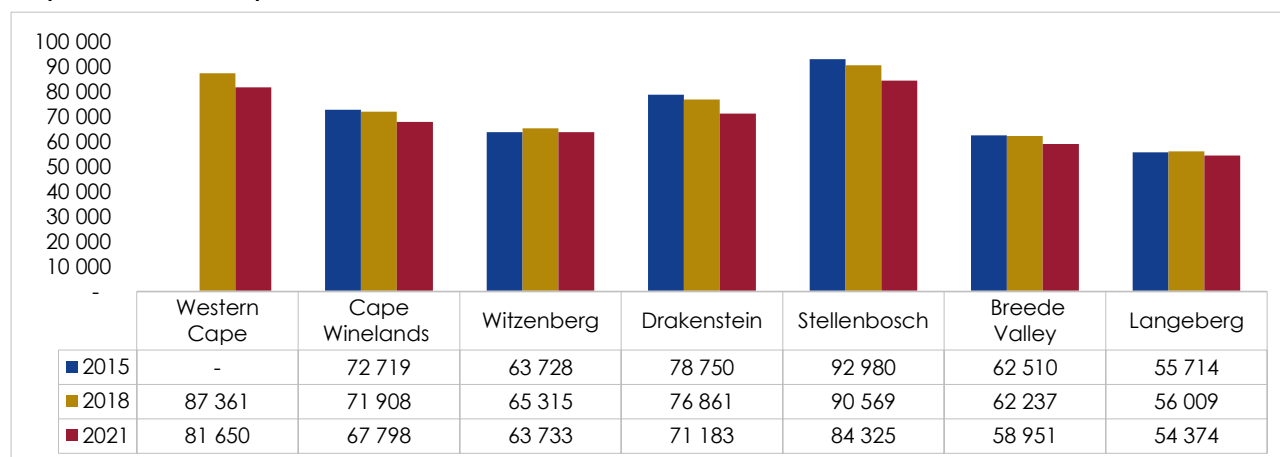
a) GDPR Per Capita

An increase in the real regional gross domestic product (GDPR) per capita, i.e., GDPR per person, is experienced only if the real economic growth rate exceeds the population growth rate. Even though real GDPR per capita reflects changes in the overall well-being of the population, not everyone within an economy will earn the same amount of money as estimated by the real GDPR per capita indicator.

An increase in GDPR per capita, i.e., GDPR per person, is experienced only if the economic growth rate exceeds the population growth rate. At R67 798 in 2021, the Cape Winelands District's real GDPR per capita is below that of the Western Cape's figure of R81 650 for the same period. However, Stellenbosch has outperformed both the District and the Province by recording a per capita income figure of R84 325 in 2021.

Cape Winelands District recorded the highest figure across 2021. While the 2021 figure has regressed moderately for the period 2015 – 2021, the robust economic potential of the municipality is highlighted by its persistent high level of per capita incomes recorded, despite the recent recessionary economic environment coupled with the COVID-19 pandemic which restricted economic activity both regionally and globally.

Graph 5: GDPR Per Capita



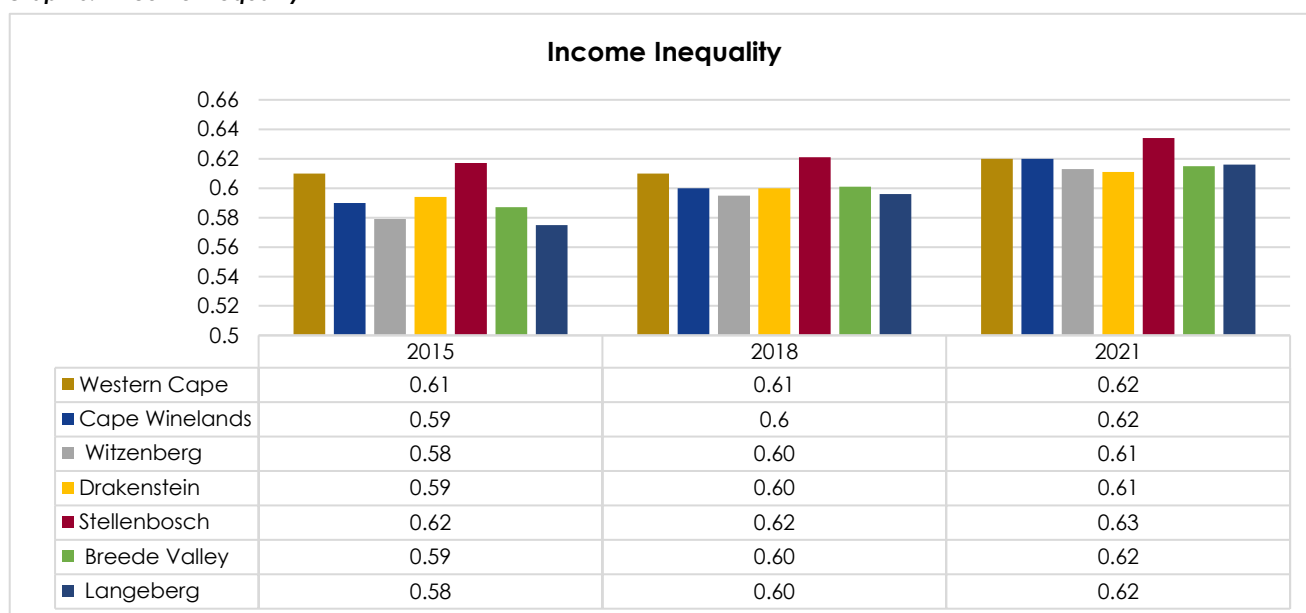
Source: Western Cape, Socio-Economic Profile 2022

b) Income Inequality

South Africa suffers among the highest levels of inequality in the world when measured by the commonly used Gini index. Inequality manifests itself through a skewed income distribution, unequal access to opportunities, and regional disparities.

The National Development Plan (NDP) has set a target of reducing income inequality in South Africa from a Gini coefficient of 0.7 in 2010 to 0.6 by 2030. Income inequality has increased in Cape Winelands District between 2015 (0.59) and 2021 (0.62). These disparities in income are certain to worsen across the ensuing MTREF given the potential aftereffects of the COVID-19 pandemic. Stellenbosch has displayed a similar trend to that of the District's trajectory with inequality levels worsening from 0.62 in 2015 to 0.63 in 2021.

Graph 6: Income Inequality



Source: Western Cape, Socio-Economic Profile 2022

c) Poverty Line⁴

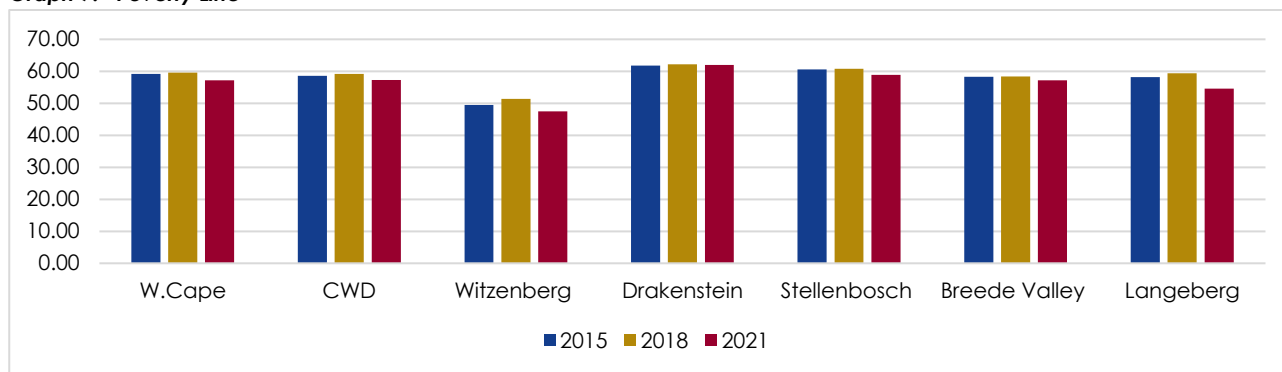
The Upper Bound Poverty Line⁵ (UBPL) headcount ratio is the proportion of the population living below the UBPL i.e., that cannot afford to purchase adequate levels of food and non-food items. The UBPL in South Africa is R1 227 (in April 2019 prices) per person per month.

Poverty affects the social development of communities through lower life expectancy, malnutrition and food insecurity, higher exposure to crime and substance abuse, lower educational attainment and poor living conditions. The NDP aims to eliminate poverty by 2030.

In 2021, 58.91 per cent of Stellenbosch's population fell below the UBPL. This figure improved marginally from the 60.62 per cent and 60.76 per cent recorded for the periods 2015 and 2018, respectively. Stellenbosch along with Drakenstein (61.96 per cent in 2021) represent the highest proportion of people living in poverty across the Cape Winelands District, while the Stellenbosch figure of 58.91 per cent is marginally above that of the District figure (57.26 per cent) recorded in 2021.

⁴ This refers to the amount of money that an individual will need to afford the minimum required daily energy intake. This is also commonly referred to as the "extreme" poverty line. Source- STATSASA, Statistical Release, 2019. P0310.1

⁵ This refers to the food poverty line plus the average amount derived from non-food items of households whose food expenditure is equal to the food poverty line. Source- STATSASA, Statistical Release, 2019. P0310.1

Graph 7: Poverty Line

Source: Western Cape, Socio-Economic Profile 2022

1.9.17 Basic Service Delivery

The Constitution stipulates that every citizen has the right to access adequate housing and that the state must take reasonable legislative and other measures within its available resources to achieve the progressive realisation of this right. Access to housing also includes access to services such as potable water, basic sanitation, safe energy sources and refuse removal services, to ensure that households enjoy a decent standard of living.



This section considers to what extent this has been achieved by reflecting on the latest available information from Quantec Research for 2021. The latest official statistics were collected by Statistics South Africa for the 2016 Community Survey; the 2021 Census will provide the updated official statistics. The information on free basic services is obtained from Statistics South Africa's Non-Financial Census of Municipalities Survey findings.

a) Housing and Household Services

With a total of 50 792 households in the Stellenbosch municipal area, 74.5 per cent had access to formal housing. This is lower than the Cape Winelands District average of 82.4 per cent. The area also had a substantially higher proportion of informal dwellings, a total of 24.7 per cent compared with the District's total of 16.9 per cent.

Service access levels within the municipal area were considerably higher than the access to formal housing, with access to piped water inside the dwelling / yard or communal / neighbour's tap at 99.3 per cent, access to a flush or chemical toilet at 96.4 per cent, access to electricity (including a generator) for lighting at 96.8 per cent and the removal of refuse at least weekly by the local authority at 82.1 per cent of households. These access levels were above the District figures for electricity and refuse removal services.

b) Free basic services

Municipalities also provide a package of free basic services to households that are financially vulnerable and struggle to pay for services. The number of households receiving free basic services in the Stellenbosch municipal area has declined sharply in 2020. The stressed economic conditions are expected to exert additional pressure on household income, which will likely increase the demand for free basic services and in turn the number of indigent households. However, this is area specific and dependent on the qualifying criteria which are used.

1.9.18 Safety and Security

Murder is defined as the unlawful and intentional killing of another person.

Within the Stellenbosch area, the number of murders increased from 67 in 2019/20 to 70 in 2020/21, increasing further to 87 in 2021/22. The Stellenbosch municipal area's murder rate (per 100 000 people) increased from 36 in 2020/21 to 44 in 2021/22, and the murder rate (per 100 000 people) for the Cape Winelands District also increased from 42 to 43 for the same period.

Table 11: Murder cases per 100 000

Area	Actual Number			Per 100 000		
	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22
Stellenbosch	67	70	87	36	36	44
Cape Winelands District	381	394	414	41	42	43

Source: Western Cape, Socio-Economic Profile 2022

a) Sexual Offences

Sexual offences include rape (updated to the new definition of rape to provide for the inclusion of male rape), sex work, pornography, public indecency and human trafficking.

In 2022, there were 226 sexual offences in the Stellenbosch area compared to 806 reported cases in the Cape Winelands District. The incidence of sexual offences (per 100 000 people) in the Stellenbosch municipal area (115) was higher than that of the District (84) in 2021/22.

Table 12: Sexual Offences per 100 000

Area	Actual Number			Per 100 000		
	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22
Stellenbosch	204	230	194	108	119	99
Cape Winelands District	885	969	752	96	103	79

Source: Western Cape, Socio-Economic Profile 2022

b) Drug-related Offences

Drug-related crimes refer to the situation where the perpetrator is found to have, been under the influence of, or selling illegal drugs.

Drug-related crime within the Stellenbosch area decreased from 1 589 cases in 2020/21 to 1 125 cases in 2021/22. The Cape Winelands District's drug-related offences decreased sharply from 5 903 in 2020/21 to 5 729 in 2021/22. When considering the rate per 100 000 people, with 575 drug-related offences per 100 000 people in 2021/22, the Stellenbosch area's rate is below the District's 600 per 100 000 population.

Table 13: Drug-Related Offenses per 100 000

Area	Actual Number			Per 100 000		
	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22
Stellenbosch	2 188	1 589	1 125	1 163	826	575
Cape Winelands District	7 933	5 903	5 729	859	628	600

Source: Western Cape, Socio-Economic Profile 2022

c) Driving under the influence (DUI)

A situation where the driver of a vehicle is found to be over the legal blood alcohol limit.

The number of cases of driving under the influence of alcohol or drugs in the Stellenbosch area increased from 153 in 2020/21 to 252 in 2021/22. This translates into a rate of 128 per 100 000 people in 2021/22, which is above the District's 86 per 100 000 people.

Table 14: DUI Offenses

Area	Actual Number			Per 100 000		
	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22
Stellenbosch	256	153	252	136	80	128
Cape Winelands District	980	495	819	106	53	86

Source: Western Cape, Socio-Economic Profile 2022

d) Road user fatalities

The type of road user that died in or during a crash i.e. driver, cyclist, passengers, pedestrians.

The number of road user fatalities in the Stellenbosch area increased from 35 in 2020/21 to 39 in 2021/22. While the number of fatal crashes decreased from 34 to 31 for the same reference period.

Table 15: Road user fatalities

Area	Stellenbosch		
	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22
Fatal Crashes	34	34	31
Road User Fatalities	37	35	39

Source: Western Cape, Socio-Economic Profile 2022

e) Residential Burglaries

The unlawful entry of a residential structure with the intent to commit a crime, usually theft.

The number of residential burglaries in the Stellenbosch area decreased from 971 in 2020/21 to 958 in 2021/22. Stellenbosch municipal area's rate of 489 per 100 000 population is above the District's 448 for 2021/22.

Table 16: Residential Burglaries per 100 000

Area	Actual Number			Per 100 000		
	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22
Stellenbosch	1 273	971	958	677	505	489
Cape Winelands District	5 529	4 884	4 273	599	519	448

Source: Western Cape, Socio-Economic Profile 2022

1.9.19 Economy and Labour Market Performance

a) Sectoral Overview

In 2020, the economy of Stellenbosch was valued at R18 625.6 billion (current prices) and employed 71 911 people. Historical trends between 2016 and 2020 indicate that the municipal area realised an average annual growth rate of -0.7 per cent. The 2020 recession made a substantial dent in the average growth rate over the period, but load shedding and the drought within the Province also played a major role in prior years.

Estimates for 2021 however indicate a marked recovery in growth (4.6 per cent) from the effects of the COVID-19-related restrictions on economic activity in 2020. It was largely driven by growth in the wholesale and retail trade, catering and accommodation (7.8 per cent) as tourism activity resumed; as well as the finance, insurance, real estate and business services (3.5 per cent); and manufacturing (5.0 per cent) sectors. The mining and quarrying (-14.2 per cent), construction (-1.0 per cent) and general government (-0.9 per cent) sectors were the only sectors that experienced a further economic decline after the easing of restrictions.

Despite the economic recovery experienced in 2021, the economy continued to shed jobs, with an estimated 2 435 net jobs lost. This was largely driven by job losses in the wholesale and retail trade, catering and accommodation (-945 jobs); manufacturing (-338 jobs); and agriculture, forestry and fishing (-328) sectors, reflecting that employment creation is lagging behind the improved GDP. Only the general government sector was able to create jobs during the year.

b) Formal and Informal Employment

It is estimated that Stellenbosch's total employed will in 2021 amount to 69 476 workers, of which 55 435 (79.8 per cent) are employed in the formal sector and 14 041 (20.2 per cent) are informally employed. Employment in the formal sector had an annual average increase of only 0.2 per cent from 2016 to 2020 while the informal sector suffered an annual average decline of 5.9 per cent over this period. The informal economy was responsible for the majority of the job losses in 2021. This is a concern as the informal economy should be able to act as a buffer during times of economic recession.

Most of the formally employed consisted of semi-skilled (42 per cent) and low-skilled (32 per cent) workers. The skilled category only contributed 25.8 per cent to total formal employment. The skilled and semi-skilled categories grew at a pace of 0.7 per cent per annum from 2016 to 2020 and notably outpaced low-skilled employment which shed 0.9 per cent of jobs per annum. The growth in the skilled categories reflects the increasing market demand for skilled labour and the need for skills development initiatives, especially with the growing tertiary sector in the Stellenbosch municipal area.

c) Unemployment

To protect South African citizens from the COVID-19 pandemic, the government announced a national lockdown in March 2020 that brought about a shutdown of the economy, which in turn resulted in a shock in the labour market and a big change in the way people went about doing their work.

According to the Quarterly Labour Force Survey (StatsSA, 2021), The number of unemployed persons decreased by 60 000 to 7,9 million in the 1st quarter of 2022 compared to the previous quarter. The number of discouraged jobseekers decreased by 54 000 (1,4%) and the number of people who were not economically active for reasons other than discouragement decreased by 112 000 (0,8%) between the two quarters resulting in a net decrease of 166 000 not economically active population.

The above changes in employment and unemployment resulted in the official unemployment rate decreasing by 0,8 of a percentage point from 35,3% in the fourth quarter of 2021 to 34,5% in the first quarter of 2022.

The unemployment rate according to the expanded definition of unemployment also decreased by 0,7 of a percentage point to 45,5 % between April and June 2022 compared to January to March 2022.

The biggest job gains were recorded in community and social services (281 000), manufacturing (263 000) and trade (98 000). However, there were job losses in private households (186 000), finance (72 000), construction (60 000) and agriculture (23 000). The total number of persons employed was 14,9 million in the first quarter of 2022.

The table below indicates the economic sector overview:

Table 17: Economic Sector Overview

SECTOR	GDPR			
	R million (2020)	%	Trend (2016 – 2020)	Real GDPR growth 2021e
Primary Sector	R1 059.7	(5.7%)	0.5	6.7
Agriculture, forestry and fishing	R1 022.6	5.5%	0.5	7.2
Mining and quarrying	R37.1	0.2%	1.6	-14.2
Secondary sector	R3 948.9	21.2	-3.7	3.8
Manufacturing	R3 039.7	16.3%	-3.4	5.0
Electricity, gas and water	R222.1	1.2%	-2.0	3.3
Construction	R687.2	3.7%	-5.0	-1.0
Tertiary sector	R13 616.9	73.1%	0.1	4.7
Wholesale and retail trade, catering and accommodation	R3 257.3	17.5%	-1.5	7.8
Transport, storage and communication	R1 522.3	8.2%	-0.8	6.9
Finance, insurance, real estate and business services	R4 943.2	26.5%	1.9	3.5
General government	R1 849.5	9.9%	0.7	-0.9
Community, social and personal services	R2 044.7	11.0%	-0.9	6.2
Stellenbosch	R18 625.6	100%	-0.7	4.6

Source: Western Cape, Socio-Economic Profile 2022

Table 18: Skill Levels Formal employment

Skill Levels Formal employment	Number of jobs	
	2019	2020
Skilled	14 305	14 433
Semi-skilled	23 353	23 327
Low-skilled	17 688	17 675
Total	55 346	55 435

Source: Western Cape, Socio-Economic Profile 2022

Table 19: Informal employment

Informal Employment	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021e
Number of informal jobs	11 632	12 161	13 329	13 505	14 052	12 921	13 168	12 704	12 022	9 863	8 211
% of Total Employment	26,9	26,7	27,5	27,6	27,3	25,2	25,6	24,5	23,1	20,4	17,5

Source: Western Cape, Socio-Economic Profile 2022

Table 20: Unemployment Rates

Unemployment rates	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021e
Stellenbosch	10	9,9	9,6	10	9,3	10,2	10,6	10,6	11,6	12,9	16,1
Cape Winelands	10,3	10,1	9,7	10,1	9,1	9,9	10,4	10,3	11,2	12,4	15,4

Source: Western Cape, Socio-Economic Profile 2022

1.10 Basic Service Delivery Highlights and Challenges

1.10.1 Key Basic Services Delivery Highlights

The following key basic services areas were achieved by the municipality:

Table 21: Key Basic Service Delivery Highlights

Service Area	Highlight	Description
Roads and Transport	Rehabilitation and resealing of roads	<p>During the period under review, 12km of municipal roads were resealed in the following areas:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Cloetesville; • Ida's Valley; • Die Boord; • Noordwal; • Mostertsdrif; • Kayamandi; • Dalsig; and • Jamestown.
Water	Water Losses	Maintain water losses under the norm of 15%. The actual water losses accounted for 12.7%.
Electricity	Installation of Rooftop Photovoltaic	Stellenbosch Municipality has embarked on a Rooftop Solar Photovoltaic project where five municipal buildings were identified, and rooftop PV has been installed. The combined capacity of the five plants amounts to 710 kWp. There are other renewable energy projects planned to be implemented in the 2022/23 financial year.
	Network upgrades in Langrug	Network upgrades in Langrug were effected to realise 20 electrical connections.
	Electrification of Enkanini	The municipality constructed an electricity network in Enkanini to cater for 1 000 connections in 2020/21. In 2021/22 the Kayamandi Bulk Infrastructure Project was initiated to strengthen the bulk infrastructure to provide for the remaining backlogs in Enkanini.
	Refurbishment of Klein Mooiwater electricity infrastructure	Klein Mooiwater electricity infrastructure that was vandalised, was rehabilitated: Seven (7) households were supplied with electricity.
Refuse removal	Street Bins	Additional street bins were procured and delivered in February 2022.
	Builders' rubble diverted	Total builders' rubble diverted = 17 667 tons.
	Garden rubble waste diverted	Total garden waste diverted = 5 460 tons.
	Appointments of Area Cleaning Operators / Supervisors	Nine (9) operators / supervisors were appointed to enhance service delivery within the WC024.
	Recycling	Recyclable waste is now also being collected via a door-to-door service rendered by an appointed contractor. 39 tons of recyclable waste was collected during the 2021/22 financial year.
Integrated Human Settlements	Erf 7001, Cloetesville ("Soek-mekaar")	<p>The goal of this development is the delivery of houses to the medium to upper (GAP) housing market and not aimed at BNG housing units (free houses).</p> <p>A new tender was advertised and closed on 26 July 2021. A service provider was appointed to undertake a Broad Conceptual Urban Design framework for Erf 7001, Cloetesville to</p>

Service Area	Highlight	Description
		obtain town planning and development rights. The project is ongoing.
	Jamestown (Phases 2, 3 and 4)	The municipality appointed a service provider to undertake a Broad Conceptual Urban Design framework and to obtain town planning and development rights. The process and timeframe for Phases 2 and 3 will be concluded over a period of two (2) years. The project is ongoing.
	Erf 64, Kylemore	The Housing Development Agency (HDA) has been appointed to assist with the transfer of land from the National Department of Public Works (NDPW) to the Stellenbosch Municipality. The HDA must also further attend to the required applications to obtain land use rights, the registration of diagrams / general plans with the Surveyor General and the relevant applications to the Provincial Department of Human Settlements (PDoHS). On 15 November 2021, the NDPW issued a Power of Attorney for the municipality to develop the property.
	Housing Pipeline (annual review for the MTREF period of 2022 – 2025)	The Council approved unanimously on 25 May 2022, the annual review of the Stellenbosch Municipality Housing Pipeline for the MTREF period of 2022 – 2025. The Housing Pipeline indicates the planning and implementation of the different housing projects over a particular period for the greater Stellenbosch area.
	Rental stock	The Section: Housing Administration is implementing programmes within the budget constraints, to address this challenge. Contract management regarding allocations and legalisation in line with the appropriate policies is 50.
	Housing support and demand	Successful handover of 90 Title Deeds to beneficiaries in the following areas: Klipmuts (47), Pniël (2), Jamestown (4), Kayamandi (22), Kylemore (2), Cloeteville (7) and Ida's Valley (6).
		The PDoHS approved subsidies for 98 beneficiaries in the Longlands housing project. The appointment of two Conveyancing Attorney firms for a period of three years was effected to finalise the transfer of subsidised houses to their beneficiaries.
	Papplaas relocation	Eleven (11) families were successfully relocated from the dumping site to a safer location.
	Enkanini 1 000 electrical connections	Surveyed all the beneficiaries, created space for installation of the service and facilitated excellent cooperation between the municipality and community.

The detailed highlights and challenges will be discussed in Chapter 3 under each respective service.

1.10.2 Key Basic Services Challenges

Despite the highlights, challenges were experienced by the municipality as outlined below, however, actions were put in place to address these challenges:

Table 22: Key Basic Service Challenges

Department	Service Area	Challenge	Actions to address
Electricity	Staff Shortages	Pniël Network took over without any additional staff identified to render the service under the distribution license conditions.	Motivations for the identified vacancies to be filled have been submitted.
	Eskom streetlights	Eskom has without any formal handover stopped maintenance of streetlights in the WC024 for which Eskom was responsible. Although a thorough assessment is still required, it has been observed that the streetlight infrastructure is in a dilapidated state. This is also evident from the number of streetlight complaints received from the public.	Motivation for the filling of vacancies is being compiled. The exercise to determine the cost saving from the maintenance fee paid to Eskom has been conducted, which revealed that the municipality would incur a larger expenditure than savings to move and maintain the infrastructure to acceptable standards.
	Lack of Preventative Maintenance	Due to staff shortages, the preventative maintenance of electricity infrastructure is requiring attention.	The municipality is currently conducting internal investigations on the prioritisation of the filling of critical vacancies and budget considerations.
Waste Management	Lack of staff	Absence of a Youth Environmental Coordinator (YCOP) to assist with social engagement and awareness.	The municipality will explore filling the position within the department to undertake social engagement and awareness activities.
		Staff Constraints	Optimal recruitment and selection process.
	Illegal dumping	Increase in illegal dumping	Appointment of Youth Environmental Coordinator (YCOP) to assist with social engagement and awareness activities.
Integrated Human Settlements	Langrug, Franschhoek	The density in the number of structures impeded the implementation of these planning interventions. Land invasions at Langrug exacerbated the implementation of these projects. To implement the in-situ upgrading projects, a decanting site is required to relocate households to create enough space for upgrading.	To commence with the re-blocking of Langrug, a decanting site on Erf 3229, Mooiwater, Franschhoek is being developed (basic services), the process of which is currently underway. The Section: PMU to go out on tender to appoint a service provider to finalise detailed planning for the rehabilitation of the freshwater dam and implement an in-situ upgrading project.
	La Motte, Franschhoek	The property that the housing projects are earmarked on belongs to the National Department of Public Works and Infrastructure (NDPW&I). The development rights can only be obtained when the property is transferred to the municipality or a Power of Attorney (PoA) is provided.	The HDA submitted a new request for the State Land Release for the subject properties by DPW&I to HDA through Power of Attorney. The target timeframe for releasing land is in the 2022/23 and 2023/24 financial years, respectively. The HDA is to submit a Project Feasibility Report (PFR) requesting funding for land use rights for these projects.
	Meerlust, Franschhoek		
	Jonkershoek		

Department	Service Area	Challenge	Actions to address
	Rental stock Watergang Informal Settlement	Experiencing uncooperative and unruly tenants with disregard for the law and the lease agreement with the municipality.	Housing Consumer Education (HCE) is about anti-social behaviour on a daily. Interviews and warning letters are sent to transgressors.
		Insufficient funds to provide security services for vulnerable tenants.	The Section: Housing Administration is implementing programmes within the budget constraints, to address this challenge.
		Township establishment matters which have not been finalised are delaying the transfer of the erven within subsidised housing projects.	The appointment of a consultant (in terms of a tender) responsible for the submission of the necessary Land Use Planning applications for processing and a decision, was done by the Section: Housing Development.
		Structures in the way to install services.	Negotiations with the structure owners to create space for ablution facilities are ongoing.

1.11 Proportion of Households with Minimum Access to Basic Services

The source of the information below indicates municipal statistics:

Table 23: Households with a minimum level of Basic Services

The proportion of Households with a minimum level of Basic services	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22
Electricity Connections (% Share of HHS)	32 967	33 708	35 402
Water - available within 200 m of the dwelling	42 615	52 220	52 220
Sanitation - Households with at least VIP service	42 615	44 909	44 909
Waste collection - kerbside collection once a week	38 990	49 300	52 374

1.12 Financial Viability Highlights

Table 24: Municipal Viability Highlights

Highlight	Description
Long-Term Financial Plan	The municipality developed a long-term financial planning tool, that can be updated regularly for strategic planning.
Current ratio	The municipality maintained a very good current ratio of 1.68:1. This compares well with the norm of 1.5 to 2:1.
Collection rate	The municipality maintained a good collection rate for service debtors of 96% which is above the norm of 95%. This indicates that the municipality creditor control and debt collection processes are in place and the revenue is managed effectively.
Finance Charges	Finance charges represent 2.30% of the total operational expenditure. This compares favourably with the norm of 6% to 8%.
Liability Management	Capital Cost (Interest Paid and Redemption) represent 3.37% of total operating expenditure. This indicates that the municipality can take on additional financing from borrowing to invest in infrastructure projects.
mSCOA Specimen Financial Statements	The municipality implemented the National Treasury mSCOA specimen annual financial statements preparation template, where the financial statements are compiled utilising the data strings extracted from the financial system.
Debt Management	The municipality's total debt represents 13% of the total operational expenditure. This compares favourably with the norm of 45% and is an indication that the municipality can take on additional financing from borrowings.

1.13 Financial Viability Challenges

Table 25: Financial Viability Challenges

Challenge	Description
Financial Viability	The traceability of all debtors poses a challenge to the debt collection process. Low economic growth, increase in unemployment and above-inflation increases of the cost of water impacts on affordability of municipal accounts.
Revenue Leakage	An integrated revenue enhancement approach was followed to combat revenue leakages.

1.14 Financial Overview

Table 26: Financial Viability and Management Financial Overview (000')

Details	Original budget	Adjustment Budget	Actual
	R'000		
Income			
Grants (Operating and Capital)	309 867	337 576	289 060
Taxes, Levies and Tariffs	1 561 765	1 560 236	1 490 856
Other	236 008	229 250	248 370
Sub-Total	2 107 640	2 127 062	2 028 286
Less Expenditure	2 017 459	1 977 679	1 925 898
Net surplus / (deficit)	90 181	149 383	102 388

1.14.1 Operating Ratios

Table 27: Operating Ratios

Detail	Expected norm	Actual	Variance
Employee Cost	35%-40%	29%	-(6%-11%)
Repairs and Maintenance	15%	3.34%	-11,6%
Finance Charges	15%	2.30%	-12.7%

Employee cost is below the national norm of between 35% to 40%, representing a positive outcome, Repairs and maintenance are below the norm, which indicates that expenditure on repairs and maintenance would have to be increased in future budgets to properly maintain the Council's assets. Finance charges are 12.7% lower than the norm of 15%, this can be attributed mainly to the municipality's ability to fund its capital programmes to some extent from its resources (CRR) and not external finance.

1.14.2 Total Capital Expenditure

Table 28: Total Capital Expenditure (000')

Detail	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22
	R'000						
Original Budget	452 759	463 792	418 057	528 041	558 276	375 751	406 054
Adjustment Budget	437 183	482 580	499 855	563 550	577 905	453 880	403 508
Actual	348 861	410 562	433 682	493 303	405 931	392 941	347 610

1.15 Municipal Standard Chart of Accounts

MFMA Circular No. 80: Municipal Financial Systems and Processes requirements in support of the Municipal Standard Chart of Accounts (mSCOA) issued in terms of the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management, 2003 (Act No. 56 of 2003) (MFMA). In the MFMA SCOA Circular 1, it was indicated that mSCOA is a business reform rather than a mere financial reform and requires a multi-dimensional relationship.

The mSCOA was implemented in Stellenbosch Municipality on 01 July 2017. The municipality is in continuous engagement with the service provider, National Treasury and other municipalities through various working groups as well as online platforms to improve mSCOA compliance and functionality.

1.16 Organisational Development Overview

The municipality regarding municipal transformation and organisational development achieved the following highlights:

Table 29: Organisational development highlights

Highlight	Description
Filling of critical posts	Critical posts are filled as and when required with the availability of funds.
Organisational Stability	All staff placements were made in terms of the new organisational structure.

1.17 MFMA Competencies

In terms of section 83(1) of the MFMA, the accounting officer, senior managers, chief financial officer, non-financial managers and other financial officials of a municipality must meet the prescribed financial management competency levels that are key to the successful implementation of the MFMA. National Treasury prescribed such financial management competencies in Government Notice 493, dated 15 June 2007.

To assist the aforementioned officials in acquiring the prescribed financial competencies, National Treasury, with the collaboration of various stakeholders and role players in the local government sphere, developed an outcome-based NQF Level 6 qualification in municipal finance management. In terms of the Government Notice 493 of 15 June 2007, "(1) No municipality or municipal entity may, with effect, as of 1 January 2013 (exempted until 30 September 2015 as per Government Notice 179 of 14 March 2014), employ a person as a financial official if that person does not meet the competency levels prescribed for the relevant position in terms of these Regulations."

The table below provides details of the financial competency development progress as required by the regulation (Government Notice 493 of 15 June 2007):

Table 30: Financial Competency Development: Progress Report

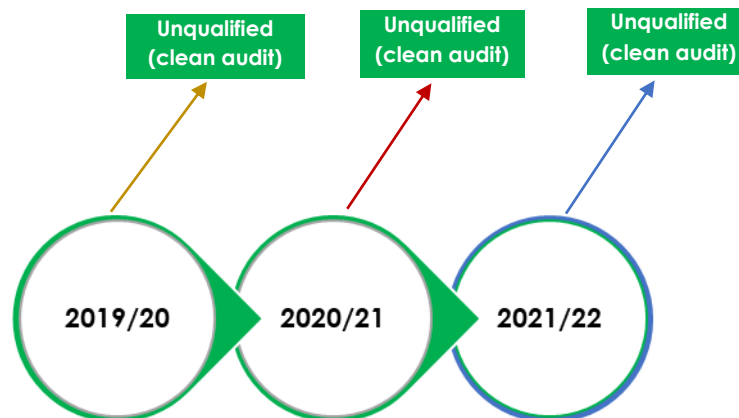
Description	A Total number of officials employed by municipality (Regulation 14(4)(a) and (c))	B Total number of officials employed by municipal entities (Regulation 14(4)(a) and (c))	Consolidated: Total of A and B	Consolidated: Competency assessments completed (Regulation 14(4)(b) and (d))	Consolidated: Total number of officials whose performance agreements comply with Regulation 16 (Regulation 14(4)(f))	Consolidated: Total number of officials that meet prescribed competency levels (Regulation 14(4)(e))
Financial Officials						
Accounting Officer	1	0	1	1	1	1
Chief Financial Officer	1	0	1	1	1	1
Senior Managers	4	0	4	4	4	4
Any other financial officials	1	0	1	1	1	1
Supply Chain Management Officials						
Heads of supply chain management units	1	0	1	1	1	1
Supply chain management senior managers	2	0	2	2	2	1
Total	10	0	10	10	10	9

1.18 Auditor General of South Africa's Report

The Auditor-General of South Africa has a constitutional mandate and, as the Supreme Audit Institution (SAI) of South Africa, exists to strengthen the country's democracy by enabling oversight, accountability and governance in the public sector through auditing, thereby building public confidence. In short, the Auditor-General checks the spending of public money by looking at whether it has been used ideally and for the purposes intended. This process is concluded by annually checking all government spending.

The diagram below indicates the audit outcome progress from 2019/20 to 2021/22.

Figure 4: Audit outcomes from 2019/20 - 2021/22



The audit outcomes of a municipality are based on the fair presentation and absence of significant misstatements in financial statements; performance information for predetermined objectives that was reliable and credible and all financial / non-financial information that complied with laws and regulations.

CHAPTER 2: GOOD GOVERNANCE AND PUBLIC PARTICIPATION

2.1 Introduction

Good Governance is an approach of government that is committed to creating a system founded on strengthening democracy, promoting transparency, building public administrative capacity, responding to public needs, and respecting human rights. It is measured by eight factors **namely participation, rule of law, transparency, responsiveness, consensus-oriented countability, effectiveness and efficiency, equitability, and inclusivity**. Within the context of good governance, corruption is minimised, the views of minorities are considered and the voices of the most vulnerable in society are heard in decision-making. It is also responsive to the present and future needs of society.

2.2 National Key Performance Indicators - Good Governance and Public Participation

The following table indicates the municipality's performance in terms of the National Key Performance Indicators required in terms of the Local Government: Municipal Planning and the Performance Management Regulations 796 of 2001 and section 43 of the MSA. This key performance indicator is linked to the National Key Performance Area - Good Governance and Public Participation.

Table 31: National KPI - Good Governance and Public Participation

KPA and Indicators	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22
The percentage of a municipality's capital budget actually spent on capital projects identified for a particular financial year in terms of the municipality's integrated development plan.	85.08%	86.5%	87.5%	70.25%	86.57%	84.29%

2.3 Performance Highlights - Good Governance and Public Participation

Table 32: Highlights of Good Governance and Public Participation

Highlight	Description
Council	A new Council was established and remained stable and well-functioned throughout the 2021/22 financial year.
Audit Outcomes	Clean Audit for three consecutive years.
MSA Sections 79 and 80 Committees of Council	The establishment of functional S.80 and S.79 Committees of the Council and held meetings regularly.
Public Participation	The new Council had the opportunity to participate in the IDP sessions held in January 2022 and April 2022 with all 23 wards. The public participation processes were successfully done via online platforms and hybrid spaces. Interested and affected parties were encouraged to participate online and provide feedback on the IDP and Budget through the Stellenbosch Citizen App and email.
Communication	The municipality stays abreast with communication trends. Public participation has been rolled out via online streaming at satellite offices.
Compliance	The municipality adhered to all laws and regulations in terms of compliance.

2.4 Challenges - Good Governance and Public Participation

Table 33: Challenges of Good Governance and Public Participation

Description	Actions to address
Fraud and Corruption Management	Through the fraud hotline, direct calls received and walk-ins, active reporting has been ongoing. Unfortunately, it has become apparent that the fraud hotline and in particular the Regulations for Senior Managers (Misconduct and Financial Misconduct) are being abused to unfairly target individuals and management.

2.5 Public satisfaction with municipal services

No formal community surveys were developed – the community makes use of the social space to state their satisfaction or dissatisfaction with services and the municipality will try its utmost best to address the needs of the public.

COMPONENT A: POLITICAL AND ADMINISTRATIVE GOVERNANCE

2.6 Political Governance Structure

The Council performs both legislative and executive functions. It focuses on legislative, oversight and participatory roles, and has delegated its executive function to the Executive Mayor and the Mayoral Committee. Its primary role is to debate issues publicly as well as facilitate political debates and discussions. Apart from their functions as policymakers, Councillors are also actively involved with community work and in the various social programmes in the municipal area.

Stellenbosch Municipality is represented by 45 councillors of whom 23 were elected directly as ward councillors. The rest of the councillors were elected based on the proportion of votes cast for the different political parties. The political composition of the Council is as follows from the previous Council and the newly elected Council:

2.7 Council – 01 July 2021 to 30 June 2022

Below is a table that categorises the councillors within their specific political parties and wards.

Table 34: Council for the period 01 July 2021 to 31 October 2021

Name of Councillor	Capacity	Political Party	Ward Councillor and Proportional (PR)
F Adams	Part-time	DNCA	Proportional Representative (PR)
FJ Badenhorst	MayCo member from 20 November 2019	DA	Ward Councillor: Ward 21
F Bangani-Menziwa [Ms]	Part-time	ANC	Ward Councillor: Ward 13
Ald PW Biscoombe	Single Whip	DA	Ward Councillor: Ward 17
G Cele [Ms]	Part-time	ACDP	PR
P Crawley [Ms]	MayCo member	DA	PR
A Crombie (Ms)	Part-time	DA	Ward Councillor: Ward 20
Z Dalling [Ms]	Part-time	DA	Ward Councillor: Ward 9
R Du Toit [Ms]	Part-time	DA	Ward Councillor: Ward 10
J Fasser	Part-time	DA	PR
A Florence	Part-time	DA	PR
A Frazenburg	MayCo member	DA	Ward Councillor: Ward 1
E Fredericks [Ms]	Part-time	DA	Ward Councillor: Ward 18
T Gosa	Part-time	DA	PR
E Groenewald [Ms]	MayCo member	DA	Ward Councillor: Ward 22
J Hamilton	Part-time	DA	PR
AJ Hanekom	Part-time	DA	Ward Councillor: Ward 7
DA Hendrickse	Part-time	EFF	PR Councillor
JK Hendriks	Part-time	DA	Ward Councillor: Ward 19
LK Horsband [Ms]	Part-time	EFF	PR Councillor
N Jindela	Deputy Executive Mayor; Speaker from 14 Nov 2019	DA	PR Councillor
MC Johnson	Part-time	DA	Ward Councillor: Ward 4
DD Joubert	Part-time	DA	Ward Councillor: Ward 5

Name of Councillor	Capacity	Political Party	Ward Councillor and Proportional (PR)
N Mananga-Gugushe [Ms]	Part-time	ANC	Ward Councillor: Ward 12
C Manuel	Part-time	DA	Ward Councillor: Ward 3
NE Mcombring [Ms]	Part-time	DA	Ward Councillor: Ward 6
XL Mdemka [Ms]	MayCo member	DA	PR Councillor
C Moses [Ms]	Part-time	ANC	PR Councillor
RS Nalumango [Ms]	Part-time	ANC	PR Councillor
N Olayi	Part-time	DA	PR Councillor
MD Oliphant	Part-time	ANC	PR Councillor
SA Peters	MayCo member	DA	PR Councillor
WC Petersen [Ms]	Speaker; Deputy Executive Mayor from 14 November 2019	DA	Ward Councillor: Ward 2
MM Pietersen	MayCo member	DA	PR Councillor
WF Pietersen	Full-time MPAC Chairperson	PDM	PR Councillor
SR Schäfer	Part-time	DA	PR Councillor
Ald JP Serdyn [Ms]	Part-time	DA	Ward Councillor: Ward 11
N Sinkinya [Ms]	Part-time	ANC	Ward Councillor: Ward 15
P Sitshofi [Ms]	Part-time	ANC	Ward Councillor: Ward 14
Q Smit	MayCo member	DA	Ward Councillor: Ward 8
LL Stander	Part-time	ANC	PR Councillor
G van Deventer [Ms]	Executive Mayor	DA	PR Councillor
E Vermeulen [Ms]	Part-time	DA	Ward Councillor: Ward 16

Table 35: Council from 01 November 2021 – 30 June 2022

Name of Councillor	Capacity	Political Party	Ward Councillor and Proportional (PR)
G van Deventer (Ms)	Executive Mayor	DA	PR
JS Fasser	Deputy Executive Mayor including Human Settlements Portfolio	DA	PR
Q Smit	Speaker	DA	PR
A Hanekom	Part-time	DA	PR
A Crombie (Ms)	Part-time	DA	PR
X Kalipa	Part-time	DA	PR
P Crawley (Ms)	Chief Whip	DA	PR
X Mdemka (Ms)	Part - time	DA	PR
N Olayi	Part-time	DA	PR
R Pheiffer	Part-time	DA	Ward Councillor: Ward 1
WC Petersen (Ms)	Part-time	DA	Ward Councillor: Ward 2
C Manuel	Part-time	DA	Ward Councillor: Ward 3
R Adams	MayCo Member	DA	Ward Councillor: Ward 4
RB van Rooyen	Part-time	DA	Ward Councillor: Ward 5
NE Mcombring (Ms)	Part-time	DA	Ward Councillor: Ward 6
A Ferns (Ms)	Part-time	DA	Ward Councillor: Ward 7
C van Wyk (Ms)	MayCo Member	DA	Ward Councillor: Ward 8

Name of Councillor	Capacity	Political Party	Ward Councillor and Proportional (PR)
Z Dalling (Ms)	MayCo Member	DA	Ward Councillor: Ward 9
R du Toit (Ms)	MayCo Member	DA	Ward Councillor: Ward 10
J Serdyn (Ms)	Part-time	DA	Ward Councillor: Ward 11
E Vermeulen (Ms)	Part-time	DA	Ward Councillor: Ward 16
P Johnson	MayCo Member	DA	Ward Councillor: Ward 17
J Anthony (Ald)	Part-time	DA	Ward Councillor: Ward 18
J Williams	MayCo Member	DA	Ward Councillor: Ward 19
J Joon	MayCo Member	DA	Ward Councillor: Ward 20
R Badenhorst	MayCo Member	DA	Ward Councillor: Ward 21
E Groenewald (Ms)	Part-time	DA	Ward Councillor: Ward 22
L Mkamisa	MayCo Member	DA	Ward Councillor: Ward 23
RS Nalumango (Ms)	Part-time	ANC	PR
N Ntsunguzi (Ms)	Part-time	ANC	PR
MG Rataza	Part-time	ANC	PR
N Mananga – Gugushe (Ms)	Part-time	ANC	PR
A Tomose	Part-time	ANC	Ward Councillor: Ward 12
M Nkopane (Ms)	Part-time	ANC	Ward Councillor: Ward 13
MM Danana	Part-time	ANC	Ward Councillor: Ward 14
EP Masiminini	Part-time	ANC	Ward Councillor: Ward 15
CD Noble	Part-time	GOOD	PR
RB Hendrikse (Ms)	Part-time	GOOD	PR
M van Stade	Part-time	GOOD	PR
ZR Ndalasi	Part-time	EFF	PR
NM Mkhontwana (Ms)	Part-time	EFF	PR
OL Jooste	Part-time	ACDP	PR
W Pietersen	Full-time MPAC Chairperson	PDM	PR
J Andrews	Part-time	PA	PR
I De Taillefer (Ms)	Part-time	VF Plus	PR

The table below indicates the Council meetings attendance for the 2021/22 financial year.

Table 36: Council meetings for the 2021/22 financial year

Meeting dates	Number of items (resolutions) submitted	Percentage Attendance of Council Meetings	Percentage Apologies for non-Attendance
28 July 2021	30	100%	-
24 August 2021	11	100%	-
29 September 2021	12	100%	-
28 October 2021	No meeting	-	-
23 November 2021	9	100%	-
10 December 2021	11	100%	-
28 January 2022	18	100%	-
23 February 2022	8	100%	-
30 March 2022	23	100%	-
26 April 2022	17	100%	-

Meeting dates	Number of items (resolutions) submitted	Percentage Attendance of Council Meetings	Percentage Apologies for non-Attendance
25 May 2022	17	100%	-
22 June 2022	19	100%	-

2.8 Executive Mayoral Committee

The Executive Mayor of the municipality, assisted by the Mayoral Committee, heads the political executive arm of the municipality. The Executive Mayor is at the centre of the system of governance since executive powers are vested in the executive mayor to oversee the day-to-day affairs. This encompasses an overarching strategic and political responsibility. The key element of the executive model is that executive power is vested in the Executive Mayor, in addition, delegated powers by the Council were assigned.

Although accountable for the strategic direction and performance of the municipality, the Executive Mayor operates in consultation with the Mayoral Committee.

The Executive Mayoral Committee positions were occupied as follows.

Table 37: Executive Mayoral Committee

Executive Mayoral Committee 1 July 2021 – 31 October 2021		Executive Mayoral Committee 01 November 2021 – 30 June 2022	
Name of member	Portfolio	Name of member	Portfolio
G van Deventer (Adv) [Ms]	Executive Mayor	Alderman G van Deventer	Executive Mayor
N Jindela	Deputy Executive Mayor; Chairperson: Human Settlements Committee	Cllr J Fasser	Deputy Executive Mayor, including Integrated Human Settlements
WC Petersen (Ms)	Speaker	Cllr P Johnson	MayCo member: Financial Services
FJ Badenhorst	MayCo member: Chairperson: Community and Protection Services	Cllr Z Dalling	MayCo member: Infrastructure Services
P Crawley [Ms]	MayCo member: Chairperson: Financial Services	Cllr R Badenhorst	MayCo member: Protection Services
A Frazenburg	MayCo member: Chairperson: Corporate Services	Cllr L Mkamisa	MayCo member: Corporate Services
E Groenewald [Ms]	MayCo member: Chairperson: Planning and Economic Development	Cllr R Adams	MayCo member: Youth, Sport and Culture
XL Mdemka [Ms]	MayCo member: Chairperson: Parks, Open Spaces and Environment	Cllr J Williams	MayCo member: Rural Management
SA Peters	MayCo member: Chairperson: Rural Management and Tourism	Cllr R du Toit	MayCo member: Local Economic Development and Tourism
J Fasser	MayCo member: Chairperson: Youth, Sport and Culture	Cllr J Joon	MayCo member: Community Development (Parks, Open Spaces and Environment)
Q Smit	MayCo member: Chairperson: Infrastructure Services	Cllr C van Wyk	MayCo member: Planning

The table below indicates the dates of the Executive Mayoral Committee meetings and the number of reports submitted to the Council for the 2021/22 financial year.

Table 38: Executive Mayoral Committee Meetings held for the period 01 July 2021 – 31 October 2021 to 01 November 2021 – 30 June 2022

Meeting dates	Number of items submitted
21 July 2021	9
18 August 2021	9
15 September 2021	7
15 October 2021	4
17 November 2020	4
21 January 2022	11
16 February 2022	6
23 March 2022	23
19 April 2022	10
18 May 2022	12
08 June 2022	9

2.8.1 Portfolio Committees

In terms of Section 80 of the Local Government: Municipal Structures Act, 1998 (Act No. 117 of 1998), if a council has an executive committee, it may, in terms of Section 79, appoint committees of councillors to assist the executive committee or executive mayor. Section 80 stipulates that committees are permanent committees that specialise in a specific functional area of the municipality and, in some instances, may make decisions on specific functional issues. They advise the executive committee on policy matters and make recommendations to the council.

The tables below show a comparison of the portfolio committees and meeting dates from 01 July 2021 until 31 October 2021 and the newly elected mayoral committee from 01 November 2021 until 30 June 2022.

2.8.1.1 Planning and Economic Development Portfolio Committee

Table 39: Planning and Economic Development Committee

Period 01 July 2021 – 31 October 2021	
Name of member	Capacity
E Groenewald [Ms]	Portfolio Chairperson
J Fasser	Committee member
T Gosa	Committee member
AJ Hanekom	Committee member
RS Nalumango [Ms]	Committee member

2.8.1.2 Planning and Economic Development Portfolio Committee meetings for the period of 01 July 2021 until 31 October 2021

Table 40: Planning and Economic Development Portfolio Committee Meeting dates

Period 01 July 2021 – 31 October 2021	
Meeting dates	Number of reports submitted
NONE	-

2.8.1.3 Planning Portfolio Committee for the period of 15 November 2021 until 30 June 2022

Table 41: Planning Portfolio Committee

Period 15 November 2021 – 30 June 2022	
Name of member	Capacity
C Van Wyk	Chairperson

2.8.1.4 Planning Portfolio Committee meetings for the period of 15 November 2021 until 30 June 2022

Table 42: Planning and Economic Development Portfolio Committee Meeting dates

Period 01 July 2021 – 31 October 2021	
Meeting dates	Number of reports submitted
13 June 2022	2
20 June 2022	2

2.8.1.5 Local Economic Development and Tourism Portfolio Committee for the period of 15 November 2021 until 30 June 2022

Table 43: Local Economic Development and Tourism Portfolio Committee

Period 15 November 2021 – 30 June 2022	
Name of member	Capacity
R Du Toit (Ms)	MayCo member
N Mcombring (Ms)	Committee member
R Pheiffer	Committee member
I De Taillerfer	Committee member

2.8.1.6 Local Economic Development and Tourism Portfolio Committee meetings for the period of 15 November 2021 until 30 June 2022

Table 44: Local Economic Development and Tourism Portfolio Committee Meeting dates

Period 15 November 2021 – 30 June 2022	
Meeting dates	Number of reports submitted
20 June 2022	2

2.8.1.7 Infrastructure Committee

Table 45: Infrastructure Services Portfolio Committee

Period 01 July 2021 – 30 June 2022	
Name of member	Capacity
Q Smit	Portfolio Chairperson
AJ Hanekom	Committee Member
NE Mcombring [Ms]	Committee Member
C Moses [Ms]	Committee Member
Ald JP Serdyn [Ms]	Committee Member

2.8.1.8 Infrastructure Services Portfolio Committee for the period of 15 November 2021 until 30 June 2022

Table 46: Infrastructure Services Portfolio Committee

Period 15 November 2021 – 30 June 2022	
Name of member	Capacity
Z Dalling (Ms)	MayCo member
R van Rooyen (Ms)	Committee member
N Mcombring (Ms)	Committee member
R Nalumango (Ms)	Committee member
Z Ndalasi (Ms)	Committee member

2.8.1.9 Infrastructure Services Portfolio Committee meetings for the period of 01 July 2021 until 30 June 2022

Table 51: Infrastructure Services Portfolio Committee Meeting dates

Period 01 July 2021 – 30 June 2022	
Meeting dates	Number of reports
None	

2.8.1.10 Financial Services Portfolio Committee for the period of 01 July 2021 until 31 October 2021

Table 47: Financial Services Portfolio Committee

Period 15 November 2021 – 30 June 2022	
Name of member	Capacity
P Johnson	Portfolio Chairperson
W Petersen (Ms)	Committee Member
E Groenewald (Ms)	Committee Member
A Tomose	Committee Member
R Hendrickse (Ms)	Committee Member

2.8.1.11 Financial Services Portfolio Committee meetings for the period of 01 July 2021 until 30 June 2022

Table 48: Financial Services Portfolio Committee Meeting dates

Period 01 July 2021 – 30 June 2022	
Meeting dates	Number of reports
14 June 2022	1

2.8.1.12 Community and Protection Services Portfolio Committee for the period of 01 July 2021 until 31 October 2021

Table 49: Community and Protection Services Portfolio Committee

Period 1 July 2021 – 31 October 2021	
Name of member	Capacity
FJ Badenhorst	Portfolio Chairperson
JK Hendriks	Committee Member
C Manuel	Committee Member
N Olayi	Committee Member
P Sitshoti [Ms]	Committee Member
LL Stander	Committee Member

2.8.1.13 Community and Protection Portfolio Committee meetings for the period of 01 July 2021 until 31 October 2021

Table 50: Community and Protection Services Portfolio Committee Meeting Dates

Meeting dates	Number of reports submitted
04 August 2021	7
01 September 2021	3

2.8.1.14 Protection Services Portfolio Committee for the period of 15 November 2021 until 30 June 2022

Table 51: Protection Services Portfolio Committee

Period 1 5 November 2021 – 30 June 2022	
Name of member	Capacity
R Badenhorst	Chairperson
C Manuel	Committee member
A Hanekom	Committee Member
M Nkopane (Ms)	Committee member
N Mkhontwana (Ms)	Committee member

2.8.1.15 Protection Portfolio Committee meetings for the period of 15 November 2021 until 30 June 2022

Table 52: Protection Services Portfolio Committee Meeting Dates

Period 1 5 November 2021 – 30 June 2022	
Meeting dates	Number of reports submitted
None	

2.8.1.16 Parks, Open Spaces and Environment Portfolio Committee for the period of 01 July 2021 until 31 October 2021

Table 53: Parks, Open Spaces and Environment Portfolio Committee

Period 01 July 2021 – 31 October 2021	
Name of member	Capacity
XL Mdemka [Ms]	Portfolio Chairperson
F Adams	Committee Member
Ald JP Serdyn [Ms]	Committee Member
E Vermeulen [Ms]	Committee Member

2.8.1.17 Parks, Open Spaces and Environment Portfolio Committee for the period of 15 November 2021 until 30 June 2022

Table 54: Parks, Open Spaces and Environment Portfolio Committee

Period 15 November 2021 – 30 June 2022	
Name of member	Capacity
J Joon	Chairperson
E Vermuelen (Ms)	Committee member
A Hanekom	Committee member
M Nkopane (Ms)	Committee member

2.8.1.18 Parks, Open Spaces, and Environment Portfolio Committee meetings for the period of 01 July 2021 until 30 June 2022

Table 55: Parks Open Spaces and Environment Portfolio Committee Meeting Dates

Period 01 July 2021 – 30 June 2022	
Meeting dates	Number of reports
11 August 2021	2
08 September 2021	4

2.8.1.19 Corporate Services Portfolio Committee for the period of 01 July 2021 until 31 October 2021

Table 56: Corporate Services Portfolio Committee

Period 01 July 2021 – 31 October 2021	
Name of member	Capacity
AR Frazenburg	Portfolio Chairperson
F Bangani-Menziwa [Ms]	Committee Member
Z Dalling [Ms]	Committee Member
R Du Toit [Ms]	Committee Member

2.8.1.20 Corporate Services Portfolio Committee for the period of 15 November 2021 until 30 June 2022

Table 57: Corporate Services Portfolio Committee

Period 15 November 2021 – 30 June 2022	
Name of member	Capacity
L Nkamisa	Portfolio Chairperson
J C Anthony	Committee member
J Serdyn (Ms)	Committee member
M Rataza	Committee member

2.8.1.21 Corporate Services Portfolio Committee meetings for the period of 01 July 2021 until 30 June 2022

Table 58: Corporate Services Portfolio Committee Meeting Dates

Period 01 July 2021 – 30 June 2022	
Meeting dates	Number of reports
13 June 2022	1

2.8.1.22 Human Settlements Portfolio Committee for the period of 01 July 2021 until 31 October 2021

Table 59: Human Settlements Portfolio Committee

Period 01 July 2021 – 31 October 2021	
Name of member	Capacity
N Jindela	Portfolio Chairperson (until 13 November 2019)
WC Petersen [Ms]	Portfolio Chairperson (from 14 November 2019)
G Cele [Ms]	Committee member
A Crombie [Ms]	Committee member
LK Horsband [Ms]	Committee member
DD Joubert	Committee member

2.8.1.23 Human Settlements Portfolio Committee for the period of 15 November 2021 until 30 June 2022

Table 60: Human Settlements Portfolio Committee

Period 15 November 2021 – 30 June 2022	
Name of member	Capacity
J Fasser	Deputy Executive Mayor - Chairperson
E Vermeulen (Ms)	Committee member
J Serdyn (Ms)	Committee member
N Ntsunguzi (Ms)	Committee member
M van Stade	Committee member

2.8.1.24 Human Settlements Portfolio Committee meetings for the period of 01 July 2021 until 30 June 2022

Table 61: Human Settlements Portfolio Committee Meetings

Period 01 July 2021 – 30 June 2022	
Meeting dates	Number of reports
None	

2.8.1.25 Rural Management and Tourism Portfolio Committee for the period of 01 July 2021 until 31 October 2021

Table 62: Rural Management and Tourism Portfolio Committee

Period 1 July 2021 – 31 October 2022	
Name of member	Capacity
SA Peters	Portfolio Chairperson
A Crombie [Ms]	Committee Member

Period 1 July 2021 – 31 October 2022	
Name of member	Capacity
JK Hendriks	Committee Member
LK Horsband [Ms]	Committee Member

2.8.1.26 Rural Management Portfolio and Tourism Portfolio Committee meetings for the period of 01 July 2021 until 31 October 2021

Table 63: Rural Management Portfolio Committee Meeting dates

Period 01 July 2021 – 31 October 2021	
Meeting dates	Number of reports submitted
None	

2.8.1.27 Rural Management Portfolio Committee for the period of 15 November until 30 June 2022

Table 64: Rural Management Portfolio Committee

Period 15 November 2021 – 30 June 2022	
Name of member	Capacity
J Williams	Chairperson
X Mdemka	Committee member
C Manuel	Committee member
E Masimini	Committee member

2.8.1.28 Rural Management Portfolio Committee meetings for the period of 15 November 2021 until 30 June 2022

Table 65: Rural Management Portfolio Committee Meeting dates

Period 15 November 2021 – 30 June 2022	
Meeting dates	Number of reports submitted
None	

2.8.1.29 Youth, Sport and Culture Portfolio Committee for the period of 01 July 2021 until 31 October 2021

Table 66: Youth, Sport and Culture Portfolio Committee

Period 1 July 2021 – 31 October 2021	
Name of member	Capacity
MM Pietersen	Portfolio Chairperson
R Du Toit [Ms]	Committee Member

Period 1 July 2021 – 31 October 2021	
Name of member	Capacity
DA Hendrickse	Committee Member
N Sinkinya [Ms]	Committee Member
E Vermeulen [Ms]	Committee Member

2.8.1.30 Youth, Sport and Culture Portfolio Committee for the period of 15 November until 30 June 2022

Table 67: Youth, Sport and Culture Portfolio Committee

Period 15 November 2021 – 30 June 2022	
Name of member	Capacity
R Adams	Chairperson
R Pheiffer	Committee member
R van Rooyen	Committee member
C Noble	Committee member
J Andrews	Committee member

2.8.1.31 Youth, Sport and Culture Portfolio Committee meetings for the period of 01 July 2021 until 30 June 2022

Table 68: Youth, Sport and Culture Portfolio Committee Meeting Dates

Period 01 July 2021 – 30 June 2022	
Meeting dates	Number of reports
05 August 2021	4
02 September 2021	4
01 September 2022	6

2.8.2 Section 79 Committees

2.8.2.1 Municipal Public Accounts Committee (MPAC)

Table 69: MPAC Committee

Period 01 July 2021 – 31 October 2021		Period 15 November 2021 – 30 June 2022	
Name of member	Capacity	Name of member	Capacity
WF Pietersen	Chairperson	WF Pietersen	Chairperson
E Fredericks [Ms]	Committee Member	A Crombie	Committee Member
N Mananga-Gugushe [Ms]	Committee Member	A Ferns	Committee Member
SR Schäfer	Committee Member	O Jooste	Committee Member
NE McOmbring	Chairperson	X Kalipa	Committee Member
RS Nalumango (Ms)	Committee Member	N Mananga-Gugushe [Ms]	Committee Member

Period 01 July 2021 – 31 October 2021		Period 15 November 2021 – 30 June 2022	
Name of member	Capacity	Name of member	Capacity
MC Johnson	Committee Member	N Olayi	Committee Member

Table 70: MPAC Meeting Dates

Meeting dates	Number of reports
17 June 2022	4
19 August 2022	-

2.8.2.2 Appeals Committee

Table 71: Appeals Committee

Name of member	Capacity
N Jindela	Chairperson
G Cele [Ms]	Committee Member
P Crawley [Ms]	Committee Member
MD Oliphant	Committee Member
Q Smit	Committee Member
N Jindela	Chairperson
G Cele [Ms]	Committee Member

Table 72: Appeals Committee Meeting Dates

Meeting dates	Number of reports
None	

2.8.2.3 Local Labour Forum (LLF)

Table 73: Local Labour Forum (LLF)

Period 01 July 2021 – 31 October 2021		Period 15 November 2021 – 30 June	
Name of member	Capacity	Name of member	Capacity
N Jindela	Chairperson	L Nkamisa	Chairperson
Q Smit	Committee Member	NS Louw	Committee Member
MD Oliphant	Committee Member	I De Talerfer (Ms)	Committee Member
P Crawley [Ms]	Committee Member	C Van Wyk	Committee Member
G Cele (Ms)	Committee Member	N Olayi	Committee Member
-	-	R Pheiffer	Committee Member
-	-	N Mananga-Gugushe (Ms)	Committee Member

Table 74: Local Labour Forum Meeting Dates

Meeting dates	Number of reports
26 July 2021	11
28 February 2022	15
28 March 2022	10
25 April 2022	13 (Re-scheduled for 16 May 2022)
16 May 2022	13

2.8.2.4 Employment Equity Committee

Table 75: Employment Equity Committee

Name of member	Capacity
E Groenewald [Ms]	Portfolio Chairperson
J Hamilton	Committee Member
LK Horsband [Ms]	Committee Member
XL Mdemka [Ms]	Committee Member
WC Petersen [Ms]	Committee Member

Table 76: Employment Equity Committee Meeting dates

Meeting dates	Number of reports
None	

2.8.2.5 Councillor Disciplinary Committee

Table 77: Councillor Disciplinary Committee Portfolio Committee

Name of member	Capacity
Q Smit	Portfolio Chairperson
A Frazenburg	Committee Member
E Groenewald [Ms]	Committee Member
N Sinkinya [Ms]	Committee Member
LL Stander	Committee Member

Table 78: Councillor Disciplinary Committee Portfolio Committee meeting dates

Meeting dates	Number of reports
None	

2.8.2.6 Rules Portfolio Committee

Table 79: Rules Portfolio Committee

Name of member	Capacity
WC Petersen [Ms] (until 13 November 2019)	Portfolio Chairperson
N Jindela (from 14 November 2019)	Portfolio Chairperson
Ald PW Biscombe	Committee Member
G Cele [Ms]	Committee Member

Name of member	Capacity
P Crawley [Ms]	Committee Member
J Hamilton	Committee Member
P Sitshoti [Ms]	Committee Member

Table 80: Rules Portfolio Committee Meeting dates

Meeting dates	Number of reports
None	

2.9 Strategic Governance Structure

The Municipal Manager is the Chief Accounting Officer of the municipality and the head of the administration and serves as chief custodian of service delivery and implementation of political priorities. The municipal manager is assisted by the directors, which constitute the Management Team, whose structure is outlined in the diagram below. All the executive team have signed performance agreements for the year under review.

Figure 5: Top Management Structure

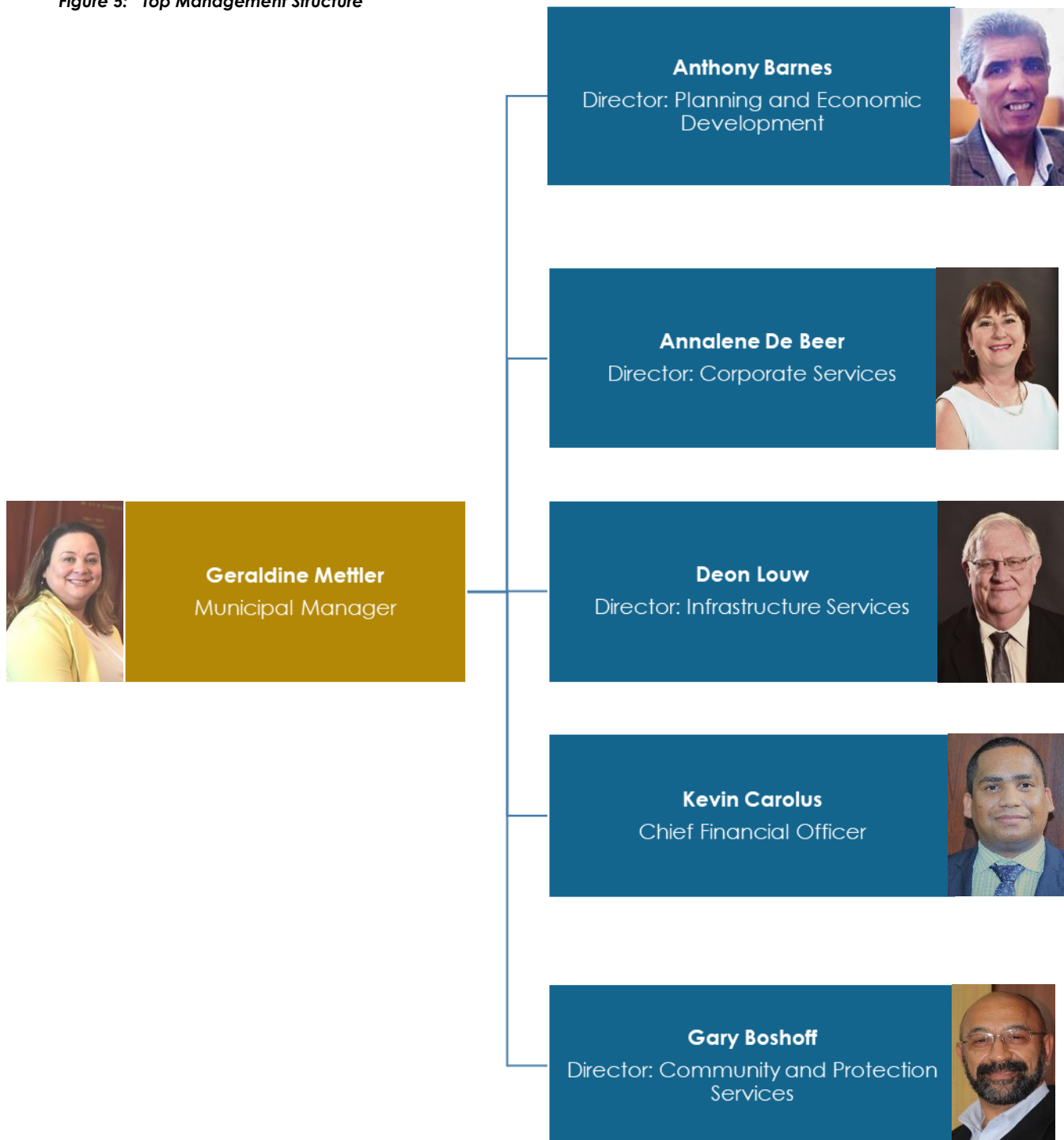
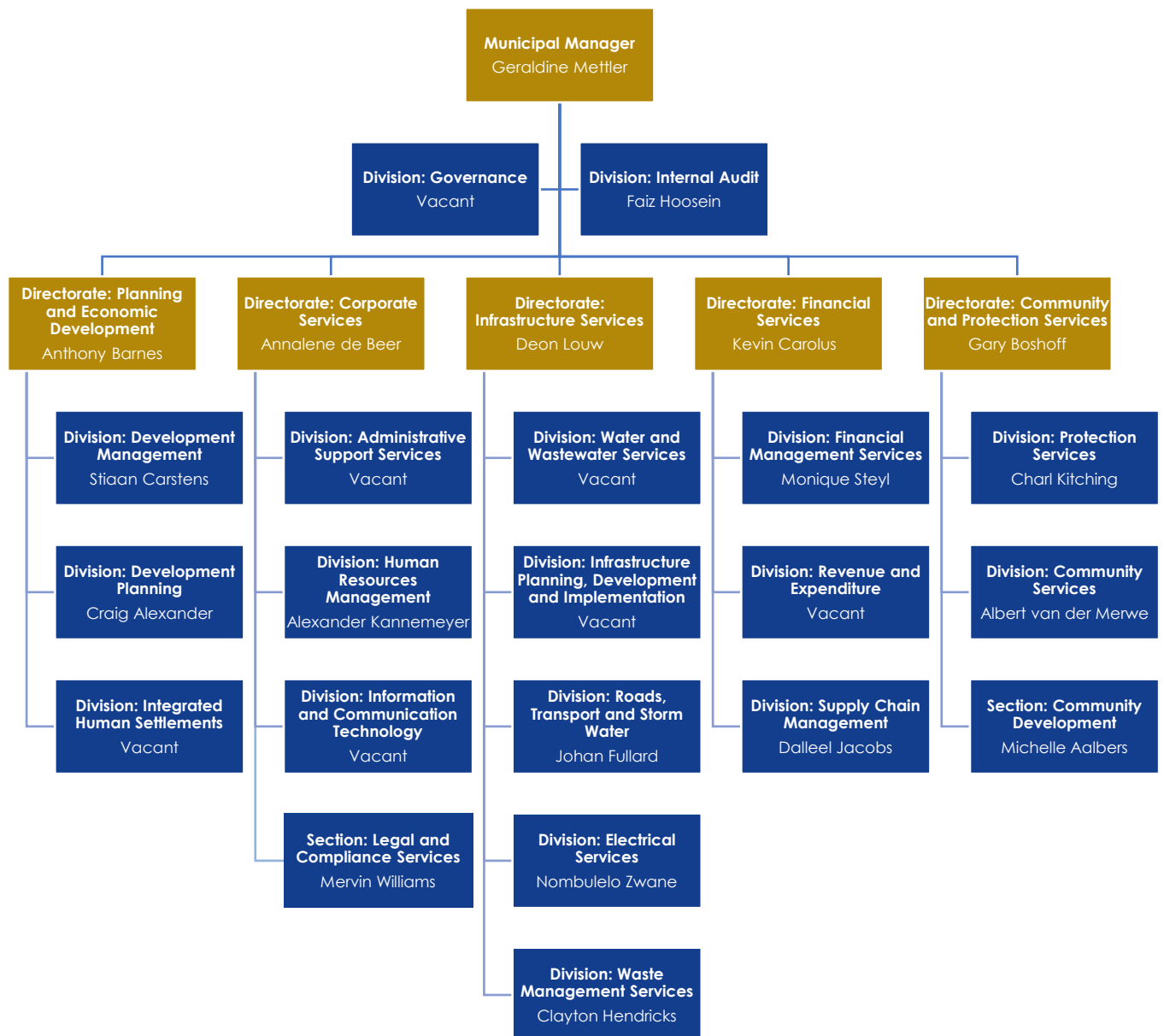


Figure 6: Macro Structure



COMPONENT B: PUBLIC ACCOUNTABILITY

MSA section 15(b) requires a municipality to establish and organise its administration to facilitate a culture of accountability amongst its staff. Section 16(i) states that a municipality must develop a system of municipal governance that complements formal representative governance with a system of participatory governance. Section 18(i)(d) requires a municipality to supply its community with information concerning municipal governance, management and development.

The participation outlined above is required in terms of the:

- ✦ preparation, implementation and review of the IDP;
- ✦ establishment, implementation and review of the performance management system;
- ✦ monitoring and review of performance, including the outcomes and impact of such performance; and
- ✦ preparation of the municipal budget.

2.10 Intergovernmental Relations

2.10.1 National Intergovernmental Structures

The National Forum, i.e. The Municipal Managers Forum, facilitated by the Department of Cooperative Government and Traditional Affairs (COGTA) meets twice per annum. New legislation and its implications, as well as challenges for local government, e.g. financial sustainability, professionalism and oversight structures, are discussed.

The Directorate: Infrastructure Services represented by the Director: Infrastructure Services as a member of the national WRC / SALGA Municipal Benchmarking Initiative in Water Services, which collaborates in a national programme towards the improvement of water services, co-driven by SALGA and the Water Research Commission (WRC) and in collaboration with eThekweni Municipality, MILE (Municipal Institute of Learning), representatives of other municipalities, the Institute of Municipal Engineers (IMESA) and the Department of Water and Sanitation (DWS).

2.10.2 Provincial Intergovernmental Structures

a) Office of the Municipal Manager

The Stellenbosch Municipality is a keen participant in joint intergovernmental planning initiatives of the Provincial Government. MinMay (Provincial Ministers, Provincial Heads of Departments, Mayors and Municipal Managers) and the Premier's Coordinating Forum are provincial forums for fruitful interaction regarding local government cooperation and challenges. These meetings are held bi-annually. The Provincial Municipal Managers Forum meets quarterly.

Chief Audit Executive and Chief Risk Officer fora are held quarterly in conjunction with Provincial Treasury where all municipalities share best practices and consult on areas of improvement.

Stellenbosch is represented on the Provincial IDP Managers Forum, and the Provincial Public Participation and Communication Forum, all of which are facilitated by the Provincial Department of Local Government.

b) Financial and Corporate Services

The Directorate: Financial Services participates in several provincial fora quarterly. The fora include the Supply Chain Management Forum, the Municipal Property Rates Act Forum, the Management Accountants Forum as well as the Chief Financial Officer Forum.

The Municipal Court is in full operation and collaborates with the Department of Justice regularly.

c) Planning and Economic Development

The municipality is represented by the Manager: Spatial Planning on the task team set up by DEA&DP to revise the Provincial Spatial Development Framework (PSDF). Through this inter-governmental process, Stellenbosch Municipality can provide input into the format and substance of this document that will have a legal bearing on all local municipalities in the Western Cape.

The DEA&DP and the municipality established a working group to consult monthly or more regularly as the need arises about environmental authorisation applications and land use (spatial planning) matters. Slow response times to applications by developers, entrepreneurs, farmers, service providers (Eskom, Telkom, cellular operators, etc.), waste management bodies, mining operators and road authorities, cause delayed investment and infrastructure provisions. This has negative effects on the economy, hence the working group was established to increase the speed with which the applications are administered.

The working group consists of the technical role players and it is overseen by the portfolio councillors of the municipality. This structure ensures prior commitment to and understanding of matters to be reported to the relevant portfolio committees or council. The working group is administered by the DEA&DP and meetings are in liaison with the Directorate: Planning and Economic Development, which must invite and ensure attendance by affected internal role players.

Monthly Technical Meetings between the PDoHS and Stellenbosch Municipality:

- a) The PDoHS and the municipality meet monthly to discuss all Housing Development policies and budget-related matters in housing delivery. During the meeting, the overall performance of each municipality is discussed in detail as mitigating options if the need arises.
- b) Applications of new and existing projects are also discussed with the PDoHS. The municipality receives information relating to beneficiary administration, outstanding approvals, informal settlement challenges, title deed transfers, farmworker evictions and other matters concerning housing delivery. Legislation and court rulings are also discussed to ensure that senior officials are aware of any new implementation programmes, circulars and legal precedents.
- c) The Section: Informal Settlements also represents the municipality at the bi-monthly Informal Settlements Support Programme (ISSP) meetings of the Provincial Settlements (PDoHS). The latter programme aims to interpret National and Provincial guidelines concerning the upgrading of informal settlements. The purpose of these monthly meetings is to discuss best practices in informal settlements within the Cape Winelands region; and
- d) The Section: Informal Settlements furthermore collaborates between various municipal departments and Stats SA. The collaboration is aimed at regularising the municipality's data collection efforts into a format that is acceptable to Stats SA and that the collected data eventually will meet the standards as required by Stats SA.

e) Infrastructure Services

The Directorate participates in the Stellenbosch River Collaborative Steering Committee to develop a multi-stakeholder collaborative governance process within which to deal with issues of water quality and pollution in the Stellenbosch rivers. The participants include the Winelands Water Users Association, Stellenbosch Municipality, Department of Water Affairs, the Department of Environmental Affairs, Cape Nature, WWF, Wildlands and key stakeholders in the wine industry such as Spier and the Distell group.

The 3rd Generation Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP), gives direction regarding Waste-to-Energy, Alternate Waste Management options and Waste Management project proposals. This innovative approach was recognised by the DEA&DP when the municipality was requested to assist three other local municipalities in taking this approach. The municipalities of Beaufort West, Prins Albert and Laingsburg were assisted in this manner by the visit of the Waste Management Department team, who trained their local officials as well as assisted with the first data collection exercise.

Stellenbosch Municipality is represented at the quarterly Waste Management Officers Forums; where best practices, changing legislation, feedback from national and provincial government policy changes, etc. are discussed to keep all municipalities in the Western Cape abreast of all issues about waste management. The Western Cape Recycling Action Group (RAG) quarterly forums, although more geared at private-sector contributions to waste minimisation, also provide the platform for municipalities to engage with each other and the private sector for waste minimisation opportunities.

The Department: Electrical Services is extensively involved with other local municipalities' electricity departments through the Association of Municipal Electricity Utilities (AMEU). The AMEU promotes quality of service and management excellence amongst its members in the field of electricity supply and facilitates communication between its members and between members and the technical, economic and political environment, to influence that environment.

f) Community and Protection Services

Traffic Services liaises with Western Cape Government: Department Transport and Public Works continuously on matters related to transport administration and licensing, traffic law administration (motor-vehicle licensing) and issuing of learner and driving licenses.

The department further engages with RTIA, RTMC, the Director of Public Prosecutions and the Department of Justice regarding legislative requirements and adherence.

To execute the Safely Home Programme, the department interacts with various engineering entities such as provincial engineers and Cape Winelands District Council. The Western Cape Government developed the Provincial Strategic Plan (PSP) which gave rise to policies, programmes and projects forming partnerships among government, citizens, civil society and business. Various spheres of government are being engaged to co-create a culture of wellness and safety in the workplace and to promote wellness and safety through integrated service delivery models to address the social determinants of health through interaction with the Department of Education (DoE), the Department of Health Department and SAPS.

The municipality engages in numerous partnerships to facilitate service delivery.

Table 81: Municipal Partnerships

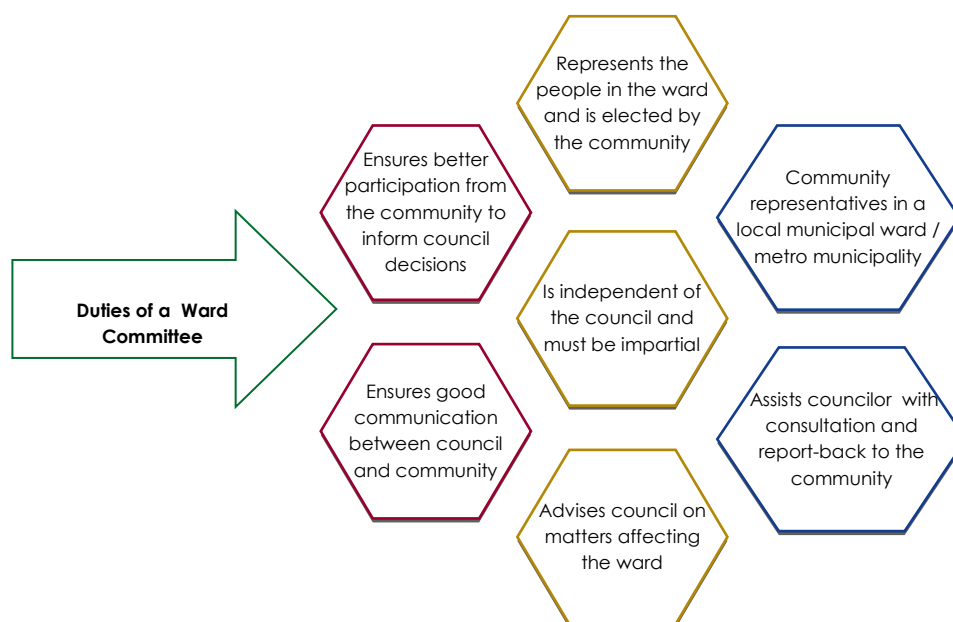
Name of Partner / Partnership	Purpose
Mayor / Rector Forum	A partnership with the University of Stellenbosch to ensure aligned development planning and that the municipality draws from the university's expertise and resources.
Memorandum of Cooperation between the Stellenbosch Municipality and Stellenbosch University (SU)	Cooperation in terms of closed-circuit television in the interest of the security of the town and the campus with a view to a crime-free university town.
Landfill Monitoring Committee	A partnership with the Devon Valley residents, whereby residents monitor the Stellenbosch landfill site.
IMESA (Institute for Municipal Engineers South Africa)	A partnership with IMESA aimed at strengthening knowledge and capacity related to municipal infrastructure and service delivery.
Integrated Development Committee (IPC)	A partnership with the university and other stakeholders aimed at exploring spatial and urban planning possibilities for Stellenbosch to meet the needs of the municipality and university.
Department of Social Development, DCAS, Cape Winelands District Municipality	Joint implementation of programmes focussing on common issues within WC024.
SALGA Municipal Benchmarking Initiative	The partnership is aimed at improving efficiency and effectiveness through comparative process benchmarking, peer-to-peer operational knowledge sharing and iterative performance improvements.
Bergriver Improvement Programme	The partnership was formed to improve the quality of the stormwater run-off from the Langrug Informal Settlement. The project entails the implementation of biomimicry, waste recycling and a Sustainable Urban Drainage lab.
LTAB	The partnership was formed between political leaders to discuss Land Transport-related matters that affect transport in the area.
Transport Working Group	The Transport Working Group was established to discuss transport-related matters that affect Stellenbosch, including all relevant governmental institutions and other role players.
IPC	The Integrated Planning Committee is a working group between the City of Cape Town, Stellenbosch, Saldanha, Overstrand, Theewaterskloof, and Drakenstein Municipality that discuss all transport-related matters to effectively promote regional planning
NMT Working Group	A working group that discusses all Non-Motorised Transport matters in the Stellenbosch area. The group consist of NMT users, officials, representatives from the university and the disabled fraternity.
Drought Steering Committee	This is a committee consisting of a panel of role players in the drought intervention plan including consultants to discuss, plan, manage and action the Drought Intervention strategies that culminated from various source documents including WCWDM strategies, WSDP, Audit Reports and various Master Plans and processes. It also oversees the SCM and construction phase of the plans.
GreenCape	The GreenCape partnership represents cooperation with the province's 110% green initiatives, focussing on alternative waste management initiatives and energy efficiency.
CSIR	The partnership is aimed at multidisciplinary research and development by supporting innovation in Stellenbosch.
Genius of Space	This initiative developed from and forms part of the Western Cape 110% Green Initiative. The Biomimicry Genius of Space project is a registered flagship project of 110% Green. This initiative combines two priorities of the Western Cape Government – the Berg River and the Green Economy – to find an innovative solution to water pollution in the Berg River.
General	Municipal Partnerships.
District Intergovernmental Structures	
District Coordinating Forum	This forum meets quarterly and seeks to promote and facilitate intergovernmental relations between the district municipality and the local municipalities in the district. The Stellenbosch Municipality participates in this forum and the Cape Winelands District Municipal Managers Forum and benefits from this involvement by being exposed to good practices in other municipalities and strengthening the relationship with the district municipality in forging joint partnerships in the interest of good governance and service delivery. The Cape Winelands District Municipality supports community development and uses indigenous sports to create social cohesion amongst communities in the district. Special focus and attention were given to communities in rural areas. The Stellenbosch, Drakenstein and Breede Valley Municipalities have participated in various indigenous games which were hosted by the Cape Winelands Municipality. The

Name of Partner / Partnership	Purpose
	<p>relationship between Stellenbosch Municipality and the district municipality has improved and the Department: Community Services have managed to exceed all expectations. A targeted approach was followed and sports were used as a catalyst to cement this relationship with the district.</p> <p>The areas that the Department of Community Services targeted were communication, sharing of resources, capacity building and financial resources. The improved relationship between the district municipality and Stellenbosch Municipality enabled the communities to also participate in the Provincial and National Indigenous Games.</p>

2.10.3 Ward Committees

Stellenbosch Municipality has a Ward Committee system in place, which plays a crucial role in achieving the aims of local governance and democracy, as mentioned in the Constitution of 1996. A ward committee is independent of the Council and not politically aligned. The figure below depicts the main duties of the ward committees.

Figure 7: Duties of ward committees



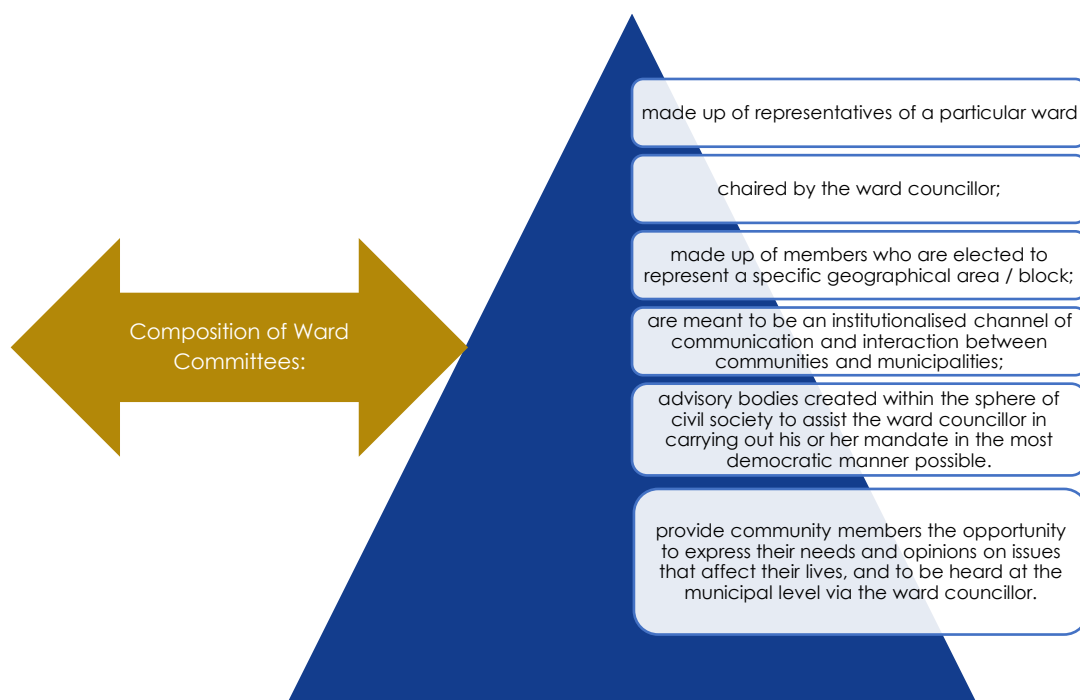
The dawn of democracy in 1994 brought about a new democratic local governance system that promotes certain basic values and principles. Such values and principles include transparency, accountability and an open and inclusive system of governance through community involvement in governance, and planning and democratisation of development. This certainly placed South Africa on par with other democratic governments throughout the world and positioned it as a reputable reference for an effective decentralised system of government.

The view of participation remains a key pillar of good governance and constitutes an integral component in the policymaking process, development planning and budgeting. Section 152 of the Constitution, places the participation of communities at the centre of service delivery and other matters of Local Government. Correspondingly, the Local Government: Municipal Structures Act, 1998 (Act No. 117 of 1998) and the MSA provides the legislative framework for the establishment of Ward Committees by municipalities.

Section 42 of the MSA stipulates that a municipality, through appropriate mechanisms, processes and procedures established in terms of Chapter 4 of said Act, must involve the local community in

the development, implementation and review of the municipality's performance management system and, in particular, allow the community to participate in the setting of appropriate key performance indicators and performance targets for the municipality.

A general understanding has emerged that a ward committee is an area-based committee whose boundaries coincide with ward boundaries.



Ward committees should be elected by the community they serve. A ward committee may not have more than 10 members and women should be well represented. The ward councillor serves on the ward committee and acts as the chairperson. Although ward committees have no formal powers, they advise the ward councillor, who makes specific submissions directly to the council. These committees play a critical role in the development and annual revision of the integrated development plan of the area.

The ward committee supports the ward councillor, who receives reports on development, participates in development planning processes and facilitates wider community participation. The municipality constantly strives to ensure that all ward committees function optimally in terms of the provision of community information, convening meetings, ward planning, service delivery, IDP input and performance feedback to communities.

On 1 November 2021, the South African local government elections were held to elect councils for all district, metropolitan and local municipalities in all nine provinces. For Stellenbosch Municipality the number of wards increased from 22 to 23 wards, with new demarcation for some of the wards. This also meant that new ward committees had to be established for all wards within the municipality.

In terms of section 73 of the Local Government: Municipal Structures Act, 1998 (Act No. 117 of 1998) and Regulations, ward committees must be established for each ward within the municipal area within 120 days after the election.

The system of delegations of the Stellenbosch Municipality (S6 and S7) designates the Speaker of Stellenbosch Municipality to facilitate the establishment of ward committees in line with the provisions and stipulations of the Municipal Structures Act and Council's policy for the establishment of ward committees.

At the meeting of 23 November 2021, the Council resolved that ward committees must be established for each ward and that the Speaker must facilitate the establishment of ward committees in line with the provisions and institutions of the Municipal Structures Act and the Council's policy for the Establishment of Ward Committees taking into consideration the COVID-19 protocol as outlined in paragraphs 22(3) and 30(4) of the Council's Policy and Procedures for Ward Committees. Ward councillors were commissioned to on or before 30 November 2021 submit to the Office of the Speaker a lay-out of their geographic and / or sectors for their respective wards.

After this, an advertisement was placed on the municipal website, various social media platforms and the local newspapers in December 2021 and January 2022 inviting nominations from registered voters with the cut-off date for nominations on 17 January 2022.

Stellenbosch Municipality rolled out the establishment of the 23 ward committees from 24 January to 23 February 2022. Insufficient nominations for wards 3 and 4 prompted the Speaker to allow an extension for said wards to submit nominations at a later stage. Further to this a total of four ward committee establishment meetings adjourned without electing ward committee members and each reconvened at a later stage with ward committee members duly elected.

The tables specify the comparison of ward committees before the election and newly established ward committees:

Ward 1: Franschhoek town, Bo-Hoek Farms, Mooiwater

Table 82: Ward 1 Committee Members

Period 1 July 2021 – 31 October 2021		Period 1 January 2022 – 30 June 2022	
Name of representative	Capacity representing	Name of representative	Capacity representing
A Frazenburg	Councillor	R Pheiffer	Councillor
AH Bauer	Bo-hoek farms	R Plaatjies	Geographic Block 1 and 4
H Diedericks	Beaucop De Leau to School Street	M Nyanga [co-opted In May 2022]	Geographic Block 1
AP Kilian	Calais Street to Hugenate Road	W Jeffhas	Geographic Block 2
PG Mihalopoulos	Akademie to De Villiers Street	B Mnqayi	Geographic Block 3
M Nyanga until Nov 2020	Beaucop De Leau to Dalibuhle School	S Schäfer	LED, Tourism and Agriculture
F Ahmed	Upper farms	A Bauer	Youth Sports, Culture and Community Safety
C Daniels until Nov 2020	Beaucop De Leau to School Street	A Killian	Infrastructure and Community Services
E Morris	Ward Administrator	G Mihalopoulos	Town Planning and Property
-	-	A Tefani [co-opted in May 2022]	None
-	-	L Juries [co-opted in May 2022]	None
-	-	K Brown	Ward Administrator

Ward 2: Langrug, La Motte, Dennegeur, Groendal, Domaine des Anges

Table 83: Ward 2 Committee Members

Period 1 July 2021 – 31 October 2021		Period 1 January 2022 – 30 June 2022	
Name of representative	Capacity representing	Name of representative	Capacity representing
W Petersen	Councillor	W Petersen	Councillor
N Gertse	Dennegeur	S Peters	Geographic Block 1
N Fata	Zwalitcha	F Simons	Geographic Block 2
A Jeffthas	Jaffthas to Boonzaaier Road	J Petersen	Geographic Block 3
Vacant	La Motte	N Fata	Geographic Block 5
N Noboza until Nov 2020	Mazaleni	M Phori	Geographic Block 5
M Van Zyl until Jan 2021	Domain Des Anges	J Jacobs	Geographic Block 7
A Manuel until Feb 2021	Berg River Dam Houses	J Manuel	Geographic Block 8
M Hoffman	School Street to R45	R Pearce	Ward Administrator
G Jeffthas	Santa Rosa to R45 Unknown	-	-
K Mpongo until Nov 2021	Ikhanini	-	-
S Silo from Feb 2021	Mazaleni	-	-
R Pearce	Ward Administrator	-	-

Ward 3: Lanquedoc, Meerlust, Wemmershoek, Maasdorp and Surrounding

Table 84: Ward 3 Committee Members

Period 1 July 2021 – 31 October 2021		Period 1 January 2022 – 30 June 2022	
Name of representative	Capacity representing	Name of representative	Capacity representing
C Manuel	Councillor	C Manuel	Councillor
Vacant	Vygie, Kerk, Hoof Street - Lanquedoc	M Pieterse	Geographic Block 1
MP Krediet	Vygie, Kerk, to Gravel Road - Lanquedoc	G Moodie	Geographic Block 2
J Plaatjies	Meerlust and Farms	L Cloete	Geographic Block 3
J Nomdoe	Angelier, Prins Afrika, Leeubekkie, Vygie Streets - Wemmershoek	M Adams	Geographic Block 4
C Stuurman	Hoof, Kerk, Vygie Streets - Lanquedoc	L Plaatjies	Geographic Block 5
G Moody	Vygie, Angelier Streets - Wemmershoek	B Kwago	Geographic Block 5
L Cloete	Wemmershoek	W Moses	Geographic Block 8
D Booysen	Vygie, Kerk, Hoof Street - Lanquedoc	G Viljoen	Ward Administrator
G Viljoen	Ward Administrator	-	-

Ward 4: Pniël, Kylemore and Johannesdal**Table 85: Ward 4 Committee Members**

Period 1 July 2021 – 31 October 2021		Period 1 January 2022 – 30 June 2022	
Name of representative	Capacity representing	Name of representative	Capacity representing
M Johnson	Councillor	R Adams	Councillor
S Charles	Malva, Arum, Gousblom, Freesia, Daffodil, School Streets and Farms	Y Carolissen	Geographic Block 2
G Jacobs	Johannesdal	S Jooste	Geographic Block 2
A Williams	Panorama, Simonsberg, Pine and Silvermine Streets	A Lackay	Geographic Block 3
D Lackay	Panorama, Simonsberg, Pine and Silvermine Streets	K April	Geographic Block 3
J Myburgh	Kloof, Hill, Dahlia, Oak Kleigat Streets	A Williams	Geographic Block 5
R van Wyk until Jan 2021	Kerk, Brand, De Wet, Adams, Rooi, Jooste, Cupido Streets	S Phillips	Geographic Block 6
B Lewak	Malva / Arum / Gousblom / Freesia / Daffodil / Skool Streets and Farms	K Petersen	Geographic Block 7
R Sauls	Johannesdal	E Parks	Ward Administrator
M Simpson	Ward Administrator	-	-

Ward 5: The Ridge, Lindida and Ida's Valley (Hydro in the direction of Ida's Valley and Omega Street to Jonkershoek)**Table 86: Ward 5 Committee Members**

Period 1 July 2021 – 31 October 2021		Period 1 January 2022 – 30 June 2022	
Capacity representing	Name of representative	Capacity representing	Name of representative
D Joubert	Councillor	R van Rooyen	Councillor
A Pieterse	Hydro and Surrounding Farms	N Rhode	Geographic Block 1
RB Van Rooyen until Feb 2021	The Ridge	R Arends	Geographic Block 2
L Hendricks	Bo-vlei	C Toutie	Geographic Block 3
K Marais until Feb 2021	Schoongezicht Farms	J Meyer	Geographic Block 4
P Herandien	Lindida, Kreefgat, Uppervlei	J Naude	Geographic Block 4
W Johannes	Jonkershoek Upper	G Louw	Geographic Block 6
J Naude	Lindida, Kreefgat, Uppervlei	E Hendricks	Geographic Block 6
N Rhode	Jonkershoek	A Pieterse	Geographic Block 8
S Zass	Ward Administrator	D February [co-opted in April 2022]	-
-	-	L Hendricks [co-opted in April 2022]	-
-	-	D Jeffhas	Ward Administrator

Ward 6: Ida's Valley and farms (Nietvoorbij, Timberlea, Morgenhof, Remhoogte, Muratie, Groenhof, Delheim, Lievland, Kanonkop, Uitkyk, Glenelly, Emerie, Laundry, Packham, L'Avenir)

Table 87: Ward 6 Committee Members

Period 1 July 2021 – 31 October 2021		Period 1 January 2022 – 30 June 2022	
Capacity representing	Name of representative	Capacity representing	Name of representative
N Mcombring	Councillor	N Mcombring	Councillor
G August	Protea to Sonneblom Streets	D Jones	Geographic Block 1
O Bergstedt	Tindall to Luckhoff Streets	G August	Geographic Block 2
J Brandt	Speler to Botmaskop Streets	P Gordon	Geographic Block 4
P Constable	Farm areas to North	M Davids	Geographic Block 5
F Fortuin	Tindall to Luckhoff Streets	O Bergstedt	Geographic Block 6
P Gordon	Rustenburg Rd to Lelie Street	M Hendricks	Geographic Block 7
M Hendricks	Botmaskop	J Brandt	Geographic Block 7
F Poole	Old Helshoogte to Lelie Streets	P Constable	Geographic Block 8
P Roets until January 2021	Rustenburg Rd to Lelie Street	L Leith	Ward Administrator
D Jones	Lindley to Weber Streets	-	-
C Van Rooyen	Ward Administrator	-	-

Ward 7: Mostertsdrif, Kolonieshof, Karindal, Rozendal, Uniepark, Simonswyk, Universiteitsoord and De Weides

Table 88: Ward 7 Committee Members

Period 1 July 2021 – 31 October 2021		Period 1 January 2022 – 30 June 2022	
Name of representative	Capacity representing	Name of representative	Capacity representing
A Hanekom	Councillor	A Ferns	Councillor
CD Cillie	Simonswyk	B Buys	Geographic Block 1
PE Claassen	Mostertsdrif	P Carstens	Geographic Block 2
GA Giliomee	Karindal	A Marent-Hegewisch	Geographic Block 3
GG Groenewald	Mostertsdrif	B Swanepoel	Geographic Block 4
AB Meiring	Karindal	D Botha	Geographic Block 5
WJ Van Aswegen	Simonswyk	J Wiese	Environment sector
R Pheiffer	Ward Administrator	J Turkstra	Elderly sector
-	-	W van Aswegen	Security sector
-	-	A Gantz	Business sector
-	-	R Loffie-Eaton	Ward Administrator

Ward 8: University Areas: Marais, Merriman, Helderberg Street

Table 89: Ward 8 Committee Members

Period 1 July 2021 – 31 October 2021		Period 1 January 2022 – 30 June 2022	
Capacity representing	Name of representative	Capacity representing	Name of representative
Q Smit	Councillor	C van Wyk	Councillor
R De Villiers	Van Riebeek, The Avenue, Coetzenburg Road	L Erasmus	Geographic Block 1
CL Macleod	Van Riebeek, Die Laan, Neethling, Eerste River	M Khan	Geographic Block 1
M Wannenburg	Merriman, Marais, Hofmeyer, Bosman	M Wiehman	Geographic Block 2
E Beukman	Merriman, Marais, Hofmeyer, Bosman	S van der Bank	Geographic Block 2
D Madire	Victoria, Neethling, Bosman, Van Riebeek	A van Wyk	Geographic Block 3
L Van Wyk from Aug 2020	Victoria, Neethling, Bosman, Van Riebeek	R de Villiers	Geographic Block 4
J Gilliomme	Ward Administrator	R Segers	Ward Administrator

Ward 9: Eerste River, Krige, Herte, Skone Uitsig, Bird, Merriman, Bosman, Victoria, Neethling, The Avenue

Table 90: Ward 9 Committee Members

Period 1 July 2021 – 31 October 2021		Period 1 January 2022 – 30 June 2022	
Name of representative	Capacity representing	Name of representative	Capacity representing
ZJ Dalling	Councillor	ZJ Dalling	Councillor
JM Calitz	Geographic	A Louw	Geographic Block 1
GG Cillié	Geographic	W Sezoe	Geographic Block 1
JMK Meyer	Geographic	J Meyer	Geographic Block 1
A Louw	Geographic	C van der Bank	Geographic Block 2
H Esterhuizen	Geographic	D Pieterse	Geographic Block 2
W Sezoe from Apr 2021	Geographic	T Kumm	Geographic Block 3
L Combrink	Geographic	K Morake	Geographic Block 3
K Britz	Geographic	K Brits	Geographic Block 4
T Kumm	Geographic	D Hall	Geographic Block 4
J Giliomee	Ward Administrator	Dr L Combrinck	Geographic Block 5
-	-	R Segers	Ward Administrator

Ward 10: Tennant Street, Bell Street, Lappan Street, Lackey Street, Langstraat- Suid, La Colline – Faure Street, Dr Malan Street to Irene Park, Conde Street, Mount Albert, Taylor, Voorplein to Kromriver, Municipal Flats (Lavanda, Aurora, Phyllaria), Molteno Avenue to Paul Kruger Street and Banghoek Avenue

Table 91: Ward 10 Committee Members

Period 1 July 2021 – 31 October 2021		Period 1 January 2022 – 30 June 2022	
Name of representative	Capacity representing	Name of representative	Capacity representing
R du Toit	Councillor	R du Toit	Councillor
P Hough	Tennantville	P Hough	Geographic Block 1
B Samuels	Tennantville	G Lamberts	Geographic Block 1
P Stone	Lapland	D Smit	Geographic Block 2
S Williams	Lapland	S Adonis	Geographic Block 2
K Malgas	La Colline	R Hind	Geographic Block 3
L Atson	-	S Williams	Geographic Block 3
M Michaels	Ward Administrator	L Neff	Geographic Block 3
-	-	G Daniels	Geographic Block 3
-	-	N Nketane [co-opted in May 2022]	-
-	-	N Moffat	Ward Administrator

Ward 11: Dorp Street to Herte Street, Mark Street, Alexander Street, the bottom of Bird Street to the Stellenbosch Train Station, all areas in Onder-Papegaaiberg and surrounding businesses.

Table 92: Ward 11 Committee Members

Period 1 July 2021 – 31 October 2021		Period 1 January 2022 – 30 June 2022	
Name of representative	Capacity representing	Name of representative	Capacity representing
J Serdyn	Councillor	J Serdyn	Councillor
P Carinus	Onder-Papegaaiberg – Flamingo Street to Devon Valley Road	E Schreiber	Geographic Block 2
D Cupido until Mar 2021	Devon Valley and Farms	R Fourie	Geographic Block 3
I Fourie	Onder-Papegaaiberg – Flamingo Street to Devon Valley Road	P Carinus	Geographic Block 4
M Snyman	Onder-Papegaaiberg – Flamingo Street to Devon Valley Road	C Roux	Geographic Block 4
B Brand	Dorp Street	S Spangenberg	Geographic Block 5
CF Schreiber	Tarentaal Street to Patrys Street	M Snyman	Geographic Block 5
K Wesselman from Apr 2021	Dennesig	F Malan	Geographic Block 5
Dr E Basson from Apr 2021	Bosmans Crossing	I Fourie	Geographic Block 6
J Gillomee	Ward Administrator	M Claassen	Geographic Block 6
-	-	R Segers	Ward Administrator

Ward 12: Kayamandi: Enkanini, Snake Valley, Watergang, Thubelitsha, New Watergang(106), Zone O (next to Enkanini), Chris Hani Drive, Municipal Flats (10th and 13th Street), School Crescent, Ekuphumleni, Siyahlala, Zone A, George Blake

Table 93: Ward 12 Committee Members

Period 1 July 2021 – 31 October 2021		Period 1 January 2022 – 30 June 2022	
Name of representative	Capacity representing	Name of representative	Capacity representing
N Managa-Gugushe	Councillor	A Tomose	Councillor
L Dangisa	Geographic	T Naku	Geographic Block 1
M Galada	Geographic	P Lamia	Geographic Block 2
S Mdodana	Geographic	P Menze	Geographic Block 3
S Mdutyana	Geographic	A Mxokozeli	Geographic Block 4
N Ntanjana	Geographic	T Ohu	Geographic Block 5
M Qondani	Geographic	T Gugushe	Geographic Block 6
N Sifumba	Geographic	Z Mantshi	Geographic Block 7
S Siguba	Geographic	Y Makuleni	Geographic Block 8
Y Makuleni	Geographic	T Ntshinga [co-opted in May 2022]	-
N Jodo	Geographic	N Ntshwanti [co-opted in May 2022]	-
S Mafenyang	Ward Administrator	G Zongolo	Ward Administrator

Ward 13: Kayamandi: Old Location from Lamla Street to Luyolo Street, Red Bricks, Old Hostels

Table 94: Ward 13 Committee Members

Period 1 July 2021 – 31 October 2021		Period 1 January 2022 – 30 June 2022	
Capacity representing	Name of representative	Capacity representing	Name of representative
F Bongani-Menziwe	Councillor	M Nkopane	Councillor
N Bhayibhile	Geographic	A Fayo	Geographic Block 1
NVV Finini	Geographic	Z Ndlovu	Geographic Block 1
N Nojoko	Geographic	M Ndebe	Geographic Block 2
V Hani	Geographic	S Maxhavulana	Geographic Block 3
JZ Jekem	Geographic	Z Magadana	Geographic Block 4
S Magade	Geographic	S Lobi	Geographic Block 5
PN Makasi	Geographic	S Mngwazana	Geographic Block 6
S Mcako	Geographic	M Zondiwe	Geographic Block 7
B Takisa	Geographic	N Bhayibhile	Geographic Block 8
M Zondiwe	Geographic	M Naku	Geographic Block 9
N Tolibisa	Ward Administrator	Z Mithi	Ward Administrator

Ward 14: Kayamandi: Zone I Setona Street), Zone O(lower part) Mgabadeli Crescent, Monde Crescent, Costa Land, Strong Yard, Zone M (8th Avenue), Zone P

Table 95: Ward 14 Committee Members

Period 1 July 2021 – 31 October 2021		Period 1 January 2022 – 30 June 2022	
Name of representative	Capacity representing	Name of representative	Capacity representing
P Sitshoti	Councillor	M Danana	Councillor
MH Gxilishe	Geographic	L Magazi	Geographic Block 1
MD Masimini	Geographic	A Mpanyu	Geographic Block 1
O Manthsi	Geographic	D Mdunyelwa	Geographic Block 3
E Mgoqi	Geographic	B Mbaqa	Geographic Block 4
N Mpemnyama	Geographic	A Bululu	Geographic Block 4
NA Mthiya	Geographic	N Semente	Geographic Block 5
S Oliphant	Geographic	L Mbasane	Geographic Block 6
N Zweni	Geographic	N Boyce	Geographic Block 7
M Brown	Geographic	N Mpemnyama	Geographic Block 8
P Tina	Geographic	E Mpemnyama	Ward Administrator
B Lesaoana	Ward Administrator	-	-

Ward 15: Kayamandi: Mjandana Street(Zone L), Mputa Close, Zone K, Ndumela Street(Zone J), Distell Hostels, Vineyard, Zone O Middle part(Fire Street), Municipal Workers Flats, Zone N, and M, Old Corobrik Hostels, Mdala Street(Old Hostels)

Table 96: Ward 15 Committee Members

Period 1 July 2021 – 31 October 2021		Period 1 January 2022 – 30 June 2022	
Name of representative	Capacity representing	Name of representative	Capacity representing
N Sinkinya	Councillor	E Masimini	Councillor
T Dishi	Geographic	N Sesman	Geographic Block 1
NJ Kepu	Geographic	T Lepheana	Geographic Block 2
M Kumalo	Geographic	M Nongogo	Geographic Block 3
TJ Lepheana	Geographic	N Kuni [elected in May 2022]	-
EP Masimini	Geographic	M Moni [elected in May 2022]	-
P Nyakaza	Geographic	E Jumat [elected in May 2022]	-
N Ngwevela	Geographic	L Xelenga [elected in May 2022]	-
T Tshatani until Dec 2020	Geographic	L Gula [elected in May 2022]	-
L Xelenga	Geographic	P Nyakaza	Ward Administrator
V Maramnco	Ward Administrator	-	-

Ward 16: Long Street, Eike Street, Jakaranda Street, Short Street, Curry Street, Quarry Street, Primrose Street, Pine Street, Hoop Street, North End Street, Vredelust Street Noord Vredelust West Street, Laai Street, Last Street, Arnolds Street, Anthony Street, Carriem Street, Davidse Street, Cupido Street, Ismael Street, Crombi Street, Chippendale Street Bergstedt Street, Achilles Street, Africa Street, Cornelson Street Cloeterville

Table 97: Ward 16 Committee Members

Period 1 July 2021 – 31 October 2021		Period 1 January 2022 – 30 June 2022	
Name of representative	Capacity representing	Name of representative	Capacity representing
E Vermeulen	Councillor	E Vermeulen	Councillor
J Beneke	Curry, Pine, Primrose, Silvia, Quarry	C Williams	Geographic Block 1
A Flink	Last to North End Streets	M Bailey	-
M Fredericks	Curry, Pine, Primrose, Silvia, Quarry	J Williams	Geographic Block 1
E Gordon	From Sports Field to last Street	N Willemse	Geographic Block 1
M Johannes	White City	P Fray	Geographic Block 2
A Meyer until Dec 2020	Tennantville and Slabtown	M Fredericks	Geographic Block 2
J Williams	Long Short, Jakaranda, Eike Streets	A Flink	Geographic Block 3
Y Lamberts	Ward Administrator	M Johannes	Geographic Block 4
-	-	P Appollis	Geographic Block 4
-	-	J Isaacs	Geographic Block 4
-	-	Y Lamberts	Ward Administrator

Ward 17: Longstreet, Kloof Street, Fir Street, Williams Street, Rhode Street, Hendrickse Street, February Street, Weltevrede 2 and Welgevonden, King Street, Hine Street, Fontein Street, Wilger Street, Raziet Street, Pool Street, Valentyn Street, Ortell Street, King Street, Isaac Street, Stellita Park, Gabriel Street, Part of Lackay Street

Table 98: Ward 17 Committee Members

Period 1 July 2021 – 31 October 2021		Period 1 January 2022 – 30 June 2022	
Name of representative	Capacity representing	Name of representative	Capacity representing
P Biscoombe	Councillor	P Johnson	Councillor
J Joon	Rietenbosch	G Jacobs	Geographic Block 2
D Smith	Flats: Kloof and Long Streets	L van der Rheede	Geographic Block 2
A Van der Westhuizen	Huis Ebenhaezer	B Louw	Geographic Block 4
M Wagner	Rhode Street Flats	T Crombie	Geographic Block 4
D Robyn	Stellita Park	G Noble	Geographic Block 5
S Frederick	Kloof Street Flats	D Smith [co-opted in April 2022]	Geographic Block 5
J September until Feb 2021	-	S Jacobs	Ward Administrator
J Isaacs	-	-	-
H Sauls	Ward Administrator	-	-

Ward 18: Klapmuts and surrounding farms**Table 99: Ward 18 Committee Members**

Period 1 July 2021 – 31 October 2021		Period 1 January 2022 – 30 June 2022	
Name of representative	Capacity representing	Name of representative	Capacity representing
E Fredericks	Councillor	JCArthur	Councillor
J Kleinsmith	New Houses, Brickfields	G Wentzel	Geographic Block 1
J Fredericks	Koelpark	W Johannes	Geographic Block 2
W Johannes	Sand, Bell, Merchant, Railway Houses	E Mbikwana	Geographic Block 3
A Michel	Weltevrede Park 1	S Hector	Geographic Block 4
N Mtaba	Mandela City, Lawson	N Peter	Geographic Block 5
J September	La Rochelle, Pinotage Village	N Hector	Geographic Block 6
J Fochessati	New Houses / Brickfield	P Nogwaza	Geographic Block 7
G Wentzel	Rozenmeer, Police Station, Farms	M Everts	Sport sector
G Hector	Weltevrede Park 2	Pastor W Cloete	Religious sector
B Foster	Ward Administrator	G du Toit	Safety sector
-	-	M Malaqua	Ward Administrator

Ward 19: Elsenburg, Vaaldrain, Slaley, Kromme Rhee, De Novo, Bottelary, De Hoop, Simonsig and surrounding farms**Table 100: Ward 19 Committee Members**

Period 1 July 2021 – 31 October 2021		Period 1 January 2022 – 30 June 2022	
Name of representative	Capacity representing	Name of representative	Capacity representing
JKI Hendriks	Councillor	J Williams	Councillor
V Fortuin	Elsenburg	A Afrika	Geographic Block 4
F Hansen	De Novo	J May	Geographic Block 6
A Kamfer	Bottelary Farms	A Kamfer	Geographic Block 8
C Martins	Bottelary Farms	C Pedro	Geographic Block 8
J May	Koelenhof / Koelpark	R Kinnear [elected in May 2022]	-
C Adriaanse	Weltevrede / Smartietown	A van der Westhuizen [elected in May 2022]	-
Z Daniels	Kromme Rhee	C Februarie [elected in May 2022]	-
James Williams	Ward Administrator	A September [elected in May 2022]	-
-	-	C Wesso	Ward Administrator

Ward 20: Vlottenburg, Raithby, Lynedoch, Mooiberge, Meerlust and Polkadraai

Table 101: Ward 20 Committee Members

Period 1 July 2021 – 31 October 2021		Period 1 January 2022 – 30 June 2022	
Name of representative	Capacity representing	Name of representative	Capacity representing
A Crombie	Councillor	J Joon	Councillor
AT Joon until April 2021	Vlottenburg	C Matthys	Geographic Block 1
D Fortuin	Vlottenburg	C Steenkamp	Geographic Block 1
CHO Gordon	Raithby	R Muller	Geographic Block 2
P Taaibosch	Vlottenburg	I Johnson	Geographic Block 3
M James	Raithby	E Jacobs	Geographic Block 3
G Pojie	Vlottenburg	H Brink	Geographic Block 4
E Jacobs	Lynedoch Farms	P Esau	Geographic Block 4
A Malgas	Meerlust Farms	P Taaibosch	Religious sector
Vacant	Polkadraai	J Casper	Health sector
E Mpemnyama	Ward Administrator	J Fortuin	Ward Administrator

Ward 21: Jamestown, Paradyskloof, De Zalze, Techno Park, Blaauwklippen and surrounding farms

Table 102: Ward 21 Committee Members

Period 1 July 2021 – 31 October 2021		Period 1 January 2022 – 30 June 2022	
Name of representative	Capacity representing	Name of representative	Capacity representing
R Badenhorst	Councillor	R Badenhorst	Councillor
V Malmnas	De Zalze	P de Wet	Geographic Block 1
S McNaughton	Blaauwklippen	A Verwey	Geographic Block 2
R Kriel	Paradyskloof	R Kriel	Geographic Block 2
A Levendal	Jamestown	R Spies	Geographic Block 3
HC Eggers	Paradyskloof	S McNaughton	Geographic Block 4
O Meyer	Jamestown	W Adams [co-opted in April 2022]	-
A Verwey	Paradyskloof	S de Wet [co-opted in April 2022]	-
B Pieterse	Jamestown / Mountainview	A Okkers [co-opted in April 2022]	-
N Williams	Ward Administrator	N Williams	Ward Administrator

Ward 22: Krigeville, Dalsig, Welgelegen, Brandwacht, Die Boord and Kleingeluk

Table 103: Ward 22 Committee Members

Period 1 July 2021 – 31 October 2021		Period 1 January 2022 – 30 June 2022	
Name of representative	Capacity representing	Name of representative	Capacity representing
E Groenewald	Councillor	E Groenewald	Councillor
M Vlok	Bo-Brandwacht, Faber, Kolbe, Mazot, LeSeuer, Linne	P Schaafsma	Geographic Block 1
P Kruger	Van Taak, Wege, Robbertz, De Wet, Barry	C Neethling	Geographic Block 2

Period 1 July 2021 – 31 October 2021		Period 1 January 2022 – 30 June 2022	
Name of representative	Capacity representing	Name of representative	Capacity representing
A Pelser	Constantia, Welgevallen Alpen, Draailaan	I Maree	Geographic Block 3
I Maree	Rokewood Mairina, Saffraan, Kaneel, Blenheim	W Joubert	Geographic Block 4
E Slabber	Piet Retief Bult, Welgevallen, Draailaan, Lourenz, Sering, Bergh, Vlier, Pleunis, Nooitgedacht	H Slabber	Geographic Block 5
A Coetzee	Skadu, Lower, Binnekring, Buitekring	S Wilson	Geographic Block 6
R Lambrechts	Rhodes Noord, Van Rheede, Formosa, Sultan, Swellengrebel, Keiffer, Woltemade	A Pelser	Geographic Block 7
P Schaafsma	Upper-Lovell, Fairways, Peeka and other, Elbertha, Lovell, Forelle, Santa Rosa	H Hill	Geographic Block 8
S Wilson	Dalsig, Dennerand, Coligny, Dennesig, Park	Prof P Kruger	Geographic Block 9
W Crowley	Ward Administrator	M Vlok	Geographic Block 10
-	-	N Gulube	Ward Administrator

Ward 23: From Eerste Rivier, Piet Retief street, Mill street, Bird Street, Merriman Avenue, Ryneveld street, Jan Celliers Street, George Blake drive, Du Toit street, Bergzicht, Herte Street, Krige Street

Table 104: Ward 23 Committee Members

Period 1 January 2022 – 30 June 2022	
Name of representative	Name of representative
L Nkamisa	Councillor
J Venter	Geographic Block 1
M Serfontein	Geographic Block 1
A Parrott	Geographic Block 2
A Nompume	Geographic Block 2
T Seyisi	Geographic Block 3
M Lokhat	Religious sector
T Dube	Education and Youth sector
L van Wyk	Education and Youth sector
N Gulube	Ward Administrator

2.10.3.1 Functionality of Ward Committees

The purpose of a ward committee is to:

- ✚ create formal communication channels between the community and Council;
- ✚ advise the Ward Councillor in identifying the needs and concerns of the community;
- ✚ support the Ward Councillor in informing the community about their rights and responsibilities; and
- ✚ support the Ward Councillor in consulting and providing feedback to the community.

The COVID-19 pandemic has undoubtedly brought about a dramatic change in the world prompting governments including local governments to be responsive to the plight of their citizens specifically marginalised individuals and vulnerable groups.

To limit the spread of the COVID-19 pandemic, large gatherings were banned including all public meetings, ward meetings at the local government level and other invited or created spaces of engagement. The rapid transmission of the pandemic with various variants thereof across the globe caused panic and its prevention became the number one priority to be addressed.

The biggest casualty of the COVID-19 pandemic is public participation. The local government has the responsibility to provide the platforms / tools thereby enabling people to be part of the public participation activities that local governments embark upon.

Public participation is crucial in the collective response to the COVID-19 pandemic from adherence to the regulations to the steps needed to be taken on easing the restrictions imposed by National Government.

Ward committees need to find new ways of conducting business inter alia through platforms such as virtual meetings, MS Teams meetings, etc which produce various challenges for some constituencies. All 22 wards and 23 were successfully established.

The table below provides a comparison of the information on the establishment of Ward Committees and their functionality from the 2020/21 to 2021/22 financial years.

Table 105: Ward Committees and their functionality

Ward Number	Number of reports submitted to the Speakers / IDP Office		Number of Public meetings		Meeting dates of ward committees		Committee functioning effectively	
							Yes / No	
	2020/21	2021/22	2020/21	2021/22	2020/21	2021/22	2020/21	2021/22
1	0	0	1	1	29 Oct 19 Nov 3 Dec 25 Feb 25 Mar 29 Apr 27 May 17 Jun	12 Apr 16 May	Yes	Yes
2	0	0	1	2	15 Jul 19 Aug 15 Sep 21 Oct 18 Nov 14 Dec 18 Feb 18 Mar 22 Apr 27 May 17 Jun	22 Apr 24 May	Yes	Yes
3	0	0	1	2	3 Mar 20 Apr 4 May	14 Apr	Not fully functional	Yes
4	0	0		1	8 Sept 13 Oct 13 Nov 9 Feb 9 Mar 11 May 8 Jun	12 May	Yes	Yes
5	0	0	2	1	25 Mar 29 Apr	04 Apr 17 May	Not fully functional	Yes
6	0	0	1	1	17 Sept	11 Apr	Yes	Yes

Ward Number	Number of reports submitted to the Speakers / IDP Office		Number of Public meetings		Meeting dates of ward committees		Committee functioning effectively	
	2020/21	2021/22	2020/21	2021/22	2020/21	2021/22	2020/21	2021/22
					8 Oct 4 Nov 2 Dec 3 Feb 3 Mar 7 Apr 5 May 2 Jun	03 May		
7	0	0	-	1	28 Sept 25 Nov 27 Jan 21 Mar 29 Jun	20 Apr 30 May	Yes	Yes
8	0	0	2	1	20 July 18 Aug 9 Sept 7 Oct 4 Nov 2 Dec 3 Feb 3 Mar 7 Apr 5 May 2 Jun	24 May 06 Jun	Yes	Yes
9	0	0	2	1	7Jul 4 Aug 1 Sept 6 Oct 3 Nov 1 Dec 2 Feb 3 Mar 6 Apr 4 May 3 Jun	11 Apr 17 May	Yes	Yes
10	0	0	1	1	22 Sept 6 Oct 3 Nov 1 Dec 2 Mar 6 Apr 4 May 1 Jun	05 Apr 3 May	Yes	Yes
11	0	0	2	2	14 Jul 11 Aug 8 Sept 13 Oct 10 Nov 9 Feb 9 Mar 13 Apr 11 May 8 Jun	4 May 01 Jun	Yes	Yes
12	0	0	-	1	20 Oct 2 Dec 6 Feb 23 Mar 2 Jun	04 May 07 Jun	Yes	Yes
13	0	0	1	1	16 Oct 2 Mar 13 Apr 18 May 2 Jun	22 Apr 24 May	Yes	Yes
14	0	0	-	1	19 Feb 19 Mar 12 May 17 Jun	14 Apr	Yes	Yes

Ward Number	Number of reports submitted to the Speakers / IDP Office		Number of Public meetings		Meeting dates of ward committees		Committee functioning effectively	
							Yes / No	
	2020/21	2021/22	2020/21	2021/22	2020/21	2021/22	2020/21	2021/22
15	0	0	-	1	26 Oct 17 Nov 25 Feb 23 Mar 20 Apr 18 May 22 Jun	12 May	Yes	Yes
16	0	0	1	1	4 Dec 22 Feb 17 Mar 8 Apr 11 May 8 Jun	04 Apr 17 May	Yes	Yes
17	0	0	2	1	14 Oct 18 Nov 3 Mar 7 Apr 5 May 9 Jul	11 Apr 03 May	Yes	Yes
18	0	0	1	1	18 Jul 15 Aug 12 Sept 10 Oct 07 Nov 05 Dec	20 Apr 30 May	Yes	Yes
19	0	0	2	1	29 Sept 13 Oct 10 Nov 1 Dec 29 Jan 9 Mar 8 Apr 4 May 10 Jun	24 May 06 Jun	Yes	Yes
20	0	0	-	1	17 Sept 29 Oct 26 Nov 12 Apr 17 Jun	11 Apr 17 May	Yes	Yes
21	0	0	1	1	8 Sept 6 Oct 3 Nov 1 Dec 9 Feb 2 Mar 6 Apr 4 May 1 Jun	05 Apr 3 May	Yes	Yes
22	0	0	1	1	5 Aug 2 Sept 7 Oct 4 Nov 2 Dec 20 Jan 3 Feb 3 Mar 7 Apr 5 May 9 Jun	4 May 01 Jun	Yes	Yes
23	-	0	-	1	-	04 May 07 Jun	Yes	Yes

COMPONENT C: CORPORATE GOVERNANCE

Corporate governance is the set of processes, practices, policies, laws and stakeholders affecting the way an institution is directed, administered or controlled. Corporate governance also includes the relationships among the many stakeholders involved and the goals for which the institution is governed.

2.11 Risk Management

Section 62 of the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act No. 56 of 2003) (MFMA), states that the Accounting Officer should take all reasonable steps to ensure that the municipality has and maintains effective, efficient and transparent systems of financial and risk management and internal control, as well as the effective, efficient and economical use of the resources of the municipality.

This responsibility was delegated to the Chief Risk Officer. During the year under review, the following was done:

- continuous awareness raising throughout the municipality;
- the Risk Management Committee was established to facilitate and govern the risk management process, with a term of reference, and has been operational since January 2013;
- the Chief Audit Executive has a seat on the Risk Management Committee where all risk and fraud management-related activities are reported;
- the Risk Management Committee reports to the APAC;
- risk registers have also been completed at an operational level;
- the previous year's strategic registers were revisited and an acceptable risk appetite was determined;
- the revised risk register was adopted by the Council; and
- risks were also identified which could prevent the achievement of the predetermined objectives and were noted in the SDBIP.

Although the Chief Risk Officer is responsible for coordinating and facilitating risk management at all levels within the municipality, the municipal manager and management are the drivers of risk management and the mitigation of risk exposure in the municipality.

During the latter part of 2021, the COVID-19 pandemic started to lose momentum and as more and more individuals were vaccinated the legislation and stringent regulations were gradually phased out as society was now accustomed to the so-called new normal.

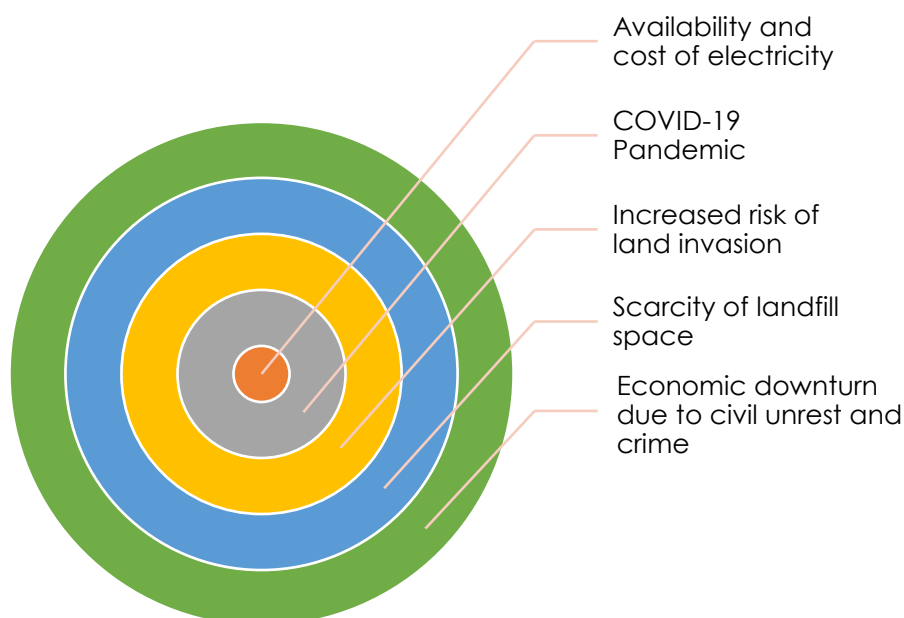
At the beginning of 2022, views, comments and predictions started to surface globally as the possible conflict in Europe started to become a reality. A Russian invasion of Ukraine dominated in February 2022 and immediately the impact of the said had to be rated, assessed, and discussed. Thus, risk no 7 was developed to monitor the ongoing situation.

As municipalities entered the new financial year, the electricity and energy generating crisis started to raise red flags again as the pandemic started to be less of a threat and focus started to shift. The availability and cost of electricity then again was assessed as the number 1 risk for the municipality.

In March 2022 a new risk policy, as well as enterprise risk management framework, was approved by the Council. The Strategic and Operational Risk Register was also approved In March 2022.

The top 5 risks identified for 2021/22 are as follows:

Figure 8: The top 5 risks identified for 2021/22



a) Likelihood rating scale

Table 106: Risk likelihood rating scale

Impact and Likelihood Rating		
Likelihood Grading		
10	Certain	91% - 100% chance of occurring
9	Almost Certain	81% - 90% chance of occurring
8	Expected	71% - 80% chance of occurring
7	Probable	61% - 70% chance of occurring
6	Possible	51% - 60% chance of occurring
5	Potential	41% - 50% chance of occurring
4	Occasional	31% - 40% chance of occurring
3	Remote	21% - 30% chance of occurring
2	Improbable	11% - 20% chance of occurring
1	Rare	0% - 10% chance of occurring
Impact Grading		
10	Catastrophic	A critical event resulting in the long-term cessation of the majority or all core organisational activities. Inability to achieve the municipality's strategy and objectives. Requires external support.
9	Critical	A critical event resulting in the long-term cessation of several core organisational activities. Drastically reduced ability to achieve the municipality's strategy and inability to achieve the majority of the objectives. Requires intervention from the Council.
8	Major	A major event resulting in the long-term cessation of a core organisational activity. Severely reduced ability to achieve the municipality's strategy and inability to achieve certain objectives. The material at the organisational level.

Impact and Likelihood Rating		
Likelihood Grading		
		Requires intervention from the Municipal Manager and Audit Committee involvement.
7	Significant	Significant long-term disruption of services. Significantly reduced ability to achieve the municipality's strategy and objectives. Requires intervention from the Director.
6	Moderate	Short / medium-term disruption of services. Reduced ability to achieve the municipality's strategy and objectives. Requires intervention from the Head of the Department.
5	Marginal	Disruption of normal operations / services. Limited effect on the achievement of the municipality's strategy and objectives. Requires intervention from the Line Manager.
4	Immaterial	Irritation in rendering or receiving services. No material impact on the achievement of the municipality's strategy and objectives. Can be dealt with by senior staff.
3	Minor	The impact will be coped with in short term through normal operational processes performed by staff
2	Insignificant	The impact of adverse events is minimal.
1	Negligible	The impact of the adverse event has little (if any) impact on services.

The rating determines the risk exposure. Through this management gets to understand the extent to which potential events might impact their objectives on a scale from 1 as a minimum and 100 as a maximum.

b) Inherent risk exposure

Table 107: Inherent risk exposure grid

Inherent Risk Exposure: the inherent risk exposure is determined by comparing the inherent risk rating against the risk appetite		
Inherent Risk Exposure		
Inherent Risk	Magnitude	Definition
0 -25	Low Risk	Level of inherent risk is within the risk appetite – Low level of a control intervention required if any.
26 -50	Moderate Risk	Unacceptable level of risk – Moderate level of control intervention is required to achieve an acceptable level of residual risk.
51 – 75	High Risk	Unacceptable level of risk – High level of control intervention is required to achieve an acceptable level of residual risk.
76 – 100	Extreme Risk	The extreme level of risk – Immediate level of control. Intervention is required to achieve an acceptable level of residual risk.

The strategic risk register below indicates all the focus areas, risks and mitigation measures taken to address these identified risks within the organisation.

2.11.1 Strategic Risks Identified

Table 108: Risk register

Strategic Risks						
Risk Item	Risk Description	Risk Background	Strategic Focus Areas	Impact Rating	Likelihood Ratings	Directorate
1	Availability and cost of electricity	Unavailability of suitable land; costs of SLAs and alternative waste disposal; legislative requirements i.e. EIA applications and approvals etc.	Green and Sustainable Valley, Dignified Living	10	10	Directorate: Infrastructure Services
2	Increased risk of a land invasion	Legal precedents are set under disaster management declaration limiting the municipal scope to evict. Illegal invasions and land grabs. Compromising housing development and housing opportunities.	Dignified Living, Safe Valley, Financial Sustainability, Good Governance and Compliance	10	10	All Directorates
3	COVID-9 Pandemic	Manage the COVID-19 pandemic within the context of the prescribed regulations, taking the possible 4 th wave and intensity of new infections into account.	Safe Valley, Dignified Living	10	8	All Directorates
4	Scarcity of landfill space	Unavailability of suitable land; costs of SLAs and alternative waste disposal; legislative requirements i.e. EIA applications and approvals etc.	Green and Sustainable Valley	10	8	Directorate: Infrastructure Services
5	Economic downturn due to civil unrest and crime	Increase in criminal activities, civil unrest, and reputational risk due to perceived increase in the said activities.	Dignified Living, Safe Valley	10	8	Directorate: Community and Protection Services
Operational Risks						
1	Insufficient burial space in the greater Stellenbosch	Planning and funding; land availability. Insufficient funding.	Dignified Living	8	8	Directorate: Community and Protection Services
2	Timeous Capital Spending	A steady increase in budget allocation; growing population and demand for services; demand management.	Good Governance and Compliance	10	4	Directorate: Financial Services
3	Business Continuity	Disasters, electricity outages; hacking of systems.	Good Governance and Compliance	8	4	Directorate: Corporate Services
4	Climate Change	Changing weather patterns, unpredictable rainfall, flash floods, drought natural disasters, fires (seasonal and other).	Green and Sustainable Valley; Safe Valley	8	4	Office of the Municipal Manager
5	High Vacancy Rate	A skilled and capable workforce is necessary to support growth objectives, and quality and timeous service delivery need to be provided by all departments.	Good Governance and Compliance	8	4	Directorate: Corporate Services

2.11.2 Anti-Corruption and Anti-Fraud

Section 83(c) of the MSA refers to the implementation of effective bidding structures to minimise the possibility of fraud and corruption, while the MFMA, section 112(1)(m) (i), identifies supply chain measures to be enforced to combat fraud and corruption, favouritism and unfair and irregular practices. Section 115(1) of the MFMA states that the accounting officer must take steps to ensure mechanisms are put in place and the separation of duties in a supply chain management system to minimise the likelihood of corruption and fraud.

Management and Council have taken ownership of combatting fraud and corruption throughout the municipality.

The Anti-Fraud and Corruption Prevention Policy was consulted with key internal stakeholders and the Audit and Audit Performance Committee. The policy intends to strengthen fraud and corruption prevention at all levels within the municipality and re-invest the management of fraud and corruption management at all levels.

The fraud hotline or tip-off line is also fully functional and managed by an independent service provider. A toll-free number and e-mail service are available to members of the public to report any suspected fraudulent or corrupt activities.

2.12 Functions of the Audit and Performance Audit Committee (APAC)

The Municipal Audit and Performance Audit Committee's objectives and functions are based on Section 166(2) (a-e) of the MFMA, further supplemented by the Local Government: Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulation, as well as the approved Audit and Performance Audit Committee Charter approved on 28 March 2018 by the Council.

The objectives of the APAC of the Stellenbosch Municipality are to:

- ✦ Assist the Council in discharging its duties relating to the safeguarding of the Council's assets;
- ✦ Develop and oversee the operation of an adequate internal process and control system;
- ✦ Oversee the preparation of accurate financial reporting and statements in compliance with all applicable legal requirements, corporate governance and accounting standards;
- ✦ Provide support to the Council on the risk profile and risk management of the Council; and
- ✦ Ensure that there is an internal audit function in place and that the roles of the internal and external audit functions are coordinated.

The APAC is responsible for the oversight of internal controls, financial reporting and compliance with regulatory matters and mainly makes recommendations to management.

The responsibilities of the APAC are further to review the:

- ✦ Effectiveness of the Council's system of internal control and risk management;
- ✦ Financial reporting and financial statements;
- ✦ Internal Audit function;
- ✦ AGSA's report;
- ✦ Council's compliance with legislation and regulation;
- ✦ Compliance with the Council's Code of Conduct and ethics; and
- ✦ Performance Management System to make recommendations in this regard to the Council.

The APAC members are as follows:

Table 109: Members of the Audit and Performance Audit Committee

Period 01 July 2021 – 29 March 2022		Period 28 June 2022 – 30 June 2022	
Name of representative	Capacity	Name of representative	Capacity
Dr NL Mortimer	Chairperson (re-appointed for a second term 1 April 2019 – term ended 31 March 2022)	LC Nene	Chairperson (appointed 1 May 2022)
VJ Botto	Member (appointed 1 September 2017)	VJ Botto	Member (appointed 1 September 2017)
TW Lesihla	Member (appointed 1 September 2017)	TW Lesihla	Member (appointed 1 September 2017)
J Williams (Ms)	Member (appointed 1 April 2019)	J Williams (Ms)	Member (appointed 1 April 2019)

Table 110: APAC meetings held from 01 July 2021 to 30 June 2022

Period 01 July 2021 – 30 June 2022
Meeting dates
27 August 2021
14 December 2021
20 January 2022
29 March 2022
28 June 2022

The APAC advises the Council, political office-bearers, the Accounting Officer and management of the municipality on the matters about duties as described in the Audit and Performance Audit Committee Charter.

The APAC is also accountable to identify major risks to which the Council is exposed and to determine the extent to which risks have been mitigated.

2.13 Internal Auditing

Section 165(2)(a), (b) and (c) of the MFMA requires that:

The internal audit unit of a municipality must: –

- a. prepare a risk-based audit plan and an internal audit programme for each financial year; and
- b. advise the accounting officer and report to the Audit Committee on the implementation of the internal audit plan and matters relating to:
 - ✦ internal audit;
 - ✦ internal controls;
 - ✦ accounting procedures and practices;
 - ✦ risk and risk management;
 - ✦ performance management;
 - ✦ loss control; and
 - ✦ compliance with this Act, the annual Division of Revenue Act and other applicable legislation.

c. perform such other duties as may be assigned to it by the Accounting Officer.

Stellenbosch Municipality's Internal Audit function is performed by in-house staff. The main focus areas were compliance with applicable laws, regulations, policies and procedures which resulted in both assurances as well as consulting work. During the year under review, the internal audit activity was able to effectively execute 87% of the initially adopted risk-based audit plan.

In addition, process flowcharts for all identified audit areas have been documented, highlighting the key controls and / or control gaps for process owners / line managers to consider and implement. Follow-up reviews were conducted relating to previously reported matters during the previous financial year.

2.13.1 Risk Register and Three-Year Strategic Plan

Table 111: ✓ Confirms audit activity completed in the financial year

Audit Activity/ Audit Universe	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Combined Assurance Provider
	2022/2023	2023/2024	2024/2025	
Statutory Internal Audits				
MFMA Compliance	✓	✓	✓	IA and AG
MSA Compliance	✓	✓	✓	IA and AG
DORA Compliance	✓	✓	✓	AG
Performance Management and SDBIP (Quarterly)	✓	✓	✓	IA
Risk-based audits (Auditable Areas)				
Office of the Municipal Manager: Pre-review of MM and Directors' performance evaluations	✓	✓	✓	IA
Financial Services: Supply Chain Management	-	✓		IA and AG
Financial Services: Asset Management	✓	✓	-	IA (rolled over from 2021/ 2022
Financial Services: Expenditure Management	-	-	-	AG
Financial Services: Budget Process (Included in MFMA Audit)	N/A	N/A	N/A	AG
Financial Services: Revenue Management (Income and Debtors)		-	✓	IA
Financial Services: Cash Receipts, Banking and Investments	-	-	-	AG
Financial Services: Accounting and Financial Reporting	-	-	-	AG
Financial Services: Year-end Inventory review – stores (direct assistance for the AG)	✓	✓	✓	IA
Corporate Services: Recruitment and Selection	✓	-	-	IA
Corporate Services: Information and Communication Technology	✓	✓	✓	Outsource
Corporate Services: Archives/ Records Management (Audit Conducted by Western Cape Provincial Government)	N/A	N/A	N/A	External Assurance
Corporate Services: Staff Regulations	-	✓	✓	IA
Planning and Economic Development: Housing Administration	-	✓	-	IA

Audit Activity/ Audit Universe	Year 1	Year 2	Year 3	Combined Assurance Provider
	2022/2023	2023/2024	2024/2025	
Community and Protection Services: Traffic Services and Administration	-	-	✓	IA
Community and Protection Services: Fleet Management	-	✓	✓	IA
Infrastructure Services: Distribution Losses (Water and Electricity)	✓	✓	✓	IA
Other				
Internal Quality Assurance review	✓	✓	✓	IA
State of Records review (direct assistance for the AG)	✓	✓	✓	IA
AG audit action plan	✓	✓	✓	IA
Governance	✓	✓	✓	IA
Risk Management	✓	✓	✓	IA
Follow up audits	✓	✓	✓	IA
Ad hoc review(s) / Special requests	✓	✓	✓	IA

Legend					
No coverage					
High-risk (Annual audit of a business process)					
Medium risk					
Low risk					
Compliance (Statutory requirement)					

Risk assessment updates were performed during the 2021/22 financial year and all relevant risks were populated into an updated Risk Register for the municipality. This Risk Assessment Plan forms the basis of the 2021/22 financial year's Risk-Based Audit Plan. New updates to the Stellenbosch Municipality's risk profile were captured during 2021/22 in consultation with the Risk Management Committee. This will ensure that adequate audit coverage is obtained from Internal Audit in consultation with the AGSA and management.

2.13.2 Annual Risk-Based Audit Plan

The Risk-Based Audit Plan 2021/22 was implemented with the available resources. The table below provides detail on audits completed.

Table 112: Annual Risk-Based Audit Plan

Audit Activity	Status
DoRA Compliance	Combined Assurance – AG
MGRO 1 and 2 (MGAP)	Report submitted to PT
IA follow-up review:	
Allowances (Overtime, Standby and Scarcity skills)	Final report submitted
Performance Management System	Final report submitted
AG Audit Action plan 2020/21	Final report submitted

Audit Activity	Status
Quarterly Key Control reviews (SORR):	
Quarter 4	Final report submitted
Quarter 1	
Quarter 2	
Quarter 3	
Performance Management:	
Pre-determined Objectives	
Quarter 4	Final Report submitted
Quarter 1	Final Report submitted
Quarter 2	Final Report submitted
Quarter 3	Final Report submitted
Performance Reviews: MM and Directors (annual assessments)	Final Report submitted
Information Technology:	
ITGC, Applications review and support services equipment	Approved rollover 2022/23
Review of Cobit compliance	Approved rollover 2022/23
Other:	
Risk Management	Final Report submitted
Supply Chain Management: Tender management	Final Report submitted
Supply Chain Management: Contract management	SOP submitted
Stores Inventory Review	IA provided direct assistance on behalf of the AG(SA)
Asset Management	Approved rollover 2022/23
Infrastructure services: Development Contributions	Final Report submitted
Mont Rochelle (Ad-hoc review)	Item submitted to Council

2.13.3 PMS Audits

The actual performance was subjected to an internal audit review the and results of their findings were submitted to the APAC. Quarterly audits were performed and reported to the APAC.

2.14 Supply Chain Management

The Supply Chain Management (SCM) Policy applicable to the 2021/22 financial year was revised and adopted by the Council on 26 May 2021 (as Appendix 17 of the budget-related policies, in the Council item) in terms of section 17(1) – (3) of the MFMA.

The changes referred to above will ensure that the Department: Supply Chain Management (SCM) has the required legislative mandate to further streamline procedures and processes to promote more efficient and effective service delivery to all internal and external stakeholders.

2.14.1 Competitive bids over R200 000

The following table details the number of Bid Committee meetings held for the 2021/22 financial year:

Table 113: Bid Committee Meetings

Bid Specification Committee	Bid Evaluation Committee	Bid Adjudication Committee
46	220	64

The attendance figures of members of the Bid Specification Committee are as follows:

Table 114: Attendance of Members of the Bid Specification Committee

Member	% Attendance
Supply Chain Management Representative	100%
Relevant technical expert responsible for a function	100%

The attendance figures of members of the Bid Evaluation Committee are as follows:

Table 115: Attendance of Members of the Bid Evaluation Committee

Member	% Attendance
Supply Chain Management Representative	100%
Relevant technical expert responsible for a function	100%

The attendance figures of members of the Bid Adjudication Committee are as follows:

Table 116: Attendance of Members of Bid Adjudication Committee

Member	% attendance
Chief Financial Officer (Chairperson)	100%
Director Planning and Economic Development	100%
Director: Infrastructure Services	100%
Director: Community and Protection Services	100%
Director: Corporate Services	100%

The percentages indicated above include the attendance by those officials acting in the position of a bid committee member and / or chairperson.

2.14.2 Awards made by the Bid Adjudication Committee

The Bid Adjudication Committee awarded 77 bids with a value of R 285 588 974.13, excluding annual tenders awarded based on approved rates. The ten highest bids awarded by the bid adjudication committee are as follows:

Table 117: Ten Highest Bids Awarded by Bid Adjudication Committee

Bid Number	Title of bid	Directorate and Section	Successful Bidder	Value of bid awarded
B/SM 82/21	Refurbishment of Rozendal Reservoir.	Infrastructure Services	Empa Structures	R 9 491 272.75
B/SM 24/22	Upgrading / Maintenance of Heritage Buildings: Voorgelegen, Rhenish and Bergzicht until 30 June 2024.	Corporate Services	Xiqombe	R 9 232 053.53
B/SM 12/22	Implementation of 11kV Network Upgrades in the Pniël area of Stellenbosch: Period ending 30 June 2024.	Infrastructure Services	VE Reticulation (Pty) Ltd	R 8 891 414.71
B/SM 62/22	Underwriting and Management of Short-Term Insurance Portfolio, for a contract period, ending 30 June 2023.	Financial Services	Kunene Makopo Risk Solutions	R 8 558 580.62
B/SM 110/21	Refurbishment of 11kv Substation Buildings and Installation of Switchgear Supplied by Stellenbosch Municipality for the period ending 30 June 2024.	Infrastructure Services	VE Reticulation (Pty) Ltd	R 7 949 721.12
B/SM 111/21	Jan Marais Substation Upgrade (Civil, Electrical and Structural Works).	Infrastructure Services	Leafy Space (Pty)Ltd	R 6 599 175.57
B/SM 22/22	The Enabling Works for the Construction of a Local Economic Development Hub and Transport Facility at Bird Street, Stellenbosch.	Planning and Economic Development	Raycon Properties	R 5 079 053.43

Bid Number	Title of bid	Directorate and Section	Successful Bidder	Value of bid awarded
B/SM 06/22	Upgrading of Kayamandi Tourism and Economic Corridor	Corporate Services	Bambana Management Services	R 4 724 787.65
B/SM 19/22	Supply and Delivery of a Multi-Purpose Armoured Personnel Carrier Vehicle (Nyala)	Community and Protection Services	TFM Industries (Pty)Ltd	R 4 222 306.65
B/SM 115/21	A Professional Service Provider to Assemble a Multi-Disciplinary Team of Professionals	Planning and Economic Development	Zutari (Pty)Ltd	R 3 819 344.19

2.14.3 Awards made by the Accounting Officer

In terms of paragraph 5.2 of the Council's Supply Chain Management policy, only the Accounting Officer may award a bid which is over R 10 million. The authority to make such an award may not be sub-delegated by the Accounting Officer.

The table below indicates the bids awarded by the Accounting Officer are as follows:

Table 118: Awards made by the Accounting Officer

Bid Number	Title of bid	Directorate and Section	Value of bid awarded
B/SM 25/22	THE CONSTRUCTION OF THE POLKADRAAI WATER SUPPLY SCHEME	Infrastructure Services	R 103 410 198.46
B/SM 79/21	CONSTRUCTION OF NEW DISTILLERY ROAD BRIDGE, REHABILITATION, ROADWAYS AND ANCILLARY WORKS	Infrastructure Services	R 29 750 000
B/SM 40/22	INTERNAL REFURBISHMENT OF THE NPK BUILDING ON ERF 1852, STELLENBOSCH FOR ADMINISTRATIVE OFFICES FOR STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY.	Corporate Services	R 23 957 544.77
B/SM 23/22	IMPLEMENTATION OF MEDIUM VOLTAGE NETWORK UPGRADES IN KAYAMANDI, STELLENBOSCH	Infrastructure Services	R 14 014 568.89
B/SM 21/22	ENGINEERING, PROCUREMENT AND CONSTRUCTION OF GRID-TIED ROOFTOP PV SYSTEMS AT VARIOUS MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS IN STELLENBOSCH	Infrastructure Services	R 12 482 222.16
B/SM 123/21	EVALUATION OF TENDER FOR ZONE O, KAYAMANDI, HOUSING PROJECT: CONSTRUCTION OF INTERNAL CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES – PHASE 3	Infrastructure Services	R 12 120 851.13

2.14.4 Objections Lodged

The table below indicates the total objections lodged during the year under review.

Table 119: Objections Lodged

Tender Nr	Description	Date of finalisation of the appeal
B/SM 92/21	Khauleza IT solutions	22-Sep-22
B/SM 61/21	Lewendal Attorneys	23-Sep-22
B/SM 33/21	Blackbird	6-Oct-22
B/SM 100/21	VINLAB	21-Oct-21
B/SM 67/21	Contour	6-Dec-21
B/SM 114/21	Elexpert	11-Feb-22
B/SM 17/21	Timber City / Julobyte	4-Nov-22
B/SM 41/21	Xmoore Transport	14-Jun-22
B/SM 32/21	Language Teaching Centre	13-Oct-21

Tender Nr	Description	Date of finalisation of the appeal
B/SM 32/21	Sharons Driving School	15-Oct-21
B/SM 73/21	FB Protection Services	17-Nov-21
B/SM 69/21	Beatrice Nina	18-Jan-22
B/SM 73/21	Securitem	18-Feb-22
B/SM 19/21	OTT	11-Apr-22

The municipality also had eight (8) appeals which were resolved together with six (6) objections which were also dealt with.

2.14.5 Formal Quotations (above R30 000 and below R200 000) Procurement Processes

The number of formal quotations approved by the Snr. Manager: Supply Chain Management for the year under review follows:

Table 120: Formal Quotations (above R 30 000 and below R 200 000)

Description	Financial Years				
	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22
Number of Awarded Formal Quotations	206	203	145	122	89
Total Formal Quotations advertised	264	249	159	139	131
Percentage awarded	78.03%	81.53%	91.19%	88%	67.94%

2.14.6 Deviation from normal Procurement Processes

Paragraph 4.36 of the Council's Supply Chain Management Policy allows the Accounting Officer to dispense with the official procurement process. The following table indicates the number of certificates of emergencies and deviations approved in terms of section 4.36 of the SCM Policy.

Table 121: Deviation from Normal Procurement Process

Description	Financial Years			
	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22
<u>Certificate of Emergencies:</u> Approved by the Directors i.t.o. Section 4.36.4 of the SCM Policy	0	0	0	0
<u>Deviations:</u> Approved by the Accounting Officer i.t.o. Section 4.36.1 of the SCM Policy	42	32	19	12
TOTAL	42	32	19	12

Deviations from the normal procurement processes have been monitored closely to mitigate the risk associated with them.

2.14.7 Disposal Management

The system of disposal management envisages the following:

- ✦ immovable property is sold only at market-related prices except when the public interest or the plight of the poor demands otherwise;
- ✦ movable assets are sold either by way of written price quotations, a competitive bidding process, auction or at market-related prices, whichever is the most advantageous;
- ✦ firearms are not sold or donated to any person or institution within or outside the Republic unless approved by the National Conventional Arms Control Committee;
- ✦ immovable property is let at market-related rates, except when the public plight of the poor demands otherwise;
- ✦ all fees, charges, rates, tariffs, scales of fees or other charges relating to the letting of immovable property are annually reviewed;
- ✦ where assets are traded in for other assets, the highest possible trade-in price is negotiated; and
- ✦ in the case of the free disposal of computer equipment, the Provincial Department of Education is first approached to indicate within 30 days whether any of the local schools are interested in the equipment.

The municipality complies with section 14 of the MFMA which deals with the disposal of capital assets as well as with the Asset Transfer Regulations.

2.14.8 Supply Chain Management Performance Management

The SCM Policy requires that an internal monitoring system be established and implemented to determine, based on retrospective analysis, whether the SCM processes were followed and whether the objectives of the SCM policy were achieved.

Monitoring of internal processes is an ongoing process. Procedure manuals for various SCM processes have been developed, approved and are being implemented

2.14.9 Service Providers Strategic Performance

Section 76(b) of the MSA states that KPIs should inform the indicators set for every municipal entity and service provider with whom the municipality has entered into a service delivery agreement. According to the AGSA's office:

- a) Service provider means a person or institution or any combination of persons and institutions that provide a municipal service;
- b) External service provider means an external mechanism referred to in section 76(b) that provides a municipal service for a municipality; and
- c) Service delivery agreement means an agreement between a municipality and an institution or person mentioned in section 76(b) in terms of which a municipal service is provided by that institution or person, either for its account or on behalf of the municipality.

Section 121(b) of the MFMA and section 46 of the MSA further state that a municipality should include the following aspects related to service providers in its annual report:

- ✦ The performance of each service provider;
- ✦ A comparison of the performance with targets set for and performance in the previous financial year; and

Measures are taken to improve performance.

2.14.10 B-BBEE Compliance Performance Information

Section 121(3)(k) of the MFMA indicates that the annual report of a municipality should include any other information as may be prescribed. The Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment (B-BBEE) Act (Act 53 of 2003; as amended by Act 46 of 2013) read in conjunction with the B-BEE Regulations of 2016 states in Section 13G(1) that all spheres of government, public entities and organs of state must report on their compliance with broad-based black economic empowerment in their Annual Financial Statements and Annual Reports. Under the explanatory notice (Notice 1 of 2018) issued by the B-BBEE Commission, the following table provide details on the municipality's compliance concerning broad-based black economic empowerment which only focuses on the organisational aspect of the compliance reform: It should be noted that a consultant is currently in process to do an in-depth rating of the BBEE compliance in terms of supply chain and socio-economic activities.

a) Management Control

Table 122: B-BBEE Compliance Performance Information - Management Control

Category	% for each category	Race Classification			Gender		Disability
		A	C	W	F	M	
Directors	4 / 6 = 66.67%	0	4	2	2	4	0
Senior Management	18 / 25 = 72%	3	15	7	4	21	0

b) Skills Development

Table 123: B-BBEE Compliance Performance Information- Skills Development

Category	% for each category	Race Classification		Gender		Disability	Total amount spend
		Category	Total	Category	Total		
Black Employees	278	A	996	F	79	None	Total Spent: R3 267 622 R3 071 564.68 (94% of the total spent)
		C	179				
		I	0	M	199		
Non-Black employees	19	W	19	F	2	None	R196 057.32 (6% of the total spent)
				M	17		
Black People on internships, apprenticeships, learnership	40	A	13	F	16	None	R424 790.86 (13% of total)
				M	24		
Unemployed black people on any programme under the learning programme matrix	2	C	2	M	2	None	R19 605.73 (0.6% of the total spent)
Black people absorbed at end of learnership, internship and apprenticeship	0	0	0	0	0	None	0

2.15 By-Laws and Policies

Section 11 of the MSA gives municipal councils the executive and legislative authority to pass and implement by-laws and policies.

Budget-related policies reviewed in the 2021/22 financial year are listed below.

Table 124: Budget-Related Policies Reviewed

Policies Revised	Date Adopted
Traffic Calming Policy	24.08.2020
Land Use Enforcement Policy for Stellenbosch Municipality, March 2019	24.08.2020
Performance Management Policy	29.07.2020
Parking Policy for Council	28.10.2020
Policy and procedures for ward committees, including COVID-19 protocols	25.11.2020
Universal Access Policy Review	27.01.2021
Non-Motorised Transport Policy	21.04.2021
Consequence Management Policy	26.05.2021
Accounting Policy	26.05.2021
Asset Management Policy	26.05.2021
Borrowing, Funds and Reserves Policy	26.05.2021
Budget Implementation and Monitoring Policy	26.05.2021
Cash Management and Investment Policy	26.05.2021
Cost Containment Policy (2019-09-25)	26.05.2021
Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy	26.05.2021
Development Charges Policy	26.05.2021
Financing of External Bodies Performing Municipal Functions Policy	26.05.2021
Grants-In-Aid Policy	26.05.2021
Indigent Policy	26.05.2021
Inventory Management Policy	26.05.2021
Irrecoverable Debt Policy	26.05.2021
Liquidity Policy	26.05.2021
Petty Cash Policy	26.05.2021
Preferential Procurement Policy	26.05.2021
Property Rates Policy	26.05.2021
SCM Policy for Infrastructure Procurement and Delivery Management	26.05.2021
Special Rating Area Policy	26.05.2021
Supply Chain Management Policy	26.05.2021
Tariff Policy	26.05.2021
Travel and Subsistence Policy	26.05.2021
Virement Policy	26.05.2021
Ward Allocation Policy	26.05.2021
Wayleave Policy (2021-03-31)	26.05.2021
Development Charges Policy	26.05.2021

Table 125: Bylaws reviewed

Bylaws	Date of Approval
Stellenbosch Liquor Trading Hours By-Law	29.07.2020
Problem Properties By-Law	29.07.2020
Stellenbosch Municipality By-Law on Stormwater	25.11.2020
Stellenbosch Municipality By-Law on Integrated Waste Management	25.11.2020

Bylaws	Date of Approval
Stellenbosch Municipality By-Law on Parking	28.04.2021
Stellenbosch Municipality By-Law Roads and Street	28.04.2021
Stellenbosch Municipality By-Law on Posters (Draft)	28.04.2021
Property Rates By-Law	26.05.2021
Tariff By-Law	25.05.2021
Special Areas Rating By-Law	26.05.2021
Credit Control and Debt Collection By-law	25.05.2021
Property Rates By-law	25.05.2021
By-Law on Stormwater	26.05.2021

2.16 Municipal Website

The municipal website is an integral part of a municipality's communication infrastructure and strategy. It serves as a tool for community participation, improves stakeholder involvement and facilitates stakeholder monitoring and evaluation of municipal performance. Section 75 of the MFMA requires that municipalities place key documents and information on their website, including the IDP, the annual budget, adjustments budgets and budget-related documents and policies.

Below is a website checklist to indicate compliance with Section 75 of the MFMA.

Table 126: Municipal Website Checklist

Documents Published on the Stellenbosch Municipality's Website	Yes / No	Publishing Date
Current annual and adjustments budgets and all budget-related documents	Yes	Within legislated period
All current budget-related policies	Yes	Within legislated period
Current annual and adjustment budgets and all budget-related documents	Yes	Within legislated period
All current budget-related policies	Yes	Within legislated period
The annual report for 2021/22	-	Pending
All current performance agreements required in terms of section 57(1)(b) of the Municipal Systems Act for 2021/22	Yes	Within legislated period
All service delivery agreements for 2021/22	Yes	Within legislated period
All long-term borrowing contracts for 2021/22	Yes	Within legislated period
All supply chain management contracts above a prescribed value for 2021/22	Yes	Within legislated period
An information statement containing a list of assets over a prescribed value that have been disposed of in terms of section 14(2) or (4) during 2021/22	Yes	Within legislated period

2.17 Communication

Local government has a statutory obligation and a political responsibility to ensure regular and effective communication with the community. The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa Act 1996, section 152(1)(e), in setting out the objectives of local government, states that municipalities must "encourage the involvement of communities and community organisations in the matters of local government". Section 160(7) of the Constitution further says that "a municipal council must openly conduct its business, and may close its sittings, or its committees, only when it is reasonable to do so".

The MSA, section 4, encourages the involvement of communities in the affairs of their municipalities. As a local government, the municipality must act with high levels of transparency, accountability, openness, participatory democracy and direct communication with communities to improve the lives of residents. At the heart of the Communication Policy, adopted by the Council in July 2020, lies the notion of improved communication that facilitates public participation.

Communication platforms played a vital role during the year under review and as the country was hit by the COVID-19 pandemic. It was the municipality's duty to inform the greater Stellenbosch of all newsworthy information. Ensuring that the right messages reach the intended audiences on the most appropriate platforms and continuously facilitating conversations through the various communication platforms, contributes to the strengthening of the municipality's corporate identity and brand. The relationship with the media became crucial and also the vehicle to steer the communication to all stakeholders. Comprehensive responses were prepared to all media enquiries from the community, and local, regional and national publications / broadcasters every week. Positive news stories are being disseminated through the proactive release of media statements. These statements and positive news stories are also amplified to reach audiences online by sharing them on the municipal website and other social media platforms. The communication informed the community of the COVID-19 pandemic and how to practice social distancing and good health as well as to educate and encourage the residents to stay safe by vaccinating. Daily statistics are still being broadcast on all communication platforms.

Members of the public can report faults or refer enquiries through an e-mail link on the website to the contact.stellenbosch@stellenbosch.gov.za mailbox. This mailbox is monitored daily and enquiries, compliments and complaints are forwarded to the relevant departments daily. The municipal website is updated with new and official notices, formal quotations, tenders, news stories, vacancies and as well as meeting agendas and minutes on an ongoing basis. The website is increasingly made more user-friendly and plans are already in place to simplify navigation and increase overall customer satisfaction by restructuring the website.

The municipal Facebook page and the Twitter account have been growing steadily and now reach a much larger, ever-growing audience. Apart from being used to publicise municipal news stories, photos and videos, social media platforms are used to broadcast important alerts and notices. Traffic is also diverted to the website through the municipality's social media platforms. Municipal advertisements are regularly placed in the community and regional newspapers and contribute to building the municipality's brand. The Executive Mayor's monthly newsletter, pamphlets, posters, notice boards and regular IDP / Ward meetings provide the municipality with additional platforms for communicating with residents and other stakeholders.

To improve internal communication within the organisation, the interdepartmental communication forum has been established and meetings of this forum have proved to be invaluable. The interdepartmental communication forum meets at least quarterly. Improved internal communication is further achieved through the newsletter of the Municipal Manager, internal memos, notice boards, a bulk SMS system and regular staff meetings.

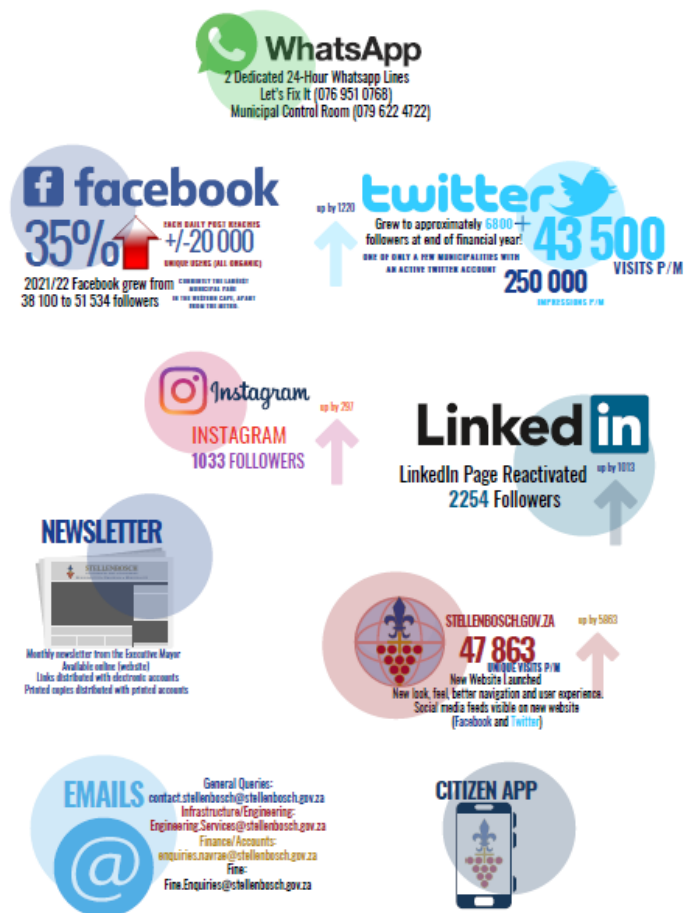
Below is a communication checklist for compliance with the communication requirements.

Table 127: Communication Activities

Communication activities	Yes / No
Communication Unit	Yes
Communication Strategy	Yes
Communication Policy	Yes
Customer satisfaction surveys	No
Functional complaint management systems	Yes
Newsletters distributed at least quarterly	Yes

The image below illustrates the volume of visitors to the municipality's social media platforms.

Figure 9: Social Space Statistics



CHAPTER 3: SERVICE DELIVERY PERFORMANCE

3.1 Overview of performance within the organisation

This section provides an overview of the key service achievements of the municipality that came to completion during the 2021/22 financial year in terms of the deliverables achieved compared to the key performance objectives and indicators in the IDP.

To improve performance planning, implementation, measurement and reporting, the municipality implemented the following actions:

- ✦ Departmental operational plans were developed for monitoring and reporting operational programmes. An electronic performance management system is operational within the municipality. The same system forms the basis of performance evaluations of the Directors and the Municipal Manager; and
- ✦ The municipality endeavoured during the development of the TL SDBIP as well as with the development of the Departmental SDBIP that the "SMART" principle be adhered to in the setting of indicators and objectives. Emphasis was placed on ensuring that targets were specific and time-bound, thus making them measurable.

COMPONENT A: BASIC SERVICES

This component includes the municipal functions, basic service delivery highlights and challenges, details of services provided for water, wastewater (sanitation), electricity, waste management, housing services and a summary of free basic services.

3.2 Municipal Functions

3.2.1 Analysis of Functions

The municipal functional areas are indicated below.

Table 128: Municipal Functional Areas i.t.o. the Constitution

Municipal Function	Yes / No
Constitution Schedule 4, Part B functions:	
Air pollution	Yes
Building regulations	Yes
Childcare facilities	Yes
Electricity and gas reticulation	Yes
Firefighting services	Yes
Local tourism	Yes
Municipal airports	No
Air pollution	Yes
Building regulations	Yes
Municipal planning	Yes
Municipal health services	No
Municipal public transport	Yes
Municipal public works only in respect of the needs of municipalities in the discharge of their responsibilities to administer functions specifically assigned to them under this Constitution or any other law	No

Municipal Function	Yes / No
Constitution Schedule 4, Part B functions:	
Pontoons, ferries, jetties, piers and harbours, excluding the regulation of international and national shipping and matters related thereto	No
Stormwater management systems in built-up areas	Yes
Trading regulations	Yes
Water and sanitation services are limited to potable water supply systems and domestic wastewater and sewage disposal systems	Yes
Beaches and amusement facilities	Yes
Billboards and the display of advertisements in public places	Yes
Cemeteries, funeral parlours and crematoria	Yes
Cleansing	Yes
Control of public nuisances	Yes
Control of undertakings that sell liquor to the public	Yes from 2013
Facilities for the accommodation, care and burial of animals	Yes
Fencing and fences	Yes
Licensing of dogs	No
Licensing and control of undertakings that sell food to the public	No
Local amenities	Yes
Local sport facilities	Yes
Markets	Yes
Municipal abattoirs	No
Municipal parks and recreation	Yes
Municipal roads	Yes
Pounds	Yes
Public places	Yes
Refuse removal, refuse dumps and solid waste disposal	Yes
Street trading	Yes
Street lighting	Yes
Traffic and parking	Yes

3.3 National Key Performance Indicators – Basic Service Delivery

The following table indicates the municipality's performance in terms of the National Key Performance Indicators required in terms of the Local Government: Municipal Planning and the Performance Management Regulations of 2001 and section 43 of the MSA. These key performance indicators are linked to the following two National Key Performance Areas: Basic Service Delivery and Local Economic Development.

Table 129: Basic Service Delivery

KPA and Indicators	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22
Basic Service Delivery*							
The percentage of households earning less than R6 500 per month with access to free basic services (In the case of Stellenbosch Municipality- several registered Indigent households are being reported)	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%
Service for water, sanitation and refuse removal (Average)	7 042	5 686	6 453	6 813	6 666	7 283	4 681

**The data emanates from the Indigent Register of the Stellenbosch Municipality*

3.4 Water Provision

Water is the most fundamental and indispensable of available natural resources – fundamental to life, the environment, food production, hygiene and power generation.

Poverty reduction / alleviation and improved water management are closely linked. Schedule 4B of the Constitution lists water and sanitation services, limited to potable water supply systems and domestic wastewater and sewerage disposal systems, as a local government function.

Basic water is defined as 25 litres of potable water per day supplied within 200 meters of a household.

After the drought disaster and better rainfall seasons during 2020 and 2021, the municipalities in the Western Cape lifted water restrictions. Stellenbosch Municipality had no water restriction in place during the year under review. The municipality supplies water to the consumers in their area of jurisdiction through the following six water supply systems:

- ⚙ Stellenbosch: Eerste River treated at Ida's Valley WTP – (Own source);
- ⚙ Stellenbosch: DWS allocation from Western Cape Water Supply Scheme (WCMSS) via the tunnel treated at Paradyskloof WTP – (Theewaterskloof Dam);
- ⚙ Franschhoek: Du Toits River treated at Franschhoek WTP – (Own source);
- ⚙ Dwarsrivier and rest of Franschhoek: Potable water purchased from CoCT (Wemmershoek Line);
- ⚙ Raithby, Klipmuts, Koelenhof, etc.: Potable water purchased from CoCT (Blackheath WTP, Faure WTP and Wemmershoek Line); and
- ⚙ Boreholes BH1: Die Braak, BH2: Meerlust and BH3: Van der Stel, treated in Containerised Package Plants. This system was not utilised in the 2021/22 financial year.

Water is also supplied to a fairly extensive industrial area as well.

The municipality manages three water treatment works, namely Ida's Valley, Paradyskloof and Franschhoek, which is a micro water treatment plant. The potable water supply from these works amounted to 20.27 MI/d and a further 8.93 MI/d was obtained from the City of Cape Town (CoCT) during the 2021/22 financial year, ensuring a supply of approximately 29.21 MI/d to the municipality's area of responsibility.

Areas supplied by the Wemmershoek Dam and water treatment works include half of Franschhoek town, La Motte, Wemmershoek, Priël, Boschendal, Johannesburg, Kylemore, Lanquedoc, Klapmuts, Koelenhof, Elsenburg, Devon Valley and Muldersvlei. Areas supplied by Blackheath water treatment works include Polkadraai, Spier and Vlottenburg.

Areas supplied by Faure water treatment works (from Steenbras Dam – CoCT) are Faure, Jamestown, De Zalze, Raithby and Lynedoch. Although this treatment works fall within the sphere of responsibility of the City of Cape Town, their impact concerning water quality and quantity needs to be monitored and considered by Stellenbosch Municipality.

Stellenbosch Municipality supplies potable water to the entire municipal area through a network and infrastructure consisting of 118 reservoirs / holding tanks / sumps and water towers, 69 water pump stations, 41 pressure-reducing valve installations and 704 kilometres of pipeline. The system is fully controlled and operated by a telemetry system.

The total bulk water input into the water network for the 2021/22 financial year was 10 661 MI, with an annual average daily demand of 29 208 kl/day. 41.5% of the water supplied is purified from the municipality's water sources at the Ida's Valley and Franschhoek water treatment plants. The balance is supplied by the CoCT (30.6%) and from the treatment of raw water at Paradyskloof WTP as supplied by the Department of Water and Sanitation (27.9%). Potable water supplied by the CoCT is analysed monthly.

Ida's Valley and Paradyskloof water treatment works are equipped with some analytical capabilities and routine plant analyses are performed in-house. A full water quality monitoring programme is further performed for the municipality by an accredited external laboratory / contractor. Maintenance of equipment for all three plants is outsourced to external contractors.

Based on the municipality's IWA Water Balance sheet for the 2021/22 financial year under review, the municipality recorded 21.9% for "non-revenue" water, which is an increase of 3.8% from the previous financial year and 12.7% for Real Network Losses. Refer to the municipality's International Water Association (IWA) Water Balance Sheet.

System input volume: July 2021 to June 2022 ; kl *				10 660 846	100%
(water demand in reticulation system)					
Potable water system	Authorised consumption 81,3%	Revenue water 78,1%	Billed metered	7 807 027	73,2%
			Billed unmetered	521 538	4,9%
	Non-revenue water 21,9%		Un-billed metered	319 825	3,0%
			Un-billed unmetered	21 322	0,2%
			Commercial losses	639 651	6,0%
			Physical losses	1 351 483	12,7%
	Water losses 18,7%				
Revenue water (Sales) kl				8 328 565	
Non-revenue water (NRW) ; kl				2 332 281	21,9%
Real network losses ; kl				1 351 483	12,7%

The non-revenue water for the 2021/22 financial year is 21.9% which is below the target set of 25%. The real physical network losses are at 12.7% which is below the best practice value of 15%.

The table above is the International Water Association table to compute the water balance and is also accepted in the DWS reporting structure. This forms the basis of the information needed and what is currently used to calculate water losses. This is combined with monitoring systems installed on all bulk water supply points to determine and ensure accurate data on the water provided. The consumption data for all water users are drawn from the SAMRAS system with a regular data download to determine the total water sold. The figure above is used as far as possible to reflect the water balance and water losses in the water systems. The water readings of all areas are also sent to the DWS on a three-monthly basis to monitor and control water usage and allocations of water.

The municipality has developed a comprehensive Water Conservation and Water Demand Management (WC&WDM) strategy, which includes a 10-year financial plan. The strategy has two goals: the municipality will prioritise the implementation of WC&WDM and will ensure ongoing planning, management, monitoring and an enabling environment. The WC&WDM initiatives include a water pipe replacement programme, indigent domestic leak repair and meter replacement programme, Stellenbosch water meter audit and Stellenbosch in-house water services operations and maintenance.

The municipality implemented level 6 B water restrictions from 19 February 2018 – 31 October 2020 which were lifted with effect from 01 November 2020. The City of Cape Town is currently not implementing water restrictions. Stellenbosch Municipality is also currently not implementing water restrictions, but the public should be aware of the current predictions on future drought situations.

The following table reflects the current status of the dam levels supplying the WCWSS with water and the status of Stellenbosch's dam levels.

Table 130: Western Cape Dams

Major dams	2020	2021	2022
	(%)	(%)	(%)
Berg River	81.2	100.8	87.9
Steenbras Lower	49.9	89.9	78.6
Steenbras Upper	99.6	84.6	85.8
Theewaterskloof	55.8	101.9	76.1
Voëlvlei	54.5	88.1	63.2
Wemmershoek	43.3	97.7	65.5
Total Stored (MI)	540 023	879 173	679 794
% Storage	59.7	97.4	75.2

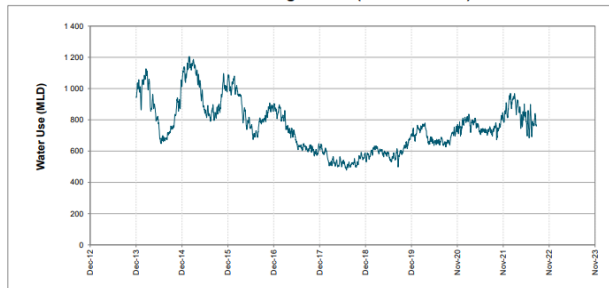
The table below depicts the Stellenbosch dams and overall water usage trends in the region (from CoCT Dam Levels Report, August 2022):

Stellenbosch's own Dams

Table 131: Stellenbosch dams

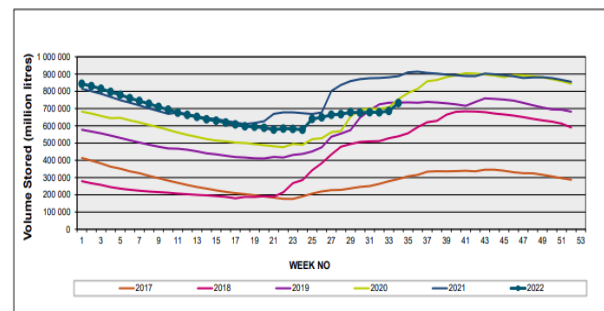
Ida's Valley 1	100	100	80
Ida's Valley 2	100	100	100

Overall Water Usage Trend (2010 - Present)



WCWSS means Western Cape Water Supply System
MLD means million litres per day
More information on Water Saving and Restrictions is available on the City of Cape Town's 'ThinkWater' website

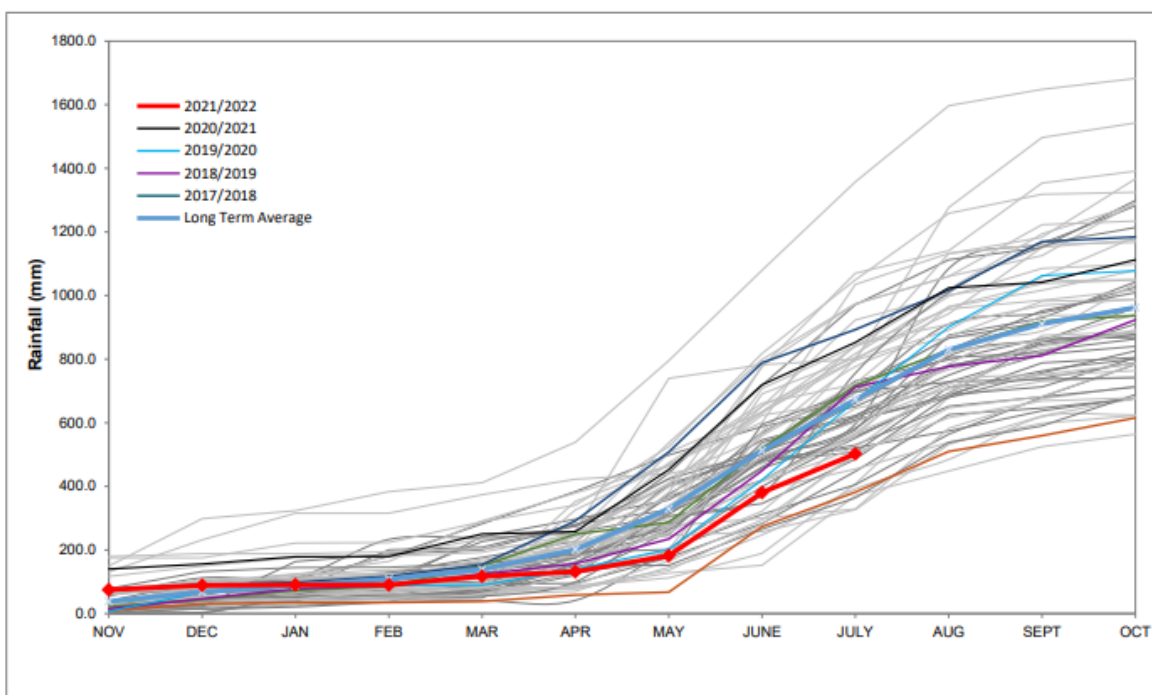
WCWSS Comparative Storage Graph



Groundwater is now seen as a potential water source and will be investigated and evaluated after the new water resources study is completed.

Accumulated Monthly Rainfall at Wemmershoek

Note: Wemmershoek station used due to long record and mountainous location



3.4.1 Service Statistics – Water Services

The table below outlines water usage totals per category:

Table 132: Total Use of Water

Total Use of Water (Mℓ)					
Year	Total Water into the System (Mℓ)	Total Water Sold (Mℓ)	Non-Revenue Water	% Non-Revenue Water	% Physical Water Loss
2014/15	14 876	11 556	3 320	22.3%	10.3%
2015/16	13 889	10 498	3 391	24.4%	12.4%
2016/17	12 220	9 572	2 648	21.8%	9.7%
2017/18	8 661	6 779	1 882	21.7%	8.2%
2018/19	8 058	6 380	1 676	20.8%	6.9%
2019/20	8 015	6 374	1 640	20.5%	6.5%
2020/21	10 003	7 701	1 815	18.1%	9.9%
2021/22	10 080	8 174	1 906	18.9%	9.7%

3.4.2 Water Service Delivery Levels

As a priority, it is the responsibility of Stellenbosch Municipality to ensure that adequate and appropriate investments are made to ensure the progressive realisation of the rights of all people in its area of jurisdiction to receive at least a basic level of water and sanitation service. While the provision of basic water services is the most important and immediate priority, Water Services Authorities are expected to provide intermediate and higher levels of services (for example water on site) if it is practical and provided it is financially viable and sustainable to do so.

All water services provided by Stellenbosch Municipality to consumers within its borders are linked to the municipality's Tariff Policy and Tariff By-laws, and poor households are incorporated through the municipality's Indigent Policy.

A large number of residents in the lowest income groups (living in informal areas) pose a major challenge to the municipality to provide suitable housing. Stellenbosch Municipality strives towards providing all households in the towns with a water connection inside the house and connecting all households to a waterborne sanitation system.

All the formal households in the urban areas of Stellenbosch Municipality's Management Area are provided with water connections and waterborne sanitation facilities inside households (higher level of service). Communal standpipes and ablution facilities are provided in the informal areas as a temporary emergency service. The municipality is aware of the fact that communal standpipes represent in all likelihood the weakest part of a network's water supply services, and constantly repairs and monitors the system of operation and maintenance thereof.

The table below specifies the different water service delivery levels per household:

Table 133: Water Service Delivery Levels

Description	2015/16 (audited)	2016/17 (audited)	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22
Household							
Water: (above minimum level)							
Piped water inside	37 902	37 989	38 027	40 321	42 615	38 120	38 120

Description	2015/16 (audited)	2016/17 (audited)	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22
Piped water inside the yard (but not in a dwelling)	3 596	3 596	3 596	3 596	3 596	3 596	3 596
Using public tap (within 200m from dwelling)	8 491	9 238	9 699	11 327	12 955	10 504	10 504
Other water supply (within 200m)	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Minimum Service Level and Above Sub-Total	49 989	50 823	51 323	55 244	59 166	52 220	52 220
Minimum Service Level and Above Percentage	99.75	99.75	99.75	99%	98.93%	98%	98%
Water: (below minimum level)							
Using a public tap (more than 200m from the dwelling)	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Other water supply (more than 200m from dwelling)	125	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
No water supply	405	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Below Minimum Service Level Sub-Total	530	0	0	581	632	1 263	1 263
Below Minimum Service Level Percentage	1.06	0	0	1%	1.07%	2%	2%
Total Number of Households (formal and informal)	48 002	48 002	52 374	55 825	59 798	53 483	53 483
**2021/22 information based on 2020/21 – awaiting the finalisation of the Water Services Development Plan (WSDP)							

The table below indicates the capital expenditure for the Section: Water Services at 30 June 2022.

Table 134: Capital expenditure as at 30 June 2022: Section: Water Services

Table 104: Capital expenditure as at 30 June 2022: Section: Water services			
Capital Projects	Adjustment Budget	Actual Expenditure	Variance from Adjustment Budget
	R'000		
Bulk water supply Klapmuts	11 894	10 736	9.73
New Reservoir and amp; Pipeline: Vlotenburg	7 000	1 369	80.45
New Reservoir Rosendal	11 852	10 205	13.89
Water Conservation and amp; Demand Management	3 000	2 673	10.88
Waterpipe Replacement	7 555	7 132	5.59
Only the 5 largest capital projects are listed			

The Section: Water Services has spent, 77% of the capital budget for the financial year.

3.5 Wastewater (Sanitation) Provision

The main focus for the 2021/22 financial year was to implement the demands of the Stellenbosch Municipality's masterplan, fulfilling the development needs for the Stellenbosch Municipality's vision, part of the demand was to complete the upgrade of the **Pniël Wastewater Treatment Works** and identifying and resolving operational issues at the **new Wemmershoek Wastewater Treatment Works**.

The construction of the 4.5 Ml/day Pniël WWTW upgrade commenced within the 2019/20 financial year. Delays caused by Eskom pushed the completion date into the next financial year (completion February 2023). The upgrade of the Wemmershoek WWTW Phase 1 commenced in the

2021/22 financial year and should be completed by 30 November 2022. The Phase 2 design may require a redesign given the budget availability for Phase 2.

The table below specifies the different sanitation service delivery levels per household for the financial years 2015/16 – 2021/22.

Table 135: Sanitation service delivery levels

Description	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22
Household							
Sanitation / sewerage: (above minimum level)							
Flush toilet (connected to sewerage)	37 902	37 939	38 027	40 321	42 615	44 909	44 909
Flush toilet (with septic tank)	1 079	1 079	1 079	1 079	1 079	1 079	1 079
Chemical toilet	321	114	94	94	139	184	184
Pit toilet (ventilated)	209	0	0	0	0	0	0
Other toilet provisions (above minimum service level)	1 038	0	0	2 336	2 386	2 386	2 386
Minimum Service Level and Above Sub-Total	40 549	39 132	39 252	44 595	46 219	48 609	48 609
Minimum Service Level and Above Percentage	94.86	97.51	97.01%	92.0%	98.14%	95.18%	95.18%
Sanitation / sewerage: (below minimum level)							
Bucket toilet	125	0	0	0	0	0	0
Other toilet provisions (below minimum service level)	1 038	0	0	0	0	0	0
No toilet provisions	1 035	0	0	0	0	0	0
Below Minimum Service Level Sub-Total	2 198	1 193	1 173	1 050	972	1 263	1 263
Below Minimum Service Level Percentage	5.14	2.49	0	1.88%	2.11%	2.49%	2.49%
Total Number of Households	42 747	40 325	52 374	55 825	59 276	61 351	61 351

**Information based on 2020/21. Awaiting the finalisation of the Water Services Development Plan (WSDP)

The table below indicates the capital expenditure for the Section: Sanitation Services at 30 June 2022.

Table 136: Capital expenditure as at 30 June 2021: Section: Sanitation Services

Capital Projects	Adjustment Budget	Actual Expenditure	Variance from Adjustment Budget
	R'000		
Bulk Sewer Outfall: Jamestown	8 928	10 437	-16.90
Sewer pipe Replacement	2 275	2 468	-8.50
Stellenbosch WWTW	989	524	47
Upgrade of WWTW Wemmershoek	27 500	22 023	19.92
Upgrade of WWTW: Pniël and amp; Decommissioning of Franschoek	31	31	-0

Only the 5 largest capital projects are listed

The Section: Sanitation Services has spent 96% of the capital budget for the financial year.

The table below indicates all major projects implemented by the Department: Water and Wastewater Services.

Table 137: Number of employees in the Department: Water and Wastewater Services

Job Level	Posts	Employees	Vacancies (full-time equivalents)	Vacancies (as a % of total posts)
	Number			
18 – 22	1	0	1	100%
14 – 17	4	3	1	25%
9 – 13	37	35	2	5.4%
4 – 8	59	55	4	6.7%
3 – 0	115	111	4	3.47%
Total	216	204	12	5.6%

3.6 Major projects implemented

The table below indicates all major projects implemented for Department: Water and Wastewater Services.

Table 138: Major projects implemented

Project Name	Scope	Project Cost	Benefits, Impacts and Goals achieved	Other Comments
Water Conservation and Water Demand Management (Wc/Wdm) Initiatives				
Water Treatment Works Ida's Valley	Upgrading of the existing works to increase the current treatment capacity as well as to introduce colour removal.	R100M	Various upgrades and modifications to treatment works processes are to be made to increase treatment capacity.	The consultant stopped after the concept design due to funding being not available.
New Wemmershoek (Franschhoek Valley) WWTW	The New Nereda Wemmershoek WWTW is unable to reliably produce compliant Effluent and needs to be upgraded with tertiary treatment processes and increase treatment capacity.	R29M	Ensure allowance for future demand and economic growth and development of the greater Franschhoek and surrounding areas. Increase capacity from 3ML/day to 7ML/day in phases to eradicate Franschhoek WWTW challenges.	Construction of Phase 1 started in August 2021 and will reach completion in November 2022. Staff is constantly trained to mitigate operational issues.
Upgrade of Pniël WWTW	The upgrade of existing WWTW.	R164M	Capacity increased to 4.5ML/day.	Activated sludge process with Belt press and new UV disinfection system. Completion is delayed to February 2023.
Polkadraai Reservoir and Pipeline	Construct 2 reservoirs and upgrade the pipeline.	R103M	Form part of the Blackheath Augmentation system to allow water transfer from CoCT to Stellenbosch and also the use of own source during winter for Polkadraai area.	Project design and SCM processes completed for the appointment of the Contractor. The contractor was appointed on 17 August 2022 for a 60-week construction period.

3.7 Electricity

Load shedding continues to be experienced due to Eskom's challenges with its power stations. As in the previous financial years, Stellenbosch Municipality continues to contribute to Eskom's electricity supply stability, mainly via the following projects:

a) The Demand-Side Management

The municipality continued with the Energy and Demand Management project, to replace energy-inefficient streetlight fittings with energy-efficient (LED) fittings.

b) Hot Water Load Control Project

The municipality has continued to install hot water load control devices in the Franschhoek area, which will enable the shedding of all geysers during peak times, hence realising an energy-saving at the end of the month. A total of 9 223 load control devices were installed across Stellenbosch and Franschhoek. In addition, all new developments are being issued with load control devices to help manage the energy demand.

c) Alternative Energy

The current regulatory reforms include amendments to the Electricity Regulation Act on new generation capacity to enable municipalities to pursue their generation options.

The Minister of Mineral Resources and Energy, on 16 October 2020, gazetted amendments to the Electricity Regulations on New Generation Capacity. The amendments now enable municipalities in good financial standing to develop their power generation projects themselves or in collaboration with Independent Power Producers (IPPs).

Stellenbosch Municipality is now exploring least-cost electricity pathways that are accessible to mitigate against load shedding amongst other aspirations.

The Municipality has also embarked on a Rooftop Solar Photovoltaic (PV) project where five municipal buildings were identified, and rooftop PV has been installed. The combined capacity of the five plants amounts to 710 kWp. There are other renewable energy projects planned to be implemented.

d) Electrification of Informal Settlements

Through the Integrated National Electrification Programme (INEP) grant received, the municipality managed to construct an electricity network in Enkanini to cater for 1 000 connections in 2020/21. In 2021/22 the Kayamandi Bulk Infrastructure Project was initiated to strengthen the bulk infrastructure to provide for the remaining backlogs in Enkanini. The contractor is on-site implementing the project. During the 2022/23 financial year, 1 300 connections are planned, and we are in the process of appointing consultants for this project.

In Langrug, planning is underway to upgrade the network to cater for additional connections. Planning includes arrangements that need to be made to enable the new infrastructure.

e) Pniël take-over

The municipality continued with network upgrading in the 2021/22 financial year.

Each financial year, the municipality prioritises projects identified from the network assessment report by starting / addressing the critical infrastructure first. An electrical contractor has been appointed to continue with the network upgrading in the 2022/23 financial year.

3.7.1 The Electricity Service Delivery Statistics

Stellenbosch Municipality has four intake points, as indicated in the table below.

Table 139: Stellenbosch Municipality notified demand per intake point

Major Towns	Notified Maximum Demand (NMD)	Maximum Demand Growth (NMD)	Maximum Demand Peak (NMD)
Stellenbosch	60 MVA	0	51.205 MVA
Franschhoek	10 MVA	0	9.43 MVA
Cloetesville	16 MVA	0	12.23 MVA
Pniël	9 MVA	0	6.91 MVA (Peak from July 2021 to May 2022)

3.7.2 Electricity Losses

The electricity losses as at 30 June 2021 were 9.60%.

The table below specifies the different electricity service delivery levels per household.

Table 140: Access to basic electricity

Description	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22
Household Prepaid							
<u>Energy: (above minimum level)</u>							
Electricity (at least minimum service level) (No. of conventional meters)	6 486	6 486	6 453	4 715	4 601	4 429	4 326
Electricity - prepaid (minimum service level) (No. of prepaid meters)	17 504	17 504	25 946	27 825	28 366	29 279	31 076
Minimum Service Level and Above Sub-Total	23 990	23 990	32 399	32 540	32 967	33 708	35 402
Minimum Service Level and Above Percentage	79.67	86.7	80.08	85.51	86.04	86.86	87.78
<u>Energy: (below minimum level)</u>							
Electricity (< minimum service level)	0	0	0	0	0	0	
Electricity - prepaid (< min. service level)	4 460	4 460	6 453	0	0	4 429	0
Other energy sources	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	
Below Minimum Service Level Sub-Total	4 460	4 460	6 453	0	0	4 429	0
Below Minimum Service Level Percentage	13.27	13.27	12.32	0	0	0	
Total Number of Households	48 002	48 002	52 374	32 540	32 967	33 708	35 402

The table below indicates the capital expenditure for the Department: Electricity Services at 30 June 2022.

Table 141: Capital expenditure as at 30 June 2021: Department: Electricity Services

Capital Projects	Adjustment Budget	Actual Expenditure	Variance from Adjustment Budget
	R'000		
Alternative Energy	15 710	13 217	15.87
General Systems Improvements - Stellenbosch	6 774	6 698	1.12
Integrated National Electrification Programme (Enkanini)	27 401	17 741	35.26
Jan Marais Upgrade: Remove Existing and replace with 20MVA units	10 814	9 350	13.54
Kwarentyn Sub cables: 11kV 3 core 185mmsq PILC(Table19) copper cabling, 3.8km	7 541	8 842	-17.26
Only the 5 largest capital projects are listed			

The Department: Electricity Services has spent 80% of the capital budget for the financial year.

The table below indicates the total number of employees in the Department: Electricity Services.

Table 142: Total number of employees in the Department: Electricity Services

Job Level	Posts	Employees	Vacancies (full-time equivalents)	Vacancies (as a % of total posts)
	Number			
18 – 22	1	1	0	0
14 – 17	3	3	0	0
9 – 13	25	22	3	12%
4 – 8	40	38	2	5%
3 – 0	12	11	1	8.3%
Total	81	75	6	7.4%

3.8 Waste Management, Refuse Collections, Waste Disposal and Recycling

3.8.1 Waste Management

The Department: Waste Management's key responsibility is to keep the municipal area clean of waste, removal of illegal dumping, to provide a refuse collection and waste disposal service for all residents. The department also encourages waste minimisation through waste treatment, recovery and recycling solutions.

One of the highlights of the department was the hosting of various municipalities from the Eastern Cape to highlight good waste management practices which have resulted in real improvements in managing waste in the communities.

Some challenges within the department are the landfill has reached capacity and the design of a new landfill cell is complete. Thus, waste is currently being hauled and disposed of at a private landfill in Vissershok in Cape Town at an increased expense. The municipality is expecting approval of the Waste Management Licence Variation Application from the provincial Department of

Environmental Affairs and Development Planning.

Illegal dumping also poses a major challenge to the municipality's operations and budget.

3.8.2 Area Cleaning

The Section: Area Cleaning provides a service through a contractor, who is responsible for the cleaning of Stellenbosch CBD, and the use of EPWP personnel in other areas. Area cleaning is an essential service and all teams have worked throughout all the different lockdown levels. This section employed temporary workers from local communities that were sourced from the municipal unemployment database to perform cleaning services in the streets, open spaces and around waste removal skips.

Where the municipality faces huge volumes of illegal dumping, it uses its plant machinery (digger loader and tipper truck) to clean such areas.

The Section: Area Cleaning has recorded an increase in the illegal dumping of builder's rubble and green waste within specific areas.

The services rendered by the Section: Area Cleaning include but are not limited to street cleaning and emptying of litter bins.

Additional street bins were procured and delivered in February 2022. The specifications of these bins were amended to render a more robust bin with a small opening on top which makes it difficult for people to open the bin and remove items.

Figure 10: Executive Mayor at the unveiling of the new street bins



Figure 11: Example of the streets cleaning by the Section: Area Cleaning in Franschhoek



Before



After



EPWP Employment opportunities 2021/22 financial year

Staffing

Nine new operators were appointed in the Section: Area Cleaning in April 2022.

Table 143: EPWP employment opportunities

July 21	Aug 21	Sept 21	Oct 21	Nov 21	Dec 21	Jan 22	Feb 22	Mar 22	Apr 22	May 22	June 22
387	461	463	442	436	190	239	242	239	197	203	314

3.8.3 Refuse Collection

Refuse collection is rendered according to a weekly schedule for formal households, commercial properties and industries. The municipality supplies 240 wheelie bins to all service points but that excludes informal settlements where communal skips are provided and collected. This service is provided 7 days a week.

Wheelie 240 litre bins

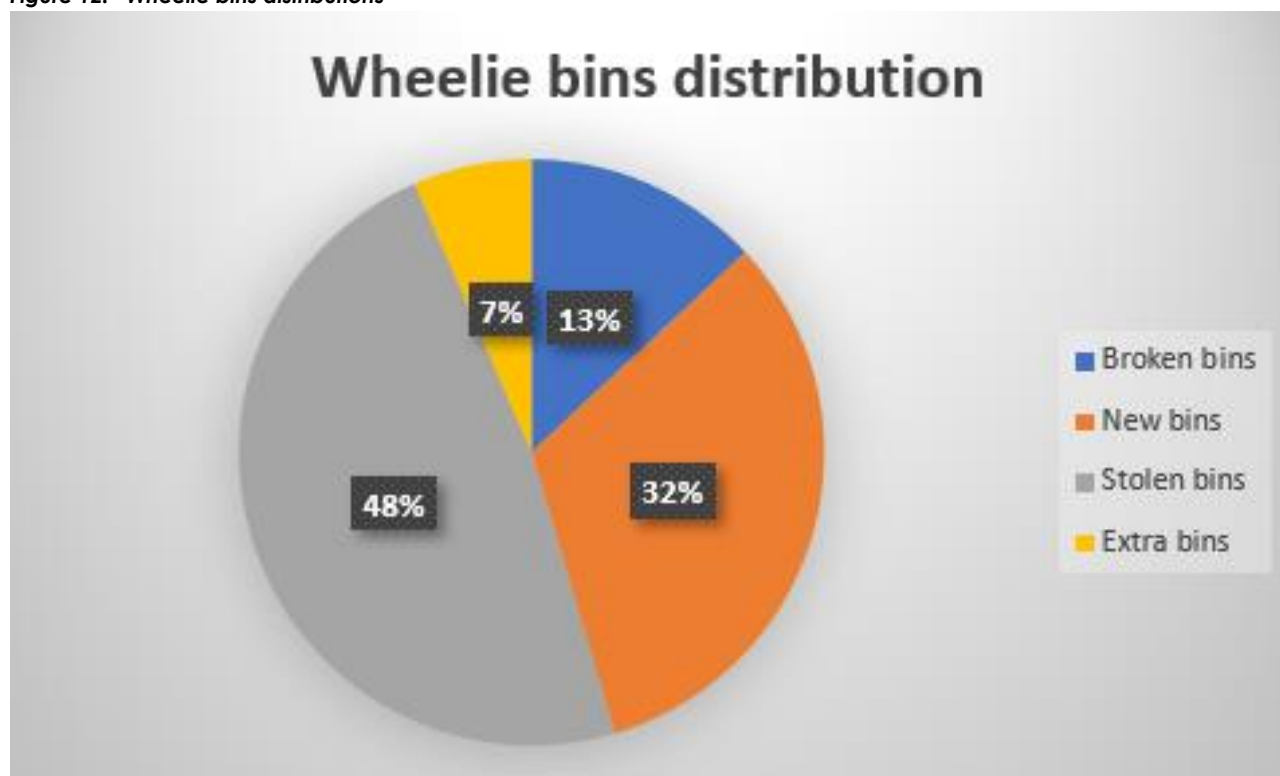
The following information is drawn from the available data regarding wheelie bin distribution in the 2021/22 financial year :

Table 144: Refuse bins distribution

Bins	Total
Broken bins	88
New bins	218
Stolen bins	324
Extra bins	44
Total	674

The financial loss for the year for stolen bins amounted to R236 844.

Figure 12: Wheelie bins distributions



3.8.4 Waste Disposal and Waste

The Stellenbosch Materials Recovery Facility (MRF) has been operational since 01 April 2021. Volumes of recyclable waste, collected using a door-to-door collection service, varied from 88,92 tons in the first month, to a peak of 167,51 tons in November 2021. The monthly average is 116,53 tons.

The facility also features a public drop-off area, which allows residents to dispose of garbage and recyclable waste responsibly.

Figure 13: Inside of the MRF during operations



Figure 14: Bins in Public Drop-Off area



Green Waste is being chipped on-site at the Stellenbosch Landfill Site by an appointed contractor. Green waste is accepted at the Landfill Site, Franschhoek Drop Off, and now also at the Klapmuts Transfer Station. Green Waste from the respective sites is all transported to the Landfill Site where it is chipped. Annual volumes of green waste received is 5 961 Tons, with 4 179 Tons chipped and beneficiated.

Figure 15: Area allocated for chipping of Green Waste on Stellenbosch Landfill Site



a) Door-to-door recycling collection

This service is outsourced and is effectively rendered by the same contractor that manages and operates the MRF. The total volume collected for the financial year was 1083,15 Tons.

Figure 16: Stellenbosch Landfill Site



b) Disposal: Stellenbosch Landfill

The Stellenbosch Landfill situated on Devon Valley Road is in the care and maintenance phase and receives limited waste. Cell three has filled up since August 2019. Work is currently underway to license a new cell at the site.

Based on the most recent survey, the landfill is nearly overfilled but could be partly corrected by shaping the site to the final design levels and slopes.

Due to the lack of landfill airspace in Stellenbosch, the transfer of all general waste to the private landfill situated in the City of Cape Town area at the Vissershok Waste Management Facility (VHWMF) commenced in August 2019 and is still ongoing.

All waste received at the Stellenbosch Landfill Site, other than heavy bulky waste is transferred from the Klapmuts Transfer Station to VHWMF for disposal. Volumes of waste accepted at the site as indicated in the table below.

The extract below shows the Landfill statistics for waste in tons for the 2021/22 financial year.

Figure 17: Stellenbosch Landfill Site tonnages of waste

Landfill statistics for incoming waste in Tons													
Waste Description:	Jul-21	Aug-21	Sep-21	Oct-21	Nov-21	Dec-21	Jan-22	Feb-22	Mar-22	Apr-22	May-22	Jun-22	TOTAL
Area Cleaning	42	152	218	80	60	699	27	192	543	412	187	76	2688
Municipal mixed Waste	13	6	89	6	9	51	5	5	4	4	1	0	194
Municipal waste	100	14	6	16	14	380	180	112	51	28	91	40	1031
Municipal Mixed Soil	14	130	1	7	5	57	44	54	74	47	5	349	787
Industrial waste	61	47	64	68	85	75	77	74	62	51	54	52	770
Construction and Demolition waste	1474	1004	1735	1741	1563	1135	1231	1419	1408	1457	1915	1584	17667
Soil Clean Cover	333	412	416	249	208	352	103	75	36	251	60	160	2656
Berm Soil	0	9	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	9
Clean Cover to Road	0	0	17	5	0	0	0	0	4	19	0	0	44
Rocks to Stockpile	0	0	8	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	8
01 Garden Waste	448	479	368	456	443	310	317	607	686	492	506	348	5460
Municipal Garden Waste		3	31	176	60	25	19	24	47	31	57	29	501
TOTAL	2485	2254	2955	2803	2447	3085	2002	2562	2916	2792	2875	2638	31814
Volumes OUT:													
Bricks	32	43	40	44	33	21	28	32	47	47	48	26	441
Crushed Material	0	6	60	0	411	584	244	3444	1462	631	1458	5137	13437
Compost	544	561	233	201	507	624	0	0	755	233	185	338	4179
TOTAL	576	609	333	245	951	1229	272	3477	2263	911	1692	5501	18058

The table above refers only to incoming waste which was captured over the weighbridge as incoming loads and the waste removed, or beneficiated, for the 2021/22 financial year.

Only municipal waste is landfilled, and all other waste types are either beneficiated, stockpiled or used in another way on-site, e.g., soil as cover material and builders' rubble for the building of a road on site.

Figure 18: Crushing of builder's rubble done on site

Crushing is also being done, as part of the tender awarded to the current contractor who operates and manages the landfill site. A total volume of 13 437 Tons of crushed material was removed off-site for beneficiation.

Gas monitoring has been identified as a need
A total of 13 gas monitoring wells have been installed.



The installations of these wells formed part of the service rendered by an appointed contractor who is also tasked to conduct gas monitoring activities as per legislative requirements, and this is being conducted.

Water monitoring is also being done on this site as part of the service rendered at the Landfill, MRF and Klapmuts Transfer Station by an appointed service provider. After the most recent sampling, the groundwater quality was stable and has only experienced gentle, natural fluctuations in parameters.

c) Klapmuts Transfer Station

The Klapmuts Refuse Transfer Station (RTS) has a design capacity of 150 tons per day transfer capacity. Since August 2019 the Klapmuts RTS has been utilised at near capacity to transfer waste to VHWMF. Waste from all areas is transported in collection vehicles to the site and is transferred into open-top 30m³ bins for onward transport using three containers at a time, via bulk transport to VHWMF by an appointed contractor that renders this service.

The filling of bins is undertaken using two TLB machines, and a hook lift truck replaces the filled bins in the bays with empty bins. Filled bins are then placed in a designated area, pending removal by the appointed contractor.

The transfer of waste to and through Klapmuts RTS commenced in August 2019 and for the period from 01 July 2021 to 30 June 2022 a total of 38 878 tons of general waste was transferred.

d) Franschhoek drop off

The Franschhoek Drop-off facility continued to provide a free service to the residents of Franschhoek and its surroundings to dispose of garden waste and bulky goods. A contractor is appointed to transport garden waste to Stellenbosch Landfill and bulky waste to Vissershok Private Landfill. A contractor was appointed to explore the possibility of converting and re-designing the existing drop-off into a mini MRF and creating another drop-off where the builder's rubble and green waste can be chipped.

e) Relocation of Eskom Power Lines

The Stellenbosch landfill situated on Devon Valley Road is traversed by two high-voltage Eskom power lines. The presence of these power lines prevents the municipality from engineering and operating the area located between cells 1, 2 and 3 as waste disposal cells. This has resulted in the premature filling up of the facility which was put into care and maintenance mode with limited waste acceptance since August 2019.

This project is still ongoing and final agreements with Eskom have been signed for construction to commence.

f) Development of additional waste disposal cells project

The Stellenbosch landfill reached capacity in August 2019. All Stellenbosch waste is now being transferred to the private Vissershok Landfill. This represents a huge additional expense for the municipality. Thus, the project to design and construct the new cells is a high-priority project.

The municipality has appointed consulting engineers for the design, contract administration and construction supervision of the project. The Landfill Design Report was completed and submitted to the Department of Water and Sanitation and the Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning for approval. Once the designs are approved, construction can commence.

g) Projects continued in the 2021/22 financial year but initiated in the previous financial year(s):

i. Landfill gas extraction, flaring and electricity generation

Several investigations into the use of the landfill for harvesting and beneficial utilisation of landfill gas have been undertaken. The most recent study document in a report recommended that an active landfill gas extraction and the flaring system could still be considered for the Stellenbosch Landfill, mainly to reduce anthropogenic emissions from the landfill site. Should a full-scale project of this nature be implemented, revenue to support the project could be derived from prevailing emission reduction markets, and factual operational data would provide further evidence upon which to accurately evaluate the potential for a power generation project component.

The municipality has appointed a service provider to investigate and design a landfill gas extraction and management infrastructure. The investigation will also determine if electricity generation will be feasible.

h) Compliance

i. Internal audits

For disposal facilities (landfills and transfer stations) to be operated in compliance with the relevant legislation, all landfills must be licenced and managed according to the conditions in the licence. Internal audits form part of these legal requirements. Audits were conducted quarterly in the months of September, December, March, and June by Head Office waste management staff. Audits were conducted at the Landfill Site, Klappmuts Transfer Station and the MRF.

ii. External audits

Management practices at all sites must also be compliant with the Norms and Standards in terms of the National Environmental Management Waste Act (NEMWA) as well as with certain sections of Minimum Requirements for Waste Disposal by Landfill (DWAF, 1998), and other relevant regulations.

To be able to assess whether waste management practices are according to all stated conditions, landfill owners must, regularly (at least once per annum), obtain the services of an external auditor to undertake an independent landfill compliance audit.

To ensure compliance, external audits have been undertaken by an independent specialist consultant at the Stellenbosch Landfill and the Klappmuts Transfer Station, in terms of the waste management licence conditions. Six months later a review of the audit finding to ascertain improvements has been carried out. The independent auditor reported back to the municipality as well as to the Monitoring Committee.

iii. Monitoring Committee

All landfills are established and operated in terms of a waste management license (WML) issued by either the national or Provincial Department of Environmental Affairs. In terms of the WML, landfills are required to establish a Monitoring Committee. The objective of the Monitoring Committee is to provide a forum to enable the community to effectively participate in and monitor the operation, rehabilitation, closure and ongoing monitoring of a landfill.

The Stellenbosch Landfill has an active monitoring committee which is chaired by a representative of the community and minutes are prepared by the municipality. Monitoring Committee meetings are attended by DEA&DP officials as well as officials of various municipal departments as and when required. The independent external auditor also attends the meeting as and when required to

report on the findings of the annual external as well as the review audit. Meetings were held in September and December 2021 and in March and June 2022.

i) Waste Managers Officers Forum

The Waste Management Officer (WMO) for the Stellenbosch Municipality is the Senior Manager: Waste Management. Quarterly meetings of the Provincial Waste Managers Officers forum take place at various venues across the Province. The WMO attends the meeting and reports back on activities within the municipality – this also provides a forum to receive information from Provincial officials and for networking with WMOs from other municipalities within the province.

These forums are also held on a district level where municipal representatives from the Cape Winelands represent the waste-related matter within the district.

j) Social Engagement and Environmental clean-ups

The Department of Environment, Forestry and Fisheries (DEFF) provided the municipality with a Youth Environmental Coordinator (YCOP) to assist with social engagement and awareness. Unfortunately, during the financial year, this YCOP's contract expired, and no further social engagement and awareness activities were undertaken. The municipality will in future explore the possibility of filling a position within the department to undertake these social engagement and awareness activities, budget permitting.

The table below specifies the different waste management service delivery levels per household:

Table 145: Service delivery levels of waste management

Description	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22
Household							
Refuse Removal: (Minimum level)							
Removed at least once a week	40 264	37 207	49 072	48 988	37 926	49 300	49 649
Minimum Service Level and Above Sub-Total	40 264	37 207	49 072	52 374	37 926	49 300	49 649
Minimum Service Level and Above Percentage	90.2	78.7	93.7	93.5	100%	100%	100%
Refuse Removal: (Below minimum level)							
Removed less frequently than once a week	1 064	1 064	1 064	1 064	1 064	N/A	N/A
Using a communal refuse collection	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Using own refuse dump	2 058	5 358	6 453	2 323	N/A	N/A	N/A
Other rubbish disposals	766	766	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
No rubbish disposal	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Below Minimum Service Level Sub-Total	3 888	7 188	7 517	3 387	N/A	N/A	N/A
Below Minimum Service Level Percentage	8.81	8.80	11.66	6.5	N/A	N/A	N/A
Total Number of Households	44 152	44 493	52 374	52 375	38 990	49 300	49 649

The table below indicates the capital expenditure for Department: Waste Management Services as at 30 June 2022.

Table 146: Capital expenditure as at 30 June 2021: Department: Waste Management Services

Capital Projects	Adjustment Budget	Actual Expenditure	Variance from Adjustment Budget
	R'000		
Expansion of the landfill site (New cells) N/A	2 275	2 275	0.00
Landfill Gas to Energy	1 937	1 302	32.79
Street Refuse Bins	688	427	38.00
Transfer Station: Stellenbosch Planning and Design	961	932	3.02
Upgrade Refuse disposal site (Existing Cell)- Rehab	769	769	0.00
Only the 5 largest capital projects are listed			

The Department: Waste Management Services has spent 87% of the capital budget for the financial year.

The table below indicates the total number of employees in the Department: Waste Management Services.

Table 147: Total number of employees in the Department: Waste Management Services

Job Level	Posts	Employees	Vacancies (full-time equivalents)	Vacancies (as a % of total posts)
	Number			
18 – 22	1	1	0	0
14 – 17	2	2	0	0
9 – 13	5	3	2	40%
4 – 8	19	19	0	0
3 – 0	42	39	3	7.14%
Total	69	64	5	7.2

3.9 Integrated Human Settlements

3.9.1 Housing Development

The municipality has an important responsibility to plan for Integrated Human Settlements by ensuring that all its citizens reside in developable, formalised, safe and sustainable human settlements. This is accomplished by providing dignified living through National and Provincial funding within closer proximity to employment opportunities thereby improving the quality of life of all citizens.

The Section: Housing Development managed a capital expenditure budget of R8 140 068 from the allocated amount of R40 349 000 by the Department: Human Settlements.

Communication from the PDoHS on 27 January 2022 indicated the adjusted targets and funding allocation of the approved 2021/22 Human Settlement Development Grant (HSDG) and Informal Settlements Upgrade Partnership (ISUP) Grant Business Plans.

The list of projects, targets and budget for the Stellenbosch Municipality for the 2021/22 financial year are stipulated in the below tables as extracted from the said letter.

3.9.1.1 Human Settlement Development Grant (HSDG)

Table 148: Human Settlement Development Grant (HSDG)

Stellenbosch Municipality	2021/22 Planned		
	Sites	Units	Funding R'000
Kayamandi Watergang Northern Extension (2000)	0	0	5 900
Stellenbosch Ida's Valley (166) FLISP	166	0	14 556
Stellenbosch Ida's Valley (204)			4 654
Vlottenburg Longlands (106 incr to 144) IRDP	0	106	14 040
Stellenbosch Jamestown Phase 2 (133) IRDP	0		1 199
TOTAL	166	106	40 349

3.9.1.2 Informal Settlements Upgrade Partnership (ISUPG)

Table 149: Informal Settlements Upgrade Partnership (ISUPG)

Stellenbosch Municipality	2021/22 Planned		
	Sites	Units	Funding R'000
Kayamandi Watergang Basic Services	0	0	6 500
ISSP Kayamandi Town Centre (1 000) UISP	0	0	3 500
ISSP Kayamandi Zone O (711) UISP	78	0	5 850
ISSP Kayamandi Enkanini NGO	0	0	2 954
Franschhoek Mooiwater Dam Rehab and Basic Services	0	0	2 500
TOTAL	78	0	21 304

3.9.2 Housing multi-year projects

The Section: Housing Development whose main function is to plan for future housing developments, by the Housing Pipeline is currently focusing on the following multi-year projects:

3.9.2.1 Erven 412, 217 and 284 Groendal, Franschhoek

The Section: Housing Development together with the Section: Property Management undertook a process to formulate a Call for Proposals in line with the approved Council agenda item.

A service provider was appointed to draft different site development options for the Council to consider for approval, where after the procurement process will continue.

An agenda item has been drafted and circulated to the relevant departments for input / comments. Additional input on the layout was received from the Department: Roads, Transport, Stormwater and Traffic Engineering Services, therefore the item was submitted to MayCo in May 2022. The item was removed to allow for further inputs from the affected Ward Councillors and Ward Committees.

Figure 19: Aerial image



A meeting was held with the Deputy Executive Mayor, Councillor Petersen, Councillor Pheiffer and relevant officials from the Section: Housing Development on 2 June 2022 to discuss the different layout options. The Ward Councillors will liaise with the Ward Committee and will provide feedback by 31 August 2022.

3.9.2.2 Farms 81/2 and 81/9, Stellenbosch

In terms of the implementation of Social Housing Programmes, the Stellenbosch Municipality has identified Portions 2 and 9 of Farm No 81 Stellenbosch. This site is located between the Cloetesville and Kayamandi settlements.

Its boundary is framed by the R304 to the west and the railway line to the east. The Plankenburg River traverses the site along the eastern boundary. The southern boundary of the property includes portions of the Kayamandi Tourism Centre, as well as a bridge over the railway line. The northern boundary is framed by the Mount Simon residential development.

The Section: Housing Development liaised with the PDoHS, Social Housing Regulation Authority (SHRA) and National Association of Social Housing Organisations (NASHO) to obtain inputs in the finalisation of the specifications and criteria for a Call for Proposal.

Service providers have been appointed during the 2020/21 financial year to undertake a geotechnical investigation, flood line study and a traffic impact assessment on the site.

In terms of the flood line study, it is evident from the 1:100-year flood line that most of the land on the west side of the Plankenburg river is above the flood level and would be suitable for residential development.

The Traffic Impact Assessment (TIA) report concludes in support of a proposed Residential Development (3 – 4 storeys walk-up flats) on Erven 81/2 and 81/9, Stellenbosch.

The user department is currently drafting a Request for Proposal (RFP) to invite delivery agents that can access SHRA Capital grants (SHIs and ODAs), to submit a Concept Proposal to develop Social Housing on Farm 81/2 and Farm 81/9, Stellenbosch.

Meetings were held with the Section: of Land Use Planning and Engineering to discuss the incentives in terms of parking requirements and Development Cost (DC) reductions. Both departments are positive with the input provided.

Several engagements were held with the officials of the City of Cape Town and NASHO during November 2021 on how to assist the Stellenbosch Municipality given the challenge the administration is currently facing under normal procurement processes, services and goods based on a 90/10 or 80/20 process.

The tender has been advertised in June 2022 and the closing date is 4 July 2022. On request from the bidders (during the compulsory clarification meeting which was held on 15 June 2022) due to the short period to submit their bids, Bid Specification Committee approved an extension of the closing date to 8 August 2022.

3.9.2.3 Erf 7001, Cloeteville

The goal of this development is the delivery of medium to upper (GAP) housing market and not aimed at BNG housing units (free houses). There is an urgent need for the property to be developed to create an integrated urban development (Cloeteville), providing housing.

Stellenbosch Municipality is essentially making the land available (via the ATR processes) to a developer to develop housing opportunities in the GAP market.

This is in line with feasibility studies that have been conducted for the GAP housing market in Stellenbosch. The proposal is also in line with the Stellenbosch IDP and mSDF which designates this property for future GAP housing purposes.

The town planning and design principles are to incorporate aspects of integration, designing for community safety, accessibility, and dignified spaces.

The site is sloped and constraints numerous pine trees. The site contains a water retention / water tower facility and buffers associated with this facility will need to be investigated. Water supply lines will also need to be determined.

A new tender was advertised and closed on 26 July 2021 to appoint a service provider to undertake a Broad Conceptual Urban Design framework for Erf 7001, Cloeteville to obtain town planning and development rights.

Figure 20: Aerial image of Erf 7001, Cloeteville



The technical evaluations of bids have been concluded. The technical evaluation report served at Bid Adjudication Committee and was approved on 21 October 2021 pending the finalisation of project funding for the MTREF period.

The PDoHS approved the funding for the outer years after the Business Plan has been Gazetted in March 2022. Therefore, the user department could only appoint a service provider in May 2022 and the Service Level Agreement is in process to be concluded.

3.9.2.4 Farm 527, Jamestown (Phases 2, 3 and 4)

The subject property is located on the southern edge of the suburb of Jamestown, east of the R44 between Stellenbosch and Somerset West. It is flanked by an existing cemetery on its western boundary and a sports field located centrally on its northern edge.

The site falls within an area characterised by medium to high-density residential as well as non-residential uses that serve the local community of Jamestown.

Portion 4 of Farm 527 has been rezoned for residential purposes allowing for a mix of residential types. Phase 1 of the development consisting of 162 subsidised housing opportunities was completed in November 2016.

It is therefore proposed that Phases 2 and 3 of Portion 7 of Farm 527 (site and service, 2-storey walk-ups, GAP housing, high-income housing and public open space) be made available simultaneously for development in the short to medium term.

The municipality went out on a procurement process seeking the services of a multidisciplinary team of professionals to undertake a Broad Conceptual Urban Design framework and to obtain town planning and development rights.

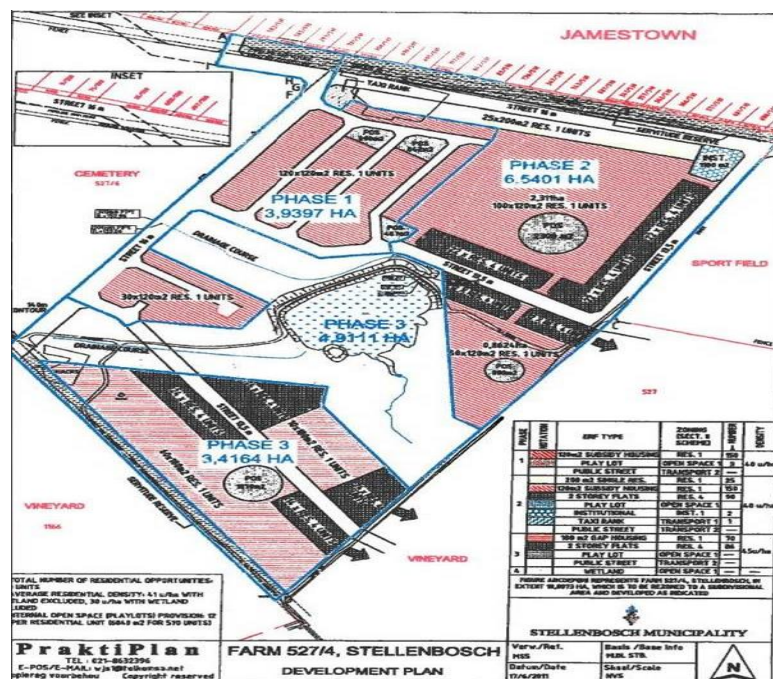
The process and timeframe for Phases 2 and 3 will be concluded over a period of two (2) years.

The PDoHS approved the funding for the outer years after the Business Plan has been Gazetted in March 2022. Therefore, the user department could only appoint a service provider during June 2022 and the Service Level Agreement is in the process to be concluded.

Figure 21: Location plan of Farm 527, Jamestown



Figure 22: Proposed development opportunities



3.9.2.5 Kayamandi Town Centre

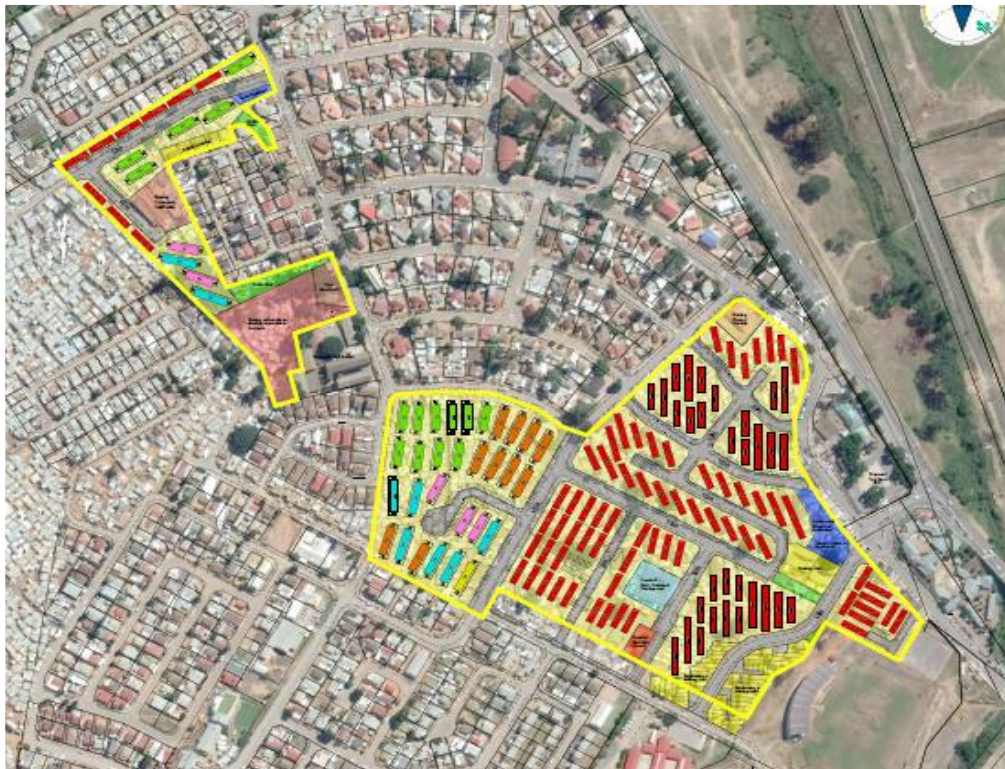
A service provider with the necessary multi-disciplinary team of professional consultants was appointed to conduct a feasibility study to assess the redevelopment of the town centre of Kayamandi to provide a holistic development picture of Kayamandi. The latter resulted in a framework for possible future development opportunities in Kayamandi and its environs.

The proposed typology mix is such that it will enhance the beauty and character of the Kayamandi Town Centre in that it will provide a mix of typologies to accommodate the old and the young. The proposal for walk-up units is also to provide maximum densification within the available limited space.

The proposed town planning layout consists of $\pm 1\,800$ housing opportunities (2 to 3-storey BNG walk-ups). The development parameters will include a mix of housing typologies, business units and community facilities. This design methodology was utilised to suit the demand and the needs of the affected community.

The community must agree upon a relocation strategy to effectively address the challenges facing Kayamandi Town Centre.

Figure 23: Parameters of the project



The aim would be to unpack the developmental opportunities of Kayamandi and recommend a relocation strategy for the families moving to the temporary units / site that has been earmarked for this process (Northern Extension).

Conceptual urban design proposals were presented and submitted by the service provider in November 2021 to Section: Spatial Planning for inputs.

A new Urban Design concept has been proposed to deal with the multi-storey upgrading (3-storey walk-up units) of the Kayamandi Town Centre. This new Urban Design concept has been presented on 23 May 2022 to the Deputy Mayor and Director: Planning and Economic Developments for comments and inputs.

The planning application process is anticipated to be completed during the 2022/23 financial year.

3.9.2.6 Northern Extension, Stellenbosch

The Northern Extension of Stellenbosch is situated north of Kayamandi, adjacent to Cloeteville and the Welgevonden Estate. The sites are located on the western side of the R304 (the main arterial from the North) to Stellenbosch.

A service provider was appointed by Stellenbosch Municipality to appoint the necessary multidisciplinary team of professional consultants to conduct a due diligence assessment to assess whether it is suitable for the expansion of a mixed-use development to the north of the town.

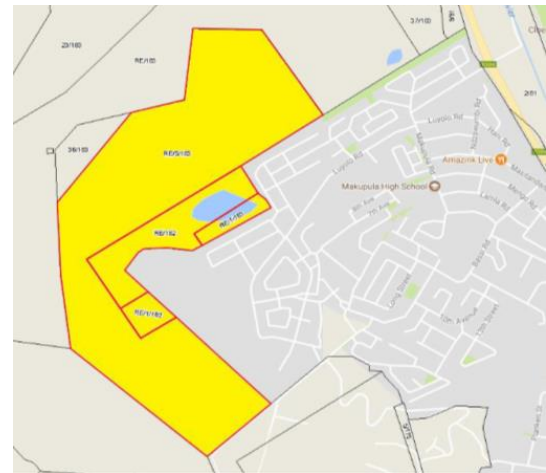
The specific site has been earmarked by the Stellenbosch Municipality for the northward extension of the urban area of Stellenbosch. The intention is to provide a multiple-use development that could yield ±5 000 – 6 000 residential opportunities to address the housing need experienced in Cloeteville, Ida's Valley and Kayamandi.

It should be noted that a portion of the development of the northern extension has been identified as a possible relocation area for the redevelopment of the Kayamandi Town Centre and other related projects.

All specialist studies have been completed. The draft Market Analyst study that was undertaken by DEA&DP was concluded in May 2022 and will be incorporated in the drafting of the conceptual design layouts. The different conceptual design layout options were workshopped with various internal departments during June 2022.

It is envisaged that the development rights could be obtained during the 2022/23 financial year.

Figure 24: Location of the proposed development of the Northern Extension



3.9.2.7 Erf 64, Kylemore

The identified property is 15.5ha in extent of which the municipality requires ± 8 ha for residential purposes.

Various meetings were held with the National Department of Public Work and Infrastructure (NDoPW&I) and it was indicated that the Directorate: Investment Analysis will conduct a feasibility study as part of the relevant business process of the Department of Public Works and Infrastructure (DoPW&I). Upon completion of the feasibility study, the relevant report and recommendations have been submitted to the Directorate: Disposals (Land Reform and Human Settlements) to inform their submission for Ministerial approval.

The feasibility study was completed during the 2019/20 financial year and is awaiting the transfer of Erf 64, Kylemore to the municipality.

It should be noted that pre-feasibility studies were conducted more than 10 years ago and need to be reviewed and amended where necessary.

The HDA has been appointed to assist with the transfer of land from the National Department of Public Works (NDPW) to the Stellenbosch Municipality and to further attend to the required applications to obtain land use rights, the registration of diagrams / general plans with the Surveyor General and the relevant applications to the PDoHS.

A project programme to outline the deliverables and timeframes for the transfer and application for planning applications was provided by the HDA.

Figure 25: Site layout of Erf 64, Kylemore



The summary of the progress achieved to date:

- i. The HDA went out on a procurement process to appoint a team of professionals to finalise detailed planning studies for the preferred development option and to obtain development rights;
- ii. The HDA is to submit a Project Initiation Document (PID) funding application to the municipality; and
- iii. The PID funding application is with PDoHS for comments, the PID funding application will be finalised and submitted in August 2022.

3.9.2.8 Langrug, Franschhoek

Various projects and interventions have been identified for planning and eventual implementation to upgrade Langrug incrementally and improve the delivery of basic services.

Hereunder is a summary of the medium to long-term projects:

- ✚ The construction of phase 2 emergency access road and the installation of underground services;
- ✚ Re-blocking of sections to improve access and basic services;
- ✚ Upgrading of the bus route;
- ✚ Relocation and subsequent rehabilitation of the dam area;
- ✚ To commence with the re-blocking of Langrug, a decanting site on Erf 3229, Mooiwater, Franschhoek is being developed (basic services), the process of which is currently underway; and
- ✚ Cancellation of the existing General Plan and consolidation to create one land unit.

3.9.2.9 Erf 3229, Mooiwater, Franschhoek

Erf 3229 at Mooiwater has been identified as a relocation site to accommodate families impacted by the rehabilitation of the dam wall at Langrug informal settlement. The subject property is currently vacant and is being used for illegal dumping.

A professional team was appointed to undertake planning, studies, investigations, and assessments to establish a temporary relocation site on the property. Specialist studies and investigations that were undertaken include:

- ✦ Environmental Screen;
- ✦ Geotechnical Investigations;
- ✦ Assessment of Land Contamination;
- ✦ Geohydrological and Assessment of Gases and Leachate; and
- ✦ Freshwater assessments and determination of 1:100-year flood line.

The above-mentioned studies were utilised to provide input into the final proposals for the development of the property, in terms of the proposed layout plan and civil services. The statutory approvals mentioned hereunder have been obtained for the proposed development:

- ✦ Environmental Authorisation;
- ✦ Land use approval; and
- ✦ Approval of civil designs.

A tender to appoint a contractor for site works and construction of bulk earthworks was advertised by the Department: Project Management Unit (PMU). The municipality received various bids which were evaluated, and a technical report was submitted to SCM. The Section: PMU finalised the appointment of a contractor. The contractor is expected to establish on-site in August 2022 to commence with site works.

The Section: PMU is finalising funding applications for emergency housing, which will be submitted to the National Department of Human Settlement (NDoHS) for consideration. Furthermore, the Department: PMU is compiling funding applications for the implementation of basic services, which will be submitted to the PDoHS for consideration.

3.9.2.10 La Motte, Franschhoek

La Motte is a former Bosbou Hamlet situated approximately 3.5 km northwest of Franschhoek town, on the Robertsville Road, close to where it intersects the R45. Originally built to house forestry workers, the village is made up of the original dwellings and a range of community facilities. During the construction phase of the Berg River Water Scheme, new houses were built adjacent to the existing settlement to temporarily house the construction workers; these houses have been transferred to identified beneficiaries.

The Stellenbosch Municipality and the community of Franschhoek have been proactive in addressing the need for affordable and subsidised housing and several initiatives have successfully been implemented.

Through a tender process, a service provider was appointed, and a feasibility study has been concluded.

The Department of Public Works and Infrastructure, as custodians of the relevant portions of land, has been engaged to start the necessary procedures that would lead to the transfer of the subject properties into the name of Stellenbosch Municipality, for housing purposes.

Figure 26: Identified portions of land



The municipality is currently awaiting feedback from the National Department of Public Works. The HDA has been appointed via an Implementation Protocol agreement to assist with the transfer of land from the National Department of Public Works (NDPW) to the Stellenbosch Municipality and to further attend to the required applications to obtain land use rights, the registration of diagrams / general plans with the Surveyor General and the relevant applications to the PDoHS.

The HDA submitted a new request for the State Land Release for the subject property by DPW&I to HDA through Power of Attorney. The target timeframe for the release of the land is the end of the 2022/23 financial year.

The HDA to submit a Project Feasibility Report (PFR) requesting funding for land use rights for the project on the release of the property has been completed and is ready for submission to PDoHS to allow funding flow for the 2023/24 financial year.

3.9.2.11 Meerlust, Franschhoek

Portion 1 of the Farm Meerlust No 1006, in the Franschhoek Valley known as Meerlust has been identified for residential purposes. Ownership of the property currently vests with the National Department of Public Works (NDPW). The site is located on the southern edge of the R45 close to the intersection of the R45 and the R310 and lies between Werda in the northwest and Allee Bleue, Lekkerwyn and the Pickstones to the east.

A portion of this land currently accommodates the Meerlust Forestry Village (home to around 34 households) and the upgrade / redevelopment of this village is an integral part of this Call for Proposals. Portion 1 of the Farm Meerlust No 1006 included in this Proposed Development Concept is zoned Agriculture and application therefore still needs to be made to obtain development rights for urban / residential development. The development of this area is therefore only possible in the medium to long term as also indicated in the Stellenbosch Municipality Housing Pipeline (Annual Review 2017 – 2020). It will therefore be required of the prospective developer to do the necessary

detailed feasibility studies (in addition to those already completed) and obtain the relevant planning and other approvals to enable township establishment for the proposed development.

The municipality has appointed the HDA via an Implementation Protocol Agreement (IPA) to assist with formulating a sustainable development solution for the Meerlust Project, considering the needs of the community while considering the long-term financial sustainability of the municipality. The role of NDoPW&I is also critical, especially in understanding what is permissible within their mandate. Above anything else, the task of HDA is to mainly provide technical guidance for the best possible development option, and mediate engagements with all stakeholders who have different and sometimes conflicting interests.

The Department of Public Works and Infrastructure (DoPW&I), as custodians of the relevant portions of land, has been engaged to commence with the necessary procedures that would lead to the transfer of the subject properties into the name of Stellenbosch Municipality, for housing development purposes.

The summary of the progress achieved to date:

- Development options have been completed and are ready for presentation to the Stellenbosch Municipality;
- Detailed costing to be undertaken for the preferred development option;
- The HDA is assisting the municipality to facilitate the release of land by DPW&I to HDA through Power of Attorney; and
- The HDA is to request funding for land use rights for the project once the release of the property has been completed and is ready for submission to PDHS.

3.9.2.12 Erf 2183, La Rochelle, Klapmuts

Erf 2183, Klapmuts is located along Gomas Street, Klapmuts, approximately 1.5km off the R310 that links Stellenbosch to the N1. The site is located on the south-eastern edge of the town of Klapmuts and is bordered by vacant land to its southern and eastern boundaries, with a proposed new housing development on the western and northern boundaries towards Mandela City, Klapmuts. To provide for the dire housing need in the Klapmuts area, especially for current backyarders, this property was identified as a possible option for a "site-and-service" housing project.

A tender has been advertised and a service provider has been appointed to undertake a subdivision application and registration of the diagrams in the Surveyor General's Office for Erf 2183, La Rochelle, Klapmuts.

Figure 27: Aerial image of the site



The service provider drafted conceptual sub-divisional layouts and obtain comments / inputs from Directorate Infrastructure Services. The service provider had a pre-consultation meeting with the Section: Land Use Planning in March 2022. The Section: Land Use Planning requested the service provider, according to the Street Naming Policy, that three street names be submitted with the layout plans to advertise the application.

3.9.2.13 Five housing projects in Kayamandi, Stellenbosch

From the period 1984 to 2015 the planning approval processes for the re-development of the old Kayamandi township area and the 18.5 ha extension area vested with the Provincial Government Western Cape: Department Community Services and the Department of Land Affairs. The planning approval function was later done by the Department of Housing, Local Government and Planning: Provincial Government Western Cape. Aspects about land development and the establishment of development boards were done in terms of the Black Communities Development Act, 1984 (Act 4 of 1984) and the Less Township Establishment Act, 1991 (Act 113 of 1991).

The said provisions applied to the following projects:

a) Project 4 A (Erven 1080 to 1112, Kayamandi) (Ward 12)

The 146 units were developed as rental stock units. The relevant statutory approvals (consolidation of land units) are required to enable the registration of the sectional title scheme on the consolidated properties.

A service provider is appointed to entail the amendment of the approved General Plan.

Figure 28: Locality map of Project 4A



b) Project 4 B (Red Bricks Hostels - Erven 112, 114, 115, 116) (Ward13)

The project formed part of the hostel upgrading programme for Kayamandi and was implemented and constructed in 2004. It comprised the consolidation of erven 112, 114, 115 and 116 as registered in terms of the General Plan.

The project entails the rezoning and subdivision of the property into 51 units and 5 public open spaces.

Figure 29: Locality map of Project 4B



c) Project 5 A (175 Units - Erven 1123 – 1154) (Ward 15)

The project entailed the consolidation of Erven 1123 and 1152 as well as Erven 1113 and 1122 as registered in terms of the General Plan. The said erven formed part of the 18,5-ha development area that comprised Erven 707 and 1071 as approved in terms of Act 4 of 1984.

The project entails the subdivision of the property into 175 higher-density units and public open spaces.

Although the General Plan (Erven 1982 – 2165) was submitted to the Provincial Government of the Western Cape, the registration of the plan was not done to date because Erf 1120 (a public place) was not closed.

Figure 30: Locality map of Project 5A



d) Project 5 B (137 Units – Erven 513-522, 67 and 69 and a portion of Erf 523) (Ward 12 and 15)

Project 5B formed part of the Kayamandi Town Centre urban renewal project as funded in terms of the overall hostel project upgrading programme. The development made provision for 137 higher-density units, a new road and several open spaces.

Figure 31: Locality map of Project 5B



The development entails the consolidation of Erven 67, 69, a portion of Erf 523 and Erven 513-522 and the re-subdivision thereof into individual higher-density units. The project was implemented and constructed in 2004. The project was partially completed due to the construction of informal structures on the remainder of the property. A total of 42 units have been built. It is recommended that the amendments of the General Plans (149/1987 and 290/1989) be done.

e) Project 8 (Mpelazwe – Remainder Erf 288 Kayamandi - 65 units) (Ward 13)

Mpelazwe is one of the oldest parts of Kayamandi town and was identified as a priority project in light of its historic character and response from the community.

Figure 32: Locality map of Project 8



The development forms part of the hostel upgrading programme and comprised the development of 54 residential units.

Although approval was previously granted for the relay out of the area it still forms part of Remainder Erf 288 as per General Plan.

Although erf numbers (Erven 2392-2446) have been allocated, the formal rezoning and subdivision and closure of public roads have not been completed to date.

A service provider has been appointed to finalise township establishment by obtaining the necessary land use rights for each of the five projects situated in Kayamandi, Stellenbosch as well as submission of all diagrams in the Surveyor-General's office for registration and approval.

A Notification of Intent to Develop (NID) application was submitted and no objections were received from the Heritage Department and were approved accordingly. Awaiting feedback from DEA&DP concerning NEMA.

A draft letter was submitted to Land Use Planning Department to apply for exemption from the Publication and Serving of Notices (Sections 43 and 44 of LUPA, Act 3 of 2014) for all five (5) completed projects, in terms of Section 60 of the Western Cape Land Use Planning Act (Act 3 of 2014).

The Western Cape Minister of Local Government, Environmental Affairs and Development Planning approved (in terms of Section 60 of LUPA) that the municipality is exempted from the provisions of Sections 43, 44 and 47 of LUPA in October 2021.

The service provider was instructed that the Kayamandi Project 5B Land Use Application which was submitted on 28 April 2022, be put on hold as Erf 66 which is part of this project is currently private-owned property. The municipality's legal department is currently busy with legal action to expropriate Erf 66. To process Kayamandi Project 5B, a Power of Attorney needs to be concluded and submitted with the application for approval.

3.9.2.14 Maasdorp Village

The residents of Maasdorp are either employees of the Department of Forestry or the descendants of employees of this Department, who were afforded homes / tenancy on a large tract of land, constituting Portions 27 and 28 of Farm La Motte No 1041 Paarl, Franschhoek. It is the intention of this project to assist the Department of Forestry (who in turn has given Stellenbosch Municipality the authority) with the subdivision of the subject properties constituting Maasdorp Forest Village into smaller residential properties for township establishment.

The intention is also to transfer these proposed properties (and homes) to the residents of Maasdorp and as may further be determined. It was originally intended that this project is meant to benefit only the residents currently living in Maasdorp Forest Village who have either been employed by or whose parents were employed by the Department of Forestry. The beneficiaries to be accommodated by this development depends on the outcome of envisioned community engagements and the updated socio-economic study to still be undertaken.

The lengthy process of the project is due to multiple challenges throughout the project. Firstly, there were delays at the commencement of the project due to the initial socio-economic survey which was not done by the service provider, and which was required as a crucial element to effectively continue with the process from the service provider's stance. The initial socio-economic survey took a long because the residents were either not timeously sensitised to the dates of the survey or blatantly refused engagement, or, residents were not home when the survey was being completed. There was thus a time delay in getting all the relevant information from all the residents.

The survey process with the community and the collation of survey data has been completed. The outcome of the survey has been presented to the Department: Housing Development in September 2021 and factored into the Land Use Planning Application which was submitted to the Department: Land Use Planning in June 2022. The project is ongoing.

3.9.3 Strategic document: Integrated Human Settlement Plan for Stellenbosch Municipality

It is a municipal priority that the Stellenbosch Municipality's Integrated Human Settlement Plan (IHSP) be compiled in line with the PDoHS.

It is furthermore a requirement that the above IHSP be aligned with the Stellenbosch Municipality's approved IDP and mSDF.

A service provider was appointed to compile an Integrated Human Settlement Plan for Stellenbosch Municipality.

The draft revised Integrated Human Settlement Plan was submitted in March 2022 for scrutinising. The final draft Integrated Human Settlement Plan will be submitted by 31 December 2022 for the Council to approve. Thereafter a public participation process will follow and Council will consider inputs from the public if any are received.

3.9.4 Informal Settlements

According to the most recent surveys undertaken by the Section: Informal Settlements and independent service providers, the population of informal settlement dwellers is approximately 19 710 residents. This is approximately one-sixth (1/6) of the municipal population of approximately 153 000 residents (Census 2011).

3.9.4.1 Survey of backyard dwellers in Kayamandi

The tables below are a reflection of the municipal data:

Table 150: Survey backyard dwellers in Kayamandi

Type	Results
Area	Kayamandi
Survey period	April to May 2021
Number of stands / plots	1 953
Number of backyard structures	5185 (residential, carports, storages, shelters etc)
Average structures per stand	2.65
% structures used for residential	38.3%
Number of households (residential)	1 981 minimum
Households interviewed	1 629
Structures / stands that were not surveyed	482 (refuse to partake mostly foreign renters, no access, no backyard dweller)
Average household size	1.52
Head of household income	59% earn R4 000 or less per month
Type of structures	76% shack
Ownership of structure	75%
Structure occupation	73% single-person occupation
Respondent's previous area of residence	72% in the same area
Registered on housing demand database	11%
All household members residing in the same structure	69%
Households receiving grants	18%
Age of head of household	45% between 26 and 35 years
Gender of the head of household	52% female
Preferred mode of transport	41% other (taxi), 37% walk
Employment status	48% employed
Access to water on the property	93%
Access to electricity	98%
Access to sanitation	97%
Access to waste removal	94%

3.9.4.2 Survey of backyard dwellers in Klapmuts

Table 151: Survey backyard dwellers in Klapmuts

Type	Results
Area	Klapmuts
Survey period	April to May 2021
Number of stands	2 110
Number of backyard structures	4123 (residential, carports, storages, shelters etc)
Average structures per stand	1.95
% structures used for residential	39.4%
Number of households (residential)	1 626 minimum
Households interviewed	1 094
Structures / stands that were not surveyed	534 (refuse to partake mostly foreign renters, no access, no backyard dweller)
Average household size	2.30
Type of structures	50% shack, 45% wendy house
Ownership of structure	98%
Structure occupation	41% single-person occupation
Respondents' previous area of residence	72% in the same area
Registered on housing demand database	29%
All household members residing in the same structure	94%
Households receiving grants	23%
Age of head of household	41% between 26 and 35 years
Gender of the head of household	62% female
Preferred mode of transport	30% walk, 22% train, 21% staff transport
Employment status	46% employed
Access to water on the property	97%
Access to electricity	96%
Access to sanitation	98%
Access to waste removal	92%

The project yielded employment opportunities for unemployed youth from both areas:

Table 152: Opportunities created

Surveys (Backyard Dwellers)	The actual number of jobs proposed	Proposed number of jobs to be created per ward	Number of people employed
Kayamandi	25	7	21
Klapmuts	25	18	18

A service provider is to be appointed to undertake a demographic survey of backyard dwellers in Groendal and Mooiwater, Franschhoek. The service provider will be appointed to conduct the survey during the 2022/23 financial year.

Electrification of portions of Enkanini

The municipality is currently in the process of making 1 000 electricity connections in Enkanini. The project commenced on 27 January 2021 and is ongoing.

The progress to date with this project is as follows:

- ✚ Project commenced: 27 January 2021;
- ✚ Verification of Sections F, G, H and I have been completed and the lists have been distributed except for Section F which has been excluded from the project by the Electrical Department due to costs;
- ✚ Section H beneficiaries have received electricity connection to their structures and power has been switched on for usage;
- ✚ Most of the illegal electricity connections have been removed. There are reports of some minor infringements on this matter, however, the project team is dealing with this matter on a case-by-case basis; and
- ✚ Health and safety are a concern during construction.

3.9.4.3 Watergang Informal Settlements – provision of basic services

The Section: Informal Settlements undertook community facilitation processes to assist the Section: Project Management with the implementation of the project.

The progress to date with this project is as follows:

- ✚ Project commenced: 17 January 2022 planned to be completed by 30 June 2022; and
- ✚ Phase 1-3 has commenced with 7 ablution blocks constructed with a total of 36 toilets and 21 taps out of the initial 100 toilets and 50 taps budgeted for. The reduction in the number of toilets and taps is due to the community not being willing to cooperate with the municipality's plans to relocate structures identified to make space for the project.

The images below depict the Implementation of ablution blocks in Watergang Informal Settlements



Table 153: Informal Settlements for the period July 2021 – June 2022

Item	Number of ablution facilities provided by the Council	Number of taps provided by the Council	Informal settlements with grid electricity	Number of Informal Settlements	Informal settlements without grid electricity	Performance comment
Number of informal settlements recognised by the Council	1 027	549	22	29	6	A portion of Enkanini is receiving electricity
Number of informal settlements recognised by the Council	0	0	0	2 (Klapmuts Farm and Lanquedoc COVID-19 Campaign)	0	Settlement not recognised, land initially used for live-stock farming with 18 structures. Over time 14 households erected structures. Total 32 structures
Number of structures	0	0	0	10 402	0	

3.9.4.4 Relocations (for the period 01 July 2021 – 30 June 2022)

Table 154: Relocations statistics

Areas where relocations are planned	Proposed number of households to be relocated	Number of households relocated to date	Remaining number of households to be relocated	Performance comment
Kayamandi (Zone O)	55	0	55	Project at initial stages, engagements with the community have commenced
Longlands	77	0	76	Relocation to commence in July of the 2022/23 financial year.
Papplaas	11	11	0	Completed
Relocation as a result of evictions	6	6	0	Completed
Meerlust	23	23	0	Completed
Total Number of Households	172	40	131	

3.9.4.5 Disaster Management (for the period July 2021 – June 2022)

Table 155: Total number of structures impacted by incidents in all areas

Incidents reported in	The number of fires and winds verified	Number of backyard structures affected by fire	Number of formal structures affected by fire	Number of structures affected by floods or Wind	Performance comment
Formal settlements	18	27	-	0	All verifications completed within 48 hours
Informal settlements	30	-	530	0	All verifications completed within 48 hours
Total number of structures impacted by incidents in all areas	48	27	530	0	

3.9.4.6 Evictions (for the period July 2021 – June 2022)

Table 156: Number of evictions as at 30 June 2022

Notices of evictions received	Number of meaningful engagements held	Number of agreements signed	Court orders issued
11	3	0	0

3.9.4.7 Informal Settlements population

According to the most recent surveys undertaken by Section: Informal Settlements and independent service providers, the population of informal settlement dwellers is approximately 19 710 residents. This is approximately one-sixth (1/6) of the municipal population of approximately 199 325 residents (Socio-Economic Profile: Stellenbosch 2022).

3.9.4.8 Development proposals / strategy

The Section: Informal Settlements developed a development strategy for every informal settlement within the municipal area. The full respective strategies are included under Cluster 1 to Cluster 5.

The strategy is premised on 3 pillars:

- i) a synopsis of existing basic services. This synopsis includes an analysis of the shortfalls in service provision;
- ii) Cryptic demographic information of the head of households, as well as a desktop risk analysis of the settlement; and
- iii) the third pillar / component consists of development proposals. These proposals are aligned with 3 strategic documents, i.e. the IDP, SDF and the Housing Pipeline.

The development proposals are furthermore aligned with the budget cycle of the municipality, as well as the Housing Pipeline which is aligned amongst others with the provincial budgeting cycle.

3.9.4.9 Emergencies

The Section: Informal Settlements assists the Section: Disaster Management in emergencies by verifying the data that is collected about the disaster victims against the data obtained during period surveys. These emergencies are mostly fire incidents in informal settlements and / or in the backyards of formal housing units. These incidents to a lesser extent also include flooding incidents and excessively strong winds.

3.9.4.10 Housing Statistics

Table 157: Households with Access to Basic Housing - Source StatsSA 2011

Year	Total households (including formal and informal settlements)	Households in formal settlements	Percentage of households in formal settlements
2017/18	52 374	26 506	50.60%
2018/19	52 374	34 071	65.10%
2019/20	52 374	34 071	65.10%
2020/21	52 374	36 017	65.10%
2021/22	49 332	36 214	73.40%

The following table shows an **increase** in the number of people on the housing waiting list. There are currently approximately **17 852** applicants on the waiting list.

Table 158: Housing waiting list as at 30 June 2022

Year	No. of people on the Housing Waiting List	% Housing waiting list increase
2014/15	18 833	0.6% (Decrease due to sanitisation of the waiting list data).
2015/16	18 791	0.2% (Decrease due to sanitation of the waiting list data).
2016/17	18 953	7.7% (Increase based on the previous year's "sanitised" figures. This is as a result of new applications received).
2017/18	16 482	13.04% (Decrease due to sanitisation of the waiting list data).
2018/19	16 231	The department rolled out an update of the waiting list programme which resulted in all the deceased applicants being removed and duplicate applications being removed and this has resulted in a decrease in the total number of active applicants on the waiting list.
2019/20	16 590	2.21% (Increase due to new applications received).
2020/21	17 652	6% (increase) is due to the drive by the municipality which targeted farm dwellers and those who never registered their names on the housing demand database.
2021/22	17 852	Minimal increase due to families not responding timeously to calls to register on the housing demand database.

3.9.5 Basic Service Delivery Performance Highlights

Table 159: Basic Service Delivery Performance Highlights

Highlight	Description
Papplaas relocation	Successfully relocated families from the dumping site to a safer location.
Enkanini 1 000 electrical connections	Surveyed all the beneficiaries, created space for installation of the service and excellent cooperation between the municipality and community.

3.9.6 Basic services delivery challenges

Table 160: Basic Service Delivery Challenges

Service Area	Challenge	Actions to address
Watergang Informal Settlement	Structures in the way of the service.	Negotiated with the structure owners to create space for ablution facilities.
WC024	Long and tedious negotiations to obtain buy-in from various communities.	Commence with communication earlier in the process.

3.9.7 Housing Administration

3.9.7.1 Transfer of housing stock

During the period under review, the municipality continued with the process to deal with the historic backlog and transfer of properties to beneficiaries of state-subsidised houses. A process action plan was devised in terms of which administrative procedures would be streamlined. A panel of attorneys were appointed to transfer identified properties. A total of 259 title deeds were transferred for the 2020/21 financial year. The transfers were completed in the following areas:

Table 161: Transfer of housing stock

Area	Total
Cloetesville	5
Kayamandi	49
Klapmuts	25
Kylemore	2
Pniël	2
Total	83

The Section: Housing Administration is conducting continuous HCE Programmes with affected beneficiaries and addressing issues around title deeds. The municipality also appointed temporary field workers to assist with beneficiary administration which includes tracing beneficiaries and conducting occupation surveys to ensure that title deeds are registered correctly.

The municipality partnered with an NGO which assists municipalities to deal with the historic backlog in terms of the transfer of properties. The NGO provides funding for the temporary appointment of staff to enhance capacity and also provides funding to the municipality of R500 per title deed registered. The donation is used to appoint field workers to assist with the beneficiary administration of the transfer processes.

Table 162: Total properties registered at the deeds office (during 2021/22)

Total properties registered at deeds office (during 2021/22)	
Historical project title deeds registered	83
New project title deeds registered*	0
Total erven	83

* Funding for the title deeds was provided through the Title Deed Restoration Programme. It is only given for houses of subsidies approved.



Funding for the title deeds was provided through the Title Deed Restoration Programme. It is only given for houses of subsidies approved.

3.9.7.2 Waiting list administration

The municipality continues with the “data-cleaning” process of applications that appear on the waiting list where vital information is outstanding. An area-based approach was used where staff members went out to the various areas and invited applicants to workshops during which the applicant's information was updated. The entire Stellenbosch municipal area was covered during this programme.

The agreement with the PDoHS to assist with the data clean-up of the Stellenbosch municipal waiting list continues. The waiting list is updated and verified regularly by the PDoHS Settlements to ensure that the number of people deemed to be on a “waiting status” is a true reflection of those persons who still require housing assistance within the greater Stellenbosch area.

This new online database system and mobile app were launched in August 2019. The mobile app makes it easier for applicants to use their smartphones to submit housing applications in the comfort of their own homes on the Housing Demand Database. The Housing Demand Database System is being updated regularly to ensure that Council has credible data for planning for future housing projects to be implemented.

3.9.7.3 Administration of public rental stock

On 25 June 2014, Council adopted a Policy for the Administration of Public Rental Stock. This document was the culmination of a collaboration between stakeholder departments within the municipality. The purpose of the policy is to ensure effective management and well-maintained assets that will improve the quality of life for residents. The Section: Housing Administration is busy with the review of the Human Settlements Administration and Allocation Policy, which will include

the allocation and management of the Public Rental Stock. This policy will be referred to Council for adoption after due public participation processes have been completed.

A caretaker programme was implemented in all public rental stock to deal with the increase in anti-social behavioural problems. This programme was implemented to ensure that communities "take" their neighbourhoods back into their hands and also to improve the communication between the municipality and the tenants. The total number of caretakers appointed for all the public rental flats was eleven (11).

3.9.7.4 Housing Consumer Education (HCE)

A total of thirteen (13) workshops were held with mainly tenants in municipal rental stock. The HCE workshops are also used to address issues around anti-social behaviour in public rental flats. The HCE programmes were also held for beneficiaries of houses that were built between 1994 and 2010. These are houses that form part of the Title Deeds Restoration Programme. These beneficiaries are advised about the security of tenure, issues of inheritance and drafting of a Will. The HCE workshops were also held with beneficiaries of the Ida's Valley Housing Project during the 2020/21 financial year to educate them about homeownership, writing of a Will and By-laws governing properties. HCE workshops will be concluded for the Longlands Housing Project beneficiaries during the 2021/22 financial year.

The HCE programmes were also held for beneficiaries of houses that were built between 1994 and 2010. These are houses that form part of the Title Deeds Restoration Programme. These beneficiaries are advised about the security of tenure, issues of inheritance and drafting of a Will. The HCE workshops were also held with beneficiaries of both the housing development projects in Ida's Valley and Longlands to educate them about homeownership, writing of a Will and By-laws governing properties. A total of sixteen (16) HCE workshops were held during the 2021/22 financial year inclusive of those held before formal title deed handovers, outreaches for the signing of Deeds of Sale and completion of subsidy applications for the Longlands Housing Project, which total excludes those HCE sessions held with individual recipients of title deeds.

Figure 33: HCE and Public Participation



The Section: Housing Administration completed an audit of all its rentals stock. Both staff and public rental units, with regards to the occupancy of the unit. For the Section: Housing Administration to update its records where necessary, interviews were conducted with affected households and resulted in concluding lease agreements with the next of kin of deceased tenants. The Section: Housing Administration compared the findings of the surveys with regards to legal occupancy of the rental units with existing information obtained from the records of the

Finance Department. Interviews were conducted with occupants of flats where there appeared to be discrepancies and detailed questionnaires were completed in respect of every household. This enabled the Section: Housing Administration to evaluate whether or not the illegal occupants qualified for legalisation in terms of the criteria as set out in the approved policy on the Unlawful Occupation of Municipal Rental Stock.

3.9.7.5 Maintenance of Rental Stock

The Section: Housing Administration integrated the complaints system of the Council and all complaints of rental stock can now be monitored. Maintenance of all municipal stock resorted under the Directorate: Corporate Services. It was decided that the Section: Housing Administration is henceforth responsible for all maintenance at rental stock and Directorate: Corporate Services were responsible for all maintenance of municipal buildings.

Budgetary constraints were many a time the main reason why maintenance issues at rental stock could not be resolved. However, it should be mentioned that the Section: Housing Administration is now capacitated with a budget to resolve the backlog on maintenance.

3.9.7.6 TRA Management

The municipality is mandated in respect of various pieces of legislation to effectively and professionally administer all matters relating to informal settlements.

The Department: Housing Administration in conjunction with informal settlements effectively manages and controls 7 TRAs in the greater WC024 to furnish every informal settler with a potential home.

The number of households in TRAs:

Table 163: TRA Statistics

Area	Number of households
Mandela City, Klapmuts	120
La Rochelle, Klapmuts	32
Devon Valley	20
Longlands, Vlottenburg	76
Mountainview, Jamestown	241
Watergang TRA 1, Kayamandi	262
Watergang TRA 2, Kayamandi	180
Meerlust Bosbou, Franschhoek	24

The Section: Housing Administration facilitates evictions, surveys, all levies and services assistance by channelling complaints to the correct user departments and all types of assistance until relocation to a project.

3.9.7.7 Job creation

A job creation programme was initiated via the EPWP project and as a result, 25 job opportunities were created listed below:

- ✦ Thirteen (13) EPWP workers were appointed to assist with the cleaning of the rental units and this resulted in a decrease in complaints received from tenants as properties are in a neater state;
- ✦ Six (6) temporary field workers were also appointed to assist with the surveys in rental stock, Temporary Residential Areas and Emergency housing. This was to ensure that the correct tenants occupied the flats and to identify issues like sub-letting or illegal activities; and
- ✦ Eight (8) Title Deeds Restoration Programme were also appointed to assist with the transfer of state-subsidised houses and to eradicate the historic backlog in terms of the transfer of these houses.

The table below indicates the capital expenditure for the Sections: Housing Administration and Housing Development as at 30 June 2022.

Table 164: Capital Expenditure as at 30 June 2022: Section: Housing Administration

Capital Projects	Adjustment Budget	Actual Expenditure	Variance from Adjustment Budget
	R'000		
Furniture, Tools and Equipment: Housing Administration	135	125	-7,65
Only the capital projects are listed			

The Section: Housing Administration has spent 93% of the capital budget for the financial year.

Table 165: Capital Expenditure as at 30 June 2022: Section: Housing Development

Capital Projects	Adjustment Budget	Actual Expenditure	Variance from Adjustment Budget
	R'000		
Jamestown: Housing (Phases 2, 3 and 4)	1 878 673	1 400 000	25.5
Erf 7001 and other possible sites for mix-used development in Cloetesville	300 000	259 645	13.5
Kayamandi Town Centre: Planning (±700 units)	1 213 875	1 213 875	0
Only the 5 largest capital projects are listed			

The Section: Housing Development has spent 74% of the capital budget for the financial year.

The tables below indicate the total number of employees in the Department: Integrated Human Settlements as at 30 June 2022.

Table 166: Total employees in the Department: Integrated Human Settlements

Job Level	Posts	Employees	Vacancies (full-time equivalents)	Vacancies (as a % of total posts)
	Number			
18 – 22	1	1	0	0
14 – 17	0	1	0	0
9 – 13	1	1	0	0
4 – 8	0	0	0	0
3 – 0	0	0	0	0
Total	2	3	0	0

Table 167: Total employees in the Section: Housing Development

Job Level	Posts	Employees	Vacancies (full-time equivalents)	Vacancies (as a % of total posts)
	Number			
18 – 22	1	1	0	100
14 – 17	0	0	0	0
9 – 13	0	0	0	0
4 – 8	0	0	0	0
3 – 0	0	0	0	0
Total	1	1	0	100

Table 168: Total employees in the Section: Housing Administration

Job Level	Posts	Employees	Vacancies (full-time equivalents)	Vacancies (as a % of total posts)
	Number			
18 – 22	0	0	0	0
14 – 17	3	3	0	0
9 – 13	6	4	2	33.3%
4 – 8	8	8	0	0
3 – 0	8	8	0	0
Total	25	23	2	25%

Table 169: Total employees in the Section: Informal Human Settlements

Job Level	Posts	Employees	Vacancies (full-time equivalents)	Vacancies (as a % of total posts)
	Number			
18 – 22	1	1	0	0
14 – 17	0	0	0	0
9 – 13	0	0	0	0
4 – 8	6	5	1	16.6%
3 – 0	0	0	0	0
Total	7	6	1	14.3%

3.10 Property Management

This section is also responsible for the maintenance of all Council-owned buildings and the construction / project management of all upgrading and or new facilities. Some of the highlights of the past financial year include the following:

- ✚ Completion of new public ablution facility in Franschoek;
- ✚ Completion of new sport clubhouse in La Motte;
- ✚ Upgrade / conversion of the residential unit into office space in Simonsbergweg / Stellenbosch;
- ✚ Completion of the upgrade / structural maintenance of the Kayamandi Library;
- ✚ New concrete roofs at Groendal Cemetery;
- ✚ Ablution Facilities and Groendal Park;
- ✚ Various air-conditioning projects; and
- ✚ Various fencing projects.

The planning phase of the following projects was finalised or started with:

- ✚ Upgrade of Kayamandi Corridor;
- ✚ Upgrading of Dorp Street Flats;
- ✚ Upgrading of various heritage buildings, incl. Voorgelegen, Rhenish Complex and Bergzicht buildings;
- ✚ Upgrading of Makapula Hall;
- ✚ Upgrading of van der Stel Complex;
- ✚ Structural Upgrading of Plein Street Complex;
- ✚ Structural upgrade to Jamestown Ward Office / Library; and
- ✚ Structural upgrade of the Ida's Valley Pavilion.

Various projects / acquisitions were processed under the following term tenders:

- ✚ Furniture, tools and equipment;
- ✚ Hygienic services;
- ✚ Maintenance and replacement of air conditioners;
- ✚ New term tender for the rental of indoor plants; and
- ✚ New term tender furniture, tools and equipment.

The following term tenders were awarded:

- ✚ Pest control;
- ✚ Fencing; and
- ✚ Maintenance of lifts: Plein Street.

The table below indicates the service data statistics from the 2016/17 to 2021/22 financial years:

Table 170: Service Data Statistics – Property Management

Details	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22
Encroachment Agreements: New	22	16	2	0	0	0
Encroachment Agreements: Renewals	5	0	0	0	0	0
Lease Agreements: New	1	0	1	1	0	2
Lease Agreements: Renewals	2	2	0	1	0	2
Sales Agreements	3	0	0	3	0	0
Servitudes	-	0	5	2	0	0
Poster applications	30	25	35	8	N/A	N/A

The table below indicates the capital expenditure for the Section: Property Management and Building Maintenance as at 30 June 2022.

Table 171: Capital Expenditure as at 30 June 2022: Section: Property Management and Building Maintenance

Capital Projects	Adjustment Budget	Actual Expenditure	Variance from Adjustment Budget
	R"000		
Purchasing of land	3 437	2 497	27.33
Structural Improvement: General N/A	1 473	14 625	-10.29
Structural Upgrade: Kayamandi Corridor	1 000	939	6.10
Structural Upgrade: Heritage Building	1 807	0	100
Upgrading of New Office Space: Ryneveld Street N/A	10 648	8 445	-20,68
Only the 5 largest capital projects are listed			

The Section: Property Management and Building Maintenance has spent 75% of the capital budget for the financial year.

The table below indicates the total number of employees in the Section: Property Management and Building Maintenance.

Table 172: Total number of employees in the Section: Property Management and Building Maintenance

Job Level	Posts	Employees	Vacancies (full-time equivalents)	Vacancies (as a % of total posts)
	Number			
18 – 22	1	1	0	100%
14 – 17	1	0	1	100%
9 – 13	6	6	0	0
4 – 8	10	10	0	0
3 – 0	0	0	0	0
Total	18	17	1	5.5%

3.11 Free Basic Services and Indigent Support

a) Access to Free Basic Services

The following table indicates the percentage of average registered indigent households that have access to free basic municipal services. The total indigent households exclude all informal households and include formal households that have been registered as indigent households. The total i.t.o. free basic electricity includes only indigent households claiming 100 kWh from the Stellenbosch Municipality. It also does not include the totals where the electricity distribution is conducted by ESKOM.

Per the approved Indigent Policy of the municipality, all households earning less than R6 500 per month will receive free basic services as prescribed by national policy and in terms of Stellenbosch Municipality's Indigent Policy.

The table below indicates the number of households receiving free basic services.

Table 173: Access to Free Basic Services

Year	Number of Households								
	Total no. of HH	Free Basic Water		Free Basic Sanitation		Free Basic Electricity		Free Basic Refuse Removal	
		Access	%	Access	%	Access	%	Access	%
2018/19	52 374	6 813	13.01	6 813	13.01	4 833	9.23	6 813	13.01
2019/20	52 374	6 666	100%	6 666	100%	4 932	100%	6 666	100%
2020/21	50 328	7 283	100%	7 283	100%	5 189	100%	7283	100%
2021/22	50 328	4 681	100%	4 681	100%	4 982	84,25%	4 681	100%

The percentage is based on indigent household access compared to a total of 50 328 households.

Services subsidised are:

- ⚡ Water - basic charge + 6 kl;
- ⚡ Electricity - basic charge + 100 kWh;
- ⚡ Sanitation - based on a 250m² erf; and
- ⚡ Refuse - one removal per week.

Free Basic Services per basic service

The provision of free basic services is summarised in the tables below.

Table 174: Free basic electricity to indigent HH

Financial year	Electricity		
	Indigent Households		
	No. of HH	Unit per HH (kwh)	Value R'000
2017/18	6 453	100	6 216
2018/19	6 813	100	8 415
2019/20	4 932**	100	6 888
2020/21	5 198	100	7 711
2021/22	4 982	100	6 134
*Average for the year			
**Only Indigent consumers who claimed free units			

Table 175: Free basic water services to indigent HH

Water			
Financial year	Indigent Households		
	No. of HH	Unit per HH (kl)	Value R'000
2015/16	6 486	10	7 760
2016/17	5 686	10	7 280
2017/18	6 453	10	2 391
2018/19	6 813	6	2 634
2019/20	6 666	6	2 741
2020/21	7 283	6	3 178
2021/22	4 681	6	2 637

*Average for the year

Table 176: Free basic sanitation to indigent HH

Sanitation			
Financial year	Indigent Households		
	No. of HH	Service per HH per week	Value R'000
2017/18	6 453	102.98	8 330
2018/19	6 813	112.25	9 177
2019/20	6 666	135.99	9 518
2020/21	7 283	145.73	11 075
2021/22	4 681	154.48	10 039

*Average for the year

Table 177: Free basic refuse removal services to indigent

Refuse Removal			
Financial year	Indigent Households		
	No. of HH	Service per HH per week	Value R'000
2017/18	6 453	1	8 662
2018/19	6 813	1	9 543
2019/20	6 666	1	10 878
2020/21	7 283	1	17 926
2021/22	4 681	1	17 159

*Average for the year

COMPONENT B: ROADS, TRANSPORT AND STORMWATER

3.12 Roads

This component includes roads, transport, traffic engineering and wastewater (stormwater drainage).

3.12.1 Transportation Planning and Traffic Engineering

3.12.1.1 Comprehensive Integrated Transport Plan

The 2022 – 2026 review of the Comprehensive Integrated Transport Plan (CITP) is currently being compiled.

CITPs present the municipality's long-term transport vision and objectives, as well as provide annual action plans and projects that would enable the municipality to realise its transport vision. The CITP will be synchronised with the annual updating of the Integrated Development Plan.

A current review (2022 – 2026) of the CITP represents the 5-yearly overhaul of the plan, and requires inter alia that;

- ✚ Every aspect of the previous CITP must be re-examined to see if it is still up to date;
- ✚ The previous CITP is revised and updated where necessary and relevant new aspects are added,
- ✚ A new Transport Register be prepared;
- ✚ Reflect new revisions of the municipality's SDF, Roads Master Plan and NMT Master Plan;
- ✚ Provide a revised Public Transport Plan dealing with the restructuring of the public transport network of services; and
- ✚ Provide an update on progress made with previously proposed action plans and projects and propose additional plans and projects.

3.12.2 Master Planning

The municipality has compiled its Draft Non-Motorised Transport (NMT) Master Plan and Policy. The Draft NMT Master Plan and Policy is a review consolidation, and update of the NMT policy and master plans which were compiled in 2015.

The NMT Master Plan and Policy strives to promote and encourage alternative modes of transport such as walking and cycling. They also aim to analyse the capacity of the current network, identify current and future NMT needs, and recommend improvements that will ensure an effective NMT network.

The NMT Master Plan and Policy further strive to position NMT as a consistent long-term municipal priority. The strategic objective of the NMT Master Plan is the implementation of a coherent, logical and integrated NMT network for Stellenbosch by 2024.

The main road networks through Stellenbosch currently operate at capacity and at times beyond capacity, resulting in traffic congestion. Analysis of the road networks and assessments of the public transport operations and facilities are periodically carried out to identify shortcomings and opportunities for improvements. The municipality has compiled its Draft Road Master Plan (RMP),

which analyses the capacity of the current network, and current and future needs and recommends infrastructure improvements that will aid in establishing an effective road network.

Extensive investigations, assessments and analyses are undertaken when compiling master plans. The outputs of Master Planning are used to inform Strategic Plans such as the SDF, the IDP and the CIP. Outputs from master plans also aid other municipal decision-making processes.

3.12.3 Traffic Signals

Stellenbosch Municipality, in collaboration with Stellenbosch University, continues with research and development to establish a real-time traffic signal control system for Stellenbosch. This research project will assist in addressing everyday congestion through the application of Smart Transportation Technology namely Traffic-Adaptive-Signal-Control (TASC). TASC refers to the real-time control of signalised intersections and enables the real-time adjustment of traffic signal timing to increase vehicle flows through the intersection thereby reducing congestion.

3.12.3.1 Road Construction and Intersection Upgrades

To reduce the effects of congestion, improve traffic flow and increase traffic safety at intersections within Stellenbosch, various intersections were upgraded by the municipality through the Intersection Improvement Programme that commenced about 10 years ago.

The following has been completed in the 2021/22 financial year:

- ✦ Phase 1 of the upgrading of the R44 / Helshoogte Intersection;
- ✦ Upgrading of the Oude Libertas Road and Adam Tas Road Intersections;
- ✦ Upgrading of Vredenberg Road and Adam Tas Road Intersection; and
- ✦ Realignment of Devon Valley Road and upgrading of the Devon Valley and Adam Tas Road Intersections.

The following road and intersections upgrades are currently in various stages of planning and design:

1. Lower Dorp Street and its intersection with Strand Road (R44) and Adam Tas (R310);
2. Adam Tas and R44 / Alexander;
3. Adam Tas and R44 / Merriman;
4. Phase 2: R44 / Helshoogte;
5. Resealing Bird Street between R44 and Kayamandi;
6. Extension of Wildebosch Road to Trumali; and
7. Techno-Park and Adam Tas Link Road.

3.12.3.2 Road Rehabilitation

During the 2021/22 financial year, the municipality resealed the following roads in WC024:

Table 178: Road Rehabilitation

Location	Name	Length(m)	Width (m)	Area (m2)
Franschhoek	Lambrechts Road	668,6	9.7	6 485.42
Franschhoek	Reservoir Road	268	6.4	1 715.2
Stellenbosch	Alexander Street	165	3.5	577.5
Stellenbosch	La Colline Street	353	8.4	2 965.2

Location	Name	Length(m)	Width (m)	Area (m2)
Stellenbosch	Piet Retief 1	250.6	8.6	2 155.16
Stellenbosch	Ryneveld	80	18.6	1 488
Stellenbosch	Mount Albert	97	5.5	533.5
Stellenbosch	Taylor Street	179	6.8	1 217.2
Stellenbosch	Hammanshand Road	826	7.4	6 112.4
Stellenbosch	Noordwal wes	614.1	7.5	4 605.75
Stellenbosch	Piet Retief 2	514	11	5 654
Ida's Valley	Bloekom Road	591	7	4 137
Stellenbosch	R44 / Helshoogte intersection	310	10.5	3 255
Stellenbosch	Koch Street	546	7.7	4 204.2
Stellenbosch	Endler Road	105	7	735
Stellenbosch	Morkel Road	193	7	1 351
Stellenbosch	Van der Stel Road	110	8.4	924
Stellenbosch	Thibault Street	167	6.2	1 035.4
Stellenbosch	Rowan Street	113	9.2	1 039.6
Stellenbosch	Water Road	96	6.7	643.2
Stellenbosch	Rozendal	108	6.8	734.4
Ida's Valley	Johnson road	221	6.7	1 480.7
Ida's Valley	Talana Road	178	5.5	979
Ida's Valley	Weber	364	6.8	2 475.2
Ida's Valley	Protea	160	7	1 120
Stellenbosch	Lovell	152.3	8.4	1 276.32
Stellenbosch	Dagmar	82	7.5	615
Stellenbosch	Rokewood	87.6	7.1	621.96
Stellenbosch	Brandwacht	426.05	10	4 260.5
Cloeteville	Asalea	243.3	4.5	1 094.85
Cloeteville	Madeliefie	214	4.5	963
Cloeteville	Lang Road	68	7.5	510
Cloeteville	Curry Road	165	12	1 980
Jamestown	Liberte	418	7.2	3 009.6
Kayamandi	Bassi	40.7	7	284.9
Kayamandi	Tata Mandela	405	5.7	2 308.5
Kayamandi	Luyolo	609	6.5	3 958.5
Stellenbosch	44-strand Road	1 187	7.7	9 139.9
Cloeteville	Tennant Road	500	6	3 000
Total: (meters)			11 87.25	
Total: (Kilometres)			11 87 525	

3.12.3.3 Non-Motorised Transport (NMT)

In line with the municipality's NMT Master Plan, NMT infrastructure was rolled out and implemented to ensure continuous expansion of the NMT network.

During the 2021/22 financial year, sidewalks were constructed along the following roads:

- ✦ Stellenbosch: Oude Libertas Road; Paradyskloof Road; Merriman; Martinson; Van Riebeeck; Van Reede; Ryneveld; Church; Drostdy; De Laan;
- ✦ Cloetesville: Fontein; Primrose; Pine and Raziet;
- ✦ Ida's Valley: Hillside Village; Lelie Street and Kahler; and
- ✦ Franschhoek: River Path North (Groendal) and Reservoir.

3.12.3.4 Public Transport

To facilitate and improve the local public transport services, the municipality commissioned the construction of a new Taxi rank in Groendal, Franschhoek and the upgrading of existing taxi ranks in Kayamandi.

The following taxi ranks were completed in the 2021/22 financial year:

- ✦ Groendal Taxi Rank; and
- ✦ Kayamandi Taxi Rank.

3.12.3.5 Parking

The municipality embarked upon several interventions to improve the provision of parking in Stellenbosch CBD and Franschhoek. These interventions comprise the following:

- ✦ Reviewing and improving on the parking management model;
- ✦ Construction and upgrading of parking areas in Stellenbosch and Franschhoek; and
- ✦ Feasibility studies and associated works for the establishment of possible Public Private Partnership (PPP) projects to implement and manage bulk parking facilities in Stellenbosch.

3.12.3.6 Bridges

The Distillery Road Bridge is the only access road into Bosman's Crossing, a small mixed-development area within Stellenbosch comprising various commercial developments and apartment complexes. Planning, designs and procurement processes have been completed, and all necessary approvals attained. Construction for the upgrading of the bridge commenced early in 2022 with completion set for January 2023.

Planning and design had commenced for the construction of a pedestrian bridge that would link Kayamandi with Cloetesville. The proposed bridge would create a safe passage for pedestrians between the two communities, crossing the R304, the railway line and the Plankenbrug River. Designs for the bridge are complete and the necessary approvals for the construction of the pedestrian bridge have been attained. Implementation will commence once the procurement processes (for the appointment of a contractor) are concluded.

3.12.4 Roads Statistics

The following graphs provide an overview of the total kilometres of roads maintained and / or new roads tarred during 2021-22: *Tarred (Asphalted) and Gravel Roads*.

Figure 36: Tarred Roads

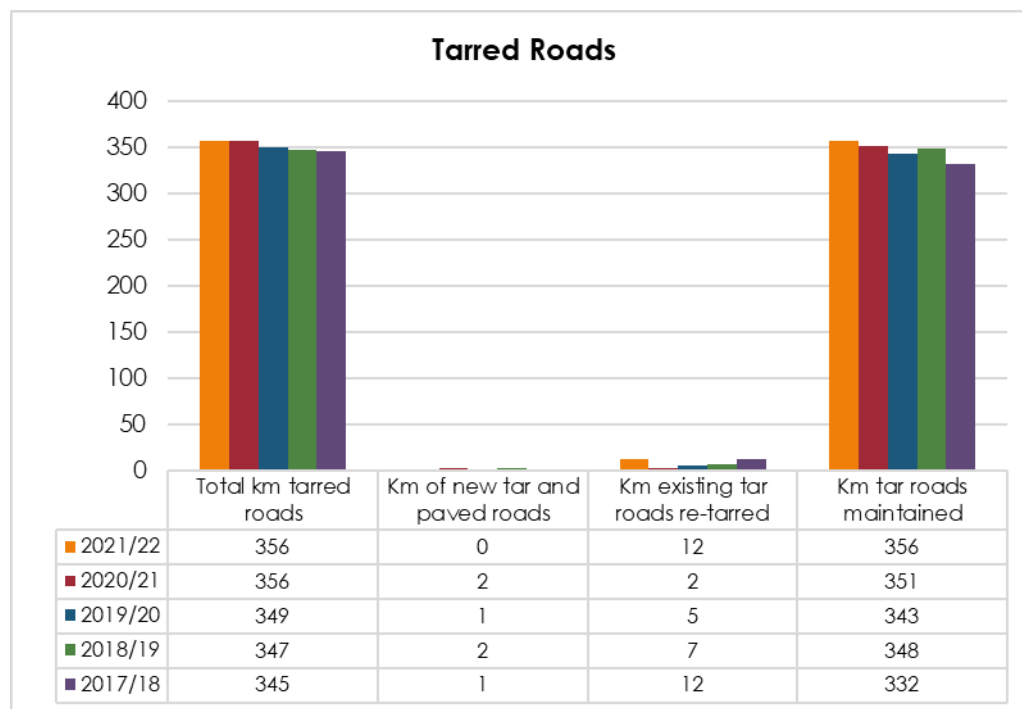
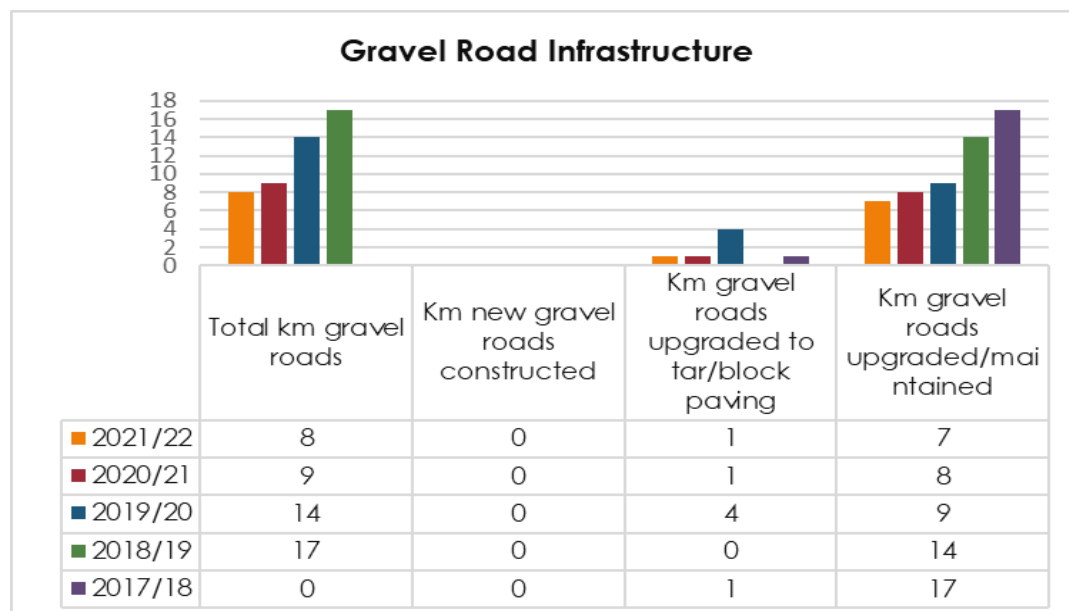


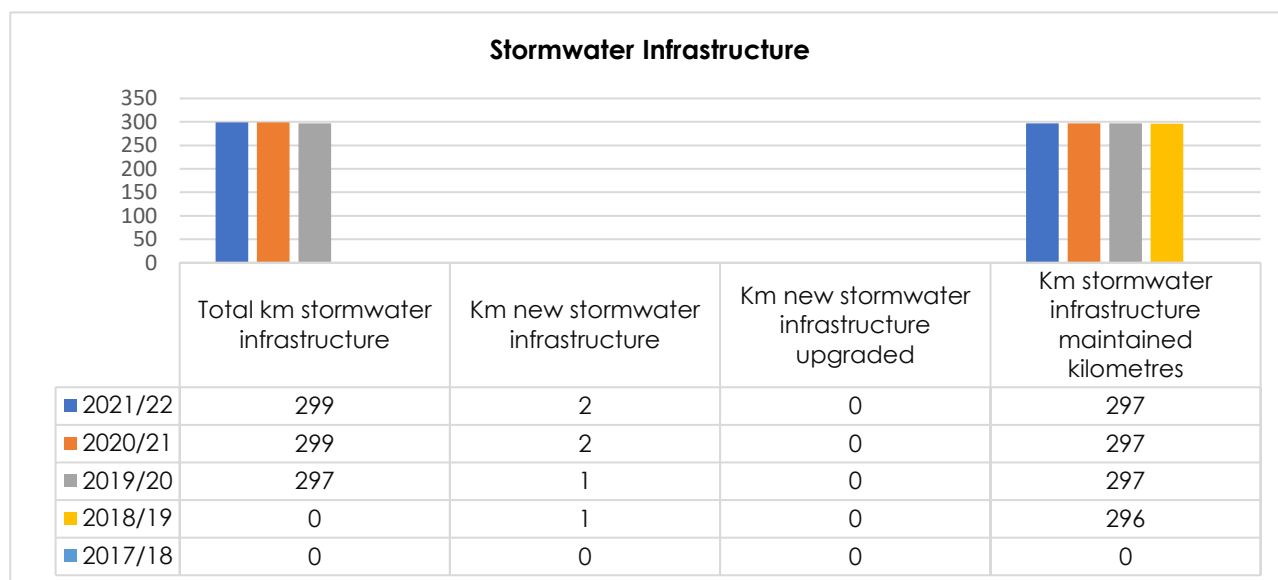
Figure 37: Gravel Road Infrastructure



3.12.5 Stormwater Infrastructure

The graph below shows the total kilometres of stormwater infrastructure maintained and upgraded as well as the kilometres of new stormwater pipes installed.

Figure 38: Stormwater Infrastructure



The table below indicates the capital expenditure for the Section: Roads, Transport and Stormwater Services as at 30 June 2022.

Table 179: Capital Expenditure as at 30 June 2022: RTS

Capital Projects	Adjustment Budget	Actual Expenditure	Variance from Adjustment Budget
	R'000		
Adhoc Reconstruction of Roads (WC024)	26 390	26 390	0
Bridge Construction	12 696	12 697	0
Non-Motorised Transport Implementation	4 000	3 999	0,01
Taxi Rank - Franschhoek	5 373	5 373	0
Taxi Rank - Kayamandi	7 289	7 289	0

Only the 5 largest capital projects are listed

The Section: Roads and Stormwater has spent 100% of the capital budget for the financial year.

The table below indicates the total number of employees in the Department: Roads, Stormwater, Transport and Traffic Engineering as at 30 June 2022.

Table 180: Total number of employees in the Department: Roads, Stormwater, Transport and Traffic Engineering

Job Level	Posts	Employees	Vacancies (full-time equivalents)	Vacancies (as a % of total posts)
	Number			
18 – 22	1	1	0	0
14 – 17	3	3	0	0
9 – 13	10	7	3	30%
4 – 8	25	24	1	4%
3 – 0	68	66	2	2.9%
Total	107	101	6	5.6

3.13 Development Services and Project Management Development Services, Asset Management and Systems and Project Management Unit (PMU)

The Department: Asset Management and Systems, Development Services and Project Management Unit (PMU) are responsible for Technical Information Management, Asset Management, Wayleave Management, Development Services and Project / Programme Management in the Directorate: Infrastructure Services.

During the 2021/22 financial year, the department successfully facilitated the implementation of Development Contribution projects to the value of R5.5 million. The department continued to provide operational services in terms of wayleave applications, building plan assessments, land use applications and project management.

3.13.1 Project Management Unit (PMU)

The Project Management Unit (PMU) is a unit within the municipality that is dedicated to managing infrastructure (capital) projects. The unit is responsible to provide support to municipal departments to manage capital projects during the implementation, planning and construction phase of new housing, informal settlements, infrastructure and municipal facilities projects, including:

- ✦ Develop and maintain project management systems, procedures and processes for the life cycle of implementing infrastructure projects;
- ✦ Render life cycle project management services for all types of infrastructure projects;
- ✦ Manage cross-functional projects in conjunction with relevant departments;
- ✦ Engage with departments in the medium to long terms planning and budgeting of capital projects;
- ✦ Compile long-term budget for the Directorate;
- ✦ Manage and report on infrastructure implementation projects; and
- ✦ Management of Grant Funding programmes (CAPEX / RBIG / IUDG).

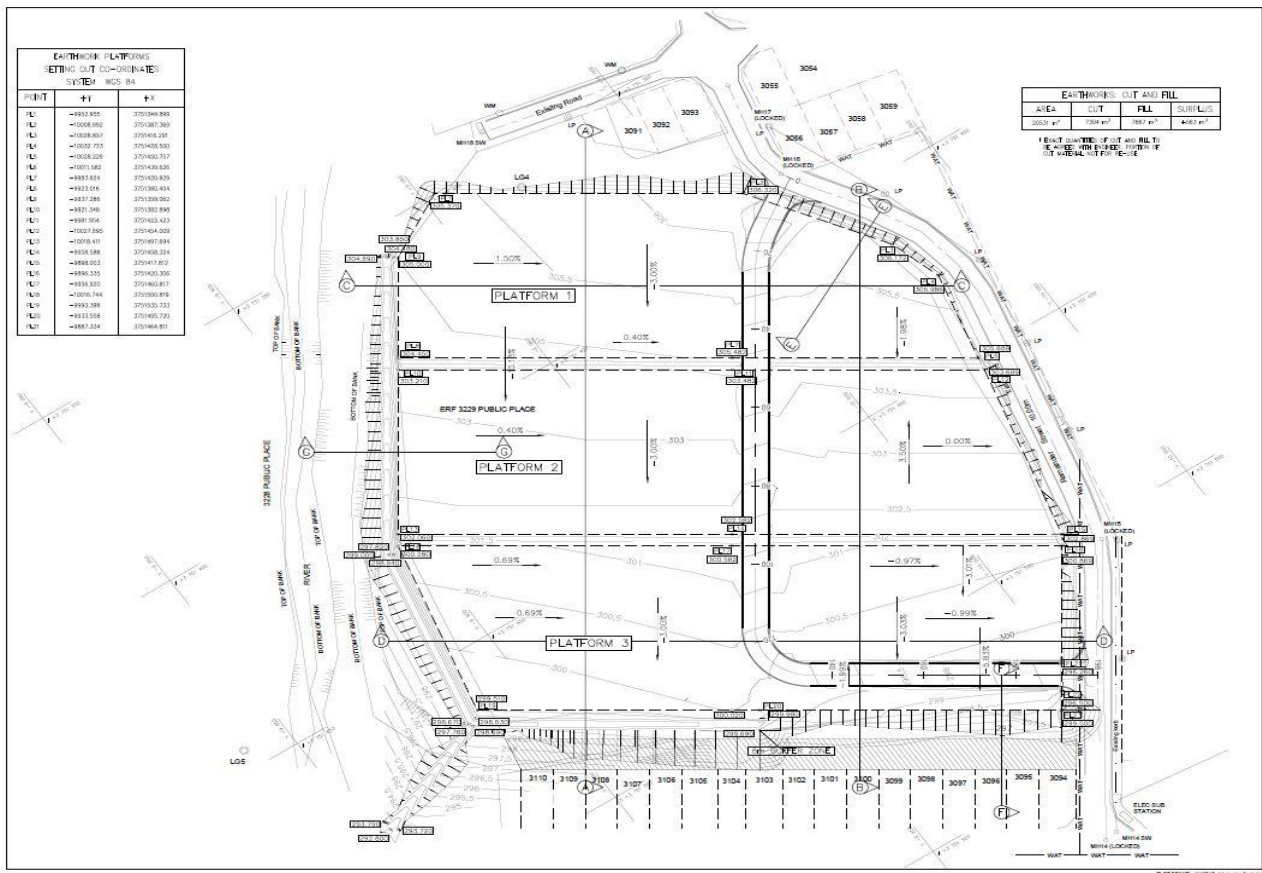
During the 2021/22 financial year, the PMU managed a capital expenditure budget of R 37.7 million (of which R23.7 million was an allocation from the Human Settlement Development Grant (HSDG) and Informal Settlements Upgrading Partnership Grant (ISUPG)). The PMU achieved a capital expenditure of R28.0 million (74.3%) at the end of the 2021/22 financial year.

The PMU managed the implementation of in-house multi-year capital projects during the 2021/22

financial year which are indicated below.

a) Rehabilitation of Erf 3229, Franschoek

Figure 34: Site rehabilitation and construction of bulk earthworks



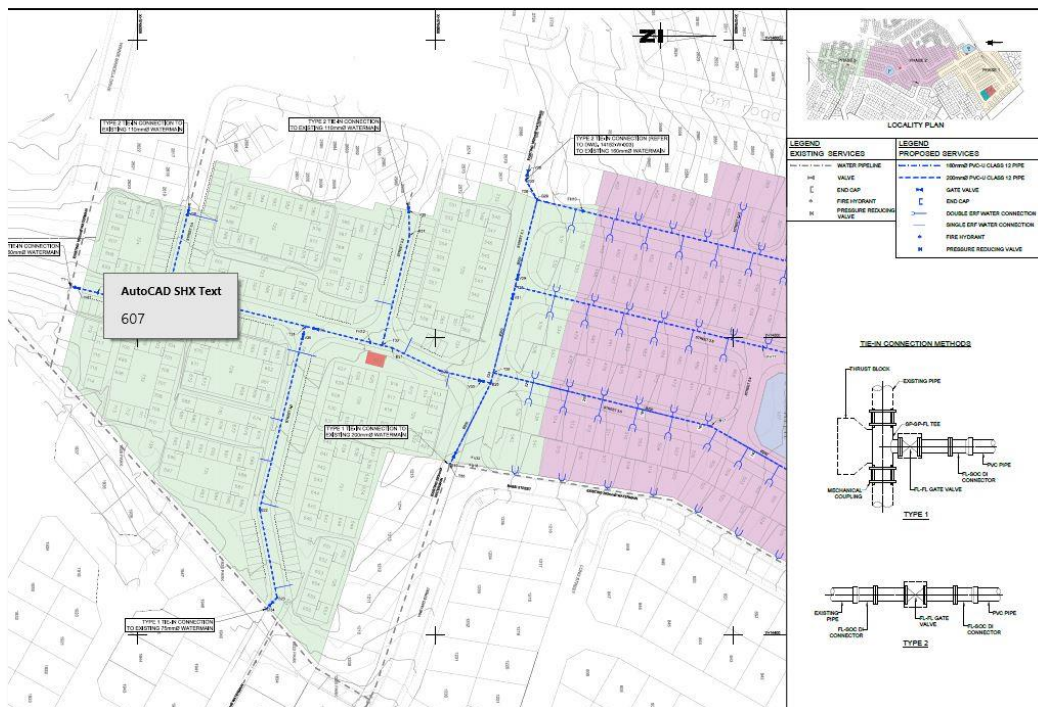
b) Installation of civil services Longlands Housing Project

Figure 35: Longlands Housing Development Project



c) Kayamandi: Zone O, Housing Development

Figure 36: The upgrade of Zone O informal settlement



d) Installation of Basic Services Kayamandi Watergang

Figure 37: Construction of basic services, Watergang Informal Settlement



e) Installation of services to 166 sites ERF 9445, Ida's Valley

Figure 38: Ida's Valley Housing Development Project



f) Upgrading of The Steps / Orlean Lounge

Figure 39: Upgrade of houses (before)



Figure 40: Upgrade of houses (after)



In the 2021/22 financial year, the Project Management Unit (PMU) provided project / programme management support to municipal departments during the planning and implementation stages of capital projects mentioned below.

g) Upgrading of New Office Space: Ryneveld Street

Figure 41: Upgrading of the NPK Building



h) Calcutta Bos Memorial Park (Directorate: Community and Protection Services)

Figure 42: Establishment of a Regional Public Cemetery and Memorial Park



i) **Taxi rank: Kayamandi (Bird Street): Section Transport Planning and Public Transport.**

Figure 43: Construction of new taxi rank (Bird Street)



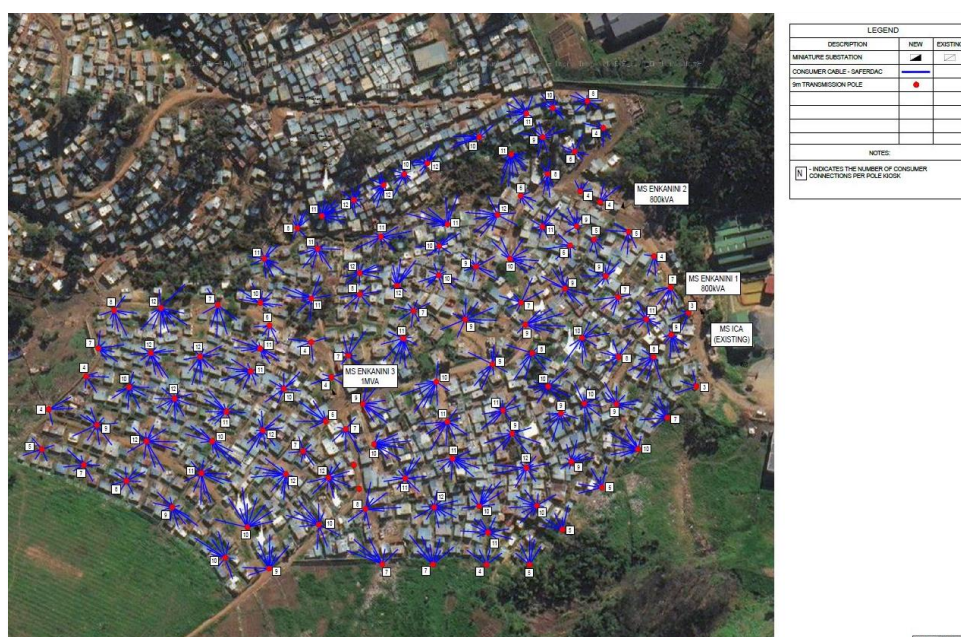
j) **Jamestown Cemeteries – Directorate: Community and Protection Services.**

Figure 44: The upgrade of Jamestown Cemetery



Integrated National Electrification Programme – Department: Electrical Services

Figure 45: Electrification of Enkanini informal settlement



Further to the above, the Project Management Unit is responsible for the management and administration of the Integrated Urban Development Grant (IUDG). The Integrated Urban Development Framework (IUDF) marks a new deal for South Africa's cities and towns. It sets a policy framework to guide the development of inclusive, resilient and liveable urban settlements while addressing the unique conditions and challenges of integration facing South Africa's cities and towns. The key outcomes of the IUDF are spatial transformation and the creation of a growth model of compact, connected, coordinated and integrated cities and towns.

Within the IUDF's Intermediate City Municipality (ICM) programme, which targets 39 municipalities, support is provided for the municipalities in the middle size and density range of the continuum. The purpose of the ICM's support strategy is to help translate IUDF policy into practical programmes of action in the ICM's. Stellenbosch Municipality achieved **100%** IUDG expenditure (**an allocation of R56,9 million**) for the 2021/22 financial year.

3.13.2 Asset Management and Systems

Maximising municipal infrastructure management supports the current Strategic Focus Area 5: Good Governance and Compliance. As one of the largest economies nationally, the greater Stellenbosch area and municipality is a significant deliverer of services. Deciding what to do, when, where, and for whose benefit, is the difficult task that Infrastructure Asset Management addresses. Enhanced infrastructure capabilities also augment the achievement of the other four Strategic Focus Areas, i.e. 1: Valley of Possibility, 2: Green and Sustainable Valley, 3: Safe Valley and 4: Dignified Living.

A sound financial basis is central to implementing any strategy. The greater Stellenbosch area is no exception. To deliver on the needs of its citizens, the municipality is required to manage revenue streams sustainably. It also needs to ensure that funds available are utilised for identified projects that have been correctly prioritised, and that value for money is achieved. The range of services to be provided is vast in scope, and citizens' and enterprises' needs vary significantly. Given the depth of needs in many communities and limited resources, tough choices have to be made. An Asset

Management System is required to support the information that will aid this type of decision-making.

The municipality is currently investigating adopting an Asset Management System, which will be built on ArcGIS technology. The web GIS-centric platform can help to streamline the care and maintenance of infrastructure assets. An ArcGIS system offers a system of record, a system of engagement, and a system of insight for asset management. Additionally, once asset data is verified and established as correct, Stellenbosch Municipality can begin to understand its infrastructure's health.

Wayleave Management also falls under this section. The collective value of services infrastructure contained within the Public Road Reserve and the road itself amounts to a considerable value. This infrastructure needs to be maintained, periodically rehabilitated and replaced from time to time. Such activities can result in considerable delays, inconvenience, danger and additional costs to the road users and the municipality itself if not well planned and coordinated. This activity is coordinated through the wayleave management function.

The monthly and annual applications are summarised in the table below, Wayleave Applications.

Table 181: Wayleave Applications

Activity	2021/22												Total
	Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	
Wayleave Applications - Received	15	18	19	20	32	2	23	24	27	15	32	13	240
Wayleave Applications - Commented on	28	10	25	15	10	11	6	23	36	13	27	9	213
% completion to date:													88.8 %

3.13.3 Development Services

The Section: Development is a section within the municipality that is responsible to manage the approval of engineering services and the implementation stages of all new developments in the municipality, to ensure that the impact on municipal services and the environment is adequately and responsibly mitigated. Additionally, this section is required to facilitate development to promote economic growth, stimulate job creation, expand the municipal revenue stream (DCs and new property rates), and ensure development contributes to the achievement of the strategic goals of the municipality, using the following activities:

- ✦ The approval of new developments and monitoring and control of engineering projects implemented by developers;
- ✦ Provides ongoing technical support and guidance to ensure responsible and successful development;
- ✦ Plan, organise, coordinate and control the activities, procedures and outcomes associated with the evaluation and approval of land use and building plan applications, as well as the calculation and coordination of Bulk Infrastructure Development Charges;
- ✦ Plan, organise, coordinate and control the activities, procedures and outcomes associated with the engineering side of the rates clearance applications;
- ✦ Manages the implementation of specific developments and DC-linked infrastructure projects to ensure capacity for new developments; and

- Develops and provides input into strategic documents, policies and guidelines related to the engineering aspects of development.

During the 2021/22 financial year, the Section: Development managed DC projects expenditure of R5.5 million and achieved a DC income of R 30.1 million.

To provide more perspective to the above, the monthly and annual applications are summarised in the table below:

Table 182: Land-use Applications

Activity	2021/2022												Total
	Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	
Building Plans- Received	63	77	75	66	98	61	39	73	98	80	151	87	968
Building Plans- Commented on within 14 days	20	43	49	36	44	22	14	50	48	59	124	20	529
% within deadline (Target = 50%)	32%	56%	65%	55%	45%	36%	36%	68%	49%	74%	82%	23%	55%
Land-use Applications - Received	16	5	18	9	8	9	7	12	20	11	17	15	147
Land-use Applications - Commented on within 30 days	8	2	7	6	4	5	5	8	14	3	12	11	85
% within deadline (Target = 35%)	50%	40%	39%	67%	50%	56%	71%	67%	70%	27%	71%	73%	58%

COMPONENT C: PLANNING AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

3.14 Town- and Spatial Planning

a) Stellenbosch and an appropriate approach to spatial development and management

The *mSDF* is a core component of, and part of the Integrated Development Plan as stipulated in Section 26(e) of the MSA and Section 20(2) of the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act, 2013 (Act No. 16 of 2013) (SPLUMA). The spatial planning system in the Republic of South Africa consists of the following components:

- ✦ Spatial development frameworks to be prepared and adopted by national, provincial and municipal spheres of government;
- ✦ Development principles, norms and standards that must guide spatial planning, land use management and land development;
- ✦ The management and facilitation of land use through the mechanisms of land use schemes, i.e. zoning scheme bylaws; and
- ✦ Procedures and processes for the preparation, submission and consideration of land development applications and related processes.

Section 8 of SPLUMA stipulates that the norms and standards must, amongst others:

- ✦ Promote social inclusion, spatial equity, desirable settlement patterns, rural revitalisation, urban regeneration and sustainable development;
- ✦ Ensure that land development and land use management processes, including applications, procedures and timeframes are efficient and effective;
- ✦ Include: -
 - (i) A report on analysis of existing land use patterns;
 - (ii) A framework for desired land use patterns;
 - (iii) Existing and future land use plans, programmes and projects relative to key sectors of the economy; and
 - (iv) Mechanisms for identifying strategically located vacant or under-utilised land and for providing access to, and the use of land.

Based on the above it is clear that the *mSDF* is not just a technical document, but the strategic spatial representation of the IDP, and also should inform a capital expenditure framework ("CEF") for the municipality's development programmes, depicted spatially. The *mSDF* "as part of" and "a core component of" the IDP further "*must include sectoral requirements, including budgets and resources for implementation*", thereby guiding the municipal infrastructure and development budget. We present the critical underlying narrative here and argue that adhering to it, through numerous individual actions and decisions – across sectors of society – is at the core of managing the development and land use in Stellenbosch better, at the heart of a better future for all.

"Stellenbosch Municipality is a special place; all of it ... its various settlements, its nature areas, farms, education institutions, its innovative corporations, small businesses, its places to visit, its places to live, its festivals, its history ... its people. In terms of its space – activities in space, landscapes, urban places, streets, and buildings – Stellenbosch Municipality continue to impress and bring opportunity, joy, and contentment; in different ways, to visitors and residents alike. Many would love to live here, work here, or visit more often. Stellenbosch Municipality has been judged as a place of high opportunity. Numerous factors combine to a recognition that this place can contribute more

to growing societal needs, in its region and our country. If one lives here, the chances are that one can make a good livelihood. Stellenbosch Municipality is truly a place of opportunity.

Many who live within the municipal area do not have adequate shelter, or the opportunity to work. Many study here, but cannot enjoy university life to its full extent, because there is a limited residential opportunities for students. Then again, many struggle in traffic every day, on congested roads, wasting time and money for fuel, even if privileged enough to own a private vehicle.

Stellenbosch Municipality's challenges increasingly impact on all, albeit in different ways. Citizens respond to challenges differently. Many owners of agricultural land have indicated a desire to develop their land for other, predominantly urban activities. These thoughts already involve a large land area, comparable to the size of Stellenbosch town. Others, tired of waiting for a housing opportunity here or elsewhere – and government support – invade land, staking a claim, the right to a place to live, on virgin land, even if the land is not suitable for development because of its agricultural and / or environmental value, is prone to risk, or allocated to someone else. Some, with the necessary material means, elect to close themselves off, to obtain a place to live in gated communities, secure from perceived threat to body and property.

The Stellenbosch Municipal Area grows, both naturally, and because more people are attracted here. Those drawn include the poor, middle- to higher-income groups, and large corporations. Stellenbosch Municipality has a special quality of accommodating hope, good opportunities, and a better life; the perception is that your needs can be met faster, your children can get access to a school promptly, or, your journey to work will be less cumbersome.

In terms of how we manage development and space, we know what direction to take. We know that we should adopt a more precautionary approach to nature and agricultural land, we know that we should contain and compact settlements, we know that we should provide more choice in shelter and housing opportunities, and that we should focus on public and non-motorised transport.

This knowledge is also embedded in policy, from global conventions to national, provincial and local frameworks, including the Stellenbosch Municipal Integrated Development Plan that include the Stellenbosch Municipality Spatial Development Framework, 2019, the legal plan which directs the municipal budget and resource allocation. It requires new ways of thinking, acting, living and doing. Higher densities, leaving the car, more interaction between groups of society sharing public space, more partnership in unlocking development opportunity, and so on.

The potential of Klipmuts to accommodate enterprises, dependent on good intra- and inter-regional logistic networks is acknowledged. Landowners realise that overcoming the resource constraints, infrastructure constraints, and the cross-subsidisation required for more inclusive development – the extent of energy needed – necessitates joint work, joint planning, and implementation of a scale and nature not yet experienced in Stellenbosch. Corporations realise that they have broader responsibility – not only in contributing to good causes concerning nature, education, or the arts, but in actively constructing better living environments. We realise that we have to forge, establish and maintain active working partnerships to make our towns better. We also have the benefit of history. In times past, we have, as Stellenbosch Municipality, changed our destiny, did things for the better. Starting with an individual idea, a thought, often through an individual, great things were done. With such ideas and actions, the town established a university, saved historic buildings and places, launched cultural celebrations with broad reach, safeguarded unique nature areas, provided families with homes, begun corporations with global reach. When a fire destroyed homes, they were rebuilt promptly with collective energy and purpose. When children needed schooling, and government could not provide, some established schools.

Often, these initiatives started outside of government, albeit assisted by the government. They were started by those who thought beyond current challenges, without necessarily being able to project outcomes over time in full. They just understood that one step might lead to another. Not all the technical detail was resolved, not everything understood in its entirety. They merely acted in terms of core principles. As matters unfolded and new challenges emerged, the principles guided them.

The mSDF, 2019 recognises that the spatial decisions and actions of many make what settlements are. It asks us to understand that plans cannot do everything, predict everything. It asks all to consider action with a few core beliefs, principles, or concepts, geared towards the common good.

b) Specifically, it asks us to consider seven principles:

1. First, maintain and grow the assets of Stellenbosch Municipality's natural environment and farming areas.

Humanity depends on nature for physical and spiritual sustenance, livelihoods, and survival. Ecosystems provide numerous benefits or ecosystem services that underpin economic development and support human well-being. They include provisioning services such as food, freshwater, and fuel as well as an array of regulating services such as water purification, pollination, and climate regulation. Healthy ecosystems are a prerequisite to sustaining economic development and mitigating and adapting to climate change. The plan provides for activities enabling access to nature and for diversifying farm income in a manner which does not detract from the functionality and integrity of nature and farming areas and landscapes.

2. Second, respect and grow our cultural heritage, the legacy of physical artefacts and intangible attributes of society inherited from past generations maintained in the present and preserved for the benefit of future generations.

Cultural heritage underpins aspects of the economy and differentiates places. Culture is a dynamic construct; forever emerging in response to new challenges, new interactions and opportunity, and new interpretations. Spatially, we must organise Stellenbosch in a manner which also sets the stage for new expressions of culture.

3. Third, within developable areas – areas not set aside for limited development owing to its natural or cultural significance – allow future opportunities to build on existing infrastructure investment, on the opportunity inherent in these systems when reconfigured, augmented or expanded.

Infrastructure represents significant public investment over generations, not readily replicated over the short term. It represents substantial assets for enabling individual and communal development opportunities of different kinds. From a spatial perspective, movement systems are particularly significant. Elements of the movement system, and how they interconnect, have a fundamental impact on accessibility, and therefore economic and social opportunity. Specifically, important is places of intersection between movement systems – places which focus human energy, where movement flows merge – and where people on foot can readily engage with public transport.

4. Fourth, clarify and respect the different roles and potentials of existing settlements.

All settlements are not the same. Some are large, supported by significant economic and social infrastructure, offer a range of opportunities, and can accommodate growth and change. Others are small and the chance to provide for growth or change is minimal. Generally, the potential of settlements to help change and growth relates directly to their relationship with natural assets, cultural assets, and infrastructure. We must accommodate change and growth where existing assets will be impacted on the least or lend itself to generating new opportunities.

5. Fifth, address human needs – for housing, infrastructure, and facilities – clearly in terms of the constraints and opportunities related to natural assets, cultural assets, infrastructure, and the role of settlements.

We must meet human need in areas where the assets of nature will not be degraded, where cultural assets can be best respected and expanded, and where current infrastructure and settlement agglomeration offers the greatest opportunity. Generally, we can help human needs in two ways. The first is through infill and redevelopment of existing settled areas. The second is through new green-field development. We need to focus on both while restricting the spatial footprint of settlements outside existing urban areas as far as possible.

6. Sixth, pursue balanced communities. All settlements should be balanced.

That means they should provide for all groups, and dependent on size, a range of services and opportunities for residents. It also says they should provide for walking and cycling, not only cars.

7. Finally, focus energy on a few catalytic areas that offer extensive opportunity and address present risk.

Planning cannot attempt to treat all areas equally. Some areas offer more opportunities for more people than others. We need to focus on the areas and actions where a significant number of people will benefit, and where we will meet their needs. There is also a need to focus on areas of 'deep' need, notwithstanding location, where limited opportunity poses a risk to livelihoods. Some informal settlements and poorer areas may not be located to offer the best chance for inhabitants, yet services need to be provided and maintained here. However, significant new development should not occur in these places, exacerbating undesirable impacts or further limiting the opportunity for people to pursue sustainable livelihoods. Spatial plans are 'partial' frameworks for action. They deal with space. Command of space is not enough to develop or manage a settlement in the interest of all. Each spatial principle, each concept, requires parallel actions in other sectors, including how we form institutions for execution, how we transport people, how we fund things, where we focus resources, and so on. The spatial principles must help us to think through these implications, action by action, decision by decision."

c) Future settlement along the Baden Powell Drive-Adam Tas-R304 corridor

As indicated above, over the longer term, Muldersvlei / Koelenhof and Vloottenburg along the Baden Powell-Adam Tas-R304 corridor could possibly accommodate more growth, and be established as inclusive settlements offering a range of opportunities. However, these settlements are not prioritised for development at this stage. Critical pre-conditions for significant development include:

- ✦ The measures required to ensure that settlements provide for a range of housing types and income groups (in a balanced manner);

- ✦ Establishing regular public transport services between settlements, including services between the expanded smaller settlements and Stellenbosch town; and
- ✦ Understanding to what extent settlements can provide local employment, in this way minimising the need for transport to other settlements.

d) Other local planning initiatives

Ideally, each of the settlements in SM should have an LSDF, applying the principles of the *mSDF* in more detail. The priority for LSDFs should be determined by the position and role of settlements in the SM settlement hierarchy but should start with the Adam Tas Corridor Development Area and Klapmuts.

e) Institutional Arrangements

The Stellenbosch Municipality has limited staffing resources within the Directorate: Planning and Economic Development, which include the departments of Development Management (Land Use Management and Building Development Management); Development Planning (Spatial Planning, Economic Development and Tourism, Development Information ("GIS") and Heritage Resource Management) and Integrated Human Settlements (Housing Development, Informal Settlements and Housing Administration).

Although, the municipality appointed two (2) Senior Managers in the position for Development Management and Development Planning in 2020, the position of the Senior Manager: Integrated Human Settlements is an unfunded post and remains vacant. Work occurs within the framework set by annually approved Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plans (aligned with the IDP), decision-making processes and procedures set by the Council, and a suite of legislation and regulations guiding spatial planning, land use management, and environmental management (including SPLUMA, LUPA, and the National Environmental Management Act).

The Planning and Economic Development Directorate will facilitate the implementation of the *mSDF* in terms of institutional alignment, including:

- ✦ The extent to which the main argument and strategies of the *mSDF* are incorporated into annual reports, annual IDP reviews, future municipal IDPs, and so on;
- ✦ The annual review of the *mSDF* as part of the IDP review process;
- ✦ The extent to which the main argument and strategies of the *mSDF* inform sector planning and resource allocation;
- ✦ The extent to which the main argument and strategies of the *mSDF* inform land use management decision-making;
- ✦ Alignment with and progress in implementing the municipality's Human Settlement Plan and Comprehensive Integrated Transport Plan; and
- ✦ The mutual responsiveness of the *mSDF* and national, provincial and regional plans, programmes and actions (including the extent to which *mSDF* implementation can benefit from national and provincial programmes and funding). Over and above institutional arrangements in place, it appears that two aspects require specific focus in support of the *mSDF*.

f) Inter-municipal planning

The first relates to inter-municipal planning. As indicated elsewhere in the *mSDF*, SM (and other adjoining municipalities) appears to experience increasing challenges related to development pressure in Cape Town. This pressure is of different kinds. The first is pressure on the agricultural edges

of Stellenbosch Municipality through residential expansion within Cape Town. The second is migration to SM (whether in the form of corporate decentralisation, or both higher and lower-income home seekers), leading to pressure on available resources, service capacity, and land within and around the settlements of SM. While municipal planners do liaise on matters of common concern, there appears to be a need for greater high-level agreement on spatial planning for “both sides” of municipal boundaries. The spatial implications of pressure related to migration to SM could be managed locally, should there be an agreement to redevelop existing settlement footprints rather than enabling further greenfield development (as a general rule).

However, the municipality's increased resource needs to accommodate new growth – a non-spatial issue – should be acknowledged and addressed.

g) Private sector joint planning

The second relates to joint planning and action resourced by the private sector, increasingly needed for several reasons:

- ✦ The municipal human and financial resource base is simply too small to achieve the vision of the *mSDF* or implement associated strategies and plans;
- ✦ Many matters critical to implementing the *mSDF* fall outside the direct control or core business of the municipality, for example, the municipality does not necessarily own the land associated with projects critical to achieving the *mSDF* objectives;
- ✦ It is increasingly evident that individual landowners are finding it difficult to develop – to make the most of what they have – individually. Specifically, the transport and movement implications of individual proposals require strong and dedicated integration;
- ✦ Individual landowners do not necessarily control the extent of land required to undertake inclusive development, focusing on opportunities for a range of income groups. Inclusive development often requires cross-subsidisation, in turn, enabled by larger land parcels and development yields; and
- ✦ The municipality's focus is often – and understandably so – on the “immediate”, or shorter-term challenges. Much of what is needed to implement the *mSDF* or catalytic projects requires a longer-term view, a committed focus on one challenge, and cushioning from the daily and considerable demands of municipal management.

Partnerships are needed, with different agencies and individuals working in concert with the municipality to implement agreed objectives. Further, partnerships are required between individual corporations and owners of the land. The Adam Tas Corridor is a prime example: making the most of the disused sawmill site, Bergkelder complex, Van der Stel Complex, Die Braak and Rhenish complex – in a manner which contributes to agreed objectives for developing Stellenbosch town – is only possible if various landowners, the municipality, University, and investors work together, including undertaking joint planning, the “pooling” of land resources, sharing of professional costs, infrastructure investment, and so on. The municipality simply does not have the resources – and is overburdened with varied demands in different locations – to lead the work and investment involved.

h) Land Use Management

Continually ensure timeous consideration of land-use applications to streamline development processes. Municipality to strengthen integrated development planning, spatial planning and economic planning. The Department: Development Management has made significant strides in addressing and reducing the backlog i.r.o. the processing of land use applications. The number of

land use applications classified as backlog applications has been reduced significantly, which in turn has the resultant impact of creating economic development opportunities within the Stellenbosch Municipality.

The table below indicates the capital expenditure for the Department: Planning and Development Services as at 30 June 2022.

Table 183: Capital Expenditure as at 30 June 2022: Department: Planning and Development

Capital Projects	Adjustment Budget	Actual Expenditure	Variance from Adjustment Budget
	R'000		
Furniture, Tools and Equipment: Building Development	187	168	9.81
Furniture, Tools and Equipment	243	184	24.25
Furniture, Tools and Equipment	143	143	0
Furniture, Tools and Equipment	124	107	13.43

The Departments: Planning and Development have spent 87% of the capital budget for the financial year.

The table below indicates the total number of employees in the Department: Development Planning as at 30 June 2022.

Table 184: Total number of employees in the Department: Development Planning

Job Level	Posts	Employees	Vacancies (full-time equivalents)	Vacancies (as a % of total posts)
	Number			
18 – 22	1	1	0	0
14 – 17	2	2	0	0
9 – 13	6	6	0	0
4 – 8	5	5	0	0
3 – 0	0	0	0	0
Total	14	14	0	0

The table below indicates the highlights and challenges experienced within the department as at 30 June 2022.

Table 185: Performance Highlights- Department: Development Planning

Highlight	Description
Local Spatial Development Framework for the Adam Tas Corridor	SM commenced the process to prepare a local spatial development for the Adam Tas Corridor (ATC LSDF) at the start of 2021, which is a catalytic project listed in the mSDF. The ATC LSDF was completed in September 2021 and went through a rigorous public participation process and be submitted to the Council for approval in October 2022.
Adam Tas Overlay Zone	The preparation of the ATC LSDF included drafting a concept overlay zone. The draft overlay zone will be submitted to the Council for adoption by 31 March 2023.
Correction to the mSDF (2019)	Following a legal challenge to an application that was refused based on the strength of the approved mSDF, anomalies were detected in the mSDF. These anomalies refer to the written text and certain tables in the mSDF which were discussed in Council with the consideration of the mSDF but not recorded in certain tables in the mSDF. The mSDF with the correction to the tables, as instructed by the Council in 2019 was, again approved by the Council in May 2022.
Amendments to the mSDF	The department embarked on a process to ensure a better alignment of the strategic and higher-order plans of the municipality with the approved mSDF which may require the review and / or amendment of the mSDF. Council approved the process plan for the revision of the mSDF on 29 November 2021 and 30 March 2022.
Inclusionary Zoning (Housing) Policy	The approved mSDF proposed that an Inclusionary Zoning (Housing) policy be drafted through which the delivery of more affordable housing within new developments and/ or targeted areas

Highlight	Description
	can be delivered. The drafting of the Inclusionary Zoning Policy is undertaken in-house. A draft report was prepared and submitted to the Municipal Manager. The Inclusionary Zoning policy is being drafted with the assistance of DEA&DP and the Development Action Group (DAG) with input from a peer-review group from the Lincoln Institute. The Inclusionary Zoning policy will be submitted to the Council for approval to advertise by the latter part of 2022.
Housing Market Study	As part of the prerequisites of drafting an Inclusionary Zoning Policy, a housing market study was undertaken with the funding and assistance of DEA&DP and DHS to analyse the housing market in Stellenbosch town. A better understanding of the housing market is required to feed into and inform the Inclusionary Zoning Policy to enable the municipality to target the correct sector in the market to ensure the delivery of new affordable housing in the income bands where the need is the greatest.
Feasibility studies for land / building acquisition	Two studies for a property that potentially can be obtained by the Council, one that identified land in Klapmuts and the other a key property and building in the historical core of Stellenbosch, were completed and submitted to management for consideration. Both studies were completed in the first semester of 2022.
Precinct plan for the Rhenish complex	The Section: Spatial Planning prepared an urban design study and precinct plan for the Rhenish Complex in Stellenbosch setting out the potential measures to preserve, develop and activate the Rhenish Complex. The studies were completed in the last quarter of 2021 and will be taken through the public participation process, as soon as Council approves the draft to be advertised.
Intergovernmental relations	DEA&DP took the initiative to arrange for quarterly Intergovernmental Relations meetings for municipalities falling within the Greater Cape Metropole. The meetings have the mandate to discuss common issues and cross-boundary matters. The meetings are attended by all senior staff in the department.

3.15 Performance Challenges

Table 186: Performance Challenges- Department: Development Planning

Challenge	Actions to address
Approval of the ATC Overlay zone	The public participation process and ultimate approval of the ATC Overlay zone will be challenging. Landowners and developers are anticipating the approval of the overlay zone as this can and will be a major incentive towards activating the development of the ATC.
Approval of the Inclusionary Housing Zoning Policy	Stellenbosch will be the first town (except Johannesburg) to approve an Inclusionary Zoning Policy. The policy will require that developers must contribute a certain percentage of the housing delivery to a specific income band (affordable) in exchange for offset incentives (i.e. Up-zoning, density bonus, etc.). There is a real risk that developers will view this requirement as a penalty and considerable opposition can be expected from some developments. The process of obtaining Council approval with the support of developers will be challenging and may be challenged in a court of law.
Capacity	The total staff component of the Section: Spatial Planning amounts to four (4) officials, consisting of a Manager, a Senior Planner, and a Spatial and Administrative Officer. With the increase in projects undertaken in-house, as well as the need to develop LSDFs for each smaller town, as well as for the "Bosdorp", and also to facilitate and lead the implementation of the mSDF. Catalytic projects and the LSDF are currently placing the department under severe pressure. The Department: Development Planning notes that the organogram approved in 2017 does not meet the requirements to successfully fulfil the functions and mandate required by the Section, and must be urgently reviewed and amended.
COVID-19	The impact of the COVID-19 pandemic on the performance of the department posed a challenge that had to be dealt with. As many engagements with clients and colleagues were in-person in the past the department had to adapt to online meetings in general. Public participation can be particularly difficult if undertaken online due to difficulty with connection problems, load shedding and access to computers – particularly amongst the less affluent communities. Working from home was one of the measures that were implemented with varying success.
Load shedding	Load shedding created havoc in the workplace as the office of the department is not equipped with electricity-generating support.

3.16 Local Economic Development (LED)

The table below indicates the highlights within the Section: LED and Tourism.

Table 187: LED Achievements

Achievement / Highlight	Description	Financial years			2021/22
		2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	
Business Interventions	Business registrations	37	37	29	n/a
	Municipal Jobseekers Database Registrations	27	n/a	181	1 767
	Advice to walk-ins	1 795	n/a	334	19
	Workshops	12	15	1	0
	Business Licences	13	2	22	19
Informal Trading	<p>The Section: Economic Development and Tourism have several informal trading sites that were completed in the 2021/22 financial year.</p> <p>The completed sites are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Cloetesville; • Kayamandi; and • Klapmuts. <p>The only site not operational yet is Groendal, but this will be operational within the new financial year.</p>	n/a	n/a	n/a	3
Enterprise Development and Support	<p>Training for Stellenbosch - based entrepreneurs did exceptionally well in the 2021/22 financial year.</p> <p>The municipality partnered with Ranyaka and Stellenbosch Network and provided eleven (11) SMME training and mentoring workshops during the 2021/22 financial year. The types of training and mentorship programmes delivered were as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • SALGA training: Rural Entrepreneurship Development Programme; • Construction Information Session; • SARS Workshop; • 5 x Google Workshops; • Canva Training; • Costing and Pricing Workshop; and • Marketing Workshop. <p>The Unit has also been very active with the processing of informal trading permits ensuring an active micro business trading in Stellenbosch.</p>	n/a	n/a	3	11
Vacant Agricultural Property	<p>Two (2) vacant land that was advertised during November / December 2020 is currently being evaluated in line with the Policy on the Management of Municipal Agricultural Land.</p> <p>The Municipal Council in July 2021 approved the re-establishment of the Operational Committee and will assist with the evaluation of the applications received to provide recommendations to the Council for the allocation of the land parcels.</p> <p>Land parcels will only be awarded in the 22/23 financial year.</p>	n/a	n/a	2	n/a

3.16.1 Economic Development and Tourism Challenges

The table below gives a brief description of all the challenges within the Section: Economic Development and Tourism during 2021/22.

Table 188: LED Challenges

Description	Actions to address
Human Resources are insufficient to drive an effective economic development and tourism programme.	<p>The current organogram for the Directorate: Planning and Economic Development remains a huge challenge, coupled with the high vacancy rate, especially within the Section: Economic Development and Tourism. This high vacancy rate makes it extremely challenging for the section to perform its function to create and coordinate the creation of an enabling environment within the economy of the Stellenbosch Municipality.</p> <p>The department has submitted its job descriptions as per the current organogram, and the outcomes were appealed by the department.</p> <p>The department has noted that a review of the organogram is required and that the job descriptions must be drafted and evaluated under the New Staffing Regulations.</p> <p>The department has advertised the funded vacant posts and it was found that the current salary offering does not lure the required experienced, qualified and well-trained staff to enable the Section to perform its functions.</p>
Implementation of Infrastructure Projects	<p>The section is currently partnering with the Project Management Unit of the municipality to implement the Kayamandi Taxi Rank.</p> <p>The Section does not implement any further infrastructure projects as this is not the constitutional mandate of the section.</p>

3.16.2 EPWP Job Creation 2021/22

The Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) met the expected target of 1 300 as planned for the year 2021/22 with an actual of **1 439** job opportunities created.

The table below illustrates the job creation through the EPWP for the 2021/22 financial year.

Table 189: Job Creation through EPWP Projects

EPWP Projects	Number of jobs created
External EPWP Grant Projects	
IG: EPWP SPORT CLERK	2
IG: SCHOOL SAFETY PATROLS	15
IG: CEMETERIES	8
IG: CLEANING OF LIBRARIES	2
IG: EPWP JONKERSHOEK SEASONAL CLEANERS	6
I.G TITLE DEEDS	6
I.G CLEANING OF STORMWATER	10
IG: CLEANER and SECURITY INFORMAL TRADING SITE	35
IG: FIRE AND DISASTER	14
IG: EDT	25
IG: WARD OFFICE	21
IG: DISASTER FIELD WORKERS	10
IG: JAN MARAIS NATURE RESERVE	3
IG: LAW-ENFORCEMENT	8
IG: COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT	1
IG: EPWP COMPLIANCE ENFORCEMENT	2
IG – LEARNERSHIPS / INTERNSHIPS	6
Total Projects: 17	Total Jobs: 174
Municipal Funded Projects	

EPWP Projects	Number of jobs created
TRAFFIC SERVICES ASSISTANTS AND GENERAL WORKERS	7
EPWP ENVIRONMENTAL CLERK	1
AREA CLEANING	571
FOREST GUARDS	61
CLEANING OF RENTAL STOCK MAINTENANCE	28
ABLUTIONS IN INFORMAL	20
PARKS DEVELOPMENT, SAFETY AND BEAUTIFICATION	24
NKANINI	25
BSM CLEANING OF CBD	33
RECYCLABLE WASTE COLLECTION OF THE RECYCLABLE MATERIAL AT MRF	25
ADMINISTRATION (TRAs) and EMERGENCY UNITS	8
INTEGRATED FIRE MANAGEMENT	12
MOUNTAIN TRAILS	9
INTEGRATED RIVER MANAGEMENT	11
MUNICIPAL STORES	2
BIODIVERSITY VELD REHABILITATION	10
EPWP MACHINE OPERATORS MUNICIPAL HALLS	4
COVID-19 RELIEF PROTOCOL	2
ORNAMENTAL HORTICULTURE -BEAUTIFICATION	39
DATA CAPTURING and ELECTRONIC FILLING	3
PARKS FRANCHHOEK	37
PARKING MARSHALLS	102
RENTAL STOCK	2
TITLE DEEDS	1
CLEANING OF OFFICE COVID-19 RELIEF	4
RENTAL STOCK MAINTENANCE	2
MUNICIPAL STORES	2
WATERGANG INFORMAL SETTLEMENT	28
ELECTRONIC DATA CAPTURING	2
ASLA CONSTRUCTION (PTY)LTD	10
KAYAMANDI CORRIDOR	11
BASELINE CIVIL CONTRACTORS	31
IBHUNGA CLEANING and BRICKS PAVING and PAINTING	31
NPK REFURBISHMENT	7
Total Projects: 34	Total Jobs: 1 165

Table 190: Jobs created per area

Jobs created per area					
Stellenbosch and Surrounds	Kayamandi	Franschhoek and surrounds	Dwarsriver Valley	Klapmuts	Rural areas
405	547	111	41	74	34

3.16.3 Tourism

a) Aim and function of the Tourism Section:

- ✚ Contextualise the strategic goals of tourism promotion and development funding;
- ✚ Regularise the operational functioning of external bodies appointed or supported by the municipality in its constitutional mandate toward both tourism and economic development;
- ✚ Ensure coordination of the activities of the funded entities;

- ✦ Ensure efficient oversight of funding and outcomes;
- ✦ Acknowledge and leverage private sector and independent initiatives;
- ✦ Develop sustainable tourism events and brands;
- ✦ Enable sponsorship opportunities for the commercialisation of events, brands and other opportunities;
- ✦ Smooth cyclical tourism numbers by establishing developing and implementing off-peak tourism products and initiatives;
- ✦ Develop and package opportunities and venues for business tourism;
- ✦ Enable market participation for local businesses;
- ✦ Enable training, mentorship and employment opportunities for local citizens; and
- ✦ Quantify return on investment into events and funded entities.

b) Highlights:

- ✦ The impact the Support Stellenbosch Campaign had on keeping the tourism sector afloat during the COVID-19 pandemic, which primarily focuses on domestic tourism and ensuring the patrons visit Stellenbosch was hugely successful in comparison to other tourist destinations within the Cape Winelands District;
- ✦ Visit Stellenbosch partnered with the municipality to improve the tourism experiences and attributes within the Dwarsrivier Valley, which involved engagement with the major tourism and events stakeholders within the Dwarsrivier; and
- ✦ A Memorandum of Agreement was signed with Visit Stellenbosch and Franschhoek Wine Valley Tourism based on the policy for funding organisations rendering a municipal function with the condition to integrate the sector and ensure new entrances into this sector are supported and developed.

The table below indicates the capital expenditure for the Section: Economic Development Tourism as at 30 June 2022.

Table 191: Capital Expenditure as at 30 June 2022: Section: Economic Development and Tourism

Capital Projects	Adjustment Budget	Actual Expenditure	Variance from Adjustment Budget
	R'000		
Establishment of Informal Trading Sites: Kayamandi	6 593	1 411	78.61
Furniture Tools and Equipment	259	181	29.81
Only the 5 largest capital projects are listed			

The Section: Local Economic Development and Tourism has spent 23% of the capital budget for the financial year.

The table below indicates the total number of employees in the Section: Economic Development and Tourism as at 30 June 2022.

Table 192: Total number of employees in the Section: Section: Economic Development and Tourism

Job Level	Posts	Employees	Vacancies (full-time equivalents)	Vacancies (as a % of total posts)
	Number			
18 – 22	0	0	0	0
14 – 17	1	1	0	0
9 – 13	4	2	2	50%
4 – 8	3	2	1	33.3%
3 – 0	0	0	0	0
Total	8	5	3	37.5%

3.16.4 Heritage and Resource Management

The Section: Heritage Resources Management is mandated to enable, facilitate and manage cultural heritage development within the Stellenbosch municipal area through the formulation and implementation of long-term cultural heritage plans, strategies, policies and guidelines, which are appropriately integrated with the applicable sectoral plans of the municipality and aligned with the requirements of the National Heritage Resources Act, Act 25 of 1999.

Part of this work was to update the Stellenbosch Municipality Heritage Inventory, which was done in partnership with the Stellenbosch Heritage Foundation. The municipality intends to further expand on this partnership to ensure that the heritage inventory is continually updated.

The Section has also undertaken a process to review and amend the Stellenbosch Municipality Signage, Advertising and Poster Bylaw with the Directorate: Engineering Services. This bylaw will be adopted and promulgated during the 2022/23 financial year.

3.16.5 Geographic Information Systems (GIS)

The Section is responsible for managing, coordinating and controlling the professional and technical processes associated with Geographic Information Systems (GIS) in respect of the municipality, Management of Information Systems (MIS) through research and evaluation of best practices and cost-effective approaches and provides guidance and advice on the functionalities to internal departments to ensure that broader goals and service delivery objectives are accomplished and quality and professional standards maintained per agreed timeframes, budgets and appropriate legislation.

The Section has assisted the Directorate: Planning and Economic Development with the development of the electronic and online submission of building plans- and land use applications. Through this process, the Section have developed the Building Plan Application Management System ("BPAMS") and the Town Planning Application Management System ("TPAMS"). These systems will provide residents and potential developers to submit their development applications online, and also monitor the progress of their respective applications.

Currently, BPAMS is fully operational and will be launched with TPAMS during the next financial year.

COMPONENT D: COMMUNITY AND SOCIAL SERVICES

3.17 Libraries

Libraries are a significant aspect of society that without exception benefits a cross-section of communities. These not only include the local communities and students but also individual entrepreneurs and small business owners. Small businesses are a core ingredient to a thriving community with a strong economy. Libraries offer services to entrepreneurs that aim to provide both business support and a foundation to keep the talent and energy of these small business owners local.

Developing and expanding programmes and services for entrepreneurs' libraries boost and sustain the development of community economies. Economic, literacy and numeracy development is a priority of the country and locales. Post-COVID-19, the Stellenbosch libraries continue to innovate for 21st-century 4IR literacy and numeracy which would impact and develop the economy. Libraries continue to demonstrate their current and future relevance in a changing world.

Another important focus of the Section: Libraries over the last year was that of the Early Childhood Development Services and resources.

"The most effective way to mitigate the risk factors is to give children living in poverty access to essential early childhood services, such as early learning opportunities, during early childhood" (Berry, Biersteker and Dawes, 2013:26; Biersteker, 2012:53).

Sustainable Development Goal 4 speaks to quality Early childhood Development education. In the South, most pre-school children find themselves in impoverished situations. Families cannot afford to be the sole providers of play-based early learning opportunities. This has resulted in a very successful programme being rolled out at the Groendal Library.

The success of this programme has resulted in the nomination of the library by SAHA and DCAS to showcase the municipality's ECD programmes within the community, at the 2021/22 DUBAI EXPO in Dubai.

Table 193: Total number of libraries

Item	Description	Total number
Libraries in the WCO24 Area	Public Libraries:	
	✚ Kayamandi, Cloeteville, Ida's Valley, Jamestown, Stellenbosch, Pniël, Groendal and Franschhoek	8
	✚ School / Public Libraries ✚ Koelenhof and Klipmuts	2
Library staff (Permanent)	Library Manager	1
	Senior Librarians	4
	Senior Library Assistant	4
	Library Assistants	22
	Library Aid / Cleaner	8
	IT Cadet	1
	Admin Assistant	1
	Book Shelves	1
Vacancies (including Conditional Grant Funded vacancies)	Senior Librarians	4
	Senior Library Assistant	3
	Library Assistants	13

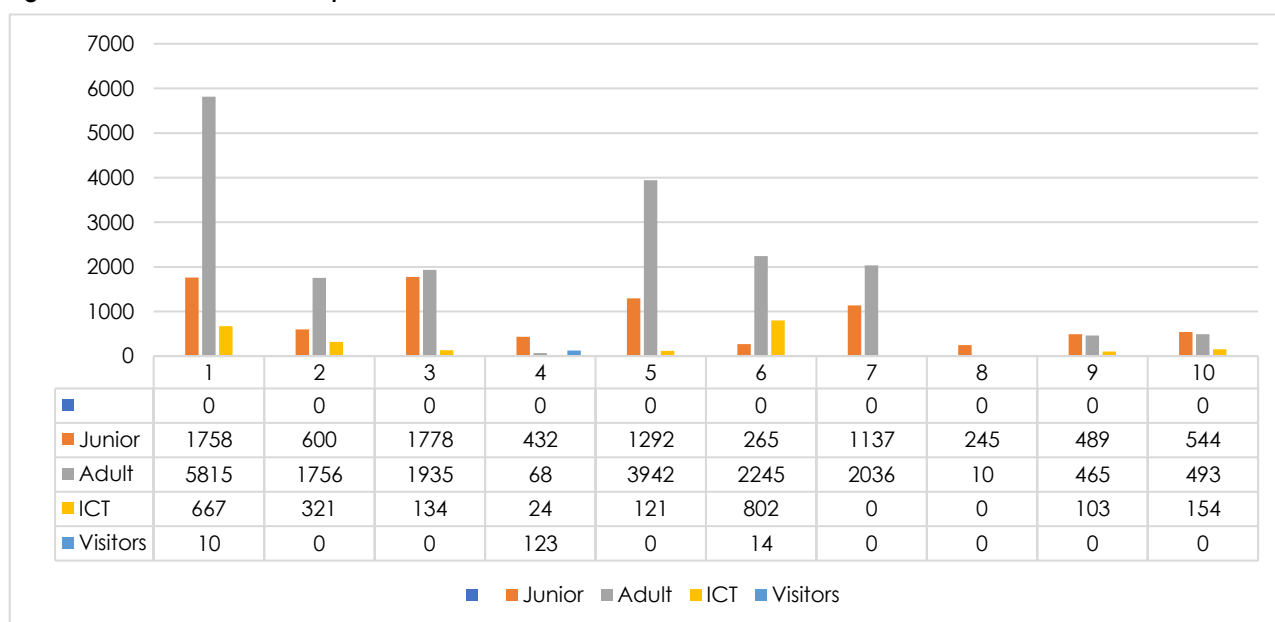
Item	Description	Total number
	Library Aid / Cleaner	3
	IT Cadet	1
	Admin Assistant	1

Municipal libraries were closed due to the COVID-19 pandemic and have still not recovered from the results of this closure. Libraries are continually repackaging and repurposing services and information. The Section: Libraries have embarked on a major marketing programme to bring "feet" back into the libraries again. The municipality has also considered requests from communities and with the assistance of DCAS have introduced an E-Book service to the public.

Library halls are once again being used by the public as well as for library-related marketing activities.

The graph below illustrates the membership statistics for the year under review.

Figure 46: Libraries membership statistics



The Section: Libraries has over the last year formed many public and private partnerships with the communities within the WCO2 Area.

Table 194: Libraries partnerships

Cloetesville		
Chennels Day care	Day Care	A partnership with the Day Care to create a love for books through literacy activities in the form of storytelling, puppet shows and song and dance activities.
Little builders Crèche	Crèche	Assist with the promotion of literacy and numeracy by introducing 3 – 5 years toddlers to books and other ECD activities such as puzzles, lego and storytelling.
Kayamandi		
Loxton Foundation		Loxton Foundation assists the Kayamandi community. They create opportunities to discover talent amongst township youth and give them a platform to grow.
Pniël		
Dwarsrivier Tourism		Partnering to bring services to the community of Dwarsrivier. Hosting the event to enrich the community.

Community development		The partnership aimed at bringing various services to the community of Dwarsrivier. Hosting the event to enrich the lives of the community.
Groendal Library		
Inceba Trust	Mother and Child Book sharing	Focus on training illiterate parents to do book sharing with their children / grandchildren by looking at the pictures and telling the story.
Inceba Trust	Training of ECD employees	Inceba Trust is responsible for the training, whilst Groendal library assists with storytelling and recommending books per theme.
Adopt-A-Crèche	Outreach to underprivileged children from an informal settlement	Teaching children, basic hygiene, literacy and numeracy skills by exposing them to ECD / crèche activities. Inceba train the parents w.r.t. the Parent and Child Book Sharing Programme.
Inceba Trust Toy Library	ECD Toy Library	The aim is to incorporate the Toys into the ECD section at Groendal Library. As part of this initiative, free training will be presented to Stellenbosch Library staff i.t.o. ECD programmes / activities and the usage of educational toys.
ECD / Crèches	Wemmershoek, La Motte, Groendal, Langrug, Bosbou areas	17 crèches are receiving block loans for books linked to their weekly theme. 2 visits per month for block loans and 1 storytelling / outreach per month are presented at each crèche.
CWP Community Work Programme	Unemployed people employed through the CWP initiative	The Community Work Programme (CWP) is a government programme aimed at alleviating poverty and curbing unemployment. The work rendered by the CWP workers includes cleaning the Library, tidying shelves, assist with preparing new library material (covering of books, tattle-tape etc.). The garden and outside areas are also maintained and cleaned by the workers.
READ-TO -LEAD	Literacy Project in Partnership with BED students: Stellenbosch University	A group of postgraduate Bachelor of Education students assist learners at schools to promote literacy and numeracy at schools.
Franschhoek Literacy Festival / Nali'Bali	Storytelling workshop	The workshop is aimed at exchanging ideas / guidelines for pre-school and primary educators / librarians and authors
ECD / Crèches	ECD creches in Groendal area: "Informal creches "	ECD Centres / Crèches are invited to make use of the educational toys / books at the Groendal Library.
Groendal Housebound members	Book exchanges to housebound / elderly patrons	Bringing the Library to the community. Visits are done twice a month to deliver library material to the housebound. Visit new potential members to form part of the outreach.
Community of Groendal	Friends of the Library	Currently in process of establishment: "Friends of the Groendal Library."
Maker-space	Children Gr R – Gr 12	Currently in Discussions with Groendal Primer and retired educators in the Groendal / Franschhoek area to assist with the rolling out of the "Makerspace" programme. The focus will be on S.T.E.M (Science, technology, Electronics, Mathematics). The idea is to expose the children to science, mathematics, technology and electronics. The Programme will be linked to the school curriculum.
Hospice Stellenbosch		Partnering to bring services to the community of Dwarsrivier. Hosting activity events to enrich the lives of the Hospice community. And promote wellness within the community.
Stellenbosch Traffic Department		Partnership with the traffic department to teach young children about the importance of road safety.
Read to rise		Partnering with Read to rise organisation to promote reading in young children.
Franschhoek		
Dennegeur Agri Village	Crèche	Bringing the Library to the farm children. Storytelling and activity are done 2 x a month.
Franschhoek Museum	Combined programmes	A combined effort to do outreach and literacy programmes.

Table 195: Library Services

Type of service	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22
Libraries				
Number of libraries	9	11	10	10
Library members	142 616	26 293	28 620	264 07
Books circulated	323 200	192 503	53 025	145 567
Exhibitions held: Adults	312	304	225	356
Exhibitions held: Children	316	232	160	176
Internet access points	32	36	20	20
Internet sessions granted to library users	53 013	17 818	5 406	8 067
Children's programmes	243	447	25	219
Number of children attending programmes	4 512	11 121	458	435
Visits by school groups	254	47	18	45
Book group meetings for adults – old age homes	102	128	0	100
Primary and Secondary Book Education sessions	975	25	7	3
Patrons visits @ Library	398 200	271 621	56 548	45 652
Library Hall usage	356	545	48	400
Total number of Project and Pamphlet files developed	N/A	696	170	176
Total number of books reviewed	N/A	214	209	198
In-House usage	N/A	77 783	1 868	2 456
Book group meetings for adults – old age homes	N/A	128	0	34
Primary and Secondary Book Education sessions	N/A	25	0	2

Libraries partnerships

The table below indicates all the libraries and its partnerships within the Stellenbosch area.

Table 196: Libraries partnerships

Cloetesville		
Little Builders	Nora Tyers Crèche	Provision of support with story-time sessions and literacy activities.
Pniël		
Section: Community Development	Stellenbosch Municipality	The partnership involved hosting community outreach activities together. The target group was adults and the elderly. Held a Mental Health Wellness Day in March 2022 to highlight the effect of the COVID-19 pandemic on mental health. The library assisted the Section: Community Development with identifying speakers for the event as well as interested community members. The library provided the venue and the Section: Community Development created the programme and provided catering and gifts.
Ida's Valley		
E'Bosch Heritage Project	Existing partnership	New partnerships could not be formed due to the COVID-19 pandemic.
Groendal		
Mphozisi Qalekiso Arts Foundation	Existing Partnership	Worked together to celebrate Africa Day in Groendal.
Kayamandi		
Loxton Foundation	Existing Partnership	Partnership to encourage youth to read and write poetry.

Stellenbosch / Jamestown / Franschhoek / Klapmuts / Koelenhof / Kayamandi

READ TO LEAD

Challenges facing Libraries

The combination of severe budget cuts and a moratorium on filling staff vacancies are making it harder for public libraries to keep technology updated, provide basic library resources, fund new projects, repair and maintain library buildings or just keep the library service available for the public.

It is evident that more people are turning to digital resources like eBooks, podcasts and online databases for their information however this doesn't mean that libraries are becoming obsolete. The municipality finds itself repacking and repurposing information and resources. With the assistance of Provincial Library Services, the municipality can offer an e-book service to the patrons.

However, with community needs for change and the introduction of digital services, the municipality is faced with the challenge of qualified and skilled staff. Libraries are highly under-resourced in terms of qualified personnel, and physical and digital resources which ultimately results in low patronage of library facilities.

The move to digital and non-print technologies will ensure patron engagement with libraries way into the future.

The table below indicates the capital expenditure for the Section: Library Services as at 30 June 2022.

Table 197: Capital Expenditure as at 30 June 2022: Section: Library Services

Capital Projects	Adjustment Budget	Actual Expenditure	Variance from Adjustment Budget
	R'000		
Cloetesville: Furniture, Tools and Equipment	34	12	64.95
Libraries: Small Capital	115	70	38.88
Library Books	170	149	12.15
Upgrade Stellenbosch Library	2 302	275	88.05
Upgrading: Cloetesville Library	190	75	60.65
Only the 5 largest capital projects are listed			

The Section: Libraries has spent 21% of the capital budget for the financial year.

The table below indicates the total number of employees in the Section: Library Services as at 30 June 2022.

Table 198: Total number of employees in the Section: Library Services

Job Level	Posts	Employees	Vacancies (full-time equivalents)	Vacancies (as a % of total posts)
	Number			
18 – 22	1	1	0	0
14 – 17	1	1	0	0
9 – 13	4	2	2	50%
4 – 8	25	23	2	8%
3 – 0	0	0	0	0
Total	31	27	4	13.3

3.18 Cemeteries

Stellenbosch Municipality is responsible for the maintenance and management of six cemeteries in the greater Stellenbosch. Jamestown, Pniël and Groendal have reached their capacity, whilst Wemmershoek and Franschhoek South and North are fully operational. Onder-Papegaaiberg Cemetery is also to capacity [only reserved graves available]. A new cemetery in Kylemore is currently being established.

Consultants were appointed (3 years + project) to assist Stellenbosch Municipality with the identification and planning of two regional cemetery sites to address the critical need for burial space within the municipality. This project is at an advanced stage of acquiring the required environmental-, water and land use approvals. All licences have been received for the commencement of the new Stellenbosch Memorial Park situated alongside the R304 planned at the site known as the Calcutta bush.

The objective of the Section: Cemeteries is to provide adequate burial space and ensure a dignified burial.

Challenges:

- ✚ the shortage of burial space;
- ✚ to convert burial records to electronic soft copies (in progress as per the five-year plan); and
- ✚ to promote alternative burial methods such as e.g., Cremations amongst various religious groups.

3.18.1 Income – Cemeteries

The table below indicates the income generated from the financial years of 2018/19 – 2021/22.

Table 199: Cemeteries Income

Gravesite locations	2018/19		2019/20		2020/21		2021/22	
	Number of Burials	Income	Number of Burials	Income	Number of Burials	Income	Number of Burials	Income
Onder-Papegaaiberg	24	R50 389	103	R87 791	35	R25 033.80	45	R47606.76
Jamestown	356	R900 294	478	R1 321 781	396	R937 642.21	324	R945 184.90
Pniël	11	R7 855	17	R13 676	5	R9 740.42	15	R4 528.10
Wemmershoek	9	R7 650	26	R27 219	9	R8 341.70	83	R18 187.41
Franschhoek North Groendal	38	R40 710	39	R11 052	18	R4 056.18	10	R46 552.08
Franschhoek South	54	R45 580	140	R80 172	30	R53 305.60	22	R109 943.04

The table below indicates the capital expenditure for the Section: Cemetery and Parks Services as at 30 June 2022.

Table 200: Capital Expenditure as at 30 June 2022: Cemetery and Parks Services

Capital Projects	Adjustment Budget	Actual Expenditure	Variance from Adjustment Budget
	R'000		
Extension of Cemetery Infrastructure	1 011	1 007	-0.37
Purchase of Equipment	131	130	-0.40

The Section: Cemeteries has spent 99.63% of the capital budget for the financial year.

The table below indicates the total number of employees in the Section: Cemeteries as at 30 June 2022.

Table 201: Total number of employees in the Section: Cemeteries

Job Level	Posts	Employees	Vacancies (full-time equivalents)	Vacancies (as a % of total posts)
	Number			
18 – 22	1	1	0	0
14 – 17	0	0	0	0
9 – 13	1	1	0	0
4 – 8	3	2	1	33.3%
3 – 0	10	10	0	0
Total	15	14	1	7.14%

3.19 Child Care; Aged Care; Social Programmes– Community Development

The Section: Community Development is thankful for having been able to reach out to communities again post the COVID-19 pandemic. During engagements in the past year, it also became evident to what extent communities were hungry for interaction and reaching out to each other – albeit hesitantly at the start and from behind masks.

This was also the first year for which a formal agreement in terms of service delivery was signed between the municipality and the Department of Social Development.

Table 202: Service Statistics – Child Care, Aged Care, Social Programmes

Focus area	Description	Ward	Activity
Early Childhood Development Services / Children	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Capacity Building of ECD Practitioners; Initiatives in awareness programmes (ECD children); ECD Registration Compliance; Strengthening and Establishing ECD Forums; Transversal committees / Adhoc committees; Awareness Programmes 	All	↓ ECD Registration drive with 123 organisations in the ECD sector to identify and prioritise registration compliance obstacles experienced by ECDs and service organisations.
		12	↓ 12 ECDs assisted with Financial Management Training.
		ALL	↓ GIS plotting of 139 ECD Facilities
		18, 20	↓ Working on Fire training for 73 ECD facilities.
		3, 12-15, 18-19	↓ Holiday Programmes reaching 833 children.
		All	↓ Greater ECD Quarterly Engagement with 170 ECDs.
		1, 2, 12-15, 18	↓ 39 ECD Practitioners completed the Indaba Core Curriculum training by the Sustainable Institute.
		4, 6, 7, 16, 18, 19	↓ 27 ECD practitioners completed the Child Sexual Behaviour training
		2, 5, 12, 14, 16, 19	↓ 20 ECD practitioners completed the 3-year Cotlands training.
		7, 10, 12, 13	↓ Partial Care registration updates for 6 facilities.
		1, 2, 12-15, 18, 21	↓ Back to School programme reaching 685 children.
		18	↓ 25 Foster parents and children participated in the parenting training session with DSD.
		12-15	↓ Awareness session on fire safety, literacy and human trafficking with 150 children during library week.
		12-15	↓ 25 Gr 7 learners participated in the outreach programme Inkuthazo Yesizwe at Ikhaya Primary.
		All	↓ 1 278 children participated in the Child Protection Week activities.
Persons with Disabilities	Awareness and Wellness programmes Universal Access	1, 2, 12-17	↓ 69 persons with disabilities participated in the disabilities sport day.
		All	↓ The municipality participated in and published a link to the Disability Information Portal on the municipal website.
		5, 6, 12, 17, 20	↓ 62 youths from the community were trained in sign language.
		5, 6, 12, 13	↓ 100 persons were made aware of Epilepsy and how to deal with it in the community.
		5, 6, 12-15, 18	↓ 10 Inclusive Public Transport Surveys

Focus area	Description	Ward	Activity
			were completed.
		20	19 elderly persons attended the epilepsy awareness session.
Older Persons	Special Events and Awareness programmes	3, 4	35 elderly persons participated in a Heritage Day event.
		12-17	37 elderly and Persons with disabilities participated in a wellness programme.
		3	A session attended by 15 persons regarding the establishment of a local elderly forum.
		3-6, 12-17	8 Clubs participated in a follow-up capacity-building session.
		3-6, 10, 12-17	320 elderly persons participated in the regional golden games.
		1-6, 12-17, 20	165 elderly participated in the Elderly Abuse awareness day.
Gender	Special Events and Awareness programmes	18, 20	Women's Day with 60 women.
		1-2, 5, 12-15, 18, 21	Fatherhood Programme with 16 men 72 Men attended the father appreciation day.
		1, 2, 12-14, 18	186 widows participated in an empowerment programme.
		12-15	Wellness day attended by 23 diabetic persons.
		18	27 men and women participated in the breast cancer and men's health programme.
		12-15	Supported the Help a Girl Organisation to adopt 5 schools within which they will roll out their programmes.
		ALL	16 Days of Activism Launch attended by 118 persons. 16 Days of Activism community projects attended by 318 persons. 56 men participated in the 16 Days of Activism Summit. 19 Foster Care Parents completed the GBV training during 16 Days of Activism.
		All	Officials attended Roses on the River, World Aids Day commemoration of @heart.
		12-15	20 young ladies participated in the Girls Support group for GBV.
		12-15	38 boys participated in the becoming men's soccer tournament.
Youth	Youth Empowerment programmes Youth Capacity Building Transversal committees /	12, 13, 16, 17	Life Skills Training by National Youth Development Agency for 20 youths.
		1, 2	NPO registration of 9 Youth Organisations.

Focus area	Description	Ward	Activity
	Adhoc programmes	1, 2, 16-18	✚ Mobilising 21 youths to enrol in the Chrysalis Academy programme.
		5, 6, 12-15	✚ Accredited skills development for 12 youths as professional waiters
		1, 2	✚ 19 young fathers were trained in fatherhood skills.
		12-15	✚ Inkuthazo Yesizwe Sport Coaching summit by the university with 37 coaches to upskill them in working with young athletes.
		1-3, 5-6, 12-17	✚ Accredited training to 24 youths in 5-star table attendance. ✚ Accredited training to 12 youths in food handling. ✚ Accredited painting training was done with 13 youths.
		1-6, 10-21, 23	✚ 80 youths applied and participated in the learner and driver's licence programme.
		3, 5, 6, 16, 17, 20, 21	✚ 94 youth participated in the job-readiness programme in partnership with DSD.
		16, 17	✚ 60 youths participated in the Human Rights Day: Anti-bullying campaign.
		All	✚ Youth Day was celebrated by 165 youth.
		5, 6, 16, 17	✚ 11 youths completed the data literacy workshop conducted by Open-Up and the Cloetesville e-centre.
Vaccination registration	Assistance to the DoH with the mobilisation of persons for vaccination and with administration at the van der Stel Hall	All	✚ 350 ECD practitioners mobilised for vaccination. ✚ 1 293 persons assisted at various sites ✚ 54 homeless persons mobilised for vaccination.
Grant in aid	Donations to community organisations serving among others: youth, gender, ECDs, Old Age Homes, Health Organisations and Sport Clubs	All	✚ 1 Financial Management workshop with 8 organisations. ✚ 3 compulsory clarification workshops with 288 organisations. ✚ See the table below regarding the approved donations.
People on the street	Development, awareness raising through collaboration and services rendered	All	✚ Mandela Day: Motivation and marketing of the general public to support the Give Responsibly Campaign along with the NGOs associated with the campaign.
		1, 2, 4, 5, 7-11, 16, 20	✚ Mask-up campaign: distribution of masks to 153 persons and raising awareness on the necessity of wearing masks and keeping social distance.
		7-10	✚ Refer 6 persons through the Restorative Justice Programme. ✚ Assist churches with food provision to 25 homeless persons.
		All	✚ Give Responsibly marketing via

Focus area	Description	Ward	Activity
			Facebook and during the Festive Season Safety Campaign.
		All	91 homeless persons benefitted from the human rights outreach programme.
Food Security	Food provision by NGO partners (Feeding in Action and Stelcare) to communities in need	All	1 043 314 meals distributed.
Social Relief of Distress	Provision of food parcels, blankets, mattresses, vanity packs and warm food according to the need due to disaster incidences	ALL	1 476 individuals were assisted during 94 incidents.

The table below indicates the number of Grant in Aid applications recommended and approved for the year under review:

Table 203: Number of Grant in Aid applications recommended and approved

Sub Category	Applications Recommended and Approved	Recommended Amount R
2021/22		
General Soc Dev	6	237 500
ECD	36	1 320 000
Disability	4	142 782.66
Elderly	4	152 000
Youth	8	302 687.57
Substance Abuse	2	80 000
Gender	1	40 000
Food Security	1	40 000
People living on the street	1	1 473 230.14
Skills Development	2	80 000
Physical and Psychological Health	2	80 000
Environment	1	40 000
Sport Clubs	18	675 979.10
Art and Culture	4	160 000
Total	90	4 821 179.47

The table below indicates the total number of employees in the Section: Community Development as at 30 June 2022.

Table 204: Total number of employees in the Section: Community Development

Job Level	Posts	Employees	Vacancies (full-time equivalents)	Vacancies (as a % of total posts)
	Number			
18 – 22	1	1	0	0
14 – 17	1	1	0	0
9 – 13	1	1	0	0
4 – 8	7	7	0	0
3 – 0	0	0	0	0
Total	10	10	0	0

COMPONENT E: ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION

3.20 Pollution Control, Bio-Diversity, Beautification, Open Spaces and Parks

Stellenbosch Municipality is continuously developing its capacity to protect the environment within its boundaries and to strive towards a municipality and communities that recognise the vital importance of their rich natural capital and manage these in a manner that ensures sustainability and fulfils the needs of all concerned. To this effect, Stellenbosch Municipality developed the Stellenbosch Environmental Management Framework in 2018, administered by the Department: Community Services.

Stellenbosch Municipality is compiling dedicated Environmental Management Plans (EMPs) for all its declared nature reserves as well as nature areas. The Mont Rochelle Nature Reserve EMP was adopted by the Council in 2022. Papegaaiberg Nature Reserve has an approved EMP, currently under review along with Jan Marais Park's EMP. The Paradyskloof Nature Area was accepted by the Council in 2019. A first draft EMP has been completed for the Ida's Valley Dam- / Botmaskop area, which will be advertised for public input by 31 December 2022. Stellenbosch Municipality has also completed an Invasive Alien Plant Management Plan, as required in terms of the National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act (10 of 2004) and an Integrated Fire Management Plan to assist in the management of large vacant nature areas under the management of Council.

An Air Quality Control By-Law, as well as a Noise Control Policy, has been developed and adopted by the Council. The latter is implemented by a dedicated Air Quality / Noise Control Officer appointed within the Department: Community Services.

Air quality- and noise complaints are captured on a central database and dealt with within the required timeframes. The following statistics included both air quality-related matters and noise complaints. All noise complaints are investigated in terms of The Western Cape Noise Control Regulations PN200/2013.

Table 205: Air Quality Complaints 2018

2018 Complaints	1 st Quarter	2 nd Quarter	3 rd Quarter	4 th Quarter
Fumes	2	2	3	3
Smoke	2	0	3	2
Dust	3	4	3	3
Burning of waste / tyres	0	0	0	0
Farm land burning	0	0	0	0
Crop spraying	0	0	0	0
Offensive odours	0	2	3	2
Unlicensed facilities	0	0	0	0
Noise	34	45	47	40
Other	1	0	0	0
Total	42	53	59	50

Table 206: Air Quality Complaints 2019

2019 Complaints	1 st Quarter	2 nd Quarter	3 rd Quarter	4 th Quarter
Fumes	3	4	2	4
Smoke	2	3	4	4
Dust	5	4	3	5
Burning of waste / tyres	0	0	0	2

2019 Complaints	1 st Quarter	2 nd Quarter	3 rd Quarter	4 th Quarter
Farm land burning	2	2	3	3
Crop spraying	0	0	0	2
Offensive odors	2	2	3	3
Unlicensed facilities	0	0	0	0
Noise	40	45	48	45
Other	2	0	0	1
Total	56	60	63	69

Table 207: Air Quality Complaints 2020

2020 Complaints	1 st Quarter	2 nd Quarter	3 rd Quarter	4 th Quarter
Fumes	16	2	6	7
Smoke	2	2	0	3
Dust	3	2	3	6
Burning of waste / tyres	0	1	1	1
Farm land burning	0	0	2	1
Crop spraying	1	0	2	1
Offensive odors	7	0	2	4
Unlicensed facilities	0	0	0	0
Noise	64	23	44	53
Other	0	0	0	0
Total	93	30	60	76

Table 208: Air Quality Complaints 2021

2021 Complaints	1 st Quarter	2 nd Quarter	3 rd Quarter	4 th Quarter
Fumes	15	15	7 (July. 21 only)	29
Smoke	5	3	0 (July. 21 only)	5
Dust	4	3	0 (July. 21 only)	6
Burning of waste / tyres	2	0	0 (July. 21 only)	2
Farm land burning	3	0	0 (July. 21 only)	0
Crop spraying	6	2	2 (July. 21 only)	0
Offensive odors	5	0	1 (July. 21 only)	3
Unlicensed facilities	0	0	0 (July. 21 only)	0
Noise	35	31	6 (July. 21 only)	41
Other	2	0	0 (July. 21 only)	0
Total	77	54	16 (July. 21 only)	86

Table 209: Air Quality Complaints 2022

2022 Complaints	1 st Quarter	2 nd Quarter	3 rd Quarter	4 th Quarter
Fumes	15	15	7 (July. 21 only)	29
Smoke	5	3	0 (July. 21 only)	5
Dust	4	3	0 (July. 21 only)	6
Burning of waste / tyres	2	0	0 (July. 21 only)	2
Farm land burning	3	0	0 (July. 21 only)	0
Crop spraying	6	2	2 (July. 21 only)	0
Offensive odors	5	0	1 (July. 21 only)	3
Unlicensed facilities	0	0	0 (July. 21 only)	0
Noise	35	31	6 (July. 21 only)	41
Other	2	0	0 (July. 21 only)	0
Total	77	54	16 (July. 21 only)	86

- ✚ Total noise complaints for 2018 = **166**
- ✚ Total noise complaints for 2019 = **178**
- ✚ Total noise complaints for 2020 = **184**
- ✚ Total noise complaints for 2021 = **72**
- ✚ Total noise complaints for 2022 = **122**

3.20.1 Environmental Implementation

Stellenbosch Municipality works closely with the Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning in reporting on illegal activities, as well as administering the rehabilitation action of Section 30 (National Environmental Management Act, 107 of 1998) Emergency Incidents.

3.20.2 Urban Forestry

The aim of the Urban Forestry Sub-section is to facilitate the planting, protection, blanking, maintenance and long-term management of all trees located on the municipal property through tree management (arboricultural) practices, thus promoting a sustainable development approach. This approach is geared towards making WC024 the greenest municipality in South Africa through Urban Forestry practices which guides investors towards future sustainable development.

Table 210: Management of trees in WC024 – Urban Forestry

Type of service	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22
Management Trees in WC024			
Tree planting programme	60	7	162
Pruning of trees	129	1 300	700
Felling of trees	16	51	45
Stump grinding of trees	5	67	11
Spraying of oak trees	3	500	500
Root barrier management	6	5	11
Wayleaves	65	150	332

The table below indicates the total number of employees in the Section: Environmental Management.

Table 211: Total number of employees in the Section: Environmental Management

Job Level	Posts	Employees	Vacancies (full-time equivalents)	Vacancies (as a % of total posts)
	Number			
18 – 22	1	1	0	0
14 – 17	2	2	0	0
9 – 13	5	5	0	0
4 – 8	8	6	2	0
3 – 0	8	8	0	0
Total	24	22	2	8.69%

COMPONENT E: SECURITY AND SAFETY

3.21 Law Enforcement

The primary role of Law Enforcement is by-law enforcement and the protection of municipal assets and staff. The function includes the monitoring and prevention of municipal land- invasion of which the responsibility is shared between Community and Protection Services and the Section: Informal Settlements.

A 24/7 control room is in place as well as the monitoring of crime hot areas through CCTV cameras. Licence Plate Recognition Cameras (LPR) have been installed at all entrances / exits to Stellenbosch and Franschhoek towns with several LPR cameras installed on minor roads which are used regularly by thoroughfare traffic to avoid congested areas during peak times. This has proven to be very successful in the combatting of crime and crime prevention initiatives.

Highlights:

- 🚔 Weekly operational planning with key stakeholders (SAPS and other safety partners);
- 🚔 Revamp of control room concluded and operational to ensure more efficient service delivery; and
- 🚔 Purchased a multi-purpose armoured vehicle to effectively deal with land invasions.

Challenges:

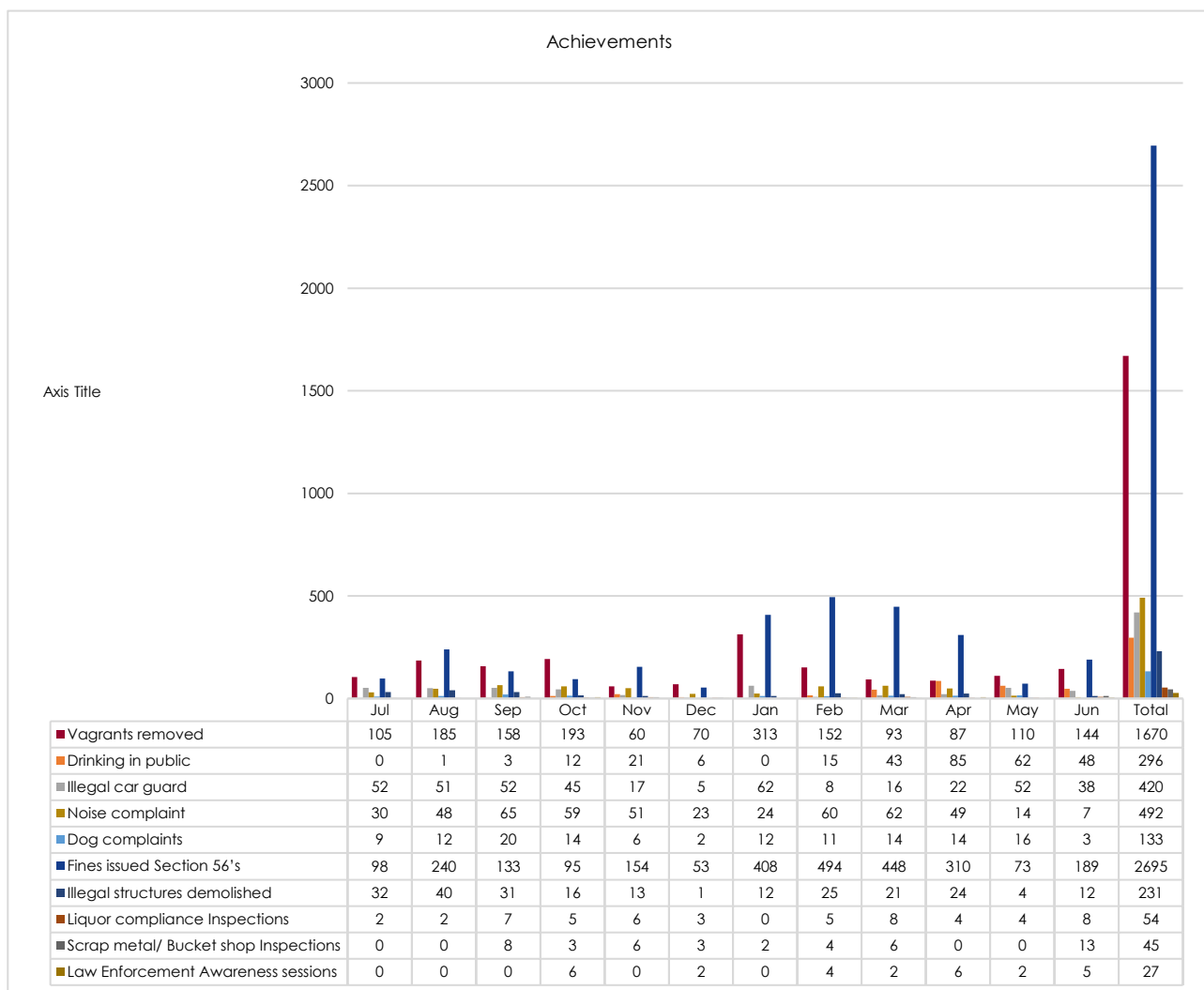
- 🚔 To render a 24/7 Law Enforcement patrol service;
- 🚔 Increase and maintain surveillance of key places;
- 🚔 Prevent land invasions;
- 🚔 Insufficient staff to fulfil operational requirements; and
- 🚔 Insufficient office space to accommodate departmental staff.

Law Enforcement attended to the following from 01 July 2021 to 30 June 2022:

Table 212: Law Enforcement highlights

	Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Total
Vagrants removed	183	180	346	162	163	31	223	228	109	216	288	273	2 402
Drinking in public	5	4	5	2	36	2	9	8	18	2	1	5	97
Illegal car guard	41	87	130	78	85	12	136	73	22	77	95	16	852
Noise complaint	13	30	62	28	19	11	39	11	18	19	33	36	319
Dog complaints	3	4	28	18	11	3	13	10	4	5	7	14	120
Fines issued Section 56's	30	59	47	144	164	111	92	81	118	59	88	143	1 136
Illegal structures demolished	7	5	19	19	11	17	9	22	10	27	30	47	223
Liquor Compliance Inspections	11	6	27	5	7	2	5	4	4	5	4	3	83
Scrap metal / Bucket Shop Inspections	5	13	5	6	4	1	17	6	5	7	3	5	77
Law Enforcement Awareness sessions	4	6	4	7	0	6	2	4	2	1	3	1	40

Figure 47: Law Enforcement Statistics



3.21.1 Traffic Law Enforcement

Traffic Services is performing its functions as guided by the National Road Safety Strategy with its main objective being to achieve traffic safety on municipal roads including the functions as defined in the municipality's IDP.

The National Road Safety Strategy provides all-year-round road safety initiatives. The municipality has increased its enforcement strategy in collaboration with stakeholders and affected parties. Operations like Automatic Number-plate Recognition are conducted to improve compliance with - and payment of traffic fines.

Ongoing objectives are to improve road user behaviour; reduce the incidence of traffic offences; speeding; drunk-driving and driving under the influence of narcotics; dangerous overtaking; removal of unfit road users from traffic; roadworthiness of vehicles; public transport compliance concerning vehicles and drivers; provide sufficient and coordinated regulation of traffic on strategic roads; pedestrian education and compliance; eradication of corruption; administrative compliance and overall improvement of enforcement systems. This includes additional hours and Saturday operations at the Admin Section and a new approach to Law Enforcement strategies.

3.21.2 Highlights and challenges for Traffic Law Enforcement

Traffic Law Enforcement strategies have managed to yield good results;

In the 2021/22 financial year, Traffic Service has continued with the delivery of its Traffic and Pedestrian Safety Programme which entails a team of two traffic officers who focuses on the education of learners and farm workers regarding road safety issues. Lectures were presented at schools and training was provided in respect of correct bicycle etiquette and the registration, training, and monitoring of scholar patrols throughout the municipality. 86 awareness initiatives on public safety were held at targeted schools in the municipal area.

Another area of concern was the education of farm workers in the municipal area. The focus was on traffic rules for pedestrians, which included a safe crossing of the road, and the wearing of visible clothing, especially during winter, early in the mornings and late at night.

Jaywalking (which occurs when a pedestrian walks in or crosses a roadway that has traffic, other than at a suitable crossing point disregarding traffic rules) has been another intervention as many pedestrians are killed or injured while jaywalking.

a) Challenges:

- ✚ Limited human resources;
- ✚ The capacity of the DLTC – restricted the municipality to performing tests; and
- ✚ Vehicle Testing Station Infrastructure challenges and staff shortages.

It is observed that Stellenbosch is fast growing to be a choice of employment and business hub, however, the municipality's resources do not enable it to be on par with such development. This limitation may project a negative reflection on the municipality's core function.

b) Service Statistics – Traffic Services

Table 213: Service Data for Traffic Services

Details	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22
Number of Traffic Officers on duty on an average day	28	28	30	30	19	20
Motor vehicle licenses processed	153 119	80 472	77 374	69 338	88 004	86 075
Learner driver licenses processed	5 200	4 560	8 677	3 273	3 538	6 104
R-value of fines collected	28 652 120	23 773 325	26 557 540	23 138 195	18 360 490	21 040 506
Roadblocks held	25	156	205	267	1 085	1 108
Special functions – escorts	144	157	170	42	63	86
Awareness initiatives on public safety	120	211	104	75	110	86

Table 214: Additional Service Data of Traffic Services

Description	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22
Accidents						
Fatal	21	11	33	15	16	6
Serious injuries	76	66	71	60	48	22
Slight injuries	517	330	428	306	276	228
No injuries	2 551	3 145	2 979	2 450	1 749	2 410
Reckless / careless: case	48	52	24	21	14	31

Description	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22
dockets						
Culpable homicide: case dockets	17	18	18	9	10	14
Pedestrians: fatal	10	06	11	8	4	3
Pedestrians: serious injuries	29	34	21	42	14	12
Pedestrians: slight injuries	106	68	98	110	60	32
Learner's licences						
Appointments	5 200	4 560	4 915	3 464	4 057	3 972
Applications passed	2 958	2 829	2 829	2 201	2 360	1 976
Duplicate request	112	136	110	96	131	100
Applicants tested	4 462	4 146	4 025	3 223	3 407	3 118
Applicants failed	1 890	1 601	1 465	1 072	1 081	1 105
Applicant absent	644	335	414	386	339	303
Driver's licences						
Appointments	2 382	2 323	1 739	1 442	2 853	2 435
Conversions	9 018	9 492	9 172	7 521	7 185	8 522
Applicants tested	1 615	1 640	1 348	1 276	2 215	2 211
Driving licenses issued (temp)	4 492	4 692	5 070	3 604	2 948	3 933
Applicants passed	824	729	594	564	1 078	1 092
Applicants failed	988	1 090	823	711	1 137	1 046
Applicants absent	374	284	264	340	306	373
Applications instructors	6	10	9	4	6	1
Issued instructors	5	6	10	4	9	1
Application / issued PRDP	1 686	1 697	1 720	1 428	1 417	993
Testing centre: roadworthy certificates						
Motor vehicles	637	762	210	0	43	0
Light delivery vehicles	124	128	45	0	16	0
Heavy delivery vehicles (trucks)	78	45	22	0	3	0
Trailers	77	44	40	21	6	0
Taxis	65	41	18	0	3	0
Busses	10	17	0	0	0	0
Motorbikes	90	53	78	31	23	28
Motor vehicle registration						
Duplicate registrations cert.	1478	1639	1 557	1 150	1 195	1 456
Registration only	14 591	14 432	14 457	11 481	11 823	12 129
Temporary permits	236	212	220	194	263	225
Special permits	380	436	324	284	200	138
Specific registration number	702	711	581	488	571	672
RTMC	51 083	52 391	52 857	45 939	51 671	51 862
Traffic offences						
Vehicle defective / faulty	834	1 094	1 999	3 663	8 504	8 162
Moving violations	19 994	14 661	1 369	16 993	17 423	12 925
Parking offences / violations / mobile	7 055	23 968	25 715	16 254	14 139	28 353
Speed camera / mobile / fixed and robot traffic - TMT	233 711	573 339	251 378	284 029	318 431	392 631

The tables below indicate the capital expenditure for the Section: Law Enforcement and Traffic Services as at 30 June 2022:

Table 215: Capital Expenditure as at 30 June 2022: Section: Traffic and Law Enforcement

Capital Projects	Adjustment Budget	Actual Expenditure	Variance from Adjustment Budget
	R'000		
Install and upgrade CCTV cameras in WC024	2 369	1 917	19.09
Install Computerised Access Security Systems and CCTV cameras at municipal buildings	526	358	31.96
Law Enforcement: Vehicle Fleet	3 622	2 020	44.23
Neighbourhood watch safety equipment	2 871	2 871	0,01
Replacement of patrol vehicles	271	271	-

The Section: Law Enforcement has spent 77% of the capital budget for the financial year.

The table below indicates the total number of employees in the Section: Traffic Law Enforcement as at 30 June 2022.

Table 216: Total number of employees in the Section: Traffic Law Enforcement

Job Level	Posts	Employees	Vacancies (full-time equivalents)	Vacancies (as a % of total posts)
	Number			
18 – 22	1	1	0	100
14 – 17	4	4	0	100
9 – 13	52	46	6	11.1%
4 – 8	19	16	3	15.8%
3 – 0	1	1	0	100
Total	77	68	9	11.8%

3.22 Fire and Disaster Management

Stellenbosch fire services aim to be a service that is proactive in preventing fires and other risks rather than simply reacting to fires through:

- ✚ Acting in support of the wider developmental agenda as outlined in the IDP;
- ✚ Establishing sound institutional and administrative capabilities that support its roles and purpose;
- ✚ Demonstrating good governance and administration;
- ✚ Adopting community-based approaches;
- ✚ Putting people and their concerns first; and
- ✚ Professionalisation of the function.

Disaster Management is one of several terms used to describe the same discipline. Others include emergency management, civil protection, crisis management, civil defence and disaster risk management. The aim is to bring disaster management closer to the community. Community-based disaster management and risk reduction planning process will assist in uniting the community's understanding of the risks and in preparedness, mitigation and prevention efforts, even if the members of the community have differing perceptions of disaster risk and even if they differ in age, gender, education and social class.

Based on the following elements:

The basic elements and features of Community-based Disaster Management are:

- ✦ People's participation - community members are the main actors and propellers. They also directly share in the benefits of disaster risk reduction and development;
- ✦ Priority for the most vulnerable groups, families, and people in the community – in urban areas the vulnerable sectors are generally the urban poor and informal sector while in rural areas, these are the subsistence farmers, fisherfolk and indigenous people; also vulnerable are the elderly, the differently-abled, children and women (because of their caregiving and social function roles). Risk reduction measures are community-specific and are identified after an analysis of the community's disaster risk (hazards, vulnerabilities and capacities and perceptions of disaster risk);
- ✦ Existing capacities and coping mechanisms are recognised – CBDM mitigation builds upon and strengthens existing capacities and coping strategies;
- ✦ The aim is to reduce vulnerabilities by strengthening capacities; the goal is to build disaster-resilient communities;
- ✦ Links disaster risk reduction with development - addresses vulnerable conditions and causes of vulnerabilities; and
- ✦ Outsiders have a support and facilitating role.

Highlights:

- ✦ Upgrading of Stellenbosch Fire Station: overnight quarters, roof, solar panels, control centre, mini disaster centre.
- ✦ Completion of the ward-based risk assessment.

Challenges:

- ✦ Rapid expanding informal settlements

a) Service Statistics – Fire and Disaster Management

Table 217: Service Data for Fire and Disaster Management

Details	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22
Total fires attended in the year	817	794	647	1 011	1 043	947	944	1 022
Total of other incidents attended in the year	1 953	555	1 952	1 655	1 511	1 740	3416	2 515
Average turnout time - urban areas (minutes)	8.25	8.25	8.25	8.25	8.25	8.25	8.25	8.25
Average turnout time - rural areas (minutes)	22.75	22.75	22.75	20.5	20	15	15	15
Firefighters in post at year-end	43	56	52	57	57	58	61	61
Total fire appliances at year-end	11	9	10	11	13	15	17	17
The average number of appliances off the road during the year	2	2	3	2	2	2	2	2
Total operational callouts	2 770	1 349	2 704	2 666	2 556	2 687	4 360	3 537
Immediate relief to victims	552	1 021	831	849	437	573	555	775
Emergency flood kits	116	411	300	184	118	372	37	0
Emergency housing kits	299	341	277	190	149	262	156	208
Meals (food parcels)	215	349	327	180	158	138	155	213

Details	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22
Blankets	297	699	315	526	473	479	497	601

The table below indicates the capital expenditure for the Section: Fire and Disaster Management as at 30 June 2022.

Table 218: Capital Expenditure as at 30 June 2022: Section: Fire and Disaster Management Services

Capital Projects	Adjustment Budget	Actual Expenditure	Variance from Adjustment Budget
	R'000		
Upgrading of Stellenbosch Fire Station	9 975	8 483	14.96
Specialised Vehicle N/A	398	398	0
Rescue equipment	200	200	0.24
Specialised Vehicle N/A	397	397	0,04
Only the 5 largest capital projects are listed			

The Section: Fire and Disaster Management has spent 100% of the capital budget for the financial year.

The table below indicates the number of employees in the Section: Fire and Disaster Management as at 30 June 2022.

Table 219: Total number of employees in the Section: Fire and Disaster Management

Job Level	Posts	Employees	Vacancies (full-time equivalents)	Vacancies (as a % of total posts)
	Number			
18 – 22	1	1	0	100
14 – 17	6	5	1	16.6%
9 – 13	13	12	1	0
4 – 8	54	54	0	0
3 – 0	0	0	0	0
Total	74	72	2	2.7%

COMPONENT F: SPORT AND RECREATION

3.23 Holiday resorts and campsites

The Stellenbosch Municipality is responsible for the management and maintenance of one picnic site, the Jonkershoek Picnic Site. This site is situated in the Jonkershoek Valley on the banks of the Eerste River. The picnic site attracts up to 15 840 visitors per annum due to its natural beauty and tranquillity set at the foothills of the Jonkershoek mountains and provides outdoor leisure for visitors, catering for braai and picnics along the river course.

3.23.1 Sports facilities and Swimming Pools

Table 220: Service Statistics – Holiday Resorts and Campsites

Type of service	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22
Number of resorts	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
% Occupation for the year for Jonkershoek picnic site (open from 1 September to 30 April)	PAX: 17 248 CARS: 5 234 Income: R462 790	PAX:16 256 CARS:4687 Income: R459 197	PAX:15840 CARS:3372 Income: R448 701	PAX:13636 CARS:2434 Income: R403 579.74	PAX:20690 CARS:5246 Income: R648 115	PAX:12993 CARS:2063 Income: R462 832.73	PAX:0 CARS:0 Income: R0	PAX:10 585 CARS: 1757 Income: R380 269

The Stellenbosch Municipality is responsible for the management and maintenance of seventeen (17) sports grounds in its municipal area. These grounds are surrounded by the scenic beauty of the Stellenbosch Mountains. Ten (10) are located in urban areas and seven are in rural areas.

It is the municipality's goal to create active, healthy communities and to provide a sporting hub for all its residents and visitors by offering a wide range of well-maintained and well-managed sporting facilities.

Stellenbosch Municipality manages and maintains one swimming pool in the greater Stellenbosch area. The swimming pool is situated in Cloetesville and can accommodate two hundred and seventy-five (275) people at any time per day. The existing facility can host swimming galas and aims to further sports development and recreation.

3.23.2 Service Statistics Sport - Grounds and Swimming Pools

Table 221: Service Statistics Sport Grounds and Swimming Pool

Type of service	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22
Number of sport grounds / fields	17	17	17	17	17	17	17	14
Number of swimming pools	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Number of stadiums	10	10	10	10	10	10	10	14

The table below indicates the capital expenditure for the Section: Sport, Recreation and Halls as at 20 June 2022.

Table 222: Capital Expenditure: Section: Sport, Recreation and Halls

Capital Projects	Adjustment Budget	Actual Expenditure	Variance from Adjustment Budget (%)
	R'000		
Mont Rochelle Nature Reserve: Upgrade of Facilities	802	84	89.47
Skateboard Park	1 024	1 023	0,10
Upgrading of Parks	1 100	621	43.55
Urban Forestry: Vehicle Fleet	1 742	1 725	0.99
Upgrade of swimming pool N/A	2 266	2 219	2,13
Only the 5 largest capital projects are listed			

The Section: Sport, Recreation and Halls has spent 73% of the capital budget for the financial year.

The table below indicates the total number of employees in the Section: Sport, Recreation and Halls as at 20 June 2022.

Table 223: Total Employees Section: Sport, Recreation and Halls

Job Level	Posts	Employees	Vacancies (full-time equivalents)	Vacancies (as a % of total posts)
	Number			
18 – 22	1	1	0	100
14 – 17	1	1	0	100
9 – 13	4	4	0	0
4 – 8	19	19	0	0
3 – 0	8	8	0	0
Total	33	33	0	0

3.24 Community Halls and Facilities

Stellenbosch Municipality is the proud owner of two top-class town halls and nine community facilities that cater for residents and national and international visitors.

The facilities are available throughout the year (365 days per annum) and can be booked for events such as meetings, weddings, training sessions, conferences and community and social events.

Table 224: Total functions: Community Halls and Facilities

Type of service	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22
Total functions at municipal halls			
Stellenbosch Town Hall	65	0	10
Klapmuts Centre	59	28	80
Eikestad Hall	142	17	74
Wemmershoek Hall	31	7	37
La Motte Community Hall	12	14	59
Franschhoek Town Hall	11	1	2
Groendal Community Hall	76	18	69
Kylemore Community Hall	20	19	36
Pniël Banquet Hall	44	15	34

Type of service	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22
Kayamandi Community Hall	N/A	N/A	27
Cloetesville Banquet Hall	N/A	N/A	5

The table below indicates the total revenue for Community Halls and Facilities.

Table 225: Total Revenue / Income: Community Halls and Facilities

Type of service	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22
Stellenbosch Town Hall	R1 047 814.66	R0	R 100 935.38
Klapmuts Centre	R47 356	R23 475.60	R 62 892.64
Eikestad Hall	R93 475	R9 407.60	R 51 675.42
Wemmershoek Hall	R35 526	R3 662.63	R 18 385.53
La Motte Community Hall	R23 731	R7 068.61	R 30 293.54
Franschhoek Town Hall	R66 260.90	R9 403	R10 565.22
Groendal Community Hall	R61 394.10	R13 488.50	R 42 818.74
Kylemore Community Hall	R11 260.70	R10 855.72	R 25 718.23
Pniël Banquet Hall	R36 706.20	R8 522.12	R 30 556.39

The table below indicates the total number of employees in the Section: Sport, Recreation and Halls as at 20 June 2022.

Table 226: Total Employees: Community Halls and Facilities (Section: Sport, Recreation and Halls)

Job Level	Posts	Employees	Vacancies (full time equivalents)	Vacancies (as a % of total posts)
	Number			
18 – 22	1	1	0	100
14 – 17	1	1	0	0
9 – 13	1	1	0	0
4 – 8	1	1	0	0
3 – 0	12	11	1	8.33%
Total	16	15	1	6.25%

COMPONENT G: CORPORATE POLICY OFFICES AND OTHER SERVICES

This component includes corporate policy offices, financial services, human resource services, ICT services and property services.

3.25 Financial Services

3.25.1 Service statistics

Table 227: Financial service statistics

Details of the types of accounts raised and recovered	2021/22		
	Billed in Year	Actual for accounts billed in a year	The proportion of value of accounts billed that were collected
	R		%
Property Rates	414 445 896	412 151 466	99,45
Electricity	742 643 363	730 421 273	98,35
Water	146 829 883	120 717 137	82,22
Sanitation	102 285 414	97 767 194	95,58
Refuse	84 651 895	77 150 860	91,14

3.26 Human Resources Services

Stellenbosch Municipality views the Human Resources Management component as the governance of the organisation's employees. More commonly, human resources per se refer to the people or human capital appointed or employed by the organisation whose skills are used to reduce risk and maximise return on investment. The vision of the Department: Human Resources Management is undoubtedly to build partnerships with management at all levels of the organisation, to create a culture or working environment where employees are valued or appreciated and to ensure a diverse, qualified, healthy and highly motivated workforce focused on achieving the critical outcomes, through the development and administration of cost-effective and results-oriented human resources. Accordingly, the mission of the Department: Human Resources Management is to address and achieve the goals and challenges of Stellenbosch Municipality by providing services that promote a work environment that is characterised by fair treatment of staff, open communications, personal accountability, trust and mutual respect. The municipality will seek and provide solutions to workplace issues that support and optimise the operating principles of the organisation.

The Department: Human Resources Management objectives for Stellenbosch Municipality include but are not limited to:

- ✦ Helping the organisation achieve its goals;
- ✦ Ensuring effective utilisation and maximum development of human resources;
- ✦ Ensuring respect for human beings;
- ✦ Identifying and satisfying the needs of individuals;
- ✦ Ensuring reconciliation of individual goals with those of the organisation;
- ✦ Achieving and maintaining high morale among employees;
- ✦ Providing the organisation with well-trained and well-motivated employees;
- ✦ Increasing employees' job satisfaction and self-actualisation;

- ✦ Developing and maintaining the quality of work-life;
- ✦ Being ethically and socially responsive to the needs of the community;
- ✦ Developing the overall personality of each employee in its multidimensional aspect;
- ✦ Enhancing employee's capabilities to perform the present job; and
- ✦ Ensuring service excellence for the Stellenbosch municipal area.

Human resources services include:

- ✦ Strategic Human Resources Management;
- ✦ Labour Relations;
- ✦ Recruitment and Selection;
- ✦ Training and Development;
- ✦ Employee Assistance;
- ✦ Occupational Health and Safety;
- ✦ Employment Equity; and
- ✦ All Human Resources Administration.

Each director, manager, departmental head, superintendent, assistant superintendent and the foreman is responsible for setting objectives, delegating responsibilities and tasks, motivating staff, disciplining staff, developing skills and career paths, measuring performance and generally guiding their staff. In these endeavours, management and line management are assisted by the Department: Human Resources Management, which provides policies, guidelines, support, systems and specialised inputs.

The highlights for the Department: Human Resources Management in 2021/22 are the following:

- ✦ 278 employees were trained;
- ✦ 40 employees attended learnerships; and
- ✦ 6 employees completed their trade test in plumbing and were found competent.

The challenges for the Department: Human Resources Management in 2021/22 were the following:

- ✦ Shortage of conducive training venues; and
- ✦ Poor responses on Individual Skills Audit % Personal Development Forms.

The following was submitted within the 2021/22 year and is under consideration at the LLF:

- ✦ Measures to recover arrear monies from employees;
- ✦ TASK Evaluation Policy; and
- ✦ Employee Parking Policy.

The table below indicates the total number of employees in the Department: Human Resources Management:

Table 228: Total number of employees in the Department: Human Resources Management

Job Level	Posts	Employees	Vacancies (full-time equivalents)	Vacancies (as a % of total posts)
	Number			
18 – 22	1	1	0	0
14 – 17	3	3	0	0
9 – 13	10	9	1	10%
4 – 8	3	2	1	33.3%
3 – 0	0	0	0	0
Total	17	15	2	11.8%

3.27 Information and Communication Technology (ICT) Services

The Department: ICT committed its time in the 2021/22 financial year to purchase and replace computer software and hardware to improve the efficiency of the various municipal business units.

a) Highlights:

- ✦ High-site wireless hardware links were procured and delivered during this time with the plan to upgrade the municipal network to the outer-lying areas under the WC024 area. A rates tender for WAN infrastructure was approved to assist in shortening the municipality's turnaround time in commissioning new sites and improving current location services;
- ✦ The network support encompasses both the ICT and camera infrastructure by way of expanding the Avalon contract services to cover this critical service. The SLA was further been expanded to include labour support for network cabling as well as hardware support for the commissioning of new camera locations. This has reduced the cost of this service as the ICT network has been able to incorporate the camera infrastructure. This has, in turn, saved the municipality and the public money in providing this critical service;
- ✦ The Department: ICT spent a large amount of its effort on once again reducing costs by way of procuring printers via the National Treasury RT3-2018 contract. As a result of this contract, the municipality reduced its printer footprint and begin to centrally manage usage across printers. The many office printers were replaced with shared departmental printers further assisting in reducing costs;
- ✦ The Global Information System ESRI GIS was renewed for a further 3 years with the implementation of the BPAMS and TPAMS version 2 taking place;
- ✦ Supported the Section: Community Development in moving to the Simonsberg Street Offices by providing needed ICT infrastructure with battery backup power.
- ✦ The Mooiwater taxi rank offices were commissioned and included the installation of a high-speed satellite link and data and telephone points for the offices.
- ✦ The upgrade of the Backup Infrastructure to accommodate and include all critical systems to ensure the sustainability of the ICT services was also completed;
- ✦ ICT embarked on a Microsoft Office 365 and Windows 10 migration which is a project aimed at facilitating ease of access anywhere and anytime;
- ✦ The Disaster Recovery and Colocation Services project including WAN and internet services was successfully implemented by First Technology and will remain in place until 30 June 2023. The DR site is at TERACO in Claremont and meets all the AGSA's requirements;
- ✦ The municipality is currently implementing a cyber-security solution called F-Secure which will give the municipality better protection and is the best anti-malware, best Ransomware

defence security to protect from ransomware and prevent data encryption;

4 Quarterly GIS Forum meetings took place during the 2021/22 financial year; and

4 Quarterly ICT Steering Committee meetings took place during the 2021/22 financial year.

3.27.1 Service Statistics – Information and Communication Technology (ICT)

Table 229: Service Statistics – ICT

Details	2014/15	2015/16	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22
	%							
Ensure the availability of the network to ensure effective ICT systems for municipal processes	98	98	99.9	99.9	99	99	99	99
Provide ICT support to all municipal departments by attending to requests within 4 working days	97	98	98	98	98	98	98	98
Connecting all municipal sites to the ICT network	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100

The table below indicates the capital expenditure for the Department: ICT as at 30 June 2022.

Table 230: Capital expenditure - ICT services as at 30 June 2022

Capital Projects	Adjustment Budget	Actual Expenditure	Variance from Adjustment Budget %
	R'000		
Public WI-Fi Network N/A Upgrade and Expansion of IT Infrastructure Platforms	591	591	-0
Purchase and Replacement of Computer / software and Peripheral devices N/A	4 199	4 149	1.19
Upgrade and Expansion of IT Infrastructure Platforms	4 563	3 522	22.81

The Department: ICT has spent 88% of the capital budget for the financial year.

The table below indicates the number of employees in the Department: ICT as at 30 June 2022.

Table 231: Total number of employees in the Department: ICT

Job Level	Posts	Employees	Vacancies (full-time equivalents)	Vacancies (as a % of total posts)
	Number			
18 – 22	2	1	1	50%
14 – 17	3	3	0	0
9 – 13	6	6	0	0
4 – 8	0	0	0	0
3 – 0	0	0	0	0
Total	11	10	1	9.10%

3.28 Legal Services

The Section: Legal Services in conjunction with user departments ensures and manages the implementation, monitoring, evaluation and reporting on key service delivery objectives concerning Legal Services.

a) The main objectives are the following:

- ✚ Advise and manage litigations instituted by the municipality and against it;
- ✚ Provide legal advice, opinions and input on policies, contracts, agreements, memorandums, legislation, by-laws and authorities;
- ✚ Advising the Municipal Council on items submitted to meetings;
- ✚ Ensuring by-laws are promulgated after consultation with user departments and approved by the Council; and
- ✚ Attend to new legislation and proclamations for comment as and when required.

b) Challenges:

- ✚ To deal with urgent requests for legal input to the Portfolio and Council Committees;
- ✚ Lack of skilled administrative support for the Chief Legal Advisor; and
- ✚ Availability of well-maintained legal library and reference resources.

The table below indicates the total number of employees in the Section: Legal Services as at 30 June 2022.

Table 232: Total number of employees in the Section: Legal Services

Job Level	Posts	Employees	Vacancies (full-time equivalents)	Vacancies (as a % of total posts)
	Number			
18 – 22	0	0	0	0%
14 – 17	1	1	0	0%
9 – 13	0	0	0	0%
4 – 8	0	0	0	0%
3 – 0	0	0	0	0%
Total	1	1	0	100

3.29 Municipal Court – Additional Court - Stellenbosch

The Municipal Court is responsible for the following prosecutions:

- ✚ Traffic by-laws;
- ✚ Provincial Traffic by-laws;
- ✚ SAPS by-laws;
- ✚ Law Enforcement by-laws;
- ✚ Fire by-laws;
- ✚ Building and Land Use Regulations, and all other By- Law contraventions;
- ✚ Electrical By-laws; and
- ✚ Noise pollution.

a) Mission Statement of the Municipal Court

The Municipal Court aim to: -

- ↓ promote justice and service delivery;
- ↓ enhance revenue to invest in the community;
- ↓ “let Justice be seen to be done”; and
- ↓ minimise crime and have a safer Stellenbosch.

The Municipal Court was established to:

- Support and secure good governance;
- Ease the burden on regular courts;
- Increase the speed of services;
- Allow for more successful prosecutions by applying specialist knowledge;
- Improve communications between the by-law prosecutors and enforcers;
- Support by-law enforcement;
- Ensure a user-friendly court; and
- Keeps members of the public who committed a minor crime (such as a traffic offence) away from hardened criminals.

The municipality is also looking into having an Ad Hoc Court in Franschhoek / Klipmuts in the near future. This could be another boost for the Municipal Court's service to the community. Prosecuting some of the cases in the Paarl Magistrate's Court is also currently being considered.

The introduction of the Municipal Court has been an essential, strategic implementation that will benefit the whole community of Stellenbosch.

3.29.1 Statistical Report – Case Load

Table 233: Statistical Report Caseload 2021/22

[illegible]

3.29.2 Financial Report of the Municipal Court 2021/22

Table 234: Financial Report of the Municipal Court 2021/22

Month	Traffic Fines	SAPS Fines	Law Enforcement Fines	Contempt of Court Fines	Provincial Fines	Electricity	Building	Total Amount
Jul	R391 510	R1 300	R1 800	R40 200	R0	R7 000	R0	R441 810
Aug	R290 130	R0	R600	R25 800	R0	R0	R3 000	R319 530
Sep	R268 190	R500	R2 900	R27 000	R0	R7 500	R0	R306 090
Oct	R320 720	R0	R300	R31 200	R0	R2 500	R0	R354 720
Nov	R293 180	R0	R3 650	R19 500	R0	R3 000	R0	R319 330
Dec	R237 930	R400	R3 690	R20 100	R200	R0	R7 500	R269 820
Jan	R264 980	R1 000	R0	R25 200	R5 200	R0	R4 000	R300 380
Feb	R301 800	R5 000	R0	R19 500	R2 950	R0	R2 500	R331 750
Mar	R257 780	R0	R3 700	R15 000	R7 275	R0	R0	R283 755
Apr	R195 750	R500	R300	R17 400	R4 150	R0	R6 000	R224 100
May	R318 300	R0	R3 250	R20 400	R3 100	R0	R3 000	R348 050
June	R273 205	R0	R650	R20 400	R5 700	R0	R0	R299 955

The table below indicates the total number of employees in the Section: Municipal Court as at 30 June 2022.

Table 235: Total number of employees in the Section: Municipal Court

Job Level	Posts	Employees	Vacancies (full-time equivalents)	Vacancies (as a % of total posts)
	Number			
18 – 22	0	0	0	0
14 – 17	1	1	1	100
9 – 13	0	0	0	0
4 – 8	4	3	1	25
3 – 0	0	0	0	0
Total	5	4	2	40

COMPONENT H: ORGANISATIONAL PERFORMANCE SCORECARD

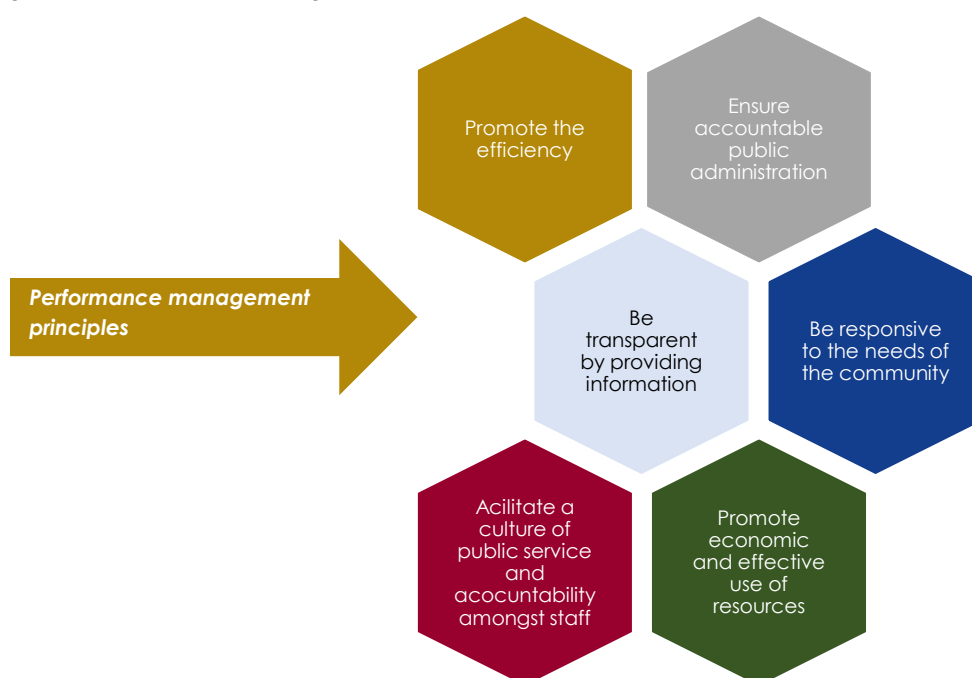
3.30 Performance Management

Performance management is a process that measures the implementation of the organisation's strategy as captured within the Integrated Development Plan (IDP). It is also a management tool to plan, monitor, measure and review performance indicators to ensure efficiency, effectiveness and the impact of service delivery by the municipality.

At a local government level, performance management is institutionalised through the legislative requirements of the performance management process. Performance management provides the mechanism to measure whether targets are met in line with strategic goals as set by the organisation.

Section 152 of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996, deals with the objectives of local government and paves the way for performance management. The idea of an accountable government is important to meet the needs of Stellenbosch. The democratic values and principles in terms of section 195(1) are also linked with the concept of performance management, concerning the principles of the following, among others:

Figure 48: Performance Management Principles



It is a statutory requirement according to the MSA to establish a performance management system and an Integrated Development Plan (IDP) that must be aligned to the municipal budget. The monitoring of the organisational performance of the budget must be done against the IDP every quarter via the Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP). The report is made public after the council has been informed of the quarterly progress against set targets.

In addition, Regulation 7(1) of the Local Government: Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations of 2001 states that "A Municipality's Performance Management System entails a framework that describes and represents how the municipality's cycle and processes of performance planning, monitoring, measurement, review, reporting and improvement will be

conducted, organised and managed, including determining the roles of the different role players". Performance management is not only relevant to the organisation as a whole but also to the individuals employed in the organisation, as well as the external service providers and the municipal entities. This framework, *inter alia*, reflects the linkage between the IDP, the Budget and the SDBIP.

3.30.1 Legislative requirements

In terms of section 46(1)(a) of the MSA, a municipality must prepare a performance report for each financial year that reflects the municipality's and any service provider's performance during the financial year. The report must furthermore indicate the development and service delivery priorities and the performance targets set by the municipality for the following financial year, and measures that were or are to be taken to improve performance.

3.30.2 Organisational performance

Strategic performance assessment indicates how well the municipality is meeting its objectives and which policies and processes are working. All government institutions must report on strategic performance to ensure that service delivery is efficient, effective and economical. Municipalities must develop strategic plans and allocate resources for their implementation. The implementation must be monitored on an ongoing basis and the results must be reported on during the financial year to various role players to enable them to implement corrective measures timeously where required.

This report highlights the strategic performance in terms of the municipality's Top-Layer Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP), high-level performance in terms of the strategic objectives of the municipality and performance on the National Key Performance Indicators prescribed in terms of Section 43 of the MSA.

The Performance Management Policy 2021/22 is currently under review to be aligned with the new staff regulations 809.

3.30.3 Governance framework for the IDP, Budget and Performance Management

The draft review of the 4th Generation IDP was tabled in March 2021 and was advertised for public comment thereafter. Stellenbosch Municipal Council adopted the reviewed Fourth Generation IDP (2017/18 – 2021/22) together with the 2021/22 MTREF Budget on 23 June 2021.

The IDP is the principal planning instrument that guides and informs the municipal budget. The MSA requires each municipality in South Africa to prepare such a strategic plan to guide all development and management within the municipal area. The IDP sets out the development priorities of Stellenbosch Municipality over the next five years. The IDP must guide and determine municipal planning and project implementation. The 2021/22 budget was based on the IDP and other spheres of government and service providers.

The IDP for the period July 2017 to June 2022 gives expression to the political mandate that was received from residents in the August 2016 local government election. The MSA requires municipalities to consult with their residents and the broader institutions, which elicited a positive reaction and involvement from the public.

The IDP is a strategic tool that guides all the activities of local government in consultation with residents and stakeholders. In keeping with the more evolved and strategic approach to this IDP, the implementation plan focuses on only the key strategic programmes, projects and initiatives that will support the achievement of the priorities during the five-year term of office. Its focus is on development in the broader sense and it is a structured plan that informs budget priorities, decision making and the allocation of resources.

The focus of the IDP is varied and includes the provision of basic municipal services, measures for building and transforming municipal capacity, measures to assist in expanded livelihood opportunities for citizens, enterprise development, building dignified and safe living environments, and, crucially, exploring new ways of working and living together. It directs and is informed by different aspects of the municipality's work, including how the municipality is structured politically and administratively, the municipal budget, the sector plans and service delivery and budget implementation plans of different municipal services, and how the municipality manages its performance.

The three-year budget sets out the revenue-raising and expenditure plan of the municipality for approval by the Council under the MFMA. The allocation of funds needs to be aligned with the priorities in the IDP.

The IDP must be reflected in the performance agreements of the relevant staff and through the budget, in the service delivery and budget implementation plan (SDBIP). The key performance management instrument of the municipality is the SDBIP. Linked to the IDP, the SDBIP forms the basis of the performance contracts of directors and quarterly, mid-year and annual performance reviews of senior management, directorates and the municipality.

3.30.4 Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan

The organisational performance is evaluated using a municipal scorecard (Top-Layer SDBIP). Performance objectives, as reflected in the municipal scorecard, are required to be practical, measurable and based on the key performance indicators.

The SDBIP is a tool that converts the IDP and budget into measurable criteria of how, where and when the strategies, objectives and normal business processes of the municipality are implemented.

It also allocates responsibility to directorates to deliver the services in terms of the IDP and the budget.

The purpose of performance reporting is to report specifically on the implementation and achievement of IDP outcomes. This section should provide an overview of the achievement of a municipality in terms of the strategic intent and deliverables achieved as stated in the IDP. The Top-Layer (strategic) SDBIP is the municipality's strategic plan and shows the strategic alignment between the different documents (IDP, Budget and Performance Agreements).

The organisational performance is evaluated using a Municipal Scorecard (TL SDBIP) at an organisational level and through the Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP) at departmental levels.

The SDBIP is a plan that converts the IDP and Budget into measurable indicators of how, where and when the strategies, objectives and normal business processes of the municipality are

implemented. It also allocates responsibilities to directorates to deliver the services in terms of the IDP and Budget.

MFMA Circular No. 13 is a clarification of the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations, Schedule A 1, GenN 393 in GG32141 of 2009 and prescribes that the:

- ✦ IDP and budget must be aligned;
- ✦ budget must address the strategic priorities;
- ✦ SDBIP should indicate what the municipality is going to do during the next 12 months; and
- ✦ SDBIP should form the basis for measuring the performance against goals set during the budget / IDP processes.

3.30.5 The municipal scorecard (Top Layer SDBIP)

The municipal scorecard (Top-Layer SDBIP) consolidates service delivery targets set by the Council advised by the senior management and provides an overall picture of the performance of the municipality as a whole, reflecting performance in its strategic priorities for the 2021/22 financial year. The scorecard is the performance evaluation tool and is used during informal and formal performance reviews.

Components of the Top-Layer SDBIP include:

One-year detailed plan with the following components:

- ✦ Monthly projections of revenue to be collected from each source;
- ✦ Monthly projections of expenditure (operating and capital) and revenue for each vote;
- ✦ Quarterly projections of service delivery targets and performance indicators for each vote;
- ✦ Ward information for expenditure and service delivery; and
- ✦ Detailed capital works plan broken down by ward over three years.

Top-Layer KPIs were prepared based on the following:

- ✦ Key performance indicators (KPIs) for the programmes / activities identified to address the strategic objectives as documented in the IDP in co-operation with the community who identifies developmental priorities;
- ✦ KPIs identified during the IDP and KPIs that need to be reported to key municipal stakeholders; and
- ✦ KPIs to address the required national minimum reporting requirements.

3.30.6 Amendment of the Top Layer SDBIP

The TL SDBIP 2021/22 was reviewed once during the financial year under review and submitted to Council for approval on 06 June 2021 and revised on 23 February 2022.

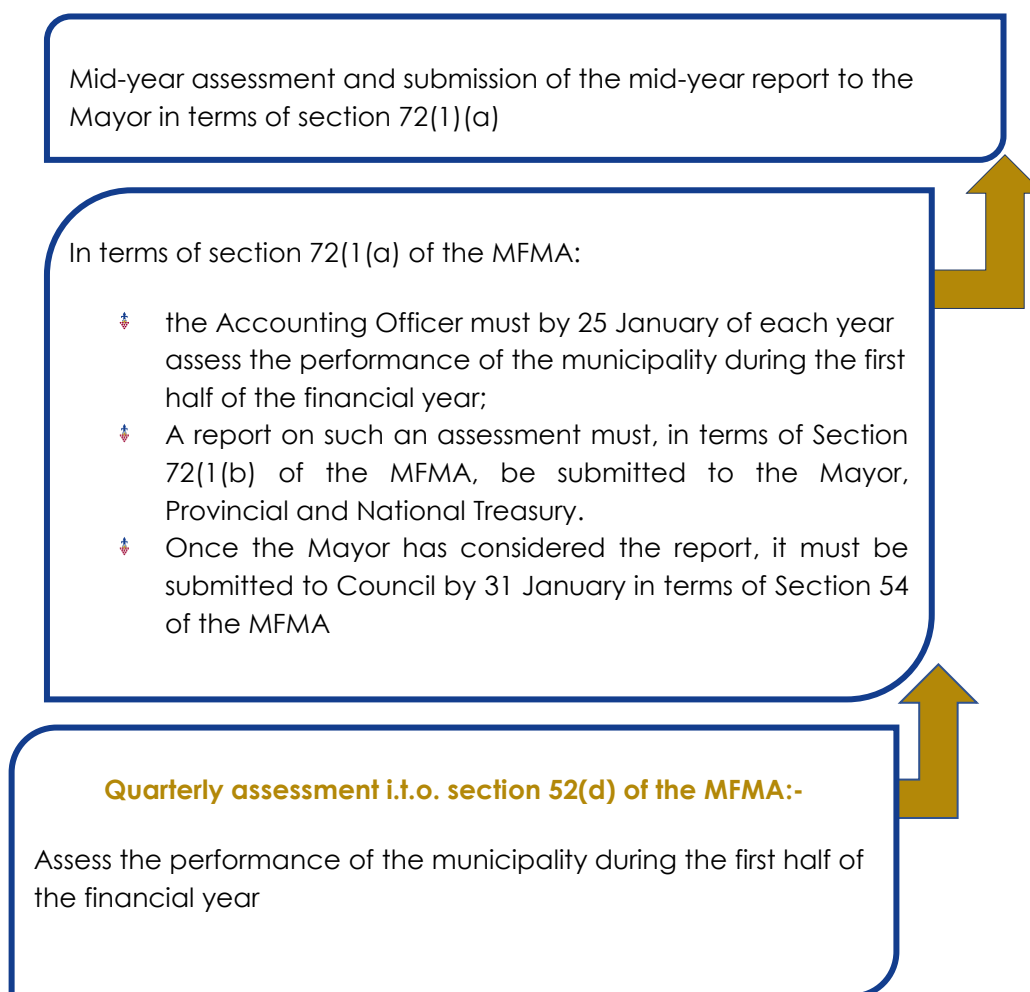
The municipality utilises an electronic web-based, real-time performance-based system on which KPI owners update actual performance monthly. KPI owners report on the results of the KPI by documenting the following information on the performance system:

- ✦ The actual result in terms of the target set;
- ✦ A performance comment; and
- ✦ Actions to improve the performance by the submission of corrective measures to meet the set target for the reporting interval in question if the target was not achieved.

It is the responsibility of every KPI owner to maintain a portfolio of evidence to support actual performance results updated and provide it to the Internal Auditor and AGSA upon request during the quarterly and annual audit testing.

3.30.7 Monitoring of the Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan

Municipal performance is measured as follows:



The Executive Mayor, who must provide general political guidance over the fiscal and financial affairs of the municipality, is required by Section 52(d) of the MFMA to submit a report on the implementation of the budget and the financial state of affairs of the municipality, to the Council within 30 days after the end of each quarter.

The actual performance was audited by the Department: Internal Audit (IA) and the results of their findings were submitted to the APAC:

- Quarter 1 (July to September);
- Quarter 2 (October to December);
- Quarter 3 (January to March); and
- Quarter 4 (April to June).

Other Municipal Personnel

The municipality has implemented individual performance management of employees on the three highest levels of management.

Municipal Manager and Managers directly accountable to the Municipal Manager

The MSA prescribes that the municipality must enter into performance-based agreements with the Municipal Manager and managers directly reporting to the Municipal Manager i.t.o. section 56. Performance agreements must be reviewed annually and are published for public interest. This process and the format are further regulated by Regulation 805 (August 2006), MSA.

The revised (latest) performance plans for the Municipal Manager and section 56 appointments for the 2021/22 financial year were signed on 23 February 2022 as prescribed. They include performance agreements for the:

- Municipal Manager;
- Chief Financial Officer;
- Director: Corporate Services;
- Director: Planning and Local Economic Development;
- Director: Community and Protection Services; and
- Director: Infrastructure Services.

Table 236: Performance management governance

	Performance Management Policy	All MSA s57/56 Performance contracts signed	Audit Committee	Municipal Public Accounts Committee (MPAC)	Quarterly Performance Reporting to Council	Annual Performance Reporting to Council
In place?	√	√	√	√	√	√

In the paragraphs below, the performance achieved is illustrated against the Top-Layer SDBIP according to the IDP strategic objectives. The following table explains the method by which the overall assessment of actual performance against targets set for the key performance indicators (KPIs) of the SDBIP is measured:

Table 237: Performance Assessment Criteria

Colour	Category	Explanation
	KPI Not Yet Measured	KPIs with no targets or actual results for the selected period
	KPI Not Met	Actual vs. target less than 75%
	KPI Almost Met	Actual vs. target between 75% and 100%
	KPI Met	Actual vs. target 100% achieved
	KPI Well Met	Actual vs. target more than 100% and less than 150% achieved
	KPI Extremely Well Met	Actual vs. target of more than 150% achieved

The TL SDBIP (the Municipal Scorecard) consolidates service delivery targets set by the Council / Senior Management and provides an overall picture of performance for the municipality as a whole, reflecting performance on its strategic priorities.

3.30.8 Overall Performance per Municipal Strategic Focus Area

The following table illustrates the municipality's overall performance per Municipal Strategic Focus Area (SFA). The Annual Performance Report 2021/22 was submitted to the Stellenbosch Municipal Council as well the AGSA in terms of the MSA, Section 46(1) and (2).

The tables below give a clear indication of what was reported to the Council on the municipality's performance in terms of the five (5) National Government's Key Performance Areas for local government, which are (1) Basic Service Delivery; (2) Local Economic Development; (3) Municipal Institutional Transformation and Development; (4) Municipal Financial Viability and Management and (5) Good Governance and Public Participation.

Table 238: Performance summary per Municipal Strategic Focus Area (SFA)

Stellenbosch Municipality		Municipal Strategic Focus Areas (SFAs)				
		SFA 1 - Valley of Possibility	SFA 2 - Green and Sustainable Valley	SFA 3 - Safe Valley	SFA 4 - Dignified Living	SFA 5 - Good Governance and Compliance
KPI Not Yet Measured	-	-	-	-	-	-
KPI Not Met	3 (6.98%)	-	-	-	1 (8.33%)	2 (12.50%)
KPI Almost Met	6 (13.95%)	1 (16.67%)	2 (33.33%)	-	1 (8.33%)	2 (12.50%)
KPI Met	22 (51.16%)	3 (50%)	3 (50%)	3 (100%)	3 (25%)	10 (62.50%)
KPI Well Met	8 (18.60%)	1 (16.67%)	-	-	6 (50%)	1 (6.25%)
KPI Extremely Well Met	4 (9.30%)	1 (16.67%)	1 (16.67%)	-	1 (8.33%)	1 (6.25%)
Total:	43	6	6	3	12	16
	100%	13.95%	13.95%	6.98%	27.91%	37.21%

CHAPTER 4: ORGANISATIONAL DEVELOPMENT PERFORMANCE

4.1 Introduction to the Municipal Workforce

Stellenbosch Municipality, as of 30 June 2022, employed **1 142** officials (excl. Councillors and excluding non-permanent positions), who individually and collectively contribute to the achievement of the municipality's objectives. The primary objective of Human Resource Management is to render an innovative HR service that addresses both skills development and an administrative function.

4.2 Employment Equity

The Employment Equity Act (1998), Chapter 3, section 15 (1), states that affirmative action measures are measures designed to ensure that suitably qualified people from designated groups have equal employment opportunities and are equitably represented in all occupational categories and levels in the workforce of a designated employer. The national performance indicator also refers to the "number of people from employment equity target groups employed in the three highest levels of management in compliance with a municipality's approved employment equity plan." The following table provides clarity on the employment equity status as at 30 September 2021.

Table 239: EE Targets / Actual by Racial Classification

Financial Year	African			Coloured			Indian			White		
	Target June	Actual June	Target reached	Target June	Actual June	Target reached	Target June	Actual June	Target reached	Target June	Actual June	Target reached
2018/19	334	372	111.4%	497	651	131%	23	4	17%	75	94	125.3%
2019/20	334	383	111.4%	497	680	137%	23	4	17%	75	96	128%
2020/21	334	395	118.3%	497	660	132.8%	23	4	17%	75	83	110.67%
2021/22	334	387	115.9%	497	671	135.01%	23	4	17%	75	79	105.3%

Table 240: Targets / Actual by Gender Classification

Financial Year	Male			Female			Disability		
	Target June	Actual June	Target reached	Target June	Actual June	Target reached	Target June	Actual June	Target reached
2018/19	681	750	110.1%	670	371	55.3%	10	10	100%
2019/20	681	760	111.6%	670	398	59.4%	10	10	100%
2020/21	681	737	108.22%	670	405	60.45%	10	10	100%
2021/22	681	735	107.9%	670	406	60.6%	10	10	100%

4.3 Occupational Categories - Race

The table below categorises the number of employees by race within the occupational levels.

Table 241: Occupational Categories – Race

Occupational Levels	Male				Female				Total
	A	C	I	W	A	C	I	W	
Top Management and Councillors	12	14	0	4	6	4	0	11	51
Senior management	0	4	0	3	1	2	0	0	10
Professionally qualified and experienced specialists and mid-management	5	23	2	11	18	17	1	10	87
Skilled technical and academically qualified workers, junior management, supervisors, foremen and superintendents	48	122	1	28	58	91	0	16	364
Semi-skilled and discretionary decision making	88	163	0	6	49	90	0	3	399
Unskilled and defined decision making	101	119	0	0	24	30	0	0	274
Total permanent	254	445	3	52	156	234	1	40	1 185
Non-permanent employees (incl. EPWP, Conditional Grants, Provincial Grants)	18	19	0	7	38	29	0	0	111
Grand total	272	464	3	59	194	263	1	40	1 296

4.4 Directorates by Race

The following table categorises the number of employees by race within the different Directorates:

Table 242: Directorates by Race

Directorate	Male				Female				Total
	A	C	I	W	A	C	I	W	
Office of the Mayor	12	12	0	4	6	4	0	10	48
Office of the Municipal Manager	0	2	0	1	5	6	0	2	16
Financial Services	9	32	1	2	18	50	0	5	117
Planning and Economic Development	6	22	0	6	17	24	0	7	82
Corporate Services	7	25	1	1	14	22	0	5	75
Community and Protection Services	76	129	1	23	59	90	1	8	387
Infrastructure Services	145	230	0	15	31	39	0	3	463
Total permanent	255	452	3	52	150	235	1	40	1 188
Non-permanent (incl. EPWP, Conditional Grants, Provincial Grants)	18	19	0	7	38	29	0	0	111
Grand total	273	471	3	59	188	264	1	40	1 299

4.5 Vacancy Rate

The approved organogram for the municipality had **1 120 (funded)** posts based on the 2017/18 financial year. On 01 July 2018, the approved organogram of 25th October 2017 was implemented which brought about a total post compliment of **1 873** posts and was further reviewed and revised with another **123** posts which made the total post compliment **1 996** posts on 27 February 2019. The actual positions filled in the 2021/22 financial year are indicated in the tables below by post level and by functional level.

A total of **96** posts were vacant and funded at the end of 2021/22, resulting in a vacancy rate of **8.42%**. Below is a table that indicates the vacancies within the municipality:

Table 243: Vacancy rate per post and functional level

Per Post Level		
Post Level	Filled	Vacant
Top Management (MM and MSA section 57 Managers)	5	1
Senior Management	10	7
Middle management	84	5
Skilled technical and academically qualified workers, junior management, supervisors, foremen and superintendents	364	25
Semi-skilled	399	34
Unskilled and defined decision making	274	24
Total	1 140	96
Per Functional Level		
Functional area	Filled	Vacant
Office of the Mayor	45	0
Office of the Municipal Manager	16	0
Financial Services	117	17
Planning and Economic Development	82	8
Corporate	75	8
Community and Protection Services	387	28
Infrastructure Services	463	35
Total	1 185	96

4.6 Turnover rate

A high turnover may be costly to a municipality and might negatively affect productivity, service delivery and institutional memory / organisational knowledge. Below is a table that shows the turnover rate in the municipality.

The table below indicates the turnover rate over the last four financial years.

Table 244: Turn-over Rate

Financial year	Total no appointments at the end of each Financial Year	New appointments	Number of terminations during the year	Turn-over Rate
2018/19	1 121	55	39	3.47%
2019/20	1 158	60	51	4.40%
2020/21	1 142	48	61	5.34%
2021/22	1 140	82	82	7.19%

4.7 Managing the Municipal Workforce

Managing the municipal workforce refers to analysing and coordinating employee behaviour.

An occupational injury is a personal injury, disease or death resulting from an occupational accident. Compensation claims for such occupational injuries are calculated according to the

seriousness of the injury / disease and can be costly to a municipality. An occupational injury will influence the loss of man-hours and therefore financial and productivity performance.

The injury rate shows a decrease from the previous financial year, 2020/21. The recorded IOD Claims submitted during the 2021/22 financial year were and it is less than the previous year. The table below indicates the total number of injuries within the different directorates.

Table 245: Injuries per Directorate

Directorates	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22
Office of the Municipal Manager	1	1	0	0	0	0
Financial Services	3	0	0	2	4	0
Planning and Economic Development Services	0	3	3	2	10	12
Corporate Services	1	1	1	7	9	5
Community and Protection Services	54	73	49	36	21	35
Infrastructure Services	64	42	32	42	77	57
Total	130	125	86	92	121	109

Injuries in operational services are normally higher due to the nature of work and the constant handling of equipment and machinery.

4.8 Sick Leave

The number of days of sick leave taken by employees has service delivery and cost implications. The monitoring of sick leave identifies certain patterns or trends. Once patterns of concern are identified, corrective actions are taken.

The total number of employees that have taken sick leave during the 2021/22 financial year shows a decrease of **3 657.14** working days when comparing it to the 2020/21 financial year.

The table below indicates the total number of sick leave days taken within the different directorates.

Table 246: Table 185: Sick Leave as at 30 June 2022

Directorate	2020/21	2020/21 (%)	2021/22	2021/22 (%)
Office of the Municipal Manager	150	35.16	129	30.23
Financial Services	1 351	41.52	812	26.25
Planning and Economic Development	671	31.06	436	20.19
Corporate Services	806.08	38.26	572.44	28.62
Community and Protection Services	3 598	33.40	2 386	23.12
Infrastructure Services	3 955	33.48	2 538.5	20.69
Total	10 531.08	34.49	6873.94	22.71

4.9 Human Resources Policies and Plans

Policies and plans guide fair and consistent staff treatment and a consistent approach to the management of staff.

The table below shows the status of the Human Resources policies and plans:

Table 247: Approved Policies for the year under review

Name of policy	Date approved / revised
Overtime and Standby Policy	22 June 2022
New Recruitment and Selection Policy	22 June 2022

Table 248: Policies still to be developed

Policies still to be developed	
Name of policy	Proposed date of approval
Employment Equity Policy.	In the 2022/23 financial year
HIV / AIDS Policy (review).	In the 2022/23 financial year
Work from Home Policy	In the 2022/23 financial year

The Department: Human Resources Management submits policies to the Local Labour Forum regularly for review purposes.

4.10 Capacity building of the Municipal Workforce

The Skills Development Act, 1998 (Act No. 97 of 1998) and the MSA require that employers supply employees with the necessary training to develop its human resource capacity. Section 55(1)(f) states that as head of administration, the Municipal Manager is responsible for the management, utilisation and training of staff.

4.11 Skills Matrix

The table below indicates the number of employees that received training in the year under review.

Table 249: Number of employees that received training

Management level	Gender	Number of employees identified for training at the start of the year	Number of employees that received training
MM and S57	Female	0	0
	Male	1	1
Legislators, senior officials and managers	Female	4	3
	Male	6	4
Professionals	Female	5	1
	Male	5	2
Associate professionals and Technicians	Female	18	17
	Male	59	34
Community and Personal Services	Female	0	0
	Male	0	0
Clerks	Female	45	20
	Male	12	08
Service and sales workers	Female	17	32
	Male	36	62
Plant and machine operators and assemblers	Female	0	0
	Male	20	13
Elementary occupations	Female	2	08
	Male	200	92
Sub-total	Female	111	81

Management level	Gender	Number of employees identified for training at the start of the year	Number of employees that received training
	Male	339	216
Total		450	297

4.12 Skills Development – Training Provided and Budget allocation

The Skills Development Act, 1998 (Act No. 97 of 1998) and the MSA, require that employers supply employees with the necessary training to develop its human resource capacity. Section 55(1)(f) states that as head of administration, the Municipal Manager is responsible for the management, utilisation and training of staff.

The table below indicates that a total amount of **R 3 267 622** was spent on the workplace skills plan. This represents **0.55%** when compared to the total salary budget of the municipality in the 2020/21 financial year.

Municipalities are required, in terms of the Skills Development Act, to spend at least 1% of its salary budget on its workplace skills plan.

Table 250: Budget allocated and spent for skills development

Year	Total personnel budget	Total Allocated	Total Spend	% Spent
	R	R	R	
2020/21	R 532 497 021	R 532 497 021	R 3 300 217	0.62%
2021/22	R 598 305 199	R 5 838 508	R 3 267 622	0.55%

4.13 Managing the Municipal Workforce Expenditure

4.13.1 Personnel Expenditure

The percentage of personnel expenditure is essential in the budgeting process as it reflects on current and future efficiency. The table below indicates the percentage of the municipal budget that was spent on salaries and allowances for the past five financial years and that the municipality is well below the national norm of between 35 to 40%.

Table 251: Personnel Expenditure as % of Total Operating Expenditure

Financial year	Total expenditure salary and allowances	Total operating expenditure	Percentage
	R		%
2017/18	407 801	1 307 335	31%
2018/19	444 711	1 508 629	29%
2019/20	481 583	1 661 441	29%
2020/21	544 391	1 809 977	30%
2021/22	550 719	1 925 898	29%

Below is a summary of Councillor and staff benefits for the year under review.

Table 252: Councillor and staff benefits

Financial year	2020/21	2021/22		2021/22
Description	Actual	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Actual
R'000				
Councillors (Political Office Bearers Plus Other)				
Salary	12 149	14 463	18 106	15 253
Pension Contributions	535	882	0	438
Medical Aid Contributions	246	96	0	156
Motor Vehicle Allowance	4 356	5 145	0	2 039
Cell Phone and Other Allowances	1 906	1 392	1 954	1 929
Sub-Total - Councillors	19 192	21 978	20 060	19 815
% Increase / (Decrease) on Actual	0.37%	14.94%	4.91%	3.63%
Other Municipal Staff				
Basic Salaries and Wages	338 573	358 788	355 068	341 185
Pension and UIF Contributions	54 564	65 237	55 345	53 202
Medical Aid Contributions	25 304	31 650	25 497	25 682
Overtime	40 596	37 167	44 491	35 056
Performance Bonus	1 190	627	0	1 242
Motor Vehicle Allowance	9 995	12 472	10 719	9 473
Cellphone Allowance	1 883	1 280	2 469	1 884
Housing Allowances	2 773	3 594	2 740	2 798
Other benefits and allowances	47 353	63 231	49 326	55 904
Payments in lieu of leave	-	2 538	3 279	1 690
Other Municipal staff				
Long service awards	3 904	1 206	4 226	52
Post-retirement benefit obligations	18 257	29 669	25 085	22 551
Sub-Total - Other Municipal Staff	544 391	607 459	578 245	550 719
% Increase / (Decrease)	13.04%	11.59%	6.22%	1.16%
Total municipality	562 803	629 437	598 305	570 534
% Increase / (Decrease)	12.41%	11.84%	6.31%	1.37%

CHAPTER 5: FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE

COMPONENT A: STATEMENTS OF FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE

The Statement of financial performance provides an overview of the financial performance of the municipality and focuses on the financial health of the municipality.

5.1 Financial Summary

The table below indicates the summary of the financial performance for the 2021/22 financial year.

Table 253: Financial Performance

Description	2020/21	2021/22			2021/22 Variance	
	Actual	Original Budget	Adjustmen† Budget	Actual	Original Budget	Adjustment Budget
	R'000				%	
Financial Performance						
Property rates	387 057	405 668	415 668	414 446	-2.16	0.29
Service charges	932 616	1 156 097	1 144 568	1 090 198	5.70	4.75
Investment revenue	19 515	13 200	19 613	18 770	-42.20	4.30
Transfers recognised - operational	194 790	204 313	204 230	196 208	3.97	3.93
Other own revenue	270 523	222 808	199 166	336 518	-51.03	-68.96
Total revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	1 804 501	2 002 086	1 983 245	2 042 353	-2.70	-3.68
Employee costs	558 472	607 458	578 247	550 719	9.34	4.76
Remuneration of councillors	18 657	21 978	20 059	19 815	9.84	1.22
Depreciation and asset impairment	212 325	211 541	211 541	213 746	-1.04	-1.04
Finance charges	38 557	43 842	45 476	44 332	-1.12	2.52
Materials and bulk purchases	453 758	507 669	507 699	559 177	-10.15	-10.14
Transfers and grants	11 010	13 600	13 524	13 364	1.74	1.18
Other expenditure	539 722	611 371	601 133	524 745	-14.17	-12.71
Total Expenditure	1 832 501	2 017 459	1 977 679	1 925 898	4.54	2.62
Surplus / (Deficit)	-28 000	-15 373	5 566	9 541		
Transfers recognised - capital	69 847	105 554	116 991	92 852	12.29	20.86
Contributions recognised - capital and contributed assets	13 658	0	16 355	357	0	97.82
Surplus / (Deficit) after capital transfers and contributions	55 505	90 181	138 912	223 451	-147.78	-60.86
Capital expenditure and funds sources						
Capital expenditure						
Transfers recognised - capital	69 847	105 554	117 299	116 481	-10.35	0.70
Public contributions and donations	141	-	-	2 070	0	0
Borrowing	97 649	144 000	152 862	128 766	10.58	15.76
Internally generated funds	295 181	156 500	133 347	100 293	35.92	24.79
Total sources of capital funds	462 818	406 054	403 508	347 610	14.39	13.85
Financial position						
Total current assets	643 769	591 918	591 918	751 388	-26.94	-26.94
Total non-current assets	5 861 066	6 074 717	6 074 717	5 994 848	1.31	1.31
Total current liabilities	425 949	334 628	334 628	436 156	-30.34	-30.34
Total non-current liabilities	676 674	777 185	777 185	791 468	-1.84	-1.84
Community wealth / equity	5 402 212	5 554 821	5 554 821	5 518 611	0.65	0.65

Description	2020/21	2021/22			2021/22 Variance	
	Actual	Original Budget	Adjustment Budget	Actual	Original Budget	Adjustment Budget
	R'000				%	
Net cash from (used) operating	222 064	267 756	267 756	345 407	29	29
Net cash from (used) investing	-297 643	-387 460	-387 460	-428 959	10.71	10.71
Net cash from (used) financing	76 027	22 961	22 961	109 779	100	100
Cash / cash equivalents at the year-end	169 939	72 748	72 748	137 877	-89.53	-89.53
Cash backing / surplus reconciliation						
Cash and investments available	334 083	217 695	217 695	443 400	-103.68	-103.68
Application of cash and investments	5 441 471	164 011	164 011	406 090	-147.60	-147.60
Balance - surplus (shortfall)	-5 311 080	53 684	53 684	37 310	30.50	30.50
Asset management						
Asset register summary (WDV)	5 426 298	5 437 921	5 647 868	5 562 988	-2.30	-1.50
Depreciation	212 325	211 541	211 541	211 032	0.24	0.24
Renewal of Existing Assets	29 798	9 950	32 133	4 210	57.69	86.90
Repairs and Maintenance	83550	90 336	85 477	64350	28.77	24.72
Free Services						
Cost of Free Basic Services provided	-	3 401	6 601	6 134	-80.36	7.07
The revenue cost of free services provided	-	43 344	51 902	59 462	-37.19	-14.57
Households below the minimum service level						
Water:	1	1	1	1	0	0
Sanitation / sewerage:	1	1	1	1	0	0
Energy:	2	2	2	2	0	0
Refuse:	4	4	4	4	0	0
Variances are calculated by dividing the difference between the actual and original / adjustments budget by the actual. This table is aligned.						

The table below shows a summary of performance against budgets.

Table 254: Performance against Budgets

Financial Year	Revenue				Operating expenditure			
	Budget	Actual	Diff.	%	Budget	Actual	Diff.	%
	R'000				R'000			
2016/17	1 490 495	1 534 354	43 859	2.94%	1 450 845	1 316 387	134 458	9.27%
2017/18	1 778 647	1 609 729	-168 918	-9.50%	1 575 255	1 363 953	211 302	13.41%
2018/19	1 738 394	1 629 667	-108 727	-6.25%	1 719 105	1 508 629	210 476	12.24%
2019/20	1 834 539	1 742 596	-91 943	-5.01%	1 778 284	1 661 441	116 843	6.57%
2020/21	1 930 252	1 805 680	-124 572	-6.45%	1 830 891	1 812 392	18 499	1.01%
2021/22	2 116 591	2 042 353	-74 238	-3.51%	1 977 679	1 925 898	51 781	2.62%

5.2 Revenue Collection by Vote

The table below indicates the revenue collection performance by vote.

Table 255: Revenue collection performance by vote

Vote Description	2020/21	2021/22			2020/21 Variance	
	Actual	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Actual	Original Budget	Adjustment Budget
	R'000				%	
Municipal Manager	147 535	-	550	-	-	100
Planning and Development	5 271	23 545	27 468	25 576	-8.63	6.89
Infrastructure Services	481 200	1 394 599	1 389 692	1 330 905	4.57	4.23
Community and Protection Services	1 170 669	197 435	188 151	166 824	15.50	11.34
Corporate Services	277	6 339	5 846	5 787	8.71	1.01
Financial Services	27 519	503 686	504 885	513 261	-1.90	1.66
Total Revenue by Vote	1 832 501	2 125 604	2 116 592	2 042 353	3.92	3.51

5.3 Revenue Collection by Source

The table below indicates the Revenue collection performance by source for the 2021/22 financial year.

Table 256: Revenue Collection by Source

Description	2020/21	2021/22			2021/22 Variance	
	Actual	Original Budget	Adjustments Budget	Actual	Original Budget	Adjustment Budget
	R'000				%	
Property rates	387 057	405 668	415 668	414 445	2.16	-0.29
Service Charges	932 616	1 156 097	1 144 568	1 076 411	-6.89	-5.95
Rentals of facilities and equipment	14 714	11 175	10 812	12 173	8.93	12.59
Interest earned - external investments	19 515	13 200	19 613	18 770	42.20	-4.30
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	8 114	14 034	12 495	12 858	-8.38	2.91
Dividends received	0	0	0	0	-	0
Fines	108 908	147 425	120 165	122 657	-16.80	2.07
Licences and permits	5 216	5 778	5 778	7 809	35.15	35.15
Agency services	4 833	3 077	4 077	3 019	-1.88	-25.95
Transfers recognised - operational	194 790	204 313	203 746	196 208	-3.97	-3.70
Transfers recognised - capital	69 988	105 554	127 946	92 852	-12.03	-27.43
Other revenue	50 493	41 319	44 839	71 084	72.04	58.53
Gains on the disposal of PPE	9 436	0	1 000	0	100	100
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	1 805 680	2 107 640	2 110 707	2 028 286	-3,77	-3,90

5.4 Operational Services Performance

The table below indicates the operational services performance for the 2021/22 financial year.

Table 257: Operational Services Performance: Expenditure

Description	2020/21	2021/22			2021/22 Variance	
	Actual	Original Budget	Adjustments Budget	Actual	Original Budget	Adjustment Budget
	R'000					%
Operating Cost						
Water	131 801	148 086	110 204	135 888	8.24	-23.31
Wastewater (Sanitation)	138 141	162 319	153 109	136 215	16.08	11.03
Electricity	522 700	604 990	617 762	627 110	-3.66	-1.51
Waste Management	118 389	145 504	136 780	131 189	9.84	4.09
Housing	33 977	39 351	30 915	23 144	41.19	25.14
Component A: sub-total	945 008	1 100 250	1 048 771	1 053 546	4.24	-0.46
Roads and Stormwater	114 333	108 034	113 183	108 786	-0.70	3.89
Component B: sub-total	114 333	108 034	113 183	108 786	-0.70	3.89
Town Planning and Spatial Planning	26 708	21 249	26 956	25 966	-22.20	3.67
Local Economic Development	10 175	15 189	12 757	14 518	4.42	-13.80
Component C: sub-total	36 883	36 438	39 713	40 484	-11.10	-1.94
Libraries	13 118	17 029	16 801	9 855	42.13	41.34
Cemeteries	6 254	5 908	6 428	4 779	19.11	25.65
Community development	11 238	9 748	12 914	12 930	-32.64	-0.13
Component D: sub-total	30 610	32 686	36 143	27 565	15.67	23.73
Environmental Protection	-	-	-	-	0	0
Component E: sub-total	0	0	0	0	0	0
Traffic services	233 793	197 967	208 895	218 992	-10.62	-4.83
Fire Services and Disaster Management	46 237	51 305	51 563	52 954	-3.21	-2.70
Component F: sub-total	280 030	249 272	260 457	271 946	-9.10	-4.41
Holiday Resorts and Campsites	434	534	560	539	-1.08	3.64
Sport grounds, parks, swimming pools	67 474	82 500	81 209	71 405	13.45	12.07
Community Halls, Facilities and Thusong Centres	3 579	1 164	4 970	4 753	-308.39	4.37
Component G: sub-total	71 487	84 198	86 739	76 697	8.91	11.58
Office of the MM	25 318	26 246	17 305	17 555	33.11	-1.45
Financial Services	110 661	223 156	239 309	93 037	58.31	61.12

Description	2020/21	2021/22			2021/22 Variance	
	Actual	Original Budget	Adjustments Budget	Actual	Original Budget	Adjustment Budget
	R'000					%
Administration	74 623	119 083	91 281	103 056	13,46	-12,90
Property and contract management	36 441	41 692	41 827	29 755	28.63	28.86
HR	18 7341	41 926	50 963	42 393	-1.11	16.82
IT	41 251	48 920	50 642	45 009	7.99	11.12
Internal Audit	11 389	13 425	11 805	9 335	30.47	20.92
Legal Services	13 210	13 511	8 660	6 735	50.15	22.23
Component H: sub-total	331 626	527 959	511 792	346 875	34.30	32.22
Total Expenditure	1 832 501	2 138 837	2 096 799	1 925 898	9.96	8.15

In this table, operational income is offset against operational expenditure leaving a net operational expenditure total for each service. Variances are calculated by dividing the difference between the actual and original / adjustments budget by the actual.

5.5 Financial Performance Per Municipal Function

The tables below indicate the financial performance per municipal function as at 30 June 2022.

5.5.1 Water Services

Table 258: Financial Performance: Water Services

Description	2020/21	2021/22			
	Actual (Audited Outcome)	Original Budget	Adjustment Budget	Actual	Variance to Budget
	R'000				%
Total Operational Revenue	(155 113)	(172 558)	(173 377)	(159 914)	-7.77
Expenditure:					
Employees	30 923	36 924	33 744	35 941	-6.51
Repairs and Maintenance	6 226	7 015	4 815	2 842	40.98
Other	94 653	104 147	71 645	97 105	-35.54
Total Operational Expenditure	131 801	148 086	110 204	135 888	-23.31
Net Operational (Service)	(23 311)	(24 472)	(63 173)	(24 026)	61.97

Variances are calculated by dividing the difference between the actual and original budget by the actual.

5.5.2 Sanitation Services

Table 259: Financial Performance: Sanitation Services

Description	2020/21	2021/22			
	Actual (Audited Outcome)	Original Budget	Adjustment Budget	Actual	Variance to Budget
	R'000				%
Total Operational Revenue	(126 641)	(150 230)	(142 206)	(142 904)	-0.49
Expenditure:					
Employees	44 390	51 571	44 112	39 179	11.18
Repairs and Maintenance	19 852	16 265	14 941	12 162	18.60
Other	73 899	94 483	94 056	84 874	9.76
Total Operational Expenditure	138 141	162 319	153 109	136 215	11.03
Net Operational (Service)	11 500	12 089	10 904	(6 689)	161.35
Variances are calculated by dividing the difference between the actual and original budget by the actual.					

5.5.3 Electricity Services

Table 260: Financial Performance: Electricity Services

Description	2020/21	2021/22			
	Actual (Audited Outcome)	Original Budget	Adjustment Budget	Actual	Variance to Budget
	R'000				%
Total Operational Revenue	(671 545)	(842 738)	(853 044)	(794 640)	6.85
Expenditure:					
Employees	31 428	19 980	30 267	30 486	-0.72
Repairs and Maintenance	9 969	11 156	9 001	5 552	38.32
Other	481 304	573 854	578 494	591 071	-2.17
Total Operational Expenditure	522 700	604 990	617 762	627 110	-1.51
Net Operational (Service)	(148 845)	(237 748)	(235 282)	(167 530)	28.80
Variances are calculated by dividing the difference between the actual and original budget by the actual.					

5.5.4 Waste Management Services (Refuse collections, Waste disposal and Recycling)

Table 261: Financial Performance: Waste Management Services (Refuse Collections, Waste Disposal, and Recycling)

Description	2020/21	2021/22			
	Actual (Audited Outcome)	Original Budget	Adjustment Budget	Actual	Variance to Budget
	R'000				%
Total Operational Revenue	(108 186)	(121 589)	(122 115)	(119 478)	2.16
Expenditure:					
Employees	31 138	43 679	31 729	26 551	16.32
Repairs and Maintenance	2 155	3 670	3 440	4 294	-24.82
Other	85 096	98 155	101 611	100 344	1.25
Total Operational Expenditure	118 389	145 504	136 780	131 189	4.09
Net Operational (Service)	10 204	23 916	14 665	11 711	20.15

Variances are calculated by dividing the difference between the actual and original budget by the actual.

5.5.5 Integrated Human Development

Table 262: Financial Performance: Integrated Human Settlement Personnel Expenditure

Description	2020/21	2021/22			
	Actual (Audited Outcome)	Original Budget	Adjustment Budget	Actual	Variance to Budget
	R'000				%
Total Operational Revenue	(7 633)	(14 472)	(18 394)	(23 185)	-26.05
Expenditure:					
Employees	20 771	30 045	21 436	17 495	18.39
Repairs and Maintenance	700	1 161	1 261	916	27.31
Other	12 505	8 146	8 218	4 733	42.41
Total Operational Expenditure	33 977	39 351	30 915	23 144	25.14
Net Operational (Service)	26 344	24 879	12 521	-41	100.33

Variances are calculated by dividing the difference between the actual and original budget by the actual.

5.5.6 Roads and Stormwater

Table 263: Financial Performance: Roads and Stormwater

Description	2020/21	2021/22			
	Actual (Audited Outcome)	Original Budget	Adjustment Budget	Actual	Variance to Budget
	R'000				%
Total Operational Revenue	(4 726)	(4 998)	(51 858)	(59 638)	-15
Expenditure:					
Employees	33 269	28 202	32 854	32 029	2.51
Repairs and Maintenance	19 794	22 096	21 609	18 875	12.65
Other	61 270	57 737	58 721	57 881	1.43
Total Operational Expenditure	114 333	108 034	113 183	108 786	3.89
Net Operational (Service)	109 607	103 036	61 325	49 148	19.86

Variances are calculated by dividing the difference between the actual and original budget by the actual.

5.5.7 Town and Spatial Planning

Table 264: Financial Performance: Town Planning and Spatial planning

Description	2020/21	2021/22			
	Actual (Audited Outcome)	Original Budget	Adjustment Budget	Actual	Variance to Budget
	R'000				%
Total Operational Revenue	(35)	(29)	(29)	(23)	17.87
Expenditure:					
Employees	25 242	18 079	24 174	24 445	-1.12
Repairs and Maintenance	3	–	–	–	0
Other	1 463	3 170	2 782	1 521	45.32
Total Operational Expenditure	26 708	21 249	26 956	25 966	3.67
Net Operational (Service)	26 673	21 220	26 928	25 942	3.66

Variances are calculated by dividing the difference between the actual and original budget by the actual.

5.5.8 Local Economic Development (LED)

Table 265: Financial Performance: Local Economic Development (LED)

Description	2020/21	2021/22			
	Actual (Audited Outcome)	Original Budget	Adjustment Budget	Actual	Variance to Budget
	R'000				%
Total Operational Revenue	(1 439)	(3 633)	(6 233)	(5 138)	17.56
Expenditure:					
Employees	3 980	7 088	4 592	6 963	-51.62
Repairs and Maintenance	-	-	100	63	36.85
Other	6 195	8 101	8 064	7 491	7.10
Total Operational Expenditure	10 175	15 189	12 757	14 518	-13.80
Net Operational (Service)	8 736	11 556	6 524	9 379	-43.77
Variances are calculated by dividing the difference between the actual and original budget by the actual.					

5.5.9 Libraries

Table 266: Financial Performance: Libraries

Description	2020/21	2021/22			
	Actual (Audited Outcome)	Original Budget	Adjustment Budget	Actual	Variance to Budget
	R'000				%
Total Operational Revenue	(10 761)	(11 434)	(16 989)	(9 969)	41.32
Expenditure:					
Employees	11 398	14 625	13 900	8 414	39.47
Repairs and Maintenance	23	181	881	151	82.92
Other	1 696	2 223	2 019	1 291	36.09
Total Operational Expenditure	13 118	17 029	16 801	9 855	41.34
Net Operational (Service)	2 357	5 595	(187)	(114)	39.14
Variances are calculated by dividing the difference between the actual and original budget by the actual.					

5.5.10 Community Development

Table 267: Financial Performance: Community Development

Description	2020/21	2021/22			
	Actual (Audited Outcome)	Original Budget	Adjustment Budget	Actual	Variance to Budget
	R'000				%
Total Operational Revenue	(188)	(81)	(81)	(74)	8.30
Expenditure:					
Employees	3 815	495	4 810	5 511	-14.57
Repairs and Maintenance	7	40	20	17	13.32
Other	7 416	9 214	8 084	7 402	8.43
Total Operational Expenditure	11 238	9 748	12 914	12 930	-0.13
Net Operational (Service)	11 050	9 668	12 833	12 856	-1.18
Variances are calculated by dividing the difference between the actual and original budget by the actual.					

5.5.11 Cemeteries

Table 268: Financial Performance: Cemeteries

Description	2020/21	2021/22			
	Actual (Audited Outcome)	Original Budget	Adjustment Budget	Actual	Variance to Budget
	R'000				%
Total Operational Revenue	(1 016)	(3 542)	(1 342)	(1 205)	10.21
Expenditure:					
Employees	3 305	3 268	3 713	3 466	6.64
Repairs and Maintenance	2 000	1 815	1 418	333	76.54
Other	949	825	1 298	980	24.45
Total Operational Expenditure	6 254	5 908	6 428	4 779	25.65
Net Operational (Service)	5 238	2 366	5 086	3 574	29.72
Variances are calculated by dividing the difference between the actual and original budget by the actual.					

5.5.12 Traffic Services and Law Enforcement

Table 269: Financial Performance: Traffic Services

Description	2020/21	2021/22			
	Actual (Audited Outcome)	Original Budget	Adjustment Budget	Actual	Variance to Budget
	R'000				%
Total Operational Revenue	(128 709)	(171 602)	(149 743)	(150 633)	-0.59
Expenditure:					
Employees	69 553	64 222	71 969	65 680	8.74
Repairs and Maintenance	1 922	2 780	2 371	2 404	-1.38
Other	162 319	130 965	134 554	150 908	-12.15
Total Operational Expenditure	233 793	197 967	208 895	218 992	-4.83
Net Operational (Service)	105 084	26 365	59 151	68 359	-15.57

Variances are calculated by dividing the difference between the actual and original budget by the actual.

5.5.13 Fire Services and Disaster Management

Table 270: Financial Performance: Fire Services and Disaster Management Personnel Expenditure

Description	2020/21	2021/22			
	Actual (Audited Outcome)	Original Budget	Adjustment Budget	Actual	Variance to Budget
	R'000				%
Total Operational Revenue	(756)	(1 164)	(1 164)	(761)	34.66
Expenditure:					
Employees	39 583	43 100	41 711	43 134	-3.41
Repairs and Maintenance	905	1 248	1 903	2 214	-16.33
Other	5 749	6 958	7 949	7 607	4.31
Total Operational Expenditure	46 237	51 305	51 563	52 954	-2.70
Net Operational (Service)	45 481	50 141	50 399	52 193	-3.56

Variances are calculated by dividing the difference between the actual and original budget by the actual.

5.5.14 Holiday Resorts and Campsites

Table 271: Financial Performance: Holiday Resorts and Campsites

Description	2020/21	2021/22			
	Actual (Audited Outcome)	Original Budget	Adjustment Budget	Actual	Variance to Budget
	R'000				%
Total Operational Revenue	(3)	(865)	(865)	(546)	36.86
Expenditure:					
Employees	251	250	446	478	-7.09
Repairs and Maintenance	142	179	54	2	95.84
Other	41	104	60	59	0.61
Total Operational Expenditure	434	534	560	539	3.64
Net Operational (Service)	431	(331)	(305)	(7)	97.83
Variances are calculated by dividing the difference between the actual and original budget by the actual.					

5.5.15 Sport grounds, Parks and Swimming Pools

Table 272: Financial Performance: Sport Grounds, Parks and Swimming Pools

Description	2020/21	2021/22			
	Actual (Audited Outcome)	Original Budget	Adjustment Budget	Actual	Variance to Budget
	R'000				%
Total Operational Revenue	(3 088)	(1 780)	(5 381)	(3 687)	31.49
Expenditure:					
Employees	42 291	41 657	46 334	39 491	14.77
Repairs and Maintenance	10 700	11 547	14 254	10 419	26.90
Other	14 482	29 296	20 621	21 495	-4.24
Total Operational Expenditure	67 474	82 500	81 209	71 405	12.07
Net Operational (Service)	64 386	80 720	75 828	67 718	10.69
Variances are calculated by dividing the difference between the actual and original budget by the actual.					

5.5.16 Community Halls and Thusong Centres

Table 273: Financial Performance: Community Halls and Thusong Centres

Description	2020/21	2021/22			
	Actual (Audited Outcome)	Original Budget	Adjustment Budget	Actual	Variance to Budget
	R'000				%
Total Operational Revenue	(5 550)	(3 222)	(6 241)	(8 832)	-41.51
Expenditure:					
Employees	2 962	–	3 866	3 857	0.23
Repairs and Maintenance	17	161	150	130	13.34
Other	600	1 003	954	766	19.75
Total Operational Expenditure	3 579	1 164	4 970	4 753	4.37
Net Operational (Service)	(1 971)	(2 058)	(1 271)	(4 079)	-220.93
Variances are calculated by dividing the difference between the actual and original budget by the actual.					

5.5.17 Office of the Municipal Manager

Table 274: Financial Performance: Office of the Municipal Manager

Description	2020/21	2021/22			
	Actual (Audited Outcome)	Original Budget	Adjustment Budget	Actual	Variance to Budget
	R'000				%
Total Operational Revenue	(277)	-	-	-	-
Expenditure:					
Employees	18 004	21 236	12 420	15 810	-27.29
Repairs and Maintenance	17	70	90	11	88.22
Other	7 297	4 941	4 794	1 735	63.81
Total Operational Expenditure	25 318	26 246	17 305	17 555	-1.45
Net Operational (Service)	25 040	26 246	17 305	17 555	1.73
Variances are calculated by dividing the difference between the actual and original budget by the actual.					

5.5.18 Human Resource Services

Table 275: Financial Performance: Human Resource Services

Description	2020/21	2021/22			
	Actual (Audited Outcome)	Original Budget	Adjustment Budget	Actual	Variance to Budget
	R'000				%
Total Operational Revenue	(1 286)	(250)	(1 252)	(1 202)	4
Expenditure:					
Employees	14 095	30 179	–	32 473	0
Repairs and Maintenance	–	49	46	–	100
Other	4 639	11 698	50 916	9 920	80.52
Total Operational Expenditure	18 734	41 926	50 963	42 393	16.82
Net Operational (Service)	17 488	41 676	49 711	41 191	17.14

Variances are calculated by dividing the difference between the actual and original budget by the actual.

5.5.19 Information and Communication Technology (ICT) Services

Table 276: Financial Performance: Information and Communication Technology (ICT) Services

Description	2020/21	2021/22			
	Actual (Audited Outcome)	Original Budget	Adjustment Budget	Actual	Variance to Budget
	R'000				%
Total Operational Revenue	0	0	0	0	0
Expenditure:					
Employees	8 183	7 987	–	8 078	0.00
Repairs and Maintenance	548	1 869	1 064	468	56.02
Other	32 520	39 064	49 578	36 463	26.45
Total Operational Expenditure	41 251	48 920	50 642	45 009	11.12
Net Operational (Service)	41 215	48 920	50 642	45 009	11.12

Variances are calculated by dividing the difference between the actual and original budget by the actual.

5.5.20 Legal Services

Table 277: Financial Performance: Legal Services

Description	2020/21	2021/22			
	Actual (Audited Outcome)	Original Budget	Adjustment Budget	Actual	Variance to Budget
	R'000				%
Total Operational Revenue	(2)	(1)	(1)	(150)	-99,09
Expenditure:					
Employees	4 714	5 980	–	1 701	0
Repairs and Maintenance	–	–	–	–	0
Other	8 497	7 531	8 660	5 034	41.87
Total Operational Expenditure	13 210	13 511	8 660	6 735	22.23
Net Operational (Service)	13 871	13 510	8 659	6 585	23.95

Variances are calculated by dividing the difference between the actual and original budget by the actual.

5.5.21 Property Management

Table 278: Financial Performance: Property and Contract Management

Description	2020/21	2021/22			
	Actual (Audited Outcome)	Original Budget	Adjustment Budget	Actual	Variance to Budget
	R'000				%
Total Operational Revenue	(3 422)	(5 002)	(3 506)	(4 129)	-17.777
Expenditure:					
Employees	7 815	7 602	–	8 129	0
Repairs and Maintenance	7 808	8 361	7 309	3 184	56.44
Other	20 818	25 728	34 518	18 441	46.57
Total Operational Expenditure	36 441	41 692	41 827	29 755	28.86
Net Operational (Service)	33 020	36 690	38 321	25 626	33.13

Variances are calculated by dividing the difference between the actual and original budget by the actual.

5.5.22 Financial Services

Table 279: Financial Performance: Financial Services

Description	2020/21	2021/22			
	Actual (Audited Outcome)	Original Budget	Adjustment Budget	Actual	Variance to Budget
	R'000				%
Total Operational Revenue	(481 200)	(503 686)	(503 885)	(511 652)	-1.54
Expenditure:					
Employees	64 602	75 834	–	57 196	-0.00
Repairs and Maintenance	670	159	159	109	31.32
Other	45 389	147 163	239 150	35 732	85.06
Total Operational Expenditure	110 611	223 156	239 309	93 037	61.12
Net Operational (Service)	(370 539)	(280 530)	(264 575)	(414 875)	-58.52
Variances are calculated by dividing the difference between the actual and original budget by the actual.					

5.5.23 Internal Audit

Table 280: Financial Performance: Financial Services

Description	2020/21	2021/22			
	Actual (Audited Outcome)	Original Budget	Adjustment Budget	Actual	Variance to Budget
	R'000				%
Total Operational Revenue	0	0	(550)	0	100
Expenditure:					
Employees	4 942	5 975	–	3 995	-0
Repairs and Maintenance	0	–	–	–	0
Other	6 477	7 450	11 805	5 340	54.76
Total Operational Expenditure	11 389	13 425	11 805	9 335	20.92
Net Operational (Service)	4 942	5 975	–	3 995	-0
Variances are calculated by dividing the difference between the actual and original budget by the actual.					

5.5.24 Administration

Table 281: Financial Performance: Administration

Description	2020/21	2021/22			
	Actual (Audited Outcome)	Original Budget	Adjustment Budget	Actual	Variance to Budget
	R'000				%
Total Operational Revenue	(15 699)	(112 731)	(57 337)	(44 044)	23.18
Expenditure:					
Employees	27 736	51 530	37 292	40 219	-7.85
Repairs and Maintenance	93	513	591	204	65.42
Other	46 793	67 040	53 398	62 632	-17.29
Total Operational Expenditure	74 623	119 083	91 281	103 056	-12.90
Net Operational (Service)	58 923	6 351	33 944	59 012	-73.85
Variances are calculated by dividing the difference between the actual and original budget by the actual.					

5.6 Grants

5.6.1 Grant Performance

The municipality had a total amount of **R196 million** for operational expenditure available that was received in the form of grants from the National and Provincial Governments during the 2021/22 financial year. The performance in the spending of these grants is summarised as follows:

Table 282: Grant Performance

Description	2020/21	2021/22			2021/22 Variance	
	Actual	Budget	Adjustment Budget	Actual	Original Budget	Adjustment Budget
	R'000				%	
National Government:	178 568	168 531	168 531	168 531	0	100
Equitable Share	170 632	157 136	157 136	157 136	0	0
Financial Management Grant	1 550	1 550	1 550	1 550	0	0
EPWP	4 961	5 998	5 998	5 998	0	0
Integrated Urban Development Grant	1 425	3 847	3 847	3 847	0	0
Provincial Government:	11 850	22 236	34 011	27 178	-22.23	20.09
Community Development Workers Operational Support Grant	93	38	38	38	0	0
Library Services: Conditional Grant	10 720	11 144	11 144	9 336	16.22	16.22
WC Financial Management Support Grant	-	550	550	-	100	100
Local Government Public Employment Support Grant	-	1 800	1 800	1 800	0	0
Municipal Accreditation and Capacity Building Grant	-	252	490	77	69.44	84.29
Financial Management Capacity Building Grant	495	250	415	395	-58	4.82
LG Graduate Internship Grant	74	-	-	-	0	0
Human Settlements Development Grant	0	-	10 000	10 000	0	0
Maintenance and Construction of Transport Infrastructure	-	4 950	4 950	4 950	0	0

Description	2020/21	2021/22			2021/22 Variance	
	Actual	Budget	Adjustment Budget	Actual	Original Budget	Adjustment Budget
	R'000				%	
Title Deeds Restoration Grant	468	-	1 372	432	0	68.51
Municipal Library Support Grant	-	3 252	3 252	150	95.39	95.39
District Municipality:	2 424	647	1 131	500	0	55.79
Cape Winelands District (COVID-19) Grant	1 884	147	147	0	100	100
Safety Initiative Implementation-whole of society approach (WOSA)	440	0	0	0	0	0
Cape Wineland District Community Safety	0	0	484	0	0	100
Cape Winelands District Grant Long-Term Financial Plan	0	500	500	500	0	0
Cape Winelands District Tourism grant	100	0	0	0	0	0
Other Grant Providers:	1 948	18	18	0	0	100
LG SETA Discretionary	139	0	0	0	0	0
DBSA Grant	1 809	18	18	0	0	100
Total Operating Transfers and Grants	194 790	191 432	203 691	196 209	-2.50	3.67

5.6.2 Level of Reliance on Grants and Subsidies

Table 283: Reliance on Grants

Financial year	Total grants and subsidies received	Total Operating Revenue	Percentage
	R'000		%
2016/17	227 752	1 534 354	14.84
2017/18	211 190	1 609 728	13.12
2018/19	233 433	1 541 685	15.14
2019/20	285 026	1 742 596	16.36
2020/21	264 637	1 805 680	14.66
2021/22	289 061	2 028 289	14.25

Developer's contributions have been excluded from the grant item to express only allocations and not policy-related revenue which NT allocates to capital revenue. It would distort the reliance on grant calculation if excluded from the above ratio.

5.7 Asset Management

Asset management is practised within the organisation based on a comprehensive Asset Management Policy. The Asset Management Policy provides direction for the management, accounting and control of property, plant and equipment (assets) owned or controlled by the municipality to ensure the following:

- ✦ Implementation of the approved Asset Management Policy as required in terms of section 63 of MFMA;
- ✦ Verify assets in possession of the Council annually, during the course of the financial year;
- ✦ Keep a complete and balanced record of all assets in possession of the Council;
- ✦ Report in writing all asset losses, where applicable, to the Council; and
- ✦ Those assets are valued and accounted for under a statement of GRAP.

5.8 Repairs and Maintenance

Table 284: Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure

Description	2020/21	2021/22			2021/22 Variance
	Actual	Original Budget	Adjustment Budget	Actual	Budget variance
	R'000				%
Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure	83 550	90 336	85 477	64 350	24,72

5.9 Financial Ratios Based on Key Performance Indicators

Table 285: Liquidity Ratio

Description	Basis of calculation	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22
Current Ratio	Current assets / current liabilities	2.18	2.02	2.09	1.82	1.48	1.68
Current Ratio adjusted for aged debtors	Current assets - debtors > 90 days / current liabilities	2.18	1.38	1.39	1.01	0.71	0.85
Liquidity Ratio	Monetary Assets / Current Liabilities	1.51	1.92	1.98	1.66	1.36	1,61

5.10 IDP Regulation Financial Viability Indicators

Table 286: IDP Regulation Financial Viability of Indicators

Description	Basis of calculation	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22
Cost Coverage	(Available cash + investments) / monthly fixed operational expenditure	5.71	4.59	4.70	2.21	1.83	2.26
Total Outstanding Service Debtors to Revenue	Total outstanding service debtors / annual revenue received for services	10.22	18.09	28.05	22.02	21.64	30,47
Debt Coverage	(Total operating revenue - operating grants) / debt service payments due within the financial year)	47.16	46.81	43.81	-0.64	29.27	26.86

5.11 Borrowing Management

Table 287: Borrowing Management

Description	Basis of calculation	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22
Capital Charges to Operating Expenditure	Interest and Principal Paid / Operating Expenditure	1.21%	2.31%	2.09%	3.44%	3.04%	3.37%

5.12 Employee Costs

Table 288: Employee Costs

Description	Basis of calculation	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22
Employee costs	Employee costs / (total revenue - capital revenue)	26.84	28.80%	29.09%	29.99%	32.45%	28.70

COMPONENT B: SPENDING AGAINST CAPITAL BUDGET

5.13 Capital Expenditure

5.13.1 Capital Expenditure by Assets Programme

Table 289: Capital Expenditure by asset programme

Description	2021/22		
	Original Budget	Adjustment Budget	Actual Expenditure
	R'000		
Capital Expenditure by Asset Class			
Infrastructure	285 675	283 586	253 878
Roads Infrastructure	70 066	74 547	71 300
Roads	33 566	43 620	65 923
Road Structures	32 700	29 357	5 238
Road Furniture	3 800	1 300	125
Stormwater Infrastructure	0	0	14
Stormwater Conveyance	0	270	0
Electrical Infrastructure	73 114	83 341	87 924
Power Plants	15 000	15 710	0
HV Substations	250	371	194
MV Switching Stations	0	0	0
MV Networks	28 592	40 736	13 663
MV Substations	17 572	15 138	23 039
LV Networks	5 500	5 521	15 755
Capital Spares	6 200	5 865	35 273
Water Supply Infrastructure	81 750	59 501	22 779
Dams and Weirs	0	0	0
Boreholes	0	0	0
Reservoirs	42 000	26 963	13 985
Water Treatment Works	750	2 990	781
Bulk Mains	15 000	13 190	5 438
Distribution	22 000	14 358	0
Capital Spares	2 000	2 000	2 575
Sanitation Infrastructure	51 457	57 266	67 461
Pump Station	100	100	0
Reticulation	11 288	16 150	0
Wastewater Treatment Works	30 200	28 826	53 802
Outfall Sewers	6 400	8 182	10 615
Toilet Facilities	3469	4008	0
Capital Spares	0	0	3 044
Solid Waste Infrastructure	7 629	7 878	3 823
Landfill Sites	2 929	2 978	3 823
Waste Transfer Stations	1000	1000	0
Waste Drop-off Points	500	700	0
Waste Separation Facilities	500	500	0
Capital Spares	2700	2700	0
Information and Communication Infrastructure	1 659	1 053	591
Data Centres	1 559	903	591

Description	2021/22		
	Original Budget	Adjustment Budget	Actual Expenditure
	R'000		
Capital Spares	100	150	
Community Assets	17 154	0	40 916
Community Facilities	11 654	18 772	37 656
Halls	3 600	2 136	2 497
Centres	1 000	1 000	1 298
Fire / Ambulance Stations	50	2 200	0
Testing Stations	0	0	0
Theatres	0	53	0
Libraries	300	2 617	369
Cemeteries / Crematoria	1 000	1 022	15
Police	0	0	0
Public Open Space	1 200	1 273	2 914
Nature Reserves	2 004	1 871	5 835
Public Ablution Facilities	0	0	0
Stalls	2 500	6 600	0
Taxi Ranks / Bus Terminals	0	0	0
Capital Spares	0	0	24 728
Sport and Recreation Facilities	5 500	5 615	3 260
Outdoor Facilities	5 500	5 615	3 260
Heritage assets			
Heritage assets	2 677	1 807	0
Historic Buildings	1 807	1 807	0
Conservation Areas	870	0	0
Investment Properties	500	0	0
Revenue Generating			
Improved Property	500	0	0
Unimproved Property	0	0	0
Non-revenue Generating			
Improved Property	0	0	0
Unimproved Property	0	0	0
Other assets			
Operational Buildings			
Municipal Offices	11 350	13 668	27 505
Yards	0	0	0
Stores	0	0	0
Training Centres	48 100	34 100	0
Manufacturing Plant	0	0	0
Depots	4 445	7 924	0
Capital Spares	0	0	
Housing			
Social Housing	9 700	4 137	4 117
Biological or Cultivated Assets			
Biological or Cultivated Assets			
Intangible Assets			
Licences and Rights	0	0	0

Description	2021/22		
	Original Budget	Adjustment Budget	Actual Expenditure
	R'000		
Computer Software and Applications	0	0	0
Computer Equipment			
Computer Equipment	4 150	5 220	9 630
Furniture and Office Equipment			
Furniture and Office Equipment	2 828	3 903	5 085
Machinery and Equipment			
Machinery and Equipment	6 450	11 251	1 879
Transport Assets			
Transport Assets	4 825	6 305	4 600
Land			
Land	0	0	0
Zoo, Marine and Non-biological Animals			
Zoo, Marine and Non-biological Animals	0	0	0
Total Capital Expenditure	406 054	392 151	347 610

5.13.2 Sources of Finance

The table below indicates the capital expenditure by funding source for the 2021/22 financial year.

Table 290: Capital Expenditure by Funding Source

Details	2021/22			
	Original Budget (OB)	Adjustment Budget	Actual	Adjustment Budget Variance
	R'000			%
Source of finance				
External Loans	144 000	152 862	128 766	15.76
Public Contributions and Donations	0	0	0	0
Grants and Subsidies	105 554	117 299	92 802	20.88
Other	156 500	133 347	126 042	5.48
Total	406 054	403 508	347 610	13.85
%				
External Loans	35.46	37.88	37.04	2.22
Public Contributions and Donations	0	0	0	0
Grants and Subsidies	26	29.07	26.70	8.16
Own Funding	38.54	33.05	36.26	-9.72
%				
Water and Sanitation	40.52	28.94	25.96	10.29
Electricity	18.41	20.65	25.29	-22.46
Housing	2.07	1.03	1.18	-15.52
Roads and Stormwater	13	18.47	20.51	-11.02
Other	26	30.91	27.05	12.48
Total	406 054	403 508	347 610	13.85
Water and Sanitation	164 550	116 767	90 240	22.72

Details	2021/22			
	Original Budget (OB)	Adjustment Budget	Actual	Adjustment Budget Variance
	R'000			%
Electricity	74 748	83 341	87 924	-5.50
Housing	8 394	4 137	4 117	0.48
Roads and Stormwater	52 800	74 547	71 300	4.36
Other	105 562	124 716	94 029	24.61

5.13.3 Capital Spending On 5 Largest Projects

Projects with the highest capital expenditure in 2021/22.

Table 291: Capital Expenditure on the 5 Largest Projects

Name of Project	2021/22			Variance 2021/22	
	Original Budget	Adjustment Budget	Actual Expenditure	Original Variance	Adjustment Variance
				%	
Adhoc Reconstruction of Roads (WC024)	2 000 000	26 390 419	26 390 419	-1 219.52	-
Integrated National Electrification Programme	18 000 000	23 400 000	13 757 664	23.57	41.21
Stellenbosch Ida's Valley (166) FLISP ERF 9445	11 288 000	16 150 020	15 455 319	-36.92	4.30
Upgrade of WWTW Wemmershoek	30 000 000	27 500 000	22 022 887	26.59	19.92
Upgrade of WWTW: Pniël and Decommissioning of Franschoek	48 000 000	30 708 338	30 708 338	36.02	-

5.13.4 Basic Services and infrastructure backlogs - Overview

Out of the various Master Plans revised, various infrastructure backlogs and upgrades were identified which will be required to meet current and future development needs. Budgetary provisions will be made accordingly.

The service level above the minimum standard can be interpreted as the backlogs to upgrade current households above minimum standard to households supplied with water inside the dwelling.

In terms of the definition of backlogs for the minimum standard water supply, Stellenbosch Municipality has zero (0) backlogs. Major backlogs exist in terms of dilapidated infrastructure and the bulk services to provide for future development and the current provision of water and sanitation.

5.13.5 Integrated Urban Development Grant (IUDG)

Table 292: Integrated Urban Development Grant (IUDG)

Details	Budget	Adjustment Budget	Actual	Variance Budgets
	R'000			%
Stellenbosch Ida's Valley (166) FLISP ERF 9445	-	4 000 000	4 000 000	-
Bulk Water Supply Pipeline and Reservoir - Jamestown	6 000 000	500 000	500 000	-
Northern Extension: Phase 2 Water Infrastructure	4 000 000	-		-
Bulk Sewer Outfall: Jamestown	6 400 000	2 500 000	2 500 000	-
Upgrade of WWTW: Pniël and Decommissioning of Franschhoek	31 485 720	-	-	-
Adhoc Reconstruction of Roads (WC024)	-	17 000 290	17 000 290	-
Bridge Construction	-	12 486 470	12 551 581	-
Jamestown Transport Network	3 000 000	-	-	-
Non-Motorised Transport Implementation	-	4 000 000	3 999 554	-
Re-design of Bergzicht Public Transport Facility	1 500 000	680 000	679 520	-
Taxi Rank: Kayamandi	-	6 662 655	6 662 653	-
Neighbourhood Watch Safety equipment	-	2 871 035	2 870 682	-
Upgrading of swimming pool	-	2 266 000	2 218 800	-
Upgrade of Sport Facilities	-	127 500	110 870	-
Business and Advisory Project Management	1 000 000	1 000 000	1 000 000	-
Salaries, Wages and Allowances Basic Salary and Wages	2 847 050	2 847 050	2 847 050	-
Total	56 232 770	56 941 000	56 941 000	-

5.14 Cash Flow

Table 293: Cash flow

Description	2020/21	2021/22		
	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Actual
	R'000			
Cash Flow from Operating Activities				
Receipts				
Ratepayers and Other	1 319 483	1 581 657	1 581 657	1 577 430
Government Grants	270 470	304 747	304 747	304 910
Interest	19 515	-16 174	-16 174	18 770
Employee Costs	-564 947	-1 602 474	-1 602 474	-1 507 910
Suppliers	-782 292	-	-	-
Finance Costs	-29 155	-	-	-34 428
Transfers and Grants	-11 010			-13 364
Net Cash from / (Used) Operating Activities	222 064	267 756	267 756	345 408
Cash Flow from Investing Activities				
Receipts				
Proceeds on Disposal of PPE	10 185	16 047	16 047	1 690
Proceeds on Disposal of Biological Assets	-437	-	-	-
Movement in Non-Current Receivables	-	-	-	-
Payments				
Purchase of PPE	-392 565	- 403 508	- 403 508	- 347 560
Movement in Non-Current Receivables	970	-	-	-
Movement in Investments	84 204	-	-	- 83 089
Net Cash from / (Used) Investing Activities	-297 643	-387 460	-387 460	-428 959
Cash Flow from Financing Activities				
Receipts				
Proceeds from other Financial Liabilities	0	-	-	109 779
Increase in consumer deposits	0	22 961	22 961	-
Payments				
Repayment of Borrowing	76 027	-	-	109 779
Prior period error	-	-	-	-
Net Cash from / (Used) Financing Activities	76 027	22 961	22 961	109 779
Net Increase / (Decrease) in Cash Held	448	-96 743	-96 744	26 228
Cash / Cash Equivalents at the Year-Begin:	111 202	0	415 242	111 650
Cash / Cash Equivalents at the Year-End:	111 650	-96 743	318 498	137 878

5.15 Gross Outstanding Debtors per Service

Table 294: Gross Outstanding Debtors per Service

Financial year	Rates	Trading services	Trading services	Housing rentals	Other	Total
		(Electricity and Water)	(Sanitation and Refuse)			
	(R'000)					
2018/19	39 149	207 104	46 069	27 274	204 212	523 808
2019/20	44 671	138 830	54 968	27 194	188 755	454 418
Difference	5 522	-68 274	8 899	-80	-15 457	-69 390
% growth year on year	14%	-33%	19%	0%	-8%	-13%
2021/22	49 872	262 980	69 220	29 192	216 025	627 289
Difference	2 294	118 329	12 020	1 536	23 390	157 569
% growth year on year	5%	82%	21%	6%	12%	34%
2021/22	49 872	262 980	69 220	29 192	216 025	627 289

Note: Figures exclude provision for bad debt.

5.16 Debtors Age Analysis

Table 295: Debtors Age Analysis

Financial year	Less than 30 days	Between 30-60 days	Between 60-90 days	Between 90-120 days	More than 120 days	Total
	(R'000)					
2018/19	39 149	207 104	46 069	27 274	204 212	523 808
2019/20	44 671	138 830	54 968	27 194	188 755	454 418
Difference	5 522	-68 274	8 899	-80	-15 457	-69 390
% growth year on year	14%	-33%	19%	0%	-8%	-13%
2020/21	98 357	17 589	18 889	11 414	323 471	469 720
2021/22	224 149	16 533	16 880	17 537	352 191	627 289
Difference	124 841	-3 953	-180 317	6 123	48 702	-4 604
% growth year on year	128%	-6%	-11%	54%	9%	34%

Note: Figures exclude provision for bad debt.

5.17 Borrowing and Investments

The municipality's cash position is monitored daily and any cash not required immediately to meet cash flow requirements is invested every month at approved institutions, strictly in accordance with the Council's approved Cash and Investment Policy.

5.18 Actual Borrowings

Table 296: Actual Borrowings

Instrument	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22
	R'000					
Long-Term Loans	186 386	173 302	318 800	292 930	368 997	478 736

5.19 Municipal Investments

Table 297: Municipal Investments

Investment type	2016/17	2017/18	2018/19	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22
	R'000					
Deposits - Bank	575 418	505 618	398 164	306 637	222 434	305 522

CHAPTER 6: AUDITOR GENERAL OF SOUTH AFRICA AUDIT FINDINGS

2.1 Introduction

This chapter provides allowances details on the audit outcomes for the past two financial years with the corrective steps implemented.

COMPONENT A: AUDITOR-GENERAL OF SOUTH AFRICA OPINION 2020/21

2.2 Auditor General of South Africa Report 2020/21

Table 298: Auditor General of South Africa Report 2020/21

2020/21	
Audit Report Status:	Outstanding
2020/21	
Issue raised	Corrective step implemented
Emphasis of matter:	
Restatement of corresponding figures	
As disclosed in note 61 to the financial statements, the corresponding figures for 30 June 2020 were restated as a result of errors in the financial statements of the municipality at, and for the year ended, 30 June 2021.	None
Material Impairments	
As disclosed in note 5 to the financial statements, the municipality provided for the impairment of receivables from exchange transactions amounting to R167,1 million (2019-20: R151,4 million).	None
As disclosed in note 6 to the financial statements, the municipality provided for the impairment of receivables from non-exchange transactions amounting to R173,2 million (2019-20: R153,4 million).	None
Material losses	
None	
Material Non-Compliance	
The Auditor-General did not identify any material findings on compliance with the specific matters in key legislation set out in the general notice issued in terms of the PAA.	
Annual financial statements	
The Auditor General have audited the financial statements of the Stellenbosch Municipality set out on pages 5 to 134, which comprise the statement of financial position as at 30 June 2021, the statement of financial performance, statement of changes in net assets, cash flow statement and statement of comparison of budget and actual amounts for the year then ended, as well as notes to the financial statements, including a summary of significant accounting policies.	None
In the opinion of the Auditor-General, the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Stellenbosch Municipality as at 30 June 2020, and its financial performance and cash flows for the year then ended in accordance with the Standards of Generally	None

2020/21	
Recognised Accounting Practice (GRAP) and the requirements of the Municipal Finance Management Act 56 of 2003 (MFMA) and the Division of Revenue Act 16 of 2019 (Dora).	

COMPONENT B: AUDITOR-GENERAL OPINION 2021/22

At the time of compiling the Annual Report 2021/22, the audit for the 2021/22 financial year was not completed. The outcome of the audit will be reported after the conclusion of the audit by the AGSA.

2.3 Auditor General of South Africa Report 2021/22

Table 299: Auditor General of South Africa Report 2021/22

2021/22	
Audit Report Status:	Finalised (unqualified with no findings)
2021/22	
Issue raised	Corrective step implemented
Emphasis of matter:	
Restatement of corresponding figures	
As disclosed in note 63 to the financial statements, the corresponding figures for 30 June 2021 were restated as a result of errors in the financial statements of the municipality at, and for the year ended, 30 June 2022.	None
Material Impairments	
As disclosed in note 5 to the financial statements, the municipality provided for the impairment of receivables from exchange transactions of R204,3 million (2020-21: R167,1 million).	None
As disclosed in note 6 to the financial statements, the municipality provided for the impairment of receivables from non-exchange transactions of R187,6 million (2020-21: R173,2 million).	None
Material losses	
None	
Material Non-Compliance	
The Auditor-General did not identify any material findings on compliance with the specific matters in key legislation set out in the general notice issued in terms of the PAA.	
Annual financial statements	
I have audited the financial statements of the Stellenbosch Municipality set out on pages 7 to 131, which comprise the statement of financial position as at 30 June 2022, the statement of financial performance, statement of changes in net assets, cash flow statement and statement of comparison of budget and actual amounts for the year then ended, as well as notes to the financial statements, including a summary of significant accounting policies.	None
In my opinion, the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Stellenbosch Municipality as at 30 June 2022 and its financial performance and cash flows for the year then ended in accordance with the Standards of Generally Recognised Accounting Practice (GRAP) and the requirements of the Municipal Finance Management Act 56 of 2003 (MFMA) and the Division of Revenue Act 9 of 2021 (Dora).	None

ANNEXURE A: ANNUAL FINANCIAL STATEMENTS 2021/22



STELLENBOSCH

STELLENBOSCH • PNIEL • FRANSCHHOEK

MUNISIPALITEIT • UMASIPALA • MUNICIPALITY

Stellenbosch Municipality
Annual Financial Statements
for the year ended 30 June 2022



AUDITOR-GENERAL
SOUTH AFRICA

Auditing to build public confidence

Stellenbosch Municipality

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2022

Table of Contents

The reports and statements set out below comprise the annual financial statements presented to the council:

	Page
General Information	2 - 4
Abbreviations	5
Accounting Officer's Responsibilities and Approval	6
Statement of Financial Position	7
Statement of Financial Performance	8
Statement of changes in net assets	9
Cash Flow Statement	10
Statement of Comparison of Budget and Actual Amounts	11 - 14
Accounting Policies	15 - 50
Notes to the Annual Financial Statements	51 - 131

Stellenbosch Municipality

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2022

General Information

Legal form of entity	Municipality in terms of section 1 of the Local Government: Municipal Structures Act (Act 117 of 1998) read with section 155 (1) of the Constitution of the republic of South Africa (Act 108 of 1996)
Legislation governing the municipality's operations	Constitution of the Republic of south Africa (Act 108 of 1998) Municipal Finance Management Act (Act 56 of 2003) Local Government: Municipal Systems Act (Act 32 of 2000) Local Government: Municipal Structures Act (Act 117 of 1998) Municipal Property Rates Act (act of 6 2004) Division of Revenue Act (Act 1 of 2007)
Nature of business and principal activities	The provision of services (electricity, water, sanitation and refuse) to communities in a sustainable manner, to promote social and economic development; and to promote a safe and healthy environment
Newly elected Executive mayor and chairperson of mayoral committee	
Portfolio	Councillor
Executive mayor and chairperson of mayoral committee	G van Deventer
Deputy executive mayor	J Fasser
Speaker	Q Smit
Council WIP	P Crawley
MMC Human settlements	J Fasser
MMC Youth, sport and culture	R Adams
MMC Planning	C Van Wyk
MMC Rural management	J Williams
MMC Community development (parks, open spaces environment)	J Joon
MMC Corporate services	L Nkamisa
MMC Financial services	P Johnson
MMC Protection services	R Badenhorst
MMC Local economic development and tourism	R Du Toit
MMC Infrastructure	Z Dalling
End of term of the mayoral committee	
Portfolio	Councillor
Deputy executive mayor	N Jindela
Speaker	WC Petersen
Council WIP	PW Biscombe
MMC Protection services	F Badenhorst
MMC Finance	P Crawley
MMC Corporate services	A Franzenburg
MMC LED, tourism, planning	E Groenewald
MMC Parks, open spaces	X Mdemka
MMC Rural management	S Peters
MMC Infrastructure	Q Smit
MMC Youth, sport and culture	J Fasser

Stellenbosch Municipality

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2022

General Information

Newly Elected Council Members

Nr	Surname	Initials	Nr	Surname	Initials
1	Jooste	O	18	Pietersen	W
2	Rataza	M	19	De Taillefer	I
3	Mananga-Gugushe	N	20	Pfeiffer	R
4	Ntsunguzi	N	21	Petersen	W
5	Nalumango	R	22	Manuel	C
6	Crawley	P	23	Van Rooyen	R
7	Kalipa	X	24	Mcombring	N
8	Mdemka	X	25	Ferns	N
9	Hanekom	A	26	Vermeulen	E
10	Crombie	A	27	Serdyn	J
11	Olayi	N	28	Tomose	A
12	Mkhontwana	N	29	Nkopane	M
13	Ndalasi	Z	30	Danana	M
14	Noble	C	31	Masimini	E
15	Van Stade	M	32	Anthony	JC
16	Hendrikse	R	33	Groenewald	E
17	Andrews	J			

Council Members - End of term

Nr	Surname	Initials	Nr	Surname	Initials
1	Van Deventer (Mayor)	G	23	Hanekom	A
2	Jindela (Deputy Mayor)	N	24	Hendrickse (deceased)	D
3	Petersen (Speaker)	W	25	Hendricks	J
4	Crawley	P	26	Horsband	L
5	Frazenburg	A	27	Johnson	M
6	Groenewald	E	28	Joubert	D
7	Mdemka	X	29	Mananga-Gugushe	N
8	Peters	S	30	Manuel	C
9	Pietersen (deceased)	M	31	Mc Ombring	M
10	Smit	Q	32	Moses	C
11	Fasser	J	33	Nalumango	R
12	Adams	F	34	Olayi	N
13	Bangani-Menziwa	F	35	Oliphant	M
14	Biscombe	P	36	Davidse	C
15	Cele	G	37	Pietersen	W
16	Crombie	A	38	Schafer	S
17	Dalling	Z	39	Serdyn	J
18	Du Toit	R	40	Sinkinya	N
19	Florence	A	41	Sitshoti	P
20	Fredericks	E	42	Stander	L
21	Gosa	T	43	Vermeulen	E
22	Hamilton	J			

Stellenbosch Municipality

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2022

General Information

Executive management

Position

Municipal Manager
 Chief Financial Officer (CFO)
 Director: Infrastructure
 Director: Corporate Services
 Director: Planning and Economic Development
 Director: Community and Protection Services

Name

G Mettler
 K Carolus
 D Louw
 A de Beer
 A Barnes
 G Boshoff

Members of the Audit Committee

Chairperson:

Dr NL Mortimer (1 July 2021 - 30 April 2022)

Mr L Nene (1 May 2022 - 30 June 2022)

Members:

Mr V Botto

Mr T Lesihla

Ms J Williams

Registered head office

Plein Street
 Stellenbosch
 7600

Physical address

Plein Street
 Stellenbosch
 7600

Postal address

P O Box 17
 Stellenbosch
 7600

Bankers

First National Bank

Auditors

Auditor-General of South Africa (AGSA)

Stellenbosch Municipality

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2022

Abbreviations

ASB	Accounting Standards Board
CIGFARO	Chartered Institute of Government, Finance, Audit and Risk Officers
COID	Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases
DBSA	Development Bank of South Africa
DORA	Division of Revenue Act
DSACR	Department of Sport, Arts, Culture and Recreation
GRAP	Generally Recognised Accounting Practice
HDF	Housing Development Fund
IAS	International Accounting Standards
IPSAS	International Public Sector Accounting Standards
LGSETA	Local Government Services Sector Education and Training Authority
MFMA	Municipal Finance Management Act
MIG	Municipal Infrastructure Grant
MMC	Member of Mayoral Committee
MPAC	Municipal Public Accounts Committee
MPRA	Municipal Property Rates Act
MSIG	Municipal System Improvement Grant
NDPG	Neighbourhood Development And Partnership Grant
SALGA	South African Local Government Association
SAPS	South African Police Services
SCM	Supply Chain Management
SRAC	Sports, Recreation, Arts and Culture

Stellenbosch Municipality

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2022

Accounting Officer's Responsibilities and Approval

The Accounting Officer is required by the Municipal Finance Management Act (Act 56 of 2003), to maintain adequate accounting records and is responsible for the content and integrity of the annual financial statements and related financial information included in this report. It is the responsibility of the Accounting Officer to ensure that the annual financial statements fairly present the state of affairs of the municipality as at the end of the financial year and the results of its operations and cash flows for the period then ended. The external auditors are engaged to express an independent opinion on the annual financial statements and was given unrestricted access to all financial records and related data.

The annual financial statements were prepared in accordance with Standards of Generally Recognised Accounting Practice (GRAP) as well as relevant interpretations, guidelines and directives issued by the Accounting Standards Board.

The annual financial statements are based upon appropriate accounting policies consistently applied and supported by reasonable and prudent judgements and estimates.

I, as the Accounting Officer acknowledges that I am ultimately responsible for the system of internal financial control established by the municipality and place considerable importance on maintaining a strong control environment. To enable me to meet these responsibilities, I have set standards for internal control aimed at reducing the risk of error or deficit in a cost-effective manner. The standards include the proper delegation of responsibilities within a clearly defined framework, effective accounting procedures and adequate segregation of duties to ensure an acceptable level of risk. These controls are monitored throughout the municipality and all employees are required to maintain the highest ethical standards in ensuring the municipality's business is conducted in a manner that in all reasonable circumstances is above reproach. The focus of risk management in the municipality is on identifying, assessing, managing and monitoring all known forms of risk across the municipality. While operating risk cannot be fully eliminated, the municipality endeavours to minimise it by ensuring that appropriate infrastructure, controls, systems and ethical behaviour are applied and managed within predetermined procedures and constraints.

I am of the opinion, based on the information and explanations given by management, that the system of internal control provides reasonable assurance that the financial records may be relied on for the preparation of the annual financial statements. However, any system of internal financial control can provide only reasonable, and not absolute, assurance against material misstatement or deficit.

Although, I am primarily responsible for the financial affairs of the municipality, this is supported by the municipality's external auditors.

I would like to bring the following material matters to your attention:

I certify that the salaries, allowances and benefits of councillors as disclosed in note 36 to these annual financial statements are within the upper limits of the framework envisaged in section 219 of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, read with the Remuneration of Public Office Bearers Act, Act 20 of 1998 and the Minister of Provincial and Local Government's determination in accordance with the Act.

The external auditors, being the Auditor-General of South Africa (AGSA), are responsible for independently reviewing and reporting on the municipality's annual financial statements.

The annual financial statements set out in terms of Section 126(1) of the Municipal Finance Management Act (Act 56 of 2003), which have been prepared on the going concern basis, I have signed on behalf of the municipality on 31 August 2022:



Accounting Officer
Geraldine Mettler

Stellenbosch Municipality

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2022

Statement of Financial Position as at 30 June 2022

	Note(s)	2022 R	2021 Restated* R
Assets			
Current Assets			
Cash and cash equivalents	3	137,877,710	111,649,771
Short term investments	4	305,522,446	222,433,620
Receivables from exchange transactions	5	169,893,585	153,119,572
Receivables from non-exchange transactions	6	67,176,042	57,455,962
Inventories	7	29,030,067	53,315,179
Other receivables from exchange transactions	8	23,237,334	26,285,830
VAT Receivable	9	18,651,433	19,509,741
		751,388,617	643,769,675
Non-Current Assets			
Investment property	10	411,892,012	412,143,897
Property, plant and equipment	11	5,562,988,212	5,426,298,767
Intangible assets	12	7,067,124	8,563,546
Biological assets that form part of agricultural activity	13	5,142,777	5,142,777
Heritage assets	14	1,036,828	1,036,828
Long-term receivables	15	6,720,631	7,880,672
		5,994,847,584	5,861,066,487
Total Assets		6,746,236,201	6,504,836,162
Liabilities			
Current Liabilities			
Consumer deposits	16	22,154,833	21,007,832
Employee benefits	17	60,750,863	56,471,347
Lease liabilities	18	2,118,022	3,739,474
Borrowings	19	51,902,261	34,223,894
Trade and other payables	20	267,827,729	295,003,353
Payables from non-exchange transactions	21	31,403,223	15,503,616
		436,156,931	425,949,516
Non-Current Liabilities			
Employee benefits	17	204,100,717	200,444,000
Borrowings	19	426,834,231	334,733,125
Provisions	22	160,533,093	141,497,317
		791,468,041	676,674,442
Total Liabilities		1,227,624,972	1,102,623,958
Net Assets		5,518,611,229	5,402,212,204
Net assets presented by:			
Reserves		162,490,627	162,490,630
Accumulated surplus		5,356,120,597	5,239,721,626
Total Net Assets		5,518,611,224	5,402,212,256

* See Note 63

Stellenbosch Municipality

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2022

Statement of Financial Performance

		2022	2021
	Note(s)	R	Restated* R
Revenue			
Non-exchange revenue			
Property rates	23	414,445,896	387,056,677
Transfers and subsidies	24	289,060,524	264,777,227
Fines, penalties and forfeits	25	122,933,462	108,942,664
Interest on receivables	26	2,430,082	1,970,109
Total non-exchange revenue		828,869,964	762,746,677
Exchange revenue			
Services charges - Electricity	27	756,431,257	632,401,485
Services charges - Water	27	146,829,883	134,425,800
Services charges - Waste water management	27	102,285,414	92,638,765
Services charges - Waste management	27	84,651,895	73,150,291
Rental	28	12,172,871	11,004,517
Interests on investments	29	18,770,341	19,515,361
Interest earned from receivables	26	10,428,555	8,667,388
Licences or permits		7,809,443	6,810,003
Agency services	31	3,019,961	3,248,206
Operational revenue	32	11,051,156	4,817,493
Sales of goods and rendering of services	33	60,032,736	46,126,642
Gain on disposal of assets	34	-	8,948,654
Total exchange revenue		1,213,483,512	1,041,754,605
Total revenue		2,042,353,476	1,804,501,282
Expenditure			
Employee related cost	35	(550,719,139)	(558,471,749)
Remuneration of councillors	36	(19,815,248)	(18,657,000)
Bad debts written off	37	(84,984,896)	(108,781,924)
Depreciation and amortisation	38	(211,023,051)	(212,325,220)
Impairment losses		(2,722,872)	-
Finance costs	39	(44,332,364)	(38,556,682)
Bulk Purchases	40	(559,177,188)	(453,758,156)
Inventory consumed	41	(44,872,633)	(34,628,654)
Contracted services	42	(208,232,448)	(227,703,614)
Transfers and subsidies	43	(13,363,879)	(11,009,540)
Operational Cost	44	(113,472,212)	(112,848,487)
Operating leases	45	(14,990,534)	(14,880,942)
Contribution to/from provision	46	(6,287,548)	(6,874,912)
Contribution to allowance for doubtful debt	47	(51,711,364)	(33,985,791)
Loss on disposal of assets	34	(76,275)	-
Inventories (write-down)	48	(115,859)	(18,583)
Total expenditure		(1,925,897,510)	(1,832,501,254)
Surplus (deficit) for the year		116,455,966	(27,999,972)

*We draw attention to note 63.2 and 63.4 to the financial statements, where detailed classification changes on the statement of financial performance line items are presented. These naming changes were performed to take into consideration the effects of Mscoa as delegated by the National Treasury.

* See Note 63

Stellenbosch Municipality

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2022

Statement of changes in net assets

	Self insurance reserve	Capital replacement reserve	Total reserves	Accumulated surplus	Total net assets
	R	R	R	R	R
Opening balance as previously reported	9,885,492	249,724,258	259,609,750	5,160,070,020	5,419,679,770
Adjustments					
Correction of errors	-	-	-	6,759,494	6,759,494
Balance at 01 July 2020 as restated*	9,885,492	249,724,258	259,609,750	5,166,829,514	5,426,439,264
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	-	-	-	(27,999,972)	(27,999,972)
Transfers to / from accumulated surplus for the year	-	-	-	(114,066,225)	(114,066,225)
Transfer to capital replacement reserve	-	(97,119,120)	(97,119,120)	211,185,343	114,066,223
Total changes	-	(97,119,120)	(97,119,120)	69,119,146	(27,999,974)
Restated* Balance at 01 July 2021	9,885,492	152,605,135	162,490,627	5,239,721,925	5,402,212,552
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	-	-	-	116,455,964	116,455,964
Total changes	-	-	-	116,455,964	116,455,964
Adjustments					
Prior period correction of errors posted in current year	-	-	-	(57,292)	(57,292)
Balance at 30 June 2022	9,885,492	152,605,135	162,490,627	5,356,120,597	5,518,611,224
Note(s)					

* See Note 63

Stellenbosch Municipality

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2022

Cash Flow Statement

	Note(s)	2022 R	2021 Restated* R
Cash flows from operating activities			
Receipts			
Sales of goods and services		1,577,430,245	1,319,483,320
Transfers and Subsidies		304,910,171	270,469,591
Interest income		18,770,341	19,515,361
Payments			
Cash paid to employees		(562,598,154)	(564,946,790)
Cash paid to suppliers		(945,313,971)	(782,291,533)
Finance cost		(34,427,551)	(29,155,448)
Grants paid		(13,363,885)	(11,009,542)
Net cash from(used) operating activities	49	345,407,196	222,064,959
Cash flows from investing activities			
Receipts			
Capital assets sales		1,690,404	10,184,705
Biological assets sales		-	(436,794)
Payments			
Capital assets additions		(347,560,325)	(392,565,426)
Short term investments		(83,088,826)	84,203,722
Intangibles additions		-	54,315
Heritage additions		-	(262,826)
Biological assets additions		-	1,178,671
Net cash flows from investing activities		(428,958,747)	(297,643,633)
Cash flows from financing activities			
Net movement in borrowings		109,779,473	76,026,580
		-	-
Net increase/(decrease) in cash		26,227,922	447,906
Cash and cash equivalents at year begin		111,649,771	111,201,845
		137,877,693	111,649,751

* See Note 63

Stellenbosch Municipality

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2022

Statement of Comparison of Budget and Actual Amounts

Budget on Accrual Basis

	Approved budget	Adjustments	Final Budget	Actual amounts on comparable basis	Difference between final budget and actual	Reference
	R	R	R	R	R	

Statement of Financial Performance

Revenue

Revenue from exchange transactions

Service charges - electricity revenue	787,275,170	-	787,275,170	756,431,257	(30,843,913)	BD1
Service charges - water revenue	166,399,723	-	166,399,723	146,829,883	(19,569,840)	
Service charges - sanitation revenue	102,956,558	-	102,956,558	102,285,414	(671,144)	
Service charges - refuse revenue	87,936,447	-	87,936,447	84,651,895	(3,284,552)	
Rental of facilities and equipment	10,811,501	-	10,811,501	12,172,871	1,361,370	
Interest earned - external investments	19,612,814	-	19,612,814	18,770,341	(842,473)	
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	12,495,451	-	12,495,451	12,858,637	363,186	
Fines, penalties and forfeits	120,164,832	-	120,164,832	122,933,462	2,768,630	
Licenses and permits	5,778,049	-	5,778,049	7,809,443	2,031,394	
Agency services	4,077,493	-	4,077,493	3,019,961	(1,057,532)	
Transfer and subsidies	204,230,382	-	204,230,382	196,208,355	(8,022,027)	
Other revenue	44,838,678	-	44,838,678	71,083,892	26,245,214	BD2
Gains	1,000,000	-	1,000,000	-	(1,000,000)	
Total revenue from exchange transactions	1,567,577,098	-	1,567,577,098	1,535,055,411	(32,521,687)	

Revenue from non-exchange transactions

Taxation revenue

Property rates	415,667,656	-	415,667,656	414,445,896	(1,221,760)	
----------------	-------------	---	-------------	-------------	-------------	--

Transfer revenue

Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)	116,991,300	-	116,991,300	92,494,808	(24,496,492)	BD5
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial Departmental Agencies, Households, Non-profit Institutions, Private Enterprises, Public Corporations, Higher Educational Institutions)	16,354,714	-	16,354,714	307,361	(16,047,353)	
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)	-	-	-	50,000	50,000	

Total revenue from non-exchange transactions	549,013,670	-	549,013,670	507,298,065	(41,715,605)	
---	--------------------	----------	--------------------	--------------------	---------------------	--

Total revenue	2,116,590,768	-	2,116,590,768	2,042,353,476	(74,237,292)	
----------------------	----------------------	----------	----------------------	----------------------	---------------------	--

Expenditure

Employee related costs	(578,245,894)	-	(578,245,894)	(550,719,139)	27,526,755	
Remuneration of councillors	(20,059,305)	-	(20,059,305)	(19,815,248)	244,057	
Debt impairment	(105,292,164)	-	(105,292,164)	(136,696,260)	(31,404,096)	

Stellenbosch Municipality

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2022

Statement of Comparison of Budget and Actual Amounts

Budget on Accrual Basis

	Approved budget	Adjustments	Final Budget	Actual amounts on comparable basis	Difference between final budget and actual	Reference
	R	R	R	R	R	
Depreciation and amortisation	(211,541,195)	-	(211,541,195)	(213,745,923)	(2,204,728)	
Finance charges	(45,476,262)	-	(45,476,262)	(44,332,362)	1,143,900	
Bulk purchases - Electricity	(507,699,460)	-	(507,699,460)	(559,177,188)	(51,477,728)	BD3
Inventory consumed	(74,377,000)	(800,287)	(75,177,287)	(44,872,633)	30,304,654	
Contracted Services	(261,969,000)	865,335	(261,103,665)	(208,232,448)	52,871,217	BD4
Transfers and subsidies	(13,523,947)	-	(13,523,947)	(13,363,879)	160,068	
Other expenditure	(159,559,833)	-	(159,559,833)	(134,750,294)	24,809,539	
Losses	-	-	-	(192,134)	(192,134)	
Total expenditure	(1,977,744,060)	65,048	(1,977,679,012)	(1,925,897,508)	51,781,504	
Surplus before taxation	138,846,708	65,048	138,911,756	116,455,968	(22,455,788)	
Actual Amount on Comparable Basis as Presented in the Budget and Actual Comparative Statement	138,846,708	65,048	138,911,756	116,455,968	(22,455,788)	

Stellenbosch Municipality

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2022

Statement of Comparison of Budget and Actual Amounts

Budget on Accrual Basis

	Approved budget	Adjustments	Final Budget	Actual amounts on comparable basis	Difference between final budget and actual	Reference
	R	R	R	R	R	
Statement of Financial Position						
Assets						
Current Assets						
Cash and cash equivalents	17,614,823	-	17,614,823	96,105,862	78,491,039	BD6
Call investment deposits	200,080,097	-	200,080,097	347,294,294	147,214,197	BD7
Consumer Debtors	231,584,050	-	231,584,050	210,876,039	(20,708,011)	
Inventories	52,605,000	(800,222)	51,804,778	29,030,067	(22,774,711)	
Other debtors	90,833,799	-	90,833,799	68,082,355	(22,751,444)	
	592,717,769	(800,222)	591,917,547	751,388,617	159,471,070	
Non-Current Assets						
Property, plant and equipment	5,647,867,954	-	5,647,867,954	5,562,988,212	(84,879,742)	BD8
Investment property	412,135,616	-	412,135,616	411,892,012	(243,604)	
Intangible assets	8,000,468	-	8,000,468	7,067,124	(933,344)	
Biological assets that form part of agricultural activity	6,321,448	-	6,321,448	5,142,777	(1,178,671)	
Other non-current assets	3,865,468	-	3,865,468	1,036,828	(2,828,640)	
Long term receivables	(3,474,347)	-	(3,474,347)	6,720,631	10,194,978	
	6,074,716,607	-	6,074,716,607	5,994,847,584	(79,869,023)	
Total Assets	6,667,434,376	(800,222)	6,666,634,154	6,746,236,201	79,602,047	
Liabilities						
Current Liabilities						
Consumer deposits	22,960,839	-	22,960,839	22,154,833	(806,006)	
Provisions	100,539,159	-	100,539,159	60,750,863	(39,788,296)	BD10
Borrowings	47,117,209	-	47,117,209	51,902,261	4,785,052	
Trade and other payables	164,811,000	(800,456)	164,010,544	301,348,974	137,338,430	BD9
	335,428,207	(800,456)	334,627,751	436,156,931	101,529,180	
Non-Current Liabilities						
Borrowings	434,892,865	-	434,892,865	426,834,231	(8,058,634)	
Provisions	342,292,103	-	342,292,103	364,633,810	22,341,707	BD11
	777,184,968	-	777,184,968	791,468,041	14,283,073	
Total Liabilities	1,112,613,175	(800,456)	1,111,812,719	1,227,624,972	115,812,253	
Net Assets	5,554,821,201	234	5,554,821,435	5,518,611,229	(36,210,214)	
Net Assets						
Net Assets Attributable to Owners of Controlling Entity						
Reserves						
Reserves	206,285,345	-	206,285,345	(162,490,627)	(368,775,972)	BD12
Accumulated surplus	(5,761,106,783)	-	(5,761,106,783)	(5,356,120,597)	404,986,186	BD12
Total Net Assets	(5,554,821,438)	-	(5,554,821,438)	(5,518,611,224)	36,210,214	

Stellenbosch Municipality

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2022

Statement of Comparison of Budget and Actual Amounts

Budget on Accrual Basis

	Approved budget	Adjustments	Final Budget	Actual amounts on comparable basis	Difference between final budget and actual	Reference
	R	R	R	R	R	

Cash Flow Statement

Cash flows from operating activities

Receipts

Sale of good and services	1,581,657,139	-	1,581,657,139	1,577,430,245	(4,226,894)	
Grants	304,747,132	-	304,747,132	304,910,171	163,039	
Interest	(16,173,858)	-	(16,173,858)	18,770,341	34,944,199	
	1,870,230,413	-	1,870,230,413	1,901,110,757	30,880,344	

Payments

Suppliers and employees	(1,602,474,386)	-	(1,602,474,386)	(1,507,912,125)	94,562,261	CF1
Transfers and grants	-	-	-	(13,363,879)	(13,363,879)	
Finance cost	-	-	-	(34,427,551)	(34,427,551)	
	(1,602,474,386)	-	(1,602,474,386)	(1,555,703,555)	46,770,831	

Net cash flows from operating activities	267,756,027	-	267,756,027	345,407,202	77,651,175	
---	--------------------	---	--------------------	--------------------	-------------------	--

Cash flows from investing activities

Proceeds on disposal of PPE	16,047,353	-	16,047,353	1,690,404	(14,356,949)	
Short term investments	-	-	-	(83,088,826)	(83,088,826)	CF2
Capital assets	(403,507,635)	-	(403,507,635)	(347,560,326)	55,947,309	
Net cash flows from investing activities	(387,460,282)	-	(387,460,282)	(428,958,748)	(41,498,466)	

Cash flows from financing activities

Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits	22,960,839	-	22,960,839	-	(22,960,839)	CF3
Borrowing long term/refinancing	-	-	-	109,779,473	109,779,473	CF4
Net cash flows from financing activities	22,960,839	-	22,960,839	109,779,473	86,818,634	

Net increase/(decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	(96,743,416)	-	(96,743,416)	26,227,927	122,971,343	
Cash and cash equivalents at the beginning of the year	334,083,000	-	334,083,000	111,649,771	(222,433,229)	
Cash and cash equivalents at the end of the year	237,339,584	-	237,339,584	137,877,698	(99,461,886)	

Stellenbosch Municipality

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2022

Accounting Policies

The annual financial statements of Stellenbosch Municipality for the year ended 30 June 2022 were authorised for issue by the Accounting Officer on 31 August 2022.

Basis of preparation

The annual financial statements have been prepared in accordance with the Standards of Generally Recognised Accounting Practice (GRAP), including any interpretations, guidelines and directives, issued by the Accounting Standards Board in accordance with Section 122(3) of the Municipal Finance Management Act (Act 56 of 2003).

These annual financial statements have been prepared on an accrual basis of accounting and are in accordance with historical cost convention as the basis of measurement, unless specified otherwise. They are presented in South African Rand. All figures are rounded to the nearest Rand.

In the absence of an issued and effective Standard of GRAP, accounting policies for material transactions, events or conditions were developed in accordance with paragraphs 8, 10 and 11 of GRAP 3 as read with Directive 5.

The principal accounting policies adopted in the preparation of these annual financial statements are set out below.

1. Summary of significant accounting policies

1.1 Going concern assumption

These annual financial statements were prepared based on the expectation that the municipality will continue to operate as a going concern for at least the next 12 months.

1.2 Housing development reserve

The Housing Development Fund was established in terms of the Housing Act, (Act No. 107 of 1997). Loans from national and provincial government used to finance housing selling schemes undertaken by the municipality were extinguished on 1 April 1998 and transferred to a Housing Development Fund. Housing selling schemes, both complete and in progress as at 1 April 1998, were also transferred to the Housing Development Fund. In terms of the Housing Act, all proceeds from housing developments, which include rental income and sales of houses, must be paid into the Housing Development Fund. Monies standing to the credit of the Housing Development Fund can be used only to finance housing developments within the municipal area subject to the approval of the Provincial MEC responsible for housing.

1.3 Capital replacement reserve (CRR)

In order to finance the acquisition of infrastructure and other items of property, plant and equipment from internal sources, amounts are transferred from the accumulated surplus/(deficit) to the CRR in terms of the Annual Budget. The cash in the designated CRR bank account can only be utilised to finance items of property, plant and equipment. The CRR is reduced and the accumulated surplus/(deficit) is credited by a corresponding amount when the amounts in the CRR are utilised.

1.4 Self-insurance reserve

The municipality has a Self-insurance reserve to set aside amounts to offset potential losses or claims that cannot be insured externally. The balance of the self-insurance fund is invested in short-term investments. Claims are settled by transferring a corresponding amount from the self-insurance reserve to the accumulated surplus.

1.5 Accumulated surplus

The accumulated surplus/deficit represent the net difference between the total assets and the total liabilities of the municipality. Any surpluses and deficits realised during a specific financial year are credited/debited against accumulated surplus/deficit. Prior year adjustments, relating to income and expenditure, are debited/credited against accumulated surplus when retrospective adjustments are made.

1.6 Materiality

Material omissions or misstatements of items are material if they could, individually or collectively, influence the decisions or assessments of users made on the basis of the financial statements. Materiality depends on the nature or size of the omission or misstatement judged in the surrounding circumstances. The nature or size of the information item, or a combination of both, could be the determining factor.

Stellenbosch Municipality

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2022

Accounting Policies

1.6 Materiality (continued)

Assessing whether an omission or misstatement could influence decisions of users, and so be material, requires consideration of the characteristics of those users. The Framework for the Preparation and Presentation of Financial Statements states that users are assumed to have a reasonable knowledge of government, its activities, accounting and a willingness to study the information with reasonable diligence. Therefore, the assessment takes into account how users with such attributes could reasonably be expected to be influenced in making and evaluating decisions.

1.7 Significant judgements and estimates

In preparing the annual financial statements, management is required to make estimates and assumptions that affect the amounts represented in the annual financial statements and related disclosures. Use of available information and the application of judgement is inherent in the formation of estimates. The areas involving a higher degree of judgement or complexity, or areas where assumptions and estimates are insignificant to the annual financial statements are set out below:

Sources of estimation uncertainty

The following are the key assumptions concerning the future, and other key sources of estimation uncertainty at the reporting date, that have a significant risk of causing a material adjustment to the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities within the next financial year:

Revenue recognition

Accounting Policy 1.23.1 on Revenue from Exchange Transactions and Accounting Policy 1.23.2 on Revenue from Non-exchange Transactions describes the conditions under which revenue will be recorded by the management of the municipality

In concluding judgement, management considered the detailed criteria for recognition of revenue as set out in GRAP 9: Revenue from Exchange Transactions and, in particular, whether the municipality, when goods are sold, had transferred to the buyer the significant risks and rewards of ownership of the goods and when services are rendered, whether the service has been rendered. The management of the municipality is satisfied that recognition of the revenue in the current year is appropriate

The IGRAP 1 amendments did not have any impact on Traffic Fines revenue issued in terms of the current Criminal Proceedings Act system but will only have an effect on fines issued in terms of the Amended Act (AARTO) that is expected to become effective on 1 July 2021. As the legislation is new, the possible impact cannot at this stage be determined. The legislation itself will significantly increase Traffic Fines revenue based on higher fine amounts being pronounced in Schedule 3 of the Amendment Act.

The iGRAP 20 interpretation is not regarded as having an effect, as the principles of revising revenue (e.g., incorrect tariff or appeal) is already applied by the municipality.

Impairment of financial assets

Accounting Policy 1.13 Financial Instruments, referring to the paragraph on impairment of financial assets, describes the process followed to determine the value with which financial assets should be impaired. In making the estimation of the impairment, the management of the municipality considered the detailed criteria of impairment of financial assets as set out in GRAP 104: Financial Instruments - Recognition and Measurement. The management of the municipality is satisfied that impairment of financial assets recorded during the year is appropriate. Details of the impairment loss calculation are provided in the applicable notes to the annual financial statements.

Useful lives of assets

As described in Accounting Policy 1.10 and 1.11 the municipality depreciates its property, plant and equipment and intangible assets over the estimated useful lives of the assets, taking into account the residual values of the assets at the end of their useful life, which is determined when the assets are brought into use. The review of useful life and residual values of assets are only reviewed if one of the indicators of potential review is triggered.

Stellenbosch Municipality

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2022

Accounting Policies

1.7 Significant judgements and estimates (continued)

Employee benefit obligation

The municipality obtains actuarial valuations of its employee benefit obligations. The employee benefit obligations of the municipality that were identified are post-retirement health benefit obligations and long-service awards. The estimated liabilities are recorded in accordance with the requirements of GRAP 25. Details of the liabilities and the key assumptions made by the actuaries in estimating the liabilities are provided in the applicable notes to the annual financial statements.

The actuarial valuation involves making assumptions about discount rates, expected rates of return on assets, future salary increases, mortality rates and future pension increases. Due to the long-term nature of these plans, such estimates are subject to significant uncertainty.

Impairment of non-financial assets

The recoverable amounts of cashgenerating units have been determined based on the higher of valueinuse calculations and fair values less costs to sell. These calculations require the use of estimates and assumptions.

The recoverable amounts of individual assets have been determined based on the higher of valueinuse calculations and fair values less costs to sell. These calculations require the use of estimates and assumptions.

It is reasonably possible that the assumptions may change which may then impact our estimations and may then require a material adjustment to the carrying value of tangible assets.

Value in use of cash generating assets

The municipality reviews and tests the carrying value of assets when events or changes in circumstances suggest that the carrying amount may not be recoverable. Assets are grouped at the lowest level for which identifiable cash flows are largely independent of cash flows of other assets and liabilities. If there are indications that impairment may have occurred, estimates are prepared of expected future cash flows for each group of assets. Expected future cash flows used to determine the value in use of tangible assets are inherently uncertain and could materially change over time. They are significantly affected by a number of factors including economic factors such as inflation and interest

Value in use of non-cash generating assets

The municipality reviews and tests the carrying value of assets when events or changes in circumstances suggest that the carrying amount may not be recoverable. If there are indications that the impairment may have occurred, the remaining service potential of the asset is determined. The most appropriate approach selected to determine the remaining service potential is dependent on the availability of data and the nature of the impairment.

Allowance for slow moving, damaged and obsolete stock

An allowance for stock to write stock down to the lower of cost or net realisable value. Management have made estimates of the selling price and direct cost to sell on certain inventory items. The write down is included in the operation surplus note.

Provisions

Provisions were raised and management determined an estimate based on the information available. Additional disclosure of these estimates of provisions are included in note 22 - Provisions.

A qualified environmental engineer calculates the provision. The provision represents the best estimate or net present value of the expected future cash flows to rehabilitate the landfill site at yearend. The professional engineer determines the cost of rehabilitation and the remaining useful life of each site. Interest rates linked to prime were used to calculate the effect of the time value of money.

Effective interest rate

The municipality used the prime interest rate to discount future cash flows.

Allowance for doubtful debts

Stellenbosch Municipality

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2022

Accounting Policies

1.7 Significant judgements and estimates (continued)

On debtors an impairment loss is recognised in surplus and deficit when there is objective evidence that it is impaired. The impairment is measured as the difference between the debtors carrying amount and the present value of estimated future cash flows discounted at the effective interest rate, computed at initial recognition.

Impairment of statutory receivables

If there is an indication that a statutory receivable, may be impaired, the municipality measures the impairment loss. The impairment loss is measured as the difference between the estimated future cash flows and the carrying amount. Where the carrying amount is higher than the estimated future cash flows, the carrying amount of the statutory receivable, are reduced, either directly or through the use of an allowance account. The amount of the loss is recognised in surplus or deficit.

In estimating the future cash flows, the municipality considers both the amount and timing of the cash flows that it will receive in future. Consequently, where the effect of the time value of money is material, the municipality discounts the estimated future cash flows using a rate that reflects the current risk free rate and, if applicable, any risks specific to the statutory receivable, or group of statutory receivables, for which the future cash flow estimates have not been adjusted.

An impairment loss recognised in prior periods for a statutory receivable are revised if there has been a change in the estimates used since the last impairment loss was recognised, or to reflect the effect of discounting the estimated cash flows

Pre-paid electricity

Pre-paid electricity is only recognised as income once the electricity is consumed. The pre-paid electricity balance (included under payables) represents the best estimate of electricity sold at year-end, which is still unused.

1.8 Biological assets that form part of agricultural activity that form part of an agricultural activity

The municipality recognises biological assets that form part of an agricultural activity or agricultural produce when and only when:

- the municipality controls the asset as a result of past events;
- it is probable that future economic benefits or service potential associated with the asset will flow to the municipality; and
- the fair value or cost of the asset can be measured reliably

Biological assets that form part of an agricultural activity are measured at their fair value less costs to sell.

A gain or loss arising on initial recognition of biological assets that form part of an agricultural activity or agricultural produce at fair value less costs to sell and from a change in fair value less costs to sell of a biological assets that form part of an agricultural activity, is included in surplus or deficit for the period in which it arises.

Where market determined prices or values are not available, the present value of the expected net cash inflows from the asset, discounted at a current market-determined pre-tax rate where applicable, is used to determine fair value.

Where fair value cannot be measured reliably, biological assets are measured at cost less any accumulated depreciation and any accumulated impairment losses.

The municipality classifies biological assets as consumables which consist of timber in the form of pine trees. All biological assets are held for sale.

Agricultural produce harvested from an entity's biological assets shall be measured at its fair value less costs to sell at the point of harvest. Such measurement is the cost at that date when applying GRAP 12 or another applicable Standard of GRAP.

Item	Useful life
Trees in plantation forest	indefinite

1.9 Investment property

Investment property is property (land or a building - or part of a building - or both) held to earn rentals or for capital appreciation or both, rather than for:

- use in the production or supply of goods or services; or for
- Administrative purposes, or
- Sale in ordinary course of operations.

Stellenbosch Municipality

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2022

Accounting Policies

1.9 Investment property (continued)

Investment property is recognised as an asset when, it is probable that the future economic benefits or service potential that is associated with the investment property will flow to the municipality, and the cost or fair value of the investment property can be measured reliably.

Investment property is initially recognised at cost. Transaction costs are included in the initial measurement.

Where investment property is acquired through a non-exchange transaction, its cost is its fair value as at the date of acquisition.

Costs include costs incurred initially and costs incurred subsequently to add to, or to replace a part of, or service a property. If a replacement part is recognised in the carrying amount of the investment property, the carrying amount of the replaced part is derecognised.

Subsequent measurement – cost model

Investment property is, subsequent to initial measurement, carried at cost less accumulated depreciation and any accumulated impairment losses.

Depreciation is provided to write down the cost, less estimated residual value by equal installments over the useful life of the property, which is as follows:

Item	Useful life
Property-buildings	30-99 years
Property-Land	indefinite

Investment property is derecognised on disposal or when the investment property is permanently withdrawn from use and no future economic benefits or service potential are expected from its disposal.

Gains or losses arising from the retirement or disposal of investment property is the difference between the net disposal proceeds and the carrying amount of the asset and is recognised in surplus or deficit in the period of retirement or disposal.

Compensation from third parties for investment property that was impaired, lost or given up is recognised in surplus or deficit when the compensation becomes receivable.

The nature OR type of properties classified as held for strategic purposes are as follows:

The municipality separately discloses expenditure to repair and maintain investment property in the notes to the annual financial statements (see note 10).

The municipality discloses relevant information relating to assets under construction or development, in the notes to the annual financial statements (see note 10).

When classification is difficult, the criteria used to distinguish investment property from owner -occupied property and from property held for sale in the ordinary course of operations, are as follows:

All properties held to earn market-related rentals or for capital appreciation or both and that are not used for administrative purposes, and that will not be sold within the next 12 months are classified as Investment Properties

A building owned by the municipality (or held by the municipality under a finance lease) and leased out under one or more operating leases

Transfers to, or from, investment property shall be made when, and only when, there is a change in use, evidenced by:

- (a) commencement of owner-occupation, for a transfer from investment property to owner-occupied property;
- (b) commencement of development with a view to sale, for a transfer from investment property to inventories;
- (c) end of owner-occupation, for a transfer from owner-occupied property to investment property; or
- (d) commencement of an operating lease (on a commercial basis) to another party, for a transfer from inventories to investment property.

Stellenbosch Municipality

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2022

Accounting Policies

1.10 Property, plant and equipment

Property, plant and equipment are tangible non-current assets (including infrastructure assets) that are held for use in the production or supply of goods or services, rental to others, or for administrative purposes, and are expected to be used during more than one period. The municipality elected the cost model for Property, plant and equipment.

The cost of an item of property, plant and equipment is recognised as an asset if, and only if

- if it is probable that future economic benefits or service potential associated with the item will flow to the municipality, and
- the cost or fair value of the item can be measured reliably.

Initial recognition and measurement

Property, plant and equipment are initially recognised at cost on its acquisition date. The cost of an item of property, plant and equipment is the purchase price and other costs attributable to bring the asset to the location and condition necessary for it to be capable of operating in the manner intended by the municipality. Trade discounts and rebates are deducted in arriving at the cost. The cost also includes the necessary costs of dismantling and removing the asset and restoring the site on which it is located.

Where an asset is acquired through a non-exchange transaction, its cost is its fair value as at date of acquisition.

Where an item of property, plant and equipment is acquired in exchange for a non-monetary asset or monetary assets, or a combination of monetary and non-monetary assets, the asset acquired is initially measured at fair value (the cost). If the acquired item's fair value was not determinable, it's deemed cost is the carrying amount of the asset(s) given up.

When significant components of an item of property, plant and equipment have different useful lives, they are accounted for as separate items (major components) of property, plant and equipment.

Costs include costs incurred initially to acquire or construct an item of property, plant and equipment and costs incurred subsequently to add to, replace part of, or service it. If a replacement cost is recognised in the carrying amount of an item of property, plant and equipment, the carrying amount of the replaced part is derecognised.

The initial estimate of the costs of dismantling and removing the item and restoring the site on which it is located is also included in the cost of property, plant and equipment, where the municipality is obligated to incur such expenditure, and where the obligation arises as a result of acquiring the asset or using it for purposes other than the production of inventories.

Recognition of costs in the carrying amount of an item of property, plant and equipment ceases when the item is in the location and condition necessary for it to be capable of operating in the manner intended by management.

Major spare parts and standby equipment which are expected to be used for more than one period are included in property, plant and equipment. In addition, spare parts and standby equipment which can only be used in connection with an item of property, plant and equipment are accounted for as property, plant and equipment.

Major inspection costs which are a condition of continuing use of an item of property, plant and equipment and which meet the recognition criteria above are included as a replacement in the cost of the item of property, plant and equipment. Any remaining inspection costs from the previous inspection are derecognised. Subsequent to initial measurement property, plant and equipment is carried at cost less accumulated depreciation and any impairment losses.

Incomplete construction work

Incomplete construction work is stated at historical cost. Depreciation only commences when the asset is available for use.

Impairment

Where the carrying amount of an item of property, plant and equipment is greater than the estimated recoverable service amount, it is written down immediately to its recoverable service amount and an impairment loss is charged to the statement of financial performance.

Stellenbosch Municipality

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2022

Accounting Policies

1.10 Property, plant and equipment (continued)

Depreciation

Property, plant and equipment are depreciated on the straightline basis over their expected useful lives to their estimated residual value.

The useful lives of items of property, plant and equipment have been assessed as follows:

Item	Depreciation method	Average useful life
Land	Straight-line	indefinite
Machinery and equipment	Straight-line	1-66
Furniture and office equipment	Straight-line	2-24
Transport assets	Straight-line	4-21
Computer equipment	Straight-line	5-23
Community assets	Straight-line	4-50
Other property, plant and equipment	Straight-line	6-99
Capital restoration asset	Straight-line	5-30
Electrical infrastructure	Straight-line	10-100
Water supply infrastructure	Straight-line	10-100
Solid waste infrastructure	Straight-line	10-50
Roads infrastructure	Straight-line	10-100
Information and communication infrastructure	Straight-line	3-15
Waste water network	Straight-line	10-100
Stormwater infrastructure	Straight-line	10-50

The depreciable amount of an asset is allocated on a systematic basis over its useful life.

Each part of an item of property, plant and equipment with a cost that is significant in relation to the total cost of the item is depreciated separately

The depreciation method used reflects the pattern in which the asset's future economic benefits or service potential are expected to be consumed by the municipality. The depreciation method applied to an asset is reviewed at least at each reporting date and, if there has been a significant change in the expected pattern of consumption of the future economic benefits or service potential embodied in the asset, the method is changed to reflect the changed pattern. Such a change is accounted for as a change in an accounting estimate

The municipality assesses at each reporting date whether there is any indication that the municipality expectations about the residual value and the useful life of an asset have changed since the preceding reporting date. If any such indication exists, the municipality revises the expected useful life and/or residual value accordingly. The change is accounted for as a change in an accounting estimate.

The depreciation charge for each period is recognised in surplus or deficit unless it is included in the carrying amount of another asset.

Items of property, plant and equipment are derecognised when the asset is disposed of or when there are no further economic benefits or service potential expected from the use of the asset.

The gain or loss arising from the derecognition of an item of property, plant and equipment is included in surplus or deficit when the item is derecognised. The gain or loss arising from the derecognition of an item of property, plant and equipment is determined as the difference between the net disposal proceeds, if any, and the carrying amount of the item.

The municipality separately discloses expenditure to repair and maintain property, plant and equipment in the notes to the financial statements (see note 11).

Stellenbosch Municipality

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2022

Accounting Policies

1.11 Intangible assets

Initial recognition and measurement

An asset is identifiable if it either:

- is separable, i.e. is capable of being separated or divided from the municipality and sold, transferred, licensed, rented or exchanged, either individually or together with a related contract, identifiable assets or liability, regardless of whether the entity intends to do so; or
- arises from binding arrangements (including rights from contracts), regardless of whether those rights are transferable or separable from the municipality or from other rights and obligations. A binding arrangement describes an arrangement that confers similar rights and obligations on the parties to it as if it were in the form of a contract.

An intangible asset is recognised when:

- it is probable that the expected future economic benefits or service potential that are attributable to the asset will flow to the municipality; and
- the cost or fair value of the asset can be measured reliably

The municipality assesses the probability of expected future economic benefits or service potential using reasonable and supportable assumptions that represent management's best estimate of the set of economic conditions that will exist over the useful life of the asset.

Where an intangible asset is acquired through a non-exchange transaction, its initial cost at the date of acquisition is measured at its fair value as at that date.

If the expected useful life of the asset is different from previous estimates, the amortisation period shall be changed accordingly. If there has been a change in the expected pattern of consumption of the future economic benefits or service potential embodied in the asset, the amortisation method shall be changed to reflect the changed pattern. Such changes shall be accounted for as changes in accounting estimates in accordance with GRAP 3.

Subsequent measurement

Subsequent to initial measurement intangible assets are carried at cost less any accumulated amortisation and any impairment losses.

An intangible asset is regarded as having an indefinite useful life when, based on all relevant factors, there is no foreseeable limit to the period over which the asset is expected to generate net cash inflows or service potential. Amortisation is not provided for these intangible assets, but they are tested for impairment annually and whenever there is an indication that the asset may be impaired. For all other intangible assets amortisation is provided on a straight line basis over their useful life.

The amortisation period and the amortisation method for intangible assets are reviewed at each reporting date.

Reassessing the useful life of an intangible asset with a finite useful life after it was classified as indefinite is an indicator that the asset may be impaired. As a result the asset is tested for impairment and the remaining carrying amount is amortised over its useful life.

Internally generated goodwill, brands, mastheads, publishing titles, customer lists and items similar in substance are not recognised as intangible assets.

If the expected useful life of the asset is different from previous estimates, the amortisation period shall be changed accordingly. If there has been a change in the expected pattern of consumption of the future economic benefits or service potential embodied in the asset, the amortisation method shall be changed to reflect the changed pattern. Such changes shall be accounted for as changes in accounting estimates in accordance with GRAP 3.

Amortisation is provided to write down the intangible assets, on a straight line basis, to their residual values as follows:

Item	Depreciation method	Average useful life
Internally generated: Capital development	Straight-line	5 - 7 years
Computer software	Straight-line	3 - 30 years
Service operating and land rights	Straight-line	5 - 30 years

Stellenbosch Municipality

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2022

Accounting Policies

1.11 Intangible assets (continued)

Derecognition

Intangible assets are derecognised:

- on disposal; or
- when no future economic benefits or service potential are expected from its use or disposal.

The gain or loss arising from the derecognition of an intangible asset shall be included in surplus or deficit when the asset is derecognised.

1.12 Heritage assets

Heritage assets are assets that have a cultural, environmental, historical, natural, scientific, technological or artistic significance and are held indefinitely for the benefit of present and future generations.

Initial recognition and measurement

The municipality recognises a heritage asset as an asset if it is probable that future economic benefits or service potential associated with the asset will flow to the municipality, and the cost or fair value of the asset can be measured reliably.

Where the municipality holds a heritage asset, but on initial recognition it does not meet the recognition criteria because it cannot be reliably measured, information on such a heritage asset is disclosed in note 14 Heritage assets.

Initial measurement

Heritage assets are measured at cost.

Where a heritage asset is acquired through a non-exchange transaction, its cost is measured at its fair value as at the date of acquisition.

Subsequent measurement

Subsequent to initial measurement classes of heritage assets are carried at cost less any accumulated impairment losses.

Impairment

The municipality assesses at each reporting date whether there is an indication that it may be impaired. If any such indication exists, the municipality estimates the recoverable amount or the recoverable service amount of the heritage asset.

Reference to impairment paragraphs can be made to note 1.17, 1.18 and 1.19.

Compensation from third parties for heritage assets that have been impaired, lost or given up, shall be included in surplus or deficit when the compensation becomes receivable.

Dererecognition

The municipality derecognises heritage asset on disposal, or when no future economic benefits or service potential are expected from its use or disposal.

The gain or loss arising from the derecognition of a heritage asset is included in surplus or deficit when the item is derecognised (unless the Standard of GRAP on leases requires otherwise on a sale and leaseback).

Transfers

Transfers from heritage assets are only made when the particular asset no longer meets the definition of a heritage asset.

Transfers to heritage assets are only made when the asset meets the definition of a heritage asset.

Stellenbosch Municipality

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2022

Accounting Policies

1.13 Financial instruments

A financial instrument is any contract that gives rise to a financial asset of one entity and a financial liability or a residual interest of another entity. Financial instruments are classified into three categories namely, financial instruments at fair value, financial instruments at amortised cost or financial instruments at cost. The municipality determines the classification of its financial instruments at initial recognition.

1.13.1 Classification of financial instruments

Financial assets

A financial asset is any asset that is a cash or contractual right to receive cash. In accordance with GRAP 104 the Financial Assets of the municipality are classified as follows into the three categories allowed by this standard:

Financial asset at amortised cost being a non-derivative financial asset with fixed or determinable payments that are not quoted in an active market. They are included in current assets, except for maturities greater than 12 months, which are classified as non-current assets.

Financial assets measured at fair value being financial assets that meet either of the following conditions:

- Derivatives;
- Combined instruments that are designated at fair value;
- Instruments held for trading;
- Non-derivative financial assets or financial liabilities with fixed or determinable payments that are designated at fair value at initial recognition; or
- Financial instruments that do not meet the definition of financial instruments at amortised cost or financial instruments at cost.

Financial assets measured at cost being investments in residual interests that do not have a quoted market price in an active market, and whose fair value cannot be reliably measured.

The municipality has the following types of financial assets as reflected on the face of the Statement of financial position or in the notes thereto:

Type of financial asset

Long-term receivables
Consumer debtors
Other debtors
Short-term investments
Bank balances and cash

Classification in terms of GRAP 104

Financial assets at amortised cost
Financial assets at amortised cost
Financial assets at amortised cost
Financial assets at amortised cost
Financial assets at amortised cost

Cash includes cash on hand (including petty cash) and cash with banks (including call deposits). Cash equivalents are short-term highly liquid investments, readily convertible into known amounts of cash that are held with registered banking institutions with maturities of three months or less and are subject to an insignificant risk of change in value. For the purposes of the Cash flow statement, cash and cash equivalents comprise cash on hand, deposits held on call with banks, net of bank overdrafts. The municipality categorises cash and cash equivalents as financial assets at amortised cost.

Borrowings

A financial liability is a contractual obligation to deliver cash or another financial asset to another entity.

The following main categories of borrowings and the classification determining how they are measured exist:

- Borrowings measured at amortised cost; or
- Borrowings measured at fair value.

The municipality has the following types of borrowings as reflected on the face of the Statement of financial position or in the notes thereto:

Type of financial liability

Long-term liabilities
Current portion of long-term liabilities
Payables from exchange transactions
Consumer Deposits

Classification in terms of GRAP 104

Financial liability at amortised cost
Financial liability at amortised cost
Financial liability at amortised cost
Financial liability at amortised cost

Stellenbosch Municipality

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2022

Accounting Policies

1.13 Financial instruments (continued)

1.13.2 Initial and subsequent measurement

Initial recognition and measurement

A financial instrument is recognised, when the municipality becomes a party to the contractual provisions of the instrument, and are initially measured at fair value. In the case of a financial instrument not subsequently measured at fair value, transaction costs that are directly attributable to the acquisition or issue of the financial instrument are added or deducted from the fair value, as appropriate on initial recognition.

Subsequent measurement – Financial assets

Financial assets consist of cash and cash equivalents, deposits, receivables and investments.

Receivables are subsequently measured at amortised cost using the effective interest rate method, less impairment. Amortised cost is calculated by taking into account any discount or premium on acquisition and fees or costs that are an integral part of the effective interest rate.

A provision for impairment of receivables is established when there is objective evidence that the municipality will not be able to collect all amounts due according to the original terms of receivables. The amount of the provision is the difference between the asset's carrying amount and the present value of estimated future cash flows, discounted at the effective interest rate. Changes in the carrying amount of the provision is recognised in the Statement of financial performance. When a receivable is considered uncollectible, it is written off against the provision. Any gains or losses arising from the change in fair value of investments measured at fair value are recognised in the Statement of financial performance.

Trade and other receivables (excluding Value Added Taxation, prepayments and operating lease receivables), loans to municipal entities and loans that have fixed and determinable payments that are not quoted in an active market are classified as financial assets at amortised cost.

Financial assets measured at fair value are initially measured at fair value plus directly attributable transaction costs. They are subsequently measured at fair value with unrealised gains or losses recognised directly in equity until the investment is derecognised, at which time the cumulative gain or loss recorded in equity is recognised in the Statement of financial performance, or determined to be impaired, at which time the cumulative loss recorded in equity is recognised in the Statement of financial performance.

Subsequent measurement – Financial Liabilities

Financial liabilities consist of payables, interest bearing loans and bank overdrafts. These liabilities are subsequently measured at amortised cost, using the effective interest rate method. Finance costs are expensed in the Statement of financial performance in the period in which they are incurred except where stated otherwise (see accounting policy on borrowing costs).

Bank borrowings, consisting of interest-bearing short-term bank loans, repayable on demand and overdrafts are recorded at the proceeds received. Finance costs are accounted for using the accrual basis and are added to the carrying amount of the bank borrowing to the extent that they are not settled in the period that they arise.

Prepayments are carried at cost less any accumulated impairment losses.

Stellenbosch Municipality

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2022

Accounting Policies

1.13 Financial instruments (continued)

1.13.3 Derecognition

Financial assets

The municipality derecognises financial assets only when the contractual rights to the cash flows from the asset expires or it transfers the financial assets and substantially all the risks and rewards of ownership of the asset to another entity, except when Council approves the write-off of financial assets due to non-recoverability.

If the municipality neither transfers nor retains substantially all the risks and rewards of ownership and continues to control the transferred asset, the municipality recognises its retained interest in the asset and an associated liability for amounts it may have to pay. If the municipality retains substantially all the risks and rewards of ownership of a transferred financial assets, the municipality continues to recognise the financial assets and also recognises a collateralised borrowing for the proceeds received.

Borrowings

The municipality derecognises borrowings when, and only when, the municipality's obligations are discharged, cancelled or they expire.

An exchange between an existing borrower and lender of debt instruments with substantially different terms shall be accounted for as having extinguished the original financial liability, and a new financial liability recognised. Similarly, a substantial modification of the terms of an existing financial liability or a part of it (whether or not attributable to the financial difficulty of the debtor) shall be accounted for as having extinguished the original financial liability and having recognised a new financial liability.

The difference between the carrying amount of a financial liability (or part of a financial liability) extinguished or transferred to another party and the consideration paid, including any non-cash assets transferred or liabilities assumed, shall be recognised in surplus or deficit. Any liabilities that are waived, forgiven or assumed by another entity by way of a nonexchange transaction, are accounted for in accordance with GRAP 23.

1.13.4 Fair value measurement considerations

The best evidence of fair value is quoted prices in an active market. If the market for a financial instruments is not active, the municipality establishes fair value using a valuation technique. The chosen valuation technique makes maximum use of market inputs and relies as little as possible on municipality-specific inputs.

1.14 Leases

A lease is classified as a finance lease if it transfers substantially all the risks and rewards incidental to ownership. A lease is classified as an operating lease if it does not transfer substantially all the risks and rewards incidental to ownership.

When a lease includes both land and buildings elements, the municipality assesses the classification of each element separately

Entity as lessee - operating leases

Operating lease payments are recognised as an expense on a straight-line basis over the lease term. The difference between the amounts recognised as an expense and the contractual payments are recognised as an operating lease asset or liability.

The aggregate benefit of incentives is recognised as a reduction of rental expense over the lease term on a straight- line basis.

Any contingent rent is expensed in the period in which they are incurred.

Stellenbosch Municipality

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2022

Accounting Policies

1.15 Inventory

Initial measurement:

Inventories are initially measured at cost except where inventories are acquired through a non-exchange transaction, then their costs are their fair value as at the date of acquisition.

Inventories shall be recognised as an asset if, and only if:

- (a) it is probable that future economic benefits or service potential associated with the item will flow to the entity;
- (b) and the cost of the inventories can be measured reliably.

Subsequently inventories are measured at the lower of cost and net realisable value.

Inventories are measured at the lower of cost and current replacement cost where they are held for:

- distribution at no charge or for a nominal charge; or
- consumption in the production process of goods to be distributed at no charge or for a nominal charge.

Net realisable value is the estimated selling price in the ordinary course of operations less the estimated costs of completion and the estimated costs necessary to make the sale, exchange or distribution.

Current replacement cost is the cost the municipality incurs to acquire the asset on the reporting date.

The cost of inventories comprises of all costs of purchase, costs of conversion and other costs incurred in bringing the inventories to their present location and condition. The cost of inventories of items that are not ordinarily interchangeable and goods or services produced and segregated for specific projects is assigned using specific identification of the individual costs. The cost of inventories is assigned using the weighted average cost formula. The same cost formula is used for all inventories having a similar nature and use to the municipality.

When inventories are sold, the carrying amounts of those inventories are recognised as an expense in the period in which the related revenue is recognised. If there is no related revenue, the expenses are recognised when the goods are distributed, or related services are rendered. The amount of any write-down of inventories to net realisable value or current replacement cost and all losses of inventories are recognised as an expense in the period the write-down or loss occurs. The amount of any reversal of any write-down of inventories, arising from an increase in net realisable value or current replacement cost, are recognised as a reduction in the amount of inventories recognised as an expense in the period in which the reversal occurs.

1.16 Landfill site

Site restoration and dismantling cost - The municipality has an obligation to dismantle, remove and restore items of property, plant and equipment. Such obligations are referred to as 'decommissioning, restoration and similar liabilities'. The cost of an item of property, plant and equipment includes:

- the initial estimate of the costs of dismantling and removing the item and restoring the site on which it is located;
- changes in the measurement of an existing decommissioning, restoration and similar liability that result from change in the estimated timing or amount of the outflow of resources embodying economic benefits or service potential required to settle the obligation, or a change in discount rate; and
- the obligation the municipality incurs for having used the items during a particular period for purposes other than to produce inventories during that period.

If the related asset is measured using the cost model:

- (a) subject to (b), changes in the liability are added to, or deducted from, the cost of the related asset in the current period;
- (b) if a decrease in the liability exceeds the carrying amount of the asset, the excess is recognised immediately in surplus or deficit; and
- (c) if the adjustment results in an addition to the cost of an asset, the municipality considers whether this is an indication that the new carrying amount of the asset may not be fully recoverable. If it is such an indication, the asset is tested for impairment by estimating its recoverable amount or recoverable service amount, and any impairment loss is recognised in accordance with the accounting policy on impairment of cash-generating assets and/or impairment of non-cash-generating assets

Stellenbosch Municipality

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2022

Accounting Policies

1.17 Impairment of property, plant and equipment, investment property, intangible assets and heritage assets

The municipality classifies all assets held with the primary objective of generating a commercial return as cash-generating assets. A commercial return means that the return charged by the entity is commensurate with the risk associated with holding the asset and the asset is intended to generate positive cash inflows. All other assets are classified as non-cash-generating assets.

1.18 Impairment of cash-generating assets

Cash-generating assets are assets managed with the objective of generating a commercial return. An asset generates a commercial return when it is deployed in a manner consistent with that adopted by a profit-oriented entity

Cash generating assets are assets used with the objective of generating a commercial return. Commercial return means that positive cash flows are expected to be significantly higher than the cost of the asset.

Impairment is a loss in the future economic benefits or service potential of an asset, over and above the systematic recognition of the loss of the asset's future economic benefits or service potential through depreciation (amortisation).

Carrying amount is the amount at which an asset is recognised in the statement of financial position after deducting any accumulated depreciation and accumulated impairment losses thereon.

A cash generating unit is the smallest identifiable group of assets used with the objective of generating a commercial return that generates cash inflows from continuing use that are largely independent of the cash inflows from other assets or groups of assets.

Costs of disposal are incremental costs directly attributable to the disposal of an asset, excluding finance costs and income tax expense.

Depreciation (Amortisation) is the systematic allocation of the depreciable amount of an asset over its useful life.

Fair value less costs to sell is the amount obtainable from the sale of an asset in an arm's length transaction between knowledgeable, willing parties, less the costs of disposal.

Recoverable amount of an asset or a cash generating unit is the higher its fair value less costs to sell and its value in use.

Useful life is either:

- the period of time over which an asset is expected to be used by the municipality; or
- the number of production or similar units expected to be obtained from the asset by the municipality.

Management has judged all assets as non cash generating assets.

Identification

When the carrying amount of a cash-generating asset exceeds its recoverable amount, it is impaired.

The municipality assesses at each reporting date whether there is any indication that a cash-generating asset may be impaired. If any such indication exists, the municipality estimates the recoverable amount of the asset.

Value in use

Value in use of a cash-generating asset is the present value of the estimated future cash flows expected to be derived from the continuing use of an asset and from its disposal at the end of its useful life.

When estimating the value in use of an asset, the municipality estimates the future cash inflows and outflows to be derived from continuing use of the asset and from its ultimate disposal and the municipality applies the appropriate discount rate to those future cash flows.

Discount rate

The discount rate is a pre-tax rate that reflects current market assessments of the time value of money, represented by the current risk-free rate of interest and the risks specific to the asset for which the future cash flow estimates have not been adjusted.

Stellenbosch Municipality

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2022

Accounting Policies

1.18 Impairment of cash-generating assets (continued)

Recognition and measurement (individual asset)

If the recoverable amount of a cash-generating asset is less than its carrying amount, the carrying amount of the asset is reduced to its recoverable amount. This reduction is an impairment loss.

An impairment loss is recognised immediately in surplus or deficit.

After the recognition of an impairment loss, the depreciation (amortisation) charge for the cash-generating asset is adjusted in future periods to allocate the cash-generating asset's revised carrying amount, less its residual value (if any), on a systematic basis over its remaining useful life.

Cash-generating units

If there is any indication that an asset may be impaired, the recoverable amount is estimated for the individual asset. If it is not possible to estimate the recoverable amount of the individual asset, the municipality determines the recoverable amount of the cash-generating unit to which the asset belongs (the asset's cash-generating unit).

If an active market exists for the output produced by an asset or group of assets, that asset or group of assets is identified as a cash-generating unit, even if some or all of the output is used internally. If the cash inflows generated by any asset or cash-generating unit are affected by internal transfer pricing, the municipality use management's best estimate of future price(s) that could be achieved in arm's length transactions in estimating:

- the future cash inflows used to determine the asset's or cash-generating unit's value in use; and
- the future cash outflows used to determine the value in use of any other assets or cash-generating units that are affected by the internal transfer pricing.

Cash-generating units are identified consistently from period to period for the same asset or types of assets, unless a change is justified.

The carrying amount of a cash-generating unit is determined on a basis consistent with the way the recoverable amount of the cash-generating unit is determined.

An impairment loss is recognised for a cash-generating unit if the recoverable amount of the unit is less than the carrying amount of the unit. The impairment is allocated to reduce the carrying amount of the cash-generating assets of the unit on a pro rata basis, based on the carrying amount of each asset in the unit. These reductions in carrying amounts are treated as impairment losses on individual assets.

In allocating an impairment loss, the entity does not reduce the carrying amount of an asset below the highest of:

- its fair value less costs to sell (if determinable);
- its value in use (if determinable); and
- zero.

The amount of the impairment loss that would otherwise have been allocated to the asset is allocated pro rata to the other cash-generating assets of the unit.

Where a non-cash-generating asset contributes to a cash-generating unit, a proportion of the carrying amount of that non-cash-generating asset is allocated to the carrying amount of the cash-generating unit prior to estimation of the recoverable amount of the cash-generating unit.

Stellenbosch Municipality

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2022

Accounting Policies

1.18 Impairment of cash-generating assets (continued)

Reversal of impairment loss

The municipality assesses at each reporting date whether there is any indication that an impairment loss recognised in prior periods for a cash-generating asset may no longer exist or may have decreased. If any such indication exists, the entity estimates the recoverable amount of that asset.

An impairment loss recognised in prior periods for a cash-generating asset is reversed if there has been a change in the estimates used to determine the asset's recoverable amount since the last impairment loss was recognised. The carrying amount of the asset is increased to its recoverable amount. The increase is a reversal of an impairment loss. The increased carrying amount of an asset attributable to a reversal of an impairment loss does not exceed the carrying amount that would have been determined (net of depreciation or amortisation) had no impairment loss been recognised for the asset in prior periods.

A reversal of an impairment loss for a cash-generating asset is recognised immediately in surplus or deficit

After a reversal of an impairment loss is recognised, the depreciation (amortisation) charge for the cash-generating asset is adjusted in future periods to allocate the cash-generating asset's revised carrying amount, less its residual value (if any), on a systematic basis over its remaining useful life.

A reversal of an impairment loss for a cash-generating unit is allocated to the cash-generating assets of the unit pro rata with the carrying amounts of those assets. These increases in carrying amounts are treated as reversals of impairment losses for individual assets. No part of the amount of such a reversal is allocated to a non-cash-generating asset contributing service potential to a cash-generating unit.

In allocating a reversal of an impairment loss for a cash-generating unit, the carrying amount of an asset is not increased above the lower of:

- its recoverable amount (if determinable); and
- the carrying amount that would have been determined (net of amortisation or depreciation) had no impairment loss been recognised for the asset in prior periods.

The amount of the reversal of the impairment loss that would otherwise have been allocated to the asset is allocated pro rata to the other assets of the unit.

In assessing whether there is any indication that an asset may be impaired, the municipality will consider, as a minimum, the following indications:

External sources:

- (a) During the period, an asset's market value has declined significantly more than would be expected as a result of the passage of time or normal use.
- (b) Significant changes with an adverse effect on the entity have taken place during the period, or will take place in the near future, in the technological, market, economic or legal environment in which the entity operates or in the market to which an asset is dedicated.
- (c) Market interest rates or other market rates of return on investments have increased during the period, and those increases are likely to affect the discount rate used in calculating an asset's value in use and decrease the asset's recoverable amount materially

Internal sources:

- (d) Evidence is available of obsolescence or physical damage of an asset.
- (e) Significant changes with an adverse effect on the entity have taken place during the period, or are expected to take place in the near future, in the extent to which, or manner in which, an asset is used or is expected to be used. These changes include the asset becoming idle, plans to discontinue or restructure the operation to which an asset belongs, plans to dispose of an asset before the previously expected date, and reassessing the useful life of an asset as finite rather than indefinite.
- (f) A decision to halt the construction of the asset before it is complete or in a usable condition.
- (g) Evidence is available from internal reporting that indicates that the economic performance of an asset is, or will be, worse than expected.

Stellenbosch Municipality

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2022

Accounting Policies

1.19 Impairment of non-cash-generating assets

Non cash generating assets are assets other than cash generating assets

Identification

When the carrying amount of a non-cash-generating asset exceeds its recoverable service amount, it is impaired.

The municipality assesses at each reporting date whether there is any indication that a non-cash-generating asset may be impaired. If any such indication exists, the municipality estimates the recoverable service amount of the asset.

Irrespective of whether there is any indication of impairment, the entity also tests a non-cash-generating intangible asset with an indefinite useful life or a non-cash-generating intangible asset not yet available for use for impairment annually by comparing its carrying amount with its recoverable service amount. This impairment test is performed at the same time every year. If an intangible asset was initially recognised during the current reporting period, that intangible asset was tested for impairment before the end of the current reporting period.

In assessing whether there is any indication that an asset may be impaired, an entity shall consider, as a minimum, the following indications:

External sources of information

- (a) Cessation, or near cessation, of the demand or need for services provided by the asset.
- (b) Significant long-term changes with an adverse effect on the entity have taken place during the period or will take place in the near future, in the technological, legal or government policy environment in which the entity operates.

Internal sources of information

- (c) Evidence is available of obsolescence or physical damage of an asset.
- (d) Significant long-term changes with an adverse effect on the entity have taken place during the period, or are expected to take place in the near future, in the extent to which, or manner in which, an asset is used or is expected to be used. These changes include the asset becoming idle, plans to discontinue or restructure the operation to which an asset belongs, plans to dispose of an asset before the previously expected date and reassessing the useful life of an asset as finite rather than indefinite.
- (e) A decision to halt the construction of the asset before it is complete or in a usable condition.
- (f) Evidence is available from internal reporting that indicates that the service performance of an asset is, or will be, significantly worse than expected.

Value in use

Value in use of non-cash-generating assets is the present value of the non-cash-generating assets remaining service potential.

The present value of the remaining service potential of a non-cash-generating assets is determined using the following approach:

Depreciated replacement cost approach

The present value of the remaining service potential of a non-cash-generating asset is determined as the depreciated replacement cost of the asset. The replacement cost of an asset is the cost to replace the asset's gross service potential. This cost is depreciated to reflect the asset in its used condition. An asset may be replaced either through reproduction (replication) of the existing asset or through replacement of its gross service potential. The depreciated replacement cost is measured as the current reproduction or replacement cost of the asset, whichever is lower, less accumulated depreciation calculated on the basis of such cost, to reflect the already consumed or expired service potential of the asset.

The replacement cost and reproduction cost of an asset is determined on an "optimised" basis. The rationale is that the municipality would not replace or reproduce the asset with a like asset if the asset to be replaced or reproduced is an overdesigned or overcapacity asset. Overdesigned assets contain features which are unnecessary for the goods or services the asset provides. Overcapacity assets are assets that have a greater capacity than is necessary to meet the demand for goods or services the asset provides. The determination of the replacement cost or reproduction cost of an asset on an optimised basis thus reflects the service potential required of the asset.

Stellenbosch Municipality

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2022

Accounting Policies

1.19 Impairment of non-cash-generating assets (continued)

Recognition and measurement

If the recoverable service amount of a non-cash-generating asset is less than its carrying amount, the carrying amount of the asset is reduced to its recoverable service amount. This reduction is an impairment loss.

An impairment loss is recognised immediately in surplus or deficit.

After the recognition of an impairment loss, the depreciation (amortisation) charge for the non-cash-generating asset is adjusted in future periods to allocate the non-cash-generating asset's revised carrying amount, less its residual value (if any), on a systematic basis over its remaining useful life.

Reversal of an impairment loss

The municipality assesses at each reporting date whether there is any indication that an impairment loss recognised in prior periods for a non-cash-generating asset may no longer exist or may have decreased. If any such indication exists, the municipality estimates the recoverable service amount of that asset.

An impairment loss recognised in prior periods for a non-cash-generating asset is reversed if there has been a change in the estimates used to determine the asset's recoverable service amount since the last impairment loss was recognised. The carrying amount of the asset is increased to its recoverable service amount. The increase is a reversal of an impairment loss. The increased carrying amount of an asset attributable to a reversal of an impairment loss does not exceed the carrying amount that would have been determined (net of depreciation or amortisation) had no impairment loss been recognised for the asset in prior periods.

A reversal of an impairment loss for a non-cash-generating asset is recognised immediately in surplus or deficit.

After a reversal of an impairment loss is recognised, the depreciation (amortisation) charge for the non-cash-generating asset is adjusted in future periods to allocate the non-cash-generating asset's revised carrying amount, less its residual value (if any), on a systematic basis over its remaining useful life.

1.20 Employee benefits

Employee benefits are all forms of consideration given by a municipality in exchange for service rendered by employees.

A qualifying insurance policy is an insurance policy issued by an insurer that is not a related party of the reporting municipality, if the proceeds of the policy can be used only to pay or fund employee benefits under a defined benefit plan and are not available to the reporting municipality's own creditors (even in liquidation) and cannot be paid to the reporting municipality, unless either:

the proceeds represent surplus assets that are not needed for the policy to meet all the related employee benefit obligations; or

the proceeds are returned to the reporting municipality to reimburse it for employee benefits already paid.

Termination benefits are employee benefits payable as a result of either:

a municipality's decision to terminate an employee's employment before the normal retirement date; or

an employee's decision to accept voluntary redundancy in exchange for those benefits.

Other long-term employee benefits are employee benefits (other than post-employment benefits and termination benefits) that are not due to be settled within twelve months after the end of the period in which the employees render the related service.

Vested employee benefits are employee benefits that are not conditional on future employment.

Composite social security programmes are established by legislation and operate as multi-employer plans to provide postemployment benefits as well as to provide benefits that are not consideration in exchange for service rendered by employees.

Stellenbosch Municipality

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2022

Accounting Policies

1.20 Employee benefits (continued)

A constructive obligation is an obligation that derives from a municipality's actions where by an established pattern of past practice, published policies or a sufficiently specific current statement, the municipality has indicated to other parties that it will accept certain responsibilities and as a result, the municipality has created a valid expectation on the part of those other parties that it will discharge those responsibilities.

Short-term employee benefits

Short-term employee benefits are employee benefits (other than termination benefits) that are due to be settled within twelve months after the end of the period in which the employees render the related service.

Short-term employee benefits include items such as:

wages, salaries and social security contributions;

short-term compensated absences (such as paid annual leave and paid sick leave) where the compensation for the absences is due to be settled within twelve months after the end of the reporting period in which the employees render the related employee service;

bonus, incentive and performance related payments payable within twelve months after the end of the reporting period in which the employees render the related service; and

non-monetary benefits (for example, medical care, and free or subsidised goods or services such as housing, cars and cellphones) for current employees.

When an employee has rendered service to the municipality during a reporting period, the entity recognise the undiscounted amount of short-term employee benefits expected to be paid in exchange for that service:

as a liability (accrued expense), after deducting any amount already paid. If the amount already paid exceeds the undiscounted amount of the benefits, the municipality recognise that excess as an asset (prepaid expense) to the extent that the prepayment will lead to, for example, a reduction in future payments or a cash refund; and

as an expense, unless another Standard requires or permits the inclusion of the benefits in the cost of an asset.

The expected cost of compensated absences is recognised as an expense as the employees render services that increase their entitlement or, in the case of non-accumulating absences, when the absence occurs. The municipality measure the expected cost of accumulating compensated absences as the additional amount that the entity expects to pay as a result of the unused entitlement that has accumulated at the reporting date.

The municipality recognises the expected cost of bonus, incentive and performance related payments when the municipality has a present legal or constructive obligation to make such payments as a result of past events and a reliable estimate of the obligation can be made. A present obligation exists when the entity has no realistic alternative but to make the payments.

The costs of all short-term employee benefits such as leave pay, are recognised during the period in which the employee renders the related service.

Liabilities for staff bonuses are recognised as they accrue to employees. The liability at year-end is based on the bonus accrued at year-end for each employee.

A provision, in respect of the liability relating to the anticipated costs of performance bonuses payable to Section 57 employees, is recognised as it accrues to Section 57 employees. Municipal entities' performance bonus provisions are based on the employment contract stipulations as well as previous performance bonus payment trends.

Leave pay

Liabilities for annual leave are recognised as they accrue to employees. Liability is based on the total accrued leave days owing to employees and is reviewed annually.

Stellenbosch Municipality

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2022

Accounting Policies

1.20 Employee benefits (continued)

Post-employment benefits: Defined contribution plans

A defined contribution plan is a plan under which the municipality pays fixed contributions into a separate entity. The municipality has no legal or constructive obligation to pay further contributions if the fund does not hold sufficient assets to pay all employees the benefits relating to service in the current or prior periods.

When an employee has rendered service to the entity during a reporting period, the entity recognises the contribution payable to a defined contribution plan in exchange for that service:

- as a liability (accrued expense), after deducting any contribution already paid. If the contribution already paid exceeds the contribution due for service before the reporting date, an entity recognises that excess as an asset (prepaid expense) to the extent that the prepayment will lead to, for example, a reduction in future payments or a cash refund; and
- as an expense, unless another Standard requires or permits the inclusion of the contribution in the cost of an asset.

Post-employment benefits: Defined benefit plans

Defined benefit plans are post-employment benefit plans other than defined contribution plans. In this aspect defined contribution plans can be considered as the pension fund.

Current service cost is the increase in the present value of the defined benefit obligation resulting from employee service in the current period.

Interest cost is the increase during a period in the present value of a defined benefit obligation which arises because the benefits are one period closer to settlement.

Past service cost is the change in the present value of the defined benefit obligation for employee service in prior periods, resulting in the current period from the introduction of, or changes to, post-employment benefits or other long-term employee benefits. Past service cost may be either positive (when benefits are introduced or changed so that the present value of the defined benefit obligation increases) or negative (when existing benefits are changed so that the present value of the defined benefit obligation decreases). In measuring its defined benefit liability the entity recognises past service cost as an expense in the reporting period in which the plan is amended.

Plan assets comprise assets held by a long-term employee benefit fund and qualifying insurance policies.

The present value of a defined benefit obligation is the present value, without deducting any plan assets, of expected future payments required to settle the obligation resulting from employee service in the current and prior periods.

The return on plan assets is interest, dividends or similar distributions and other revenue derived from the plan assets, together with realised and unrealised gains or losses on the plan assets, less any costs of administering the plan (other than those included in the actuarial assumptions used to measure the defined benefit obligation) and less any tax payable by the plan itself.

The entity account not only for its legal obligation under the formal terms of a defined benefit plan, but also for any constructive obligation that arises from the entity's informal practices. Informal practices give rise to a constructive obligation where the entity has no realistic alternative but to pay employee benefits. An example of a constructive obligation is where a change in the entity's informal practices would cause unacceptable damage to its relationship with employees.

The amount recognised as a defined benefit liability is the net total of the following amounts:

- the present value of the defined benefit obligation at the reporting date;
- minus the fair value at the reporting date of plan assets (if any) out of which the obligations are to be settled directly;
- plus any liability that may arise as a result of a minimum funding requirement

The amount determined as a defined benefit liability may be negative (an asset). The entity measures the resulting asset at the lower of:

- the amount determined above; and
- the present value of any economic benefits available in the form of refunds from the plan or reductions in future contributions to the plan. The present value of these economic benefits is determined using a discount rate which reflects the time value of money.

Any adjustments arising from the limit above is recognised in surplus or deficit

Stellenbosch Municipality

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2022

Accounting Policies

1.20 Employee benefits (continued)

The entity determines the present value of defined benefit obligations and the fair value of any plan assets with sufficient regularity such that the amounts recognised in the audited annual financial statements do not differ materially from the amounts that would be determined at the reporting date.

The entity recognises the net total of the following amounts in surplus or deficit, except to the extent that another Standard requires or permits their inclusion in the cost of an asset:

- current service cost;
- interest cost
- the expected return on any plan assets and on any reimbursement rights;
- actuarial gains and losses
- past service cost;
- the effect of any curtailments or settlements; and
- the effect of applying the limit on a defined benefit asset (negative defined benefit liability)

The entity uses the Projected Unit Credit Method to determine the present value of its defined benefit obligations and the related current service cost and, where applicable, past service cost. The Projected Unit Credit Method (sometimes known as the accrued benefit method pro-rated on service or as the benefit/years of service method) sees each period of service as giving rise to an additional unit of benefit entitlement and measures each unit separately to build up the final obligation.

In determining the present value of its defined benefit obligations and the related current service cost and, where applicable, past service cost, a entity shall attribute benefit to periods of service under the plan's benefit formula. However, if an employee's service in later years will lead to a materially higher level of benefit than in earlier years, a entity shall attribute benefit on a straight-line basis from:

- the date when service by the employee first leads to benefits under the plan (whether or not the benefits are conditional on further service); until
- the date when further service by the employee will lead to no material amount of further benefits under the plan, other than from further salary increases.

Actuarial valuations are conducted on an annual basis by independent actuaries separately for each plan. The results of the valuation are updated for any material transactions and other material changes in circumstances (including changes in market prices and interest rates) up to the reporting date.

The entity recognises gains or losses on the curtailment or settlement of a defined benefit plan when the curtailment or settlement occurs. The gain or loss on a curtailment or settlement comprises:

- any resulting change in the present value of the defined benefit obligation; and
- any resulting change in the fair value of the plan assets.

Before determining the effect of a curtailment or settlement, the entity re-measure the obligation (and the related plan assets, if any) using current actuarial assumptions (including current market interest rates and other current market prices).

When it is virtually certain that another party will reimburse some or all of the expenditure required to settle a defined benefit obligation, the right to reimbursement is recognised as a separate asset. The asset is measured at fair value. In all other respects, the asset is treated in the same way as plan assets. In surplus or deficit, the expense relating to a defined benefit plan is presented as the net of the amount recognised for a reimbursement.

The entity offsets an asset relating to one plan against a liability relating to another plan when the entity has a legally enforceable right to use a surplus in one plan to settle obligations under the other plan and intends either to settle the obligations on a net basis, or to realise the surplus in one plan and settle its obligation under the other plan simultaneously.

Actuarial assumptions

Actuarial assumptions are unbiased and mutually compatible.

Financial assumptions are based on market expectations, at the reporting date, for the period over which the obligations are to be settled.

The rate used to discount post-employment benefit obligations (both funded and unfunded) reflect the time value of money. The currency and term of the financial instrument selected to reflect the time value of money is consistent with the currency and estimated term of the post-employment benefit obligations.

Stellenbosch Municipality

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2022

Accounting Policies

1.20 Employee benefits (continued)

Post-employment benefit obligations are measured on a basis that reflects:

- estimated future salary increases;
- the benefits set out in the terms of the plan (or resulting from any constructive obligation that goes beyond those terms) at the reporting date; and
- estimated future changes in the level of any state benefits that affect the benefits payable under a defined benefit plan, if, and only if, either:
 - Those changes were enacted before the reporting date; or
 - past history, or other reliable evidence, indicates that those state benefits will change in some predictable manner, for example, in line with future changes in general price levels or general salary levels.

Assumptions about medical costs take account of estimated future changes in the cost of medical services, resulting from both inflation and specific changes in medical costs.

Other long term employee benefit

The municipality provides post-retirement health care benefits, housing subsidies and gratuities upon retirement to some retirees.

Long term service awards is payable after 10 years of continuous service and after every 5 years thereafter to employees. Additional to this employees shall be entitled to a 14th cheque for continuous employment on their 30th and every 5th year onward. Furthermore a retirement gift is payable on retirement to employees with 10 years or more service. The provision is an estimate of the long service award based on historical staff turnover based on historical staff turnover. No other long service benefits are provided to employees.

The entitlement to post-retirement health care benefits is based on the employee remaining in service up to retirement age and the completion of a minimum service period. The expected costs of these benefits are accrued over the period of employment. Independent qualified actuaries carry out valuations of these obligations. The municipality also provides a gratuity and housing subsidy on retirement to certain employees. An annual charge to income is made to cover both these liabilities.

Actuarial gains and losses arising from the experience adjustments and changes in actuarial assumptions are recognised in the Statement of financial performance in the period that it occurs. Interest cost on employee benefit obligation is recognised as part of employee related cost.

The amount recognised as a liability for other long-term employee benefits is the net total of the following amounts:

the present value of the defined benefit obligation at the reporting date;

minus the fair value at the reporting date of plan assets (if any) out of which the obligations are to be settled directly.

The municipality shall recognise the net total of the following amounts as expense or revenue, except to the extent that another Standard requires or permits their inclusion in the cost of an asset:

current service cost;

interest cost;

the expected return on any plan assets and on any reimbursement right recognised as an asset;

actuarial gains and losses, which shall all be recognised immediately;

past service cost; and

the effect of any curtailments or settlements.

Termination benefits

The municipality recognises termination benefits as a liability and an expense when the entity is demonstrably committed to either:

terminate the employment of an employee or group of employees before the normal retirement date; or

provide termination benefits as a result of an offer made in order to encourage voluntary redundancy.

Stellenbosch Municipality

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2022

Accounting Policies

1.20 Employee benefits (continued)

The municipality is demonstrably committed to a termination when the entity has a detailed formal plan for the termination and is without realistic possibility of withdrawal. The detailed plan includes [as a minimum]:

the location, function, and approximate number of employees whose services are to be terminated;

the termination benefits for each job classification or function; and

the time at which the plan will be implemented.

Implementation begins as soon as possible and the period of time to complete implementation is such that material changes to the plan are not likely.

Where termination benefits fall due more than twelve months after the reporting date, they are discounted using an appropriate discount rate. The rate used to discount the benefit reflects the time value of money. The currency and term of the financial instrument selected to reflect the time value of money is consistent with the currency and estimated term of the benefit.

In the case of an offer made to encourage voluntary redundancy, the measurement of termination benefits shall be based on the number of employees expected to accept the offer.

1.21 Provisions

Provisions are recognised when:

- the municipality has a present obligation as a result of a past event;
- it is probable that an outflow of resources embodying economic benefits or service potential will be required to settle the obligation; and
- a reliable estimate can be made of the obligation.

The amount of a provision is the best estimate of the expenditure expected to be required to settle the present obligation at the reporting date.

Where the effect of time value of money is material, the amount of a provision is the present value of the expenditures expected to be required to settle the obligation.

The discount rate is a pre-tax rate that reflects current market assessments of the time value of money and the risks specific to the liability.

Provisions are reviewed at each reporting date and adjusted to reflect the current best estimate. Provisions are reversed if it is no longer probable that an outflow of resources embodying economic benefits or service potential will be required, to settle the obligation.

Where discounting is used, the carrying amount of a provision increases in each period to reflect the passage of time. This increase is recognised as an interest expense.

A provision is used only for expenditures for which the provision was originally recognised. Provisions are not recognised for future operating deficits.

If the municipality has a contract that is onerous, the present obligation (net of recoveries) under the contract is recognised and measured as a provision.

Stellenbosch Municipality

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2022

Accounting Policies

1.21 Provisions (continued)

Environmental rehabilitation provisions

At year end a provision is raised for the rehabilitation of landfill sites. The provision is the net present value of the future cash flows to rehabilitate damaged land at year end.

As the related asset is measured using the cost model:

changes in the liability is added to, or deducted from, the cost of the related asset in the current period;

the amount deducted from the cost of the asset does not exceed its carrying amount. If a decrease in the liability exceeds the carrying amount of the asset, the excess is recognised immediately in surplus or deficit;

if the adjustments result in an addition to the cost of an asset, the municipality considers whether this is an indication that the new carrying amount of the asset may be fully recoverable. If there is such an indication, the municipality tests the asset for impairment by estimating its recoverable amount or recoverable service amount, and accounts for any impairment loss, in accordance with the accounting policy on impairment of assets as described in the accounting policy on impairment of cash-generating assets and/or impairment of non-cash generating assets.

The adjusted depreciable amount of the asset is depreciated over its useful life. Therefore, once the related asset has reached the end of its useful life, all subsequent changes in the liability are recognised in surplus or deficit as they occur.

1.22 Contingent assets and contingent liabilities

Contingent liabilities represent a possible obligation that arises from past events and whose existence will be confirmed only by an occurrence or non-occurrence of one or more uncertain future events not wholly within the control of the municipality.

A contingent liability can also arise as a result of a present obligation that arises from past events but which is not recognised as a liability either because it is not probable that an outflow of resources embodying economic benefits will be required to settle the obligation or the amount of the obligation cannot be measured with sufficient reliability.

Contingent assets represent possible assets that arise from past events and whose existence will be confirmed only by an occurrence or non-occurrence of one or more uncertain future events not wholly within the control of the municipality.

Contingent assets and contingent liabilities are not recognised. Contingencies are disclosed in the notes to the municipality.

Stellenbosch Municipality

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2022

Accounting Policies

1.23 Revenue

Revenue is the gross inflow of economic benefits or service potential during the reporting period when those inflows result in an increase in net assets, other than increases relating to contributions from owners.

An exchange transaction is one in which the municipality receives assets or services, or has liabilities extinguished, and directly gives approximately equal value (primarily in the form of goods, services or use of assets) to the other party in exchange.

Fair value is the amount for which an asset could be exchanged, or a liability settled, between knowledgeable, willing parties in an arm's length transaction

Recognition and measurement

Revenue is measured at the fair value of the consideration received or receivable, net of trade discounts and volume rebates.

1.23.1 Revenue from exchange transactions

Service charges

Service charges relating to electricity and water are based on consumption. Meters are read on a monthly basis and are recognised as revenue when invoiced. Provisional estimates of consumption, based on the consumption history, are made monthly when meter readings have not been performed. The provisional estimates of consumption are recognised as revenue when invoiced, except at year-end when estimates of consumption up to year-end are recorded as revenue without being invoiced. Adjustments to provisional estimates of consumption are made in the invoicing period in which meters have been read. These adjustments are recognised as revenue in the invoicing period. In respect of estimates of consumption between the last reading date and the reporting date, an accrual is made based on the billings done during July and August. The billing and invoiced amounts done in July are recognized in total as an accrual as all billing in July pertains to services rendered prior 30 June. An estimate is then made based on August billing pertaining to services rendered up until 30 June.

Service charges relating to refuse removal are recognised on a monthly basis in arrears by applying the approved tariff to each property that has improvements. Tariffs are determined per category of property usage, and are levied monthly based on the number of refuse containers on each property, regardless of whether or not all containers are emptied during the month.

Service charges from sewerage and sanitation are based on the number of sewerage connections on each developed property using the tariffs approved from Council and are levied monthly.

When the outcome of a transaction involving the rendering of services can be estimated reliably, revenue associated with the transaction shall be recognised by reference to the stage of completion of the transaction at the reporting date. The outcome of a transaction can be estimated reliably when all the following conditions are satisfied:

- (a) the amount of revenue can be measured reliably;
- (b) it is probable that the economic benefits or service potential associated with the transaction will flow to the entity
- (c) the stage of completion of the transaction at the reporting date can be measured reliably; and
- (d) the costs incurred for the transaction and the costs to complete the transaction can be measured reliably.

interest is levied on outstanding debtors using the effective interest rate method.

Rentals on facilities and equipment are recognised on the straight-line basis over the term of the lease agreement

Pre-paid electricity

Revenue from the sale of electricity prepaid units is recognised when all the following conditions have been satisfied:

The municipality has transferred to the buyer the significant risks and rewards of ownership of the goods.

The municipality retains neither continuing managerial involvement to the degree usually associated with ownership nor effective control over the goods sold.

The amount of revenue can be measured reliably.

It is probable that the economic benefits or service potential associated with the transaction will flow to the municipality.

The costs incurred or to be incurred in respect of the transaction can be measure reliably.

Stellenbosch Municipality

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2022

Accounting Policies

1.23 Revenue (continued)

Interest earned and rentals received

Interest earned on investments is recognised in the statement of financial performance on the time proportionate basis that takes into account the effective yield on the investment.

Traffic charges

Revenue arising from the application of the approved tariff of charges is recognised when the relevant service is rendered by applying the relevant authorised tariff. This includes the issuing of licences and permits.

Income from agency services

Income for agency services is recognised on a monthly basis once the income collected on behalf of agents has been quantified. The income recognised is in terms of the agency agreement.

Sale of goods

Revenue from the sale of goods is recognised when all the following conditions have been satisfied:

- the municipality has transferred to the buyer the significant risks and rewards of ownership of the goods;
- the municipality retains neither continuing managerial involvement to the degree usually associated with ownership nor effective control over the goods sold;
- the amount of revenue can be measured reliably;
- it is probable that the economic benefits or service potential associated with the transaction will flow to the municipality; and
- the costs incurred or to be incurred in respect of the transaction can be measured reliably.

Revenue recognition of unclaimed deposits

Unclaimed deposits older than three (3) years are recognised as revenue.

1.23.2 Revenue from non-exchange transactions

Rates and taxes

Other than services in-kind not recognised in terms of paragraph .99, an inflow of resources from a non-exchange transaction that meets the definition of an asset shall be recognised as an asset when, and only when:

- (a) it is probable that the future economic benefits or service potential associated with the asset will flow to the entity; and
- (b) the fair value of the asset can be measured reliably.

The municipality recognises an asset in respect of taxes when the taxable event occurs and the asset recognition criteria are met.

Resources arising from taxes satisfy the definition of an asset when the municipality controls the resources as a result of a past event (the taxable event) and expects to receive future economic benefits or service potential from those resources.

Resources arising from taxes satisfy the criteria for recognition as an asset when it is probable that the inflow of resources will occur and their fair value can be reliably measured.

The municipality analyses the taxation laws to determine what the taxable events are for the various taxes levied.

The taxable event for property tax is the passing of the date on which the tax is levied, or the period for which the tax is levied, if the tax is levied on a periodic basis.

Taxation revenue is determined at a gross amount. It is not reduced for expenses paid through the tax system.

Rebates and discounts are offset against the revenue. As per iGRAP 1, there is no intention to collect this revenue

Stellenbosch Municipality

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2022

Accounting Policies

1.23 Revenue (continued)

Fines

Fines constitute both spot fines and camera fines. Fines are recognised when the receivable meets the definition of an asset and satisfies the criteria for recognition as an asset. It is measured at the best estimate, based on past experience, of the amount of revenue the municipality is entitled to collect.

Subsequent to initial recognition and measurement, the municipality assess the collectability of the revenue and recognises a separate impairment loss where appropriate.

Donations and contributions

Donations and funding are recognised as revenue to the extent that the municipality has complied with any of the criteria, conditions or obligations embodied in the agreement. Where the agreement contains a stipulation to return the asset, other future economic benefits or service potential, in the event of non-compliance to these stipulations and would be enforced by the transferor, a liability is recognised to the extent that the criteria, conditions or obligations have not been met. Where such requirements are not enforceable, or where past experience has indicated that the transferor has never enforced the requirement to return the transferred asset, other future economic benefits or service potential when breaches have occurred, the stipulation will be considered a restriction and is recognised as revenue.

Transfers and subsidies

The municipality recognises an asset in respect of transfers when the transferred resources meet the definition of an asset and satisfy the criteria for recognition as an asset.

Transferred assets are measured at their fair value as at the date of acquisition.

Unconditional grants

Equitable share allocations are recognised in revenue at the start of the financial year.

Conditional grants

Conditional grants recognised as revenue to the extent that the municipality has complied with any of the criteria, conditions or obligations embodied in the agreement. Where the agreement contains a stipulation to return the asset, other future economic benefits or service potential, in the event of non-compliance to these stipulations and would be enforced by the transferor, a liability is recognised to the extent that the criteria, conditions or obligations have not been met. Where such requirements are not enforceable, or where past experience has indicated that the transferor has never enforced the requirement to return the transferred asset, other future economic benefits or service potential when breaches have occurred, the stipulation will be considered a restriction and is recognised as revenue.

Interest earned on grants received and invested is treated in accordance with grant conditions. If it is payable to the funder it is recorded as part of the creditor and if it is the municipality's interest it is recognised as interest earned in the Statement of financial performance.

Interest earned on unspent grants and receipts

Interest earned on unspent grants and receipts is treated in accordance with grant conditions. If it is payable to the funder it is recorded as part of the creditor and if it is the municipality's interest it is recognised as interest earned in the Statement of financial performance in accordance with GRAP 9.

Services received in-kind

Services in-kind that are significant to the municipality's operations and/or service delivery objectives are recognised as assets and the related revenue when it is probable that the future economic benefits or service potential will flow to the municipality and the fair value of the assets can be measured reliably.

Where services in-kind are not significant to the municipality's operations and/or service delivery objectives and/or do not satisfy the criteria for recognition, the municipality discloses the nature and type of services in-kind received during the reporting period.

Stellenbosch Municipality

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2022

Accounting Policies

1.24 Statutory receivables

1.24.1 Identification

Statutory receivables are receivables that arise from legislation, supporting regulations, or similar means, and require settlement by another entity in cash or another financial asset.

The cost method is the method used to account for statutory receivables that requires such receivables to be measured at their transaction amount, plus any accrued interest or other charges (where applicable) and, less any accumulated impairment losses and any amounts derecognised.

Nominal interest rate is the interest rate and/or basis specified in legislation, supporting regulations or similar means.

The transaction amount for a statutory receivable means the amount specified in, or calculated, levied or charged in accordance with, legislation, supporting regulations, or similar means.

In estimating the future cash flows, an entity considers both the amount and timing of the cash flows that it will receive in future. Consequently, where the effect of the time value of money is material, an entity discounts the estimated future cash flows using a rate that reflects the current risk free rate and, if applicable, any risks specific to the statutory receivable or group of statutory receivables, for which the future cash flow estimates have not been adjusted.

1.24.2 Recognition

The municipality recognises statutory receivables as follows:

- if the transaction is an exchange transaction, using the policy on Revenue from exchange transactions;
- if the transaction is a non-exchange transaction, using the policy on Revenue from non-exchange transactions (Taxes and transfers); or
- if the transaction is not within the scope of the policies listed in the above or another Standard of GRAP, the receivable is recognised when the definition of an asset is met and, when it is probable that the future economic benefits or service potential associated with the asset will flow to the entity and the transaction amount can be measured reliably.

1.24.3 Measurement

The municipality initially measures statutory receivables at their transaction amount.

The municipality measures statutory receivables after initial recognition using the cost method. Under the cost method, the initial measurement of the receivable is changed subsequent to initial recognition to reflect any:

- interest or other charges that may have accrued on the receivable (where applicable);
- impairment losses; and
- amounts derecognised.

Where the municipality levies interest on the outstanding balance of statutory receivables, it adjusts the transaction amount after initial recognition to reflect any accrued interest. Accrued interest is calculated using the nominal interest rate.

Interest on statutory receivables is recognised as revenue in accordance with the accounting policy on Revenue from exchange transactions or the accounting policy on Revenue from non-exchange transactions (Taxes and transfers), whichever is applicable.

Other charges

Where the municipality is required or entitled to levy additional charges in terms of legislation, supporting regulations, by-laws or similar means on overdue or unpaid amounts, these charges are accounted for in terms of the municipality's accounting policy on Revenue from exchange transactions or the policy on Revenue from non-exchange transactions (taxes and transfers).

1.24.4 Impairment

The municipality assesses at each reporting date whether there is any indication that a statutory receivable, or a group of statutory receivables, may be impaired.

In assessing whether there is any indication that a statutory receivable, or group of statutory receivables, may be impaired, the municipality considers, as a minimum, the following indicators:

Stellenbosch Municipality

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2022

Accounting Policies

1.24 Statutory receivables (continued)

significant financial difficulty of the receivable, which may be evidenced by an application for debt counselling, business rescue or an equivalent.

it is probable that the receivable will enter sequestration, liquidation or other financial re-organisation.

a breach of the terms of the transaction, such as default or delinquency in principal or interest payments (where levied).

adverse changes in international, national or local economic conditions, such as a decline in growth, an increase in debt levels and unemployment, or changes in migration rates and patterns.

If there is an indication that a statutory receivable, or a group of statutory receivables, may be impaired, the municipality measures the impairment loss as the difference between the estimated future cash flows and the carrying amount. Where the carrying amount is higher than the estimated future cash flows, the carrying amount of the statutory receivable, or group of statutory receivables, is reduced through the use of an allowance account. The amount of the losses is recognised in surplus or deficit.

An impairment loss recognised in prior periods for a statutory receivable is revised if there has been a change in the estimates used since the last impairment loss was recognised, or to reflect the effect of discounting the estimated cash flows.

Any previously recognised impairment loss is adjusted by adjusting the allowance account. The adjustment does not result in the carrying amount of the statutory receivable, or group of statutory receivables exceeding what the carrying amount of the receivable(s) would have been had the impairment loss not been recognised at the date the impairment is revised. The amount of any adjustment is recognised in surplus or deficit.

1.24.5 Derecognition

The municipality derecognises a statutory receivable, or a part thereof, when:

- the rights to the cash flows from the receivable are settled, expire or are waived;
- the municipality transfers control of the statutory receivable and substantially all the risks and rewards of ownership of the asset to another entity; or
- the municipality, despite having retained some significant risks and rewards of ownership of the receivable, has transferred control of the receivable to another party and the other party has the practical ability to sell the receivable in its entirety to an unrelated third party, and is able to exercise that ability unilaterally and without needing to impose additional restrictions on the transfer. In this case, the entity:
 - derecognise the receivable; and
 - recognise separately any rights and obligations created or retained in the transfer.

The carrying amounts of any statutory receivables transferred are allocated between the rights or obligations retained and those transferred on the basis of their relative fair values at the transfer date. The entity considers whether any newly created rights and obligations are within the scope of the Standard of GRAP on Financial Instruments or another Standard of GRAP. Any difference between the consideration received and the amounts derecognised and, those amounts recognised, are recognised in surplus or deficit in the period of the transfer.

1.25 Principal-agent arrangements

Identification

An agent is an entity that has been directed by another entity (a principal), through a binding arrangement, to undertake transactions with third parties on behalf of the principal and for the benefit of the principal.

A principal is an entity that directs another entity (an agent), through a binding arrangement, to undertake transactions with third parties on its behalf and for its own benefit.

A principal-agent arrangement results from a binding arrangement in which one entity (an agent), undertakes transactions with third parties on behalf, and for the benefit of, another entity (the principal).

Stellenbosch Municipality

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2022

Accounting Policies

1.25 Impairment of cash-generating assets (continued)

Identifying whether an entity is a principal or an agent

When the municipality is party to a principal-agent arrangement, it assesses whether it is the principal or the agent in accounting for revenue, expenses, assets and/or liabilities that result from transactions with third parties undertaken in terms of the arrangement.

The assessment of whether a municipality is a principal or an agent requires the municipality to assess whether the transactions it undertakes with third parties are for the benefit of another entity or for its own benefit.

Binding arrangement

The municipality assesses whether it is an agent or a principal by assessing the rights and obligations of the various parties established in the binding arrangement.

Where the terms of a binding arrangement are modified, the parties to the arrangement re-assess whether they act as a principal or an agent.

Assessing which entity benefits from the transactions with third parties

When the municipality in a principal-agent arrangement concludes that it undertakes transactions with third parties for the benefit of another entity, then it is the agent. If the municipality concludes that it is not the agent, then it is the principal in the transactions.

The municipality is an agent when, in relation to transactions with third parties, all three of the following criteria are present:

- It does not have the power to determine the significant terms and conditions of the transaction.
- It does not have the ability to use all, or substantially all, of the resources that result from the transaction for its own benefit.
- It is not exposed to variability in the results of the transaction.

Where the municipality has been granted specific powers in terms of legislation to direct the terms and conditions of particular transactions, it is not required to consider the criteria of whether it does not have the power to determine the significant terms and conditions of the transaction, to conclude that it is an agent. The municipality applies judgement in determining whether such powers exist and whether they are relevant in assessing whether the municipality is an agent.

Recognition

The municipality, as a principal, recognises revenue and expenses that arise from transactions with third parties in a principal-agent arrangement in accordance with the requirements of the relevant Standards of GRAP.

The municipality, as an agent, recognises only that portion of the revenue and expenses it receives or incurs in executing the transactions on behalf of the principal in accordance with the requirements of the relevant Standards of GRAP.

The municipality recognises assets and liabilities arising from principal-agent arrangements in accordance with the requirements of the relevant Standards of GRAP.

1.26 Borrowing costs

Borrowing costs are interest and other expenses incurred by an municipality in connection with the borrowing of funds.

Borrowing costs are recognised as an expense in the Statement of financial performance in the period in which they are incurred.

1.27 Comparative of actual information to budgeted information

Where necessary, comparative figures have been reclassified to conform to changes in presentation in the current year. Refer to note 60 for detail.

Stellenbosch Municipality

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2022

Accounting Policies

1.28 Unauthorised expenditure

Unauthorised expenditure means:

- overspending of a vote or a main division within a vote; and
- expenditure not in accordance with the purpose of a vote or, in the case of a main division, not in accordance with the purpose of the main division.

All expenditure relating to unauthorised expenditure is recognised as an expense in the statement of financial performance in the year that the expenditure was incurred. The expenditure is classified in accordance with the nature of the expense, and where recovered, it is subsequently accounted for as revenue in the statement of financial performance.

1.29 Fruitless and wasteful expenditure

Fruitless and wasteful expenditure is expenditure that was made in vain and would have been avoided had reasonable care been exercised. All expenditure relating to fruitless and wasteful expenditure is recognised as an expense in the Statement of financial performance in the year that the expenditure was incurred. The expenditure is classified in accordance with the nature of the expense, and where recovered, it is subsequently accounted for as revenue in the Statement of financial performance.

1.30 Irregular expenditure

Irregular expenditure is expenditure that is contrary to the Municipal Finance Management Act (Act No.56 of 2003), the Municipal Systems Act (Act No.32 of 2000), and the Public Office Bearers Act (Act No. 20 of 1998) or is in contravention of the economic entity's supply chain management policy. Irregular expenditure excludes unauthorised expenditure.

All expenditure relating to irregular expenditure is recognised as an expense in the statement of financial performance in the year that the expenditure was incurred. The expenditure is classified in accordance with the nature of the expense, and where recovered, it is subsequently accounted for as revenue in the statement of financial performance.

1.31 Related parties and related party transactions

A related party is a person or an entity with the ability to control or jointly control the other party, or exercise significant influence over the other party, or vice versa, or an entity that is subject to common control, or joint control.

Control is the power to govern the financial and operating policies of an entity so as to obtain benefits from its activities.

Joint control is the agreed sharing of control over an activity by a binding arrangement, and exists only when the strategic financial and operating decisions relating to the activity require the unanimous consent of the parties sharing control (the venturers).

An entity is related to the Municipality if any of the following conditions apply:

- the entity is a member of the same economic entity (which means that each controlling entity, controlled entity and fellow controlled entity is related to the others).
- one entity is an associate or joint venture of the other entity (or an associate or joint venture of a member of an economic entity of which the other entity is a member).
- both entities are joint ventures of the same third party.
- one entity is a joint venture of a third entity, and the other entity is an associate of the third entity.
- the entity is a post-employment benefit plan for the benefit of employees of either the Municipality or an entity related to the Municipality. If the reporting entity is itself such a plan, the sponsoring employers are related to the entity.
- the entity is controlled or jointly controlled by a person identified in (a).
- a person identified in (a) has significant influence over that entity or is a member of the management of that entity (or its controlling entity).

A person is considered to be a close member of the family of another person if they:

- are married or live together in a relationship similar to a marriage or are separated by no more than two degrees of natural or legal consanguinity or affinity.

Stellenbosch Municipality

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2022

Accounting Policies

1.31 Related parties and related party transactions (continued)

Management (formerly known as “Key Management”) includes all persons having the authority and responsibility for planning, directing and controlling the activities of the Municipality, including:

- all members of the governing body of the Municipality;
- a member of the governing body of an economic entity who has the authority and responsibility for planning, directing and controlling the activities of the Municipality;
- any key advisors of a member, or sub-committees, of the governing body who has the authority and responsibility for planning, directing and controlling the activities of the Municipality; and
- the senior management team of the Municipality, including the chief executive officer or permanent head of the Municipality, unless already included in (a).

Management personnel include:

- All directors or members of the governing body of the Municipality, being the Executive Mayor, Deputy Mayor, Speaker and members of the Mayoral Committee. Other persons having the authority and responsibility for planning, directing and controlling the activities of the reporting Municipality being the Municipal Manager, Chief Financial Officer, and all other managers reporting directly to the Municipal Manager or as designated by the Municipal Manager.

Related party transaction is a transfer of resources, services or obligations between the reporting entity and a related party, regardless of whether a price is charged.

Significant influence is the power to participate in the financial and operating policy decisions of an entity, but is not control over those policies.

Key management as well as their close family members, and/or entities are related parties if one party has the ability, directly or indirectly, to control or jointly control the other party or exercise significant influence over the other party in making financial and/or operating decisions.

Management are those persons responsible for planning, directing and controlling the activities of the municipality including those charged with the governance of the municipality in accordance with legislation, in instances where they are required to perform such functions.

Close members of the family of a person are considered to be those family members who may be expected to influence, or be influenced by, that management in their dealings with the municipality.

The municipality is exempt from disclosure requirements in relation to related party transactions if that transaction occurs within normal supplier and/or client/recipient relationships on terms and conditions no more or less favourable than those which it is reasonable to expect the municipality to have adopted if dealing with that individual entity or person in the same circumstances and terms and conditions are within the normal operating parameters established by that reporting entity's legal mandate.

Where the municipality is exempt from the disclosures in accordance with the above, the municipality discloses narrative information about the nature of the transactions and the related outstanding balances, to enable users of the entity's financial statements to understand the effect of related party transactions on its annual financial statements.

1.32 Change in accounting policies, estimates and errors

Changes in accounting policies that are affected by management have been applied retrospectively in accordance with GRAP 3 requirements, except to the extent that it is impracticable to determine the period-specific effects or the cumulative effect of the change in policy. In such cases the municipality shall restate the opening balances of assets, liabilities and net assets for the earliest period for which retrospective restatement is practicable.

Changes in accounting estimates are applied prospectively in accordance with GRAP 3 requirements. Details of changes in estimates are disclosed in the notes to the annual financial statements where applicable.

Correction of errors is applied retrospectively in the period in which the error has occurred in accordance with GRAP 3 requirements, except to the extent that it is impracticable to determine the period-specific effects or the cumulative effect of the error. In such cases the municipality shall restate the opening balances of assets, liabilities and net assets for the earliest period for which retrospective restatement is practicable.

1.33 Commitments

Items are classified as commitments when an entity has committed itself to future transactions that will normally result in the outflow of cash.

Stellenbosch Municipality

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2022

Accounting Policies

1.33 Commitments (continued)

Disclosures are required in respect of unrecognised contractual commitments.

Commitments are not recognised in the statement of financial position as a liability, but are included in the disclosure notes in the following cases:

- approved and contracted commitments;
- where the expenditure has been approved and the contract has been awarded at the reporting date; and
- where disclosure is required by a specific standard of GRAP.

1.34 Value Added Tax

The municipality accounts for Value Added Tax on the cash (receipt) basis.

1.35 Budget information

The approved budget is prepared on an accrual basis and presented by economic classification linked to performance outcome objectives.

The approved budget covers the fiscal period from 2021/07/01 to 2022/06/30.

The annual financial statements and the budget are on the same basis of accounting therefore a comparison with the budgeted amounts for the reporting period have been included in the Statement of comparison of budget and actual amounts.

Material variances are determined in accordance with the municipalities materiality framework. These material differences will be explained in the financial statements under note for budget differences referenced to the statement of budget comparison.

1.36 Events after reporting date

Events after reporting date are those events, both favourable and unfavourable, that occur between the reporting date and the date when the financial statements are authorised for issue. Two types of events can be identified:

- those that provide evidence of conditions that existed at the reporting date (adjusting events after the reporting date); and
- those that are indicative of conditions that arose after the reporting date (non-adjusting events after the reporting date).

The municipality will adjust the amount recognised in the financial statements to reflect adjusting events after the reporting date once the event occurred.

The municipality will disclose the nature of the event and an estimate of its financial effect or a statement that such estimate cannot be made in respect of all material non-adjusting events, where non-disclosure could influence the economic decisions of users taken on the basis of the financial statements.

1.37 Presentation currency

These annual financial statements are presented in South African Rand, which is the functional currency of the municipality.

1.38 Construction contracts and receivables

Construction contract is a contract, or a similar binding arrangement, specifically negotiated for the construction of an asset or a combination of assets that are closely interrelated or interdependent in terms of their design, technology and function or their ultimate purpose or use.

Contractor is an entity that performs construction work pursuant to a construction contract.

A contractor is an entity that enters into a contract to build structures, construct facilities, produce goods, or render services to the specifications of another entity either itself or through the use of subcontractors. The term "contractor" thus includes a general or prime contractor, a subcontractor to a general contractor, or a construction manager.

1.39 Segment information

A segment is an activity of an entity:

Stellenbosch Municipality

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2022

Accounting Policies

1.39 Segment information (continued)

- that generates economic benefits or service potential (including economic benefits or service potential relating to transactions between activities of the same entity);
- whose results are regularly reviewed by management to make decisions about resources to be allocated to that activity and in assessing its performance; and
- for which separate financial information is available.

Reportable segments are the actual segments which are reported on in the segment report. They are the segments identified above or alternatively an aggregation of two or more of those segments where the aggregation criteria are met.

Segmental information was based and identified on the MFMA S71 monthly budget statement/reports that are reviewed by senior management and council to make strategic decisions and in monitoring segment performance. The disclosure of information about segments in these reports is organised around the type of service delivered, in a standardised format, namely the C2 schedule.

The municipality manages its assets and liability as a whole and is not reviewed on a segregated basis for each town. Segment reporting per geographical area is not deemed relevant.

Measurement

The amount of each segment item reported is the measure reported to management for the purposes of making decisions about allocating resources to the segment and assessing its performance. Adjustments and eliminations made in preparing the entity's financial statements and allocations of revenues and expenses are included in determining reported segment surplus or deficit only if they are included in the measure of the segment's surplus or deficit that is used by management. Similarly, only those assets and liabilities that are included in the measures of the segment's assets and segment's liabilities that are used by management are reported for that segment. If amounts are allocated to reported segment surplus or deficit, assets or liabilities, those amounts are allocated on a reasonable basis.

If management uses only one measure of a segment's surplus or deficit, the segment's assets or the segment's liabilities in assessing segment performance and deciding how to allocate resources, segment surplus or deficit, assets and liabilities are reported in terms of that measure. If management uses more than one measure of a segment's surplus or deficit, the segment's assets or the segment's liabilities, the reported measures are those that management believes are determined in accordance with the measurement principles most consistent with those used in measuring the corresponding amounts in the entity's financial statements.

1.40 Offsetting

Financial assets and liabilities are offset and the net amount reported on the Statement of financial position only when there is a legally enforceable right to set off the recognised amount, and there is an intention to settle on a net basis, or to realise the asset and settle the liability simultaneously.

1.41 Current year comparatives

When the presentation or classification of items in the annual financial statements is amended, prior period comparative amounts are also reclassified and restated, unless such comparative reclassification and / or restatement is not required by a Standard of GRAP. The nature and reason for such reclassifications and restatements are also disclosed.

Where material accounting errors, which relate to prior periods, have been identified in the current year, the correction is made retrospectively as far as is practicable and the prior year comparatives are restated accordingly. Where there has been a change in accounting policy in the current year, the adjustment is made retrospectively as far as is practicable and the prior year comparatives are restated accordingly.

The presentation and classification of items in the current year is consistent with prior periods.

1.42 Cash and cash equivalents

Cash includes cash on hand (including petty cash) and cash with banks (including call deposits). Cash equivalents are short-term highly liquid investments, readily convertible into known amounts of cash and are subject to an insignificant risk of change in value. Cash and cash equivalents are carried at amortised cost. Bank overdrafts are recorded based on the facility utilised. Finance charges on bank overdraft are expensed as incurred. Amounts owing in respect of bank overdrafts are carried at amortised cost.

Stellenbosch Municipality

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2022

Accounting Policies

1.42 Cash and cash equivalents (continued)

For the purposes of the cash flow statement, cash and cash equivalents comprise cash on hand, deposits held on call with banks, net of bank overdrafts.

1.43 Housing arrangements

The Accounting Standards Board issued the guideline on Accounting for Arrangements Undertaken in terms of the National Housing Programme.

Where the municipality acts as a project manager in a housing arrangement, it is regarded as an agent in terms of the principles of GRAP 109 - Accounting by Principals and Agents.

Where the municipality is regarded as an agent, costs related to the construction of top structures and the related recovery thereof (revenue) is not be recognised in the Statement of financial performance of the municipality.

Where the municipality is identified as a project developer, the construction of the houses is performed by the municipality or by the appointment of a sub-contractor to undertake the construction on the municipality's behalf. The municipality applies the GRAP 11, Construction Contracts to account for these construction activities.

Where the municipality is regarded as the project developer and if the outcome of the construction contract can be estimated reliably, then contract revenue is recognised in profit or loss in proportion to the stage of completion of the contract. The stage of completion is assessed with reference to surveys of work performed. Otherwise, contract revenue is recognised only to the extent of contract costs incurred that are likely to be recoverable. Contract revenue will be in the form of a grant from the Department of Human settlements and presented and disclosed under transfers and subsidies in the Statement of financial performance.

Contract costs are recognised as an expense in the period in which they are incurred. When it is probable that total contract costs will exceed total contract revenue, the expected loss is recognised as an expense immediately.

Contract revenue shall comprise: (a) the initial amount of revenue agreed in the contract; and (b) variations in contract work, claims and incentive payments to the extent that: (i) it is probable that they will result in revenue; and (ii) they are capable of being reliably measured.

Contract costs shall comprise: (a) costs that relate directly to the specific contract; (b) costs that are attributable to contract activity in general and can be allocated to the contract on a systematic and rational basis; and (c) such other costs as are specifically chargeable to the customer under the terms of the contract.

An expected deficit on a construction contract to which paragraph .49 applies shall be recognised as an expense immediately in accordance with paragraph .49.

1.44 Grants-in-aid

The municipality transfers money to individuals, organizations and other sectors of government from time to time. When making these transfers, the municipality does not:

- Receive any goods or services directly in return, as would be expected in a purchase or sale transaction;
- Expect to be repaid in future; or
- Expect a financial return, as would be expected from an investment.

These transfers are recognised in the annual financial statements as expenses in the period that the events giving rise to the transfer occurred.

Stellenbosch Municipality

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2022

Accounting Policies

1.45 Consumer deposits

The municipality recognises consumer deposits as a current liability when the municipality becomes a party to the contract i.e. when the deposit is made. The consumer deposit is recognised as a liability as the municipality has an obligation to pay the money back to the consumer once the consumer account is closed. As the timing of when a consumer will close their account is unknown, the consumer deposits are classified as a current liability.

Statutory receivables are receivables that arise from legislation, supporting regulations, or similar means, and require settlement by another entity in cash or another financial asset.

Carrying amount is the amount at which an asset is recognised in the statement of financial position.

The cost method is the method used to account for statutory receivables that requires such receivables to be measured at their transaction amount, plus any accrued interest or other charges (where applicable) and, less any accumulated impairment losses and any amounts derecognised.

Nominal interest rate is the interest rate and/or basis specified in legislation, supporting regulations or similar means.

The transaction amount (for purposes of this Standard) for a statutory receivable means the amount specified in, or calculated, levied or charged in accordance with, legislation, supporting regulations, or similar means.

1.46 Unspent conditional grants

Revenue received from conditional grants, donations and funding are recognised as revenue to the extent that the municipality has complied with any of the criteria, conditions or obligations embodied in the agreement. To the extent where the obligations have not been met, a liability is recognised.

Stellenbosch Municipality

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2022

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

	2022 R	2021 R
--	-----------	-----------

2. New standards and interpretations

2.1 Standards and interpretations not yet effective or relevant

The following standards and interpretations have been published and are mandatory for the municipality's accounting periods beginning on or after 01 July 2022 or later periods but are not relevant to its operations:

Standard/ Interpretation:	Effective date: Years beginning on or after	Expected impact:
• Guideline: Guideline on Accounting for Landfill Sites	No effective date as yet	Unlikely there will be a material impact
• GRAP 25 (as revised): Employee Benefits	No effective date as yet	Unlikely there will be a material impact
• iGRAP 7 (as revised): Limit on defined benefit asset, minimum funding requirements and their interaction	No effective date as yet	Unlikely there will be a material impact
• Guideline: Guideline on the Application of Materiality to Financial Statements	No effective date as yet	Unlikely there will be a material impact
• GRAP 104 (as revised): Financial Instruments	01 April 2025	Unlikely there will be a material impact
• iGRAP 21: The Effect of Past Decisions on Materiality	01 April 2023	Unlikely there will be a material impact
• GRAP 2020: Improvements to the standards of GRAP 2020	01 April 2023	Unlikely there will be a material impact
• GRAP 1 (amended): Presentation of Financial Statements	01 April 2023	Unlikely there will be a material impact

3. Cash and cash equivalents

3.1 Cash and cash equivalents

Cash and cash equivalents consist of the following:

Call deposits and investments

Deposit taking institutions	41,771,848	-
-----------------------------	------------	---

Cash at bank

Bank account	96,091,642	111,635,751
--------------	------------	-------------

Cash on hand	14,220	14,020
--------------	--------	--------

Total cash and cash equivalents	137,877,710	111,649,771
--	--------------------	--------------------

The municipality had the following accounts:

FNB - Primary (62869253684)	94,086,615	115,438,007
FNB - Lamotte Trust (62869255169)	2,591,239	2,047,087
FNB - Charitable (62869253733)	136,678	61,508
Nedbank - Primary (1152271679)	-	3,244,449
	96,814,532	120,791,051

Reconciling the bank accounts to the cash book

Bank statement balance at end of the year	94,086,615	120,791,051
Net movement/reconciling items	(4,066,485)	(8,908,442)

Cash book balance at the end of the year	90,020,130	111,882,609
---	-------------------	--------------------

Stellenbosch Municipality

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2022

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

	2022 R	2021 R
4. Short term investments		
Short term investments	305,522,446	222,433,620
FNB Investments		
Deposits	-	145,000,000
Interest accrued	-	2,526,575
Withdrawals	-	(147,526,575)
	-	-
Nedbank Investments		
Opening balance	162,000,471	123,143,835
Deposits	179,061,482	160,000,000
Interest accrued	7,413,957	4,968,252
Withdrawals	(164,691,923)	(126,111,616)
	183,783,987	162,000,471
Standard Bank Investments		
Opening balance	60,433,150	82,082,191
Deposits	80,938,518	60,000,000
Interest Accrued	6,639,615	2,848,493
Withdrawals	(66,884,331)	(84,497,534)
	81,126,952	60,433,150
ABSA Investments		
Opening balance	-	101,411,315
Deposits	40,000,000	-
Interest Accrued	611,507	1,887,863
Withdrawals	-	(103,299,178)
	40,611,507	-

Stellenbosch Municipality

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2022

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

		2022 R	2021 R
5. Receivables from exchange transactions			
Consumer receivables from exchange transactions	5.1		
Electricity		108,881,514	99,346,530
Waste management		7,580,904	6,065,834
Waste water management		8,133,394	7,998,075
Water		42,986,897	37,773,204
Service charges		1,582,321	1,310,597
		169,165,030	152,494,240
Other consumer receivables from exchange transactions	5.2		
Property rental debtors		728,555	625,332
Total receivables from exchange transactions		169,893,585	153,119,572

The amount disclosed in this note is net of impairment. Refer to note 5.1 & 5.2 for the amount before the provision (gross) and the actual value of the provision.

5.1 Consumer receivables

The average credit period for consumer receivables is 30 days. No interest is charged on trade receivables for the first 30 days from the date of the invoice. Thereafter interest is charged at the prime rate per annum on the outstanding balance. The municipality strictly enforces its approved credit control policy to ensure the recovery of consumer receivables.

The management of the municipality is of the opinion that the carrying value of consumer receivables approximate their fair values.

The fair value of consumer receivables was determined after considering the standard terms and conditions of agreements entered into between the municipality and consumer receivables as well as the current payment ratio's of the municipality's consumer receivables.

Controlling entity

	2022			2021		
	Gross	Impairment	Total	Gross	Impairment	Total
Consumer receivables from exchange transactions						
Electricity	123,618,935	(14,737,421)	108,881,514	111,396,846	(12,050,316)	99,346,530
Waste management	36,940,022	(29,359,118)	7,580,904	29,438,988	(23,373,154)	6,065,834
Waste water management	32,279,437	(24,146,043)	8,133,394	27,761,268	(19,763,193)	7,998,075
Water	139,361,334	(96,374,437)	42,986,897	113,248,589	(75,475,385)	37,773,204
Service charges	12,794,236	(11,211,915)	1,582,321	10,730,784	(9,420,187)	1,310,597
Total consumer receivables from exchange transactions	344,993,964	(175,828,934)	169,165,030	292,576,475	(140,082,235)	152,494,240

Stellenbosch Municipality

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2022

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

5. Receivables from exchange transactions (continued)

5.1.1 Ageing of consumer receivables

2022

	Not due			Past due			
	Total	Current (0-30 days)	31 - 60 days	61 - 90 days	91 - 120 days	121 - 365 days	365+ days
Consumer receivables from exchange transactions							
Total by debt type							
Electricity	123,618,935	107,748,522	659,891	453,287	338,488	2,798,640	11,620,107
Waste management	36,940,022	6,631,198	806,034	658,205	575,212	4,261,991	24,007,382
Waste water management	32,279,437	7,397,227	595,674	499,521	411,083	3,125,904	20,250,028
Water	139,361,334	40,145,591	3,101,438	2,684,633	2,373,921	13,409,500	77,646,251
Service charges	12,794,236	1,177,046	194,392	252,773	226,778	1,332,251	9,610,996
Total by debt type	344,993,964	163,099,584	5,357,429	4,548,419	3,925,482	24,928,286	143,134,764

2021

	Not due			Past due			
	Total	Current (0-30 days)	31 - 60 days	61 - 90 days	91 - 120 days	121 - 365 days	365+ days
Consumer receivables from exchange transactions							
Total by debt type							
Electricity	111,396,846	96,546,123	1,541,793	804,361	552,836	2,547,764	9,403,969
Waste management	29,438,988	5,257,377	535,613	518,311	447,509	3,652,986	19,027,192
Waste water management	27,761,268	7,186,588	695,256	442,960	352,916	2,438,957	16,644,591
Water	113,248,589	34,421,743	3,251,097	3,944,316	1,477,577	8,593,591	61,560,265
Service charges	10,730,784	1,052,914	185,125	194,673	173,477	578,286	8,546,309
Total by debt type	292,576,475	144,464,745	6,208,884	5,904,621	3,004,315	17,811,584	115,182,326

Stellenbosch Municipality

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2022

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

	2022 R	2021 R
--	-----------	-----------

5. Receivables from exchange transactions (continued)

5.1.2 Consumer debt past due not impaired

2022

	Total	31 - 60 days	61 - 90 days	91 - 120 days	121 - 365 days	365+ days
Consumer receivables from exchange transactions						
Electricity	923,357	259,272	143,054	101,332	299,065	120,634
Waste management	864,334	171,560	127,226	72,121	214,828	278,599
Waste water management	717,677	138,044	110,113	53,936	154,594	260,990
Water	2,765,713	483,499	400,052	242,384	759,529	880,249
Service charges	348,388	45,742	36,432	32,846	151,306	82,062
Total consumer receivables	5,619,469	1,098,117	816,877	502,619	1,579,322	1,622,534

2021

	Total	31 - 60 days	61 - 90 days	91 - 120 days	121 - 365 days	365+ days
Consumer receivables from exchange transactions						
Electricity	2,392,783	719,794	368,808	204,050	513,805	586,326
Waste management	808,455	110,571	93,428	58,096	360,866	185,494
Waste water management	811,484	249,884	86,985	48,480	218,222	207,913
Water	3,351,459	642,367	626,599	199,557	629,623	1,253,313
Service charges	265,467	49,029	36,180	24,947	88,823	66,488
Total consumer receivables	7,629,648	1,771,645	1,212,000	535,130	1,811,339	2,299,534

The Council regards receivables from exchange transactions to be due for outstanding amounts more than 30 days to be past due.

The water and electricity accrual is in respect of consumption between the last meter reading date and the reporting date, an accrual is made based on the average monthly consumption of consumers. The estimate of the consumption are being recorded as revenue without being invoiced.

5.2 Other receivables from exchange transactions

	2022			2021		
	Gross	Impairment	Total	Gross	Impairment	Total
Property rental debtors	29,191,965	(28,463,410)	728,555	27,656,248	(27,030,916)	625,332

Stellenbosch Municipality

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2022

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

5. Receivables from exchange transactions (continued)

5.2.1 Ageing of other receivables from exchange transactions

2022

	Not due				Past due		
	Total	Current (0 - 30 days)	31 - 60 days	61 - 90 days	91 - 120 days	120 - 365 days	365+ days
Property rental debtors	29,191,965	983,999	214,238	352,169	165,527	1,111,659	26,364,373

2021

	Not due				Past due		
	Total	Current (0 - 30 days)	31 - 60 days	61 - 90 days	91 - 120 days	121 - 365 days	365+ days
Property rental debtors	27,656,248	472,726	197,196	854,090	98,753	1,059,856	24,973,627

5.2.2 Other receivables from exchange transactions past due not impaired

2022

	Past due					
	Total	31 - 60 days	61 - 90 days	91 - 120 days	121 - 365 days	365+ days
Property rental debtors	261,644	36,051	88,450	20,761	47,011	69,371

2021

	Past due					
	Total	31 - 60 days	61 - 90 days	91 - 120 days	121 - 365 days	365+ days
Property rental debtors	534,735	26,914	345,640	10,005	57,183	94,993

Stellenbosch Municipality

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2022

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

	2022 R	2021 R
--	-----------	-----------

5. Receivables from exchange transactions (continued)

The impairment provision calculation is calculated by assessing each individual debtor and assessing the probability of future payment using a formula considering historical trends in relation to the individual debtors payment history.

Reconciliation of allowance for impairment

Balance at the beginning of the year	(167,113,151)	(151,403,282)
Contributions to the allowance	(37,179,193)	(15,709,869)
	(204,292,344)	(167,113,151)

Government debt as at 30 June 2022

	Rates	Services	Interest	Sundry	Total
Nat. dept of Public Works	135,040	919,892	6,145	15,418	1,076,495
Prov. dept of Transport and Public Works	117,379	25,485	8,757	11,250	162,871
Western Cape Education department	906	1,619,815	1,281	128	1,622,130
Department of Health	-	532,340	242	204	532,786
Dept of local government and housing	8,163	21,836	2,932	3,277	36,208
Other government departments	236	168,359	84	1,016	169,695
	261,724	3,287,727	19,441	31,293	3,600,185

Government debt as at 30 June 2021

	Rates	Services	Interest	Sundry	Total
Nat. dept of Public Works	1,482,296	4,718,701	188,584	46,095	6,435,676
Prov. dept of Transport and Public Works	112,101	55,720	7,704	7,038	182,563
Western Cape Education department	3,622	1,798,893	5,714	688	1,808,917
Department of Health	-	856,445	-	-	856,445
Dept of local government and housing	5,367	10,227	1,009	1,777	18,380
Other government departments	86	18,525	704	1,031	20,346
	1,603,472	7,458,511	203,715	56,629	9,322,327

Stellenbosch Municipality

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2022

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

		2022 R	2021 R
6. Receivables from non-exchange transactions			
Consumer receivables	6.1		
Property rates		17,745,120	18,020,365
Other receivables			
Accrued income		18,645,756	14,582,189
Fines		30,785,166	24,853,408
		49,430,922	39,435,597
Total receivables		67,176,042	57,455,962

6.1 Receivables from non-exchange transactions

	2022			2021		
	Gross	Impairment	Total	Gross	Impairment	Total
Consumer receivables						
Property rates	49,872,415	(32,127,295)	17,745,120	47,577,986	(29,557,621)	18,020,365
Other receivables						
Accrued income	18,645,756	-	18,645,756	14,582,189	-	14,582,189
Fines	186,301,512	(155,516,346)	30,785,166	164,743,737	(139,890,329)	24,853,408
	204,947,268	(155,516,346)	49,430,922	179,325,926	(139,890,329)	39,435,597
Total	254,819,683	(187,643,641)	67,176,042	226,903,912	(169,447,950)	57,455,962

Stellenbosch Municipality

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2022

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

6. Receivables from non-exchange transactions (continued)

6.1.1 Ageing of receivables from non-exchange transactions

2022

	Not due			Past due			
	Total	Current (0-30 days)	31 - 60 days	61 - 90 days	91 - 120 days	121 - 365 days	365+ days
Consumer receivables							
Property rates	49,872,415	20,164,932	913,466	773,029	616,688	6,230,126	21,174,174
Other receivables							
Accrued income	18,645,756	13,361,240	-	-	-	-	5,284,516
Fines	186,301,512	28,255,472	10,048,047	11,206,219	7,544,529	40,192,188	89,055,057
	204,947,268	41,616,712	10,048,047	11,206,219	7,544,529	40,192,188	94,339,573
	254,819,683	61,781,644	10,961,513	11,979,248	8,161,217	46,422,314	115,513,747

2021

	Not due			Past due			
	Total	Current (0-30 days)	31 - 60 days	61 - 90 days	91 - 120 days	121 - 365 days	365+ days
Consumer receivables							
Property rates	47,577,986	19,940,732	1,134,967	924,388	766,305	6,731,852	18,079,742
Other receivables							
Accrued income	14,582,189	6,544,920	-	-	-	-	8,037,269
Fines	164,743,737	6,697,697	10,048,047	11,206,219	7,544,529	40,192,188	89,055,057
	179,325,926	13,242,617	10,048,047	11,206,219	7,544,529	40,192,188	97,092,326
	226,903,912	33,183,349	11,183,014	12,130,607	8,310,834	46,924,040	115,172,068

Statutory receivables included in receivables from non-exchange transactions above are as follows:

Property rates

17,745,120 18,020,365

Stellenbosch Municipality

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2022

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

	2022 R	2021 R
6. Receivables from non-exchange transactions (continued)		
Fines	29,068,732	24,853,408
	46,813,852	42,873,773
Financial asset receivables included in receivables from non-exchange transactions above		
Accrued Income	18,645,756	14,582,189
Reconciliation of allowance for impairment		
Balance at beginning of the year	(173,186,777)	(153,351,847)
Contributions to allowance	(14,456,864)	(19,834,930)
	(187,643,641)	(173,186,777)

Stellenbosch Municipality

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2022

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

				2022 R	2021 R	
6. Receivables from non-exchange transactions (continued)						
6.1.2 Ageing of impaired receivables from non-exchange transactions past due not impaired						
2022						
	Past due					
	Total	31-60 days	61 - 90 days	91 - 120 days	121 - 365 days	365+ days
Consumer receivables						
Property rates	1,911,656	373,269	259,228	170,442	573,671	535,046
Other receivables						
Fines	94,827,622	6,028,828	6,723,731	4,526,717	24,115,312	53,433,034
	96,739,278	6,402,097	6,982,959	4,697,159	24,688,983	53,968,080
2021						
	Past due					
	Total	31 - 60 days	61 - 90 days	91 - 120 days	121- 365 days	365+ days
Consumer receivables						
Property rates	2,562,526	503,863	355,952	257,628	1,057,954	387,129
Other receivables						
Fines	158,046,040	10,048,047	11,206,219	7,544,529	40,192,188	89,055,057
	160,608,566	10,551,910	11,562,171	7,802,157	41,250,142	89,442,186

Statutory receivables general information

Transaction(s) arising from statute

Property rates related transactions arise in terms of the Municipal Property Rates Act, 6 of 2004, Municipal Finance Management Act, 56 of 2003, as well as the Property Rates Policy of the municipality approved by Council as part of the Budget Process.

Traffic fines arise from the National Road Traffic Act 93 of 1996, National Road Traffic Regulations 2000, National Land Transport Act 5 of 2009 and Criminal Procedure Act 51 of 1971. Prosecutor performs prosecutorial functions in terms of a general delegation awarded by the National Prosecuting Authority and is subject to the control of the Control Prosecutor at the Magistrate's Court in Stellenbosch.

VAT transactions arise from the Value Added Tax Act 89 of 1991. VAT is an indirect tax on the consumption of goods and services in the economy. VAT is levied on all goods and services subject to certain exemptions, exceptions, deductions and adjustments provided for in the Value Added Tax Act 89 of 1991.

Determination of transaction amount

Property rates transaction amounts are determined in line with the Annual Tariff List of the municipality approved by Council as part of the Budget Process in terms of the Municipal Finance Management Act, 56 of 2003.

The municipality makes use of estimates to determine the amount of revenue that it is entitled to collect. Where settlement discounts or reductions in the amount payable are offered, the municipality considers past history in assessing the likelihood of these discounts or reductions being taken up by receivables.

VAT transactions amounts are determined in line with the Value Added Tax Act 89 of 1991. VAT increased from 14% to 15% from 1 April 2018.

Interest or other charges levied/charged

Stellenbosch Municipality

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2022

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

	2022 R	2021 R
--	-----------	-----------

6. Receivables from non-exchange transactions (continued)

Interest or other charges levied on Property rates balances are in line with the Annual Tariff List of the municipality approved by Council as part of the Budget Process in terms of the Municipal Finance Management Act, 56 of 2003. "Interest" means a charge levied, on all arear accounts calculated at an interest rate which is one percent higher than the prime interest rate.

Traffic fines: Additional charges includes contempt of court fees / warrant of arrest fee determined in terms of the Criminal Procedure Act.

The rates and interest charges are determined by the Value Added Tax Act 89 of 1991.

Basis used to assess and test whether a statutory receivable is impaired

The basis used to assess Property Rates receivables is to look at the extent to which debtors on an individual basis defaulted on payments already due and an assessment of their ability to make payments based on their historical collection trend.

The basis used to assess Traffic fine receivables is to look at the extent to which debtors per group of fines (Municipal fines, Provincial fines) defaulted on payments already due and an assessment of their ability to make payments based on their historical collection trend.

No impairment on VAT Receivable, balance expected to be fully recoverable

Discount rate applied to the estimated future cash flows

Interest is calculated using the nominal interest rate as stipulated in the municipal by-laws (Prime plus 1%). This rate is also considered an appropriate discount rate.

Main events and circumstances that led to the recognition or reversal of impairment losses on statutory receivables

Significant impairment losses recognised or reversed

Property Rates: Impairment Recognised: The national lockdown and ongoing global pandemic relating to covid-19 resulted in many employers and employees not being able to generate sufficient income to pay their municipal accounts for April to June 2021.

Traffic Fines: Impairment Recognised: Annually the outstanding receivables are assessed in terms of the value of fines issued in comparison to the receipts generated from such fines. The remaining balance is considered recoverable based on this payment percentage.

7. Inventories

Consumables	799,798	576,732
Materials and supplies	2,918,628	27,059,728
Water	1,889,813	1,906,891
Housing stock	9,275,000	9,625,000
Land	14,146,828	14,146,828
Total Inventories	29,030,067	53,315,179

R 44,872,633 (2021: R 34,628,654) of total inventory was recognised as an expense in the current year.

The amount of write-down of inventories recognised as an expense and a reduction in inventory carrying value is R 115,859 (2021: R 18,583). The circumstances relating to the write down is as a result of stock adjustments and shortages on general stock items as reported and approved accordingly.

No inventories were pledged as securities.

Stellenbosch Municipality

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2022

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

	2022 R	2021 R
8. Other receivables from exchange transactions		
Deposits	1,776,546	1,696,095
Other receivable	3,572,756	4,001,784
Construction contracts and receivables	-	2,645,278
Special rating area	503,304	527,683
Prepayments and advances	17,384,728	17,414,990
Total	23,237,334	26,285,830

9. VAT

VAT Receivable	18,651,433	19,509,741
----------------	------------	------------

The municipality is registered for VAT on the payment/ cash basis.

VAT meets the definition of a statutory receivable as per the accounting policy. For statutory receivable information regarding VAT refer to note 6.

Stellenbosch Municipality

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2022

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

		2022 R	2021 R
10. Investment property			
10.1 Reconciliation of carrying value			
Opening carrying value			
Cost		424,977,732	424,977,732
Accumulated depreciation and impairment losses		(12,833,836)	(12,463,315)
		412,143,896	412,514,417
Depreciation	38	(251,884)	(370,520)
Closing carrying value		411,892,012	412,143,897
Cost		424,977,732	424,977,732
Accumulated depreciation and impairment losses		(13,085,720)	(12,833,835)
		411,892,012	412,143,897

A register containing the information required by section 63 of the Municipal Finance Management Act is available for inspection at the registered office of the municipality.

Maintenance of investment property

There were no repairs and maintenance expensed on rental properties. This is mainly due to the fact that rental agreements as entered into with the lessee states maintenance of these properties will be for the lessee's expense.

Amounts recognised in surplus or deficit

Rental revenue from Investment property	12,172,870	14,129,066
---	------------	------------

Stellenbosch Municipality

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2022

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

	2022			2021		
	R			R		
11. Property, plant and equipment						
	2022			2021		
	Cost / Valuation	Accumulated depreciation and accumulated impairment	Carrying value	Cost / Valuation	Accumulated depreciation and accumulated impairment	Carrying value
Land	484,012,398	(27,052,477)	456,959,921	484,712,397	(27,052,477)	457,659,920
Transport Assets	176,795,075	(76,954,342)	99,840,733	173,445,218	(68,246,467)	105,198,751
Electrical Infrastructure	1,445,743,911	(453,699,182)	992,044,729	1,357,820,348	(419,052,862)	938,767,486
Water Supply Infrastructure	1,845,786,156	(468,314,257)	1,377,471,899	1,823,006,810	(417,972,145)	1,405,034,665
Sanitation Infrastructure	1,283,712,546	(232,294,932)	1,051,417,614	1,216,251,520	(198,460,258)	1,017,791,262
Solid Waste Infrastructure	66,824,336	(14,629,744)	52,194,592	63,001,077	(12,824,144)	50,176,933
Other Infrastructure	27,553,251	-	27,553,251	1,470,153	-	1,470,153
Machinery and Equipment	101,543,549	(62,570,563)	38,972,986	99,703,488	(56,227,733)	43,475,755
Furniture and Office Equipment	53,301,680	(37,076,357)	16,225,323	48,296,143	(32,855,468)	15,440,675
Computer Equipment	74,068,664	(46,282,884)	27,785,780	64,935,995	(40,021,009)	24,914,986
Information and Communication Infrastructure	4,504,233	(3,090,765)	1,413,468	3,913,013	(2,706,320)	1,206,693
Capital restoration asset	35,090,800	(27,633,546)	7,457,254	32,247,384	(26,781,289)	5,466,095
Roads Infrastructure	1,315,899,047	(480,095,818)	835,803,229	1,244,613,326	(432,767,240)	811,846,086
Storm water Infrastructure	83,610,258	(47,628,015)	35,982,243	83,596,758	(46,595,246)	37,001,512
Community Assets	152,836,189	(23,059,183)	129,777,006	111,917,545	(18,677,472)	93,240,073
Other Assets	513,153,957	(101,065,773)	412,088,184	508,157,353	(90,549,631)	417,607,722
Total	7,664,436,050	(2,101,447,838)	5,562,988,212	7,317,088,528	(1,890,789,761)	5,426,298,767

	2022			2021		
	Cost /Valuation	Accumulated depreciation and impairment	Carrying value	Cost /Valuation	Accumulated depreciation and impairment	Carrying value
Operational Buildings	337,311,592	(66,126,414)	271,185,178	337,311,592	(57,735,699)	279,575,893
Housing selling schemes	175,842,367	(34,939,359)	140,903,007	170,852,835	(32,821,005)	137,680,942
	513,153,959	(101,065,773)	412,088,186	508,164,427	(90,556,704)	417,607,722

Stellenbosch Municipality

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2022

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

11. Property, plant and equipment (continued)

Reconciliation of property, plant and equipment - 2022

	Opening balance	Additions	Disposals	Transfers	Other changes, movements	Depreciation	Impairment loss	Total
Land	457,659,920	-	(700,000)	-	-	-	-	456,959,921
Transport Assets	105,198,751	4,599,800	(518,208)	-	-	(9,439,607)	-	99,840,733
Electrical Infrastructure	938,767,486	75,859,178	-	12,064,387	-	(34,505,810)	-	992,044,729
Water Infrastructure	1,405,034,665	22,647,755	-	131,592	-	(47,479,877)	(2,722,872)	1,377,471,899
Sanitation Infrastructure	1,017,791,262	67,461,028	-	-	-	(33,558,870)	-	1,051,417,614
Solid Waste Infrastructure	50,176,933	3,823,259	-	-	-	(1,805,600)	-	52,194,592
Other infrastructure	1,470,153	26,083,098	-	-	-	-	-	27,553,251
Machinery and Equipment	43,475,755	1,879,170	(4,821)	-	-	(6,377,116)	-	38,972,986
Furniture and Office Equipment	15,440,675	5,084,702	(5,075)	-	-	(4,294,977)	-	16,225,323
Computer Equipment	24,914,986	9,627,956	(61,635)	-	-	(6,695,531)	-	27,785,780
Information and Communication Infrastructure	1,206,693	591,271	(52)	-	-	(384,444)	-	1,413,468
Capital restoration asset	5,466,095	-	-	-	2,843,415	(852,256)	-	7,457,254
Roads Infrastructure	811,846,086	71,285,719	-	-	-	(46,728,007)	-	835,803,229
Storm water Infrastructure	37,001,512	13,500	-	-	-	(618,060)	-	35,982,243
Community Assets	93,240,073	40,918,647	-	-	-	(4,381,707)	-	129,777,006
Other Assets	417,607,722	5,539,306	(476,888)	-	-	(10,581,954)	-	412,088,184
	5,426,298,767	335,414,389	(1,766,679)	12,195,979	2,843,415	(207,703,816)	(2,722,872)	5,562,988,212

The following split is applicable to the line item Other Assets

2022	Opening balance	Additions	Disposals	Transfers	Other changes, movements	Depreciation	Total
Operational Buildings	279,926,780					(8,741,602)	271,185,178
Housing selling schemes	137,680,942	5,539,306	(476,888)			(1,840,352)	140,903,007
	417,607,722	5,539,306	(476,888)	-	-	(10,581,954)	412,088,186

Stellenbosch Municipality

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2022

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

11. Property, plant and equipment (continued)

Reconciliation of property, plant and equipment - 2021

	Opening balance	Additions	Disposals	Transfers	Other changes, movements	Depreciation	Total
Land	456,793,087	866,833	-	-	-	-	457,659,920
Transport Assets	96,535,618	20,239,686	(622,224)	-	-	(10,954,329)	105,198,751
Electrical Infrastructure	915,797,851	40,548,312	(25,558)	6,406,695	6,653,470	(30,613,284)	938,767,486
Water Supply Infrastructure	1,387,175,770	51,833,111	-	(23,828)	13,294,577	(47,244,965)	1,405,034,665
Sanitation Infrastructure	917,772,030	108,550,003	-	-	20,089,921	(28,620,692)	1,017,791,262
Solid Waste Infrastructure	41,221,568	10,236,697	-	-	-	(1,281,332)	50,176,933
Other Infrastructure	87,528,766	-	-	-	(86,058,613)	-	1,470,153
Machinery and Equipment	46,284,450	5,890,858	(63,394)	-	-	(8,636,159)	43,475,755
Furniture and Office Equipment	14,143,813	5,695,912	(68,212)	-	-	(4,330,838)	15,440,675
Computer Equipment	24,474,828	9,833,143	(17,795)	-	-	(9,375,190)	24,914,986
Information and Communication Infrastructure	1,649,785	17,441	(2,075)	-	-	(458,458)	1,206,693
Capital restoration asset	6,596,509	-	-	-	3,915,214	(5,045,628)	5,466,095
Roads Infrastructure	772,530,242	62,506,406	-	-	25,315,067	(48,505,629)	811,846,086
Storm water Infrastructure	16,755,046	426,722	-	-	20,694,203	(874,459)	37,001,512
Community Assets	88,145,346	8,777,392	-	-	-	(3,682,665)	93,240,073
Other Assets	362,478,853	65,423,269	-	-	-	(10,294,400)	417,607,722
	5,235,883,562	390,845,785	(799,258)	6,382,867	3,903,839	(209,918,028)	5,426,298,767

We draw to the users attention the classification as detailed below which constitutes a prior period error as this sub note did not form part of the prior year financial statements:

The following split is applicable to the line item Other Assets

2021	Opening balance	Additions	Disposals	Transfers	Other changes, movements	Depreciation	Total
Operational Buildings	222,984,177	65,423,269				(8,480,666)	279,926,780
Housing selling schemes	139,494,676					(1,813,734)	137,680,942
	362,478,853	65,423,269	-			(10,294,400)	417,607,722

Stellenbosch Municipality

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2022

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

	2022 R	2021 R
11. Property, plant and equipment (continued)		
11.1 Property, plant and equipment under construction		
Work in Progress		
The following assets were still in the process of being constructed at year end:		
Transport assets	1,572,668	-
Intangible assets	1,526,450	-
Electrical infrastructure	92,235,577	150,839,441
Water supply infrastructure	91,556,079	127,673,232
Sanitation Infrastructure	225,513,259	198,212,518
Solid waste infrastructure	6,283,479	6,395,953
Machinery and equipment	164,532	164,532
Computer equipment	120,584	120,584
Roads infrastructure	50,488,543	60,818,043
Stormwater infrastructure	3,090,648	3,077,147
Community assets	20,720,143	14,704,183
Other Assets	21,415,215	30,084,334
Furniture and office equipment	814	-
Other Infrastructure	27,553,251	1,470,153
	542,241,242	593,560,120

There were no projects that were significantly delayed during the current financial year. Significant delays are regarded as projects which has not seen any progress for a period exceeding 12 months.

11.2 Property, plant and equipment pledged as security

There were no items of property, plant and equipment that was pledged as security during the current financial year.

11.3 Maintenance of property, plant and equipment

11.3.1 Expenditure incurred to repair and maintain property, plant and equipment

Property, plant and equipment	64,350,486	83,549,815
-------------------------------	------------	------------

A register containing the information required by section 63 of the Municipal Finance Management Act is available for inspection at the registered office of the municipality.

12. Intangible assets

12.1 Reconciliation of carrying value

2022

	Computer software	Total
Opening carrying value as at 01 July 2021		
Cost	11,775,807	11,775,807
Accumulated depreciation and impairment	(3,212,261)	(3,212,261)
	8,563,546	8,563,546
Amortisation	38 (1,496,422)	(1,496,422)
Closing carrying value as at 30 June 2022	7,067,124	7,067,124
Cost	11,775,807	11,775,807
Accumulated amortisation and impairment	(4,708,683)	(4,708,683)
	7,067,124	7,067,124

Stellenbosch Municipality

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2022

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

		2022 R	2021 R
12. Intangible assets (continued)			
2021			
		Computer software	Total
Opening carrying value as at 01 July 2020			
Cost		9,694,174	9,694,174
Accumulated depreciation and impairment		964,655	964,655
		10,658,829	10,658,829
Amortisation	38	(2,095,283)	(2,095,283)
Closing carrying value as at 30 June 2021		8,563,546	8,563,546
Cost		9,694,174	9,694,174
Accumulated amortisation and impairment		(1,130,628)	(1,130,628)
		8,563,546	8,563,546

Pledged as security

There were no items of intangible assets that were pledged as security in the current financial year.

Restricted title

There were no items of intangible assets that that a restricted title in the current financial year.

13. Biological assets that form part of agricultural activity

13.1 Reconciliation of carrying value

	2022		2021	
	Biological assets measured at fair value	Total	Biological assets measured at fair value	Total
Opening carrying value	5,142,777	5,142,777	6,321,448	6,321,448
Additions from acquisitions	-	-	-	-
Disposals through sales	-	-	(1,178,671)	(1,178,671)
Gains / Losses on disposals	-	-	-	-
Harvests	-	-	-	-
	5,142,777	5,142,777	5,142,777	5,142,777

Stellenbosch Municipality

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2022

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

	2022 R	2021 R
--	-----------	-----------

13. Biological assets that form part of agricultural activity (continued)

2022 - Nature and quantities of each biological asset	Opening Balance	Decrease due to harvest	Fair value movement	Total
Botmanskop Plantation	293,463	-	-	293,463
Paradyskloof Plantation	4,849,313	-	-	4,849,313
	5,142,776	-	-	5,142,776

2021 - Nature and quantities of each biological asset	Opening Balance	Decrease due to harvest	Fair value movement	Total
Botmanskop plantation	293,463	-	-	293,463
Paradyskloof Plantation	4,849,313	-	-	4,849,313
	5,142,776	-	-	5,142,776

The determination of fair value was as follows:

Principle:

Price determination was done on the basis of current sale value of the tender for the current year i.e. R602.10/m³ excluding 15% VAT. This value was given to all trees as the estimated yield takes into consideration the age of the trees. The harvestable age starts from 20 years old where the minimum estimated yield would be 100m³/ha.

It must also be noted that this yield is based on optimum growing conditions and the existing microclimates, and thus the yield might vary per compartment. Refer to the Forestry Handbook p204 which can be obtained at the municipal offices.

Description of the Biological Assets

Botmanskop plantation (Block E)

Some compartments remain which can be harvested at a later stage due to the age of the trees.

Paradyskloof plantation (Block G)

Some compartments remain which can be harvested at a later stage due to the age of the trees.

Strategy to mitigate risks

The strategy to mitigate risks attached to this category of assets is to prevent the spread of runaway veld fires by maintaining fire breaks.

Pledged as security

There were no items of biological assets pledged as security in the current financial year.

Non-Financial Information

Quantities of each biological asset (In hectares)

Botmanskop Plantation	10	10
Paradyskloof Plantation	32	32
	42	42

Stellenbosch Municipality

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2022

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

	2022 R	2021 R	
14. Heritage assets			
14.1 Reconciliation of carrying value			
2022			
	Monuments and parks	Other assets	Total
Opening carrying value as at 01 July 2021			
Cost	892,883	143,945	1,036,828
Accumulated impairment losses	-	-	-
	892,883	143,945	1,036,828
Cost	892,883	143,945	1,036,828
Accumulated impairment losses	-	-	-
	892,883	143,945	1,036,828
2021			
	Monuments and parks	Other assets	Total
Opening carrying value as at 01 July 2020			
Cost	630,057	143,945	774,002
Accumulated impairment losses	-	-	-
	630,057	143,945	774,002
Additions from transfer of functions / mergers	262,826	-	262,826
Closing carrying value as at 30 June 2021	892,883	143,945	1,036,828
Cost	892,883	143,945	1,036,828
Accumulated impairment losses	-	-	-
	892,883	143,945	1,036,828

14.2 Heritage assets pledged as security

There were no heritage assets pledged as security during the current financial year.

Heritage assets used for more than one purpose

A significant portion of the following heritage assets are used for office accommodation and is therefore included in the balance of property, plant and equipment:

Stellenbosch Municipality

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2022

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

	2022 R	2021 R
14. Heritage assets (continued)		
The following heritage assets are used by the municipality for more than one purpose		
Neethlingshuis and De Withuis	62,697,588	63,055,327
58 - 60 Andringa Street	1,868,632	1,878,733
35B Mark Street	3,130,455	3,139,647
127 Dorp Street, Transvalia, Alma & Bosmanshuis flats	12,649,326	12,680,135
116 - 118 Dorp Street, Voorgelegen - offices	5,537,263	5,557,466
4 Reservoir West, Mooiwater	2,064,905	2,072,986
34 Mark Street, Rynse Komplex; Toy Museum, Tourism	8,149,326	8,180,136
PMU Building, Alexander Street, Burger Huis	1,564,611	1,571,176
Merriman, Bergzicht Training Centre, Oude Libertas Theatre & Restaurant	61,846,119	62,038,650
Die Laan, Landbou Saal	4,336,326	4,343,145
	163,844,551	164,517,401

Expenditure incurred to repair and maintain heritage assets

The expenditure relating to repairs and maintenance of these buildings is included in the statement of financial performance and disclosed under note 10 to the financial statements.

There was no repairs and maintenance expenditure incurred on other remaining heritage assets.

15. Long-term receivables

Consumer receivables	5.1		
Electricity		1,183,521	1,058,716
Waste management		1,067,766	980,189
Waste water management		846,283	803,737
Water		3,519,805	3,171,941
Services charges		1,327,555	1,158,526
Property rates		738,862	588,429
Total		8,683,792	7,761,538
Transferred to current receivables		(2,034,864)	-
Total non-current consumer receivables		6,648,928	7,761,538
Other receivables			
Public organisation		119,134	161,010
Transferred to current receivables	8	(47,431)	(41,876)
Total non-current other receivables		71,703	119,134

16. Consumer deposits

Electricity	12,025,674	11,347,036
Posters	290,106	290,106
Refuse	205,629	222,841
Rental properties	1,747,191	1,511,544
Water	7,387,820	6,671,492
Wayleave	498,413	964,813
Total	22,154,833	21,007,832

Deposits are released on termination of the contract or when the contractual services are delivered.

Stellenbosch Municipality

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2022

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

		2022 R	2021 R
17. Employee benefits			
Non-current employee benefits			
Post employment health care benefits	17.1	179,494,000	177,057,000
Long-service awards benefits	17.2	24,606,717	23,387,000
		204,100,717	200,444,000
Current employee benefits			
Post employment health care benefits	17.1	9,664,001	8,663,000
Long-service awards benefits	17.2	4,433,446	3,483,278
Bonus	17.3	13,928,763	13,782,725
Staff leave	17.4	32,724,653	30,542,344
		60,750,863	56,471,347
Total employee benefits		264,851,580	256,915,347

17.1 Post employment health care benefits

The municipality provides certain post-retirement health care benefits by funding the medical aid contributions of qualifying retired members of the municipality. According to the rules of the Medical Aid Funds, with which the municipality is associated, a member (who is on the current Conditions of Service) is entitled to remain a continued member of such medical aid fund on retirement, in which case the municipality is liable for a certain portion of the medical aid membership fee. The municipality operates an unfunded defined benefit plan for these qualifying employees. The plan is treated as a defined benefit plan under GRAP 25. No other post-retirement benefits are provided to these employees.

The most recent actuarial valuations of plan assets and the present value of the defined benefit obligation were carried out at 30 June 2022 by C Weiss of the Actuarial Society of South Africa. The present value of the defined benefit obligation, and the related current service cost and past service cost, were measured using the Projected Unit Credit Method.

The members of the Post-employment Health Care Benefit Plan are made up as follows:

	Number	Number
In-service members (Employees)	673	679
Continuation members (Retirees)	472	171
In service employees (Non-members)	175	461
Total members	1,320	1,311

The liability in respect of past service has been estimated as follow:

In-service members (Employees)	69,788,001	67,805,000
In-service non-members (Employees)	8,309,000	7,922,000
Continuation members (Retirees)	111,061,000	109,993,000
Total liability	189,158,001	185,720,000
Non-current	179,494,000	177,057,000
Current	9,664,001	8,663,000
Total liability	189,158,001	185,720,000

The Future-service cost for the ensuing year is estimated to be R 5,820,000 whereas the Interest Cost is estimated to be R 21,656,000.

The principal assumptions used for the purposes of the actuarial valuations were as follow:

Rates of interest

Discount rate	11.74%	9.91 %
Health care cost inflation rate	8.37%	6.68%
Net effective discount rate	3.11%	3.03 %

Stellenbosch Municipality

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2022

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

		2022 R	2021 R
17. Employee benefits (continued)			
Normal retirement age			
The average retirement age for all active employees was assumed to be 62 years.			
Amounts recognised in the statement of financial position			
The amounts recognised in the statement of financial position is as follows:			
Present value of unfunded obligations		189,158,001	185,720,000
Amounts recognised in the statement of financial performance			
The amounts recognised in the statement of financial performance is as follows:			
Current service cost		5,572,000	5,238,000
Interest cost		17,958,000	16,840,000
Actuarial loss/ (gain) recognised in the year		(10,615,342)	3,664,167
Total post-retirement benefit included in employee related costs	35	12,914,658	25,742,167
Movements in the present value of the defined benefit obligation			
Opening balance		185,720,000	169,099,000
Current service cost		5,572,000	5,238,000
Interest cost		17,958,000	16,840,000
Actual employer benefit payments		(9,476,658)	(9,121,167)
Actuarial loss/ (gain) recognised in the year		(10,615,341)	3,664,167
Present value of fund obligation at the end of the year		189,158,001	185,720,000
Amounts for the current and previous four periods are as follows:			
Present value of unfunded defined benefit			
2022		-	189,158,000
2021		-	185,720,000
2020		-	169,099,000
2019		-	187,508,063
2018		-	198,749,139
2017		-	201,981,959

Sensitivity analysis on the Accrued Liability (R Millions)

Assumption	Change	In-service	Continuation	Total	% change
Central assumptions		78.097	111.061	189.158	
Health care inflation	1%	94.259	121.608	215.867	14%
	-1%	65.292	101.904	167.196	(12)%
Discount rate	1%	65.736	102.235	167.971	(11)%
	-1%	93.871	121.365	215.236	14%
Post retirement mortality	1 yr	76.023	107.228	183.251	(3)%
	(1)	80	114	195	3
Average retirement age	- 1 year	84.950	111.061	196.011	4%
Continuation of membership at retirement	(10)%	68.405	111.061	179.466	(5)%

Stellenbosch Municipality

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2022

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

	2022 R	2021 R
--	-----------	-----------

17. Employee benefits (continued)

Sensitivity analysis on Current-service and Interest Costs

Assumption	Change	Current-service cost	Interest cost	Total	% Change
Central assumptions		5,572,000	17,958,000	23,530,000	
Health care inflation	1%	6,925,000	20,626,000	27,551,000	17%
	(1)%	4,530,000	15,774,000	20,304,000	-14%
Discount rate	1%	4,607,000	17,448,000	22,055,000	(6)%
	(1)%	6,831,000	18,491,000	25,322,000	8%
Post-retirement mortality	+1 yr	5,426,000	17,384,000	22,810,000	-3%
	-1 yr	5,718,000	18,532,000	24,250,000	3%
Average retirement age	-1 yr	5,917,000	18,621,000	24,538,000	4%
Membership continuation	-10%	4,904,000	17,031,000	21,935,000	-7%

Mortality Rates

Post retirement: PA (90) ultimate Mortality table was used.

Pre-retirement: The SA 85-90 ultimate table adjusted for female lives, was used.

Continuation of Membership

With the appointment of ARCH Actuarial Consulting for the year ending 30 June 2022.

17.2 Long-service awards benefits

Provision for long-service awards	17.2.1	29,040,163	26,870,278
Less: Transfer to current portion		(4,433,446)	(3,483,278)
Total non-current benefit		24,606,717	23,387,000
Non-current		24,606,717	23,387,000
Current		4,433,446	3,483,278
Total liability		29,040,163	26,870,278

Long-service awards

The municipality operates a funded defined benefit plan for all its employees. Under the plan, a Long Service Award is payable after 10 years of continuous service and every 5 years thereafter to employees. The provision is an estimate of the long-service based on historical staff turnover. No other long-service benefits are provided to employees.

The most recent actuarial valuations of plan assets and the present value of the defined benefit obligation were carried out at 30 June 2022 by Arch consulting. The present value of the defined benefit obligation, and the related current service cost and past service cost, were measured using the Projected Unit Credit Method.

At year end 1145 (2021: 1140) employees were eligible for Long Services Awards.

The principal assumptions used for the purposes of the actuarial valuations were as follow:

Discount rate	11.12%	9.35 %
General Salary inflation	7.3%	5.81 %
Net effective discount rate	3.56%	3.35 %

GRAP 25 defines the determination of the Discount Rate Assumption to be used as follow:

The discount rate that reflects the time value of money is best approximated by reference to market yields at the reporting date on government bonds. Where there is no deep market in government bonds with a sufficiently long maturity to match the estimated maturity of all the benefit payments, an entity uses current market rates of the appropriate term to discount shorter term payments, and estimates the discount rate for longer maturities by extrapolating current market rates along the yield curve.

Stellenbosch Municipality

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2022

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

	2022 R	2021 R
17. Employee benefits (continued)		
Amounts recognised in the statement of financial position		
The amounts recognised in the statement of financial position are as follow:		
Present value of unfunded obligations	29,040,163	26,870,278
Amounts recognised in the statement of financial performance		
The amounts recognised in the statement of financial performance are as follow:		
Current service cost	2,183,000	2,093,000
Interest cost	2,408,000	1,864,000
Actuarial losses / (gains) recognised	(1,161,853)	297,861
Total expense included in employee related costs	35 3,429,147	4,254,861
17.2.1 Provision for long service awards		
Movements in the present value of the defined benefit obligation		
Opening Balance	26,870,278	26,522,000
Increases	2,183,000	5,752,139
Increases (Passage of Time/Discounted Rate)	4,985,147	1,864,000
Reductions (Payments, remeasurement etc.)	(4,998,262)	(7,267,861)
Closing balance	29,040,163	26,870,278
17.2.2 Long-service awards payable		
17.3 Bonus		
Provision for bonus	17.3.1 13,928,763	13,782,725
Less: Transfer to current portion	(13,928,763)	(13,782,725)
Total non-current benefit	-	-
Current	13,928,763	13,782,725
Amounts recognised in the statement of financial position		
The amounts recognised in the statement of financial position are as follow:		
Present value of unfunded obligations	13,928,763	13,782,725
Amounts recognised in the statement of financial performance		
The amounts recognised in the statement of financial performance are as follow:		
17.3.1 Provision for bonus		
Movements in the present value of the defined benefit obligation		
Opening Balance	13,782,725	13,044,083
Increases	13,928,763	13,782,725
Reversals	(13,782,725)	(13,044,083)
Closing balance	13,928,763	13,782,725
17.4 Staff leave		
Provision for staff leave	17.4.1 32 724 653	30 542 344

Stellenbosch Municipality

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2022

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

	2022 R	2021 R
17. Employee benefits (continued)		
Less: Transfer to current portion	(32,724,653)	(30,542,344)
Total non-current benefit	-	-
Current	32,724,653	30,542,344

Amounts recognised in the statement of financial position

The amounts recognised in the statement of financial position are as follow:

Present value of unfunded obligations	32,724,653	30,542,344
---------------------------------------	------------	------------

17.4.1 Provision for staff leave

Movements in the present value of the defined benefit obligation

Opening Balance	30,542,342	30,056,889
Increases	5,754,363	3,019,913
Reductions (Payments, remeasurement etc.)	(3,572,052)	(2,534,458)
Closing balance	32,724,653	30,542,344

18. Lease liabilities

18.1 Carrying value of lease liabilities

2022

	Amortised cost	Total
Carrying value as at 30 June 2022		
Operating lease liability	2,118,022	2,118,022

2021

	Amortised cost	Total
Carrying value as at 30 June 2021		
Operating lease liability	3,739,474	3,739,474

Leasing arrangements

The municipality as a lessee

Operating Leases relate to Property, Plant and Equipment with lease terms not longer than 5 years, with an option to extend for a further period. All operating lease contracts contain market review clauses in the event that the municipality exercises its option to renew. The municipality does not have an option to purchase the leased asset at the expiry of the lease period.

Amounts Payable under Operating Leases

At the reporting date, the municipality had outstanding commitments under non-cancellable Operating Leases for Property, Plant and Equipment, which fall due as follows:

18.2 Operating lease payable

Total future minimum lease payments

Within 1 year	2,118,022	3,739,474
---------------	-----------	-----------

Present value of minimum lease payments

Within 1 year	2,118,022	3,739,474
Current liability	2,118,022	3,739,474

Stellenbosch Municipality

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2022

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

2022	2021
R	R

18. Lease liabilities (continued)

The amounts recognised in the statement of financial performance is contained within note 44 to the financial statements.

Stellenbosch Municipality

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2022

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

	2022 R	2021 R
19. Borrowings		
Annuity loans from the Development Bank of South Africa have settlement periods of 14 to 15 years with fixed interest varying from 9.25% to 11.10% per annum.		
Annuity loans from Nedbank Limited have settlement periods of 10 years with fixed interest rates varying from 9.7% to 8.8% per annum..		
Annuity loan from Standard Bank have a settlement period of 10 years with fixed interest rate of 11% has been entered into during the 2021/22 financial year.		
Total borrowings		
Annuity and Bullet Loans	478,736,492	368,957,019
Less: Current portion transferred to current liabilities		
Annuity and Bullet Loans	(51,902,261)	(34,223,894)
Non-current borrowings	426,834,231	334,733,125

Stellenbosch Municipality

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2022

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

		2022 R	2021 R
20. Trade and other trade and other payables			
Bulk purchases	20.1	63,264,302	58,289,097
Contractors	20.2	36,189,637	31,966,620
Control accounts	20.3	2,689,790	3,775,583
Other payables	20.4	165,684,000	200,972,053
Total		267,827,729	295,003,353
20.1 Bulk purchases			
Bulk water		361,253	3,544,931
Bulk electricity		62,903,049	54,744,166
Total		63,264,302	58,289,097
20.2 Contractors			
Retentions		36,189,637	31,966,620
20.3 Control accounts			
Group life control		899,696	2,423,664
Licensing and registration		(3,022,422)	(3,364,692)
Salary Control		4,812,516	4,716,611
Total		2,689,790	3,775,583
20.4 Other payables			
Auditor-General of South Africa		16,507	98,041
Payables and accruals		112,382,367	145,128,051
Unallocated deposits		28,026,906	31,954,288
Advance payments		25,258,220	23,791,673
Total		165,684,000	200,972,053

Payables are being paid within 30 days as prescribed by the MFMA. This credit period granted is considered to be consistent with the terms used in the public sector, through established practices and legislation. Discounting of trade and other payables on initial recognition is not deemed necessary.

Stellenbosch Municipality

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2022

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

21. Trade and other payables from non-exchange transactions – Unspent transfers and subsidies

		2022				2021			
		Opening balance	Funds received	Funds utilised	Closing balance	Opening balance	Funds received	Funds utilised	Closing balance
Capital									
Monetary allocations	21.1	8,389,528	93,656,409	(85,490,269)	16,555,668	978,281	76,531,525	(71,339,187)	6,170,619
Operational									
Monetary allocations	21.2	7,030,947	197,088,782	(189,272,174)	14,847,555	7,884,382	194,864,880	(193,416,265)	9,332,997
Total		15,420,475	290,745,191	(274,762,443)	31,403,223	8,862,663	271,396,405	(264,755,452)	15,503,616

Stellenbosch Municipality

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2022

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

21. Trade and other payables from non-exchange transactions – Unspent transfers and subsidies (continued)

21.1 Capital monetary allocations

	2022				2021			
	Opening balance	Funds received	Funds utilised	Closing balance	Opening balance	Funds received	Funds utilised	Closing balance
Departmental agencies and accounts								
National departmental agencies	307,361	-	(307,361)	-	307,361	-	-	307,361
National government								
Integrated National Electrification Programme Grant	-	23,400,000	(13,757,664)	9,642,336	-	12,000,000	(12,000,000)	-
Integrated Urban Development Grant	-	53,093,950	(53,093,950)	-	-	46,905,999	(46,905,999)	-
Total	-	76,493,950	(66,851,614)	9,642,336	-	58,905,999	(58,905,999)	-
Private enterprises								
Other transfers private enterprises	1,162,743	-	(808,050)	354,693	437,835	808,050	-	1,245,885
Provincial government								
Western Cape	6,919,424	17,162,459	(17,523,244)	6,558,639	233,085	16,817,476	(12,433,188)	4,617,373
Total capital monetary allocations	8,389,528	93,656,409	(85,490,269)	16,555,668	978,281	76,531,525	(71,339,187)	6,170,619

Stellenbosch Municipality

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2022

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

21. Trade and other payables from non-exchange transactions – Unspent transfers and subsidies (continued)

21.2 Operational monetary allocations

	2022				2021			
	Opening balance	Funds received	Funds utilised	Closing balance	Opening balance	Funds received	Funds utilised	Closing balance
Departmental agencies and accounts								
National departmental agencies	-	-	-	-	-	138,960	(138,960)	-
District municipalities								
Western Cape	146,959	984,000	(500,000)	630,959	2,030,541	540,000	(2,423,582)	146,959
National government								
Expanded Public Works Programme Integrated Grant	-	5,998,000	(5,998,000)	-	-	4,961,000	(4,961,000)	-
Local Government Financial Management Grant	-	1,550,000	(1,550,000)	-	-	1,550,000	(1,550,000)	-
Equitable Share	-	157,136,000	(157,136,000)	-	-	170,632,000	(170,632,000)	-
Integrated Urban Development Grant	-	3,847,050	(3,847,050)	-	-	-	-	-
Total	-	168,531,050	(168,531,050)	-	-	177,143,000	(177,143,000)	-
Non-profit institutions								
National Research Foundation	102,000	-	-	102,000	102,000	-	-	102,000
Private enterprises								
Other transfers private enterprises	4,719,413	656,235	(40,913)	5,334,735	3,152,969	1,617,540	(51,097)	4,719,412
Provincial government								
Western Cape	1,842,472	26,899,025	(20,200,211)	8,541,286	2,378,769	13,616,000	(11,850,246)	4,144,523
Public corporations								
Other transfers public corporations	220,103	18,472	-	238,575	220,103	1,809,380	(1,809,380)	220,103
Total operational monetary allocations	7,030,947	197,088,782	(189,272,174)	14,847,555	7,884,382	194,864,880	(193,416,265)	9,332,997

Stellenbosch Municipality

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2022

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

		2022 R	2021 R
21. Trade and other payables from non-exchange transactions – Unspent transfers and subsidies (continued)			
The nature and extent of government grants recognised in the annual financial statements and an indication of other forms of government assistance from which the municipality has directly benefited and unfulfilled conditions and other contingencies attaching to government assistance that has been recognised.			
These amounts are invested in a ring-fenced investment until utilised.			
22. Provisions			
Landfill sites	22.1	160,533,093	141,497,317
Non-current		160,533,093	141,497,317
22.1 Landfill sites			
Opening Balance		141,497,318	121,305,978
Increases		9,130,963	10,790,126
Increases (Passage of Time/Discounted Rate)		9,904,812	9,401,213
Closing balance		160,533,093	141,497,317

Landfill site provision

The municipality has a present obligation to rehabilitate the landfill site which stems from licensing agreements 16/2/7/G203/D16/Z1/P331) issued in terms of the Environmental Conservation Act, 1989 (Act 73 of 1989)

In terms of the licensing of the landfill refuse sites, the municipality will incur licensing and rehabilitation costs of R160 533 093 (2021: 141 497 317) to restore the site at the end of its useful life.

The unwinding of the provision for landfill site for the current year was R9 904 8123 (2021: R9 401 213) was included in the finance cost in the statement of financial performance.

No expenditure was incurred for the year under review.

Cells 1 and 2 have reached full capacity and must be rehabilitated. The expected future cash outflows for cells 1 and 2 is July 2024 and June 2026. Cell 3 has come into use at the end of 30 June 2013 financial year and is the current landfill site in use. The expected future cash outflows is between July 2046 and July 2048 for cell 3.

The provision has been determined based on an independent valuation performed by a firm of consulting engineers as at 30 June 2022

Key cost parameters:

- Estimated post closure rehabilitation time 3 years
- Inflation rate 7.4% (2021: 5%)
- Discount rate 7.5% (2021: 7%)

Stellenbosch Municipality

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2022

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

	2022 R	2021 R
23. Property rates		
Agricultural property	18,490,474	16,871,168
Business and commercial properties	166,626,428	174,169,626
Other categories	3,952,269	2,788,387
Public benefit organisations	24,424	22,289
Public service infrastructure properties	9,290,588	86,959
Residential properties	216,061,713	193,118,248
Total	414,445,896	387,056,677

Assessment Rates are levied on the value of land and improvements, which valuation is performed every four years. Interim valuations are processed on an annual basis to consider any changes in individual property values, due to amendments. The current Valuation Roll came into effect on 01 July 2021. With reference to Section 78 of the Local Government: Municipal Property Rates Act, No. 6,2004, four reviews have been finalised and two supplementary valuations have been performed during the financial year and implemented accordingly.

The following assessment rates were charged for the period ending June 2022:

Residential Property – R 0.004481

Business and Commercial Property – R 0.009410

Agricultural Property – R 0.001120

Public Service Purposes – R 0.009410

Public Service Infrastructure – R 0.001120

Public Benefit Organization – R 0.001120

Vacant Residential – R 0.008962

Vacant other – R 0.017924

Property Rates are levied monthly on property owners' accounts and are payable the 7th of each month. Property owners may request to pay their Rates annually, which amount will be levied in July and must be paid by the 7th of October annually. Interest on outstanding accounts for Property Rates is levied as per Council's Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy.

Relief Measures

The relief measures on property rates are generally described in paragraph 8 of the approved Property Rates Policy of the Municipality. This includes the specific under mentioned relief measures:

Rebate and gross monthly household income for Qualifying senior citizens and Disabled persons:

Gross monthly household income %

Up to R8 000 - 100%

From R8 001 to R 10 000 - 75%

From R10 001 to R12 000 - 50%

From R12 001 to R15 000 - 25%

Municipal valuation threshold value

On qualifying residential properties, property owners will receive a rebate up to a maximum value of R250 000, which amount includes a value of R15 000 as per Section 17(1)(h) of the Local Government: Municipal Property Rates Act, No. 6, 2004, and an additional value of R235 000 reduction granted as per paragraph 8.2.1(ii) of the approved Property Rates Policy.

Paragraph 8.2.1 (ii) is only applicable on properties with valuations up to R5 000 000

Stellenbosch Municipality

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2022

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

		2022 R	2021 R
23. Property rates (continued)			
Stellenbosch special rebate			
A rebate of 20% may be granted as per paragraph 8.6 of the approved Rates policy of the municipality.			
Other rebates			
Rebates have also been granted to qualifying non-profit organizations and to organizations who qualified for any other rebate as defined in the Property Rates Policy. Any other exclusions or exemptions have been granted in accordance with the Local Government: Municipal Property Rates Act, No. 6, 2004.			
24. Transfers and subsidies - Revenue			
Operational			
Monetary allocations	24.1	196,208,355	194,789,868
Capital			
Allocations in-kind	24.2	50,000	140,541
Monetary allocations	24.3	92,802,169	69,846,818
Total transfers and subsidies: Capital		92,852,169	69,987,359
Total		289,060,524	264,777,227
24.1 Monetary allocations: Operational			
Departmental agencies and accounts		-	138,960
District municipalities		500,000	2,423,582
National governments		11,395,051	7,935,700
National revenue fund		157,135,999	170,632,000
Provincial government		27,177,305	11,850,246
Public corporations		-	1,809,380
Total		196,208,355	194,789,868
24.2 Allocations in-kind: Capital			
Private enterprises		50,000	-
Public corporations		-	140,541
Total		50,000	140,541
24.3 Monetary allocations: Capital			
Departmental agencies and accounts		307,361	-
National government		66,851,614	57,481,299
Provincial governments		25,643,194	12,365,519
Total		92,802,169	69,846,818
Included in above are the following grants and subsidies received:			
Conditional grants received		131,924,525	94,004,686
Unconditional grants received		157,135,999	170,772,541
		289,060,524	264,777,227

Grant revenue is recognised when all the conditions of the grant has been met.

25. Fines, penalties and forfeits

Fines	25.1	122,933,462	108,942,664
-------	------	-------------	-------------

Stellenbosch Municipality

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2022

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

	2022 R	2021 R
25. Fines, penalties and forfeits (continued)		
25.1 Fines		
Traffic fines		
Municipal fines	122,762,554	108,807,761
Other fines		
Building fines	23,478	34,609
Law enforcement	31,865	38,650
Overdue books	40,372	10,069
Pound fees	75,193	51,575
	170,908	134,903
Total	122,933,462	108,942,664
26. Interest earned from receivables		
Exchange receivables	26.1 10,428,555	8,667,388
Non-exchange receivables	26.2 2,430,082	1,970,109
Total	12,858,637	10,637,497
26.1 Interest earned from exchange receivables		
Consumer receivables		
Electricity	1,484,989	1,144,532
Service charges	684,532	553,337
Waste management	1,584,304	1,231,260
Waste water management	1,400,356	1,162,343
Water	5,274,374	4,575,916
	10,428,555	8,667,388
26.2 Interest earned from non-exchange receivables		
Consumer receivables		
Property rates	2,430,082	1,970,109
27. Service charges		
Electricity		
Electricity sales	756,431,257	632,401,485
Waste management		
Waste management sales	84,651,895	73,150,291
Waste water management		
Waste water management sales	102,285,414	92,638,765
Water		
Water sales	146,829,883	134,425,800
Total service charges	1,090,198,449	932,616,341
The amounts disclosed above for service charges are in respect of services rendered which are billed to the consumers on a monthly basis according to approved tariffs.		
28. Rental		
Rental from fixed property	12,172,871	11,004,517

Stellenbosch Municipality

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2022

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

	2022 R	2021 R
29. Interests on investments		
Bank accounts	2,318,032	2,564,988
Financial assets	15,296	21,956
Short-term investments and call accounts	16,437,013	16,928,417
Total	18,770,341	19,515,361

30. Licences or permits

Exchange revenue	7,809,443	6,810,003
------------------	-----------	-----------

31. Agency services

Provincial	3,019,961	3,248,206
------------	-----------	-----------

The municipality collects licence fees on behalf of the Provincial Government Western Cape and receives a 12% agency fee.

The municipality, as an agent, recognises only the portion of the revenue and expenses it receives or incurs in executing the transactions on behalf of the principal in accordance with the requirements of the relevant Standards of GRAP.

No resources are held by the municipality on behalf of the principle.

32. Operational revenue

Administrative Handling Fees	296,143	324,644
Breakages and Losses Recovered	7,794	3,037
Collection Charges	2,599,387	1,811,699
Incidental Cash Surpluses	5,977	10,319
Inspection fees	3,658	15,683
Insurance Refund	970,346	-
Merchandising, Jobbing and Contracts	6,087,144	1,418,955
Recovery Maintenance	159,765	252,544
Request for information	106,127	69,323
Skills Development Levy Refund	807,097	578,140
Staff and Councillors Recoveries	7,718	333,149
Total	11,051,156	4,817,493

33. Sales of goods and rendering of services

Application Fees for Land Usage	485,946	385,630
Building Plan Approval	8,561,312	4,394,866
Cemetery and Burial	999,722	1,015,875
Clearance Certificates	456,411	354,384
Construction Contract Revenue	287,846	-
Development Charges	30,472,217	13,657,931
Encroachment Fees	3,825,308	3,146,760
Entrance Fees	566,516	72,694
Fire Services	93,716	189,406
Legal Fees	147,140	-
Library Fees	1,573	283
Management Fees	-	7,570,000
Special rating area	7,523,406	7,427,468
Parking Fees	5,612,297	7,163,797
Photo copies, Faxes and Telephone charges	56,117	26,704
Removal of Restrictions	405,436	380,435
Sale of Goods	537,773	340,409
Total	60,032,736	46,126,642

Stellenbosch Municipality

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2022

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

		2022 R	2021 R
34. Gain/(Loss) on disposal of fixed and intangible assets			
Gains/(losses) on disposals	34.1	(76,275)	8,948,654
34.1 Gains/(losses) on disposals			
Property, plant and equipment		(76,275)	9,385,448
Biological assets		-	(436,794)
Total		(76,275)	8,948,654

Stellenbosch Municipality

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2022

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

	2022 R	2021 R
35. Employee related cost		
Municipal staff	550,719,139	558,471,749
Senior Management Costs		
Basic Salary	7,272,858	7,411,482
Performance bonus	1,242,165	999,245
Contribution to pension fund, UIF, SDL	967,454	938,042
Car allowance	553,984	679,200
Cell phone allowance	133,000	136,800
Leave	345,326	-
Housing allowance	18,000	18,000
Acting allowance	5,461	-
	10,538,248	10,182,769
35.1 Municipal staff costs		
Basic salary	333,940,572	333,582,040
Service-related benefits	83,537,050	84,970,137
Allowances	14,216,037	14,744,815
Bargaining council	227,044	335,784
Group life insurance	5,804,754	4,250,399
Medical	25,564,279	25,057,853
Pension	52,554,036	54,563,638
Post-retirement benefit	16,796,167	35,097,473
Leave gratuity	5,754,363	2,969,330
Unemployment insurance	2,707,469	2,415,990
Total	541,101,771	557,987,459
35.2 Senior management costs		
Municipal Manager - G Mettler		
Basic salary	1,313,408	1,393,631
Performance bonus	263,283	264,072
Contribution to pension fund, UIF, SDL	337,255	344,165
Car allowance	150,604	120,000
Cellphone allowance	22,800	22,800
Leave	273,667	-
	2,361,017	2,144,668
Chief Financial Officer - K Carolus		
Basic salary	956,889	955,597
Performance bonus	204,782	205,722
Contribution to pension fund, UIF, SDL	234,604	226,333
Car allowance	241,563	240,000
Cellphone allowance	22,800	22,800
Housing allowance	18,000	18,000
	1,678,638	1,668,452
Director: Planning and Development - A Barnes		
Basic salary	1,152,374	1,140,632
Performance bonus	159,754	10,770
Contribution to pension fund, UIF, SDL	298,955	288,881
Cellphone allowance	22,800	22,800
	1,633,883	1,463,083
Director: Corporate Services - A de Beer		

Stellenbosch Municipality

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2022

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

	2022 R	2021 R
35. Employee related cost (continued)		
Basic salary	1,415,915	1,275,371
Performance bonus	204,782	152,744
Contribution to pension fund, UIF, SDL	33,817	25,055
Car allowance	-	139,200
Cellphone allowance	22,800	22,800
	1,677,314	1,615,170

Stellenbosch Municipality

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2022

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

	2022 R	2021 R
35. Employee related cost (continued)		
Director: Corporate and protection services - G Boshoff		
Basic salary	1,354,425	1,351,975
Performance bonus	204,782	161,051
Contribution to pension fund, UIF, SDL	35,808	27,954
Car allowance	61,323	60,000
Cellphone allowance	22,800	22,800
	1,679,138	1,623,780
Director: Infrastructure Services - D Louw		
Basic salary	1,079,847	1,294,276
Performance bonus	204,782	204,886
Contribution to pension fund, UIF, SDL	27,015	25,654
Car allowance	100,494	120,000
Cellphone allowance	19,000	22,800
Acting allowance	5,461	-
Leave	71,659	-
	1,508,258	1,667,616
36. Remuneration of councillors		
Executive mayor	921,503	930,878
Chief whip	679,629	705,819
Speaker	739,077	749,906
Deputy executive mayor	751,959	750,516
Executive committee	6,607,660	6,246,159
All other councillors	10,115,420	9,273,722
Total	19,815,248	18,657,000
Executive Mayor - G van Deventer		
Basic salary	698,553	663,015
Travel allowance	180,135	223,463
Cellphone allowance	39,342	40,800
Data card allowance	3,473	3,600
Pension fund contributions	-	7,373
	921,503	938,251
Deputy Executive Mayor - J Fasser (Incoming)		
Basic salary	451,541	-
Cellphone allowance	25,742	-
Data card allowance	2,271	-
	479,554	-
Deputy Executive Mayor - Jindela N (Outgoing)		
Basic salary	179,371	493,904
Travel allowance	59,589	178,769
Cellphone allowance	13,600	40,800
Data card allowance	1,200	3,600
Pension fund contributions	12,322	37,043
	266,082	754,116

Stellenbosch Municipality

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2022

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

	2022 R	2021 R
36. Remuneration of councillors (continued)		
Speaker - Q Smit (Incoming)		
Basic salary	346,541	-
Travel allowance	105,000	-
Cellphone allowance	25,742	-
Data card allowance	2,271	-
	479,554	-
Speaker - WC Petersen (Outgoing)		
Basic salary	185,689	513,057
Travel allowance	59,589	178,769
Cellphone allowance	13,600	40,800
Data card allowance	1,200	3,600
Pension fund contributions	-	17,280
Medical aid	5,760	-
	265,838	753,506
Chief Whip - P Crawley (Incoming)		
Basic salary	282,056	-
Travel allowance	97,974	-
Cellphone allowance	26,390	-
Data card allowance	2,328	-
Pension fund contributions	20,462	-
	429,210	-
Chief Whip - PW Biscombe (Outgoing)		
Basic salary	162,841	446,922
Travel allowance	55,865	167,597
Cellphone allowance	13,600	40,800
Data card allowance	1,200	3,600
Pension fund contributions	11,149	33,519
Medical aid benefits	5,760	17,280
	250,415	709,718
Executive committee		
Basic salary	5,209,887	4,084,705
Travel allowance	739,275	1,481,673
Cellphone allowance	376,914	361,210
Data card allowance	33,257	31,871
Pension fund contributions	200,806	222,091
Medical aid benefits	47,520	96,480
	6,607,659	6,278,030
All other councillors		
Basic salary	7,736,174	5,947,306
Travel allowance	742,534	2,126,055
Cellphone allowance	1,236,790	1,226,613
Data card allowance	109,185	108,231
Pension fund contributions	192,881	242,017
Medical aid benefits	97,854	115,200
	10,115,418	9,765,422

Stellenbosch Municipality

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2022

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

		2022 R	2021 R
37. Bad debt written off			
Electricity		373,181	395,298
Refuse		426,880	1,542,651
Sewerage		424,045	1,542,328
Water		2,907,506	16,298,538
Housing rental		395,817	931,717
Rates		626,437	1,423,322
Traffic fines		79,831,030	86,648,070
		84,984,896	108,781,924
38. Depreciation and amortisation			
Amortisation			
Intangible assets	12.1	1,496,422	2,040,969
Depreciation			
Investment property	10.1	251,884	370,520
Property, plant and equipment	11	209,274,745	209,913,731
		209,526,629	210,284,251
Total		211,023,051	212,325,220
39. Finance cost			
Interest	39.1	44,332,364	38,556,682
39.1 Interest cost			
Financial liabilities			
• Annuity loans		34,510,711	28,233,435
Discounting of financial instruments	20	(922,251)	922,034
Interest costs non-current provisions	22	9,904,812	9,401,213
Transfers and subsidies payable	21	839,092	-
Total		44,332,364	38,556,682
40. Bulk Purchases			
Electricity: Eskom		528,011,715	422,734,759
Water		31,165,473	31,023,395
Total		559,177,188	453,758,154
41. Inventory consumed			
Consumables		23,808,085	15,297,825
Housing stock		345,000	1,925,000
Materials and supplies		20,467,346	17,091,000
Water		252,202	314,829
Total		44,872,633	34,628,654
42. Contracted services			
Consultants and professional services	42.1	27,628,960	35,550,505
Contractors	42.2	82,880,513	91,801,641
Outsourced services	42.3	97,722,975	100,351,468
Total		208,232,448	227,703,614

Stellenbosch Municipality

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2022

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

	2022 R	2021 R
42. Contracted services (continued)		
42.1 Consultants and professional services		
Business advisory services		
Audit committee	364,375	328,500
Business and financial management	3,074,693	7,290,983
Human resources	132,862	169,320
Occupational health and safety	-	8,031
Organisational	96,787	137,542
Project management	13,690,224	8,959,066
Research and advisory	2,226,504	138,543
Valuer and assessors	1,636,061	2,235,175
Total business advisory services	21,221,506	19,267,160
Laboratory services		
Water	1,065,759	1,702,239
Legal services		
Issue of summons	20,838	7,366
Legal advice and litigation	5,320,857	8,588,866
Total legal services	5,341,695	8,596,232
Engineering services		
Structural engineering	-	5,979,247
Infrastructure and planning services		
Architectural infrastructure and planning	-	5,627
Total consultants and professional services	27,628,960	35,550,505
42.2 Contractors		
General services		
Bore waterhole drilling	-	22,884
Catering services	115,010	141,453
Employee wellness	9,289	36,465
Forestry	4,671,452	3,072,253
Gardening services	460,381	16,657
Graphic designers	56,330	452,348
Interior decorator	26,524	-
Management of informal settlements	1,645,862	1,579,358
Medical services	19,652	9,154
Pest control and fumigation	73,119	91,260
Plants, flowers and other decorations	408,573	601,645
Preservation/Restoration/Dismantling/Cleaning services	566,917	744,649
Sewerage services	6,163,179	5,768,142
Stage and sound crew	51,800	83,590
Tracing agents and debt collectors	2,007,251	1,902,155
Transportation	3,505,361	5,791,689
Total general services	19,780,700	20,313,702
Maintenance services		
Maintenance of buildings and facilities	6,838,531	15,082,868
Maintenance of equipment	2,656,949	3,694,460
Maintenance of unspecified assets	46,929,414	44,857,438
Total maintenance service	56,424,894	63,634,766
Trading services		
Prepaid electricity vendors	6,674,919	7,853,173
Total contractor	82,880,513	91,801,641

Stellenbosch Municipality

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2022

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

	2022 R	2021 R
42. Contracted services (continued)		
42.3 Outsourced services		
Business and advisory services		
Project Management	1,389,847	1,360,409
Research and Advisory	516,145	786,094
Total business and advisory services	1,905,992	2,146,503
General services		
Animal Care	102,221	11,550
Catering Services	507,403	1,135,359
Cleaning Services	476,670	1,070,043
Clearing and Grass Cutting Services	2,662,480	3,309,738
Drivers Licence Cards	802,300	553,531
Internal Auditors	1,500	41,334
Litter Picking and Street Cleaning	4,293,304	2,984,107
Personnel and Labour	371,735	437,150
Professional Staff	592,528	678,856
Refuse Removal	47,196,621	43,648,687
Traffic Fines Management	8,424,289	8,087,356
Translators, Scribes and Editors	1,300	539
Transport Services	147,600	66,750
Total general services	65,579,951	62,025,000
Trading services		
Security Services	30,237,032	36,179,965
Total outsourced services	97,722,975	100,351,468
43. Transfers and subsidies - Expenditure		
Operational		
Monetary allocations	13,363,879	11,009,540

Stellenbosch Municipality

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2022

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

	2022 R	2021 R
44. Operational Cost		
Achievements and Awards	12,439	3,739
Advertising, Publicity and Marketing	1,528,667	1,857,520
Assets less than the Capitalisation Threshold	415,926	238,995
Bank Charges, Facility and Card Fees	1,578,109	1,122,202
Bargaining Council	4,301,799	5,607,150
Bursaries (Employees)	514,009	875,830
Cleaning Services	2,276	4,482
Commission	2,419,679	2,701,608
Communication	10,571,338	9,243,166
Deeds	-	714
Drivers Licences and Permits	22,365	23,435
Entertainment	52,958	1,242,451
External Audit Fees	5,413,885	6,598,373
External Computer Service	24,478,474	20,501,778
Full Time Union Representative	55,940	122,344
Hire Charges	6,209,994	7,737,685
Honoraria (Voluntarily Workers)	35,500	27,500
Indigent Relief	6,134,237	5,667,667
Insurance Underwriting	6,393,368	5,854,429
Learnerships and Internships	141,346	-
Licences	1,641,313	1,633,590
Management Fee	9,778,480	12,033,015
Municipal Services	11,501,460	14,385,116
Office Decorations	36,983	40,329
Printing, Publications and Books	521,208	428,506
Professional Bodies, Membership and Subscription	186,468	115,269
Registration Fees	2,194,586	2,831,707
Resettlement Cost	26,043	12,514
Road Worthy Test	404	1,304
Samples and Specimens	1,167,422	1,074,305
Search Fees	46,790	46,268
Signage	1,800	-
Skills Development Fund Levy	4,684,477	3,919,807
Storage of Files (Archiving)	56,647	62,342
Supplier Development Programme	530,650	740,416
System Access and Information Fees	47,765	39,538
Travel and Subsistence	298,092	189,905
Uniform and Protective Clothing	7,957,561	2,793,150
Vehicle Tracking	663,982	558,638
Workmen's Compensation Fund	1,847,772	2,511,700
Total	113,472,212	112,848,487

The following principle agent arrangements were in place in relation to the expenditure as contained in note 44 to the annual financial statements:

Pay@ (Agent) provides the Municipality with payment service solutions on behalf of the Municipality. Pay@ pays over the monies generated from the payment services to the Municipality. The municipality recognises 100% of the money's collected as revenue from exchange transactions and the fee to be paid to Pay@ (as stipulated in the relevant service schedule or based on Pay@'s standard prevailing rates), is recognized as an expense.

EasyPay (Agent) is a payment platform used to collect municipal service payments from third parties. These payments are accepted by EasyPay on behalf of the Municipality (Principal), from third parties. A service charge is levied by EasyPay for collection of the payments. This fee is recognised as commissions paid.

SPS (Agent) collects parking tariffs from motorists on behalf of the Municipality. SPS pays over the tariffs collected to the Municipality, minus the service charge levied. The municipality recognises 100% of the tariff as revenue from exchange transactions and the service charges incurred to SPS is recognized as an expense.

Stellenbosch Municipality

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2022

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

	2022 R	2021 R
44. Operational Cost (continued)		
<p>Syntell (Agent) sells and collects money from the sale of prepaid electricity on behalf of the Municipality. SPS pays over the monies collected to the Municipality, minus the collection fee levied, determined at a rate specific in the Service Level Agreement. The municipality recognises 100% of the money's collected as revenue from exchange transactions and the collection fee paid to Syntell (which includes costs incurred on debit or credit card electricity sales and cash handling fees incurred), is recognized as an expense.</p> <p>TMT (Agent) manages the collection of traffic fines (both legacy fines issue before 1 July 2017 and fines issued after this date), on behalf of the Municipality. TMT pays over the monies collected to the Municipality. The municipality recognises 100% of the money's collected as revenue from non - exchange transactions and the fee incurred to TMT is recognized as an expense.</p> <p>These arrangements are subject to standard terms and conditions upon termination.</p> <p>None of the municipalities assets are under the custodianship of the agents.</p>		
45. Operating leases		
Furniture and Office Equipment	2,930,829	3,031,072
Investment Properties	10,368,396	10,209,872
Machinery and Equipment	1,691,309	1,639,998
Total	14,990,534	14,880,942
46. Contribution to Provision		
Landfill site	6,287,548	6,874,912
47. Contribution to allowance for doubtful debt		
Contribution to exchange transactions	33,515,674	14,150,861
Contribution to non-exchange transactions	18,195,690	19,834,930
	51,711,364	33,985,791
48. Inventories losses/write-down		
Inventory	115,859	18,583

Stellenbosch Municipality

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2022

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

	2022 R	2021 R
49. Net cash from/(used) operating activities		
Surplus (deficit) after capital transfers and contributions	116,455,966	(27,999,972)
Adjustments for:		
Depreciation and amortisation	211,023,051	212,325,220
Bad debts written off	84,984,896	108,781,924
(Gains) / Losses on disposal of assets	76,275	(9,385,448)
Impairment losses	2,722,872	-
Finance Cost	16,192,360	16,840,000
Increase / (Decrease) in provisions	2,843,415	20,191,339
Increase / (Decrease) employee benefit	7,936,233	(4,658,041)
Increase / (Decrease) operating Lease - Straight Lining	(1,621,452)	(1,218,870)
Other non-cash movements	(56,998)	-
Debtors Impairment	51,711,364	33,985,786
Fair value adjustment	-	1,358,828
Inventory losses	460,859	18,583
Other changes, movements in PPE	-	(10,298,080)
Other non cash movements in Assets	-	(140,541)
Rehabilitation provision capitalised	(2,843,415)	-
Grants received	(50,000)	-
Movement in working capital		
(Increase) / Decrease in receivables from non-exchange transactions	(108,373,237)	(93,878,246)
(Increase) / Decrease in inventory	23,824,253	10,740,556
(Increase) / Decrease in receivables from exchange transactions	(54,817,116)	(72,120,792)
(Increase) / Decrease in other receivables from exchange	3,048,496	744,891
(Increase) / Decrease in Long-term receivables	1,160,041	(2,440,799)
Increase / (Decrease) in unspent conditional grants and receipts trade and other payable non-exchange transactions	15,899,647	5,832,905
Increase / (Decrease) in VAT receivable	858,308	5,983,317
Increase / (Decrease) in consumer deposits	1,147,001	3,223,315
Increase / (Decrease) in payable from exchange	(27,175,623)	24,179,084
Net cash flows from operating activities	345,407,196	222,064,959

Stellenbosch Municipality

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2022

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

	2022 R	2021 R
--	-----------	-----------

50. Financial instruments disclosure

Categories of financial instruments

2022

Financial assets

	At amortised cost	Total
Cash and cash equivalents	137,877,710	137,877,710
Receivables from exchange	169,893,585	169,893,585
Other receivables from exchange	5,852,606	5,852,606
Receivables from non-exchange	18,645,756	18,645,756
Short term investments	305,522,446	305,522,446
Long term receivables	6,720,631	6,720,631
	644,512,734	644,512,734

Financial liabilities

	At amortised cost	Total
Consumer deposits	22,154,833	22,154,833
Borrowings	478,736,492	478,736,492
Trade and other payables from exchange transactions	241,129,880	241,129,880
	742,021,205	742,021,205

2021

Financial assets

	At amortised cost	Total
Cash and cash equivalents	111,649,771	111,649,771
Receivables from exchange transactions	153,119,571	153,119,571
Other receivables from exchange transactions	8,870,840	8,870,840
Receivables from non-exchange transactions	14,582,189	14,582,189
Short term investments	222,433,620	222,433,620
Long term receivables	7,880,673	7,880,673
	518,536,664	518,536,664

Financial liabilities

	At amortised cost	Total
Consumer deposits	21,007,832	21,007,832
Borrowings	368,957,019	368,957,019
Trade and other payables from exchange transactions	267,972,840	267,972,840
	657,937,691	657,937,691

We draw to your attention, the financial liabilities in the comparative year contains an error. The effects of this error is represented as follows:

Borrowings

Amount previously reported	- 334,733,125
Correction made	- 34,223,894
	- 368,957,019

Stellenbosch Municipality

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2022

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

	2022 R	2021 R
--	-----------	-----------

51. Risk management

Liquidity risk

Ultimate responsibility for liquidity risk management rests with the Council, which has built an appropriate liquidity risk management framework for the management of the municipality's short, medium and long-term funding and liquidity management requirements. The municipality manages liquidity risk by maintaining adequate reserves, banking facilities and reserve borrowing facilities, by continuously monitoring forecast and actual cash flows and matching the maturity profiles of financial assets and liabilities.

The table below analyses the municipality's financial liabilities into relevant maturity groupings based on the remaining period at the statement of financial position to the contractual maturity date. The amount disclosed in the table are the contractual undiscounted cash flows. Balances due within 12 months equal their carrying balances as the impact of discounting is not significant.

At 30 June 2022	Less than 1 year	Between 1 and 2 years	Between 2 and 5 years	Over 5 years
Consumer deposits	22,160,472	-	-	-
Borrowings	51,902,261	50,857,888	165,591,871	210,383,932
Payables from exchange transactions	241,129,880	-	-	-
At 30 June 2021	Less than 1 year	Between 1 and 2 years	Between 2 and 5 years	Over 5 years
Consumer deposits	21,007,822	-	-	-
Borrowings	34,223,894	37,636,221	132,581,088	164,515,816
Payables from exchange transactions	267,972,840	-	-	-

Risk from biological assets

The municipality is exposed to financial risks arising from changes in wood prices. The municipality does not anticipate that wood prices will decline significantly in the foreseeable future. The municipality has not entered into derivative contracts to manage the risk of a decline in wood prices. The municipality reviews its outlook for wood prices regularly in considering the need for active financial risk management.

Interest rate risk management

Interest Rate Risk is defined as the risk that the fair value or future cash flows associated with a financial instrument will fluctuate in amount as a result of market interest changes.

Potential concentrations of interest rate risk consist mainly of variable rate deposit investments, long-term receivables, consumer debtors, other debtors, bank and cash balances.

The municipality limits its counterparty exposures from its money market investment operations by only dealing with well-established financial institutions of high credit standing. No investment with a tenure exceeding twelve months shall be made without consultation with the councillor responsible for financial matters.

In the case of receivables whose accounts become in arrears, it is endeavoured to collect such accounts by "levying of penalty charges", "demand for payment", "restriction of services" and, as a last resort, "handed over for collection", whichever procedure is applicable in terms of Council's Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy.

Long-term receivables and other debtors are individually evaluated annually at the reporting date for impairment or discounting. A report on the various categories of receivables are drafted to substantiate such evaluation and subsequent impairment / discounting, where applicable.

The municipality is not exposed to interest rate risk as the municipality borrows funds at fixed interest rates.

The municipality's exposures to interest rates on Financial Assets and Financial Liabilities are detailed in the Credit Risk Management section of this note.

Interest Rate Sensitivity Analysis

The municipality had no variable rate long-term financial instruments at year-end requiring an Interest Rate Sensitivity Analysis.

Stellenbosch Municipality

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2022

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

	2022 R	2021 R
51. Risk management (continued)		
Credit risk		
<p>Credit risk refers to the risk that a counterparty will default on its contractual obligations resulting in financial loss to the municipality. The municipality has a sound credit control and debt collection policy and obtains sufficient collateral, where appropriate, as a means of mitigating the risk of financial loss from defaults. The municipality uses other publicly available financial information and its own trading records to assess its major customers. The municipality's exposure of its counterparties are monitored regularly.</p>		
<p>Potential concentrations of credit rate risk consist mainly of long-term receivables, consumer debtors, other debtors, bank and cash balances.</p>		
<p>The municipality limits its counterparty exposures from its investment operations (financial assets that are neither past due nor impaired) by only dealing with well-established financial institutions of high credit standing. The credit exposure to any single counterparty is managed by setting transaction / exposure limits, which are included in the municipality's Investment Policy. These limits are reviewed annually by the Chief Financial Officer and authorised by the Council.</p>		
<p>Receivables from exchange transactions comprise of a large number of ratepayers, dispersed across different industries and geographical areas within the jurisdiction of the municipality. Ongoing credit evaluations are performed on the financial condition of these receivables. Receivables from exchange transactions are presented net of the allowance for impairment.</p>		
<p>Receivables from non-exchange transactions comprise of a large number of ratepayers, dispersed across different industries and geographical areas within the jurisdiction of the municipality. Ongoing credit evaluations are performed on the financial condition of these receivables. Receivables from exchange transactions are presented net of the allowance for impairment.</p>		
<p>The municipality establishes an allowance for impairment that represents its estimate of anticipated losses in respect of receivables. Receivables are provided for based on estimated irrecoverable amounts, determined by reference to a non payment rate.</p>		
<p>In the case of debtors whose accounts become in arrears, it is endeavoured to collect such accounts by "levying of penalty charges", "demand for payment", "restriction of services" and, as a last resort, "handed over for collection", whichever procedure is applicable in terms of Council's Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy.</p>		
<p>Long-term Receivables and Other Debtors are individually evaluated annually at reporting date for impairment or discounting. A report on the various categories of debtors is drafted to substantiate such evaluation and subsequent impairment / discounting, where applicable.</p>		
<p>Payment to accounts of consumer debtors who are unable to pay, are renegotiated as an ongoing customer relationship in response to an adverse change in the circumstances of the customer.</p>		
<p>The municipality does not have any significant credit risk exposure to any single counterparty or any group of counterparties having similar characteristics. The municipality defines counterparties as having similar characteristics if they are related entities. The credit risk on liquid funds is limited because the counterparties are banks with high credit-ratings.</p>		
<p>There is no collateral held for security in respect of consumer debtors.</p>		
<p>The impact of the Covid-19 pandemic was taken into account with the allowance for impairment calculation of consumer debtors.</p>		
<p>The maximum credit and interest risk exposure in respect of the relevant financial instruments is as follows:</p>		
Cash and cash equivalents	137,877,710	111,649,771
Short term investments	305,522,446	222,433,620
Receivables from exchange transactions	169,893,585	153,119,571
Other receivables from exchange transactions	5,852,606	8,870,840
Receivables from non-exchange transactions	18,645,756	14,582,189
Long term receivable	8,683,792	7,880,673

Foreign currency risk management

Stellenbosch Municipality

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2022

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

	2022 R	2021 R
--	-----------	-----------

51. Risk management (continued)

The municipality's activities do not expose it to the financial risks of foreign currency and therefore has no formal policy to hedge volatilities in the interest rate market.

Other price risks

The municipality is not exposed to equity price risks arising from equity investments as the municipality does not trade these investments.

52. Commitments

Authorised capital expenditure

Already contracted for but not provided for

• Property, plant and equipment - Infrastructure assets	174,098,225	232,568,077
• Property, plant and equipment - other assets	17,449,135	24,592,349
	191,547,360	257,160,426

Total capital commitments

Already contracted for but not provided for	191,547,360	257,160,426
---	-------------	-------------

This committed expenditure relates to property, plant and equipment and will be financed by available bank facilities, retained surpluses, existing cash resources, funds internally generated.

The amounts as disclosed are VAT inclusive.

The comparative year contains an error in relation to the prior year audited financial statements. The effects of this is represented as follows:

Commitments

Amount previous reported - Property, plant and equipment (Infrastructure)	- 253,046,178
Correction made - Property, plant and equipment (Infrastructure)	- (20,478,101)
Amount previous reported - Property, plant and equipment (Other)	- 25,469,651
Correction made - Property, plant and equipment (Other)	- (877,302)
	- 257,160,426

53. Related party disclosures

Loans granted to related parties

In terms of the MFMA, the municipality may not grant loans to its councillors, management, staff and public with effect from 01 July 2004. Loans, together with conditions thereof granted prior to this date are disclosed in note 15 in the annual financial statements.

Remuneration of management

Compensation of key management and personnel is set out in notes 35 and 36 respectively in the annual financial statements.

All Councillors and Employees have disclosed their interest in related parties and no one has the ability to control or exercise significant influence over Council in making financial and operating decisions.

Stellenbosch Municipality

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2022

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

				2022 R	2021 R
54. Awards to close family members - SCM Regulation 45					
Awards to close family members of persons in the service of Stellenbosch Municipality					
Supplier name	Employee name	Relationship	Department	2022	2021
KEMANZI (PTY) LTD	JN DU TOIT	Spouse	Department of Local Government	1,039,102	560,580
CONLOG (PTY) LTD	TRAFFIC INSPECTOR CEO MR L MOODLEY WIFE NMOODLEY	Spouse	Department of Health	911,353	2,658,508
EM HARTLEY T/A REDHI	LIZELLE HARTLEY	Spouse	Education Department	4,698,369	5,009,813
ELEMENT CONSULTING E	MR S PIENAAR	Spouse	Department of Local Government	-	-
FLOWERS IN THE FOYER	MR E GUNTER CSIR	Spouse	Other Government Departments	2,000	7,150
ARB ELECTRICAL WHOLE	JACOB MODISE	Spouse	Eskom holdings	45,457	68,185
MASSAMATIC (PTY) LTD	SISTER IN LAW - MR BARNARD	Other (Family)	Department of Health	317,998	87,168
AECOM SA (PTY) LTD	S MEYER & R MEYER	Parents	Education Department	6,908,505	14,259,259
	BARTO VAN DER WERWE	Spouse	State Hospital	-	-
	DALENE DE KOCK	Spouse	City of Cape Town	-	-
	DENSHILL DAVIDS	Sibling	SANDEF	-	-
	JOHANNES	Spouse	Department of Education	-	-
	HANDRIK BEKKER				
	MARVIN JOHN BURGER	Spouse	Department of Education	-	-
	JOHANNES PEET KOK	Spouse	Department of Education	-	-
	ROSINA MAAKE	Sibling	Madibeng Municipality	-	-
	SNOTHANDO SHEXI	Spouse	Department of Arts and Culture	-	-
	JEAN-PIERRE KITSHOFF	Father	Armscore	-	-
	MEGAN PEINKE	Spouse	Ethekweni Municipality	-	-
	JACOBUS	Father	Transnet	-	-
	JOHANNES BORCHARD				

Stellenbosch Municipality

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2022

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

				2022 R	2021 R
54. Awards to close family members - SCM Regulation 45 (continued)					
	ELISABETH MARIAH NORTJE	Sibling	Council of Scientific Research	-	-
	ERNA BOUWERS	Parent	Department of Health	-	-
	YVONNE PHOSA	Spouse	Department of the Premier	-	-
MPUMAMANZI GROUP CC	ERNA BOUWERS	Parent	Department of Health	-	185,344
ZUTARI (PTY) LTD	HC AHLSCHLAGER	Spouse	Special Investigations Unit	17,563,694	11,476,644
	S SEEGER	Sibling	City of Cape Town	-	-
	K NADASEN	Spouse	National Department of Public Works	-	-
SMEC SOUTH AFRICA	YVONNE PHOSA	Spouse	Department of the Premier	5,162,566	4,969,526
IKAPA RETICULATION A	SOPHIA DAVIDS	Child	Education Department	6,809,945	4,705,180
NOVUS3 (PTY) LTD	M DE VRIES	Spouse	Education Department	232,360	2,292,425
	J SCHEEPERS	Spouse	Council for medical services	-	-
SMS ICT CHOICE (PTY)	MRS MAQUA	Spouse	Department of Health	440,359	256,886
LANDFILL CONSULT (PTY) LTD	MM DUBE	Spouse	Dicro	-	1,774,023
MAN 4 TRADING (PTY) LTD	MS SAMUELS	Spouse	Department of Education	-	312,382
SOWERBY ENGINEERING	J SCHEEPERS	Spouse	Department of Education	-	16,100
DU TOIT ENGINEERING	F SHARIFF	Spouse	Department of local government	-	228,929
GIBB (PTY) LTD	B SEPTEMBER	Child	Department of local government	2,729,731	1,680,087
LILLIAN 4 ZONKE (PTY) LTD	F MONK	Spouse	Other government departments	-	1,380
RED ANT SECURITY RELOCATION AND SERVICES	NOXOLO LESIELA	Spouse	Mogale Municipality	3,931,577	-
JVZ CONSTRUCTION	RE MATTHEE	Spouse	Correctional Services	9,550,192	-
STELLEMPLOY NPC	PORTIA JANSEN	Spouse	Department of Local Government	360,926	-
				60,704,134	50,549,569

Stellenbosch Municipality

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2022

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

	2022 R	2021 R
55. Unauthorised, irregular, fruitless and wasteful expenditure		
55.1 Unauthorised expenditure		
The municipality incurred no unauthorised expenditure in both the current and previous financial year.		
55.2 Irregular expenditure		
Opening balance as previously reported	99,389,541	63,605,870
Add: Irregular expenditure - current	42,119,538	89,762,828
Add: Irregular expenditure – prior period	2,974,982	-
Less: Amounts written-off – current	(118,081,987)	(53,979,157)
Closing balance	26,402,074	99,389,541
Incidents/cases identified in the current year include those listed below:		
Irregular expenditure was identified as it breached the procurement process in terms of the Supply Chain Management Policy.	3,505,672	608,406
The Auditor-General, in its findings during the 2019/2020 financial year, identified that the Municipality awarded that does not comply with Preferential Procurement Regulations 2017.	41,588,848	72,799,452
The Auditor-General, in its findings during the 2017/2018 financial year, identified that the Municipality did not include a specific condition that local production and content is applicable when inviting bidders to tender (advertisement). Furthermore the Municipality also did not include the local production and content in the bid documents (MBD 6.2) and the suppliers declared accordingly. The Auditor-General concluded that the tender award does not comply with Preferential Procurement Regulations 2017.	-	13,118,325
Irregular expenditure identified related to the approval of tenders where the Bid Adjudication Committee was not constituted in terms Municipal Supply Chain Management Regulations by four senior managers. This award pertained to a multi year contract.	-	1,952,711
Irregular expenditure identified was due to the bid specifications that were drafted in a manner that is not fair, equitable, transparent and competitive as it was found that the specifications made reference to a specific brand/model. This is a multi-year contract and irregular expenditure will be disclosed on a yearly basis until contract ends.	-	1,283,934
Total	45,094,520	89,762,828
55.3 Fruitless and wasteful expenditure		
Opening balance as previously reported	-	-
Add: Fruitless and wasteful expenditure – current	2,568,654	-
Add: Fruitless and wasteful expenditure – prior period	1,698,299	-
Closing balance	4,266,953	-

The municipality incurred fruitless and wasteful expenditure in relation to information and communication technology procurement.

Stellenbosch Municipality

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2022

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

	2022 R	2021 R
56. Additional disclosure in terms of Municipal Finance Management Act		
Contributions to SALGA		
Opening balance	-	(26,025)
Council subscriptions	6,052,817	6,212,159
Early settlement discount	(301,881)	(310,195)
Amount paid - current year	(5,743,731)	(5,875,939)
	7,205	-
Audit fees		
Opening balance	98,101	52,448
Current year audit fees	6,225,849	7,636,778
Amount paid - current year	(6,307,441)	(7,591,125)
	16,509	98,101
PAYE, UIF and SDL		
Current year subscription / fee	89,222,633	87,922,805
Amount paid - current year	(89,222,633)	(87,922,805)
	-	-
Pension and Medical Aid Deductions		
Current year subscription / fee	124,436,807	123,816,201
Amount paid - current year	(124,436,807)	(123,816,201)
	-	-
VAT		
VAT receivable	809,391,586	613,498,286
VAT payable	(790,745,186)	(593,988,545)
	18,646,400	19,509,741

All VAT returns have been submitted by the due date throughout the year.

Stellenbosch Municipality

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2022

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

	2022 R	2021 R
--	-----------	-----------

56. Additional disclosure in terms of Municipal Finance Management Act (continued)

Councillors' arrear consumer accounts

There were no councillor arrear accounts more than 90 days as at 30 June 2022.

Distribution Losses

In terms of section 125(2)(d)(i) of the Municipal Finance Management Act, the municipality experienced the following distribution losses for the year under review.

Electrical distribution losses (KW)

System Input	393,194,417	365,664,272
Sales	(355,429,150)	(333,260,467)
	37,765,267	32,403,805

Electricity losses are calculated as 9.6% (2021: 8.86%). Electricity losses are within the industry norm.

Water distribution losses (KL)

System Input	10,660,846	10,003,874
Sales	(8,669,713)	(8,188,560)
	1,991,133	1,815,314

Water losses are calculated as 18.7% (2021: 18.1%). Water losses are within the industry norm.

57. Retirement benefit information

The municipality makes provision for post-retirement benefits to eligible Councillors and employees who belong to different pension schemes. These funds are governed by the Pension Funds Act and include both defined benefit and defined contribution schemes.

The only obligation of the municipality with respect to the retirement benefit plans is to make the specified contributions. Where councilors / employees leave the plans prior to full vesting of the contributions, the contributions payable by the municipality are reduced by the amount of forfeited contributions.

These schemes are subject to a tri-annual, bi-annual or annual actuarial valuation as set out hereunder.

SALA Pension fund

The SALA Pension Fund operates both as a defined benefit and defined contribution scheme.

The statutory valuation performed as at 1 July 2018 stated that the net assets of the fund amounted to R14 298 600 (30 June 2015: R13 231 200), with funding levels of 96.0% (30 June 2015: 100%). The actuary recommended that employers continue to contribute at the current rate of 19.18% of pensionable salary.

It is the actuary's opinion that:

They are satisfied with the investment strategy of the Fund;

The nature of the assets is, in their opinion, suitable for the nature of the liabilities of the Fund as defined in the rules of the fund;

The matching of assets with the liabilities of the Fund is adequate; and

The insurance arrangements are appropriate compared to the cover provided can be regarded as financially sound at the valuation date.

Stellenbosch Municipality

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2022

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

	2022 R	2021 R
--	-----------	-----------

57. Retirement benefit information (continued)

LA retirement Fund (Previously Cape Joint Pension Fund)

The LA RETIREMENT FUND operates both as a defined benefit and defined contribution scheme.

Defined benefit scheme

The contribution rate of the defined benefit scheme is 27%; 9% by the members and 18% by their councils. The actuarial valuation report at 30 June 2021 disclosed an actuarial valuation amounting to R1 486 110 000 (30 June 2020: R1 420 856 000), with a net accumulated surplus of R44 335 000 (2020: R22 251 000), with a funding level of 104.9% (30 June 2020: 100%).

Defined contribution scheme

The actuarial valuation report at 30 June 2021 indicated that the defined contribution scheme of the fund is in a sound financial position, with net assets amounting to R2 082 488 000 (30 June 2020: R1 891 631 000), net investment reserve of Rnil (30 June 2020: Rnil) and with a funding level of 100% (2020: 100%).

Cape Joint Retirement Fund (CRF)

The most recent statutory valuation performed as at 30 June 2021 revealed that the assets of the fund amounted to R34 148 000 000 (30 June 2019: R26 128 000 000), with funding levels of 133% and 100.5% (30 June 2020: 132.2% and 100.5%) for the Pensions Account and the Share Account respectively. The contribution rate paid by the members (7.50%/9%) and the municipalities (19.50%/18%) is sufficient to fund the benefits accruing from the fund in the future. The actuary certified that the structure of the assets is appropriate relative to the nature of the liabilities, given normal circumstances and that the Fund is in a sound financial condition as at the valuation date.

Municipal Councillors Pension Fund

The Municipal Councillors Pension Fund operates as a defined contribution scheme. The statutory valuation performed as at 30 June 2018 stated that the net assets of the fund amounted to R1 798 030 000 (30 June 2017: R1 480 549 000), with funding levels of 103.26% (30 June 2017: 101.31%). The contribution rate paid by the members (13.75 %) and council (15 %) is sufficient to fund the benefits accruing from the fund in the future. The Actuary certified that the Fund was in a sound financial condition as at 30 June 2018, in that the assets of the fund were sufficient to cover the accrued service liabilities including the recommended Contingency Reserves in full.

The Municipal Workers Retirement Fund (Previously South African Municipal Workers Union National Provident Fund)

The Municipal Workers Retirement Fund is a defined contribution scheme. Members contribute at a rate of not less than 7.5% of salaries, as required by the Rules. The employers contribute at a total rate of not less than 18%. From 1 July 2017, members and employers that fall under other bargaining councils or forums are not bound by the above minimum contribution rates. The statutory valuation performed as at 30 June 2017 stated that the assets of the fund amounted to R7 720 948 000 (30 June 2014: R6 574 750 000), with funding levels of 102.0% (30 June 2014: 111.7%). As a percentage of members' Fund Credits, the investment smoothing reserve has decreased from 5.6% to 4.9% over the valuation period. As a percentage of the market value of assets, it has decreased marginally from 4.6% to 4.4%. The Fund's assets are sufficient to cover the members' Fund Credits, the targeted levels of the Risk Benefits Reserve and the data and processing error reserve, and an Investment Smoothing Reserve of 4.9% of members' Fund Credits as at 30 June 2017. In addition, there is brought-forward surplus of R152.8 million which has been allocated to former members and is awaiting payment. The Fund is therefore in a sound financial position.

Stellenbosch Municipality

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2022

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

2022	2021
R	R

57. Retirement benefit information (continued)

National Fund for Municipal Workers

The fund operates as a defined contribution fund and in terms of the rules of the fund category A and category C members contribute at a rate as agreed upon by the Local Authority and the member, subject to an absolute minimum contribution of 2% and 5% of their remuneration respectively. Category C-Members, appointed after 1 July 2012, who are not part of the Schedule shall make monthly contributions to the Fund equal to 7.5% of their pensionable salary.

The most recent statutory valuation performed as at 30 June 2019 stated that the net assets of the fund amounted to R17 107 067 000 (30 June 2018: R15 393 671 000), with funding levels of 100.40% (30 June 2018: 100.46%). The actuary certified that the assets of the fund are sufficient to cover 100.40% of the members' liabilities, also that it can be expected that the funding level of a fund of this nature will fluctuate around 100%, for example due to timing differences in investment and receipt of monies, slight mismatching of assets and liabilities and processing errors.

The Local Authority must contribute in respect of category A and category C members such an amount as agreed between the Local Authority and the fund, subject to a minimum contribution rate of 2% and 5% of their remuneration respectively. Category B members are members who belong to both category A and C and the Local Authority must, on behalf of such members, not contribute less than 7% of their remuneration. The contribution rates stipulated above include the amount payable towards the insured risk benefits policy.

Stellenbosch Municipality

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2022

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

	2022 R	2021 R
--	-----------	-----------

58. Going concern

We draw attention to the fact that at 30 June 2022, the municipality had an accumulated surplus (deficit) of R 5,504,546,525.

The annual financial statements have been prepared on the basis of accounting policies applicable to a going concern. This basis presumes that funds will be available to finance future operations and that the realisation of assets and settlement of liabilities, contingent obligations and commitments will occur in the ordinary course of business.

The Covid 19 pandemic has affected various aspects of the municipality during the 2021/2022 financial year. However due to the fact that the municipality's cash forecast performed, budget process and other considerations the municipality is still of the opinion that the pandemic and the restrictions it has placed on certain operations will not affect the municipality's ability to operate as a going concern.

59. Deviations from SCM regulations - SCM Regulation 36

In terms of section 36 of the municipality SCM regulations, any deviations from SCM policy needs to be approved by the accounting officer and noted by Council. The awards listed below have been approved by the accounting officer and noted by Council.

All deviations considered by the accounting officer are processed in terms of the SCM regulations and the municipality's SCM

policy. This process entails being assessed by the SCM Bid Adjudication Committee in terms of the stipulated criteria for emergency procurements and circumstances where it is impractical or not possible to follow the official procedure.

Deviation from, and ratification of minor breaches of, the procurement processes

In terms of section 36(2) of the Supply Chain Management Policy approved by Council it is stipulated that bids where the formal procurement processes could not be followed, must be noted in the annual financial statements.

SGM paragraph

reference

36 (1)(a) i	Dispense with the official procurement processes in an emergency	16,455,858	10,236,826
36 (1)(a) ii	Dispense with official procurement processes if such goods or services are produced or available from a single source or sole provider.	8,772,485	7,121,099
36 (1)(a) v	Dispense with official procurement processes in any other exceptional case where it is impractical or impossible to follow the official procurement processes.	34,050,729	13,691,278

Total deviations		59,279,072	31,049,203
-------------------------	--	-------------------	-------------------

Stellenbosch Municipality

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2022

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

	2022 R	2021 R
--	-----------	-----------

60. Budget information

The budget has been prepared on the accrual basis of accounting in accordance with the prescripts of the Municipal budget regulations as well as MFMA budget circulars. In accordance with the Municipal budget regulations, the classification basis the municipality presents its budget is per economic as well as per functional classification (per Vote (Department) and GFS classification). It should be noted that minor budget differences between the basis the budget is prepared (accrual basis and prescripts of NT guidance) and actual financial results (accrual basis in accordance with GRAP) exists, mainly related to technical GRAP adjustments required. These differences are not material and as the basis of preparation is the same (accrual basis) no restatements have been made to the financial information compared to the budgeted amounts, but where found to be material is explained below:

Explanation of variances between approved and final budget amounts

The materiality framework of the municipality informs the determining base ranges. The framework outlines all principles and guiding practices to allow management to enforce a consistent application of the framework's guidelines. With regard to reporting, the understandability and transparency to users of the financial statements was a determining factor when deciding on the base %.

60.1. Statement of financial position

Current assets

The determining base was 1% of total assets and 5% of accumulated surplus.

- **Cash and cash equivalents (BD6)**

Variance on Cash (Increased cash available) due to variance on Trade and Other Payables

- **Short Term Investments (BD7)**

Variance due to access cash being invested

Non-current assets

- **Property Plant and Equipment (BD8)**

The variance relates to underspending on the capital budget.

Non-current Liabilities

- **Provisions (BD11)**

Variance is attributed to the change in estimated Post Employment Medical Aid liability.

Current liabilities

- **Payables from exchange transactions (BD9)**

Variance is attributed to unspent conditional grants (under spending on Operational- and Capital Budget funded from Grants) and year-end accruals raised for Trade & other payables.

- **Provisions (BD10)**

Variance is attributed to the change in estimated Post Employment Medical Aid liability

Net assets

- **Accumulated surplus/Reserves (BD12)**

Variance is due to the budgeted opening balance for Accumulated surplus which is based on the previous audited Financial Statements, further variances are due to corrections of errors.

Stellenbosch Municipality

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2022

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

2022 R	2021 R
-----------	-----------

60. Budget information (continued)

60.2. Statement of financial performance

Revenue

The determining base range used was 1 % of total revenue.

- **Service charges - electricity (BD1)**

Electricity revenue realized was less than anticipated due to ESKOM Loadshedding and the after effects of the Covid-19 pandemic on the economy and households.

- **Other revenue (BD2)**

Actual Development Charges to the value of R30mil is reflected under "Other Revenue", however the budget is reflected under Transfers & Subsidies - Capital. Development charges received was more than anticipated during the budget process.

Revenue from non-exchange transactions

- **Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District) (BD5)**

Revenue Recognition of Grants was not done due to non-spending of Grants on Capital Expenditure Projects

Expenditure

The determining base range was 2% of total expenditure.

- **Bulk purchases (BD3)**

The variance between Bulk Purchases Electricity budget and actuals is due to a decrease in electricity consumption (See explanation provided for Service Charges - electricity variance). Bulk purchases water is budgeted under inventory consumed.

- **Contracted services (BD4)**

Savings realized on contracted services

Cash Flow statement

Suppliers and employees (CF1)

Bulk purchases which are bought by the municipality are based on the consumption of the community have decreased compared to the prior year.

Short term Investments (CF2)

Economic recovery has allowed the municipality to invest more funds.

Consumer deposits (CF3)

Covid-19 had a slow down in new developments.

Borrowings (CF4)

The external loan was taken up towards the end of the financial year.

Stellenbosch Municipality

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2022

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

	2022 R	2021 R
61. Contingent liabilities		
STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY / EX-EMPLOYEES WHO OCCUPY THE DEVON VALLEY HOUSING STOCK	200,000	-
Eviction of ex-employees who occupy the Devon Valley Housing Stock of the Municipality which can only be utilised by employees working in Engineering Directorate.		
STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY / JW ANGUS PROPERTIES (PTY) LTD AND JUNO CORP	250,000	-
Interdict application instituted against JW Angus Properties (Pty) Ltd, the owner of erven 144 Klapmuts and 149 Klapmuts, who is operating or allowing Juno Corp to utilise Erf 144 Klapmuts and 149 Klapmuts for industrial related activities such as operating a Wash Bay for trucks on Erf 149 Klapmuts and utilising Erf 144 Klapmuts for parking of trucks, storage of trucks in contravention of the approved zoning of the Property and to operate a business that uses trucks to collect and transport waste.		
STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY / GAYNOR SKIPPERS AND ALL OTHER ILLEGAL OCCUPIERS	100,000	-
Eviction of Gaynor Skippers and all other illegal occupiers who illegally occupy the road reserve, Torrey Street, Jamestown.		
LJ TURNKEY INVESTMENTS (PTY) LTD / STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY	1,552,000	-
LJ Turnkey Investments (Pty) Ltd ("LJ Turnkey") issued summons against Stellenbosch Municipality for alleged damages suffered by LJ Turnkey as a result of the Municipality allegedly refusing to consider its application submitted for a determination of zoning as contemplated in section 15(2)(m) of the Land Use Planning By-law.		
JVZ CONSTRUCTION (PTY) LTD / STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY	700,000	-
JVZ Construction instituted review proceedings against Stellenbosch Municipality's decision to cancel Bid No B/SM50/20: The Construction of Skilpadvlei Reservoir and Associated Work ("the Reservoir tender") and Bid B/SM51/20: The Construction of Skilpadvlei Bulk Water Supply and Associated Works ("the Water Supply Tender"). Directing the Municipality to adjudicate and award the Reservoir tender and the Water Supply tender and to pay JVZ's cost of the matter.		
Former employee/South African Local Bargaining Council and others	200,000	200,000
Review application instituted by an former employee to have the arbitration award dated 18 July 2019 under case numbers WCP 071722 and 01719 reviewed and set aside and in the alternative should the court elect not to correct the award that the dispute be remitted and referred back to the Bargaining Council for adjudication before an arbitrator.		
WASTEWANT WASTE MANAGEMENT (PTY) LTD / STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY AND RESOURCE INNOVATIONS AFRICA (PTY) LTD	200,000	-
Wastewant Waste Management (Pty) Ltd ("Wastewant") instituted review proceedings against the decision of Stellenbosch Municipality ("the Municipality"), wherein the Municipality set aside the decision by the Bid Adjudication Committee ("BAC") to award Tender B/SM12/21 to Wastewant. Reviewing the decision of the Municipality dated 23 February 2021, wherein the Municipality awarded tender B/SM12/21 to Resource Innovations Africa (Pty) Ltd. Reviewing and declaring invalid the Appeal Authority's decision in terms of Section 62(3) of the Systems Act, to revoke the decision of the BAC, as same detracted from the rights, which accrued to Wastewant. .		

Stellenbosch Municipality

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2022

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

	2022 R	2021 R
61. Contingent liabilities (continued)		
Stellenbosch Municipality / Klampmuts mediation	250,000	250,000
<p>Stellenbosch Municipality is under obligation to provide emergency housing to evictees of various eviction orders in Klampmuts. The Klampmuts community has threatened violence against evictees and destruction of property should the municipality proceed to utilise Klampmuts housing facilities for evictees rather than for members of the Klampmuts community. Independent expert mediator appointed to facilitate mediation which is currently pending. The mediator had meetings with the community and a committee was elected to discuss the matter and proposals made. The chairperson of the Committee was not available for a period to attend meetings and new proposed dates were arranged by the mediator for such meetings. The community still refuse the Municipality to implement emergency housing. The mediation needs to be finalised to obtain the buy-in of the community to relocate evictees to Klampmuts.</p>		
Stellenbosch Municipality / NE Properties (Pty) LTD	200,000	200,000
<p>Application to declare the dissolution of NE Industries void in terms of section 83(4) of the Companies Act and to direct the Companies and Intellectual Property Commission of South Africa to restore NE Industries' name to the register of companies. NE Industries was deregistered and its name was removed from the register of companies on 16 July 2010 due to its failure to file its annual returns. NE Industries is the single largest debtor on the Municipality's debtor's book. The Municipality wants to collect the outstanding amount due to it but established that NE Industries was deregistered as a result of its failure to file its annual returns and its name was removed from the register of companies.</p>		
Stellenbosch Municipality / IMATU on behalf of employee	200,000	200,000
<p>Review application instituted against the arbitrator's award by Commissioner Der Vlieger-Seynhaeve including application for condonation and to oppose the application for contempt of court proceedings instituted by IMATU obo employee.</p>		
Stellenbosch Municipality / E Ross and others	-	200,000
<p>Stellenbosch Municipality have to institute eviction proceedings against Respondents of the property at 609 Lavanda Flats, Jan Cillier Street, Stellenbosch due to the Respondents actions. The eviction application is still pending.</p>		
Stellenbosch Municipality / L Bailey and another	-	200,000
<p>Stellenbosch Municipality is in the process instituting eviction proceedings against the Respondents of the property at 108 Aurora Flats, Jan Cilliers Street, Stellenbosch, due to the Respondents actions. The eviction application is still pending.</p>		
Stellenbosch Municipality / A de Ruiter	-	200,000
<p>Stellenbosch Municipality have to institute eviction proceedings against the Respondents of Erf 5281 Cloetessville, due to the Respondents actions.</p>		
Stellenbosch Municipality / Francois Jansen	50,000	50,000
<p>Application for eviction of unlawful occupants from municipal property.</p>		
Stellenbosch Municipality / Tania Wasmuth and Others	50,000	50,000
<p>Application for eviction of unlawful occupants from municipal property.</p>		
Stellenbosch Municipality / Cobus Visagie	50,000	50,000
<p>Approximately R684 000.00 owed by Cobus Visagie for a tender to harvest wood.</p>		

Stellenbosch Municipality

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2022

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

	2022 R	2021 R
61. Contingent liabilities (continued)		
Fusion Properties 233 CC / The Municipality of Stellenbosch	33,465,000	33,465,000
<p>This matter involves a summons issued against the Municipality for alleged damages pursuant to the sale of certain immovable property belonging to the Municipality. The amount claimed is R32 115 000.00 together with interest calculated at the rate of 9% per annum from 28 July 2015. The Municipality is defending the action. Pleadings have now closed and the Plaintiff is in the process of applying for a court date.</p> <p>The application that the Plaintiff has to provide security for costs was granted and the interlocutory application to strike out certain allegations was also successful. The Plaintiff made application for leave to appeal against the judgment, which application was refused with costs. The Plaintiff has delivered a petition to the Supreme Court of Appeal ("SCA") in terms of which it is now seeking leave to appeal either to the SCA or the full bench of the Western Cape Division of the High Court.</p> <p>Should the litigation against the Municipality be successful, the estimate of financial exposure will be the R32 115 000.00 together with interest calculated at the rate of 9% per annum from 28 July 2015 including legal costs and disbursements of approximately R1 350 000.00.</p>		
Independent Schools Association of Southern Africa / Ethekewini Municipality / Stellenbosch Municipality & Others	250,000	250,000
<p>This matter involves an application on behalf of the Municipality to be joined as co-applicant together with eThekweni Municipality in an application for the review and setting aside of the Amended Municipal Property Rates Regulations promulgated on 12 March 2010. The Municipality has been joined successfully as co-applicant.</p> <p>This matter involves an application on behalf of the Municipality to be joined as co-applicant together with eThekweni Municipality in an application for the review and setting aside of the Amended Municipal Property Rates Regulations promulgated on 12 March 2010. The Municipality has been joined successfully as co-applicant.</p>		
Stellenbosch Municipality / LJ Turnkey Investments (Pty) Ltd	250,000	250,000
<p>The owner of Portion 9 of Farm 100 Stellenbosch ("the Property") applied for a declaratory order that the zoning of the Property is general residential and allows them to utilise the Property for student accommodation. The Municipality opposed the declaratory order and filed its answering affidavit.</p> <p>The Municipality is in the process of instituting a counter-application for, amongst others, a declaratory order regarding the zoning of the Property and interdictory relief regarding the utilisation of the Property for student and/or any other rental accommodation in contravention of the Municipality's Zoning Scheme By-law. This matter does not involve any amounts claimed</p>		
Stellenbosch Municipality / Former Employee	200,000	200,000
<p>Review Application instituted in the Labour Court against the disciplinary sanction of the chairperson in the disciplinary hearing of Leon Lourens. Leon Lourens was found guilty on three charges, which involves dishonesty but was not dismissed by the chairperson. The Municipality has served and filed its founding affidavit to have the ruling of the chairperson set aside and replace for a dismissal. The Municipality is in the process of transcribing the recordings of the hearing whereafter Leon Lourens will provide its answering affidavit in the matter.</p>		

Stellenbosch Municipality

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2022

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

	2022 R	2021 R
61. Contingent liabilities (continued)		
WS SMIT N.O & OTHERS /STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY	200,000	200,000
Community members illegally occupied Portion 5 of Farm 183 Stellenbosch also known as Watergang. An eviction application was subsequently instituted and Acting Judge Martin granted an eviction order against the illegal occupiers. The illegal occupiers filed an appeal against the eviction order granted by Acting Judge Martin which appeal is still pending. The appeal, or any proceedings before the Supreme Court or Higher Court should leave to appeal be granted and any other actions flowing from the Interdict need to be oppose.		
STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY / OSCAN INVESTMENTS ENTERPRISE (PTY)LTD	485,200	485,200
Property owner of Erf 1727 Stellenbosch erected a fence which encroach on municipal public open space. The Municipality needs to apply for a demolition order if the owner refuse/fail to remove the illegal wooden fence. Notice was served on the property owner to address the issues highlighted in the letter of refusal of the building plan and to resubmit the building plan together with the requested information and documents required alternatively to have the illegal fence removed. Should the property owner not comply with the notice served, the Municipality will proceed with the demolition application of the illegal fence.		
FORMER EMPLOYEE / STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY	200,000	200,000
Application instituted by Elizabeth Rhoda against Stellenbosch Municipality to have her reinstated retrospectively with accumulated benefits and salary or adjustments and that the Municipality pay compensation to her in the amount of 12 months' salary including the cost of suit as well as a condonation application for the late submission of her application. The application was opposed by the Municipality and the Municipality is in the process to serve and file its Statement of Defence		
STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY/ THATO RUBUSHA	300,000	300,000
Review application instituted by Stellenbosch Municipality setting aside the Arbitration Award made under WCP121702 under the South African Local Government Bargaining Council to pay her compensation for additional work done.		
STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY / THE CHILDREN MR BESS AND ILLEGALOCCUPIERS	100,000	100,000
Eviction application against the children of Mr Johnny Bess, who was employed by Stellenbosch Municipality and retired from the employ of the Municipality on or about 31 July 2006. Mr Bess passed on and his children continued to occupy the house. There are various complaints from community members that the children who are currently occupying the house are involved in alleged drug dealing and anti-social behaviour. The house is vandalised and not maintained. The surrounding homeowners handed in a petition demanding that the children be evicted from the house due to an increase in illegal activities from the house, which is making living with them unbearable.		
STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY / ILLEGAL OCCUPIERS OF ERF 290 RAITHBY ALSO KNOWN AS PORTION C (TRANSPORT ZONE II – PUBLIC ROAD)	100,000	-
Erf 150 Raithby was subdivided in terms of section 25 of the Land Use Planning Ordinance, 15 of 1985 ("LUPO") into three portions namely, Portion A, Portion B, Portion C and Remainder Portion. Portion C will be utilized for road purposes. Erf 150 Raithby was divided into Erf 288 Raithby, Erf 289 Raithby, Remainder Erf 150 Raithby and Erf 290 Raithby the zoning which is Transport Zone II for a public road. The Municipality is in the process of instituting eviction and demolition proceedings against the illegal occupiers.		

Stellenbosch Municipality

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2022

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

	2022 R	2021 R
61. Contingent liabilities (continued)		
STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY / ISAYA NKUKUMANA	200,000	400,000
Opinion and Review application against decision of the Chairperson in the disciplinary hearing of Isaya Nkunkumana to have the ruling on the sanction issued against Isaya Nkunkumana reviewed and set aside. Review application with condonation application was finalised and served on the respective parties.		
SURREY HOLMES (PTY) LTD / STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY	600,000	400,000
Surrey Holmes instituted a review application against Stellenbosch Municipality for its alleged failure to make a decision in terms of section 6(2) (g) of the Promotion of Administrative Justice Act 3 of 2000 (PAJA) and directing the Municipality to perform its duties and exercise its powers by; accepting and considering the amended ceiling height of the Attic Room. The review application was opposed by the Municipality. The Municipality is in the process to provide the Rule 53 records.		
STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY / LEELYN MANAGEMENT CC	200,000	400,000
Opinion and institution of Monetary claim against Leelyn Management CC for alleged parking revenue collected on behalf of the Municipality which was not paid over by Leelyn Management CC to the Municipality.		
STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY / CHOISY –LE-ROI OWNERS (PTY) LTD	200,000	200,000
Review application instituted by the owner of Erf 13500 Technopark, Stellenbosch against the appeal judgment of the Executive Mayor. The Municipality served and filed notice of opposition against the application. Rule 53 record was subsequently filed at court. Choisy-le-Roi supplemented their application and the Municipality served and filed its answering affidavit. A court date needs to be obtained to argue the matter.		
DEON GARDEN & CONSTRUCTION CC / STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY	200,000	200,000
Monetary claim in the amount of R4 374 192.67 including interest at a rate of 7.75% per annum for alleged damages suffered by Deon Garden & Construction CC. The Municipality defended the claim instituted and is in the process of finalising its plea in the matter.		
SECURITEM (PTY) LTD/ STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY	200,000	200,000
Securitem instituted legal action against the Municipality to pay VAT on top of their tender price. The Municipality is of the view that VAT was included in the tender price submitted by SECURITEM and opposed the application.		
STELLENBOSCH MUN / MOFFAT & OTHERS	100,000	100,000
Eviction application against the Moffat family who illegally occupy the Eikestad Hall. The Municipality provided temporary accommodation to the Moffat family pursuant to the Moffat family wendy house being destroyed by a fire. The intension was that the Moffat family should occupy the Eikestad Hall temporarily and to relocate to Mountain View. The Municipality provided emergency accommodation at Mountain View, Jamestown, but the Moffat family refused to relocate. The Moffat's was given notice to vacate the Eikestad Hall and eviction proceedings is being instituted. The draft affidavit to institute eviction proceedings is being circulated for comment.		

Stellenbosch Municipality

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2022

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

	2022 R	2021 R
61. Contingent liabilities (continued)		
SHAHIEDA JACOBS / STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY	200,000	200,000
Shahieda Jacobs instituted legal proceedings against Stellenbosch Municipality and a municipal official for alleged sexual harassment and unfair discrimination in the Labour Court. The Municipality filed its Statement of Response to the Plaintiff's Statement of Claim. The Special Plea on Shahieda's new Statement of Claim will be determined on 29 July 2020 on the papers before the Judge.		
THAPELO MBASA SMITH AND OTHERS/ STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY	200,000	200,000
Thapelo Mbasa Smith & Others applied for an interim interdict against Stellenbosch Municipality & Others pending the determination of the final relief sought in Part B of the Notice of Motion. The Municipality did not oppose the interim interdict but opposed the Review application instituted by Thapelo Mbasa Smith & Others against the Municipality declaring inter alia the Municipality's decision taken on 13 November 2020, to acquire, or accept the donation of, the Property from the Trust, to be unlawful and invalid. The Municipality subsequently filed its answering affidavit in the matter.		
Van der Westhuizen K/Stellenbosch Municipality	50,000	50,000
Kyla van der Westhuizen issued summons against the Municipality for damages to her vehicle, VW Polo Cross 2015 model for allegedly colliding with a pothole. The Municipality defended the matter and filed its plea in the matter. Discovery affidavit was served and filed and a court date needs to be obtained to argue the matter.		
Mhlenze, N R / Stellenbosch Municipality	325,469	325,469
Nomzi Renee Mlenze (Mlenze) is applying to the Labour Court for condonation of the non-compliance with the time periods envisaged by the Labour Court in terms of the applicable Rules. Mlenze is employed at Stellenbosch Municipality as Senior Clerk: Accounts in the Finance Department. She earns a salary of R8033.00 per month. In 2013 she raised a number of grievances relating to the fact that she was not being remunerated the same as other Senior Clerks who were performing same task as her. Despite the fact that her Head of the Department agreed that her post will be evaluated on a urgent basis her job was not evaluated. She submitted an appeal on 22 April 2016, which was submitted to the Municipal Manager. She subsequently referred the matter to the Labour Court for adjudication. Mlenze did not file the court papers within the 90-day period allowed, is out of time, and applied for condonation to the Labour Court to grant her permission to proceed with the matter. The application for condonation need to be opposed. The Municipality filed its exception to Mlenze's Statement of Claim and will file a condonation application for the late filing of the Municipality's opposition against the application instituted by Mlenze.		
SIPHO DYIDI / STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY	200,000	-
Sipho Dyidi is employed as Superintendent: Collections in the Department: Infrastructure Services who instituted legal proceedings against Stellenbosch Municipality in the Labour Court for overtime work in the amount of 111 hours, but the Municipality allegedly did not log or capture his overtime.		
OCTOFIN COMMERCIAL (PTY) LTD / TURN AROUND INVESTMENTS 22 (PTY) LTD AND STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY	200,000	-
Octofin Commercial (Pty) Ltd instituted legal action against Turn Around Investments 22 (Pty) Ltd and Stellenbosch Municipality and applied for an order reviewing and setting aside the decision of the Municipality taken on 9 June 2020 to grant a permanent departure of the building line applicable to Turn Around Investment property, i.e Erf 15713 Stellenbosch.		

Stellenbosch Municipality

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2022

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

	2022 R	2021 R
61. Contingent liabilities (continued)		
STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY / GREEN SPOT RECYCLING (PTY) LTD, THEIR DIRECTORS/ANY ILLEGAL OCCUPIERS AND ILLEGAL USERS OF THE LA MOTTE DEPOT	200,000	-
Green Spot Recycling (Pty) Ltd occupied a section of the La Motte Depot and have been operating a recycling company without any formal agreement with Stellenbosch Municipality.		
STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY / DUWAIN KLEYNHANS AND ADRIAN KLEYNHANS AND ALL THOSE WHO ARE OCCUPYING THE HOUSE UNDER OR THROUGH THEM	100,000	-
Mr Phillips Kleynhans was allowed as caretaker by the Toy and Miniature Museum to occupy the flat at 118 Dorp Street, Stellenbosch. Mr Phillip Kleynhans passed away on or about 30 November 2016 and his right to occupy the flat in terms of his employment agreement terminated. Duwaine Kleynhans and Adrian Kleynhans are still occupying the flat and was given notice that any right of occupation of the flat at 118 Dorp Street, Stellenbosch which flows from the right of occupation of Mr Phillip Kleynhans employment contract with the Toy and Miniature Museum was terminated and that they should vacate the flat by 31 March 2020.		
FRANSCHHOEK CLAIMANT'S TRUST / EXECUTIVE MAYOR: STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY & OTHERS	200,000	-
The Franschhoek Claimant's Trust instituted review proceedings in terms of section 6 and 8 of PAJA reviewing and setting aside the Executive Mayor's decision, in her capacity as the appeal authority, to revoke the development and related approvals, granted by the Stellenbosch Municipal Planning Tribunal to the Franschhoek Claimant's Trust ("FC Trust") in respect of Erf 1692 Franschhoek ("the Property").		
STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY / ILLEGAL OCCUPIERS OF THE OPEN SPACE CLOSE TO THE R44	100,000	-
Illegal structures were erected on the open space next to Rietenbos Primary School, Cloetesville ("the Property") close to R44. The Municipality is in the process of instituting eviction proceedings against the illegal occupiers.		
STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY / SURITA LAYMAN & OTHERS	200,000	-
Erf 7802 Stellenbosch was incorrectly transferred to Surita Layman. Stellenbosch Municipality is applying for a rectification transfer directing that the transfer of the immovable property situated at Erf 7802 Stellenbosch to Surita Layman be set aside and an order directing the Municipality to transfer the Property to both Surita Layman and Margaret Louisa Layman		
MICHAEL SACHAR / STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY	129,030	-
Mr Michael Sachar alleged that his Land Rover Discovery 4 3.0 TD/SD V6 Se motor vehicle on 6 August 2020 collided with a large pot hole at or near Main Road (R45 near BP Garage) Franschhoek.		

Stellenbosch Municipality

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2022

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

	2022 R	2021 R
61. Contingent liabilities (continued)		
LABOUR COURT REVIEW - MATUSA OBO REVONAH ANTHONY ("ANTHONY") /STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY- STE10/031	150,000	150,000
MATUSA obo Revona Anthony obtained an arbitration award against Stellenbosch Municipality in terms of which she was reinstated and certified the arbitration award in terms of section 143(3) of the LRA. They instructed the sheriff to attached the movable properties of the Municipality to be sold in execution. The Municipality instituted review proceedings against the arbitration award and stay the execution of the arbitration award.		
RICMAL GREEN (PTY) LTD & ANOTHER / THE UNLAWFUL OCCUPIERS &OTHERS	200,000	200,000
Ricmal Green (Pty) Ltd applied for an interdict that the National Minister of Agriculture, Deputy Minister of Agriculture and the National Government be interdicted and restrained from placing any third parties in occupation of the Property or in any way encouraging, promoting, supporting and or allowing any persons to come onto the farm to occupy the Property. That the persons attempting to occupy the Property be interdicted and restrained from entering onto or remaining on the Property and erecting or attempting to erect any form of structure, be it temporary, permanent or semi-permanent of nature on the Property. Ricmal Green (Pty) Ltd also applied for an urgent eviction application in terms of rule 6(12) against all unlawful occupiers of the Property listed in Annexure A to be ordered to vacate the Property and should they fail/refuse that the Sheriff be ordered to evict them from the Property. Stellenbosch Municipality is sited as Seventh Respondent to the matter. No relief is sought against the Municipality unless the Municipality oppose the application. The Municipality was joined as the Property is situated within its jurisdiction and its statutory and/or constitutional obligations as regards the occupiers. The Municipality is supporting the application of the Applicants and filed an explanatory affidavit.		
ANGELA ADELINE MOGOLEGENG / STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY	100,000	100,000
Angela Adeline Mogolegeng applied for Default Judgment against Stellenbosch Municipality for alleged unfair labour practice in relation to failure to promote and/or demotion and alleged that she is being unfairly discriminated against		
SPS / STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY	100,000	100,000
MZ Loghdey t/a Street Parking Solutions submitted a tender, which was awarded to him. The tender was implemented on or about 1 April 2019. A dispute arose between the parties around various issues in terms of the tender. Clause 27.1 of the GCC provides that if any dispute or difference of any kind whatsoever arises between the purchaser and the supplier in connection with or arising out of the contract, the parties shall make every effort to resolve amicably such dispute or difference by mutual consultation. Clause 27.2 provides further if, after thirty (30) days, the parties have failed to resolve their dispute or difference by such mutual consultation, then either the purchaser or the supplier may give notice to the other party of his intention to commence with mediation. No mediation in respect of this matter may be commenced unless such notice is given to the other party. Clause 27.3 provides that should it not be possible to settle a dispute by means of mediation, it may be settled in a South African court of law. Notwithstanding the above clause 27.4 provides that notwithstanding any reference to mediation and/or court proceedings herein the parties shall continue to perform their respective obligations under the contract unless they otherwise agree and the purchaser shall pay the supplier any monies due for goods delivered and/or services rendered according to the prescripts of the contract. Both SPS and the Municipality alleged that certain conditions of the tender/contract was breached and that mediation is required to solve the dispute. A mediator was appointed and a date for the mediation need to be set to argue the matter.		

Stellenbosch Municipality

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2022

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

	2022 R	2021 R
61. Contingent liabilities (continued)		
STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY LANDFILL SITE	-	-

The municipality has a present obligation to rehabilitate the landfill site which stems from licensing agreements 16/2/7/G203/D16/Z1/P331) issued in terms of the Environmental Conservation Act, 1989 (Act 73 of 1989), E13/2/10/7-B4/37-WL0077/11 issued in terms of the National Environmental Management: Waste Act, 2008 (Act no. 59 of 2008) (NEMWA) and license number 19/2/5/1/B4/46/WL0118/14 issued in terms of NEMWA. The obligation is immediately enforceable upon closure of the landfill site. As part of these licensing obligations, the municipality is responsible for post-closure obligations namely, ground water monitoring, decommissioning, monitoring committee and gas monitoring. The duration of the time for the cost to be incurred is contingent on the decision making of the regional director as stipulated in the licence conditions. At 30 June 2021, a decision has not been made by the regional director on the post-closure obligations for the municipality as per the licence agreements, as a result thereof, a reliable estimate of the costs to be incurred cannot be reliably estimated due to the uncertainty of the key events contained within the licencing conditions. .

43,906,699	40,275,669
-------------------	-------------------

Prior period error

Stellenbosch Municipality/ ABSA	-	9,000,000
De Zalze Golf Club / Valuation Appeal Board for Stellenbosch Municipality	-	400,000
Ricardo Galandt and Others/ Stellenbosch Municipality	-	100,000
	-	9,500,000

Management had corrected a prior period error which is in relation to an audit finding that was raised in the prior year. The relevant expenditure was subsequently also realised in the comparative in the statement of financial performance to the amount of R7 111 521. The contra leg of the actual payment affected the bank account as no accrual or provision was realised in the prior year.

The cases relating to De Zalze Golf Club / Valuation Appeal Board for Stellenbosch Municipality and Ricardo Galandt and Others/ Stellenbosch Municipality were concluded in the prior financial year. Therefore disclosure was not required as part of the contingent liability.

Stellenbosch Municipality

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2022

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

2022 R	2021 R
-----------	-----------

62. Segment information

General information

Identification of segments

The municipality is organised and reports to management on the basis of four major functional areas. These four functional segments are governance and administration, community and public safety, economic and environmental services as well as trading services. The segments were organised around the type of service delivered and the target market.

Information reported about these segments is used by management as a basis for evaluating the segments' performances and for making decisions about the allocation of resources. The disclosure of information about these segments is also considered appropriate for external reporting purposes.

Reportable segments are identified based on activities performed of the municipality that generates economic benefits or service potential including internal services that contribute to achieving the municipality's objectives without necessarily generating net cash inflows.

Management has only identified segment information for which data is reported on and reviewed during the decision making process of the municipality. Aspects relating to GRAP 18 paragraph 21 (a) - (j) which does not form part of the review process of the management reports will not form part of the segment information.

Segmental reporting was based and identified on the MFMA S71 monthly budget statements/reports that are reviewed by senior management and council to make strategic decisions and in monitoring segment performance. The disclosure of information about segments in these reports are organised around the type of service delivered, in a standardised format namely the C2 schedule. This is considered appropriate for external reporting purposes to achieve the objectives of GRAP 18.

Types of goods and/or services by segment

These reportable segments as well as the goods and/or services for each segment are set out below:

Reportable segment	Goods and/or services
Community and public safety	Primary services providing community safety, crime prevention and law enforcement.
Governance and administration	Primary services in relation to financial management, financial and governance decision making.
Economic and environmental services	Urban and developmental planning in accordance with the relevant laws and regulations. Environmental planning and protection for long term sustainability.
Trading services	Primary basic service provision including water, electricity, sanitation and refuse.

Stellenbosch Municipality

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2022

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

					2022 R	2021 R
62. Segment information (continued)						
2022						
	Community and public safety	Economic and environmental services	Trading services	Governance and admin	Other	Total
Segment revenue						
External revenue from non-exchange transactions	34,831,824	199,781,653	115,667,563	478,588,023	-	828,869,063
External revenue from exchange transactions	14,528,847	43,932,378	1,115,952,619	20,197,673	102,555	1,194,714,072
Interest revenue	-	-	15,296	18,755,045	-	18,770,341
Total	49,360,671	243,714,031	1,231,635,478	517,540,741	102,555	2,042,353,476
Segment expenses						
Total segment expenses	(218,704,973)	(263,192,350)	(866,757,865)	(264,279,393)	-	(1,612,934,581)
Depreciation and amortisation	(25,059,245)	(50,034,881)	(110,177,306)	(24,899,361)	-	(210,170,793)
Interest expense	-	-	(44,415,523)	83,159	-	(44,332,364)
Contribution to/from provisions	-	-	(6,287,548)	-	-	(6,287,548)
Debt impairment	-	(15,626,017)	(30,448,104)	(5,637,244)	-	(51,711,365)
Inventory losses/write downs	(5,000)	-	-	(110,859)	-	(115,859)
Cost of housing sold	(345,000)	-	-	-	-	(345,000)
Total	(244,114,218)	(328,853,248)	(1,058,086,346)	(294,843,698)	-	(1,925,897,510)
Surplus for the year	(194,753,547)	(85,139,217)	173,549,132	222,697,043	102,555	116,455,966
Other information						
Total capital expenditure	45,072,208	93,897,819	184,706,288	23,934,055	-	347,610,370

Stellenbosch Municipality

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2022

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

					2022 R	2021 R
62. Segment information (continued)						
2021						
	Community and public safety	Economic and environmental services	Trading services	Governance and admin	Other	Total
Segment revenue						
External revenue from non-exchange transactions	21,303,592	142,365,883	137,310,011	461,667,189	100,000	762,746,675
External revenue from exchange transactions	12,880,184	33,262,154	949,348,116	26,086,809	661,975	1,022,239,238
Interest revenue	-	-	21,956	19,493,405	-	19,515,361
Total	34,183,776	175,628,037	1,086,680,083	507,247,403	761,975	1,804,501,274
Segment expenses						
Total segment expenses	(218,087,815)	(270,007,645)	(769,745,139)	(279,952,429)	(100,000)	(1,537,893,028)
Depreciation and amortisation	(17,337,640)	(55,567,459)	(104,712,978)	(34,707,155)	-	(212,325,232)
Interest expense	-	-	(38,556,681)	-	-	(38,556,681)
Fair value adjustments	-	-	-	(922,034)	-	(922,034)
Contribution to/from provisions	-	-	(6,874,912)	-	-	(6,874,912)
Debt impairment	(4,748,896)	(16,096,098)	(12,463,098)	(677,699)	-	(33,985,791)
Inventory losses/write downs	-	-	-	(18,583)	-	(18,583)
Cost of housing sold	-	(1,925,000)	-	-	-	(1,925,000)
Total	(240,174,351)	(343,596,202)	(932,352,808)	(316,277,900)	(100,000)	(1,832,501,261)
Surplus for the year	(205,990,575)	(167,968,165)	154,327,275	190,969,503	661,975	(27,999,987)
Other information						
Total capital expenditure	35,143,372	93,664,867	192,334,481	71,798,369	-	392,941,089

Measurement of segment surplus or deficit, assets and liabilities

Basis of accounting for transactions between reportable segments

The accounting policies of the segments are the same as those described in the summary of significant accounting policies..

Information about geographical areas

All the municipality's operations are located in the Republic of South Africa in the Cape Winelands area. Information to report on different geographical areas is not available would be expensive and impractical to develop.:

63. Prior period error and reclassification

The municipality has changed its template in preparing the annual financial statements this financial year in accordance with the precripts issued by national treasury. In doing so multiple naming conventions has changed and consequently reclassifications have been passed in terms of GRAP 1 para 49. No other reclassifications took place in the current financial year.

The Municipal Regulations on Standard Chart of Accounts (mSCOA) came into effect on 1 July 2017. The municipality has been in compliance with the mSCOA ever since adoption but this year it also adopted voluntarily the NT mSCOA AFS Template, which aligns the item segment as per mSCOA to the AFS of a municipality. This did not result in the municipality changing any accounting policies, accounting estimates or the correction of prior period errors but did give rise to a process of reclassification and re-naming of items in the financial statements in terms of mSCOA item classification, as per the NT mSCOA Template. The reclassification of 2021 audited amounts is summaries in the reclassification column below.

The following restatements and adjustments occurred which are set out below:

Stellenbosch Municipality

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2022

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

63. Prior period error and reclassification (continued)

63.1 Adjustments of Statement of financial position items

2022

	Note	Previously reported	Correction of error	Re-classification	Restated
Assets					
Current assets					
Cash and cash equivalents	3	111,896,629	(246,858)	-	111,649,771
Receivables from exchange transactions	5	153,119,571	-	-	153,119,572
Receivables from non-exchange transactions	6	57,455,962	-	-	57,455,962
Other receivables from exchange transactions	8	11,973,032	12,553,900	1,758,898	26,285,830
Inventories	7	53,315,179	-	-	53,315,179
Short term investments	4	222,186,762	246,858	-	222,433,620
VAT Receivable	9	19,509,741	-	-	19,509,741
		629,456,876	12,553,900	1,758,898	643,769,675
Non-current assets					
Investment property	10	412,395,781	(251,884)	-	412,143,897
Property, plant and equipment	11	5,452,746,752	(26,447,985)	-	5,426,298,767
Intangible assets	12	7,222,189	1,341,357	-	8,563,546
Biological assets that form part of agricultural activity	13	6,321,448	(1,178,671)	-	5,142,777
Heritage assets	14	774,002	262,826	-	1,036,828
Long-term receivables	15	7,880,672	-	-	7,880,672
Other receivables from exchange transactions		1,758,898	-	(1,758,898)	-
		5,889,099,742	(26,274,357)	(1,758,898)	5,861,066,487
Total assets		6,518,556,618	(13,720,457)	-	6,504,836,162
Net assets and liabilities					
Current liabilities					
Consumer deposits	16	19,530,073	1,477,759	-	21,007,832
Trade and other payables	20	291,764,513	-	3,238,840	295,003,353
Payables from non-exchange transactions	21	14,695,527	808,049	-	15,503,576
Borrowings	19	34,223,893	-	-	34,223,893
Employee benefits	17	61,187,957	(4,716,610)	-	56,471,347
Lease liabilities		3,739,474	-	-	3,739,474
		425,141,437	(2,430,802)	3,238,840	425,949,475
Non-current liabilities					
Borrowings	19	334,733,125	-	-	334,733,125
Employee benefits	17	200,444,000	-	-	200,444,000
Provisions	22	141,497,317	-	-	141,497,317
		676,674,442	-	-	676,674,442
Total net assets					
Reserves and funds		-	162,490,630	-	162,490,630
Accumulated surplus		5,416,740,739	(177,019,125)	-	5,239,721,627
		5,416,740,739	(14,528,495)	-	5,402,212,257
Total net assets and liabilities		6,518,556,618	(16,959,297)	3,238,840	6,504,836,161

Stellenbosch Municipality

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2022

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

63. Prior period error and reclassification (continued)

63.2 Adjustments of Statement of financial performance items

2022

	Note	Previously reported	Correction of error	Re-classification	Restated
Revenue					
Non-exchange revenue					
Property rates	23	387,056,677	-	-	387,056,677
Transfers and subsidies	24	264,636,686	-	140,541	264,777,227
Fines, penalties and forfeits	25	108,908,055	-	34,609	108,942,664
Interest on receivables	26	1,970,109	-	-	1,970,109
Donated assets		140,541	-	(140,541)	-
		762,712,068	-	34,609	762,746,677
Exchange revenue					
Services charges - Electricity	27	-	-	632,401,485	632,401,485
Services charges - Water	27	-	-	134,425,800	134,425,800
Services charges - Waste water management	27	-	-	92,638,765	92,638,765
Services charges - Waste management	27	-	-	73,150,291	73,150,291
Rental	28	14,713,664	-	(3,709,147)	11,004,517
Interest on investments	29	19,515,361	-	-	19,515,361
Interest on receivables	26	8,114,051	-	553,337	8,667,388
Licences or permits	30	5,216,026	1,584,926	9,051	6,810,003
Agency services	31	4,833,132	(1,584,926)	-	3,248,206
Operational revenue	32	40,953,114	-	(36,135,621)	4,817,493
Sales of goods and rendering of services	33	-	-	46,126,642	46,126,642
Gain on disposal of assets	34	9,385,448	(325,513)	-	8,948,654
Services Charges		932,616,341	-	(932,616,341)	-
Gain on disposal of biological assets and agricultural produce		50,747	-	(50,747)	-
Construction contracts		7,570,000	-	(7,570,000)	-
		1,042,967,884	(325,513)	(776,485)	1,041,754,605
Total revenue		1,805,679,952	(325,513)	(741,876)	1,804,612,563
Expenditure					
Employee related cost	35	(543,610,551)	-	1,978,802	(541,631,749)
Remuneration of councillors	36	(19,191,670)	-	534,670	(18,657,000)
Bad debts written off		(108,781,924)	-	-	(108,781,924)
Depreciation and amortisation	38	(192,215,913)	-	(19,904,353)	(212,325,220)
Finance costs	39	(54,474,647)	-	15,917,965	(38,556,682)
Bulk Purchases	40	(453,758,154)	(2)	-	(453,758,156)
Inventory consumed	41	-	(2,427)	(34,626,227)	(34,628,654)
Contracted services	42	(227,703,607)	(7)	-	(227,703,614)
Transfers and subsidies	43	(11,009,540)	-	-	(11,009,540)
Operational Cost	44	(143,038,678)	(85)	30,190,276	(112,848,487)
Operating leases	45	(14,880,942)	-	-	(14,880,942)
Contribution to/from provision		(6,874,912)	-	-	(6,874,912)
Cost of housing sold		(1,925,000)	-	1,925,000	-
Contribution to allowance for doubtful debt		(33,985,791)	-	-	(33,985,791)
Fair value adjustments		(922,035)	-	922,035	-
Inventories (write-down)		(18,583)	-	-	(18,583)
Total expenditure		(1,812,391,947)	(2,521)	(3,061,832)	(1,815,661,254)

Stellenbosch Municipality

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2022

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

63. Prior period error and reclassification (continued)

63.3 Correction of errors

The following prior period errors adjustments occurred:

Cash and cash equivalents

An item relating to short term investments was incorrectly mapped to cash and cash equivalents. Cash and cash equivalents is consequently restated with the same amount.

Cash and cash equivalents

Amount previously reported	- 111,896,629
Correction of error	- (246,858)
	- 111,649,771

Other receivables from exchange transactions

An item relating to deposits paid in advance to eskom was incorrectly capitalised in the prior year.

Other receivables from exchange transactions

Amount previously reported	- 11,973,032
Correction of error	- 12,553,900
Reclassification	- 1,758,898
	- 26,285,830

Agency services

An amount of R1584926 was incorrectly mapped to agency services in the prior year. Agency services is consequently restated with the same amount.

Agency services

Amount previously reported	- 4,833,132
Correction of error	- (1,593,976)
	- 3,239,156

Property, plant and equipment

Errors in relation to calculations occurred in the prior year. Separately disclosed as follows:

Property, plant and equipment

Amount as previously reported	- 5,452,746,752
Depreciation error	- (19,629,262)
Unbundling of infrastructure correction	- 994,220
Review of useful life correction	- 2,807,408
Eskom prepayment correction	- (10,307,818)
Assets disposed of in prior year	- (312,513)
	- 5,426,298,787

Stellenbosch Municipality

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2022

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

63. Prior period error and reclassification (continued)

Payables from non-exchange transactions

This error relates to an error of which a payment was erroneously made in relation to development charges that was claimed back. This amount claimed back should therefore form part of the unspent grants.

Payables from non-exchange transactions

Amount previously recorded	-	14,695,527
Correction of error	-	808,049
	-	15,503,576

Stellenbosch Municipality

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2022

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

63. Prior period error and reclassification (continued)

63.4 Reclassification

The reclassifications as presented below are as a result of a template change to bring into effect the changes as proposed by National Treasury in the Mscoa chart. These changes do not constitute a change in accounting policy or a change in the manner in which the transactions occur, but is merely changing the naming conventions. The accounting treatment is consistent with prior years. No other reclassifications according to GRAP3 has occurred.

The following reclassifications adjustment occurred in terms of GRAP 1 para 49:

Non-Exchange Revenue

Transfers and subsidies

Government grants and subsidies has been changed to transfers and subsidies in the current financial year per the Mscoa chart. Donated assets has been reclassified from donated assets to transfers and subsidies to the amount of R140 541.

Fines, penalties and forfeits

Per the mSCOA template building plan fines has been reclassified from operational revenue to fines, penalties and forfeits to the amount of R34 609. Consequently this has now been reclassified from exchange revenue to non-exchange revenue.

Exchange Revenue

Service charges

Per the mSCOA template, service charges have been split per individual service and not as a collective item. The total effect of this split is R932 616 341.

Rental

The Rentals line item no longer contains encroachment, interest on rentals and market porters have been reclassified to the required Mscoa line items. These lines items have respectively been reclassified to sale of goods and services, interest from receivables and licences and permits.

Interest on receivables

This interest has been reclassified to interest, dividend and rent on Land

Operational revenue/other income

The mSCOA template has split the previously disclosed line item "other income" into both operational revenue and sales of goods and services. The nature of the previously reported line items has not been changed. The total amount reclassified to sale of goods and services from operational revenue (Other income) amounts to R35 409 882. An amount of R46 126 642 has been reclassified to Sales of goods and rendering of services.

Construction contracts

Construction contracts has been reclassified to sale of goods and rendering of service. The effect of this name change is to the value of R7 570 000.

Expenditure

Employee Related cost

Entertainment cost and workmans compensation have been reclassified as operational cost.

Finance cost

The discounting of financial instruments had been reclassified to finance cost. This was previously under fair value adjustments

Stellenbosch Municipality

Annual Financial Statements for the year ended 30 June 2022

Notes to the Annual Financial Statements

63. Prior period error and reclassification (continued)

Inventory consumed

Inventory consumed had previously been disclosed with general expenditure. This line item is now disclosed separately on the face of the statement of financial performance as per the Mscoa chart. The cost of housing sold has also been reclassified to this line item.

Operational cost

Operational cost was previously named general expenditure. Inventory consumed was reclassified and is presented on the face of the statement of financial performance.

64. Additional disclosure in terms of the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act

Information on compliance with the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act (B-BBEE) is included in the Annual Report under the section titled Employment Equity.

65. Events after the reporting date

The outbreak of COVID-19 has resulted in authorities implementing numerous measures to try contain the virus, such as travel bans and restrictions both within Republic of South Africa and around the world. These measures have not only negatively impacted consumer and business spending habits, they have adversely impacted and may further impact our operations and operations of our consumers. These measures may remain in place for a significant period of time and they are likely to continue to adversely affect our service delivery and financial condition. We do not yet know the full extent of the impact on the municipality or our consumers or the economy as a whole. However, the effects could have a material impact on our operations and we will continue to monitor the COVID-19 situation closely.

Currently there are no events after the reporting date to report on.

ANNEXURE B: ANNUAL PERFORMANCE REPORT 2021/22



STELLENBOSCH

STELLENBOSCH • PNIEL • FRANSCHHOEK

MUNISIPALITEIT • UMASIPALA • MUNICIPALITY

Annual Performance Report

2021/22

(01 July 2021 – 30 June 2022)

Table of Contents

1. PURPOSE	2
2. LEGISLATIVE REQUIREMENTS	2
3. MUNICIPAL OVERVIEW.....	2
3.1 Vision	3
3.2 Socio-economic status	4
4. PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT OVERVIEW	5
4.1 Top Layer Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan	5
4.2 Departmental Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan	6
5. PLANNED TARGETS VS ACTUAL RESULTS FOR THE 2021/22 FINANCIAL YEAR.....	6
5.1 Municipal performance per National Key Performance Indicator.....	7
5.1.1 Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development.....	7
5.1.2 Basic Service Delivery	7
5.1.3 Local Economic Development	7
5.1.4 Municipal Financial Viability and Management.....	7
5.1.5 Good Governance and Public Participation.....	8
5.2 Overall performance per Municipal Strategic Focus Area	8
5.2.1 SFA 1 - Valley of Possibility	9
5.2.2 SFA 2 - Green and Sustainable Valley	11
5.2.3 SFA 3 - Safe Valley	14
5.2.4 SFA 4 - Dignified Living	15
5.2.5 SFA 5 - Good Governance and Compliance	18

List of Figures

Figure 3:1 Location of the Stellenbosch Municipality	3
--	---

List of Tables

Table 1: Total population.....	4
Table 2: Total number of households.....	4
Table 3: Access to Services	4
Table 4: Performance Management System Checklist	5
Table 5: Performance Assessment Criteria	6
Table 6: NKPA- Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development.....	7
Table 7: NKPA- Basic Service Delivery	7
Table 8: NKPA- Local Economic Development	7
Table 9: NKPA- Municipal Financial Viability and Management	7
Table 10: NKPA- Good Governance and Public Participation	8
Table and Graph 11: Overall performance per SFA- 01 July 2021 – 30 June 2022	8

© Stellenbosch Municipality

PO Box 17
Stellenbosch
7599

Phone: 021 808 8025 • Email: mm@stellenbosch.gov.za

1. PURPOSE

The Annual Performance Report 2021/22 is hereby submitted to the Stellenbosch Municipal Council in terms of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act No. 32 of 2000) (MSA), Section 46(1) and (2). The report covers the municipality's performance information from 01 July 2021 to 30 June 2022 and focuses on the implementation of the Top Layer (TL) Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP) 2021/22, concerning the objectives as encapsulated in the municipality's Integrated Development Plan (IDP) for the year under review.

The format of the report will reflect the Stellenbosch Municipality's Key Performance Indicators (KPIs) per Strategic Focus Area (SFA).

This report will also endeavour to report to Council on the municipality's performance in terms of the five (5) National Government's Key Performance Areas for local government, which are (1) Basic Service Delivery; (2) Local Economic Development; (3) Municipal Institutional Transformation and Development; (4) Municipal Financial Viability and Management and (5) Good Governance and Public Participation.

2. LEGISLATIVE REQUIREMENTS

This Annual Performance Report has been compiled in compliance with the requirements of Section 46(1) of the MSA, which stipulates that:

- (1) A municipality must prepare for each financial year a performance report reflecting—
 - (a) the performance of the municipality and each external service provider during that financial year;
 - (b) a comparison of the performance referred to in paragraph (a) with targets set for performance in the previous financial year; and
 - (c) measures taken to improve performance.

In addition, regulation 7(1) of the Local Government: Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations, 2001 states that "A Municipality's Performance Management System entails a framework that describes and represents how the municipality's cycle and processes of performance planning, monitoring, measurement, review, reporting and improvement will be conducted, organised and managed, including determining the roles of the different role players." Performance management is not only relevant to the organisation as a whole but is also applicable to the individuals employed in the organisation as well as the external service providers.

3. MUNICIPAL OVERVIEW

Stellenbosch town is the second oldest town in South Africa, dating back to 1679 when an island in the Eerste River was named Stellenbosch by the then Governor of the Cape, Simon van der Stel. The first farming activities in the area were started in that year. Today, the area has become primarily known for its extraordinary wines, fruit, world-renowned cultural landscapes and exceptional scenic quality. The towns of Stellenbosch and Franschhoek are renowned for various architectural styles such as Dutch, Georgian and Victorian, which reflect their rich heritage and traditions, but also the divisions of the past.

The area houses excellent educational institutions, including the University of Stellenbosch, Boland College, sports and culinary institutions and several prestigious schools. It has a strong business sector, varying from major South African businesses and corporations, to smaller enterprises and home industries. The tourism industry alone is responsible for the creation of about 18 000 jobs in the area. The area's numerous wine farms and cellars are very popular and the area is the home of the very first wine route in South Africa.

The town boasts a variety of sport facilities. Coetzenburg, with its athletics and rugby stadiums, has hosted star performances over many generations while the Danie Craven Stadium is the home of Maties rugby, the largest rugby club in the world. The municipal area has several theatres, which include the University's HB Thom Theatre, Spier Amphitheatre, Dorpstraat Theatre, Aan de Braak Theatre, and Oude Libertas Amphitheatre – well-known for its summer season of music, theatre and dance.

Limited municipal resources require an increase in multi-sectoral partnerships to address the broad spectrum of needs in the community. The municipality cannot address the challenges of Stellenbosch on its own, not only because of limited resources but also because it does not control all the variables impacting on growth and development of the town. Welfare and community organisations play a leading role in assisting to meet the needs of previously neglected communities. The business sector also plays a key role in shaping the economic development of the municipal area.

Figure 3:1 Location of the Stellenbosch Municipality



3.1 Vision

“Valley of Opportunity and Innovation”

3.2 Socio-economic status

Table 1: Total population

Total population		
2019/20	2020/21	2021/22
186 274*	192 879**	196 036***

*Western Cape Government, 2018 & 2019 Socio-economic Profile, Stellenbosch Municipality

**DLG 2020 Socio-Economic Profile- Stellenbosch Municipality

*** Western Cape, Social – Economic Profile 2021

Table 2: Total number of households

Households	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22
Number of households in the municipal area	52 374*	52 374*	52 374*
Number of registered indigent households in the municipal area	7 011	7 283	4 681

*STATSSA, 2011

Table 3: Access to Services

Community Survey 2016	Stellenbosch	Cape Winelands District
Formal main dwelling	34 071	191 077
	65,1%	81,0%
Water (piped inside dwelling / within 200m)	51 581	232 605
	98,5%	98,6%
Electricity (primary source of lighting)	51 386	228 650
	98,1%	96,9%
Sanitation (flush / chemical toilet)	47 594	218 483
	90,9%	92,6%
Refuse removal (at least weekly)	37 207	192 974
	71,0%	81,8%

Source: Western Cape, Socio-Economic Profile 2018

4. PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT OVERVIEW

To improve on performance planning, implementation, measurement and reporting, the municipality implemented the following actions:

- Departmental operational plans were developed for monitoring and reporting operational programmes;
- An electronic performance management system is operational within the municipality. The same system forms the basis of performance evaluations of the Directors and the Municipal Manager; and
- The municipality endeavoured during the development of the TL SDBIP as well as with the development of the Departmental SDBIP that the "SMART" principle be adhered to in the setting of indicators and targets. Emphasis was placed on ensuring that indicators and targets were specific and time-bound, thus making it measurable.

Table 4: Performance Management System Checklist

	Performance Management Policy	All MSA s57/56 Performance contracts signed	Audit Committee	Municipal Public Accounts Committee (MPAC)	Quarterly Performance Reporting to Council	Annual Performance Reporting to Council
In place?	√	√	√	√	√	√

4.1 Top Layer Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan

The organisational performance is evaluated using a Municipal Scorecard (the TL SDBIP) at the organisational level and through the Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP) at the directorate and departmental levels.

The SDBIP is a plan that converts the IDP and Budget into measurable indicators of how, where and when the municipality's strategies, objectives and normal business processes are implemented. It also allocates responsibilities to directorates to deliver the services in terms of the IDP and Budget.

The MFMA Circular No.13 prescribes that:

- The IDP and budget must be aligned;
- The budget must address the strategic priorities;
- The SDBIP should indicate what the municipality is going to do during next the 12 months; and
- The SDBIP should form the basis for measuring the performance against goals set during the budget / IDP processes.

The TL SDBIP was prepared as described in the paragraphs below and approved by the Executive Mayor on 23 June 2021.

The approved TL SDBIP 2021/22 was revised in February 2022. These revisions were made in line with the adjustment budget, internal audit findings and (if any) recommendations made by the Auditor General of South Africa (AGSA).

The overall assessment of actual performance against targets set for the Key Performance Indicators as documented in the SDBIP is illustrated in terms of the following assessment methodology:

Table 5: Performance Assessment Criteria

Colour	Category	Explanation
N/A	KPI Not Yet Measured	KPIs with no targets or actual results for the selected period
R	KPI Not Met	Actual vs. target less than 75%
O	KPI Almost Met	Actual vs. target between 75% and 100%
G	KPI Met	Actual vs. target 100% achieved
G2	KPI Well Met	Actual vs. target more than 100% and less than 150% achieved
B	KPI Extremely Well Met	Actual vs. target more than 150% achieved

The TL SDBIP (the Municipal Scorecard) consolidate service delivery targets set by Council / Senior Management and provides an overall picture of performance for the municipality as a whole, reflecting performance on its strategic priorities. The TL SDBIP is a detailed one-year plan and the necessary components should include:

- Monthly projections of revenue to be collected for each source;
- Expected revenue to be collected not billed;
- Monthly projections of expenditure (operating and capital) and revenue for each vote;
- Quarterly projections of service delivery targets and performance indicators for each vote;
- Non-financial measurable performance objectives in the form of targets and indicators; and
- Detailed capital project plan broken down by ward over three years.

4.2 Departmental Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan

The Departmental Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (the detailed SDBIP) captures each Directorate's performance. Unlike the TL SDBIP, which reflects on the strategic performance of the municipality, the Departmental SDBIP 2021/22 provides a comprehensive picture of the performance per Directorate, Department and Section. It was compiled by the Directors and Senior Managers for their respective Departments and Sections and consists of objectives, indicators and targets derived from the approved TL SDBIP 2021/22.

5. PLANNED TARGETS VS ACTUAL RESULTS FOR THE 2021/22 FINANCIAL YEAR

This section of the Annual Performance Report 2021/22 will report on the municipality's actual performance against the planned targets as derived from the municipality's IDP. Because the municipality has developed five (5) Strategic Focus Areas (SFAs), the performance reporting will follow these themes.

5.1 Municipal performance per National Key Performance Indicator

5.1.1 Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development

Table 6: NKPA- Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development

INDICATOR	MUNICIPAL ACHIEVEMENT 2020/21	MUNICIPAL ACHIEVEMENT 2021/22
The number of people from employment equity target groups employed in the three highest levels of management in compliance with a municipality's approved employment equity plan	5	3
The percentage of a municipality's budget actually spent on implementing its workplace skills plan	R2 831 705 / R1 779 347 338 =0.16%	R2 567 666 / R598 305 199 x 100 = 0.43%

5.1.2 Basic Service Delivery

Table 7: NKPA- Basic Service Delivery

INDICATOR	MUNICIPAL ACHIEVEMENT 2020/21*	MUNICIPAL ACHIEVEMENT 2021/22*
The percentage of households earning less than R6,500 per month with access to free basic services (In the case of Stellenbosch Municipality- the percentage of registered Indigent households are being reported)	100%	100%
The percentage of households with access to basic level of water	100%	100%
The percentage of households with access to basic level of sanitation	100%	100%
The percentage of households with access to basic level of electricity	71%	84%
The percentage of households with access to basic level of solid waste removal	100%	100%

* The percentage of households with access to basic level of water, sanitation, electricity and solid waste services is based on formal households only. The information on informal households and backyard dwellings was not taken into account.

5.1.3 Local Economic Development

Table 8: NKPA- Local Economic Development

INDICATOR	MUNICIPAL ACHIEVEMENT 2020/21	MUNICIPAL ACHIEVEMENT 2021/22
The number of jobs created through the municipality's local economic development initiatives including capital projects	1 129	1 439

5.1.4 Municipal Financial Viability and Management

Table 9: NKPA- Municipal Financial Viability and Management

INDICATOR	MUNICIPAL ACHIEVEMENT 2020/21	MUNICIPAL ACHIEVEMENT 2021/22
Debt coverage ((Total operating revenue - operating grants received) / Debt service payments due within the year)	29.06%	17.55%
Service debtors to revenue (Total outstanding service debtors / Annual revenue received for services)	8.86%	15.56%
Cost coverage ((Available cash + investments) / Monthly fixed operating expenditure)	2.08	3

5.1.5 Good Governance and Public Participation

Table 10: NKPA- Good Governance and Public Participation

INDICATOR	MUNICIPAL ACHIEVEMENT 2020/21	MUNICIPAL ACHIEVEMENT 2021/22
The percentage of a municipality's capital budget actually spent on capital projects identified for a particular financial year in terms of the municipality's integrated development plan	86.54%	84.29%

5.2 Overall performance per Municipal Strategic Focus Area

The following graph and table illustrate the Municipality's overall performance per Municipal Strategic Focus Area (SFA).

Stellenbosch Municipality		Municipal Strategic Focus Areas (SFAs)				
		SFA 1 - Valley of Possibility	SFA 2 - Green and Sustainable Valley	SFA 3 - Safe Valley	SFA 4 - Dignified Living	SFA 5 - Good Governance and Compliance
KPI Not Yet Measured	-	-	-	-	-	-
KPI Not Met	3 (6.98%)	-	-	-	1 (8.33%)	2 (12.50%)
KPI Almost Met	6 (13.95%)	1 (16.67%)	2 (33.33%)	-	1 (8.33%)	2 (12.50%)
KPI Met	22 (51.16%)	3 (50%)	3 (50%)	3 (100%)	3 (25%)	10 (62.50%)
KPI Well Met	8 (18.60%)	1 (16.67%)	-	-	6 (50%)	1 (6.25%)
KPI Extremely Well Met	4 (9.30%)	1 (16.67%)	1 (16.67%)	-	1 (8.33%)	1 (6.25%)
Total:	43	6	6	3	12	16
	100%	13.95%	13.95%	6.98%	27.91%	37.21%

Table and Graph 11: Overall performance per SFA- 01 July 2021 – 30 June 2022

5.2.1 SFA 1 - Valley of Possibility

SFA 1 - VALLEY OF POSSIBILITY											
Ref	IDP Ref	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Past Year Performance	Original Annual Target	Revised Annual Target	Overall Performance 01 July 2021 to 30 June 2022			Performance comments / Reason(s) for deviation from target (under and over performance)	Improvement Plan(s) to correct deviation from target (underperformance)
							Target	Actual	R		
TL88	KPI007	The number of jobs created through the municipality's local economic development initiatives including capital projects (NKPI Proxy - MSA, Reg. S10(d))	Number of job opportunities created through the municipality's local economic development initiatives including capital projects by 30 June	1 129	1 300	1 300	1 300	1 439	G2		
TL89	KPI008	Land-use applications considered by the Municipal Planning Tribunal (MPT) within 120 days from the date of a complete land-use application	Percentage of land-use applications considered by the MPT within 120 days from the date of a complete land-use application	58%	75%	75%	75%	66.66%	O	10 / 15 x 100 = 66.66%	Electronic Town Planning Application Management System (TPAMS) to be implemented as of 01 July 2022. Request for additional human resource capacity for the Land Use Management Section submitted for consideration.
TL90	KPI009	Training opportunities provided for entrepreneurs and Small, Medium and Micro Enterprises (SMMEs)	Number of quarterly training opportunities provided for entrepreneurs and SMMEs	5	4	4	4	11	B		
TL91	KPI010	Revised Spatial Development Framework (SDF) submitted to Council	Number of Revised SDFs submitted to Council by 30 June	New KPI	1	1	1	1	G		
TL92	KPI012	Revised Housing Pipeline (document) submitted to the Mayoral Committee (MayCo)	Number of Revised Housing Pipelines (documents) submitted to the MayCo by 31 May		1	1	1	1	G		

SFA 1 - VALLEY OF POSSIBILITY											
Ref	IDP Ref	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Past Year Performance	Original Annual Target	Revised Annual Target	Overall Performance 01 July 2021 to 30 June 2022			Performance comments / Reason(s) for deviation from target (under and over performance)	Improvement Plan(s) to correct deviation from target (underperformance)
							Target	Actual	R		
TL93	KPI080	Submission of the Tourism Strategic Plan to the Municipal Manager	Number of Tourism Strategic Plans submitted to the Municipal Manager by 30 June	1	1	1	1	1	G		

Summary of Results: SFA 1 - Valley of Possibility

N/A	KPIs with no targets or actuals in the selected period	0
R	KPI Not Met	0
O	KPI Almost Met	1
G	KPI Met	3
G2	KPI Well Met	1
B	KPI Extremely Well Met	1
Total KPIs		6

5.2.2 SFA 2 - Green and Sustainable Valley

SFA 2 - GREEN AND SUSTAINABLE VALLEY											
Ref	IDP Ref	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Past Year Performance	Original Annual Target	Revised Annual Target	Overall Performance 01 July 2021 to 30 June 2022			Performance comments / Reason(s) for deviation from target (under and over performance)	Improvement Plan(s) to correct deviation from target (underperformance)
							Target	Actual	R		
TL94	KPI016	Conduct an external audit of the Stellenbosch Municipal Waste Disposal Facilities	Number of external audits of the Stellenbosch Municipal Waste Disposal Facilities conducted by 30 June	1	1	1	1	1	G		
TL95	KPI073	Implementation of identified waste minimisation projects	Number of identified waste minimisation projects implemented by 30 June	2	2	2	2	2	G		
TL96	KPI018	Building plan applications of <500sqm decided on within 30 days	Percentage of building plan applications of <500sqm decided on within 30 days after date of receipt	64.30%	80%	70%	70%	62.35%	O	1 022 / 1 639 x 100 = 62.35%	Request for additional human resource capacity for the Building Development Management Section submitted for consideration. Version 2 of the electronic Building Plan Application Management System (BPAMS) to be implemented as of 01 July 2022.
TL97	KPI019	Waste water quality measured into the Department of Water and Sanitation's License Conditions for physical and micro parameters	Percentage waste water quality compliance as per analysis certificate, measured quarterly	51%	70%	70%	70%	51.75%	O	<u>Stellenbosch WWTW:</u> The treatment technology cannot reach the limits of all the parameters. The process is due to complying with General Limits. <u>Klapmuts WWTW:</u> Challenges with sludge handling cause high suspended solids and affect other	<u>Stellenbosch WWTW:</u> The treatment technology cannot reach the limits of all parameters. The process is due to complying with General Limits. The corrective action is to correct the licence condition with the DWS. <u>Klapmuts WWTW:</u>

SFA 2 - GREEN AND SUSTAINABLE VALLEY

Ref	IDP Ref	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Past Year Performance	Original Annual Target	Revised Annual Target	Overall Performance 01 July 2021 to 30 June 2022			Performance comments / Reason(s) for deviation from target (under and over performance)	Improvement Plan(s) to correct deviation from target (underperformance)
							Target	Actual	R		
										<p>parameters negatively.</p> <p><u>Pniël WWTW:</u> The plant is running in overload conditions. However, the upgrading of the plant has commenced and is starting to yield positive results as seen with an 88.89% compliance result for June 2022.</p> <p><u>Wemmershoek WWTW:</u> This plant needs repair and upgrade. Phase 1 of this process is to improve sludge handling. This will reduce suspended solids and increase disinfection effectiveness. Phase 2 will improve the process by increasing capacity and shock handling ability. This should start at the beginning of 2023.</p>	<p>Corrective action is to procure and install additional Belt Press in this financial year. The budget is available.</p> <p><u>Pniël WWTW:</u> Upgrades to the plant will be completed by 31 December 2022.</p> <p><u>Wemmershoek WWTW:</u> Plant in need of repair and upgrade. Phase 1 of this process is to improve sludge handling and will be completed by 31 December 2022. This will reduce suspended solids and increase disinfection effectiveness. Phase 2 will improve the process by increasing capacity and shock handling ability. This should start at the beginning of 2023.</p>
TL98	KPI078	Submission of the Revised Facility Management Plan to the MayCo	Number of Revised Facility Management Plans submitted to the MayCo by 31 May	0	1	1	1	1	G		
TL99	KPI081	Reduce organic waste	Percentage of organic waste reduced by 30 June	48%	20%	20%	20%	42%	B	5 960,4 / 14 147,5 x 100 = 42.13%	

SFA 2 - GREEN AND SUSTAINABLE VALLEY											
Ref	IDP Ref	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Past Year Performance	Original Annual Target	Revised Annual Target	Overall Performance 01 July 2021 to 30 June 2022			Performance comments / Reason(s) for deviation from target (under and over performance)	Improvement Plan(s) to correct deviation from target (underperformance)
							Target	Actual	R		
										A total of 5 960,4-ton garden (organic) waste was diverted from a total of 14 147,5-ton total waste to the Landfill (excl. builders' rubble)	

Summary of Results: SFA 2 - Green and Sustainable Valley

N/A	KPIs with no targets or actuals in the selected period	0
R	KPI Not Met	0
O	KPI Almost Met	2
G	KPI Met	3
G2	KPI Well Met	0
B	KPI Extremely Well Met	1
Total KPIs		6

5.2.3 SFA 3 - Safe Valley

SFA 3 - SAFE VALLEY											
Ref	IDP Ref	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Past Year Performance	Original Annual Target	Revised Annual Target	Overall Performance 01 July 2021 to 30 June 2022			Performance comments / Reason(s) for deviation from target (under and over performance)	Improvement Plan(s) to correct deviation from target (underperformance)
							Target	Actual	R		
TL101	KPI025	Revised Disaster Management Plan submitted to the Municipal Manager	Number of Revised Disaster Management Plans submitted to the Municipal Manager by 31 March	1	1	1	1	1	G		
TL102	KPI026	Revised Safety and Security Strategy submitted to the Municipal Manager	Number of Revised Safety and Security Strategies submitted to the Municipal Manager by 30 April	1	1	1	1	1	G		
TL103	KPI027	Revised Traffic Management Plan submitted to the Municipal Manager	Number of Revised Traffic Management Plans submitted to the Municipal Manager by 31 March	1	1	1	1	1	G		

Summary of Results: SFA 3 - Safe Valley

N/A	KPIs with no targets or actuals in the selected period	0
R	KPI Not Met	0
O	KPI Almost Met	0
G	KPI Met	3
G2	KPI Well Met	0
B	KPI Extremely Well Met	0
Total KPIs		3

5.2.4 SFA 4 - Dignified Living

SFA 4 - DIGNIFIED LIVING											
Ref	IDP Ref	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Past Year Performance	Original Annual Target	Revised Annual Target	Overall Performance 01 July 2021 to 30 June 2022			Performance comments / Reason(s) for deviation from target (under and over performance)	Improvement Plan(s) to correct deviation from target (underperformance)
							Target	Actual	R		
TL104	KPI037	Provision of waterborne toilet facilities in informal settlements as identified by the Department: Integrated Human Settlements	Number of waterborne toilet facilities provided in Informal settlements as identified by the Department: Integrated Human Settlements by 30 June	0	50	50	50	0	R	A contractor was appointed to construct the waterborne toilet facilities. However, delays were experienced due to the fact that the site were not made inaccessible by the residents. Consequently, site establishment could not be done by the contractor. Additional land invasions also occurred in the Kayamandi area, which further hampered site establishment and the construction of the waterborne toilet facilities.	Community meetings were held with the assistance of the Ward Councillor. Consequently, a number of structures were relocated. However, the rest of the community refused to move their structures. The underground infrastructure was completed to connect 36 waterborne toilet facilities to the sewerage network of the municipality.
TL105	KPI039	Registered indigent formal households with access to free basic water (NKPI Proxy - MSA, Reg. S10(a), (b))	Percentage of registered indigent formal households with access to free basic water, measured quarterly	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	G	4 681 / 4 681 x 100 = 100%	
TL106	KPI040	Limit unaccounted electricity to less than 9% annually {(Number of Electricity Units Purchased and / or Generated - Number of Electricity Units Sold(incl. Free basic electricity)) / Number of Electricity Units Purchased and/or Generated) x 100}	Percentage average electricity losses measured by 30 June	8.86%	<9%	<9%	<9%	9.60%	O	(393 194 417kWh – 355 429 150kWh) / 393 194 417kWh x 100 = 9.60%	The municipality will conduct an electricity losses audit on the municipal-owned electricity infrastructure by 30 September 2022. The electricity losses audit report will thereafter be submitted to

SFA 4 - DIGNIFIED LIVING											
Ref	IDP Ref	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Past Year Performance	Original Annual Target	Revised Annual Target	Overall Performance 01 July 2021 to 30 June 2022			Performance comments / Reason(s) for deviation from target (under and over performance)	Improvement Plan(s) to correct deviation from target (underperformance)
							Target	Actual	R		
											MayCo by 30 November 2022 to consider and implement identified measures to curb electricity losses.
TL107	KPI041	Water quality measured quarterly to the SANS 241 physical and micro parameters	Percentage water quality level as per analysis certificate, measured quarterly	94.60%	90%	90%	90%	95%	G2		
TL108	KPI042	Limit unaccounted water to less than 25%	Average percentage water losses measured quarterly	14.90%	<25%	<25%	<25%	18.70%	G2	1 991 133kl / 10 660 846kl x 100 = 18.70%	
TL109	KPI043	Registered indigent formal households with access to free basic electricity provided by the municipality (NKPI Proxy - MSA, Reg. S10(a), (b))	Percentage of registered indigent formal households with access to free basic electricity provided by the municipality, measured quarterly	71%	65%	65%	65%	84% 100%	B	$4\,982 / 5\,913 \times 100 = 84.25\%$ $4\,681 / 4\,681 \times 100 = 100\%$	
TL110	KPI044	Registered indigent formal households with access to free basic refuse removal (NKPI Proxy - MSA, Reg. S10(a), (b))	Percentage of registered indigent formal households with access to free basic refuse removal, measured quarterly	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	G	4 681 / 4 681 x 100 = 100%	
TL111	KPI045	Registered indigent formal households with access to free basic sanitation (NKPI Proxy - MSA, Reg. S10(a), (b))	Percentage of registered indigent formal households with access to free basic sanitation, measured quarterly	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	G	4 681 / 4 681 x 100 = 100%	
TL112	KPI074	Formal households with access to water (NKPI Proxy - MSA, Reg. S10(a))	Number of formal households with access to water, measured quarterly	26 588	25 500	25 500	25 500	26 825	G2		
TL113	KPI075	Formal households with access to electricity (NKPI Proxy - MSA, Reg. S10(a))	Number of formal households with access to electricity, measured quarterly	26 588	24 000	25 500	25 500	26 825	G2		

SFA 4 - DIGNIFIED LIVING											
Ref	IDP Ref	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Past Year Performance	Original Annual Target	Revised Annual Target	Overall Performance 01 July 2021 to 30 June 2022			Performance comments / Reason(s) for deviation from target (under and over performance)	Improvement Plan(s) to correct deviation from target (underperformance)
							Target	Actual	R		
TL114	KPI076	Formal households with access to refuse removal (NKPI Proxy - MSA, Reg. S10(a))	Number of formal households with access to refuse removal, measured quarterly	26 588	25 500	25 500	25 500	26 825	G2		
TL115	KPI077	Formal households with access to sanitation (NKPI Proxy - MSA, Reg. S10(a))	Number of formal households with access to sanitation, measured quarterly	26 588	25 500	25 500	25 500	26 825	G2		

Summary of Results: SFA 4 - Dignified Living

N/A	KPIs with no targets or actuals in the selected period	0
R	KPI Not Met	2
O	KPI Almost Met	0
G	KPI Met	3
G2	KPI Well Met	6
B	KPI Extremely Well Met	1
Total KPIs		12

5.2.5

SFA 5 - Good Governance and Compliance

SFA 5 - GOOD GOVERNANCE AND COMPLIANCE											
Ref	IDP Ref	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Past Year Performance	Original Annual Target	Revised Annual Target	Overall Performance 01 July 2021 to 30 June 2022			Performance comments / Reason(s) for deviation from target (under and over performance)	Improvement Plan(s) to correct deviation from target (underperformance)
							Target	Actual	R		
TL116	KPI055	Financial viability measured in terms of the available cash to cover fixed operating expenditure (NKPI Proxy - MSA, Reg. S10(g)(iii))	Cost coverage as at 30 June annually [(Cash and Cash Equivalents - Unspent Conditional Grants - Overdraft) + Short Term Investment) / Monthly Fixed Operational Expenditure excluding (Depreciation)	2.08	4	4	4	3	○	((R137 877 710 - R31 403 223) + R305 522 446) / (R1 925 045 253 / 12)	For the 2021/22 financial year the municipality implemented cost containment measures as well as operational efficiencies to limit the increase in operational expenditure. These measures will be continued to be implemented for the 2022/23 financial year.
TL117	KPI056	Achieve an average payment percentage of 96% by 30 June (Gross Debtors Opening Balance + Billed Revenue - Gross Debtors Closing Balance - Bad Debts Written Off) / Billed Revenue x 100	(Gross Debtors Opening Balance + Billed Revenue - Gross Debtors Closing Balance - Bad Debts Written Off) / Billed Revenue x 100	96%	96%	96%	96%	96%	○	(R340 154 461 + R1 503 715 088 - R394 866 379 - R5 153 866) / R1 503 715 088 x 100 = 96%	
TL118	KPI057	Actual expenditure on the approved Capital Budget for the Municipality by 30 June (NKPI - MSA, Reg. S10(c))	Percentage of the approved Capital Budget for the municipality actually spent by 30 June	86.54%	90%	90%	90%	84.29%	○	R340 119 617 / R403 507 635 x 100 = 84.29%	Supply chain management indicators were developed and allocated to each Snr Manager in the Departmental SDBIP 2022/23. These indicators are also aligned to the Demand Management Plan.

SFA 5 - GOOD GOVERNANCE AND COMPLIANCE

Ref	IDP Ref	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Past Year Performance	Original Annual Target	Revised Annual Target	Overall Performance 01 July 2021 to 30 June 2022			Performance comments / Reason(s) for deviation from target (under and over performance)	Improvement Plan(s) to correct deviation from target (underperformance)
							Target	Actual	R		
TL119	KPI058	Employment equity appointments made within the financial year in the three highest levels of management	Percentage of employment equity appointments made within the financial year in the three highest levels of management, measured by 30 June	50%	60%	60%	60%	33.30%	R	<p>$2 / 6 \times 100 = 33.33\%$</p> <p>At each shortlisting panel meeting, the statistics and underrepresented target groups are indicated to the panel. In some instances, there are no qualifying candidates from the underrepresented groups.</p> <p>It also happens in some instances that candidates on the shortlist from underrepresented groups do not perform well enough in the interview to be appointed.</p>	Critical vacancies had to be filled thereby appointing qualifying candidates. Measures are in place on the criteria to be followed when shortlisting is done on candidates within the EE target groups.
TL120	KPI059	The percentage of the actual payroll budget spent on implementing the Municipal Workplace Skills Plan (NKPI Proxy- MSA, Reg. S10(f))	Percentage of the municipality's payroll budget actually spent on implementing its Workplace Skills Plan ((Total Actual Training Expenditure / Total Annual payroll Budget) x100), measured by 30 June	0.62%	0.20%	0.20%	0.20%	0.43%	B	<p>$R2\ 567\ 666 / R598\ 305\ 199 \times 100 = 0.43\%$</p>	
TL121	KPI060	Financial viability measured in terms of the municipality's ability to meet its service debt obligations (NKPI Proxy - MSA, Reg. S10(g)(i))	Debt coverage ratio ((Total operating revenue - operating grants received) / (Debt service payments due within the year)) measured by 30 June	29.06%	15%	15%	15%	17.55%	G2	<p>$(R1\ 199\ 695\ 618 - R289\ 060\ 524) / R51\ 902\ 261$</p>	

SFA 5 - GOOD GOVERNANCE AND COMPLIANCE

Ref	IDP Ref	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Past Year Performance	Original Annual Target	Revised Annual Target	Overall Performance 01 July 2021 to 30 June 2022			Performance comments / Reason(s) for deviation from target (under and over performance)	Improvement Plan(s) to correct deviation from target (underperformance)
							Target	Actual	R		
TL122	KPI061	Financial viability measured in terms of the outstanding service debtors (NKPI Proxy - MSA, Reg. S10(g)(iii))	Service debtors to revenue ratio - (Total outstanding service debtors / revenue received for services) measured by 30 June	8.86%	27%	27%	27%	15.56%	R	R169 165 030 / R1 086 839 110 x 100 = 15.56%	A Revenue Enhancement Strategy was developed as well as a Debt Review Committee was established to monitor the progress on outstanding debt and deliberating on acceptable and reasonable arrangements for the settlements of arrear debts by all affected municipal debtors. These initiatives will continue to be implemented during the 2022/23 financial year.
TL123	KPI062	Revised Risk-Based Audit Plan (RBAP) submitted to the Audit Committee	Number of Revised RBAPs submitted to the Audit Committee by 30 June	1	1	1	1	1	G		
TL124	KPI063	AGSA Audit Action Plan (AAP) submitted to the Audit Committee	Number of AGSA Audit Action Plans submitted to the Audit Committee by 28 February	0	1	1	1	1	G		
TL125	KPI064	Revised Strategic Risk Register (SRR) submitted to the Risk Management Committee	Number of Revised Strategic Risk Registers submitted to the Risk Management Committee by 30 June	1	1	1	1	1	G		
TL126	KPI065	Revised Information and Communication Technology (ICT) Backup Disaster Recovery Plan	Number of Revised ICT Backup Disaster Recovery Plans submitted to the ICT Steering Committee by 31 March	1	1	1	1	1	G		

SFA 5 - GOOD GOVERNANCE AND COMPLIANCE

Ref	IDP Ref	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Past Year Performance	Original Annual Target	Revised Annual Target	Overall Performance 01 July 2021 to 30 June 2022			Performance comments / Reason(s) for deviation from target (under and over performance)	Improvement Plan(s) to correct deviation from target (underperformance)
							Target	Actual	R		
		submitted to the ICT Steering Committee									
TL127	KPI066	Revised Strategic ICT Plan submitted to the ICT Steering Committee	Number of Revised Strategic ICT Plans submitted to the ICT Steering Committee by 31 March	1	1	1	1	1	G		
TL128	KPI067	Draft Integrated Development Plan (IDP) submitted to Council	Number of Draft IDPs submitted to Council by 31 March	1	1	1	1	1	G		
TL129	KPI070	IDP / Budget / SDF time schedule (process plan) submitted to Council	Number of IDP / Budget / SDF time schedules (process plan) submitted to Council by 31 August	1	1	1	1	1	G		
TL131	KPI072	Submission of a Draft Smart City Framework to the MayCo	Number of Draft Smart City Frameworks submitted to the MayCo by 31 May	New KPI	1	1	1	1	G		
TL132	KPI084	Submission of a new Comprehensive Integrated Transport Plan (CITP) to the MayCo	Number of new Comprehensive Integrated Transport Plans (CITPs) submitted to the MayCo by 30 June	1	1	1	1	1	G		

Summary of Results: SFA 5 - Good Governance and Compliance

N/A	KPIs with no targets or actuals in the selected period	0
R	KPI Not Met	2
O	KPI Almost Met	2
G	KPI Met	10
G2	KPI Well Met	1
B	KPI Extremely Well Met	1
Total KPIs		16

GERALDINE METTLER
MUNICIPAL MANAGER

DATE:

**ANNEXURE C: AUDIT AND PERFORMANCE AUDIT COMMITTEE
ANNUAL REPORT 2021/22**



STELLENBOSCH

STELLENBOSCH • PNIEL • FRANSCHHOEK

MUNICIPALITY • UMASIPALA • MUNISIPALITEIT

Report of the Audit and Performance Audit Committee

This report of the Audit and Performance Audit Committee of Stellenbosch Municipality is in respect of the 2021/2022 financial year. The Audit and Performance Audit Committee has complied with its responsibilities in terms of Section 166 of the MFMA and applicable Treasury Regulations. The Committee has also regulated its affairs and discharged its responsibilities concordant to the approved Audit Committee Charter. The Committee's operation is guided by the MFMA, the King IV report on Corporate Governance and International Institute of Internal Auditor's Standards.

The Committee consists of four independent members, elected by the Council: Linda Nene (Chairperson), Tsepo Lesihla, Vincent Botto and June Williams. The Council appointed the Chairperson of the Committee, an independent member. The Municipal Manager, Chief Financial Officer, Directors, Chief Audit Executive, Senior Manager Governance, Chief Risk Officer, MPAC Chairperson, and External Auditors are permanent invitees to the Committee meetings.

Execution of Functions

The Audit and Performance Audit Committee has executed its duties and responsibilities during the financial year in accordance with its terms of reference as they relate to the Council's accounting, external and internal auditing processes, internal control, governance, predetermined objectives and performance monitoring, compliance with laws and regulations, risk management, combined assurance and information technology governance and financial reporting practices.

During the year under review, the Committee, amongst other matters,

1.1 In respect of the External Auditors and the External Audit

- i. Approved the External Auditors' (Auditor-General of RSA) terms of engagement and strategy, the audit plan and budgeted audit fees payable;
- ii. Engaged and interrogated extensively the Audit report and management report of the Auditor General at the Audit and Performance Audit Committee meeting dated 29th November 2022;
- iii. Considered the audit outcome of the Municipality extensively and communicated the Audit and Performance Audit Committee's satisfaction and congratulated the Accounting Officer and Management on the Clean Audit Outcome;
- iv. Based on the audit outcome recommendations were made by the Audit and Performance Audit Committee on the other important matters as well as control deficiencies identified in the Auditor-Generals' management report;

- v. Management have been requested by the Audit and Performance Audit Committee to improve business processes impacting the annual financial statements compilation and reconciliations of transactions, more specially to limit repeat findings of which there were 2 findings relating to errors on the AFS;
- vi. Management are urged to strengthen controls to adequately monitor non-compliance with laws and regulations on a timely basis;
- vii. Management were requested to concentrate on accurate presentation and review of the annual financial statements submitted to the Auditor General for audit;
- viii. The supervision and review process needs to be interrogated to prevent, detect and correct misstatements on a timely basis and the controls designed to monitor compliance with regulations that are not always able to prevent or report the instances of non-compliance in a timely manner to allow for corrective action; and
- ix. The quality of submitted financial statements can still be improved on; thus, management is encouraged to develop action plans early to allow for the improvement in the next reporting cycle.

1.2 In respect of the Annual Financial Statements (AFS)

- i. Confirmed the going concern as the basis of preparation of the annual financial statements;
- ii. Examined, reviewed and interrogated the annual financial statements, performance report as well as financial information disclosed to the public prior to submission and approval by Council;
- iii. Reviewed reports on the adequacy of the portfolio and specific impairments and impairment of other assets;
- iv. Ensured that the annual financial statements fairly represented the financial position of the Stellenbosch Municipality as at the end of the financial year in accordance with South African Standards of GRAP and in the manner required by the MFMA and DORA;
- v. Considered the appropriateness of accounting treatments, significant unusual transactions and management accounting judgements;
- vi. Considered the appropriateness of the accounting policies adopted by Management and changes thereto;
- vii. Through the Chairperson, met separately over the course of the year with the Chief Audit Executive, the Municipal Manager and the External Auditors (Auditor-General of RSA);
- viii. Reviewed any significant legal and tax matters that could have a material impact on the financial statements; and
- ix. Noted that there were no material reports or complaints received concerning accounting practices, internal financial controls, content of annual financial statements, internal controls and related matters.

1.3 In respect of Internal Control and Internal Audit

- i. Reviewed and approved the internal audit mandate, annual and three-year rolling audit plans and evaluated the independence, effectiveness and performance of the Internal Audit Department and compliance with its mandate;
- ii. Considered reports of the Internal and external auditors on Council's system of internal control, including internal financial controls and maintenance of effective internal control systems;
- iii. Reviewed significant issues raised by the internal audit process and the adequacy of corrective action in response to such findings;
- iv. Reviewed significant differences of opinion between the internal audit function and Management and noted that there were no material issues of difference raised and all matters were addressed and resolved;
- v. Assessed the adequacy of the performance of the internal audit function and found it to be effective in providing assurance;

- vi. Reviewed and monitored the quality assurance and improvement plan submitted by internal audit as required by the IIA Standards;
- vii. Assessed the adequacy and sufficiency of available internal audit resources and found these to be limited, as more resources would be required to evaluate the control weaknesses and high-risk areas identified in both the corporate strategic risk, external audit and the audit universe;
- viii. Received limited assurance that proper and adequate accounting records were maintained and that systems safeguarded the assets against unauthorised use or the disposal thereof;
- ix. Based on the above, the Committee's opinion at the date of this report is that there were some breakdowns in internal control, including internal financial controls, for the year under review in the following areas (it is noted that management are in the process of addressing these concerns):
 - Performance management system (PMS)
 - Allowances (Overtime, Standby and Scarce Skills)
 - Development Contributions (Infrastructure Services)
 - Key Controls (Asset Management)
 - Pre-determined objectives
 - Monthly or regular reconciliations of assets, debtors, and creditors
 - Compilation of mid-year or interim AFS
- x. In addition, the Committee noted Management's improved responses to conclude on internal findings from the prior and current year as reported in the internal audit follow up reports.

1.4 In respect of Legal and Compliance with Laws and Regulations

- i. Reviewed with management matters that could have a material impact on Council;
- ii. Monitored compliance with the MFMA and other key legislation applicable to the Municipality, requirements of National and Provincial Treasury, Council's policies, and all other applicable legislation and codes of good governance;
- iii. Reviewed reports from the internal and external auditors detailing the extent of compliance.

1.5 In respect of Risk Management, Combined Assurance and Information Technology

During the period under review, Management presented Strategic and Operational Risk profiles for the Municipality to the Audit and Performance Audit Committee who :

- i. Considered and reviewed reports from Management on risk management, including fraud risks and information technology risks as they pertain to financial reporting and the going concern assessment;
- ii. In respect of the coordination of assurance activities, the Committee reviewed the plans and work outcomes of the external and internal auditors and concluded that these were adequate to address all significant financial, operational and compliance risks facing the Municipality;
- iii. Noted the progress made in terms of Combined Assurance and the co-ordination between assurance providers to mitigate the top 10 strategic risks facing the Municipality as well as the emerging risks;
- iv. The Audit and Performance Audit Committee took cognisance that Information Technology and IT systems controls needing some improvement in the Auditor General's Management report. Member Tsepo Lesihla, ICT expert, has been appointed to the ICT committee to support management in this respect.

1.6 In respect of Pre-Determined Objectives (PDO's)

The Audit and Performance Audit Committee:

- i. The quality of submitted performance information in the Management report is indicated as satisfactory. There were no material findings reported on performance information by the Auditor General and Internal Audit, respectively.
- ii. Internal audit has also provided the Audit and Performance Audit Committee with reports on performance on a quarterly basis and no critical findings have been raised.

1.7 In respect of the Finance Function

The Audit and Performance Audit Committee:

- i. Considered the existing expertise, resources and experience of the organisation-wide finance functional capacity and has noted that the improvement year on year on the quality of the annual financial statements submitted to the Committee and the AGSA. The number of misstatements corrected on the annual financial statements are noted and impact of external factors recognised. Management intend to report on an action plan in this respect.
- ii. The Chief Financial Officer should continue to ensure appropriate measures are in place for the accurate and timeous submission of information to the Office of the Auditor-General.
- iii. Noted that there were no findings on Supply Chain Management (SCM) and commends the CFO and his team for this.

1.8 Independence of the External Auditors

The Audit and Performance Audit Committee is satisfied that the Audit General of RSA (AGSA) were independent of the Council. This conclusion was arrived at, inter alia, after taking into account the following factors:

- i. The presentations made by the Auditor-General to the Audit and Performance Audit Committee;
- ii. The Auditors' independence was not impaired by any consultancy, advisory or other work undertaken by the auditors; and

1.9 General

- i. The Audit and Performance Audit Committee has monitored quarterly the Municipality's implementation plan for audit issues raised in the prior year and are satisfied that the matters have been adequately addressed and resolved. Of all the matters raised in the 2021/2022 audit outcome, two (2) have been repeat findings. The Audit and Performance Committee has raised its concern around the repeat findings and the other important matters raised in the Auditor-General's Management Report. The Municipal Manager has given assurance that all of these will be addressed as urgent and tracked for the 2022/2023 financial year.
- ii. The Audit and Performance Audit Committee concurs and accepts the conclusions of the External Auditor on the annual financial statements and is of the opinion that the audited annual financial statements be accepted and read together with the report of the Auditor-General.

Stellenbosch Municipality has increasingly been stable in the areas of second and third levels of assurance and governance over a three-year period. There has also been stability in the leadership over the past five financial years. The areas for concern, and where attention is required are highlighted above. The Audit and Performance Committee has made recommendations in these areas which management have committed to.

1.10 Conclusion

I am extremely grateful to the members of the Committee for their dedication and high levels of professionalism and diligence in their duties, as well as their flexibility in accommodating last-minute calls to duty. We are fortunate to have the diversity of skills and expertise available to the Municipality. It would be amiss not to convey on behalf of the Committee our appreciation to the Mayor, the entire Council and its Committees for the leadership, support and oversight they have provided during the year.

Finally, the Audit and Performance Audit Committee would like to express its appreciation to Management, Internal Audit, Risk Management and the Auditor General for the support and co-operation extended during the financial year and for providing the relevant information to enable the Audit and Performance Audit Committee to compile this report. This past year was again challenging and Stellenbosch Municipality should be proud of its elected and appointed leaders for taking control and driving an agenda of sustainability and service delivery and improving its audit results in the process, during a time of great fluidity.

On behalf of the Audit and Performance Audit Committee.

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'Linda C. Nene', with a long, sweeping horizontal stroke extending to the right.

Mr Linda C. Nene FIIA (SA), CCSA, CRMA, CPrac (SA)
Chairperson Audit and Performance Audit Committee
17 January 2023

**ANNEXURE D: REPORT OF THE AUDITOR GENERAL OF SOUTH
AFRICA 2021/22**

Report of the auditor-general to the Western Cape Provincial Parliament and council on the Stellenbosch Municipality

Report on the audit of the financial statements

Opinion

1. I have audited the financial statements of the Stellenbosch Municipality set out on pages 7 to 131, which comprise the statement of financial position as at 30 June 2022, the statement of financial performance, statement of changes in net assets, cash flow statement and statement of comparison of budget and actual amounts for the year then ended, as well as notes to the financial statements, including a summary of significant accounting policies
2. In my opinion, the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Stellenbosch Municipality as at 30 June 2022 and its financial performance and cash flows for the year then ended in accordance with the Standards of Generally Recognised Accounting Practice (GRAP) and the requirements of the Municipal Finance Management Act 56 of 2003 (MFMA) and the Division of Revenue Act 9 of 2021 (Dora).

Basis for opinion

3. I conducted my audit in accordance with the International Standards on Auditing (ISAs). My responsibilities under those standards are further described in the auditor-general's responsibilities for the audit of the financial statements section of my report.
4. I am independent of the municipality in accordance with the International Ethics Standards Board for Accountants' *International code of ethics for professional accountants (including International Independence Standards)* (IESBA code) as well as other ethical requirements that are relevant to my audit in South Africa. I have fulfilled my other ethical responsibilities in accordance with these requirements and the IESBA code.
5. I believe that the audit evidence I have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for my opinion.

Emphasis of matters

6. I draw attention to the matters below. My opinion is not modified in respect of these matters.

Restatement of corresponding figures

7. As disclosed in note 63 to the financial statements, the corresponding figures for 30 June 2021 were restated as a result of errors in the financial statements of the municipality at, and for the year ended, 30 June 2022.

Material impairments

8. As disclosed in note 5 to the financial statements, the municipality provided for the impairment of receivables from exchange transactions of R204,3 million (2020-21: R167,1 million).
9. As disclosed in note 6 to the financial statements, the municipality provided for the impairment of receivables from non-exchange transactions of R187,6 million (2020-21: R173,2 million).

Other matter

10. I draw attention to the matter below. My opinion is not modified in respect of this matter.

Unaudited disclosure notes

11. In terms of section 125(2)(e) of the MFMA, the municipality is required to disclose particulars of non-compliance with the MFMA in the financial statements. This disclosure requirement did not form part of the audit of the financial statements and, accordingly, I do not express an opinion on it.

Responsibilities of the accounting officer for the financial statements

12. The accounting officer is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements in accordance with GRAP and the requirements of the MFMA and Dora, and for such internal control as the accounting officer determines is necessary to enable the preparation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.
13. In preparing the financial statements, the accounting officer is responsible for assessing the municipality's ability to continue as a going concern, disclosing, as applicable, matters relating to going concern and using the going concern basis of accounting unless the appropriate governance structure either intends to liquidate the municipality or to cease operations, or has no realistic alternative but to do so.

Auditor-general's responsibilities for the audit of the financial statements

14. My objectives are to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements as a whole are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error, and to issue an auditor's report that includes my opinion. Reasonable assurance is a high level of assurance but is not a guarantee that an audit conducted in accordance with the ISAs will always detect a material misstatement when it exists. Misstatements can arise from fraud or error and are considered material if, individually or in aggregate, they could reasonably be expected to influence the economic decisions of users taken on the basis of these financial statements.
15. A further description of my responsibilities for the audit of the financial statements is included in the annexure to this auditor's report.

Report on the audit of the annual performance report

Introduction and scope

16. In accordance with the Public Audit Act 25 of 2004 (PAA) and the general notice issued in terms thereof, I have a responsibility to report on the usefulness and reliability of the reported performance information against predetermined objectives for the selected strategic focus area presented in the annual performance report. I performed procedures to identify material findings but not to gather evidence to express assurance.
17. My procedures address the usefulness and reliability of the reported performance information, which must be based on the municipality's approved performance planning documents. I have not evaluated the completeness and appropriateness of the performance indicators included in the planning documents. My procedures do not examine whether the actions taken by the municipality enabled service delivery. My procedures do not extend to any disclosures or assertions relating to the extent of achievements in the current year or planned performance strategies and information in respect of future periods that may be included as part of the reported performance information. Accordingly, my findings do not extend to these matters.
18. I evaluated the usefulness and reliability of the reported performance information in accordance with the criteria developed from the performance management and reporting framework, as defined in the general notice, for the following selected strategic focus area presented in the municipality's annual performance report for the year ended 30 June 2022:

Strategic focus area	Pages in the annual performance report
Strategic focus area 4 – dignified living	15 to 17

19. I performed procedures to determine whether the reported performance information was properly presented and whether performance was consistent with the approved performance planning documents. I performed further procedures to determine whether the indicators and related targets were measurable and relevant, and assessed the reliability of the reported performance information to determine whether it was valid, accurate and complete.
20. I did not identify any material findings on the usefulness and reliability of the reported performance information for this strategic focus area.

Other matters

21. I draw attention to the matters below.

Achievement of planned targets

22. Refer to the annual performance report on pages 15 to 17 for information on the achievement of planned targets for the year.

Adjustment of material misstatement

23. I identified a material misstatement in the annual performance report submitted for auditing. This material misstatement was on the reported performance information of strategic focus area 4 – dignified living. As management subsequently corrected the misstatement, I did not raise any material findings on the usefulness and reliability of the reported performance information.

Report on the audit of compliance with legislation

Introduction and scope

24. In accordance with the PAA and the general notice issued in terms thereof, I have a responsibility to report material findings on the municipality's compliance with specific matters in key legislation. I performed procedures to identify findings but not to gather evidence to express assurance.
25. I did not identify any material findings on compliance with the specific matters in key legislation set out in the general notice issued in terms of the PAA.

Other information

26. The accounting officer is responsible for the other information. The other information comprises the information included in the annual report. The other information does not include the financial statements, the auditor's report and the selected strategic focus area presented in the annual performance report that have been specifically reported in this auditor's report.
27. My opinion on the financial statements and findings on the reported performance information and compliance with legislation do not cover the other information and I do not express an audit opinion or any form of assurance conclusion on it.
28. In connection with my audit, my responsibility is to read the other information and, in doing so, consider whether the other information is materially inconsistent with the financial statements and the selected strategic focus area presented in the annual performance report, or my knowledge obtained in the audit, or otherwise appears to be materially misstated.
29. I did not receive the other information prior to the date of this auditor's report. When I do receive and read this information, and if I conclude that there is a material misstatement therein, I am required to communicate the matter to those charged with governance and request that the other information be corrected. If the other information is not corrected, I may have to retract this auditor's report and re-issue an amended report as appropriate. However, if it is corrected this will not be necessary.

Internal control deficiencies

30. I considered internal control relevant to my audit of the financial statements, reported performance information and compliance with applicable legislation; however, my objective was not to express any form of assurance on it. I did not identify any significant deficiencies in internal control.

Other reports

31. I draw attention to the following engagement conducted by various parties which had, or could have, an impact on the matters reported in the municipality's financial statements, reported performance information, compliance with applicable legislation and other related matters. These reports did not form part of my opinion on the financial statements or my findings on the reported performance information or compliance with legislation.
32. During the year under review the public protector investigated allegations of improper conduct and maladministration at the Stellenbosch Municipality. These allegations related to irregularities in the appointment of two senior officials at the municipality. The public protector's report was submitted to the municipality on 30 March 2022. On 21 June 2022, the municipality submitted a response to the public protector and pursued a review application. The review application was heard by a high court on 28 November 2022. At the date of this report the process had not yet been concluded.
33. On 18 October 2022 the municipality appointed a service provider to investigate instances of irregular and fruitless and wasteful expenditure included in notes 55.2 and 55.3 to the financial statements. This expenditure was on information technology licences procured from various service providers. The investigation was to determine whether unauthorised, irregular and/or fruitless and wasteful expenditure was incurred as a result of the software upgrades of licences purchased, whether legislated procurement processes were followed with the respective service providers and whether evidence of misconduct by officials for the appointment of the service providers exist. At the time of this report the investigation had not yet been concluded.

Auditor - General

Cape Town

2 December 2022



Annexure – Auditor-general’s responsibility for the audit

1. As part of an audit in accordance with the ISAs, I exercise professional judgement and maintain professional scepticism throughout my audit of the financial statements and the procedures performed on reported performance information for the selected strategic focus area and on the municipality’s compliance with respect to the selected subject matters.

Financial statements

2. In addition to my responsibility for the audit of the financial statements as described in this auditor’s report, I also:
 - identify and assess the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to fraud or error; design and perform audit procedures responsive to those risks; and obtain audit evidence that is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for my opinion. The risk of not detecting a material misstatement resulting from fraud is higher than for one resulting from error, as fraud may involve collusion, forgery, intentional omissions, misrepresentations or the override of internal control
 - obtain an understanding of internal control relevant to the audit in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the municipality’s internal control
 - evaluate the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of accounting estimates and related disclosures made by the accounting officer
 - conclude on the appropriateness of the accounting officer’s use of the going concern basis of accounting in the preparation of the financial statements. I also conclude, based on the audit evidence obtained, whether a material uncertainty exists relating to events or conditions that may cast significant doubt on the ability of the Stellenbosch Municipality to continue as a going concern. If I conclude that a material uncertainty exists, I am required to draw attention in my auditor’s report to the related disclosures in the financial statements about the material uncertainty or, if such disclosures are inadequate, to modify my opinion on the financial statements. My conclusions are based on the information available to me at the date of this auditor’s report. However, future events or conditions may cause a municipality to cease operating as a going concern
 - evaluate the overall presentation, structure and content of the financial statements, including the disclosures, and determine whether the financial statements represent the underlying transactions and events in a manner that achieves fair presentation

Communication with those charged with governance

3. I communicate with the accounting officer regarding, among other matters, the planned scope and timing of the audit and significant audit findings, including any significant deficiencies in internal control that I identify during my audit.
4. I also provide the accounting officer with a statement that I have complied with relevant ethical requirements regarding independence, and communicate all relationships and other matters that may reasonably be thought to bear on my independence and, where applicable, actions taken to eliminate threats or safeguards applied

8.2	DRAFT 1st REVIEW OF THE 5th GENERATION INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN (IDP) 2022 – 2027 AND THE IDP AND BUDGET PUBLIC PARTICIPATION MEETING SCHEDULE FOR APRIL 2023
-----	---

Collaborator No: 746216
 IDP KPA Ref No: Good Governance and Compliance
 Meeting Date: 22 March 2023

1. SUBJECT: DRAFT 1st REVIEW OF THE 5th GENERATION INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN (IDP) 2022 – 2027 AND THE IDP AND BUDGET PUBLIC PARTICIPATION MEETING SCHEDULE FOR APRIL 2023

2. PURPOSE

To table to the Council for consideration:

- (a) The draft 1st Review of the 5th Generation IDP 2022 – 2027, attached as **ANNEXURE A**, to be released for public comment/s; and
- (b) The IDP and Budget Public Participation Meeting Schedule, April 2023, attached as **ANNEXURE B**.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

Council.

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

In terms of Section 34(a)(i)(ii) of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act. No. 32 of 2000) (MSA), each municipal council must review its Integrated Development Plan annually in accordance with an assessment of its performance measurements in terms of Section 41 of MSA and to the extent the changing circumstances so demand. Therefore, taking into account the changing circumstances in the municipal environment, including the community's needs and priorities.

The draft 1st Review of the 5th Generation IDP 2022 – 2027 informs the budget of the municipality and also details the municipality's actions to address the vision, mission, strategic objectives and needs of the community.

The municipal IDP must be reviewed annually to ensure that:

- municipalities and communities keep track of the progress in implementing development projects and the spending of the municipal budget; and
- communities are provided with an opportunity to review their needs and to make possible revisions to the priorities listed in the municipality's IDP.

The Council should take note that the Safety and Security Plan information will be updated in the final IDP document, which will be presented to the Council in May 2023.

A once-off close-out report on the 4th Generation IDP 2017 – 2022 is attached as an annexure to the draft 1st Review of the 5th Generation IDP 2022 – 2027 to provide the Council with a summary of the IDP deliverables achieved during the 4th Generation IDP period of 2017 – 2022. The report also contains multi-year projects and programmes that are scheduled for completion during the 5th Generation IDP 2022 - 2027 period.

At an all-ward councillor meeting on Friday, 10 February 2023 it was resolved that the Stellenbosch Municipality will return to the traditional public participation approach for April 2023. Therefore, area-based physical meetings will be held in the respective areas of Stellenbosch, see attached **ANNEXURE B** for the IDP and Budget public participation meeting schedule.

The public participation period will comprise the period Monday, 3 April – Monday, 24 April 2023, to allow members of the community and stakeholders ample time to provide written inputs and or comments on the draft 1st Review of the 5th Generation IDP 2022 – 2027. The area-based public participation meetings will be held from Wednesday, 12 April to Tuesday, 18 April 2023 in the respective areas with a central venue. The municipality will provide transportation, with pick-up points specified on the meeting schedule.

The listed platforms below will be made available for the community and stakeholders to provide input and comments on the draft 1st Review of the 5th Generation IDP 2022 – 2027:

- A link to an electronic submission form will be active from Monday, 3 April – Monday, 24 April 2023 on the municipal website: www.stellenbosch.gov.za;
- The link to the electronic form will be broadcast via WhatsApp and Email and published on Facebook, Twitter and Stellenbosch Citizen App;
- ‘Have your Say’ boxes will be placed at ward offices and libraries; and
- Submissions may be done via:
 - Email: idp@stellenbosch.gov.za;
 - WhatsApp: 067 427 1556;
 - Stellenbosch Citizen App: Download from Google Play Store, iStore, Windows Store and Java.

5. RECOMMENDATIONS

- (a) that the Draft 1st Review of the 5th Generation IDP 2022 – 2027 of Stellenbosch Municipality be approved in terms of Section 34 (a)(i)(ii) of the MSA for the purpose of obtaining public inputs and comments, attached as **ANNEXURE A**;
- (b) that an advertisement be placed on the official website of the municipality and the local newspaper notifying the public that the Draft 1st Review of the 5th Generation IDP 2022 – 2027 is open for public inputs and comments for a period of 21 days;
- (c) that the Draft 1st Review of the 5th Generation IDP 2022 – 2027 be submitted to the Western Cape: Department of Local Government, Western Cape: Provincial Treasury, National Treasury and the Cape Winelands District Municipality; and
- (d) that the IDP and Budget Public Participation Meeting Schedule for April 2023 be noted, attached as **ANNEXURE B**.

6. DISCUSSION**6.1 Background**

In terms of the provisions of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act No. 32 of 2000) (MSA), each Council must review its Integrated Development Plan in accordance with an assessment of its performance measurements in terms of Section 41 of MSA and to the extent the changing circumstances so demand.

The key dates for the IDP review process form part of the integrated SDF / IDP / Budget Time Schedule approved by the Council in August 2022 to guide the planning and development of the 1st Review of the 5th Generation IDP 2017 – 2022.

The following processes were followed in accordance with the time schedule:

Date	Action(s)
July / August 2022	- Approval of the Spatial Development Framework (SDF) / Integrated Development Plan (IDP) / Budget Time Schedule / Process Plan for 2023/24.
September 2022 – November 2022	- The IDP public participation period was from 07 – 28 September 2022 . - The hybrid public participation meetings were held from 19 – 22 September 2022 . - The online stakeholder engagement was held on 27 September 2022 . - An electronic written submission form was created on the municipal website for the community and stakeholders to provide input into the 1 st Review of the 5 th Generation IDP 2022 – 2027. This website link (URL) was shared via Facebook, Twitter, WhatsApp and the Stellenbosch Citizen App. - Hard copies of the submission form were also made available at all libraries and ward offices. - An all-ward councillor session was held on 7 October 2022 , for the reprioritisation of ward priorities for the 2023/24 financial year taking into account the community inputs as baseline information for the reprioritisation of ward priorities.
December 2022 - February 2023	- Departmental sessions were held to review the IDP deliverables and targets set for the period 2022 – 2027. - An Indaba 2 Engagement was attended on 7 February 2023 to provide the opportunity to the municipality to engage Western Cape Government (WCG) departments on planning priorities, service delivery challenges and WCG-planned projects / programmes. - Management held a strategic session on 15 – 16 February 2023 to consider the external and internal analysis and strategies around the 5-year development priorities and operational strategies (programmes / projects / activities and actions).

6.2 Financial Implications

There are no financial implications beyond that which was approved in the 2022/23 MTREF Budget.

6.3 Legal Implications

The recommendations in this report comply with all applicable legislation.

Section 25(1):

The municipal council must, within a prescribed period after the start of its elected term, adopt a single, inclusive and strategic plan for the development of the municipality which—

- (a) links, integrates and co-ordinates plans and takes into account proposals for the development of the municipality;
- (b) aligns the resources and capacity of the municipality with the implementation of the plan;
- (c) forms the policy framework and general basis on which annual budgets must be based;
- (d) complies with the provisions of this Chapter; and
- (e) is compatible with national and provincial development plans and planning requirements binding on the municipality in terms of legislation.

Section 26:

An integrated development plan must reflect—

- (a) the municipal council's vision for the long-term development of the municipality with special emphasis on the municipality's most critical development and internal transformation needs;
- (b) an assessment of the existing level of development in the municipality, which must include an identification of communities which do not have access to basic municipal services;
- (c) the council's development priorities and objectives for its elected term, including its local economic development aims and its internal transformation needs;
- (d) the council's development strategies which must be aligned with any national or provincial sectoral plans and planning requirements binding on the municipality in terms of legislation;
- (e) a spatial development framework which must include the provision of basic guidelines for a land use management system for the municipality;
- (f) the council's operational strategies;
- (g) applicable disaster management plans;
- (h) a financial plan, which must include a budget projection for at least the next three years; and
- (i) the key performance indicators and performance targets determined in terms of section 41.

Section 34:**“Annual review and amendment of the integrated development plan**

A municipal council-

(a) must review its integrated development plan-

- (i) annually in accordance with an assessment of its performance measurements in terms of Section 41; and
- (ii) to the extent that changing circumstances so demand; and

-
- (a) may amend its integrated development plan in accordance with a prescribed process.”

Section 35(1):

An integrated development plan adopted by the council of a municipality—

- (a) is the principal strategic planning instrument which guides and informs all planning and development, and all decisions with regard to planning, management and development, in the municipality;
- (b) binds the municipality in the exercise of its executive authority, except to the extent of any inconsistency between a municipality’s integrated development plan and national or provincial legislation, in which case such legislation prevails; and
- (c) binds all other persons to the extent that those parts of the integrated development plan that impose duties or affect the rights of those persons have been passed as a by-law.

Section 36:

A municipality must give effect to its integrated development plan and conduct its affairs in a manner that is consistent with its integrated development plan.

The 2nd Review of the 5th Generation IDP 2022 – 2027 will be compiled during the 2023/24 financial year.

6.4 Staff Implications

This report has no additional staff implications for the municipality.

6.5 Risk Implication

This report has no direct risk implications for the municipality.

6.6 Previous / Relevant Council Resolutions

None.

6.7 Comments from Senior Management**6.7.1 Director: Community and Protection Services**

Supported

6.7.2 Chief Financial Officer

Supported

6.7.3 Director: Infrastructure Services

Supported

6.7.4 Director: Corporate Services

Supported

6.7.5 Director: Planning and Economic Development

Supported

6.7.6 Comments from the Municipal Manager

Supported

RECOMMENDATIONS FROM THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR, IN CONSULTATION WITH THE EXECUTIVE MAYORAL COMMITTEE, TO COUNCIL: 2023-03-22: ITEM 6.2

- (a) that the Draft 1st Review of the 5th Generation IDP 2022 – 2027 of Stellenbosch Municipality be approved in terms of Section 34 (a)(i)(ii) of the Municipal Systems Act (MSA) for the purpose of obtaining public inputs and comments, attached as **ANNEXURE A**;
- (b) that an advertisement be placed on the official website of the municipality and the local newspaper notifying the public that the Draft 1st Review of the 5th Generation IDP 2022 – 2027 is open for public inputs and comments for a period of 21 days;
- (c) that the Draft 1st Review of the 5th Generation IDP 2022 – 2027 be submitted to the Western Cape: Department of Local Government, Western Cape: Provincial Treasury, National Treasury and the Cape Winelands District Municipality; and
- (d) that the IDP and Budget Public Participation Meeting Schedule for April 2023 be noted, attached as **ANNEXURE B**.

ANNEXURES

Annexure A: The draft 1st Review of the 5th Generation IDP 2022 – 2027.

Annexure B: IDP and Budget Public Participation Meeting Schedule, April 2023.

FOR FURTHER DETAILS CONTACT:

NAME	<i>Geraldine Mettler</i>
POSITION	<i>Municipal Manager</i>
DIRECTORATE	<i>Office of the Municipal Manager</i>
CONTACT NUMBERS	<i>021 – 808 8025</i>
E-MAIL ADDRESS	<i>geraldine.mettler@ Stellenbosch.gov.za</i>
REPORT DATE	<i>06 March 2023</i>

Annexure A



STELLENBOSCH
STELLENBOSCH • PNIEL • FRANSCHHOEK
MUNISIPALITEIT • UMASIPALA • MUNICIPALITY

5th GENERATION

Integrated Development Plan (IDP) 2022 – 2027

As prescribed by Section 34(a) of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act No. 32 of 2000) (MSA)

Draft 1st Review
March 2023



STELLENBOSCH
STELLENBOSCH • PNIEL • FRANSCHHOEK
MUNISIPALITEIT • UMASIPALA • MUNICIPALITY

Table of Contents

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS	xv
STRATEGIC OVERVIEW	xviii
FOREWORD BY THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR	1
OVERVIEW BY THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER	3
CHAPTER 1: Governance and Institutional Arrangements.....	5
1.1 Integrated Development Planning	5
1.2 Compilation and Legal Status of the 5 th Generation IDP 2022 – 2027	6
1.3 Relationship between the IDP, Budget, Performance management and Risk Management	7
1.4 Relationship between the IDP and One Plan	7
1.5 The IDP and Ward Plans.....	8
1.6 The IDP Planning Process (five-year cycle)	8
1.7 Review of the Integrated Development Plan.....	9
1.8 Roles and Responsibilities	10
1.9 Municipal Council	10
1.9.1 Executive Mayor and Mayoral Committee (MayCo)	12
1.9.2 The Administration.....	14
1.10 First-Year Process Followed.....	15
1.11 Second-Year Process Followed	15
1.12 Corporate Governance	16
1.13 Risk Management	16
1.14 Anti-Corruption and Anti-Fraud	18
1.15 Audit and Performance Audit Committee (APAC)	18
1.16 Ward Committees	19
1.17 Stakeholders.....	19
CHAPTER 2: State of the Greater Stellenbosch Area	23
2.1 Introduction.....	23
2.2 Ward Demarcation	24
2.3 Stellenbosch Municipality at a Glance	28
2.4 Socio – Economic Context.....	29
2.4.1 Population Growth.....	29
2.4.2 Sex Ratio	29
2.4.3 Age Cohorts.....	30
2.4.4 Household Size	30
2.4.5 Population Density	31
2.5 Education	31
2.5.1 Learner enrolment, the learner-teacher ratio and learner retention rate.....	31

2.5.2	Number of schools and no-fee schools	33
2.5.3	Schools with libraries / media centres	33
2.5.4	Education outcomes (matric pass rate)	33
2.6	Health	34
2.6.1	Health Facilities	34
2.6.2	Emergency Medical Services	34
2.6.3	HIV / AIDS and Tuberculosis	35
2.6.4	Child Health	35
2.6.5	Maternal Health	36
2.6.6	Emergency Medical Services	36
2.7	Poverty	36
2.7.1	GDP Per Capita	36
2.7.2	Income Inequality	37
2.7.3	Poverty Line	38
2.8	Basic Service Delivery	38
2.8.1	Housing and household services	38
2.8.2	Free Basic Services	39
2.9	Safety and Security	41
2.9.1	Murder	41
2.9.2	Sexual Offences	41
2.9.3	Drug-Related Offences	42
2.9.4	Driving under the influence (DUI)	42
2.9.5	Residential Burglaries	43
2.10	Economy and Labour Market Performance	43
2.10.1	Sectoral Overview	43
2.10.2	Formal and Informal Employment	44
2.10.3	Unemployment	45
CHAPTER 3: Strategic Policy Context		46
3.1	Municipal Vision and Strategy	46
3.2	Strategic Focus Areas (SFAs)	47
3.2.1	Strategic Focus Area 1: Valley of Possibility	47
3.2.2	Strategic Focus Area 2: Green and Sustainable Valley	48
3.2.3	Strategic Focus Area 3: Safe Valley	48
3.2.4	Strategic Focus Area 4: Dignified Living	48
3.2.5	Strategic Focus Area 5: Good Governance and Compliance	48
3.3	Strategic Objectives and Predetermined Objectives	50
3.4	Core Principles in Executing Strategy	51
3.4.1	Alignment with institutional structures and processes	51
3.4.2	The tools of governance	52
3.5	Global Policy Direction	52

3.5.1	Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs)	53
3.6	National Policy Direction	53
3.6.1	National Development Plan (NDP) – 2030	54
3.6.2	Medium-Term Strategic Framework 2019 – 2024 (MTSF)	55
3.6.3	National District Development Model and One Plan	56
3.6.4	Integrated Urban Development Framework (IUDF)	57
3.7	Provincial Policy Direction	58
3.7.1	The Western Cape Government Provincial Strategic Plan 2019 – 2024	58
3.8	The Cape Winelands District Municipality (CWD) Strategic Focus	58
3.9	Local Policy Direction	59
3.9.1	Stellenbosch Municipality	59
3.10	Municipal Manager: Five-Year Plan	61
CHAPTER 4: Spatial Development Framework		65
4.1	The Purpose of the Spatial Development Framework	65
4.2	The relationship between the IDP and SDF	65
4.3	The Legislative Framework of Municipal SDFs	66
4.4	Stellenbosch Municipality's work on its SDF	68
4.5	The Spatial Challenges and Opportunities identified in the SDF	68
4.6	The Spatial Proposals of the SDF	70
4.6.1	Spatial development 20 -year vision statement	70
4.6.2	Strategic Focus and Spatial Alignment between the IDP and SDF	70
4.6.3	Spatial Proposals and Structuring elements of the SDF	71
4.7	SDF and CEF Implementation Frameworks	73
4.7.1	Settlement hierarchy, priority development areas and themes	74
4.7.2	Policy Framework	76
4.8	Catalytic Initiatives - Adam Tas Corridor (ATC) Local Areas Spatial Development Framework, Development Guidelines (October 2022) and overlay zone	81
4.8.1	Development of Klappmuts	84
4.8.2	Alternative rail service along the Baden Powell Drive-Adam Tas-R304 corridor	87
4.9	Institutional Arrangements	87
4.9.1	Inter-municipal planning	88
4.9.2	Private Sector Joint Planning	88
4.9.3	Further Planning Work	89
4.9.4	Other local planning initiatives	89
4.9.5	Checklists in Support of Decision-Making	89
4.9.6	Partnerships	89
CHAPTER 5: Performance Summary of the 5th Generation IDP 2022 - 2027		91
5.1	Introduction	91
5.2	IDP Performance Reporting: Municipal Manager IDP Priorities for 2022/23	91
5.3	IDP Performance Reporting: Executive Mayor Priorities for 2022/23	92

5.4	IDP Performance Reporting: Mayoral Portfolios for 2022/23	93
5.5	IDP Performance Reporting: Sector Plans Implementation for 2022/23	94

CHAPTER 6: One Plan: Service delivery, budget, programmes and projects 96

6.1	Introduction.....	96
6.2	Relationship between the One Plan and Integrated Development Plan (IDP)	96
6.3	National and Provincial Government Priorities	97
6.3.1	State of the Nation Address (SONA) 2023	97
6.3.2	State of the Province Address (SOPA) 2023.....	98
6.4	Status Quo on Public Infrastructure Spend.....	99
6.4.1	Social Infrastructure	99
6.4.2	Economic Infrastructure.....	100
6.4.3	Trading Services.....	100
6.5	Intergovernmental Budgetary Allocation	102
6.6	Cape Winelands District (CWD) JDMA Implementation Plan.....	107
6.6.1	The Municipal Energy Resilience Project and Small-Scale Embedded Generations ...	108
6.6.2	Cape Winelands District Joint District Approach.....	109
6.7	Agricultural Interventions.....	111
6.8	Stellenbosch Municipality Operational Support Plan	111
6.9	Gender Mainstreaming	113
6.9.1	Gender Interventions.....	113
6.9.2	Gender Disaggregated Matrix.....	115

CHAPTER 7: Sector Plans and Implementation 118

7.1	Introduction.....	118
7.2	The relationship between the Sector Plans and Strategies.....	119
7.3	Sector Plans and Implementation Strategies.....	121
7.3.1	Air Quality Management Plan	121
7.3.2	Environmental Management Plan	122
7.3.3	Integrated Human Settlement Plan	126
7.3.4	Comprehensive Integrated Transport Plan.....	139
7.3.5	Electrical Master Plan	148
7.3.6	Water Services Development Plan	149
7.3.7	Long-Term Water Conservation and Water Demand Management Strategy	160
7.3.8	Safety and Security Strategy	164
7.3.9	Disaster Management Plan.....	167
7.3.10	Local Economic Development Strategy	174
7.3.11	Community Development Strategy	180
7.3.12	Human Resource Strategy	184
7.3.13	ICT Strategy	185

CHAPTER 8: Council Term Projects 2022 – 2027	189
8.1 Smart City	189
8.1.1 Guiding principles to create inclusive smart cities	189
8.1.2 A smart city as a holistic ecosystem	189
8.1.3 The nature and purpose of a proposed smart city initiative	190
8.2 Political Leadership: Five-Year Plans.....	191
8.2.1 Executive Mayor.....	191
8.3 Mayoral Portfolios	213
8.3.1 Portfolio: Human Settlements.....	214
8.3.2 Portfolio: Rural Management	220
8.3.3 Portfolio: Youth, Sport and Culture	222
8.3.4 Portfolio: Planning	225
8.3.5 Portfolio: Local Economic Development and Tourism	231
8.3.6 Portfolio: Financial Services	235
8.3.7 Portfolio: Protection Services.....	237
8.3.8 Portfolio: Corporate Services	240
8.3.9 Portfolio: Infrastructure Services.....	242
8.3.10 Portfolio: Community Development (Parks, Open Spaces and Environment)	246
CHAPTER 9: Public Interest and Expression of Needs	248
9.1 Community Participation	248
9.2 Public Participation in the drafting of 1 st Review of the 5 th Generation IDP 2022 – 2027	249
9.3 Public Participation Statistics: September 2022	251
9.4 Summary of Needs and Priorities.....	252
9.5 Ward Priorities.....	254
9.5.1 Ward Priorities: Ward 1	254
9.5.2 Ward Priorities: Ward 2	262
9.5.3 Ward Priorities: Ward 3	265
9.5.4 Ward Priorities: Ward 4	267
9.5.5 Ward Priorities: Ward 5	272
9.5.6 Ward Priorities: Ward 6	276
9.5.7 Ward Priorities: Ward 7	282
9.5.8 Ward Priorities: Ward 8	295
9.5.9 Ward Priorities: Ward 9	299
9.5.10 Ward Priorities: Ward 10	302
9.5.11 Ward Priorities: Ward 11	306
9.5.12 Ward Priorities: Ward 12	313
9.5.13 Ward Priorities: Ward 13	317
9.5.14 Ward Priorities: Ward 14	320
9.5.15 Ward Priorities: Ward 15	323
9.5.16 Ward Priorities: Ward 16	326
9.5.17 Ward Priorities: Ward 17	331

9.5.18	Ward Priorities: Ward 18	334
9.5.19	Ward Priorities: Ward 19	339
9.5.20	Ward Priorities: Ward 20	343
9.5.21	Ward Priorities: Ward 21	349
9.5.22	Ward Priorities: Ward 22	351
9.5.23	Ward Priorities: Ward 23	355
CHAPTER 10: Financial Plan		359
10.1	Introduction.....	359
10.2	Capital and Operating Budget Estimates.....	359
10.2.1	Budget Assumptions	359
10.2.2	Operating Budget Estimates.....	359
10.3	Financial Management Arrangements.....	361
10.4	Financial Strategies and Programmes	362
10.5	Medium – Term Capital Expenditure per Strategic Focus Area	363
10.6	Medium – Term Operational Expenditure	364
10.7	Medium – Term Operational Revenue per Strategic Focus Area	364
10.8	Capital Budget 2023/24 – 2025/26 per Directorate	365
10.8.1	Capital Budget 2023/24 – 2025/26: Office of the Municipal Manager	365
10.8.2	Capital Budget 2023/24 – 2025/26- Directorate: Planning and Economic Development 365	
10.8.3	Capital Budget 2023/24 – 2025/26- Directorate: Community and Protection Services	366
10.8.4	Capital Budget 2023/24 – 2025/26- Directorate: Corporate Services	370
10.8.5	Capital Budget 2023/24 – 2025/26- Directorate: Infrastructure Services.....	371
10.8.6	Capital Budget 2023/24 – 2025/26- Directorate: Financial Services	380
10.9	National and Provincial Investment	381
CHAPTER 11: Organisational Scorecard (5 – years)		382
11.1	Five-Year Top-Level Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP)	382
11.2	SFA 1 – Valley of Possibility	383
11.3	SFA 2 – Green and Sustainable Valley	386
11.4	SFA 3 – Safe Valley	390
11.5	SFA 4 – Dignified Living.....	391
11.6	SFA 5 – Good Governance and Compliance	395
CHAPTER 12: Implementation, Monitoring and Review (1-year)		401
12.1	SFA 1 – Valley of Possibility.....	402
12.2	SFA 2 – Green and Sustainable Valley	404
12.3	SFA 3 – Safe Valley	406
12.4	SFA 4 – Dignified Living.....	407
12.5	SFA 5 – Good Governance and Compliance	410
ANNEXURE A: 4TH GENERATION IDP 2017 – 2022 CLOSE-OUT REPORT		414

List of Tables

Table 1: Council Political Representation.....	10
Table 2: Ward Councillors and Proportional Councillors.....	11
Table 3: Executive Mayor and Mayoral Committee (MayCo)	12
Table 4: Preparation for the first year of the 5 th Generation IDP 2022 – 2027	15
Table 5: Preparation for the second year for the 1 st Review of the 5th Generation IDP 2022 – 2027	16
Table 6: Risk and IDP Alignment	17
Table 7: Members of the Audit Committee	19
Table 8: Key Stakeholders	20
Table 9: Municipal ward demarcation	24
Table 10: Stellenbosch Municipality - Summarised Statistics	28
Table 11: Population Growth	29
Table 12: Sex Ratio	29
Table 13: Age Cohorts	30
Table 14: Population growth.....	31
Table 15: Health facilities.....	34
Table 16: HIV/AIDS Management	35
Table 17: Child Health.....	35
Table 18: Maternal Health.....	36
Table 19: Emergency Medical Services.....	36
Table 20: Poverty Line	38
Table 21: Economic Sector Overview	44
Table 22: Skills Levels Formal Employment	45
Table 23: Informal Employment	45
Table 24: CWDM Strategic Objective 2022 – 2027	58
Table 25: Horizontal Alignment Matrix.....	59
Table 26: Summary Results: Municipal Manager Priority IDP Deliverables 2022/23	61
Table 27: Municipal Manager 5-Year Plan 2022 - 2027	61
Table 28: SPLUMA and Development Principles.....	67
Table 29: Spatial Challenges	68
Table 30: IDP Strategic Focus Areas and the SDF	70
Table 31: Proposed settlement hierarchy for the Stellenbosch Municipality	75
Table 32: Specific work guidelines.....	76
Table 33: Provincial Infrastructure Projects and Programmes MTEF period 2023/24 – 2025/26.....	102
Table 34: Provincial Infrastructure Investment Projects and Programmes for 2022/23 (Main and Adjustment Budget) and 2023/24 – 2025/26.....	103
Table 35: Agricultural Interventions for 2022 – 2027	111
Table 36: Agricultural Interventions	111
Table 37: Stellenbosch Municipality Operational Support Plan.....	112
Table 38: Gender-Based Interventions.....	114
Table 39: Gender Disaggregated Matrix.....	115
Table 40: The relationship between sector plans.....	119
Table 41: Items in AQMP.....	122
Table 42: Summary Results: EMP - IDP Deliverables 2022/23	124
Table 43: Implementation: Environmental Management Plan.....	124

Table 44: Summary Results: Housing Pipeline - IDP Deliverables 2022/23	132
Table 45: Priority Housing Projects and Upgrading of Informal Settlements	132
Table 46: Summary Results: CITP - IDP Deliverables 2022/23	140
Table 47: CITP Strategic Interventions	140
Table 48: Summary Results: IWMP - IDP Deliverables 2022/23	145
Table 49: Integrated Waste Management Plan Interventions.....	145
Table 50: Summary Results: WSDP - IDP Deliverables 2022/23.....	152
Table 51: Water Services Development Interventions.....	152
Table 52: High-Priority Risks identified	169
Table 53: Summary Results: Disaster Management Plan - IDP Deliverables 2022/23.....	171
Table 54: Disaster Management Interventions	171
Table 55: Summary Results: Local Economic Development (LED) - IDP Deliverables 2022/23	176
Table 56: Local Economic Development Interventions	176
Table 57: Summary Results: Community Development - IDP Deliverables 2022/23	182
Table 58: Community development projects / programmes / initiatives	182
Table 59: Clarifying the role of HRM&D vis-à-vis Manager and employees	184
Table 60: Key Strategies	185
Table 61: ICT Interventions	187
Table 62: Summary of Results: Overall Mayoral Outcomes - IDP Deliverables 2022/23	191
Table 63: Summary of Results: Mayoral Outcome 1 - Clean, accountable and responsive local government	192
Table 64: Executive Mayor 5-Year Plan 2022 – 2027	192
Table 65: Mayoral Outcome 1: Clean, accountable and responsive local government	192
Table 66: Summary Results: Mayoral Outcome 2 - Excellent service delivery in all areas within the Greater Stellenbosch Municipal Area	195
Table 67: Mayoral Outcome 2: Excellent service delivery in all areas within the Greater Stellenbosch	195
Table 68: Summary Results: Mayoral Outcome 3 - LED post the COVID-19 Pandemic and transfer of land to new farmers... ..	199
Table 69: Mayoral Outcome 3: LED post the COVID-19 Pandemic	199
Table 70: Summary Results: Mayoral Outcome 4 - Provide housing opportunities for all residents in all housing categories	201
Table 71: Mayoral Outcome 4: Provide housing opportunities for all residents in all housing categories	201
Table 72: Summary Results: Mayoral Outcome 5 - Development of the Adam Tas Corridor and town establishment of all ten dorpies across the municipality area.....	204
Table 73: Mayoral Outcome 5: Development of the Adam Tas Corridor and town establishment of all ten dorpies in WCO24	204
Table 74: Summary Results: Mayoral Outcome 6 - Streamline planning systems and procedures to facilitate desirable growth	206
Table 75: Mayoral Outcome 6: Streamline planning systems and procedures to facilitate desirable growth.....	206
Table 76: Summary Result: Mayoral Outcome 7 - To create safer environments in our communities	207
Table 77: Mayoral Outcome 7: To create safer environments in our communities.....	207
Table 78: Summary Results: Mayoral Outcome 8 - Expansion of the green economy with innovative projects, creating a new reality of service delivery and job creation	210
Table 79: Mayoral Outcome 8: Expansion of the green economy with innovative projects, creating a new reality of service delivery and job creation	210
Table 80: Summary Results: Mayoral Outcome 9 - Alternative Energy	212
Table 81: Mayoral Outcome 9: Alternative Energy.....	212
Table 82: Summary Results: Mayoral Portfolio Human Settlements - IDP Deliverables 2022/23	214
Table 83: Portfolio Human Settlements: 5-Year Plan 2022 – 2027.....	214
Table 84: Summary Results: Mayoral Portfolio Rural Management - IDP Deliverables 2022/23	220
Table 85: Portfolio Rural Management: 5-Year Plan 2022 – 2027	220

Table 86: Summary Results: Mayoral Portfolio Youth, Sport and Culture - IDP Deliverables 2022/23.....	222
Table 87: Portfolio Youth, Sport and Culture: 5-Year Plan 2022 – 2027	222
Table 88: Summary Results: Mayoral Portfolio Planning - IDP Deliverables 2022/23	225
Table 89: Portfolio Planning: 5-Year Plan 2022 – 2027	225
Table 90: Summary Results: Mayoral Portfolio Local Economic Development - IDP Deliverables 2022/23	231
Table 91: Portfolio Local Economic Development and Tourism: 5-Year Plan 2022 – 2027	231
Table 92: Summary Results: Mayoral Portfolio Financial Services - IDP Deliverables 2022/23	235
Table 93: Portfolio Financial Services: 5-Year Plan 2022 – 2027	235
Table 94: Summary Results: Mayoral Portfolio Protection Services - IDP Deliverables 2022/23.....	237
Table 95: Portfolio Protection Services: 5-Year Plan 2022 – 2027	237
Table 96: Summary Results: Mayoral Portfolio Corporate Services - IDP Deliverables 2022/23.....	240
Table 97: Portfolio Corporate Services: 5-Year Plan 2022 – 2027	240
Table 98: Summary Results: Mayoral Portfolio Infrastructure Services - IDP Deliverables 2022/23	242
Table 99: Portfolio Infrastructure Services: 5-Year Plan 2022 – 2027.....	242
Table 100: Summary Results: Mayoral Portfolio Community Development (Parks, Open Spaces, Environment) - IDP Deliverables 2022/23.....	246
Table 101: Portfolio Community Development: 5-Year Plan 2022 – 2027.....	246
Table 102: IDP Public Participation Meeting Schedule – September 2022	249
Table 103: Priority areas per Ward	252
Table 104: Ward 1 – Ward Priorities	254
Table 105: Ward 2 – Ward Priorities	262
Table 106: Ward 3 – Ward Priorities	265
Table 107: Ward 4 – Ward Priorities	267
Table 108: Ward 5 - Ward Priorities	272
Table 109: Ward 6 – Ward Priorities	276
Table 110: Ward 7- Ward Priorities	282
Table 111: Ward 8 – Ward Priorities	295
Table 112: Ward 9 – Ward Priorities	299
Table 113: Ward 10 – Ward Priorities.....	302
Table 114: Ward 11 – Ward Priorities.....	306
Table 115: Ward 12 – Ward Priorities.....	313
Table 116: Ward 13 – Ward Priorities.....	317
Table 117: Ward 14 – Ward Priorities.....	320
Table 118: Ward 15 – Ward Priorities.....	323
Table 119: Ward 16 – Ward Priorities.....	326
Table 120: Ward 17 – Ward Priorities.....	331
Table 121: Ward 18 - Ward Priorities	334
Table 122: Ward 19 – Ward Priorities.....	339
Table 123: Ward 20 - Ward Priorities	343
Table 124: Ward 21 – Ward Priorities.....	349
Table 125: Ward 22 – Ward Priorities.....	351
Table 126: Ward 23 – Ward Priorities.....	355
Table 127: Operating Budget Estimates	360
Table 128: Capital Budget Estimates.....	360
Table 129: Management Arrangements	361
Table 130: Key Financial Strategies	362

Table 131: Capital Expenditure per Strategic Focus Area.....	363
Table 132: Operational Expenditure per Strategic Focus Area	364
Table 133: Operational Revenue per Strategic Focus Area	364
Table 134: Capital Budget 2023/24 – 2025/26: Office of the Municipal Manager	365
Table 135: Capital Budget 2023/24 – 2025/26- Directorate: Planning and Economic Development.....	365
Table 136: Capital Budget 2023/24 – 2025/26- Directorate: Community and Protection Services	366
Table 137: Capital Budget 2023/24 – 2025/26- Directorate: Corporate Services	370
Table 138: Capital Budget 2023/24 – 2025/26- Directorate: Infrastructure Services.....	371
Table 139: Capital Budget 2023/24 – 2025/26- Directorate: Financial Services	380
Table 140: National and Provincial Investment	381
Table 141: Provincial allocation to the Stellenbosch Municipality	381

List of Figures

Figure 1: Relationship between One Plan and IDP.....	7
Figure 2: Five-Year IDP Development and review cycle	8
Figure 3: Roles and Responsibilities	10
Figure 4: Executive Mayoral Committee	13
Figure 5: Municipal Management Team.....	14
Figure 6: Main duties of the Ward Committee	19
Figure 7: Household size	30
Figure 8: Number of schools and no-fee schools.....	33
Figure 9: Basic Service	40
Figure 10: Municipal Vision and Strategy	46
Figure 11: Strategic Focus Areas and Predetermined Objectives.....	50
Figure 12: Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs)	53
Figure 13: National Development Plan – An approach to change	54
Figure 14: Three NDP Pillars.....	56
Figure 15: UIDF Strategic Goals and Levers.....	57
Figure 16: WCG: Vision Inspired Priorities (VIPs).....	58
Figure 17: Relationship: IDP and SDF	65
Figure 18: Consolidated Concept for the Municipal Area (Approved November 2019)	73
Figure 19: Functional and priority development areas (CEF, March 2021).....	74
Figure 20: Adam Tas Corridor Local Areas SDF (October 2022)	84
Figure 21: Concept Development Framework.....	85
Figure 22: Number of Municipal Manager Priorities achieved in the 2022/23 financial year	91
Figure 23: Percentage achieved: Municipal Manager Priorities- 2022/23.....	92
Figure 24: Percentage of Mayoral Priorities achieved for the 2022/23 financial year	93
Figure 25: Mayoral Portfolio IDP Deliverables: 2022/23.....	93
Figure 26: Percentage of the Mayoral Portfolios Priorities achieved for the 2022/23 financial year	94
Figure 27: Sector Plans IDP deliverables: 2022/23	94
Figure 28: Percentage of Sector Plan IDP deliverables for 2022/23	95
Figure 29: Comparative analysis of the One Plan and IDP	97
Figure 30: Provincial Infrastructure Spend	100
Figure 31: Municipal Infrastructure Spend	100

Figure 32: Trading Services.....	101
Figure 33: Cape Winelands District Joint District Approach	109
Figure 34: Service Delivery Implementation Plans.....	118
Figure 35: AQMP Time frames.....	122
Figure 36: Housing Pipeline Time Frame, Objective and Estimate Cost	126
Figure 37: Restructuring Zones as indicated in green	128
Figure 38: Priority Human Settlements and Housing Development Areas (PDSHDA)	131
Figure 39: Comprehensive Integrated Transport Plan (CITP).....	139
Figure 40: Integrated Waste Management (IWMP) Purpose, Scope and Status Quo.....	144
Figure 41: WCWSS Storage Record (2008 – present)	150
Figure 42: Water supply and accommodating growth (Total for WCO24)	158
Figure 43: Water Losses from July 2021 to June 2022	159
Figure 44: Stellenbosch Bulk Water Consumption	159
Figure 45: WC / WDM Measures.....	160
Figure 46: Stellenbosch Bulk Water input volumes	161
Figure 47: Stellenbosch Bulk Water Sales.....	161
Figure 48: Unrestricted versus WDM growth in demand	162
Figure 49: Unrestricted versus WDM growth in demand	163
Figure 50: Updated growth in demand 20-year planning horizon	163
Figure 51: Structure of Disaster Management Plan.....	168
Figure 52: Highest Risk, Disaster Risk Reduction Plans and Stakeholders	170
Figure 53: Smart City components and initiatives	190
Figure 54: Communication Platforms	249
Figure 55: Process Flow for electronic and verbal submissions	250
Figure 56: Capital Expenditure per Strategic Focus Area.....	363

List of Graphs

Graph 1: Learner enrolment.....	32
Graph 2: Learner-Teacher Ratio	32
Graph 3: Learner retention	33
Graph 4: Education outcomes (matric pass rate).....	34
Graph 5: Tuberculosis	35
Graph 6: GDP Per Capita	37
Graph 7: Income Inequality	37
Graph 8: Murder Statistics	41
Graph 9: Sexual Offences per 100 000	41
Graph 10: Drug-related Offences per 100 000.....	42
Graph 11: Driving under the influence	42
Graph 12: Fatal Crashes and Road User Fatalities.....	43
Graph 13: Residential Burglaries	43
Graph 14: Total number of individual submissions per platform (Sept 2022)	251
Graph 15: Total number of Ward inputs per ward (Sept 2022).....	251
Graph 16: Number of community inputs per priority area	252

List of Maps

Map 1: Locality of Cape Winelands concerning Provincial Boundaries.....	25
Map 2: Locality map of Stellenbosch Municipality concerning Cape Winelands District Boundaries	26
Map 3: Locality map of municipal boundaries	27
Map 4: Spatial distribution of Provincial Infrastructure Investment in WCO24 2023/24 – 2025/26.....	106

Contents Revisions

Section	Revisions made during the review process
List of Acronyms	Reviewed
Foreword by the Executive Mayor	The Foreword of the Executive Mayor was reviewed to take into account changes in the social, political and economic conditions.
Overview by the Municipal Manager	The Foreword of the Municipal Manager was reviewed to take into account changes in the social, political and economic conditions.
Chapter 1: Governance and Institutional Arrangements	Chapter 1 was reviewed and updated where necessary considering the municipality's changing circumstances.
Chapter 2: State of the Greater Stellenbosch Area	Chapter 2 was reviewed and updated where necessary considering the municipality's changing circumstances.
Chapter 3: Strategic Policy Context	Chapter 3 was reviewed and updated where necessary considering the municipality's changing circumstances.
Chapter 4: Spatial Development Framework	Chapter 4 was reviewed and updated where necessary considering the municipality's changing circumstances.
Chapter 5: Performance Summary of the 5 th Generation IDP 2022 - 2027	Chapter 5 was added to reflect on the performance of the implementation of the 1 st year of the 5 th Generation IDP 2022 -2027.
Chapter 6: One Plan: Service Delivery, Budget, Programmes and Projects	Chapter 6 was reviewed and updated where necessary considering the municipality's changing circumstances.
Chapter 7: Sector Plans and Implementation	Chapter 7 was reviewed and updated where necessary considering the Municipality's changing circumstances.
Chapter 8: Council Term Projects 2022 – 2027	Chapter 8 was reviewed and updated where necessary considering the municipality's changing circumstances.
Chapter 9: Public Interest and Expression of Needs	Chapter 9 was reviewed and updated where necessary considering the municipality's changing circumstances.
Chapter 10: Financial Plan	Chapter 10 was reviewed and updated where necessary considering the municipality's changing circumstances.
Chapter 11: Organisational Scorecard (5-YEARS)	Chapter 11 was reviewed and updated where necessary considering the municipality's changing circumstances.
Chapter 12: Implementation, Monitoring and Review (1-YEAR)	Chapter 12 was reviewed and updated where necessary considering the municipality's changing circumstances.

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

Abbreviation / Acronyms	Description	Abbreviation / Acronyms	Description
AQMP	Air Quality Management Plan	LUMS	Land Use Management System
CBD	Central Business District	LUPA	Land Use Planning Act
CBO	Community-Based Organisation	MAYCO	Mayoral Committee
CITP	Comprehensive Integrated Transport Plan	MDG	Millennium Development Goal
CoCT	City of Cape Town	MDGs	Millennium Development Goals
CRR	Capital Replacement Reserve	MEC	Member of the Executive Council
CSP	Community, Social and Personal Services	MFMA	Local Government: Municipal Financial Management Act, 2003 (Act No. 56 of 2003)
CWDM	Cape Winelands District Municipality	MOU	Memorandum of Understanding
DBSA	Development Bank of South Africa	MSA	Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act No. 32 of 2000)
DCoG	Department of Cooperative Governance	MTREF	Medium-Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework
DEADP	Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning	MTSF	Medium-Term Strategic Framework
DGDS	District Growth and Development Strategy	NDP	National Development Plan
DLG	Department Local Government	NGO	Non-Governmental Organisation
DMA	Disaster Management Act, 2002 (Act No. 57 of 2002)	NGP	New Growth Path
DoRA	Division of Revenue Act	NHDP	Neighbourhood Development Plan
DTPW	Department of Transport and Public Works	NMT	Non-motorised Transport
du/ha	Dwelling units per hectare	NPO	Non-Profit Organisation
DWAF	Department of Water and Sanitation (previously Department of Water Affairs and Forestry)	NSDP	National Spatial Development Perspective
ECD	Early Childhood Development	PEA	Potentially Economically Active
EDA	Economic Development Agency	PGWC	Provincial Government of the Western Cape
EPWP	Expanded Public Works Programme	PMS	Performance Management System
FLISP	Finance Linked Individual Subsidy Programme	PMS	Performance Management System
FPSU	Farmer Production Support Unit	POE	Portfolio of Evidence
GCM	Greater Cape Metro	PSDF	Provincial Spatial Development Framework
GDP	Gross Domestic Product	PSTP	Provincial Sustainable Transport Programme
GDP-R	Gross Domestic Product in Rand	RAP	Rural Area Plan
GGP	Gross Geographic Product	RSIF	Regional Spatial Implementation Framework
GIS	Geographic Information System	SALGA	South African Local Government Association
GRAP	Generally-Recognised Accounting Practices	SAMWU	South African Municipal Workers Union
GVA-R	Gross Value-Added in Rand	SANBI	South African National Biodiversity Institute
HDI	Human Development Index	SAPS	South African Police Service
HIV/AIDS	Human Immunodeficiency Virus/Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome	SDBIP	Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan
HR	Human Resources	SDF	Spatial Development Framework
IDP	Integrated Development Plan	SITT	Stellenbosch Infrastructure Task Team
IHS	Integrated Human Settlements	SLA	Service Level Agreement
IHSP	Integrated Human Settlement Plan	SM	Stellenbosch Municipality

Abbreviation / Acronyms	Description	Abbreviation / Acronyms	Description
IIC	Infrastructure Innovation Committee	SMME	Small Medium and Micro Enterprises
I-MAP	Implementation Plan	SOE	State-Owned Enterprises
IMATU	Independent Municipal Allied Trade Union	SOP	Standard Operating Procedure
IMESA	Institute for Municipal Engineers South Africa ITP Integrated Transport Plan	SPLUMA	Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act, 2013 (Act No. 16 of 2013)
IPC	Integrated Planning Committee	SU	Stellenbosch University
IRD	Integrated Residential Development Programme	UDS	Urban Development Strategy
ISC	Integrated Steering Committee	UISP	Upgrading of Informal Settlements Programme
IWMP	Integrated Waste Management Plan	US	University of Stellenbosch
JPI	Joint Planning Initiative	WCDSP	Western Cape Draft Strategic Plan
KPA	Key Performance Area	WCG	Western Cape Government
KPI	Key Performance Indicator	WDM	Water Demand Management
LED	Local Economic Development	WESGRO	Western Cape Tourism, Trade and Investment Promotion Agency
LEO	Law Enforcement Officer	WSA	Water Service Authority
LGMTEC	Local Government MTEC	WSDP	Water Services Development Plan
LHA	Lanquedoc Housing Association	WIE	Waste to Energy
LM	Local Municipality	WWTW	Wastewater Treatment Works



Integrated Development Plan for 2022 – 2027

Compiled in terms of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act No. 32 of 2000)

The Integrated Development Plan is the municipality's principal five-year strategic plan that deals with the most critical development needs of the municipal area (external focus) and the organisation's most critical governance needs (internal focus).

The Integrated Development Plan –

- ✦ is adopted by the council within one year after a municipal election and remains in force for the council's elected term (five years);
- ✦ is drafted and reviewed annually in consultation with the local community as well as interested organs of state and other role players;
- ✦ guides and informs all planning and development, and all decisions concerning planning, management and development;
- ✦ forms the framework and basis for the municipality's medium-term expenditure framework, annual budgets and performance management system; and
- ✦ seeks to promote integration by balancing the economic, ecological and social pillars of sustainability without compromising the institutional capacity required in the implementation, and by coordinating actions across sectors and spheres of government.

STRATEGIC OVERVIEW

Vision, Mission and Values



Foreword by the Executive Mayor



Cllr Adv Gesie van Deventer
Executive Mayor

DRAFT: This 1st review of the 5th Generation Integrated Development Plan (IDP) covers the Stellenbosch Municipality's plans for the new five-year term and an evaluation of where we are at and what still needs to be done. The past few years have seen the municipality achieve and, in many instances, exceed its goals and targets, overcoming many challenges in the process.

Our strategy is to implement practical solutions, deliver excellent services to all our residents, focus on economic and social development, and further strengthen our track record of good governance practices and sound financial management.

For me, this IDP is personal. It is not just a document. It is not just a report. It goes to the heart of what the Stellenbosch Council and the municipality is planning, doing, and achieving. It describes in detail what we as a government are planning and practically implementing to ensure that we create a clean, safe, and stable environment that attracts investment and jobs, stimulates economic growth, and lifts people out of poverty.

Local government remains the closest government body to our residents and communities, and as councillors, we were elected to serve the needs of our various communities, or the so-called 14 "dorpies". For me, it is vitally important that we aim to serve all our communities from all of these "dorpies" equitably and sustainably.

The importance of public participation in the IDP and Budget processes cannot be overstated. We are fortunate in Stellenbosch that our residents have used this platform to engage the municipality on their relevant needs and priorities. This greatly assists the municipality in planning accordingly and ensuring sustainable growth throughout the municipal area (WC024).

It further allows us, as a municipality, to continuously plan ahead, work diligently, and deliver the services we are responsible for. The IDP creates the framework for the municipality to fulfil its mandate and apply its budget.

Here are some of the IDP deliverables planned and linked to my Mayoral Outcomes for the 2023/24 financial year:

- ✦ The payment of 90% of SMMEs invoices within 14 days after receipt of an invoice;
- ✦ The installation of standpipes in informal settlements and the construction of ablution facilities;
- ✦ The review of the Economic Development Strategy;
- ✦ The Review the Tourism Development Policy;
- ✦ Review the Municipal Agricultural Land Policy ;
- ✦ The further allocation of two municipal agricultural land units to emerging farmers per financial year;
- ✦ To obtain development rights on Erf 7001, Cloetessville to establish GAP housing;
- ✦ Finalisation of the sub-division plans for Jamestown (Phases 2 and 3);
- ✦ Obtain development rights for mixed-use development for Jamestown Phase 4;
- ✦ To obtain development rights for Kayamandi Town Centre upgrades;

- ✦ To obtain development rights for township establishment for Erf 64, Kylemore and spend 90% of the allocated annual capital budget;
- ✦ Transferring approximately 300 title deeds to approved beneficiaries;
- ✦ Review the Integrated Zoning Scheme By-Law;
- ✦ Development of 2 out of 10 Local Spatial Development Frameworks out of the 10 small towns for the 2023/24 financial year;
- ✦ Conduct Transport Studies for the Adam Tas Corridor (ATC);
- ✦ Facilitation of 23 ward-based community safety engagements;
- ✦ Spending of the annual allocated Capital Budget on CCTV cameras and equipment for the Traffic and Law Enforcement Departments;
- ✦ Spend 90% of the Registered Neighbourhood Watches' annual budget
- ✦ Establish a new cell at the Stellenbosch Landfill Site.

Of course, there are many other key priorities identified for this term. These include, as always, ensuring an efficient and effective local government service that is accountable and responsive. We have a zero-tolerance approach to corruption and have proven over and over that we will always act when the need arises.

Running a clean and transparent government where we ensure that every cent of public funds is spent on improving services, maintenance, upgrades, and development is also non-negotiable.

We are making good progress on our plans to co-generate electricity to protect our communities from the terrible effects of load shedding. Solar panels have been put up on city property, a record number of private small-scale embedded generation (SSEG) applications are being received and approved every week, and our scientific feasibility study will soon be presented to the Council. This co-generating plan will be open for public participation, and I encourage all stakeholders to provide input.

The burning issue of housing for our residents in all categories remains of utmost importance. All categories, from rental stock to BNG and GAP housing to upgrades of informal settlements and mixed-use developments, continue to receive attention. Although housing is not a municipal competency and we rely on the budget provided to us by the national and provincial governments, we will continue to provide as many housing opportunities as possible with limited resources.

I want to thank the Deputy Mayor, Councillor Jeremy Fasser; the members of my Mayoral Committee; all our Councillors; and the Municipal Manager and Administration, who have drafted this updated roadmap for the future. We are, as always, committed to sticking to this roadmap in realising our vision of becoming a Valley of Opportunity and Innovation for all who live here.

We remain committed to doing everything we can to create opportunities for all our residents, and this document is a meaningful symbol of that.

CLLR ADV GESIE VAN DEVENTER
EXECUTIVE MAYOR

Overview by the Municipal Manager



Geraldine Mettler
Municipal Manager

DRAFT: As a local government, I am proud that the Stellenbosch Municipality has continued to deliver basic services even under immense pressure and uncertainty. We have shown that we can adapt and respond to new realities in an ever-changing, dynamic world. We have learned valuable lessons that will serve us well in the future. We have proven to be a resilient organisation and a capable local government that can deliver on our mandate even under the most trying circumstances.

This plan provides a focussed set of objectives to ensure that public funds are channelled to the programmes and projects that deliver the most benefit for the public as equitably as possible. It is for this reason that the inputs we receive from our communities form the backbone of the entire IDP and budgeting processes, and as such, new and innovative ways of communicating with our residents are always needed.

Residents have many ways to talk to us about the IDP and what is important to them in their ward. The Stellenbosch Citizen App, interactive pages on our municipal website, emails, a dedicated WhatsApp line, social media platforms, and traditional written submissions became important tools to engage with communities. These tools, together with community meetings across the entire municipal area, provided residents with ample opportunity to be part of the IDP and Budget processes.

The IDP is our roadmap for where we are and where we want to be. It helps us to evaluate community needs, identify ward priorities, and recommit to our strategic objectives. The IDP in turn informs the municipal budget. If we can't identify a need and provide a practical plan to address it, we simply cannot budget for it. It is therefore critical for us to reach as many residents as possible. We are serious when we say we want people to be part of the decision-making process by having their say! The projects, programmes, and initiatives outlined in this document will be executed with effective performance management and dedicated leadership.

There are various key priorities that I have highlighted for the Administration to focus on as part of the 5th Generation IDP. These include:

- 🏠 E-governance (SMART CITY);
- 🏠 Bulk infrastructure upgrades to ensure sufficient bulk capacity, critically important for economic development;
- 🏠 Critical road infrastructure upgrades from a safety and development point of view;
- 🏠 Clean, green electricity generation to ensure economic sustainability;
- 🏠 Financial viability and sustainability through long-term financial planning and prudent financial management;
- 🏠 A zero-tolerance approach to corruption;
- 🏠 Focus on social and gap housing to help backyarders and to give as many people as possible the chance to live in a dignified way;
- 🏠 Finalising the Inclusionary Housing Policy to enable developers to assist with housing provision, especially in the gap market;
- 🏠 Continuing with wealth creation through our title deed programme;
- 🏠 The Adam Tas Corridor development - an excellent private-public partnership for sustainable urban development and inclusive growth;

- Improvements to business processes in our Planning Department;
- Establishment of a land invasion unit; and
- Continuing to improve a safer environment, through adding to our existing cameras and surveillance networks as well as supporting and creating more neighbourhood watches.

What we have achieved in the municipality is because of our commitment to working together, good governance practices, transparency, and organisational stability. The fiscal discipline, operational restraint, and sound corporate governance have positioned the municipality to be able to resiliently weather any storm.

Our ability to partner effectively with industry, investors, residents, and community organisations continues to strengthen. I thank all our partners and stakeholders for the role they have played in recent times. I know that the opportunities for stronger partnerships and more collaboration during the period of implementation of this new IDP will grow.

I want to thank our Executive Mayor, Mayoral Committee, Councillors, and my Directors for guiding this ship and for their immense contributions to making our administration work better for all residents of our municipal area.

Together with the residents and stakeholders of the Stellenbosch Municipality, we can make our towns a place of excellence and opportunity for all.

GERALDINE METTLER
MUNICIPAL MANAGER

CHAPTER 1:

Governance and Institutional Arrangements

1.1 Integrated Development Planning

The Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act No. 32 of 2000) (MSA) mandates South African municipalities to formulate a five-year Integrated Development Plan (IDP) to inform the municipal budget and guide all development within the municipal area. The IDP is considered the municipality's principal strategic plan that deals with the most critical development needs of the municipal area as well as the most critical governance needs of the organisation.

As the principal planning instrument that guides and informs the municipal budget, the planning process has to provide a forum for identifying, unpacking and resolving the real issues that face the residents of Stellenbosch Municipality. Identifying these issues in consultation with communities makes it possible for the municipality to propose realistic and workable solutions that can be budgeted for, implemented and monitored in a controlled environment. These issues may be over-arching issues that affect the whole municipality or may only affect specific communities. It is therefore crucially important that the IDP be developed after the completion of a public participation process in which community stakeholders were thoroughly consulted. The plan is also developed in partnership with the provincial and national governments as well as the district municipality.

At the heart of the IDP lies the improvement in the provision of basic municipal services and expanding livelihood opportunities for the people of the Stellenbosch Municipality. The IDP also focuses on expanding and transforming municipal capacity, enterprise development and crucially, exploring new ways of working and living together. This is especially relevant in an ever-changing environment.

1.2 Compilation and Legal Status of the 5th Generation IDP 2022 – 2027

SECTION 35(1) OF THE MSA

An IDP is adopted by the council of a municipality;

- (a) is the principal strategic planning instrument which guides and informs all planning and development, and all decisions with regard to planning, management and development, in the municipality;
- (b) binds the municipality in the exercise of its executive authority, except to the extent of any inconsistency between a municipality's integrated development plan and national or provincial legislation, in which case such legislation prevails; and
- (c) binds all other persons to the extent that those parts of the integrated development plan that impose duties or affect the rights of those persons have been passed as a by-law.

CHAPTER 5 AND SECTION 26 OF THE MSA

Core components of IDPs: An integrated development plan must reflect-

- (a) The municipal council's vision for the long-term development of the municipality with special emphasis on the municipality's most critical development and internal transformation needs;
- (b) An assessment of the existing level of development in the municipality, which must include an identification of communities which do not have access to basic municipal services;
- (c) The council's development priorities and objectives for its elected term, including its local economic development aims and its internal transformation needs;
- (d) The council's development strategies which must be aligned with any national and provincial sectoral plans and planning requirements binding on the municipality in terms of legislation;
- (e) A spatial development framework which must include the provision of basic guidelines for a land-use management system for the municipality;
- (f) The council's operational strategies;
- (g) Applicable disaster management plans;
- (h) A financial plan, which must include a budget projection for at least the next three years; and
- (i) The key performance indicators and performance targets determined in terms of section 41.

The IDP is informed by a leadership agenda – as contained in national and provincial policy documents – as well as the needs of local citizens and public, private and community organisations. It directs and is informed by different aspects of the municipality's work, including how the municipality is structured politically and administratively, the municipal budget, the sector plans and service delivery and budget implementation plans of different municipal services, and how the municipality manages its performance.

The 1st Review of the 5th Generation IDP 2022 – 2027 outlines the following chapters:

- Chapter 1: Governance and Institutional Arrangements;
- Chapter 2: State of the Greater Stellenbosch Area;
- Chapter 3: The Strategic Policy Context;
- Chapter 4: Spatial Development Framework;
- Chapter 5: Performance Summary of the 5th Generation IDP 2022 – 2027;
- Chapter 6: One Plan: Service Delivery, Budget, Programme and Projects;
- Chapter 7: Sector Planning and Implementation;
- Chapter 8: Council Term Projects 2022 – 2027;
- Chapter 9: Public Interest and Expression of Needs (Community Participation);
- Chapter 10: Financial Plan;
- Chapter 11: Organisational Scorecard (5 Years); and
- Chapter 12: Implementation, Monitoring and Review (1- year).

1.3 Relationship between the IDP, Budget, Performance management and Risk Management

The IDP Process, together with the performance management process, should be seamlessly integrated, where the IDP ensures that the planning stage for performance management occurs and performance management fulfils the implementation, monitoring and evaluation of the IDP process. This is prescribed according to the Performance Management Guide for Municipalities, DPLG, 2001.

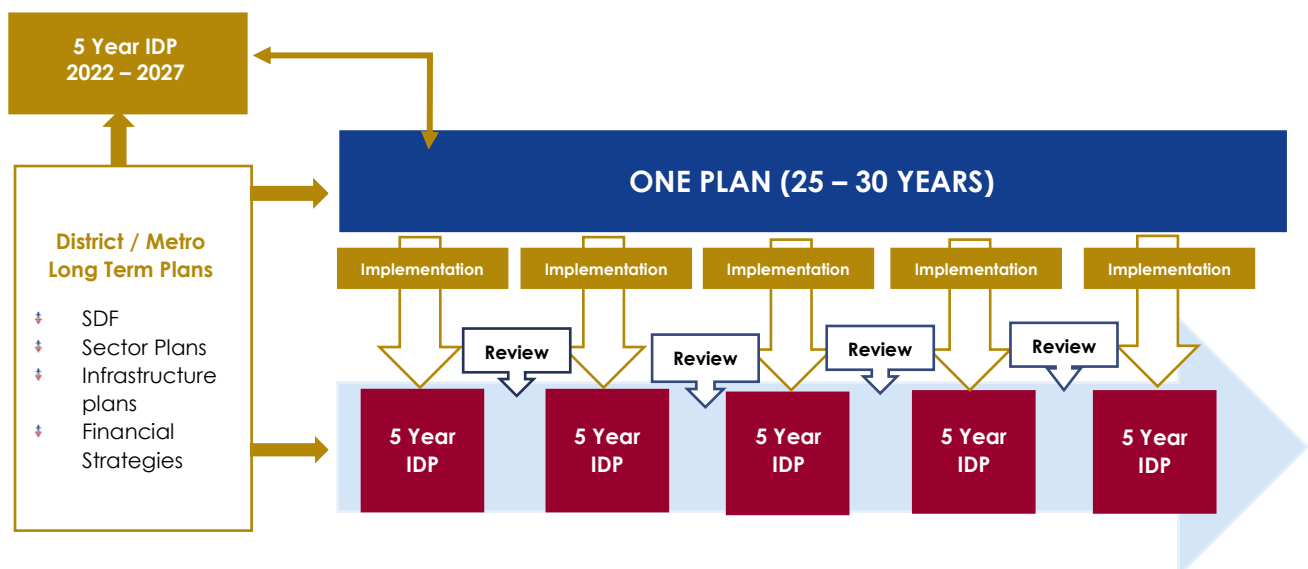
The role of the Budget is to attach money to the objectives that are contained in the IDP and the Budget gets monitored through the Service Delivery Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP). The IDP, therefore, provides the strategic direction for the municipality, whereas the Budget should ensure the implementation of the IDP.

Risk Management is one of management's core responsibilities according to section 62 of the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act No. 56 of 2003) (MFMA) and is an integral part of the internal processes of a municipality. It is a systematic process to identify, evaluate and address risks continuously before such risks can impact negatively the service delivery capacity of the Stellenbosch Municipality. Risk management provides reasonable assurance that the institution will be successful in achieving its goals and objectives.

1.4 Relationship between the IDP and One Plan

The One Plan does not replace the Integrated Development Plan (IDP) of the municipality as the "single, inclusive and strategic plan for the development of the municipality". It is envisaged that the One Plan will strengthen and enhance the IDP and other plans of the municipalities. It is foreseen to provide greater certainty and direction for the IDP. During the development of the One Plan, the IDP informed the One Plan. However, after approval of the One Plan, the IDP will be directed by the strategies and priorities outlined in the One Plan. In this regard, the IDP will be the vehicle through which implementation of the One Plan will happen at the local government level.

Figure 1: Relationship between One Plan and IDP



1.5 The IDP and Ward Plans

The **twenty - three (23)** ward plans, include:

- A consensus on priorities for the relevant ward(s);
- An implementation plan; and
- The capital budget is available for the relevant wards, including the small capital budget.

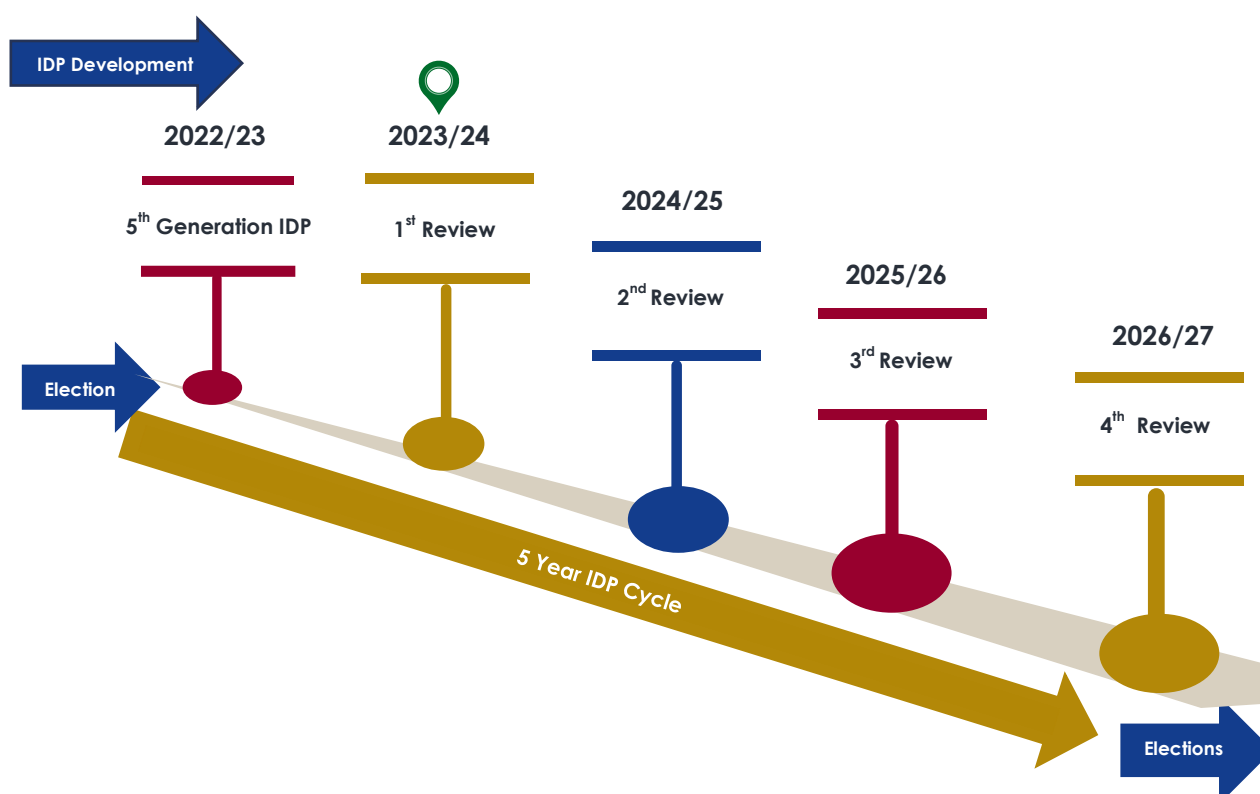
Ward plans help to ensure that the IDP is more targeted and relevant to addressing the priorities of all groups, including the most vulnerable. These plans provide Ward Committees with a systematic planning and implementation tool to perform their roles and responsibilities. They form the basis for dialogue between the municipality and Ward Committees regarding the identification of priorities and budget requests and will also be used by Ward Committees for ongoing monitoring and evaluation throughout the year. The information is however on a detail level and not duplicated in the IDP, but a detailed Ward Plan is available on request.

1.6 The IDP Planning Process (five-year cycle)

According to the MSA, every new council that comes into office after the local government elections have to prepare its IDP that will guide them for the five years that they are in office. The IDP is, therefore, linked to the five-year term of office of Councillors. This does, however, not restrict all proposals in the IDP to five years. The strategic goals that are part of the municipality's strategy all have a longer than five-year horizon, similar to the Spatial Development Framework (SDF) of the municipality.

A clear distinction must also be made between the main IDP which is compiled every five years (or if a new council comes into power within the five-year period and does not accept the previous council's IDP) and the annual review of the IDP. The annual review is not a replacement for the five-year IDP, and its purpose is not to interfere with the long-term strategic orientation of the municipality. The annual review reflects and reports on progress made concerning the five-year strategy (and strategic goals) and proposes adjustments to the strategy, if necessary, because of changing internal and external circumstances that impact the appropriateness of the IDP.

Figure 2: Five-Year IDP Development and review cycle



1.7 Review of the Integrated Development Plan

Section 34 of the MSA prescribes that a municipality -

- a) must review its integrated development plan –
 - (i) annually following an assessment of its performance measurement in terms of section 41; and
 - (ii) to the extent that changing circumstances so demand;

The review process serves as an institutional monitoring process where stakeholders can meet to discuss the successes and progress of the previous financial year. It is not designed to interfere with the long-term strategic objectives of the municipality. The review process is a strategic process to ensure the institution remains in touch with its intentions, informed of the varying needs of residents and up to date with the changing environment within which it functions.

The Stellenbosch Municipality, in collaboration with all relevant stakeholders and following the completion of the IDP public participation engagements during September 2022, must now review its IDP.

This is the first review to occur since the adoption of the 5th Generation IDP 2022 – 2027 in May 2022.

Importantly, this review does not seek to replace or rewrite the IDP that was adopted by the Council on 25 May 2022. The purpose of this review, as instructed by the MSA, is to examine the progress made on the implementation of the IDP and assess the municipality's strategic objectives and targets as set out in the IDP.

The priorities and key performance deliverables identified in this review of the IDP will seek to better inform the municipality's budget, and sector plans and streamline service delivery initiatives. This will ensure that the Stellenbosch Municipality remains on course to attain its strategic objectives.

1.8 Roles and Responsibilities

Section 53 of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act No. 32 of 2000) (MSA) stipulates inter alia that the respective roles and areas of responsibility of each political structure and political office bearer of the municipality and the Municipal Manager must be defined.

Figure 3: Roles and Responsibilities

Executive Mayor and Municipal Council	Proportional Councillors, Ward Councillors and Ward Committee Members	Municipal Manager and Management Team
<p>In terms of the MSA and the MFMA, the Executive Mayor must:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Manage the drafting of the IDP; Assign responsibilities in this regard to the Municipal Manager; Submit the draft plan to the municipal council for adoption; and Co-ordinate the annual revision of the IDP and determine how the IDP taken into account or revised for the purposes of the Budget. <p>The Municipal Council</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Council is the ultimate decision-making authority. Decisions to approve or amend the municipality's IDP may not be delegated and have to be taken by the full Council. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Assist with public participation process. Assist the ward councillor (who is the chairperson) in identifying challenges and needs of residents. Provide a mechanism for discussion and negotiation between different stakeholders in the ward; Interact with other forums and organisations on matters affecting the ward; Draw up a ward plan that offers suggestions on how to improve service delivery in the particular ward; Disseminate information in the ward; and Monitor the implementation process concerning its area 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Provide technical / sector expertise and information; Provide inputs related to the various planning steps; Summarise / digest / process inputs from the participation process; Discuss and comment on inputs from specialists; and Address inputs from and give feedback to the community.

1.9 Municipal Council

The Council performs both legislative and executive functions. It focuses on legislative, oversight and participatory roles, and has delegated its executive function to the Executive Mayor and the Mayoral Committee. Its primary role is to debate issues publicly as well as facilitate political debates and discussions. Apart from their functions as policymakers, councillors are also actively involved with community work and in the various social programmes in the municipal area.

Stellenbosch Municipality is represented by 45 councillors of whom 23 were elected directly as ward councillors. The rest of the councillors were elected based on the proportion of votes cast for the different political parties. The political composition of the Council is as follows:

Table 1: Council Political Representation

Political Party	Number of Councillors
Democratic Alliance (DA)	28
African National Congress (ANC)	8
GOOD	3
Economic Freedom Fighters (EFF)	2
African Christian Democratic Party (ACDP)	1
People's Democratic Movement (PDM)	1
Patriotic Alliance (PA)	1
Vryheidsfront Plus (VF)	1
Total	45

Below is a table that categorises the councillors within their respective political parties and wards.

Table 2: Ward Councillors and Proportional Councillors

No.	Name of Councillor	Capacity	Political Party	Ward Councillor and Proportional (PR)
1.	G van Deventer (Adv)	Executive Mayor	DA	PR
2.	JS Fasser (Mr)	Deputy Executive Mayor including Human Settlements portfolio	DA	PR
3.	Q Smit (Mr)	Speaker	DA	PR
4.	A Hanekom (Mr)	Part-time	DA	PR
5.	Vacant	Part-time	DA	PR
6.	X Kalipa (Mr)	Part-time	DA	PR
7.	P Crawley (Ms)	Chief Whip	DA	PR
8.	X Mdemka (Ms)	Part - time	DA	PR
9.	N Olayi (Mr)	Part-time	DA	PR
10.	R Pheiffer (Mr)	Part-time	DA	Ward Councillor: Ward 1
11.	WC Petersen (Ms)	Part-time	DA	Ward Councillor: Ward 2
12.	C Manuel (Mr)	Part-time	DA	Ward Councillor: Ward 3
13.	R Adams (Mr)	MayCo Member	DA	Ward Councillor: Ward 4
14.	RB van Rooyen (Mr)	Part-time	DA	Ward Councillor: Ward 5
15.	NE Mcombring (Ms)	Part-time	DA	Ward Councillor: Ward 6
16.	A Ferns (Ms)	Part-time	DA	Ward Councillor: Ward 7
17.	C van Wyk (Ms)	MayCo Member	DA	Ward Councillor: Ward 8
18.	Z Dalling (Ms)	MayCo Member	DA	Ward Councillor: Ward 9
19.	R du Toit (Ms)	MayCo Member	DA	Ward Councillor: Ward 10
20.	J Serdyn (Ms)	Part-time	DA	Ward Councillor: Ward 11
21.	E Vermeulen (Ms)	Part-time	DA	Ward Councillor: Ward 16
22.	P Johnson (Mr)	MayCo Member	DA	Ward Councillor: Ward 17
23.	J Anthony (Ald)	Part-time	DA	Ward Councillor: Ward 18
24.	J Williams (Mr)	MayCo Member	DA	Ward Councillor: Ward 19
25.	J Joon (Mr)	MayCo Member	DA	Ward Councillor: Ward 20
26.	M Slabbert (Mr)	Part-time	DA	Ward Councillor: Ward 21
27.	E Groenewald (Ms)	Part-time	DA	Ward Councillor: Ward 22
28.	L Nkamisa (Mr)	MayCo Member	DA	Ward Councillor: Ward 23
29.	RS Nalumango (Ms)	Part-time	ANC	PR
30.	N Ntsunguzi (Ms)	Part-time	ANC	PR
31.	MG Rataza (Mr)	Part-time	ANC	PR
32.	N Mananga – Gugushe (Ms)	Part-time	ANC	PR
33.	A Tomose (Mr)	Part-time	ANC	Ward Councillor: Ward 12
34.	M Nkopane (Ms)	Part-time	ANC	Ward Councillor: Ward 13
35.	MM Danana (Mr)	Part-time	ANC	Ward Councillor: Ward 14
36.	EP Masiminini (Mr)	Part-time	ANC	Ward Councillor: Ward 15
37.	CD Noble (Mr)	Part-time	GOOD	PR
38.	RB Hendrikse (Ms)	Part-time	GOOD	PR
39.	M van Stade (Mr)	Part-time	GOOD	PR
40.	ZR Ndalasi (Mr)	Part-time	EFF	PR
41.	NM Mkhontwana (Ms)	Part-time	EFF	PR
42.	OL Jooste (Mr)	Part-time	ACDP	PR
43.	W Pietersen (Mr)	MPAC Chairperson	PDM	PR
44.	J Andrews (Mr)	Part-time	PA	PR
45.	I De Taillefer (Ms)	Part-time	VF Plus	PR

1.9.1 Executive Mayor and Mayoral Committee (MayCo)

The Executive Mayor of the municipality, assisted by the Mayoral Committee, heads the political executive arm of the municipality. The Executive Mayor is at the centre of the system of governance since executive powers are vested in the executive mayor to oversee the day-to-day affairs. This encompasses an overarching strategic and political responsibility. The key element of the executive model is that executive power is vested in the Executive Mayor, in addition, delegated powers by the Council were assigned. Although accountable for the strategic direction and performance of the municipality, the Executive Mayor operates in consultation with the Mayoral Committee.

Table 3: Executive Mayor and Mayoral Committee (MayCo)

Name of member	Portfolio
Alderman G van Deventer	Executive Mayor
Cllr J Fasser	Deputy Executive Mayor, including Integrated Human Settlements
Cllr P Johnson	MayCo member: Financial Services
Cllr Z Dalling	MayCo member: Infrastructure Services
Vacant	MayCo member: Protection Services
Cllr L Nkamisa	MayCo member: Corporate Services
Cllr R Adams	MayCo member: Youth, Sport and Culture
Cllr J Williams	MayCo member: Rural Management
Cllr R du Toit	MayCo member: Local Economic Development and Tourism
Cllr J Joon	MayCo member: Community Development (Parks, Open Spaces and Environment)
Cllr C van Wyk	MayCo member: Planning

Figure 4: Executive Mayoral Committee



MayCo Members



1.9.2 The Administration

The Municipal Manager is the Chief Accounting Officer of the municipality. The Municipal Manager is the head of the administration and primarily has to serve as the chief custodian of service delivery. The Municipal Manager is assisted by the Management Team that reports directly to the Municipal Manager. The structure of the Management Team is outlined in the diagram below:

Figure 5: Municipal Management Team



1.10 First-Year Process Followed

The table below reflects the preparation for the 5th Generation Integrated Development Plan 2022 – 2027.

Table 4: Preparation for the first year of the 5th Generation IDP 2022 – 2027

Date	Action(s)
July / August 2021	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Approval of the mSDF / IDP / Budget Process Plan / Time Schedule. Cape Winelands District Municipality hosted a discussion session on the Section 27 Framework.
September 2021 – November 2021	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> With the Local Government Elections completed in November 2021, it was critical for the municipality to carefully manage the process to ensure compliance with legislation and the successful development of the 5th Generation IDP 2022 – 2027, therefore an Amended mSDF / IDP / Budget Process Plan / Time Schedule was submitted to Council on 23 November 2021 for consideration and approval. The IDP public participation period started on 29 November 2021 and ended on 12 January 2022. A link to access IDP pre-recorded videos was published on the municipal Youtube Channel, shared via Facebook, Twitter, WhatsApp, Stellenbosch Citizen App and on the municipal website. Feedback was also provided on the implementation of projects per ward. An electronic written submission form was created on the municipal website for the community and stakeholders to provide input into the development of the 5th Generation IDP 2022 – 2027. This website link (URL) was shared via Facebook, Twitter, WhatsApp and the Stellenbosch Citizen App. Hard copies of the submission form were also made available at all libraries and ward offices.
December 2021 – February 2022	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> An Online Sector Engagement was held on 11 January 2022 to determine the sector needs and collectively devise plans to address the needs. MayCo and management had a strategic session from 13 – 14 January 2022 to consider the external and internal analysis and strategies around the 5-year development priorities and operational strategies (programmes / projects / activities and actions). Departmental sessions were held with all departments to set their 5-year implementation plans for the 5th Generation IDP 2022 – 2027.
March 2022 – April 2022	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The Process Plan for 2022 – 2027 to guide the planning, drafting, adoption and review of the 5th Generation IDP 2022 – 2027 was approved by the Council on 30 March 2022, for public comment for 21 days. A second revision of the SDF / IDP / Budget Time Schedule for 2022/23 was submitted to the Council on 30 March 2022 for consideration and approval, which in effect moved the adoption of the Process Plan to May 2022. This was done to ensure compliance and alignment between the MSA Section 27 Framework of the CWDM and the Process Plan for 2022 – 2027 of the Stellenbosch Municipality. The draft 5th Generation IDP 2022 – 2027 and draft MTREF 2022/23 – 2024/25 for Stellenbosch Municipality was submitted to the Council on 30 March 2022 for consideration and approval to be released for public comments. The IDP and Budget public participation process within the Stellenbosch Municipal area commenced on 04 – 28 April 2022. Inputs and comments on the draft 5th Generation IDP 2022 – 2027 and draft MTREF 2022/23 – 2024/25 will be compiled and distributed to the directorates for consideration in finalising the IDP and Budget.
May – June 2022	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Adoption of the final IDP and Budget, Tariffs and Budget-related policies. Submit adopted IDP to Cape Winelands District Municipality, Provincial Government and National Treasury. Approval of SDBIP by the Executive Mayor within 28 days after adoption of the IDP and Budget.

1.11 Second-Year Process Followed

The table below reflects the preparation for the 1st review of the 5th Generation Integrated Development Plan 2022 – 2027 for the 2023/24 financial year.

Table 5: Preparation for the second year for the 1st Review of the 5th Generation IDP 2022 – 2027

Date	Action(s)
July / August 2022	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Approval of the Spatial Development Framework (SDF) / Integrated Development Plan (IDP) / Budget Time Schedule / Process Plan for 2023/24
September 2022 – November 2022	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The IDP public participation period was open from 07 – 28 September 2022. The hybrid public participation meetings were held from 19 – 22 September 2022. The online stakeholder engagement was held on 27 September 2022. An electronic written submission form was created on the municipal website for the community and stakeholders to provide input into the 1st Review of the 5th Generation IDP 2022 – 2027. This website link (URL) was shared via Facebook, Twitter, WhatsApp and the Stellenbosch Citizen App. Hard copies of the “Have Your Say” submission form were also made available at all libraries and ward offices. An all-ward councillor session was held on 7 October 2022, for the reprioritisation of ward priorities for the 2023/24 financial year taking into account the community inputs as baseline information for the reprioritisation of ward priorities.
December 2022 – February 2023	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Departmental sessions were held to review the IDP deliverables and targets set for the period 2022 – 2027. An Indaba 2 Engagement was attended on 7 February 2023 to provide the opportunity to the municipality to engage Western Cape Government (WCG) departments on planning priorities, service delivery challenges and WCG-planned projects / programmes. Management strategic session on 15 and 16 February 2023 to consider the external and internal analysis and strategies around the 5-year development priorities and operational strategies (programmes / projects / activities and actions).

1.12 Corporate Governance

Corporate governance is the set of processes, practices, policies, laws and stakeholders affecting the way an institution is directed, administered and controlled. Corporate governance also encompasses the relationships among the many stakeholders involved and the goals for which the institution is governed.

1.13 Risk Management

Section 62 of the MFMA, states that the Accounting Officer should take all reasonable steps to ensure that the municipality has and maintains effective, efficient and transparent systems of financial and **risk management** and internal control, as well as the effective, efficient and economical use of the resources of the municipality.

Certain risks have also been revised to ensure that the municipality can appropriately respond to the impact of these risks on municipal service delivery taking into account the changing external and internal factors. Provision was also made for ineffective service delivery due to geopolitical instability and the impact of Ukraine and the Russian war on global commodities, particularly fuel.

The top **5 strategic** risks identified include:

- R** | **01** Availability and cost of electricity
- I** | **02** Increased risk of land invasion
- S** | **03** Economic downturn due to civil unrest and crime
- K** | **04** Scarcity of landfill space
- S** | **05** Increase in community unrest since growth in demand for housing exceeds the resources available for development

The municipal risks have been aligned to the Integrated Development Plan (IDP) through linkages to the Strategic Focus Areas (SFAs). The following table depicts these linkages:

Table 6: Risk and IDP Alignment

Strategic Risks						
Risk Item	Risk Description	Risk Background	Strategic Focus Areas	Impact Rating	Likelihood Ratings	Directorate
1	Availability and cost of electricity	Continuous and persistent load-shedding; sustainability of the national power supplier	Green and Sustainable Valley Dignified Living	10	10	Directorate: Infrastructure Services
2	Increased risk of land invasion	Legal precedents are set under disaster management declaration limiting the municipal scope to evict. Illegal invasions and land grabs. Compromising housing development and housing opportunities	Dignified Living Safe Valley Good Governance and Compliance	9	10	Office of the Municipal Manager All Directorates
3	Economic downturn due to civil unrest, crime and continuous load shedding	Increase in criminal activities, civil unrest, and reputational risk due to perceived increase in the said activities. Impact of prolonged load shedding - not sufficient light at night as street lights, CCTV cameras and traffic lights not functioning can lead to more criminal activities.	Safe Valley Dignified Living	10	8	Directorate: Community and Protection Services
4	Scarcity of landfill space	Unavailability of suitable land; costs of SLAs and alternative waste disposal; legislative requirements i.e., EIA applications and approvals etc.	Green and Sustainable Valley	8	8	Directorate: Infrastructure Services
5	Increase in community unrest since the growth in demand for housing exceeds the resources available for development	Lack of bulk infrastructure; lack of identified and suitable land, unrealistic eviction judgements, housing backlogs, migration.	Dignified Living Safe Valley	8	8	Office of the Municipal Manager Directorate Planning and Economic Development Directorate: Community and Protection Services
Operational Risks						
1	Insufficient burial space in the greater Stellenbosch	Planning and funding; land availability. Insufficient funding.	Dignified Living	8	8	Directorate: Community and Protection Services
2	Timeous Capital Spending	A steady increase in budget allocation; growing population and demand for services; demand management.	Good Governance and Compliance	10	4	Directorate: Financial Services
3	COVID-19 Pandemic	Manage the COVID-19 pandemic within the context of the prescribed regulations, taking the possible 4 th wave and intensity of new infections into	Safe Valley Dignified Living	8	4	All Directorates

Strategic Risks						
Risk Item	Risk Description	Risk Background	Strategic Focus Areas	Impact Rating	Likelihood Ratings	Directorate
		account.				
4	Climate Change	Changing weather patterns, unpredictable rainfall, flash floods, drought natural disasters, fires (seasonal and other).	Green and Sustainable Valley Safe Valley	8	4	Office of the Municipal Manager
5	High Vacancy Rate	A skilled and capable workforce is necessary to support growth objectives, and quality and timeous service delivery need to be provided by all departments.	Good Governance and Compliance	8	4	Directorate: Corporate Services

1.14 Anti-Corruption and Anti-Fraud

SECTION 83(C) OF THE MSA

Refers to the implementation of effective bidding structures to minimise the possibility of fraud and corruption.

SECTION 115(1) OF THE MFMA

States that the accounting officer must take reasonable steps to ensure that mechanisms and separation of duties in a supply chain management system are in place to minimise the likelihood of corruption and fraud.

SECTION 62(1) OF THE MFMA

States the following "the accounting officer of a municipality is responsible for managing the financial administration of the municipality, and must for this purpose take all reasonable steps to ensure: –

- (a) That the resources of the municipality are used affectively, efficiently and economically;
- (b) That the full and proper records of the financial affairs are kept in accordance with any prescribed norms and standards;
- (c) That the municipality has and maintains effective, efficient and transparent systems –
 - (i) Of financial and risk management and internal control;
 - (ii) Of internal audit operating in accordance with any prescribed norms and standards;
- (d) That unauthorised, irregular or fruitless and wasteful expenditure and other losses are prevented; and
- (e) That disciplinary or, when appropriate, criminal proceedings are instituted against any official of the municipality who has allegedly committed an act of financial or an offence in terms of Chapter 15."

1.15 Audit and Performance Audit Committee (APAC)

The Municipal Audit and Performance Audit Committee (APAC) (refer to Table below for members of the Audit Committee), appointed in terms of section 166 of the MFMA, has also been appointed as the Performance Audit Committee. Section 166(2) of the MFMA states that an audit committee is an independent advisory body that must:

- (a) advise the municipal council, the political office-bearers, the accounting officer and the management staff of the municipality, on matters relating to: –

- internal financial control and internal audit;
- risk management;
- accounting policies;
- the adequacy, reliability and accuracy of financial reporting information;
- performance management;
- effective governance;
- compliance with this Act, the annual Division of Revenue Act, 2013 (Act No. 2 of 2013) and any other applicable legislation;
- performance evaluation; and
- any other issues referred to it by the municipality.

Table 7: Members of the Audit Committee

Name of representative	Capacity
LC Nene (Mr)	Chairperson
J Williams (Ms)	Member
V Botto (Mr)	Member
TW Lesihla (Mr)	Member

1.16 Ward Committees

Stellenbosch Municipality has a ward committee system in place, which plays a crucial role in achieving the aims of local governance and democracy, as mentioned in the Constitution of 1996. A ward committee is independent of the council and not politically aligned. The figure below depicts the main duties of the ward committees.

Figure 6: Main duties of the Ward Committee



1.17 Stakeholders

To ensure effective service delivery, high levels of cooperation must exist between all three spheres of government. Effective inter-governmental relations (IGR) structures are especially important to the developmental role of municipalities. This role can only be fulfilled through the active involvement of all spheres of government in the setting of priorities, resource allocation and development planning.

The demonstration of the importance of partnerships for the municipality is illustrated in the table below.

Table 8: Key Stakeholders

Name of Partner	Purpose of MOU / MOA
@ Heart	The @heart partnership is a long-standing relationship built on experience with youth work and HCT testing from a municipal facility.
City of Cape Town and Drakenstein Municipality	Partnership through the Greater Cape Metro Regional Spatial Implementation Framework has been initiated to improve coordination around the development of the Klapmuts area.
Community structures (Forums, ECD centres, religious fraternities, etc.)	Aim to promote and implement:  platforms to share knowledge;  disaster risk reduction initiatives;  community safety programmes; and  campaigns to promote safe resilient sustainable communities.
CSIR (Council of Scientific and Industrial Research)	A partnership aimed at multidisciplinary research and development by supporting innovation in Stellenbosch.
Department of Education	Aims to promote a culture of prevention, preparedness and resilience at all levels through knowledge, innovation and education.
Department Social Development, DCAS, Cape Winelands District Municipality	Joint implementation of programmes focusing on common issues within WC024.
Disaster Management Advisory Forum	An advisory forum on all safety issues as well as remedial measures implemented to address and alleviate and / or minimise risks.
Executive Mayor and Rector Forum	A partnership with the University of Stellenbosch to ensure aligned development planning and that the municipality draws from the University's expertise and resources.
Memorandum of Cooperation between the Stellenbosch Municipality and Stellenbosch University (SU)	Cooperation in terms of closed-circuit television in the interest of the security of the town and the campus with a view to a crime-free university town.
Genius of Space	This initiative developed from and forms part of the Western Cape 110% Green Initiative. The Biomimicry Genius of Space project is a registered flagship project of 110% Green. This initiative combines two priorities of the Western Cape Government – the Berg River and the Green Economy – to find an innovative solution to water pollution in the Berg River.
Green Cape	The Green Cape partnership represents cooperation with the Province's 110% green initiatives, focusing on alternative waste management initiatives and energy efficiency.
HeartFlow	Helping people on the fringes of society. Provide paper coupons that can be exchanged for a stay at the night shelter, a blanket or a meal. The programme was extended to include an electronic app through which said coupons can be bought to benefit people living on the street.
ICLEI (International Council for Local Environmental Initiatives)	A partnership between the City of Cape Town, ECLEI and Stellenbosch Municipality to discuss developments in Transport, Waste and Electricity Generation, towards ensuring sustainability.
IMESA (Institute for Municipal Engineers South Africa)	A partnership with IMESA aimed at strengthening knowledge and capacity related to municipal infrastructure and service delivery.
Infrastructure Innovation Committee (IIC)	A partnership with the University and other stakeholders aimed at exploring sustainable and innovative infrastructure provisions to meet the needs of the municipality and achieve future sustainability.
Integrated Development Committee (IDC)	A partnership with the University and other stakeholders aimed at exploring spatial and urban planning possibilities for Stellenbosch to meet the needs of the municipality and University.
IPC (Integrated Planning Committee)	The Integrated Planning Committee is a working group between the City of Cape Town, Stellenbosch, Saldanha Bay, Overstrand, Theewaterskloof, and Drakenstein Municipality that discuss all transport-related matters to effectively promote regional planning.
Landfill Monitoring Committee	A partnership with the Devon Valley residents, whereby residents monitor the Stellenbosch landfill site.
LTAB (Land Transport Advisory Board)	A partnership was formed between political leaders to discuss Land Transport related matters that affect transport in the area.

Name of Partner	Purpose of MOU / MOA
NMT (Non-motorised Transport) Working Group	A working group that discusses all Non-Motorised Transport matters in the Stellenbosch area. The group consists of NMT users, officials, representatives from the University and the disabled fraternity.
Provincial Disaster Management Centre, Cape Winelands District Municipal Disaster Management Centre	Aims to promote the development, implementation and maintenance of effective services within its area of jurisdiction.
Provincial Waste Management Officer's Forum	Quarterly Meetings (All designated Waste Management Officers of Western Cape engage with the Provincial Government's Waste Management Department (DEA&DP on issues relating to policy, best practice, etc.)
Ranyaka	Sustainable and integrated solutions to the challenges facing towns, neighbourhoods and communities.
Roads Safety Management	Assisting with schools and education, special projects, e.g. Learners' license classes.
Safety Forum	An advisory forum to the Executive Mayor on all safety issues as well as remedial measures implemented to address and alleviate threats.
SALGA Municipal Benchmarking Committee	A partnership aimed at improving efficiency and effectiveness through comparative process benchmarking, peer-to-peer operational knowledge sharing, and interactive performance improvements.
SCORE	Youth Sport Development at the Indoor Sport Centre, Franschhoek.
Stellenbosch Alternate Energy Research	A joint working relationship is being launched among the University of Stellenbosch, Council for Scientific and Industrial Research, Western Cape Government and the municipality to investigate the generation of alternate electricity to combat load shedding from Eskom.
Visit Stellenbosch	A partnership with the umbrella tourism body for the Greater Stellenbosch area aimed at growing and sustaining the municipality's tourism industry and broadening tourism-related benefits.
Social Housing Regulatory Authority (SHRA)	An informal working partnership on promoting and implementing Social Housing within the Stellenbosch Municipal area.
Stellenbosch and Gotland Municipality Partnership	A partnership with Gotland municipality focusing on programmes in local economic development.
Stellenbosch Heritage Foundation	The initiative is aimed at providing support to the municipality on the interactive website of the Heritage Foundation and assisting with the compilation of the heritage inventory.
Stellenbosch Infrastructure Task Team (SITT)	A partnership with the University of Stellenbosch and other stakeholders aimed at exploring sustainable infrastructure provision to meet the needs of the municipality.
Stellenbosch Night Shelter	A partnership to enable appropriate management of the municipal night shelter.
Stellenbosch River Collaborative Steering Committee	A partnership was formed between various role-players to improve the water quality in the Eerste River catchment, with the focus being on the Plankenbrug river.
Mobility Forum and NMT Working Group	A Mobility Forum and NMT Working Group were established to discuss transport-related matters that affect Stellenbosch, including all relevant governmental institutions and other role-players.
University of Stellenbosch – Student Representative Council	A partnership with the University, whereby students provide: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 🚒 relief aid (clothing, food); 🚒 placement of students to assist during incidents / disasters; and 🚒 awareness programmes.
University of Stellenbosch – Department of Geography and Environmental Studies	A partnership with the University and other stakeholders focusing on strengthening community-based risk assessment capabilities in disaster-prone areas.
University of Stellenbosch – Maties Sport: Community Interaction	A partnership striving for excellence in meeting the needs of the youth through innovative and sustainable programmes to disseminate information on risk avoidance, hazards and their effects and preventative activities.
Western Cape Planning Heads Forum	A partnership with all local municipalities within the Western Cape and the Western Cape Government Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning is aimed at the sharing of best practices and improving coordination on matters related to the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management sector.
Western Cape Government Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning.	A partnership around the implementation of the Adam Tas Corridor Catalytic initiative.
Western Cape Government Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning.	A Partnership around the development of an Inclusionary Housing Policy Framework for Stellenbosch Municipality.

Name of Partner	Purpose of MOU / MOA
Western Cape Government Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning.	A partnership through the Greater Cape Metro Regional Spatial Implementation Framework has been initiated to improve coordination around the development of the Klapmuts area.
Western Cape Department of Public Works, Roads and Transport	As part of the Provincial Sustainable Transport Programme (PSTP), the Western Cape Department of Public Works, Roads and Transport identified Stellenbosch as a priority municipality for the development of a sustainable transport system. The emphasis will be on the development of a public transport system and the development of infrastructure to improve non-motorised transport.
Western Cape Recycling Action Group Forum	Quarterly Meetings (meetings involving the private sector, industries and government in terms of waste minimisation initiatives).
WOF (Working on Fire)	A partnership aimed at promoting capacity building through various programmes helps to develop social cohesion.

CHAPTER 2:

State of the Greater Stellenbosch Area

2.1 Introduction

Stellenbosch Municipality is located at the edge of the City of Cape Town but still manages to retain its distinct small-town character. This undoubtedly gives Stellenbosch a strong competitive advantage – sharply contrasting with similarly sized towns located 400 km or more from the nearest metropolis. Aside from being a mere 50 km from Cape Town's central business district (CBD) and being flanked by the N1 and N2 main routes, Stellenbosch is also just 30 km away from the sea (at Somerset West/Strand) and only a few kilometres away from one of the most attractive mountain ranges of the Boland. In addition, Stellenbosch is a mere 28 km from Cape Town International Airport, one of South Africa's top (air) links to the global economy, and not much further away from Cape Town harbour, the shipping portal to both the Atlantic and the Indian Oceans.

This convergence of environmental resources, scenic quality and business opportunities has two other mutually reinforcing spin-offs: The largest number of JSE-listed companies based in any small South African town have their headquarters in Stellenbosch and the town is home to a disproportionately high number of corporate CEOs and executives, which in turn means that it can sustain a comparatively high level of economic activity and consumer services for a town of its size. This results in other benefits throughout the value-add chain and for employment. The municipal area covers approximately 900 km². The municipality's area of jurisdiction includes the towns of Stellenbosch and Franschhoek, as well as several rural hamlets such as Wemmershoek, La Motte, De Novo, Kylemore, Pniël, Johannesburg, Languedoc, Groot Drakenstein, Muldersvlei, Klapmuts, Elsenburg, Raithby, Jamestown, Koelenhof and Vlothenburg (most with a population of less than 5 000). Apart from formal settlement areas, the municipal area also includes several informal settlements.

Stellenbosch town is the second oldest town in South Africa, dating back to 1679 when an island in the Eerste River was named Stellenbosch by the then Governor of the Cape, Simon van der Stel. The first farming activities in the area were started in 1679. Today, the area has become primarily known for its extraordinary wines and fruits. The towns of Stellenbosch and Franschhoek are renowned for various architectural styles such as Dutch, Georgian and Victorian, which reflect their heritage and traditions, but also divisions of the past.

The area houses excellent educational institutions, including the University of Stellenbosch and several prestigious schools. It has a strong business sector, varying from major South African businesses and corporations to smaller enterprises and home industries. The tourism industry alone is responsible for the creation of about 18 000 jobs in the area. Wine farms and cellars abound and the area is the home of the very first Wine Route in South Africa. A variety of sport facilities are available. Coetzenburg, with its athletics and rugby stadiums, has delivered star performances over many generations. The Municipal area has a variety of theatres which include the Stellenbosch University's HB Thom Theatre, Oude Libertas Amphitheatre (renowned for its summer season of music, theatre and dance), Spier Amphitheatre, as well as Klein Libertas Theatre, Dorp Street at Theatre and Aan de Braak Theatre.

2.2 Ward Demarcation

The Stellenbosch Municipality is currently structured into the following **23** wards:

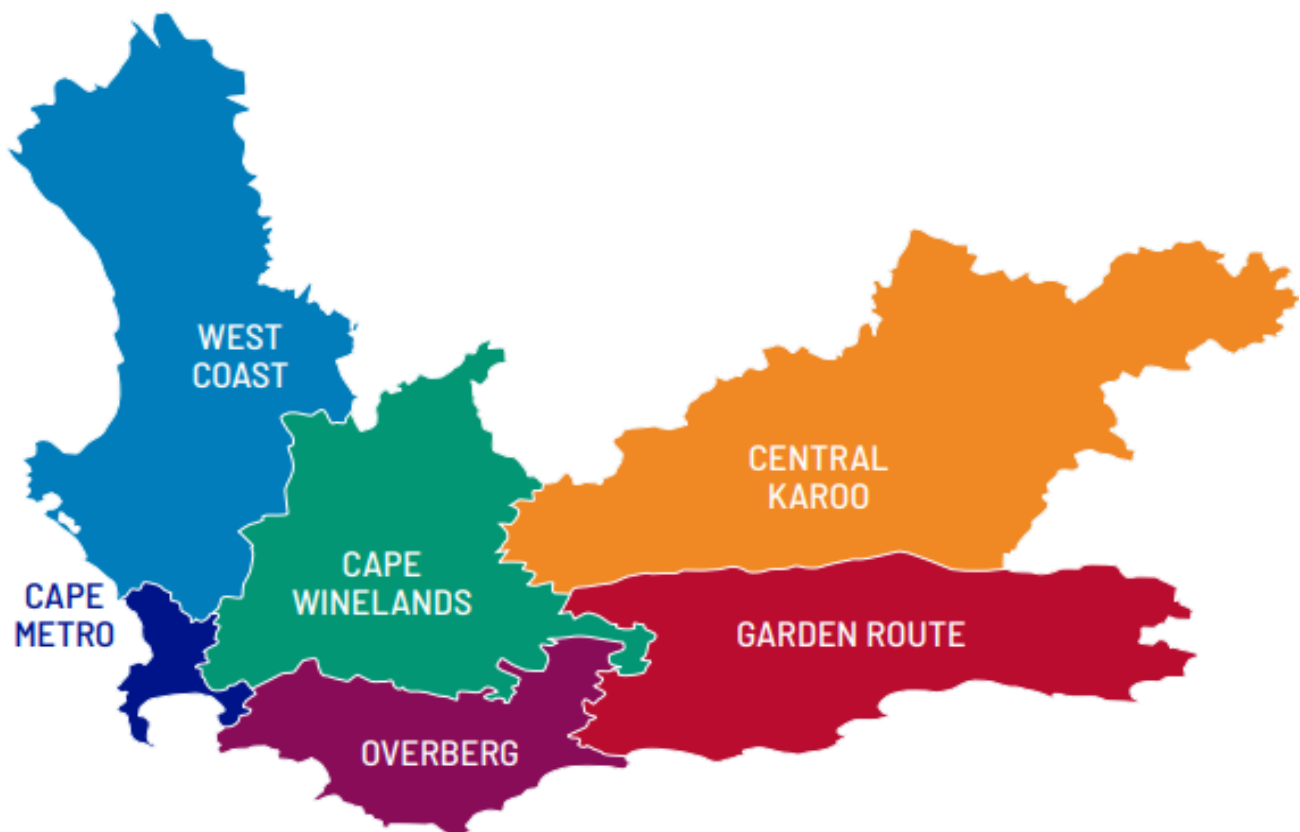
Table 9: Municipal ward demarcation

Ward	Areas
1	Mooiwater, Franschhoek Town and Surrounding Farms
2	Langrug, La Motte, Dennegeur, Groendal
3	Lanquedoc, Wemmershoek to La Motte Wine Farm and Leopard Leap Wine Farm
4	Kylemore, Johannesdal, Priël and Surrounding Farms
5	Ida's Valley (Hillside Village, La Gratitude Park (Kreefgat), The Ridge, La Roche, Lindida, Bloekomlaan (Moses / Martin) Lindley)
6	The Hydro, Rustenberg and Surrounding Farms, Kelsey Farm
7	Mostersdrift, Karindal, Rozendal, Uniepark, Simanswyk and Universiteitsoord
8	Stellenbosch University campus and university residence area; Coetzenburg, (partially:) Koloniesland
9	Stellenbosch CBD, Part of the US campus (residential areas within both these areas), the Southern border is the Eerste River, the Northern border is Merriman Street, the Eastern border is Die Laan and the Western border is Bird Street
10	Tennantville, Lakay Street, Titus Street, Langsuid Street up to Lakay Street, Tennant Street, Lapan Street, Bell Street, Bird Street, La Colline (Dr Malan Street, Dan Pienaar Street, Paul Roos Street, Tobruk Park, Irene Park, La Colline Road, Conde Street, Taylor Street, Mount Albert Street), Kromrivier Road, Jan Celliers Street, Hammanshand, Ds Botha Street, Voorplein Street, Bird Street, Langenhoven Street, Du Toit Station, Ryneveld Street, Karee Street, Oliehout Street, Banghoek Rd, Acedemia, Bosman Street, Smuts Rd, Joubert Street, De Beer Rd, De Villiers Rd from Ryneveld Street to Cluver Rd on the left-hand side
11	Boundaries of the ward are: Kridge Rd, Herte Street, Skone Uitsig Rd onto Alexander Street onto Du Toit Street toward Merriman Avenue towards Adam Tas Rd onto George Blake Street, Mark Street, Distillery Rd, Santhagen Rd, Swawel Avenue, Kanarie Rd, Tarentaal Rd, Bokmakierie Rd, Fisant Rd, Devon Valley Rd, Kiewiet Rd, Dagbreek Rd, Pelikaan Street, Patrys Rd, Hammerkop Rd, Loerie Rd, Muldersvlei Landgoed, and all areas in Onder Papegaaiberg and businesses
12	Kayamandi: Zone A, Chris Hani Drive, 10th and 13th Street, School Crescent, Snake Valley, Enkanini, Watergang, Watergang TRA 2 and Watergang Informal Settlements
13	Kayamandi: Zone J, Red Bricks, Zone K and L, Hostels, Dairy and University Hostels, Old Bricks Houses Red Roofs, Zwelitsha, Costaland
14	Kayamandi: Zone P, I, F, D and O, Costaland, Marikana, Watergang, Smarties (Mgabadeli Street), Monde Crescent
15	Kayamandi: Zone M, N, O, 4 th and 5 th Avenue, 10 th , 12 th and 14 th Street, Long Street, Retreat Street, Forest Drive
16	The borders are Tenant Rd, Long streets, Crombi Rd to the end of Gabriels Rd. Asalea Rd, 2nd Road, Noble Rd, Bailey Rd, Eike Street, Curry Street, Hoop Rd, Pansy Rd, West Rd, Laai Rd, Anthony Rd, Carriem Rd, Archilles Rd, Bergstedt Rd, Davidse Rd, Cupido Rd, Pearce Rd, Robyn Rd, Gonzalves Rd, Hercules Rd, Chippendale Rd, Afrika Rd, Arnolds Rd, September Rd, Jakaranda Street, Short Rd, Quarry Rd, Middle Rd, Primrose Street, Pine (Bo en Onder), North End, Vredelust, Gemsbok, Daffodil Single, Steps, Sylvia Street, Eiland Street, Last Street (White City), Frikkadel Dorp, September Street
17	A part of Cloetessville (Lakay Rd towards Langstraat -Suid Rd, Kloof Street, Fir Street, Fontein Rd, Williams R towards Gabriels Rd towards February Rd, Valentyn Rd, Pool Rd, Raziet Rd, Ortell Rd, Rhode Rd, King Rd, Hine Rd, Hendrikse Rd, Rhode Rd), as well as Welgevonden, Green Oaks, Stellita Park, Weltevrede, Welgevonden Estate (Red Oak Rd, Belladonna Street, Wildeklaar Welgevonden Boulevard, Olive Rd, Sonnedou Rd, Mountain Silver Rd, Silver Oak Rd, Froetang Rd, Katbos Rd, Everlasting, Fynbos Street, Sourfig Street, Scarlet Crescent, Pin Oak Street, Evergreen, Autumn Close, Nenta, Cherrywood, Candelabra, Froetang, Candelabra, Kouter, Protea Street, Minaret, Gooseberry, Honeybush), Klein Welgevonden (La Belle Vie, Chablis) and the Municipal Flats in Rhode, Kloof and Long Streets, Bertha Wines and Weltevreden Estate, 15 Weltevreden Estate,) The borders of the ward are the R44 Klapmuts road and Long streets.
18	Klapmuts Town Centre, Bennitsville, Weltevrede Park, Klapmuts New Houses, Mandela City and La Rochelle Informal Settlement, Klapmuts Farms (The Purple Windmill, Arra Vineyards, Hidden Gems Wines, Gravel Junction Wine and Spirit Company, Wine Estate Le Bonheur, Anura Vinyard, Dalewood Farms, Blueberry Bar, Klapmuts Transfer Station, Trophy SA, DKL Transport Pty, Welgelee Estate)
19	De Novo, Kromme Rhee, Vaaldraci, Muldersvlei, Koelenhof and surrounding Farms, Koelenhof Station, Slayley, Hunting, Koelenhof Farms, Poulterey / Mariendahl, De Hoop, Nooitgedacht Village, Bottelary and Surrounding Farms, De Waalshof, Weltevrede 1, Weltevrede 2, Smartie Town.
20	Vlottenberg, Raitby, Mooiberge, Lynedoch
21	Brandwacht Aan Rivier, Paradyskloof, Stellenbosch Golf Course, Blaauwklippen / Stellenzicht Farms, De Zalze, Jamestown, Mountainview, Stellenbosch Airfield
22	Die Boord, Dalsig, Brandwacht, Krigeville, Libertas Farm

Ward	Areas
23	Dorp Street, Krige, Hamman Streets, Schroder Rd, Die Braak, Bird Street from Dorp Street, Denniseg area, Muller Rd, Banghoek Road, Reyneveld Street, Plankenburg Industrial area and Kayamandi Corridor.

Below is a map of the Cape Winelands District concerning the provincial district boundaries:

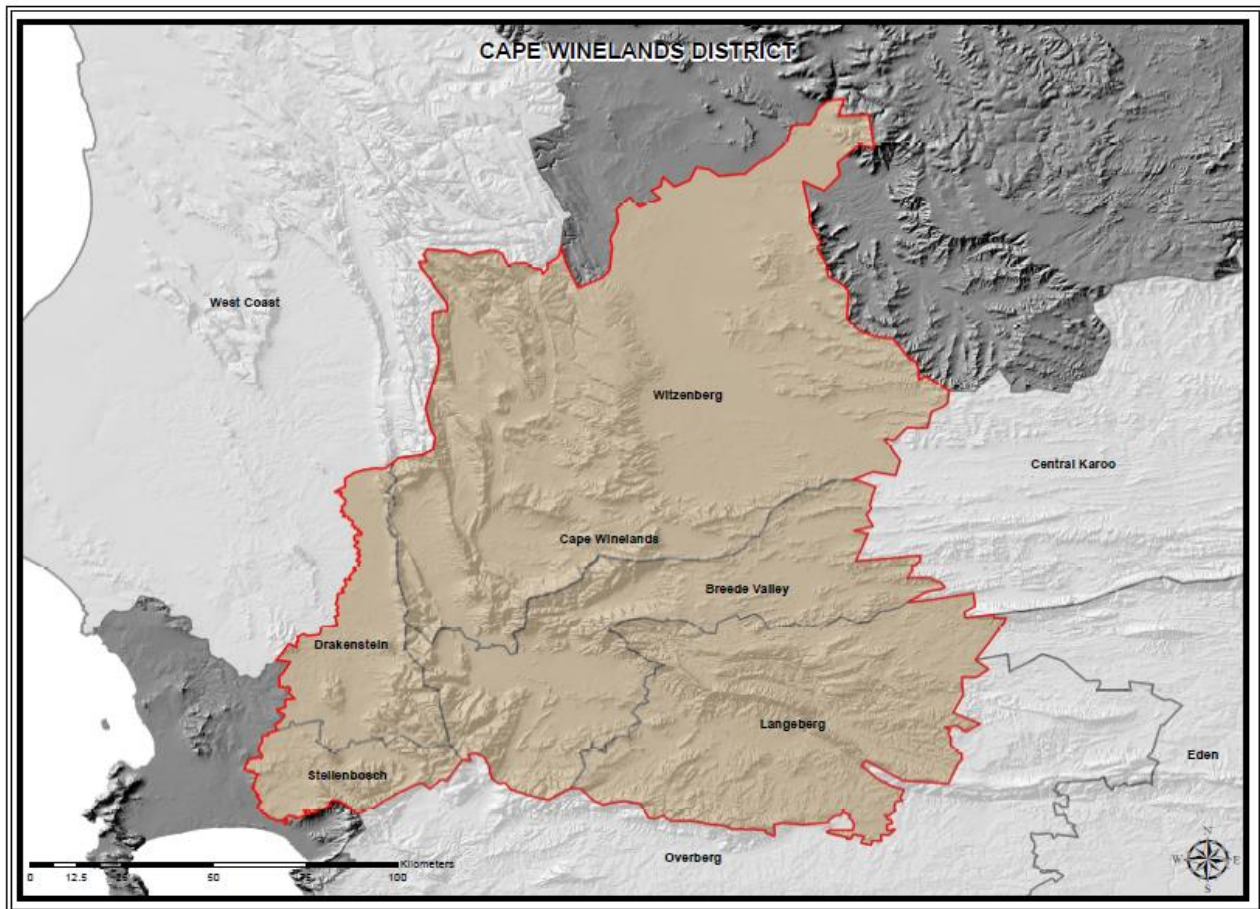
Map 1: Locality of Cape Winelands concerning Provincial Boundaries



The Western Cape Province makes up 10.6% of the country's land surface and encompasses an area of 129 462 km². The province spatial area includes 1 metropolitan area (City of Cape Town), 5 district municipal areas (Central Karoo, Eden renamed Garden Route, Overberg, Cape Winelands and West Coast) and 24 local municipalities.

Below is a map of the municipalities concerning the Cape Winelands District:

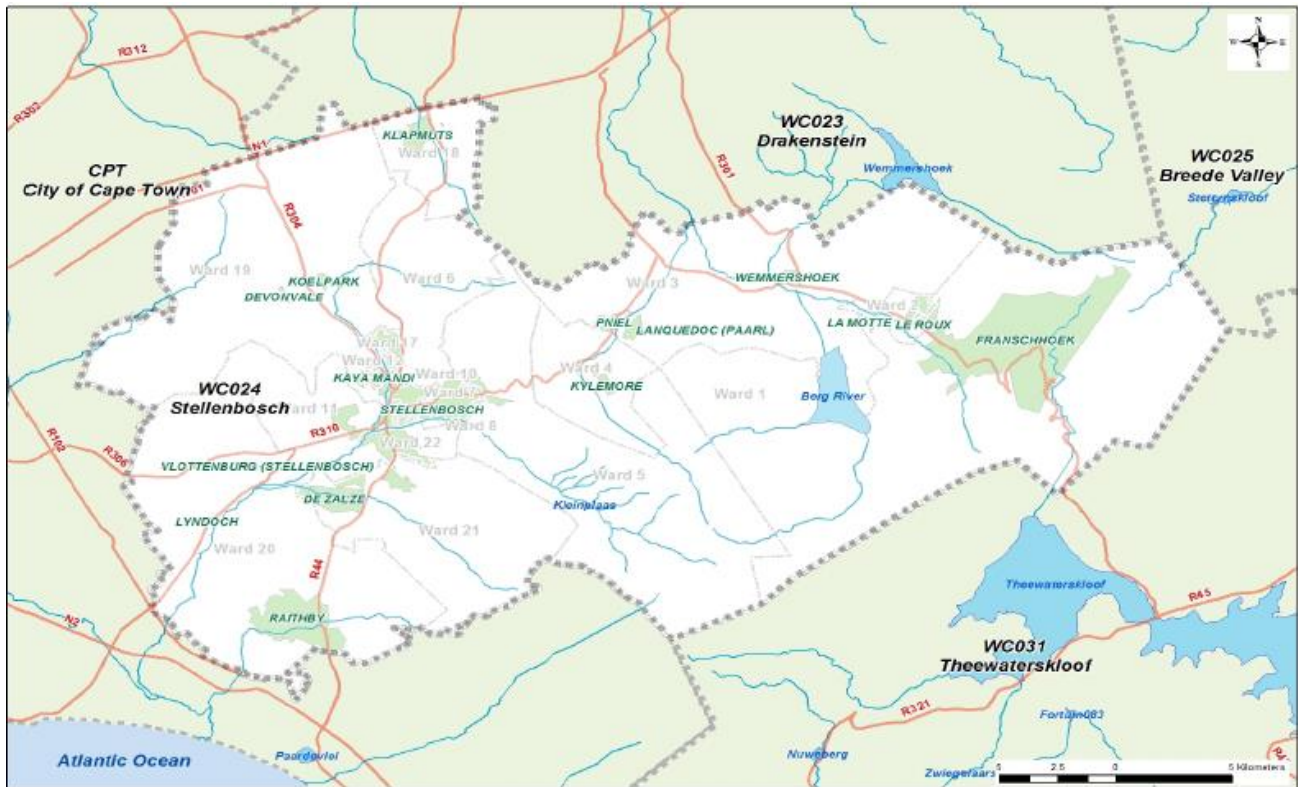
Map 2: Locality map of Stellenbosch Municipality concerning Cape Winelands District Boundaries



The Cape Winelands District Municipality is located within proximity of the City of Cape Town, which offers excellent access to trade opportunities, routes and infrastructure such as expanding broadband networks, an international airport (with direct flights to international cities), the second-largest container port in the country and a comprehensive road and rail network. This gives the Cape Winelands district ideally located as an investment destination. The Cape Winelands District municipal area incorporates Drakenstein, Stellenbosch, Breede Valley, Langeberg and Witzenberg.

Below is a map of the Stellenbosch Municipality's area of jurisdiction:

Map 3: Locality map of municipal boundaries



Stellenbosch Local Municipality is located in the heart of the Cape Winelands and adjacent to the City of Cape Town and Drakenstein Municipality. As a local authority, Stellenbosch Municipality governs the towns of Stellenbosch, Pniël, Klappmuts, Kylemore, Jamestown, Raithby, Ida's Valley, Cloetesville, Kayamandi and Vlotenburg, and the surrounding rural areas. The area covers 831 square kilometres and adjoins the City of Cape Town (CoCT) to the west and south and the Breede Valley, Drakenstein and Theewaterskloof Municipalities to the east and north. Functionally, Stellenbosch Municipality (SM) forms part of the Greater Cape Town metropolitan area.

The main settlements in SM are the historic towns of Stellenbosch and Franschoek, and Klappmuts. There are also several smaller villages, including Jamestown (contiguous with Stellenbosch town), Pniël, Johannesdal, Lanquedoc, Lynedoch, and Raithby. New nodes are emerging around agricultural service centres, for example, Koelenhof and Vlotenburg. Stellenbosch is a sought-after space, offering opportunity and quality of living, yet near city life. This has placed the municipal area under constant development pressure.

2.3 Stellenbosch Municipality at a Glance

Table 10: Stellenbosch Municipality - Summarised Statistics

Population Estimates, 2022				Actual households, 2021		
	Population 199 325				Households 50 792	
Education		2021	Poverty		2021	
	Matric Pass Rate	87.9%		Gini-Coefficient	0.63	
	Learner Retention Rate	79.1%		Poverty Head Count Ratio (UBPL)	58.91	
	Learner-Teacher Ratio	27.2				
Health						2021/22
	Primary Health Care Facilities	Immunisation Rate	Maternal Mortality Ratio (per 100 000 live births)	Teenage Pregnancies – Delivery rate to women U/18		
	8 (excl. mobile / satellite)	55.8%	61.1	13.2%		
Safety and Security			The annual number of reported cases in 2021/22			
	Residential Burglaries	DUI	Drug-related Crimes	Murder	Sexual Offences	
	958	252	1125	87	226	
Access to Basic Service Delivery			Percentage of households with access to basic services, 2021/22			
Water	Refuse Removal	Electricity	Sanitation	Housing		
99.3% 	82.1% 	96.8% 	96.4% 	74.5% 		
Road Safety 2021/22		Labour, 2021/22 ¹	Socio-economic Risks			
Fatal Crashes	31	Unemployment Rate	Risk 1	Job Losses		
Road User Fatalities	39	(narrow definition)	Risk 2	Informal Sector Expansion		
		34.5%	Risk 3	Low skills base (Labour)		
Largest 3 sectors			Contribution to GDP, 2020			
Finance, insurance, real estate and business services		Wholesale and retail trade, catering and accommodation		Manufacturing		
26.5% 		17.5% 		16.3% 		

Source: Western Cape, Social-Economic Profile 2022

¹ According to the Quarterly Labour Force Survey (QLFS) – Q1: 2022, the official unemployment rate was 34.5% in the first quarter of 2022.

2.4 Socio – Economic Context

All socio-economic information is sourced from the Local Government Socio-Economic Profile 2022. The statistical data are primarily sourced from Statistics South Africa, administrative data from sector departments, the Municipal Review and Outlook (MERO), Global Insight Regional Explorer and Quantec.

2.4.1 Population Growth

The current population of Stellenbosch in 2022 are 199 325 persons, which is the most populated municipal area in the Cape Winelands District (CWD). This total is expected to grow to 215 456 by 2026, equating to an average annual growth rate of 2.0 per cent for the period.

The estimated population growth rate of Stellenbosch is therefore 0.3 percentage and points higher than the estimated average annual population growth rate of the Cape Winelands District which is 1.7 per cent.

The table below depicts the population growth from 2022 to 2026:

Table 11: Population Growth

Area	2022	2023	2024	2025	2026
Estimated Population					
%					
Stellenbosch	3.3	2.3	2.0	2.0	1.6
Cape Winelands	2.7	1.8	1.6	1.6	1.6
Western Cape	2.9	1.8	1.7	1.7	1.6

Source: Western Cape, Social-Economic Profile 2022

2.4.2 Sex Ratio

The overall sex ratio depicts the number of males per 100 females in the population. The data indicates that as of 2022, there are more females than males in the Stellenbosch municipal area with a ratio of 51.1 per cent (females) to 48.9 per cent (males).



The sex ratio is therefore 96, meaning that for every 100 women there are 96 men. The ratio increases slightly towards 2023 and remains unchanged from 2023 to 2026. This could be attributed to a wide range of factors such as an increase in female mortality rates as well as the potential inflow of working males to the municipal area.

The table below depicts the sex ratio within the Stellenbosch municipal area.

Table 12: Sex Ratio

Year	Cape Winelands	Witzenberg	Drakenstein	Stellenbosch	Breede Valley	Langeberg
2022	98.0	108.9	97.6	95.7	93.9	96.1
2023	98.7	110.0	98.4	96.2	94.4	96.9
2024	98.8	110.3	98.5	96.3	94.4	97.0
2025	98.9	110.6	98.6	96.3	94.3	97.1
2026	99.0	110.3	98.9	96.3	94.3	97.4

Source: Western Cape, Social-Economic Profile 2022

2.4.3 Age Cohorts

The age cohorts are composed according to the population of Stellenbosch. These groupings are expressed as a dependency ratio which indicates those who are part of the workforce (Aged 15 – 64) and those who are dependent on them (children or senior citizens). A higher dependency ratio implies greater pressure on social systems and the delivery of basic services.

Between 2022 and 2026, the largest population growth projection was recorded in the 65+ age cohort at 2.7 per cent. This reflects possible improvements in life expectancy (an ageing population) or that more people are choosing the Stellenbosch municipal area as a retirement destination. Notable growth is also expected in the working age cohort, which results in an overall decrease in the dependency ratio towards 2026.

The table below depicts the age cohorts between 2022 and 2026.

Table 13: Age Cohorts

Year	Children: 0 – 14 Years	Working Age: 15 – 65 Years	Aged: 65 +	Dependency Ratio
2022	43 801	144 203	11 321	38.2
2024	45 272	150 716	11 932	38.0
2026	76 765	156 091	12 600	38.0
Growth	1.7%	2.0%	2.7%	-

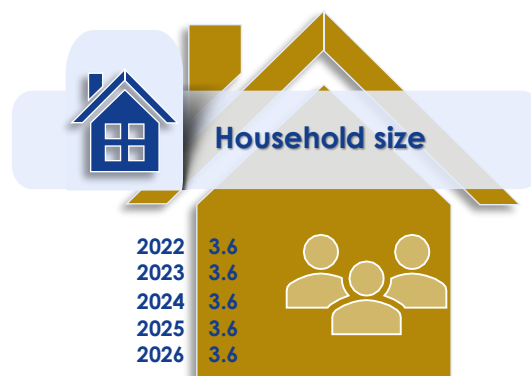
Source: Western Cape, Social-Economic Profile 2022

2.4.4 Household Size

Household size refers to the number of people per household. The average size of households is expected to remain constant at 3.6 people per household from 2022 to 2026. The trend of the constant average household size could be attributed to a wide range of factors but are not limited to, lower fertility rates, ageing population, divorce, cultural patterns surrounding intergenerational co-residence, as well as socioeconomic factors that shape trends in employment, education, and housing markets.

The table below depicts the household sizes from 2022 to 2026:

Figure 7: Household size



Source: Western Cape, Social-Economic Profile 2022

2.4.5 Population Density

Amidst rapid urbanisation across the Western Cape, population density figures will aid public sector decision-makers in mitigating environmental, health and service delivery risks. In 2022, the population density of the Cape Winelands District was 45 persons per square kilometer. In order of highest to lowest, the various local municipal areas compare as follows:

In order of highest to lowest, the various local municipal areas compare as follows:

↓	Stellenbosch	240 people/km ² ;
↓	Drakenstein	194 people/km ² ;
↓	Breede Valley	51 people/km ² ;
↓	Langeberg	27 people/km ² ; and
↓	Witzenberg	14 people/km ² .

According to the above comparison, Stellenbosch has the **highest density** in the Cape Winelands District. This is helped a lot by the fact that the municipal Spatial Development Framework (mSDF) says that urban development should stay within the limits of the urban edge.

Table 14: Population growth

	2022	2023	2024	2025	2026
Stellenbosch	3.3	2.3	2.0	2.0	1.6
Cape Winelands	2.7	1.8	1.6	1.6	1.6
Western Cape	2.9	1.8	1.7	1.7	1.6

Source: Western Cape, Social-Economic Profile 2022

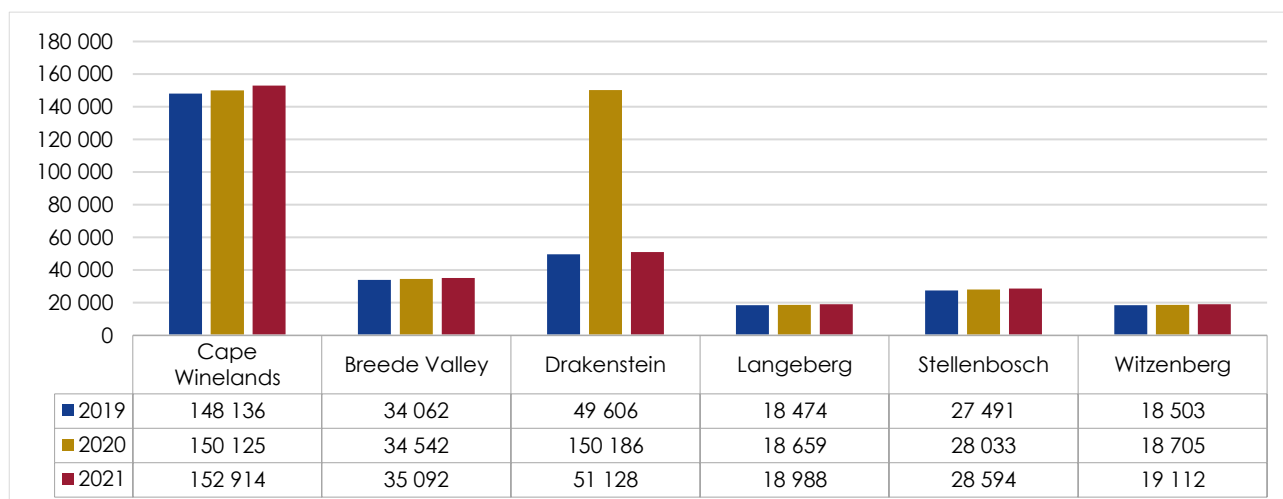
2.5 Education

Education and training improve access to employment opportunities and help sustain and accelerate overall development. Quality Education is the 4th Sustainable Development Goal, while the National Development Plan (NDP) emphasises the link between education and employment as well as the significant contribution it makes to the development of the capabilities and well-being of the population.

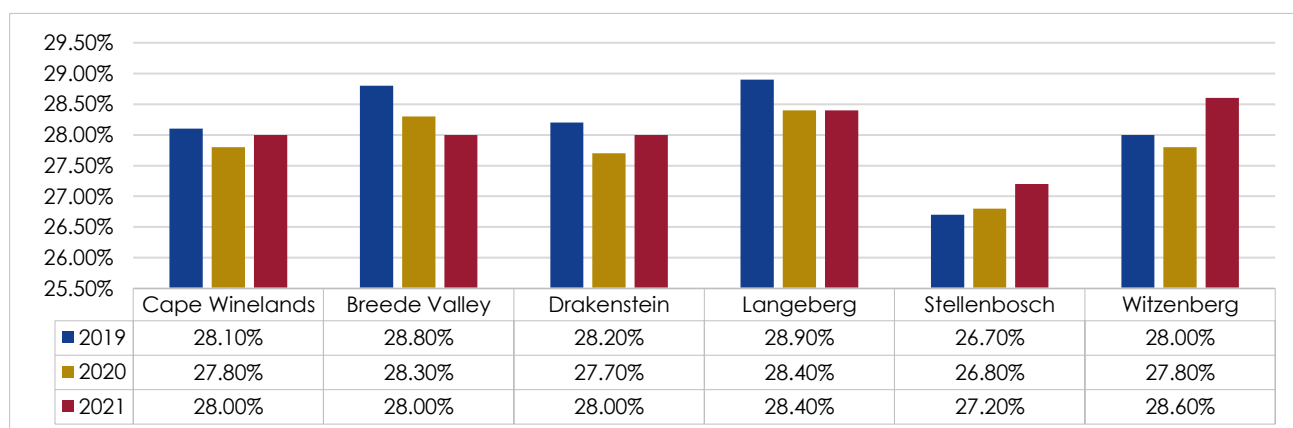
2.5.1 Learner enrolment, the learner-teacher ratio and learner retention rate

Learner enrolment in Stellenbosch increased from 27 491 enrolments in 2019 to 28 594 in 2021 (more than 1 104 learners were enrolled compared to 2019).

The graphics below depict the learner enrollments, learner-teacher ratio and learner retention from 2019 to 2021.

Graph 1: Learner enrolment

Source: Western Cape, Social-Economic Profile 2022

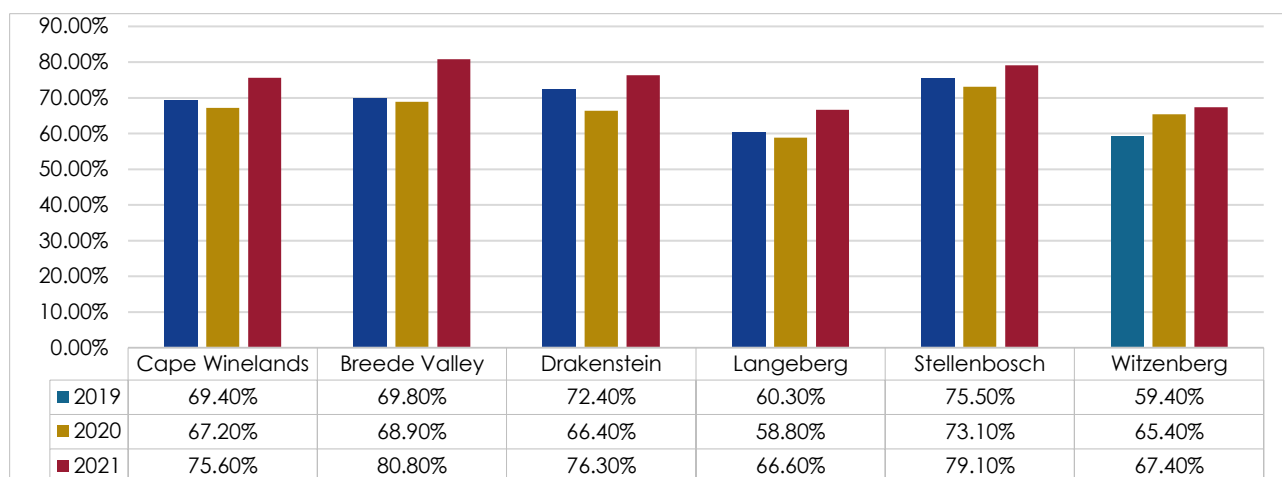
Graph 2: Learner-Teacher Ratio

Source: Western Cape, Social-Economic Profile 2022

The learner retention rate measures the proportion of learners in Grade 12 who were in Grade 10 two years prior.

The inverse of the learner-retention rate is commonly referred to as the drop-out rate. The learner retention rates are influenced by a wide array of factors, including low socio-economic background, student attitudes towards education, overcrowded classrooms, critical thinking skills, study skills and other personal circumstances which can make it difficult for the learner to focus on education.

Although the learner retention rate in the Stellenbosch municipal area improved from 75.5 per cent in 2020 to 79.1 per cent in 2021, more than 20 per cent of the learners did not complete their studies.

Graph 3: Learner retention

Source: Western Cape, Social-Economic Profile 2022

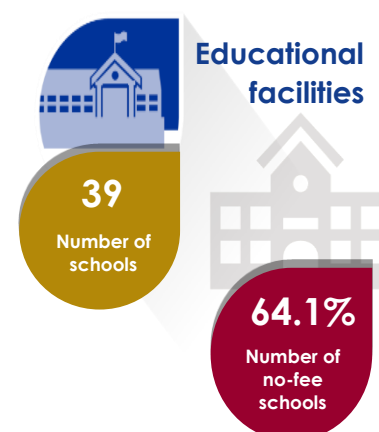
2.5.2 Number of schools and no-fee schools

Figure 8: Number of schools and no-fee schools

The number of schools within the Stellenbosch municipal area is recorded at 39 in 2021. A total of R90 million will be spent in the Stellenbosch municipal area across the MTREF. This allocation will be used for upgrading and additions as well as new and replacement infrastructure in the following schools; Aviation, Elsenburg Agri School, New Klapmuts PS and HS, and New Stellenbosch PS.

The No-fee Schools Policy abolishes school fees in the poorest 40 per cent of schools nationally for learners from Grade R to Grade 9. As per the policy, schools that do not charge fees will be allocated a larger amount of funding from the national budget per learner to make up for the fees that would have been charged.

The proportion of no-fee schools in the Stellenbosch municipal area remains at 64.1 per cent in 2021.



Source: Western Cape, Social-Economic Profile 2021

2.5.3 Schools with libraries / media centres

The Stellenbosch municipal area consist of 39 schools in 2021 of which 27 (69 per cent) were equipped with libraries. The availability of library facilities within schools contributes towards narrowing the academic attainment gap by allowing students access to information which is in turn directly linked to improved education outcomes.

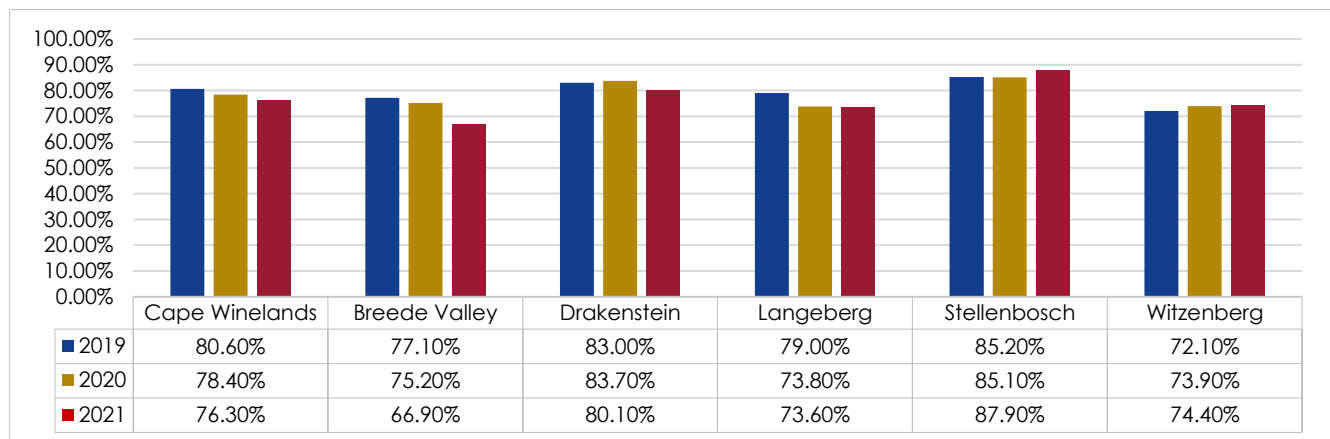


2.5.4 Education outcomes (matric pass rate)

Education remains one of the key avenues through which the state is involved in the economy. In preparing individuals for future engagement in the labour market, policy choices and decisions in the sphere of education play a critical role in determining the extent to which future economic and poverty reduction plans can be realised. Stellenbosch's matric pass rate improved from 85.1 per cent

in 2020 to 87.9 per cent in 2021; recording the highest matric pass rate in the district in both 2020 and 2021 in the Cape Winelands District.

Graph 4: Education outcomes (matric pass rate)



Source: Western Cape, Social-Economic Profile 2022

2.6 Health

2.6.1 Health Facilities

According to the LGSEP 2022, in 2021, the Stellenbosch municipal area had 8 fixed primary healthcare facilities, comprising 7 fixed clinics, 1 community day centre as well as 6 mobile / satellite clinics. In addition to these primary healthcare facilities, there is one district hospital, 9 ART treatment sites and 10 TB clinics. The municipal area has 14 (17.9 per cent) out of the 78 primary healthcare facilities within the Cape Winelands district.

The table depicts the total healthcare facilities.

Table 15: Health facilities

Area	Community Health Centres ²	Community Day Centres ³	Regional hospitals	District Hospitals	PHC Clinics (Satellite and Mobile)	PHC Clinics (Fixed)
Stellenbosch	0	1	0	1	6	7
Cape Winelands District	0	5	2	4	33	39

Source: Western Cape, Social-Economic Profile 2022

2.6.2 Emergency Medical Services

The provision of more operational ambulances can provide greater coverage of emergency medical services. The Stellenbosch municipal area had a total of 6 ambulances servicing the region, which translates to 0.3 ambulances per 10 000 people in 2021. This number only refers to Provincial ambulances and excludes all private service providers and remained unchanged between 2020/21 and 2021/22.

² **Community Health Centre:** A facility that normally provides primary health care services, 24 hour maternity, accident and emergency services and beds where health care users can be observed for a maximum of 48 hours and which normally has a procedure room but not an operating theatre.

³ **Community Day Centre:** A health facility that provides a comprehensive health care services during day hours, including mother and child health, chronic diseases care, women's health, HIV and TB care, men's health, acute services, physio therapy, mental health services and oral health care.

2.6.3 HIV / AIDS and Tuberculosis

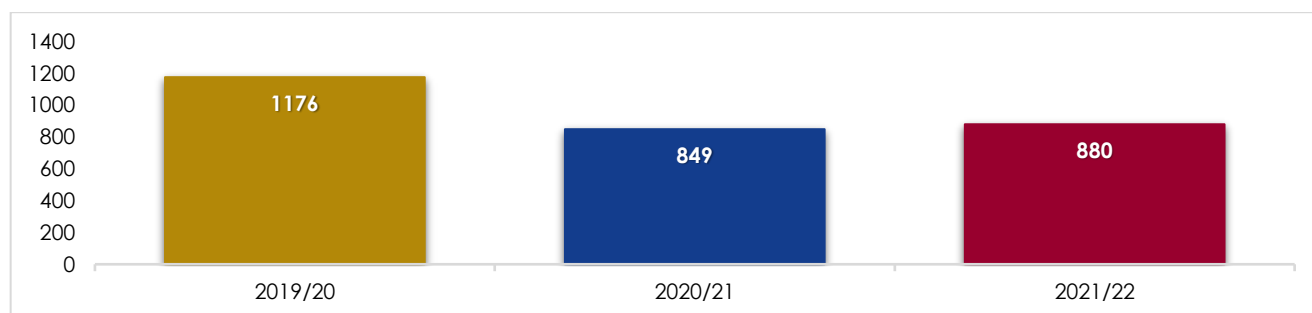
The number of clients (patients) that remain committed to their antiretroviral treatment (ART) plan in the Stellenbosch municipal area increased by one patient between 2020/21 and 2021/22. In total, 6 915 registered patients received antiretroviral treatment in the Stellenbosch municipal area in 2021/22. In turn, the number of new patients receiving ART also increased from 460 in 2020/21 to 481 in 2021/22. There has been an average annual increase of 3.65 per cent between 2020/21 (849) and 2021/22 (880) in the number of registered patients receiving TB treatment in the Stellenbosch municipal area.

Table 16: HIV/AIDS Management

Area	Registered patients receiving ART		Number of new ART patients	
	2020/21	2021/22	2020/21	2021/22
Stellenbosch	6 914	6 919	460	481
Cape Winelands District	32 949	32 719	2 825	3 780

Source: Western Cape, Social-Economic Profile 2022

Graph 5: Tuberculosis



Source: Western Cape, Social-Economic Profile 2022

2.6.4 Child Health

The immunisation coverage rate for children under the age of one in the municipal area improved slightly from 52.7 per cent in 2020/21 to 55.8 per cent in 2021/22. The overall CWD rate increased from 60.6 per cent to 62.2 per cent across the same period. The number of malnourished children under five years of age (severe acute malnutrition) per 100 000 people in the municipal area increased notably from 0.9 in 2020/21 to 1.5 in 2021/22.

The CWD also increased from 1.8 per cent to 2.2 per cent while the provincial average changed from 0.9 to 1.3 per cent. The neonatal mortality rate (deaths per 1 000 live births before 28 days of life) for the municipal area declined from 6.3 in 2020/21 to 3.1 in 2021/22. The rate was still notably below the CWD average of 8.0. A total of 9.8 per cent of all babies born in a facility in the municipal area in 2021/22 weighed less than 2 500 grams, indicating possible challenges with long-term maternal malnutrition and poor health care during pregnancy.

Table 17: Child Health

Area	Low Birth Rate		Neonatal Mortality Rate per 1000		Acute Malnutrition Rate (Under 5) per 100 000		Immunisation Rate (Under 1)	
	2020/21	2021/22	2020/21	2021/22	2020/21	2021/22	2020/21	2021/22
Stellenbosch	8,5	9,8	6,3	3,1	0,9	1,5	52,7	55,8
Cape Winelands District	15,5	16,0	10,7	8,0	1,8	2,2	60,6	62,2

Source: Western Cape, Social-Economic Profile 2022

2.6.5 Maternal Health

In 2020/21, the Stellenbosch municipal area recorded the lowest number of maternal deaths (57.3) and teenage pregnancies (11.4 per cent) in the CWD, however, this increased to 61.1 per cent (maternal deaths) and 13.2 per cent (teenage pregnancies) in 2021/22. However, the termination of pregnancy rate (0.6 per cent) remained unchanged across this period.

Table 18: Maternal Health

Area	Maternal Mortality Rate		The delivery rate of women under 20 years		Termination of pregnancy rate	
	2020/21	2021/22	2020/21	2021/22	2020/21	2021/22
Stellenbosch	57.3	61,1	11.4	13,2	0.6	0,6
Cape Winelands District	118.3	120,1	13.6	14,0	0.7	0,7

Source: Western Cape, Social-Economic Profile 2022

2.6.6 Emergency Medical Services

Table 19: Emergency Medical Services

Health Indicator	Stellenbosch	Cape Winelands
EMS operational	6	37
Number of operational ambulances per 10 000 people	0.3	0.4

Source: Western Cape, Social-Economic Profile 2022

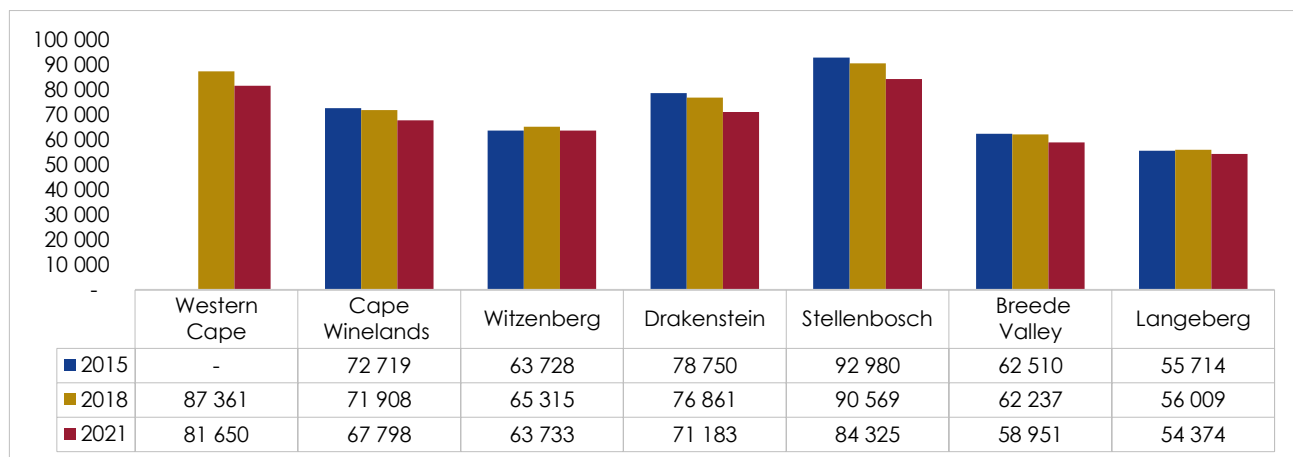
2.7 Poverty

2.7.1 GDPR Per Capita

An increase in the real regional gross domestic product (GDPR) per capita, i.e., GDPR per person, is experienced only if the real economic growth rate exceeds the population growth rate. Even though real GDPR per capita reflects changes in the overall well-being of the population, not everyone within an economy will earn the same amount of money as estimated by the real GDPR per capita indicator.

An increase in GDPR per capita, i.e., GDPR per person, is experienced only if the economic growth rate exceeds the population growth rate. At R67 798 in 2021, the Cape Winelands District's real GDPR per capita is below that of the Western Cape's figure of R81 650 for the same period. However, Stellenbosch has outperformed both the District and the Province by recording a per capita income figure of R84 325 in 2021.

Cape Winelands District recorded the highest figure across 2021. While the 2021 figure has regressed moderately for the period 2015 – 2021, the robust economic potential of the municipality is highlighted by its persistent high level of per capita incomes recorded, despite the recent recessionary economic environment coupled with the COVID-19 pandemic which restricted economic activity both regionally and globally.

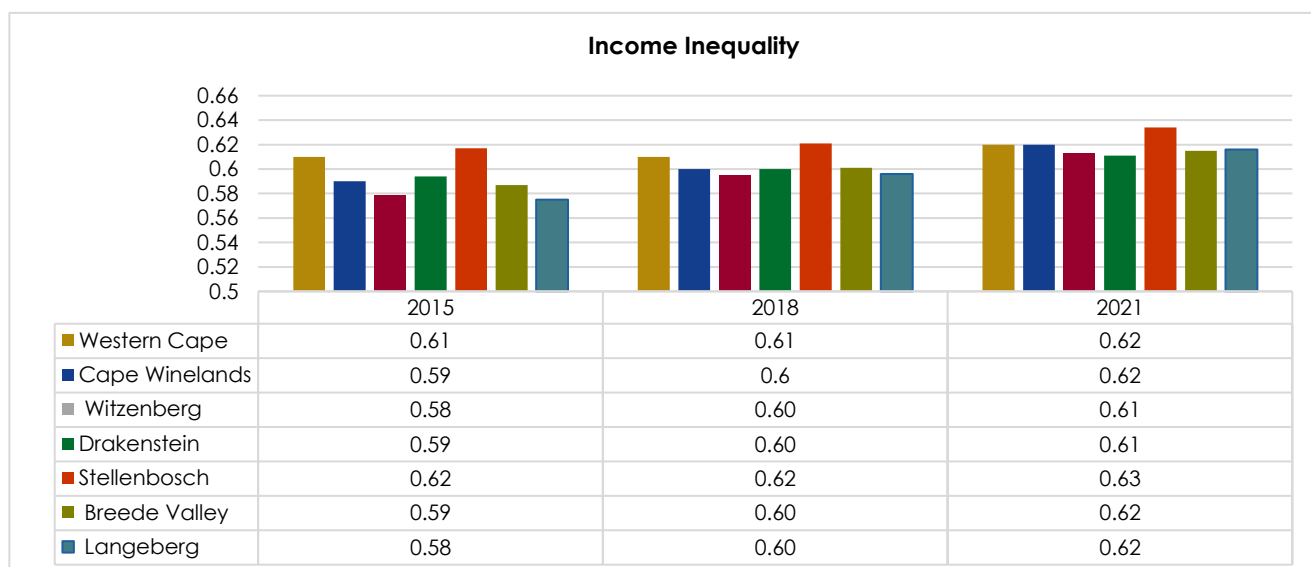
Graph 6: GDP Per Capita

Source: Western Cape, Social-Economic Profile 2022

2.7.2 Income Inequality

South Africa suffers among the highest levels of inequality in the world when measured by the commonly used Gini index. Inequality manifests itself through a skewed income distribution, unequal access to opportunities, and regional disparities.

The National Development Plan (NDP) has set a target of reducing income inequality in South Africa from a Gini coefficient of 0.7 in 2010 to 0.6 by 2030. Income inequality has increased in Cape Winelands District between 2015 (0.59) and 2021 (0.62). These disparities in income are certain to worsen across the ensuing MTREF given the potential aftereffects of the COVID-19 pandemic. Stellenbosch has displayed a similar trend to that of the District's trajectory with inequality levels worsening from 0.62 in 2015 to 0.63 in 2021.

Graph 7: Income Inequality

Source: Western Cape, Social-Economic Profile 2022

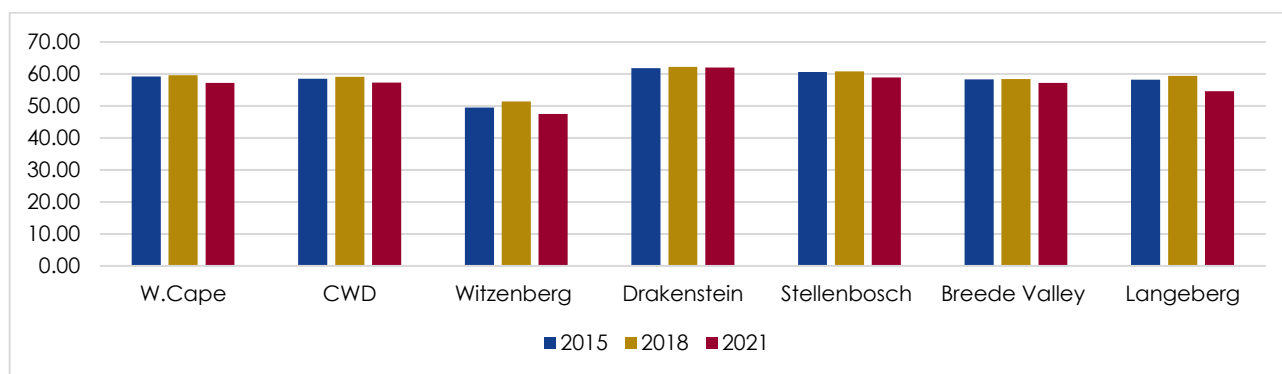
2.7.3 Poverty Line

The Upper Bound Poverty Line (UBPL) headcount ratio is the proportion of the population living below the UBPL i.e., that cannot afford to purchase adequate levels of food and non-food items. The UBPL in South Africa is R1 227 (in April 2019 prices) per person per month.

Poverty affects the social development of communities through lower life expectancy, malnutrition and food insecurity, higher exposure to crime and substance abuse, lower educational attainment and poor living conditions. The NDP aims to eliminate poverty by 2030.

In 2021, 58.91 per cent of Stellenbosch's population fell below the UBPL. This figure improved marginally from the 60.62 per cent and 60.76 per cent recorded for the periods 2015 and 2018, respectively. Stellenbosch along with Drakenstein (61.96 per cent in 2021) represent the highest proportion of people living in poverty across the Cape Winelands District, while the Stellenbosch figure of 58.91 per cent is marginally above that of the District figure (57.26 per cent) recorded in 2021.

Table 20: Poverty Line



Source: Western Cape, Social-Economic Profile 2022

2.8 Basic Service Delivery

The Constitution stipulates that every citizen has the right to access adequate housing and that the state must take reasonable legislative and other measures within its available resources to achieve the progressive realisation of this right. Access to housing also includes access to services such as potable water, basic sanitation, safe energy sources and refuse removal services, to ensure that households enjoy a decent standard of living.

This section considers to what extent this has been achieved by reflecting on the latest available information from Quantec Research for 2021. The latest official statistics were collected by Statistics South Africa for the 2016 Community Survey; the 2021 Census will provide the updated official statistics. The information on free basic services is obtained from Statistics South Africa's Non-Financial Census of Municipalities Survey findings.

2.8.1 Housing and household services

With a total of 50 792 households in the Stellenbosch municipal area, 74.5 per cent had access to formal housing. This is lower than the Cape Winelands District average of 82.4 per cent. The area also had a substantially higher proportion of informal dwellings, a total of 24.7 per cent compared with the District's total of 16.9 per cent.

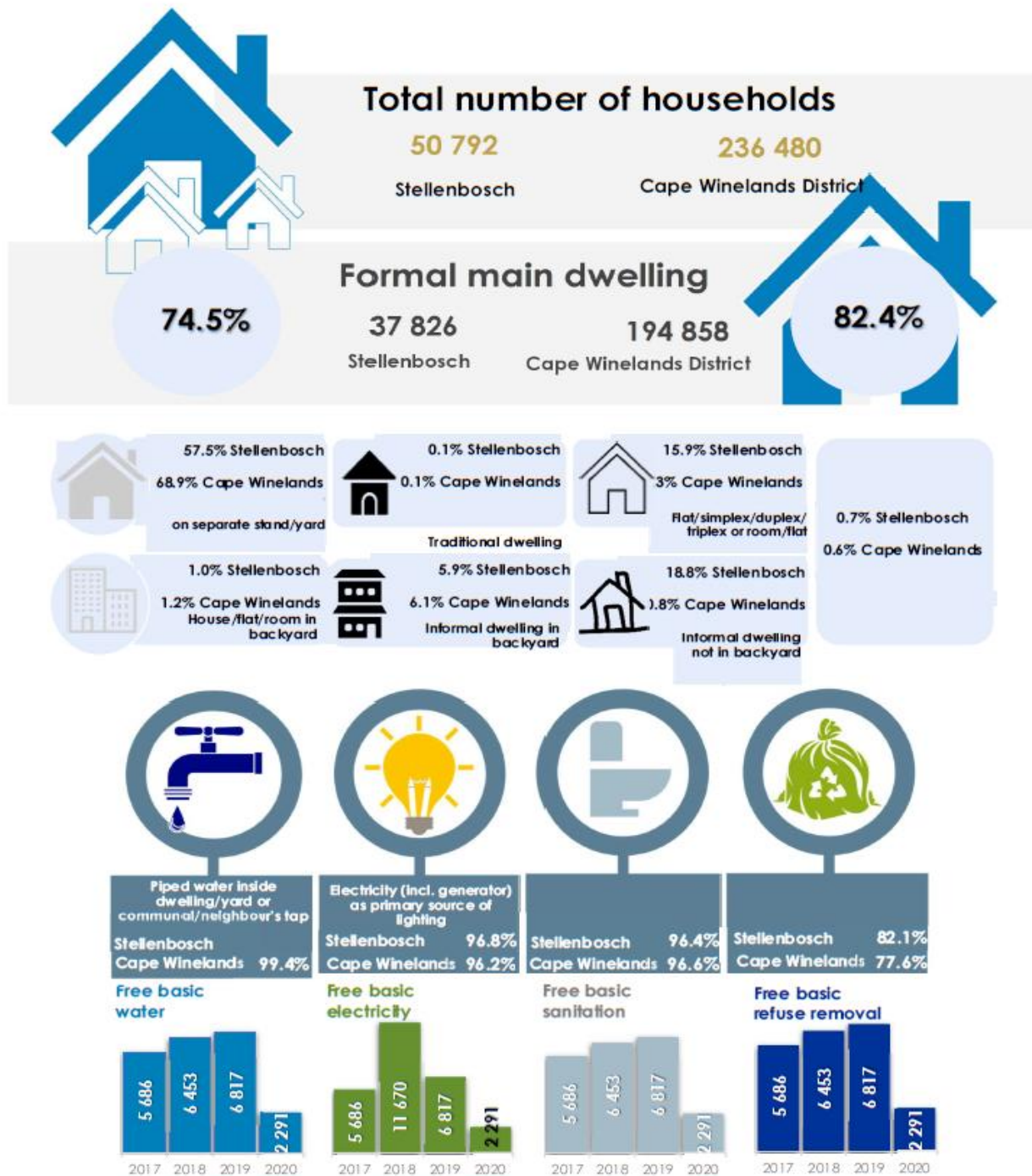
Service access levels within the municipal area were considerably higher than the access to formal housing, with access to piped water inside the dwelling / yard or communal / neighbours tap at 99.3 per cent, access to a flush or chemical toilet at 96.4 per cent, access to electricity (including a

generator) for lighting at 96.8 per cent and the removal of refuse at least weekly by the local authority at 82.1 per cent of households. These access levels were above the District figures for electricity and refuse removal services.

2.8.2 Free Basic Services

Municipalities also provide a package of free basic services to households that are financially vulnerable and struggle to pay for services. The number of households receiving free basic services in the Stellenbosch municipal area has declined sharply in 2020. The stressed economic conditions are expected to exert additional pressure on household income, which will likely increase the demand for free basic services and in turn the number of indigent households. However, this is area specific and dependent on the qualifying criteria which are used.

Figure 9: Basic Service



Source: Western Cape, Social-Economic Profile 2022

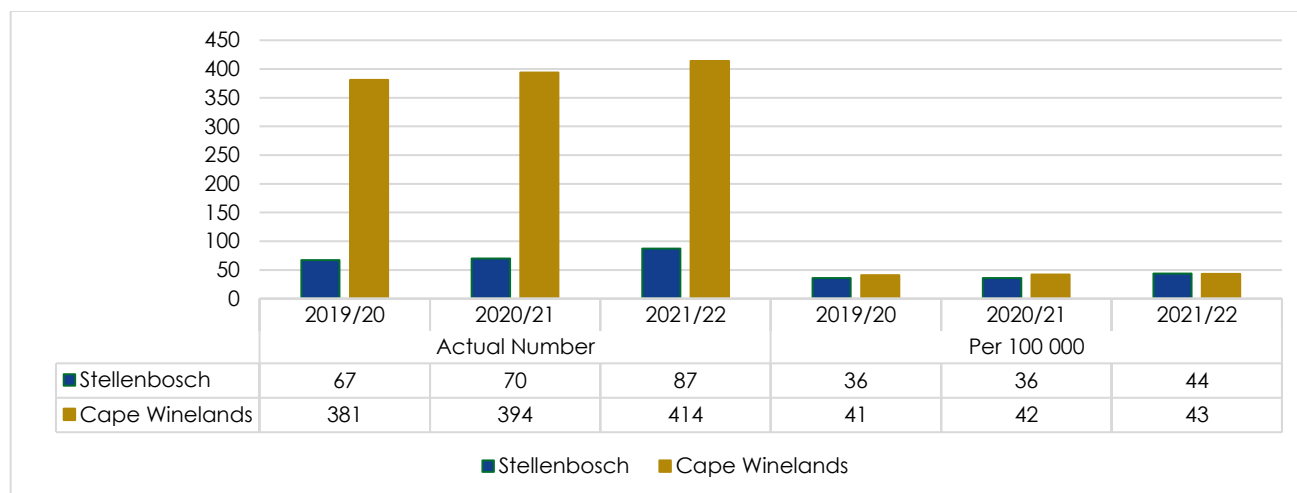
2.9 Safety and Security

2.9.1 Murder

Murder is defined as the unlawful and intentional killing of another person.

Within the Stellenbosch area, the number of murders increased from 67 in 2019/20 to 70 in 2020/21, increasing further to 87 in 2021/22. The Stellenbosch municipal area's murder rate (per 100 000 people) increased from 36 in 2020/21 to 44 in 2021/22, and the murder rate (per 100 000 people) for the Cape Winelands District also increased from 42 to 43 for the same period.

Graph 8: Murder Statistics



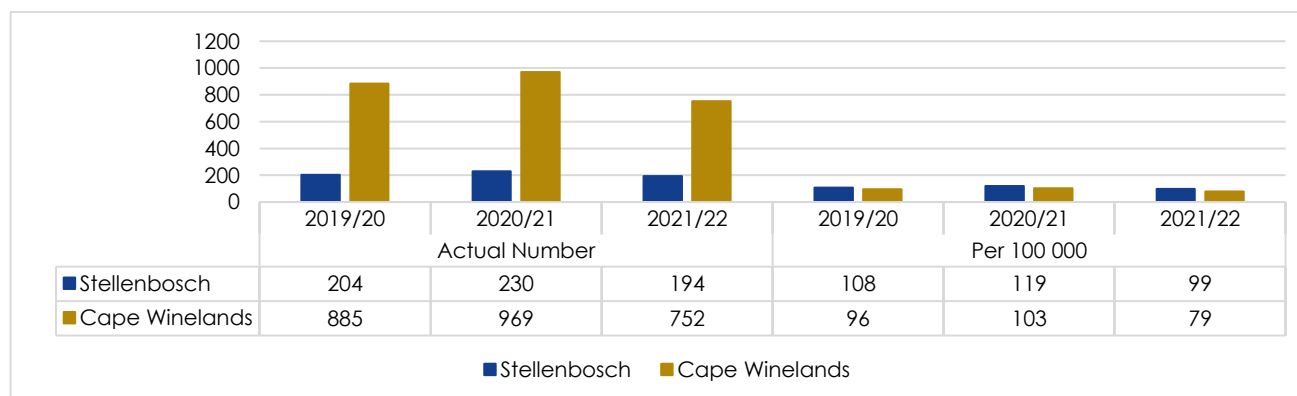
Source: Western Cape, Social-Economic Profile 2022

2.9.2 Sexual Offences

Sexual offences include rape (updated to the new definition of rape to provide for the inclusion of male rape), sex work, pornography, public indecency and human trafficking.

In 2022, there were 226 sexual offences in the Stellenbosch area compared to 806 reported cases in the Cape Winelands District. The incidence of sexual offences (per 100 000 people) in the Stellenbosch municipal area (115) was higher than that of the District (84) in 2021/22.

Graph 9: Sexual Offences per 100 000



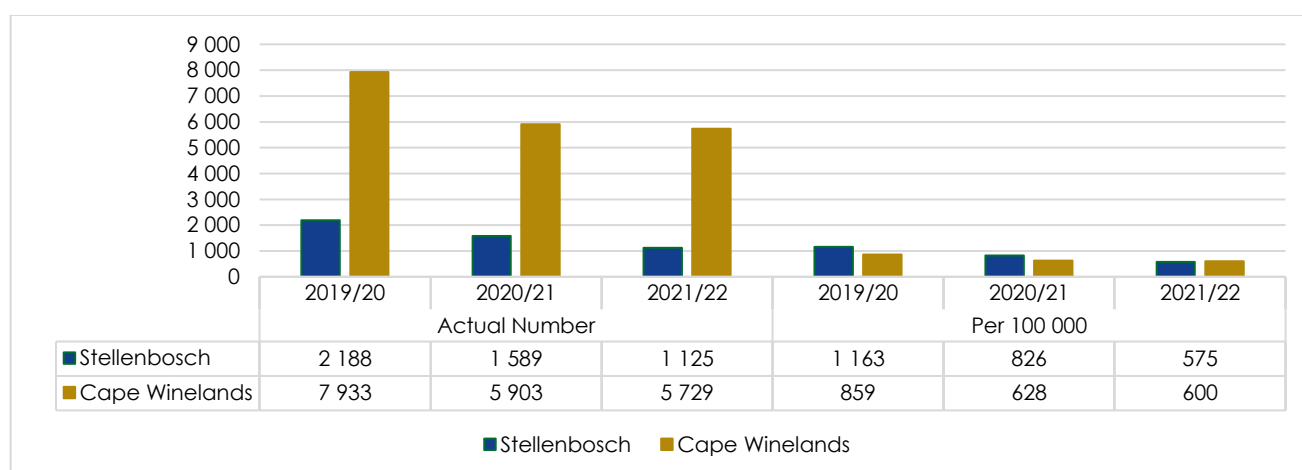
Source: Western Cape, Social-Economic Profile 2022

2.9.3 Drug-Related Offences

Drug-related crimes refer to the situation where the perpetrator is found to have, been under the influence of, or selling illegal drugs.

Drug-related crime within the Stellenbosch area decreased from 1 589 cases in 2020/21 to 1 125 cases in 2021/22. The Cape Winelands District's drug-related offences decreased sharply from 5 903 in 2020/21 to 5 729 in 2021/22. When considering the rate per 100 000 people, with 575 drug-related offences per 100 000 people in 2021/22, the Stellenbosch area's rate is below the District's 600 per 100 000 population.

Graph 10: Drug-related Offences per 100 000



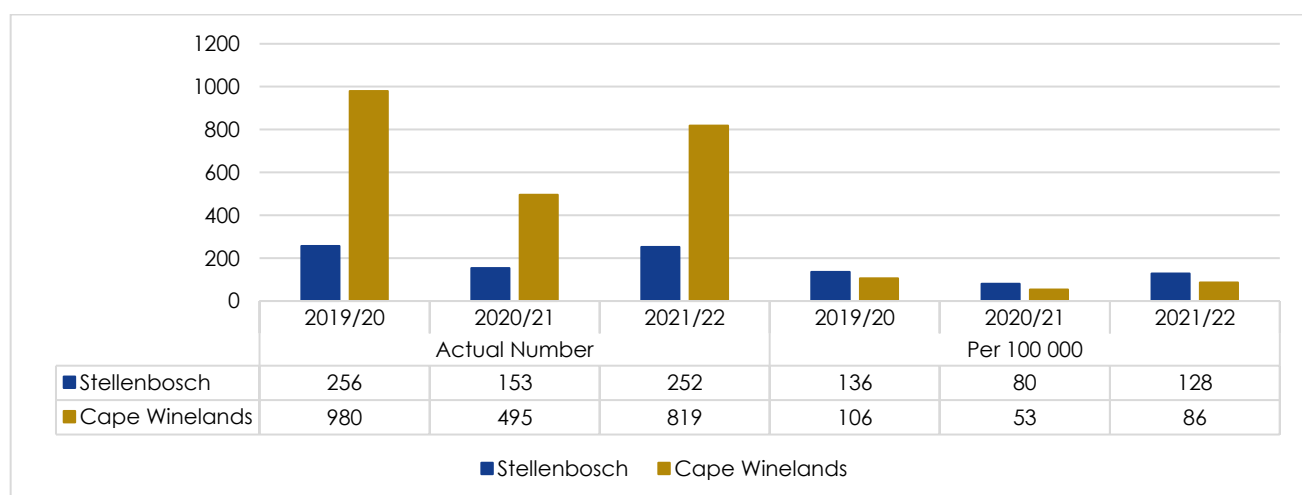
Source: Western Cape, Social-Economic Profile 2022

2.9.4 Driving under the influence (DUI)

A situation where the driver of a vehicle is found to be over the legal blood alcohol limit.

The number of cases of driving under the influence of alcohol or drugs in the Stellenbosch area increased from 153 in 2020/21 to 252 in 2021/22. This translates into a rate of 128 per 100 000 people in 2021/22, which is above the District's 86 per 100 000 people.

Graph 11: Driving under the influence

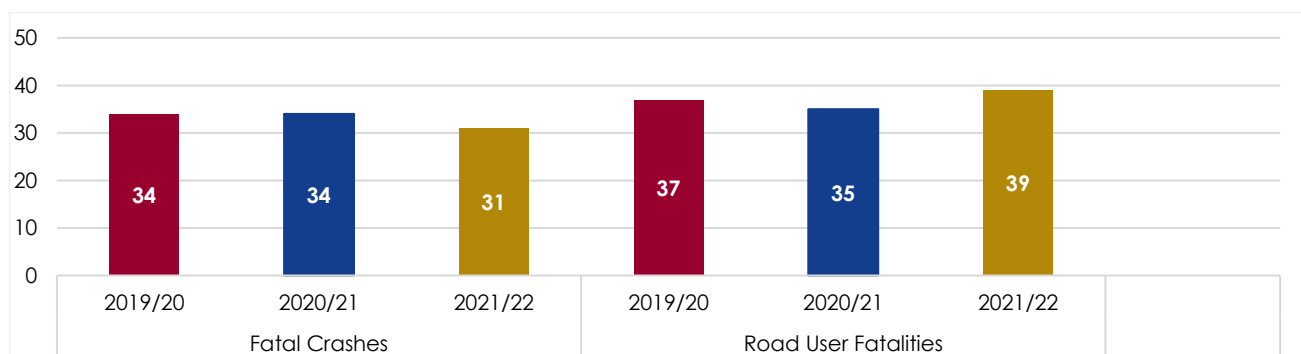


Source: Western Cape, Social-Economic Profile 2022

The type of road user that died in or during a crash i.e. driver, cyclist, passengers, pedestrians.

The number of road user fatalities in the Stellenbosch area increased from 35 in 2020/21 to 39 in 2021/22. While the number of fatal crashes decreased from 34 to 31 for the same reference period.

Graph 12: Fatal Crashes and Road User Fatalities



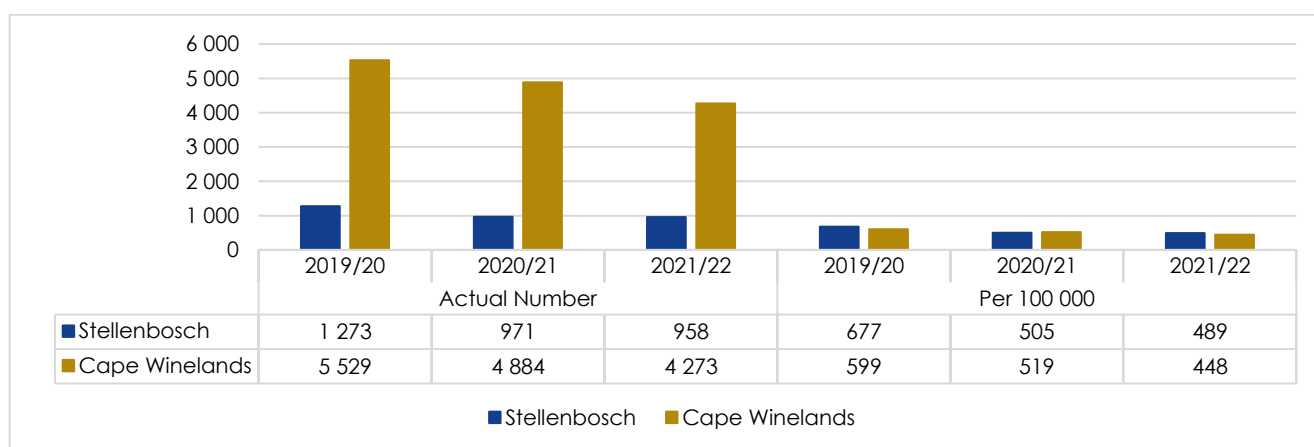
Source: Western Cape, Social-Economic Profile 2022

2.9.5 Residential Burglaries

The unlawful entry of a residential structure with the intent to commit a crime, usually theft.

The number of residential burglaries in the Stellenbosch area decreased from 971 in 2020/21 to 958 in 2021/22. Stellenbosch municipal area's rate of 489 per 100 000 population is above the District's 448 for 2021/22.

Graph 13: Residential Burglaries



Source: Western Cape, Social-Economic Profile 2022

2.10 Economy and Labour Market Performance

2.10.1 Sectoral Overview

In 2020, the economy of Stellenbosch was valued at R18 625.6 billion (current prices) and employed 71 911 people. Historical trends between 2016 and 2020 indicate that the municipal area realised an average annual growth rate of -0.7 per cent. The 2020 recession made a substantial dent in the average growth rate over the period, but load shedding and the drought within the Province also played a major role in prior years.

Estimates for 2021 however indicate a marked recovery in growth (4.6 per cent) from the effects of the COVID-19-related restrictions on economic activity in 2020. It was largely driven by growth in the wholesale and retail trade, catering and accommodation (7.8 per cent) as tourism activity resumed; as well as the finance, insurance, real estate and business services (3.5 per cent); and manufacturing

(5.0 per cent) sectors. The mining and quarrying (-14.2 per cent), construction (-1.0 per cent) and general government (-0.9 per cent) sectors were the only sectors that experienced a further economic decline after the easing of restrictions.

Despite the economic recovery experienced in 2021, the economy continued to shed jobs, with an estimated 2 435 net jobs lost. This was largely driven by job losses in the wholesale and retail trade, catering and accommodation (-945 jobs); manufacturing (-338 jobs); and agriculture, forestry and fishing (-328) sectors, reflecting that employment creation is lagging behind the improved GDP. Only the general government sector was able to create jobs during the year.

Table 21: Economic Sector Overview

	SECTOR	GDP			Employment		
		R Million value 2019	Trend 2015 – 2019	Real GDP growth 2020e	Number of jobs in 2019	Average annual change 2015 - 2019	Net change 2020e
PS	Primary Sector	R1 059.7	(5.7%)	0.5	6.7	R1 059.7	(5.7%)
	Agriculture, forestry and fishing	R1 022.6	5.5%	0.5	7.2	R1 022.6	5.5%
	Mining and quarrying	R37.1	0.2%	1.6	-14.2	R37.1	0.2%
SS	Secondary sector	R3 948.9	21.2	-3.7	3.8	R3 948.9	21.2
	Manufacturing	R3 039.7	16.3%	-3.4	5.0	R3 039.7	16.3%
	Electricity gas and water	R222.1	1.2%	-2.0	3.3	R222.1	1.2%
	Construction	R687.2	3.7%	-5.0	-1.0	R687.2	3.7%
TS	Tertiary sector	R13 616.9	73.1%	0.1	4.7	R13 616.9	73.1%
	Wholesale and retail trade, catering and accommodation	R3 257.3	17.5%	-1.5	7.8	R3 257.3	17.5%
	Transport, storage and communication	R1 522.3	8.2%	-0.8	6.9	R1 522.3	8.2%
	Finance, insurance, real estate and business services	R4 943.2	26.5%	1.9	3.5	R4 943.2	26.5%
	General government	R1 849.5	9.9%	0.7	-0.9	R1 849.5	9.9%
	Community, social and personal services	R2 044.7	11.0%	-0.9	6.2	R2 044.7	11.0%
	Stellenbosch	R18 625.6	100%	-0.7	4.6	R18 625.6	100%

Source: Western Cape, Social-Economic Profile 2022

2.10.2 Formal and Informal Employment

It is estimated that Stellenbosch's total employed will in 2021 amount to 69 476 workers, of which 55 435 (79.8 per cent) are employed in the formal sector and 14 041 (20.2 per cent) are informally employed. Employment in the formal sector had an annual average increase of only 0.2 per cent from 2016 to 2020 while the informal sector suffered an annual average decline of 5.9 per cent over this period. The informal economy was responsible for the majority of the job losses in 2021. This is a concern as the informal economy should be able to act as a buffer during times of economic recession.

Most of the formally employed consisted of semi-skilled (42 per cent) and low-skilled (32 per cent) workers. The skilled category only contributed 25.8 per cent to total formal employment. The skilled and semi-skilled categories grew at a pace of 0.7 per cent per annum from 2016 to 2020 and notably outpaced low-skilled employment which shed 0.9 per cent of jobs per annum. The growth in the skilled

categories reflects the increasing market demand for skilled labour and the need for skills development initiatives, especially with the growing tertiary sector in the Stellenbosch municipal area.

Table 22: Skills Levels Formal Employment

Skill Levels Formal employment	Skill Level Contribution 2020 (%)	Average growth (%) 2016 - 2020	Number of jobs	
			2020	2021
Skilled	32.0	- 0.9	14 305	14 433
Semi-skilled	42.2	0.7	23 353	23 327
Low-skilled	25.8	0.7	17 688	17 675
TOTAL	100.0	0.2	55 346	55 435

Source: Western Cape, Social-Economic Profile 2022

Table 23: Informal Employment

Informal Employment	2019	2020	2021e
Number of informal jobs	20 693	16 565	14 041

Source: Western Cape, Social-Economic Profile 2022

2.10.3 Unemployment

To protect South African citizens from the COVID-19 pandemic, the government announced a national lockdown in March 2020 that brought about a shutdown of the economy, which in turn resulted in a shock in the labour market and a big change in the way people went about doing their work.

According to the Quarterly Labour Force Survey (StatsSA, 2021), The number of unemployed persons decreased by 60 000 to 7,9 million in the 1st quarter of 2022 compared to the previous quarter. The number of discouraged jobseekers decreased by 54 000 (1,4%) and the number of people who were not economically active for reasons other than discouragement decreased by 112 000 (0,8%) between the two quarters resulting in a net decrease of 166 000 not economically active population. The above changes in employment and unemployment resulted in the official unemployment rate decreasing by 0,8 of a percentage point from 35,3% in the fourth quarter of 2021 to 34,5% in the first quarter of 2022. The unemployment rate according to the expanded definition of unemployment also decreased by 0,7 percentage points to 45,5 % between April and June 2022 compared to January to March 2022.

The biggest job gains were recorded in community and social services (281 000), manufacturing (263 000) and trade (98 000). However, there were job losses in private households (186 000), finance (72 000), construction (60 000) and agriculture (23 000). The total number of persons employed was 14,9 million in the first quarter of 2022. The expanded unemployment rate⁴ in South Africa increased by 2,2 percentage points to 46,6 per cent (12.5 million people) from July 2021 to September 2021, because people were available for work, but did not actively look for work during the national lockdown.

⁴ Definition: Expanded unemployment rate (aged 15–64 years): were not employed in the reference week; and were available to work but did not look for work either because they are discouraged from looking for work .

CHAPTER 3:

Strategic Policy Context

3.1 Municipal Vision and Strategy

Figure 10: Municipal Vision and Strategy



OUR MISSION: To deliver services in an enabling environment through sustainable, cost-effective and accountable services for our community

OUR VALUES: In all of our work and engagements, we subscribe to the following values:

Accountability: As responsible public servants, we pledge to perform our duties in a manner that is open to oversight and public scrutiny. This commitment is shaped by our understanding to give an account of our actions to individuals, groups and organisations.

Excellence: As a municipality, we will strive to deliver excellent services for all areas within the greater Stellenbosch.

Integrity: As servants of the public, we undertake to perform the functions and operations of the Municipality in an honest and ethical manner.

Innovation: We will continuously review our systems, procedures and processes to make them more responsive to customer needs. In partnership with our stakeholders we will seek innovative solutions to complex problems. We will encourage and reward initiatives which show creativity and ingenuity.

Transformation: We, as custodians of hope, will work tirelessly at transforming our Municipality, communities and broader society by unlocking the endless possibilities that our valley holds and treasures. This commitment is shaped by our understanding of the historical, spatial, social and economic inequalities in our valley.

Responsiveness: The municipality to be a responsive municipal entity with zero tolerance for corruption and illegal actions.

VISION

We describe the vision of where we want to be as a municipality and the Greater Stellenbosch area as the **“An Integrated Valley of Opportunity and Innovation”**

MISSION

Our mission is to deliver services in an enabling environment through sustainable, cost-effective and accountable services for our community

VALUES

In all our work and engagements with the community and other stakeholders, we subscribe to the following values:

Integrity: As servants of the public, we undertake to perform the functions and operations of the municipality honestly and ethically.

Accountability: As responsible public servants, we pledge to perform our duties in a manner that is open to oversight and public scrutiny. This commitment is shaped by our understanding to give an account of our actions to individuals, groups and organisations.

Transformation: We, as custodians of hope, will work tirelessly at transforming our municipality, communities and broader society by unlocking the endless possibilities that our valley holds and treasures. This commitment is shaped by our understanding of the historical, spatial, social and economic inequalities in our valley.

Innovation: We will continuously review our systems, procedures and processes to make them less bureaucratic and more responsive to customer needs. We will acknowledge and reward initiatives that show creativity and ingenuity.

Excellence: As a municipality, we will strive to deliver excellent services for all areas within the greater Stellenbosch.

Responsiveness: The municipality is a responsive municipal entity with zero tolerance for corruption and illegal actions.

3.2 Strategic Focus Areas (SFAs)

3.2.1 Strategic Focus Area 1: Valley of Possibility

The Stellenbosch area offers ample possibilities to their stakeholders. The unlocking of these possibilities to encourage opportunity for enterprise, creativity and business development in our cities, towns and villages are an urgent issue in South Africa. Unemployment, poverty, income inequality, and skills shortages are major concerns impacting the economy. This strategic focus area has three broad dimensions that address these challenges: The first relates to the provision of services to citizens, and how these services can assist them to facilitate development and job creation. The second relates to the internal working of the municipality and how municipal procurement of services aids in fostering opportunities for enterprise development and creativity. The third dimension asserts that efficient infrastructure and services lie at the heart of the municipality's mandate. Infrastructure and services of different kinds fulfil the basic needs of citizens and also enable enterprise and business development. Without appropriate, well-maintained infrastructure, the greater Stellenbosch area will fail as a place of living, work and learning.

3.2.2 Strategic Focus Area 2: Green and Sustainable Valley

Several dimensions of the environment underpinned its importance for the greater Stellenbosch area and the people living within it. The first is an ecological dimension, which recognises that the natural environment and its processes provide the setting in which and the basic resources with which, human life is played out.

The second is an economic and productive dimension, which recognises that the natural environment underpins vitally important tourism and agricultural economy. The third is a psychological, social, and recreational dimension, which recognises that human life is qualitatively affected by a sense of place, and the need for places of 'escape' from urban life. The fourth is a cultural dimension, which recognises the inextricable relationship between the characteristics of a place, peoples' activities in that place, and the emergence of cultural expressions and forms.

There are at least three reasons why the spatial direction is important. Firstly, we live our lives in geographic spaces; how activities and infrastructure are organised in space fundamentally impacts people's access to opportunity. For example, prioritising new urban development on agricultural land may harm the overall viability of agriculture and food security of an area. Another example is the location of housing for poor people far away from work opportunities, which impacts disposable income, work productivity and transport infrastructure provision. Secondly, the Municipal strategy has over the last decade taken a strong sectoral approach. The approach looks at development in sectors as reflected in the LED plans, plans for creative industries, small enterprises, tourism, and so on. Unfortunately, much of this work is silent on the impact of space on specific sectors and has assisted to hide spatial inequity in our settlements. Thirdly, the municipal government has considerable influence over the space economy of settlements. Under its mandate, local government can determine the nature and location of key infrastructure and where settlement is to occur and where not. Local government cannot grow the economy, but it impacts economic success through the provision and maintenance of infrastructure and how activities are organised in space.

3.2.3 Strategic Focus Area 3: Safe Valley

Establishing safety and law-abiding behaviour in greater Stellenbosch is an absolute priority. All our efforts to improve services, opportunities and sound financial position – including affordable rates – will come to nothing if by-laws are not respected, our assets are vandalised, or our neighbourhoods, roads, business areas and recreational facilities are not safe. Safety and security, together with cleanliness, are often cited as the most important factors in getting investment into a city or town. A safe and secure greater Stellenbosch area is thus not only a functional necessity but underpins elements of economic and social development strategies.

3.2.4 Strategic Focus Area 4: Dignified Living

All our citizens should have access to a dignified life, irrespective of their relative material wealth or their background. By a dignified life, we mean, inter alia, access to shelter, ethical administration of municipal housing, and sufficient choice in housing opportunities for different income groups, including young people. We also mean neighbourhoods with accessible public facilities and services. Support for vulnerable groups, including the youth, women and the elderly is critical, as is a close working relationship with other government and social agencies that focus on the needs of these groups.

3.2.5 Strategic Focus Area 5: Good Governance and Compliance

As more people become urbanised, towns and cities have become increasingly important foci of political and economic power and service provision. As the 13th largest economy nationally, the greater Stellenbosch area and municipality is a significant seat of power and deliverer of services.

Deciding what to do, when, where and to whose benefit it is, however, is a difficult task. The range of services to be provided is wide in scope, and the needs of citizens and enterprises vary significantly. Given the depth of need in many communities and limited resources, tough choices have to be made. To succeed, municipalities have to develop appropriate policy- and decision-making structures and plan carefully for the long and short term (across territorial areas and sectors). They should also ensure synergy between the work of the political and administrative spheres of the municipality, their work and that of other spheres of government, civil society and the business sector. Municipalities should communicate well, and monitor processes and procedures in a structured manner. It is also important that excellence in service delivery contributions, external and internal to the organisation, needs to be recognised and built upon.

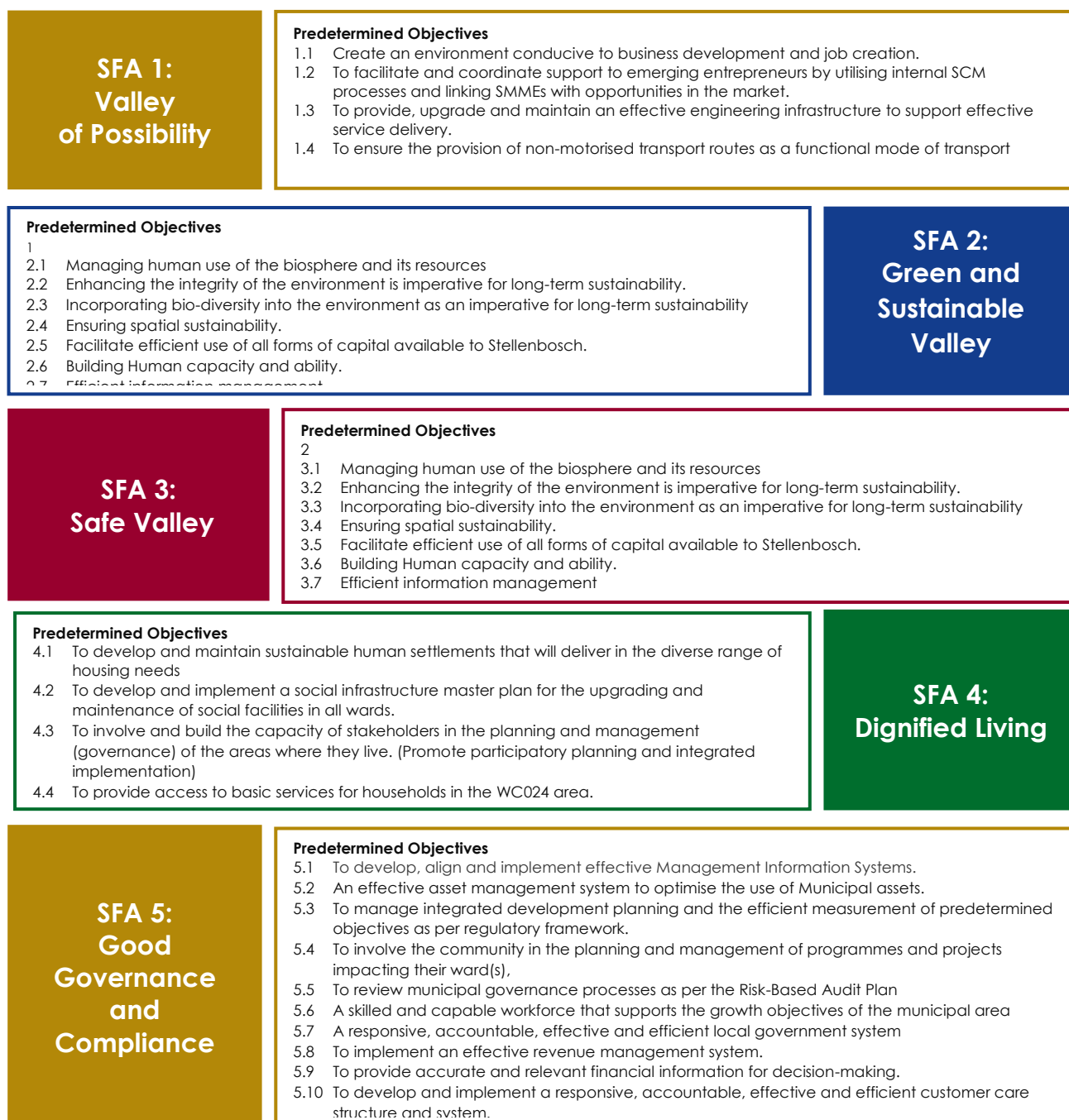
We cannot serve the needs of our citizens without a skilled and customer-focused administration in all the different functional areas and at all levels of the municipality. Given the rapid change in all facets of society, the opportunity must exist for staff to develop their skills, whether in specific functional areas or management. To ensure the best use of public resources, regular performance management is essential. The information must be readily available, and contact between citizens and the municipality should be responsive and as efficient as possible.

The facilities that house the administration also need to be organised in a manner that facilitates integrated and joint work among the staff themselves, and between staff, political leadership and other sectors of the community.

A sound financial basis is central to implementing any strategy. The greater Stellenbosch area is no exception. To deliver on the needs of its citizens, the municipality is required to manage revenue streams sustainably. It also needs to ensure that funds available are utilised for identified projects and that value for money is achieved. In procuring goods and services, ethical conduct is essential to ensure the integrity of the municipality. It is most important that the use of municipal resources supports agreed-upon objectives; in other words, the municipal budget and ongoing expenditure must be strategy-led.

3.3 Strategic Objectives and Predetermined Objectives

Figure 11: Strategic Focus Areas and Predetermined Objectives



3.4 Core Principles in Executing Strategy

The municipality comprises three core components:

- Democratically elected political leadership;
- The administration, comprising officials; and
- Citizens, as individuals, interest groups and organisations (public, community-based and private).

For sustainable municipal management, political leadership and the administration work closely together. Ultimately, democratically elected political leadership is responsible for policy direction. The administration provides advice and implements policy.

International best practice shows that the only way to carry out sustainable urban management is to engage in meaningful partnerships with communities, where communities take full responsibility for the development of their neighbourhoods. Stellenbosch Municipality is committed to ensuring that the real social and economic development of our poorest communities is realised through proper community input and ownership. It is not generally realised that communities are legally part of the municipality. This being the case, however, means that local communities cannot simply play the role of critics or passive bystanders. Local communities must play an active part in the planning and implementation of projects and programmes in their neighbourhoods.

A component of community participation focuses on ward-based planning, where the desired outcome is to have a ward-based plan for each of the 23 wards. Ward-based plans are a form of participatory planning designed to promote community action, with clear linkages to the IDP. Such plans mobilise communities and citizens to take responsibility for their destinies and capture what communities see as their desired outcomes. They also help to speed up the implementation of the IDP. This ensures that the IDP objectives become the collective responsibility of community members, ward councillors, ward committees, the business community, NGOs and CBOs and all other stakeholders in the greater Stellenbosch. This presents an opportunity for visionary local leaders to implement a shared agenda and show tangible and measurable results through collectively addressing the above-mentioned ward priorities.

3.4.1 Alignment with institutional structures and processes

Conventional strategic planning processes aimed at guiding development and management decisions are time-consuming. Preparing a detailed strategic framework and implementation programme can take months. Unfortunately, these processes do not provide for the “now” – the need to guide decisions today. For municipalities, the “now” has become extremely important. Every month counts. We believe that our challenges have become so significant that if we do not find an integrated and commonly shared response to them fast, we may lose much of what is special about an area and be poorly prepared to meet future challenges successfully. We often find that the fact that a strategy is “under preparation” is used as an excuse for inaction or even poor decision-making. The arm’s length approach also appears to neglect local experiential knowledge – what people know through working with services issues daily. With this in mind, we have provided for regular, informal but structured engagements between the MayCo and Director’s Forum to discuss strategic matters and how to best respond to these issues.

These planning methods bridge the gap between local experiential knowledge, the technical requirements of strategy preparation, and the need for strategic frameworks to be available to deal with immediate decision-making. This process is aimed at getting an initial position through intense, structured information-sharing and planning workshops on how to direct the development and management of the municipality. Written up as an initial strategy, provision is made for influencing the

decisions of today and the nature of further work in a manner that supports the strategy. The strategy becomes the broad strategic framework, elaborated on in further technical work.

3.4.2 The tools of governance

Policy: defining / framing the position of government and direction for action concerning issues where clear choices exist (for example, to focus on private or public transport, to grow a settlement outwards or contain it inwards).

Plan making: indicating where resources should focus functionally or spatially, in what form, and when.

Legislation: directing, constraining and rewarding (potentially) the behaviour of different actors in society (in the interest of all citizens).

Regulation: elaborating on behaviour outlined in legislation through guidelines, standards, and so on.

Fiscal measures: fees, charges and taxes for services as a means for raising government revenue, and directing action in support of policy and legislation (through fiscal "incentives").

Financial measures: the priorities and areas of government spending, including investments in infrastructure, facilities and programmes to support spatial and sectoral or functional area policy and plans.

Institutional measures: arrangements for decision-making, the allocation of powers, responsibilities, agreements and relationships between government and other actors, human resource capacity / competency, and measurement systems within government and between government and other actors.

Asset management: the approach taken to the management of government assets (land, public facilities, and so on).

Knowledge and information management: the government's investment in and dissemination of knowledge about existing / anticipated conditions that require management.

Advocacy: the positions that government take on issues, "positive" and "negative". This could be through the media, public meetings / engagements, events, and so on.

3.5 Global Policy Direction

The Stellenbosch Municipality's strategic planning does not occur within a vacuum. Various key policy directives are being employed that range from a global reach to more specific directives applicable to the municipality and its neighbouring municipalities. All these directives are considered when framing future strategic planning and resource allocation. The sections below outline key policy directives considered when framing Stellenbosch Municipality's 1st Review of the 5th Generation IDP 2022 – 2027.

3.5.1 Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs)

The Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs), officially known as *Transforming our world: the 2030 Agenda for Sustainable Development* is a set of seventeen aspirational "Global Goals" with 169 targets between them. The Agenda is an action plan for people, the planet, and prosperity, with a focus on strengthening peace and partnerships. The SDGs are integrated and indivisible and balance the three dimensions of sustainable development: the **economic**, **social** and **environmental**. The Goals are the following:

Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs) 2030

- 🚩 Goal 1: End poverty in all its forms everywhere.
- 🚩 Goal 2: End hunger, achieve food security and improved nutrition, and promote sustainable agriculture.
- 🚩 Goal 3: Ensure healthy lives and promote well-being for all ages.
- 🚩 Goal 4: Ensure inclusive and equitable quality education and promote life-long learning opportunities for all.
- 🚩 Goal 5: Achieve gender equality and empower all women and girls.
- 🚩 Goal 6: Ensure availability and sustainable management of water and sanitation for all.
- 🚩 Goal 7: Ensure access to affordable, reliable, sustainable, and modern energy for all.
- 🚩 Goal 8: Promote sustained, inclusive and sustainable economic growth, full and productive employment and decent work for all.
- 🚩 Goal 9: Build resilient infrastructure, promote inclusive and sustainable industrialisation, and foster innovation.
- 🚩 Goal 10: Reduce inequality within and among countries.
- 🚩 Goal 11: Make cities and human settlements inclusive, safe, resilient and sustainable.
- 🚩 Goal 12: Ensure sustainable consumption and production patterns.
- 🚩 Goal 13: Take urgent action to combat climate change and its impacts.
- 🚩 Goal 14: Conserve and sustainably use the oceans, seas, and marine resources for sustainable development.
- 🚩 Goal 15: Protect, restore and promote sustainable use of terrestrial ecosystems, sustainably manage forests, combat deforestation, halt and reverse land degradation, and halt biodiversity loss.
- 🚩 Goal 16: Promote peaceful and inclusive societies for sustainable development, provide access to justice for all, and build effective, accountable and inclusive institutions at all levels.
- 🚩 Goal 17: Strengthen the means of implementation and revitalise the global partnership for sustainable development.

Figure 12: Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs)



3.6 National Policy Direction

Based on the National Government's election manifesto and Medium-Term Strategic Framework, a set of twelve outcomes were developed through extensive consultation and discussion at both Ministerial and administrative levels. These outcomes reflect the desired development impacts sought nationally, given the government's policy priorities indicated below:

National Strategic Outcomes

- 🚩 Goal 1: Improved quality of basic education.
- 🚩 Goal 2: A long, healthy life for all South Africans.

- Goal 3: All people in SA are and feel safe.
- Goal 4: Decent employment through inclusive economic growth.
- Goal 5: A skilled and capable workforce to support an inclusive growth path.
- Goal 6: An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network.
- Goal 7: Vibrant, equitable and sustainable rural communities with food security for all.
- Goal 8: Sustainable human settlements and improved quality of household life.
- Goal 9: A responsive, accountable, effective and efficient local government system.
- Goal 10: Environmental assets and natural resources that are well protected and continually enhanced.
- Goal 11: Create a better SA and contribute to a better and safer Africa and World.
- Goal 12: An efficient, effective and development-oriented public service and an empowered, fair and inclusive citizenship.

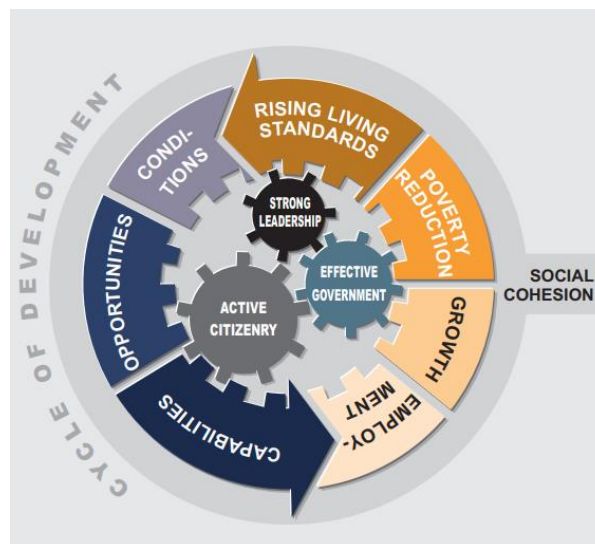
3.6.1 National Development Plan (NDP) – 2030

The President appointed a National Planning Commission in May 2010 to draft a vision and plan for the country. On 9 June 2011, the Commission released a diagnostic document and elements of a vision statement. On 11 November 2011, the vision statement and the plan were released for consideration. The Commission consulted widely on the draft plan. The National Development Plan was adopted by Cabinet in September 2012.

An approach to change

The graphic below demonstrates the close link between capabilities, opportunities and employment on social and living conditions. It shows how leadership, an active citizenry and effective government can help drive development in a socially cohesive environment.

Figure 13: National Development Plan – An approach to change



The plan focuses on the critical capabilities needed to transform the economy and society. Achieving these capabilities is not automatic, nor will they emerge if the country continues on its present trajectory. Rising levels of frustration and impatience suggest that time is of the essence: failure to act will threaten democratic gains. In particular, South Africa must find ways to urgently reduce alarming levels of youth unemployment and provide young people with broader opportunities.

Progress over the next two decades means doing things differently. Given the complexity of national development, the plan sets out six interlinked priorities:

- ✚ Uniting all South Africans around a common programme to achieve prosperity and equity.
- ✚ Promoting active citizenry to strengthen development, democracy and accountability;
- ✚ Bringing about faster economic growth, higher investment and greater labour absorption;
- ✚ Focusing on key capabilities of people and the state;
- ✚ Building a capable and developmental state; and
- ✚ Encouraging strong leadership throughout society to work together to solve problems.

The Plan in brief

By 2030

- ✚ Eliminate income poverty – Reduce the proportion of households with a monthly income below R419 per person (in 2009 prices) from 39% to zero; and
- ✚ Reduce inequality – The Gini coefficient should fall from 0.69 to 0.6.

Enabling milestones

- ✚ Increase employment from 13 million in 2010 to 24 million in 2030.
- ✚ Raise per capita income from R50 000 in 2010 to R120 000 by 2030.
- ✚ Increase the share of national income of the bottom 40% from 6% to 10%.
- ✚ Establish a competitive base of infrastructure, human resources and regulatory frameworks.
- ✚ Ensure that skilled, technical, professional and managerial posts better reflect the country's racial, gender and disability makeup.
- ✚ Broaden ownership of assets to historically disadvantaged groups.
- ✚ Increase the quality of education so that all children have at least two years of preschool education and all children in grade 3 can read and write.
- ✚ Provide affordable access to quality health care while promoting health and well-being.
- ✚ Establish effective, safe and affordable public transport.
- ✚ Produce sufficient energy to support the industry at competitive prices, ensuring access for poor households, while reducing carbon emissions per unit of power by about one-third.
- ✚ Ensure that all South Africans have access to clean running water in their homes.
- ✚ Make high-speed broadband internet universally available at competitive prices.
- ✚ Realise a food trade surplus, with one-third produced by small-scale farmers or households.
- ✚ Ensure household food and nutrition security.
- ✚ Entrench a social security system covering all working people, with social protection for the poor and other groups in need, such as children and people with disabilities.
- ✚ Realise a developmental, capable and ethical state that treats citizens with dignity.
- ✚ Ensure that all people live safely, with an independent and fair criminal justice system.
- ✚ Broaden social cohesion and unity while redressing the inequities of the past.
- ✚ Play a leading role in continental development, economic integration and human rights.

3.6.2 Medium-Term Strategic Framework 2019 – 2024 (MTSF)

The MTSF is a high-level strategic document to guide the five-year implementation and monitoring of the National Development Plan (NDP) 2030. It identifies the priorities to be undertaken during the 2019 – 2024 period to put the country on a positive trajectory towards the achievement of the 2030 vision. It sets targets for the implementation of the priorities and interventions for the five years and states the outcomes and indicators to be monitored.

The implementation of the MTSF 2019-2024 was however disrupted by the outbreak of the COVID-19 pandemic and the declaration of a National State of Disaster on 15 March 2020. The government had to reprioritise its plans and budgets in response to the pandemic, which has had a devastating impact on the health, social and economic aspects of the lives of South Africans. The President launched the Economic Reconstruction and Recovery Plan (ERRP) on 15 October 2020, which sought

to restore much-needed economic growth and employment. The combination of all these factors has meant that the MTSF 2019-2024 had to be revised to include critical interventions that are part of the government's relief and recovery efforts.

The Revised MTSF 2019 – 2024 also prioritises government commitments to prevail over the coronavirus pandemic and to work towards recovery. These commitments are to defeat the coronavirus pandemic, accelerate our economic recovery and implement economic reforms to create sustainable jobs and drive inclusive growth and lastly fight corruption and strengthen the capacity of the state. These commitments are included in the Revised MTSF 2019-2024 and will provide the focus for annual and strategic plans.

The MTSF 2019 – 2024 aims to address the challenges of **unemployment**, **inequality**, and **poverty** through the three pillars of the NDP.

Figure 14: Three NDP Pillars



The priorities, which will be achieved through more focused implementation, coordination and integration by the various levels of government including state-owned enterprises, the private sector and civil society, are as follows:

- Priority 1:** A capable, ethical and developmental state;
- Priority 2:** Economic transformation and job creation;
- Priority 3:** Education, skills and health;
- Priority 4:** Consolidating the social wage through reliable and quality basic services;
- Priority 5:** Spatial integration, human settlements and local government;
- Priority 6:** Social cohesion and safe communities; and
- Priority 7:** A better Africa and world.

3.6.3 National District Development Model and One Plan

Cabinet approved the District Development Model (DDM) as an All of Government and Society Approach providing a method by which all three spheres of government and state entities work in unison in an impact-oriented way to speed up service delivery to ensure that municipalities are properly supported and adequately resourced. The DDM is an intergovernmental approach focusing on 44 districts and 8 metropolitan spaces for more effective joint planning, budgeting and implementation over multi-year planning and electoral cycles. Although each sphere, sector or entity has its distinct constitutional powers, functions and responsibilities, they cooperate and undertake collaborative planning, budgeting and implementation processes converging developmental efforts at the district / metropolitan level.

The objectives of the DDM are to:

- solve the silos at a horizontal and vertical level;

- ✦ maximise impact and align plans and resources at our disposal through the development of “One District, One Plan and One Budget”;
- ✦ narrow the distance between people and government by strengthening the coordination role and capacities at the district level;
- ✦ ensure inclusivity through gender-responsive budgeting based on the needs and aspirations of our people and communities at a local level;
- ✦ build government capacity to support municipalities;
- ✦ strengthen monitoring and evaluation at district and local levels;
- ✦ implement a balanced approach towards development between urban and rural areas;
- ✦ ensure sustainable development whilst accelerating initiatives to promote poverty eradication, employment and equality; and
- ✦ exercise oversight over budgets and projects in an accountable and transparent manner.

Nationally, the DDM is expressed through the development of a One Plan. The One Plan is defined as an intergovernmental plan setting out a 25-30 years long-term strategic framework (consisting of short, medium and long-term actions) to guide investment and delivery about each of the districts and metropolitan spaces. This plan for each space is to be jointly developed and agreed to by all three spheres of government.

3.6.4 Integrated Urban Development Framework (IUDF)

The National Development Plan (NPD) indicated that by 2030 South Africa should observe meaningful and measurable progress in creating more functionally integrated, balanced and vibrant urban settlements. To attain this goal, the Department of Cooperative Governance, working in collaboration with other national departments and other role-players, developed the Integrated Urban Development Framework (IUDF) to transform and restructure South Africa's urban spaces.

The IUDF aims to guide the development of **inclusive, resilient** and **liveable urban settlements**, while directly addressing the unique conditions and challenges facing South Africa's cities and towns.

To achieve the transformation vision, four (4) overall strategic goals were introduced:

Figure 15: IUDF Strategic Goals and Levers



Source: Integrated Urban Development Framework

The above IUDF strategic goals give rise to nine (9) policy levers, the implementation of which depends on its integration into municipal development planning tools such as the Spatial Development Framework (SDF) and Integrated Development Plan (IDP).

3.7 Provincial Policy Direction

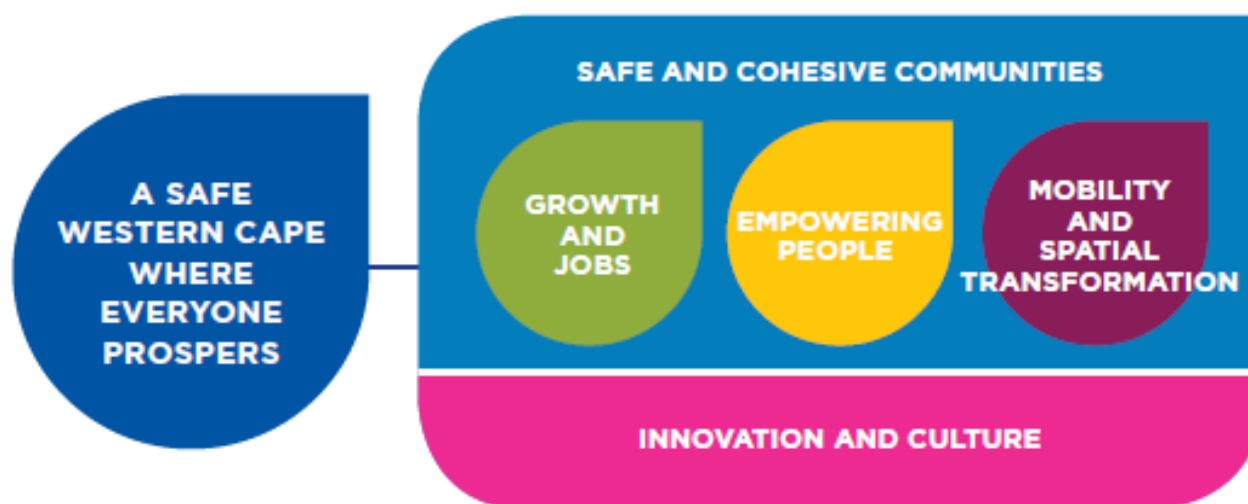
3.7.1 The Western Cape Government Provincial Strategic Plan 2019 – 2024

The Western Cape Provincial Government (WCG) committed itself, through its recently adopted Vision Inspired Priorities (VIPs), to building a values-based competent state that enables opportunity and promotes responsibility in a safer Western Cape.

The VIPs are as follows:

1. Safe and Cohesive Communities (VIP 1);
2. Growth and Jobs (VIP 2);
3. Empowering People (VIP 3);
4. Mobility and Spatial Transformation (VIP4); and
5. Innovation and Culture (VIP 5).

Figure 16: WCG: Vision Inspired Priorities (VIPs)



3.8 The Cape Winelands District Municipality (CWDM) Strategic Focus

The Cape Winelands District Municipality has set the following strategic objectives for their District:

Table 24: CWDM Strategic Objective 2022 – 2027

SOs	Strategic Objective 2022 – 2027
SO 1	Creating an environment and forging partnerships that ensure social and economic development of all communities, including the empowerment of the poor in the Cape Winelands District.
SO 2	Promoting sustainable infrastructure services and a transport system which fosters social and economic opportunities.
SO 3	Providing effective and efficient financial and strategic support services to the Cape Winelands District Municipality.

3.9 Local Policy Direction

3.9.1 Stellenbosch Municipality

The intent of the Strategic goals for the 1st Review of the 5th Generation IDP 2022 – 2027 will remain the same as the strategic goals of the 5th Generation IDP 2017 – 2022.

The table below indicates how the municipality's Strategic Focus Areas are aligned with National, Provincial and District Plans.

Table 25: Horizontal Alignment Matrix

Strategic Focus Areas (SFAs)	Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs)	National Strategic Outcomes	Medium-Term Strategic Framework	Western Cape Provincial Government Strategic Plan	CWDM Strategic Objectives
SFA 1 - Valley of Possibility	Promote sustained, inclusive and sustainable economic growth, full and productive employment and decent work for all (8)	Ensuring decent employment through inclusive economic growth (4)	Economic transformation and job creation (2)	Growth and Jobs (VIP 2)	Promoting sustainable infrastructure services and transport systems which foster social and economic opportunities.
SFA 2 - Green and Sustainable Valley	Take urgent action to combat climate change (13) Protect, restore and promote sustainable use of terrestrial ecosystems, sustainably manage forests, combat desertification, and halt and reverse land degradation and halt biodiversity loss (15)	Ensuring that the environmental assets and natural resources are well protected and continually enhanced (10)	Social cohesion and safe communities (6) Spatial integration, human settlements and local government (5)	Empowering People (VIP 3)	Creating an environment and forging partnerships that ensure the health, safety, social and economic development of all communities including the empowerment of the poor in the Cape Winelands District through economic, environmental and social infrastructure investment.
	Make cities and human settlements inclusive, safe, resilient and sustainable (11)	Ensuring vibrant, equitable and sustainable rural communities with food security for all (7) Promoting sustainable human settlements and improved quality of household life (8)	Social cohesion and safe communities (6)	Mobility and Spatial Transformation (VIP 4)	Promoting sustainable infrastructure services and transport systems which foster social and economic opportunities.
SFA 3 - Safe Valley	Promote peaceful and inclusive societies for sustainable development, provide access to justice for all and build effective, accountable and inclusive institutions at all levels (16)	Ensuring all people in South Africa are and feel safe (3)	Social cohesion and safe communities (6)	Safe and Cohesive Communities (VIP 1)	Creating an environment and forging partnerships that ensure the health, safety, social and economic development of all communities including the empowerment of the poor in the Cape Winelands District.

Strategic Focus Areas (SFAs)	Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs)	National Strategic Outcomes	Medium-Term Strategic Framework	Western Cape Provincial Government Strategic Plan	CWDM Strategic Objectives
SFA 4- Dignified Living	Ensure inclusive and equitable quality education and promote lifelong learning opportunities for all (4) Ensure healthy lives and promote well-being for all at all ages (3)	Providing improved quality of basic education (1) Enabling a long, healthy life for all South Africans (2)	Education, skills and health (3)	Growth and Jobs (VIP 2)	Creating an environment and forging partnerships that ensure the health, safety, social and economic development of all communities, including the empowerment of the poor in the Cape Winelands District.
	Build resilient infrastructure, promote inclusive and sustainable industrialisation and foster innovation (9)	Setting up an efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network (6)	A capable, ethical and developmental state (1)	Empowering People (VIP 3)	Promoting sustainable infrastructure services and transport systems which foster social and economic opportunities.
SFA 5- Good Governance and Compliance	Promote peaceful and inclusive societies for sustainable development, provide access to justice for all and build effective, accountable and inclusive institutions at all levels (16)	Achieving an accountable, effective and efficient local government system (9) Creating a better South Africa and a better and safer Africa and the world (11) Building an efficient, effective and development-oriented public service and an empowered fair and inclusive citizenship (12)	A capable, ethical and developmental state (1) Education, skills and health (3) Social cohesion and safe communities (6)	Innovation and Culture (VIP 5)	Promoting sustainable infrastructure services and transport systems which foster social and economic opportunities.
		Achieving a responsive, accountable, effective and efficient local government system (9)	A capable, ethical and developmental state (1)	Embed good governance and integrated service delivery through partnerships and spatial alignment (5)	To provide an effective and efficient financial and strategic support service to the Cape Winelands District Municipality.

3.10 Municipal Manager: Five-Year Plan

Table 26: Summary Results: Municipal Manager Priority IDP Deliverables 2022/23

Table 10: Summary Results Monitoring Activity ID: D01/00000 2022/23		
	Project completed	4
	Project in progress	5
	Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function	0
N/A	IDP Deliverable Not Yet Measured	0
Total KPIs		9

Table 27: Municipal Manager 5-Year Plan 2022 - 2027

Project Rating					
	Project completed.		Project in progress.		Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function

[illegible]

Municipal Manager Five-Year Plan 2022 – 2027

IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	Portfolio	Priority	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target	Target					Progress Rating					Performance Comment
											2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2023/24	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Waste Management	NKPA 1	SFA 1	Infrastructure Services	Continues with our plan with bulk infrastructure upgrades to ensure sufficient bulk capacity – key for economic development	Implementation of the Assets Management Software Program	Number of Assets Management Software Programmes implemented by 31 March	WCO24	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	To date, an Infrastructure Asset Management Framework has been developed and signed off by the Municipal Manager. Before considering a software system, the next step is to develop an Infrastructure Asset Management Policy.
TBC	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	NKPA 1	SFA 3	Infrastructure Services	Critical road infrastructure upgrades from a safety and development point of view – R45, Western by-pass, etc	Completion of the Adam Tas Link Road	Number of Adam Tas Link roads completed by 30 June	WCO24	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The target date has been adjusted from 2024/25 to 2025/26.
TBC	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	NKPA 1	SFA 1	Infrastructure Services	Clean, green electricity generation to ensure economic sustainability	Amendment of policy to allow purchasing of electricity from public	Number of policies to be amended to allow purchasing of electricity from the public by 30 June	WCO24	1	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
TBC	Directorate: Financial Services	Department: Financial Management Services	NKPA 4	SFA 5	Financial Services	Financial viability and sustainability through long-term financial planning and prudent financial management Zero tolerance for corruption	Submission of a revised Capital Expenditure Framework (CEF) to CoGTA	Number of revised Capital Expenditure Frameworks (CEF) submitted to CoGTA by 30 June	WCO24	2	1	n/a	n/a	1	n/a	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	In terms of COGTA compliance, a CEF should compile every five (5) years.
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	NKPA 1	SFA 4	Human Settlement	Focus on social housing and Gap housing to address the plight of the backyarders and to provide dignified living	Submission of the Stellenbosch Inclusionary Housing Policy to the Council	Number of Stellenbosch Inclusionary Housing Policies submitted to Council by 31 March	WCO24	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Linked to Mayoral Outcome and Spatial Planning Outcome.

Municipal Manager Five-Year Plan 2022 – 2027

IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	Portfolio	Priority	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target	Target					Progress Rating					Performance Comment
											2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2023/24	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	NKPA 5	SFA 4	Human Settlement	Continuing with wealth creation through the title deed programme	Transferring title deeds to approved beneficiaries	The number of title deeds transferred to approved beneficiaries by 30 June	WCO24	1500	300	300	300	300	300	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Linked to Mayoral Outcome. The target will be reported by 30 June 2023.
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Development Planning	NKPA 3	SFA 1	Planning	Adam Tas Corridor is an excellent private-public partnership for sustainable urban development and inclusion	Development of an ATC Local Spatial Development Framework	Number of ATC Local Spatial Development Frameworks developed by 30 September	WCO24	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Target achieved. Linked to Mayoral Outcome.
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Development Planning	NKPA 5	SFA 1	Planning	Improve business processes in the Planning department	Compilation of an annual report on the policy / guideline / SOP needs assessment for the Department: Development Management	Number of annual reports on the policy / guideline / SOP needs assessment for the Department: Development Management, compiled by 31 March	WCO24	5	1	1	1	1	1	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The target will be reported on by 31 March 2023.
TBC	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	NKPA 1	SFA 3	Protection Services	Implementation of a land invasion unit	Appointment of Law Enforcement Officers (Tactical Reaction Unit (TRU))	Number of Law Enforcement Officers (TRU) appointed by 30 June	WCO24	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The establishment of a TRU needs to be finalised before the appointments can be made.
TBC	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	NKPA 1	SFA 3	Protection Services	Continuing to improve on the safer environment, through adding to our cameras and surveillance as well as supporting and creating more neighbourhood watches	Spending of the Capital Budget on CCTV cameras and equipment for the Department: Protection Services	Percentage of the Capital Budget on CCTV cameras and equipment for the Department: Protection Services by 30 June	WCO24	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Linked to Mayoral Outcome 37.25% achieved by February 2023 The ongoing process of expenditure on CCTV Cameras as per Masterplan This will include UPS solar power for the batteries.

Municipal Manager Five-Year Plan 2022 – 2027

IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	Portfolio	Priority	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target	Target					Progress Rating					Performance Comment
											2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2023/24	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	NKPA 1	SFA 2	Infrastructure	Clean, green electricity generation to ensure economic sustainability	Develop an Energy Master Plan	Number of Energy Master Plans to be developed by 31 December	WCO24	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Target achieved.

CHAPTER 4:

Spatial Development Framework

4.1 The Purpose of the Spatial Development Framework

Spatial Development Frameworks (SDFs) serve to provide strategic direction and align the efforts of all government spheres as they apply within the municipal area. The SDF serves to give a coherent spatial direction to the municipal Integrated Development Plan (IDP), and provide a planned and integrated approach to achieve the shared spatial development vision, goals, and objectives for sector plans of government over a short-term (5 years), as well as over a strategically longer-term (10 – 20 years), to achieve the desired spatial growth and development pattern of the municipality. Most importantly, the SDF outlines the municipality's spatial agenda to its service departments, ensuring that their sector plans, programmes, and projects are grounded in sound and common spatial logic.

In essence, the SDF is a spatial contract between all spheres of government, as well as the private sector, which is binding and must assist in integrating, coordinating, aligning, and expressing development efforts and should be actively supported through the specific arrangement of prioritising, mobilising, sequencing, and implementing of investment in priority spatial structuring areas to achieve the legislated development principles of sustainable development. Therefore, the SDF and the Capital Expenditure Framework (CEF) indicate where and how the municipality intends to channel public investment, influence, and other resources at its disposal. In broad terms, this includes where infrastructure and public facility investment will be prioritised, where private sector partners will be sought in development, and how the municipality will view development applications through its spatial planning and land use management system.

4.2 The relationship between the IDP and SDF

Figure 17: Relationship: IDP and SDF



At its core, SDFs deal with the art and science of shaping places at different scales (or areas of influence, from large regions to municipal jurisdictions or neighbourhood precincts). The SDF aims to:

- ✚ Enable a long-term spatial vision for the future of regions and places to be best developed over time that is based on evidence, local distinctiveness and community-derived objectives;
- ✚ Translate this vision into a set of strategic municipal planning, policies, priorities, programmes,

and land allocations together with the public-sector resources (budget) to deliver them;

- ✚ Create a framework for private investment and regeneration that promotes economic, environmental and social well-being for a specific region or area i.e. the Adam Tas Corridor Local Areas Spatial Development Framework and Development Guidelines (October 2022); and
- ✚ Coordinate and deliver the public-sector components of this vision with other agencies and processes to ensure implementation through its CEF (medium-term) and IDP (short-term).

In the case of Stellenbosch Municipality, the SDF, CEF, and IDP must answer the following questions: "How is Stellenbosch going to develop over the next ten to thirty years? What kind of development will take place, where will it take place, and who will be responsible for what aspect of the development?"

4.3 The Legislative Framework of Municipal SDFs

With the enactment of the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act, 2013 (Act No. 16 of 2013) (SPLUMA), a new planning regime was introduced in South Africa. The coherent legislative system has been designed to spatially transform the country in its democratic era. In broad terms, SPLUMA differentiates between two components of the planning system:

- ✚ Spatial Development Frameworks; and
- ✚ The Land Use Management System (LUMS).

Section 12(1) of SPLUMA sets out general provisions which apply to the preparation of all scales of SDFs. These provisions require that all SDFs must:

- ✚ Interpret and represent the spatial development vision of the responsible sphere of government and competent authority;
- ✚ Be informed by a long-term spatial development vision;
- ✚ Represent the integration and trade-off of all relevant sector policies and plans;
- ✚ Guide planning and development decisions across all sectors of government;
- ✚ Guide a provincial department or municipality in taking any decision or exercising any discretion in terms of this Act or any other law relating to spatial planning and land use management systems;
- ✚ Contribute to a coherent, planned approach to spatial development in the national, provincial and municipal spheres;
- ✚ Provide clear and accessible information to the public and private sectors and provide direction for investment purposes;
- ✚ Include previously disadvantaged areas, areas under traditional leadership, rural areas, informal settlements, slums and land holdings of state-owned enterprises and government agencies and address their inclusion and integration into the spatial, economic, social and environmental objectives of the relevant sphere;
- ✚ Address historical spatial imbalances in development;
- ✚ Identify the long-term risks of spatial patterns of growth and development and the policies and strategies necessary to mitigate those risks;
- ✚ Provide direction for strategic developments, and infrastructure investment, promote efficient, sustainable and planned investments by all sectors and indicate priority areas for investment in land development;
- ✚ Promote a rational and predictable land development environment to create trust and stimulate investment;
- ✚ Take cognisance of any environmental management instrument adopted by the relevant environmental management authority;
- ✚ Give effect to national legislation and policies on mineral resources and sustainable utilisation and protection of agricultural resources; and
- ✚ Consider and, where necessary, incorporate the outcomes of substantial public engagement,

including direct participation in the process through public meetings, public exhibitions, public debates and discourses in the media and any other forum or mechanisms that promote such direct involvement.

Chapter 2 of SPLUMA sets out the development principles that must guide the preparation, adoption and implementation of any SDF, policy or by-law concerning spatial planning and the development or use of land. The table below summarises the five SPLUMA principles and what they mean.

Table 28: SPLUMA and Development Principles

Principle	Meaning
Spatial justice	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Past spatial and other development imbalances must be redressed through improved access to and use of land. SDFs (and associated policies) must address the inclusion of persons and areas that were previously excluded, with an emphasis on informal settlements, and areas characterised by widespread poverty and deprivation. Spatial planning mechanisms, including zoning scheme by-laws, must incorporate provisions that enable redress in access to land by disadvantaged communities and persons. Land use management systems must include all areas of a municipality and specifically include provisions that are flexible and appropriate for the management of disadvantaged areas and informal settlements. Land development procedures must include provisions that accommodate access to secure tenure and the incremental upgrading of informal areas. In considering an application, a Municipal Planning Tribunal may not impede or restrict the exercise of its discretion solely because the value of land or property is affected by the outcome of the application.
Spatial sustainability	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Promote land development that is within the fiscal, institutional and administrative means of government. Give special consideration to the protection of prime and unique agricultural land. Uphold consistency of land use measures under environmental management instruments. Promote and stimulate the effective and equitable functioning of land markets. Consider all current and future costs to all parties for the provision of infrastructure and social services in land developments. Promote land development in sustainable locations, limit urban sprawl, and result in viable communities.
Efficiency	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Land development must optimise the use of existing resources and infrastructure. Decision-making procedures must be designed to minimise negative financial, social, economic or environmental impacts. Development application procedures must be efficient, and streamlined, and timeframes adhered to by all parties.
Spatial resilience	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The flexibility of spatial plans, policies and land use management systems accommodate to ensure sustainable livelihoods in communities most likely to suffer the impacts of economic and environmental shocks.
Good administration	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> All spheres of government must ensure an integrated approach to land use and land development, guided by spatial planning and land use management systems. All government departments must provide their sector inputs and comply with any other prescribed requirements during the preparation or amendment of SDFs. The requirements of any law relating to land development and land use must be met timeously. Transparent processes of public participation are incorporated within the preparation and amendment of spatial plans, policies, land use schemes and development applications to allow all parties to provide inputs on matters affecting them. Policies, legislation and procedures must be set to inform and empower members of the public.

At the municipal sphere of government, aligned with SPLUMA, and the Western Cape Land Use Planning Act, 2014 (Act No. 3 of 2014) (LUPA), the Stellenbosch Municipal Land Use Planning By-law (dated 1 December 2015) further outlines minimum standards for SDFs, both in the preparation process and content. In support of SPLUMA, the Department of Rural Development and Land Reform (now known as the Department of Agriculture, Land Reform, and Rural Development) prepared a detailed process and content “Guidelines for the Development of Provincial, Regional and Municipal Spatial Development Frameworks and Precinct Plans”. The Stellenbosch Municipality follows these legislative frameworks and guidelines in its work on the municipal and local SDFs, which is subject to an extensive review every five years, with less comprehensive reviews annually.

4.4 Stellenbosch Municipality's work on its SDF

The Stellenbosch Municipality's work on the longer-term SDF has taken place with the input and oversight of an Intergovernmental Steering Committee (ISC), as prescribed in LUPA, and comprising representatives across spheres of government and sectors. Further, it should be noted that the approved longer-term SDF (dated November 2019), as well as specific sector documents and area studies, sought inputs from various organisations and individuals as part of public participation processes undertaken during various stages of preparing these studies. The extensive review of the SDF as part of the IDP process, as noted in the previous section is currently underway through the legislated project committee process in terms of LUPA and the Stellenbosch Municipal Land Use Planning By-law, which will produce a five-year spatial development plan, which will not detract from the longer-term spatial development vision contained in the adopted and approved SDF.

The sections below provide an overview of the spatial challenges, opportunities, strategies and programmes as reflected in the SDF over the longer term.

4.5 The Spatial Challenges and Opportunities identified in the SDF

The Stellenbosch Municipality SDF attempts to address the spatial dimensions of varied challenges, documented in this IDP and numerous studies and documents produced to date, and dealing with spatial and non-spatial matters.

Framed as a question, the key challenge revolves around how to achieve, through managing the spatial distribution and form of development – primarily land use activities and associated structures, both new and existing – shared and inclusive growth, increased access to opportunities (particularly for disadvantaged citizens), improved sustainability by minimising ecological footprints, and maintenance of the unique sense of place of the settlements and surrounding lands which constitute the municipality.

In addressing these challenges, the SDF has two tasks. The first relates to how activities should be organised and accommodated in space to best address challenges. The second is to guide how other sectors, services, or functional areas, should adjust their focus and work to support the recommended organisation and accommodation of activities in space.

Without re-stating the varied challenges of the municipality outlined in full in the IDP and sector documents, the table below lists specific spatial challenges addressed by the SDF, following the broad themes contained in the SDF Guidelines.

Table 29: Spatial Challenges

Theme	Spatial Challenges
Biophysical context	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ⬆️ The degradation of key ecological assets and loss of productive agricultural land has been ongoing. ⬆️ The condition of the river systems within the municipality has deteriorated. ⬆️ Climate change is likely to have a significant impact on the natural resource base of the municipal area, which will include a reduction in water, increased temperatures, increased fire risks, and increased incidences of extreme weather events. This in turn will impact agricultural production, scenic landscapes, the liveability of urban areas and the ability to provide basic services such as water and sewerage treatment.
Socio-economic context	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ⬆️ The population in the municipality will continue to grow above the average provincial rate, and urbanisation rates will increase with settlements absorbing the bulk of growth. ⬆️ The ability of the economy to absorb growth, particularly concerning job creation, is concerning. ⬆️ The informal sector will continue to provide livelihoods to a significant proportion of residents. ⬆️ The growing youthful population, large student population, and the seasonal influx of labour are likely to increase the municipality's dependency ratio, in addition to a smaller base from which the municipality can collect revenue to provide services and opportunities that will improve the lives of the poor. ⬆️ Inequality in the municipal area, and particularly in historic towns such as Stellenbosch and Franschhoek, remains significant and current development patterns are not addressing the issue. ⬆️ Crime rates remain high and the market response i.e. private security provision for those who can afford it, is likely to exacerbate inequality.

Theme	Spatial Challenges
	<p>⬆️ Upgrading and provision of basic services and housing will remain the focus of the municipality, including other government agencies for the foreseeable future. The focus on these priority areas can lead to foregoing investment in other areas that would likely have more socio-economic spin-offs and result in improved place-making.</p> <p>⬆️ The municipality's inability to provide basic services (e.g. refuse removal) leads to dumping, environmental degradation and resulting health-related problems.</p>
Built environment context	<p>⬆️ Infrastructure backlogs – especially in poor areas – and essential municipal infrastructure requires significant investment and maintenance. This applies to all basic services (electricity, water supply, wastewater management and solid waste disposal).</p> <p>⬆️ The need for housing and shelter – both for the lower-income groups and those with employment – has not been adequately met. The existing housing pipeline will not meet the need of those requiring state assistance, and little is built which is affordable to ordinary workers. A pattern of intermittent land invasions and associated responsive basic infrastructure provision, as well as daily inward commuting of ordinary workers and students, is likely to continue.</p> <p>⬆️ Property and land are inordinately expensive in the municipality, locking out both the poor and lower / middle-income workers from the property market. Without significant intervention in the property market, this situation is likely to worsen.</p> <p>⬆️ Inequality in the municipality is particularly evident in the structure of settlements, with low-density development accommodating the wealthy, while the poor are accommodated in high-density, poor-quality peripheral areas. Significant numbers of people live in informal shelters. Many new developments reinforce a pattern of low overall densities and are located in peripheral areas, entrenching dependency on private transport, amongst other inefficiencies.</p> <p>⬆️ New high-density development mostly focuses on the student market, and target groups using private vehicles.</p> <p>⬆️ Numerous heritage resources located within the settlements are assets of immense value. Many of these, are underutilised and have the potential to become vehicles for innovative development that can contribute to creating a more inclusive economy.</p> <p>⬆️ The existing industrial / manufacturing operations and land holdings in the centre of Stellenbosch town impede large-scale restructuring of the settlement.</p> <p>⬆️ The planned move of Distell – occupying large tracts of strategic land in Stellenbosch town – to Klapmuts presents very significant opportunities for the future development of Stellenbosch, Klapmuts, and the broader regional space economy. If not rigorously managed as a shared initiative between the public and private sectors, the opportunity may be lost. The municipality should focus maximum effort on utilising the opportunity presented to address the needs of the town.</p> <p>⬆️ Transport planning practice at the provincial level has maintained a regional mobility lens with the bulk of planning effort and funding allocated to road infrastructure rehabilitation and expansions that provide for and respond to demand-side growth, largely attributed to unconstrained low occupancy private vehicles at the cost of local mobility. Too little focus is placed on progressively improving the efficiency of the use of existing road space through shifting modes and altering travel patterns.</p> <p>⬆️ This regional mobility and growth approach's focus has very high financial, economic, social, and environmental costs, as it is unsustainable and exclusionary to most of the population. The regional focus on private vehicle growth has an adverse consequence on managing transport at the localised level where trips are generated.</p> <p>⬆️ The provision of public transport, non-motorised modes and travel demand management programmes are generally considered local municipal functions, and not a core responsibility or competency of the Province. Given the extent of transport issues in the municipality, the municipality has limited institutional capacity and funding for the management of transport issues. As a result, sustainable transport approaches have been extensively overlooked in favour of traditional engineering solutions.</p> <p>⬆️ The municipality continuously updates the online housing demand database and associated mobile applications to provide a valuable source for planning and delivery.</p>
Institutional context	<p>⬆️ The limited capital budget of the municipality, given the extent and depth of community needs.</p> <p>⬆️ Limited funds to address critical issues especially related to infrastructure augmentation and maintenance places the municipality in a tenuous position to reverse backlogs or negative trends in shelter or infrastructure needs.</p> <p>⬆️ Private sector investment is not structured to contribute to the long-term maintenance of common assets or address the developmental needs of the municipal area.</p> <p>⬆️ The growth in rates of income will largely be used to maintain existing infrastructure and services and will likely not focus on new productive investments.</p> <p>⬆️ The limited professional resources of the municipality, specifically concerning the rigorous and dedicated full-time management of large-scale projects.</p> <p>⬆️ Sector planning remains fragmented, and most developments follow a business-as-usual pattern.</p>

4.6 The Spatial Proposals of the SDF

4.6.1 Spatial development 20 -year vision statement

In line with the SM's vision as the "valley of opportunity and innovation" (as contained in the IDP), the vision for spatial development and management is described as follows:

"We envisage a municipal area even more special than it is today; a place of natural beauty, rich in the way it preserves and exposes elements of history and culture, its produce from the land, the quality of its institutions, and the mindfulness and innovations of its people."

It is a future Stellenbosch municipal area that remains familiar; it has retained what differentiates the municipality from other places, its landscapes, historic buildings and settlement patterns, and the specialness of its institutions. It is resilient; it has adapted to the needs of today without losing what is special from the past. It is inclusive; it has accommodated the needs of citizens from all walks of life without fear. It is diverse and therefore productive. Adapting to new needs, and accommodating new people, it becomes the stage for new expressions of culture, new businesses, and new ways of doing.

In form, it comprises a set of compact settlements, large and small, surrounded by natural and productive landscapes, and linked using public transport. Internally, settlements are relatively dense, cyclable and walkable. Each portrays a unique character, closely linked to its surrounding landscape, the reach and extent of its public institutions, and the capacity and opportunity of its infrastructure. Each provides for a range of citizens from all walks of life, with significant choice in place of residence."

4.6.2 Strategic Focus and Spatial Alignment between the IDP and SDF

The table below illustrates how work on the SDF relates – in terms of its focus and contribution – to achieving the five municipal strategic focus areas as contained in the IDP.

Table 30: IDP Strategic Focus Areas and the SDF

IDP Strategic Focus Area	Related concerns of the SDF	SDF Strategic Direction
SFA1: Valley of Possibility	The way settlements, nature and agriculture are spatially developed and managed to enhance individual and collective livelihood opportunities and enterprise development, and overcome inequity and exclusion.	 Containment of settlements to protect nature / agricultural areas and enable public and non-motorised transport and movement.  A focus on public and non-motorised transport and movement.
SFA2: Green and Sustainable Valley	The way settlements, nature and agricultural areas are spatially developed and managed to maintain and enhance natural resources and ensure a future balance between human settlement and its use of natural resources and opportunity.	Protection of natural areas, agricultural areas, and river corridors.
SFA3: Safe Valley	The way settlements, nature and agricultural areas are spatially developed and managed to ensure individual and collective safety in living, in movement, at work, institutions, and play.	Denser settlements with diverse activity to ensure surveillance.
SFA4: Dignified Living	The way settlements, nature and agricultural areas are spatially developed and managed to ensure equal access to shelter, facilities and services, notwithstanding material wealth, age, gender, or physical ability.	A specific focus is on the needs of "ordinary" citizens, experiencing limited access to opportunity because of restricted available material resources.
SFA5: Good Governance and Compliance	The way settlements, nature and agricultural areas are spatially developed and managed to ensure individual and collective participation – based on accessible information and open processes – in matters related to spatial planning and land use management.	Presenting information, including opportunities and choices in a manner that assists its internalisation by all.

4.6.3 Spatial Proposals and Structuring elements of the SDF

The conceptual framework extracted from the SDF shows the expression of the seven key principles, which include:

Maintain and grow the assets of Stellenbosch's natural environment and farming areas

- ✦ The spatial policies that relate to this principle, focus on protective actions or called urban management.
- ✦ The intent is to protect and expand priority conservation areas, establish ecological linkages, and preserve high-potential agricultural land within the municipality.
- ✦ Resist the subdivision of viable agricultural land, unless it forms part of a new balanced, integrated, and inclusive settlement supportive of the SDF objectives (including settlement hierarchy), and rural guidelines.
- ✦ Support compatible and sustainable rural activities outside the urban edge (including tourism) if these activities are of a nature and form appropriate in a rural context, generate positive socio-economic returns, and do not compromise the environment, agricultural sustainability, or the ability of the municipality to deliver on its mandate.

Respect, preserve and grow our cultural heritage

- ✦ The spatial policies that relate to this principle, focus on protective actions around specific spatial elements e.g. scenic landscapes, scenic routes, and special places of arrival, whilst also focusing on improving the landscape and public amenities associated with these cultural assets.
- ✦ The intent is to preserve significant cultural and historic assets within the municipality and to grow the opportunity for new or emerging forms of cultural expression through expanding the use of cultural assets or supporting new uses for areas or structures of historic value.
- ✦ As far as possible, protect cultural landscape assets – including undeveloped ridgelines, view corridors, scenic routes, and vistas – from development.

Direct growth to areas of lesser natural and cultural significance as well as movement opportunity

- ✦ The spatial policies that relate to this principle, focus on protective actions around specific spatial elements e.g. maintaining the urban edge and following the defined settlement hierarchy.
- ✦ In addition to the abovementioned, spatial policies are directed at urban restructuring and spatial transformation (also referred to as change and new development actions) and include, informal settlement upgrading; residential densification and infill development; mixed land use and improved economic opportunity; improved access and mobility; improved access to community facilities; and improved landscaping and public amenities.

The spatial policies are spatially targeted in priority development areas and include Baden Powell Adam Tas-R304 corridor for growth and new development; Stellenbosch town and Klapmuts. Clarify and respect the different roles and functions of existing settlements

- ✦ The spatial policies that relate to this principle, focus on protective actions around specific spatial elements e.g. maintaining the urban edge and following the defined settlement hierarchy. In clarifying and respecting the different roles and potentials for settlements within the municipality, the natural and cultural assets are protected, whilst ensuring that the capacity of existing infrastructure can accommodate change and growth.
- ✦ The spatial policies that are directed at urban restructuring and spatial transformation within the hierarchy of settlements focus on new growth and development primarily in larger settlements (as referenced in principle 3 above), to:
 - a) Minimise associated impacts on the environment, agricultural land, and natural resources.
 - b) Maximise the livelihood opportunity (also referred to as quality of life) by building on the

- availability of existing public facilities and commercial opportunities.
- c) Maximise the sustainability of new facilities and commercial opportunities.
- d) Enable the provision of infrastructure most efficiently and cost-effectively.
- e) Minimise the need for inter-settlement movement.
- f) Maximise opportunity for and use of non-motorised and public transport.
- g) Minimise growth in smaller settlements where opportunity is limited while improving access to local services and facilities (required daily).
- h) Maintain and enhance the unique historic, cultural, and settlement characteristics of different settlements.

Clarify and respect the roles and functions of different elements of the movement structure

- ✚ The spatial policies that are directed at urban restructuring and spatial transformation within the hierarchy of settlements ensure a balanced approach to transport in the municipality, that appropriately serves regional mobility needs and local-level accessibility improvements.
- ✚ The spatial policies actively promote compact, dense, mixed-use development, which reduces and promotes non-motorised and public transport.

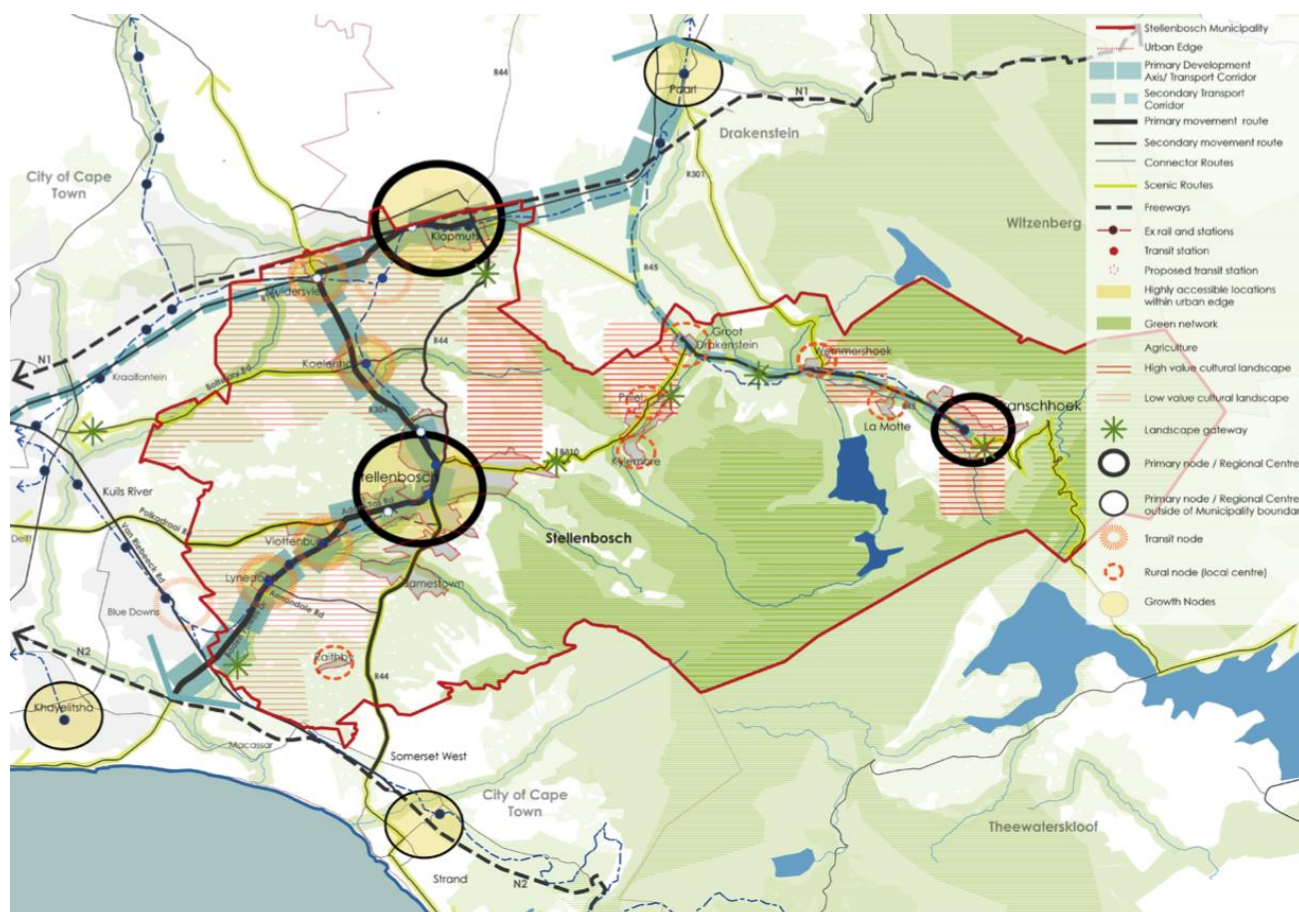
Ensure balanced, sustainable communities

- ✚ The spatial policies that are directed at urban restructuring and spatial transformation within the hierarchy of settlements (including maintaining the urban edge), work towards and maintain - for each settlement - a compact urban form and structure to achieve better efficiency in service delivery and resource use, the viability of non-motorised and public transport, and facilitate inclusion, integration, and entrepreneurship development.
- ✚ Adopting a conservative view towards the extension of existing urban edges over the SDF period.
- ✚ Actively support infill development and adaptive reuse of existing structures.
- ✚ Support increased densities in new, infill, and redevelopment projects.
- ✚ Rationalise space standards - especially for social facilities - and release surplus land for other uses, specifically housing.
- ✚ Support the general upgrading and transformation of existing informal settlements.
- ✚ Expand housing opportunities for a broader range of groups - including lower-income groups and students - particularly in settlements forming part of the Baden Powell-Adam Tas-R304 corridor.
- ✚ Provide and maintain a system of accessible social facilities, integrated with public space and non-motorised transport (NMT) routes.
- ✚ Provide and maintain an urban open space / public space system integrated with public transport / NMT, social facilities, and linked to natural assets.
- ✚ Ensure work and commercial opportunities are accessible through public transport and NMT to all communities and provide opportunities to emerging and small entrepreneurs.
- ✚ Ensure that all settlements are balanced and sustainable, providing for different groups, maintaining minimal development footprints, walkability, and so on.

Focus collective energy on a few catalytic areas that offer extensive opportunity and address present risk

- ✚ The spatial policies focussed on major development efforts concerning new mixed-use, industrial, residential and significant changes in access and mobility are spatially targeted in the Adam Tas Corridor (Stellenbosch town) and Klapmuts.

Figure 18: Consolidated Concept for the Municipal Area (Approved November 2019)



4.7 SDF and CEF Implementation Frameworks

The SPLUMA guidelines require, as part of the mSDF, a high-level Implementation Framework setting out the required measures that will support the adoption of the SDF proposals while aligning the capital investment and budgeting process moving forward. The SDF, and CEF Implementation Framework comprises the following sections:

A proposed settlement hierarchy.

- A proposed settlement hierarchy to inform and guide the investment rationale.
- Priority development areas and themes.
- A policy framework (linked to strategies).
- Guidelines, studies, and information supporting the policies.
- Implications for sector planning and specific development themes, including:
 - Movement;
 - Housing; and
 - Local economic development.
- Implications for inter-municipal planning
- Land use management and regulations.
- Catalytic initiatives.
- Further planning work.
- Institutional arrangements.
- Checklists in support of decision-making.
- A municipal leadership and advocacy agenda related to spatial development and management.

4.7.1 Settlement hierarchy, priority development areas and themes

In terms of the SDF concept, prioritisation of development – at a broad level – is done through two main spatial structuring elements. The first is spatial and targeted at significant future growth in functional and priority development areas. The second is sectoral or thematic, focused on the kind of development to be prioritised.

The functional and priority development areas are categorised into urban and rural nodes and are depicted in figure 19 below, with the detailed description provided in the table:

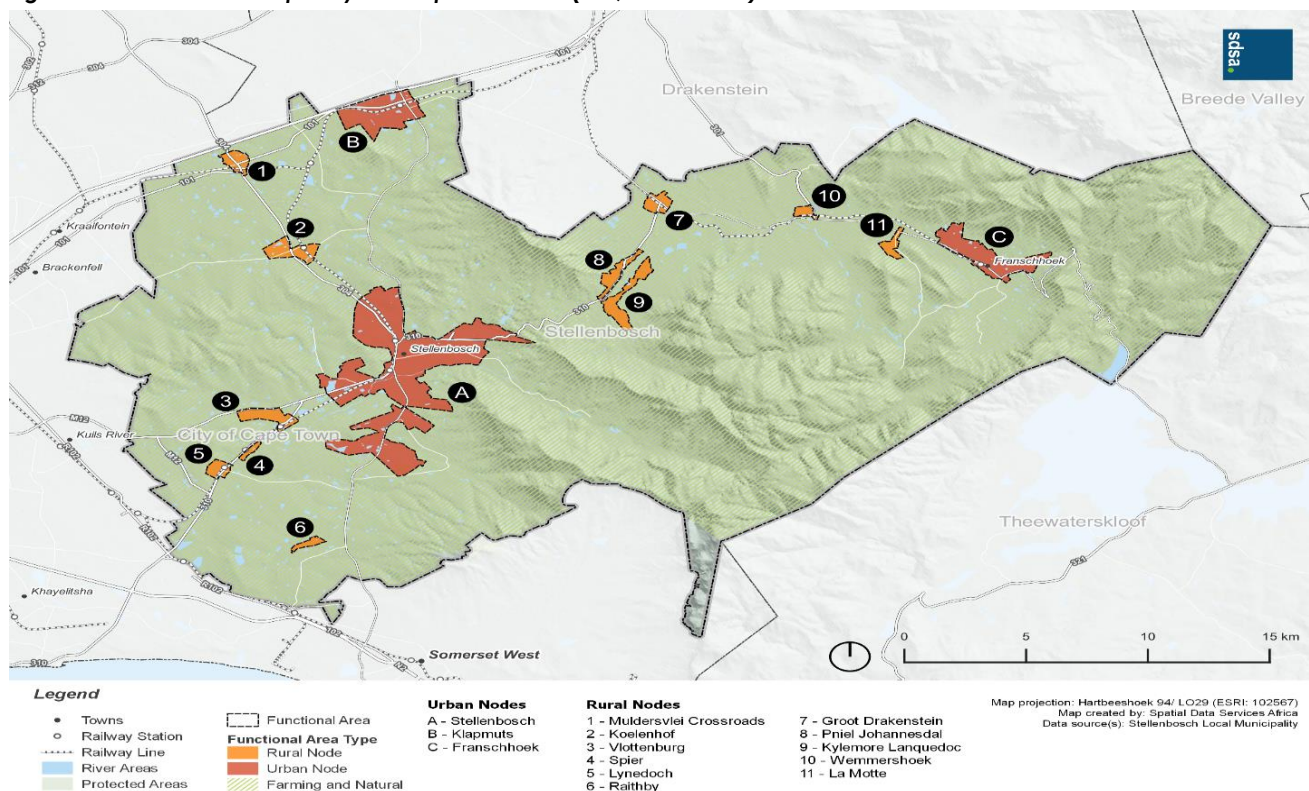
The spatial areas for priority development over the SDF planning period are:

- Stellenbosch Town;
- Klapmuts; and
- Franschhoek (maintenance).

In terms of sectoral or thematic focus, the spatial development priority in all settlements should be to:

- Upgrade the servicing and transformation of informal settlements;
- Provide housing for lower-income groups in well-located areas (specifically through infill of vacant and underutilised land or redevelopment of existing building footprints);
- Expand and improve public and NMT routes;
- Improve public and community facilities and places (e.g. through clustering, framing them with infill development to improve edges and surveillance, prioritisation for landscaping, and so on); and
- Expand the recognition, restoration, and exposure of historically and culturally significant precincts and places (both in the form and use of precincts and places).

Figure 19: Functional and priority development areas (CEF, March 2021)



The proposed settlement hierarchy for SM, supporting the spatial plan and proposals for the settlement as a whole, is outlined in the table below.

Table 31: Proposed settlement hierarchy for the Stellenbosch Municipality

Settlement	Role	Development and Land Use Management Focus
Primary urban settlements		
Stellenbosch town (Urban node - A)	A significant centre comprising extensive education, commercial and government services with a reach both locally and beyond the borders of the municipality, tourism attractions, places of residence, and associated community facilities.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Broadening of residential opportunity for lower-income groups, students, and the lower to middle housing market segments. Upgrade of informal settlements. Retention of University functions in the town. Enablement of the Adam Tas Corridor. Sensitive residential infill and compaction. Drive to established "balanced" precincts. Public transport development, travel demand management, parking controls, and NMT improvements.
Klapmuts (Urban node - B)	Focus on economic development (utilising a favourable location for manufacturing, logistics, and warehousing enterprises) and associated residential opportunities	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Support for the development of RE / Farm 736 as a lever to economic development utilising a favourable location for manufacturing, logistics, and warehousing enterprises. Balanced housing provision in Klapmuts South, focused on those who can benefit from employment provision through unlocking Klapmuts North. Establishing the Klapmuts town centre. NMT improvements.
Franschhoek (Urban node - C)	Secondary service centre, significant tourist destination, and place of residence.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Upgrade of informal settlements. NMT improvements. Sensitive infill within urban edge providing inclusive housing and extended commercial opportunity (also for small and emerging entrepreneurs). Retention of historic character.
Secondary urban settlements		
La Motte (Rural node – 11)	Contained rural settlement.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Diversification of existing activities to curtail the need for movement. Sensitive location of diversified uses closer to the R45. Limited further housing development.
Wemmershoek (Rural node – 10)	Contained rural settlement.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Possible extension of residential opportunity linked to re-use of the saw-mill site and local employment opportunity.
Groot Drakenstein (Rural node – 7)	Contained rural settlement.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Accommodation of sensitive private and public sector initiatives offering expanded livelihood (including tourism) and residential opportunities.
Dwars River Valley (Rural nodes – 8 and 9)	Contained historic rural settlements.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Accommodation of sensitive private and public sector initiatives offering expanded livelihood (including tourism) and residential opportunities.
Jonkershoek (Rural node)	Contained, but a dispersed collection of institutional, recreational and residential uses.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Potential future consolidated, inclusive settlement linked to rail / bus.
Muldersvlei (Rural node – 1)	Contained rural settlement.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Potential future consolidated, inclusive settlement linked to rail / bus.
Koelenhof (Rural node – 2)	Contained rural settlement.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Potential future consolidated, inclusive settlement linked to rail / bus.
Vlottenburg (Rural node – 3)	Contained rural settlement.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Gradual expansion of a unique development model based focused on sustainable living and education.
Lynedoch (Rural node – 5)	Contained village and institutional clusters.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Containment and limited expansion of existing offerings.
Spier (Rural node – 4)	Contained tourism and cultural centre.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Protection of unique historic settlement structure and form.
Raithby (Rural node – 6)	Contained historic rural settlement.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Potential future consolidated, inclusive settlement linked to rail/ bus.

Over the longer term, Muldersvlei / Koelenhof and Vlottenburg / Lynedoch along the Baden Powell-Adam Tas-R304 could accommodate more growth and be established as inclusive settlements offering a range of opportunities. However, much work needs to be done to ensure the appropriate make-up of these settlements (including each providing opportunity for a range of income groups) and integration with the corridor in terms of public transport. They are therefore not prioritised for

significant development over the *SDF* period. Should significant development be enabled in these areas now, it is likely to be focused on private vehicular use and higher-income groups (in gated developments), and will in all probability reduce the potential of initiatives to transform Stellenbosch town and Klapmuts.

The focus on Stellenbosch town and Klapmuts does not exclude all development focus in Franschhoek and the smaller settlements. Rather, it is argued that these settlements should not accommodate significant growth as the pre-conditions for accommodating such growth do not exist to the same extent as in Stellenbosch town and Klapmuts.

What should be emphasised in Franschhoek and smaller settlements are improving conditions for existing residents and natural growth within a context of retaining what is uniquely special in each (from the perspective of history, settlement structure and form, relationship with nature and agriculture, and so on).

4.7.2 Policy Framework

The table below sets out specific spatial policies to support the *SDF* concept and settlement plans. In using the policy framework, it is important to note that one specific policy or guideline should not be highlighted or used exclusively to support a specific initiative. Rather, each policy supports the other; each “frames” the other. Thus, initiatives or proposals should be evaluated in terms of the policy framework as a whole.

Further, the successful implementation of spatial policy and guidelines is often dependent on related, supportive, non-spatial policy. This implies policy alignment across municipal functional areas and services.

The table also includes specific work guidelines which begin to frame the work to be undertaken – or continued – in support of proposed policies.

The table also includes specific work guidelines which begin to frame the work to be undertaken – or continued – in support of proposed policies.

Table 32: Specific work guidelines

No.	Strategy	Spatial Policy	Non-Spatial, Supportive Policy	Work Guidelines
1.	Maintain and grow the assets of SM's natural environment.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> As far as possible, protect and expand priority conservation areas, establish ecological linkages, and preserve high-potential agricultural land within the municipality. Resist the subdivision of viable agricultural land unless it forms part of a new balanced, integrated, and inclusive settlement supportive of the <i>mSDF</i> objectives, an agri-village in line with provincial policy for the settlement of farmworkers, or the formalisation of the “urban” component of existing forestry settlements (for example Jonkershoek and La Motte). Support compatible and sustainable rural activities outside the urban edge (including tourism) if these activities are of a nature and form 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Proactively maintain and upgrade municipal infrastructure services to limit / mitigate risk to ecological services. Support initiatives to protect water resources, rehabilitate degraded aquatic systems, retrofit or implement water demand management systems, and mainstream water conservation. Support energy diversification and energy efficiency initiatives to enable a transition to a low-carbon, sustainable energy future. Support initiatives to extend public access to natural assets without compromising the integrity of natural areas or ecological services. Support initiatives by the private sector to extend environmental stewardship. Assist in initiatives to diversify, strengthen, and open up new opportunities and jobs in the rural economy, including the identification of strategically located land for land reform purposes. Support initiatives to utilise municipally-owned agricultural 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Prepare and implement management plans for municipal nature reserves and other ecological assets. Prepare and implement invasive species control plans for municipal properties. Prepare and implement initiatives for the rehabilitation of rivers and wetlands in urban areas. Develop resource-efficient strategies for all municipal services and land and building development (e.g. compulsory green energy installations in building development, greywater circulation, sustainable urban drainage, etc.). Utilise and contribute to municipal and provincial mapping and planning initiatives that inform land-use decision-making supportive of

No.	Strategy	Spatial Policy	Non-Spatial, Supportive Policy	Work Guidelines
		<p>appropriate in a rural context, generate positive socio-economic returns, and do not compromise the environment, agricultural sustainability, or the ability of the municipality to deliver on its mandate.</p>	<p>land for small-scale agriculture, forge partnerships with non-governmental or public benefit organisations to assume management responsibilities for commonages, and provide basic agricultural services to commonages.</p>	<p>ecological integrity, securing natural resources, and protecting agricultural land of high value.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Delineate and manage urban edges and watercourse setbacks in a manner that diverts urban growth pressures away from important natural and agricultural assets. • Apply biodiversity offsets in cases where development in areas of endangered and irreplaceable biodiversity cannot be avoided. • Actively engage with adjoining municipalities and provincial government to ensure that the integrity of SM's natural environment is maintained (specifically regarding land use management in adjoining municipal areas).
2.	<p>Respect, preserve and grow the cultural heritage of SM.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Preserve significant cultural and historic assets within the municipality and grow the opportunity for new or emerging forms of cultural expression through expanding the use of existing cultural assets or supporting new uses for areas or structures of historic value. • As far as possible, protect cultural landscape assets – including undeveloped ridgelines, view corridors, scenic routes, and vistas – from development. • Support alternative uses for historic structures and places that will enable their preservation (subject to adherence to general mSDF strategy and policies). 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Support the transfer of municipal assets of cultural and historic value to organisations geared to manage these assets sustainably in the interest of the broader community. • Manage heritage places and structures in terms of the recommendations of municipal heritage studies. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Maintain and utilise municipal and inter-governmental evaluation and mapping initiatives to inform land-use decision-making supportive of cultural integrity, and securing historic places and structures. • Actively engage – continuously – with adjoining municipalities and provincial government to ensure that the integrity of SM's heritage is maintained (specifically regarding land use management in adjoining municipal areas).

No.	Strategy	Spatial Policy	Non-Spatial, Supportive Policy	Work Guidelines
3.	<p>Direct significant growth or new development in SM to areas:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Not identified as of the most critical natural or cultural significance. • Where the most opportunity exists in existing infrastructure investment, whether reconfigured, augmented, or expanded. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Prioritise the targeted settlements on the Baden Powell-Adam Tas-R304 corridor for growth / new development. • Over the mSDF period, focus on Stellenbosch town and Klapmuts to accommodate significant new growth. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Align the policy and planning of all municipal services to support accommodating significant growth and new development as proposed in specific areas. • Progressively utilise the municipality's significant asset of land as a resource to direct major growth or new development to areas not identified as of the most critical natural or cultural significance. • Allocate municipal funds for land acquisition in areas identified as most suitable for growth or new development (specifically for development as lower-income housing). 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Together with the WCG, undertake inter-service investigations to determine the exact location, size, nature, and form of new settlement areas to accommodate new growth. • Develop specific framework planning, land use management, infrastructure, financial, and urban design provisions and directives to ensure the optimal development of identified settlement areas to accommodate new growth.
4.	<p>Clarify and respect the different roles and potentials of settlements in SM and maintain the identity of each.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ensure that each settlement – large and small – remains a distinct entity, surrounded by natural open space and agricultural land. • Maintain a clear hierarchy of settlements that (in general terms) focuses on new growth and development in larger settlements to: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Minimise associated impacts on the environment, agricultural land, and natural resources. – Maximise livelihood opportunities by building on the availability of existing public facilities and commercial opportunities. – Maximise the sustainability of new facilities and commercial opportunities. – Enable the provision of infrastructure most efficiently and cost-effectively. – Minimise the need for inter-settlement movement. – Maximise opportunity for and use of non-motorised and public transport. • Minimise growth in smaller settlements where opportunity is limited while improving access to local services and facilities (required daily). • Maintain and enhance the unique historic, 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Align the policy and planning of all municipal services to support the proposed settlement hierarchy and development / management approach. • Reinforce the role of Stellenbosch town as a regional service and tourism centre focused on higher-order educational, health, government, and commercial uses, as well as unique historic assets. • Reinforce the role of Klapmuts as a potential regional logistics / warehousing / manufacturing hub – with associated residential opportunity – based on its location at the intersection of the N1 and regional north / south movement routes. • Maintain Franschhoek as a centre for tourism and culture with limited growth potential. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Support the re-location of land extensive manufacturing, logistics, and warehousing enterprises from Stellenbosch town to Klapmuts. • Maintain the nature and form of small rural settlements while enabling small changes towards improving livelihood opportunities.

No.	Strategy	Spatial Policy	Non-Spatial, Supportive Policy	Work Guidelines
		cultural, and settlement characteristics of different settlements.		
5.	Ensure a balanced approach to transport in SM, that appropriately serves regional mobility needs and local-level accessibility improvements.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Actively promote compact, dense, mixed-use development which reduces car dependence and enables and promotes the use of public and NMT. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Shift municipal resources to include a greater focus on non-motorised, shared vehicle travel, and public transport solutions. Establish measures to ensure that there is inter-service agreement on the settlement hierarchy, settlement roles, associated functions, modes of transport to be carried out, and development / management approach to be followed concerning different sections of the municipal movement network. Work with the provincial and national government to affirm the proposed categorisation of movement forms, and associated infrastructure and management needs in Stellenbosch. Proactively seek management of travel demand among key stakeholders in SM, in a manner that significantly higher passenger volumes are gradually achieved from existing transport infrastructure. Proactively allocate resources to improve NMT in the municipal area. Strengthen the role played by rail-based public transport, including advocating for a new, lighter, frequent rail service on the Eerste River / Klapmuts rail line as the backbone of transport movement along the Baden Powell-Adam Tas-R304 corridor. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Assess future transport development / improvements concerning the impact on the complete settlement system. Guard against needed / required vehicular routes of necessity resulting in the development of undeveloped land traversed by the route.
6.	Develop all settlements as balanced, inclusive, appropriately serviced, communities, negotiable through NMT and exhibiting a positive relationship with surrounding nature and agricultural land.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Work towards and maintain – for each settlement in the municipality – a compact form and structure to achieve better efficiency in service delivery and resource use, the viability of public and NMT, and facilitate inclusion, integration, and entrepreneurship development. Adopt a conservative view towards the extension of existing urban edges over the mSDF period. Actively support infill development and the adaptive reuse of existing structures. Support increased densities in new, infill, and redevelopment projects. Rationalise space standards – especially for social facilities – and 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Proactively drive transport demand management programmes (specifically in and around Stellenbosch town) to curtail private vehicle use. Shift more transport resources to the development and operation of effective public transport services and comprehensive provision of NMT. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Review the delineation of restructuring zones to support the mSDF objectives Support development which emphasises public transport / NMT as opposed to private vehicular use. Integrate spatial planning, transport planning (emphasis on public and NMT), and social facilities planning. Move away from self-reinforcing conditions for development in terms of car parking minimum standards, and ensure the active participation and collaboration between landowner, developer, and municipality towards the provision of alternatives to car use. Actively engage – continuously – with adjoining municipalities and provincial

No.	Strategy	Spatial Policy	Non-Spatial, Supportive Policy	Work Guidelines
		release surplus land for other uses, specifically housing.		government to ensure that the integrity of SM's settlements as contained, and balanced communities are maintained (specifically about land use management in adjoining municipal areas).
	Support the general upgrading and transformation of existing informal settlements.		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Prioritise basic residential services for poor households, specifically in informal settlements, backyard dwellings, and a minimum level of basic services to marginalised rural settlements. • Resist existing informal settlements being the only viable settlement option for poor households by supporting the identification and servicing of alternative areas for settlement. • Ensure that asset management best practice is followed to maintain existing infrastructure investment and prevent greater replacement cost in future. • Reinforce basic service delivery with good quality urban management to support household and economic asset development. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Put in place an inter-governmental portfolio of land (existing and earmarked for purchase), an agreed land preparation programme, and a release strategy, for publicly assisted, lower-income housing (including the BNG, FLISP, social / rental, and GAP markets). • Identify alternative settlement locations for poor households, over and above existing informal settlements. • To assist the municipality in housing provision, and support initiatives to house farmworkers on farms (in a manner which secures tenure).
	Expand housing opportunities for a broader range of groups – including lower-income groups and students – particularly in settlements forming part of the Baden Powell-Adam Tas-R304 corridor.		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The planning of infrastructure and social facilities should accommodate the likelihood of back-yarding and its contribution to livelihood strategies. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Develop an inclusionary housing policy and guidelines. • Prioritise infill housing opportunities on public land for the BNG, FLISP, social / rental, and GAP markets. • Where possible, proactively plan for back-yarding opportunities in lower-income housing projects. • Actively support the development of student housing in Stellenbosch town.
	Provide and maintain a system of accessible social facilities, integrated with public space and public and NMT routes.		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Reinforce social facilities with good quality urban management to ensure service excellence and sustainability. • Focus on fewer but better social facilities. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Cluster social facilities. • Locate facilities in association with public space and public and NMT routes.
	Provide and maintain an urban open space / public space system integrated with public transport / NMT, social facilities, and linked to natural assets (e.g. river corridors).		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Prioritise open / public space development in poor and denser neighbourhoods of the municipality. • Reinforce open / public space with good quality urban management to ensure use and safety. 	Ensure that the edges between building development and open spaces promote activity and passive surveillance.
	Ensure work and commercial opportunities are accessible through public and NMT to all communities and provide opportunities for emerging and small entrepreneurs.			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Avoid large retail malls and office parks in peripheral locations reliant on private vehicular access and which detract from the viability of established commercial and work

No.	Strategy	Spatial Policy	Non-Spatial, Supportive Policy	Work Guidelines
				areas, and lock out small entrepreneurs.
7.	Actively seek conditions to enable the private and community sectors to align their resources and initiatives with the mSDF principles and proposals.	Conscious of public resource constraints, actively seek and support private and community sector partnerships to expand livelihood opportunities, settlement opportunities for ordinary citizens, and the national imperative to expand participation in the economy.	Develop an incentives package to support private and community sector partnerships in achieving the mSDF principles and proposals.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Enable private and community sector participation by making known the municipality's spatial principles and intent in user-friendly communicate and guidelines. • Require private landowners in key areas to plan and coordinate development collectively (beyond individual property boundaries and interests) to ensure appropriate infrastructure arrangements, the provision of inclusionary housing, public facilities, and so on.
8.	Focus major development energy in SM on a few catalytic development areas that offer extensive, inclusive opportunities.	Focus major development effort in SM on: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Unlocking development in Klapmuts North. • The Adam Tas Corridor (in Stellenbosch Town). 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Communicate municipal objectives and principles – across functional areas and services – for development and urban management in catalytic areas. • Seek landowner, provincial government, and national government support to develop catalytic areas in the best public interest. • Support the establishment of institutional arrangements solely dedicated to enabling the development of catalytic areas and proceed with work to detail the broader plan and activity programme. • Align municipal infrastructure and social services planning to support development in catalytic areas. • Use municipal and government-owned land assets to support development in catalytic areas. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ensure that catalytic areas be developed as inclusive, appropriately serviced communities, negotiable through NMT and exhibiting a positive relationship with surrounding nature and agricultural land. • Prepare land use management measures to enable development in catalytic areas. • Define catalytic areas as "restructuring" or other special-measure areas to enable benefit from national and provincial support and incentives.

4.8 Catalytic Initiatives - Adam Tas Corridor (ATC) Local Areas Spatial Development Framework, Development Guidelines (October 2022) and overlay zone

The most strategically located land in Stellenbosch town comprises large industrial spaces, including land previously occupied by Cape Sawmills and Distell facilities. A significant proportion of these have been vacated or will be vacated in the foreseeable future in response to changes in the operating context of manufacturing enterprises. Thoughtful redevelopment of these spaces – at scale – can contribute meaningfully to meeting existing challenges and SDF objectives.

In simple terms, the concept is to launch a process of re-imagining and re-purposing the land around Adam Tas Road within Stellenbosch town to enable the maximum potential of this space. This will entail the redevelopment of the Adam Tas Corridor which includes, the area stretching along the R310 and R44 along the foot of Papegaaiberg, from the dis-used Cape Sawmills site to the west of Kayamandi and Cloetesville along the north part of this corridor.

It forms the western edge of the town but is not well integrated with the rest of Stellenbosch, largely because of the barrier/severance effect of the R44 and the railway line. Much of the area was

historically utilised for light industrial and manufacturing purposes. It includes the dis-used Sawmill site, the government-owned Droë Dyke area, Distell's Adam Tas facility, Oude Libertas, various Remgro property assets, Bosman's Crossing, the rail station, Bergkelder complex, Van der Stel sports complex, the George Blake Road area, and parts of Kayamandi and Cloetesville. Under-utilised and disused land in the area measures more than 300ha.

Conceptually, a linear new district within Stellenbosch is envisaged adjacent to and straddling (in places) Adam Tas Road, the R44, and the railway line. Overall, development should be residentially led with a strong mixed-use basis, and high density and should favour non-motorised ("NMT") access to the centre of Stellenbosch Town. It is estimated that Adam Tas Corridor through a preliminary development conceptual framework that the ATC will produce approximately 3 million square metres of bulk within a 293ha area, with 69% earmarked for residential usage.

A central movement system (with an emphasis on public transport and NMT) forms the spine of the area and is linked to adjacent districts south and west of the corridor. The corridor retains west-east and north-south vehicular movement (both destined for Stellenbosch town and through movement) as well as the rail line. Remote parking facilities will enable ease of access within the corridor concept, with passengers transferring via public transport, cycling and walking to reach destinations within the town of Stellenbosch.

The corridor is not envisaged as homogenous along its length, with uses and built forms responding to existing conditions and its relationship with surrounding areas. Conceptually, three (3) areas could be defined, each linked through a sub-district.

- ✚ Grow Stellenbosch town – and accommodate existing demand – in a manner which prevents sprawl, and creates conditions for efficient, creative living and working;
- ✚ Stimulate and act as a catalyst for the development of improved public transport and NMT;
- ✚ Rethink and reconstruct infrastructure, particularly the movement system, including the possible partial grade separation of east-west and north-south movement systems, in turn, integrating the east and west of town and releasing land for development;
- ✚ Integrate Kayamandi and Stellenbosch town seamlessly;
- ✚ Shift new development focus to the west of town, with Die Braak and Rhenish complex forming the centre and seam between the new west and east of Stellenbosch town;
- ✚ Investigating options for alternative parking provision initiatives in and around the town whilst the corridor provides for and promotes a greater focus -on non-motorised transport;
- ✚ Accommodate uses that meet urgent needs, specifically higher density housing and university expansion, also assisting in establishing a compact, less sprawling town, public transport, and NMT; and
- ✚ Increases land value east of the R44 and in the area between Kayamandi and the Bergkelder complex.

Along the corridor as a whole – depending on local conditions – significant re-use of existing buildings is envisaged. This is seen as a fundamental prerequisite for diversity, in-built character and activity (as re-purpose offers the opportunity for great a variety of spaces). Aspects of the industrial history of the area should remain visible. A range of housing typologies accommodates different income groups and family types.

Redevelopment in terms of the concept offers the opportunity to:

- ✚ Re-imagine the future use of the land encompassed in the ATC;
- ✚ Grow Stellenbosch town – and accommodate existing demand – in a manner which prevents sprawl, and creates conditions for efficient, creative living and working;
- ✚ Stimulate and act as a catalyst for the development of improved public transport and NMT;
- ✚ Reconstruct infrastructure, and particularly the movement system, including the possible partial grade separation of east-west and north-south movement systems, in turn, integrating the east

and west of town and releasing land for development;

- Integrate Kayamandi and Stellenbosch town seamlessly;
- Shift new development focus to the west of town, with Die Braak and Rhenish complex forming the centre and seam between the new west and east of Stellenbosch town;
- Investigate options for alternative parking provision initiatives in and around the town whilst the corridor provides for and promotes a greater focus on non-motorised transport; and
- Accommodate uses that meet urgent needs, specifically higher density housing and university expansion, also assisting in establishing a compact, less sprawling town, public transport, and NMT.

Existing manufacturing enterprises can gradually relocate to the north, closer to the N1 logistics corridor (as planned by Distell for their operations).

A Local Spatial Development Framework ("LSDF") for the Adam Tas Corridor as well as comprehensive development guidelines were formally approved by the Council in October 2022 and will be used as the enabling planning framework to realise the implementation of the Adam Tas Corridor over the next 3 – 20 years. This LSDF includes an Implementation Framework that will guide in respect of the following:

- Most appropriate Land Use Strategy;
- Action Areas / Catalytic Projects;
- Framework for Investment; and
- Other enabling Interventions.

Following the implementation framework, the drafting of an overlay zone for the Adam Tas Corridor is currently being prepared and will be included as a special zone in the Stellenbosch Municipality Land Use Planning Bylaw. The purpose of the overlay -zone is to award the zoning rights envisaged by the Adam Tas Corridor LSDF to the individual land portions together with the conditions applicable to each property for the land owner to take up these rights.

Institutional arrangements are critical, which include all spheres of government, private stakeholder involvement and established partnerships. It would include a broad agreement between landowners and the municipality to pursue the corridor development concepts.

To assist Stellenbosch Municipality in coordinating the implementation of the Adam Tas Corridor LSDF and development guidelines, a project management unit is envisaged to be created to coordinate, plan and assist with the implementation of development along the corridor. The project management unit will be formed on an equal basis between the municipality and the private sector involved with the Adam Tas corridor. The purpose of the project management unit is to provide additional capacity and expertise to manage and implement the vision of the Adam Tas corridor.

The Adam Tas Corridor is the start of Stellenbosch's emerging urban transformation district and the vision is to create an integrated urban development corridor that is liveable, safe, resource-efficient, socially integrated, economically inclusive and globally competitive, in which all citizens can actively participate. The Adam Tas Corridor concept will require sustained, committed work over a prolonged period, trade-offs, and a departure from current norms, i.e. investigation of overlay zones e.g. Urban Development Zones ("UDZ"), Special Rating Areas ("SRA"), etc., to be included within the Stellenbosch Municipality Zoning Scheme By-law, 2019.

The emerging objectives for the Adam Tas Corridor are as follows:

- Re-purposing and transforming Stellenbosch Town, using existing under-utilised assets in a manner to benefit all and address critical needs;
- Establishing a process and plan which gives certainty and sufficient flexibility to accommodate the unknown while enabling a *"starting through sharing, learning by doing and using small steps to inform the next methodology"*;
- Broadening opportunity for a range of stakeholders, while accommodating varying degrees of

readiness and material means; and

- To place Stellenbosch in the heart of the most important urban development project in the province.

Figure 20: Adam Tas Corridor Local Areas SDF (October 2022)



4.8.1 Development of Klapmutz

The Greater Cape Metro Regional Spatial Implementation Framework (RSIF) contains very specific policy directives related to Klapmuts, aimed at addressing pressing sub-regional and local space economy issues. Key policy objectives include:

- Using infrastructure assets (e.g. key movement routes) as "drivers" of economic development and job creation;
- Recognition that existing infrastructure in the area (i.e. N1, R101, R44 and the Paarl-Bellville railway line and station) dictate the location of certain transport, modal change or break-of-bulk land uses;
- Recognition of the Klapmuts area as a significant new regional economic node within the metropolitan area and spatial target for developing a "consolidated platform the for export of processed agri-food products (e.g. inland packaging and containerisation port)" and "an inter-municipal growth management priority";
- The consolidation of and support for existing and emerging regional economic nodes as they offer the best prospects to generate jobs and stimulate innovation;
- The clustering of economic infrastructure and facilities along public transport routes;
- Maintaining valuable agricultural and natural assets; and
- Providing work opportunities in proximity to living areas.

There is no doubt that Klapmuts is a potentially significant centre for economic activity and residence

within the metropolitan region and SM, located as it is on the N1 transport corridor which carries 93% of metropolitan freight traffic. To date, the settlement is characterised by residential use and limited commercial and work-related activity.

Public sector resource constraints have prevented the infrastructure investment required to enable and unlock the full potential of the area for private sector economic development as envisaged in the GCM RSIF.

The decision by Distell Limited to relocate to and consolidate its operations in Klapmuts is critical to commence more balanced development of the settlement. Distell Limited proposes to develop a beverage production, bottling, warehousing and distribution facility on Paarl Farm 736/RE, located north of the N1, consolidating certain existing cellars, processing plants, and distribution centres in the Greater Cape Town area. The farm measures some 200 ha in extent. The beverage production, bottling, warehousing and distribution facility will take up approximately 53 ha.

The project proposal includes commercial and mixed-use development on the remainder of the site which is not environmentally sensitive to provide opportunities both for Distell's suppliers to co-locate and for other business development in the Klapmuts North area. The site does not have municipal services, and the proposed development will therefore require the installation of bulk service infrastructure, including water, wastewater treatment, stormwater electricity, and internal roads.

Significant progress has been made in planning for an "Innovation Precinct" or "Smart City" district west of but contiguous to Klapmuts south. This includes a land agreement with the University of Stellenbosch to possibly establish university-related activities in this area. The urban edge has been adjusted in recognition of the opportunity associated with this initiative (see figure 21 below for the concept Development Framework).

Figure 21: Concept Development Framework

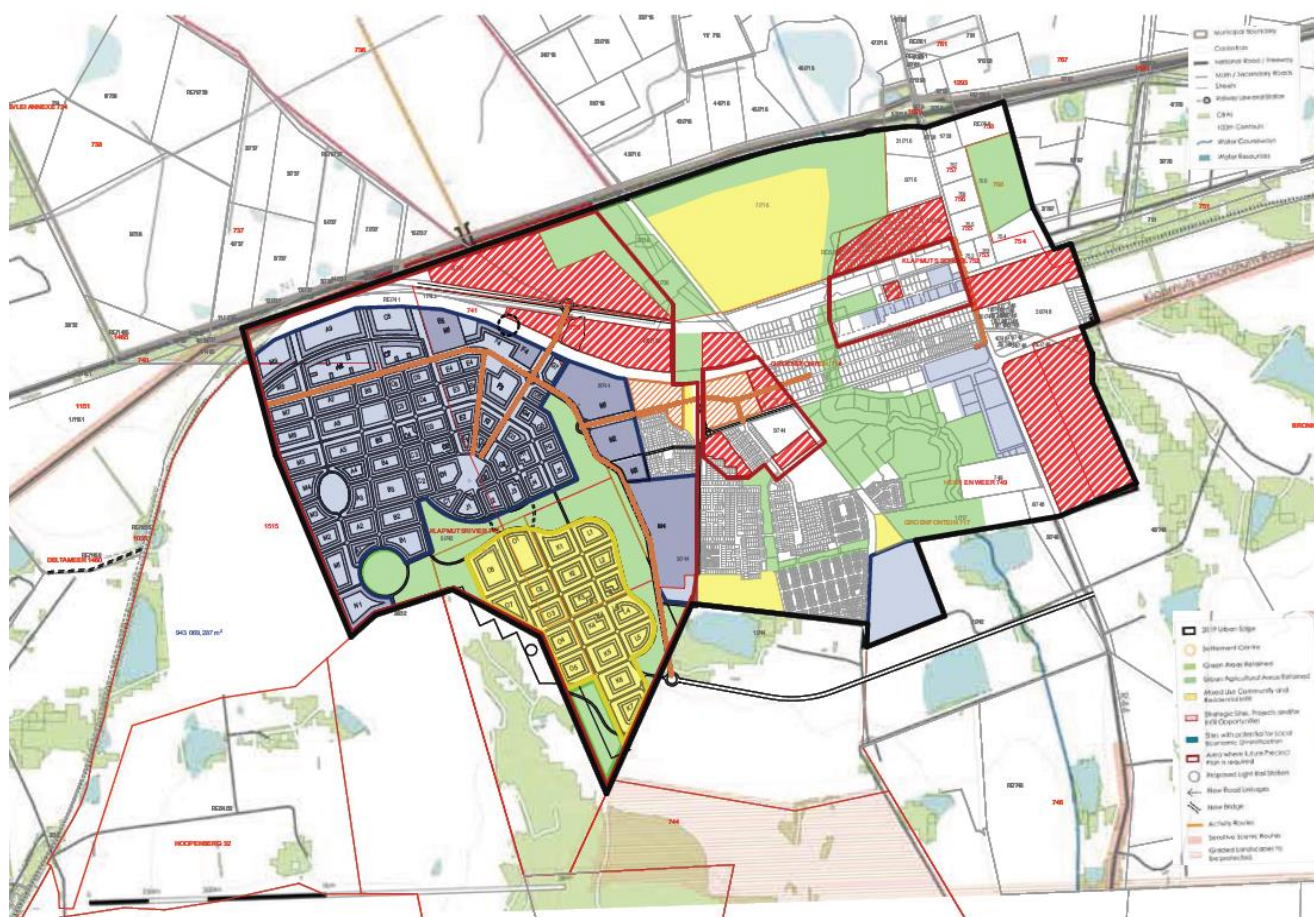


Figure 56. The proposed Klapmuts "Innovation Precinct" Concept (Osmond Lange Architects and Planners)

Several issues require specific care in managing the development of Klapmuts over the short to medium term.

- ✚ The first is speculative applications for land use change on the back of the proposed Distell development. Already, a draft local plan prepared by DM has indicated very extensive development east of Farm 736/RE. Distell will not fund the extensive infrastructure required to unlock development here, and arguably, land use change to the east of Farm 736/RE could detract from the opportunity inherent in Farm 736/RE;
- ✚ The second is the linkages between Klapmuts north and south, specifically along Groenfontein Road and a possible NMT crossing over the N1 linking residential areas south of the N1 directly with Farm 736/RE. Without these linkages, residents to the south of the N1 will not be able to benefit from the opportunity enabled north of the N1; and
- ✚ The third is a speculative higher-income residential development in the Klapmuts area, based on the area's regional vehicular accessibility. Higher-income development is not a problem in and of itself, but ideally, it should not be in the form of low-density gated communities.

Given that management of Klapmuts is split between DM and SM (respectively responsible for the area north and south of the N1), special arrangements will be required to ensure that the settlement as a whole develops responsibly, in a manner which ensures thoughtful prioritisation, infrastructure investment, and opportunity for a range of income groups.

Arguably, recent LSDF planning work commissioned by DM for the area east of Farm 736/RE begins to illustrate the problem of insufficient coordinated planning. The LSDF envisages a very significant extent of development for Klapmuts North. Specifically, in terms of a 20-year growth trajectory, Commercial Office development of 912 354m² is envisaged, Commercial Retail development of 187 839m², and General Light Industrial Development of 370 120m². Several issues emerge:

Firstly, the realism of these land use projections within the context of the regional economy is questioned. To illustrate:

- ✚ Considering the envisaged Commercial Office allocation, it is noted that Cape Town CBD currently has some 940 000m² of office space, Sandton in Gauteng is larger at over 1,2m m² of Commercial Office space, Midrand at some 640 000m², and Century City (some 20 years in the making) at some 340 000m²;
- ✚ Concerning commercial retail space, it is noted that more of this use is envisaged for Klapmuts North than Century City's current 140 000m²;
- ✚ While 370 120m² is provided for General Light Industrial Development, the proposed Distell distribution centre alone will comprise 125 000m², and many new logistic centres recently completed in the Kraaifontein / Brackenfell area range in size between 45 000m² and 120 000m². The master plan prepared as part of the acquisition process of Farm 736/RE foresees a significantly lighter industrial floor area than the 370 120m² indicated in the LSDF.

Secondly, these land use allocations need to be viewed against the policy context, which sees Klapmuts as a regional freight/ logistics hub – with a focus on job creation – and establishing a balanced community. It would appear that the LSDF over-emphasises commercial office and retail development, “exploiting” the areas' access to regional vehicular routes, and private vehicular access, at the expense of job creation at scale – and establishing a regional light industrial hub – serving an existing poorer community in proximity to a freight movement corridor.

Thirdly, it is maintained that the infrastructure service requirements – and affordability – of the projected land use allocations are understated. For example, it is known that any development north of the N1 over and above the proposed Distell distribution centre of 125 000m² will involve very costly reconfiguration and augmentation of intersections with the N1. It would be irresponsible to create expectations around land use without these associated requirements being resolved to a fair degree

of detail.

Finally, Farm 736/RE is remarkably unique; comprising some of the least valuable agricultural lands within the Paarl / Stellenbosch area. It would appear that the LSDF, given the development process for Farm 736/RE, assumes that adjacent land to the east, of higher agricultural value, should also be developed.

4.8.2 Alternative rail service along the Baden Powell Drive-Adam Tas-R304 corridor

As indicated above, it is critical, both for the Adam Tas Corridor and the broader Baden Powell-Adam Tas-R304 development corridor to explore the feasibility of introducing a more frequent and reliable rail service along the Eerste River-Stellenbosch-Muldersvlei-Klapmuts rail line. The aim should be to have a more frequent passenger service along the corridor, connecting larger and smaller settlements. Lighter rail stock – possibly in the form of a “tram” system has been suggested - offering the advantage of safe at grade crossing of the rail line and other modes of transport, in turn, enabling “lighter” infrastructure support for settlement development and concomitant cost savings. Alternatively, the viability of regular bus service along this route should be explored. The SM should commence engagements with PRASA in this regard.

As argued elsewhere in this document, Stellenbosch town and Klapmuts should be the focus for significant settlement growth. It is here, by settlement location concerning broader regional networks and existing opportunities within settlements, that the needs of most people can be met, in a compact settlement form while protecting the municipality's natural and agricultural assets.

Over the longer term, Muldersvlei / Koelenhof and Vlottenburg along the Baden Powell-Adam Tas-R304 corridor could accommodate more growth, and be established as inclusive settlements offering a range of opportunities. However, much work needs to be done to ensure the appropriate make-up of these settlements (including each providing opportunity for a range of income groups) and integration with the corridor in terms of public transport.

The smaller settlements are therefore not prioritised for significant development over the SDF period. Should significant development be enabled in these areas now, it is likely to be focused on private vehicular use and higher-income groups, and will in all probability reduce the potential of initiatives to transform Stellenbosch town and Klapmuts.

4.9 Institutional Arrangements

The SM has dedicated staff resources for spatial planning, land use management, and environmental management organised as the Planning and Economic Development Directorate. Work occurs within the framework set by annually approved Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plans (aligned with the IDP), decision-making processes and procedures set by the Council, and a suite of legislation and regulations guiding spatial planning, land use management, and environmental management (including SPLUMA, LUPA, and the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998)).

The Planning and Economic Development Directorate will facilitate the implementation of the SDF in terms of institutional alignment, including:

- ✦ The extent to which the main argument and strategies of the SDF are incorporated into the Capital Expenditure Framework, Annual Reports, annual IDP Reviews, future municipal IDPs, and so on;
- ✦ The annual review of the SDF as part of the IDP review process.
- ✦ The extent to which the main argument and strategies of the SDF inform sector planning and resource allocation;
- ✦ The extent to which the main argument and strategies of the SDF inform land use management decision-making;

- ✚ Alignment with and progress in implementing the municipality's Human Settlement Plan and Comprehensive Integrated Transport Plan; and
- ✚ The mutual responsiveness of the SDF and national, provincial and regional plans, programmes and actions (including the extent to which SDF implementation can benefit from national and provincial programmes and funding).

Over and above institutional arrangements in place, it appears that two aspects require specific focus in support of the *mSDF*.

4.9.1 Inter-municipal planning

The first relates to inter-municipal planning. As indicated elsewhere in the *SDF*, SM (and other adjoining municipalities) appears to experience increasing challenges related to development pressure in Cape Town. This pressure is of different kinds. The first is pressure on the agricultural edges of Stellenbosch through residential expansion within Cape Town. The second is migration to SM (whether in the form of corporate decentralisation, or both higher and lower-income home seekers), leading to pressure on available resources, service capacity, and land within and around the settlements of SM. While municipal planners do liaise on matters of common concern, there appears to be a need for greater high-level agreement on spatial planning for "both sides" of municipal boundaries. The spatial implications of pressure related to migration to SM could be managed locally, should there be an agreement to redevelop existing settlement footprints rather than enabling further greenfield development (as a general rule). However, the municipality's increased resource needs to accommodate new growth – a non-spatial issue – should be acknowledged and addressed. These challenges and opportunities.

4.9.2 Private Sector Joint Planning

The second relates to joint planning and action resourced by the private sector, increasingly needed for several reasons:

- ✚ The municipal human and financial resource base is simply too small to achieve the vision of the *SDF* or implement associated strategies and plans;
- ✚ Many matters critical to implementing the *SDF* fall outside the direct control or core business of the municipality. For example, the municipality does not necessarily own the land associated with projects critical to achieving *SDF* objectives;
- ✚ It is increasingly evident that individual landowners are finding it difficult to develop – to make the most of what they have – individually. Specifically, the transport and movement implications of individual proposals require strong and dedicated integration;
- ✚ Individual landowners do not necessarily control the extent of land required to undertake inclusive development, focusing on opportunities for a range of income groups. Inclusive development often requires cross-subsidisation, in turn, enabled by larger land parcels and development yields; and
- ✚ The municipality's focus is often – and understandably so – on the "immediate", or shorter-term challenges. Much of what is needed to implement the *SDF* or catalytic projects requires a longer-term view, a committed focus on one challenge, and cushioning from the daily and considerable demands of municipal management.

Partnerships are needed, with different agencies and individuals working in concert with the municipality to implement agreed objectives. Further, partnerships are required between individual corporations and owners of the land. The Adam Tas corridor is a prime example: making the most of the disused sawmill site, Bergkelder complex, Van der Stel complex, Die Braak and Rhenish complex – in a manner which contributes to agreed objectives for developing Stellenbosch town – is only possible if various landowners, the municipality, University, and investors work together, including undertaking joint planning, the "pooling" of land resources, sharing of professional costs, infrastructure investment, and so on. The municipality simply does not have the resources – and is overburdened with varied

demands in different locations – to lead the work and investment involved.

4.9.3 Further Planning Work

As indicated above, over the longer term, Muldersvlei / Koelenhof and Vlottenburg along the Baden Powell-Adam Tas-R304 corridor could accommodate more growth, and be established as inclusive settlements offering a range of opportunities. However, these settlements are not prioritised for development at this stage. Critical pre-conditions for significant development include:

- ✦ The measures required to ensure that settlements provide for a range of housing types and income groups (in a balanced manner);
- ✦ Establishing regular public transport services between settlements, including services between the expanded smaller settlements and Stellenbosch town; and
- ✦ Understanding to what extent settlements can provide local employment, in this way minimising the need for transport to other settlements.

4.9.4 Other local planning initiatives

Ideally, each of the settlements in SM should have an LSDF, applying the principles of the *SDF* in more detail. The priority for LSDFs should be determined by the position and role of settlements in the SM settlement hierarchy.

4.9.5 Checklists in Support of Decision-Making

To further assist in aligning day-to-day land use and building development management decision-making and detailed planning – public and private – with the *SDF*, it is proposed that a “checklist” of questions be employed.

If the initiators of development proposals, applicants, officials, and decision-makers all, in general terms, address the same questions in the conceptualisation, assessment, and decision-making related to proposals, a common, shared “culture” could be established where key tenets of the *SDF* is considered and followed continuously.

Although focused on the location, nature, and form of activities in space, the checklist incorporates questions addressing issues beyond space, including matters of resource management, finance, institutional sustainability, and so on.

It is not envisaged that the checklist is followed slavishly in considering every development proposal. Yet, its use is important in ensuring that relevant issues be addressed and discussed to enable decision-making in line with the *SDF* and broader provincial and national planning policy. If, in assessing a proposal or project, posing a question result in a negative answer, the proposal probably requires very careful consideration, further work, or change.

The checklist should not be viewed as static. Rather, it should be reviewed periodically and in parallel with the *SDF* review – perhaps under the leadership of the Municipal Planning Tribunal and with input from all stakeholders – to reflect the municipal spatial planning agenda and challenges.

It is proposed that the questions – together with the SPLUMA principles, and the key *SDF* strategies and policies – are packaged in an easy-to-use and accessible form to facilitate wide usage.

4.9.6 Partnerships

Arguably, the municipal budget is simply too small to achieve the vision of the *SDFs* or implement associated strategies and plans. Also, many matters critical to implementing the *SDF*, fall outside the direct control or core business of the municipality. For example, the municipality does not necessarily own the land associated with projects critical to achieving *SDF* objectives.

Even if the municipal budget is increased ten-fold, or its staff resources significantly enhanced, it would

still not have the control to do what is needed for the capacity to drive critical projects. The municipality's focus is often – and understandably so – on the “immediate”, or the shorter-term challenges. Much of what is needed requires a longer-term view, a committed focus on one challenge, and cushioning from the daily and considerable demands of municipal management.

Partnerships are needed, with different agencies and individuals working in concert with the municipality to implement agreed objectives. Further, partnerships are required between individual corporations and owners of the land. It is increasingly evident that individual landowners are finding it increasingly difficult to develop – to make the most of what they have – individually. Specifically, the transport and movement implications of individual proposals require strong and dedicated integration. The Adam Tas corridor is a prime example: making the most of the disused sawmill site, Bergkelder complex, Van der Stel complex, Die Braak and Rhenish complex – in a manner which contributes to agreed objectives for developing Stellenbosch town – is only possible if various landowners, the municipality, University, and investors work together, including undertaking joint planning, the “pooling” of land resources, sharing of professional costs, infrastructure investment, and so on.

The municipality simply does not have the resources – and is overburdened with varied demands in different locations – to lead the work and investment involved.

There appears to be an opportunity to establish a new partnership with businesses, to the side of the municipality, to drive major integrated projects, specifically the Adam Tas Corridor. Fortunately, Stellenbosch has established (private sector) institutions with an astounding track record in achieving urban development / management objectives (e.g. Historiese Huise). Their work can be expanded, to assist in meeting new challenges, in partnership with the municipality.

CHAPTER 5:

Performance Summary of the 5th Generation IDP 2022 – 2027

5.1 Introduction

The performance reporting on the IDP deliverables for the financial year 2022/23 relating to the first-year implementation of the 5th Generation IDP 2022 – 2027 covers the period from 01 July 2022 to 28 February 2023. The complete performance report until 30 June 2023, will form part of the 2nd Review of the 5th Generation IDP 2022 – 2027.

The reporting focus on the implementation of the Municipal Manager, Mayoral, Mayoral Portfolio and Sector Plans priorities encapsulated throughout the various sections in the IDP document, and the format reflects the IDP deliverables per priority area. The IDP deliverables were revised in January / February 2022 to allow for adequate planning and implementation in the 2023/24 financial year.

The overall assessment of actual performance against targets set for the IDP deliverables as documented in the various sections of the IDP document is illustrated below:

5.2 IDP Performance Reporting: Municipal Manager IDP Priorities for 2022/23

Nine (9) IDP deliverables linked to the Municipal Manager's Priorities across directorates were measured during the 2022/23 financial year. Of the nine (9) IDP deliverables, 4 (44 per cent) were achieved while 5 (56 per cent) are in progress. The IDP deliverables in progress are expected to be completed by 30 June 2023.

Figure 22: Number of Municipal Manager Priorities achieved in the 2022/23 financial year

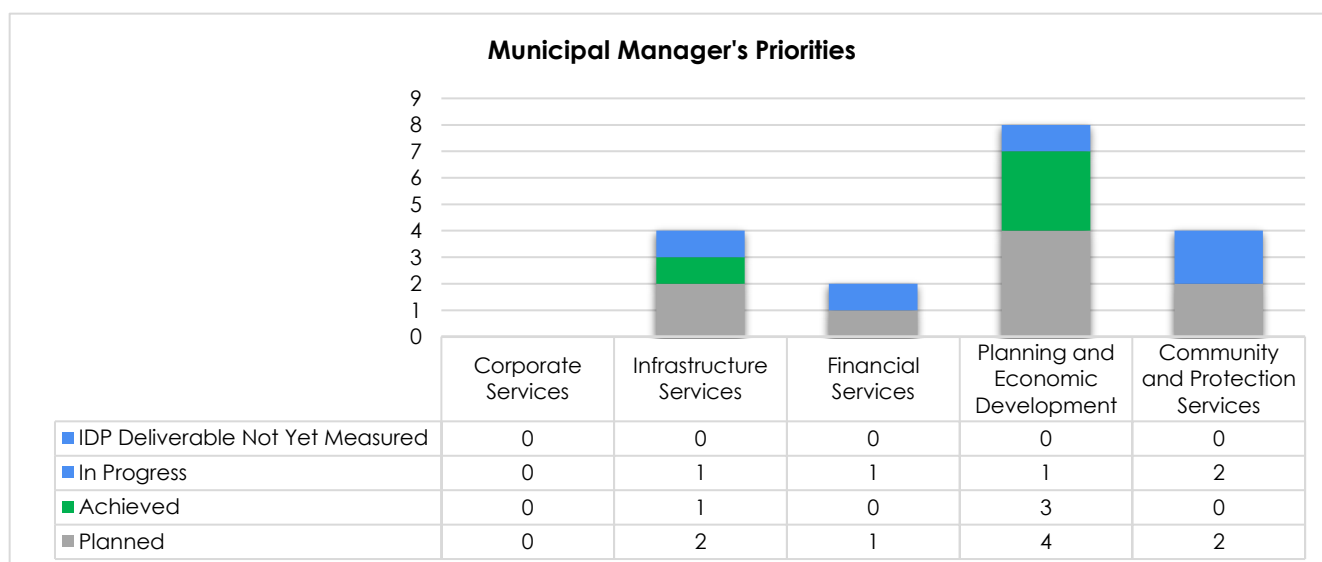
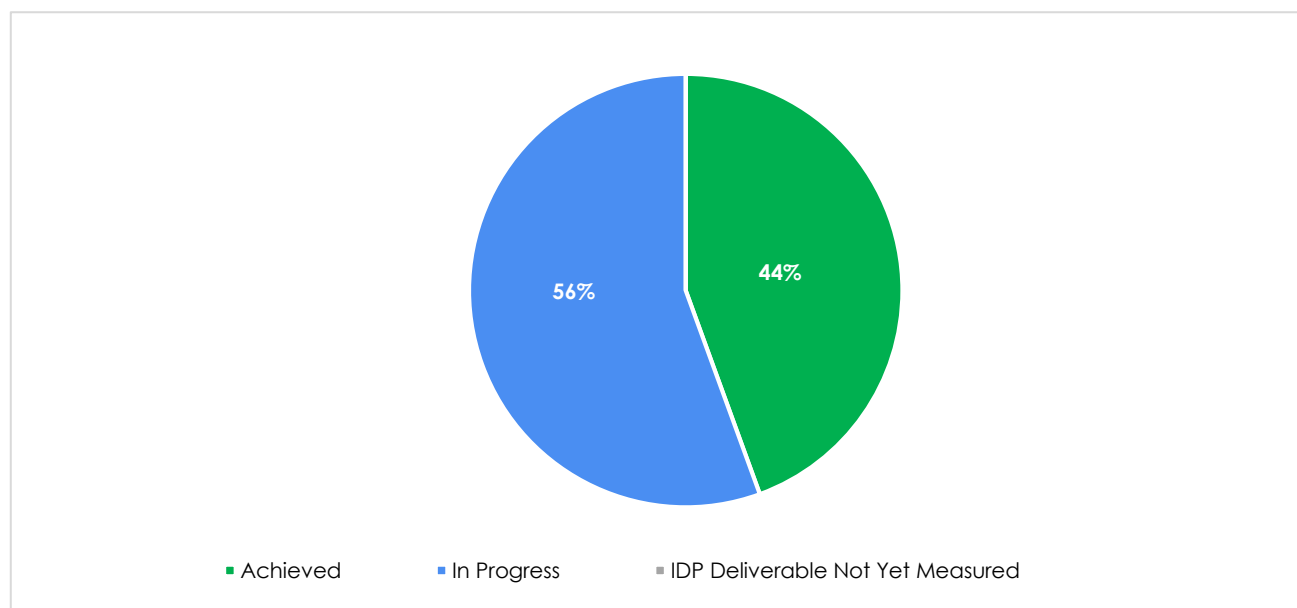


Figure 23: Percentage achieved: Municipal Manager Priorities- 2022/23



5.3 IDP Performance Reporting: Executive Mayor Priorities for 2022/23

The **Executive Mayoral** 5 – year plan has a total of 58 IDP deliverables linked to nine mayoral outcomes which are applicable for the 5th Generation IDP 2022 – 2027. Of the 58 IDP deliverables which are being measured in the 2022/23 financial year, 4 (7 per cent) were achieved as at 28 February 2023, while 54 (93 per cent) are in progress. The Mayoral IDP deliverables in progress are expected to be completed by 30 June 2023. The actual results of these deliverables will be reported in the 2nd review of the 5th Generation IDP 2022 – 2027.

Executive Mayor IDP Deliverables: 2022/23

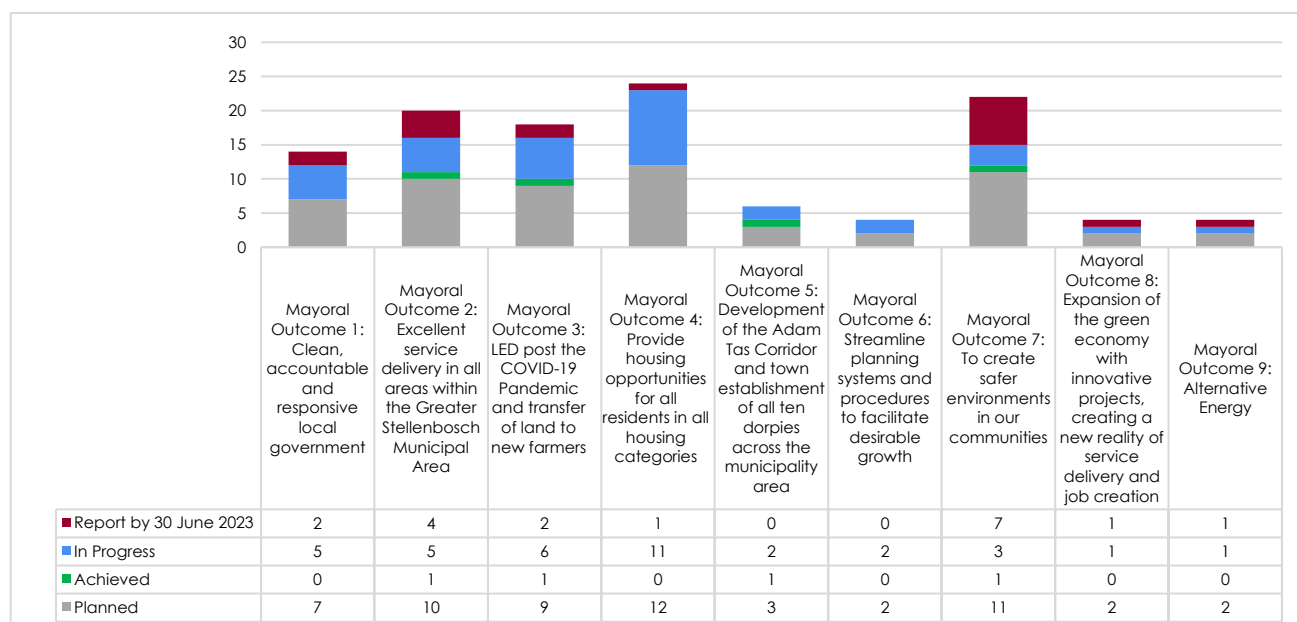
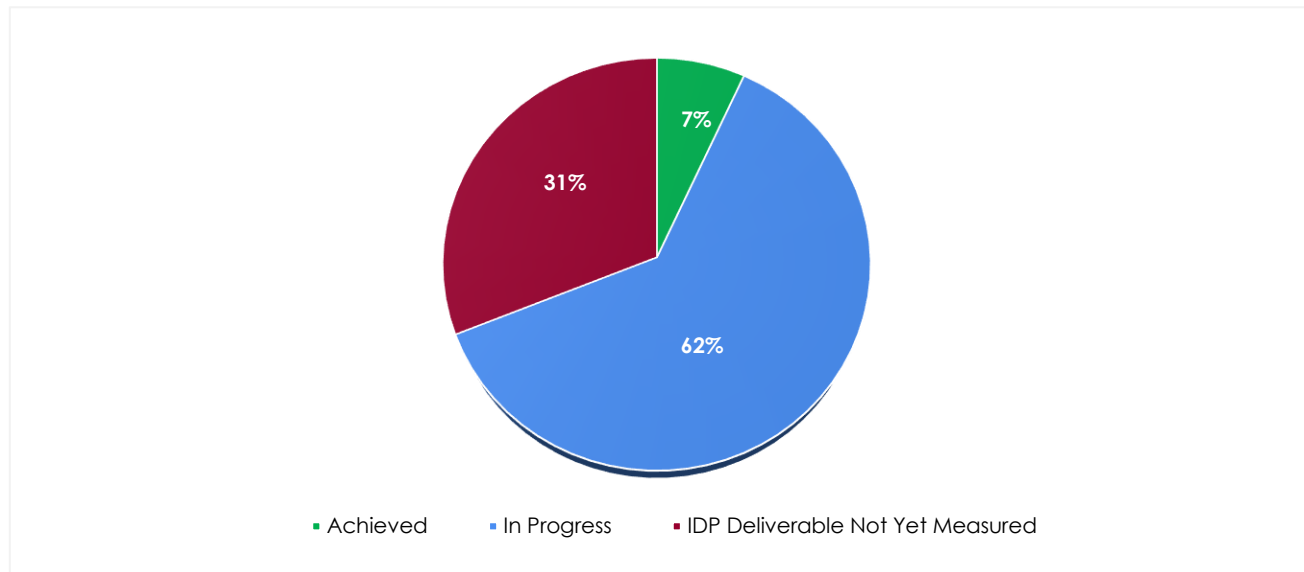


Figure 24: Percentage of Mayoral Priorities achieved for the 2022/23 financial year

5.4 IDP Performance Reporting: Mayoral Portfolios for 2022/23

The (nine) 9 **Mayoral Portfolio's** each have a 5 – year plan with specific IDP deliverables and targets applicable for the 2022/23 financial year. A total of 89 IDP deliverables are linked to nine (9) mayoral portfolios which were applicable for the 2022/23 financial year. Of the 89 IDP deliverables with applicable targets for 2022/23, 11 (12 per cent) were achieved while 29 (33 per cent) are in progress. The mayoral portfolio IDP deliverables in progress are expected to be completed in this financial year 2022/23 and 49 (55 per cent) out of the 89 mayoral portfolio IDP deliverables will only be reported on by 30 June 2023.

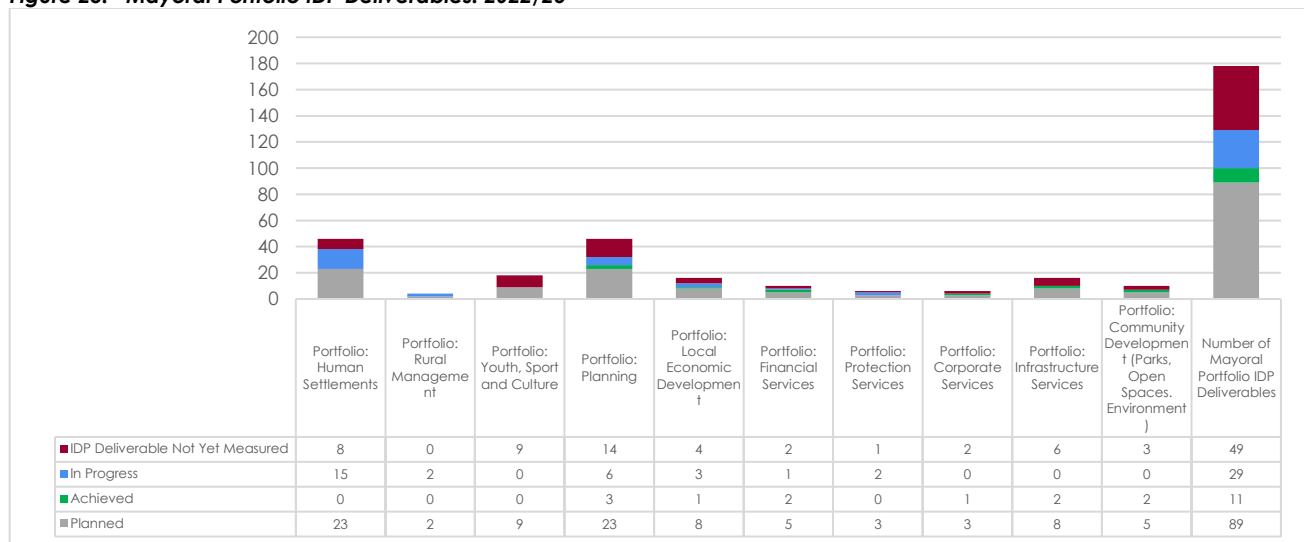
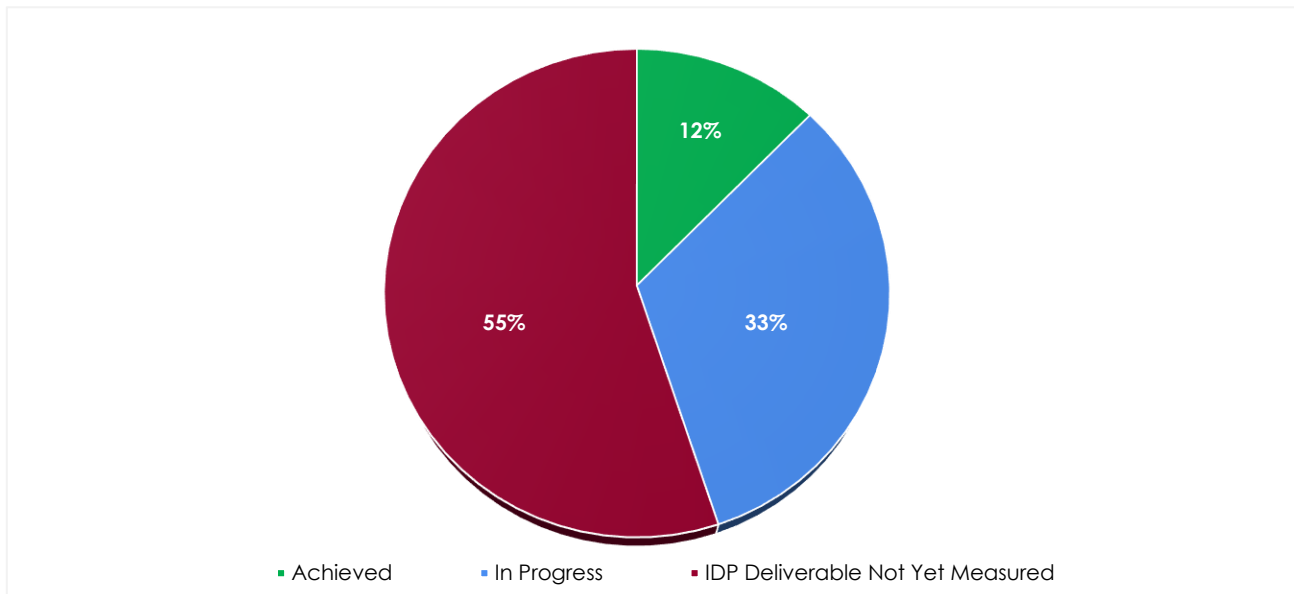
Figure 25: Mayoral Portfolio IDP Deliverables: 2022/23

Figure 26: Percentage of the Mayoral Portfolios Priorities achieved for the 2022/23 financial year



5.5 IDP Performance Reporting: Sector Plans Implementation for 2022/23

A total of 50 IDP deliverables are linked to the **nine (9) Sector Plans** for the 2022/23 financial year. Of the 50 IDP deliverables with applicable targets for 2022/23, 12 (24 per cent) were achieved while 35 (70 per cent) are in progress. The Sector Plan IDP deliverables that are currently in progress are expected to be completed in 2022/23 and 3 (6 per cent) out of the 50 IDP deliverables will only be reported on by 30 June 2023.

Figure 27: Sector Plans IDP deliverables: 2022/23

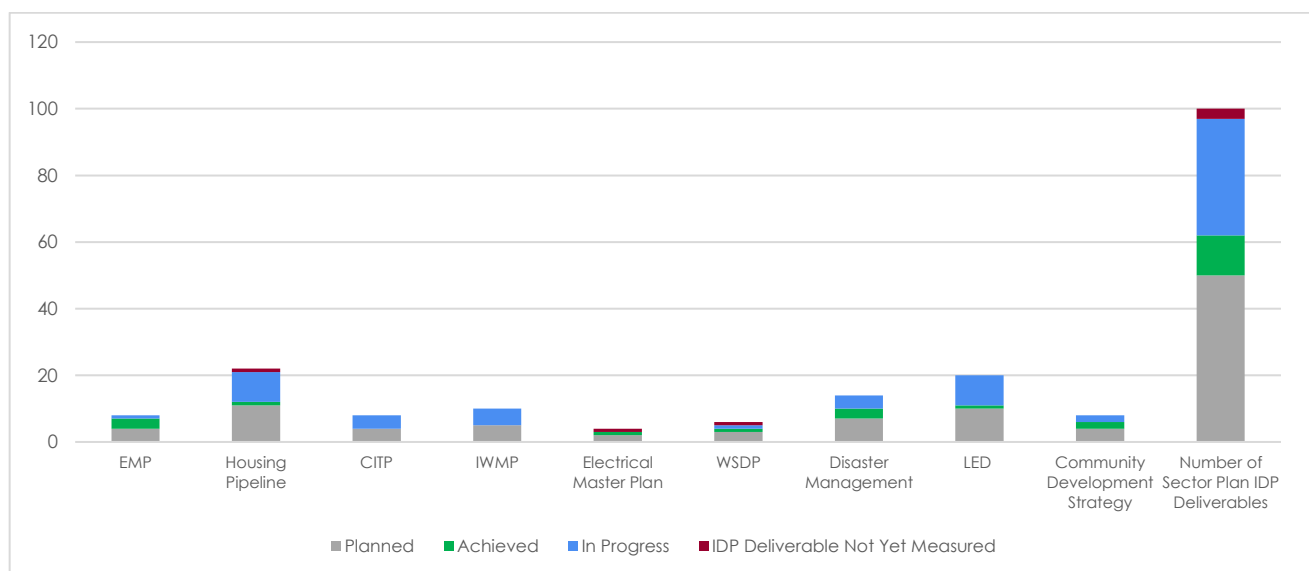
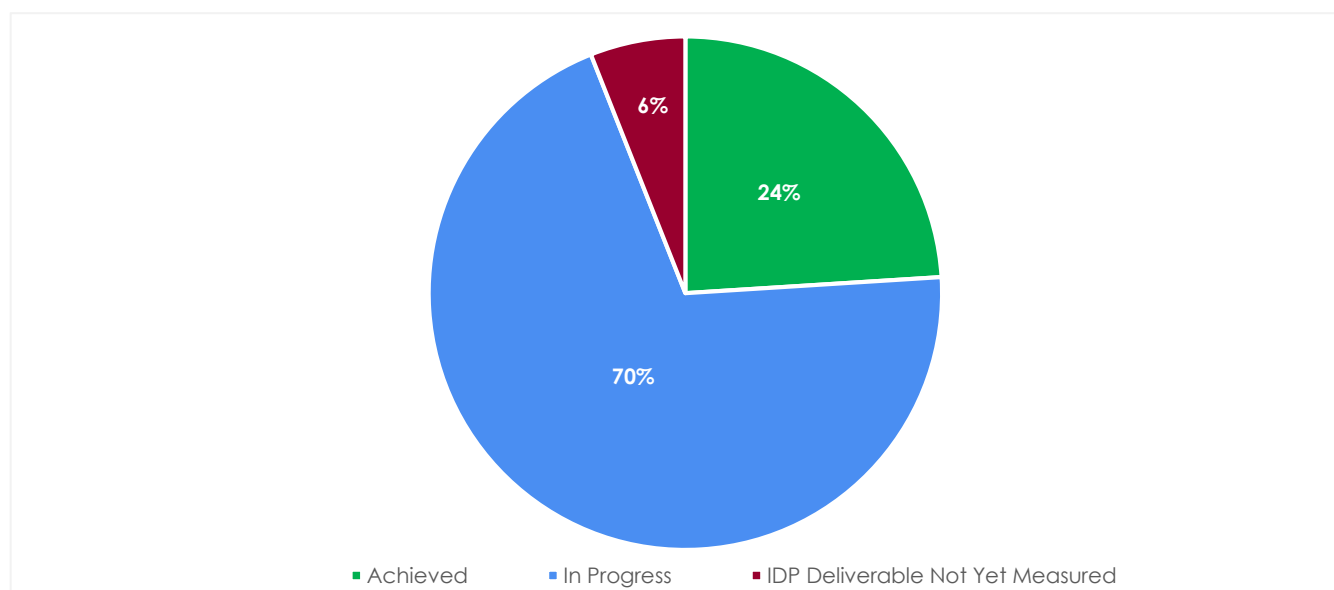


Figure 28: Percentage of Sector Plan IDP deliverables for 2022/23



CHAPTER 6:

One Plan: Service delivery, budget, programmes and projects

6.1 Introduction

Cabinet approved the District Development Model (DDM) as an All of Government and Society Approach providing a method by which all three spheres of government and state entities work in unison in an impact-oriented way, where there is higher performance and accountability for coherent and effective service delivery and development outcomes.

The DDM is an intergovernmental approach focusing on 44 districts and 8 metropolitan spaces for more effective joint planning, budgeting and implementation over multi-year planning and electoral cycles. Although each sphere, sector or entity has its distinct constitutional powers, functions and responsibilities, they cooperate and undertake collaborative planning, budgeting and implementation processes converging developmental efforts at the district / metropolitan level.

It is acknowledged that the DDM introduces a new planning instrument in the form of the **One Plan**. This process comes into a planning environment where there are existing planning instruments at local, provincial, and national levels of government. However, the One Plan is not meant to replace any of the existing prescribed development, departmental strategic and annual performance plans that each sphere, department and state entity is responsible for or required to develop. The One Plan is rather informed by these plans and once in place, it will guide the review of these plans and budgets.

The Western Cape Government-specific approach to the DDM is called the **Joint District and Metro Approach (JDMA)**. The JDMA envisages the three spheres of government to converge, using Intergovernmental (IGR) engagements, to develop similar Western Cape strategic, development and planning priorities with aligned budgets and accelerated implementation for service delivery.

The **Joint District and Metro Approach (JDMA)** -

- ✚ is a geographical (district) and team-based and citizen-focused approach;
- ✚ has the output of a single implementation plan to provide planning and strategic priorities, developmental initiatives, service delivery and capacity building;
- ✚ has the desired outcome of improving the living conditions (lives) of citizens;
- ✚ has a horizontal interface (between provincial departments) and a vertical interface (national, provincial and local government spheres);
- ✚ does not exclude local municipalities;
- ✚ is not a functions and power debate; and
- ✚ promotes collaboration using the District Coordinating Forum as the governance instrument for co-planning, co-budgeting, and co-implementation to strengthen service delivery to communities.

This chapter will provide details from all three spheres of government to give effect to the objectives and strategies contained in the 5th Generation Integrated Development Plan.

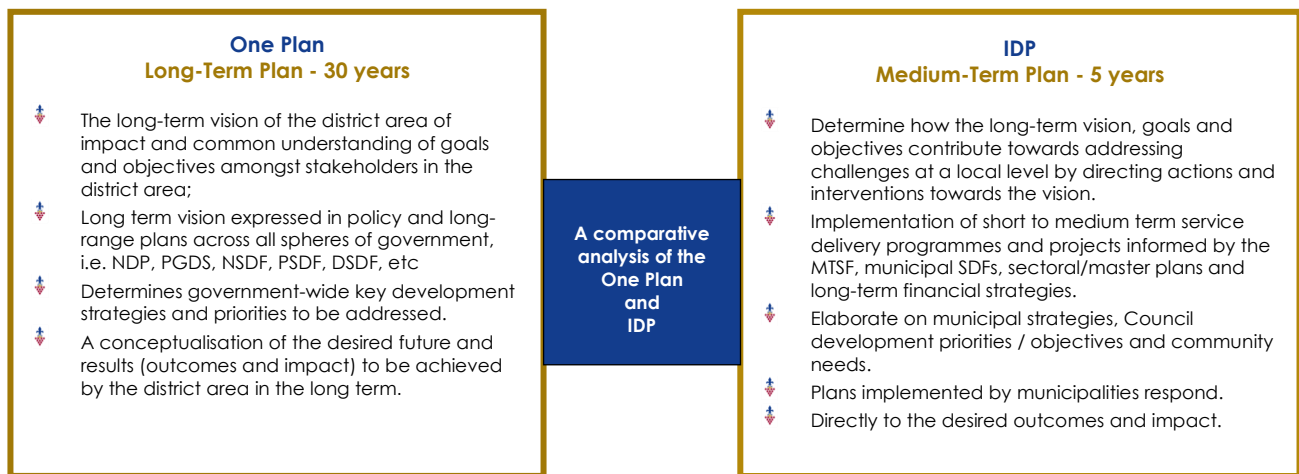
6.2 Relationship between the One Plan and Integrated Development Plan (IDP)

The One Plan does not replace the Integrated Development Plans of municipalities as the “single, inclusive and strategic plan for the development of the municipality” but is meant to strengthen and enhance the IDPs and other plans of the municipalities. It is foreseen to provide greater certainty and

direction for the IDPs. The IDP will be the vehicle through which implementation of the One Plan will happen at the local government level.

Below is a comparative analysis of the One Plan and IDP:

Figure 29: Comparative analysis of the One Plan and IDP



6.3 National and Provincial Government Priorities

6.3.1 State of the Nation Address (SONA) 2023

President Cyril Ramaphosa presented the State of the Nation Address (SONA) on 09 February 2023.

The following are key highlights from the SONA:

Load shedding

- Minister of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs Nkosazana Dlamini Zuma had gazetted the declaration of the State of Disaster.
 - The state of disaster will enable the government to provide practical measures that are needed to support businesses in the food production, storage and retail supply chain, including the rollout of generators, solar panels and uninterrupted power supply;
 - It will enable the government to exempt critical infrastructure such as hospitals and water treatment plants from load shedding, if technically possible; and
 - It will enable the government to accelerate energy projects and limit regulatory requirements while also maintaining rigorous environmental protections, procurement principles and technical standards.
- Ensuring the Electricity Regulation Amendment Bill is passed to transform the energy sector and establish a competitive electricity market.

Unemployment

- Implementation of several programmes aimed at ensuring that young people were introduced to the world of work.

Poverty and the rising cost of living

- The National Treasury was considering the feasibility of urgent measures to mitigate the impact of load shedding on food prices.

Crime and Corruption

- Significantly more funding would be made available for the police, the National Prosecuting Authority and the Special Investigation Unit.

6.3.2 State of the Province Address (SOPA) 2023

Premier Alan Winde presented the State of the Province Address (SOPA) on 16 February 2023.

The following are key highlights from the SOPA:

The Energy Crisis

- An Energy Council has been established to focus on both the short-term crisis but also the longer-term;
- Development of an energy plan for the province that informs our short-term responses;
- Responding to the short-term impact of load shedding now on government services;
- Securing diesel to keep essential public services running during load shedding;
- Helping buffer schools from load shedding;
- Providing poorer households with "power packs" that help reduce the impact of load shedding on daily tasks;
- Assisting SMMEs in assessing and implementing alternative energy options.

Water and Health:

- Emergency funding will be made available to municipalities to ensure safe drinking water and working sewage infrastructure during rolling blackouts.
- Funding to be used to purchase backup generators for the treatment and supply of water services.

WiFi and Connectivity:

- Ensuring citizens have access to information.

Renewable Energy / Green Economy

- The Western Cape government is on a drive to increase energy resilience, not only to mitigate the effects of load shedding and the resulting economic damage but also to highlight the immense potential the power generation sector, specifically the green economy, has in being able to stimulate growth, attract investment and create employment.

Municipal Energy Resilience

- Key intervention of the Western Cape Government in addressing the power crisis is the Municipal Energy Resilience (MER) plan, a local government-level programme that develops, supports and builds capacity at municipalities across our province to implement renewable energy projects.
- The municipalities part of the programme is the City of Cape Town, George, Mosselbay, Stellenbosch and Saldanha.
- Stellenbosch is working towards procuring energy from Independent Power Producers.

Infrastructure Development

- The aim is to prioritise the importance of developing and maintaining critical infrastructure in the province, both as a means to ensure roads, bridges, sewerage systems, and other development projects, are of high quality and safe to use.

Education Infrastructure

- The Western Cape Government will continue to expand the province's schooling environment.

Social Housing

- ✦ The province has committed to creating 9395 housing opportunities.

Health Infrastructure

- ✦ The province government will continuously be expanding health services to meet the needs of a growing population.

Growth For Jobs

- ✦ "Our Growth For Jobs" strategy gives expression to the government's radical drive to drastically reduce unemployment, achieve breakout growth and offer residents meaningful opportunities to prosper.
- ✦ The strategy sets out a comprehensive and ambitious goal for the Western Cape of growing the provincial economy by between 4 and 6% by 2035.
- ✦ The goal is to fuel and stimulate economic growth to achieve an R1 trillion provincial GDP target by 2035. This would require an annual average growth of 3.8% until 2035, translating into 600 000 new jobs.

Youth Interventions

- ✦ The Western Cape's employment figures are better than the rest of the country, more must be done to enable job growth.

Agriculture

- ✦ In the new financial year, the WCG is to support 3 000 household food gardens each year over the medium-term, as well as 85 community and school food gardens out of an annual budget of R32 million.

6.4 Status Quo on Public Infrastructure Spend

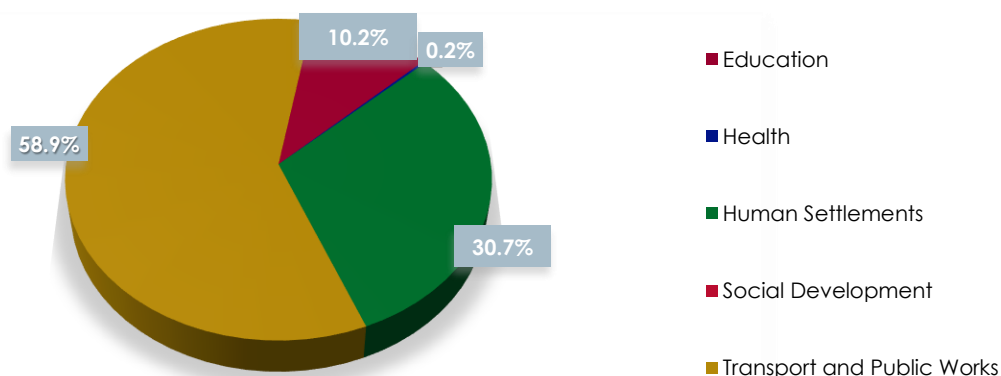
This section reflects on provincial and municipal infrastructure priorities within the Stellenbosch area for 2021/22.

6.4.1 Social Infrastructure

Spending on social infrastructure aids in social development and has the spill-over effect of enabling economic growth. A total of 41.1 per cent of the total WCG infrastructure allocation towards the Stellenbosch municipal area will be spent on social infrastructure. As displayed in the pie chart, the WCG will be spending 10.2 per cent (R17.0 million) of the total infrastructure budget in the municipal area on the Education function. Spending on education is crucial as it can serve to improve education outcomes and skills levels within a community, and more importantly, alleviate poverty through increased long-term income for individuals. A healthy and resilient community increases productivity and reduces pressures on government resources.

The WCG will in 2021/22 spend R344 000 on Health-related infrastructure within the municipal area. An allocation has also been made by the WCG towards the Housing function (R51.4 million; 25.1 per cent) to improve the quality of life of individuals within the municipal area. The municipality allocated R9.9 million towards the Housing function.

Community safety is a cornerstone of the Western Cape Economic Recovery Plan. Crime has a negative impact on the quality of life of individuals, but also on the economy by deterring private investment and causing business losses. It further creates a burden on government resources in terms of justice system costs, victim assistance and replacement of assets. The municipality has as such allocated R15.6 million (3.3 per cent) of its capital budget towards the Public Safety function.

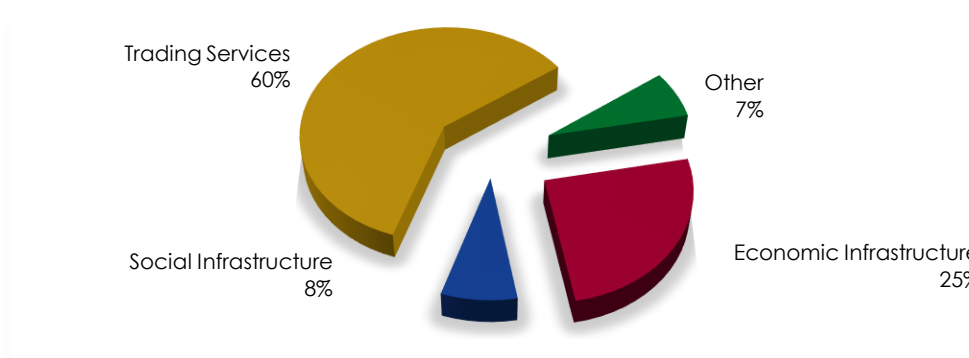
Figure 30: Provincial Infrastructure Spend

Source: Western Cape, Social-Economic Profile 2021

6.4.2 Economic Infrastructure

Economic infrastructure is defined as infrastructure that promotes economic activity. Considering the sluggish economic growth throughout the country, spending on economic infrastructure is crucial to stimulating economic activity. The WCG will in 2020/21 spend R98.6 million on economic infrastructure, more specifically towards road transport and public works. Road transport infrastructure goes a long way towards unlocking the region's economic potential, especially due to it having the largest natural port in Africa and being a tourist destination.

The municipality assists in this regard with its contribution of R61.5 million (13.0 per cent of total municipal infrastructure spending) towards road transport.

Figure 31: Municipal Infrastructure Spend

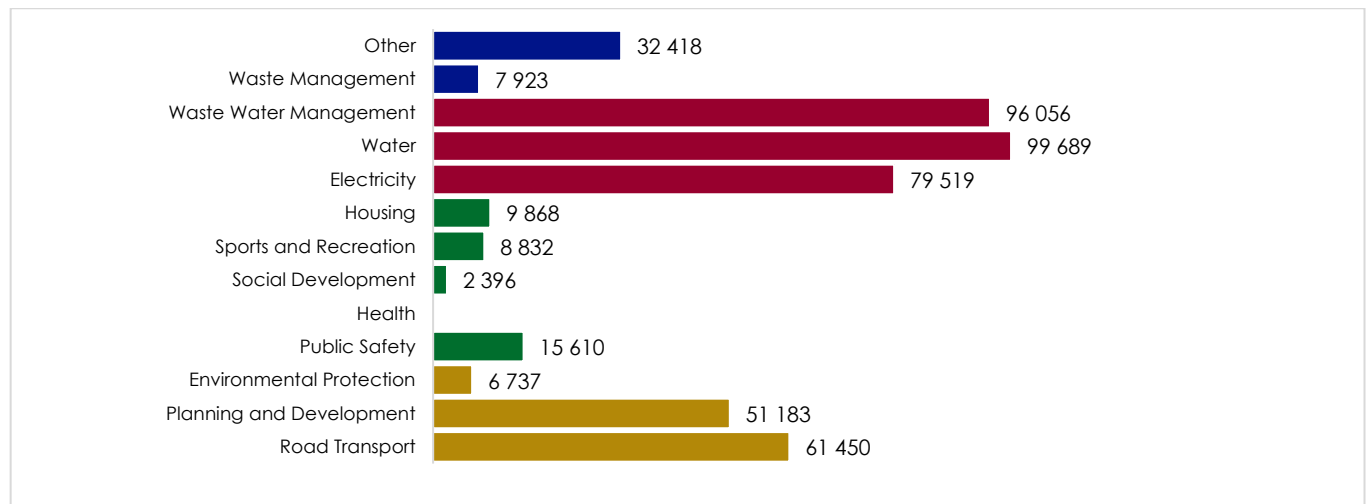
Source: Western Cape, Social-Economic Profile 2021

6.4.3 Trading Services

Basic services are crucial to improving the living conditions of citizens within the municipal area and enabling economic activity for businesses via access to water, electricity, sanitation and refuse removal. The municipality will 2021/22 channel R283.2 million towards trading services to reduce backlogs, improve service delivery standards, provide for future residential developments and to roll out basic services to informal settlements.

The 2021/22 trading services budget is mostly focused on water (R100.0 million; 35.2 per cent), wastewater management (R96.1 million; 33.9 per cent) and electricity services (R79.5 million; 28.1 per cent). A smaller allocation of R7.9 million (2.8 per cent) has been made towards the solid waste management function.

Figure 32: Trading Services



Source: Western Cape, Social-Economic Profile 2021

6.5 Intergovernmental Budgetary Allocation

The infrastructure projects and related capital projects listed below are in various stages of implementation, with certain projects being in the planning phases, others in implementation with construction in progress and some in the close-up phase of the project.

Table 33: Provincial Infrastructure Projects and Programmes MTEF period 2023/24 – 2025/26

IDP Ref No	Provincial Department	Number of Projects	Value (all amounts rounded to R'000)						MTREF Totals (R'000)
			Infrastructure Transfers - Capital	Maintenance and Repairs	New or Replaced Infrastructure	Non-Infrastructure	Rehabilitation, Renovations & Refurbishment	Upgrading and Additions	
TBC	Education	3	R0	R0	R90 000	R0	R0	R40 000	R130 000
TBC	Health	7	R0	R0	R0	R11 281	R13 823	R10 625	R35 729
TBC	Human Settlements	10	R162 695	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R162 695
TBC	Transport and Public Works	11	R0	R450 892	R0	R0	R726 738	R5 000	R1 182 630
Total		31	R162 695	R450 892	R90 000	R11 281	R740 561	R55 625	R1 511 054

Source: Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning – March 2023

Table 34: Provincial Infrastructure Investment Projects and Programmes for 2022/23 (Main and Adjustment Budget) and 2023/24 – 2025/26

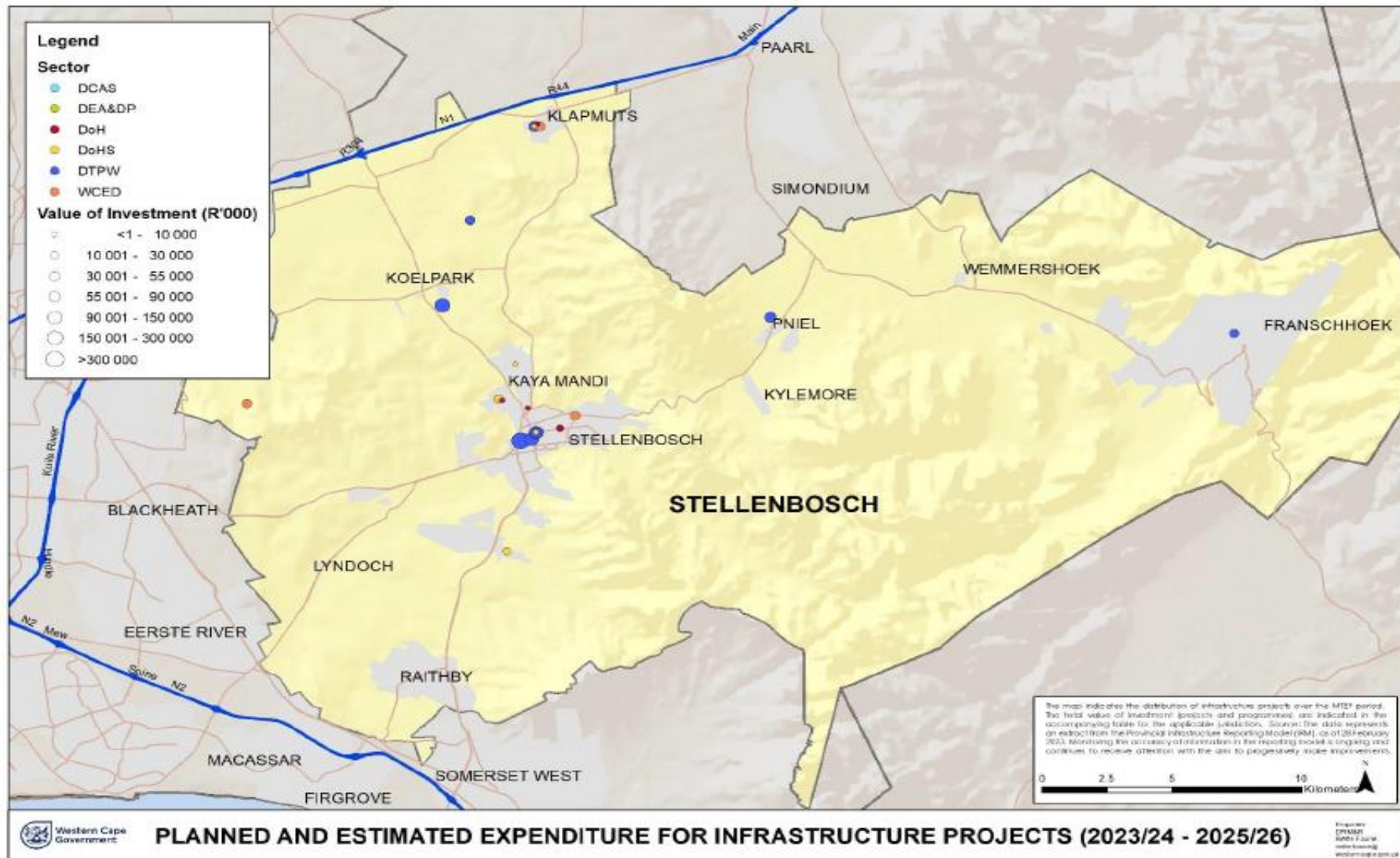
Project Name	Department	Project Status	Project Phase	Main Budget 2022-23 (R)	Adjustments 2022-23 (R)	Current Budget 2022-23 (R)	MTEF 2023/24 (Rand)	MTEF 2024/25 (Rand)	(MTEF 2025/26 (Rand)	MTEF TOTAL 2023/24 – 2025/26 (Rand)
CW DM Reseal	Transport and Public Works	Construction	Stage 5: Works	14 200 000	0	14 200 000	0	0	0	0
CW DM Regravel	Transport and Public Works	Construction	Stage 5: Works	27 000 000	1 006 000	28 006 000	30 000 000	31 500 000	33 075 000	94 575 000
New Klapmuts HS	Education	Feasibility	Stage 2: Concept / Feasibility	2 000 000	-1 800 000	200 000	0	0	45 000 000	45 000 000
C914 Spier Road Phase 3	Transport and Public Works	Construction	Stage 5: Works	120 000 000	0	120 000 000	120 000 000	20 000 000	0	140 000 000
Stellenbosch - Stellenbosch Hospital - Hospital and stores repairs and renovation	Health	Construction	Stage 5: Works	12 063 000	-4 538 000	7 525 000	9 091 000	4 076 000	656 000	13 823 000
CYCC-Lindelani	Transport and Public Works	Feasibility	Stage 3: Design Development	4 705 000	750 000	5 455 000	24 996 000	77 375 000	80 908 000	183 279 000
Stellenbosch - Cloetesville CDC - HT - General maintenance (Alpha)	Health	Construction	Stage 5: Works	3 176 000	-2 314 000	862 000	1 866 000	0	0	1 866 000
Modernisation Elsenburg- Main Building Phase2 (Labs)	Transport and Public Works	Design	Stage 4: Design Documentation	37 601 000	-21 300 000	16 301 000	0	0	0	0
Elsenburg Main Building Mod Phase 2 (Labs)	Transport and Public Works	Construction	Stage 5: Works	0	0	0	18 295 000	1 089 000	0	19 384 000
Elsenburg Main Building Mod Phase 3 (Labs)	Transport and Public Works	Initiation/ Pre-feasibility	Stage 1: Initiation/ Pre-feasibility	0	0	0	1 500 000	25 000 000	25 000 000	51 500 000
New Klapmuts PS	Education	Feasibility	Stage 2: Concept / Feasibility	2 000 000	-1 800 000	200 000	0	0	45 000 000	45 000 000
Stellenbosch - Stellenbosch Hospital - HT - Hospital and Stores Repairs and Renovation	Health	Construction	Stage 5: Works	2 000 000	-1 061 000	939 000	1 900 000	865 000	0	2 765 000
Vlottenburg Longlands (106 units) IRDP	Human Settlements	Construction	Stage 5: Works	68 980 000	-52 232 000	16 748 000	0	0	0	0

Project Name	Department	Project Status	Project Phase	Main Budget 2022-23 (R)	Adjustments 2022-23 (R)	Current Budget 2022-23 (R)	MTEF 2023/24 (Rand)	MTEF 2024/25 (Rand)	(MTEF 2025/26 (Rand)	MTEF TOTAL 2023/24 – 2025/26 (Rand)
C1092 Somerset West - Stellenbosch	Transport and Public Works	Final Completion	Stage 7: Closeout	1 000 000	1 202 000	2 202 000	0	0	0	0
Stellenbosch Cloetesville (380 sites) IRDP	Human Settlements	Feasibility	Stage 3: Design Development	1 100 000	0	1 100 000	1 300 000	0	6 000 000	7 300 000
ISSP Kayamandi Zone 0 (711 services) UISP	Human Settlements	Construction	Stage 5: Works	13 350 000	-7 500 000	5 850 000	13 350 000	16 080 000	6 000 000	35 430 000
Cape Winelands: Stellenbosch: Kayamandi Zone 0 - 711 Services ISSP - Phase 1	Human Settlements	Design Development	Stage 3: Design Development	0	0	0	17 380 000	10 744 000	15 800 000	43 924 000
Langrug Mooiwater Dam Phase 1 (300 sites) UISP	Human Settlements	Feasibility	Stage 3: Design Development	4 500 000	0	4 500 000	5 000 000	0	0	5 000 000
Stellenbosch - Kayamandi Clinic - Upgrade and additions (Alpha)	Health	Design	Stage 2: Concept / Feasibility	0	60 000	60 000	454 000	588 000	8 224 000	9 266 000
Maintenance - Cape Winelands	Transport and Public Works	Other - Packaged Ongoing Project	Packaged Programme	112 565 000	0	112 565 000	142 317 000	145 017 000	163 558 000	450 892 000
C749.2 Reconstruct Paarl - Franschhoek	Transport and Public Works	Design	Stage 4: Design Documentation	25 000 000	-25 000 000	0	0	0	0	0
Cape Winelands: Stellenbosch: Northern Extension: Planning for 5200 sites IRDP - Phase 1	Human Settlements	Project Initiation	Stage 1: Initiation / Pre-feasibility	1 900 000	-1 900 000	0	0	0	0	0
Stellenbosch: Kayamandi Watergang Northern Extension (2000)	Human Settlements	Packaged Programme	Packaged Programme	0	0	0	0	6 000 000	21 800 000	27 800 000
3258 - ISSP Kayamandi Town Centre (1 000 sites) UISP	Human Settlements	Feasibility	Stage 3: Design Development	3 000 000	-3 000 000	0	0	0	0	0
Jamestown Phases 2, 3 and 4 (1 044 sites) IRDP	Human Settlements	Project Initiation	Stage 1: Initiation / Pre-feasibility	2 900 000	-2 900 000	0	0	0	0	0
Jamestown Ph2, Ph3 and Ph4 (1044 sites) IRDP	Human Settlements	Design Development	Stage 3: Design Development	0	0	0	0	6 000 000	21 800 000	27 800 000
ISSP Klapmuts La Rochelle (100 sites) UISP	Human Settlements	Project Initiation	Stage 1: Initiation / Pre-feasibility	150 000	- 150 000	0	283 000	0	0	283 000
Stellenbosch Cloetesville Infill (738 sites) IRDP	Human Settlements	Project Initiation	Stage 1: Initiation/ Pre-feasibility	850 000	-850 000	0	n/a	0	0	0

Project Name	Department	Project Status	Project Phase	Main Budget 2022-23 (R)	Adjustments 2022-23 (R)	Current Budget 2022-23 (R)	MTEF 2023/24 (Rand)	MTEF 2024/25 (Rand)	(MTEF 2025/26 (Rand)	MTEF TOTAL 2023/24 – 2025/26 (Rand)
Stellenbosch La Motte Old Forest Station (1 000 sites) IRDP	Human Settlements	Project Initiation	Stage 1: Initiation/ Pre-feasibility	1 250 000	-1 250 000	0	1 500 000	0	6 000 000	7 500 000
P.C. Peterson PS	Education	Practical Completion	Stage 6: Handover	0	1 250 000	1 250 000	0	0	0	0
Ida's Valley	Human Settlements	Feasibility	Stage 3: Design Development	0	400 000	400 000	0	0	0	0
Hotspot Areas_Improve Look & Feel	Education	Project Initiation	Stage 1: Initiation/ Pre-feasibility	0	0	0	40 000 000	0	0	40 000 000
Stellenbosch - Klipmuts Clinic - Upgrade and Additions (Alpha)	Health	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	0	0	0	1 000	158 000	1 200 000	1 359 000
Stellenbosch - Klipmuts Clinic - HT - Upgrade and Additions (Alpha)	Health	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	0	0	0	0	0	2 850 000	2 850 000
Stellenbosch - Kayamandi Clinic - HT - Upgrade and Additions (Alpha)	Health	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	0	0	0	0	0	3 800 000	3 800 000
Stellenbosch: Kylemore - 236 <203> \$ (Phase 1)	Human Settlements	Packaged Programme	Packaged Programme	0	0	0	833 000	2 000 000	0	2 833 000
Cape Winelands: Stellenbosch Droë Dyke - 1000 sites - Irdp - Phase 1	Human Settlements	Feasibility	Stage 3: Design Development	0	0	0	1 400 000	3 425 000	0	4 825 000
C1217 Reseal Stellenbosch - Pniël (Helshoogte Pass)	Transport & Public Works	Initiation/ Pre-feasibility	Stage 1: Initiation/ Pre-feasibility	0	0	0	0	22 000 000	46 000 000	68 000 000
C1225.1 Reseal N1 - Stellenbosch	Transport & Public Works	Initiation/ Pre-feasibility	Stage 1: Initiation/ Pre-feasibility	0	0	0	0	0	60 000 000	60 000 000
C1229.1 Reseal Paarl - Franschhoek 14,5km	Transport & Public Works	Initiation/ Pre-feasibility	Stage 1: Initiation/ Pre-feasibility	0	0	0	0	0	45 000 000	45 000 000
C1228 Reseal Old Paarl Road Klipmuts – Paarl	Transport & Public Works	Initiation/ Pre-feasibility	Stage 1: Initiation/ Pre-feasibility	0	0	0	0	5 000 000	60 000 000	65 000 000
C1225 Stellenbosch - N1 doubling	Transport & Public Works	Initiation/ Pre-feasibility	Stage 1: Initiation/ Pre-feasibility	0	0	0	0	0	5 000 000	5 000 000

Source: Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning – March 2023

Map 4: Spatial distribution of Provincial Infrastructure Investment in WCO24 2023/24 – 2025/26



6.6 Cape Winelands District (CWD) JDMA Implementation Plan

A **CWDM JDMA profile** was developed in 2020 and updated in November 2021. The Cape Winelands District Profile - 2020 Perspective is a first-generation knowledge product to provide information and evidence to government stakeholders and also to:

- ✚ Provide an information source that at a glance highlights what needs to be maintained, the strengths and challenges facing the Cape Winelands District (i.e. set the context and provide the government with an intergovernmental understanding of key development trends and patterns within the District); and
- ✚ Assist in informing catalytic or strategic projects for the Joint District and Metro Approach Implementation Plan for the longer-term development of this geographical area that is both focused and targeted, but also implementation-ready, resilient, coordinated and integrated.

Given the above, the following Strategic Priorities have been identified for inclusion in the CWD JDMA Implementation Plan and approved by the District Coordinating Forum (DCF).

- ✚ Waste minimisation and management solutions
 - Regional Landfill
 - Waste Diversion Strategies
 - Integrated Waste Management Plan
 - Waste Conference
- ✚ Resource Resilience
 - Climate Change, Water Management and Wildfire Urban Interphase Risks
 - **Municipal Energy Resilience Programme**
- ✚ Infrastructure management and development
 - N1 Eastern by-pass
 - ESKOM Infrastructure delays (Witzenberg)
 - Provision of Basic Services for Prioritised Informal Settlements (Drakenstein)
- ✚ Economic Recovery, long-term unemployment and its consequences
- ✚ Urbanisation
 - Mega Human Settlements monitoring (TRANSHEX, Vlakkeland and Vredebes)
 - Land invasions – Kluitjieskraal
- ✚ Community Safety, Risk Reduction and improved Disaster Response
 - District Plan
 - Area-based Plan (Witzenberg)
 - SANTAM support
- ✚ Municipal Business Sustainability
 - Research on Financial Sustainability:
 - Shared Service Model development
 - Revenue Collection: ESKOM (Witzenberg)
 - External Stakeholder involvement
 - Communication and IGR
 - Data Governance and Profile update
 - Operational Support

6.6.1 The Municipal Energy Resilience Project and Small-Scale Embedded Generations

The Municipal Energy Resilience (MER) Project was developed following an amendment to Schedule 2 of the Electricity Regulation Act in 2020, allowing municipalities to generate electricity. The key objectives of the MER Project are development, support, and capacity building to implement renewable energy projects in municipalities across the province for municipalities, businesses, and households to generate, procure and sell electricity. The project aims to secure reliable electricity supplies for the province and increase economic resilience. The project includes four approaches: creating space for small-scale embedded generation (SSEG), providing assistance in procurement processes for municipalities to source energy from independent power producers (IPPs), building a business case for utility-scale to-power generation, and finally, reforming the sector. The Stellenbosch Municipality and five other candidate municipalities are participating in the first phase of the MER Project.

This project will look at several innovative renewable energy technologies and scales, as well as cost options, the size of the investment needed, location issues, risks, municipal readiness needs, infrastructure needs, timelines for getting capacity onto the grid, transaction and procurement mechanisms, and regulatory issues.

SSEG enables solar photovoltaic (PV) systems to be grid-tied and feed in any excess electricity generated. Registering a feed-in system allows one to export excess electricity to the grid and receive credit based on the SSEG tariff. This is structured to support PV system owners while covering the cost of their electricity services.

6.6.2 Cape Winelands District Joint District Approach

The following Strategic Projects apply to the Stellenbosch municipal area:

Figure 33: Cape Winelands District Joint District Approach

IMPLEMENTATION PLAN: CAPE WINELANDS DISTRICT JOINT DISTRICT APPROACH					
Municipal Priority	Key Initiative (s)	Municipalities Involved	Project	Project lead and team ((link to existing technical structures and / or projects)	Action/s
Provincial Priority (Vision Inspired Priority 2) – Growth and Jobs					
Waste minimisation and management solutions (priority project)	Integrated Waste Management Plan	All municipalities	Review of Integrated Waste Management Plan	CWDM, DEA, PT, DLG and DEDAT	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Update the JDMA Implementation Plan in terms of DEADP lead on Waste. Western Cape Provincial Government to assist with Supply Chain Management challenges. Waste Management Conference will be arranged as soon as the new Council is fully functional.
Waste minimisation and management solutions (priority project)	Establishment of a Regional Waste Management Facility	All municipalities	Regional Waste Management Facility: Conduct a section 78 investigation and implement the recommendations		
Resource Resilience	Water Governance and Water Service Development Plan Joint Strategy: Bulk Storage Facilities (to provide for drought) Local Economic Development / Growth and Development Strategy (for the District to address risks associated with Climate Change / Water Security)	All municipalities	Municipal Energy Resilience Programme	DEDAT, Stellenbosch Municipality and Drakenstein Municipality	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Specific pioneering projects for Drakenstein and Stellenbosch were identified. DEDAT did a proxy to cost supply studies required by NERSA. The next step is to compile a roadmap on the pioneering projects and the implementation thereof. DEDAT to establish an MER Fund, to assist municipalities to prepare for the studies and enable them to look at new generation capacity specifically for Renewable energy. Wheeling support for individual municipalities is in process of being finalised.
Economic Recovery, long term unemployment and its consequences (priority project)	Address factors associated with Youth unemployment	All municipalities	Economic Recovery Plan	CWDM, DLG, DEDAT, LED officials in local municipalities: Drakenstein, BVW, Witzenberg, Langeberg, Stellenbosch and provincial officials and associated institutions	Further offline discussions will be held regarding unemployment.

IMPLEMENTATION PLAN: CAPE WINELANDS DISTRICT JOINT DISTRICT APPROACH

Municipal Priority	Key Initiative (s)	Municipalities Involved	Project	Project lead and team ((link to existing technical structures and / or projects)	Action/s
Provincial Priority (Vision Inspired Priority 2) – Growth and Jobs					
				Sub team further proposed to ensure that skills development and socioeconomic challenges are addressed in long-term DHET, DRDLR, DoTP, DoA, LGSETA, DoE, DLG, DEA&DP, DLG CWD, DLG Training, DEDAT, DSD, DoH, DTPW, CWDM SDF, Community Safety and PT	
Municipal Business Sustainability (priority project)	Saving costs across certain functions	All municipalities	Shared Service Model Development	CWDM, DLG and all local municipalities	Follow up on progress with the appointed service provider.
Data Governance and JDMA Profile	Towards developing a Dynamic Profile and sharing data	All municipalities	Data Governance and JDMA Profile	CWDM, DLG, DoTP, DEA&DP, PT, DSD, STATS SA, CWDM, Drakenstein Municipality, Stellenbosch Municipality, Breede Valley Municipality, Witzenberg Municipality	<p>↓ Data Governance is a transversal JDMA Project.</p> <p>↓ CEI is busy drawing up a Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) for Metros and non-Metros.</p> <p>↓ Provincial governance structures are being set up and aligned with local government in the Western Cape. This is being done with support from the Department of the Premier and will address monitoring and evaluation,</p>

6.7 Agricultural Interventions

In support of the Western Cape Department of Agriculture Strategic Plan, the municipality has identified two priority interventions on which the municipality will embark in the **period 2022 – 2027**.

Table 35: Agricultural Interventions for 2022 – 2027

Project Rating					
	Project completed.		Project in progress.		Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function

Table 36: Agricultural Interventions

Proposed Municipal Actions in Support of the Strategic Focus Areas of the Western Cape Department of Agriculture					Target and Progress Rating					Performance Comment
Priority Area	Desired Municipal Deliverable	Status Quo within Municipality	Proposed Local Intervention (appropriate municipal action)	Timeframe to deliver (Short / medium / long term or ongoing)	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
Farmer Support	Lease agreement for use of commonage land (e.g. Terms of the lease, roles and responsibilities of each party, preference for individual agreements, and need for longer leases)	In 2020, two (2) land parcels were identified and advertised for emerging farmers. The process is to be finalised.	Through the Municipal Agricultural Land Policy, the municipality aims to identify and allocate an additional 10 parcels of land for emerging farmers	Medium / long term	2	2	2	2	2	Sixteen (16) farming applications have been received.
						n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Assessment of farming applications has been completed. Four applications have been shortlisted for potential allocation on the two portions of available land.
Market Access	Infrastructural development that supports agriculture development value chain and market access	Through the Municipal Agricultural Land Policy, the municipality aims to identify and allocate an additional 10 parcels of land for emerging farmers.	Ensuring vibrant, equitable and sustainable rural communities with food security for all	Medium / long term	2	2	2	2	2	An item will be prepared for Council for the approval of the allocation of land.
						n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	

6.8 Stellenbosch Municipality Operational Support Plan

The projects listed in the table below were identified as projects / programmes / initiatives that would require assistance and funding from other spheres of government:

Table 37: Stellenbosch Municipality Operational Support Plan

Project / Programme/ Initiative	Responsible Internal Department/ Agency	Action/s	Estimated Funds
Climate Change Adaptation Strategy (Alien Clearing, River Management and Wildfire Management)	Department Community Service	Implementation of Alien Clearing, River Management and Wildfire Management Plans.	R2 000 000
Mega-human settlement project monitoring	Department: Housing Development	Kayamandi Town Centre: To obtain development rights/township establishment.	R2 000 000
		Jamestown: Housing (Phase 2, 3 and 4): To obtain development rights / township establishment.	R1 500 000
		Erf 7001 and other possible sites for mix-used development in Cloeteville: To obtain development rights/township establishment.	R1 000 000
Stellenbosch Municipality: Resource Resilience: Municipal Energy Resilience	Municipality / DLG / Water Services	Financial support is required for the development of pico hydropower units.	n/a
Stellenbosch Municipality: Resource Management Resilience: Water Management Resilience	Stellenbosch Municipality and DLG	Financial support is required for the development of real-time management control centres.	n/a
Improvements to public transport facilities in rural and semi-rural areas within the Stellenbosch Municipal area	Department: Roads, Stormwater and Transport	Upgrading and implementing new Taxi and Bus stops in rural and semi-rural areas within the Stellenbosch municipal area.	n/a
Improvements to the NMT network in rural and semi- rural residential settlements located within the Stellenbosch Municipal area	Department: Roads, Stormwater and Transport	Construction of Sidewalks and NMT facilities in rural and semi-rural residential settlements located within the Stellenbosch Municipal area.	n/a
Compilation of the Adam Tas Corridor Local Spatial Development Framework	Department: Development Planning (Spatial Planning)	Compilation of a Local SDF for the Adam Tas Corridor Study Area. The Compilation of a Land Use Framework to develop a Development Incentive Overlay Zone (Urban Development Zone).	n/a
Compilation of a Klapmuts Local Spatial Development Framework	Department: Development Planning (Spatial Planning)	Inclusion of Klapmuts within the Cape Metro Regional Spatial Implementation Framework ("RSIF") in partnership with WCG; CoCT; Cape Winelands District and Drakenstein Municipality which focuses on the following themes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Smart City Concept; Economic Development and Job Creation; and Cost-effective Services 	n/a
Other Projects, policies, frameworks, programmes and housing pipeline projects outside of the priority areas	Department: Development Planning (Spatial Planning)	Draft Economic Development Strategy (an Approach to Stimulate Economic Growth). <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Inclusionary Housing Policy. Jamestown Housing Project. De Novo. Vaaldradi. Jonkershoek. Erf 7001, Stellenbosch (Soekmekaar). 	n/a

6.9 Gender Mainstreaming

Gender mainstreaming is the process of assessing the impact on women and men of any planned development projects, including policies and programmes. It is a strategy for making women's as well as men's concerns and experiences an integral dimension in the planning, implementation, monitoring, and evaluation of projects and programmes in all areas of governance, economics, basic services, and social spheres. The ultimate goal of gender mainstreaming in the municipality is to achieve gender equality at all levels of service delivery. The United Nations Organisation defines gender equality as equal rights, responsibilities, and opportunities for women and men. It implies that the interests, needs, and priorities of both women and men are taken into consideration in the planning, decision-making, and performance of organisational functions.

Gender mainstreaming is one of the SDGs and District Development Model (DDM) objectives. The SDG (Goal 5) and DDM advocate that the government should aim for gender equality, empower all women and girls, and ensure inclusivity through gender-responsive budgeting based on the needs and aspirations of our people and communities at a local level. In support of the SDG and DDM objectives, the Stellenbosch Municipality aims to establish an environment that encourages gender mainstreaming interventions at the municipal level. Although priority issues identified by the different segments of the community cannot be addressed at once due to sufficient resources, the municipality is implementing interventions as a start to address gender and gender mainstreaming.

Gender mainstreaming will require the municipality to shift in organisational cultures and ways of thinking, as well as in the goals, structures, and allocation of resources. Through the IDP and in support of the SDG and DDM objectives, the Stellenbosch Municipality will make an effort to incorporate gender into each phase of planning. As a stepping stone to incorporating gender in municipal planning, it will take the form of identifying key gender indicators linked to the projects and programmes encapsulated in the 5th Generation IDP 2022 – 2027. The table below on the gender matrix will be revised during the 2nd Review of the 5th Generation IDP 2022 – 2027 to allow directorates the opportunity to shift to a level of implementing projects, programmes, and policies that take into account the principles of gender mainstreaming as stipulated below:

- ✦ Gender-sensitive language;
- ✦ Gender-specific data collection and analysis;
- ✦ Equal access to and utilisation of services;
- ✦ Women and men are equally involved in decision-making; and
- ✦ Equal treatment is integrated into steering processes.

The benefits of incorporating gender outcomes into the IDP will be:

- ✦ Positive impact on individuals, organisations, and at a societal level;
- ✦ Acceleration of implementation of Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs);
- ✦ Higher rate of growth and development;
- ✦ Improved resource management;
- ✦ Improved productivity; and
- ✦ By examining the overall situation of women and men across municipalities, a stronger analysis could provide a basis for identifying their specific needs and assessing whether certain groups of women and men could be adversely affected by development programmes and projects.

6.9.1 Gender Interventions

In terms of integrated planning and streamlining governance processes, the Department: Community Development and the provincial Department: Social Development signed an MOU to collectively focus on various programmes with gender as one of the focal points. This includes the implementation of empowering programmes for women, reaching out to single mothers, hosting the 16 Days of Activism / Gender-Based Violence, and establishing a Gender-Based Violence Forum.

The implementation of gender-specific programmes is depicted in the table below:

Table 38: Gender-Based Interventions

Key Activity / Project / Programme / Initiative (measurable action)	Description of Unit of Measurement	Performance Comment
Establishment of the Greater Stellenbosch GBV Forum	Number of Greater Stellenbosch GBV Forums established by 30 June 2024	The provincial Department: Social Development will be the driver of this structure. To be included in the 2023/24 implementation plan of the MOU between the two government entities.
Hosting of 16 days of activism event	Number of 16 days of activism events hosted by 30 November	<p>The 16 days of activism event will be taking each financial year for the period 2022 – 2027.</p> <p>This programme is linked to the Mayoral Outcome, to create safer environments for communities. Implementation and monitoring of the programme will be on a departmental level.</p>

6.9.2 Gender Disaggregated Matrix⁵

Disaggregating information by gender, count males and females separately when gathering information on projects and programmes. Gender-disaggregated data is important because it will assist the municipality to see whether an initiative is successful at targeting and benefiting women and men. The indicators specify that all data about target groups and beneficiaries will be gender disaggregated.

Table 39: Gender Disaggregated Matrix

Directorate	Department		Indicator Description	5-Year Target 2022 – 2027		Target 2022/23		Target 2023/24		Target 2024/25		Target 2025/26		Target 2026/27	
				M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F
		1.	Governance and Institutional Structure												
Corporate Services	Human Resource Management	1.1	Percentage of seats held by males and females in the Council	53%	48%	53%	48%	53%	48%	53%	48%	53%	48%	53%	48%
Corporate Services	Council Support	1.2	Percentage of ward committee members, disaggregated by gender	61%	39%	61%	39%	61%	39%	61%	39%	61%	39%	61%	39%
Corporate Services	Human Resource Management	1.3	Percentage of males and females in Top Management	66.7%	33.3%	66.7%	33.3%	66.7%	33.3%	66.7%	33.3%	66.7%	33.3%	66.7%	33.3%
Corporate Services	Human Resource Management	1.4	Percentage of males and females in management	80%	20%	80%	20%	80%	20%	80%	20%	80%	20%	80%	20%
Corporate Services	Human Resource Management	1.5	Percentage of male and female employees in Stellenbosch Municipality (permanent)	63.3%	36.7%	63.3%	36.7%	63.3%	36.7%	63.3%	36.7%	63.3%	36.7%	63.3%	36.7%
Corporate Services	Human Resource Management	1.6	Percentage of professionally qualified and experienced specialists and mid-management, disaggregated by gender	53.4%	46.6%	53.4%	46.6%	53.4%	46.6%	53.4%	46.6%	53.4%	46.6%	53.4%	46.6%
Corporate Services	Human Resource Management	1.7	Percentage of skilled technical and academically qualified workers, junior management, supervisors, foremen and superintendents, disaggregated by gender	52.9%	47.1%	52.9%	47.1%	52.9%	47.1%	52.9%	47.1%	52.9%	47.1%	52.9%	47.1%
Corporate Services	Human Resource Management	1.8	Percentage of semi-skilled and discretionary decision-making employees, disaggregated by gender	63.2%	36.8%	63.2%	36.8%	63.2%	36.8%	63.2%	36.8%	63.2%	36.8%	63.2%	36.8%

⁵ The 5-year and outer-year targets will be revised during the public participation period in April 2023.

[illegible]

Directorate	Department	Indicator Description		5-Year Target 2022 – 2027		Target 2022/23		Target 2023/24		Target 2024/25		Target 2025/26		Target 2026/27	
				M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F	M	F
Financial Services	Supply Chain Management	4.6	Number of 100% male and women-owned service providers appointed as service providers	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC
		5.	Economic Empowerment												
Planning and Economic Development	Housing Administration	5.1	Number of registered applicants on the housing demand database, disaggregated by gender	8378	10011	8378	10011	8378	10011	8378	10011	8378	10011	8378	10011
Planning and Economic Development	Housing Administration	5.2	Number of title deeds handover to beneficiaries, disaggregated by gender	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC
Planning and Economic Development	Housing Administration	5.3	Number of male and female-headed household beneficiaries in new housing developments	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC	TBC
Planning and Economic Development	Housing Administration	5.4	Number of disabled male and female-headed household beneficiaries in new housing developments	1	4	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Planning and Economic Development	Housing Administration	5.5	Number of Housing Consumer Education (HCE) attendees, disaggregated by gender	100	100	20	20	20	20	20	20	20	20	20	20
Planning and Economic Development	Development Planning	5.6	Percentage of attendees at SMME workshop, disaggregated by gender	60%	40%	60%	40%	60%	40%	60%	40%	60%	40%	60%	40%
Community and Protection Services	Community Development	5.7	Number of participants in accredited training programmes, disaggregated by gender	99	93	19	13	20	20	20	20	20	20	20	20
Community and Protection Services	Community Development	5.8	Number of participants in programmes for vulnerable groups (Youth, Elderly and Disability)	1287	3061	807	2581	120	120	120	120	120	120	120	120

Note: All residents, regardless of gender, benefit from the installation of ablution facilities and water points in an informal settlement. The facilities are gender-neutral and hence 100% beneficial to all genders.

CHAPTER 7:

Sector Plans and Implementation

7.1 Introduction

The municipality has several medium- and longer-term sector plans that direct the implementation of the different functional areas. These plans form an integral part of the Integrated Development Plan (IDP).

Although the time periods for sector plans and the IDP differ (e.g., the *mSDF* has a 20-year horizon, IDP has a 5-year horizon and sector plans can be revised annually), the IDP and sector plans inform each other mutually. Like the IDP, sector plans are subject to periodic review. Alignment between sector plans and the IDP allows for more effective budgeting integration.

Other service delivery implementation processes include:

Figure 34: Service Delivery Implementation Plans



The sections below expand on key sector plans of the Stellenbosch Municipality.

7.2 The relationship between the Sector Plans and Strategies

Sector plans need to support and reinforce each other to have meaning and assist in the sustainable development of the municipal area. The table below illustrates how different key sector plans inform and direct each other.

Table 40: The relationship between sector plans

Sector Plan	Spatial Development Framework	Human Settlements Plan	Integrated Transport Plan	Infrastructure Master Plans
Municipal Spatial Development Framework (mSDF)		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Identifies areas for the satisfaction of human settlement needs Designates areas for developmental needs Indicates areas desirable for specific nature and form of urban development Indicates areas desirable for conservation Spatially reflects the distribution of community facilities Identifies areas to be protected from the settlement (e.g. heritage, agriculture and natural) Designates housing priority / restructuring areas Integrates settlement patterns with infrastructure plans 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Identifies areas for the satisfaction of human settlement needs Indicates areas desirable for conservation Spatially reflects the distribution of community facilities Identifies areas to be protected from the settlement (e.g. heritage, agriculture and natural) Designates housing priority / restructuring areas Indicates areas desirable for densification / specific land use / integrated networks Spatially reflects the Council's approved nature and form of urban development 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Identifies municipal growth direction Identifies areas to be protected from development (e.g. heritage, agriculture and natural) Identifies priority development areas Identifies infrastructure priority areas
Human Settlements Plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Identifies current settlements and interventions that should be accommodated in future planning Determines settlement needs Quantifies the extent of demand for various housing typologies 		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Identifies current settlements and interventions that should be accommodated in future planning Determines settlement needs Quantifies the extent of demand for various housing typologies 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Identifies current settlements and interventions which should be accommodated in future planning Determines settlement infrastructure needs Quantifies the extent of demand for services according to various housing typologies
Integrated Transport Plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Determines most efficient responses to transport challenges. Identifies transport and traffic priority areas. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Identifies transport and road priority areas. Determines development parameters, e.g. parking ratios, access and standards 		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Determines most efficient responses to transport challenges. Identifies transport and traffic priority areas.

Sector Plan	Spatial Development Framework	Human Settlements Plan	Integrated Transport Plan	Infrastructure Master Plans
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Shapes future planning according to the most appropriate modal changes and challenges. Identifies the need for services not provided by the municipality, e.g. SANRAL, Provincial Roads, PRASA, Transnet. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Shapes settlement planning according to the most appropriate modal changes and challenges. 		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Shapes future planning according to the most appropriate modal changes and challenges.
Infrastructure Master Plans	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Identifies existing infrastructure capacity / constraints. Identifies interventions required to support growth / infill. Designates priority infrastructure development areas / corridors. Provides for services not provided by the municipality, e.g. Telkom, Eskom, raw water supply. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Identifies existing infrastructure capacity or / constraints. Identifies interventions required to support growth / infill. Provides for services not provided by the municipality, e.g. Telkom, Eskom, raw water supply. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Identifies existing infrastructure capacity or / constraints. Identifies interventions required to support growth / infill. Provides for services not provided by the municipality, e.g. SANRAL, Provincial Roads, PRASA, Transnet. 	

7.3 Sector Plans and Implementation Strategies

7.3.1 Air Quality Management Plan

Stellenbosch Municipality's 3rd Generation Air Quality Management Plan (AQMP) has been approved by the Council in 2022. This document follows the adoption of the original document approved in 2013 and its first revision in 2018.

7.3.1.1 Vision, Mission and Goals

Aligned with the Cape Winelands District Municipality (CWDM) vision for air quality management the vision for the Stellenbosch Municipality, as defined in the AQMP is: Air quality in the Stellenbosch Municipality is clean and healthy.

The mission statement for achieving the stated vision is:

Air quality in the Stellenbosch Municipality is co-operatively managed for the benefit of present and future generations according to the principles of sustainable development to safeguard health and quality of life, promoting economic and social development.

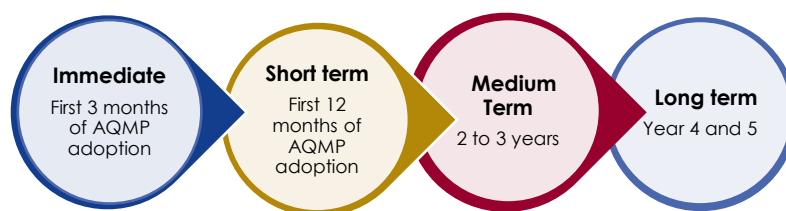
The goals to achieve the mission of the AQMP are listed below and their linkages to the Western Cape Provincial AQMP (DEA&DP, 2010) and the CWDM AQMP (CWDM, 2012) are highlighted. The three goals for the Stellenbosch Municipality AQMP are:

- ⚡ **Goal 1:** Air quality governance meets requirements to effectively implement the AQMP: This goal addresses the regulatory framework and the institutional capacity required in the Stellenbosch Municipality to carry out the air quality function. This links directly to the goal of the AQMP for the Western Cape to 'Ensure effective and consistent air quality management and the goal in the CWDM AQMP of 'Effective air quality management;
- ⚡ **Goal 2:** Reduce atmospheric emissions of harmful pollutants: This goal aims to manage activities that impact air quality to reduce the emissions of harmful pollutants and associated impacts on human health and well-being. This links directly to the Provincial AQMP goal to 'Ensure effective and consistent compliance monitoring and enforcement and 'To ensure that health-based air quality standards are attained and continually met'. It also links to the CWDMAQMP goal of 'Effective air quality management through an 'Emission reduction strategy; and
- ⚡ **Goal 3:** Systems and tools are established to effectively implement the AQMP: This goal refers to the systems and tools required for effective AQMP implementation, the cornerstone of which is an Air Quality Management System (AQMS). The development of AQMS links directly to the Provincial AQMP goal 'To ensure effective and consistent air quality management through the development of AQM systems. It also links to the CWDM AQMP goal to develop an AQMS. An AQMS is a fundamental unit towards the management of air quality in an area, incorporating the necessary technical elements that provide information on the status of air quality (D: EA&DP, 2010). Included in this goal is the need for stakeholders to actively participate in AQM in the Stellenbosch Municipality, which links to the Provincial AQMP goal 'To continually engage with stakeholders to raise awareness concerning air quality. It also links to the CWDM AQMP goal to 'Promote communication concerning Air Quality Management.
- ⚡ **Goal 4:** This goal aims to improve the understanding of the impact that climate change is likely to have on the municipality and to implement measures to mitigate such impact.

7.3.1.2 Time frames

The timeframes defined for the Implementation of the AQMP are:

Figure 35: AQMP Time frames



The following immediate items were included in the AQMP:

Table 41: Items in AQMP

Objective	Activity	Responsibility
Sufficient capacity and competence exist to perform the air quality management function.	Identify capacity and competency needs.	Council
The AQMP is included in the IDP.	Prepare air quality input for inclusion in the IDP. Ensure adequate funding in the IDP for AQMP implementation.	Air Quality Officer, Council
A regulatory framework exists in the municipality for air quality management.	Develop an air quality by-law.	Air Quality Officer, Council
Emissions from waste burning are reduced.	Enforcement of the by-law.	Air Quality Officer
An Air Quality Management System exists in Stellenbosch Municipality including an emission inventory, ambient air quality monitoring and reporting.	Prepare an annual report on progress with AQMP implementation and state of air quality including emissions and ambient data and complaints.	Air Quality Officer
Stakeholders participate in AQ management	Participate and provide input / comment on development planning (e.g. EIA, SDF, SEMF).	Air Quality Officer
Dust management	Respond to and attend to odour and dust complaints.	Air Quality Officer
Noise pollution management	Respond and attend to noise complaints.	Air Quality Officer

Stellenbosch Municipality relies on data from the province's monitoring station situated at CWDM in Stellenbosch town to determine air quality or atmospheric emissions. This data is reported on by the relevant Environmental Health Official from CWDM.

7.3.2 Environmental Management Plan

Stellenbosch Municipality is continuously developing its capacity to protect the environment within its boundaries and to strive towards a municipality and communities that recognise the vital importance of their rich natural capital and manage these in a manner that ensures sustainability and fulfils the needs of all concerned.

To this effect, Stellenbosch Municipality has developed the Stellenbosch Environmental Management Framework (SEMF) approved by the Council as a sector plan for the Municipal Spatial Development Framework. The SEMF is a municipal strategic environmental management policy that responds to and complies with the relevant statutes and directives.

Stellenbosch Municipality also implemented its Invasive Alien Plant Management Plan (prepared in terms of the National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act, 2004 (Act No.10 of 2004), completed during the 2017/18 financial year. This document has been reviewed and adopted by the Council in 2022.

The Stellenbosch Municipality owns various properties regarded as nature areas. Three of these areas have formally been designated to be conservation areas. These are Mont Rochelle Nature Reserve, Jan Marais Park (Nature Reserve) and Papegaaiberg Nature Reserve. The Stellenbosch Municipality is in the process of putting environmental management plans (EMPs) in place for all of these areas, including areas that are not formally declared as protected areas. The status of these is as follows:

- ⚡ Mont Rochelle Nature Reserve: Approved by the Council in 2022 and will be reviewed in 2026;
- ⚡ Papegaaiberg Nature Reserve: Approved EMP is in place, currently up for 5-year review;
- ⚡ Jan Marais Nature Reserve: Final draft EMP prepared, to be advertised for public input;
- ⚡ Paradyskloof Nature Area: Approved by the Council in 2019 and will be reviewed in 2024; and
- ⚡ Ida's Valley / Botmaskop Nature Area: The first draft was advertised for public input in 2022.

7.3.2.1 Implementation Plan: Environmental Management Plan

Table 42: Summary Results: EMP - IDP Deliverables 2022/23

	Project completed	3
	Project in progress.	1
	Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function	0
N/A	IDP Deliverable Not Yet Measured	0
Total KPIs		4

Table 43: Implementation: Environmental Management Plan

Funding Type								Project Rating					
▲	Municipal Funding	●	Grant Funding	■	External Loan / Funding	✖	No funding required	😊	Project completed.	🙂	Project in progress.	😞	Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function

IMPLEMENTATION PLAN: ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT															Performance Comment
IDP Ref No	Key Activity / Project / Programme / Initiative (measurable action)	Description of Unit of Measurement	5-year target	Year 1 Target	Year 2 Target	Year 3 Target	Year 4 Target	Year 5 Target	Funding Type	Progress Rating					
				2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27		2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Review the Stellenbosch Invasive Alien Plant Management Plan	Number of Stellenbosch Invasive Alien Plant Management Plans reviewed by 31 March	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	▲	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Target achieved.
TBC	Submit the Mont Rochelle Nature Reserve EMP to the Municipal Manager	Number of Mont Rochelle Nature Reserve EMP submitted to the Municipal Manager by 31 March	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	▲	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Target achieved.
TBC	Review the Papegaaiberg Nature Reserve EMP	Number of Papegaaiberg Nature Reserve EMPs reviewed by 31 March	1	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	▲	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
TBC	Submit the Jan Marais Nature Reserve EMP to the Municipal Manager	Number of Jan Marais Nature Reserve EMPs submitted to the Municipal Manager by 30 June	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	▲	😐	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	

IMPLEMENTATION PLAN: ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT															Performance Comment
IDP Ref No	Key Activity / Project / Programme / Initiative (measurable action)	Description of Unit of Measurement	5-year target	Year 1 Target	Year 2 Target	Year 3 Target	Year 4 Target	Year 5 Target	Funding Type	Progress Rating					
				2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27		2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Review the Paradyskloof Nature Area EMP	Number of Paradyskloof Nature Area EMPs reviewed by 30 June	1	n/a	n/a	1	100	n/a	▲	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
TBC	Submit the Ida's Valley / Botmaskop Nature Area EMP to the Municipal Manager	Number of Ida's Valley / Botmaskop Nature Area EMPs submitted to the Municipal Manager by 30 June	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	▲	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Target achieved. Submitted to the Municipal Manager on 28 February 2023.

7.3.3 Integrated Human Settlement Plan

7.3.3.1 Overview

An Integrated Human Settlement Plan (IHSP) is the road map for the provision of all forms of housing within a municipal area. This plan is closely linked to the municipal IDP and the Municipal SDF.

Accordingly, Stellenbosch Municipality developed an IHSP to be aligned with the IDP and the mSDF. Stellenbosch Municipality originally approved an IHSP in 2008. A service provider was appointed to develop and align the new IHSP with the long-term vision as envisaged in the IDP and the mSDF, which will be concluded in the 5th Generation IDP 2022 – 2027. A key component of the IHSP is the Housing Pipeline. The Housing Pipeline has a dual function i.e.

- (i) it is the roadmap for all Council's housing-related projects; and
- (ii) it is the official communication document between the Provincial Department of Human Settlements (PDoHS) and the municipality.

The IHSP and the Housing Pipeline have a ten (10) year development horizon. Notwithstanding this, the Housing Pipeline must be reviewed and approved annually by the Municipal Council.

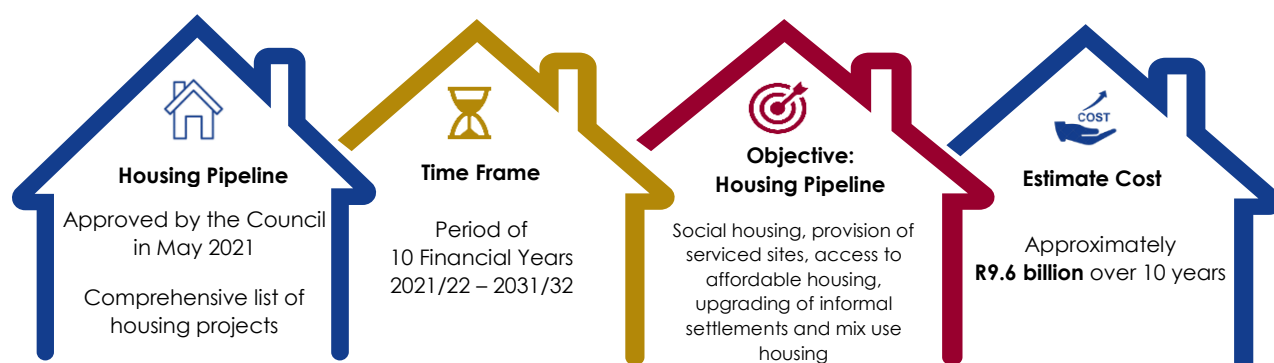
In the absence of an approved IHSP, the Housing Pipeline serves as the housing implementation strategy for the municipality.

7.3.3.2 Housing Pipeline

The PDoHS requires that every municipality must have a Housing Pipeline. The Housing Pipeline is premised on a **ten-year horizon** and serves as the planning and budgeting tool for the implementation of Human Settlements initiatives. Each municipality's Housing Pipeline is an integral component of the Department of Human Settlements' Business Plan.

It is required that the Housing Pipeline must be annually reviewed. The latest review of the Housing Pipeline was approved by the Council in May 2022. This revision includes the following:

Figure 36: Housing Pipeline Time Frame, Objective and Estimate Cost



The objective of the Housing Pipeline is to provide more emphasis on the following housing types or programmes:

- Social housing (the National Minister of Human Settlements approved Stellenbosch as a restructuring town and restructuring zones in November 2016);
- Provision of serviced sites;
- Access to affordable housing (GAP housing);
- Upgrading of Informal settlements; and

- Mixed-use housing (formalised homeownership employer housing - especially farmworker housing).

The estimated cost of this programme will be approximately **R9.6 billion** over **10 years**.

- Upgrading of informal settlements, (La Rochelle, Klapmuts, Langrug and Franschhoek);
- Access to basic services (ABS);
- Jamestown, Farm 527 (phases 2, 3 and 4);
- Longlands Development;
- Upgrading of Zone O;
- Ida's Valley (Erf 9445 also known as Oak Tree Village) - A key aspect of this project was to utilise municipal land provided at a reduced cost for formal home ownership to cross-subsidise other housing types;
- Enumeration of people on farms and backyarders;
- Rectification of Cloetesville subsidy houses at The Steps and Orlean Lounge;
- Erf 7001, Cloetesville (known as "Soek-mekaar");
- Upgrade of the Kayamandi CBD; and
- Northern extension.

7.3.3.3 Upgrading of Informal Settlements

The municipality manages and coordinates the upgrading of informal settlements through the following broad objectives:

- In-situ upgrading of informal settlements;
- Upgrade informal settlements by the provision of basic services;
- Develop emergency housing sites geared to accommodate evictees;
- Enumerate / undertake demographic surveys of identified informal settlements;
- Facilitate tenure security in informal settlements;
- Assist in short-term job creation through linkages with Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) and longer-term job creation through upgrading programmes;
- Facilitate capacity-building and training for residents and stakeholders through direct service provision and partnerships with outside agencies; and
- Manage the provision of services and development programmes to informal settlements.

7.3.3.4 Informal backyard dwellings

The municipality through the Housing Pipeline is actively attempting to address the needs and plight of backyard dwellers within the municipal area. Currently, it is required to be registered on the Housing Demand Database and hopefully, this will result in a permanent dwelling in one of the Council's housing projects. This process is long and tedious and the chance of actually obtaining a formal house is very slim. Therefore, Council is actively researching ways in which the service (and basic services) to backyard dwellers can be improved through its various housing programmes.

7.3.3.5 Social Housing

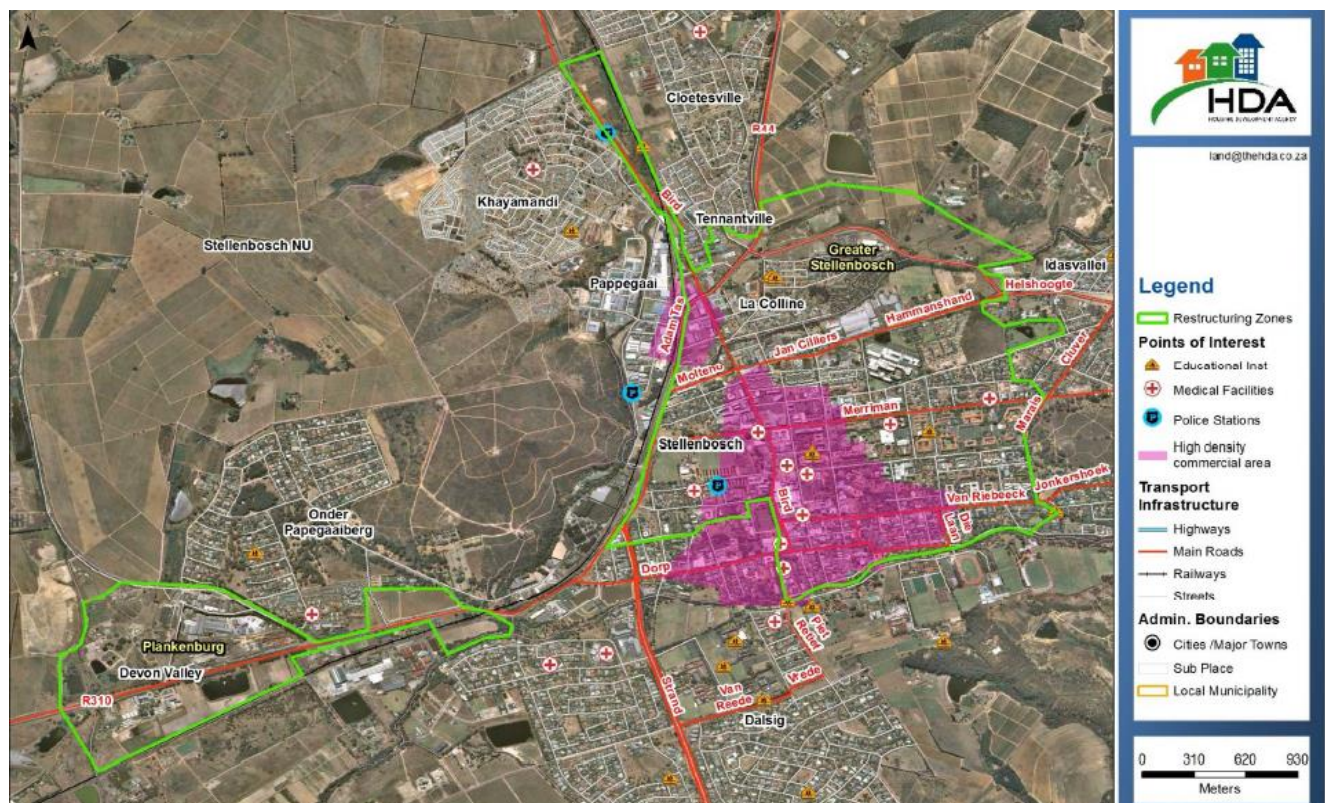
Stellenbosch Municipality was approved as a Restructuring Town in March 2017, by the National Minister of Human Settlements. This approval included the confirmation of the various Restructuring Zones within the municipality and the latter culminated in a Council decision instructing the administration to attract Social Housing Institutions (SHIs) and / or Other Development Agency (ODAs) to effect the municipality's social housing programme.

This programme aims to ensure improved quality of life for communities through a Rental housing programme. This process of integration speaks to the importance of:

- ⚡ Economic sustainability: affordability, access to economic opportunities, and promoting job creation via the multiplier effect associated with building medium-density housing stock. etc.;
- ⚡ Social sustainability: social integration between various income groups, access to educational, recreational and health facilities, etc.; and
- ⚡ Ecological sustainability: conservation of scarce resources.

The figure below depicts areas that have been declared as **Restructuring Zones** for Stellenbosch Municipality.

Figure 37: Restructuring Zones as indicated in green



7.3.3.6 The Western Cape Housing Delivery Model

In 2020, the National Department of Human Settlements (NDoHS) issued a letter to the Provincial Department of Human Settlements (PDoHS) regarding the new directives for human settlements projects. The letter stated that the delivery of top structures was fiscally unsustainable and therefore there is a need to downscale the delivery of top structures to prioritise the delivery of enhanced service sites. The **four newly prioritised categories** for the top structure of the letter were:

- ⚡ The elderly;
- ⚡ Military veterans;
- ⚡ Persons with disabilities; and
- ⚡ Child-headed households.

In light of the correspondence received from the NDoHS, the PDoHS added to the above its **existing priority categories**:

- Backyard residents and
- Person, longest on the waiting list.

After consultation with the National Department, the PDoHS confirmed that all new projects application received from municipalities, which include top structures, must adhere to the above criteria. All the supporting applicable beneficiary approval information must be attached to the top structure project application.

Furthermore, the Provincial Department of Human Settlements informed the municipality they will be appointing a service provider in the 2022/23 financial year to undertake a study and develop the Housing Delivery Model for the Western Cape Province in line with the directives and strategic objectives of the National Department of Human Settlements.

7.3.3.7 Priority Human Settlements and Housing Development Areas (PDSHDA)

In 2020, the Minister of Human Settlements Gazetted the declaration of the Priority Human Settlements and Housing Development Areas (PHSHDAs). The PHSHDAs intend to advance Human Settlements Spatial Transformation and Consolidation by ensuring that the delivery of housing is used to restructure and revitalise towns and cities, strengthen the livelihood prospects of households and overcome apartheid spatial patterns by fostering integrated urban forms.

The PHSHDAs are underpinned by the principles of the National Development Plan (NDP) and allied objectives of the National Spatial Development Framework (NSDF) and the Integrated Urban Development Framework (IUDF) which include:

- **Spatial Justice:** reversing segregated development and creation of poverty pockets in the peripheral areas, integrating previously excluded groups and resuscitating declining areas;
- **Spatial efficiency:** consolidating spaces and promoting densification and efficient communicating patterns;
- **Access to connectivity, economic and social infrastructure:** ensure the attainment of basic services, job opportunities, transport networks, education, recreation, health and welfare to facilitate and catalyse increased investment and productivity;
- **Access to adequate accommodation:** the emphasis is on the provision of affordable and fiscally sustainable shelter in areas of high need; and
- **Provision of quality housing options:** ensure that different housing typologies are delivered to attract different market segments of appropriate quality and innovation.

Emphasis is placed on synchronising national housing programmes in these priority human settlements and housing development areas namely:

- **Integrated Residential Development Programme** provides a tool to plan, fund and develop integrated settlements that include all the necessary land uses and housing types and price categories to create integrated communities. It provides for subsidised, as well as finance-linked housing, social and rental housing, and commercial, institutional and other land use to be developed.
- **Social Housing Programme in Restructuring Zones** provides for Social Housing located in specific, defined localities (mostly urban) which have been identified as areas of opportunity (largely economic) where the poor have limited or inadequate access to accommodation, and where the provision of social housing can contribute to redressing structural, economic, social and spatial dysfunctionalities. It is also aimed to improve and contribute to the overall functioning of

the housing sector and in particular, the rental sub-component thereof, especially insofar as social housing can contribute to widening the range of housing options available to the poor.

✚ **Informal Settlements Upgrading Programme** provides for the structured in situ upgrading of informal settlements to address the social and economic exclusion of communities. It remains evident that informal settlements provide new migrants and the urban poor an affordable point of access to towns and cities, although they are also associated with high degrees of physical and social vulnerability.

✚ **Finance Linked Individual Subsidy Programme** provides for the creation of an inclusive and vibrant residential property market which can provide state assistance to households who are unable to independently access housing credit to become upwardly mobile and progress up the housing ladder.

✚ **The Special Presidential Package (SPP) Programme on Revitalisation of Distressed Mining Communities** by developing and implementing human settlements spatial transformation plans for identified mining areas.

✚ **Enhanced People's Housing Process** provides for a process in which beneficiaries actively participate in decision-making over the housing process and housing product and make a contribution in such a way that:

- Beneficiaries are empowered individually and collectively;
- Various partnerships are created;
- Social capital is retained and expanded upon, and 4) housing is valued as an asset far beyond its monetary value; and
- Housing is valued as an asset far beyond its monetary value.

The current status of the PSHDA for Stellenbosch Municipality, namely:

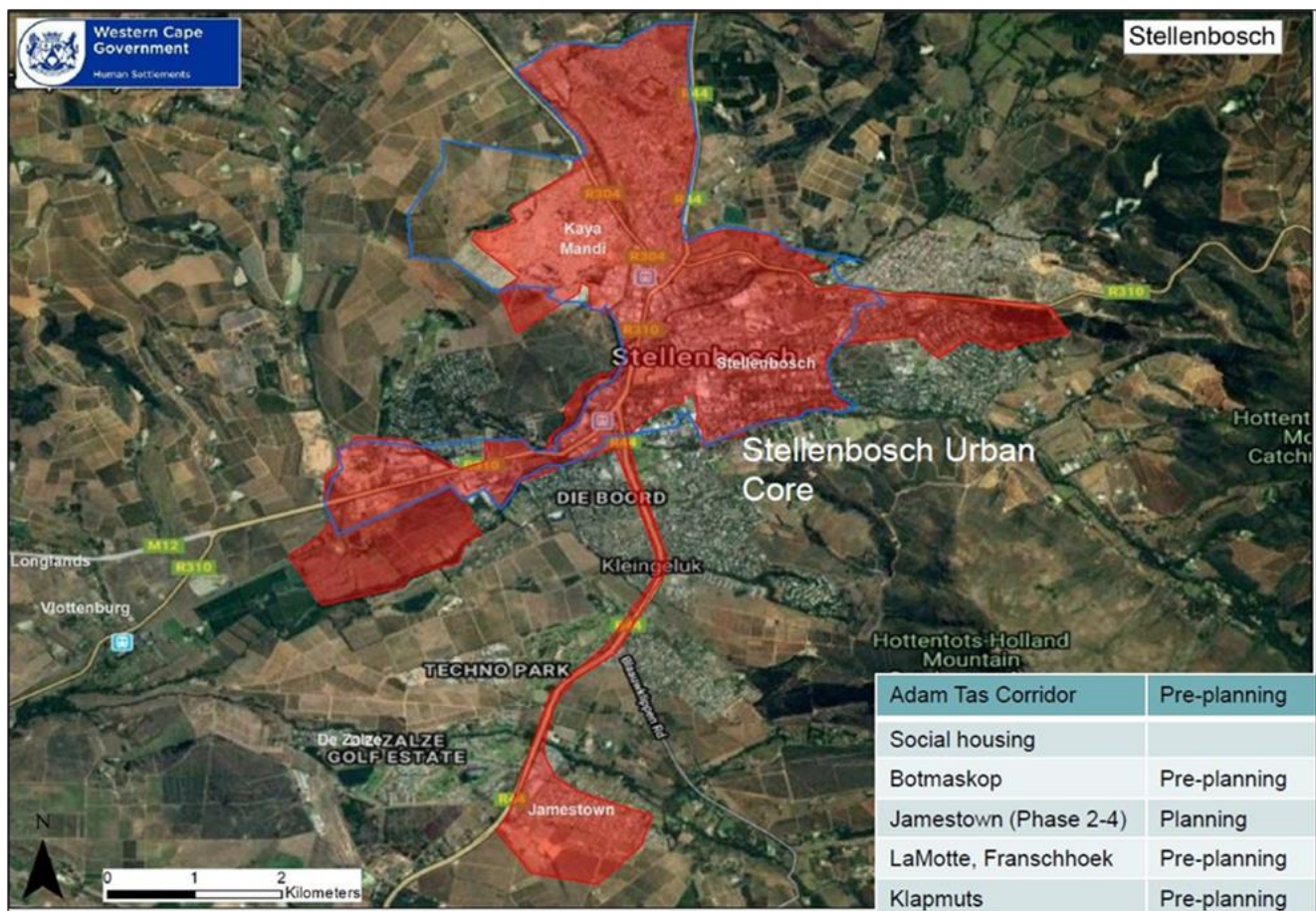
✚ The "Stellenbosch Urban Core Priority Human Settlements and Housing Development Area (PHSHDA) was formally gazette on 15 May 2020 (Government Gazette No. 43316) and consists of the neighbourhoods of Jamestown, Kayamandi and Central Stellenbosch;

✚ To date the Housing Development Agency (HDA) with assistance from the Provincial Department of Human Settlements (PDoHS) has undertaken a Status Quo Analysis in preparation for the drafting of the Stellenbosch PSHDA Development Plan. The Status Quo Analysis has been completed and will inform the drafting of the Development Plan going forward; and

✚ The PDoHS, Stellenbosch Municipality and HDA will proceed with the drafting of the Stellenbosch PSHDA Development Plan shortly.

The figure below depicts areas that have been declared as Priority Human Settlements and Housing Development Areas (PDSHDA):

Figure 38: Priority Human Settlements and Housing Development Areas (PDSHDA)



The approved Housing Pipeline is available on request at the Directorate: Planning and Economic Development, on 021 808 8462 or via email at: lester.vanstavel@ Stellenbosch.gov.za.

7.3.3.8 Implementation Plan: Priority Housing Projects and Upgrading of Informal Settlements

Table 44: Summary Results: Housing Pipeline - IDP Deliverables 2022/23

	Project completed	1
	Project in progress.	9
	Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function	0
N/A	IDP Deliverable Not Yet Measured	1
Total KPIs		11

Table 45: Priority Housing Projects and Upgrading of Informal Settlements

Funding Type								Project Rating					
	Municipal Funding		Grant Funding (CCR / HSDG)		External Loan / Funding		No funding required		Project completed.		Project in progress.		Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function

DIRECTORATE: INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES																		Performance Comment
IDP Ref No	Responsible Department	Key Activity / Project / Programme / Initiative (measurable action)	Description of Unit of Measurement	Project Phase	Number of Housing Opportunities	5-year target	Year 1 Target	Year 2 Target	Year 3 Target	Year 4 Target	Year 5 Target	Funding Type	Progress Rating					
							2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27		2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	PMU	Construction of Longlands, Vlotenburg (144 Serviced sites)	Percentage of the Longlands, Vlotenburg Capital Budget actually spent by 30 June	Construction	144	90%	90%	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a			n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Target achieved.
TBC	PMU	Rectification of Cloetesville: The Steps / Orlean Lounge Houses (Temporary units with toilets erected for temporary relocation of occupants during	Percentage of Cloetesville: The Steps / Orlean Lounge Houses rectification Capital Budget actually spent by 30 June	Construction	161	90%	90%	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a			n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The project is in progress.

DIRECTORATE: INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES																	Performance Comment	
IDP Ref No	Responsible Department	Key Activity / Project / Programme / Initiative (measurable action)	Description of Unit of Measurement	Project Phase	Number of Housing Opportunities	5-year target	Year 1 Target	Year 2 Target	Year 3 Target	Year 4 Target	Year 5 Target	Funding Type	Progress Rating					
							2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27		2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26		2026/27
TBC	PMU	Development of the Kayamandi Town Centre	Percentage of the Kayamandi Town Centre development Capital Budget actually spent by 30 June	Implementation	±1 854	90%	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	90%		n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
TBC	PMU	Development of Erf 64 Kylemore	Percentage of the Erf 64 Kylemore Development Capital Budget actually spent by 30 June	Implementation	±171	90%	n/a	n/a	n/a	90%	90%	<div></div>	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
TBC	PMU	Development of Erf 2183, La Rochelle, Klapmuts	Percentage of Erf 2183, La Rochelle, Klapmuts Development Capital Budget actually spent by 30 June	Planning (service sites)	±100	90%	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	<div></div>	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	No budget allocation for the MTREF period 2023/24 - 2025/26
TBC	PMU and Department: Housing Development	Development of the Northern Extension, Kayamandi	Percentage of Northern Extension, Kayamandi Development Capital Budget actually spent by 30 June	Planning (Mix-used development)	± 5 000 - 6 000	90%	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	90%	<div></div>	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	

DIRECTORATE: PLANNING AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

IDP Refs	per	Key Activity / Project / Programme / Initiative (measurable action)	Description of Unit of Measurement	Project Phase	Number of Housing Opportunities	5-year target	Year 1 Target	Year 2 Target	Year 3 Target	Year 4 Target	Year 5 Target	Funding Type	Progress Rating					Performance Comment
							2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27		2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	PMU	Upgrading of Zone O in Kayamandi	Percentage of the Zone O (in Kayamandi) Capital Budget actually spent by 30 June	Construction will be dealt with in phases	711	90%	90%	n/a	90%	90%	90%			n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Relocation of families was not achieved. The contractor could not activate it. Construction funding was removed from the adjustment budget.
TBC	Housing Development	To obtain development rights on Erf 7001, Cloeteville to establish GAP housing	Percentage of the Erf 7001, Cloeteville annual capital budget actually spent by 30 June	Planning	360 GAP housing	90%	90%	90%	n/a*	n/a*	n/a*			n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	32% of the capital budget was actually spent by February 2023 The project is in progress.
TBC	Housing Development	Finalise the sub-division plan for Jamestown (Phases 2 and 3)	Percentage of the Jamestown, Phase 2 and 3 annual capital budget actually spent by 30 June	Planning	±2 000 housing opportunities (to be determined per phase)	90%	90%	n/a*	n/a*	n/a*	n/a*			n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	73% of the capital budget was actually spent by February 2023 The project is in progress.

DIRECTORATE: PLANNING AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

IDP Refs	per	Key Activity / Project / Programme / Initiative (measurable action)	Description of Unit of Measurement	Project Phase	Number of Housing Opportunities	5-year target	Year 1 Target	Year 2 Target	Year 3 Target	Year 4 Target	Year 5 Target	Funding Type	Progress Rating					Performance Comment
							2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27		2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Housing Development	Obtain development rights for mixed-use development for Jamestown Phase 4	Percentage of the Jamestown, Phase 4 annual capital budget actually spent by 30 June	Planning		90%	90%	90%	90%	n/a*	n/a*			n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	74% of the capital budget was actually spent by February 2023 The project is in progress.
TBC	Housing Development	Submit status reports on Social Housing (affordable rental accommodation) on Farms 81/2 and 81/9, Stellenbosch to the Executive Mayor	Number of quarterly status reports on Social Housing submitted to the Executive Mayor	Planning (SHIs and / or ODAs attract)	±250	20	4	4	4	4	4			n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	2 Reports submitted by February 2023.

DIRECTORATE: PLANNING AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT																		
IDP Refs	per	Key Activity / Project / Programme / Initiative (measurable action)	Description of Unit of Measurement	Project Phase	Number of Housing Opportunities	5-year target	Year 1 Target	Year 2 Target	Year 3 Target	Year 4 Target	Year 5 Target	Funding Type	Progress Rating					Performance Comment
							2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27		2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Housing Development	To obtain development rights for the Northern Extension, Kayamandi	Percentage of the Northern Extension Kayamandi Development Annual Capital Budget actually spent by 30 June	Planning (Mix-used development)	± 5 000 - 6 000	90%	90%	90%	n/a*	n/a*	n/a*	<div></div>	<div></div>	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The Municipality submitted a request to the PDoHS informing the PDoHS that the HSDG allocation for the 2022/23 Business Plan is not aligned with funding approvals. PDoHS was requested during their adjustment budget to rectify the Business Plan and reduce the allocation.
TBC	Housing Development	To obtain development rights for Kayamandi Town Centre	Percentage of the Kayamandi Town Centre annual capital budget actually spent by 30 June	Planning (Mix -used development)	±1 854	90%	90%	n/a*	n/a*	n/a*	n/a*	<div></div>	<div></div>	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	80% of the capital budget was actually spent by February 2023

DIRECTORATE: PLANNING AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

IDP Refs	per	Key Activity / Project / Programme / Initiative (measurable action)	Description of Unit of Measurement	Project Phase	Number of Housing Opportunities	5-year target	Year 1 Target	Year 2 Target	Year 3 Target	Year 4 Target	Year 5 Target	Funding Type	Progress Rating					Performance Comment
							2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27		2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Housing Development	To obtain development rights for Erf 64 Kylemore	Percentage of the Erf 64 Kylemore annual capital budget actually spent by 30 June	Planning	±171	90%	90%	90%	n/a*	n/a*	n/a*			n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	65% of the capital budget was actually spent by February 2023. Expenditure occurs per the cashflow and programme.
TBC	Housing Development	To obtain development rights La Motte: Farm 1339, Farm 1158 and Farm 1158/1	Percentage of the La Motte: Farm 1339, Farm 1158 and Farm 1158/1 annual capital budget actually spent by 30 June	Planning (Mix-used development)	±1 100	90%	n/a	90%	90%	90%	n/a*		n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	There has been no confirmation received that the property will be transferred.
TBC	Housing Development	To obtain development rights Erf 2183, La Rochelle, Klapmuts	Percentage of the Erf 2183, La Rochelle, Klapmuts annual capital budget actually spent by 30 June	Planning (service sites)	±100	90%	90%	n/a*	n/a*	n/a*	n/a*			n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The correct expenditure can only be reflected after the adjustment budget of the Municipality in January 2023. Revised funding allocation for 2022/23 Business Plan

DIRECTORATE: PLANNING AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT																		
IDP Refs	per	Key Activity / Project / Programme / Initiative (measurable action)	Description of Unit of Measurement	Project Phase	Number of Housing Opportunities	5-year target	Year 1 Target	Year 2 Target	Year 3 Target	Year 4 Target	Year 5 Target	Funding Type	Progress Rating					Performance Comment
							2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27		2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Housing Development	To obtain development rights Botmaskop Precinct	Percentage of the Botmaskop Precinct capital budget actually spent by 30 June	Planning (Mix-used development)	To be determined from studies	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a		n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The project has been put on hold.

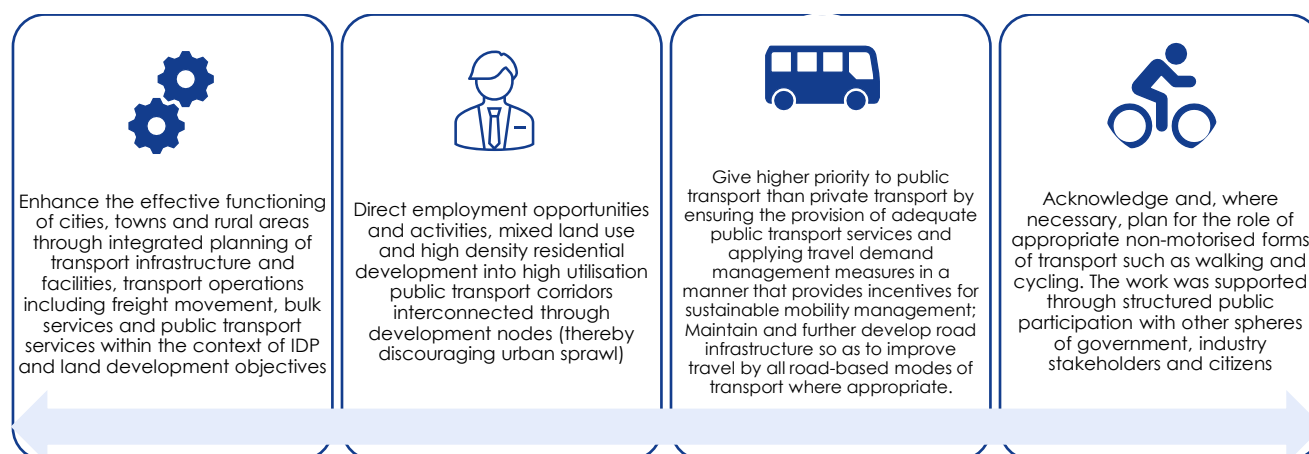
n/a* - After obtaining development rights, implementation of the project is dealt with by the Department: Project Management Unit.

7.3.4 Comprehensive Integrated Transport Plan

The National Land Transport Act, 2009 (Act No. 5 of 2009) (NLTA), requires "Type 1" planning authorities (the country's major cities and towns (including Stellenbosch Municipality), to prepare Comprehensive Integrated Transport Plan (CITP). Generally, a CITP is considered a mechanism by which planning authorities can plan for, develop, manage, integrate and provide for all modes of transport in their areas of jurisdiction.

The current (2016) CITP is valid for a period of at least five years. The latest update was compiled and adopted by the Council on 28 April 2021. The current CITP is valid until the new review / overhaul of the CITP has been approved by the Council. The new review / overhaul of the CITP will be valid from 2023 to 2027 and is in the process of being finalised.

Figure 39: Comprehensive Integrated Transport Plan (CITP)



7.3.4.1 Strategic Interventions

The following areas of strategic intervention have been highlighted:

- 📌 "Towards Car-Free Living" refers to strategies that encourage more effective modes of travel such as public transport, NMT and other mechanisms to increase the number of passengers per vehicle. The municipality in collaboration with the Provincial Transport Department is investigating strategies that would improve public transport services within and around Stellenbosch.
- 📌 "Travel Demand Management" refers to strategies that manage overall demand for travel during peak periods such as congestion pricing and parking management.
- 📌 "Infrastructure and Operational Enhancements" refer to capacity improvements to transport infrastructure but only as part of the overarching transport philosophy in Stellenbosch. The municipality continues to roll out its infrastructure enhancement initiatives such as the Main Road Intersection Improvement Programme, the Traffic Signal Optimisation Programme as well as the implementation of Public Transport Facility upgrades.
- 📌 "Optimal Land-Use and Interconnected nodes" refers to integrated land use and transport planning which supports and promotes transit-orientated development (ATC).

7.3.4.2 Implementation Plan: Comprehensive Integrated Transport Plan (CITP)

Table 46: Summary Results: CITP - IDP Deliverables 2022/23

	Project completed	0
	Project in progress.	4
	Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function	0
N/A	IDP Deliverable Not Yet Measured	0
Total KPIs		4

Table 47: CITP Strategic Interventions

Funding Type							Project Rating						
▲	Municipal Funding	●	Grant Funding	■	External Loan/ Funding	✖	No funding required	😊	Project completed.	😐	Project in progress.	😞	Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function

IMPLEMENTATION PLAN: COMPREHENSIVE INTEGRATED TRANSPORT PLAN (CITP)																
IDP Ref	Key Activity/ Project/ Programme/ Initiative (measurable action)	Description of Unit of Measurement	Project Phase	5-year target	Year 1 Target	Year 2 Target	Year 3 Target	Year 4 Target	Year 5 Target	Funding Type	Progress Rating					Performance Comment
					2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27		2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Investigations and feasibility reports for a mechanism for the Internal Transport Feeder System from park and ride areas to the CDB	Number of assessment reports for the Internal Transport Feeder System completed by 30 June	Inception / Feasibility	1	n/a	n/a	1	n/a	n/a		n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
TBC	Facilitating the implementation and optimisation engagements of the Public Transport System	Number of implementation and optimisation engagements of the Public Transport System facilitated by 30 June	Ongoing, forming part of the internal operational programme	5	1	1	1	1	1			n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	

IMPLEMENTATION PLAN: COMPREHENSIVE INTEGRATED TRANSPORT PLAN (CITP)

IDP Ref	Key Activity/ Project/ Programme/ Initiative (measurable action)	Description of Unit of Measurement	Project Phase	5-year target	Year 1 Target	Year 2 Target	Year 3 Target	Year 4 Target	Year 5 Target	Funding Type	Progress Rating					Performance Comment
					2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27		2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Submission of assessments reports for management of park and ride facilities to the Municipal Manager	Number of assessments reports for management of park and ride facilities submitted to the Municipal Manager by 30 June	Inception / Feasibility	2	n/a	n/a	1	1	n/a	▲	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
TBC	Develop a Congestion Charge Strategy	Number of Congestion Charge Strategies developed by 30 June	Inception / Feasibility	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	▲	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The implementation of an efficient Public Transportation System is the first milestone before considering a congestion charge strategy.
TBC	Conduct investigations for the pedestrianisation of streets	Number of investigations for the pedestrianisation of streets conducted by 30 June	Inception / Feasibility	1	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	▲	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
TBC	Completion of Tour Bus facilities in Stellenbosch and Franschhoek Towns	Number of Tour Bus facilities in Stellenbosch and Franschhoek Towns completed by 30 June	Design / Implementation (Included in CEF)	2	n/a	n/a	1	1	n/a	▲	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	

IMPLEMENTATION PLAN: COMPREHENSIVE INTEGRATED TRANSPORT PLAN (CITP)

IDP Ref	Key Activity/ Project/ Programme/ Initiative (measurable action)	Description of Unit of Measurement	Project Phase	5-year target	Year 1 Target	Year 2 Target	Year 3 Target	Year 4 Target	Year 5 Target	Funding Type	Progress Rating					Performance Comment
					2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27		2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Submission of an assessment report to the Provincial Department of Transport on the implementation of public transport lanes on the R44 (from both directions Stellenbosch – Somerset West)	Number of assessment reports submitted to the Provincial Department of Transport on the implementation of public transport lanes on the R44 (from both directions Stellenbosch – Somerset West) completed by 30 June	Feasibility	1	n/a	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	▲	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
TBC	Engagements with the University to collaborate on the implementation and improvement of park-and-ride facilities and shuttle services for students	Number of engagements held to collaborate on the implementation and improvement of park and ride facilities by 30 June	Ongoing, forming part of the internal operational programme	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	▲	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Linked to the park and ride deliverable in the CITP.
TBC	Completion of the Kayamandi Pedestrian Bridge	Number of Kayamandi Pedestrian Bridges completed by 30 June	Implementation (Included in CEF)	1	n/a	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	▲	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Due to budget prioritisation, only the Distillery Road bridge could be budgeted for in the 2022/23 financial year.
TBC	Completion of the Lanquedoc Access Road and Bridge	Number of Lanquedoc Access Roads and Bridges completed by 30 June	Implementation (Included in CEF)	1	n/a	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	▲	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Due to budget prioritisation, only the Distillery Road bridge could be budgeted for in the 2022/23 financial year.
TBC	Completion of the expansion of the NMT projects	Number of expansion of the NMT projects completed by 30 June	Implementation (Included in CEF)	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	▲	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	

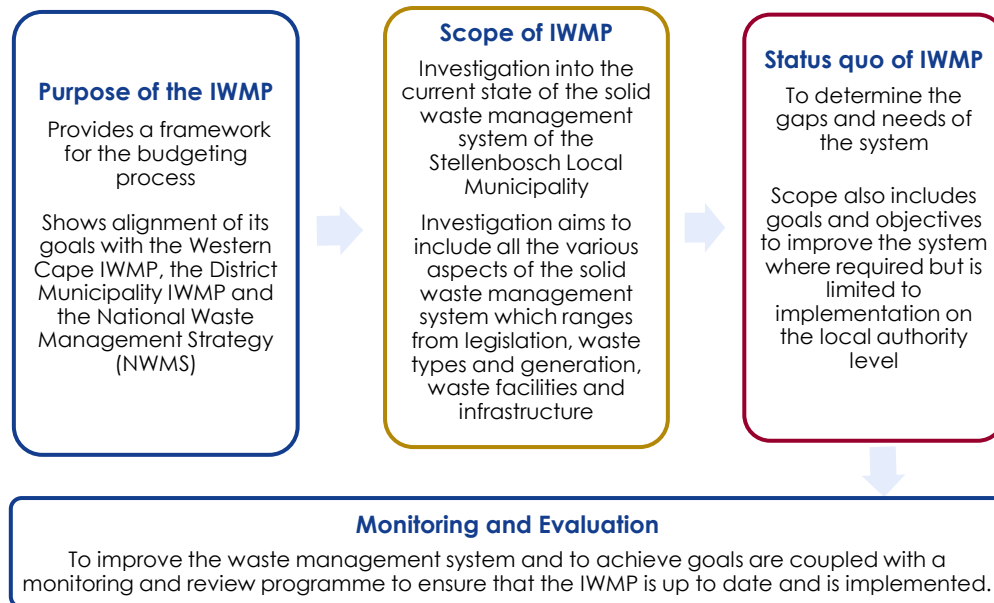
IMPLEMENTATION PLAN: COMPREHENSIVE INTEGRATED TRANSPORT PLAN (CITP)

IDP Ref	Key Activity/ Project/ Programme/ Initiative (measurable action)	Description of Unit of Measurement	Project Phase	5-year target	Year 1 Target	Year 2 Target	Year 3 Target	Year 4 Target	Year 5 Target	Funding Type	Progress Rating					Performance Comment
					2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27		2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Spent the Traffic Signal Synchronisation programme	Percentage of the Traffic Signal Synchronisation programme capital budget actually spent by 30 June	Implementation (Included in CEF)	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	▲	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	22.50% achieved by February 2023.
TBC	Complete the improvements on the Main Road intersections (R44, Alexander Street; R44, Merriman Lane; R45 Le Roux, Franschoek; and R45, Helshoogte Road Realignment)	Percentage of the Main Road Intersection Improvements capital budget actually spent by 30 June	Implementation (Included in CEF)	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	▲	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	22.50% achieved by February 2023. Projects are in the design phase and awaiting approval from the WCG Road Planning.
TBC	Conduct Transport Studies for the Adam Tas Corridor (ATC)	Number of Transport Studies for the ATC conducted by 30 June	Designs	1	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	▲	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	

7.3.4.3 Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP)

This third-generation IWMP was developed in 2020. The development of the IWMP is necessary, as it is an integral tool to identify current needs and act as a guide towards sustainable waste management. With regular updates to this document, changing needs and progress in the waste management sector can be tracked, and strategies can be adjusted as needed.

Figure 40: Integrated Waste Management (IWMP) Purpose, Scope and Status Quo



7.3.4.4 Implementation Plan: Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP)

Based on the gaps and needs identified, the aligned goals of the IWMP, and planned projects by the municipality, the plan contains the objectives, timeline, and resources required for the implementation of the IWMP. The gaps and needs identified are linked to the main goals contained in the Western Cape Provincial IWMP.

Table 48: Summary Results: IWMP - IDP Deliverables 2022/23

	Project completed	0
	Project in progress.	5
	Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function	0
N/A	IDP Deliverable Not Yet Measured	0
Total KPIs		5

Table 49: Integrated Waste Management Plan Interventions

Funding Type								Project Rating					
▲	Municipal Funding	●	Grant Funding	■	External Loan / Funding	✖	No funding required	😊	Project completed.	😐	Project in progress.	😞	Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function

Implementation Plan: Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP)																Performance Comment	
IDP Ref	Goal	Objective	Key Activity / Project / Programme / Initiative (measurable action)	Description of Unit of Measurement	5-year target	Year 1 Target	Year 2 Target	Year 3 Target	Year 4 Target	Year 5 Target	Funding Type	Progress Rating					
						2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27		2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26		2026/27
TBC	Goal 1: Strengthened education, capacity and advocacy towards Integrated Waste Management	Facilitate consumer and industry responsibility in Integrated Waste Management	Conduct follow-up visits to the special and hazardous waste generators in the Stellenbosch Municipality	Number of follow-up visits conducted at the special and hazardous waste generators in the Stellenbosch Municipality by 30 June	1	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	▲	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
		Promote and ensure awareness and education of integrated waste management	Conduct educational awareness campaigns	Number of educational awareness campaigns conducted by 30 June	10	2	2	2	2	2	▲	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	

Implementation Plan: Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP)																	Performance Comment
IDP Ref	Goal	Objective	Key Activity / Project / Programme / Initiative (measurable action)	Description of Unit of Measurement	5-year target	Year 1 Target	Year 2 Target	Year 3 Target	Year 4 Target	Year 5 Target	Funding Type	Progress Rating					
						2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27		2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
		Build and strengthen waste management capacity	Attend waste management seminars and / or forums	Number of waste management seminars and / or forums attended by 30 June	15	3	3	3	3	3	▲	☹️	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
TBC	Goal 2: Improved Integrated Waste Management Planning and implementation for efficient waste services and infrastructure	Facilitate municipal waste management planning	Review of the Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP)	Number of IWMP reviewed by 31 March	4	n/a	1	1	1	1	▲	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A review will be conducted once a year from 2023/24.
			Submit the 4th Generation IWMP to MayCo	Number of 4th Generation IWMPs submitted to MayCo by 30 June	1	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	▲	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
		Promote industry waste management planning	Conduct engagements with industries to reduce waste generation	Number of engagements conducted with industries to reduce waste generation by 30 June	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	1	▲	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
		Promote the establishment of Integrated Waste Management Infrastructure and Services	Carry out vehicle assessments	Number of vehicle assessments carried out by 30 June	4	n/a	1	1	1	1	▲	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
			Develop a mechanical biological treatment (MBT) facility	Number of MBT facilities developed by 31 March	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	▲	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A feasibility study was conducted, and the project was found to be not feasible.
TBC	Goal 2: Improved Integrated Waste Management Planning and implementation for efficient waste services and infrastructure	Ensure effective and efficient waste information management	Conduct system improvement waste data	Number of systems improvements conducted on waste data by 30 June	4	n/a	1	1	1	1	▲	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	

Implementation Plan: Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP)																	Performance Comment	
IDP Ref	Goal	Objective	Key Activity / Project / Programme / Initiative (measurable action)	Description of Unit of Measurement	5-year target	Year 1 Target	Year 2 Target	Year 3 Target	Year 4 Target	Year 5 Target	Funding Type	Progress Rating						
						2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27		2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27		
TBC	Goal 3: Effective and efficient utilisation of resources	Minimise the consumption of natural resources	Linked to Goal 1		n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	▲	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a		
		Stimulate job creation within the waste economy	Create job opportunities in the waste management sector	Number of job opportunities created in the waste management sector by 30 June	2000	400	400	400	400	400	400	▲	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
		Increase waste diversion through reuse, recovery and recycling	Develop identified waste diversion infrastructure to increase diversion	Number of waste diversions infrastructure developed to increase diversion by 30 June	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	1	▲	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
TBC	Goal 4: Improved compliance with the environmental regulatory framework	Strengthen compliance monitoring and enforcement	Conduct internal and external compliance audits at all waste management facilities	Number of internal and external compliance audits conducted at all waste management facilities by 30 June	25	5	5	5	5	5	▲	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a		
			Attend to illegal dumping complaints	Percentage of illegal dumping complaints attended to within 48 hours	100% per annum	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	▲	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
		Remediate and rehabilitate contaminated land	Rehabilitation of the unused cell at the landfill site	Number of unused cells at the landfill site rehabilitated by 31 March	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	1	▲	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	

7.3.5 Electrical Master Plan

With the approval of the SDF in November 2019, which was almost within the time that the Master Plan was due for an update, the review was not done. The complete update was planned for September 2020, but due to the COVID-19 pandemic, the updating of the Masterplan was delayed.

In October 2020, the Minister of DME announced that municipalities would be allowed to purchase electricity from other sources and also generate their electricity in the future. This drastically changed the whole concept of the Stellenbosch Municipality's Masterplan. Where the municipality previously had one supplier of electricity, it would have major intake points from this one supplier. As networks flow from these points to consumers, the size of the cables will depend on the demands of these consumers for electricity. Because the municipality may now receive electricity from multiple sources, the municipal network design will no longer be compatible with this new policy. The entire Masterplan must now change, as cables in certain areas may now be too big and in a few places too small. The whole system of intake points must first be established, and once that is known, the network itself must be redesigned with the knowledge of existing and future intake points and methods of energy acquisition.

To understand what the energy sources for electricity would look like, an **Energy Masterplan** has been launched and is currently being conducted by the Council for Scientific and Industrial Research (CSIR), which will form the basis for how electricity is likely to be generated or purchased. Once this Master Plan has been completed and the SDF has been updated, it would be the ideal time to draft an entirely new Electricity Master Plan. The following timetables are planned:

- Complete the **Energy Master Plan** by December 2022; and
- Complete the **Electricity Master Plan** by June 2023.

The plans aim to provide the Stellenbosch Municipality with a clear view and a long-term plan for the development of the electrical infrastructure required to support the envisaged demand growth in Stellenbosch and surrounding areas. The municipality also evaluated the long-term viability of existing infrastructure and the expansion and refurbishment requirements thereof, where new infrastructure should be located, and which components, either existing or new, will be required.

Apart from spatial changes, the **Electrical Master Plan** is to contain the following main elements:

- Documented assessments of primary equipment at all 66/11 kV substations and 11 kV switching substations within the municipal area;
- Site-specific assessments to provide a systematic estimate of the life remaining in substation facilities, and planning to extend the life of facilities to meet future needs;
- Development of a geographical load forecast based on regional demographic and historical load growth patterns, as informed by the SDF. (The anticipated long-term load forecast was directly used as input to the expansion plan.);
- Development of network strengthening and expansion options and technical evaluations to ensure that load and performance criteria are met over the short, medium and term (2028);
- Preparation of cost estimates for the technically viable expansion and strengthening options; and
- The Electrical Master Plan is updated every five years and is used in medium-term project planning, prioritisation and budgeting.

7.3.6 Water Services Development Plan

As a Water Services Authority (WSA), the Stellenbosch Municipality has a duty, in terms of sections 12 and 13 of the Water Services Act, 1997 (Act No. 108 of 1997) to prepare and maintain a Water Services Development Plan (WSDP). The municipality prepared a comprehensive WSDP in 2007, 2012, and 2019 that is valid for a period of five years. The revision and updating of the WSDP will commence in the 2022/23 financial year.

South Africa's water resources are looked after by the Department of Water and Sanitation. Stellenbosch Municipality's Water Services sees itself as an extension of this caretaking. Water Services is responsible for acting in line with the Water Services Act and the implementation of Municipal By-Laws, policies, and procedures.

As part of the WSDP package, the municipality maintains:

- Water and Sewer Master Plans;
- Water Resources Study;
- Annual water audit;
- A Water Safety Plan;
- A drinking water quality sampling programme;
- Water and sewer pipe replacement prioritisation programme; and
- A Water Demand Management (WDM) Strategy.

The Water Master Plan, Sanitation Master Plan, Bulk Water Resources / Drought Intervention Plan, Asset Register and Pipe Replacement Prioritised Programme were updated in 2019.

A brand-new Master Plan is envisaged to be commenced with and completed in 2023. Since water management has drastically changed with the advent of drought, the use of greywater, and the increasing cleansing of rivers, it is needed to be redone. It will also align the Water Master Plan with the latest changes to the SDF.

The Water Conservation and Water Demand Management (WC and WDM) strategy is a comprehensive study, which includes a 10-year financial plan. The strategy has two goals: the municipality will prioritise the implementation of WC and WDM and will ensure ongoing planning, management, monitoring and an enabling environment. The WC and WDM initiatives include a water pipe replacement programme, indigent domestic leak repair and meter replacement programme, Stellenbosch water meter audit and Stellenbosch in-house water services operation and maintenance.

Poverty reduction and improved water management are closely linked. Section 4B of the Constitution lists water and sanitation services, limited to potable water supply systems and domestic wastewater and sewerage disposal systems, as a local government function.

Access to basic water is defined as 25 liters of potable water per day supplied within 200 meters of a household.

Due to the severe drought experienced recently and very low rainfall recorded in recent years, the municipalities in the Western Cape had to enforce water restrictions that were lifted in recent years.

Stellenbosch Municipality supplies water to its consumers through the following water supply systems:

- Stellenbosch (Jonkershoek and Theewaterskloof tunnel);
- Franschhoek;
- Wemmershoek (treated water imported from the City of Cape Town);
- Blackheath (treated water imported from the City of Cape Town);
- Faure (treated water imported from the City of Cape Town); and

Other own sources (Boreholes).

The total population supplied with water in the Stellenbosch Municipal area amount to approximately 213 710 people. Water is also supplied to a fairly extensive industrial area.

Emergency water is supplied to farm communities that do not get water from the farms that they stay on.

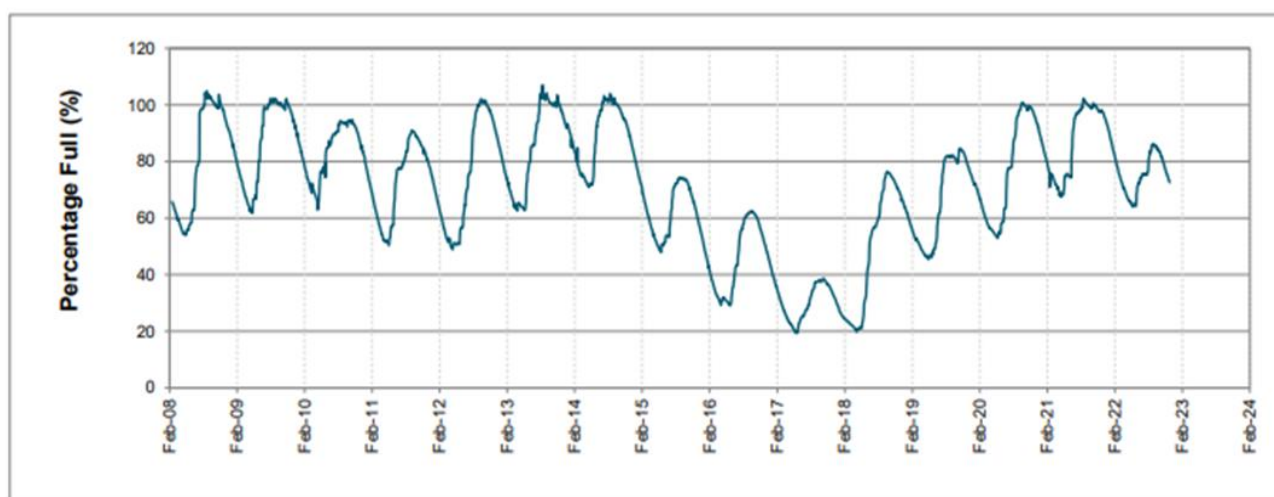
Stellenbosch Municipality manages three water treatment works, namely Ida's Valley, Paradyskloof and Franschhoek. The potable water supply from these works amounts to 21.2 MI/d on average and a further 9.1 MI/d was obtained from the City of Cape Town during the financial year, ensuring a supply of approximately 30.4 MI/d to the municipal area.

Areas supplied by the Wemmershoek Water Treatment Works include half of Franschhoek town, La Motte, Wemmershoek, Pniël, Boschendal, Johannesdal, Kylemore, Lanquedoc, Klapmuts, Koelenhof, Elsenburg, Devon Valley and Muldersvlei. Areas supplied by Blackheath water treatment works include Polkadraai, Spier and Vloffenburg. Areas supplied by the Faure Water Treatment Works are Faure, Jamestown, De Zalze, Raithby and Lynedoch. Although these water treatment works fall within the sphere of responsibility of the City of Cape Town, their impact concerning water quality and quantity needs to be monitored and considered by Stellenbosch Municipality.

Stellenbosch Municipality supplies potable water to the entire municipal area through a network and infrastructure consisting of 56 reservoirs / holding tanks and water towers, 41 water pump stations, 43 pressure-reducing valve installations, 729 kilometers of pipeline and 80 water supply zones. The network is fully controlled and operated by a telemetry system.

The bulk water input into the water network for 2021/2022 was 11 108 208 kl, with an annual average daily demand of 30 433 kl/day. About 42% of the water supplied is purified from its water sources at the Ida's Valley and Franschhoek water treatment plants. The balance is supplied by the City of Cape Town and the Paradyskloof Water Treatment Plant, where raw water supplied by the Department of Water and Sanitation is purified. Potable water supplied by the City of Cape Town is analysed every month by the City of Cape Town.

Figure 41: WCWSS Storage Record (2008 – present)



Ida's Valley and Paradyskloof Water Treatment Works are equipped with some analytical capabilities and routine plant analyses are performed in-house. A full water quality monitoring programme is further performed for the municipality by an accredited external laboratory / contractor. Maintenance of equipment is performed in-house and by specialist contractors.

7.3.6.1 Basic Services and Level of Services

- There is no basic water and sanitation services backlog in the urban areas of the municipality. A small number of households on farms are still without basic water and sanitation services.
- The clinics, hospitals and schools in the municipal area have adequate and safe water supply and sanitation services.
- All indigent households receive free basic water (the first six kilolitres of water) and sanitation services.
- All the formal households in urban areas of the municipality are provided with water connections and waterborne sanitation facilities inside the houses (higher level of service). Communal standpipes and ablution facilities are provided in the informal areas as a temporary emergency service. Communal standpipes represent the weakest part of a network's water supply services. Standpipes are often constructed in ways that cannot withstand excessive use (and abuse) and are often neglected in terms of operation and maintenance, adversely affecting the health of their already vulnerable and poor users.
- A sustainable type of water and sanitation facility needs to be provided to the households on those farms with current services below the minimum service level standard. Stellenbosch Municipality is committed to supporting the private landowners as far as possible concerning addressing the current services backlog on farms, as identified through the Cape Winelands Rural Survey of Service Levels.
- From a water services perspective, the most significant challenges are the augmentation of the existing water sources, the replacement and upgrading of old infrastructure to accommodate development, the provision of sustainable basic services to informal settlements, and ensuring the provision of basic services to rural communities located on private farms.

7.3.6.2 Maintenance of Infrastructure

Both water infrastructure and sanitation infrastructure require serious remedial investment. About a third of the water supply infrastructure is in poor or very poor condition and the condition backlog is more than R300 million. The bulk of the backlog is made up of the old Asbestos Cement (AC) water reticulation pipeline assets. About 40% of the sanitation infrastructure is in poor or very poor condition and the condition backlog is in the order of R250 million. The bulk of the backlog consists of the old Asbestos Cement (AC) and Pic Fibre sewer reticulation assets in the Stellenbosch area.

Wastewater Treatment Works

An Infrastructure Asset Register is in place for all water and sanitation infrastructure. An Infrastructure Asset Management Plan must be developed and implemented, based on the principle of preventative maintenance to ensure that damage to assets is prevented before it occurs. Assets must be rehabilitated and / or replaced before the end of their economic life and the necessary capital funds must be allocated for this purpose. Maintenance activities have been increasingly focused on reactive maintenance as opposed to preventative maintenance.

7.3.6.3 Implementation Plan: Water Services Development Plan

Table 50: Summary Results: WSDP - IDP Deliverables 2022/23

	Project completed	1
	Project in progress.	1
	Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function	0
N/A	IDP Deliverable Not Yet Measured	1
Total KPIs		3

Table 51: Water Services Development Interventions

Funding Type								Project Rating					
▲	Municipal Funding	●	Grant Funding	■	External Loan/ Funding	✖	No funding required	😊	Project completed.	😐	Project in progress.	😞	Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function

Implementation Plan: Water Services Development Plan															Performance Comment	
IDP Ref No	Key Activity / Project / Programme / Initiative (measurable action)	Description of Unit of Measurement	Current Infrastructure Projects	5-year target	Year 1 Target	Year 2 Target	Year 3 Target	Year 4 Target	Year 5 Target	Funding type	Progress Rating					
					2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27		2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26		2026/27
TBC	Upgrading of the Wemmershoek WWTW	Number of Wemmershoek WWTWs upgraded by 31 March	Wemmershoek WWTW Upgrade will increase capacity and improve the quality of effluent discharged into the Berg River.	1	n/a	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	▲	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Phase 1 is completed. Phase 2 is budget-dependent and completion is planned for 2024/25. Finalised design at the end of the next financial year.
TBC	Upgrading of the Pniël WWTW	Number of Pniël WWTWs upgraded by 31 December	Pniël WWTW upgrade will increase the capacity and the quality of effluent	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	▲	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The target will be achieved by 30 June 2023.

Implementation Plan: Water Services Development Plan																Performance Comment	
IDP Ref No	Key Activity / Project / Programme / Initiative (measurable action)	Description of Unit of Measurement	Current Infrastructure Projects	5-year target	Year 1 Target	Year 2 Target	Year 3 Target	Year 4 Target	Year 5 Target	Funding Type	Progress Rating						
					2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27		2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27		
TBC	Complete the Vlotenburg / Polkadraai Bulk Water Supply Pipeline	Number of Vlotenburg / Polkadraai Bulk Water Supply Pipeline completed by 30 June	The upgrading of the Vlotenburg / Polkadraai Bulk Water Scheme is a 60-week construction phase	1	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	▲	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Phase 1 construction is underway and projected to be completed in 2023/24.
TBC	Upgrading of the Uniepark (Rosendal Reservoir) Bulk Water Supply Pipeline	Number of Uniepark (Rosendal Reservoir) Bulk Water Supply Pipelines upgraded by 30 June	Uniepark (Rosendal Reservoir) Bulk Water Upgrade consists of multiple phases.	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	▲	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Target achieved in 2022/23. Phase 1 is complete. Phase 2 is budget-dependent and earmarked for 2025/26.
TBC	Upgrading of the Kayamandi and Northern Extension Bulk Water Supply Pipeline	Number of Kayamandi and Northern Extension Bulk Water Supply Pipelines upgraded by 30 June	Kayamandi and Northern Extension Bulk Water Upgrade is in the final design stage and will include a 10ML Reservoir, 4km of Bulk Supply Pipelines and a water transfer pumpstation (Onder Papagaai).	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	1	▲	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	As per the Capital Expenditure Framework (CEF) A budget is allocated for implementation to start in 2024/25.
TBC	Construction of the new Jamestown Reservoir	Number of new Jamestown Reservoirs constructed by 30 June	New Jamestown 5ML Reservoir and Bulk Pipeline	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	▲	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The target will be achieved by 30 June 2023.

Implementation Plan: Water Services Development Plan																Performance Comment
IDP Ref No	Key Activity / Project / Programme / Initiative (measurable action)	Description of Unit of Measurement	Current Infrastructure Projects	5-year target	Year 1 Target	Year 2 Target	Year 3 Target	Year 4 Target	Year 5 Target	Funding Type	Progress Rating					
					2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27		2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Construction of the new Jonkershoek WTP	Number of new Jonkershoek WTPs to be constructed by 30 June	The new Jonkershoek WTP Project consists of a new 15 l/s water filtration plant, complete with disinfection and stabilisation.	1	n/a	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	▲	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
TBC	Upgrading of the Ida's Valley WTP	Number of Ida's Valley WTPs upgraded by 30 June	Ida's Valley WTP Upgrade is in the planning phase with funding to be secured in the CEF.	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	1	▲	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	

7.3.6.4 Water Demand Management (WDM)

Stellenbosch Municipality is actively implementing their adopted WDM Strategy to reduce the current percentage of non-revenue water and to keep the future water demand as low as possible. The municipality has a block-step tariff system that discourages wasteful or inefficient use of water. The restriction of water use by indigent households and non-payers was prioritised with the implementation of the Leak Repair Programme which includes the repairs to private leaks and the installation of Water Demand Management Devices. These devices restrict users to 400 litres per day. More than 1 600 devices have been installed with savings of over 450 000 litres of water per day.

7.3.6.5 Climate Change

In terms of adapting to climate change, water systems will need to be more robust and newer or alternative sources of supply may need to be found. Increased skills will be required from water managers and long-term water projections are required. Although an overall decrease in rainfall is not generally forecast, increased variability in the climate and frequency of extreme events, as well as increased temperature and wind could have an impact on water sources, particularly surface waters. It is, therefore advisable for the municipality to maintain a conservative approach to the management of water sources, including the following actions:

- ✚ Establish assurance of supply levels of all water sources;
- ✚ Increase assurance of supply of water resources by ensuring that there is at least 10% additional capacity (headroom), when considering the maximum 24-hour demand on the peak month of the year;
- ✚ Do not undertake new developments unless a proper investigation of the implication on water sources and sustainability in the long term has been undertaken.
- ✚ Vigorous implementation of WDM measures, especially in terms of increased water efficiency, frequent monitoring of the water supply system from the sources to the consumers, and regular and adequate system maintenance and repairs; and
- ✚ IRIS monitoring system including the Blue Drop Awards system is active in the municipality and in the past with the Blue Drop system, SM was awarded for four of the municipality's five water supply systems. Three awards were received in conjunction with the City of Cape Town, which supplies water to these systems – from where Stellenbosch manages distribution to end-users. A further Blue Drop Award (the fourth consecutive award) recognised the Stellenbosch water supply system for water treated by the municipality's Ida's Valley and Paradyskloof water treatment plants. The Department of Water Affairs acknowledged this exceptional performance by awarding a silver award to Stellenbosch.

The municipality did not receive a Blue Drop Award for the Franschhoek water supply system which receives water from its own Franschhoek water treatment works. This was expected because of certain infrastructure challenges in this system. Projects have been initiated to address these issues.

7.3.6.6 Level of Service

In the rural area, the responsibility lies with the landowner to manage stormwater over his land. In the urban area, the responsibility lies with the local municipality. The objective in stormwater management is to be able to accommodate a 1:5-year storm in the residential areas and 1: 2 in the urban areas as contemplated in the Guideline for Human Settlements Planning and Design. The Water Act, 1998 (Act No. 36 of 1998) determines that flood lines should be indicated on development plans.

Flood line determination has been done in the past but this information is outdated. The municipality is currently busy compiling a hydrological model to determine the latest flood lines on the rivers in Stellenbosch and Franschhoek for the urban area. It is a development condition for all future developments to do a flood-line determination.

7.3.6.7 Risk Mitigation – COVID-19 Influence on Water Services

Household water supplies may fall victim to the COVID-19 pandemic – if users can no longer pay their bills, and municipalities' revenue streams dry up.

"In the short term, there will still be water for people to wash their hands. However, the long-term consequences could be devastating if municipalities are not able to fund their ongoing operations while funds for the President's Infrastructure Investment initiative will also be affected," says Mike Muller, Chair of the Technical Subcommittee for the Water Institute of Southern Africa (WISA).

As the lockdown impacts individuals and companies across the spectrum, prompting job losses and reduced working hours, the Water Institute of South Africa (WISA) warns that proactive interventions to address "the elephant in the room" are already overdue.

"If people are faced with the choice of paying their rates or feeding their children, they are going to choose the latter. And this non-payment, in a scenario already under serious financial pressure, could have a devastating effect on the general cash standing of municipalities," Dan Naidoo, WISA non-executive director, cautioned at a WISA Board meeting held online recently.

To clarify the depth of the negative knock-on effect, he points out that local government is the main driver of South Africa's economy.

"Service delivery, including the provision of water, is the cornerstone of all economies. Non-payment affects the entire value chain upstream, and if our five big metros are already reporting tough times, how can we expect the smaller, poorer municipalities to survive?"

*Water is a prime focus usually, and more so now as we battle the COVID-19 pandemic. But water is not free, and the country must be sure that it can fund and maintain this critical infrastructure into the future."*⁶

The infrastructure capital implementation is hampered by the pandemic which lowers the income from water and wastewater services due to the lockdown. The capital implementation programme is thus delayed.

7.3.6.8 Risk Mitigation – Drought Response Plan

Water is probably the most fundamental and indispensable of natural resources – fundamental to life, the environment, food production, hygiene and power generation.

Due to the threat of re-occurring droughts and very low rainfall recorded in recent years, the municipalities in the Western Cape had to enforce water restrictions. Stellenbosch Municipality implemented water restrictions to lower water consumption.

The success of this initiative is largely dependent on the cooperation of the consumer taking ownership of the new smart meter. The use of the water demand management device (smart meter) has been implemented nationally with huge success and a reduction in water losses.

The project is currently underway and has received a positive reaction from the community.

The new Water Services By-Laws were also finalised and approved by the Council and promulgated. This will contribute to increasing the management and control of water and sanitation-related aspects within the municipality.

During the last official Blue Drop certification (2012), Stellenbosch Municipality achieved Blue Drop certifications for four of its five water supply systems, with a total **Blue Drop score of 95.56%.**

⁶ WISA, Jun 30, 2020

Stellenbosch Municipality's performed well concerning DWS's 2021 Blue Drop Progress Assessment (Drinking Water Process and Quality). The Blue Drop Risk Ratings for the five systems evaluated were 23.5%, 22.5%, 26.3%, 39.9% and 35.2%, which all fall in the low-risk category (<50%).

The municipality achieved a platinum award for the Stellenbosch Water Supply System for achieving Blue Drop accreditation three times, every year since the programme's inception in 2009.

The following planning documents are continuously updated to include the latest planning: the Water Master Plan, Drought Response Plan, Water Services Audit Report and the Pipe Replacement Study and Model and all projects and daily operations are done in line with the aforementioned studies and guidelines.

7.3.6.9 Backlogs in Water and Sanitation Services

A municipality as a Water Services Authority (WSA) has a duty to all its customers or potential customers in its area of jurisdiction to progressively ensure efficient, affordable, economical and sustainable access to water and sanitation services to promote sustainable livelihoods and economic development. To ensure this it is important that the backlogs within the water and sanitation infrastructure should be addressed. Backlogs could be defined in three broad categories:

- ⚙️ Backlogs regarding access to basic water and sanitation services. (Basic water and sanitation services in terms of RDP standards);
- ⚙️ Conditional backlogs (lack of maintenance); and
- ⚙️ Capacity backlogs (increase in consumers).

7.3.6.10 Backlogs – Access to Basic Levels of Services

All indigent households receive free basic water (the first ten kilolitres of water) and sanitation services.

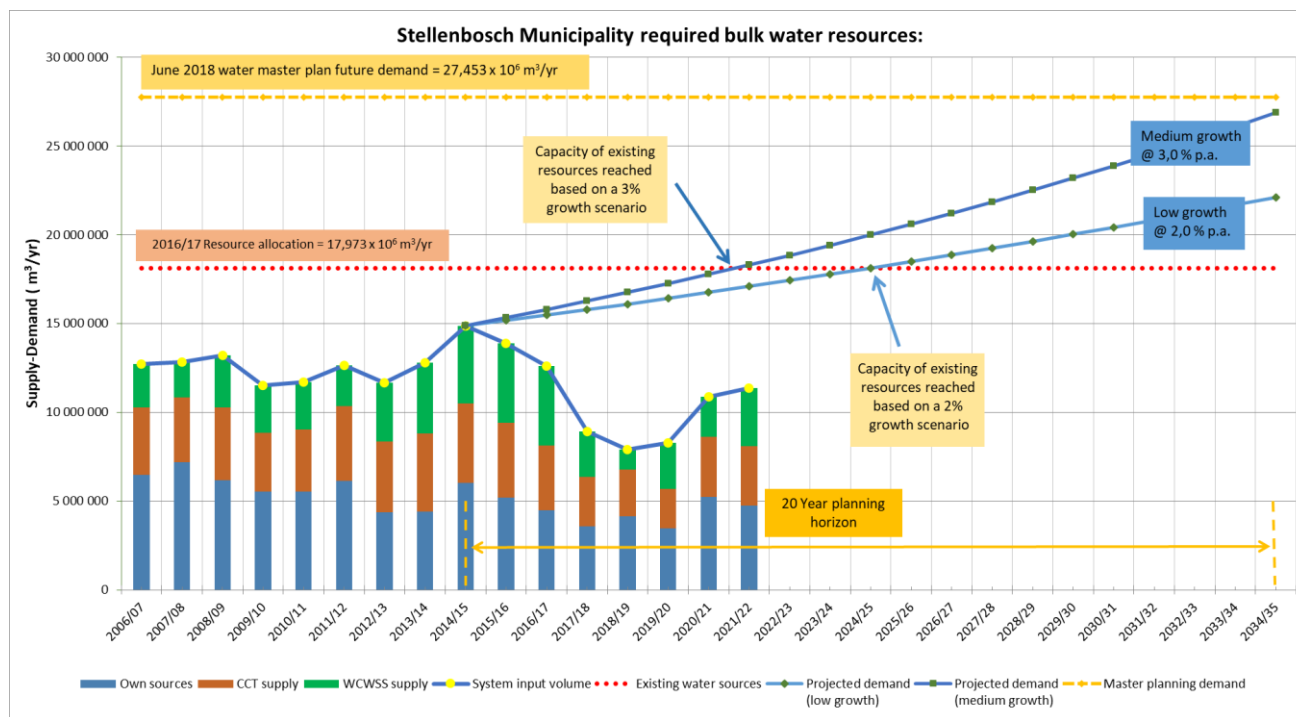
All the formal households in urban areas of the municipality are provided with water connections and waterborne sanitation facilities inside the houses (higher level of service). Communal standpipes and ablution facilities are provided in the informal areas as a temporary emergency service. Communal standpipes represent the weakest part of a network's water supply services. Standpipes are often constructed in ways that cannot withstand excessive use (and abuse) and are often neglected in terms of operation and maintenance, adversely affecting the health of their already vulnerable and poor users.

A sustainable type of water and sanitation facility needs to be provided to households with current service levels below RDP standards. Stellenbosch Municipality is committed to supporting the private landowners as far as possible in addressing the current services backlog on farms.

7.3.6.11 Conditional and Capacity Backlogs of Infrastructure

Resolving inequality and growing the economy will require access to water and sanitation services for the 20 000 new residential units proposed for Stellenbosch Municipality. This will require a doubling of infrastructural service points over the next 10 years.

Figure 42: Water supply and accommodating growth (Total for WCO24)



Updated growth in demand: 20-year planning horizon

Detailed water balance and future water demand projection models were developed as part of the WSDP process, to plan adequately for the augmentation of the existing water sources.

Groundwater is now seen as a potential water source and will be investigated and evaluated after the new water resources study is completed.

Based on the municipality's IWA Water Balance sheet for the 2020/21 financial year, the municipality recorded 29.7% for "non-revenue" water which is an increase of 2.3 % from the previous financial year and 14.6% for Real Network Losses.⁷ The no-revenue water for the financial year 2020/21 is 29.7% which is above the target set of 25%. The real physical network losses are at 14.6% which is below the best practice value of 15%.

⁷ Refer to the municipality's IWA Water Balance Sheet

7.3.7 Long-Term Water Conservation and Water Demand Management Strategy

A comprehensive Water Conservation and Water Demand Management (WC and WDM) Strategy which includes a 10-year financial plan has been developed. The strategy has two goals. The municipality will:

- Prioritise the implementation of WC and WDM Strategy; and
- Ensure ongoing planning, management, monitoring and enabling environment.

This long-term WC and WDM Strategy were approved by the Council on Tuesday, 25 February 2014 and was since been implemented. Water Conservation and Water Demand Management (WC/WDM) are more cost-effective and have a less environmental impact when compared with developing new sources of supply, provided there is scope for implementing WC / WDM measures. The payback period for the implementation of WC / WDM in this municipality is 3 years which is considerably less than the 20 years that one would expect with major infrastructure projects. The updating of the long-term plan is underway.

The results of the successful implementation of the strategy are evident with declining input volumes and lower water losses recorded since implementation started. The active Leak Repair Program, the installation of the Water Demand Management Device, the active replacement of faulty water meters and the replacement of asbestos cement pipelines all contributed to below-average Real Network Losses and Non-revenue Water Losses. It is, therefore, an effective way of delaying the development of infrastructure for new water resources and reducing the need to upgrade or construct new bulk water infrastructure.

WC / WDM involves measures which:

Figure 45: WC / WDM Measures

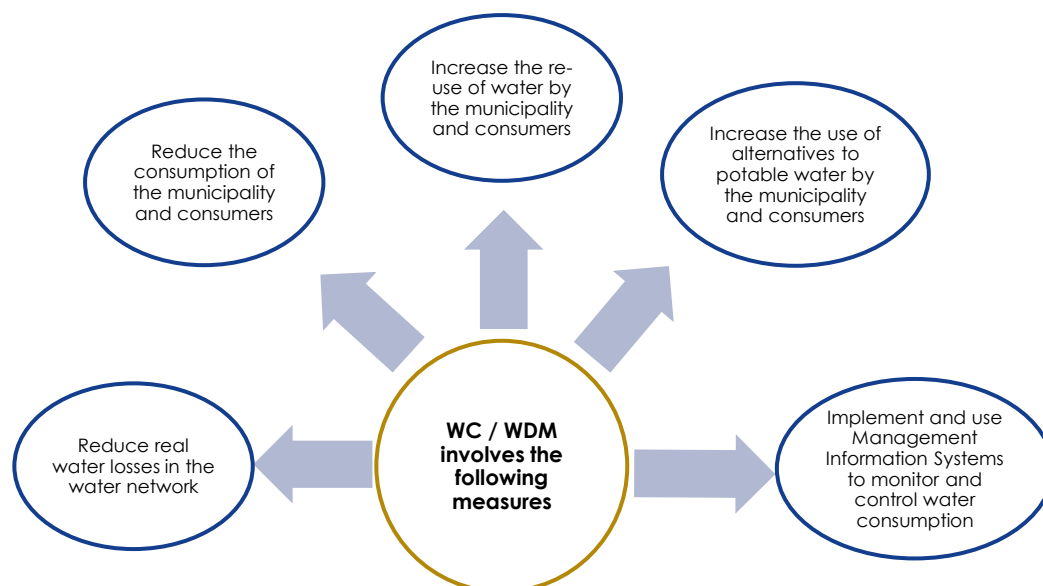


Figure 46: Stellenbosch Bulk Water input volumes

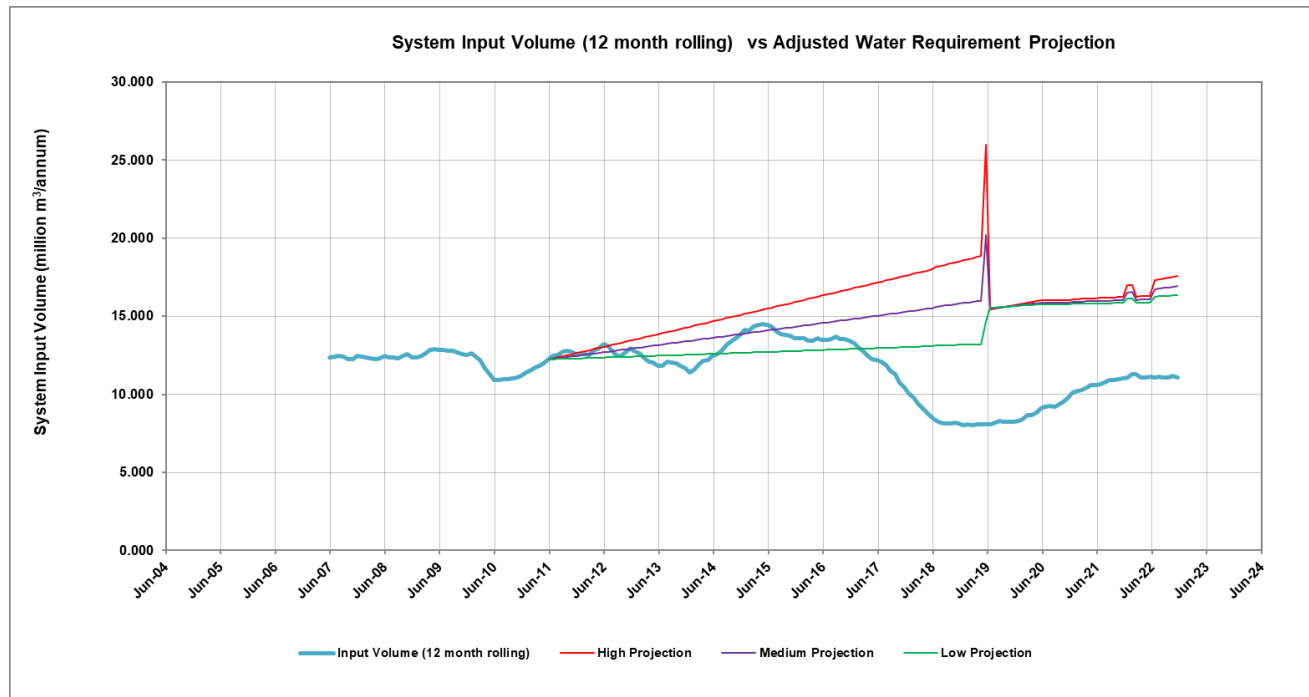
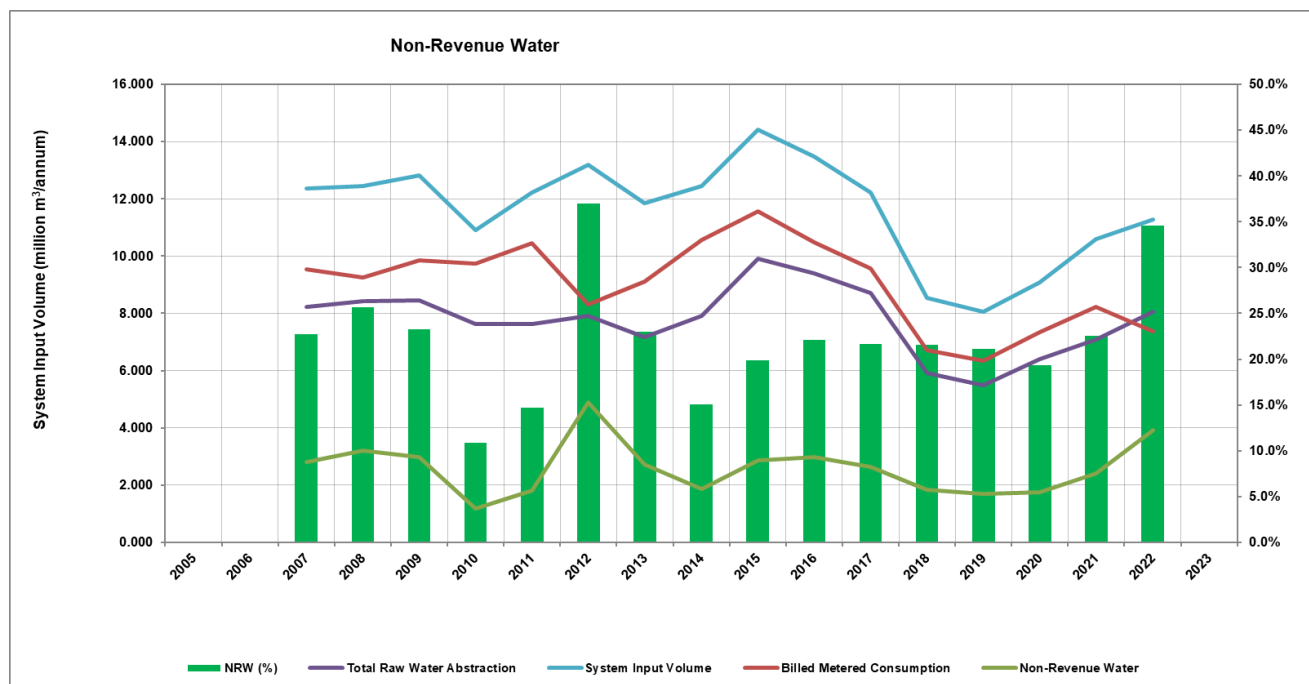
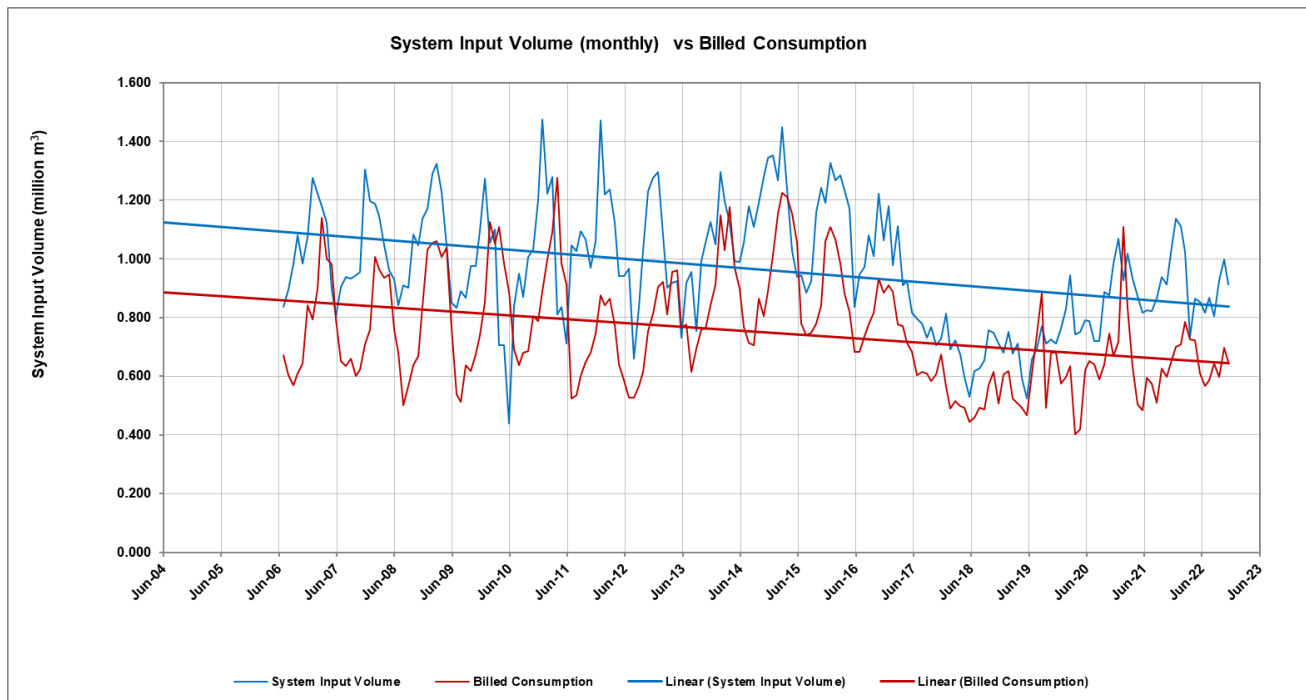


Figure 47: Stellenbosch Bulk Water Sales





The unrestricted growth in water demand versus the growth in water demand assuming WC and WDM is implemented as shown in the figure below.

Figure 48: Unrestricted versus WDM growth in demand

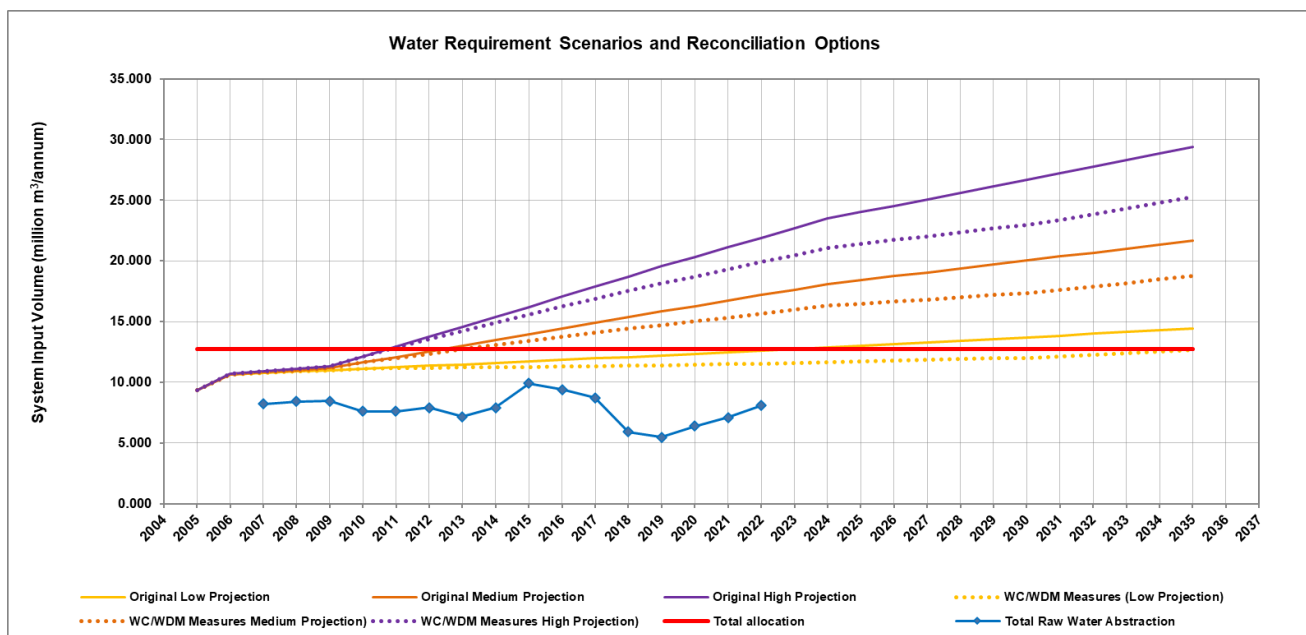
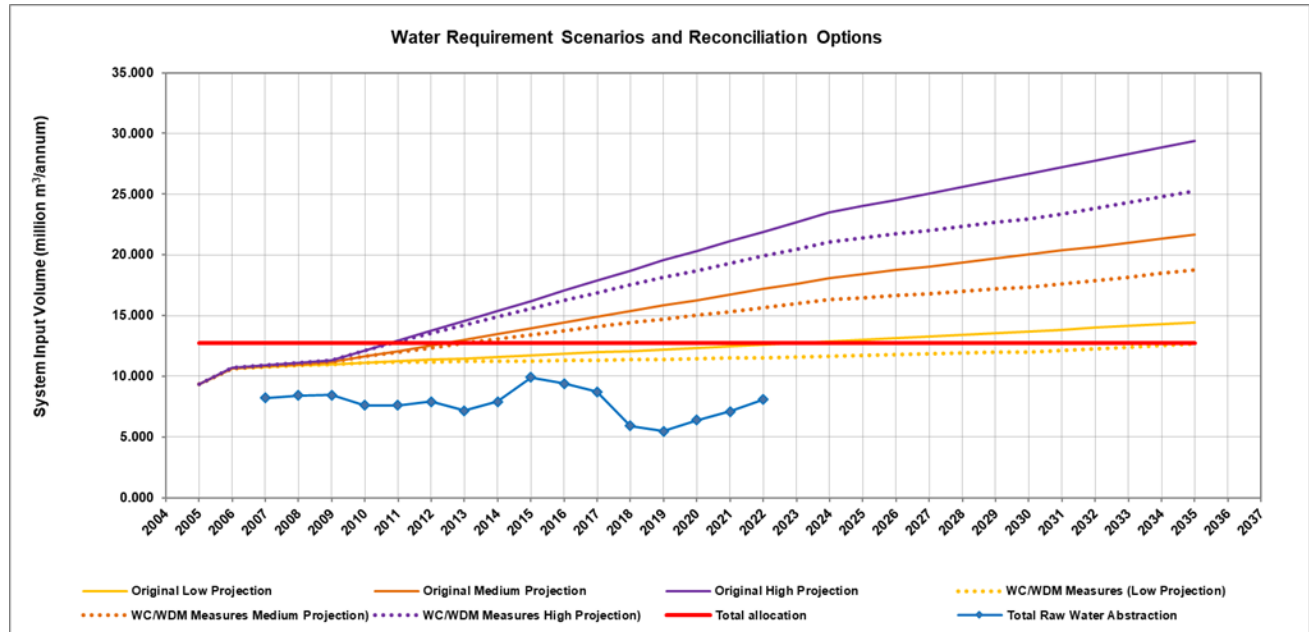


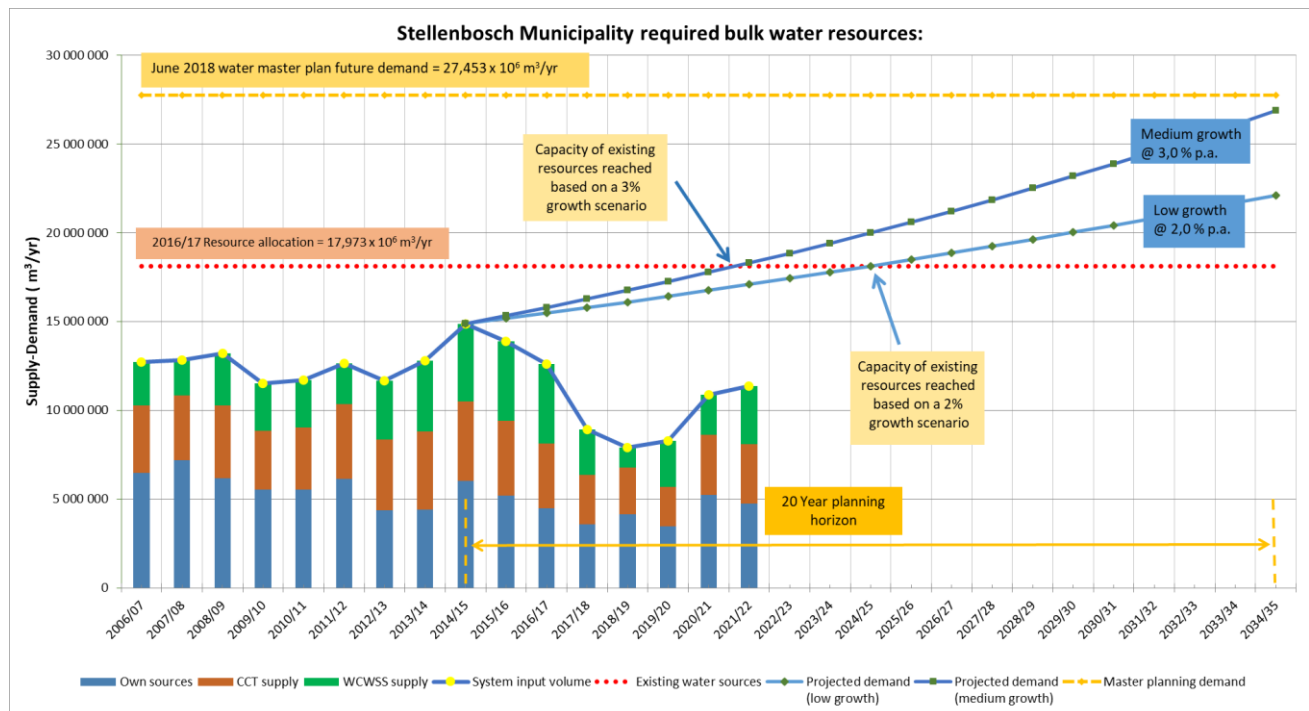
Figure 49: Unrestricted versus WDM growth in demand

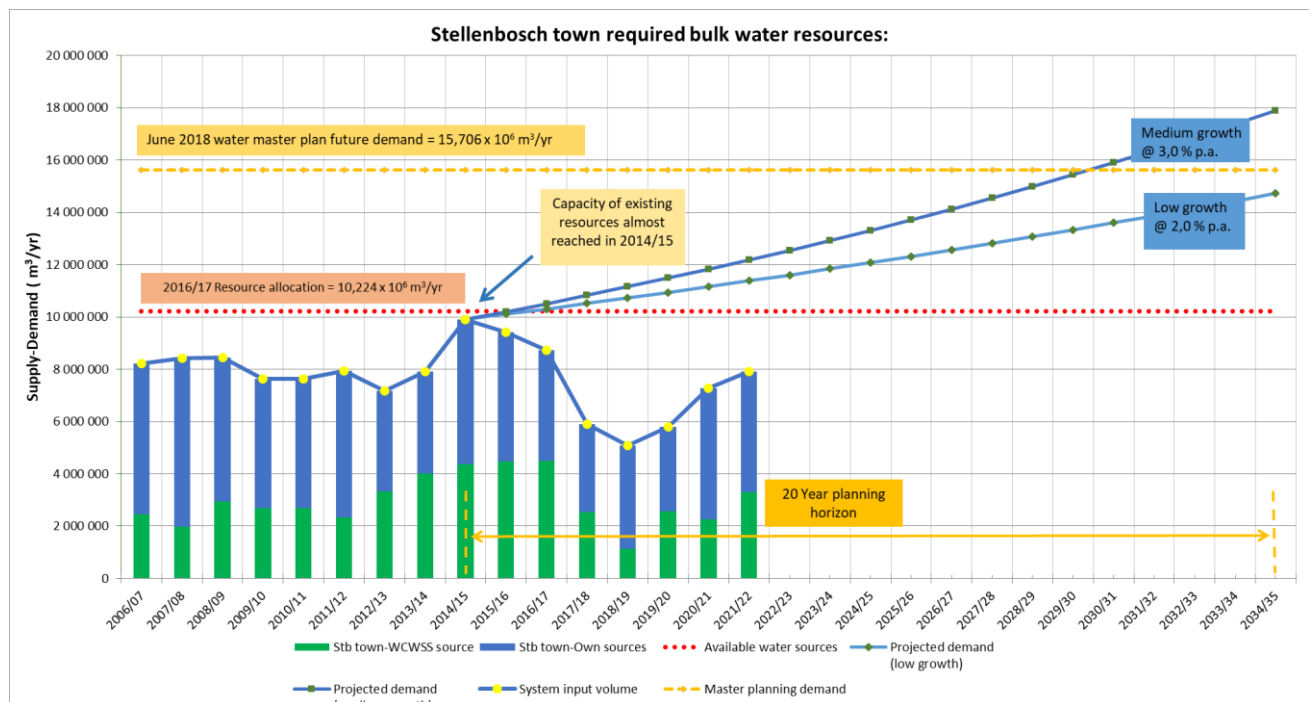


Note that each town in the municipality has water supplies independent of each other. When implementing WC / WDM in the municipality it is critical to implement it in those towns where the existing supply will become inadequate for the demand the soonest. This will enable the municipality to delay the implementation of expensive infrastructure. The estimated budget required is about R80 million over 10 years.

The municipality embarked on a Drought Intervention Programme that accelerated and expanded some of the WC / WDM plans and programmes.

Figure 50: Updated growth in demand 20-year planning horizon





7.3.8 Safety and Security Strategy

Strengthening partnerships and using the platform of the Stellenbosch Safety Partnership (SSP) which was a re-brand from the old Stellenbosch Safety Initiative (SSI). The SSP forms the basis of the Stellenbosch Municipality Safety and Security Strategy. The breakdown of silos (between internal departments and private institutions with similar objectives) is of critical importance as no strategy from any role-player can succeed, unless a multi-disciplinary, integrated approach is embraced as part of the process. The SSP has become critical for successful crime prevention, and it is now envisaged that the SSP structure will include public, private, and community-based stakeholders in safety and security.

Extensive stakeholder consultation and participation is the foundation of the municipal Safety and Security Strategy recognising the important role that every stakeholder must play to make WC024 the safest municipality in South Africa. The Directorate: Community and Protection Services will be embarking on extensive safety and security meetings with all 23 wards in 2022.

To achieve this, the following role players have been identified as key stakeholders and partners for success:

- South African Police Services;
- Department of Community Safety (DOCS);
- Cape Winelands District Municipality;
- Neighbourhood watches and Farm Watches;
- Community Policing Forums (CPFs);
- Private and corporate businesses;
- Private security companies;
- Department of Correctional Services;
- Department of Justice;
- University of Stellenbosch (Campus Control); and
- Stellenbosch Municipality
 - Law Enforcement
 - Traffic Services
 - Fire and Rescue

- Disaster Management.

Building collaborative relationships with our community stakeholders and highlighting Council's commitment to maintaining strong partnerships with primary Law Enforcement Agencies remains the foundation of ensuring safety throughout the Greater Stellenbosch.

Communities are being mobilised and supported to establish neighbourhood watches and formalise their respective neighbourhood watches which will be issued with equipment from DOCS and the municipality to aid in their fight against crime and to be the eyes and ears on the ground. Training will also be provided by the municipality to enhance the training that neighbourhood watches receive from DOCS. Radios will be provided to enable communication with the municipality's Protection Services control room.

The municipality's control room and joint operations centre (JOC) is envisaged to house role-players from neighbourhood watches, security companies, SAPS, and Municipal Law Enforcement Officers from Protection Services with a link to the University of Stellenbosch control room and cameras which have been established and in place. The municipality created and launched a state-of-the-art central control room which will provide seating for representatives from all the key members of the SSP. The SSP is open to any registered entity which contributes toward safety and security initiatives within the boundaries of Stellenbosch. One dedicated emergency number will be provided to residents within the municipal boundaries which will enhance response to emergency services required. The number is **021 808 8999**. A WhatsApp number to report general and safety complaints within the municipal boundaries of Stellenbosch is also made available for reporting purposes. The number is **079 622 4722**.

Initiatives have been and will continue to be launched as it contributes and make communities aware in terms of crime prevention tips and other preventative tips for example fire safety, what to do in case of disasters etc. This will be a joint approach between role-players and supplemented based on crime patterns and situations experienced. Training will also be provided to enhance safety initiatives for example road safety (crossing of roads) etc.

The Community Safety Forum (CSF) was approved by the Council on 30 March 2022. The CSF is a multi-stakeholder forum that will address matters of community safety and security in the WC024. The purpose of CSF is to promote the development of communities in a safe environment and have access to high-quality services at the local government level, through multi-agency collaboration between the different spheres of government and communities. The CSF as a multi-sectoral structure would champion the coordination, integration, and implementation of crime and violence prevention community safety initiatives. The CSF will have three Clusters, namely: Law Enforcement, Social Cohesion and Crime Prevention through Environmental Design.

Fire Services

The Stellenbosch Municipal Fire and Rescue section is dedicated towards the provision of services that seek to safeguard the public against fire and other natural and man-made disasters and emergencies.

The role of the Fire and Rescue Services is to deal proactively and reactively with the following:

- The proactive provision of general fire safety guidance and assistance in respect of venues and their users;
- Protection and rescue of life and property from any threatening danger;
- Prevent the outbreak or spread of fire;
- Extinguish fire;
- Any other duties as stipulated in the Fire Brigade Services Act;
- Through the Department of Planning and Development and Building Department, consolidate

initial structural damage assessments from other departments, conduct evaluations of structures, and support efforts of property owners to address structural issues;

- ✚ Assist SAPS with inspections at licensed premises to combat illegal activities identified by crime intelligence;
- ✚ Determine slide (land) danger areas of informal settlements, oversee the direction, management and cordoning-off of identified slopes and stabilise;
- ✚ Activate the Disaster Management Unit in case of any life-threatening incident, for example, flooding, loss of residence due to fire, etc; and
- ✚ Conduct annual evacuation drills at designated buildings and premises.

Traffic Services

The traffic services operational response plan seek to address all the factors (human, vehicle, and roads / environment) that contribute to accidents (crashes) on the roads within the WC024 area. This approach is based on reliable research data which have been accumulated locally, nationally, and internationally. In analysing the data, the Section: Traffic Services can ascertain the frequency of accidents, where and when (time of day) it occurs and the severity (type) of accidents. Through this approach, the Section: Traffic Services can deploy resources more efficiently and effectively to mitigate the risk of fatalities on the roads within the boundaries of WCO24.

Stellenbosch Traffic Services has aligned itself with the national strategy of the Department of Transport to improve road safety and mitigate fatalities on South African roads. The municipality has identified ten goals which are being prioritised as municipal priorities:

- ✚ To achieve a measurable improvement in road user behaviour – including skill, safer decisions, and better regard for other road users.
- ✚ To reduce the incidence of traffic offences, including speeding, drunk driving, and drug-driving, dangerous overtaking, etc.
- ✚ To ensure that unfit road users are identified and appropriately sanctioned.
- ✚ To ensure that un-roadworthy (including overloaded) vehicles are appropriately sanctioned.
- ✚ To improve the safety level of public transport vehicles and drivers.
- ✚ To reduce the incidence of dangerous driving.
- ✚ To reduce the risk-taking behaviour of pedestrians.
- ✚ To develop education programmes for vehicle road users to enhance their road safety knowledge.
- ✚ Identify and address key vehicle road user crash sites on a rolling basis.
- ✚ Ensure that all road safety interventions are intelligence-led.

Law Enforcement

With the review of the Safety Strategy, the municipality has to adapt to the changing environment of crime in its area and actively pursued closer working relationships with SAPS, private security, and neighbourhood watches active in the WC024 area to be able to make an impact. It is common knowledge that criminals become smarter and migrate from neighbourhood municipalities which means that the municipality has to think smarter to always be one step ahead.

The municipality has completed all 3 phases of the action plan as identified during the previous review. This includes the installation of License Plate Recognition cameras (LPR) at all the main entrances and exits to Stellenbosch and Franschhoek towns. These LPR cameras are supplemented with additional LPR cameras within residential areas which make it possible to track the direction of suspect vehicles linked to crime picked up by these. The municipality continuously invests in CCTV to enhance safety.

The municipality also has a CCTV Master Plan which is a "living" document and is frequently updated based on needs identified concerning safety.

The focus of Law Enforcement

- Effective monitoring and surveillance of CCTV cameras;
- Zero tolerance approach towards petty crime - visible policing focusing on CBDs;
- Weekly operational planning with SAPS and safety partners;
- Amendment of the structure of Law Enforcement to accommodate identified needs;
- Provisions for the establishment of a Tactical Response Unit (TRU);
- Strengthening coordination of communication Strategies between neighbouring municipalities;
- Social Crime Prevention Strategies in conjunction with the Section: Community Development in terms of Council's Street People Policy and Social Justice SOP;
- Consult with the CWDM in terms of sharing resources and information flow;
- Use of innovative technology to improve enforcement strategies;
- Compiling a security and safety camera master plan for WC024;
- Completion of the municipal control room – Joint Operating Centre (JOC);
- Issuing of radios to all neighbourhood watches to be able to communicate with and through the Stellenbosch Municipality control room (JOC);
- Provide training to Neighbourhood watches;
- Implementation of the externally funded Law Enforcement (Rent-a-Cop) policy;
- Implementation of the Reservist policy;
- Establishing a training agreement with Stellenbosch University to train Peace Officers;
- Implementation of the Community Safety Forum; and
- Acquiring LEAP officers to support facility protection plans.

7.3.9 Disaster Management Plan

The National Disaster Management Centre (NDMC) provided a set of guidelines; developed in terms of section 19(a) of the Disaster Management Act, 2002 (Act No. 57 of 2002) (DMA) and section 3.6 of the National Disaster Management Framework, 2005 (NDMF) provides a uniform structure and checklist to organs of state to develop a Disaster Management Plan.

This plan confirms the arrangements for managing disaster risks and for preparing for – and responding to disasters within the Greater Stellenbosch Municipality as required by the Disaster Management Act, 2002 (Act 57 of 2002).

SECTION 53(1) DISASTER MANAGEMENT ACT, 2002 (ACT NO. 57 OF 2002)

- a) Prepare a disaster management plan for its area according to the circumstances prevailing in the area;
- b) Co - ordinate and align the implementation of its plan with those of other organs of state and institutional role-players; and
- c) Regularly review and update its plan; and through appropriate mechanisms, processes and procedures established in terms of Chapter 4 of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act No. 32 of 2000) to consult the local community on the preparation or amendment of its plan.

7.3.9.1 The Key Outcome of the Disaster Management Plan

The Disaster Management Plan (DMP) seeks to achieve the following key outcomes:

- integration of Disaster Risk Management into the strategic and operational planning and project implementation of all line functions and role-players within the municipality;

- ✚ resilient communities; and
- ✚ an integrated, fast and efficient response to emergencies and disasters by all role-players.

7.3.9.2 Linkage to Stellenbosch Municipality's IDP

The MSA and the Disaster Management Act require the inclusion of the Disaster Management Plan into the Integrated Development Plan (IDP) of the Stellenbosch Municipality, as a core component of the IDP document. However, it is not practical to include the entire Disaster Management Plan with annexures within the IDP of the Stellenbosch Municipality. Therefore, a summary of the key points is encapsulated in the IDP.

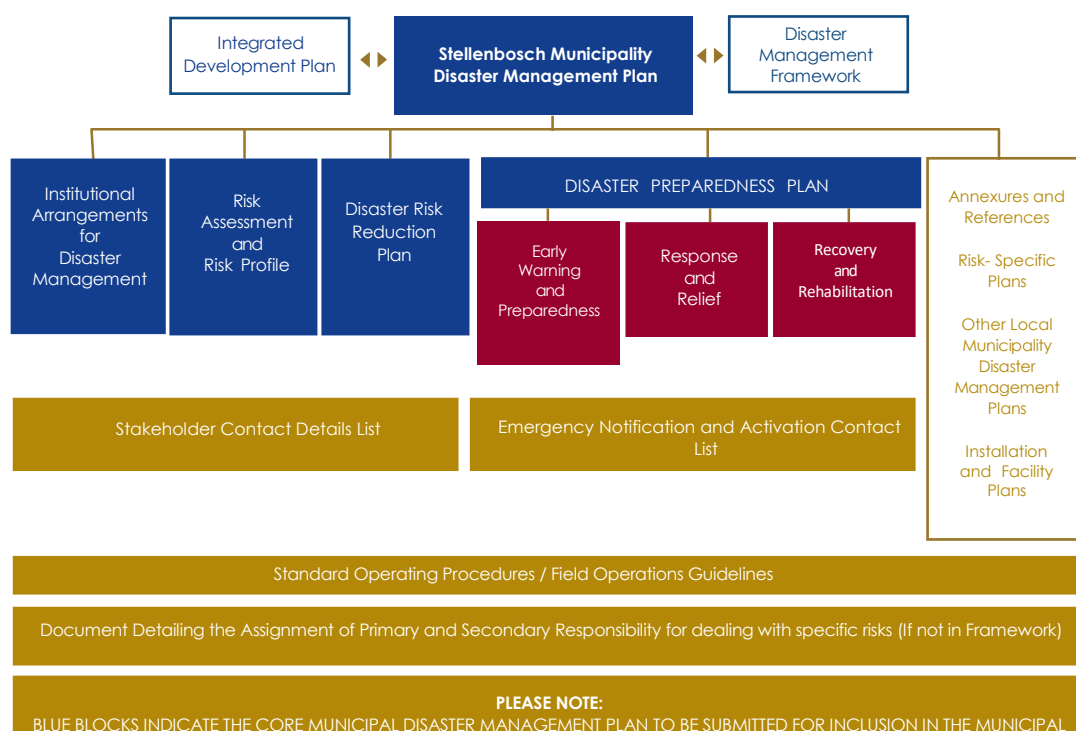
7.3.9.3 Linkage to the Disaster Management Framework of the CWDM

The Stellenbosch Municipality must prepare and execute its Disaster Management Plan within the Disaster Management Framework of the Cape Winelands District Municipality. The National, Western Cape Provincial and Cape Winelands' frameworks guide the development of the municipal Disaster Management Plan and future versions of this plan.

7.3.9.4 Structure of the Disaster Management Plan

The municipal Disaster Management Plan of the Stellenbosch Municipality consists of the components as indicated in the figure below:

Figure 51: Structure of Disaster Management Plan



7.3.9.5 The purpose of the Stellenbosch Municipality Disaster Management

The purpose of Stellenbosch Municipality Disaster Management is to ensure coordination of multi-disciplinary and multi-sectorial risk reduction through the integrated institutional capacity for Disaster Risk Management, Risk Assessment, Response and Recovery and implementation of measures aimed at:

- ✚ Preventing or reducing the risk of disasters;
- ✚ Mitigating the severity or consequences of disasters;

- ⚠ Emergency preparedness;
- ⚠ Rapid and effective response to disasters; and
- ⚠ Post-disaster recovery and rehabilitation.

7.3.9.6 Risk assessment throughout WCO24

An all-ward-based Disaster Risk Assessment was conducted in collaboration with the Cape Winelands District Municipality to identify all possible hazards that could impact the community and environment of Greater Stellenbosch was undertaken and completed. As the environment is dynamic and constantly changing, so are the risks that affect our communities. In the period since the risk assessments took place, some of these risks would have been addressed by projects implemented by municipalities, however, new risks might have also emerged. Therefore, it is necessary to regularly review the risk assessments. Several risks were identified, however, six risks were identified to be high-priority risks.

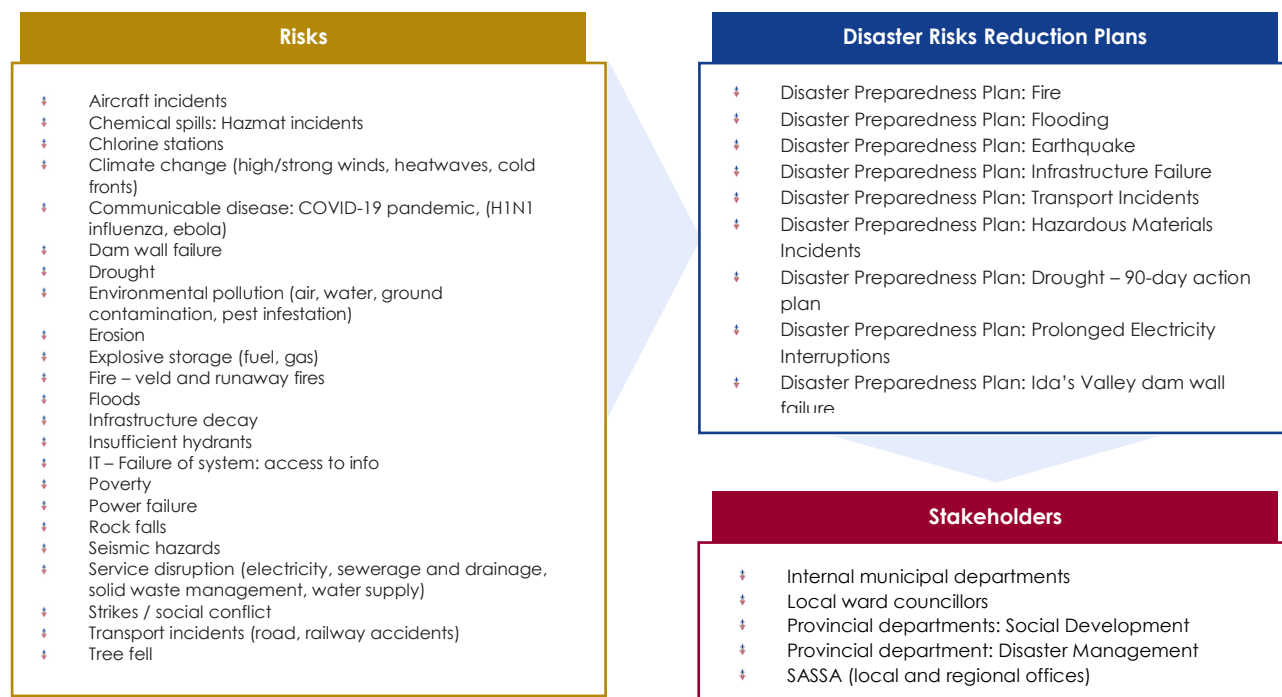
High-priority risks identified that pose a risk to the WCO24 are listed in the table below.

Table 52: High-Priority Risks identified

High Priority Risks	Description of risks
A. Inability to control urbanisation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ⚠ "Urbanisation – the increase in the number of people living in towns and cities, resulting in the growth of urban populations." ⚠ Several disadvantages occur with rapid and unplanned urban growth. These disadvantages include but are not limited to, poor infrastructure / inadequate housing, water and sanitation, waste disposal and pollution, and transport and healthcare services.
B. Increased poverty and unemployment	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ⚠ Poverty and unemployment directly correlate with the quality of life of the members of the community. ⚠ The risk is exacerbated by the expansion of the informal sector and a low skills base population.
C. Access to basic services	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ⚠ The lack of basic services results in major personal and environmental health concerns. ⚠ Lack of formal electrical infrastructure results in structural fire risks within the informal settlements.
D. Safety and Security	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ⚠ Human-induced hazards such as crime (which includes theft, robbery, rape, and murder), gangsterism, and alcohol and drug abuse remain one of the top hazards in most wards within the Stellenbosch municipal area.
E. Poor / no electricity	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ⚠ Inadequate electricity supply is a result of cable theft, but also the continuing population growth – specifically within the informal settlements. ⚠ Increased population growth leads to the increased erection of informal structures that require electricity. ⚠ In most cases, electricity is obtained illegally through illegal electrical connections. ⚠ Cable theft is becoming more common in larger parts of South Africa and the Stellenbosch municipal area is not excluded from this phenomenon. This hinders the operations of businesses, households and transportation systems
F. Illegal dumping	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ⚠ Illegal dumping poses great environmental health risks. Not only are these locations where infectious diseases spread, but they also attract unwanted pests such as cockroaches, mice and rats. In most cases, illegal dumping occurs in highly populated informal settlements due to a lack of proper and frequent waste disposal.

The figure below illustrates the types of disasters that pose the highest risks within the area of the Stellenbosch Municipality, the disaster risk reduction plans and stakeholders in the event of a disaster. The municipality engages at numerous platforms through partnering with stakeholders to gain access to new resources, information, expertise and skills to facilitate service delivery.

Figure 52: Highest Risk, Disaster Risk Reduction Plans and Stakeholders



7.9.3.6.1 Implementation Plan: Disaster Management

Table 53: Summary Results: Disaster Management Plan - IDP Deliverables 2022/23

😊	Project completed	3
😐	Project in progress.	4
😞	Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function	0
N/A	IDP Deliverable Not Yet Measured	0
Total KPIs		7

Table 54: Disaster Management Interventions

Funding Type								Project Rating					
▲	Municipal Funding	●	Grant Funding	■	External Loan / Funding	×	No funding required	😊	Project completed.	😐	Project in progress.	😞	Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function

Implementation Plan: Disaster Management																	Performance Comment
IDP Ref No	Key Activity / Project / Programme / Initiative (measurable action)	Description of Unit of Measurement	Project description	Stakeholders	5-year target	Year 1 Target	Year 2 Target	Year 3 Target	Year 4 Target	Year 5 Target	Funding Type	Progress Rating					
						2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27		2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Conduct fire awareness sessions	Number of fire awareness sessions conducted by 30 June	Safer Communities Project Plan (For implementation throughout the year: Fire Resilient Communities)	Disaster Management and other internal stakeholders	240	48	48	48	48	48	▲	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	31 fire awareness sessions have been conducted by February 2023.

Implementation Plan: Disaster Management																	Performance Comment
IDP Ref No	Key Activity / Project / Programme / Initiative (measurable action)	Description of Unit of Measurement	Project description	Stakeholders	5-year target	Year 1 Target	Year 2 Target	Year 3 Target	Year 4 Target	Year 5 Target	Funding Type	Progress Rating					
						2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27		2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Facilitate COVID-19 vaccination drives in WCO24	Number of COVID-19 vaccination drives facilitated by 30 June	COVID-19 is a respiratory illness similar to the flu (cough, fever, fatigue and aching body / muscles). More commonly than the flu, it can become severe causing viral pneumonia (difficulty breathing).	Department of Health, Disaster Management and all relevant Stakeholders	25	5	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	▲	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	This IDP deliverable was completed in collaboration with the DoH.
TBC	Respond to fire incidents within 14 minutes	Percentage of fire incidents responded to within 14 minutes	Flood / Fire Response	Disaster Management	85%	85%	85%	85%	85%	85%	▲	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	46 fire incidents were responded to within 14 minutes by February 2023
TBC	Installation of smoke alarms	Number of smoke alarms installed by 30 June	Fire Prevention / Safety	Disaster Management	1500	300	300	300	300	300	▲	😄	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Target achieved.
TBC	Implement water safety programmes within WCO24	Number of water safety programmes implemented within WCO24 by 30 June	Water Safety Programmes	Disaster Management Santam / NSRI	10	2	2	2	2	2	▲	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	One (1) water safety programme implemented in December 2022.
TBC	Create EPWP job opportunities within the Department: Fire and Disaster Management	Number of EPWP jobs created within the Department: Fire and Disaster Management by 30 June	EPWP – job creation initiative across all departments	EPWP Project-holders	50	10	10	10	10	10	▲	😄	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Target achieved.

Implementation Plan: Disaster Management																Performance Comment	
IDP Ref No	Key Activity / Project / Programme / Initiative (measurable action)	Description of Unit of Measurement	Project description	Stakeholders	5-year target	Year 1 Target	Year 2 Target	Year 3 Target	Year 4 Target	Year 5 Target	Funding Type	Progress Rating					
						2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27		2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26		2026/27
TBC	Conduct disaster risk assessments in WCO24	Number of disaster risk assessments conducted in WCO24 by 30 June	Disaster Risk Assessments conducted to determine the increase in vulnerability: 📍 Croydon 📍 Jamestown 📍 Lanquedoc 📍 Langrug 📍 Kayamandi 📍 Jonkershoek 📍 Groot Drakenstein 📍 Backsberg	Disaster Management	10	2	2	2	2	2	▲	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Target achieved.

7.3.10 Local Economic Development Strategy

Local Economic Development (LED) is not an explicit municipal function as defined in the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996. Instead, it is an obligation imposed on local government in terms of sections 152 and 153 of the Constitution that stipulates the objectives of local government are to promote social and economic development to strive, within its financial and administrative capacity.

Stellenbosch Municipality is thus legally compelled to promote social and economic development in its area of jurisdiction and should play the leading role in municipal sector planning.

The focus on individual economic sectors and spatial planning as the key focus areas, rather than on social and economic development results tends to delink economic growth benefits (increase in indicators like GDP, per capita income, etc.) into local economic development benefits (improvement in the life expectancy rate, infant mortality rate, literacy rate and poverty rate).

Local economic development is the means of systematic identification, development and utilisation of economic opportunity, to benefit local businesses and create opportunities for local communities to improve the lives of residents.

The growth of the informal economy reduces the demand for jobs while increasing the number of entrepreneurs and potential contributors to the private sector demand.

The health of the entire economy is important. The economy does not divide neatly into the 'formal sector' and the 'informal sector'. Rather, the different sectors, such as manufacturing, tourism, services, and construction, are on a continuum that has a more formal and a more informal end.

The great challenge to local government, in its support for economic development, is to enable job opportunities at different points along the continuum, while ensuring health and safety, orderly planning and management. All work, whether in the more formal or more informal ends of the continuum, has to be valued, especially when unemployment is high, and when there is a highly probable link between unemployment and crime. The number of people relying on the informal economy for work can and will increase and the formal economy struggles to grow and make meaningful progress in global markets.

Given the above, Local Economic Development is therefore a multi-stakeholder effort in support of creating economic opportunities for both the private sector and the local community.

7.3.10.1 Strategic approach

The strategic approach to LED in broad is to create economic opportunities for all citizens residing in the Stellenbosch Municipal area. However, the recent disruptive trends in the economy affected not only Stellenbosch but South Africa and the world as a whole. These economic shocks included the extended drought experienced and thereafter the COVID-19 pandemic. These events have highlighted the vulnerability of society, the municipality's systems to deal with it as well the revenue streams of the municipality. The municipality needs to think and approach LED differently and as the "new normal" is here to stay, hence, the municipality with all the role players in society must review its strategy going forward to ensure the municipality builds better resilience in its economy to deal with future shocks and ensure better livelihoods for all.

Lastly, technology changes especially connectivity become more important for businesses and government to do business, this was highlighted by the lockdown experience that forced the municipalities to work remotely.

The following ways of doing business must be seen within the context of the “new normal”:

- ✚ To maximise prospects of sustained economic growth, stakeholders must be permitted to strengthen their competitiveness and collaboration within the local business environment. Networking, local government responsiveness to business needs, effective service delivery and business-oriented organisational structuring will be used to address this aspect;
- ✚ New business development or investment and expansion of existing businesses will be actively promoted, as the consequence of increased investment more often than not resulting in new jobs and local economic growth. Spatial development framework planning, the Integrated Zoning Scheme, aligned municipal infrastructure services provision and municipal financial management tools will be used to address this aspect;
- ✚ It appears that the formal economy is rapidly becoming more informal, as seen in the increase in the number of occupational practices and businesses run from residential premises. The informal economy offers diverse opportunities for absorbing those who have lost their jobs, and for new entrants into the economy. The integrated zoning scheme, aligned municipal infrastructure services provision and municipal financial management tools will be used to address this aspect;
- ✚ Create an enabling environment. An enabling environment refers to “a set of policies, institutions, support services and other conditions that collectively improve or create a general business setting where enterprises and business activities can start, develop and thrive.” Spatial Development Framework planning, the integrated zoning scheme, aligned municipal infrastructure services provision and municipal financial management tools will be used to address this aspect; and
- ✚ The formal and informal parts of the economy are mutually interdependent. The good health of one depends on the good health of the other. It is difficult to promote the growth of smaller enterprises if the overall rate of economic growth is slow. Dedicated networking projects to create opportunities for the informal economy to contribute to the demands of the formal economy will be used to address this aspect.

7.3.10.2 Implementation Plan: Local Economic Development (LED)

Table 55: Summary Results: Local Economic Development (LED) - IDP Deliverables 2022/23

	Project completed	1
	Project in progress.	9
	Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function	0
N/A	IDP Deliverable Not Yet Measured	0
Total KPIs		10

Table 56: Local Economic Development Interventions

Funding Type							Project Rating						
▲	Municipal Funding	●	Grant Funding	■	External Loan / Funding	✖	No funding required	😊	Project completed.	😐	Project in progress.	😞	Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function

Implementation Plan: Local Economic Development (LED)																Performance Comment	
IDP Ref No	Strategy	Key Activity / Project / Programme / Initiative (measurable action)	Description of Unit of Measurement	Description	5-year target	Year 1 Target	Year 2 Target	Year 3 Target	Year 4 Target	Year 5 Target	Funding Type	Progress Rating					
						2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27		2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26		2026/27
TBC	Strategy 1: Ensure effective local business networking and sector consultation to improve the municipality's responsiveness to local businesses, entrepreneurs and the economic environment	Facilitate sector meetings	Number of sector meetings facilitated by 30 June	Design and maintain institutional arrangements with all dominant sector players to ensure alignment and information sharing	10	2	2	2	2	2	▲	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	1 Sector Meeting: Development Forum Meeting held on 18 October 2022.
TBC	Strategy 2: Establish a networking and mentoring system to ensure SMME development	Conduct business outreach sessions	Number of business outreach sessions conducted by 30 June	Regular seminars and workshops for SMMEs facilitated by the municipality and Private Sector Partners	20	4	4	4	4	4	▲	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	2 business outreach sessions completed by February 2023.

Implementation Plan: Local Economic Development (LED)																	Performance Comment
IDP Ref No	Strategy	Key Activity / Project / Programme / Initiative (measurable action)	Description of Unit of Measurement	Description	5-year target	Year 1 Target	Year 2 Target	Year 3 Target	Year 4 Target	Year 5 Target	Funding Type	Progress Rating					
						2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27		2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Strategy 2: Establish a networking and mentoring system to ensure SMME development	Facilitate sector meetings	Number of sector meetings facilitated by 30 June	An annual mentorship programme in collaboration with a Non-Profitable Organisation the University and Industry players in the municipal area.	20	4	4	4	4	4	▲	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	1 Mentorship programme facilitated in September 2022. The target will be achieved during the 3rd and 4th quarters of 2022/23.
TBC	Strategy 3: Proactively identify opportunities for new investment and expansion	Alignment of the Red Tape Reduction Strategy to the SDF	Number of Red Tape Reduction Strategies aligned to the SDF by 31 May	Align Economic Development Strategies with the SDF of the municipality and ensure service standards are maintained to fast-track land development approvals and authorisations to reduce turnaround time for investors.	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	▲	😄	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The target was achieved in the 2022/23 financial year.
TBC	Strategy 3: Proactively identify opportunities for new investment and expansion	Review the Local Economic Development Strategy	Number of Local Economic Development Strategies reviewed by 30 June	Inclusion of new economic opportunities in the IDP and Economic Development Strategy identified during the municipal public engagement processes for evaluation of feasibility and implementation with stakeholders.	5	1	1	1	1	1	▲	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	

Implementation Plan: Local Economic Development (LED)																	Performance Comment
IDP Ref No	Strategy	Key Activity / Project / Programme / Initiative (measurable action)	Description of Unit of Measurement	Description	5-year target	Year 1 Target	Year 2 Target	Year 3 Target	Year 4 Target	Year 5 Target	Funding Type	Progress Rating					
						2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27							
TBC	Strategy 4: Manage and develop tourism as one of the key economic sectors	Submission of quarterly LTO reports to the Municipal Manager	Number of quarterly LTO reports submitted to the Municipal Manager	Facilitate the development of tourism attractions, as contained in the Local Economic Development Strategy, in all sectors and at all levels of the local economy.	20	4	4	4	4	4	▲	😬	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
TBC	Strategy 5: Manage and develop tourism as one of the key economic sectors	Development of a Tourism Policy	Number of Tourism Policies developed by 31 March	Ensure implementation of strategies in partnership with Local Tourism bodies to ensure the sustainability of the sector and the creation of more job opportunities while transforming the tourism sector to become more inclusive.	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	▲	😬	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
TBC	Strategy 5: Manage and develop tourism as one of the key economic sectors	Review the Tourism Policy Strategic Plan	Number of Tourism Policies Strategic Plans reviewed by 31 March	Ensure implementation of strategies in partnership with Local Tourism bodies to ensure the sustainability of the sector and the creation of more job opportunities while transforming the tourism sector to become more inclusive.	4	n/a	1	1	1	1	▲	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	

Implementation Plan: Local Economic Development (LED)																Performance Comment	
IDP Ref No	Strategy	Key Activity / Project / Programme / Initiative (measurable action)	Description of Unit of Measurement	Description	5-year target	Year 1 Target	Year 2 Target	Year 3 Target	Year 4 Target	Year 5 Target	Funding Type	Progress Rating					
						2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27		2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26		2026/27
TBC	Strategy 6: Facilitate rural development and farmer support	Allocation of Municipal Agricultural Land to emerging farmers	Number of municipal agricultural land allocated to emerging farmers by 30 June	Facilitate the development of new farming operations for emerging farmers on municipal land and through cooperation with existing farms.	10	2	2	2	2	2	▲	😐	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	16 Farming applications have been received. Assessment of farming applications has been completed. Four applications have been shortlisted for potential allocation on the two portions of available land. An item will be prepared for Council for approval.
TBC	Strategy 6: Facilitate rural development and farmer support	Review the Municipal Agricultural Land Policy	Number of Municipal Agricultural Land Policies reviewed by 30 June	Collaborate with the Departments of Agriculture, Rural Development and Land Affairs around land and farming matters.	5	1	1	1	1	1	▲	😐	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Review in progress.
TBC	Strategy 7: Facilitate income-generating opportunities for the unemployed.	Create job opportunities through the EPWP	Number of job opportunities created through the EPWP by 30 June	The implementation and expansion of the EPWP programme in the municipality by providing income opportunities and skills for the unemployed in Stellenbosch fairly and transparently.	5800	1 400	1 100	1100	1100	1100	▲	😐	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Linked to LED Strategy, Mayoral Outcome and Top Layer SDBIP 891 job opportunities created by 28 February 2023

7.3.11 Community Development Strategy

Moreover, Schedule 4b and 5b lists the functions of local government to include the following which has relevance to the community development functions:

- Child care facilities;
- Building regulations (concerning SANS 10400S);
- Municipal Planning (concerning ECD registration applications and provisions to be made for social infrastructure inclusive of education and health services);
- Municipal public works (accessibility);
- Local amenities (concerning the contribution to social development);
- Local sport fields (regarding the contribution to social development);
- Municipal parks and recreation (regarding the contribution to social development); and
- Municipal roads (accessibility).

INTERGOVERNMENTAL RELATIONS FRAMEWORK ACT, 2005 (ACT NO. 13 OF 2005) (IGRFA)

The IGRFA which defines the relationship between the three spheres of government and facilitates coordination in the implementation of policy and legislation, includes coherent government, effective provision of services, monitoring implementation of policy and legislation and realisation of national policies. Because these services are primarily provided by national and provincial spheres of government, but significantly affect local communities and residents, this department / function plays a pivotal role.

LOCAL GOVERNMENT: MUNICIPAL SYSTEMS ACT, 2000 (ACT NO. 32 OF 2000) (MSA)

The MSA further demonstrates in chapter 4 the mandate of the municipality to develop a culture of community participation (16(1)(b)) in order to contribute to building the capacity of— (i) the local community to enable it to participate in the affairs of the municipality (networks and forums) and must do so with specific emphasis on the inclusion of (17(2)) the specific needs of (a) people who cannot read or write; (b) people with disabilities; (c) women; and (d) other disadvantaged groups.

The White Paper on Local Government (1998:23-26) identifies four interrelated characteristics of the role and function of Local Government related to community development:

- Maximising social development and economic growth: The role and function of the Local Government are to promote the development of communities so that the basic needs of the poor and vulnerable are met. It involves regulation of service delivery. This means that the Local Government is not directly responsible for services, but rather takes steps (i.e. strategies) to encourage good service delivery that addresses the specific needs of the specific community. It could therefore be viewed as a facilitation role. Partnerships between organisations could be encouraged, training opportunities could be provided and facilities could be developed to support existing service providers in the community;
- Integrating and coordinating: Coordination should include national and provincial departments, trade unions, community groups and private sector institutions. "Developmental Local Government must provide a vision and leadership for all those who have a role to play in achieving local prosperity." An IDP could contribute to proper coordination;
- Democratising Development: Local Government practices should be aimed at the involvement of "...citizens and community groups in the design and delivery of municipal programmes".

Coordination should lead to democratic "...leadership, encouragement, practical support and resources for community action". Another key aspect is that democratic development should aim to involve all community groups; and

- Leading and learning: Community development should lead to networks, partnerships, and coalitions. To this extent, a Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) was signed with DSD.

- It includes training opportunities and awareness programmes. The ultimate aim is to empower communities and create opportunities for sustainable change and growth. The emphasis is therefore on capacity building within communities.

The above characteristics are aimed at the improvement of service delivery within the constraints of available resources. As mentioned before, partnerships with businesses and Non-profit Organisations (NGOs) become a key aspect of this developmental model (White Paper on Local Government, 1998:35). These services are aimed at specific vulnerable groups and social issues also highlighted in policy documents.

Further to the above, the department gives effect to the strategic goal of Dignified Living in the IDP of Stellenbosch Municipality through:

- The implementation of critical key performance areas and processes associated with the creation of a conducive environment for community / social development forging relations with national, provincial and local stakeholders and the generation of current social data; and

- The development of six vulnerable groups (youth, gender, children, elderly, people living on the street, and people living with disability) within the municipal area through strategy and policy development and monitoring and reporting on the intended goals of the department's key performance areas.

7.3.11.1 Implementation Plan: Community Development Strategy

Table 57: Summary Results: Community Development - IDP Deliverables 2022/23

	Project completed	2
	Project in progress.	2
	Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function	0
N/A	IDP Deliverable Not Yet Measured	0
Total KPIs		4

Table 58: Community development projects / programmes / initiatives

Funding Type								Project Rating					
▲	Municipal Funding	●	Grant Funding	■	External Loan / Funding	✖	No funding required	😊	Project completed.	😐	Project in progress.	😞	Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function

Implementation Plan: Community Development Strategy																Performance Comment
IDP Ref No	Key Activity / Project / Programme / Initiative (measurable action)	Description of Unit of Measurement	Partnerships / IGR Structure / Interdepartmental	5-year target	Year 1 Target	Year 2 Target	Year 3 Target	Year 4 Target	Year 5 Target	Funding Type	Progress Rating					
					2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27		2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Training of youth through the Mayoral Youth Skills Development Programme	Number of Youth trained through the Mayoral Youth Skills Development Programme by 30 June	Approved service providers	300	60	60	60	60	60	▲	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Target achieved. 62 Youths trained through the Mayoral Youth Skills Development Programme
TBC	Conduct Youth Job Readiness Training	Number of Youth Job Readiness training conducted by 30 June	Department of Social Development (DSD)	600	120	120	120	120	120	▲	😐	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	58 youths trained by February 2023.
TBC	Host quarterly Registration of Early Childhood Development Centres capacity building workshops	Number of quarterly Registration of Early Childhood Development Centres capacity building workshops hosted	DSD, Cape Winelands District Municipality, Department of Education, Internal Municipal Departments, NGOs	20	4	4	4	4	4	▲	😐	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	To date two (2) quarterly workshops have been completed.

Implementation Plan: Community Development Strategy																Performance Comment
IDP Ref No	Key Activity / Project / Programme / Initiative (measurable action)	Description of Unit of Measurement	Partnerships / IGR Structure / Interdepartmental	5-year target	Year 1 Target	Year 2 Target	Year 3 Target	Year 4 Target	Year 5 Target	Funding Type	Progress Rating					
					2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27		2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Establishment of the Greater Stellenbosch GBV Forum	Number of Greater Stellenbosch GBV Forums established by 30 June	DSD, SAPS, NGOs	1	0	1	0	0	0	▲	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	DSD indicated that DSD will be the driver of these structures. To be included in the 23/24 implementation plan of the MOU between two government entities.
TBC	Facilitate network meetings with collaborative structures	Number of network meetings with collaborative structures held by 30 June	SCAN, DSD, ECD Forums	60	12	12	12	12	12	▲	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Target achieved. 16 network meetings facilitated by February 2023.

7.3.12 Human Resource Strategy

High quality and a responsive Stellenbosch Municipality, with a focus on skills identification, supply, demand, retention, employability and social mobility, is essential if the municipality is to realise its IDP ambitions. As such Stellenbosch Municipality needs to be pre-emptive in terms of its human resource requirements and more responsive to service delivery improvement and best practices. The strategic role of Human Resource Management and Development (HRM&D) is ultimately to facilitate performance improvement through people. The table below provides a clarification of roles and involves the following:

- Understanding the business environment within which HRM&D operates;
- Partnering with management in effective people practices;
- Enabling change and transition;
- Engaging constructively with internal and external stakeholders' groups; and
- Delivering service-level commitments.

Table 59: Clarifying the role of HRM&D vis-à-vis Manager and employees

HRM	Line Managers	Employees
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Develops HRM&D strategies, principles, policies and procedures in line with business requirements. • Ensures consistency and standardisation of processes and practices across the municipality. • Provides expert advisory services. • Ensure application of appropriate best practice HRM&D service. • Partners line management in effective people practices • Enables change and transition. • Facilitates assimilation of culture and values. • Build the capacity of line managers to effectively manage people. • Ensure good corporate governance around HRM&D practices. • Delivers on service level agreements. • Measures and reports on the effectiveness of HRM&D services within the municipality. • Interaction and negotiations with trade unions and feedback. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Partners with HRM&D in developing and implementing HRM&D strategies to achieve results. • Manage people according to HRM&D principles, policies and procedures. • Complies with HRM&D legal requirements. • Proactively engages and partners with HRM&D around business and people challenges and solutions. • Initiate and lead change. • Drives the organisational values. • Takes responsibility for being informed of HRM&D matters and building own people management skills. • Follows fair and procedural HRM&D practices and processes. • Ensures high performance through effective performance management and retention practices. • Communicates and gives feedback on service level expectations. • Tracks and measures the impact of HRM&D strategies in functional areas. • Measure and report on the effectiveness of people management within functional areas. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Partners with line and HRM&D to: • Remain relevant to local; government by taking responsibility for own performance development and career planning; • Taking advantage of appropriate opportunities for development; • Remain informed of HRM&D policy and procedure; • Discuss expectations; • Take personal accountability for and support change initiatives; • Live the organisational values; • Participate in HRM&D surveys and feedback mechanisms; and • Provides feedback to / and liaises with Unions and relevant employee forums.

This HRM&D Framework provides Stellenbosch Municipality with the structure to plan, implement, monitor and improve its HRM&D standards. This framework does not operate in isolation and will be central to all activities involving the human resources of Stellenbosch Municipality. It is, therefore, not an HR document but must be "owned" by the Council, management, staff and trade unions. Since the field of HR management is a dynamic discipline, it is envisaged that this framework will change and develop over time to reflect the realities of the municipality's environment.

Table 60: Key Strategies

Strategic Focus Area (SFA)	Key strategies	Alignment with HR Standards
SFA 1: Valley of Possibility	Ensuring that infrastructure and services planning and resourcing occur over the long term sustainably, and draw on the expertise of other service delivery agencies, the private sector, and the University.	 Strategic HR Management.
SFA 2: Green and Sustainable Valley	Focusing more strongly on the environmental planning and management function, including appropriate resourcing.	 Strategic HR Management.  Talent Management.  Learning and Development.
SFA3: Safe Valley	<p>Securing adequate permanently employed HR, facilities and equipment (specifically fleet) to undertake the specialist functions of traffic management, fire and rescue services, and disaster and event management on a 24/7 basis and to comply with legal standards.</p> <p>Establishing adequate, integrated Law Enforcement capacity, present in every ward of the municipality.</p>	 Strategic HR Management.  Learning and Development.
SFA 4: Dignified Living	Ensuring the delivery of a comprehensive range of services to vulnerable groups, and the coordinated cooperation of service providers at all levels in the delivery and management of services to these groups	 Learning and Development.
SFA 5: Good Governance and Compliance	<p>Ensuring that functional areas have the capacity and readiness to deliver services in terms of short-, medium- and longer-term objectives and targets.</p> <p>Ensuring that all staff has the opportunity for leadership development within their functional areas, and municipal management generally.</p> <p>Ensuring regular performance management of staff at all levels within the organisation.</p> <p>Undertaking strategic planning for the longer and shorter terms, the municipality as a whole, and local areas</p> <p>Implementing regular auditing of processes.</p> <p>Celebrating excellence in service delivery, external and internal to the municipality.</p> <p>Renewing intergovernmental efforts to establish a municipal court in Stellenbosch.</p>	 Strategic HR Management.  Talent Management.  Learning and Development.  Performance Management/ Reward and Recognition.  Strategic HR Management.  HR Risk Management.  Reward and Recognition.  Talent Management.

7.3.13 ICT Strategy

7.3.13.1 Background

Information and Communication Technology (ICT) Systems and Services are playing an ever-increasing role as a strategic enabler of organisational transformation and service delivery in the public sector. There is also a growing acknowledgement at the corporate governance level that ICT services and systems form an integral part of the municipal service delivery value chain.

The continuous alignment of ICT services and systems with the strategic goals and objectives of the municipality, as well as statements of direction from the National Government and the Western Cape Provincial Government impose major challenges on the Department: ICT and its resources.

This document aims to articulate and describe changes in the Stellenbosch Municipality's ICT Strategy with the view to ensure alignment with the Stellenbosch Municipality's Strategy. Emphasis is placed on identifying the municipality's new requirements and opportunities for Information and Communication Technology to move towards meeting the ICT-related requirements of the municipality and

management. The municipality intends to review and update the ICT Strategy for approval in the 2023/24 financial year.

The successful implementation of the municipality's IDP and the achievement of its strategic objectives are highly dependent on several critical enabling resources to be managed effectively to support the IDP, including finances, human resources and information technology.

The achievement of the strategic objectives of the municipality's IDP is indirectly dependent on various information technology services, without which the core and supporting functions of the municipality will not be able to operate. The vital ICT-related services include:

- ✦ Provisioning of Municipal Financial Management and Payroll Management software applications;
- ✦ Hosting of the Municipal website;
- ✦ E-mail and internet services;
- ✦ Data storage;
- ✦ Data recovery;
- ✦ ICT planning;
- ✦ Provisioning of the network, wireless networks and telephony services;
- ✦ End-user support for the ICT environment;
- ✦ Disaster Recovery Management;
- ✦ Business Continuity;
- ✦ ICT Risk Management;
- ✦ ICT Contract Management; and
- ✦ Public Wi-Fi.

7.3.13.2 The Mission and Vision of ICT

ICT's mission is to provide ICT infrastructure and ICT business systems solutions that will assist the Stellenbosch Municipality to deliver sustainable services that are operationally efficient and cost-effective to all its stakeholders and communities which includes:

- ✦ Cost-effective solutions;
- ✦ Quality Service Delivery;
- ✦ Ongoing performance monitoring; and
- ✦ Aligned to business processes.

The vision of the ICT Department is to be a trusted and reliable Information and Communication Technology partner to support the Stellenbosch Municipality management and end-users to achieve their objectives.

7.3.13.3 Success Factors to Adopt in getting closer to the community

The Department: ICT will continue to strive in achieving its goals to close the gap between the municipality and the community by improving services and engagement. These goals include:

- ✦ Understanding the needs of the community;
- ✦ Always deliver a consistent and quality service; and
- ✦ Manage the relationships with vendors and stakeholders providing a service to the public.

7.3.13.4 Implementation Plan: ICT Strategy

Table 61: ICT Interventions

Funding Type								Project Rating					
▲	Municipal Funding	●	Grant Funding	■	External Loan / Funding	✖	No funding required	😊	Project completed.	😐	Project in progress.	😞	Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function

Implementation Plan: ICT Strategy										
IDP Ref No	Key Activity / Project / Programme / Initiative (measurable action)	Description of Unit of Measurement	5-year target	Year 1 Target	Year 2 Target	Year 3 Target	Year 4 Target	Year 5 Target	Funding Type	Performance Comment
				2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27		
TBC	Implementation of a Desktop Refreshment Policy and Hardware Standardisation over 3 years	Number of desktop refreshment policies and hardware standardisation implemented by 30 June	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	▲	The Implementation Plan for the ICT Strategy will be monitored on a departmental level.
TBC	Completion of a Business Case for System Integration (Collaborator, Ignite, SAMRAS, IMQS, and GIS etc.)	Number of Business Cases for System Integration completed by 30 June	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	▲	
TBC	Drafting of a Smart City Framework*	Number of Smart City Frameworks drafted by 31 May	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	▲	
TBC	Development of a 3-year Public Wi-Fi Strategy*	Number of 3-year Public Wi-Fi Strategies developed by 31 May	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	▲	
TBC	Upgrading of the ICT Infrastructure Network (Cameras and High sites and Hardware Replacement)*	Number of the ICT Infrastructure Networks (Cameras and High sites and Hardware Replacement) upgraded by 30 June	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	▲	
TBC	Implementation of the Corporate GIS modules plus aerial photography (Customer Care, Asset Management etc)	Number of Corporate GIS modules plus aerial photography (Customer Care, Asset Management etc) implemented by 30 June	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	▲	
TBC	Development of a 3-year Fibre Strategy for the Stellenbosch Municipality*	Number of 3-year Fibre Strategies for the Stellenbosch Municipality developed by 30 June	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	▲	
TBC	Implement a 3-year Cabling Maintenance Solution for all ICT needs.*	Number of Cabling Maintenance Solutions implementation reports submitted to the Director: Corporate Services	3	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	▲	
TBC	Upgrading of the audio and visual equipment in the Council Chambers, Stellenbosch*	Number of audio and visual equipment in the Council Chambers, Stellenbosch upgraded by 30 June	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	▲	

IMPLEMENTATION PLAN: ICT STRATEGY										
IDP Ref No	Key Activity / Project / Programme / Initiative (measurable action)	Description of Unit of Measurement	5-year target	Year 1 Target	Year 2 Target	Year 3 Target	Year 4 Target	Year 5 Target	Funding Type	Performance Comment
				2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27		
TBC	Implementation of a Digital Employee Management Solution*	Number of Digital Employee Management Solutions implemented by 30 June	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	▲	

CHAPTER 8:

Council Term Projects 2022 – 2027

8.1 Smart City

As cities compete for global investment and talent, efficient cities with less red tape barriers, ICT competitiveness comes centre stage. A smart city is adaptable to change and demands that emanate from growth, and in response applies information and communication technologies to enhance performance and urban services to respond to demand whilst reducing consumption, waste and costs. Smart cities need to capitalise on digital technology to facilitate the speed of information to support more efficient delivery of goods and services and contribute to the greater vibrancy of cities.

A **smart city** is a municipality that uses information and communication technologies to increase operational efficiency, share information with the public and improve both the quality of government services and citizen welfare.

8.1.1 Guiding principles to create inclusive smart cities

For a smart city to be inclusive, it should adhere to six interdependent principles. The principles provide guidance when decisions have to be made regarding the identification, planning and implementation of smart initiatives and technologies.

Decisions on the nature and purpose of a smart initiative or technology should be guided by the following principles:

1. It should be smart for all;
2. It should use technology as an enabler rather than a driver;
3. It should be shaped by, and respond to, the local context;
4. It should be informed by the real needs of the community;
5. It should embrace innovation, partnership and collaboration; and
6. It should be sustainable, resilient and safe.

8.1.2 A smart city as a holistic ecosystem

Global best practices recommend three primary categories when determining the benefits and priorities for the design and implementation of the smart city roadmap. The smart city roadmap includes the following:

Smart Governance

Transform the institutional systems, processes and organisational structure to one of the high-performance organisations to effectively deliver basic services.

Smart Livelihood

Implementation and integration of innovative digital platforms to enable social upliftment.

Smart Economy

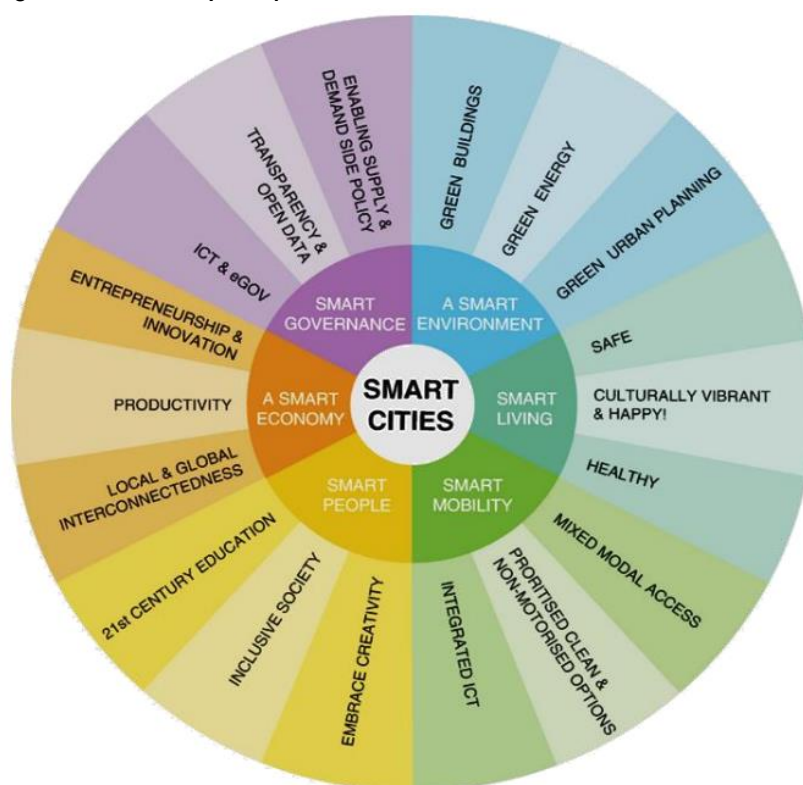
Grow and diversify the local economy through the attraction of new investment, skills development and facilitation of an enabling environment for small business growth and job creation.

8.1.3 The nature and purpose of a proposed smart city initiative

The implementation of smart city initiatives should be guided by a clear understanding of the nature and purpose of the proposed interventions. These initiatives could be focussed on benefitting different target services in municipal-driven smart city initiatives, addressing the needs of the entire city (municipal area). Smart City initiatives should be aimed at improving the lives of the people residing in the city, especially in the different services that are delivered to the residents in the municipal area.

Smart city initiatives can be placed within a specific smart city theme, the figure below indicates the different smart city themes:

Figure 53: Smart City components and initiatives



Source: A South African Smart Cities Framework

Realising the goal and implementation of smart city initiatives will need the collaboration of internal and external stakeholders. Within the next five years (2022 – 2027) Stellenbosch Municipality will emphasise on Smart Governance with a focus on E-governance. The aim is to formulate a Smart City Framework for approval by the Council in the 2023/24 financial year.

The purpose of the Smart City Framework will be to guide decision-making and provide internal stakeholders with a structured framework when identifying, planning and implementing the smart city initiatives which are appropriate to the theme of Smart Governance.

The legacy projects will be undertaken by the administration and political leadership, which will remain applicable for the duration of the political term under the leadership of the Executive Mayor and respective portfolios of the Mayoral Committee Members.

8.2 Political Leadership: Five-Year Plans

8.2.1 Executive Mayor

In developing the 1st Review of the 5th Generation IDP 2022 – 2027, the Stellenbosch Municipality ensured proper alignment and integration with the IDP, Budget, SDF and sector plans. There is no fundamental shift in the outstanding projects / programmes and initiatives that were planned in the 4th Generation IDP 2017 – 2022. All outstanding plans have been taken into consideration for the new strategic document.

The 1st Review of the 5th Generation IDP 2022 – 2027 will be the Municipality's road map for the next five years and track the progress on the implementation of projects / programmes and initiatives. It is an exciting journey in working together with the administration, communities, and other spheres of government in making greater Stellenbosch a valley of opportunity. For this to happen, the following mayoral outcomes for the period 2022 – 2027 have been set and are reviewed on an annual basis.

Mayoral Outcome 1: Clean, accountable and responsive local government;

Mayoral Outcome 2: Outcome 2: Excellent service delivery in all areas within the Greater Stellenbosch Municipal Area;

Mayoral Outcome 3: LED post the COVID-19 Pandemic and transfer of land to new farmers;

Mayoral Outcome 4: Provide housing opportunities for all residents in all housing categories (rental stock, BNG, GAP housing, upgrade of informal settlements and mixed-use developments);

Mayoral Outcome 5: Development of the Adam Tas Corridor and town establishment of all ten dorps across the municipality area;

Mayoral Outcome 6: Streamline planning systems and procedures to facilitate desirable growth;

Mayoral Outcome 7: To create safer environments in our communities;

Mayoral Outcome 8: Expansion of the green economy with innovative projects, creating a new reality of service delivery and job creation;

Mayoral Outcome 9: Alternative Energy.

Table 62: Summary of Results: Overall Mayoral Outcomes - IDP Deliverables 2022/23

	Project completed	4
	Project in progress.	36
	Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function	-
N/A	IDP Deliverable Not Yet Measured	18
Total KPIs		58

8.2.1.1 Mayoral Outcome 1: Clean, accountable and responsive local government

Table 63: Summary of Results: Mayoral Outcome 1 - Clean, accountable and responsive local government

	Project completed	0
	Project in progress.	5
	Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function	-
N/A	IDP Deliverable Not Yet Measured	2
Total KPIs		7

Table 64: Executive Mayor 5-Year Plan 2022 – 2027

Project Rating					
	Project completed.		Project in progress.		Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function

Table 65: Mayoral Outcome 1: Clean, accountable and responsive local government

EXECUTIVE MAYOR 5-YEAR PLAN 2022 – 2027																			Performance Comment
Mayoral Outcome 1: Clean, accountable and responsive local government																			
IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target	Target					Progress Rating					
									2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Office of the Municipal Manager	Department: Governance	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Investigate all reported fraud and corruption cases	Percentage of all fraud and corruption cases initiated by 30 June	WCO24	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	🟡	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The Fraud register is updated and discussed with the Municipal Manager monthly. Submitted to the Risk and Fraud Committee as well as the A&PC.
TBC	Office of the Municipal Manager	Department: Internal Audit	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Revised Risk-Based Audit Plan (RBAP) submitted to the Audit Committee	Number of Revised Risk-Based Audit Plan (RBAP) submitted to the Audit Committee by 30 June	WCO24	5	1	1	1	1	1	🟡	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Linked to the Top Layer SDBIP.

EXECUTIVE MAYOR 5-YEAR PLAN 2022 – 2027																			Performance Comment
Mayoral Outcome 1: Clean, accountable and responsive local government																			
IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target	Target					Progress Rating					
									2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Office of the Municipal Manager	Department: Internal Audit	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Implement the Risk-Based Annual Audit Plan (RBAP)	Percentage of Annual Risk-Based Audits completed by 30 June	WCO24	80%	80%	80%	80%	80%	80%	🟡	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Progress report submitted to APAC and Municipal Manager.
TBC	Office of the Municipal Manager	Department: Internal Audit	NKPA 5	SFA 5	AGSA Audit Action Plan (AAP) submitted to the Audit Committee	Number of AGSA Audit Action Plan (AAP) submitted to the Audit Committee by 30 June	WCO24	5	1	1	1	1	1	🟡	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
TBC	Office of the Municipal Manager	Department: Internal Audit	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Implementation of the Directorate's actions as per the AGSA Audit Action Plan	Percentage of the Directorate's actions as per the AGSA Audit Action Plan implemented by 30 June	WCO24	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
TBC	Office of the Municipal Manager	Department: Internal Audit	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Submission of a combined assurance report to the Council	Number of combined assurance reports submitted to Council by 30 September	WCO24	5	1	1	1	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
TBC	Office of the Municipal Manager	Department: Internal Audit	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Establishment of a Disciplinary Board in line with the financial misconduct regulations	Number of disciplinary boards in line with the financial misconducts established by 30 June	WCO24	n/a	n/a	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	

EXECUTIVE MAYOR 5-YEAR PLAN 2022 – 2027																			Performance Comment
Mayoral Outcome 1: Clean, accountable and responsive local government																			
IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target	Target					Progress Rating					
									2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Office of the Municipal Manager	Department: Internal Audit	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Distribution of external newsletters	Number of external newsletters distributed by 30 June	WCO24	48	8	10	10	10	10	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	4 Newsletter was distributed by February 2023

8.2.1.2 Mayoral Outcome 2: Excellent service delivery in all areas within the Greater Stellenbosch Municipal Area

Table 66: Summary Results: Mayoral Outcome 2 - Excellent service delivery in all areas within the Greater Stellenbosch Municipal Area

	Project completed	1
	Project in progress.	5
	Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function	-
N/A	IDP Deliverable Not Yet Measured	4
Total KPIs		10

Table 67: Mayoral Outcome 2: Excellent service delivery in all areas within the Greater Stellenbosch

EXECUTIVE MAYOR 5-YEAR PLAN 2022 – 2027																			Performance Comment
Mayoral Outcome 2: Excellent service delivery in all areas within the Greater Stellenbosch Municipal Area																			
IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target	Target					Progress Rating					
									2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Directorate: Financial Services	Department: Financial Management Services	NKPA 4	SFA 5	Actual expenditure on the approved Capital Budget for the Municipality by 30 June (NKPI - MSA, Reg. S10(c))	Percentage of the approved Capital Budget for the municipality actually spent by 30 June	WCO24	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	26.17% achieved by February 2023 A detailed performance assessment was conducted during the Mid-Year adjustment budget, and projects were shifted to the outer years for which tenders are not yet in place.
TBC	Directorate: Financial Services	Department: Revenue and Expenditure	NKPA 4	SFA 5	Payment of SMMEs within 14 days after receipt of invoice	Percentage of SMMEs invoices paid within 14 days after receipt of invoice	WCO24	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	15% achieved by 28 February 2023 SMMEs are paid each week.

EXECUTIVE MAYOR 5-YEAR PLAN 2022 – 2027

Mayoral Outcome 2: Excellent service delivery in all areas within the Greater Stellenbosch Municipal Area

IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target	Target					Progress Rating					Performance Comment
									2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Directorate: Financial Services	Department: Revenue and Expenditure	NKPA 4	SFA 5	Held Supply Chain Management Good Governance Workshop	Number of Supply Chain Management Good Governance Workshops held by 31 July	WCO24	5	1	1	1	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Planning	NKPA 3	SFA 1	Finalised Business License Applications within 30 days	Percentage of Business License Applications finalised within 30 days of the receipt of a completed application	WCO24	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	48.33% achieved by February 2023 In certain months no business licence applications were received.
TBC	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	NKPA 3	SFA 1	Finalised Filming and Events Applications within 30 days	Percentage of Filming and Events Applications finalised within 30 days of receipt of a completed application	WCO24	75%	75%	75%	75%	75%	75%	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	46.67% achieved by 28 February 2023
TBC	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Section: Community Development	NKPA 3	SFA 5	Develop an SOP for the registration of ECD Centres	Number of SOPs developed for the registration of ECD Centres 28 February	WCO24	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
TBC	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Waste Management	NKPA 3	SFA 2	Develop a Service Level Charter	Number of Service Level Charters developed by 30 June	WCO24	1	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
TBC	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Waste Management	NKPA 5	SFA 2	Review the Service Level Charter	Number of Service Level Charters reviewed by 31 March	WCO24	3	n/a	n/a	1	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	

EXECUTIVE MAYOR 5-YEAR PLAN 2022 – 2027																			Performance Comment
Mayoral Outcome 2: Excellent service delivery in all areas within the Greater Stellenbosch Municipal Area																			
IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target	Target					Progress Rating					
									2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	NKPA 1	SFA 4	Limit unaccounted electricity to less than 9% annually {(Number of Electricity Units Purchased and / or Generated - Number of Electricity Units Sold (incl. Free basic electricity)) / Number of Electricity Units Purchased and / or generated) x 100}	Percentage of average electricity losses, measured by 30 June	WCO24	<9	<9	<9	<9	<9	<9	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	0% achieved by February 2023
TBC	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Waste Management	NKPA 1	SFA 4	Submit quarterly reports on development charges contributions	Number of reports submitted to the Director: Infrastructure Services by 30 June	WCO24	4 per annum	4	4	4	4	4	😐	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
TBC	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Water and Wastewater Services	NKPA 1	SFA 1	Upgrading of the Ida's Valley WTP	Number of Ida's Valley WTP upgraded by 30 June	WCO24	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
TBC	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Water and Wastewater Services	NKPA 1	SFA 1	Upgrading of the Kayamandi Bulk Water infrastructure	Number of Kayamandi Bulk Water infrastructures upgraded by 30 June	WCO24	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	

EXECUTIVE MAYOR 5-YEAR PLAN 2022 – 2027																			Performance Comment
Mayoral Outcome 2: Excellent service delivery in all areas within the Greater Stellenbosch Municipal Area																			
IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target	Target					Progress Rating					
									2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Water and Wastewater Services	NKPA 1	SFA 4	Installation of standpipes in informal settlements	Percentage of system standpipes conforming to the Water Services Standard. Amount of Standpipes / ((Amount of informal community families)/25)	WCO24	95%	80%	85%	90%	93%	95%	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Linked to the Top Layer SDBIP.
TBC	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Water and Wastewater Services	NKPA 1	SFA 4	Construction of Ablution facilities	Percentage of toilets conforming to the Water Services Standard. Amount of Toilets / ((Amount of informal families)/5)	WCO24	95%	80%	85%	90%	93%	95%	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	6.67% achieved by February 2023.

8.2.1.3 Mayoral Outcome 3: LED post the COVID-19 Pandemic

Table 68: Summary Results: Mayoral Outcome 3 - LED post the COVID-19 Pandemic and transfer of land to new farmers

	Project completed	1
	Project in progress.	6
	Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function	-
N/A	IDP Deliverable Not Yet Measured	2
Total KPIs		9

Table 69: Mayoral Outcome 3: LED post the COVID-19 Pandemic

EXECUTIVE MAYOR 5-YEAR PLAN 2022 – 2027																			Performance Comment
LED post the COVID-19 Pandemic and transfer of land to new farmers																			
IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target	Target					Progress Rating					
									2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Planning	NKPA 3	SFA 1	Review the Economic Development Strategy	Number of Economic Development Strategies reviewed by 30 June	WCO24	5	1	1	1	1	1	🟡	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Linked to the LED Strategy outcome.
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Planning	NKPA 3	SFA 1	Develop the Economic Intelligence Report	Number of economic intelligence reports developed quarterly	WCO24	12	4	2	2	2	2	🟡	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	One (1) Report submitted in the 2022/23 financial year.
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Planning	NKPA 3	SFA 1	Develop an Annual Events Calendar for Stellenbosch Municipality	Number of Annual Events Calendars developed for the Stellenbosch Municipality by 31 December	WCO24	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	🟢	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Target achieved.
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Planning	NKPA 3	SFA 1	Update the Annual Events Calendar for Stellenbosch Municipality	Number of Annual Events Calendars updated for Stellenbosch Municipality by 31 December	WCO24	4	n/a	1	1	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	

EXECUTIVE MAYOR 5-YEAR PLAN 2022 – 2027																			Performance Comment
LED post the COVID-19 Pandemic and transfer of land to new farmers																			
IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target	Target					Progress Rating					
									2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Planning	NKPA 3	SFA 1	Establishment of a Municipal Investment Desk	Number of Municipal Investment Desks established by 30 June	WCO24	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Planning	NKPA 3	SFA 1	Review the Tourism Policy	Number of Tourism Policies reviewed by 31 March	WCO24	4	n/ a	1	1	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Linked to LED Strategy outcome (Tourism Policy).
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Planning	NKPA 3	SFA 1	Review the Municipal Agricultural Land Policy	Number of Municipal Agricultural Land Policies by 30 June	WCO24	5	1	1	1	1	1	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Linked to LED Strategy Outcome.
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Planning	NKPA 3	SFA 1	Establishment of a Municipal Investment Desk	Number of Municipal Investment Desks established by 31 December	WCO24	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
TBC	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	NKPA 3	SFA 1	Develop a Filming and Events Policy	Number of Filming and Events Policies developed by 31 March	WCO24	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Planning	NKPA 3	SFA 1	Compilation of an annual report on the policy / guideline / SOP needs assessment for Economic Development	Number of annual reports on the policy / guideline / SOP needs assessments compiled for Economic Development by 31 March	WCO24	5	1	1	1	1	1	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Planning	NKPA 5	SFA 4	Allocation of municipal agricultural land units to emerging farmers	Number of municipal agricultural land units allocated to emerging farmers by 30 June	WCO24	10	2	2	2	2	2	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Linked to the LED Strategy Outcome.

8.2.1.4 Mayoral Outcome 4: Provide housing opportunities for all residents in all housing categories

Table 70: Summary Results: Mayoral Outcome 4 - Provide housing opportunities for all residents in all housing categories

	Project completed	0
	Project in progress.	11
	Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function	-
N/A	IDP Deliverable Not Yet Measured	1
Total KPIs		12

Table 71: Mayoral Outcome 4: Provide housing opportunities for all residents in all housing categories

EXECUTIVE MAYOR 5-YEAR PLAN 2022 – 2027																			Performance Comment
Mayoral Outcome 4: Provide housing opportunities for all residents in all housing categories (rental stock, BNG, GAP housing, upgrade of informal settlements and mixed-use developments)																			
IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target	Target					Progress Rating					
									2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	NKPA 1	SFA 4	Obtaining development rights for mixed-use development for Northern Extension, Kayamandi	Percentage of the Northern Extension, Kayamandi Capital Budget actually spent 30 June	12,13,14,15	90%	90%	90%	n/a*	n/a*	n/a*	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Linked to the Housing Pipeline Outcome.
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	NKPA 1	SFA 4	Submission of quarterly integrated Human Settlement status reports	Number of quarterly Integrated Human Settlement status reports submitted to the Executive Mayor	WCO24	20	4	4	4	4	4	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	NKPA 1	SFA 4	Obtaining development rights on Erf 7001, Cloeteville to establish GAP housing	Percentage of the Erf 7001, Cloeteville Capital Budget annual actually spent by 30 June	16, 17, 19	90%	90%	90%	n/a*	n/a*	n/a*	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Linked to the Housing Pipeline Outcome.
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	NKPA 1	SFA 4	Finalising the sub-division plan and obtaining approval for Jamestown (Phases 2 and 3)	Percentage of the Jamestown (Phases 2 and 3) Capital Budget actually spent by 30 June	21	90%	90%	n/a*	n/a*	n/a*	n/a*	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Linked to the Housing Pipeline Outcome.

EXECUTIVE MAYOR 5-YEAR PLAN 2022 – 2027																			Performance Comment
Mayoral Outcome 4: Provide housing opportunities for all residents in all housing categories (rental stock, BNG, GAP housing, upgrade of informal settlements and mixed-use developments)																			
IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target	Target					Progress Rating					
									2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	NKPA 1	SFA 4	To obtain development rights for mixed-use development for Jamestown Phase 4	Percentage of the Jamestown Phase 4 Capital Budget actually spent by 30 June	21	90%	90%	90%	90%	n/a*	n/a*	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Linked to the Housing Pipeline Outcome.
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	NKPA 1	SFA 4	Obtaining planning approvals for the redevelopment of the Kayamandi Town Centre	Percentage of the Kayamandi Town Centre Capital Budget actually spent by 30 June	12,13,14,15	90%	90%	n/a*	n/a*	n/a*	n/a*	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Linked to the Housing Pipeline Outcome.
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	NKPA 1	SFA 4	To obtain development rights for township establishment for Erf 64, Kylemore	Percentage of the Erf 64, Kylemore Capital Budget annual actually spent by 30 June	4	90%	90%	90%	n/a*	n/a*	n/a*	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Linked to the Housing Pipeline Outcome.
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	NKPA 1	SFA 4	To obtain development rights and planning approvals for La Motte, Franschhoek	Percentage of the La Motte, Franschhoek Capital Budget actually spent by 30 June	2 and 3	90%	n/a	90%	90%	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Linked to the Housing Pipeline Outcome. There has been no confirmation received that the property will be transferred.
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	NKPA 1	SFA 4	Submission of quarterly Integrated Human Settlement status reports to the Executive Mayor	Number of quarterly Integrated Human Settlement status reports submitted to the Executive Mayor	WCO24	20	4	4	4	4	4	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Two (2) reports had been submitted by February 2023.

EXECUTIVE MAYOR 5-YEAR PLAN 2022 – 2027																			Performance Comment
Mayoral Outcome 4: Provide housing opportunities for all residents in all housing categories (rental stock, BNG, GAP housing, upgrade of informal settlements and mixed-use developments)																			
IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target	Target					Progress Rating					
									2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	NKPA 1	SFA 4	Submission of quarterly Integrated Human Settlement status reports on La Colline (Social Housing) to the Executive Mayor	Number of quarterly Integrated Human Settlement status reports on La Colline (Social Housing) submitted to the Executive Mayor	19	20	4	4	4	4	4	🟡	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Linked to the Housing Pipeline Outcome on Social Housing Reports Two (2) reports had been submitted by February 2023.
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	NKPA 1	SFA 4	Submission of quarterly Integrated Human Settlement status reports on the rural nodes to the Executive Mayor	Number of quarterly Integrated Human Settlement status reports on the rural nodes submitted to the Executive Mayor	19	20	4	4	4	4	4	🟡	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Two (2) reports had been submitted by February 2023.
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	NKPA 1	SFA 4	Submission of quarterly status reports on backyard dwellers to the Executive Mayor	Number of quarterly status reports on backyard dwellers submitted to the Executive Mayor	WCO24	20	4	4	4	4	4	🟡	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Two (2) reports had been submitted by February 2023.
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	NKPA 1	SFA 4	Transferring title deeds to approved beneficiaries	The number of title deeds to approved beneficiaries transferred by 30 June	WCO24	1 500	300	300	300	300	300	🟡	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Target will be reported on by 30 June 2023

n/a* -After obtaining development rights, implementation of projects dealt with by the Department: Project Management Unit.

8.2.1.5 Mayoral Outcome 5: Development of the Adam Tas Corridor and town establishment of all ten dorpiés across the municipality area

Table 72: Summary Results: Mayoral Outcome 5 - Development of the Adam Tas Corridor and town establishment of all ten dorps across the municipality area

😊	Project completed	1
😐	Project in progress.	2
😞	Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function	-
N/A	IDP Deliverable Not Yet Measured	0
Total KPIs		3

Table 73: Mayoral Outcome 5: Development of the Adam Tas Corridor and town establishment of all ten dorpiés in WCO24

[illegible]

EXECUTIVE MAYOR 5-YEAR PLAN 2022 – 2027																			Performance Comment	
Mayoral Outcome 5: Development of the Adam Tas Corridor and town establishment of all ten dorpiés across the municipality area																				
IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target	Target					Progress Rating						
									2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27		
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Planning	NKPA 5	SFA 4	Development of Local Spatial Development Frameworks for the 10 small towns	Number of Local Spatial Development Frameworks developed for all 10 small towns by 30 September	WCO24	10	n/a	2	3	3	2	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a		

8.2.1.6 Mayoral Outcome 6: Streamline planning systems and procedures to facilitate desirable growth

Table 74: Summary Results: Mayoral Outcome 6 - Streamline planning systems and procedures to facilitate desirable growth

	Project completed	0
	Project in progress.	2
	Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function	-
N/A	IDP Deliverable Not Yet Measured	0
Total KPIs		2

Table 75: Mayoral Outcome 6: Streamline planning systems and procedures to facilitate desirable growth

EXECUTIVE MAYOR 5-YEAR PLAN 2022 – 2027																			Performance Comment
Mayoral Outcome 6: Streamline planning systems and procedures to facilitate desirable growth																			
IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target	Target					Progress Rating					
									2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Planning	NKPA 5	SFA 4	Review the Municipal Spatial Development Framework	Number of Municipal Spatial Development Frameworks reviewed by 30 June	WCO24	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	🟡	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Linked to TL SDBIP Target will be reported on by 30 June 2023
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Planning	NKPA 5	SFA 4	Implementation of a Spatial Information Performance Management System	Number of Spatial Information Performance Management Systems implemented by 31 March	WCO24	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Planning	NKPA 5	SFA 4	Development of an Inclusionary Zoning Policy	Number of Inclusionary Zoning Policies developed by 30 June	WCO24	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	🟡	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Linked to TL SDBIP Target will be reported on by 30 June 2023

8.2.1.7 Mayoral Outcome 7: To create safer environments in our communities

Table 76: Summary Result: Mayoral Outcome 7 - To create safer environments in our communities

	Project completed	1
	Project in progress.	3
	Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function	-
N/A	IDP Deliverable Not Yet Measured	7
Total KPIs		11

Table 77: Mayoral Outcome 7: To create safer environments in our communities

EXECUTIVE MAYOR 5-YEAR PLAN 2022 – 2027																			Performance Comment
Mayoral Outcome 7: To create safer environments in our communities																			
IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target	Target					Progress Rating					
									2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Section: Community Development	NKPA 5	SFA 3	Facilitation of ECD new and re-registration processes	Number of ECD new and re-registration processes facilitated by 30 June	WCO24	25	5	5	5	5	5	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Target will be reported on by 30 June 2023
TBC	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Section: Community Development	NKPA 5	SFA 3	Hosting a child protection event	Number of child protection events hosted by 30 June	WCO24	5	1	1	1	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Target will be reported on by 30 June 2023
TBC	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Section: Community Development	NKPA 5	SFA 3	Hosting of 16 days of activism event	Number of 16 days of activism events hosted by 30 November	WCO24	5	1	1	1	1	1		n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Target achieved.
TBC	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Section: Community Development	NKPA 5	SFA 3	Hosting the prevention of elderly abuse event	Number of prevention of elderly abuse events hosted by 30 June	WCO24	5	1	1	1	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The target will be reported on by 30 June 2023.

EXECUTIVE MAYOR 5-YEAR PLAN 2022 – 2027																			Performance Comment
Mayoral Outcome 7: To create safer environments in our communities																			
IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target	Target					Progress Rating					
									2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Section: Community Development	NKPA 5	SFA 3	Hosting of International Day of Disability	Number of International Days of Disability hosted by 31 December	WCO24	5	1	1	1	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The target will be reported on by 30 June 2023.
TBC	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	NKPA 1	SFA 3	Facilitation of ward-based community safety engagements	Number of ward-based community safety engagements facilitated by 30 June	WCO24	115	23	23	23	23	23	👍	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	6 meetings were facilitated by February 2023 11 Ward meetings were scheduled of which 6 wards attended and 5 wards cancelled due to lack of community attendance and matric exams. Meetings will be rescheduled.
TBC	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	NKPA 1	SFA 3	Spending of the Capital Budget on CCTV cameras and equipment for the Department: Protection Services	Percentage of the Capital Budget on CCTV cameras and equipment for the Department: Protection Services by 30 June	WCO24	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	👍	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	37.25% achieved by February 2023 The ongoing process of expenditure on CCTV Cameras as per Masterplan. This will include UPS solar power

EXECUTIVE MAYOR 5-YEAR PLAN 2022 – 2027

Mayoral Outcome 7: To create safer environments in our communities

IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target	Target					Progress Rating					Performance Comment
									2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	NKPA 1	SFA 3	Appointment of Law Enforcement Officers (Tactical Reaction Unit (TRU))	Number of Law Enforcement Officers (TRU) appointed by 30 June	WCO24	48	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The establishment of a TRU needs to be finalised before the appointments can be made.
TBC	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	NKPA 1	SFA 3	Spending of the Registered Neighbourhood Watches capital budget	Percentage of the Registered Neighbourhood Watches capital budget actually spent by 30 June	WCO24	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Funds could not be converted to the Operating budget. Purchasing of equipment for NHWs to be confirmed and processed.
TBC	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	NKPA 1	SFA 3	Spending of the vehicle and equipment Capital Budget for the Department: Protection Services	Percentage of the vehicle and equipment Capital Budget actually spent for the Department: Protection Services by 30 June	WCO24	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The target will be reported by 30 June 2023.
TBC	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Office of the Director: Infrastructure Services	NKPA 1	SFA 2	Spending of the vehicle and equipment Capital Budget for the Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Percentage of the vehicle and equipment Capital Budget actually spent for the Directorate: Infrastructure Services by 30 June	WCO24	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The target will be reported on by 30 June 2023.

8.2.1.8 Mayoral Outcome 8: Expansion of the green economy with innovative projects, creating a new reality of service delivery and job creation

Table 78: Summary Results: Mayoral Outcome 8 - Expansion of the green economy with innovative projects, creating a new reality of service delivery and job creation

	Project completed	0
	Project in progress.	1
	Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function	-
N/A	IDP Deliverable Not Yet Measured	1
Total KPIs		2

Table 79: Mayoral Outcome 8: Expansion of the green economy with innovative projects, creating a new reality of service delivery and job creation

EXECUTIVE MAYOR 5-YEAR PLAN 2022 – 2027																			Performance Comment
Mayoral Outcome 8: Expansion of the green economy with innovative projects, creating a new reality of service delivery and job creation																			
IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target	Target					Progress Rating					
									2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Waste Management	NKPA 5	SFA 2	Develop a Waste Reclaimers Strategy	Number of Waste Reclaimer Strategies developed by 30 June	WCO24	1	n/a	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
TBC	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Office of the Director: Infrastructure Services	NKPA 5	SFA 2	Submission of a Green Energy Strategy to the MayCo	Number of Green Energy Strategies submitted to the MayCo by 31 March	WCO24	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Linked to the Energy Master Plan. Energy Master Plan presented to the Municipal Manager and Directors on 08 November 2022 by CSIR. The target will be reported on by 31 March 2023.

EXECUTIVE MAYOR 5-YEAR PLAN 2022 – 2027

Mayoral Outcome 8: Expansion of the green economy with innovative projects, creating a new reality of service delivery and job creation

IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target	Target					Progress Rating					Performance Comment
									2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Office of the Director: Infrastructure Services	NKPA 5	SFA 2	Invest in new and / or upgrade bulk infrastructure through the use of development charges contributions	Number of bulk infrastructure projects implemented through the use of development charges contributions by 30 June	WCO24	5	1	1	1	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The target will be reported by 30 June 2023.

8.2.1.9 Mayoral Outcome 9: Alternative Energy

Table 80: Summary Results: Mayoral Outcome 9 - Alternative Energy

	Project completed	0
	Project in progress.	1
	Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function	-
N/A	IDP Deliverable Not Yet Measured	1
Total KPIs		2

Table 81: Mayoral Outcome 9: Alternative Energy

EXECUTIVE MAYOR 5-YEAR PLAN 2022 – 2027																			Performance Comment
Mayoral Outcome 9: Alternative Energy																			
IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target	Target					Progress Rating					
									2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	NKPA 1	SFA 1	Amendment of policy to allow purchasing of electricity from the public	Number of policies to be amended to allow purchasing of electricity from the public by 30 June	WCO24	1	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
TBC	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	NKPA 1	SFA 1	Generate Landfill gas to energy (MW/H) per day	Number of Landfill gas to energy (MW/H) generated per day	WCO24	0,5	0,5	0,5	0,5	0,5	0,5	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	

8.3 Mayoral Portfolios

The mayoral portfolios are a tool for the Executive Mayor to use to reach the mayoral goals for 2022 – 2027. In support of the mayoral outcomes, each portfolio has set performance-based strategic priorities that are aligned and will give effect to the mayoral outcomes. The performance-based strategic priorities for the 1st Review of the 5th Generation IDP 2022 – 2027, have a focused approach on the implementation of the strategic projects / programmes and initiatives with set targets and time frames.

The following portfolio performance-based implementation plans are listed below:

1. Portfolio: Human Settlements;
2. Portfolio: Rural Management;
3. Portfolio: Youth, Sport and Culture;
4. Portfolio: Planning;
5. Portfolio: Local Economic Development;
6. Portfolio: Financial Services;
7. Portfolio: Protection Services;
8. Portfolio: Corporate Services;
9. Portfolio: Infrastructure Services; and
10. Portfolio: Community Development (Parks, Open Spaces and Environment).

8.3.1 Portfolio: Human Settlements

Table 82: Summary Results: Mayoral Portfolio Human Settlements - IDP Deliverables 2022/23

😊	Project completed	0
😐	Project in progress.	15
😞	Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function	-
N/A	IDP Deliverable Not Yet Measured	8
Total KPIs		23

Table 83: Portfolio Human Settlements: 5-Year Plan 2022 – 2027

Project Rating					
😊	Project completed.	😐	Project in progress.	😞	Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function

Portfolio Human Settlements: 5-Year Plan 2022 – 2027																				Performance Comment
IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	Priority	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target	Target					Progress Rating					
										2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Implement and Annually Review the Housing Administration and Allocation Policy	Review the Housing Administration and Allocation Policy	Number of Housing Administration and Allocation Policy by 30 June	WCO24	5	1	1	1	1	1	🟡	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The target will be reported by 30 June 2023.
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Implement an annual Housing Policy and Guideline and SOP Needs Assessment Review.	Compilation of an annual report on the policy / guideline / SOP needs assessment for Integrated Human Settlements	Number of annual reports on the Integrated Human Settlements policy / guideline / SOP needs assessment compiled by 31 March	WCO24	5	1	1	1	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The target will be reported on by 31 March 2023.
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Implement and Annually Review of Stellenbosch staff rental housing policy	Review the Staff Rental Housing Policy	Number of Staff Rental Housing Policy by 30 June	WCO24	3	1	n/a	1	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The target will be reported on by 30 June 2023.

Portfolio Human Settlements: 5-Year Plan 2022 – 2027																				Performance Comment
IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	Priority	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target	Target					Progress Rating					
										2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	NKPA 1	SFA 4	Enable Transfer and registration of Title Deeds at the Deeds Offices of State Subsidy Houses to approved beneficiaries	Transferring title deeds to approved beneficiaries	The number of title deeds to approved beneficiaries transferred by 30 June	WCO24	1500	300	300	300	300	300	🟡	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Linked to the Mayoral Outcome. The target will be reported by 30 June 2023.
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	NKPA 5	SFA 4	Percentage of responding to minor maintenance and anti-social behavioural complaints received from the Municipal rental stock	Minor maintenance complaints of municipal rental stock were responded to within 72 hours	Percentage of minor maintenance complaints of municipal rental stock responded to within 72 hours	WCO24	80%	80%	80%	80%	80%	80%	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	40% achieved by February 2023
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Ensure implementation of Electronic Management Systems for the Management of the Housing Demand Database	Review the electronic housing demand database	Number of electronic housing demand databases reviewed by 31 March	WCO24	5	1	1	1	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The department is planning to revert to using Western Cape Housing Database (needs Council Approval)
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	NKPA 5	SFA 4	Facilitate and conduct Housing Consumer Education Workshops	Conduct quarterly Housing Consumer education workshops	Number of housing consumer education workshops conducted by 30 June	WCO24	40	8	8	8	8	8	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	6 workshops completed by February 2023.
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Ensure the Management and Regular update of the Housing Demand Database	Update the housing demand database	Number of monthly housing demand databases updated	WCO24	60	12	12	12	12	12	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	6 workshops completed by February 2023.

Portfolio Human Settlements: 5-Year Plan 2022 – 2027																				Performance Comment
IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	Priority	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target	Target					Progress Rating					
										2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Ensure annual internal audit review of amendments made to the Housing Demand Database	Conduct an annual audit on the amendments made to the housing demand database	Number of annual audits on the amendments made to the housing demand database by 30 June	WCO24	5	1	1	1	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The target will be reported by 30 June 2023.
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Ensure implementation of annually reviewed Housing Communication Plan	Compilation of a communication plan for Integrated Human Settlements	Number of communication plans compiled for Integrated Human Settlements by 30 June	WCO24	5	1	1	1	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The target will be reported by 30 June 2023.
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	NKPA 5	SFA 4	Ensure the obtaining of development rights for proposed Housing Projects: Erf 2183, Klamputs	To obtain development rights Erf 2183, La Rochelle, Klamputs	Percentage of the Erf 2183, La Rochelle, Klamputs annual Capital Budget actually spent by 30 June	WCO24	90%	90%	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	⚠	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Linked to the Housing Pipeline. The correct expenditure can only be reflected after the adjustment budget of the Municipality in January 2023. Revised funding allocation for 2022/23 Business Plan.
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	NKPA 5	SFA 4	Ensure the obtaining of development rights for proposed Housing Projects.	To obtain development rights La Motte: Farm 1339, Farm 1158 and Farm 1158/1	Percentage of the La Motte: Farm 1339, Farm 1158 and Farm 1158/1 annual capital budget actually spent by 30 June	1 and 2	90%	n/a	90%	90%	90%	n/a*	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Linked to Housing Pipeline and Mayoral Outcomes. No confirmation has been received that the property will be transferred.

PORTFOLIO HUMAN SETTLEMENTS: 5-YEAR PLAN 2022 – 2027																				Performance Comment
IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	Priority	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target	Target					Progress Rating					
										2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	NKPA 5	SFA 4	Housing Projects for Kayamandi Town Centre	Obtaining planning approvals for the redevelopment of Kayamandi Town Centre	Percentage of the Kayamandi Town Centre Capital Budget annual actually spent by 30 June	12, 13, 14 and 15	90%	90%	n/a*	n/a*	n/a*	n/a*	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Linked to Housing Pipeline and Mayoral Outcomes.
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	NKPA 5	SFA 4	Ensure the obtaining of development rights for existing Housing Projects in Kayamandi.	Obtain development rights for the rectification of 5 existing housing projects in Kayamandi	Percentage spent on Operational Budget by 30 June	12, 13, 14 and 15	90%	90%	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😐	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	52% achieved by February 2023. This project is in progress.
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	NKPA 5	SFA 4	Ensure the obtaining of development rights for proposed Housing Projects. Jamestown Phases 2 and 3	Finalise the sub-division plan for Jamestown (Phases 2 and 3)	Percentage of the Jamestown, Phases 2 and 3 capital budget actually spent by 30 June	21	90%	90%	n/a*	n/a*	n/a*	n/a*	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Linked to the Housing Pipeline.
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	NKPA 5	SFA 4	Ensure the obtaining of development rights for proposed Housing Projects. Erf 64 - Kylemore	To obtain development rights for Erf 64 Kylemore	Percentage of the Erf 64 Kylemore annual capital budget actually spent by 30 June	4	90%	90%	90%	n/a*	n/a*	n/a*	😐	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Linked to the Housing Pipeline.
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	NKPA 5	SFA 4	Ensure the obtaining of development rights for proposed Housing Projects, Jamestown Phase 4	Obtain development rights for mixed-use development for Jamestown Phase 4	Percentage of the Jamestown, Phase 4 annual capital budget actually spent by 30 June	21	90%	90%	90%	90%	n/a*	n/a*	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Linked to the Housing Pipeline and Mayoral Outcome.

Portfolio Human Settlements: 5-Year Plan 2022 – 2027																				Performance Comment
IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	Priority	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target	Target					Progress Rating					
										2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	NKPA 5	SFA 4	Ensure the obtaining of development rights for proposed Housing Projects, Erf 7001, Cloetesville	To obtain development rights on Erf 7001, Cloetesville to establish GAP housing	Percentage of the Erf 7001, Cloetesville annual capital budget actually spent by 30 June	L1 and L16	90%	90%	90%	n/a*	n/a*	n/a*	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Linked to the Housing Pipeline.
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	NKPA 5	SFA 4	Ensure implementation of the Social Housing Programme (Obtain development rights). Farm 81/2 and 81/9, Stellenbosch and La Colline Precinct; Lapland Precinct	Submission of quarterly Integrated Human Settlement status reports on La Colline (Social Housing) to the Executive Mayor	Number of quarterly Integrated Human Settlement status reports on La Colline (Social Housing) submitted to the Executive Mayor	WCO24	20	4	4	4	4	4	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Linked to the Housing Pipeline.
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Ensure annual submission of housing pipeline to MayCo for approval.	Submission of the Housing pipeline to the MayCo	Number of Housing Pipelines submitted to the MayCo by 31 May	WCO24	5	1	1	1	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Linked to the TL SDBIP.
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Ensure Quarterly Reports on the updated Demographics and Service Levels in all Informal Settlements	Updated Quarterly reports submitted to the MayCo on the demographics and Service Levels in all Informal Settlements	Number of quarterly reports submitted to MayCo on the demographics and Service Levels in all Informal Settlements	WCOM	20	4	4	4	4	4	😐	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	2 Reports submitted by February 2023.

Portfolio Human Settlements: 5-Year Plan 2022 – 2027																				Performance Comment
IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	Priority	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target	Target					Progress Rating					
										2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	NKPA 1	SFA 4	Ensure Informal Settlement administrative support services in response to disasters within 24 hours	Compilation of a draft verification report of disaster incidents within 24 hours	Percentage of draft verification reports of disaster incidents submitted to Disaster Management within 24 hours	WCO24	80%	80%	80%	80%	80%	80%	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	40% draft verification reports submitted within 24 hrs by February 2023.
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Ensure Informal Settlement administrative support service in response to court-related eviction matters within agreed timeframes.	Informal settlement service in response to court-related eviction matters within agreed timeframes	Percentage of informal settlements administrative services provided with in court agreed on timeframes	WCO24	80%	80%	80%	80%	80%	80%	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	46.67% achieved by February 2023.
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Integrated Human Settlements	NKPA 1	SFA 4	Ensure monitoring of each of the 29 Informal Settlements at least once per week.	Conduct site inspections in all informal settlements at least once per month	Number of site inspections conducted in all informal settlements at least once per month	WCO24	1740	348	348	348	348	348	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	167 site inspections completed by February 2023.

8.3.2 Portfolio: Rural Management

Table 84: Summary Results: Mayoral Portfolio Rural Management - IDP Deliverables 2022/23

	Project completed	0
	Project in progress.	2
	Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function	0
N/A	IDP Deliverable Not Yet Measured	0
Total KPIs		2

Table 85: Portfolio Rural Management: 5-Year Plan 2022 – 2027

Project Rating										
	Project completed.				Project in progress.			Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function		

PORTFOLIO RURAL MANAGEMENT: 5-YEAR PLAN 2022 – 2027																				Performance Comment
IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	Priority	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target	Target					Progress Rating					
										2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Planning	NKPA 3	SFA 1	Annual Review of the Municipal Agricultural Land Policy	Review the Municipal Agricultural Land Policy	Number of Municipal Agricultural Land Policies reviewed by 30 June	WCO24	5	1	1	1	1	1		n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Linked to the LED Strategy Outcome.
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Planning	NKPA 3	SFA 1	Facilitate the allocation of municipal agricultural land to emerging farmers	Allocation of Municipal Agricultural Land to emerging farmers	Number of municipal agricultural land allocated to emerging farmers by 30 June	WCO24	10	2	2	2	2	2		n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Linked to the LED Strategy Outcome.
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Planning	NKPA 3	SFA 1	Develop a Rural Economic Development Strategy	Develop a Rural Economic Development Strategy	Number of Rural Economic Development Strategies developed by 30 June	WCO24	1	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The revised target date has been adjusted from 2022/23 to 2023/24.

Portfolio Rural Management: 5-Year Plan 2022 – 2027																			Performance Comment	
IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	Priority	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target	Target					Progress Rating					
										2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26		2026/27
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Planning	NKPA.3	SFA 1	Review of a Rural Economic Development Strategy	Review of a Rural Economic Development Strategy	Number of Rural Economic Development Strategies reviewed by	WCO24	4	n/a	1	1	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	

8.3.3 Portfolio: Youth, Sport and Culture

Table 86: Summary Results: Mayoral Portfolio Youth, Sport and Culture - IDP Deliverables 2022/23

😊	Project completed	0
😐	Project in progress.	0
😞	Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function	0
N/A	IDP Deliverable Not Yet Measured	9
Total KPIs		9

Table 87: Portfolio Youth, Sport and Culture: 5-Year Plan 2022 – 2027

Project Rating																					
😊	Project completed.				😐	Project in progress.				😞	Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function										
PORTFOLIO YOUTH, SPORT AND CULTURE: 5-YEAR PLAN 2022 – 2027																				Performance Comment	
IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	Priority	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target	Target					Progress Rating						
										2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27		
TBC	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Revise the agreements with each Sports Council	Submission of revised agreements with each Sports Council to the Municipal Manager	Number of revised agreements with each Sports Council submitted to the Municipal Manager by 30 June	WCO24	36	n/a	9	9	9	9	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Six (6) Sport Councils to sign the agreements. Nine (9) Sport Councils signed already.	
TBC	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Compilation of a Sports Facilities Master Plan	Submission of a Sports Facilities Master Plan to the Municipal Manager	Number of Sports Facilities Master Plans submitted to the Municipal Manager by 30 June	WCO24	1	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a		
TBC	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Services	NKPA 1	SFA 1	Compile a list of outstanding / upgrades to be done at Sports facilities.	Compilation of a status quo report for Sports Facilities and Community Halls	Number of Sports Facilities and Community Halls status quo reports compiled by 30 June	WCO24	5	1	1	1	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The target will be reported on by 30 June 2023.	

Portfolio Youth, Sport and Culture: 5-Year Plan 2022 – 2027																				Performance Comment
IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	Priority	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target	Target					Progress Rating					
										2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Development	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Establishment of a Youth Forum	Establishment of a Youth Forum	Number of Youth Forums established by 30 June	WCO24	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
TBC	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Development	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Capacity Building for Youth Forum (Project Management Governance)	Facilitate Capacity Building workshops for the Youth Forum (Project management Governance)	Number of Capacity Building workshops facilitated for the Youth Forum by 30 June	WCO24	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
TBC	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Development	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Drafting of Youth Policy Approximate.	Submission of a Youth Policy to the MayCo	Number of Youth Policies submitted to the MayCo by 30 June	WCO24	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
TBC	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Development	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Reporting on progress made with the implementation of the policy and policy objectives to MM and Council	Submit Universal Access progress reports to the MayCo	Number of Universal Access progress reports submitted to the MayCo by 30 June	WCO24	5	1	1	1	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Target will be reported on by 30 June 2023.
TBC	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Development	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Training different departments on the requirements of UA and how to implement the theory in context:	Conduct inter-departmental Universal Access training	Number of inter-departmental Universal Access training conducted by 30 June	WCO24	6	6	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Target will be reported on by 30 June 2023.
TBC	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Development	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Develop a GIS map of all DPOs (Disability Persons Organisations)	Submission of completed GIS map of all DPOs to the MayCo	Number of completed GIS maps of all DPOs submitted to the MayCo by 30 June	WCO24	5	1	1	1	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Target will be reported on by 30 June 2023.

Portfolio Youth, Sport and Culture: 5-Year Plan 2022 – 2027																				Performance Comment
IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	Priority	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target	Target					Progress Rating					
										2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Development	NKPA 5	SFA 5	GIS mapping and plotting of ECDs and their registration status	Updating of ECD facilities per ward on the Geographic Information System (GIS)	Number of ECD facilities per ward updated on the GIS, measured monthly	WCO24	600	120	120	120	120	120	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Target will be reported on by 30 June 2023.
TBC	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Development	NKPA 5	SFA 5	SOP development: Stellenbosch ECD registration process – develop information leaflet	Develop an SOP for the registration of ECD Centres	Number of SOPs developed for the registration of ECD Centres 28 February	WCO24	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Linked to the Mayoral Outcome.
TBC	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Development	NKPA 5	SFA 5	ECD Policy Review	Submission of the reviewed ECD Policy to the MayCo	Number of reviewed ECD policies submitted to the MayCo by 31 March	WCO24	1	n/a	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The policy requires a review every 5 years.
TBC	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Development	NKPA 5	SFA 5	First Aid Training	Facilitation of First Aid Training for all Early Childhood Development Practitioners	Number of First Aid Training facilitated to all Early Childhood Development Practitioners by 30 June	WCO24	6	2	1	1	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Target will be reported on by 30 June 2023.
TBC	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Development	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Health and Safety Training (COVID-19 readiness)	Facilitation of Health and Safety Training sessions	Number of Health and Safety training workshops facilitated by 30 June	WCO24	3	1	n/a	1	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Target will be reported on by 30 June 2023.
TBC	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Community Development	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Establish Child Protection Forum in collaboration with NGOs	Establishment of Child Protection Forum	Number of Child Protection Forums established by 31 May	WCO24	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Target will be reported on by 30 June 2023.

8.3.4 Portfolio: Planning

Table 88: Summary Results: Mayoral Portfolio Planning - IDP Deliverables 2022/23

	Project completed	3
	Project in progress.	16
	Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function	0
N/A	IDP Deliverable Not Yet Measured	14
Total KPIs		23

Table 89: Portfolio Planning: 5-Year Plan 2022 – 2027

Project Rating				
	Project completed.		Project in progress.	 Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function

Portfolio Planning: 5-Year Plan 2022 – 2027																				Performance Comment
IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	Priority	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target	Target					Progress Rating					
										2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Management	NKPA 5	SFA 1	Review the SBM Municipal Planning By-law Annually	Review of SBM Municipal Planning By-Law	Number of SBM Planning By-Laws reviewed by 30 June	WCO24	3	1	n/a	1	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The target will be reported on by 30 June 2023
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Management	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Implement and Annually Review SBM Integrated Zoning Scheme	Review SBM Zoning Scheme	Number of SBM Zoning Schemes reviewed by 30 June	WCO24	3	1	n/a	1	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The target will be reported on by 30 June 2023
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Management	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Develop and Update SBM Zoning Scheme Register and Zoning Map	Updating the SBM Zoning Scheme Register and Zoning Map	Number of SBM Zoning Scheme Registers and Zoning Maps updated by 30 June	WCO24	10	2	2	2	2	2	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The target will be reported on by 30 June 2023

Portfolio Planning: 5-Year Plan 2022 – 2027																				Performance Comment
IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	Priority	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target	Target					Progress Rating					
										2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Management	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Ensure Implementation of Land Use Management Electronic Application Management System)	Conduct an Annual Performance Assessment of the implementation of the Land Use Management Electronic Application Management System	Number of annual performance assessments of the Land Use Management Electronic Application Management System conducted by 30 June	WCO24	5	1	1	1	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The target will be reported on by 30 June 2023
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Management	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Implement annually approved LUM and BDM Client Communication and Consultation Plan.	Compilation of a communication plan for the Department: Development Management	Number of communication plans compiled for Department: Development Management by 31 March	WCO24	5	1	1	1	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The target will be reported on by 31 March 2023.
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Management	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Perform a LUM and BDM Policy and Guideline and SOP Review and Needs Assessment Annually.	Compilation of an annual report on the policy / guideline / SOP needs assessment for the Department: Development Management	Number of annual reports compiled on the policy / guideline / SOP needs assessment for the Department: Development Management by 31 March	WCO24	5	1	1	1	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Linked to the Municipal Manager Outcome. Target will be reported on by 31 March 2023
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Management	NKPA 5	SFA 1	Percentage of Land-use applications considered by the Municipal Planning Tribunal (MPT) within 120 days from the conclusion of the administrative processing of the application	Land-use applications considered by the Municipal Planning Tribunal (MPT) within 120 days from the conclusion of the administrative processing of the application	Land-use applications considered by the Municipal Planning Tribunal (MPT) within 120 days from the conclusion of the administrative processing of the application	WCO24	80%	80%	80%	80%	80%	80%	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Linked to the Top Layer SDBIP 50% achieved by February 2023.

PORTFOLIO PLANNING: 5-YEAR PLAN 2022 – 2027																				Performance Comment
IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	Priority	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target	Target					Progress Rating					
										2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Management	NKPA 5	SFA 1	Percentage of land-use applications considered by the Authorised Official within 120 days after having a complete land-use application submission	Land-use applications considered by the Authorised Official within 60 days after a complete land-use application submission	Percentage of land-use applications considered by an Authorised Official within 60 days after a complete land-use application submission	WCO24	60%	60%	60%	60%	60%	60%	😬	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	19.50% achieved by 28 February 2023. Resources are not adequate to address the workload effectively. Motivation for the continued appointment of student interns and the appointment of additional capacity.
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Management	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Implement Annually approved LUM and BD, Client Charter.	Development of a Client Charter for the Department: Development Management	Number of Client Charters for the Department: Development Management developed by 31 March	WCO24	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Target will be reported on by 31 March 2023,
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Management	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Implement Annually approved LUM and BD, Client Charter.	Review the Client Charter for the Department: Development Management	Number of Client Charters for the Department: Development Management reviewed by 31 March	WCO24	4	n/a	1	1	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Management	NKPA 5	SFA 1	Percentage of building plan applications of <500sqm processed within 30 days after the date of receipt	Building plan applications of <500sqm decided on within 30 days	Building plan applications of <500sqm decided on within 30 days	WCO24	75%	75%	75%	75%	75%	75%	😬	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Linked to Top Layer 43.75% achieved by February 2023

Portfolio Planning: 5-Year Plan 2022 – 2027																				Performance Comment
IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	Priority	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target	Target					Progress Rating					
										2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Planning	NKPA 5	SFA 1	Review, Amend and Update the Municipal Spatial Development Framework Annually	Review the Municipal Spatial Development Framework	Number of Municipal Spatial Development Frameworks reviewed by 30 June	WCO24	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Linked to TL SDBIP and Mayoral Outcome Target will be reported on by 30 June 2023
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Planning	NKPA 5	SFA 1	Development of Local Spatial Development Frameworks for the 10 small towns	Development of Local Spatial Development Frameworks for the 10 small towns	Number of Local Spatial Development Frameworks developed for all 10 small towns by 30 September	WCO24	10	n/a	2	3	3	2	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Linked to Mayoral Outcome
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Planning	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Development of a Spatial Information Performance Management System	Implementation of a Spatial Information Performance Management System	Number of Spatial Information Performance Management Systems implemented by 31 March	WCO24	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Linked to the Mayoral Outcome.
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Planning	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Submission of Feasibility Report for possible Land Banking (Including buildings)	Submission of Feasibility Report for possible Land Banking (Including buildings)	Number of Feasibility Reports for possible Land Banking (Including buildings) submitted by 30 June	WCO24	10	2	2	2	2	2	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Linked to the Mayoral Outcome. The target will be reported on by 30 June 2023
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Planning	NKPA 5	SFA 1	Facilitate, and coordinate the enablement of approved Catalytic Initiatives	Development of an ATC Local Spatial Development Framework	Number of ATC Local Spatial Development Frameworks developed by 30 September	WCO24	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Target achieved. Linked to the Mayoral Outcome.
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Planning	NKPA 5	SFA 1	Develop and review the Inclusionary Zoning Policy	Development of an Inclusionary Zoning Policy	Number of Inclusionary Zoning Policies developed by 30 June	WCO24	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Linked to the TL SDBIP and Mayoral Outcome.

Portfolio Planning: 5-Year Plan 2022 – 2027																				Performance Comment
IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	Priority	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target	Target					Progress Rating					
										2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Planning	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Implementation of council-approved spatial programmes, projects, or initiatives. (i.e. Bosdorppe, Economic Zones, etc.)	Development of Local Spatial Development Frameworks for the 10 small towns	Number of Local Spatial Development Frameworks developed for all 10 small towns by 30 September	WCO24	10	n/a	2	3	3	2	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Linked to Mayoral Outcome.
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Planning	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Review and Update the Heritage Resource Inventory for Stellenbosch Municipality	Review the Heritage Resource Inventory of the Stellenbosch Municipality	Number of Heritage Resource Inventories of the Stellenbosch Municipality reviewed by 31 March	WCO24	5	1	1	1	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The target will be reported on by 31 March 2023.
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Planning	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Provision of comments i.r.o. land use applications and building plans within 30 days	Provision of comments i.r.o. land use applications and building plans within 7 calendar days	Percentage of plans commented on i.r.o land use applications and building plans within 7 calendar days	WCO24	80%	80%	80%	80%	80%	80%	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Approvals are dependent on interdepartmental comments as well as internal capacity constraints with historic backlogs.
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Planning	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Establish and Convene the Conservation Advisory Committee monthly	Establish the Conservation Advisory Committee	Number of Conservation Advisory Committees established by 30 September	WCO24	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😄	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Target achieved.
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Planning	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Develop and review the Outdoor advertising, Poster and Signage Bylaw Annually	Develop an Outdoor advertising, Poster and Signage By-law	Number of Outdoor advertising, Poster and Signage By-laws developed by 31 December	WCO24	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😄	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Target achieved.
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Planning	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Develop and review the Outdoor advertising, Poster and Signage Bylaw Annually	Review the Outdoor advertising, Poster and Signage By-law	Number of Outdoor advertising, Poster and Signage By-laws reviewed by 31 March	WCO24	4	n/a	1	1	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	

Portfolio Planning: 5-Year Plan 2022 – 2027																				Performance Comment
IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	Priority	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target	Target					Progress Rating					
										2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Planning	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Develop a GIS and Spatial Information Policy	Development of a GIS and Spatial Information Policy	Develop a GIS and Spatial Information Policies developed by 30 June	WCO24	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The target will be reported on by 30 June 2023.
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Planning	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Update the Municipality's cadastral dataset quarterly	Updating of the municipality's cadastral dataset	Number of quarterly updates of the municipality's cadastral datasets	WCO24	20	4	4	4	4	4	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The target will be reported on by 30 June 2023.
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Planning	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Update the Municipality's Property Register quarterly	Updating of the municipality's Property Register	Number of quarterly updates of the municipality's Property Registers	WCO24	20	4	4	4	4	4	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The target will be reported on by 30 June 2023.
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Planning	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Update the Electronic Metadata Catalogue Quarterly	Updating of the Electronic Metadata Catalogue	Number of quarterly updates of the Electronic Metadata Catalogue	WCO24	20	4	4	4	4	4	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The target will be reported on by 30 June 2023.
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Planning	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Facilitate Municipal GIS Forum Meetings	Facilitate Municipal GIS Forum Meetings	Number of Municipal GIS Forum Meetings facilitated by 30 June	WCO24	20	4	4	4	4	4	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The target will be reported on by 30 June 2023.

8.3.5 Portfolio: Local Economic Development and Tourism

Table 90: Summary Results: Mayoral Portfolio Local Economic Development - IDP Deliverables 2022/23

	Project completed	1
	Project in progress.	3
	Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function	0
N/A	IDP Deliverable Not Yet Measured	4
Total KPIs		8

Table 91: Portfolio Local Economic Development and Tourism: 5-Year Plan 2022 – 2027

Project completed.

Project in progress.

Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function

PORTFOLIO LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT AND TOURISM: 5-YEAR PLAN 2022 – 2027

IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	Priority	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target	Target					Progress Rating					Performance Comment
										2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Planning	NKPA 3	SFA 1	Develop and review the Economic Development Strategy Annually			WCO24	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Planning	NKPA 3	SFA 1	Develop and review the Economic Development Strategy Annually	Review of the Economic Development Strategy	Number of Economic Development Strategies reviewed by 31 March	WCO24	5	1	1	1	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Linked to the LED Strategy and Mayoral Outcome. The target will be reported on by 31 March 2023.
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Planning	NKPA 3	SFA 1	Develop and review a Tourism Development policy annually	Review the Tourism Policy	Number of Tourism Policies reviewed by 31 March	WCO24	4	n/a	1	1	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	

Portfolio Local Economic Development and Tourism: 5-Year Plan 2022 – 2027																				Performance Comment
IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	Priority	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target	Target					Progress Rating					
										2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	NKPA 3	SFA 1	Functional and Efficient Economic Development and Tourism System Develop a Filming and Events Policy	Develop a Filming and Events Policy	Number of Filming and Events Policies developed by 31 March	WCO24	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	To be confirmed.
TBC	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	NKPA 3	SFA 1	Develop and review a Filming and Events Policy annually	Review the Filming and Events Policy	Number of Filming and Events Policies reviewed by 31 March	WCO24	4	n/a	1	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	To be confirmed.
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Planning	NKPA 3	SFA 1	Develop and update the Annual Events Calendar for Stellenbosch Municipality	Develop an Annual Events Calendar for Stellenbosch Municipality	Number of Annual Events Calendars developed for the Stellenbosch Municipality by 31 December	WCO24	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	🟢	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Linked to the Mayoral Outcome. Target achieved.
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Planning	NKPA 3	SFA 1	Develop and update the Annual Events Calendar for Stellenbosch Municipality Update the Economic Intelligence Report	Update the Annual Events Calendar for Stellenbosch Municipality	Number of Annual Events Calendars updated for Stellenbosch Municipality by 31 December	WCO24	4	n/a	1	1	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	

Portfolio Local Economic Development and Tourism: 5-Year Plan 2022 – 2027																				Performance Comment
IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	Priority	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target	Target					Progress Rating					
										2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Planning	NKPA 3	SFA 1	Perform an annual Economic Development Policy and Guideline and SOP Review and Needs Assessment. Compilation of an annual report on the policy / guideline / SOP needs assessment for Economic Development	Compilation of an annual report on the policy / guideline / SOP needs assessment for Economic Development	Number of annual reports on the policy / guideline / SOP needs assessments compiled for Economic Development by 31 March	WCO24	5	1	1	1	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Linked to Mayoral Outcome.
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Planning	NKPA 3	SFA 1	Percentage of Business License Applications processed within 30 days.	Finalised Business License Application within 30 days	Percentage of Business License Applications finalised within 30 days of the receipt of a completed application	WCO24	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	48.33% achieved by 28 February 2023. In certain months, no business licence applications were received. Linked to the Mayoral Outcome.
TBC	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	NKPA 3	SFA 1	Processing of filming and events applications within 30 days	Finalised Filming and Events Applications within 30 days	Percentage of Filming and Events Applications finalised within 30 days of receipt of a completed application	WCO24	75% per annum	75%	75%	75%	75%	75%	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	46.67% achieved by 28 February 2023

Portfolio Local Economic Development and Tourism: 5-Year Plan 2022 – 2027																				Performance Comment
IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	Priority	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target	Target					Progress Rating					
										2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Planning	NKPA 3	SFA 1	Facilitate the provision of training opportunities to Entrepreneurs and SMMEs	Training opportunities are provided for entrepreneurs and Small, Medium and Micro Enterprises	Number of training opportunities provided for entrepreneurs and Small, Medium and Micro Enterprises by 30 June	WCO24	20	4	4	4	4	4	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The target will be reported on by 30 June 2023.
TBC	Directorate: Planning and Economic Development	Department: Development Planning	NKPA 3	SFA 1	Number of jobs created through the Municipality's EPWP (public and / or private)	The number of jobs created through the municipality's local economic development initiatives including capital projects (NKPI Proxy - MSA, Reg. S10(d))	Number of job opportunities created through the municipality's local economic development initiatives including capital projects by 30 June	WCO24	5800	1400	1100	1100	1100	1100	🟡	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Linked to LED Strategy, Mayoral Outcome and Top Layer SDBIP. 891 job opportunities created by February 2023.

8.3.6 Portfolio: Financial Services

Table 92: Summary Results: Mayoral Portfolio Financial Services - IDP Deliverables 2022/23

	Project completed	2
	Project in progress.	1
	Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function	0
N/A	IDP Deliverable Not Yet Measured	2
Total KPIs		5

Table 93: Portfolio Financial Services: 5-Year Plan 2022 – 2027

Project Rating																				
	Project completed.				Project in progress.			Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function												
PORTFOLIO FINANCIAL SERVICES: 5-YEAR PLAN 2022 – 2027																			Performance Comment	
IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	Priority	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target	Target					Progress Rating					
										2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26		2026/27
TBC	Directorate: Financial Services	Department: Financial Management Services	NKPA 3	SFA 1	Maintain a Clean Audit from the AG each financial year	Receive an unqualified audit opinion from the AGSA	Number of unqualified audit opinions from AGSA received by 30 November	WCO24	5	1	1	1	1	1		n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Target achieved.
TBC	Directorate: Financial Services	Department: Financial Management Services	NKPA 4	SFA 5	Importance of S71 engagements	Conduct monthly section 71 engagements with Directorates	Number of monthly section 71 engagements conducted with Directorates	WCO24	170	10	40	40	40	40		n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	13 Section 71 engagements conducted by February 2023

Portfolio Financial Services: 5-Year Plan 2022 – 2027																				Performance Comment
IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	Priority	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target	Target					Progress Rating					
										2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Directorate: Financial Services	Department: Financial Management Services	NKPA 4	SFA 5	Specifically ensuring that the status of Capital projects that were recorded as work in progress in the previous financial year per directorate are being completed on time Doing site visits when needed	Manage and Administer the Capital Prioritisation Platform for Stellenbosch Municipality	Number of quarterly reports regarding the management and implementation of the Prioritisation Platform submitted to the Management Forum	WCO24	18	2	4	4	4	4	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Capital Prioritisation Platform / System to be implemented.
TBC	Directorate: Financial Services	Department: Revenue and Expenditure	NKPA 4	SFA 5	Revenue Enhancement strategy	Implementation of the adopted Revenue Enhancement Strategy	Number of actions implemented as identified in the Revenue Enhancement Strategy by 30 June	WCO24	18	2	4	4	4	4	😬	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	1 revenue enhancement strategy implemented by February 2023.
TBC	Directorate: Financial Services	Department: Financial Management Services	NKPA 4	SFA 5	Existing Policies and By-laws are reviewed regularly and implemented	Submit a report on policies and by-laws to the MayCo	Number of reports submitted to the MayCo on policies and by-laws by 30 June	WCO24	5	1	1	1	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The target will be reported on by 30 June 2023.

8.3.7 Portfolio: Protection Services

Table 94: Summary Results: Mayoral Portfolio Protection Services - IDP Deliverables 2022/23

😊	Project completed	0
😐	Project in progress.	2
😞	Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function	0
N/A	IDP Deliverable Not Yet Measured	1
Total KPIs		3

Table 95: Portfolio Protection Services: 5-Year Plan 2022 – 2027

Project Rating																				
	Project completed.				Project in progress.			Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function												
PORTFOLIO PROTECTION SERVICES: 5-YEAR PLAN 2022 – 2027																			Performance Comment	
IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	Priority	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target	Target					Progress Rating					
										2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26		2026/27
TBC	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	NKPA 1	SFA 3	Satellite Fire Station - South (Major Fire Pumper with CAFS)	Completion of the Satellite Fire Station in Jamestown	Number of the Satellite Fire Station in Jamestown completed by 30 June	WCO24	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	This is part of the project of PMU. The new target date is set for 2025/26.
TBC	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	NKPA 1	SFA 3	Incident Command Vehicle - DM	Procurement of a Major Fire Pumper with CAFS	Number of Major Fire Pumpers with CAFS procured by 31 March	WCO24	1	n/a	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	

Portfolio Protection Services: 5-Year Plan 2022 – 2027																				Performance Comment
IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	Priority	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target	Target					Progress Rating					
										2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	NKPA 1	SFA 3	Camera Master Plan (CCTV / LPR)	Spending of the Capital Budget on CCTV cameras and equipment for the Department: Protection Services	Percentage of the Capital Budget on CCTV cameras and equipment for the Department: Protection Services by	WCO24	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Linked to the Mayoral Outcome. 37.25% achieved by February 2023. An ongoing process of expenditure on CCTV cameras as per the Masterplan. This will include UPS solar power for batteries.
TBC	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	NKPA 1	SFA 3	Tactical Reaction Unit (TRU)	Appointment of Law Enforcement Officers (Tactical Reaction Unit (TRU)))	Number of Law Enforcement Officers (TRU) appointed by 30 June	WCO24	48	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Linked to the Mayoral and Municipal Manager's Outcomes The establishment of a TRU needs to be finalised before appointments can be made.
TBC	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	NKPA 1	SFA 3	Traffic Pound	Completion of the Traffic Pound registration process	Number of Traffic Pound registration processes completed by 30 June	WCO24	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
TBC	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	NKPA 1	SFA 3	Neighbourhood Watch Support	Spending of the Registered Neighbourhood Watches capital budget	Percentage of the Registered Neighbourhood Watches capital budget actually spent by 30 June	WCO24	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The funds could not be converted to the operating budget. Purchasing of equipment for NHWs to be confirmed and processed.

Portfolio Protection Services: 5-Year Plan 2022 – 2027																			Performance Comment	
IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	Priority	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target	Target					Progress Rating					
										2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26		2026/27
TBC	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	NKPA 1	SFA 3	Rent a Cop Implementation	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	WCO24	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The Rent a Cop Programme is dependent on business buy-in.	
TBC	Directorate: Community and Protection Services	Department: Protection Services	NKPA 1	SFA 3	Auxiliary (Reservist) Peace Officer Implementation	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	WCO24	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A policy is in place. Individuals need to sign up for the programme.	

8.3.8 Portfolio: Corporate Services

Table 96: Summary Results: Mayoral Portfolio Corporate Services - IDP Deliverables 2022/23

	Project completed	1
	Project in progress.	0
	Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function	0
N/A	IDP Deliverable Not Yet Measured	2
Total KPIs		3

Table 97: Portfolio Corporate Services: 5-Year Plan 2022 – 2027

Project Rating																				
	Project completed.				Project in progress.				Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function											
Portfolio Corporate Services: 5-Year Plan 2022 – 2027																				Performance Comment
IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	Priority	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target	Target					Progress Rating					
										2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Directorate: Corporate Services	Section: Properties Management and Municipal Building Maintenance	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Review the Property Management Policy, especially the outdoor dining aspect	Submission of revised Draft Property Management Policy to the Municipal Manager	Number of new Draft Property Management Policies submitted to the Municipal Manager by 31 May	WCO24	5	1	1	1	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Target will be reported on by 31 May 2023.
TBC	Directorate: Corporate Services	Section: Properties Management and Municipal Building Maintenance	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Upgrade Makupula Community Hall	Completion of the Makupula Community Hall	Number of community halls completed by 30 June	15	1	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
TBC	Directorate: Corporate Services	Section: Properties Management and Municipal Building Maintenance	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Structural improvement of Van Der Stel Sports Ground	Completion of the structural improvements of the Van De Stel Sports Ground	Number of Van der Stel Sports grounds improvements completed by 30 June	11	1	n/a	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	

Portfolio Corporate Services: 5-Year Plan 2022 – 2027																				Performance Comment
IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	Priority	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target	Target					Progress Rating					
										2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Directorate: Corporate Services	Section: Properties Management and Municipal Building Maintenance	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Structural upgrade of the Jamestown ward office	Completion of the structural upgrade of the Jamestown ward office	Number of Jamestown Ward Offices upgraded by 30 June	21	1	n/a	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
TBC	Directorate: Corporate Services	Section: Properties Management and Municipal Building Maintenance	NKPA 5	SFA 5	Corridor structural upgrade	Completion of Kayamandi Corridor structural upgrade	Number of Kayamandi Corridors upgraded by 30 June	12	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Target achieved.
TBC	Directorate: Corporate Services	Section: Properties Management and Municipal Building Maintenance	NKPA 1	SFA 1	Upgrade of the New Space on Ryneveld Street	Complete the upgrade of the New Office Space in Ryneveld Street	Number of new office spaces upgraded in Ryneveld Street by 30 June	8	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Target will be reported on by 30 June 2023.

Portfolio Infrastructure Services: 5-Year Plan 2022 – 2027																				Performance Comment
IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	Priority	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target	Target					Progress Rating					
										2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Electrical Services	NKPA 1	SFA 2	Alternative energy supply: Purchasing Electricity from external IPPs	Purchasing of Energy from external IPPs	Percentage of Energy Purchased from IPP / (Total energy purchased)	WCO24	30%	n/a	7%	10%	20%	30%	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
TBC	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Waste Management	NKPA 1	SFA 2	Alternative energy supply: Methane Mining	Appointment of a service provider for the Extraction of Methane from Cell 3 for the generation of electricity	Number of service providers appointed for the Extraction of Methane from Cell 3 for the generation of electricity by 31 March	WCO24	1	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	To be confirmed.
TBC	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Waste Management	NKPA 1	SFA 2	Alternative energy supply: Wet Waste Anaerobic Digestion (AD) Plant	Conclusion of a contract for diverting 50% of Organic Waste and generating electricity	Number of contracts concluded for diverting 50% of Organic Waste and generating electricity by 30 June	WCO24	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	To be confirmed.
TBC	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Waste Management	NKPA 1	SFA 2	Recycling from source: Stellenbosch municipality to provide residents with bins and bags to collect and separate organic waste and recyclable material to be collected by Municipality.	Expansion of the recycling programme	Number of recycling programme expanded to by 30 June	WCO24	10	2	2	2	2	2	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Target will be reported on by 30 June 2023.

Portfolio Infrastructure Services: 5-Year Plan 2022 – 2027																				Performance Comment
IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	Priority	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target	Target					Progress Rating					
										2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Waste Management	NKPA 1	SFA 2	Recycling from source: Stellenbosch municipality to provide residents with bins and bags to collect and separate organic waste and recyclable material to be collected by the Municipality.	Implementation of an organic waste diversion initiative	Number of organic waste diversion initiatives implemented by 30 June	WCO24	4	n/a	1	1	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
TBC	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Water and Wastewater Services	NKPA 1	SFA 4	Pre-paid or "capped" water meters: Households are to be fitted with pre-paid water meters to reduce and prevent water wastage.	Installation of pre-paid and "capped" water meters	Number of pre-paid and "capped" water meters installed by 30 June	WCO24	2500	300	500	500	500	700	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Target will be reported on by 30 June 2023.
TBC	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	NKPA 1	SFA 1	Parking areas for park-and-ride purposes to create adequate parking spaces for people working in and visiting the Stellenbosch municipal area.	Develop single-level parking areas	Number of single-level parking areas developed by 30 June	WCO24	2	n/a	2	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Two single-level parking areas to be found feasible. A feasibility study is to be conducted for an additional 5 single-level parking areas.

Portfolio Infrastructure Services: 5-Year Plan 2022 – 2027																				Performance Comment
IDP Ref No	Responsible Directorate	Responsible Department	National KPA	Municipal SFA	Priority	KPI Name	Description of Unit of Measurement	Ward	5-Year Target	Target					Progress Rating					
										2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Water and Wastewater Services	NKPA 1	SFA 1	Water pipelines: Old water pipes are to be replaced	Spent the capital budget of water pipeline replacements	Percentage of the capital budget for the replacements of water pipelines by 30 June	WCO24	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The target will be reported on by 30 June 2023.
TBC	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Infrastructure Planning, Development and Implementation Services	NKPA 1	SFA 4	Longlands Housing Project-Building of Top Structures	Construction of 106 subsidised top structures of the Longlands Housing Project	Number of subsidised top structures constructed by 30 June	20	106	99	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The target will be reported on by 30 June 2023.
TBC	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Infrastructure Planning, Development and Implementation Services	NKPA 1	SFA 4	Longlands Housing Project-Building of Top Structures	Construction of 38 enhanced sites in the Longlands Housing Project	Number of enhanced sites constructed by 30 June	20	38	38	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Target achieved.
TBC	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Infrastructure Planning, Development and Implementation Services	NKPA 1	SFA 4	Lindida GAP Housing Project – servicing 166 sites and building GAP houses.	Construction of 166 GAP houses in Lindida	Number of GAP houses constructed in Lindida by 30 June	5 and 6	166	140	26	n/a	n/a	n/a	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Target achieved.
TBC	Directorate: Infrastructure Services	Department: Infrastructure Planning, Development and Implementation Services	NKPA 1	SFA 4	Servicing 178 sites in Zone O	Construction of 178 serviced sites in Zone O	Number of serviced sites constructed in Zone O by 30 June	12, 13, 14 and 15	178	n/a	n/a	50	128	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Relocation of the families was not achieved. The contractor was appointed but could not activate it. Construction funding was removed from the adjustment budget. Indicator to be moved to Housing Planning Development

8.3.10 Portfolio: Community Development (Parks, Open Spaces and Environment)

Table 100: Summary Results: Mayoral Portfolio Community Development (Parks, Open Spaces, Environment) - IDP Deliverables 2022/23

	Project completed	2
	Project in progress.	0
	Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function	0
N/A	IDP Deliverable Not Yet Measured	3
Total KPIs		5

Table 101: Portfolio Community Development: 5-Year Plan 2022 – 2027

Project Rating					
	Project completed.		Project in progress.		Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function

[illegible]

[illegible]

CHAPTER 9:

Public Interest and Expression of Needs

9.1 Community Participation

Chapter 4 of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act No. 32 of 2000) (MSA) requires municipalities to create a culture of community participation. According to section 16(1)(a)(i) of the MSA, “A municipality must develop a culture of municipal governance that complements formal representative government with a system of participatory governance, and must for this purpose encourage, and create conditions for, the local community to participate in the affairs of the municipality, including in the preparation, implementation and review of its integrated development plan in terms of Chapter 5”. It is therefore essential to have effective public participation structures in place.

The SDF, IDP, Budget, Sector Plans as well as major municipal policies, by-laws and decisions should be engaged to ensure that they are designed and implemented for and with the community. This also adds to the credibility of the needs reflected in the IDP, the Budget calculated in addressing these needs and the SDBIP drafted in implementing programmes and projects which reflect the communities' needs.

The growing trend of mature and constructive discussions from the public, the level of complexity and the investment made in understanding the municipality's business are encouraging. The direct participation and involvement of the ward councillors, communities and stakeholders in the identification of ward-based priorities and their involvement in the public participation process have added great value to the maturity and quality of the discussions between the public and the municipality. Ward Councillors are a critical link in connecting the municipality with the public. As members of the Council, and recipients of all the decisions taken by the Council, it positions Councillors strategically to ensure that the municipality not only understands the needs of the community, better but also to provide the public with honest and accurate feedback on the municipality's initiatives. These endeavours are supported by well-functioning Ward Committees. Councillors are, however, encouraged to always adhere to the code of ethics for Councillors and to always act with the utmost integrity and accountability toward their constituents and the municipality, as this is the only way in which to form a responsible local government.

Public participation takes place through various means and platforms and is often tailored to suit a specific audience or community. Importantly, communities from different socio-economic backgrounds use different platforms to communicate. It is important to cater for all scenarios and to utilise all available platforms to their optimum potential, given that a certain degree of apathy exists in certain communities.

The maturity level that the public participation process has achieved during the COVID-19 pandemic, has reached new heights from both the community members and the administration. Further feedback will be provided on the comments captured on written submissions made via the various platforms created for public participation. To ensure that the public participation process is a two-way process, all comments have been carefully considered and discussed with internal departments.

9.2 Public Participation in the drafting of 1st Review of the 5th Generation IDP 2022 – 2027

Stellenbosch Municipality implemented a hybrid approach for public participation from **Wednesday, 7 September – Wednesday, 28 September 2022** during the analysis phase to determine the needs of the community in developing the 1st Review of the 5th Generation IDP 2022 – 2027.

A notice was published in the local newspaper and on the municipal website to announce the start of the public participation process for the development of the 1st Review of the 5th Generation IDP 2022 – 2027. At the start of the process, a link to an **electronic submission form** was made available on the municipal website, the Stellenbosch Citizen App, and broadcast via WhatsApp, Facebook, the municipal Youtube channel and email.

Members of the community and other interested and affected parties were encouraged to attend the online public participation meeting for their ward / area. Members of the community with no access to Wifi / data and or a device were encouraged to attend the online public participation meeting at a venue closest to their place of residence. The MS Teams links and meeting schedules to the **hybrid public participation meetings** were made available on the communication platforms as indicated in the figure below.

Figure 54: Communication Platforms

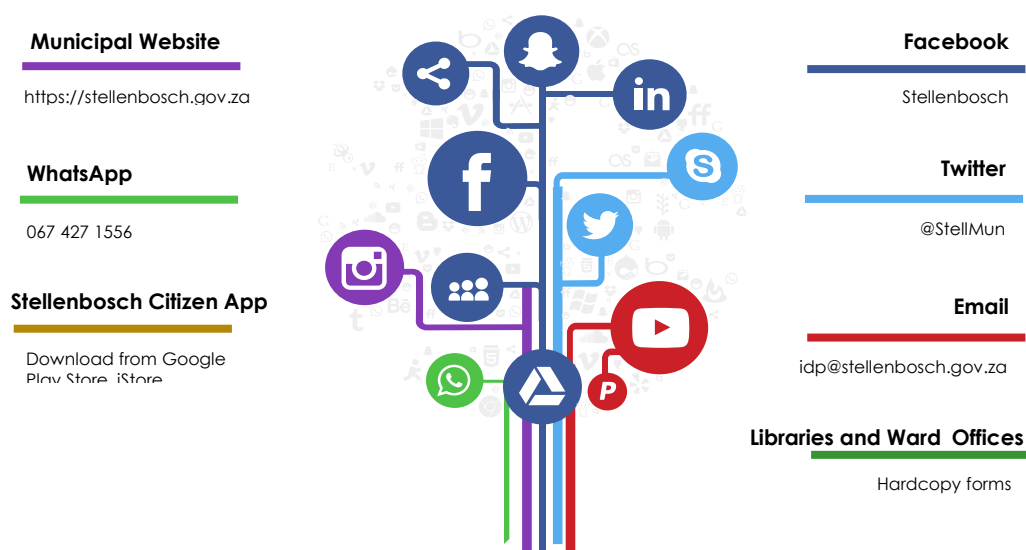


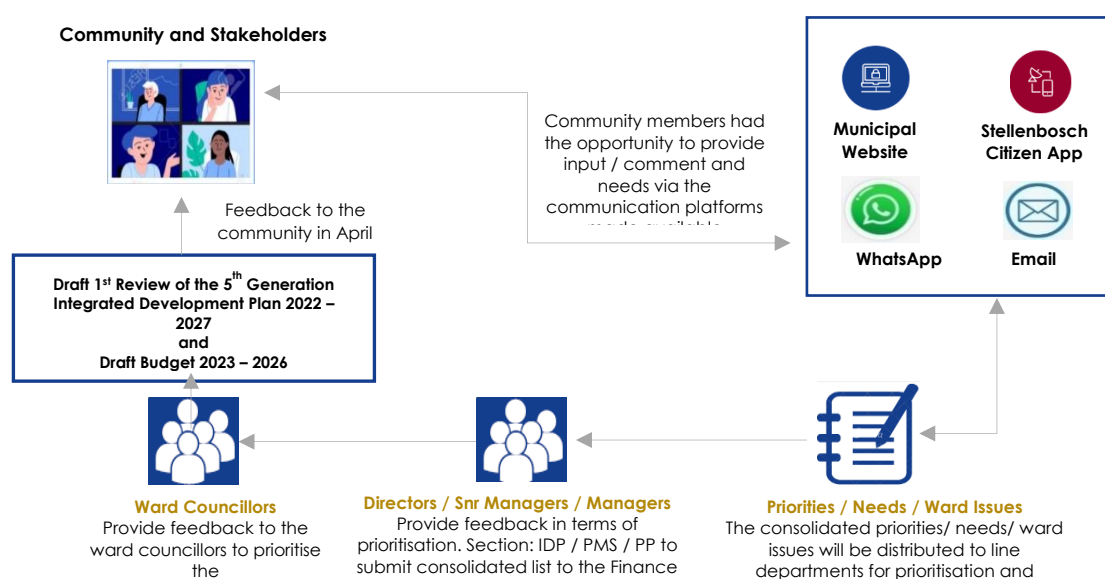
Table 102: IDP Public Participation Meeting Schedule – September 2022

Date	Wards	Ward Councillor/s	Satellite Venue	Times	Meeting Link
Monday, 19 September 2022	1	Cllr Reginald Pheiffer	Groendal Community Hall (Franschhoek)	18:00 – 20:00	https://bit.ly/3QLsbAE
	2	Cllr Wilhelmina Petersen	La Motte Community Hall		
	3	Cllr Charles Manuel	Wemmershoek Community Hall	18:00 – 20:00	https://bit.ly/3AkBdza
	4	Cllr Ralphon Adams	Kylemore Community Hall		
Tuesday, 20 September 2022	5	Cllr Roy Van Rooyen	Lückhoff High School (Ida's Valley)	18:00 – 20:00	https://bit.ly/3QjiUzT

Date	Wards	Ward Councillor/s	Satellite Venue	Times	Meeting Link
	6	Cllr Nateshia Mcombring	St. Ida's Primary School (Ida's Valley)	18:00 – 20:00	https://bit.ly/3AnhM8Q
	16	Cllr Elsabe Vermeulen	Eike Hall (Cloetesville)		
	17	Cllr Peter Johnson			
Wednesday, 21 September 2022	12, 13, 14 and 15	Cllr Ayanda Tomose Cllr Mary Nkopane Cllr Maxwell Danana Cllr Elliot Masimini	Kayamandi Community Hall	18:00 – 20:00	https://bit.ly/3pjJpt7
	18	Cllr JC Anthony	Klapmuts Multipurpose Centre	18:00 – 20:00	https://bit.ly/3SUOcyW
	19	Cllr James Williams	De Novo Community Hall		
Thursday, 22 September 2022	7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 22 and 23	Cllr Annemarie Ferns Cllr Carli Van Wyk Cllr Zelda Dalling Cllr Rozette Du Toit Cllr Johannie Serdyn Cllr Esther Groenewald Cllr Lwando Nkamisa	Stellenbosch Town Hall (Plein Street)	18:00 – 20:00	https://bit.ly/3w709HX
	20	Cllr Joseph Joon	Vlottenburg Methodist Church	18:00 – 20:00	https://bit.ly/3dwlQt7
	21	Cllr Rikus Badenhorst	Weber Gedenk Primary School Hall (Jamestown)		

The electronic and verbal submissions made available on the various platforms created for public participation followed the process below:

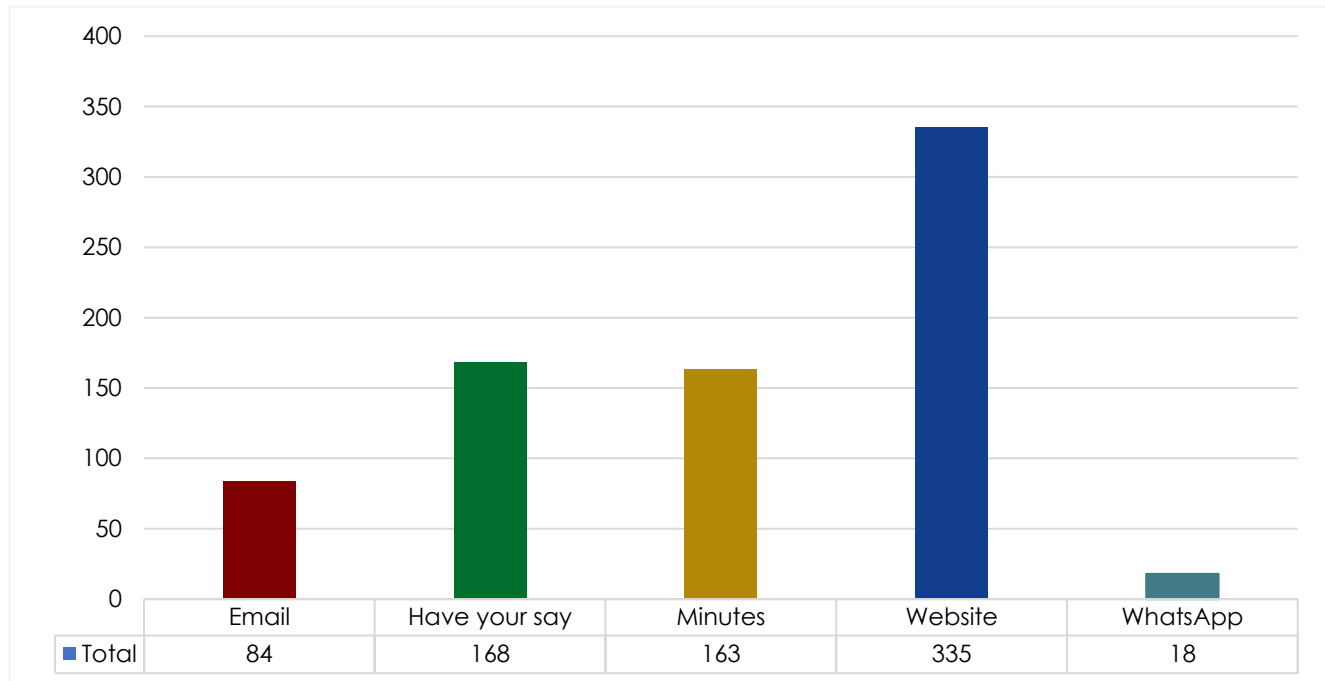
Figure 55: Process Flow for electronic and verbal submissions



9.3 Public Participation Statistics: September 2022

The graphs below indicate the number of individual submissions received on the various communication platforms.

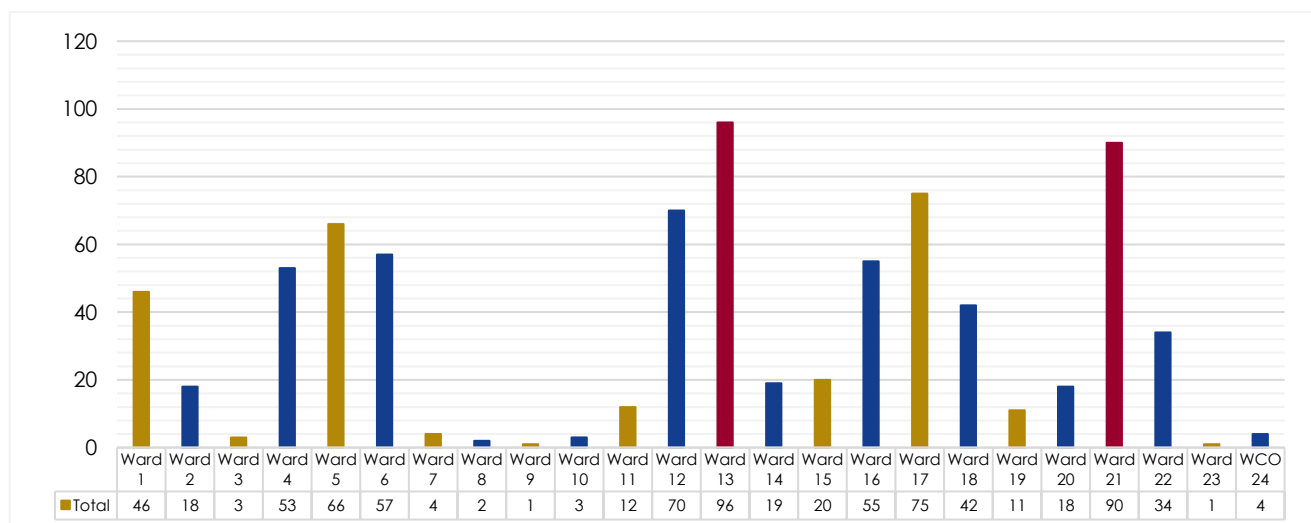
Graph 14: Total number of individual submissions per platform (Sept 2022)



As noted from the graph above, the electronic form which was made available on the municipal website, WhatsApp and the written 'Have your Say' was the most popular platform used by the community and stakeholders to submit their needs and priorities. A total of **335** electronic submissions were received via the electronic form on the municipal website, with 'Have Your Say' written submissions as the second most popular platform with **168** submissions.

The graph (dark red) below indicates that **Ward 13** and **Ward 21** have the highest number of line items / inputs per ward received and capture during the public participation period for September 2022.

Graph 15: Total number of Ward inputs per ward (Sept 2022).

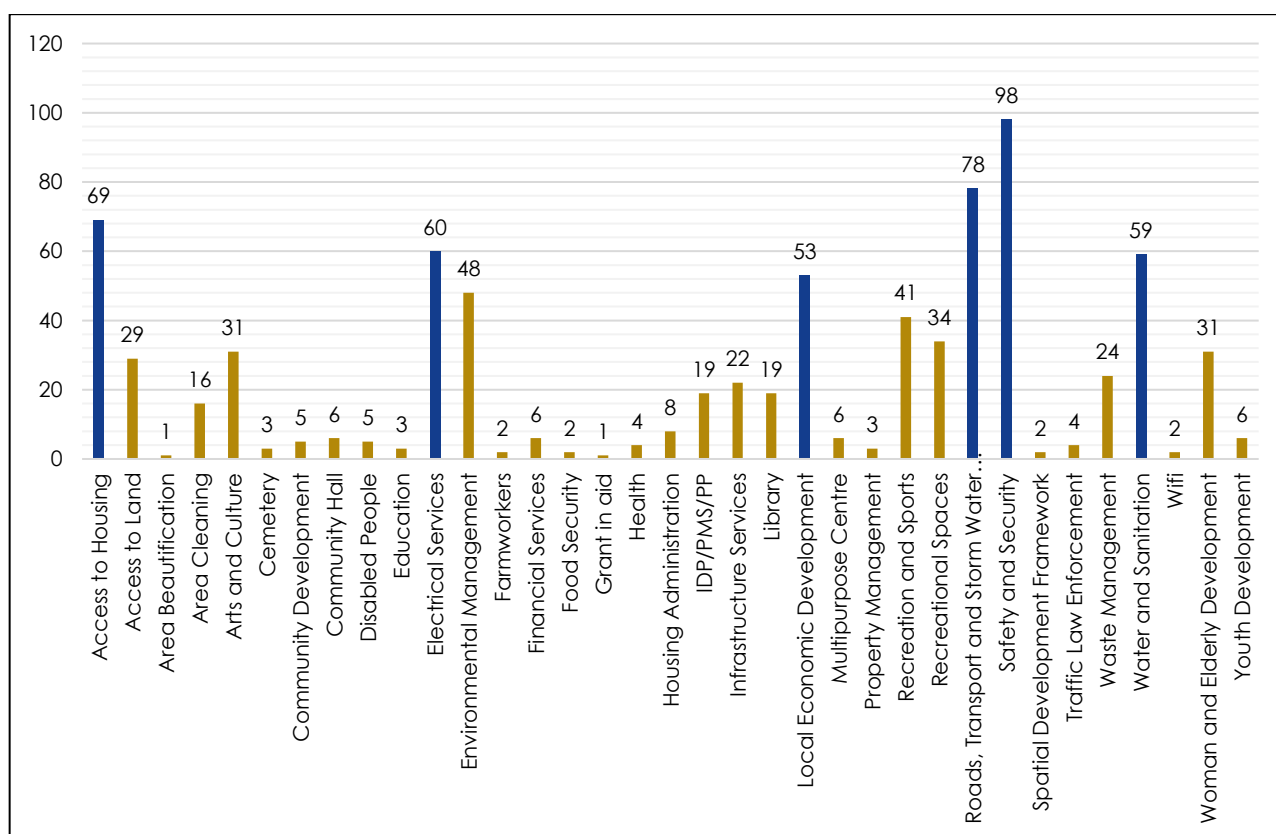


9.4 Summary of Needs and Priorities

The graph below presents a summary of the key priorities and needs raised by communities during the public participation period from September 2022. It also depicts the **top 5 priorities** identified for WCO24 by community members and range as follows:

1. Safety and Security;
2. Roads, Transport and Stormwater;
3. Access to Housing;
4. Electrical Services; and
5. Water and Sanitation.

Graph 16: Number of community inputs per priority area



The table below indicates which priority areas were raised in the different wards:

Table 103: Priority areas per Ward

Community Need / Priority	Wards
Access to Housing	1, 2, 4, 5, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 18, 19, 20, 21
Access to Land	1, 2, 4, 5, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 17, 18, 21, WCO24
Area Beautification	4
Area Cleaning	4, 6, 12, 16, 17, 21, 22
Arts and Culture	1, 12, 13, 21
Cemetery	18
Community Development	2, 13, 15, 18
Community Hall	13, 14
Disabled People	12, 13
Education	1, 5, 16
Electrical Services	2, 4, 5, 11, 12, 13, 14, 16, 17, 18, 20, 21, 22
Environmental Management	1, 4, 5, 6, 11, 16, 17, 21, 22, WCO24

Community Need / Priority	Wards
Farmworkers	19
Financial Services	11, 15, 16, 18, 21
Food Security	12, 21
Grant in Aid	16
Health	6, 12, 13, 15
Housing Administration	2, 16, 17, 19
IDP/PMS/PP	4, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 18, WCO24
Infrastructure Services	4, 5, 6, 13, 23
Library	2, 12, 13
Local Economic Development	1, 4, 5, 6, 10, 12, 13, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22
Multipurpose Centre	6, 13, 16
Property Management	5, 17
Recreation and Sports	1, 3, 4, 5, 6, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 20, 21
Recreational Spaces	1, 2, 3, 5, 6, 13, 14, 15, 17
Roads, Transport and Storm Water Services	1, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 11, 12, 14, 16, 17, 18, 20, 21, 22
Safety and Security	1, 2, 4, 5, 6, 10, 11, 12, 13, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22
Spatial Development Framework	4, 22
Traffic Law Enforcement	14, 16, 21, 22
Waste Management	1, 5, 6, 12, 16, 17, 18, 21, 22
Water and Sanitation	1, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 20, 21, 22
Wifi	3, 13
Woman and Elderly	5, 6, 12, 13
Youth Development	1, 4, 13, 18, 19
Access to Housing	1, 2, 4, 5, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 18, 19, 20, 21
Access to Land	1, 2, 4, 5, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 17, 18, 21, WCO24
Area Beautification	4
Area Cleaning	4, 6, 12, 16, 17, 21, 22

9.5 Ward Priorities

Emanating from the community needs and inputs, the following **key priorities per ward** were identified by the ward councillor for the period 2022 – 2027. During the annual IDP review, these key priorities may be reviewed and reprioritised.



Ward 1: Cllr. Reginald Pheiffer

9.5.1 Ward Priorities: Ward 1

Table 104: Ward 1 – Ward Priorities

Table 104: Ward 1 – Ward Priorities

Project Rating											
	Project completed.			Project in progress.			Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function				

WARD PRIORITIES: WARD 1																	Departmental Comment	
IDP Ref No	Ward Priority	Description of Ward Priority	Key Performance Deliverables (KPI)	Unit of Measurement	Linkage to Directorate	Linkage to Department	(National / Provincial / District / Local / IDMA)	Deliverable Target					Performance Rating					
								2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26		2026/27
TBC	Priority 1: Housing	Provision of mixed-development housing projects in the greater Franschhoek Valley Area	Obtaining development rights for mixed-use development for the La Motte housing project	Percentage of the La Motte Capital Budget actually spent by 30 June	Planning and Economic Development	Integrated Human Development	Local	n/a	n/a	90%	90%	90%	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The La Motte mixed-use housing development will provide a variety of housing opportunities / typologies for different income categories, who in the Franschhoek Valley qualify for a housing subsidy.
TBC	Priority 2: Infrastructure Services	Construction of the Franschhoek Taxi Rank across the Franschhoek Wine Tram Terminal (PRASA Property) in consultation with the local taxi association	Held a consultation meeting with relevant stakeholders	Number of consultation meetings held with relevant stakeholders by 31 March	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The municipality need to investigate more suitable / alternative land in the CBD. There is an existing lease between the Wine Tram and PRASA for the land.

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

		Develop emergency vehicle access ways in Riverside and Klein Mooiwater informal settlement	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services and Planning and Economic Development	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS) Integrated Human Settlements	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Department: Informal Settlements is responsible for the removal of the informal structures and the construction of the Road.
		Installation and upgrading of ablution facilities within the Riverside and Klein Mooiwater informal settlements	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Planning and Economic Development Infrastructure Services	Integrated Human Settlements Infrastructure Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
		Provision and upgrading of water access points and sewerage infrastructure within the Riverside and Klein Mooiwater informal settlements	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Planning and Economic Development Infrastructure Services	Integrated Human Settlements Infrastructure Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The Department: Informal Settlements monitors and reports on these facilities regularly.
		Upgrading of electricity network capacity to provide electricity access for residents in Riverside and Klein Mooiwater informal settlements	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services	Electrical Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The MV network upgrade has been completed and all that applied for an electricity connection have been attended to. Eleven (11) applications were received, and connections have been completed
TBC	Priority 3: Sports, Recreation and Parks	Construction of the swimming pool facility in Groendal / Franschhoek / La Motte	Conduct a feasibility study for additional swimming pools in the Stellenbosch municipal area.	Number of feasibility studies conducted for additional swimming pools in the Stellenbosch municipal area by 30 June	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	No available funds on the MTREF.

		Erection of a clear-view fence around the Franschhoek Bowling green with a motor-controlled gate.	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The ward councillor will communicate with Department: Corporate Services about the type of lease agreement the municipality entered into with the bowling club to establish the roles and responsibilities.
		Establish sports and recreational facilities on Erf 3229, Mooiwater	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	⊗	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Groendal already has a sports facility. The identified erf has been earmark for housing development.
		Provision of staff to manage the Circus Grounds facilities (ablution, park and other) Mon-Sun and Public Holidays	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services and Infrastructure Services	Community Services Water and Wastewater Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
		Develop the Franschhoek Circus Grounds that promote the Heritage, Culture and Art of Franschhoek	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	⊗	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	This is a heritage site. Therefore, development of an amphitheatre and wine museum cannot be developed.
		Construction of Natural Focused Parks alongside the Stiebeul River in Mooiwater	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Continuous upgrades alongside the Stiebeul River in Mooiwater is dependent on available funds.
		Clean-up operation of the Stiebeul River and implementation of the river stewardship programme	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	⊗	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The Stewardship Programme is a volunteer programme. It is not a compulsory programme. The Department: Community Services will not start the stewardship programme now as there is no capacity.

TBC	Priority 4: Property Management	Upgrade and repurpose the Old Youth Centre Building in Beau Coup De L'eau Street, Mooiwater	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Corporate Services	Properties Management and Municipal Building Maintenance	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a		n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	No available funds on the MTREF.
		Development of an Amphitheatre and Wine Museum on the Franschhoek Circus Ground	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Corporate Services	Properties Management and Municipal Building Maintenance	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a		n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	This is a heritage site. Therefore, the development of an amphitheatre and wine museum cannot be developed.
		Reopening of the ablution facilities for the public in Dirkie Uys Street at the back of the Franschhoek Town Hall	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services Infrastructure Services	Community Services and Water and Wastewater Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
		To issue a call for proposals for Erven 3192, 3019 and 3111 Mooiwater, Franschhoek for the establishment of places of worship	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Corporate Services	Properties Management and Municipal Building Maintenance	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The Directorate: Corporate Services will investigate on council resolution if places of worship can utilise this land.
		Lowering of the Franschhoek Municipal office counters at the Finance and Traffic section for accessibility for people with disabilities (persons in wheelchairs)	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Corporate Services	Properties Management and Municipal Building Maintenance	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The Directorate: Corporate Services will conduct an assessment.

		Establish a well-positioned Tourism Office in Franschhoek CBD	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Corporate Services	Properties Management and Municipal Building Maintenance	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The Franschhoek Wine Valley Tourism Association (FWVTA) is funded by the Council as an LTO, and part of the FWVTA appointment was that a suitable tourism office was awarded to the LTO on a lease agreement.
TBC	Priority 5: Local Economic Development	Implementation of a policy and effective mechanisms to limit and control formula restaurants in historic areas of Franschhoek	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Planning and Economic Development	Development Planning	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Land usage is currently managed in terms of the Stellenbosch Municipality Zoning Scheme Bylaw, 2019 and therefore the proposed policy will infringe on a person's rights to operate a business. It would rather be suggested that an urban design policy be developed to ensure that the historical character (landscapes and building facades, etc.) of Franschhoek is retained
		Provide space for Jobseeker Data Capturers in Franschhoek / Groendal	The number of jobs created through the municipality's local economic development initiatives including capital projects (NKPI Proxy - MSA, Reg. S10(d))	The number of jobs created through the municipality's local economic development initiatives including capital projects (NKPI Proxy - MSA, Reg. S10(d))	Planning and Economic Development	Development Planning	Local	1300	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Target is applicable for WCO24.
		Establish a policy to control and limit the use of private houses and flats for short-term rental in Franschhoek	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Planning and Economic Development	Development Planning	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	This is controlled and managed in terms of the zoning scheme by-law.



Ward 2: Cllr. Wilhelmina Petersen

9.5.2 Ward Priorities: Ward 2

Table 105: Ward 2 – Ward Priorities

Project Rating																		
😊	Project completed.			😐	Project in progress.		😞	Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function										
WARD PRIORITIES: WARD 2																		Departmental Comment
IDP Ref No	Ward Priority	Description of Ward Priority	Key Performance Deliverables	Unit of Measurement	Linkage to Directorate	Linkage to Department	(National / Provincial / Sub-Local)	Deliverable Target					Performance Rating					
								2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Priority 1: Housing	Housing as well as land for housing in ward 2	To obtain development rights for La Motte	Percentage of the La Motte capital budget actually spent by 30 June	Planning and Economic Development	Integrated Human Settlements	Local	n/a	n/a	90%	90%	90%	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The La Motte mixed-use housing development will provide a variety of housing opportunities / typologies for different income categories, in the Franschhoek Valley who qualifies for a housing subsidy.
		Use open Spaces in Bosbou and Groendal to build houses to address the backlog of housing in ward 2.	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Planning and Economic Development	Integrated Human Settlements	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Council has requested the administration to investigate possible housing/business options on erven 412 and 217 and 284, Groendal.
TBC	Priority 2: Basic Infrastructure Services	Insitu upgrading of Langrug	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Planning and Economic Development	Integrated Human Settlements	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The Department: Informal Settlements must in collaboration with the Department: Project Management Unit (PMU) revise the existing plans to re-evaluate the in-situ upgrading of Langrug.

		Upgrading and beautifying sidewalks in La Motte Bosbou	Conduct an assessment for phase implementation	Number of assessments conducted for phase implementation by 30 June	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
		Maintenance of Stiebeuel Riverbanks	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services	Water and Wastewater Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Further discussions will be facilitated with the ward councillor to determine the feasibility of the request.
		Sewerage problem from Langrug to Blossom Street	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services	Water and Wastewater Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😞	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A new bulk sewer main was constructed from the corner of Blossom Street and Le Roux Street, along Le Roux Street and Gladiola Street where it connected up to the bulk sewer. A catch pit was constructed at the entrance of Langrug to separate illegal objects that are dumped into the municipal sewer network by the community.
		Sewerage outlet in the Stiebeuel River near Mooiwater informal Settlement in Skool Street	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services	Water and Wastewater Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	This is not a sewerage outlet but a stormwater outlet that is contaminated by the community.
TBC	Priority 3: Sports, Arts and Culture	Swimming pool in Groendal next to Groendal Sports Grounds	Conduct a feasibility study for additional swimming pools in the Stellenbosch municipal area.	Number of feasibility studies conducted for additional swimming pools in the Stellenbosch municipal area by 30 June	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😡	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Not on the MTREF budget.
		Pavilion at Groendal Sports Grounds	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	"A Structural Engineer has been appointed. Not on the MTREF budget."

TBC	Priority 4: Safety and Security	Safety- checks CCTV cameras in Groendal that give a poor vision	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Protection Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Repair and maintenance form part of the CCTV Camera Masterplan.
		Increase Law Enforcement personnel to render services in Greater Franschhoek Valley	Conduct sporadic crime prevention operations within the WCO24	Number of sporadic crime prevention operations conducted within the WCO24 by 30 June	Community and Protection Services	Protection Services	Local	n/a	92	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
TBC	Priority 5: Education	The community of Langrug will be glad if you can add an IsiXhosa Secondary School	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Corporate Services	Properties Management and Municipal Building Maintenance	Provincial	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	⊗	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	This is a Provincial function.

9.5.3 Ward Priorities: Ward 3



Ward 3: Cllr. Charles Manuel

Table 106: Ward 3 – Ward Priorities

Project Rating																		
😊	Project completed.			😐	Project in progress.			😞	Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function									
WARD PRIORITIES: WARD 3																		Departmental Comment
IDP Ref No	Ward Priority	Description of Ward Priority	Key Performance Deliverables	Unit of Measurement	Linkage to Directorate	Linkage to Department	(National / Provincial / District / Local/	Deliverable Target					Performance Rating					
								2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Priority 1: Housing	Housing and town establishment in Lanquedoc, Wemmershoek, Maasdorp	To obtain development rights for Maasdorp	Percentage of the Maasdorp operational budget actually spent by 30 June	Planning and Economic Development	Integrated Human Settlements	Local	90%	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Lanquedoc: No land is currently available for any housing development. Wemmershoek: No land is currently available for any housing development. Maasdorp: A service provider has been appointed to obtain Land Use and Development rights and the application has been submitted to the land Use Planning Department for approval.
TBC	Priority 2: Clinic	Build clinics in Lanquedoc and Wemmershoek	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Corporate Services	Properties Management and Municipal Building Maintenance	Provincial	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😞	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	This is a Provincial function.
TBC	Priority 3: Basic Infrastructure Services	Construction of speed humps on Boonzaaier Road	Conduct an assessment to construct speedhumps on Boonzaaier Road	Number of assessments conducted to construct speed humps in Boonzaaier Road by 30 June	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
		Construction of a bridge in Lanquedoc	Construction of a new bridge in Lanquedoc	Number of new bridges implement in Lanquedoc by 31 June	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Design, documentation, and procurement processes are in progress.

[illegible]



9.5.4 Ward Priorities: Ward 4

Table 107: Ward 4 – Ward Priorities

Ward 4: Cllr. Ralphton Adams

Project Rating																		
😊	Project completed.			😐	Project in progress.			😞	Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function									
WARD PRIORITIES: WARD 4																		Departmental Comment
IDP Ref No	Ward Priority	Description of Ward Priority	Key Performance Deliverables	Unit of Measurement	Linkage to Directorate	Linkage to Department	(National / Provincial / District / Local)	Deliverable Target					Performance Rating					
								2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Priority 1: Basic Infrastructure Services	Drains overflowing in winter / rainy days in the areas of Kylemore; Johannesburg: Pniël.	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😐	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The priority is part of the operational programme.
		Recycling programme to be implemented in Kylemore; Johannesburg and Pniël	Implementation (expansion) of the recycling programme in Kylemore and Johannesburg	Percentage of recycling programmes implemented in Kylemore and Johannesburg by 30 June	Infrastructure Services	Waste Management	Local	n/a	80%	n/a	n/a	n/a	😐	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The recycling programme is in place in Pniël in the form of weekly collection.
		A reliable electricity network is needed in ward 4 in the following areas: Johannesburg, Kylemore and Pniël	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services	Electrical Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A consultant and an electrical contractor have been appointed in the financial year 2020/21 to assist the municipality with the 11kV network upgrades. Will be upgraded by 2030. There was an investigation to say what network need to be upgraded. Arrangements for a supply point directly from Eskom are underway and will be concluded by 2027.

[illegible]

		Installation of more security cameras at hotspots in Kylemore, Johannesdal and Pniël	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Protection Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	This is dependent on funding. However, the request is noted.
		Stop after-hours speeding cars in the Kylemore; Pniël; Johannesdal area	Conduct sporadic crime prevention operations within the WCO24	Number of sporadic crime prevention operations conducted within the WCO24 by 30 June	Community and Protection Services	Protection Services	Local	n/a	92	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
		Traffic officers must be more visible in Kylemore; Pniël; and Johannesdal for longer times of the day	Conduct sporadic crime prevention operations within the WCO24	Number of sporadic crime prevention operations conducted within the WCO24 by 30 June	Community and Protection Services	Protection Services	Local	n/a	92	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
		Need for more speed bumps in Kylemore, Johannesdal and Pniël	Conduct an assessment on speed humps in Kylemore, Johannesdal and Pniël	Number of assessments conducted on speedhumps in Kylemore, Johannesdal and Pniël by 30 June	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Ongoing process and annual implementation as required.
		Increase safety measures on R 310:- Intersections in Kylemore and Johannesdal	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Provincial	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	⚠	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	This road is a 100% Provincial Road authority. The municipality will relay the request to the provincial government.
		Increase safety measures on R 310 Main Street of Pniël (Cars speed through town)	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Provincial	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	⚠	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	This road is a 100% Provincial Road. The Municipality will relay the request to the provincial government.
		Fencing around Pniël Offices. Secure Offices and prevent them to become a hotspot for crime at night.	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Corporate Services	Properties Management and Municipal Building Maintenance	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	There are no funds but it will be investigated.

		Speedbumps at Kylemore Sport ground on the access road from Gate to the clubhouse.	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Department: RTS conduct an investigation.
TBC	Priority 3: Open spaces; Sport; Recreation, Culture and Facilities	Renovation or upgrading of sport facilities; clubhouses and change rooms in Kylemore and Pniël	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A contractor has been appointed for the repairs of sport facilities in the Kylemore and Pniël cricket facilities.
		Extension of boundaries of existing cemeteries in Pniël and Kylemore	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	"Pniël: There is no additional land available to extend boundaries. Kylemore is in the process of registering two additional erven to be used as a cemetery."
		Cleaning of all streets and removal of weed on pavements not taking place in Johannesburg; Kylemore and Pniël.	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Part of the operational maintenance will be completed before 30 March 2023.
		Cutting of grass is needed in all Streets on municipal roads and Sidewalks in Johannesburg; Kylemore and Pniël.	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services Community and Protection Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS) Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Departments to revert to cleaning sidewalks.
		Reconsider the existence of Riverside play park in Pniël is becoming a crime hotspot	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The park is fenced. The ward councillor needs to be provided with more clarity.
		Cleaning of Kylemore and Pniël cemeteries and maintenance of it.	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	An ongoing process on both cemeteries.

		Renovation or upgrading of Millennium Hall and Kylemore Community Hall	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The Kylemore Community Hall has been attended too. The upgrade and renovation of the Millennium Hall is not on the MITREF budget.
		Force private owners to clean vacant plots in ward 4.	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Cleaning of private plots is the responsibility of the landowner.
TBC	Priority 4: Local Economic Development	More effective skills development programmes for youth in ward 4	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Development	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Fourteen (14) Youths completed a beginners computer course in collaboration with Pniël E-centre.
		More job creation opportunities are needed in ward 4.	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Planning and Economic Development	Development Planning	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	EPWP Projects were identified throughout the municipality and include these areas.
TBC	Priority 5: Land for Housing	Community needs land for affordable housing (GAP) in Pniël, Johannesdal and Kylemore	To obtain development rights for Erf 64, Kylemore	Percentage of the Erf 64, Kylemore capital budget actually spent by 30 June	Planning and Economic Development	Integrated Human Settlements	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The municipality doesn't own any property within the Pniël and Johannesdal area and therefore the provision for housing opportunities is extremely limited.
		Erf 64 in Kylemore needs urgent attention for housing development	To obtain development rights for Erf 64, Kylemore	Percentage of the Erf 64, Kylemore capital budget actually spent by 30 June	Planning and Economic Development	Integrated Human Settlements	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The nearest housing development project in close proximity is Erf 64, Kylemore. The Municipality has appointed the Housing Development Agency (HDA) to obtain development rights.

Ward 5: Cllr. Roy Van Rooyen

[illegible]

		Process of enquiring about the land the open space next to the school by Hillside Village, Newman Street and Hector Street in Ida's Valley (ward 5) for a community garden to plant vegetables and flowers to sell and use some for household consumption.	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Corporate Services	Properties Management and Municipal Building Maintenance	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
TBC	Priority 2: Sports, Recreation and Culture.	Work together with DCAS, surrounding schools, NGOs tennis academy and SAS to build multipurpose courts at the netball fields	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Section: Sport and Halls will have an engagement with Ida's Valley Sport Council and Cape Winelands District Municipality.
		Well-disciplined and structured after-school programme for surrounding schools. We will be able to transform the space where the office of the Ward Councillor is into a youth centre	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Development	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Section: Community Development will deal with this priority through our normal programme for partial care capacity building. The councillor has been informed of the next engagement and will join along with two volunteers from the community.
		The other properties like the rugby clubhouse can be used as spaces for this after-school programme	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Section: Sport and Halls will have an engagement with the ward councillor and Ida's Valley Sport Council.
		Sports like Futsal Netball volleyball, chess, and basketball tennis can be coached. Jobs will be created youth will be educated and the sports field will be looked after and again integration can be promoted	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Coaching is not a municipal function. The municipality only provides facilities.

		Identify a space where a swimming pool can be built for the community of Ida's Valley. Areas like the Ida's Valley sportsground	Conduct a feasibility study for additional swimming pools in the Stellenbosch municipal area.	Number of feasibility studies conducted for additional swimming pools in the Stellenbosch municipal area by 30 June	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	No funding is available on the MTREF.
TBC	Priority 3: Basic Infrastructure Services	Install skips at specific areas in the community to prevent dumping in these open spaces like the rivers and Ida's Valley Nature Area.	Conduct an investigation into the placement of skips	Number of investigations conducted for the placement of skips by 30 June	Infrastructure Services	Waste Management	Local	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Section: Waste Management can place skips in the area, but the Ida's Valley Nature Area is managed by the Department: Community Services and they need to provide input.
TBC	Priority 4: Access to housing	Identify land in Jonkershoek and Ida's Valley for future housing projects and development	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Planning and Economic Development	Integrated Human Settlements	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	<p>Ida's Valley: After the completion of Erf 9445, Lindida of 166 GAP-housing, no further land has been identified on the Housing Pipeline. The Municipality is currently obtaining development rights on land known as the Northern Extension which is earmarked to accommodate ±5000-6000 housing opportunities.</p> <p>Jonkershoek: The Municipality has appointed the Housing Development Agency (HDA) to assist and finalise the transfer of land from the National Department of Public Works (NDoPW) to the Municipality. The HDA is currently assessing possible portions of land for the suitability of housing development.</p>

TBC	Priority 5: Safety and Security	One security camera is to be installed at the four ways stop at the entrance to The Ridge. One security camera is to be installed at the old Asla building site in Hillside Village, Helderberg Street.	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	This is dependent on funding. However, the request is noted.
		Streetlights are to be installed on Helshoogte Road, behind The Ridge, in the direction of Pniël	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services	Electrical Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The Superintendent is to arrange a site meeting with the ward councillor by 31 January 2023.
		Fencing is to be put up between McCoy Street, Old Helshoogte Road and at the back of the houses on Helderberg Street and Tafelberg Street. The open space where the ditch is.	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Corporate Services	Properties Management and Municipal Building Maintenance	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	🚫	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The municipality does not fence open spaces.



Ward 6: Cllr. Nateshia Mcombring

9.5.6 Ward Priorities: Ward 6

Table 109: Ward 6 – Ward Priorities

Project Rating																	
	Project completed.				Project in progress.				Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function								

WARD PRIORITIES: WARD 6																		Departmental Comment
IDP Ref No	Ward Priority	Description of Ward Priority	Key Performance Deliverables	Unit of Measurement	Linkage to Directorate	Linkage to Department	(National / Provincial / District / Local)	Deliverable Target					Performance Rating					
								2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Priority 1: Safety and Security	Installation of a Close Circuit Camera on Old Helshoogte Park	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Protection Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	This is dependent on funding. However, the request is noted.
		Installation of a Close Circuit Camera at the Main Road 5 (Traffic lights on the corner of Helshoogte Road and R44)	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Protection Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	This is dependent on funding. However, the request is noted.
		New camera installation on the corner of Rustenburg Road and Sonnebloem Street	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Protection Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	This is dependent on funding. However, the request is noted.
		Use of building at the Community Market as a Satellite Police Station	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Protection Services	Provincial	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a		n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	This is a Provincial function. Refer to the Department of Community Services (DCOS).

		More visibility and regular patrols of Police and Law Enforcement officials on all roads, Sport Grounds and farms in the ward. If the budget allows use Neighbourhoods Watches and pay them a stipend.	Conduct sporadic crime prevention operations within the WCO24	Number of sporadic crime prevention operations conducted within the WCO24 by 30 June	Community and Protection Services	Protection Services	Local	n/a	92	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
		Cleaning and fencing (Clearview or Betafence) of all Electricity Boxes in the ward.	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services	Electrical Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	<p>"The fencing tender is now active. Fencing will be installed at miniature substations on the priority list and if practically possible.</p> <p>The ward councillor to identify the hotspot areas / electrical boxes. The investigation will only take place on request from the community / councillor.</p> <p>Hotspots: In front of Ida's Valley Primary School in Bloekom Avenue; The substation between Helshoogte Road and Old Helshoogte Road near the Open-Air Gym; In front of the Madrasa in Protea Street and the corner of Kahler Street; In front of the Ballet School in Rustenburg Road near Halima Lodge; On the corner of Ou Helshoogte Road and Hanh Street; On the corner of Ou Helshoogte Road and Weber Street; In front and opposite the AME Church in Ou Helshoogte Road near the Open-Air Gym. The rest to follow as budget allows"</p>
TBC	Priority 2: Infrastructure	Request traffic lights on the turn-off from Kromme Rhee Road in the direction of Koelenhoff and turn-off from Eisenburg (near Kanonkop)	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Provincial	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a		n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The road falls under Provincial Road with authority. The municipality will relay the request to the provincial government.
		Pedestrian crossing between Nietvoorbij and Timerlea Farm on R44	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Provincial	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a		n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The road falls under the Provincial Road Authority. The Municipality will relay the request to the provincial government, and possible feedback by 30 March 2023.

[illegible]

		Support and funding for Skills Development (Arts and Crafts) / Reading / Mathematics / Science and other Soft Skills Programmes through the Operational Budget of Ward Allocation	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Development	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Annual Grant - In Aid applications to support these services financially are paid up to the value of R 5 000 000. Applications close on 2/12/2022 for the 2023/24 financial year. A new call for proposals will be advertised during September / October 2023.
		Conduct a Need and Cost Analysis for a Frail Care Centre in WCO24. The need for local skills development has previously been dealt with through ward projects. Include Beading, arts and crafts, CV Writing and assistance with mathematics. Not as once-off projects, but as ongoing sustainable projects.	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Development	Provincial	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	These activities are not included in the department projects. The department indicated they will assist with the following: Access to a list of existing resources in the community which could be approached: Stellumthombo, V GK Church, StellCare, and Co-Create Hub. Cllr indicated that she is willing to network with these resources to see whether the projects can be implemented.
TBC	Priority 4: Infrastructure	Construct sidewalks for the following: Moffat, Hahn, Weber, Erasmus Smith, Baker, Desch S, Botmanskop, Speler, Dahlia Streets	Conduct an assessment for phase implementation	Number of assessments conducted for phase implementation by 30 June	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Phase implementation until 2027, as funding allows.
		Upgrading and resealing of roads and potholes as required in the ward	Conduct an assessment for the upgrade and reseal of roads and potholes	Number of assessments conducted for the upgrade and reseal of roads and potholes by 30 June	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Implementation as funding allows.

[illegible]

		Upgrade seating in the stadium with recycling chairs or wooden panels	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😞	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	No available funds on the MTREF.
		Replacement of vibracrete wall with a solid wall / Clear View Fencing on the Ida's Valley Sport Grounds	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	On the current budget cycle (MTREF) there is no funding available for a solid wall. The fencing has been installed with a beta fence.
		Upgrade of lights on the Rugby fields	Upgrade of the Ida's Valley sport fields' floodlights	Number of the Ida's Valley sport fields' floodlights upgraded by 30 June	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	4	n/a	n/a	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A consultant has been appointed to assess the lights and prepare specifications to address the light repairs.
		Upgrade of the Cricket fields	Upgrade the Ida's Valley cricket Field practise nets	Number of Ida's Valley cricket Field practice nets upgraded by 30 June	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Currently, the cricket practice nets and cricket pitch surfaces are in the procurement stage.
		Maintain and Upgrade the BMX Track and purchase Bicycles as recreational equipment	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Routine maintenance is being done at BMX Track as in the Maintenance Plan.
		5 Giant rubberised Chessboard Sets (size of board 30,5 cm; squares 24x24 boards) Recreational Equipment for the use of 3 Primary Schools and 1 High School in the Ward. As well as for Ida's Valley Public Library for Skills Development and Recreational purposes			Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local											The Section: Library Services, Section: Sport and Cllr Mcombring will investigate the possibility to create a project in the next financial year to support chess development.

Ward 7: Cllr. Annemarie Ferns

Project Rating					
	Project completed.		Project in progress.		Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function

[illegible]

[illegible]

[illegible]

		Home Zone concept: Activate the community and implement a pilot – project within the ward without regulatory interference from the municipal authorities.	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
		Home Zone concept: Analyse and evaluate the effects of the Home Zone concept after implementation, to demonstrate successes and to determine where alternatives are required.	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
		Water tariffs: Fair treatment is required concerning the municipal reading of water meters. Residents should first be informed by the Municipality about irregular readings instead of just billing them. Unknown underground leaks may be the cause of the problem and not just over-usage. The current water tariff scale should be revised urgently to acceptable levels for all. Correct and consistent water meter readings are required. Municipal officials should be more helpful when residents approach them for assistance with a bill that is incorrect.	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services	Water and Wastewater Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The Leak Rebate Policy is strictly followed, and all rebate applications are approved depending on compliance.
TBC	Priority 2: Safety and Security	Safety at Botmaskop: The erection of a security fence along a section of the Helshoogte Pass.	Installation of a security fence along the Helshoogte Pass on the Botmaskop side	Number of security fences installed along the Helshoogte Pass on Botmaskop side by 30 June	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The project is in progress and will be completed by 2023.

		<p>Safety at Botmaskop:</p> <p>Implement safety measures for hikers and cyclists. These may include the establishment of a Neighbourhood Watch for the area, where volunteers can patrol the area during certain hours when most people are using the nature area. These measures can be communicated to the public through social media and signboards.</p>	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The establishment of NWH is the mandate of the Department of Community Safety (DOCS).
		<p>Safety at Botmaskop:</p> <p>The installation of cameras in key positions must also be investigated.</p>	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	This is dependent on funding. However, the request is noted.
		<p>Cleaning up of Beltana depot (Metal sheets gathered by Red Ants):</p> <p>Find an alternative site for the storage of the metal sheets, away from any neighbourhood.</p>	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
		<p>Cleaning up of Beltana depot (Metal sheets gathered by Red Ants):</p> <p>Remove and clean up all building material and relocate it to the new site.</p>	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Beltana depot is the only landfill site of the municipality, therefore closing it is not feasible.
		<p>Cleaning up of Beltana depot (Metal sheets gathered by Red Ants):</p> <p>Prevent any late-night dumping activities until completion of the clean up</p>	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Beltana depot is the only landfill site of the municipality, therefore closing it is not feasible.

		<p>Improve security at the Hangbrug main entrance gate and along the river down to Koloniesland:</p> <p>Investigate the option to move the fence and gate to create a larger parking area for vehicles, preventing any vehicle from driving and parking close to the river. The vehicles will be in view of security officers on duty, controlling alcohol and drug abuse when visitors carry their goods to the Hangbrug / Brummer Park area.</p>	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
		<p>Hangbrug main entrance gate and along the river down to Koloniesland: Security officers must be on duty over weekends during high season and control visitors actively</p>	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	This is dependent on funding. However, the request is noted.
		<p>Waste management at the Hangbrug and Brummer Park:</p> <p>Issuing a sufficient number of rubbish bins for peak usage.</p>	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	There are sufficient bins. During the festive period, the frequency of cleaning is increased. The department is looking at alternative waste minimisation measures.
		<p>Waste management at the Hangbrug and Brummer Park:</p> <p>Cleaning of bins over weekends during high season.</p> <p>Cleaning of the bins on Monday mornings.</p>	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	There are sufficient bins, and during the festive period, the frequency of cleaning is increased. The department is looking at alternative waste minimisation measures.
		<p>Hangbrug and Brummer Park:</p> <p>Regular cleaning of riverbanks and in the river on Monday mornings, removing bottles, plastics, and paper.</p>	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Regular cleaning is part of the maintenance programme.

		<p>Toilet facilities at the Hangbrug:</p> <p>The placement of movable toilets near the Hangbrug over weekends in the high season.</p> <p>Regularly providing toilet paper over weekends.</p>	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services	Water and Wastewater Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Delivered 2 mobile toilets to Brummer Park Karindal which is serviced by Mshengu Toilet Hire. This is a Term Tender Contractor.
		<p>Applications:</p> <p>The planning department takes too long to process building applications. The current process should be investigated, and measures put in place to ensure a quicker response.</p> <p>Regular communication with applicants during the process is required, informing them of the progress made, expected timeline and completion date of the application.</p>	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Planning and Economic Development	Development management	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	BPAMS version 2 has been implemented on 1 July 2022 and the Section: Building Development is undergoing a business process investigation to improve the workflow. The Section: Building Development is in the process to acquire additional capacity.
TBC	Priority 3: Environment	<p>Jan Marais Park:</p> <p>Implementation of the EMP as of June 2022.</p>	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	EMPs have been completed. Implementation is ongoing.
		<p>Jan Marais Park:</p> <p>Creating a new parking area for Jan Marais Park on Merriman Avenue. See the Jan Marais Nature Reserve: Northern Entrance Complex Plan.</p>	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The Department: Community Services to implement the plan that Community Services commissioned for the entrance and parking area to Marais Street Nature Reserve.
		<p>Jan Marais Park:</p> <p>Appoint a manager / supervisor for Jan Marais Park.</p>	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The post is on the current microstructure but is unfunded.

		<p>Jan Marais Park:</p> <p>Improve the infrastructure, namely the replacement / installation of irrigation for sections of the park and replace old fences and gates.</p>	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	<p>"Irrigation FQ 67/23 is currently being evaluated for the appointment of a contractor. All gates were replaced in the last financial year.</p> <p>Fencing: The department is looking for funding."</p>
		<p>Jan Marais Park:</p> <p>Improve security and implement regular foot patrols throughout the park.</p>	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	<p>Foot patrols are happening daily.</p>
		<p>Upgrade De Jonker Park for the elderly and other visitors.</p> <p>Investigate the option to establish a low-maintenance labyrinth on this site.</p>	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	<p>Further discussions will be facilitated with the ward councillor to determine the feasibility of the</p>
		<p>Upgrade De Jonker Park for the elderly and other visitors.</p> <p>Improve the uneven surfaces of the park.</p>	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	<p>Further discussions will be facilitated with the ward councillor to determine the feasibility of the request.</p>
		<p>Upgrade De Jonker Park for the elderly and other visitors:</p> <p>Regular cutting of the grass.</p>	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	<p>Further discussions will be facilitated with the ward councillor to determine the feasibility of the request.</p>
		<p>Upgrade De Jonker Park for the elderly and other visitors:</p> <p>Create a few beds and plant water-wise plants.</p>	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	<p>Further discussions will be facilitated with the ward councillor to determine the feasibility of the request.</p>

		Upgrade De Jonker Park for the elderly and other visitors: Construct hard footpaths to benches, suitable for wheelchairs.	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Further discussions will be facilitated with the ward councillor to determine the feasibility of the request.
		Upgrade De Jonker Park for the elderly and other visitors: Install rubbish bins.	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Further discussions will be facilitated with the ward councillor to determine the feasibility of the request.
		Upgrade De Jonker Park for the elderly and other visitors: Watering and feeding of trees and plants.	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Further discussions will be facilitated with the ward councillor to determine the feasibility of the request.
		Upgrade De Jonker Park for the elderly and other visitors: Consider more gravel and less grassy areas.	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Further discussions will be facilitated with the ward councillor to determine the feasibility of the request.
		Arboretum at Uniepark: Revise the existing plan for the Arboretum and focus on hardy trees, better suited for the conditions.	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	On the current budget, 2022/23 financial year no funds are available for the development of an Arboretum in Uniepark. Funds will be requested in the 2023/24 financial year for the project. If approved the request will be investigated.

		Arboretum at Uniepark: Investigate the option to install drip irrigation lines, connecting them to a water source.	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	On the current budget, 2022/23 financial year no funds are available for the development of an Arboretum in Uniepark. Funds will be requested in the 2023/24 financial year for the project. If approved the request will be investigated.
		Arboretum at Uniepark: Implement an annual granular feeding programme for all the trees.	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	On the current budget, 2022/23 financial year no funds are available for the development of an Arboretum in Uniepark. Funds will be requested in the 2023/24 financial year for the project. If approved the request will be investigated.
		Arboretum at Uniepark: Investigate the option to build footpaths and prevent erosion on the down-hill sections.	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	On the current budget, 2022/23 financial year no funds are available for the development of an Arboretum in Uniepark. Funds will be requested in the 2023/24 financial year for the project. If approved the request will be investigated.
		Arboretum at Uniepark: The installation of a few more benches.	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	On the current budget, 2022/23 financial year no funds are available for the development of an Arboretum in Uniepark. Funds will be requested in the 2023/24 financial year for the project. If approved the request will be investigated.

		<p>Repair the riverbank at the divider sluice of the Mill Stream on the Eerste River.</p> <p>Repair the erosion before heavy rains occur, preventing any further damage from taking place. The work undertaken so far was not done sufficiently enough.</p>	<p>Conduct an assessment to repair the riverbank at the divider sluice of the Mill Stream on the Eerste River.</p>	<p>Number of assessments conducted to repair the riverbank at the divider sluice of the Mill Stream on the Eerste River by 30 June.</p>	<p>Infrastructure Services</p>	<p>Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)</p>	Local	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Assessment to be conducted by 30 June 2023.
		<p>Rehabilitation of trees in ward 7: Investigate the situation regarding the oak trees in lower Jonkershoek Road and consider several options: Removing the tar around the base of the trees, loosening the soil and mulch the area around the trees, for a few trees on an experimental basis.</p>	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	<p>Community and Protection Services</p>	<p>Community Services</p>	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	<p>Department: Community Services will facilitate further discussions with the Department: RTS.</p>
		<p>Rehabilitation of trees in ward 7: Replant on open spaces where trees have died, with other Oak species such as Quercus acutissima, etc.</p>	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	<p>Community and Protection Services</p>	<p>Community Services</p>	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	<p>The department is in process investigating the request.</p>
		<p>Rehabilitation of trees in ward 7: Pruning off low-hanging branches in streets</p>	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	<p>Community and Protection Services</p>	<p>Community Services</p>	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	<p>Branches were pruned as when required according to the APO.</p>
		<p>Cutting of bushes and shrubs in ward 7. Cutting off vegetation on street corners and along roads which obstructs the view of traffic, cyclists, and pedestrians.</p>	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	<p>Infrastructure Services</p> <p>Community and Protection Services</p>	<p>Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)</p> <p>Community Services</p>	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	<p>The department will make a decision and report back.</p>
		<p>Forfeited funds: Feedback is required regarding the funds from Department: Environment Affairs which was forfeited when the contract was terminated in October 2019.</p>	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	<p>Community and Protection Services</p>	<p>Community Services</p>	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	<p>Funds were paid back to the Provincial Department of Environmental Affairs.</p>

[illegible]

		Close all entrances at the green zone at Botmaskop, for private vehicles	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The request will be discussed with the ward Cllr to indicate all the areas that are being referred to. The municipality must keep in mind that the nature area must be excess able, not only for municipal vehicles, but also other private vehicles for example ambulances for emergencies.
--	--	--	----------------	----------------	-----------------------------------	--------------------	-------	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	--



Ward 8: Cllr. Carli Van Wyk

9.5.8 Ward Priorities: Ward 8

Table 111: Ward 8 – Ward Priorities

Project Rating																		
😊	Project completed.			😐	Project in progress.			😞	Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function									
WARD PRIORITIES: WARD 8																		Departmental Comment
IDP Ref No	Ward Priority	Description of Ward Priority	Key Performance Deliverables	Unit of Measurement	Linkage to Directorate	Linkage to Department	(National / Provincial / District / Local/	Deliverable Target					Performance Rating					
								2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Priority 1: Safety and Security	Investigate and repair the quality of street lighting on all streets in Ward 8	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services	Electrical Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The superintendent is to arrange a site meeting with the ward councillor by January 2023.
		Collaborate with Campus Security and other stakeholders to ensure community members are informed and aware of safety and security measures in ward 8.	Conduct sporadic crime prevention operations within the WCO24	Number of sporadic crime prevention operations conducted within the WCO24 by 30 June	Community and Protection Services	Protection Services	Local	n/a	92	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
		Ensure CCTV is working efficiently in Coetzenberg Rd and Noordewal-East	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Protection Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Repair and maintenance form part of the CCTV Camera Master Plan.

		Increase the visibility of patrols in Ward 8	Conduct sporadic crime prevention operations within the WCO24	Number of sporadic crime prevention operations conducted within the WCO24 by 30 June	Community and Protection Services	Protection Services	Local	n/a	92	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
TBC	Priority 2: Infrastructure Services	Investigate alternative methods of transport in ward 8	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	This is an ongoing initiative and consultation between stakeholders. The NMT network is being extended in terms of the NMT Masterplan.
		Focus on mobility for all residents in ward 8	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	This is an ongoing initiative and consultation between stakeholders. The NMT network is being extended in terms of the NMT Masterplan.
		Collaborate with Stellenbosch University regarding mobility and accessibility in ward 8	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	This is an ongoing initiative between the municipality and the University of Stellenbosch. The NMT network is being extended in terms of the NMT Masterplan. The University of Stellenbosch network is also being extended.
		Focus on the safety of cycling in ward 8	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	This is an ongoing initiative and consultation between stakeholders. The NMT network is being extended in terms of the NMT Masterplan.
		Look into upgrading pedestrian walkways in ward 8.	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Pedestrian walkways will be assessed. NMT Masterplan will be utilised.

TBC	Priority 4: Beautification	Ensure flowerpots are maintained	Replacement of vegetation in pots in Victoria Street.	Number of annual replacements of vegetation in pots in Victoria Street.	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	1	1	1	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
		Collaborate with the community to implement a recreational garden project in ward 8.	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Further discussions will be facilitated with the ward councillor to determine the feasibility of the request.
TBC	Priority 5: First Aid Training (Level 1)	The Municipality offers First Aid Training to the members in the ward which will be for two days first-day theory and second day practical in ward 8.			Community and Protection Services	Community Development	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The department will meet with the councillor to obtain more information relating to the priority. The number of beneficiaries, and identification of the target audience by 28 February 2023.

9.5.9 Ward Priorities: Ward 9



Ward 9: Cllr. Zelda Dalling

Table 112: Ward 9 – Ward Priorities

Project Rating																		
	Project completed.				Project in progress.				Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function									
WARD PRIORITIES: WARD 9																		Departmental Comment
IDP Ref No	Ward Priority	Description of Ward Priority	Key Performance Deliverables	Unit of Measurement	Linkage to Directorate	Linkage to Department	(National / Provincial / District / Local/	Deliverable Target					Performance Rating					
								2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Priority 1: Safety and Security	Security cameras at regular intervals in ward 9	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Protection Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	This is dependent on funding. However, the request is noted.
		Monitoring of cameras in ward 9	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Protection Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	This is part of the Control room’s daily operation function.
TBC	Priority 2: Safety and Security	Universally accessible sidewalks and pavements and improvement of uneven pavements in ward 9	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Pedestrian walkways will be assessed. NMT Masterplan will be utilised.
		Traffic calming with raised pedestrian crossing outside Utopia Retirement Home at the top of Dorp Street – Pastorie Street	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a		n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Not feasible due to policy alignment and safety concerns, Therefore the request cannot be supported.

		Traffic calming with raised pedestrian crossing on Dorp Street, corner of Andringa and Helderberg Streets	Conduct an investigation for alternative traffic calming measures on Dorp Street, the corner of Andringa and Helderberg Streets	Number of investigations conducted for alternative traffic calming measures on Dorp Street, the corner of Andringa and Helderberg Streets by 30 June	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
		Visible street names on poles and the side of buildings on street corners in ward 9.	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Street names are currently implemented on the kerbs.
		Parking and Ride facilities for the CBD	Conduct an assessment of the feasibility of park-and-ride facilities in the CBD	Number of assessments conducted on the feasibility of park and ride facilities in the CBD by 30 June	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
TBC	Priority 3: Environment	Preservation of historic trees and other important trees ward 9	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Operational plans for the maintenance of trees are in place.	
		Replacement of sick and dead trees is a matter of urgency in ward 9.	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	Operational plans for the maintenance of trees are in place.		
		Replacement of trees that have been removed. The suggestion that agreement be reached with private property owners to plant trees inside private properties where pavements are compromised in ward 9.	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	Operational plans for the maintenance of trees are in place.		

		Stellenbosch is known as the Eikestad, but the trees in ward 9 need urgent care	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Operational plans for Maintenance of trees are in place.
TBC	Priority 4: Historic buildings and Tourism	Maintenance and preservation of historic buildings and properties	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Corporate Services	Properties Management and Municipal Building Maintenance	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Currently busy with, there is a project in the budget that deals with historic buildings.
		Maintenance and preservation of the Town Hall	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Maintenance is done at the Stellenbosch Town Hall. A new kitchen, new toilets, flooring, and currently busy with the painting of the outside of the hall.
		Public toilets for use by visitors and tourists (possibly with an entrance fee)	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services Planning and Economic Development	Water and Wastewater Services Development Planning	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
		Clean pavements and public spaces	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services Community and Protection Services	Waste Management Community Services Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
		The municipality offer First Aid Training to the members of ward 9 which will be for two days first day theory and second day practical	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Development	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The department will meet with the ward councillor to obtain more information relating to the priority, i.e. a number of beneficiaries, and identification of the target audience.
TBC	Priority 5: NMT non-motorised transport	Encourage cycling and walking in the CBD and campus	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The municipality have implemented ongoing initiatives for consultation between stakeholders. The NMT network is being extended in terms of the NMT Masterplan.

Table 113: Ward 10 – Ward Priorities

Ward 10: Cllr. Rozette Du Toit

[illegible]

		Channel that runs from R44 through Tennantville underground is utilised as a getaway to Kayamandi when crimes are committed.	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Any closure or obstruction in the main water channel will result in flooding and damage to property. Propose that alternative crime prevention measures be sort.
TBC	Priority 2: Housing	Municipal flats infrastructure needs replacement and upgrades.	Appointment of structural engineer	Percentage of Housing project Capital Budget from the Department: Housing Development actually spent 30 June	Planning and Economic Development	Integrated Human Settlements	Local	90%	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Request for Quotation (RFQ) has been advertised to appoint Structural Engineers to determine the extent of structural upgrades needed and also draw up scope of works.
		Residents residing at the Municipal flats for 5years or more must be listed as part of provisioning housing projects.	Obtaining development rights for mixed-use development for the Northern Extension, Kayamandi	Percentage of the Northern Extension, Kayamandi Capital Budget actually spent 30 June	Planning and Economic Development	Integrated Human Settlements	Local	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	As part of the integrated development process, the municipality in accordance with the Housing Pipeline are planning projects that can accommodate families currently residing in Municipal Rental Stock. The Northern Extension has been earmarked as one of the projects that can accommodate various income categories, as it is envisaged that 5 000 – 6 000 mixed-use housing opportunities will be created.
TBC	Priority 3: Infrastructure Services	Upgrading on waterpipes due to constant waterpipe bursts.	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services	Water and Wastewater Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😬	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	In the previous financial year most of pipelines has been addressed replacing 1 676m of asbestos pipelines.
		Bird-and Mount Albert Street and lower areas of Cloeteville is huge concern when waterpipe/s breaks. Affects huge areas	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services	Water and Wastewater Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Replacement of old infrastructure remains a priority and will be addressed according to the pipe replacement programme.

		When waterpipe/s breaks at AF Louw School it affects La Colline area.	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services	Water and Wastewater Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	In the previous financial year most of pipelines has been addressed replacing 1676m of asbestos pipelines. when the lower part of LA Colline is shutdown the secondary source in Dr Malan (connection in front of Prins Park) will feed La Colline.
TBC	Priority 4: Cleaning of River	The river needs clean-up this is a constant problem, as a lot of dumping happens around and in the river.	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Stewardship programme is a volunteer programme. It is not a compulsory programme. The community service will not start the stewardship programme now as the is no capacity.
		Provision for fencing will become a necessity by the river.	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Fencing-off of River not ideal solution, adjacent property owners may fence the river if required.
		Skip is required in Lang-Suid and Lappan Street since garbage or building rubble dumping occurs on daily basis.	Conduct an investigation for the placement of skips in Lang-Suid and Lappan Street	Number of investigations conducted for the placement of skips in Lang-Suid and Lappan Street by 30 June	Infrastructure Services	Waste Management	Local	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
TBC	Priority 5: Youth, Sport, Arts and Culture	Provide learnerships for youth to partner with businesses to train the youth skills to also assist school dropouts.	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Development	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Accredited youth skills training is implemented each year. Three courses are already in process. New advertisements will be published in the first half of 2023 for further courses.
		Learner's and License's programme should be combined as one programme and not be separated.	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Development	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The Department: Community Development will have to investigate the feasibility of this programme in totality as very few youth pass the driver's licence component with an extremely high cost to the municipality. Evaluation of the feasibility study will be completed by June 2023.

		There is not sufficient space for sport facilities at the Municipal flats. Hence, we make use of members in different wards to provide.	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Department: Community Services should take a lead with the specific need from sport perspective and spatial land use management, property management will assist.
		Municipality to provide different types of sports and make use of different sport facilities. From time to time there are Cultural events at the flats. Municipality to identify land to host events at Lap-flats area because of the lack of ground or open spaces it is challenging to host any sports or cultural events.	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The area was identified as a housing restructuring zone for social housing development.



Ward 11: Cllr. Johannine Serdyn

9.5.11 Ward Priorities: Ward 11

Table 114: Ward 11 – Ward Priorities

Project Rating																		
	Project completed.		Project in progress.		Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function													

WARD PRIORITIES: WARD 11																		Departmental Comment
IDP Ref No	Ward Priority	Description of Ward Priority	Key Performance Deliverables	Unit of Measurement	Linkage to Directorate	Linkage to Department	(National / Provincial / District / Local/)	Deliverable Target					Performance Rating					
								2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Priority 1: Safety and Security	CCTV camera installation in the area around the Municipal Court. To in consultation with the ward councillors	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Protection Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	This is dependent on funding. However, the request is noted.
		The deployment of fence and monitoring camera in Papegaaiberg Reserve	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a		n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The fencing project has been completed. The plan was not to fence the whole nature reserve but to fence the area next to the suburb. Cameras were installed by law enforcement, and monitoring is done in the control room.
		Redeployment of working cameras to Papegaaiberg in Papegaaiberg Reserve	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Protection Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	This is dependent on funding. However, the request is noted.
		Papegaaiberg Reserve Fencing	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Further discussions will be facilitated with the ward councillor to determine feasibility of the request.
		Extension of fence around the Papegaaiberg cemetery in Papegaaiberg Reserve	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a		n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The fencing project has been completed. The plan was not to fence the whole nature reserve but to fence the area next to the suburb.

TBC	Priority 2: Basic Infrastructure	Overall lighting of ward will be an on-going priority at Patrys Street (below Fisant Hammerkop, Flamingo, Jan Frederick, Tarentaal)	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services	Electrical Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The superintendent will arrange a site meeting with the ward councillor by 31 January 2023.
		Tarring of pathways in Kwikstert Street down to Devon Valley Road	Compile planning and designs to Construct tar pathways in Kwikstert Street down to Devon Valley Road	Number of planning and designs compiled to Construct tar pathways in Kwikstert Street down to Devon Valley Road by 30 June	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
		Reseal of all road surfaces in Onder Papegaalberg	Conduct an assessment for the upgrade and reseal of roads and potholes	Number of assessments conducted for the upgrade and reseal of roads and potholes by 30 June	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Implementation as funding allows.
		Replacement of waterpipes where necessary in ward 11	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services	Water and Wastewater Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Replacement of old infrastructure remains a priority and will be addressed according to the pipe replacement programme.
		Taxis at Stellenbosch Station has taken complete control of the parking area	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The Department: RTS will facilitate the request with PRASA.
		No facilities available at the Taxi rank at Stellenbosch Station	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The Department: RTS will facilitate the request with PRASA.
		No input asked from the public about the Taxi rank at Stellenbosch Station	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The Department: RTS will facilitate the request with PRASA.

[illegible]

		There is a growing concern around the impact on traffic from development in Oude Molen	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The Department: RTS will conduct an assessment once final approval has been granted.
		NMT facilities a prerequisite in Oude Molen	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The Department: RTS will conduct an assessment once final approval has been granted.
		Aggressive stance on the side of the developers in Oude Molen	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Planning and Economic Development	Development management	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The land use decision on Oude Molen has already been taken, and the developer has appealed the decision. The appeal decision is currently being finalised.
		Promote cycle routes for recreational purposes in ward 11	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Further discussions will be facilitated with the ward councillor to determine the feasibility of the request.
		Further developments to make provision for Non-Motorising Transport in Woodmill Development	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	When new development plans have been submitted, NMT considerations and proposals will form part of the conditions of approval.
		New roadside fence on Oude Libertas Road (Cabernet Estate to Bokmakierie)	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Further discussions will be facilitated with the ward councillor to determine the feasibility of the request.
		The Integrated Transport Plan (ITP) of 2017 or its revisions should receive attention for the implementation in collaboration with the Adam Tas Corridor project and affected wards	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	As part of the approval process for the CITP, a stakeholder engagement and public participation process will be followed. The CITP will align with the ATC project and the affected wards.

TBC	Priority 3: Sport Recreation and Culture	Maintenance of Van der Stel Sport Grounds more especially bowling facility.	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The bowling club indicated that they want to enter in a M.O.U with the municipality.
		A better quality of panels to be used to replace vandalised panels in Papegaaiberg Reserve	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Replacement of vandalised panels depends on the extent of damage to the panel. If 90% of the panel can still be used, it will not be replaced.
		Projects ECD through support equipment in ward 11	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Development	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Annual grant-in-aid applications to support these services financially. ECDs must submit applications and comply with the requirements. Applications close on 2/12/2022 for the 2023/24 financial year. A new call for proposals will be advertised during Sept / Oct 2023.
TBC	Priority 4: Development Applications and Social Development	Employment of residents in Ward 11 that is already on the Unemployment Database for Local Economic Development	The number of jobs created through the municipality's local economic development initiatives including capital projects (NKPI Proxy - MSA, Reg. S10(d))	The number of jobs created through the municipality's local economic development initiatives including capital projects (NKPI Proxy - MSA, Reg. S10(d))	Planning and Economic Development	Development Planning	Local	1300	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Target is applicable for the WCO24.

		The public had no insight into the exact plans of Adam Tas Corridor	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Planning and Economic Development	Development Planning	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The ATC LSDF underwent a thorough and expansive public participation process, including several open days and workshops. The PPP exceeded the statutory requirements. The ATC LSDF has been approved, adopted, and promulgated during November 2022, and any further discussions in this regard can be directed to the Section: Spatial Planning.
		Developers are looking to exploit the needs for rapid growth of Adam Tas Corridor	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Planning and Economic Development	Development Planning	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The ATC Project and LSDF are the transformation district for Stellenbosch Municipality. It has been identified as a catalytic project in the 4 th Generation IDP, and the municipality is focussing on the implementation of the project in the 5 th Generation IDP. The developments within the ATC's vision and objectives are contained within the LSDF, IDP, and mSDF.
TBC	Priority 5: Environment	Land invasions are major and growing threats at the Top part of Kayamandi (Adam Tas bridge).	Conduct sporadic crime prevention operations within the WCO24	Number of sporadic crime prevention operations conducted within the WCO24 by 30 June	Community and Protection Services	Protection Services	Local	n/a	92	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
		Combat health risk and illegal structures in Papegaaiberg Reserve (Top – North and South)	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😬	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The Department: Integrated Human Settlements is the main role-player. This issue has been taken up by different role players.

		Request for the removal of alien species to support the natural granite renosterveld in Papegaaiberg Reserve, Plankenburg and Eerste River	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	<p>"Alien cleaning is done in terms of the APO. Agreement with SANBI that specifically focus on accacia species.</p> <p>Plankenburg: The Municipality only remove vegetation from the riverbank.</p> <p>Eerste River: The Municipality only remove vegetation."</p>
		Rehabilitation of wetlands area at Tarentaal / Devon Valley Road in conjunction with Huis Horison	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Based on the council decision the area was handed over to Huis Horison to do the rehabilitation.
		Establish and maintain an active group "The Friends of Reserves" Taking care of the total set environmental requirements for a declared reserve in ward 11	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The Department: Community Services will provide feedback the progress by 28 February 2023.
		The out-dated maintenance plan for the reserve to be revised	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The Department: Community Services is in process of reviewing the Papegaaiberg Management Plan.
		The deployment of rangers to patrol the reserve in Papegaaiberg Reserve	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Unfunded post on the microstructure and can only be filled once funds are available.

9.5.12 Ward Priorities: Ward 12



Ward 12: Cllr. Ayanda Tomose

Table 115: Ward 12 – Ward Priorities

Project Rating																		
😊	Project completed.			😐	Project in progress.			😞	Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function									
WARD PRIORITIES: WARD 12																		Departmental Comment
IDP Ref No	Ward Priority	Description of Ward Priority	Key Performance Deliverables	Unit of Measurement	Linkage to Directorate	Linkage to Department	(National / Provincial / District / Local/	Deliverable Target					Performance Rating					
								2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Priority 1: Access to Land and Housing	Land and for RDP Housing and plots for low- and medium-income earners in Kayamandi.	Obtaining development rights for mixed-use development for the Northern Extension, Kayamandi	Percentage of the Northern Extension, Kayamandi Capital Budget actually spent 30 June	Planning and Economic Development	Integrated Human Settlements	Local	90%	90%	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The municipality has appointed a team of professionals to undertake a Broad Conceptual Urban Design Framework that will include ±2 000 housing typologies for low-income earners in the development of the Northern Extension as well as obtain town planning and development rights. Serviced plots will be part of the development options in this project.
		Land to provide space for 106 Local Business stalls to operate in Kayamandi.	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Planning and Economic Development	Integrated Human Settlements	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Currently, the municipality is busy with the Kayamandi Town Centre and the construction of the Kayamandi Business Hub. The community can utilise the Kayamandi Corridor (renting space).
		Land for New Primary School in Kayamandi	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Corporate Services	Properties Management and Municipal Building Maintenance	Provincial	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	⊗	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	This is not a municipal function. The priority to be referred to the Western Cape Department of Education.

TBC	Priority 2: Infrastructure Services	Electrify Nkanini and other areas	Electrification of informal structures in Nkanini	Number of informal structures in Nkanini electrified by 30 June	Infrastructure Services	Electrical Services	Local	n/a	1300	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Tender for the procurement of contractor closing on 12/12/2022. The project will commence after the appeal period and a contractor had been appointed. The project is planned to be completed by 30 June 2023. The other areas which require electrification will be discussed with the ward councillor.
		Fix Street Lights in the Decanting sites and Watergang area.	Maintenance of streetlights in the decanting site in the Watergang area	Number of streetlights in the decanting site in the Watergang area maintained by 30 June	Infrastructure Services	Electrical Services	Local	12	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Awaiting material tender to be awarded. The expected delivery date of material is in April 2023.
		Fixing of Drains in the Watergang area, Snake Valley and the rest of Ward 12.	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Complaints are attended to and regular maintenance is conducted on the stormwater network.
		Fix the existing toilets in Nkanini.	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services	Water and Wastewater Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The ablution facilities are maintained on a daily basis by an appointed local contractor. Materials needed for the repairs are provided by the municipality, and labour is provided by the contractor. The reason for the ongoing repairs is vandalism.
		Fix the Roads in Nkanini and Azania to make it accessible for trucks to go in into the areas.	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Complaints are attended to, and regular maintenance is conducted on the road network. For improved truck access, the area needs to be formalised.
		Rename or name unnamed the streets in Watergang area.	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The Department: RTS will investigate and provide feedback to the ward councillor by 28 February 2023.

		The streets of Watergang require speed humps.	Conduct an assessment to determine the feasibility for the construction speedhumps in Watergang.	Number of assessments conducted to determine feasibility for the construction of speedhumps in Watergang by 31 December	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
		Put a speedhump in front of Kayamandi Primary school.	Conduct an assessment to determine the feasibility for the construction of a speedhump in front of the Kayamandi Primary School	Number of assessments conducted to determine feasibility for the construction of a speedhump in front of the Kayamandi Primary School 31 December	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
TBC	Priority 3: Food Security	Space for Food Garden that can provide vegetables for child-headed families to help disadvantaged families. Identified spaces: Nkanini, G Section and TRA	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Development	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a		Consultations with the councillors of Wards 12 and 13 resulted in the following: A food garden in Nkanini was supported with compost as per their request. A food garden at Kayamandi Primary School is supported with start-up equipment as per their request. Ward councillors are aware of the projects and were instrumental in the identification of a venue and beneficiaries (who are represented by both wards 12 and 13), and progress reports are provided to them regularly. Wards 14 and 15 councillors were also informed, and it was explained that the projects resulted from ward priorities and not from CDW programme identification.

		Provide soup kitchen to feed less privileged and disadvantaged families in ward 12.	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Development	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Soup kitchens are operating in the community through NGOs. Grand-in-Aid is provided to NGOs that are running soup kitchens. A list of soup kitchens has been supplied to the councillor.
TBC	Priority 4: Area Cleaning	Employ more EPWP workers to clean Nkanini river and street of Nkanini, Azania and the rest of Ward 12.	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services	Waste Management	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😐	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	EPWP workers are employed twice a year to clean in Nkanini, Azania, and the rest of Ward 12.
		Install smoke detectors and fire extinguishers at Churches and ECD centres in Kayamandi.	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Protection Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😡	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	It is not within the municipal mandate to install smoke detectors in private entities.
TBC	Priority 5: Safety	Establishment of a Green Route with NHW in ward 12. A green route is a connected road / route that workers and scholars will use to get to their destinations and which is consistently patrolled for the safety of users, as it is and continues to be a common occurrence that workers and scholars get mugged on their way to work and school and back.	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Protection Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The Neighbourhood Watch Coordinator will address this with the NHW in Kayamandi and try to get more of the community involved.



Ward 13: Cllr. Mary Nkopane

9.5.13 Ward Priorities: Ward 13

Table 116: Ward 13 – Ward Priorities

Project Rating																		
😊	Project completed.			😐	Project in progress.			😞	Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function									

WARD PRIORITIES: WARD 13																		Departmental Comment
IDP Ref No	Ward Priority	Description of Ward Priority	Key Performance Deliverables	Unit of Measurement	Linkage to Directorate	Linkage to Department	(National / Provincial / District / Local/	Deliverable Target					Performance Rating					
								2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Priority 1: Upgrade of Hostels	Infrastructure improvements on the Hostels in Kayamandi.	Obtaining development rights for a high-density development in the Kayamandi Town Centre	Percentage of the Kayamandi Town Centre Capital Budget actually spent 30 June	Planning and Economic Development	Integrated Human Settlements	Local	90%	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😐	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A service provider is in the process of submitting land use applications to obtain development rights for a township establishment.
		Construction of more ablution facilities and repair the current ablution facilities servicing in each Hostel block in Kayamandi	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services	Water and Wastewater Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The redevelopment of the hostel area is an ongoing project with Integrated Human Settlement. The ownership of the buildings and property must still be verified.
TBC	Priority 2: Multipurpose centre	Municipality to build Thusong Centre and Youth training centre through revamped shipment containers in Kayamandi.	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Corporate Services	Properties Management and Municipal Building Maintenance	Provincial	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😞	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The construction of a Thusong Centre is a provincial, not a municipal function. (Department of Local Government).

TBC		Request for the building of a Multipurpose centre for the purpose of indoor sport facilities, a training centre for skills development, which can be used as a Wellness Centre for Senior Citizens occasionally Kayamandi.	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Corporate Services	Properties Management and Municipal Building Maintenance	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	There is no space in Kayamandi to build such Multipurpose centres.
		Build indoor sports and Computer centre in Kayamandi.	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The computer centre can be accommodated in the Kayamandi corridor. Northern Extension might be suitable for the construction of an indoor sport centre, currently, there is no land available.
		Free Wi-Fi Zone at the Centre in Kayamandi.	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Corporate Services	Information and Communication Technology	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	There is Wi-fi in ward offices at the Kayamandi Corridor.
	Priority 3: Safety and Security	Install CCTV Cameras at the George Blake and Costaland Entrance and Exits	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Protection Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	This is dependent on funding. However, the request is noted.
		Municipality to Fix the existing Cameras in ward 13	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Protection Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Repair and maintenance forms part of the CCTV Camera Masterplan.
		Municipality to establish and provide financial support for Neighbourhood Watch, which will employ people from Ward 13.	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Protection Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The establishment of NWH is the mandate of Department of Community Safety (DOCS).
		Municipality to provide container dedicated for the Neighbourhood Watch in Ward 13.	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Protection Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The establishment of NWH is the mandate of the Department of Community Safety (DOCS).

TBC	Priority 4: Electricity	Solar Panels on streetlights in Ward 13 for Safety during Power cuts	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services	Electrical Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Superintendent is to arrange a site meeting with the ward councillor by 31 January 2023.
		Electricity boxes for back yarders in Kayamandi.	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services	Electrical Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	There is a process in place. If the backyarder is the owner of the property, he must apply for the connection. Backyard dwellers need to be referred to Informal Settlements.
		Municipality to provide Floodlights in Hotspot areas ward 13.	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services	Electrical Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The Superintendent to arrange a site meeting with the ward councillor by 31 January 2023.
TBC	Priority 5: Food Garden	Land identified at Sizamile Creche where there is unused land must be utilised for community food gardening in ward 13.	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Development	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The municipality has a lease agreement with the organisation operating Sizamile Creche to render ECD services. The lease agreement does not make provision for a food garden run by external parties.



Ward 14: Cllr. Maxwell Danana

9.5.14 Ward Priorities: Ward 14

Table 117: Ward 14 – Ward Priorities

Project Rating																		
😊	Project completed.			😐	Project in progress.			😞	Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function									
WARD PRIORITIES: WARD 14																	Departmental Comment	
IDP Ref No	Ward Priority	Description of Ward Priority	Key Performance Deliverables	Unit of Measurement	Linkage to Directorate	Linkage to Department	(National / Provincial /	Deliverable Target					Performance Rating					
								2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26		2026/27
TBC	Priority 1: Land and Housing	Finding land for low-income housing, semi-urban housing, and prospects for middle class housing in Kayamandi.	Obtaining development rights for mixed-use development for the Northern Extension, Kayamandi	Percentage of the Northern Extension, Kayamandi Capital Budget actually spent 30 June	Planning and Economic Development	Integrated Human Settlements	Local	90%	90%	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The municipality has appointed a team of professionals to undertake a Broad Conceptual Urban Design Framework that will include ±2 000 housing typologies for low-income earners in the development of the Northern Extension as well as obtain town planning and development rights. Serviced plots will be part of the development options in this project.	
		Land identification of serviced sites and plots for housing development in Kayamandi.	Obtaining development rights for mixed-use development for the Northern Extension, Kayamandi	Percentage of the Northern Extension, Kayamandi Capital Budget actually spent 30 June	Planning and Economic Development	Integrated Human Settlements	Local	90%	90%	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The municipality has appointed a team of professionals to undertake a Broad Conceptual Urban Design Framework which will include ±2 000 housing typologies for low-income earners in the development of the Northern Extension as well as obtain town planning and development rights. Serviced plots will be part of the development options in this project.	

TBC	Priority 2: Community Hall	Makuphula / Kayamandi Hall must be upgraded; the old hall must be torn down and a new one built and maintained. Construction of Makuphula / Kayamandi Hall	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Corporate Services	Properties Management and Municipal Building Maintenance	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Makuphula Hall will be maintained, not reconstructed. There are no funds on the budget, and the informal houses are literally next to the hall.
TBC	Priority 3: Safety and Security	CCTV cameras must be installed at Luyolo Street, next to the car wash	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Protection Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	This is dependent on funding. However, the request is noted.
		CCTV camera must be installed at the corner of Setona Street and Swarts Close, closer to Kayamandi Clinic	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Protection Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	This is dependent on funding. However, the request is noted.
TBC	Priority 4: Electricity	Solar-powered floodlights as it will operate during load shedding at Watergang Area and Swarts Close	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services	Electrical Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Superintendent to arrange a site meeting with the ward councillor by 31 January 2023.

TBC	Priority 5: Health	Municipality to utilise the land located at Makuphula Street, near the old houses that will be demolished for the construction of an Old Age Home and subsequent maintenance.	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Development	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The municipality does not construct Old Age Homes. Social development services reside with the Department of Social Development (DSD). DSD indicated that the community can send the request to: debera.fortuin@westerncape.gov.za .
-----	------------------------------	---	----------------	----------------	-----------------------------------	-----------------------	-------	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	---



Ward 15: Cllr. Elliot Masimini

9.5.15 Ward Priorities: Ward 15

Table 118: Ward 15 – Ward Priorities

Project Rating																		
	Project completed.				Project in progress.			Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function										
WARD PRIORITIES: WARD 15																		Departmental Comment
IDP Ref No	Ward Priority	Description of Ward Priority	Key Performance Deliverables	Unit of Measurement	Linkage to Directorate	Linkage to Department	(National / Provincial / District / Local/	Deliverable Target					Performance Rating					
								2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Priority 1: Land and Housing	Request for housing for backyarders in Ezintenteni zone N	Obtaining development rights for mixed-use development for the Northern Extension, Kayamandi	Percentage of the Northern Extension, Kayamandi Capital Budget actually spent 30 June	Planning and Economic Development	Integrated Human Settlements	Local	90%	90%	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The municipality has appointed a team of professionals to undertake a Broad Conceptual Urban Design Framework which will include ±2 000 housing typologies for low-income earners in the development of the Northern Extension as well as obtain town planning and development rights. Serviced plots will be part of the development options in this project.

		Housing block Approach system in Kayamandi	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Planning and Economic Development	Integrated Human Settlements	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The Council has adopted a block approach in Zone O, and a Temporary Relocation Area (TRA) was established to implement the block approach. This project is ready for implementation by the Department: Project Management Unit, and as soon as the last families are relocated, the installation of engineering services will commence.
TBC	Priority 2: Multipurpose centre	Youth skills development centre or multipurpose centre in Kayamandi.	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Corporate Services	Properties Management and Municipal Building Maintenance	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😡	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	There is no space to build multi-purpose centre and this is not financially viable.
TBC	Priority 3: Local Economic Development	Focal point to assist growing entrepreneurs with funding and skills development to grow their businesses in Kayamandi.	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Planning and Economic Development	Development Planning	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The municipality has implemented an SMME training programme through its external body performing a municipal function. The municipality will identify additional training opportunities during the 2023/24 financial year. CDWM also makes funding in the amount of R100 000 available to SMMEs annually.
TBC	Priority 4: Parks	Request parks to be renovation in Forest Drive and in Vineyard Street			Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local												The parks are maintained, but the community needs to take ownership of the parks to stop vandalism.
TBC	Priority 5: Safety and Security	Establish and support Neighbourhood watch in ward 15	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Protection Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The establishment of NWH is the mandate of Department of Community Safety (DOCS).

		Establish the Green paths working with Neighbourhood watch in ward 15. Green Paths refers to safe walking zone in ward 15. Hotspots are: Fire Street, Bassi Street, Forth Street and Vineyard Street. Neighbourhood Watch visibility on these streets would ensure safety in ward 15.	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Protection Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The Neighbourhood Watch Coordinator will address this with the NHW in Kayamandi and try to get more of the community involved.
		Increase patrols of Law Enforcement in ward 15	Conduct sporadic crime prevention operations within the WCO24	Number of sporadic crime prevention operations conducted within the WCO24 by 30 June	Community and Protection Services	Protection Services	Local	n/a	92	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
		Install cameras at Basi Street, Vineyard Street, 7th avenue and 8th Avenue			Community and Protection Services	Protection Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	This is dependent on funding. However, the request is noted.



Ward 16: Cllr. Elsabe Vermeulen

9.5.16 Ward Priorities: Ward 16

Table 119: Ward 16 – Ward Priorities

Project Rating																		
😊	Project completed.			😐	Project in progress.		😞	Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function										
WARD PRIORITIES: WARD 16																		Departmental Comments
IDP Ref No	Ward Priority	Description of Ward Priority	Key Performance Deliverables	Unit of Measurement	Linkage to Directorate	Linkage to Department	(National / Provincial / District / Local/	Deliverable Target					Performance Rating					
								2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Priority 1: Land and Housing	Municipality to provide stand-alone plots for housing in Cloetesville.	To obtain development rights on Erf 7001, Cloetesville by providing GAP housing	Percentage of the Erf 7001, Cloetesville Capital Budget actually spent by 30 June	Planning and Economic Development	Integrated Human Settlements	Local	90%	90%	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A service provider was appointed for Erf 7001, Cloetesville better known as "Soek-mekaar" to obtain development rights and provision for ±250 medium to higher GAP-housing opportunities.
		Municipality to provide basic services for backyarders in Cloetesville.	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Planning and Economic Development	Integrated Human Settlements	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The Directorate: Infrastructure Services must develop a policy for provision of services to backyarders.
		Upgrading of Municipal flats in Pine, Primrose, Eike and Jakaranda Streets	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Planning and Economic Development	Integrated Human Settlements	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	No budget in this MTREF for the upgrading.
		Utilising empty plots for housing in Cloetesville.	To obtain development rights identified sites in Cloetesville for possible housing opportunities	Percentage of Capital Budget actually spent by 30 June	Planning and Economic Development	Integrated Human Settlements	Local	n/a	90%	90%	90%	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Council members agreed that an investigation should be done on some erven in Cloetesville to find out how to get development rights for housing. A funding application was submitted to the Provincial Department of Human Settlements to execute the council's

		Neighbourhood watch and security awareness with community involvement ward 16.	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Protection Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The establishment of NWH is the mandate of DOCS.
TBC	Priority 3: Local Economic Development	More EPWP projects for the youth and the disabled in Cloetesville.	The number of jobs created through the municipality's local economic development initiatives including capital projects (NKPI Proxy - MSA, Reg. S10(d))	The number of jobs created through the municipality's local economic development initiatives including capital projects (NKPI Proxy - MSA, Reg. S10(d))	Planning and Economic Development	Development Planning	Local	1300	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Target applicable for the WC024.
		Youth camps, youth orientation and skills development programmes in Cloetesville.	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Development	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😞	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Youth camps have not been included on the MTREF budget.
		Training programmes for women empowerment to equip themselves to self-sustainability e.g. back yard gardens, selling their products. Crochet and knitting and business start-ups in Cloetesville	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Planning and Economic Development	Development Planning	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The focus of the Department for the next five (5) is on SMME Training and Development. Currently, the are local NGO's that deal with product development and product training projects.
TBC	Priority 4: Sports and culture	Wheelchair access to the swimming pool facility e.g., the gate in Cloetesville.	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Completed. A wheelchair pathway was constructed entering from Curry Street.
		Entry into the swimming pool in Cloetesville.	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The swimming pool will open with the appointment of lifeguards.

		Transform the tennis court into more useful entity for the community of Cloetesville.	Upgrade of the Cloetesville tennis courts	Number of Cloetesville tennis courts upgraded by 30 June	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	2	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A contractor has been appointed to upgrade the courts. After completion the courts will be painted as multipurpose courts.
		Floodlights on Cloetesville Sportsground	Upgrade of the Cloetesville Sportsground floodlights	Number of Cloetesville Sportsground floodlights upgraded by 30 June	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	2	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Consultant is in the evaluation stage for the upgrading of Cloetesville sportsgrounds floodlights
TBC	Priority 5: Roads and safety	Place fencing next to the railway track on the Municipal side of the walkway in Crombie Street of White city, not on PRASA side	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	It is not feasible for the fence to be installed on municipal property; fence must be installed on PRASA property.
		Tar pavements in Pine, Primrose and Eland Streets	Conduct assessment to construct tar pavements in Pine, Primrose and Eland Streets	Number of assessments conducted to construct tar pavements in Pine, Primrose and Eland Streets by 30 June	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Phase implementation until 2027, as funding allows.
		Ramp for disabled residents in ward 16	Construct a ramp for disabled residents at the Steps	Number of ramps constructed for disabled residents at the Steps by 30 December	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Completed.
		Universal access / ramp for disabled to the Cloetesville shopping centre	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😞	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Assessment was carried out and it is not possible.

		Sign boards to all public facilities in Cloetesville.	Update signage at the Cloetesville sport facility	Number of signage at the Cloetesville sport facility updated by 30 June	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	2	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a		n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	All parks have the necessary signboards with the rules.
--	--	---	---	---	-----------------------------------	--------------------	-------	---	-----	-----	-----	-----	---	-----	-----	-----	-----	---



Ward 17: Cllr. Peter Johnson

9.5.17 Ward Priorities: Ward 17

Table 120: Ward 17 – Ward Priorities

Project Rating																			
😊	Project completed.			😐	Project in progress.			😞	Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function										
WARD PRIORITIES: WARD 17																			Departmental Comment
IDP Ref No	Ward Priority	Description of Ward Priority	Key Performance Deliverables	Unit of Measurement	Linkage to Directorate	Linkage to Department	(National / Provincial / District / Local)	Deliverable Target					Performance Rating						
								2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27		
TBC	Priority 1: Housing	Upgrading of Municipal flats in Rhodes Street: Melody, Monte Christo, Monte Ray and Mountview blocks	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Planning and Economic Development	Integrated Human Settlements	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😞	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	No funds in this MTREF for the upgrading.	
TBC	Priority 2: Open spaces safety	Fencing of Erf 7181 / 6668 next to the R44: fence the complete perimeter of the erf to prohibit illegal squatters	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Corporate Services	Properties Management and Municipal Building Maintenance	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😞	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The Municipality does not fence erven.	
		Close "Die Gang" in Williams Road that leads into ERF 7181 (safety hazard)	Conduct an assessment on the closure of "Die Gang" in Williams Road that leads into ERF 7181	Number of assessments conducted on the closure of "Die Gang" in Williams Road that leads into ERF 7182 by 30 June	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a		
		Fence next to R44 and Kloof Street Park that have been vandalised needs to be repaired.	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Kloof Street Park has constant vandalism. The ward councillor, ward committee and Department: Community Services need to discuss a way forward / solution.	

TBC	Priority 4: Roads	Construction of pavements in Raziet, Pool, Ortell, King, Isaacs and Hine Roads	Conduct assessment to construct pavements in Raziet, Pool, Ortell, King, Isaacs and Hine Roads	Number of assessments conducted to construct pavements in Raziet, Pool, Ortell, King, Isaacs and Hine Roads by 30 June	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Phase implementation until 2027 as funding allows. Raziet Street is completed.
		Beautification of open spaces in ward 17	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Further discussions will be facilitated with the ward councillor to determine the feasibility of the request.
TBC	Priority 5: Local Economic Development	Create job opportunities for unemployed residents: main focus on youth in Cloeteville	The number of jobs created through the municipality's local economic development initiatives including capital projects (NKPI Proxy - MSA, Reg. S10(d))	The number of jobs created through the municipality's local economic development initiatives including capital projects (NKPI Proxy - MSA, Reg. S10(d))	Planning and Economic Development	Development Planning	Local	1300	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😐	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
		Skills development programme in Cloeteville.	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Development	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😐	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Accredited youth skills training is implemented each year. Three courses are already on the go. New advertisements will be published in the first half of 2023 for further courses.
		Liaise with Provincial and National Government to create opportunities locally	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Planning and Economic Development	Development Planning	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😐	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Coordination with all spheres of government occurs through the IDP / Budget / mSDF legislative processes.

9.5.18 Ward Priorities: Ward 18



Ward 18: Cllr. JC Anthony

Table 121: Ward 18 - Ward Priorities

Project Rating																		
	Project completed.				Project in progress.				Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function									
WARD PRIORITIES: WARD 18																		Departmental Comment
IDP Ref No	Ward Priority	Description of Ward Priority	Key Performance Deliverables	Unit of Measurement	Linkage to Directorate	Linkage to Department	(National / Provincial / District / Local/	Deliverable Target					Performance Rating					
								2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Priority 1: Access to Housing and basic services	Investigation of social housing at farm 739 and 737 Klapmuts.	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Planning and Economic Development	Integrated Human Settlements	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Social Housing can only be implemented if the National Minister of Human Settlements approved a Restructuring Zone (RZ). Klapmuts is currently not registered as a RZ for Social Housing. Land must first be identified for a Social Housing project and thereafter an application can be submitted to National and Provincial Government.
		Installation and upgrading of ablution facilities within the La Rochelle and Mandela City informal settlements to all residents	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Planning and Economic Development	Integrated Human Settlements	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The Department: Informal Settlements monitors and reports on these facilities on a regular basis.

		Upgrading of the electricity network capacity to provide electricity access for residents in La Rochelle informal settlements and whole of Klapmuts Town	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services	Electrical Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	<p>The area is an Eskom area of supply. The project must be implemented by Eskom.</p> <p>The department will forward the request to Eskom.</p>
		Municipality to provide funding to buy land in Klapmuts for 600 RDP housing development units. Various portions of land is available in Klapmuts to buy in Land adjacent Mandela City at Arra Farms and various other portions is available in order to supply Klapmuts Communities with residential units	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Planning and Economic Development	Integrated Human Settlements	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	<p>A desktop study was carried out to investigate for potential developable sites in the greater Klapmuts area for future housing developments. The Provincial Department of Human Settlements (PDoHS) is responsible to provide funding to acquire land for housing. When the study has been completed and Council approve the acquisition of a particular site, a funding application will be submitted to PDoHS.</p>
	Priority 2: Burial Land / Graveyard	There is currently no burial place for our deceased people in town – We note the municipalities proposal to a regional graveyard – The Klapmuts Community however, insisted to have a locally based graveyard. Land at old Refuse station has been identified by the Klapmuts Community for this purpose. Land is currently within Drakenstein area of jurisdiction. Liaise with Drakenstein Municipality	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	<p>Funding is only available for the new Stellenbosch Memorial Park and the residents of Klapmuts must make use on the Park once it is developed.</p>

TBC	Priority 3: Local Economic Development	Job creation projects in Klapmuts. EPWP workers / learnership should be made available to young people to be trained as firefighters in Klapmuts to sustain the need	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Protection Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	This is not an indicator. Interested persons can join the fire reservist project and from there they could become eligible to receive training as fire fighters depending on the availability of positions and training conducted by the district. The reservist process allows access to training. Learnership funding opportunities to be tabled with LED.
		No jobs currently for the Klapmuts Community. A structured method should be done to secure Klapmuts Community with permanent jobs as security workers at the sports field and EPWP to clean Mandela City and La Rochelle	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Protection Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	This is dependent on funding. However, the request is noted.
		Job creation projects - The buying / selling of refuse or Swap Shop idea should be introduced in Klapmuts	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services	Waste Management	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😬	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Request for job opportunities to be referred to LED with assistance from Waste Management. The procurement process was conducted to obtain a service provider to operate a Swap Shop which was unsuccessful.

TBC	Priority 4: Safety and security	Cameras should be put at all strategic areas in the Ward to stop the flow of crime in the Ward 18. LPQ and 360 rotating cameras must be installed at the 2 robots on R44 and 1 camera on the N1 Bridge entrance, 1 camera Groenfontein road, 1 camera in Klapmuts Clubhouse and 1 camera Mandela City.	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Protection Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	This is dependent on funding. However, the request is noted.
		Installation of cameras on the R44 and inside the Klapmuts area to stop the highflyers coming in to rob the business sector of the town	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Protection Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	This is dependent on funding. However, the request is noted.
		Increase Law Enforcement personnel to render services in Klapmuts. 15 EPWP workers should be deployed as urgently possible to address this big shortcoming	Conduct sporadic crime prevention operations within the WCO24	Number of sporadic crime prevention operations conducted within the WCO24 by 30 June	Community and Protection Services	Protection Services	Local	n/a	92	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
		Traffic calming measures at Groenfontein Street, Klapmuts. Two people has already died on this road within one year. Speed calming should be done urgently.	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Due to road classification, it is not possible to construct traffic calming measures. Traffic enforcement to be increased.

TBC	Priority 5: Spatial Development Planning	The spatial development plan for Klapmuts needs to be updated for the town to be united – as the boundaries of the town is divided in two municipalities - Drakenstein and Stellenbosch. Ward base planning needs to be a continuous function in this area – as apartheid planning is still on in Klapmuts	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Planning and Economic Development	Development Planning	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The application to the Municipal Demarcation Board ("MDB") for the re-alignment of the boundaries between Klapmuts North and South has been submitted end of March 2022. Municipality is still awaiting the outcome of the investigation by MDB.
-----	--	--	----------------	----------------	-----------------------------------	----------------------	-------	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	--

Ward 19: Cllr. James Williams

Project Rating

Project Rating																		
	Project completed.				Project in progress.			Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function										
WARD PRIORITIES: WARD 19																		Departmental Comment
IDP Ref No	Ward Priority	Description of Ward Priority	Key Performance Deliverables	Unit of Measurement	Linkage to Directorate	Linkage to Department	(National / Provincial / District / Local/	Deliverable Target					Performance Rating					
								2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Priority 1: Local Economic Development	Provide Learnership, Internships and skills development for the youth of ward 19.	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Development	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The department does not offer learnership or internship programmes. These are dealt with by the HR department. Accredited Skills training is done throughout the year. Three courses are currently on the way. New advertisement will be done through municipal Facebook page and ward councillors in the first half of 2023.
TBC	Priority 2: Access to Housing	Ownership for existing houses at Elsenburg (Vaaldraai / Elsenburg). Elsevier Project which includes De Novo and Kromme Rhee.			Planning and Economic Development	Integrated Human Settlements		Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

		Ownership for existing houses at Elsenburg (Vaaldraai / Elsenburg). Elsevier Project which includes De Novo and Kromme Rhee.	Conduct a desktop study on the Elsevier housing project	Number of desktop studies conducted on the Elsevier housing project by 30 June	Planning and Economic Development	Integrated Human Settlements	Local	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	No budget in this MTREF to conduct a desktop study on the Elsevier housing project.
		Ownership for existing houses at Elsenburg (Vaaldraai / Elsenburg). Elsevier Project which includes De Novo and Kromme Rhee.	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Planning and Economic Development	Integrated Human Settlements	Provincial	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	⊗	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Land is under the jurisdiction of City of Cape Town and Provincial Department of Public Works and Infrastructure (DoTPW&I). The properties are not in Stellenbosch jurisdiction for transfers of title deeds.
TBC	Priority 3: Sport	Rural sports need to develop within ward 19 such as Soccer, rugby, netball, chess, swimming, tennis, golden indigent games and Lifeguard training	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Provincial	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	⊗	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The facility belongs to the Provincial Department of Public Works.
		Rural sports need to develop within ward 19 such as Soccer, rugby, netball, chess, swimming, tennis, golden indigent games and Lifeguard training	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	⊗	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	There is no municipal land available in Vaaldraai / Elsenburg, Kromme Rhee and De Novo to construct tennis courts.
		Rural sports need to develop within ward 19 such as Soccer, rugby, netball, chess, swimming, tennis, golden indigent games and Lifeguard training	Not Applicable		Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	⊗	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	There is no municipal land available in Vaaldraai / Elsenburg, Kromme Rhee and De Novo to construct soccer field.

		Rural sports need to develop within ward 19 such as Soccer, rugby, netball, chess, swimming, tennis, golden indigent games and Lifeguard training	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	⊗	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	There is no municipal land available in Vaaldrakai / Elsenburg, Kromme Rhee and De Novo to construct netball field.
		Rural sports need to develop within ward 19 such as Soccer, rugby, netball, chess, swimming, tennis, golden indigent games and Lifeguard training	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	⊗	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Not on the MTREF budget. The ward councillor can avail funds from the ward allocation funding.
		Rural sports need to develop within ward 19 such as Soccer, rugby, netball, chess, swimming, tennis, golden indigent games and Lifeguard training	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	⊗	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	There is no municipal land available in Vaaldrakai / Elsenburg, Kromme Rhee and De Novo to construct swimming pools.
		Rural sports need to develop within ward 19 such as Soccer, rugby, netball, chess, swimming, tennis, golden indigent games and Lifeguard training	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	⊗	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	There is no municipal land available in Vaaldrakai and De Novo to construct club houses.
		Rural sports need to develop within ward 19 such as Soccer, rugby, netball, chess, swimming, tennis, golden indigent games and Lifeguard training	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Ward 19 does not have municipal sport facilities. Therefore, it does not qualify for a Sport Council. The ward councillor to consult with the Section: Sport and Halls.

		Rural sports need to develop within ward 19 such as Soccer, rugby, netball, chess, swimming, tennis, golden indigent games and Lifeguard training	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Development	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The department can only comment on the elderly programme and NOT on sport activities. A meeting will be set-up with the ward councillor to establish the need for the elderly in Q3.
		Rural sports need to develop within ward 19 such as Soccer, rugby, netball, chess, swimming, tennis, golden indigent games and Lifeguard training	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	This should be a joint initiative between the Section: Community development, Section: Skills Development and Section: Sport and Halls. The Section: Sport and Halls will convene the life guards training meeting.
TBC	Priority 4: Road safety and transport	Public transport and improvement of services in ward 19.	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	CITP is currently being reviewed. Demand will be established after route survey. Feedback to Councillor by June 2023.
		Issuing of taxi licences and permission to taxi associations in De Novo and surrounding farms to Kraaifontein and Paarl.	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The municipality does not have jurisdiction over the Kraaifontein route.
TBC	Priority 5: Infrastructure	Potholes and speed humps that are too high needs to be fixed in ward 19.	Conduct an assessment for speedhumps on Hoek Street and Waaierpalm Street	Number of assessments conducted for speedhumps on Hoek Street and Waaierpalm Street by 31 December.	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	De Novo and Kromme Rhee is not a municipal or public roads.
		Potholes and speed humps that are too high needs to be fixed in ward 19.	Conduct assessment on height of Speedhump	Number of assessments conducted on height of Speedhump by June 2023.	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Potholes -part of operational program

9.5.20 Ward Priorities: Ward 20



Ward 20: Cllr. Joseph Joon

Table 123: Ward 20 - Ward Priorities

Project Rating																		
😊	Project completed.			😐	Project in progress.			😞	Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function									

WARD PRIORITIES: WARD 20																		Departmental Comment
IDP Ref No	Ward Priority	Description of Ward Priority	Key Performance Deliverables	Unit of Measurement	Linkage to Directorate	Linkage to Department	(National / Provincial / District / Local/	Deliverable Target					Performance Rating					
								2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Priority 1: Access to housing	Local farmworker families who have lived generations in this community cannot afford access to safe and decent housing	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Planning and Economic Development	Integrated Human Settlements	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The municipality doesn't own any property for possible housing development within the Vloottenburg, Raithby and Lynedoch areas. Therefore, the provision for housing opportunities is extremely limited. Currently, Longlands Village housing project is in its final stage of completion. Alternative housing opportunities should be considered in line with the approved Housing Pipeline to the south of Stellenbosch.

TBC	Priority 2: Youth, Sports, Arts and Culture	Because of unemployment many of the community is in need of food security. Projects can be implemented for the youth and parents to be self-sufficient which can then also be used for developing skills and self-employment	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Development	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The DPLG CDW programme is busy with meetings and investigations with the councillor relating to the possible establishment of food gardens.
		Activities and facilities for the youth to develop sport, arts and culture in Vlothenburg is urgently needed	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Department: Community Services should take the lead with the specific need from a sport perspective and spatial land use management, property management will assist. Community Services should take the lead with the specific needs from sport perspective and spatial land use management, property management will assist.
		There are no sportsgrounds to practice their soccer, rugby and netball	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
		A hall / place is needed to do extra mural activities	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Corporate Services	Properties Management and Municipal Building Maintenance	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😡	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	No budget on the MTREF.
		Provide a Ward office for the ward 20 councillor	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Office of the Speaker	Office of the Speaker	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	No budget on the MTREF. The current space is leased from Vlothenburg Primary school.
		Because of the lack of facilities our youth are walking around aimlessly and this leads to crime and participation in substance abuse	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Facilities are dependent on land identification.

[illegible]

		Relocation of the irrigation water pump / valve from the private property on the Winelands Village Estate to the Municipal Raithby Sport grounds	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services	Water and Wastewater Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	An assessment will be done on the request in conjunction with the Department: Community Services.
		Bus transport with Golden Arrow extending to some routes would also be an option for further consideration. This will also ensure the importance of road safety	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	There is a service operating from Stellenbosch to Cape Town and from Metro South- East to Stellenbosch.
		Prevention of load shedding and implementation of plans and timelines shared for the plan to eliminate loading	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services	Electrical Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	<p>The areas mentioned fall within Eskom's area of supply. Stellenbosch Municipality is one of the five pilot sites that the Western Cape Provincial Government is funding through its Municipal Energy Resilience Programme. Various alternative energy projects are being investigated to alleviate load shedding at the Stellenbosch Municipality.</p> <p>Vlottenburg, Raithby and Lynedoch fall within Eskom's area of supply.</p>

		Streetlights in Raithby Road, Watson Way, Herman Street, Shaw Street and the Raithby Park	Installation of streetlights in Raithby Road, Watson Way, Herman Street, Shaw Street and the Raithby Park	Number of streetlights installed in Raithby Road, Watson Way, Herman Street, Shaw Street and the Raithby Park by 31 December	Infrastructure Services	Electrical Services	Local	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	All streetlights to be replaced. Work to commence 28/11/2022 and completed by mid-December 2022.
		Water pipes to be upgraded and the removal of asbestos pipes in Raithby Main Road / Watson Way Raithby	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services	Water and Wastewater Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Replacement of old infrastructure remains a priority and will be addressed according to the pipe replacement programme. The replacement of the bulk water main is currently in the planning phase. No funds are currently available for this project, but it will be prioritised for possible inclusion and implementation in the 2027/28 financial year.
		Construct sidewalks (with paving) on both sides of Raithby Road from the Winery Road Intersection	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Provincial	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The road falls under Provincial Government. The municipality will relay the request to provincial roads department.
		Upgrading of all signage and street markings throughout Raithby	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The ward councillor to identify the specific streets where street markings and upgrade of signage is required.
		Re-implement the recycling programme in Raithby which includes signage and recycling bins	Installation of bulk underground waste receptacles for recycling (subject to suitable location)	Number of bulk underground waste receptacles installed for recycling (subject to suitable location) by 30 June	Infrastructure Services	Waste Management	Local	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The recycling programme is in place in Raithby in the form of weekly collection.

		Installation of traffic lights at the R44 / Winery Road Intersection	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Provincial	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Provincial Mandate, Provincial Roads Department will implement upgrades in future.
		CCTV Cameras at the entrances in Raithby	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Protection Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	This is dependent on funding. However, the request is noted.
TBC	Priority 4: Safety and Security	CCTV Cameras on the R44 / Winery Road Intersection	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Protection Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	This is dependent on funding. However, the request is noted.
		CCTV Cameras on Stellenbosch Kloof Road, Vloffenburg road, Annandale road and Vlaeberg.	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Protection Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	This is dependent on funding. However, the request is noted.
		Clearing of alien vegetation in the biodiversity area / municipal properties / water streams in Raithby	Clearing of alien vegetation in the biodiversity area / municipal properties / water streams in WC024	Number of hectares of alien vegetation cleared by 30 June	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	200	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Clearing of alien vegetation in the biodiversity area / municipal properties / water streams in Raithby is ongoing.
TBC	Priority 5: Environment Management	Town beautification of Raithby	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Further discussions will be facilitated with the ward councillor to determine the feasibility of the request.
		Beautification and fencing of Longlands Vloffenburg.	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Further discussions will be facilitated with the ward councillor to determine feasibility of the request. Refer also to Directorate: Corporate Services for fencing.



9.5.21 Ward Priorities: Ward 21

Ward 21: Cllr. Mynard Slabbert

Table 124: Ward 21 – Ward Priorities

Project Rating																		
	Project completed.				Project in progress.				Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function									
WARD PRIORITIES: WARD 21																		Departmental Comment
IDP Ref No	Ward Priority	Description of Ward Priority	Key Performance Deliverables	Unit of Measurement	Linkage to Directorate	Linkage to Department	(National / Provincial / District / Local/	Deliverable Target					Performance Rating					
								2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	
TBC	Priority 1: Local Economic Development	Jamestown has many Tuin Erven where residents cultivate fresh fruit, vegetables, and flowers. There is a need for a marketplace where the local produce can be easily traded.	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Planning and Economic Development	Development Planning	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The Jamestown Economic Hub has been aligned with the implementation of the Jamestown Housing Project that is estimated to be developed during the 2024/25 financial year.
TBC	Priority 2: Sport, Arts and Culture	Fencing around sports club (betta fencing or solid wall) in Jamestown	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a		n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	No funding available on the MITREF.
TBC	Priority 3: Light Industrial Park	Light industrial park to accommodate appropriate enterprises located near Jamestown			Planning and Economic Development	Development Planning	Local											

TBC	Priority 4: Roads and Transport	Traffic calming measures and pedestrian walkways at Webersvallei Rd, Festival Rd, Torrey Rd, Pajaro Avenue Mountainview entrance road, intersection of Paradyskloof Rd and Houtkapper Street up to Eden Forest, Schuilplaats Road (Make One way) and Serruria Road			Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Implementation of some of the request will be between 2023 - 2027 financial years. The Municipality to make a decision on Schuilplaats Road.
		Upgrade of NMT surface from Paradyskloof Engen to Dalsig (Vd Rheede intersection)	Completion of the NMT path from Paradyskloof to Dalsig (Vd Rheede intersection)	Number of NMT paths completed from Paradyskloof to Dalsig (Vd Rheede intersection) by	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
TBC	Priority 5: Parks	Upgrading of playparks in Jamestown and Paradyskloof with new play equipment / benches and fencing where possible	Installation of play park equipment in Jamestown	Number of play park equipment installed in Jamestown by 30 November	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	3	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Target achieved. New play park equipment has been installed.
		Upgrading of playparks in Jamestown and Paradyskloof with new play equipment / benches and fencing where possible	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	No more fences and benches will be installed in Jamestown. The Department: Community Services will consult with the ward councillor for Paradyskloof.



9.5.22 Ward Priorities: Ward 22

Table 125: Ward 22 – Ward Priorities

Ward 22: Cllr. Esther Groenewald

Project Rating																
😊	Project completed.			😐	Project in progress.			😞	Not completed / No budget available / District Function / Provincial Function							

WARD PRIORITIES: WARD 22																Departmental Comment		
IDP Ref No	Ward Priority	Description of Ward Priority	Key Performance Deliverables	Unit of Measurement	Linkage to Directorate	Linkage to Department	(National / Provincial / District / Local)	Deliverable Target					Performance Rating					
								2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25		2025/26	2026/27
TBC	Priority 1: Safety and security	Safety in ward 22 and along-side the Eerste Riviera	Conduct sporadic crime prevention operations within the WCO24	Number of sporadic crime prevention operations conducted within the WCO24 by 30 June	Community and Protection Services	Protection Services	Local	n/a	92	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a		
		All safety requests previously mentioned are top priority. Together with that is the priority that all the cameras in ward 22 should be linked to the internal system with sustainable and reliable internet and be monitored by the control room.	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Protection Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😐	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	All municipal owned CCTV cameras in ward 22 are maintained and monitored regularly.
TBC	Priority 2: Road safety	Sealing of roads were put on the list as well, but it has somehow disappeared. The internal roads in the suburb of ward 22 need serious attention	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Roads are being assessed. Roads in poor conditions will receive attention pending on available funding.	

TBC	Priority 3: Parks	Maintenance of all pedestrian and cycle paths in ward 22	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Sidewalks will be assessed. Sidewalks in poor conditions will receive attention pending on available funding.
		Raised Intersection at Rokewood and Saffraan Avenue, Boord.	Conduct an assessment to determine feasibility for the construction of a raised intersection at Rokewood and Saffraan Avenue, Boord	Number of assessments conducted to determine feasibility for the construction of a raised intersection at Rokewood and Saffraan Avenue, Boord by 31 December	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Further discussions will be facilitated with the ward councillor to determine the feasibility of the request.
		Speed hump in Brandwacht Street near number 40.	Conduct an assessment to determine feasibility for the construction speed hump in Brandwacht Street (near number 40)	Number of assessments to determine feasibility for the construction speed hump in Brandwacht Street (near number 40) by 31 December	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	
		Cleaning of vegetation on Rokewood sidewalk at corner of Rokewood / Elbertha Streets	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	MM to decide (no sidewalk on Cnr Rokewood / Elbertha only vegetation, schubs, trees etc.)
	Priority 3: Parks	The play parks have not all been upgraded and / or painted in ward 22.	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Further discussions will be facilitated with the ward councillor to determine the feasibility of the request.
		Play-Equipment on the parks to be painted and / or replaced in ward 22.	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Target achieved. Paint, replacement of play - equipment and placement of bins in the parks in ward 22 is completed.
		Bins on parks need to be replaced in ward 22.	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Target achieved. Paint, replacement of play - equipment and placement of bins in the parks in ward 22 is completed.

TBC	Priority 4: Environmental management	Clearing of overhanging trees, branches and bushes that are obstructive in front of traffic signs in ward 22 need serious attention	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Inspection will be done, and the matter will be addressed.
		Fixing of the two gates that give entry to the Brandwacht mountain area; one of which goes from Nooitgedacht Street and the other one from Brandwacht Street	Repair the gates at the Brandwacht mountain area (Nooitgedacht Street / Brandwacht Street).	Number of gates repaired at the Brandwacht mountain area (Nooitgedacht Street / Brandwacht Street) by 30 December.	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😊	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Target achieved.
TBC	Priority 5: Electricity	More streetlamps in Welgevallen Street on the farm side of the street and replacement of old electric bulbs with LED Lights will be appreciated by the owners of that area	Installation of an extra pole with 2 fittings at the culdesac at the end of Welgevallen Street	Number of extra poles with 2 fittings installed at the culdesac at the end of Welgevallen Street by 28 February	Infrastructure Services	Electrical Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😬	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Expected completion date is 28 February 2023.

		Floodlights to be installed at upper and lower sections of Formosa Park, Boord. This park has become a security risk to the neighbouring residents at night time.	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services	Electrical Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A meeting will be scheduled on site with the councillor and the Services Superintendent to establish the scope of the works. The meeting on site will take place by 31 March 2023. Once the scope of works is determined we will be able to commit to a construction programme and execution date. At present there is no material available in the stores to execute the works we will have to order the material once the material tender is in place.
--	--	---	----------------	----------------	-------------------------	---------------------	-------	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	--

Table 126: Ward 23 – Ward Priorities

Project Rating

[illegible]

		Create a safe dedicated and protected NMT corridor from Kayamandi to Central Stellenbosch	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services	Roads, Transport and Storm Water (RTS)	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The Department: RTS will facilitate the request.
TBC	Priority 2: Community Development in Ward 23	Assist to curb the impact of homelessness by moving them to the homeless shelter Stellenbosch Central	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Development	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	There are already two homeless shelters in the Stellenbosch municipal area. Establishment/construction of homeless shelters is not municipal function.
		Collaborate with civil society organisations to curb the negative impact of homelessness in Stellenbosch central	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Development	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Conversations around homelessness was conducted during Aug 2022. This led to a learning exchange between Stellenbosch Municipality and CT based NGO's addressing homelessness. To establish a homelessness forum to collaboratively look at possible local solutions.
		Promote the give responsible campaign and encourage people to stop giving cash at WC024	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Development	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Responsible giving campaign is done on a monthly basis and reported on a monthly bases.
		Have a municipality led recycling programme and development to prevent homeless people from trashing ward 23	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services	Waste Management	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Further discussions will be facilitated with the ward councillor to determine feasibility of the request.
		Proper funding of NGOs such as the night shelter to cope with the massive increases in street living in ward 23	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Development	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😞	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Annual Grant in Aid applications to support these services financially are paid up to the value of R 5 000 000. R1.5m is budgeted for Stellenbosch night shelter in the 2022/23 financial year. Applications close on 2/12/2022 for the 2023/24 financial year. New call for proposals will be advertised during September / October 2023.

		Use the municipal / state house in Mark Street 18 to build a homeless centre, to provide skills, counselling and help for homeless people in the town's central	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Corporate Services	Properties Management and Municipal Building Maintenance	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Property management to investigate the potential of property transfer.
TBC	Priority 3: Ward Based Planning	Ward 23 Comprehensive Development Plan. To Develop a ward-based development plan that will include all major developments the municipality plans. Private development that municipality will approve with the ward for the next 5 years	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Planning and Economic Development	Development management	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	A Comprehensive Development Plan will be discussed with Development Planning in terms of the ATC.
		Alternatively, have a proper town central special development zone, that will cater for the needs of long-term residents, new property development and student accommodation in ward 23.	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Planning and Economic Development	Development management	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	This will be discussed with Development Planning in terms of the ATC.
TBC	Priority 4: Planning and Economic Development and access to land	Prioritise young people on job opportunities in ward 23	The number of jobs created through the municipality's local economic development initiatives including capital projects (NKPI Proxy - MSA, Reg. \$10(d))	The number of jobs created through the municipality's local economic development initiatives including capital projects (NKPI Proxy - MSA, Reg. \$10(d))	Planning and Economic Development	Development management	Local	1300	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😬	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Target is applicable to the WCO24.
		Access to housing: Release municipal land for developers to build affordable housing for young working adults in Stellenbosch.	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Planning and Economic Development	Integrated Human Settlements	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	😬	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The approved Housing Pipeline makes provision for various housing opportunities which includes but is not limited to service sites, Social Housing, medium to high GAP-housing as well as BNG housing. These programmes are time bound and linked to the availability of funding as and when provided by Provincial Department of Human Settlements.

TBC	Priority 5: Environmental Management	Regularly clean the Kromrivier and Plankenberg river	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	The Department: Community Services will revert to the IDP department with feedback.
		Provide educational programmes for residents to stop littering and polluting rivers and the environment in Stellenbosch	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services	Waste Management	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Further discussions will be facilitated with the ward councillor to determine the feasibility of the request.
		Ensure the ward is clean with sufficient bins in key places, such as the taxi rant, Mark Street, Plankenberg and Kromrivier	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Infrastructure Services	Waste Management	Local	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	Further discussions will be facilitated with the ward councillor to determine the feasibility of the request.

CHAPTER 10:

Financial Plan

To achieve delivery on the 5th Generation IDP 2022 – 2027 strategic focus areas and objectives, it is essential to align the municipal budget with the strategy. The sections below expand on aspects of the Stellenbosch Municipality's medium-term financial planning and the extent to which it is possible to align the budget to all the priorities of the wards, given our financial constraints and the need to concentrate on basic service delivery.

10.1 Introduction

The long-term financial viability of municipalities depends largely on:

- the extent to which improved and sustainable revenue capacity can be achieved; and
- the sound **financial management of its resources**.

These imperatives necessitate proper multi-year financial planning. Future impacts of revenue and expenditure streams and the financial implications for the community (i.e. the potential influence on rates, tariffs and service charges) must be identified and assessed to determine the sustainability of planned interventions, programmes, projects and sundry service delivery actions.

10.2 Capital and Operating Budget Estimates

10.2.1 Budget Assumptions

The selected key assumptions relating to this budget are as follows:

- Government grants for the years 2023/24 to 2025/26 are as per the Division of Revenue Act and Provincial Gazette (capital and operational); and
- The inflation **rate has been estimated at 5.2% for 2023/24**.

10.2.2 Operating Budget Estimates

A municipality is a non-profit organisation and it should break even after contributing to the different funds and reserves and meeting normal operating expenses. With the structuring of rates and tariffs, both the user-pay principle and the full cost recovery principle are applied. It should be noted that the surplus is calculated in terms of the accrual principle and therefore is not 100% cash-backed.

Table 127: Operating Budget Estimates

	(Current) 2022/23 Budget	Year 1 2023/24 Budget	Year 2 2024/25 Budget	Year 3 2025/26 Budget
Revenue Sources				
Property Rates	438 941 447	475 740 757	504 285 202	534 542 314
Electricity	812 307 977	913 669 187	1 046 151 218	1 160 181 699
Water	176 782 708	185 621 843	194 902 936	204 648 084
Sewerage	109 133 951	108 646 667	115 165 467	122 075 396
Refuse	94 971 363	107 653 574	117 342 398	127 903 213
Rental of facilities	10 098 683	10 603 901	11 102 285	11 624 090
Fines	124 955 174	131 570 078	137 753 873	144 228 305
Licences and Permits	7 482 512	7 871 599	8 241 564	8 628 917
Operational and Capital grants	344 598 437	340 645 001	334 314 000	369 042 000
Other Income	90 425 846	104 791 061	120 209 464	132 730 482
Total Operating Revenue	2 209 698 098	2 386 813 668	2 589 468 407	2 815 604 500
Operating Expenditure				
Employee Related Costs	590 885 967	617 695 992	631 369 707	674 745 854
Remuneration of Councillors	20 845 768	22 096 514	23 422 304	24 827 641
Depreciation and Impairment	214 992 797	220 283 469	225 790 548	230 390 566
Finance Charges	68 069 222	59 688 487	72 516 590	91 614 910
Bulk Purchases- Electricity	543 925 482	636 392 814	776 399 233	947 207 065
Other Expenditure	680 945 271	720 108 921	724 914 554	735 020 217
Operating Expenditure	2 119 664 507	2 276 266 197	2 454 412 936	2 703 806 253
Surplus / (Deficit)-Year	90 033 591	110 547 471	135 055 471	111 798 247

Table 128: Capital Budget Estimates

	(Current) 2022/23 Budget	Year 1 2023/24 Budget	Year 2 2024/25 Budget	Year 3 2025/26 Budget
Funding Sources				
Capital Replacement Reserve	151 326 558	173 576 279	271 746 329	234 196 875
External Loan	94 368 337	200 000 000	200 000 000	160 000 000
National Government	99 191 820	79 189 500	57 816 150	58 603 100
Provincial Government	20 552 543	24 666 000	34 133 000	30 656 000
Development Contribution	13 269 883	24 118 086	22 199 985	20 000 000
Total Funding Sources	378 709 141	501 549 865	585 895 464	503 455 975
Municipal Manager	40 000	40 000	40 000	40 000
Planning and Economic Development	12 665 281	8 793 500	29 835 000	31 450 000
Community and Protection Services	29 774 773	24 642 002	45 115 000	16 080 000
Infrastructure Services	296 643 879	433 423 363	491 035 464	445 965 975
Corporate Services	37 708 208	33 901 000	19 620 000	9 670 000
Financial Services	1 877 000	750 000	250 000	250 000
Capital Expenditure	378 709 141	501 549 865	585 895 464	503 5 975

10.3 Financial Management Arrangements

For the effective and efficient financial management of the municipality, all role-players, inclusive of the municipal councillors, must provide an environment conducive to good management. Local government legislation and National Treasury circulars articulate and provide regulatory structure. Council and officials define this environment by developing and accepting policy guidelines to govern financial decision-making and fiscal discipline.

The management arrangements of Stellenbosch Municipality are reflected in the policy documents listed in the table below:

Table 129: Management Arrangements

Document	Purpose	Status
Delegation Register	To provide for administrative, managerial and institutional arrangements in respect of the delegation of responsibilities.	In place
Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> To establish consolidated, sound and practically executable credit control measures to be applied in respect of all property owners and consumers. To regulate the actions about arrear accounts, including extensions granted, written arrangements to pay off arrears, the monitoring thereof and legal actions associated with unpaid accounts. 	In place
Indigent Policy	To subsidise indigent households with a specified level of income enabling them to pay for a basic package of municipal services.	In place
Irrecoverable Debt Policy	To provide a framework for the writing off of irrecoverable debt, to ensure that Council is in a position where it is not carrying debt that has been prescribed or which is irrecoverable on its books.	In place
Tariff Policy	To provide a framework to determine rates and tariffs to finance expenditure.	In place
Rates Policy	To ensure that all the stipulations of the Municipal Property Rates Act are effected administratively and also layout and stipulate all the requirements for rebates for all qualifying property owners.	In place
Special Rating Areas Policy	To strike an appropriate balance between facilitating self / funded community initiatives that aim to improve and / or upgrade neighbourhoods.	In place
Supply Chain Management Policy	To provide a system of procurement that gives effect to the principles of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Fairness; Equity; Transparency; Competitiveness; and Cost-effectiveness. 	In place
Budget Implementation and Monitoring Policy	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Sets out the budgeting principles that Stellenbosch Municipality will follow in preparing each annual budget. To give effect to the requirements and stipulations of the Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA) and Municipal Budget and Reporting Framework in terms of the planning, preparation and approval of the annual and adjustments budgets. 	In place
Borrowing, Funding and Reserves Policy	To provide a framework to ensure that the annual budget of Stellenbosch Municipality is fully funded and that all funds and reserves are maintained at the required level to avoid future year non-cash-backed liabilities.	In place
Cash Management and Investment Policy	To regulate and provide directives in respect of the investment of funds and to maximise returns from authorised investments, consistent with the primary objective of minimising risk.	In place
Travel and Subsistence Policy	To set out the basis for the payment of subsistence, travel allowance, and hourly rate when applying for official travelling.	In place
Accounting Policy	To provide the accounting framework applicable to the finances of the municipality and is informed by the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act No. 56 of 2003).	In place

Document	Purpose	Status
Grant-in-aid Policy	To provide the framework for grants-in-aid to NGOs, CBOs or NPOs and bodies that are used by the government as an agency to serve the poor, marginalised or otherwise vulnerable as envisaged by Sections 12 and 67 of the MFMA.	In place
Development Contributions for Bulk Engineering Services	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Local government has the discretionary power when granting development approvals to impose conditions about the provision of engineering services and the payment of money that is directly related to requirements resulting from those approvals in respect of the provision of the necessary services to the land to be developed. To provide the framework for the calculation of these contributions. 	In place
Petty Cash Policy	To stipulate clear processes and procedures to ensure that all transactions are processed effectively and efficiently in a bid to ensure prudent financial control. All purchases below R2 000 are regulated by this policy.	In place
Asset Management Policy	The Municipal Manager as Accounting Officer of municipal funds, assets and liabilities is responsible for the effective implementation of the asset management policy which regulates the acquisition, safeguarding, maintenance of all assets and disposal of assets where the assets are no longer used to provide a minimum level of basic service as regulated in terms of section 14 of the MFMA.	In place
Liquidity Policy	The documented policy sets out the minimum risk management measures that Stellenbosch Municipality has to implement and adhere to ensure that its current and future liquidity position is managed prudently.	In place
Virement Policy	The policy sets out the virement principles and processes which the Stellenbosch Municipality will follow during a financial year. These virements will represent a flexible mechanism to effect budgetary amendments within a municipal financial year.	In place

10.4 Financial Strategies and Programmes

The optimal use of available resources, the maximum raising of revenue and the sustainable delivery of services are the key elements to a successful financial strategy. The municipality has developed and implemented various strategies in this regard. The table below summarises the key strategies:

Table 130: Key Financial Strategies

Strategy	Currently in Place
Financial viability and sustainability through long-term financial planning	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Long-term financial planning tool effective implementation and monitoring.
COVID-19 Policy Initiatives and Incentives to enhance vaccinations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Revise budget and related policies
Clean Audit	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Audit Action Plan Annual Financial Statement compilation standard operating procedure Monthly Reconciliations Training Sessions Participation in Forums
Staffing	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Revise Organogram Fill critical vacancies
Capital expenditure	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Implementation of Project Management System including in-year reporting
Revenue Enhancement Strategy	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Implementation of Revenue Enhancement Strategy Roll-out of WMD and Pre-payment Water Meters Data cleansing Validity of registered indigent households
Billing system enhancement	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Web-based billing system Review Municipal Account Layout Investigate payment methods
Debt management	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Debt Review Committee Quarterly Report on Debt and Possible Debt to be written off

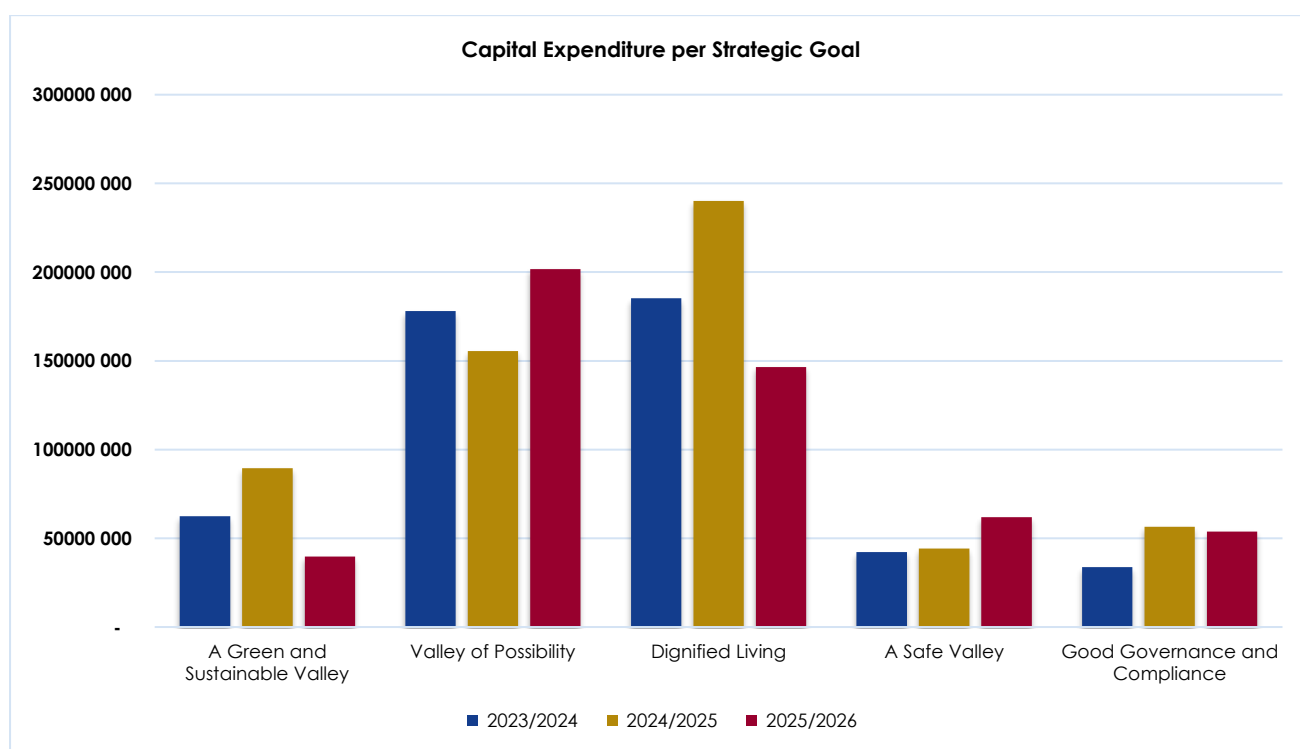
10.5 Medium – Term Capital Expenditure per Strategic Focus Area

The proposed capital expenditure per strategic focus area over the medium term is illustrated in the table below:

Table 131: Capital Expenditure per Strategic Focus Area

Strategic Goal	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26
SFA 1 - Valley of Possibility	178 041 706	155 497 637	201 628 695
SFA 2 - Green and Sustainable Valley	62 400 000	89 549 985	39 642 500
SFA 3 - Safe Valley	42 168 307	44 218 490	61 968 764
SFA 4 - Dignified Living	185 249 880	240 125 378	146 516 698
SFA 5 - Good Governance and Compliance	33 689 972	56 503 974	53 699 318

Figure 56: Capital Expenditure per Strategic Focus Area



Source: Capital Budget 2023/24

The most capital-intensive strategic focus area is Dignified Living with an allocation of R185,2 million in the upcoming financial year, totaling R571,8 million over the MTREF. Water projects dominates this strategic objective receiving an investment of R59,1 million in 2022/23, and it is increasing over the outer years.

The second most capital-intensive strategic focus area is Valley of Possibility, with a total allocation of R535,1 million for the duration of the MTREF. Project highlights include:

- Bien don 66/11kV substation new;
- Electrification INEP;
- Kayamandi(Costa grounds)new substation 11 kV switching station;
- Bulk Water Supply Pipe and Reservoir: Kayamandi; and
- Bulk Water Supply Pipeline and Reservoir - Jamestown.

The Green and Sustainable Valley strategic focus area receives the 3rd highest capital investment

with the total MTREF budget amounting to R191,5 million. Solid Waste Management takes centre stage as part of the broader Green and Sustainable Valley Strategy, for the expansion of the landfill site.

The municipality is also making a concerted effort to improve ICT infrastructure platforms, allocating R31,8 million for this purpose over the multi-year budget period.

10.6 Medium – Term Operational Expenditure

The proposed Operational Expenditure per Strategic Focus Area over the medium term is illustrated in the table below.

Table 132: Operational Expenditure per Strategic Focus Area

Operational Expenditure	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26
SFA 1 - Valley of Possibility	139 926 190	142 655 184	104 175 806
SFA 2 - Green and Sustainable Valley	7 456 511	6 621 743	6 759 204
SFA 3 - Safe Valley	8 565 716	8 867 995	9 179 752
SFA 4 - Dignified Living	180 515 074	151 041 432	195 673 523
SFA 5 - Good Governance and Compliance	1 939 802 706	2 145 226 582	2 388 017 968

10.7 Medium – Term Operational Revenue per Strategic Focus Area

The proposed Operational Revenue per Strategic Focus Area over the medium term is illustrated in the table below.

Table 133: Operational Revenue per Strategic Focus Area

Operational Revenue	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26
SFA 1 - Valley of Possibility	-	-	-
SFA 2 - Green and Sustainable Valley	-	-	-
SFA 3 - Safe Valley	142 799 374	149 510 946	156 537 959
SFA 4 - Dignified Living	1 315 591 271	1 473 562 019	1 614 808 392
SFA 5 - Good Governance and Compliance	928 423 023	966 395 442	1 044 258 149

10.8 Capital Budget 2023/24 – 2025/26 per Directorate

10.8.1 Capital Budget 2023/24 – 2025/26: Office of the Municipal Manager

Table 134: Capital Budget 2023/24 – 2025/26: Office of the Municipal Manager

Department	Project name	Funding	Proposed budget 2023/24	Proposed budget 2024/25	Proposed budget 2025/26
MUNICIPAL MANAGER					
Municipal Manager	Furniture, Tools and Equipment: MM	CRR (Own funds)	40 000	40 000	40 000
			40 000	40 000	40 000

10.8.2 Capital Budget 2023/24 – 2025/26- Directorate: Planning and Economic Development

Table 135: Capital Budget 2023/24 – 2025/26- Directorate: Planning and Economic Development

Department	Project name	Funding	Proposed budget 2023/24	Proposed budget 2024/25	Proposed budget 2025/26
PLANNING AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT					
Economic Development and Tourism	Establishment of the Kayamandi Informal Trading Area	RSEP	1 000 000	-	-
Housing Development	Erf 64, Kylemore	Human Settlements Grant	833 000	2 000 000	-
Housing Development	Erf 7001 Cloetesville (380) FLISP	Human Settlements Grant	1 300 000	-	6 000 000
Housing Development	Erf 7001 Cloetesville (380) FLISP	CRR (Own funds)	-	4 100 000	500 000
Housing Development	Erven 81/2 and 82/9, Stellenbosch	CRR (Own funds)	437 500	-	-
Housing Development	Furniture, Tools and Equipment: Housing Development	CRR (Own funds)	70 000	80 000	150 000
Housing Development	Housing Projects	CRR (Own funds)	500 000	500 000	500 000
Housing Development	Jamestown: Housing	Human Settlements Grant	-	6 000 000	6 000 000
Housing Development	Kayamandi Town Centre	ISUP	-	6 000 000	6 000 000
Housing Development	Kayamandi Watergang Northern Extension (2000)	Human Settlements Grant	-	6 000 000	6 000 000
Housing Development	Klapmuts La Rochelle (100)	ISUP	283 000	-	-
Housing Development	La Motte Old Forest Station (±430 services and ±430 units)	Human Settlements Grant	1 500 000	-	6 000 000
Housing Development	Droë Dyke 100 TOD	Human Settlements Grant	1 400 000	3 425 000	-

Department	Project name	Funding	Proposed budget 2023/24	Proposed budget 2024/25	Proposed budget 2025/26
PLANNING AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT					
IHS: Informal Settlements	Langrug UISP (1899) Sub divisional area	CRR (Own funds)	250 000	500 000	-
Housing Administration	Flats: Interior Upgrading - Kayamandi	CRR (Own funds)	1 000 000	1 000 000	-
Housing Administration	Furniture, Tools and Equipment: Housing Administration	CRR (Own funds)	70 000	80 000	150 000
Development Planning	Furniture, Tools and Equipment: Spatial Planning	CRR (Own funds)	75 000	75 000	75 000
			8 793 500	29 835 000	31 450 000

10.8.3 Capital Budget 2023/24 – 2025/26- Directorate: Community and Protection Services

Table 136: Capital Budget 2023/24 – 2025/26- Directorate: Community and Protection Services

Department	Project name	Funding	Proposed budget 2023/24	Proposed budget 2024/25	Proposed budget 2025/26
COMMUNITY AND PROTECTION SERVICES					
Community Development	Furniture, Tools and Equipment: Comm Development	CRR (Own funds)	55 000	60 000	-
Community Development	Early Childhood Development Centres	IUDG	1 000 000	1 000 000	1 000 000
Community Services: Library Services	Furniture, Tools and Equipment: Pniël Library	CRR (Own funds)	20 000	-	10 000
Community Services: Library Services	Library Books	CRR (Own funds)	180 000	180 000	200 000
Community Services: Library Services	Upgrading: Cloetesville Library	CRR (Own funds)	180 000	-	-
Community Services: Library Services	Ida's Valley: Furniture, Tools and Equipment	CRR (Own funds)	-	30 000	-
Community Services: Library Services	Kayamandi: Furniture, Tools and Equipment	CRR (Own funds)	-	-	20 000
Halls	Community Hall	CRR (Own funds)	200 000	1 500 000	-
Halls	Furniture, Tools and Equipment: Halls	CRR (Own funds)	150 000	-	-
Halls	Upgrading of Halls	CRR (Own funds)	-	250 000	-
Sports Grounds and Picnic Sites	Borehole: Rural Sportsgrounds	CRR (Own funds)	-	1 100 000	-

Department	Project name	Funding	Proposed budget 2023/24	Proposed budget 2024/25	Proposed budget 2025/26
COMMUNITY AND PROTECTION SERVICES					
		funds)			
Sports Grounds and Picnic Sites	Fencing of Netball Courts	CRR (Own funds)	350 000	-	-
Sports Grounds and Picnic Sites	Fencing: Sport Grounds (WC024)	CRR (Own funds)	-	1 750 000	-
Sports Grounds and Picnic Sites	Furniture, Tools and Equipment: Sports	CRR (Own funds)	-	400 000	-
Sports Grounds and Picnic Sites	Install Prepaid Meters at Sports Facilities	CRR (Own funds)	-	200 000	-
Sports Grounds and Picnic Sites	Installation of Boreholes	CRR (Own funds)	-	1 500 000	-
Sports Grounds and Picnic Sites	Jonkershoek Picnic Site upgrades	CRR (Own funds)	500 000	-	-
Sports Grounds and Picnic Sites	Kayamandi Sports Ground	CRR (Own funds)	300 000	-	-
Sports Grounds and Picnic Sites	La Motte Open Air Gym	CRR (Own funds)	300 000	-	-
Sports Grounds and Picnic Sites	Upgrade of netball courts	CRR (Own funds)	-	1 000 000	-
Sports Grounds and Picnic Sites	Upgrade of Sport Facilities	CRR (Own funds)	-	3 000 000	-
Sports Grounds and Picnic Sites	Upgrade of Sport Facilities	DC - Community	3 561 030	-	-
Sports Grounds and Picnic Sites	Installation of cricket nets	CRR (Own funds)	200 000	150 000	-
Sports Grounds and Picnic Sites	Clubhouse Papplaas Sport Facility (Devon Valley)	CRR (Own funds)	-	200 000	2 000 000
Sports Grounds and Picnic Sites	Specialised Vehicles	CRR (Own funds)	-	1 000 000	-
Sports Grounds and Picnic Sites	Upgrading of Swimming Pool	CRR (Own funds)	-	-	200 000
Environmental Management: Implementation	Furniture, Tools and Equipment: Environmental Management	CRR (Own funds)	100 000	150 000	150 000
Environmental Management: Implementation	Jonkershoek Picnic Site: Upgrade of Facilities.	CRR (Own funds)	700 000	-	-
Environmental Management:	Mont Rochelle Nature Reserve: Upgrade of Facilities	CRR (Own funds)	1 000 000	-	-

Department	Project name	Funding	Proposed budget 2023/24	Proposed budget 2024/25	Proposed budget 2025/26
COMMUNITY AND PROTECTION SERVICES					
Implementation		funds)			
Environmental Management: Implementation	Specialised Equipment: Workshop	CRR (Own funds)	-	1 500 000	-
Environmental Management: Implementation	Specialised Vehicles: Workshop	CRR (Own funds)	800 000	-	-
Environmental Management: Implementation	Vehicle Fleet: Workshop	CRR (Own funds)	-	100 000	-
Environmental Management: Implementation	Workshop: Upgrading of facilities	CRR (Own funds)	-		3 500 000
Environmental Management: Urban Forestry	Design and implement electronic Urban Forestry management tool	CRR (Own funds)	250 000	250 000	-
Environmental Management: Urban Forestry	Furniture, Tools and Equipment: Urban Forestry	CRR (Own funds)	-	1 500 000	-
Environmental Management: Urban Forestry	Specialised equipment: Urban Forestry	CRR (Own funds)	-	1 500 000	-
Environmental Management: Urban Forestry	Installation of Boreholes	CRR (Own funds)	500 000	-	-
Environmental Management: Urban Forestry	Landscaping of Nature Areas	CRR (Own funds)	-	1 000 000	-
Cemeteries	Extension of Cemetery Infrastructure	CRR (Own funds)		10 000 000	-
Cemeteries	Extension of Cemetery Infrastructure	IUDG	5 500 000		
Cemeteries	Vehicle Fleet: Cemeteries	CRR (Own funds)	-	500 000	-
Parks and Cemeteries	Beautification of Parks and Cemeteries	IUDG	300 000	800 000	1 000 000
Parks and Cemeteries	Fencing: Parks and Gardens	IUDG	200 000	200 000	-
Parks and Cemeteries	Furniture, Tools and Equipment: Parks and Cemeteries	CRR (Own funds)	-	50 000	-
Parks and Cemeteries	Vehicle Fleet: Parks and Cemeteries	CRR (Own funds)	-	1 000 000	-
Fire and Rescue Services	Furniture, Tools and Equipment: Fire	CRR (Own funds)	200 000	50 000	-
Fire and Rescue Services	Specialised Vehicles: Fire	CRR (Own funds)	2 500 000	1 000 000	-
Fire and Rescue Services	Fire Station - Jamestown	CRR (Own	300 000	1 000 000	8 000 000

Department	Project name	Funding	Proposed budget 2023/24	Proposed budget 2024/25	Proposed budget 2025/26
COMMUNITY AND PROTECTION SERVICES					
		funds)			
Fire and Rescue Services	Rescue equipment	CRR (Own funds)	-	1 000 000	-
Law Enforcement and Security	Furniture, Tools and Equipment: Law Enforcement	CRR (Own funds)	150 000	200 000	-
Law Enforcement and Security	Install and Upgrade CCTV / LPR Cameras In WC024	CRR (Own funds)	1 000 000	2 000 000	-
Law Enforcement and Security	Install Computerised Access Security Systems and CCTV Cameras At Municipal Buildings	CRR (Own funds)	1 200 000	1 000 000	-
Law Enforcement and Security	Law Enforcement Tools and Equipment	CRR (Own funds)	-	300 000	-
Law Enforcement and Security	Neighbourhood Watch Safety equipment	CRR (Own funds)	250 000	250 000	-
Law Enforcement and Security	Security Upgrades	CRR (Own funds)	-	650 000	-
Law Enforcement and Security	Vehicle Fleet: Law Enforcement	CRR (Own funds)	1 365 972	2 500 000	-
Traffic Services	Furniture, Tools and Equipment: Traffic Services	CRR (Own funds)	130 000	45 000	-
Traffic Services	Specialised Equipment: Traffic	CRR (Own funds)	-	1 500 000	-
Traffic Services	Specialised Vehicles: Traffic	CRR (Own funds)	-	1 750 000	-
Traffic Services	Vehicle Fleet: Traffic	CRR (Own funds)	1 200 000	-	-
			24 642 002	45 115 000	16 080 000

10.8.4 Capital Budget 2023/24 – 2025/26- Directorate: Corporate Services

Table 137: Capital Budget 2023/24 – 2025/26- Directorate: Corporate Services

Department	Project name	Funding	Proposed budget 2023/24	Proposed budget 2024/25	Proposed budget 2025/26
CORPORATE SERVICES					
Information and Communications Technology (ICT)	Fibre Optic Implementation	CRR (Own funds)	2 000 000	2 000 000	2 000 000
Information and Communications Technology (ICT)	ICT Cable Reticulation and Management	CRR (Own funds)	1 000 000	500 000	500 000
Information and Communications Technology (ICT)	Purchase and Replacement of Computer / software and Peripheral devices	CRR (Own funds)	1 270 000	1 270 000	1 270 000
Information and Communications Technology (ICT)	Server Storage expansion and upgrades	CRR (Own funds)	2 000 000	1 000 000	1 000 000
Information and Communications Technology (ICT)	Upgrade and Expansion of IT Infrastructure Platforms	CRR (Own funds)	3 500 000	3 500 000	2 000 000
Information and Communications Technology (ICT)	Upgrading Communication Network	CRR (Own funds)	4 000 000	1 500 000	1 500 000
Properties and Municipal Building Maintenance	Air conditioners	CRR (Own funds)	300 000	500 000	-
Properties and Municipal Building Maintenance	Upgrade Facilities for the Disabled	CRR (Own funds)	200 000	-	-
Properties and Municipal Building Maintenance	Furniture, Tools and Equipment: Property Management	CRR (Own funds)	250 000	250 000	-
Properties and Municipal Building Maintenance	Kayamandi: Upgrading of Makapula Hall	CRR (Own funds)	2 000 000	1 000 000	-
Properties and Municipal Building Maintenance	New Depot: La Motte	CRR (Own funds)	-	300 000	-
Properties and Municipal Building Maintenance	Structural Improvement: General	CRR (Own funds)	2 000 000	3 000 000	-
Properties and Municipal Building Maintenance	Structural improvements at the Van der Stel Sport grounds	CRR (Own funds)	3 500 000	-	-
Properties and Municipal Building Maintenance	Structural Maintenance / Upgrade: Beltana	CRR (Own funds)	2 000 000	2 000 000	-
Properties and Municipal Building Maintenance	Structural Upgrade: Jamestown Ward Office and Library	CRR (Own funds)	2 900 000	1 000 000	-
Properties and Municipal Building Maintenance	Structural Upgrade: Heritage Building	CRR (Own funds)	5 781 000	-	-
Properties and Municipal Building Maintenance	Upgrade Millenium Hall Pniël	CRR (Own funds)	200 000	800 000	-

Department	Project name	Funding	Proposed budget 2023/24	Proposed budget 2024/25	Proposed budget 2025/26
CORPORATE SERVICES					
Properties and Municipal Building Maintenance	Upgrading Fencing	CRR (Own funds)	1 000 000	1 000 000	1 000 000
Properties and Municipal Building Maintenance	Multi-Purpose Centre: Kayamandi	CRR (Own funds)	-	-	400 000
			33 901 000	19 620 000	9 670 000

10.8.5 Capital Budget 2023/24 – 2025/26- Directorate: Infrastructure Services

Table 138: Capital Budget 2023/24 – 2025/26- Directorate: Infrastructure Services

Department	Project name	Funding	Proposed budget 2023/24	Proposed budget 2024/25	Proposed budget 2025/26
INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES					
Infrastructure Services	Furniture, Tools and Equipment: IS	CRR (Own funds)	75 000	75 000	75 000
Waste Management: Solid Waste Management	Expansion of the landfill site (New cells)	External Loan	46 000 000	39 251 050	1 000 000
Waste Management: Solid Waste Management	Expansion of the landfill site (New cells)	CRR (Own funds)	-	16 348 950	-
Waste Management: Solid Waste Management	Furniture, Tools and Equipment: Solid Waste	CRR (Own funds)	45 000	50 000	50 000
Waste Management: Solid Waste Management	Landfill Gas To Energy	External Loan	10 000 000	20 000 000	11 000 000
Waste Management: Solid Waste Management	Major Drop-Offs: Construction - Franschhoek	External Loan	500 000	3 000 000	2 000 000
Waste Management: Solid Waste Management	Major Drop-offs: Construction - Klapmuts	CRR (Own funds)	800 000	4 000 000	3 000 000
Waste Management: Solid Waste Management	Major Drop-offs: Construction - Klapmuts	DC - Refuse	-	2 199 985	-
Waste Management: Solid Waste Management	Mini Waste drop-off facilities at Inf Settlements	CRR (Own funds)	200 000	100 000	-
Waste Management: Solid Waste Management	Skips (5,5Kl)	CRR (Own funds)	200 000	-	200 000
Waste Management: Solid Waste Management	Street Refuse Bins	CRR (Own funds)	300 000	-	-
Waste Management: Solid Waste	Transfer Station: Stellenbosch Planning and Design	External Loan	-	1 000 000	10 000 000

Department	Project name	Funding	Proposed budget 2023/24	Proposed budget 2024/25	Proposed budget 2025/26
INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES					
Management					
Waste Management: Solid Waste Management	Vehicles: Solid Waste	CRR (Own funds)	2 500 000	2 500 000	3 500 000
Waste Management: Solid Waste Management	Waste Minimisation Projects	CRR (Own funds)	500 000	500 000	500 000
Waste Management: Solid Waste Management	Upgrade Refuse disposal sites	CRR (Own funds)	-	-	300 000
Waste Management: Solid Waste Management	Upgrade Material Recovery Facility	CRR (Own funds)	500 000	2 000 000	-
Waste Management: Solid Waste Management	Area Cleaning Depot: Franschhoek	CRR (Own funds)	1 000 000	2 000 000	-
Electrical Services	Ad-Hoc Provision of Streetlighting	CRR (Own funds)	2 000 000	2 100 000	2 140 000
Electrical Services	Alternative Energy	External Loan	5 018 307	5 068 490	5 828 764
Electrical Services	Automatic Meter Reader	CRR (Own funds)	400 000	400 000	440 000
Electrical Services	Bien don 66/11kV substation new	External Loan	24 152 773	25 000 000	25 000 000
Electrical Services	Bien don 66/11kV substation new	DC - Electricity	847 227	-	-
Electrical Services	Cable replacement 66kV	CRR (Own funds)	-	-	400 000
Electrical Services	Demand Side Management Geyser Control	CRR (Own funds)	450 000	450 000	450 000
Electrical Services	Electricity Network: Pniël	External Loan	3 500 000	3 500 000	3 500 000
Electrical Services	Electrification INEP	INEP	18 450 000	16 000 000	15 000 000
Electrical Services	Energy Balancing - Metering and Mini-Substations	CRR (Own funds)	250 000	250 000	250 000
Electrical Services	Energy Efficiency and Demand Side Management	CRR (Own funds)	1 000 000	1 000 000	-
Electrical Services	Feeder cable (Watergang to Enkanini) 11kV 95cu	INEP	4 300 000	-	-
Electrical Services	General System Improvements - Franschhoek	External Loan	2 000 000	2 000 000	2 000 000
Electrical Services	General Systems Improvements - Stellenbosch	External Loan	5 000 000	4 000 000	4 400 000
Electrical Services	General Systems Improvements - Stellenbosch	CRR (Own funds)	-	-	800 000

Department	Project name	Funding	Proposed budget 2023/24	Proposed budget 2024/25	Proposed budget 2025/26
INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES					
Electrical Services	Infrastructure Improvement - Franschhoek	External Loan	1 500 000	1 500 000	1 500 000
Electrical Services	Integrated National Electrification Programme	CRR (Own funds)	321 957	321 957	321 957
Electrical Services	Jan Marais Upgrade: Remove Existing Tx and replace with 20MVA	External Loan	6 630 746	-	-
Electrical Services	Kayamandi(Costa grounds)new substation 11 kV switching station	External Loan	300 000	30 000 000	-
Electrical Services	Lattera Substation	DC - Electricity	7 709 829	-	-
Electrical Services	Lattera Substation	External Loan	15 398 174	225 680	-
Electrical Services	Meter Panels	CRR (Own funds)	250 000	250 000	250 000
Electrical Services	Network Cable Replace 11 Kv	CRR (Own funds)	3 000 000	3 000 000	3 300 000
Electrical Services	Replace Control Panels 66 kV and Circuit breakers	External Loan	-	-	8 664 498
Electrical Services	Replace Ineffective Meters	CRR (Own funds)	250 000	-	302 500
Electrical Services	Replace Switchgear - Franschhoek	CRR (Own funds)	-	-	9 500 000
Electrical Services	Furniture, Tools and Equipment: Electrical Services	CRR (Own funds)	100 000	100 000	333 182
Electrical Services	STB Switchgear (11kV) SF6	External Loan	-	-	27 606 738
Electrical Services	Substation 66kV equipment	CRR (Own funds)	2 184 000	2 295 974	5 301 136
Electrical Services	System Control Centre and Upgrade Telemetry:	External Loan	3 000 000	2 075 428	-
Electrical Services	System Control Centre and Upgrade Telemetry	CRR (Own funds)	3 600 000	3 960 000	4 356 000
Electrical Services	Third transformer and associated works 20MVA Cloetesville	CRR (Own funds)	-	550 000	450 000
Electrical Services	Uninterrupted Power Supply for buildings	CRR (Own funds)	1 000 000	2 000 000	2 000 000
Electrical Services	Upgrade transformers at Main substation 7.5MVA to 20MVA	CRR (Own funds)	-	500 000	27 571 200
Electrical Services	Upgrading of Offices Beltana	CRR (Own	500 000	500 000	500 000

Department	Project name	Funding	Proposed budget 2023/24	Proposed budget 2024/25	Proposed budget 2025/26
INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES					
		funds)			
Electrical Services	Vehicles: Electrical Services	CRR (Own funds)	-	2 800 000	-
Electrical Services	Cable Network: Franschhoek	CRR (Own funds)	-	-	500 000
Electrical Services	Streetlights R304	CRR (Own funds)	-	-	1 000 000
Project Management Unit (PMU)	Kayamandi: Zone O (±711 services)	ISUP	13 350 000	10 080 000	-
Project Management Unit (PMU)	Franschhoek Mooiwater 236	ISUP	5 000 000	-	-
Project Management Unit (PMU)	Furniture, Tools and Equipment: PMU	CRR (Own funds)	50 000	75 000	75 000
Project Management Unit (PMU)	Housing Projects	CRR (Own funds)	250 000	300 000	350 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Bulk Water Supply Klampmuts	External Loan	8 000 000	-	-
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Bulk Water Supply Pipe: Cloetesville / Ida's Valley	CRR (Own funds)	-	1 000 000	7 000 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Bulk Water Supply Pipe and Reservoir: Kayamandi	External Loan	1 500 000	879 352	35 000 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Bulk Water Supply Pipe and Reservoir: Kayamandi	IUDG	-	-	25 103 100
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Bulk Water Supply Pipe and Reservoir: Kayamandi	CRR (Own funds)	-	39 120 648	14 896 900
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Bulk Water Supply Pipe Line and Pumpstations: Franschhoek	External Loan	1 000 000	9 000 000	4 000 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Bulk Water Supply Pipe: Ida's Valley / Papegaaienberg and Network Upgrades	CRR (Own funds)	1 000 000	1 000 000	-
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Bulk Water Supply Pipeline and Reservoir - Jamestown	External Loan	32 500 000	-	-
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Bulk Water Upgrades Franschhoek	CRR (Own funds)	-	1 000 000	-
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Bulk Water Upgrades Franschhoek	External Loan	-	-	15 000 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Chlorination Installation: Upgrade	CRR (Own funds)	2 000 000	2 000 000	1 500 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Dwarsriver Bulk Supply Augmentation and Network Upgrades	CRR (Own funds)	7 000 000	-	750 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Furniture, Tools and Equipment: Water	CRR (Own funds)	150 000	150 000	200 000

Department	Project name	Funding	Proposed budget 2023/24	Proposed budget 2024/25	Proposed budget 2025/26
INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES					
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	New Developments Bulk Water Supply WC024	IUDG	1 500 000	1 500 000	1 500 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Uniepark and Helshoogte Storage and Supply scheme	CRR (Own funds)	-	-	1 000 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	New Reservoir and Pipeline: Vlottenburg	CRR (Own funds)	7 060 500	10 683 850	-
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	New Reservoir and Pipeline: Vlottenburg	DC - Water	7 000 000	-	-
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	New Reservoir and Pipeline: Vlottenburg	IUDG	31 939 500	23 316 150	-
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Reservoirs and Dam Safety	External Loan	2 000 000	-	500 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Update Water Masterplan	CRR (Own funds)	1 000 000	1 000 000	1 000 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Upgrade and Replace Water Meters	CRR (Own funds)	2 500 000	1 000 000	1 000 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Vehicles: Water	CRR (Own funds)	-	1 000 000	1 000 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Water Conservation and Demand Management	External Loan	2 000 000	2 000 000	6 000 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Water Telemetry Upgrade	CRR (Own funds)	1 500 000	1 500 000	1 500 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Water Treatment Works: Franschhoek	CRR (Own funds)	2 500 000	-	-
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Water Treatment Works: Ida's Valley	External Loan	1 000 000	-	-
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Waterpipe Replacement	External Loan	4 000 000	4 000 000	7 000 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	New 5 Ml Reservoir: Cloetesville	CRR (Own funds)	-	-	500 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Specialised Vehicles: Water	CRR (Own funds)	-	-	5 500 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	New Development Bulk Sewer Supply WC024	CRR (Own funds)	-	-	2 000 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	New Development Bulk Sewer Supply WC024	IUDG	2 000 000	2 000 000	-
Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Sewerpipe Replacement: Alexander Street	CRR (Own funds)	-	-	2 000 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Sewer Pumpstation and Telemetry Upgrade	CRR (Own funds)	500 000	2 500 000	2 500 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Sewerpipe Replacement	CRR (Own funds)	4 000 000	4 000 000	8 000 000

Department	Project name	Funding	Proposed budget 2023/24	Proposed budget 2024/25	Proposed budget 2025/26
INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES					
Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Specialised Vehicles: Sanitation	CRR (Own funds)	-	4 500 000	-
Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Update Sewer Masterplan	CRR (Own funds)	500 000	500 000	500 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Compilation of Water Service Development Plan (tri-annually)	CRR (Own funds)	300 000	300 000	400 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Upgrade of WWTW: Klapmuts	CRR (Own funds)	15 040 350	35 000 000	10 500 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Upgrade of WWTW Wemmershoek	External Loan	19 500 000	45 000 000	5 000 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Extention Of WWTW: Stellenbosch	CRR (Own funds)	2 000 000	4 000 000	-
Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Refurbish Plant and Equipment - Raithby WWTW	External Loan	5 500 000	2 500 000	-
Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Furniture, Tools and Equipment: Sanitation	CRR (Own funds)	300 000	400 000	400 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Upgrade Laboratory Equipment	CRR (Own funds)	-	500 000	-
Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Upgrade Auto-Samplers	CRR (Own funds)	200 000	-	-
Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Cloetesville Bulk Sewer Upgrade	CRR (Own funds)	1 000 000	-	-
Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Dorp Street Bulk Sewer Upgrade	CRR (Own funds)	-	500 000	-
Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Industrial Effluent Monitoring	CRR (Own funds)	1 500 000	-	-
Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Vehicles: Sanitation	CRR (Own funds)	800 000	1 500 000	2 000 000
Roads and Stormwater	Adhoc Reconstruction of Roads (WC024)	IUDG	3 000 000	3 000 000	5 000 000
Roads and Stormwater	Furniture, Tools and Equipment: Roads and Stormwater	CRR (Own funds)	400 000	400 000	400 000
Roads and Stormwater	Gravel Roads Devon Valley - Safety Improvements Structural Repairs	CRR (Own funds)	-	500 000	300 000
Roads and Stormwater	Klapmuts Transport Network	CRR (Own funds)	600 000	-	-
Roads and Stormwater	Lanquedoc Access road and Bridge	DC - Roads	5 000 000	12 000 000	15 000 000

Department	Project name	Funding	Proposed budget 2023/24	Proposed budget 2024/25	Proposed budget 2025/26
INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES					
Roads and Stormwater	Lanquedoc Access road and Bridge	CRR (Own funds)	-	3 000 000	-
Roads and Stormwater	Reseal Roads - Klapmuts, Raithby and Surrounding	CRR (Own funds)	1 250 000	100 000	100 000
Roads and Stormwater	Reseal Roads - Kylemore and Surrounding	CRR (Own funds)	100 000	100 000	1 500 000
Roads and Stormwater	Reseal Roads - Stellenbosch and Surrounding	CRR (Own funds)	3 000 000	4 000 000	5 000 000
Roads and Stormwater	Reseal Roads - Franschoek and Surrounding	CRR (Own funds)	2 000 000	100 000	100 000
Roads and Stormwater	River Rehabilitation Implementation	CRR (Own funds)	1 000 000	100 000	100 000
Roads and Stormwater	Specialised Vehicles: Heavy Duty Vehicles: Roads	CRR (Own funds)	2 500 000	2 000 000	2 500 000
Roads and Stormwater	Upgrade Stormwater Retention Facilities	CRR (Own funds)	500 000	1 000 000	500 000
Roads and Stormwater	Update Pavement Management System	CRR (Own funds)	1 000 000	-	-
Roads and Stormwater	Upgrade Stormwater System	CRR (Own funds)	100 000	50 000	50 000
Roads and Stormwater	Update Stormwater Masterplan	CRR (Own funds)	1 000 000	-	-
Roads and Stormwater	Wilderbosch Extension to Trumali	CRR (Own funds)	1 500 000	1 500 000	3 000 000
Roads and Stormwater	Adam Tas Road Intersection Upgrades	CRR (Own funds)	1 000 000	300 000	300 000
Roads and Stormwater	Specialised Vehicles - Digger Loader	CRR (Own funds)	-	3 000 000	-
Roads and Stormwater	Adhoc Minor Upgrading of Roads (WC024)	CRR (Own funds)	300 000	300 000	700 000
Traffic Engineering	Bird Street Dualling - Adam Tas to Kayamandi	CRR (Own funds)	500 000	5 000 000	10 000 000
Traffic Engineering	Road Upgrades at School Precincts	CRR (Own funds)	200 000	200 000	200 000
Traffic Engineering	Furniture, Tools and Equipment: Traffic Engineering	CRR (Own funds)	150 000	150 000	150 000

Department	Project name	Funding	Proposed budget 2023/24	Proposed budget 2024/25	Proposed budget 2025/26
INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES					
Traffic Engineering	Jamestown Transport Network - School Street	CRR (Own funds)	3 000 000	-	2 000 000
Traffic Engineering	Main Road Intersection Improvements: Franschoek	CRR (Own funds)	10 000 000	2 129 950	-
Traffic Engineering	Main road intersection improvements: Helshoogte Rd / La Colline	CRR (Own funds)	3 000 000	-	-
Traffic Engineering	Main Road Intersection Improvements: R44 / Merriman Street	DC - Roads	-	4 000 000	-
Traffic Engineering	Main Road Intersection Improvements: Strand / Adam Tas / Alexander	DC - Roads	-	4 000 000	5 000 000
Traffic Engineering	Optic Fibre for Traffic Signals	CRR (Own funds)	500 000	-	-
Traffic Engineering	Pedestrian Crossing Implementation	CRR (Own funds)	300 000	100 000	100 000
Traffic Engineering	Raised Intersection Implementation	CRR (Own funds)	-	600 000	-
Traffic Engineering	Road Safety Improvements	CRR (Own funds)	-	500 000	-
Traffic Engineering	Signalisation implementation	CRR (Own funds)	500 000	-	-
Traffic Engineering	Specialised Equipment: Road marking Machine + Trailer	CRR (Own funds)	-	500 000	600 000
Traffic Engineering	Traffic Calming Projects: Implementation	CRR (Own funds)	300 000	-	400 000
Traffic Engineering	Traffic Management Improvement Programme	CRR (Own funds)	1 000 000	-	-
Traffic Engineering	Traffic Signal Control: Installation and Upgrading of Traffic Signals and Associated Components	CRR (Own funds)	500 000	500 000	500 000
Traffic Engineering	Universal Access Implementation	CRR (Own funds)	200 000	-	-
Traffic Engineering	Adhoc Intersection Improvements	CRR (Own funds)	-	-	2 000 000
Traffic Engineering	Vehicle Fleet: Traffic Engineering	CRR (Own funds)	500 000	-	-
Traffic Engineering	Traffic Signal Management System	CRR (Own funds)	-	-	1 000 000
Transport Planning	Adam Tas - Technopark Link Road	CRR (Own	3 000 000	5 000 000	20 000 000

Department	Project name	Funding	Proposed budget 2023/24	Proposed budget 2024/25	Proposed budget 2025/26
INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES					
		funds)			
Transport Planning	Adam Tas - Corridor Transport	CRR (Own funds)	1 000 000	-	1 000 000
Transport Planning	Bicycle Lockup Facilities	CRR (Own funds)	300 000	-	-
Transport Planning	Comprehensive Integrated Transport Plan	CRR (Own funds)	600 000	-	344 000
Transport Planning	Comprehensive Integrated Transport Plan	ITP	-	628 000	656 000
Transport Planning	Cycle Plan - Design and Implementation	CRR (Own funds)	500 000	-	500 000
Transport Planning	Freight Strategy for Stellenbosch and Franschhoek	CRR (Own funds)	500 000	-	-
Transport Planning	Kayamandi Pedestrian Bridge (R304, River and Railway Line)	IUDG	11 000 000	10 000 000	10 000 000
Transport Planning	Non-Motorised Transport Implementation	CRR (Own funds)	1 000 000	-	3 000 000
Transport Planning	Park and Ride (Transport Interchange)	CRR (Own funds)	250 000	-	-
Transport Planning	Provision of Bulk Parking Planning and Development	CRR (Own funds)	3 000 000	3 000 000	3 000 000
Transport Planning	Pedestrian Streets in Stellenbosch	CRR (Own funds)	-	1 700 000	-
Transport Planning	Public Transport Infrastructure (Public Transport Shelters and Embayments)	CRR (Own funds)	-	400 000	-
Transport Planning	Public Transport Planning - WC024	CRR (Own funds)	600 000	-	2 000 000
Transport Planning	Public Transport Service (Inclusive of Disabled)	CRR (Own funds)	-	500 000	-
Transport Planning	Stellenbosch - Bicycle network	CRR (Own funds)	1 000 000	-	-
Transport Planning	Stellenbosch Tour Bus Parking	CRR (Own funds)	600 000	-	-
Transport Planning	Technopark Kerb and Channel Upgrade	CRR (Own funds)	-	1 500 000	-
Transport Planning	Update Roads Master Plan for WC024	CRR (Own funds)	-	2 000 000	-

Department	Project name	Funding	Proposed budget 2023/24	Proposed budget 2024/25	Proposed budget 2025/26
INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES					
Transport Planning	Public Transport Facilities (Taxi Ranks) Adhoc Upgrades	CRR (Own funds)	-	500 000	-
Transport Planning	Taxi Rank Franschhoek	CRR (Own funds)	500 000	-	-
			433 423 363	491 035 464	445 965 975

10.8.6 Capital Budget 2023/24 – 2025/26- Directorate: Financial Services

Table 139: Capital Budget 2023/24 – 2025/26- Directorate: Financial Services

Department	Project name	Funding	Proposed budget 2023/24	Proposed budget 2024/25	Proposed budget 2025/26
FINANCIAL SERVICES					
Financial Management Services	Furniture, Tools and Equipment: FS	CRR (Own funds)	250 000	250 000	250 000
Financial Management Services	Vehicle Fleet: FMS	CRR (Own funds)	500 000	-	-
			750 000	250 000	250 000

10.9 National and Provincial Investment

The following tables depict the National and Provincial allocations to the municipality over the MTREF period. It should be noted that the information is subject to change depending on fiscal constraints and the availability of resources.

The table below sets out the allocations by the national government for the MTREF period for Stellenbosch Municipality.

As indicated in the table below the total National allocation for Stellenbosch amounts to **R289 337** million for the 2023/24 financial year.

Table 140: National and Provincial Investment

National Allocations / Provincial (R'000)	2023/2024	2024/25	2025/26
Stellenbosch Municipality			
Equitable Share	200 841 000	222 190 000	247 200 000
Integrated Urban Development Grant	59 410 000	44 017 000	45 898 000
Integrated National Electrification Programme (Municipal) Grant (Schedule 5)	22 750 000	16 000 000	15 000 000
Local Government Financial Management Grant	1 550 000	1 550 000	1 688 000
EPWP Integrated Grant for Municipalities	4 786 000	-	-
Total	289 337 000	283 757 000	309 786 000

The table below sets out the allocations by the provincial government for the MTREF period for Stellenbosch Municipality.

As indicated in the table below the total Provincial allocation for Stellenbosch Municipality amounts to **R54 429** million for the 2023/24 financial year.

Table 141: Provincial allocation to the Stellenbosch Municipality

WCG Departments and funding (R'000)	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26
Department of Local Government			
Community Development Workers Operational Support Grant	38 000	38 000	38 000
Human Settlements			
Informal Settlements Upgrading Partnership Grant: Provinces (BENEFICIARIES)	18 633 000	16 080 000	6 000 000
Title Deeds Restoration Grant	1 503 000	-	-
Human Settlements Development Grant	22 413 000	28 169 000	71 400 000
Provincial Treasury			
Municipal Accreditation and Capacity Building Grant	245 000	249 000	249 000
Transport and Public Works			
Integrated Transport Planning	-	628 000	656 000
Financial assistance to municipalities for maintenance and construction of transport infrastructure	345 000	345 000	350 000
Economic Development and Tourism			
Community Library Service Grant	11 252 000	11 691 000	12 216 000
District Municipality			
	-	-	-
Total	54 429 000	57 200 000	90 909 000

CHAPTER 11:

Organisational Scorecard (5 – years)

The Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act No. 56 of 2003) (MFMA) requires that municipalities prepare a Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP) as a strategic financial management tool to ensure that budgetary decisions that are adopted by municipalities for the financial year are aligned with their strategic planning tool, the Integrated Development Plan (IDP). The SDBIP is a contract between Council, administration and the community. It gives effect to the IDP and budget of the municipality.

The municipal budget shall give effect to the Strategic Focus Areas as contained in the IDP. The Top Layer (TL) Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP) shall contain details on the execution of the budget and information on programmes and projects. Quarterly, half-yearly and annual performance reports must also be submitted to Council as a means to monitor the implementation of the predetermined objectives as contained in the IDP.

The SDBIP is a one – year detailed implementation plan which gives effect to the IDP and Budget of the municipality. It is a contract between the administration, Council and community expressing the goals and objectives set by the Council as quantifiable outcomes that can be implemented by the administration over the next twelve months. This provides the basis of measuring the performance in service delivery against end year targets and implementing budget.

Indicators developed for the Stellenbosch Municipality addresses the Strategic Focus Areas of the municipality. The municipality utilises the one-year TL SDBIP to ensure that it delivers of its service delivery mandate by indicating clear indicators and targets. These indicators also forms the basis of the performance plans of the Directors, hence, the Directors are being evaluated on the approved TL SDBIP indicators.

The five necessary components are:

1. Monthly projections of revenue to be collected for each month;
2. Monthly projections of expenditure (operating and capital) and revenue for each vote;
3. Quarterly projections of service delivery targets and performance indicators;
4. Ward information for expenditure and service delivery; and
5. Detailed capital works plan broken down by ward over three years.

11.1 Five-Year Top-Level Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP)

The SDBIP gives effect to the Integrated Development Plan (IDP) and is essentially the management and implementation tool setting out the quarterly service delivery targets.

The Top Layer SDBIP include the main service delivery indicators of the municipality. The following table reflects the 5 Year Implementation Plan of the Integrated Development Plan:

11.2 SFA 1 – Valley of Possibility

SFA 1 – Valley of Possibility																				
IDP Ref No	Directorate	Indicator (Activity / Project / Programme / Key Initiative)	Unit of Measurement	Indicator Type	Wards	Baseline (2021/22)	5-year target	Target 2022/23	Target 2023/24	Target 2024/25	Target 2025/26	Target 2026/27	Outer years 2027 - 2032	NKPA link	NDP (National Planning	PSO (VIP) link	CWDM link	PDO link	SDG LINK	Delivery Indicator
KPI001	Planning and Economic Development	Submission of the Economic Development Strategy to the MayCo	Number of Economic Development Strategies submitted to the MayCo by 31 May	Programme	All	New KPI	1	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	NKPA 3	NDP 1	VIP 2	CWDM 1	PDO 1.1	SDG 8	Output
KPI002	Planning and Economic Development	Review the Economic Development Strategy	Number of Economic Development Strategies reviewed by 31 March	Programme	All	New KPI	4	n/a	1	1	1	1	n/a	NKPA 3	NDP1	VIP 2	CWDM 1	PDO 1.1	SDG 8	Output
KPI003	Planning and Economic Development	The number of jobs created through the municipality's local economic development initiatives including capital projects (NKPI Proxy - MSA, Reg. S10(d))	Number of job opportunities created through the municipality's local economic development initiatives including capital projects by 30 June	Programme	All	1120	1 100-per annum	1 400	1100	1100	1100	1100	n/a	NKPA 3	NDP 1	VIP 2	CWDM 1	PDO 1.1	SDG 8	Output
KPI004	Planning and Economic Development	Submission of Land-use applications to the Municipal Planning Tribunal (MPT) within 120 days from the	Percentage of Land-use applications submitted to the MPT within 120 days from the conclusion of the	Programme	All	66.66 %	75% of land-use applications submitted to the Municipal MPT within 120 days from the conclusion of	75%	75%	75%	75%	75%	n/a	NKPA 3	NDP 1	VIP 2	CWDM 1	PDO 2.4	SDG 11	Outcome

SFA 1 – Valley of Possibility																				
IDP Ref No	Directorate	Indicator (Activity / Project / Programme / Key Initiative)	Unit of Measurement	Indicator Type	Wards	Baseline (2021/22)	5-year target	Target 2022/23	Target 2023/24	Target 2024/25	Target 2025/26	Target 2026/27	Outer years 2027 - 2032	NKPA link	NDP (National Planning)	PSO (VIP) link	CWDM link	PDO link	SDG LINK	Delivery Indicator
		conclusion of the administrative processing of the application	administrative processing of the application				the administrative processing of the application													
KPI005	Planning and Economic Development	Provide training opportunities to entrepreneurs and Small, Medium and Micro Enterprises (SMMEs)	Number of quarterly training opportunities provided to entrepreneurs and SMMEs	Programme	All	11	4 per annum	4	4	4	4	4	n/a	NKPA 3	NDP 1	VIP 2	CWDM 1	PDO 1.2	SDG 8	Output
KPI006	Planning and Economic Development	Submission of the revised Spatial Development Framework (SDF) to the Council	Number of revised SDFs submitted to the Council by 30 June	Programme	All	1	1 per annum	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	NKPA 3	NDP 1	VIP 2	CWDM 1	PDO2.4	SDG 11; 15	Output
KPI007	Planning and Economic Development	Submission of the revised Housing Pipeline (document) to the MayCo	Number of revised Housing Pipelines (document) submitted to the MayCo by 31 May	Programme	All	1	1 per annum	1	1	1	1	1	n/a	NKPA 3	NDP 1	VIP 2	CWDM 1	PDO4.1	SDG 11	Output
KPI008	Planning and Economic Development	Submission of the Rural Economic Development Strategy to the	Number of Rural Economic Development Strategies	Key Initiative	All	New KPI	1 per annum	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	NKPA 3	NDP 1	VIP 2	CWDM 1	PDO 1.1	SDG 8	Output

[illegible]

11.3 SFA 2 – Green and Sustainable Valley

SFA 2 – Green and Sustainable Valley																				
IDP Ref No	Directorate	Indicator (Activity / Project / Programme / Key Initiative)	Unit of Measurement	Indicator Type	Wards	Baseline (2021/22)	5-year target	Target 2022/23	Target 2023/24	Target 2024/25	Target 2025/26	Target 2026/27	Outer years 2027 - 2032	NKPA link	NDP link	PSO link	CWDM link	PDO link	SDG link	Delivery Indicator
KPI009	Infrastructure Services	Construction of a new intake substation in Dwarsriver Valley	Number of new intake substations constructed by 30 June	Project	4	New KPI	1 Per annum	n/a	n/a	n/a	1	N/A	n/a	NKPA 8	NDP 2	VIP 2	CWDM 1	PDO 4.1	SDG9	Output
KPI010	Infrastructure Services	Upgrade the telemetry monitoring system	Number of telemetry monitoring systems upgraded by 30 June	Project	All	New KPI	1 Per annum	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	NKPA 8	NDP 2	VIP 2	CWDM 1	PDO 4.1	SDG 9	Output
KPI011	Infrastructure Services	Construction of a New Landfill Cell at Stellenbosch Landfill facility	Number of New Landfill Cells constructed at the Stellenbosch Landfill facility by 30 June	Project	All	New KPI	1 Per annum	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	NKPA 8	NDP 2	VIP 2	CWDM 1	PDO 4.1	SDG 9	Output
KPI012	Community and Protection Services	Establishment of a Friends Group for the nature reserves	Number of Friends Groups for the nature reserves established by 30 June	Key Initiative	All	New KPI	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	NKPA 8	NDP 2	VIP 2	CWDM 1	PDO 2.4	SDG 15	Output
KPI013	Community and Protection Services	Submission of a revised Friends Group Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) to the Municipal Manager	Number of revised Friends Group MOUs submitted to the Municipal Manager by 30 June	Programme	All	New KPI	1 per annum	n/a	n/a	1	n/a	1	n/a	NKPA 8	NDP 2	VIP 2	CWDM 1	PDO 42.4	SDG 11	Output

SFA 2 – Green and Sustainable Valley

IDP Ref No	Directorate	Indicator (Activity / Project / Programme / Key Initiative)	Unit of Measurement	Indicator Type	Wards	Baseline (2021/22)	5-year target	Target 2022/23	Target 2023/24	Target 2024/25	Target 2025/26	Target 2026/27	Outer years 2027 - 2032	NKPA link	NDP link	PSO link	CWDM link	PDO link	SDG link	Delivery Indicator
KPI014	Planning and Economic Development	Process building plan applications of <500sqm within 30 days after the date of receipt	Percentage of building plan applications of <500sqm processed within 30 days after the date of receipt	Programme	All	62,35%	70% per annum	70%	70%	70%	70%	70%	n/a	NKPA 8	NDP 2	VIP 2	CWDM 1	PDO 4.1	SDG11	Output
KPI015	Infrastructure Services	Submission of a Draft Organic Waste Plan to the Municipal Manager	Number of Draft Organic Waste Plans submitted to the Municipal Manager by 30 June	Key Initiative	All	New KPI	1 per annum	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	1	n/a	NKPA 8	NDP 2	VIP 2	CWDM 1	PDO 2.4	SDG 15	Output
KPI016	Infrastructure Services	Reduce organic waste	Percentage of organic waste reduced by 30 June	Programme	All	42%	20% per annum	20%	20%	20%	20%	20%	n/a	NKPA 8	NDP 2	VIP 2	CWDM 1	PDO 2.4	SDG 15	Output
KPI017	Infrastructure Services	Submission of the Fourth Generation Integrated Waste Management (IWMP) Plan to the MayCo	Number of Fourth Generation IWM Plan submitted to the MayCo by 30 June	Programme	All	New KPI	1 per annum	n/a	n/a	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	NKPA 8	NDP 2	VIP 2	CWDM 1	PDO 2.7	SDG 15	Output

SFA 2 – Green and Sustainable Valley

IDP Ref No	Directorate	Indicator (Activity / Project / Programme / Key Initiative)	Unit of Measurement	Indicator Type	Wards	Baseline (2021/22)	5-year target	Target 2022/23	Target 2023/24	Target 2024/25	Target 2025/26	Target 2026/27	Outer years 2027 - 2032	NKPA link	NDP link	PSO link	CWDM link	PDO link	SDG link	Delivery Indicator
KPI018	Infrastructure Services	Submission of a Waste Reclaimers Strategy to the Municipal Manager	Number of Waste Reclaimers Strategies submitted to the Municipal Manager by 30 June	Key Initiative	All	New KPI	1 per annum	n/a	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	NKPA 8	NDP 2	VIP 2	CWDM 1	PDO 4.1	SDG 15	Output
KPI019	Infrastructure Services	Submission of a Service Level Charter to the Municipal Manager	Number of Service Level Charters submitted to the Municipal Manager by 30 June	Key Initiative	All	New KPI	1 per annum	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	NKPA 8	NDP 2	VIP 2	CWDM 1	PDO 4.1	SDG 15	Output
KPI020	Infrastructure Services	Conduct an External Audit of the Stellenbosch Municipal Waste Disposal Facilities	Number of external audits of the Stellenbosch Municipal Waste Disposal Facilities conducted by 30 June	Programme	All	1	1 per annum	1	1	1	1	1	n/a	NKPA 8	NDP 2	VIP 2	CWDM 1	PDO 2.1	SDG 15	Output
KPI021	Infrastructure Services	Implementation of identified waste minimisation projects	Number of identified waste minimisation projects implemented by 30 June	Programme	All	2	2 per annum	2	2	2	2	2	n/a	NKPA 8	NDP 2	VIP 2	CWDM 1	PDO 2.1	SDG 15	Output
KP022	Infrastructure Services	Wastewater quality measured into the Department of Water and	Percentage of wastewater quality compliance as per the	Programme	All	51,75%	70% per annum	70%	70%	70%	70%	70%	n/a	NKPA 6	NDP 2	VIP 2	CWDM 2	PDO 4.4	SDG 6	Outcome

SFA 2 – Green and Sustainable Valley																				
IDP Ref No	Directorate	Indicator (Activity / Project / Programme / Key Initiative)	Unit of Measurement	Indicator Type	Wards	Baseline (2021/22)	5-year target	Target 2022/23	Target 2023/24	Target 2024/25	Target 2025/26	Target 2026/27	Outer years 2027 - 2032	NKPA link	NDP link	PSO link	CWDM link	PDO link	SDG link	Delivery Indicator
		Sanitation's License Conditions for physical and micro parameters	analysis certificate, measured quarterly																	
KPI023	Community and Protection Services	Submission of the revised Facility Management Plan to MayCo	Number of revised Facility Management Plans submitted to MayCo by 31 May	Programme	All	1	1 per annum	n/a	n/a	1	1	1	1	NKPA 9	NDP 8	VIP 5	CWDM 1	PDO 1.1	SDG 9	Output

11.4 SFA 3 – Safe Valley

SFA 3 – Safe Valley																				
IDP Ref No	Directorate	Indicator (Activity / Project / Programme / Key Initiative)	Unit of Measurement	Indicator Type	Wards	Baseline (2021/22)	5-year target	Target 2022/23	Target 2023/24	Target 2024/25	Target 2025/26	Target 2026/27	Outer years 2027 - 2032	NKPA link	NDP link	PSO link	CWDM link	PDO link	SDG link	Delivery Indicator
KPI024	Community and Protection Services	Submission of the revised Disaster Management Plan to the Municipal Manager	Number of revised Disaster Management Plans submitted to the Municipal Manager by 31 March	Programme	All	1	1 per annum	1	1	1	1	1	n/a	NKPA 9	NDP 8	VIP 5	CWDM 2	PDO 3.1	SDG 13	Output
KPI025	Community and Protection Services	Submission of the revised Safety and Security Strategy to the Municipal Manager	Number of revised Safety and Security Strategies submitted to the Municipal Manager by 30 April	Programme	All	1	1 per annum	1	1	1	1	1	n/a	NKPA 7	NDP 6	VIP 5	CWDM 2	PDO 3.2	SDG 16	Output
KPI026	Community and Protection Services	Submission of the revised Traffic Management Plan to the Municipal Manager	Number of revised Traffic Management Plans submitted to the Municipal Manager by 31 March	Programme	All	1	1 per annum	1	1	1	1	1	n/a	NKPA 7	NDP 6	VIP 5	CWDM 2	PDO 3.2	SDG 16	Output

11.5 SFA 4 – Dignified Living

SFA 4 – Dignified Living																				
IDP Ref No	Directorate	Indicator (Activity / Project / Programme / Key Initiative)	Unit of Measurement	Indicator Type	Wards	Baseline (2021/22)	5-year target	Target 2022/23	Target 2023/24	Target 2024/25	Target 2025/26	Target 2026/27	Outer years 2027 - 2032	NKPA link	NDP link	PSO link	CWDM link	PDO link	SDG link	Delivery Indicator
KPI027	Infrastructure Services	Installation of new standpipes	Number of new standpipes installed by 30 June	Programme	All	New KPI	50 new standpipes installed by 30 June	50	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	NKPA 8	NDP 2	VIP 5	CWDM 2	PDO 4.4	SDG 9	Output
KPI028	Infrastructure Services	Provision of waterborne toilet facilities in informal settlements as identified by the Department: Integrated Human Settlements	Number of waterborne toilet facilities provided in Informal settlements as identified by the Department: Integrated Human Settlements by 30 June	Programme	All	0	50 per annum	50	20	25	30	50	n/a	NKPA 2	NDP 2	VIP 5	CWDM 2	PDO 4.4	SDG 9	Output
KPI029	Infrastructure Services	Limit unaccounted electricity to less than 9% annually {(Number of Electricity Units Purchased and / or Generated - Number of Electricity Units Sold (incl. Free basic electricity)) / Number of	Percentage of average electricity losses, measured by 30 June	Programme	All	9,60%	<9% per annum	<9%	<9%	<9%	<9%	<9%	n/a	NKPA 9	NDP 8	VIP 5	CWDM 3	PDO 4.4	SDG 12	Outcome

SFA 4 – Dignified Living																				
IDP Ref No	Directorate	Indicator (Activity / Project / Programme / Key Initiative)	Unit of Measurement	Indicator Type	Wards	Baseline (2021/22)	5-year target	Target 2022/23	Target 2023/24	Target 2024/25	Target 2025/26	Target 2026/27	Outer years 2027 - 2032	NKPA link	NDP link	PSO link	CWDM link	PDO link	SDG link	Delivery Indicator
		Electricity Units Purchased and/or Generated) x 100}																		
KPI030	Infrastructure Services	Water quality measured quarterly ito the SANS 241 physical and micro parameters	Percentage of water quality level as per the analysis certificate, measured quarterly	Programme	All	95%	90% per annum	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	n/a	NKPA 2	NDP 2	VIP 2	CWDM 1	PDO 4.4	SDG 7	Outcome
KPI031	Infrastructure Services	Limit unaccounted water to less than 25%	Percentage of average unaccounted water, measured by 30 June	Programme	All	18,70%	<25% per annum	<25%	<25%	<25%	<25%	<25%	n/a	NKPA 3	NDP 3	VIP 5	CWDM 2	PDO 4.5	SDG 7	Outcome
KPI032	Financial Services	Registered indigent formal households with access to free basic water (NKPI Proxy - MSA, Reg. S10(a), (b)	Percentage of registered indigent formal households with access to free basic water, measured quarterly	Programme	All	100%	100% per annum	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	n/a	NKPA 6	NDP 2	VIP 5	CWDM 2	PDO 4.4	SDG 7	Outcome

SFA 4 – Dignified Living																				
IDP Ref No	Directorate	Indicator (Activity / Project / Programme / Key Initiative)	Unit of Measurement	Indicator Type	Wards	Baseline (2021/22)	5-year target	Target 2022/23	Target 2023/24	Target 2024/25	Target 2025/26	Target 2026/27	Outer years 2027 - 2032	NKPA link	NDP link	PSO link	CWDM link	PDO link	SDG link	Delivery Indicator
KPI033	Financial Services	Registered indigent formal households with access to free basic electricity provided by the municipality (NKPI Proxy - MSA, Reg. S10(a), (b))	Percentage of registered indigent formal households with access to free basic electricity provided by the municipality, measured quarterly	Programme	All	100%	100% per annum	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	n/a	NKPA 6	NDP 2	VIP 5	CWDM 3	PDO 4.4	SDG 7	Outcome
KPI034	Financial Services	Registered indigent formal households with access to free basic refuse removal (NKPI Proxy - MSA, Reg. S10(a), (b))	Percentage of registered indigent formal households with access to free basic refuse removal, measured quarterly	Programme	All	100%	100% per annum	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	n/a	NKPA 7	NDP 3	VIP 5	CWDM 3	PDO 4.4	SDG 7	Outcome
KPI035	Financial Services	Registered indigent formal households with access to free basic sanitation (NKPI Proxy - MSA, Reg. S10(a), (b))	Percentage of registered indigent formal households with access to free basic sanitation, measured quarterly	Programme	All	100%	100% per annum	100%	100%	100%	100%	100%	n/a	NKPA 8	NDP 4	VIP 5	CWDM 3	PDO 4.4	SDG 7	Outcome

SFA 4 – Dignified Living																				
IDP Ref No	Directorate	Indicator (Activity / Project / Programme / Key Initiative)	Unit of Measurement	Indicator Type	Wards	Baseline (2021/22)	5-year target	Target 2022/23	Target 2023/24	Target 2024/25	Target 2025/26	Target 2026/27	Outer years 2027 - 2032	NKPA link	NDP link	PSO link	CWDM link	PDO link	SDG link	Delivery Indicator
KPI036	Financial Services	Formal households with access to water (NKPI Proxy - MSA, Reg. S10(a))	Number of formal households with access to water, measured quarterly	Programme	All	26 825	27 000 per annum	26 000	27 000	27 000	27 000	27 000	n/a	NKPA 8	NDP 4	VIP 5	CWDM 3	PDO 4.4	SDG 7	Outcome
KPI037	Financial Services	Formal households with access to electricity (NKPI Proxy - MSA, Reg. S10(a))	Number of formal households with access to electricity, measured quarterly	Programme	All	26 825	27 000 per annum	26 000	27 000	27 000	27 000	27 000	n/a	NKPA 8	NDP 4	VIP 5	CWDM 3	PDO 4.4	SDG 7	Outcome
KPI038	Financial Services	Formal households with access to refuse removal (NKPI Proxy - MSA, Reg. S10(a))	Number of formal households with access to refuse removal, measured quarterly	Programme	All	26 825	27 000 per annum	26 000	27 000	27 000	27 000	27 000	n/a	NKPA 8	NDP 4	VIP 5	CWDM 3	PDO 4.4	SDG 7	Outcome
KPI039	Financial Services	Formal households with access to sanitation (NKPI Proxy - MSA, Reg. S10(a))	Number of formal households with access to sanitation, measured quarterly	Programme	All	26 825	27 000 per annum	26 000	27 000	27 000	27 000	27 000	n/a	NKPA 8	NDP 4	VIP 5	CWDM 3	PDO 4.4	SDG 7	Outcome

11.6 SFA 5 – Good Governance and Compliance

SFA 5 – Good Governance and Compliance																				
IDP Ref No	Directorate	Indicator (Activity / Project / Programme / Key Initiative)	Unit of Measurement	Indicator Type	Wards	Baseline (2021/22)	5-year target	Target 2022/23	Target 2023/24	Target 2024/25	Target 2025/26	Target 2026/27	Outer years 2027 - 2032	NKPA link	NDP link	PSO link	CWDM link	PDO link	SDG link	Delivery Indicator
KPI040	Financial Services	Actual expenditure on the approved Capital Budget for the municipality by 30 June (NKPI - MSA, Reg. S10(c))	Percentage of the approved Capital Budget for the municipality actually spent by 30 June	Programme	All	84,29%	90% per annum	90%	90%	90%	90%	90%	n/a	NKPA 9	NDP 8	VIP 5	CWDM 3	PDO 5.9	SDG 9	Input
KPI041	Planning and Economic Development	Submission of the revised Integrated Zoning Scheme to the MayCo	Number of revised Integrated Zoning Schemes submitted to the MayCo by 30 June	Key Initiative	All	New KPI	1 per annum	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	NKPA 11	NDP 4	VIP 5	CWDM 1	PDO 1.3	SDG15	Output
KPI042	Financial Services	Financial viability measured in terms of the available cash to cover fixed operating expenditure (NKPI Proxy - MSA, Reg. S10(g)(iii))	Cost coverage as at 30 June annually [(Cash and Cash Equivalents - Unspent Conditional Grants - Overdraft) + Short Term Investment) / Monthly Fixed Operational Expenditure excluding (Depreciation)	Programme	All	3	4 per annum	4	4	4	4	4	n/a	NKPA 9	NDP 8	VIP 5	CWDM 3	PDO 5.8	SDG 16	Input
KPI043	Financial Services	Achieve an average payment percentage of 96% by 30 June	(Gross Debtors Opening Balance + Billed Revenue - Gross Debtors Closing Balance -	Programme	All	96%	96% per annum	96%	96%	96%	96%	96%	n/a	NKPA 10	NDP 9	VIP 5	CWDM 3	PDO 5.9	SDG 16	Input

SFA 5 – Good Governance and Compliance

IDP Ref No	Directorate	Indicator (Activity / Project / Programme / Key Initiative)	Unit of Measurement	Indicator Type	Wards	Baseline (2021/22)	5-year target	Target 2022/23	Target 2023/24	Target 2024/25	Target 2025/26	Target 2026/27	Outer years 2027 - 2032	NKPA link	NDP link	PSO link	CWDM link	PDO link	SDG link	Delivery Indicator
		(Gross Debtors Opening Balance + Billed Revenue - Gross Debtors Closing Balance - Bad Debts Written Off) / Billed Revenue x 100	Bad Debts Written Off) / Billed Revenue x 100																	
KPI044	Office of the Municipal Manager	Employment equity appointments made within the financial year in the three highest levels of management	Percentage of employment equity appointments made within the financial year in the three highest levels of management, measured by 30 June	Programme	All	33,30%	50% per annum	50%	50%	50%	50%	50%	n/a	NKPA 9	NDP 8	VIP 5	CWDM 3	PDO 5.6	SDG 16	Output
KPI045	Corporate Services	The percentage of the actual payroll budget spent on implementing the Municipal Workplace Skills Plan (NKPI Proxy-MSA, Reg. S10(f))	Percentage of the municipality's payroll budget actually spent on implementing its Workplace Skills Plan ((Total Actual Training Expenditure / Total Annual payroll Budget) x 100), measured by 30 June	Programme	All	0.43%	0.20% per annum	0.20%	0.20%	0.20%	0.20%	0.20%	n/a	NKPA 10	NDP 9	VIP 5	CWDM 3	PDO 5.7	SDG 16	Input

SFA 5 – Good Governance and Compliance

IDP Ref No	Directorate	Indicator (Activity / Project / Programme / Key Initiative)	Unit of Measurement	Indicator Type	Wards	Baseline (2021/22)	5-year target	Target 2022/23	Target 2023/24	Target 2024/25	Target 2025/26	Target 2026/27	Outer years 2027 - 2032	NKPA link	NDP link	PSO link	CWDM link	PDO link	SDG link	Delivery Indicator
KPI046	Financial Services	Financial viability measured in terms of the municipality's ability to meet its service debt obligations (NKPI Proxy - MSA, Reg. S10(g)(i))	Debt coverage ratio ((Total operating revenue - operating grants received) / (Debt service payments due within the year)) measured by 30 June	Programme	All	17,55%	15% per annum	15%	15%	15%	15%	15%	n/a	NKPA 5	NDP 8	VIP 5	CWDM 3	PDO 5.6	SDG 16	Input
KPI047	Financial Services	Financial viability measured in terms of the outstanding service debtors (NKPI Proxy - MSA, Reg. S10(g)(ii))	Service debtors to revenue ratio – (Total outstanding service debtors / revenue received for services) measured by 30 June	Programme	All	15,56%	27% per annum	27%	27%	27%	27%	27%	n/a	NKPA 5	NDP 9	VIP 5	CWDM 3	PDO 5.7	SDG 16	Input
KPI048	Office of the Municipal Manager	Submission of the revised Risk-Based Audit Plan (RBAP) to the Audit and Performance Audit Committee (APAC)	Number of revised RBAPs submitted to the APAC by 30 June	Programme	All	1	1 per annum	1	1	1	1	1	n/a	NKPA 5	NDP 8	VIP 5	CWDM 3	PDO 5.5	SDG 16	Output
KPI049	Office of the Municipal Manager	Submission of the Auditor General of South Africa (AGSA) Audit Action Plan (AAP) to the APAC	Number of AGSA Audit Action Plans submitted to the APAC by 28 February	Programme	All	1	1 per annum	1	1	1	1	1	n/a	NKPA5	NDP 8	VIP 5	CWDM 3	PDO 5.5	SDG 16	Output

SFA 5 – Good Governance and Compliance

IDP Ref No	Directorate	Indicator (Activity / Project / Programme / Key Initiative)	Unit of Measurement	Indicator Type	Wards	Baseline (2021/22)	5-year target	Target 2022/23	Target 2023/24	Target 2024/25	Target 2025/26	Target 2026/27	Outer years 2027 - 2032	NKPA link	NDP link	PSO link	CWDM link	PDO link	SDG link	Delivery Indicator
KPI050	Office of the Municipal Manager	Submission of the revised Strategic Risk Register (SRR) to the Risk Management Committee	Number of revised SRRs submitted to the Risk Management Committee by 30 June	Programme	All	1	1 per annum	1	1	1	1	1	n/a	NKPA 5	NDP 9	VIP 5	CWDM 3	PDO 5.6	SDG 16	Output
KPI051	Corporate Services	Submission of the revised Information and Communication Technology (ICT) Backup Disaster Recovery Plan to the ICT Steering Committee	Number of revised ICT Backup Disaster Recovery Plans submitted to the ICT Steering Committee by 31 March	Programme	All	1	1 per annum	1	1	1	1	1	n/a	NKPA 5	NDP 8	VIP 5	CWDM 3	PDO 5.1	SDG 16	Output
KPI052	Corporate Services	Submission of the revised Strategic ICT Plan to the ICT Steering Committee	Number of revised Strategic ICT Plans submitted to the ICT Steering Committee by 31 March	Programme	All	1	1 per annum	1	1	1	1	1	1	NKPA 5	NDP 9	VIP 5	CWDM 3	PDO 5.2	SDG 16	Output
KPI053	Office of the Municipal Manager	Submission of the draft Integrated Development Plan (IDP) to the Council	Number of draft IDPs submitted to the Council by 31 March	Programme	All	1	1 per annum	1	1	1	1	1	n/a	NKPA 5	NDP 4	VIP 5	CWDM 3	PDO 5.4	SDG 16	Output
KPI054	Office of the Municipal Manager	Submission of the IDP / Budget / SDF time schedule (process plan) to the Council	Number of IDP / Budget / SDF time schedules (process plan) submitted to the Council by 31 August	Programme	All	1	1 per annum	1	1	1	1	1	1	NKPA 5	NDP 4	VIP 5	CWDM 3	PDO 5.4	SDG 16	Output

SFA 5 – Good Governance and Compliance

IDP Ref No	Directorate	Indicator (Activity / Project / Programme / Key Initiative)	Unit of Measurement	Indicator Type	Wards	Baseline (2021/22)	5-year target	Target 2022/23	Target 2023/24	Target 2024/25	Target 2025/26	Target 2026/27	Outer years 2027 - 2032	NKPA link	NDP link	PSO link	CWDM link	PDO link	SDG link	Delivery Indicator
KPI055	Infrastructure Services	Submission of the revised Wastewater Master Plan to the Municipal Manager	Number of revised Wastewater Master Plans submitted to the Municipal Manager by 30 June	Programme	All	New KPI	1 per annum	1	1	1	1	1	1	NKPA 5	NDP 4	VIP 5	CWDM 3	PDO 5.4	SDG 16	Output
KPI056	Infrastructure Services	Submission of the revised Electrical Master Plan to the Council	Number of revised Electrical Master Plans submitted to the Council by 30 June	Programme	All	New KPI	1 per annum	N/A	1	1	1	1	1	NKPA 5	NDP 8	VIP 5	CWDM 3	PDO 4.4	SDG 16	Output
KPI057	Corporate Services	Submission of a Draft Smart City Framework to the Municipal Manager	Number of draft Smart City Frameworks submitted to the Municipal Manager by 31 May	Key Initiative	All	1	1 per annum	N/A	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	NKPA 5	NDP 4	VIP 5	CWDM 3	PDO 5.4	SDG 16	Output
KPI058	Corporate Services	Submission of an Integrated Property Maintenance Plan to the Municipal Manager	Number of Integrated Property Maintenance Plans submitted to the Municipal Manager by 30 June	Key Initiative	All	New KPI	1 per annum	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	NKPA 5	NDP 4	VIP 5	CWDM 3	PDO 5.4	SDG 16	Output
KPI059	Office of the Municipal Manager	Submission of the revised Communication Policy to the MayCo	Number of revised Communication Policies submitted to the MayCo by 30 June	Key Initiative	All	New KPI	1 per annum	1	1	1	1	1	n/a	NKPA 5	NDP 4	VIP 5	CWDM 3	PDO 5.4	SDG 16; 17	Output

SFA 5 – Good Governance and Compliance

IDP Ref No	Directorate	Indicator (Activity / Project / Programme / Key Initiative)	Unit of Measurement	Indicator Type	Wards	Baseline (2021/22)	5-year target	Target 2022/23	Target 2023/24	Target 2024/25	Target 2025/26	Target 2026/27	Outer years 2027 - 2032	NKPA link	NDP link	PSO link	CWDM link	PDO link	SDG link	Delivery Indicator
KPI060	Infrastructure	Submission of the revised Comprehensive Integrated Transport Plan (CITP) to the Municipal Manager	Number of revised CITPs submitted to the Municipal Manager by 30 June	Programme	All	1	1 per annum	1	1	1	1	1	n/a	NKPA5	NDP 4	VIP 5	CWDM 3	PDO 5.4	SDG 9; 16	Output

Note: The Five-year Municipal Scorecard will be updated in accordance with the approved Top Layer (TL) Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP). The TL SDBIP must be approved by the Executive Mayor within 28 days after the adoption of the Municipal Budget, to be tabled in Council during May.

CHAPTER 12:

Implementation, Monitoring and Review (1 – year)

The Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act No. 56 of 2003) (MFMA) requires that municipalities prepare a Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP) as a strategic financial management tool to ensure that budgetary decisions that are adopted by municipalities for the financial year are aligned with their strategic planning tool, the Integrated Development Plan (IDP). The SDBIP is a contract between Council, administration and the community. It gives effect to the IDP and budget of the municipality.

The municipal budget shall give effect to the Strategic Focus Areas as contained in the IDP. The Top Layer (TL) Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP) shall contain details on the execution of the budget and information on programmes and projects. Quarterly, half-yearly and annual performance reports must also be submitted to Council as a means to monitor the implementation of the predetermined objectives as contained in the IDP.

The SDBIP is a one – year detailed implementation plan which gives effect to the IDP and Budget of the municipality. It is a contract between the administration, Council and community expressing the goals and objectives set by the Council as quantifiable outcomes that can be implemented by the administration over the next twelve months. This provides the basis of measuring the performance in service delivery against end year targets and implementing budget.

Indicators developed for the Stellenbosch Municipality addresses the Strategic Focus Areas of the municipality. The municipality utilises the one-year TL SDBIP to ensure that it delivers of its service delivery mandate by indicating clear indicators and targets. These indicators also forms the basis of the performance plans of the Directors, hence, the Directors are being evaluated on the approved TL SDBIP indicators.

The **five** necessary components are:

- Monthly projections of revenue to be collected for each month;
- Monthly projections of expenditure (operating and capital) and revenue for each vote;
- Quarterly projections of service delivery targets and performance indicators;
- Ward information for expenditure and service delivery; and
- Detailed capital works plan broken down by ward over three years.

Note: This Chapter, the one-year Municipal Scorecard, will be updated in accordance with the approved Top Layer (TL) Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP) 2023/24 during June 2023, and **is subject to change**. The TL SDBIP 2023/24 must be approved by the Executive Mayor within 28 days after the adoption of the Municipal Budget to be tabled in Council in May 2023.

12.1 SFA 1 – Valley of Possibility

SFA 1 – Valley of Possibility													
IDP Ref No	Directorate	Indicator (Activity / Project / Programme / Key Initiative)	Unit of Measurement	Indicator Type	Wards	5-year target	Baseline (Actual result (2021/22))	Annual Target 2023/24	TOP LAYER: Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (2023/24)				Delivery Indicator
									Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	
KPI003	Planning and Economic Development	The number of jobs created through the municipality's local economic development initiatives including capital projects (NKPI Proxy - MSA, Reg. S10(d))	Number of job opportunities created through the municipality's local economic development initiatives including capital projects by 30 June	Programme	ALL	1 100 per annum	1439	1 100 job opportunities created through the municipality's local economic development initiatives including capital projects by 30 June	330 (330)	660 (660)	990 (990)	1100 (1100)	Output
KPI004	Planning and Economic Development	Submission of Land-use applications to the Municipal Planning Tribunal (MPT) within 120 days from the conclusion of the administrative processing of the application	Percentage of Land-use applications submitted to the MPT within 120 days from the conclusion of the administrative processing of the application	Programme	ALL	80% per annum	66,66%	75% of land-use applications submitted to the Municipal MPT within 120 days from the conclusion of the administrative processing of the application	75%	75%	75%	75%	Output
KPI005	Planning and Economic Development	Provide training opportunities to entrepreneurs and Small, Medium and Micro Enterprises (SMMEs)	Number of quarterly training opportunities provided to entrepreneurs and SMMEs	Programme	All	4 per annum	11	4 quarterly training opportunities provided to entrepreneurs and SMMEs	1 (1)	1 (2)	1 (3)	1 (4)	Output
KPI006	Planning and Economic Development	Submission of the revised Spatial Development Framework (SDF) to the Council	Number of revised SDFs submitted to the Council by 30 June	Programme	All	1 per annum	1	1 revised SDF submitted to the Council by 30 June	n/a	n/a	n/a	1	Output
KPI007	Planning and Economic Development	Submission of the revised Housing Pipeline (document) to the MayCo	Number of revised Housing Pipelines (document) submitted to the MayCo by 31 May	Programme	ALL	1 per annum	1	1 revised Housing Pipeline (document) submitted to the MayCo by 31 May	n/a	n/a	n/a	1	Output

SFA 1 – Valley of Possibility													
IDP Ref No	Directorate	Indicator (Activity / Project / Programme / Key Initiative)	Unit of Measurement	Indicator Type	Wards	5-year target	Baseline (Actual result (2021/22))	Annual Target 2023/24	TOP LAYER: Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (2023/24)				Delivery Indicator
									Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	
KPI061	Planning and Economic Development	Submission of the Economic Development Strategy to the MayCo	Number of Economic Development Strategies submitted to the MayCo by 31 May	Programme	ALL	1 per annum	New KPI	1 Economic Development Strategy submitted to the MayCo by 31 May	n/a	n/a	n/a	1	Output

12.2 SFA 2 – Green and Sustainable Valley

SFA 2 – Green and Sustainable Valley													
IDP Ref No	Directorate	Indicator (Activity/ Project/ Programme/ Key Initiative)	Unit of Measurement	Indicator Type	Wards	5-year target	Baseline (Actual result (2021/22))	Annual Target 2023/24	TOP LAYER: Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP 2023/24)				Delivery Indicator
									Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	
KPI010	Infrastructure Services	Upgrade the telemetry monitoring system	Number of telemetry monitoring systems upgraded by 30 June	Project	All	1	New KPI	1 telemetry monitoring system upgraded by 30 June	n/a	n/a	n/a	1	Output
KPI011	Infrastructure Services	Construction of a New Landfill Cell at Stellenbosch Landfill facility	Number of New Landfill Cells constructed at the Stellenbosch Landfill facility by 30 June	Project	All	1 per annum	New KPI	1 per annum	n/a	n/a	n/a	1	
KPI014	Planning and Economic Development	Process building plan applications of <500sqm within 30 days after the date of receipt	Percentage of building plan applications of <500sqm processed within 30 days after the date of receipt	Programme	All	70% per annum	64,35%	70% of building plan applications of <500sqm processed within 30 days after the date of receipt	70%	70%	70%	70%	Outcome
KPI016	Infrastructure Services	Reduce organic waste	Percentage of organic waste reduced by 30 June	Programme	All	20% per annum	42%	20% of organic waste reduced by 30 June	n/a	n/a	n/a	20%	Output
KPI019	Infrastructure Services	Submission of a Service Level Charter to the Municipal Manager	Number of Service Level Charters submitted to the Municipal Manager by 30 June	Key Initiative	All	1 per annum	New KPI	1 Service Level Charter submitted to the Municipal Manager by 30 June	n/a	n/a	n/a	1	

SFA 2 – Green and Sustainable Valley

IDP Ref No	Directorate	Indicator (Activity/ Project/ Programme/ Key Initiative)	Unit of Measurement	Indicator Type	Wards	5-year target	Baseline (Actual result (2021/22))	Annual Target 2023/24	TOP LAYER: Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP 2023/24)				Delivery Indicator
									Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	
KPI020	Infrastructure Services	Conduct an External Audit of the Stellenbosch Municipal Waste Disposal Facilities	Number of external audits of the Stellenbosch Municipal Waste Disposal Facilities conducted by 30 June	Programme	All	1 per annum	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	1	Output
KPI021	Infrastructure Services	Implementation of identified waste minimisation projects	Number of identified waste minimisation projects implemented by 30 June	Programme	All	2	2	2 identified waste minimisation projects implemented by 30 June	n/a	n/a	1 (1)	1 (2)	Output
KP022	Infrastructure Services	Wastewater quality measured to the Department of Water and Sanitation's License Conditions for physical and micro parameters	Percentage of wastewater quality compliance as per the analysis certificate, measured quarterly	Programme	All	70% per annum	51,75%	70%	70%	70%	70%	70%	Outcome

12.3 SFA 3 – Safe Valley

SFA 3 – Safe Valley													
IDP Ref No	Directorate	Indicator (Activity / Project / Programme / Key Initiative)	Unit of Measurement	Indicator Type	Wards	5-year target	Baseline (Actual result 2021/22)	Annual Target 2023/24	TOP LAYER: Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP 2023/24)				Delivery Indicator
									Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	
KPI024	Community and Protection Services	Submission of the revised Disaster Management Plan to the Municipal Manager	Number of revised Disaster Management Plans submitted to the Municipal Manager by 31 March	Programme	All	1 per annum	1	1 revised Disaster Management Plan submitted to the Municipal Manager by 31 March	n/a	n/a	1	n/a	Output
KPI025	Community and Protection Services	Submission of the revised Safety and Security Strategy to the Municipal Manager	Number of revised Safety and Security Strategies submitted to the Municipal Manager by 30 April	Programme	All	1 per annum	1	1 revised Safety and Security Strategy submitted to the Municipal Manager by 30 April	n/a	n/a	n/a	1	Output
KPI026	Community and Protection Services	Submission of the revised Traffic Management Plan to the Municipal Manager	Number of revised Traffic Management Plans submitted to the Municipal Manager by 31 March	Programme	All	1 per annum	1	1 revised Traffic Management Plan submitted to the Municipal Manager by 31 March	n/a	n/a	1	n/a	Output

12.4 SFA 4 – Dignified Living

SFA 4 – Dignified Living													
IDP Ref No	Directorate	Indicator (Activity/ Project/ Programme/ Key Initiative)	Unit of Measurement	Indicator Type	Wards	5-year target	Baseline (Actual result (2021/22))	Annual Target 2023/24	TOP LAYER: Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP 2023/24)				Delivery Indicator
									Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	
KPI028	Infrastructure Services	Provision of waterborne toilet facilities in informal settlements as identified by the Department: Integrated Human Settlements	Number of waterborne toilet facilities provided in Informal settlements as identified by the Department: Integrated Human Settlements by 30 June	Programme	All	50 per annum	0	20 waterborne toilet facilities provided in Informal settlements as identified by the Department: Integrated Human Settlements by 30 June	n/a	n/a	n/a	20	Outcome
KPI029	Infrastructure Services	Limit unaccounted electricity to less than 9% annually {(Number of Electricity Units Purchased and / or Generated - Number of Electricity Units Sold (incl. Free basic electricity)) / Number of Electricity Units Purchased and/or Generated) x 100}	Percentage of average electricity losses, measured by 30 June	Programme	All	<9% per annum	9,60%	<9% of average electricity losses, measured by 30 June	n/a	n/a	n/a	<9%	Outcome
KPI030	Infrastructure Services	Water quality measured quarterly ito the SANS 241 physical and micro parameters	Percentage of water quality level as per the analysis certificate, measured quarterly	Programme	All	90% per annum	95%	90% of water quality level as per the analysis certificate, measured quarterly	90%	90%	90%	90%	Outcome

SFA 4 – Dignified Living													
IDP Ref No	Directorate	Indicator (Activity/ Project/ Programme/ Key Initiative)	Unit of Measurement	Indicator Type	Wards	5-year target	Baseline (Actual result (2021/22))	Annual Target 2023/24	TOP LAYER: Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP 2023/24)				Delivery Indicator
									Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	
KPI031	Infrastructure Services	Limit unaccounted water to less than 25%	Percentage of average unaccounted water, measured by 30 June	Programme	All	<25% per annum	18,70%	<25% of average unaccounted water, measured by 30 June	n/a	n/a	n/a	<25%	Outcome
KPI032	Financial Services	Registered indigent formal households with access to free basic water (NKPI Proxy - MSA, Reg. S10(a), (b))	Percentage of registered indigent formal households with access to free basic water, measured quarterly	Programme	All	100% per annum	100%	100% of registered indigent formal households with access to free basic water, measured quarterly	100%	100%	100%	100%	Outcome
KPI033	Financial Services	Registered indigent formal households with access to free basic electricity provided by the municipality (NKPI Proxy - MSA, Reg. S10(a), (b))	Percentage of registered indigent formal households with access to free basic electricity provided by the municipality, measured quarterly	Programme	All	100% per annum	100%	100% of registered indigent formal households with access to free basic electricity provided by the municipality, measured quarterly	100%	100%	100%	100%	Outcome
KPI034	Financial Services	Registered indigent formal households with access to free basic refuse removal (NKPI Proxy - MSA, Reg. S10(a), (b))	Percentage of registered indigent formal households with access to free basic refuse removal, measured quarterly	Programme	All	100% per annum	100%	100% of registered indigent formal households with access to free basic refuse removal, measured quarterly	100%	100%	100%	100%	Outcome

SFA 4 – Dignified Living													
IDP Ref No	Directorate	Indicator (Activity/ Project/ Programme/ Key Initiative)	Unit of Measurement	Indicator Type	Wards	5-year target	Baseline (Actual result (2021/22))	Annual Target 2023/24	TOP LAYER: Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP 2023/24)				Delivery Indicator
									Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	
KPI035	Financial Services	Registered indigent formal households with access to free basic sanitation (NKPI Proxy - MSA, Reg. S10(a), (b))	Percentage of registered indigent formal households with access to free basic sanitation, measured quarterly	Programme	All	100% per annum	100%	100% of registered indigent formal households with access to free basic sanitation, measured quarterly	100%	100%	100%	100%	Outcome
KPI036	Financial Services	Formal households with access to water (NKPI Proxy - MSA, Reg. S10(a))	Number of formal households with access to water, measured quarterly	Programme	All	25 500 per annum	26 825	27 000 formal households with access to water, measured quarterly	27 000 (27 000)	27 000 (27 000)	27 000 (27 000)	27 000 (27 000)	Outcome
KPI037	Financial Services	Formal households with access to electricity (NKPI Proxy - MSA, Reg. S10(a))	Number of formal households with access to electricity, measured quarterly	Programme	All	25 500 per annum	26 825	27 000 formal households with access to electricity, measured quarterly	27 000	27 000	27 000	27 000	Outcome
KPI038	Financial Services	Formal households with access to refuse removal (NKPI Proxy - MSA, Reg. S10(a))	Number of formal households with access to refuse removal, measured quarterly	Programme	All	25 500 per annum	26 825	27 000 formal households with access to refuse removal, measured quarterly	27 000	27 000	27 000	27 000	Outcome
KPI039	Financial Services	Formal households with access to sanitation (NKPI Proxy - MSA, Reg. S10(a))	Number of formal households with access to sanitation, measured quarterly	Programme	All	25 500 per annum	26 825	27 000 formal households with access to sanitation, measured quarterly	27 000	27 000	27 000	27 000	Outcome

12.5 SFA 5 – Good Governance and Compliance

SFA 5 – Good Governance and Compliance													
IDP Ref No	Directorate	Indicator (Activity / Project / Programme / Key Initiative)	Unit of Measurement	Indicator Type	Wards	5-year target	Baseline (Actual result 2021/22)	Annual Target 2023/24	TOP LAYER: Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP 2023/24)				Delivery Indicator
									Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	
KPI040	Financial Services	Actual expenditure on the approved Capital Budget for the municipality by 30 June (NKPI - MSA, Reg. S10(c))	Percentage of the approved Capital Budget for the municipality actually spent by 30 June	Programme	All	90% per annum	84,29%	90% of the approved Capital Budget for the municipality actually spent by 30 June	10%	30%	60%	90%	Input
KPI042	Financial Services	Financial viability measured in terms of the available cash to cover fixed operating expenditure (NKPI Proxy - MSA, Reg. S10(g)(iii))	Cost coverage as at 30 June annually [(Cash and Cash Equivalents - Unspent Conditional Grants - Overdraft) + Short Term Investment) / Monthly Fixed Operational Expenditure excluding (Depreciation)	Programme	All	4 per annum	3	4	n/a	n/a	n/a	4	Input
KPI043	Financial Services	Achieve an average payment percentage of 96% by 30 June (Gross Debtors Opening Balance + Billed Revenue - Gross Debtors Closing Balance - Bad Debts Written Off) / Billed Revenue x 100	(Gross Debtors Opening Balance + Billed Revenue - Gross Debtors Closing Balance - Bad Debts Written Off) / Billed Revenue x 100	Programme	All	96% per annum	96%	96%	n/a	n/a	n/a	96%	Input
KPI044	Office of the Municipal Manager	Employment equity appointments made within the financial year in the three highest levels of management	Percentage of employment equity appointments made within the financial year in the three highest levels of management, measured by 30 June	Programme	All	50% per annum	33,30%	50% employment equity appointments made within the financial year in the three highest levels of management, measured by 30 June	n/a	n/a	n/a	50%	Output

SFA 5 – Good Governance and Compliance

IDP Ref No	Directorate	Indicator (Activity / Project / Programme / Key Initiative)	Unit of Measurement	Indicator Type	Wards	5-year target	Baseline (Actual result 2021/22)	Annual Target 2023/24	TOP LAYER: Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP 2023/24)				Delivery Indicator
									Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	
KPI045	Corporate Services	The percentage of the actual payroll budget spent on implementing the Municipal Workplace Skills Plan (NKPI Proxy- MSA, Reg. S10(f))	Percentage of the municipality's payroll budget actually spent on implementing its Workplace Skills Plan ((Total Actual Training Expenditure / Total Annual payroll Budget) x 100), measured by 30 June	Programme	All	0.20% per annum	0.43%	0.20% of the municipality's payroll budget actually spent on implementing its Workplace Skills Plan ((Total Actual Training Expenditure / Total Annual payroll Budget) x 100), measured by 30 June	n/a	n/a	n/a	0.20%	Input
KPI046	Financial Services	Financial viability measured in terms of the municipality's ability to meet its service debt obligations (NKPI Proxy - MSA, Reg. S10(g)(i))	Debt coverage ratio ((Total operating revenue - operating grants received) / (Debt service payments due within the year)) measured by 30 June	Programme	All	15% per annum	17,55%	15%	n/a	n/a	n/a	15%	Input
KPI047	Financial Services	Financial viability measured in terms of the outstanding service debtors (NKPI Proxy - MSA, Reg. S10(g)(ii))	Service debtors to revenue ratio – (Total outstanding service debtors / revenue received for services) measured by 30 June	Programme	All	27% per annum	15,56%	27%	n/a	n/a	n/a	27%	Input
KPI048	Office of the Municipal Manager	Submission of the revised Risk-Based Audit Plan (RBAP) to the Audit and Performance Audit Committee (APAC)	Number of revised RBAPs submitted to the APAC by 30 June	Programme	All	1 per annum	1	1 revised RBAP submitted to the APAC by 30 June	n/a	n/a	n/a	1	Output
KPI049	Office of the Municipal Manager	Submission of the Auditor General of South Africa (AGSA) Audit Action Plan (AAP) to the APAC	Number of AGSA Audit Action Plans submitted to the APAC by 28 February	Programme	All	1 per annum	1	1 AGSA Audit Action Plan submitted to the APAC by 28 February	n/a	n/a	1	N/A	Output

SFA 5 – Good Governance and Compliance

IDP Ref No	Directorate	Indicator (Activity / Project / Programme / Key Initiative)	Unit of Measurement	Indicator Type	Wards	5-year target	Baseline (Actual result 2021/22)	Annual Target 2023/24	TOP LAYER: Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP 2023/24)				Delivery Indicator
									Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	
KPI050	Office of the Municipal Manager	Submission of the revised Strategic Risk Register (SRR) to the Risk Management Committee	Number of revised SRRs submitted to the Risk Management Committee by 30 June	Programme	All	1 per annum	1	1 revised SRR submitted to the Risk Management Committee by 30 June	n/a	n/a	n/a	1	Output
KPI051	Corporate Services	Submission of the revised Information and Communication Technology (ICT) Backup Disaster Recovery Plan to the ICT Steering Committee	Number of revised ICT Backup Disaster Recovery Plans submitted to the ICT Steering Committee by 31 March	Programme	All	1 per annum	1	1 revised ICT Backup Disaster Recovery Plan submitted to the ICT Steering Committee by 31 March	n/a	n/a	1	N/A	Output
KPI052	Corporate Services	Submission of the revised Strategic ICT Plan to the ICT Steering Committee	Number of revised Strategic ICT Plans submitted to the ICT Steering Committee by 31 March	Programme	All	1 per annum	1	1 revised Strategic ICT Plan submitted to the ICT Steering Committee by 31 March	n/a	n/a	1	N/A	Output
KPI053	Office of the Municipal Manager	Submission of the draft Integrated Development Plan (IDP) to the Council	Number of draft IDPs submitted to the Council by 31 March	Programme	All	1 per annum	1	1 draft IDP submitted to the Council by 31 March	n/a	n/a	1	N/A	Output
KPI054	Office of the Municipal Manager	Submission of the IDP / Budget / SDF time schedule (process plan) to the Council	Number of IDP / Budget / SDF time schedules (process plan) submitted to the Council by 31 August	Programme	All	1 per annum	1	1 IDP / Budget / SDF time schedule (process plan) submitted to the Council by 31 August	1	n/a	n/a	N/A	Output
KPI055	Infrastructure Services	Submission of the revised Wastewater Master Plan to the Municipal Manager	Number of revised Wastewater Master Plans submitted to the Municipal Manager by 30 June	Programme	All	1 per annum	New KPI	1 revised Wastewater Master Plan submitted to the Municipal Manager by 30 June	n/a	n/a	n/a	1	Output

SFA 5 – Good Governance and Compliance

IDP Ref No	Directorate	Indicator (Activity / Project / Programme / Key Initiative)	Unit of Measurement	Indicator Type	Wards	5-year target	Baseline (Actual result 2021/22)	Annual Target 2023/24	TOP LAYER: Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP 2023/24)				Delivery Indicator
									Q1	Q2	Q3	Q4	
KPI056	Infrastructure Services	Submission of the revised Electrical Master Plan to the Council	Number of revised Electrical Master Plans submitted to the Council by 30 June	Key Initiative	All	1 per annum	New KPI	1 revised Electrical Master Plan submitted to the Council by 30 June	n/a	n/a	n/a	1	Output
KPI059	Office of the Municipal Manager	Submission of the revised Communication Policy to the MayCo	Number of revised Communication Policies submitted to the MayCo by 30 June	Programme	All	1 per annum	New KPI	1 revised Communication Policy submitted to the MayCo by 30 June	n/a	n/a	n/a	1	Output
KPI060	Infrastructure	Submission of the revised Comprehensive Integrated Transport Plan (CITP) to the Municipal Manager	Number of revised CITPs submitted to the Municipal Manager by 30 June	Programme	All	1 per annum	New KPI	1 revised CITP submitted to the Municipal Manager by 30 June	n/a	n/a	n/a	1	Output

Annexure A: 4th Generation IDP 2017 – 2022 Close-out Report

Draft Close – Out Report

4th Generation

Integrated Development Plan

2017 – 2022



M a r c h 2 0 2 3



STELLENBOSCH

STELLENBOSCH • PNIEL • FRANSCHHOEK

MUNISIPALITEIT • UMASIPALA • MUNICIPALITY

Table of Content

1. Strategic and Legacy Projects / Programmes	3
1.1. Strategic Projects / Programmes Implemented Per Strategic Objective: 2017 – 2022.....	3
1.2. Legacy Projects for the period 2017 – 2022.....	12
2. Service Delivery Implementation Overview: 2017 – 2022.....	25
2.1. Basic Services.....	25
2.2. Infrastructure: Roads, Transport and Stormwater	25
2.3. Human Settlements	26
2.4. Housing Administration.....	28
2.5. Development Services	29
2.6. Job Creation: Expanded Public Works Programme.....	30
3. Financial Revenue, Operating and Capital Expenditure	32

List of Tables

Table 1: Strategic Projects / Programmes Implemented Per Strategic Objective: 2017 – 2022.....	4
Table 2: Number of Legacy Projects - IDP Deliverables for 2017 - 2022.....	13
Table 3: List of housing projects identified / implemented during the period 2017 – 2022	26
Table 4: Revenue and Operating Expenditure Performance vs Budget	32
Table 5: 5 Highest Capital Expenditure Projects.....	32

List of Figures

Figure 1: Access to Basic Services for 2017 - 2022	25
Figure 2: Total Kilometres of Roads and Gravel Roads Maintained for 2017 - 2022	25
Figure 3: Total km of Stormwater Infrastructure for 2017 – 2022	26

List of Graphs

Graph 1: Number of Strategic IDP Deliverables for 2017 – 2022.....	3
Graph 2: Number of Legacy Projects - IDP Deliverables for 2017 - 2022.....	12
Graph 3: Number of Title Deeds for 2017 - 2022.....	29
Graph 4: Total Number of Building Plans for 2017 – 2022.....	29
Graph 5: Total Number of Land Use Applications for 2017 – 2022	30
Graph 6: Total Number of Wayleave Applications for 2017 – 2022	30
Graph 7: Number of EPWP Projects and Jobs for 2017 - 2022.....	31

1. Strategic and Legacy Projects / Programmes

This Close-Out Report summarises the progress of the 4th Generation IDP 2017 – 2022 implementation. It is important to assess the state of implementation of the IDP deliverables over the previous five-year period for Stellenbosch Municipality to provide the community and stakeholders a true reflection of the successes of 4th Generation IDP 2022 – 2027.

The report will also provide a summary of the revenue and operating expenditure performance versus budgets as well as the 5 highest capital expenditure projects for the period 2017 – 2022.

This will be a once – off close – out report on the 4th Generation IDP 2017 – 2022 and will serve as an annexure to the 1st Review of the 5th Generation IDP 2022 – 2027.

1.1. Strategic Projects / Programmes Implemented Per Strategic Objective: 2017 – 2022

The graph below compares the number of strategic IDP deliverables achieved, in progress, and not achieved to the total number of strategic IDP deliverables implemented between 2017 and 2022. A total of **50** strategic IDP deliverables were identified for 2017-2022, with 39 completed, 10 in progress, and 1 not completed.

Graph 1: Number of Strategic IDP Deliverables for 2017 – 2022

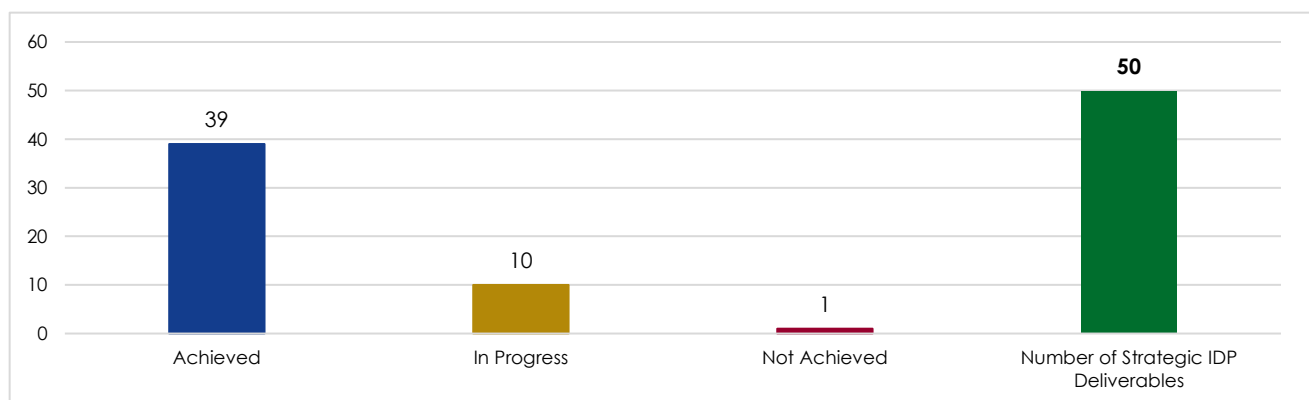


Table 1: Strategic Projects / Programmes Implemented Per Strategic Objective: 2017 – 2022

Directorate	Department	Strategic IDP deliverable	Progress Report 2020 – 2021	Final Close – Out Status Report for 2021 - 2022 (4 th Generation IDP 2017 - 2022)	Rating
SFA 1: VALLEY OF POSSIBILITY					
Planning and Economic Development	Development Management	Development and implementation of the Integrated zoning scheme	Implementation of the Stellenbosch Zoning Scheme By-law, 2019. Preparation of a Report to the Council on the progress with implementation of the Zoning Scheme By-law. Report to be finalised and submitted to the Council in 2021/22 financial year.	Achieved.	😊
Planning and Economic Development	Development Planning	Develop local economic development hubs	The Franschhoek Informal Trading Site was successfully implemented and opened by the Executive Mayor.	Achieved.	😊
Planning and Economic Development	Development Planning	Develop local economic development hubs	Construction of the following markets has been completed and the request for traders has been advertised: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ⬆ Klappmuts; ⬆ Cloeteville; ⬆ Groendal; and ⬆ Kayamandi. 	Achieved.	😊
Planning and Economic Development	Development Planning	Develop local economic development hubs	The Kayamandi Bridge West (Taxi Rank) Informal Trading site is scheduled to be completed during the 2021/22 financial year.	Achieved.	😊
Planning and Economic Development	Development Planning	Develop local economic development hubs	Construction of the Jamestown Hub.	The Jamestown Hub will be aligned with the Jamestown Housing Project in the period 2022 – 2027.	😐
Planning and Economic Development	Integrated Human Settlements	Housing Project Kayamandi Watergang / Zone O	That Residents in Zone O, have been relocated to the various TRAs as planned in the previous IDP cycles.	<p>This project is at its initial stages, and engagements with the community have commenced. The construction period is estimated to be nine (9) months after the contractor has been established on-site. Site establishment is dependent on the successful relocation of the families residing currently on the site identified for construction.</p> <p>Phase 1 comprises 178 sites and it is envisaged that the installation of internal services will commence in 2023/24 financial year.</p> <p>The budget to implement internal services at Zone O in the 2022/23 financial year was moved to 2023/24 financial year. This was to allow ample time for the successful relocation of families on site.</p>	😐
Infrastructure Services	Electrical Services	Electricity <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ⬆ Energy Efficiency and Demand Side Management ⬆ Integrated National Electrification 	<p>Electricity Network Kick-off Processes by placing them on Priority List. Recruit the University of Stellenbosch and local CSIR as Partners and start the viability study Finish the Viability Assessment. Place the amount on MTREF Budget. Design First Round Tariffs. Obtain buy-in from NERSA, DMRE, COGTA and NT.</p> <p>Integrated National Electrification Programme (INEP) grant received, the municipality managed to construct an</p>	<p>The municipality continued with the Energy and Demand Management project, to replace energy-inefficient streetlight fittings with energy-efficient (LED) fittings.</p> <p>Stellenbosch Municipality is now exploring least-cost electricity pathways that are accessible to mitigate against load shedding amongst other aspirations.</p>	😐

Directorate	Department	Strategic IDP deliverable	Progress Report 2020 – 2021	Final Close – Out Status Report for 2021 - 2022 (4 th Generation IDP 2017 - 2022)	Rating
		Programme ⚡ Electricity Network	electricity network in Enkanini to cater for 1 000 connections in 2020/21.	In the 2021/22 financial year, the Kayamandi Bulk Infrastructure Project was initiated to strengthen the bulk infrastructure to provide for the remaining backlogs in Enkanini. The contractor is on-site implementing the project. During the 2022/23 financial year, 1 300 connections are planned, and the municipality is in the process of appointing consultants for this project.	
Infrastructure Services	Roads, Stormwater and Transport Planning	Roads, Stormwater and Traffic Engineering ⚡ Reconstruction of roads ⚡ Upgrade of Gravel Roads ⚡ Reseal of Roads ⚡ Main Roads Intersection Improvements ⚡ Klapmuts Public Transport Interchange	Implemented the construction phase of the following Programmes ⚡ Gravel Road Upgrading (Franschhoek); and ⚡ Intersection improvement programme (Techno Park and Paradyskloof). New Public Transport facilities (Groendal) and Upgrades to existing Public Transport Facilities (Klapmuts and Kayamandi).	During the 2021-2022 financial year, the municipality has completed the reconstruction of roads in the following areas: Kayamandi, Brandwacht, Die Boord, Mostertsdraif, Ida's Valley, Jamestown, Franschhoek CDB and Stellenbosch CBD. ⚡ Gravel Road upgrading (Franschhoek) is completed. ⚡ Intersection Upgrades completed. ⚡ Public Transport facilities is completed.	😊
Infrastructure Services	Roads, Stormwater and Transport Planning	Roads, Stormwater and Traffic Engineering ⚡ Main Roads Intersection Improvements ⚡ Klapmuts Public Transport Interchange	Implemented the construction phase of the following: ⚡ Intersection improvement programme (Techno Park and Paradyskloof).	The following has been completed in the 2021- 2022 financial year: ⚡ Technopark and Paradyskloof Intersection ⚡ Adam Tas / Vredenberg Road Intersection ⚡ Adam Tas / Devon valley Road Intersection ⚡ Phase 1 of R44 and Helshoogte	😊
Infrastructure Services	Roads, Stormwater and Transport Planning	Roads, Stormwater and Traffic Engineering ⚡ Klapmuts Public Transport Interchange	The following taxi rank had been completed in the 2020/21 financial year: Klapmuts Taxi Rank.	Achieved. During the 2021- 2022 financial year, new Public Transport facilities (Groendal) were completed as well as upgrades to the existing Public Transport Facilities (Klapmuts and Kayamandi).	😊
Infrastructure Services	Roads, Stormwater and Transport Planning	Construction and upgrading of pedestrian and cycle paths.	Implemented construction phase of pedestrian and cycle paths (R44 Jamestown) in terms of NMT Masterplan and Policy.	In the 2021-2022 financial year pedestrian facilities were constructed in Ryneveld, Church, Drosdy, Die Laan, Reservoir Street (Franschhoek), Lielie Street, Kahler Street and Hillside village (Ida's Valley).	😊
Infrastructure Services	Roads, Stormwater and Transport Planning	Develop Specific Non-Motorised Transport routes according to needs.	Review of NMT Masterplan and Policy currently underway.	Achieved.	😊

Directorate	Department	Strategic IDP deliverable	Progress Report 2020 – 2021	Final Close – Out Status Report for 2021 - 2022 (4 th Generation IDP 2017 - 2022)	Rating
Infrastructure Services	Roads, Stormwater and Transport Planning	Design and construct Bicycle parking facilities	Bicycle parking facilities are incorporated in the designs for new parking areas.	Bicycle parking facilities are incorporated in the designs for new parking areas.	
Infrastructure Services	Waste Management	Solid Waste ✦ Major Drop-offs: Construction Franschhoek	This project will be reviewed in the new financial year 2021/22.	Project completed. The drop-off site in Franschhoek is operational and it accepts clean builders' rubble and garden waste from residents only.	
Infrastructure Services	Water and Wastewater Services	Water Services Extension of the WWTW: Stellenbosch	Stellenbosch Wastewater Treatment Works officially opened on 4 March 2020.	Achieved.	
Infrastructure Services	Water and Wastewater Services	Water Services Relocation / Upgrading main Water Supply line: Ida's Valley Storage Dams	Relocation / upgrade main water supply Ida's Valley – Ida's Valley: Hillside Village Housing Project completed.	Achieved.	
Infrastructure Services	Water and Wastewater Services	Water Services ✦ Bulk water supply Pipe Reservoir: Dwarsriver (Johannesdal / Kylemore / Pniël)	Bulk water supply Pipe Reservoir: Dwarsrivier (Johannesdal / Kylemore / Pniël) – completed.	Achieved.	
Infrastructure Services	Water and Wastewater Services	Water Services ✦ New Plankenbrug: Main Sewer Outfall	New Plankenbrug: Main Sewer Outfall - completed.	Achieved.	
Infrastructure Services	Water and Wastewater Services	Water Services ✦ Water Treatment Works: Paradyskloof	Water Treatment Works: Paradyskloof – completed.	Achieved.	
Infrastructure Services	Water and Wastewater Services	Water Services ✦ Water pipe replacement	Waterpipe Replacement – This is an ongoing	Ongoing project. The municipality is continuously replacing old Asbestos Piping and at the current pace will be busy for approximately in excess of 50 years.	
Infrastructure Services	Water and Wastewater Services	Water Services Ida's Valley Merriman Outfall Sewer	Close out of the project in progress.	Achieved.	
Community and Protection Services	Community Services	New Community Hall, Klapmuts	-	Achieved.	
SFA 2: GREEN AND SUSTAINABLE VALLEY					
Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Conserve natural resources, biodiversity and landscapes.	The Department: Community Services is in the process of compiling Management Plans (EMP) for all our Nature Reserves and Nature Areas.	The following EMP has been completed and approved: ✦ Paradyskloof Nature Area (Stellenbosch). ✦ The Mont Rochelle (Franschhoek).	
Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Conserve natural resources, biodiversity and landscapes.	The following EMPs have been drafted: ✦ Jan Marais Nature Reserve (Stellenbosch).	Jan Marais Park's EMP is under review.	

Directorate	Department	Strategic IDP deliverable	Progress Report 2020 – 2021	Final Close – Out Status Report for 2021 - 2022 (4 th Generation IDP 2017 - 2022)	Rating
Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Conserve natural resources, biodiversity and landscapes.	The following EMP is to be drafted: ♣ Ida's Valley Nature Area (Stellenbosch).	A first draft EMP has been completed for the Ida's Valley Dam- / Botmaskop which will be advertised for public input by 31 December 2022.	😊
Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Develop and implement a biodiversity register.	A biodiversity register is maintained through a Geographical Information System. This system will be expanded to include CBA, alien clearing data, air quality (fuel-burning appliances) and other data.	Achieved.	😊
Infrastructure Services	Electrical Services and Waste Management	Facilitate the use of green energy.	Initiating the investigation of generating green electricity to stop Load Shedding. Concluding an MOU with the University of Stellenbosch, CSIR and Western Cape Government. Continuing with green energy projects such as: ♣ Fats, Oils and Grease (FOG) to Eco Diesel; ♣ Landfill Site Methane mining; ♣ Solar Roof Top Installation; and ♣ Purchasing electricity from homeowners.	An Energy Master Plan to be completed by 30 December 2022.	😊
Planning and Economic Development	Development Planning	Promote land development that is within the environmental, fiscal, institutional and administrative means of Stellenbosch Municipality	The LSDF for the ATC is being drafted and will result in planning-led development taking place.	Achieved.	😊
Planning and Economic Development	Development Planning	Implement strategies to ensure that any form of development, on balance, improves current circumstances in the subject area.	Through conditions of approval of development applications, sustainable development and the provision of social facilities and affordable housing is addressed. An Inclusionary Housing Policy is being drafted and will encourage the development of more affordable housing located in places closer to employment opportunities.	Achieved.	😊
Financial Services	Financial Management Services	Implement plans to ensure that development optimises the use of existing resources and infrastructure (i.e. monetary capital, environmental capital and infrastructural capital) and that such development results in beneficial synergies and multipliers in the local economy.	The municipality has compiled a comprehensive 10-year Capital Expenditure Framework (CEF) that is informed by the Long-Term Financial Plan of the municipality.	CEF completed.	😊
SFA 3: SAFE VALLEY					
Community and Protection Services	Protection Services	Identify and develop a safety network database.	Stellenbosch Safety Initiative in place (SSI). Ongoing meetings with role-players and updating continuous.	Stellenbosch Safety Initiative is established.	😊
Community and Protection Services	Protection Services	Perform ward-based risk assessments.	Completed and integrated within the Disaster Management Plan as well as Safety Plan.	Disaster Management Plans and Safety Plan are reviewed each financial year. Review completed.	😊

Directorate	Department	Strategic IDP deliverable	Progress Report 2020 – 2021	Final Close – Out Status Report for 2021 - 2022 (4 th Generation IDP 2017 - 2022)	Rating
Community and Protection Services	Community Development	Provide support to Early Childhood Development centres.	In the 2020/21 financial the municipality supported 150 ECD facilities through quarterly capacity-building sessions. This is done in partnership with local ECD forums and the Early Education Centre and other ECD grassroots organisations.	<p>Greater ECD Quarterly Engagement with 170 ECDs.</p> <p>12 ECDs assisted with Financial Management Training.</p> <p>GIS plotting of 139 ECD Facilities.</p> <p>Working on Fire training for 73 ECD facilities.</p> <p>39 ECD Practitioners completed the Indaba Core Curriculum training by the Sustainable Institute.</p> <p>27 ECD practitioners completed the Child Sexual Behaviour training.</p> <p>20 ECD practitioners completed the 3-year Cotlands training.</p>	

Directorate	Department	Strategic IDP deliverable	Progress Report 2020 – 2021	Final Close – Out Status Report for 2021 - 2022 (4 th Generation IDP 2017 - 2022)	Rating
Community and Protection Services	Community Development	Develop, facilitate and implement youth programmes in partnership with public and private institutions.	<p>Accredited Training Programmes:</p> <p>Number of youths trained in the 2020/21 financial year was 111 (26 Youths trained in Basic Plumbing Skills; 28 youths trained in Five Star Table Attendance; 13 youths attended the General Building Maintenance training; 24 youths participate in the Assistant Chef training; 20 youths participated in the learner license programme).</p>	<p>Accredited Training Programmes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 12 youths as professional waiters; 24 youths in 5-star table attendance; 12 youths in food handling; painting training was done with 13 youths). <p>Life Skills Training by National Youth Development Agency for 20 youths.</p> <p>NPO registration of 9 Youth Organisations.</p> <p>Mobilising 21 youths to enrol in the Chrysalis Academy programme.</p> <p>19 young fathers were trained in fatherhood skills.</p> <p>Inkuthazo Yesizwe Sport Coaching summit by the university with 37 coaches to upskill them in working with young athletes.</p> <p>80 youth applied and participated in the learner and driver's licence programme.</p> <p>94 youths participated in the job-readiness programme in partnership with DSD.</p> <p>60 youths participated in the Human Rights Day: Anti-bullying campaign.</p> <p>Youth Day was celebrated by 165 youths.</p> <p>11 youths completed the data literacy workshop conducted by Open-Up and the Cloeteville E - centre.</p>	

Directorate	Department	Strategic IDP deliverable	Progress Report 2020 – 2021	Final Close – Out Status Report for 2021 - 2022 (4 th Generation IDP 2017 - 2022)	Rating
SFA 4: DIGNIFIED LIVING					
Planning and Economic Development	Integrated Human Settlements	Develop and implement a housing pipeline	The Housing Pipeline which will be tabled before Council in May 2021 will have to incorporate all the housing projects earmarked for the next 10 years, in a manner that conforms to the latest policy directive of NDoHS and PDoHS.	Housing Pipeline is approved and reviewed once per financial year.	
Planning and Economic Development	Integrated Human Settlements	Implement upgrading of informal settlements programme	Residents in Zone O, Enkanini, Kayamandi and Mandela City in Klapmuts have been relocated to the various TRAs as planned in the previous IDP cycles.	Zone O: Project at initial stages, engagements with the community have commenced.	
				Enkanini: Relocation completed. Mandela City: Relocation completed.	
Planning and Economic Development	Integrated Human Settlements	Implement upgrading of informal settlements programme	The Langrug project in Franschhoek consists of 4 sequential stages, i.e. the development of Erf 3229, as a decanting site, the relocation of inhabitants of the dam in Langrug to Erf 3229, the rehabilitation of the Langrug dam area and the relocation of the original inhabitants of the Langrug dam area.	To commence with the re-blocking of Langrug, a decanting site on Erf 3229, Mooiwater, Franschhoek is being developed (basic services), the process of which is currently underway. The Department: Housing Development will go out on tender to appoint a service provider to finalise detailed planning for the rehabilitation of the freshwater dam and implement an in-situ upgrading project. The implementation stage will be dealt by the Department: PMU.	
Planning and Economic Development	Integrated Human Settlements	Social Housing programme	In terms of its Social Housing Initiatives, Council approved Farms 81/2 and Erf 81/9 , Stellenbosch situated on the R304 as the first Social Housing project. In this regard, a Call for Proposals to appoint a suitable Social Housing Institution (SHIs) and / or Other Development Agency (ODA) is currently being prepared for advertisement.	The tender has been advertised in June 2022 and the closing date is 4 July 2022. On request from the bidders (during the compulsory clarification meeting which was held on 15 June 2022) due to the short period to submit their bids, the Bid Specification Committee approved an extension of the closing date. It should be noted that the tender was cancelled on 1 August 2022 due to a material change to the tender specifications and / or scope of works. The amended tender was re-advertised on 2 September 2022 and a compulsory clarification meeting was held on 15 September 2022. The closing date for the tender was on 3 October 2022. The SCM process to be finalised.	
Planning and Economic Development	Integrated Human Settlements	Housing Consumer Education	Consumer Education was undertaken on an individual basis and with strict COVID-19 protocols in respect of all Title Deed handovers	A total of thirteen (13) workshops were held with mainly tenants in municipal rental stock.	
Community and Protection Services	Community Services	Identify areas to establish new facilities for sports and recreation facilities	Reconsidered due to the drought disaster.	Reconsidered due to the drought disaster.	
Planning and Economic Development	Integrated Human Settlements	Housing consumer education sessions	Housing Consumer Education was undertaken on an individual basis and with strict COVID-19 protocols in respect of all Title Deed handovers (52), TRA (rental stock) recipients and RDP houses handed over (105 individuals).	A total of thirteen (13) workshops were held with mainly tenants in municipal rental stock.	

Directorate	Department	Strategic IDP deliverable	Progress Report 2020 – 2021	Final Close – Out Status Report for 2021 - 2022 (4 th Generation IDP 2017 - 2022)	Rating
			In Pniël, an almost 30-year quest for homeownership culminated in the handover of 16 Title Deeds to their respective owners.	The HCE programmes were also held for beneficiaries of houses that were built between 1994 and 2010. A total of sixteen (16) HCE workshops were held during the 2021/22 financial year inclusive of those held before formal title deed handovers, outreaches for the signing of Deeds of Sale and completion of subsidy applications for the Longlands Housing Project.	
Corporate Services	Property Management	Identify and upgrade facilities for multi-purpose usage	Two of the main halls, namely Eikestad and Stellenbosch Town Hall have been upgraded.	Upgrades completed.	
SFA 5: Good Governance and Compliance					
Financial Services	Financial Services Management	Implement MSCOA requirements on Information Systems	All financial systems are aligned with the mSCOA requirements.	mSCOA compliant.	
Financial Services	Financial Services Management	Update and implement the Asset Management Policy	The Asset Management Policy is in place and was reviewed with the Medium Revenue and Expenditure Framework (Budget).	Assessment Management Policy adopted on 26 May 2021.	
Financial Services		Effective billing systems	An effective billing system is in place and reporting occurs every month as a key revenue-raising strategy.	Implementation of billing systems completed.	
Financial Services		Effective credit control and debt collection processes	Effective credit control and debt collection processes are in place. The Debt Review Committee was established during the 2020/21 financial year.	A Revenue Enhancement Strategy was developed as well as a Debt Review Committee was established to monitor the progress of outstanding debt and deliberate on acceptable and reasonable arrangements for the settlements of arrear debts by all affected municipal debtors. These initiatives will continue to be implemented during the 2022/23 financial year.	
Office of the Municipal Manager	Governance	Implement the performance management plan	The Revised Performance Management Policy was adopted by Council on 30 September 2020 and is being implemented.	The Performance Management Policy 2021/22 is currently under review to be aligned with the new staff regulations 809.	
Office of the Municipal Manager	Governance	Regular compliance reporting to Council committees and other relevant oversight bodies	The Draft and Final Annual Report 2019/20 served before MPAC and was approved without any significant changes.	The Draft Annual Report 2020/21 served before MPAC and was approved without any significant changes.	
Corporate Services	Human Resource Management	Implement the Workplace Skills Plan	A Workplace Skills Plan is drawn up and implemented on annual basis.	A Workplace Skills Plan is drawn up and implemented on annual basis.	

1.2. Legacy Projects for the period 2017 – 2022

The graph below compares the number of Legacy Projects achieved, in progress, and not achieved to the total number of legacy projects implemented between 2017 and 2022. A total of **80** Legacy projects are listed in the 4th Generation 2017 – 2022, with 54 completed, 26 in progress, and no incomplete projects.

Graph 2: Number of Legacy Projects - IDP Deliverables for 2017 - 2022

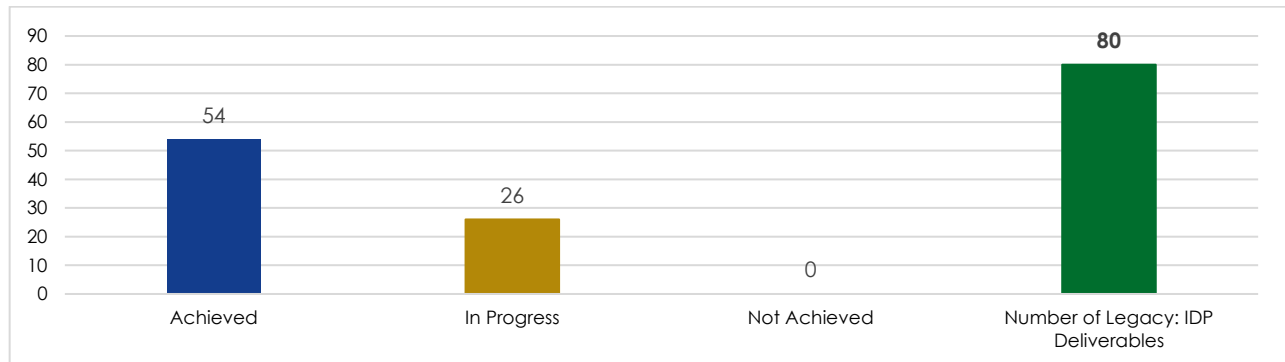


Table 2: Number of Legacy Projects - IDP Deliverables for 2017 - 2022

Legacy Project/s	IDP deliverable (Specific Initiatives)	Progress 2020/21	Final Close-Out Status Report for 2021/22 (4th Generation IDP 2017 - 2022)	Rating
Municipal Spatial Development Framework (mSDF) amendment and review	mSDF Amendments and full review.	The amendment and review process includes developing a strategy for monitoring the performance of the Stellenbosch Municipality's SDF. This process will hopefully commence in the 4 th quarter of the 2020/21 financial year. A service provider has been appointed and commenced with the Compilation of the Adam Tas Corridor (ATC) Local Spatial Development Framework (LSDF). The draft LSDF for the ATC is scheduled to be submitted to Council by 31 August 2021 for adoption. The DEA&DP (WCG), Stellenbosch Municipality and Drakenstein Municipality are currently engaging in a process to develop a concept regional plan for the greater Klapmuts Area. This concept plan will guide evaluating and promoting of current and future land use applications / development within the area.	The ATC LSDF was completed in September 2021 and went through a rigorous public participation process and be submitted to the Council for approval in October 2022.	
Innovative system to streamline and expedite building plan approvals	Implementation of an electronic building plan application solution	BPAMS was partially implemented on 1 July 2020 due to delays caused by the COVID-19 pandemic. The implementation of the full BPAMS system was effected as of 1 January 2021 and has been fully operational since.	Implementation of BPAMS completed.	
Finalise land use management backlogs	50% reduction in backlog applications by 2020	Even though no operational (as opposed to management capacity) capacity interventions were ever introduced, the original backlog of 144 land use management applications was progressively reduced during 2020 to only 1 outstanding backlog land use management application at present (12 February 2021).	The backlog was successfully reduced.	
Local Economic Development	Agricultural Land Plan adopted by Council	A further ten (10) agricultural land parcels are currently being investigated to be advertised and allocated to emerging farmers. The final report on the additional agricultural land parcels is scheduled to be submitted to Council in April 2021.	Two (2) vacant land that was advertised during November / December 2020 is currently being evaluated in line with the Policy on the Management of Municipal Agricultural Land. The Municipal Council in July 2021 approved the re-establishment of the Operational Committee and will assist with the evaluation of the applications received to provide recommendations to the Council for the allocation of the land parcels. Land parcels will only be awarded in the 2022/23 financial year.	
	LED Hubs identified and constructed	Currently, building plans are in the process of being approved for the Old Clinic Site in Victoria Street, and the Land Use Management (LUM) Section is in the process of finalising the land use management application for the Triangle Site (Erf 230,) in Franschoek.	Achieved.	
	Informal Trading Sites identified and constructed	Groendal Informal Trading Site construction completed in February 2021.	The project is completed.	
	Audit of People on farms and back-yard dwellers	A survey of backyard structures in Klapmuts is currently underway. Ida's Valley's survey was completed in the previous financial year.	A survey of backyard dwellers in Klapmuts was completed during the period from April to May 2021.	

Legacy Project/s	IDP deliverable (Specific Initiatives)	Progress 2020/21	Final Close-Out Status Report for 2021/22 (4th Generation IDP 2017 - 2022)	Rating
Tourism Strategy	Electronic Tourism Boards (Stellenbosch CBD and Franschhoek)	The appointed service provider completed the draft Tourism Plan, which is currently being finalised by the acting Manager: Local Economic Development and Tourism for inclusion within the Economic Strategic Plan for Stellenbosch Municipality. Completion date 30 June 2021.	The municipality is currently reviewing and finalising the 1st draft Tourism Policy which will be completed by 31 March 2023.	☹️
Adopted Rural Management Plan	Rural Management Plan adopted by the Council by 30 June 2020	The Plan was indeed adopted by Council in 2018. In drafting the plan, intense public participation was held on a precinct-by-precinct basis with land workers and workers. It is not at this stage envisaged that a general public participation process for the Rural Area Plan specifically will be held as the RAP was included as a resource document in drafting the now-approved MSDF.	Rural Management Plan was adopted by the Council.	😊
Housing projects	Annual review of the 5-year Housing Pipeline	The review of the Housing Pipeline is scheduled to be tabled at the May 2021 Council meeting for consideration.	Revised Housing Pipeline (documents) was submitted to the MayCo by 31 May 2022.	😊
	Jamestown Housing (bulk sewer 408 opportunities)	The urban edge has been amended as per the Stellenbosch Municipal Spatial Development Framework 2019, which includes extended portions of land for Jamestown. This resulted in the need to review the vision and development proposals for the area. To ensure a broad development view, the Call for Proposals which was being finalised has been cancelled. The proposed housing development for Jamestown Phases 2 – 4 now includes the relevant portion of the Remainder, Portion 3 and a broader Portion of Portion 7 of Farm No 527 Stellenbosch, per the approved urban edge. New tender specifications are in the process to be drawn up for advertisement to proceed with the development proposals for Jamestown Phases 2 – 4.	The municipality appointed a service provider to undertake a Broad Conceptual Urban Design framework and to obtain town planning and development rights. The process and timeframe for Phases 2 and 3 will be concluded over a period of two (2) years. The project is ongoing.	☹️
	Longlands Housing Subsidy implemented	Approximately 80% of the internal services have been completed. A funding application for the top structures, with the Provincial Department of Human Settlements (PDoHS), is in its final stage. The PDoHS has made financial provisions on their 2021/22 financial year budget to build top structures.	The PDoHS approved subsidies for 98 beneficiaries in the Longlands housing project.	😊
	Zone O re-blocking	The funding application for the implementation of Zone O re-blocking (installation of civil services) was approved by PDoHS on 28 January 2021. The project is now in its implementation stage and the Department: Project Management Unit will oversee this project.	The project is in the initial stages, and engagements with the community have commenced.	☹️
	Ida's Valley housing projects implemented	Erf 11330 (Hillside) – The developer has completed 87 BNG houses for the low-income category and 113 GAP houses. All houses have been handed over and the contractor is currently busy with the snags following the retention period.	The project is completed.	😊
	Ida's Valley housing projects implemented	Erf 9445 (Oak Tree Village): Several 166 GAP housing opportunities will be created on Erf 9445. The PDoHS has made provision in their 2021/22 financial year for the installation of internal services.	The expected completion date is the end of 2023.	☹️
	Langrug upgrade concluded by June 2021	The Geotechnical Investigation was concluded. An instruction was issued to the consultant to prepare the procurement documents for the site rehabilitation. The design of the layout plan for the proposed development has been completed. A land use development application has been submitted to obtain development rights for a land use departure to enable the temporary use of the site as a Temporary Relocation Area. The checklist and screening report was submitted to the Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning (DEADP), to which the municipality was directed to undertake further specialist studies. The formal quotation process is currently underway to appoint	The density in the number of structures impeded the implementation of these planning interventions. Land invasions at Langrug exacerbated the implementation of these projects. To implement the in-situ upgrading projects, a decanting site is required to relocate households to create enough space for upgrading.	☹️

Legacy Project/s	IDP deliverable (Specific Initiatives)	Progress 2020/21	Final Close-Out Status Report for 2021/22 (4th Generation IDP 2017 - 2022)	Rating
		specialists to deal with the issues as indicated by DEADP. The civil designs have been revised and submitted for final approval on 17 March 2021. The appointment of an electrical engineer has been concluded and the preliminary design for the electrification of approximately 258 sites is due for submission.	To commence with the re-blocking of Langrug, a decanting site on Erf 3229, Mooiwater, Franschhoek is being developed (basic services), the process of which is currently underway. The Section: PMU to go out on tender to appoint a service provider to finalise detailed planning for the rehabilitation of the freshwater dam and implement an in-situ upgrading project.	
	Land for Housing Langrug Franschhoek identified	Stellenbosch Municipality is currently engaged with the Housing Development Agency (HDA) to facilitate the transfer of land in La Motte to the local authority as well as obtain the applicable land use development rights. An Implementation Protocol (IP) was completed by HDA to charter the way forward concerning roles and responsibilities, funding and obtaining development rights.	The HDA submitted a new request for the State Land Release for the subject properties by DPW&I to HDA through Power of Attorney. The target timeframe for releasing land is in the 2022/23 and 2023/24 financial years, respectively. The HDA is to submit a Project Feasibility Report (PFR) requesting funding for land use rights for these projects.	☹️
	Klapmuts upgrade of informal settlement	Phase 1 (187 units) and Phase 2 (76 units) of the project has been completed.	Completed.	😊
	Informal Settlement Strategy developed and implemented	The Informal Settlement Strategy has been reviewed to align with development (proposals and projects) as identified through the Municipal IDP and mSDF.	The Informal Settlement Strategy has been reviewed to align with development (proposals and projects) as identified through the Municipal IDP and mSDF.	😊
Upgrading of the Cloeteville flats	Upgrading of the Steps (Cloeteville)	The project has commenced, and the contractor is on site. Approximately 25% of the units have been completed. The transfer of the units will be programmed to coincide with the rectification programme.	The project is in the construction phase.	☹️
Erf 7001, Cloeteville (known as "Soekmekaar") development	GAP housing	During the public participation process, it was determined that the preferred development should accommodate housing typologies that range from mid to high GAP to conform to the surrounding neighbourhood. The proposed development aims to provide housing opportunities to those families that do not qualify for BNG housing due to their income but can be assisted with affordable GAP housing through the FLISP initiative. The Department: Housing Development is currently in the process of formulating new specifications for a Tender / Call for Proposal.	The goal of this development is the delivery of houses to the medium to upper (GAP) housing market and not aimed at BNG housing units (free houses). A new tender was advertised and closed on 26 July 2021. A service provider was appointed to undertake a Broad Conceptual Urban Design framework for Erf 7001, Cloeteville to obtain town planning and development rights.	☹️
Kayamandi CBD upgrade	Upgrading of the Kayamandi Town Centre	A funding application has been submitted to PDoHS in June 2020 and approved in May 2021. The planning layout has been approved by Council on 24 August 2020. A service provider is currently in the process to finalise all detailed planning and is in process of engaging with the Planning Section of the Stellenbosch Municipality and proceeding with further public participation processes. These planning applications will be submitted to obtain development rights.	The proposed town planning layout consists of ±1 800 housing opportunities (2 to 3-storey BNG walk-ups). The development parameters will include a mix of housing typologies, business units and community facilities. This design methodology was utilised to suit the demand and the needs of the affected community.	☹️

Legacy Project/s	IDP deliverable (Specific Initiatives)	Progress 2020/21	Final Close-Out Status Report for 2021/22 (4th Generation IDP 2017 - 2022)	Rating
			<p>The community must agree upon a relocation strategy to effectively address the challenges facing Kayamandi Town Centre.</p> <p>Conceptual urban design proposals were presented and submitted by the service provider in November 2021 to Section: Spatial Planning for inputs.</p> <p>A new Urban Design concept has been proposed to deal with the multi-storey upgrading (3-storey walk-up units) of the Kayamandi Town Centre. This new Urban Design concept has been presented on 23 May 2022 to the Deputy Mayor and Director: Planning and Economic Developments for comments and inputs.</p> <p>The planning application process is anticipated to be completed during the 2022/23 financial year.</p>	
	PPP – Feasibility Study concluded	The municipality acquired additional office space in the 2019/20 financial year and therefore no need to continue with the PPP process.		
	Klapmuts Development	Notwithstanding the ongoing spatial planning initiatives, all land use management applications pertaining to Klapmuts are being duly processed. Stellenbosch Municipality is participating in an inter-governmental workgroup to coordinate and liaise on the development of the greater Klapmuts area.	This is an ongoing process.	
	Revenue Enhancement Strategy implemented	<p>Completed - The Revenue enhancement strategy was implemented during the 2020/21 financial year.</p> <p>The municipality established a Debt Review Committee to closely monitor the progress of outstanding debt and deliberate on acceptable and reasonable arrangements for the settlements of arrear debts by all affected municipal debtors.</p>	The Revenue Enhancement Strategy is being implemented and the Debt Review Committee has been established.	
	Audit Management	<p>At the time of reporting the audit for the 2019/20 financial year was not completed.</p> <p>After the finalisation of the 2019/20 Audit, an Audit Action Plan will be compiled to address the audit findings identified during the audit. A service provider is appointed to assist with the review of the annual financial statements and annual performance reports.</p>	An Audit Action Plan was submitted to the Audit Committee by 28 February 2022.	
Long-term financial plan and expenditure framework	Long Term Financial Plan was developed and implemented and CP3 Model Implemented	The Long-Term Financial Plan is completed and forms part of the 10 Capital Expenditure Framework.		

Legacy Project/s	IDP deliverable (Specific Initiatives)	Progress 2020/21	Final Close-Out Status Report for 2021/22 (4th Generation IDP 2017 - 2022)	Rating
Beautification of the towns	Nature Resource Programme implemented	<p>The Department Community Services is in the process of compiling Environmental Management Plans (EMPs) for all the municipality's Nature Reserves and Nature Areas.</p> <p>The following EMPs have been completed and approved:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Paradyskloof Nature Area (Stellenbosch). <p>The following EMPs have been drafted:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Jan Marais Nature Reserve (Stellenbosch); and Mont Rochelle (Franschhoek). <p>The following EMP is up for review:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Papegaaienberg Nature Reserve (Stellenbosch). <p>The following EMP needs to be drafted:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Ida's Valley Nature Area (Stellenbosch). 	<p>The following EMP has been completed and approved:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Paradyskloof Nature Area (Stellenbosch) The Mont Rochelle (Franschhoek) <p>Jan Marais Park's EMP is under review.</p> <p>A first draft EMP has been completed for the Ida's Valley Dam- / Botmaskop which will be advertised for public input by 31 December 2022.</p>	
	Upgrade and maintenance of cemeteries	<p>The fencing was repaired. An additional pathway was completed in Jamestown Cemetery.</p> <p>Jamestown Cemetery: Specifications served at BAC and were finalised. The project has been postponed due to budget cuts.</p> <p>The project is moved to the outer years.</p> <p>Conifers and trees were planted in Jamestown cemetery.</p>	The cemetery in ward 21 received a new office and a new herbicide store with garden beautification.	
	Upgrade and maintenance of cemeteries	<p>Kylemore is not zoned for cemeteries. Planning Department did not approve building plans until rezoning is finalised.</p> <p>This project will however not commence in 2020/21 due to the rezoning status.</p>	No funding was available on the 2021/22 budget for upgrading / new durable fencing, security and gates in Pniël and Kylemore cemetery.	
	Revise grass cutting cycle programme	<p>Main routes and town entrances are receiving bi-monthly cuts.</p> <p>A Tree Management Policy has been approved by the Council in 2020 and has been implemented.</p>	Tree Management Policy was approved in 2020.	
	Urban forestry policy implemented	A Tree Management Policy has been approved by Council in 2020 and has been implemented.		
	Complete the Astro-turf, CBD	Because there is no available land in the Stellenbosch CBD, this project was moved to Cloeteville – no funding is presently allocated for this project.	Because there is no available land in Stellenbosch CBD this project was moved to Cloeteville – no funding is presently allocated for this project.	
	Land for Cemeteries identified	Environmental Impact Assessment proceeded on 2 sites, Louw's Bos (Stellenbosch) and Culcatta (Koelenhof). Environmental Authorisation (EA) (in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998) [NEMA]) has been granted for both. An appeal, however, on the EA issued for Louw's Bos has been upheld by the Minister (DEADP). Expecting a decision on Water Use Licensing by DWS during 2021. Both proposals' Land Use application was approved by the Municipal Planning Tribunal in 2020.	Consultants were appointed (3 years + project) to assist Stellenbosch Municipality with the identification and planning of two regional cemetery sites to address the critical need for burial space within the municipality. This project is at an advanced stage of acquiring the required environmental-, water and land use approvals. All licences have been received for the commencement of the new Stellenbosch Memorial Park situated alongside the R304 planned at the site known as the Calcutta bush.	

Legacy Project/s	IDP deliverable (Specific Initiatives)	Progress 2020/21	Final Close-Out Status Report for 2021/22 (4th Generation IDP 2017 - 2022)	Rating
Upgrades of parks	Upgrade of parks and open spaces, Cloetesville	The project has been completed.	The project has been completed.	😊
	Audit parks and open spaces	This audit has been completed.	This audit has been completed.	😊
Youth, Sport and Culture	Re-surface Ida's Valley	Tennis court resurfacing is 90% completed. The contractor is currently being monitored for slow performance.	A new Tennis Development Centre with 6 new tennis courts was opened in Ida's Valley. This project was completed in collaboration with World Tennis Foundation and Ida's Valley Sport Council.	😊
	Netball courts upgraded	Resurfacing is 100% completed.	The project is completed.	😊
	Complete Lanquedoc sport facilities	Project reached Practical Completion, currently attending to snags.	The project is completed.	😊
	Complete the Kayamandi Astro turf	Project funds were reallocated to address the budget shortfall for the swimming pool upgrades and fencing projects. The remainder of are the funds reallocated to engineering projects.	Project funds were reallocated to address the budget shortfall for the swimming pool upgrades and fencing projects. The remainder of the funds is reallocated to engineering projects. There is currently no project to install artificial grass at Kayamandi Sports Facility.	😐
	Boreholes for Ida's Valley and Franschoek sport grounds	Franschhoek Borehole 85% completed. A budget was requested to complete the commissioning of the borehole and pumps. Specifications are completed for the commissioning. Currently, no funds are available. No budget was received for a borehole in Ida's Valley.	Franschhoek Borehole 85% completed. A budget was requested to complete the commissioning of the borehole and pumps. Specifications are completed for the commissioning. Currently, no funds are available. No budget received for a borehole in Ida's Valley	😐
	Security at sport grounds and facilities	There is a security tender in place and all security shortcomings matters are reported to Law Enforcement.	There is a security tender in place and all security shortcomings matters are reported to Law Enforcement.	😊
	Mayoral youth and skills programme	In the first half of the 2020/21 financial year, The Mayoral Youth Skills Development Programme included accredited training in: ♣ 5 Star Table Attendant Training – 12 youth; and ♣ Plumbing – 12 youths. Recruitment and selection have been completed for the second half of the year to complete accredited training in: ♣ General Building Maintenance – 13 youths; and ♣ Assistant Chef training – 13 youth Job Readiness in partnership with DSD focuses on CV writing and interviewing skills. To date, 38 youth has been reached.	Accredited Training Programmes: ♣ 12 youths as professional waiters; ♣ 24 youths in 5-star table attendance; ♣ 12 youths in food handling; ♣ painting training was done with 13 youths) Life Skills Training by National Youth Development Agency for 20 youths. NPO registration of 9 Youth Organisations.	😊

Legacy Project/s	IDP deliverable (Specific Initiatives)	Progress 2020/21	Final Close-Out Status Report for 2021/22 (4th Generation IDP 2017 - 2022)	Rating
		<p>19 Youths were reached through an entrepreneurship training course done in partnership with NYDA.</p> <p>Two unaccredited pieces of training were completed with youth from Franschhoek in Fire Awareness (23 youth) and life skills (37 youth)</p> <p>The Directorate: Community and Protection Services will focus on the establishment of a youth forum in the latter part of the financial year.</p> <p>For the 2021/22 financial year, the municipality will focus on different accredited skills courses, job readiness and forum activities if a suitable budget is approved.</p>	<p>Mobilising 21 youths to enrol in the Chrysalis Academy programme.</p> <p>19 young fathers were trained in fatherhood skills.</p> <p>Inkuthazo Yesizwe Sport Coaching summit by the university with 37 coaches to upskill them in working with young athletes.</p> <p>80 youth applied and participated in the learner and driver's licence programme.</p> <p>94 youths participated in the job-readiness programme in partnership with DSD.</p> <p>60 youths participated in the Human Rights Day: Anti-bullying campaign.</p> <p>Youth Day was celebrated by 165 youths.</p> <p>11 youths completed the data literacy workshop conducted by Open-Up and the Cloetesville E - centre.</p>	
Non-motorised Transport Plan (Park and Ride)	NMT transport and plan (Park and Ride) implemented	NMT Master Plan and policy complete.	NMT Master Plan and policy are completed.	
Long-term infrastructure plan	Long Term Infrastructure Plan developed	<p>Stellenbosch Municipality first qualified for the 2019/20 Integrated Urban Development Grant (IUDG) and Intermediate City Municipality (ICM) programme. The business plan for the IUDG is a three-year capital programme aligned with a long-term (10-year) Capital Expenditure Framework (CEF) that incorporates planning for both social and engineering infrastructures. A CEF serves as a performance evaluation mechanism and as a rationale towards capital investment planning that provides business intelligence, data validation, programme and project synchronisation, and prioritisation. Thus far, Stellenbosch Municipality has implemented two iterations of the CEF namely 2019/20 and 2020/21, and both are available on the municipality's website.</p> <p>Roads Master Plan – complete.</p> <p>Stormwater Master Plan – complete.</p> <p>Comprehensive Integrated Transport Plan – complete.</p>	Completed.	
Standard paving for sidewalks in Franschhoek and Stellenbosch	Update the Pavement Management Plan	Maintenance, construction and implementation of standard paving are in process and on schedule.	Maintenance, construction and Implementation of standard paving are in process and on schedule.	

Legacy Project/s	IDP deliverable (Specific Initiatives)	Progress 2020/21	Final Close-Out Status Report for 2021/22 (4th Generation IDP 2017 - 2022)	Rating
Roads	Finalising Skool Street	The public participation processes are in progress. The implementation plan will be put in place after the public participation process.	Realignment of School Street and the construction of the New School Street, as well as the construction of a Non-Motorised Transport (NMT) facility (on the old School Street) providing an NMT link to the schools are currently underway. It is expected that the work on the realignment of School Street to commence in the middle of 2023.	
	Traffic Congestion Management (R44)	Techno Park intersection with R44 complete. Modification of median islands at Paradyskloof intersection complete. The Traffic Signalisation pilot programme is currently in operation.	The projects are completed.	
	Underground Parking	Planning, design, and municipal legislative processes are in progress.	Public Private Partnership (PPP) Process is underway for the development of a Bulk Parking Facility.	
	Pavements and sidewalks	Various sections are complete, and implementation of newly identified sections in progress. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 🚦 R44 non-motorised transport (NMT) facility linking Blaauwklippen and Jamestown; 🚦 Cloetesville: Waaiepalm Street, Kloof Street, Crombi Road and Last Road; 🚦 Ida's Valley: Davy's Street and Old Helshoogte Road; 🚦 Pniël: Silwermyn Street; 🚦 Stellenbosch CBD: Noordwal Wes Road and Louw Street; and 🚦 Stellenbosch: Merriman Ave. 	During the 2021/22 financial year, sidewalks were constructed along the following roads: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 🚦 Stellenbosch: Oude Libertas Road; Paradyskloof Road; Merriman; Martinson; Van Riebeeck; 🚦 Van Reede; Ryneveld; Church; Drostdy; De Laan; 🚦 Cloetesville: Fontein; Primrose; Pine and Raziet; 🚦 Ida's Valley: Hillside Village; Lelie Street and Kahler; and 🚦 Franschhoek: River Path North (Groendal) and Reservoir. 	
	Re-surfacing parking areas	The surfacing of initially identified parking areas is complete. Implementation subsequently identified parking areas to commence in May 2021.	The municipality embarked upon several interventions to improve the provision of parking in Stellenbosch CBD and Franschhoek. These interventions comprise the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 🚦 Reviewing and improving on the parking management model; 🚦 Construction and upgrading of parking areas in Stellenbosch and Franschhoek; and 🚦 Feasibility studies and associated works for the establishment of possible Public Private; and Partnership (PPP) projects to implement and manage bulk parking facilities in Stellenbosch. 	
	Signage	Implementation is in progress and on schedule.	The replacement and repair of road signage form part of upgrading and maintenance programmes and are addressed on a continuous basis and are up to date.	

Legacy Project/s	IDP deliverable (Specific Initiatives)	Progress 2020/21	Final Close-Out Status Report for 2021/22 (4th Generation IDP 2017 - 2022)	Rating
	Street markings	Implementation is in process and on schedule.	Implementation is carried out as part of the Municipality's maintenance program and is up-to-date and on schedule.	☹️
	Taxi Rank upgrade	Implementation / Construction phases are in progress and on schedule. The Klappmuts taxi rank had been completed in the 2020/21 financial year.	The following taxi ranks were completed in the 2021/22 financial year: ⬆️ Groendal Taxi Rank; and ⬆️ Kayamandi Taxi Rank.	😊
Electricity	Lights / masts Onder-Pappagaalberg	100% of light fittings in Distillery Road have been replaced with LED fittings. 90% of the parks are complete. Parks will be completed at the end of May 2021.	Lighting at Bosman Crossing was identified, and repairs were done in September 2021.	😊
	Enkanini Electrification	A tender for the electrification of 1 000 units has been awarded. The site was handed over to the contractor. Planning is underway which includes meetings with all stakeholders (Project manager and ward Councillors etc.).	The municipality constructed an electricity network in Enkanini to cater for 1 000 connections in 2020/21. In 2021/22 the Kayamandi Bulk Infrastructure Project was initiated to strengthen the bulk infrastructure to provide for the remaining backlogs in Enkanini. The contractor is on-site implementing the project. During the 2022/23 financial year, 1 300 connections are planned, and the municipality is in the process of appointing consultants for this project.	☹️
	Electricity take-over Pniël	Completed.		😊
	Lighting sidewalks (Klappmuts)	Klappmuts is an Eskom supply area. The municipality is in consultation with Eskom to take over the streetlights in Klappmuts. Klappmuts Old Paarl Road and Piet Retief Constantia Park were completed by the municipality.	Klappmuts is an Eskom supply area. The municipality is in consultation with Eskom to take over the streetlights in Klappmuts	☹️
Waste Management	Implementation of Waste Minimisation Projects	Door-to-door household recyclable collections and green waste shredding at the landfill in place.	Two (2) waste minimisation projects were implemented by 30 June 2022.	😊
	Extension of the landfill site	The environmental authorisation has been received for the moving of the Eskom power lines. Eskom may proceed with this project which should take up to ±18 months to complete. The Waste Management Licence application is still in progress.	This project is still ongoing and final agreements with Eskom have been signed for construction to Commence.	☹️
Water and Sanitation	Waste Water Treatment Works upgraded	Stellenbosch WWTW Phase 2 completed.	The project is completed.	😊
		Pniël commenced March 2020. Completions planned for 2021/22. Wemmershoek / Franschhoek WWTW commencement from July 2020. The detailed design and tender process for phase 1 is completed. Construction is starting in July 2021.	Klappmuts: The commencement date is in 2022. Challenges with sludge handling cause highly suspended solids and affect other parameters negatively. Corrective action is to procure and install additional Belt Press. The budget is available.	☹️

Legacy Project/s	IDP deliverable (Specific Initiatives)	Progress 2020/21	Final Close-Out Status Report for 2021/22 (4th Generation IDP 2017 - 2022)	Rating
			<p>Pniël WWTW: Upgrades to the plant will be completed by 31 December 2022.</p> <p>Wemmershoek / Franschoek WWTW: Plant in need of repair and upgrade. Phase 1 of this process is to improve sludge handling and will be completed by 31 December 2022. This will reduce suspended solids and increase disinfection effectiveness. Phase 2 will improve the process by increasing capacity and shock handling ability. This should start at the beginning of 2023.</p>	
	Catchment pits, Kayamandi	Modifications are completed. Structures are being fenced off currently.	The project is completed.	
	Upgrade Sewer System	Continuous projects until 2028. A consultant working on the design phase of the project. Contractors are to start working before June 2021.	Ongoing project. The municipality is continuously replacing old Asbestos Piping and at the current pace will be busy for approximately in excess of 50 years.	
	Plankenberg River Maintenance	In Process – research in collaboration with stakeholders is an ongoing process.	In process – research in collaboration with stakeholders is an ongoing process.	
	Pigs and the River, Onder-Pappagaaiberg, Klappmuts	The municipality is looking into possible measures to be implemented.	The municipality is looking into possible measures to be implemented.	
Repositioning of the protection services	Reposition Law Enforcement and Safety	Policies to increase staff capacity have been submitted and approved. (Auxiliary officers and externally funded officers) Awaiting approval of implementation plans for these two projects.	Policies to increase staff capacity have been submitted and approved.	
Land Invasion Unit	Establishment of a Land Invasion Unit	This function is performed by on-duty staff as the Law Enforcement Division does not have the capacity currently to establish a unit. The municipality is assisted by a service provider. The municipality also submitted a proposal to establish a Tactical Response Unit which will include a focus on Land invasion and a 24-hour deployment. Awaiting approval.	This function is performed by on-duty staff as the Law Enforcement Division does not have the capacity currently to establish a unit. The function includes the monitoring and prevention of municipal land-invasion of which the responsibility is shared between Community and Protection Services and the Section: Informal Settlements.	
Turn around for traffic services	Turn Around Strategy for Traffic Services	Proposals to increase staff capacity have been submitted. Increased Learners classes were implemented as well as Drivers Tests over identified weekends to accommodate students which cannot come during the week.	Additional hours and Saturday operations at the Admin Section and a new approach to Law Enforcement strategies have been implemented in the 2021/22 financial year.	
Safety and Security	Safety Cameras Stellenbosch CBD	Cameras have been installed in the CBD, with replacements on an ongoing basis. This also forms part of a CCTV Camera Master Plan	CCTV camera installation forms part of a CCTV Camera Master Plan.	
	Speed and safety cameras, Franschoek	Groendal CCTV has been completed. 1 site in Franschoek will be finalised this financial year.	Installation completed.	

Legacy Project/s	IDP deliverable (Specific Initiatives)	Progress 2020/21	Final Close-Out Status Report for 2021/22 (4th Generation IDP 2017 - 2022)	Rating
	LPR Cameras (Cloetesville and Ida's Valley)	Fir Street LPR will be concluded in the 2020/21 financial year.	Project completed.	
		Lilly Street in Ida's Valley LPR will be finalised by end of the 2020/21 financial year.	Installation of LPR cameras completed.	
Area cleaning	Consolidation of Area Cleaning and Solid Waste	The process has been completed but all vacancies have not been filled.	The process has been completed.	
Cemeteries	Cemetery Extension	Environmental Impact Assessment proceeded on 2 sites, Louw's Bos (Stellenbosch) and Culcatta (Koelenhof). Environmental Authorisation (EA) (in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998) [NEMA]) have been granted for both. An appeal, however, on the EA issued for Louw's Bos has been upheld by the Minister (DEADP). Expecting a decision on Water Use Licensing by DWS during 2021. Both proposals' Land Use application was approved by the Municipal Planning Tribunal in 2020.	Consultants were appointed (3 years + project) to assist Stellenbosch Municipality with the identification and planning of two regional cemetery sites to address the critical need for burial space within the municipality. This project is at an advanced stage of acquiring the required environmental-, water and land use approvals. All licences have been received for the commencement of the new Stellenbosch Memorial Park situated alongside the R304 planned at the site known as the Calcutta bush.	
Street People	Street People Policy (Replace with Homeless People Policy) and By-Law SRA By-Law	Stellenbosch Municipal Council approved the Street People Policy through which all Homeless People issues are being addressed. The By-Law deals with all issues resulting from deviant behaviour on streets and public places and led to the Social Justice SOP through which persons are dealt with.	Street People Policy approved.	
Customer care initiative to become responsive to community concerns	Operational Call Centre	<p>The Customer Care Interface implementation actively commenced in July 2020, where the 1st pilot department was consulted. The implementation of the 1st pilot started with the Department of Urban Greening. The teething problem with the 1st pilot was resolved in December 2020 which allowed us to continue with other departments.</p> <p>In January 2021 the 2nd phase of the pilot commenced, which included the whole Directorate Infra Structure Services. The Directorate handles the bulk of complaints as they are responsible for most of the core services to residents. The teething problems in this department were much quicker dealt with.</p> <p>In February 2021, an engagement with the remaining Directorates was held which included Financial Services, Planning and Economic Development and Community and Protections Services.</p> <p>In March 2021 a communication strategy will be implemented to make the public aware of the launch of the new Customer Care Interface deployed by the municipality to address all citizen enquiries or complaints.</p> <p>The municipality envisages the Customer Care Interface to reach full (internal and external customer engagement) implementation in April 2021.</p>	The project is in progress.	
	PABX	The telephone system was upgraded with a switchboard function in the 2018/19 financial year.		

Legacy Project/s	IDP deliverable (Specific Initiatives)	Progress 2020/21	Final Close-Out Status Report for 2021/22 (4th Generation IDP 2017 - 2022)	Rating
	TV Systems	All TV screens are connected to the network. Additional budget is needed to procure central control unit to display content. The latter previous unit was damaged by water leaks. Request for R200 000 will be requested on the 2022/23 budget.	All TV screens are connected to the network.	
Human Resources and Organisational Structure	HR Policies Review (Recruitment and Selection, Standby, Smoking, TASK, Essential User Scheme)	Recruitment and Selection Policy: New Recruitment and Selection Policy submitted for consultation in the 3 rd quarter of 2020. During consultations on the previous draft, it became clear that the previous draft was inadequate to deal with progressive recruitment practices. Consultation on the new draft is currently underway. Essential User Car Scheme Final agreement submitted to SALGA HR Workgroup for adoption by municipalities.	The Recruitment and Selection Policy was approved / revised on 22 June 2022.	
	Review System of Delegations	A further review in 2020 was approved. Delegations change from time to time as by-laws and policies are revised. The system is updated on yearly basis.	Delegations change from time to time as by-laws and policies are revised. The system is updated on yearly basis.	
	Re-evaluation of staff job descriptions by the Regional TASK Committee	In process Thus far 323 job descriptions (JDs) have been submitted for evaluation out of a total post compliment of 1 998 posts equating. Not all post needs evaluation as a lot of posts are generic and, in that situation, only one JD will be evaluated covering several posts. The municipality will endeavour to have all outstanding JDs submitted for evaluation by 30 June 2021.	The TASK Evaluation Policy was submitted within the 2021/22 year and is under consideration at the LLF.	

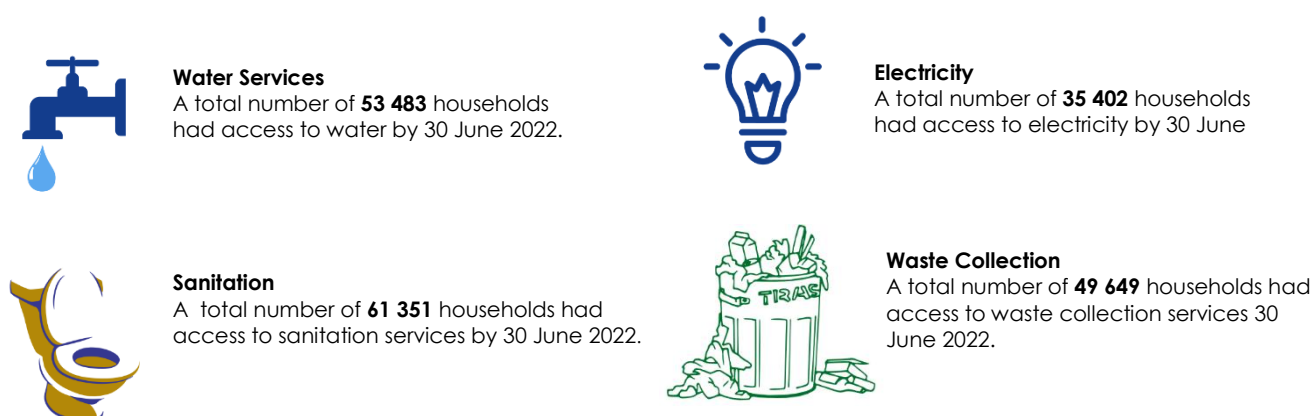
2. Service Delivery Implementation Overview: 2017 – 2022

2.1. Basic Services

The mandate of the Stellenbosch Municipality is to provide adequate basic services to its communities within reasonable legislative and within its available resources to achieve the progressive realisation of this right. These basic services include access to water, basic sanitation, safe energy sources and refuse removal services, to ensure that households live in a safe and dignified environment.

The graph below summarizes the extent to which Stellenbosch Municipality delivered basic services during the period of the 4th Generation 2017-2022.

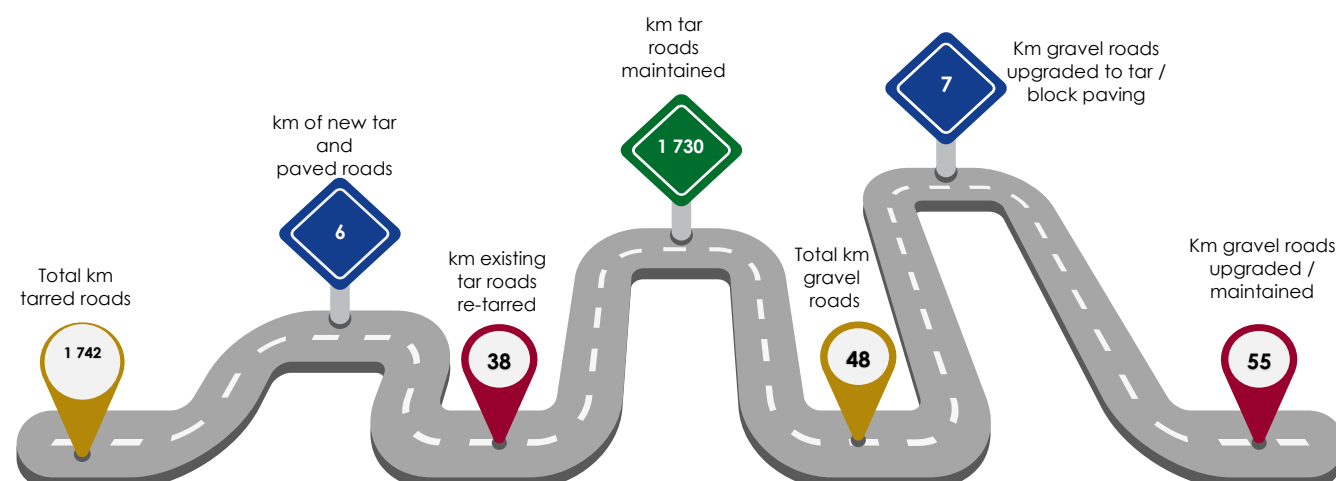
Figure 1: Access to Basic Services for 2017 - 2022



2.2. Infrastructure: Roads, Transport and Stormwater

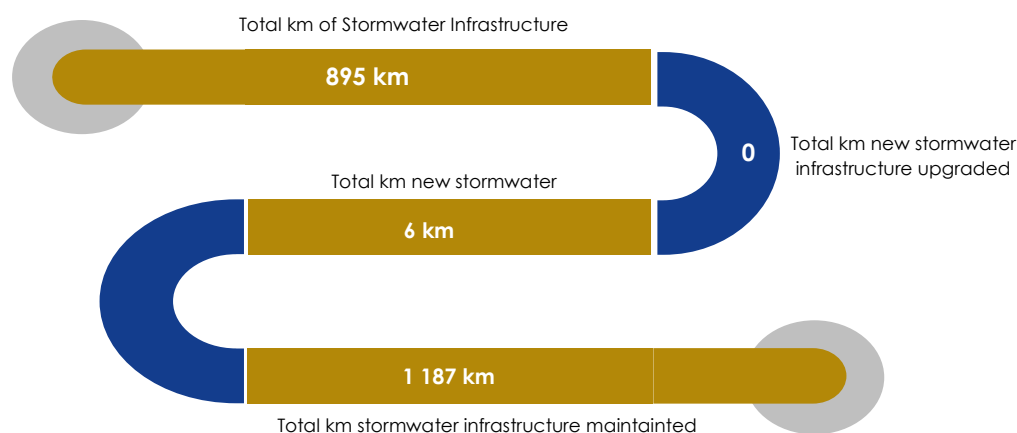
The figures below provide an overview of the total kilometers of roads maintained and / or new roads tarred in the period 2017 – 2022: *Tarred (Asphalted) and Gravel Roads*.

Figure 2: Total Kilometres of Roads and Gravel Roads Maintained for 2017 - 2022



The figure below shows the total kilometres of stormwater infrastructure maintained and upgraded as well as the kilometres of new stormwater pipes installed for the period 2017 – 2022.

Figure 3: Total km of Stormwater Infrastructure for 2017 – 2022



2.3. Human Settlements

Stellenbosch Municipality continues in their efforts in addressing the plight of the middle-income and disadvantaged through housing opportunities. The need for housing remains a major challenge as resources and allocations from the National and Provincial Governments remain limited and the backlog tremendous.

Whilst the municipality remains committed to exploring housing opportunities, the availability of land remains a burning issue, which is receiving constant attention.

Below is a list of housing projects in its planning phase (which are being dealt by the Department: Housing Development) and the implementation phase (which are being dealt by the Department: Project Management Unit (PMU)) during the period 2017 – 2022 with the status quo of the progress on each specific project within the period mentioned:

Table 3: List of housing projects identified / implemented during the period 2017 – 2022

Implementation Phase		
Project Name	Number of Housing Opportunities Delivered	Project Status by 30 June 2022
Stellenbosch Ida's Valley (286 opportunities on erf 11330)	113 affordable houses and 87 subsidised houses	Project completed.
Stellenbosch Ida's Valley (erf 9445)	166 Gap houses	Completion expected in the 2022/23 financial year.
Klapmuts: Erf 2181 (298 serviced sites)	298 Serviced sites	Project completed.
Klapmuts TRA (298 Nutec Structures)	298 Nutec Structures	Project completed.
Longlands, Vloottenburg (144 Serviced sites)	144	Completion expected in the 2022/23 financial year.
Cloeteville: Rectification of Smartie Town houses	106	Project completed.
Cloeteville: Rectification of The Steps/Orlean Lounge Houses - (Temporary units with toilets erected for temporary	161	This is a multi-year project, and the anticipated completion date is 30 June 2023.

Implementation Phase		
Project Name	Number of Housing Opportunities Delivered	Project Status by 30 June 2022
relocation of occupants during the rectification of units)		
Longlands, Vlothenburg (144 Serviced sites)	38 enhanced sites and 106 subsidy houses	<p>⬆ Completion expected in the 2022/23 financial year.</p>
Upgrading of Zone O in Kayamandi	711	<p>⬆ This project is at its initial stages, and engagements with the community have commenced.</p> <p>⬆ The construction period is estimated to be nine (9) months after the contractor has been established on-site. Site establishment is dependent on the successful relocation of the families residing currently on the site identified for construction.</p> <p>⬆ Phase 1 comprises 178 sites and it is envisaged that the installation of internal services will commence in the 2023/24 financial year.</p>
Erf 3229, Mooiwater, Franschhoek	<p>⬆ Erf 3229 at Mooiwater has been identified as a relocation site to accommodate families impacted by the rehabilitation of the dam wall at Langrug informal settlement.</p> <p>⬆ The Section: PMU is finalising funding applications for emergency housing, which will be submitted to the National Department of Human Settlement (NDoHS) for consideration. Furthermore, the Department: PMU is compiling funding applications for the implementation of basic services, which will be submitted to the PDoHS for consideration.</p>	

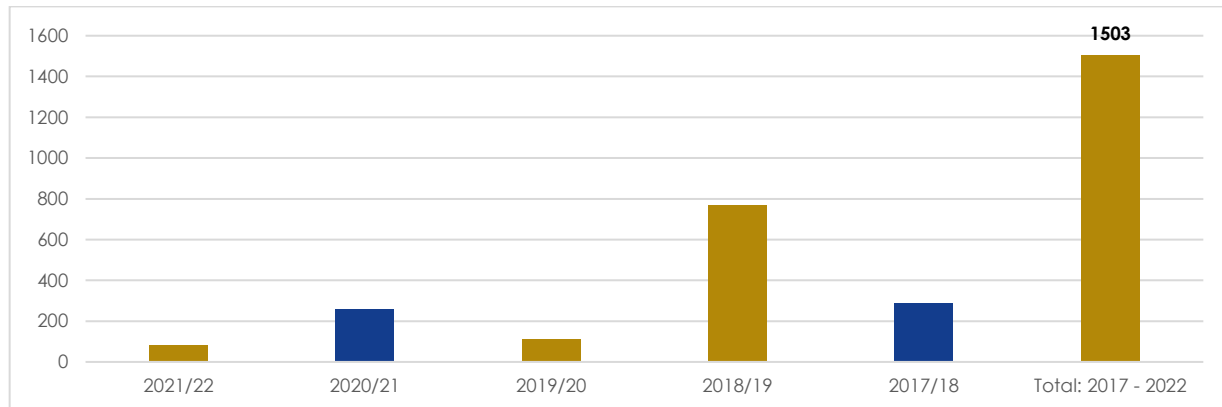
Planning Phase		
Number of Housing Opportunities Delivered	Number of Housing Opportunities Delivered	Number of Housing Opportunities Delivered
Cloetesville: Erf 7001	360 Gap housing	<p>⬆ The goal of this development is the delivery of houses to the medium to upper (GAP) housing market and not aimed at BNG housing units (free houses).</p> <p>⬆ A new tender was advertised and closed on 26 July 2021. A service provider was appointed to undertake a Broad Conceptual Urban Design framework for Erf 7001, Cloetesville to obtain town planning and development rights.</p>
Stellenbosch Jamestown Phases 2 and 3	±400 housing opportunities	<p>⬆ The municipality appointed a service provider to undertake a Broad Conceptual Urban Design framework and to obtain town planning and development rights.</p> <p>⬆ The process and timeframe for Phases 2 and 3 will be concluded over a period of two (2) years.</p> <p>⬆ The project is ongoing.</p> <p>⬆ Subdivision approval is expected in the 2022/23 financial year.</p> <p>⬆ The PDoHS approved the funding for the outer years after the Business Plan has been Gazetted in March 2022.</p>
Stellenbosch Jamestown Phase 4	To be determined from studies	<p>⬆ Specialist studies to be conducted before a LUPA application can be prepared which includes a public participation process. Housing opportunities can only be determined after the feasibility studies have been completed for this phase.</p> <p>⬆ LUPA approvals are expected in the 2025/26 financial year.</p>

Planning Phase		
Number of Housing Opportunities Delivered	Number of Housing Opportunities Delivered	Number of Housing Opportunities Delivered
Social Housing (affordable rental accommodation) on Farm 81/2 and 81/9, Stellenbosch	To be determined from studies	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Portions 2 and 9 of Farm No 81 Stellenbosch. The tender has been advertised in June 2022 and the closing date was 8 August 2022.
Northern Extension: Kayamandi	±5 000 – 6 000 residential opportunities	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Planning (mix-used development) It is envisaged that the development rights could be obtained during the 2022/23 financial year.
Kayamandi Town Centre	±1 800 (2 to 3 Storey BNG walk-ups)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Planning (mix-used development)
Erf 64 Kylemore	±171	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The HDA went out on a procurement process to appoint a team of professionals to finalise detailed planning studies for the preferred development option and to obtain development rights; The HDA is to submit a Project Initiation Document (PID) funding application to the municipality; and The PID funding application is with PDoHS for comments, the PID funding application will be finalised and submitted in August 2022.
La Motte, Franschhoek	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The HDA submitted a new request for the State Land Release for the subject property by DPW&I to HDA through Power of Attorney. The target timeframe for the release of the land is the end of the 2022/23 financial year. The HDA to submit a Project Feasibility Report (PFR) requesting funding for land use rights for the project on the release of the property has been completed and is ready for submission to PDoHS to allow funding flow for the 2023/24 financial year. 	
Meerlust, Franschhoek Portion 1 of the Farm Meerlust No 1006	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Development options have been completed and are ready for presentation to the Stellenbosch Municipality; Detailed costing to be undertaken for the preferred development option; The HDA is assisting the municipality to facilitate the release of land by DPW&I to the Housing Development Agency (HAD) through Power of Attorney; and The HDA is to request funding for land use rights for the project once the release of the property has been completed and is ready for submission to PDHS. 	

2.4. Housing Administration

An intense focus on the handing over of title deeds to disadvantaged communities accelerated. As this is a step towards redressing the legacy of our past and bringing more of our residents into the economy. The handing over of title deeds to beneficiaries continued from 2017 to 2022.

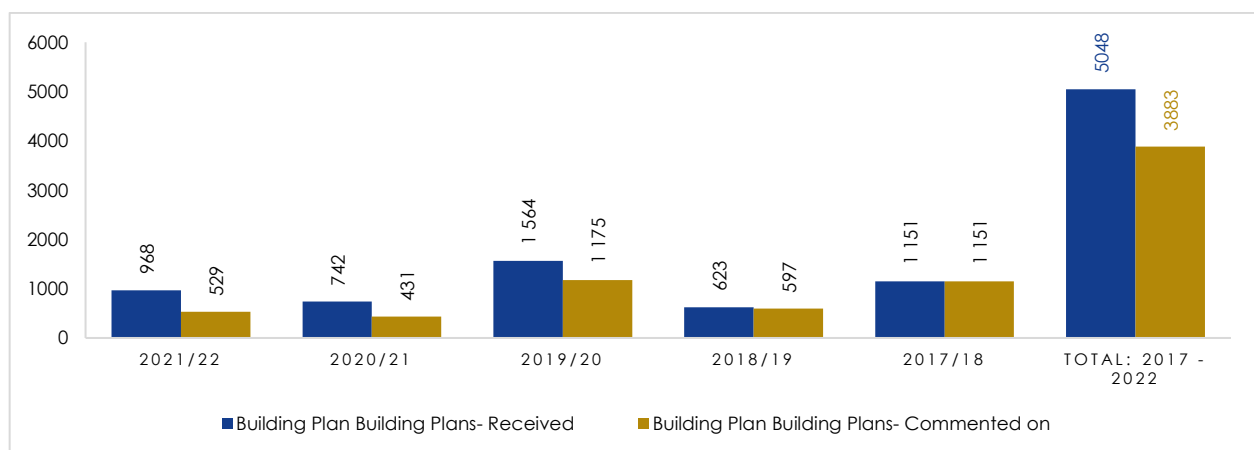
A total of 1 503 title deeds were handed over to beneficiaries for the period 2017 – 2022.

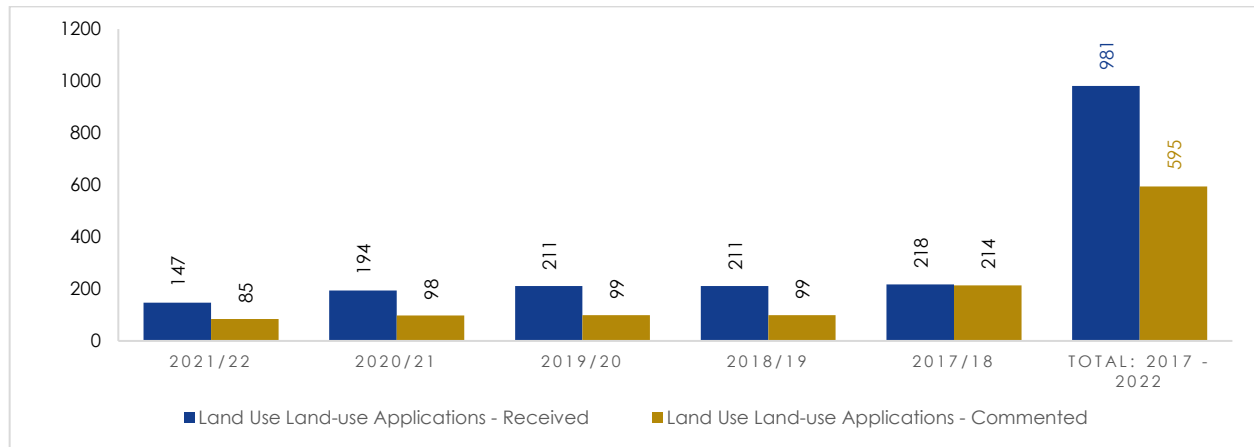
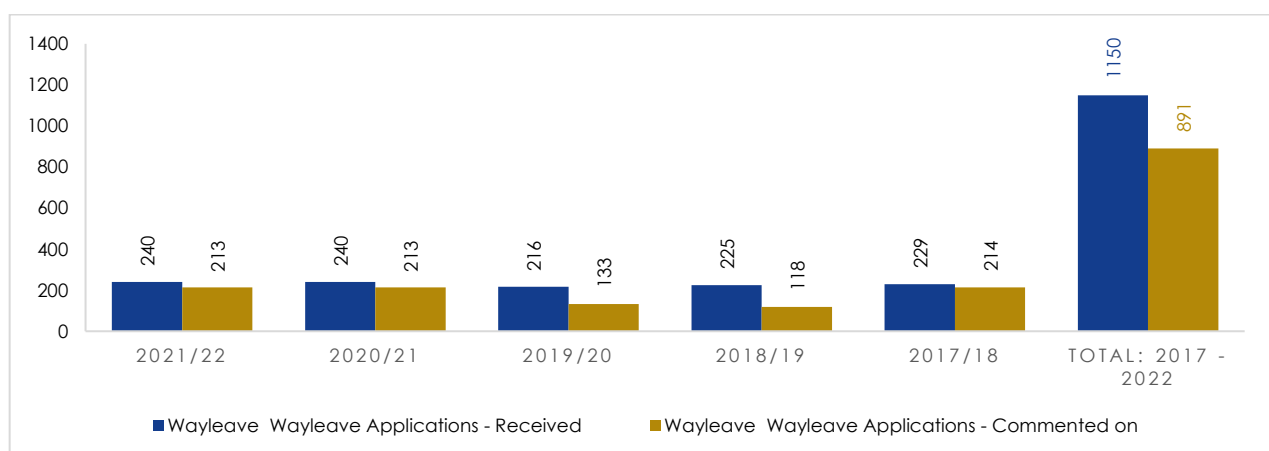
Graph 3: Number of Title Deeds for 2017 - 2022

2.5. Development Services

The management of new developments in the municipal area is of utmost importance to ensure that the impact on municipal services and environment applications is adequately and responsibly mitigated. It is also important for the municipality to facilitate the promotion of economic growth, stimulate job creation, expand the municipal revenue stream (Development Contributions and new property rates), and ensure development contributes to the achievement of the strategic goals of the municipality. The graph below indicates the total of building plans, land use applications and wayleave applications received and commented on for the period 2017 – 2022. For the period 2017 – 2022, a total of **5 048** building plans were received and **3 883** were commented on. Concerning the land use applications received and commented on, a total of **981** were received and **595** were commented on.

In total, **1 150** wayleave applications were received between 2017 and 2022, with **891** comments submitted on these applications.

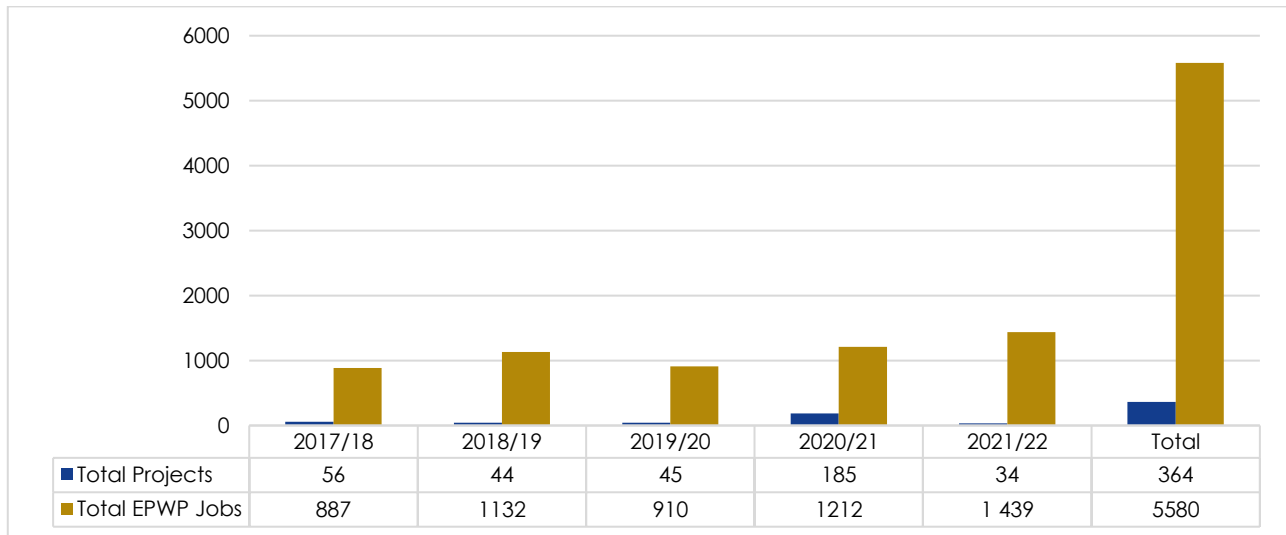
Graph 4: Total Number of Building Plans for 2017 – 2022

Graph 5: Total Number of Land Use Applications for 2017 – 2022**Graph 6: Total Number of Wayleave Applications for 2017 – 2022**

2.6. Job Creation: Expanded Public Works Programme

Job creation, though a serious concern at the local government level, is not a municipal mandate, however, the Stellenbosch Municipality continue to create an enabling environment for investment to contribute to job creation through economic development strategies and business development. The number of Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) Projects has been increased and additional funding provided to ensure that more job opportunities are created.

EPWP contracts are awarded in terms of the Memorandum of Agreement (MOA) between the municipality and National Public Works (NPW). The municipality will provide EPWP contracts for residents registered on the Municipal Jobseekers Database, and through the database, the municipality can accurately monitor the manner the contracts are allocated by each user department. The graph below indicates the total number of EPWP projects and jobs created in the timeframe of 2017 – 2022. A total of **364** EPWP projects were implemented between 1 July 2017 – 30 June 2022 and **5 580** jobs were created within this period. In the 2020/21 financial year more projects and jobs were created than in any other financial year.

Graph 7: Number of EPWP Projects and Jobs for 2017 - 2022

3. Financial Revenue, Operating and Capital Expenditure

The table below shows a summary of the revenue and operating expenditure performance against the budgets approved for the period 2017 – 2022.

Table 4: Revenue and Operating Expenditure Performance vs Budget

Financial Year	Revenue				Operating expenditure			
	Budget	Actual	Diff.	%	Budget	Actual	Diff.	%
	R'000				R'000			
2017/18	1 778 647	1 609 729	-168 918	-9.50%	1 575 255	1 363 953	211 302	13.41%
2018/19	1 738 394	1 629 667	-108 727	-6.25%	1 719 105	1 508 629	210 476	12.24%
2019/20	1 834 539	1 742 596	-91 943	-5.01%	1 778 284	1 661 441	116 843	6.57%
2020/21	1 930 252	1 805 680	-124 572	-6.45%	1 830 891	1 812 392	18 499	1.01%
2021/22	2 116 591	2 028 289	88 302	4,17%	1 977 679	1 925 898	51 781	2,62%

The below table shows the 5 highest capital expenditure projects per financial year for 2017 – 2022:

Table 5: 5 Highest Capital Expenditure Projects

Name of Project					
	Original Budget	Adjustment Budget	Actual Expenditure	Original Variance	Adjustment Variance
				%	
Name of Project	2021/22			Variance 2021/22	
Adhoc Reconstruction of Roads (WC024)	2 000 000	26 390 419	26 390 419	-1 219,52	-
Integrated National Electrification Programme	18 000 000	23 400 000	13 757 664	23,57	41,21
Stellenbosch Ida's Valley (166) FLISP ERF 9445	11 288 000	16 150 020	15 455 319	-36,92	4,30
Upgrade of WWTW Wemmershoek	30 000 000	27 500 000	22 022 887	26,59	19,92
Upgrade of WWTW: Pniël and Decommissioning of Franschhoek	48 000 000	30 708 338	30 708 338	36,02	-
	2020/21			Variance 2020/21	
Upgrade of WWTW: Pniël and Decommissioning of Franschhoek	-	62 962 319	75 649 730	-	20.15%
Purchasing of land	-	46 960 585	46 224 000	-	-1.57%
Bulk Sewer Outfall: Jamestown	-	29 499 970	22 367 831	-	-24.18%
Adhoc Reconstruction of Roads (WC024)	-	15 755 412	15 519 995	-	-1.49%
General Systems Improvements - Stellenbosch	-	14 795 082	12 132 548	-	-18%
	2019/20 ('000)			Variance 2019/20	
Purchasing of land	77 500	112 750	66 321	14.43	41.18
Upgrade of WWTW: Pniël and Decommissioning Of Franschhoek	40 000	32 751	17 461	56.35	46.68
Bulk Sewer Outfall: Jamestown	30 000	31 578	29 914	0.29	5.27
Stellenbosch WC024 Material Recovery Facility	22 000	25 669	19 510	11.32	24
New Plankenburg Main Outfall Sewer	10 000	22 348	18 295	-82.95	18.13
	2018/19 ('000)			Variance 2019/20	
Extension of WWTW: Stellenbosch	46 000	53 097	41 069	10.72	22.65

New Plankenburg Main Outfall Sewer	45 385	45 385	40 792	10.12	10.12
Kayamandi: Watergang and Zone O	5 860	24 162	21 856	-272.97	9.54
Ida's Valley Merriman Outfall Sewer	20 000	22 653	21 541	-7.71	4.91
Ida's Valley IRDP / FLISP	20 365	21 251	21 937	-7.72	-3.23
	2017/18 (‘000)			Variance 2017/18	
Extension of WWTW: Stellenbosch (Phase 1)	81 277	40 715	39 375	52	-3
New Plankenburg Main Outfall Sewer	23 856	27 387	29 045	-22	6
Water Treatment Works: Paradyskloof	20 000	21 200	20 017	0	-6
Bulk Water Supply Pipe Reservoir: Dwars River (Johannesdal / Kylemore / Pniël)	19 000	18 100	19 088	0	5
Kayamandi: Watergang and Zone O	21 082	16 247	6 068	71	-63

**Annexure B: IDP and Budget Public
Participation Meeting Schedule- April 2023**



IDP AND BUDGET PUBLIC PARTICIPATION MEETING SCHEDULE: APRIL 2023

*Public participation period: Monday, 3 April – Monday, 24 April 2023

Date	Time	Wards	Ward Councillor/s	Venue	Transport Plan	
					Pick-Up Point	Time
Wednesday, 12 April 2023	18:30 – 20:30	1 & 2	Cllr. Reginald Pheiffer Cllr. Wilhelmina Petersen	Groendal Community Hall (Franschhoek)	Bo-Hoek Farm Gate	17:30
					Franschhoek Town Hall	18:30
					Bosbou (La Motte Hall)	18:00
		12, 13, 14 & 15	Cllr. Ayanda Tomose Cllr. Mary Nkopane Cllr. Maxwell Danana Cllr. Elliot Masimini	Kayamandi High School (Kayamandi)	Kayamandi Taxi Rank	17:30
					Trust Centre	17:35
					Makuphula High School Gate	17:40
					Kayamandi Clinic	17:50
					Legacy Centre / Hall	18:05
					Luyolo Street (next to Majola Panel Beaters)	17:30
					Siyanqoba Creché	17:35
					Luyolo Playpark	17:45
					Kayamandi Primary School	17:55
					Jonkershoek (Bosdorp and Cape Nature)	17:00
					Rustenburg Farm Gate	17:30
					Hydro - Gate	17:45
					Kanonkop (at the second entry delivery point)	18:30
Thursday, 13 April 2023	19:00 – 21:00	5 & 6	Cllr. Roy Van Rooyen Cllr. Nateshia Mcombring	Lückhoff High School (Ida's Valley)	Groenhof (Infront of the big trees)	18:35
					Remhoogte (Opposite Remhoogte in front of gate)	18:40
					Timberlea / Blue Jay (at the gate)	18:45
					Nietvoorbij (at the gate)	18:50
		18 & 19	Cllr. JC Anthony Cllr. James Williams	Klapmuts Multipurpose Centre (Klapmuts)	Fisher Road / Groenland	17:40
					De Waalshof (Tennis Court)	17h45
					Bellevue Entrance	17:50
					Cabrico / Corobrick Entrance	18:00
					Koelenhof Railway Station	18:05
					De Hoop Entrance	18:10
					Kromme Rhee and Koelenhof Farm (Clubhouse)	18:20
					Slayley Farm Entrance	18:25
					De Clapmuts Entrance	18:35
					Elsenburg (JJ Rhode School)	18:45
					Muldersvlei Station (by the shop)	18:50

Date	Time	Wards	Ward Councillor/s	Venue	Transport Plan	
					Pick-Up Point	Time
Monday, 17 April 2023	19:00 – 21:00	3 & 4	Cllr. Charles Manuel Cllr. Ralphton Adams	Kylemore Community Hall (Kylemore)	Nooitgedacht Entrance	18:00
					Simonsig Entrance	18:20
					Beyerskloof Entrance	18:40
					Chickwick / De Trekka Entrance	18:20
					De Novo Community Hall	18:40
	19:00 – 21:00	16, 17 & 19 (Smartietown & Weltevrede 1 & 2)	Cllr. Elsabe Vermeulen Cllr. Peter Johnson	Eike Hall (Cloetesville)	Lanquedoc Klip Church	18:00
					Meerlust Community Hall	18:20
					Maasdorp Entrance	18:40
					Pniël Municipal Office	17:45
					Tennantville - Noble Street (Noble Park)	18:00
					Curry Street (before the North - End Street Stop Sign)	18:15
					Corner of Last Street and Bergstedt Street	18:30
					Corner of Bergstedt Street and Chippendale Street	18:45
					Stellita Park Stairs	18:00
					Rhode Road Flats	18:15
Tuesday, 18 April 2023	18:00 – 20:30	7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 22 & 23	Cllr. Annemarie Ferns Cllr. Carli Van Wyk Cllr. Zelda Dalling Cllr. Rozette Du Toit Cllr. Johannie Serdyn Cllr. Esther Groenewald Cllr. Lwando Nkamisa	Stellenbosch Town Hall (Plein Street)	Baksteenhuis Long Street (South, Tennantville)	17:00
					AF Louw Primary School	17:25
					Ward 10 Office (Lap flats)	17:35
	19:00 – 21:00	20 & 21	Cllr. Joseph Joon Cllr. Mynard Slabbert	Webergedenk Primary School Hall (Jamestown)	Vlottenburg Primary School	18:00
					Vlaeberg Tennis Court	18:10
					Meerlust Farm (De Wijnlanden Traffic Light)	18:15
					Lynedoch Garage	18:20
					Raithby Methodist Church	18:00
					Mooiberge Farm Stall	18:10
					Eikendal Farm Gate	18:15

Geraldine Mettler
Municipal Manager

8.3	TABLING OF THE REVISED CAPITAL EXPENDITURE FRAMEWORK
------------	---

Collaborator No:

IDP KPA Ref No:

Meeting Date:

Good Governance and Compliance

22 March 2023 & 29 March 2023

1. SUBJECT: TABLING OF THE REVISED CAPITAL EXPENDITURE FRAMEWORK

2. PURPOSE

Is to obtain Council's approval of the Revised Capital Expenditure Framework (CEF).

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

Council.

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The Integrated Urban Development Framework (IUDF) was approved by Cabinet in April 2016, which led to the Integrated Urban Development Grant (IUDG). The IUDG was introduced in the 2019/2020 Division of Revenue Act as a Consolidated Grant for Intermediate City Municipalities (ICMs). Stellenbosch Municipality was identified as one of the municipalities to benefit from this new grant, subject to specified criteria.

The purpose of the ICMs support strategy is to help translate IUDF policy into practical programmes of action in the ICMs.

The business plan for the IUDG is a three-year capital programme that is aligned with a long-term plan (CEF). With the revisions to the SDF and the implementation of the Adam Tas Corridor it required a review of the current Capital Expenditure Framework.

5. RECOMMENDATION

that council approve the revised Capital Expenditure Framework for public comment.

6. DISCUSSION / CONTENTS

According to section 21(n) of the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act (SPLUMA), Act No. 16 of 2013, the content of a municipal spatial development framework must determine a CEF for the municipality's development programmes. This means that the CEF is informed by the Spatial Development Framework i.e. stating the spatial vision of the municipality where the CEF states the financial vision of the municipality.

The Integrated Urban Development Framework (IUDF) was approved by Cabinet in April 2016, which led to the Integrated Urban Development Grant (IUDG). The IUDG was introduced in the 2019/2020 Division of Revenue Act as a Consolidated Grant for Intermediate City Municipalities (ICMs). Stellenbosch Municipality was identified as one of the municipalities to benefit from this new grant, subject to specified criteria. The purpose of the ICMs support strategy is to help translate IUDF policy into practical programmes of action in the ICMs.

The business plan for the IUDG is a three-year capital programme that is aligned with a long-term plan (CEF). With the revisions to the SDF and the implementation of the Adam Tas Corridor it required a review of the current Capital Expenditure Framework.

There are a number of key intentions in introducing the CEF as the basis for monitoring the IUDG:

- a) To ensure that priorities identified in the spatial development framework are translated into capital programmes;
- b) To promote long-term infrastructure planning;
- c) To promote infrastructure planning that is better integrated across sectors and spheres and within space; and
- d) To promote a more integrated approach to planning within municipalities that brings together technical, financial and planning expertise.

6.1. Financial Implications

The financial implications of this report will be dealt with Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework (Budget).

6.2 Legal Implications

The recommendations in this report comply with Council's policies and all applicable legislation.

6.3 Staff Implications

This report has no staff implications to the Municipality.

6.4 Previous / Relevant Council Resolutions:

None

6.5 Risk Implications

None

RECOMMENDATIONS FROM THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR, IN CONSULTATION WITH THE EXECUTIVE MAYORAL COMMITTEE, TO COUNCIL: 2023-03-22: ITEM 6.3

that Council approve the revised Capital Expenditure Framework for public comment.

Annexure A: Revised Capital Expenditure Framework

FOR FURTHER DETAILS CONTACT:

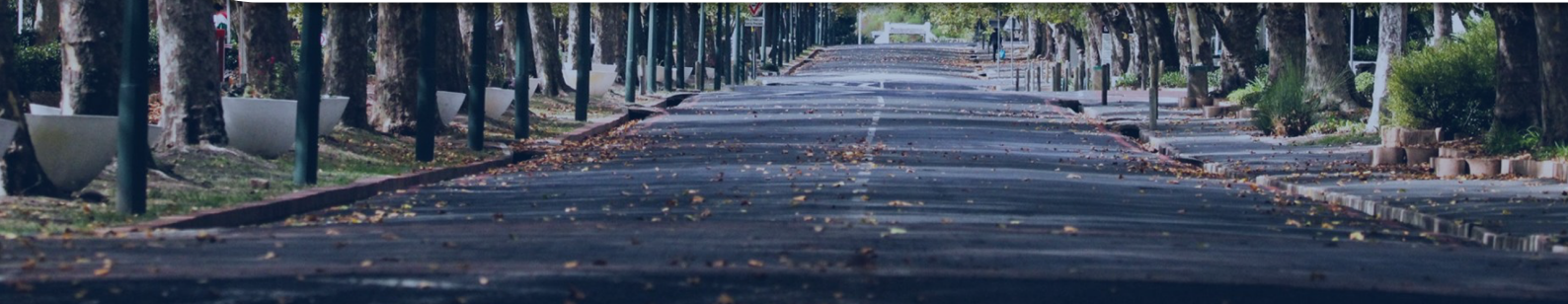
NAME	<i>Mr. Kevin Carolus</i>
POSITION	<i>Chief Financial Officer</i>
DIRECTORATE	<i>Financial Services</i>
CONTACT NUMBERS	<i>021 – 808 8528</i>
E-MAIL ADDRESS	<i>Kevin.Carolus@ Stellenbosch.gov.za</i>
REPORT DATE	<i>15 March 2023</i>

Stellenbosch Local Municipality



Capital Expenditure Framework

2023/24





Report Title Stellenbosch Local Municipality: Capital Expenditure Framework

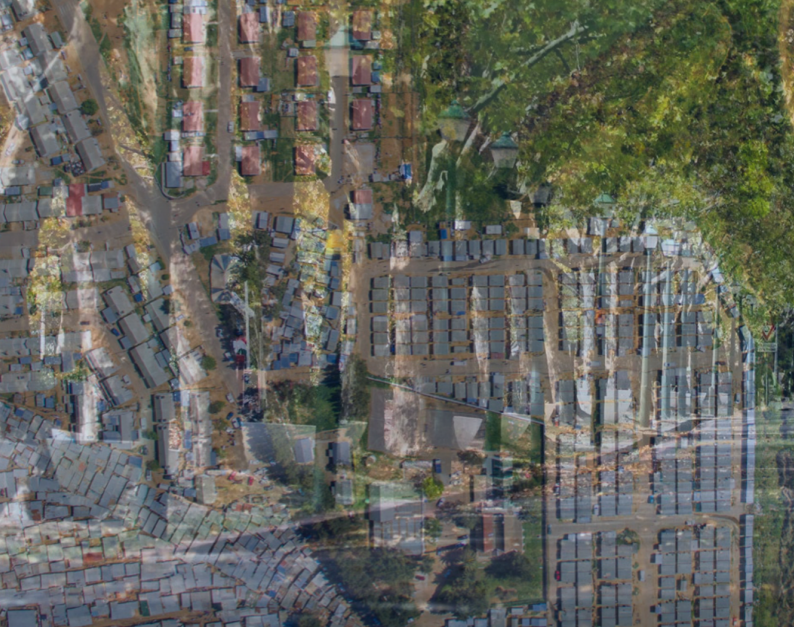
Report Status Draft Report, Version 1.0

Start Date January 2023

End Date June 2023

Client Representative M Steyl
M Francis
C Hauptfleisch

Project Team Novus3 Pty Ltd
SDS Africa Pty Ltd



Disclaimer

This document contains forward looking statements. While due care has been used in the preparation of forecasted information, the actual outcomes may differ from the forecasts. Whilst reasonable care was taken in the development of this document, forecasts and recommendations made in this document may be influenced by external factors or events that may occur subsequent to the development of this document, or by information or events that may not have been disclosed or known and therefore not incorporated at the time of the development of this document. The reader is therefore cautioned not to place inappropriate reliance on forward-looking statements.

The information presented in the report is based on data that was provided by the municipality and other data that was obtained from provincial and national sources that are in the public domain. Consequently, the document may be less relevant to any other party or at a different time and under different circumstances. The author does not warrant or guarantee that there will be no change to relevant facts and circumstances in the future or that future events or outcomes will transpire.

At all times, all rights, title and interest in and to this material remains vested in the owner of this document and are copyrighted and protected by regulatory provisions. These materials may not be copied, reproduced, modified, published, uploaded, posted to websites or otherwise distributed in any way, without our prior written permission. The owner of this document does not grant any right to reproduce the materials. All our rights in this regard are and remain reserved.

Table of Contents

1	Part 1: Introduction	1-1
1.1	What is a Capital Expenditure Framework.....	1-1
1.2	Aim of Capital Expenditure Framework	1-1
1.3	Role of the Capital Expenditure Framework as a Policy Instrument	1-2
1.4	Objectives of Capital Expenditure Framework	1-3
1.5	Structure of this Capital Expenditure Framework	1-4
2	Part 2: Functional and Priority Area Profiling	2-1
2.1	Relationship between Functional Areas and the Spatial Development Framework	2-1
2.2	What is a Functional Area	2-1
2.3	What is a Priority Area	2-1
2.4	Functional Area Delineation.....	2-1
2.5	Functional Area Profiles	2-2
	2.5.1 Data Sources.....	2-3
	2.5.2 Demographic Profile.....	2-3
	2.5.3 Population Characteristics.....	2-4
	2.5.4 Household Characteristics.....	2-17
2.6	Functional Area Summary	2-24
	2.6.1 Functional Area 1: Urban Node Profile	2-25
	2.6.2 Functional Area 2: Rural Node Profile.....	2-32
	2.6.3 Combined Functional Areas Profiles	2-39
	2.6.4 Summary and Conclusions of the Functional Area Profiles.....	2-45
2.7	Functional Area Investment Priority	2-48
3	Part 3: Infrastructure Demand Quantification.....	3-1
3.1	Summary of Masterplans.....	3-1
	3.1.1 Water	3-1
	3.1.2 Electricity	3-2
	3.1.3 Roads	3-2
	3.1.4 Waste Management	3-3
3.2	Single Infrastructure Projects Portfolio	3-3
	3.2.1 Unpacking The Infrastructure Projects Portfolio	3-4
	3.2.2 Unpacking Projects per Directorate and Department	3-4
	3.2.3 Unpacking Projects per Asset Class and Sub-Class	3-5
	3.2.4 Unpacking Projects per Action and Sub-Action.....	3-7
3.3	Investment Demand and Growth: The Infrastructure Planning Equation	3-8
	3.3.1 Dealing with Infrastructure Backlogs.....	3-9
	3.3.2 Asset Renewals and Renewal Backlog.....	3-14
	3.3.3 Demand Created Through Growth	3-15
3.4	Modelling Outcomes and Growth Impact Forecasts	3-16

3.4.1	<i>Population Growth as the Basis for Modelling Investment Demand</i>	3-16
3.4.2	<i>Scenario Assessment</i>	3-17
3.4.3	<i>The Modelling Outcomes</i>	3-22
3.4.4	<i>Issues to be Considered</i>	3-30
4	Part 4: Affordability Envelope	4-1
4.1	What is an Affordability Envelope	4-1
4.2	10-Year Affordability Envelope	4-1
4.3	Recommendations from LTFP	4-2
5	Part 5: Prioritisation	5-1
5.1	What Does Prioritisation Entail	5-1
5.2	Prioritisation Rationale	5-1
5.2.1	<i>Objectives</i>	5-2
5.3	Prioritisation Criteria	5-2
5.3.1	<i>Strategic Focus Area Alignment</i>	5-2
5.3.2	<i>Master Plan Alignment</i>	5-3
5.3.3	<i>Urban Edge Alignment</i>	5-3
5.3.4	<i>Adam Tas Corridor Alignment</i>	5-4
5.3.5	<i>Beneficial Area Alignment</i>	5-4
5.4	Prioritisation Tool	5-5
5.5	Output of the Prioritisation Application and Results	5-6
5.6	How to determine prioritisation results	5-6
5.6.1	<i>Step 1: Define The Relative Preferences for Each Goal That Was Set Out</i>	5-6
5.6.2	<i>Step 2: Define Relative Preferences for Each Objective That was Set Out</i>	5-6
5.6.3	<i>Step 3: Set-Up Each Criterion to Evaluate Relative Importance</i>	5-6
5.6.4	<i>Step 4: Data Collection & Standardisation: Project Data</i>	5-6
5.6.5	<i>Step 5: Calculate Score</i>	5-6
5.6.6	<i>Step 6: Assess outcome</i>	5-7
5.7	Prioritisation Results	5-7
5.7.1	<i>Project Scores</i>	5-7
5.7.2	<i>Score Distribution</i>	5-8
5.7.3	<i>Project Score Analysis per Directorate</i>	5-9
5.7.4	<i>Project Distribution per Project</i>	5-10
5.7.5	<i>Spatial Alignment</i>	5-11
5.8	What is the difference between Prioritisation and a Budget Scenario	5-12
5.8.1	<i>Budget Scenario Methodology</i>	5-13
5.8.2	<i>Preparing for a Budget Scenario</i>	5-14
5.8.3	<i>Budget Scenario Set Up</i>	5-14
6	Part 6: Capital Expenditure Programme	6-1
6.1	What is the Capital Expenditure Programme	6-1
6.2	Budget Scenario Results	6-1
6.2.1	<i>Planned Capital Expenditure Review</i>	6-2

6.3	Budget Scenario Analysis per Directorate	6-2
6.4	Budget Scenario Analysis per Objective 1: Strategic Alignment.....	6-4
6.5	Budget Scenario Analysis per Objective 2: Master Plan Alignment	6-5
6.6	Budget Scenario Analysis per Objective 3: Urban Edge.....	6-6
6.7	Budget Scenario Analysis per Objective 4: Adam Tas Corridor	6-7
6.8	Budget Scenario Analysis per Objective 5: Beneficial Area	6-8
6.9	Project List.....	6-1
7	Part 7: Institutional Arrangements	7-1
7.1	Functional Area Determination	7-1
7.2	Infrastructure Demand	7-1
7.3	Prioritisation Rationale	7-1
7.4	Budget Scenario Tool	7-1
7.5	Capital Planning Forum.....	7-1
	Annexure A: Masterplans - Infrastructure Project Portfolio	1
	Annexure B: Long-Term Financial Plan	34
8	Purpose and Scope	35
8.1	Assumptions.....	35
8.2	Financial Ratios.....	37
8.3	Long-term Financial Plan.....	38
	Annexure C: Stellenbosch Capital Planning Forum	44
9	For Adoption.....	45
9.1	Purpose of the Committee.....	45
9.2	Committee Operating Procedure	45
9.3	Representation and Functions	46
	9.3.1 Stellenbosch Capital Budgeting and Prioritisation CPF Member Directorates	46
	9.3.2 Stellenbosch CPF Functions	46
	9.3.3 Tasked Linked to each Member Department (Division).....	47
	9.3.4 Stellenbosch CPF linking to Office of Municipal Manager.....	48

List of Figures

Figure 1-1: The Capital Expenditure Framework within the built environment context	1-1
Figure 1-2: Relationship Between Infrastructure Investment Needs, Affordability Envelope, Prioritisation Process, and Budget Scenario Process	1-2
Figure 1-3: The Relationship Between Policy Instruments Effecting the Spatial Form.....	1-3
Figure 1-4: Overview of the Adapted CEF Methodology	1-5
Figure 2-1: Functional Areas	2-2
Figure 2-2: % of the Population: Younger than 19 Years 2011	2-5
Figure 2-3: % of the Population: Working Age (20 to 65 years) 2011	2-6
Figure 2-4: Population Growth 1993 to 2021.....	2-8
Figure 2-5: Population Growth Rates by Population Group.....	2-9
Figure 2-6: Population Majority 2011	2-10
Figure 2-7: The Spatial Distribution of Population in 1996	2-11
Figure 2-8: The Spatial Distribution of Population in 2020	2-12
Figure 2-9: Nett Population Changes Between 1996 and 2020	2-13
Figure 2-10: Census and Community Survey Outcomes.....	2-15
Figure 2-11: Projections Based on StatsSA Data.....	2-15
Figure 2-12: Projections Based on StatsSA Data.....	2-16
Figure 2-13: Quantec and GTI Population Data.....	2-16
Figure 2-14: Forecasting Population using Quantec Data	2-17
Figure 2-15: Household Growth from 1993 to 2021	2-19
Figure 2-16: Comparative Household Growth Rates from 1993 to 2021.....	2-20
Figure 2-17: Household growth rates in Stellenbosch Local Municipality 1993 to 2021	2-20
Figure 2-18: Household Densities - Dwelling Units per km2 (2km Kernel).....	2-21
Figure 2-19: Household Sizes by Population Group	2-22
Figure 2-20: Household Trends Based on StatsSA Data	2-23
Figure 2-21: Household Trends Based on Quantec Data	2-24
Figure 2-22: Bid-Rent Model vs Cost of Services	2-48
Figure 3-1: Total Project Demand per Department	3-5
Figure 3-2: Total Project Demand per Asset Sub-Class	3-6
Figure 3-3: Share of Total Project Demand per Asset Class and Sub-Class.....	3-7
Figure 3-4: Total Demand per Action and Sub-Action.....	3-8
Figure 3-5: Infrastructure Investment Planning Equation	3-9
Figure 3-6: Capex Position per Service	3-26
Figure 4-1: The Funding Mix of Affordable Capital Expenditure Over the Next 10 Years.....	4-1
Figure 5-1: Prioritisation Framework	5-1
Figure 5-2: Prioritisation Objectives	5-2
Figure 5-3: Excel Based Prioritisation Tool.....	5-5
Figure 5-4: Average Score per Prioritisation Branch	5-7
Figure 5-5: Score Distribution per Directorate	5-8
Figure 5-6: Score per Project for All Directorates	5-9
Figure 5-7: Score Distribution	5-11

Figure 5-8: Spatial Representation of Project Scores	5-12
Figure 5-9: Excel-Based Budget Scenario Tool.....	5-14
Figure 6-1: Budget Scenario per Directorate	6-3
Figure 6-2: Budget Scenario per Objective 1	6-4
Figure 6-3: Budget Scenario per Objective 2	6-5
Figure 6-4: Budget Scenario per Objective 3	6-6
Figure 6-5: Budget Scenario per Objective 4	6-7
Figure 6-6: Budget Scenario per Objective 5	6-8

List of Tables

Table 1-1: Structure of this Capital Expenditure Framework	1-4
Table 2-1: Population and Gender.....	2-4
Table 2-2: Age Groups.....	2-4
Table 2-3: Comparative Population Numbers by Population Group 2021	2-7
Table 2-4: Population Groups	2-7
Table 2-5: Population change from 1996 to 2020	2-11
Table 2-6: Projected Population Numbers.....	2-17
Table 2-7: Total Households, Size and Density.....	2-17
Table 2-8: Number of Households by Group.....	2-18
Table 2-9: Household Size from 1993 to 2021.....	2-22
Table 2-10: Projected household numbers	2-24
Table 2-11: Total Area of Urban Nodes	2-25
Table 2-12: Population and Household Numbers of Urban Nodes	2-25
Table 2-13: Social and Community Facilities Numbers of Urban Nodes	2-26
Table 2-14: Non-urban Land Cover in Hectares of Urban Nodes.....	2-26
Table 2-15: Urban Land Cover in Hectares of Urban Nodes.....	2-27
Table 2-16: Zoning	2-28
Table 2-17: Vacant Land.....	2-28
Table 2-18: % Access to Water Services of Urban Nodes.....	2-29
Table 2-19: % Access to Sanitation Services of Urban Nodes	2-29
Table 2-20: % Access to Refuse Removal Services of Urban Nodes.....	2-30
Table 2-21: % Access to Electricity Services of Urban Nodes.....	2-30
Table 2-22: Points of Interest in Urban Nodes	2-31
Table 2-23: Road Types in Urban Nodes	2-31
Table 2-24: Total area of Rural Nodes	2-32
Table 2-25: Population and Household Numbers of Rural Nodes.....	2-32
Table 2-26: Social and Community Facilities Numbers of Rural Nodes.....	2-33
Table 2-27: Non-urban land cover in hectares of Rural Nodes	2-34
Table 2-28: Urban Land Cover in Hectares of Rural Nodes	2-34
Table 2-29: Zoning	2-35
Table 2-30: Vacant Land.....	2-36
Table 2-31: % Access to Water Services of Rural Nodes	2-36

Table 2-32: % Access to Sanitation Services of Rural Nodes	2-36
Table 2-33: % Access to Refuse Removal Services of Rural Nodes.....	2-37
Table 2-34: % Access to Electricity Services of Rural Nodes.....	2-37
Table 2-35: Points of Interest in Rural Nodes.....	2-38
Table 2-36: Road Types in Rural Nodes.....	2-38
Table 2-37: Total Area of Functional areas	2-39
Table 2-38: Population and Household Numbers of Functional areas	2-40
Table 2-39: Social and Community Facilities Numbers of Functional areas	2-40
Table 2-40: Non-Urban Land Cover in Hectares of Functional areas.....	2-41
Table 2-41: Urban Land Cover in Hectares of Functional Areas	2-41
Table 2-42: Zoning	2-42
Table 2-43: Vacant land.....	2-43
Table 2-44: % Access to Water Services in Functional Areas.....	2-43
Table 2-45: % Access to Sanitation Services in Functional areas	2-43
Table 2-46: % Access to Refuse Removal Services of Functional areas	2-43
Table 2-47: % Access to Electricity Services in Functional Areas.....	2-44
Table 2-48: Points of interest in Functional Areas.....	2-44
Table 2-49: Road Types in Functional areas.....	2-45
Table 2-50: Functional Areas and Their Investment Priority.....	2-48
Table 3-1: Master Plan Register	3-1
Table 3-2: Breakdown of the Completeness of Data in Annexure A	3-4
Table 3-3: Total Project Demand per Directorate and Department	3-5
Table 3-4: Total Cost per Asset Class and Sub-Class.....	3-6
Table 3-5: Total Demand per Action and Sub-Action	3-8
Table 3-6: Change in Access to Water Services per Functional Area per Census	3-10
Table 3-7: Number of Consumer Units Receiving Water Services	3-11
Table 3-8: Change in Access to Sanitation Services per Functional Area per Census	3-11
Table 3-9: Number of Consumer Units Receiving Sanitation Services.....	3-12
Table 3-10: Change in Access to Electricity Services per Functional Area per Census	3-12
Table 3-11: Change in Access to Refuse Removal Services per Functional Area per Census	3-12
Table 3-12: Service Demand and Housing Demand Inputs to Model Demand	3-13
Table 3-13: Assignment of Levels of Services for Assessment Purposes	3-14
Table 3-14: The Council's Asset Base	3-15
Table 3-15: Population as the Basis for the Assessment	3-16
Table 3-16: Assumptions on Housing Typologies, Mix Stand and Household Sizes	3-17
Table 3-17: Land Use Budgeting Norms and Standards.....	3-18
Table 3-18: Levels of Service Options for Water.....	3-19
Table 3-19: Levels of Service Options for Sanitation	3-19
Table 3-20: Levels of Service Options for Electricity.....	3-20
Table 3-21: Levels of Service Options for Roads and Stormwater	3-20
Table 3-22: Levels of Service Options for Refuse Removal Services.....	3-20
Table 3-23: Level of Service Assigned per Land Use	3-21
Table 3-24: Land Use Demand for the Programme Period 2019 to 2028.....	3-22

Table 3-25: Summary of Totals per Annum (annual increments).....	3-24
Table 3-26: Summary of Totals per Annum (Cumulative).....	3-24
Table 3-27: Incremental Capital Expenditure: All Services (R'000)	3-24
Table 3-28: Capital Expenditure (All Services (R'000) (Cumulative)	3-25
Table 3-29: Incremental Operating & Maintenance Expenditure: All Services per Annum (R'000) .	3-27
Table 3-30: Operating & Maintenance Expenditure: All Services per Annum (R'000) (Cumulative)	3-27
Table 3-31: Incremental Consumption and Usage.....	3-28
Table 3-32: Cumulative Consumption and Usage	3-29
Table 4-1: Capital Expenditure	4-1
Table 4-2: Funding Mix of Planned Capital Expenditure	4-2
Table 4-3: Funding Mix as a Percentage of Capital Expenditure.....	4-2
Table 6-1: Planned Capital Expenditure and Affordable Capital Expenditure	6-2
Table 6-2: List of Projects	6-1
Table 8-1: LTFF Assumptions	35
Table 8-2: LTFF Financial Ratios.....	37
Table 8-3: Financial Performance of LTFF Over a 10-Year Period, Divided Into Two Parts (MTREF - Year 1-3 and Year 4-10).....	39
Table 8-4: LTFF Financial Position.....	40
Table 8-5: LTFF Cash Flow.....	42

Nomenclature / Abbreviations

CAPEX	Capital Expenditure
CEF	Capital Expenditure Framework
CBD	Central Business District
COGTA	Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
CPF	Capital Planning Forum
CPM	Capital Prioritisation Model
CRC	Current Replacement Cost
CRR	Capital Replacement Reserve
DORA	Division of Revenue Act
DRC	Depreciated Replacement Cost
EUL	Economic Useful Life
FA	Functional Area
FY	Financial Year
IDP	Integrated Development Plan
IUDF	Integrated Urban Development Framework
IUDG	Integrated Urban Development Grant
LOS	Level of Service

LTFM	Long Term Financial Model
LTFP	Long Term Financial Plan
LTFS	Long Term Financial Strategy
mSCOA	Municipal Standard Chart of Accounts
MTREF	Medium Term Revenue Expenditure Framework
NT	National Treasury
PDA	Priority Development Area
RUL	Remaining Useful Life
SDF	Spatial Development Framework
SIG	Social infrastructure Grant
SPLUMA	Spatial Planning and Land use Management Act
STATSSA	Statistics South Africa

Part 1

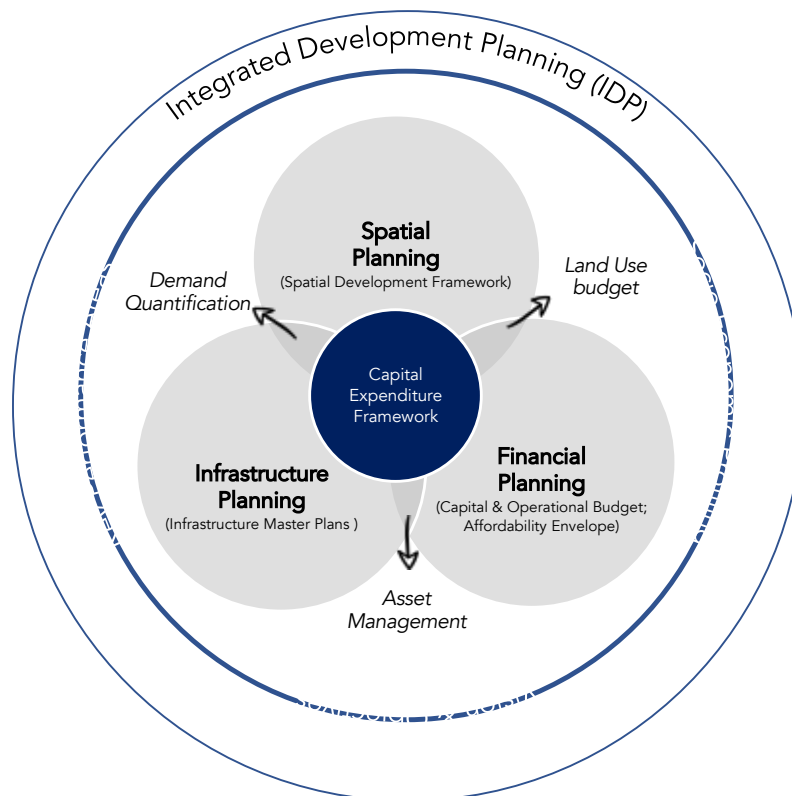
Introduction

1 Part 1: Introduction

1.1 What is a Capital Expenditure Framework

The Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act, 2013 (Act 16 of 2013) requires that a Municipal Spatial Development Framework (MSDF) “determine a Capital Expenditure Framework for the municipality’s development programmes, depicted spatially”. The intention of this regulation is to more effectively link the municipality’s development strategies spatially with the municipality’s budget, grounded in the existing and future infrastructure backlogs and demands, as well as the affordability envelope as defined by the Long Term Financial Plan, as illustrated in Figure 1-1.

Figure 1-1: The Capital Expenditure Framework within the built environment context

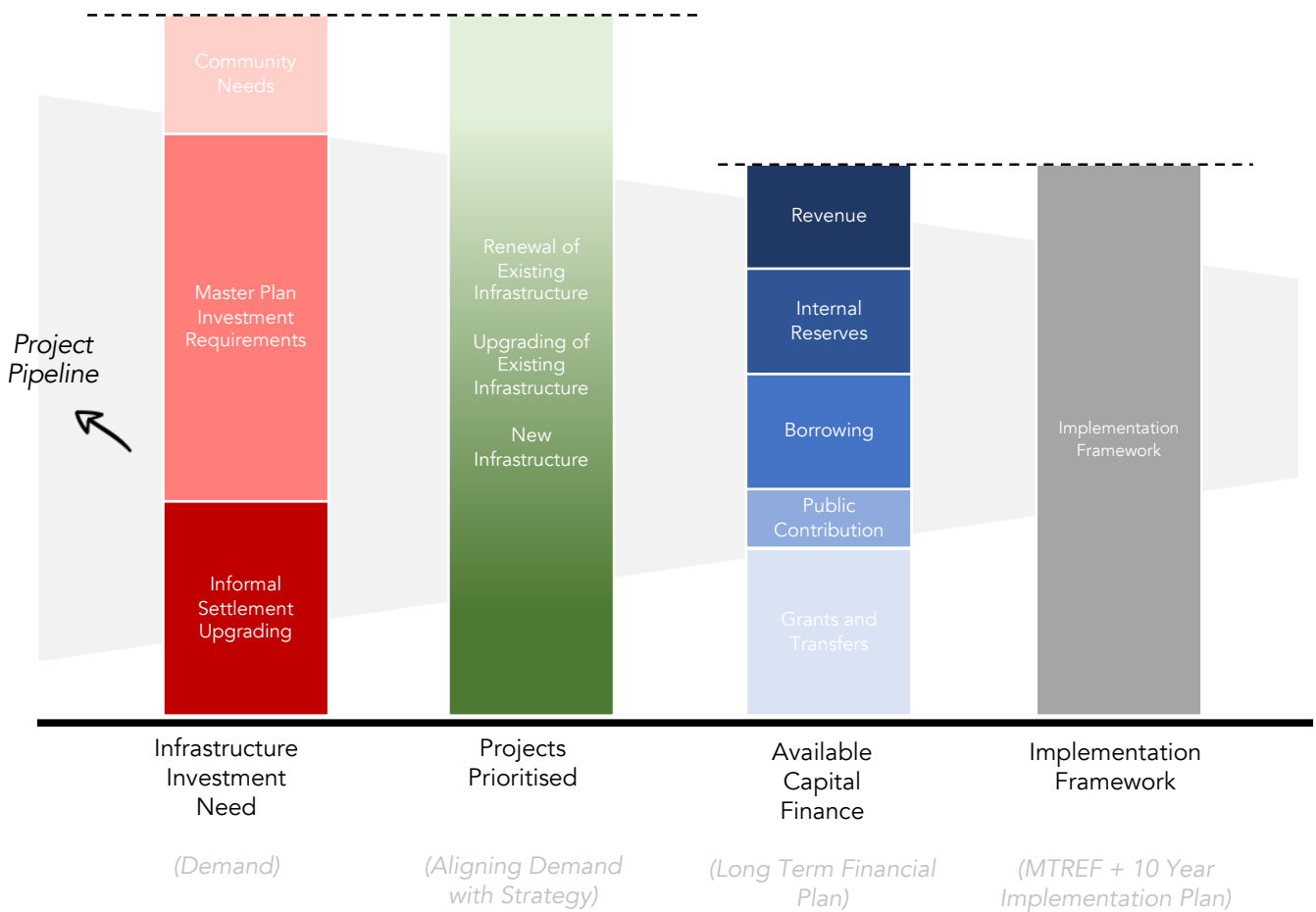


1.2 Aim of Capital Expenditure Framework

The intention of the CEF is to more effectively link the municipality’s spatial development strategies with the municipality’s budget and the budgets of other government stakeholders, grounded in the existing infrastructure backlogs and future demands, as well as the affordability envelope as defined by the Long Term Financial Plan.

From Figure 1-2 one can see the illustration that infrastructure investment need, expressed as projects, usually exceeds available capital finance, and therefore it is an imperative for municipalities to partake in a prioritisation process to determine which projects are best aligned with the strategy of the municipality, together with a budget scenario process to determine which projects are affordable and should be implemented when.

Figure 1-2: Relationship Between Infrastructure Investment Needs, Affordability Envelope, Prioritisation Process, and Budget Scenario Process



1.3 Role of the Capital Expenditure Framework as a Policy Instrument

One of the contributing factors to the lack of spatial transformation is that strategic policy seldom leads the implementation agenda of municipalities. Instead, the allocation and expenditure of funds are primarily concentrated on short-term objectives. This inclination is reinforced by the "term of office" political structure, outlined in the Integrated Development Plan, which sets a five-year program. Additionally, the Medium-Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework, which stipulates three-year budget cycles, further entrenches this pattern.

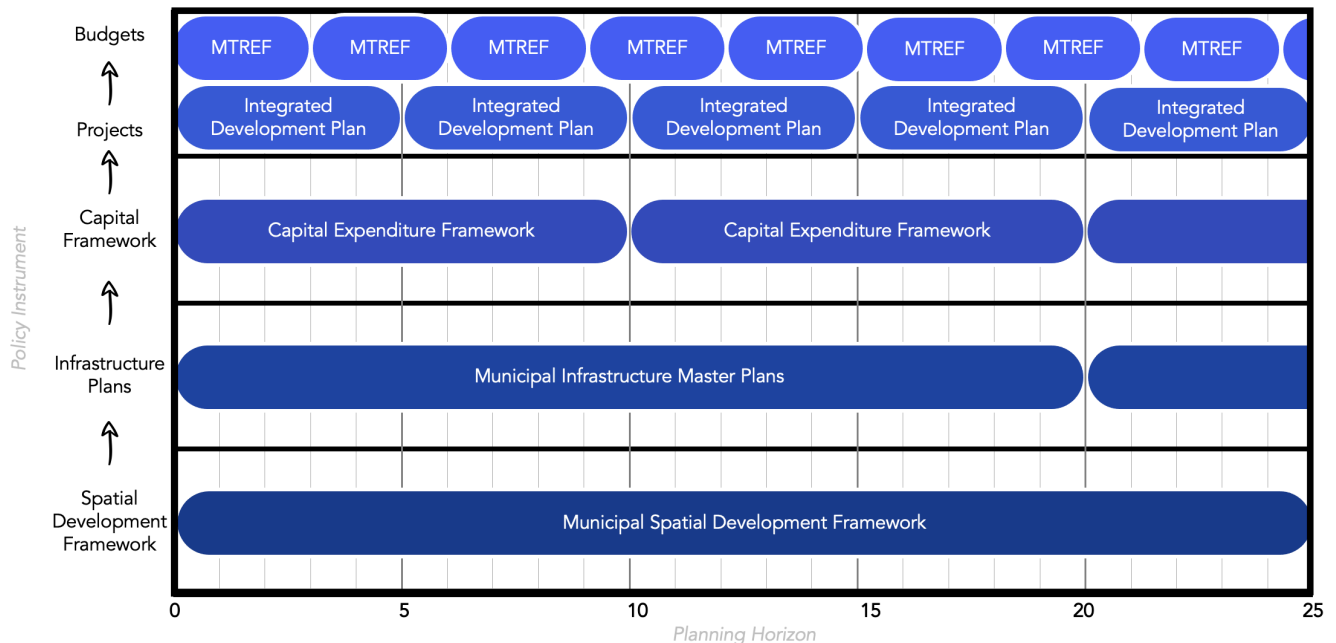
Ideally, the infrastructure and built environment programmes articulated in the 5-year Integrated Development Plan should align with the spatial objectives of the MSDF, which is a 20-year plan for the management of the physical growth and development of the municipality.

Annual assessments of municipal IDP's have generally shown a poor linkage between the spatial strategies and proposals articulated in MSDF's, and the proposed location of investment of budgeted infrastructure and built environment programmes within municipalities. This misalignment, while not apparent in all municipalities, is fundamentally problematic and must be addressed.

The problem lies not only with the IDP's content and process but also with the absence of clearly articulated infrastructure requirements to achieve the MSDF and the failure to integrate the MSDF as a strategic decision-making tool that impacts budgetary processes. This overwhelming misalignment between the three spheres shown in Figure 1-1 is thought to be improved through the formalisation of a CEF, but even more important, the collaboration required to compile one. Due to its effectiveness, this long-term planning horizon encourages decision-makers to adopt a long-term perspective.

A view that appreciates that decisions taken today are the foundation upon which the municipality's spatial form, infrastructure network and financial standing will be based in the years and decades ahead. The Capital Expenditure Framework (CEF) offers a mechanism through which the municipality's long-term strategic development vision truly directs infrastructure implementation whilst remaining conscious of the municipality's financial position and infrastructure planning needs.

Figure 1-3: The Relationship Between Policy Instruments Effecting the Spatial Form



1.4 Objectives of Capital Expenditure Framework

The objectives of a Capital Expenditure Framework includes:

- **Compiling a list of infrastructure projects:** The first objective is to compile a list of all infrastructure projects based on engineering master plans, which provides a comprehensive understanding of the municipality's infrastructure needs.
- **Quantifying MSDF proposals:** The second objective is to determine the resources needed to implement each project by quantifying the Municipal Spatial Development Framework (MSDF) proposals in terms of functional areas.
- **Consolidating infrastructure demand:** The third objective is to consolidate infrastructure projects into a comprehensive list of infrastructure demand, which provides a comprehensive overview of the municipality's infrastructure needs.
- **Contextualizing affordability:** The fourth objective is to contextualize the affordability envelope, as set out in the Long-Term Financial Plan (LTFP), which helps to understand the expected revenue, expenditure, and capital budget available over a 10-year period.
- **Prioritizing infrastructure demand:** The fifth and final objective is to determine and apply a prioritisation framework to the infrastructure demand, taking into consideration the intent of the MSDF and the financial limitations of the LTFP. This helps to prioritise infrastructure projects based on their importance and affordability, ensuring that resources are allocated in the most effective way possible.

1.5 Structure of this Capital Expenditure Framework

This Capital Expenditure Framework is structured based on the adaptive version of the guidelines issues by COGTA.¹

Table 1-1: Structure of this Capital Expenditure Framework

Document Reference	Adapted CEF Structure Reference	Adapted CEF Structure Aim
Part 1: Introduction	Not included	To provide a contextualisation to the Capital Expenditure Framework.
Part 2: Functional and Priority Development Areas	Phase 2a	This part introduces functional areas for priority investment which are defined and mapped to indicate the spatial strategy depicted in the MSDF (linked to the MSDF proposals). The identified functional areas are used to determine the future population, housing, and land demand based on existing socio-economic and related data.
Part 3: Infrastructure demand	Phase 1 Phase 2b	This part compiles a list of projects (budgeted and unbudgeted), sourced from various documents such as master plans, community needs, and sector plans, that are required to meet the infrastructure demand for the next 10 years. It also determines the investment requirements for each functional area, including operational and maintenance costs per asset class. The goal is to compare the optimal infrastructure requirements scenario with the known infrastructure demand based on current planning frameworks.
Part 4: Affordability Envelope	Phase 3	This part is a reflection of the municipality's financial health and long-term financial plan. Primarily it includes the results of the re-application of the long-term financial plan to determine the appropriate affordability envelope.
Part 5: Prioritisation and Budget Scenario	Phase 4	This part has a prioritisation framework that considers spatial, engineering, and financial factors to calculate a composite score indicating each project's relative importance in the pipeline. It also applies this framework to the budget fit process to determine how to allocate capital within the affordability envelope per project for the next 10 years.
Part 6: Capital Expenditure Programme	Phase 5	This part is a breakdown of the 10-year capital expenditure framework. Essentially, it analyses the fitted project pipeline in terms of spatial alignment, asset type alignment, and other attributes to ultimately verify that the 10-year capital expenditure framework is in line with the strategic intent of the prioritisation framework and the MSDF objectives.
Part 7: Institutional Arrangements	Not included	As a concluding chapter to the CEF, this part aims to identify areas of enhancement that will render the CEF not only as a compliance document but to solidify institutional change around the alignment of planning, engineering, and financial practices – with the ultimate aim to improve service delivery.

¹ Methodologies used to complete each part of this document are constantly under refinement, enhancement and improvement.

Figure 1-4: Overview of the Adapted CEF Methodology



Part 2

Functional and Priority Area Profiling

2 Part 2: Functional and Priority Area Profiling

2.1 Relationship between Functional Areas and the Spatial Development Framework

There is a direct relationship between an SDF and functional areas. The SDF seeks to understand the spatial environment and along with the spatial vision addresses issues. The SDF has several focus areas often referred to as “priority areas” or “priority development areas”. These areas then need to be identified in terms of functional areas. The purpose of this is to have a wall-to-wall coverage of the municipality and ensure no area is left out. The purpose of this is to pack out the SDF in terms of functional areas. The purpose of this is to be able to identify and quantify the population growth across functional areas. This enables the municipality to quantify land requirements and economic growth opportunities within the municipality.

2.2 What is a Functional Area

COGTA's Guide to preparing a Capital Expenditure Framework expresses a functional area with similar characteristics in terms of service and developmental needs. A functional area can thus be defined as a delineated area with similar characteristics that require similar development and services. An example is demarcating rural and urban areas separately because of each area's unique aspects and needs, leading to a unique development approach. The functional areas must account for the total population and subsequent population growth over a 10-year period. The functional area also accounts for the capex awarded for a 10-year period towards infrastructure investments that fall within the affordability envelope.

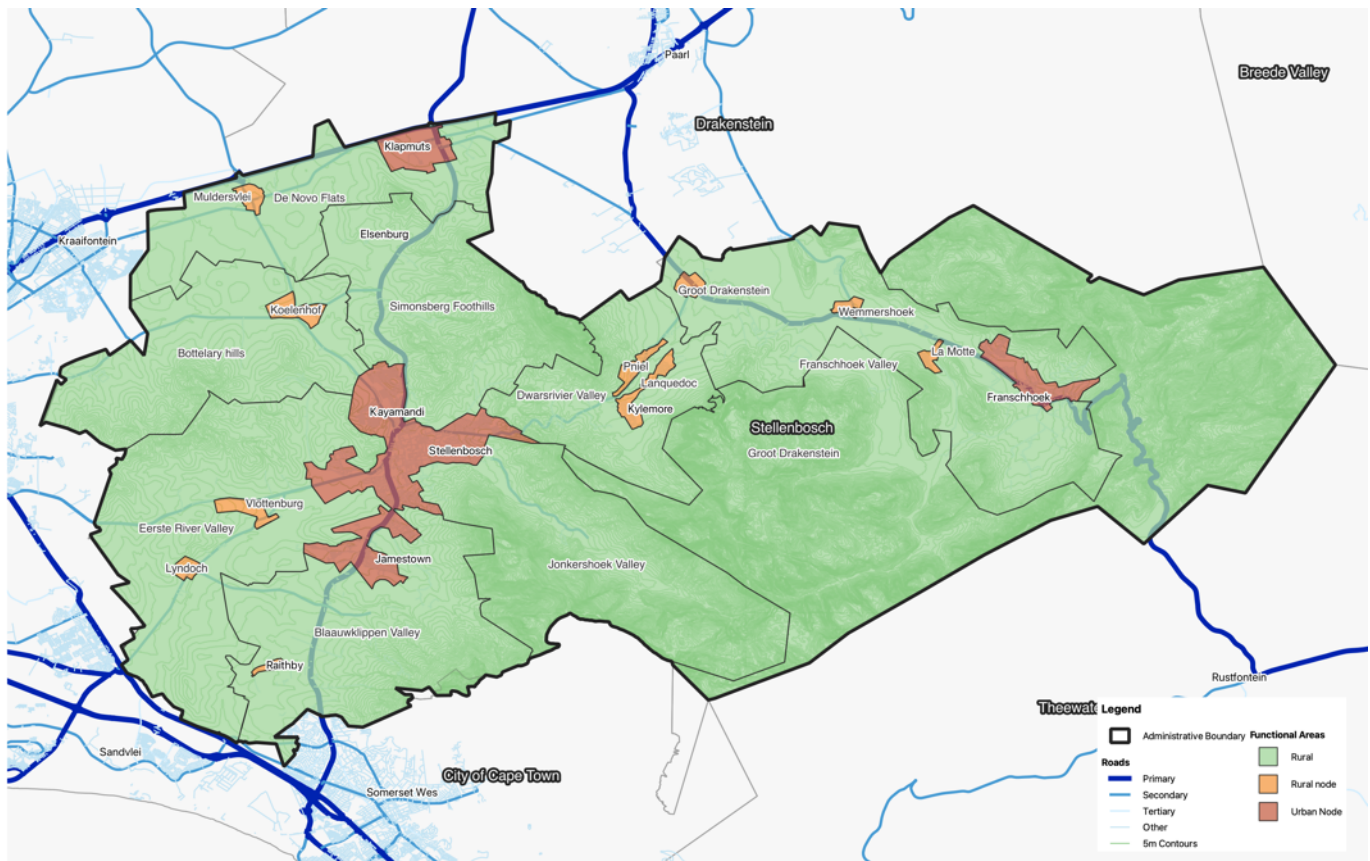
2.3 What is a Priority Area

Priority areas can be defined as areas where the municipality aims to focus investment to achieve the goals of the Spatial Development Framework or other lower-order plans. Priority areas are often referred to as focus areas and are defined in terms of functional areas. For this reason, functional areas can include specific priority areas such as specific nodes focusing on servicing rural areas. There is a direct relationship between functional areas and priority areas. Entire functional areas can be recognised as a priority areas or one functional area can include several priority areas.

2.4 Functional Area Delineation

The following shows the functional areas of Stellenbosch Local Municipality and explains what the three different functional areas and the total area they occupy within the municipality. Figure 2-1 visually showcases the delineated functional areas of the municipality. There are three main categories of functional areas within Stellenbosch: urban nodes, rural nodes, and rural areas.

Figure 2-1: Functional Areas



Urban Node: Areas that are considered urban in nature and include the urban core, urban centre and general urban areas. These areas have the greatest variety of uses such as commercial uses, office space, and public transport routes. Densification is often seen in urban nodes and this does include having accommodation for students as seen in Stellenbosch. The urban node is associated with larger towns and cities and serves as the main service centre to all surrounding smaller towns within the municipality. The urban node is approximately 1 076 ha or 1,29% of the area of the municipality. This indicates that the municipality has a small area that is devoted to being an urban node functional area.

Rural Node: These areas are mainly residential in nature but can serve the purpose of accommodating light industrial, office or retail uses. The rural node is also suburban in nature and is connected to more prominent urban nodes through transport networks or higher-order roads. Rural nodes also function as service nodes to rural areas and serve as the residency of many agricultural workers. The rural nodes cover approximately 3 726 ha or 4,48% of the municipality.

Rural: The most predominant area in the municipality is the rural functional area. As a result of the agricultural activities within the municipality, the rural functional area occupies approximately 94,23% of the municipality. As the name suggests this functional area includes several activities relating to agriculture and this is seen in the many wine estates present throughout the municipality. The rural functional area also includes several areas categorised as natural. These areas are areas with unfavourable development conditions or protected areas.

2.5 Functional Area Profiles

This section shows the demographic, socio-economic and spatial characteristics for the municipal area. The spatial and socio-economic profile of the municipality drives future demand and hence capital and operating investment and expenditure.

The aim of this analysis is to obtain an in-depth understanding of the demographic and socio-economic characteristics of the population that are being served in each FA of the municipality. This assessment typically includes access to infrastructure and social services and amenities, as well as the level of service of these services and amenities. The purpose of the municipal profiling is, therefore, twofold:

- Firstly, to identify the population within the municipality and FAs in order to determine the base unit of needs estimation as input to the infrastructure modelling and financial modelling, and;
- Secondly, to understand the status quo of services within the municipality.

These two basic elements can be used to quantify and project growth, which in turn will unlock the ability to project infrastructure provision demand over the planning horizon of 10-years. Understanding the socio-economic and spatial profile of the municipality enables the municipality to make more accurate and informed decisions regarding capital investment going forward.

Social profiling is usually presented in the SDF, however, given the lack of quantification in the existing SDFs across local governments nation-wide, municipal and FA profiling is deemed as a necessary step by the CEF guidelines as a prerequisite to evidence-based planning.

It is challenging to show all the required detail in the maps in this report. Therefore, each map in this section is linked to a URL. By clicking on the map, the map will open in the user's default browser. When in the browser, one can zoom in and out and change the selection of background maps. Use the legend on the map in the report as a reference for the colours on the map in the browser.

2.5.1 Data Sources

It is vital to consider as many as possible data sources in determining future population and household numbers. The following data and datasets informed the do estimates of future population and household levels.

- Official data sources:
 - Census data from StatsSA. This data covers 1996, 2001 and 2011;
 - Community Surveys from StatsSA for 2007 and 2016;
 - Mid-year population estimates from StatsSA, and;
 - Local housing data from the municipality.
- Commercial data sources:
 - Quantec that provides times series data per annum since 1993. This data is only available at the municipal level, and;
 - GeoTerralimage provides advanced demographic data at sub-municipal data. Their 2018 data release was used.

Data represented in the following tables potentially differ from previous CEF's completed due to the fact that the demarcation boundary of the municipality changed. Compared to 2016 data, a total of 480ha is added to the Stellenbosch jurisdiction. Through spatial analysis tools, particularly data partitioning protocols, population figures are assigned to the analysis areas factoring in the change in total area and demarcation and consequently represent a change in absolute data numbers. This is best seen in the Community Survey data of 2016.

2.5.2 Demographic Profile

A range of factors impacts the demographic profile of the municipality. These factors interact horizontally and, importantly, have a hierarchical relationship with national, provincial and regional demographics. The analysis of variables is therefore done on a comparative basis and by also exploring relationships

between demographic variables as well as the relationship that the demographics have with economic development. The factors considered are:

- Population size, household numbers and size and the expected change in these numbers;
- Age, language, and education;
- The impact of HIV and AIDS on population growth expectations, and;
- Migration

2.5.3 Population Characteristics

2.5.3.1 Population Structure, Age, and Gender

The total population is the starting point. For any planning assessment, the total population is fundamental to the current and long-term demand for services and facilities. The table below shows the population, with a gender split, for the three census periods, Community Survey 2016 and WoldPop. From the time-related figures, inferences can be drawn about population growth or decline. Gender splits, if appropriate under local conditions, also serves as a proxy for migrant labour. Generally speaking, male absenteeism indicates that an area is shedding workers while surplus males show the area is attracting migrant labour based on expectations of economic growth and job creation.

Table 2-1 below shows that the region has always had a nearly equal split of gender in the population. As explained above, indications are that migrant labour is not a factor to consider.

Table 2-1: Population and Gender

	1996	2001	2011	2016	2020
Males	51,208	57,862	76,133	89,929	99,717
Females	53,392	61,138	79,508	92,956	100,581
Population density (persons/ha)	1.14	1.39	1.82	2.14	2.35
Total Population	104,600	119,001	155,641	182,886	200,642

Source: Census 1996, 2001, 2011, Community survey 2016, /SDSA (MapAble 2023) /WoldPop2020

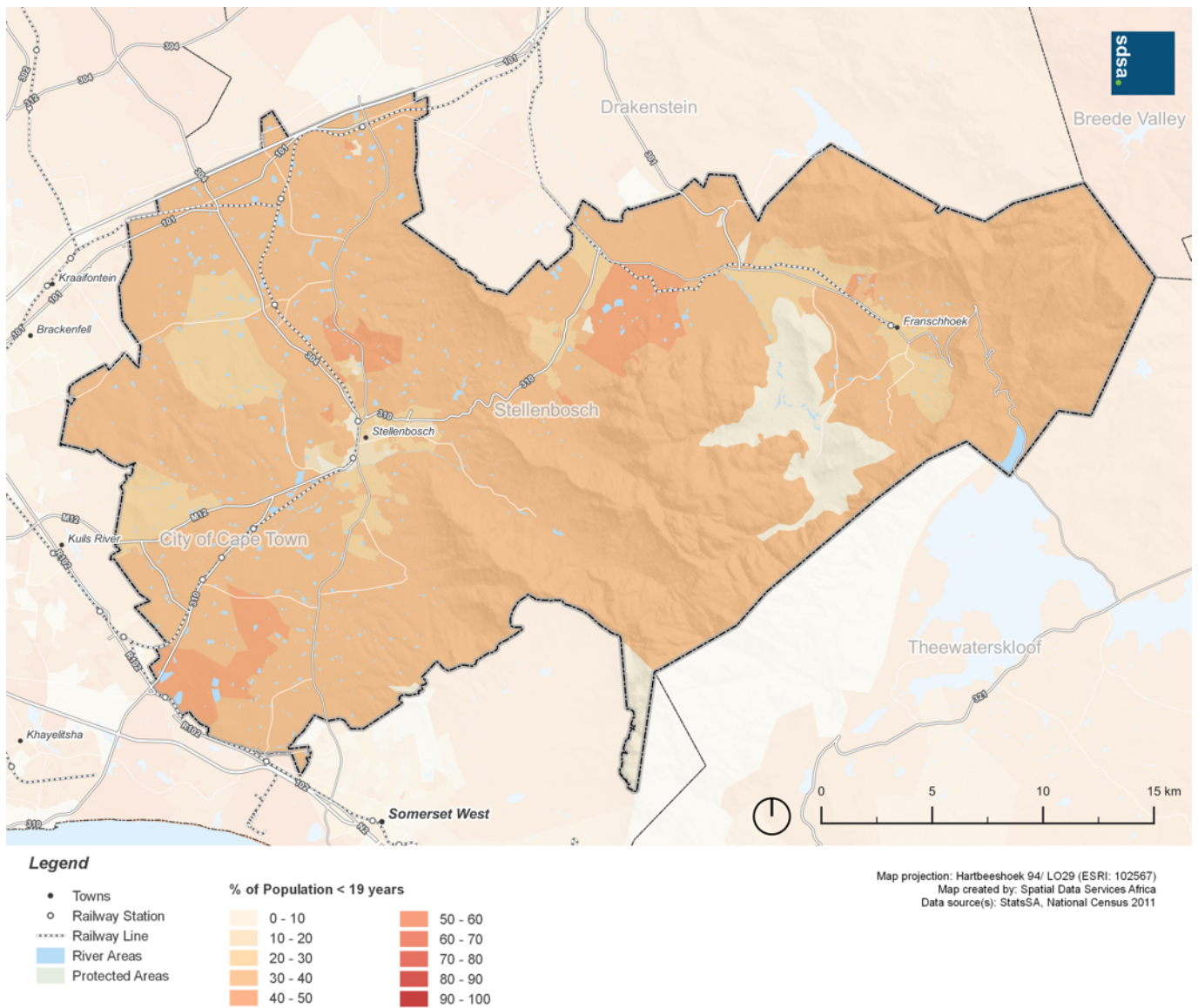
Age groups are significant in any demographic assessment. The population's age structure provides a clear indication of the expected long-term demand for community and social services, housing, and infrastructure services. The table below only reflects on four age categories. The first category is the preschool population; the second category is the extent of the school population, the third category is the economically active population, and the last group is the elderly population.

The age structure of the study area has remained relatively unchanged over all the age groups. Interestingly, over 63% of the population falls within the economically active group of 20 to 65 years of age, as reported in the 2016 community survey figures. This percentage has also increased from just over 50% in 1996. The two following maps (Figure 2-2 and Figure 2-3) show the percentage population below 19 years and the working-age group population. Figure 2-2 emphasises the high percentage of people within the working-age group in the municipality.

Table 2-2: Age Groups

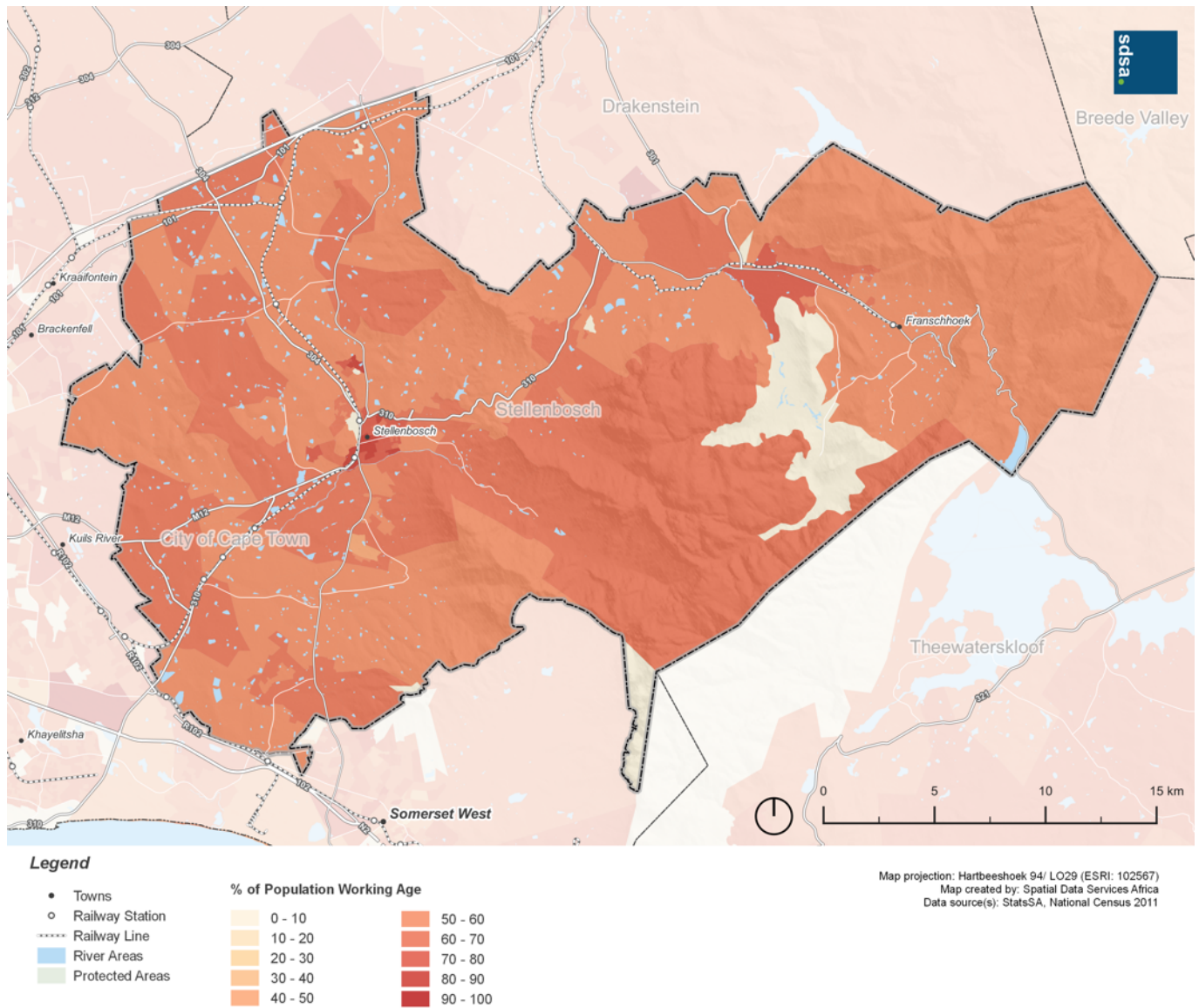
	1996		2001		2011		2016	
	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female	Male	Female
<5	5,679	5,527	8,008	7,858	5,735	5,812	7,318	7,754
5 to 20	15,403	16,104	19,802	20,730	17,528	18,213	23,169	22,224
20 to 65	27,777	28,708	45,413	46,874	32,522	34,303	56,073	58,595
>65	1,636	2,411	2,910	4,047	2,078	2,811	3,368	4,383
Unspecified	714	642	0		0		0	
Total	51,208	53,392	57,862	61,138	76,133	79,508	89,929	92,956
	104,600		119,001		155,641		182,886	

Figure 2-2: % of the Population: Younger than 19 Years 2011



Source: Census 2011 / MapAble 2023

Figure 2-3: % of the Population: Working Age (20 to 65 years) 2011



Source: Census 2011 / MapAble 2023

2.5.3.2 The Differences in Population Groups

Population groups need not be a central issue in development analysis. However, looking at the local population's composition might help explain current dynamics based on historical population settlement patterns.

Table 2-3 below shows the populations at various geographic levels in 2021. The population figures show structural differences in composition between the various scales and racial groups. The coloured population is the dominant group in the Stellenbosch municipality and accounts for more than half the population. The second-largest group is the black group with the white and Asian groups accounting for less than 15% of the population. This pattern is relatively similar in the larger district and the province. Compared to the national population structure, a clear difference is evident.

Table 2-3: Comparative Population Numbers by Population Group 2021

2021	South Africa		Western Cape		Cape Winelands		Stellenbosch	
	Total	%	Total	%	Total	%	Total	%
Black population	48 734 600	81,42%	2 701 985	38,23%	266 260	28,09%	60 140	32,67%
Coloured population	5 232 220	8,74%	3 372 083	47,72%	585 015	61,72%	98 024	53,25%
Asian population	1 472 856	2,46%	79 376	1,12%	3 545	0,37%	656	0,36%
White population	4 412 519	7,37%	913 657	12,93%	93 034	9,82%	25 256	13,72%
Population total	59 852 195	100,00%	7 067 100	100,00%	947 855	100,00%	184 076	100,00%

Source: Quantec 2023

Table 2-4 below shows the population in the municipality as it has changed over the last 26 years. The figures indicate substantial growth in the Black and Coloured populations while the other population groups declined.

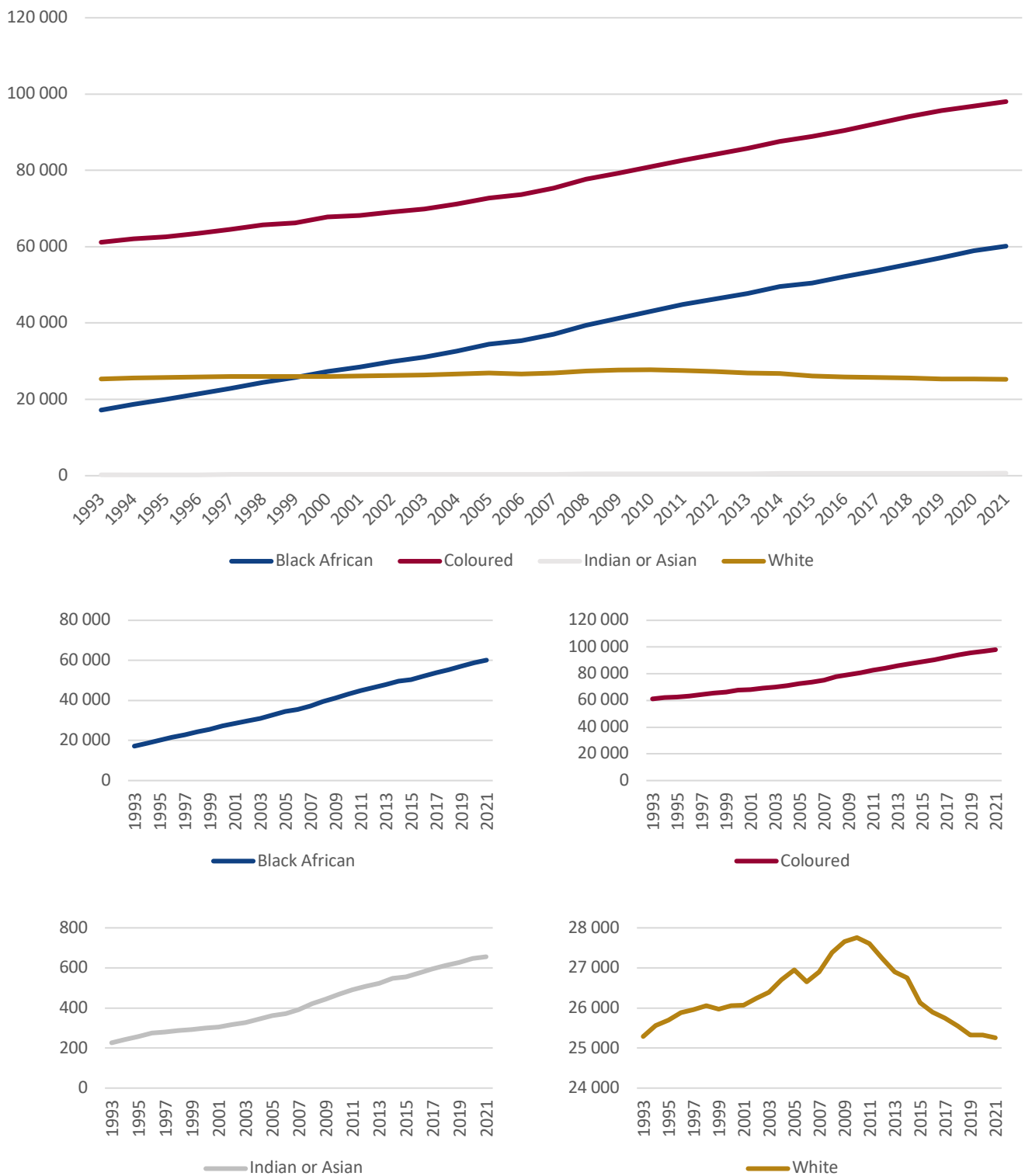
Table 2-4: Population Groups

	1995	2000	2005	2010	2015	2021
Black	20 038	27 294	34 409	43 098	50 459	60 140
White	62 573	67 819	72 782	80 926	88 854	98 024
Coloured	258	299	362	468	556	656
Indian	25 694	26 055	26 945	27 757	26 130	25 256
Total	108 563	121 467	134 499	152 249	166 000	184 076

Source: Quantec 2023

Figure 2-4 below illustrates these changes. The growth in the Black and Coloured population groups seems to be consistent over the assessed period. The white population group shows an increase in the population until 2010, whereafter there is a strong decline in numbers. The Asian population group has also increased, but from a small base.

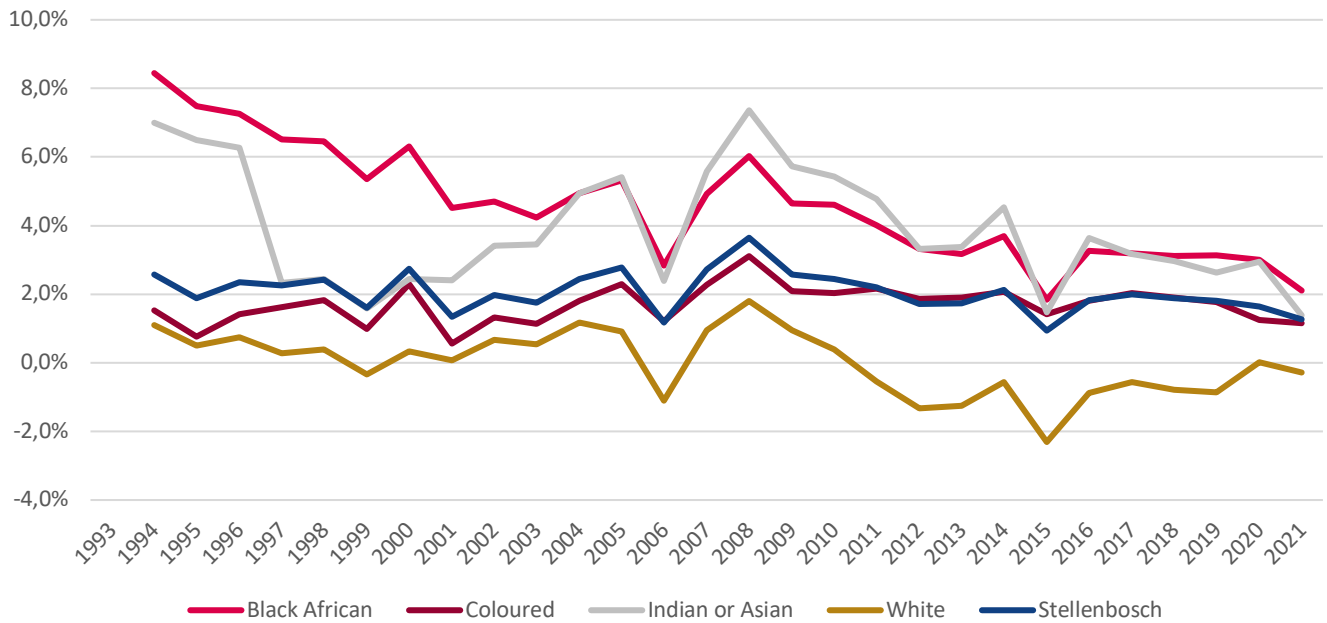
Figure 2-4: Population Growth 1993 to 2021



Source: Quantec 2023

Figure 2-5 below shows the rate of change of the population between different groups. All the population groups, except for whites, show a similar trend. The figures show a real decline in the number of whites since 2011.

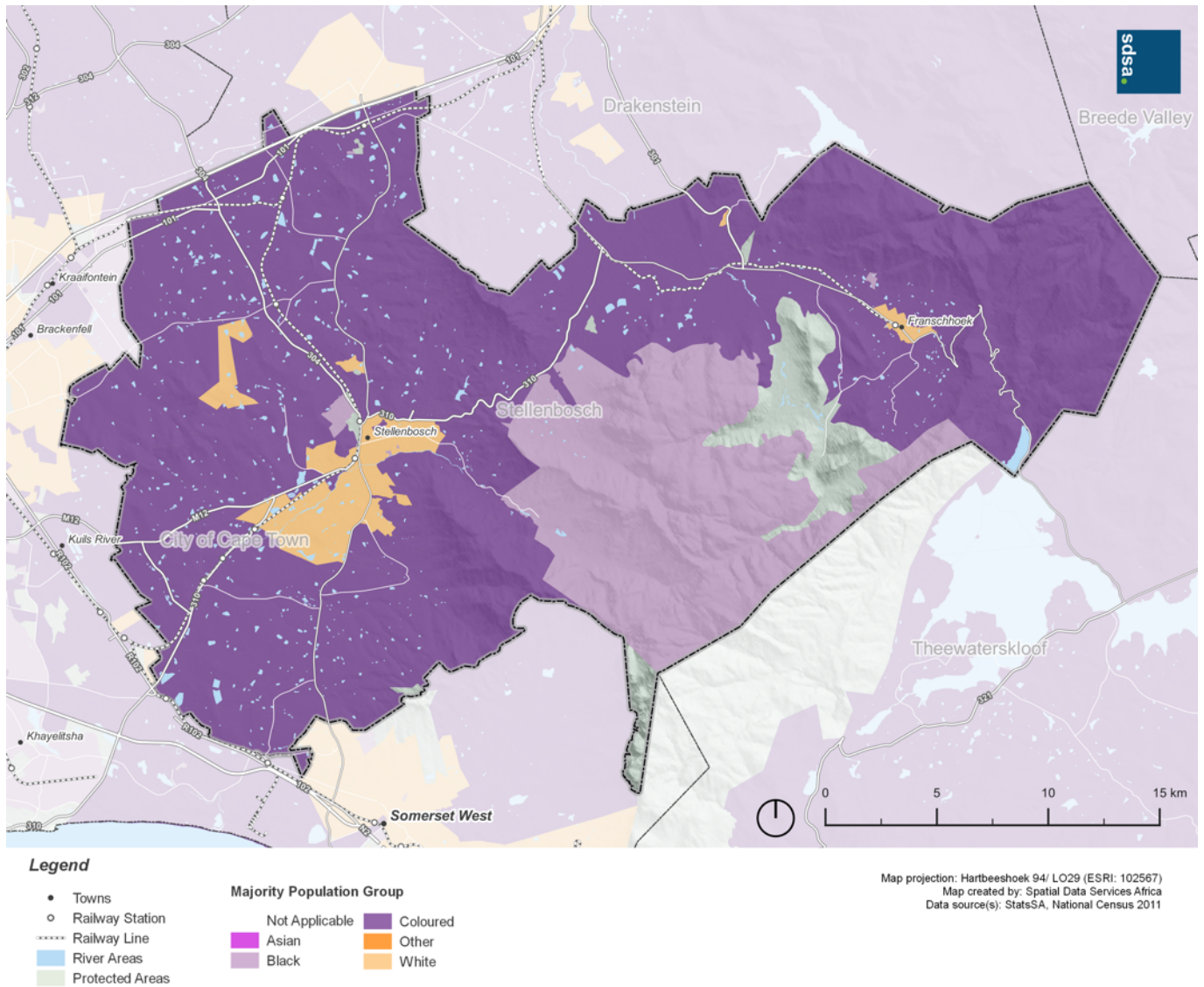
Figure 2-5: Population Growth Rates by Population Group



Source: Quantec 2023

The spatial distribution of the dominant population group in the municipality is shown in Figure 2-6 below.

Figure 2-6: Population Majority 2011



Source: Census 2011 / MapAble 2023

2.5.3.3 The Spatial Dynamics of the Population

The sections above dealt with the profile for the municipality. However, with the CEF aim to do spatial targeting, it is essential to give a perspective of where people are located and where changes occurred overtime throughout the municipality.

The table illustrates how spatial variances occur and why it is vital to consider population change's spatial dynamics. The next three maps show where changes occurred. The first essential element is the fact that population growth occurred in very specific localities. It is mainly associated with the more critical nodal points and then also with specific new developments.

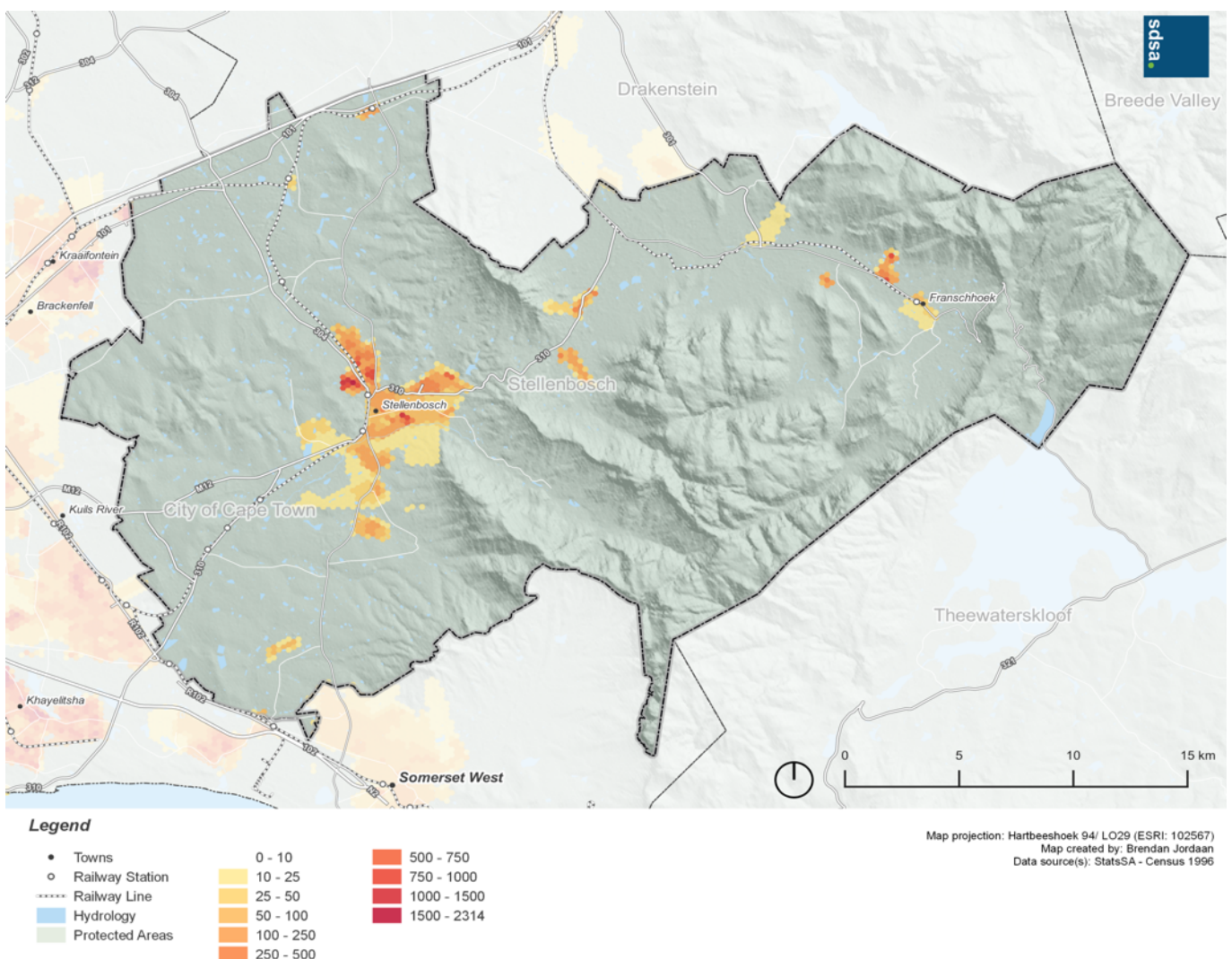
The second important aspect is that most of the rural areas increase in population in small numbers. Most of the depopulation found within the municipality is in the areas surrounding the existing towns and settlements, such as Stellenbosch and Franschhoek.

Table 2-5: Population change from 1996 to 2020

Population and households	
Population (1996):	104 600
Population (2020):	200 642
Population Change	96 042
Average annual population growth rate	2.8%
Population Density (People/Ha):	2.35

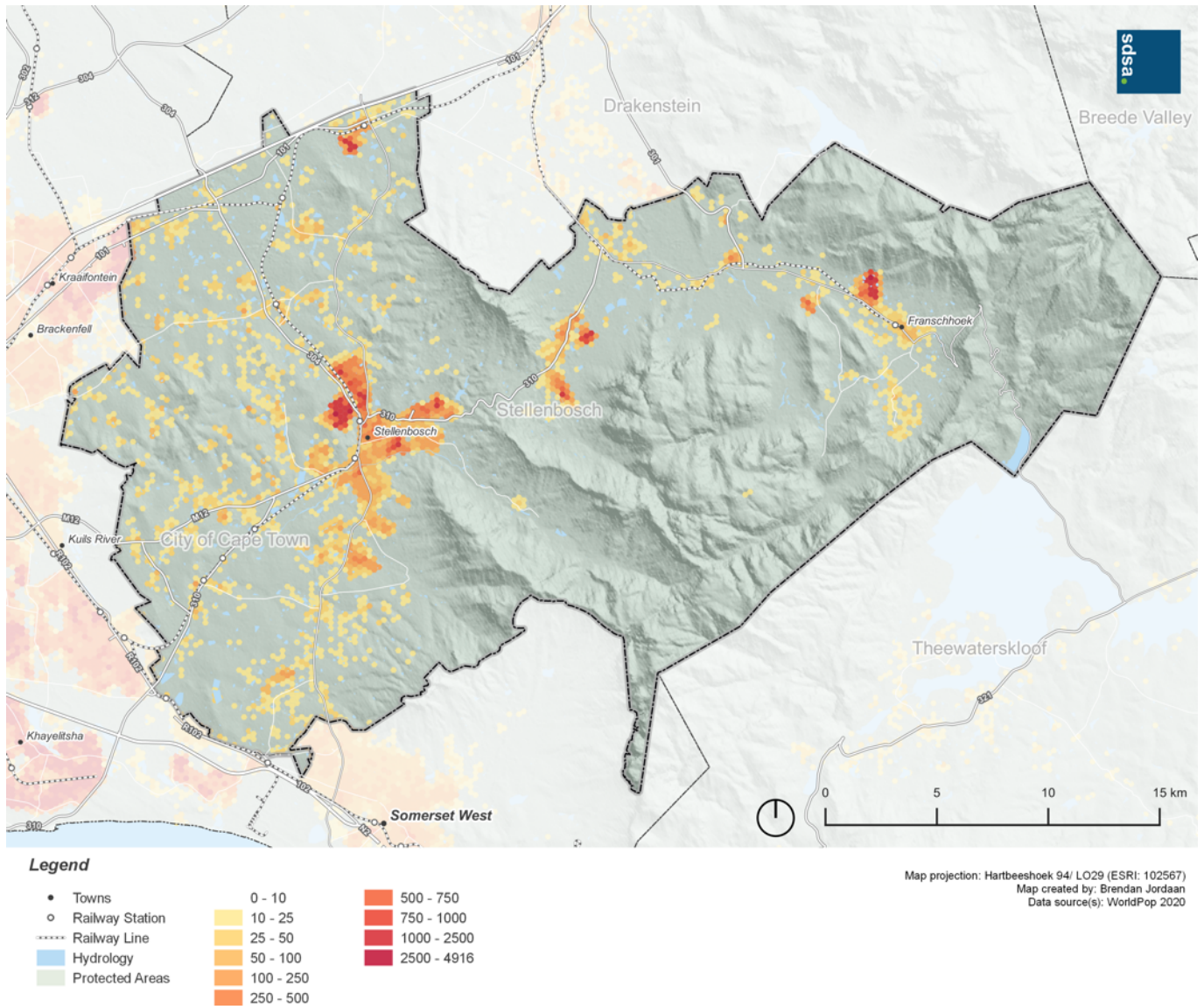
Source: Census 96, WorldPop 2020 (MapAble 2023)

Figure 2-7: The Spatial Distribution of Population in 1996



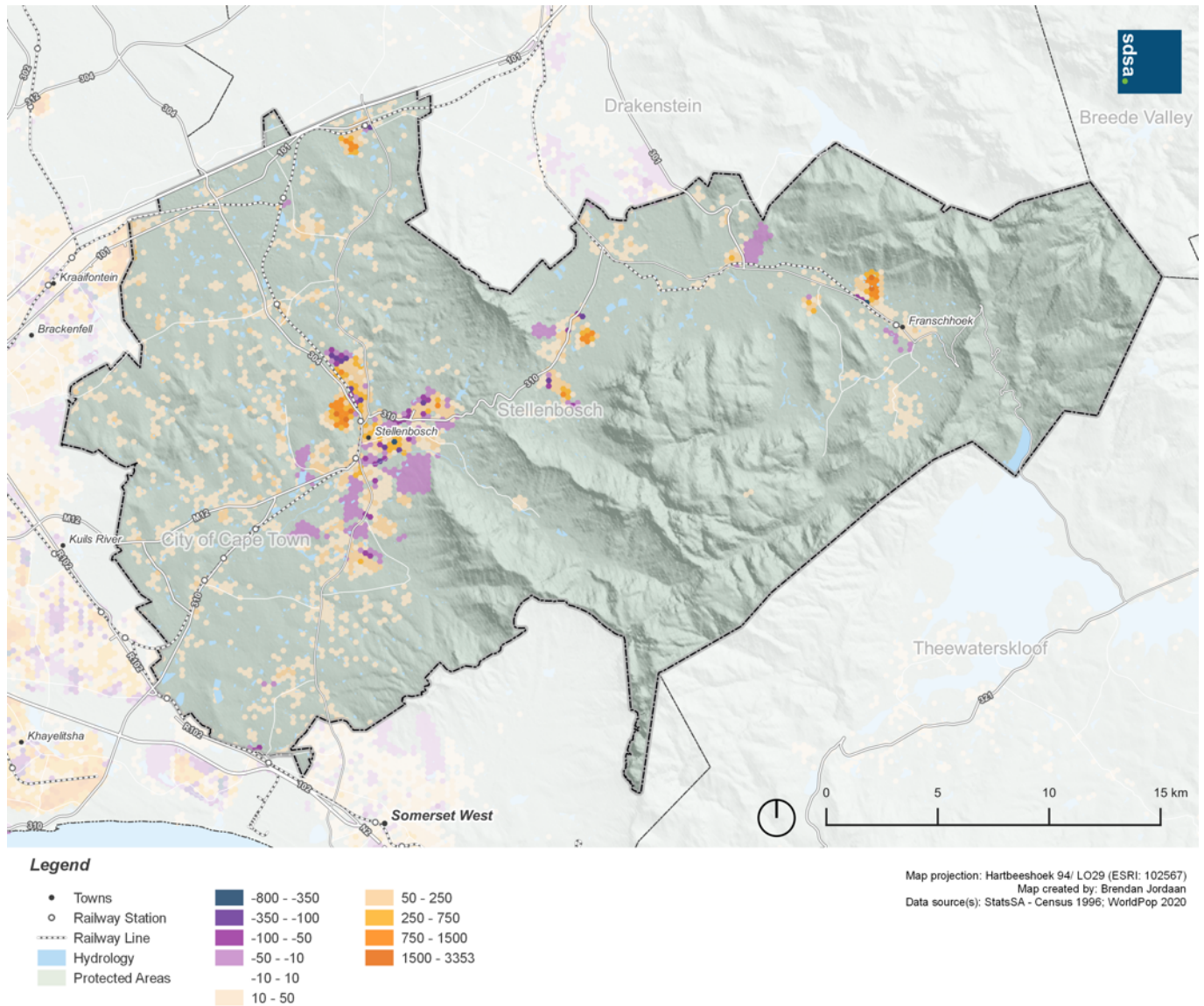
Source: SDSA (MapAble 2023)

Figure 2-8: The Spatial Distribution of Population in 2020



Source: SDSA (MapAble 2023)

Figure 2-9: Nett Population Changes Between 1996 and 2020



Source: SDSA (MapAble 2023)

2.5.3.4 Population Change and Growth

Assessing population change in a municipal area is challenging for several reasons:

- Municipalities function in an integrated environment where changes at a national, provincial, and neighbouring areas directly impact local growth.
- Data sources differ in terms of baseline data used and hence in outcomes which complicate comparative assessments.
- Municipal population figures are, with a few exceptions, a disaggregation of higher-order data. Between censuses, mid-year population estimates at the district level are the only available sources. Most data sets use StatsSA's mid-year population estimates as a benchmark.
- Long-term projections (ten years and longer) are subject to high uncertainty levels because many factors drive local development.
- Interventionistic policies from the government are often unpredictable and focus on deliberately change historical trends. This increases the level of uncertainty in outcomes.

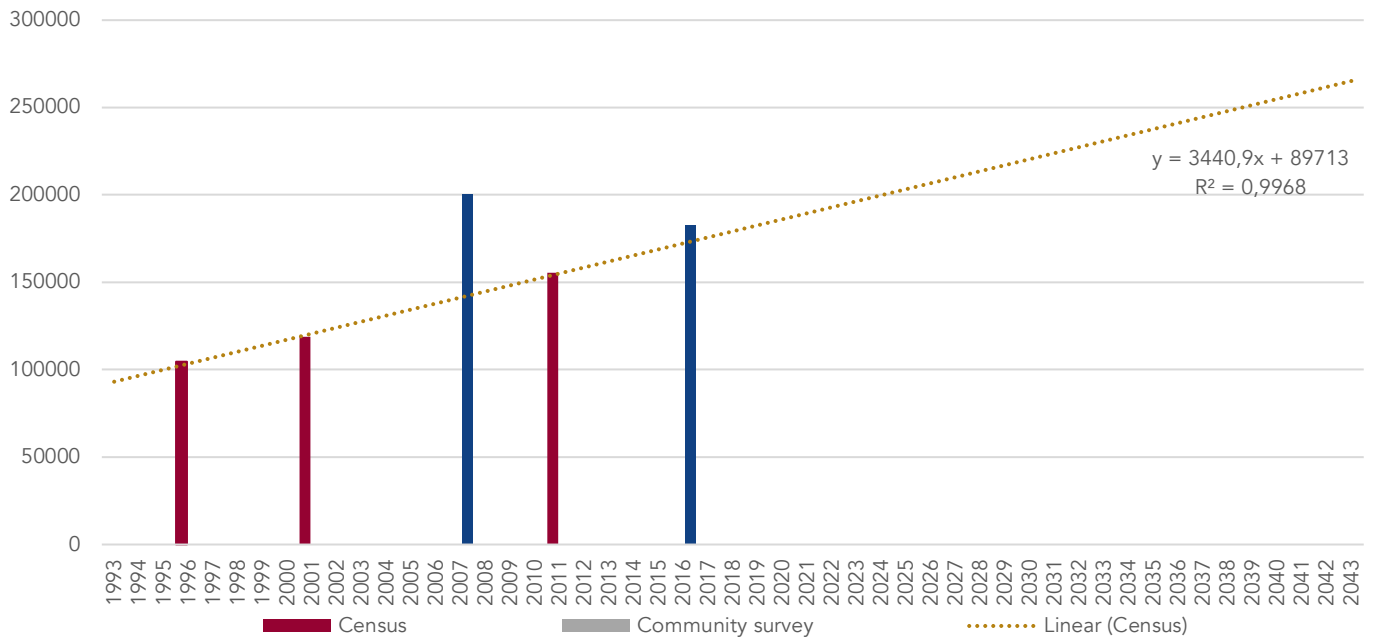
Notwithstanding these challenges, it remains essential to project and estimate future population and household numbers. Population and household changes are the drivers of the long-term demand for land and services.

The historical perspective on population and household changes are essential. It is also the basis for determining future household and population levels. However, countless factors impact population and household growth. Long-term estimates and the scale of a municipality remains challenging due to the open nature of the development systems and the free movement of people and access to goods and services across municipal boundaries. Any long-term projection must only be regarded as indicative, and changes need to be monitored continuously. Population and household growth ultimately determine the services demand in the municipality.

The next series of graphs show how the different available data sets relate. The approach is to build from the known official data and then add the commercial datasets after using trend analysis to reach a workable scenario.

Figure 2-10, below starts by looking at the main StatsSA data sources. These include the census data for 1996, 2001, and 2011 as well as the 2007 and 2016 Community Surveys. One can immediately see some questionable results, especially from the 2007 Community Survey where a figure of 200 524 people seems out of place compared to the other results. Applying a trend line to the Census data a near perfect correlation between the data occurs. Following this growth path, one sees an expected increase in the municipality's future population, reaching over 250 000 people by 2043.

Figure 2-10: Census and Community Survey Outcomes



The next graph shows the results when the Population estimates of StatsSA in Stellenbosch local municipality comes into play. This data was prepared for the Stellenbosch local municipality by StatsSA. The trendline also shows near-perfect correlation but unlike the census data is shows a predicted slowing down of the population growth rate over time. In this case, the expected future population by 2040 is below 250 000.

Figure 2-11: Projections Based on StatsSA Data

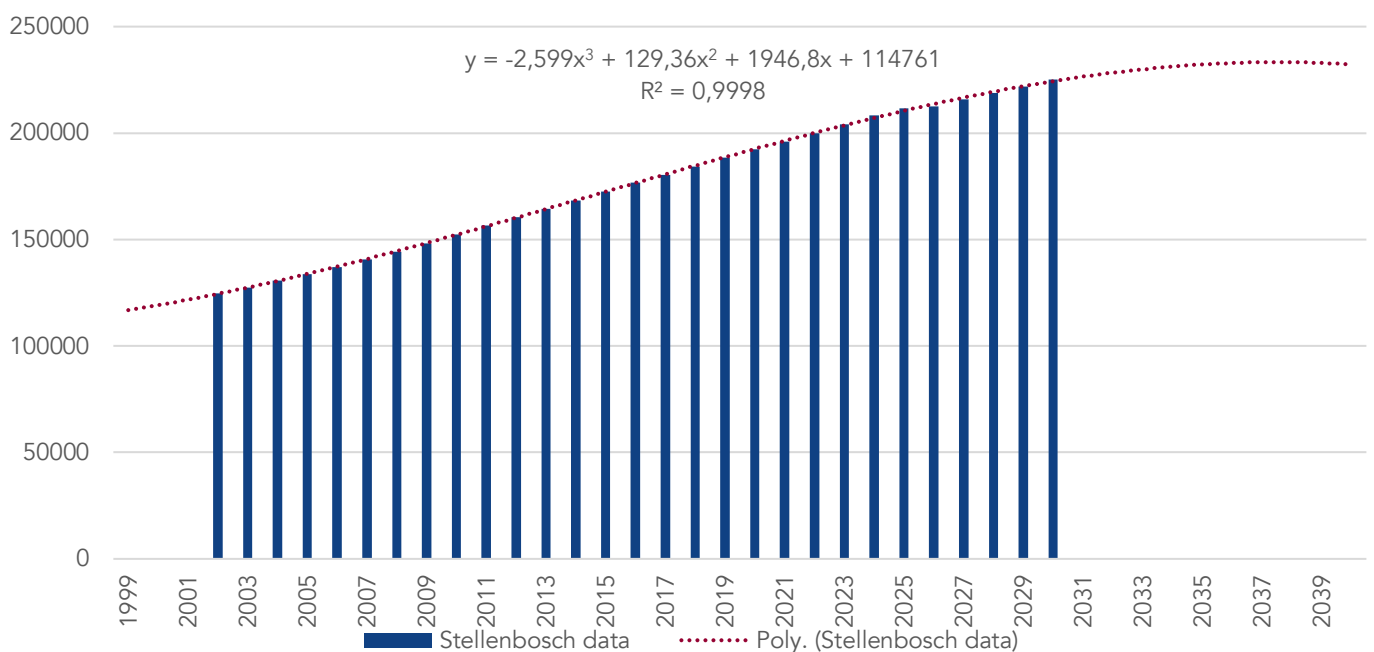
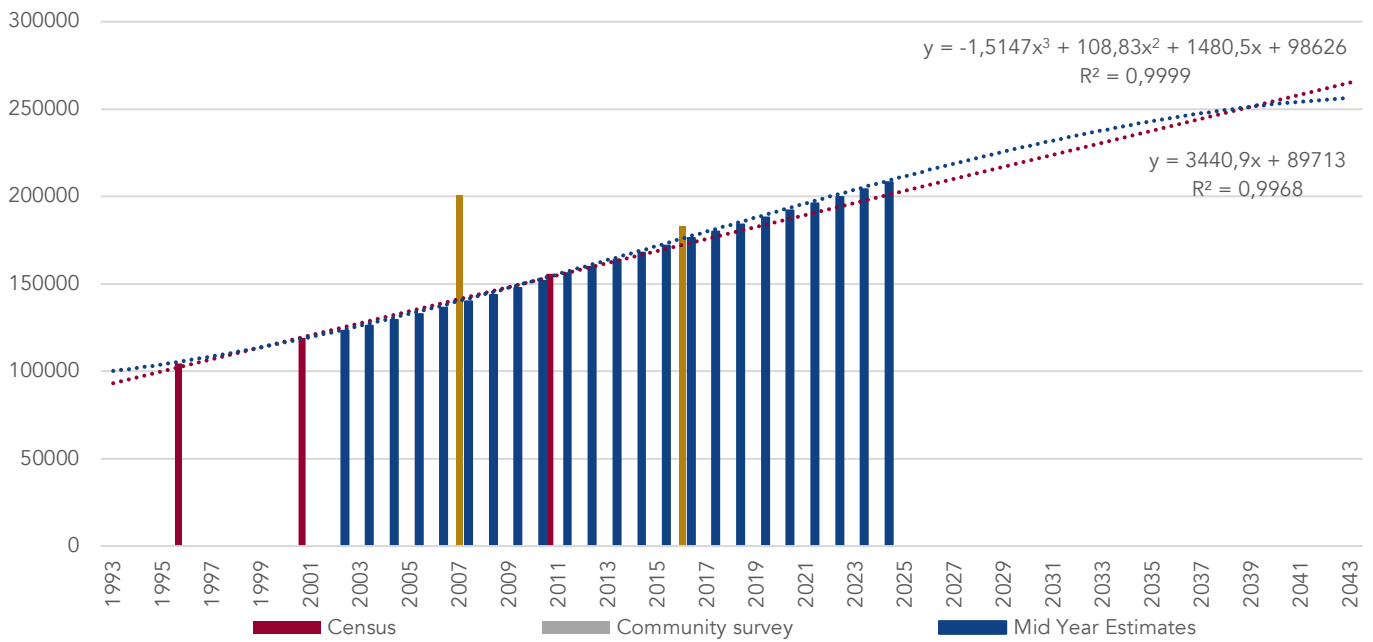


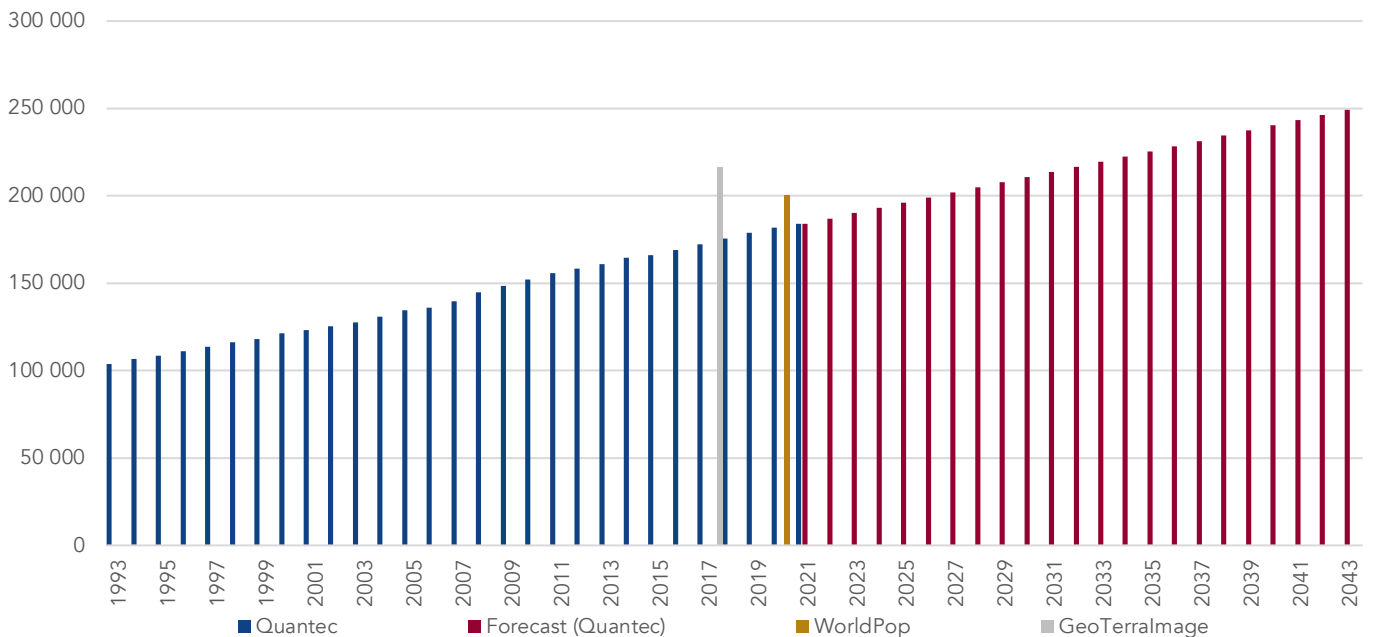
Figure 2-11 above shows the results when the mid-year population estimates of StatsSA. The trendlines of the mid-year estimates and the Stellenbosch StatsSA data show a similar trend and a strong correlation. Based on this, one can assume that a future estimate based only on the three census figures might present inaccurate results. The complication with these three data sets from Statistics South Africa is apparent.

Figure 2-12: Projections Based on StatsSA Data



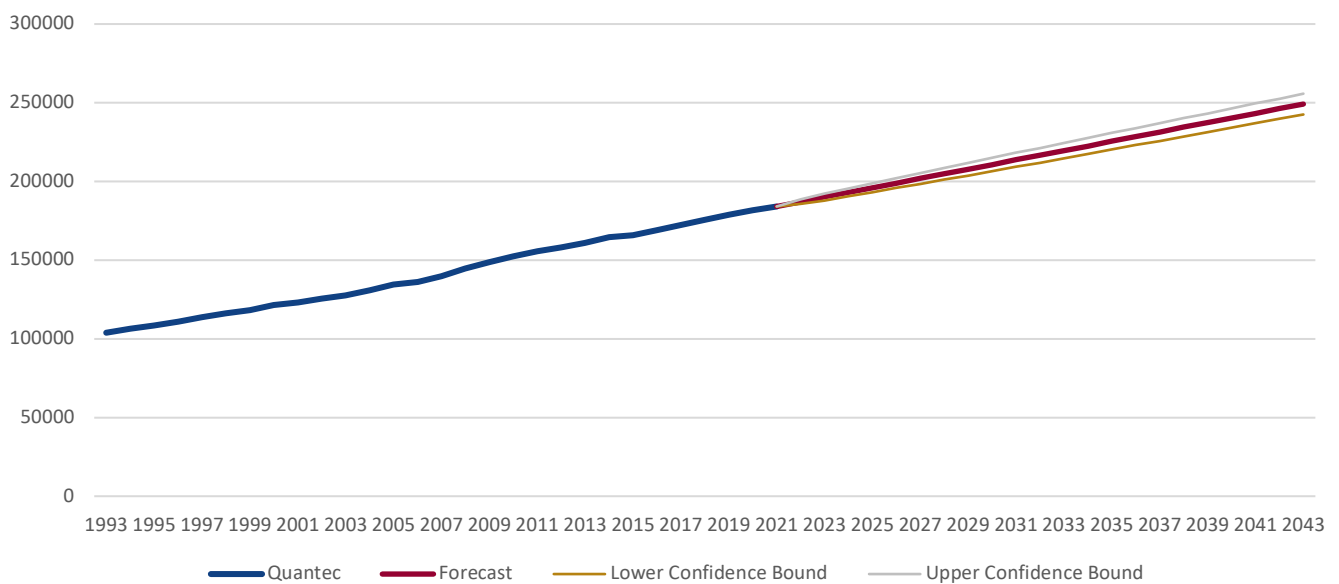
The chart below shows the Quantec data, a GTI data point for 2017 and a WorldPop data point of 2020. The Quantec data provides the most extended set of historical data. It is interesting to note the different trends between the data sets and that the Quantec data correlates with the results of StatsSA's mid-year population estimates. This is to be expected as the Quantec data benchmarks on the mid-year population estimates. GTI's data can be empirically verified, and it might point to an undercount of about 22.5% in the population. An undercount of this extent can have serious implication for planning in the municipality. Similarly, households show a 33.7% undercount based on the mid-year population estimates.

Figure 2-13: Quantec and GTI Population Data



When one uses the Quantec data and applies Microsoft Excel's forecast function, the following forecast shows the population levels until 2040 within a 95% confidence limit. The figure below shows the results.

Figure 2-14: Forecasting Population using Quantec Data



The forecast indicates that the expected population in 2043 is 249 146. Although this is statistically within 95% confidence levels, the upper and lower confidence bounds are different but possible. The variation in a 95% confidence between the upper and lower limits highlights the importance of closely monitoring population continuously.

Table 2-6 below shows the projected population figures. The Quantec and mid-year population estimate trends show growth in the expected population in 2043 at 249 146 and 256 272, respectively. At the same time, the Census forecast is higher than both previously mentioned indicators with the 2043 predicted population at 265 199. This is a difference of about 10 000 people in the estimated population of 2043 between the different data sets. There are various challenges with midyear population estimates and StatsSA did not realise updated estimates at the municipal level for 2021.

Table 2-6: Projected Population Numbers

	2021	2025	2030	2035	2040	2043
Quantec forecast	184 076	195 961	210 734	225 508	240 282	249 146
Census Trend	189 499	203 263	220 467	237 672	254 876	265 199
Mid-year population estimates trends (Stellenbosch working figures)	196 145	211 565	228 921	243 085	252 921	256 272

2.5.4 Household Characteristics

Households are usually assessed in the context of the total population. This gives rise to density ratios and household size. The total number of households is always an important factor in determining the overall demand for infrastructure services and housing. Household density is an important indicator of settlement efficiency and plays an important role in urban planning and development strategies. Household size has an impact on the extent of consumption of goods and services. One should note that housing support strategies have affected household formation to the extent that there are often different rates of change between households and population. The basic household profile for the assessment area is shown in Table 2-7 below. Table 2-8 shows the number of households per population group.

Table 2-7: Total Households, Size and Density

	1996	2001	2011	2016
Total households	26,147	35,170	43,322	55,338
Household density (households/ha)	0.29	0.41	0.51	0.65

	1996	2001	2011	2016
Ave household size	4.00	3.38	3.59	3.30

Source: Census 1996, 2001, 2011/MapAble 2023

Table 2-8: Number of Households by Group

	1995	2000	2005	2010	2015	2021
Black Households	5 712	7 949	10 342	13 445	16 207	19 752
Coloured households	13 359	14 537	15 580	17 261	18 884	20 758
Asian households	74	84	97	118	134	152
White households	11 182	11 945	12 228	12 130	10 956	10 130
Households total	30 327	34 516	38 248	42 954	46 181	50 792

Source: Quantec 2023

2.5.4.1 Historical Household Growth Trends

As shown in Figure 2-15 below, the trends for households are broadly the same as for population. This is also true for the next graph showing the growth rates (Figure 2-16: Comparative Household Growth Rates from 1993 to 20). However, the change dynamics in population and households are not precisely the same, and when the two data sets are used to show household sizes and the changes in household size, several important aspects emerge.

The number of black households has grown significantly between 1993 to 2021 and still shows the most robust growth of all population groups. Coloured households also show strong growth but not at the rate of black households. White households show an interesting pattern. There was a decline in white households since 2009, and by 2021 white households numbers decreased to below the 1993 level.

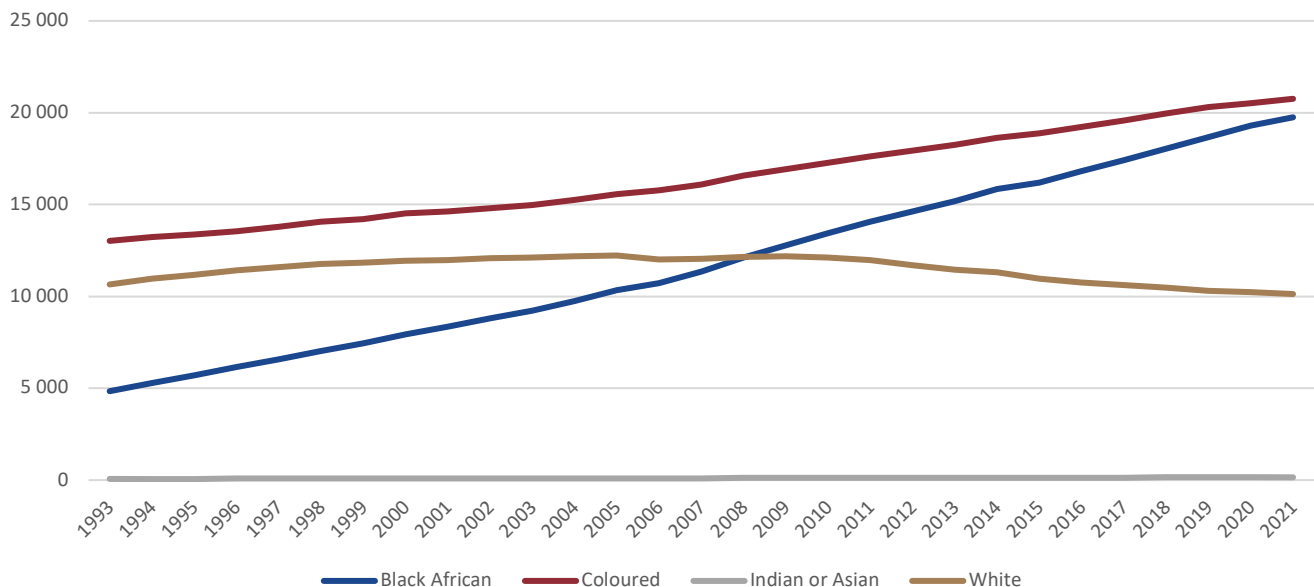
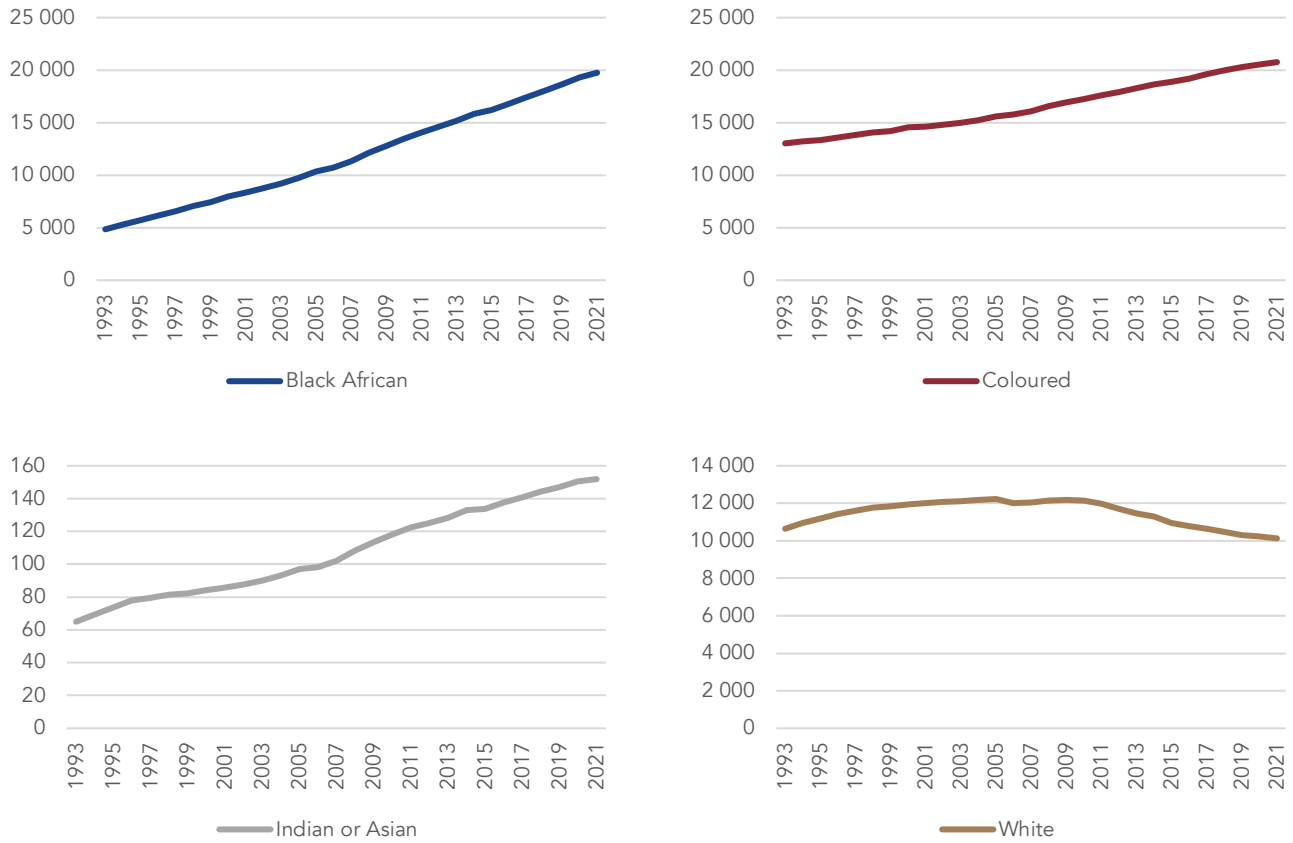


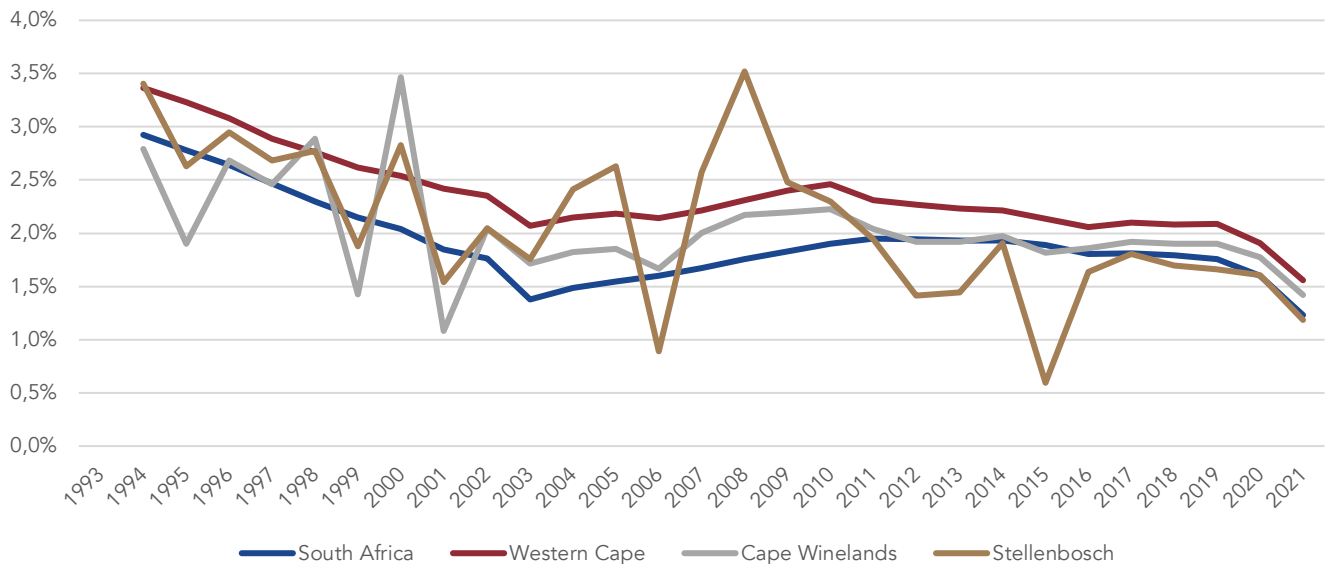
Figure 2-15: Household Growth from 1993 to 2021



Source: Quantec 2023

The corresponding growth rates are shown in the figure below. The graph shows a similar trend for the country, province, district, and the municipality. It is interesting to note that the household growth rate in the Stellenbosch Local Municipality has been below that of the district, province and national rates since 2012.

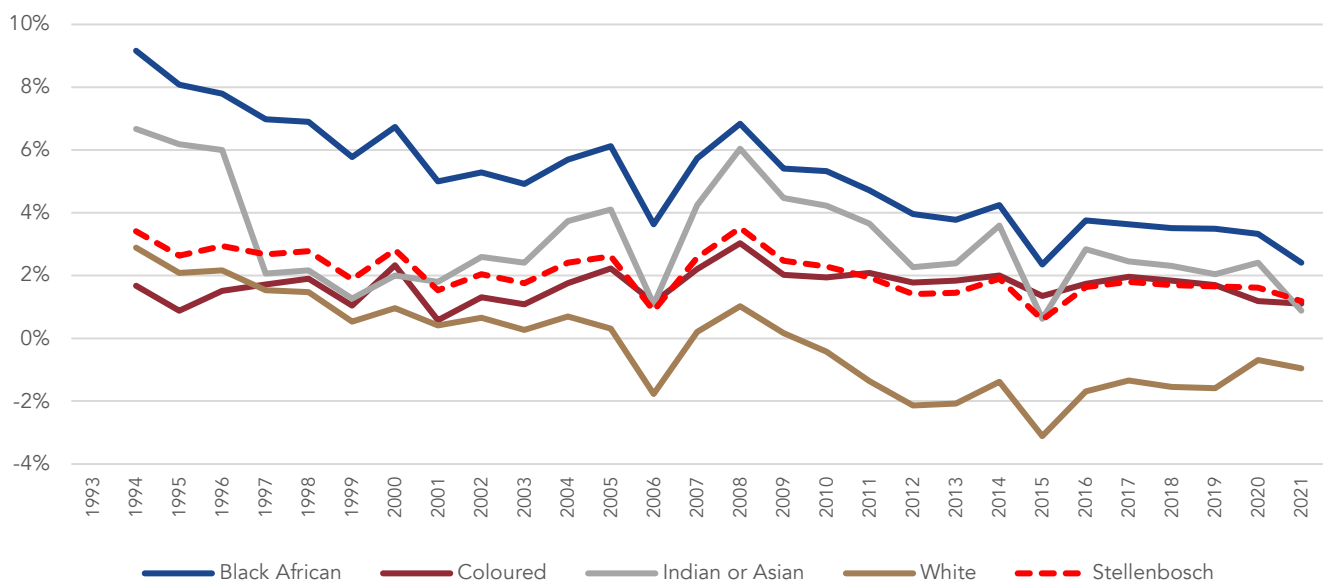
Figure 2-16: Comparative Household Growth Rates from 1993 to 2021



Source: Quantec 2023

The figure below confirms the declining growth rates and compares the household growth rates per population group in the municipality. The household growth rates for the black and Asian population groups have generally been above the municipality's total. The coloured population group follows a very similar trend that the total. This is to be expected as the coloured population group accounts for the majority of the population. The white population group is below the total for the municipality and is continuously declining. Since 2010 the household growth rate for the white population group has been negative.

Figure 2-17: Household growth rates in Stellenbosch Local Municipality 1993 to 2021

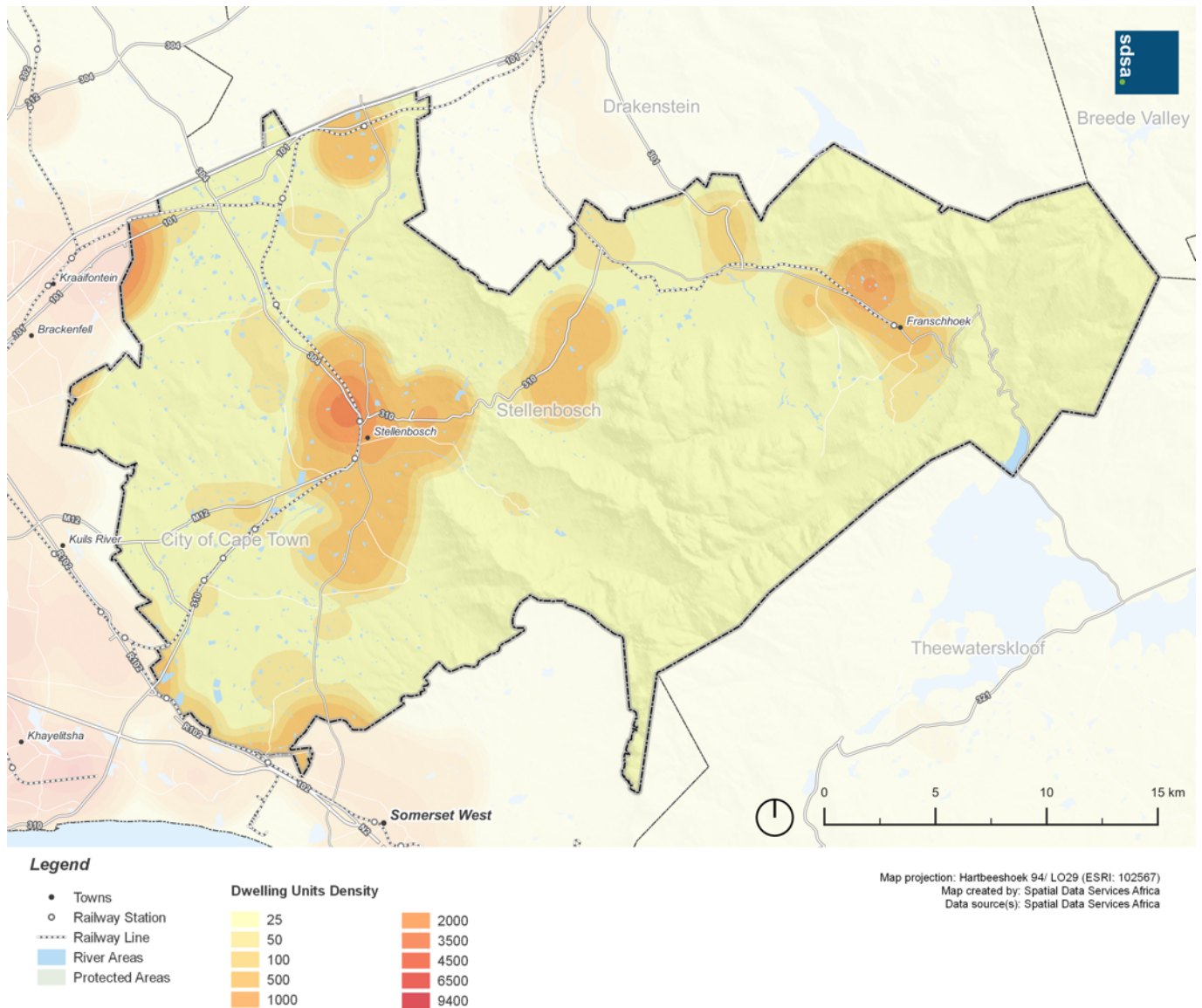


Source: Quantec 2023

Figure 2-18 below shows household densities in the municipality at a 2km kernel density. As can be expected, the overall densities follow a similar pattern to the population's spatial distribution. The highest

densities are in and around Stellenbosch with some lower densities being recorded in Franschhoek, Klapmuts and the area around Pniel, Langedoc and Kleymore.

Figure 2-18: Household Densities - Dwelling Units per km² (2km Kernel)



Source: MapAble 2023

2.5.4.2 Household Size

Household size is an important indicator. In demographic terms, it relates to the stages of the demographic cycle, and decreasing household sizes is also an indicator of improving socio-economic conditions. However, increasing household sizes may also indicate economic stress leading to overcrowding and bigger households. Decreasing household sizes might also result from government housing programs that, in effect, encourage large family units to split up to access subsidised housing.

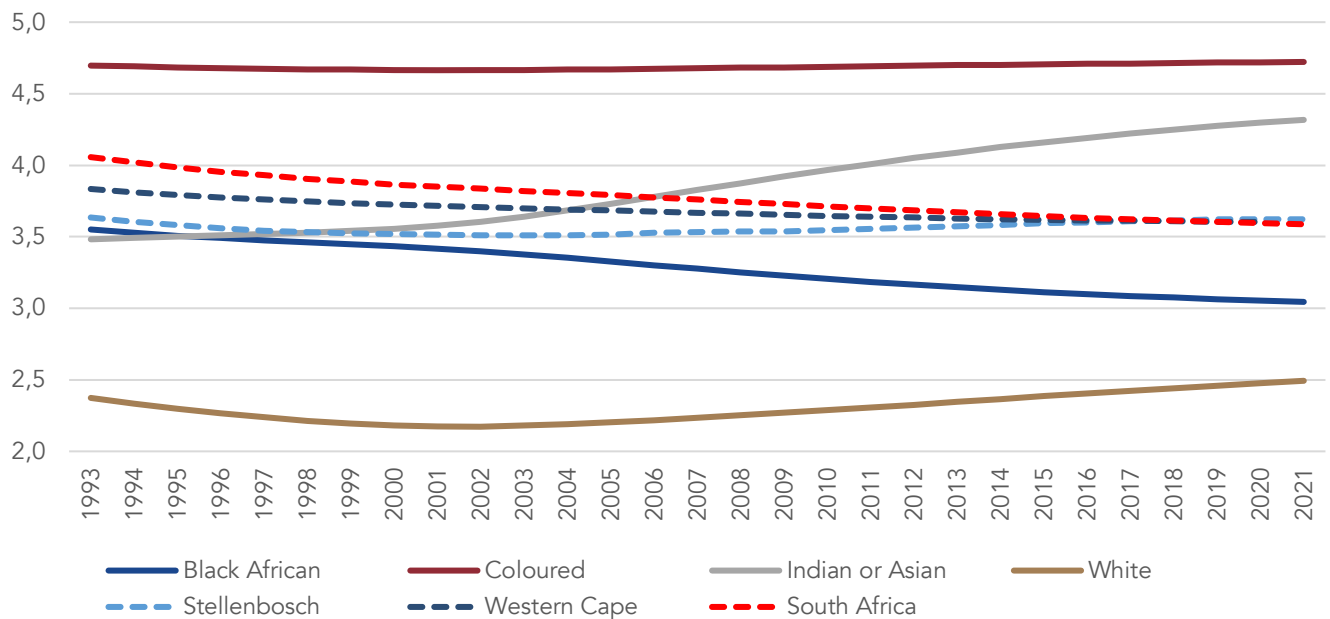
Table 2-9 below and the graph show that overall household sizes have relatively stable in the assessed period. The Coloured population's household size remains the same, while the Asian and White populations' households size increased.

Table 2-9: Household Size from 1993 to 2021

	1995	2000	2005	2010	2015	2021
Black population	3,5	3,4	3,3	3,2	3,1	3,0
Coloured population	4,7	4,7	4,7	4,7	4,7	4,7
Asian population	3,5	3,6	3,7	4,0	4,2	4,3
White population	2,3	2,2	2,2	2,3	2,4	2,5
Average HH Size	3,6	3,5	3,5	3,5	3,6	3,6

Source: Quantec 2023

Figure 2-19: Household Sizes by Population Group



Source: Quantec 2023

2.5.4.3 Household Change and Growth Forecasts

Households and household change are one of the most critical aspects of long-term planning in any area. The number of households translates into customer units, and households usually represent more than 95% of the customers in a municipality.

Except for the outdated censuses and community surveys, all official statistics used at a municipal or sub-municipal level are all derived from the mid-year population estimates of StatsSA. Both Quantec and GTI use the midyear estimates to calculate and calibrate their household figures. However, GTI also uses their building-based land use (BBLU) data derived from satellite imagery, to aggregate statistics and then to calibrate using mid-year population estimates.

The differences in sources of base year figures are noticeable, and when these figures are projected for planning purposes, small variations in number translates into big differences over a twenty-year planning horizon.

The necessity to do forecasts is important since it becomes the basis for all planning activities. Housing programmes, service delivery planning and budgets are all dependent on estimating and forecasting the long-term customer profiles of the service providers. As a previous section highlighted the challenges with population forecasts, housing units' forecasts are even more challenging. This does not imply that one should not do household forecasts, but it is important to continuously monitor changes and patterns. Underlying any planning implementation systems is a data and information monitoring system.

The following graphs highlight the implications of current household data sources for different forecast scenarios.

StatsSA shows household data in the censuses for 1996, 2001 and 2011, community surveys for 2016 and the mid-year estimates. The data points are shown in the figure below. The trendlines show very good correlation coefficient of 0.99 on the mid-year estimates and census points. The trend lines show about 74 845 and 60 402 households by 2043, respectively.

Figure 2-20: Household Trends Based on StatsSA Data

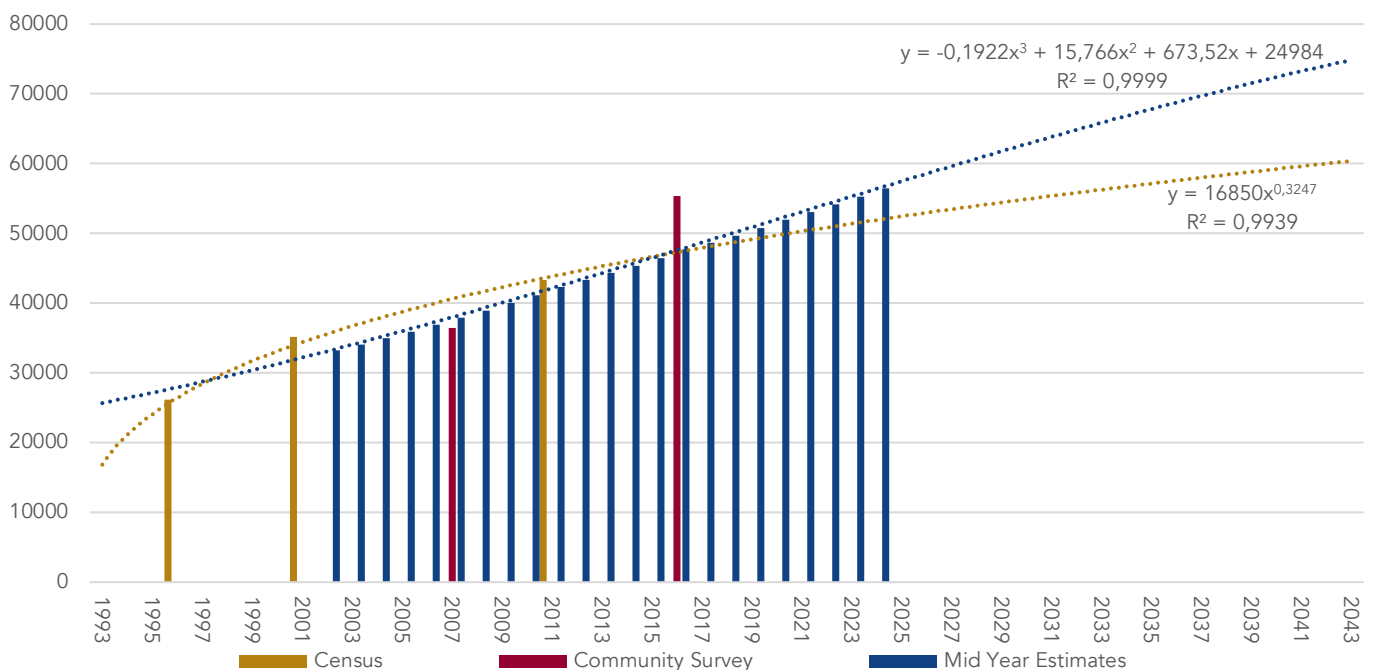
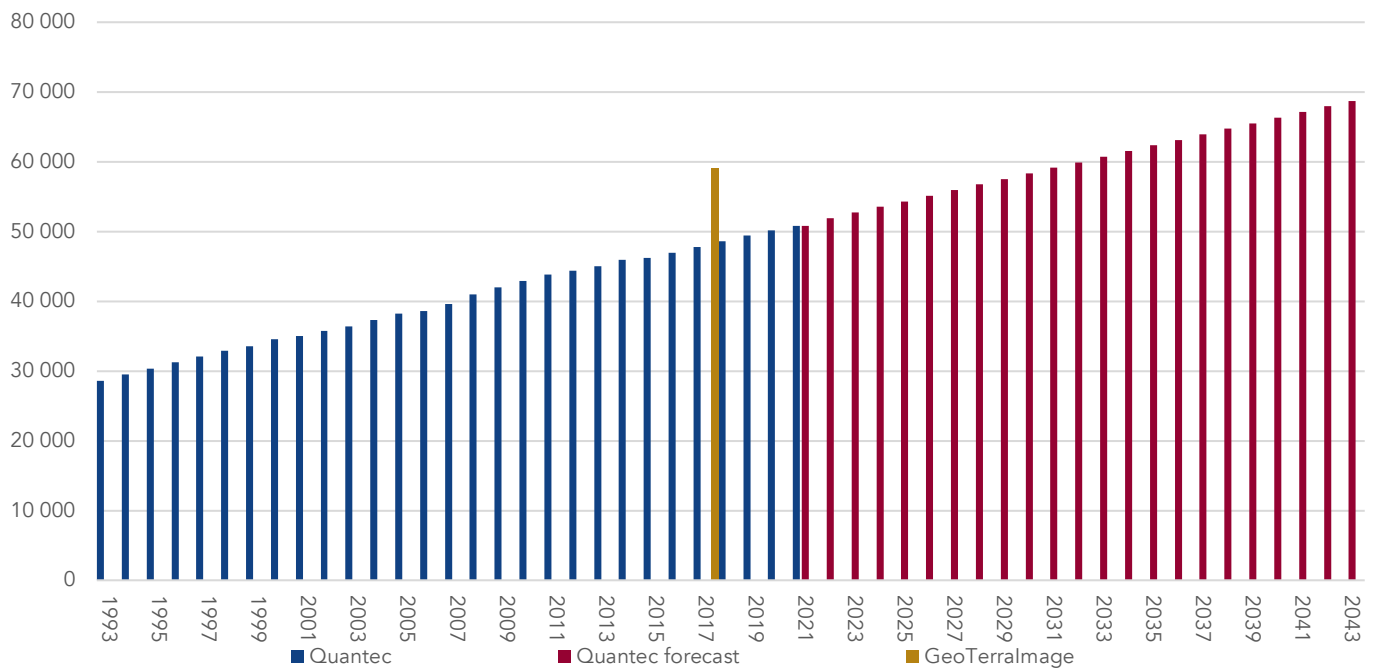


Figure 2-21 below shows Quantec data, benchmarked to mid-year population estimates, and also the GTI figure for 2017. The GTI figure is substantially higher, but it is verifiable as it is based on observed structures. There are 59 078 physically observed housing structures compared to the 48 595 households according to the Quantec data based on the StatsSA baseline. It implies a substantial undercount as indicated in Figure 2-21.

Figure 2-21: Household Trends Based on Quantec Data



The Quantec household figures, mid-year estimates, and the current number of dwelling units per GeoTerralImage data are not within acceptable margins from each other as largest difference is 14 000 households. Establishing long trends remains a challenge.

The following household numbers support the identified trends.

Table 2-10: Projected household numbers

	2021	2025	2030	2035	2040	2043
Quantec forecast	50 792	54 326	58 329	62 333	66 336	68 738
Census trend	50 285	52 440	54 898	57 146	59 224	60 402
Mid-year population estimates trends (Figures adopted by Stellenbosch)	53 077	57 472	62 797	67 815	72 382	74 845

However, uncertainty is high and requires continuous growth monitoring.

2.6 Functional Area Summary

The following sections are summary profiles for the various functional areas identified within Stellenbosch Local Municipality. These areas are identified as follows:

- Urban nodes,
- Rural nodes, and
- Rural area

The profiles are broken in to separate tables for each functional area that showcase different data sets. These data sets include the following:

- Total area in hectares,
- Population and household numbers,
- Social and community facilities,
- Non-urban land cover,
- Urban land cover,
- Levels of Services,
- Points of interest, and

- Road types.

2.6.1 Functional Area 1: Urban Node Profile

The urban node profiles provide an overview of pertinent available socio-economic data and include the areas defined as urban nodes in the Stellenbosch Municipality Spatial Development Framework. These urban nodes are Stellenbosch, Franschhoek and Klapmuts.

2.6.1.1 The Extent of Urban Nodes

Table 2-11 below, shows the extent of the three urban nodes in hectare. Of the three urban nodes under investigation, the Stellenbosch node is the most extensive, comprising 2 868 hectares, while Franschhoek and Klapmuts are relatively similar in size, measuring 484 and 450 hectares, respectively.

Table 2-11: Total Area of Urban Nodes

Area	Stellenbosch	Franschhoek	Klapmuts	Total
Area (ha)	2 868	484	450	3 802

Source: Census / MapAble 2023

2.6.1.2 Population and Households

Table 2-12 provides an overview of pertinent population and household figures for the three urban nodes of Stellenbosch, Franschhoek and Klapmuts. Population and household figures are derived from StatsSA census data (1996, 2002, 2011) and WorldPop2020. Other third-party data are not considered as the data must be presented at a sub-municipal level. Most other data sources only provide figures for the municipal area. In all three areas, the population increased considerably between 2001 and 2011. However, the rate of growth declined between 2011 and 2020. Despite this, the population growth in the urban nodes is still growing at an average of 4% per annum and saw a total increase of 33%.

Population densities in the three urban nodes are similar to population growth. Franschhoek has the highest density (39.2 people/ha), shortly followed by Stellenbosch (36.7 people/ha), while Klapmuts has the lowest relative density (22.9 people/ha).

The growth in the number of households shows a more pronounced increase than the number of people. The data shows that in all three urban nodes, the number of households grew by 7% per annum between 2001 and 2011. Unfortunately, more recent data is not available to calculate current growth trends in household growth.

As with the relationship between population numbers and population densities, household figures also follow a similar growth trend. The average household size is expected to decline in all three urban nodes as household figures grow faster than compared to the population. This is confirmed in the figures. Franschhoek showed the most significant decline between 2001 and 2011 at 26%, while in Stellenbosch, the average household size declined by 15%. The average household size in Klapmuts only decreased by 7%. Overall the average annual household size in all three urban nodes decreased by 2%.

Table 2-12: Population and Household Numbers of Urban Nodes

Population and households	Year	Stellenbosch	Franschhoek	Klapmuts	Total
Total Population	1996	54 467	5 692	1 576	61 735
	2001	56 723	7 909	4 176	68 808
	2011	78 635	14 521	7 814	100 970
	2020	105 292	18 982	10 293	134 567
Population density (persons/ha)	1996	18,50	11,75	1,61	16,24
	2001	19,78	16,33	9,29	18,10
	2011	27,42	29,98	17,37	26,56

Population and households	Year	Stellenbosch	Franschhoek	Klapmuts	Total
	2020	36,71	39,22	22,87	35,39
Total households	1996	14 311	1 322	341	15 974
	2001	14 598	1 928	972	17 498
	2011	23 743	4 785	1 966	30 494
Household density (households/ha)	1996	4,86	2,73	0,35	4,20
	2001	5,09	3,98	2,16	4,60
	2011	8,28	9,88	4,37	8,02
Ave household size	1996	3,81	4,32	4,62	3,86
	2001	3,89	4,10	4,30	3,93
	2011	3,31	3,03	3,98	3,31

Source: Census / MapAble 2023

2.6.1.3 Social and Community Facilities

The dominance of Stellenbosch is again highlighted in the prevalence of social and community facilities as seen in Table 2-13 below. There is a total of 30 education facilities located in the urban nodes, 23 health care facilities, four SAPS stations and one lower court.

Table 2-13: Social and Community Facilities Numbers of Urban Nodes

Social and community facilities	Stellenbosch	Franschhoek	Klapmuts	Total
Primary schools	14	3	1	18
Secondary school	10	1	0	11
Intermediate school	0	0	0	0
Combined school	0	1	0	1
Public health	9	2	1	12
Private health	1	0	0	1
SAPS stations	2	1	1	4
Lower courts	1	0	0	1

Source: Department of Basic Education 2016 / Department of Health 2015 / South African Police Services 2015 / MapAble 2023

2.6.1.4 Land Cover

Because the areas under assessment are urban nodes, one would not expect extensive land cover related to non-urban activities. Table 2-14 below depicts the changes in Land Cover related to non-urban uses between 1990 and 2014. Land cover data for 2018 is available from the Department of Environmental Affairs - Directorate Geospatial Information Management. However, the 2018 data had been reclassified, making direct comparisons between the different timeframes difficult.

From the table below, the only significant changes to note are those related to Cultivated commercial fields, Cultivated commercial pivots, and Cultivated orchards and vines in the Stellenbosch Urban Node. All these categories have seen a slight decrease and can potentially result from urban expansion.

Table 2-14: Non-urban Land Cover in Hectares of Urban Nodes

Land cover non-urban	Year	Stellenbosch	Franschhoek	Klapmuts	Total
Cultivated commercial fields	1990	43,6	2,9	63,8	110,3
	2014	30,4	2,6	66,4	99,3
Cultivated commercial pivot	1990	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0
	2014	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0
Cultivated orchards and vines	1990	229,7	89,8	43,3	362,8
	2014	166,3	88,9	42,2	297,4

Land cover non-urban	Year	Stellenbosch	Franschhoek	Klapmuts	Total
Sugarcane	1990	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0
	2014	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0
Subsistence farming	1990	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0
	2014	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0
Forests & Plantations	1990	160,2	7,7	0,0	167,9
	2014	42,9	1,1	0,0	44,0
Mining	1990	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0
	2014	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0

Source: Department of Environmental Affairs / MapAble 2023

Regarding the urban-related land cover, most of the categories in all three urban nodes show a slight increase or decrease of 1% - 2%. The most significant change occurred in the urban informal category. The Stellenbosch urban node saw an increase of 111%. Franschhoek's informal category grew from 0 hectares in 1990 to 12.5 hectares in 2014. The urban informal category grew by a staggering 152% per annum between 1990 and 2014.

Table 2-15: Urban Land Cover in Hectares of Urban Nodes

Land cover Urban	Year	Stellenbosch	Franschhoek	Klapmuts	Total
Urban built-up	1990	0,0	0,0	1,6	1,6
	2014	15,7	0,0	3,8	19,5
Urban commercial	1990	277,4	7,9	1,3	286,6
	2014	300,3	5,3	0,5	306,1
Urban industrial	1990	158,5	4,6	3,2	166,3
	2014	139,4	3,8	1,8	145,1
Urban residential	1990	789,3	88,6	25,7	903,5
	2014	749,4	99,3	18,7	867,5
Urban townships	1990	87,2	36,6	2,4	126,2
	2014	123,4	54,7	40,0	218,1
Urban informal	1990	1,3	0,0	0,0	1,3
	2014	35,2	12,5	0,0	47,6
Rural villages	1990	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0
	2014	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0
Urban sports and golf	1990	192,7	4,2	0,0	196,9
	2014	268,2	5,3	3,1	276,7
School and sports grounds	1990	65,8	19,7	0,7	86,2
	2014	49,5	16,9	0,4	66,7
Smallholdings	1990	37,0	4,7	0,0	41,8
	2014	65,6	3,8	0,0	69,4

Source: Department of Environmental Affairs / MapAble 2023

2.6.1.5 Zoning and Vacant Land

An assessment of the zoning of the urban nodes is presented in Table 2-16 below. In the Stellenbosch urban node, the conventional residential zone (21%) and public roads and parking zone (15%) dominate. Despite the urban nature of the node, the largest zoning category is the agriculture and rural zone (25%). A similar pattern is also evident in Franschhoek but differs in that private open space is the largest category (25%). Klapmuts, despite being categorised as an urban node, still shows a largely rural nature based on prevalent zoning based on the fact that 54% of the node is zoned as agriculture and the rural

zone. The conventional residential zone makes up 9% of the Klapmuts area, with a variety of other zoning mainly in the range of 1% – 4%.

Table 2-16: Zoning

Zoning Category	Stellenbosch	Franschhoek	Klapmuts	Total
Agriculture and Rural Zone	713.22	78.40	246.12	1 037.73
Community Zone	39.39	13.16	5.66	58.21
Conventional Residential Zone	606.89	99.09	41.80	747.78
Education Zone	181.56	13.26	5.37	200.18
Industrial Zone	104.05	5.01	2.42	111.48
Less Formal Residential Zone	62.98	17.39	12.46	92.84
Limited Use Zone	0.89	5.18	3.33	9.39
Local Business Zone	14.69	0.92	7.31	22.92
Mixed Use Zone	123.42	12.47	7.39	143.28
Multi-unit Residential Zone	93.09	7.57	15.34	116.00
Natural Environment Zone	0	0	0	0
Private Open Space Zone	267.85	120.31	8.44	396.61
Public Open Space Zone	105.95	16.90	5.95	128.80
Public Roads and Parking Zone	421.81	46.12	31.86	499.78
Subdivisional Area	3.60	6.92	5.27	15.79
Transport Facility Zone	13.76	0.00	16.20	29.96
Utility Services Zone	33.82	2.46	16.25	52.52
Other	108.51	27.29	27.86	163.66
Total	2 895.48	472.46	459.02	3 826.96

Source: Stellenbosch Municipality

The data presented in Table 2-17 below shows that 437 hectares (15%) in Stellenbosch are indicated as vacant. In Franschhoek and Klapmuts 128 hectares (27%) and 300 hectares (65%) of the node are shown as vacant, respectively.

Table 2-17: Vacant Land

	Stellenbosch	Franschhoek	Klapmuts	Total
Vacant Land	437.5	128.7	300.2	866.3

Source: Stellenbosch Municipality

2.6.1.6 Access to Services

Water services have been a very high priority in service delivery strategies over the past two decades. One of the critical Millennium Goals adopted in 2000 stated that countries should aim to halve people's proportion without access to safe drinking water and basic sanitation by 2015. At least 50% of households should have access to at least basic services according to these goals. Table 2-18 below show the percentage of households that have access to full, intermediate, basic and below basic levels of services for water. The Stellenbosch urban node has maintained good service levels, with most of the population receiving water services above the basic standard. Franschhoek showed a drastic decline in the percentage of households that had access to full services between 1996 and 2001. This can potentially be explained by the increase in population during that time. One must also consider the increase in land cover in the urban informal category to explain this decline. In general, over time, the urban nodes show a recovery in water services provision.

Table 2-18: % Access to Water Services of Urban Nodes

Access to water services	LOS	Stellenbosch	Franschhoek	Klapmuts	Total
1996	Full	77,9%	76,3%	19,2%	76,5%
	Intermediate	6,5%	5,9%	25,4%	6,8%
	Basic	15,0%	17,0%	41,3%	15,7%
	Below Basic	0,2%	0,6%	11,5%	0,5%
	None	0,4%	0,3%	2,6%	0,4%
2001	Full	71,3%	25,9%	50,0%	65,1%
	Intermediate	10,4%	11,6%	21,7%	11,1%
	Basic	9,8%	24,0%	12,7%	11,5%
	Below Basic	8,3%	37,4%	15,3%	11,9%
	None	0,3%	1,1%	0,4%	0,4%
2011	Full	73,2%	47,6%	67,7%	68,8%
	Intermediate	5,6%	11,1%	16,4%	7,2%
	Basic	15,3%	32,0%	15,0%	17,9%
	Below Basic	5,3%	7,7%	0,2%	5,3%
	None	0,6%	1,7%	0,7%	0,8%

Source: Census / MapAble 2023

Access to appropriate sanitation services is a very high health priority. Table 2-19 below shows that despite the increase in population, the municipality has been able to keep up with the demand for sanitation services.

Table 2-19: % Access to Sanitation Services of Urban Nodes

Access to sanitation services	LOS	Stellenbosch	Franschhoek	Klapmuts	Total
1996	Full	92,1%	63,9%	21,3%	88,3%
	Intermediate	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%
	Basic	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%
	Below Basic	1,8%	9,1%	59,6%	3,6%
	None	6,1%	27,0%	19,1%	8,1%
2001	Full	97,0%	40,0%	62,8%	88,8%
	Intermediate	0,0%	0,4%	0,5%	0,1%
	Basic	0,2%	0,1%	12,7%	0,9%
	Below Basic	0,8%	1,9%	4,4%	1,1%
	None	2,0%	57,7%	19,6%	9,1%
2011	Full	97,0%	77,1%	88,6%	93,3%
	Intermediate	0,1%	0,1%	1,2%	0,2%
	Basic	0,2%	0,0%	0,4%	0,1%
	Below Basic	1,3%	18,6%	8,4%	4,4%
	None	1,5%	4,3%	1,4%	1,9%

Source: Census / MapAble 2023

Solid waste management and refuse removal are essential for health and environmental considerations. The three urban nodes show good service provision to households over the period assessed.

Table 2-20: % Access to Refuse Removal Services of Urban Nodes

Access to refuse removal services	LOS	Stellenbosch	Franschhoek	Klapmuts	Total
1996	Full	96,0%	82,1%	82,2%	94,7%
	Intermediate	0,4%	0,4%	1,3%	0,4%

	Basic	1,9%	0,8%	8,1%	1,9%
	Below Basic	0,5%	15,6%	6,6%	1,9%
	None	1,2%	1,0%	1,5%	1,2%
2001	Full	95,8%	80,9%	96,1%	94,2%
	Intermediate	1,0%	0,8%	0,4%	1,0%
	Basic	1,5%	3,8%	0,6%	1,7%
	Below Basic	1,5%	13,8%	2,9%	2,9%
	None	0,2%	0,6%	0,1%	0,2%
2011	Full	94,9%	96,2%	94,4%	95,1%
	Intermediate	0,7%	2,1%	1,3%	0,9%
	Basic	2,2%	0,2%	1,9%	1,9%
	Below Basic	1,2%	0,3%	0,7%	1,0%
	None	1,0%	1,3%	1,7%	1,1%

Source: Census / MapAble 2023

Although electricity does not have the same implications for health as water and sanitation, access to electricity is essential for general development, especially education. Access to electricity was, therefore, always a high priority. Table 2-21 below shows how access to electricity has changed since 1996. This table is based on access to lighting as a proxy for access to electricity. Stellenbosch and Klapmuts show good access to electricity since 1996, while Franschhoek has improved over time.

Table 2-21: % Access to Electricity Services of Urban Nodes

Access to electricity services	LOS	Stellenbosch	Franschhoek	Klapmuts	Total
1996	Full access	95,3%	56,3%	74,9%	91,6%
	No access	4,8%	43,7%	25,1%	8,4%
2001	Full access	97,7%	38,2%	71,8%	89,7%
	No access	2,3%	61,9%	28,3%	10,3%
2011	Full access	93,9%	88,8%	96,2%	93,2%
	No access	6,1%	11,2%	3,8%	6,8%

Source: Census / MapAble 2023

2.6.1.7 Points of Interest

The points of interest information are derived from a third-party data source (MapIT). Table 2-22 shows the number of points of interest, summarised into six (6) categories. As would be expected in urban nodes, there is a high concentration of Offices, Retail, Entertainment and Commercial activities, especially in the Stellenbosch Urban Node. Klapmuts, with its much smaller population, has much fewer points of interest to consider.

Table 2-22: Points of Interest in Urban Nodes

Points Of Interest	Stellenbosch	Franschhoek	Klapmuts	Total
Primary economic activities	4	3	0	7
Offices, Retail, entertainment and commercial	1220	159	25	1404
Multiple residential	112	8	0	120
Community and social facilities	228	39	4	271
Government, Infrastructure and Transport	95	11	3	109
Tourism, recreation, accommodation and natural features	189	84	5	278

Source: MapIT / MapAble 2023

2.6.1.8 Road types

Table 2-23 below shows the road types in each of the urban nodes. It also distinguishes between the length of paved and unpaved roads. In the Stellenbosch urban node, 95% of the roads are paved. This is mainly made up of main roads and residential roads, while the unpaved roads are related to informal road types. 85% of the roads in the Franschhoek urban node are paved, with suburban roads comprising the majority of these. 74% of roads in Klapmuts are paved, with Main roads (4.6km) and suburban roads (18.4km) accounting for the majority of paved road types.

Table 2-23: Road Types in Urban Nodes

Road type		Stellenbosch	Franschhoek	Klapmuts	Total
Major road	Paved road (km)	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0
	Unpaved road (km)	N/A	N/A	N/A	0,0
Main road	Paved road (km)	47,7	3,3	4,6	55,6
	Unpaved road (km)	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0
Secondary road	Paved road (km)	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0
	Unpaved road (km)	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0
Suburban road	Paved road (km)	252,4	43,6	18,4	314,5
	Unpaved road (km)	2,2	3,2	5,1	10,6
Informal roads	Paved road (km)	13,4	0,2	0,7	14,3
	Unpaved road (km)	13,9	5,1	3,4	22,4
Tracks	Paved road (km)	0,0	N/A	N/A	0,0
	Unpaved road (km)	N/A	N/A	N/A	0,0
Trails	Paved road (km)	N/A	N/A	N/A	0,0
	Unpaved road (km)	N/A	N/A	N/A	0,0
Totals	Paved road (km)	314,2	47,0	N/A	361,2
	Unpaved road (km)	16,2	8,3	8,5	33,0

Source: MapIT / MapAble 2023

2.6.2 Functional Area 2: Rural Node Profile

The rural node profiles provide an overview of pertinent available socio-economic data and include the areas defined as rural nodes in the Stellenbosch Municipality Spatial Development Framework. These rural nodes are Muldersvlei, Koelhof, Vlottenburg, Lynedoch, Raithby, Kylemore, Pniel, Groot Drakenstein, Wemmershoek and La Motte.

2.6.2.1 The Extent of Rural Nodes

Table 2-24 below shows the extent of the rural nodes in the Stellenbosch Municipality. The largest of these nodes, in terms of area in hectares, is Kylemore (184 ha), Koelhof (182 ha) and Vlottenburg (153 ha). The smallest rural nodes are Raithby (45 ha), Wemmershoek (66 ha), and La Motte (69 ha). The average size of a rural node is 110 ha.

Table 2-24: Total area of Rural Nodes

Area	Muldersvlei	Koelhof	Vlottenburg	Lynedoch	Raithby	Kylemore	Pniel	Groot Drakenstein	Wemmershoek	La Motte	Total
Area (ha)	105	182	153	78	45	184	119	98	66	69	1 099

Source: Census / MapAble 2023

2.6.2.2 Population and Households

The rural nodes in the Stellenbosch Municipality have all seen a sharp increase in population. When looking at these figures in terms of percentages, one must also consider that this growth has taken place from a small base. Overall, between 1996 and 2020, the rural nodes showed total increase of 286% or 12% per annum. In terms of numbers, Kylemore has seen the most significant growth adding 8 990 people between 1996 and 2020. Pniel, Wemmershoek and La Motte have also shown sharp increases in recent years but not to the extent of Kylemore. These increases can also be because of new housing projects that make it difficult to assess trends effectively.

With the increase in population, one can expect an increase in population density. Most rural nodes remain sparsely populated, with Muldersvlei, Koelhof, Vlottenburg, Lynedoch, and Groot Drakenstein having a population density below six (6) person/ha. Interestingly Kylemore has the highest population density (57 persons/ha) of any node in the municipal area.

Household growth shows a similar pattern as population growth. Where the data differs from the data in the urban nodes is in the average household sizes. The smaller rural nodes have shown an increase in the average household size, while the most prominent rural nodes have shown a decrease in household sizes but not to the extent that it happened in the urban nodes.

Table 2-25: Population and Household Numbers of Rural Nodes

Population and households	Year	Muldersvlei	Koelhof	Vlottenburg	Lynedoch	Raithby	Kylemore	Pniel	Groot Drakenstein	Wemmershoek	La Motte	Total
Total Population	1996	50	150	98	35	262	1 483	1 983	102	190	906	5 259
	2001	98	118	99	50	34	3 527	2 412	71	554	50	7 013
	2011	72	448	334	164	440	7 233	1 725	118	859	1 606	12 999
	2020	266	1 080	750	249	788	10 473	2 878	318	1 299	2 209	20 310
Population density (persons/ha)	1996	0,40	0,82	0,64	0,45	5,85	8,06	16,70	1,04	2,87	13,18	4,79
	2001	0,93	0,65	0,65	0,65	0,77	19,17	20,32	0,73	8,35	0,73	6,38
	2011	0,68	2,46	2,19	2,11	9,83	39,31	14,53	1,20	12,96	23,37	11,83
	2020	2,53	5,93	4,90	3,19	17,51	56,92	24,18	3,24	19,68	32,01	18,48
Total households	1996	14	39	24	11	72	286	434	19	38	154	1 091
	2001	24	28	23	12	8	687	566	14	104	10	1 476
	2011	17	97	86	36	105	1 645	428	27	202	397	3 040
Household density (households/ha)	1996	0,11	0,21	0,16	0,14	1,60	1,55	3,65	0,19	0,57	2,24	0,99
	2001	0,23	0,15	0,15	0,15	0,19	3,73	4,76	0,14	1,57	0,14	1,34
	2011	0,16	0,53	0,56	0,47	2,34	8,94	3,61	0,27	3,04	5,78	2,77

Population and households	Year	Muldersvlei	Koelhof	Vlottenburg	Lynedoch	Raithby	Kylemore	Pniel	Groot Drakenstein	Wemmershoek	La Motte	Total
Ave household size	1996	3,61	3,84	4,08	3,34	3,65	5,18	4,59	5,36	5,00	5,90	4,82
	2001	4,10	4,28	4,28	4,28	4,15	5,14	4,27	5,11	5,32	5,11	4,75
	2011	4,16	4,68	3,87	4,40	4,22	4,40	4,03	4,36	4,31	4,06	4,28

Source: Census / MapAble 2023

2.6.2.3 Social and Community Facilities

Social and community services are limited in rural nodes, with most rural nodes only consisting of a single primary school. Only Kylemore and Groot Drakenstein have a public health facility. A SAPS is located in Groot Drakenstein.

Table 2-26: Social and Community Facilities Numbers of Rural Nodes

Social and community facilities	Muldersvlei	Koelhof	Vlottenburg	Lynedoch	Raithby	Kylemore	Pniel	Groot Drakenstein	Wemmershoek	La Motte	Total
Primary schools	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	0	7
Secondary school	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Intermediate school	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Combined school	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Public health	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	2
Private health	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
SAPS stations	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1
Lower courts	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Source: Department of Basic Education 2016 / Department of Health 2015 / South African Police Services 2015 / MapAble 2023

2.6.2.4 Land Cover

Non-urban land uses have remained relatively the same for most rural nodes. The most prevalent non-urban land cover category is cultivated orchards and vines, located mainly in Vlottenburg and Lynedoch.

Table 2-27: Non-urban land cover in hectares of Rural Nodes

Land cover non-urban	Year	Muldersvlei	Koelhof	Vlottenburg	Lynedoch	Raithby	Kylemore	Pniel	Groot Drakenstein	Wemmershoek	La Motte	Total
Cultivated commercial fields	1990	0,6	0,1	17,6	0,1	0,0	7,8	0,2	0,0	0,0	0,0	26,5
	2014	0,5	0,1	15,1	0,0	0,0	6,5	0,6	0,0	0,0	0,0	22,8
Cultivated commercial pivot	1990	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0
	2014	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0
Cultivated orchard and vines	1990	3,9	13,3	47,6	43,0	9,8	0,0	6,9	3,2	0,0	1,5	129,2
	2014	4,2	14,5	48,6	47,3	6,3	0,4	6,8	2,8	0,0	1,8	132,7
Sugarcane	1990	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0

Land cover non-urban	Year	Muldersvlei	Koelhof	Vlottenburg	Lynedoch	Raithby	Kylemore	Pniel	Groot Drakenstein	Wemmershoek	La Motte	Total
	2014	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0
Subsistence farming	1990	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0
	2014	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0
Forests & Plantations	1990	4,1	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	7,0	10,7	0,0	21,0	17,3	60,1
	2014	3,4	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	8,9	0,0	0,0	2,8	15,0
Mining	1990	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0
	2014	0,0	17,1	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	17,1

Source: Department of Environmental Affairs / MapAble 2023

As with the non-urban land cover, the urban land cover also shows small changes. The most prominent category is indicated as urban townships. This category also showed the most considerable growth. This is most significant in Kylemore, where an additional 16.7 hectares of urban townships is indicated. This relates to or can be explained by the increase in population in this node.

Table 2-28: Urban Land Cover in Hectares of Rural Nodes

Land cover Urban	Year	Muldersvlei	Koelhof	Vlottenburg	Lynedoch	Raithby	Kylemore	Pniel	Groot Drakenstein	Wemmershoek	La Motte	Total
Urban built-up	1990	0,0	0,9	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,2	0,0	1,1
	2014	0,0	0,2	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,3
Urban commercial	1990	0,0	0,0	1,6	0,0	0,2	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	1,9
	2014	0,0	0,0	0,8	0,0	0,5	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	1,3
Urban industrial	1990	0,0	3,6	11,3	3,5	0,0	0,0	0,0	9,6	4,2	0,0	32,1
	2014	0,0	2,1	8,5	1,6	0,0	0,0	0,0	6,5	2,1	0,0	20,8
Urban residential	1990	0,0	0,0	1,4	0,0	18,6	0,0	0,0	2,0	13,3	0,0	35,3
	2014	0,0	1,3	0,4	0,0	14,7	0,0	0,0	1,0	11,5	0,0	28,9
Urban townships	1990	0,0	0,0	6,2	0,0	0,0	58,9	62,4	0,0	0,0	11,1	138,5
	2014	0,0	0,0	2,7	0,0	0,0	75,6	58,9	0,0	0,0	23,6	160,8
Urban informal	1990	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0
	2014	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0
Rural villages	1990	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0
	2014	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0
Urban sports and golf	1990	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	4,7	0,0	4,7
	2014	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	3,5	0,0	3,5
School and sports grounds	1990	0,0	3,9	0,0	6,9	2,8	4,0	0,0	0,0	1,5	0,0	19,1
	2014	0,0	2,4	0,0	4,9	1,5	3,4	0,0	0,0	0,9	0,0	13,1
Smallholdings	1990	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	2,4	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	2,4
	2014	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	12,8	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	12,8

Source: Department of Environmental Affairs / MapAble 2023

2.6.2.5 Zoning and Vacant Land

An assessment of the zoning of the rural nodes is presented in Table 2-29 below. Most of the rural nodes, 63% in total, are zoned as Agricultural and Rural Zone. Another 14% is zoned as Conventional Residential Zone.

Table 2-29: Zoning

Zoning Category	Muldersvlei	Koelhof	Vlottenburg	Lynedoch	Raithby	Kylemore	Pniel	Groot Drakenstein	Wemmershoek	La Motte	Total
Agriculture and Rural Zone	183.05	120.28	27.15	85.10	4.91	93.87	32.44	54.99	65.54	56.27	723.59
Community Zone	0.00	2.95	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.96	1.43	0.00	0.08	0.09	5.50
Conventional Residential Zone	0.00	6.38	4.78	0.71	9.00	53.39	45.14	0.00	7.83	31.10	158.34
Education Zone	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	4.49	4.32	3.86	0.00	0.38	0.29	13.34
Industrial Zone	0.00	6.33	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	1.42	0.00	7.75
Less Formal Residential Zone	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Limited Use Zone	0.00	0.00	0.14	0.80	0.00	0.04	0.81	0.00	0.00	0.00	1.79
Local Business Zone	0.00	1.14	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.54	0.00	0.10	0.33	2.11
Mixed Use Zone	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.38	0.00	0.32	0.64	0.00	0.00	0.00	1.34
Multi-unit Residential Zone	0.00	1.60	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	1.60
Natural Environment Zone	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Private Open Space Zone	0.00	7.38	7.73	0.64	2.90	10.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	1.20	29.84
Public Open Space Zone	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.29	1.21	1.02	1.05	0.00	8.78	6.57	18.92
Public Roads and Parking Zone	0.00	12.34	3.44	0.00	4.52	25.71	9.14	0.00	3.30	5.98	64.43
Subdivisional Area	0.00	1.27	0.00	3.85	1.02	1.34	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	7.48
Transport Facility Zone	1.36	0.25	0.00	1.43	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	3.04
Utility Services Zone	0.00	10.33	0.00	0.00	0.07	0.00	0.77	0.00	2.10	1.29	14.56
Other	0.00	4.11	85.62	0.00	2.27	5.94	5.30	0.00	0.00	0.10	103.32
Total	184.41	174.34	128.85	93.19	30.40	196.90	101.11	54.99	89.53	103.22	1 156.95

Source: Stellenbosch Municipality

The data presented in Table 2-30 below shows that 112 hectares are indicated as vacant land. 95 Hectares are allocated in Kleymore and the other 17 hectares is located in Pniel.

Table 2-30: Vacant Land

	Muldersvlei	Koelhof	Vlottenburg	Lynedoch	Raithby	Kylemore	Pniel	Groot Drakenstein	Wemmershoek	La Motte	Total
Vacant Land	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	95.08	17.68	0.00	0.00	0.00	112.76

Source: Stellenbosch Municipality

2.6.2.6 Access to Services

Table 2-31 to Table 2-34 below show access to services concerning water, sanitation, refuse removal and electricity. In general, the pattern between these different services is the same. Muldersvlei, Koelhof,

Vlottenburg and Lynedoch all show limited access to full services for the various service categories. However, by 2011 most of the households in these areas were served with full services across the service spectrum. Raithby, Kylemore, Pniel, Groot Drakenstein, Wemmershoek and La Motte shows that full services have been available to almost all households since 1996.

Table 2-31: % Access to Water Services of Rural Nodes

Access to water services	LOS	Muldersvlei	Koelhof	Vlottenburg	Lynedoch	Raithby	Kylemore	Pniel	Groot Drakenstein	Wemmershoek	La Motte	Total
1996	Full	47,1%	38,7%	60,7%	58,4%	73,4%	72,9%	94,4%	84,6%	92,2%	98,3%	84,0%
	Intermediate	47,3%	55,5%	19,4%	23,9%	23,2%	15,3%	4,7%	6,9%	0,4%	0,2%	10,8%
	Basic	1,4%	0,5%	7,2%	8,5%	0,1%	0,1%	0,0%	6,3%	0,0%	0,5%	0,5%
	Below Basic	0,9%	4,5%	7,2%	2,5%	2,6%	8,0%	0,2%	0,4%	0,0%	0,3%	2,8%
	None	3,2%	0,8%	5,6%	6,8%	0,7%	3,8%	0,6%	1,9%	7,4%	0,6%	1,9%
2001	Full	72,2%	70,2%	70,2%	70,2%	72,3%	83,4%	94,2%	69,0%	94,8%	69,0%	87,3%
	Intermediate	17,7%	19,0%	19,0%	19,0%	17,3%	9,7%	4,5%	22,9%	2,8%	22,9%	8,0%
	Basic	6,9%	7,2%	7,2%	7,2%	4,9%	2,0%	0,7%	2,7%	0,1%	2,7%	1,7%
	Below Basic	3,0%	2,8%	2,8%	2,8%	4,2%	4,6%	0,1%	4,7%	2,3%	4,7%	2,6%
	None	0,3%	0,7%	0,7%	0,7%	1,3%	0,3%	0,5%	0,8%	0,0%	0,8%	0,4%
2011	Full	91,5%	30,4%	65,6%	86,7%	87,9%	83,4%	93,3%	78,2%	91,5%	82,0%	83,2%
	Intermediate	5,5%	8,0%	13,0%	10,3%	9,7%	16,0%	2,5%	5,5%	6,9%	16,6%	12,8%
	Basic	1,4%	55,8%	14,9%	1,7%	0,0%	0,1%	0,0%	3,4%	0,6%	0,7%	2,4%
	Below Basic	0,0%	5,6%	5,4%	0,8%	1,4%	0,1%	1,8%	6,0%	0,5%	0,5%	0,9%
	None	1,6%	0,2%	1,1%	0,6%	0,9%	0,4%	2,5%	6,9%	0,5%	0,3%	0,8%

Source: Census / MapAble 2023

Table 2-32: % Access to Sanitation Services of Rural Nodes

Access to sanitation services	LOS	Muldersvlei	Koelhof	Vlottenburg	Lynedoch	Raithby	Kylemore	Pniel	Groot Drakenstein	Wemmershoek	La Motte	Total
1996	Full	43,3%	61,3%	68,0%	51,8%	70,5%	78,0%	93,8%	83,9%	92,2%	98,5%	85,7%
	Intermediate	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%
	Basic	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%
	Below Basic	49,9%	30,7%	30,0%	35,6%	29,0%	21,7%	4,5%	12,1%	0,5%	0,9%	12,5%
	None	6,9%	8,0%	2,0%	12,6%	0,5%	0,3%	1,7%	4,1%	7,4%	0,6%	1,8%
2001	Full	80,0%	81,0%	81,0%	81,0%	82,8%	85,5%	96,0%	85,9%	97,4%	85,9%	90,1%
	Intermediate	0,7%	0,4%	0,4%	0,4%	0,6%	0,0%	0,0%	0,8%	0,0%	0,8%	0,1%
	Basic	8,8%	5,8%	5,8%	5,8%	3,5%	0,1%	0,0%	1,9%	0,1%	1,9%	0,5%
	Below Basic	7,5%	7,9%	7,9%	7,9%	7,5%	13,0%	0,1%	4,8%	0,2%	4,8%	6,7%
	None	3,0%	5,0%	5,0%	5,0%	5,6%	1,4%	3,8%	6,6%	2,3%	6,6%	2,7%
2011	Full	92,6%	31,8%	74,8%	91,7%	89,0%	89,6%	97,6%	85,4%	91,4%	88,4%	88,4%
	Intermediate	2,6%	3,7%	2,6%	0,9%	1,3%	0,0%	0,0%	8,3%	0,0%	0,0%	0,3%
	Basic	0,0%	1,6%	0,6%	0,9%	2,7%	0,0%	0,6%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,3%
	Below Basic	4,8%	29,6%	21,0%	6,0%	2,9%	9,3%	0,6%	3,2%	2,9%	5,2%	7,7%
	None	0,1%	33,3%	1,0%	0,5%	4,0%	1,1%	1,2%	3,2%	5,8%	6,5%	3,3%

Source: Census / MapAble 2023

Table 2-33: % Access to Refuse Removal Services of Rural Nodes

Access to refuse removal services	LOS	Muldersvlei	Koelhof	Vlottenburg	Lynedoch	Raithby	Kylemore	Pniel	Groot Drakenstein	Wemmershoek	La Motte	Total
1996	Full	12,2%	16,5%	44,3%	23,9%	84,4%	93,8%	99,0%	58,2%	88,1%	97,1%	89,3%
	Intermediate	0,0%	0,9%	1,9%	4,7%	0,1%	0,1%	0,0%	4,9%	1,3%	0,1%	0,3%
	Basic	39,9%	48,8%	30,8%	14,4%	1,4%	0,9%	0,0%	29,2%	0,0%	0,2%	3,9%
	Below Basic	32,0%	11,3%	15,5%	46,6%	13,3%	3,6%	0,3%	2,2%	1,6%	1,9%	4,0%
	None	15,8%	22,6%	7,3%	9,3%	0,7%	1,7%	0,7%	5,2%	8,2%	0,8%	2,5%
2001	Full	34,4%	33,4%	33,4%	33,4%	43,1%	98,6%	99,2%	58,8%	98,8%	58,8%	94,1%
	Intermediate	1,0%	2,4%	2,4%	2,4%	1,3%	0,0%	0,0%	1,6%	0,1%	1,6%	0,2%
	Basic	7,3%	16,7%	16,7%	16,7%	7,5%	0,2%	0,1%	3,0%	0,1%	3,0%	1,1%
	Below Basic	56,5%	45,5%	45,5%	45,5%	44,8%	1,1%	0,7%	35,6%	1,1%	35,6%	4,5%
	None	0,8%	2,0%	2,0%	2,0%	3,2%	0,0%	0,0%	0,9%	0,0%	0,9%	0,2%
2011	Full	48,0%	82,0%	57,9%	63,4%	95,1%	99,6%	92,9%	54,5%	100,0%	94,8%	95,0%
	Intermediate	4,2%	7,0%	6,6%	4,3%	1,4%	0,0%	0,5%	9,8%	0,0%	4,0%	1,2%
	Basic	11,3%	2,4%	2,1%	8,3%	1,5%	0,2%	0,0%	3,1%	0,0%	0,2%	0,5%
	Below Basic	29,1%	6,7%	10,8%	10,3%	1,9%	0,2%	0,8%	10,8%	0,0%	0,9%	1,3%
	None	7,4%	1,9%	22,5%	13,8%	0,1%	0,1%	5,8%	21,9%	0,0%	0,1%	2,0%

Source: Census / MapAble 2023

Table 2-34: % Access to Electricity Services of Rural Nodes

Access to electricity services	LOS	Muldersvlei	Koelhof	Vlottenburg	Lynedoch	Raithby	Kylemore	Pniel	Groot Drakenstein	Wemmershoek	La Motte	Total
1996	Full access	68,4%	80,7%	83,7%	79,4%	94,3%	94,4%	92,5%	94,0%	91,2%	97,9%	92,8%
	No access	31,6%	19,3%	16,3%	20,6%	5,7%	5,6%	7,5%	6,0%	8,9%	2,1%	7,2%
2001	Full access	91,1%	92,7%	92,7%	92,7%	92,8%	95,7%	96,2%	87,8%	96,1%	87,8%	95,6%
	No access	8,9%	7,3%	7,3%	7,3%	7,2%	4,3%	3,8%	12,2%	3,9%	12,2%	4,4%
2011	Full access	96,5%	37,9%	82,8%	97,5%	94,5%	97,8%	97,6%	91,8%	97,6%	97,1%	95,1%
	No access	3,7%	62,1%	17,5%	2,6%	5,6%	2,2%	2,4%	8,3%	2,3%	2,9%	4,9%

Source: Census / MapAble 2023

2.6.2.7 Points of Interest

Table 2-35 below provides a breakdown of points of interest in each rural node. In general, one can deduce that most of the nodes serve a local function. Muldersvlei and Koelhof show a more significant concentration of offices, retail, entertainment and commercial points. In contrast, the points of interest in other nodes primarily relate to community or tourism-related activities.

Table 2-35: Points of Interest in Rural Nodes

Points Of Interest	Muldersvlei	Koelhof	Vlottenburg	Lynedoch	Raithby	Kylemore	Pniel	Groot Drakenstein	Wemmershoek	La Motte	Total
Primary economic activities	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	3

Points Of Interest	Muldersvlei	Koelhof	Vlottenburg	Lynedoch	Raithby	Kylemore	Pniel	Groot Drakenstein	Wemmershoek	La Motte	Total
Offices, Retail, entertainment and commercial	17	13	6	5	3	4	7	6	1	0	62
Multiple residential	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	4
Community and social facilities	1	6	2	4	1	5	2	1	1	1	24
Government, Infrastructure and Transport	0	0	1	2	0	0	1	3	0	0	7
Tourism, recreation, accommodation, and natural features	1	0	5	0	1	3	6	2	2	0	20

Source: Census / MapAble 2023

2.6.2.8 Road Types

Most roads in the rural nodes are categorised as suburban roads. These roads make up 54% of all roads. 17% of roads are informal and unpaved, while 11% are classified as main roads.

Table 2-36: Road Types in Rural Nodes

Road type		Muldersvlei	Koelhof	Vlottenburg	Lynedoch	Raithby	Kylemore	Pniel	Groot Drakenstein	Wemmershoek	La Motte	Total
Major road	Paved road (km)	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0
	Unpaved road (km)	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Main road	Paved road (km)	1,9	0,9	2,3	2,2	0,0	0,0	1,4	1,7	0,6	0,2	11,3
	Unpaved road (km)	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0
Secondary road	Paved road (km)	0,0	1,6	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	1,6
	Unpaved road (km)	0,0	0,4	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,4
Suburban road	Paved road (km)	2,0	2,4	2,1	0,4	3,0	17,9	8,7	0,0	3,6	3,1	43,2
	Unpaved road (km)	0,4	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,9	0,0	0,2	3,1	4,5
Informal roads	Paved road (km)	0,2	0,4	0,0	0,1	0,0	0,0	0,1	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,7
	Unpaved road (km)	1,1	2,5	4,6	2,4	0,1	1,6	0,6	3,2	0,3	1,0	17,6
Tracks	Paved road (km)	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
	Unpaved road (km)	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Trails	Paved road (km)	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
	Unpaved road (km)	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Totals	Paved road (km)	4,1	5,2	4,4	2,7	3,0	17,9	10,2	1,7	4,2	3,3	56,7

Road type		Muldersvlei	Koelhof	Vlottenburg	Lynedoch	Raithby	Kylemore	Pniel	Groot Drakenstein	Wemmershoek	La Motte	Total
	Unpaved road (km)	1,5	2,9	4,6	2,4	0,1	1,6	1,5	3,2	0,5	4,1	22,6

Source: Census / MapAble 2023

2.6.3 Combined Functional Areas Profiles

The combined functional area profiles provide an overview of crucial socio-economic data for the sum of the urban and rural nodes, and the remaining municipality termed the rural functional area.

2.6.3.1 The Extent of Functional Areas

The urban nodes cover 4% of the municipality's total area, while the rural nodes cover only 1% of the total area. Most of the municipality (94%) is classified as rural.

Table 2-37: Total Area of Functional areas

Area	Urban Node	Rural Node	Rural Area	Total
Area (ha)	3 802	1 099	80 458	85 359

Source: Census / MapAble 2023

2.6.3.2 Population and Households

In total, the Stellenbosch Municipality grew by an estimated 95 979 people between 1996 and 2020. 76% of that growth occurred within the urban nodes, while the larger rural area accounts for 8%. The municipality grew by 92% between 1996 and 2020, or 3.8% per annum. This is more than the national average of 1.7% and the western cape provincial average of 2.7% between the same periods. As indicated, most of that growth occurred in the urban nodes. However, when comparing growth rates, rural areas have grown the fastest at 11.9% per annum.

The growth in population in the urban and rural nodes has seen a marked increase in the population densities of these nodes. Overall densities increased by 210% in urban and 286% in rural nodes. The densities in rural areas are, as to be expected, much lower increasing by 22% over the period assessed. The municipality's densities have increased by 106% between 1996 and 2020, or 4.4% per annum.

Household growth shows similar trends to population growth. Household growth in the urban nodes has been prominent, accounting for 85% of all new households in the municipality since 1996. But as with the population, the growth rate in the rural nodes has been far more pronounced. Overall, household growth has occurred at 4.4% per annum for the municipality between 1996 and 2011 or 66%.

Overall, household growth took place at a faster rate than population growth. This means that the average household size in the municipality has decreased. The average household size reduced by 10% for the municipality, and decreased by 19% in the urban and 11% in the rural nodes. This decrease is often related to migrant labour, where males move in search of economic opportunities.

Table 2-38: Population and Household Numbers of Functional areas

Population and households	Year	Urban Node	Rural Node	Rural Area	Total
Total Population	1996	61 735	5 259	37 325	104 319
	2001	68 808	7 013	43 178	118 999
	2011	100 970	12 999	41 690	155 659
	2020	134 567	20 310	45 421	200 298
Population density (persons/ha)	1996	16,24	4,79	0,46	1,14
	2001	18,10	6,38	0,54	1,39

Population and households	Year	Urban Node	Rural Node	Rural Area	Total
	2011	26,56	11,83	0,52	1,82
	2020	35,39	18,48	0,56	2,35
Total households	1996	15 974	1 091	9 082	26 147
	2001	17 498	1 476	10 153	29 127
	2011	30 494	3 040	9 788	43 322
Household density (households/ha)	1996	4,20	0,99	0,11	0,29
	2001	4,60	1,34	0,13	0,34
	2011	8,02	2,77	0,12	0,51
Ave household size	1996	3,86	4,82	4,11	4,00
	2001	3,93	4,75	4,25	4,09
	2011	3,31	4,28	4,26	3,59

Source: Census / MapAble 2023

2.6.3.3 Social and Community Facilities

Regarding social facilities, most education (61%) and health facilities (87%) are located within urban nodes. There are 12 education facilities in the rural area, compared to the 7 in the rural nodes.

Table 2-39: Social and Community Facilities Numbers of Functional areas

Social and community facilities		Urban Node	Rural Node	Rural Area	Total
Primary schools		18	7	5	30
Secondary school		11	0	2	13
Intermediate school		0	0	1	1
Combined school		1	0	4	5
Public health		12	2	0	14
Private health		1	0	0	1
SAPS stations		4	1	0	5
Lower courts		1	0	1	2

Source: Department of Basic Education 2016 / Department of Health 2015 / South African Police Services 2015 / MapAble 2023

2.6.3.4 Land Cover

Non-urban land uses have decreased from 31 923 hectares to 26 584 hectares. This is a reduction of 16.7%. A similar reduction took place in the rural nodes, where the non-urban land cover was reduced by 13%. The urban nodes saw non-urban land cover reduced by 200 hectares from 640 ha to 440 ha. This is a 31% reduction and can be due to new development in these areas.

Table 2-40: Non-Urban Land Cover in Hectares of Functional areas

Land cover non-urban	Year	Urban Node	Rural Node	Rural Area	Total
Cultivated commercial fields	1990	110,3	26,5	4 078,5	4 215,3
	2014	99,3	22,8	3 870,5	3 992,6
Cultivated commercial pivot	1990	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0
	2014	0,0	0,0	84,1	84,1
Cultivated orchard and vines	1990	362,8	129,2	19 197,9	19 689,8
	2014	297,4	132,7	19 005,2	19 435,4
Sugarcane	1990	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0
	2014	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0
Subsistence farming	1990	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0
	2014	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0

Land cover non-urban	Year	Urban Node	Rural Node	Rural Area	Total
Forests & Plantations	1990	167,9	60,1	7 789,9	8 017,8
	2014	44,0	15,0	2 951,1	3 010,1
Mining	1990	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0
	2014	0,0	17,1	44,6	61,6

Source: Department of Environmental Affairs / MapAble 2023

Table 2-41 below shows the land cover changes related to urban activities for the urban nodes, rural nodes, and rural areas. Urban land cover grew by 375 hectares in the municipal area. 55% of that change occurred within the urban nodes, while the rural area's urban footprint increased from 796 ha to 960 ha or 43%. Changes in the Rural nodes were small, where the urban footprint increased by six (6) ha.

In the urban nodes, the residential category is the largest, but the informal category saw the most growth, from 1.3 ha to 48 ha. In the rural nodes, the informal category covers the most area and saw the most significant increase. Industrial land cover is the largest urban-related category in the rural area but did decline somewhat. Smallholdings saw the most growth, increasing by 135% from 23 ha to 339 ha.

Table 2-41: Urban Land Cover in Hectares of Functional Areas

Land cover Urban	Year	Urban Node	Rural Node	Rural Area	Total
Urban built-up	1990	1,6	1,1	21,4	24,1
	2014	19,5	0,3	14,5	34,2
Urban commercial	1990	286,6	1,9	51,2	339,6
	2014	306,1	1,3	42,3	349,7
Urban industrial	1990	166,3	32,1	285,9	484,3
	2014	145,1	20,8	265,9	431,8
Urban residential	1990	903,5	35,3	51,5	990,3
	2014	867,5	28,9	58,5	954,9
Urban townships	1990	126,2	138,5	128,4	393,1
	2014	218,1	160,8	102,2	481,1
Urban informal	1990	1,3	0,0	0,0	1,3
	2014	47,6	0,0	3,9	51,5
Rural villages	1990	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0
	2014	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0
Urban sports and golf	1990	196,9	4,7	86,9	288,4
	2014	276,7	3,5	110,7	390,9
School and sports grounds	1990	86,2	19,1	27,7	133,0
	2014	66,7	13,1	22,9	102,6
Smallholdings	1990	41,8	2,4	144,0	188,2
	2014	69,4	12,8	338,9	421,1

Source: Department of Environmental Affairs / MapAble 2023

2.6.3.5 Zoning and Vacant Land

According to the data presented in Table 2-42 below 89% of the municipality is zoned as Agriculture and Rural. In the rural area that number is higher at 93% and 63% in the rural nodes. This highlights the rural nature of the municipality. In the urban nodes this category is far less and only constitutes 27% of all zonings. In the urban nodes the Conventional Residential Zone (20%), Public Roads and Parking Zone (13%), and the Private Open Space Zone (10%) also features prominently.

Table 2-42: Zoning

Zoning Category	Urban Node	Rural Node	Rural Area	Total
Agriculture and Rural Zone	1 037.73	723.59	74 943.32	76 705.54
Community Zone	58.21	5.50	20.78	84.51
Conventional Residential Zone	747.78	158.34	25.83	932.28
Education Zone	200.18	13.34	252.23	465.81
Industrial Zone	111.48	7.75	39.30	158.57
Less Formal Residential Zone	92.84	0.00	0.00	92.87
Limited Use Zone	9.39	1.79	1 685.74	1 696.93
Local Business Zone	22.92	2.11	0.00	25.04
Mixed Use Zone	143.28	1.34	0.00	144.67
Multi-unit Residential Zone	116.00	1.60	17.22	134.85
Natural Environment Zone	0.00	0.00	203.70	203.70
Private Open Space Zone	396.61	29.84	175.53	602.11
Public Open Space Zone	128.80	18.92	3.83	151.60
Public Roads and Parking Zone	499.78	64.43	178.39	742.79
Subdivisional Area	15.79	7.48	0.00	23.28
Transport Facility Zone	29.96	3.04	49.86	82.87
Utility Services Zone	52.52	14.56	105.59	172.69
Other	163.66	103.32	3 301.01	3 568.13
Total	3 826.96	1 156.95	81 002.32	85 988.23

Source: Stellenbosch Municipality

In terms of vacant land 23% of the urban node category is indicated as being vacant, while 10% and 11% are shown as vacant in the rural node and rural area categories respectively. In terms of vacant land as it relates to the total area of the municipality only 1% of vacant land is located within the urban node and 11.6% in the rural areas. The rural nodes only contain 0.1% of all vacant land in the municipality.

Table 2-43: Vacant land

	Urban Node	Rural Node	Rural Area	Total
Vacant Land	866.29	112.76	9 035.61	10 014.67

Source: Stellenbosch Municipality

2.6.3.6 Access to Services

Table 2-44 to Table 2-47 below show access to services concerning water, sanitation, refuse removal and electricity. The figures show that households are well served in most service categories, with almost all households having access to full-service levels. It is only in terms of refuse removal in rural areas where people have less access. This is to be expected as refuse removal is usually not provided in these areas.

Table 2-44: % Access to Water Services in Functional Areas

Access to water services	LOS	Urban Node	Rural Node	Rural Area	Total
1996	Basic and above	97,77%	98,43%	94,24%	96,57%
	Below Basic	2,23%	1,57%	5,76%	3,43%
2001	Basic and above	95,7%	95,9%	80,5%	90,4%
	Below Basic	4,3%	4,1%	19,5%	9,6%
2011	Basic and above	98,78%	99,32%	81,15%	94,84%
	Below Basic	1,2%	0,7%	18,9%	5,2%

Table 2-45: % Access to Sanitation Services in Functional areas

Access to sanitation services	LOS	Urban Node	Rural Node	Rural Area	Total
1996	Full	95,3%	97,2%	62,6%	84,0%
	Intermediate	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%
	Basic	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%	0,0%
	Below Basic	3,5%	1,9%	19,4%	8,9%
	None	1,2%	0,9%	18,1%	7,0%
2001	Full	97,1%	90,1%	69,4%	87,1%
	Intermediate	0,4%	1,0%	0,1%	0,3%
	Basic	0,3%	1,4%	5,0%	2,0%
	Below Basic	0,6%	5,7%	7,9%	3,4%
	None	1,6%	1,8%	17,5%	7,2%
2011	Full	98,1%	95,1%	67,7%	91,0%
	Intermediate	0,4%	1,9%	1,4%	0,7%
	Basic	0,2%	0,4%	1,4%	0,5%
	Below Basic	1,1%	2,0%	19,9%	5,4%
	None	0,2%	0,6%	9,6%	2,4%

Source: Census / MapAble 2023

Table 2-46: % Access to Refuse Removal Services of Functional areas

Access to refuse removal services	LOS	Urban Node	Rural Node	Rural Area	Total
1996	Full	94,5%	95,6%	41,6%	76,2%
	Intermediate	0,1%	0,4%	2,6%	1,0%
	Basic	0,4%	0,4%	25,8%	9,3%
	Below Basic	3,2%	1,8%	23,1%	10,1%
	None	1,5%	1,8%	7,0%	3,4%
2001	Full	96,9%	90,0%	46,6%	79,0%
	Intermediate	1,7%	1,9%	0,1%	1,1%
	Basic	0,1%	0,1%	12,3%	4,4%
	Below Basic	0,9%	7,7%	39,9%	14,8%
	None	0,4%	0,3%	1,1%	0,7%
2011	Full	98,1%	95,1%	49,6%	86,9%
	Intermediate	0,1%	0,8%	10,4%	2,5%
	Basic	0,1%	1,7%	13,1%	3,1%
	Below Basic	1,3%	1,7%	16,1%	4,7%
	None	0,4%	0,6%	10,7%	2,7%

Source: Census / MapAble 2023

Table 2-47: % Access to Electricity Services in Functional Areas

Access to electricity services	LOS	Urban Node	Rural Node	Rural Area	Total
1996	Full access	94,7%	97,0%	80,9%	90,0%
	No access	5,3%	3,0%	19,1%	10,0%
2001	Full access	98,9%	98,6%	76,2%	91,0%
	No access	1,1%	1,4%	23,8%	9,1%
2011	Full access	98,5%	99,2%	73,9%	93,0%

Access to electricity services	LOS	Urban Node	Rural Node	Rural Area	Total
	No access	1,5%	0,8%	26,1%	7,0%

Source: Census / MapAble 2023

2.6.3.7 Points of Interest

The allocation of points of interest per each functional area is presented in Table 2-48 below. 60% of all points of interest are located within the urban nodes and 37% in the rural area. The rural nodes have limited access to these points of interest and only account for 3% of the total points. As one would expect, activities related to primary economic activities are primarily found in rural areas. In contrast, Offices, Retail, entertainment, commercial, community facilities, government, infrastructure and transport activities are concentrated within the urban nodes.

Table 2-48: Points of interest in Functional Areas

Points Of Interest	Urban Node	Rural Node	Rural Area	Total
Primary economic activities	7	3	65	75
Offices, Retail, entertainment and commercial	1404	62	661	2127
Multiple residential	120	4	33	157
Community and social facilities	271	24	57	352
Government, Infrastructure and Transport	109	7	42	158
Tourism, recreation, accommodation and natural features	278	20	497	795

Source: Census / MapAble 2023

2.6.3.8 Road Types

Table 2-49 below shows the road types and the length of paved or unpaved roads within the different functional areas as they relate to the three main functional area categories. 92% of all roads in the urban nodes are paved, with the suburban road category accounting for 75% or 315 km of that total. In the rural nodes, 72% (57 km) of the roads are paved, while only 33% (403 km) of roads in the rural areas are paved. Of the 1 710 km of road in the municipality, 49% are paved, and 51% are unpaved. Suburban roads account for most of the paved surfaces in total, while informal roads are generally unpaved.

Table 2-49: Road Types in Functional areas

Road type		Urban Node	Rural Node	Rural Area	Total
Major road	Paved road (km)	0,0	0,0	25,2	25,2
	Unpaved road (km)	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Main road	Paved road (km)	55,6	11,3	125,8	192,6
	Unpaved road (km)	0,0	0,0	0,0	0,0
Secondary road	Paved road (km)	0,0	1,6	18,2	19,8
	Unpaved road (km)	0,0	0,4	4,8	5,2
Suburban road	Paved road (km)	314,5	43,2	226,8	584,4
	Unpaved road (km)	10,6	4,5	27,3	42,4
Informal roads	Paved road (km)	14,3	0,7	3,2	18,2
	Unpaved road (km)	22,4	17,6	778,4	818,4
Tracks	Paved road (km)	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
	Unpaved road (km)	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

Road type		Urban Node	Rural Node	Rural Area	Total
Trails	Paved road (km)	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
	Unpaved road (km)	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Totals	Paved road (km)	361,2	56,7	426,40	844,34
	Unpaved road (km)	33,0	22,6	810,4	866,0

Source: Census / MapAble 2023

2.6.4 Summary and Conclusions of the Functional Area Profiles

2.6.4.1 Urban Nodes

- The population growth in the urban nodes is still growing at an average of 4% per annum and saw a total increase of 33%;
- In terms of densities, Franschhoek has the highest density (39.2 people/ha), shortly followed by Stellenbosch (36.7 people/ha), while Klapmuts has the lowest relative density (22.9 people/ha);
- Households in Franschhoek showed the most significant decline between 2001 and 2011 at 26%, while in Stellenbosch, the average household size declined by 15%. The average household size in Klapmuts only decreased by 7%. Overall the average annual household size in all three urban nodes decreased by 2%;
- The Stellenbosch urban node saw an increase of 111% in urban informal settlement growth. Franschhoek's informal category grew from 0 hectares in 1990 to 12.5 hectares in 2014. The urban informal category grew by a staggering 152% per annum between 1990 and 2014;
- By zoning, in the Stellenbosch urban node, the conventional residential zone (21%) and public roads and parking zone (15%) dominate. Despite the urban nature of the node, the largest zoning category is the agriculture and rural zone (25%). A similar pattern is also evident in Franschhoek but differs in that private open space is the largest category (25%). Klapmuts, despite being categorised as an urban node, still shows a largely rural nature based on prevalent zoning based on the fact that 54% of the node is zoned as agriculture and rural zone;
- In Stellenbosch 437 hectares (15%) are indicated as vacant. In Franschhoek and Klapmuts 128 hectares (27%) and 300 hectares (65%) of the node are shown as vacant, respectively, and;
- The Stellenbosch urban node has maintained good service levels, with most of the population receiving water services above the basic standard. Franschhoek showed a drastic decline in the percentage of households that had access to full services between 1996 and 2001. This can potentially be explained by the increase in population during that time. One must also consider the increase in land cover in the urban informal category to explain this decline. In general, over time, the urban nodes show a recovery in water services provision.

2.6.4.2 Rural Nodes

- Between 1996 and 2020, the rural nodes showed a total population increase of 286% or 12% per annum. Kleymore has seen the most significant growth adding 8 990 people between 1996 and 2020. Pniel, Wemmershoek and La Motte have also shown sharp increases in recent years but not to the extent of Kleymore;
- With urban landcover, the most prominent category is indicated as urban townships. This category also showed the most considerable growth. This is most significant in Kleymore, where an additional 16.7 hectares of urban townships is indicated. This relates to or can be explained by the increase in population in this node;

- In the assessment of the zoning of the rural nodes, 63% in total are zoned as Agricultural and Rural Zone. Another 14% is zoned as Conventional Residential Zone;
- Within the rural nodes 112 hectares are indicated as vacant land. 95 hectares are allocated in Kleymore and the other 17 hectares is located in Pniel, and;
- Muldersvlei, Koelhof, Vlotenburg and Lynedoch all show limited access to full services for the various service categories. However, by 2011 most of the households in these areas were served with full services across the service spectrum. Raithby, Kylemore, Pniel, Groot Drakenstein, Wemmershoek and La Motte show that full services have been available to almost all households since 1996.

2.6.4.3 Combined Functional Areas

- The urban nodes cover 4% of the municipality's total area, while the rural nodes cover only 1% of the total area. Most of the municipality (94%) is classified as rural;
- In total, the Stellenbosch Municipality grew by an estimated 95 979 people between 1996 and 2020. 76% of that growth occurred within the urban nodes, while the larger rural area accounts for 8%. The municipality grew by 92% between 1996 and 2020, or 3.8% per annum. This is more than the national average of 1.7% and the western cape provincial average of 2.7% between the same periods. However, when comparing growth rates, rural areas have grown the fastest at 11.9% per annum;
- Overall densities increased by 210% in urban and 286% in rural nodes. The densities in rural areas are, as to be expected, much lower only increasing by 22% over the period assessed. The municipality's densities have increased by 106% between 1996 and 2020, or 4.4% per annum;
- Household growth shows similar trends to population growth. Household growth in the urban nodes has been prominent, accounting for 85% of all new households in the municipality since 1996. But as with the population, the growth rate in the rural nodes has been far more pronounced. Overall, household growth has occurred at 4.4% per annum for the municipality between 1996 and 2011 or 66%;
- The average household size reduced by 10% for the municipality, and decreased by 19% in the urban and 11% in the rural nodes;
- Regarding social facilities, most education (61%) and health facilities (87%) are located within urban nodes. There are 12 education facilities in the rural area, compared to the 7 in the rural nodes;
- Non-urban land uses have decreased from 31 923 hectares to 26 584 hectares. This is a reduction of 16.7%. A similar reduction took place in the rural nodes, where the non-urban land cover was reduced by 13%. The urban nodes saw non-urban land cover reduce by 200 hectares from 640 ha to 440 ha (31% reduction);
- Urban land cover grew by 375 hectares in the municipal area. 55% of that change occurred within the urban nodes, while the rural area's urban footprint increased from 796 ha to 960 ha or by 43%. Changes in the Rural nodes were small, where the urban footprint increased by only six (6) ha;
- In the urban nodes, the residential category is the largest, but the informal category saw the most growth, from 1.3 ha to 48 ha. In the rural nodes, the informal category covers the most area and saw the most significant increase. Industrial land cover is the largest urban-related category in the rural area but did decline somewhat. Smallholdings saw the most growth, increasing by 135% from 23 ha to 339 ha;
- 89% of the municipality is zoned as Agriculture and Rural. In the rural area that number is higher at 93% and 63% in the rural nodes. This highlights the rural nature of the municipality. In the urban nodes this category is far less and only constitutes 27% of all zonings. In the urban nodes the

Conventional Residential Zone (20%), Public Roads and Parking Zone (13%), and the Private Open Space Zone (10%) also features prominently;

- In terms of vacant land 23% of the urban node category is indicated as being vacant, while 10% and 11% are shown as vacant in the rural node and rural area categories respectively. In terms of vacant land as it relates to the total area of the municipality only 1% of vacant land is located within the urban node and 11.6% in the rural areas. The rural nodes only contain 0.1% of all vacant land in the municipality;
- Households are well served in most service categories, with almost all households having access to full-service levels. It is only in terms of refuse removal in rural areas where people have less access. This is to be expected as refuse removal is usually not provided in these areas;
- 60% of all points of interest are located within the urban nodes and 37% in the rural area. The rural nodes have limited access to these points of interest and only account for 3% of the total points, and;
- 92% of all roads in the urban nodes are paved, with the suburban road category accounting for 75% or 315 km of that total. In the rural nodes, 72% (57 km) of the roads are paved, while only 33% (403 km) of roads in the rural areas are paved. Of the 1 710 km of road in the municipality, 49% are paved, and 51% are unpaved. Suburban roads account for most of the paved surfaces in total, while informal roads are generally unpaved.

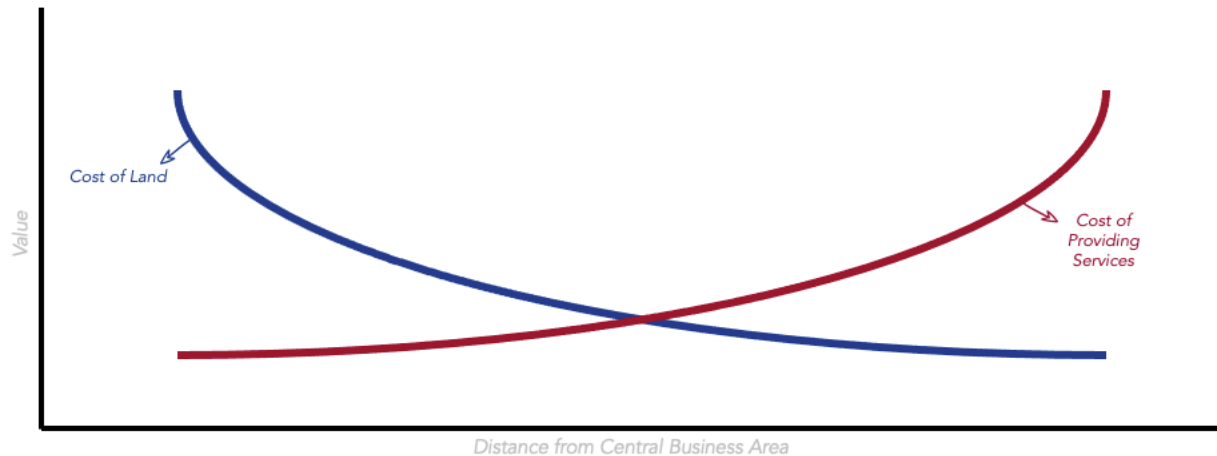
2.7 Functional Area Investment Priority

The bid-rent model is an economic model that attempts to explain the relationship between the price of land and its location. The model is based on the concept that the highest price that someone is willing to pay for a particular piece of land, based on the land's location and the potential revenue that can be generated from it – usually directly correlated to accessibility to various activities.

According to the bid-rent model, as you move away from the central business areas of a city, the land becomes less valuable, and the bid rent decreases. This is because the further away you get from the central business area, the lower the potential revenue from the land.

The bid-rent model can be represented graphically as a downward-sloping curve, with the bid rent declining as you move away from the central business areas of a city. This relationship between land value and location is important from a capital expenditure point of view, as the bid-rent model is indirectly proportionally related to the cost of services. Services, are more expensive the further away it is from central business areas as the service per person delivered per Rand invested increase as distance increases.

Figure 2-22: Bid-Rent Model vs Cost of Services



It is based on the fundamental principles of the relationship between the two models above, that the priority assessment as expressed in Table 2-50, indicate the municipality's investment priorities.

Table 2-50: Functional Areas and Their Investment Priority

Summary	Spatial Areas	Function	Priority
FA 1 Urban Node	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Stellenbosch Kayamandi Klamputs Jamestown Franschhoek 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Function as urban areas and main service centre Variety of uses Densification in certain urban nodes 	Primary Investment Node
FA 2 Rural Node	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Muldersvlei Koelenhof Vlottenburg Lyndoch Raithby Kylemore Lanquedoc Pniel Groot Drakenstein Wemmershoek La Motte 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Residential and suburban areas Serves as accommodation to Agricultural workers Light industry Linked to urban nodes 	Upgrading Area
FA 3 Rural Area	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> De Novo Flats Simonsberg Foothills Jonkerhoek Valley Groot Drakenstein Franschhoek Valley Eerste River Valley Dwarsrivier Valley Bottelary Hills Blaauwklippen Valley 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Rural areas Agricultural activities Unfavourable development conditions Largest functional area 	Maintenance Area

Part 3

Infrastructure Demand Quantification

3 Part 3: Infrastructure Demand Quantification

The infrastructure demand quantification section aims to understand the specific infrastructure demand that a municipality has. This section will look at all the masterplans provided by the municipality and consolidate these masterplans into one project 'wish list'. These master plans will be unpacked to ensure we understand the demand identified in all the master plans. The demand will be quantified per functional areas that were identified in part 2. The infrastructure demand quantification chapter aims to compare the Quantified Demand and master plans can be compared to identify differences.

3.1 Summary of Masterplans

Table 3-1 provides a summary of all the municipality's master plans that are required to meet the infrastructure demand over the planning horizons. This table summarizes infrastructure master plans by examining their update year, planning horizon, timespan, and whether they contain project-specific information.

Table 3-1: Master Plan Register

Service Type	Master Plan	Update By	Update Year	Planning Horizon	Timespan	Project Specific Detail
Roads	Comprehensive Integrated Transport Plan	PGWC SLM CWDM	2011	2015	5 years	Yes
Water	River Management Plan Update	Jeffares & Green (Pty) Ltd	2011	-	-	Yes
Electricity	Electrical Infrastructure Master Plan	Royal HaskoningDHV (Pty) Ltd	2015	2034	20 years	Yes
Roads	The Development and Implementation of a Stormwater Management System	V&V Consulting Engineers	2018	2047	20 years	Partial
Waste Management	Integrated Waste Management Plan	JCPE (Pty) Ltd	2020	2024	5 years	Yes
Water	Stellenbosch Municipality Bulk Water Resources: Water Resilience Master Planning for The Stellenbosch System	GLS	2021	2030	5 years & 10 Years	Yes
Roads	Roads Master Plan 2022 Update	WSP	2022	2040	5 years, 10 years, 15 years & 20 years	Yes

Table 3-1 highlights key observations that can be made from the array of masterplans. These masterplans have long-term planning horizons but some master plans such as the Comprehensive Integrated Transport Plan and River Management Plan Update have planning horizons that are in the past and require updating. Most of the master plans have project-specific detail with the only exception being the River Management Plan Update that only has partial project detail listed in terms of listing the upgrades that need to be implemented. Many of the master plans have 20-year or 10-year planning horizons and indicating the longer-term planning vision within these master plans.

3.1.1 Water

3.1.1.1 River Management Plan Update

The River Management Plan evaluates the three rivers in the Stellenbosch municipality and the associated legal framework. It conducts a status quo analysis of the rivers and surrounding areas, identifies issues

affecting the river corridors, and provides maintenance planning interventions based on identified problem areas.

The main objective of the River Management Plan is to assess the condition of the rivers and identify issues within the municipality. Subsequently, this information is used to develop a plan that addresses these issues effectively. The process is done to receive environmental authorisation in order to tackle remedial work within the municipality. The River Management Plan identifies 20 key projects to resolve issues identified in river corridors.

3.1.1.2 Stellenbosch Municipality Bulk Water Resources: Water Resilience Master Planning for The Stellenbosch System

The Bulk Water Resources master plan analyses the bulk water demand and resources of the towns and cities within the municipality. The master plan aims to enhance Stellenbosch's water resilience by improving its understanding of water demand. In order to understand this the masterplan must be read in conjunction with the *Water Master Plan 2019* and *Bulk Water Resources: Drought Intervention Projects*. This provides a perspective and ensures understanding of the implemented projects that will improve water resilience.

The main objective of the Bulk Water Resources master plan is to analyse water demand in order to improve the operation of bulk water systems. The master plan identifies necessary projects for improving bulk water resources over 5- and 10-year periods. Lastly, the master plan identifies future resources that need to be monitored, to reach future demand and ensure more resilience in periods of drought.

3.1.2 Electricity

3.1.2.1 Electrical Infrastructure Master Plan

The Electrical Master Plan focuses on providing a 20-year plan to maintain electrical infrastructure in good condition while meeting the demands of the municipality. The master plan begins with an examination of the load forecast of certain areas and their subsequent substations. Thereafter, it evaluates the current condition of the infrastructure. The Electrical Master Plan further examines the network development projects that are needed for the growth estimated by 2034. Costs are estimated for these projects and the report concludes by giving recommendations and considerations.

The main objective of the Electrical Master Plan is to provide the municipality with a long-term plan for the development and renewal of the current electrical infrastructure. The master plan provides a 20-year timeline for numerous projects relating to the upgrading and renewal of electrical infrastructure.

3.1.3 Roads

3.1.3.1 Comprehensive Integrated Transport Plan

The Comprehensive Integrated Transport Plan is a 5-year integrated transport plan that aims to comprehend public transport, and travel demand. The plan creates a shared vision for integrating different forms of transport. The Transport Plan aims to understand legislation, which guides a vision and several goals. Different aspects of transport are observed such as transport needs assessment, public transport, transport infrastructure, travel demand and freight transport strategy. This facilitates the determination of a strategy and subsequent discussion of a funding plan. The Comprehensive Integrated Transport Plan discusses numerous projects related to transport over a 5-year timeline.

The main objective of the Comprehensive Integrated Transport Plan is to develop a public transport network that is sustainable and accessible to all. The Comprehensive Integrated Transport Plan aims to boost the economy by connecting citizens and visitors in Stellenbosch through offering affordable options of different forms of transport.

3.1.3.2 The Development and Implementation of a Stormwater Management System

The Development and Implementation of a Stormwater Management System consists of two parts: the As-Built Report and the Hydro Report. These reports combine to form the master plan for the Stormwater Management System of Stellenbosch. The purpose of these reports is to identify problem areas, give management actions, estimate costs and propose remedial measures. The master plan estimates the costs of repairing key stormwater infrastructure through 2-year and 20-year proposals.

The main objective of the master plan is to provide guidance on what the best practices are for the implementation of new and upgrading infrastructure in underdeveloped areas. The master plan is a guideline that offers budget proposals and upgrade plans.

3.1.3.3 Roads Master Plan 2022 Update

The 2022 Roads Master Plan is an update of the 2012 Roads Master Plan. This master plan integrates and coordinates the planning of future road infrastructure. The roads master plan identifies roads and plans them in the short, medium and long-term timeline. The roads master plan is an effective planning tool that allocates funds for road projects to improve road infrastructure and overall public transport. The roads master plan aids strategic plans such as IDPs and SDFs.

The roads master plan aims to assist Stellenbosch Municipality, and other organisations such as the South African National Roads Agency Ltd (SANRAL) and the Western Cape Provincial Government in effective planning and coordinating of road infrastructure. The roads master plan identifies and quantifies several road projects within the municipality, and serves as a tool to assist in the allocation of funds for these projects.

3.1.4 Waste Management

3.1.4.1 Integrated Waste Management Plan

The Integrated Waste Management Plan is a statutory requirement of the National Environmental Management: Waste Act, 2008. The development of an IWMP is an important tool that investigates the current state of the solid waste removal system and identifies the current needs to sustain waste management practices. An evaluation of the status quo identifies gaps in the waste management system, and implementation items are identified at an authority level to improve it.

The overall aim of the IWMP is to integrate and optimise the waste management system. This is done to reduce the environmental and financial impacts of waste management. The plan underlines the principles of the National Waste Management Strategy:

- The prevention of waste generation;
- The recovery of waste of which the generation cannot be prevented, and
- The safe disposal of waste that cannot be recovered.

3.2 Single Infrastructure Projects Portfolio

The Single Infrastructure Profile combines all projects from different masterplans into one project wish list. The benefit of having one infrastructure project portfolio includes centralising the area of needs and identifying service areas that have specific requirements. A project portfolio assists in monitoring the status of projects, making monitoring easier. Annexure A comprises of a single infrastructure project portfolio that includes all projects from the master plans, which are subdivided based on their service type. Based on this, we can make the following observations:

- There are approximately 344 projects, and;
- These projects are divided according to the following service types:
 - Electricity: 25 projects;

- Roads and Stormwater: 241 projects;
- Waste management: 18 projects, and;
- Water: 60 projects.

The following table outlines the completeness of data found in the single infrastructure project portfolio:

Table 3-2: Breakdown of the Completeness of Data in Annexure A

Service Type	Project Name		Budget		Project Description		Project Location		Funding Source	
	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No	Yes	No
Electricity	25	0	25	0	25	0	0	25	0	25
Roads and Stormwater	258	16	226	48	83	191	0	274	131	143
Waste Management	18	0	18	0	0	18	0	18	18	0
Water	60	0	21	39	0	60	27	33	60	0
Total	361	16	290	87	108	269	27	350	209	168
% Total	95,76%	4,24%	76,92%	23,08%	28,65%	71,35%	7,16%	92,84%	55,44%	44,56%

Table 3-2 confirms that 331 of 341 (96,22%) of projects have a project name and confirms that 67,73% of the projects have a budget or demand over time. This high number suggests that most projects have a budget captured and price estimation. The project description, location and funding source have very low numbers when compared to the rest of the data. In conclusion, it is indicated that the project name and budget is the most frequent captured information in the infrastructure portfolio.

3.2.1 Unpacking The Infrastructure Projects Portfolio

Unpacking the infrastructure projects portfolio allows us to make numerous observations regarding the total project cost of the different service types. In this section, we will explore the nuances of the data by unpacking it per directorate and department; asset class and sub-class; and action and sub-action, in relation to the total cost of projects. By doing this, we can observe specific details of the infrastructure projects portfolio.

The complete Infrastructure Projects Portfolio can be found in the Annexure at the end of the document.

3.2.2 Unpacking Projects per Directorate and Department

Figure 3-1 and Table 3-3 reveal that the infrastructure projects portfolio has been unpacked per directorate and department. This view allows us to see which specific directorates and departments have more projects or projects with a higher total cost.

Figure 3-1: Total Project Demand per Department

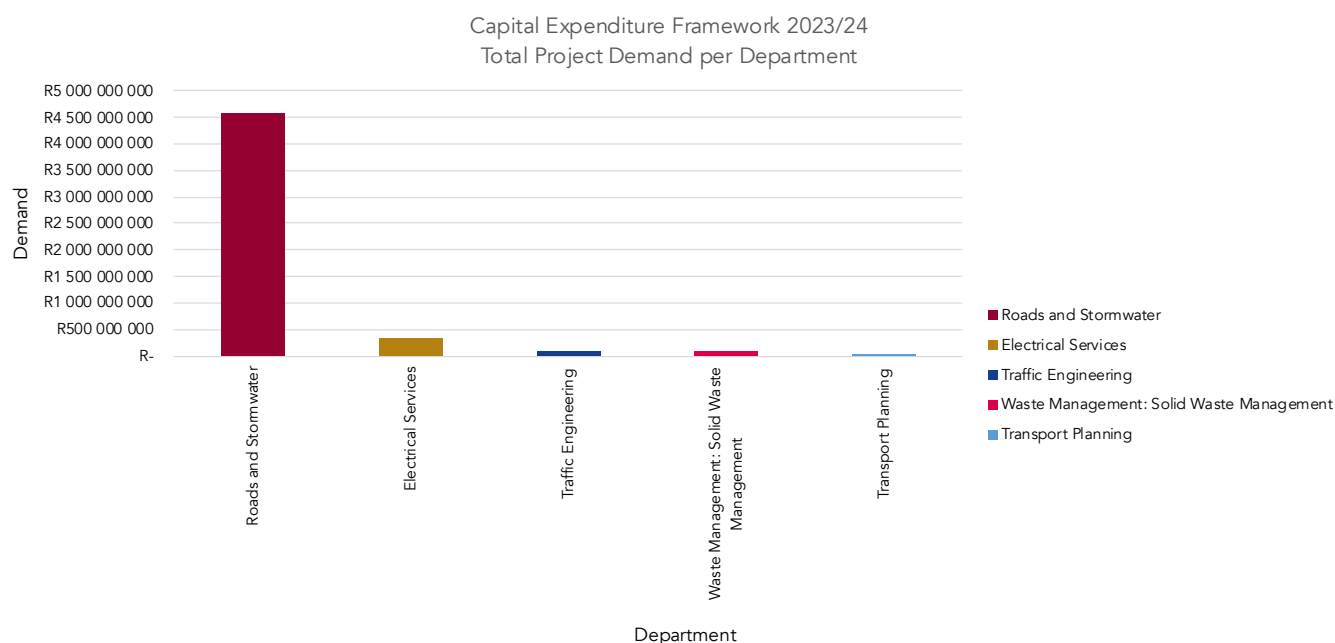


Table 3-3: Total Project Demand per Directorate and Department

Directorate	Department	Sum of Total Project Demand	Total %
Infrastructure Services	Roads and Stormwater	R4 568 546 380,31	90,24%
Infrastructure Services	Electrical Services	R329 301 049,00	6,50%
Infrastructure Services	Traffic Engineering	R76 724 300,00	1,52%
Infrastructure Services	Waste Management: Solid Waste Management	R75 735 000,00	1,50%
Infrastructure Services	Transport Planning	R12 390 000,00	0,24%
Infrastructure Services	Water and Wastewater Services: Water	R-	0,00%
Total			R5 062 696 729,31

What is immediately evident from Figure 3-1: Total Project Demand per Department is the large total project demand for the Department of Roads and Stormwater. The reason for this can be attributed to the three master plan documents that comprise all projects linked to this department – Comprehensive Infrastructure Plan, Roads Master Plan 2022 and The Development and Implementation of a Stormwater Management System. The two projects with the largest total project demand are from these master plans. The 6810 Conduits to be upgraded in Stellenbosch, Rehabilitation and improvements to MR168 between MR159 and MR177 in the Stellenbosch Area. These master plans have a comprehensive and long-term focus which results in a large amount of project costs such as the Conduits Upgrade project in Stellenbosch that has a 20-year project timeline. Table 3-3 provides the exact amounts and reveals that 90,24% of the total project demand in the infrastructure is attributed to roads and stormwater projects. The table also highlights that all projects within the portfolio are from the same directorate – Infrastructure Services, which indicates the need of projects to address infrastructure concerns.

3.2.3 Unpacking Projects per Asset Class and Sub-Class

Asset class and sub-class indicates which assets have more demand within the infrastructure project portfolio. Unpacking the projects in this manner enables us to analyse the departments in greater detail and shifts our focus to the asset level. By using this method we can see which asset types are more prevalent in the infrastructure projects portfolio.

Figure 3-2: Total Project Demand per Asset Sub-Class

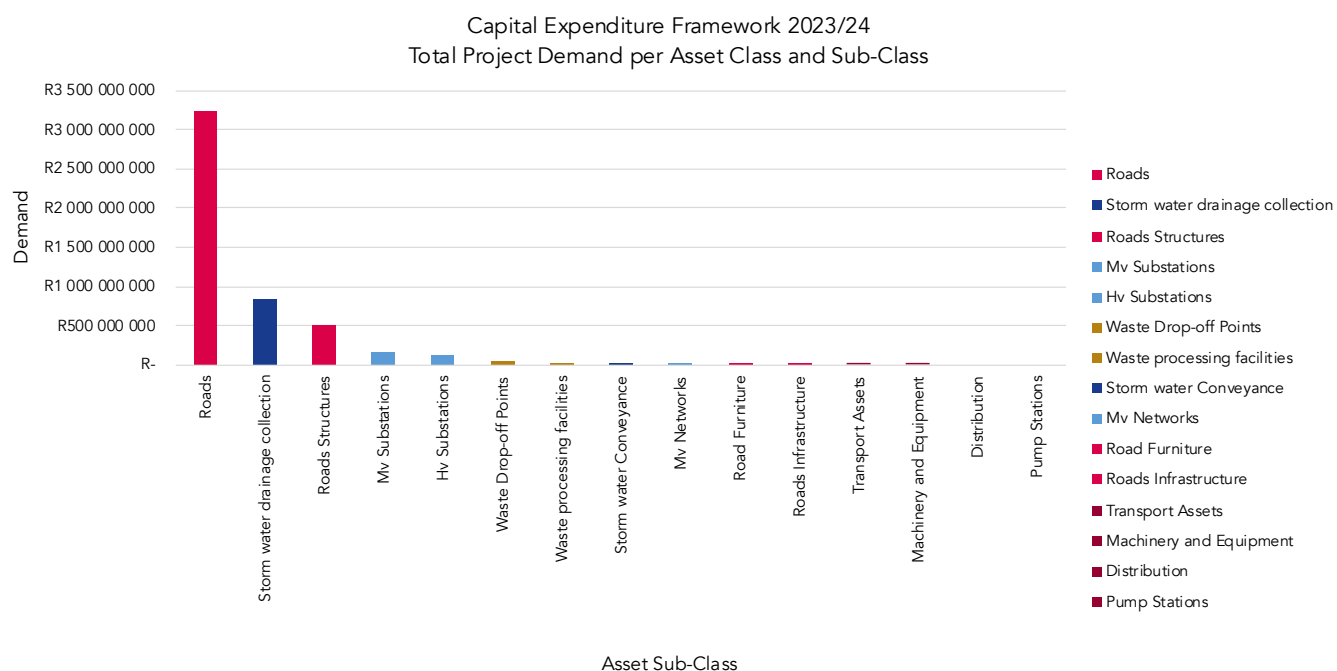
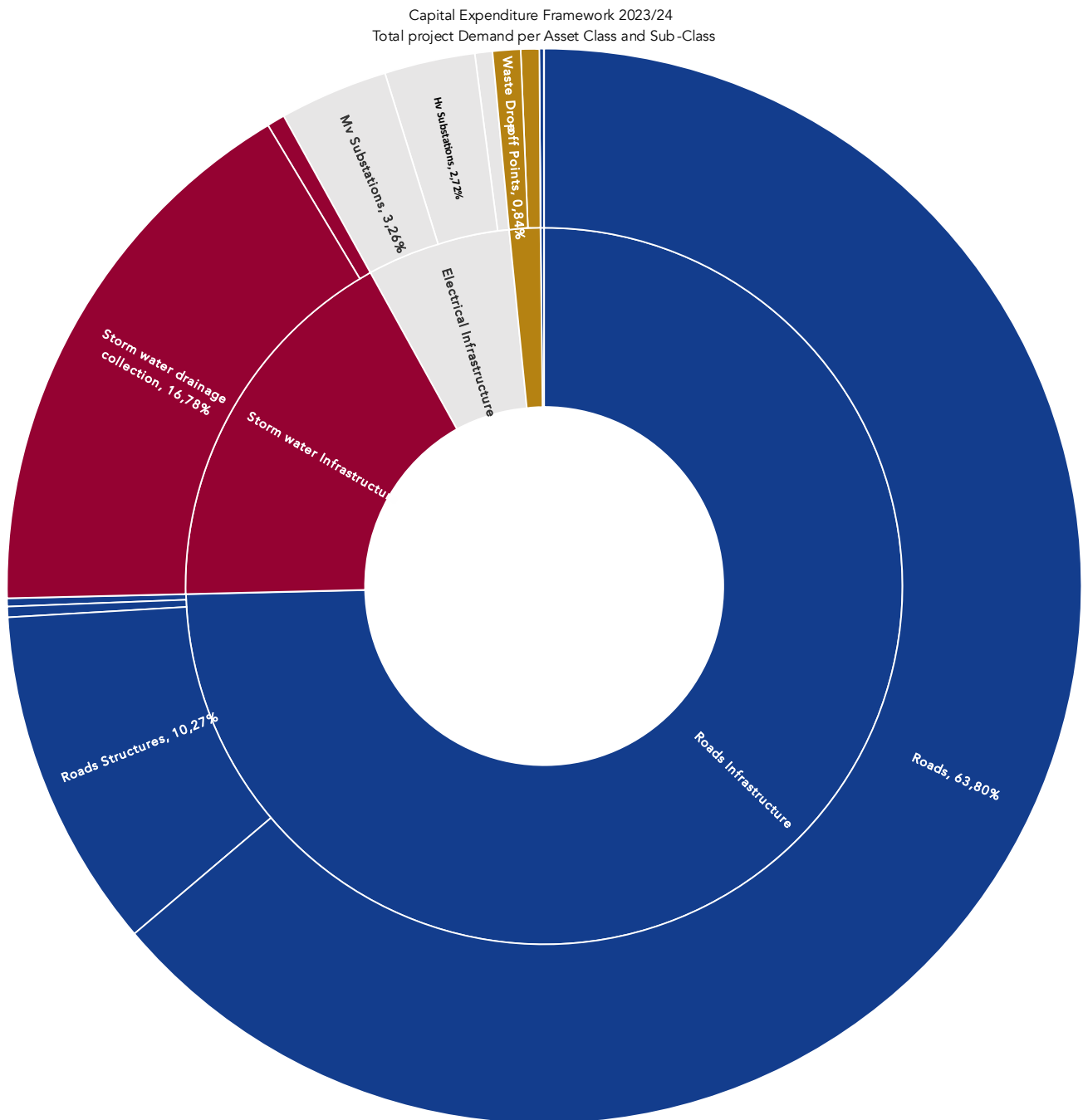


Table 3-4: Total Cost per Asset Class and Sub-Class

Class	Sub-Class	Sum of Total Project Demand	Total %
Roads Infrastructure		R3 778 497 300,00	74,63%
	Road Furniture	R16 150 000,00	0,32%
	Roads	R3 230 137 300,00	63,80%
	Roads Infrastructure	R12 310 000,00	0,24%
	Roads Structures	R519 900 000,00	10,27%
Storm water Infrastructure		R876 563 380,31	17,31%
	Storm water Conveyance	R27 090 000,00	0,54%
	Storm water drainage collection	R849 473 380,31	16,78%
Electrical Infrastructure		R329 301 049,00	6,50%
	Hv Substations	R137 700 000,00	2,72%
	Mv Networks	R26 407 075,00	0,52%
	Mv Substations	R165 193 974,00	3,26%
Solid Waste Infrastructure		R70 600 000,00	1,39%
	Waste Drop-off Points	R42 300 000,00	0,84%
	Waste processing facilities	R28 300 000,00	0,56%
Transport Assets	Transport Assets	R7 150 000,00	0,14%
Machinery and Equipment	Machinery and Equipment	R585 000,00	0,01%
Water Supply Infrastructure		R0,00	0,00%
	Distribution	R0,00	0,00%
	Pump Stations	R0,00	0,00%
Total		R 5 062 696 729,31	

What becomes evident when analysing Figure 3-2 is the two largest asset sub-classes contributing to total project cost – Roads and Storm water drainage collection. Table 3-4 confirms that Roads (74,63%) and Storm water infrastructure (17,31%) account for 91,85% of the total demand in the infrastructure projects portfolio. Roads (63,80%) and Storm Water Drainage (16,78%) are the asset sub-classes that contribute to 80,58% of the total demand of projects. These plans have a 20-year focus and explain the large project costs incurred within these master plans. From the top ten projects with the highest total project demand nine of the projects are projects that are from the asset class of Roads Infrastructure. This clarifies the high infrastructure demand that roads and stormwater projects have. Figure 3-3 visually illustrates the the proportion of total project demand each asset class and sub-class has.

Figure 3-3: Share of Total Project Demand per Asset Class and Sub-Class



3.2.4 Unpacking Projects per Action and Sub-Action

By examining projects per action and sub-action observations can be made regarding where the total demand of projects is. Is the demand higher in new projects, or is it focused on existing projects, specifically those concerning renewal or upgrading? Unpacking projects in this manner reveals the number of projects for each action and sub-action and their respective total demand.

Figure 3-4: Total Demand per Action and Sub-Action

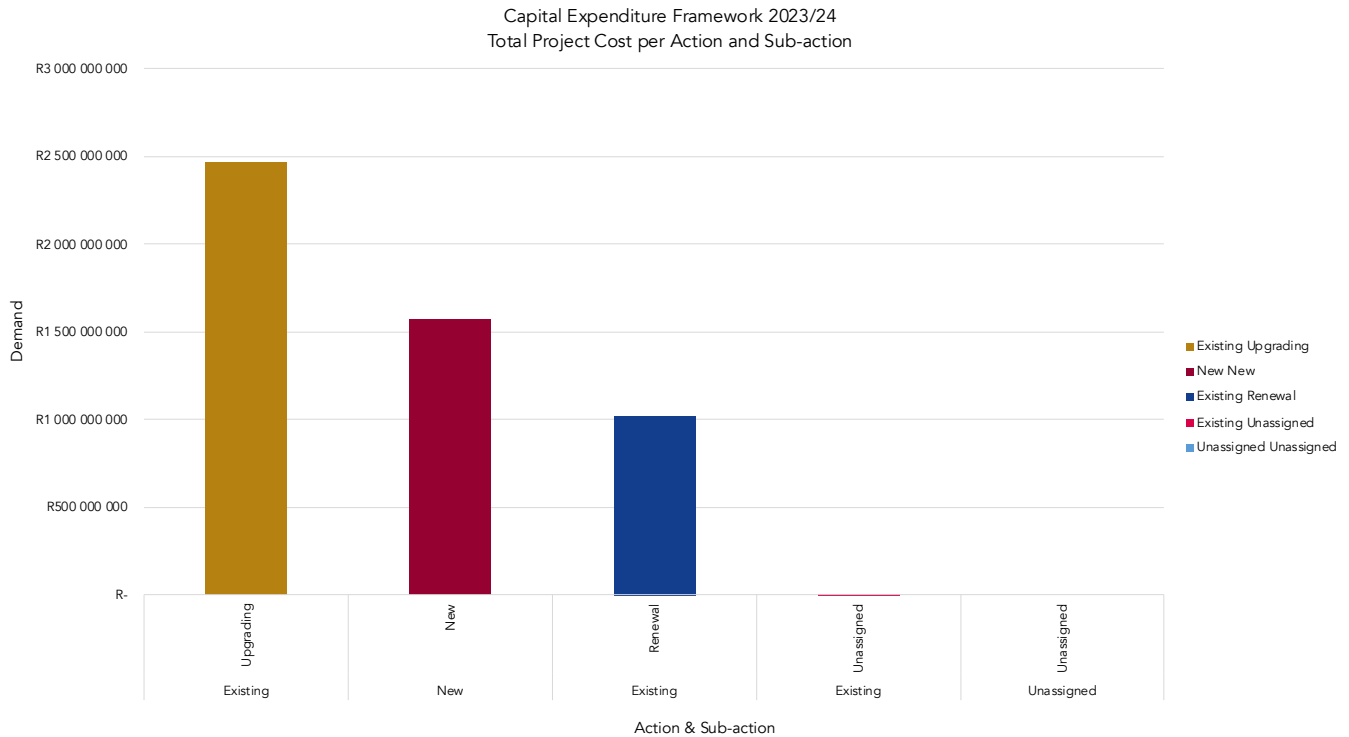


Table 3-5: Total Demand per Action and Sub-Action

Action	Sub Action	Number of Projects	Sum of Total Project Demand	Total%
Existing	Upgrading	106	R2 464 744 891,31	48,68%
New	New	169	R1 574 806 129,00	31,11%
Existing	Renewal	92	R1 021 945 709,00	20,19%
Existing	Unassigned	2	R1 200 000,00	0,02%
Unassigned	Unassigned	8	R0,00	0,00%
Total			R5 062 696 729	100,00%

When observing Figure 3-4 and Table 3-5 what becomes evident is that projects relating to upgrading have the highest total project demand. The table confirms this by indicating that upgrading projects account for 48,68% of the total project demand, whilst new projects (31,11%) and renewal projects (20,19%) have the second and third-largest total project demand. The table indicates that most projects in the infrastructure projects portfolio are new projects (169), and that there are more upgrading projects (106) than renewal projects (92).

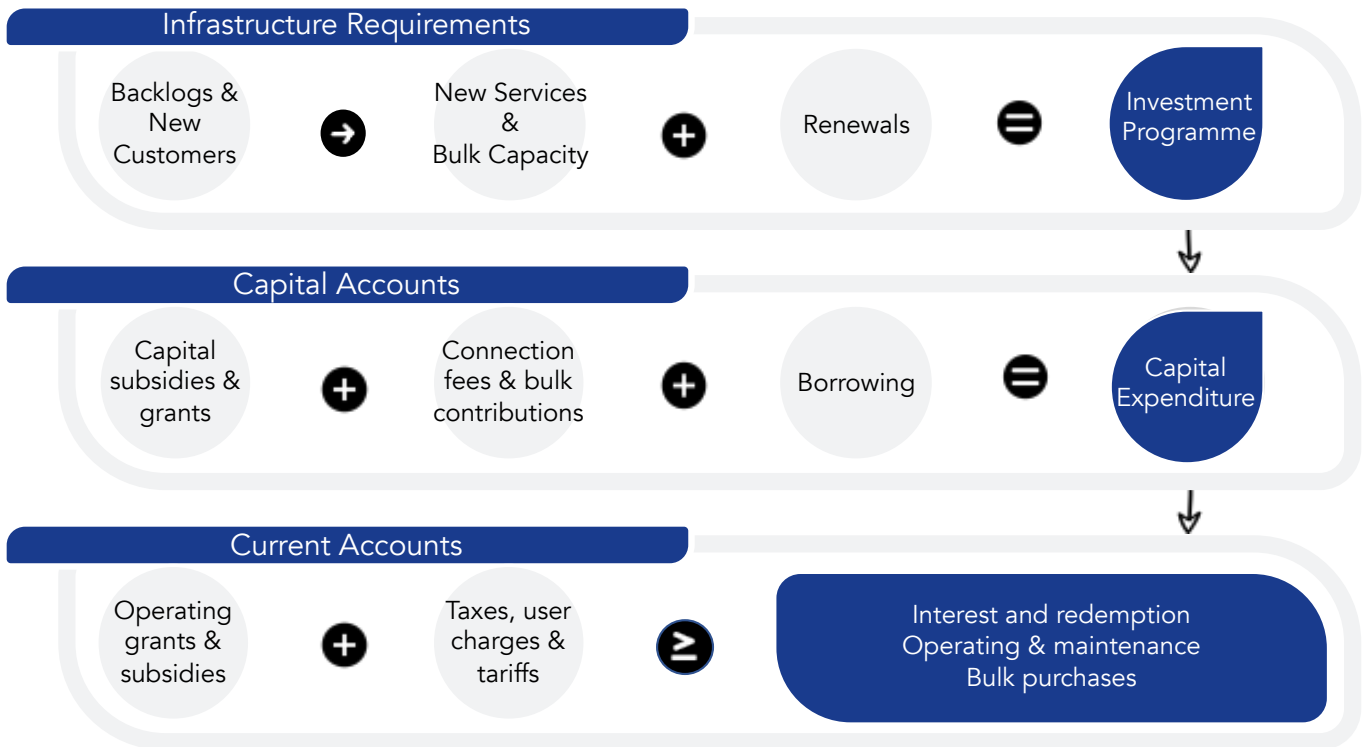
3.3 Investment Demand and Growth: The Infrastructure Planning Equation

Long-term customer growth is usually one of the biggest drivers of investment demand. The ability to address annual customer growth ensures, at a minimum, that increases in backlogs do not occur. However, it adds to operating expenditure and the maintenance burden of a service provider that must offset income and revenue streams through appropriate cost recovery processes.

below shows the relationship and components of infrastructure and service delivery. Within this framework, the demand for infrastructure services (investment programme) is the sum of existing backlogs and household growth plus service upgrading requirements and asset renewals. Capital expenditure funds the investment programme. The capital expenditure adds interest and redemption, operating and maintenance, and bulks purchases costs to the current or operating account of the Council. Capital subsidies and grants, connection and bulk service contributions, and borrowing funds the capital account.

Maintaining this equilibrium over the long term ensures financial sustainability. In terms of the CEF, the planning horizon is a minimum of ten years.

Figure 3-5: Infrastructure Investment Planning Equation²



Investment demand is a function of three core processes, namely:

- The investment required to address backlogs in services access;
- Investment to address the required renewal of assets and renewal backlogs, and;
- The investments to address the demand created through growth.

The quantification of investment requirements is a detailed and very complicated process. The assessment below addresses all the elements necessary for the CEF process. Within the scope and timeframes of the project, it was, for example, not possible to assess the impact of existing infrastructure capacity. Available capacities will lower investment demands.

3.3.1 Dealing with Infrastructure Backlogs

The drive behind government infrastructure and service policies since 1994 was to eradicate backlogs. Many factors do affect the extent of backlogs and also the ability of municipalities to address the matter. The project brief did not allow for a backlogs study to determine the current size of the backlogs. However, the assessment of backlogs was made and addressed as part of the demand for capital investment.

Determining the extent of the backlog is difficult. There are conflicting figures on backlogs that cannot be reconciled. The following were considered:

- Census 2011 was the last comprehensive dataset on service access and backlogs;
- Backlogs reflect the total position in the municipality irrespective of service areas or service server provider responsibilities;

² BC Gildenhuys, Creating a framework to develop revenue enhancement strategies and support asset management planning in a sustainable investment and service delivery environment (2018)

- Service areas differ for each service. The service area for water and sanitation is not the same as that for electricity or refuse removal services or the Council's responsibility for constructing and maintaining roads;
- The CEF addresses services in terms of the different functional areas, which implies no wall-to-wall service coverage; for example, the Council may not provide reticulated water and sanitation services to farms. Within the project's scope and the timeframes, it was not possible to further explore this matter, and;
- Policy decisions directly impact the extent of the backlog, such as a policy position on the acceptability of backyard shacks as a housing typology. There are an estimated 4 530 backyard shacks in Stellenbosch. If backyard shacks represent an acceptable housing typology, then they are not part of the backlog. However, as the provincial housing policy suggests, they are indeed part of the backlog, then it adds an estimated R380 million to the capital requirements of the Council. Policy decisions have a considerable impact on the Council's finances and impact on capital and operating expenditure.

The sections and tables below show the backlog situation as calculated from the different censuses. It was impossible to desegregate any 2016 Community Survey figures or other official data source at a sub-municipal level.

3.3.1.1 Access to Water Services

Table 3-6: Change in Access to Water Services per Functional Area per Census

Level of service	Census	Urban		Rural		Farms		Total Area	
		Total	% for census	Total	% for census	Total	% for census	Total	% for census
Full	1996	12 235	76%	947	83%	6 398	71%	19 580	75%
	2001	16 234	70%	1 414	87%	7 357	71%	25 005	71%
	2011	21 035	69%	2 606	83%	7 696	80%	31 337	72%
Intermediate	1996	1 100	7%	126	11%	1 569	17%	2 795	11%
	2001	2 134	9%	133	8%	1 799	17%	4 066	12%
	2011	2 192	7%	413	13%	916	10%	3 521	8%
Basic	1996	2 525	16%	6	1%	348	4%	2 879	11%
	2001	2 106	9%	23	1%	577	6%	2 706	8%
	2011	5 477	18%	75	2%	679	7%	6 231	14%
Below Basic	1996	82	1%	43	4%	535	6%	660	3%
	2001	2 578	11%	52	3%	513	5%	3 143	9%
	2011	1 628	5%	26	1%	181	2%	1 835	4%
None	1996	72	0%	24	2%	144	2%	240	1%
	2001	159	1%	3	0%	83	1%	245	1%
	2011	231	1%	23	1%	150	2%	404	1%

Table 3-6 shows the following:

- Farms and rural nodes generally have better higher levels of services than the municipality's urban component, and no access and access to less than basic services is also higher in the urban areas.
- The figures highlight the urban components' pressure, notwithstanding substantial increases in the number of households with service access.

The municipality reported the following figures to Statistic South Africa for the Non-Municipal Financial Census released in 2021.

Table 3-7: Number of Consumer Units Receiving Water Services

	Number of domestic consumer units served through a delivery point				Total number of non-domestic consumer units receiving water services	Total number of consumer units receiving water services
	Inside the yard	Less than 200m from a yard	More than 200m from a yard	Total number of domestic consumer units receiving water services		
2017	39 044	6 231	1830	47 105	903	48 008
2018	41 623	9 699	0	51 322	903	52 225
2019	41623	9699	0	51 322	903	52225
2020	41633	9699	0	51 332	903	52235

According to these figures, there are no service backlogs in the Municipal area and access to full services increased by more than 32% in 8 years. The figures show an increase from 31 337 households with access to full services in 2011 to 41 623 households in 2019. However, one should consider the fact that there are currently more than 15 000 informal and backyard structures in the municipal area.

3.3.1.2 Access to Sanitation Services

Access to sanitation follows a similar pattern to water services, and again, the pressure on the urban areas is evident. The number of households with below basic services is proportionally higher than in the urban areas. From the table, the policy to provide full services to all households is evident.

Table 3-8: Change in Access to Sanitation Services per Functional Area per Census

		Urban		Rural		Farms		Total Area	
		Total	%	Total	%	Total	%	Total	%
Full	1996	14 121	88%	968	84%	6 871	76%	21 960	84%
	2001	21 031	91%	1 456	90%	8 645	84%	31 132	89%
	2011	28 532	93%	2 760	88%	8 145	85%	39 437	91%
Intermediate	1996	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.
	2001	25	0%	3	0%	86	1%	114	0%
	2011	56	0%	12	0%	251	3%	319	1%
Basic	1996	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.	n.a.
	2001	168	1%	8	0%	420	4%	596	2%
	2011	41	0%	7	0%	158	2%	206	0%
Below Basic	1996	587	4%	160	14%	1 601	18%	2 348	9%
	2001	250	1%	113	7%	704	7%	1 067	3%
	2011	1 345	4%	255	8%	731	8%	2 331	5%
None	1996	1 306	8%	19	2%	521	6%	1 846	7%
	2001	1 737	7%	44	3%	476	5%	2 257	6%
	2011	587	2%	109	3%	339	4%	1 035	2%

The Statistic South Africa for the Non-Municipal Financial Census released in 2019 shows Table 3-9 figures. These figures confirm full services as the preferred service option. However, it shows only 40 373 households receiving services while the data on water services shows a total of 51 322 households in the municipal area. It is not possible to account for the more than 10 000 household discrepancy.

Table 3-9: Number of Consumer Units Receiving Sanitation Services

	Flush toilets connected to a public sewerage system	Flush toilets connected to septic tank	Bucket system	Ventilated improved pit latrines	Other	Total number of domestic consumer units receiving sanitation services	Total number of non-domestic consumer units receiving sanitation services	Total number of consumer units receiving sanitation services
2017	37 939	1079	0	0	1 193	40 211	1024	41 235
2018	38 027	1079	0	0	1 267	40 373	925	41 298
2019	38 027	1079	0	0	1267	40 373	925	41 298
2020	38 027	1079	0	0	1267	40 373	925	41 298

3.3.1.3 Access to Electricity Services

Access to electricity is generally with households without electricity remaining about 7% of total households. The non-financial census does not report on access to electricity. Even though the percentage access improved, the available data shows that more people are without electricity in real terms. The current position not be confirmed, and backlogs used for modelling purposes were estimated as the percentages of the current households per functional areas shown in Table 3-10.

Table 3-10: Change in Access to Electricity Services per Functional Area per Census

		Urban		Rural		Farms		Total Area	
		Total	%	Total	%	Total	%	Total	%
Full	1996	14 646	91%	1 065	93%	7 819	87%	23 530	90%
	2001	21 253	92%	1 570	97%	9 539	92%	32 362	92%
	2011	28 472	93%	2 990	95%	8 843	92%	40 305	93%
No Access	1996	1 368	9%	82	7%	1 175	13%	2 625	10%
	2001	1 958	8%	54	3%	791	8%	2 803	8%
	2011	2 090	7%	153	5%	780	8%	3 023	7%

3.3.1.4 Access to Sanitation

The table confirms the focus on urban and rural nodes with only between 2% and 3% of the households without access.

Table 3-11: Change in Access to Refuse Removal Services per Functional Area per Census

		Urban		Rural		Farms		Total Area	
		Total	%	Total	%	Total	%	Total	%
Full	1996	15 145	95%	1 024	89%	3 777	42%	19 946	76%
	2001	21 877	94%	1 528	94%	5 238	51%	28 643	81%
	2011	29 068	95%	2 990	95%	5 614	58%	37 672	87%
Intermediate	1996	60	0%	3	0%	194	2%	257	1%
	2001	368	2%	6	0%	187	2%	561	2%
	2011	288	1%	35	1%	745	8%	1 068	2%
Basic	1996	317	2%	46	4%	2 052	23%	2 415	9%
	2001	324	1%	17	1%	979	9%	1 320	4%
	2011	561	2%	16	1%	770	8%	1 347	3%
Below Basic	1996	303	2%	45	4%	2 284	25%	2 632	10%
	2001	587	3%	71	4%	3 784	37%	4 442	13%
	2011	301	1%	37	1%	1 715	18%	2 053	5%

		Urban		Rural		Farms		Total Area	
		Total	%	Total	%	Total	%	Total	%
None	1996	189	1%	28	2%	688	8%	905	3%
	2001	1 737	7%	44	3%	476	5%	2 257	6%
	2011	344	1%	65	2%	779	8%	1 188	3%

3.3.1.5 The Customer Base for Service Delivery

The previous sections provide available base profiles of service access in the municipality. The demand for services is a function of the municipality's existing customer base's current profile and characteristics. There is a distinction between the following customer categories:

- Residential or domestic customers. Domestic customers are entitled to a range of social and community services from the Council, irrespective of where they reside in the municipal area. However, the Council focus its housing support in particular areas, and generally, people living on farms are excluded from the Council delivered infrastructure and housing services. However, this does not absolve the Council from its Constitutional obligation to ensure that these households have access to essential services. However, practically, service delivery focuses on the urban and rural nodes in the municipality.
- Non-residential customers are all other customers that receive services from the municipality, and the focus of service delivery is again on the urban and rural nodes. However, this does not exclude service delivery outside these areas. The demand for services is a derivative of socio-economic growth and changes.

For modelling purposes, Table 3-12 shows the distinction in the residential customer base between a "service population" (those who uses social and community services) and a "housing population", which is representative of the number of households that fall within the housing mandate of the Council and Government. The next table shows the key numbers:

Table 3-12: Service Demand and Housing Demand Inputs to Model Demand

	Service demand	Housing demand
Average household size	3.07	3.07
Base year population	200 091	136 364
Population growth rate	1.62%	2.31%
Population estimate at end of programme	235 033	171 306
Households	65 176	44 418

The smaller number that constitutes the gross housing demand excludes the following:

- A total of 8 827 households in hostels and student residences;
- The 1 094 households were accommodated in institutions such as nursing homes, orphanages, etc. ;
- The 5 041 households residing of farms, and;
- 3 323 "other" formal households that live outside the urban and rural areas on farms.

The housing demand also excludes 2 473 households living in backyard shacks.

3.3.1.6 The Backlog Profile

It is not possible to provide an exact number for backlogs. The available data is irreconcilable, and the figures are estimates based on available information.

Table 3-13: Assignment of Levels of Services for Assessment Purposes

	Number of households	Comments
Water services		
House/building connection unlimited metered supply	25 924	This figure does not affect the outcomes of the assessment as they are fully serviced. Their impact reflects in asset renewal demand.
Communal standpipe less than 200m distance	9 699	It was assumed all informal structures in the urban and rural nodes have access to a communal standpipe within 200m of the residence
Waterpoint more than 200m distance	0	These are the informal structure outside the urban and rural nodes which the Council will have to accommodate.
No formal service	8 941	These are the households currently residing in backyards
Water total	44 418	
Sanitation services		
Waterborne sewerage to each stand 110mm connection	28 248	These are the total formal households in urban areas
Septic or conservancy tank with toilet structure	2 536	The households in rural nodes were assigned here.
Communal chemical toilet	1 193	The "other" category reported by the Council to StatsSA were assumed to be in this category
No formal service	12 441	This is the balance of the households.
Sanitation total	44 418	
Electricity services		
Electricity connections	35 171	The total of all formal households in the urban and rural nodes
No formal services	9 247	Households in the urban and rural nodes not included above
Electricity total	44 418	
Refuse		
Weekly kerbside waste removal	34 274	Assumed that all formal households receive a weekly refuse removal service
Communal waste collection point	8 258	All informal structures in the urban and rural nodes were included here.
No formal service	10 144	Households in the urban and rural nodes not included above
Refuse removal total	44 418	
Roads & stormwater		
Paved 6.5	3 998	These figures were derived from the data in the Council's Roads Asset Management Plan. The figures remain an estimate.
Paved 5.5	29 249	
Paved 4.5	4 886	
Gravel/graded	1 777	
No service	4 509	
Roads & stormwater total	44 418	

3.3.2 Asset Renewals and Renewal Backlog

Asset renewals and renewal backlogs should be calculated from asset registers. Asset registers for the main infrastructure services were not available, and the figures used came from the Council's unaudited financial statements for FY2122. The assets' valuation/cost was assumed to be equal to the current replacement cost (CRC), and carrying value is representative of the depreciated replacement cost (DRC) of the assets

The general rule is that asset renewals should more or less be equal to the annual depreciation on assets based on their Economic Useful Life (EUL). Renewal backlogs is a function of the condition of an asset

and renewal backlogs occur where an asset's Remaining Useful Life (RUL) is less than about 45% of its Current Replacement Cost (CRC).

Table 3-14: The Council's Asset Base

Asset group	Current replacement cost (CRC)	Depreciated replacement cost (DRC)	DRC as % of CRC	Renewal backlog	Renewal target years	% of CRC	CRC per serviced household	CRC per serviced household
	R'000	(R'000)		(R)	n.a		(R)	R'000
Water	1 845 786	1 377 472	74.6%	0	10	30.6%	27 329	52 027
Sanitation	1 283 713	1 051 417	81.9%	0	10	21.2%	19 007	40 145
Electricity	1 445 744	992 045	68.6%	0	10	23.9%	21 406	41 106
Roads & Stormwater	1 399 509	871 785	62.3%	0	10	23.2%	20 722	35 067
Refuse removal	66 824	52 195	78.1%	0	10	1.1%	989	1 950
	6 041 576	4 344 914	71.9%	0	0	100.0%	89 453	170 295

The Council has a substantial asset base that amounts to an average of about R89 453 per household for the five major infrastructure services. However, the average cost per serviced households is R170 295. The high cost per household reflects the high levels of services in the municipal area.

The figures show that the Council's assets are in excellent condition but that roads and stormwater may present challenges within the next few years if asset renewal is not addressed to the extent required. According to these figures, there are no renewal backlogs in the municipal area.

3.3.3 Demand Created Through Growth

- In the processes to determine the demand created through growth, four elements were addressed.
- Land demand created through growth expectations;
- Long-term capital requirements to meet the growing demand;
- Operating impact of capital expenditure, and;
- Consumption and use.

3.3.3.1 Land Demand

Land demand is determined by norms standards that were applied to various land uses. S explained earlier, a distinction was made between the demand for housing (residential demand) and demand for other land uses, including business, industrial, open space, community, and social facilities. Land demand for residential purposes was restricted to the urban and rural nodes, as shown in the report's previous section. It was assumed that the municipality would prioritise infrastructure services in these areas.

However, the land demand for the other uses is a function of thresholds to sustain them, and it was therefore calculated on the total growth demand in the municipal area. This is technically not 100% correct since the service function of these uses may exceed administrative boundaries. It gives recognition that factors outside its jurisdiction may determine development demand in a municipality. In this assessment, the long-term demand was only calculated based on growth expectations within the municipal area. It is not practical to separate Stellenbosch from it region.

3.3.3.2 Long-Term Capital Expenditure

Long-term capital expenditure is a function of land demand and the growth in customers. The results show the incremental cost for bulk and reticulated infrastructure. The point of departure is the assignment of appropriate service levels to each user or customer category. This is essentially a policy matter. For the purposes of assessment, the Council's current approach of providing a full level of service was adopted. This is one area where different approaches and policy options can be introduced to assess the impact

of service level approaches on demand for capital and the operating impact thereof. The capital cost per service for each of the land use categories was calculated.

3.3.3.3 The Operating Impact of Capital Expenditure

It is relatively easy to calculate capital demand. However, the critical aspects are the long-term operating impact of capital expenditure. Furthermore, an over-investment in services that do not address affordability may lead to structural impediments where the municipality will find it difficult to meet customers' operating obligations that cannot pay for services. This is usually one of the main contributors to cash flow constraints in municipalities. Operating cost is based on a life-cycle approach that considers both maintenance and operating costs. All costs are presented as marginal costs.

3.3.3.4 Consumption and Use

Since consumptions and use norms and standards are used to calculate operating costs, the same values are used to calculate the demand for water, wastewater discharge, electricity consumption, the roads required and the solid waste volume and tonnage. The results are also presented as annual increments to reflect the impact of growth.

3.4 Modelling Outcomes and Growth Impact Forecasts

A development cost model³ was used to model and forecast long-term investment demand.

3.4.1 Population Growth as the Basis for Modelling Investment Demand

As indicated earlier, the investment demand modelling is premised on population growth that translated into customer units. The first step was to do a population growth forecast. A forecast was done for the municipality. (See the section of the socio-economic profile of the municipality) This represents the growth of the service population. The housing population was calculated using the forecast for the whole municipality and factoring the household characteristics of the urban and rural nodes into the equation.

The issues and challenges with reliable population and household figures were highlighted in the previous section on the socio-economic characteristics of the municipal area. In being consistent with a conservative approach, low population growth was accepted where the population would increase at an average rate of 1.4% per annum. There is, however, the possibility that this may even be lower. The following projection were used for modelling purposes

Table 3-15: Population as the Basis for the Assessment

Year	Population increment	Residential customers	Non-residential customers	Total customers
2 023	3 892	1 095	31	1 126
2 024	3 828	1 145	41	1 186
2 025	3 754	1 114	46	1 160
2 026	3 672	1 143	42	1 185
2 027	3 581	1 017	37	1 054
2 028	3 480	1 050	45	1 095
2 029	3 371	1 007	34	1 041
2 030	3 252	994	36	1 030
2 031	3 125	908	36	944

³ The Development Cost Model V15 is propriety model develop and applied by BC Gildenhuys and Associates over the past 20 years to address the land use and capital expenditure demand and the operating consequences thereof in municipal service delivery.

Year	Population increment	Residential customers	Non-residential customers	Total customers
2 032	2 988	894	32	926
Total	40 650	10 364	380	10 744

3.4.2 Scenario Assessment

The scenario applied for assessment tried to emulate the current policy and strategy choices of the municipality as closely as possible. However, it is important to remember that this remains a modelling approach that crudely aims to replicate a very complicated system. It was, therefore, necessary to make some basic assumptions before the model was calibrated.

3.4.2.1 Assumptions and Inputs on Housing Variables

As described above, the model uses the growth in population to determine housing demand as well as ancillary uses. However, there several key inputs that need to be considered. They are:

- Residential typologies;
- The residential mix in terms of stand sizes, and;
- Stand sizes assigned to the different typologies.

Housing typologies for the CEF are configured around low, medium and high-density residential development that includes different housing typologies. Stand, and households sizes were linked to each of these typologies. Household sizes and cars per household were also considered in the model. Table 3-16 shows the input assumptions for housing typologies, stand sizes and household sizes.

Table 3-16: Assumptions on Housing Typologies, Mix Stand and Household Sizes

Residential types	Residential mix	Stand sizes	Household size
Single Residential: Low income	20.0%	250	4.11
Single Residential: Medium income	22.5%	500	3.75
Single Residential: High income	15.5%	850	3.00
Medium Density: Low income	15.0%	5 000	3.50
Medium Density: Medium income	7.0%	4 000	3.25
Medium Density: High income	5.0%	3 000	2.90
High Density: Low income	2.5%	5 000	3.00
High Density: Medium income	2.5%	4 000	2.50
High Density: High income	5.0%	3 000	2.10

Future backyard dwellers were included as part of the demand for capital expenditure in the equation. It was assumed that this would remain for the full assessment period although there are indications that household incomes have been decreasing.

3.4.2.2 Norms and Standards for Land Use Budgeting

The following land use norms and standards were used in the land use budgeting process.

Table 3-17: Land Use Budgeting Norms and Standards

Land use	Provision unit	Provision norm - persons/cars/ children	Ruling stand size m2
Residential			
Single Res: Low Inc	units per net ha (net)	40	250
Single Res: Med Inc	units per net ha (net)	20	500
Single Res: High Inc	units per net ha (net)	12	850
Medium Dens: Low Inc	units per net ha (net)	40	2 000

Land use	Provision unit	Provision norm - persons/cars/ children	Ruling stand size m2
Medium Dens: Med Inc	units per net ha (net)	30	3 000
Medium Dens: High Inc	units per net ha (net)	25	3 000
High Dens: Low Inc	units per net ha (net)	80	2 000
High Dens: Med Inc	units per net ha (net)	75	3 000
High Dens: High Inc	units per net ha (net)	60	3 000
Backyard dwellings	units per household	0	0
Business			
3rd Order commercial	m2 per capita	2.00	2 000
2nd Order Commercial	m2 per capita	3.00	5 000
1st Order Commercial	m2 per capita	6.00	25 000
Market/trading area	m2 per capita	7.00	5 000
Garages & filling stations	per 2500 cars	1	2 000
Industrial & commercial			
Light industrial	ha per 7500 people	3	3 000
Heavy industrial	ha per 5000 people	3	10 000
Commercial	ha per 5000 people	3	10 000
Public spaces: recreation			
Parks: public	ha per 1000 people	0.33	5 000
Parks: private	ha per 1000 people	1	10 000
Sports fields	per 1000 housing units	3.5	10 000
Stadiums	per 125000 people	1	50 000
Community facilities: municipal			
Municipal office	per 75000 people	1.00	3 000
Community hall	per 25000 people	1.00	3 000
Local library	per 50000 people	1.00	1 500
Primary health clinic	per 50000 people	1.00	3 000
Fire station & Ambulance	per 75000 people	1.00	7 500
Ambulance station	per 75000 people	1.00	3 000
Cemeteries	ha per 5500 people	1.00	20 000
Public parking areas	m2 per capita	0.20	3 000
Market/trading area	ha per 10000 people	1.00	7 500
Taxi ranks	m2 per capita	0.10	3 000
Community facilities: other			
Post office	per 20000 people	1.00	1 500
Lower Court	per 100000 people	1.00	2 000
Post collection point	per 3000 housing units	1.00	200
Police station	per 80000 people	1.00	5 000
District hospital	per 300000 people	1.00	50 000
Community health centre	per 100000 people	1.00	2 000
Hospice	per 50000 people	1.00	2 000
Old age home	per 50000 people	1.00	10 000
Children's homes	per 200000 people	1.00	5 000
Thusong centre	per 70000 people	1.00	10 000
Place of worship	per 1000 people	1.00	2 000
Crèche	per 2800 people	1.00	2 000

Land use	Provision unit	Provision norm - persons/cars/ children	Ruling stand size m2
Nursery school	per 5000 people	1.00	3 000
Primary school	per 6700 people	1.00	32 000
Secondary school	per 12400 people	1.00	45 000
After school centre	per 5000 people	1.00	2 000
ABET/Skills training	per 50000 people	1.00	50 000

The norms and standards were derived from different sources. The main sources were the cadastre from the office of the Surveyor General, the CSIR norms and standards for social and community facilities and then also calculated from the current land cover in the municipality. The approach was to calibrate the model on local data as far as possible.

3.4.2.3 Service Levels

Service levels relate to the technology used to supply a customer with a service. It should not be confused with a service standard which represents the qualitative aspects of service delivery.

The following describes the levels of services (LOS) available for the modelling process.

Table 3-18: Levels of Service Options for Water

Level of services	Description
LOS00	No formal service
LOS01	Water point more than 200m distance
LOS02	Communal standpipe less than 200m distance
LOS03	Yard tap connection (single tap) and or limited supply with a dry on-site system
LOS04	Yard tap connection (single tap) and or limited supply linked to waterborne sanitation
LOS05	House/building connection unlimited metered supply
LOS06	Supply volume. is limited to 100mm connection, peak flow limited, and on-site storage required
LOS07	All requirements met up to 150mm pipe, 150mm connection

Table 3-19: Levels of Service Options for Sanitation

Level of services	Description
LOS00	No formal service
LOS01	Bucket system
LOS02	Unventilated pit latrines and soakaways
LOS03	Ventilated improved pit (VIP)
LOS04	Dry composting toilet
LOS05	Communal chemical toilet
LOS06	Low flow (small bore) system with toilet structure
LOS07	Septic or conservancy tank with toilet structure
LOS08	Waterborne sewerage to each stand 110mm connection (no toilet structure)
LOS09	Waterborne sewerage to each stand 110mm connection, with toilet structure
LOS10	Waterborne sewer available, max connection size 150 mm or larger
LOS11	Waterborne sewerage, discharge load is above normal limits.

Table 3-20: Levels of Service Options for Electricity

Level of services	Description
LOS00	No electricity service
LOS01	None grid electricity service

Level of services	Description
LOS02	Grid-connected and metered - Single phase 230V up to 20A or 4.6 kVA
LOS03	Grid-connected and metered - Single phase 230V up to 60A or 13.8kVA
LOS04	Grid-connected and metered - Three phase / Multiphase 230/400V up to 150A or 100kVA
LOS05	Grid-connected and metered - Bulk higher than 230/400V - not exceeding 11kV (at least 25 kVA)
LOS06	Grid-connected and metered - Bulk - exceeding 11kV (at least 100 kVA)

Table 3-21: Levels of Service Options for Roads and Stormwater

Level of services	Description
LOS00	No service
LOS01	Tracks (Graded)
LOS02	Gravel within 500m
LOS03	Gravel
LOS04	Paved 4.5m
LOS05	Paved 5.5m
LOS06	Paved 6.5
LOS07	Paved heavy capacity of 7.5m

Table 3-22: Levels of Service Options for Refuse Removal Services

Level of services	Description
LOS00	None
LOS01	Communal waste collection point
LOS02	Weekly kerbside waste removal
LOS03	Bi-weekly kerbside waste removal
LOS04	Bi-weekly waste removal from site 1
LOS05	Daily waste removal from site 1
LOS06	Bi-weekly waste removal from site 2
LOS07	Daily waste removal from site 2

Based on the available service level options, the following levels of services were assigned to the land uses in the development cost model. Changes in the levels of service do have significant impacts on the demand for capital and also the operating position of the Council and hence its sustainability. The impact of different service level choices and resulting scenario were not tested as part of this report.

Table 3-23: Level of Service Assigned per Land Use

	Water	Sanitation	Electricity	Roads & stormwater	Refuse removal
Residential					
Single Res: Low Inc	LOS05	LOS09	LOS02	LOS04	LOS02
Single Res: Med Inc	LOS05	LOS08	LOS03	LOS05	LOS02
Single Res: High Inc	LOS05	LOS08	LOS03	LOS06	LOS02
Medium Dens: Low Inc	LOS05	LOS09	LOS02	LOS04	LOS02
Medium Dens: Med Inc	LOS05	LOS08	LOS03	LOS05	LOS02
Medium Dens: High Inc	LOS05	LOS08	LOS03	LOS06	LOS02
High Dens: Low Inc	LOS05	LOS09	LOS02	LOS04	LOS02
High Dens: Med Inc	LOS05	LOS08	LOS03	LOS05	LOS02
High Dens: High Inc	LOS05	LOS08	LOS03	LOS06	LOS02
Backyard dwellings	LOS00	LOS00	LOS00	LOS00	LOS00
Business					

	Water	Sanitation	Electricity	Roads & stormwater	Refuse removal
3rd Order commercial	LOS05	LOS08	LOS04	LOS06	LOS05
2nd Order Commercial	LOS05	LOS08	LOS05	LOS06	LOS05
1st Order Commercial	LOS07	LOS08	LOS05	LOS07	LOS05
Market/trading area	LOS07	LOS08	LOS05	LOS07	LOS07
Garages & filling stations	LOS05	LOS08	LOS05	LOS07	LOS03
Industrial & commercial					
Light industrial	LOS05	LOS08	LOS05	LOS06	LOS05
Heavy industrial	LOS07	LOS08	LOS05	LOS07	LOS05
Storage and warehouses	LOS05	LOS08	LOS05	LOS06	LOS04
Public spaces: recreation					
Parks: public	LOS05	LOS00	LOS04	LOS05	LOS02
Parks: private	LOS05	LOS00	LOS04	LOS05	LOS02
Sports fields	LOS05	LOS08	LOS04	LOS06	LOS02
Stadiums	LOS05	LOS08	LOS04	LOS07	LOS02
Community facilities: municipal					
Municipal office	LOS05	LOS08	LOS04	LOS07	LOS02
Community hall	LOS05	LOS08	LOS04	LOS06	LOS02
Library	LOS05	LOS08	LOS04	LOS06	LOS02
Primary health clinic	LOS05	LOS08	LOS04	LOS06	LOS02
Fire station & Ambulance	LOS07	LOS08	LOS04	LOS06	LOS02
Solid waste/Mini dump/depot	LOS05	LOS08	LOS04	LOS06	LOS02
Cemeteries	LOS05	LOS08	LOS03	LOS06	LOS02
Crematorium	LOS05	LOS08	LOS03	LOS06	LOS02
Service utilities	LOS05	LOS08	LOS04	LOS06	LOS05
Taxi ranks	LOS05	LOS08	LOS03	LOS07	LOS05
Community facilities: other					
Post office	LOS05	LOS08	LOS05	LOS06	LOS02
Lower Court	LOS05	LOS08	LOS04	LOS06	LOS02
Post collection point	LOS05	LOS08	LOS04	LOS06	LOS02
Police station	LOS05	LOS08	LOS05	LOS06	LOS02
Hospital	LOS06	LOS08	LOS07	LOS06	LOS05
Community health centre	LOS05	LOS08	LOS05	LOS06	LOS05
Hospice	LOS05	LOS08	LOS05	LOS06	LOS02
Old age home	LOS05	LOS08	LOS05	LOS06	LOS02
Children's homes	LOS05	LOS08	LOS07	LOS06	LOS02
Thusong centre	LOS05	LOS08	LOS08	LOS06	LOS02
Place of worship	LOS05	LOS08	LOS05	LOS06	LOS02
Crèche	LOS05	LOS08	LOS03	LOS06	LOS02
Grade R / Nursery	LOS05	LOS08	LOS03	LOS06	LOS02
Primary school	LOS05	LOS08	LOS05	LOS06	LOS02
Secondary school	LOS05	LOS08	LOS04	LOS06	LOS02
After school centre	LOS05	LOS08	LOS03	LOS06	LOS02
Tertiary/Skills training centre	LOS06	LOS08	LOS05	LOS06	LOS02

3.4.3 The Modelling Outcomes

This section documents the results of the modelling process. The outcomes are presented as a high-level summary. It is important to note that the tables show incremental quantities, which includes all service elements and components. It is currently impossible to model the impact of major interventions such as building a new wastewater treatment work or significant investment to reconfigure the management of solid waste. Those aspects must be discounted in the project prioritisation process.

Although the results link the demand to a specific year, it is still important to take note of budgeting processes and the extent of lead times before project implementation can commence. The figures are indicative, annual demands and the actual demands will be reflected in the project prioritisation process as part of the project outputs.

3.4.3.1 Land Use Demand

Table 3-24 shows the summary of land use demand which is a result of the growth forecasts.

Table 3-24: Land Use Demand for the Programme Period 2019 to 2028

	No of units	% of the total land	No of stand required	Area (ha) included
Residential	10 428	69.1%	5 912	422.1
Single Res: Low Inc	1 702	7.0%	1 702	42.5
Single Res: Med Inc	2 097	17.1%	2 097	104.8
Single Res: High Inc	1 805	25.1%	1 805	153.5
Medium Dens: Low Inc	1 997	8.2%	100	49.9
Medium Dens: Med Inc	753	4.1%	63	25.1
Medium Dens: High Inc	602	3.9%	80	24.1
High Dens: Low Inc	291	0.6%	7	3.6
High Dens: Med Inc	349	0.8%	12	4.7
High Dens: High Inc	832	2.3%	46	13.9
Backyard dwellings	0	0.0%	0	0.0
Business		10.1%	115	61.8
3rd Order commercial		1.1%	34	6.8
2nd Order Commercial		1.6%	20	10.0
1st Order Commercial		3.3%	8	20.0
Market/trading area		3.9%	48	24.0
Garages & filling stations		0.2%	5	1.0
Industrial & commercial		11.3%	150	68.8
Light industrial		5.7%	116	34.8
Heavy industrial		2.8%	17	17.0
Storage and warehouses		2.8%	17	17.0
Public spaces: recreation		8.9%	56	54.5
Parks: public		0.2%	3	1.5
Parks: private		2.8%	17	17.0
Sports fields		5.9%	36	36.0
Stadiums		0.0%	0	0.0
Community facilities: municipal		2.5%	13	15.5
Municipal office		0.0%	0	0.0
Community hall		0.0%	1	0.3
Library		0.0%	0	0.0
Primary health clinic		0.0%	0	0.0

	No of units	% of the total land	No of stand required	Area (ha) included
Fire station & Ambulance		0.0%	0	0.0
Solid waste/Mini dump/depot		0.0%	0	0.0
Cemeteries		2.0%	6	12.0
Crematorium		0.1%	2	0.6
Service utilities		0.4%	3	2.3
Taxi ranks		0.0%	1	0.3
Community facilities: other		4.9%	44	30.0
Post office		0.0%	1	0.2
Lower Court		0.0%	0	0.0
Post collection point		0.0%	0	0.0
Police station		0.0%	0	0.0
Hospital		0.0%	0	0.0
Community health centre		0.1%	3	0.6
Hospice		0.0%	0	0.0
Old age home		0.0%	0	0.0
Children's homes		0.0%	0	0.0
Thusong centre		0.0%	0	0.0
Place of worship		0.3%	10	2.0
Crèche		0.4%	12	2.4
Grade R / Nursery		0.3%	6	1.8
Primary school		2.1%	4	12.8
Secondary school		1.5%	2	9.0
After school centre		0.2%	6	1.2
Tertiary/Skills training centre		0.0%	0	0.0
Roads		26.0%	0	158.8

3.4.3.2 Summary of General Elements

Table 3-25 and Table 3-26 show the context and main elements that define the expected level of capital and operating expenditure. The outcomes are shown per annum (refer to Table 3-25) and cumulative (refer to Table 3-26).

Table 3-25: Summary of Totals per Annum (annual increments)

	2021	2022	2023	2024	2025	2026	2027	2028	2029	2030
Service population	3 892	3 828	3 754	3 672	3 581	3 480	3 371	3 252	3 125	2 988
Housing population	3 892	3 828	3 754	3 672	3 581	3 480	3 371	3 252	3 125	2 988
Total area (ha)	81	86	83	83	78	79	74	71	68	66
Average stand size m2	1 188.1	1 249.0	1 221.8	1 242.9	1 219.7	1 241.1	1 231.9	1 205.9	1 206.2	1 224.4
Population density (p/ha):	47.8	44.5	45.1	44.4	45.7	44.2	45.4	45.9	45.9	45.4
Household density (hh/ha):	13.5	13.3	13.4	13.8	13.0	13.3	13.5	14.0	13.3	13.6
Residential Cus	1 095	1 145	1 114	1 143	1 017	1 050	1 007	994	908	894
Other CUs:	31	41	46	42	37	45	34	36	36	32
Total customer units	1 126	1 186	1 160	1 185	1 054	1 095	1 041	1 030	944	926
Total no of stands	685.0	688.0	681.0	665.0	642.0	634.0	603.0	588.0	564.0	537.0
Roads area (ha)	15.8	15.2	14.9	14.7	14.4	13.8	13.5	13.0	12.6	12.1
Roads as % of total area	19.4%	17.7%	17.9%	17.8%	18.4%	17.6%	18.2%	18.4%	18.6%	18.5%

Table 3-26: Summary of Totals per Annum (Cumulative)

	2021	2022	2023	2024	2025	2026	2027	2028	2029	2030
Service population	3 892	7 719	11 473	15 146	18 726	22 207	25 578	28 830	31 954	34 942
Housing population	3 892	7 719	11 473	15 146	18 726	22 207	25 578	28 830	31 954	34 942
Total area (ha)	81	167	251	333	411	490	564	635	703	769
Average stand size m2	1 188	2 437	3 659	4 902	6 121	7 363	8 594	9 800	11 006	12 231
Population density (p/ha):	48	46	46	45	46	45	45	45	45	45
Household density (hh/ha):	13	13	13	13	13	13	13	13	13	13
Residential Cus	1 095	2 240	3 353	4 496	5 513	6 563	7 569	8 563	9 471	10 364
Other CUs:	31	72	118	160	197	242	276	312	348	380
Total customer units	1 126	2 312	3 471	4 656	5 710	6 805	7 845	8 875	9 819	10 744
Total no of stands	685	1 373	2 054	2 719	3 361	3 995	4 598	5 186	5 750	6 287
Roads area (ha)	15.8	31.0	45.9	60.7	75.1	89.0	102.5	115.5	128.1	140.3
Roads as % of total area	19.4%	18.5%	18.3%	18.2%	18.3%	18.1%	18.2%	18.2%	18.2%	18.2%

3.4.3.3 Summary of Capital Expenditure per Service

Table 3-27 and Table 3-28 show the required capital expenditure incrementally per annum (refer to Table 3-27) and cumulative per annum (refer to Table 3-28) to accommodate the forecasted demand.

Table 3-27: Incremental Capital Expenditure: All Services (R'000)

Year	2021	2022	2023	2024	2025	2026	2027	2028	2029	2030
Growth investments	113 041	120 295	118 248	120 710	107 772	111 681	104 763	104 110	96 750	94 084
Access backlogs	149 280	149 280	149 280	149 280	149 280	149 280	149 280	149 280	149 280	149 280
Renewals	119 436	121 808	124 336	126 835	129 366	131 642	134 004	136 195	138 382	140 427
Renewal backlog	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total (R'000)	381 757	391 382	391 863	396 825	386 418	392 602	388 046	389 584	384 412	383 791
Water										
Growth investments	17 230	18 874	18 637	19 071	16 498	17 568	16 501	16 411	14 903	14 942
Access backlogs	13 727	13 727	13 727	13 727	13 727	13 727	13 727	13 727	13 727	13 727
Renewals	24 586	24 815	25 067	25 315	25 569	25 789	26 023	26 242	26 461	26 659
Renewal backlog	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total	55 543	57 417	57 431	58 113	55 794	57 084	56 251	56 380	55 092	55 329
Sanitation										
Growth investments	30 500	31 359	30 355	30 932	28 441	28 581	27 645	26 763	25 404	24 041
Access backlogs	62 145	62 145	62 145	62 145	62 145	62 145	62 145	62 145	62 145	62 145
Renewals	37 962	38 864	39 791	40 689	41 604	42 445	43 290	44 108	44 899	45 650
Renewal backlog	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total	130 607	132 368	132 291	133 766	132 190	133 171	133 080	133 015	132 448	131 836
Electricity										
Growth investments	28 760	31 088	30 583	31 617	27 999	28 940	26 812	26 922	25 148	24 436
Access backlogs	22 292	22 292	22 292	22 292	22 292	22 292	22 292	22 292	22 292	22 292
Renewals	28 824	29 398	30 018	30 627	31 258	31 816	32 393	32 928	33 464	33 966
Renewal backlog	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total	79 876	82 778	82 892	84 537	81 549	83 048	81 497	82 141	80 904	80 694
Roads & Stormwater										
Growth investments	35 522	37 512	36 839	37 626	33 443	34 809	32 811	32 662	29 966	29 375
Access backlogs	50 695	50 695	50 695	50 695	50 695	50 695	50 695	50 695	50 695	50 695

Year	2021	2022	2023	2024	2025	2026	2027	2028	2029	2030
Renewals	23 480	24 076	24 705	25 323	25 955	26 516	27 100	27 650	28 198	28 701
Renewal backlog	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total	109 697	112 283	112 240	113 644	110 093	112 019	110 606	111 008	108 859	108 771
Refuse removal										
Growth investments	1 029	1 462	1 834	1 463	1 391	1 783	993	1 352	1 330	1 290
Access backlogs	420	420	420	420	420	420	420	420	420	420
Renewals	4 584	4 655	4 755	4 881	4 981	5 076	5 199	5 267	5 360	5 451
Renewal backlog	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total	6 033	6 537	7 009	6 764	6 792	7 280	6 612	7 039	7 110	7 161

Table 3-28: Capital Expenditure (All Services (R'000) (Cumulative)

Year	2021	2022	2023	2024	2025	2026	2027	2028	2029	2030
Growth investments	113 041	233 336	351 584	472 294	580 066	691 747	796 510	900 620	997 370	1 091 454
Access backlogs	149 280	298 559	447 839	597 118	746 398	895 677	1 044 957	1 194 236	1 343 516	1 492 795
Renewals	119 436	241 244	365 579	492 415	621 781	753 422	887 427	1 023 621	1 162 003	1 302 430
Renewal backlog	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total (R'000)	381 757	773 139	1 165 002	1 561 827	1 948 244	2 340 847	2 728 893	3 118 477	3 502 889	3 886 679
Water										
Growth investments	17 230	36 105	54 742	73 813	90 310	107 878	124 379	140 790	155 693	170 635
Access backlogs	13 727	27 455	41 182	54 910	68 637	82 365	96 092	109 819	123 547	137 274
Renewals	24 586	49 401	74 467	99 782	125 351	151 139	177 162	203 404	229 865	256 525
Renewal backlog	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total	55 543	112 960	170 392	228 504	284 298	341 382	397 633	454 013	509 105	564 434
Sanitation										
Growth investments	30 500	61 859	92 213	123 146	151 587	180 168	207 813	234 576	259 980	284 021
Access backlogs	62 145	124 290	186 435	248 580	310 725	372 870	435 015	497 160	559 306	621 451
Renewals	37 962	76 826	116 618	157 307	198 910	241 355	284 645	328 753	373 652	419 302
Renewal backlog	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total	130 607	262 975	395 266	529 032	661 223	794 394	927 474	1 060 490	1 192 938	1 324 774
Electricity										
Growth investments	28 760	59 848	90 430	122 048	150 047	178 987	205 799	232 721	257 869	282 305
Access backlogs	22 292	44 583	66 875	89 167	111 459	133 750	156 042	178 334	200 625	222 917
Renewals	28 824	58 222	88 240	118 868	150 125	181 941	214 335	247 262	280 726	314 692
Renewal backlog	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total	79 876	162 654	245 546	330 082	411 631	494 679	576 176	658 317	739 220	819 914
Roads & Stormwater										
Growth investments	35 522	73 035	109 874	147 500	180 943	215 752	248 563	281 226	311 191	340 567
Access backlogs	50 695	101 390	152 085	202 780	253 475	304 170	354 865	405 560	456 255	506 950
Renewals	23 480	47 556	72 261	97 585	123 539	150 055	177 154	204 805	233 003	261 704
Renewal backlog	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total	109 697	221 980	334 220	447 864	557 957	669 976	780 582	891 590	1 000 449	1 109 220
Refuse removal										
Growth investments	1 029	2 490	4 324	5 788	7 179	8 962	9 955	11 307	12 637	13 927
Access backlogs	420	841	1 261	1 681	2 102	2 522	2 942	3 363	3 783	4 204
Renewals	4 584	9 239	13 993	18 874	23 855	28 931	34 130	39 397	44 757	50 208
Renewal backlog	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Year	2021	2022	2023	2024	2025	2026	2027	2028	2029	2030
Total	6 033	12 570	19 579	26 343	33 136	40 416	47 028	54 067	61 177	68 338

The next set of figures summarises the total capex position per service.

Figure 3-6: Capex Position per Service



3.4.3.4 Summary of Operating Expenditure

One of the key elements that are often overlooked in capital investment planning is the operating consequences of capital investment. The next two tables show the forecasted operating and maintenance cost associated with the projected capital expenditure. It is an incremental cost and does not reflect on the revenue side and cost recovery strategies that the municipality may apply.

Table 3-29: Incremental Operating & Maintenance Expenditure: All Services per Annum (R'000)

Year	2023	2024	2025	2026	2027	2028	2029	2030	2031	2032
Growth investments	11 420	12 417	12 418	12 532	11 193	11 768	10 618	10 813	10 079	9 800
Access backlogs	11 718	11 718	11 718	11 718	11 718	11 718	11 718	11 718	11 718	11 718
Total (R'000)	23 138	24 134	24 136	24 250	22 911	23 486	22 336	22 531	21 797	21 518
Water										
Growth investments	518	569	563	576	497	530	497	496	449	451
Access backlogs	383	383	383	383	383	383	383	383	383	383
Total	900	952	946	959	879	913	880	878	832	834

Year	2023	2024	2025	2026	2027	2028	2029	2030	2031	2032
Sanitation										
Growth investments	1 618	1 677	1 628	1 661	1 514	1 534	1 475	1 439	1 351	1 293
Access backlogs	3 069	3 069	3 069	3 069	3 069	3 069	3 069	3 069	3 069	3 069
Total	4 686	4 746	4 696	4 730	4 583	4 602	4 544	4 507	4 420	4 361
Electricity										
Growth investments	6 028	6 516	6 411	6 632	5 875	6 069	5 612	5 652	5 267	5 112
Access backlogs	4 185	4 185	4 185	4 185	4 185	4 185	4 185	4 185	4 185	4 185
Total	10 213	10 701	10 596	10 817	10 060	10 254	9 797	9 837	9 452	9 297
Roads & Stormwater										
Growth investments	2 666	2 815	2 764	2 823	2 509	2 611	2 463	2 451	2 248	2 204
Access backlogs	3 840	3 840	3 840	3 840	3 840	3 840	3 840	3 840	3 840	3 840
Total	6 507	6 655	6 604	6 663	6 349	6 451	6 303	6 291	6 088	6 044
Refuse removal										
Growth investments	591	839	1 053	840	799	1 024	570	776	763	741
Access backlogs	241	241	241	241	241	241	241	241	241	241
Total	832	1 081	1 294	1 082	1 040	1 265	811	1 018	1 005	982

Table 3-30: Operating & Maintenance Expenditure: All Services per Annum (R'000) (Cumulative)

Year	2023	2024	2025	2026	2027	2028	2029	2030	2031	2032
Growth investments	11 420	23 836	36 254	48 786	59 980	71 748	82 366	93 179	103 257	113 057
Access backlogs	11 718	23 436	35 154	46 872	58 589	70 307	82 025	93 743	105 461	117 179
Total (R'000)	23 138	47 272	71 408	95 658	118 569	142 055	164 391	186 922	208 718	230 236
Water										
Growth investments	518	1 087	1 650	2 226	2 723	3 253	3 751	4 246	4 695	5 147
Access backlogs	383	765	1 148	1 531	1 913	2 296	2 679	3 061	3 444	3 827
Total	900	1 852	2 798	3 757	4 636	5 549	6 429	7 308	8 139	8 973
Sanitation										
Growth investments	1 618	3 295	4 922	6 584	8 098	9 631	11 107	12 545	13 896	15 189
Access backlogs	3 069	6 137	9 206	12 274	15 343	18 411	21 480	24 548	27 617	30 686
Total	4 686	9 432	14 128	18 858	23 440	28 043	32 586	37 094	41 513	45 874
Electricity										
Growth investments	6 028	12 543	18 954	25 586	31 461	37 530	43 142	48 794	54 061	59 173
Access backlogs	4 185	8 370	12 555	16 740	20 925	25 111	29 296	33 481	37 666	41 851
Total	10 213	20 914	31 509	42 326	52 387	62 641	72 438	82 275	91 727	101 024
Roads & Stormwater										
Growth investments	2 666	5 481	8 245	11 068	13 577	16 188	18 651	21 102	23 350	25 554
Access backlogs	3 840	7 680	11 521	15 361	19 201	23 041	26 882	30 722	34 562	38 402
Total	6 507	13 162	19 766	26 429	32 778	39 229	45 533	51 824	57 912	63 956
Refuse removal										
Growth investments	591	1 430	2 483	3 323	4 121	5 145	5 715	6 492	7 255	7 996
Access backlogs	241	483	724	965	1 207	1 448	1 689	1 931	2 172	2 413
Total	832	1 912	3 207	4 288	5 328	6 593	7 405	8 422	9 427	10 409

3.4.3.5 Summary of Consumption and Use

Service delivery is about consumption and use. The next two tables show the expected demand for water and electricity. Also, the estimated wastewater and solid waste generated was calculated. These number can be used to assess the impact of future demand on the existing capacities of bulk facilities.

Table 3-31: Incremental Consumption and Usage

Year	2023	2024	2025	2026	2027	2028	2029	2030	2031	2032
Water (Ml/day)⁴										
Growth investments	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Access backlogs	0.7	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.7	0.7	0.7	0.6
Total	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
Sanitation (Ml/day)	1.0	1.1	1.1	1.1	1.0	1.1	1.0	1.0	1.0	0.9
Growth investments										
Access backlogs	0.5	0.6	0.6	0.6	0.5	0.6	0.5	0.5	0.5	0.5
Total	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3	0.3
Electricity (MWh/day)	0.8	0.9	0.9	0.9	0.8	0.9	0.8	0.8	0.8	0.8
Growth investments										
Access backlogs	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Total	119.6	135.2	134.1	147.5	114.3	129.3	116.0	122.6	107.7	109.6
Roads & Stormwater (km/a)	5.7	5.7	5.7	5.7	5.7	5.7	5.7	5.7	5.7	5.7
Growth investments	125.4	140.9	139.8	153.2	120.1	135.1	121.7	128.4	113.4	115.3
Access backlogs										
Total	12.4	13.0	12.8	13.0	11.6	12.1	11.4	11.3	10.4	10.2
Refuse removal (tons/day)	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Growth investments										
Access backlogs										
Total	32.2	51.3	55.6	54.2	49.0	51.9	45.3	33.8	44.9	42.4
Refuse removal (m3/day)	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0
Growth investments	32.2	51.3	55.6	54.2	49.0	51.9	45.3	33.8	44.9	42.4
Access backlogs										
Total	64.6	102.8	111.5	108.5	98.1	103.9	90.9	67.7	90.0	85.0

Table 3-32: Cumulative Consumption and Usage

Year	2023	2024	2025	2026	2027	2028	2029	2030	2031	2032
Water (Ml/day)⁵										
Growth investments	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%	0%
Access backlogs	73%	155%	239%	322%	397%	478%	547%	620%	686%	750%
Total	30%	59%	89%	119%	148%	178%	207%	237%	267%	296%
Sanitation (Ml/day)	1.0	2.1	3.3	4.4	5.5	6.6	7.5	8.6	9.5	10.5
Growth investments										
Access backlogs	0.5	1.1	1.7	2.3	2.8	3.4	3.9	4.4	4.9	5.3

⁴ Water consumption reflects net consumption based on delivery norms and standards. It excluded unaccount for water and waterlosses.

⁵ Water consumption reflects net consumption based on delivery norms and standards. It excluded unaccount for water and waterlosses.

Year	2023	2024	2025	2026	2027	2028	2029	2030	2031	2032
Total	0.3	0.6	0.9	1.2	1.5	1.8	2.1	2.4	2.7	3.0
Electricity (MWh/day)	0.8	1.7	2.6	3.5	4.3	5.2	6.0	6.8	7.6	8.3
Growth investments										
Access backlogs	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Total	120	255	389	536	651	780	896	1 019	1 126	1 236
Roads & Stormwater (km/a)	6	11	17	23	29	34	40	46	52	57
Growth investments	125	266	406	559	679	814	936	1 065	1 178	1 293
Access backlogs										
Total	12	25	38	51	63	75	86	98	108	118
Refuse removal (tons/day)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Growth investments	12	25	38	51	63	75	86	98	108	118
Access backlogs										
Total	32	84	139	193	242	294	339	373	418	461
Refuse removal (m3/day)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Growth investments	32.2	84	139	193	242	294	339	373	418	461
Access backlogs										
Total	65	167	279	387	485	589	680	748	838	923

3.4.4 Issues to be Considered

The modelling was done against the backdrop of uncertainty and doubtful data critical to the process. The following should be considered:

- Conflicting population sources necessitated an estimate. The availability of data and an appropriate system to track and monitor change is a challenge and may directly impact the ability of the Council to quantify, measure and manage change and development.
- There are a range of policy options regarding service levels, the backlog eradication rate, backyard settlement, and other issues that need to be considered. This assessment gives a broad outline of the current approach and policies within the municipality.
- There is no detailed bulk services capacity assessment data available. As a result, the extent of current bulk capacities is not known and may impact capital expenditure estimates.
- The recent announcement regarding changes in housing policies of the national government will have to be considered. It might have an impact on settlement and urbanisation pattern that will have to be monitored.
- Many of the current issues may lead to long term structural problems resulting from a long history of investment in appropriate service levels and the impact it had and will continue to have on the operations of the Council.
- The current economic climate and the impact of government interventions may have a negative impact on the customer base and hence the ability to recover cost and sustain itself financially with the framework of current delivery policies. Measures are required to monitor the medium and long-term impact on the Council continuously.

Part 4

Affordability Envelope

4 Part 4: Affordability Envelope

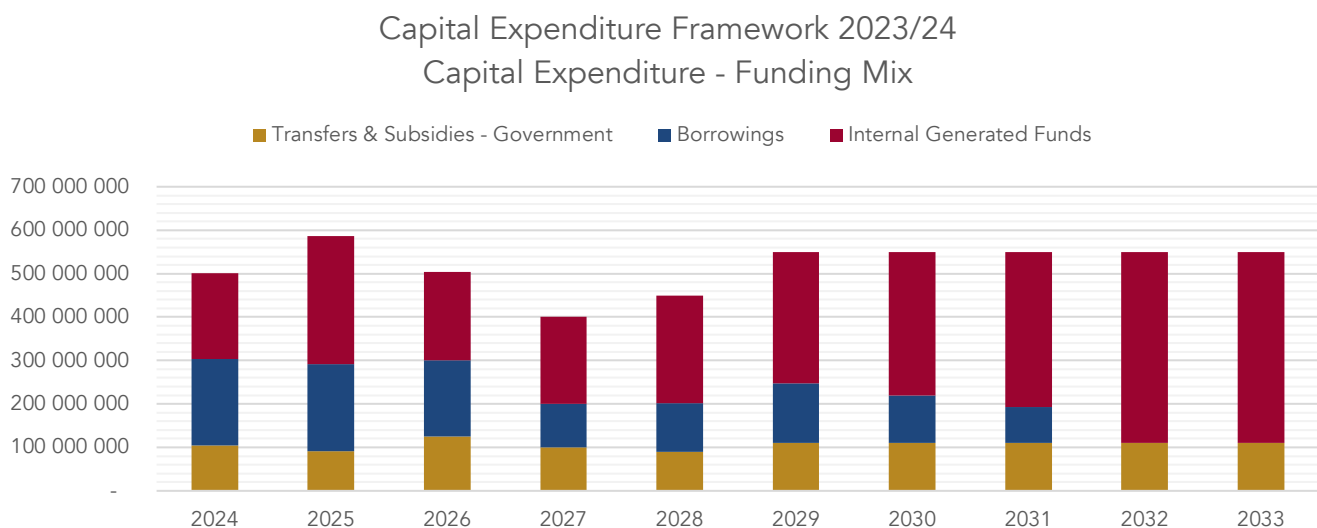
4.1 What is an Affordability Envelope

The affordability envelope is the result of the Long-Term Financial Strategy. The aim of the Long-Term Financial Model is to define a set of parameters to which the municipality can roll out capital expenditure projects. The key parameter of interest for the budget scenario process to continue is the total capital expenditure that is deemed as affordable per year.

The purpose of this section is therefore to take the results of the Long-Term Financial Strategy and to indicate what should be actively used to guide capital investment.

4.2 10-Year Affordability Envelope

Figure 4-1: The Funding Mix of Affordable Capital Expenditure Over the Next 10 Years



provides a financial roadmap for the municipality, showing how it plans to finance its capital expenditure projects over the next decade. It is important to note that the actual amounts of funding and spending may vary based on a range of factors, including economic conditions, political priorities, and unforeseen events.

Table 4-1: Capital Expenditure

R'000	2024	2025	2026	2027	2028	2029	2030	2031	2032	2033
Capital Expenditure	501,550	585,895	503,456	400,000	450,000	550,000	550,000	550,000	550,000	550,000

Capital Expenditure represents the total amount of capital that the municipality plans to spend on capital projects each year. The amounts for each year range from R501 million in 2024 to R550 million in 2033. This amount is the sum of the funding from all sources mentioned below, and it represents the maximum amount that the municipality can afford to spend on capital projects in each year. The capital expenditure represents the investment that the municipality will make in its infrastructure and facilities to support economic growth and improve the quality of life for its residents.

Table 4-2: Funding Mix of Planned Capital Expenditure

R'000	2024	2025	2026	2027	2028	2029	2030	2031	2032	2033
-------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------	------

Transfers & Subsidies - Government	103,856	91,949	125,864	100,000	90,000	110,000	110,000	110,000	110,000	110,000
Borrowings	200,000	200,000	175,000	100,000	112,500	137,500	110,000	82,500		
Internal Generated Funds	197,694	293,946	202,592	200,000	247,500	302,500	330,000	357,500	440,000	440,000
Total	501,550	585,895	503,456	400,000	450,000	550,000	550,000	550,000	550,000	550,000

Table 4-3: Funding Mix as a Percentage of Capital Expenditure

Percentage	2024	2025	2026	2027	2028	2029	2030	2031	2032	2033
Transfers & Subsidies - Government	21%	16%	25%	25%	20%	20%	20%	20%	20%	20%
Borrowings	40%	34%	35%	25%	25%	25%	20%	15%	0%	0%
Internal Generated Funds	39%	50%	40%	50%	55%	55%	60%	65%	80%	80%

Transfers & Subsidies - Government: This funding source represents the amount of money that the municipality expects to receive from the government in the form of transfers and subsidies. The amounts for each year range from R104 million in 2024 to R110 million in 2033. These funds are typically used to finance specific projects, such as infrastructure development or social programs.—The Transfers & Subsidies over the 10 years range between 16% and 25% of the municipality's total funding for capital expenditure. The municipality will not be able to continue with the implementation of grant funded projects unless it is critical for service delivery purposes and therefor the budget must be reprioritised.

Borrowings: This funding source represents the amount of money that the municipality plans to borrow from financial institutions to finance capital projects. The amounts for each year range from R200 million in 2024 to R82.5 million in 2031 with no borrowings for 2032 and 2033. Borrowings are typically used to finance large capital projects that require significant upfront investment, such as building a new facility or acquiring a major asset.

Internal Generated Funds: This funding source represents the amount of money that the municipality expects to generate from its own revenue streams, such as taxes, fees, and fines. The amounts for each year range from a minimum R198 million in 2024 to R440 million in 2033. Internal generated funds are typically used to finance ongoing capital projects, such as maintenance and upgrades to existing infrastructure and facilities.

4.3 Recommendations from LTFP

The long-term financial plan is a critical document that outlines the financial sustainability of the municipality over a 10-year period. It plays a significant role in determining the affordability envelope, which is the limit to which the municipality can commit to capital projects without compromising its financial stability. The plan is based on assumptions and historic financial results. The process involves testing the plan using various financial ratios and general principles of affordability to determine the affordable capital expenditure and funding mix.

The detail long term financial plan is included in Annexure of the financial report. This plan is essential for the municipality as it helps them to make informed financial decisions that align with their strategic objectives and long-term goals.

Part 5

Prioritisation

5 Part 5: Prioritisation

5.1 What Does Prioritisation Entail

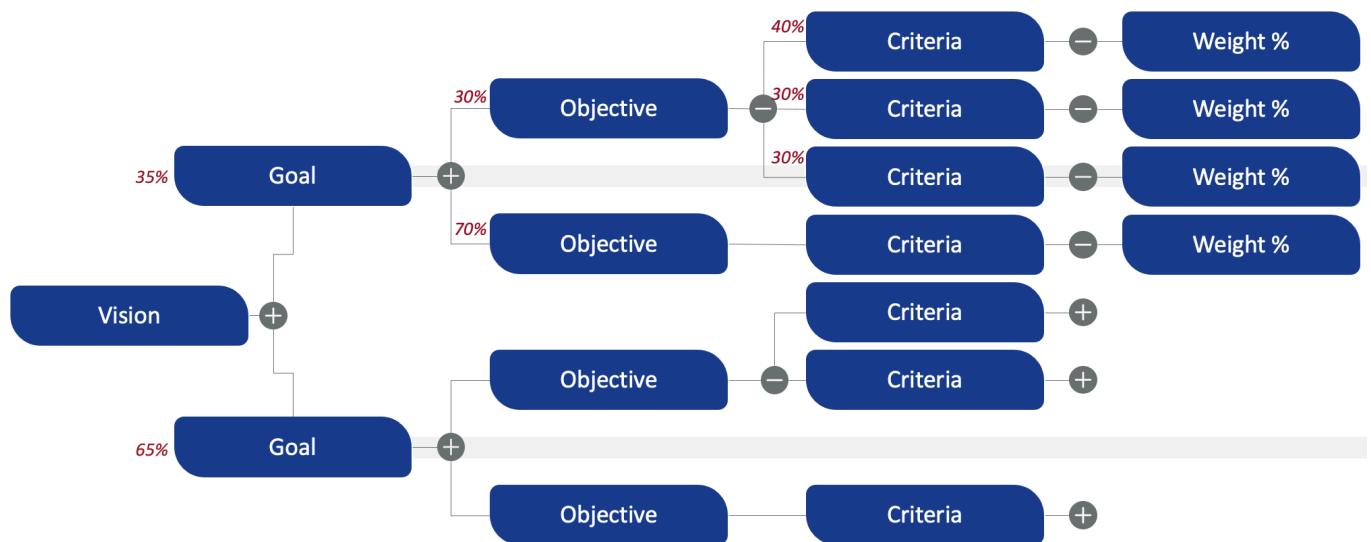
Prioritisation in a capital expenditure framework refers to the process of ranking and selecting investment projects based on their relative importance, measured in terms of their strategic alignment. This is typically done in order to ultimately allocate limited resources to the most deserving projects, and ensure that the organization's goals and objectives are met in the most efficient and effective manner.

Multi-criteria assessment frameworks are often used in prioritization, as they provide a systematic and comprehensive approach to evaluating and comparing projects. These frameworks consider multiple dimensions or criteria that are relevant to the organization, such as financial performance, strategic alignment, risk, and impact.

In a multi-criteria assessment framework, each project is rated against each criterion using a set of predefined weights and scales. The ratings are then combined to generate an overall score or rank for each project, which can be used to determine its priority. The selection of criteria and their relative importance is determined based on the specific goals and objectives of the organization, as well as any relevant constraints or limitations.

Using a multi-criteria assessment framework can help organizations to make more informed and objective decisions about their capital expenditure priorities, by taking into account a wide range of factors and considering trade-offs between different criteria. This can lead to better alignment with strategic goals, improved allocation of resources, and increased return on investment.

Figure 5-1: Prioritisation Framework



5.2 Prioritisation Rationale

A prioritisation rationale is a written explanation that outlines the reasoning behind prioritising projects, initiatives, or investments. The criteria used in the prioritisation process and how each project was evaluated and ranked are detailed in the rationale. This document provides transparency and accountability in the decision-making process and allows stakeholders to understand why certain projects were given priority.

The prioritisation rationale is influenced by the strategic goals and objectives of the organization. It typically includes objectives, criteria, and weights associated to each. Having a clear Prioritisation rationale can help build trust and support among stakeholders and serve as a reference for future

decision-making. The rationale is an important tool for ensuring that resources are allocated in a way that aligns with the organization's goals and objectives.

5.2.1 Objectives

The Stellenbosch Prioritisation model is a framework used to evaluate and rank capital projects based on multiple criteria. The objectives of this model are as follows:

- **Strategic Focus Area Alignment:** This objective assesses how well a project aligns with the strategic focus areas identified by the organization. This helps ensure that resources are being allocated to initiatives that support the organization's overall goals and objectives.
- **Master Plan Alignment:** This objective evaluates how well a project aligns with the organization's master plan, which outlines its long-term vision for growth and development. Projects that are in line with the master plan are given priority, as they support the organization's overall direction.
- **Urban Edge Alignment:** This objective assesses how well a project aligns with the organization's vision for the urban edge, which refers to the physical and functional boundaries of the city. Projects that are consistent with the vision for the urban edge are given priority as they help shape the city's future.
- **Adam Tas Corridor Alignment:** This objective evaluates how well a project aligns with the Adam Tas Corridor, which is a key transportation and development corridor in the city. Projects that support the Adam Tas Corridor are given priority, as they help to improve connectivity and support economic growth.
- **Beneficial Area Alignment:** This objective assesses the potential benefits a project will bring to the community, including economic, social, and environmental benefits. Projects that are expected to have a positive impact on the community are given priority, as they support the overall well-being of the city.

Figure 5-2: Prioritisation Objectives



5.3 Prioritisation Criteria

5.3.1 Strategic Focus Area Alignment

The Strategic Focus Area Alignment branch evaluates to which of the IDP strategic Focus Areas each capital project aligns to. The Strategic focus areas of Stellenbosch includes:

- **Good Governance and Compliance:** This area focuses on ensuring that the municipality is run in a transparent and accountable manner, with processes and policies in place to ensure compliance

with local and national regulations. This could include areas such as financial management, ethics, and corruption, and ensuring that all decision-making is in the best interest of the community.

- **Green and Sustainable Valley:** This area focuses on promoting sustainability and environmental responsibility in the municipality. This could include initiatives to reduce the municipality's carbon footprint, protect natural resources, and promote sustainable development practices.
- **Dignified Living:** This area focuses on improving the quality of life for all residents in the municipality. This could include initiatives to address poverty and inequality, promote affordable housing, and ensure access to basic services such as healthcare, education, and employment.
- **Safe Valley:** This area focuses on improving safety and security for residents in the municipality. This could include initiatives to reduce crime and improve emergency response times, as well as promoting community engagement and public safety awareness programs.
- **Valley of Possibility:** This area focuses on promoting economic growth and development in the municipality. This could include initiatives to attract investment, create jobs, and support small businesses and entrepreneurs.

5.3.2 Master Plan Alignment

The Master Plan Alignment branch evaluates to which degree each capital project aligns to the various sector master plans. The sector master plans include:

- Comprehensive Integrated Transport Plan;
- River Management Plan Update;
- Electrical Infrastructure Master Plan;
- The Development and Implementation of a Stormwater Management System;
- Integrated Waste Management Plan;
- Stellenbosch Municipality Bulk Water Resources: Water Resilience Master Planning for The Stellenbosch System, and;
- Roads Master Plan 2022 Update.

By prioritising projects emanating from the sector Master Plans, the municipality aims to leverage from expertise encapsulated within each masterplan. This is to take into consideration the comprehensive understanding of the needs, challenges, and opportunities in each sector, such as transportation, water, or housing. This information is used to develop a vision and goals for the sector that align with the overall development objectives of the municipality. By prioritising projects within the sector master plans, the municipality can focus its investment in areas that will have the greatest impact in achieving the desired outcomes for that sector.

Prioritising projects within sector master plans provides a clear and transparent process for decision-making, providing technical backing and comfort during the decision-making process. The process of Prioritisation within the sector master plans involves considering the needs and constraints of the sector, as well as the available resources, and determining which projects should receive priority based on a set of criteria. This process helps to ensure that investments are made in a strategic and evidence-based manner, and that they are aligned with the overall goals and objectives of the municipality.

5.3.3 Urban Edge Alignment

Urban Edge alignment branch evaluates to which degree each capital project aligns to the spatial boundary of the Urban Edge. Focusing investment within the urban edge is an important strategy for cities seeking to promote sustainable and equitable development. By taking advantage of opportunities in these areas, cities can help to create vibrant, liveable communities that meet the needs of all residents. It is further regarded as an important prioritisation criteria as it:

- Firstly, helps to mitigate urban sprawl and promote compact, sustainable development patterns. By investing in and revitalizing areas along the urban edge, cities can encourage more efficient use of land, reduce the need for long commutes, and minimize the negative impacts of urbanization on the environment.
- Secondly, result in investing within in the urban edge which can help to create new job opportunities and support local economic development. By developing and improving commercial, retail, and industrial centres within the urban edge, cities can attract new businesses and workers, which can help to drive economic growth and improve overall quality of life.
- Thirdly, guide investment spatially that helps to address social and environmental challenges, such as poverty, crime, and environmental degradation. By improving housing, transportation, and other infrastructure in these areas, cities can create safer and more liveable communities, which can help to support the health and well-being of residents.

5.3.4 Adam Tas Corridor Alignment

Adam Tas Corridor alignment branch evaluates to which degree each capital project aligns to the spatial delineation of the Adam Tas Corridor. Projects within this area are prioritised more than projects not within this area. This is important for Stellenbosch, especially in terms of spatial planning, financial management and infrastructure delivery:

- **Spatial Planning:** The Adam Tas Corridor alignment helps in creating a cohesive and integrated spatial development plan for the area. By prioritising projects within the corridor, it ensures that development takes place in an orderly and planned manner. This helps in avoiding haphazard and piecemeal development that can result in land-use conflicts, degradation of the environment, and reduced effectiveness of infrastructure investments.
- **Financial Management:** Prioritising projects within the Adam Tas Corridor alignment can also lead to cost savings and more efficient use of resources. By focusing on the corridor, it becomes possible to optimize the use of existing infrastructure and services, and to leverage economies of scale in the development of new infrastructure. This leads to a more cost-effective and efficient use of public funds.
- **Infrastructure Delivery:** Focusing investment within the Adam Tas Corridor also helps to ensure that adequate infrastructure is in place to support development. This includes both hard infrastructure, such as roads and water supply systems, as well as soft infrastructure, such as health and education services. By prioritising the development of infrastructure in the corridor, it becomes possible to provide the necessary support for sustainable and equitable growth and development in the area. This helps to create an enabling environment for economic growth, and to improve the quality of life for residents and businesses in the area.

5.3.5 Beneficial Area Alignment

The alignment of capital projects in terms beneficial areas evaluates to which degree each capital project aligns to the various wards of the municipality. Wards are used to align capital investment based on the following three arguments:

- **Community Impact:** Wards are used to align capital projects to the beneficial area because they allow for a localized approach to identifying areas where the project will have the greatest impact on the community. This enables decision-makers to prioritise projects that are expected to bring significant benefits to the people living in a particular ward, improving their quality of life and supporting the overall well-being of the city.
- **Equity and Fairness:** By aligning capital projects with wards, the Prioritisation process ensures that investment is distributed equitably across the city. Projects that bring significant benefits to

underserved or marginalized communities are given priority, reducing disparities, and promoting a more equitable and just society.

- **Data-Driven Decision-Making:** Using ward-level data in the Prioritisation process allows for a more informed and data-driven decision-making approach. By considering the specific locational attributes of capital projects, and their alignment to each ward, decision-makers can make more informed and strategic investment decisions, leading to better outcomes for the community and the municipality.

5.4 Prioritisation Tool

An excel-based project prioritisation tool was developed based on the prioritisation rationale of the municipality and is represented in Figure 5-3. It is based on a multi-criteria assessment framework, incorporating financial, environmental, social, governance (ESG), economic, technical, strategic, and spatial metrics. The aim of the model is to apply all capital projects identified and provide a relative ranking that can be used in the budget scenario section. There are several benefits of using an excel based tool, some of which are listed below:

- **Centralised data storage:** the excel-based project prioritisation tool allows you to store all project-related information in one place, making it easier to access and update.
- **Accessible:** the excel-based project prioritisation tool will be accessible to all the municipalities employees to use without the need for extensive training.
- **Customizable:** the tool allows you to customize your project prioritisation tool to fit your municipality's strategic objectives and priorities.
- **Collaboration:** the excel-based project prioritisation tool allows multiple users to access and edit the project prioritisation tool simultaneously, making it easy for teams to collaborate on project prioritisation.

Overall, the excel-based project prioritisation tool helps municipalities to make more informed decisions about project priorities, leading to more successful outcomes and better use of resources.

Figure 5-3: Excel Based Prioritisation Tool

The screenshot shows the Excel interface for the 'Stellenbosch CEP 2023/24 Capital Prioritisation Tool'. The formula bar displays '=VLOOKUP(B78;Objective 1 Input!B:G;6;FALSE)'. The spreadsheet contains a table with the following columns: Project ID, Description, Ward, Strategic Priority, Environmental Priority, Social Priority, Governance Priority, Economic Priority, Technical Priority, Strategic Priority, Spatial Priority, and a final 'Score' column. The table lists numerous projects, such as 'Water Supply System Upgrade', 'Road Maintenance', and 'Waste Management', each with associated scores across the various priority categories. The bottom of the screen features a navigation bar with tabs for 'Objective 4 Input', 'Objective 5 Input', 'Lookups', 'Prioritisation Tool', 'Analysis', '1. Results per Alignment Branch', '2. Results per Directorate', '3. Results per Directorate', '4. Score Distribution', 'Budget Scenario', and 'Budget Requests'.

5.5 Output of the Prioritisation Application and Results

A multi-criteria assessment framework is a decision-making tool that helps in evaluating different options based on multiple criteria. It involves a step-by-step process that assigns scores to each alternative based on their performance against the criteria. The scores are then converted into points for each criterion and project. The weightage of each criterion is pre-determined using a points system, where a higher number indicates a greater level of importance.

By applying this framework, decision-makers can assess multiple options objectively, based on their performance against various criteria. It helps in identifying the most suitable option that meets the needs of the organisation or project. This approach also ensures transparency in the decision-making process, as the criteria and weightage assigned to each criterion are clearly defined beforehand.

The outcome of a multi-criteria assessment framework is a set of scores or rankings for each alternative being evaluated, based on their performance against multiple criteria. The scores are typically presented as a set of numbers, where each number represents the performance of a specific alternative on a particular criterion.

5.6 How to determine prioritisation results

5.6.1 Step 1: Define The Relative Preferences for Each Goal That Was Set Out

Weights for relative preferences are best determined through consultative stakeholder debates to prioritise goals. In some cases, all goals may be given equal weight, indicating their equal importance.

5.6.2 Step 2: Define Relative Preferences for Each Objective That was Set Out

Objectives vary in their contribution to achieving a goal, with some being more important than others and contributing more to the project's score. This approach allows for prioritisation principles to become important discussion points, rather than individual project merits. Using this model allows for fair comparison of all projects, regardless of their origin or complexity.

5.6.3 Step 3: Set-Up Each Criterion to Evaluate Relative Importance

Objectives are evaluated using criteria that can be derived from a performance indicator framework or through spatial, qualitative, or quantitative measures. It is crucial to avoid any unfair discrimination, ensuring that each project has an equal opportunity to compete in the criterion's test. This is achieved by defining evaluation criteria for each project.

5.6.4 Step 4: Data Collection & Standardisation: Project Data

Availability of suitable data is crucial to measure each project. If the base data is not readily available, a proxy criterion can be used to address the main issue. Typical data required for Prioritisation include project name, implementing department, project scope, spatial details, project cost, and project duration.

5.6.5 Step 5: Calculate Score

After defining criteria, weights, evaluation criteria, and setting up a project portfolio, the projects are subjected to the multi-criteria assessment framework, which ranks them based on their attributes, providing a relative ranking of projects from most important to least important.

5.6.6 Step 6: Assess outcome

As with any model, this step enables the decision maker to calibrate the model to ensure that the model is reliable in its results, and provides justifiable validity to the outcome of the model.

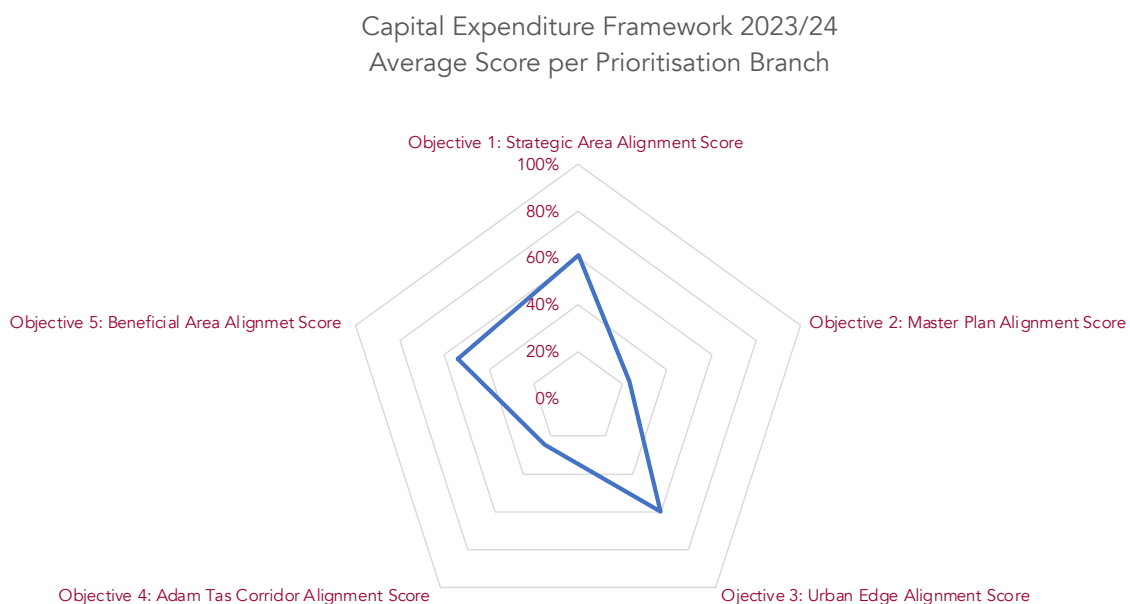
5.7 Prioritisation Results

The Capital Prioritisation Model (CPM) is a critical tool used by municipalities to identify and rank capital projects based on their potential impact and benefit to the community. Prioritising capital projects is a critical process that involves identifying and ranking impactful projects for government investment. This helps allocate resources and focus efforts on the municipality's strategic overview. The next section will discuss the relative ranking resulting from the CPM.

5.7.1 Project Scores

A cluster analysis is a statistical technique used to group data points that share similar characteristics or features. In the context of the Capital Prioritisation Model, the cluster analysis can be used to group projects based on similarities in their objectives, resource requirements, or potential impact. This can be illustrated through the number of project scores which relates to the different branch alignments as shown in Figure 5-4.

Figure 5-4: Average Score per Prioritisation Branch



From Figure 5-4, the following are noted:

- Objective 1 has majority of the project scores which is the Strategic Area criteria of the model. This could be attributed to the data completeness of the capital project's information – mainly leveraging from the details regarding each project's strategic alignment. By prioritising each capital project in terms of its alignment with these strategic focus areas, the municipality can ensure that its resources are being used in the most effective and efficient way possible.
- Objective 3 that evaluates the degree to which capital projects align with the spatial boundary of the urban edge has the second highest alignment, which is indicative of promoting sustainable and equitable development. This prioritisation criterion helps to mitigate urban sprawl, promote compact and sustainable development patterns, create new job opportunities, support local economic development, whilst addressing social and environmental challenges.

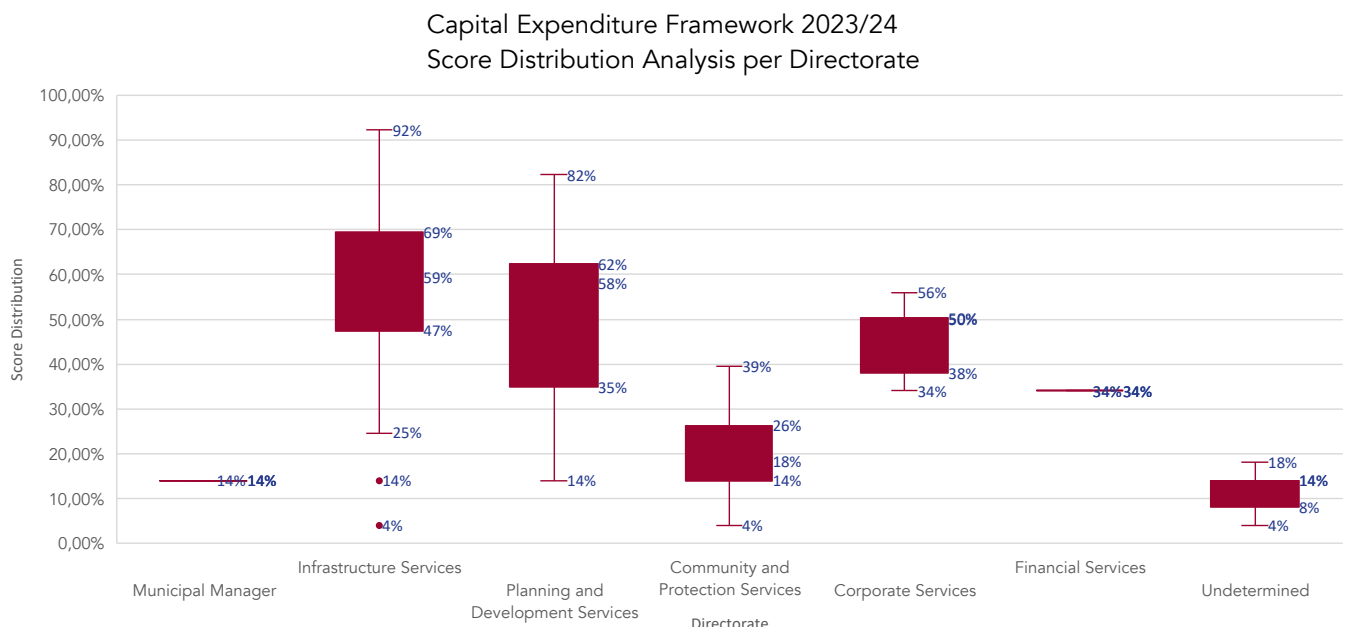
- The branch of the model related to Objective 2 and 4 contributes least to total project scores signifying that either more information or criteria is required or that more effective planning is required in terms project budgeting.

Having this kind of view over the data allows the municipality to gain insights into the alignment of different projects with the prioritisation model and its criteria. This information can then be used to make informed decisions about which projects to prioritise and allocate resources towards, based on their alignment with the specific objectives and goals of the model. For example, the municipality can use this information to identify gaps in project alignment and adjust their planning and budgeting accordingly. They can also identify areas where more emphasis is needed in terms of financial alignment or locational analysis to improve project outcomes and maximize their impact. Overall, having a comprehensive understanding of project alignment to each branch or theme can help the municipality make more informed decisions about how to either enhance the prioritisation criteria, or to support specific directorates within the municipality.

5.7.2 Score Distribution

When comparing project scores within Stellenbosch Municipality, it can help identify which projects are more strategically aligned with the municipality's strategic goals and rationale. Looking at the overall scores of the projects within the municipality is illustrated in the box and whisker diagram shown in Figure 5-5. A box and whisker diagram is a visual tool that helps to summarise a range of data points. It shows the median score of a unit, the minimum and maximum scores, and the distribution of scores between the 25th and 75th percentile. The average score of the unit is depicted by the "x". the ends of the whiskers are the maximum and minimum scores. Projects scoring between the minimum value and the 25th percentile are arranged along the bottom whisker, and projects scoring between the maximum value and the 75th percentile are arranged along the top whisker and the box.

Figure 5-5: Score Distribution per Directorate



The results show the following:

- Outliers: Infrastructure Services is the only directorate that are represented by outliers. This means that some of their projects performs exceptionally worst compared to all the other projects.
- Skewness: The size and position of each block per organisation is indicative of skewness in data. For instance, directorates such as Planning and Development Services and Infrastructure Services,

is relatively balanced compared to all other organisations, which shows a skewness to the lower end of the scoring range.

- Grouping: Directorates such as Municipal Manager and Financial Services scores are all relatively grouped around the same score range indicating misalignment with the priorities encapsulated in this model.

This analysis can further be useful in:

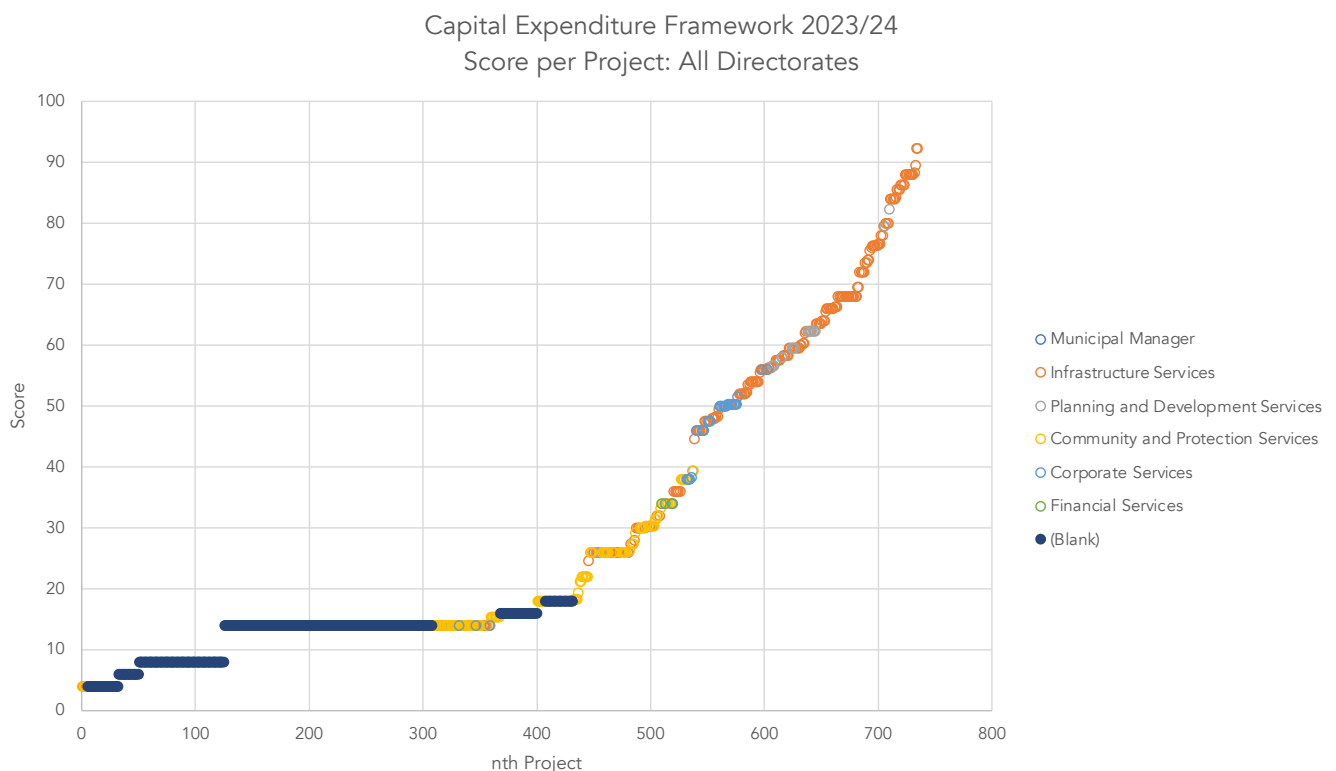
- Identify areas of misalignment in municipal planning and budgeting processes. Specifically, it can help the municipality to target resources and support towards specific directorates that may be struggling to align their projects with the strategic objectives of the model, and;
- By identifying outliers and skewness in the data, the municipality can also gain insights into which directorates are performing exceptionally well or poorly in their planning practices and use that information to inform resource allocation and support strategies.

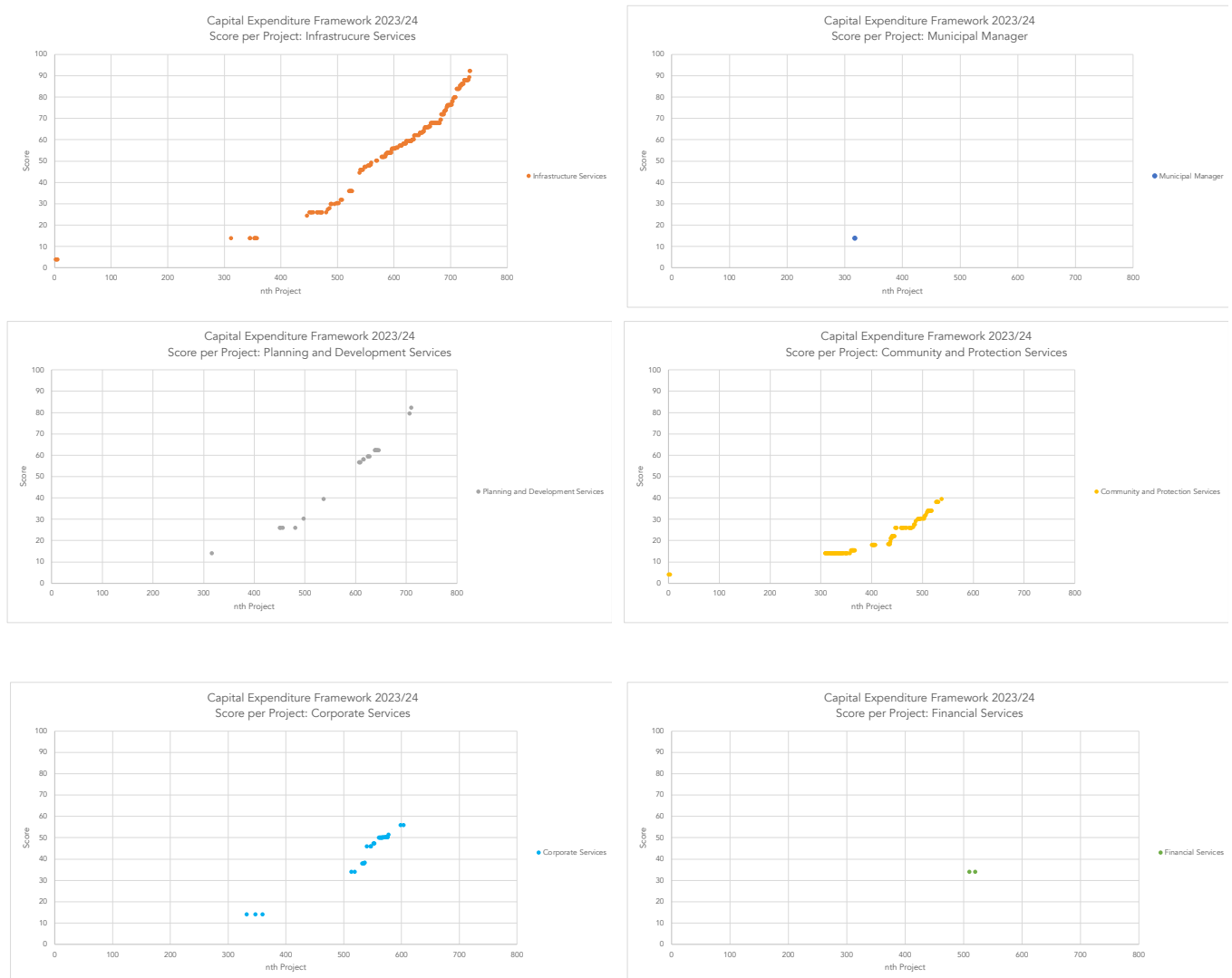
Overall, this analysis can help the municipality to make more informed decisions about how to support directorates with their planning and budgeting processes, ultimately leading to more effective and aligned project implementation across the province.

5.7.3 Project Score Analysis per Directorate

The prioritisation model is used to rank projects in order of importance. To validate the model, the distribution of scores of projects must be considered. A fair score distribution should show a gradual increase in the number of projects with respect to the score. A clustered distribution of scores could indicate bias within the model, or an under representation of data attributes. For example, if most projects do not have a location, or a budget, then majority of projects will score low resulting in a clustered distribution – even if the model is well calibrated.

Figure 5-6: Score per Project for All Directorates





The following observations can be noted from Figure 5-6:

- A gradual increase in project scores indicating an unbiased model.
- Directorates such as Infrastructure Services, Planning & Development Services and Community & Protection Services represent a wide range of scores, potentially because of the number of projects as well as the data completeness of the said projects.
- Conversely, Financial Services and Municipal Manager directorates do not represent a wide spread of scores by projects, neither are they representative of high scores, indicating that these directorates are not aligned or responsive in terms of the prioritisation model.

This is useful to understand for various reasons. Firstly, to verify that the model is not representative of an unfairly biased outcome and secondly, because of the limited variability in scores in some organisations, it could be suggested that additional criteria should be applied.

5.7.4 Project Distribution per Project

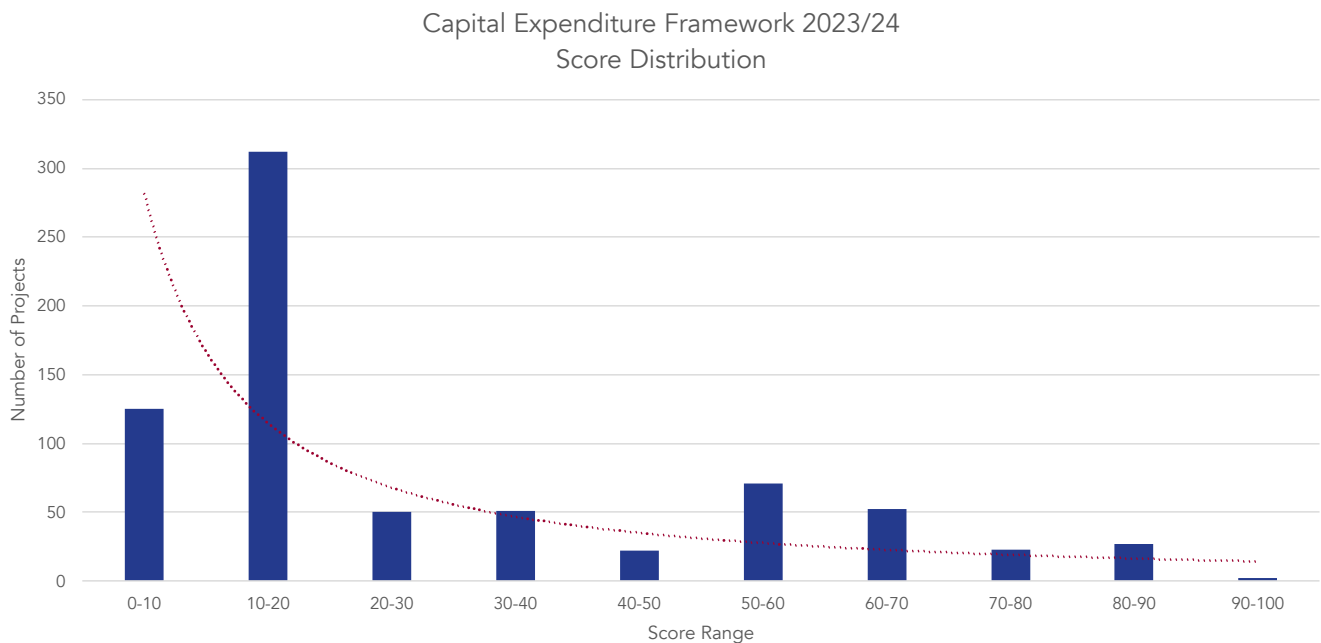
Score distribution is an important tool for visualising and analysing prioritised projects. By looking at the distribution of scores, we can identify trends and patterns in the data, and determine whether there are any gaps or biases that need to be addressed. One measure of distribution is skewness, which indicates the extent to which the data is asymmetrical. A perfectly symmetrical distribution has a skewness of zero, while a positive skewness indicates that the data is skewed to the right, with a longer tail on the positive

side of the axis. In the context of project scores, a positive skewness indicates that there are a greater number of projects with lower scores and fewer projects with higher scores. This could suggest:

- that there is a need for standardisation of data collection, to ensure that all projects are evaluated using the same criteria, and;
- a need for an additional criterion to enhance the prioritisation process.

Overall, understanding the skewness of the score distribution can help the municipality improve their project planning practices and ensure that resources are allocated effectively.

Figure 5-7: Score Distribution



From Figure 5-7 a positive skewness can be identified, implying that several projects either may not have all attributes in place to participate in the scoring process, or do have attributes, but do not score well with respect to the prioritisation model. If the projects in the lower end of the range is ignored, then an approximation towards a normal distribution can be observed. The effect of the positive skewness is useful to observe as it indicates that from the vast number of projects, there are projects scoring very well – understanding why, could lead to alternative project preparation and planning practices for other projects.

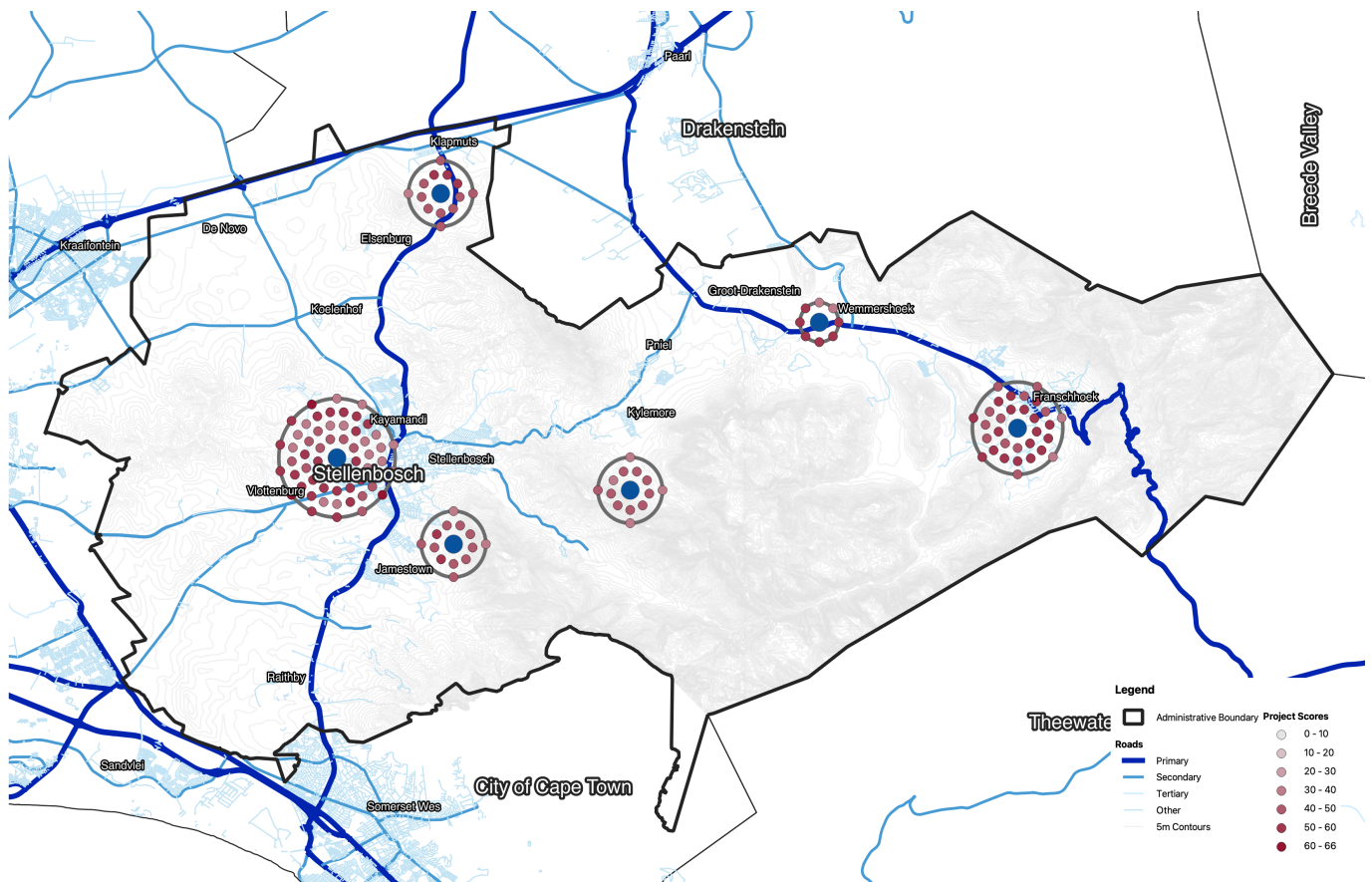
In summary, understanding the score distribution of prioritised projects is a crucial step in ensuring that resources are allocated effectively and equitably. Skewness is one measure of distribution that can help decision-makers to identify patterns and gaps in the data, and to make informed decisions about which projects to fund and how to improve the prioritisation process.

5.7.5 Spatial Alignment

The prioritisation tool provides a significant advantage in that it allows for both alphanumeric and spatial data analytics. This means that spatial inputs can be used to prioritise projects, allowing for a more targeted approach. This is not only a requirement under SPLUMA, but it is also an important policy objective under the IUDF. Spatially based prioritisation ensures that projects are aligned with spatial strategy and are targeted towards the areas that need them the most from a spatial equity, spatial sustainability, spatial governance, and spatial planning perspective.

This approach enables public sector to make more informed decisions about where to allocate resources and can lead to better outcomes for the community. Ultimately, the use of spatial data analytics in the prioritisation process helps to ensure that resources are allocated efficiently and effectively, resulting in more equitable and sustainable development. Figure 5-8 represents the concentration of scores of projects spatially.

Figure 5-8: Spatial Representation of Project Scores



From Figure 5-8 respectively, the following can be explained:

- **Spatial Concentration:** majority of projects is located in and around the urban centres of Stellenbosch and Franschhoek which indicates that investment is aligned in accordance with the current spatial structure of Stellenbosch. Prioritising projects in urban centres leads to stronger economic growth and sustainable development as these areas typically have better access to services, amenities and infrastructure which attracts business and investors.
- Projects scoring average to medium, are in areas like Jamestown, Klapmuts and south of Kylemore. This indicates that the municipality is prioritising spatial equity and development beyond the typical urban centres.

5.8 What is the difference between Prioritisation and a Budget Scenario

Prioritisation and budget scenarios are related but distinct concepts in the local government space. Prioritisation involves identifying and ranking the most important projects that a municipality should undertake based on their level of strategic importance and impact on the community. Prioritisation is typically done during the planning process, before the budget is developed, and involves determining which initiatives should receive the most attention and resources.

Budget scenario, on the other hand, involves allocating resources to the initiatives that have been prioritised. It involves creating a financial plan that outlines how much money will be allocated to each

initiative, and how it will be spent. Budget scenarios are developed based on various factors, such as a municipality's financial resources, priorities, and objectives.

It is important to understand that just because an initiative is prioritised and deemed strategically important, it does not necessarily mean that it will be allocated funds in the current budget cycle. Budgets are developed based on available resources, and some priorities may have to be deferred or delayed until a municipality has sufficient funds to allocate to them.

The use of software/tools to facilitate the prioritisation and budget scenario process in local government can bring several benefits that can help streamline and optimize the decision-making process.

5.8.1 Budget Scenario Methodology

Developing a budget scenario is a systematic approach that builds on the annual capital planning process to determine which projects should be included in the 10-year capital expenditure framework and annual draft budget based on pre-defined rules and scenario parameters. The main objectives of this section include defining the budget determination process, modelling demand, planning capital expenditure, and ensuring affordability. The Stellenbosch Local Municipality uses the budget scenario methodology annually to determine the draft Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework (MTREF) capital budget. To prepare for this, they assess the outcomes of the demand quantification process, prepare an integrated infrastructure investment framework, align the Long-Term Financial Model (LTFM) to budget scenario parameters, ensure a balanced funding mix, and determine a relative ranking of importance for projects. This is done by incorporating the outcomes of the Stellenbosch Capital Prioritisation Model (CPM) into the budget scenario preparation process.

An excel-based tool was developed to sequence and fit the prioritised projects to the available/affordable funding over the analysis period and is represented in Figure 5-9. Where the previous phases determined the capital needs (demand), and the available funds (supply), this tool enabled the municipality to determine which demand will be met, by the available supply (in line with the LTFM outputs provided by the municipality). It must be noted that the first three years output of the budget fit process represents the MTREF budget and therefore develops a MTREF budget for consideration by the municipality.

Figure 5-9: Excel-Based Budget Scenario Tool

The screenshot shows the Microsoft Excel interface for the 'Excel-Based Budget Scenario Tool'. The ribbon at the top includes 'Home', 'Insert', 'Draw', 'Page Layout', 'Formulas', 'Data', 'Review', 'View', 'Automate', and 'Tell me'. The main workspace contains a large table with columns for project information, such as 'Project Name', 'Description', and various financial metrics. The bottom status bar shows the active sheet is 'Budget Scenario'.

5.8.2 Preparing for a Budget Scenario

To initiate the process of applying a budget scenario, several input variables should be prepared. These variables provide the content of the budget scenario and how the budget scenario parameters are applied, to achieve a draft capital budget. These input variables include the project status and relative project score.

5.8.2.1 Project Status

During the budget scenario process, project status is given priority. This status is determined by considering projects that are Assets Under Construction (AUCs), committed projects from previous budgets, and projects that are ready for implementation.

5.8.2.2 Relative Project Score

The CPM is a methodology to rank projects based on their alignment to the municipality's objectives. It derives a numerical value to determine a project's priority. During budget scenario preparation, the CPM is applied to obtain an order of importance for projects and capital demand. The relative importance determines budget allocation within the scenario's parameters.

5.8.3 Budget Scenario Set Up

To create a budget scenario template, parameters are used to set rules for planned capital expenditure. The template determines the available capital budget for the MTREF and is distributed based on grant allocations in the DoRA. The LTFM determines a 10-year affordability envelope.

5.8.3.1 Applying a Budget Scenario

Projects and requested capital budgets are assigned a status and fitted into the budget scenario template using a predefined routine. This routine determines the sequence of project allocation and corresponding financial year. The status of projects in the draft capital budget is assigned in the following order:

- Committed projects have top priority due to contractual commitments, followed by provisioned-in projects. Provisioned-in projects are fitted without delay if there is available budget but cannot exceed the allocated budget.
- Projects fitted with delay are assigned to the first available financial year due to unavailability in the budget scenario template.
- Projects fitted are allocated a budget based on their relative project score, provided there is available budget, and cannot exceed the total allocated budget within the template. Projects fitted with delay are assigned a delay to the first year with available funds due to insufficient budget allocation in the template.

5.8.3.2 Negotiated Adjustments

Once a draft capital budget has been developed using the budget scenario process, the portfolio of projects which make up the draft capital budget needs to undergo several municipal approvals.

It is inconceivable that any portfolio of capital projects, which has been prepared in a complex multi-disciplinary collaborative framework will meet all the expectations. Therefore, a negotiated adjustment process is accommodated in the budget scenario process whereby projects can be added or removed from the portfolio of capital projects based on motivations and representations made during budget forums.

The next part of this document unpacks the results of the budget scenario.

Part 6

Capital Expenditure Programme

6 Part 6: Capital Expenditure Programme

6.1 What is the Capital Expenditure Programme

A Capital Expenditure Programme (CEP) refers to a detailed programme that outlines the municipality's list of projects that is required to be implemented over a multi-year period. This program is the municipality's list of projects that are prioritised according to the strategic prioritisation process in which projects were given a ranking. Using the budget scenario tool, these projects were allocated resources efficiently whilst ensuring that their capital spending aligns with the affordability envelope and demand quantification of the municipality.

There are multiple benefits of having this overview, some of which are listed below:

- Improved service delivery: A Capital Expenditure Programme identifies the most essential projects required to improve service delivery in the municipality. It allows for more effective planning and allocation of resources to meet the needs of the population.
- Strategic planning: A Capital Expenditure Programme enables the municipality with a strategic plan, based on an understanding of the projects that are necessary to meet the needs of the municipality. It allows for a long-term vision to be developed that is aligned with the goals of the municipality.
- Increased efficiency: By understanding the projects that are essential, the municipality can ensure that resources are used efficiently. Projects are already prioritised based on their importance, and resources have been allocated accordingly.
- Attraction of investment: A comprehensive overview of necessary projects can help attract investment to the municipality. It provides potential investors with a clear understanding of the opportunities that exist in the area and the projects that are necessary to support growth and development.
- Attraction and retention of residents: By addressing the needs of the population through these essential projects, the municipality can attract new residents whilst retaining the current population. This can lead to increased economic activity and a higher quality of life for those living in the region.

In essence, the CEP furnishes the municipality with a comprehensive perspective on the essential undertakings it must carry out to fulfil its service delivery responsibilities, while concurrently enticing investment, commerce, and inhabitants from throughout the province.

6.2 Budget Scenario Results

As municipalities strive to deliver basic infrastructure services and meet the needs of their communities, budgeting is a critical process. Budget scenarios help municipalities assess the financial impact of various decisions and align resources with their strategic priorities. In this section of the report, we present the results of the budget scenario results using different perspectives, detailing the proposed expenditure and revenue for each area over the MTTEF and 10-year horizon. This section aims to provide insight into how the municipality intends to allocate its resources to meet its objectives. Understanding the budget scenario results can help stakeholders assess the municipality's financial performance and ensure that resources are being used effectively and efficiently to serve the community.

6.2.1 Planned Capital Expenditure Review

Understanding the planned capital expenditure over the next 10 years in a municipality is crucial for effective long-term planning. A clear understanding of the planned capital expenditure enables municipalities to prioritise the right capital projects, allocate resources accordingly, and ensure that funds are available to complete critical projects. This understanding can also support infrastructure maintenance and improvement, economic growth, and development, and promote transparency and accountability in government. In this section, we will explore the importance of understanding the planned capital expenditure for 10 years in a municipality.

The overall planned capital expenditure is estimated at R5 302 851 329 across the planning period, after the second capital demand capturing cycle. Table 6-1: Planned Capital Expenditure and Affordable Capital Expenditure outlines the total planned capital expenditure per annum for the next 10 years.

Table 6-1: Planned Capital Expenditure and Affordable Capital Expenditure

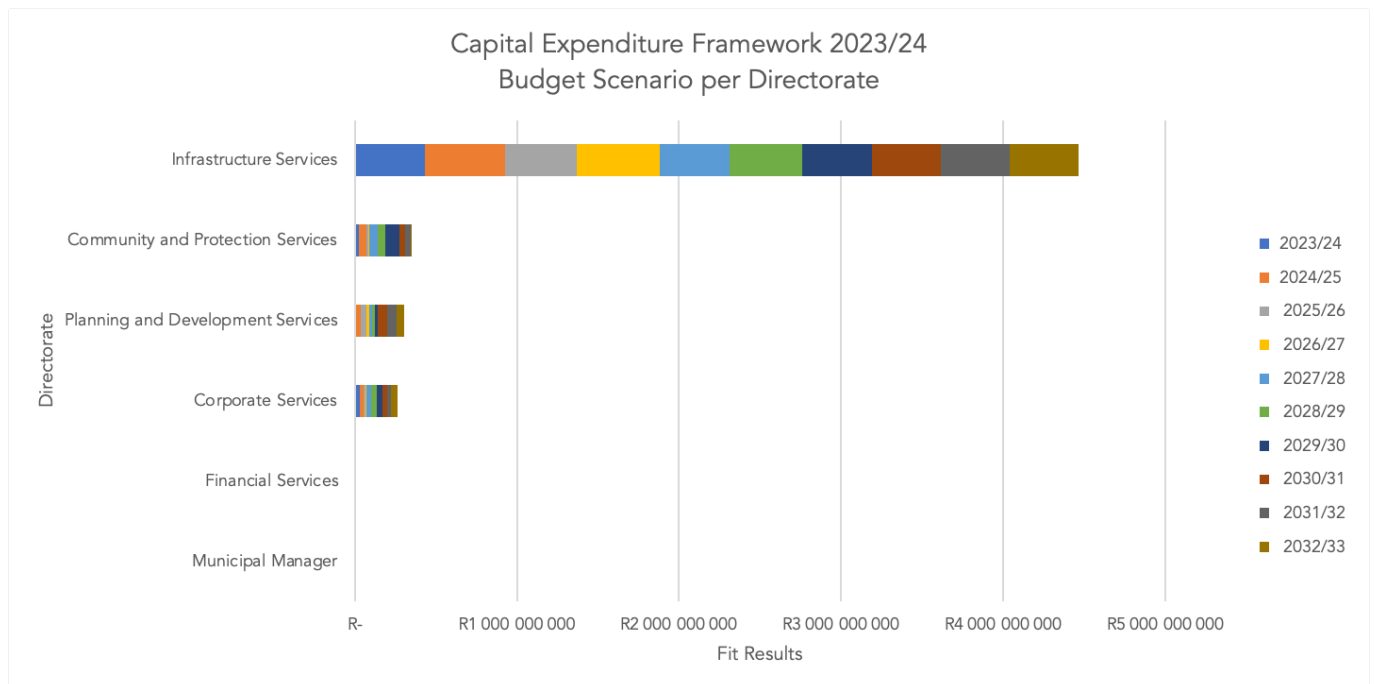
Year	Total	Percentage
2023/24	R498 549 865	9%
2024/25	R581 895 464	11%
2025/26	R494 955 975	9%
2026/27	R543 177 234	10%
2027/28	R505 342 841	10%
2028/29	R538 642 233	10%
2029/30	R549 981 481	10%
2030/31	R549 951 619	10%
2031/32	R540 202 163	10%
2032/33	R500 152 455	9%
Total	R5 302 851 329	100%

Having this view of the long-term capital planning is vital for municipalities as it enables them to allocate resources appropriately and prioritise the right capital projects. By allocating capital expenditures over time, municipalities can maintain fiscal responsibility and avoid compromising essential services such as housing, public safety or education.

6.3 Budget Scenario Analysis per Directorate

In this section of the report, we will examine the budget scenario per directorate in a municipality, detailing the proposed expenditure and revenue for each directorate. Figure 6-1 illustrates how much money is allocated to each directorate, from which we can gain insight into the municipality's priorities and how it intends to allocate its resources to serve the community.

Figure 6-1: Budget Scenario per Directorate



As depicted in Figure 6-1, the municipality has allocated most of its funds to both Infrastructure Services and Planning and Development Services over the 10-year planned capital expenditure, which suggests that the municipality recognises the importance of investing in these areas for the long-term benefit of the municipality:

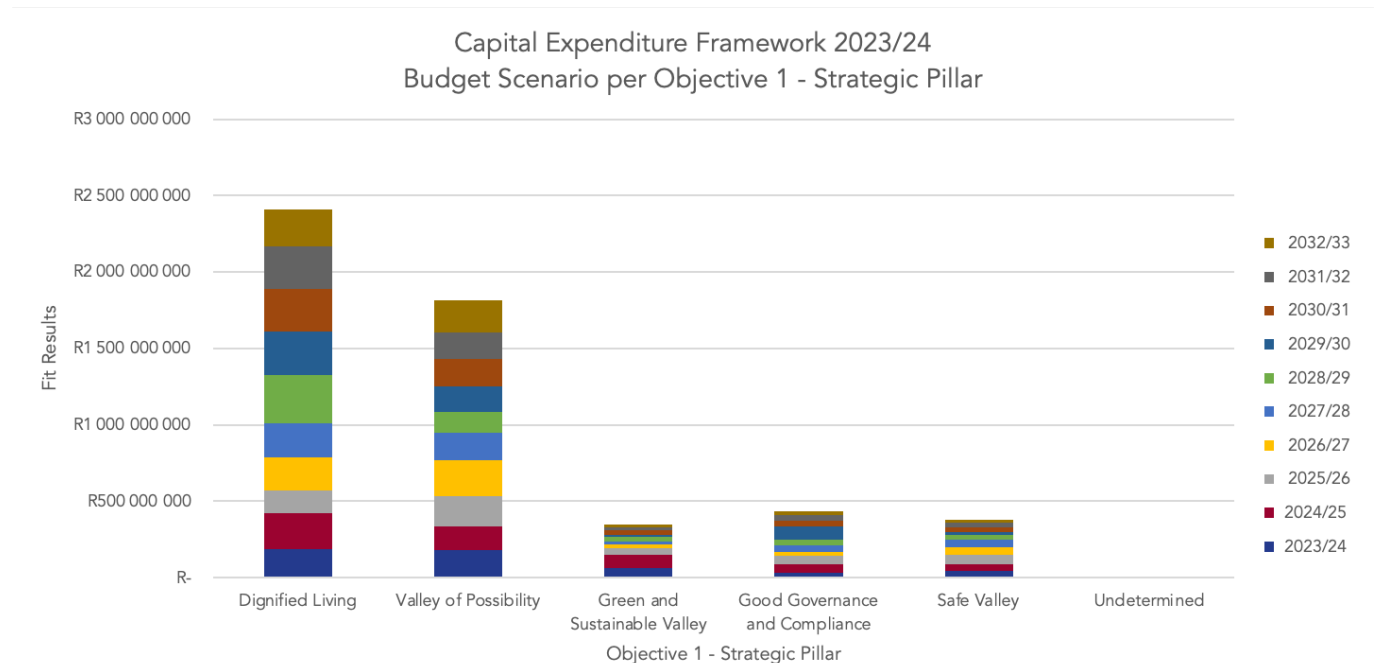
- Allocating funds to Infrastructure Services can help ensure the proper maintenance and improvement of the municipality's infrastructure, including roads, bridges, and water supply systems. This investment can lead to improved safety, reduced maintenance costs, and increased economic activity by making the municipality more attractive to businesses and residents.
- Allocating funds to Planning and Development Services can facilitate economic growth and development by investing in transportation infrastructure, public spaces, or cultural facilities. This investment can attract new businesses and residents, leading to increased economic activity and job creation.
- Directorates such as Community and Protection Services and Corporate Services, also have funds allocated to it however, it is not as large as the others.

Overall, allocating funds to both these directorates over the 10-year planned capital expenditure demonstrates the municipality's commitment to meeting the needs of its municipality by investing in critical areas for sustainable growth and development.

6.4 Budget Scenario Analysis per Objective 1: Strategic Alignment

By evaluating the budget in relation to its conformity with the municipality's strategic focus areas, the allocation of resources can be directed towards capital projects that support the municipality's overall objectives and priorities. This is exemplified in Figure 6-2.

Figure 6-2: Budget Scenario per Objective 1



Upon analysing Figure 6.2, it becomes apparent that the municipality has prioritised both social and economic development by allocating funds towards the strategic objectives of Dignified Living and Valley of Possibility over the 10-year planned capital expenditure:

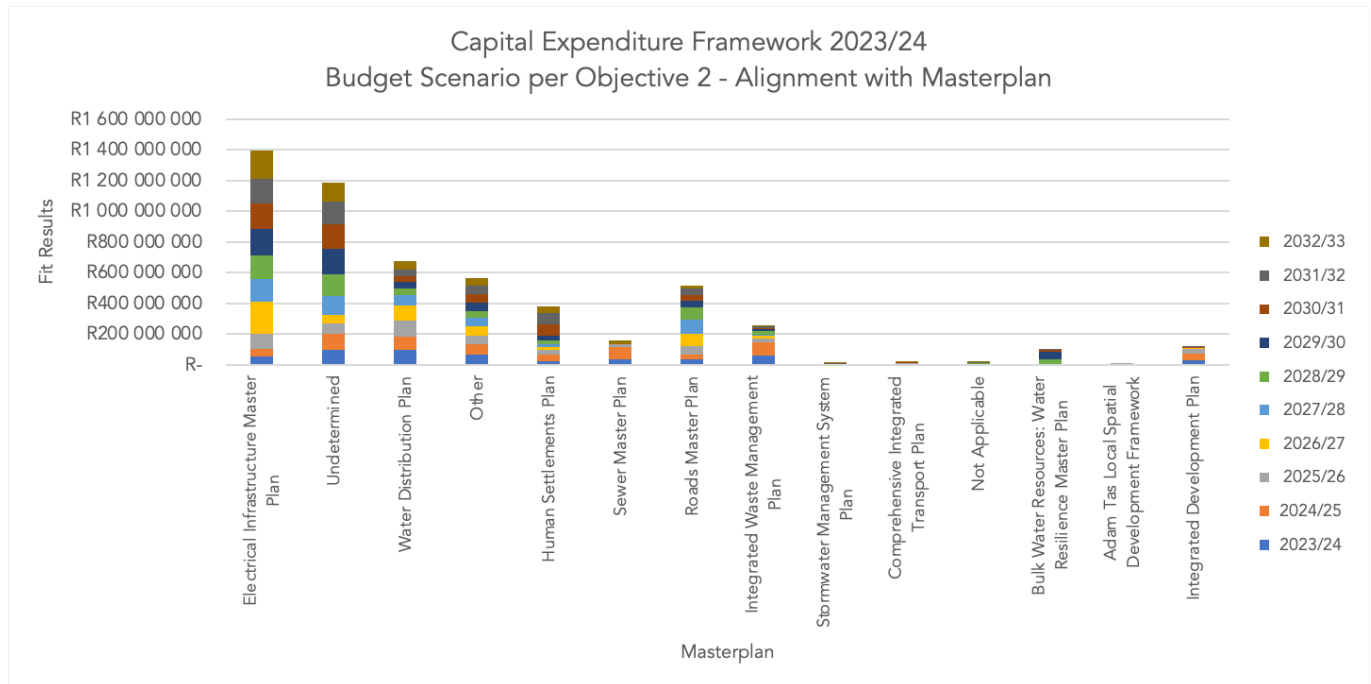
- Allocating funds to Dignified Living helps to ensure that the municipality is investing in capital projects that improve the quality of life for its residents. By addressing poverty and inequality, promoting affordable housing, and ensuring access to basic services such as healthcare, education, and employment, the municipality can create a more inclusive and equitable community over the 10-year horizon.
- Allocating funds to Valley of Possibility facilitates economic growth and development by investing in capital projects to attract investment, create jobs, and support small businesses and entrepreneurs. Over the 10-year horizon, this can lead to increased economic activity, job creation, and an overall improvement in the municipality's economic health.
- A limited amount of money is allocated to the strategic objective of Good Governance and Compliance over the complete 10-years, which could mean that the municipality may face challenges in maintaining good governance and compliance over the long term. Good governance and compliance require sustained efforts and resources to ensure that policies and processes are regularly reviewed and updated, and that staff members are trained and supported in their roles. If there is a limited budget associated to this objective, there is a risk that the municipality may regress to previous, ineffective, or non-conforming practices.

Allocating funds to the strategic objectives of Dignified Living and Valley of Possibility over the 10-year planned capital expenditure demonstrates the municipality's commitment to both social and economic development. However, it is important ensure sufficient funding is allocated to the other objectives as well, particularly Good Governance and Compliance.

6.5 Budget Scenario Analysis per Objective 2: Master Plan Alignment

Master Plan Alignment involves assessing the degree to which capital projects align with the municipality's sector master plans. This process leverages the expertise and understanding within each plan, including sector-specific challenges and opportunities. By prioritizing and budgeting for projects within the sector master plans, the municipality can focus its investment on areas with the greatest impact on achieving desired outcomes. Figure 6-3 illustrates the allocated funds per masterplan over the next 10-years in the municipality.

Figure 6-3: Budget Scenario per Objective 2



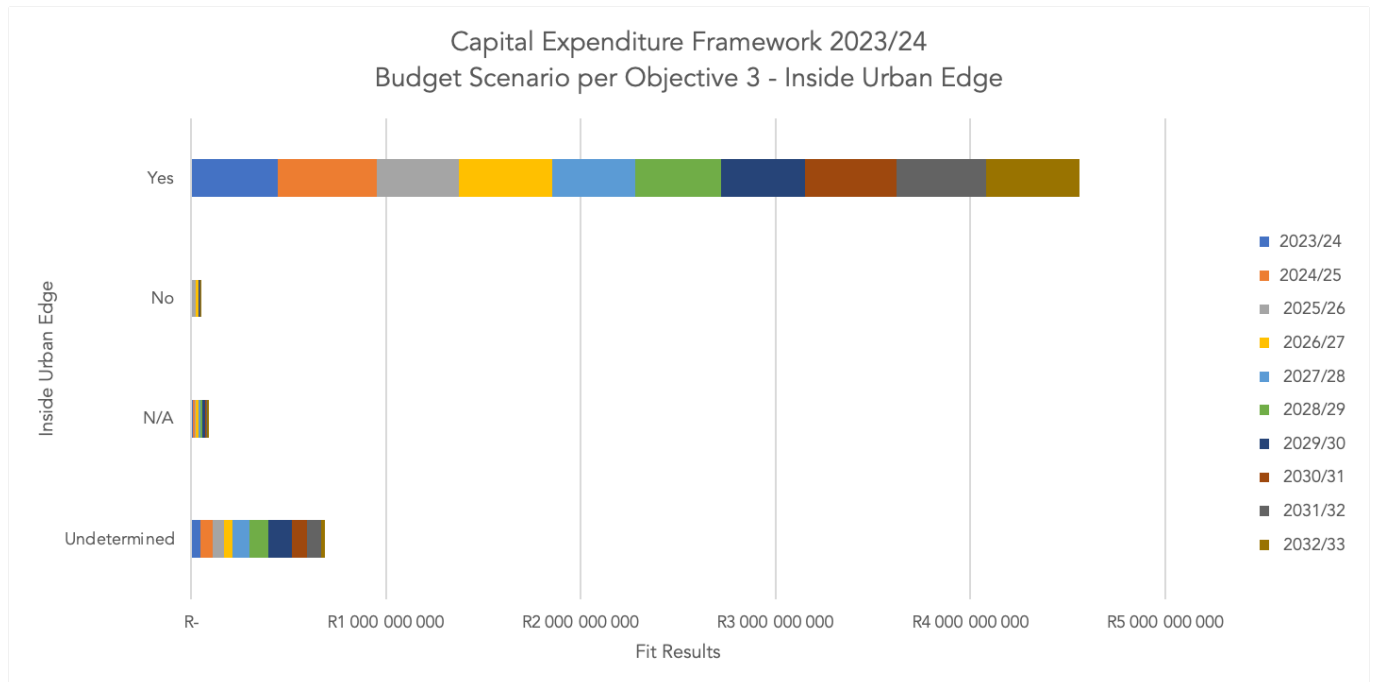
The 10-year capital expenditure allocation for each masterplan significantly impacts the municipality's development. Key points to note include:

- Majority of the allocated budget goes towards the Electrical Infrastructure Master Plan, which indicates that the municipality is prioritising the development and improvement of its electrical infrastructure. This may be due to the increased demand for electricity as the population grows or due to an outdated or insufficient electrical infrastructure.
- The allocation to the Human Settlements Plan and Water Distribution Plan indicates that the municipality is committed to addressing housing needs and providing adequate housing for its residents, as well as recognizing the importance of ensuring that its residents have access to clean and reliable water.
- The portion of projects that will be funded originating to the "Undetermined" category is a matter of concern as many capital projects are not assigned to any of the municipality's masterplans. This lack of clarity has the potential to create concern and uncertainty, which may affect decision-making and implementation processes.
- The allocation to the Integrated Waste Management Plan and to the Sewer Master Plan raises concerns about the municipality's commitment to environmental sustainability and sanitation. These areas are crucial for the health and well-being of the municipality's residents and require sustained investment to ensure their continued operation and improvement.

6.6 Budget Scenario Analysis per Objective 3: Urban Edge

Investing in areas within the urban edge is necessary to promote sustainable and equitable development. By taking advantage of opportunities within these areas, cities can create vibrant and liveable communities that meet the needs of all residents. Therefore, in this analysis, we will examine the results of the budget scenario through the lens of the urban edge, evaluating the degree to which each capital project aligns with the spatial boundary of the urban edge. Figure 6-4 provides insight into how the budget has been allocated to projects within the Urban Edge.

Figure 6-4: Budget Scenario per Objective 3

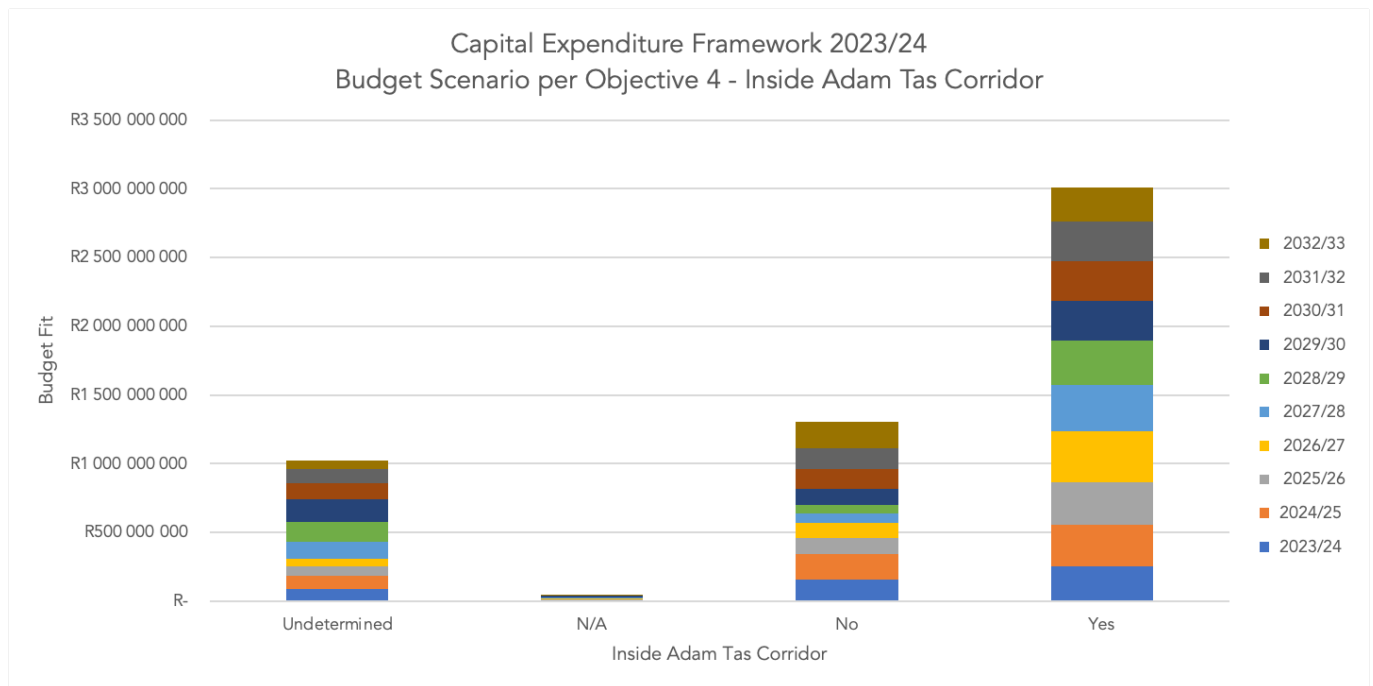


From Figure 6-4, it appears that the majority of the capital expenditure is allocated to capital projects within the urban edge over the 10-year horizon. This is a significant proportion of the budget, indicating a strong commitment to promoting sustainable and equitable development in the municipality. Over the course of the 10-year period, this investment in urban edge capital projects is likely to have a number of positive impacts on the municipality. By promoting more compact, walkable communities, the investment could help to reduce traffic congestion and air pollution, while also making it easier for residents to access the services and amenities they need.

6.7 Budget Scenario Analysis per Objective 4: Adam Tas Corridor

The allocation of funding for capital projects based on their alignment with the Adam Tas Corridor can have significant benefits for the municipality in terms of spatial planning, financial management, and infrastructure delivery. Funding projects within the Adam Tas Corridor alignment can help the municipality to develop in a sustainable, equitable, and efficient way. Figure 6-5 illustrates the capital projects within the Adam Tas Corridor.

Figure 6-5: Budget Scenario per Objective 4

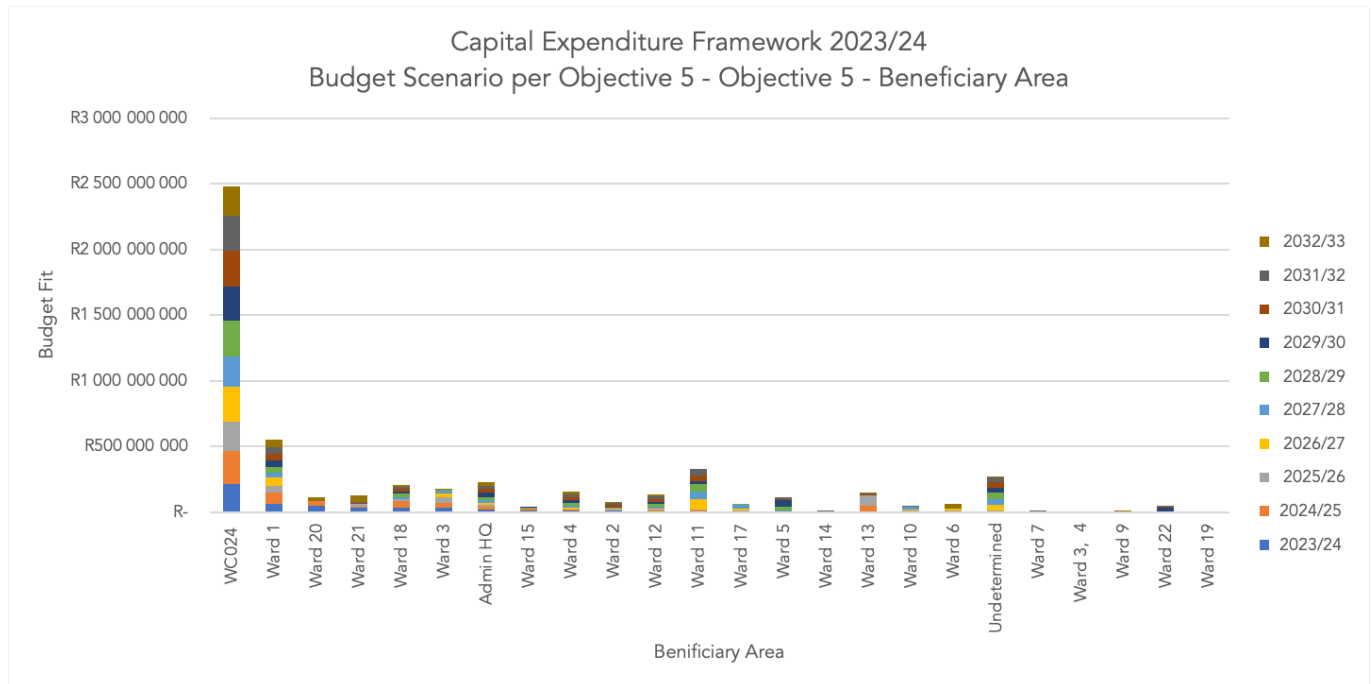


Majority of the allocated budget is directed towards capital projects within the Adam Tas Corridor alignment indicates that the municipality is prioritising the development of this area over other areas. This suggests that the municipality recognizes the importance of developing the corridor in a cohesive and sustainable manner. By funding projects within the corridor, the municipality can ensure that development takes place in an orderly and planned manner. This means that there will be less conflict in land use and the negative impact on the environment will be minimized. By having a clear plan for the development of the corridor, Stellenbosch municipality can ensure that infrastructure investments are well-coordinated and that development is sustainable in the long term.

6.8 Budget Scenario Analysis per Objective 5: Beneficial Area

Aligning capital projects with specific wards in the municipality can have a significant impact on community engagement and support. Prioritising projects that benefit specific wards can build stronger relationships between the municipality and its residents, promoting a sense of ownership and pride. This analysis evaluates the allocation of funding for capital projects aligned with beneficial areas, examining the degree to which each ward is funded and the potential benefits and challenges. See Figure 6-6 for further details on this.

Figure 6-6: Budget Scenario per Objective 5



From the Figure 6-6 above, it is evident that the WC024 (City Wide) receives the highest allocation of funds for capital projects over the next ten years. This prioritisation brings significant benefits to the overall municipality including improved infrastructure, increased economic opportunities, and a better quality of life. However, it is important to note that other wards with lower allocations of funds may face challenges in terms of development and growth, highlighting the need for ongoing evaluation and monitoring of the allocation of capital projects.

Ward 1, 11, 18 have been allocated a higher percentage of the budget – potentially due to their higher population density. Higher population density can create greater demand for infrastructure, public services, and amenities, such as transportation, housing, and recreational spaces. Overall, the allocation of a higher percentage of funds these wards indicates that the municipality is taking a targeted approach to allocating its funds and aims to address the unique needs and priorities of each ward. By prioritising investment in areas with higher population density, the municipality can improve the quality of life for residents, promote economic growth, and build stronger relationships with the community.

6.9 Project List

Table 6-2: List of Projects

Directorate	Department	Project Name	Funding Source	Score	Fit Status	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	2028/29	2029/30	2030/31	2031/32	2032/33	Total
Infrastructure Services	Electrical Services	General System Improvements - Franschhoek	External Loan	92,29 %	Provisioned In	R2 000 000	R2 000 000	R2 000 000	R2 000 000	R2 030 000	R2 060 450	R2 091 357	R2 122 727	R2 122 727	R2 186 887	R20 614 147
Infrastructure Services	Electrical Services	Infrastructure Improvement - Franschhoek	External Loan	92,29 %	Provisioned In	R1 500 000	R1 500 000	R1 500 000	R1 500 000	R1 500 000	R1 500 000	R1 500 000	R1 500 000	R1 500 000	R1 650 000	R15 150 000
Infrastructure Services	Electrical Services	Cable replacement 66kV	CRR (Own funds)	89,43 %	Provisioned In	R0	R0	R400 000	R31 036 500	R31 036 500	R800 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R63 273 000
Infrastructure Services	Electrical Services	Franschhoek - Cable Network	CRR (Own funds)	88,29 %	Provisioned In	R0	R0	R500 000	R5 000 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R5 500 000
Infrastructure Services	Electrical Services	General Systems Improvements - Stellenbosch	CRR (Own funds)	88,00 %	Provisioned In	R0	R0	R800 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R800 000
Infrastructure Services	Electrical Services	General Systems Improvements - Stellenbosch	External Loan	88,00 %	Provisioned In	R5 000 000	R4 000 000	R4 400 000	R4 840 000	R5 324 000	R5 856 400	R6 442 040	R7 086 244	R7 086 244	R8 574 355	R58 609 283
Infrastructure Services	Electrical Services	Jan Marais Upgrade: Remove Existing Tx and replace with 20MVA	External Loan	88,00 %	Provisioned In	R6 630 746	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R6 630 746
Infrastructure Services	Electrical Services	Kayamandi(Costa grounds)new substation 11 kV switching station	External Loan	88,00 %	Provisioned In	R300 000	R30 000 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R30 300 000
Infrastructure Services	Electrical Services	Laterra Substation (Please note the R192 Million guarantee to be raised with this)	DC - electricity	88,00 %	Provisioned In	R7 709 829	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R7 709 829
Infrastructure Services	Electrical Services	Laterra Substation (Please note the R192 Million guarantee to be raised with this)	External Loan	88,00 %	Provisioned In	R15 398 174	R225 680	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R15 623 854
Infrastructure Services	Electrical Services	Network Cable Replace 11 Kv	CRR (Own funds)	88,00 %	Provisioned In	R3 000 000	R3 000 000	R3 300 000	R3 630 000	R3 993 000	R4 392 300	R4 831 530	R5 314 683	R5 314 683	R6 430 766	R43 206 962

Directorate	Department	Project Name	Funding Source	Score	Fit Status	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	2028/29	2029/30	2030/31	2031/32	2032/33	Total
Infrastructure Services	Electrical Services	STB Switchgear (11kV) SF6	External Loan	88,00 %	Provisioned In	R0	R0	R27 606 738	R87 458 146	R57 245 332	R68 694 398	R82 433 278	R98 919 934	R98 919 934	R142 444 704	R663 722 464
Infrastructure Services	Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Bulk Water Supply Pipe and Reservoir: Kayamandi	CRR (Own funds)	86,29 %	Provisioned In	R0	R39 120 648	R14 896 900	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R54 017 548
Infrastructure Services	Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Bulk Water Supply Pipe and Reservoir: Kayamandi	External Loan	86,29 %	Provisioned In	R1 500 000	R879 352	R35 000 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R37 379 352
Infrastructure Services	Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Bulk Water Supply Pipe and Reservoir: Kayamandi	IUDG	86,29 %	Provisioned In	R0	R0	R25 103 100	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R25 103 100
Infrastructure Services	Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Bulk Water Supply Pipe: Idas Valley/Papegaaiberg and Network Upgrades	CRR (Own funds)	86,29 %	Provisioned In	R1 000 000	R1 000 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R2 000 000
Infrastructure Services	Electrical Services	Third transformer and associated works 20MVA Cloetesville	CRR (Own funds)	85,43 %	Provisioned In	R0	R550 000	R450 000	R28 232 900	R29 503 381	R31 126 066	R0	R0	R0	R0	R89 862 347
Infrastructure Services	Electrical Services	Cloetesville: : Add the third transformer and associated works 20MVA transformer	CRR (Own funds)	85,43 %	Fit with Delay_2			R0	R0	R0	R21 500 000	R8 000 000	R0	R32	R0	R29 500 032
Infrastructure Services	Electrical Services	Markotter - 66/11kV, 7.5Mva Transformers	CRR (Own funds)	85,43 %	Fit with Delay		R0	R0	R0	R0	R500 000	R33 085 440	R8 706 880	R8 706 880	R0	R50 999 200
Infrastructure Services	Electrical Services	Replace Switchgear - Franschhoek	CRR (Own funds)	84,29 %	Provisioned In	R0	R0	R9 500 000	R14 250 000	R14 250 000	R9 500 000	R10 165 000	R10 876 550	R10 876 550	R12 452 562	R91 870 662
Infrastructure Services	Electrical Services	Replace Control Panels 66 kV & Circuit breakers	External Loan	84,00 %	Provisioned In	R0	R0	R8 664 498	R10 406 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R19 070 498
Infrastructure Services	Electrical Services	Upgrade transformers at Main substation 7.5MVA to 20MVA	CRR (Own funds)	84,00 %	Provisioned In	R0	R500 000	R27 571 200	R7 571 200	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R35 642 400
Infrastructure Services	Transport Planning	Freight Strategy for Stellenbosch & Franschhoek	CRR (Own funds)	84,00 %	Provisioned In	R500 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R500 000
Infrastructure Services	Transport Planning	Public Transport Plan and Policy - WC024	CRR (Own funds)	84,00 %	Provisioned In	R600 000	R0	R2 000 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R2 600 000

Directorate	Department	Project Name	Funding Source	Score	Fit Status	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	2028/29	2029/30	2030/31	2031/32	2032/33	Total
Infrastructure Services	Electrical Services	Cloeteville - University New 66kV cable	CRR (Own funds)	84,00 %	Fit with Delay		R0	R0	R0	R0	R560 000	R16 800 000	R17 556 000	R17 556 000	R0	R52 472 000
Planning and Development Services	Housing Development	Erven 81/2 and 82/9, Stellenbosch	CRR (Own funds)	82,29 %	Provisioned In	R437 500	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R437 500
Infrastructure Services	Electrical Services	Demand Side Management Geyser Control	CRR (Own funds)	80,00 %	Provisioned In	R450 000	R450 000	R450 000	R450 000	R400 000	R400 000	R400 000	R400 000	R400 000	R400 000	R4 200 000
Infrastructure Services	Electrical Services	Energy Efficiency and Demand Side Management:	CRR (Own funds)	80,00 %	Provisioned In	R1 000 000	R1 000 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R2 000 000
Infrastructure Services	Transport Planning	Public Transport Infrastructure (Public Transport Shelters & Embayments)	CRR (Own funds)	80,00 %	Provisioned In	R0	R400 000	R0	R0	R0	R400 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R800 000
Planning and Development Services	Development Planning	Droë Dyke 100 TOD	Human Settlements Grant	79,43 %	Provisioned In	R1 400 000	R3 425 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R4 825 000
Infrastructure Services	Transport Planning	Adam Tas - Corridor Transport Study	CRR (Own funds)	79,43 %	Provisioned In	R1 000 000	R0	R1 000 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R2 000 000
Planning and Development Services	Development Planning	Droë Dyke 100 TOD	CRR (Own funds)	79,43 %	Fit by Score	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0
Infrastructure Services	Roads and Stormwater	Adhoc Reconstruction Of Roads (WC024)	IUDG	78,00 %	Provisioned In	R3 000 000	R3 000 000	R5 000 000	R5 000 000	R7 000 000	R7 000 000	R7 000 000	R7 000 000	R7 000 000	R7 000 000	R58 000 000
Infrastructure Services	Transport Planning	Stellenbosch - Bicycle network	CRR (Own funds)	78,00 %	Provisioned In	R1 000 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R1 000 000
Infrastructure Services	Water and Wastewater Services: Water	New Reservoir & Pipeline: Vlottenburg	CRR (Own funds)	76,57 %	Provisioned In	R7 060 500	R10 683 850	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R17 744 350
Infrastructure Services	Water and Wastewater Services: Water	New Reservoir & Pipeline: Vlottenburg	DC - Water	76,57 %	Provisioned In	R7 000 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R7 000 000
Infrastructure Services	Water and Wastewater Services: Water	New Reservoir & Pipeline: Vlottenburg	IUDG	76,57 %	Provisioned In	R31 939 500	R23 316 150	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R55 255 650
Infrastructure Services	Electrical Services	Bien don 66/11kV substation new	DC - electricity	76,29 %	Provisioned In	R847 227	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R847 227

Directorate	Department	Project Name	Funding Source	Score	Fit Status	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	2028/29	2029/30	2030/31	2031/32	2032/33	Total
Infrastructure Services	Electrical Services	Bien don 66/11kV substation new	External Loan	76,29 %	Provisioned In	R24 152 773	R25 000 000	R25 000 000	R25 000 000	R25 000 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R124 152 773
Infrastructure Services	Electrical Services	Electrification INEP	INEP	76,29 %	Provisioned In	R18 450 000	R16 000 000	R15 000 000	R15 200 000	R17 400 000	R23 100 000	R26 600 000	R26 000 000	R26 000 000	R26 000 000	R209 750 000
Infrastructure Services	Electrical Services	Feeder cable (Watergang to Enkanini) 11kV 95cu	INEP	76,29 %	Provisioned In	R4 300 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R4 300 000
Infrastructure Services	Electrical Services	Integrated National Electrification Programme	CRR (Own funds)	76,29 %	Provisioned In	R321 957	R321 957	R321 957	R321 957	R321 957	R321 957	R321 957	R321 957	R321 957	R321 957	R3 219 570
Infrastructure Services	Electrical Services	Alternative Energy:	External Loan	76,00 %	Provisioned In	R5 018 307	R5 068 490	R5 828 764	R6 994 517	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R22 910 078
Infrastructure Services	Traffic Engineering	Main Road Intersection Improvements: Strand / Adam Tas / Alexander	DC-Roads	75,43 %	Provisioned In	R0	R4 000 000	R5 000 000	R10 000 000	R20 000 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R39 000 000
Infrastructure Services	Roads and Stormwater	Reseal Roads - Stellenbosch & Surrounding	CRR (Own funds)	74,00 %	Provisioned In	R3 000 000	R4 000 000	R5 000 000	R7 000 000	R8 000 000	R8 000 000	R8 000 000	R8 000 000	R8 000 000	R8 000 000	R67 000 000
Infrastructure Services	Traffic Engineering	Main Road Intersection Improvements: R44 / Merriman Street	DC-Roads	74,00 %	Provisioned In	R0	R4 000 000	R0	R1 000 000	R10 000 000	R50 000 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R65 000 000
Infrastructure Services	Electrical Services	Electricity Network: Pniel	External Loan	73,43 %	Provisioned In	R3 500 000	R3 500 000	R3 500 000	R3 500 000	R3 500 000	R3 500 000	R3 500 000	R3 850 000	R3 850 000	R3 880 000	R36 080 000
Infrastructure Services	Waste Management: Solid Waste Management	Upgrade Refuse disposal sites (Existing Cell)- Rehab	CRR (Own funds)	73,43 %	Provisioned In	R0	R0	R300 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R300 000
Infrastructure Services	Electrical Services	Energy Balancing - Metering and Mini-Substations:	CRR (Own funds)	72,00 %	Provisioned In	R250 000	R250 000	R250 000	R250 000	R250 000	R250 000	R250 000	R250 000	R250 000	R250 000	R2 500 000
Infrastructure Services	Electrical Services	Electricity Masterplan update	CRR (Own funds)	72,00 %	Fit by Score	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R1 000 000	R0	R0	R0	R1 000 000
Infrastructure Services	Electrical Services	Substation 66kV equipment	CRR (Own funds)	72,00 %	Provisioned In	R2 184 000	R2 295 974	R5 301 136	R6 361 363	R5 831 249	R6 997 499	R7 697 249	R8 466 974	R8 466 974	R10 245 039	R63 847 458
Infrastructure Services	Waste Management:	Upgrade Material Recovery Facility	CRR (Own funds)	72,00 %	Provisioned In	R500 000	R2 000 000	R0	R0	R0	R1 000 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R3 500 000

Directorate	Department	Project Name	Funding Source	Score	Fit Status	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	2028/29	2029/30	2030/31	2031/32	2032/33	Total
	Solid Waste Management															
Infrastructure Services	Traffic Engineering	Traffic Signal Management System	CRR (Own funds)	72,00 %	Provisioned In	R0	R0	R1 000 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R1 000 000
Infrastructure Services	Traffic Engineering	Optic Fibre for Traffic Signals	CRR (Own funds)	69,43 %	Provisioned In	R500 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R500 000
Infrastructure Services	Transport Planning	Bicycle Lockup Facilities	CRR (Own funds)	69,43 %	Provisioned In	R300 000	R0	R0	R500 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R800 000
Infrastructure Services	Waste Management: Solid Waste Management	Expansion of the landfill site (New cells)	CRR (Own funds)	68,00 %	Provisioned In	R0	R16 348 950	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R4 000 000	R4 000 000	R0	R24 348 950
Infrastructure Services	Waste Management: Solid Waste Management	Expansion of the landfill site (New cells)	External Loan	68,00 %	Provisioned In	R46 000 000	R39 251 050	R1 000 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R4 000 000	R4 000 000	R0	R94 251 050
Infrastructure Services	Waste Management: Solid Waste Management	Landfill Gas To Energy	External Loan	68,00 %	Provisioned In	R10 000 000	R20 000 000	R11 000 000	R500 000	R2 000 000	R18 000 000	R500 000	R0	R0	R0	R62 000 000
Infrastructure Services	Electrical Services	System Control Centre & Upgrade Telemetry:	External Loan	68,00 %	Provisioned In	R3 000 000	R2 075 428	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R5 075 428
Infrastructure Services	Electrical Services	System Control Centre & Upgrade Telemetry	CRR (Own funds)	68,00 %	Provisioned In	R3 600 000	R3 960 000	R4 356 000	R4 791 600	R5 270 760	R5 797 836	R6 377 620	R7 015 382	R7 015 382	R8 488 612	R56 673 190
Infrastructure Services	Traffic Engineering	Furniture, Tools & Equipment: Traffic Engineering	CRR (Own funds)	68,00 %	Provisioned In	R150 000	R150 000	R150 000	R150 000	R150 000	R150 000	R150 000	R150 000	R150 000	R0	R1 350 000
Infrastructure Services	Traffic Engineering	Signalisation implementation	CRR (Own funds)	68,00 %	Provisioned In	R500 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R500 000
Infrastructure Services	Traffic Engineering	Traffic Management Improvement Programme	CRR (Own funds)	68,00 %	Provisioned In	R1 000 000	R0	R0	R100 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R1 100 000
Infrastructure Services	Traffic Engineering	Traffic Signal Control: Installation and Upgrading of Traffic Signals and Associated Components	CRR (Own funds)	68,00 %	Provisioned In	R500 000	R500 000	R500 000	R500 000	R500 000	R500 000	R500 000	R500 000	R500 000	R0	R4 500 000
Infrastructure Services	Transport Planning	Comprehensive Integrated Transport Plan	CRR (Own funds)	68,00 %	Provisioned In	R600 000	R0	R372 000	R2 000 000	R1 000 000	R1 000 000	R1 000 000	R1 000 000	R1 000 000	R1 000 000	R8 972 000

Directorate	Department	Project Name	Funding Source	Score	Fit Status	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	2028/29	2029/30	2030/31	2031/32	2032/33	Total
Infrastructure Services	Transport Planning	Comprehensive Integrated Transport Plan	ITP	68,00 %	Provisioned In	R0	R628 000	R628 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R1 256 000
Infrastructure Services	Transport Planning	Khayamandi Pedestrian Bridge (R304, River and Railway Line)	IUDG	68,00 %	Provisioned In	R11 000 000	R10 000 000	R10 000 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R31 000 000
Infrastructure Services	Transport Planning	Park and Ride (Transport Interchange)	CRR (Own funds)	68,00 %	Provisioned In	R250 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R250 000
Infrastructure Services	Transport Planning	Pedestrian Streets in Stellenbosch	CRR (Own funds)	68,00 %	Provisioned In	R0	R1 700 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R1 700 000
Infrastructure Services	Electrical Services	Streetlights R304	CRR (Own funds)	68,00 %	Provisioned In	R0	R0	R1 000 000	R1 000 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R2 000 000
Infrastructure Services	Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Uniepark & Helshoogte Storage and Supply scheme	CRR (Own funds)	68,00 %	Provisioned In	R0	R0	R1 000 000	R40 000 000	R40 000 000	R40 000 000	R40 000 000	R40 000 000	R40 000 000	R0	R241 000 000
Infrastructure Services	Roads and Stormwater	Specialised Vehicle: Jet Machine for Blockages	CRR (Own funds)	68,00 %	Fit with Delay_2			R0	R0	R0	R5 000 000	R0	R0	R32	R0	R5 000 032
Infrastructure Services	Transport Planning	Provision of Bulk Parking Planning & Development	CRR (Own funds)	68,00 %	Provisioned In	R3 000 000	R3 000 000	R3 000 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R9 000 000
Infrastructure Services	Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Bulk Water Supply Pipe: Cloetesville/ Idas Valley	CRR (Own funds)	66,29 %	Provisioned In	R0	R1 000 000	R7 000 000	R14 000 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R22 000 000
Infrastructure Services	Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Bulk Water Supply Pipe Line & Pumpstations: Franschhoek	External Loan	66,29 %	Provisioned In	R1 000 000	R9 000 000	R4 000 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R14 000 000
Infrastructure Services	Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Bulk Water Upgrades Franschhoek	CRR (Own funds)	66,29 %	Provisioned In	R0	R1 000 000	R15 000 000	R20 000 000	R5 000 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R41 000 000
Infrastructure Services	Traffic Engineering	Traffic Calming Projects: Implementation	CRR (Own funds)	66,00 %	Provisioned In	R300 000	R0	R400 000	R0	R0	R400 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R1 100 000
Infrastructure Services	Traffic Engineering	Universal Access Implementation	CRR (Own funds)	66,00 %	Provisioned In	R200 000	R0	R0	R300 000	R0	R0	R300 000	R0	R0	R0	R800 000
Infrastructure Services	Transport Planning	Adam Tas - Technopark Link Road	CRR (Own funds)	66,00 %	Provisioned In	R3 000 000	R5 000 000	R20 000 000	R30 000 000	R30 000 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R88 000 000
Infrastructure Services	Transport Planning	Cycle Plan - Design & Implementation	CRR (Own funds)	66,00 %	Provisioned In	R500 000	R0	R500 000	R500 000	R500 000	R500 000	R500 000	R500 000	R500 000	R500 000	R4 500 000

Directorate	Department	Project Name	Funding Source	Score	Fit Status	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	2028/29	2029/30	2030/31	2031/32	2032/33	Total
Infrastructure Services	Transport Planning	Non-Motorised Transport Implementation	CRR (Own funds)	66,00 %	Provisioned In	R1 000 000	R0	R3 000 000	R3 000 000	R4 000 000	R4 000 000	R4 000 000	R4 000 000	R4 000 000	R4 000 000	R31 000 000
Infrastructure Services	Traffic Engineering	Adhoc: Intersection Improvements	CRR (Own funds)	66,00 %	Provisioned In	R0	R0	R2 000 000	R0	R0	R2 000 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R4 000 000
Infrastructure Services	Traffic Engineering	Main Road Intersection Improvements: Stellenbosch	CRR (Own funds)	66,00 %	Fit with Delay		R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R1 500 000	R15 000 000	R15 000 000	R0	R31 500 000
Infrastructure Services	Roads and Stormwater	Bridge Construction	IUDG	65,43 %	Fit by Score	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0
Infrastructure Services	Electrical Services	Automatic Meter Reader	CRR (Own funds)	64,00 %	Provisioned In	R400 000	R400 000	R440 000	R484 000	R532 400	R585 640	R644 204	R708 624	R708 624	R857 436	R5 760 928
Infrastructure Services	Electrical Services	Meter Panels	CRR (Own funds)	64,00 %	Provisioned In	R250 000	R250 000	R250 000	R250 000	R250 000	R250 000	R250 000	R250 000	R250 000	R250 000	R2 500 000
Infrastructure Services	Electrical Services	Replace Ineffective Meters	CRR (Own funds)	64,00 %	Provisioned In	R250 000	R0	R302 500	R332 750	R366 025	R402 628	R442 890	R487 179	R487 179	R589 487	R3 660 638
Infrastructure Services	Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Bulk Water Supply Klapmuts	External Loan	63,43 %	Provisioned In	R8 000 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R8 000 000
Infrastructure Services	Water and Wastewater Services: Water		External Loan	63,43 %	Provisioned In	R32 500 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R32 500 000
Infrastructure Services	Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Bulk Water Supply Pipeline & Reservoir - Jamestown	CRR (Own funds)	63,43 %	Roll-Over	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0
Infrastructure Services	Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Dwarsriver Bulk Supply Augmentation and Network Upgrades	CRR (Own funds)	63,43 %	Provisioned In	R7 000 000	R0	R750 000	R750 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R8 500 000
Infrastructure Services	Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Water Treatment Works: Idasvalley	External Loan	63,43 %	Provisioned In	R1 000 000	R0	R0	R0	R3 000 000	R30 000 000	R50 000 000	R10 000 000	R10 000 000	R0	R104 000 000
Planning and Development Services	Housing Development	Housing Projects	CRR (Own funds)	62,29 %	Provisioned In	R500 000	R500 000	R500 000	R4 300 000	R1 500 000	R1 500 000	R1 500 000	R1 500 000	R1 500 000	R1 500 000	R14 800 000
Planning and Development Services	Housing Development	Erf 7001 Cloetessville (380) FLISP	Human Settlements Grant	62,29 %	Provisioned In	R1 300 000	R0	R6 000 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R7 300 000
Planning and Development	Housing Development	Kayamandi Town Centre	ISUPG	62,29 %	Provisioned In	R0	R6 000 000	R6 000 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R12 000 000

Directorate	Department	Project Name	Funding Source	Score	Fit Status	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	2028/29	2029/30	2030/31	2031/32	2032/33	Total
Development Services																
Planning and Development Services	Housing Development	Kayamandi Watergang Northern Extension (2000)	Human Settlements Grant	62,29 %	Provisioned In	R0	R6 000 000	R6 000 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R12 000 000
Infrastructure Services	Project Management Unit (PMU)	Housing Projects	CRR (Own funds)	62,29 %	Provisioned In	R250 000	R300 000	R350 000	R400 000	R500 000	R500 000	R500 000	R500 000	R500 000	R500 000	R4 300 000
Infrastructure Services	Water and Wastewater Services: Water	112 New 5 MI Reservoir: Cloetesville	CRR (Own funds)	62,29 %	Provisioned In	R0	R0	R500 000	R2 000 000	R26 500 000	R3 000 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R32 000 000
Infrastructure Services	Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Koelenhof and Mariendahl Bulk Water Supply Upgrade	CRR (Own funds)	62,29 %	Fit with Delay		R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R500 000	R500 000	R40 000 000	R41 000 000
Planning and Development Services	Housing Development	Erf 7001 Cloetesville (380) FLISP	CRR (Own funds)	62,29 %	Provisioned In	R0	R4 100 000	R500 000	R11 400 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R16 000 000
Planning and Development Services	Housing Development	Kayamandi Town Centre	CRR (Own funds)	62,29 %	Fit with Delay_4					R0	R0	R0	R6 000 000	R6 000 000	R6 000 000	R18 000 000
Planning and Development Services	Housing Development	Kayamandi Watergang Northern Extension (2000)	CRR (Own funds)	62,29 %	Fit with Delay_4					R0	R0	R0	R6 000 000	R6 000 000	R6 000 000	R18 000 000
Planning and Development Services	Housing Development	Franschhoek Meerlust: Bosdorp (±200 services & ±200 units)	Human Settlements Grant	62,29 %	Fit with Delay_4					R0	R0	R0	R6 000 000	R6 000 000	R15 800 000	R27 800 000
Planning and Development Services	IHS: Informal Settlements	Enkanini	CRR (Own funds)	62,29 %	Fit with Delay_4					R0	R0	R0	R6 000 000	R6 000 000	R6 000 000	R18 000 000
Planning and Development Services	Housing Development	Northern Extension Watergang Informal Settlements Basic Services	CRR (Own funds)	62,29 %	Fit with Delay_4					R0	R0	R0	R3 000 000	R3 000 000	R0	R6 000 000
Infrastructure Services	Water and Wastewater	Effluent Recycling of Waste Water 10MI per day	CRR (Own funds)	62,00 %	Fit by Score	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0

Directorate	Department	Project Name	Funding Source	Score	Fit Status	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	2028/29	2029/30	2030/31	2031/32	2032/33	Total
	Services: Sanitation															
Infrastructure Services	Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Upgrade of WWTW Wemmershoek	External Loan	60,29 %	Provisioned In	R19 500 000	R45 000 000	R5 000 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R69 500 000
Infrastructure Services	Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Cloetesville Bulk Sewer Upgrade	CRR (Own funds)	60,29 %	Provisioned In	R1 000 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R1 000 000
Infrastructure Services	Electrical Services	Ad-Hoc Provision of Streetlighting	CRR (Own funds)	60,00 %	Provisioned In	R2 000 000	R2 100 000	R2 140 000	R2 289 800	R2 450 086	R2 621 592	R2 805 103	R3 001 460	R3 001 460	R3 436 372	R25 845 874
Infrastructure Services	Transport Planning	Stellenbosch Tour Bus Parking	CRR (Own funds)	60,00 %	Provisioned In	R600 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R600 000
Planning and Development Services	Housing Development	Jamestown: Housing	Human Settlements Grant	59,43 %	Provisioned In	R0	R6 000 000	R6 000 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R12 000 000
Planning and Development Services	Housing Development	Klapmuts La Rochelle (100)	Human Settlements Grant	59,43 %	Provisioned In	R283 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R283 000
Infrastructure Services	Project Management Unit (PMU)	Kayamandi: Zone O (±711 services)	ISUP	59,43 %	Provisioned In	R13 350 000	R10 080 000	R0	R0	R0	R9 152 000	R10 000 000	R0	R0	R0	R42 582 000
Infrastructure Services	Project Management Unit (PMU)	Franschhoek Mooiwater Basic Services	ISUP	59,43 %	Provisioned In	R5 000 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R5 000 000
Infrastructure Services	Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Sewerpipe Replacement: Dorp Straat Alexander Street	CRR (Own funds)	59,43 %	Provisioned In	R0	R0	R2 000 000	R18 000 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R20 000 000
Infrastructure Services	Roads and Stormwater	Klapmuts Transport Network	CRR (Own funds)	59,43 %	Provisioned In	R600 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R600 000
Infrastructure Services	Roads and Stormwater	Wilderbosch Extension to Trumali	CRR (Own funds)	59,43 %	Provisioned In	R1 500 000	R1 500 000	R3 000 000	R7 000 000	R7 000 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R20 000 000
Infrastructure Services	Project Management Unit (PMU)	Franschhoek Mooiwater Basic Services	CRR (Own funds)	59,43 %	Fit with Delay_4					R0	R0	R0	R15 136 000	R15 136 000	R0	R30 272 000
Infrastructure Services	Water and Wastewater Services: Water	106 Bulk Water Supply Pipe Reservoir: Dwars	CRR (Own funds)	59,43 %	Fit with Delay		R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R500 000	R500 000	R17 500 000	R18 500 000

Directorate	Department	Project Name	Funding Source	Score	Fit Status	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	2028/29	2029/30	2030/31	2031/32	2032/33	Total
		Rivier (Johannesdal / Kylemore / Pniel)														
Infrastructure Services	Roads and Stormwater	Adam Tas Road Intersection Upgrades	CRR (Own funds)	59,43 %	Provisioned In	R1 000 000	R300 000	R300 000	R0	R0	R2 000 000	R10 000 000	R0	R0	R0	R13 600 000
Planning and Development Services	Housing Development	Erf 64, Kylemore	Human Settlements Grant	59,43 %	Provisioned In	R833 000	R2 000 000	R0	R6 000 000	R15 000 000	R15 000 000	R15 800 000	R15 800 000	R15 800 000	R0	R86 233 000
Planning and Development Services	Housing Development	Jamestown: Housing	CRR (Own funds)	59,43 %	Fit with Delay_4					R0	R0	R0	R6 000 000	R6 000 000	R6 000 000	R18 000 000
Planning and Development Services	Housing Development	Klapmuts La Rochelle (100)	CRR (Own funds)	59,43 %	Fit with Delay_4					R0	R0	R0	R6 600 000	R6 600 000	R0	R13 200 000
Infrastructure Services	Roads and Stormwater	Gravel Roads Devon Valley - Safety Improvements Structural Repairs	CRR (Own funds)	58,29 %	Provisioned In	R0	R500 000	R300 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R800 000
Infrastructure Services	Roads and Stormwater	Reseal Roads - Kylemore & Surrounding	CRR (Own funds)	58,29 %	Provisioned In	R100 000	R100 000	R1 500 000	R0	R0	R1 500 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R3 200 000
Infrastructure Services	Roads and Stormwater	Reseal Roads - Franschhoek & Surrounding	CRR (Own funds)	58,29 %	Provisioned In	R2 000 000	R100 000	R100 000	R2 000 000	R0	R0	R2 000 000	R0	R0	R0	R6 200 000
Infrastructure Services	Traffic Engineering	Main Road Intersection Improvements: Franschhoek	CRR (Own funds)	58,29 %	Provisioned In	R10 000 000	R2 129 950	R0	R0	R0	R1 500 000	R10 000 000	R750 000	R750 000	R0	R25 129 950
Infrastructure Services	Traffic Engineering	Main road intersection improvements: Helshoogte rd/La Colline	CRR (Own funds)	58,29 %	Provisioned In	R3 000 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R3 000 000
Planning and Development Services	IHS: Informal Settlements	Upgrading of Informal Settlements: General	CRR (Own funds)	58,00 %	Fit with Delay_3				R0	R0	R0	R0	R500 000	R500 000	R500 000	R1 500 000
Infrastructure Services	Water and Wastewater	Upgrade of WWTW: Klapmuts	CRR (Own funds)	57,43 %	Provisioned In	R15 040 350	R35 000 000	R10 500 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R60 540 350

Directorate	Department	Project Name	Funding Source	Score	Fit Status	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	2028/29	2029/30	2030/31	2031/32	2032/33	Total
	Services: Sanitation															
Infrastructure Services	Traffic Engineering	Jamestown Transport Network - School Street	CRR (Own funds)	57,43 %	Provisioned In	R3 000 000	R0	R2 000 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R5 000 000
Infrastructure Services	Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Bulk Sewer Upgrade: Dwarsriver Area (Kylemore, Boschendal, Pniel)	CRR (Own funds)	57,43 %	Fit with Delay_4					R0	R0	R0	R1 500 000	R1 500 000	R8 500 000	R11 500 000
Infrastructure Services	Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Klapmuts Bulk Sewer Upgrade	CRR (Own funds)	57,43 %	Fit by Score	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R15 000 000	R15 000 000
Infrastructure Services	Traffic Engineering	LDV Roads and Signs Maintenance	CRR (Own funds)	57,43 %	Provisioned In	R500 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R1 000 000	R0	R0	R0	R1 500 000
Planning and Development Services	IHS: Informal Settlements	Langrug UISP (1899) Subdivisional area	CRR (Own funds)	56,57 %	Provisioned In	R250 000	R500 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R750 000
Planning and Development Services	IHS: Informal Settlements	LangrugFranschhoek Mooiwater 236	ISUPG	56,57 %	Fit by Score	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0
Planning and Development Services	IHS: Informal Settlements	Rehabilitation of Langrug Dam and Engineering Services	CRR (Own funds)	56,57 %	Fit with Delay_4					R0	R0	R0	R1 050 000	R1 050 000	R2 000 000	R4 100 000
Infrastructure Services	Waste Management: Solid Waste Management	Major Drop-Offs: Construction - Franschhoek	External Loan	56,29 %	Provisioned In	R500 000	R3 000 000	R2 000 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R5 500 000
Infrastructure Services	Waste Management: Solid Waste Management	Franschhoek: Area Cleaning Depot	CRR (Own funds)	56,29 %	Provisioned In	R1 000 000	R2 000 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R3 000 000
Infrastructure Services	Transport Planning	Taxi Rank Franschhoek CDB	CRR (Own funds)	56,29 %	Provisioned In	R500 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R500 000
Infrastructure Services	Traffic Engineering	Road Upgrades at School Precincts	CRR (Own funds)	56,00 %	Provisioned In	R200 000	R200 000	R200 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R600 000
Corporate Services	Properties and Municipal Building Maintenance	Kayamandi: Upgrading of Makapula Hall	CRR (Own funds)	56,00 %	Provisioned In	R2 000 000	R1 000 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R1 100 000	R1 100 000	R0	R5 200 000

Directorate	Department	Project Name	Funding Source	Score	Fit Status	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	2028/29	2029/30	2030/31	2031/32	2032/33	Total
Infrastructure Services	Roads and Stormwater	Specialist Vehicle TLB - Digger Loader	CRR (Own funds)	56,00 %	Provisioned In	R0	R3 000 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R3 000 000	R0	R0	R0	R6 000 000
Infrastructure Services	Roads and Stormwater	Vehicles Replacement: Light Vehicles (LDV)	CRR (Own funds)	56,00 %	Fit with Delay_2			R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R1 000 000	R32	R0	R1 000 032
Infrastructure Services	Traffic Engineering	Heavy Duty Vehicle (Truck)	CRR (Own funds)	56,00 %	Fit with Delay		R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R3 000 000	R3 000 000	R0	R6 000 000
Infrastructure Services	Transport Planning	Non-Motorised Transport Plan	CRR (Own funds)	56,00 %	Fit with Delay_2			R0	R0	R0	R1 000 000	R0	R0	R32	R0	R1 000 032
Corporate Services	Properties and Municipal Building Maintenance	Upgrading of Public Amenities: Kayamandi	CRR (Own funds)	56,00 %	Fit by Score	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R500 000	R500 000	R0	R1 000 000
Infrastructure Services	Roads and Stormwater	Reseal Roads - Klappmuts, Raithby & Surrounding	CRR (Own funds)	55,43 %	Provisioned In	R1 250 000	R100 000	R100 000	R0	R1 500 000	R0	R0	R1 500 000	R1 500 000	R0	R5 950 000
Infrastructure Services	Roads and Stormwater	River Rehabilitation Implementation	CRR (Own funds)	54,00 %	Provisioned In	R1 000 000	R100 000	R100 000	R0	R1 000 000	R100 000	R100 000	R0	R0	R0	R2 400 000
Infrastructure Services	Roads and Stormwater	Rivers Rehabilitation Planning & Design	CRR (Own funds)	54,00 %	Fit with Delay_4					R0	R0	R0	R500 000	R500 000	R0	R1 000 000
Infrastructure Services	Roads and Stormwater	Upgrade Stormwater Retention Facilities	CRR (Own funds)	54,00 %	Provisioned In	R500 000	R1 000 000	R500 000	R0	R1 500 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R1 500 000	R5 000 000
Infrastructure Services	Traffic Engineering	Bird Street Dualling - Adam Tas to Kayamandi	CRR (Own funds)	54,00 %	Provisioned In	R500 000	R5 000 000	R10 000 000	R15 000 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R30 500 000
Infrastructure Services	Roads and Stormwater	Upgrade Stormwater System	CRR (Own funds)	54,00 %	Provisioned In	R100 000	R50 000	R50 000	R200 000	R0	R0	R200 000	R0	R0	R0	R600 000
Infrastructure Services	Roads and Stormwater	Wilderbosch Extension to Technopark	CRR (Own funds)	54,00 %	Fit with Delay_3				R0	R0	R0	R0	R1 500 000	R1 500 000	R0	R3 000 000
Infrastructure Services	Roads and Stormwater	Adhoc Minor Upgrading of Roads - WC024	CRR (Own funds)	54,00 %	Provisioned In	R300 000	R300 000	R700 000	R0	R0	R700 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R2 000 000
Infrastructure Services	Transport Planning	Public Transport Service (Inclusive of Disabled)	CRR (Own funds)	54,00 %	Provisioned In	R0	R500 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R500 000
Infrastructure Services	Waste Management: Solid Waste Management	Major Drop-offs: Construction - Klappmuts	CRR (Own funds)	53,43 %	Provisioned In	R800 000	R4 000 000	R3 000 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R7 800 000

Directorate	Department	Project Name	Funding Source	Score	Fit Status	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	2028/29	2029/30	2030/31	2031/32	2032/33	Total
Infrastructure Services	Waste Management: Solid Waste Management	Major Drop-offs: Construction - Klapmuts	DC - Refuse	53,43 %	Provisioned In	R0	R2 199 985	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R2 199 985
Infrastructure Services	Electrical Services	Upgrading of Offices Beltana	CRR (Own funds)	52,29 %	Provisioned In	R500 000	R500 000	R500 000	R500 000	R500 000	R500 000	R500 000	R500 000	R500 000	R500 000	R5 000 000
Infrastructure Services	Transport Planning	Public Transport Facilities (Taxi Ranks) Adhoc Upgrades	CRR (Own funds)	52,29 %	Provisioned In	R0	R500 000	R0	R1 000 000	R0	R1 000 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R2 500 000
Infrastructure Services	Waste Management: Solid Waste Management	Formalize skip areas	CRR (Own funds)	52,00 %	Fit with Delay		R0	R0	R0	R0	R200 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R200 000
Infrastructure Services	Waste Management: Solid Waste Management	Mini Waste drop-off facilities at Inf Settlements	CRR (Own funds)	52,00 %	Provisioned In	R200 000	R100 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R300 000
Infrastructure Services	Waste Management: Solid Waste Management	Skips (5,5Kl)	CRR (Own funds)	52,00 %	Provisioned In	R200 000	R0	R200 000	R0	R200 000	R0	R200 000	R0	R0	R0	R800 000
Infrastructure Services	Waste Management: Solid Waste Management	Street Refuse Bins	CRR (Own funds)	52,00 %	Provisioned In	R300 000	R0	R0	R400 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R700 000
Infrastructure Services	Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Chlorination Installation: Upgrade	CRR (Own funds)	52,00 %	Provisioned In	R2 000 000	R2 000 000	R1 500 000	R500 000	R0	R500 000	R1 000 000	R2 000 000	R2 000 000	R0	R11 500 000
Infrastructure Services	Transport Planning	Update Roads Master Plan for WC024	CRR (Own funds)	52,00 %	Provisioned In	R0	R2 000 000	R0	R0	R2 000 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R4 000 000
Corporate Services	Properties and Municipal Building Maintenance	Structural Upgrade: Jamestown Ward Office and Library	CRR (Own funds)	51,43 %	Provisioned In	R2 900 000	R1 000 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R3 900 000
Infrastructure Services	Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Water Treatment Works: Franschoek	CRR (Own funds)	50,29 %	Provisioned In	R2 500 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R2 500 000
Corporate Services	Properties and Municipal Building Maintenance	Upgrade Millenium Hall Pniel	CRR (Own funds)	50,29 %	Provisioned In	R200 000	R800 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R1 000 000

Directorate	Department	Project Name	Funding Source	Score	Fit Status	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	2028/29	2029/30	2030/31	2031/32	2032/33	Total
Infrastructure Services	Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Upgrade of Franschoek Reservoirs and Pipelines	CRR (Own funds)	50,29 %	Fit by Score	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0
Corporate Services	Properties and Municipal Building Maintenance	Flats: Terrain Improvements: Kayamandi	CRR (Own funds)	50,29 %	Fit with Delay_3				R0	R0	R0	R0	R4 000 000	R4 000 000	R0	R8 000 000
Corporate Services	Properties and Municipal Building Maintenance	Multi- Purpose Centre: Kayamandi	CRR (Own funds)	50,29 %	Provisioned In	R0	R0	R400 000	R0	R10 000 000	R15 000 000	R15 000 000	R0	R0	R0	R40 400 000
Corporate Services	Properties and Municipal Building Maintenance	Upgrading of Creche: Kayamandi	CRR (Own funds)	50,29 %	Fit by Score	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R350 000	R350 000	R0	R700 000
Corporate Services	Properties and Municipal Building Maintenance	Upgrading of Groendal Community Hall	CRR (Own funds)	50,29 %	Fit with Delay		R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R300 000	R800 000	R800 000	R500 000	R2 400 000
Corporate Services	Properties and Municipal Building Maintenance	Upgrading of Groendal Sports Grounds	CRR (Own funds)	50,29 %	Fit with Delay		R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R700 000	R700 000	R500 000	R1 900 000
Corporate Services	Properties and Municipal Building Maintenance	Upgrading of Stellenbosch Town Hall	CRR (Own funds)	50,29 %	Fit with Delay_2			R0	R0	R0	R5 000 000	R0	R0	R32	R0	R5 000 032
Corporate Services	Information and Communications Technology (ICT)	Public WI-FI Network	CRR (Own funds)	50,00 %	Fit by Score	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0
Corporate Services	Properties and Municipal Building Maintenance	Structural Improvement: General	CRR (Own funds)	50,00 %	Provisioned In	R2 000 000	R3 000 000	R0	R0	R1 500 000	R2 000 000	R2 000 000	R2 000 000	R2 000 000	R0	R14 500 000
Corporate Services	Properties and Municipal Building Maintenance	Structural improvements at the Van der Stel Sport grounds	CRR (Own funds)	50,00 %	Provisioned In	R3 500 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R3 500 000

Directorate	Department	Project Name	Funding Source	Score	Fit Status	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	2028/29	2029/30	2030/31	2031/32	2032/33	Total
Corporate Services	Properties and Municipal Building Maintenance	Structural Maintenance/Upgrade: Beltana	CRR (Own funds)	50,00 %	Provisioned In	R2 000 000	R2 000 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R4 000 000	R4 000 000	R4 000 000	R0	R16 000 000
Corporate Services	Properties and Municipal Building Maintenance	Structural Upgrade: Heritage Building	CRR (Own funds)	50,00 %	Provisioned In	R5 781 000	R0	R0	R0	R4 000 000	R2 000 000	R2 000 000	R2 000 000	R2 000 000	R0	R17 781 000
Corporate Services	Information and Communications Technology (ICT)	Communication Tower / Highsites	CRR (Own funds)	50,00 %	Fit by Score	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0
Corporate Services	Information and Communications Technology (ICT)	Cable Reticulation and Management. Main building	CRR (Own funds)	50,00 %	Provisioned In	R1 000 000	R500 000	R500 000	R1 000 000	R1 000 000	R500 000	R500 000	R1 000 000	R1 000 000	R500 000	R7 500 000
Infrastructure Services	Water and Wastewater Services: Water	115 Storage Dam and Reservoir Upgrade	CRR (Own funds)	49,43 %	Fit by Score	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R500 000	R500 000	R0	R1 000 000
Infrastructure Services	Roads and Stormwater	Lanquedoc Access road and Bridge	CRR (Own funds)	48,29 %	Provisioned In	R0	R3 000 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R3 000 000
Infrastructure Services	Roads and Stormwater	Lanquedoc Access road and Bridge	DC-Roads	48,29 %	Provisioned In	R5 000 000	R12 000 000	R15 000 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R32 000 000
Infrastructure Services	Electrical Services	Vehicles: Electrical Services	CRR (Own funds)	48,00 %	Provisioned In	R0	R2 800 000	R0	R3 200 000	R0	R0	R0	R3 800 000	R3 800 000	R5 700 000	R19 300 000
Infrastructure Services	Waste Management: Solid Waste Management	Transfer Station: Stellenbosch Planning and Design	External Loan	48,00 %	Provisioned In	R0	R1 000 000	R10 000 000	R11 000 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R22 000 000
Infrastructure Services	Waste Management: Solid Waste Management	Waste Minimization Projects	CRR (Own funds)	48,00 %	Provisioned In	R500 000	R500 000	R500 000	R0	R0	R500 000	R1 000 000	R1 000 000	R1 000 000	R0	R5 000 000
Infrastructure Services	Transport Planning	Technopark Kerb and Channel Upgrade	CRR (Own funds)	48,00 %	Provisioned In	R0	R1 500 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R1 500 000
Infrastructure Services	Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Extension Of WWTW: Stellenbosch	CRR (Own funds)	47,43 %	Provisioned In	R2 000 000	R4 000 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R4 000 000	R45 000 000	R45 000 000	R0	R100 000 000

Directorate	Department	Project Name	Funding Source	Score	Fit Status	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	2028/29	2029/30	2030/31	2031/32	2032/33	Total
Infrastructure Services	Water and Wastewater Services: Water	109 Water Treatment Works: Paradyskloof and Associated works	CRR (Own funds)	47,43 %	Fit with Delay_3				R0	R0	R0	R0	R500 000	R500 000	R18 000 000	R19 000 000
Infrastructure Services	Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Blaauwklippen Drainage Area (Sewer Network Jamestown)	CRR (Own funds)	47,43 %	Fit with Delay		R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R1 000 000	R1 000 000	R20 000 000	R22 000 000
Corporate Services	Properties and Municipal Building Maintenance	New Multi-purpose centre: Jamestown	CRR (Own funds)	47,43 %	Fit with Delay		R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R500 000	R500 000	R10 000 000	R11 000 000
Infrastructure Services	Electrical Services	Emergency Electricity Supply: Pniel Offices	CRR (Own funds)	47,43 %	Fit by Score	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0
Corporate Services	Properties and Municipal Building Maintenance	Upgrading of Business Hub: La Motte	CRR (Own funds)	47,43 %	Fit with Delay		R0	R0	R0	R0	R500 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R500 000
Infrastructure Services	Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Refurbish Plant & Equipment - Raithby WWTW	External Loan	46,00 %	Provisioned In	R5 500 000	R2 500 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R8 000 000
Infrastructure Services	Traffic Engineering	Pedestrian Crossing Implementation	CRR (Own funds)	46,00 %	Provisioned In	R300 000	R100 000	R100 000	R300 000	R0	R0	R300 000	R0	R0	R0	R1 100 000
Infrastructure Services	Traffic Engineering	Raised Intersection Implementation	CRR (Own funds)	46,00 %	Provisioned In	R0	R600 000	R0	R0	R600 000	R0	R0	R600 000	R600 000	R0	R2 400 000
Infrastructure Services	Traffic Engineering	Road Safety Improvements	CRR (Own funds)	46,00 %	Provisioned In	R0	R500 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R500 000
Corporate Services	Properties and Municipal Building Maintenance	Airconditioners	CRR (Own funds)	46,00 %	Provisioned In	R300 000	R500 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R800 000
Corporate Services	Properties and Municipal Building Maintenance	Upgrade Facilities for the Disabled	CRR (Own funds)	46,00 %	Provisioned In	R200 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R200 000
Infrastructure Services	Water and Wastewater Services: Water	New Jamestown Reservoir and Network Upgrades	CRR (Own funds)	46,00 %	Fit by Score	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0
Corporate Services	Properties and Municipal	Upgrading of Traffic Offices: Stellenbosch	CRR (Own funds)	46,00 %	Fit with Delay_2			R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R2 000 000	R32 000 000	R14 000 000	R16 000 032

Directorate	Department	Project Name	Funding Source	Score	Fit Status	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	2028/29	2029/30	2030/31	2031/32	2032/33	Total
	Building Maintenance															
Infrastructure Services	Water and Wastewater Services: Water	113 New 1 ML Raithby Reservoir Planning & Design	CRR (Own funds)	44,57 %	Fit with Delay_4					R0	R0	R0	R500 000	R500 000	R25 000 000	R26 000 000
Planning and Development Services	Housing Development	La Motte Old Forest Station (±430 services & ±430 units)	Human Settlements Grant	39,43 %	Provisioned In	R1 500 000	R0	R6 000 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R7 500 000
Community and Protection Services	Fire and Rescue Services	Major Fire Pumper	CRR (Own funds)	39,43 %	Fit with Delay_2			R0	R0	R0	R6 000 000	R0	R0	R32	R0	R6 000 032
Planning and Development Services	Housing Development	La Motte Old Forest Station (±430 services & ±430 units)	CRR (Own funds)	39,43 %	Fit by Score	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0
Corporate Services	Properties and Municipal Building Maintenance	New Depot: La Motte	CRR (Own funds)	38,29 %	Provisioned In	R0	R300 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R300 000
Corporate Services	Properties and Municipal Building Maintenance	Upgrading Fencing	CRR (Own funds)	38,00 %	Provisioned In	R1 000 000	R1 000 000	R1 000 000	R0	R500 000	R500 000	R500 000	R500 000	R500 000	R0	R5 500 000
Community and Protection Services	Fire and Rescue Services	Rapid Response Vehicle	CRR (Own funds)	38,00 %	Provisioned In	R0	R1 000 000	R0	R0	R1 500 000	R0	R0	R2 000 000	R2 000 000	R0	R6 500 000
Community and Protection Services	Law Enforcement and Security	Install and Upgrade CCTV/ LPR Cameras In WC024	CRR (Own funds)	38,00 %	Provisioned In	R1 000 000	R2 000 000	R0	R0	R2 000 000	R2 000 000	R2 000 000	R0	R0	R0	R9 000 000
Community and Protection Services	Law Enforcement and Security	Install Computerized Access Security Systems and CCTV Cameras At Municipal Buildings	CRR (Own funds)	38,00 %	Provisioned In	R1 200 000	R1 000 000	R0	R0	R850 000	R900 000	R950 000	R0	R0	R0	R4 900 000
Community and Protection Services	Law Enforcement and Security	Law Enforcement Tools and Equipment	CRR (Own funds)	38,00 %	Provisioned In	R0	R300 000	R0	R0	R750 000	R750 000	R750 000	R750 000	R750 000	R0	R4 050 000

Directorate	Department	Project Name	Funding Source	Score	Fit Status	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	2028/29	2029/30	2030/31	2031/32	2032/33	Total
Community and Protection Services	Law Enforcement and Security	K9 Unit/ Horse Stables	CRR (Own funds)	38,00 %	Fit with Delay_2			R0	R0	R0	R2 500 000	R0	R0	R32	R0	R2 500 032
Infrastructure Services	Electrical Services	Alternative Energy (UPS for buildings - ICT equipment)	CRR (Own funds)	38,00 %	Provisioned In	R1 000 000	R2 000 000	R2 000 000	R2 000 000	R1 000 000	R1 000 000	R1 000 000	R2 000 000	R2 000 000	R2 000 000	R16 000 000
Corporate Services	Information and Communications Technology (ICT)	Backup and Disaster Recovery	CRR (Own funds)	38,00 %	Fit by Score	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R1 000 000	R1 000 000
Corporate Services	Information and Communications Technology (ICT)	Communication Network	CRR (Own funds)	38,00 %	Provisioned In	R4 000 000	R1 500 000	R1 500 000	R750 000	R2 250 000	R1 100 000	R1 100 000	R1 100 000	R1 100 000	R1 100 000	R15 500 000
Infrastructure Services	Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Upgrade of WWTW: Pniel & Decommissioning Of Franschhoek	External Loan	36,00 %	Fit with Delay		R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R684 431	R684 431	R0	R1 368 862
Infrastructure Services	Infrastructure Services	Furniture, Tools & Equipment	CRR (Own funds)	36,00 %	Provisioned In	R75 000	R75 000	R75 000	R50 000	R75 000	R75 000	R75 000	R50 000	R50 000	R75 000	R675 000
Infrastructure Services	Electrical Services	Small Capital: Fte Electrical Services	CRR (Own funds)	36,00 %	Provisioned In	R100 000	R100 000	R333 183	R366 501	R403 151	R443 466	R487 813	R536 594	R536 594	R649 279	R3 956 579
Infrastructure Services	Roads and Stormwater	Furniture, Tools & Equipment: Roads & Stormwater	CRR (Own funds)	36,00 %	Provisioned In	R400 000	R400 000	R400 000	R400 000	R400 000	R400 000	R400 000	R400 000	R400 000	R400 000	R4 000 000
Infrastructure Services	Roads and Stormwater	Specialized Vehicles: Heavy Duty Vehicles: Roads	CRR (Own funds)	36,00 %	Provisioned In	R2 500 000	R2 000 000	R2 500 000	R0	R0	R0	R6 000 000	R0	R0	R0	R13 000 000
Infrastructure Services	Traffic Engineering	Specialized Equipment: Roadmarking Machine + Trailer	CRR (Own funds)	36,00 %	Provisioned In	R0	R500 000	R600 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R1 100 000
Corporate Services	Properties and Municipal Building Maintenance	Furniture, Tools & Equipment: Property Management	CRR (Own funds)	34,00 %	Provisioned In	R250 000	R250 000	R0	R0	R250 000	R250 000	R250 000	R250 000	R250 000	R0	R1 750 000
Community and Protection Services	Fire and Rescue Services	Furniture, Tools & Equipment: Fire	CRR (Own funds)	34,00 %	Provisioned In	R200 000	R50 000	R0	R0	R100 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R350 000

Directorate	Department	Project Name	Funding Source	Score	Fit Status	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	2028/29	2029/30	2030/31	2031/32	2032/33	Total
Community and Protection Services	Law Enforcement and Security	Furniture, Tools & Equipment: Law Enforcement	CRR (Own funds)	34,00 %	Provisioned In	R150 000	R200 000	R0	R0	R200 000	R200 000	R200 000	R0	R0	R0	R950 000
Community and Protection Services	Law Enforcement and Security	Vehicle Fleet: Law Enforcement	CRR (Own funds)	34,00 %	Provisioned In	R1 365 972	R2 500 000	R0	R0	R2 500 000	R2 500 000	R2 500 000	R0	R0	R0	R11 365 972
Community and Protection Services	Traffic Services	Furniture, Tools & Equipment: Traffic Services	CRR (Own funds)	34,00 %	Provisioned In	R130 000	R45 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R175 000
Community and Protection Services	Traffic Services	Specialized Equipment: Traffic	CRR (Own funds)	34,00 %	Provisioned In	R0	R1 500 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R1 500 000
Community and Protection Services	Traffic Services	Specialized Vehicles: Traffic	CRR (Own funds)	34,00 %	Provisioned In	R0	R1 750 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R1 750 000
Community and Protection Services	Traffic Services	Vehicle Fleet: Traffic	CRR (Own funds)	34,00 %	Provisioned In	R1 200 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R1 200 000
Financial Services	Financial Management Services	Furniture, Tools & Equipment	CRR (Own funds)	34,00 %	Provisioned In	R250 000	R250 000	R250 000	R250 000	R250 000	R250 000	R250 000	R250 000	R250 000	R250 000	R2 500 000
Financial Services	Vehicle Fleet: FMS	Vehicle Fleet: FMS	CRR (Own funds)	34,00 %	Provisioned In	R500 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R500 000
Corporate Services	Information and Communications Technology (ICT)	Server Storage expansion and upgrades	CRR (Own funds)	34,00 %	Provisioned In	R2 000 000	R1 000 000	R1 000 000	R2 000 000	R1 000 000	R1 000 000	R2 000 000	R2 000 000	R2 000 000	R1 000 000	R15 000 000
Community and Protection Services	Sports Grounds and Picnic Sites	Skate Board Park	CRR (Own funds)	33,14 %	Fit with Delay_2			R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R550 000	R32	R0	R550 032
Infrastructure Services	Waste Management: Solid Waste Management	Vehicles: Solid Waste	CRR (Own funds)	32,00 %	Provisioned In	R2 500 000	R2 500 000	R3 500 000	R9 600 000	R3 500 000	R5 000 000	R7 000 000	R0	R0	R3 800 000	R37 400 000

Directorate	Department	Project Name	Funding Source	Score	Fit Status	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	2028/29	2029/30	2030/31	2031/32	2032/33	Total
Infrastructure Services	Waste Management: Solid Waste Management	Integrated Waste Management Plan	CRR (Own funds)	32,00 %	Fit with Delay		R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R100 000	R600 000	R600 000	R0	R1 300 000
Community and Protection Services	Environmental Management: Implementation	Papegaaiberg Nature Reserve	CRR (Own funds)	32,00 %	Fit with Delay_2			R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R2 000 000	R32	R0	R2 000 032
Community and Protection Services	Sports Grounds and Picnic Sites	Jonkershoek Picnic Site upgrades	CRR (Own funds)	31,43 %	Provisioned In	R500 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R500 000
Community and Protection Services	Environmental Management: Implementation	Jonkershoek Picnic Site: Upgrade of Facilities.	CRR (Own funds)	31,43 %	Provisioned In	R700 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R200 000	R0	R200 000	R200 000	R0	R1 300 000
Infrastructure Services	Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Kayamandi Bulk Sewer	CRR (Own funds)	30,29 %	Fit with Delay_2			R0	R0	R0	R5 000 000	R0	R0	R32	R0	R5 000 032
Community and Protection Services	Community Services: Library Services	Upgrading: Cloetesville Library	CRR (Own funds)	30,29 %	Provisioned In	R180 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R180 000
Community and Protection Services	Sports Grounds and Picnic Sites	Kayamandi Sports Ground	CRR (Own funds)	30,29 %	Provisioned In	R300 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R300 000
Planning and Development Services	Economic Development & Tourism	Establishment of the Kayamandi Informal Trading Area	RSEP	30,29 %	Provisioned In	R1 000 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R1 000 000
Infrastructure Services	Project Management Unit (PMU)	Furniture, Tools and Equipment	CRR (Own funds)	30,29 %	Provisioned In	R50 000	R75 000	R75 000	R110 000	R120 000	R130 000	R140 000	R150 000	R150 000	R170 000	R1 170 000
Infrastructure Services	Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Northern Extension: Phase 2 Sanitation Infrastructure	CRR (Own funds)	30,29 %	Fit by Score	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0
Community and Protection Services	Sports Grounds and Picnic Sites	Canopy	CRR (Own funds)	30,29 %	Fit with Delay		R0	R0	R0	R0	R25 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R25 000

Directorate	Department	Project Name	Funding Source	Score	Fit Status	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	2028/29	2029/30	2030/31	2031/32	2032/33	Total
Community and Protection Services	Sports Grounds and Picnic Sites	Feasibility Studies - Swimming Pools	CRR (Own funds)	30,29 %	Fit by Score	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0
Infrastructure Services	Water and Wastewater Services: Water	New Developments Bulk Water Supply WC024	IUDG	30,00 %	Provisioned In	R1 500 000	R1 500 000	R1 500 000	R3 000 000	R3 500 000	R3 500 000	R4 000 000	R4 000 000	R4 000 000	R0	R26 500 000
Infrastructure Services	Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	New Development Bulk Sewer Supply WC024	CRR (Own funds)	30,00 %	Provisioned In	R0	R0	R2 000 000	R6 000 000	R7 000 000	R7 000 000	R7 000 000	R7 000 000	R7 000 000	R8 000 000	R51 000 000
Infrastructure Services	Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	New Development Bulk Sewer Supply WC024	IUDG	30,00 %	Provisioned In	R2 000 000	R2 000 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R4 000 000
Infrastructure Services	Roads and Stormwater	Update Stormwater Masterplan	CRR (Own funds)	30,00 %	Provisioned In	R1 000 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R1 000 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R2 000 000
Community and Protection Services	Sports Grounds and Picnic Sites	Recreational Equipment Sport	CRR (Own funds)	30,00 %	Fit with Delay		R0	R0	R0	R0	R500 000	R50 000	R100 000	R100 000	R150 000	R900 000
Community and Protection Services	Sports Grounds and Picnic Sites	Re-Surface of Netball/Tennis Courts	CRR (Own funds)	30,00 %	Fit with Delay_2			R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R550 000	R32	R0	R550 032
Community and Protection Services	Sports Grounds and Picnic Sites	Sight Screens/Pitch Covers Sports Grounds	CRR (Own funds)	30,00 %	Fit with Delay_3				R0	R0	R0	R0	R250 000	R250 000	R250 000	R750 000
Community and Protection Services	Sports Grounds and Picnic Sites	Sport Special Equipment	CRR (Own funds)	30,00 %	Fit with Delay_3				R0	R0	R0	R0	R300 000	R300 000	R350 000	R950 000
Community and Protection Services	Parks and Cemeteries	Beautification of Parks and Cemeteries	IUDG	29,14 %	Provisioned In	R300 000	R800 000	R1 000 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R400 000	R400 000	R0	R2 900 000
Infrastructure Services	Waste Management: Solid Waste Management	Waste Biofuels	CRR (Own funds)	28,00 %	Fit with Delay_2			R0	R0	R0	R300 000	R0	R300 000	R32	R250 000	R850 032
Infrastructure Services	Water and Wastewater	Dorp Street Bulk Sewer Upgrade	CRR (Own funds)	27,43 %	Provisioned In	R0	R500 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R500 000

Directorate	Department	Project Name	Funding Source	Score	Fit Status	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	2028/29	2029/30	2030/31	2031/32	2032/33	Total
	Services: Sanitation															
Community and Protection Services	Cemeteries	Extension of Cemetery Infrastructure	CRR (Own funds)	27,43 %	Provisioned In	R0	R10 000 000	R0	R0	R8 000 000	R9 000 000	R10 000 000	R5 000 000	R5 000 000	R0	R47 000 000
Community and Protection Services	Cemeteries	Extension of Cemetery Infrastructure	IUDG	27,43 %	Provisioned In	R5 500 000	R0	R0	R0	R8 000 000	R9 000 000	R10 000 000	R5 000 000	R5 000 000	R0	R42 500 000
Community and Protection Services	Sports Grounds and Picnic Sites	Upgrading of swimmingpool	CRR (Own funds)	27,43 %	Provisioned In	R0	R0	R200 000	R0	R150 000	R0	R0	R200 000	R200 000	R0	R750 000
Community and Protection Services	Environmental Management: Implementation	Mont Rochelle Nature Reserve: Upgrade of Facilities	CRR (Own funds)	26,29 %	Provisioned In	R1 000 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R1 000 000
Planning and Development Services	Development Planning	Furniture, Tools and Equipment: Spatial Planning	CRR (Own funds)	26,00 %	Provisioned In	R75 000	R75 000	R75 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R225 000
Infrastructure Services	Waste Management: Solid Waste Management	Furniture, Tools & Equipment: Solid Waste	CRR (Own funds)	26,00 %	Provisioned In	R45 000	R50 000	R50 000	R50 000	R50 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R245 000
Infrastructure Services	Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Furniture, Tools & Equipment: Water	CRR (Own funds)	26,00 %	Provisioned In	R150 000	R150 000	R200 000	R200 000	R200 000	R250 000	R250 000	R300 000	R300 000	R0	R2 000 000
Infrastructure Services	Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Reservoirs and Dam Safety	External Loan	26,00 %	Provisioned In	R2 000 000	R0	R500 000	R1 000 000	R500 000	R3 000 000	R3 000 000	R2 000 000	R2 000 000	R0	R14 000 000
Infrastructure Services	Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Update Water Masterplan	CRR (Own funds)	26,00 %	Provisioned In	R1 000 000	R1 000 000	R1 000 000	R1 500 000	R1 500 000	R1 500 000	R1 500 000	R1 500 000	R1 500 000	R0	R12 000 000
Infrastructure Services	Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Upgrade and Replace Water Meters	CRR (Own funds)	26,00 %	Provisioned In	R2 500 000	R1 000 000	R1 000 000	R2 000 000	R1 500 000	R2 000 000	R2 000 000	R2 000 000	R2 000 000	R0	R16 000 000
Infrastructure Services	Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Waterpipe Replacement	External Loan	26,00 %	Provisioned In	R4 000 000	R4 000 000	R7 000 000	R8 000 000	R8 000 000	R8 000 000	R9 000 000	R9 000 000	R9 000 000	R0	R66 000 000

Directorate	Department	Project Name	Funding Source	Score	Fit Status	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	2028/29	2029/30	2030/31	2031/32	2032/33	Total
Infrastructure Services	Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Sewer Pumpstation & Telemetry Upgrade	CRR (Own funds)	26,00 %	Provisioned In	R500 000	R2 500 000	R2 500 000	R2 500 000	R1 500 000	R1 000 000	R1 500 000	R1 500 000	R1 500 000	R0	R15 000 000
Infrastructure Services	Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Sewerpipe Replacement	CRR (Own funds)	26,00 %	Provisioned In	R4 000 000	R4 000 000	R8 000 000	R9 000 000	R10 000 000	R11 000 000	R11 000 000	R11 000 000	R11 000 000	R0	R79 000 000
Infrastructure Services	Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Specialized Vehicles: Sanitation	CRR (Own funds)	26,00 %	Provisioned In	R0	R4 500 000	R0	R0	R6 000 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R10 500 000
Infrastructure Services	Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Furniture, Tools & Equipment: Sanitation	CRR (Own funds)	26,00 %	Provisioned In	R300 000	R400 000	R400 000	R400 000	R400 000	R500 000	R500 000	R350 000	R350 000	R0	R3 600 000
Infrastructure Services	Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Upgrade Laboratory Equipment	CRR (Own funds)	26,00 %	Provisioned In	R0	R500 000	R0	R0	R0	R650 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R1 150 000
Infrastructure Services	Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Upgrade Auto-Samplers	CRR (Own funds)	26,00 %	Provisioned In	R200 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R200 000
Infrastructure Services	Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Franschhoek Sewer Network Upgrade (Langrug/Mooiwater)	External Loan	26,00 %	Roll-Over	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0
Infrastructure Services	Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Industrial Effluent Monitoring	CRR (Own funds)	26,00 %	Provisioned In	R1 500 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R1 000 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R2 500 000
Community and Protection Services	Halls	Community Hall	CRR (Own funds)	26,00 %	Provisioned In	R200 000	R1 500 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R1 700 000
Community and Protection Services	Halls	Upgrading of Halls	CRR (Own funds)	26,00 %	Provisioned In	R0	R250 000	R0	R0	R500 000	R500 000	R1 500 000	R0	R0	R0	R2 750 000
Community and	Halls	Specialised Equipment	CRR (Own funds)	26,00 %	Fit by Score	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0

Directorate	Department	Project Name	Funding Source	Score	Fit Status	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	2028/29	2029/30	2030/31	2031/32	2032/33	Total
Protection Services																
Community and Protection Services	Halls	Vehicle Fleet	CRR (Own funds)	26,00 %	Fit with Delay_2			R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R900 000	R32	R0	R900 032
Community and Protection Services	Sports Grounds and Picnic Sites	Borehole: Rural Sportsgrounds	CRR (Own funds)	26,00 %	Provisioned In	R0	R1 100 000	R0	R0	R0	R1 500 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R2 600 000
Community and Protection Services	Sports Grounds and Picnic Sites	Install Prepaid Meters at Sports Facilities	CRR (Own funds)	26,00 %	Provisioned In	R0	R200 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R200 000
Community and Protection Services	Sports Grounds and Picnic Sites	Installation of Boreholes	CRR (Own funds)	26,00 %	Provisioned In	R0	R1 500 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R1 500 000
Community and Protection Services	Sports Grounds and Picnic Sites	La Motte Open Air Gym	CRR (Own funds)	26,00 %	Provisioned In	R300 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R400 000	R400 000	R0	R1 100 000
Community and Protection Services	Sports Grounds and Picnic Sites	Upgrade of netball courts	CRR (Own funds)	26,00 %	Provisioned In	R0	R1 000 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R1 000 000
Community and Protection Services	Sports Grounds and Picnic Sites	Upgrade of Sport Facilities	CRR (Own funds)	26,00 %	Provisioned In	R0	R3 000 000	R0	R0	R3 500 000	R4 000 000	R4 000 000	R4 500 000	R4 500 000	R0	R23 500 000
Community and Protection Services	Sports Grounds and Picnic Sites	Upgrade of Sport Facilities	DC - Community	26,00 %	Provisioned In	R3 561 030	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R3 561 030
Planning and Development Services	Economic Development & Tourism	Furniture, Tools & Equipment: LED	CRR (Own funds)	26,00 %	Provisioned In	R75 000	R75 000	R75 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R225 000
Planning and Development Services	Housing Administration	Flats: Interior Upgrading - Kayamandi	CRR (Own funds)	26,00 %	Provisioned In	R1 000 000	R1 000 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R2 000 000

Directorate	Department	Project Name	Funding Source	Score	Fit Status	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	2028/29	2029/30	2030/31	2031/32	2032/33	Total
Planning and Development Services	Housing Administration	Furniture, Tools & Equipment: Housing Administration	CRR (Own funds)	26,00 %	Provisioned In	R70 000	R80 000	R150 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R300 000
Community and Protection Services	Sports Grounds and Picnic Sites	Construction of Soccer Field: Langrug	CRR (Own funds)	26,00 %	Fit with Delay_3				R0	R0	R0	R0	R3 000 000	R3 000 000	R0	R6 000 000
Community and Protection Services	Sports Grounds and Picnic Sites	Installation of cricket nets	CRR (Own funds)	26,00 %	Provisioned In	R200 000	R150 000	R0	R250 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R600 000
Community and Protection Services	Sports Grounds and Picnic Sites	Kayamandi Multi Purpose Centre	CRR (Own funds)	26,00 %	Fit with Delay		R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R350 000	R350 000	R0	R700 000
Community and Protection Services	Sports Grounds and Picnic Sites	New Project: Building of a clubhouse at Papplaas Sport Facility (Devon Valley)	CRR (Own funds)	26,00 %	Provisioned In	R0	R200 000	R2 000 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R2 200 000
Community and Protection Services	Sports Grounds and Picnic Sites	Specialised Vehicles	CRR (Own funds)	26,00 %	Provisioned In	R0	R1 000 000	R0	R0	R0	R1 200 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R2 200 000
Community and Protection Services	Sports Grounds and Picnic Sites	Upgrading of Tennis Courts: Idas Valley & Cloetesville	CRR (Own funds)	26,00 %	Fit by Score	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R700 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R700 000
Infrastructure Services	Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Upgrading of Raithby Water Scheme	CRR (Own funds)	24,57 %	Fit by Score	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0
Community and Protection Services	Sports Grounds and Picnic Sites	Upgrade of Irrigation System	CRR (Own funds)	22,00 %	Fit with Delay_3				R0	R0	R0	R0	R400 000	R400 000	R200 000	R1 000 000
Community and Protection Services	Environmental Management: Urban Forestry	Design and implement electronic Urban Forestry management tool	CRR (Own funds)	22,00 %	Provisioned In	R250 000	R250 000	R0	R0	R500 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R1 000 000
Community and	Parks and Cemeteries	Irrigation Systems	CRR (Own funds)	22,00 %	Fit with Delay		R0	R0	R0	R0	R100 000	R30 000	R30 000	R30 000	R50 000	R240 000

Directorate	Department	Project Name	Funding Source	Score	Fit Status	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	2028/29	2029/30	2030/31	2031/32	2032/33	Total
Protection Services																
Community and Protection Services	Parks and Cemeteries	Nursery: Facilities upgrade	CRR (Own funds)	22,00 %	Fit with Delay		R0	R0	R0	R0	R50 000	R0	R30 000	R30 000	R50 000	R160 000
Community and Protection Services	Parks and Cemeteries	Pathways: Parks and Gardens	CRR (Own funds)	22,00 %	Fit with Delay_2			R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R100 000	R32 000	R200 000	R300 032
Community and Protection Services	Parks and Cemeteries	Upgrading of Parks	CRR (Own funds)	22,00 %	Fit by Score	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R1 000 000	R1 000 000	R0	R2 000 000
Community and Protection Services	Environmental Management: Urban Forestry	Security Fencing Gate	CRR (Own funds)	21,14 %	Fit by Score	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R200 000	R200 000	R0	R400 000
Community and Protection Services	Parks and Cemeteries	Expand offices for Dept Community Services	CRR (Own funds)	21,14 %	Fit by Score	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R1 500 000	R1 500 000	R0	R3 000 000
Community and Protection Services	Fire and Rescue Services	Fire Station - Jamestown	CRR (Own funds)	19,43 %	Provisioned In	R300 000	R1 000 000	R8 000 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R9 300 000
Community and Protection Services	Community Services: Library Services	Upgrading: Kayamandi Library	CRR (Own funds)	18,29 %	Fit by Score	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R250 000	R250 000	R0	R500 000
Community and Protection Services	Environmental Management: Implementation	Air and Noise Control: FTE	CRR (Own funds)	18,29 %	Fit with Delay		R0	R0	R0	R0	R150 000	R0	R200 000	R200 000	R250 000	R800 000
Community and Protection Services	Parks and Cemeteries	CBD Beautification	CRR (Own funds)	18,29 %	Fit by Score	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0
Community and Protection Services	Parks and Cemeteries	Franschhoek Pedestrian Paths	CRR (Own funds)	18,29 %	Fit by Score	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R500 000	R500 000	R0	R1 000 000

Directorate	Department	Project Name	Funding Source	Score	Fit Status	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	2028/29	2029/30	2030/31	2031/32	2032/33	Total
Community and Protection Services	Sports Grounds and Picnic Sites	Fencing of Netball Courts	CRR (Own funds)	18,00 %	Provisioned In	R350 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R350 000
Community and Protection Services	Sports Grounds and Picnic Sites	Fencing: Sport Grounds (WC024)	CRR (Own funds)	18,00 %	Provisioned In	R0	R1 750 000	R0	R0	R2 000 000	R2 500 000	R2 500 000	R0	R0	R0	R8 750 000
Community and Protection Services	Parks and Cemeteries	Fencing :Parks and Gardens	IUDG	18,00 %	Provisioned In	R200 000	R200 000	R0	R0	R200 000	R200 000	R200 000	R0	R0	R0	R1 000 000
Community and Protection Services	Fire and Rescue Services	Specialized Vehicles: Fire	CRR (Own funds)	18,00 %	Provisioned In	R2 500 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R3 000 000	R0	R0	R3 500 000	R9 000 000
Community and Protection Services	Fire and Rescue Services	Rescue equipment	CRR (Own funds)	18,00 %	Provisioned In	R0	R1 000 000	R0	R0	R1 000 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R2 000 000
Community and Protection Services	Law Enforcement and Security	Neighborhood Watch Safety equipment	CRR (Own funds)	18,00 %	Provisioned In	R250 000	R250 000	R0	R0	R500 000	R500 000	R500 000	R0	R0	R0	R2 000 000
Community and Protection Services	Law Enforcement and Security	Security Upgrades	CRR (Own funds)	18,00 %	Provisioned In	R0	R650 000	R0	R0	R250 000	R250 000	R250 000	R250 000	R250 000	R0	R1 900 000
Community and Protection Services	Environmental Management: Implementation	Workshop: Upgrading of facilities	CRR (Own funds)	15,43 %	Provisioned In	R0	R0	R3 500 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R3 500 000
Community and Protection Services	Community Services: Library Services	New Library: Kylemore	CRR (Own funds)	15,43 %	Fit by Score	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R1 500 000	R1 500 000	R0	R3 000 000
Community and Protection Services	Environmental Management: Implementation	Upgrading of Jonkershoek Office Complex and Hatchery	CRR (Own funds)	15,43 %	Fit by Score	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0
Community and	Environmental Management: Urban Forestry	Boreholes	CRR (Own funds)	15,43 %	Provisioned In	R500 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R350 000	R350 000	R0	R1 200 000

Directorate	Department	Project Name	Funding Source	Score	Fit Status	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	2028/29	2029/30	2030/31	2031/32	2032/33	Total
Protection Services																
Community and Protection Services	Environmental Management: Urban Forestry	Revitalization of the Arboretum	CRR (Own funds)	15,43 %	Fit with Delay_2			R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R2 200 000	R32	R0	R2 200 032
Community and Protection Services	Environmental Management: Urban Forestry	Urban Forestry: Purchasing of bakkie 1 ton with canopy	CRR (Own funds)	15,43 %	Fit by Score	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R450 000	R450 000	R0	R900 000
Community and Protection Services	Environmental Management: Urban Forestry	Urban Forestry: Purchasing of trailer	CRR (Own funds)	15,43 %	Fit by Score	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R80 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R80 000
Community and Protection Services	Parks and Cemeteries	Landscaping of Circles in Stellenbosch	CRR (Own funds)	15,43 %	Fit with Delay_2			R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R150 000	R32	R0	R150 032
Municipal Manager	Office of the Municipal Manager	Furniture, Tools & Equipment: MM	CRR (Own funds)	14,00 %	Provisioned In	R40 000	R40 000	R40 000	R50 000	R50 000	R50 000	R50 000	R50 000	R50 000	R50 000	R470 000
Planning and Development Services	Housing Development	Furniture, Tools & Equipment: Housing Development	CRR (Own funds)	14,00 %	Provisioned In	R70 000	R80 000	R150 000	R150 000	R80 000	R85 000	R90 000	R150 000	R150 000	R0	R1 005 000
Infrastructure Services	Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Vehicles: Water	CRR (Own funds)	14,00 %	Provisioned In	R0	R1 000 000	R1 000 000	R0	R0	R750 000	R1 500 000	R0	R0	R0	R4 250 000
Infrastructure Services	Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Water Conservation & Demand Management	External Loan	14,00 %	Provisioned In	R2 000 000	R2 000 000	R6 000 000	R6 000 000	R1 000 000	R1 500 000	R1 000 000	R2 000 000	R2 000 000	R0	R23 500 000
Infrastructure Services	Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Water Telemetry Upgrade	CRR (Own funds)	14,00 %	Provisioned In	R1 500 000	R1 500 000	R1 500 000	R0	R0	R1 750 000	R1 750 000	R0	R0	R0	R8 000 000
Infrastructure Services	Water and Wastewater Services: Water	WSDP (tri-annually)	CRR (Own funds)	14,00 %	Fit by Score	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R400 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R400 000
Infrastructure Services	Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Update Sewer Masterplan	CRR (Own funds)	14,00 %	Provisioned In	R500 000	R500 000	R500 000	R600 000	R600 000	R700 000	R700 000	R700 000	R700 000	R0	R5 500 000
Infrastructure Services	Water and Wastewater	Compilation of Water Service	CRR (Own funds)	14,00 %	Provisioned In	R300 000	R300 000	R400 000	R400 000	R400 000	R500 000	R500 000	R500 000	R500 000	R0	R3 800 000

Directorate	Department	Project Name	Funding Source	Score	Fit Status	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	2028/29	2029/30	2030/31	2031/32	2032/33	Total
	Services: Sanitation	Development Plan (tri-annually)														
Infrastructure Services	Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Vehicles: Sanitation	CRR (Own funds)	14,00 %	Provisioned In	R800 000	R1 500 000	R2 000 000	R0	R0	R1 250 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R5 550 000
Infrastructure Services	Roads and Stormwater	Update Pavement Management System	CRR (Own funds)	14,00 %	Provisioned In	R1 000 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R1 500 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R2 500 000
Corporate Services	Information and Communications Technology (ICT)	Purchase and Replacement of Computer/software and Peripheral devices	CRR (Own funds)	14,00 %	Provisioned In	R1 270 000	R1 270 000	R1 270 000	R1 500 000	R1 500 000	R1 500 000	R2 000 000	R2 000 000	R2 000 000	R2 000 000	R16 310 000
Corporate Services	Information and Communications Technology (ICT)	Upgrade and Expansion of IT Infrastructure Platforms (Including council chambers and fibre)	CRR (Own funds)	14,00 %	Provisioned In	R3 500 000	R3 500 000	R2 000 000	R2 000 000	R2 000 000	R2 500 000	R2 500 000	R2 500 000	R2 500 000	R2 500 000	R25 500 000
Community and Protection Services	Community Development	Furniture, Tools & Equipment: Comm Development	CRR (Own funds)	14,00 %	Provisioned In	R55 000	R60 000	R0	R0	R60 000	R70 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R245 000
Community and Protection Services	Community Services: Library Services	Furniture, Tools & Equipment: Pniel Library	CRR (Own funds)	14,00 %	Provisioned In	R20 000	R0	R10 000	R0	R0	R35 000	R20 000	R0	R0	R0	R85 000
Community and Protection Services	Community Services: Library Services	Library Books	CRR (Own funds)	14,00 %	Provisioned In	R180 000	R180 000	R200 000	R200 000	R200 000	R210 000	R21 000	R210 000	R210 000	R220 000	R1 831 000
Community and Protection Services	Halls	Furniture, Tools & Equipment: Halls	CRR (Own funds)	14,00 %	Provisioned In	R150 000	R0	R0	R0	R250 000	R250 000	R100 000	R0	R0	R0	R750 000
Community and Protection Services	Sports Grounds and Picnic Sites	Furniture, Tools & Equipment: Sports	CRR (Own funds)	14,00 %	Provisioned In	R0	R400 000	R0	R0	R200 000	R200 000	R250 000	R250 000	R250 000	R0	R1 550 000
Community and Protection Services	Environmental Management: Implementation	Furniture, Tools & Equipment: Environmental Management	CRR (Own funds)	14,00 %	Provisioned In	R100 000	R150 000	R150 000	R200 000	R0	R250 000	R0	R300 000	R300 000	R0	R1 450 000

Directorate	Department	Project Name	Funding Source	Score	Fit Status	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	2028/29	2029/30	2030/31	2031/32	2032/33	Total
Community and Protection Services	Environmental Management: Urban Forestry	Furniture, Tools & Equipment: Urban Forestry	CRR (Own funds)	14,00 %	Provisioned In	R0	R1 500 000	R0	R0	R2 000 000	R0	R25 000 000	R0	R0	R0	R28 500 000
Community and Protection Services	Environmental Management: Urban Forestry	Specialized equipment: Urban Forestry	CRR (Own funds)	14,00 %	Provisioned In	R0	R1 500 000	R0	R0	R2 500 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R4 000 000
Community and Protection Services	Environmental Management: Implementation	Specialized Equipment: Workshop	CRR (Own funds)	14,00 %	Provisioned In	R0	R1 500 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R3 000 000	R0	R0	R0	R4 500 000
Community and Protection Services	Environmental Management: Implementation	Specialized Vehicles: Workshop	CRR (Own funds)	14,00 %	Provisioned In	R800 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R800 000
Community and Protection Services	Environmental Management: Implementation	Vehicle Fleet: Workshop	CRR (Own funds)	14,00 %	Provisioned In	R0	R100 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R100 000
Community and Protection Services	Cemeteries	Vehicle Fleet: Cemeteries	CRR (Own funds)	14,00 %	Provisioned In	R0	R500 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R500 000
Community and Protection Services	Parks and Cemeteries	Furniture, Tools & Equipment: Parks & Cemeteries	CRR (Own funds)	14,00 %	Provisioned In	R0	R50 000	R0	R0	R200 000	R30 000	R30 000	R30 000	R30 000	R0	R370 000
Community and Protection Services	Parks and Cemeteries	Vehicle Fleet: Parks & Cemeteries	CRR (Own funds)	14,00 %	Provisioned In	R0	R1 000 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R1 000 000
Community and Protection Services	Environmental Management: Implementation	Jan Marais Nature Reserve: Upgrading and maintenance of the reserve	CRR (Own funds)	14,00 %	Fit by Score	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R2 000 000	R2 000 000	R0	R4 000 000
Community and Protection Services	Community Development	SRD Vehicle	CRR (Own funds)	14,00 %	Fit by Score	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R500 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R500 000
Community and	Community Services: Library Services	Idas Valley: Furniture, Tools and Equipment	CRR (Own funds)	14,00 %	Provisioned In	R0	R30 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R30 000

Directorate	Department	Project Name	Funding Source	Score	Fit Status	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	2028/29	2029/30	2030/31	2031/32	2032/33	Total
Protection Services																
Community and Protection Services	Community Services: Library Services	Groendal Library: Furniture Tools and Equipment	CRR (Own funds)	14,00 %	Fit by Score	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0
Community and Protection Services	Community Services: Library Services	Kayamandi: Furniture, Tools and Equipment	CRR (Own funds)	14,00 %	Provisioned In	R0	R0	R20 000	R0	R0	R10 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R30 000
Community and Protection Services	Community Services: Library Services	Security cameras: All libraries	CRR (Own funds)	14,00 %	Fit with Delay		R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0
Community and Protection Services	Community Services: Library Services	Vehicles	CRR (Own funds)	14,00 %	Fit with Delay		R0	R0	R0	R0	R300 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R300 000
Community and Protection Services	Environmental Management: Implementation	Hiking Trails in Nature Areas	CRR (Own funds)	14,00 %	Fit by Score	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0
Community and Protection Services	Environmental Management: Implementation	4x4 bakkie	CRR (Own funds)	14,00 %	Fit with Delay		R0	R0	R0	R0	R700 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R700 000
Community and Protection Services	Environmental Management: Implementation	Nature Conservation:Vehicle Fleet	CRR (Own funds)	14,00 %	Fit with Delay_3				R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R1 000 000	R1 000 000
Community and Protection Services	Environmental Management: Implementation	Workshop : FTE	CRR (Own funds)	14,00 %	Fit by Score	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R100 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R100 000
Community and Protection Services	Environmental Management: Urban Forestry	Office furniture	CRR (Own funds)	14,00 %	Fit by Score	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0
Community and Protection Services	Environmental Management: Urban Forestry	8 Ton Tipper Truck	CRR (Own funds)	14,00 %	Fit by Score	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0

Directorate	Department	Project Name	Funding Source	Score	Fit Status	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	2028/29	2029/30	2030/31	2031/32	2032/33	Total
Community and Protection Services	Parks and Cemeteries	Artificial grass on parks and gardens	CRR (Own funds)	14,00 %	Fit with Delay_4					R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R200 000	R200 000
Community and Protection Services	Parks and Cemeteries	Grab/crane truck	CRR (Own funds)	14,00 %	Fit with Delay_3				R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0
Community and Protection Services	Parks and Cemeteries	Ornamental Horticulture FTE	CRR (Own funds)	14,00 %	Fit by Score	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R30 000	R0	R30 000	R30 000	R0	R90 000
Community and Protection Services	Parks and Cemeteries	Purchase Fleet	CRR (Own funds)	14,00 %	Fit by Score	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0
Community and Protection Services	Parks and Cemeteries	Purchase of Specialised Equipment	CRR (Own funds)	14,00 %	Fit with Delay_3				R0	R0	R0	R0	R30 000	R30 000	R30 000	R90 000
Community and Protection Services	Parks and Cemeteries	Purchase of Specialised Vehicles	CRR (Own funds)	14,00 %	Fit with Delay_3				R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0
Community and Protection Services	Parks and Cemeteries	Radios	CRR (Own funds)	14,00 %	Fit by Score	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R10 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R10 000
Community and Protection Services	Parks and Cemeteries	River development	CRR (Own funds)	14,00 %	Fit by Score	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R250 000	R250 000	R400 000	R400 000	R0	R1 300 000
Community and Protection Services	Parks and Cemeteries	Spray/Water Parks	CRR (Own funds)	14,00 %	Fit by Score	R0	R0	R0	R0	R15 000 000	R0	R17 000 000	R0	R0	R0	R32 000 000
Community and Protection Services	Parks and Cemeteries	Storage Containers: Fertilisers & Pesticides.	CRR (Own funds)	14,00 %	Fit by Score	R0	R0	R0	R0	R30 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R30 000
Community and	Parks and Cemeteries	Urban Greening: Beautification: Main	CRR (Own funds)	14,00 %	Fit by Score	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R250 000	R250 000	R0	R500 000

Directorate	Department	Project Name	Funding Source	Score	Fit Status	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	2028/29	2029/30	2030/31	2031/32	2032/33	Total
Protection Services		Routes and Tourist Routes														
Corporate Services	Information and Communications Technology (ICT)	Fibre Optic Strategy/Blueprint	CRR (Own funds)	14,00 %	Provisioned In	R2 000 000	R2 000 000	R2 000 000	R2 000 000	R2 500 000	R2 500 000	R2 500 000	R2 500 000	R2 500 000	R2 500 000	R23 000 000
Infrastructure Services	Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Specialized Vehicles: Water	CRR (Own funds)	4,00%	Provisioned In	R0	R0	R5 500 000	R0	R0	R6 000 000	R0	R0	R0	R8 000 000	R19 500 000
Infrastructure Services	Roads and Stormwater	Roads Safety Plan	CRR (Own funds)	4,00%	Fit by Score	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R1 000 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R1 000 000
Infrastructure Services	Transport Planning	Transport Study Stellenbosch CBD	CRR (Own funds)	4,00%	Fit by Score	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0
Community and Protection Services	Community Development	Upgrading and Maintenance: ECD Facilities	IUDG	4,00%	Provisioned In	R1 000 000	R1 000 000	R1 000 000	R1 000 000	R1 000 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R5 000 000
Community and Protection Services	Environmental Management: Urban Forestry	Landscaping of Nature Areas	CRR (Own funds)	4,00%	Fit by Score	R0	R1 000 000	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R0	R1000000

Part 7

Institutional Arrangements

7 Part 7: Institutional Arrangements

7.1 Functional Area Determination

It is recommended that a Development Potential Index are used to determine the Functional Areas. The Development Potential Index is a standardised spatial multi-criteria assessment framework based on hexagon modelling units, which takes into consideration factors related to morphology, demographics, socio-economics, land uses, accessibility and connectivity, social facilities and more. This result in the identification of homogenous zones – ideal for infrastructure demand calculations. This approach will ensure that the investment in infrastructure is aligned with the development potential of the area, leading to better use of resources.

7.2 Infrastructure Demand

After review of key masterplan documents, it was found that several masterplans are outdated. Of the masterplans reviewed, it was not clear what the infrastructure projects are that is required to invest in for the respective services. It was also found that the asset management framework of the municipality is under review. It is recommended that through the capital planning forum, several key masterplan documents are updated to clearly express, per capital project, what is required from an investment perspective over the next 20-50 years. This will provide a clear understanding of the infrastructure demands and ensure that investments are made based on updated and accurate information.

7.3 Prioritisation Rationale

Currently, the municipality considers five key objectives when it comes to differentiating between capital projects vying for capital investment over the analysis period. To determine an even more representative score, it is recommended that the municipality investigate the usage of more criteria when evaluating projects. It is further recommended that the data used to determine the adherence to the said criteria, is verifiable, otherwise put, that the data utilised to determine the strategic alignment of each capital project is evidence based leading to a more objective prioritisation process.

7.4 Budget Scenario Tool

The budget scenario tool used to develop the 10-year capital expenditure framework encapsulated in this document, is configured in a MS-word application, MS Excel. This does pose limitations in flexibility when it comes to scenario testing and require significant input to conduct a budget scenario. It is recommended that the municipality consider applications that are integrated with the entire capital planning process, to facilitate scenario-based decision making in optimising investment towards capital investment.

7.5 Capital Planning Forum

It is recommended that the Capital Planning Forum is continued as a vehicle to enable stakeholder engagement relevant to the planning and prioritisation process of infrastructure investment. A Terms of Reference for the Capital Planning Forum is appended as an annexure.

Annexure

Annexure A: Masterplan - Infrastructure Projects Portfolio

Service Type	Master Plan	Year	Project ID	Project Name	Project Description	Project Location	Funding Source	Demand over time
Water	River Management Plan	2011	A-EM-3.001	Extension of Gabion Mattress Protection	-	-33,9380549 18,8781321	-	R685 000,00
Water	River Management Plan	2011	A-EM-3.002	Protection of Tree Roots	-	-33,9382755 18,8806553	-	R1 354 800,00
Water	River Management Plan	2011	A-EM-3.003	Protection of Embankment Downstream of Retaining Wall	-	-33,9383700 18,8694894	-	R592 500,00
Water	River Management Plan	2011	A-EM-3.004	Stabilisation of Steep Embankment Adjacent to Roadway	-	-33,9400612 18,8639149	-	R4 000 000,00
Water	River Management Plan	2011	A-EM-3.005	Protection of Steep Embankment	-	-33,9404090 18,8631515	-	R16 500 000,00
Water	River Management Plan	2011	A-EM-3.006	Protection of Steep Eroded Embankment	-	-33,9410723 18,8608588	-	R3 500 000,00
Water	River Management Plan	2011	A-EM-3.007	Slope Stabilisation	-	-33,9192942 18,8956502	-	R4 500 000,00
Water	River Management Plan	2011	A-EM-3.008	Cascade	-	-33,9198894 18,8946341	-	R50 000,00
Water	River Management Plan	2011	A-EM-3.009	Embankment Protection	-	-33,9418224 18,8558531	-	R150 000,00
Water	River Management Plan	2011	A-EM-3.010	Headwall Undercut Protection	-	-33,9233790 18,8695698	-	R50 000,00
Water	River Management Plan	2011	A-EM-3.011	Retaining Wall at 'Die Rand'	-	-33,9288560 18,8558776	-	R250 000,00
Water	River Management Plan	2011	A-EM-3.012	Protection of Retaining Wall Foundation at 'Die Rand'	-	-33,9294295 18,8538664	-	R500 000,00
Water	River Management Plan	2011	A-EM-3.013	Stabilisation of Slope at 'Die Rand'	-	-33,9299669 18,8530558	-	R150 000,00

Service Type	Master Plan	Year	Project ID	Project Name	Project Description	Project Location	Funding Source	Demand over time
Water	River Management Plan	2011	A-EM-3.014	Protection of Banks Downstream of Cascade	-	-33,9294295 18,8538664	-	R400 000,00
Water	River Management Plan	2011	A-EM-3.015	Protection of Steep Embankment	-	-33,9205569 18,8527734	-	R145 000,00
Water	River Management Plan	2011	A-EM-3.016	Stabilisation of Eroded Embankment Toe	-	-33,9040300 18,8433890	-	R1 500 000,00
Water	River Management Plan	2011	A-EM-3.017	Stabilisation of Unconsolidated Embankment Toe	-	-33,9057362 18,8450708	-	R6 000 000,00
Water	River Management Plan	2011	A-EM-3.018	Extension of Gabion Wing-Wall	-	-33,9206698 18,8527588	-	R1 000 000,00
Water	River Management Plan	2011	A-EM-3.019	Protection of Eroded Embankment	-	-33,9260605 18,8518234	-	R2 200 000,00
Water	River Management Plan	2011	A-EM-3.020	Retaining Wall at Wine Processing Factories	-	-33,9390887 18,8472346	-	R5 000 000,00
Water	River Management Plan	2011	A-EM-4.001	Coetzenburg Street - Berm Flood Protection	-	-33,9390299 18,8657698	-	R1 200 000,00
Water	River Management Plan	2011	A-EM-4.002	Helderberg Street - Berm Flood Protection	-	-33,9404090 18,8631515	-	R950 000,00
Water	River Management Plan	2011	A-EM-4.003	Brandewyn Museum – Gabion Flood Protection	-	-33,9415345 18,8525800	-	R300 000,00
Water	River Management Plan	2011	A-EM-4.004	'Die Boord' - Berm Flood Protection	-	-33,9431489 18,8493278	-	R1 700 000,00
Water	River Management Plan	2011	A-EM-4.005	Eerste & Plankenbrug Confluence – Demolition of Existing Structure	-	-33,9431489 18,8493278	-	R900 000,00
Water	River Management Plan	2011	A-EM-4.006	Helshoogte Crossing – Berm Flood Protection	-	-33,9294295 18,8538664	-	R2 000 000,00
Water	River Management Plan	2011	A-EM-4.007	'Die Rand' – Removal of Obstructions and Alien Vegetation	-	-33,9231749 18,8717839	-	R4 000 000,00

Service Type	Master Plan	Year	Project ID	Project Name	Project Description	Project Location	Funding Source	Demand over time
Water	Bulk Water Resources: Water Resilience Master Planning For The Stellenbosch System	2021	-	Improve the operation of the weir at the current extraction point in the Eerste River at Jonkershoek.	-	-	-	R7 410 000,00
Water	Bulk Water Resources: Water Resilience Master Planning For The Stellenbosch System	2021	-	Wynland WUA transfer of water allocations.	-	-	-	R1 250 000,00
Water	Bulk Water Resources: Water Resilience Master Planning For The Stellenbosch System	2021	-	Additional development of the Central boreholes in Stellenbosch.	-	-	-	R1 840 000,00
Water	Bulk Water Resources: Water Resilience Master Planning For The Stellenbosch System	2021	-	Develop the Mariendahl borehole source in the Koelenhof system.	-	-	-	R100 000,00
Water	Bulk Water Resources: Water Resilience Master Planning For The	2021	-	Develop the borehole next to the Koelenhof reservoir.	-	-	-	R300 000,00

Service Type	Master Plan	Year	Project ID	Project Name	Project Description	Project Location	Funding Source	Demand over time
	Stellenbosch System							
Water	Bulk Water Resources: Water Resilience Master Planning For The Stellenbosch System	2021	-	Increase allocation from WCWSS to SM.	-	-	-	R450 000,00
Water	Bulk Water Resources: Water Resilience Master Planning For The Stellenbosch System	2021	-	Increase yield allocated from Jonkershoek Valley.	-	-	-	R145 000,00
Water	Bulk Water Resources: Water Resilience Master Planning For The Stellenbosch System	2021	-	Increase the allocation from CCT to SM.	-	-	-	R600 000,00
Water	Bulk Water Resources: Water Resilience Master Planning For The Stellenbosch System	2021	-	Re-use of treated effluent at the Stellenbosch WWTW.	-	-	-	R3 000 000,00
Water	Bulk Water Resources: Water Resilience Master Planning For	2021	-	Polkadraai bulk supply upgrades	-	-	-	R800 000,00

Service Type	Master Plan	Year	Project ID	Project Name	Project Description	Project Location	Funding Source	Demand over time
	The Stellenbosch System							
Water	Bulk Water Resources: Water Resilience Master Planning For The Stellenbosch System	2021	-	Idas Valley WTW upgrade.	-	-	-	R0,00
Water	Bulk Water Resources: Water Resilience Master Planning For The Stellenbosch System	2021	-	Jonkershoek reservoir water treatment ckage plant.	-	-	-	R1 500 000,00
Water	Bulk Water Resources: Water Resilience Master Planning For The Stellenbosch System	2021	-	pegaaiberg water treatment ckage plant.	-	-	-	R600 000,00
Water	Bulk Water Resources: Water Resilience Master Planning For The Stellenbosch System	2021	-	Koelenhof bulk supply upgrades.	-	-	-	R150 000,00
Water	Bulk Water Resources: Water Resilience Master Planning For The Stellenbosch System	2021	-	Stellenbosch WWTW re-use plant.	-	-	-	R750 000,00

Service Type	Master Plan	Year	Project ID	Project Name	Project Description	Project Location	Funding Source	Demand over time
	Planning For The Stellenbosch System							
Water	Bulk Water Resources: Water Resilience Master Planning For The Stellenbosch System	2021	-	Kayamandi Upper system.	-	-	-	R15 250 000,00
Water	Bulk Water Resources: Water Resilience Master Planning For The Stellenbosch System	2021	-	Helshoogte system.	-	-	-	R2 450 000,00
Water	Bulk Water Resources: Water Resilience Master Planning For The Stellenbosch System	2021	-	Vlottenburg system.	-	-	-	R1 250 000,00
Water	Bulk Water Resources: Water Resilience Master Planning For The Stellenbosch System	2021	-	Jamestown system.	-	-	-	R1 200 000,00
Water	Bulk Water Resources: Water Resilience Master Planning For The Stellenbosch System	2021	-	Koelenhof system.	-	-	-	R650 000,00

Service Type	Master Plan	Year	Project ID	Project Name	Project Description	Project Location	Funding Source	Demand over time
	Master Planning For The Stellenbosch System							
Water	Bulk Water Resources: Water Resilience Master Planning For The Stellenbosch System	2021	-	Kayamandi Upper system	-	-	-	R300 000,00
Water	Bulk Water Resources: Water Resilience Master Planning For The Stellenbosch System	2021	-	Helshoogte system	-	-	-	R500 000,00
Water	Bulk Water Resources: Water Resilience Master Planning For The Stellenbosch System	2021	-	Vlottenburg system	-	-	-	R59 000,00
Water	Bulk Water Resources: Water Resilience Master Planning For The Stellenbosch System	2021	-	Jamestown system	-	-	-	R60 000,00
Water	Bulk Water Resources: Water	2021	-	Jonkershoek Weir	-	-	-	R85 000,00

Service Type	Master Plan	Year	Project ID	Project Name	Project Description	Project Location	Funding Source	Demand over time
	Resilience Master Planning For The Stellenbosch System							
Water	Bulk Water Resources: Water Resilience Master Planning For The Stellenbosch System	2021	-	Idas Valley WTW upgrade.	-	-	-	R40 000,00
Water	Bulk Water Resources: Water Resilience Master Planning For The Stellenbosch System	2021	-	Jonkershoek reservoir water treatment ckage plant	-	-	-	R16 000,00
Water	Bulk Water Resources: Water Resilience Master Planning For The Stellenbosch System	2021	-	Wynland WUA transfer of water allocations.	-	-	-	R145 000,00
Water	Bulk Water Resources: Water Resilience Master Planning For The Stellenbosch System	2021	-	Develop Central boreholes	-	-	-	R45 000,00
Water	Bulk Water Resources:	2021	-	pegaaiberg water treatment (for Central boreholes)	-	-	-	R685 000,00

Service Type	Master Plan	Year	Project ID	Project Name	Project Description	Project Location	Funding Source	Demand over time
	Water Resilience Master Planning For The Stellenbosch System							
Water	Bulk Water Resources: Water Resilience Master Planning For The Stellenbosch System	2021	-	Develop the Mariendahl borehole source in the Koelenhof system.	-	-	-	R1 354 800,00
Water	Bulk Water Resources: Water Resilience Master Planning For The Stellenbosch System	2021	-	Develop the borehole next to the Koelenhof reservoir.	-	-	-	R592 500,00
Water	Bulk Water Resources: Water Resilience Master Planning For The Stellenbosch System	2021	-	Koelenhof system	-	-	-	R4 000 000,00
Electricity	Electrical Infrastructure Master Plan	2016	-	Jan Marais Upgrade	Remove Existing Tx 1 and 2 and replace with 20MVA units	-		R16 500 000,00
Electricity	Electrical Infrastructure Master Plan	2016	-	Comission Tennant feeders	Install MV switchgear and comission sub with previously installed cables	-		R3 500 000,00
Electricity	Electrical Infrastructure Master Plan	2016	-	Upgrade Groendal feeders	11kV 3 core 185mmsq PILC(Table19) copper cabling 2km	-		R4 500 000,00

Service Type	Master Plan	Year	Project ID	Project Name	Project Description	Project Location	Funding Source	Demand over time
Electricity	Electrical Infrastructure Master Plan	2017	-	Markotter Upgrade	Remove Aged Existing Tx 1 2 and 3 and replace with New units	-		R50 000,00
Electricity	Electrical Infrastructure Master Plan	2018	-	Upgrade Engineering Fac feeders	11kV 3 core 185mmsq PILC(Table19) copper cabling 0.5km	-		R150 000,00
Electricity	Electrical Infrastructure Master Plan	2020	-	Kayamandi Sub - HV	Create 66/11 kV substation complete	-		R50 000,00
Electricity	Electrical Infrastructure Master Plan	2020	-	Kayamandi Sub - Munic MV/MV	Substation building and switchgear	-		R250 000,00
Electricity	Electrical Infrastructure Master Plan	2020	-	Stellenbosch Main - Tx upgrade	Remove Existing Tx 1 2 and 3 and replace with 20MVA units	-		R500 000,00
Electricity	Electrical Infrastructure Master Plan	2020	-	Stellenbosch Main - Kwarentyn sub	Substation building and switchgear	-		R150 000,00
Electricity	Electrical Infrastructure Master Plan	2020	-	Kwarentyn Sub cables	11kV 3 core 185mmsq PILC(Table19) copper cabling 3.8km	-		R400 000,00
Electricity	Electrical Infrastructure Master Plan	2020	-	Franshoek - Hugentoe feeder cables	11kV 3 core 185mmsq PILC(Table19) copper cabling 2km	-		R145 000,00
Electricity	Electrical Infrastructure Master Plan	2020	-	Franshoek: Upgrade Groendal feeders	11kV 3 core 185mmsq PILC(Table19) copper cabling 2km	-		R1 500 000,00
Electricity	Electrical Infrastructure Master Plan	2020	-	Stellenbosch Main Upgrade	Renew Transformers 1 2 and 11kV 3 core 185mmsq PILC(Table19) copper cabling from Stellenbosch Main to Polkadraai 1km.	-		R6 000 000,00
Electricity	Electrical Infrastructure Master Plan	2022	-	Kayamandi Sub - HV	Create 66/11 kV substation complete	-		R1 000 000,00
Electricity	Electrical Infrastructure Master Plan	2022	-	Kayamandi Sub - Munic MV/MV	Substation building and switchgear	-		R2 200 000,00
Electricity	Electrical Infrastructure Master Plan	2022	-	Golf Club Third Tx	Add third 20MVA transformer	-		R5 000 000,00
Electricity	Electrical Infrastructure Master Plan	2023	-	Jan Marais- Third Tx	Add third 20MVA transformer bay	-		R1 200 000,00

Service Type	Master Plan	Year	Project ID	Project Name	Project Description	Project Location	Funding Source	Demand over time
Electricity	Electrical Infrastructure Master Plan	2024	-	Franshoek - Groendal feeders	11kV 3 core 185mmsq PILC(Table19)copper cabling 2km	-		R950 000,00
Electricity	Electrical Infrastructure Master Plan	2025	-	Kayamandi Sub - HV	Create 66/11 kV substation complete	-		R300 000,00
Electricity	Electrical Infrastructure Master Plan	2025	-	Kayamandi Sub - Munic MV/MV	Substation building and switchgear	-		R1 700 000,00
Electricity	Electrical Infrastructure Master Plan	2030	-	Cloeteville: Upgrade Langstraat suid	New Substation building switcgear and feeder cables	-		R900 000,00
Electricity	Electrical Infrastructure Master Plan	2030	-	Cloeteville: Third Tx	Add third 20MVA transformer	-		R2 000 000,00
Electricity	Electrical Infrastructure Master Plan	2030	-	Franshoek: New Groendal 2 Sub	Substation building switchgear and	-		R4 000 000,00
Electricity	Electrical Infrastructure Master Plan	2030	-	Kayamandi: Third Tx	Add third 20MVA transformer	-		R7 410 000,00
Electricity	Electrical Infrastructure Master Plan	2033	-	Jan Marais	Add third 20MVA transformer bay	-		R1 250 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Roads Master Plan	2018	SRMP001	Western byss	New road between R310 heading north to link with the R304 to tie into the existing intersection with Welgevonden Boulevard. The route runs east of the Stellenbosch land-fill and joins Devon Valley Road for a portion before deviating to ss over the hill	-	PGWC	R1 840 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Roads Master Plan	2018	SRMP002	Western byss	New road rallel to existing Techno Avenue from the R44 to R3R44 and R310 will be grade-serated intersections. The road will have limited intersections with a 2nd access to Techno rk linking into Neutron Road. The route crosses the Eerste river (new bridge) and sses to the west of Van Ryn's Distillery before crossing the railway line (new bridge) and intersecting with Adam Tas. Detailed planning and investigation of route alternatives will be required and an EIA process due to potentially environmentally sensitive areas	-	PGWC	R100 000,00

Service Type	Master Plan	Year	Project ID	Project Name	Project Description	Project Location	Funding Source	Demand over time
Roads and Stormwater	Roads Master Plan	2018	SRMP003	Western byss	New north-south link road between Annandale Road and Adam Tas running to the east of the airport and De Zalze Estate. The route will cross the Eerste River (new bridge) and sses to the west of Van Ryn's Distillery before crossing the railway line (new bridge) and intersecting with Adam Tas. Detailed planning and investigation of route alternatives will be required and an EIA process due to potentially environmentally sensitive areas.	-	PGWC	R300 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Roads Master Plan	2018	SRMP004	Kromme Rhee Road	Upgrade to dual carriageway with shoulders replacement of level crossing at Koelenhof Station with road over rail bridge.	-	PGWC	R450 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Roads Master Plan	2018	SRMP005	R44	Provide a left turn slip along van Reede Road. Extend existing right turn lane along R44 northbound.	-	Internal	R145 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Roads Master Plan	2018	SRMP006	R44	Extend the existing right turn lane along the R44 northbound and widen the carriageway. Provide left turn slip and acceleration lane for left turning traffic on Merriman Street. Provide a left-turning slip and additional lane from Dennesig to Merriman southbound.	-	Internal	R600 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Roads Master Plan	2018	SRMP007	Bottelary Road	Upgrade Bottelary Rd to dual carriageway between Devonvale Road and R30New roundabout proposed at intersection with Devonvale Road.	-	PGWC	R3 000 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Roads Master Plan	2018	SRMP008	R44/R310	Provide a left turn slip lane on the R44 southbound and upgrade Helshoogte westbound to left turn through and double right turn lanes.	-	Internal	R800 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Roads Master Plan	2018	SRMP009	Adam Tas	Realign Alexander Road to form the 4th leg opposite Adam Tas Road southbound.	-	PGWC	R0,00
Roads and Stormwater	Roads Master Plan	2018	SRMP010	R44	Grade Seration of intersection with free flow on the R44	-	PGWC	R1 500 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Roads Master Plan	2018	SRMP011	R44	Grade Seration of intersection with free flow on the R44	-	PGWC	R600 000,00

Service Type	Master Plan	Year	Project ID	Project Name	Project Description	Project Location	Funding Source	Demand over time
Roads and Stormwater	Roads Master Plan	2018	SRMP012	Huguenot Road	Intersection upgrade and potentially a new layout / control type	-	Internal	R150 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Roads Master Plan	2018	SRMP013	Huguenot Road	Intersection upgrade and potentially a new layout / control type	-	Internal	R750 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Roads Master Plan	2018	SRMP014	Huguenot Road	Intersection upgrade and potentially a new layout / control type	-	Internal	R15 250 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Roads Master Plan	2018	SRMP015	Huguenot Road	Provide medians on approaches to Huguenot Road / Louis Botha intersection to improve safety.	-	Internal	R2 450 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Roads Master Plan	2018	SRMP016	Huguenot Road	Intersection upgrade and potentially a new layout / control type	-	Internal	R1 250 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Roads Master Plan	2018	SRMP017	Lambrechts Road	Intersection upgrade and potentially a new layout / control type	-	Internal	R1 200 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Roads Master Plan	2018	SRMP018	R44	Provision of additional lanes to increase road link capacity and intersection stop line capacity	-	PGWC	R650 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Roads Master Plan	2018	SRMP019	-	-	-	-	R300 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Roads Master Plan	2018	SRMP020	R44	Provision of intersection upgrades and/or dedicated lanes in congested sections	-	PGWC	R500 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Roads Master Plan	2018	SRMP021	R310	Provision of intersection upgrades and/or dedicated lanes in congested sections	-	PGWC	R59 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Roads Master Plan	2018	SRMP022	Western byss	Dualling of full length of Western Byss	-	PGWC	R60 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Roads Master Plan	2018	SRMP023	Western byss	Upgrade to grade-separated interchange	-	PGWC	R85 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Roads Master Plan	2018	SRMP024	Western byss	Upgrade to grade-separated interchange	-	PGWC	R40 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Roads Master Plan	2018	SRMP025	Western byss	Upgrade to grade-separated interchange. Possible roundabout to accommodate Techno rk access proposed new east-west route and possibly De Zalze access. Refer to SRMP003.	-	PGWC	R16 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Roads Master Plan	2018	SRMP026	-	-	-	-	R145 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Roads Master Plan	2018	SRMP027	R45	Road improvement and intersection improvements	-	PGWC	R45 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Roads Master Plan	2018	SRMP028 (Full)	R304	Upgrade to dual carriageway.	-	PGWC	R685 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Roads Master Plan	2018	SRMP028 (rtial)	R304	Upgrade to dual carriageway.	-	PGWC	R1 354 800,00
Roads and Stormwater	Roads Master Plan	2018	SRMP029	Vlaeberg Road	Realignment of road in accordance with the AMP for the R310 with a road over rail bridge	-	PGWC	R592 500,00

Service Type	Master Plan	Year	Project ID	Project Name	Project Description	Project Location	Funding Source	Demand over time
Roads and Stormwater	Roads Master Plan	2018	SRMP030	Welgevonden Boulevard	Extension of Welgevonden Boulevard to byss north of Welgevonden residential area follow a new alignment and link to the R44 with a signalised intersection. A new entrance to Welgevonden will be required.	-	Internal	R4 000 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Roads Master Plan	2018	SRMP031	-	-	-	-	R16 500 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Roads Master Plan	2018	SRMP033	Robertsvlei Road	Upgrade of Robertsvlei Road to accommodate Heavy Vehicles which will allow byssing of Franschhoek town centre.	-	PGWC	R3 500 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Roads Master Plan	2018	SRMP034	Groenfontein Road	Upgrade of Groenfontein Road to serve proposed new developments in Klapmuts (north and south of the N1).	-	Internal	R4 500 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Roads Master Plan	2018	SRMP035	George Balke Road	Grade seration of George Blake Road over railway line and R44 to link directly to Merriman Avenue. New slips off/onto R44 from new overss. Signalised.	-	Internal	R50 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Roads Master Plan	2018	SRMP036	-	-	-	-	R150 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Roads Master Plan	2018	SRMP037	tbc	Road rehabilitation and provision of new intersections with Eikendal Road Bredell Road and the R44.	-	PGWC	R50 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Roads Master Plan	2018	SRMP038	Old arl Road	Road rehabilitation of the R10	-	PGWC	R250 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Roads Master Plan	2018	SRMP039	Stellenbosch Arterial	Road rehabilitation of the M1	-	PGWC	R500 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Roads Master Plan	2018	SRMP040	Annandale Road	Road rehabilitation of Annandale Road.	-	PGWC	R150 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Roads Master Plan	2018	SRMP041	Groenfontein Road	Regravel Groenfontein Road	-	PGWC	R400 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Roads Master Plan	2018	SRMP042	Sandringham Road	Road improvement	-	PGWC	R145 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Roads Master Plan	2018	SRMP043	Baden Powell Drive	Rehabilitation and upgrade of Baden Powell between the N2 and Vlaeberg Road. Section between Polkadraai and Annandale Road is planned.	-	PGWC	R1 500 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Roads Master Plan	2018	SRMP044	Robertsvlei Road	Regravelling of existing road	-	PGWC	R6 000 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Roads Master Plan	2018	SRMP045	Winery Road / Main Street	Realignment of Macassar Road to connect with Winery Road to create improved mobility from south of the N Existing portion of Winery Road to be maintained for local farm access only. Main Road to be extended	-	PGWC	R1 000 000,00

Service Type	Master Plan	Year	Project ID	Project Name	Project Description	Project Location	Funding Source	Demand over time
					to meet with new road as a priority intersection.			
Roads and Stormwater	Roads Master Plan	2018	SRMP046	-	-	-	-	R2 200 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Roads Master Plan	2018	SRMP047	R44 / Stellenbosch Airport Service Road	New road between the existing service road and tying into proposed intersection on the R44 - required as rt of the Stellenrust Road realignment. Allows closure of several private driveways along the R44 with a consolidated access road. May require upgrading of the existing gravel service road. Closure of existing unsafe Aerodrome access off the R44	-	Internal	R5 000 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Roads Master Plan	2018	SRMP048	Stellenrust Road	Realignment of Stellenrust Road over the R44 to link onto proposed new road and the closure of the existing unsafe access on the R44.	-	Internal	R1 200 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Roads Master Plan	2018	SRMP049	New Jamestown Road	New Jamestown Road linking existing and proposed residential developments south to Stellenrust Road and north to Blaauwklippen Road.	-	Internal	R950 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Roads Master Plan	2018	SRMP050	School Road	Investigate Proposals for the upgrading and extension of School street to R44.	-	Internal	R300 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Roads Master Plan	2018	SRMP051	jaro Avenue	Extend jaro Avenue northwards to intersect with Blaauwklippen Road and south to Stellenrust Road. Provides additional access to future Jamestown developments proposed.	-	Internal	R1 700 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Roads Master Plan	2018	SRMP052	Wildebosch Rd Ext – South	The extension of Wildebosch Road to link onto Techno Avenue at the R44	-	Internal	R900 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Roads Master Plan	2018	SRMP053A	Wildebosch Rd Ext – North	The extension of Wildebosch Road north to link with Trumali Road.	-	Internal	R2 000 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Roads Master Plan	2018	SRMP053B	Dwarslaan	Investigate upgraded crossing over Eerste River on Dwarslaan	-	Internal	R4 000 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Roads Master Plan	2018	SRMP054	Van Reede Road	Portion of Van Reede Road to be upgraded/widened and extended to link with Neutron Road that will provide second access to Techno rk.	-	Internal	R7 410 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Roads Master Plan	2018	SRMP055	Van Reede Road	Investigate extension of Van Reede Road to link with Piet Retief.	-	Internal	R1 250 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Roads Master Plan	2018	SRMP056	Suidwal Road	Extension of Suidwal Road between Doornbosch Road to Koch Road. The route is near sensitive areas and requires changes	-	Internal	R1 840 000,00

Service Type	Master Plan	Year	Project ID	Project Name	Project Description	Project Location	Funding Source	Demand over time
					to Bloemhof Girls High School parking area.			
Roads and Stormwater	Roads Master Plan	2018	SRMP057	Stellentia Road	Extension of Stellentia Road over the Eerste River (new bridge) to link onto Rokewood Road at the eastern Culemborg Crescent intersection. Provides an alternative access from Die Boord to the R310 without using the R44.	-	Internal	R100 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Roads Master Plan	2018	SRMP058	storie Street	storie Street link with Suidwal Road over the Eerste River (new bridge required)	-	Internal	R300 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Roads Master Plan	2018	SRMP059	Old Bottelary Road	The extension of Old Bottelary Rd to link Blumberg Drive (Devonvale Road) and the R304	-	Internal	R450 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Roads Master Plan	2018	SRMP060	-	Road link between Bottelary Road and Old Bottelary Rd.	-	Internal	R145 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Roads Master Plan	2018	SRMP061	Merchant Street	The realignment of Merchant Street to link to the R45 at the R44 intersection & closure of the Merchant Street T-junction access on the R44.	-	Internal	R600 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Roads Master Plan	2018	SRMP062	-	New Class 4 road between the R44 and R101 Klipmuts	-	Internal	R3 000 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Roads Master Plan	2018	SRMP063	Simonsberg Street	Simonsberg St extension over the R310 to Main Rd Ext Johannesburg.	-	Internal	R800 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Roads Master Plan	2018	SRMP064	Sonnestraat Street	The extension of Sonnestraal Street from the R310 to Main Rd Johannesburg.	-	Internal	R0,00
Roads and Stormwater	Roads Master Plan	2018	SRMP065	-	-	-	-	R1 500 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Roads Master Plan	2018	SRMP066	Main Road	Upgrade and extension of Main Road to the south to link to planned Simonsberg St Extension & potentially Kylemore	-	Internal	R600 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Roads Master Plan	2018	SRMP067	Dirkie Uys Street	Extension of Dirkie Uys Street to connect with La Provence Street - connecting Groendal with Franschhoek.	-	Internal	R150 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Roads Master Plan	2018	SRMP068	Nerina Street	Extension of Nerina Road from the R45 to Middagkrans Road Franschhoek.	-	Internal	R750 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Roads Master Plan	2018	SRMP069	The Avenue	Widening of the existing bridge over the Eerste River to allow two-way traffic	-	Internal	R15 250 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Roads Master Plan	2018	SRMP070	Vlottenburg Road	Realignment of Vlottenburg Road to intersect with existing Stellenbosch Kloof Road intersection. This improves safety and reduces the number of intersections and level crossings along Baden Powell. Existing	-	Internal	R2 450 000,00

Service Type	Master Plan	Year	Project ID	Project Name	Project Description	Project Location	Funding Source	Demand over time
					intersection along Baden Powell Drive to be closed.			
Roads and Stormwater	Roads Master Plan	2018	SRMP071	Trumali Street	Upgrade of Trumali Street to surfaced carriageway to link with proposed Wilderbosch extension. Provides additional linkages for proposed future developments.	-	Internal	R1 250 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Roads Master Plan	2018	SRMP072	-	Future Eastern Link Road (Johannesdal).	-	Internal	R1 200 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Roads Master Plan	2018	SRMP073	Stellenrust Road	Upgrading of Stellenrust Road between Blaauwklippen and the new realigned section	-	PGWC	R650 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Roads Master Plan	2018	SRMP074	-	-	-	-	R300 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Roads Master Plan	2018	SRMP075	-	-	-	-	R500 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Roads Master Plan	2018	SRMP076	Dorp Street	Upgrade to dual carriageway. Increased capacity from CBD to Adam Tas and northbound traffic on the R44 can access Adam Tas without using the Adam Tas/R44 intersection	-	Internal	R59 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Roads Master Plan	2018	SRMP077	Schuilplaats Rd	Extension of Schuilplaats Rd - New link road from radyskloof Rd to Trumali Street. The link will provide a safer alternative access for residents of radyskloof to the R44 via the signalised intersection of Trumali Street with the R4 This will also improve overall LOS and safety along this section of the R44.	-	Internal	R60 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Roads Master Plan	2018	SRMP078	Lanquedoc access road	Upgrade Lanquedoc access road between R310 & Main Road including a new bridge adjacent to the existing single carriageway bridge	-	Internal	R85 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Roads Master Plan	2018	tbc	Ben du Toit Extension	Extension of Ben du Toit Street - Potential link road from radyskloof Rd to Trumali St	-	Internal	R40 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Roads Master Plan	2018	tbc	-	Connect Jamestown (southern areas) to housing developments and Stellenrust Road	-	Internal	R16 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Roads Master Plan	2018	tbc	-	Road network planning and development to accommodate new housing developments	-	Internal	R145 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Roads Master Plan	2018	tbc	-	Road network planning and development to accommodate new housing developments	-	Internal	R45 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Roads Master Plan	2018	tbc	-	Road network planning and development to accommodate new housing developments	-	Internal	R685 000,00

Service Type	Master Plan	Year	Project ID	Project Name	Project Description	Project Location	Funding Source	Demand over time
Roads and Stormwater	Roads Master Plan	2018	tbc	-	Road network planning and development to accommodate new housing developments	-	Internal	R1 354 800,00
Roads and Stormwater	Roads Master Plan	2018	tbc	Dassenberg Road	Road rehabilitation	-	Internal	R592 500,00
Roads and Stormwater	Roads Master Plan	2018	tbc	La Provence	Road rehabilitation	-	Internal	R4 000 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Roads Master Plan	2018	tbc	Devonvale	Assessment of regravelling of roads in Devonvale	-	Internal	R16 500 000,00
Waste Management	Integrated Waste Management Plan	2021	-	Exnsion of the landfill site (New cells)	-	-	External Loan	R3 500 000,00
Waste Management	Integrated Waste Management Plan	2023	-	Formalize skip areas in Franschhoek and Kayamandi	-	-	Own funds	R4 500 000,00
Waste Management	Integrated Waste Management Plan	2021	-	Skips (55Kℓ)	-	-	Own funds	R50 000,00
Waste Management	Integrated Waste Management Plan	2021	-	Furniture Tools and Equipment: Solid Waste	-	-	Own funds	R150 000,00
Waste Management	Integrated Waste Management Plan	2023	-	Integrated Waste Management Plan	-	-	Own funds	R50 000,00
Waste Management	Integrated Waste Management Plan	2021	-	Landfill Gas to Energy	-	-	Own funds	R250 000,00
Waste Management	Integrated Waste Management Plan	2023	-	Mini Waste drop-off facilities at inf. Settlements	-	-	Own funds	R500 000,00
Waste Management	Integrated Waste Management Plan	2021	-	Street Refuse Bins	-	-	Own funds	R150 000,00
Waste Management	Integrated Waste	2021	-	Transfer Station: Stellenbosch Planning and Design	-	-	IUDG	R400 000,00

Service Type	Master Plan	Year	Project ID	Project Name	Project Description	Project Location	Funding Source	Demand over time
	Management Plan							
Waste Management	Integrated Waste Management Plan	2022	-	Transfer Station: Stellenbosch Planning and Design	-	-	External Loan	R145 000,00
Waste Management	Integrated Waste Management Plan	2021	-	Upgrade Refuse disposal site (Existing Cell)- Rehab	-	-	Developers Contribution	R1 500 000,00
Waste Management	Integrated Waste Management Plan	2021	-	Upgrade Refuse disposal site (Existing Cell)- Rehab	-	-	CRR	R6 000 000,00
Waste Management	Integrated Waste Management Plan	2022	-	Vehicles	-	-	CRR	R1 000 000,00
Waste Management	Integrated Waste Management Plan	2023	-	Waste Biofuels	-	-	CRR	R2 200 000,00
Waste Management	Integrated Waste Management Plan	2023	-	Waste Management Software	-	-	CRR	R5 000 000,00
Waste Management	Integrated Waste Management Plan	2021	-	Waste Minimization Projects	-	-	CRR	R1 200 000,00
Waste Management	Integrated Waste Management Plan	2023	-	Waste to Energy - Implementation	-	-	CRR	R950 000,00
Waste Management	Integrated Waste Management Plan	2023	-	Waste to Energy - Planning	-	-	CRR	R300 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	The Development and Implementation of a	2039	-	FRANSCHHOEK 20 YEAR MODEL	269 Conduits to be upgarde in Franschoek	-	-	R1 700 000,00

Service Type	Master Plan	Year	Project ID	Project Name	Project Description	Project Location	Funding Source	Demand over time
	Stormwater Management System							
Roads and Stormwater	The Development and Implementation of a Stormwater Management System	2039	-	STELLENBOSCH 20 YEAR MODEL	6810 Conduits to be upgarde in Stellenbosch	-	-	R900 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	The Development and Implementation of a Stormwater Management System	2039	-	RAITHBY 20 YEAR MODEL	10 Conduits to be upgarde in Rathby	-	-	R2 000 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2014	-	The building of a second carriage way on MR174 from the N1 to Stellenbosch.	-	-	PGWC	R4 000 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2012	-	The upgrade of the Stellenbosch arterial between Range road and Polkadraai	-	-	PGWC	R7 410 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2013	-	Upgrade of the Bredell and Stellenrust intersections on MR27 in Stellenbosch	-	-	PGWC	R1 250 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2010	-	Rehabilitation and reconstruction of MR172 between Helshoogte and Boschendal through the Pniel village including hard & soft landscaping.	-	-	PGWC	R1 840 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2012	-	The upgrade of 10km of MR191 between arl and Franschhoek.	-	-	PGWC	R100 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2012	-	The rehabilitation of MR166 resealing 1km of DR1039 & upgrade of 2km of DR1043.	-	-	PGWC	R300 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2012	-	Rehabilitation and improvements to MR168 between MR159 and MR177 in the Stellenbosch Area.	-	-	PGWC	R450 000,00

Service Type	Master Plan	Year	Project ID	Project Name	Project Description	Project Location	Funding Source	Demand over time
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	-	Rehabilitation of sections of MR177 between Blackheath and Stellenbosch.	-	-	PGWC	R145 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2014	-	Rehabilitation of DR1050 from Annandale Road (km0.00) at MR168 in Lynedoch to Groene Rivier (km7.34) in the Stellenbosch area. The R44 (MR27) to Stellenbosch / Somerset West is crossed at km47.	-	-	PGWC	R600 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	-	Investigate the feasibility of relocating Du Toit railway station with a possible rick and ride facility.	-	-	-	R3 000 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	-	Compile the Final Feasibility Study for additional public transport vehicles/routes for the general public once the US routes are operational.	-	-	-	R800 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	-	The establishment of a planning working group between relevant parties the US and the SLM regarding future public transport operations.	-	-	-	R0,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	-	Develop own Stellenbosch Operating Licence Databank	-	-	-	R1 500 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	-	Compile a feasibility study on the development of the Stellenbosch aerodrome as a corporate jet hub for the Cape Town Metropole.	-	-	-	R600 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	-	Annual revision and surveys of the OLS	-	-	-	R150 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	-	Integration and co-ordination of Public Health and Public Transport needs	-	-	-	R750 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	-	Investigate dedicated parking space for tour buses.	-	-	-	R15 250 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	-	Updating the CIP	-	-	-	R2 450 000,00

Service Type	Master Plan	Year	Project ID	Project Name	Project Description	Project Location	Funding Source	Demand over time
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	-	Transport and Public Transport Organogram to include additional posts	-	-	-	R1 250 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	-	Scholar Transport Study	-	-	-	R1 200 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	-	Initiate a detailed cycle plan for the Municipality of Stellenbosch. (Plan for additional future cycle lanes and the provision of cycle racks and lockers).	-	-	-	R650 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	-	Exnd pedestrian studies to surrounding towns in the Municipality.	-	-	-	R300 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	-	Investigate alternative rking sce for Church street NMT project.	-	-	-	R500 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	-	Marketing and promotion of NMT.	-	-	-	R59 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	-	Establish a NMT working group with relevant rties	-	-	-	R60 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	-	Additional/ alternative CBD and office rking feasibility study	-	-	-	R85 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	-	Investigate the provision of a rk-and-Ride facility for the Stellenbosch (local airport.)	-	-	-	R40 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	-	Investigate the provision of a rk-and-Ride facility for the CT international airport.	-	-	-	R16 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	-	Compile a rking NMT and off loading (deliveries) Standards and Guidelines/ manual for the Stellenbosch Municipality	-	-	-	R145 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	-	Stellenbosch Western Scenic Tourism route feasibility study and environmental imct assessment.	-	-	-	R45 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	-	Stellenbosch Southern access route feasibility study and environmental	-	-	-	R685 000,00

Service Type	Master Plan	Year	Project ID	Project Name	Project Description	Project Location	Funding Source	Demand over time
				imct assessment.				
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	-	Require all prospective developers to undertake a Traffic Imct Assessment	-	-	-	R1 354 800,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	-	The generation of a traffic calming master plan for all the built-up areas in the Municipality.	-	-	-	R592 500,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	-	Develop Stellenbosch town Arterial and CBD Micro-simulation Study	-	-	-	R4 000 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	-	Franschhoek Transport Master Plan	-	-	-	R16 500 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	-	Klapmuts Transport Master Plan	-	-	-	R3 500 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	-	Updating and integrations of Greater Stellenbosch LM (WC024) Transport Master Plans	-	-	-	R4 500 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	-	Updating and integrations of Greater Stellenbosch LM (WC024) Transport Macro Model	-	-	-	R50 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	-	Inner Municil Provincial Roads	-	-	-	R150 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	-	(long term) optimisation and integration of district and local networks	-	-	-	R50 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	-	Movement Management System	-	-	-	R250 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	-	Integrated Infrastructure Management System (NMT Bridges Signs Stormwater pipes and channals)	-	-	-	R500 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	-	Establishment of a formal platform between freight industry delegates and SLM.	-	-	-	R150 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	-	The investigation of measures to prevent freight vehicles from using the Franschhoek ss in order to miss	-	-	-	R400 000,00

Service Type	Master Plan	Year	Project ID	Project Name	Project Description	Project Location	Funding Source	Demand over time
				the future N1/N2 toll gates.				
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	-	The identification of a suitable location for the construction of a weighbridge and holding area.	-	-	-	R145 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	-	A proper survey to be conducted of all the existing freight operators currently operating in the SLM.	-	-	-	R1 500 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	-	The compilation of a databank of hazardous chemical operators must be initiated and designated routes must be identified for the transportation of these materials.	-	-	-	R6 000 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	-	A business plan for the resurrection of the rail mode of Transport to Stellenbosch based on perception and behavioural surveys.	-	-	-	R1 000 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	-	Conduct road safety audits on the 50 worst accident locations within the Municipality.	-	-	-	R2 200 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	-	Investigate measures to increase safety at all the level railway crossings in SLM.	-	-	-	R5 000 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	-	Improve accident data capturing software and mapping.	-	-	-	R1 200 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	-	Traffic signal investigations and signal synchronization	-	-	-	R950 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	-	Road Signs Management System	-	-	-	R300 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	-	Radios for Traffic Engineering	-	-	-	R1 700 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	-	Traffic Calming Master Plan for WC024	-	-	-	R900 000,00

Service Type	Master Plan	Year	Project ID	Project Name	Project Description	Project Location	Funding Source	Demand over time
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	-	Upgrading of Bergzicht Taxi Rank	-	-	-	R2 000 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	-	BERGZICHT: additional bays.	-	-	-	R4 000 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	-	KAYAMANDI SUBURB: The design and implementation of a new ranking facility.	-	-	-	R7 410 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	-	KAYAMANDI BRIDGE: The design and implementation of a new ranking facility.	-	-	-	R1 250 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	-	KLAPMUTS: The design and implementation of a new ranking facility.	-	-	-	R1 840 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	-	FRANSCHHOEK: The implementation and design of a ranking facility.	-	-	-	R100 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	-	FRANSCHHOEK: Shelters to be implemented throughout the town.	-	-	-	R300 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	-	PNIEL: Eight shelters to be implemented adjacent to the newly constructed lay-bys.	-	-	-	R450 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	-	STELLENBOSCH RAILWAY STATION: Shelter to be implemented.	-	-	-	R145 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	-	JAMESTOWN Ranking facility	-	-	-	R600 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	-	LANQUEDOC: An ablution block shelters and improved lighting to be implemented.	-	-	-	R3 000 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	-	Merriman Avenue US Terminus	-	-	-	R800 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	-	Implementation of US shelters route flags and improved lighting at stops.	-	-	-	R0,00

Service Type	Master Plan	Year	Project ID	Project Name	Project Description	Project Location	Funding Source	Demand over time
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	-	Transport Facilities	-	-	-	R1 500 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	-	Development of rking Facilities in CBD	-	-	-	R600 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	-	Development of rking Facilities on outskirts and office rks	-	-	-	R150 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	-	Engineering Faculty rking	-	-	-	R750 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	-	rk-and Ride (Helshoogte Road)	-	-	-	R15 250 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	-	Coetzenburg rking garage	-	-	-	R2 450 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	-	Lentelus sports grounds rking	-	-	-	R1 250 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	-	Northern campus rking garage	-	-	-	R1 200 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	-	Structural Reirs (rking)	-	-	-	R650 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	-	Intersection upgrade of Van Reede and Strand Streets.	-	-	-	R300 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	-	Intersection upgrade of Lang/Helshoogte and Adam Tas Streets.	-	-	-	R500 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	-	Intersection upgrade of Merriman Avenue and Adam Tas Street.	-	-	-	R59 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	-	Upgrading of existing gravel roads by means of small contractors.	-	-	-	R60 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	-	Traffic Calming implementation plan	-	-	-	R85 000,00

Service Type	Master Plan	Year	Project ID	Project Name	Project Description	Project Location	Funding Source	Demand over time
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	-	Improvement of Signage	-	-	-	R40 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	-	Traffic Signal control	-	-	-	R16 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	-	Improvement of Traffic controls lights	-	-	-	R145 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	-	Welgevonden and R44 intersection upgrading	-	-	-	R45 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	-	Merriman and Bosman Intersection Signal	-	-	-	R685 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	-	Ryneveld and Hammanshand Intersection Signal	-	-	-	R1 354 800,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	-	Upgrading R44 and R304 intersection and link to Kayamandi	-	-	-	R592 500,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	-	Franschhoek Traffic Circle	-	-	-	R4 000 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	-	Reconstruction Of Roads	-	-	-	R16 500 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	-	Traffic Management Improvement Programme	-	-	-	R3 500 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	-	Traffic Improvement Programme	-	-	-	R4 500 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	-	Upgrade Roads Klappmuts	-	-	-	R50 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	-	Upgrading Main Roads and Streets	-	-	-	R150 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	-	Major Roads	-	-	-	R50 000,00

Service Type	Master Plan	Year	Project ID	Project Name	Project Description	Project Location	Funding Source	Demand over time
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	-	Construction of River Road Pniel	-	-	-	R250 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	-	Special equipment (small plant)	-	-	-	R500 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	-	The building of a second carriage way on MR174 from the N to Stellenbosch.	-	-	-	R150 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	-	The upgrade of the Stellenbosch arterial between Range road and Polkadraai	-	-	-	R400 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	-	Upgrade of the Bredell and Stellenrust intersections on MR27 in Stellenbosch	-	-	-	R145 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	-	Rehabilitation and reconstruction of MR172 between Helshoogte and Boschendal through the Pniel village including hard & soft landscaping.	-	-	-	R1 500 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	-	The upgrade of 10km of MR191 between arl and Franschhoek.	-	-	-	R6 000 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	-	The rehabilitation of MR166 resealing 1km of DR1039 & upgrade of 2km of DR1043.	-	-	-	R1 000 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	-	Rehabilitation and improvements to MR168 between MR159 and MR177 in the Stellenbosch Area.	-	-	-	R2 200 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	-	Rehabilitation of DR1050 from Annandale Road (km0.00) at MR168 in Lynedoch to Groene Rivier (km7.34) in the Stellenbosch area. The R44 (MR27) to Stellenbosch / Somerset West is crossed at km47.	-	-	-	R5 000 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	-	Specialized Vehicles: Roads	-	-	-	R1 200 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	-	Specialized Vehicles: Lines and Signs Management	-	-	-	R950 000,00

Service Type	Master Plan	Year	Project ID	Project Name	Project Description	Project Location	Funding Source	Demand over time
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	-	Depot Improvements	-	-	-	R300 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	-	The implementation of the "Woonerf" on the US campus including pedestrianisation of De Beer Street (access only for vehicles).	-	-	-	R1 700 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	-	Improve walkway on Plein/Van Riebeeck for pedestrians.	-	-	-	R900 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	-	The implementation of a raised pedestrian crossing on the intersection of De Beer and Banghoek.	-	-	-	R2 000 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	-	The implementation of a signalised pedestrian crossing on Van Riebeeck Street.	-	-	-	R4 000 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	-	Provision of cycle racks and lockers at strategic locations.	-	-	-	R7 410 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	-	Construct a ved walkway along Eersterivier "wandeld".	-	-	-	R1 250 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	-	The widening of Jonkershoek Class 2 NMT facility	-	-	-	R1 840 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	-	Complete sidewalk along northern section of Lang Street on both sides.	-	-	-	R100 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	-	Sidewalk required on both sides along western section of Merriman Street close to R44.	-	-	-	R300 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	-	Add sidewalk along Marais Street/Cluver Street between Merriman Street and Van Riebeeck Street.	-	-	-	R450 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	-	Add sidewalk along Piet Retief Street between Noordwal West Street and Vrede Street on the eastern side	-	-	-	R145 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	-	Add sidewalk on the southern side of Vrede Street	-	-	-	R600 000,00

Service Type	Master Plan	Year	Project ID	Project Name	Project Description	Project Location	Funding Source	Demand over time
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	-	Add sidewalk along radyskloof Road up to Wildebosch Street.	-	-	-	R3 000 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	-	Add sidewalk along Blaauwklippen Road up to Wildebosch Street.	-	-	-	R800 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	-	Upgrade ved shoulder along the northern side of Webbersvallei Road to a proper NMT facility i.e. construct kerbs.	-	-	-	R0,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	-	Add sidewalk along Fresno Street.	-	-	-	R1 500 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	-	Increase width of class 2 NMT facility along R44 from Van Reede Street to radyskloof/Jamestown.	-	-	-	R600 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	-	Sidewalk/cycle th into Techno rk with Bicycle Storage Facilities.	-	-	-	R150 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	-	George Blake sidewalk improvement (between Rand and Strand Street).	-	-	-	R750 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	-	Banghoek Street sidewalk upgrading (between Bosman and Cluver Street).	-	-	-	R15 250 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	-	Bosman Street sidewalk upgrading (between Drostdy and Marais Street).	-	-	-	R2 450 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	-	Pedestrianisation of Church and Andringa Street.	-	-	-	R1 250 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	-	Kayamandi Bird Street link.	-	-	-	R1 200 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	-	Pedestrian Kayamandi Over Rail Bridge over rail crossing	-	-	-	R650 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	-	Widening of Road over Rail Bridge	-	-	-	R300 000,00

Service Type	Master Plan	Year	Project ID	Project Name	Project Description	Project Location	Funding Source	Demand over time
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	-	Investigate signal timings on the R44 between Dorp and Adam Tas Street.	-	-	-	R500 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	-	Construction & Improvement of surfaced sidewalks	-	-	-	R59 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	-	Traffic Calming Projects	-	-	-	R60 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	-	Traffic Calming Improve Visibility of Existing Measures	-	-	-	R85 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	-	Traffic Calming Jamestown	-	-	-	R40 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	-	Specialized Equipment: Road Traffic Maintenance	-	-	-	R16 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	-	Pedestrian and Cycle ths Upgrade	-	-	-	R145 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	pj-09-0182a	Ward 8: Rehabilitation of Eerste River	-	-	Capital Replacement	R45 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	pj-02-0339	Sundry stormwater projects	-	-	Capital Replacement	R685 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	pj-02-0397	Reconstruction of roads	-	-	Capital Replacement	R1 354 800,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	pj-02-0405	Traffic Management Improvement Programme	-	-	Capital Replacement	R592 500,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	pj-03-0133	River rehabilitation	-	-	Capital Replacement	R4 000 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	pj-06-0101	Public Transport Projects	-	-	Provincial Gov	R16 500 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	pj07-0095	Upgrade gravel roads	-	-	Capital Replacement	R3 500 000,00

Service Type	Master Plan	Year	Project ID	Project Name	Project Description	Project Location	Funding Source	Demand over time
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	pj-07-0155	Traffic Improvement Programme	-	-	Capital Replacement	R4 500 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	pj-09-0009	Flood prevention projects	-	-	Capital Replacement	R50 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	pj-09-0010	Transport Facilities	-	-	Capital Replacement	R150 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	pj-09-0011	Structural repairs (parking)	-	-	Capital Replacement	R50 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	pj-09-096	Upgrade Roads: Klappmuts	-	-	Capital Replacement	R250 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	pj-09-0149	Upgrading Main Roads and Streets	-	-	Capital Replacement	R500 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	pj-04-0133	Bergzicht development (Taxi Rank)	-	-	MIG Private	R150 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	pj-02-0424	Pedestrian and cycle paths	-	-	Capital Replacement	R400 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	pj-04-0006	Major roads	-	-	CDF Roads Provincial Gov	R145 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	pj-07-0096	Construction of River Road Pniel	-	-	Capital Replacement	R1 500 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	pj-09-0016	Specialised equipment (small plant)	-	-	Capital Replacement	R6 000 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	Pj-09-0151	Construction of Tar Sidewalks	-	-	Capital Replacement	R1 000 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	pj-09-0178	Ward 4: Tarring of sidewalk – School street Kylemore	-	-	Capital Replacement	R2 200 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2012	pj-07-0151j	Specialised vehicles: Roads	-	-	Capital Replacement	R5 000 000,00

Service Type	Master Plan	Year	Project ID	Project Name	Project Description	Project Location	Funding Source	Demand over time
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	pj-02-0335	Storm water Master Plan Implementation	-	-	Capital Replacement	R1 200 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	pj-07-0092	Storm water master plan update	-	-	Capital Replacement	R950 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	pj-09-0017	Comprehensive Integrated Transport Master Plan	-	-	Capital Replacement Provincial Gov	R300 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	pj-08-0085	Public transport	-	-	Capital Replacement	R1 700 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	pj-09-0154	Depot Improvements and Planning	-	-	Capital Replacement	R900 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	pj-02-0409	Traffic calming projects	-	-	Capital Replacement	R2 000 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	pj-09-0155	Traffic Calming: Improve visibility of existing measures	-	-	Capital Replacement	R4 000 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	pj-09-0156	Traffic Calming: Jamestown	-	-	Capital Replacement	R7 410 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	Pj-09-0158	Traffic Signal Control: WC024 (SCOOT)	-	-	Capital Replacement	R1 250 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	pj-09-0159	Traffic signal control: Upgrading of signal lights	-	-	Capital Replacement	R1 840 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	pj-09-0157	Directional Information Signage	-	-	Capital Replacement	R100 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	pj-09-0160	Specialised Vehicles: Traffic Signal Maintenance	-	-	Capital Replacement	R300 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2012	pj-09-0161	Specialised vehicles: Roads and signs Maintenance	-	-	Capital Replacement	R450 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2012	pj-09-0162	Roads Signs Management System	-	-	Capital Replacement	R145 000,00

Service Type	Master Plan	Year	Project ID	Project Name	Project Description	Project Location	Funding Source	Demand over time
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	pj-00-9184c	Capital Replacement	-	-	Capital Replacement	R600 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	pj-09-0180a	Ward 6: Traffic Calming Bo-Jonkershoek Weg	-	-	Capital Replacement	R3 000 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	pj-09-0180b	Ward 6: Traffic Calming Rowan Street	-	-	Capital Replacement	R800 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	pj-09-0181a	Ward 7: Speed bumps (Soeteweide)	-	-	Capital Replacement	R0,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	pj-09-0184a	Ward 10: Speed hump Waaierpalm Street	-	-	Capital Replacement	R1 500 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	pj-09-0185a	Ward 11: Speed humps	-	-	Capital Replacement	R600 000,00
Roads and Stormwater	Comprehensive Integrated Transport plan	2011	pj-09-0185b	Ward 13: Speed humps	-	-	Capital Replacement	R150 000,00

Annexure B: Long-Term Financial Plan

8 Purpose and Scope

The purpose of this Long-Term Financial Plan (LTFP) is to provide a comprehensive financial roadmap that supports the Municipality's strategic objectives and service delivery mandate over a ten-year period. The LTFP outlines the financial implications of the Municipality's operating and capital expenditure requirements, the funding mix, and the potential impact on rates and taxes.

The LTFP covers the period from 2024 to 2033 and is intended to be a living document that is updated annually to reflect any changes in the Municipality's financial position, priorities, or strategic objectives. It provides a framework for decision-making by the Municipality's leadership and stakeholders and ensures that financial resources are allocated efficiently and effectively to support service delivery.

The LTFP incorporates historic financial data, assumptions, and key performance indicators to model the Municipality's future financial position. The plan was then tested using various ratios and general affordability principles to determine the sustainable funding mix and affordable capital expenditure.

8.1 Assumptions

The long-term financial plan relies on a set of assumptions that guide the financial projections for the municipality. These assumptions include the inflation rate, interest rate, employee cost escalation, bulk water and electricity escalation, depreciation rate, property rates escalation, service charges escalation for electricity, water, sanitation, and refuse, collection rate, creditors payment days, household growth rate, and estimated collection percentages for property rates, service charges for electricity, water, waste water, waste collection, fines, and all other debtors. These assumptions are used to project revenue and expenditure over the planning period and to test the affordability of capital expenditure plans. The assumed rates and percentages are as follows for the planning period of 2026 to 2033.

Table 8-1: LTFP Assumptions

Description	Unit	2027	2028	2029	2030	2031	2032	2033
Inflation Rate	%	4.70	4.70	4.70	4.70	4.70	4.70	4.70
Interest Rate	%	9.75	9.75	9.75	9.75	9.75	9.75	9.75
Employee Cost Escalation	%	4.70	4.70	6.00	6.50	6.00	8.00	8.00
Bulk Water Escalation	%	6.00	6.00	6.00	6.00	6.00	6.00	6.00
Bulk Electricity Escalation	%	4.70	4.70	4.70	4.70	4.70	4.70	4.70
Depreciation Rate	%	3.44	3.44	3.44	3.44	3.44	3.44	3.44
Property Rates Escalation	%	15.00	4.70	4.70	4.70	4.70	4.70	4.70
Service Charges Escalation - Electricity	%	4.70	4.70	4.70	4.70	4.70	4.70	4.70
Service charges Escalation - Water	%	6.00	6.00	6.00	6.00	6.00	6.00	6.00
Service charges Escalation - Sanitation	%	6.00	6.00	6.00	6.00	6.00	6.00	6.00
Service charges Escalation - Refuse	%	6.00	6.00	6.00	6.00	6.00	6.00	6.00
Creditors Payment Days	%	45.00	45.00	45.00	45.00	45.00	45.00	45.00
Household Growth Rate	%	2.00	2.00	2.00	2.00	2.00	2.00	2.00
Property Rates Collection	%	96.00	96.00	96.00	96.00	96.00	96.00	96.00
Services Charges - Electricity Collection	%	97.00	97.00	97.00	97.00	97.00	97.00	97.00
Services Charges - Water Collection	%	96.00	96.00	96.00	96.00	96.00	96.00	96.00
Services Charges - Waste Water Collection	%	96.00	96.00	96.00	96.00	96.00	96.00	96.00
Services Charges - Waste Collection	%	96.00	96.00	96.00	96.00	96.00	96.00	96.00
Fines Collection	%	25.00	25.00	25.00	25.00	25.00	25.00	25.00
All other debtors - not specified collection	%	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00

The assumptions used to generate the LTFP (Long Term Financial Plan) are as follows:

- **Inflation Rate:** The inflation rate is assumed to be constant at 4.70% for all years from 2027 to 2033. This assumption is based on National Treasury Budget Guidelines.
- **Interest Rate:** The interest rate is also assumed to be constant at 9.75% for all years from 2027 to 2033. This assumption is based on the prevailing interest rates in the market and is subject to change based on the monetary policies of the Reserve Bank.
- **Employee Cost Escalation:** Employee cost escalation is assumed to increase by 4.70% in 2027 and 2028, and then increase to 6.00% in 2029 and 6.50% in 2030, and then increase to 8.00% in 2032 and remain constant at that rate in 2033. This assumption is based on the expected increase in salaries and wages as well as additional employees to meet the growth demand.
- **Bulk Water Escalation:** Bulk water escalation is assumed to remain constant at 6.00% for all years from 2027 to 2033. This assumption is based on the expected increase in the cost of bulk water procurement.
- **Bulk Electricity Escalation:** Bulk electricity escalation is assumed to remain constant at 4.70% for all years from 2027 to 2033. This assumption is based on the expected increase in the cost of bulk electricity procurement.
- **Depreciation Rate:** Depreciation rate is assumed to increase from 3.44% in 2027 and 2028 to 4.00% in 2029 and remain constant at that rate to 2033. This assumption is based on the planned capital expenditure.
- **Property Rates Escalation:** Property rates escalation is assumed to increase by 15.00% in 2027 and then remain constant at 4.70% for all years from 2028 to 2033. This assumption is based on the expected increase in the property values and the new valuation roll as well as the increase in customers due to planned expansion in the ATC.
- **Service Charges Escalation:** Electricity, Water, Sanitation, and Refuse: Service charges escalation for these four categories is assumed to remain constant at 4.70% and 6.00% for all years from 2027 to 2033, respectively. This assumption is based on the expected increase in the cost of providing these services.
- **Collection Rates per Service:** Collection rate is assumed to remain constant for all years from 2027 to 2033. This assumption is based on the historical data of the collection rate for each service. Historically traffic fines have been the lowest and is set at 25% throughout the 10 years.
- **Creditors Payment Days:** Creditors payment days are assumed to remain constant at 45.00 days for all years from 2027 to 2033. This assumption is based on the expected payment terms with suppliers. This is above the norm of 30 days but historically capital expenditure towards the end of the year has increased this ratio. It is expected the trend will continue.
- **Household Growth Rate:** Household growth rate is assumed to remain constant at 2.00% for all years from 2027 to 2033. This assumption is based on the expected population growth in the urban area specifically due to the development of the ATC.

8.2 Financial Ratios

Table 8-2: LTFP Financial Ratios

		YEAR 1 - 3			YEAR 4 - 10						
Ratio	Norm	2024	2025	2026	2027	2028	2029	2030	2031	2032	2033
Asset Management/ Utilisation											
Capital Expenditure to Total Expenditure	10-20%	18.06	19.27	15.70	12.34	13.03	14.75	14.03	13.37	12.69	12.07
Debtors Management											
Collection Rate - Service Charges	>= 95%	101.36	101.01	100.75	96.74	96.73	96.73	96.72	96.71	96.71	96.70
Net Debtors Days	<= 30 days	54.49	54.56	56.27	57.72	60.46	63.16	65.81	68.43	71.00	73.53
Liquidity Management											
Cash / Cost Coverage Ratio (Excl. Unspent Conditional Grants)	1-3 months	1.71	1.46	1.15	1.36	1.63	1.64	1.62	1.68	1.43	1.40
Current Ratio	1.5-2 : 1	1.78	1.61	1.54	1.87	2.01	2.02	2.08	2.17	2.17	2.26
Liability Management											
Capital Cost (Interest Paid and Redemption) as a % of Total Operating Expenditure	6-8%	5.01	5.97	6.86	7.43	7.89	9.17	9.32	9.26	9.69	8.74
Debt (Total Borrowings) / Revenue	<= 45%	32.47	37.60	40.79	41.01	41.95	42.40	41.75	40.26	36.04	32.26
Solvency Ratio (Net Income + Depreciation) / All Liabilities	>= 20%	23.40	21.78	18.21	20.83	20.69	21.85	22.58	23.86	25.76	28.21
Efficiency											
Net Operating Surplus Margin	>= 0%	4.84	5.43	4.10	6.35	6.69	7.81	8.22	8.80	9.04	9.56
Revenue Management											
Growth in Number of Active Consumer Accounts	None				2.00	2.00	2.00	2.00	2.00	2.00	2.00
Revenue Growth	>= 5%	8.02	8.51	8.71	7.54	6.13	7.04	6.47	6.42	6.44	6.47
Revenue Growth (Excluding capital grants)	>= 5%	9.23	9.42	9.14	7.39	6.68	6.60	6.69	6.62	6.63	6.64
Expenditure Management											
Creditors Payment Period (Trade Creditors)	<= 30 days	45.00	45.00	45.00	45.00	45.00	45.00	45.00	45.00	45.00	45.00
Remuneration as % of Total Operating Expenditure	25-40%	28.40	28.40	25.87	25.77	25.53	25.56	25.66	25.71	26.13	26.63
Contracted Services % of Total Operating Expenditure	2-5%	12.80	12.70	10.80	10.05	9.96	9.85	9.73	9.63	9.50	9.40
Grant Dependency											
Own funded Capital Expenditure (Internally generated funds + Borrowings) to Total Capital Expenditure	None	79.29	84.31	75.00	75.00	80.00	80.00	80.00	80.00	80.00	80.00
Own funded Capital Expenditure (Internally Generated Funds) to Total Capital Expenditure	None	39.42	50.17	40.24	50.00	55.00	55.00	60.00	65.00	80.00	80.00
Own Source Revenue to Total Operating Revenue (Including Agency Revenue)	None	89.63	90.28	89.74	90.00	90.18	90.36	90.54	90.71	90.88	91.04

Overall, the strengths of LTFP's financial ratios indicate that Stellenbosch Municipality is being managed efficiently and sustainably. Some notes regarding the LTFP and calculated financial ratios:

- Capital expenditure to total expenditure ratio is within the recommended range of 10-20% in all years, indicating prudent spending on investments for growth and maintenance.

- Collection rate of service charges is consistently above the recommended level of $\geq 95\%$, indicating efficient debtors' management.
- Net debtors' days are consistently higher than the recommended maximum of 30 days, indicating a build-up of potential bad debt over the term.
- Liquidity ratios such as cash/cost coverage ratio and current ratio are consistently above the recommended levels, indicating sufficient liquidity to cover short-term obligations.
- The solvency ratio is consistently above the recommended minimum of 20%, indicating LTFP has adequate net income to cover its liabilities.
- Net operating surplus margin is consistently positive, indicating LTFP is generating surplus revenue.
- Capital cost as a percentage of total operating expenditure is consistently higher than the recommended range of 6-8%, indicating high borrowing costs. However, the debt to revenue ratio is remains below the recommended maximum of 45%, indicating that borrowings remain within the norm.
- Remuneration as a percentage of total operating expenditure is consistently lower than the recommended range of 25-40%, indicating efficiency and low staff costs. However contracted services as a percentage of total operating expenditure are consistently above the recommended range of 2-5%, indicating higher reliance on outsourced services. This is due to the municipal landfill site that has reached its capacity and waste currently being diverted to City of Cape Town, Vissershok landfill site. This is an interim measure whilst the municipality is expanding the existing landfill site by adding a new cell.
- Creditors payment period is set at 45 days during the period 2023/24 to 2032/33. This does not indicate that payments are not made within 30 days, in terms of Section 65 of the MFMA. Included in trade and other payables are retention, unallocated deposits, as well as advance payments.
- Own funded capital expenditure to total capital expenditure and own source revenue to total operating revenue are not specified with recommended ranges, but their consistent increase over time suggests that LTFP may be becoming increasingly reliant on internal funds. Efforts to increase grant funding could benefit the municipality over the medium to long term and improve solvency significantly. The municipality has resolved to actively source grant funding for the implementation of major infrastructure projects.

8.3 Long-term Financial Plan

Financial Performance

Overall, the plan suggests that the municipality's financial performance will be stable, with operating surpluses throughout the planning period.

Operating revenue: The municipality is expecting a steady increase in operating revenue from 2026 to 2033. However, the rate of increase is slowing down in the later years. Electricity is the biggest contributor to operating revenue, followed by property rates, and water revenue.

Operating expenditure: Electricity Bulk Purchases is the largest contributor to Operating Expenditure. Employee-related costs is the 2nd largest contributor to operating expenditure, followed by other expenditure. It is important to note that the municipality is making operating surpluses throughout the 10-year period that will assist with the financing of capital projects.

Debt impairment: The municipality expects to incur debt impairment costs for consumer debtors and traffic fines in all years.

Finance charges: Finance charges are expected to increase steadily over time, reflecting the municipality's increased borrowing to finance its operations.

Table 8-3: Financial Performance of LTFF Over a 10-Year Period, Divided Into Two Parts (MTREF - Year 1-3 and Year 4-10)

R'000	YEAR 1 - 3			YEAR 4 - 10						
	2024	2025	2026	2027	2028	2029	2030	2031	2032	2033
OPERATING REVENUE										
Property rates	475,741	504,285	534,542	627,018	669,618	715,112	763,696	815,582	870,992	930,168
Service charges - electricity revenue	913,669	1,046,151	1,160,182	1,239,004	1,323,182	1,413,079	1,509,084	1,611,611	1,721,104	1,838,036
Service charges - water revenue	185,622	194,903	204,648	221,266	239,232	258,658	279,661	302,369	326,922	353,468
Service charges - sanitation revenue	108,647	115,165	122,075	131,988	142,705	154,293	166,822	180,368	195,013	210,848
Service charges - refuse revenue	107,654	117,342	127,903	138,289	149,518	161,659	174,786	188,978	204,323	220,914
Rental of facilities and equipment	10,604	11,102	11,624	12,170	12,742	13,341	13,968	14,625	15,312	16,032
Interest earned - external investments	41,193	41,484	41,778	10,000	12,500	12,500	15,000	15,000	15,000	15,000
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	18,705	19,080	19,461	20,376	21,333	22,336	23,386	24,485	25,636	26,841
Dividends received	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits	131,570	137,754	144,228	151,007	158,104	165,535	173,315	181,461	189,990	198,920
Licences and permits	7,872	8,242	8,629	9,034	9,459	9,904	10,369	10,856	11,367	11,901
Agency services	3,358	3,516	3,681	3,854	4,035	4,224	4,423	4,631	4,849	5,076
Transfers and subsidies	236,790	242,825	279,718	292,865	306,629	321,041	336,130	351,928	368,468	385,787
Other revenue	41,535	56,131	67,811	70,998	74,335	77,828	81,486	85,316	89,326	93,524
Gains on disposal of PPE										
Total Operating Revenue	2,282,958	2,497,979	2,726,280	2,927,869	3,123,394	3,329,511	3,552,126	3,787,211	4,038,303	4,306,515
OPERATING EXPENDITURE										
Employee related costs	-617,696	-631,370	-674,746	-706,459	-739,662	-784,042	-835,005	-885,105	-955,914	-1,032,387
Remuneration of councillors	-22,097	-23,422	-24,828	-25,995	-27,216	-28,495	-29,835	-31,237	-32,705	-34,242
Debt impairment - Consumer Debtors	-42,379	-40,332	-38,533	-40,344	-42,241	-44,226	-46,305	-48,481	-50,760	-53,145
Debt impairment - Traffic Fines	-87,638	-88,278	-89,063	-113,255	-118,578	-124,152	-129,987	-136,096	-142,493	-149,190
Depreciation and asset impairment	-220,283	-225,791	-230,391	-228,455	-234,356	-241,775	-252,377	-262,616	-272,502	-282,048
Finance charges	-59,688	-72,517	-91,615	-100,002	-117,077	-127,753	-137,646	-144,586	-148,654	-141,911
Bulk purchases	-636,393	-776,399	-947,207	-1,011,560	-1,080,286	-1,153,680	-1,232,061	-1,315,768	-1,405,161	-1,500,628
Other materials	-100,449	-103,003	-105,309	-110,258	-115,440	-120,866	-126,547	-132,494	-138,722	-145,242
Contracted services	-288,668	-287,845	-292,041	-285,767	-299,198	-313,260	-327,984	-343,399	-359,539	-376,437
Transfers and subsidies	-20,636	-21,048	-21,469	-22,478	-23,535	-24,641	-25,799	-27,012	-28,281	-29,610

	YEAR 1 - 3			YEAR 4 - 10						
R'000	2024	2025	2026	2027	2028	2029	2030	2031	2032	2033
Other expenditure	- 180,339	- 184,408	- 188,605	-197,470	-206,751	-216,468	-226,642	- 237,294	-248,447	- 260,124
Loss on disposal of PPE										
Total Operating Expenditure	-2,276,266	-2,454,413	-2,703,806	-2,842,044	-3,004,341	-3,179,359	-3,370,188	-3,564,088	-3,783,176	-4,004,963
Operating Surplus / (Deficit) - Total Revenue Less Total Expenses	6,692	43,566	22,474	85,825	119,053	150,152	181,939	223,123	255,127	301,551
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (National / Provincial and District)	103,856	91,949	89,259	100,000	90,000	110,000	110,000	110,000	110,000	110,000
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations) (Nat / Prov Departm Agencies)										
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind - all)										
Surplus / (Deficit) After Tax, Cross Subsidies & Share of Associate	110,548	135,516	111,733	185,825	209,053	260,152	291,939	333,123	365,127	411,551

Over the 10-year period, LTFP's operating revenue is projected to increase from R2.82 billion in 2024 to R4.3 billion in 2033, representing an annual compounded growth rate of 7.3%. This is due to the expected increase in service charges, particularly for electricity revenue, as well as property rates, which are expected to rise steadily. LTFP's operating expenditure is projected to increase from R2.26 billion in 2024 to R4.02 billion in 2033, representing an annual compounded growth rate of 6.6%. The largest cost is bulk purchases, which are projected to increase from R636 million in 2024 to R1.5 billion in 2033. Employee-related costs are also a significant expense for LTFP, projected to increase from R617 million in 2024 to R1.03 billion in 2033.

Surplus, which is projected to increase from R110,5 million in 2024 to R411.5 million in 2033, represents an annual compounded growth rate of 15.72%.

Table 8-4: LTFP Financial Position

	YEAR 1 - 3			YEAR 4 - 10						
R'000	2024	2025	2026	2027	2028	2029	2030	2031	2032	2033
ASSETS										
Current assets										
Cash	65,434	47,197	65,532	67,770	87,679	110,522	79,108	115,296	77,775	94,242
Call deposits and investments	200,000	200,000	150,000	200,000	250,000	250,000	300,000	300,000	300,000	300,000
Consumer debtors	269,010	297,331	333,169	374,737	420,235	469,990	524,357	583,716	648,480	719,092
Other debtors	114,538	129,575	148,684	155,672	162,989	170,649	178,670	187,067	195,859	205,065
Current portion of long-term receivables	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Inventory	31,658	29,039	31,246	32,715	34,252	35,862	37,548	39,313	41,160	43,095
Total current assets	680,640	703,142	728,631	830,894	955,155	1,037,024	1,119,683	1,225,392	1,263,274	1,361,494
Non current assets										
Long-term receivables	6,721	6,721	6,721	6,721	6,721	6,721	6,721	6,721	6,721	6,721

	YEAR 1 - 3			YEAR 4 - 10						
R'000	2024	2025	2026	2027	2028	2029	2030	2031	2032	2033
Investments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment property	415,076	414,774	446,297	467,273	489,235	512,229	536,304	561,510	587,901	615,533
Investment in Associate	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Property, plant and equipment	6,007,971	6,368,076	6,641,141	6,812,686	7,028,330	7,336,555	7,634,178	7,921,562	8,199,060	8,467,012
Biological	6,821	7,071	7,609	7,966	8,341	8,733	9,143	9,573	10,023	10,494
Intangible	4,674	2,777	2,988	3,129	3,276	3,430	3,591	3,760	3,936	4,121
Other non-current assets	10,865	10,865	11,691	12,241	12,816	13,418	14,049	14,709	15,401	16,125
Total non current assets	6,452,128	6,810,285	7,116,448	7,310,016	7,548,718	7,881,086	8,203,985	8,517,835	8,823,042	9,120,006
TOTAL ASSETS	7,132,768	7,513,427	7,845,079	8,140,910	8,503,873	8,918,110	9,323,668	9,743,227	10,086,316	10,481,499
LIABILITIES										
Current liabilities										
Bank overdraft										
Borrowing	-74,119	-93,934	-111,199	-80,053	-87,353	-94,117	-98,862	-101,644	-97,033	-92,632
Consumer deposits	-27,805	-31,143	-34,129	-36,575	-39,197	-42,009	-45,024	-48,257	-51,724	-55,442
Trade and other payables	-210,501	-238,876	-251,090	-247,199	-265,275	-290,253	-303,686	-317,953	-333,107	-349,204
Provisions	-69,750	-73,029	-76,461	-80,055	-83,817	-87,757	-91,881	-96,200	-100,721	-105,455
Total current liabilities	-382,175	-436,982	-472,878	-443,881	-475,642	-514,136	-539,454	-564,054	-582,586	-602,733
Non current liabilities										
Financial liabilities	-667,072	-845,404	-1,000,791	-1,120,740	-1,222,938	-1,317,641	-1,384,072	-1,423,010	-1,358,467	-1,296,850
Provisions	-364,782	-376,786	-405,422	-424,477	-444,428	-465,316	-487,185	-510,083	-534,057	-559,158
Total non current liabilities	-1,031,854	-1,222,191	-1,406,213	-1,545,217	-1,667,366	-1,782,956	-1,871,258	-1,933,093	-1,892,524	-1,856,008
TOTAL LIABILITIES	-1,414,030	-1,659,172	-1,879,091	-1,989,098	-2,143,008	-2,297,092	-2,410,712	-2,497,147	-2,475,109	-2,458,741
NET ASSETS	5,718,739	5,854,254	5,965,988	6,151,812	6,360,865	6,621,018	6,912,956	7,246,080	7,611,207	8,022,758
COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY										
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)	-5,436,304	-5,546,852	-5,682,367	-5,794,101	-5,979,925	-6,188,978	-6,449,131	-6,741,070	-7,074,193	-7,439,320
Current Surplus/(Deficit)	-110,548	-135,516	-111,733	-185,825	-209,053	-260,152	-291,939	-333,123	-365,127	-411,551
Reserves	-171,887	-171,887	-171,887	-171,887	-171,887	-171,887	-171,887	-171,887	-171,887	-171,887
TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY	-5,718,739	-5,854,254	-5,965,988	-6,151,812	-6,360,865	-6,621,018	-6,912,956	-7,246,080	-7,611,207	-8,022,758

Assets: The calculated total asset book value of the municipality is R9.1 billion at the end of the 2033 financial year. The largest asset category is property, plant, and equipment, which makes up 81% of the total assets compared to 84% in 2024.

Liabilities: The total liabilities of the municipality are R2.5 billion. The largest liability category is financial liabilities, which makes up 75% of the total liabilities. This suggests that the municipality has borrowed a significant amount of money to fund its capital expenditures. This is expected as long-term debt can provide the necessary funding for projects, as long as it remains affordable.

Equity: The equity of the municipality is R8 billion at the end of LTFP, indicating a strong financial position. Since equity represents the residual interest in the assets of the municipality after deducting its liabilities, a higher equity value suggests that the municipality has fewer liabilities to pay off. This implies that the municipality's LTFP has sufficient revenue to cover its expenses and debts and investing in infrastructure. A strong equity position provides comfort with regards to sustainable future as it indicates the municipality's ability to withstand financial shocks and continue operating in the long term.

Overall, the balance sheet provides useful insights into the financial position of the municipality. While the municipality has a significant amount of assets, it also has a significant amount of long-term debt, which will need to be managed carefully to maintain a strong financial position.

Table 8-5: LTFP Cash Flow

	YEAR 1 - 3			YEAR 4 - 10						
R'000	2024	2025	2026	2027	2028	2029	2030	2031	2032	2033
CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES										
Receipts										
Property rates	456,711	484,114	513,161	601,937	642,833	686,507	733,148	782,959	836,153	892,961
Service charges	1,262,968	1,414,620	1,550,216	1,661,325	1,780,453	1,908,182	2,045,138	2,191,993	2,349,468	2,518,336
Other revenue	94,140	111,208	125,477	131,374	137,549	144,013	150,782	157,869	165,289	173,057
Transfers and Subsidies - Operational	236,790	242,825	279,718	292,865	306,629	321,041	336,130	351,928	368,468	385,787
Transfers and Subsidies - Capital	103,856	91,949	89,259	100,000	90,000	110,000	110,000	110,000	110,000	110,000
Interest	58,700	59,352	60,014	29,768	33,157	34,139	37,618	38,695	39,823	41,004
Dividends										
Payments										
Suppliers and employees	(1,789,876)	(1,948,058)	(2,189,354)	(2,297,798)	(2,438,268)	(2,585,451)	(2,744,673)	(2,909,893)	(3,102,250)	(3,307,764)
Finance charges	(45,363)	(55,113)	(69,627)	(76,002)	(88,979)	(97,093)	(104,611)	(109,885)	(112,977)	(107,853)
Transfers and Subsidies	(20,636)	(21,048)	(21,469)	(22,478)	(23,535)	(24,641)	(25,799)	(27,012)	(28,281)	(29,610)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) OPERATING ACTIVITIES	357,290	379,849	337,394	420,991	439,839	496,698	537,733	586,654	625,693	675,918
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES										
Receipts										
Proceeds on disposal of PPE										
Decrease (increase) in non-current receivables										

	YEAR 1 - 3			YEAR 4 - 10						
R'000	2024	2025	2026	2027	2028	2029	2030	2031	2032	2033
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments										
Payments										
Capital assets	(451,395)	(527,306)	(453,110)	(360,000)	(405,000)	(495,000)	(495,000)	(495,000)	(495,000)	(495,000)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) INVESTING ACTIVITIES	(451,395)	(527,306)	(453,110)	(360,000)	(405,000)	(495,000)	(495,000)	(495,000)	(495,000)	(495,000)
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES										
Receipts										
Short term loans										
Borrowing long term/refinancing	200,000	200,000	175,000	100,000	112,500	137,500	110,000	82,500		
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits	4,844	3,339	2,985	2,446	2,623	2,812	3,015	3,233	3,467	3,718
Payments										
Repayment of borrowing	(54,255)	(74,119)	(93,934)	(111,199)	(80,053)	(87,353)	(94,117)	(98,862)	(101,644)	(97,033)
Rehabilitation of landfill site						(31,814)	(43,045)	(42,337)	(70,037)	(71,135)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) FINANCING ACTIVITIES	150,589	129,220	84,051	(8,753)	35,070	21,145	(24,147)	(55,466)	(168,214)	(164,450)
NET INCREASE/ (DECREASE) IN CASH HELD	56,484	(18,238)	(31,665)	52,238	69,909	22,843	18,586	36,188	(37,522)	16,468
Cash/cash equivalents at the year begin:	208,950	265,434	247,197	215,532	267,770	337,679	360,522	379,108	415,296	377,775
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end:	265,434	247,197	215,532	267,770	337,679	360,522	379,108	415,296	377,775	394,242

Net cash generated or used by operating activities: This is a key metric used to evaluate financial performance and in the case of the LTFP we see a gradual upward trend (positive) In the cash flows from operations, even when accounting for anticipated inflation at 4.7%. It is important to adjust the values for inflation to determine the real growth and trend of net cash from operating activities. Inflation reduces the purchasing power of money over time, so if net cash from operating activities grows at a rate lower than the inflation rate, it points to sustainability issues.

Net cash used by investing activities: LTFP Indicates that the municipality Intends to spend between R500 million and R579 million on assets amounting to R5.3 billion over the 10 year planning period. Borrowings of R1.1 billion over the same period represents 20% gearing ratio on new assets.

Net cash from financing activities: Initial borrowings in the first 8 years of the LTFP with net repayment in 2032 and 2033. Overall, the cash flows from financing activities is supporting the improvement in solvency.



Capital Expenditure Framework

2023/24

8.4	MEDIUM TERM REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE FRAMEWORK 2023/2024-2025/2026
-----	--

Collaborator No:

IDP KPA Ref No:

Meeting Date:

Good Governance and Compliance

22 March 2023 & 29 March 2023

1. SUBJECT: MEDIUM TERM REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE FRAMEWORK 2023/2024-2025/2026

2. PURPOSE

The purpose of this report is as follows:

- a) The Executive Mayor to table the Medium-Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework (inclusive of property rates charges and taxes, tariffs and service charges), annexures and proposed amendments to the budget related policies and other policies to Council for approval in terms of Section 16(2) of the Municipal Finance Management Act, (Act 56 of 2003).
- b) That Council specifically note and consider the need to take up external loans to fund critically needed refurbishment of infrastructure to the amount of R560 million of which over the MTREF R200 million will be required in year one, R200 million in year two and R160 million in year three (refer to Section G: High Level Budget Overview and Table A1 Budget Summary) and confirms draft approval of same in order for the Chief Financial Officer to attend to the necessary legislative requirements.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

FOR APPROVAL BY MUNICIPAL COUNCIL

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

BUDGET

Attached as **APPENDIX 1** is an executive summary by the Accounting Officer.

4. RECOMMENDATIONS

- (a) that the Draft High Level Budget Summary, as set out in APPENDIX 1 – PART 1 – SECTION C; be approved for public release;
- (b) that the Draft Annual Budget Tables as prescribed by the Budgeting and Reporting Regulations, as set out in **APPENDIX 1** – PART 1 – SECTION D, be approved for public release;
- (c) that the proposed Grants-In-Aid allocations as set out in **APPENDIX 1** – PART 2 – SECTION J, be approved for public release;
- (d) that the three-year Capital Budget for 2023/2024, 2024/2025 and 2025/2026, as set out in **APPENDIX 1** – PART 2 – SECTION N, be approved for public release;
- (e) that the proposed draft rates on properties in WCO24, tariffs, tariff structures and service charges for water, electricity, refuse, sewerage and other municipal services, as set out in **APPENDIX 3**, be approved for public release;
- (f) that the proposed amendments to existing budget related policies and other policies as set out in **APPENDICES 5 - 34**, be approved for public release.

-
- (g) that Council specifically note and consider the need to take up an external loan, needed for investment in income generating infrastructure to the amount of R560 millions of which R200 million will be required in year one, R200 million in year two and R160 million in year three (refer to Section G: High Level Budget Overview and Table A1 Budget Summary) and confirm approval of same;
 - (h) that Council specifically take note of the fact that the proposed electricity charges and tariff structure is subject to NERSA approval that could change materially; and
 - (i) that Council takes note of MFMA circulars 122 and 123 that was published to guide the MTREF for 2023/2024 to 2025/2026 as set out in APPENDICES 35 – 36.

5. DISCUSSION / CONTENTS

5.1 Background/ Legislative Framework

Section 16 of the MFMA states that:

- (1) The council of a municipality must for each financial year approve an annual budget for the municipality before the start of that financial year.
- (2) In order for a municipality to comply with subsection (1), the mayor of the municipality must table the annual budget at a council meeting at least 90 days before the start of the budget year.

Furthermore, section 17 of the MFMA states that:

- (1) An annual budget of a municipality must be a schedule in the prescribed format-
 - a) setting out realistically anticipated revenue for the budget year from each revenue source;
 - b) appropriating expenditure for the budget year under the different votes of the municipality;
 - c) setting out indicative revenue per revenue source and projected expenditure by vote for the two financial years following the budget year;
 - d) setting out-
 - i. estimated revenue and expenditure by vote for the current year;
 - ii. actual revenue and expenditure by vote for the financial year preceding the current year.

5.2 Discussion

This MTREF budget is being tabled during a difficult domestic and global economic environment. Domestically, load-shedding has become more persistent and prolonged, impacting on service delivery and threatening the survival of many businesses. Households are under pressure from the rising cost of living, and unemployment remains stubbornly high.

The Finance Minister, in the *Medium-Term Budget Policy Statement* (MTBPS), indicated South Africa is prioritising stable and clear policies that promote economic growth and fiscal health in the midst of an uncertain outlook.

The pursuit of higher growth remains anchored on the following three pillars:

- Firstly, ensuring a stable macroeconomic framework to create a conducive environment for savings, investment and growth.
- Secondly, implementing growth-enhancing reforms in key sectors, particularly in energy and transport.
- And thirdly, strengthening the capacity of the state to deliver quality public services, invest in infrastructure and fight crime and corruption.

Fiscal Strategy

The 2023 Medium Term Budget Policy Statement (MTBPS) sets the course for a fiscal consolidation strategy consisting of the following measures:

- Reduction in fiscal deficit without resorting to tax increases or further cuts in the social wage and infrastructure;
- Achieving a primary fiscal surplus in the current financial year, and maintaining it over the medium term;
- Considering a consolidated position, which includes debt-service costs.
- The consolidated fiscal deficit is projected at 4.2 per cent of GDP for 2022/23, and this will reach 3.2 per cent in 2025/26. (These figures include the impact of the partial take-over of Eskom debt amounting to R254 billion)
- Due to this Eskom debt relief, government debt will stabilise at a higher level of 73.6 per cent of GDP and in 2025/26.
- Government debt is high and as such the debt-service costs as a per cent of main budget revenue will increase from 18 per cent in 2022/23 to 19.8 per cent in 2025/26. The gross debt stock is projected to increase from R4.73 trillion in 2022/23 to R5.84 trillion in 2025/26. Debt-service costs are projected to average R366.8 billion annually over the medium term, reaching R397.1 billion in 2025/26.

The risks to the fiscal outlook include a worsening of the economic outlook, a further weakening of the finances of state-owned companies, and an unaffordable public-service wage agreement. Difficult budgeting trade-offs must therefore be made as government continues exercising fiscal restraint.

Accordingly, government non-interest spending will be kept below the level of revenue into the future and will continue targeting the stabilisation of debt.

Economic Growth & Domestic Outlook

Since the 2022 Budget, global growth estimates for 2023 have been revised lower.

The International Monetary Fund projects global growth to slow from an estimated 3.4 per cent in 2022 to 2.9 per cent in 2023.

South Africa is expected to register better-than-expected GDP growth of 2.5 per cent in 2022, largely due to higher-than-expected agriculture and services sector growth in the third quarter.

Real GDP growth is now projected to average 1.4 per cent from 2023 to 2025, compared with 1.6 per cent in the 2022 MTBPS, as a result of persistent structural constraints especially power cuts, and a less supportive global environment.

Although output has recovered to pre-pandemic levels, the persistent scarring impact of the pandemic on employment and investment decisions continues to weigh on the recovery.

Risks to the global outlook include:

- Weaker-than-expected global growth, including the effects of monetary policy tightening in major economies.
- Further disruptions to global supply chains, renewed inflationary pressures, and constrained food and energy supplies stemming from the war in Ukraine.
- A sustained period of lower growth and elevated borrowing costs, which poses a threat to highly indebted countries.

The domestic outlook faces a range of risks, and include:

- Continued power cuts and a deterioration in port and rail infrastructure.
- Slow implementation of structural reforms could lower business confidence and deter new investment.
- Widespread criminal activity poses a threat to economic growth and national security.
- A deterioration of the fiscal outlook due to unfunded spending pressures or the materialisation of contingent liabilities could increase borrowing costs, and crowd out both private and public investment.

The key focus areas outlined in the Medium-Term Budget Policy Statement (MTBPS) is to enhance economic growth are as follows:

- Higher economic growth and a durable recovery in economic activity require a stable macroeconomic framework, complemented by rapid implementation of economic reforms and improved state capability;
- Government continues to provide a stable macroeconomic policy framework, underpinned by a flexible exchange rate, inflation targeting and sustainable fiscal policy, to encourage investment;
- Numerous reforms under way through Operation Vulindlela and the economic recovery plan. However, the most pressing reforms are required in electricity and freight rail
- Implementing urgent measures to reduce load shedding in the short term and transform the sector through market reforms to achieve long term energy security
National Energy Crisis Committee (NECOM) interventions include:
 - Improving Eskom's plant performance
 - Clearing regulatory obstacles by establishing a one stop shop to bring electricity onto the grid more rapidly. This will be supported by the Energy Security Bill, which removes regulatory impediments for independent power producers
 - Supporting the rollout of rooftop solar for households and businesses, including through tax incentives
 - Implementing a wheeling framework and grid capacity rules to provide certainty to private producers investing in energy projects.

-
- Several reforms are underway to support recovery in the transport sector, arrest the decline and increase the volume of freight rail. These include:
 - The Economic Regulation of Transport Bill, which will establish the transport regulator, has been tabled in Parliament and is now with the National Council of Provinces.
 - Software upgrades to increase efficiency through better signalling.
 - Steps to prevent theft and vandalism and resolving legal challenges in relation to locomotive procurement.
 - Granting third-party access to the rail network.
 - To facilitate competition and improve pricing, the operations and infrastructure management functions of Transnet Freight Rail are due to be separated by October 2023.
 - The 2023 Budget makes allocations towards infrastructure as well as crime and corruption, to ensure that public resources are used to lay the foundation for a more resilient economy.

The President of South Africa, in his State of the Nation Address (SONA), on the 9th February 2023 spoke about how our country has, for many months, endured a debilitating electricity shortage that has caused immense damage to our economy.

And for two years before that, our society was devastated by the COVID-19 pandemic that caused great loss of life and much hardship.

The pandemic worsened a situation of deep unemployment, as the country lost two million jobs. The pandemic negatively affected livelihoods and increased poverty. Now, persistent load-shedding is impeding our recovery from the effects of these events.

The most immediate task on the agenda for the year ahead is to drastically reduce the severity of loadshedding in the coming months, and ultimately end loadshedding altogether.

The President spoke about the issues concerning South Africa most is:

- Loadshedding;
- Unemployment;
- Poverty and rising cost of living; and
- Crime and corruption

The following focus areas were also highlighted, amongst others, during the State of Nation Address:

- National State of Disaster due to the electricity crises and its effects;
- Extreme weather events (drought, floods and wild fires);
- Climate change;
- Just Energy Transition Investment Plan (R1.5 trillion invested over 5-years into projects such as renewable energy, green hydrogen and electric vehicles);
- Major investments and developments in renewable energy which will create jobs and stimulate local economies;
- To conclude a social compact and work on a framework to enable joint action in key areas such as energy, transport and logistics, employment creation and skills development, investment and localization, social protection, crime and corruption;

-
- Covid-19 vaccinations;
 - Initiatives like the Solidarity Fund being mobilized to end gender-based violence and femicide, and to respond to the effects of climate change;
 - Develop master plans in sectors such as automotive, clothing and textiles, poultry, sugar, agriculture and global business services;
 - Reliable water supply (Department of Water and Sanitation is in the process of investing in major infrastructure projects);
 - Efficient transport and road infrastructure system;
 - National Rail policy to guide the modernization and reform of the rail sector, providing for third-party access to our rail network;
 - Challenges in the transportation of commuters on passenger rail;
 - A comprehensive turnaround plan is being implemented to streamline the process for water use license applications;
 - Building bridges;
 - Roll-out of 5G mobile networks and will reduce the cost of data;
 - Mobilising greater levels of investments;
 - Investment conference on 13 April 2023;
 - Unlocking investment in the hemp and cannabis sector;
 - Bounce-back loan scheme for companies that need finance to recover from the effects of the pandemic;
 - Employment Tax incentives has been expanded to address the challenge of youth unemployment;
 - Finalizing amendments to the business Act, 1991 (Act 71 of 1991) to reduce regulatory impediments for small, medium and micro enterprises (SMMEs) and co-operatives
 - Presidential Employment Stimulus in providing work and livelihood opportunities;
 - Rising cost of living that is deepening poverty and inequality;
 - Extension of the Social Relief of Distress (SRD) Grant;
 - Focus on eradicating the backlog in the processing of title deeds;
 - Strengthening the SAPS, improving the capacity of the NPA and courts to ensure perpetrators are brought to justice.

The President stated that poor performance of many local governments remain an area of concern. There are 163 out of 257 municipalities that are dysfunctional or in distress due to poor governance, ineffective and sometimes corrupt financial and administrative management and poor service delivery.

Government is implementing a number of interventions to address failures at local government level and improve basic service delivery.

Government interventions include:

- Enhancing the capacity of public representatives and officials;
- Maintaining and upgrading local infrastructure;
- Invoking the powers of national government to intervene where municipalities fail to meet their responsibilities;

- Integrity assessments will become a mandatory requirement for recruitment to the public service and entry exams will be introduced;
- Legislation will be amended to strengthen the role of the Public Service Commission to ensure that qualified people are appointed to senior management positions.

The Western Cape Premier in his State of the Province address, on 16th February 2023, reiterated the following sentiments highlighted during the State of the Nation Address, including but not limited to, the new National State of Disaster, the president to address the energy crises, establishing an oversight committee to monitor government expenditure related to the energy crises, economic growth recovery initiatives, unemployment / job creation (especially youth interventions), sustainable infrastructure development, educational infrastructure, health infrastructure, provision of housing (dignified living), agriculture, crime and safety, as well as campaigns against gender-based violence and femicide.

The Premiers' speech focused, amongst others, on the following areas:

- The new National State of Disaster due to the energy crises;
- Ensuring the citizens basic needs are protected (Water, Wifi and health);
- Renewable energy / green economy push
 - Drive to increase energy resilience, mitigate effects of loadshedding and potential of the power generation sector to stimulate growth and create employment opportunities.
- Municipal Energy Resilience plan
 - A local government-level programme that develops, supports and builds capacity at municipalities across our province to implement renewable energy projects.
 - Stellenbosch is working towards procuring energy from Independent Power Producers.
- Establishment of the Infrastructure Department
 - Aimed to further prioritise the importance of developing and maintaining critical infrastructure in the Western Cape
- Rapid School Build Programme (Education Infrastructure)
- Provision of housing opportunities
- Health infrastructure
- "Our Growth for Jobs" strategy
 - Radical drive to reduce unemployment
- Youth interventions
- Agriculture
- Crime & Safety
- SAPS Devolution
- Campaigns against Gender-based violence and femicide

Provincial treasury reiterated most of the challenges and focus areas highlighted in the Premier's State of the Province address, the SONA and the 2023 Budget Review.

National Treasury encourages municipalities to maintain tariff increases and adopt a tariff setting methodology at levels that reflects an appropriate balance between the affordability to poorer households and other customers, while ensuring the financial sustainability of the municipality. Municipalities must ensure that their budgets are funded from realistically anticipated revenues. This means that the municipality must refrain from assuming collection rates that are unrealistic and unattainable. The setting of cost-reflective tariffs is a requirement of Section 74(2) of the Municipal Systems Act which is meant to ensure that municipalities set tariffs that enable them to recover the full cost of rendering the service. This forms the basis of compiling a credible budget. The municipalities must therefore generate sufficient revenue to fully recover their costs, deliver services to customers sustainably and invest in the infrastructure that promises local economic development.

The municipality's revenue is determined by setting a package of tariffs that is not only considered to be affordable to its ratepayers and the users of its services but deemed to be at fair and realistic levels.

Tariff increases by Eskom and Water Boards is above inflation and should be considered as such while determining cost reflective tariffs. In the instance of bulk tariff increases for electricity, municipalities are encouraged to apply for electricity tariff increases that reflect the total cost of providing the service, to ensure that they are working towards achieving fully cost-reflective tariffs that will assist them to achieve financial sustainability. Municipalities should consider the following facts during the tariff setting process, namely, the costs of bulk purchases and the fluctuation in the seasonal cost thereof; the consumption patterns to enable better demand planning and management; and in the event that municipalities have been under recovering costs, embark on a process to correct their tariff structures over a reasonable time period so that cost reflective tariffs are achieved, which in turn will result in financial sustainability.

Local government confronts tough fiscal choices in the face of financial and institutional problems that result in service-delivery breakdowns and unpaid bills. Municipalities can offset these trends by improving their own revenue collections, working more efficiently and implementing cost-containment measures. In order to maintain a funded budget, municipalities need to not only focus on tariff increases, but also focus on how to eliminate expenditure that is unnecessary. The Cost Containment Regulations were issued on 07 June 2019, as well as the municipality's Cost Containment Policy is embedded in the municipality's operations that assists in driving down costs, ensuring that value for money is achieved and resources of the municipality is used effectively, efficiently and economically.

Municipalities are required to consider the following during the compilation of the 2023/2024 MTREF budgets:

- Improving the effectiveness of revenue management processes and procedures;
- Cost containment measures to, amongst other things, control unnecessary spending on nice-to-have items and non-essential activities as highlighted in the Municipal Cost Containment Regulation read with MFMA Circular No.82;
- Ensuring value for money through the procurement process;
- The affordability of providing free basic services to all households;
- Not taking on unfunded mandates;
- Strictly control the use of costly water tankers and fix the water infrastructure to enable the sustainable provision of water;
- Priorities the filling of critical vacant posts, especially linked to the delivery of basic services; and
- Curbing consumption of water and electricity by the indigents to ensure that they do not exceed their allocation.

The aforementioned were taken into account during the compilation of the municipality's budget.

The application of sound financial management principles for the compilation of the Stellenbosch's financial plan is essential and critical to ensure that the municipality remains financially viable and that municipal services are provided sustainably, economically and equitably to all communities. The municipality's business and service delivery priorities were reviewed as part of this year's planning, through the Integrated Development Plan (IDP), and the annual budget process.

Funds were shifted from low to high priority programmes so as to maintain sound financial stewardship. A critical review was also undertaken on non-core and 'nice to have' items with regards to expenditure. The municipality has embarked on developing a revenue enhancement strategy to optimize revenue, including the collection of debt owed by consumers. Furthermore, the municipality has undertaken various customer care initiatives to ensure the municipality truly involves all citizens in the process of ensuring a people lead government.

The main challenges experienced during the compilation of the 2023/2024 MTREF can be summarized as follows:

- The on-going difficulties in the national and local economy;
- National State of Disaster – Electricity crises / Load shedding;
- Aging infrastructure;
- The need to reprioritise projects and expenditure within the existing resource envelope;
- The increased cost of bulk electricity and procuring water inventory, which is placing upward pressure on service tariffs to residents. Continuous high tariff increases are not sustainable - as there will be point where services will no-longer be affordable;
- Attracting economic investment;
- Water Conservation;
- Reductions in allocations of some of the National and Provincial grants due to a worsening fiscal outlook;
- Limited resources to deal with all key priorities;
- Decline in reserves available to fund capital programmes.

The following budget principles and guidelines directly informed the compilation of the 2023/2024 MTREF:

- Integrated Development Plan was used to inform the measurable objectives, targets and backlog eradication goals;
- Tariff and property rate increases should be as affordable as possible and should ideally not exceed inflation as measured by the CPI, except where there are price increases in the inputs of services that are beyond the control of the municipality. However, tariffs need to remain or move towards being cost reflective, and should take into account the need to address infrastructure backlogs;
- National, provincial and local priorities;
- Headline inflation forecasts; and
- Funding choices and modelling.

The Integrated Development Plan (IDP) were used as a guiding strategic document to inform the budget compilation. The challenge however is still to deliver services more efficiently and effectively with the tight financial envelope.

Stellenbosch municipality's revenue strategy was based on the following fundamentals, namely, tariff policies of the municipality, economic outlook and development for Stellenbosch and surrounding areas, National Treasury's guidelines and macroeconomic policy, National, Provincial and Regional fiscal growth rates and electricity tariffs as approved by National Electricity Regulator of South Africa (NERSA).

The financial resources to fund the Operational Budget will and must consist of realistically anticipated revenue generated from property taxes, service charges and other income. The municipality were mindful of the estimated headline inflation for 2023/2024 of between 3% to 6% forming the basis of the extensive income modelling exercise, but also taking into account the principles of economical services that are cost reflective, trading services generating surpluses, the effect of escalating salary costs and bulk purchases. Inflation is forecast to fluctuate around 5.2% over the medium term in line with moderating inflation expectations.

The national budget focuses on fiscal consolidation. This means that we as municipalities must ensure that we do not borrow beyond our ability to repay and we do not spend money we do not have, until we ignite growth and generate revenue, we have to be tough on ourselves.

It is expected that fuel prices will increase substantially in the next financial year and this will be provided for in the budget.

The total budget quantum for the 2023/2024 year is R2 777 816 062 of which R2 276 266 197 (82%), is allocated to the operating budget and R501 549 865 (18%) to capital investment.

Budget documentation in line with the budget and reporting regulations is attached as **APPENDIX 1 – PART 1**. The report serves as an overview of the budget as a whole, budget assumptions used to compile the budget, funding sources used to fund the capital budget, different income categories to fund priorities of the municipalities, as well as the different expenditure items, including non-cash items.

DRAFT CAPITAL BUDGET 2023/2024 – 2025/2026

The draft capital budget is infrastructure orientated and addresses the huge backlog and urgent need to upgrade/refurbish Council's infrastructure as addressed by the different master plans. It is directed by the IDP (Integrated Development Plan) and the needs of the community. It's also aligned to the strategic priority in the State of the Nation Address of Infrastructure investment and the "back to basics" approach. Council's attention is however drawn to the fact that not all needs identified by the community can realistically be funded by the municipality. Critical and committed programmes/projects were the focal point for the capital budget.

The main capital projects that the municipality will be investing in, include:

- Expansion of the landfill site (New cells)
- Landfill Gas To Energy
- Alternative Energy
- Bien don 66/11kV substation new
- Electricity Network: Pniel
- Electrification INEP
- General Systems Improvements - Stellenbosch
- Kayamandi(Costa grounds)new substation 11 kV switching station
- Laterra Substation

-
- Bulk Water Supply Pipe and Reservoir: Kayamandi
 - Bulk Water Supply Pipeline & Reservoir – Jamestown
 - New Reservoir & Pipeline: Vlottenburg
 - Upgrade of WWTW Wemmershoek
 - Upgrade of WWTW: Klapmuts
 - Lanquedoc Access road and Bridge
 - Khayamandi Pedestrian Bridge (R304, River and Railway Line)
 - Bird Street Dualling - Adam Tas to Kayamandi
 - Main Road Intersection Improvements: Franschoek
 - Adam Tas - Technopark Link Road

The detailed draft capital budgets for 2023/2024, 2024/2025 and 2025/2026 are attached as **APPENDIX 1**.

DRAFT OPERATING BUDGET 2023/2024 – 2025/2026

The basis of the operating budget is aligned to the principle of total potential income from all our services as well as a projection of total direct income. The extent, to which tariffs and levies are proposed to increase, is in the main influenced by:

- The increase in bulk purchases (electricity)
- Employee related costs, as per SALGBC wage agreement
- Councillor remuneration, as per SALGA upper limits
- Service delivery challenges
- Repairs and maintenance
- Operational projects impacting job creation and economic development
- Contractual commitments
- Day to day operational costs (fuel & oil, telephones, bank costs, etc)
- Finance costs, influenced by level of borrowing

Taking all of these issues into consideration and to ensure the sustainability of our operations from realistically anticipated income flows, the following tariff and property tax increases are proposed for 2023/2024:

Electricity	17.61%
Sanitation	6.50%
Refuse removal	9.10%
Water	5.50%
Rates	7.50%

The impact of the proposed tariff increases on the monthly services account for the various consumer categories is summarized in **APPENDIX 2**.

HIGH LEVEL CAPITAL AND OPERATING BUDGET FOR 2023/2024 – 2025/2026

The draft high level budget depicting the total budget is attached as **APPENDIX 1 – PART 1 – SECTION C**.

TARIFFS

Council's attention is further drawn to the fact that the Tariff List attached as **APPENDIX 3** includes Sundry Tariffs as a basket of services and charges, i.e. Land Use Management Fees, Development contributions, Technical Charges, etc. In this regard, the proposed tariff list must be consulted for the detail.

BUDGET RELATED POLICIES & BY-LAWS

A summary of changes to budget related policies is attached as **APPENDIX 4**

The following budget related policies are new:

Infrastructure Asset Unbundling Policy 2023-2024 (**APPENDIX 5**)

Pool Vehicle Policy 2023-2024 (**APPENDIX 6**)

The following budget related policies and by-laws were revised:

Borrowing, Funds and Reserves Policy (**APPENDIX 7**)

Budget Implementation and Monitoring Policy (**APPENDIX 8**)

Cash Management and Investment Policy (**APPENDIX 9**)

Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy (**APPENDIX 10**)

Development Charges Policy (**APPENDIX 11**)

Grants-In-Aid Policy (**APPENDIX 12**)

Indigent Policy (**APPENDIX 13**)

Irrecoverable Debt Policy (**APPENDIX 14**)

Rates Policy (**APPENDIX 15**)

Supply Chain Management Policy (**APPENDIX 16**)

Travel and Subsistancy Policy (**APPENDIX 17**)

Virementation Policy (**APPENDIX 18**)

Ward Allocation Policy (**APPENDIX 19**)

Unchanged Policies

Accounting Policy (**APPENDIX 20**)

Asset Management Policy (**APPENDIX 21**)

Cost Containment Policy (**APPENDIX 22**)

Inventory Management Policy (**APPENDIX 23**)

Liquidity Policy (**APPENDIX 24**)

Preferential Procurement Policy (**APPENDIX 25**)

Petty Cash Policy (**APPENDIX 26**)

Credit Control and Debt Collection By- Law (**APPENDIX 27**)

Special Ratings Area Policy (**APPENDIX 28**)

Special Ratings By-law (**APPENDIX 29**)

Tariff By-law (**APPENDIX 30**)

Tariff Policy (**APPENDIX 31**)

Rates By-Law (**APPENDIX 32**)

Financing of External Bodies performing municipal functions Policy (**APPENDIX 33**)

Wayleave Policy (**APPENDIX 34**)

OTHER SUPPORTING DOCUMENTATION

The additional information as prescribed by the budget and reporting regulations are attached as **APPENDIX 1 – PART 2 – SECTION P**.

5.3 Financial Implications

Financial impact already discussed above.

5.4 External Loan for 2023/2024

That Council specifically note and consider the need to take up external loans to fund critically needed refurbishment of infrastructure to the amount of R560 million of which over the MTREF R200 million will be required in year one, R200 million in year two and R160 million in year three (refer to Section G: High Level Budget Overview and Table A1 Budget Summary).

5.5 Legal Implications**Legal Services**

The item at my disposal is compliant with the relevant legislative framework.

5.6 Staff Implications

None

5.7 Previous / Relevant Council Resolutions:**5.8 Risk Implications**

None

6. Comments from Senior Management:**6.1 Director: Infrastructure Services**

Noted

6.2 Director: Planning and Development Services

Noted

6.3 Director: Community and Protection Services:

Noted

6.4 Director: Corporate Services:

Noted

6.5 Chief Financial Officer:

Noted

6.6 Municipal Manager:

Noted.

RECOMMENDATIONS FROM THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR, IN CONSULTATION WITH THE EXECUTIVE MAYORAL COMMITTEE, TO COUNCIL: 2023-03-22: ITEM 6.4

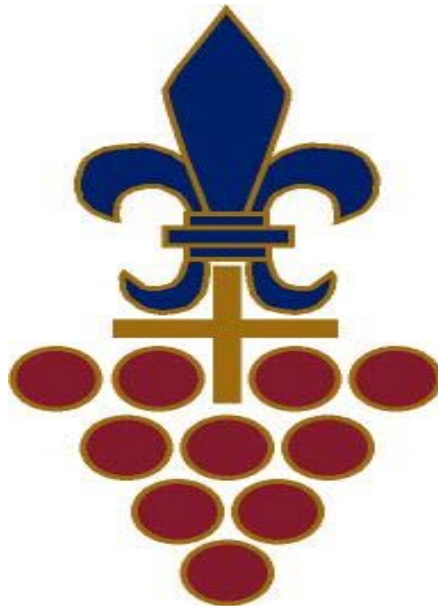
- (a) that the Draft High Level Budget Summary, as set out in APPENDIX 1 – PART 1 – SECTION C; be approved for public release;
- (b) that the Draft Annual Budget Tables as prescribed by the Budgeting and Reporting Regulations, as set out in **APPENDIX 1 – PART 1 – SECTION D**, be approved for public release;
- (c) that the proposed Grants-In-Aid allocations as set out in **APPENDIX 1 – PART 2 – SECTION J**, be approved for public release;
- (d) that the three-year Capital Budget for 2023/2024, 2024/2025 and 2025/2026, as set out in **APPENDIX 1 – PART 2 – SECTION N**, be approved for public release;
- (e) that the proposed draft rates on properties in WCO24, tariffs, tariff structures and service charges for water, electricity, refuse, sewerage and other municipal services, as set out in **APPENDIX 3**, be approved for public release;
- (f) that the proposed amendments to existing budget related policies and other policies as set out in **APPENDICES 5 - 34**, be approved for public release.
- (g) that Council specifically note and consider the need to take up an external loan, needed for investment in income generating infrastructure to the amount of R560 millions of which R200 million will be required in year one, R200 million in year two and R160 million in year three (refer to Section G: High Level Budget Overview and Table A1 Budget Summary) and confirm approval of same;
- (h) that Council specifically take note of the fact that the proposed electricity charges and tariff structure is subject to NERSA approval that could change materially; and
- (i) that Council takes note of MFMA circulars 122 and 123 that was published to guide the MTREF for 2023/2024 to 2025/2026 as set out in APPENDICES 35 – 36.

FOR FURTHER DETAILS CONTACT:

NAME	KEVIN CAROLUS
POSITION	DIRECTOR: FINANCIAL SERVICES
DIRECTORATE	FINANCIAL SERVICES
CONTACT NUMBERS	021 808 8528
E-MAIL ADDRESS	kevin.carolus@ Stellenbosch.gov.za
REPORT DATE	14 March 2023

APPENDIX 1

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY



**MEDIUM TERM REVENUE AND
EXPENDITURE FRAMEWORK FOR THE
FINANCIAL PERIOD
2023/2024 TO 2025/2026**

Vision:

We describe the vision of where we want to be as a Municipality and the Greater Stellenbosch area as the

“An Integrated Valley of Opportunity and Innovation”

Mission:

Our mission is to deliver services in an enabling environment through sustainable, cost-effective and accountable services for our community.

Our Values

In all our work and engagements with the community and other stakeholders, we subscribe to the following values:

Integrity: As servants of the public, we undertake to perform the functions and operations of the Municipality in an honest and ethical manner.

Accountability: As responsible public servants, we pledge to perform our duties in a manner that is open to oversight and public scrutiny. This commitment is shaped by our understanding to give an account of our actions to individuals, groups and organisations.

Transformation: We, as custodians of hope, will work tirelessly at transforming our Municipality, communities and broader society by unlocking the endless possibilities that our valley holds and treasures. This commitment is shaped by our understanding of the historical, spatial, social and economic inequalities in our valley.

Innovation: We will continuously review our systems, procedures and processes to make them less bureaucratic and more responsive to customer needs. We will acknowledge and reward initiatives that show creativity and ingenuity.

Excellence: As a municipality, we will strive to deliver excellent services for all areas within the greater Stellenbosch.

Responsiveness: The municipality to be a responsive municipal entity with zero tolerance for corruption and illegal actions.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART 1

A:	Resolutions	1
B:	Executive Summary	2
C:	High Level Budget Summary	22
D:	Annual Budget Tables (Budget and Reporting Regulations – Schedule A)	23

PART 2

A:	Overview of Stellenbosch Municipality	49
B:	Legislative environment	75
C:	Overview of annual budget process	77
D:	Overview of alignment of annual budget with the Integrated Development Plan (IDP)	78
E:	Overview of municipal by-laws and budget related policies	82
F:	Overview of key budget assumptions	89
G:	High level budget overview	91
H:	Overview of budget funding	97
I:	Expenditure on allocation and grant programmes	98
J:	Allocations and grants made by the municipality	99
K:	Councillor and board member allowances and employee benefits	132
L:	Monthly targets for revenue, expenditure and cash flow	134
M:	Contracts having future budgetary implications	135
N:	Detail Capital Budget 2023 – 2026	136
O:	Legislation Compliance	152
P:	Other Supporting Documents	153
Q:	Quality Certificate	255

PART A

A: RESOLUTIONS

It is recommended to Council,

- a) that the Draft High Level Budget Summary, as set out in APPENDIX 1 – PART 1 – SECTION C; be approved for public release and comment;
- b) that the Draft Annual Budget Tables as prescribed by the Budgeting and Reporting Regulations, as set out in APPENDIX 1 – PART 1 – SECTION D, be approved for public release and comment;
- c) that the proposed Grants-In-Aid allocations as set out in APPENDIX 1 – PART 2 – SECTION J, be approved for public release and comment;
- d) that the three-year Capital Budget for 2023/2024, 2024/2025 and 2025/2026, as set out in APPENDIX 1 – PART 2 – SECTION N, be approved for public release and comment;
- e) that the proposed draft rates on properties in WCO24, tariffs, tariff structures and service charges for water, electricity, refuse, sewerage and other municipal services, as set out in APPENDIX 3, be approved for public release and comment;
- f) that the proposed amendments to existing budget related policies and other policies as set out in APPENDICES 4 - 34, be approved for public release and comment.
- g) that Council specifically note and consider the need to take up an external loan, needed for investment in income generating infrastructure to the amount of R575 millions of which R200 million will be required in year one, R200 million in year two and R175 million in year three (refer to Section G: High Level Budget Overview and Table A1 Budget Summary) and confirm approval of same;
- h) that Council specifically take note of the fact that the proposed electricity charges and tariff structure is subject to NERSA approval that could change materially; and
- i) that Council takes note of MFMA circulars 122 and 123 that was published to guide the MTREF for 2023/2024 to 2025/2026 as set out in APPENDICES 35 – 36.

B: EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

This MTREF budget is being tabled during a difficult domestic and global economic environment. Domestically, load-shedding has become more persistent and prolonged, impacting on service delivery and threatening the survival of many businesses. Households are under pressure from the rising cost of living, and unemployment remains stubbornly high.

The Finance Minister, in the *Medium Term Budget Policy Statement* (MTBPS), indicated South Africa is prioritising stable and clear policies that promote economic growth and fiscal health in the midst of an uncertain outlook.

The pursuit of higher growth remains anchored on the following three pillars:

- Firstly, ensuring a stable macroeconomic framework to create a conducive environment for savings, investment and growth.
- Secondly, implementing growth-enhancing reforms in key sectors, particularly in energy and transport.
- And thirdly, strengthening the capacity of the state to deliver quality public services, invest in infrastructure and fight crime and corruption.

Fiscal Strategy

The 2023 Medium Term Budget Policy Statement (MTBPS) sets the course for a fiscal consolidation strategy consisting of the following measures:

- Reduction in fiscal deficit without resorting to tax increases or further cuts in the social wage and infrastructure;
- Achieving a primary fiscal surplus in the current financial year, and maintaining it over the medium term;
- Considering a consolidated position, which includes debt-service costs.
- The consolidated fiscal deficit is projected at 4.2 per cent of GDP for 2022/23, and this will reach 3.2 per cent in 2025/26. (These figures include the impact of the partial take-over of Eskom debt amounting to R254 billion)
- Due to this Eskom debt relief, government debt will stabilise at a higher level of 73.6 per cent of GDP and in 2025/26.
- Government debt is high and as such the debt-service costs as a per cent of main budget revenue will increase from 18 per cent in 2022/23 to 19.8per cent in 2025/26. The gross debt stock is projected to increase from R4.73 trillion in 2022/23 to R5.84 trillion in 2025/26. Debt-service costs are projected to average R366.8 billion annually over the medium term, reaching R397.1 billion in 2025/26.

The risks to the fiscal outlook include a worsening of the economic outlook, a further weakening of the finances of state-owned companies, and an unaffordable public-service wage agreement. Difficult budgeting trade-offs must therefore be made as government continues exercising fiscal restraint.

Accordingly, government non-interest spending will be kept below the level of revenue into the future, and will continue targeting the stabilisation of debt.

Economic Growth & Domestic Outlook

Since the 2022 Budget, global growth estimates for 2023 have been revised lower. The International Monetary Fund projects global growth to slow from an estimated 3.4 per cent in 2022 to 2.9 per cent in 2023. South Africa is expected to register better-than-expected GDP growth of 2.5 per cent in 2022, largely due to higher-than-expected agriculture and services sector growth in the third quarter.

Real GDP growth is now projected to average 1.4 per cent from 2023 to 2025, compared with 1.6 per cent in the 2022 MTBPS, as a result of persistent structural constraints especially power cuts, and a less supportive global environment.

Although output has recovered to pre-pandemic levels, the persistent scarring impact of the pandemic on employment and investment decisions continues to weigh on the recovery.

Risks to the global outlook include:

- Weaker-than-expected global growth, including the effects of monetary policy tightening in major economies.
- Further disruptions to global supply chains, renewed inflationary pressures, and constrained food and energy supplies stemming from the war in Ukraine.
- A sustained period of lower growth and elevated borrowing costs, which poses a threat to highly indebted countries.

The domestic outlook faces a range of risks, and include:

- Continued power cuts and a deterioration in port and rail infrastructure.
- Slow implementation of structural reforms could lower business confidence and deter new investment.
- Widespread criminal activity poses a threat to economic growth and national security.
- A deterioration of the fiscal outlook due to unfunded spending pressures or the materialisation of contingent liabilities could increase borrowing costs, and crowd out both private and public investment.

The key focus areas outlined in the Medium-Term Budget Policy Statement (MTBPS) is to enhance economic growth are as follows:

- Higher economic growth and a durable recovery in economic activity require a stable macroeconomic framework, complemented by rapid implementation of economic reforms and improved state capability;
- Government continues to provide a stable macroeconomic policy framework, underpinned by a flexible exchange rate, inflation targeting and sustainable fiscal policy, to encourage investment;
- Numerous reforms under way through Operation Vulindlela and the economic recovery plan. However, the most pressing reforms are required in electricity and freight rail
- Implementing urgent measures to reduce load shedding in the short term and transform the sector through market reforms to achieve long term energy security National Energy Crisis Committee (NECOM) interventions include:
 - Improving Eskom's plant performance
 - Clearing regulatory obstacles by establishing a one stop shop to bring electricity onto the grid more rapidly. This will be supported by the Energy Security Bill, which removes regulatory impediments for independent power producers
 - Supporting the rollout of rooftop solar for households and businesses, including through tax incentives
 - Implementing a wheeling framework and grid capacity rules to provide certainty to private producers investing in energy projects
- Several reforms are underway to support recovery in the transport sector, arrest the decline and increase the volume of freight rail. These include:
 - The Economic Regulation of Transport Bill, which will establish the transport regulator, has been tabled in Parliament and is now with the National Council of Provinces.
 - Software upgrades to increase efficiency through better signaling.
 - Steps to prevent theft and vandalism and resolving legal challenges in relation to locomotive procurement.
 - Granting third-party access to the rail network.
 - To facilitate competition and improve pricing, the operations and infrastructure management functions of Transnet Freight Rail are due to be separated by October 2023.
- The 2023 Budget makes allocations towards infrastructure as well as crime and corruption, to ensure that public resources are used to lay the foundation for a more resilient economy.

The President of South Africa, in his State of the Nation Address (SONA), on the 9th of February 2023 spoke about how our country has, for many months, endured a debilitating electricity shortage that has caused immense damage to our economy. And for two years before that, our society was devastated by the COVID-19 pandemic that caused great loss of life and much hardship. The pandemic worsened a situation of deep unemployment, as the country lost two million jobs. The pandemic negatively affected livelihoods and increased poverty. Now, persistent load-shedding is impeding our recovery from the effects of these events.

The most immediate task on the agenda for the year ahead is to drastically reduce the severity of loadshedding in the coming months, and ultimately end loadshedding altogether.

The President spoke about the issues concerning South Africa most is:

- Loadshedding;
- Unemployment;
- Poverty and rising cost of living; and
- Crime and corruption

The following focus areas were also highlighted, amongst others, during the State Of Nation Address:

- National State of Disaster due to the electricity crises and its effects;
- Extreme weather events (drought, floods and wild fires);
- Climate change;
- Just Energy Transition Investment Plan (R1.5 trillion invested over 5-years into projects such as renewable energy, green hydrogen and electric vehicles);
- Major investments and developments in renewable energy which will create jobs and stimulate local economies;
- To conclude a social compact and work on a framework to enable joint action in key areas such as energy, transport and logistics, employment creation and skills development, investment and localization, social protection, crime and corruption;
- Covid-19 vaccinations;
- Initiatives like the Solidarity Fund being mobilized to end gender-based violence and femicide, and to respond to the effects of climate change;
- Develop master plans in sectors such as automotive, clothing and textiles, poultry, sugar, agriculture and global business services;
- Reliable water supply (Department of Water and Sanitation is in the process of investing in major infrastructure projects);
- Efficient transport and road infrastructure system;

- National Rail policy to guide the modernization and reform of the rail sector, providing for third-party access to our rail network;
- Challenges in the transportation of commuters on passenger rail;
- A comprehensive turnaround plan is being implemented to streamline the process for water use license applications;
- Building bridges;
- Roll-out of 5G mobile networks and will reduce the cost of data;
- Mobilising greater levels of investments;
- Investment conference on 13 April 2023;
- Unlocking investment in the hemp and cannabis sector;
- Bounce-back loan scheme for companies that need finance to recover from the effects of the pandemic;
- Employment Tax incentives has been expanded to address the challenge of youth unemployment;
- Finalizing amendments to the business Act, 1991 (Act 71 of 1991) to reduce regulatory impediments for small, medium and micro enterprises (SMMEs) and co-operatives
- Presidential Employment Stimulus in providing work and livelihood opportunities;
- Rising cost of living that is deepening poverty and inequality;
- Extension of the Social Relief of Distress (SRD) Grant;
- Focus on eradicating the backlog in the processing of title deeds;
- Strengthening the SAPS, improving the capacity of the NPA and courts to ensure perpetrators are brought to justice

The President stated that poor performance of many local governments remains an area of concern. There are 163 out of 257 municipalities that are dysfunctional or in distress due to poor governance, ineffective and sometimes corrupt financial and administrative management and poor service delivery.

Government is implementing a number of interventions to address failures at local government level and improve basic service delivery.

Government interventions include:

- Enhancing the capacity of public representatives and officials;
- Maintaining and upgrading local infrastructure;
- Invoking the powers of national government to intervene where municipalities fail to meet their responsibilities;
- Integrity assessments will become a mandatory requirement for recruitment to the public service and entry exams will be introduced;

- Legislation will be amended to strengthen the role of the Public Service Commission to ensure that qualified people are appointed to senior management positions.

The Western Cape Premier in his State of the Province address, on 16th February 2023, reiterated the following sentiments highlighted during the State of the Nation Address, including but not limited to, the new National State of Disaster, the president to address the energy crises, establishing an oversight committee to monitor government expenditure related to the energy crises, economic growth recovery initiatives, unemployment / job creation (especially youth interventions), sustainable infrastructure development, educational infrastructure, health infrastructure, provision of housing (dignified living), agriculture, crime and safety, as well as campaigns against gender-based violence and femicide.

The Premiers' speech focused, amongst others, on the following areas:

- The new National State of Disaster due to the energy crises;
- Ensuring the citizens basic needs are protected (Water, Wifi and health);
- Renewable energy / green economy push
 - Drive to increase energy resilience, mitigate effects of loadshedding and potential of the power generation sector to stimulate growth and create employment opportunities
- Municipal Energy Resilience plan
 - A local government-level programme that develops, supports and builds capacity at municipalities across our province to implement renewable energy projects.
 - Stellenbosch is working towards procuring energy from Independent Power Producers.
- Establishment of the Infrastructure Department
 - Aimed to further prioritise the importance of developing and maintaining critical infrastructure in the Western Cape
- Rapid School Build Programme (Education Infrastructure)
- Provision of housing opportunities
- Health infrastructure
- "Our Growth For Jobs" strategy
 - Radical drive to reduce unemployment
 - Youth interventions
 - Agriculture
- Crime & Safety
- SAPS Devolution
- Campaigns against Gender-based violence and femicide

Provincial treasury reiterated most of the challenges and focus areas highlighted in the Premier's State of the Province address, the SONA and the 2023 Budget Review.

National Treasury encourages municipalities to maintain tariff increases and adopt a tariff setting methodology at levels that reflects an appropriate balance between the affordability to poorer households and other customers, while ensuring the financial sustainability of the municipality. Municipalities must ensure that their budgets are funded from realistically anticipated revenues. This means that the municipality must refrain from assuming collection rates that are unrealistic and unattainable. The setting of cost-reflective tariffs is a requirement of Section 74(2) of the Municipal Systems Act which is meant to ensure that municipalities set tariffs that enable them to recover the full cost of rendering the service. This forms the basis of compiling a credible budget. The municipalities must therefore generate sufficient revenue to fully recover their costs, deliver services to customers sustainably and invest in the infrastructure that promises local economic development. The municipality's revenue is determined by setting a package of tariffs that is not only considered to be affordable to its ratepayers and the users of its services but deemed to be at fair and realistic levels.

Tariff increases by Eskom and Water Boards is above inflation and should be considered as such while determining cost reflective tariffs. In the instance of bulk tariff increases for electricity, municipalities are encouraged to apply for electricity tariff increases that reflect the total cost of providing the service, to ensure that they are working towards achieving fully cost-reflective tariffs that will assist them to achieve financial sustainability. Municipalities should consider the following facts during the tariff setting process, namely, the costs of bulk purchases and the fluctuation in the seasonal cost thereof; the consumption patterns to enable better demand planning and management; and in the event that municipalities have been under recovering costs, embark on a process to correct their tariff structures over a reasonable time period so that cost reflective tariffs are achieved, which in turn will result in financial sustainability.

Local government confronts tough fiscal choices in the face of financial and institutional problems that result in service-delivery breakdowns and unpaid bills. Municipalities can offset these trends by improving their own revenue collections, working more efficiently and implementing cost-containment measures. In order to maintain a funded budget, municipalities need to not only focus on tariff increases, but also focus on how to eliminate expenditure that is unnecessary. The Cost Containment Regulations were issued on 07 June 2019, as well as the municipality's Cost Containment Policy is embedded in the municipality's operations that assists in driving down costs, ensuring that value for money is achieved and resources of the municipality is used effectively, efficiently and economically.

Municipalities are required to consider the following during the compilation of the 2023/2024 MTREF budgets:

- Improving the effectiveness of revenue management processes and procedures;
- Cost containment measures to, amongst other things, control unnecessary spending on nice-to-have items and non-essential activities as highlighted in the Municipal Cost Containment Regulation read with MFMA Circular No.82;
- Ensuring value for money through the procurement process;
- The affordability of providing free basic services to all households;
- Not taking on unfunded mandates;
- Strictly control the use of costly water tankers and fix the water infrastructure to enable the sustainable provision of water;
- Prioritise the filling of critical vacant posts, especially linked to the delivery of basic services; and
- Curbing consumption of water and electricity by the indigents to ensure that they do not exceed their allocation.

The aforementioned were taken into account during the compilation of the municipality's budget.

The application of sound financial management principles for the compilation of the Stellenbosch's financial plan is essential and critical to ensure that the municipality remains financially viable and that municipal services are provided sustainably, economically and equitably to all communities. The municipality's business and service delivery priorities were reviewed as part of this year's planning, through the Integrated Development Plan (IDP), and the annual budget process.

Funds were shifted from low to high priority programmes so as to maintain sound financial stewardship. A critical review was also undertaken on non-core and 'nice to have' items with regards to expenditure. The municipality has embarked on developing a revenue enhancement strategy to optimize revenue, including the collection of debt owed by consumers. Furthermore, the municipality has undertaken various customer care initiatives to ensure the municipality truly involves all citizens in the process of ensuring a people lead government.

The main challenges experienced during the compilation of the 2023/2024 MTREF can be summarized as follows:

- The on-going difficulties in the national and local economy;
- National State of Disaster – Electricity crises / Load shedding;
- Aging infrastructure;
- The need to reprioritise projects and expenditure within the existing resource envelope;

- The increased cost of bulk electricity and procuring water inventory, which is placing upward pressure on service tariffs to residents. Continuous high tariff increases are not sustainable - as there will be point where services will no-longer be affordable;
- Attracting economic investment
- Water Conservation;
- Reductions in allocations of some of the National and Provincial grants due to a worsening fiscal outlook;
- Limited resources to deal with all key priorities;
- Decline in reserves available to fund capital programmes.

The following budget principles and guidelines directly informed the compilation of the 2023/2024 MTREF:

- Integrated Development Plan was used to inform the measurable objectives, targets and backlog eradication goals;
- Tariff and property rate increases should be as affordable as possible and should ideally not exceed inflation as measured by the CPI, except where there are price increases in the inputs of services that are beyond the control of the municipality. However, tariffs need to remain or move towards being cost reflective, and should take into account the need to address infrastructure backlogs;
- National, provincial and local priorities;
- Headline inflation forecasts; and
- Funding choices and modelling.

The Integrated Development Plan (IDP) were used as a guiding strategic document to inform the budget compilation. The challenge however is still to deliver services more efficiently and effectively with the tight financial envelope.

Stellenbosch municipality's revenue strategy was based on the following fundamentals, namely, tariff policies of the municipality, economic outlook and development for Stellenbosch and surrounding areas, National Treasury's guidelines and macroeconomic policy, National, Provincial and Regional fiscal growth rates and electricity tariffs as approved by National Electricity Regulator of South Africa (NERSA).

The financial resources to fund the Operational Budget will and must consist of realistically anticipated revenue generated from property taxes, service charges and other income. The municipality were mindful of the estimated headline inflation for 2023/2024 of between 3% to 6% forming the basis of the extensive income modelling exercise, but also taking into account the principles of economical

services that are cost reflective, trading services generating surpluses, the effect of escalating salary costs and bulk purchases. Inflation is forecast to fluctuate around 5.2% over the medium term in line with moderating inflation expectations.

The national budget focuses on fiscal consolidation. This means that we as municipalities must ensure that we do not borrow beyond our ability to repay and we do not spend money we do not have, until we ignite growth and generate revenue, we have to be tough on ourselves.

It is expected that fuel prices will increase substantially in the next financial year, and this will be provided for in the budget.

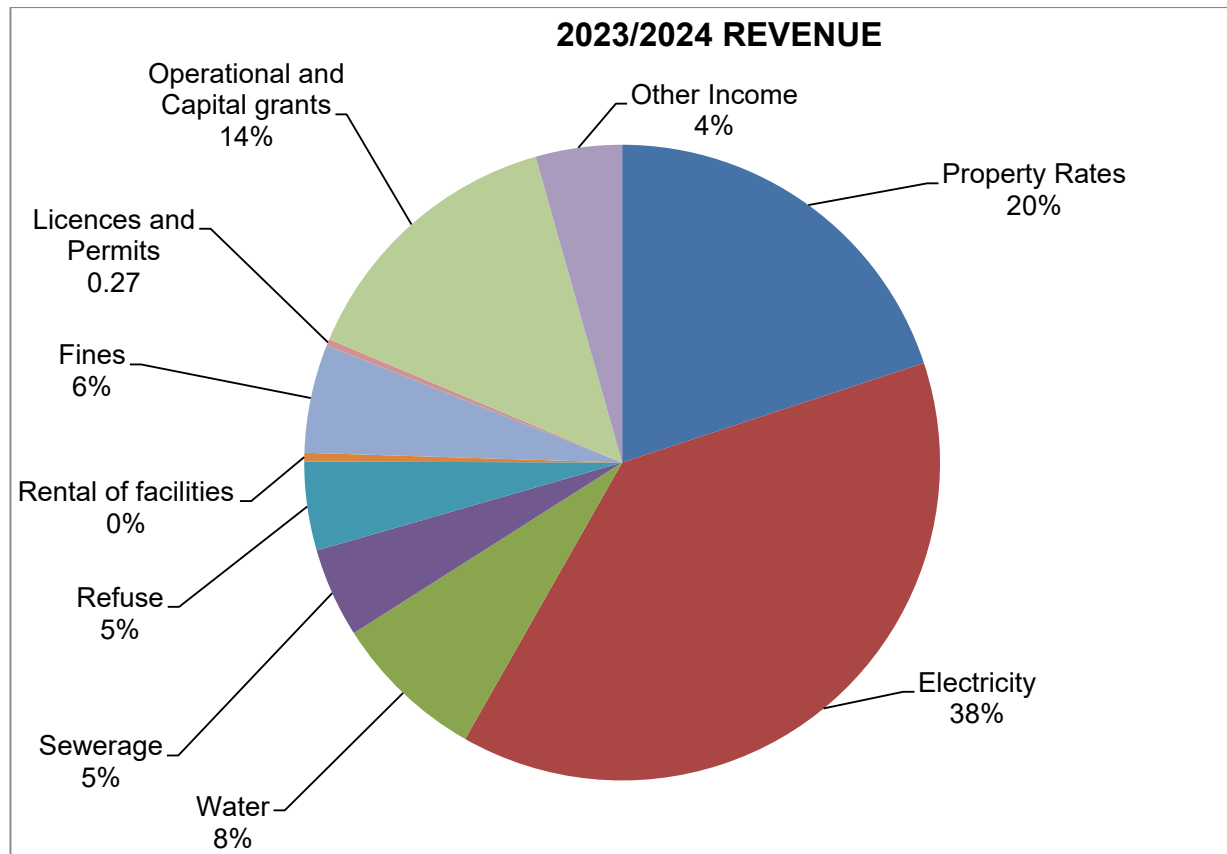
The total budget quantum for the 2023/2024 year is R2 778 066 062 of which R2 276 266 197 (82%), is allocated to the operating budget and R501 799 865 (18%) to capital investment.

OPERATING BUDGET – REVENUE

Overall revenue budget increase was limited to 7.42% resulting in annual operating revenue increasing from R2 209 698 098 in 2022/2023 to R2 386 813 668 in 2023/2024. Taking cognisance of the economic conditions, the resultant low employment levels and levels of disposable income, it was important to keep services affordable by critically looking at the costs associated with providing the service.

Accordingly, management investigated potential pitfalls and amongst others found that spiralling expenditure on employee costs did not keep trend with realistically anticipated revenue streams, compounded by the decline in electricity surpluses as a result of higher input costs to provide the service.

REVENUE CATEGORIES	2022/2023	2023/2024	% INCR
Property Rates	438 941 447	475 740 757	8.38%
Electricity	812 307 977	913 669 187	12.48%
Water	176 782 708	185 621 843	5.00%
Sewerage	109 133 951	108 646 667	-0.45%
Refuse	94 971 363	107 653 574	13.35%
Rental of facilities	10 098 683	10 603 901	5.00%
Fines	124 955 174	131 570 078	5.29%
Licences and Permits	7 482 512	7 871 599	5.20%
Operational + Capital grants	344 598 437	340 645 001	-1.15%
Other Income	90 425 846	104 791 061	15.89%
Operating Revenue	2 209 698 098	2 386 813 668	7.42%



- Average tariff increases:

Property Rates	7.00%
Electricity	17.61%
Water	6.00%
Sanitation	6.50%
Refuse removal	9.10%
- The proposed electricity tariffs are subject to change based on the final findings and recommendation of the cost of supply study. The proposed electricity charges and tariff structure is subject to National Electricity Regulator of South Africa (NERSA) approval.
- The Municipality succeeded in accessing the EPWP Incentive Grant for Municipalities in a bid to give some relief to the poorest of the poor by means of contract employment opportunities over the short term. The allocation for the 2023/24 financial year is R 4 786 000.

Rates

In the 2023/2024 financial year, the Property Rates Tariff paid by owners will increase with 7.00%, whilst total rates also increased with 8.38%. The increase in total rates is due to interim valuations that were performed. Rates rebates to senior citizens and disabled persons are also available as per the requirements of the amended Rates Policy to qualifying ratepayers with a monthly income of R15 000 or less.

Electricity

According to NERSA, the inclining block rate tariff structure is commonly used to charge for water usage. The feature of this tariff structure is that the more you use, the higher the average price. The objective of the inclining block tariff is to provide protection for lower usage customers against high price increases resulting in a reduction in tariffs to these customers. This means that higher consumption customers will see increasingly punitive charges based on their electricity usage. The municipality is implementing the directive from NERSA as part of the Municipality's Licensing Agreement and as a result had to deal with the negative impact of a declining Electricity surplus, year-on-year, putting more pressure on the level and quality of services provided.

Council's attention is further drawn to the fact that the proposed electricity tariff is at 17.61% whereas the increase in electricity bulk purchases for the 2023/2024 financial year is 22% as approved by NERSA (National Electricity Regulator of South Africa) for implementation by all municipalities. Although the proposed tariffs increase with 17.61%, the municipality is experiencing a decrease in electricity demand as consumers are utilising alternative energy sources.

Municipalities are urged to examine the cost structure of providing electricity services and to apply to NERSA for electricity tariff increases that reflect the total cost of providing the service, so that they work towards achieving fully cost-reflective tariffs that will help them achieve financial sustainability.

Water

Taking cognizance of the challenges that the country is currently experiencing due to the severe drought, the plight of the poor and the affordability of basic services, the average tariff increase for the rest of the consumptive water scales is 6.00%. The tariff is designed to cater for current and future capital investment in basic water infrastructure and the need to generate surpluses. **It is however important to note that the proposed revenue as per table A4 (Appendix 1 – Part 1 – Section D) is based on the anticipated actual performance of the income to be derived in 2023/2024 and not based on the approved budget for the same year.**

Sewerage (Sanitation)

The proposed increase in this tariff is 6.50%. Sanitation services is classified as an economical service. This means that the service charges for sanitation must cover the cost of providing the service, i.e. it must at least break even. This tariff increase is necessitated by operational requirements, maintenance of existing aging infrastructure, new infrastructure financing/provision and to ensure that the service is delivered in a sustainable manner. **It is however important to note that the proposed revenue as per table A4 (Appendix 1 – Part 1 – Section D) is based on the anticipated actual performance of the income to be derived in 2023/2024 and not based on the approved budget for the same year.**

Refuse (Solid Waste)

Refuse removal services, like sanitation are also classified as an economical service. This means that the service charges for refuse must cover the cost of providing the service, i.e. it must at least break even. The municipality will implement an above inflation tariff increase as this service does not break even and to provide for the additional expenditure for the transport of the waste from the Stellenbosch Landfill Site. The solid waste tariffs were modelled to give effect to the principle of the service charge being cost reflective as the service cannot be cross-subsidized. It is proposed that the tariff increases by 9.10% as a result of the before mentioned. The very nature of this tariff does not lend it to financing the expansion of the landfill site and therefore the proposed extension by way of constructing the new cell, was funded from council's own reserves.

It is however important to note that the proposed revenue as per table A4 (Appendix 1 – Part 1 – Section D) is based on the anticipated actual performance of the income to be derived in 2023/2024 and not based on the approved budget for the same year.

Debt Management

The municipality is currently executing all credit control and debt collection procedures as required in the approved Credit Control and Debt Collection policy. These internal procedures followed include the disconnection of services, where there are services that can be disconnected, the issuing of final notices, the conclusion of reasonable agreements where the settlement of the accounts is not possible and also the follow up on defaulting debtors not honoring arrangements. The municipality continuously enforces the above procedures to ensure that debt which is collectable is collected and all debt that is regarded as not recoverable, be written off.

The municipality developed a revenue enhancement strategy. The document focuses on the formulation and implementation of strategies to improve financial management and controls within the municipality. The objective of any successful revenue enhancement strategy is to build and improve on current payment levels and then to recover arrear debt.

The municipality has also promulgated the Credit Control and Debt Collection By-Law on the 4th of March 2011 to strengthen the internal credit control and debt collection procedures through handing over of all debt over 90 days to the appointed attorneys.

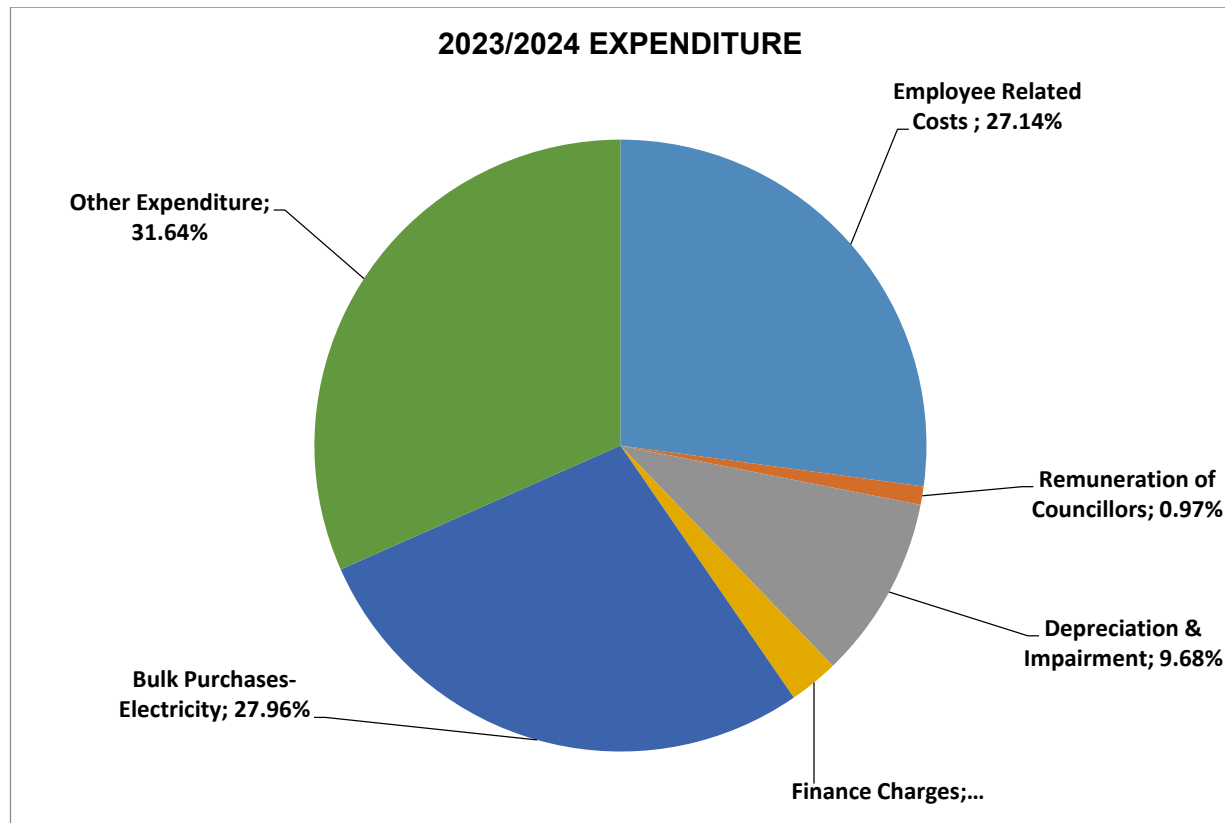
A zero-tolerance approach will be followed where consumers are able to pay for services, as this indirectly denies paying consumers the level and standard of service that they are entitled to.

OPERATING BUDGET - EXPENDITURE

The budget sees an increase in annual operating expenditure from R 2 119 664 507 in 2022/2023 to R2 276 266 197 in 2023/2024. This 7.39% increase is primarily due to increases in several expenditure categories, examples which are included in the table below:

EXPENDITURE CATEGORIES	2022/2023	2023/2024	% INCR.
Employee Related Costs	590 885 967	617 695 992	4.54%
Remuneration of Councillors	20 845 768	22 096 514	6.00%
Depreciation & Impairment	214 992 797	220 283 469	2.46%
Finance Charges	68 069 222	59 688 487	-12.31%
Bulk Purchases Electricity	543 925 482	636 392 814	17.00%
Other Expenditure	680 945 271	720 108 921	5.75%
Total Expenditure	2 119 664 507	2 276 266 197	7.39%

Council to note the upward pressure of external borrowing interest (Finance Charges) on future tariffs. In this regard, strong political will and strategic leadership is required to ensure that the municipality maintains the position of being responsive to its communities by ensuring that service charges are kept affordable and realistic by amongst other, critically investigating funding choices and expenditure decisions.



Explanation of significant expenditure variances:

Finance Charges

The interest payable for the 2023/2024 financial year has been calculated on the maximum amount of possible borrowings drawn down up to the end of the 2023/2024 financial year.

Bulk Purchases

The municipal tariff guideline increase issued by NERSA setting the bulk purchase increase at 22%.

Other expenditure

Budgetary constraints and economic challenges meant that the municipality had to apply a combination of cost-saving interventions. These interventions include amongst other, measures to limited telephone usage and filling of critical vacancies that will result in a decrease in consulting fees.

CAPITAL BUDGET

The capital budget increased from R 378 709 141 in 2022/2023 to R501 799 865 in 2023/2024.

DIRECTORATE	2022/2023	2023/2024	% INCR.
Municipal Manager	40 000	40 000	0.00%
Planning and Economic Development	12 665 281	9 043 500	-28.60%
Community and Protection Services	29 774 773	24 642 002	-17.24%
Infrastructure Services	296 643 879	433 423 363	46.11%
Corporate Services	37 708 208	33 901 000	-10.10%
Financial Services	1 877 000	750 000	-60.04%
Total Expenditure	378 709 141	501 799 865	32.50%

FUNDING SOURCE	2022/2023	2023/2024	% INCR
Capital Replacement Reserve	151 326 558	173 826 279	14.87%
Development Contribution	13 269 883	24 118 086	81.75%
External Loan	94 368 337	200 000 000	111.94%
National Government	99 191 820	79 189 500	-20.17%
Provincial Government	20 552 543	24 666 000	20.01%
	378 709 141	501 799 865	32.50%

CAPITAL PROJECTS ABOVE R50 MILLION INCLUDED IN THE THREE YEAR MTREF

The following projects included in the three year MTREF budget are above R50 million:

Project Description	2023/2024	2024/2025	2025/2026	MTREF Total
Expansion of the landfill site (New cells)	46 000 000	55 600 000	1 000 000	102 600 000
Bien don 66/11kV substation new	25 000 000	25 000 000	25 000 000	75 000 000
Bulk Water Supply Pipe and Reservoir: Kayamandi	1 500 000	40 000 000	75 000 000	116 500 000
New Reservoir & Pipeline: Vlottenburg	46 000 000	34 000 000	-	80 000 000
Upgrade of WWTW Wemmershoek	19 500 000	45 000 000	5 000 000	69 500 000
Upgrade of WWTW: Klapmuts	15 040 350	35 000 000	10 500 000	60 540 350
	153 040 350	234 600 000	116 500 000	504 140 350

Major capital expenditure is planned in the following areas during the 2023/2024 financial year:

- Expansion of the landfill site (New cells)
- Landfill Gas To Energy
- Alternative Energy
- Bien don 66/11kV substation new
- Electricity Network: Pniel
- Electrification INEP
- General Systems Improvements - Stellenbosch
- Kayamandi(Costa grounds)new substation 11 kV switching station
- Laterra Substation
- Bulk Water Supply Pipe and Reservoir: Stellenbosch
- Bulk Water Supply Pipeline & Reservoir – Jamestown
- New Reservoir & Pipeline: Vlottenburg
- Upgrade of WWTW Wemmershoek
- Upgrade of WWTW: Klapmuts
- Lanquedoc Access road and Bridge
- Khayamandi Pedestrian Bridge (R304, River and Railway Line)
- Bird Street Dualling - Adam Tas to Kayamandi
- Main Road Intersection Improvements: Franschhoek
- Adam Tas - Technopark Link Road

C: HIGH LEVEL BUDGET SUMMARY

	Operating Income R	Operating Expenditure R	Capital Expenditure R	Total Budget R
Municipal Manager	-	24 980 610	40 000	25 020 610
Planning & Economic Development	26 357 080	88 317 261	9 043 500	97 360 761
Infrastructure Services	1 585 835 394	1 388 537 360	433 423 363	1 821 960 723
Community and Protection Services	164 776 725	423 767 703	24 642 002	448 409 705
Corporate Services	10 178 570	236 436 509	33 901 000	270 337 509
Financial Services	599 665 899	114 226 754	750 000	114 976 754
Total	2 386 813 668	2 276 266 197	501 799 865	2 778 066 062

D: ANNUAL BUDGET TABLES

In accordance with the Budget and Reporting Regulations the following compulsory schedules are attached reflecting the composition and detail of the above mentioned amounts.

Budget Summary	Table A1
Budgeted Financial Performance	Table A2
(Revenue and Expenditure by functional classification)	
Budgeted Financial Performance	Table A3
(Revenue and Expenditure by municipal vote)	
Budgeted Financial Performance	Table A4
(Revenue and Expenditure)	
Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, functional classification and funding	Table A5
Budgeted Financial Position	Table A6
Budgeted Cash flows	Table A7
Cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation	Table A8
Asset Management	Table A9
Basic Service Delivery Measurement	Table A10

The information displayed in the “Adjusted Budget” column for the 2022/2023 financial year includes all changes approved by Council in the Adjustments Budgets during the current financial year.

WC024 Stellenbosch - Table A1 Budget Summary

Description	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	Current Year 2022/23				2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
R thousands										
Financial Performance										
Property rates	365 675	394 484	421 969	438 941	438 941	438 941	357 681	475 741	504 285	534 542
Service charges	880 126	932 616	1 090 198	1 227 651	1 193 196	1 193 196	853 612	1 315 591	1 473 562	1 614 808
Investment revenue	40 472	19 515	18 770	20 397	35 417	35 417	26 115	41 193	41 484	41 778
Transfer and subsidies - Operational	176 245	208 448	226 597	213 380	224 854	224 854	192 503	236 790	242 365	279 783
Other own revenue	154 994	180 479	192 277	203 412	197 545	197 545	164 270	213 644	235 823	255 434
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)	1 617 512	1 735 542	1 949 813	2 103 783	2 089 954	2 089 954	1 594 181	2 282 958	2 497 519	2 726 345
Employee costs	495 905	558 472	550 719	624 464	590 886	590 886	366 625	617 694	631 367	674 743
Remuneration of councillors	19 121	18 657	19 815	21 062	20 846	20 846	14 693	22 097	23 422	24 828
Depreciation and amortisation	190 440	212 325	213 746	213 118	214 993	214 993	2	220 283	225 791	230 391
Finance charges	39 542	38 557	44 332	67 799	68 069	68 069	24 058	59 688	72 517	91 615
Inventory consumed and bulk purchases	476 258	488 387	604 031	634 794	639 039	639 039	367 800	736 842	879 403	1 052 516
Transfers and subsidies	10 855	11 010	13 364	14 355	18 888	18 888	14 924	20 636	21 048	21 469
Other expenditure	421 702	506 123	480 657	526 472	566 944	566 944	237 722	599 024	600 863	608 242
Total Expenditure	1 653 824	1 833 530	1 926 665	2 102 065	2 119 665	2 119 665	1 025 824	2 276 264	2 454 410	2 703 803
Surplus/(Deficit)	(36 311)	(97 987)	23 147	1 718	(29 711)	(29 711)	568 356	6 694	43 109	22 542
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations)	124 374	69 847	92 802	153 030	119 744	119 744	51 326	103 856	91 949	89 259
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind)	–	141	50	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions	88 063	(28 000)	116 000	154 747	90 034	90 034	619 682	110 550	135 058	111 801
Intercompany/Parent subsidiary transactions	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	88 063	(28 000)	116 000	154 747	90 034	90 034	619 682	110 550	135 058	111 801
Capital expenditure & funds sources										
Capital expenditure	408 562	392 941	340 170	409 273	378 709	378 709	152 451	501 800	586 095	503 056
Transfers recognised - capital	127 877	11 786	94 873	132 483	140 627	140 627	53 696	127 974	114 149	109 259
Borrowing	13 471	141 384	128 766	140 000	94 368	94 368	49 673	200 000	200 000	175 000
Internally generated funds	248 240	237 579	116 481	136 790	143 714	143 714	49 082	173 826	271 946	218 797
Total sources of capital funds	389 588	390 748	340 120	409 273	378 709	378 709	152 451	501 800	586 095	503 056
Financial position										
Total current assets	1 159 645	1 261 011	1 522 413	644 346	787 291	787 291	518 647	837 561	821 342	899 205
Total non current assets	5 673 520	5 861 066	6 021 122	6 274 346	6 158 816	6 158 816	128 560	6 440 182	6 800 337	7 072 853
Total current liabilities	837 333	1 038 502	1 221 670	339 918	462 344	462 344	24 139	532 921	618 681	753 288
Total non current liabilities	569 526	676 674	790 133	877 341	889 359	889 359	–	1 039 867	1 162 985	1 266 956
Community wealth/Equity	5 335 390	5 409 876	5 517 696	5 701 434	5 594 405	5 594 405	–	5 704 955	5 840 013	5 951 814
Cash flows										
Net cash from (used) operating	(104 475)	2 362 281	1 271 617	315 204	339 668	339 668	(1 879 627)	471 833	502 187	464 251
Net cash from (used) investing	(15 792)	(152 386)	(37 466)	33 000	–	–	(1 692)	(573 520)	(688 984)	(574 014)
Net cash from (used) financing	899	1 251	(142 853)	140 000	140 000	140 000	(8 105)	144 368	136 957	98 830
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end	535 125	2 626 464	1 425 381	705 898	923 068	923 068	(1 889 423)	475 321	425 482	414 548
Cash backing/surplus reconciliation										
Cash and investments available	5 780 455	5 931 866	6 206 345	6 314 229	6 351 442	6 351 442	438 366	6 678 735	7 007 367	7 336 004
Application of cash and investments	727 588	918 740	1 085 305	97 154	247 010	247 010	38 501	266 868	299 056	379 927
Balance - surplus (shortfall)	5 052 866	5 013 126	5 121 041	6 217 075	6 104 432	6 104 432	399 866	6 411 867	6 708 311	6 956 078
Asset management										
Asset register summary (WDV)	5 667 203	5 853 186	6 014 401	6 274 346	6 152 095	6 152 095	–	6 433 462	6 793 616	7 066 132
Depreciation	190 440	212 325	213 746	213 118	214 993	214 993	–	220 283	225 791	230 391
Renewal and Upgrading of Existing Assets	138 950	102 737	179 364	174 705	135 424	135 424	–	192 977	259 044	258 681
Repairs and Maintenance	49 608	66 302	63 905	107 541	103 582	103 582	–	113 659	117 956	121 868
Free services										
Cost of Free Basic Services provided	44 034	50 843	53 389	57 014	54 808	54 808	–	111 495	124 833	136 955
Revenue cost of free services provided	49 938	53 282	51 233	57 671	47 326	47 326	–	57 104	60 530	64 162
Households below minimum service level										
Water:	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Sanitation/sewerage:	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Energy:	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Refuse:	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–

WC024 Stellenbosch - Table A2 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by functional classification)

Functional Classification Description	Ref	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	Current Year 2022/23			2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
R thousand	1									
Revenue - Functional										
<i>Governance and administration</i>		477 784	508 136	517 935	546 657	560 987	560 987	609 844	645 974	677 400
Executive and council		(2 027)	567	306	771	841	841	1 205	926	970
Finance and administration		479 810	507 569	517 629	545 886	559 597	559 597	608 640	645 048	676 431
Internal audit		—	—	—	—	550	550	—	—	—
<i>Community and public safety</i>		160 982	158 729	186 577	180 572	171 810	171 810	179 869	202 595	218 428
Community and social services		18 591	14 163	16 503	18 285	20 731	20 731	14 918	15 998	17 599
Sport and recreation		2 700	3 198	3 923	1 564	1 293	1 293	1 242	675	707
Public safety		125 347	127 462	142 966	148 586	139 226	139 226	147 892	154 284	161 536
Housing		14 344	13 906	23 185	12 136	10 561	10 561	15 817	31 637	38 587
Health		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Economic and environmental services</i>		71 009	51 223	106 498	145 034	107 854	107 854	113 925	93 394	129 129
Planning and development		64 468	25 149	45 354	142 206	100 578	100 578	106 375	74 245	103 139
Road transport		2 942	28 464	60 826	1 503	5 931	5 931	6 826	18 391	25 196
Environmental protection		3 598	(2 390)	318	1 325	1 345	1 345	725	759	794
<i>Trading services</i>		1 032 011	1 086 680	1 231 552	1 384 432	1 369 047	1 369 047	1 483 175	1 647 505	1 790 647
Energy sources		593 253	673 988	808 428	920 200	896 524	896 524	979 174	1 108 779	1 221 869
Water management		196 651	155 977	159 914	181 107	186 866	186 866	196 564	207 262	218 330
Waste water management		152 991	150 252	143 732	149 836	151 401	151 401	156 101	166 999	175 089
Waste management		89 117	106 463	119 478	133 289	134 256	134 256	151 336	164 465	175 358
<i>Other</i>	4	100	762	103	118	—	—	—	—	—
Total Revenue - Functional	2	1 741 887	1 805 530	2 042 665	2 256 812	2 209 698	2 209 698	2 386 814	2 589 468	2 815 605
Expenditure - Functional										
<i>Governance and administration</i>		243 804	316 006	295 579	332 785	333 619	333 619	362 871	378 979	394 110
Executive and council		57 651	50 070	48 922	33 555	42 150	42 150	43 328	44 900	46 828
Finance and administration		174 683	254 311	237 219	285 492	277 447	277 447	306 599	320 689	333 423
Internal audit		11 470	11 624	9 439	13 738	14 022	14 022	12 944	13 390	13 858
<i>Community and public safety</i>		336 229	396 570	384 898	415 276	439 953	439 953	436 923	446 268	467 444
Community and social services		33 383	37 197	37 897	52 304	51 683	51 683	52 702	54 514	56 928
Sport and recreation		43 799	48 903	62 204	65 531	73 806	73 806	81 085	84 454	88 370
Public safety		226 844	276 339	261 734	264 286	278 394	278 394	269 027	274 516	283 926
Housing		32 203	34 132	23 063	33 155	36 070	36 070	34 109	32 785	38 220
Health		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Economic and environmental services</i>		173 016	186 419	188 080	212 066	214 613	214 613	218 792	212 782	259 444
Planning and development		61 365	73 782	75 879	80 010	85 362	85 362	90 498	83 719	125 001
Road transport		94 958	95 539	96 342	107 911	107 878	107 878	110 208	111 075	115 556
Environmental protection		16 693	17 098	15 859	24 146	21 373	21 373	18 085	17 988	18 886
<i>Trading services</i>		900 626	934 435	1 058 109	1 141 937	1 131 480	1 131 480	1 257 678	1 416 381	1 582 806
Energy sources		506 120	524 649	636 451	678 534	668 395	668 395	768 674	914 491	1 102 796
Water management		131 609	132 191	136 100	132 424	144 741	144 741	161 395	166 154	174 346
Waste water management		144 068	161 320	154 847	199 471	178 925	178 925	176 993	185 461	188 943
Waste management		118 829	116 276	130 710	131 508	139 418	139 418	150 616	150 276	116 721
<i>Other</i>	4	148	100	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total Expenditure - Functional	3	1 653 824	1 833 530	1 926 665	2 102 065	2 119 665	2 119 665	2 276 264	2 454 410	2 703 803
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year		88 063	(28 000)	116 000	154 747	90 034	90 034	110 550	135 058	111 801

WC024 Stellenbosch - Table A2 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by functional classification)

Functional Classification Description	Ref	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	Current Year 2022/23			2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
R thousand	1									
Revenue - Functional										
Municipal governance and administration		477 784	508 136	517 935	546 657	560 987	560 987	609 844	645 974	677 400
Executive and council		(2 027)	567	306	771	841	841	1 205	926	970
Mayor and Council		868	560	306	771	841	841	1 205	926	970
Municipal Manager, Town Secretary and Chief Executive		(2 894)	7	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Finance and administration		479 810	507 569	517 629	545 886	559 597	559 597	608 640	645 048	676 431
Administrative and Corporate Support		-	-	-	26	26	26	27	29	30
Asset Management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Finance		475 173	502 374	508 002	534 452	550 455	550 455	599 189	635 331	666 257
Fleet Management		90	47	137	138	138	138	145	152	159
Human Resources		1 324	1 286	1 202	608	914	914	625	654	685
Information Technology		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Legal Services		1	2	150	1	1	1	1	2	2
Marketing, Customer Relations, Publicity and Media Co-ordination		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Property Services		3 082	3 765	7 970	10 250	7 909	7 909	8 320	8 711	9 121
Risk Management		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Security Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Supply Chain Management		140	94	168	410	153	153	332	168	176
Valuation Service		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Internal audit		-	-	-	-	550	550	-	-	-
Governance Function		-	-	-	-	550	550	-	-	-
Community and public safety		160 982	158 729	186 577	180 572	171 810	171 810	179 869	202 595	218 428
Community and social services		18 591	14 163	16 503	18 285	20 731	20 731	14 918	15 998	17 599
Aged Care		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Agricultural		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Animal Care and Diseases		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cemeteries, Funeral Parlours and Crematoriums		1 188	1 016	1 205	3 597	1 340	1 340	1 140	1 194	1 250
Child Care Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community Halls and Facilities		778	1 967	4 991	99	843	843	1 972	2 948	3 962
Consumer Protection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cultural Matters		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Disaster Management		-	177	263	256	256	256	320	-	-
Education		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Indigenous and Customary Law		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Industrial Promotion		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Language Policy		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries and Archives		15 469	10 816	9 969	14 252	18 096	18 096	11 405	11 818	12 349
Literacy Programmes		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Media Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Museums and Art Galleries		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Population Development		1 157	188	74	81	196	196	81	38	38
Provincial Cultural Matters		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Theatres		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sport and recreation		2 700	3 198	3 923	1 564	1 293	1 293	1 242	675	707

Functional Classification Description	Ref	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	Current Year 2022/23			2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
R thousand	1									
<i>Beaches and Jetties</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Casinos, Racing, Gambling, Wagering</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Community Parks (including Nurseries)</i>		2 582	2 236	568	1 232	961	961	1 041	565	592
<i>Recreational Facilities</i>		(33)	-	73	-	-	-	105	110	115
<i>Sports Grounds and Stadiums</i>		151	963	3 281	332	332	332	96	-	-
Public safety		125 347	127 462	142 966	148 586	139 226	139 226	147 892	154 284	161 536
<i>Civil Defence</i>		1 553	2 369	4 976	20	335	335	139	145	152
<i>Cleansing</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Control of Public Nuisances</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Fencing and Fences</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Fire Fighting and Protection</i>		3 543	585	497	860	657	657	663	136	143
<i>Licensing and Control of Animals</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Police Forces, Traffic and Street Parking Control</i>		120 251	124 507	137 493	147 706	138 233	138 233	147 090	154 003	161 241
<i>Pounds</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing		14 344	13 906	23 185	12 136	10 561	10 561	15 817	31 637	38 587
<i>Housing</i>		14 207	13 906	23 185	12 136	10 561	10 561	15 817	31 637	38 587
<i>Informal Settlements</i>		137	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Health		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Ambulance</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Health Services</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Laboratory Services</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Food Control</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Health Surveillance and Prevention of Communicable Diseases including immunizations</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Vector Control</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Chemical Safety</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Economic and environmental services		71 009	51 223	106 498	145 034	107 854	107 854	113 925	93 394	129 129
Planning and development		64 468	25 149	45 354	142 206	100 578	100 578	106 375	74 245	103 139
<i>Billboards</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Corporate Wide Strategic Planning (IDPs, LEDs)</i>		1 450	3 295	5 138	966	1 966	1 966	2 069	-	-
<i>Central City Improvement District</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Development Facilitation</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Economic Development/Planning</i>		945	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Regional Planning and Development</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Town Planning, Building Regulations and Enforcement, and City Engineer</i>		5 374	5 371	9 659	9 179	8 085	8 085	8 472	8 870	9 296
<i>Project Management Unit</i>		56 700	16 483	30 557	132 061	90 527	90 527	95 834	65 375	93 843
<i>Provincial Planning</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Support to Local Municipalities</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Road transport		2 942	28 464	60 826	1 503	5 931	5 931	6 826	18 391	25 196
<i>Public Transport</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Road and Traffic Regulation</i>		1 615	1 880	2 017	959	1 887	1 887	-	-	-
<i>Roads</i>		1 328	38 741	58 809	545	4 045	4 045	6 826	18 391	25 196
<i>Taxi Ranks</i>		-	(12 156)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Environmental protection		3 598	(2 390)	318	1 325	1 345	1 345	725	759	794
<i>Biodiversity and Landscape</i>		811	(2 397)	145	1 024	1 044	1 044	678	709	743
<i>Coastal Protection</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Indigenous Forests</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Functional Classification Description	Ref	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	Current Year 2022/23			2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
R thousand	1									
<i>Nature Conservation</i>		29	7	173	301	301	301	47	49	52
<i>Pollution Control</i>		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Soil Conservation</i>		2 758	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Trading services		1 032 011	1 086 680	1 231 552	1 384 432	1 369 047	1 369 047	1 483 175	1 647 505	1 790 647
Energy sources		593 253	673 988	808 428	920 200	896 524	896 524	979 174	1 108 779	1 221 869
<i>Electricity</i>		593 253	673 988	808 428	920 200	896 524	896 524	979 174	1 108 779	1 221 869
<i>Street Lighting and Signal Systems</i>		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Nonelectric Energy</i>		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Water management		196 651	155 977	159 914	181 107	186 866	186 866	196 564	207 262	218 330
<i>Water Treatment</i>		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Water Distribution</i>		196 651	155 977	159 914	181 107	186 866	186 866	196 564	207 262	218 330
<i>Water Storage</i>		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Waste water management		152 991	150 252	143 732	149 836	151 401	151 401	156 101	166 999	175 089
<i>Public Toilets</i>		5 427	6 934	7 015	8 020	8 020	8 020	8 782	9 623	9 623
<i>Sewerage</i>		67 845	67 693	52 665	52 538	54 063	54 063	53 753	57 487	61 523
<i>Storm Water Management</i>		68	121	829	—	250	250	1 140	601	835
<i>Waste Water Treatment</i>		79 651	75 504	83 224	89 279	89 068	89 068	92 426	99 288	103 108
Waste management		89 117	106 463	119 478	133 289	134 256	134 256	151 336	164 465	175 358
<i>Recycling</i>		313	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Solid Waste Disposal (Landfill Sites)</i>		2 757	2 648	3 157	4 640	4 640	4 640	3 180	3 467	3 779
<i>Solid Waste Removal</i>		86 047	103 815	116 321	128 649	129 616	129 616	148 155	160 998	171 580
<i>Street Cleaning</i>		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Other		100	762	103	118	—	—	—	—	—
Abattoirs		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Air Transport		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Forestry		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Licensing and Regulation		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Markets		100	662	103	118	—	—	—	—	—
Tourism		—	100	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total Revenue - Functional	2	1 741 887	1 805 530	2 042 665	2 256 812	2 209 698	2 209 698	2 386 814	2 589 468	2 815 605

Functional Classification Description	Ref	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	Current Year 2022/23			2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
R thousand	1									
Expenditure - Functional										
Municipal governance and administration		243 804	316 006	295 579	332 785	333 619	333 619	362 871	378 979	394 110
Executive and council		57 651	50 070	48 922	33 555	42 150	42 150	43 328	44 900	46 828
Mayor and Council		35 117	33 807	42 505	27 298	36 113	36 113	38 992	40 356	42 065
Municipal Manager, Town Secretary and Chief Executive		22 534	16 263	6 416	6 257	6 037	6 037	4 336	4 544	4 764
Finance and administration		174 683	254 311	237 219	285 492	277 447	277 447	306 599	320 689	333 423
Administrative and Corporate Support		10 935	10 827	15 841	16 815	16 516	16 516	17 279	18 353	19 494
Asset Management		-	-	1 959	-	-	-	-	-	-
Finance		45 650	124 149	76 639	84 076	80 021	80 021	99 679	104 377	107 058
Fleet Management		2 133	1 081	2 170	2 298	2 295	2 295	2 384	2 474	2 566
Human Resources		33 736	18 595	48 417	61 416	66 120	66 120	70 652	74 919	79 490
Information Technology		39 470	41 341	45 777	53 855	51 736	51 736	53 296	54 894	56 521
Legal Services		10 816	13 210	6 735	8 835	7 803	7 803	8 048	8 295	8 553
Marketing, Customer Relations, Publicity and Media Co-ordination		2 366	3 069	2 494	3 572	3 557	3 557	3 747	3 932	4 126
Property Services		24 851	36 724	29 755	42 786	38 281	38 281	39 351	40 645	41 953
Risk Management		34	-	1 117	-	-	-	-	-	-
Security Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Supply Chain Management		4 691	5 314	6 316	11 839	11 117	11 117	12 164	12 801	13 662
Valuation Service		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Internal audit		11 470	11 624	9 439	13 738	14 022	14 022	12 944	13 390	13 858
Governance Function		11 470	11 624	9 439	13 738	14 022	14 022	12 944	13 390	13 858
Community and public safety		336 229	396 570	384 898	415 276	439 953	439 953	436 923	446 268	467 444
Community and social services		33 383	37 197	37 897	52 304	51 683	51 683	52 702	54 514	56 928
Aged Care		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Agricultural		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Animal Care and Diseases		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cemeteries, Funeral Parlours and Crematoriums		5 346	6 254	4 779	6 047	6 562	6 562	7 690	8 101	8 525
Child Care Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community Halls and Facilities		4 524	4 749	4 904	6 402	6 390	6 390	6 659	7 053	7 464
Consumer Protection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cultural Matters		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Disaster Management		3 271	4 375	5 311	5 234	6 783	6 783	7 056	6 986	7 238
Education		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Indigenous and Customary Law		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Industrial Promotion		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Language Policy		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries and Archives		15 049	13 118	9 832	19 492	16 867	16 867	14 026	14 533	15 223
Literacy Programmes		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Media Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Museums and Art Galleries		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Population Development		5 193	8 702	13 071	15 130	15 081	15 081	17 271	17 841	18 478
Provincial Cultural Matters		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Theatres		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sport and recreation		43 799	48 903	62 204	65 531	73 806	73 806	81 085	84 454	88 370

Functional Classification Description	Ref	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	Current Year 2022/23			2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
R thousand	1									
Beaches and Jetties		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Casinos, Racing, Gambling, Wagering		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community Parks (including Nurseries)		24 051	34 665	40 769	47 188	49 410	49 410	53 117	55 313	57 885
Recreational Facilities		7 683	566	1 251	1 661	1 821	1 821	2 927	3 100	3 281
Sports Grounds and Stadiums		12 065	13 671	20 183	16 683	22 576	22 576	25 041	26 041	27 204
Public safety		226 844	276 339	261 734	264 286	278 394	278 394	269 027	274 516	283 926
Civil Defence		64 908	78 113	73 332	86 341	103 298	103 298	88 712	89 926	92 119
Cleansing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Control of Public Nuisances		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fencing and Fences		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fire Fighting and Protection		41 007	41 869	47 643	47 758	48 383	48 383	51 822	53 463	56 852
Licensing and Control of Animals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Police Forces, Traffic and Street Parking Control		120 929	156 358	140 758	130 187	126 713	126 713	128 494	131 126	134 954
Pounds		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing		32 203	34 132	23 063	33 155	36 070	36 070	34 109	32 785	38 220
Housing		24 428	25 959	16 430	22 273	22 867	22 867	24 048	22 250	23 356
Informal Settlements		7 775	8 173	6 634	10 882	13 203	13 203	10 060	10 535	14 864
Health		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Ambulance		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Health Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Laboratory Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Food Control		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Health Surveillance and Prevention of Communicable Diseases including immunizations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vector Control		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Chemical Safety		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Economic and environmental services		173 016	186 419	188 080	212 066	214 613	214 613	218 792	212 782	259 444
Planning and development		61 365	73 782	75 879	80 010	85 362	85 362	90 498	83 719	125 001
Billboards		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Corporate Wide Strategic Planning (IDPs, LEDs)		13 144	14 305	7 363	11 923	10 946	10 946	13 265	10 965	12 210
Central City Improvement District		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Development Facilitation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Economic Development/Planning		23 003	17 943	11 613	7 281	7 281	7 281	7 238	7 382	7 530
Regional Planning and Development		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Town Planning, Building Regulations and Enforcement, and City Engineer		23 405	29 689	35 595	40 952	37 157	37 157	39 269	41 689	44 266
Project Management Unit		1 812	11 845	21 307	19 853	29 978	29 978	30 727	23 682	60 995
Provincial Planning		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Support to Local Municipalities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Road transport		94 958	95 539	96 342	107 911	107 878	107 878	110 208	111 075	115 556
Public Transport		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Road and Traffic Regulation		10 937	6 974	6 014	12 279	12 282	12 282	9 682	6 724	7 159
Roads		84 021	88 565	90 328	95 632	95 596	95 596	100 526	104 351	108 397
Taxi Ranks		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Environmental protection		16 693	17 098	15 859	24 146	21 373	21 373	18 085	17 988	18 886
Biodiversity and Landscape		15 478	11 696	12 676	17 964	18 807	18 807	15 776	15 580	16 378
Coastal Protection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Indigenous Forests		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Functional Classification Description	Ref	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	Current Year 2022/23			2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
R thousand	1									
<i>Nature Conservation</i>		1 215	5 401	3 183	6 182	2 565	2 565	2 309	2 408	2 508
<i>Pollution Control</i>		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Soil Conservation</i>		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Trading services		900 626	934 435	1 058 109	1 141 937	1 131 480	1 131 480	1 257 678	1 416 381	1 582 806
Energy sources		506 120	524 649	636 451	678 534	668 395	668 395	768 674	914 491	1 102 796
<i>Electricity</i>		506 120	524 649	636 451	678 534	668 395	668 395	768 674	914 491	1 102 796
<i>Street Lighting and Signal Systems</i>		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Nonelectric Energy</i>		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Water management		131 609	132 191	136 100	132 424	144 741	144 741	161 395	166 154	174 346
<i>Water Treatment</i>		11 162	12 214	13 006	17 065	17 264	17 264	17 551	18 790	19 636
<i>Water Distribution</i>		112 206	113 363	115 024	106 965	119 126	119 126	134 321	137 388	144 294
<i>Water Storage</i>		8 241	6 613	8 069	8 394	8 351	8 351	9 523	9 976	10 416
Waste water management		144 068	161 320	154 847	199 471	178 925	178 925	176 993	185 461	188 943
<i>Public Toilets</i>		5 415	6 755	8 552	9 957	9 957	9 957	10 835	11 161	11 501
<i>Sewerage</i>		68 068	70 864	76 253	111 064	90 232	90 232	84 441	88 686	88 035
<i>Storm Water Management</i>		20 030	20 544	18 048	19 253	19 161	19 161	20 131	21 107	22 055
<i>Waste Water Treatment</i>		50 555	63 156	51 995	59 197	59 575	59 575	61 586	64 508	67 352
Waste management		118 829	116 276	130 710	131 508	139 418	139 418	150 616	150 276	116 721
<i>Recycling</i>		77	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
<i>Solid Waste Disposal (Landfill Sites)</i>		63 505	62 812	66 682	70 572	75 313	75 313	81 675	86 910	48 842
<i>Solid Waste Removal</i>		32 190	32 994	45 887	33 589	37 563	37 563	43 266	51 985	55 904
<i>Street Cleaning</i>		23 057	20 469	18 141	27 347	26 542	26 542	25 675	11 381	11 975
Other		148	100	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Abattoirs		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Air Transport		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Forestry		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Licensing and Regulation		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Markets		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Tourism		148	100	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total Expenditure - Functional	3	1 653 824	1 833 530	1 926 665	2 102 065	2 119 665	2 119 665	2 276 264	2 454 410	2 703 803
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year		88 063	(28 000)	116 000	154 747	90 034	90 034	110 550	135 058	111 801

WC024 Stellenbosch - Table A3 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)

2022 Statement of Financial Performance (Revenue and Expenditure by Municipal Vote)										
Vote Description	Ref	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	Current Year 2022/23			2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
R thousand										
Revenue by Vote	1									
Vote 1 - OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER		(13 495)	277	–	–	550	550	–	–	–
Vote 2 - PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT SERVICES		26 888	21 908	25 502	22 399	20 612	20 612	26 357	40 507	47 883
Vote 3 - INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES		1 094 404	1 129 201	1 330 919	1 517 037	1 463 618	1 463 618	1 585 835	1 731 271	1 909 686
Vote 4 - COMMUNITY AND PROTECTION SERVICES		146 946	147 562	172 150	170 719	164 481	164 481	164 777	171 716	180 636
Vote 5 - CORPORATE SERVICES		(27 523)	6 186	5 787	11 657	9 691	9 691	10 179	10 322	10 807
Vote 6 - FINANCIAL SERVICES		514 666	500 397	508 307	535 000	550 746	550 746	599 666	635 652	666 593
Total Revenue by Vote	2	1 741 887	1 805 530	2 042 665	2 256 812	2 209 698	2 209 698	2 386 814	2 589 468	2 815 605
Expenditure by Vote to be appropriated	1									
Vote 1 - OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER		29 595	31 316	21 519	27 432	26 016	26 016	24 981	26 022	27 115
Vote 2 - PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT SERVICES		74 435	81 436	73 895	87 865	85 666	85 666	88 317	86 982	96 096
Vote 3 - INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES		998 002	1 044 528	1 171 076	1 258 869	1 258 387	1 258 387	1 388 537	1 544 002	1 751 767
Vote 4 - COMMUNITY AND PROTECTION SERVICES		347 081	385 768	383 488	419 003	435 402	435 402	423 765	431 061	447 803
Vote 5 - CORPORATE SERVICES		152 236	158 962	183 253	210 683	220 760	220 760	236 437	246 693	257 736
Vote 6 - FINANCIAL SERVICES		52 475	131 520	93 434	98 213	93 433	93 433	114 227	119 651	123 286
Total Expenditure by Vote	2	1 653 824	1 833 530	1 926 665	2 102 065	2 119 665	2 119 665	2 276 264	2 454 410	2 703 803
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year	2	88 063	(28 000)	116 000	154 747	90 034	90 034	110 550	135 058	111 801

WC024 Stellenbosch - Table A3 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)A

Vote Description		Ref	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	Current Year 2022/23			2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand			Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
Revenue by Vote		1									
Vote 1 - OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER			(13 495)	277	-	-	550	550	-	-	-
1.1 - 1100 MUNICIPAL MANAGER 1			(13 495)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
1.2 - 1105 INTERNAL AUDIT 2			-	-	-	-	550	550	-	-	-
1.3 - 1106 AUDIT COMMITTEE 2			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
1.4 - 1111 LIAISON EXECUTIVE 2			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
1.5 - 7770 COMMUNICATION SERVICES			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
1.6 - 8110 IDP AND STRATEGIC PROGRAMS 88-89			-	277	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
1.7 - 8116 PUBLIC PARTICIPATION			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 2 - PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT SERVICES			26 888	21 908	25 502	22 399	20 612	20 612	26 357	40 507	47 883
2.1 - 2200 PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT: GENERAL 3			8 061	5 337	3 211	9 179	8 085	8 085	8 472	8 870	9 296
2.2 - 2205 BUILDING CONTROL 4			32	35	23	-	-	-	-	-	-
2.3 - 2210 TOWN PLANNING 4 - 5			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
2.4 - 2230 TOWN DEVELOPMENT 5			45	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
2.5 - 8120 LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT 6 - 7			4 396	5 317	9 082	1 084	1 966	1 966	2 069	-	-
2.6 - 3780 HUMAN SETTLEMENTS: GENERAL 8			-	-	200	-	-	-	-	-	-
2.7 - 3781 HOUSING ADMINISTRATION 9-10			8 722	7 633	8 362	9 136	8 795	8 795	10 501	8 212	8 587
2.8 - 3783 NEW HOUSING 10			5 633	3 587	4 623	3 000	1 766	1 766	5 316	23 425	30 000
			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 3 - INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES			1 094 404	1 129 201	1 330 919	1 517 037	1 463 618	1 463 618	1 585 835	1 731 271	1 909 686
3.1 - 6600 ENGINEERING SERVICES GENERAL			2	257	147	384	384	384	-	-	-
3.2 - 4400 ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICES 56-58			593 234	673 738	808 281	919 816	896 140	896 140	979 174	1 108 779	1 221 869
3.3 - 6530 REFUSE REMOVAL 60-61			95 339	115 119	126 493	141 308	142 276	142 276	160 118	174 088	184 981
3.4 - 6620 ROADS			4 423	26 705	59 638	545	4 295	4 295	7 966	18 992	26 032
3.5 - 6606 SEWERAGE NETWORK			146 701	141 475	135 889	141 817	143 131	143 131	146 179	156 775	164 631
3.6 - 6650 WATER NETWORK			197 989	155 424	159 914	181 107	186 866	186 866	196 564	207 262	218 330
3.7 - 4410 ELECTRICAL ENG. CLIENT SERVICES			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
3.8 - 4420 ELECTRICAL ENG. SYSTEM OPERATIONS			17	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
3.9 - 2245 DEVELOP SERVICES & PROJECT MANAGEMENT			56 700	16 483	40 557	132 061	90 527	90 527	95 834	65 375	93 843
3.10 - 6540 CLEANING OF STREETS			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 4 - COMMUNITY AND PROTECTION SERVICES			146 946	147 562	172 150	170 719	164 481	164 481	164 777	171 716	180 636
4.1 - 5111 COMMUNITY AND PROTECTION: GENERAL 20			744	1 967	5 072	105	843	843	2 077	3 058	4 077
4.2 - 5120 FIRE SERVICES 20-22			3 675	585	497	860	657	657	663	136	143
4.3 - 5140 TRAFFIC SERVICES: LICENCING 22-23			118 838	126 387	145 934	148 665	140 120	140 120	147 090	154 003	161 241
4.4 - 5705 DISASTER MANAGEMENT 25-26			-	177	263	256	256	256	320	-	-
4.5 - 5710 LAW ENFORCEMENT 26-27			1 553	2 369	4 976	20	335	335	139	145	152
4.6 - 3300 FORESTRY			3 436	3 094	878	2 551	2 306	2 306	1 766	1 324	1 386
4.7 - 3340 SPORTS GROUNDS: VAN DER STEL 35-36			-	963	3 281	332	332	332	96	-	-
4.8 - 3545 CEMETRY: STELLENBOSCH 43-44			1 246	1 016	1 205	3 597	1 340	1 340	1 140	1 194	1 250
4.9 - 3750 LIBRARY: PLEIN STREET 46-47			15 469	10 816	9 969	14 252	18 096	18 096	11 405	11 818	12 349
4.10 - 3113 COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT 5 - 6			1 985	188	74	81	196	196	81	38	38
Vote 5 - CORPORATE SERVICES			(27 523)	6 186	5 787	11 657	9 691	9 691	10 179	10 322	10 807
5.1 - 7111 CORPORATE SERVICES: GENERAL 80-81			15	916	-	26	26	26	27	29	30
5.2 - 7180 HUMAN RESOURCES SERVICES 81-82			1 320	1 286	1 202	608	914	914	625	654	685
5.3 - 5715 OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY 82			425	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
5.4 - 7700 DOCUMENTATION AND ARCHIVES 82-83			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
5.5 - 7720 LEGAL SERVICES 84			1	2	150	1	1	1	1	2	2
5.6 - 7800 COUNCIL: GENERAL EXPENSES 85-86			(2 748)	560	306	771	841	841	1 205	926	970
5.7 - 9910 INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY 90-91			(21 848)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
5.8 - 2235 PROPERTY MANAGEMENT 11-12			249	3 422	4 129	10 250	7 909	7 909	8 320	8 711	9 121
5.9 - 6220 MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS AND STRUCTURES 12-13			(4 938)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 6 - FINANCIAL SERVICES			514 666	500 397	508 307	535 000	550 746	550 746	599 666	635 652	666 593
6.1 - 9900 FINANCIAL SERVICES: GENERAL 92-93			519 479	505 359	512 723	534 452	550 455	550 455	599 189	635 331	666 257
6.2 - 9920 FINANCIAL SERVICES: STORES 94			(2 869)	(2 827)	(2 711)	410	153	153	161	168	176
6.3 - 9921 FINANCIAL SERVICES: SCM 94			(2 034)	(2 182)	(1 842)	-	-	-	171	-	-
6.4 - 5130 LOGISTICS AND FLEET MANAGEMENT 22			90	47	137	138	138	138	145	152	159
Total Revenue by Vote		2	1 741 887	1 805 530	2 042 665	2 256 812	2 209 698	2 209 698	2 386 814	2 589 468	2 815 605

WC024 Stellenbosch - Table A3 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure by municipal vote)A

Vote Description		Ref	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	Current Year 2022/23			2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand			Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
Expenditure by Vote		1									
Vote 1 - OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER			29 595	31 316	21 519	27 432	26 016	26 016	24 981	26 022	27 115
1.1 - 1100 MUNICIPAL MANAGER 1			8 536	8 687	5 077	5 730	5 604	5 604	5 905	6 203	6 517
1.2 - 1105 INTERNAL AUDIT 2			11 384	11 403	9 335	12 257	12 541	12 541	11 374	11 731	12 104
1.3 - 1106 AUDIT COMMITTEE 2			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
1.4 - 1111 LIAISON EXECUTIVE 2			912	755	485	-	-	-	-	-	-
1.5 - 7770 COMMUNICATION SERVICES			2 366	3 069	2 494	3 572	3 557	3 557	3 747	3 932	4 126
1.6 - 8110 IDP AND STRATEGIC PROGRAMS 88-89			5 887	6 977	4 005	5 731	4 131	4 131	3 817	4 015	4 223
1.7 - 8116 PUBLIC PARTICIPATION			510	426	121	142	183	183	137	141	143
Vote 2 - PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT SERVICES			74 435	81 436	73 895	87 865	85 666	85 666	88 317	86 982	96 096
2.1 - 2200 PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT: GENERAL 3			17 568	10 880	10 272	12 824	10 122	10 122	9 970	10 439	10 934
2.2 - 2205 BUILDING CONTROL 4			9 218	8 916	7 699	8 831	8 866	8 866	9 490	10 133	10 817
2.3 - 2210 TOWN PLANNING 4 - 5			9 479	9 804	11 665	12 303	11 926	11 926	12 784	13 629	14 532
2.4 - 2230 TOWN DEVELOPMENT 5			1 093	7 569	6 602	7 606	6 370	6 370	7 025	7 488	7 982
2.5 - 8120 LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT 6 - 7			10 833	10 275	14 518	13 147	13 723	13 723	16 428	14 065	15 241
2.6 - 3780 HUMAN SETTLEMENTS: GENERAL 8			4 061	4 852	12	-	-	-	-	-	-
2.7 - 3781 HOUSING ADMINISTRATION 9-10			10 162	14 011	15 522	21 385	20 744	20 744	21 828	19 937	20 945
2.8 - 3783 NEW HOUSING 10			12 022	15 130	7 606	11 770	13 915	13 915	10 792	11 290	15 644
#REF!			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 3 - INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES			998 002	1 044 528	1 171 076	1 258 869	1 258 387	1 258 387	1 388 537	1 544 002	1 751 767
3.1 - 6600 ENGINEERING SERVICES GENERAL			(1 002)	5 307	10 475	8 300	8 196	8 196	8 262	8 718	9 197
3.2 - 4400 ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICES 56-58			500 651	508 198	616 515	653 489	641 940	641 940	737 460	882 223	1 069 553
3.3 - 6530 REFUSE REMOVAL 60-61			103 880	105 136	121 534	114 674	123 389	123 389	135 403	149 667	115 839
3.4 - 6620 ROADS			104 427	115 540	108 762	115 290	115 163	115 163	120 657	125 457	130 452
3.5 - 6606 SEWERAGE NETWORK			115 852	131 445	127 835	169 706	149 251	149 251	146 027	153 194	155 387
3.6 - 6650 WATER NETWORK			131 504	132 060	135 912	132 226	144 522	144 522	161 373	166 131	174 322
3.7 - 4410 ELECTRICAL ENG. CLIENT SERVICES			3 068	4 388	3 636	7 665	7 766	7 766	7 705	7 880	7 986
3.8 - 4420 ELECTRICAL ENG. SYSTEM OPERATIONS			9 435	10 139	6 958	10 320	11 640	11 640	15 247	15 670	16 060
3.9 - 2245 DEVELOP SERVICES & PROJECT MANAGEMENT			7 130	11 845	21 307	19 853	29 978	29 978	30 727	23 682	60 995
3.10 - 6540 CLEANING OF STREETS			23 057	20 469	18 141	27 347	26 542	26 542	25 675	11 381	11 975
Vote 4 - COMMUNITY AND PROTECTION SERVICES			347 081	385 768	383 488	419 003	435 402	435 402	423 765	431 061	447 803
4.1 - 5111 COMMUNITY AND PROTECTION: GENERAL 20			13 486	7 657	13 192	14 450	14 530	14 530	16 054	16 908	17 858
4.2 - 5120 FIRE SERVICES 20-22			41 007	41 869	47 643	47 758	48 383	48 383	51 822	53 463	56 852
4.3 - 5140 TRAFFIC SERVICES: LICENCING 22-23			130 946	156 197	145 659	141 899	138 434	138 434	138 016	137 686	141 944
4.4 - 5705 DISASTER MANAGEMENT 25-26			3 271	4 375	5 311	5 234	6 783	6 783	7 056	6 986	7 238
4.5 - 5710 LAW ENFORCEMENT 26-27			64 908	78 113	73 332	86 341	103 298	103 298	88 712	89 926	92 119
4.6 - 3300 FORESTRY			47 450	52 016	50 616	65 912	63 899	63 899	61 311	62 962	65 906
4.7 - 3340 SPORTS GROUNDS: VAN DER STEL 35-36			12 065	13 671	20 183	16 683	21 821	21 821	23 191	24 105	25 176
4.8 - 3545 CEMETRY: STELLENBOSCH 43-44			5 333	6 254	4 779	6 047	6 249	6 249	6 306	6 652	7 008
4.9 - 3750 LIBRARY: PLEIN STREET 46-47			15 049	13 118	9 855	19 492	16 867	16 867	14 026	14 533	15 222
4.10 - 3113 COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT 5 - 6			13 567	12 500	12 917	15 188	15 139	15 139	17 271	17 841	18 478
Vote 5 - CORPORATE SERVICES			152 236	158 962	183 253	210 683	220 760	220 760	236 437	246 693	257 736
5.1 - 7111 CORPORATE SERVICES: GENERAL 80-81			5 052	5 134	3 198	2 940	2 816	2 816	2 981	3 133	3 293
5.2 - 7180 HUMAN RESOURCES SERVICES 81-82			32 760	17 581	41 103	56 791	61 525	61 525	65 349	69 236	73 414
5.3 - 5715 OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY 82			1 039	1 152	1 290	4 946	4 917	4 917	5 303	5 683	6 076
5.4 - 7700 DOCUMENTATION AND ARCHIVES 82-83			9 695	9 368	12 624	13 553	13 379	13 379	14 298	15 220	16 201
5.5 - 7720 LEGAL SERVICES 84			11 383	13 914	7 462	8 995	7 959	7 959	8 208	8 460	8 723
5.6 - 7800 COUNCIL: GENERAL EXPENSES 85-86			35 163	33 807	42 505	27 298	36 113	36 113	38 992	40 356	42 065
5.7 - 9910 INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY 90-91			32 475	41 280	45 316	53 372	51 736	51 736	53 296	54 894	56 521
5.8 - 2235 PROPERTY MANAGEMENT 11-12			17 877	21 005	18 661	16 520	20 549	20 549	21 415	22 065	22 726
5.9 - 6220 MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS AND STRUCTURES 12-13			6 792	15 720	11 093	26 266	21 767	21 767	26 594	27 647	28 718
			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 6 - FINANCIAL SERVICES			52 475	131 520	93 434	98 213	93 433	93 433	114 227	119 651	123 286
6.1 - 9900 FINANCIAL SERVICES: GENERAL 92-93			50 463	129 253	76 819	84 076	80 021	80 021	99 679	104 377	107 058
6.2 - 9920 FINANCIAL SERVICES: STORES 94			(121)	403	2 157	1 649	1 679	1 679	1 877	1 995	2 121
6.3 - 9921 FINANCIAL SERVICES: SCM 94			-	782	12 289	10 190	9 438	9 438	10 287	10 805	11 542
6.4 - 5130 LOGISTICS AND FLEET MANAGEMENT 22			2 133	1 081	2 170	2 298	2 295	2 295	2 384	2 474	2 566
			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Expenditure by Vote		2	1 653 824	1 833 530	1 926 665	2 102 065	2 119 665	2 119 665	2 276 264	2 454 410	2 703 803
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year		2	88 063	(28 000)	116 000	154 747	90 034	90 034	110 550	135 058	111 801

WC024 Stellenbosch - Table A4 Budgeted Financial Performance (revenue and expenditure)

Description		Ref	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	Current Year 2022/23				2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand		1	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
Revenue												
Exchange Revenue												
Service charges - Electricity	2		562 275	632 401	756 431	846 763	812 308	812 308	561 623	913 669	1 046 151	1 160 182
Service charges - Water	2		171 632	134 426	146 830	176 783	176 783	176 783	142 440	185 622	194 903	204 648
Service charges - Waste Water Management	2		83 262	92 639	102 285	109 134	109 134	109 134	79 892	108 647	115 165	122 075
Service charges - Waste Management	2		62 957	73 150	84 652	94 971	94 971	94 971	69 657	107 654	117 342	127 903
Sale of Goods and Rendering of Services			21 559	25 041	22 038	31 708	21 027	21 027	14 785	22 190	23 233	24 325
Agency services			2 664	3 248	3 020	4 281	3 192	3 192	2 074	3 358	3 516	3 681
Interest			—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Interest earned from Receivables			7 375	8 667	10 429	9 136	15 110	15 110	11 548	15 413	15 721	16 035
Interest earned from Current and Non Current Assets			40 472	19 515	18 770	20 397	35 417	35 417	26 115	41 193	41 484	41 778
Dividends			—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Rent on Land			—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Rental from Fixed Assets			10 275	11 005	12 173	15 538	10 099	10 099	8 978	10 604	11 102	11 624
Licence and permits			5 862	6 810	7 809	5 934	7 483	7 483	5 643	7 872	8 242	8 629
Operational Revenue			5 412	4 817	11 051	9 604	12 451	12 451	14 096	19 346	32 898	43 486
Non-Exchange Revenue												
Property rates	2		365 675	394 484	421 969	438 941	438 941	438 941	357 681	475 741	504 285	534 542
Surcharges and Taxes			—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Fines, penalties and forfeits			100 025	108 943	122 933	124 955	124 955	124 955	104 655	131 570	137 754	144 228
Licences or permits			—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Transfer and subsidies - Operational			176 245	208 448	226 597	213 380	224 854	224 854	192 503	236 790	242 365	279 783
Interest			1 822	1 970	2 430	2 255	3 228	3 228	2 489	3 293	3 359	3 426
Fuel Levy			—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Operational Revenue			—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Gains on disposal of Assets			—	9 526	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Other Gains			—	452	394	—	—	—	2	—	—	—
Discontinued Operations			—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)			1 617 512	1 735 542	1 949 813	2 103 783	2 089 954	2 089 954	1 594 181	2 282 958	2 497 519	2 726 345
Expenditure												
Employee related costs	2		495 905	558 472	550 719	624 464	590 886	590 886	366 625	617 694	631 367	674 743
Remuneration of councillors			19 121	18 657	19 815	21 062	20 846	20 846	14 693	22 097	23 422	24 828
Bulk purchases - electricity	2		414 765	422 735	528 012	551 412	543 925	543 925	321 884	636 393	776 399	947 207
Inventory consumed	8		61 493	65 652	76 020	83 382	95 114	95 114	45 916	100 449	103 003	105 309
Debt impairment	3		—	—	—	(58)	(1 558)	(1 558)	—	35 059	31 553	28 398
Depreciation and amortisation			190 440	212 325	213 746	213 118	214 993	214 993	2	220 283	225 791	230 391
Interest			39 542	38 557	44 332	67 799	68 069	68 069	24 058	59 688	72 517	91 615
Contracted services			183 453	227 704	208 314	269 226	288 614	288 614	121 415	288 668	287 845	292 041
Transfers and subsidies			10 855	11 010	13 364	14 355	18 888	18 888	14 924	20 636	21 048	21 469
Irrecoverable debts written off			123 187	108 782	84 985	97 900	102 900	102 900	8 922	94 958	97 057	99 198
Operational costs			115 772	168 590	186 772	159 403	176 987	176 987	106 659	180 339	184 408	188 605
Losses on disposal of Assets			—	577	76	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Other Losses			(710)	470	510	—	—	—	726	—	—	—
Total Expenditure			1 653 824	1 833 530	1 926 665	2 102 065	2 119 665	2 119 665	1 025 824	2 276 264	2 454 410	2 703 803
Surplus/(Deficit)			(36 311)	(97 987)	23 147	1 718	(29 711)	(29 711)	568 356	6 694	43 109	22 542
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations)	6		124 374	69 847	92 802	153 030	119 744	119 744	51 326	103 856	91 949	89 259
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind)	6		—	141	50	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions			88 063	(28 000)	116 000	154 747	90 034	90 034	619 682	110 550	135 058	111 801
Income Tax			—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Surplus/(Deficit) after income tax			88 063	(28 000)	116 000	154 747	90 034	90 034	619 682	110 550	135 058	111 801
Share of Surplus/Deficit attributable to Joint Venture			—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Share of Surplus/Deficit attributable to Minorities			—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Surplus/(Deficit) attributable to municipality			88 063	(28 000)	116 000	154 747	90 034	90 034	619 682	110 550	135 058	111 801
Share of Surplus/Deficit attributable to Associate	7		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Intercompany/Parent subsidiary transactions			—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Surplus/(Deficit) for the year			88 063	(28 000)	116 000	154 747	90 034	90 034	619 682	110 550	135 058	111 801

WC024 Stellenbosch - Table A5 Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, functional classification and funding

Vote Description	Ref	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	Current Year 2022/23				2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
R thousand	1										
Capital expenditure - Vote											
Multi-year expenditure to be appropriated	2										
Vote 1 - OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER		35	34	43	40	40	40	39	40	40	40
Vote 2 - PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT SERVICES		2 544	(62)	1 979	15 185	11 871	11 871	6 138	7 824	28 605	31 150
Vote 3 - INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES		60 642	68 325	98 135	324 747	296 634	296 634	123 739	432 123	489 935	440 666
Vote 4 - COMMUNITY AND PROTECTION SERVICES		8 769	21 533	(4 638)	25 221	23 447	23 447	3 171	20 492	34 255	14 500
Vote 5 - CORPORATE SERVICES		1 090	6 362	10 572	36 700	36 073	36 073	18 168	30 201	19 320	9 270
Vote 6 - FINANCIAL SERVICES		–	–	–	250	1 877	1 877	94	250	250	250
Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total		73 080	96 193	106 089	402 143	369 943	369 943	151 350	490 930	572 405	495 876
Single-year expenditure to be appropriated	2										
Vote 1 - OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 2 - PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT SERVICES		6 279	8 626	(12 852)	–	794	794	209	1 220	1 230	300
Vote 3 - INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES		229 376	213 149	183 936	300	10	10	–	1 300	1 300	5 300
Vote 4 - COMMUNITY AND PROTECTION SERVICES		22 687	9 572	49 677	1 630	6 327	6 327	379	4 150	10 860	1 580
Vote 5 - CORPORATE SERVICES		83 854	62 581	12 939	5 200	1 635	1 635	513	3 700	300	–
Vote 6 - FINANCIAL SERVICES		(6 714)	2 821	381	–	–	–	–	500	–	–
Capital single-year expenditure sub-total		335 482	296 748	234 080	7 130	8 766	8 766	1 101	10 870	13 690	7 180
Total Capital Expenditure - Vote	3,7	408 562	392 941	340 170	409 273	378 709	378 709	152 451	501 800	586 095	503 056

WC024 Stellenbosch - Table A5 Budgeted Capital Expenditure by vote, functional classification and funding

Vote Description	Ref	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	Current Year 2022/23				2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
R thousand	1										
Capital Expenditure - Functional											
Governance and administration		78 264	71 798	23 934	42 190	39 625	39 625	18 814	34 691	19 910	9 560
Executive and council		35	34	43	40	40	40	39	40	40	40
Finance and administration		78 230	71 764	23 892	42 150	39 585	39 585	18 775	34 651	19 870	9 520
Internal audit		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Community and public safety		33 595	35 143	45 072	34 292	28 604	28 604	5 595	28 606	69 755	43 730
Community and social services		1 705	2 299	2 259	8 880	7 941	7 941	137	7 285	13 520	1 230
Sport and recreation		11 298	13 333	39 350	6 677	7 765	7 765	1 040	6 461	16 600	3 200
Public safety		17 186	13 194	16 388	3 550	5 328	5 328	911	6 966	9 950	8 000
Housing		3 405	6 317	(12 925)	15 185	7 570	7 570	3 508	7 894	29 685	31 300
Health		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Economic and environmental services		91 027	93 665	93 898	93 005	85 112	85 112	34 724	92 480	90 008	101 225
Planning and development		23 763	26 522	35 592	21 350	17 614	17 614	8 884	19 800	10 605	575
Road transport		67 264	66 314	71 783	64 135	58 956	58 956	24 439	70 080	77 653	97 000
Environmental protection		–	829	(13 478)	7 520	8 542	8 542	1 401	2 600	1 750	3 650
Trading services		205 675	192 334	177 266	239 786	225 368	225 368	93 317	346 023	406 423	348 541
Energy sources		45 332	37 838	65 135	77 471	85 253	85 253	17 342	113 188	109 923	153 741
Water management		31 495	35 607	38 226	46 669	83 531	83 531	39 661	117 150	100 150	129 950
Waste water management		100 922	108 612	67 777	57 300	45 748	45 748	34 239	53 140	103 200	33 300
Waste management		27 926	10 277	6 128	58 345	10 836	10 836	2 075	62 545	93 150	31 550
Other		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Capital Expenditure - Functional	3,7	408 562	392 941	340 170	409 273	378 709	378 709	152 451	501 800	586 095	503 056
Funded by:											
National Government		62 049	3 294	66 852	90 810	99 192	99 192	39 376	79 190	57 816	58 603
Provincial Government		65 676	8 491	25 643	29 220	20 553	20 553	5 309	24 666	34 133	30 656
District Municipality		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind)		151	–	2 378	12 454	20 883	20 883	9 011	24 118	22 200	20 000
Transfers recognised - capital	4	127 877	11 786	94 873	132 483	140 627	140 627	53 696	127 974	114 149	109 259
Public contributions & donations	5	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Borrowing	6	13 471	141 384	128 766	140 000	94 368	94 368	49 673	200 000	200 000	175 000
Internally generated funds		248 240	237 579	116 481	136 790	143 714	143 714	49 082	173 826	271 946	218 797
Total Capital Funding	7	389 588	390 748	340 120	409 273	378 709	378 709	152 451	501 800	586 095	503 056

Vote Description	Ref	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	Current Year 2022/23				2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
R thousand	1										
Capital expenditure - Municipal Vote	2										
Multi-year expenditure appropriation											
Vote 1 - OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER		35	34	43	40	40	40	39	40	40	40
1.1 - 1100 MUNICIPAL MANAGER 1		35	34	43	40	40	40	39	40	40	40
1.2 - 1105 INTERNAL AUDIT 2		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
1.3 - 1106 AUDIT COMMITTEE 2		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
1.4 - 1111 LIAISON EXECUTIVE 2		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
1.5 - 7770 COMMUNICATION SERVICES		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
1.6 - 8110 IDP AND STRATEGIC PROGRAMS 88-89		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
1.7 - 8116 PUBLIC PARTICIPATION		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 2 - PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT SERVICES		2 544	(62)	1 979	15 185	11 871	11 871	6 138	7 824	28 605	31 150
2.1 - 2200 PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT: GENERAL 3		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
2.2 - 2205 BUILDING CONTROL 4		-	-	168	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
2.3 - 2210 TOWN PLANNING 4 - 5		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
2.4 - 2230 TOWN DEVELOPMENT 5		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
2.5 - 8120 LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT 6 - 7		2 544	(195)	1 411	4 802	4 802	4 802	2 630	1 000	-	-
2.6 - 3780 HUMAN SETTLEMENTS: GENERAL 8		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
2.7 - 3781 HOUSING ADMINISTRATION 9-10		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
2.8 - 3783 NEW HOUSING 10		-	134	400	15 185	7 070	7 070	3 508	6 824	28 605	31 150
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 3 - INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES		60 642	68 325	98 135	324 747	296 634	296 634	123 739	432 123	489 935	440 665
3.1 - 6600 ENGINEERING SERVICES GENERAL		-	-	-	75	44	44	7	75	75	75
3.2 - 4400 ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICES 56-58		-	754	23 038	77 396	85 209	85 209	17 334	113 113	109 848	152 166
3.3 - 6530 REFUSE REMOVAL 60-61		21 232	9 190	3 635	58 345	10 836	10 836	2 075	62 545	93 150	31 250
3.4 - 6620 ROADS		37 367	45 860	35 938	63 911	58 757	58 757	24 378	67 750	73 358	94 400
3.5 - 6606 SEWERAGE NETWORK		-	841	51	57 000	45 738	45 738	34 239	52 840	102 900	32 900
3.6 - 6650 WATER NETWORK		781	1 730	10 205	46 669	83 531	83 531	39 661	117 150	100 150	129 450
3.7 - 4410 ELECTRICAL ENG. CLIENT SERVICES		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
3.8 - 4420 ELECTRICAL ENG. SYSTEM OPERATIONS		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
3.9 - 2245 DEVELOP SERVICES & PROJECT MANAGEMENT		1 262	9 951	25 268	21 350	12 518	12 518	6 044	18 650	10 455	425
3.10 - 6540 CLEANING OF STREETS		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Vote 4 - COMMUNITY AND PROTECTION SERVICES		8 769	21 533	(4 638)	25 221	23 447	23 447	3 171	20 492	34 255	14 500
4.1 - 5111 COMMUNITY AND PROTECTION: GENERAL 20		402	2 808	185	150	150	150	102	350	1 750	-
4.2 - 5120 FIRE SERVICES 20-22		1 625	6 271	-	400	721	721	645	3 000	2 050	8 000
4.3 - 5140 TRAFFIC SERVICES: LICENCING 22-23		968	1 148	271	224	199	199	61	130	45	-
4.4 - 5705 DISASTER MANAGEMENT 25-26		-	2 773	397	1 500	2 000	2 000	-	-	-	-
4.5 - 5710 LAW ENFORCEMENT 26-27		-	2 671	2 671	3 150	4 607	4 607	1 896	3 966	6 900	-
4.6 - 3300 FORESTRY		4 330	4 758	(12 308)	8 036	10 7					

Multi-year appropriation for Budget Year 2023/24 in the 2022/23 Annual Budget			Multi-year appropriations for 2024/25 in the 2022/23 Annual Budget				New multi-year appropriations (funds for new and existing projects)			
Appropriation for 2023/24	Adjustments in 2022/23	Downward adjustments for 2023/24	Appropriation carried forward	Appropriation for 2023/24	Adjustments in 2022/23	Downward adjustments for 2023/24	Appropriation carried forward	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	40	40	40
								40	40	40
								-	-	-
								-	-	-
								-	-	-
								-	-	-
								-	-	-
								-	-	-
								-	-	-
								-	-	-
								-	-	-
								-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	7 824	28 605	31 150
								-	-	-
								-	-	-
								-	-	-
								-	-	-
								-	-	-
								1 000	-	-
								-	-	-
								-	-	-
								-	-	-
								6 824	28 605	31 150
								-	-	-
								-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	432 123	489 935	440 666
								75	75	75
								113 113	109 848	152 166
								62 545	93 150	31 250
								67 750	73 358	94 400
								52 840	102 900	32 900
								117 150	100 150	129 450
								-	-	-
								-	-	-
								18 650	10 455	425
								-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	20 492	34 255	14 500
								350	1 750	-
								3 000	2 050	8 000
								130	45	-
								-	-	-
								3 966	6 900	-
								3 250	7 750	4 500
								4 061	5 700	2 000
								5 500	10 000	-
								180	-	-
								55	60	-
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	30 201	19 320	9 270
								-	-	-
								-	-	-
								-	-	-
								-	-	-
								-	-	-
								-	-	-
								13 770	9 770	8 270
								-	-	-
								16 431	9 550	1 000
								-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	250	250	250
								250	250	250
								-	-	-
								-	-	-
								-	-	-
-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	490 930	572 405	-

Vote Description	Ref	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	Current Year 2022/23				2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
R thousand	1										
Capital expenditure - Municipal Vote	2										
Single-year expenditure appropriation											
Vote 1 - OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER		--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
1.1 - 1100 MUNICIPAL MANAGER 1		--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
1.2 - 1105 INTERNAL AUDIT 2		--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
1.3 - 1106 AUDIT COMMITTEE 2		--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
1.4 - 1111 LIAISON EXECUTIVE 2		--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
1.5 - 7770 COMMUNICATION SERVICES		--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
1.6 - 8110 IDP AND STRATEGIC PROGRAMS 88-89		--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
1.7 - 8116 PUBLIC PARTICIPATION		--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
		--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
		--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Vote 2 - PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT SERVICES		6 279	8 626	(12 852)	--	794	794	209	1 220	1 230	300
2.1 - 2200 PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT: GENERAL 3		153	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
2.2 - 2205 BUILDING CONTROL 4		--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
2.3 - 2210 TOWN PLANNING 4 - 5		100	105	107	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
2.4 - 2230 TOWN DEVELOPMENT 5		229	42	184	--	16	16	16	75	75	75
2.5 - 8120 LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT 6 - 7		4 894	2 296	181	--	278	278	193	75	75	75
2.6 - 3780 HUMAN SETTLEMENTS: GENERAL 8		--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
2.7 - 3781 HOUSING ADMINISTRATION 9-10		--	21	196	--	500	500	--	1 070	1 080	150
2.8 - 3783 NEW HOUSING 10		904	6 162	(13 521)	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
		--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
		--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Vote 3 - INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES		229 376	213 149	183 936	300	10	10	--	1 300	1 300	5 300
3.1 - 6600 ENGINEERING SERVICES GENERAL		439	74	68	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
3.2 - 4400 ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICES 56-58		44 893	37 010	42 029	--	--	--	--	--	--	1 500
3.3 - 6530 REFUSE REMOVAL 60-61		6 694	1 088	2 493	--	--	--	--	--	--	300
3.4 - 8620 ROADS		28 631	19 005	35 327	--	--	--	--	1 000	1 000	2 600
3.5 - 8606 SEWERAGE NETWORK		100 922	107 772	67 726	300	10	10	--	300	300	400
3.6 - 8650 WATER NETWORK		30 715	33 877	28 021	--	--	--	--	--	--	500
3.7 - 4410 ELECTRICAL ENG. CLIENT SERVICES		--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
3.8 - 4420 ELECTRICAL ENG. SYSTEM OPERATIONS		--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
3.9 - 2245 DEVELOP SERVICES & PROJECT MANAGEMENT		17 084	14 323	8 273	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
3.10 - 6540 CLEANING OF STREETS		--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Vote 4 - COMMUNITY AND PROTECTION SERVICES		22 687	9 572	49 677	1 630	6 327	6 327	379	4 150	10 860	1 580
4.1 - 5111 COMMUNITY AND PROTECTION: GENERAL 20		734	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
4.2 - 5120 FIRE SERVICES 20-22		12 227	1 881	9 071	--	--	--	--	--	1 000	--
4.3 - 5140 TRAFFIC SERVICES: LICENCING 22-23		298	301	247	--	--	--	--	1 200	3 250	--
4.4 - 5705 DISASTER MANAGEMENT 25-26		--	(1 949)	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
4.5 - 5710 LAW ENFORCEMENT 26-27		3 334	5 943	4 446	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
4.6 - 3300 FORESTRY		1 920	1 632	31 571	100	90	90	17	600	300	150
4.7 - 3340 SPORTS GROUNDS: VAN DER STEL 35-36		2 735	1 765	2 680	1 350	1 662	1 662	362	1 150	4 600	200
4.8 - 3545 CEMETERY: STELLENBOSCH 43-44		1 002	619	1 007	--	--	--	--	--	500	--
4.9 - 3750 LIBRARY: PLEIN STREET 46-47		134	153	511	180	4 076	4 076	--	200	210	230
4.10 - 3113 COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT 5 - 6		303	126	143	--	500	500	--	1 000	1 000	1 000
Vote 5 - CORPORATE SERVICES		83 854	62 581	12 939	5 200	1 635	1 635	513	3 700	300	--
5.1 - 7111 CORPORATE SERVICES: GENERAL 80-81		--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
5.2 - 7180 HUMAN RESOURCES SERVICES 81-82		--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
5.3 - 5715 OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY 82		--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
5.4 - 7700 DOCUMENTATION AND ARCHIVES 82-83		--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
5.5 - 7720 LEGAL SERVICES 84		--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
5.6 - 7800 COUNCIL: GENERAL EXPENSES 85-86		--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
5.7 - 9910 INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY 90-91		8 878	7 486	7 671	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
5.8 - 2235 PROPERTY MANAGEMENT 11-12		66 502	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
5.9 - 6220 MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS AND STRUCTURES 12-13		8 474	55 095	5 268	5 200	1 635	1 635	513	3 700	300	--
		--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
		--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Vote 6 - FINANCIAL SERVICES		(6 714)	2 821	381	--	--	--	--	500	--	--
6.1 - 9900 FINANCIAL SERVICES: GENERAL 92-93		(6 714)	2 821	381	--	--	--	--	500	--	--
6.2 - 9920 FINANCIAL SERVICES: STORES 94		--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
6.3 - 9921 FINANCIAL SERVICES: SCM 94		--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
6.4 - 5130 LOGISTICS AND FLEET MANAGEMENT 22		--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
		--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--
Capital single-year expenditure sub-total		335 482	296 748	234 080	7 130	8 766	8 766	1 101	10 870	13 690	7 180
Total Capital Expenditure		408 562	392 941	340 170	409 273	378 709	378 709	152 451	501 800	586 095	503 856

Multi-year appropriation for Budget Year 2023/24 in the 2022/23 Annual Budget				Multi-year appropriation for 2024/25 in the 2022/23 Annual Budget				New multi-year appropriations (funds for new and existing projects)		
Appropriation for 2023/24	Adjustments in 2022/23	Downward adjustments for 2023/24	Appropriation carried forward	Appropriation for 2023/24	Adjustments in 2022/23	Downward adjustments for 2023/24	Appropriation carried forward	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26

WC024 Stellenbosch - Table A6 Budgeted Financial Position

2024 Statement of Financial Position											
Description	Ref	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	Current Year 2022/23				2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
R thousand											
ASSETS											
Current assets											
Cash and cash equivalents		415 242	334 083	443 397	249 508	435 451	435 451	237 118	475 321	429 955	464 977
Trade and other receivables from exchange transactions	1	125 253	171 484	173 775	229 654	197 103	197 103	75 077	201 736	214 114	233 465
Receivables from non-exchange transactions	1	71 873	57 984	61 615	92 434	101 802	101 802	98 912	108 973	125 743	149 234
Current portion of non-current receivables		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Inventory	2	64 074	53 315	28 822	42 467	28 872	28 872	11 456	28 822	28 822	28 822
VAT		471 125	635 801	809 454	19 627	18 714	18 714	99 850	17 358	17 358	17 358
Other current assets		12 076	8 343	5 349	10 655	5 349	5 349	(3 766)	5 349	5 349	5 349
Total current assets		1 159 645	1 261 011	1 522 413	644 346	787 291	787 291	518 647	837 561	821 342	899 205
Non current assets											
Investments		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Investment property		410 454	412 144	412 144	415 362	418 371	418 371	2 266	418 091	417 804	417 511
Property, plant and equipment	3	5 239 959	5 426 299	5 589 173	5 835 067	5 718 887	5 718 887	126 172	6 001 677	6 363 298	6 637 563
Biological assets		6 321	5 143	6 321	6 571	5 393	5 393	–	5 643	5 893	5 893
Living and non-living resources		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Heritage assets		774	1 037	1 037	10 865	3 537	3 537	177	3 537	3 537	3 537
Intangible assets		9 694	8 564	5 726	6 480	5 907	5 907	–	4 514	3 085	1 628
Trade and other receivables from exchange transactions		3 400	7 762	6 649	–	6 649	6 649	–	6 649	6 649	6 649
Non-current receivables from non-exchange transactions		2 962	119	72	–	72	72	(55)	72	72	72
Other non-current assets		(44)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total non current assets		5 673 520	5 861 066	6 021 122	6 274 346	6 158 816	6 158 816	128 560	6 440 182	6 800 337	7 072 853
TOTAL ASSETS		6 833 165	7 122 077	7 543 535	6 918 692	6 946 107	6 946 107	647 207	7 277 743	7 621 679	7 972 058
LIABILITIES											
Current liabilities											
Bank overdraft		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Financial liabilities		26 753	34 224	51 902	50 847	55 632	55 632	(22 363)	63 043	68 381	68 381
Consumer deposits		19 757	21 008	22 155	22 961	22 755	22 755	(8 105)	22 755	22 755	22 755
Trade and other payables from exchange transactions	4	274 855	295 003	261 988	257 172	275 325	275 325	(153 310)	306 084	345 977	435 971
Trade and other payables from non-exchange transactions	5	8 863	15 504	30 678	220	8 923	8 923	63 238	6 113	6 113	6 113
Provision		47 247	47 808	55 678	65 953	65 245	65 245	(3 542)	76 104	87 971	100 951
VAT		178 865	474 538	620 764	(119 614)	1 355	1 355	154 708	(141)	803	2 723
Other current liabilities		280 993	150 417	178 505	62 379	33 108	33 108	(6 488)	58 964	86 681	116 394
Total current liabilities		837 333	1 038 502	1 221 670	339 918	462 344	462 344	24 139	532 921	618 681	753 288
Non current liabilities											
Financial liabilities	6	266 178	334 733	428 952	524 045	518 105	518 105	–	655 062	763 000	850 167
Provision	7	143 682	164 884	180 549	193 653	191 196	191 196	–	204 748	219 928	236 732
Long term portion of trade payables		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other non-current liabilities		159 666	177 057	180 632	159 642	180 057	180 057	–	180 057	180 057	180 057
Total non current liabilities		569 526	676 674	790 133	877 341	889 359	889 359	–	1 039 867	1 162 985	1 266 956
TOTAL LIABILITIES		1 406 858	1 715 176	2 011 803	1 217 259	1 351 702	1 351 702	24 139	1 572 788	1 781 666	2 020 244
NET ASSETS		5 426 307	5 406 901	5 531 732	5 701 434	5 594 405	5 594 405	623 069	5 704 955	5 840 013	5 951 814
COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY											
Accumulated surplus/(deficit)	8	5 485 077	5 247 385	5 355 205	5 676 719	5 555 308	5 555 308	–	5 665 858	5 800 916	5 912 717
Reserves and funds	9	(149 686)	162 491	162 491	24 715	39 097	39 097	–	39 097	39 097	39 097
Other		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY	10	5 335 390	5 409 876	5 517 696	5 701 434	5 594 405	5 594 405	–	5 704 955	5 840 013	5 951 814

WC024 Stellenbosch - Table A7 Budgeted Cash Flows

Description		Ref	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	Current Year 2022/23				2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand			Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
CASH FLOW FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES												
Receipts												
			(158 205)	1 717 894	1 452 016	421 433	416 368	416 368	(832 420)	483 416	506 755	534 748
			158 210	615 175	733 711	1 339 862	1 361 417	1 361 417	(684 982)	1 479 263	1 655 662	1 813 341
			365	6 325	11 634	354 937	119 830	119 830	(28 577)	147 599	174 592	183 516
	1		–	70 041	4 199	241 730	256 503	256 503	(1 234)	236 790	242 365	279 783
	1		–	5 000	40 179	91 900	75 075	75 075	–	103 856	91 949	89 259
			–	2 307	2 318	20 397	35 417	35 417	(3 692)	41 193	41 484	41 778
			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Payments												
			(104 844)	(54 461)	(963 852)	(2 073 904)	(1 855 428)	(1 855 428)	(324 943)	(1 956 846)	(2 136 037)	(2 386 228)
			–	–	–	(66 796)	(54 839)	(54 839)	–	(42 802)	(53 533)	(70 477)
	1		–	–	(8 588)	(14 355)	(14 675)	(14 675)	(3 778)	(20 636)	(21 048)	(21 469)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) OPERATING ACTIVITIES			(104 475)	2 362 281	1 271 617	315 204	339 668	339 668	(1 879 627)	471 833	502 187	464 251
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES												
Receipts												
			–	–	–	33 000	–	–	(52)	–	–	–
			31	(15 297)	1 160	–	–	–	55	–	–	–
			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Payments												
			(15 823)	(137 089)	(38 626)	–	–	–	(1 694)	(573 520)	(688 984)	(574 014)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) INVESTING ACTIVITIES			(15 792)	(152 386)	(37 466)	33 000	–	–	(1 692)	(573 520)	(688 984)	(574 014)
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES												
Receipts												
			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
			–	–	(144 000)	140 000	140 000	140 000	–	200 000	200 000	175 000
			899	1 251	1 147	–	–	–	(8 105)	–	–	–
Payments												
			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	(55 632)	(63 043)	(76 170)
NET CASH FROM/(USED) FINANCING ACTIVITIES			899	1 251	(142 853)	140 000	140 000	140 000	(8 105)	144 368	136 957	98 830
NET INCREASE/ (DECREASE) IN CASH HELD			(119 368)	2 211 146	1 091 297	488 204	479 668	479 668	(1 889 423)	42 680	(49 839)	(10 934)
	2		654 493	415 318	334 083	217 695	443 400	443 400	–	432 641	475 321	425 482
	2		535 125	2 626 464	1 425 381	705 898	923 068	923 068	(1 889 423)	475 321	425 482	414 548

WC024 Stellenbosch - Table A8 Cash backed reserves/accumulated surplus reconciliation

Description	Ref	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	Current Year 2022/23				2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
R thousand											
Cash and investments available											
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end	1	535 125	2 626 464	1 425 381	705 898	923 068	923 068	(1 889 423)	475 321	425 482	414 548
Other current investments > 90 days		5 371	(2 120 897)	(808 209)	(226 737)	(290 514)	(290 514)	2 201 618	201 736	218 587	283 893
Investments - Property, plant and equipment	1	5 239 959	5 426 299	5 589 173	5 835 067	5 718 887	5 718 887	126 172	6 001 677	6 363 298	6 637 563
Cash and investments available:		5 780 455	5 931 866	6 206 345	6 314 229	6 351 442	6 351 442	438 366	6 678 735	7 007 367	7 336 004
Application of cash and investments											
Trade payables from Non-exchange transactions: Unspent cond		271 560	141 754	174 827	-	4 848	4 848	(4 078)	-	-	-
Unspent borrowing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Statutory requirements	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other working capital requirements	3	453 713	736 125	852 479	96 408	235 409	235 409	42 579	260 571	292 754	373 621
Other provisions		2 315	40 861	57 999	745	6 753	6 753	-	6 297	6 302	6 306
Long term investments committed	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Reserves to be backed by cash/investments	5	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Application of cash and investments:		727 588	918 740	1 085 305	97 154	247 010	247 010	38 501	266 868	299 056	379 927
Surplus(shortfall)		5 052 866	5 013 126	5 121 041	6 217 075	6 104 432	6 104 432	399 866	6 411 867	6 708 311	6 956 078

References

1. Must reconcile with Budgeted Cash Flows
2. For example: VAT, taxation
3. Council approval for policy required - include sufficient working capital (e.g. allowing for a % of current debtors > 90 days as uncollectable)
4. For example: sinking fund requirements for borrowing
5. Council approval required for each reserve created and basis of cash backing of reserves

Other working capital requirements											
Debtors		7	33 416	30 273	41 149	41 271	41 271	(41 181)	45 372	54 026	65 074
Creditors due		453 720	769 541	882 752	137 557	276 680	276 680	1 398	305 943	346 780	438 695
Total		(453 713)	(736 125)	(852 479)	(96 408)	(235 409)	(235 409)	(42 579)	(260 571)	(292 754)	(373 621)

Debtors collection assumptions											
Balance outstanding - debtors		71 873	57 984	61 615	92 434	101 802	101 802	98 912	108 973	125 743	149 234
Estimate of debtors collection rate		0.0%	57.6%	49.1%	44.5%	40.5%	40.5%	-41.6%	41.6%	43.0%	43.6%

Long term investments committed											
Balance (Insert description; eg sinking fund)											
Bankers Acceptance Certificate		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Deposit Taking Institutions		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bank Repurchase Agreements		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Derivative Financial Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Guaranteed Endowment Policies (Sinking)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Listed/Unlisted Bonds and Stocks		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Bonds		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
National Government Securities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Negotiable Certificate of Deposits: Banks		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unamortised Debt Expense		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unamortised Preference Share Expense		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Interest Rate Swaps		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Reserves to be backed by cash/investments											
Housing Development Fund		(9 396)	-	-	4 900	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital replacement		170 840	152 605	152 605	19 815	29 211	29 211	-	29 211	29 211	29 211
Self-insurance		9 885	9 885	9 885	-	9 885	9 885	-	9 885	9 885	9 885
Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Employee Benefit		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-current Provisions		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Valuation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment in associate account		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capitalisation		321 016	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revaluation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		492 346	162 491	162 491	24 715	39 097	39 097	-	39 097	39 097	39 097

WC024 Stellenbosch - Table A9 Asset Management

Description		Ref	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	Current Year 2022/23			2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand			Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
CAPITAL EXPENDITURE											
Total New Assets		1	269 612	290 204	160 805	234 568	243 285	243 285	308 823	327 051	244 375
Roads Infrastructure			34 038	39 215	3 337	33 400	35 056	35 056	24 800	35 900	59 700
Storm water Infrastructure			–	–	–	500	500	500	2 500	1 100	600
Electrical Infrastructure			16 098	20 376	45 569	52 500	69 453	69 453	83 698	85 166	82 912
Water Supply Infrastructure			10 095	22 905	25 258	49 294	78 463	78 463	101 354	63 500	34 850
Sanitation Infrastructure			59 018	28 848	27 193	2 500	1 179	1 179	2 500	2 000	2 000
Solid Waste Infrastructure			21 518	9 464	5 330	57 300	9 529	9 529	60 500	88 900	31 000
Rail Infrastructure			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Coastal Infrastructure			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Information and Communication Infrastructure			630	131	82	–	–	–	2 000	2 000	2 000
Infrastructure			141 396	120 939	106 769	195 494	194 180	194 180	277 352	278 566	213 062
Community Facilities			6 631	5 419	2 706	–	4 802	4 802	1 000	–	–
Sport and Recreation Facilities			2 878	2 362	(14 816)	–	285	285	300	200	2 000
Community Assets			9 509	7 781	(12 110)	–	5 086	5 086	1 300	200	2 000
Heritage Assets			100	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Revenue Generating			972	3 681	1 400	–	–	–	–	–	–
Non-revenue Generating			1 331	2 006	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Investment properties			2 303	5 688	1 400	–	–	–	–	–	–
Operational Buildings			9 742	75 577	30 808	15 200	17 728	17 728	300	1 300	8 000
Housing			200	48 815	13 399	–	939	939	–	–	–
Other Assets			9 942	124 392	44 207	15 200	18 667	18 667	300	1 300	8 000
Biological or Cultivated Assets			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Servitudes			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Licences and Rights			–	–	–	200	200	200	–	–	–
Intangible Assets			–	–	–	200	200	200	–	–	–
Computer Equipment			66 547	354	1 930	6 100	7 141	7 141	5 770	6 770	5 270
Furniture and Office Equipment			2 159	3 128	3 149	570	2 466	2 466	770	875	885
Machinery and Equipment			18 136	11 883	10 929	13 204	10 829	10 829	13 165	21 190	9 658
Transport Assets			19 520	16 040	4 531	3 800	4 716	4 716	10 166	18 150	5 500
Land			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Mature			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Immature			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Living Resources			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Renewal of Existing Assets		2	10 136	30 214	40 909	31 358	22 944	22 944	33 634	30 231	90 031
Roads Infrastructure			12 579	25 841	28 892	6 011	6 339	6 339	4 500	5 000	8 300
Storm water Infrastructure			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Electrical Infrastructure			(4 747)	2 819	194	12 946	10 139	10 139	17 034	15 331	64 731
Water Supply Infrastructure			473	1 138	7 132	4 000	4 000	4 000	4 000	4 000	7 000
Sanitation Infrastructure			1 831	–	2 468	4 000	1 500	1 500	4 000	4 000	10 000
Solid Waste Infrastructure			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Rail Infrastructure			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Coastal Infrastructure			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Information and Communication Infrastructure			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Infrastructure			10 136	29 798	38 687	26 958	21 977	21 977	29 534	28 331	90 031
Community Facilities			–	–	–	200	200	200	400	1 750	–
Sport and Recreation Facilities			–	216	904	4 200	649	649	3 700	150	–
Community Assets			–	216	904	4 400	849	849	4 100	1 900	–
Heritage Assets			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Revenue Generating			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Non-revenue Generating			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Investment properties			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Operational Buildings			–	200	680	–	117	117	–	–	–
Housing			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other Assets			–	200	680	–	117	117	–	–	–
Biological or Cultivated Assets			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Servitudes			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Licences and Rights			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Intangible Assets			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Computer Equipment			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Furniture and Office Equipment			–	–	638	–	–	–	–	–	–
Machinery and Equipment			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Transport Assets			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Land			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Mature			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Immature			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Living Resources			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–

Description	Ref	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	Current Year 2022/23			2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
R thousand										
Total Upgrading of Existing Assets	6	128 814	72 523	138 456	143 347	112 480	112 480	159 343	228 813	168 650
Roads Infrastructure		29 797	6 697	18 610	23 900	18 127	18 127	35 200	29 683	23 700
Storm water Infrastructure		835	1 307	14	–	37	37	100	50	50
Electrical Infrastructure		23 523	16 624	19 304	11 950	6 777	6 777	11 381	5 750	3 750
Water Supply Infrastructure		20 309	10 993	5 804	24 000	10 108	10 108	33 600	68 580	111 750
Sanitation Infrastructure		31 173	6 780	27 278	46 800	42 209	42 209	39 840	87 800	18 900
Solid Waste Infrastructure		370	772	769	–	–	–	1 500	4 000	300
Rail Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Coastal Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Information and Communication Infrastructure		999	138	903	700	700	700	6 000	2 500	2 500
Infrastructure		107 005	43 313	72 682	107 350	77 958	77 958	127 621	198 363	160 950
Community Facilities		4 003	6 527	7 232	18 486	13 167	13 167	13 980	15 800	2 000
Sport and Recreation Facilities		1 852	1 720	32 464	3 561	3 855	3 855	4 211	5 750	200
Community Assets		5 855	8 247	39 696	22 047	17 022	17 022	18 191	21 550	2 200
Heritage Assets		423	263	–	7 000	2 500	2 500	5 781	–	–
Revenue Generating		2 962	3 276	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Non-revenue Generating		808	5 785	5 082	3 500	6 500	6 500	–	–	–
Investment properties		3 771	9 061	5 082	3 500	6 500	6 500	–	–	–
Operational Buildings		472	3 018	17 693	2 700	7 750	7 750	5 500	7 150	5 000
Housing		2 087	1 874	–	500	500	500	1 000	1 000	–
Other Assets		2 559	4 893	17 693	3 200	8 250	8 250	6 500	8 150	5 000
Biological or Cultivated Assets		–	–	–	250	250	250	250	250	–
Servitudes		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Licences and Rights		163	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Intangible Assets		163	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Computer Equipment		8 891	6 577	3 210	–	–	–	1 000	500	500
Furniture and Office Equipment		146	169	93	–	–	–	–	–	–
Machinery and Equipment		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Transport Assets		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Land		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Mature		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Immature		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Living Resources		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Capital Expenditure	4	408 562	392 941	340 170	409 273	378 709	378 709	501 800	586 095	503 056
Roads Infrastructure		76 413	71 754	50 840	63 311	59 522	59 522	64 500	70 583	91 700
Storm water Infrastructure		835	1 307	14	500	537	537	2 600	1 150	650
Electrical Infrastructure		34 874	39 819	65 067	77 396	86 369	86 369	112 113	106 248	151 393
Water Supply Infrastructure		30 877	35 036	38 195	77 294	92 571	92 571	138 954	136 080	153 600
Sanitation Infrastructure		92 022	35 628	56 939	53 300	44 888	44 888	46 340	93 800	30 900
Solid Waste Infrastructure		21 888	10 237	6 099	57 300	9 529	9 529	62 000	92 900	31 300
Rail Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Coastal Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Information and Communication Infrastructure		1 628	269	985	700	700	700	8 000	4 500	4 500
Infrastructure		258 537	194 050	218 138	329 802	294 115	294 115	434 507	505 260	464 043
Community Facilities		10 634	11 946	9 938	18 686	18 169	18 169	15 380	17 550	2 000
Sport and Recreation Facilities		4 730	4 298	18 552	7 761	4 789	4 789	8 211	6 100	2 200
Community Assets		15 364	16 244	28 490	26 447	22 957	22 957	23 591	23 650	4 200
Heritage Assets		523	263	–	7 000	2 500	2 500	5 781	–	–
Revenue Generating		3 934	6 957	1 400	–	–	–	–	–	–
Non-revenue Generating		2 139	7 791	5 082	3 500	6 500	6 500	–	–	–
Investment properties		6 073	14 748	6 482	3 500	6 500	6 500	–	–	–
Operational Buildings		10 214	78 796	49 180	17 900	25 596	25 596	5 800	8 450	13 000
Housing		2 287	50 689	13 399	500	1 439	1 439	1 000	1 000	–
Other Assets		12 501	129 484	62 579	18 400	27 035	27 035	6 800	9 450	13 000
Biological or Cultivated Assets		–	–	–	250	250	250	250	250	–
Servitudes		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Licences and Rights		163	–	–	200	200	200	–	–	–
Intangible Assets		163	–	–	200	200	200	–	–	–
Computer Equipment		75 438	6 931	5 140	6 100	7 141	7 141	6 770	7 270	5 770
Furniture and Office Equipment		2 306	3 298	3 880	570	2 466	2 466	770	875	885
Machinery and Equipment		18 136	11 883	10 929	13 204	10 829	10 829	13 165	21 190	9 658
Transport Assets		19 520	16 040	4 531	3 800	4 716	4 716	10 166	18 150	5 500
Land		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Mature		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Immature		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Living Resources		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
TOTAL CAPITAL EXPENDITURE - Asset class		408 562	392 941	340 170	409 273	378 709	378 709	501 800	586 095	503 056

Description	Ref	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	Current Year 2022/23			2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
R thousand										
ASSET REGISTER SUMMARY - PPE (WDV)	5	5 667 203	5 853 186	6 014 401	6 274 346	6 152 095	6 152 095	6 433 462	6 793 616	7 066 132
Roads Infrastructure		771 013	811 846	838 731	857 284	822 098	822 098	835 674	851 563	890 576
Storm water Infrastructure		16 560	37 002	35 986	15 035	15 117	15 117	16 651	16 708	16 244
Electrical Infrastructure		932 083	938 767	992 378	1 023 585	1 033 004	1 033 004	1 103 158	1 168 539	1 278 249
Water Supply Infrastructure		1 389 409	1 405 035	1 406 099	1 493 331	1 408 881	1 408 881	1 498 899	1 584 542	1 686 697
Sanitation Infrastructure		917 603	997 701	1 051 818	1 031 333	1 047 385	1 047 385	1 064 221	1 127 441	1 127 149
Solid Waste Infrastructure		57 998	75 733	69 644	110 176	67 300	67 300	127 372	218 295	247 579
Rail Infrastructure		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Coastal Infrastructure		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Information and Communication Infrastructure		1 644	1 207	1 439	2 615	1 733	1 733	12 789	20 334	26 370
Infrastructure		4 086 311	4 267 291	4 396 096	4 533 359	4 395 519	4 395 519	4 658 763	4 987 424	5 272 865
Community Assets		88 145	93 240	130 551	129 353	142 626	142 626	160 806	180 915	180 676
Heritage Assets		774	1 037	1 037	10 865	3 537	3 537	3 537	3 537	3 537
Investment properties		410 454	412 144	412 144	415 362	418 371	418 371	418 091	417 804	417 511
Other Assets		427 553	419 085	419 557	501 368	540 173	540 173	541 924	541 570	534 071
Biological or Cultivated Assets		6 321	5 143	6 321	6 571	5 393	5 393	5 643	5 893	5 893
Intangible Assets		9 694	8 564	5 726	6 480	5 907	5 907	4 514	3 085	1 628
Computer Equipment		24 515	24 915	29 686	25 840	27 106	27 106	22 359	17 913	13 286
Furniture and Office Equipment		14 176	15 441	16 745	19 682	19 329	19 329	16 885	13 440	9 912
Machinery and Equipment		45 667	43 469	40 582	75 057	43 475	43 475	52 294	69 146	76 298
Transport Assets		96 799	105 199	98 996	92 747	93 700	93 700	91 687	95 931	93 496
Land		456 793	457 660	456 960	457 660	456 960	456 960	456 960	456 960	456 960
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Living Resources		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
TOTAL ASSET REGISTER SUMMARY - PPE (WDV)	5	5 667 203	5 853 186	6 014 401	6 274 346	6 152 095	6 152 095	6 433 462	6 793 616	7 066 132
EXPENDITURE OTHER ITEMS										
Depreciation	7	190 440	212 325	213 746	213 118	214 993	214 993	220 283	225 791	230 391
Repairs and Maintenance by Asset Class	3	49 608	66 302	63 905	107 541	103 582	103 582	113 659	117 956	121 868
Roads Infrastructure		8 008	11 835	18 132	20 878	20 903	20 903	21 913	22 819	23 770
Storm water Infrastructure		6 810	1 387	286	1 230	1 230	1 230	1 289	1 345	1 403
Electrical Infrastructure		998	(3 894)	65	12 578	11 576	11 576	15 056	15 357	15 695
Water Supply Infrastructure		100	6 124	2 192	12 423	12 423	12 423	13 750	14 314	14 902
Sanitation Infrastructure		1 944	13 672	5 780	10 800	10 800	10 800	11 316	11 794	12 293
Solid Waste Infrastructure		—	1 997	11 125	4 344	4 344	4 344	4 533	4 709	4 893
Rail Infrastructure		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Coastal Infrastructure		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Information and Communication Infrastructure		—	9 567	5 515	2 980	2 980	2 980	3 053	3 124	3 198
Infrastructure		17 859	40 688	43 096	65 232	64 255	64 255	70 910	73 462	76 155
Community Facilities		2 686	9 431	8 348	9 859	9 429	9 429	9 618	9 810	10 007
Sport and Recreation Facilities		—	1 287	850	81	81	81	135	138	140
Community Assets		2 686	10 719	9 198	9 940	9 510	9 510	9 753	9 948	10 147
Heritage Assets		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Revenue Generating		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Non-revenue Generating		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Investment properties		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Operational Buildings		—	8 629	3 356	16 000	11 819	11 819	16 159	16 716	17 295
Housing		—	719	287	353	253	253	261	269	277
Other Assets		—	9 348	3 643	16 353	12 072	12 072	16 420	16 984	17 572
Biological or Cultivated Assets		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Servitudes		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Licences and Rights		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Intangible Assets		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Computer Equipment		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Furniture and Office Equipment		11 027	2 671	2 035	4 408	5 230	5 230	3 676	3 844	4 001
Machinery and Equipment		—	—	—	552	552	552	563	574	586
Transport Assets		18 036	2 876	5 933	11 057	11 963	11 963	12 337	13 144	13 408
Libraries		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Mature		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Immature		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Living Resources		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
TOTAL EXPENDITURE OTHER ITEMS		240 049	278 627	277 651	320 660	318 575	318 575	333 942	343 747	352 258
Renewal and upgrading of Existing Assets as % of total capex		34.0%	26.1%	52.7%	42.7%	35.8%	35.8%	38.5%	44.2%	51.4%
Renewal and upgrading of Existing Assets as % of deprecn		73.0%	48.4%	83.9%	82.0%	63.0%	63.0%	87.6%	114.7%	112.3%
R&M as a % of PPE		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Renewal and upgrading and R&M as a % of PPE		3.0%	3.0%	4.0%	4.0%	4.0%	4.0%	5.0%	6.0%	5.0%

WC024 Stellenbosch - Table A10 Basic service delivery measurements

Description	Ref	-2019	-2020	-2021	-2022-O	-2022-A	-2022-F	-2023	-2024	-2025
		2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	Current Year 2022/23			2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
Household service targets	1									
Water:										
Piped water inside dwelling		40 626	40 626	40 676	40 676	40 676	40 726	40 776	40 826	40 826
Piped water inside yard (but not in dwelling)		4 461	4 461	4 561	4 561	4 561	4 664	4 769	4 876	4 876
Using public tap (at least min.service level)	2	4 778	4 778	4 878	4 878	4 878	4 980	5 084	5 191	5 191
Other water supply (at least min.service level)	4	684	684	834	834	834	1 017	1 240	1 512	1 512
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>		50 550	50 550	50 950	50 950	50 950	51 387	51 869	52 404	52 404
Using public tap (< min.service level)	3	1 170	1 170	1 070	1 070	1 070	979	896	820	820
Other water supply (< min.service level)	4	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
No water supply		207	207	157	157	157	119	90	68	68
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>		1 377	1 377	1 227	1 227	1 227	1 098	986	888	888
Total number of households	5	51 927	51 927	52 177	52 177	52 177	52 485	52 855	53 292	53 292
Sanitation/sewerage:										
Flush toilet (connected to sewerage)		46 256	46 256	46 306	46 306	46 306	46 356	46 406	46 456	46 456
Flush toilet (with septic tank)		2 165	2 165	2 265	2 265	2 265	2 370	2 480	2 595	2 595
Chemical toilet		407	407	420	420	420	433	446	460	460
Pit toilet (ventilated)		50	50	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other toilet provisions (> min.service level)		1 898	1 898	2 236	2 236	2 236	2 633	3 101	3 652	3 652
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>		50 777	50 777	51 227	51 227	51 227	51 792	52 433	53 163	53 163
Bucket toilet		800	800	700	700	700	613	537	470	470
Other toilet provisions (< min.service level)		50	50	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
No toilet provisions		300	300	250	250	250	208	173	144	144
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>		1 150	1 150	950	950	950	821	710	614	614
Total number of households	5	51 927	51 927	52 177	52 177	52 177	52 613	53 143	53 777	53 777
Energy:										
Electricity (at least min.service level)		14 821	14 821	15 071	15 071	15 071	15 325	15 583	15 846	15 846
Electricity - prepaid (min.service level)		35 003	35 003	35 253	35 253	35 253	35 505	35 759	36 014	36 014
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>		49 824	49 824	50 324	50 324	50 324	50 830	51 342	51 860	51 860
Electricity (< min.service level)		150	150	150	150	150	150	150	150	150
Electricity - prepaid (< min. service level)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other energy sources		1 953	1 953	1 703	1 703	1 703	1 485	1 295	1 129	1 129
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>		2 103	2 103	1 853	1 853	1 853	1 635	1 445	1 279	1 279
Total number of households	5	51 927	51 927	52 177	52 177	52 177	52 465	52 787	53 140	53 140

Description	Ref	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	Current Year 2022/23			2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
<u>Refuse:</u>										
Removed at least once a week		47 649	47 649	48 149	48 149	48 149	48 654	49 164	49 680	49 680
<i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>		47 649	47 649	48 149	48 149	48 149	48 654	49 164	49 680	49 680
Removed less frequently than once a week		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Using communal refuse dump		1 028	1 028	978	978	978	930	885	841	841
Using own refuse dump		2 100	2 100	2 000	2 000	2 000	1 905	1 815	1 728	1 728
Other rubbish disposal		750	750	700	700	700	653	609	568	568
No rubbish disposal		400	400	350	350	350	306	268	234	234
<i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>		4 278	4 278	4 028	4 028	4 028	3 794	3 576	3 372	3 372
Total number of households	5	51 927	51 927	52 177	52 177	52 177	52 448	52 740	53 052	53 052
<u>Households receiving Free Basic Service</u>	7									
Water (6 kilolitres per household per month)		21 106 158	25 538 738	25 194 935	8 277 972	8 157 234	8 157 234	8 565 096	8 993 350	9 443 018
Sanitation (free minimum level service)		9 607 052	10 545 132	10 039 242	11 325 696	9 240 803	9 240 803	9 795 251	10 382 966	11 005 944
Electricity/other energy (50kwh per household per month)		13 321 030	14 758 992	18 155 071	17 685 253	17 685 253	17 685 253	71 634 445	82 021 440	90 961 777
Refuse (removed at least once a week)		–	–	–	19 725 134	19 725 134	19 725 134	21 500 396	23 435 432	25 544 621
<i>Informal Settlements</i>		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<u>Cost of Free Basic Services provided - Formal Settlements (R'000)</u>	8									
Water (6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)		21 106	25 539	25 195	8 278	8 157	8 157	8 565	8 993	9 443
Sanitation (free sanitation service to indigent households)		9 607	10 545	10 039	11 326	9 241	9 241	9 795	10 383	11 006
Electricity/other energy (50kwh per indigent household per month)		13 321	14 759	18 155	17 685	17 685	17 685	71 634	82 021	90 962
Refuse (removed once a week for indigent households)		–	–	–	19 725	19 725	19 725	21 500	23 435	25 545
<u>Cost of Free Basic Services provided - Informal Formal Settlements (R'000)</u>		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total cost of FBS provided		44 034	50 843	53 389	57 014	54 808	54 808	111 495	124 833	136 955
<u>Highest level of free service provided per household</u>										
Property rates (R value threshold)		200 000	200 000	200 000	200 000	200 000	200 000	250 000	250 000	250 000
Water (kilolitres per household per month)		10	10	6	6	6	6	6	6	6
Sanitation (kilolitres per household per month)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Sanitation (Rand per household per month)		101	101	112	112	112	112	112	112	112
Electricity (kwh per household per month)		100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100	100
Refuse (average litres per week)		250	250	250	250	250	250	250	250	250

Description	Ref	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	Current Year 2022/23			2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
Revenue cost of subsidised services provided (R'000)	9									
Property rates (tariff adjustment) (impermissible values per section 17 of MPRA)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Property rates exemptions, reductions and rebates and impermissible values in excess of section 17 of MPRA)		49 938	53 282	51 233	57 671	47 326	47 326	57 104	60 530	64 162
Water (in excess of 6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation (in excess of free sanitation service to indigent households)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity/other energy (in excess of 50 kwh per indigent household per month)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Refuse (in excess of one removal a week for indigent households)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Housing - rental rebates		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing - top structure subsidies	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total revenue cost of subsidised services provided		49 938	53 282	51 233	57 671	47 326	47 326	57 104	60 530	64 162

PART 2

A: OVERVIEW OF STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

Background

Stellenbosch Municipality is located in the heart of the Cape Winelands. It is situated about 50 km from Cape Town and is flanked by the N1 and N2 main routes. The municipal area covers approximately 900 km².



State of the Greater Stellenbosch Area

Introduction

Stellenbosch Municipality is located at the edge of the City of Cape Town but still manages to retain its distinct small-town character. This undoubtedly gives Stellenbosch a strong competitive advantage – sharply contrasting with similarly sized towns located 400 km or more from the nearest metropolis. Aside from being a mere 50 km from Cape Town’s central business district (CBD) and being flanked by the N1 and N2 main routes, Stellenbosch is also just 30 km away from the sea (at Somerset West/Strand) and only a few kilometres away from one of the most attractive mountain ranges of the Boland. In addition, Stellenbosch is a mere 28 km from Cape Town International Airport, one of South Africa’s top (air) links to the global economy, and not much further away from Cape Town harbour, the shipping portal to both the Atlantic and the Indian Oceans.

This convergence of environmental resources, scenic quality and business opportunities has two other mutually reinforcing spin-offs: The largest number of JSE-listed companies based in any small South African town have their headquarters in Stellenbosch and the town is home to a disproportionately high number of corporate CEOs and executives, which in turn means that it can sustain a comparatively high level of economic activity and consumer services for a town of its size. This results in other benefits throughout the value-add chain and for employment. The municipal area covers approximately 900 km². The municipality’s area of jurisdiction includes the towns of Stellenbosch and Franschhoek, as well as a number of rural hamlets such as Wemmershoek, La Motte, De Novo, Kylemore, Pniël, Johannesdal, Languedoc, Groot Drakenstein, Muldersvlei, Klappmuts, Elsenburg, Raithby, Jamestown, Koelenhof and Vlootenburg (most with a population of less than 5 000). Apart from formal settlement areas, the municipal area also includes a number of informal settlements.

Stellenbosch town is the second oldest town in South Africa, dating back to 1679 when an island in the Eerste River was named Stellenbosch by the then Governor of the Cape, Simon van der Stel. The first farming activities in the area were started in 1679. Today, the area has become primarily known for its extraordinary wines and fruits. The towns of Stellenbosch and Franschhoek are renowned for various architectural styles such as Dutch, Georgian and Victorian, which reflect their heritage and traditions, but also divisions of the past.

The area houses excellent educational institutions, including the University of Stellenbosch and several prestigious schools. It has a strong business sector, varying from major South African businesses and corporations to smaller enterprises and home industries. The tourism industry alone is responsible for the creation of about 18 000 jobs in the area. Wine farms and cellars abound and the area is the home of the very first Wine Route in South Africa. A variety of sport facilities are available. Coetzenburg, with its athletics and rugby stadiums, has delivered star performances over many generations. The Municipal area has a nuseveralatres, which include the Stellenbosch University’s HB Thom Theatre, Oude Libertas Amphitheatre (renowned for its summer season of music, theatre and dance), Spier Amphitheatre, as well as Klein Libertas Theatre, Dorp Street at Theatre and Aan de Braak Theatre.

Ward Demarcation

The Stellenbosch Municipality is currently structured into the following **23** wards:

Table 1: Municipal ward demarcation

Ward	Areas
1	Mooiwater, Franschhoek Town and Surrounding Farms
2	Langrug, La Motte, Dennegeur, Groendal
3	Lanquedoc, Wemmershoek to La Motte Wine Farm and Leopard Leap Wine Farm
4	Kylemore, Johannesburg, Pniël and Surrounding Farms
5	Ida's Valley (Hillside Village, La Gratitude Park (Kreefgat), The Ridge, La Roche, Lindida, Bloekomlaan (Moses / Martin) Lindley)
6	The Hydro, Rustenberg and Surrounding Farms, Kelsey Farm
7	Mostersdrift, Karindal, Rozendal, Uniepark, Simanswyk and Unirversiteitsoord
8	Stellenbosch University campus and university residence area; Coetzenburg, (partially:) Koloniesland
9	Stellenbosch CBD, Part of US campus (residential areas within both these areas), Southern border is the Eerste River, Northern border is Merriman Street, Eastern border is Die Laan and the Western border is Bird Street
10	Tennantville, Lakay Street, Titus Street, Langsuid Street up to Lakay Street, Tennant Street, Lapan Street, Bell Street, Bird Street, La Colline (Dr Malan Street, Dan Pienaar Street, Paul Roos Street, Tobruk Park, Irene Park, La Colline Road, Conde Street, Taylor Street, Mount Albert Street), Kromrivier Road, Jan Celliers Street, Hammanshand, Ds Botha Street, Voorplein Street, Bird Street, Langenhoven Street, Du Toit Station, Ryneveld Street, Karee Street, Oliehout Street, Banghoek Rd, Acedemia, Bosman Street, Smuts Rd, Joubert Street, De Beer Rd, De Villiers Rd from Ryneveld Street to Cluver Rd on the lefthand side
11	Boundaries of the ward are: Kridge Rd, Herte Street, Skone Uitsig Rd onto Alexander Street onto Du Toit Street toward Merriman Avenue towards Adam Tas Rd onto George Blake Street, Mark Street, Distillery Rd, Santhagen Rd, Swawel Avenue, Kanarie Rd, Tarentaal Rd, Bokmakierie Rd, Fisant Rd, Devon Valley Rd, Kiewiet Rd, Dagbreek Rd, Pelikaan Street, Patrys Rd, Hammerkop Rd, Loerie Rd, Muldersvlei Landgoed, and all areas in Onder Papegaaienberg and businesses
12	Kayamandi: Zone A, Chris Hani Drive, 10th and 13th Street, School Crescent, Snake Valley, Enkanini, Watergang, Watergang TRA 2 and Watergang Informal Settlements
13	Kayamandi: Zone J, Red Bricks, Zone K and L, Hostels, Dairy and University Hostels, Old Bricks Houses Red Roofs, Zwelitsha, Costaland
14	Kayamandi: Zone P, I, F, D and O, Costaland, Marikana, Watergang, Smarties (Mgabadel Street), Monde Crescent
15	Kayamandi: Zone M, N, O, 4 th and 5 th Avenue, 10 th , 12 th and 14 th Street, Long Street, Retreat Street, Forest Drive
16	The borders are Tenant Rd, Long streets, Crombi Rd to end of Gabriels Rd, Asalea Rd, 2nd Road, Noble Rd, Bailey Rd, Eike Street, Curry Street, Hoop Rd, Pansy Rd, West Rd, Laai Rd, Anthony Rd, Carriem Rd, Archilles Rd, Bergstedt Rd, Davidse Rd, Cupido Rd, Pearce Rd, Robyn Rd, Gonzalves Rd, Hercules Rd, Chippendale Rd, Afrika Rd, Arnolds Rd, September Rd, Jakaranda Street, Short Rd, Quarry Rd, Middle Rd, Primrose Street, Pine (Bo en Onder), North End, Vredelust, Gembok, Daffodil Single, Steps, Sylvia Street, Eiland Street, Last Street (White City), Frikkadel Dorp, September Street
17	A part of Cloetesville (Lakay Rd towards Langstraat -Suid Rd, Kloof Street, Fir Street, Fontein Rd, Williams R towards Gabriels Rd towards February Rd, Valentyn Rd, Pool Rd, Raziet Rd, Ortell Rd, Rhode Rd, King Rd, Hine Rd, Hendrikse Rd, Rhode Rd), as well as Welgevonden, Green Oaks, Stellita Park, Weltevrede, Welgevonden Estate (Red Oak Rd, Belladonna Street, Wildeklawer Welgevonden Boulevard, Olive Rd, Sonnedou Rd, Mountain Silver Rd, Silver Oak Rd, Froetang Rd, Katbos Rd, Everlasting, Fynbos Street, Sourfig Street, Scarlet Cresant, Pin Oak Street, Evergreen, Autumn Close, Nenta, Cherrywood, Candelabra, Froetang, Candelabra, Kouter, Protea Street, Minaret, Gooseberry, Honeybush), Klein Welgevonden (La Belle Vie, Chablis) and the Municipal Flats in Rhode, Kloof and Long Streets, Bertha Wines and Weltevreden Estate, 15 Weltevreden Estate.) The borders of the ward are the R44 Klapmuts road and Long streets.
18	Klapmuts Town Centre, Bennitsville, Weltevrede Park, Klapmuts New Houses, Mandela City and La Rochelle Informal Settlement, Klapmuts Farms (The Purple Windmill, Arra Vineyards, Hidden Gems Wines, Gravel Junction Wine and Spiritis Company, Wine Estate Le Bonheur, Anura Vinyard, Dalewood Farms, Blueberry Bar, Klapmuts Transfer Station, Trophy SA, DKL Transport Pty, Welgelee Estate)
19	De Novo, Kromme Rhee, Vaaldraai, Muldersvlei, Koelenhof and surrounding Farms, Koelenhof Station, Slayley, Hunting, Koelenhof Farms, Poulter / Mariendahl, De Hoop, Nooitgedacht Village, Bottelary and Surrounding Farms, De Waalshof, Weltevrede 1, Weltevrede 2, Smartie Town.
20	Vlottenberg, Raithby, Mooiberge, Lynedoch
21	Brandwacht Aan Rivier, Paradyskloof, Stellenbosch Golf Course, Blaauwklippen / Stellenzicht Farms, De Zalze, Jamestown, Mountainview, Stellenbosch Airfield
22	Die Boord, Dalsig, Brandwacht, Krigeville, Libertas Farm
23	Dorp Street, Krige, Hamman Streets, Schroder Rd, Die Braak, Bird Street from Dorp Street, Denniseg area, Muller Rd, Banghoek Road, Reyneveld Street, Plankenburg Industrial area and Kayamandi Corridor.

Below is a map of the Cape Winelands District in relation to the provincial district boundaries:

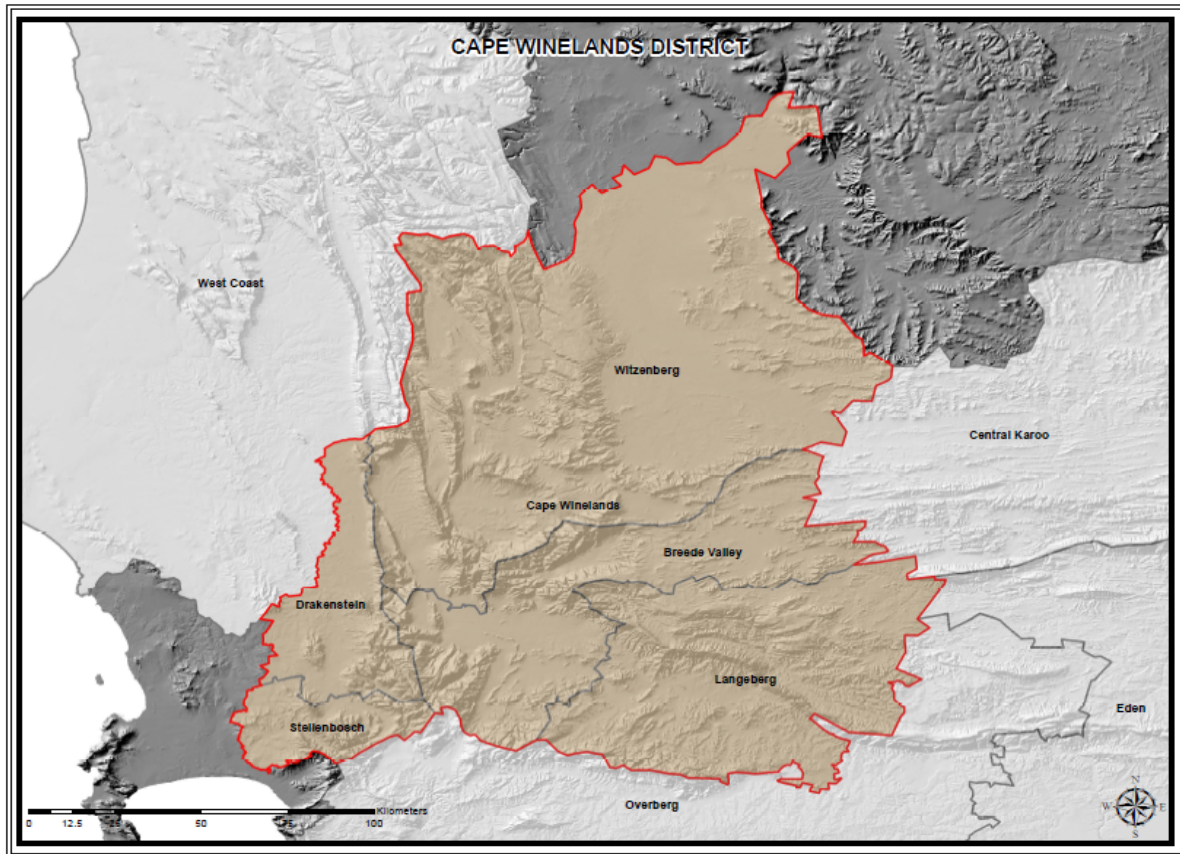
Map 1: Locality of Cape Winelands in relation to Provincial Boundaries



The Western Cape Province makes up 10.6% of the country's land surface and encompasses an area of 129 462 km². The province spatial area includes 1 metropolitan area (City of Cape Town), 5 district municipal areas (Central Karoo, Eden renamed Garden Route, Overberg, Cape Winelands and West Coast) and 24 local municipalities.

Below is a map of the municipalities in relation to the Cape Winelands District:

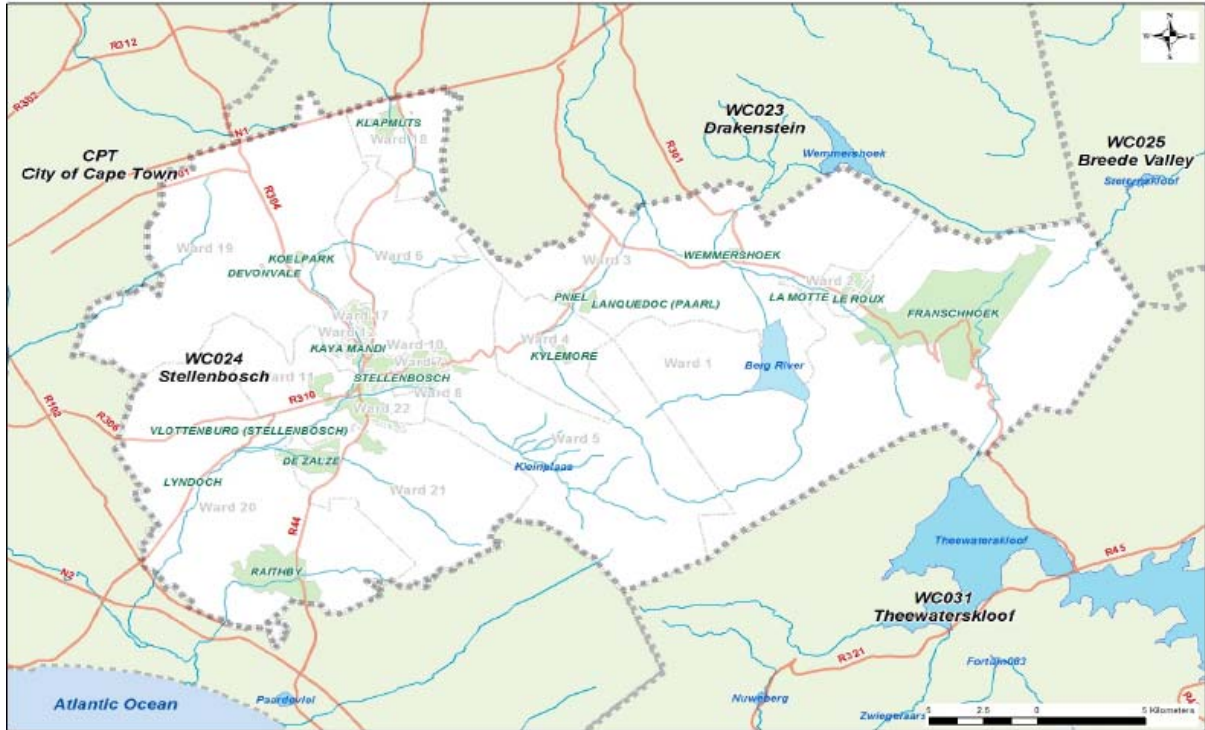
Map 2: Locality map of Stellenbosch Municipality in relation to Cape Winelands District Boundaries



The Cape Winelands District Municipality is located within close proximity of the City of Cape Town, which offers excellent access to trade opportunities, routes and infrastructure such as expanding broadband networks, an international airport (with direct flights to international cities), the second-largest container port in the country and a comprehensive road and rail network. This gives the Cape Winelands district ideally located as an investment destination. The Cape Winelands District municipal area incorporates Drakenstein, Stellenbosch, Breede Valley, Langeberg and Witzenberg.

Below is a map of the Stellenbosch Municipality's area of jurisdiction:

Map 3: Locality map of municipal boundaries



Stellenbosch Local Municipality is located in the heart of the Cape Winelands and adjacent to the City of Cape Town and Drakenstein Municipality. As a local authority, Stellenbosch Municipality governs the towns of Stellenbosch, Pniël, Klapmuts, Kylemore, Jamestown, Raithby, Ida's Valley, Cloetesville, Kayamandi and Vlothenburg, and the surrounding rural areas. The area covers 831 square kilometres and adjoins the City of Cape Town (CoCT) to the west and south and the Breede Valley, Drakenstein and Theewaterskloof Municipalities to the east and north. Functionally, Stellenbosch Municipality (SM) forms part of the Greater Cape Town metropolitan area.

The main settlements in SM are the historic towns of Stellenbosch and Franschhoek, and Klapmuts. There are also several smaller villages, including Jamestown (contiguous with Stellenbosch town), Pniël, Johannesdal, Lanquedoc, Lynedoch, and Raithby. New nodes are emerging around agricultural service centres, for example, Koelenhof and Vlothenburg. Stellenbosch is a sought-after space, offering opportunity and quality of living, yet in close proximity to city life. This has placed the municipal area under constant development pressure.

Stellenbosch Municipality at a Glance

Table 2: Stellenbosch Municipality - Summarised Statistics

Population Estimates, 2022				Actual households, 2021	
	Population				Households
	199 325				50 792
Education		2021	Poverty		2021
	Matric Pass Rate	87.9%		Gini-Coefficient	0.63
	Learner Retention Rate	79.1%		Poverty Head Count Ratio (UBPL)	58.91
	Learner-Teacher Ratio	27.2			
Health					
2021/22					
	Primary Health Care Facilities	Immunisation Rate	Maternal Mortality Ratio (per 100 000 live births)	Teenage Pregnancies – Delivery rate to women U/18	
	8 (excl. mobile / satellite)	55.8%	61.1	13.2%	
Safety and Security					
The annual number of reported cases in 2021/22					
	Residential Burglaries	DUI	Drug-related Crimes	Murder	Sexual Offences
	958	252	1125	87	226
Access to Basic Service Delivery			Percentage of households with access to basic services, 2021/22		
Water	Refuse Removal	Electricity	Sanitation	Housing	
99.3% 	82.1% 	96.8% 	96.4% 	74.5% 	
Road Safety 2021/22		Labour, 2021/22 ¹		Socio-economic Risks	
Fatal Crashes	31	Unemployment Rate	Risk 1	Job Losses	
Road User Fatalities	39	(narrow definition)	Risk 2	Informal Sector Expansion	
		34.5%	Risk 3	Low skills base (Labour)	
Largest 3 sectors			Contribution to GDP, 2020		
Finance, insurance, real estate and business services		Wholesale and retail trade, catering and accommodation		Manufacturing	
26.5% 		17.5% 		16.3% 	

Source: Western Cape, Social – Economic Profile 2022

¹ According to the Quarterly Labour Force Survey (QLFS) – Q1: 2022, the official unemployment rate was 34.5% in the first quarter of 2022.

Socio – Economic Context

All socio-economic information is sourced from the Local Government Socio-Economic Profile 2022. The statistical data are primarily sourced from Statistics South Africa, administrative data from sector departments, the Municipal Review and Outlook (MERO), Global Insight Regional Explorer and Quantec.

Population Growth

The current population of Stellenbosch in 2022 are 199 325 persons, which is the most populated municipal area in the Cape Winelands District (CWD). This total is expected to grow to 215 456 by 2026, equating to an average annual growth rate of 2.0 per cent for the period.

The estimated population growth rate of Stellenbosch is therefore 0.3 percentage and points higher than the estimated average annual population growth rate of the Cape Winelands District which is 1.7 per cent.

The table below depicts the population growth from 2022 to 2026:

Table 3: Population Growth

Area	2022	2023	2024	2025	2026
%					
Stellenbosch	3.3	2.3	2.0	2.0	1.6
Cape Winelands	2.7	1.8	1.6	1.6	1.6
Western Cape	2.9	1.8	1.7	1.7	1.6

Source: Western Cape, Social – Economic Profile 2022

Sex Ratio

The overall sex ratio depicts the number of males per 100 females in the population. The data indicates that as of 2022, there are more females than males in the Stellenbosch municipal area with a ratio of 51.1 per cent (females) to 48.9 per cent (males).

The sex ratio is therefore 96, meaning that for every 100 women there are 96 men. The ratio increases slightly towards 2023 and remains unchanged from 2023 to 2026. This could be attributed to a wide range of factors such as an increase in female mortality rates as well as the potential inflow of working males to the municipal area.

The table below depicts the sex ratio within the Stellenbosch municipal area.

Table 4: Sex Ratio

Year	Cape Winelands	Witzenberg	Drakenstein	Stellenbosch	Breede Valley	Langeberg
2022	98.0	108.9	97.6	95.7	93.9	96.1
2023	98.7	110.0	98.4	96.2	94.4	96.9
2024	98.8	110.3	98.5	96.3	94.4	97.0
2025	98.9	110.6	98.6	96.3	94.3	97.1
2026	99.0	110.3	98.9	96.3	94.3	97.4

Source: Western Cape, Social – Economic Profile 2022

Age Cohorts

The age cohorts are composed according to the population of Stellenbosch. These groupings are expressed as a dependency ratio which indicates those who are part of the workforce (Aged 15 – 64) and those who are dependent on them (children or senior citizens). A higher dependency ratio implies greater pressure on social systems and the delivery of basic services.

Between 2022 and 2026, the largest population growth projection was recorded in the 65+ age cohort at 2.7 per cent. This reflects possible improvements in life expectancy (an ageing population) or that more people are choosing the Stellenbosch municipal area as a retirement destination. Notable growth is also expected in the working age cohort, which results in an overall decrease in the dependency ratio towards 2026.

The table below depicts the age cohorts between 2022 and 2026.

Table 2: Age Cohorts

Year	Children: 0 – 14 Years	Working Age: 15 – 65 Years	Aged: 65 +	Dependency Ratio
2022	43 801	144 203	11 321	38.2
2024	45 272	150 716	11 932	38.0
2026	76 765	156 091	12 600	38.0
Growth	1.7%	2.0%	2.7%	-

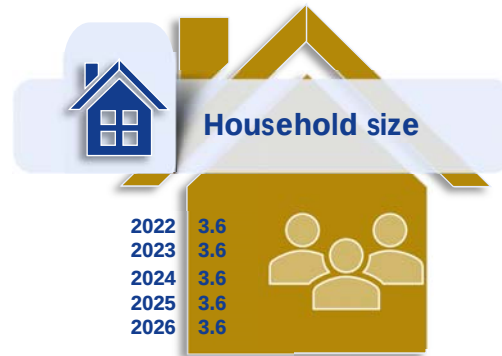
Source: Western Cape, Social – Economic Profile 2022

Household Size

Household size refers to the number of people per household. The average size of households is expected to remain constant at 3.6 people per household from 2022 to 2026. The trend of the constant average household size could be attributed to a wide range of factors but are not limited to, lower fertility rates, ageing population, divorce, cultural patterns surrounding intergenerational co-residence, as well as socioeconomic factors that shape trends in employment, education, and housing markets.

The table below depicts the household sizes from 2022 to 2026:

Figure 1: Household size



Source: Western Cape, Social – Economic Profile 2022

Population Density

Amidst rapid urbanisation across the Western Cape, population density figures will aid public sector decision-makers in mitigating environmental, health and service delivery risks. In 2022, the population density of the Cape Winelands District was 45 persons per square kilometer. In order of highest to lowest, the various local municipal areas compare as follows:

In order of highest to lowest, the various local municipal areas compare as follows:

- Stellenbosch 240 people/km²;
- Drakenstein 194 people/km²;
- Breede Valley 51 people/km²;
- Langeberg 27 people/km²; and
- Witzenberg 14 people/km².

According to the above comparison, Stellenbosch has the highest density in the Cape Winelands District. This is helped a lot by the fact that the municipal Spatial Development Framework (mSDF) says that urban development should stay within the limits of the urban edge.

Table 3: Population growth

	2022	2023	2024	2025	2026
Stellenbosch	3.3	2.3	2.0	2.0	1.6
Cape Winelands	2.7	1.8	1.6	1.6	1.6
Western Cape	2.9	1.8	1.7	1.7	1.6

Source: Western Cape, Social – Economic Profile 2022

Education

Education and training improve access to employment opportunities and help sustain and accelerate overall development. Quality Education is the 4th Sustainable Development Goal, while the National Development Plan (NDP) emphasises the link between education and employment as well as the

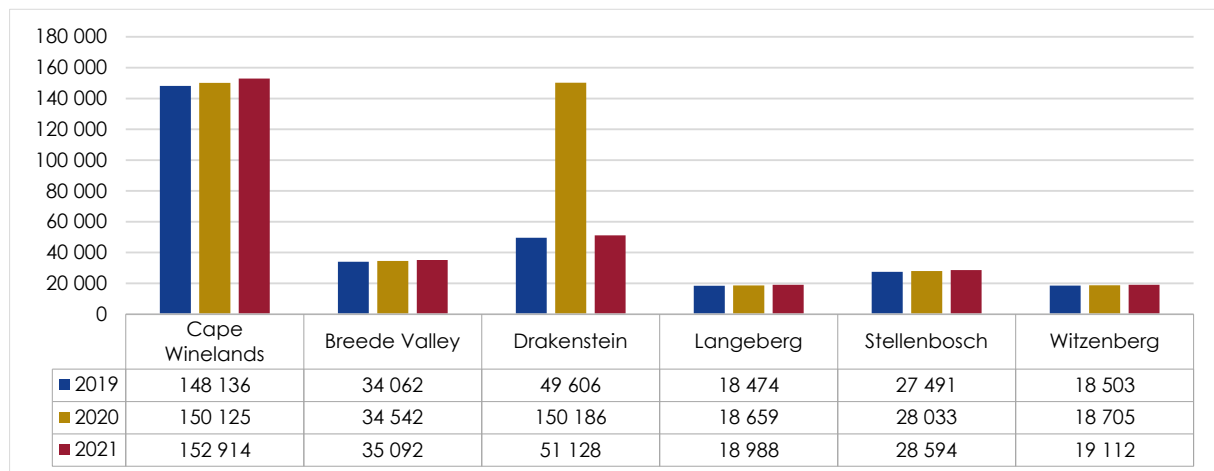
significant contribution it makes to the development of the capabilities and well-being of the population.

Learner enrolment, the learner-teacher ratio and learner retention rate

Learner enrolment in Stellenbosch increased from 27 491 enrolments in 2019 to 28 594 in 2021 (more than 1 104 learners were enrolled compared to 2019).

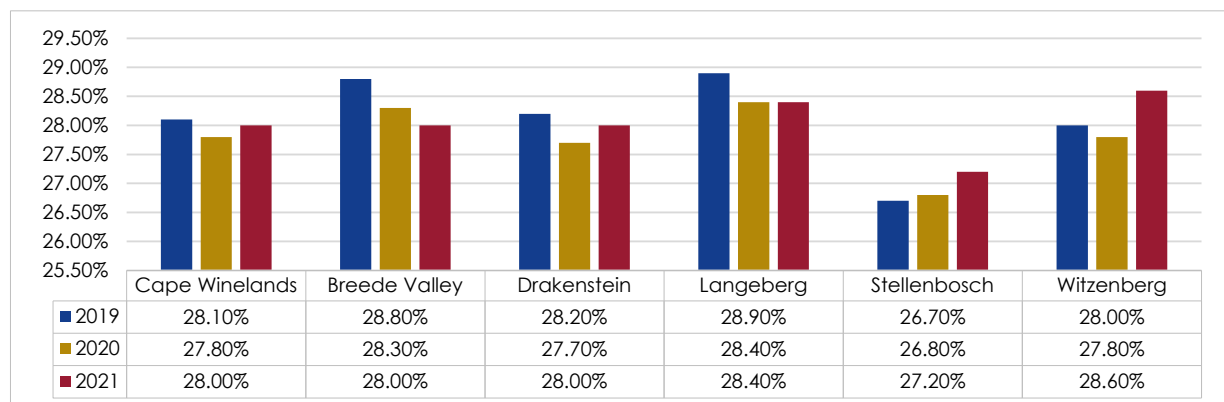
The graphics below depict the learner enrollments, learner-teacher ratio and learner retention from 2019 to 2021.

Graph 1: Learner enrolment



Source: Western Cape, Social – Economic Profile 2022

Graph 2: Learner – Teacher Ratio

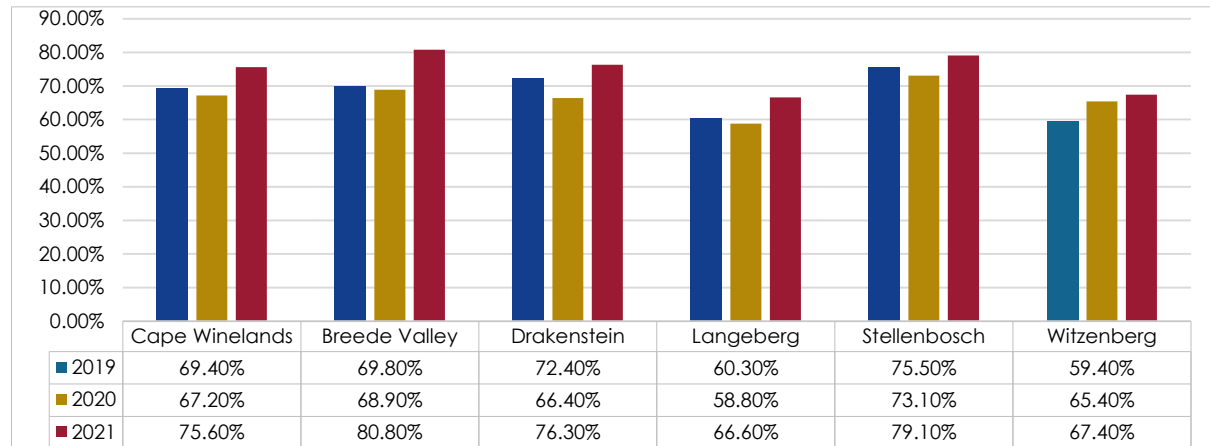


Source: Western Cape, Social – Economic Profile 2022

The learner retention rate measures the proportion of learners in Grade 12 who were in Grade 10 two years prior. The inverse of the learner-retention rate is commonly referred to as the drop-out rate. The learner retention rates are influenced by a wide array of factors, including low socio-economic background, student attitudes towards education, overcrowded classrooms, critical thinking skills, study skills and other personal circumstances which can make it difficult for the learner to focus on

education. Although the learner retention rate in the Stellenbosch municipal area improved from 75.5 per cent in 2020 to 79.1 per cent in 2021, more than 20 per cent of the learners did not complete their studies.

Graph 3: Learner retention

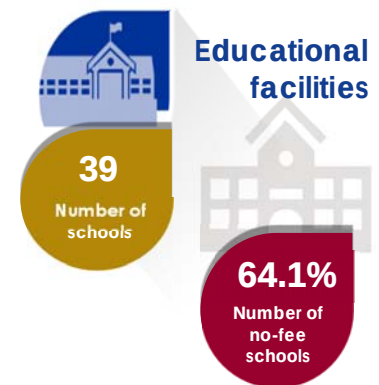


Source: Western Cape, Social – Economic Profile 2022

Number of schools and no – fee schools

Figure 2: Number of schools and no – fee schools

The number of schools within the Stellenbosch municipal area is recorded at 39 in 2021. A total of R90 million will be spent in the Stellenbosch municipal area across the MTREF. This allocation will be used for upgrading and additions as well as new and replacement infrastructure in the following schools; Aviation, Elsenburg Agri School, New Klipmuts PS and HS, and New Stellenbosch PS. The No-fee Schools Policy abolishes school fees in the poorest 40 per cent of schools nationally for learners from Grade R to Grade 9. As per the policy, schools that do not charge fees will be allocated a larger amount of funding from the national budget per learner to



Schools with libraries/media centres

The Stellenbosch municipal area consist of 39 schools in 2021 of which 27 (69 per cent) were equipped with libraries. The availability of library facilities within schools contributes towards narrowing the academic attainment gap by allowing students access to information which is in turn directly linked to improved education outcomes.

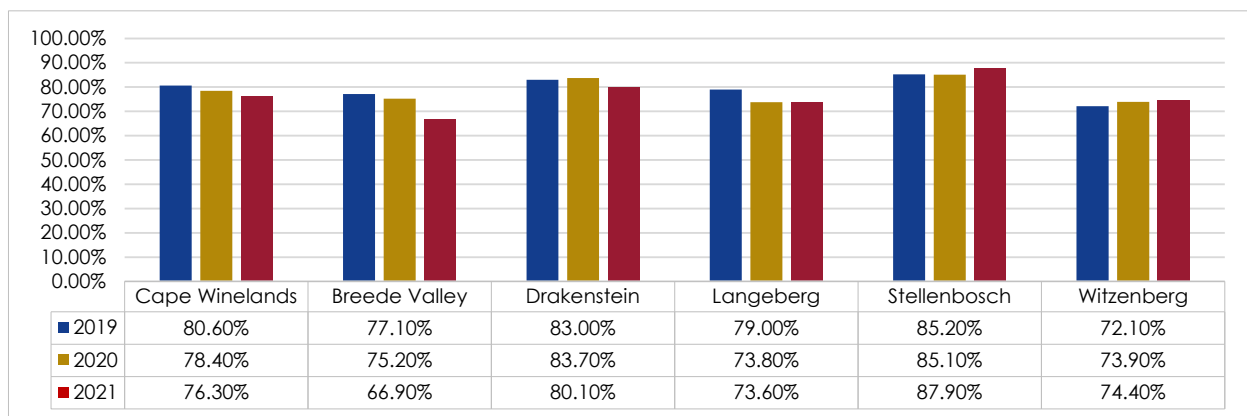


Education outcomes (matric pass rate)

Education remains one of the key avenues through which the state is involved in the economy. In preparing individuals for future engagement in the labour market, policy choices and decisions in the sphere of education play a critical role in determining the extent to which future economic and poverty reduction plans can be realised.

Stellenbosch's matric pass rate improved from 85.1 per cent in 2020 to 87.9 per cent in 2021; recording the highest matric pass rate in the district in both 2020 and 2021 in the Cape Winelands District.

Graph 4: Education outcomes (matric pass rate)



Source: Western Cape, Social – Economic Profile 2022

Health

Health Facilities

According to the LGSEP 2022, in 2021, the Stellenbosch municipal area had 8 fixed primary healthcare facilities, comprising 7 fixed clinics, 1 community day centre as well as 6 mobile / satellite clinics. In addition to these primary healthcare facilities, there is one district hospital, 9 ART treatment sites and 10 TB clinics.

The municipal area has 14 (17.9 per cent) out of the 78 primary healthcare facilities within the Cape Winelands district.

The table depicts the total healthcare facilities.

Table 4: Health facilities

Area	Community Health Centres ²	Community Day Centres ³	Regional hospitals	District Hospitals	PHC Clinics (Satellite and Mobile)	PHC Clinics (Fixed)
Stellenbosch	0	1	0	1	6	7
Cape Winelands District	0	5	2	4	33	39

Source: Western Cape, Social – Economic Profile 2022

Emergency Medical Services

The provision of more operational ambulances can provide greater coverage of emergency medical services. The Stellenbosch municipal area had a total of 6 ambulances servicing the region, which translates to 0.3 ambulances per 10 000 people in 2021. This number only refers to Provincial ambulances and excludes all private service providers and remained unchanged between 2020/21 and 2021/22.

HIV / AIDS and Tuberculosis

The number of clients (patients) that remain committed to their antiretroviral treatment (ART) plan in the Stellenbosch municipal area increased by one patient between 2020/21 and 2021/22. In total, 6 915 registered patients received antiretroviral treatment in the Stellenbosch municipal area in 2021/22. In turn, the number of new patients receiving ART also increased from 460 in 2020/21 to 481 in 2021/22. There has been an average annual increase of 3.65 per cent between 2020/21 (849) and 2021/22 (880) in the number of registered patients receiving TB treatment in the Stellenbosch municipal area.

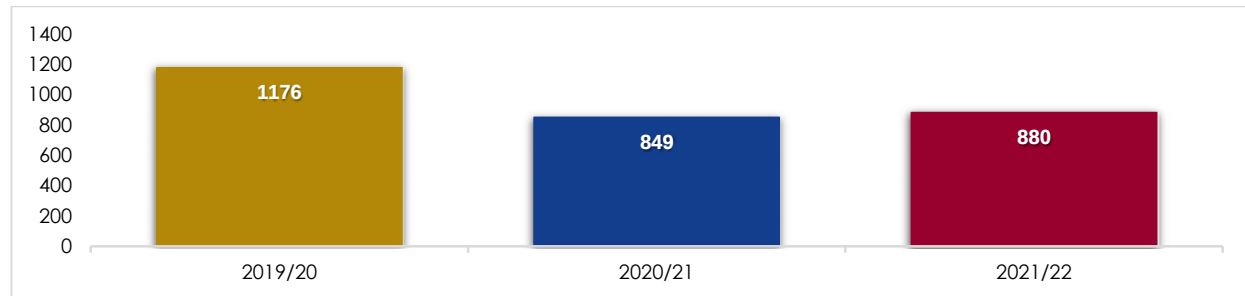
Table 5: HIV/AIDS Management

Area	Registered patients receiving ART		Number of new ART patients	
	2020/21	2021/22	2020/21	2021/22
Stellenbosch	6 914	6 919	460	481
Cape Winelands District	32 949	32 719	2 825	3 780

Source: Western Cape, Social – Economic Profile 2022

² **Community Health Centre:** A facility that normally provides primary health care services, 24 hour maternity, accident and emergency services and beds where health care users can be observed for a maximum of 48 hours and which normally has a procedure room but not an operating theatre.

³ **Community Day Centre:** A health facility that provides a comprehensive health care services during day hours, including mother and child health, chronic diseases care, women's health, HIV and TB care, men's health, acute services, physio therapy, mental health services and oral health care.

Graph 5: Tuberculosis

Source: Western Cape, Social – Economic Profile 2022

Child Health

The immunisation coverage rate for children under the age of one in the municipal area improved slightly from 52.7 per cent in 2020/21 to 55.8 per cent in 2021/22. The overall CWD rate increased from 60.6 per cent to 62.2 per cent across the same period. The number of malnourished children under five years of age (severe acute malnutrition) per 100 000 people in the municipal area increased notably from 0.9 in 2020/21 to 1.5 in 2021/22.

The CWD also increased from 1.8 per cent to 2.2 per cent while the provincial average changed from 0.9 to 1.3 per cent. The neonatal mortality rate (deaths per 1 000 live births before 28 days of life) for the municipal area declined from 6.3 in 2020/21 to 3.1 in 2021/22. The rate was still notably below the CWD average of 8.0. A total of 9.8 per cent of all babies born in a facility in the municipal area in 2021/22 weighed less than 2 500 grams, indicating possible challenges with long-term maternal malnutrition and poor health care during pregnancy.

Table 6: Child Health

Area	Low Birth Rate		Neonatal Mortality Rate per 1000		Acute Malnutrition Rate (Under 5) per 100 000		Immunisation Rate (Under 1)	
	2020/21	2021/22	2020/21	2021/22	2020/21	2021/22	2020/21	2021/22
Stellenbosch	8,5	9,8	6,3	3,1	0,9	1,5	52,7	55,8
Cape Winelands District	15,5	16,0	10,7	8,0	1,8	2,2	60,6	62,2

Source: Western Cape, Social – Economic Profile 2021

Maternal Health

In 2020/21, the Stellenbosch municipal area recorded the lowest number of maternal deaths (57.3) and teenage pregnancies (11.4 per cent) in the CWD, however, this increased to 61.1 per cent (maternal deaths) and 13.2 per cent (teenage pregnancies) in 2021/22. However, the termination of pregnancy rate (0.6 per cent) remained unchanged across this period.

Table 7: Maternal Health

Area	Maternal Mortality Rate		Delivery rate of women under 20 years		Termination of pregnancy rate	
	2020/21	2021/22	2020/21	2021/22	2020/21	2021/22
Stellenbosch	57,3	61,1	11,4	13,2	0,6	0,6
Cape Winelands District	118,3	120,1	13,6	14,0	0,7	0,7

Source: Western Cape, Social – Economic Profile 2022

Emergency Medical Services

Table 8: Emergency Medical Services

Health Indicator	Stellenbosch	Cape Winelands
EMS operational	6	37
No of operational ambulances per 10 000 people	0,3	0,4

Source: Western Cape, Social – Economic Profile 2022

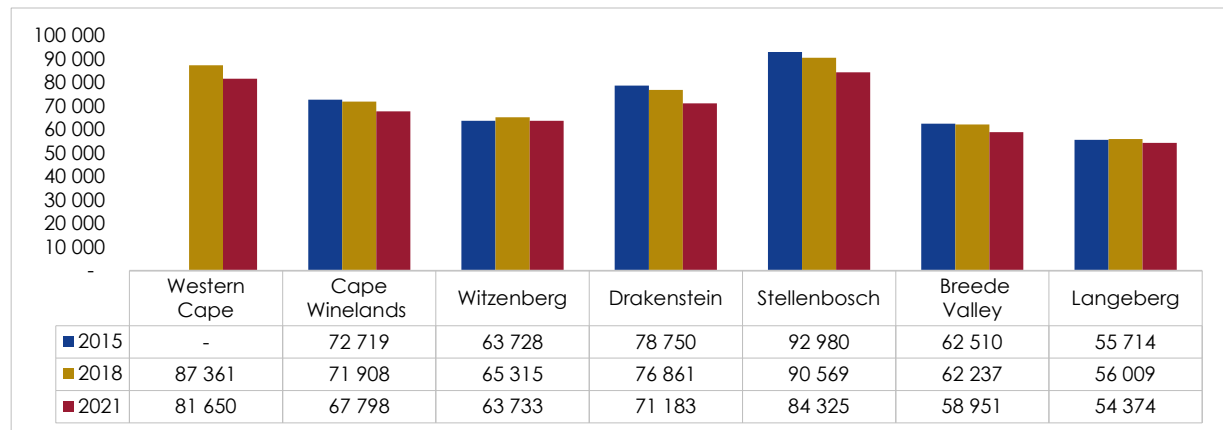
Poverty

GDPR Per Capita

An increase in the real regional gross domestic product (GDPR) per capita, i.e., GDPR per person, is experienced only if the real economic growth rate exceeds the population growth rate. Even though real GDPR per capita reflects changes in the overall well-being of the population, not everyone within an economy will earn the same amount of money as estimated by the real GDPR per capita indicator.

An increase in GDPR per capita, i.e., GDPR per person, is experienced only if the economic growth rate exceeds the population growth rate. At R67 798 in 2021, the Cape Winelands District's real GDPR per capita is below that of the Western Cape's figure of R81 650 for the same period. However, Stellenbosch has outperformed both the District and the Province by recording a per capita income figure of R84 325 in 2021.

Cape Winelands District recorded the highest figure across 2021. While the 2021 figure has regressed moderately for the period 2015 – 2021, the robust economic potential of the municipality is highlighted by its persistent high level of per capita incomes recorded, despite the recent recessionary economic environment coupled with the COVID-19 pandemic which restricted economic activity both regionally and globally.

Graph 6: GDP Per Capita

Source: Western Cape, Social – Economic Profile 2022

Income Inequality

South Africa suffers among the highest levels of inequality in the world when measured by the commonly used Gini index. Inequality manifests itself through a skewed income distribution, unequal access to opportunities, and regional disparities.

The National Development Plan (NDP) has set a target of reducing income inequality in South Africa from a Gini coefficient of 0.7 in 2010 to 0.6 by 2030. Income inequality has increased in Cape Winelands District between 2015 (0.59) and 2021 (0.62). These disparities in income are certain to worsen across the ensuing MTREF given the potential aftereffects of the COVID-19 pandemic. Stellenbosch has displayed a similar trend to that of the District's trajectory with inequality levels worsening from 0.62 in 2015 to 0.63 in 2021.

Graph 7: Income Inequality

Source: Western Cape, Social – Economic Profile 2022

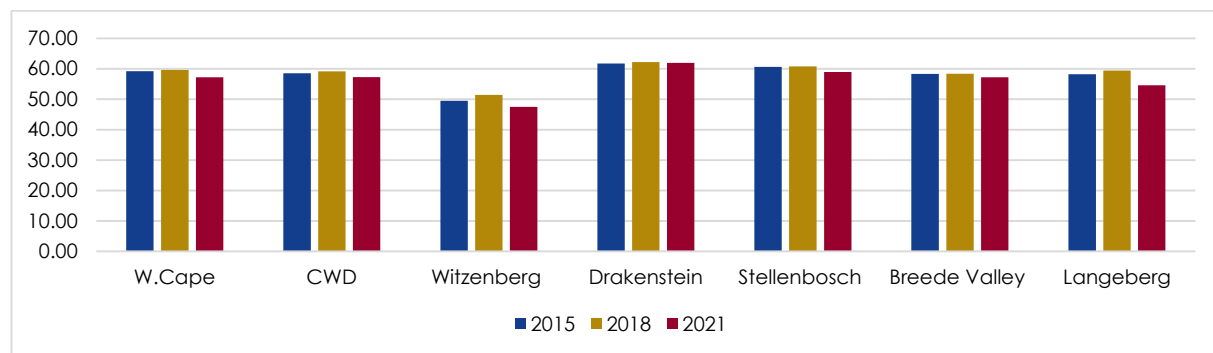
Poverty Line

The Upper Bound Poverty Line (UBPL) headcount ratio is the proportion of the population living below the UBPL i.e., that cannot afford to purchase adequate levels of food and non-food items. The UBPL in South Africa is R1 227 (in April 2019 prices) per person per month.

Poverty affects the social development of communities through lower life expectancy, malnutrition and food insecurity, higher exposure to crime and substance abuse, lower educational attainment and poor living conditions. The NDP aims to eliminate poverty by 2030.

In 2021, 58.91 per cent of Stellenbosch's population fell below the UBPL. This figure improved marginally from the 60.62 per cent and 60.76 per cent recorded for the periods 2015 and 2018, respectively. Stellenbosch along with Drakenstein (61.96 per cent in 2021) represent the highest proportion of people living in poverty across the Cape Winelands District, while the Stellenbosch figure of 58.91 per cent is marginally above that of the District figure (57.26 per cent) recorded in 2021.

Table 9: Poverty Line



Source: Western Cape, Social – Economic Profile 2022

Basic Service Delivery

The Constitution stipulates that every citizen has the right to access adequate housing and that the state must take reasonable legislative and other measures within its available resources to achieve the progressive realisation of this right. Access to housing also includes access to services such as potable water, basic sanitation, safe energy sources and refuse removal services, to ensure that households enjoy a decent standard of living. This section considers to what extent this has been achieved by reflecting on the latest available information from Quantec Research for 2021. The latest official statistics were collected by Statistics South Africa for the 2016 Community Survey; the 2021 Census will provide the updated official statistics. The information on free basic services is obtained from Statistics South Africa's Non-Financial Census of Municipalities Survey findings.

Housing and household services

With a total of 50 792 households in the Stellenbosch municipal area, 74.5 per cent had access to formal housing. This is lower than the Cape Winelands District average of 82.4 per cent. The area also had a

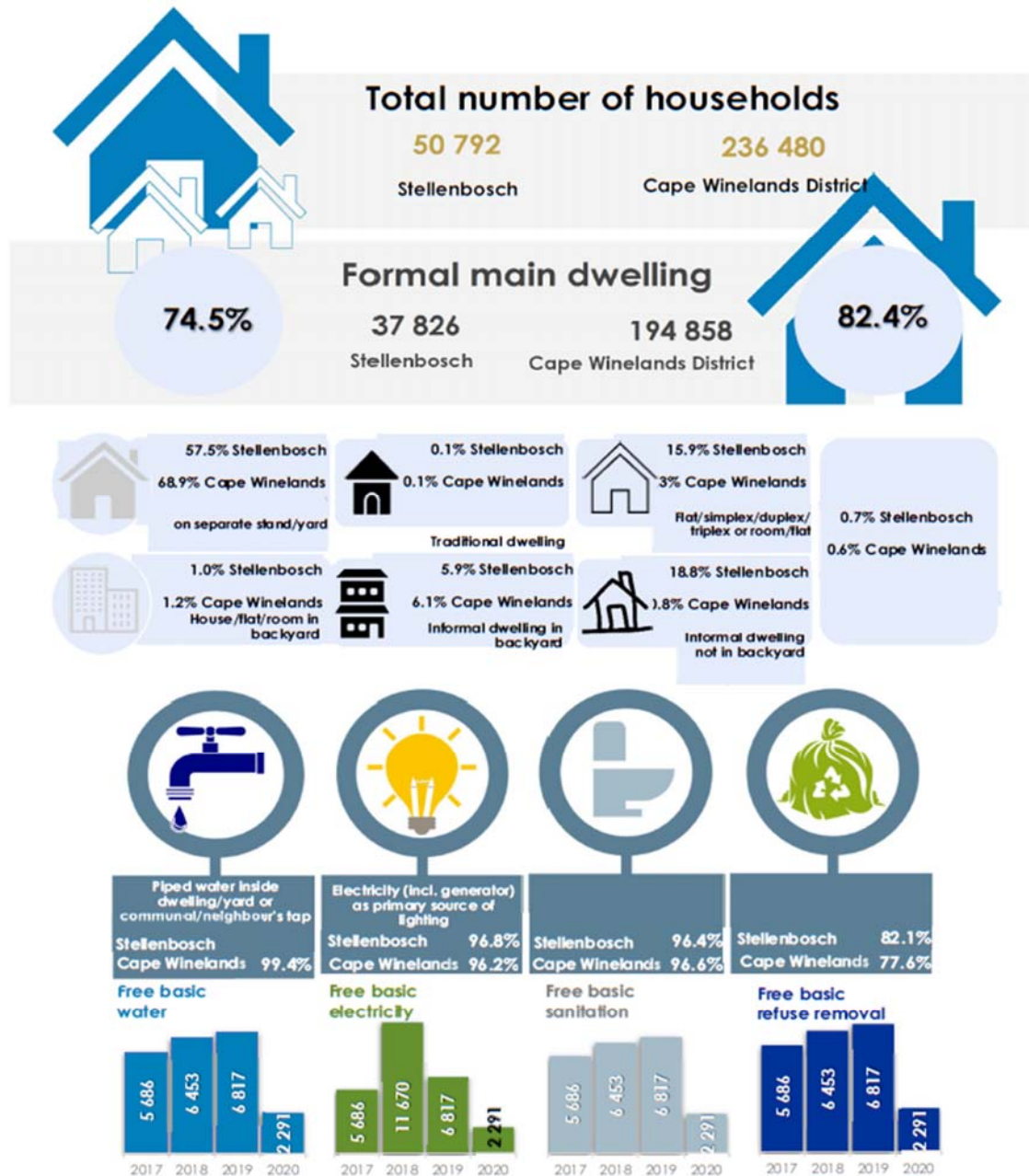
substantially higher proportion of informal dwellings, a total of 24.7 per cent compared with the District's total of 16.9 per cent.

Service access levels within the municipal area were considerably higher than the access to formal housing, with access to piped water inside the dwelling / yard or communal / neighbour's tap at 99.3 per cent, access to a flush or chemical toilet at 96.4 per cent, access to electricity (including a generator) for lighting at 96.8 per cent and the removal of refuse at least weekly by the local authority at 82.1 per cent of households. These access levels were above the District figures for electricity and refuse removal services.

Free Basic Services

Municipalities also provide a package of free basic services to households that are financially vulnerable and struggle to pay for services. The number of households receiving free basic services in the Stellenbosch municipal area has declined sharply in 2020. The stressed economic conditions are expected to exert additional pressure on household income, which will likely increase the demand for free basic services and in turn the number of indigent households. However, this is area specific and dependent on the qualifying criteria which are used.

Figure 3: Basic Service



Source: Western Cape, Social – Economic Profile 2022

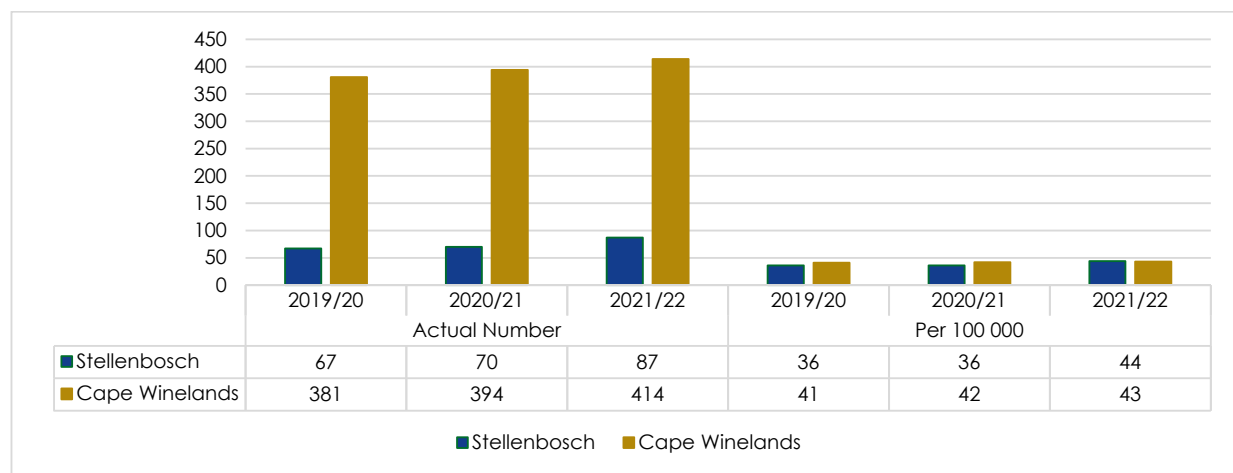
Safety and Security

Murder

Murder is defined as the unlawful and intentional killing of another person.

Within the Stellenbosch area, the number of murders increased from 67 in 2019/20 to 70 in 2020/21, increasing further to 87 in 2021/22. The Stellenbosch municipal area's murder rate (per 100 000 people) increased from 36 in 2020/21 to 44 in 2021/22, and the murder rate (per 100 000 people) for the Cape Winelands District also increased from 42 to 43 for the same period.

Graph 8: Murder Statistics



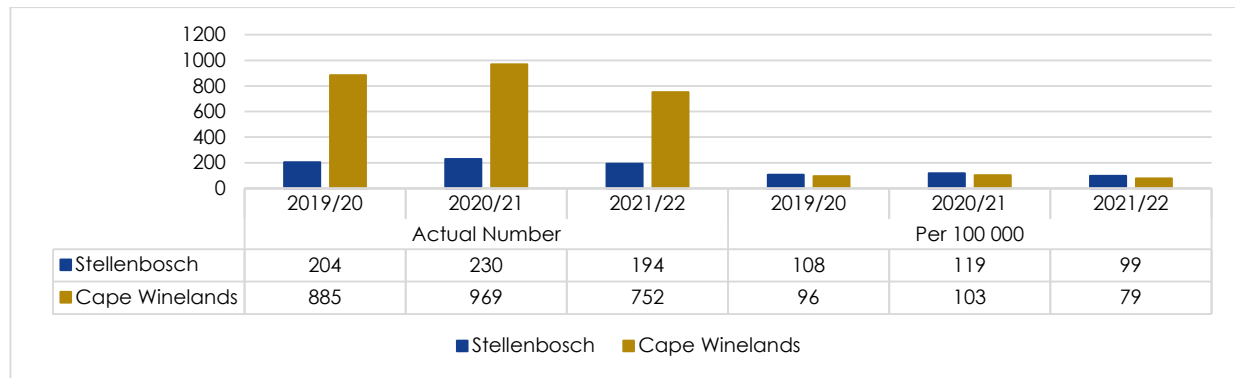
Source: Western Cape, Social – Economic Profile 2022

Sexual Offences

Sexual offences include rape (updated to the new definition of rape to provide for the inclusion of male rape), sex work, pornography, public indecency and human trafficking.

In 2022, there were 226 sexual offences in the Stellenbosch area compared to 806 reported cases in the Cape Winelands District. The incidence of sexual offences (per 100 000 people) in the Stellenbosch municipal area (115) was higher than that of the District (84) in 2021/22.

Graph 9: Sexual Offences per 100 000



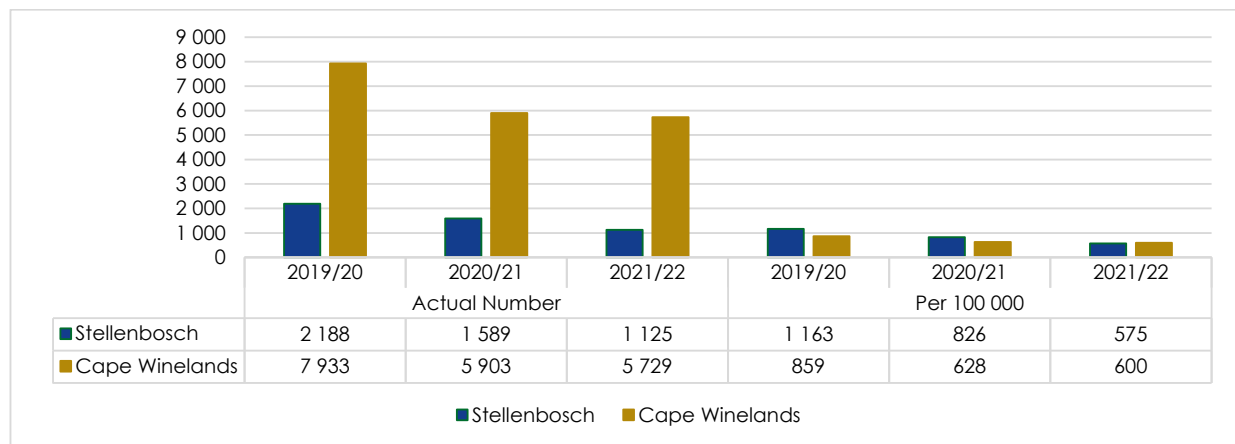
Source: Western Cape, Social – Economic Profile 2022

Drug – related Offences

Drug-related crimes refer to the situation where the perpetrator is found to have, been under the influence of, or selling illegal drugs.

Drug-related crime within the Stellenbosch area decreased from 1 589 cases in 2020/21 to 1 125 cases in 2021/22. The Cape Winelands District's drug-related offences decreased sharply from 5 903 in 2020/21 to 5 729 in 2021/22. When considering the rate per 100 000 people, with 575 drug-related offences per 100 000 people in 2021/22, the Stellenbosch area's rate is below the District's 600 per 100 000 population.

Graph 10: Drug – related Offences per 100 000



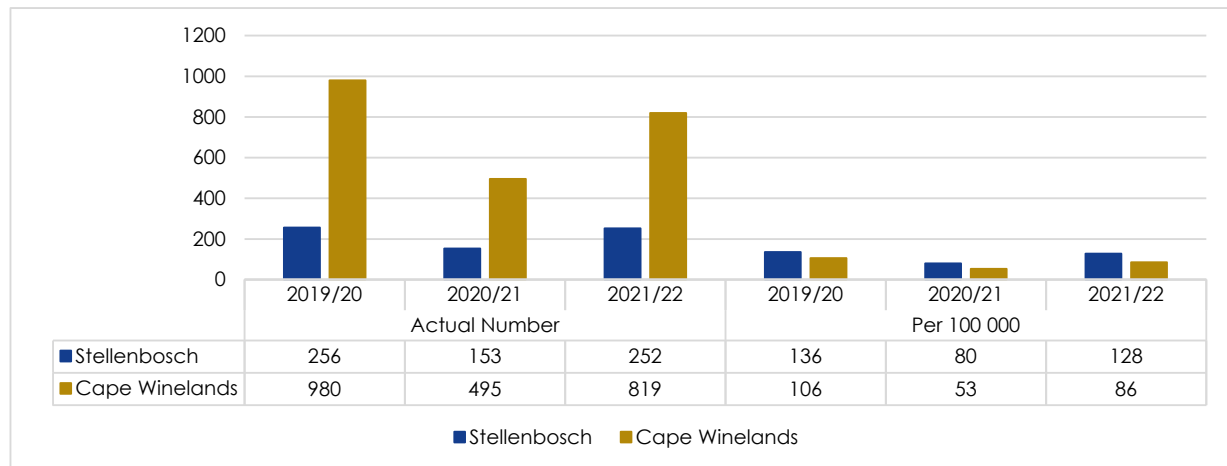
Source: Western Cape, Social – Economic Profile 2022

Driving under the influence (DUI)

A situation where the driver of a vehicle is found to be over the legal blood alcohol limit.

The number of cases of driving under the influence of alcohol or drugs in the Stellenbosch area increased from 153 in 2020/21 to 252 in 2021/22. This translates into a rate of 128 per 100 000 people in 2021/22, which is above the District's 86 per 100 000 people.

Graph 11: Driving under the influence

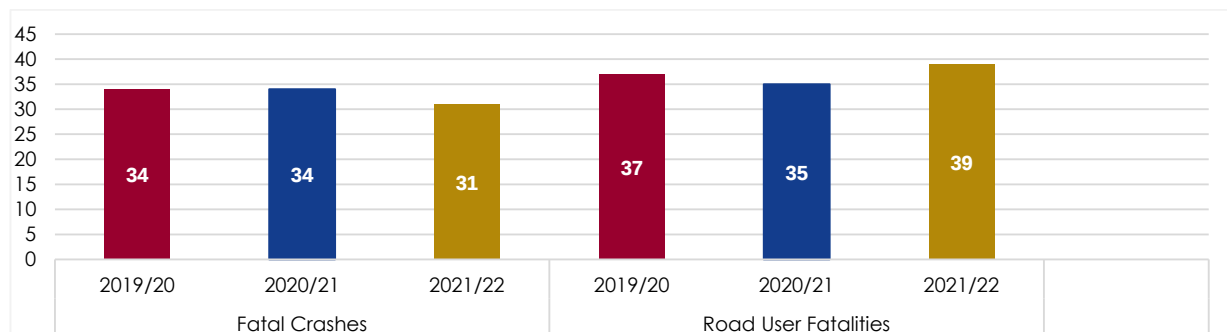


Source: Western Cape, Social – Economic Profile 2022

The type of road user that died in or during a crash i.e. driver, cyclist, passengers, pedestrians.

The number of road user fatalities in the Stellenbosch area increased from 35 in 2020/21 to 39 in 2021/22. While the number of fatal crashes decreased from 34 to 31 for the same reference period.

Graph 12: Fatal Crashes and Road User Fatalities



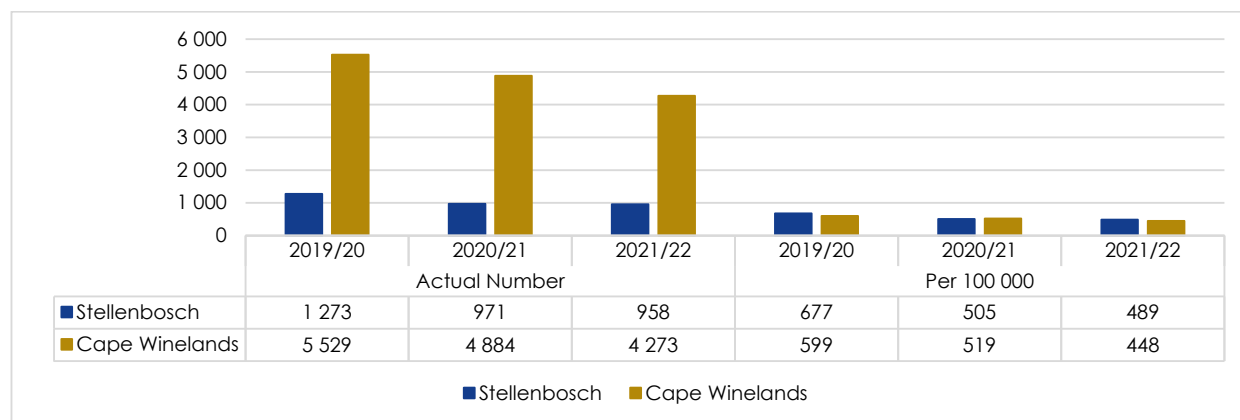
Source: Western Cape, Social – Economic Profile 2022

Residential Burglaries

The unlawful entry of a residential structure with the intent to commit a crime, usually theft.

The number of residential burglaries in the Stellenbosch area decreased from 971 in 2020/21 to 958 in 2021/22. Stellenbosch municipal area's rate of 489 per 100 000 population is above the District's 448 for 2021/22.

Graph 13: Residential Burglaries



Source: Western Cape, Social – Economic Profile 2022

Economy and Labour Market Performance

Sectoral Overview

In 2020, the economy of Stellenbosch was valued at R18 625.6 billion (current prices) and employed 71 911 people. Historical trends between 2016 and 2020 indicate that the municipal area realised an average annual growth rate of -0.7 per cent. The 2020 recession made a substantial dent in the average growth rate over the period, but load shedding and the drought within the Province also played a major role in prior years.

Estimates for 2021 however indicate a marked recovery in growth (4.6 per cent) from the effects of the COVID-19 related restrictions on economic activity in 2020. It was largely driven by growth in the wholesale and retail trade, catering and accommodation (7.8 per cent) as tourism activity resumed; as well as the finance, insurance, real estate and business services (3.5 per cent); and manufacturing (5.0 per cent) sectors. The mining and quarrying (-14.2 per cent), construction (-1.0 per cent) and general government (-0.9 per cent) sectors were the only sectors that experienced a further economic decline after the easing of restrictions.

Despite the economic recovery experienced in 2021, the economy continued to shed jobs, with an estimated 2 435 net jobs lost. This was largely driven by job losses in the wholesale and retail trade, catering and accommodation (-945 jobs); manufacturing (-338 jobs); and agriculture, forestry and

fishing (-328) sectors, reflecting that employment creation is lagging behind the improved GDP. Only the general government sector was able to create jobs during the year.

Table 10: Economic Sector Overview

	SECTOR	GDP			Employment		
		R Million value 2019	Trend 2015 – 2019	Real GDP growth 2020e	Number of jobs in 2019	Average annual change 2015 - 2019	Net change 2020e
PS	Primary Sector	R1 059.7	(5.7%)	0.5	6.7	R1 059.7	(5.7%)
	Agriculture, forestry and fishing	R1 022.6	5.5%	0.5	7.2	R1 022.6	5.5%
	Mining and quarrying	R37.1	0.2%	1.6	-14.2	R37.1	0.2%
SS	Secondary sector	R3 948.9	21.2	-3.7	3.8	R3 948.9	21.2
	Manufacturing	R3 039.7	16.3%	-3.4	5.0	R3 039.7	16.3%
	Electricity gas and water	R222.1	1.2%	-2.0	3.3	R222.1	1.2%
	Construction	R687.2	3.7%	-5.0	-1.0	R687.2	3.7%
TS	Tertiary sector	R13 616.9	73.1%	0.1	4.7	R13 616.9	73.1%
	Wholesale and retail trade, catering and accommodation	R3 257.3	17.5%	-1.5	7.8	R3 257.3	17.5%
	Transport, storage and communication	R1 522.3	8.2%	-0.8	6.9	R1 522.3	8.2%
	Finance, insurance, real estate and business services	R4 943.2	26.5%	1.9	3.5	R4 943.2	26.5%
	General government	R1 849.5	9.9%	0.7	-0.9	R1 849.5	9.9%
	Community, social and personal services	R2 044.7	11.0%	-0.9	6.2	R2 044.7	11.0%
	Stellenbosch	R18 625.6	100%	-0.7	4.6	R18 625.6	100%

Source: Western Cape, Social – Economic Profile 2022

Formal and Informal Employment

It is estimated that Stellenbosch's total employed will in 2021 amount to 69 476 workers, of which 55 435 (79.8 per cent) are employed in the formal sector and 14 041 (20.2 per cent) are informally employed. Employment in the formal sector had an annual average increase of only 0.2 per cent from 2016 to 2020 while the informal sector suffered an annual average decline of 5.9 per cent over this period. The informal economy was responsible for the majority of the job losses in 2021. This is a concern as the informal economy should be able to act as a buffer during times of economic recession.

Most of the formally employed consisted of semi-skilled (42 per cent) and low-skilled (32 per cent) workers. The skilled category only contributed 25.8 per cent to total formal employment. The skilled and semi-skilled categories grew at a pace of 0.7 per cent per annum from 2016 to 2020 and notably outpaced low-skilled employment which shed 0.9 per cent of jobs per annum. The growth in the skilled

categories reflects the increasing market demand for skilled labour and the need for skills development initiatives, especially with the growing tertiary sector in the Stellenbosch municipal area.

Table 11: Skills Levels Formal Employment

Skill Levels Formal employment	Skill Level Contribution 2020 (%)	Average growth (%) 2016 - 2020	Number of jobs	
			2020	2021
Skilled	32.0	- 0.9	14 305	14 433
Semi-skilled	42.2	0.7	23 353	23 327
Low-skilled	25.8	0.7	17 688	17 675
TOTAL	100.0	0.2	55 346	55 435

Source: Western Cape, Social – Economic Profile 2022

Table 12: Informal Employment

Informal Employment	2019	2020	2021e
Number of informal jobs	20 693	16 565	14 041

Source: Western Cape, Social – Economic Profile 2022

Unemployment

To protect South African citizens from the COVID-19 pandemic, the government announced a national lockdown in March 2020 that brought about a shutdown of the economy, which in turn resulted in a shock in the labour market and a big change in the way people went about doing their work. According to the Quarterly Labour Force Survey (StatsSA, 2021), The number of unemployed persons decreased by 60 000 to 7,9 million in the 1st quarter of 2022 compared to the previous quarter. The number of discouraged jobseekers decreased by 54 000 (1,4%) and the number of people who were not economically active for reasons other than discouragement decreased by 112 000 (0,8%) between the two quarters resulting in a net decrease of 166 000 not economically active population.

The above changes in employment and unemployment resulted in the official unemployment rate decreasing by 0,8 of a percentage point from 35,3% in the fourth quarter of 2021 to 34,5% in the first quarter of 2022. The unemployment rate according to the expanded definition of unemployment also decreased by 0,7 of a percentage point to 45,5 % between April and June 2022 compared to January to March 2022. The biggest job gains were recorded in community and social services (281 000), manufacturing (263 000) and trade (98 000). However, there were job losses in private households (186 000), finance (72 000), construction (60 000) and agriculture (23 000). The total number of persons employed was 14,9 million in the first quarter of 2022. The expanded unemployment rate⁴ in South Africa increased by 2,2 percentage points to 46,6 per cent (12.5 million people) from July 2021 to September 2021, due to the fact that people were available for work but did not actively look for work during the national lockdown.

⁴ Definition: Expanded unemployment rate (aged 15–64 years): were not employed in the reference week; and were available to work but did not look for work either because they are discouraged from looking for work .

B: LEGISLATIVE ENVIRONMENT

Legal Requirements

The medium term revenue and expenditure framework for 2023/2024, 2024/2025 and 2025/2026 was compiled in accordance with the requirements the relevant legislation, of which the following are the most important:

- i) the Constitution, Act 108 of 1996
- ii) the Local Government Transition Act, Act 209 of 1993
- iii) the Municipal Structures Act, Act 117 of 1998
- iv) the Municipal Systems Act, Act 32 of 2000
- iv) the Municipal Finance Management Act, Act 56 of 2003

In addition to the above, the Municipal Budget and Reporting Framework as approved on 17 April 2009 gave a clear directive on the prescribed reporting framework and structure to be used.

Guidelines issued by National Treasury

National Treasury issued the following circulars regarding the budget for 2015/2016:

MFMA Circular No. 74 Municipal Budget Circular for the 2015/16 MTREF- 12 December 2014

MFMA Circular No. 75 Municipal Budget Circular for the 2015/16 MTREF- 04 March 2015

Other circulars used during the compilation of the budget:

MFMA: Circulars: All Municipal Budget Circulars from 2 March 2009 until 9 December 2016

- MFMA Circular No. 86 Municipal Budget Circular for 2017/2018 MTREF – 8 March 2017
- MFMA Circular No. 89 Municipal Budget Circular for 2018/2019 MTREF – 8 December 2017
- MFMA Circular No. 91 Municipal Budget Circular for 2018/2019 MTREF – 7 March 2018
- Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003-Municipal Cost Containment Regulation (Draft)- 16 February 2018/ Cost Containment regulations issued June 2019
- MFMA Circular No. 93 Municipal Budget Circular for 2019/2020 MTREF – 7 December 2018
- MFMA Circular No. 94 Municipal Budget Circular for 2019/2020 MTREF – 7 March 2019
- Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003-Municipal Cost Containment Regulations issued June 2019
- MFMA Circular No. 98 Municipal Budget Circular for 2020/2021 MTREF – 6 December 2019
- MFMA Circular No. 99 Municipal Budget Circular for 2020/2021 MTREF – 9 March 2020
- MFMA Circular No.107 Municipal Budget Circular for 2021/2022 MTREF – 4 December 2020
- MFMA Circular No.108 Municipal Budget Circular for 2021/2022 MTREF – 8 March 2021
- MFMA Circular No.112 Municipal Budget Circular for 2022/2023 MTREF- 6 December 2021
- MFMA Circular No.115 Municipal Budget Circular for 2022/2023 MTREF- 4 March 2022

- MFMA Circular No.122 Municipal Budget Circular for 2023/2024 MTREF- 12 December 2022
- MFMA Circular No.123 Municipal Budget Circular for 2023/2024 MTREF – 3 March 2023

The following are discussion points that are highlighted in the above:

- National outcomes/priorities
- Economy and Headline inflation forecasts
- Division of Revenue outlook
- Local Government Conditional Grants & additional allocations and Changes to structure of conditional grant allocations
- Unfunded budgets in Local Government
- Municipal Standard Chart of Accounts (mSCOA)
- IDP Consultation process post 2021 Local Government Elections
- Development of Integrated Development Plan (IDP)
- Revising rates, tariffs and other charges
- Eskom Bulk Tariff Increases
- Funding choices and budgeting issues
- Transfers to Municipalities
- Conditional transfers to municipalities
- Unconditional transfers to municipalities
- Borrowing for capital infrastructure
- Revenue Budget
- Cost Containment Measures
- Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations
- Preparation of Municipal Budgets for 2023/2024 MTREF
- Budget process and submissions for the 2023/24 MTREF and
- Submission of Budget Documentation

The guidelines provided in the above mentioned circulars, annexures and other economic factors were taken into consideration and informed budget preparation and compilation.

C: OVERVIEW OF ANNUAL BUDGET PROCESS

In terms of Section 24 of the MFMA, Council must, at least 30 days before the start of the financial year, consider the annual budget for approval. Section 53 requires the Mayor of a municipality to provide general political guidance over the budget process and the priorities that must guide the preparation of the budget. In addition, Chapter 2 of the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations, gazetted on 17 April 2009, states that the Mayor of a municipality must establish a Budget Steering Committee to provide technical assistance to the Mayor in discharging with the responsibilities set out in section 53 of the Act.

A time schedule outlining important dates and deadlines as prescribed for the IDP/Budget process was approved on **24 August 2022**. The budget process for the 2023/2024 MTREF period proceeded/will proceed according to the following timeline

Activity	Time frame
Formulation of budget assumptions	September 2022
Detailed programmes and projects to further define budget	November 2022 – March 2023
IDP and Budget considered by Council	29 March 2023
IDP and Budget - public participation	April 2023
Final approval of IDP and the Budget	24 May 2023

D: OVERVIEW OF ALIGNMENT OF ANNUAL BUDGET WITH THE INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN (IDP)

The intent of the Strategic goals for the Fourth Generation IDP will remain the same as the goals of the Third Generation IDP, although a slight change for 3 of the goals namely: “Preferred Investment Destination” has been amended to “Valley of Possibility” to have a clearer indication that it needs to include possibilities for all and not just investors; “Greenest Municipality” has been amended to “A Green and Sustainable Valley” to incorporate all facets of sustainability; “ Safest Valley” has been amended to “A Safe Valley”, whilst “Dignified Living” and “Good Governance and Compliance”, remain unchanged.

Horizontal Alignment Matrix

Table 13: Horizontal Alignment Matrix

Strategic Focus Areas	National Strategic Outcomes	National Planning Commission	Western Cape Provincial Government Strategic Plan	CWDM Strategic Objectives
Valley of Possibility	Ensuring decent employment through inclusive economic growth (4) Ensuring decent employment through inclusive economic growth (4)	Creating jobs (1)	Create opportunities for growth and jobs (1)	Promoting sustainable infrastructure services and transport system which fosters social and economic opportunities.
Green and Sustainable Valley	Ensuring that the environmental assets and natural resources are well protected and continually enhanced (10)	Transitioning to a low carbon economy (3) Transforming urban and rural spaces (4)	Enable resilient, sustainable, quality and inclusive living environment (4)	To create an environment and forge partnerships that ensures the health, safety, social and economic development of all communities including the empowerment of the poor in the Cape Winelands District through economic, environmental and social infrastructure investment.

Strategic Focus Areas	National Strategic Outcomes	National Planning Commission	Western Cape Provincial Government Strategic Plan	CWDM Strategic Objectives
	Ensuring vibrant, equitable and sustainable rural communities with food security for all (7) Promoting sustainable human settlements and improved quality of household life (8)	Transitioning to a low carbon economy (3) Transforming urban and rural spaces (4)	Increase wellness, safety and tackle social ills (3) Enable resilient, sustainable, quality and inclusive living environment (4)	Environmental and social infrastructure investment.
Safe Valley	Ensuring all people in South Africa are and feel safe (3)		Increase wellness, safety and tackle social ills (3).	To create an environment and forging partnerships that ensures the health, safety, social and economic development of all communities including the empowerment of the poor in the Cape Winelands District.
Dignified Living	Providing improved quality of basic education (1) Enabling a long, healthy life for all South Africans (2)	Providing quality health care (6)	Improve education outcomes and opportunities for growth and jobs (2) Increase wellness, safety and tackle social ills (3)	To create an environment and forging partnerships that ensures the health, safety, social and economic development of all communities, including the empowerment of the poor in the Cape Winelands District.

Strategic Focus Areas	National Strategic Outcomes	National Planning Commission	Western Cape Provincial Government Strategic Plan	CWDM Strategic Objectives
	Setting up an efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network (6)	Expanding infrastructure (2)	Create opportunities for growth and jobs (1) Embed good governance and integrated service delivery through partnerships and spatial alignment (5)	Promoting sustainable infrastructure services and transport system which fosters social and economic opportunities.
Good Governance and Compliance	Achieving an accountable, effective and efficient local government system (9) Creating a better South Africa and a better and safer Africa and world (11) Building an efficient, effective and development oriented public service and an empowered fair and inclusive citizenship (12)	Improving education and training (5) Building a capable state (7) Fighting corruption (8)	Embed good governance and integrated service delivery through partnerships and spatial alignment (5)	Promoting sustainable infrastructure services and transport system which fosters social and economic opportunities.
	Achieving a responsive, accountable, effective and efficient local government system (9)	Building a capable state (7)	Embed good governance and integrated service delivery through partnerships and spatial alignment (5)	To provide an effective and efficient financial and strategic support service to the Cape Winelands District Municipality.

Measurable performance objectives and indicators

Performance Management is a system intended to manage and monitor service delivery progress against the identified strategic objectives and priorities.

Performance management at Stellenbosch municipality is evaluated to embody the following;

Consistency: Objectives, performance indicators and targets are consistent between planning and reporting documents.

Measurability: Performance indicators are well defined and verifiable, and targets are specific, measurable and time bound.

Relevance: Performance indicators relate logically and directly to an aspect of the municipality's mandate and the realisation of its strategic goals and objectives.

Reliability: Recording, measuring, collating, preparing and presenting information on actual performance / target achievements is valid, accurate and complete.

Stellenbosch municipality targets, monitors, assess and reviews organisational performance which in turn is directly linked to individual employees' performance. The performance of the municipality relates directly to the extent to which it has achieved success in realising its goals and objectives, complied with legislative requirements and meeting stakeholder expectations.

The Five-Year Top-Level Service Delivery and Budget Implementation is part of the Integrated Development Plan and the financial performance objectives are captured in supporting table SA7.

E: OVERVIEW OF MUNICIPAL BY-LAWS BUDGET RELATED POLICIES

The following policies are new:

Infrastructure Asset Unbundling Policy

This policy is intended to provide a framework for the unbundling of completed infrastructure services capital projects and financial asset year-end processes within the requirements of sections 60, 62, 63, 78, and 79 of the Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act 56 of 2003) (MFMA), and the South African Standards of Generally Recognised Accounting Practices (GRAP) as well as to promote good financial management practices. This policy applies to all officials within the Stellenbosch Local Municipality who utilise and/or manage any type of infrastructure assets. The Municipal Council of Stellenbosch have adopted an Asset Management Policy to regulate the effective management of all council's assets and wants to lay down broad guidelines for consistent, effective and efficient asset management principles of Stellenbosch Municipality. The Municipality of Stellenbosch have agreed to adopt an Infrastructure Unbundling Policy that will guide the Municipality with the effective, complete, and accurate capitalisation of their assets and complying with year-end processes relating to assets. Refer to Appendix 5.

Pool Vehicle Policy

The purpose of this policy is to ensure the proper procedure of booking and utilization of a pool vehicle. The policy clearly stipulates that no person, other than a municipal official in possession of a valid driver's licence may drive a Pool Vehicle and no person other than an official may be transported in a Pool Vehicle, provided that the CFO, Municipal Manager or a director may in exceptional circumstances authorise that other passenger may be transported in such Pool Vehicle. Municipal officials that receive car allowance are NOT allowed to use any pool vehicle. Refer to Appendix 6.

The following existing policies were reviewed and amended

Borrowing, Funds and Reserves

This policy strives to establish a borrowing framework policy for the Municipality and set out the objectives, policies, statutory requirements and guidelines for the borrowing of funds. The policy provides a framework to ensure that the annual budget of Stellenbosch Municipality is fully funded and that all funds and reserves are maintained at the required level to avoid future year noncash

backed liabilities. The policy aims to give effect to the requirements and stipulations of the Municipal Finance Management Act and Municipal Budget and Reporting Framework. Refer to Appendix 7.

Budget Implementation and Monitoring Policy

The policy aims to give effect to the requirements and stipulations of the Municipal Finance Management Act and Municipal Budget and Reporting Framework in terms of the planning, preparation and approval of the annual and adjustments budgets. The framework for virements is also explained and regulated in this policy as well as monitoring roles and responsibilities. Refer to Appendix 8.

Cash Management and Investment Policy

To regulate and provide directives in respect of the investment of funds and to maximize returns from authorized investments, consistent with the primary objective of minimizing risk. Refer to Appendix 9.

Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy

This policy provides a framework to enable Council to proactively manage and collect all money due for services rendered and outstanding property taxes, subject to the provisions of the Municipal Systems Act of 2000 and any other applicable legislation and internal policies of Council. Refer to Appendix 10.

Development Charges Policy

The Municipality derives its authority to impose a development charge in terms of Section 75A. General power to levy and recover fees, charges and tariffs of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000, Act 32 of 2000. The Municipality approved its new Land Use Planning Bylaw in terms of the Spatial Planning and Land Use Planning Act, 2013 (Act 16 of 2013) in October 2015 and it was officially promulgated and became effective in December 2015. Since then, the Municipality faces significant changes in the planning environment, amongst others the need for and manner of generating development charges. Refer to Appendix 11.

Grant-in-aid Policy

This policy provides the framework for grants-in-aid to non-governmental organisations (NGO's), community-based organisations (CBO's) or non-profit organisations (NPO's) and bodies that are used by government as an agency to serve the poor, marginalised or otherwise vulnerable as envisaged by Sections 12 and 67 of the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act 56 of 2003). Refer Appendix 12.

Indigent Policy

Due to the level of unemployment and subsequent poverty in the municipal area, there are households which are unable to pay for basic municipal services. The provision of free basic services ensures that registered indigent consumers have access to basic services. This policy provides the framework for the administration of free basic services to indigent consumers. Refer to Appendix 13.

Irrecoverable Debt Policy

This policy enables Council and the CFO to write off irrecoverable debt of indigent consumers, debt which cannot be recovered due to consumers not being registered as indigent or not traceable or due to prescription of debt. Refer to Appendix 14.

Rates Policy

The revised Rates Policy as required by the Municipal Property Rates Act (Act no 6 of 2004) is attached as Appendix 15.

Supply Chain Management Policy

Section 111 of the MFMA requires each Municipality and municipal entity to adopt and implement a supply chain management policy, which gives effect to the requirements of the Act. The Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act, no 5 of 2000 and its accompanying regulations influences and dictates process around the evaluation and awarding of points. In this regard, the Minister of Finance acting in terms of section 5 of the Procurement Policy Framework Act, revised the Regulations accompanying this Act on the 20th January 2017 for implementation by all affected public entities by the 1 April 2017. The Supply Chain Management Policy was therefore amended and adopted at Council during February 2017. Refer to Appendix 16.

Travel and Subsistence Policy

This policy sets out the basis for the payment of subsistence, travel allowance, hourly rate when applicable for the purpose of official travelling. Refer to Appendix 17.

Virement Policy

The policy sets out the Virement principles and processes which the Stellenbosch Municipality will follow during a financial year. These virements will represent a flexible mechanism to effect budgetary amendments within a municipal financial year. The policy shall give effect to the requirements and stipulations of the Municipal Finance Management Act and Municipal Budget and Reporting Framework in terms of the Approved budget, and it will be applicable to all municipal staff and councillors involved in budget implementation. Refer to Appendix 18.

Ward Allocation Policy

The objective of the Ward Allocations Policy is to create opportunities for Councillors to identify ward projects in line with the identified IDP needs, with the support of their Ward Committees, which would improve the quality of living in all wards. These projects would need to fit into the basket of services of the relevant User Department and must comply with the following, namely, Local Government's mandate; council policies; support the pillars and objectives of the IDP and directly benefit the community. The Policy shall be governed by the underlying principle of ensuring that ward allocation projects meet the requirements of the Integrated Development Plan, including specific reference to, valley of opportunity, green and sustainable valley, safe valley, valley with dignified living and valley of good governance and compliance. Refer to Appendix 19.

The following existing budget related policies and by-laws were reviewed but no amendments were necessary:

Accounting Policy

This policy provides the accounting framework applicable to the finances of the municipality and is informed by the Municipal Finance Management Act (Act no 56 of 2003). Refer to Appendix 20.

Asset Management Policy

The Municipal Finance Management Act Number 56 of 2003 will be the legislative framework for the Asset Management Policy whilst Generally Recognised Accounting Practice (GRAP) will be the accounting framework.

The Municipal Council of Stellenbosch is in terms of the MFMA and GRAP obliged to adopt an Asset Management Policy to regulate the effective management of all council's assets.

- **And whereas** the municipal manager as accounting officer of municipal funds, assets and liabilities is responsible for the effective implementation of the asset management policy which regulates the acquisition, safeguarding, maintenance of all assets and disposal of assets where the assets are no longer used to provide a minimum level of basic service as regulated in terms of section 14 of the MFMA.
- **And whereas** these assets must be protected over their useful life and may be used in the production or supply of goods and services or for administrative purposes in meeting the municipality's operational requirements.

- **Now therefore** the municipal council of the Stellenbosch Municipality adopts this asset management policy. Refer to Appendix 21.

Cost Containment Policy

The purpose of the policy is to regulate spending and to implement cost containment measures at Stellenbosch Local Municipality. The objectives of this policy are to ensure that the resources of the municipality are used effectively, efficiently and economically and to implement cost containment measures. The cost containment policy will apply to council and all municipal employees. Refer to Appendix 22.

Inventory Management Policy

In terms of the MFMA, the Accounting Officer for a municipality must:

- (a) be responsible for the effective, efficient, economical and transparent use of the resources of the municipality as per section 62 (1)(a);
- (b) take all reasonable steps to prevent unauthorised, irregular and fruitless and wasteful expenditure and other losses as per section 62(1)(d); and
- (c) be responsible for the management, including the safeguarding and the maintenance of the assets, and for the management of the liabilities, of the municipality as per section 63 (1)(a) and (b).

The policy aims to achieve the following objectives which are to provide guidelines that employees of the Municipality must follow in the management and control of inventory, including safeguarding and disposal of inventory, procure inventory in line with the established procurement principles contained in the Municipality's Supply Chain Management Policy and eliminate any potential misuse of inventory and possible theft. Refer to Appendix 23.

Liquidity Policy

The documented Liquidity Policy sets out the minimum risk management measures that Stellenbosch Municipality has to implement and adhere to in order to ensure that its current and future liquidity position is managed in a prudent manner. This policy will be implemented to provide guidance on the minimum liquidity level that Stellenbosch Municipality has to maintain in order to comply with required legislative and / or National Treasury directives and within the overall financial management objectives as approved/reviewed by the Council from time to time. Refer to Appendix 24.

Preferential Procurement Policy

Section 217(1) of the Constitution, 1996 (Act 108 of 1996) provides that when contracting for goods and services, organs of state must do so in accordance with a system that is fair, equitable, transparent, competitive and cost effective. Section 217(2) and (3) of the Constitution allows organs of state to grant preferences when procuring for goods and services within a Framework prescribed by National legislation. The preferential procurement policy is founded on the following principles, namely, value for money, open and effective competition, ethics and fair dealing, accountability and reporting and equity. This policy will be applicable to all active industry sectors within the Stellenbosch Municipal area and must be read with the supply chain management policy of the municipality. Refer to Appendix 25.

Petty Cash Policy

All purchases below R 2 000 are regulated by this policy. Clear processes and procedures are stipulated to ensure that all transactions are processed effective and efficiently in a bid to ensure prudent financial control. Refer to Appendix 26.

Credit Control and Debt Collection By-Law

This by-law give effect to the implementation and enforcement of Municipality's Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy and/or to regulate its implementation and enforcement in the Stellenbosch Municipal Area (WC024) in terms of section 156(2) of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa (Act 108 of 1996) and sections 96 and 98 of the Municipal Systems Act (Act 32 of 2000); to provide for the collection of all monies due and payable to the Municipality; and to provide for matters incidental thereto. All debt owing to the Municipality must be collected in accordance with this By-law and the Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy. Refer to Appendix 27.

Special Ratings Area Policy

The aim of the policy is to provide the framework to strike an appropriate balance between facilitating self-funded community initiatives that aim to improve and/or upgrade neighbourhoods. Refer to Appendix 28.

Special Ratings Area By-Law

A "special rating area" refers to a special rating area approved by the Council in accordance with the provisions of section 22 of the Property Rates Act. This By-law aims to provide for the establishment of special ratings areas, to provide for additional rates and to provide for matter incidental thereto. Refer to Appendix 29.

Tariff By-Law

In terms of section 75(1) of the Systems Act, a municipal council must adopt by-laws to give effect to the implementation and enforcement of its tariff policy. In terms of section 75(2) of the Systems Act, by-laws adopted in terms of section 75(1) of the Systems Act may differentiate between different categories of users, debtors, service providers, services, service standards and geographical areas as long as such differentiation does not amount to unfair discrimination. Refer to Appendix 30.

Tariff Policy

This policy serves as the implementing tool which guides the levying of tariffs for municipal services in accordance with the provisions of the Municipal Systems Act and any other applicable legislation. Tariffs represent the charges levied by Council on consumers for the utilization of services provided by the Municipality and rates on properties. Tariffs will be calculated in various ways, dependent upon the nature of the service being provided. Refer to Appendix 31.

Rates By-Law

In terms of Section 3 of the Property Rates Act, a municipal council must adopt a policy consistent with the property rates act on levying of rates on rateable properties in the municipality. Refer to Appendix 32.

Financing of External Bodies performing municipal functions Policy

The purpose of this Policy is to provide a framework for financial assistance by Stellenbosch Municipality (“the Municipality”) to external organisations/bodies conducting local government functions to the extent as set out in section 155(6)(a) and (7) of the Constitution as listed in Part B of Schedule 4 and 5. Refer to Appendix 33.

Wayleave Policy

In terms of S151 of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 108 of 1996, a municipality has the right to govern on its own initiative, the local government affairs of its community, subject to national and provincial legislation. S156 of the Constitution grants the municipalities the right to administer the local government matters listed in Schedule 5B, which include municipal roads. A municipality may make by-laws for the effective administration of municipal roads. This Policy will be converted into municipal by-laws to give it legal effect. Refer to Appendix 34.

F: OVERVIEW OF KEY BUDGET ASSUMPTIONS

Municipalities' long-term financial viability depends largely on the extent to which improved and sustainable revenue capacity on the one hand and sound financial management of its resources on the other hand can be achieved. These imperatives necessitate proper multi-year financial planning. Future impacts of revenue streams, expenditure requirements and the financial implications for the community at large (i.e. the potential influence on rates, tariffs and service charges) must be identified and assessed to determine the sustainability of planned interventions, programs, projects and sundry service delivery actions.

Taking these principals into consideration, the following assumptions (**ceteris paribus**) were made and relates to the parameters within which the budget was compiled for the next three years

	2023/2024	2024/2025	2025/2026
Percentage Increase:			
Water	6.00%	5.50%	5.50%
Electricity	17.61%	14.50%	10.90%
Sanitation	6.50%	6.00%	6.00%
Refuse	9.10%	9.00%	9.00%
Property Rates	7.00%	6.00%	6.00%
Collection Rates			
Water	95%	95%	95%
Electricity (Post Paid Meters)	97%	97%	97%
Sanitation	96%	96%	96%
Refuse	96%	96%	96%
Rates	96%	96%	96%
Employee Related Costs			
Salaries and Wages and related costs	5.40%	4.70%	4.70%
Notch Increment	2.40%	2.40%	2.40%
Other Assumptions			
Bulk Purchases - Electricity	22.00%	14.50%	10.90%

Budgetary constraints and economic challenges meant that the municipality had to apply a combination of cost-saving interventions and higher than headline CPI revenue increases to ensure a sustainable budget over the medium term.

Municipalities should also pay particular attention to managing all revenue and cash streams effectively and carefully evaluate all spending decisions.”

G: HIGH LEVEL BUDGET OVERVIEW**Capital Budget for 2023/2024, 2024/2025 and 2025/2026**

Although the capital budget is infrastructure orientated and addresses the very urgent need for the upgrading of infrastructure as addressed by the different infrastructure master plans, it does however speak to the IDP (Integrated Development Plan) and the needs of the community. It's also aligned to the strategic priority in the State of the Nation Address of Infrastructure investment and the “back to basics” approach. The responsiveness of the budget can be measured against what was identified as priorities by the community and the actual amount allocated, bearing in mind that resources are limited, to address or at least alleviate the most critical needs identified.

In this regard it is important to note that the need for infrastructure upgrades, inclusive of electricity infrastructure were key to ensure the delivery of sustainable services.

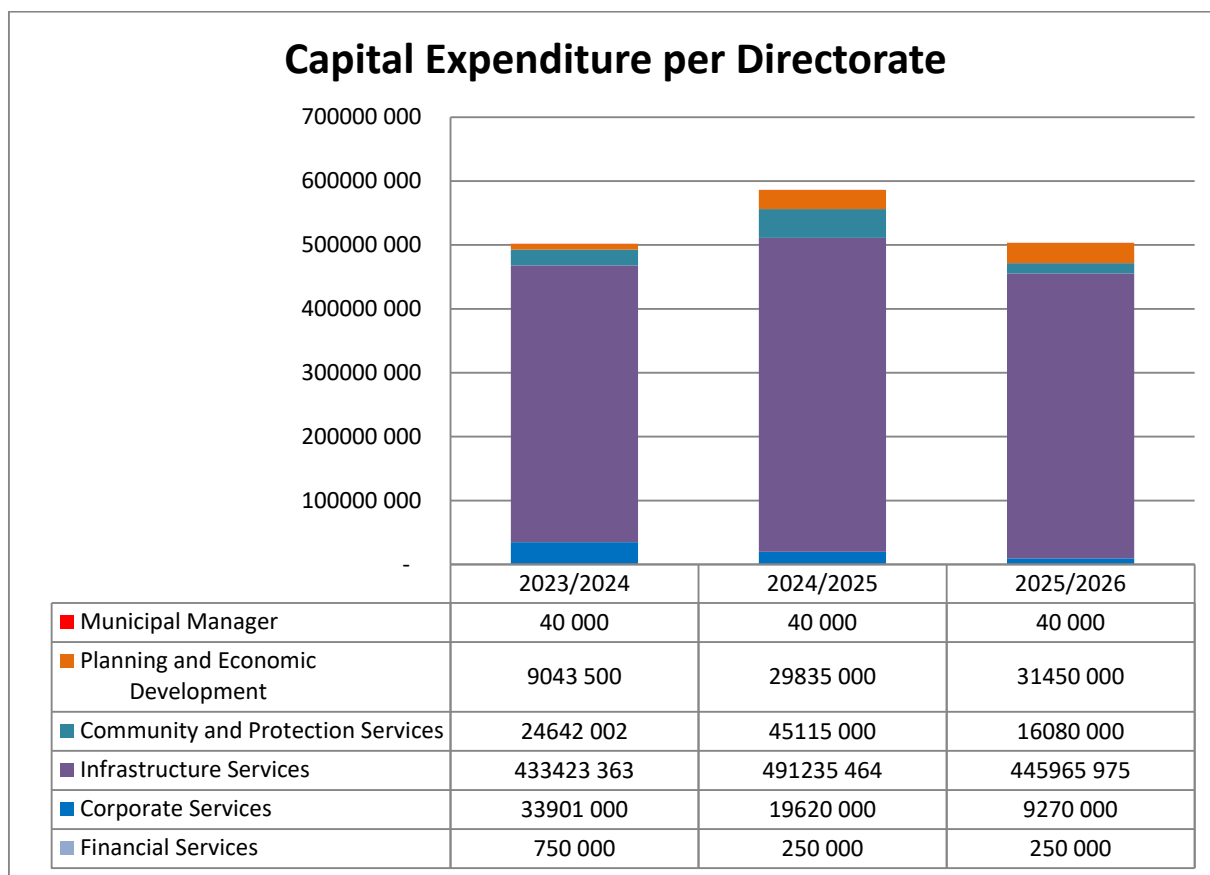
The capital budgets as proposed, amounts to:

<u>2023/2024</u>	<u>2024/2025</u>	<u>2025/2026</u>
R	R	R
501 799 865	586 095 464	503 055 975

Compilation of the Capital Budget

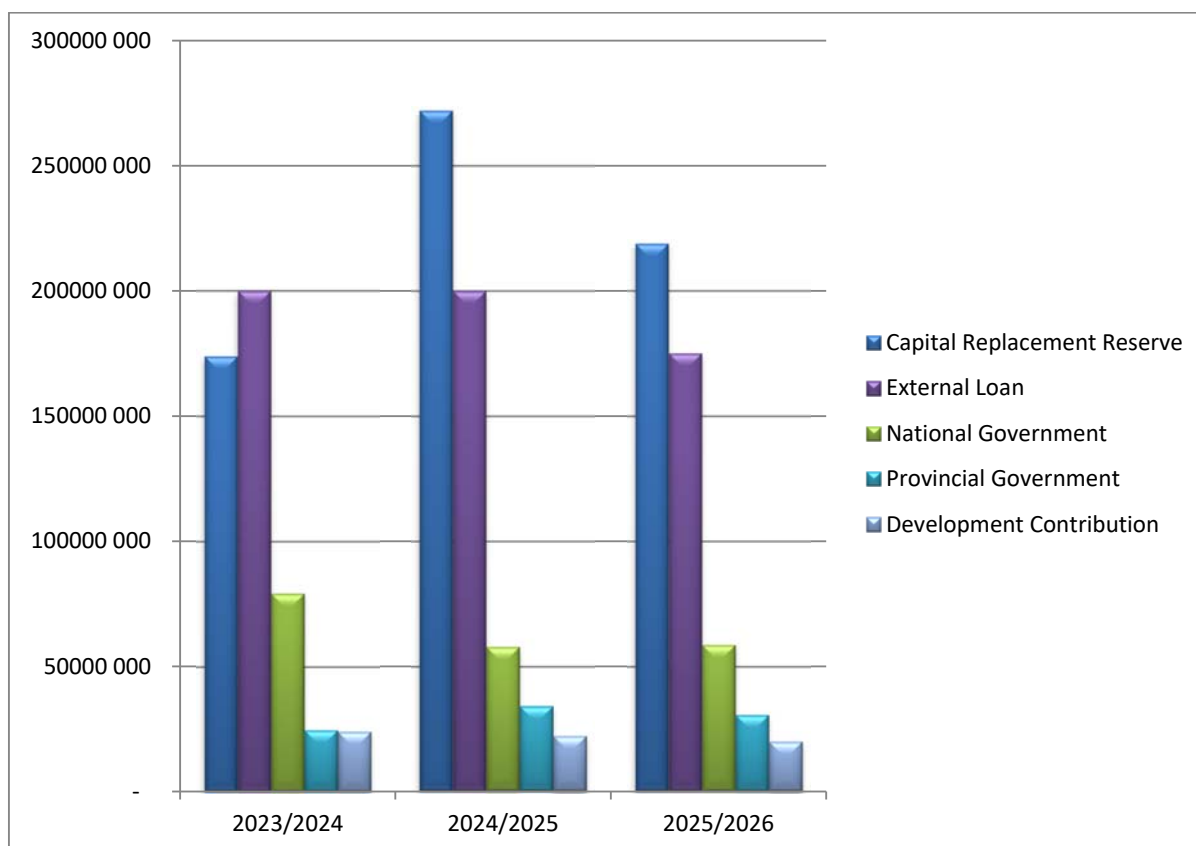
The capital budgets depicted per Directorate are as follows:

	<u>2023/2024</u>		<u>2024/2025</u>		<u>2025/2026</u>	
	R	%	R	%	R	%
Municipal Manager	40,000	0.01%	40,000	0.01%	40,000	0.01%
Planning and Economic Development	9 043 500	1.80%	29 835 000	5.09%	31 450 000	6.25%
Community and Protection Services	24 642 002	4.91%	45 115 000	7.70%	16 080 000	3.20%
Corporate Services	33 901 000	6.76%	19 620 000	3.35%	9 270 000	1.84%
Infrastructure Services	433 423 363	86.37%	491 235 464	83.81%	445 965 975	88.65%
Financial Services	750 000	0.15%	250 000	0.04%	250 000	0.05%
	501 799 865	100.00%	586 095 464	100.0%	503 055 975	100.0%

Investment in infrastructure for the next three years' equals:**Financing of the Capital Budget**

The proposed financing sources of the capital budget for the next three years are as follows:

	2023/20224		2024/2025		2025/2026	
	R		R		R	
Own Funding						
Capital Replacement Reserve	173 826 279	34.64%	271 946 329	46.40%	218 796 875	43.49%
Development Contribution	24 118 086	4.81%	22 199 985	3.79%	20 000 000	3.98%
External Funding						
Grants National Government	79 189 500	15.78%	57 816 150	9.86%	58 603 100	11.65%
Grants Provincial Government	24 666 000	4.92%	34 133 000	5.82%	30 656 000	6.09%
External Loans	200 000 000	39.86%	200 000 000	34.12%	175 000 000	34.79%
	501 799 865	100.00%	586 095 464	100.00%	503 055 975	100.00%



As alluded to in the before-mentioned text and in the Council item; substantial investment in infrastructure is crucial in order to maintain sustainable levels of service delivery. For the detailed capital projects please refer to **Appendix 1 – Part 2 – Section N**.

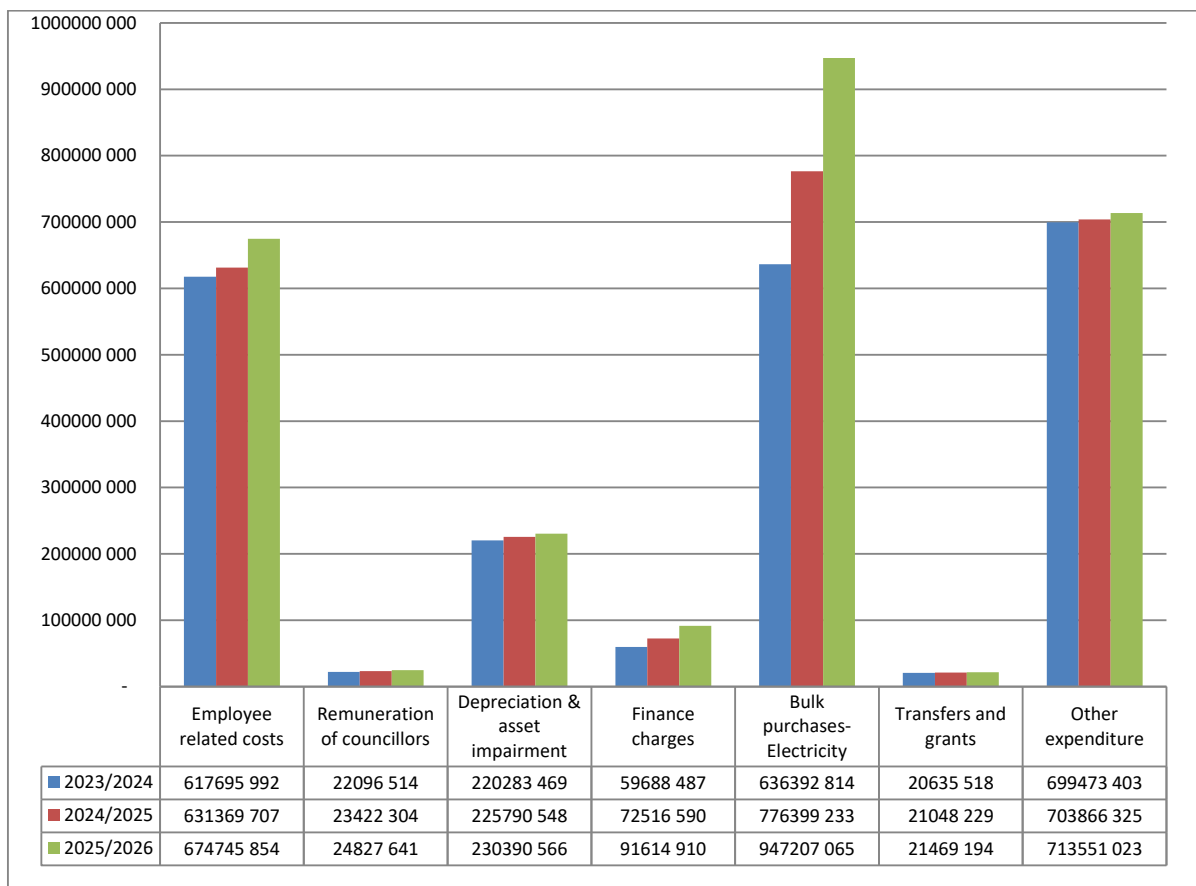
Operating Budget for 2023/2024, 2024/2025 and 2025/2026**Expenditure**

The operating expenditure budget per Vote (Directorate) is as follows:

	<u>2023/2024</u>	<u>2024/2025</u>	<u>2025/2026</u>
	R	R	R
Municipal Manager	24 980 610	26 021 905	27 114 950
Planning and Development	88 317 261	86 981 546	96 096 074
Community and Protection Services	423 767 703	431 064 094	447 805 407
Infrastructure Services	1 388 537 360	1 544 001 968	1 751 767 049
Corporate Services	236 436 509	246 692 773	257 736 398
Financial Services	114 226 754	119 650 650	123 286 375
Total Expenditure	2 276 266 197	2 454 412 936	2 703 806 253

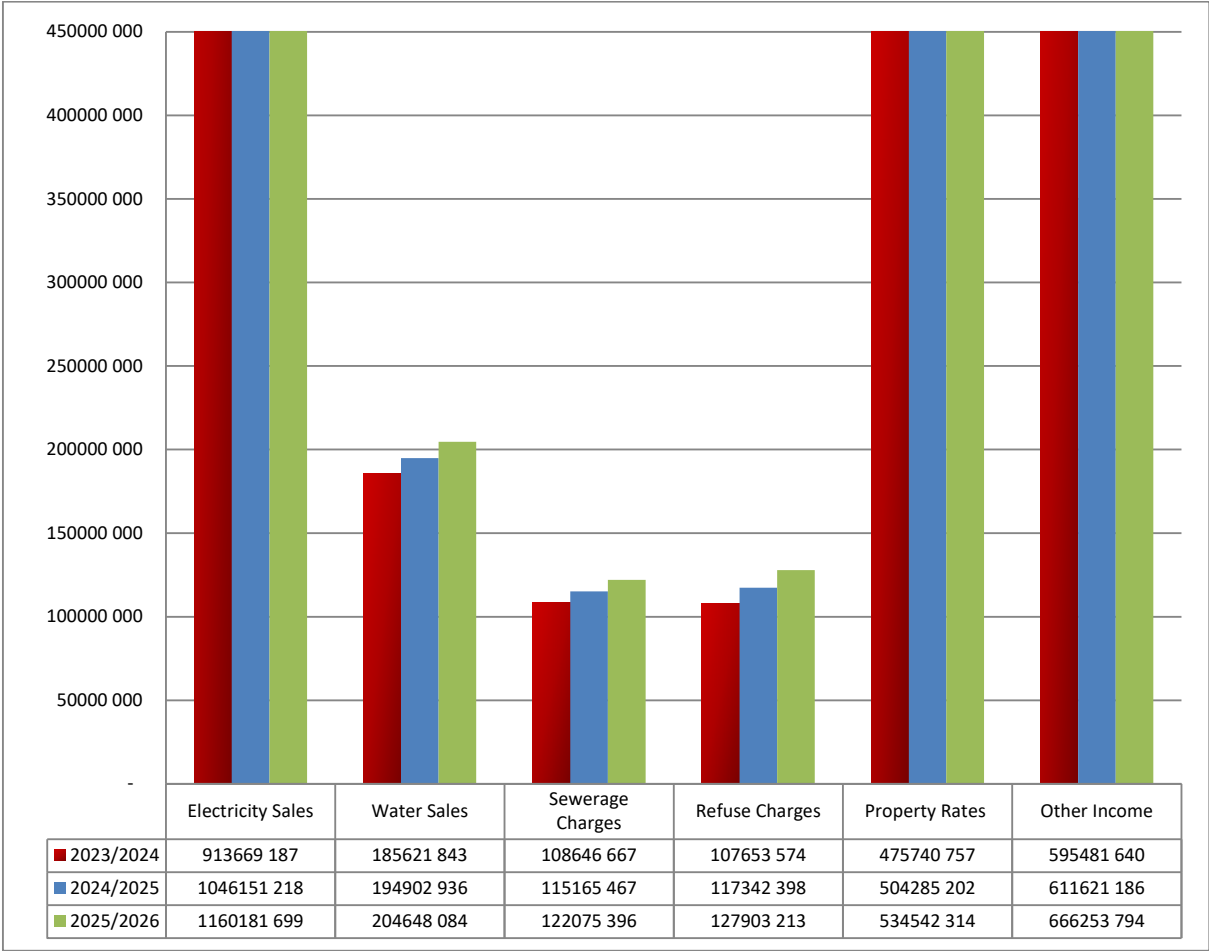
The operating expenditure budget per category is as follows:

	<u>2023/2024</u>	<u>2024/2025</u>	<u>2025/2026</u>
	R	R	R
Employee related costs	617 695 992	631 369 707	674 745 854
Remuneration of councillors	22 096 514	23 422 304	24 827 641
Depreciation & asset impairment	220 283 469	225 790 548	230 390 566
Finance charges	59 688 487	72 516 590	91 614 910
Bulk purchases-Electricity	636 392 814	776 399 233	947 207 065
Transfers and grants	20 635 518	21 048 229	21 469 194
Other expenditure	699 473 403	703 866 325	713 551 023
Total Expenditure	2 276 266 197	2 454 412 936	2 703 806 253



The operational budget will be funded as follows:

	<u>2023/2024</u>	<u>2024/2025</u>	<u>2025/2026</u>
	R	R	R
Electricity Sales	913 669 187	1 046 151 218	1 160 181 699
Water Sales	185 621 843	194 902 936	204 648 084
Sewerage Charges	108 646 667	115 165 467	122 075 396
Refuse Charges	107 653 574	117 342 398	127 903 213
Property Rates	475 740 757	504 285 202	534 542 314
Other Income	595 481 640	611 621 186	666 253 794
Total Income	2 386 813 668	2 589 468 407	2 815 604 500



H: OVERVIEW OF THE BUDGET FUNDING**Financing of the Capital Budget**

The proposed financing sources of the capital budget for the next three years are as follows:

	<u>2023/2024</u>	<u>2024/2025</u>	<u>2025/2026</u>
	R	R	R
Capital Replacement Reserve	173 826 279	271 946 329	218 796 875
Grants National Government	79 189 500	57 816 150	58 603 100
Grants Provincial Government	24 666 000	34 133 000	30 656 000
External Loans	200 000 000	200 000 000	175 000 000
Development Contribution	24 118 086	22 199 985	20 000 000
	501 799 865	586 095 464	503 055 975

Grant funding from National Government includes the following:

- Integrated National Electrification Programme (Municipal) Grant
- Integrated Urban Development Grant

Grant funding from Provincial Government includes the following:

- Human Settlement Development Grant
- Informal Settlements Upgrading Partnership Grant: Provinces (Beneficiaries)
- Integrated Transport Planning (2024/2025)
- Regional Socio-Economic Project/violence through urban upgrading (RSEP/VPUU)

Financing of the Operational Budget

The operational budget is financed from the tariff increases as displayed above. In addition to these, the following grant allocations are expected, and expenditure was adjusted accordingly:

- Equitable Share Allocation
- Community Library Services Grant
- Local Government Financial Management Grant
- Municipal Accreditation and Capacity Building Grant
- Financial assistance to municipalities for maintenance and Construction of Transport Infrastructure:
- Community Development Workers Operational Support Grant
- Expanded Public Works Program Incentive Grant
- Human Settlement Development Grant
- Title Deeds Restoration Grant

I: EXPENDITURE ON ALLOCATION AND GRANT PROGRAMMES

Expenditure on transfers and grant programme										
Description	Ref	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	Current Year 2022/23			2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
R thousand										
EXPENDITURE:	1									
<u>Operating expenditure of Transfers and Grants</u>										
National Government:		18 761	16 871	16 410	14 848	15 348	15 348	23 578	18 308	18 831
Operational Revenue:General Revenue:Equitable Share		11 696	8 948	5 097	5 083	5 583	5 583	14 271	14 557	14 848
Expanded Public Works Programme Integrated Grant for Municipalities [Schedule 5B]		5 117	4 960	5 916	4 928	4 928	4 928	4 786	-	-
Infrastructure Skills Development Grant [Schedule 5B]		191	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Local Government Financial Management Grant [Schedule 5B]		1 550	1 550	1 550	1 550	1 550	1 550	1 550	1 550	1 688
Municipal Disaster Grant [Schedule 5B]		209	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Systems Improvement Grant		(2)	(12)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Infrastructure Grant [Schedule 5B]		-	1 425	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Integrated Urban Development Grant		-	-	3 847	3 287	3 287	3 287	2 971	2 201	2 295
Provincial Government:		22 142	20 919	27 177	23 481	34 209	34 209	30 763	23 067	60 253
Capacity Building		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capacity Building and Other		22 142	20 919	27 177	21 791	32 519	32 519	30 763	23 067	60 253
Disaster and Emergency Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Health		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure		-	-	-	1 690	1 690	1 690	-	-	-
Libraries, Archives and Museums		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
District Municipality:		472	540	500	500	1 246	1 246	150	153	156
All Grants		472	540	500	500	1 246	1 246	150	153	156
Other Grant Providers:		235	1 546	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Departmental Agencies and Accounts		63	139	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Foreign Government and International Organisations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public Corporations		172	1 407	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Higher Educational Institutions		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Parent Municipality / Entity		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total operating expenditure of Transfers and Grants:		41 610	39 876	44 088	38 829	50 803	50 803	54 491	41 528	79 240
<u>Capital expenditure of Transfers and Grants</u>										
National Government:		62 049	3 294	66 852	90 810	99 192	99 192	79 190	57 816	58 603
Integrated National Electrification Programme (Municipal Grant) [Schedule 5B]		15 163	9 807	13 758	28 350	36 732	36 732	22 750	16 000	15 000
Municipal Infrastructure Grant [Schedule 5B]		46 886	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Integrated Urban Development Grant		-	(6 513)	53 094	62 460	62 460	62 460	56 440	41 816	43 603
Provincial Government:		75 640	8 491	25 643	29 220	20 553	20 553	24 666	34 133	30 656
Capacity Building		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capacity Building and Other		-	44	337	-	10 049	10 049	-	-	-
Disaster and Emergency Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Health		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure		75 640	8 447	25 306	29 220	10 504	10 504	24 666	34 133	30 656
Libraries, Archives and Museums		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
District Municipality:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
All Grants		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Grant Providers:		151	-	2 378	12 454	20 883	20 883	24 118	22 200	20 000
Departmental Agencies and Accounts		151	-	307	-	-	-	-	-	-
Foreign Government and International Organisations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Households		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-Profit Institutions		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Private Enterprises		-	-	2 070	12 454	20 883	20 883	24 118	22 200	20 000
Public Corporations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Higher Educational Institutions		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Parent Municipality / Entity		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfer from Operational Revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total capital expenditure of Transfers and Grants		137 841	11 786	94 873	132 483	140 627	140 627	127 974	114 149	109 259
TOTAL EXPENDITURE OF TRANSFERS AND GRANTS		179 451	51 662	138 960	171 313	191 430	191 430	182 464	155 677	188 499

J: ALLOCATIONS AND GRANTS MADE BY THE MUNICIPALITY

Transfers and grants made by the municipality											
Description	Ref	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	Current Year 2022/23				2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
R thousand											
Cash Transfers to other municipalities											
Operational	1	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Capital		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Cash Transfers To Municipalities:		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Cash Transfers to Entities/Other External Mechanisms											
Operational	2	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Capital		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Cash Transfers To Entities/Ems'		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Cash Transfers to other Organs of State											
Operational	3	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Capital		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Cash Transfers To Other Organs Of State:		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Cash Transfers to Organisations											
Operational		10 475	10 514	12 556	12 981	12 981	12 981	10 947	7 937	8 095	8 257
Capital		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Cash Transfers To Organisations		10 475	10 514	12 556	12 981	12 981	12 981	10 947	7 937	8 095	8 257
Cash Transfers to Groups of Individuals											
Operational		380	495	808	1 374	1 694	1 694	591	8 402	8 570	8 741
Capital		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Cash Transfers To Groups Of Individuals:		380	495	808	1 374	1 694	1 694	591	8 402	8 570	8 741
TOTAL CASH TRANSFERS AND GRANTS	6	10 855	11 010	13 364	14 355	14 675	14 675	11 538	16 338	16 665	16 998
Non-Cash Transfers to other municipalities											
Operational	1	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Capital		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Non-Cash Transfers To Municipalities:		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Non-Cash Transfers to Entities/Other External Mechanisms											
Operational	2	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Capital		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Non-Cash Transfers To Entities/Ems'		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Non-Cash Transfers to other Organs of State											
Operational	3	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Capital		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Non-Cash Transfers To Other Organs Of State:		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Non-Cash Grants to Organisations											
Operational	4	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Capital		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Non-Cash Grants To Organisations		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Non-Cash Transfers to Groups of Individuals											
Operational	5	–	–	–	–	4 213	4 213	3 266	4 297	4 383	4 471
Capital		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Non-Cash Grants To Groups Of Individuals:		–	–	–	–	4 213	4 213	3 266	4 297	4 383	4 471
TOTAL NON-CASH TRANSFERS AND GRANTS		–	–	–	–	4 213	4 213	3 266	4 297	4 383	4 471
TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS	6	10 855	11 010	13 364	14 355	18 888	18 888	14 804	20 636	21 048	21 469

REPORT RECEIVED FROM COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT: 2023/2024 GRANT-IN-AID ALLOCATIONS AND DONATIONS

1. SUBJECT

GRANT IN AID APPLICATIONS AND DONATIONS 2023/2024

2. PURPOSE

To obtain Council's approval for Grant-in-Aid (GiA) applications and recommended donations for the financial year 2023-2024.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY (FOR DECISION BY MUNICIPAL COUNCIL)

In terms of Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA), Act (56 of 2003) Section 17. (3) (e) relating to content of annual budgets and supporting documents.

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The application is in terms of the annual GiA donations made to non-governmental organisations (NGOs), community-based organisations (CBOs), non-profit organisations (NPOs) or non-profit companies (NPC) and bodies that are used by government as an agency to serve the poor, marginalised or otherwise vulnerable as envisaged by the Grant in Aid Policy approved at the Council Meeting in May 2022.

5. RECOMMENDATIONS

- a) That council consider and approve the recommended donations to organizations as per detailed list.

6. DISCUSSION / CONTENTS

6.1. Background

In terms of Council's Grant-in-Aid Policy, proposals were called for by means of advertisement in the press on 13 October 2022 (Eikestad Nuus) and on the municipal website and Facebook page.

The advertisement included an invitation to attend one of three compulsory workshops on either 1, 2 or 3 November 2022 to assist and give guidance on the policy and application procedure. Two hundred and eleven (211) persons attended the workshops.

A workshop to assist with capacity building of small, emerging organisations was conducted on 4 November 2022 focussing on financial management.

This workshop was also advertised in the local newspaper and is not compulsory. The workshop was attended by fifteen (15) persons.

By the closing date (2 December 2022), 132 applications were received.

6.2 Discussion

The Department Community Development scrutinized and evaluated one hundred and thirty two (132) applications representing the following categories:

CATEGORY	SUB CATEGORY	APP's RECEIVED	APP's RECOMMENDED / CONDITIONALLY RECOMMENDED	WARDS SERVED THROUGH THE ORGANIZATIONS	RECOMMENDED AMOUNT (2023-2024)
Social Development	General	6	4	1-4, 6-11, 18-19, 22	160 000
	Partial Care	58	18	ALL	720 000
	Disability	4	2	2, 11-17	80 000
	Elderly	7	2	5-6, 11	70 000
	Youth	11	5	1, 2, 4-6, 10-16, 19	200 000
	Substance Abuse	2	1	4, 6-10, 12, 16-17, 20	40 000
	Gender	1	1	12	40 000
	Food Security	3	2	1-6, 8-9, 12-21, 23	2 976 711
	People Living on the Street	1	0	ALL	0
	Safety	1	0	5	0
	Skills Development	3	2	ALL	80 000
Health	Physical and Psychological	4	3	ALL	120 000
Environment		1	0	4	0
Sport, Art and Culture	Sport Clubs	23	0	ALL	0
	Art and Culture	7	1	4	40 000
Total		132	41		4 526 711

Table 1: Applications and grant recommendations per category

The detailed list of applications received and evaluated can be found with the item. Reason for not recommending organizations can be found in the note's column of detailed list of applications.

The Municipality would like to support as many as possible organizations delivering valuable services within our communities but cannot disregard requirements of the MFMA (56 of 2003)

Section 67 stipulating the responsibility of council to ensure donations are made to organizations who has the capacity to govern itself according to accepted financial practises and who can deliver the services for which the donation is required and benefiting the intended target audience.

Considering the changes in the ECD sector (function migration from the Department of Social Development to the Department of Education), the changes through the Second Amendment Bill to the Children's Act placing more responsibility on Local Government with regards to childcare facilities and the changes to the Municipal Grant in Aid Policy (to promote compliance with the Children's Act) emphasis should be on supporting local ECD's through the Grant in Aid process.

A second opportunity to comply with the GiA policy will be available to non-qualifying applicants during the comment period in April 2023.

Declarations of Interest:

Communication was distributed to all municipal officials and councillors with a possible vested interest to ensure that applications for outside work forms were completed.

All assessments were done by Community Development Department officials with inputs from the Sr Manager Community Services and the Manager Sport, Halls and Recreation for all applications received from sport clubs. Where declarations of interests were received relating to officials in the Community Development Department, the applicable officials were removed from the assessment process.

The following declarations relating to municipal officials and councillors are noted.

Applicant	Person	Organisation Capacity	Municipal Capacity	Declaration Received
Stellemploy	Portia Jansen	Director	Community Development Coordinator (Daughter of Director)	Y
Abba Stellenbosch	Portia Jansen	Chairperson	Community Development Coordinator (Daughter of Chairperson)	Y
	Cllr Wilfred Petersen	Vice Chairperson	Councillor	Y
Stellenbosch Civil Advocacy Network (SCAN)	Portia Jansen	Board Member	Community Development Coordinator	Y
Stellenbosch Work Centre for Adult Persons with Disabilities	Portia Jansen	Manager	Community Development Coordinator (Niece of Manager)	Y
Stellenbosch Homing Union	Winston Appollis	Treasurer	Sports Department	Y
	Kevin Woodman	Member	Senior Artisan, Corporate Services	Y
	Grechard Petersen	Member	Foreperson, Community and Protection Services	Y
Spes Bona Association FC	Kevin Woodman	Junior Chairman	Senior Artisan, Corporate Services	Y

Pniel Villagers	Ian Adams	Treasurer	Superintendent, Community and Protection Services	Y
Hospice NPC	Cllr W Petersen	Additional Member	Councillor	Y
Idas Valley Sport Board	Gerold Abrahams		Waste Management Services	N
Cape Winelands Farm Workers Sport and Recreation Association	Tanya Carstens	Vice President	Snr Clerk: Administration Infrastructure Services	Y
	Adele Wagenaar	Member	Administrative Officer, Financial Services	Y
Petite Pre-Primary	Ian Adams	SGB Chairperson	Superintendent, Community and Protection Services	Y
Lithalethu Educare Centre	Nokuzola Kakaza	Chairperson	Traffic Warden, Community and Protection Services	Y
Kuyasa Playgroup	Nomvuyiseko Khulela	Treasurer	Project Administrator, PMU, Infrastructure Services	Y
Isibane Sempumelelo Educare	Mary Nkopane	Chairperson	Councillor	N
Happiness Kideo Educare	Xoliswa Mdemka	Not Stated	Councillor	N
Caring and Learning Development	Donray Beerwinkel	Treasurer	Snr Accountant, Financial Services	Y
Geluksoord	Cllr J Serdyn	Volunteer	Councillor	N
Nomzamo Seniors	Funeka Mayembana	Daughter to Chairperson	Community Development Coordinator, Community and Protection Services	Y
	Tulani Hani	Niece to Secretary	Clerk, Financial Services	Y
Kylemore Secondary School	Gerrit Africa	Chairperson	General Worker, Community and Protection Services	Y
Youth Empowerment Action	Cllr W Petersen	Member	Ward 2 Councillor	Y
	Rachel Pearce	Secretary	Ward 2 Administrator	Y
Christian Dependency Ministry	Cllr W Petersen	Chairperson	Councillor	Y
Bloemkom Street Watch	Tyrone Langeveldt	Member	Electrician, Infrastructure Services	Y

6.3 Financial Implications

This report has the following financial implications:

2023-2024 (Cat A)
1 590 000

2023-2024 (Cat B)	2024-2025 (Cat B)	2025-2026 (Cat B)
2 936 711	2 979 890	2 535 300

DRAFT BUDGET TOTAL	4 526 711.00
2023-2024	

6.4 Legal Implications

The recommendations in this report comply with Council's policies and all applicable legislation.

6.5 Staff Implications

This report has no staff implications to the Municipality.

6.6 Previous / Relevant Council Resolutions:

None

6.7 Risk Implications

This report has no risk implications for the Municipality.

6.8 Comments from Senior Management:**6.8.1 Municipal Manager:**

Ensure that the following is included in the item:

1. Detail of declarations of interest listing councillors and officials.
2. The assessment process followed where councillors and officials were linked to applications.

Ensure that all municipal officials and councillors who serve on the boards of local organisations complete a request to perform outside / private work.

6.8.2 Chief Financial Officer:

Financial Services agree with the recommendations. The funding for the Grant in Aid donations will be provided for in the Medium-Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework (MTREF/Budget).

ANNEXURES**Grant in Aid 2023-2024 Register of applications and donation recommendations****FOR FURTHER DETAILS, CONTACT:**

NAME	<i>Michelle Aalbers</i>
POSITION	<i>Manager: Community Development</i>
DIRECTORATE	<i>Community and Protection Services</i>
CONTACT NUMBERS	<i>8408</i>
E-MAIL ADDRESS	<i>Michelle.aalbers@ Stellenbosch.gov.za</i>
REPORT DATE	<i>10-01-2023</i>

DIRECTOR: COMMUNITY AND PROTECTION SERVICES

The contents of this report have not been discussed with the Portfolio Committee Chairperson.

2023/24 GRANT-IN-AID APPLICATIONS

MEDIUM TERM REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE FRAMEWORK FOR THE FINANCIAL PERIOD 2023– 2026

2023/24 GRANT-IN-AID APPLICATIONS		Category A	Category B				
No	Applicant Name	Funds proposed	Funds proposed YEAR 1 (2023-2024)	Funds proposed YEAR 2 (2024-2025)	Funds proposed YEAR 3 (2025-2026)	Recommendation	Notes
SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT							
GENERAL							
1	ACVV Franschhoek	40 000.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	RECOMMENDED	
2	ACVV Stellenbosch	40 000.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	RECOMMENDED	
3	Bottelary Heuwels Renosterveld Bewarea	40 000.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	RECOMMENDED	
4	FRANCO	40 000.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	RECOMMENDED	
5	Klapmuts Family in Focus Klapmuts	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	BANK FORM NOT STAMPED BY BANK. COUNCILLOR INVOLVED NOT DECLARED.
6	Stellenbosch Civil Advocacy Network	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	AFS FOR INCORRECT REPORTING PERIOD.
		160 000.00	0.00	0.00	0.00		
PARTIAL CARE							

MEDIUM TERM REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE FRAMEWORK FOR THE FINANCIAL PERIOD 2023– 2026

7	Acorn Christian Daycare Centre	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	C REGISTRATOPM EXPIRED JUNE 2019. NO PROPOSAL. NO FEEDBACK REPORT. EXIST SINCE 2009, NOT EMERGING ORGANISATION. NO AFS. DID NOT INDICATE WHETHER SPECIFIC OR GENERAL APPLICATION.
8	Dwarsrovier Valley Initiative t/a Aitsa	40 000.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	RECOMMENDED	
9	Anganathi Educare	40 000.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	CONDITIONAL	YEAR 1 OF WORKING TOWARDS C REGISTRATION: REQUIREMENT - APPROVED BUILDING PLANS FOR CONSTRUCTION. APPLICANT MUST SUBMIT APPROVED PLANS BY APRIL 2023.
10	Anna Foundation	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	YEAR 1 OF WORKING TOWARDS C REGISTRATION: NO OVERALL BUDGET SUBMITTED FOR GENERAL APPLICATION.
11	ATKV Abbasorg Cloetesville	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	BANK ACCOUNT IN DIFFERENT NAME. APPLICATION FORM SIGNED BY ONE. FEEDBACK NOT PROVIDED.
12	Azasakhe Daycare	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	YEAR 1 OF WORKING TOWARDS C REGISTRATION: CONSTITUTION REQUIRES NOT LESS THAN 6 BOARD MEMBERS. APPLICATION LIST 3. AFS FOR 2022 SIGNED OFF IN 2021. NO BANK FORM.

MEDIUM TERM REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE FRAMEWORK FOR THE FINANCIAL PERIOD 2023– 2026

13	Bubble Bee Educare	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	YEAR 1 OF WORKING TOWARDS C REGISTRATION: AFS INCOMPLETE. APPLICATION FORM NOT DATED AND SIGNED. GENERAL OR SPECIFIC APPLICATION NOT INDICATED.
14	Busy Kids Daycare	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	YEAR 1 OF WORKING TOWARDS C REGISTRATION: TYPE OF APPLICATION NOT INDICATED. AFS OF INCORRECT FINANCIAL YEAR.
15	Caring and Learning Development	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	YEAR 1 OF WORKING TOWARDS C REGISTRATION. MUNICIPAL OFFICIAL ON BOARD NOT DECLARED. NO CONSTITUTION AND NO FINANCIALS. COMMIT TO PROVIDE FEEDBACK BY APRIL 2023.
16	Early Education Centre, The	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	C REGISTRATION NOT REQUIRED FOR TOY LIBRARY. CONSTITUTION REQUIRES NOT LESS THAN 7 BOARD MEMBERS. LISTED ONLY 3.
17	Efata Creche	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	YEAR 1 OF WORKING TOWARDS C REGISTRATION: NO APPLICATION FORM SUBMITTED. NO INDICATION OF GENERAL VS SPECIFIC APPLICATION. AFS INCOMPLETE.
18	Froggies Aftercare	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	YEAR 1 OF WORKING TOWARDS C REGISTRATION. COMMIT TO PROVIDE FEEDBACK BY APRIL 2023. PRELIM FEEDBACK INCLUDE EXPENDITURE ON SALARIES. AFS COMMIT TO

MEDIUM TERM REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE FRAMEWORK FOR THE FINANCIAL PERIOD 2023– 2026

							PROVIDE JAN 2023 AS WITH AUDITORS.
19	Happiness Kideo	40 000.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	RECOMMENDED	YEAR 1 OF WORKING TOWARDS C REGISTRATION
20	Ikwezi Educare Centre	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	YEAR 1 OF WORKING TOWARDS C REGISTRATION: AFS NOT SUBMITTED. COMMIT TO PROVIDE FEEDBACK BY APRIL 2023. REQUEST 40 000, BUT SUBMIT PROPOSAL FOR 10 000.
21	Inam Educare	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	YEAR 1 OF WORKING TOWARDS C REGISTRATION: AFS INCOMPLETE. CONSTITUTION REQUIRES MIN OF 9 BOARD MEMBERS, LIST ONLY 7. MINUTES NOT SIGNED OFF.
22	Indiphakamele Creche	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	YEAR 1 OF WORKING TOWARDS C REGISTRATION: AFS FOR INCORRECT FIN YEAR AND QUESTIONS AROUND ONE RECURRING EXPENSE.
23	Isibane Sempumelelo	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	C REGISTRATION EXPIRED JUNE 2022. FIRST YEAR FOR RE-REGISTRATION. NO PROPOSAL SUBMITTED. PRELIM FEEDBACK - COMMIT TO PROVIDE BY APRIL 2023. CONSTITUTION AND BANKFORM NOT SUBMITTED. APPLICATION NOT COMPLETED.
24	Kayamandi ECD Forum	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	FORUM NOT REQUIRED TO OBTAIN C REGISTRATION. AFS DOES NOT STATE THE PERIOD.

MEDIUM TERM REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE FRAMEWORK FOR THE FINANCIAL PERIOD 2023– 2026

25	Kin Culture	40 000.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	RECOMMENDED	C REGISTRATION NOT REQUIRED FOR FOSTER CARE.
26	Kuyasa Playgroup	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	YEAR 1 OF WORKING TOWARDS C REGISTRATION. KUYASA PLAYGROUP DID NOT RECEIVE PREVIOUSLY, BUT KUYASA HORIZON DID. FEEDBACK PROVIDED ON 40 000 RECEIVED FOR 22/23 INCLUDE R6000 FOR ADMIN COST WHICH THEY DID NOT REQUEST IN APPROVED APPLICATION. ALL SUPPORTING DOCS IN NAME OF KUYASA HORIZON. AFS FOR 20/21 FIN YEAR DID NOT INDICATE SPECIFIC VS GENERAL. NO OVERALL BUDGET OR PROPOSAL.
27	Lethokuhle Educare	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	YEAR 1 OF WORKING TOWARDS C REGISTRATION. AFS FOR 2018 FIN YEAR. APPLICATION FOR BUILDING CONSTRUCTION WITHOUT PROOF OF APPROVED BUILDING PLAN OR CONCENT FROM LANDOWNER. FUNDING CANNOT BE APPROVED FOR THIS APPLICATION. DID NOT IN INDICATE SPECIFIC VS GENERAL NO OVERALL BUDGET.
28	Lillies Creche	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	YEAR 1 OF WORKING TOWARDS C REGISTRATION. CONSTITUTION NOT DATED AND REQUIRE 6 BOARD MEMBERS. LIST ONLY 1. AFS FOR 2023? BANK FORM NOT SIGNED. APPLICATION INCOMPLETE P 2-5 AND 7.

MEDIUM TERM REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE FRAMEWORK FOR THE FINANCIAL PERIOD 2023– 2026

29	Lithalethu Educare Centre	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	YEAR 1 OF WORKING TOWARDS C REGISTRATION. PARTIAL FEEDBACK WITH NO COMMITMENT TO PROVIDE FINAL. MUNICIPAL OFFICIAL ON BOARD NOT DECLARED. APPLICATION FOR ITEM THAT WILL NOT CONTRIBUTE TOWARDS C REGISTRATION AND WITHOUT COMPOLYING WITH OTHER REQUIREMENTS. (INFORMAL STRUCTURE)
30	Little Angels	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	YEAR 1 OF WORKING TOWARDS C REGISTRATION. CHAIR PERSON = PRINCIPAL.
31	Little Explorers	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	YEAR 1 OF WORKING TOWARDS C REGISTRATION. COMMIT TO PROVIDE FEEDBACK BY APRIL 2023. AFS NOT ACCORDING TO FIN YEAR.
32	Liyakha Creche	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	YEAR 1 OF WORKING TOWARDS C REGISTRATION. APPLICATION FOR ITEM REQUIRING APPROVED BUILDING PLANS AND PERMISSION OF LAND OWNER NOT INCLUDED. CANNOT APPROVE WITHOUT. NO REGISTRATION DOCS AND AFS FOR INCORRECT REPORTING PERIOD.
33	Liyema Creche	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	YEAR 1 OF WORKING TOWARDS C REGISTRATION. AFS FOR INCORRECT REPORTING PERIOD. APPLICATION FORM P7 INCOMPLETE. CONSTITUTION REQUIRES

MEDIUM TERM REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE FRAMEWORK FOR THE FINANCIAL PERIOD 2023– 2026

							NOT LESS THAN 7 MEMBERS, LISTED 4.
34	Lubabalo Creche Centre	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	C REGISTRATION EXPIRES DEC 2023. BANK FORM INCOMPLETE.
35	Luthando Educare	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	C REGISTRATION EXPIRED 11 May 2022. APPLICATION FORM INCOMPLETE.
36	Masifunde Creche	40 000.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	RECOMMENDED	YEAR 1 OF WORKING TOWARDS C REGISTRATION.
37	Minkies Educare Centre	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	YEAR 1 OF WORKING TOWARDS C REGISTRATION. BANK FORM INCOMPLETE. BUDGET/APPLICATION SUBMITTED FOR 22/23.
38	Nolitha's ECD	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	YEAR 1 OF WORKING TOWARDS C REGISTRATION. APPLICATION INCOMPLETE AND NO INDICATION OF TYPE OF APPLICATION. AFS NOT SUBMITTED. BANK FORM INCOMPLETE. NO PROPOSAL.
39	Noxolo Educare	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	YEAR 1 OF WORKING TOWARDS C REGISTRATION. REQUEST REQUIRES APPROVED BUILDING PLANS AND PERMISSION FROM LAND OWNER. CANNOT APPROVE APPLICATION.
40	Petite Pre-Primary	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	C REGISTRATION EXPIRED JAN 2019 NO NPO REGISTRATION. DID NOT SUBMIT A PROPOSAL

MEDIUM TERM REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE FRAMEWORK FOR THE FINANCIAL PERIOD 2023– 2026

							INDICATE TYPE OF APPLICATION.
41	Phakamani Educare	40 000.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	CONDITIONAL	C REGISTRATION EXPIRED AUGUST 2022. UPON RECEIPT OF FEEDBACK REPORT APRIL 2023 AND RENEWED C REGISTRATION. IF NOT C REGISTRATION, THEN CONTENT MUST BE ALIGNED WITH REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS.
42	Phumelela Educare	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	YEAR 1 OF WORKING TOWARDS C REGISTRATION. GENERAL APPLICATION WITHOUT REQUIRED TOTAL BUDGET. AFS FOR INCORRECT PERIOD. NPO CERTIFICATE NOT SUBMITTED. CONSTITUTION INDICATE 7 EXEC MEMBERS, LIST ONLY 6. REQUEST FOR ERECTING OF WENDY STRUCTURE WITHOUT REQUIRED APPROVALS.
43	Pillars of the Nation	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	YEAR 1 OF WORKING TOWARDS C REGISTRATION. AFS AND BANK FORM NOT SUBMITTED. FEEDBACK ON PREVIOUS FUNDING COMMITTED TO PROVIDE BY APRIL 2023. REQUEST FOR EXTENTION OF NUTECH BUILDING WITHOUT REQUIRED APPROVALS. CONSTITUTION INDICATE 6 BOARD MEMBERS, LISTED ONLY 4.

MEDIUM TERM REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE FRAMEWORK FOR THE FINANCIAL PERIOD 2023– 2026

44	Prochorus Community Development	40 000.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	RECOMMENDED	CONDITION: GIA FUNDING CANNOT BE USED FOR THE STIPEND PORTION OF THE APPLICATION.
45	Samnkies Creche	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	YEAR 1 OF WORKING TOWARDS C REGISTRATION. AFS NOT CORRECT AS IT DOES NOT REFLECT PREVIOUS GIA FUNDING RECEIVED. CURRENT REQUEST IS FOR BUILDING INFRASTRUCTURE. REQUIRED APPROVALS NOT INCLUDED IN SUBMISSION.
46	Sibongumusa ECD Centre	40 000.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	RECOMMENDED	
47	Simni Educare Centre	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	YEAR 1 OF WORKING TOWARDS C REGISTRATION. CONSTITUTION REQUIRE 7 EXEC MEMBERS, LISTED 6.
48	Sivuyise Creche	40 000.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	RECOMMENDED	YEAR 1 OF WORKING TOWARDS C REGISTRATION.
49	Siyangqoba Creche	40 000.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	CONDITIONAL	COMMIT TO PROVIDE FEEDBACK BY APRIL 2023
50	Siyavuya Creche	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	BANK FORM INCOMPLETE
51	Siyazama Creche	40 000.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	RECOMMENDED	C REGISTRATION EXPIRES MAY 2023. HAVE STARTED WITH RE-REGISTRATION PROCESS.
52	Sp(i)eel	40 000.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	CONDITIONAL	COMMIT TO PROVIDE FEEDBACK BY APRIL 2023
53	Tembaletu Creche	40 000.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	RECOMMENDED	YEAR 1 OF WORKING TOWARDS C REGISTRATION

MEDIUM TERM REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE FRAMEWORK FOR THE FINANCIAL PERIOD 2023– 2026

54	Thanduxolo Daycare	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	YEAR 1 OF WORKING TOWARDS C REGISTRATION. APPLICATION FORM NOT SIGNED. AFS INCORRECT REPORTING PERIOD AS PER THE CONSITUION.
55	Ukusiza Creche	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	YEAR 1 OF WORKING TOWARDS C REGISTRATION. AFS DOES NOT INDICATE THE REPORTING PERIOD. REQUESTED FOR INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT WITHOUT REQUIRED APPROVALS.
56	Umtha Wemfundo Educare	40 000.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	CONDITIONAL	APPLICATION FOR NON-REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS AS SHE IS CONDITIONALLY REGISTERED (J REGISTRATION). MUST SUBMIT PROOF OF J REGISTRATION OR CHANGE APPLICATION CONTENT.
57	Umthombo Wemfundo Educare	40 000.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	RECOMMENDED	
58	Unakho Day Care for Disable	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	REGISTERED AS RESPITE CARE. AFS PERIOD NOT INDICATED. COMMITTED TO PROVIDE FINAL FEEDBACK BY APRIL 2023.
59	Undizungezile Day and Night Care	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	YEAR 1 OF WORKING TOWARDS C REGISTRATION. NO REGISTRATION OR BANK FORM. AFS NOT SIGNED.
60	Vinyard Houses	40 000.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	CONDITIONAL	REGISTERED UNDER INSTITUTIONAL CARE. C REGISTRATION NOT REQUIRED. COMMIT TO PROVIDE FEEDBACK BY APRIL 2023

MEDIUM TERM REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE FRAMEWORK FOR THE FINANCIAL PERIOD 2023– 2026

61	Vision Africa	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	NON ATTENDANCE OF COMPULSORY CLARIFICATION MEETING
62	Yolies Creche	40 000.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	RECOMMENDED	YEAR 1 OF WORKING TOWARDS C REGISTRATION.
63	Youth Outreach	40 000.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	CONDITIONAL	C REGISTRATION NOT REQUIRED. REGISTERED AS INSTITUTIONAL CARE. COMMIT TO PROVIDE FEEDBACK BY APRIL 2023.
64	Zenzele Educare	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	YEAR 1 OF WORKING TOWARDS C REGISTRATION. BANK FORM INCORRECTLY COMPLETED. APPLICATION FOR NEWTECH BUILDING. MUST SUBMIT REQUIRED APPROVALS.
		720 000.00	0.00	0.00	0.00		
DISABILITY							
65	Bridging Abilities	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	AFS NOT SUBMITTED. BANK FORM NOT SIGNED.
66	ChangeAbility	40 000.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	RECOMMENDED	
67	Huis Horison	40 000.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	CONDITIONAL	COMMIT TO PROVIDE FINAL FEEDBACK BY JAN 2023
68	Stellenbosch Work Centre for adult persons with disabilities	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	REFER TO CWDM IN FEEDBACK REPORT. DETAIL MISSING IN FEEDBACK REPORT. AFS: FOR ENDING MARCH 21. NOT LATEST. CONSTITUTION INDICATE 10 BOARD MEMBERS, LIST ONLY 8.
		80 000.00	0.00	0.00	0.00		
ELDERLY							

MEDIUM TERM REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE FRAMEWORK FOR THE FINANCIAL PERIOD 2023– 2026

69	Geluksoord	40 000.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	RECOMMENDED	
70	GJW Sport Academy	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	AFS NOT SUBMITTED. CONSTITUTION NOT SIGNED AND SAMPLE CONSTITUTION NOT AMENDED WITH ORGS OBJECTIVES. QUESTIONS RAISED RE A SPORT ACADEMY APPLYING TO TAKE ELDELY ON OUTINGS.
71	Idas Valley Golden Boys and Girls	30 000.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	RECOMMENDED	
72	Kylemore Survivors Senior Club	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	RECOMMENDED	NOT CLAIMING TO BE NPO
73	Nomzamo Senior Citizen Centre	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	ESTABLISHED 2009 NOT EMERGING. FINANCIALS SIGNED OFF BY ONE. NO PROPOSAL SUBMITTED.
74	Waterblommetjies Klub	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	NO FEEDBACK PROVIDED FOR 20-21 FINANCIAL YEAR DONATION RECEIVED. BANK FORM NOT STAMPED. NO PROPOSAL. ESTABLISHED 2012. NOT EMERGING.
75	Young Ideas Cloetesville Community	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	BANK FORM NOT COMPLETED. AFS NOT SUBMITTED. NO PROPOSAL
		70 000.00	0.00	0.00	0.00		
YOUTH							
76	Kylemore Secondary	40 000.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	CONDITIONAL	COMMIT TO PROVIDE FINAL FEEDBACK BY APRIL 2023
77	Legacy Community Development	40 000.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	RECOMMENDED	

MEDIUM TERM REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE FRAMEWORK FOR THE FINANCIAL PERIOD 2023– 2026

78	Lord's Acre, The	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	AFS NOT SIGNED. PROPOSAL NOT SUBMITTED. CONSTITUTION INDICATE 9 BOARD MEMBERS, APPLICATION LIST 4. FEEDBACK REPORT DOES NOT INCLUDE THE NARARTIVE OR PICTURES. NO COMMITMENT TO PROVIDE FINAL FEEDBACK.
79	Siphimpendulo Youth Development	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	BANK FORM NOT SIGNED
80	Sport for Life	40 000.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	RECOMMENDED	
81	Stellumthombo	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	21-22 FIN YEAR DONATION FEEDBACK NOT RECEIVED.
82	Training 4 Changes NPC	40 000.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	RECOMMENDED	
83	Ubuntu Hiking	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	CAN APPLY FOR 28/29 FIN YEAR. SEE COUNCIL MINUTES 2022-11-23.
84	United Christian Student's Association of SA, The	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	FEEDBACK PROVIDED DOES NOT INCLUDE PROOF OF EXPENDITURE.
85	Universal Rastafari Improvements Ass	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	AFS NOT SUBMITTED.
86	Youth Empowerment Action	40 000.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	RECOMMENDED	
		200 000.00	0.00	0.00	0.00		
SUBSTANCE ABUSE							
87	ABBA Stellenbosch a project of BADISA Stellenbosch	40 000.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	CONDITIONAL	PARTIAL FEEDBACK PROVIDED. COMMIT TO PROVIDE FEEDBACK ON THE REMAINDER ON COMPLETION. (MARCH 2023)
88	Christian Dependency Ministry	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	CONSTITUTION NOT SIGNED AND BANK FORM NOT SUBMITTED.
		40 000.00	0.00	0.00	0.00		

MEDIUM TERM REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE FRAMEWORK FOR THE FINANCIAL PERIOD 2023– 2026

GENDER							
89	Hlathi Clan Economy and Empowerment Institute NPC	40 000.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	RECOMMENDED	
		40 000.00	0.00	0.00	0.00		
FOOD SECURITY							
90	Idas Feeding Scheme	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	BANK FORM NOT SIGNED. NO PROPOSAL AND AFS NOT SUBMITTED.
91	SA Institute for Entrepreneurship	0.00	2 936 711.00	2 979 890.00	2 535 300.00	CONDITIONAL	REQUIRE MORE DETAIL ON PRIORITIES LINKED TO SPECIFIC WARDS. CONFIRMATION OF LAND AND WATER AVAILABILITY REQUIRED.
92	Stellenbosch Feeding In Action	40 000.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	RECOMMENDED	
		40 000.00	2 936 711.00	2 979 890.00	2 535 300.00		
PEOPLE LIVING ON THE STREET							
93	Stellenbosch Night Shelter	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	CONSTITUTION NOT SIGNED. AFS FOR PERIOD ENDING FEBR 2021. NOT LATEST.
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00		
SAFETY							
94	Bloekom Street Watch	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	REGISTRATION EXPIRES SEPT 2023. MUST RENEW REGISTRATION WITH DOCS. POLICY DOES NOT ALLOW FOR SALARIES.
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00		
SKILLS DEVELOPMENT							
95	Bergzicht Training	40 000.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	RECOMMENDED	

MEDIUM TERM REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE FRAMEWORK FOR THE FINANCIAL PERIOD 2023– 2026

96	ECDL NPC	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	CONSTITUTION, AFS, BANK FORM NOT INCLUDED. APPLICATION REQUIRES ADDITIONAL SIGNATURE AND INCOMPLETE. BUSINESS PLAN NOT CLEAR. INDICATE GENERAL APPLICATION (WITHOUT THE REQUIRED ANNUAL BUDGET), BUT LIST SPECIFIC ITEMS WANTING TO OBTAIN WITH FUNDING. PROPOSAL WEAK: "TO DEVELOP A PLAN"
97	Stellemploy	40 000.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	RECOMMENDED	
		80 000.00	0.00	0.00	0.00		
SUBTOTAL SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT		R 1 430 000.00	R 2 936 711.00	R 2 979 890.00	R 2 535 300.00		

HEALTH							
98	Stellenbosch Aids Action T/A atHeart	40 000.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	RECOMMENDED	
99	Community Keepers	40 000.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	RECOMMENDED	
100	The New Joy Foundation	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	AFS NOT SUBMITTED: ESTABLISHED 06/21 (AFS POSSIBLE FOR THE 21/22 FIN YEAR) AND INDICATE THAT THEY HAVE NOT RECEIVED FUNDS YET. HOWEVER, WORK IS BEING DONE WITHOUT ACCOUNTING FOR THE ASSOCIATED COST. 2 DIFFERENT CONSTITUTIONS SUBMITTED. PROJECT TIMELINE DOES NOT ALIGN

MEDIUM TERM REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE FRAMEWORK FOR THE FINANCIAL PERIOD 2023– 2026

							WITH THE FUNDING PERIOD.
101	Stellenbosch Hospice NPC	40 000.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	CONDITIONAL	COMMIT TO PROVIDE FEEDBACK BY APRIL 2023

SUBTOTAL HEALTH	R 120 000.00	R 0.00	R 0.00	R 0.00
------------------------	---------------------	---------------	---------------	---------------

ENVIRONMENT							
102	Kyle Recycling and Waste Pty Ltd	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	NO CONSTITUTION OR REGISTRATION DOCS. BANK FORM DOES NOT INDICATE ACCOUNT HOLDER NAME. AFS NOT SIGNED AND NOT FOR A FIN YEAR. DOES NOT QUALIFY FOR GIA AS IT DESCRIBE ITSELF AS A BUSINESS.
SUBTOTAL ENVIRONMENT		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00		

SPORT ARTS AND CULTURE							
SPORT CLUBS							
103	Blakes Rugby Football Club	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	AFS: FOUNDED IN 1951 NOT EMERGING. CONSTITUTION REQUIRE 4 BOARD PORTFOLIOS. APPLICATION INDICATE AN ADDITIONAL PORTFOLIO NOT RECOGNISED IN THE CONSTITUTION.

MEDIUM TERM REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE FRAMEWORK FOR THE FINANCIAL PERIOD 2023– 2026

104	Blue Stars United Football Club	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	CONSTITUTION REQUIRE 11 BOARD PORTFOLIOS. APPLICATION LIST 6. INDICATE BOTH SPECIFIC AND GENERAL APPLICATION. TOTAL BUDGET PROVIDED IS FOR 2 YEARS WITH MAJOR CALCULATION ERRORS. IT DOES NOT PROVIDE THE REQUIRED DETAIL AND ONLY INDICATE EXPENDITURE. APPLICATION INCOMPLETE.
105	Cape Winelands Farmworkers Sport & Recreation Ass	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	OVERALL BUDGET ONLY INDICATE EXPENDITURE: 2 BUDGETS 21-23, BUT COVERING JUST 12 MONTHS, AND 22-23. APPLICATION IS FOR 23-24. AFS: INDICATE R90 000 STELLENBOSCH GRANT FUNDING RECEIVED AS ONLY INCOME. MUN PAYS MAX 40 000. REQUIRE EXPLANATION. AFS REPORTING PERIOD IS DIFFERENT TO THAT PRESCRIBED IN CONSTITUTION. CONSTITUTION INDICATE 6 SPECIFIC BOARD PORTFOLIOS, APPLICATION INDICATE PORTFOLIOS NOT IN CONSTITUTION. FEEDBACK: NOT SUFFICIENT PROOF OF PAYMENT. CONTAINS ORIGINAL RECEIPTS. CLAIMS NOT AUTHORISED? CLAIMS WHERE CLAIMANT AND AUTHORISING PERSON IS THE SAME? MOST CLAIMS FOR RECURRING BOARD MEMBERS.

MEDIUM TERM REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE FRAMEWORK FOR THE FINANCIAL PERIOD 2023– 2026

							ACCOMODATION COST NOT ALLOWED ACCORDING POLICY. CLAIMENTS NOT IDENTIFIED? EXPENDITURE FOR TRANSPORT IS ONLY PERMISSALBE IF IT IS FOR BENEFICIARIES AND NOT FOR BOARD MEMBERS. SEE POLICY.
106	Celtic United FC	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	CONSTITUTION REQUIRE 10 COMMITTEE MEMBERS, APPLICATION LIST 7. APPLICATION INCOMPLETE. FEEDBACK INCLUDE INVOICES AND UNLEGIBLE DOCUMENTS. PROOF OF EXPENDITURE CANNOT BE CONFIRMED.
107	Coronation Cricket Club	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	NON ATTENDANCE OF COMPULSORY CLARIFICATION MEETING
108	Dennegeur Rugby Club	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	GENERAL APPLICATION. "FORCAST" OVERALL BUDGET SUBMITTED IS FOR 2021 (?) AND ONLY FOR 6 MONTHS. BANK ACCOUNT IN NAME OF INDIVIDUAL. CONSTITUTION REQUIRES 5 EXEC COMM MEMBERS, LIST 7 WITH 2 PORTFOLIOS NOT RECOGNISED IN THE

MEDIUM TERM REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE FRAMEWORK FOR THE FINANCIAL PERIOD 2023– 2026

							CONSTITUTION. APPLICATION INCOMPLETE.
109	Excelsior Rugby	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	GENERAL APPLICATION WITH NO OVERALL BUDGET SUBMITTED. CONSTITUTION REQUIRES 5 PORTFOLIOS ON EXCO. APPLICANT LIST 7 OF WHICH 3 ARE NOT RECOGNISED IN CONSTITUTION. CONSTITUTION INCOMPLETE P11 ON FINANCIAL MATTERS NOT INCLUDED.
110	Glen Eagles Soccer Club	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	GENERAL APPLICATION. OVERALL BUDGET CONTAINS EXPENSES ONLY. NOTE FINAL FEEDBACK FOR '21 DONATION DOES NOT INCLUDE THE POP REFERRED TO IN THE REPORT AND DOES NOT HAVE PICTURES OR A NARATIVE COMPONENT. CONSTITUTION REQUIRES 13 BOARD MEMBERS, APPLICATION LIST 12. AFS: ESTABLISHED IN 1975 NOT EMERGING ORGANISATION. AFS NOT DATED.
111	Groot Drakenstein Games Club	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	NOT LATEST AFS, PERIOD ENDING APRIL 2021. COMMIT TO PROVIDE FINAL FEEDBACK APRIL 2023.

MEDIUM TERM REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE FRAMEWORK FOR THE FINANCIAL PERIOD 2023– 2026

112	Idas Valley Association Football Club	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	GENERAL AND SPECIFIC APPLICATION (CAN ONLY BE ONE). OVERALL BUDGET FOR INCORRECT PERIOD. PROVIDED DUPLICATE BUDGETS WITH DIFFERENT AMOUNTS. PROVIDE 2 CONFIRMATIONS OF BANK DETAILS. 1 = BANK ACCOUNT NAME DIFFERENT TO APPLICANT NAME, 2 = FORM NOT STAMPED BY BANK. BUSINESS PLAN INCOMPLETE. (DOES NOT INCLUDE THE NR OF BENEFICIARIES NOR THE COST.) AFS AND AFFILIATION/REGISTRATION NOT SUBMITTED. APPLICATION INCOMPLETE.
113	Idas Valley Sport Board	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	GENERAL APPLICATION NO OVERALL BUDGET. AFS: ESTABLISHED 2000 NOT EMERGING ORGANISATION. AFS SUBMITTED FOR A PERIOD OF 13 MONTHS. AFS NOT SIGNED. MORE DETAIL IS REQUESTED RE THE INCOME REFLECTED IN THE AFS.
114	Jametown AFC	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	AFS: ESTABLISHED 1973 NOT EMERGING. CONSTITUTION INDICATE THAT 2 AUDITORS MUST BE APPOINTED. AFS ONLY SIGNED OF BY CHAIR AND TREASURY. FEEDBACK PROVIDED FOR THE 21/22 DONATION RECEIVED.

MEDIUM TERM REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE FRAMEWORK FOR THE FINANCIAL PERIOD 2023– 2026

115	Klapmuts Sport Forum	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	SPECIFIC AND GENERAL APPLICATION? WITH NO OVERALL BUDGET DID INCLUDE SPECIFIC PROPOSAL INCLUDING ITEMS NOT PERMISSABLE ACCORDING TO POLICY. BANK FORM NOT STAMPED AND CONSTITUTION NOT SIGNED. APPLICATION INCOMPLETE. CONSTITUTION INCOMPLETE. DOES NOT HAVE ITEMS 14 AND 15 OR 20.
116	Kylemore Junior Rugby Football Club	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	AFS NOT SUBMITTED. COMMITTEE MEMEBERS SUBMITTED DOES NOT REFLECT THE REQUIREMENTS OF THE CONSTITUTION. CONSTITUTION NOT SIGNED. AGM MINUTES NOT SUBMITTED.
117	Lanquedoc All Stars	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	GENERAL APPLICATION WITH NO OVERALL BUDGET. BANK FORM AND AFS NOT SUBMITTED. APPLIATION INCOMPLETE. CONSTITUTION NOT DATED. FEEDBACK PROVIDED DOES NOT COMPLY WITH REQUIREMENTS.

MEDIUM TERM REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE FRAMEWORK FOR THE FINANCIAL PERIOD 2023– 2026

118	Newtons AFC	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	SPECIFIC AND GENERAL APPLICATION WITH NO OVERALL BUDGET. APPLICATION INCOMPLETE. ESTABLISHED 1905 NOT EMERGING. AFS SIGNED BY ONE PERSON AND NOT APPROVED. CAN NOT IDENTIFY THE PERSON/POSITION. AGS CONTAINS INCOME OF 2 FIN PERIODS AND COVERS 13 MONTHS. BOARD MEMBERS LISTED INCLUDE DUPLICATE WITH 2 PERSONS CURRENTLY IN VICE-TREASURER POSITION. INDICATE PREVIOUS FUNDING RECEIVED (2020) REPORT ATTACHED. NOT SUBMITTED.
119	Nietvoorbij United FC	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	GENERAL APPLICATION WITH NO OVERALL BUDGET. PROPOSAL COVERS INCORRECT PERIOD. INSUFFICIENT POP FOR FEEDBACK ON SOME EXPENDITURE OUTSTANDING.
120	Pniel Villagers RFC	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	GENERAL APPLICATION WITH OVERALL BUDGET. BOARD MEMBERS DOES NOT ALIGN WITH THE REQUIREMENTS OF THE CONSTITUTION. AFS (22/23) AT AUDITORS COMMIT TO SUBMIT. MUST SUBMIT 21/22 AFS. INDICATE THAT FEEDBACK WAS PROVIDED, BUT CANNOT FIND RECORD THEREOF. AFS BY APRIL 2023 AND RE-SUBMIT FEEDBACK.

MEDIUM TERM REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE FRAMEWORK FOR THE FINANCIAL PERIOD 2023– 2026

121	Raithby Community Sport Club	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	AFS NOT SUBMITTED. CONSTITUTION ONE EXCO POSITION NOT LISTED IN APPLICATION. AGM MINUTES WHERE THE CONSTITUTION WAS APPROVED IS REQUESTED. BANK FORM NOT SIGNED/STAMPED BY BANK. GENERAL APPLICATION WITH NO OVERALL BUDGET . BUSINESS PLAN COVERS MOSTLY INCORRECT FIN YEAR. APPLICATION INCOMPLETE.
122	Spes Bona Ass Football Club	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	OVERALL BUDGET NOT ALIGNED TO FIN YEAR. AFS DOES NOT INDICATE THE PERIOD. CONSITUTION INDICATE FIN YEAR FOR AUG-JUL. SUBMITTED DOC FOR OCT-SEPT. BANK FORM NOT COMPLETED. APPLICATION DOES NOT INDICATE 2 POSITIONS REQUIRED ACCORDING TO THEIR CONSITUTION OF WHICH THE MINUTES WAS NOT SIGNED. NO BUSINESS PLAN SUBMITTED. MUNICIPAL OFFICIAL NOT DECLARED.
123	Stellenbosch Cricket Club	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	GENERAL APPLICATION WITH OVERALL BUDGET NOT COVERING THE APPLICATION PERIOD. AFS: ESTABLISHED 1994 NOT EMERGING. FEEDBACK PROVIDED DOES NOT INCLUDE PROOF OF EXPENDITURE/PICTURES/N ARATIVE REPORT. BUSINESS PLAN OUTDATED AND DOES NOT COVER THE APPLICATION PERIOD.

MEDIUM TERM REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE FRAMEWORK FOR THE FINANCIAL PERIOD 2023– 2026

							EXCO: DISCREPANCY BETWEEN PORTFOLIOS AND POSITION HOLDERS ON CONSTITUTION VS APPLICATION VS BUSINESS PLAN. AGM MINUTES SUBMITTED FOR 2023.
124	Stellenbosch & Distrikte Coronation RFC	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	INDICATE GENERAL APPLICATION BUT BUSINESS PLAN INDICATE SPECIFIC APPLICATION. PROPOSAL FOR 22/23 FIN YEAR. NO SUPPORTING OVERALL BUDGET FOR A GENERAL APPLICATION. BANK FORM NOT SIGNED. EXCO POSITIONS ON APPLICATION DIFFER FROM CONSTITUTION. FEEDBACK PROVIDED FOR 2020-21 FUNDING NOT SUFFICIENT AND COMMUNICATED AS SUCH TO CLUB ON 22/11/22 VIA EMAIL. AGM MINUTES NOT SIGNED.
125	Stellenbosch Homing Union	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	AFS FOR PERIOD ENDING FEBR 2021 - NOT LATEST. BUSINESS PLAN AND APPLICATION MOTIVATION DO NOT REFLECT SAME BUDGET FOR APPLICATION REQUEST.
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00		

MEDIUM TERM REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE FRAMEWORK FOR THE FINANCIAL PERIOD 2023– 2026

ARTS AND CULTURE							
126	Celebration Gospel Choir	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	GENERAL APPLICATION - OVERALL BUDGET NOT SUBMITTED. APPLICATION INCOMPLETE. BANK FORM NOT SIGNED. FEEDBACK REPORT CONSIST OF 2 INVOICES. NO POP, NARATIVE OR PICTURES. IN EXISTANCE SINCE 2008 = NOT EMERGING ORGANISATION. AFS REPORTING PERIOD NOT ACCURATELY RECORDED.
127	eBosch	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	GENERAL APPLICATION WITHOUT OVERALL BUDGET: SOME BUDGETS FOR 2021? BUDGETS FOR 23/24 PROPOSAL INCLUDE COSTING RANGEING FROM 2019-2023. FEEDBACK REPORT DOES NOT CONTAIN POP.
128	Franschhoek Sinothando Art and Culture	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	GENERAL APPLICATION WITHOUT OVERALL BUDGET. APPLICATION INCOMPLETE. AFS: APPEARS TO BE COMPILED BY CHAIRPERSON AND NOT TREASURER, INDICATES POSITIVE BALANCE, BUT EXPENDITURE IS LARGER THAN INCOME. ESTABLISHED 2008, NOT EMERGING ORGANISATION. AFS NOT INDICATING THE REPORTING PERIOD. AGM MINUTES FOR 22/23 FIN YEAR WHICH IS NOT YET COMPLETED.
129	Jamestown Sounds	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	BANK FORM NOT SIGNED/STAMPED. AFS NOT SIGNED. NO BUDGET INCLUDED.

MEDIUM TERM REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE FRAMEWORK FOR THE FINANCIAL PERIOD 2023– 2026

130	Pniel Heritage and Cultural Trust	40 000.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	CONDITIONAL	COMMIT TO PROVIDE FINAL FEEDBACK BY APRIL 2023
131	Sibonokuhle Art Group	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	FEEDBACK FOR 21/22 FIN YEAR OUTSTANDING. INTERNET EXAMPLE CONSTITUTION NOT ADAPTED TO ORGANISATION OBJECTIVES.
132	Smart Mission Entertainment	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	NOT RECOMMENDED	CAN APPLY FOR 28/29 FIN YEAR. SEE COUNCIL MINUTES 2022-11-23. REQUEST SIMILAR ITEMS THAN PREVIOUS YEAR. AFS 2018 AND 2019 DOES NOT REFLECT FINANCIAL REPORTING PERIOD INDICATED IN CONSTITUTION. APPLICATION NOT SIGNED. 2 DUPLICATE REFERENCE LETTERS BY DIFFERENT REFERENCES NOT SIGNED. BANK ACCOUNT NEW AND NOT ACTIVATED. CONCERNS ABOUT THE ORGANISATION'S ABILITY TO PRACTISE SOUND FIN MAN PRINCIPLES. APPLICATION NOT SIGNED AND INCOMPLETE.
		40 000.00	0.00	0.00	0.00		
SUBTOTAL SPORT ARTS AND CULTURE			R 40 000.00	R 0.00	R 0.00	R 0.00	
		R 1 590 000.00	R 2 936 711.00	R 2 979 890.00	R 2 535 300.00		

R4 526 711.00

K: COUNCILLOR AND BOARD MEMBER ALLOWANCES AND EMPLOYEE BENEFITS

Summary of Employee and Councillor remuneration R thousand	Ref	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	Current Year 2022/23			2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
		A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I
Councillors (Political Office Bearers plus Other)	1									
Basic Salaries and Wages		12 108	12 149	15 253	19 011	17 697	17 697	18 759	19 884	21 077
Pension and UIF Contributions		559	—	438	—	467	467	495	525	556
Medical Aid Contributions		215	—	157	—	126	126	133	141	150
Motor Vehicle Allowance		4 331	4 356	2 039	—	720	720	763	809	858
Cellphone Allowance		1 754	1 997	1 929	2 051	1 836	1 836	1 946	2 063	2 187
Housing Allowances		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Other benefits and allowances		155	155	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Sub Total - Councillors		19 121	18 657	19 815	21 062	20 846	20 846	22 097	23 422	24 828
% increase	4		(2.4%)	6.2%	6.3%	(1.0%)	—	6.0%	6.0%	6.0%
Senior Managers of the Municipality	2									
Basic Salaries and Wages		5 410	4 991	7 245	8 316	8 118	8 118	8 540	8 942	9 362
Pension and UIF Contributions		179	—	660	719	719	719	757	792	829
Medical Aid Contributions		24	—	118	125	125	125	132	138	144
Overtime		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Performance Bonus		710	1 190	1 242	1 399	1 399	1 399	1 472	1 541	1 613
Motor Vehicle Allowance	3	161	—	550	575	571	571	601	629	659
Cellphone Allowance	3	51	—	133	146	161	161	169	177	185
Housing Allowances	3	—	—	18	19	19	19	20	21	22
Other benefits and allowances	3	0	0	104	92	102	102	109	114	119
Payments in lieu of leave		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Long service awards		4 103	3 957	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Post-retirement benefit obligations	6	17 097	(9 653)	(452)	—	—	—	—	—	—
Sub Total - Senior Managers of Municipality		27 735	484	9 617	11 392	11 215	11 215	11 799	12 354	12 934
% increase	4		(98.3%)	1 885.9%	18.4%	(1.6%)	—	5.2%	4.7%	4.7%
Other Municipal Staff										
Basic Salaries and Wages		317 407	334 051	334 504	374 451	353 435	353 435	363 943	360 919	386 470
Pension and UIF Contributions		51 074	56 980	55 262	60 762	58 662	58 662	63 177	67 725	72 602
Medical Aid Contributions		23 313	25 058	25 564	27 013	27 013	27 013	28 303	29 633	31 026
Overtime		37 441	40 619	42 035	55 180	41 880	41 880	45 105	48 352	51 834
Performance Bonus		23 078	25 010	24 641	26 437	26 437	26 437	28 473	30 523	32 721
Motor Vehicle Allowance	3	9 133	9 266	8 923	10 841	10 841	10 841	11 405	11 941	12 502
Cellphone Allowance	3	1 579	1 883	1 751	2 465	2 465	2 465	2 577	2 698	2 825
Housing Allowances	3	2 916	2 773	2 780	2 899	2 899	2 899	3 037	3 180	3 329
Other benefits and allowances	3	23 847	24 337	21 349	22 817	22 817	22 817	24 096	25 685	27 382
Payments in lieu of leave		(2)	(3)	1 690	—	—	—	—	—	—
Long service awards		6	(53)	52	4 501	2 230	2 230	2 402	2 575	2 761
Post-retirement benefit obligations	6	(21 622)	38 067	22 551	25 707	30 992	30 992	33 378	35 782	38 358
Sub Total - Other Municipal Staff		468 170	557 987	541 102	613 072	579 671	579 671	605 895	619 014	661 809
% increase	4		19.2%	(3.0%)	13.3%	(5.4%)	—	4.5%	2.2%	6.9%
Total Parent Municipality		515 026	577 129	570 534	645 526	611 732	611 732	639 790	654 789	699 571
			12.1%	(1.1%)	13.1%	(5.2%)	—	4.6%	2.3%	6.8%
Board Members of Entities										
Basic Salaries and Wages		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Pension and UIF Contributions		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Medical Aid Contributions		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Overtime		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Performance Bonus		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Motor Vehicle Allowance	3	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Cellphone Allowance	3	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Housing Allowances	3	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Other benefits and allowances	3	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Board Fees		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Payments in lieu of leave		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Long service awards		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Post-retirement benefit obligations	6	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Sub Total - Board Members of Entities		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
% increase	4		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Senior Managers of Entities										
Basic Salaries and Wages		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Pension and UIF Contributions		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Medical Aid Contributions		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Overtime		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Performance Bonus		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Motor Vehicle Allowance	3	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Cellphone Allowance	3	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Housing Allowances	3	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Other benefits and allowances	3	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Payments in lieu of leave		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Long service awards		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Post-retirement benefit obligations	6	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Sub Total - Senior Managers of Entities		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
% increase	4		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Other Staff of Entities										
Basic Salaries and Wages		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Pension and UIF Contributions		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Medical Aid Contributions		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Overtime		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Performance Bonus		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Motor Vehicle Allowance	3	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Cellphone Allowance	3	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Housing Allowances	3	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Other benefits and allowances	3	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Payments in lieu of leave		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Long service awards		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Post-retirement benefit obligations	6	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Sub Total - Other Staff of Entities		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
% increase	4		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total Municipal Entities		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
TOTAL SALARY, ALLOWANCES & BENEFITS		515 026	577 129	570 534	645 526	611 732	611 732	639 790	654 789	699 571
% increase	4		12.1%	(1.1%)	13.1%	(5.2%)	—	4.6%	2.3%	6.8%
TOTAL MANAGERS AND STAFF	5,7	495 905	558 472	550 719	624 464	590 886	590 886	617 694	631 367	674 743

K: COUNCILLOR AND BOARD MEMBER ALLOWANCES AND EMPLOYEE BENEFITS (continue)

Disclosure of Salaries, Allowances & Benefits 1.	Ref	No.	Salary	Contributions	Allowances	Performance Bonuses	In-kind benefits	Total Package
Rand per annum				1.				2.
Councillors	3							
Speaker	4	1	608 242	–	234 048	–	–	842 290
Chief Whip		1	670 940	32 610	55 092	–	–	758 642
Executive Mayor		1	809 385	–	234 048	–	–	1 043 433
Deputy Executive Mayor		1	805 799	–	43 248	–	–	849 047
Executive Committee		–	6 038 453	293 490	495 835	–	–	6 827 778
Total for all other councillors		–	9 825 809	302 309	1 647 206	–	–	11 775 324
Total Councillors	8	4	18 758 628	628 409	2 709 477			22 096 514
Senior Managers of the Municipality	5							
Municipal Manager (MM)		1	1 615 039	372 425	159 991	300 644	–	2 448 099
Chief Finance Officer		1	1 107 976	243 458	314 603	233 152	–	1 899 189
Director: Community and Protection Services		1	1 502 643	22 926	87 106	234 789	–	1 847 464
Director: Corporate Services		1	1 565 763	23 074	43 922	237 889	–	1 870 648
Director: Infrastructure Services		1	1 500 682	17 847	159 991	234 993	–	1 913 513
Director: Planning and Development Services		1	1 248 246	316 014	25 545	230 240	–	1 820 045
List of each official with packages >= senior manager								
		–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Senior Managers of the Municipality	8,10	6	8 540 349	995 744	791 158	1 471 707		11 798 958
A Heading for Each Entity	6,7							
List each member of board by designation								
		–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		–	–	–	–	–	–	–
		–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total for municipal entities	8,10	–	–	–	–	–		–
TOTAL COST OF COUNCILLOR, DIRECTOR and EXECUTIVE REMUNERATION	10	10	27 298 977	1 624 153	3 500 635	1 471 707		33 895 472

MEDIUM TERM REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE FRAMEWORK FOR THE FINANCIAL PERIOD 2023– 2026

L: MONTHLY TARGETS FOR REVENUE, EXPENDITURE AND CASH FLOW

MONTHLY CASH FLOWS	Budget Year 2023/24												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
Cash Receipts By Source													1		
Property rates	128 303	29 147	29 181	29 294	29 698	29 347	29 697	28 610	28 579	28 507	28 507	64 544	483 416	506 755	534 748
Service charges - electricity revenue	69 427	71 566	80 145	54 530	52 665	47 679	49 554	57 112	58 055	63 396	65 121	353 994	1 023 246	1 171 361	1 298 853
Service charges - water revenue	13 405	15 166	14 467	16 616	17 166	19 288	19 494	19 388	17 746	19 975	19 975	20 203	212 891	223 232	234 084
Service charges - sanitation revenue	15 485	7 820	9 196	9 737	9 662	9 454	9 714	10 490	9 277	9 787	9 785	11 705	122 111	129 351	137 023
Service charges - refuse revenue	16 904	7 627	7 731	7 818	8 267	7 841	7 460	7 825	7 932	7 914	7 735	25 962	121 015	131 718	143 381
Rental of facilities and equipment	478	458	485	465	2 285	780	776	855	855	855	855	2 245	11 395	11 930	12 491
Interest earned - external investments	3 433	3 433	3 433	3 433	3 433	3 433	3 433	3 433	3 433	3 433	3 433	3 433	41 193	41 484	41 778
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Dividends received	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits	0	2 319	1 545	4 114	1 384	2 702	3 767	2 293	2 293	2 293	2 293	4 096	29 099	30 467	31 899
Licences and permits	128	932	777	643	1 048	356	468	478	481	481	481	1 600	7 872	8 242	8 629
Agency services	102	385	260	312	240	175	167	285	285	285	285	578	3 358	3 516	3 681
Transfers and Subsidies - Operational	70 983	3 186	5 539	3 186	3 186	57 016	6 909	18 285	18 285	18 285	18 285	13 642	236 790	242 365	279 783
Other revenue	(7 483)	(3 095)	2 310	4 579	1 314	1 834	(502)	4 348	15 292	7 824	12 883	56 571	95 875	120 437	126 817
Cash Receipts by Source	311 165	138 944	155 071	134 728	130 348	179 905	130 937	153 401	162 513	163 036	169 638	558 573	2 388 261	2 620 857	2 853 166
Other Cash Flows by Source															
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations)	8 655	8 655	8 655	8 655	8 655	8 655	8 655	8 655	8 655	8 655	8 655	8 655	103 856	91 949	89 259
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Proceeds on Disposal of Fixed and Intangible Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Short term loans	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing long term/refinancing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	200 000	200 000	200 000	175 000
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Decrease (increase) in non-current receivables	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Cash Receipts by Source	319 820	147 599	163 726	143 383	139 003	188 560	139 592	162 056	171 168	171 690	178 293	767 228	2 692 116	2 912 806	3 117 425
Cash Payments by Type															
Employee related costs	(47 734)	(48 611)	(48 458)	(48 514)	(77 741)	(48 438)	(48 709)	(48 275)	(48 392)	(48 385)	(47 872)	(49 872)	(611 002)	(623 689)	(665 988)
Remuneration of councillors	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Finance charges	-	-	(10 700)	-	-	(10 700)	-	-	(10 700)	-	-	(10 700)	(42 802)	(53 533)	(70 477)
Bulk purchases - Electricity	(36 536)	(36 536)	(84 781)	(46 537)	(42 870)	(42 819)	(37 305)	(42 941)	(68 221)	(54 150)	(135 215)	(103 940)	(731 852)	(892 859)	(1 089 288)
Bulk purchases - Water & Sewer	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other materials	(1 150)	(3 820)	(3 992)	(6 001)	(2 342)	(4 802)	(2 449)	(1 815)	(10 304)	(9 729)	(297)	(33 212)	(79 913)	(81 783)	(83 701)
Contracted services	(470)	(2 613)	(10 541)	(26 307)	(9 039)	(15 721)	(13 596)	(14 295)	(39 098)	(25 142)	(7 573)	(164 123)	(328 518)	(327 572)	(332 397)
Transfers and grants - other municipalities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and grants - other	(1 720)	(1 720)	(1 720)	(1 720)	(1 720)	(1 720)	(1 720)	(1 720)	(1 720)	(1 720)	(1 720)	(1 720)	(20 636)	(21 048)	(21 469)
Other expenditure	(2 595)	(15 435)	(5 736)	(18 281)	(12 859)	(7 675)	(13 545)	(9 801)	(22 347)	(11 689)	(782)	(84 817)	(205 562)	(210 134)	(214 854)
Cash Payments by Type	(90 205)	(108 734)	(165 928)	(147 361)	(146 571)	(131 875)	(117 325)	(118 846)	(200 782)	(150 814)	(193 459)	(448 384)	(2 020 283)	(2 210 619)	(2 478 174)
Other Cash Flows/Payments by Type															
Capital assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(573 520)	(573 520)	(688 984)	(574 014)
Repayment of borrowing	-	-	-	-	-	(27 816)	-	-	-	-	-	(27 816)	(55 632)	(63 043)	(76 170)
Other Cash Flows/Payments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Cash Payments by Type	(90 205)	(108 734)	(165 928)	(147 361)	(146 571)	(159 691)	(117 325)	(118 846)	(200 782)	(150 814)	(193 459)	(1 049 720)	(2 649 436)	(2 962 645)	(3 128 358)
NET INCREASE/(DECREASE) IN CASH HELD	229 615	38 864	(2 202)	(3 978)	(7 568)	28 869	22 267	43 209	(29 614)	20 876	(15 166)	(282 492)	42 680	(49 839)	(10 934)
Cash/cash equivalents at the month/year begin:	432 641	662 255	701 120	698 918	694 940	687 372	716 241	738 508	781 717	752 103	772 979	757 813	432 641	475 321	425 482
Cash/cash equivalents at the month/year end:	662 255	701 120	698 918	694 940	687 372	716 241	738 508	781 717	752 103	772 979	757 813	475 321	475 321	425 482	414 548

MEDIUM TERM REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE FRAMEWORK FOR THE FINANCIAL PERIOD 2023– 2026

M: CONTRACTS HAVING FUTURE AND BUDGETARY IMPLICATIONS

[illegible]

N: DETAIL CAPITAL BUDGET 2023-2026

**DRAFT CAPITAL BUDGET 2023-2026
MUNICIPAL MANAGER**

Directorate	Department	Name	Strategic Focus Area	2023/2024	2024/2025	2025/2026	MTREF Total
Municipal Manager	Municipal Manager	Furniture, Tools & Equipment: MM	Good Governance and Compliance	40 000	40 000	40 000	120 000
				40 000	40 000	40 000	120 000

**DRAFT CAPITAL BUDGET 2023-2026
PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT SERVICES**

Directorate	Department	Name	Strategic Focus Area	2023/2024	2024/2025	2025/2026	MTREF Total
Planning and Development Services	Economic Development & Tourism	Furniture, Tools & Equipment: LED	Dignified Living	75 000	75 000	75 000	225 000
Planning and Development Services	Economic Development & Tourism	Establishment of the Kayamandi Informal Trading Area	Dignified Living	1 000 000	-	-	1 000 000
Planning and Development Services	Housing Development	Droë Dyke 100 TOD	Dignified Living	1 400 000	3 425 000	-	4 825 000
Planning and Development Services	Housing Development	Erf 64, Kylemore	Dignified Living	833 000	2 000 000	-	2 833 000
Planning and Development Services	Housing Development	Erf 7001 Cloeteville (380) FLISP	Dignified Living	1 300 000	4 100 000	6 500 000	11 900 000
Planning and Development Services	Housing Development	Erven 81/2 and 82/9, Stellenbosch	Dignified Living	437 500	-	-	437 500
Planning and Development Services	Housing Development	Furniture, Tools & Equipment: Housing Development	Good Governance and Compliance	70 000	80 000	150 000	300 000
Planning and Development Services	Housing Development	Housing Projects (Social housing planning)	Dignified Living	750 000	500 000	500 000	1 750 000
Planning and Development Services	Housing Development	Jamestown: Housing	Dignified Living	-	6 000 000	6 000 000	12 000 000
Planning and Development Services	Housing Development	Kayamandi Town Centre	Dignified Living	-	6 000 000	6 000 000	12 000 000
Planning and Development Services	Housing Development	Kayamandi Watergang Northern Extension (2000)	Dignified Living	-	6 000 000	6 000 000	12 000 000
Planning and Development Services	Housing Development	Klapmuts La Rochelle (100)	Dignified Living	283 000	-	-	283 000
Planning and Development Services	Housing Development	La Motte Old Forest Station (±430 services & ±430 units)	Dignified Living	1 500 000	-	6 000 000	7 500 000
Planning and Development Services	IHS: Informal Settlements	Langrug UISP (1899) Subdivisional area	Dignified Living	250 000	500 000	-	750 000
Planning and Development Services	Housing Administration	Flats: Interior Upgrading - Kayamandi	Dignified Living	1 000 000	1 000 000	-	2 000 000
Planning and Development Services	Housing Administration	Furniture, Tools & Equipment: Housing Administration	Dignified Living	70 000	80 000	150 000	300 000
Planning and Development Services	Development Planning	Furniture, Tools and Equipment: Spatial Planning	Dignified Living	75 000	75 000	75 000	225 000
				9 043 500	29 835 000	31 450 000	70 328 500

DRAFT CAPITAL BUDGET 2023-2026
INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES

Directorate	Department	Name	Strategic Focus Area	2023/2024	2024/2025	2025/2026	MTREF Total
Infrastructure Services	Infrastructure Services	Furniture, Tools & Equipment: IS	Good Governance and Compliance	75 000	75 000	75 000	225 000
Infrastructure Services	Waste Management: Solid Waste Management	Area Cleaning Depot: Franschoek	Dignified Living	1 000 000	2 000 000	-	3 000 000
Infrastructure Services	Waste Management: Solid Waste Management	Expansion of the landfill site (New cells)	Green and Sustainable Valley	46 000 000	55 600 000	1 000 000	102 600 000
Infrastructure Services	Waste Management: Solid Waste Management	Furniture, Tools & Equipment: Solid Waste	Dignified Living	45 000	50 000	50 000	145 000
Infrastructure Services	Waste Management: Solid Waste Management	Landfill Gas To Energy	Green and Sustainable Valley	10 000 000	20 000 000	11 000 000	41 000 000
Infrastructure Services	Waste Management: Solid Waste Management	Major Drop-Offs: Construction - Franschoek	Green and Sustainable Valley	500 000	3 000 000	2 000 000	5 500 000
Infrastructure Services	Waste Management: Solid Waste Management	Major Drop-offs: Construction - Klapmuts	Green and Sustainable Valley	800 000	6 199 985	3 000 000	9 999 985
Infrastructure Services	Waste Management: Solid Waste Management	Mini Waste drop-off facilities at Inf Settlements	Green and Sustainable Valley	200 000	100 000	-	300 000
Infrastructure Services	Waste Management: Solid Waste Management	Skips (5,5kl)	Green and Sustainable Valley	200 000	200 000	200 000	600 000
Infrastructure Services	Waste Management: Solid Waste Management	Street Refuse Bins	Green and Sustainable Valley	300 000	-	-	300 000
Infrastructure Services	Waste Management: Solid Waste Management	Transfer Station: Stellenbosch Planning and Design	Green and Sustainable Valley	-	1 000 000	10 000 000	11 000 000
Infrastructure Services	Waste Management: Solid Waste Management	Upgrade Material Recovery Facility	Dignified Living	500 000	2 000 000	-	2 500 000
Infrastructure Services	Waste Management: Solid Waste Management	Upgrade Refuse disposal sites	Dignified Living	-	-	300 000	300 000
Infrastructure Services	Waste Management: Solid Waste Management	Vehicles: Solid Waste	Dignified Living	2 500 000	2 500 000	3 500 000	8 500 000
Infrastructure Services	Waste Management: Solid Waste Management	Waste Minimization Projects	Green and Sustainable Valley	500 000	500 000	500 000	1 500 000
Infrastructure Services	Electrical Services	Ad-Hoc Provision of Streetlighting	Safe Valley	2 000 000	2 100 000	2 140 000	6 240 000
Infrastructure Services	Electrical Services	Alternative Energy	Safe Valley	5 018 307	5 068 490	5 828 764	15 915 561
Infrastructure Services	Electrical Services	Automatic Meter Reader	Green and Sustainable Valley	400 000	400 000	440 000	1 240 000
Infrastructure Services	Electrical Services	Bien don 66/11kV substation new	Valley of Possibility	25 000 000	25 000 000	25 000 000	75 000 000
Infrastructure Services	Electrical Services	Cable Network: Franschoek	Dignified Living	-	-	500 000	500 000
Infrastructure Services	Electrical Services	Cable replacement 66kV	Valley of Possibility	-	-	400 000	400 000
Infrastructure Services	Electrical Services	Demand Side Management Geyser Control	Green and Sustainable Valley	450 000	450 000	450 000	1 350 000

DRAFT CAPITAL BUDGET 2023-2026
INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES

Directorate	Department	Name	Strategic Focus Area	2023/2024	2024/2025	2025/2026	MTREF Total
Infrastructure Services	Electrical Services	Electricity Network: Pniel	Valley of Possibility	3 500 000	3 500 000	3 500 000	10 500 000
Infrastructure Services	Electrical Services	Electrification INEP	Valley of Possibility	18 450 000	16 000 000	15 000 000	49 450 000
Infrastructure Services	Electrical Services	Energy Balancing - Metering and Mini-Substations	Valley of Possibility	250 000	250 000	250 000	750 000
Infrastructure Services	Electrical Services	Energy Efficiency and Demand Side Management	Green and Sustainable Valley	1 000 000	1 000 000	-	2 000 000
Infrastructure Services	Electrical Services	Feeder cable (Watergang to Enkanini) 11kV 95cu	Valley of Possibility	4 300 000	-	-	4 300 000
Infrastructure Services	Electrical Services	Furniture, Tools and Equipment: Electrical Services	Good Governance and Compliance	100 000	100 000	333 182	533 182
Infrastructure Services	Electrical Services	General System Improvements - Franschhoek	Valley of Possibility	2 000 000	2 000 000	2 000 000	6 000 000
Infrastructure Services	Electrical Services	General Systems Improvements - Stellenbosch	Valley of Possibility	5 000 000	4 000 000	5 200 000	14 200 000
Infrastructure Services	Electrical Services	Infrastructure Improvement - Franschhoek	Valley of Possibility	1 500 000	1 500 000	1 500 000	4 500 000
Infrastructure Services	Electrical Services	Integrated National Electrification Programme	Valley of Possibility	321 957	321 957	321 957	965 871
Infrastructure Services	Electrical Services	Jan Marais Upgrade: Remove Existing Tx and replace with 20MVA	Valley of Possibility	6 630 746	-	-	6 630 746
Infrastructure Services	Electrical Services	Kayamandi(Costa grounds)new substation 11 kV switching station	Valley of Possibility	300 000	30 000 000	-	30 300 000
Infrastructure Services	Electrical Services	Laterra Substation	Valley of Possibility	23 108 003	225 680	-	23 333 683
Infrastructure Services	Electrical Services	Meter Panels	Green and Sustainable Valley	250 000	250 000	250 000	750 000
Infrastructure Services	Electrical Services	Network Cable Replace 11 Kv	Valley of Possibility	3 000 000	3 000 000	3 300 000	9 300 000
Infrastructure Services	Electrical Services	Replace Control Panels 66 kV & Circuit breakers	Dignified Living	-	-	8 664 498	8 664 498
Infrastructure Services	Electrical Services	Replace Ineffective Meters	Green and Sustainable Valley	250 000	-	302 500	552 500
Infrastructure Services	Electrical Services	Replace Switchgear - Franschhoek	Green and Sustainable Valley	-	-	9 500 000	9 500 000
Infrastructure Services	Electrical Services	STB Switchgear (11kV) SF6	Valley of Possibility	-	-	27 606 738	27 606 738
Infrastructure Services	Electrical Services	Streetlights R304	Dignified Living	-	-	1 000 000	1 000 000
Infrastructure Services	Electrical Services	Substation 66kV equipment	Good Governance and Compliance	2 184 000	2 295 974	5 301 136	9 781 110
Infrastructure Services	Electrical Services	System Control Centre & Upgrade Telemetry	Dignified Living	6 600 000	6 035 428	4 356 000	16 991 428

DRAFT CAPITAL BUDGET 2023-2026
INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES

Directorate	Department	Name	Strategic Focus Area	2023/2024	2024/2025	2025/2026	MTREF Total
Infrastructure Services	Electrical Services	Third transformer and associated works 20MVA Cloetesville	Dignified Living	-	550 000	450 000	1 000 000
Infrastructure Services	Electrical Services	Uninterrupted Power Supply for buildings	Safe Valley	1 000 000	2 000 000	2 000 000	5 000 000
Infrastructure Services	Electrical Services	Upgrade transformers at Main substation 7.5MVA to 20MVA	Dignified Living	-	500 000	27 571 200	28 071 200
Infrastructure Services	Electrical Services	Upgrading of Offices Beltana	Dignified Living	500 000	500 000	500 000	1 500 000
Infrastructure Services	Electrical Services	Vehicles: Electrical Services	Dignified Living	-	2 800 000	-	2 800 000
Infrastructure Services	Project Management Unit (PMU)	Franschhoek Mooiwater 236	Dignified Living	5 000 000	-	-	5 000 000
Infrastructure Services	Project Management Unit (PMU)	Furniture, Tools & Equipment: PMU	Dignified Living	50 000	75 000	75 000	200 000
Infrastructure Services	Project Management Unit (PMU)	Housing Projects	Dignified Living	250 000	300 000	350 000	900 000
Infrastructure Services	Project Management Unit (PMU)	Kayamandi: Zone O (±711 services)	Dignified Living	13 350 000	10 080 000	-	23 430 000
Infrastructure Services	Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Bulk Water Supply Klapmuts	Valley of Possibility	8 000 000	-	-	8 000 000
Infrastructure Services	Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Bulk Water Supply Pipe and Reservoir: Stellenbosch	Valley of Possibility	1 500 000	40 000 000	75 000 000	116 500 000
Infrastructure Services	Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Bulk Water Supply Pipe Line & Pumpstations: Franschhoek	Valley of Possibility	1 000 000	9 000 000	4 000 000	14 000 000
Infrastructure Services	Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Bulk Water Supply Pipe: Cloetesville/ Idas Valley	Valley of Possibility	-	1 000 000	7 000 000	8 000 000
Infrastructure Services	Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Bulk Water Supply Pipe: Idas Valley/Papegaaiberg and Network Upgrades	Valley of Possibility	1 000 000	1 000 000	-	2 000 000
Infrastructure Services	Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Bulk Water Supply Pipeline & Reservoir - Jamestown	Valley of Possibility	32 500 000	-	-	32 500 000
Infrastructure Services	Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Bulk Water Upgrades Franschhoek	Valley of Possibility	-	1 000 000	15 000 000	16 000 000
Infrastructure Services	Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Chlorination Installation: Upgrade	Valley of Possibility	2 000 000	2 000 000	1 500 000	5 500 000
Infrastructure Services	Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Dwarsriver Bulk Supply Augmentation and Network Upgrades	Valley of Possibility	7 000 000	-	750 000	7 750 000
Infrastructure Services	Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Furniture, Tools & Equipment: Water	Dignified Living	150 000	150 000	200 000	500 000
Infrastructure Services	Water and Wastewater Services: Water	New 5 MI Reservoir: Cloetesville	Dignified Living	-	-	500 000	500 000
Infrastructure Services	Water and Wastewater Services: Water	New Developments Bulk Water Supply WC024	Valley of Possibility	1 500 000	1 500 000	1 500 000	4 500 000
Infrastructure Services	Water and Wastewater Services: Water	New Reservoir & Pipeline: Vlottenburg	Dignified Living	46 000 000	34 000 000	-	80 000 000

DRAFT CAPITAL BUDGET 2023-2026
INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES

Directorate	Department	Name	Strategic Focus Area	2023/2024	2024/2025	2025/2026	MTREF Total
Infrastructure Services	Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Reservoirs and Dam Safety	Dignified Living	2 000 000	-	500 000	2 500 000
Infrastructure Services	Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Specialized Vehicles: Water	Good Governance and Compliance	-	-	5 500 000	5 500 000
Infrastructure Services	Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Uniepark & Helshoogte Storage and Supply scheme	Dignified Living	-	-	1 000 000	1 000 000
Infrastructure Services	Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Update Water Masterplan	Dignified Living	1 000 000	1 000 000	1 000 000	3 000 000
Infrastructure Services	Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Upgrade and Replace Water Meters	Dignified Living	2 500 000	1 000 000	1 000 000	4 500 000
Infrastructure Services	Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Vehicles: Water	Good Governance and Compliance	-	1 000 000	1 000 000	2 000 000
Infrastructure Services	Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Water Conservation & Demand Management	Good Governance and Compliance	2 000 000	2 000 000	6 000 000	10 000 000
Infrastructure Services	Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Water Telemetry Upgrade	Good Governance and Compliance	1 500 000	1 500 000	1 500 000	4 500 000
Infrastructure Services	Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Water Treatment Works: Franschhoek	Dignified Living	2 500 000	-	-	2 500 000
Infrastructure Services	Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Water Treatment Works: Idasvalley	Dignified Living	1 000 000	-	-	1 000 000
Infrastructure Services	Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Waterpipe Replacement	Dignified Living	4 000 000	4 000 000	7 000 000	15 000 000
Infrastructure Services	Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Cloetesville Bulk Sewer Upgrade	Dignified Living	1 000 000	-	-	1 000 000
Infrastructure Services	Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Compilation of Water Service Development Plan (tri-annually)	Good Governance and Compliance	300 000	300 000	400 000	1 000 000
Infrastructure Services	Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Dorp Street Bulk Sewer Upgrade	Dignified Living	-	500 000	-	500 000
Infrastructure Services	Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Extention Of WWTW: Stellenbosch	Dignified Living	2 000 000	4 000 000	-	6 000 000
Infrastructure Services	Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Furniture, Tools & Equipment: Sanitation	Dignified Living	300 000	400 000	400 000	1 100 000
Infrastructure Services	Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Industrial Effluent Monitoring	Dignified Living	1 500 000	-	-	1 500 000
Infrastructure Services	Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	New Development Bulk Sewer Supply WC024	Valley of Possibility	1 000 000	2 000 000	2 000 000	5 000 000
Infrastructure Services	Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Refurbish Plant & Equipment - Raithby WWTW	Dignified Living	5 500 000	2 500 000	-	8 000 000
Infrastructure Services	Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Sewer Pumpstation & Telemetry Upgrade	Dignified Living	500 000	2 500 000	2 500 000	5 500 000
Infrastructure Services	Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Sewerpipe Replacement	Dignified Living	4 000 000	4 000 000	8 000 000	16 000 000
Infrastructure Services	Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Sewerpipe Replacement:--Alexander Street	Dignified Living	-	-	2 000 000	2 000 000

DRAFT CAPITAL BUDGET 2023-2026
INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES

Directorate	Department	Name	Strategic Focus Area	2023/2024	2024/2025	2025/2026	MTREF Total
Infrastructure Services	Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Specialized Vehicles: Sanitation	Dignified Living	-	4 500 000	-	4 500 000
Infrastructure Services	Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Update Sewer Masterplan	Good Governance and Compliance	500 000	500 000	500 000	1 500 000
Infrastructure Services	Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Upgrade Auto-Samplers	Dignified Living	200 000	-	-	200 000
Infrastructure Services	Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Upgrade Laboratory Equipment	Dignified Living	-	500 000	-	500 000
Infrastructure Services	Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Upgrade of WWTW Wemmershoek	Dignified Living	19 500 000	45 000 000	5 000 000	69 500 000
Infrastructure Services	Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Upgrade of WWTW: Klampmuts	Dignified Living	15 040 350	35 000 000	10 500 000	60 540 350
Infrastructure Services	Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Vehicles: Sanitation	Good Governance and Compliance	800 000	1 500 000	2 000 000	4 300 000
INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES	Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Vlottenburg Outfall Sewer: Construction of Digteby Sewerpipe	Dignified Living	500 000	-	-	500 000
Infrastructure Services	Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Pond rehabilitation and pond pumping systems construction WWTW	Dignified Living	500 000	-	-	500 000
Infrastructure Services	Roads and Stormwater	Adam Tas Road Intersection Upgrades	Valley of Possibility	1 000 000	300 000	300 000	1 600 000
Infrastructure Services	Roads and Stormwater	Adhoc Minor Upgrading of Roads (WC024)	Dignified Living	300 000	300 000	700 000	1 300 000
Infrastructure Services	Roads and Stormwater	Adhoc Reconstruction Of Roads (WC024)	Valley of Possibility	3 000 000	3 000 000	5 000 000	11 000 000
Infrastructure Services	Roads and Stormwater	Furniture, Tools & Equipment: Roads & Stormwater	Good Governance and Compliance	400 000	400 000	400 000	1 200 000
Infrastructure Services	Roads and Stormwater	Gravel Roads Devon Valley - Safety Improvements	Dignified Living	-	500 000	300 000	800 000
Infrastructure Services	Roads and Stormwater	Structural Repairs	Dignified Living	-	500 000	300 000	800 000
Infrastructure Services	Roads and Stormwater	Klampmuts Transport Network	Valley of Possibility	600 000	-	-	600 000
Infrastructure Services	Roads and Stormwater	Lanquedoc Access road and Bridge	Good Governance and Compliance	5 000 000	15 000 000	15 000 000	35 000 000
Infrastructure Services	Roads and Stormwater	Reseal Roads - Franschoek & Surrounding	Dignified Living	2 000 000	100 000	100 000	2 200 000
Infrastructure Services	Roads and Stormwater	Reseal Roads - Klampmuts, Raithby & Surrounding	Dignified Living	1 250 000	100 000	100 000	1 450 000
Infrastructure Services	Roads and Stormwater	Reseal Roads - Kylemore & Surrounding	Dignified Living	100 000	100 000	1 500 000	1 700 000
Infrastructure Services	Roads and Stormwater	Reseal Roads - Stellenbosch & Surrounding	Dignified Living	3 000 000	4 000 000	5 000 000	12 000 000
Infrastructure Services	Roads and Stormwater	River Rehabilitation Implementation	Dignified Living	1 000 000	100 000	100 000	1 200 000
Infrastructure Services	Roads and Stormwater	Specialized Vehicles - Digger Loader	Good Governance and Compliance	-	3 000 000	-	3 000 000

DRAFT CAPITAL BUDGET 2023-2026
INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES

Directorate	Department	Name	Strategic Focus Area	2023/2024	2024/2025	2025/2026	MTREF Total
Infrastructure Services	Roads and Stormwater	Specialized Vehicles: Heavy Duty Vehicles: Roads	Good Governance and Compliance	2 500 000	2 000 000	2 500 000	7 000 000
Infrastructure Services	Roads and Stormwater	Update Pavement Management System	Good Governance and Compliance	1 000 000	-	-	1 000 000
Infrastructure Services	Roads and Stormwater	Update Stormwater Masterplan	Valley of Possibility	1 000 000	-	-	1 000 000
Infrastructure Services	Roads and Stormwater	Upgrade Stormwater Retention Facilities	Dignified Living	500 000	1 000 000	500 000	2 000 000
Infrastructure Services	Roads and Stormwater	Upgrade Stormwater System	Dignified Living	100 000	50 000	50 000	200 000
Infrastructure Services	Roads and Stormwater	Wilderbosch Extension to Trumali	Valley of Possibility	1 500 000	1 500 000	3 000 000	6 000 000
Infrastructure Services	Traffic Engineering	Adhoc Intersection Improvements	Safe Valley	-	-	2 000 000	2 000 000
Infrastructure Services	Traffic Engineering	Bird Street Dualling - Adam Tas to Kayamandi	Dignified Living	500 000	5 000 000	10 000 000	15 500 000
Infrastructure Services	Traffic Engineering	Furniture, Tools & Equipment: Traffic Engineering	Dignified Living	150 000	150 000	150 000	450 000
Infrastructure Services	Traffic Engineering	Jamestown Transport Network - School Street	Dignified Living	3 000 000	-	2 000 000	5 000 000
Infrastructure Services	Traffic Engineering	Main Road Intersection Improvements: Franschoek	Dignified Living	10 000 000	2 129 950	-	12 129 950
Infrastructure Services	Traffic Engineering	Main road intersection improvements: Helshoogte rd/La Colline	Dignified Living	3 000 000	-	-	3 000 000
Infrastructure Services	Traffic Engineering	Main Road Intersection Improvements: R44 / Merriman Street	Dignified Living	-	4 000 000	-	4 000 000
Infrastructure Services	Traffic Engineering	Main Road Intersection Improvements: Strand / Adam Tas / Alexander	Dignified Living	-	4 000 000	5 000 000	9 000 000
Infrastructure Services	Traffic Engineering	Optic Fibre for Traffic Signals	Good Governance and Compliance	500 000	-	-	500 000
Infrastructure Services	Traffic Engineering	Pedestrian Crossing Implementation	Safe Valley	300 000	100 000	100 000	500 000
Infrastructure Services	Traffic Engineering	Raised Intersection Implementation	Safe Valley	-	600 000	-	600 000
Infrastructure Services	Traffic Engineering	Road Safety Improvements	Safe Valley	-	500 000	-	500 000
Infrastructure Services	Traffic Engineering	Road Upgrades at School Precincts	Dignified Living	200 000	200 000	200 000	600 000
Infrastructure Services	Traffic Engineering	Signalisation implementation	Safe Valley	500 000	-	-	500 000
Infrastructure Services	Traffic Engineering	Specialized Equipment: Roadmarking Machine + Trailer	Good Governance and Compliance	-	500 000	600 000	1 100 000
Infrastructure Services	Traffic Engineering	Traffic Calming Projects: Implementation	Safe Valley	300 000	-	400 000	700 000

DRAFT CAPITAL BUDGET 2023-2026
INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES

Directorate	Department	Name	Strategic Focus Area	2023/2024	2024/2025	2025/2026	MTREF Total
Infrastructure Services	Traffic Engineering	Traffic Management Improvement Programme	Safe Valley	1 000 000	-	-	1 000 000
Infrastructure Services	Traffic Engineering	Traffic Signal Control: Installation and Upgrading of Traffic Signals and Associated Components	Safe Valley	500 000	500 000	500 000	1 500 000
Infrastructure Services	Traffic Engineering	Traffic Signal Management System	Safe Valley	-	-	1 000 000	1 000 000
Infrastructure Services	Traffic Engineering	Universal Access Implementation	Safe Valley	200 000	-	-	200 000
Infrastructure Services	Traffic Engineering	Vehicle Fleet: Traffic Engineering	Good Governance and Compliance	500 000	-	-	500 000
Infrastructure Services	Transport Planning	Adam Tas - Corridor Transport	Safe Valley	1 000 000	-	1 000 000	2 000 000
Infrastructure Services	Transport Planning	Adam Tas - Technopark Link Road	Safe Valley	3 000 000	5 000 000	20 000 000	28 000 000
Infrastructure Services	Transport Planning	Bicycle Lockup Facilities	Safe Valley	300 000	-	-	300 000
Infrastructure Services	Transport Planning	Comprehensive Integrated Transport Plan	Good Governance and Compliance	600 000	628 000	1 000 000	2 228 000
Infrastructure Services	Transport Planning	Cycle Plan - Design & Implementation	Safe Valley	500 000	-	500 000	1 000 000
Infrastructure Services	Transport Planning	Freight Strategy for Stellenbosch & Franschhoek	Valley of Possibility	500 000	-	-	500 000
Infrastructure Services	Transport Planning	Khayamandi Pedestrian Bridge (R304, River and Railway Line)	Safe Valley	11 000 000	10 000 000	10 000 000	31 000 000
Infrastructure Services	Transport Planning	Non-Motorised Transport Implementation	Safe Valley	1 000 000	-	3 000 000	4 000 000
Infrastructure Services	Transport Planning	Park and Ride (Transport Interchange)	Safe Valley	250 000	-	-	250 000
Infrastructure Services	Transport Planning	Pedestrian Streets in Stellenbosch	Safe Valley	-	1 700 000	-	1 700 000
Infrastructure Services	Transport Planning	Provision of Bulk Parking Planning & Development	Safe Valley	3 000 000	3 000 000	3 000 000	9 000 000
Infrastructure Services	Transport Planning	Public Transport Facilities (Taxi Ranks) Adhoc Upgrades	Safe Valley	-	500 000	-	500 000
Infrastructure Services	Transport Planning	Public Transport Infrastructure (Public Transport Shelters & Embayments)	Valley of Possibility	-	400 000	-	400 000
Infrastructure Services	Transport Planning	Public Transport Planning - WC024	Valley of Possibility	600 000	-	2 000 000	2 600 000
Infrastructure Services	Transport Planning	Public Transport Service (Inclusive of Disabled)	Valley of Possibility	-	500 000	-	500 000
Infrastructure Services	Transport Planning	Stellenbosch - Bicycle network	Valley of Possibility	1 000 000	-	-	1 000 000
Infrastructure Services	Transport Planning	Stellenbosch Tour Bus Parking	Valley of Possibility	600 000	-	-	600 000

DRAFT CAPITAL BUDGET 2023-2026
INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES

Directorate	Department	Name	Strategic Focus Area	2023/2024	2024/2025	2025/2026	MTREF Total
Infrastructure Services	Transport Planning	Taxi Rank Franschoek	Safe Valley	500 000	-	-	500 000
Infrastructure Services	Transport Planning	Technopark Kerb and Channel Upgrade	Safe Valley	-	1 500 000	-	1 500 000
Infrastructure Services	Transport Planning	Update Roads Master Plan for WC024	Good Governance and Compliance	-	2 000 000	-	2 000 000
				433 423 363	491 235 464	445 965 975	1 370 624 802

**DRAFT CAPITAL BUDGET 2023-2026
COMMUNITY AND PROTECTION SERVICES**

Directorate	Department	Name	Strategic Focus Area	2023/2024	2024/2025	2025/2026	MTREF Total
Community and Protection Services	Community Development	Early Childhood Development Centres	Good Governance and Compliance	1 000 000	1 000 000	1 000 000	3 000 000
Community and Protection Services	Community Development	Furniture, Tools & Equipment: Comm Development	Good Governance and Compliance	55 000	60 000	-	115 000
Community and Protection Services	Community Services: Library Services	Furniture, Tools & Equipment: Pniel Library	Good Governance and Compliance	20 000	-	10 000	30 000
Community and Protection Services	Community Services: Library Services	Idas Valley: Furniture, Tools and Equipment	Good Governance and Compliance	-	30 000	-	30 000
Community and Protection Services	Community Services: Library Services	Kayamandi: Furniture, Tools and Equipment	Good Governance and Compliance	-	-	20 000	20 000
Community and Protection Services	Community Services: Library Services	Library Books	Good Governance and Compliance	180 000	180 000	200 000	560 000
Community and Protection Services	Community Services: Library Services	Upgrading: Cloetesville Library	Dignified Living	180 000	-	-	180 000
Community and Protection Services	Halls	Community Hall	Dignified Living	200 000	1 500 000	-	1 700 000
Community and Protection Services	Halls	Furniture, Tools & Equipment: Halls	Good Governance and Compliance	150 000	-	-	150 000
Community and Protection Services	Halls	Upgrading of Halls	Dignified Living	-	250 000	-	250 000
Community and Protection Services	Sports Grounds and Picnic Sites	Borehole: Rural Sportsgrounds	Dignified Living	-	1 100 000	-	1 100 000
Community and Protection Services	Sports Grounds and Picnic Sites	Clubhouse Devon Valley Sport Facility	Dignified Living	-	200 000	2 000 000	2 200 000
Community and Protection Services	Sports Grounds and Picnic Sites	Fencing of Netball Courts	Safe Valley	350 000	-	-	350 000
Community and Protection Services	Sports Grounds and Picnic Sites	Fencing: Sport Grounds (WC024)	Safe Valley	-	1 750 000	-	1 750 000
Community and Protection Services	Sports Grounds and Picnic Sites	Furniture, Tools & Equipment: Sports	Good Governance and Compliance	-	400 000	-	400 000
Community and Protection Services	Sports Grounds and Picnic Sites	Install Prepaid Meters at Sports Facilities	Dignified Living	-	200 000	-	200 000
Community and Protection Services	Sports Grounds and Picnic Sites	Installation of Boreholes: Sports Grounds	Dignified Living	-	1 500 000	-	1 500 000
Community and Protection Services	Sports Grounds and Picnic Sites	Installation of cricket nets	Dignified Living	200 000	150 000	-	350 000
Community and Protection Services	Sports Grounds and Picnic Sites	Jonkershoek Picnic Site upgrades	Valley of Possibility	500 000	-	-	500 000
Community and Protection Services	Sports Grounds and Picnic Sites	Kayamandi Sports Ground	Dignified Living	300 000	-	-	300 000
Community and Protection Services	Sports Grounds and Picnic Sites	La Motte Open Air Gym	Dignified Living	300 000	-	-	300 000
Community and Protection Services	Sports Grounds and Picnic Sites	Specialised Vehicles	Dignified Living	-	1 000 000	-	1 000 000

**DRAFT CAPITAL BUDGET 2023-2026
COMMUNITY AND PROTECTION SERVICES**

Directorate	Department	Name	Strategic Focus Area	2023/2024	2024/2025	2025/2026	MTREF Total
Community and Protection Services	Sports Grounds and Picnic Sites	Upgrade of netball courts	Dignified Living	-	1 000 000	-	1 000 000
Community and Protection Services	Sports Grounds and Picnic Sites	Upgrade of Sport Facilities	Dignified Living	3 561 030	3 000 000	-	6 561 030
Community and Protection Services	Sports Grounds and Picnic Sites	Upgrading of Swimming Pool	Dignified Living	-	-	200 000	200 000
Community and Protection Services	Environmental Management: Implementation	Furniture, Tools & Equipment: Environmental Management	Good Governance and Compliance	100 000	150 000	150 000	400 000
Community and Protection Services	Environmental Management: Implementation	Jonkershoek Picnic Site: Upgrade of Facilities.	Valley of Possibility	700 000	-	-	700 000
Community and Protection Services	Environmental Management: Implementation	Mont Rochelle Nature Reserve: Upgrade of Facilities	Green and Sustainable Valley	1 000 000	-	-	1 000 000
Community and Protection Services	Environmental Management: Implementation	Specialized Equipment: Workshop	Good Governance and Compliance	-	1 500 000	-	1 500 000
Community and Protection Services	Environmental Management: Implementation	Specialized Vehicles: Workshop	Good Governance and Compliance	800 000	-	-	800 000
Community and Protection Services	Environmental Management: Implementation	Vehicle Fleet: Workshop	Good Governance and Compliance	-	100 000	-	100 000
Community and Protection Services	Environmental Management: Implementation	Workshop: Upgrading of facilities	Good Governance and Compliance	-	-	3 500 000	3 500 000
Community and Protection Services	Environmental Management: Urban Forestry	Design and implement electronic Urban Forestry management tool	Green and Sustainable Valley	250 000	250 000	-	500 000
Community and Protection Services	Environmental Management: Urban Forestry	Furniture, Tools & Equipment: Urban Forestry	Good Governance and Compliance	-	1 500 000	-	1 500 000
Community and Protection Services	Environmental Management: Urban Forestry	Installation of Boreholes	Good Governance and Compliance	500 000	-	-	500 000
Community and Protection Services	Environmental Management: Urban Forestry	Landscaping of Nature Areas	Good Governance and Compliance	-	1 000 000	-	1 000 000
Community and Protection Services	Environmental Management: Urban Forestry	Specialized equipment: Urban Forestry	Good Governance and Compliance	-	1 500 000	-	1 500 000
Community and Protection Services	Cemeteries	Extension of Cemetery Infrastructure	Dignified Living	5 500 000	10 000 000	-	15 500 000
Community and Protection Services	Cemeteries	Vehicle Fleet: Cemeteries	Good Governance and Compliance	-	500 000	-	500 000
Community and Protection Services	Parks and Cemeteries	Beautification of Parks and Cemeteries	Green and Sustainable Valley	300 000	800 000	1 000 000	2 100 000
Community and Protection Services	Parks and Cemeteries	Fencing :Parks and Gardens	Safe Valley	200 000	200 000	-	400 000
Community and Protection Services	Parks and Cemeteries	Furniture, Tools & Equipment: Parks & Cemeteries	Good Governance and Compliance	-	50 000	-	50 000
Community and Protection Services	Parks and Cemeteries	Vehicle Fleet: Parks & Cemeteries	Good Governance and Compliance	-	1 000 000	-	1 000 000
Community and Protection Services	Fire and Rescue Services	Fire Station - Jamestown	Safe Valley	300 000	1 000 000	8 000 000	9 300 000

**DRAFT CAPITAL BUDGET 2023-2026
COMMUNITY AND PROTECTION SERVICES**

Directorate	Department	Name	Strategic Focus Area	2023/2024	2024/2025	2025/2026	MTREF Total
Community and Protection Services	Fire and Rescue Services	Furniture, Tools & Equipment: Fire	Good Governance and Compliance	200 000	50 000	-	250 000
Community and Protection Services	Fire and Rescue Services	Rescue equipment	Safe Valley	-	1 000 000	-	1 000 000
Community and Protection Services	Fire and Rescue Services	Specialized Vehicles: Fire	Safe Valley	2 500 000	1 000 000	-	3 500 000
Community and Protection Services	Law Enforcement and Security	Furniture, Tools & Equipment: Law Enforcement	Good Governance and Compliance	150 000	200 000	-	350 000
Community and Protection Services	Law Enforcement and Security	Install and Upgrade CCTV/ LPR Cameras In WC024	Safe Valley	1 000 000	2 000 000	-	3 000 000
Community and Protection Services	Law Enforcement and Security	Install Computerized Access Security Systems and CCTV Cameras At Municipal Buildings	Safe Valley	1 200 000	1 000 000	-	2 200 000
Community and Protection Services	Law Enforcement and Security	Law Enforcement Tools and Equipment	Safe Valley	-	300 000	-	300 000
Community and Protection Services	Law Enforcement and Security	Neighborhood Watch Safety equipment	Safe Valley	250 000	250 000	-	500 000
Community and Protection Services	Law Enforcement and Security	Security Upgrades	Safe Valley	-	650 000	-	650 000
Community and Protection Services	Law Enforcement and Security	Vehicle Fleet: Law Enforcement	Good Governance and Compliance	1 365 972	2 500 000	-	3 865 972
Community and Protection Services	Traffic Services	Furniture, Tools & Equipment: Traffic Services	Good Governance and Compliance	130 000	45 000	-	175 000
Community and Protection Services	Traffic Services	Specialized Equipment: Traffic	Good Governance and Compliance	-	1 500 000	-	1 500 000
Community and Protection Services	Traffic Services	Specialized Vehicles: Traffic	Good Governance and Compliance	-	1 750 000	-	1 750 000
Community and Protection Services	Traffic Services	Vehicle Fleet: Traffic	Good Governance and Compliance	1 200 000	-	-	1 200 000
				24 642 002	45 115 000	16 080 000	85 837 002

**DRAFT CAPITAL BUDGET 2023-2026
CORPORATE SERVICES**

Directorate	Department	Name	Strategic Focus Area	2023/2024	2024/2025	2025/2026	MTREF Total
Corporate Services	Information and Communications Technology (ICT)	Fibre Optic Implementation	Good Governance and Compliance	2 000 000	2 000 000	2 000 000	6 000 000
Corporate Services	Information and Communications Technology (ICT)	ICT Cable Reticulation and Management	Valley of Possibility	1 000 000	500 000	500 000	2 000 000
Corporate Services	Information and Communications Technology (ICT)	Purchase and Replacement of Computer/software and Peripheral devices	Good Governance and Compliance	1 270 000	1 270 000	1 270 000	3 810 000
Corporate Services	Information and Communications Technology (ICT)	Server Storage expansion and upgrades	Good Governance and Compliance	2 000 000	1 000 000	1 000 000	4 000 000
Corporate Services	Information and Communications Technology (ICT)	Upgrade and Expansion of IT Infrastructure Platforms	Good Governance and Compliance	3 500 000	3 500 000	2 000 000	9 000 000
Corporate Services	Information and Communications Technology (ICT)	Upgrading Communication Network	Safe Valley	4 000 000	1 500 000	1 500 000	7 000 000
Corporate Services	Properties and Municipal Building Maintenance	Airconditioners	Dignified Living	300 000	500 000	-	800 000
Corporate Services	Properties and Municipal Building Maintenance	Furniture, Tools & Equipment: Property Management	Good Governance and Compliance	250 000	250 000	-	500 000
Corporate Services	Properties and Municipal Building Maintenance	Kayamandi: Upgrading of Makapula Hall	Dignified Living	2 000 000	1 000 000	-	3 000 000
Corporate Services	Properties and Municipal Building Maintenance	New Depot: La Motte	Good Governance and Compliance	-	300 000	-	300 000
Corporate Services	Properties and Municipal Building Maintenance	Structural Improvement: General	Valley of Possibility	2 000 000	3 000 000	-	5 000 000
Corporate Services	Properties and Municipal Building Maintenance	Structural improvements: Sport grounds	Valley of Possibility	3 500 000	-	-	3 500 000
Corporate Services	Properties and Municipal Building Maintenance	Structural Maintenance/Upgrade: Beltana	Valley of Possibility	2 000 000	2 000 000	-	4 000 000
Corporate Services	Properties and Municipal Building Maintenance	Structural Upgrade: Heritage Building	Valley of Possibility	5 781 000	-	-	5 781 000
Corporate Services	Properties and Municipal Building Maintenance	Structural Upgrade: Jamestown Ward Office and Library	Valley of Possibility	2 900 000	1 000 000	-	3 900 000
Corporate Services	Properties and Municipal Building Maintenance	Upgrade Facilities for the Disabled	Dignified Living	200 000	-	-	200 000
Corporate Services	Properties and Municipal Building Maintenance	Upgrade Millenium Hall Pniel	Dignified Living	200 000	800 000	-	1 000 000
Corporate Services	Properties and Municipal Building Maintenance	Upgrading Fencing	Safe Valley	1 000 000	1 000 000	1 000 000	3 000 000
				33 901 000	19 620 000	9 270 000	62 791 000

DRAFT CAPITAL BUDGET 2023-2026
FINANCIAL SERVICES

Directorate	Department	Name	Strategic Focus Area	2023/2024	2024/2025	2025/2026	MTREF Total
Financial Services	Financial Management Services	Furniture, Tools & Equipment: FS	Good Governance and Compliance	250 000	250 000	250 000	750 000
Financial Services	Financial Management Services	Vehicle Fleet: FMS	Good Governance and Compliance	500 000	-	-	500 000
				750 000	250 000	250 000	1 250 000

O: LEGISLATION COMPLIANCE

Compliance with the MFMA implementation requirements has been substantially adhered to through the following activities:

- Budget and Treasury Office - A Budget Office and Treasury Office has been established in accordance with the MFMA.
- Budgeting - The annual budget is prepared in accordance with the requirements prescribed by National Treasury and the MFMA.
- Financial reporting - 100% compliance with regards to monthly, quarterly and annual reporting to the Executive Mayor, Mayoral Committee, Council, Provincial and National Treasury.
- Annual Report - The annual report is prepared in accordance with the MFMA and National Treasury requirements

P: OTHER SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS

1. Additional information/schedules in accordance with the budget and reporting regulations:

- SA1 - Supporting detail to Budgeted Financial Performance
- SA2 - Matrix Financial Performance Budget (revenue source/expenditure type and type)
- SA3 - Supporting detail to Budgeted Financial Position
- SA4 - Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (revenue)
- SA5 - Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (operational expenditure)
- SA6 - Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (capital expenditure)
- SA7 - Measurable Performance Objectives
- SA8 - Performance indicators and benchmarks
- SA9 - Social, economic and demographic statistics and assumptions
- SA10 - Funding measurement
- SA11 - Property Rates Summary
- SA12a- Property rates by category (2022/2023)
- SA12b- Property rates by category (2023/2024)
- SA13a Service Tariffs by category
- SA13b Service Tariffs by category-explanatory
- SA14 - Household bills
- SA15 - Investment particulars by type
- SA16 - Investment particulars by maturity
- SA17 - Borrowing
- SA18 - Transfers and grant receipts
- SA19 - Expenditure on transfers and grant programme
- SA20 - Reconciliation of transfers grant receipts and unspent funds
- SA21 - Transfers and grants made by the municipality
- SA22 - Summary councillor and staff benefits
- SA23 - Salaries, allowances & benefits (political office bearers/councilors/senior managers)
- SA24 - Summary of personnel numbers
- SA25 - Consolidated budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure
- SA26 - Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (municipal vote)

- SA27 - Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (functional classification)
- SA28 - Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (municipal vote)
- SA29 - Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (functional classification)
- SA30 - Budgeted monthly cash flow
- SA31 - Not applicable
- SA32 - List of external mechanism
- SA33 - Contracts having future budgetary implications
- SA34a- Capital expenditure on new asset class
- SA34b- Capital expenditure on the renewal of existing assets by asset class
- SA34c- Repairs and maintenance expenditure by asset class
- SA34d- Depreciation by asset class
- SA34e- Capital expenditure on the upgrading of existing assets by asset class
- SA35 - Future financial implications of the capital budget
- SA36 - Detailed Capital Budget
- SA37 - Projects delayed from previous financial years
- SA38 - Consolidated detailed operational projects

WC024 Stellenbosch - Supporting Table SA1 Supporting detail to 'Budgeted Financial Performance'

W0024 Stellenbosch - Supporting Table 3A1 Supporting detail to Budgeted Financial Performance											
Description	Ref	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	Current Year 2022/23				2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
R thousand											
REVENUE ITEMS:											
Property rates											
Total Property Rates	6	415 613	447 766	473 203	496 613	486 268	486 268	389 736	532 845	564 815	598 704
less Revenue Foregone (exemptions, reductions and rebates and impermissible values in excess of section 17 of MPRA)		49 938	53 282	51 233	57 671	47 326	47 326	32 056	57 104	60 530	64 162
Net Property Rates		365 675	394 484	421 969	438 941	438 941	438 941	357 681	475 741	504 285	534 542
Service charges - Electricity											
Total Service charges - Electricity	6	575 596	647 160	774 586	864 448	829 993	829 993	575 057	985 304	1 128 173	1 251 143
less Revenue Foregone (in excess of 50 kwh per indigent household per month)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
less Cost of Free Basic Services (50 kwh per indigent household per month)		13 321	14 759	18 155	17 685	17 685	17 685	13 434	71 634	82 021	90 962
Net Service charges - Electricity		562 275	632 401	756 431	846 763	812 308	812 308	561 623	913 669	1 046 151	1 160 182
Service charges - Water											
Total Service charges - Water	6	192 738	159 965	172 025	185 061	184 940	184 940	148 634	194 187	203 896	214 091
less Revenue Foregone (in excess of 6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
less Cost of Free Basic Services (6 kilolitres per indigent household per month)		21 106	25 539	25 195	8 278	8 157	8 157	6 194	8 565	8 993	9 443
Net Service charges - Water		171 632	134 426	146 830	176 783	176 783	176 783	142 440	185 622	194 903	204 648
Service charges - Waste Water Management											
Total Service charges - Waste Water Management		92 869	103 184	112 325	120 460	118 375	118 375	86 873	118 442	125 548	133 081
less Revenue Foregone (in excess of free sanitation service to indigent households)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
less Cost of Free Basic Services (free sanitation service to indigent households)		9 607	10 545	10 039	11 326	9 241	9 241	6 981	9 795	10 383	11 006
Net Service charges - Waste Water Management		83 262	92 639	102 285	109 134	109 134	109 134	79 892	108 647	115 165	122 075
Service charges - Waste Management											
Total refuse removal revenue	6	60 200	70 502	81 495	110 057	110 057	110 057	77 262	124 097	135 265	147 439
Total landfill revenue		2 757	2 648	3 157	4 640	4 640	4 640	2 665	5 057	5 513	6 009
less Revenue Foregone (in excess of one removal a week to indigent households)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
less Cost of Free Basic Services (removed once a week to indigent households)		-	-	-	19 725	19 725	19 725	10 270	21 500	23 435	25 545
Net Service charges - Waste Management		62 957	73 150	84 652	94 971	94 971	94 971	69 657	107 654	117 342	127 903
EXPENDITURE ITEMS:											
Employee related costs											
Basic Salaries and Wages	2	322 143	338 573	341 186	381 998	360 784	360 784	228 736	371 655	368 973	394 881
Pension and UIF Contributions		51 252	56 980	55 921	61 481	59 381	59 381	39 241	63 933	68 517	73 431
Medical Aid Contributions		23 337	25 058	25 682	27 138	27 138	27 138	17 820	28 434	29 771	31 170
Overtime		37 441	40 619	42 035	55 180	41 880	41 880	29 287	45 105	48 352	51 834
Performance Bonus		23 789	26 200	25 883	27 836	27 836	27 836	25 191	29 945	32 064	34 334
Motor Vehicle Allowance		9 294	9 266	9 473	11 416	11 412	11 412	5 989	12 006	12 570	13 161
Cellphone Allowance		1 631	1 883	1 884	2 611	2 626	2 626	1 458	2 746	2 875	3 011
Housing Allowances		2 916	2 773	2 798	2 918	2 918	2 918	1 820	3 057	3 201	3 351
Other benefits and allowances		22 243	22 707	20 714	22 144	22 154	22 154	16 070	23 381	24 916	26 555
Payments in lieu of leave		(2)	(3)	1 690	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Long service awards		4 109	3 904	52	4 501	2 230	2 230	-	2 402	2 575	2 761
Post-retirement benefit obligations	4	(4 526)	28 414	22 098	25 707	30 992	30 992	-	33 378	35 782	38 358
Entertainment		-	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Scarcity		1 604	1 630	738	765	765	765	544	824	883	946
Acting and post related allowance		674	469	564	769	769	769	469	828	888	952
In kind benefits		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
sub-total	5	495 905	558 472	550 719	624 464	590 886	590 886	366 625	617 694	631 367	674 743
Less: Employees costs capitalised to PPE		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Employee related costs	1	495 905	558 472	550 719	624 464	590 886	590 886	366 625	617 694	631 367	674 743
Depreciation and amortisation											
Depreciation of Property, Plant & Equipment		187 942	210 284	209 527	211 028	213 310	213 310	-	218 558	224 022	228 587
Lease amortisation		2 425	2 041	1 496	2 091	1 683	1 683	2	1 725	1 768	1 804
Capital asset impairment		73	-	2 723	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Depreciation and amortisation	1	190 440	212 325	213 746	213 118	214 993	214 993	2	220 283	225 791	230 391
Bulk purchases - electricity											
Electricity Bulk Purchases		414 765	422 735	528 012	551 412	543 925	543 925	321 884	636 393	776 399	947 207
Total bulk purchases	1	414 765	422 735	528 012	551 412	543 925	543 925	321 884	636 393	776 399	947 207
Transfers and grants											
Cash transfers and grants		10 855	11 010	13 364	14 355	14 675	14 675	11 648	16 338	16 665	16 998

Description	Ref	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	Current Year 2022/23				2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
R thousand											
Non-cash transfers and grants		–	–	–	–	4 213	4 213	3 276	4 297	4 383	4 471
Total transfers and grants	1	10 855	11 010	13 364	14 355	18 888	18 888	14 924	20 636	21 048	21 469
Contracted services											
Outsourced Services		85 777	100 351	97 821	110 309	128 749	128 749	67 574	120 123	122 397	83 453
Consultants and Professional Services		26 910	35 551	27 629	39 147	44 293	44 293	13 206	47 013	40 663	76 098
Contractors		70 766	91 802	82 864	119 770	115 573	115 573	40 636	121 532	124 785	132 490
sub-total	1	183 453	227 704	208 314	269 226	288 614	288 614	121 415	288 668	287 845	292 041

Description	Ref	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	Current Year 2022/23				2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
R thousand											
Operational Costs	3	2 945	2 702	2 420	3 572	2 200	2 200	1 060	2 527	2 578	2 629
Collection costs		2 315	40 861	57 999	745	6 753	6 753	—	6 297	6 302	6 306
Contributions to 'other' provisions		6 704	6 598	5 414	6 850	8 100	8 100	7 515	7 905	8 063	8 224
Audit fees											
Other Operational Costs											
Operating Leases		11 838	14 881	14 991	12 128	16 654	16 654	9 142	17 513	17 863	18 220
Operational Cost		91 971	103 548	105 949	136 108	143 281	143 281	88 942	146 098	149 603	153 225
Statutory Payments other than Income Taxes	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
Discontinued Operations	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	
Total Operational Costs	1	115 772	168 590	186 772	159 403	176 987	176 987	106 659	180 339	184 408	188 605
Repairs and Maintenance by Expenditure Item											
Employee related costs	8	564	(9 645)	(2)	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Inventory Consumed (Project Maintenance)		2 492	1 198	1 162	21 939	24 625	24 625	13 042	28 959	29 702	30 467
Contracted Services		46 169	69 051	62 716	85 602	78 957	78 957	26 900	84 699	88 254	91 401
Other Expenditure		383	5 697	29	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure	9	49 608	66 302	63 905	107 541	103 582	103 582	39 943	113 659	117 956	121 868
Inventory Consumed											
Inventory Consumed - Water		(1 805)	(1 907)	(1 890)	(2 225)	(1 890)	(1 890)	(1 890)	(1 890)	(1 890)	(1 890)
Inventory Consumed - Other		(6 321 106)	(7 280 978)	(7 657 722)	(8 108 488)	(7 994 861)	(7 994 861)	(126 172)	(8 496 262)	(9 081 957)	(9 584 863)
Total Inventory Consumed & Other Material		(6 322 911)	(7 282 884)	(7 659 612)	(8 110 713)	(7 996 751)	(7 996 751)	(128 061)	(8 498 152)	(9 083 847)	(9 586 753)

WC024 Stellenbosch - Supporting Table SA2 Matrix Financial Performance Budget (revenue source/expenditure type and dept.)

Description	Ref	Vote 1 - OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER	Vote 2 - PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT SERVICES	Vote 3 - INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES	Vote 4 - COMMUNITY AND PROTECTION SERVICES	Vote 5 - CORPORATE SERVICES	Vote 6 - FINANCIAL SERVICES	Total
R thousand	1							
Revenue								
Exchange Revenue								
Service charges - Electricity		-	-	913 669	-	-	-	913 669
Service charges - Water		-	-	185 622	-	-	-	185 622
Service charges - Waste Water Management		-	-	108 647	-	-	-	108 647
Service charges - Waste Management		-	-	107 654	-	-	-	107 654
Sale of Goods and Rendering of Services		-	8 436	-	7 335	5 825	593	22 190
Agency services		-	-	-	3 358	-	-	3 358
Interest		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Interest earned from Receivables		-	-	15 413	-	-	-	15 413
Interest earned from Current and Non Current Assets		-	-	-	-	-	41 193	41 193
Dividends		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rent on Land		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rental from Fixed Assets		-	7 606	-	393	2 605	-	10 604
Licence and permits		-	1	-	7 673	53	145	7 872
Operational Revenue		-	35	13 288	1 633	1 376	3 014	19 346
Non-Exchange Revenue								
Property rates		-	-	-	-	-	475 741	475 741
Surcharges and Taxes		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits		-	-	-	131 570	-	0	131 570
Licences or permits		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfer and subsidies - Operational		-	3 964	144 004	12 815	320	75 687	236 790
Interest		-	-	-	-	-	3 293	3 293
Fuel Levy		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Gains on disposal of Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Gains		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Discontinued Operations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)		-	20 041	1 488 296	164 777	10 179	599 666	2 282 958
Expenditure								
Employee related costs		12 954	59 653	203 365	193 788	84 230	63 703	617 694
Remuneration of councillors		-	-	-	-	22 097	-	22 097
Bulk purchases - electricity		-	-	636 393	-	-	-	636 393
Inventory consumed		107	2 004	80 864	15 426	1 221	827	100 449
Debt impairment		-	1 008	21 314	10 938	-	1 799	35 059
Depreciation and amortisation		343	-	165 949	29 434	24 150	407	220 283
Interest		-	-	56 353	-	3 336	-	59 688
Contracted services		3 010	11 045	166 492	68 393	27 275	12 453	288 668
Transfers and subsidies		-	7 289	-	12 827	520	-	20 636
Irrecoverable debts written off		-	1 020	15 708	76 700	-	1 530	94 958
Operational costs		8 567	6 298	42 098	16 259	73 609	33 508	180 339
Losses on disposal of Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Losses		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Expenditure		24 981	88 317	1 388 537	423 765	236 437	114 227	2 276 264
Surplus/(Deficit)		(24 981)	(68 276)	99 759	(258 989)	(226 258)	485 439	6 694
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations)		-	6 316	97 540	-	-	-	103 856
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Income Tax		(24 981)	(61 960)	197 298	(258 989)	(226 258)	485 439	110 550

WC024 Stellenbosch - Supporting Table SA3 Supporting detail to 'Budgeted Financial Position'

2024 Statement of Financial Position - Supporting Table One Supporting detail to Budgeted Financial Position											
Description	Ref	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	Current Year 2022/23				2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
R thousand											
ASSETS											
Trade and other receivables from exchange transactions											
Electricity		46 755	67 785	99 947	150 574	131 864	131 864	12 332	160 333	192 982	229 226
Water		(282 655)	96 161	(246 336)	121 176	134 100	134 100	24 505	131 216	128 594	126 255
Waste		26 315	29 439	36 940	39 827	39 479	39 479	9 669	42 551	46 014	49 906
Waste Water		28 652	27 761	32 279	42 561	35 661	35 661	8 434	38 988	42 581	46 457
Other trade receivables from exchange transactions		431 575	55 802	444 472	53 563	59 391	59 391	20 137	58 567	57 737	56 900
Gross: Trade and other receivables from exchange transaction		250 643	276 948	367 303	407 701	400 495	400 495	75 077	431 655	467 908	508 745
Less: Impairment for debt		(125 390)	(105 464)	(193 528)	(178 048)	(203 392)	(203 392)	-	(229 919)	(253 794)	(275 281)
Impairment for Electricity		8 596	32 511	(7 601)	(13 499)	(14 114)	(14 114)	-	(16 054)	(17 800)	(19 371)
Impairment for Water		(62 406)	(58 388)	(92 747)	(84 365)	(94 102)	(94 102)	-	(109 180)	(122 751)	(134 964)
Impairment for Waste		(19 767)	(23 373)	(29 359)	(26 212)	(29 177)	(29 177)	-	(33 497)	(37 385)	(40 884)
Impairment for Waste Water		(17 197)	(19 763)	(24 146)	(23 079)	(24 961)	(24 961)	-	(28 135)	(30 991)	(33 561)
Impairment for other trade receivalbes from exchange transaction		(34 617)	(36 451)	(39 675)	(30 892)	(41 037)	(41 037)	-	(43 053)	(44 868)	(46 502)
Total net Trade and other receivables from Exchange Transaction		125 253	171 484	173 775	229 654	197 103	197 103	75 077	201 736	214 114	233 465
Receivables from non-exchange transactions											
Property rates		(49 017)	48 106	44 296	51 304	74 727	74 727	17 512	68 865	68 245	69 926
Less: Impairment of Property rates		(25 415)	(29 558)	(32 127)	(28 174)	(27 744)	(27 744)	-	(29 542)	(31 161)	(32 618)
Net Property rates		(74 431)	18 548	12 169	23 130	46 984	46 984	17 512	39 323	37 084	37 308
Other receivables from non-exchange transactions		274 242	183 065	204 962	299 125	213 634	213 634	81 400	239 405	268 258	300 385
Impairment for other receivalbes from non-exchange transactions		(127 937)	(143 629)	(155 516)	(229 821)	(158 816)	(158 816)	-	(169 755)	(179 599)	(188 459)
Net other receivables from non-exchange transactions		146 305	39 436	49 446	69 304	54 818	54 818	81 400	69 650	88 659	111 926
Total net Receivables from non-exchange transactions		71 873	57 984	61 615	92 434	101 802	101 802	98 912	108 973	125 743	149 234
Inventory											
Water											
Opening Balance		1 897	1 805	1 907	1 890	1 890	1 890	1 890	1 890	1 890	1 890
System Input Volume		(92)	102	(17)	33 878	32 543	32 543	-	33 257	33 989	34 738
Water Treatment Works		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bulk Purchases		(92)	102	(17)	33 878	32 543	32 543	-	33 257	33 989	34 738
Natural Sources		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Authorised Consumption	6	-	-	-	(33 543)	(32 543)	(32 543)	-	(33 257)	(33 989)	(34 738)
Billed Authorised Consumption		-	-	-	(33 543)	(32 543)	(32 543)	-	(33 257)	(33 989)	(34 738)
Billed Metered Consumption		-	-	-	(33 543)	(32 543)	(32 543)	-	(33 257)	(33 989)	(34 738)
Free Basic Water		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Subsidised Water		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Water		-	-	-	(33 543)	(32 543)	(32 543)	-	(33 257)	(33 989)	(34 738)
Billed Unmetered Consumption		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Free Basic Water		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Subsidised Water		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Water		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
UnBilled Authorised Consumption		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unbilled Metered Consumption		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unbilled Unmetered Consumption		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Losses		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Apparent losses		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unauthorised Consumption		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Customer Meter Inaccuracies		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Real losses		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Leakage on Transmission and Distribution Mains		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Leakage and Overflows at Storage Tanks/Reservoirs		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Leakage on Service Connections up to the point of Customer		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Data Transfer and Management Errors		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unavoidable Annual Real Losses		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-revenue Water		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Closing Balance Water		1 805	1 907	1 890	2 225	1 890	1 890	1 890	1 890	1 890	1 890
Agricultural											
Opening Balance		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Acquisitions		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Issues		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Adjustments		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Write-offs		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Closing balance - Agricultural		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Consumables											
Standard Rated											
Opening Balance		6 582	2 049	23 585	23 811	23 811	23 811	23 811	791	791	791

Description	Ref	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	Current Year 2022/23				2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
R thousand											
Acquisitions	7	11 749	34 874	6 282	6 404	5 827	5 827	1 347	5 447	5 561	5 677
Issues		(16 281)	(13 338)	(5 909)	(6 341)	(5 833)	(5 833)	(3 739)	(5 447)	(5 561)	(5 677)
Adjustments		-	0	(146)	-	-	-	3	-	-	-
Write-offs		-	(0)	-	-	-	-	(364)	-	-	-
Closing balance - Consumables Standard Rated		2 049	23 585	23 811	23 875	23 805	23 805	21 058	791	791	791
Zero Rated		5	5	13	(75)	(75)	(75)	(75)	(75)	(75)	(75)
Opening Balance	7	-	9	131	17 105	29 463	29 463	166	30 960	31 888	32 526
Acquisitions		-	-	(219)	(17 071)	(29 457)	(29 457)	(164)	(30 960)	(31 888)	(32 526)
Issues		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Adjustments		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Write-offs	9	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Closing balance - Consumables Zero Rated		5	13	(75)	(41)	(69)	(69)	(73)	(75)	(75)	(75)
Finished Goods		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Opening Balance	7	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Acquisitions		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Issues		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Adjustments		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Write-offs	9	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Closing balance - Finished Goods		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Materials and Supplies		29 562	34 518	4 038	(20 232)	(20 232)	(20 232)	(20 232)	2 794	2 794	2 794
Opening Balance	7	-	(20 507)	8 325	15 857	27 331	27 331	34 048	30 785	31 566	32 368
Acquisitions		4 956	(9 358)	(32 630)	(26 428)	(27 281)	(27 281)	(19 478)	(30 785)	(31 566)	(32 368)
Issues		-	(529)	36	-	-	-	0	-	-	-
Adjustments		-	(86)	-	-	-	-	(364)	-	-	-
Write-offs	9	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Closing balance - Materials and Supplies		34 518	4 038	(20 232)	(30 803)	(20 182)	(20 182)	(6 025)	2 794	2 794	2 794
Work-in-progress		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Opening Balance	7	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Materials		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Write-offs		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Closing balance - Work-in-progress		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing Stock		12 250	11 550	11 550	11 200	11 200	11 200	11 200	9 275	9 275	9 275
Opening Balance	7	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Acquisitions		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sales		(700)	-	(350)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Closing Balance - Housing Stock		11 550	11 550	11 200	11 200	11 200	11 200	11 200	9 275	9 275	9 275
Land		14 263	14 147	14 147	14 147	14 147	14 147	14 147	14 147	14 147	14 147
Opening Balance	7	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Acquisitions		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sales		(116)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Adjustments		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Correction of Prior period errors		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Closing Balance - Land		14 147	14 147	14 147	14 147	14 147	14 147	14 147	14 147	14 147	14 147
Closing Balance - Inventory & Consumables		64 074	55 240	30 742	20 604	30 792	30 792	42 198	28 822	28 822	28 822
Property, plant and equipment (PPE)		6 321 106	7 280 978	7 657 722	8 108 488	7 994 861	7 994 861	126 172	8 496 262	9 081 957	9 584 863
PPE at cost/valuation (excl. finance leases)	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Leases recognised as PPE		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Less: Accumulated depreciation		(1 081 148)	(1 854 679)	(2 068 549)	(2 273 421)	(2 275 974)	(2 275 974)	-	(2 494 584)	(2 718 659)	(2 947 300)
Total Property, plant and equipment (PPE)	2	5 239 959	5 426 299	5 589 173	5 835 067	5 718 887	5 718 887	126 172	6 001 677	6 363 298	6 637 563
LIABILITIES		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Current liabilities - Financial liabilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Short term loans (other than bank overdraft)		26 753	34 224	51 902	50 847	55 632	55 632	(22 363)	63 043	68 381	68 381
Current portion of long-term liabilities		26 753	34 224	51 902	50 847	55 632	55 632	(22 363)	63 043	68 381	68 381
Total Current liabilities - Financial liabilities		26 753	34 224	51 902	50 847	55 632	55 632	(22 363)	63 043	68 381	68 381
Trade and other payables		274 855	295 003	261 988	257 172	275 325	275 325	(153 310)	306 084	345 977	435 971
Trade and other payables from exchange transactions	2	178 865	474 538	620 764	(119 614)	1 355	1 355	154 708	(141)	803	2 723
Other trade payables from exchange transactions		271 560	141 754	174 827	-	4 848	4 848	(4 078)	-	-	-
Trade payables from Non-exchange transactions: Unspent conditions		8 863	15 504	25 830	220	4 075	4 075	67 316	6 113	6 113	6 113
Trade payables from Non-exchange transactions: Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
VAT		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Trade and other payables	2	734 143	926 799	1 083 409	137 777	285 603	285 603	64 636	312 056	352 893	444 808

Description	Ref	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	Current Year 2022/23				2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
R thousand											
<u>Non current liabilities - Financial liabilities</u>											
Borrowing	4	266 178	334 733	426 834	520 306	515 987	515 987	–	652 944	760 882	848 049
Other financial liabilities		–	–	2 118	3 739	2 118	2 118	–	2 118	2 118	2 118
Total Non current liabilities - Financial liabilities		266 178	334 733	428 952	524 045	518 105	518 105	–	655 062	763 000	850 167
<u>Provisions</u>											
Retirement benefits		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Refuse landfill site rehabilitation		120 663	141 497	160 533	170 287	171 181	171 181	–	184 732	199 913	216 716
Other		23 019	23 387	20 016	23 366	20 016	20 016	–	20 016	20 016	20 016
Total Provisions		143 682	164 884	180 549	193 653	191 196	191 196	–	204 748	219 928	236 732
CHANGES IN NET ASSETS											
<u>Accumulated surplus/(deficit)</u>											
Accumulated surplus/(deficit) - opening balance		5 573 447	5 167 779	5 253 047	5 389 181	5 332 484	5 332 484	–	5 555 308	5 665 858	5 800 916
GRAP adjustments		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Restated balance		5 573 447	5 167 779	5 253 047	5 389 181	5 332 484	5 332 484	–	5 555 308	5 665 858	5 800 916
Surplus/(Deficit)		(326 419)	(135 352)	102 216	154 747	90 034	90 034	–	110 550	135 058	111 801
Transfers to/from Reserves		237 260	211 185	–	132 790	132 790	132 790	–	–	–	–
Depreciation offsets		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other adjustments		788	3 773	(57)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Accumulated Surplus/(Deficit)	1	5 485 077	5 247 385	5 355 205	5 676 719	5 555 308	5 555 308	–	5 665 858	5 800 916	5 912 717
<u>Reserves</u>											
Housing Development Fund		(9 396)	–	–	4 900	–	–	–	–	–	–
Capital replacement		170 840	152 605	152 605	19 815	29 211	29 211	–	29 211	29 211	29 211
Self-insurance		9 885	9 885	9 885	–	9 885	9 885	–	9 885	9 885	9 885
Other reserves		(321 016)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Revaluation		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Reserves	2	(149 686)	162 491	162 491	24 715	39 097	39 097	–	39 097	39 097	39 097
TOTAL COMMUNITY WEALTH/EQUITY	2	5 335 390	5 409 876	5 517 696	5 701 434	5 594 405	5 594 405	–	5 704 955	5 840 013	5 951 814

Total capital expenditure includes expenditure on nationally significant priorities:

Provision of basic services											

WC024 Stellenbosch - Supporting Table SA4 Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (revenue)

Strategic Objective	Ref	2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
R thousand				
Green and Sustainable Valley		–	–	–
Valley of Possibility		–	–	–
Dignified Living		1 315 591	1 473 562	1 614 808
Safe Valley		142 799	149 511	156 538
Good Governance and Compliance		928 423	966 395	1 044 258
Allocations to other priorities	2			
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers)	1	2 386 814	2 589 468	2 815 605

WC024 Stellenbosch - Supporting Table SA5 Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (operating expenditure)

Strategic Objective	Ref	2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
R thousand				
A Green and Sustainable Valley		7 457	6 622	6 759
Valley of Possibility		139 926	142 655	104 176
Dignified Living		180 515	151 041	195 674
A Safe Valley		8 566	8 868	9 180
Good Governance and Compliance		1 939 803	2 145 227	2 388 018
Allocations to other priorities				
Total Expenditure	1	2 276 266	2 454 413	2 703 806

WC024 Stellenbosch - Supporting Table SA6 Reconciliation of IDP strategic objectives and budget (capital expenditure)

Strategic Objective	Goal Code	Ref	2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
R thousand					
Green and Sustainable Valley	A		62 400	89 750	39 643
Valley of Possibility	B		177 042	155 498	201 629
Dignified Living	C		186 500	240 125	146 517
Safe Valley	D		42 168	44 218	61 569
Good Governance and Compliance	E		33 690	56 504	53 699
	P				
Allocations to other priorities		3			
Total Capital Expenditure		1	501 800	586 095	503 056

WC024 Stellenbosch - Supporting Table SA7 Measureable performance objectives

Description	Unit of measurement	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	Current Year 2022/23			2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
Vote 1 - Municipal Manager										
Function 1 - Budget Performance										
Sub-function 1 - Capital Expenditure		285 000	40 000	44 000	40 000	40 000	40 000	40 000	40 000	40 000
Insert measure/s description										
Sub-function 2 - Operational Expenditure		33 607 414	44 811 506	25 972 966	27 432 083	26 015 794	26 015 794	24 980 610	26 021 905	27 114 950
Insert measure/s description										
Sub-function 3 - Operational Revenue		360 000	327 853	550 000	-	550 000	550 000	-	-	-
Insert measure/s description										
Vote 2 - Planning and Development Services										
Function 1 - Budget Performance										
Sub-function 1 - Capital Expenditure		13 517 538	13 888 078	17 209 720	15 185 000	12 665 281	12 665 281	9 043 500	29 835 000	31 450 000
Insert measure/s description										
Sub-function 2 - Operational Expenditure		118 915 222	96 986 122	81 551 338	74 717 884	85 666 333	85 666 333	88 317 261	86 981 546	96 096 074
Insert measure/s description										
Sub-function 3 - Operational Revenue		89 260 819	33 638 469	36 975 990	21 315 262	20 611 707	20 611 707	26 357 080	40 507 173	47 882 914
Insert measure/s description										
Vote 3 - Community & Protection										
Function 1 - Budget Performance										
Sub-function 1 - Capital Expenditure		45 902 450	43 713 748	38 617 860	26 850 958	29 774 772	29 774 772	24 642 002	45 115 000	16 080 000
Insert measure/s description										
Sub-function 2 - Operational Expenditure		364 119 842	361 162 417	391 179 184	432 149 844	435 402 212	435 402 212	423 767 703	431 064 094	447 805 407
Insert measure/s description										
Sub-function 3 - Operational Revenue		137 269 341	173 335 962	178 158 671	171 802 503	164 480 939	164 480 939	164 776 725	171 715 952	180 635 785
Insert measure/s description										
Vote 4 - Infrastructure services										
Function 1 - Budget Performance										
Sub-function 1 - Capital Expenditure				317 662 137	325 047 246	280 468 879	280 468 879	433 423 363	491 235 464	445 965 975
Insert measure/s description										
Sub-function 2 - Operational Expenditure				1 184 638 272	1 258 869 331	1 258 386 849	1 258 386 849	1 388 537 360	1 544 001 968	1 751 767 049
Insert measure/s description										
Sub-function 3 - Operational Revenue				1 389 691 831	1 517 037 491	1 457 443 050	1 457 443 050	1 585 835 394	1 731 271 403	1 909 685 589
Insert measure/s description										
Vote 5 - Corporate Services										
Function 1 - Budget Performance										
Sub-function 1 - Capital Expenditure		32 391 287	73 695 157	29 573 919	41 900 000	32 708 208	32 708 208	33 901 000	19 620 000	9 270 000
Insert measure/s description										
Sub-function 2 - Operational Expenditure		176 481 880	180 072 266	193 939 626	210 683 035	220 759 869	220 759 869	236 436 509	246 692 773	257 736 398
Insert measure/s description										
Sub-function 3 - Operational Revenue		360 000	5 591 627	5 845 547	11 656 741	9 691 061	9 691 061	10 178 570	10 321 958	10 807 092
Insert measure/s description										
Vote 6 - Financial services										
Function 1 - Budget Performance										
Sub-function 1 - Capital Expenditure		900 000	850 000	400 000	250 000	1 877 000	1 877 000	750 000	250 000	250 000
Insert measure/s description										
Sub-function 2 - Operational Expenditure		113 450 151	91 858 500	100 397 726	98 212 632	93 433 488	93 433 488	114 226 754	119 650 650	123 286 375
Insert measure/s description										
Sub-function 3 - Operational Revenue		437 435 138	490 895 216	504 884 679	535 000 250	550 746 341	550 746 341	599 665 899	635 651 921	666 593 120
Insert measure/s description										
And so on for the rest of the Votes										

WC024 Stellenbosch - Supporting Table SA8 Performance indicators and benchmarks

Description of financial indicator	Basis of calculation	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	Current Year 2022/23				2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
<u>Borrowing Management</u>											
Credit Rating											
Capital Charges to Operating Expenditure	Interest & Principal Paid /Operating Expenditure	11.5%	11.6%	11.1%	10.1%	10.1%	10.1%	0.0%	12.1%	11.8%	11.3%
Capital Charges to Own Revenue	Finance charges & Repayment of borrowing /Own Revenue	15.2%	15.8%	14.0%	12.8%	13.0%	13.0%	0.0%	15.3%	14.5%	14.0%
Borrowed funding of 'own' capital expenditure	Borrowing/Capital expenditure excl. transfers and grants and contributions	0.0%	0.0%	-58.7%	50.6%	58.8%	58.8%	0.0%	53.5%	42.4%	44.4%
<u>Safety of Capital</u>											
Gearing	Long Term Borrowing/ Funds & Reserves	-177.8%	206.0%	264.0%	2120.3%	1325.2%	1325.2%	0.0%	1675.5%	1951.6%	2174.5%
<u>Liquidity</u>											
Current Ratio	Current assets/current liabilities	1.4	1.2	1.2	1.9	1.7	1.7	21.5	1.6	1.3	1.2
Current Ratio adjusted for aged debtors	Current assets less debtors > 90 days/current liabilities	1.4	1.2	1.2	1.9	1.7	1.7	21.5	1.6	1.3	1.2
Liquidity Ratio	Monetary Assets/Current Liabilities	0.6	0.5	0.5	1.4	1.4	1.4	12.9	1.3	1.0	0.9
<u>Revenue Management</u>											
Annual Debtors Collection Rate (Payment Level %)	Last 12 Mths Receipts/Last 12 Mths Billing		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Current Debtors Collection Rate (Cash receipts % of Ratepayer & Other revenue)		0.0%	243.6%	196.5%	139.9%	146.4%	146.4%	-174.7%	146.7%	144.5%	143.3%
Outstanding Debtors to Revenue	Total Outstanding Debtors to Annual Revenue	8.4%	6.4%	4.6%	6.4%	6.3%	6.3%	6.9%	6.0%	6.2%	6.5%
Longstanding Debtors Recovered	Debtors > 12 Mths Recovered/Total Debtors > 12 Months Old	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
<u>Creditors Management</u>											
Creditors System Efficiency	% of Creditors Paid Within Terms (within 'MFMA' s 65(e))	98.0%	98.0%	98.0%	98.0%	98.0%	98.0%	98.0%	98.0%	98.0%	98.0%
Creditors to Cash and Investments		51.4%	11.2%	18.4%	36.4%	29.8%	29.8%	8.1%	64.4%	81.3%	105.2%
<u>Other Indicators</u>											
	Total Volume Losses (kW)	21177668.7	383146654.2	386978120.8	390847902	390847902	390847902	390847902	390847902	390847902	
	Total Volume Losses (kW) non technical										

Description of financial indicator	Basis of calculation	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	Current Year 2022/23				2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
Electricity Distribution Losses (2)	Total Cost of Losses (Rand '000)	1 525	26 820	27 088	27 359	27 359	27 359	27 359	27 359	27 359	27 633
	% Volume (units purchased and generated less units sold)/units purchased and generated	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	-
Water Volumes :System input	Bulk Purchase										
	Water treatment works										
	Natural sources										
	Total Volume Losses (kℓ)	9 141	9 233	9 325	9 418	9 418	9 418	9 418	9 418	9 418	9 512
Water Distribution Losses (2)	Total Cost of Losses (Rand '000)	2011055	2031166	2051477	2071992	2071992	2071992	2071992	2071992	2071992	2092712.152
	% Volume (units purchased and generated less units sold)/units purchased and generated	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Employee costs	Employee costs/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)	30.7%	32.2%	28.2%	29.7%	28.3%	28.3%	23.0%	27.1%	25.3%	24.7%
Remuneration	Total remuneration/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)	31.8%	33.3%	29.3%	30.7%	29.3%	29.3%		28.0%	26.2%	25.7%
Repairs & Maintenance	R&M/(Total Revenue excluding capital revenue)	3.1%	3.8%	3.3%	5.1%	5.0%	5.0%		5.0%	4.7%	4.5%
Finance charges & Depreciation	FC&D/(Total Revenue - capital revenue)	11.8%	12.2%	11.0%	10.1%	10.2%	10.2%	0.0%	11.2%	10.3%	9.5%
IDP regulation financial viability indicators											
i. Debt coverage	(Total Operating Revenue - Operating Grants)/Debt service payments due within financial year)	542.7	578.6	74.9	47.0	47.0	47.0	12.8	17.3	16.9	18.6
ii. O/S Service Debtors to Revenue	Total outstanding service debtors/annual revenue received for services	15.0%	11.6%	8.1%	10.7%	10.7%	10.7%	12.7%	10.3%	10.3%	10.8%
iii. Cost coverage	(Available cash + Investments)/monthly fixed operational expenditure	4.5	19.7	10.0	4.5	5.9	5.9	(24.3)	2.9	2.4	2.1

WC024 Stellenbosch - Supporting Table SA9 Social, economic and demographic statistics and assumptions

Description of economic indicator	Ref.	Basis of calculation	2001 Census	2007 Survey	2011 Census	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	Current Year 2022/23	2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
						Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
Demographics												
Population		Statistics South Africa	200 524	155 718	170 654	195	207	207	207	207	207	207
Females aged 5 - 14		Statistics South Africa	17 865	11 020	12 077	14	15	15	15	15	15	15
Males aged 5 - 14		Statistics South Africa	16 352	11 092	12 157	14	15	15	15	15	15	15
Females aged 15 - 34		Statistics South Africa	38 791	33 191	36 374	42	45	45	45	45	45	45
Males aged 15 - 34		Statistics South Africa	41 919	32 718	35 856	42	44	44	44	44	44	44
Unemployment		Statistics South Africa	15 513	10 178	11 154	13	14	14	14	14	14	14
Monthly household income (no. of households)												
No income	1, 12	Statistics South Africa, regional economic growth	3 557	8 961	9 820	11	12	12	13	13	13	13
R1 - R1 600		Statistics South Africa, regional economic growth	245	914	2 065	2	2	3	3	3	3	3
R1 601 - R3 200		Statistics South Africa, regional economic growth	1 126	1 517	1 614	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
R3 201 - R6 400		Statistics South Africa, regional economic growth	3 728	4 415	4 699	5	6	6	6	6	6	6
R6 401 - R12 800		Statistics South Africa, regional economic growth	4 484	7 160	7 620	9	9	10	10	10	10	10
R12 801 - R25 600		Statistics South Africa, regional economic growth	6 463	6 742	7 176	8	9	9	9	9	10	10
R25 601 - R51 200		Statistics South Africa, regional economic growth	4 144	4 994	5 316	6	7	7	7	7	7	7
R52 201 - R102 400		Statistics South Africa, regional economic growth	2 578	3 671	3 907	5	5	5	5	5	5	5
R102 401 - R204 800		Statistics South Africa, regional economic growth	1 680	2 874	3 058	4	4	4	4	4	4	4
R204 801 - R409 600		Statistics South Africa, regional economic growth	69	1 432	1 523	2	2	2	2	2	2	2
R409 601 - R819 200		Statistics South Africa, regional economic growth	242	430	458	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
> R819 200		Statistics South Africa, regional economic growth	245	305	325	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Poverty profiles (no. of households)												
< R2 060 per household per month	13	0	8 656	15 807	16 824	19 508	20 678	21 256	21 850	22 461	23 089	23 089
	2	0	–	–	<R1600	<R1600	<R1600	<R1600	<R1600	<R1600	<R1600	<R1600
Household/demographics (000)												
Number of people in municipal area		Statistics South Africa, regional population growth rate	200 524	155 718	170 654	198	210	210	210	210	210	210
Number of poor people in municipal area		Statistics South Africa, regional population growth rate	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Number of households in municipal area		Statistics South Africa, regional population growth rate	36 413	43 417	47 582	55	58	58	58	58	58	58
Number of poor households in municipal area		Statistics South Africa, regional population growth rate	8 656	15 807	17 323	20	21	21	21	21	21	21
Definition of poor household (R per month)		0	–	–	<R1600	<R1600	<R1600	<R1600	<R1600	<R1600	<R1600	<R1600
Housing statistics												
Formal	3	0	32 918	32 620	35 749	19 508	20 678	21 256	21 850	52 283	55 421	55 421
Informal		0	3	11	12	<R1600	<R1600	<R1600	<R1600	17 304	18 342	18 342
Total number of households			36 413	43 417	47 581	19 508	20 678	21 256	21 850	69 587	73 763	73 763
Dwellings provided by municipality	4	0	–	–	–	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Dwellings provided by province/s		0	–	–	–	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Dwellings provided by private sector	5	0	–	–	–	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total new housing dwellings				-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

<u>Economic</u>	6										
Inflation/inflation outlook (CPIX)					5.2%	4.5%	4.6%	4.0%	4.4%	4.5%	5.2%
Interest rate - borrowing					10.5%	10.5%	10.5%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Interest rate - investment					8.5%	8.5%	8.5%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Remuneration increases					7.0%	6.3%	7.0%	7.3%	6.9%	6.9%	7.7%
Consumption growth (electricity)					1.0%	1.0%	1.0%	1.0%	1.0%	1.0%	1.0%
Consumption growth (water)					-1.0%	1.0%	1.0%	1.0%	1.0%	1.0%	1.0%
<u>Collection rates</u>	7										
Property tax/service charges					96.0%	96.0%	96.0%	96.0%	96.0%	96.0%	96.0%
Rental of facilities & equipment					97.0%	97.0%	97.0%	97.0%	97.0%	97.0%	97.0%
Interest - external investments					100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%
Interest - debtors					96.0%	96.0%	96.0%	96.0%	96.0%	96.0%	96.0%
Revenue from agency services					100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%	100.0%

Detail on the provision of municipal services for A10

		-2019	-2020	-2021	-2022-O	-2022-A	-2022-F	-2023	-2024	-2025
Total municipal services	Ref.	2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework								
		2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	Current Year 2022/23			Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
		Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast			
Household service targets (000)										
Water:										
		40 626	40 626	40 676	40 676	40 676	40 726	40 776	40 826	40 826
		4 461	4 461	4 561	4 561	4 561	4 664	4 769	4 876	4 876
8		4 778	4 778	4 878	4 878	4 878	4 980	5 084	5 191	5 191
10		684	684	834	834	834	1 017	1 240	1 512	1 512
		50 550	50 550	50 950	50 950	50 950	51 387	51 869	52 404	52 404
9		1 170	1 170	1 070	1 070	1 070	979	896	820	820
10		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		207	207	157	157	157	119	90	68	68
		1 377	1 377	1 227	1 227	1 227	1 098	986	888	888
		51 927	51 927	52 177	52 177	52 177	52 485	52 855	53 292	53 292
Sanitation/sewerage:										
		46 256	46 256	46 306	46 306	46 306	46 356	46 406	46 456	46 456
		2 165	2 165	2 265	2 265	2 265	2 370	2 480	2 595	2 595
		407	407	420	420	420	433	446	460	460
		50	50	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		1 898	1 898	2 236	2 236	2 236	2 633	3 101	3 652	3 652
		50 777	50 777	51 227	51 227	51 227	51 792	52 433	53 163	53 163
		800	800	700	700	700	613	537	470	470
		50	50	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		300	300	250	250	250	208	173	144	144
		1 150	1 150	950	950	950	821	710	614	614
		51 927	51 927	52 177	52 177	52 177	52 613	53 143	53 777	53 777

		Energy: Electricity (at least min.service level) Electricity - prepaid (min.service level) <i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i> Electricity (< min.service level) Electricity - prepaid (< min. service level) Other energy sources <i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i> Total number of households Refuse: Removed at least once a week <i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i> Removed less frequently than once a week Using communal refuse dump Using own refuse dump Other rubbish disposal No rubbish disposal <i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i> Total number of households	14 821 35 003 49 824 150 – 1 953 2 103 51 927 47 649 47 649 – 1 028 2 100 750 400 4 278 51 927	14 821 35 003 49 824 150 – 1 953 2 103 51 927 47 649 47 649 – 1 028 2 100 750 400 4 278 51 927	15 071 35 253 50 324 150 – 1 703 1 853 52 177 48 149 48 149 – 978 2 000 700 350 4 028 52 177	15 071 35 253 50 324 150 – 1 703 1 853 52 177 48 149 48 149 – 978 2 000 700 350 4 028 52 177	15 071 35 253 50 324 150 – 1 703 1 853 52 177 48 149 48 149 – 978 2 000 700 350 4 028 52 177	15 325 35 505 50 830 150 – 1 485 1 635 52 465 48 654 48 654 – 930 1 905 653 306 3 794 52 448	15 583 35 759 51 342 150 – 1 295 1 445 52 787 49 164 49 164 – 885 1 815 609 268 3 576 52 740	15 846 36 014 51 860 150 – 1 129 1 279 53 140 49 680 49 680 – 841 1 728 568 234 3 372 53 052	15 846 36 014 51 860 150 – 1 129 1 279 53 140 49 680 49 680 – 841 1 728 568 234 3 372 53 052
Municipal in-house services	Ref.		2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	Current Year 2022/23			2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
		Household service targets (000) Water: Piped water inside dwelling Piped water inside yard (but not in dwelling) Using public tap (at least min.service level) Other water supply (at least min.service level) <i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i> Using public tap (< min.service level) Other water supply (< min.service level) No water supply <i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i> Total number of households Sanitation/sewerage: Flush toilet (connected to sewerage) Flush toilet (with septic tank) Chemical toilet Pit toilet (ventilated) Other toilet provisions (> min.service level) <i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i> Bucket toilet Other toilet provisions (< min.service level) No toilet provisions <i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i> Total number of households	40 626 4 461 4 778 684 50 550 1 170 – 207 1 377 51 927 46 256 2 165 407 50 1 898 50 777 800 50 300 1 150 51 927	40 626 4 461 4 778 684 50 550 1 170 – 207 1 377 51 927 46 256 2 165 407 50 1 898 50 777 800 50 300 1 150 51 927	40 676 4 561 4 878 834 50 950 1 070 – 157 1 227 52 177 46 306 2 265 420 – 2 236 51 227 700 – 250 950 52 177	40 676 4 561 4 878 834 50 950 1 070 – 157 1 227 52 177 46 306 2 265 420 – 2 236 51 227 700 – 250 950 52 177	40 676 4 561 4 878 834 50 950 1 070 – 157 1 227 52 177 46 306 2 265 420 – 2 236 51 227 700 – 250 950 52 177	40 726 4 664 4 980 834 51 387 979 – 119 1 098 52 485 46 356 2 370 433 – 2 633 51 792 613 – 208 821 52 613	40 776 4 769 5 084 1 240 51 869 896 – 90 986 52 855 46 406 2 480 446 – 3 101 52 433 537 – 173 710 53 143	40 826 4 876 5 191 1 512 52 404 820 – 68 888 53 292 46 456 2 595 460 – 3 652 53 163 470 – 144 614 53 777	40 826 4 876 5 191 1 512 52 404 820 – 68 888 53 292 46 456 2 595 460 – 3 652 53 163 470 – 144 614 53 777

		Energy: Electricity (at least min.service level) Electricity - prepaid (min.service level) <i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i> Electricity (< min.service level) Electricity - prepaid (< min. service level) Other energy sources <i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i> Total number of households Refuse: Removed at least once a week <i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i> Removed less frequently than once a week Using communal refuse dump Using own refuse dump Other rubbish disposal No rubbish disposal <i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i> Total number of households	14 821 35 003 49 824 150 – 1 953 2 103 51 927 47 649 47 649 – 1 028 2 100 750 400 4 278 51 927	14 821 35 003 49 824 150 – 1 953 2 103 51 927 47 649 47 649 – 1 028 2 100 750 400 4 278 51 927	15 071 35 253 50 324 150 – 1 703 1 853 52 177 48 149 48 149 – 978 2 000 700 350 4 028 52 177	15 071 35 253 50 324 150 – 1 703 1 853 52 177 48 149 48 149 – 978 2 000 700 350 4 028 52 177	15 071 35 253 50 324 150 – 1 485 1 635 52 465 48 654 48 654 – 930 1 905 653 306 3 794 52 448	15 325 35 505 50 830 150 – 1 295 1 445 52 787 49 164 49 164 – 885 1 815 609 268 3 576 52 740	15 583 35 759 51 342 150 – 1 129 1 445 53 140 49 680 49 680 – 841 1 728 568 234 3 372 53 052	15 846 36 014 51 860 150 – 1 129 1 279 53 140 49 680 49 680 – 841 1 728 568 234 3 372 53 052	
Municipal entity services	Ref.		2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	Current Year 2022/23			2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26	
Name of municipal entity		Household service targets (000) Water: Piped water inside dwelling Piped water inside yard (but not in dwelling) Using public tap (at least min.service level) Other water supply (at least min.service level) <i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i> Using public tap (< min.service level) Other water supply (< min.service level) No water supply <i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i> Total number of households Sanitation/sewerage: Flush toilet (connected to sewerage) Flush toilet (with septic tank) Chemical toilet Pit toilet (ventilated) Other toilet provisions (> min.service level) <i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i> Bucket toilet Other toilet provisions (< min.service level) No toilet provisions <i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i> Total number of households									
	8		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	10		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	9		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
	10		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
			–	–	–	–	–	–	–		

Name of municipal entity		Energy: Electricity (at least min.service level) Electricity - prepaid (min.service level) <i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i> Electricity (< min.service level) Electricity - prepaid (< min. service level) Other energy sources <i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i> Total number of households	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Name of municipal entity		Refuse: Removed at least once a week <i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i> Removed less frequently than once a week Using communal refuse dump Using own refuse dump Other rubbish disposal No rubbish disposal <i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i> Total number of households	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Services provided by 'external mechanisms'	Ref.		2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	Current Year 2022/23			2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26	
Names of service providers		Household service targets (000) Water: Piped water inside dwelling Piped water inside yard (but not in dwelling) Using public tap (at least min.service level) Other water supply (at least min.service level) <i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i> Using public tap (< min.service level) Other water supply (< min.service level) No water supply <i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i> Total number of households	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	8		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	10		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	9		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	10		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Names of service providers		Sanitation/sewerage: Flush toilet (connected to sewerage) Flush toilet (with septic tank) Chemical toilet Pit toilet (ventilated) Other toilet provisions (> min.service level) <i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i> Bucket toilet Other toilet provisions (< min.service level) No toilet provisions <i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i> Total number of households	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Names of service providers		Energy: Electricity (at least min.service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

		Electricity - prepaid (min.service level) <i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Electricity (< min.service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Electricity - prepaid (< min. service level)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Other energy sources <i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Total number of households	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Names of service providers		Refuse:	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Removed at least once a week <i>Minimum Service Level and Above sub-total</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Removed less frequently than once a week	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Using communal refuse dump	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Using own refuse dump	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Other rubbish disposal	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		No rubbish disposal <i>Below Minimum Service Level sub-total</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Total number of households	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Detail of Free Basic Services (FBS) provided			2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	Current Year 2022/23			2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Outcome	Outcome	Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
Electricity	Ref.	<u>Location of households for each type of FBS</u>									
List type of FBS service		Formal settlements - (50 kwh per indigent household per month Rands)	13 321 030	14 758 992	18 155 071	17 685 253	17 685 253	17 685 253	71 634 445	82 021 440	90 961 777
		<i>Number of HH receiving this type of FBS</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Informal settlements (Rands)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		<i>Number of HH receiving this type of FBS</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Informal settlements targeted for upgrading (Rands)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		<i>Number of HH receiving this type of FBS</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Living in informal backyard rental agreement (Rands)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		<i>Number of HH receiving this type of FBS</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Other (Rands)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		<i>Number of HH receiving this type of FBS</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Total cost of FBS - Electricity for informal settlements	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water	Ref.	<u>Location of households for each type of FBS</u>									
List type of FBS service		Formal settlements - (6 kilolitre per indigent household per month Rands)	21 106 158	25 538 738	25 194 935	8 277 972	8 157 234	8 157 234	8 565 096	8 993 350	9 443 018
		<i>Number of HH receiving this type of FBS</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Informal settlements (Rands)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		<i>Number of HH receiving this type of FBS</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Informal settlements targeted for upgrading (Rands)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		<i>Number of HH receiving this type of FBS</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Living in informal backyard rental agreement (Rands)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		<i>Number of HH receiving this type of FBS</i>	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Other (Rands)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

		Number of HH receiving this type of FBS	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
		Total cost of FBS - Water for informal settlements	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Sanitation	Ref.	Location of households for each type of FBS									
List type of FBS service		Formal settlements - (free sanitation service to indigent households)	9 607 052	10 545 132	10 039 242	11 325 696	9 240 803	9 240 803	9 795 251	10 382 966	11 005 944
		Number of HH receiving this type of FBS	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
		Informal settlements (Rands)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
		Number of HH receiving this type of FBS	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
		Informal settlements targeted for upgrading (Rands)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
		Number of HH receiving this type of FBS	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
		Living in informal backyard rental agreement (Rands)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
		Number of HH receiving this type of FBS	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
		Other (Rands)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
		Number of HH receiving this type of FBS	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
		Total cost of FBS - Sanitation for informal settlements	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Refuse Removal	Ref.	Location of households for each type of FBS									
List type of FBS service		Formal settlements - (removed once a week to indigent households)	-	-	-	19 725 134	19 725 134	19 725 134	21 500 396	23 435 432	25 544 621
		Number of HH receiving this type of FBS	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Informal settlements (Rands)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Number of HH receiving this type of FBS	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Informal settlements targeted for upgrading (Rands)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Number of HH receiving this type of FBS	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Living in informal backyard rental agreement (Rands)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Number of HH receiving this type of FBS	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Other (Rands)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Number of HH receiving this type of FBS	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
		Total cost of FBS - Refuse Removal for informal settlements	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

WC024 Stellenbosch Supporting Table SA10 Funding measurement

Description	MFMA section	Ref	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	Current Year 2022/23				2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
Funding measures												
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end - R'000	18(1)b	1	535 125	2 626 464	1 425 381	705 898	923 068	923 068	(1 889 423)	475 321	425 482	414 548
Cash + investments at the yr end less applications - R'000	18(1)b	2	5 052 866	5 013 126	5 121 041	6 217 075	6 104 432	6 104 432	399 866	6 411 867	6 708 311	6 956 078
Cash year end/monthly employee/supplier payments	18(1)b	3	4.5	19.7	10.0	4.5	5.9	5.9	(24.3)	2.9	2.4	2.1
Surplus/(Deficit) excluding depreciation offsets: R'000	18(1)	4	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Service charge rev % change - macro CPIX target exclusive	18(1)a,(2)	5	N.A.	0.5%	7.9%	4.2%	(8.1%)	(6.0%)	(31.8%)	3.8%	4.4%	2.7%
Cash receipts % of Ratepayer & Other revenue	18(1)a,(2)	6	0.0%	57.6%	49.1%	44.5%	40.5%	40.5%	(41.6%)	41.6%	43.0%	43.6%
Debt impairment expense as a % of total billable revenue	18(1)a,(2)	7	4.9%	4.9%	5.0%	5.0%	5.8%	5.8%	3.8%	5.6%	5.2%	4.9%
Capital payments % of capital expenditure	18(1)c;19	8	3.9%	34.9%	11.4%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	1.1%	114.3%	117.6%	114.1%
Borrowing receipts % of capital expenditure (excl. transfers)	18(1)c	9	0.0%	0.0%	(58.7%)	50.6%	58.8%	58.8%	0.0%	53.5%	42.4%	44.4%
Grants % of Govt. legislated/gazetted allocations	18(1)a	10								100.9%	100.7%	100.6%
Current consumer debtors % change - incr(decr)	18(1)a	11	N.A.	(18.1%)	(18.7%)	49.2%	(3.1%)	0.0%	(15.5%)	5.4%	12.2%	15.2%
Long term receivables % change - incr(decr)	18(1)a	12	N.A.	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
R&M % of Property Plant & Equipment	20(1)(vi)	13	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Asset renewal % of capital budget	20(1)(vi)	14	2.5%	7.7%	12.0%	7.7%	6.1%	6.1%	0.0%	6.7%	5.2%	17.9%

References

1. Positive cash balances indicative of minimum compliance - subject to 2
2. Deduct cash and investment applications (defined) from cash balances
3. Indicative of sufficient liquidity to meet average monthly operating payments
4. Indicative of funded operational requirements
5. Indicative of adherence to macro-economic targets (prior to 2003/04 revenue not available for high capacity municipalities and later for other capacity classifications)
6. Realistic average cash collection forecasts as % of annual billed revenue
7. Realistic average increase in debt impairment (doubtful debt) provision
8. Indicative of planned capital expenditure level & cash payment timing
9. Indicative of compliance with borrowing 'only' for the capital budget - should not exceed 100% unless refinancing
10. Substantiation of National/Province allocations included in budget
11. Indicative of realistic current arrear debtor collection targets (prior to 2003/04 revenue not available for high capacity municipalities and later for other capacity classifications)
12. Indicative of realistic long term arrear debtor collection targets (prior to 2003/04 revenue not available for high capacity municipalities and later for other capacity classifications)
13. Indicative of a credible allowance for repairs & maintenance of assets - functioning assets revenue protection
14. Indicative of a credible allowance for asset renewal (requires analysis of asset renewal projects as % of total capital projects - detailed capital plan) - functioning assets revenue protection

Description	MFMA section	Ref	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	Current Year 2022/23				2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
Supporting indicators												
% incr <i>total service charges (incl prop rates)</i>	18(1)a			6.5%	13.9%	10.2%	(2.1%)	0.0%	(25.8%)	9.8%	10.4%	8.7%
% incr Property Tax	18(1)a			7.9%	7.0%	4.0%	(0.0%)	0.0%	(18.5%)	8.4%	6.0%	6.0%
% incr Service charges - Water	18(1)a			12.5%	19.6%	11.9%	(4.1%)	0.0%	(30.9%)	12.5%	14.5%	10.9%
% incr Service charges - Waste Water Management	18(1)a			(21.7%)	9.2%	20.4%	0.0%	0.0%	(19.4%)	5.0%	5.0%	5.0%
% incr Service charges - Waste Management	18(1)a			11.3%	10.4%	6.7%	0.0%	0.0%	(26.8%)	(0.4%)	6.0%	6.0%
#REF!	18(1)a			16.2%	15.7%	12.2%	0.0%	0.0%	(26.7%)	13.4%	9.0%	9.0%
% incr in Sale of Goods and Rendering of Services	18(1)a			0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Total billable revenue	18(1)a		1 245 801	1 327 100	1 512 168	1 666 593	1 632 137	1 632 137	1 211 293	1 791 332	1 977 847	2 149 351
Service charges			1 245 801	1 327 100	1 512 168	1 666 593	1 632 137	1 632 137	1 211 293	1 791 332	1 977 847	2 149 351
Property rates			365 675	394 484	421 969	438 941	438 941	438 941	357 681	475 741	504 285	534 542
Service charges - electricity revenue			562 275	632 401	756 431	846 763	812 308	812 308	561 623	913 669	1 046 151	1 160 182
Service charges - water revenue			171 632	134 426	146 830	176 783	176 783	176 783	142 440	185 622	194 903	204 648
Service charges - sanitation revenue			83 262	92 639	102 285	109 134	109 134	109 134	79 892	108 647	115 165	122 075
Service charges - refuse removal			62 957	73 150	84 652	94 971	94 971	94 971	69 657	107 654	117 342	127 903
Service charges - other												
Interest			2 664	3 248	3 020	4 281	3 192	3 192	2 074	3 358	3 516	3 681
Capital expenditure excluding capital grant funding			280 685	381 156	245 297	276 790	238 082	238 082	98 755	373 826	471 946	393 797
Cash receipts from ratepayers	18(1)a		369	2 339 395	2 197 361	2 116 232	1 897 615	1 897 615	(1 545 980)	2 110 278	2 337 008	2 531 605
Ratepayer & Other revenue	18(1)a		3 771 135	4 059 314	4 472 285	4 753 780	4 680 756	4 680 756	3 713 286	5 068 384	5 439 310	5 805 737
Change in consumer debtors (current and non-current)		N/A		33 860	4 762	79 978	(16 463)	–	(131 691)	143 495	29 148	42 841
Operating and Capital Grant Revenue	18(1)a		300 619	278 295	319 400	366 410	344 598	344 598	243 829	340 645	334 314	369 042
Capital expenditure - total	20(1)(vi)		408 562	392 941	340 170	409 273	378 709	378 709	152 451	501 800	586 095	503 056
Capital expenditure - renewal	20(1)(vi)		10 136	30 214	40 909	31 358	22 944	22 944		33 634	30 231	90 031
Supporting benchmarks												
Growth guideline maximum			6.0%	6.0%	6.0%	6.0%	6.0%	6.0%	6.0%	6.0%	6.0%	6.0%
CPI guideline			4.3%	3.9%	4.6%	5.0%	5.0%	5.0%	5.0%	5.4%	5.6%	5.4%
DoRA operating grants total MFY										203 056	217 097	217 235
DoRA capital grants total MFY										79 190	57 816	58 603
Provincial operating grants										30 763	23 067	60 253
Provincial capital grants										24 666	34 133	30 656
District Municipality grants										–	–	–
Total gazetted/advised national, provincial and district grants										337 675	332 113	366 747
Average annual collection rate (arrears inclusive)												

Description	MFMA section	Ref	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	Current Year 2022/23				2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
DoRA operating												
Operational Revenue:General Revenue:Equitable Share										196 720	215 547	215 547
Expanded Public Works Programme Integrated Grant for Municipalities [Schedule 5B]										4 786	-	-
Local Government Financial Management Grant [Schedule 5B]										1 550	1 550	1 688
Integrated Urban Development Grant										2 971	2 201	2 295
										203 056	217 097	217 235
DoRA Capital												
Integrated National Electrification Programme (Municipal Grant) [Schedule 5B]										22 750	16 000	15 000
Integrated Urban Development Grant										56 440	41 816	43 603
										79 190	57 816	58 603
Trend												
Change in consumer debtors (current and non-current)			16 474	33 860	4 762	79 978	(16 463)	-	(131 691)	143 495	29 148	42 841
Total Operating Revenue			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Operating Expenditure			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operating Performance Surplus/(Deficit)			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cash and Cash Equivalents (30 June 2012)										-		
Revenue												
% Increase in Total Operating Revenue				0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
% Increase in Property Rates Revenue				0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
% Increase in Electricity Revenue				0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
% Increase in Property Rates & Services Charges				0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Expenditure												
% Increase in Total Operating Expenditure				0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
% Increase in Employee Costs				0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
% Increase in Electricity Bulk Purchases				0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Average Cost Per Budgeted Employee Position (Remuneration)					0	0				0		
Average Cost Per Councillor (Remuneration)					0	0				0		
R&M % of PPE			0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Asset Renewal and R&M as a % of PPE			0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Debt Impairment % of Total Billable Revenue			0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%

Description	MFMA section	Ref	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	Current Year 2022/23				2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
Capital Revenue												
Internally Funded & Other (R'000)			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing (R'000)			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Grant Funding and Other (R'000)			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Internally Generated funds % of Non Grant Funding			0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Borrowing % of Non Grant Funding			0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Grant Funding % of Total Funding			0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Capital Expenditure												
Total Capital Programme (R'000)			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Asset Renewal			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Asset Renewal % of Total Capital Expenditure			0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Cash												
Cash Receipts % of Rate Payer & Other			0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Cash Coverage Ratio			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing												
Credit Rating (2009/10)										0		
Capital Charges to Operating			0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Borrowing Receipts % of Capital Expenditure			0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Reserves												
Surplus/(Deficit)			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Free Services												
Free Basic Services as a % of Equitable Share			0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
Free Services as a % of Operating Revenue (excl operational transfers)			0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
High Level Outcome of Funding Compliance												
Total Operating Revenue			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Operating Expenditure			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) Budgeted Operating Statement			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit) Considering Reserves and Cash Backing			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
MTREF Funded (1) / Unfunded (0)		15	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
MTREF Funded ✓ / Unfunded ✗		15	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓

WC024 Stellenbosch - Supporting Table SA11 Property rates summary

Description	Ref	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	Current Year 2022/23			2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
Valuation:	1	02/07/2012	02/07/2012	01/07/2017	2019/2020	02/07/2020		02/07/2020	02/07/2020	02/07/2024
Date of valuation:		2015/2016	Y	Y	Y			2023/2024	2024/2025	2025/2026
Financial year valuation used	2	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	
Municipal by-laws s6 in place? (Y/N)		Y	N	N	N	Y	Y	Y	Y	
Municipal/assistant valuer appointed? (Y/N)		Y	N	N	N	N	N	N	N	N
Municipal partnership s38 used? (Y/N)	3	2	2	2	-			1		
No. of assistant valuers (FTE)	3	8	8	8	5			4		
No. of data collectors (FTE)	3	-	-	-	-			-		
No. of internal valuers (FTE)	3	1	1	1	2			1		
No. of external valuers (FTE)	4	-	-	-	-	3 Candidates	3 Candidates	3 Candidates		
No. of additional valuers (FTE)		Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	24	Y	
Valuation appeal board established? (Y/N)		24	12	12	12			24		
Implementation time of new valuation roll (mths)	5	32 363	33 403	34 428	35 529		35 529	35 529	37 660	39 920
No. of properties	5	7 105	7 617	7 930	8 245		8 245	8 245	8 740	9 264
No. of sectional title values		-	-	-	-		-	-	-	-
No. of unreasonably difficult properties s7(2)		2	2	2	1 154		1 154	-	-	-
No. of supplementary valuations		-	-	-	71		71	-	-	-
No. of valuation roll amendments		-	-	-	71		71	-	-	-
No. of objections by rate payers		-	-	-	-		-	-	-	-
No. of appeals by rate payers	8	-	-	-	58		58	-	-	-
No. of successful objections	8	-	-	-	-		-	-	-	-
No. of successful objections > 10%		-	-	-	-		-	-	-	-
Supplementary valuation	5	0	33	69	51		50 600	51	50 600	50 600
Public service infrastructure value (Rm)		0	1 161	1 074	1 447		1 446 800	1 399	1 469 200	1 542 700
Municipality owned property value (Rm)										
Valuation reductions:										
Valuation reductions-public infrastructure (Rm)		10	33	69	48		51	51	51	51
Valuation reductions-nature reserves/park (Rm)		11	-	-	44		44	44	44	44
Valuation reductions-mineral rights (Rm)		-	-	-	-		-	-	-	-
Valuation reductions-R15,000 threshold (Rm)		365	382	418	408		409	409	429	451
Valuation reductions-public worship (Rm)		334	189	370	453		453	453	475	499
Valuation reductions-other (Rm)		-	2	2	11		26	26	28	29
Total valuation reductions:		721	605	858	965	-	983	983	1 027	1 074
Total value used for rating (Rm)	5	48 963	69 851	70 957	93 055		93 461	93 461	99 069	105 013
Total land value (Rm)	5	20 656	10 583	-	458		687	687	728	772
Total value of improvements (Rm)	5	28 233	59 873	-	92 597		92 774	92 774	98 340	104 241
Total market value (Rm)	5	48 889	70 456	73 300	93 055		93 461	93 461	99 069	105 013
Rating:										
Residential rate used to determine rate for other categories? (Y/N)	5	Y	Y	Y		Y	Y	Y		
Differential rates used? (Y/N)		Y	Y	Y		N	N			
Limit on annual rate increase (s20)? (Y/N)		Y	Y	Y		Y	Y			
Special rating area used? (Y/N)		Y	Y	Y		Y	Y			
Phasing-in properties s21 (number)		-	-	-	-					
Rates policy accompanying budget? (Y/N)		Y	Y	Y		Y	Y			
Fixed amount minimum value (R'000)			200	200		N	N	N		
Non-residential prescribed ratio s19? (%)			25.0%	25.0%						
Rate revenue:										
Rate revenue budget (R '000)	6	410 028	440 338	465 679	496 613	486 268	486 268	532 845	564 815	598 704
Rate revenue expected to collect (R'000)	6									
Expected cash collection rate (%)										
Special rating areas (R'000)	7	5 586	7 427	7 523	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rebates, exemptions - indigent (R'000)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rebates, exemptions - pensioners (R'000)		3 008	2 921	3 235	3 299	3 112	3 112	3 299	3 497	3 707
Rebates, exemptions - bona fide farm. (R'000)		-	11 406	11 464	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rebates, exemptions - other (R'000)		46 930	15 501	12 735	54 372	44 214	44 214	53 805	57 033	60 455
Phase-in reductions/discounts (R'000)		-	23 453	23 799	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total rebates,exemptns,eductns,discs (R'000)		49 938	53 282	51 233	57 671	47 326	47 326	57 104	60 530	64 162

WC024 Stellenbosch - Supporting Table SA12a Property rates by category (current year)

Description	Ref	Business and commercial properties	Industrial properties	Mining properties	Residential properties	Agricultural properties	Public benefit organisations	Public service purpose properties	Public service infrastructure properties	Vacant land	Sport Clubs and Fields (Bitou only)	Sectional Title Garages (Drakenstein only)	Section 8(2)(n) (note 1)	Protect. Areas	National Monum/nts	Public benefit organs.	Mining Props.	Small Holdings	Special Rating Areas	Agricultural	Multiple Purposes	Other Categories	Sum
Current Year 2022/23																							
Valuation:																							
No. of properties		3 034			28 622	1 894	2	71	744	1 162			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	36
No. of sectional title property values		1 035			7 210								-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	8
No. of unreasonably difficult properties s7(2)													-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No. of supplementary valuations		128			452	301	2	3	10	258			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1
Supplementary valuation (Rm)		536			2 179	1 810	12	7	3	388			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5
No. of valuation roll amendments		6			27	34				4			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0
No. of objections by rate-payers		6			27	34				4			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0
No. of appeals by rate-payers													-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No. of appeals by rate-payers finalised													-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
No. of successful objections	5	4			21	31				2			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0
No. of successful objections > 10%	5												-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Estimated no. of properties not valued													-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Years since last valuation (select)													-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Frequency of valuation (select)													-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Method of valuation used (select)													-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Base of valuation (select)													-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Phasing-in properties s21 (number)													-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Combination of rating types used? (Y/N)													-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Flat rate used? (Y/N)													-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Is balance rated by uniform rate/variable rate?													-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Valuation reductions:																							
Valuation reductions-public infrastructure (Rm)						44			51				-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	50 600
Valuation reductions-nature reserves/park (Rm)													-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	44 100
Valuation reductions-mineral rights (Rm)													-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Valuation reductions-R15,000 threshold (Rm)					409								-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	408 700
Valuation reductions-public worship (Rm)		364			89								-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	452 800
Valuation reductions-other (Rm)	2				26								-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	26 400
Total valuation reductions:		364			524	44			51														
Total value used for rating (Rm)	6	17 041			57 805	16 298	33	955	51	1 280			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	93 461 100
Total land value (Rm)	6	16			122				2	547			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	687 000
Total value of improvements (Rm)	6	17 024			57 805	16 176	33	955	49	733			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	92 774 000
Total market value (Rm)	6	17 041			57 805	16 298	33	955	51	1 280			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	93 461 100
Rating:																							
Average rate	3	0.009780			0.004716	0.001186	0.001189	0.009993	-	0.010813			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rate revenue budget (R '000)		166 651			272 599	19 325	39	9 543	-	13 837			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	481 994
Rate revenue expected to collect (R'000)													-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Expected cash collection rate (%)	4												0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	-
Special rating areas (R'000)		3 076			5 720	349		103		39									-				9 286
Rebates, exemptions - indigent (R'000)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rebates, exemptions - pensioners (R'000)					4 216								-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 216
Rebates, exemptions - bona fide farm. (R'000)						6							-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	6
Rebates, exemptions - other (R'000)		8 809			24 343								-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	33 152
Phase-in reductions/discounts (R'000)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total rebates,exemptns,eductns,discs (R'000)		8 809			28 560	6							-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	37 374

WC024 Stellenbosch - Supporting Table SA12b Property rates by category (budget year)

Description	Ref	Business and commercial properties	Industrial properties	Mining properties	Residential properties	Agricultural properties	Public benefit organisations	Public service purpose properties	Public service infrastructure properties	Vacant land	Sport Clubs and Fields (Bitou only)	Sectional Title Garages (Drakenstein only)	Section 8(2)(n) (note 1)	Protect. Areas	National Monum/nts	Public benefit organs.	Mining Props.	Small Holdings	Special Rating Areas	Agricultural	Multiple Purposes	Other Categories	Sum
Budget Year 2023/24																							
Valuation:																							
No. of properties		3 034			28 622	1 894	2	71	744	1 162			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	36 8
No. of sectional title property values		1 035			7 210								-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
No. of unreasonably difficult properties s7(2)													-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
No. of supplementary valuations													-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Supplementary valuation (Rm)													-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
No. of valuation roll amendments													-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
No. of objections by rate-payers													-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
No. of appeals by rate-payers													-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
No. of appeals by rate-payers finalised													-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
No. of successful objections	5												-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
No. of successful objections > 10%	5												-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Estimated no. of properties not valued													-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Years since last valuation (select)													-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Frequency of valuation (select)													-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Method of valuation used (select)													-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Base of valuation (select)													-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Phasing-in properties s21 (number)													-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Combination of rating types used? (Y/N)													-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Flat rate used? (Y/N)													-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Is balance rated by uniform rate/variable rate?													-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Valuation reductions:																							
Valuation reductions-public infrastructure (Rm)						44			51				-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	50 600
Valuation reductions-nature reserves/park (Rm)													-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	44 100
Valuation reductions-mineral rights (Rm)													-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Valuation reductions-R15,000 threshold (Rm)					409								-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	408 700
Valuation reductions-public worship (Rm)		364			89								-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	452 800
Valuation reductions-other (Rm)					26								-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	26 400
Total valuation reductions:		364			524	44			51				-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Total value used for rating (Rm)	6	17 041			57 805	16 298	33	955	51	1 280			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	93 461 100
Total land value (Rm)	6	16			122				2	547			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	687 000
Total value of improvements (Rm)	6	17 024			57 805	16 176	33	955	49	733			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	92 774 000
Total market value (Rm)	6	17 041			57 805	16 298	33	955	51	1 280			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	93 461 100
Rating:																							
Average rate	3	0.010367			0.004999	0.001257	0.001260	0.010593	-	0.011461			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Rate revenue budget (R'000)		176 657			288 981	20 479	42	10 116	-	14 667			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	510 942
Rate revenue expected to collect (R'000)													-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Expected cash collection rate (%)	4												0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	-
Special rating areas (R'000)		3 282			6 102	372		110		42			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	9 908
Rebates, exemptions - indigent (R'000)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rebates, exemptions - pensioners (R'000)					4 470								-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 470
Rebates, exemptions - bona fide farm. (R'000)						6							-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	6
Rebates, exemptions - other (R'000)		9 338			25 807								-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	35 144
Phase-in reductions/discounts (R'000)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total rebates,exemptns,eductns,discs (R'000)		9 338			30 276	6							-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	39 620

WC024 Stellenbosch - Supporting Table SA13a Service Tariffs by category

Description	Ref	Provide description of tariff structure where appropriate	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	Current Year 2022/23	2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
							Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
Property rates <i>(rate in the Rand)</i>	1								
Residential properties		Rate in rand	0.0051	0.0054	0.0045	0.4759	0.0051	0.0054	0.0057
Residential properties - vacant land		Rate in rand	0.0102	0.0108	0.0090	0.9518	0.0204	0.0216	0.0229
Formal/informal settlements						-	-	-	-
Small holdings						-	-	-	-
Farm properties - used		Rate in rand	0.0013	0.0014	0.0011	0.1189	0.0013	0.0013	0.0014
Farm properties - not used		Rate in rand	0.0013	0.0014	0.0011	0.1189	0.0013	0.0013	0.0014
Industrial properties		Rate in rand	0.0112	0.0119	0.0099	1.0469	0.0112	0.0119	0.0126
Business and commercial properties		Rate in rand	0.0112	0.0119	0.0094	0.9993	0.0107	0.0113	0.0120
Communal land - residential		n/a				-	-	-	-
Communal land - small holdings		n/a				-	-	-	-
Communal land - farm property		n/a				-	-	-	-
Communal land - business and commercial		n/a				-	-	-	-
Communal land - other		n/a				-	-	-	-
State-owned properties		Res or Bus				-	-	-	-
Municipal properties		Res or Bus				-	-	-	-
Public service infrastructure		Rate in rand	0.0013	0.0014	0.0011	0.1189	0.0013	0.0013	0.0014
Privately owned towns serviced by the owner		n/a				-	-	-	-
State trust land		n/a				-	-	-	-
Restitution and redistribution properties		n/a				-	-	-	-
Protected areas		Rate in rand	0.0013	0.0014	0.0036	0.3807	0.0041	0.0043	0.0046
National monuments properties		n/a				-	-	-	-
Exemptions, reductions and rebates <i>(Rands)</i>									
Residential properties									
R15 000 threshold rebate			15 000	15 000	15 000	15 000	15 000	15 000	15 000
General residential rebate		Rate in rand	185 000	185 000	185 000	235 000	235 000	235 000	235 000
Indigent rebate or exemption		Rate in rand	185 000	185 000	185 000	235 000	235 000	235 000	235 000
Pensioners/social grants rebate or exemption		depends on	depends on	depends on	depends on	depends on	depends on	depends on	depends on
Temporary relief rebate or exemption		n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Bona fide farmers rebate or exemption		n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Other rebates or exemptions	2		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water tariffs									
Domestic									
Basic charge/fix fee <i>(Rands/month)</i>		Rands	61	66	74	78	83	88	92
Service point - vacant land <i>(Rands/month)</i>			-	n/a	n/a	-	-	-	-
Water usage - flat rate tariff <i>(c/kl)</i>			-	n/a	n/a	-	-	-	-
Water usage - life line tariff		(describe structure)	-	n/a	n/a	-	-	-	-
Water usage - Block 1 (c/kl)		0 kilolitres to 6 kiloliters	5	6	7	7	7	8	8
Water usage - Block 2 (c/kl)		7 kiloliters to 12 kiloliters	8	9	10	11	11	11	12
Water usage - Block 3 (c/kl)		13 kiloliters to 20 kiloliters	13	15	17	18	18	19	20
Water usage - Block 4 (c/kl)		21 kiloliters to 25 kiloliters	20	25	31	33	33	35	36
Other	2	25 kilolitres and up	-	-	219	233	232	245	258

Description	Ref	Provide description of tariff structure where appropriate	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	Current Year 2022/23	2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
							Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
Waste water tariffs									
Domestic									
Basic charge/ fixed fee (Rands/month)			-	n/a	n/a	-	-	-	-
Service point - vacant land (Rands/month)			-	n/a	n/a	-	-	-	-
Waste water - flat rate tariff (c/kl)			-	n/a	n/a	-	-	-	-
Volumetric charge - Block 1 (c/kl)		0 - 250	1 310	1 428	1 612	1 717	1 828	1 938	2 054
Volumetric charge - Block 2 (c/kl)		251 - 500	1 681	1 832	2 068	2 203	2 346	2 486	2 636
Volumetric charge - Block 3 (c/kl)		501 - 600	1 893	2 064	2 330	2 481	2 643	2 801	2 969
Volumetric charge - Block 4 (c/kl)		601 - 700	2 102	2 291	2 586	2 754	2 933	3 109	3 296
Other	2		-	n/a	n/a	-	-	-	-
Electricity tariffs									
Domestic									
Basic charge/ fixed fee (Rands/month)			-	n/a	n/a	-	-	-	-
Service point - vacant land (Rands/month)			-	n/a	n/a	-	-	-	-
FBE		(how is this targeted?)	-	n/a	n/a	-	-	-	-
Life-line tariff - meter		0 - 50 kwh (c/kWh)	87	-	126	136	160	183	203
Life-line tariff - prepaid		51 - 350 kwh (c/kWh)	108	-	157	170	200	229	254
Flat rate tariff - meter (c/kwh)		351 - 600 kwh (c/kWh)	165	-	173	186	298	341	378
Flat rate tariff - prepaid(c/kwh)		601 - 99999 kwh (c/kWh)	187	-	213	230	343	392	435
Meter - IBT Block 1 (c/kwh)		0 - 50 kwh (c/kWh)	87	-	126	136	160	183	203
Meter - IBT Block 2 (c/kwh)		51 - 350 kwh (c/kWh)	111	-	162	175	206	236	261
Meter - IBT Block 3 (c/kwh)		351 - 600 kwh (c/kWh)	157	-	228	246	289	331	367
Meter - IBT Block 4 (c/kwh)		601 - 99999 kwh (c/kWh)	185	-	268	289	340	390	432
Meter - IBT Block 5 (c/kwh)				-	n/a	n/a	-	-	-
Prepaid - IBT Block 1 (c/kwh)		0 - 50 kwh (c/kWh)	87	-	126	136	160	183	203
Prepaid - IBT Block 2 (c/kwh)		51 - 350 kwh (c/kWh)	135	-	161	175	206	236	261
Prepaid - IBT Block 3 (c/kwh)		351 - 600 kwh (c/kWh)	165	-	228	246	289	331	367
Prepaid - IBT Block 4 (c/kwh)		601 - 99999 kwh (c/kWh)	185	-	268	289	340	390	432
Prepaid - IBT Block 5 (c/kwh)		(fill in thresholds)	-	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Other	2		-	-	n/a	-	-	-	-
Waste management tariffs									
Domestic									
Street cleaning charge			-	n/a	n/a	-	-	-	-
Basic charge/ fixed fee			-	n/a	n/a	-	-	-	-
80l bin - once a week			-	n/a	n/a	-	-	-	-
250l bin - once a week		Rands	135	176	230	248	271	295	322

WC024 Stellenbosch - Supporting Table SA13b Service Tariffs by category - explanatory

Description	Ref	Provide description of tariff structure where appropriate	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	Current Year 2022/23	2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
							Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
Exemptions, reductions and rebates (Rands)									
Property rates (R value threshold)			200 000	200 000	200 000	250 000	250 000	250 000	250 000
Water (kilolitres per household per month) - registered			10	6	6	6	6	6	6
Sanitation (kilolitres per household per month)			-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation (Rand per household per month)			101	112	122	143	152	161	171
Electricity (kwh per household per month)			100	100	100	100	100	100	100
Refuse (average litres per week)			250	250	250	240	240	240	240
Water tariffs									
Water usage - life line tariff			-	n/a	n/a	n/a	-	-	-
Water usage - Block 1 (c/kl)		0 kilolitres to 6 kiloliters	5	6	7	7	7	8	8
Water usage - Block 2 (c/kl)		7 kiloliters to 12 kiloliters	8	9	10	11	11	11	12
Water usage - Block 3 (c/kl)		13 kiloliters to 20 kiloliters	13	15	17	18	18	19	20
Water usage - Block 4 (c/kl)		21 kiloliters to 25 kiloliters	20	25	31	33	33	35	36
Water usage - Block 5 (c/kl)		26 kiloliters to 40 kiloliters	27	53	43	46	46	48	51
Water usage - Block 6 (c/kl)		41 kiloliters to 70 kiloliters	-	-	69	73	73	77	81
Water usage - Block 7 (c/kl)		70 kilolitres and above	-	n/a	107	114	114	120	127
Waste water tariffs									
Size per erf in m² - Block 1 (c/kl)		0 - 250	1 310	1 428	1 612	1 717	1 828	1 938	2 054
Size per erf in m² - Block 2 (c/kl)		251 - 500	1 681	1 832	2 068	2 203	2 346	2 486	2 636
Size per erf in m² - Block 3 (c/kl)		501 - 600	1 893	2 064	2 330	2 481	2 643	2 801	2 969
Size per erf in m² - Block 4 (c/kl)		601 - 700	2 102	2 291	2 586	2 754	2 933	3 109	3 296
Size per erf in m² - Block 5 (c/kl)		701 - 800	2 312	2 520	2 845	3 030	3 227	3 421	3 626
Size per erf in m² - Block 6 (c/kl)		801 - 900	2 523	2 750	3 104	3 306	3 521	3 732	3 956
Size per erf in m² - Block 7 (c/kl)		901 - 1000	2 731	2 977	3 361	3 579	3 812	4 041	4 283
Size per erf in m² - Block 8 (c/kl)		Above - 1000	2 731	2 977	3 361	3 579	3 812	4 041	4 283
Electricity tariffs									
Regular - IBT Block 1 (c/kwh)		0 - 50 kwh (c/kWh)	92	-	126	136	160	183	203
Regular - IBT Block 2 (c/kwh)		51 - 350 kwh (c/kWh)	117	-	161	174	205	235	260
Regular - IBT Block 3 (c/kwh)		351 - 600 kwh (c/kWh)	166	-	228	246	289	331	367
Regular - IBT Block 4 (c/kwh)		601 - 99999 kwh (c/kWh)	195	-	268	289	340	390	432
Life Line Prepaid - IBT Block 1 (c/kwh)		0 - 50 kwh (c/kWh)	92	-	126	136	160	183	203
Life Line Prepaid - IBT Block 2 (c/kwh)		51 - 350 kwh (c/kWh)	115	-	157	170	200	229	254
Life Line Prepaid - IBT Block 3 (c/kwh)		351 - 600 kwh (c/kWh)	172	-	235	253	298	341	378
Life Line Prepaid - IBT Block 4 (c/kwh)		601 - 99999 kwh (c/kWh)	198	-	270	291	343	392	435
Regular Prepaid - IBT Block 1 (c/kwh)		0 - 50 kwh (c/kWh)	92	-	126	136	160	183	203
Regular Prepaid - IBT Block 2 (c/kwh)		51 - 350 kwh (c/kWh)	143	-	162	175	206	236	261
Regular Prepaid - IBT Block 3 (c/kwh)		351 - 600 kwh (c/kWh)	175	-	228	246	289	331	367
Regular Prepaid - IBT Block 4 (c/kwh)		601 - 99999 kwh (c/kWh)	196	-	268	289	340	390	432

WC024 Stellenbosch - Supporting Table SA14 Household bills

Description	Ref	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	Current Year 2022/23			2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2023/24 % incr.	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
Rand/cent											
Monthly Account for Household - 'Middle Income Range'	1										
Rates and services charges:											
Property rates		211.67	225.42	168.03	178.46	178.46	178.46	7%	190.95	202.41	214.55
Electricity: Basic levy		145.74	185.77	212.87	229.69	229.69	229.69	17.6%	270.14	309.31	343.03
Electricity: Consumption		1 838.80	1 939.36	2 222.27	2 397.81	2 397.81	2 397.81	17.6%	2 820.05	3 228.95	3 580.91
Water: Basic levy		65.58	69.84	73.69	78.25	78.25	78.25	6.0%	82.95	87.51	92.33
Water: Consumption		303.38	545.01	574.84	610.52	610.52	610.52	6.0%	647.19	682.79	720.34
Sanitation		196.33	162.59	215.51	183.55	183.55	183.55	6.5%	195.48	207.21	219.64
Refuse removal		176.06	205.11	229.71	248.08	248.08	248.08	9.1%	270.66	295.02	321.57
Other		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
sub-total		2 937.55	3 333.10	3 696.92	3 926.35	3 926.35	3 926.35	14.0%	4 477.41	5 013.19	5 492.36
VAT on Services		—	—	529.33	—	—	569.08	—	671.61	751.98	823.85
Total large household bill:		2 937.55	3 333.10	4 226.25	3 926.35	3 926.35	4 495.43	31.1%	5 149.02	5 765.17	6 316.21
% increase/-decrease			13.5%	26.8%	(7.1%)	—	14.5%		14.5%	12.0%	9.6%
Monthly Account for Household - 'Affordable Range'	2										
Rates and services charges:											
Property rates		211.67	135.25	93.35	99.15	99.15	99.15	7.0%	106.08	112.45	119.20
Electricity: Basic levy		—	185.77	—	229.69	229.69	229.69	17.6%	270.14	309.31	343.03
Electricity: Consumption		865.29	804.55	924.44	994.74	994.74	994.74	17.6%	1 169.91	1 339.54	1 485.55
Water: Basic levy		65.58	69.84	73.69	78.25	78.25	78.25	6.0%	82.95	87.51	92.33
Water: Consumption		230.21	353.36	372.69	395.82	395.82	395.82	6.0%	419.59	442.67	467.01
Sanitation		176.86	162.59	172.34	183.55	183.55	183.55	6.5%	195.48	207.21	219.64
Refuse removal		176.06	205.11	229.71	248.08	248.08	248.08	9.1%	270.66	295.02	321.57
Other		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
sub-total		1 725.67	1 916.47	1 866.22	2 229.27	2 229.27	2 229.27	12.8%	2 514.81	2 793.70	3 048.32
VAT on Services		—	—	265.93	—	—	285.47	—	377.22	419.06	457.25
Total small household bill:		1 725.67	1 916.47	2 132.15	2 229.27	2 229.27	2 514.74	29.7%	2 892.03	3 212.76	3 505.57
% increase/-decrease			11.1%	11.3%	4.6%	—	12.8%		15.0%	11.1%	9.1%
Monthly Account for Household - 'Indigent' Household receiving free basic services	3										
Rates and services charges:											
Property rates		42.33	45.08	18.67	19.83	19.83	19.83	7.0%	21.22	22.49	23.84
Electricity: Basic levy		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Electricity: Consumption		355.16	445.96	432.29	466.44	466.44	466.44	17.6%	548.58	628.12	696.59
Water: Basic levy		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Water: Consumption		157.04	179.10	188.90	200.58	200.58	200.58	6.0%	212.70	224.40	236.74
Sanitation		32.07	35.87	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Refuse removal		36.83	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Other		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
sub-total		623.43	706.01	639.86	686.85	686.85	686.85	13.9%	782.50	875.01	957.17
VAT on Services		—	—	93.18	—	—	100.05	—	117.37	131.25	143.58
Total small household bill:		623.43	706.01	733.04	686.85	686.85	786.90	31.0%	899.87	1 006.26	1 100.74
% increase/-decrease			13.2%	3.8%	(6.3%)	—	14.6%		14.4%	11.8%	9.4%

WC024 Stellenbosch - Supporting Table SA15 Investment particulars by type

Investment type	Ref	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	Current Year 2022/23			2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26	
R thousand											
Parent municipality	1										
Securities - National Government		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Listed Corporate Bonds		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Deposits - Bank		1 903 584	222 434	347 047	170 080	347 294	347 294	377 148	412 666	448 362	
Deposits - Public Investment Commissioners		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Deposits - Corporation for Public Deposits		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Bankers Acceptance Certificates		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Negotiable Certificates of Deposit - Banks		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Guaranteed Endowment Policies (sinking)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Repurchase Agreements - Banks		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Municipal Bonds		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Municipality sub-total			1 903 584	222 434	347 047	170 080	347 294	347 294	377 148	412 666	448 362
Entities											
Securities - National Government		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Listed Corporate Bonds		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Deposits - Bank		1 903 584	222 434	347 047	170 080	347 294	347 294	377 148	412 666	448 362	
Deposits - Public Investment Commissioners		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Deposits - Corporation for Public Deposits		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Bankers Acceptance Certificates		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Negotiable Certificates of Deposit - Banks		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Guaranteed Endowment Policies (sinking)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Repurchase Agreements - Banks	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
Entities sub-total		1 903 584	222 434	347 047	170 080	347 294	347 294	377 148	412 666	448 362	
Consolidated total:		3 807 167	444 867	694 095	340 160	694 589	694 589	754 296	825 332	896 723	

WC024 Stellenbosch - Supporting Table SA16 Investment particulars by maturity

Investments by Maturity	Ref	Period of Investment	Type of Investment	Capital Guarantee (Yes/ No)	Variable or Fixed interest rate	Interest Rate *	Commission Paid (Rands)	Commission Recipient	Expiry date of investment	Opening balance	Interest to be realised	Partial / Premature Withdrawal (4)	Investment Top Up	Closing Balance
Name of institution & investment ID	1	Yrs/Months												
Parent municipality														
ABSA		Call	Variable	Yes	Variable rate	0.0765			30 June 2023	41 771 934.24	5 617 755.45		50 000 000.00	97 389 689.70
		5	Fixed Deposit	Yes	Fixed rate	0.0558			19 August 2022	40 611 507.00	305 753.42	-40 917 260.00		0.42
ABSA		6	Fixed Deposit	Yes	Fixed rate	0.0774			15 February 2023		3 149 904.11	-103 149 904.11	100 000 000.00	
ABSA		6	Fixed Deposit	Yes	Fixed rate	0.079			14 April 2023		1 985 821.92	-51 985 821.92	50 000 000.00	
ABSA (projected re-investment)		6	Fixed Deposit	Yes	Fixed rate	0.079			31 July 2023		2 633 333.33		100 000 000.00	102 633 333.33
ABSA (projected re-investment)		6	Fixed Deposit	Yes	Fixed rate	0.079			30 September 2023		658 333.33		50 000 000.00	50 658 333.33
NEDBANK		12	Fixed Deposit	Yes	Fixed rate	0.058			12 October 2022	83 330 630.14	1 309 370.00	-84 640 000.14		
NEDBANK		6	Fixed Deposit	Yes	Fixed rate	0.061			22 September 2023	81 350 356.00	1 109 698.63	-82 460 054.63		
NEDBANK		12	Fixed Deposit	Yes	Fixed rate	0.0795			21 June 2023	19 103 000.00	1 536 146.57	-20 639 146.57		
NEDBANK		12	Fixed Deposit	Yes	Fixed rate	0.0905			13 October 2023		6 595 342.47		100 000 000.00	106 595 342.47
SBSA		12	Fixed Deposit	Yes	Fixed rate	0.07725			21 June 2023	81 126 949.00	6 235 370.37	-87 362 319.37		
SBSA		2	Fixed Deposit	Yes	Fixed rate	0.06525			23 September 2022		1 179 863.00	-1 179 863.00		
SBSA		3	Fixed Deposit	Yes	Fixed rate	0.08425			17 April 2023		1 071 398.40	-51 071 398.40	50 000 000.00	
SBSA		4	Fixed Deposit	Yes	Fixed rate	0.073			11 January 2023		1 953 125.00	-51 953 125.00	50 000 000.00	
-														
Municipality sub-total										347 294 376.38		-575 358 893.13	550 000 000.00	357 276 699.25
Entities														
-														
-														
-														
-														
-														
-														
-														
-														
-														
-														
-														
-														
Entities sub-total														
TOTAL INVESTMENTS AND INTEREST	1									347 294 376.38		-575 358 893.13	550 000 000.00	357 276 699.25

WC024 Stellenbosch - Supporting Table SA17 Borrowing

2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework										
Borrowing - Categorised by type	Ref	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	Current Year 2022/23			2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
R thousand										
Parent municipality										
Annuity and Bullet Loans		266 178	334 733	428 952	574 893	568 952	568 952	718 105	831 380	926 337
Long-Term Loans (non-annuity)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Local registered stock		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Instalment Credit		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Financial Leases		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
PPP liabilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Finance Granted By Cap Equipment Supplier		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Marketable Bonds		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-Marketable Bonds		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bankers Acceptances		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Financial derivatives		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Securities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipality sub-total	1	266 178	334 733	428 952	574 893	568 952	568 952	718 105	831 380	926 337
Entities										
Annuity and Bullet Loans		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Long-Term Loans (non-annuity)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Local registered stock		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Instalment Credit		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Financial Leases		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
PPP liabilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Finance Granted By Cap Equipment Supplier		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Marketable Bonds		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-Marketable Bonds		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bankers Acceptances		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Financial derivatives		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Securities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Entities sub-total	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Borrowing	1	266 178	334 733	428 952	574 893	568 952	568 952	718 105	831 380	926 337

Borrowing - Categorised by type	Ref	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	Current Year 2022/23			2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
R thousand										
Unspent Borrowing - Categorised by type										
Parent municipality										
Long-Term Loans (annuity/reducing balance)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Long-Term Loans (non-annuity)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Local registered stock		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Instalment Credit		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Financial Leases		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
PPP liabilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Finance Granted By Cap Equipment Supplier		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Marketable Bonds		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-Marketable Bonds		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bankers Acceptances		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Financial derivatives		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Securities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipality sub-total	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Entities										
Long-Term Loans (annuity/reducing balance)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Long-Term Loans (non-annuity)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Local registered stock		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Instalment Credit		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Financial Leases		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
PPP liabilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Finance Granted By Cap Equipment Supplier		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Marketable Bonds		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-Marketable Bonds		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bankers Acceptances		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Financial derivatives		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Securities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Entities sub-total	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Unspent Borrowing	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

WC024 Stellenbosch - Supporting Table SA18 Transfers and grant receipts

Description	Ref	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	Current Year 2022/23			2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
R thousand										
RECEIPTS:	1, 2									
Operating Transfers and Grants										
National Government:		6 986	349 200	325 667	217 749	217 749	217 749	206 027	219 298	219 530
Operational Revenue:General Revenue:Equitable Share		–	341 264	314 272	179 634	179 634	179 634	196 720	215 547	215 547
Expanded Public Works Programme Integrated Grant for Municipalities [Schedule 5B]		5 227	4 961	5 998	4 928	4 928	4 928	4 786	–	–
Local Government Financial Management Grant [Schedule 5B]		1 550	1 550	1 550	1 550	1 550	1 550	1 550	1 550	1 688
Municipal Disaster Grant [Schedule 5B]		209	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Municipal Infrastructure Grant [Schedule 5B]		–	1 425	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Integrated National Electrification Programme Grant		–	–	–	28 350	28 350	28 350	–	–	–
Metro Informal Settlements Partnership Grant		–	–	3 847	3 287	3 287	3 287	2 971	2 201	2 295
Provincial Government:		13 529	14 156	26 899	23 481	33 639	33 639	30 763	23 067	60 253
Capacity Building		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Capacity Building and Other		13 529	14 156	26 899	14 901	15 201	15 201	30 763	23 067	60 253
Disaster and Emergency Services		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Infrastructure		–	–	–	8 580	18 438	18 438	–	–	–
Libraries, Archives and Museums		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
District Municipality:		–	–	984	500	615	615	–	–	–
<i>All Grants</i>		–	–	984	500	615	615	–	–	–
Other Grant Providers:		63	139	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Departmental Agencies and Accounts</i>		63	139	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Foreign Government and International Organisations</i>		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Households</i>		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Non-profit Institutions</i>		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Operating Transfers and Grants	5	20 578	363 495	353 550	241 730	252 003	252 003	236 790	242 365	279 783

Description	Ref	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	Current Year 2022/23			2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
R thousand										
Capital Transfers and Grants										
National Government:		108 935	69 481	76 494	62 460	62 460	62 460	79 190	57 816	58 603
Integrated National Electrification Programme (Municipal Grant) [Schedule 5B]		15 163	24 000	23 400	–	–	–	22 750	16 000	15 000
Municipal Infrastructure Grant [Schedule 5B]		93 772	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Metro Informal Settlements Partnership Grant		–	45 481	53 094	62 460	62 460	62 460	56 440	41 816	43 603
Integrated Urban Development Grant		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Provincial Government:		600	16 817	17 162	29 440	12 615	12 615	24 666	34 133	30 656
Capacity Building		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Capacity Building and Other		–	55	100	–	6 175	6 175	–	–	–
Disaster and Emergency Services		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Health		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Housing		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Infrastructure		600	16 762	17 062	29 440	6 440	6 440	24 666	34 133	30 656
Libraries, Archives and Museums		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Public Transport		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Road Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Sports and Recreation		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Waste Water Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Water Supply Infrastructure		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
District Municipality:		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
All Grants		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other Grant Providers:		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Departmental Agencies and Accounts		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Foreign Government and International Organisations		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Households		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Non-Profit Institutions		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Private Enterprises		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Public Corporations		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Higher Educational Institutions		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Parent Municipality / Entity		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Transfer from Operational Revenue		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Capital Transfers and Grants	5	109 535	86 299	93 656	91 900	75 075	75 075	103 856	91 949	89 259
TOTAL RECEIPTS OF TRANSFERS & GRANTS		130 113	449 793	447 206	333 630	327 078	327 078	340 645	334 314	369 042

WC024 Stellenbosch - Supporting Table SA19 Expenditure on transfers and grant programme

Description	Ref	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	Current Year 2022/23			2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
R thousand										
EXPENDITURE:	1									
Operating expenditure of Transfers and Grants										
National Government:		18 761	16 871	16 410	14 848	15 348	15 348	23 578	18 308	18 831
Operational Revenue:General Revenue:Equitable Share		11 696	8 948	5 097	5 083	5 583	5 583	14 271	14 557	14 848
Expanded Public Works Programme Integrated Grant for Municipalities [Schedule 5B]		5 117	4 960	5 916	4 928	4 928	4 928	4 786	-	-
Infrastructure Skills Development Grant [Schedule 5B]		191	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Local Government Financial Management Grant [Schedule 5B]		1 550	1 550	1 550	1 550	1 550	1 550	1 550	1 550	1 688
Municipal Disaster Grant [Schedule 5B]		209	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Human Settlement Capacity Grant [Schedule 5B]		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Systems Improvement Grant		(2)	(12)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Municipal Infrastructure Grant [Schedule 5B]		-	1 425	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Metro Informal Settlements Partnership Grant		-	-	3 847	3 287	3 287	3 287	2 971	2 201	2 295
Provincial Government:		22 142	20 919	27 177	23 481	34 209	34 209	30 763	23 067	60 253
Capacity Building		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capacity Building and Other		22 142	20 919	27 177	21 791	32 519	32 519	30 763	23 067	60 253
Disaster and Emergency Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure		-	-	-	1 690	1 690	1 690	-	-	-
Libraries, Archives and Museums		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
District Municipality:		472	540	500	500	1 246	1 246	150	153	156
<i>All Grants</i>		472	540	500	500	1 246	1 246	150	153	156
Other Grant Providers:		235	1 546	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Departmental Agencies and Accounts</i>		63	139	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Foreign Government and International Organisations</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Households</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Non-profit Institutions</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Private Enterprises</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Public Corporations</i>		172	1 407	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total operating expenditure of Transfers and Grants:		41 610	39 876	44 088	38 829	50 803	50 803	54 491	41 528	79 240
Capital expenditure of Transfers and Grants										
National Government:		62 049	3 294	66 852	90 810	99 192	99 192	79 190	57 816	58 603
Integrated National Electrification Programme (Municipal Grant) [Schedule 5B]		15 163	9 807	13 758	28 350	36 732	36 732	22 750	16 000	15 000
Municipal Infrastructure Grant [Schedule 5B]		46 886	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Integrated Urban Development Grant		-	(6 513)	53 094	62 460	62 460	62 460	56 440	41 816	43 603
Provincial Government:		75 640	8 491	25 643	29 220	20 553	20 553	24 666	34 133	30 656
Capacity Building		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capacity Building and Other		-	44	337	-	10 049	10 049	-	-	-
Disaster and Emergency Services		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Health		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Infrastructure		75 640	8 447	25 306	29 220	10 504	10 504	24 666	34 133	30 656
Libraries, Archives and Museums		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
District Municipality:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>All Grants</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Grant Providers:		151	-	2 378	12 454	20 883	20 883	24 118	22 200	20 000
<i>Departmental Agencies and Accounts</i>		151	-	307	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Foreign Government and International Organisations</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Households</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Non-Profit Institutions</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Private Enterprises</i>		-	-	2 070	12 454	20 883	20 883	24 118	22 200	20 000
<i>Public Corporations</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total capital expenditure of Transfers and Grants		137 841	11 786	94 873	132 483	140 627	140 627	127 974	114 149	109 259
TOTAL EXPENDITURE OF TRANSFERS AND GRANTS		179 451	51 662	138 960	171 313	191 430	191 430	182 464	155 677	188 499

WC024 Stellenbosch - Supporting Table SA20 Reconciliation of transfers, grant receipts and unspent funds

Description	Ref	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	Current Year 2022/23			2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
R thousand										
Operating transfers and grants:	1,3									
National Government:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		(2 089)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Current year receipts		(143 163)	(177 143)	(168 531)	(9 765)	(9 765)	(9 765)	(9 307)	(3 751)	(3 983)
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		(147 250)	(177 143)	(168 531)	(9 765)	(9 765)	(9 765)	(9 307)	(3 751)	(3 983)
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		1 998	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Provincial Government:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		(5 144)	(2 379)	(2 522)	–	(10 723)	(10 723)	–	–	–
Current year receipts		(19 521)	(13 616)	(21 847)	(23 481)	(33 339)	(33 339)	(30 763)	(23 067)	(60 253)
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		(46 953)	(27 845)	(42 619)	(23 481)	(48 333)	(48 333)	(30 763)	(23 067)	(60 253)
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		22 287	11 850	18 250	–	4 271	4 271	–	–	–
District Municipality:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		–	(2 031)	–	–	(484)	(484)	–	–	–
Current year receipts		(2 503)	(540)	(984)	(500)	(915)	(915)	–	–	–
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		(2 503)	(2 571)	(984)	(500)	(1 399)	(1 399)	–	–	–
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other grant providers:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		(571)	(3 782)	(5 349)	–	(5 675)	(5 675)	(5 675)	(5 675)	(5 675)
Current year receipts		(321)	(3 566)	(675)	–	–	–	–	–	–
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		1 745	(7 348)	(6 024)	–	(5 675)	(5 675)	(5 675)	(5 675)	(5 675)
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		(2 638)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total operating transfers and grants revenue		(194 960)	(214 907)	(218 158)	(33 746)	(65 173)	(65 173)	(45 745)	(32 493)	(69 911)
Total operating transfers and grants - CTBM	2	21 647	11 850	18 250	–	4 271	4 271	–	–	–
Capital transfers and grants:	1,3									
National Government:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		(0)	–	–	–	(9 642)	(9 642)	–	–	–
Current year receipts		(62 526)	(58 906)	(76 494)	(90 810)	(90 810)	(90 810)	(79 190)	(57 816)	(58 603)
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		(62 526)	(58 906)	(76 494)	(90 810)	(100 452)	(100 452)	(79 190)	(57 816)	(58 603)
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Provincial Government:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		(3 003)	(233)	(6 240)	–	(1 275)	(1 275)	–	–	–
Current year receipts		(58 259)	(16 817)	(8 778)	(29 440)	(12 615)	(12 615)	(24 666)	(34 133)	(30 656)
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		(122 291)	(29 484)	(25 904)	(29 440)	(14 661)	(14 661)	(24 666)	(34 133)	(30 656)
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		61 029	12 433	10 886	–	771	771	–	–	–
District Municipality:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Current year receipts		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		–	–	147	–	147	147	–	–	–
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		–	–	(147)	–	(147)	(147)	–	–	–
Other grant providers:										
Balance unspent at beginning of the year		(90 931)	(438)	(438)	–	(438)	(438)	(438)	(438)	(438)
Current year receipts		90 494	(808)	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Conditions met - transferred to revenue		(438)	(1 246)	(1 246)	–	(438)	(438)	(438)	(438)	(438)
Conditions still to be met - transferred to liabilities		–	–	808	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total capital transfers and grants revenue		(185 255)	(89 636)	(103 497)	(120 250)	(115 404)	(115 404)	(104 293)	(92 387)	(89 697)
Total capital transfers and grants - CTBM	2	61 029	12 433	11 547	–	625	625	–	–	–
TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS REVENUE		(380 215)	(304 542)	(321 654)	(153 996)	(180 577)	(180 577)	(150 038)	(124 880)	(159 608)
TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS - CTBM		82 676	24 283	29 797	–	4 895	4 895	–	–	–

WC024 Stellenbosch - Supporting Table SA21 Transfers and grants made by the municipality

Description	Ref	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	Current Year 2022/23				2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
R thousand											
Cash Transfers to other municipalities											
Operational	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Cash Transfers To Municipalities:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cash Transfers to Entities/Other External Mechanisms											
Operational	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Cash Transfers To Entities/Ems'		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cash Transfers to other Organs of State											
Operational	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Cash Transfers To Other Organs Of State:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cash Transfers to Organisations											
Operational		10 475	10 514	12 556	12 981	12 981	12 981	11 057	7 937	8 095	8 257
Capital		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Cash Transfers To Organisations		10 475	10 514	12 556	12 981	12 981	12 981	11 057	7 937	8 095	8 257
Cash Transfers to Groups of Individuals											
Operational		380	495	808	1 374	1 694	1 694	591	8 402	8 570	8 741
Capital		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Cash Transfers To Groups Of Individuals:		380	495	808	1 374	1 694	1 694	591	8 402	8 570	8 741
TOTAL CASH TRANSFERS AND GRANTS	6	10 855	11 010	13 364	14 355	14 675	14 675	11 648	16 338	16 665	16 998

Description	Ref	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	Current Year 2022/23				2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Pre-audit outcome	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
R thousand											
Non-Cash Transfers to other municipalities											
Operational	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Non-Cash Transfers To Municipalities:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-Cash Transfers to Entities/Other External Mechanisms											
Operational	2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Non-Cash Transfers To Entities/Ems'		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-Cash Transfers to other Organs of State											
Operational	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Non-Cash Transfers To Other Organs Of State:		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-Cash Grants to Organisations											
Operational	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Non-Cash Grants To Organisations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-Cash Transfers to Groups of Individuals											
Operational	5	-	-	-	-	4 213	4 213	3 276	4 297	4 383	4 471
Capital		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Non-Cash Grants To Groups Of Individuals:		-	-	-	-	4 213	4 213	3 276	4 297	4 383	4 471
TOTAL NON-CASH TRANSFERS AND GRANTS		-	-	-	-	4 213	4 213	3 276	4 297	4 383	4 471
TOTAL TRANSFERS AND GRANTS	6	10 855	11 010	13 364	14 355	18 888	18 888	14 924	20 636	21 048	21 469

WC024 Stellenbosch - Supporting Table SA22 Summary councillor and staff benefits

Summary of Employee and Councillor remuneration	Ref	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	Current Year 2022/23			2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
R thousand										
Councillors (Political Office Bearers plus Other)	1	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I
Basic Salaries and Wages		12 108	12 149	15 253	19 011	17 697	17 697	18 759	19 884	21 077
Pension and UIF Contributions		559	-	438	-	467	467	495	525	556
Medical Aid Contributions		215	-	157	-	126	126	133	141	150
Motor Vehicle Allowance		4 331	4 356	2 039	-	720	720	763	809	858
Cellphone Allowance		1 754	1 997	1 929	2 051	1 836	1 836	1 946	2 063	2 187
Housing Allowances		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other benefits and allowances		155	155	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sub Total - Councillors		19 121	18 657	19 815	21 062	20 846	20 846	22 097	23 422	24 828
% increase	4		(2.4%)	6.2%	6.3%	(1.0%)	-	6.0%	6.0%	6.0%
Senior Managers of the Municipality	2									
Basic Salaries and Wages		5 410	4 991	7 245	8 316	8 118	8 118	8 540	8 942	9 362
Pension and UIF Contributions		179	-	660	719	719	719	757	792	829
Medical Aid Contributions		24	-	118	125	125	125	132	138	144
Overtime		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Performance Bonus		710	1 190	1 242	1 399	1 399	1 399	1 472	1 541	1 613
Motor Vehicle Allowance	3	161	-	550	575	571	571	601	629	659
Cellphone Allowance	3	51	-	133	146	161	161	169	177	185
Housing Allowances	3	-	-	18	19	19	19	20	21	22
Other benefits and allowances	3	0	0	104	92	102	102	109	114	119
Payments in lieu of leave		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Long service awards		4 103	3 957	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Post-retirement benefit obligations	6	17 097	(9 653)	(452)	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sub Total - Senior Managers of Municipality		27 735	484	9 617	11 392	11 215	11 215	11 799	12 354	12 934
% increase	4		(98.3%)	1 885.9%	18.4%	(1.6%)	-	5.2%	4.7%	4.7%
Other Municipal Staff										
Basic Salaries and Wages		317 407	334 051	334 504	374 451	353 435	353 435	363 943	360 919	386 470
Pension and UIF Contributions		51 074	56 980	55 262	60 762	58 662	58 662	63 177	67 725	72 602
Medical Aid Contributions		23 313	25 058	25 564	27 013	27 013	27 013	28 303	29 633	31 026
Overtime		37 441	40 619	42 035	55 180	41 880	41 880	45 105	48 352	51 834
Performance Bonus		23 078	25 010	24 641	26 437	26 437	26 437	28 473	30 523	32 721
Motor Vehicle Allowance	3	9 133	9 266	8 923	10 841	10 841	10 841	11 405	11 941	12 502
Cellphone Allowance	3	1 579	1 883	1 751	2 465	2 465	2 465	2 577	2 698	2 825
Housing Allowances	3	2 916	2 773	2 780	2 899	2 899	2 899	3 037	3 180	3 329
Other benefits and allowances	3	23 847	24 337	21 349	22 817	22 817	22 817	24 096	25 685	27 382
Payments in lieu of leave		(2)	(3)	1 690	-	-	-	-	-	-
Long service awards		6	(53)	52	4 501	2 230	2 230	2 402	2 575	2 761
Post-retirement benefit obligations	6	(21 622)	38 067	22 551	25 707	30 992	30 992	33 378	35 782	38 358
Sub Total - Other Municipal Staff		468 170	557 987	541 102	613 072	579 671	579 671	605 895	619 014	661 809
% increase	4		19.2%	(3.0%)	13.3%	(5.4%)	-	4.5%	2.2%	6.9%
Total Parent Municipality		515 026	577 129	570 534	645 526	611 732	611 732	639 790	654 789	699 571
			12.1%	(1.1%)	13.1%	(5.2%)	-	4.6%	2.3%	6.8%
Board Members of Entities										
Basic Salaries and Wages		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pension and UIF Contributions		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Medical Aid Contributions		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Overtime		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Performance Bonus		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Motor Vehicle Allowance	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cellphone Allowance	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing Allowances	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other benefits and allowances	3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Board Fees		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Payments in lieu of leave		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Long service awards		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Post-retirement benefit obligations	6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sub Total - Board Members of Entities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
% increase	4		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Senior Managers of Entities										
Basic Salaries and Wages		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pension and UIF Contributions		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Prepared by : **SAMRAS**

Date : 2023/03/23 14:50

[illegible]

Disclosure of Salaries, Allowances & Benefits 1.	Ref	No.	Salary	Contributions	Allowances	Performance Bonuses	In-kind benefits	Total Package
Rand per annum				1.				2.
TOTAL COST OF COUNCILLOR, DIRECTOR and EXECUTIVE REMUNERATION	10	10	27 298 977	1 624 153	3 500 635	1 471 707		33 895 472

WC024 Stellenbosch - Supporting Table SA24 Summary of personnel numbers

Summary of Personnel Numbers		Ref	2021/22			Current Year 2022/23			Budget Year 2023/24			
Number		1,2	Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees	Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees	Positions	Permanent employees	Contract employees	
Municipal Council and Boards of Municipal Entities												
Councillors (Political Office Bearers plus Other Councillors)			43	43	–	43	43	–	45	44	–	
Board Members of municipal entities	4		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	
Municipal employees	5							–	1 986	1 128		
Municipal Manager and Senior Managers	3		5	5	–	5	5	–	6	6		
Other Managers	7		11	11	–	11	11	–	14	10		
Professionals			110	74	6	110	74	6	114	88		
Finance			27	17	3	27	17	3	16	15		
Spatial/town planning			10	15	–	10	15	–	25	23		
Information Technology			7	7	–	7	7	–	–	3		
Roads			5	2	1	5	2	1	4	3		
Electricity			2	1	–	2	1	–	–	3		
Water			3	3	–	3	3	–	11	3		
Sanitation			1	–	–	1	–	–	–	–		
Refuse			4	1	–	4	1	–	–	3		
Other			51	28	2	51	28	2	58	35		
Technicians			177	163	–	177	163	–	597	359		
Finance			–	–	–	–	–	–	65	50		
Spatial/town planning			11	11	–	11	11	–	60	29		
Information Technology			–	–	–	–	–	–	10	6		
Roads			23	23	–	23	23	–	27	18		
Electricity			29	29	–	29	29	–	46	23		
Water			59	59	–	59	59	–	80	34		
Sanitation			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–		
Refuse			11	11	–	11	11	–	7	–		
Other			44	30	–	44	30	–	302	199		
Clerks (Clerical and administrative)			241	241	85	241	241	85	409	227		
Service and sales workers			160	160	96	160	160	96	184	72		
Skilled agricultural and fishery workers			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–		
Craft and related trades			–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–		
Plant and Machine Operators			58	58	–	58	58	–	170	103		
Elementary Occupations			479	423	12	479	423	12	492	263		
TOTAL PERSONNEL NUMBERS			9	1 284	1 178	199	1 284	1 178	199	4 017	2 300	–
% increase						–	–	–	212.9%	95.2%	(100.0%)	
Total municipal employees headcount			6, 10	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Finance personnel headcount			8, 10	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Human Resources personnel headcount			8, 10	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–

WC024 Stellenbosch - Supporting Table SA25 Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2023/24												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
R thousand																
Revenue																
Exchange Revenue																
Service charges - Electricity		61 920	63 768	71 560	48 613	46 961	42 457	44 180	50 953	51 803	56 543	58 043	316 868	913 669	1 046 151	1 160 182
Service charges - Water		11 721	13 289	12 635	14 542	15 028	16 935	17 118	16 984	15 482	17 521	17 520	16 847	185 622	194 903	204 648
Service charges - Waste Water Management		13 895	6 939	8 176	8 644	8 570	8 369	8 606	9 368	8 269	8 731	8 729	10 351	108 647	115 165	122 075
Service charges - Waste Management		15 160	6 736	6 832	6 879	7 332	6 890	6 540	6 977	7 084	7 035	6 856	23 333	107 654	117 342	127 903
Sale of Goods and Rendering of Services		1 158	2 156	1 534	1 535	2 596	789	1 509	2 377	2 377	1 219	1 186	3 754	22 190	23 233	24 325
Agency services		102	385	260	312	240	175	167	285	285	285	285	578	3 358	3 516	3 681
Interest		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Interest earned from Receivables		941	1 068	1 092	1 220	1 226	1 298	1 298	1 173	1 174	1 181	1 181	2 560	15 413	15 721	16 035
Interest earned from Current and Non Current Assets		3 433	3 433	3 433	3 433	3 433	3 433	3 433	3 433	3 433	3 433	3 433	3 433	41 193	41 484	41 778
Dividends		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rent on Land		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rental from Fixed Assets		438	420	448	428	2 089	717	713	790	790	790	790	2 193	10 604	11 102	11 624
Licence and permits		128	932	777	643	1 048	356	468	478	481	481	481	1 600	7 872	8 242	8 629
Operational Revenue		843	298	644	395	452	329	232	384	384	332	332	14 722	19 346	32 898	43 486
Non-Exchange Revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Property rates		133 455	30 150	30 176	30 170	30 625	30 255	30 629	29 487	29 557	29 482	29 482	42 271	475 741	504 285	534 542
Surcharges and Taxes		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits		0	10 520	7 003	18 687	6 272	12 281	17 118	10 410	10 410	10 410	10 410	18 049	131 570	137 754	144 228
Licences or permits		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfer and subsidies - Operational		68 196	399	4 847	399	1 032	55 267	5 471	16 146	16 772	16 772	16 771	34 718	236 790	242 365	279 783
Interest		194	209	221	345	311	314	305	311	209	209	209	457	3 293	3 359	3 426
Fuel Levy		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational Revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Gains on disposal of Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Gains		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Discontinued Operations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(115)	(115)	(115)	-	344	-	-	-
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)		311 584	140 701	149 637	136 243	127 215	179 865	137 786	149 439	148 393	154 308	155 707	492 079	2 282 958	2 497 519	2 726 345

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2023/24												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
R thousand																
Expenditure																
Employee related costs		48 361	48 555	48 668	48 788	77 779	48 699	48 918	48 568	49 559	48 678	48 499	52 623	617 694	631 367	674 743
Remuneration of councillors		1 841	1 841	1 841	1 841	1 841	1 841	1 841	1 841	1 841	1 841	1 841	1 841	22 097	23 422	24 828
Inventory consumed		31 771	31 771	73 723	40 467	37 278	37 234	32 440	37 340	59 323	47 087	117 579	90 382	636 393	776 399	947 207
Debt impairment		1 012	3 337	3 476	12 757	2 051	6 925	4 352	5 125	11 553	11 728	297	37 836	100 449	103 003	105 309
Depreciation and amortisation		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	35 059	35 059	31 553	28 398
Bulk purchases - electricity		18 160	18 160	18 160	18 160	18 160	18 160	18 160	18 352	18 352	18 172	18 352	19 932	220 283	225 791	230 391
Interest		–	–	10 700	–	–	19 144	–	–	10 700	–	–	19 144	59 688	72 517	91 615
Contracted services		659	2 522	9 416	23 126	8 110	13 920	12 073	12 680	34 248	22 113	6 835	142 966	288 668	287 845	292 041
Transfers and subsidies		–	3 016	202	6 515	2 444	334	567	491	773	646	–	5 649	20 636	21 048	21 469
Irrecoverable debts written off		–	–	–	–	355	–	6 796	–	4 475	–	–	83 332	94 958	97 057	99 198
Operational costs		2 284	14 118	5 422	16 272	11 791	7 063	12 212	8 464	19 139	9 872	707	72 995	180 339	184 408	188 605
Losses on disposal of Assets		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other Losses		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Expenditure		104 088	123 320	171 609	167 927	159 810	153 320	137 358	132 862	209 963	160 136	194 110	561 759	2 276 264	2 454 410	2 703 803
Surplus/(Deficit)		207 496	17 381	(21 972)	(31 684)	(32 596)	26 545	428	16 577	(61 570)	(5 828)	(38 403)	(69 680)	6 694	43 109	22 542
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations)		419	419	419	419	419	419	419	419	419	419	419	99 242	103 856	91 949	89 259
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind)		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	110 550	110 550	135 058	111 801
Income Tax		207 916	17 800	(21 553)	(31 264)	(32 176)	26 965	848	16 996	(61 151)	(5 409)	(37 984)	140 111	221 100	270 116	223 602
Surplus/(Deficit) after income tax		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	110 550	110 550	135 058	111 801
Surplus/(Deficit) attributable to municipality		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	110 550	110 550	135 058	111 801
Intercompany/Parent subsidiary transactions		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Surplus/(Deficit)	1	207 916	17 800	(21 553)	(31 264)	(32 176)	26 965	848	16 996	(61 151)	(5 409)	(37 984)	140 111	221 100	270 116	223 602

WC024 Stellenbosch - Supporting Table SA26 Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (municipal vote)

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2023/24												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
R thousand																
Revenue by Vote																
Vote 1 - OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 2 - PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT SERVICES		1 305	2 113	1 673	1 504	3 728	1 456	1 774	1 961	1 982	1 982	1 981	4 897	26 357	40 507	47 883
Vote 3 - INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES		145 529	91 909	102 743	80 035	79 303	108 806	80 071	94 868	93 225	100 425	101 743	507 178	1 585 835	1 731 271	1 909 686
Vote 4 - COMMUNITY AND PROTECTION SERVICES		748	12 466	10 674	20 301	9 128	14 075	19 680	13 331	13 939	12 780	12 780	24 874	164 777	171 716	180 636
Vote 5 - CORPORATE SERVICES		685	601	794	574	639	574	611	491	491	440	440	3 839	10 179	10 322	10 807
Vote 6 - FINANCIAL SERVICES		163 736	34 032	34 173	34 248	34 837	55 375	36 070	39 321	39 289	39 214	39 181	50 189	599 666	635 652	666 593
Total Revenue by Vote		312 004	141 121	150 057	136 662	127 634	180 285	138 206	149 973	148 927	154 842	156 126	590 977	2 386 814	2 589 468	2 815 605
Expenditure by Vote to be appropriated																
Vote 1 - OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER		1 025	1 104	1 136	3 233	4 005	1 114	3 915	1 373	1 828	1 603	1 112	3 533	24 981	26 022	27 115
Vote 2 - PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT SERVICES		4 754	4 798	4 884	10 897	7 970	6 669	5 337	5 183	6 546	6 234	5 404	19 640	88 317	86 982	96 096
Vote 3 - INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES		63 107	68 646	126 422	100 859	84 908	100 877	84 002	79 568	141 396	103 645	154 613	280 495	1 388 537	1 544 002	1 751 767
Vote 4 - COMMUNITY AND PROTECTION SERVICES		17 764	21 311	19 773	25 672	32 322	22 220	21 874	25 089	26 433	25 228	17 644	168 434	423 765	431 061	447 803
Vote 5 - CORPORATE SERVICES		12 344	13 003	13 611	19 155	20 302	15 714	15 184	14 077	25 536	15 826	10 321	61 363	236 437	246 693	257 736
Vote 6 - FINANCIAL SERVICES		5 094	14 458	5 783	8 110	10 303	6 726	7 046	7 686	8 339	7 714	5 016	27 950	114 227	119 651	123 286
Total Expenditure by Vote		104 088	123 320	171 609	167 927	159 810	153 320	137 358	132 977	210 078	160 251	194 110	561 416	2 276 264	2 454 410	2 703 803
Surplus/(Deficit) before assoc.		207 916	17 800	(21 553)	(31 264)	(32 176)	26 965	848	16 996	(61 151)	(5 409)	(37 984)	29 561	110 550	135 058	111 801
Surplus/(Deficit) after income tax		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	110 550	110 550	135 058	111 801
Surplus/(Deficit) attributable to municipality		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	110 550	110 550	135 058	111 801
Intercompany/Parent subsidiary transactions		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Surplus/(Deficit)	1	207 916	17 800	(21 553)	(31 264)	(32 176)	26 965	848	16 996	(61 151)	(5 409)	(37 984)	29 561	110 550	135 058	111 801

WC024 Stellenbosch - Supporting Table SA27 Budgeted monthly revenue and expenditure (functional classification)

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2023/24												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
R thousand																
Revenue - Functional																
Governance and administration		164 421	34 633	34 967	34 821	35 476	55 948	36 681	39 812	39 780	39 655	39 622	54 028	609 844	645 974	677 400
Executive and council		32	27	244	26	135	36	27	90	90	90	90	317	1 205	926	970
Finance and administration		164 389	34 607	34 723	34 795	35 341	55 913	36 654	39 722	39 690	39 564	39 531	53 711	608 640	645 048	676 431
Internal audit		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Community and public safety		1 647	13 344	11 632	21 176	11 496	15 195	20 858	14 423	15 052	13 893	13 892	27 262	179 869	202 595	218 428
Community and social services		104	157	2 141	144	959	1 140	1 399	801	1 405	1 402	1 402	3 864	14 918	15 998	17 599
Sport and recreation		65	50	69	50	50	50	103	114	114	113	113	350	1 242	675	707
Public safety		578	12 258	8 426	20 104	8 084	12 884	18 173	12 359	12 362	11 207	11 207	20 248	147 892	154 284	161 536
Housing		899	880	995	879	2 402	1 121	1 183	1 149	1 170	1 170	1 169	2 800	15 817	31 637	38 587
Health		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Economic and environmental services		500	1 322	840	703	1 521	386	642	931	931	931	931	104 286	113 925	93 394	129 129
Planning and development		467	1 285	770	667	1 456	354	605	838	838	838	838	97 420	106 375	74 245	103 139
Road transport		32	35	32	32	32	32	32	36	36	36	36	6 454	6 826	18 391	25 196
Environmental protection		1	2	38	4	34	1	5	57	57	57	57	412	725	759	794
Trading services		145 436	91 822	102 619	79 961	79 141	108 755	80 024	94 807	93 164	100 363	101 682	405 401	1 483 175	1 647 505	1 790 647
Energy sources		74 707	63 936	73 617	48 827	47 118	52 372	45 003	54 121	54 971	59 711	61 211	343 578	979 174	1 108 779	1 221 869
Water management		12 272	13 885	13 243	15 212	15 715	17 656	17 844	17 748	16 246	18 285	18 285	20 174	196 564	207 262	218 330
Waste water management		28 864	7 084	8 738	8 821	8 752	20 303	9 613	12 760	11 661	12 123	12 120	15 263	156 101	166 999	175 089
Waste management		29 593	6 916	7 021	7 102	7 556	18 424	7 564	10 178	10 285	10 245	10 066	26 386	151 336	164 465	175 358
Other		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Revenue - Functional		312 004	141 121	150 057	136 662	127 634	180 285	138 206	149 973	148 927	154 842	156 126	590 977	2 386 814	2 589 468	2 815 605
Expenditure - Functional																
Governance and administration		18 254	28 347	20 219	30 173	33 911	23 111	25 785	22 789	33 481	24 632	16 207	85 962	362 871	378 979	394 110
Executive and council		3 074	3 095	3 114	3 209	3 644	4 270	3 361	3 200	3 763	3 147	3 124	6 328	43 328	44 900	46 828
Finance and administration		14 836	24 862	16 760	24 444	27 669	18 463	19 401	19 138	29 072	20 997	12 740	78 217	306 599	320 689	333 423
Internal audit		344	390	345	2 519	2 598	378	3 023	450	646	488	344	1 418	12 944	13 390	13 858
Community and public safety		17 905	21 446	19 948	25 677	32 762	22 413	22 291	24 945	28 626	25 596	17 823	177 491	436 923	446 268	467 444
Community and social services		2 399	5 684	2 795	3 895	5 018	3 421	3 870	3 712	4 533	3 808	2 389	11 179	52 702	54 514	56 928
Sport and recreation		4 691	4 792	5 107	5 727	7 748	5 965	5 331	6 289	7 457	6 005	4 659	17 315	81 085	84 454	88 370
Public safety		8 965	9 125	10 145	13 903	16 970	10 974	10 698	12 877	13 859	13 236	8 943	139 332	269 027	274 516	283 926
Housing		1 849	1 845	1 901	2 153	3 026	2 054	2 393	2 067	2 777	2 548	1 832	9 665	34 109	32 785	38 220
Health		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Economic and environmental services		12 249	12 296	18 163	20 331	18 068	20 035	13 532	13 904	22 480	17 953	12 744	37 037	218 792	212 782	259 444
Planning and development		3 909	3 970	8 450	9 884	6 694	10 103	4 079	4 514	9 970	5 533	4 610	18 783	90 498	83 719	125 001
Road transport		7 410	7 394	8 765	9 073	9 807	8 751	8 234	7 959	11 095	11 022	7 261	13 437	110 208	111 075	115 556
Environmental protection		930	932	948	1 374	1 567	1 180	1 220	1 431	1 415	1 399	873	4 817	18 085	17 988	18 886

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2023/24												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
R thousand																
Trading services		55 680	61 231	113 279	91 746	75 070	87 761	75 749	71 339	125 491	92 070	147 337	260 926	1 257 678	1 416 381	1 582 806
Energy sources		38 621	39 546	82 679	50 845	46 377	47 528	41 176	45 612	72 957	56 700	126 286	120 349	768 674	914 491	1 102 796
Water management		5 250	7 966	11 028	10 398	8 438	11 361	10 872	6 227	19 901	13 549	5 109	51 295	161 395	166 154	174 346
Waste water management		8 678	9 848	16 210	11 990	11 567	16 254	12 287	11 134	20 875	13 422	9 539	35 188	176 993	185 461	188 943
Waste management		3 131	3 871	3 362	18 512	8 688	12 618	11 415	8 367	11 758	8 399	6 402	54 093	150 616	150 276	116 721
Other		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Total Expenditure - Functional		104 088	123 320	171 609	167 927	159 810	153 320	137 358	132 977	210 078	160 251	194 110	561 416	2 276 264	2 454 410	2 703 803
Surplus/(Deficit) before assoc.		207 916	17 800	(21 553)	(31 264)	(32 176)	26 965	848	16 996	(61 151)	(5 409)	(37 984)	29 561	110 550	135 058	111 801
Intercompany/Parent subsidiary transactions		—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
Surplus/(Deficit)	1	207 916	17 800	(21 553)	(31 264)	(32 176)	26 965	848	16 996	(61 151)	(5 409)	(37 984)	29 561	110 550	135 058	111 801

WC024 Stellenbosch - Supporting Table SA28 Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (municipal vote)

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2023/24												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		July	August	Sept.	October	Nov.	Dec.	January	Feb.	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
R thousand																
Multi-year expenditure to be appropriated	1															
Vote 1 - OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER		–	–	–	26	11	1	1	–	–	–	–	1	40	40	40
Vote 2 - PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT SERVICES		150	–	680	47	45	300	27	829	812	325	343	4 266	7 824	28 605	31 150
Vote 3 - INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES		1 208	896	5 107	9 549	6 285	15 550	1 079	30 050	37 853	36 026	33 707	254 813	432 123	489 935	440 666
Vote 4 - COMMUNITY AND PROTECTION SERVICES		100	–	636	59	447	784	287	1 864	1 681	2 788	3 381	8 467	20 492	34 255	14 500
Vote 5 - CORPORATE SERVICES		250	–	33	308	400	1 000	322	2 869	4 570	5 021	4 650	10 778	30 201	19 320	9 270
Vote 6 - FINANCIAL SERVICES		–	18	25	50	–	–	1	–	19	19	19	100	250	250	250
Capital multi-year expenditure sub-total	2	1 708	915	6 480	10 038	7 187	17 636	1 717	35 611	44 935	44 177	42 099	278 425	490 930	572 405	495 876
Single-year expenditure to be appropriated																
Vote 1 - OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Vote 2 - PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT SERVICES		–	–	–	58	–	–	31	–	100	100	100	831	1 220	1 230	300
Vote 3 - INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES		150	–	–	–	–	–	–	288	288	288	288	–	1 300	1 300	5 300
Vote 4 - COMMUNITY AND PROTECTION SERVICES		50	–	–	135	223	250	135	305	254	259	259	2 282	4 150	10 860	1 580
Vote 5 - CORPORATE SERVICES		50	–	–	–	–	1 000	–	630	663	613	613	133	3 700	300	–
Vote 6 - FINANCIAL SERVICES		50	–	–	–	–	–	–	113	113	113	113	–	500	–	–
Capital single-year expenditure sub-total	2	300	–	–	192	223	1 250	166	1 334	1 416	1 371	1 371	3 246	10 870	13 690	7 180
Total Capital Expenditure	2	2 008	915	6 480	10 231	7 410	18 886	1 883	36 946	46 351	45 549	43 470	281 671	501 800	586 095	503 056

WC024 Stellenbosch - Supporting Table SA29 Budgeted monthly capital expenditure (functional classification)

Description	Ref	Budget Year 2023/24												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
		July	August	Sept.	October	Nov.	Dec.	January	Feb.	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
R thousand																
Capital Expenditure - Functional	1															
Governance and administration		2 622	1 070	7 510	12 149	8 933	23 375	2 490	45 538	58 106	57 657	54 896	(239 655)	34 691	19 910	9 560
Executive and council		–	–	–	26	11	1	1	–	–	–	–	1	40	40	40
Finance and administration		2 622	1 070	7 510	12 123	8 922	23 374	2 488	45 538	58 106	57 657	54 896	(239 655)	34 651	19 870	9 520
Internal audit		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Community and public safety		300	–	81	316	670	1 228	416	2 487	2 657	3 432	3 843	13 176	28 606	69 755	43 730
Community and social services		50	–	–	29	109	514	56	1 279	1 283	1 263	1 263	1 441	7 285	13 520	1 230
Sport and recreation		50	–	–	173	268	261	306	131	50	1 030	1 550	2 643	6 461	16 600	3 200
Public safety		50	–	75	69	248	153	27	384	412	714	587	4 246	6 966	9 950	8 000
Housing		150	–	6	47	45	300	27	693	912	425	443	4 846	7 894	29 685	31 300
Health		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Economic and environmental services		450	–	1 437	1 208	2 399	4 294	368	5 280	11 053	9 847	8 327	47 817	92 480	90 008	101 225
Planning and development		100	–	674	58	–	2 000	31	3 211	3 075	3 211	3 075	4 365	19 800	10 605	575
Road transport		350	–	203	1 253	2 399	2 221	337	1 725	7 788	6 597	5 013	42 195	70 080	77 653	97 000
Environmental protection		–	–	561	(103)	–	72	–	344	189	39	239	1 258	2 600	1 750	3 650
Trading services		908	896	4 905	8 323	3 930	11 363	775	25 568	27 277	26 506	25 906	209 666	346 023	406 423	348 541
Energy sources		208	846	433	5 042	2 081	3 440	525	4 370	6 636	6 636	6 806	76 165	113 188	109 923	153 741
Water management		300	–	3 454	3 151	1 037	5 362	81	15 509	11 654	11 949	12 654	51 998	117 150	100 150	129 950
Waste water management		250	50	1 018	27	106	1 477	142	4 649	5 733	5 483	5 683	28 522	53 140	103 200	33 300
Waste management		150	–	–	103	707	1 083	27	1 041	3 253	2 438	763	52 981	62 545	93 150	31 550
Other		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Capital Expenditure - Functional	2	4 281	1 967	13 933	21 996	15 932	40 259	4 049	78 872	99 093	97 441	92 972	31 004	501 800	586 095	503 056
Funded by:																
National Government		50	8	1 765	2 361	179	791	146	6 395	4 405	5 319	4 018	53 753	79 190	57 816	58 603
Provincial Government		250	–	674	–	–	2 300	–	3 878	3 742	3 254	3 254	7 315	24 666	34 133	30 656
District Municipality		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Other transfers and grants		50	–	–	38	45	1 504	42	1 501	1 748	2 728	3 248	13 216	24 118	22 200	20 000
Transfers recognised - capital		350	8	2 439	2 399	223	4 595	188	11 774	9 894	11 300	10 519	74 284	127 974	114 149	109 259
Public contributions & donations		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Borrowing		208	838	2 985	3 214	3 047	3 648	218	12 128	15 807	13 760	14 136	130 011	200 000	200 000	175 000
Internally generated funds		3 722	1 120	8 509	16 384	12 662	32 016	3 643	54 970	73 392	72 381	68 317	(173 291)	173 826	271 946	218 797
Total Capital Funding		4 281	1 967	13 933	21 996	15 932	40 259	4 049	78 872	99 093	97 441	92 972	31 004	501 800	586 095	503 056

WC024 Stellenbosch - Supporting Table SA30 Budgeted monthly cash flow

MONTHLY CASH FLOWS	Budget Year 2023/24												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
Cash Receipts By Source													1		
Property rates	128 303	29 147	29 181	29 294	29 698	29 347	29 697	28 610	28 579	28 507	28 507	64 544	483 416	506 755	534 748
Service charges - electricity revenue	69 427	71 566	80 145	54 530	52 665	47 679	49 554	57 112	58 055	63 396	65 121	353 994	1 023 246	1 171 361	1 298 853
Service charges - water revenue	13 405	15 166	14 467	16 616	17 166	19 288	19 494	19 388	17 746	19 975	19 975	20 203	212 891	223 232	234 084
Service charges - sanitation revenue	15 485	7 820	9 196	9 737	9 662	9 454	9 714	10 490	9 277	9 787	9 785	11 705	122 111	129 351	137 023
Service charges - refuse revenue	16 904	7 627	7 731	7 818	8 267	7 841	7 460	7 825	7 932	7 914	7 735	25 962	121 015	131 718	143 381
Rental of facilities and equipment	478	458	485	465	2 285	780	776	855	855	855	855	2 245	11 395	11 930	12 491
Interest earned - external investments	3 433	3 433	3 433	3 433	3 433	3 433	3 433	3 433	3 433	3 433	3 433	3 433	41 193	41 484	41 778
Interest earned - outstanding debtors	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Dividends received	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fines, penalties and forfeits	0	2 319	1 545	4 114	1 384	2 702	3 767	2 293	2 293	2 293	2 293	4 096	29 099	30 467	31 899
Licences and permits	128	932	777	643	1 048	356	468	478	481	481	481	1 600	7 872	8 242	8 629
Agency services	102	385	260	312	240	175	167	285	285	285	285	578	3 358	3 516	3 681
Transfers and Subsidies - Operational	70 983	3 186	5 539	3 186	3 186	57 016	6 909	18 285	18 285	18 285	18 285	13 642	236 790	242 365	279 783
Other revenue	(7 483)	(3 095)	2 310	4 579	1 314	1 834	(502)	4 348	15 292	7 824	12 883	56 571	95 875	120 437	126 817
Cash Receipts by Source	311 165	138 944	155 071	134 728	130 348	179 905	130 937	153 401	162 513	163 036	169 638	558 573	2 388 261	2 620 857	2 853 166
Other Cash Flows by Source															
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations)	8 655	8 655	8 655	8 655	8 655	8 655	8 655	8 655	8 655	8 655	8 655	8 655	103 856	91 949	89 259
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Proceeds on Disposal of Fixed and Intangible Assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Short term loans	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing long term/refinancing	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	200 000	200 000	200 000	175 000
Increase (decrease) in consumer deposits	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Decrease (increase) in non-current receivables	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Decrease (increase) in non-current investments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Cash Receipts by Source	319 820	147 599	163 726	143 383	139 003	188 560	139 592	162 056	171 168	171 690	178 293	767 228	2 692 116	2 912 806	3 117 425
Cash Payments by Type															
Employee related costs	(47 734)	(48 611)	(48 458)	(48 514)	(77 741)	(48 438)	(48 709)	(48 275)	(48 392)	(48 385)	(47 872)	(49 872)	(611 002)	(623 689)	(665 988)
Remuneration of councillors	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Finance charges	-	-	(10 700)	-	-	(10 700)	-	-	(10 700)	-	-	(10 700)	(42 802)	(53 533)	(70 477)
Bulk purchases - Electricity	(36 536)	(36 536)	(84 781)	(46 537)	(42 870)	(42 819)	(37 305)	(42 941)	(68 221)	(54 150)	(135 215)	(103 940)	(731 852)	(892 859)	(1 089 288)
Bulk purchases - Water & Sewer	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other materials	(1 150)	(3 820)	(3 992)	(6 001)	(2 342)	(4 802)	(2 449)	(1 815)	(10 304)	(9 729)	(297)	(33 212)	(79 913)	(81 783)	(83 701)
Contracted services	(470)	(2 613)	(10 541)	(26 307)	(9 039)	(15 721)	(13 596)	(14 295)	(39 098)	(25 142)	(7 573)	(164 123)	(328 518)	(327 572)	(332 397)
Transfers and grants - other municipalities	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and grants - other	(1 720)	(1 720)	(1 720)	(1 720)	(1 720)	(1 720)	(1 720)	(1 720)	(1 720)	(1 720)	(1 720)	(1 720)	(20 636)	(21 048)	(21 469)
Other expenditure	(2 595)	(15 435)	(5 736)	(18 281)	(12 859)	(7 675)	(13 545)	(9 801)	(22 347)	(11 689)	(782)	(84 817)	(205 562)	(210 134)	(214 854)
Cash Payments by Type	(90 205)	(108 734)	(165 928)	(147 361)	(146 571)	(131 875)	(117 325)	(118 846)	(200 782)	(150 814)	(193 459)	(448 384)	(2 020 283)	(2 210 619)	(2 478 174)

MONTHLY CASH FLOWS	Budget Year 2023/24												Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework		
	July	August	Sept.	October	November	December	January	February	March	April	May	June	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
Other Cash Flows/Payments by Type															
Capital assets	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(573 520)	(573 520)	(688 984)	(574 014)
Repayment of borrowing	-	-	-	-	-	(27 816)	-	-	-	-	-	(27 816)	(55 632)	(63 043)	(76 170)
Other Cash Flows/Payments	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Cash Payments by Type	(90 205)	(108 734)	(165 928)	(147 361)	(146 571)	(159 691)	(117 325)	(118 846)	(200 782)	(150 814)	(193 459)	(1 049 720)	(2 649 436)	(2 962 645)	(3 128 358)
NET INCREASE/(DECREASE) IN CASH HELD	229 615	38 864	(2 202)	(3 978)	(7 568)	28 869	22 267	43 209	(29 614)	20 876	(15 166)	(282 492)	42 680	(49 839)	(10 934)
Cash/cash equivalents at the month/year begin:	432 641	662 255	701 120	698 918	694 940	687 372	716 241	738 508	781 717	752 103	772 979	757 813	432 641	475 321	425 482
Cash/cash equivalents at the month/year end:	662 255	701 120	698 918	694 940	687 372	716 241	738 508	781 717	752 103	772 979	757 813	475 321	475 321	425 482	414 548

WC024 Stellenbosch - NOT REQUIRED - municipality does not have entities

Description	Ref	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	Current Year 2022/23			2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
R million										
<u>Financial Performance</u>										
Property rates		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Service charges		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfer and subsidies - Operational		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other own revenue		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Revenue (excluding capital transfers and contributions)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Employee costs		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Remuneration of Board Members		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Depreciation and amortisation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Finance charges		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Inventory consumed and bulk purchases		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transfers and subsidies		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other expenditure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Expenditure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Surplus/(Deficit)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>Capital expenditure & funds sources</u>										
<u>Capital expenditure</u>										
Transfers recognised - capital		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public contributions & donations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Borrowing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Internally generated funds		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total sources		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>Financial position</u>										
Total current assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total non current assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total current liabilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total non current liabilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community wealth/Equity		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<u>Cash flows</u>										
Net cash from (used) operating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Net cash from (used) investing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Net cash from (used) financing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cash/cash equivalents at the year end		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

WC024 Stellenbosch - Supporting Table SA32 List of external mechanisms

External mechanism	Yrs/ Mths	Period of agreement 1.	Service provided	Expiry date of service delivery agreement or contract	Monetary value of agreement 2.
Name of organisation		Number			R thousand
DBSA	Yrs	15	Financial of approved Capital Projects by means of and external loan.	30 June 2025	13 425
DBSA	Yrs	16	Financial of approved Capital Projects by means of and external loan.	30 June 2026	40 314
DBSA	Yrs	15	Financial of approved Capital Projects by means of and external loan.	30 June 2029	73 446
NEDBANK	Yrs	10	Financial of approved Capital Projects by means of and external loan.	29 June 2029	138 992
NEDBANK	Yrs	10	Financial of approved Capital Projects by means of and external loan.	30 June 2031	102 780
STANDARD BANK	Yrs	10	Financial of approved Capital Projects by means of and external loan.	30 June 2032	144 000
FNB	Yrs	5	Provisioning of banking services.	30 June 2025	Rates approved

WC024 Stellenbosch - Supporting Table SA33 Contracts having future budgetary implications

Description	Ref	Preceding Years	Current Year 2022/23	2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Forecast 2026/27	Forecast 2027/28	Forecast 2028/29	Forecast 2029/30	Forecast 2030/31	Forecast 2031/32	Forecast 2032/33	Total Contract Value
		Total	Original Budget	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate	Estimate
R thousand	1,3													
Parent Municipality:														
Revenue Obligation By Contract	2													
Contract 1														-
Contract 2														-
Total Operating Revenue Implication		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Expenditure Obligation By Contract	2													
DBSA 61001059		20 280	3 973	3 290	2 535	1 688	759							32 525
DBSA 61000816		7 925	1 415	1 093	734	331								11 497
DBSA 61007281		28 486	7 012	6 430	5 813	5 056	4 288	3 429	2 489	1 454	299			64 756
NEDBANK 05/7831035613/000001		29 761	8 912	11 985	10 706	9 171	7 588	5 819	3 885	1 730				89 556
NEDBANK 05/7831035613/000002		-	13 199	8 301	7 675	6 897	6 127	5 267	4 341	3 297	2 207	976		58 287
STANDARD BANK 730033		-		15 614	14 611	13 665	12 404	11 081	9 634	7 945	6 134	4 141	1 861	97 089
Contract 7														-
Total Operating Expenditure Implication		86 452	34 511	46 712	42 075	36 808	31 166	25 596	20 349	14 426	8 639	5 117	1 861	353 711
Capital Expenditure Obligation By Contract	2													
Contract 1														-
Total Capital Expenditure Implication		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Parent Expenditure Implication		86 452	34 511	46 712	42 075	36 808	31 166	25 596	20 349	14 426	8 639	5 117	1 861	353 711
Entities:														
Revenue Obligation By Contract	2													
Contract 1														-
Contract 2														-
Total Operating Revenue Implication		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Expenditure Obligation By Contract	2													
Contract 1														-
Contract 2														-
Total Operating Expenditure Implication		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Expenditure Obligation By Contract	2													
Contract 1														-
Contract 2														-
Total Capital Expenditure Implication		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Entity Expenditure Implication		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

WC024 Stellenbosch - Supporting Table SA34a Capital expenditure on new assets by asset class

Description	Ref	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	Current Year 2022/23			2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
R thousand	1									
Capital expenditure on new assets by Asset Class/Sub-class										
Infrastructure		141 396	120 939	106 769	195 494	194 180	194 180	277 352	278 566	213 062
Roads Infrastructure		34 038	39 215	3 337	33 400	35 056	35 056	24 800	35 900	59 700
Roads		15 824	22 892	(13 033)	2 500	7 518	7 518	2 000	-	4 000
Road Structures		15 711	14 637	15 571	29 200	25 938	25 938	21 200	35 200	55 600
Road Furniture		2 503	1 686	800	1 700	1 600	1 600	1 600	700	100
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water Infrastructure		-	-	-	500	500	500	2 500	1 100	600
Drainage Collection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water Conveyance		-	-	-	500	500	500	2 000	100	100
Attenuation		-	-	-	-	-	-	500	1 000	500
Electrical Infrastructure		16 098	20 376	45 569	52 500	69 453	69 453	83 698	85 166	82 912
Power Plants		8 107	-	13 217	-	19 311	19 311	5 018	5 068	5 829
HV Substations		880	-	-	2 600	2 600	2 600	25 300	55 500	52 571
HV Switching Station		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
HV Transmission Conductors		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	400
MV Substations		-	754	471	14 200	1 626	1 626	23 108	226	-
MV Switching Stations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
MV Networks		4 428	10 594	17 741	29 350	40 137	40 137	24 072	17 872	15 772
LV Networks		1 886	5 257	5 250	6 100	5 768	5 768	5 950	6 050	8 090
Capital Spares		797	3 771	8 890	250	10	10	250	450	250
Water Supply Infrastructure		10 095	22 905	25 258	49 294	78 463	78 463	101 354	63 500	34 850
Dams and Weirs		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Boreholes		-	-	-	-	-	-	500	2 600	-
Reservoirs		4 354	4 634	13 631	28 069	69 577	69 577	80 500	34 000	2 000
Pump Stations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Treatment Works		-	-	-	1 000	10	10	2 000	2 000	1 500
Bulk Mains		1 749	13 185	10 736	16 125	7 769	7 769	11 771	14 800	18 850
Distribution		3 991	5 085	891	4 100	1 107	1 107	6 583	10 100	12 500
Distribution Points		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
PRV Stations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation Infrastructure		59 018	28 848	27 193	2 500	1 179	1 179	2 500	2 000	2 000
Pump Station		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Reticulation		259	2 347	15 455	1 500	-	-	1 500	-	-
Waste Water Treatment Works		499	62	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Outfall Sewers		58 260	26 438	11 737	1 000	1 179	1 179	1 000	2 000	2 000
Toilet Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Solid Waste Infrastructure		21 518	9 464	5 330	57 300	9 529	9 529	60 500	88 900	31 000
Landfill Sites		20 881	8 894	2 275	44 000	3 400	3 400	46 000	55 600	1 000
Waste Transfer Stations		182	295	932	500	529	529	2 500	3 500	13 500
Waste Processing Facilities		-	-	-	100	300	300	-	-	-
Waste Drop-off Points		169	-	427	600	600	600	1 500	9 300	5 000
Waste Separation Facilities		87	215	138	500	500	500	500	500	500
Electricity Generation Facilities		199	59	1 557	11 600	4 200	4 200	10 000	20 000	11 000
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Lines		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Structures		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Furniture		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Drainage Collection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water Conveyance		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Attenuation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
MV Substations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
LV Networks		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Coastal Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sand Pumps		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Piers		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revetments		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Description	Ref	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	Current Year 2022/23			2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
R thousand	1									
Promenades		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Information and Communication Infrastructure		630	131	82	-	-	-	2 000	2 000	2 000
Data Centres		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Core Layers		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Distribution Layers		-	-	-	-	-	-	2 000	2 000	2 000
Capital Spares		630	131	82	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community Assets		9 509	7 781	(12 110)	-	5 086	5 086	1 300	200	2 000
Community Facilities		6 631	5 419	2 706	-	4 802	4 802	1 000	-	-
Halls		73	253	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Centres		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Crèches		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Clinics/Care Centres		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fire/Ambulance Stations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Testing Stations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Museums		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Galleries		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Theatres		393	727	53	-	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries		33	330	70	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cemeteries/Crematoria		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Police		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Parks		-	103	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public Open Space		1 500	2 001	1 173	-	-	-	-	-	-
Nature Reserves		260	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public Ablution Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Markets		130	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Stalls		3 402	2 005	1 411	-	4 802	4 802	1 000	-	-
Abattoirs		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Airports		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		840	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sport and Recreation Facilities		2 878	2 362	(14 816)	-	285	285	300	200	2 000
Indoor Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Outdoor Facilities		2 878	2 362	(14 816)	-	285	285	300	200	2 000
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Heritage assets		100	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Monuments		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Historic Buildings		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Works of Art		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conservation Areas		100	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Heritage		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties		2 303	5 688	1 400	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating		972	3 681	1 400	-	-	-	-	-	-
Improved Property		972	3 681	1 400	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unimproved Property		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-revenue Generating		1 331	2 006	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Improved Property		1 331	2 006	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unimproved Property		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other assets		9 942	124 392	44 207	15 200	18 667	18 667	300	1 300	8 000
Operational Buildings		9 742	75 577	30 808	15 200	17 728	17 728	300	1 300	8 000
Municipal Offices		-	-	-	15 000	17 728	17 728	-	-	-
Pay/Enquiry Points		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Building Plan Offices		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Workshops		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Yards		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Stores		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Laboratories		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Training Centres		9 742	75 577	30 808	-	-	-	-	-	-
Manufacturing Plant		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Depots		-	-	-	200	-	-	300	1 300	8 000

Description	Ref	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	Current Year 2022/23			2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
R thousand	1									
<i>Capital Spares</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing		200	48 815	13 399	-	939	939	-	-	-
<i>Staff Housing</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Social Housing</i>		200	48 815	13 399	-	939	939	-	-	-
<i>Capital Spares</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological or Cultivated Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological or Cultivated Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangible Assets		-	-	-	200	200	200	-	-	-
<i>Servitudes</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Licences and Rights</i>		-	-	-	200	200	200	-	-	-
<i>Water Rights</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Effluent Licenses</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Solid Waste Licenses</i>		-	-	-	200	200	200	-	-	-
<i>Computer Software and Applications</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Load Settlement Software Applications</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Unspecified</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Equipment		66 547	354	1 930	6 100	7 141	7 141	5 770	6 770	5 270
Computer Equipment		66 547	354	1 930	6 100	7 141	7 141	5 770	6 770	5 270
Furniture and Office Equipment		2 159	3 128	3 149	570	2 466	2 466	770	875	885
Furniture and Office Equipment		2 159	3 128	3 149	570	2 466	2 466	770	875	885
Machinery and Equipment		18 136	11 883	10 929	13 204	10 829	10 829	13 165	21 190	9 658
Machinery and Equipment		18 136	11 883	10 929	13 204	10 829	10 829	13 165	21 190	9 658
Transport Assets		19 520	16 040	4 531	3 800	4 716	4 716	10 166	18 150	5 500
Transport Assets		19 520	16 040	4 531	3 800	4 716	4 716	10 166	18 150	5 500
Land		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Land		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Living resources		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Mature		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Policing and Protection</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Zoological plants and animals</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Immature		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Policing and Protection</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Zoological plants and animals</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Capital Expenditure on new assets	1	269 612	290 204	160 805	234 568	243 285	243 285	308 823	327 051	244 375

WC024 Stellenbosch - Supporting Table SA34b Capital expenditure on the renewal of existing assets by asset class

Description		Ref	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	Current Year 2022/23			2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
			Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
R thousand		1									
Capital expenditure on renewal of existing assets by Asset Class/Sub-class											
Infrastructure			10 136	29 798	38 687	26 958	21 977	21 977	29 534	28 331	90 031
Roads Infrastructure			12 579	25 841	28 892	6 011	6 339	6 339	4 500	5 000	8 300
Roads			12 579	22 739	28 892	6 011	6 339	6 339	4 500	5 000	8 300
Road Structures			-	3 102	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Road Furniture			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water Infrastructure			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Drainage Collection			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water Conveyance			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Attenuation			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electrical Infrastructure			(4 747)	2 819	194	12 946	10 139	10 139	17 034	15 331	64 731
Power Plants			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
HV Substations			(6 567)	2 819	194	4 531	142	142	2 434	2 296	5 604
HV Switching Station			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
HV Transmission Conductors			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
MV Substations			-	-	-	1 715	728	728	6 600	6 035	4 356
MV Switching Stations			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
MV Networks			821	-	-	6 700	9 269	9 269	8 000	7 000	54 771
LV Networks			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares			999	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Supply Infrastructure			473	1 138	7 132	4 000	4 000	4 000	4 000	4 000	7 000
Dams and Weirs			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Boreholes			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Reservoirs			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pump Stations			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Treatment Works			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bulk Mains			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Distribution			473	1 138	7 132	4 000	4 000	4 000	4 000	4 000	7 000
Distribution Points			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
PRV Stations			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation Infrastructure			1 831	-	2 468	4 000	1 500	1 500	4 000	4 000	10 000
Pump Station			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Reticulation			1 826	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste Water Treatment Works			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Outfall Sewers			5	-	2 468	4 000	1 500	1 500	4 000	4 000	10 000
Toilet Facilities			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Solid Waste Infrastructure			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Landfill Sites			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste Transfer Stations			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste Processing Facilities			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste Drop-off Points			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste Separation Facilities			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity Generation Facilities			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Infrastructure			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Lines			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Structures			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Furniture			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Drainage Collection			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water Conveyance			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Attenuation			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
MV Substations			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
LV Networks			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Coastal Infrastructure			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sand Pumps			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Piers			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revetments			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Description	Ref	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	Current Year 2022/23			2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
R thousand	1									
Promenades		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Information and Communication Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Data Centres		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Core Layers		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Distribution Layers		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community Assets		-	216	904	4 400	849	849	4 100	1 900	-
Community Facilities		-	-	-	200	200	200	400	1 750	-
Halls		-	-	-	-	-	-	200	1 750	-
Centres		-	-	-	200	200	200	200	-	-
Crèches		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Clinics/Care Centres		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fire/Ambulance Stations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Testing Stations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Museums		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Galleries		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Theatres		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cemeteries/Crematoria		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Police		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Parks		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public Open Space		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Nature Reserves		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public Ablution Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Markets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Stalls		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Abattoirs		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Airports		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sport and Recreation Facilities		-	216	904	4 200	649	649	3 700	150	-
Indoor Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Outdoor Facilities		-	216	904	4 200	649	649	3 700	150	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Heritage assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Monuments		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Historic Buildings		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Works of Art		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conservation Areas		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Heritage		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Improved Property		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unimproved Property		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Improved Property		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unimproved Property		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other assets		-	200	680	-	117	117	-	-	-
Operational Buildings		-	200	680	-	117	117	-	-	-
Municipal Offices		-	200	680	-	117	117	-	-	-
Pay/Enquiry Points		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Building Plan Offices		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Workshops		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Yards		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Stores		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Laboratories		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Training Centres		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Manufacturing Plant		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Depots		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Description	Ref	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	Current Year 2022/23			2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
R thousand	1									
<i>Capital Spares</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Housing</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Staff Housing</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Social Housing</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
<i>Capital Spares</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological or Cultivated Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological or Cultivated Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangible Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Servitudes		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Rights		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Effluent Licenses		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Solid Waste Licenses		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Software and Applications		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Load Settlement Software Applications		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unspecified		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Furniture and Office Equipment		-	-	638	-	-	-	-	-	-
Furniture and Office Equipment		-	-	638	-	-	-	-	-	-
Machinery and Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Machinery and Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transport Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Transport Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Land		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Land		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Living resources		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Mature		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Policing and Protection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoological plants and animals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Immature		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Policing and Protection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoological plants and animals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Capital Expenditure on renewal of existing assets	1	10 136	30 214	40 909	31 358	22 944	22 944	33 634	30 231	90 031
Renewal of Existing Assets as % of total capex		7.9%	7.7%	12.0%	7.7%	6.1%	6.1%	6.7%	5.2%	17.9%
Renewal of Existing Assets as % of deprecn"		5.3%	14.2%	19.1%	14.7%	10.7%	10.7%	15.3%	13.4%	39.1%

WC024 Stellenbosch - Supporting Table SA34c Repairs and maintenance expenditure by asset class

Description	Ref	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	Current Year 2022/23			2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
R thousand	1									
Repairs and maintenance expenditure by Asset Class/Sub-class										
Infrastructure		17 859	40 688	43 096	65 232	64 255	64 255	70 910	73 462	76 155
Roads Infrastructure		8 008	11 835	18 132	20 878	20 903	20 903	21 913	22 819	23 770
Roads		8 008	11 801	18 125	19 685	19 160	19 160	20 271	21 128	22 031
Road Structures		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Road Furniture		-	35	6	1 193	1 743	1 743	1 642	1 690	1 740
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water Infrastructure		6 810	1 387	286	1 230	1 230	1 230	1 289	1 345	1 403
Drainage Collection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water Conveyance		563	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Attenuation		6 246	1 387	286	1 230	1 230	1 230	1 289	1 345	1 403
Electrical Infrastructure		998	(3 894)	65	12 578	11 576	11 576	15 056	15 357	15 695
Power Plants		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
HV Substations		-	80	67	12 578	11 576	11 576	15 056	15 357	15 695
HV Switching Station		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
HV Transmission Conductors		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
MV Substations		998	(3 974)	(2)	-	-	-	-	-	-
MV Switching Stations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
MV Networks		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
LV Networks		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Supply Infrastructure		100	6 124	2 192	12 423	12 423	12 423	13 750	14 314	14 902
Dams and Weirs		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Boreholes		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Reservoirs		18	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pump Stations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Treatment Works		-	781	1 095	8 099	8 099	8 099	9 192	9 541	9 906
Bulk Mains		-	5 343	1 097	4 324	4 324	4 324	4 558	4 772	4 996
Distribution		81	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Distribution Points		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
PRV Stations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation Infrastructure		1 944	13 672	5 780	10 800	10 800	10 800	11 316	11 794	12 293
Pump Station		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Reticulation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste Water Treatment Works		-	10 577	2 434	5 663	5 663	5 663	5 910	6 141	6 381
Outfall Sewers		1 944	3 094	3 346	5 137	5 137	5 137	5 406	5 653	5 912
Toilet Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Solid Waste Infrastructure		-	1 997	11 125	4 344	4 344	4 344	4 533	4 709	4 893
Landfill Sites		-	25	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste Transfer Stations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste Processing Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste Drop-off Points		-	1 972	11 125	4 344	4 344	4 344	4 533	4 709	4 893
Waste Separation Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity Generation Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Lines		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Structures		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Furniture		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Drainage Collection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water Conveyance		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Attenuation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
MV Substations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
LV Networks		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Coastal Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sand Pumps		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Piers		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revetments		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Description	Ref	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	Current Year 2022/23			2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
R thousand	1									
Promenades		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Information and Communication Infrastructure		-	9 567	5 515	2 980	2 980	2 980	3 053	3 124	3 198
Data Centres		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Core Layers		-	9 537	5 428	2 600	2 600	2 600	2 652	2 705	2 759
Distribution Layers		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	30	87	380	380	380	401	419	439
Community Assets		2 686	10 719	9 198	9 940	9 510	9 510	9 753	9 948	10 147
Community Facilities		2 686	9 431	8 348	9 859	9 429	9 429	9 618	9 810	10 007
Halls		-	9	116	-	-	-	-	-	-
Centres		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Crèches		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Clinics/Care Centres		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fire/Ambulance Stations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Testing Stations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Museums		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Galleries		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Theatres		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries		9	0	150	8	8	8	9	9	9
Cemeteries/Crematoria		-	1 926	283	-	-	-	-	-	-
Police		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Parks		-	1 728	1 636	1 611	1 181	1 181	1 204	1 228	1 253
Public Open Space		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Nature Reserves		-	-	-	62	62	62	64	65	66
Public Ablution Facilities		-	5 768	6 163	8 177	8 177	8 177	8 341	8 508	8 679
Markets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Stalls		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Abattoirs		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Airports		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		2 677	(1)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sport and Recreation Facilities		-	1 287	850	81	81	81	135	138	140
Indoor Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Outdoor Facilities		-	1 287	850	81	81	81	135	138	140
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Heritage assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Monuments		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Historic Buildings		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Works of Art		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conservation Areas		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Heritage		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Improved Property		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unimproved Property		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Improved Property		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unimproved Property		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other assets		-	9 348	3 643	16 353	12 072	12 072	16 420	16 984	17 572
Operational Buildings		-	8 629	3 356	16 000	11 819	11 819	16 159	16 716	17 295
Municipal Offices		-	8 629	3 356	16 000	11 819	11 819	16 159	16 716	17 295
Pay/Enquiry Points		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Building Plan Offices		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Workshops		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Yards		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Stores		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Laboratories		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Training Centres		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Manufacturing Plant		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Depots		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Description	Ref	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	Current Year 2022/23			2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
R thousand	1									
<i>Capital Spares</i>		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Housing		-	719	287	353	253	253	261	269	277
Staff Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Social Housing		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	719	287	353	253	253	261	269	277
Biological or Cultivated Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Biological or Cultivated Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Intangible Assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Servitudes		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Licences and Rights		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Rights		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Effluent Licenses		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Solid Waste Licenses		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Software and Applications		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Load Settlement Software Applications		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unspecified		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Computer Equipment		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Furniture and Office Equipment		11 027	2 671	2 035	4 408	5 230	5 230	3 676	3 844	4 001
Furniture and Office Equipment		11 027	2 671	2 035	4 408	5 230	5 230	3 676	3 844	4 001
Machinery and Equipment		-	-	-	552	552	552	563	574	586
Machinery and Equipment		-	-	-	552	552	552	563	574	586
Transport Assets		18 036	2 876	5 933	11 057	11 963	11 963	12 337	13 144	13 408
Transport Assets		18 036	2 876	5 933	11 057	11 963	11 963	12 337	13 144	13 408
Land		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Land		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Living resources		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Mature		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Policing and Protection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoological plants and animals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Immature		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Policing and Protection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Zoological plants and animals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Repairs and Maintenance Expenditure	1	49 608	66 302	63 905	107 541	103 582	103 582	113 659	117 956	121 868
R&M as a % of PPE		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%
R&M as % Operating Expenditure		3.0%	3.6%	3.3%	5.1%	4.9%	4.9%	11.1%	5.2%	5.0%

WC024 Stellenbosch - Supporting Table SA34d Depreciation by asset class

Description	Ref	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	Current Year 2022/23			2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
R thousand	1									
Depreciation by Asset Class/Sub-class										
Infrastructure		154 699	162 644	168 673	167 908	167 958	167 958	172 073	176 374	179 902
Roads Infrastructure		46 883	48 506	46 737	46 314	48 512	48 512	49 725	50 968	51 987
Roads		39 408	40 995	36 452	38 273	37 891	37 891	38 839	39 810	40 606
Road Structures		4 477	4 524	4 570	4 798	4 785	4 785	4 904	5 027	5 127
Road Furniture		2 998	2 988	5 715	3 242	5 836	5 836	5 982	6 132	6 254
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water Infrastructure		733	874	618	1 048	1 122	1 122	1 066	1 093	1 115
Drainage Collection		733	874	618	1 048	1 122	1 122	1 066	1 093	1 115
Storm water Conveyance		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Attenuation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electrical Infrastructure		31 747	30 613	34 506	35 393	38 897	38 897	39 869	40 866	41 683
Power Plants		10 724	11 888	15 713	12 695	16 199	16 199	16 604	17 019	17 360
HV Substations		2 995	2 380	261	3 239	3 239	3 239	3 320	3 403	3 471
HV Switching Station		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
HV Transmission Conductors		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
MV Substations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
MV Switching Stations		6 576	6 561	6 773	7 112	7 112	7 112	7 290	7 472	7 621
MV Networks		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
LV Networks		10 947	9 279	11 238	11 800	11 800	11 800	12 095	12 397	12 645
Capital Spares		506	506	521	547	547	547	560	574	586
Water Supply Infrastructure		38 617	47 245	50 193	28 560	48 006	48 006	49 206	50 437	51 445
Dams and Weirs		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Boreholes		87	11 062	90	94	94	94	97	99	101
Reservoirs		3 591	3 543	4 770	3 884	4 786	4 786	4 905	5 028	5 128
Pump Stations		109	113	113	118	118	118	121	124	127
Water Treatment Works		1 025	1 026	12	13	-	-	-	-	-
Bulk Mains		3 783	3 786	3 153	3 311	3 311	3 311	3 393	3 478	3 548
Distribution		30 021	27 714	39 333	21 139	39 697	39 697	40 690	41 707	42 541
Distribution Points		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
PRV Stations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	2 723	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation Infrastructure		27 447	28 621	33 576	46 700	29 106	29 106	29 834	30 580	31 192
Pump Station		779	779	803	843	843	843	864	886	903
Reticulation		21 325	22 597	21 965	23 063	23 053	23 053	23 629	24 220	24 704
Waste Water Treatment Works		2 801	2 704	2 574	1 795	2 592	2 592	2 657	2 723	2 778
Outfall Sewers		2 542	2 540	8 234	20 999	2 619	2 619	2 684	2 751	2 806
Toilet Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Solid Waste Infrastructure		8 841	6 327	2 658	9 422	1 881	1 881	1 928	1 976	2 016
Landfill Sites		-	(447)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste Transfer Stations		7 375	5 047	1 148	7 837	296	296	303	311	317
Waste Processing Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste Drop-off Points		1 466	1 467	1 510	1 585	1 585	1 585	1 625	1 665	1 699
Waste Separation Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electricity Generation Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	260	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Lines		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Structures		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Furniture		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Drainage Collection		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water Conveyance		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Attenuation		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
MV Substations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
LV Networks		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Coastal Infrastructure		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sand Pumps		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Piers		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revetments		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Description	Ref	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	Current Year 2022/23			2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
R thousand	1									
Promenades		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Information and Communication Infrastructure		431	458	384	471	433	433	444	455	464
Data Centres		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Core Layers		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Distribution Layers		431	458	384	471	433	433	444	455	464
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community Assets		3 302	3 683	4 382	3 138	4 132	4 132	4 235	4 341	4 439
Community Facilities		2 514	2 883	2 177	2 286	1 887	1 887	1 934	1 982	2 033
Halls		14	14	14	15	15	15	15	16	16
Centres		469	46	48	50	50	50	51	53	54
Crèches		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Clinics/Care Centres		11	11	11	12	12	12	12	12	12
Fire/Ambulance Stations		80	80	83	87	87	87	89	91	93
Testing Stations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Museums		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Galleries		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Theatres		14	14	15	16	16	16	16	16	17
Libraries		110	79	114	119	119	119	122	125	139
Cemeteries/Crematoria		36	35	37	38	38	38	39	40	41
Police		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Parks		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Public Open Space		587	1 367	605	635	634	634	650	666	679
Nature Reserves		365	365	376	395	395	395	405	415	423
Public Ablution Facilities		691	720	735	771	516	516	529	542	553
Markets		137	152	141	148	5	5	5	5	5
Stalls		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Abattoirs		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Airports		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sport and Recreation Facilities		788	799	2 205	852	2 245	2 245	2 301	2 359	2 406
Indoor Facilities		0	0	1 394	0	1 394	1 394	1 429	1 464	1 494
Outdoor Facilities		787	799	811	852	852	852	873	895	913
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Heritage assets		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Monuments		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Historic Buildings		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Works of Art		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conservation Areas		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Heritage		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties		253	371	252	273	273	273	280	287	293
Revenue Generating		253	371	252	273	273	273	280	287	293
Improved Property		253	371	252	273	273	273	280	287	293
Unimproved Property		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-revenue Generating		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Improved Property		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unimproved Property		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other assets		3 113	10 290	12 153	10 191	11 640	11 640	11 931	12 229	12 498
Operational Buildings		(793)	6 177	8 468	6 322	8 548	8 548	8 762	8 981	9 160
Municipal Offices		(866)	6 177	8 468	6 322	8 548	8 548	8 762	8 981	9 160
Pay/Enquiry Points		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Building Plan Offices		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Workshops		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Yards		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Stores		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Laboratories		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Training Centres		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Manufacturing Plant		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Depots		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Description	Ref	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	Current Year 2022/23			2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
R thousand	1									
<i>Capital Spares</i>		73	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Housing		3 906	4 113	3 685	3 869	3 092	3 092	3 169	3 248	3 338
<i>Staff Housing</i>		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Social Housing</i>		3 906	3 867	3 685	3 869	3 092	3 092	3 169	3 248	3 338
<i>Capital Spares</i>		–	245	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Biological or Cultivated Assets		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Biological or Cultivated Assets		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Intangible Assets		2 425	2 041	1 496	2 091	1 683	1 683	1 725	1 768	1 804
Servitudes		1 273	2 418	1 160	1 720	1 360	1 360	1 394	1 428	1 457
Licences and Rights		1 152	(377)	337	370	324	324	332	340	347
<i>Water Rights</i>		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Effluent Licenses</i>		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Solid Waste Licenses</i>		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Computer Software and Applications</i>		115	(377)	337	370	324	324	332	340	347
<i>Load Settlement Software Applications</i>		1 037	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Unspecified</i>		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Computer Equipment		6 960	9 375	6 683	7 755	7 491	7 491	7 678	7 870	8 043
Computer Equipment		6 960	9 375	6 683	7 755	7 491	7 491	7 678	7 870	8 043
Furniture and Office Equipment		3 910	4 331	4 292	3 761	4 118	4 118	4 221	4 326	4 420
Furniture and Office Equipment		3 910	4 331	4 292	3 761	4 118	4 118	4 221	4 326	4 420
Machinery and Equipment		5 934	8 636	6 374	6 949	6 841	6 841	7 012	7 188	7 357
Machinery and Equipment		5 934	8 636	6 374	6 949	6 841	6 841	7 012	7 188	7 357
Transport Assets		9 845	10 954	9 441	11 054	10 857	10 857	11 128	11 407	11 635
Transport Assets		9 845	10 954	9 441	11 054	10 857	10 857	11 128	11 407	11 635
Land		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Land		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Living resources		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Mature		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Policing and Protection</i>		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Zoological plants and animals</i>		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Immature		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Policing and Protection</i>		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<i>Zoological plants and animals</i>		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Depreciation	1	190 440	212 325	213 746	213 118	214 993	214 993	220 283	225 791	230 391

WC024 Stellenbosch - Supporting Table SA34e Capital expenditure on the upgrading of existing assets by asset class

Description		Ref	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	Current Year 2022/23			2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
R thousand		1	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
Capital expenditure on upgrading of existing assets by Asset Class/Sub-class											
Infrastructure			107 005	43 313	72 682	107 350	77 958	77 958	127 621	198 363	160 950
Roads Infrastructure			29 797	6 697	18 610	23 900	18 127	18 127	35 200	29 683	23 700
Roads			29 297	5 479	4 318	23 900	18 127	18 127	35 200	29 183	21 700
Road Structures			-	719	13 792	-	-	-	-	-	-
Road Furniture			500	500	500	-	-	-	-	500	2 000
Capital Spares			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water Infrastructure			835	1 307	14	-	37	37	100	50	50
Drainage Collection			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water Conveyance			835	1 307	14	-	37	37	100	50	50
Attenuation			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Electrical Infrastructure			23 523	16 624	19 304	11 950	6 777	6 777	11 381	5 750	3 750
Power Plants			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
HV Substations			-	-	-	6 600	1 433	1 433	6 631	-	-
HV Switching Station			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
HV Transmission Conductors			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
MV Substations			-	-	9 350	-	-	-	-	-	-
MV Switching Stations			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
MV Networks			20 891	15 244	9 680	5 100	5 344	5 344	4 500	5 500	3 500
LV Networks			2 473	1 381	-	250	-	-	250	250	250
Capital Spares			160	-	274	-	-	-	-	-	-
Water Supply Infrastructure			20 309	10 993	5 804	24 000	10 108	10 108	33 600	68 580	111 750
Dams and Weirs			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Boreholes			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Reservoirs			-	-	-	4 500	5 296	5 296	1 500	40 000	75 000
Pump Stations			-	-	-	1 500	250	250	1 500	1 500	1 500
Water Treatment Works			3 041	1 996	2 644	500	412	412	3 500	-	-
Bulk Mains			9 776	3 204	(1 937)	-	-	-	250	500	-
Distribution			4 978	3 096	2 673	17 500	4 150	4 150	26 850	26 580	35 250
Distribution Points			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
PRV Stations			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares			2 514	2 697	2 424	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sanitation Infrastructure			31 173	6 780	27 278	46 800	42 209	42 209	39 840	87 800	18 900
Pump Station			144	-	-	500	500	500	500	2 500	2 500
Reticulation			-	-	-	300	10	10	300	300	400
Waste Water Treatment Works			30 960	5 621	22 547	39 500	37 199	37 199	37 040	84 000	15 500
Outfall Sewers			-	841	-	6 500	4 500	4 500	2 000	1 000	500
Toilet Facilities			69	318	4 731	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Solid Waste Infrastructure			370	772	769	-	-	-	1 500	4 000	300
Landfill Sites			370	772	769	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste Transfer Stations			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste Processing Facilities			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Waste Drop-off Points			-	-	-	-	-	-	1 000	2 000	300
Waste Separation Facilities			-	-	-	-	-	-	500	2 000	-
Electricity Generation Facilities			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Infrastructure			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Lines			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Structures			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Rail Furniture			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Drainage Collection			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Storm water Conveyance			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Attenuation			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
MV Substations			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
LV Networks			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Coastal Infrastructure			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sand Pumps			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Piers			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Revetments			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

Description	Ref	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	Current Year 2022/23			2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
R thousand	1									
Promenades		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Information and Communication Infrastructure		999	138	903	700	700	700	6 000	2 500	2 500
Data Centres		999	138	903	-	-	-	2 000	1 000	1 000
Core Layers		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Distribution Layers		-	-	-	700	700	700	4 000	1 500	1 500
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Community Assets		5 855	8 247	39 696	22 047	17 022	17 022	18 191	21 550	2 200
Community Facilities		4 003	6 527	7 232	18 486	13 167	13 167	13 980	15 800	2 000
Halls		2 322	4 389	2 632	2 500	496	496	2 200	1 800	-
Centres		-	-	939	-	-	-	-	-	-
Crèches		-	-	-	500	500	500	1 000	1 000	1 000
Clinics/Care Centres		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Fire/Ambulance Stations		35	1 417	2 219	-	-	-	-	-	-
Testing Stations		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Museums		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Galleries		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Theatres		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Libraries		-	-	350	2 900	3 989	3 989	3 080	1 000	-
Cemeteries/Crematoria		1 002	619	1 007	7 000	1 000	1 000	5 500	10 000	-
Police		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Parks		-	-	-	1 216	1 771	1 771	900	1 200	-
Public Open Space		-	-	-	-	-	-	300	800	1 000
Nature Reserves		158	32	84	4 370	5 412	5 412	1 000	-	-
Public Ablution Facilities		334	70	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Markets		153	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Stalls		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Abattoirs		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Airports		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Taxi Ranks/Bus Terminals		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sport and Recreation Facilities		1 852	1 720	32 464	3 561	3 855	3 855	4 211	5 750	200
Indoor Facilities		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Outdoor Facilities		1 852	1 720	32 464	3 561	3 855	3 855	4 211	5 750	200
Capital Spares		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Heritage assets		423	263	-	7 000	2 500	2 500	5 781	-	-
Monuments		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Historic Buildings		423	263	-	7 000	2 500	2 500	5 781	-	-
Works of Art		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Conservation Areas		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other Heritage		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Investment properties		3 771	9 061	5 082	3 500	6 500	6 500	-	-	-
Revenue Generating		2 962	3 276	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Improved Property		2 962	3 276	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unimproved Property		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Non-revenue Generating		808	5 785	5 082	3 500	6 500	6 500	-	-	-
Improved Property		808	5 785	5 082	3 500	6 500	6 500	-	-	-
Unimproved Property		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Other assets		2 559	4 893	17 693	3 200	8 250	8 250	6 500	8 150	5 000
Operational Buildings		472	3 018	17 693	2 700	7 750	7 750	5 500	7 150	5 000
Municipal Offices		-	2 073	9 210	2 700	7 230	7 230	3 500	4 500	1 500
Pay/Enquiry Points		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Building Plan Offices		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Workshops		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3 500
Yards		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	650	-
Stores		-	-	-	-	-	-	2 000	2 000	-
Laboratories		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Training Centres		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Manufacturing Plant		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Depots		472	945	8 483	-	521	521	-	-	-

Description	Ref	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	Current Year 2022/23			2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
		Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Audited Outcome	Original Budget	Adjusted Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
R thousand	1									
<i>Capital Spares</i>		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Housing		2 087	1 874	–	500	500	500	1 000	1 000	–
Staff Housing		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Social Housing		2 087	1 874	–	500	500	500	1 000	1 000	–
Capital Spares		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Biological or Cultivated Assets		–	–	–	250	250	250	250	250	–
Biological or Cultivated Assets		–	–	–	250	250	250	250	250	–
Intangible Assets		163	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Servitudes		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Licences and Rights		163	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Water Rights		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Effluent Licenses		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Solid Waste Licenses		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Computer Software and Applications		163	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Load Settlement Software Applications		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Unspecified		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Computer Equipment		8 891	6 577	3 210	–	–	–	1 000	500	500
Computer Equipment		8 891	6 577	3 210	–	–	–	1 000	500	500
Furniture and Office Equipment		146	169	93	–	–	–	–	–	–
Furniture and Office Equipment		146	169	93	–	–	–	–	–	–
Machinery and Equipment		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Machinery and Equipment		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Transport Assets		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Transport Assets		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Land		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Land		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Zoo's, Marine and Non-biological Animals		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Living resources		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Mature		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Policing and Protection		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Zoological plants and animals		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Immature		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Policing and Protection		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Zoological plants and animals		–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
Total Capital Expenditure on upgrading of existing assets	1	128 814	72 523	138 456	143 347	112 480	112 480	159 343	228 813	168 650
Upgrading of Existing Assets as % of total capex		0.0%	18.5%	40.7%	35.0%	29.7%	29.7%	31.8%	39.0%	33.5%
Upgrading of Existing Assets as % of deprecn"		67.6%	34.2%	64.8%	67.3%	52.3%	52.3%	72.3%	101.3%	73.2%

WC024 Stellenbosch - Supporting Table SA35 Future financial implications of the capital budget

Vote Description	Ref	2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			Forecasts			
		Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26	Forecast 2026/27	Forecast 2027/28	Forecast 2028/29	Present value
R thousand								
Capital expenditure	1							
Vote 1 - OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER		40	40	40				
Vote 2 - PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT SERVICES		9 044	29 835	31 450				
Vote 3 - INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES		433 423	491 235	445 966				
Vote 4 - COMMUNITY AND PROTECTION SERVICES		24 642	45 115	16 080				
Vote 5 - CORPORATE SERVICES		33 901	19 620	9 270				
Vote 6 - FINANCIAL SERVICES		750	250	250				
List entity summary if applicable								
Total Capital Expenditure		501 800	586 095	503 056	-	-	-	-
Future operational costs by vote	2							
Vote 1 - OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER		24 941	25 982	27 075				
Vote 2 - PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT SERVICES		79 274	57 147	64 646				
Vote 3 - INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES		955 114	1 052 767	1 305 801				
Vote 4 - COMMUNITY AND PROTECTION SERVICES		399 123	385 946	431 723				
Vote 5 - CORPORATE SERVICES		202 536	227 073	248 466				
Vote 6 - FINANCIAL SERVICES		113 477	119 401	123 036				
List entity summary if applicable								
Total future operational costs		1 774 464	1 868 315	2 200 747	-	-	-	-
Future revenue by source	3							
Service charges - Electricity		913 669	1 046 151	1 160 182				
Service charges - Water		185 622	194 903	204 648				
Service charges - Waste Water Management		108 647	115 165	122 075				
Service charges - Waste Management		107 654	117 342	127 903				
Sale of Goods and Rendering of Services		22 190	23 233	24 325				
Interest		-	-	-				
Dividends		-	-	-				
Rent on Land		-	-	-				
Rental from Fixed Assets		10 604	11 102	11 624				
Licence and permits		7 872	8 242	8 629				
Operational Revenue		19 346	32 898	43 486				
Non-Exchange Revenue		-	-	-				
Property rates		475 741	504 285	534 542				
Surcharges and Taxes		-	-	-				
Other Gains		-	-	-				
Transfers and subsidies - capital (monetary allocations)		103 856	91 949	89 259				
Transfers and subsidies - capital (in-kind)		-	-	-				
Surplus/(Deficit) after capital transfers & contributions		110 550	135 058	111 801				
List entity summary if applicable								
Total future revenue		2 065 748	2 280 329	2 438 475	-	-	-	-
Net Financial Implications		210 516	174 081	265 329	-	-	-	-

WC024 Stellenbosch - Supporting Table SA36 Detailed capital budget

R thousand				2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
				Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
Function	Project Description	Project Number	Own Strategic Objectives			
Parent municipality: <i>List all capital projects grouped by Function</i>						
Municipal Manager	Furniture, Tools & Equipment: MM	PC_0001	Good Governance and Compliance	40	40	40
Economic Development & Tourism	Furniture, Tools & Equipment: LED	PC_0285	Dignified Living	75	75	75
Economic Development & Tourism	Establishment of the Kayamandi Informal Trading Area	PC_0286	Dignified Living	1 000	–	–
Housing Development	Droë Dyke 100 TOD	PC_0024	Dignified Living	1 400	3 425	–
Housing Development	Erf 64, Kylemore	PC_0005	Dignified Living	833	2 000	–
Housing Development	Erf 7001 Cloeteville (380) FLISP	PC_0003	Dignified Living	1 300	4 100	6 500
Housing Development	Erven 81/2 and 82/9, Stellenbosch	PC_0008	Dignified Living	438	–	–
Housing Development	Furniture, Tools & Equipment: Housing Development	PC_0010	Good Governance and Compliance	70	80	150
Housing Development	Housing Projects (Social housing planning)	PC_0002	Dignified Living	750	500	500
Housing Development	Jamestown: Housing	PC_0011	Dignified Living	–	6 000	6 000
Housing Development	Kayamandi Town Centre	PC_0013	Dignified Living	–	6 000	6 000
Housing Development	Kayamandi Watergang Northern Extension (2000)	PC_0014	Dignified Living	–	6 000	6 000
Housing Development	Klapmuts La Rochelle (100)	PC_0015	Dignified Living	283	–	–
Housing Development	La Motte Old Forest Station (±430 services & ±430 units)	PC_0016	Dignified Living	1 500	–	6 000
IHS: Informal Settlements	Langrug UISP (1899) Subdivisional area	PC_0023	Dignified Living	250	500	–
Housing Administration	Flats: Interior Upgrading - Kayamandi	PC_0195	Dignified Living	1 000	1 000	–
Housing Administration	Furniture, Tools & Equipment: Housing Administration	PC_0301	Dignified Living	70	80	150
Development Planning	Furniture, Tools and Equipment: Spatial Planning	PC_0297	Dignified Living	75	75	75
Infrastructure Services	Furniture, Tools & Equipment: IS	PC_0025	Good Governance and Compliance	75	75	75
Waste Management: Solid Waste Management	Area Cleaning Depot: Franschhoek	PC_0028	Dignified Living	1 000	2 000	–
Waste Management: Solid Waste Management	Expansion of the landfill site (New cells)	PC_0026	Green and Sustainable Valley	46 000	55 600	1 000
Waste Management: Solid Waste Management	Furniture, Tools & Equipment: Solid Waste	PC_0029	Dignified Living	45	50	50
Waste Management: Solid Waste Management	Landfill Gas To Energy	PC_0031	Green and Sustainable Valley	10 000	20 000	11 000
Waste Management: Solid Waste Management	Major Drop-Offs: Construction - Franschoek	PC_0032	Green and Sustainable Valley	500	3 000	2 000
Waste Management: Solid Waste Management	Major Drop-offs: Construction - Klapmuts	PC_0033	Green and Sustainable Valley	800	6 200	3 000
Waste Management: Solid Waste Management	Mini Waste drop-off facilities at Inf Settlements	PC_0034	Green and Sustainable Valley	200	100	–
Waste Management: Solid Waste Management	Skips (5,5KI)	PC_0035	Green and Sustainable Valley	200	200	200
Waste Management: Solid Waste Management	Street Refuse Bins	PC_0036	Green and Sustainable Valley	300	–	–
Waste Management: Solid Waste Management	Transfer Station: Stellenbosch Planning and Design	PC_0037	Green and Sustainable Valley	–	1 000	10 000
Waste Management: Solid Waste Management	Upgrade Material Recovery Facility	PC_0303	Dignified Living	500	2 000	–
Waste Management: Solid Waste Management	Upgrade Refuse disposal sites	PC_0302	Dignified Living	–	–	300

Function	Project Description	Project Number	Own Strategic Objectives	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
Waste Management: Solid Waste Management	Vehicles: Solid Waste	PC_0038	<i>Dignified Living</i>	2 500	2 500	3 500
Waste Management: Solid Waste Management	Waste Minimization Projects	PC_0041	<i>Green and Sustainable Valley</i>	500	500	500
Electrical Services	Ad-Hoc Provision of Streetlighting	PC_0044	<i>Safe Valley</i>	2 000	2 100	2 140
Electrical Services	Alternative Energy	PC_0287	<i>Safe Valley</i>	5 018	5 068	5 829
Electrical Services	Automatic Meter Reader	PC_0046	<i>Green and Sustainable Valley</i>	400	400	440
Electrical Services	Bien don 66/11kV substation new	PC_0047	<i>Valley of Possibility</i>	25 000	25 000	25 000
Electrical Services	Cable Network: Franschoek	PC_0304	<i>Dignified Living</i>	–	–	500
Electrical Services	Cable replacement 66kV	PC_0048	<i>Valley of Possibility</i>	–	–	400
Electrical Services	Demand Side Management Geyser Control	PC_0049	<i>Green and Sustainable Valley</i>	450	450	450
Electrical Services	Electricity Network: Pniel	PC_0050	<i>Valley of Possibility</i>	3 500	3 500	3 500
Electrical Services	Electrification INEP	PC_0051	<i>Valley of Possibility</i>	18 450	16 000	15 000
Electrical Services	Energy Balancing - Metering and Mini-Substations	PC_0052	<i>Valley of Possibility</i>	250	250	250
Electrical Services	Energy Efficiency and Demand Side Management	PC_0053	<i>Green and Sustainable Valley</i>	1 000	1 000	–
Electrical Services	Feeder cable (Watergang to Enkanini) 11kV 95cu	PC_0055	<i>Valley of Possibility</i>	4 300	–	–
Electrical Services	Furniture, Tools and Equipment: Electrical Services	PC_0068	<i>Good Governance and Compliance</i>	100	100	333
Electrical Services	General System Improvements - Franschoek	PC_0056	<i>Valley of Possibility</i>	2 000	2 000	2 000
Electrical Services	General Systems Improvements - Stellenbosch	PC_0057	<i>Valley of Possibility</i>	5 000	4 000	5 200
Electrical Services	Infrastructure Improvement - Franschoek	PC_0058	<i>Valley of Possibility</i>	1 500	1 500	1 500
Electrical Services	Integrated National Electrification Programme	PC_0288	<i>Valley of Possibility</i>	322	322	322
Electrical Services	Jan Marais Upgrade: Remove Existing Tx and replace with 20MVA	PC_0059	<i>Valley of Possibility</i>	6 631	–	–
Electrical Services	Kayamandi(Costa grounds)new substation 11 kV switching station	PC_0060	<i>Valley of Possibility</i>	300	30 000	–
Electrical Services	Laterra Substation	PC_0061	<i>Valley of Possibility</i>	23 108	226	–
Electrical Services	Meter Panels	PC_0063	<i>Green and Sustainable Valley</i>	250	250	250
Electrical Services	Network Cable Replace 11 Kv	PC_0064	<i>Valley of Possibility</i>	3 000	3 000	3 300
Electrical Services	Replace Control Panels 66 kV & Circuit breakers	PC_0065	<i>Dignified Living</i>	–	–	8 664
Electrical Services	Replace Ineffective Meters	PC_0066	<i>Green and Sustainable Valley</i>	250	–	303
Electrical Services	Replace Switchgear - Franschoek	PC_0067	<i>Green and Sustainable Valley</i>	–	–	9 500
Electrical Services	STB Switchgear (11kV) SF6	PC_0069	<i>Valley of Possibility</i>	–	–	27 607
Electrical Services	Streetlights R304	PC_0305	<i>Dignified Living</i>	–	–	1 000
Electrical Services	Substation 66kV equipment	PC_0070	<i>Good Governance and Compliance</i>	2 184	2 296	5 301
Electrical Services	System Control Centre & Upgrade Telemetry	PC_0071	<i>Dignified Living</i>	6 600	6 035	4 356
Electrical Services	Third transformer and associated works 20MVA Cloeteville	PC_0072	<i>Dignified Living</i>	–	550	450
Electrical Services	Uninterrupted Power Supply for buildings	PC_0326	<i>Safe Valley</i>	1 000	2 000	2 000
Electrical Services	Upgrade transformers at Main substation 7.5MVA to 20MVA	PC_0073	<i>Dignified Living</i>	–	500	27 571
Electrical Services	Upgrading of Offices Beltana	PC_0074	<i>Dignified Living</i>	500	500	500
Electrical Services	Vehicles: Electrical Services	PC_0075	<i>Dignified Living</i>	–	2 800	–

Function	Project Description	Project Number	Own Strategic Objectives	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
Project Management Unit (PMU)	Franschhoek Mooiwater 236	PC_0327	<i>Dignified Living</i>	5 000	–	–
Project Management Unit (PMU)	Furniture, Tools & Equipment: PMU	PC_0306	<i>Dignified Living</i>	50	75	75
Project Management Unit (PMU)	Housing Projects	PC_0339	<i>Dignified Living</i>	250	300	350
Project Management Unit (PMU)	Kayamandi: Zone O (±711 services)	PC_0076	<i>Dignified Living</i>	13 350	10 080	–
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Bulk Water Supply Klapmuts	PC_0078	<i>Valley of Possibility</i>	8 000	–	–
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Bulk Water Supply Pipe and Reservoir: Stellenbosch	PC_0080	<i>Valley of Possibility</i>	1 500	40 000	75 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Bulk Water Supply Pipe Line & Pumpstations: Franschhoek	PC_0081	<i>Valley of Possibility</i>	1 000	9 000	4 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Bulk Water Supply Pipe: Cloetesville/ Idas Valley	PC_0079	<i>Valley of Possibility</i>	–	1 000	7 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Bulk Water Supply Pipe: Idas Valley/Papegaaiberg and Network Up	PC_0082	<i>Valley of Possibility</i>	1 000	1 000	–
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Bulk Water Supply Pipeline & Reservoir - Jamestown	PC_0083	<i>Valley of Possibility</i>	32 500	–	–
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Bulk Water Upgrades Franschoek	PC_0084	<i>Valley of Possibility</i>	–	1 000	15 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Chlorination Installation: Upgrade	PC_0085	<i>Valley of Possibility</i>	2 000	2 000	1 500
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Dwarsriver Bulk Supply Augmentation and Network Upgrades	PC_0086	<i>Valley of Possibility</i>	7 000	–	750
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Furniture, Tools & Equipment: Water	PC_0087	<i>Dignified Living</i>	150	150	200
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	New 5 MI Reservoir: Cloetesville	PC_0307	<i>Dignified Living</i>	–	–	500
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	New Developments Bulk Water Supply WC024	PC_0088	<i>Valley of Possibility</i>	1 500	1 500	1 500
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	New Reservoir & Pipeline: Vlothenburg	PC_0089	<i>Dignified Living</i>	46 000	34 000	–
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Reservoirs and Dam Safety	PC_0091	<i>Dignified Living</i>	2 000	–	500
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Specialized Vehicles: Water	PC_0092	<i>Good Governance and Compliance</i>	–	–	5 500
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Uniepark & Helshoogte Storage and Supply scheme	PC_0332	<i>Dignified Living</i>	–	–	1 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Update Water Masterplan	PC_0093	<i>Dignified Living</i>	1 000	1 000	1 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Upgrade and Replace Water Meters	PC_0094	<i>Dignified Living</i>	2 500	1 000	1 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Vehicles: Water	PC_0095	<i>Good Governance and Compliance</i>	–	1 000	1 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Water Conservation & Demand Management	PC_0096	<i>Good Governance and Compliance</i>	2 000	2 000	6 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Water Telemetry Upgrade	PC_0097	<i>Good Governance and Compliance</i>	1 500	1 500	1 500
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Water Treatment Works: Franschhoek	PC_0098	<i>Dignified Living</i>	2 500	–	–
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Water Treatment Works: Idasvalley	PC_0099	<i>Dignified Living</i>	1 000	–	–
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Waterpipe Replacement	PC_0100	<i>Dignified Living</i>	4 000	4 000	7 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Cloetesville Bulk Sewer Upgrade	PC_0118	<i>Dignified Living</i>	1 000	–	–
Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Compilation of Water Service Development Plan (tri-annually)	PC_0108	<i>Good Governance and Compliance</i>	300	300	400
Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Dorp Street Bulk Sewer Upgrade	PC_0119	<i>Dignified Living</i>	–	500	–
Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Extention Of WWTW: Stellenbosch	PC_0112	<i>Dignified Living</i>	2 000	4 000	–
Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Furniture, Tools & Equipment: Sanitation	PC_0114	<i>Dignified Living</i>	300	400	400
Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Industrial Effluent Monitoring	PC_0122	<i>Dignified Living</i>	1 500	–	–
Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	New Development Bulk Sewer Supply WC024	PC_0102	<i>Valley of Possibility</i>	1 000	2 000	2 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Refurbish Plant & Equipment - Raithby WWTW	PC_0113	<i>Dignified Living</i>	5 500	2 500	–

Function	Project Description	Project Number	Own Strategic Objectives	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Sewer Pumpstation & Telemetry Upgrade	PC_0104	<i>Dignified Living</i>	500	2 500	2 500
Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Sewerpipe Replacement	PC_0105	<i>Dignified Living</i>	4 000	4 000	8 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Sewerpipe Replacement: Alexander Street	PC_0335	<i>Dignified Living</i>	–	–	2 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Specialized Vehicles: Sanitation	PC_0106	<i>Dignified Living</i>	–	4 500	–
Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Update Sewer Masterplan	PC_0107	<i>Good Governance and Compliance</i>	500	500	500
Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Upgrade Auto-Samplers	PC_0116	<i>Dignified Living</i>	200	–	–
Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Upgrade Laboratory Equipment	PC_0115	<i>Dignified Living</i>	–	500	–
Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Upgrade of WWTW Wemmershoek	PC_0111	<i>Dignified Living</i>	19 500	45 000	5 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Upgrade of WWTW: Klapmuts	PC_0110	<i>Dignified Living</i>	15 040	35 000	10 500
Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Vehicles: Sanitation	PC_0126	<i>Good Governance and Compliance</i>	800	1 500	2 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Vlottenburg Outfall Sewer: Construction of Digteby Sewerpipe	PC_0337	<i>Dignified Living</i>	500	–	–
Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Pond rehabilitation and pond pumping systems construction WWTW	PC_0338	<i>Dignified Living</i>	500	–	–
Roads and Stormwater	Adam Tas Road Intersection Upgrades	PC_0308	<i>Valley of Possibility</i>	1 000	300	300
Roads and Stormwater	Adhoc Minor Upgrading of Roads (WC024)	PC_0309	<i>Dignified Living</i>	300	300	700
Roads and Stormwater	Adhoc Reconstruction Of Roads (WC024)	PC_0127	<i>Valley of Possibility</i>	3 000	3 000	5 000
Roads and Stormwater	Furniture, Tools & Equipment: Roads & Stormwater	PC_0130	<i>Good Governance and Compliance</i>	400	400	400
Roads and Stormwater	Gravel Roads Devon Valley - Safety Improvements Structural Repa	PC_0131	<i>Dignified Living</i>	–	500	300
Roads and Stormwater	Klapmuts Transport Network	PC_0132	<i>Valley of Possibility</i>	600	–	–
Roads and Stormwater	Lanquedoc Access road and Bridge	PC_0133	<i>Good Governance and Compliance</i>	5 000	15 000	15 000
Roads and Stormwater	Reseal Roads - Franschoek & Surrounding	PC_0139	<i>Dignified Living</i>	2 000	100	100
Roads and Stormwater	Reseal Roads - Klapmuts, Raithby & Surrounding	PC_0136	<i>Dignified Living</i>	1 250	100	100
Roads and Stormwater	Reseal Roads - Kylemore & Surrounding	PC_0137	<i>Dignified Living</i>	100	100	1 500
Roads and Stormwater	Reseal Roads - Stellenbosch & Surrounding	PC_0138	<i>Dignified Living</i>	3 000	4 000	5 000
Roads and Stormwater	River Rehabilitation Implementation	PC_0140	<i>Dignified Living</i>	1 000	100	100
Roads and Stormwater	Specialized Vehicles - Digger Loader	PC_0333	<i>Good Governance and Compliance</i>	–	3 000	–
Roads and Stormwater	Specialized Vehicles: Heavy Duty Vehicles: Roads	PC_0142	<i>Good Governance and Compliance</i>	2 500	2 000	2 500
Roads and Stormwater	Update Pavement Management System	PC_0145	<i>Good Governance and Compliance</i>	1 000	–	–
Roads and Stormwater	Update Stormwater Masterplan	PC_0146	<i>Valley of Possibility</i>	1 000	–	–
Roads and Stormwater	Upgrade Stormwater Retention Facilities	PC_0144	<i>Dignified Living</i>	500	1 000	500
Roads and Stormwater	Upgrade Stormwater System	PC_0291	<i>Dignified Living</i>	100	50	50
Roads and Stormwater	Wilderbosch Extension to Trumali	PC_0147	<i>Valley of Possibility</i>	1 500	1 500	3 000
Traffic Engineering	Adhoc Intersection Improvements	PC_0310	<i>Safe Valley</i>	–	–	2 000
Traffic Engineering	Bird Street Dualling - Adam Tas to Kayamandi	PC_0148	<i>Dignified Living</i>	500	5 000	10 000
Traffic Engineering	Furniture, Tools & Equipment: Traffic Engineering	PC_0150	<i>Dignified Living</i>	150	150	150
Traffic Engineering	Jamestown Transport Network - School Street	PC_0151	<i>Dignified Living</i>	3 000	–	2 000
Traffic Engineering	Main Road Intersection Improvements: Franschoek	PC_0152	<i>Dignified Living</i>	10 000	2 130	–

Function	Project Description	Project Number	Own Strategic Objectives	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
Traffic Engineering	Main road intersection improvements: Helshoogte rd/La Colline	PC_0154	<i>Dignified Living</i>	3 000	–	–
Traffic Engineering	Main Road Intersection Improvements: R44 / Merriman Street	PC_0155	<i>Dignified Living</i>	–	4 000	–
Traffic Engineering	Main Road Intersection Improvements: Strand / Adam Tas / Alexander	PC_0156	<i>Dignified Living</i>	–	4 000	5 000
Traffic Engineering	Optic Fibre for Traffic Signals	PC_0157	<i>Good Governance and Compliance</i>	500	–	–
Traffic Engineering	Pedestrian Crossing Implementation	PC_0158	<i>Safe Valley</i>	300	100	100
Traffic Engineering	Raised Intersection Implementation	PC_0159	<i>Safe Valley</i>	–	600	–
Traffic Engineering	Road Safety Improvements	PC_0160	<i>Safe Valley</i>	–	500	–
Traffic Engineering	Road Upgrades at School Precincts	PC_0311	<i>Dignified Living</i>	200	200	200
Traffic Engineering	Signalisation implementation	PC_0161	<i>Safe Valley</i>	500	–	–
Traffic Engineering	Specialized Equipment: Roadmarking Machine + Trailer	PC_0162	<i>Good Governance and Compliance</i>	–	500	600
Traffic Engineering	Traffic Calming Projects: Implementation	PC_0163	<i>Safe Valley</i>	300	–	400
Traffic Engineering	Traffic Management Improvement Programme	PC_0164	<i>Safe Valley</i>	1 000	–	–
Traffic Engineering	Traffic Signal Control: Installation and Upgrading of Traffic Signals	PC_0165	<i>Safe Valley</i>	500	500	500
Traffic Engineering	Traffic Signal Management System	PC_0166	<i>Safe Valley</i>	–	–	1 000
Traffic Engineering	Universal Access Implementation	PC_0167	<i>Safe Valley</i>	200	–	–
Traffic Engineering	Vehicle Fleet: Traffic Engineering	PC_0312	<i>Good Governance and Compliance</i>	500	–	–
Transport Planning	Adam Tas - Corridor Transport	PC_0169	<i>Safe Valley</i>	1 000	–	1 000
Transport Planning	Adam Tas - Technopark Link Road	PC_0168	<i>Safe Valley</i>	3 000	5 000	20 000
Transport Planning	Bicycle Lockup Facilities	PC_0170	<i>Safe Valley</i>	300	–	–
Transport Planning	Comprehensive Integrated Transport Plan	PC_0171	<i>Good Governance and Compliance</i>	600	628	1 000
Transport Planning	Cycle Plan - Design & Implementation	PC_0173	<i>Safe Valley</i>	500	–	500
Transport Planning	Freight Strategy for Stellenbosch & Franschhoek	PC_0175	<i>Valley of Possibility</i>	500	–	–
Transport Planning	Khayamandi Pedestrian Bridge (R304, River and Railway Line)	PC_0176	<i>Safe Valley</i>	11 000	10 000	10 000
Transport Planning	Non-Motorised Transport Implementation	PC_0177	<i>Safe Valley</i>	1 000	–	3 000
Transport Planning	Park and Ride (Transport Interchange)	PC_0178	<i>Safe Valley</i>	250	–	–
Transport Planning	Pedestrian Streets in Stellenbosch	PC_0179	<i>Safe Valley</i>	–	1 700	–
Transport Planning	Provision of Bulk Parking Planning & Development	PC_0313	<i>Safe Valley</i>	3 000	3 000	3 000
Transport Planning	Public Transport Facilities (Taxi Ranks) Adhoc Upgrades	PC_0314	<i>Safe Valley</i>	–	500	–
Transport Planning	Public Transport Infrastructure (Public Transport Shelters & Embay	PC_0180	<i>Valley of Possibility</i>	–	400	–
Transport Planning	Public Transport Planning - WC024	PC_0181	<i>Valley of Possibility</i>	600	–	2 000
Transport Planning	Public Transport Service (Inclusive of Disabled)	PC_0182	<i>Valley of Possibility</i>	–	500	–
Transport Planning	Stellenbosch - Bicycle network	PC_0184	<i>Valley of Possibility</i>	1 000	–	–
Transport Planning	Stellenbosch Tour Bus Parking	PC_0185	<i>Valley of Possibility</i>	600	–	–
Transport Planning	Taxi Rank Franschhoek	PC_0315	<i>Safe Valley</i>	500	–	–
Transport Planning	Technopark Kerb and Channel Upgrade	PC_0187	<i>Safe Valley</i>	–	1 500	–
Transport Planning	Update Roads Master Plan for WC024	PC_0188	<i>Good Governance and Compliance</i>	–	2 000	–

Function	Project Description	Project Number	Own Strategic Objectives	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
Community Development	Early Childhood Development Centres	PC_0193	Good Governance and Compliance	1 000	1 000	1 000
Community Development	Furniture, Tools & Equipment: Comm Development	PC_0208	Good Governance and Compliance	55	60	–
Community Services: Library Services	Furniture, Tools & Equipment: Pniel Library	PC_0210	Good Governance and Compliance	20	–	10
Community Services: Library Services	Idas Valley: Furniture, Tools and Equipment	PC_0316	Good Governance and Compliance	–	30	–
Community Services: Library Services	Kayamandi: Furniture, Tools and Equipment	PC_0317	Good Governance and Compliance	–	–	20
Community Services: Library Services	Library Books	PC_0211	Good Governance and Compliance	180	180	200
Community Services: Library Services	Upgrading: Cloetesville Library	PC_0212	Dignified Living	180	–	–
Halls	Community Hall	PC_0213	Dignified Living	200	1 500	–
Halls	Furniture, Tools & Equipment: Halls	PC_0214	Good Governance and Compliance	150	–	–
Halls	Upgrading of Halls	PC_0215	Dignified Living	–	250	–
Sports Grounds and Picnic Sites	Borehole: Rural Sportsgrounds	PC_0216	Dignified Living	–	1 100	–
Sports Grounds and Picnic Sites	Clubhouse Devon Valley Sport Facility	PC_0334	Dignified Living	–	200	2 000
Sports Grounds and Picnic Sites	Fencing of Netball Courts	PC_0220	Safe Valley	350	–	–
Sports Grounds and Picnic Sites	Fencing: Sport Grounds (WC024)	PC_0221	Safe Valley	–	1 750	–
Sports Grounds and Picnic Sites	Furniture, Tools & Equipment: Sports	PC_0222	Good Governance and Compliance	–	400	–
Sports Grounds and Picnic Sites	Install Prepaid Meters at Sports Facilities	PC_0223	Dignified Living	–	200	–
Sports Grounds and Picnic Sites	Installation of Boreholes: Sports Grounds	PC_0336	Dignified Living	–	1 500	–
Sports Grounds and Picnic Sites	Installation of cricket nets	PC_0218	Dignified Living	200	150	–
Sports Grounds and Picnic Sites	Jonkershoek Picnic Site upgrades	PC_0225	Valley of Possibility	500	–	–
Sports Grounds and Picnic Sites	Kayamandi Sports Ground	PC_0226	Dignified Living	300	–	–
Sports Grounds and Picnic Sites	La Motte Open Air Gym	PC_0227	Dignified Living	300	–	–
Sports Grounds and Picnic Sites	Specialised Vehicles	PC_0236	Dignified Living	–	1 000	–
Sports Grounds and Picnic Sites	Upgrade of netball courts	PC_0234	Dignified Living	–	1 000	–
Sports Grounds and Picnic Sites	Upgrade of Sport Facilities	PC_0235	Dignified Living	3 561	3 000	–
Sports Grounds and Picnic Sites	Upgrading of Swimming Pool	PC_0318	Dignified Living	–	–	200
Environmental Management: Implementation	Furniture, Tools & Equipment: Environmental Management	PC_0240	Good Governance and Compliance	100	150	150
Environmental Management: Implementation	Jonkershoek Picnic Site: Upgrade of Facilities.	PC_0243	Valley of Possibility	700	–	–
Environmental Management: Implementation	Mont Rochelle Nature Reserve: Upgrade of Facilities	PC_0244	Green and Sustainable Valley	1 000	–	–
Environmental Management: Implementation	Specialized Equipment: Workshop	PC_0247	Good Governance and Compliance	–	1 500	–
Environmental Management: Implementation	Specialized Vehicles: Workshop	PC_0248	Good Governance and Compliance	800	–	–
Environmental Management: Implementation	Vehicle Fleet: Workshop	PC_0250	Good Governance and Compliance	–	100	–
Environmental Management: Implementation	Workshop: Upgrading of facilities	PC_0251	Good Governance and Compliance	–	–	3 500
Environmental Management: Urban Forestry	Design and implement electronic Urban Forestry management tool	PC_0238	Green and Sustainable Valley	250	250	–
Environmental Management: Urban Forestry	Furniture, Tools & Equipment: Urban Forestry	PC_0241	Good Governance and Compliance	–	1 500	–
Environmental Management: Urban Forestry	Installation of Boreholes	PC_0224	Good Governance and Compliance	500	–	–
Environmental Management: Urban Forestry	Landscaping of Nature Areas	PC_0319	Good Governance and Compliance	–	1 000	–

Function	Project Description	Project Number	Own Strategic Objectives	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
Environmental Management: Urban Forestry	Specialized equipment: Urban Forestry	PC_0246	Good Governance and Compliance	–	1 500	–
Cemeteries	Extension of Cemetery Infrastructure	PC_0252	Dignified Living	5 500	10 000	–
Cemeteries	Vehicle Fleet: Cemeteries	PC_0254	Good Governance and Compliance	–	500	–
Parks and Cemeteries	Beautification of Parks and Cemeteries	PC_0256	Green and Sustainable Valley	300	800	1 000
Parks and Cemeteries	Fencing :Parks and Gardens	PC_0257	Safe Valley	200	200	–
Parks and Cemeteries	Furniture, Tools & Equipment: Parks & Cemeteries	PC_0258	Good Governance and Compliance	–	50	–
Parks and Cemeteries	Vehicle Fleet: Parks & Cemeteries	PC_0266	Good Governance and Compliance	–	1 000	–
Fire and Rescue Services	Fire Station - Jamestown	PC_0283	Safe Valley	300	1 000	8 000
Fire and Rescue Services	Furniture, Tools & Equipment: Fire	PC_0268	Good Governance and Compliance	200	50	–
Fire and Rescue Services	Rescue equipment	PC_0320	Safe Valley	–	1 000	–
Fire and Rescue Services	Specialized Vehicles: Fire	PC_0269	Safe Valley	2 500	1 000	–
Law Enforcement and Security	Furniture, Tools & Equipment: Law Enforcement	PC_0270	Good Governance and Compliance	150	200	–
Law Enforcement and Security	Install and Upgrade CCTV/ LPR Cameras In WC024	PC_0271	Safe Valley	1 000	2 000	–
Law Enforcement and Security	Install Computerized Access Security Systems and CCTV Cameras	PC_0272	Safe Valley	1 200	1 000	–
Law Enforcement and Security	Law Enforcement Tools and Equipment	PC_0273	Safe Valley	–	300	–
Law Enforcement and Security	Neighborhood Watch Safety equipment	PC_0274	Safe Valley	250	250	–
Law Enforcement and Security	Security Upgrades	PC_0275	Safe Valley	–	650	–
Law Enforcement and Security	Vehicle Fleet: Law Enforcement	PC_0276	Good Governance and Compliance	1 366	2 500	–
Traffic Services	Furniture, Tools & Equipment: Traffic Services	PC_0277	Good Governance and Compliance	130	45	–
Traffic Services	Specialized Equipment: Traffic	PC_0278	Good Governance and Compliance	–	1 500	–
Traffic Services	Specialized Vehicles: Traffic	PC_0280	Good Governance and Compliance	–	1 750	–
Traffic Services	Vehicle Fleet: Traffic	PC_0281	Good Governance and Compliance	1 200	–	–
Information and Communications Technology (ICT)	Fibre Optic Implementation	PC_0322	Good Governance and Compliance	2 000	2 000	2 000
Information and Communications Technology (ICT)	ICT Cable Reticulation and Management	PC_0323	Valley of Possibility	1 000	500	500
Information and Communications Technology (ICT)	Purchase and Replacement of Computer/software and Peripheral d	PC_0190	Good Governance and Compliance	1 270	1 270	1 270
Information and Communications Technology (ICT)	Server Storage expansion and upgrades	PC_0325	Good Governance and Compliance	2 000	1 000	1 000
Information and Communications Technology (ICT)	Upgrade and Expansion of IT Infrastructure Platforms	PC_0191	Good Governance and Compliance	3 500	3 500	2 000
Information and Communications Technology (ICT)	Upgrading Communication Network	PC_0328	Safe Valley	4 000	1 500	1 500
Properties and Municipal Building Maintenance	Airconditioners	PC_0192	Dignified Living	300	500	–
Properties and Municipal Building Maintenance	Furniture, Tools & Equipment: Property Management	PC_0196	Good Governance and Compliance	250	250	–
Properties and Municipal Building Maintenance	Kayamandi: Upgrading of Makapula Hall	PC_0197	Dignified Living	2 000	1 000	–
Properties and Municipal Building Maintenance	New Depot: La Motte	PC_0198	Good Governance and Compliance	–	300	–
Properties and Municipal Building Maintenance	Structural Improvement: General	PC_0199	Valley of Possibility	2 000	3 000	–
Properties and Municipal Building Maintenance	Structural improvements: Sport grounds	PC_0200	Valley of Possibility	3 500	–	–
Properties and Municipal Building Maintenance	Structural Maintenance/Upgrade: Beltana	PC_0201	Valley of Possibility	2 000	2 000	–
Properties and Municipal Building Maintenance	Structural Upgrade: Heritage Building	PC_0204	Valley of Possibility	5 781	–	–

Function	Project Description	Project Number	Own Strategic Objectives	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
Properties and Municipal Building Maintenance	Structural Upgrade: Jamestown Ward Office and Library	PC_0202	Valley of Possibility	2 900	1 000	–
Properties and Municipal Building Maintenance	Upgrade Facilities for the Disabled	PC_0194	Dignified Living	200	–	–
Properties and Municipal Building Maintenance	Upgrade Millenium Hall Priel	PC_0205	Dignified Living	200	800	–
Properties and Municipal Building Maintenance	Upgrading Fencing	PC_0206	Safe Valley	1 000	1 000	1 000
Financial Management Services	Furniture, Tools & Equipment: FS	PC_0282	Good Governance and Compliance	250	250	250
Financial Management Services	Vehicle Fleet: FMS	PC_0330	Good Governance and Compliance	500	–	–
Parent Capital expenditure				501 800	586 095	503 056
Entities: <i>List all capital projects grouped by Entity</i>						
Entity A Water project A						
Entity B Electricity project B						
Entity Capital expenditure				–	–	–
Total Capital expenditure				501 800	586 095	503 056

WC024 Stellenbosch - Supporting Table SA37 Projects delayed from previous financial year/s

R thousand				Current Year 2022/23		2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework			
	Function	Project name		Project number	Own Strategic Objectives	Original Budget	Full Year Forecast	Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25
Parent municipality:									
List all capital projects grouped by Function									
Economic Development & Tourism	Establishment of the Kayamandi Informal Trading Area	PC_0286	Dignified Living	–	3 832	1 000	–	–	
Waste Management: Solid Waste Management	Expansion of the landfill site (New cells)	PC_0026	Green and Sustainable Valley	44 000	3 400	46 000	55 600	1 000	
Waste Management: Solid Waste Management	Landfill Gas To Energy	PC_0031	Green and Sustainable Valley	8 000	3 900	10 000	20 000	11 000	
Electrical Services	Jan Marais Upgrade: Remove Existing Tx and replace with 20MVA	PC_0059	Valley of Possibility	6 600	1 433	6 631	–	–	
Electrical Services	Laterra Substation	PC_0061	Valley of Possibility	14 200	1 626	23 108	226	–	
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Bulk Water Supply Klapmuts	PC_0078	Valley of Possibility	5 000	3 158	8 000	–	–	
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Bulk Water Supply Pipe and Reservoir: Kayamandi	PC_0080	Valley of Possibility	–	796	1 500	40 000	75 000	
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	Bulk Water Supply Pipeline & Reservoir - Jamestown	PC_0083	Valley of Possibility	6 000	1 452	32 500	–	–	
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	New Reservoir & Pipeline: Vlotenburg	PC_0089	Dignified Living	20 569	63 701	46 000	34 000	–	
Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Upgrade of WWTW: Klapmuts	PC_0110	Dignified Living	7 500	960	15 040	35 000	10 500	
Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Upgrade of WWTW Wemmershoek	PC_0111	Dignified Living	17 500	11 613	19 500	45 000	5 000	
Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Refurbish Plant & Equipment - Raithby WWTW	PC_0113	Dignified Living	2 000	500	5 500	2 500	–	
Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	Franschoek Sewer Network Upgrade (Langrug/Mooiwater)	PC_0121	Dignified Living	6 000	4 000				
Properties and Municipal Building Maintenance	Kayamandi: Upgrading of Makapula Hall	PC_0197	Dignified Living	2 000	–	2 000	1 000	–	
Properties and Municipal Building Maintenance	Structural improvements at the Sport grounds	PC_0200	Valley of Possibility	3 500	–	3 500	–	–	
Properties and Municipal Building Maintenance	Structural Upgrade: Heritage Building	PC_0204	Valley of Possibility	7 000	2 500	5 781	–	–	
Cemeteries	Extension of Cemetery Infrastructure	PC_0252	Dignified Living	7 000	1 000	5 500	10 000	–	
Fire and Rescue Services	Fire Station - Jamestown	PC_0283	Safe Valley	200	–	300	1 000	8 000	

References

List all projects with planned completion dates in current year that have been re-budgeted in the MTREF

Asset class as per table A9 and asset sub-class as per table SA34

GPS coordinates correct to seconds. Provide a logical starting point on networked infrastructure.

Project Number consists of MSCOA Project Longcode and seq No (sample PC001002006002_00002)

WC024 Stellenbosch - Supporting Table SA38 Consolidated detailed operational projects

Municipal Vote/Operational project	Program/Project description	Project number	IDP Goal code 2	2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
				Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
R thousand						
Parent municipality: <i>List all operational projects grouped by Municipal Vote</i>						
ADMIN BUILDINGS & HALLS: PNIEL	Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	0	0	0
ADMIN BUILDINGS: FRANSCHHOEK	Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	14	14	14
ADMIN BUILDINGS: FRANSCHHOEK	Employee related Cost	PO_0149	Good Governance and Compliance	190	204	218
ADMIN BUILDINGS: STELLENBOSCH	COVID 19 Expenditure	PO_0103	Safe Valley	4	4	4
ADMIN BUILDINGS: STELLENBOSCH	Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	741	759	774
ADMIN BUILDINGS: STELLENBOSCH	Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	51	52	53
BUILDING CONTROL	COVID 19 Expenditure	PO_0103	Safe Valley	0	0	0
BUILDING CONTROL	Employee related Cost	PO_0149	Good Governance and Compliance	9 122	9 754	10 431
BUILDING CONTROL	Feasibility Studies	PO_0140	Good Governance and Compliance	36	36	37
BUILDING CONTROL	Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	230	238	243
BUILDING CONTROL	Workshops, Seminars and Subject Matter Training	PO_0084	Good Governance and Compliance	102	104	106
CEMETERY: FRANSCHHOEK	Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	0	0	0
CEMETERY: FRANSCHHOEK	Employee related Cost	PO_0149	Good Governance and Compliance	1 383	1 481	1 586
CEMETERY: STELLENBOSCH	City Cleanliness and Clean-up:Clean-up Actions	PO_0085	Valley of Possibility	1 020	1 040	1 061
CEMETERY: STELLENBOSCH	COVID 19 Expenditure	PO_0103	Safe Valley	5	5	5
CEMETERY: STELLENBOSCH	Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	323	331	337
CEMETERY: STELLENBOSCH	Employee related Cost	PO_0149	Good Governance and Compliance	2 596	2 780	2 978
CEMETERY: STELLENBOSCH	Environmental:Nursery	PO_0109	Green and Sustainable Valley	60	61	62
CEMETERY: STELLENBOSCH	IG : MAINTENANCE & CLEANING OF ALIEN SPECIES	EPWP007	Dignified Living	–	–	–
CEMETERY: STELLENBOSCH	Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	628	643	656
CEMETERY: STELLENBOSCH	RnM C: Furniture and Office Equipment	PO_0054	Good Governance and Compliance	184	193	202
CEMETERY: STELLENBOSCH	RnM P: Transport Assets	PO_0059	Good Governance and Compliance	106	117	119
CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES GEN	COVID 19 Expenditure	PO_0103	Safe Valley	3	3	3
CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES GEN	Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	950	973	993
CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES GEN	Employee related Cost	PO_0149	Good Governance and Compliance	6 620	7 038	7 484
CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES GEN	IG : WCO24 CLEANING OF STORMWATER	EPWP001	Dignified Living	–	–	–
CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES GEN	Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	402	410	418
CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES GEN	Occupational Health and Safety	PO_0125	Good Governance and Compliance	51	52	53
CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES GEN	Research and Development	PO_0134	Good Governance and Compliance	79	80	82
CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES GEN	RnM P: Furniture and Office Equipment	PO_0064	Good Governance and Compliance	12	12	12
CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES GEN	Staff recognition or achievement awards and functions	PO_0114	Good Governance and Compliance	52	53	54
CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICES GEN	Workshops, Seminars and Subject Matter Training	PO_0084	Good Governance and Compliance	94	96	98
CLEANING OF STREETS	AREA CLEANING WCO24 + WASTE RECYCLING PROJECT	EPWP020	Dignified Living	14 863	–	–
CLEANING OF STREETS	City Cleanliness and Clean-up:Clean-up Actions	PO_0085	Valley of Possibility	5 194	5 506	5 836
CLEANING OF STREETS	COVID 19 Expenditure	PO_0103	Safe Valley	20	21	22
CLEANING OF STREETS	Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	92	94	96
CLEANING OF STREETS	Employee related Cost	PO_0149	Good Governance and Compliance	1 246	1 334	1 427
CLEANING OF STREETS	Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	2 491	2 550	2 605
CLEANING OF STREETS	RnM P: Roads Infrastructure: Roads: Pavements	PO_0020	Dignified Living	1 770	1 876	1 989
CLOETESVILLE SWIMMING POOL	City Cleanliness and Clean-up:Clean-up Actions	PO_0085	Valley of Possibility	26	27	27

Municipal Vote/Operational project	Program/Project description	Project number	IDP Goal code 2	2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
				Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
R thousand						
CLOETESVILLE SWIMMING POOL	Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	16	17	17
CLOETESVILLE SWIMMING POOL	Employee related Cost	PO_0149	Good Governance and Compliance	1 999	2 125	2 260
CLOETESVILLE SWIMMING POOL	Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	106	109	111
CLOETESVILLE SWIMMING POOL	RnM P: Transport Assets	PO_0059	Good Governance and Compliance	8	9	9
COMMONAGE & PLANTATIONS	Administrative Strategy and Planning	PO_0138	Good Governance and Compliance	12	12	12
COMMONAGE & PLANTATIONS	City Cleanliness and Clean-up:Clean-up Actions	PO_0085	Valley of Possibility	204	208	212
COMMONAGE & PLANTATIONS	COVID 19 Expenditure	PO_0103	Safe Valley	158	161	164
COMMONAGE & PLANTATIONS	Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	662	678	692
COMMONAGE & PLANTATIONS	Employee related Cost	PO_0149	Good Governance and Compliance	3 838	4 110	4 401
COMMONAGE & PLANTATIONS	Environmental: Catchment and Forestry	PO_0105	Green and Sustainable Valley	2 000	1 051	1 072
COMMONAGE & PLANTATIONS	FIELD RANGERS	EPWP017	Dignified Living	–	–	–
COMMONAGE & PLANTATIONS	IG: ALIEN CLEARING	EPWP016	Dignified Living	–	–	–
COMMONAGE & PLANTATIONS	Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	1 639	1 686	1 719
COMMONAGE & PLANTATIONS	Rehabilitation and Beautification	PO_0107	Green and Sustainable Valley	253	258	263
COMMONAGE & PLANTATIONS	RnM C: Furniture and Office Equipment	PO_0054	Good Governance and Compliance	99	104	108
COMMONAGE & PLANTATIONS	RnM P: Transport Assets	PO_0059	Good Governance and Compliance	55	61	62
COMMUNICATION SERVICES	Communication and Development	PO_0139	Good Governance and Compliance	477	487	497
COMMUNICATION SERVICES	Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	188	192	196
COMMUNICATION SERVICES	Employee related Cost	PO_0149	Good Governance and Compliance	2 241	2 393	2 557
COMMUNICATION SERVICES	IDP/ Budget/ SDF Public Participation Meetings	PO_0086	Good Governance and Compliance	1	1	1
COMMUNICATION SERVICES	Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	826	842	859
COMMUNICATION SERVICES	RnM C: Furniture and Office Equipment	PO_0054	Good Governance and Compliance	11	11	12
COMMUNICATION SERVICES	RnM P: Furniture and Office Equipment	PO_0064	Good Governance and Compliance	4	4	4
COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT	Community Development Initiatives	PO_0087	Valley of Possibility	513	523	534
COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT	Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	12	13	13
COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT	Disability Projects	PO_0160	Valley of Possibility	3 041	3 102	3 164
COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT	Employee related Cost	PO_0149	Good Governance and Compliance	5 320	5 689	6 084
COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT	Gender Based Violence (GBV) and Substance Workshop	PO_0178	Safe Valley	–	–	–
COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT	Grant-in-Aid	PO_0089	Valley of Possibility	7 000	7 140	7 283
COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT	Homeless Projects	PO_0161	Valley of Possibility	785	801	817
COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT	IG : COMMUNITY DEV OFFICE ASSISTANT	EPWP006	Dignified Living	43	–	–
COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT	Municipal Properties	PO_0124	Valley of Possibility	85	87	88
COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT	Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	398	410	418
COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT	Occupational Health and Safety	PO_0125	Good Governance and Compliance	5	5	5
COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT	RnM P: Transport Assets	PO_0059	Good Governance and Compliance	33	36	37
COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT	Workshop/Catering	PO_0090	Valley of Possibility	35	35	35
COMMUNITY HALL: KAYAMANDI	Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	0	0	0
COMMUNITY HALL: KAYAMANDI	Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	42	43	44
COMMUNITY HALL: KYLEMORE	Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	1	1	1
COMMUNITY HALL: KYLEMORE	Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	19	19	20
COMMUNITY HALL: LA MOTTE	Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	40	40	41
COMMUNITY HALL: WEMMERSHOEK	Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	1	1	1
COMMUNITY SAFETY: GENERAL	Administrative Strategy and Planning	PO_0138	Good Governance and Compliance	8	8	9

Municipal Vote/Operational project	Program/Project description	Project number	IDP Goal code 2	2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
				Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
R thousand						
COMMUNITY SAFETY: GENERAL	Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	787	807	823
COMMUNITY SAFETY: GENERAL	Employee related Cost	PO_0149	Good Governance and Compliance	6 478	6 879	7 305
COMMUNITY SAFETY: GENERAL	Functions and Events:Special Events and Functions	PO_0114	Good Governance and Compliance	97	49	50
COMMUNITY SAFETY: GENERAL	Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	865	882	899
COMMUNITY SAFETY: GENERAL	RnM C: Furniture and Office Equipment	PO_0054	Good Governance and Compliance	3	3	3
COMMUNITY SAFETY: GENERAL	Specialised Project	PO_0132	Safe Valley	100	100	100
COMMUNITY SAFETY: GENERAL	Staff recognition or achievement awards and functions	PO_0114	Good Governance and Compliance	43	44	45
COMMUNITY SAFETY: GENERAL	Workshops, Seminars and Subject Matter Training	PO_0084	Good Governance and Compliance	94	96	98
COMPOSTING	Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	124	127	129
COMPOSTING	Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	26	26	27
COMPOSTING	RnM P: Sanitation Infrastructure: Outfall Sewers:	PO_0022	Dignified Living	537	562	588
COMPOSTING	RnM P: Sanitation Infrastructure: Waste Water Trea	PO_0038	Dignified Living	126	132	139
COMPOSTING	RnM P: Transport Assets	PO_0059	Good Governance and Compliance	165	182	185
CORPORATE SERVICES: GENERAL	COVID 19 Expenditure	PO_0103	Safe Valley	1	1	1
CORPORATE SERVICES: GENERAL	Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	65	67	68
CORPORATE SERVICES: GENERAL	Employee related Cost	PO_0149	Good Governance and Compliance	2 685	2 830	2 984
CORPORATE SERVICES: GENERAL	Functions and Events:Special Events and Functions	PO_0114	Good Governance and Compliance	2	2	2
CORPORATE SERVICES: GENERAL	Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	213	217	221
CORPORATE SERVICES: GENERAL	RnM C: Furniture and Office Equipment	PO_0054	Good Governance and Compliance	3	3	3
CORPORATE SERVICES: GENERAL	Staff recognition or achievement awards and functions	PO_0114	Good Governance and Compliance	10	10	10
CORPORATE SERVICES: GENERAL	Trade Union	PO_0117	Good Governance and Compliance	2	2	2
COUNCIL: DEPUTY MAYOR'S OFFICE	Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	9	10	10
COUNCIL: GENERAL EXPENSES	COVID 19 Expenditure	PO_0103	Safe Valley	3	3	3
COUNCIL: GENERAL EXPENSES	Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	11 062	11 339	11 565
COUNCIL: GENERAL EXPENSES	Functions and Events:Special Events and Functions	PO_0114	Good Governance and Compliance	63	65	66
COUNCIL: GENERAL EXPENSES	IG : EPWP Ward Office Management	EPWP033	Dignified Living	320	–	–
COUNCIL: GENERAL EXPENSES	Implementation of Ward Priorities	PO_0088	Good Governance and Compliance	1 840	1 840	1 840
COUNCIL: GENERAL EXPENSES	Integrated Public Transport Network	PO_0121	Valley of Possibility	40	41	42
COUNCIL: GENERAL EXPENSES	Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	1 570	1 602	1 634
COUNCIL: GENERAL EXPENSES	Remuneration of councillors	PO_0150	Good Governance and Compliance	22 097	23 422	24 828
COUNCIL: GENERAL EXPENSES	RnM C: Furniture and Office Equipment	PO_0054	Good Governance and Compliance	62	65	68
COUNCIL: GENERAL EXPENSES	RnM C: Transport Assets	PO_0058	Good Governance and Compliance	6	6	6
COUNCIL: GENERAL EXPENSES	RnM P: Transport Assets	PO_0059	Good Governance and Compliance	17	19	19
COUNCIL: GENERAL EXPENSES	Workshops, Seminars and Subject Matter Training	PO_0084	Good Governance and Compliance	119	121	123
COUNCIL: MAYOR'S OFFICE	Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	0	0	0
COUNCIL: MAYOR'S OFFICE	Municipal Hospitality Programme	PO_0165	Dignified Living	520	530	541
COUNCIL: MAYOR'S OFFICE	Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	417	427	436
COUNCIL: MAYOR'S OFFICE	RnM C: Furniture and Office Equipment	PO_0054	Good Governance and Compliance	12	13	13
COUNCIL: MAYOR'S OFFICE	RnM P: Transport Assets	PO_0059	Good Governance and Compliance	19	21	22
COUNCIL: SPEAKER'S OFFICE	COVID 19 Expenditure	PO_0103	Safe Valley	1	1	1
COUNCIL: SPEAKER'S OFFICE	Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	228	233	238
COUNCIL: SPEAKER'S OFFICE	RnM C: Furniture and Office Equipment	PO_0054	Good Governance and Compliance	2	2	2
COUNCIL: SPEAKER'S OFFICE	Ward Committees	PO_0147	Good Governance and Compliance	583	595	607

Municipal Vote/Operational project	Program/Project description	Project number	IDP Goal code 2	2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
				Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
R thousand						
Develop Services & Project Man	Employee related Cost	PO_0149	Good Governance and Compliance	6 743	7 204	7 696
Develop Services & Project Man	Human Settlement Development Grant	PO_0166	Dignified Living	17 380	10 744	47 400
Develop Services & Project Man	IG : Support Warriors	EPWP028	Dignified Living	171	–	–
Develop Services & Project Man	Integrated Urban Development Grant	PO_0167	Dignified Living	2 971	2 201	2 295
Develop Services & Project Man	Long Lands Housing Projects	PO-0179	Dignified Living	–	–	–
Develop Services & Project Man	Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	256	263	268
Develop Services & Project Man	Research and Development	PO_0134	Good Governance and Compliance	2 245	2 290	2 336
Develop Services & Project Man	Risk Management	PO_0142	Good Governance and Compliance	370	377	385
Develop Services & Project Man	Strategic Planning:Best Practices	PO_0144	Good Governance and Compliance	255	260	265
Develop Services & Project Man	Website Development and Maintenance	PO_0148	Good Governance and Compliance	306	312	318
Develop Services & Project Man	Workshops, Seminars and Subject Matter Training	PO_0084	Good Governance and Compliance	31	31	32
DISASTER MANAGEMENT	Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	17	17	18
DISASTER MANAGEMENT	Disaster Relief	PO_0104	Safe Valley	4 471	4 565	4 657
DISASTER MANAGEMENT	Employee related Cost	PO_0149	Good Governance and Compliance	2 172	2 319	2 478
DISASTER MANAGEMENT	IG : EPWP DISASTER ASSISTANTS	EPWP003	Dignified Living	320	–	–
DISASTER MANAGEMENT	Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	2	2	2
DISASTER MANAGEMENT	RnM C: Furniture and Office Equipment	PO_0054	Good Governance and Compliance	8	9	9
DISASTER MANAGEMENT	RnM P: Transport Assets	PO_0059	Good Governance and Compliance	66	73	74
DOCUMENTATION & ARCHIVES MANAG	Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	89	92	93
DOCUMENTATION & ARCHIVES MANAG	Employee related Cost	PO_0149	Good Governance and Compliance	7 232	7 736	8 276
DOCUMENTATION & ARCHIVES MANAG	Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	1 436	1 467	1 496
DOCUMENTATION & ARCHIVES MANAG	RnM P: Transport Assets	PO_0059	Good Governance and Compliance	34	38	39
DUMPING SITE	City Cleanliness and Clean-up:Clean-up Actions	PO_0085	Valley of Possibility	24 500	26 000	22 000
DUMPING SITE	Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	368	377	385
DUMPING SITE	External Audit Waste Disposal Site	PO_0169	Dignified Living	143	146	149
DUMPING SITE	Finance Charges	PO_0155	Good Governance and Compliance	13 551	15 181	16 803
DUMPING SITE	Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	9 313	9 406	9 506
EIKE TOWN HALL	Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	83	85	86
EIKE TOWN HALL	Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	27	27	28
ELECTRICAL ENG. SYSTEM OPERATI	COVID 19 Expenditure	PO_0103	Safe Valley	3	3	3
ELECTRICAL ENG. SYSTEM OPERATI	Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	3 530	3 718	3 838
ELECTRICAL ENG. SYSTEM OPERATI	RnM C: Electrical Infrastructure: HV Substations:	PO_0013	Dignified Living	7 448	7 596	7 748
ELECTRICAL ENG. SYSTEM OPERATI	RnM P: Electrical Infrastructure: HV Substations:	PO_0012	Dignified Living	4 267	4 352	4 470
ELECTRICAL ENG.CLIENT SERVICES	Meter and ACD Audits	PO_0174	Good Governance and Compliance	840	857	874
ELECTRICAL ENG.CLIENT SERVICES	Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	890	929	895
ELECTRICAL ENG.CLIENT SERVICES	RnM C: Electrical Infrastructure: HV Substations:	PO_0013	Dignified Living	31	31	32
ELECTRICAL ENG.CLIENT SERVICES	RnM C: Information and Communication Infrastructur	PO_0015	Dignified Living	612	624	637
ELECTRICAL ENG.CLIENT SERVICES	RnM P: Electrical Infrastructure: HV Substations:	PO_0012	Dignified Living	3 293	3 358	3 426
ELECTRICAL ENG.CLIENT SERVICES	RnM P: Information and Communication Infrastructur	PO_0014	Dignified Living	2 040	2 081	2 122
ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICE	Alternative Energy	PO_0069	Good Governance and Compliance	–	–	–
ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICE	Bulk purchases: Electricity	PO_0152	Good Governance and Compliance	583 112	711 397	867 904
ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICE	Bulk purchases: Electricity Drakenstein	PO_0173	Good Governance and Compliance	53 281	65 003	79 303
ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICE	Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	41 052	42 078	42 920

Municipal Vote/Operational project	Program/Project description	Project number	IDP Goal code 2	2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
				Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
R thousand						
ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICE	Employee related Cost	PO_0149	Good Governance and Compliance	34 399	36 789	39 347
ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICE	Finance Charges	PO_0155	Good Governance and Compliance	6 848	8 016	20 941
ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICE	Gains or Losses	PD-0032	Good Governance and Compliance	1 687	1 518	1 366
ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICE	Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	5 009	5 110	5 212
ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICE	RnM P: Electrical Infrastructure: HV Substations:	PO_0012	Dignified Living	19	19	19
ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICE	Service Connections	PO_0135	Dignified Living	12 036	12 277	12 522
ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICE	Workshops, Seminars and Subject Matter Training	PO_0084	Good Governance and Compliance	17	17	18
FIN SERVICES: STORES	Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	106	109	111
FIN SERVICES: STORES	Employee related Cost	PO_0149	Good Governance and Compliance	1 563	1 674	1 793
FIN SERVICES: STORES	Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	207	212	216
FINANCIAL SERVICES: GENERAL	Administrative Strategy and Planning	PO_0138	Good Governance and Compliance	11 154	11 377	9 678
FINANCIAL SERVICES: GENERAL	Budget and Treasury	PO_0111	Good Governance and Compliance	1 050	1 050	1 188
FINANCIAL SERVICES: GENERAL	COVID 19 Expenditure	PO_0103	Safe Valley	1	1	1
FINANCIAL SERVICES: GENERAL	Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	301	308	315
FINANCIAL SERVICES: GENERAL	Employee related Cost	PO_0149	Good Governance and Compliance	50 768	54 221	57 912
FINANCIAL SERVICES: GENERAL	Functions and Events:Special Events and Functions	PO_0114	Good Governance and Compliance	34	35	35
FINANCIAL SERVICES: GENERAL	Gains or Losses	PD-0032	Good Governance and Compliance	–	–	–
FINANCIAL SERVICES: GENERAL	Gains or Losses	PD-0033	Good Governance and Compliance	1 799	1 619	1 457
FINANCIAL SERVICES: GENERAL	Intern Compensation	PO_0112	Valley of Possibility	500	500	500
FINANCIAL SERVICES: GENERAL	Long Term Financial Plan	PO_0145	Good Governance and Compliance	20	20	21
FINANCIAL SERVICES: GENERAL	Municipal Properties	PO_0124	Valley of Possibility	14	15	15
FINANCIAL SERVICES: GENERAL	Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	23 919	24 899	25 396
FINANCIAL SERVICES: GENERAL	Research and Development	PO_0134	Good Governance and Compliance	–	–	–
FINANCIAL SERVICES: GENERAL	RnM C: Furniture and Office Equipment	PO_0054	Good Governance and Compliance	32	34	35
FINANCIAL SERVICES: GENERAL	RnM P: Transport Assets	PO_0059	Good Governance and Compliance	128	141	143
FINANCIAL SERVICES: GENERAL	Staff recognition or achievement awards and functions	PO_0114	Good Governance and Compliance	14	14	15
FINANCIAL SERVICES: GENERAL	User Group	PO_0158	Good Governance and Compliance	1	1	1
FINANCIAL SERVICES: GENERAL	Workshops, Seminars and Subject Matter Training	PO_0084	Good Governance and Compliance	59	60	61
FIRE SERVICES	COVID 19 Expenditure	PO_0103	Safe Valley	102	104	106
FIRE SERVICES	Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	1 257	1 288	1 314
FIRE SERVICES	Employee related Cost	PO_0149	Good Governance and Compliance	43 199	46 221	49 455
FIRE SERVICES	FIREBREAK MAINTENANCE	EPWP044	Dignified Living	1 173	–	–
FIRE SERVICES	IG : EPWP FIRE ASSISTANTS	EPWP002	Dignified Living	533	–	–
FIRE SERVICES	Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	3 606	3 725	3 798
FIRE SERVICES	RnM C: Furniture and Office Equipment	PO_0054	Good Governance and Compliance	411	430	451
FIRE SERVICES	RnM P: Transport Assets	PO_0059	Good Governance and Compliance	1 540	1 694	1 728
FORESTRY, PARKS & RECREATION	City Cleanliness and Clean-up:Clean-up Actions	PO_0085	Valley of Possibility	7	7	7
FORESTRY, PARKS & RECREATION	Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	2 461	2 522	2 573
FORESTRY, PARKS & RECREATION	Employee related Cost	PO_0149	Good Governance and Compliance	4 200	4 486	4 792
FORESTRY, PARKS & RECREATION	Functions and Events:Special Events and Functions	PO_0114	Good Governance and Compliance	31	31	32
FORESTRY, PARKS & RECREATION	Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	306	312	319
FORESTRY, PARKS & RECREATION	RnM C: Furniture and Office Equipment	PO_0054	Good Governance and Compliance	5	5	5
HOUSING ADMINISTRATION	Administrative Strategy and Planning	PO_0138	Good Governance and Compliance	159	162	166

Municipal Vote/Operational project	Program/Project description	Project number	IDP Goal code 2	2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
				Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
R thousand						
HOUSING ADMINISTRATION	City Cleanliness and Clean-up:Clean-up Actions	PO_0085	Valley of Possibility	34	34	35
HOUSING ADMINISTRATION	COVID 19 Expenditure	PO_0103	Safe Valley	5	5	6
HOUSING ADMINISTRATION	Employee related Cost	PO_0149	Good Governance and Compliance	13 558	14 504	15 515
HOUSING ADMINISTRATION	Gains or Losses	PD-0032	Good Governance and Compliance	1 008	907	817
HOUSING ADMINISTRATION	IG : Artisan Assistants	EPWP043	Dignified Living	160	–	–
HOUSING ADMINISTRATION	IG : Complaints and Documents Administration	EPWP031	Dignified Living	139	–	–
HOUSING ADMINISTRATION	IG: ACCESS CONTOL PUBLIC RENTAL STOCK	EPWP012	Dignified Living	–	–	–
HOUSING ADMINISTRATION	IG: CLEANING OF RENTAL STOCK	EPWP009	Dignified Living	848	–	–
HOUSING ADMINISTRATION	MAINTENANCE OF MUNICIPAL RENTAL STOCK (ARTISANS)	EPWP011	Dignified Living	–	–	–
HOUSING ADMINISTRATION	Municipal Accreditation and Capacity Building Gran	PO_0168	Dignified Living	245	249	249
HOUSING ADMINISTRATION	Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	3 360	3 435	3 503
HOUSING ADMINISTRATION	Occupational Health and Safety	PO_0125	Good Governance and Compliance	18	18	19
HOUSING ADMINISTRATION	RENTAL STOCK AND TRA SURVEY	EPWP010	Dignified Living	192	–	–
HOUSING ADMINISTRATION	RnM C: Other Assets: Housing: Capital Spares	PO_0067	Dignified Living	153	156	159
HOUSING ADMINISTRATION	RnM P: Furniture and Office Equipment	PO_0064	Good Governance and Compliance	60	63	66
HOUSING ADMINISTRATION	RnM P: Other Assets: Housing: Capital Spares	PO_0066	Dignified Living	13	13	14
HOUSING ADMINISTRATION	RnM P: Transport Assets	PO_0059	Good Governance and Compliance	114	126	128
HOUSING ADMINISTRATION	Title Deed Restoration Programme	PO_0092	Dignified Living	1 762	264	270
HOUSING ADMINISTRATION	TITLE DEEDS RESTORATION PROGRAMME	EPWP024	Dignified Living	–	–	–
HUMAN RESOURCE SERVICES	Bursaries:Human Resource Management	PO_0120	Good Governance and Compliance	–	–	–
HUMAN RESOURCE SERVICES	Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	9	9	9
HUMAN RESOURCE SERVICES	Employee related Cost	PO_0149	Good Governance and Compliance	42 430	45 459	48 705
HUMAN RESOURCE SERVICES	Finance Charges	PO_0155	Good Governance and Compliance	3 336	3 803	4 335
HUMAN RESOURCE SERVICES	Human Resource Management	PO_0118	Good Governance and Compliance	275	281	287
HUMAN RESOURCE SERVICES	Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	10 593	10 805	11 021
HUMAN RESOURCE SERVICES	Operational Cost: Skills development levy	PO_0151	Good Governance and Compliance	4 590	4 682	4 775
HUMAN RESOURCE SERVICES	RnM C: Furniture and Office Equipment	PO_0054	Good Governance and Compliance	6	6	7
HUMAN RESOURCE SERVICES	Work Integrated Learners/ Interns	PO_0119	Valley of Possibility	539	549	560
HUMAN RESOURCE SERVICES	Workshops, Seminars and Subject Matter Training	PO_0084	Good Governance and Compliance	3 570	3 641	3 714
IDP AND STRATEGIC PROGRAMS	Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	29	30	30
IDP AND STRATEGIC PROGRAMS	Employee related Cost	PO_0149	Good Governance and Compliance	2 679	2 852	3 037
IDP AND STRATEGIC PROGRAMS	IDP Planning and Revision	PO_0141	Good Governance and Compliance	500	510	520
IDP AND STRATEGIC PROGRAMS	Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	45	46	47
IDP AND STRATEGIC PROGRAMS	Public Participation Meeting	PO_0156	Good Governance and Compliance	286	292	298
IDP AND STRATEGIC PROGRAMS	Risk Management	PO_0142	Good Governance and Compliance	255	260	265
IDP AND STRATEGIC PROGRAMS	RnM P: Transport Assets	PO_0059	Good Governance and Compliance	23	25	26
INFORMAL SETTLEMENTS	COVID 19 Expenditure	PO_0103	Safe Valley	3	3	3
INFORMAL SETTLEMENTS	Employee related Cost	PO_0149	Good Governance and Compliance	5 513	5 895	6 303
INFORMAL SETTLEMENTS	Feasibility Studies	PO_0140	Good Governance and Compliance	132	135	138
INFORMAL SETTLEMENTS	Informal Settlements	PO_0146	Dignified Living	4 000	4 080	7 990
INFORMAL SETTLEMENTS	Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	338	348	355
INFORMAL SETTLEMENTS	Occupational Health and Safety	PO_0125	Good Governance and Compliance	5	5	6
INFORMAL SETTLEMENTS	Research and Development	PO_0134	Good Governance and Compliance	69	51	52

Municipal Vote/Operational project	Program/Project description	Project number	IDP Goal code 2	2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
				Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
R thousand						
INFORMAL SETTLEMENTS	RnM C: Furniture and Office Equipment	PO_0054	Good Governance and Compliance	–	5	5
INFORMAL SETTLEMENTS	RnM P: Furniture and Office Equipment	PO_0064	Good Governance and Compliance	–	13	13
INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY	Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	6 903	7 075	7 217
INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY	Employee related Cost	PO_0149	Good Governance and Compliance	9 897	10 575	11 300
INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY	Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	35 464	36 176	36 900
INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY	RnM C: Furniture and Office Equipment	PO_0054	Good Governance and Compliance	148	154	162
INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY	RnM C: Information and Communication Infrastructur	PO_0008	Dignified Living	401	419	439
INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY	Website Development and Maintenance	PO_0148	Good Governance and Compliance	459	468	478
INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY	Workshops, Seminars and Subject Matter Training	PO_0084	Good Governance and Compliance	26	26	27
INTERNAL AUDIT	Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	8	8	8
INTERNAL AUDIT	Employee related Cost	PO_0149	Good Governance and Compliance	3 217	3 421	3 638
INTERNAL AUDIT	Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	7 190	7 334	7 480
INTERNAL AUDIT	Procurement Reforms and Fighting Corruption	PO_0128	Good Governance and Compliance	204	208	212
INTERNAL AUDIT	Risk Management	PO_0142	Good Governance and Compliance	755	760	765
INTERNAL AUDIT	RISK MANAGEMENT AND INTERNAL AUDIT SYSTEM	PO_0143	Good Governance and Compliance	–	–	–
JAN MARAIS NATURE RESERVE	COVID 19 Expenditure	PO_0103	Safe Valley	3	4	4
JAN MARAIS NATURE RESERVE	Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	561	575	587
JAN MARAIS NATURE RESERVE	Employee related Cost	PO_0149	Good Governance and Compliance	931	998	1 070
JAN MARAIS NATURE RESERVE	Environmental: Catchment and Forestry	PO_0105	Green and Sustainable Valley	628	641	654
JAN MARAIS NATURE RESERVE	Environmental:Environmental Health	PO_0108	Green and Sustainable Valley	106	108	110
JAN MARAIS NATURE RESERVE	JAN MARIAS NATURE RESERVE	EPWP013	Dignified Living	–	–	–
JAN MARAIS NATURE RESERVE	Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	16	17	18
JAN MARAIS NATURE RESERVE	RnM C: Community Assets: Community Facilities: Nat	PO_0048	Green and Sustainable Valley	64	65	66
JONKERSHOEK PICNIC SITE	City Cleanliness and Clean-up:Clean-up Actions	PO_0085	Valley of Possibility	27	27	27
JONKERSHOEK PICNIC SITE	Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	40	41	42
JONKERSHOEK PICNIC SITE	Employee related Cost	PO_0149	Good Governance and Compliance	488	516	547
JONKERSHOEK PICNIC SITE	IG : EPWP JONKERSHOEK PICNIC SITE ASSISTANTS	EPWP004	Dignified Living	–	–	–
JONKERSHOEK PICNIC SITE	Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	43	44	45
JONKERSHOEK PICNIC SITE	RnM C: Community Assets: Community Facilities: Par	PO_0052	Dignified Living	6	6	6
LAW ENFORCEMENT	Animal Care	PO_0131	Safe Valley	48	49	50
LAW ENFORCEMENT	COVID 19 Expenditure	PO_0103	Safe Valley	170	174	177
LAW ENFORCEMENT	Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	9 820	10 066	10 267
LAW ENFORCEMENT	Employee related Cost	PO_0149	Good Governance and Compliance	35 850	38 357	41 040
LAW ENFORCEMENT	Integrated Public Transport Network	PO_0121	Valley of Possibility	51	52	53
LAW ENFORCEMENT	LAW ENFORCEMENT / SECURITY INFORMAL TRADING SITES	EPWP023	Dignified Living	–	–	–
LAW ENFORCEMENT	Municipal Properties	PO_0124	Valley of Possibility	30 057	28 058	27 059
LAW ENFORCEMENT	Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	9 413	9 661	9 854
LAW ENFORCEMENT	Reservist Law Enforcement Officers	PO_0130	Safe Valley	510	520	531
LAW ENFORCEMENT	RnM C: Furniture and Office Equipment	PO_0054	Good Governance and Compliance	316	331	347
LAW ENFORCEMENT	RnM P: Furniture and Office Equipment	PO_0055	Good Governance and Compliance	1 054	1 104	1 155
LAW ENFORCEMENT	RnM P: Transport Assets	PO_0059	Good Governance and Compliance	1 320	1 452	1 481
LAW ENFORCEMENT	Safety Coordinator	PO-0176	Good Governance and Compliance	–	–	–
LAW ENFORCEMENT	Specialised Project	PO_0132	Safe Valley	102	104	106

Municipal Vote/Operational project	Program/Project description	Project number	IDP Goal code 2	2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
				Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
R thousand						
LEGAL SERVICES	Administrative Strategy and Planning	PO_0138	Good Governance and Compliance	6 222	6 346	6 473
LEGAL SERVICES	Employee related Cost	PO_0149	Good Governance and Compliance	1 791	1 913	2 044
LEGAL SERVICES	Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	35	35	36
LIBRARY: CLOETESVILLE	City Cleanliness and Clean-up:Clean-up Actions	PO_0085	Valley of Possibility	5	5	5
LIBRARY: CLOETESVILLE	COVID 19 Expenditure	PO_0103	Safe Valley	6	6	6
LIBRARY: CLOETESVILLE	Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	171	175	179
LIBRARY: CLOETESVILLE	Employee related Cost	PO_0149	Good Governance and Compliance	895	958	1 025
LIBRARY: CLOETESVILLE	Municipal Properties	PO_0124	Valley of Possibility	5	5	5
LIBRARY: CLOETESVILLE	Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	86	88	90
LIBRARY: CLOETESVILLE	RnM C: Furniture and Office Equipment	PO_0054	Good Governance and Compliance	11	11	12
LIBRARY: CLOETESVILLE	RnM C: Transport Assets	PO_0058	Good Governance and Compliance	1	1	1
LIBRARY: CLOETESVILLE	RnM P: Community Assets: Community Facilities: Lib	PO_0074	Dignified Living	2	2	2
LIBRARY: CLOETESVILLE	RnM P: Transport Assets	PO_0059	Good Governance and Compliance	9	10	10
LIBRARY: CLOETESVILLE	Workshops, Seminars and Subject Matter Training	PO_0084	Good Governance and Compliance	3	3	3
LIBRARY: FRANSCHHOEK	COVID 19 Expenditure	PO_0103	Safe Valley	17	17	17
LIBRARY: FRANSCHHOEK	Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	92	94	96
LIBRARY: FRANSCHHOEK	Employee related Cost	PO_0149	Good Governance and Compliance	1 335	1 429	1 530
LIBRARY: FRANSCHHOEK	Municipal Properties	PO_0124	Valley of Possibility	1	1	1
LIBRARY: FRANSCHHOEK	Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	211	220	224
LIBRARY: FRANSCHHOEK	Occupational Health and Safety	PO_0125	Good Governance and Compliance	2	2	2
LIBRARY: FRANSCHHOEK	RnM C: Furniture and Office Equipment	PO_0054	Good Governance and Compliance	4	4	4
LIBRARY: FRANSCHHOEK	RnM P: Community Assets: Community Facilities: Lib	PO_0074	Dignified Living	3	3	4
LIBRARY: FRANSCHHOEK	RnM P: Furniture and Office Equipment	PO_0055	Good Governance and Compliance	2	2	2
LIBRARY: FRANSCHHOEK	RnM P: Transport Assets	PO_0059	Good Governance and Compliance	25	27	28
LIBRARY: FRANSCHHOEK	Workshops, Seminars and Subject Matter Training	PO_0084	Good Governance and Compliance	9	9	9
LIBRARY: GROENDAL	COVID 19 Expenditure	PO_0103	Safe Valley	13	13	14
LIBRARY: GROENDAL	Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	2	2	2
LIBRARY: GROENDAL	Municipal Properties	PO_0124	Valley of Possibility	2	2	2
LIBRARY: GROENDAL	Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	149	155	158
LIBRARY: GROENDAL	RnM C: Furniture and Office Equipment	PO_0054	Good Governance and Compliance	11	11	12
LIBRARY: GROENDAL	RnM C: Transport Assets	PO_0058	Good Governance and Compliance	3	4	4
LIBRARY: GROENDAL	RnM P: Transport Assets	PO_0059	Good Governance and Compliance	18	20	20
LIBRARY: GROENDAL	Workshops, Seminars and Subject Matter Training	PO_0084	Good Governance and Compliance	26	27	27
LIBRARY: IDAS VALLEY	COVID 19 Expenditure	PO_0103	Safe Valley	11	11	11
LIBRARY: IDAS VALLEY	Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	63	65	66
LIBRARY: IDAS VALLEY	Employee related Cost	PO_0149	Good Governance and Compliance	1 547	1 656	1 772
LIBRARY: IDAS VALLEY	Municipal Properties	PO_0124	Valley of Possibility	17	18	18
LIBRARY: IDAS VALLEY	Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	113	116	118
LIBRARY: IDAS VALLEY	Occupational Health and Safety	PO_0125	Good Governance and Compliance	3	3	3
LIBRARY: IDAS VALLEY	RnM C: Furniture and Office Equipment	PO_0054	Good Governance and Compliance	2	2	2
LIBRARY: IDAS VALLEY	RnM P: Community Assets: Community Facilities: Lib	PO_0074	Dignified Living	3	3	3
LIBRARY: IDAS VALLEY	RnM P: Furniture and Office Equipment	PO_0055	Good Governance and Compliance	1	1	1
LIBRARY: IDAS VALLEY	RnM P: Transport Assets	PO_0059	Good Governance and Compliance	15	17	17

Municipal Vote/Operational project	Program/Project description	Project number	IDP Goal code 2	2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
				Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
R thousand						
LIBRARY: KAYAMANDI	City Cleanliness and Clean-up:Clean-up Actions	PO_0085	Valley of Possibility	5	5	5
LIBRARY: KAYAMANDI	Community Development:Library Programmes	PO_0094	Valley of Possibility	2	3	3
LIBRARY: KAYAMANDI	COVID 19 Expenditure	PO_0103	Safe Valley	8	8	8
LIBRARY: KAYAMANDI	Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	35	36	36
LIBRARY: KAYAMANDI	Employee related Cost	PO_0149	Good Governance and Compliance	799	856	917
LIBRARY: KAYAMANDI	Municipal Properties	PO_0124	Valley of Possibility	3	3	3
LIBRARY: KAYAMANDI	Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	129	132	135
LIBRARY: KAYAMANDI	RnM C: Furniture and Office Equipment	PO_0054	Good Governance and Compliance	2	2	2
LIBRARY: KAYAMANDI	RnM P: Transport Assets	PO_0059	Good Governance and Compliance	7	7	8
LIBRARY: PLEIN STREET	Community Development:Library Programmes	PO_0094	Valley of Possibility	51	52	53
LIBRARY: PLEIN STREET	COVID 19 Expenditure	PO_0103	Safe Valley	20	20	21
LIBRARY: PLEIN STREET	Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	272	279	284
LIBRARY: PLEIN STREET	Employee related Cost	PO_0149	Good Governance and Compliance	6 102	6 180	6 318
LIBRARY: PLEIN STREET	IG : Library Cleaners	EPWP040	Dignified Living	32	–	–
LIBRARY: PLEIN STREET	Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	431	443	452
LIBRARY: PLEIN STREET	Occupational Health and Safety	PO_0125	Good Governance and Compliance	3	3	3
LIBRARY: PLEIN STREET	RnM C: Furniture and Office Equipment	PO_0054	Good Governance and Compliance	26	28	29
LIBRARY: PLEIN STREET	RnM P: Transport Assets	PO_0059	Good Governance and Compliance	28	30	31
LIBRARY: PLEIN STREET	Workshops, Seminars and Subject Matter Training	PO_0084	Good Governance and Compliance	4	4	4
LIBRARY: PNIEL	COVID 19 Expenditure	PO_0103	Safe Valley	8	8	8
LIBRARY: PNIEL	Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	43	44	129
LIBRARY: PNIEL	Employee related Cost	PO_0149	Good Governance and Compliance	1 013	1 081	1 154
LIBRARY: PNIEL	Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	98	100	102
LIBRARY: PNIEL	Occupational Health and Safety	PO_0125	Good Governance and Compliance	1	1	1
LIBRARY: PNIEL	RnM C: Furniture and Office Equipment	PO_0054	Good Governance and Compliance	3	3	3
LIBRARY: PNIEL	RnM P: Transport Assets	PO_0059	Good Governance and Compliance	7	7	8
LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT	Budget Road Show Public Participation	PO_0082	Good Governance and Compliance	255	260	265
LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT	CAPACITY BUILDING UNEMPLOYED	PO_0083	Valley of Possibility	11	11	11
LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT	COVID 19 Expenditure	PO_0103	Safe Valley	5	5	5
LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT	Employee related Cost	PO_0149	Good Governance and Compliance	2 241	2 396	2 561
LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT	Festival of Lights	PO_0115	Valley of Possibility	1 938	1 977	2 016
LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT	Functions and Events:Special Events and Functions	PO_0114	Good Governance and Compliance	11	11	11
LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT	Funding of External Bodies Performing Municipal Fu	PO_0162	Valley of Possibility	5 887	6 005	6 125
LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT	Heritage Inventory	PO_0164	Valley of Possibility	331	338	344
LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT	IG: LOCAL ECONOMIC DEV & TOURSIM	EPWP022	Dignified Living	1 069	–	–
LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT	LED DIRECT SUPPORT TO SMMES	PO_0163	Valley of Possibility	1 020	1 040	1 061
LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT	Local Economic Development:Project Implementation	PO_0122	Good Governance and Compliance	170	174	177
LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT	Local Economic Development:Project Implementation	PO_0134	Good Governance and Compliance	1 000	750	750
LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT	Local Economic Development:Public Participation	PO_0123	Good Governance and Compliance	11	11	11
LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT	Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	2 427	1 035	1 848
LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT	Workshops, Seminars and Subject Matter Training	PO_0084	Good Governance and Compliance	53	54	55
LOGISTICS & FLEET MANAGEMENT	Employee related Cost	PO_0149	Good Governance and Compliance	790	846	906
LOGISTICS & FLEET MANAGEMENT	Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	1 580	1 612	1 644

Municipal Vote/Operational project	Program/Project description	Project number	IDP Goal code 2	2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
				Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
R thousand						
LOGISTICS & FLEET MANAGEMENT	RnM C: Furniture and Office Equipment	PO_0054	Good Governance and Compliance	2	2	2
LOGISTICS & FLEET MANAGEMENT	RnM P: Transport Assets	PO_0059	Good Governance and Compliance	12	14	14
MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS & STRUCTUR	COVID 19 Expenditure	PO_0103	Safe Valley	10	10	11
MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS & STRUCTUR	Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	2 742	2 810	2 867
MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS & STRUCTUR	Employee related Cost	PO_0149	Good Governance and Compliance	4 954	5 299	5 668
MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS & STRUCTUR	Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	1 453	1 488	1 518
MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS & STRUCTUR	Occupational Health and Safety	PO_0125	Good Governance and Compliance	173	177	180
MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS & STRUCTUR	RnM C: Furniture and Office Equipment	PO_0054	Good Governance and Compliance	21	22	23
MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS & STRUCTUR	RnM C: Other Assets: Operational Buildings: Muni	PO_0056	Good Governance and Compliance	16 159	16 716	17 295
MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS & STRUCTUR	RnM P: Transport Assets	PO_0059	Good Governance and Compliance	83	91	93
MUNICIPAL COURT	COVID 19 Expenditure	PO_0103	Safe Valley	1	1	1
MUNICIPAL COURT	Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	113	115	117
MUNICIPAL COURT	RnM C: Furniture and Office Equipment	PO_0054	Good Governance and Compliance	47	49	51
MUNICIPAL MANAGER	COVID 19 Expenditure	PO_0103	Safe Valley	1	1	1
MUNICIPAL MANAGER	Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	119	121	124
MUNICIPAL MANAGER	Employee related Cost	PO_0149	Good Governance and Compliance	3 609	3 803	4 007
MUNICIPAL MANAGER	Human Resource Management	PO_0118	Good Governance and Compliance	110	112	115
MUNICIPAL MANAGER	Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	438	447	456
MUNICIPAL MANAGER	RnM P: Furniture and Office Equipment	PO_0064	Good Governance and Compliance	5	6	6
MUNICIPAL MANAGER	Staff recognition or achievement awards and functions	PO_0114	Good Governance and Compliance	2	2	2
MUNICIPAL MANAGER	Workshops, Seminars and Subject Matter Training	PO_0084	Good Governance and Compliance	51	52	53
NEW DEVELOPMENT	Employee related Cost	PO_0149	Good Governance and Compliance	317	332	347
NEW DEVELOPMENT	Feasibility Studies	PO_0140	Good Governance and Compliance	16	16	17
NEW DEVELOPMENT	Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	86	88	90
NEW DEVELOPMENT	Research and Development	PO_0134	Good Governance and Compliance	313	319	325
NURSERY	Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	197	201	205
NURSERY	Employee related Cost	PO_0149	Good Governance and Compliance	1 494	1 600	1 712
NURSERY	Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	234	240	244
NURSERY	ORNAMENTAL HORTICULTURE	EPWP018	Dignified Living	–	–	–
NURSERY	RnM C: Community Assets: Community Facilities: Par	PO_0052	Dignified Living	–	–	–
NURSERY	RnM C: Furniture and Office Equipment	PO_0054	Good Governance and Compliance	32	33	35
NURSERY	RnM P: Transport Assets	PO_0059	Good Governance and Compliance	66	73	74
OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY	Employee related Cost	PO_0149	Good Governance and Compliance	5 080	5 442	5 830
OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY	Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	177	190	194
OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH AND SAFETY	RnM P: Transport Assets	PO_0059	Good Governance and Compliance	47	51	52
PARKING AREAS & PARKING	Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	0	0	0
PARKS & SIDEWALKS: FRANSCHHOEK	City Cleanliness and Clean-up: Clean-up Actions	PO_0085	Valley of Possibility	877	895	913
PARKS & SIDEWALKS: FRANSCHHOEK	Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	52	53	55
PARKS & SIDEWALKS: FRANSCHHOEK	Employee related Cost	PO_0149	Good Governance and Compliance	3 172	3 395	3 634
PARKS & SIDEWALKS: FRANSCHHOEK	Environmental: Nursery	PO_0109	Green and Sustainable Valley	80	82	84
PARKS & SIDEWALKS: FRANSCHHOEK	IG : PARKS FHK MAINTENANCE & CLEANING	EPWP005	Dignified Living	–	–	–
PARKS & SIDEWALKS: FRANSCHHOEK	Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	829	855	697
PARKS & SIDEWALKS: FRANSCHHOEK	RnM C: Furniture and Office Equipment	PO_0054	Good Governance and Compliance	4	4	5

Municipal Vote/Operational project	Program/Project description	Project number	IDP Goal code 2	2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
				Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
R thousand						
PARKS & SIDEWALKS: FRANSCHHOEK	RnM C: Transport Assets	PO_0058	Good Governance and Compliance	50	54	56
PARKS & SIDEWALKS: FRANSCHHOEK	RnM P: Transport Assets	PO_0059	Good Governance and Compliance	176	194	197
PARKS & SIDEWALKS: STELLENBOSC	City Cleanliness and Clean-up: Clean-up Actions	PO_0085	Valley of Possibility	1 936	1 975	2 014
PARKS & SIDEWALKS: STELLENBOSC	Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	2 303	2 361	2 408
PARKS & SIDEWALKS: STELLENBOSC	Employee related Cost	PO_0149	Good Governance and Compliance	12 828	13 727	14 690
PARKS & SIDEWALKS: STELLENBOSC	Environmental: Nursery	PO_0109	Green and Sustainable Valley	102	104	106
PARKS & SIDEWALKS: STELLENBOSC	IG : STELLENBOSCH PARK WARDENS	EPWP008	Dignified Living	501	–	–
PARKS & SIDEWALKS: STELLENBOSC	Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	1 994	2 063	2 104
PARKS & SIDEWALKS: STELLENBOSC	Parks Programme	PO_0127	Valley of Possibility	51	52	53
PARKS & SIDEWALKS: STELLENBOSC	RnM C: Furniture and Office Equipment	PO_0054	Good Governance and Compliance	8	9	9
PARKS & SIDEWALKS: STELLENBOSC	RnM P: Community Assets: Community Facilities: Par	PO_0060	Dignified Living	1 199	1 223	1 247
PARKS & SIDEWALKS: STELLENBOSC	RnM P: Transport Assets	PO_0059	Good Governance and Compliance	528	581	592
PLANNING & ENVIRONMENT: GEN	City Cleanliness and Clean-up: Clean-up Actions	PO_0085	Valley of Possibility	10	10	11
PLANNING & ENVIRONMENT: GEN	COVID 19 Expenditure	PO_0103	Safe Valley	4	4	4
PLANNING & ENVIRONMENT: GEN	Employee related Cost	PO_0149	Good Governance and Compliance	6 213	6 603	7 018
PLANNING & ENVIRONMENT: GEN	Functions and Events: Special Events and Functions	PO_0114	Good Governance and Compliance	11	11	11
PLANNING & ENVIRONMENT: GEN	Local Economic Development: Project Implementation	PO_0122	Good Governance and Compliance	102	104	106
PLANNING & ENVIRONMENT: GEN	Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	2 118	2 162	2 205
PLANNING & ENVIRONMENT: GEN	Research and Development	PO_0134	Good Governance and Compliance	357	364	371
PLANNING & ENVIRONMENT: GEN	Risk Management	PO_0142	Good Governance and Compliance	1 020	1 041	1 061
PLANNING & ENVIRONMENT: GEN	RnM C: Furniture and Office Equipment	PO_0054	Good Governance and Compliance	5	5	5
PLANNING & ENVIRONMENT: GEN	RnM P: Other Assets: Housing: Capital Spares	PO_0066	Dignified Living	95	99	104
PLANNING & ENVIRONMENT: GEN	Staff recognition or achievement awards and functions	PO_0114	Good Governance and Compliance	10	11	11
PLANNING & ENVIRONMENT: GEN	Workshops, Seminars and Subject Matter Training	PO_0084	Good Governance and Compliance	25	26	26
PRINTING OFFICE	Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	1	1	1
PRINTING OFFICE	Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	26	26	27
PRINTING OFFICE	RnM C: Furniture and Office Equipment	PO_0054	Good Governance and Compliance	33	34	36
PROPERTY MANAGEMENT	Administrative Strategy and Planning	PO_0138	Good Governance and Compliance	181	185	188
PROPERTY MANAGEMENT	Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	2 524	2 587	2 639
PROPERTY MANAGEMENT	Employee related Cost	PO_0149	Good Governance and Compliance	4 287	4 578	4 890
PROPERTY MANAGEMENT	Integrated Public Transport Network	PO_0121	Valley of Possibility	203	207	211
PROPERTY MANAGEMENT	Municipal Properties	PO_0124	Valley of Possibility	1 920	1 959	1 998
PROPERTY MANAGEMENT	Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	11 800	12 039	12 280
PROPERTY MANAGEMENT	Research and Development	PO_0134	Good Governance and Compliance	490	499	509
PROPERTY MANAGEMENT	RnM C: Furniture and Office Equipment	PO_0054	Good Governance and Compliance	11	11	12
PUBLIC ABLUTION FACILITIES	COVID 19 Expenditure	PO_0103	Safe Valley	5	5	6
PUBLIC ABLUTION FACILITIES	Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	158	162	165
PUBLIC ABLUTION FACILITIES	Employee related Cost	PO_0149	Good Governance and Compliance	2 100	2 251	2 412
PUBLIC ABLUTION FACILITIES	Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	230	235	239
PUBLIC ABLUTION FACILITIES	RnM C: Community Assets: Community Facilities: Pub	PO_0077	Dignified Living	674	688	702
PUBLIC ABLUTION FACILITIES	RnM P: Community Assets: Community Facilities: Pub	PO_0076	Dignified Living	7 667	7 820	7 977
PUBLIC PARTICIPATION	Functions and Events: Special Events and Functions	PO_0114	Good Governance and Compliance	11	11	11
PUBLIC PARTICIPATION	Integrated Public Transport Network	PO_0121	Valley of Possibility	5	5	6

Municipal Vote/Operational project	Program/Project description	Project number	IDP Goal code 2	2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
				Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
R thousand						
PUBLIC PARTICIPATION	Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	121	124	127
REFUSE REMOVAL	Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	5 122	5 250	5 355
REFUSE REMOVAL	Employee related Cost	PO_0149	Good Governance and Compliance	16 708	17 885	19 145
REFUSE REMOVAL	Finance Charges	PO_0155	Good Governance and Compliance	–	6 910	9 329
REFUSE REMOVAL	Gains or Losses	PD-0032	Good Governance and Compliance	3 756	3 381	3 043
REFUSE REMOVAL	Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	12 742	13 427	13 696
REFUSE REMOVAL	RnM C: Solid Waste Disposal : Waste Drop-off Point	PO_0004	Dignified Living	4 533	4 709	4 893
REFUSE REMOVAL	RnM P: Transport Assets	PO_0059	Good Governance and Compliance	33	34	36
RESERVOIRS & FILTRATION FRANSC	Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	141	145	148
RESERVOIRS & SUPPLY LINES	COVID 19 Expenditure	PO_0103	Safe Valley	1	1	1
RESERVOIRS & SUPPLY LINES	Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	3 062	3 138	3 201
RESERVOIRS & SUPPLY LINES	Employee related Cost	PO_0149	Good Governance and Compliance	3 264	3 492	3 736
RESERVOIRS & SUPPLY LINES	Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	763	794	810
RESERVOIRS & SUPPLY LINES	RnM P: Transport Assets	PO_0059	Good Governance and Compliance	55	61	62
RESERVOIRS & SUPPLY LINES	RnM P: Water Supply Infrastructure: Water Treatmen	PO_0042	Dignified Living	2 356	2 467	2 583
RHENISH COMPLEX	Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	1	1	1
RISK MANAGEMENT	Employee related Cost	PO_0149	Good Governance and Compliance	1 208	1 290	1 377
RISK MANAGEMENT	Procurement Reforms and Fighting Corruption	PO_0128	Good Governance and Compliance	362	369	376
ROADS	COVID 19 Expenditure	PO_0103	Safe Valley	20	20	20
ROADS	Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	44 716	45 834	46 751
ROADS	Employee related Cost	PO_0149	Good Governance and Compliance	20 228	21 653	23 179
ROADS	IG: ROADS AND STORMWATER	EPWP042	Dignified Living	384	–	–
ROADS	Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	949	1 026	1 047
ROADS	RnM C: Roads Infrastructure: Road Furniture: Road	PO_0037	Dignified Living	53	54	55
ROADS	RnM P: Roads Infrastructure: Road Furniture: Road	PO_0036	Dignified Living	1 066	1 088	1 110
ROADS	RnM P: Roads Infrastructure: Roads: Land	PO_0018	Dignified Living	7 520	7 874	8 244
ROADS	RnM P: Transport Assets	PO_0059	Good Governance and Compliance	440	484	494
SECRETARIATE & ADMINISTRATION	Employee related Cost	PO_0149	Good Governance and Compliance	5 364	5 742	6 147
SECRETARIATE & ADMINISTRATION	Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	63	64	66
SECRETARIATE & ADMINISTRATION	RnM C: Furniture and Office Equipment	PO_0054	Good Governance and Compliance	19	20	21
SEWERAGE NETWORK	COVID 19 Expenditure	PO_0103	Safe Valley	4	4	4
SEWERAGE NETWORK	Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	28 868	29 590	30 181
SEWERAGE NETWORK	Employee related Cost	PO_0149	Good Governance and Compliance	15 075	16 141	17 283
SEWERAGE NETWORK	Finance Charges	PO_0155	Good Governance and Compliance	23 302	25 466	22 793
SEWERAGE NETWORK	Gains or Losses	PD-0032	Good Governance and Compliance	2 759	2 483	2 235
SEWERAGE NETWORK	Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	7 187	7 416	7 664
SEWERAGE NETWORK	RnM P: Sanitation Infrastructure: Outfall Sewers:	PO_0022	Dignified Living	2 888	3 024	3 166
SEWERAGE NETWORK	RnM P: Sanitation Infrastructure: Waste Water Trea	PO_0024	Dignified Living	978	998	1 018
SEWERAGE NETWORK	RnM P: Sanitation Infrastructure: Waste Water Trea	PO_0038	Dignified Living	154	158	162
SEWERAGE PUMP STATIONS	Drinking Water Quality	PO_0097	Dignified Living	245	250	255
SEWERAGE PUMP STATIONS	Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	935	1 016	1 036
SEWERAGE PUMP STATIONS	RnM P: Sanitation Infrastructure: Outfall Sewers:	PO_0022	Dignified Living	1 634	1 710	1 791
SEWERAGE PUMP STATIONS	RnM P: Sanitation Infrastructure: Waste Water Trea	PO_0038	Dignified Living	413	430	447

Municipal Vote/Operational project	Program/Project description	Project number	IDP Goal code 2	2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
				Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
R thousand						
SEWERAGE PURIFICATION FRANSCHH	Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	152	156	159
SEWERAGE PURIFICATION FRANSCHH	Drinking Water Quality	PO_0097	Dignified Living	125	127	130
SEWERAGE PURIFICATION FRANSCHH	Employee related Cost	PO_0149	Good Governance and Compliance	647	693	742
SEWERAGE PURIFICATION FRANSCHH	RnM P: Sanitation Infrastructure: Waste Water Trea	PO_0038	Dignified Living	264	276	289
SEWERAGE PURIFICATION KLAPMUTS	Drinking Water Quality	PO_0097	Dignified Living	128	131	133
SEWERAGE PURIFICATION KLAPMUTS	Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	281	287	293
SEWERAGE PURIFICATION KLAPMUTS	RnM P: Sanitation Infrastructure: Waste Water Trea	PO_0038	Dignified Living	594	620	647
SEWERAGE PURIFICATION STELLENB	City Cleanliness and Clean-up:Clean-up Actions	PO_0085	Valley of Possibility	5 490	5 599	5 711
SEWERAGE PURIFICATION STELLENB	COVID 19 Expenditure	PO_0103	Safe Valley	4	4	4
SEWERAGE PURIFICATION STELLENB	Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	2 161	2 215	2 260
SEWERAGE PURIFICATION STELLENB	Drinking Water Quality	PO_0097	Dignified Living	625	638	651
SEWERAGE PURIFICATION STELLENB	Employee related Cost	PO_0149	Good Governance and Compliance	28 105	30 078	32 190
SEWERAGE PURIFICATION STELLENB	Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	6 303	6 574	6 631
SEWERAGE PURIFICATION STELLENB	Occupational Health and Safety	PO_0125	Good Governance and Compliance	102	104	106
SEWERAGE PURIFICATION STELLENB	RnM C: Transport Assets	PO_0058	Good Governance and Compliance	5 100	5 202	5 306
SEWERAGE PURIFICATION STELLENB	RnM P: Sanitation Infrastructure: Waste Water Trea	PO_0024	Dignified Living	1 184	1 240	1 298
SEWERAGE PURIFICATION STELLENB	RnM P: Sanitation Infrastructure: Waste Water Trea	PO_0038	Dignified Living	893	935	979
SEWERAGE PURIFICATION STELLENB	RnM P: Transport Assets	PO_0059	Good Governance and Compliance	112	114	117
SEWERAGE TREATMENT PNIEL & OTH	COVID 19 Expenditure	PO_0103	Safe Valley	0	0	0
SEWERAGE TREATMENT PNIEL & OTH	Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	0	0	0
SEWERAGE TREATMENT PNIEL & OTH	Drinking Water Quality	PO_0097	Dignified Living	118	121	123
SEWERAGE TREATMENT PNIEL & OTH	Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	2 189	2 234	2 278
SEWERAGE TREATMENT PNIEL & OTH	Occupational Health and Safety	PO_0125	Good Governance and Compliance	31	31	32
SEWERAGE TREATMENT PNIEL & OTH	RnM C: Sanitation Infrastructure: Waste Water Trea	PO_0025	Dignified Living	40	40	41
SEWERAGE TREATMENT PNIEL & OTH	RnM P: Sanitation Infrastructure: Waste Water Trea	PO_0024	Dignified Living	622	639	656
SEWERAGE TREATMENT PNIEL & OTH	RnM P: Sanitation Infrastructure: Waste Water Trea	PO_0038	Dignified Living	422	441	462
SEWERAGE TREATMENT PNIEL & OTH	(blank)	(blank)	Good Governance and Compliance	3 000	3 000	3 000
SEWERE PURIFICATION:RURALW/H	Drinking Water Quality	PO_0097	Dignified Living	129	132	135
SEWERE PURIFICATION:RURALW/H	Employee related Cost	PO_0149	Good Governance and Compliance	294	315	338
SEWERE PURIFICATION:RURALW/H	Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	904	923	941
SEWERE PURIFICATION:RURALW/H	Occupational Health and Safety	PO_0125	Good Governance and Compliance	20	21	21
SEWERE PURIFICATION:RURALW/H	RnM P: Sanitation Infrastructure: Outfall Sewers:	PO_0022	Dignified Living	347	357	367
SEWERE PURIFICATION:RURALW/H	RnM P: Sanitation Infrastructure: Waste Water Trea	PO_0038	Dignified Living	221	232	243
SIDEWALKS & CYCLE PATHS	Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	4 460	4 571	4 663
SIDEWALKS & CYCLE PATHS	Employee related Cost	PO_0149	Good Governance and Compliance	2 973	3 182	3 405
SIDEWALKS & CYCLE PATHS	Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	198	214	221
SIDEWALKS & CYCLE PATHS	RnM P: Roads Infrastructure: Roads: Pavements	PO_0020	Dignified Living	525	549	573
SIDEWALKS & CYCLE PATHS	RnM P: Transport Assets	PO_0059	Good Governance and Compliance	55	61	62
SIDEWALKS & CYCLE PATHS	Transport Month	PO_0113	Good Governance and Compliance	20	21	21
SPECIAL RATING AREA - JONKERSH	Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	6 548	6 679	6 812
SPECIAL RATING AREA - TECHNOPA	Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	3 337	3 404	3 472
SPORTS GROUNDS: CLOETESVILLE	City Cleanliness and Clean-up:Clean-up Actions	PO_0085	Valley of Possibility	-	-	-
SPORTS GROUNDS: CLOETESVILLE	Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	37	38	39

Municipal Vote/Operational project	Program/Project description	Project number	IDP Goal code 2	2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
				Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
R thousand						
SPORTS GROUNDS: CLOETESVILLE	Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	402	414	422
SPORTS GROUNDS: CLOETESVILLE	RnM P: Community Assets: Sport and Recreation Faci	PO_0062	Dignified Living	30	30	31
SPORTS GROUNDS: CLOETESVILLE	RnM P: Transport Assets	PO_0059	Good Governance and Compliance	22	24	25
SPORTS GROUNDS: GROENDAL	City Cleanliness and Clean-up:Clean-up Actions	PO_0085	Valley of Possibility	18	19	19
SPORTS GROUNDS: GROENDAL	COVID 19 Expenditure	PO_0103	Safe Valley	1	1	1
SPORTS GROUNDS: GROENDAL	Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	51	52	53
SPORTS GROUNDS: GROENDAL	Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	36	37	38
SPORTS GROUNDS: IDAS VALLEY	City Cleanliness and Clean-up:Clean-up Actions	PO_0085	Valley of Possibility	84	85	87
SPORTS GROUNDS: IDAS VALLEY	COVID 19 Expenditure	PO_0103	Safe Valley	45	46	47
SPORTS GROUNDS: IDAS VALLEY	Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	3 746	3 840	3 917
SPORTS GROUNDS: IDAS VALLEY	Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	324	334	341
SPORTS GROUNDS: IDAS VALLEY	RnM P: Community Assets: Sport and Recreation Faci	PO_0062	Dignified Living	21	22	22
SPORTS GROUNDS: JAMESTOWN	City Cleanliness and Clean-up:Clean-up Actions	PO_0085	Valley of Possibility	23	23	24
SPORTS GROUNDS: JAMESTOWN	Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	59	60	62
SPORTS GROUNDS: JAMESTOWN	Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	41	42	43
SPORTS GROUNDS: JAMESTOWN	RnM P: Transport Assets	PO_0059	Good Governance and Compliance	4	4	4
SPORTS GROUNDS: KAYAMANDI	City Cleanliness and Clean-up:Clean-up Actions	PO_0085	Valley of Possibility	32	32	33
SPORTS GROUNDS: KAYAMANDI	Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	135	138	141
SPORTS GROUNDS: KAYAMANDI	Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	12	13	13
SPORTS GROUNDS: KAYAMANDI	RnM P: Community Assets: Sport and Recreation Faci	PO_0062	Dignified Living	20	20	21
SPORTS GROUNDS: KAYAMANDI	RnM P: Transport Assets	PO_0059	Good Governance and Compliance	3	4	4
SPORTS GROUNDS: KLAPMUTS	City Cleanliness and Clean-up:Clean-up Actions	PO_0085	Valley of Possibility	31	32	32
SPORTS GROUNDS: KLAPMUTS	Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	28	28	29
SPORTS GROUNDS: KLAPMUTS	Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	76	78	79
SPORTS GROUNDS: KLAPMUTS	RnM P: Transport Assets	PO_0059	Good Governance and Compliance	8	9	9
SPORTS GROUNDS: KYLEMORE	City Cleanliness and Clean-up:Clean-up Actions	PO_0085	Valley of Possibility	40	41	42
SPORTS GROUNDS: KYLEMORE	Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	117	120	122
SPORTS GROUNDS: KYLEMORE	Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	61	63	64
SPORTS GROUNDS: KYLEMORE	RnM C: Furniture and Office Equipment	PO_0054	Good Governance and Compliance	16	17	17
SPORTS GROUNDS: KYLEMORE	RnM P: Community Assets: Sport and Recreation Faci	PO_0062	Dignified Living	19	19	20
SPORTS GROUNDS: LANQUEDOC	City Cleanliness and Clean-up:Clean-up Actions	PO_0085	Valley of Possibility	22	23	23
SPORTS GROUNDS: PNIEL	City Cleanliness and Clean-up:Clean-up Actions	PO_0085	Valley of Possibility	77	78	80
SPORTS GROUNDS: PNIEL	Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	28	29	29
SPORTS GROUNDS: PNIEL	Employee related Cost	PO_0149	Good Governance and Compliance	3 944	4 223	4 522
SPORTS GROUNDS: PNIEL	Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	123	127	130
SPORTS GROUNDS: PNIEL	RnM P: Community Assets: Sport and Recreation Faci	PO_0062	Dignified Living	14	15	15
SPORTS GROUNDS: PNIEL	RnM P: Transport Assets	PO_0059	Good Governance and Compliance	35	39	39
SPORTS GROUNDS: RAITHBY	City Cleanliness and Clean-up:Clean-up Actions	PO_0085	Valley of Possibility	14	14	15
SPORTS GROUNDS: RAITHBY	Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	13	13	13
SPORTS GROUNDS: RAITHBY	Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	281	287	292
SPORTS GROUNDS: RURAL	City Cleanliness and Clean-up:Clean-up Actions	PO_0085	Valley of Possibility	36	36	37
SPORTS GROUNDS: RURAL	Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	7	7	7
SPORTS GROUNDS: VAN DER STEL	City Cleanliness and Clean-up:Clean-up Actions	PO_0085	Valley of Possibility	51	52	53

Municipal Vote/Operational project	Program/Project description	Project number	IDP Goal code 2	2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
				Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
R thousand						
SPORTS GROUNDS: VAN DER STEL	Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	3 891	3 989	4 068
SPORTS GROUNDS: VAN DER STEL	Employee related Cost	PO_0149	Good Governance and Compliance	6 929	7 417	7 939
SPORTS GROUNDS: VAN DER STEL	EPWP Sport Admin	EPWP029	Dignified Living	69	–	–
SPORTS GROUNDS: VAN DER STEL	EPWP SPORT FACILITY ASSISTANTS	EPWP014	Dignified Living	96	–	–
SPORTS GROUNDS: VAN DER STEL	Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	976	999	1 019
SPORTS GROUNDS: VAN DER STEL	RnM C: Furniture and Office Equipment	PO_0054	Good Governance and Compliance	811	828	844
SPORTS GROUNDS: VAN DER STEL	RnM P: Community Assets: Sport and Recreation Faci	PO_0062	Dignified Living	31	32	32
SPORTS GROUNDS: VAN DER STEL	RnM P: Transport Assets	PO_0059	Good Governance and Compliance	110	121	123
SPORTS GROUNDS: VAN DER STEL	Sport Development:Spaces for Sport	PO_0137	Dignified Living	92	94	96
STORMWATER	COVID 19 Expenditure	PO_0103	Safe Valley	3	3	3
STORMWATER	Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	9 429	9 665	9 858
STORMWATER	Employee related Cost	PO_0149	Good Governance and Compliance	9 089	9 734	10 424
STORMWATER	Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	265	300	306
STORMWATER	RnM P: Storm water Infrastructure: Attenuation: Dr	PO_0026	Dignified Living	1 289	1 345	1 403
STORMWATER	RnM P: Transport Assets	PO_0059	Good Governance and Compliance	55	61	62
STREET BEAUTIFICATION	City Cleanliness and Clean-up:Clean-up Actions	PO_0085	Valley of Possibility	255	260	265
STREET BEAUTIFICATION	Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	386	396	404
STREET BEAUTIFICATION	Employee related Cost	PO_0149	Good Governance and Compliance	4 973	5 327	5 707
STREET BEAUTIFICATION	Environmental:Nursery	PO_0109	Green and Sustainable Valley	826	843	860
STREET BEAUTIFICATION	Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	337	344	351
STREET TREES	COVID 19 Expenditure	PO_0103	Safe Valley	2	2	2
STREET TREES	Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	6	6	6
STREET TREES	Employee related Cost	PO_0149	Good Governance and Compliance	1 973	2 114	2 266
STREET TREES	Environmental: Catchment and Forestry	PO_0105	Green and Sustainable Valley	1 591	1 623	1 655
STREET TREES	Environmental:Environmental Health	PO_0108	Green and Sustainable Valley	165	173	181
STREET TREES	Environmental:Nursery	PO_0109	Green and Sustainable Valley	1 581	1 613	1 645
STREET TREES	Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	471	493	503
STREET TREES	RnM P: Transport Assets	PO_0059	Good Governance and Compliance	186	205	209
SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT UNIT	COVID 19 Expenditure	PO_0103	Safe Valley	1	1	1
SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT UNIT	Employee related Cost	PO_0149	Good Governance and Compliance	9 911	10 595	11 328
SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT UNIT	Gains or Losses	PD-0032	Good Governance and Compliance	–	–	–
SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT UNIT	IG : Supply Chain Management	EPWP037	Dignified Living	171	–	–
SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT UNIT	Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	198	202	206
SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT UNIT	RnM C: Furniture and Office Equipment	PO_0054	Good Governance and Compliance	0	1	1
SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT UNIT	RnM P: Transport Assets	PO_0059	Good Governance and Compliance	6	7	7
TOWN DEVELOPMENT	Employee related Cost	PO_0149	Good Governance and Compliance	6 540	6 993	7 478
TOWN DEVELOPMENT	Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	63	64	65
TOWN DEVELOPMENT	Risk Management	PO_0142	Good Governance and Compliance	420	428	437
TOWN DEVELOPMENT	Workshops, Seminars and Subject Matter Training	PO_0084	Good Governance and Compliance	2	2	2
TOWN HALL: FRANSCHHOEK	Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	4	4	4
TOWN HALL: FRANSCHHOEK	Employee related Cost	PO_0149	Good Governance and Compliance	1 257	1 343	1 434
TOWN HALL: STELLENBOSCH	City Cleanliness and Clean-up:Clean-up Actions	PO_0085	Valley of Possibility	16	17	17
TOWN HALL: STELLENBOSCH	COVID 19 Expenditure	PO_0103	Safe Valley	5	5	5

Municipal Vote/Operational project	Program/Project description	Project number	IDP Goal code 2	2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
				Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
R thousand						
TOWN HALL: STELLENBOSCH	Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	169	173	176
TOWN HALL: STELLENBOSCH	Employee related Cost	PO_0149	Good Governance and Compliance	3 165	3 385	3 620
TOWN HALL: STELLENBOSCH	EPWP ASSISTANT AT MUNICIPAL HALLS	EPWP015	Dignified Living	–	–	–
TOWN HALL: STELLENBOSCH	Municipal Properties	PO_0124	Valley of Possibility	32	32	33
TOWN HALL: STELLENBOSCH	Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	528	542	553
TOWN HALL: STELLENBOSCH	RnM C: Furniture and Office Equipment	PO_0054	Good Governance and Compliance	28	30	31
TOWN HALL: STELLENBOSCH	RnM P: Transport Assets	PO_0059	Good Governance and Compliance	6	6	6
TOWN PLANNING	Employee related Cost	PO_0149	Good Governance and Compliance	11 993	12 822	13 708
TOWN PLANNING	Feasibility Studies	PO_0140	Good Governance and Compliance	364	371	379
TOWN PLANNING	Functions and Events:Special Events and Functions	PO_0114	Good Governance and Compliance	61	62	64
TOWN PLANNING	Municipal Planning Tribunal	PO_0157	Good Governance and Compliance	245	250	255
TOWN PLANNING	Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	105	108	110
TOWN PLANNING	Workshops, Seminars and Subject Matter Training	PO_0084	Good Governance and Compliance	16	17	17
TRAFFIC ENGINEERING	COVID 19 Expenditure	PO_0103	Safe Valley	5	5	6
TRAFFIC ENGINEERING	Employee related Cost	PO_0149	Good Governance and Compliance	5 337	5 709	6 107
TRAFFIC ENGINEERING	Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	496	525	535
TRAFFIC ENGINEERING	RnM C: Roads Infrastructure: Roads: Pavements	PO_0021	Dignified Living	3 723	3 797	3 873
TRAFFIC ENGINEERING	RnM P: Maintenance and Construction of Transport I	PO_0172	Dignified Living	345	345	350
TRAFFIC ENGINEERING	RnM P: Roads Infrastructure: Road Furniture: Road	PO_0036	Dignified Living	524	548	574
TRAFFIC ENGINEERING	RnM P: Roads Infrastructure: Roads: Earthworks	PO_0016	Dignified Living	6 387	6 687	7 002
TRAFFIC ENGINEERING	RnM P: Transport Assets	PO_0059	Good Governance and Compliance	102	104	106
TRAFFIC SERVICES: LICENSING	City Cleanliness and Clean-up:Clean-up Actions	PO_0085	Valley of Possibility	36	37	37
TRAFFIC SERVICES: LICENSING	Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	1 266	1 297	1 323
TRAFFIC SERVICES: LICENSING	Employee related Cost	PO_0149	Good Governance and Compliance	5 705	6 099	6 521
TRAFFIC SERVICES: LICENSING	Integrated Public Transport Network	PO_0121	Valley of Possibility	11 846	12 083	13 378
TRAFFIC SERVICES: LICENSING	Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	5 198	5 352	5 459
TRAFFIC SERVICES: LICENSING	Occupational Health and Safety	PO_0125	Good Governance and Compliance	34	35	36
TRAFFIC SERVICES: LICENSING	Parking Marshalls	PO-0175	Good Governance and Compliance	–	–	–
TRAFFIC SERVICES: LICENSING	Peace Officers	PO_0133	Safe Valley	2 432	2 607	2 794
TRAFFIC SERVICES: LICENSING	RnM C: Furniture and Office Equipment	PO_0054	Good Governance and Compliance	44	46	48
TRAFFIC SERVICES: LICENSING	RnM P: Machinery and Equipment	PO_0080	Good Governance and Compliance	563	574	586
TRAFFIC SERVICES: LICENSING	RnM P: Transport Assets	PO_0059	Good Governance and Compliance	793	872	890
TRAFFIC SERVICES: LICENSING	TRAFFIC SERVICES :PARKING MARSHALLS / SCHOLAR SAFE	EPWP019	Dignified Living	3 368	–	–
TRAFFIC SERVICES:TRAFFIC CONTR	Employee related Cost	PO_0149	Good Governance and Compliance	19 094	20 406	21 809
TRAFFIC SERVICES:TRAFFIC CONTR	Gains or Losses	PD-0032	Good Governance and Compliance	10 938	9 844	8 860
TRAFFIC SERVICES:TRAFFIC CONTR	Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	76 700	78 434	80 203
TRANSFER STATION KLAPMUTS	City Cleanliness and Clean-up:Clean-up Actions	PO_0085	Valley of Possibility	33 800	35 800	–
WATER FILTRATION IDAS VALLEY	COVID 19 Expenditure	PO_0103	Safe Valley	1	1	1
WATER FILTRATION IDAS VALLEY	Drinking Water Quality	PO_0097	Dignified Living	1 122	1 144	1 167
WATER FILTRATION IDAS VALLEY	Employee related Cost	PO_0149	Good Governance and Compliance	6 001	6 425	6 879
WATER FILTRATION IDAS VALLEY	Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	135	139	142
WATER FILTRATION IDAS VALLEY	RnM P: Water Supply Infrastructure: Water Treatmen	PO_0032	Dignified Living	80	83	87
WATER FILTRATION IDAS VALLEY	RnM P: Water Supply Infrastructure: Water Treatmen	PO_0044	Dignified Living	2 179	2 260	2 343

Municipal Vote/Operational project	Program/Project description	Project number	IDP Goal code 2	2023/24 Medium Term Revenue & Expenditure Framework		
				Budget Year 2023/24	Budget Year +1 2024/25	Budget Year +2 2025/26
R thousand						
WATER FILTRATION PARADYSKLOOF	COVID 19 Expenditure	PO_0103	Safe Valley	2	2	2
WATER FILTRATION PARADYSKLOOF	Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	31	31	32
WATER FILTRATION PARADYSKLOOF	Drinking Water Quality	PO_0097	Dignified Living	306	312	318
WATER FILTRATION PARADYSKLOOF	Employee related Cost	PO_0149	Good Governance and Compliance	1 598	1 711	1 832
WATER FILTRATION PARADYSKLOOF	Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	1 829	2 305	2 351
WATER FILTRATION PARADYSKLOOF	RnM P: Transport Assets	PO_0059	Good Governance and Compliance	55	61	62
WATER FILTRATION PARADYSKLOOF	RnM P: Water Supply Infrastructure: Water Treatmen	PO_0034	Dignified Living	2 502	2 559	2 618
WATER FILTRATION PARADYSKLOOF	RnM P: Water Supply Infrastructure: Water Treatmen	PO_0044	Dignified Living	317	332	347
WATER FILTRATION PARADYSKLOOF	THEEWATERSKLOOF WATER	PO_0101	Dignified Living	2 216	2 327	2 443
WATER LABORATORY	City Cleanliness and Clean-up:Clean-up Actions	PO_0085	Valley of Possibility	71	73	74
WATER LABORATORY	Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	1 104	1 127	1 150
WATER LABORATORY	Occupational Health and Safety	PO_0125	Good Governance and Compliance	13	13	13
WATER LABORATORY	RnM P: Water Supply Infrastructure: Water Treatmen	PO_0034	Dignified Living	39	41	43
WATER NETWORK	COCT Water	PO_0100	Dignified Living	23 697	24 171	24 654
WATER NETWORK	COVID 19 Expenditure	PO_0103	Safe Valley	220	224	229
WATER NETWORK	Department of Water Affairs	PO_0098	Dignified Living	7 344	7 491	7 641
WATER NETWORK	Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	25 038	25 664	26 178
WATER NETWORK	Employee related Cost	PO_0149	Good Governance and Compliance	24 550	26 271	28 114
WATER NETWORK	Finance Charges	PO_0155	Good Governance and Compliance	12 652	13 142	17 414
WATER NETWORK	Gains or Losses	PD-0032	Good Governance and Compliance	13 111	11 800	10 620
WATER NETWORK	Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	18 245	18 701	19 074
WATER NETWORK	Research and Development	PO_0134	Good Governance and Compliance	530	541	552
WATER NETWORK	RnM P: Transport Assets	PO_0059	Good Governance and Compliance	440	484	494
WATER NETWORK	RnM P: Water Supply Infrastructure: Bulk Mains: Pi	PO_0030	Dignified Living	4 558	4 772	4 996
WATER NETWORK	RnM P: Water Supply Infrastructure: Water Treatmen	PO_0034	Dignified Living	1 719	1 800	1 885
WATER NETWORK	WASTE WATER TREATMENT & NETWORK SITES	EPWP021	Dignified Living	-	-	-
WORKSHOP	Depreciation and asset impairment	PO_0154	Good Governance and Compliance	254	260	265
WORKSHOP	Employee related Cost	PO_0149	Good Governance and Compliance	545	583	623
WORKSHOP	Municipal Running Cost	PO_MUN	Good Governance and Compliance	133	137	139
WORKSHOP	RnM C: Furniture and Office Equipment	PO_0054	Good Governance and Compliance	95	99	104
WORKSHOP	RnM P: Transport Assets	PO_0059	Good Governance and Compliance	8	9	9
Parent operational expenditure				2 276 266	2 454 413	2 703 806
Entities: List all operational projects grouped by Entity						
Entity A Water project A						
Entity B Electricity project B						
Entity Operational expenditure				-	-	-
Total Operational expenditure				2 276 266	2 454 413	2 703 806

MEDIUM TERM REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE FRAMEWORK FOR THE FINANCIAL PERIOD 2023– 2026

Q: QUALITY CERTIFICATE

I, Geraldine Mettler, Municipal Manager of the Stellenbosch Municipality, hereby certify that the annual budget and supporting documentation have been prepared in accordance with the Municipal Finance Management Act and the regulations made under the Act, and that the annual budget and supporting documents are consistent with the Integrated Development Plan of the municipality.

Name: Geraldine Mettler

Municipal Manager of Stellenbosch Municipality

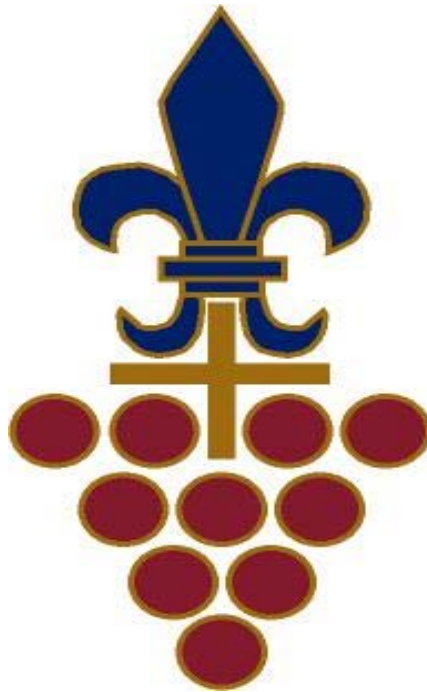
Signature



Date

23 / 03 / 2023

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY



MONTHLY HOUSEHOLD AND BUSINESS ACCOUNTS SCENARIOS

2023/2024

MONTHLY HOUSEHOLD AND BUSINESS ACCOUNTS SCENARIOS BY MEANS OF RANDOM SAMPLE

SMALL HOUSEHOLD (NON- INDIGENT)		Erf 36	Monthly Account	Exc Vat	
				2022/2023	2023/2024
	600202000				
Stand - sq.m	416		Property Rates	-	-
Buildings - sq.m	57		Electricity - Units	395.16	464.75
			Electricity - Basic	-	-
Elec. - Kwh/pm (Dom 2)	237		Water	102.36	108.48
Electricity-Basic	Dom 2** Pre-paid		Water Basic	78.25	82.95
Water - Kl./pm (Normal)	12		Sewerage	183.55	195.48
Water-Basic	Domestic		Refuse Removal	248.08	270.66
Valuation	216 000				
Free Water	0		A/c Excluding VAT	1 007.40	1 122.32
Free Elec.	0		% Increase		11.41%
			Effect on Municipal account		114.92

SMALL HOUSEHOLD (NON- INDIGENT)		Erf 36	Monthly Account	Exc Vat	
				2022/2023	2023/2024
	600202000				
Stand - sq.m	416		Property Rates	-	-
Buildings - sq.m	57		Electricity - Units	393.59	462.90
			Electricity - Basic	229.69	270.14
Elec. - Kwh/pm (Dom 2)	237		Water	206.58	219.00
Electricity-Basic	Dom 4** Credit meter		Water Basic	78.25	82.95
Water - Kl./pm (Normal)	18		Sewerage	183.55	195.48
Water-Basic	Domestic		Refuse Removal	248.08	270.66
Valuation	216 000				
Free Water	0		A/c Excluding VAT	1 339.73	1 501.12
Free Elec.	0		% Increase		12.05%
			Effect on Municipal account		161.39

MEDIUM HOUSEHOLD		Erf 7018	Monthly Account	Exc Vat	
				2022/2023	2023/2024
	10964150				
Stand - sq.m	626		Property Rates	339.08	362.81
Buildings - sq.m (Dom 2)	189		Electricity - Units	1 238.58	1 456.70
Elec. - Kwh/pm	598		Water	395.82	419.59
Electricity-Basic	Dom 2- No Basic Fee		Water Basic	78.25	82.95
Water - Kl./pm (Normal)	25		Sewerage	229.53	244.44
Water-Basic	Domestic		Refuse Removal	248.08	270.66
Valuation	1 105 000		A/c Excluding VAT	2 529.33	2 837.15
Free Water	0		% Increase		12.17%
Free Elec.	0		Effect on Municipal account		307.82

LARGE HOUSEHOLD		70270004	Erf 1480	Monthly Account	Exc Vat	
					2022/2023	2023/2024
Stand - sq.m		1255		Property Rates	3 162.75	3 384.06
Buildings - sq.m		293		Electricity - Basic	229.69	270.14
Elec. - Kwh/pm		791		Electricity - Units	1 793.08	2 108.84
Electricity-Basic		Dom 4**Credit meter		Electricity Demand Levy	-	-
Water - Kl./pm (Normal)		70		Water	3 098.22	3 284.29
Water-Basic		Domestic		Water Basic	78.25	82.95
Valuation		7 990 000		Sewerage	327.01	348.26
Free Water		0		Refuse Removal	248.08	270.66
Free Elec.		0		A/c Excluding VAT	8 937.08	9 749.20
				% Increase		9.09%
				Effect on Municipal account		812.12

LARGE HOUSEHOLD		150540005	Erf 2401	Monthly Account	Exc Vat	
					2022/2023	2023/2024
Stand - sq.m		520		Property Rates	1 784.63	1 909.50
Buildings - sq.m		186		Electricity - Basic	229.69	270.14
Elec. - Kwh/pm		791		Electricity - Units	1 793.08	2 108.84
Electricity-Basic		Dom 4**Credit meter		Electricity Demand Levy	-	-
Water - Kl./pm (Normal)		70		Water	3 098.22	3 284.29
Water-Basic		Domestic		Water Basic	78.25	82.95
Valuation		4 750 000		Sewerage	206.77	220.21
Free Water		0		Refuse Removal	248.08	270.66
Free Elec.		0		A/c Excluding VAT	7 438.72	8 146.59
				% Increase		9.52%
				Effect on Municipal account		707.87

SMALL BUSINESS		441930003	Erf 8721	Monthly Account	Exc Vat	
					2022/2023	2023/2024
Stand - sq.m		500		Property Rates	2 169.31	2 321.27
Buildings - sq.m		411		Electricity - Basic	394.14	463.55
Elec. - Kwh/pm		783		Electricity - Units	2 193.50	2 579.75
Electricity-Basic		Regular PP Com 3		Electricity Demand Levy	-	-
Water - Kl./pm (Normal)		9		Water	222.57	235.89
Water-Basic		Other		Water Basic	89.64	95.02
Valuation		2 605 000		Sewerage (ADD17 x3)	830.19	884.15
Free Water		0		Refuse Removal	880.24	960.34
Free Elec.		0		A/c Excluding VAT	6 779.59	7 539.97
				% Increase		11.22%
				Effect on Municipal account		760.38

INDUSTRIAL

IND 2

341000004/107

Erf 6284 Monthly Account

Stand - sq.m	252740
Buildings - sq.m	76 054
Elec. - Kwh/pm	664319
Electricity-Basic	IND 2 /2581/2581
Water - Kl./pm (Normal)	12453
Water-Basic	Other
Valuation	224 654 000
Free Water	0
Free Elec.	0

A2 = 14241

A17 = 89

A20 = 6

Property Rates	187 080.62
Electricity - Basic	4 564.69
Electricity - Units	841 426.45
Electricity Demand Levy	985 116.08
Water	307 962.69
Water Basic	89.64
Sewerage (A2+A17+A20)	42 541.28
Refuse Removal (5)	4 401.20

A/c Excluding VAT

% Increase

Effect on Municipal account

Exc Vat	
2022/2023	2023/2024
187 080.62	200 185.44
4 564.69	5 368.53
841 426.45	989 569.58
985 116.08	1 158 585.09
307 962.69	326 393.13
89.64	95.02
42 541.28	45 302.00
4 401.20	4 801.70
2 373 182.65	2 730 300.49
	15.05%
	357 117.85

Time of Use (Medium Voltage)

341000004/107

Erf 6284 Monthly Account

Stand - sq.m	252740
Buildings - sq.m	76 054
Peak	187842
Standard	502191
Off-Peak	438833
Demand	3001
Access	3500
Electricity-Basic	
Water - Kl./pm (Normal)	12453
Water-Basic	Other
Valuation	224 654 000
Free Water	0
Free Elec.	0

A2 = 14241

A17 = 89

A20 = 6

Property Rates	187 080.62
Electricity Units	371 607.83
Electricity Units	649 835.15
Electricity Units	425 624.13
Electricity Demand Max	190 233.39
Electricity Demand Access	210 980.00
Electricity - Basic	8 708.10
Water	307 962.69
Water Basic	89.64
Sewerage (A2+A17+A20)	42 541.28
Refuse Removal (5)	4 401.20

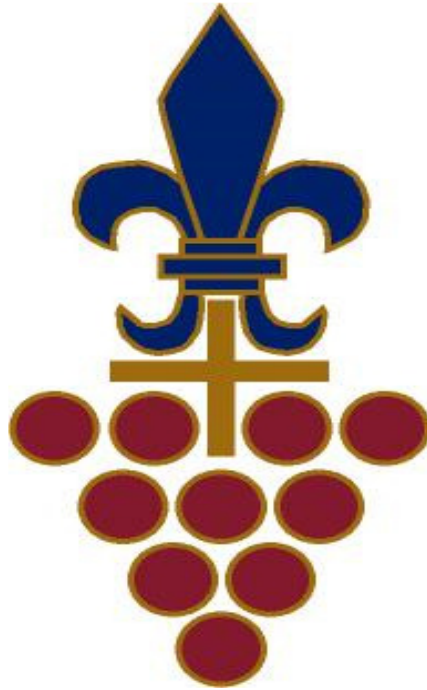
A/c Excluding VAT

% Increase

Effect on Municipal account

Exc Vat	
2022/2023	2023/2024
187 080.62	200 185.44
371 607.83	437 051.98
649 835.15	764 284.48
425 624.13	500 576.80
190 233.39	223 724.55
210 980.00	248 150.00
8 708.10	10 241.60
307 962.69	326 393.13
89.64	95.02
42 541.28	45 302.00
4 401.20	4 801.70
2 399 064.03	2 760 806.71
	15.08%
	361 742.68

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY



TARIFFS

2023/2024

TABLE OF CONTENT

RATES.....	1
ELECTRICITY	2
WATER.....	11
SOLID WASTE	13
SEWERAGE	15

SUNDRIES

FINANCIAL SERVICES	17
COMMUNITY & PROTECTION SERVICES	18
INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES	33
PLANNING & ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT	50
PROPERTY MANAGEMENT.....	67

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

PROPERTY TAX RATES FOR THE PERIOD 1 JULY 2023 TO 30 JUNE 2024

For the applicable provisions refer to the approved Rates Policy and Special Rating Areas Policy of the Municipality

PROPERTY RATES:

Property rates are levied in terms of Section 14(1) of the Local Government : Municipal Property Rates Act 6 of 2004 (the MPRA)

Category of Property	Tariff
Residential	R 0.005092
Industrial	R 0.011202
Business and Commercial	R 0.010693
Agricultural	R 0.001272
Mining	R 0.011711
Public Service Purposes	R 0.010693
Public Service Infrastructure	R 0.001272
Public Benefit Organisation	R 0.001272
Heritage	R 0.004073
Vacant Residential	R 0.010184
Vacant Other (not Residential nor Agricultural)	R 0.020367
Multiple Use Purpose (Each Component is categorised and rated as per above)	Multi Tariff

SPECIAL RATING AREAS (SRA):

Additional rates, for each SRA as approved by Council, are levied in terms of Section 22(1) of the MPRA

Special Rating Area	Tariff (Excl VAT)	Tariff (Incl VAT)
Jonkershoek	R 0.0009296	R 0.001069
Technopark	R 0.001607	R 0.001848

Relief measures for Special Rating Areas may be granted according to the approved Special Rating Area Policy.

RELIEF MEASURES:

Relief Measures are generally described in paragraph 8 of approved Rates Policy, and will be granted according to the approved Rates Policy. This includes the specific undermentioned relief measures:

1. Gross Monthly Household Income (Qualifying Senior Citizens & Disabled Persons)

A rebate as per the table below may be granted as per paragraph 8.3 of the approved Rates Policy

Gross Monthly Household Income (Income bands)				% Rebate
Up to			R 8 000	100%
From	R 8 001	To	R 11 000	75%
From	R 11 001	To	R 13 000	50%
From	R 13 001	To	R 17 000	25%

2. Municipal Valuation Threshold

On qualifying residential properties, up to a maximum valuation of R 250 000, which amount includes the R15 000 as per Section 17(1)(h) of the MPRA and the R 235 000 Reduction granted as per paragraph 8.2.1(ii) of the approved Rates Policy.

3. Stellenbosch Special Rebates

A rebate of 20% may be granted as per paragraph 8.6 of the approved Rates Policy.

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

ELECTRICITY TARIFFS FOR THE PERIOD 1 JULY 2023 TO 30 JUNE 2024

Applicable to services rendered from 1 July 2023

Approved 2022/2023

Application 2023/2024

1. Domestic

Domestic: Life Line Prepaid – 0 to 60amp single phase only (For qualifying indigent customers and receiving the first 100 units free per month) (DOM1)

Fixed Charge per month	-	-
Energy Rate (c/kWh) (≤ 50 kWh)	135.78	159.69
Energy Rate (c/kWh) (51 - 300 kWh)	169.91	199.83
Energy Rate (c/kWh) (301 - 600 kWh)	253.24	297.84
Energy Rate (c/kWh) (>600 kWh)	291.33	342.63
Domestic PP Lifeline DOM1 (Free Basic Units)	100 units	100 units

Domestic: Regular Prepaid meters - (0 to 60amp single and three phase AND less than 600 kWh per month average consumption during the previous financial year and for generation for own use) (DOM2)

Fixed Charge per month	-	-
Energy Rate (c/kWh) (≤ 50 kWh)	136.01	159.96
Energy Rate (c/kWh) (51 - 300 kWh)	174.95	205.76
Energy Rate (c/kWh) (301 - 600 kWh)	246.04	289.37
Energy Rate (c/kWh) (> 600 kWh)	289.32	340.27

Domestic: Regular Prepaid meters - (0 to 60 Amp single and three phase using more than 600 kWh per month average consumption during the previous financial year and for generation for own use) (DOM3)

Fixed Charge per month	186.20	218.99
Energy Rate (c/kWh) (≤ 50 kWh)	135.78	159.69
Energy Rate (c/kWh) (51 - 300 kWh)	174.17	204.84
Energy Rate (c/kWh) (301 - 600 kWh)	245.71	288.98
Energy Rate (c/kWh) (> 600 kWh)	289.34	340.30

Domestic: Regular (Using Credit meters 60 Ampere single and three phase maximum and for generation for own use) (DOM4)

Fixed Charge per month	229.69	270.13
Energy Rate (c/kWh) (≤ 50 kWh)	135.78	159.69
Energy Rate (c/kWh) (51 - 300 kWh)	174.17	204.84
Energy Rate (c/kWh) (301 - 600 kWh)	245.71	288.98
Energy Rate (c/kWh) (> 600 kWh)	289.34	340.30

	Approved 2022/2023	Application 2023/2024
Domestic: Renewable Energy (DOM5) Generation for own use and export		
Reading cost R/pm	103.95	122.26
Basic Charge	229.69	270.13
Import		
Energy Rate (c/kWh) (<= 50kWh)	135.78	159.69
Energy Rate (c/kWh) (51 - 300kWh)	174.17	204.84
Energy Rate (c/kWh) (301 - 600kWh)	245.71	288.98
Energy Rate (c/kWh) (> 600kWh)	289.34	340.30
Reactive Energy Rate (c/kVArh)	-	-
Export		
Low Season		
Peak c/kWh	135.98	159.92
Standard c/kWh	93.57	110.05
Off Peak c/kWh	59.37	69.82
High Season		
Peak c/kWh	416.86	490.27
Standard c/kWh	126.30	148.54
Off Peak c/kWh	68.58	80.66
2. Commercial		
Commercial: Life Line (<20Ampere maximum, Single and three phase Pre Paid Only for micro entrepreneurial businesses) (COM1)		
Fixed Charge per month	-	-
Energy Rate (c/kWh)	294.04	345.82
Commercial: Low (40Ampere maximum, Pre Paid single & three phase only and for generation for own use) (COM2)		
Fixed Charge per month	230.17	270.71
Energy Rate (c/kWh)	236.11	277.69
Commercial: Regular Prepaid only (80Ampere, single and three phase and for generation for own use) (COM3)		
Fixed Charge per month	394.14	463.54
Energy Rate (c/kWh)	280.14	329.47

	Approved 2022/2023	Application 2023/2024
Commercial: Credit meters (80Ampere, single and three phase and for generation for own use) (COM4)		
Fixed Charge per month	425.86	500.85
Energy Rate (c/kWh)	260.02	305.81
Commercial: Renewable Energy (COM5) Generation for own use and export		
Reading cost R/pm	103.95	122.26
Basic charge R/pm	425.86	500.85
Import		
Energy Rate (c/kWh)	260.02	305.81
Reactive Energy Rate (c/kVArh)	-	-
Export		
Low Season		
Peak c/kWh	135.98	159.92
Standard c/kWh	93.57	110.05
Off Peak c/kWh	59.37	69.82
High Season		
Peak c/kWh	416.86	490.27
Standard c/kWh	126.30	148.54
Off Peak c/kWh	68.58	80.66
3. Agricultural		
Agricultural: Regular (Prepaid and Credit meters maximum 80Amp 3 phase and for generation for own use) (AGR1)		
Fixed Charge per month	467.03	549.28
Energy Rate (c/kWh)	284.22	334.27
Agricultural: Renewable Energy (AGRI 1.1) Generation for own use and export		
Tariff similar as AGRI 1		
Reading cost R/pm	103.95	122.26
Fixed Charge per month R/pm	467.03	549.28
Import		
Energy Rate (c/kWh)	284.22	334.27
Reactive energy (c/kVArh)	-	-
Export		
Low Season		
Peak c/kWh	135.98	159.92
Standard c/kWh	93.57	110.05
Off Peak c/kWh	59.37	69.82
High Season		
Peak c/kWh	416.86	490.27
Standard c/kWh	126.30	148.54
Off Peak c/kWh	68.58	80.66

	Approved 2022/2023	Application 2023/2024
4. Industrial		
Industrial: Low Voltage > 80 Amp and for generation for own use (IND1)		
Fixed Charge per month	2 407.46	2 831.42
Energy Rate (c/kWh)	128.39	151.00
Notified Demand (R/kVA)	58.75	69.10
Maximum Demand Charge (R/kVA)	326.27	383.72
Industrial (IND 1.1): Low Voltage>80 Amp: Renewable Energy - Generation for own use and export		
Fixed Charge per month	2 407.46	2 831.42
Reading cost R/pm	103.95	122.26
Import		
Energy Rate (c/kWh)	128.39	151.00
Notified Demand (R/kVA)	58.75	69.10
Maximum Demand Charge (R/kVA)	326.27	383.72
Reactive Energy Rate (c/kVArh)	-	-
Export		
Low Season		
Peak c/kWh	135.98	159.92
Standard c/kWh	93.57	110.05
Off Peak c/kWh	59.37	69.82
High Season		
Peak c/kWh	416.86	490.27
Standard c/kWh	126.30	148.54
Off Peak c/kWh	68.58	80.66

	Approved 2022/2023	Application 2023/2024
Industrial: Medium Voltage and for generation for own use (IND2)		
Fixed Charge per month	4 564.69	5 368.53
Energy Rate (c/kWh)	126.66	148.97
Notified Demand (R/kVA)	57.82	68.01
Maximum Demand Charge (R/kVA)	323.86	380.89
Industrial: Medium Voltage (IND 2.1): Renewable Energy - Generation for own use and export		
Tariff similar as IND2		
Fixed Charge per month	4 564.69	5 368.53
Reading cost R/pm	103.95	122.26
Import		
Energy Rate (c/kWh)	126.66	148.97
Notified Demand (R/kVA)	57.82	68.01
Maximum Demand Charge (R/kVA)	323.86	380.89
Reactive Energy Rate (c/kVArh)	-	-
Export		
Low Season		
Peak c/kWh	135.98	159.92
Standard c/kWh	93.57	110.05
Off Peak c/kWh	59.37	69.82
High Season		
Peak c/kWh	416.86	490.27
Standard c/kWh	126.30	148.54
Off Peak c/kWh	68.58	80.66
<p>PLEASE NOTE, FOR ALL TARIFFS WHERE THERE IS A MAXIMUM DEMAND CHARGE AS PART OF THE TARIFF: In the event that the access demand or Notified Maximum Demand is exceeded more than once in a municipal financial year, the following additional charges will apply</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. A 10% of the total Access Demand Charge/Notified Maximum Demand will be added to your municipal account on the 2nd occasion. 2. A 20% of the total Access Demand Charge/ Notified Maximum Demand will be added to your municipal account on the 3rd occasion. 3. A 30% of the total Access Demand Charge/ Notified Maximum Demand will be added to your municipal account on the 4th occasion. 4. On the 5th occasion the municipality reserves the rights to disconnect your electricity supply and only when the electricity supply has been upgraded and bulk levy contribution paid will the supply be restored. <p>* Occasion refers to the number of times/events the Access Demand/ Notified Maximum Demand has been exceeded</p>		

	Approved 2022/2023	Application 2023/2024
5. Municipal		
Municipal: Street and Traffic lights (MUN1)		
Fixed Charge per month	-	-
Energy Rate (c/kWh)	293.24	344.88
Municipal: Low Voltage <80 Amp (MUN2)		
Fixed Charge per month	-	-
Energy Rate (c/kWh)	266.55	313.48
Municipal: Low Voltage >80 Amp (MUN3)		
Fixed Charge per month	-	-
Energy Rate (c/kWh)	122.18	143.69
Maximum Demand Charge (R/kVA)	361.68	425.37
6. Non Profit Organisations		
Non Profit Organisations: Single Phase 20 Amp Prepaid (NPO1)		
Fixed Charge per month	-	-
Energy Rate (c/kWh)	294.04	345.82
Non Profit Organisations: Low Voltage Max 60 Amp Prepaid SARS Approved (NPO2)		
Fixed Charge per month	-	-
Energy Rate (c/kWh)	282.09	331.77
7. Sport		
Sport: Low All Consumers (<80A) and Prepaid (SPO1)		
Fixed Charge per month	-	-
Energy Rate (c/kWh)	249.92	293.93
Sport: High Consumers (>80A) Maximum Demand (SPO2)		
Fixed Charge per month	-	-
Energy Rate (c/kWh)	114.37	134.52
Notified Maximum Demand Charge (R/kVA)	-	-
Maximum Demand Charge (R/kVA)	360.47	423.95
8. Time-of-Use		
Time of Use (Low Voltage>80Amp and for generation for own use) TOU1		
Fixed Charge per month	4 600.48	5 410.62
SUMMER: Demand Charge (R/kVA)	62.37	73.35
Access Charge (R/kVA)	62.37	73.35
Peak Energy (c/kWh)	204.04	239.97
Standard Energy (c/kWh)	134.45	158.13
Off-peak Energy (c/kWh)	100.83	118.59
Reactive Energy (c/kVArh)	-	-
WINTER: Demand Charge (R/kVA)	62.37	73.35
Access Charge (R/kVA)	62.37	73.35
Peak Energy (c/kWh)	639.83	752.50
Standard Energy (c/kWh)	192.03	225.85
Off-peak Energy (c/kWh)	112.82	132.69
Reactive Energy (c/kVArh)	26.68	31.38

	Approved 2022/2023	Application 2023/2024
Time of Use Low Voltage (TOU 1.1): Renewable Energy - Generation for own use and export		
Reading Cost R/pm	103.95	122.26
Fixed Charge per month	4 600.48	5 410.62
Import		
SUMMER: Demand Charge (R/kVA)	62.37	73.35
Access Charge (R/kVA)	62.37	73.35
Peak Energy (c/kWh)	204.04	239.97
Standard Energy (c/kWh)	134.45	158.13
Off-peak Energy (c/kWh)	100.83	118.59
Reactive Energy (c/kVArh)	-	-
WINTER: Demand Charge (R/kVA)	62.37	73.35
Access Charge (R/kVA)	62.37	73.35
Peak Energy (c/kWh)	639.83	752.50
Standard Energy (c/kWh)	192.03	225.85
Off-peak Energy (c/kWh)	112.82	132.69
Reactive Energy (c/kVArh)	26.68	31.38
Export		
Low Season		
Peak c/kWh	135.98	159.92
Standard c/kWh	93.57	110.05
Off Peak c/kWh	59.37	69.82
High Season	-	-
Peak c/kWh	416.86	490.27
Standard c/kWh	126.30	148.54
Off Peak c/kWh	68.58	80.66
Time of Use (Medium Voltage and for generation for own use) TOU2		
Fixed Charge per month	8 708.10	10 241.60
SUMMER: Demand Charge (R/kVA)	63.39	74.55
Access Charge (R/kVA)	60.28	70.90
Peak Energy (c/kWh)	197.83	232.67
Standard Energy (c/kWh)	129.40	152.19
Off-peak Energy (c/kWh)	96.99	114.07
Reactive Energy (c/kVArh)	-	-
WINTER: Demand Charge (R/kVA)	63.39	74.55
Access Charge (R/kVA)	60.28	70.90
Peak Energy (c/kWh)	653.51	768.59
Standard Energy (c/kWh)	185.64	218.33
Off-peak Energy (c/kWh)	109.12	128.34
Reactive Energy (c/kVArh)	28.03	32.97

	Approved 2022/2023	Application 2023/2024
Time of Use Medium Voltage (TOU 2.1): Renewable Energy - Generation for own use and export		
Fixed Charge per month	8 708.10	10 241.60
Reading Cost R/pm	103.95	122.26
IMPORT	-	-
SUMMER: Demand Charge (R/kVA)	63.39	74.55
Access Charge (R/kVA)	60.28	70.90
Peak Energy (c/kWh)	197.83	232.67
Standard Energy (c/kWh)	129.40	152.19
Off-peak Energy (c/kWh)	96.99	114.07
Reactive Energy (c/kVArh)	-	-
WINTER: Demand Charge (R/kVA)	63.39	74.55
Access Charge (R/kVA)	60.28	70.90
Peak Energy (c/kWh)	653.51	768.59
Standard Energy (c/kWh)	185.64	218.33
Off-peak Energy (c/kWh)	109.12	128.34
Reactive Energy (c/kVArh)	28.03	32.97
Export		
Low Season		
Peak c/kWh	135.98	159.92
Standard c/kWh	93.57	110.05
Off Peak c/kWh	59.37	69.82
High Season	-	-
Peak c/kWh	416.86	490.27
Standard c/kWh	126.30	148.54
Off Peak c/kWh	68.58	80.66
PLEASE NOTE, FOR ALL TARIFFS WHERE THERE IS A MAXIMUM DEMAND CHARGE AS PART OF THE TARIFF: In the event that the access demand or Notified Maximum Demand is exceeded more than once in a municipal financial year, the following additional charges will apply		
1. A 10% of the total Access Demand Charge/Notified Maximum Demand will be added to your municipal account on the 2nd occasion. 2. A 20% of the total Access Demand Charge/ Notified Maximum Demand will be added to your municipal account on the 3rd occasion. 3. A 30% of the total Access Demand Charge/ Notified Maximum Demand will be added to your municipal account on the 4th occasion. 4. On the 5 th occasion the municipality reserves the rights to disconnect your electricity supply and only when the electricity supply has been upgraded and bulk levy contribution paid will the supply be restored. * Occasion refers to the number of times/events the Access Demand/ Notified Maximum Demand has been exceeded		
9. External Wheeling		
Customer received power at low voltage (<400V) in c/kWh	28.00	32.93
Customer received power at medium voltage (>400V) in c/kWh	24.26	28.53
10. Generation for Own Use		
Customers that want to connect an Own Generation for Own Use only system to the municipal electrical grid without being compensated for reverse power flow can remain on their current tariff and continue to use their current meter.		

	Approved 2022/2023	Application 2023/2024
11. Generation for Own Use and Export		
Customers that want to connect an Own Generation for Own Use and Export system to the municipal electrical grid and who want to be reimbursed will have to do the following:		
1 The Municipality shall provide and install the requisite meters at the customer's cost.		
2 The customer will stay on the existing purchase tariff.		
3 For reimbursement the basic charge will be increased to include the automated meter reading cost.		
4 The reimbursement will only be for the export energy.		
5 Customer not allowed to generate more than his total consumption per financial year.		
12.Availability Fees (Per Annum)		
Availability	3 863.62	4 544.00
13. Time of use periods		
1. Low Demand -Summer		2. High Demand- Winter
September to May		June to August
Monday to Friday		Monday to Friday
00:00 - 06:00 Off Peak		00:00 - 06:00 Off Peak
06:00 - 07:00 Standard		06:00 - 09:00 Peak
07:00 - 10:00 Peak		09:00 - 17:00 Standard
10:00 - 18:00 Standard		17:00 - 19:00 Peak
18:00 - 20:00 Peak		19:00 - 22:00 Standard
20:00 - 22:00 Standard		22:00 - 24:00 Off Peak
22:00 - 24:00 Off Peak		
Saturday		Saturday
00:00 - 07:00 Off Peak		00:00 - 07:00 Off Peak
07:00 - 12:00 Standard		07:00 - 12:00 Standard
12:00 - 18:00 Off Peak		12:00 - 18:00 Off Peak
18:00 - 20:00 Standard		18:00 - 20:00 Standard
20:00 - 24:00 Off Peak		20:00 - 24:00 Off Peak
Sunday		Sunday
00:00 - 24:00 Off Peak		00:00 - 24:00 Off Peak
All tariffs exclusive of VAT		

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY																		
WATER TARIFFS FOR THE PERIOD 1 JULY 2023 TO 30 JUNE 2024 Applicable to services rendered from 1 July 2023																		
Monthly consumption	2022/2023										2023/2024							
	Normal consumption periods		10% Water restriction periods		20% Water restriction periods		30% Water restriction periods		40% Water restriction periods		Normal consumption periods		10% Water restriction periods		20% Water restriction periods		30% Water restriction periods	
	Amount Excl. VAT	UNIT	Amount Excl. VAT	UNIT	Amount Excl. VAT	UNIT	Amount Excl. VAT	UNIT	Amount Excl. VAT	UNIT	Amount Excl. VAT	UNIT	Amount Excl. VAT	UNIT	Amount Excl. VAT	UNIT	Amount Excl. VAT	UNIT
DOMESTIC Includes single residential erven as well as single residential erven managed by body corporates.																		
0 kilolitres to 6 kiloliters	R 6.79	per kl.	R 6.79	per kl.	R 6.79	per kl.	R 6.79	per kl.	R 7.23	per kl.	R 7.19	per kl.	R 7.19	per kl.	R 7.19	per kl.	R 7.19	per kl.
> 6 kilolitres to 12 kiloliters	R 10.27	per kl.	R 11.11	per kl.	R 11.27	per kl.	R 12.28	per kl.	R 13.28	per kl.	R 10.89	per kl.	R 11.77	per kl.	R 11.95	per kl.	R 13.01	per kl.
> 12 kilolitres to 20 kiloliters	R 17.37	per kl.	R 20.95	per kl.	R 23.40	per kl.	R 28.41	per kl.	R 39.44	per kl.	R 18.42	per kl.	R 22.21	per kl.	R 24.80	per kl.	R 30.11	per kl.
> 20 kilolitres to 25 kiloliters	R 30.90	per kl.	R 35.81	per kl.	R 38.72	per kl.	R 51.23	per kl.	R 71.55	per kl.	R 32.75	per kl.	R 37.96	per kl.	R 41.04	per kl.	R 54.30	per kl.
> 25 kilolitres to 40 kiloliters	R 42.94	per kl.	R 47.70	per kl.	R 49.67	per kl.	R 71.93	per kl.	R 100.89	per kl.	R 45.52	per kl.	R 50.56	per kl.	R 52.65	per kl.	R 76.24	per kl.
> 40 kilolitres to 70 kiloliters	R 68.61	per kl.	R 84.56	per kl.	R 96.06	per kl.	R 148.65	per kl.	R 228.71	per kl.	R 72.73	per kl.	R 89.64	per kl.	R 101.82	per kl.	R 157.57	per kl.
70 kilolitres and above	R 107.39	per kl.	R 168.16	per kl.	R 221.94	per kl.	R 336.49	per kl.	R 451.04	per kl.	R 113.83	per kl.	R 178.25	per kl.	R 235.26	per kl.	R 356.68	per kl.
DOMESTIC CLUSTER Refers to a cluster (block of flats) served by a single water connections																		
0 kilolitres to 6 kiloliters	R 6.79	per kl.	R 6.39	per kl.	R 6.79	per kl.	R 6.79	per kl.	R 6.79	per kl.	R 7.19	per kl.	R 6.77	per kl.	R 7.19	per kl.	R 7.19	per kl.
> 6 kilolitres to 12 kiloliters	R 10.27	per kl.	R 11.11	per kl.	R 11.27	per kl.	R 12.28	per kl.	R 13.28	per kl.	R 10.89	per kl.	R 11.77	per kl.	R 11.95	per kl.	R 13.01	per kl.
> 12 kilolitres to 18 kiloliters	R 17.37	per kl.	R 20.95	per kl.	R 23.40	per kl.	R 28.41	per kl.	R 39.44	per kl.	R 18.42	per kl.	R 22.21	per kl.	R 24.80	per kl.	R 30.11	per kl.
> 18 kilolitres to 25 kiloliters	R 30.90	per kl.	R 35.81	per kl.	R 38.72	per kl.	R 51.23	per kl.	R 71.55	per kl.	R 32.75	per kl.	R 37.96	per kl.	R 41.04	per kl.	R 54.30	per kl.
Above 25 kiloliters	R 42.94	per kl.	R 47.70	per kl.	R 49.67	per kl.	R 71.93	per kl.	R 100.89	per kl.	R 45.52	per kl.	R 50.56	per kl.	R 52.65	per kl.	R 76.24	per kl.
BUSINESS, COMMERCIAL AND INDUSTRIAL (Include University)	R 24.73	per kl.	R 32.95	per kl.	R 39.57	per kl.	R 54.41	per kl.	R 69.25	per kl.	R 26.21	per kl.	R 34.93	per kl.	R 41.94	per kl.	R 57.67	per kl.
MUNICIPAL TARIFF FOR MUNICIPAL BUILDINGS AND ALL LEAKAGES																		
0 kilolitres to 20 kiloliters	R 10.85	per kl.	R 12.86	per kl.	R 14.16	per kl.	R 17.47	per kl.	R 20.77	per kl.	R 11.50	per kl.	R 13.63	per kl.	R 15.01	per kl.	R 18.52	per kl.
> 21 kilolitres to 50 kiloliters	R 11.40	per kl.	R 13.33	per kl.	R 14.52	per kl.	R 17.65	per kl.	R 20.77	per kl.	R 12.08	per kl.	R 14.13	per kl.	R 15.39	per kl.	R 18.71	per kl.
Above 50 kiloliters	R 12.39	per kl.	R 14.19	per kl.	R 15.18	per kl.	R 17.98	per kl.	R 20.77	per kl.	R 13.13	per kl.	R 15.04	per kl.	R 16.09	per kl.	R 19.06	per kl.
MISCELLANEOUS AND ALL OTHER USERS (Schools, Sportbodies, Churches and Charity Organisations)	R 23.20	per kl.	R 24.41	per kl.	R 25.62	per kl.	R 28.05	per kl.	R 30.47	per kl.	R 24.59	per kl.	R 25.87	per kl.	R 27.16	per kl.	R 29.73	per kl.
BASIC CHARGE Domestic (per erven) Domestic cluster (per flat) All other (per erven)	R 78.25 R 9.51 R 89.64		n/a n/a n/a		n/a n/a n/a		n/a n/a n/a		n/a n/a n/a		R 82.95 R 10.08 R 95.02		n/a n/a n/a		n/a n/a n/a			
MASO 0 kilolitres to 24 kilolitres per household 25 kilolitres to 40 kilolitres per household Above 40 kilolitres per household	R 1.54 R 21.15 R 22.98	per kl. per kl. per kl.	R 4.79 R 27.54 R 36.52	per kl. per kl. per kl.	R 7.95 R 32.57 R 48.56	per kl. per kl. per kl.	R 14.36 R 43.98 R 74.14	per kl. per kl. per kl.	R 20.77 R 55.40 R 99.72	per kl. per kl. per kl.	R 1.63 R 22.42 R 24.36	per kl. per kl. per kl.	R 6.08 R 29.20 R 38.71	per kl. per kl. per kl.	R 8.43 R 34.52 R 51.47	per kl. per kl. per kl.	R 15.22 R 46.62 R 78.59	per kl. per kl. per kl.

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY																				
WATER TARIFFS FOR THE PERIOD 1 JULY 2023 TO 30 JUNE 2024 Applicable to services rendered from 1 July 2023																				
TREATED EFFLUENT WATER																				
Infrastructure provided by Council:																				
Irrigation	R 0.12	per kl.		n/a		n/a		n/a		n/a	R 0.13	per kl.		n/a		n/a		n/a		
Commercial / Industrial users / Domestic	R 5.06	per kl.		n/a		n/a		n/a		n/a	R 5.36	per kl.		n/a		n/a		n/a		
Schools	R 5.69	per kl.		n/a		n/a		n/a		n/a	R 6.03	per kl.		n/a		n/a		n/a		
Departmental	R 5.06	per kl.		n/a		n/a		n/a		n/a	R 5.36	per kl.		n/a		n/a		n/a		
Golf Clubs	R 5.06	per kl.		n/a		n/a		n/a		n/a	R 5.36	per kl.		n/a		n/a		n/a		
	R 5.06	per kl.		n/a		n/a		n/a		n/a	R 5.36	per kl.		n/a		n/a		n/a		
Infrastructure provided by User:																				
Irrigation	R 0.06	per kl.		n/a		n/a		n/a		n/a	R 0.06	per kl.		n/a		n/a		n/a		
Commercial / Industrial users / Domestic	R 1.39	per kl.		n/a		n/a		n/a		n/a	R 1.47	per kl.		n/a		n/a		n/a		
Schools	R 1.90	per kl.		n/a		n/a		n/a		n/a	R 2.01	per kl.		n/a		n/a		n/a		
Departmental	R 1.39	per kl.		n/a		n/a		n/a		n/a	R 1.47	per kl.		n/a		n/a		n/a		
Golf Clubs	R 1.39	per kl.		n/a		n/a		n/a		n/a	R 1.47	per kl.		n/a		n/a		n/a		
	R 1.39	per kl.		n/a		n/a		n/a		n/a	R 1.47	per kl.		n/a		n/a		n/a		
Current Agreements:																				
Special Users	As per agreement		As per agreement		As per agreement		As per agreement		As per agreement		As per Agreement		As per agreement		As per agreement		As per agreement		As per agreement	
BULK USERS																				
Water consumption for irrigation of sportsgrounds of schools, irrigation of Council property by sports clubs, as well as irrigation of parks and other grounds by Council's Departments, of Parks and Recreation:																				
To 2000 kilolitres	R 13.14	per kl		R 22.92	per kl		R 31.85	per kl		R 50.55	per kl		R 68.92	per kl		R 13.93	per kl		R 24.30	per kl
Above 2000 kilolitres	R 17.12	per kl		R 37.91	per kl		R 57.58	per kl		R 98.04	per kl		R 137.85	per kl		R 18.15	per kl		R 40.18	per kl
WATER AVAILABILITY FEE																				
	R 1 687.50	per annum														R 1 788.75	per annum			

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY					
WASTE MANAGEMENT TARIFFS FOR THE PERIOD 1 JULY 2023 TO 30 JUNE 2024 Applicable to services rendered from 1 July 2023					
	SERVICES RENDERED	UNIT	COMMENTS	Tariff 2022/2023 (VAT Excl.)	Tariff 2023/2024 (VAT Excl.)
Residential Waste Collection (Households, Flats, Hostels, Retirement homes, Churches, Schools, Welfare Organisations, etc.)					
Definition: 1 refuse unit = 240ℓ = 3 standard refuse bags					
Indigent subsidy: A monthly subsidy (to be determined by Council) to be credited to a registered indigent consumer's account					
Black bags (only where wheelie bins have not been introduced and/or stolen or lost)					
	Single residential properties for indigent households.	per month	Account payable by property owner. Max 3 closed bags. No other extras. Service will cancel when 240ℓ bin is issued.	R 248.08	R 270.66
	Basic residential collection based on 3 standard refuse bags once per week - 1st refuse unit - One dwelling on erf	per month	Account payable by property owner. Max 3 closed bags. No other extras. Service will cancel when 240ℓ bin is issued.	R 248.08	R 270.66
	Basic residential collection based on 3 standard refuse bags per dwelling (1 refuse unit) for additional dwellings on same erf	per refuse unit per month	Account payable by property owner. Max 3 additional closed bags. No other extras. Per fixed arrangement - not variable. Service will cancel when 240ℓ bin is issued. At cluster housing, flats, etc. 1 refuse unit to be charged for every living unit (per month)	R 248.08	R 270.66
	Additional collection based on an additional 3 standard refuse bags once per week - 2nd refuse unit or more	per month	Account payable by property owner. Max 3 additional closed bags. No other extras. Per fixed arrangement - not variable. Service will cancel when 240ℓ bin is issued.	R 248.08	R 270.66
Mobile bins (240ℓ Wheelie bin)					
	Black Bin (Black lid Black bin)				
	Basic residential collection based on 1 X 240ℓ per week - 1 st bin - one dwelling per erf	per month	Account payable by property owner. No extras beside bin. At cluster housing, flats, etc. (units to be charged per quantity of bins used. Only WC024 bins will be collected)	R 248.08	R 270.66
	Basic residential collection based on 1 X 240ℓ per week for additional dwellings on same erf	per refuse unit per month	Account payable by property owner. No extras beside bin. At cluster housing, flats, etc. Units to be charged per quantity of bins used. Only WC024 bins will be collected.	R 248.08	R 270.66
	Basic residential collection based on 1 X 240ℓ bin per week for additional dwellings	per refuse unit per month	Account payable by property owner. No extras beside bin. At cluster housing, flats, etc. Units to be charged per quantity of bins used. Only WC024 bins will be collected.	R 248.08	R 270.66
	Blue Bin (Blue lid Black bin)				
	Three times per week removal with a blue lid 240ℓ refuse bin (sectional title, residential zoned i.e. Hostels, Flats, Old age/retirement villages - NOT HOUSEHOLDS)	Per add 240ℓ bin per month	Account payable by property owner. No extras beside bin. (Sectional title, residential zoned i.e. Hostels, Flats, Old age/retirement villages). (Businesses to be charged per quantity of bins)	R 880.24	R 960.34
Non Residential Waste Collections (Business and Commercial)					
Definition: 1 refuse unit = 240ℓ = 3 standard refuse bags					
Black bags (Only where Wheelie bins have not been introduced)					
	Collection based on three (3) standard refuse bags once (x1) per week	per month	Account payable by business owner. Max 3 closed bags. No other extras. Black BAG Service will cancel when 240ℓ bin is issued.	R 293.41	R 320.11
	Collection based on 3 standard refuse bags 3 x per week - three refuse units per month	per month	Account payable by business owner. Max 3 closed bags. No other extras. Service will cancel when 240ℓ bin is issued.	R 880.24	R 960.34

	Additional collection based on additional refuse bags, once (x1) per week - measured in the number of additional refuse units ((3) standard refuse bags) per week	per month	Account payable by business owner. No other extras. Per fixed arrangement - not variable. Service will cancel when 240ℓ bin is issued.	R 293.41	R 320.11
	Additional collection based on an additional refuse bags, 3 x per week - measured in the number of additional refuse units (3 standard refuse bags) per week	per month	Account payable by business owner. No other extras. Per fixed arrangement - not variable. Service will cancel when 240ℓ bin is issued.	R 880.24	R 960.34
Mobile bins (240ℓ Wheelie bin)					
Blue Bin (Blue lid Black bin)					
	Collection based on 1 X 240ℓ once (x1) per week measured as one blue bin.	per month	Account payable by business owner. No other extras. Per fixed arrangement - not variable.	R 293.41	R 320.11
	Additional 240ℓ removal/s once per week - measured as the number of additional blue bins	per month	Account payable by business owner. No other extras. Per fixed arrangement - not variable.	R 293.41	R 320.11
	Collection based on 1 X 240ℓ three times per week measured as one blue bin.	per month	Account payable by business owner. No other extras. Per fixed arrangement - not variable.	R 880.24	R 960.34
	Additional 240ℓ removals three times per week - measured as the number of additional blue bins	per month	Account payable by business owner. No other extras. Per fixed arrangement - not variable.	R 880.24	R 960.34
Mobile bins (240ℓ Wheelie bin)					
Red Bin (Red lid Black Bin)					
	Collection based on 1 X 240ℓ five times per week measured as one red bin.	per month	Account payable by business owner. No other extras. Per fixed arrangement - not variable.	R 1 467.03	R 1 600.53
	Additional 240ℓ removals five times per week - measured as the number of additional blue bins	per month	Account payable by business owner. No other extras. Per fixed arrangement - not variable.	R 1 467.03	R 1 600.53
Charges and Levies					
	Solid Waste availability charge	per annum	Vacant erven and to all households, <u>farm dwellings</u> , businesses, flats, developments not making use of municipal collection services	R 1 556.36	R 1 697.99
Collection of garden waste					
	Collection of clean garden waste placed in green refuse bags.	per collection of a maximum of 6 refuse bags	Limited to household properties only	R 93.90	R 102.44
Cleaning of private erven					
	Hiring of plant, equipment and staff to clean private erf/ erven	per hour	Residents will be required to pay per hour for the clean-up operation of all general waste including green waste builder's rubble	R 1 296.00	R 1 413.94
	Disposal waste from cleaning operation	per ton	All waste will be transported and disposed of at a licenced waste disposal facility and will be charged per ton.	R 1 137.24	R 1 240.73

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

SEWERAGE TARIFFS FOR THE PERIOD 1 JULY 2023 TO 30 JUNE 2024 Applicable to services rendered from 1 July 2023

A. PROPERTIES UTILISED FOR DWELLING PURPOSES ONLY : (Residential Tariff)

Size of erf in m²		Sewerage levy (Per annum)	
		2022/23 (Excl VAT)	2023/24 (Excl VAT)
0	- 250	R 1 716.69	R 1 828.28
251	- 500	R 2 202.56	R 2 345.72
501	- 600	R 2 481.23	R 2 642.51
601	- 700	R 2 754.30	R 2 933.33
701	- 800	R 3 030.13	R 3 227.09
801	- 900	R 3 305.71	R 3 520.58
901	- 1 000	R 3 579.16	R 3 811.80
Above	- 1 000	R 3 579.16	R 3 811.80
for each additional 500m² or part thereof		R 344.94	R 367.36

Should there be more than one dwelling unit on a property, the area is divided equally by the number of dwellings and a levy is calculated for each such portion as if it constitutes a separate erf. The above formula is applied i.r.o. each portion.

B. ALL VACANT ERVEN : (Availability Tariff)

Size of erf in m²		Sewerage availability levy (Per annum)	
		2022/23 (Excl VAT)	2023/24 (Excl VAT)
To	- 1 000	R 2 146.87	R 2 286.42
Above	- 1 000	R 2 777.66	R 2 958.20

C. ALL OTHER DEVELOPED ERVEN : (Non-residential Tariff - Only applicable in absence of industrial effluent agreement.)

Size of erf in m²		Sewerage levy (Per annum)	
		2022/23 (Excl VAT)	2023/24 (Excl VAT)
0	- 500	R 2 243.97	R 2 389.82
501	- 1 000	R 2 596.05	R 2 764.79
1 001	- 1 500	R 2 903.27	R 3 091.98
1 501	- 2 000	R 3 560.80	R 3 792.25
2 001	- 3 000	R 4 617.74	R 4 917.89
3 001	- 4 000	R 5 540.71	R 5 900.85
4 001	- 5 000	R 6 201.31	R 6 604.39
5 001	- 7 500	R 7 587.95	R 8 081.17
7 501	- 10 000	R 8 840.46	R 9 415.09
10 001	- 15 000	R 10 881.99	R 11 589.32
15 001	- 20 000	R 12 532.03	R 13 346.61
Above	- 20 000	R 14 374.25	R 15 308.57

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

SEWERAGE TARIFFS FOR THE PERIOD 1 JULY 2023 TO 30 JUNE 2024 Applicable to services rendered from 1 July 2023

In addition to the above charges, the following fees, based on the area and usage of the buildings are payable

LEVIES BASED ON USAGE AND FLOOR AREAS OF BUILDINGS (Only applicable in absence of industrial effluent agreement.) (Per annum)

DESCRIPTION	AREA	SEWERAGE TARIFFS				REMARKS
			2022/2023	2023/2024		
Use of buildings	Intervals (m ²)	Code	Amount Excl VAT	Amount Excl VAT	UNIT	
a) Offices, Consulting rooms, Power-station, Ambulance station, Fire-station	To - 2 500 2 501 - 5 000 Above 5 000	ADD02	R 17.94 R 17.78 R 17.62	R 19.11 R 18.93 R 18.76	per m ² per m ² per m ²	
b) Halls for the purposes of letting, Cinemas, Theatres, Venues for Meetings	To - 2 500 2 501 - 5 000 5 001 - 10 000 Above 10 000	ADD03	R 17.94 R 17.78 R 17.62 R 17.45	R 19.11 R 18.93 R 18.76 R 18.59	per m ² per m ² per m ² per m ²	
c) Shops not included under (d)		ADD04	R 17.78	R 18.93	per m ²	
d) Fish shops, Greengrocer shops, Butcheries		ADD06	R 45.16	R 48.09	per m ²	Only applicable in absence of industrial effluent agreement.
e) Cafe's, Restaurants		ADD05	R 17.78	R 18.93	per m ²	Only applicable in absence of industrial effluent agreement.
f) Educational & Research buildings,		ADD07	R 17.78	R 18.93	per m ²	
g) Private hostels, Boarding homes, Hostels		ADD08	R 29.19	R 31.09	per m ²	
h) Licenced hotels, Guest-houses		ADD10	R 22.51	R 23.98	per m ²	
i) Hospitals, Prisons, Clinics, Old age and other homes, Hospices, Shelters		ADD09	R 29.19	R 31.09	per m ²	
j) Religious institutions, Sports clubs,		ADD12	R 801.69	R 853.80	per unit	Per water closet or per urinal, or 0.5m of urinal wall or part thereof, whichever is the greatest.
Youth organisations, Libraries, Museums, Halls not for letting, Physical fitness centres, Health centres, Messes, Under cover parking		ADD11	R 440.40	R 469.03	per unit	
k) Garages, Dry cleaners, Laundries, Workshops,		ADD18	R 1 289.21	R 1 373.01	per unit	Only applicable in absence of industrial effluent agreement.
l) Factories, Warehouses,		ADD17	R 2 572.77	R 2 740.00	per unit	Per water closet, or per urinal, or 0.5m of urinal wall or part thereof, whichever is the greatest. Only applicable in absence of industrial effluent agreement.
m) Dwelling units that are part of buildings described under (a) to (l)		ADD20	R 2 503.03	R 2 665.72	per unit	
n) Rooms used for dwelling purposes, forming part of buildings under (a) to (l)		ADD13	R 440.40	R 469.03	per m ²	

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

SUNDRY TARIFFS FOR THE PERIOD 1 JULY 2023 TO 30 JUNE 2024 Applicable to services rendered from 1 July 2023

DIREKTORAAT: FINANSIËLE DIENSTE DIRECTORATE: FINANCIAL SERVICES

	Tariff 2022/23 (Incl. VAT)	Excl. VAT 2023/24	VAT 15%	Tariff 2023/24 (Incl. VAT)
GENERAL				
Electronic Rates clearance fee(valuation certificate included) - New	R 220.00	R 200.00	R 30.00	R 230.00
Manuel Rates clearance fee(valuation certificate included) - New	R 550.00	R 502.17	R 75.33	R 577.50
Not rated clearance (Sectional title units)	R 240.00	R 217.39	R 32.61	R 250.00
Administrasiekoste Onteerde betaling/Admin Fee for dishonoured payment	R 220.00	R 200.00	R 30.00	R 230.00
Spesiale meterlesings per verbruikersrekening (per geleentheid) / occasion	R 155.00	R 143.48	R 21.52	R 165.00
Afsluitingsfooi vir wanbetalings/ Disconnection fee for non-payments: Conventional meters	R 450.00	R 391.30	R 58.70	R 450.00
Afsluitingsfooi vir wanbetalings/ Disconnection fee for non-payments: Pre-paid meters	R 200.00	R 173.91	R 26.09	R 200.00
Afsluitingsfooi vir wanbetalings/ Disconnection fee for non-payments: Bulk meters	R 3 000.00	R 2 608.69	R 391.31	R 3 000.00
Ongeidentifiseerde/foutiewe deposito's op bankstaat / Unidentified/incorrect deposits on bank statement	R 150.00	R 130.43	R 19.57	R 150.00
Rental - Housing - Indigent Consumers	R 100.00	R 105.00	N/A	R 105.00
VERSKAFFING VAN INLIGTING/PROVISION OF INFORMATION				
Uitreik van waardasiesertifikaat / Issue of valuation certificate	R 115.00	R 104.35	R 15.65	R 120.00
Uittreksels uit rekeninge - per maandstaat	R 55.00	R 47.83	R 7.17	R 55.00
Extracts from accounts - per monthly statement				
Extracts from records : rate per hour or part thereof	R 170.00	R 147.83	R 22.17	R 170.00
Fotostate / Copies : per A4 - bladsy / page	R 3.00	R 2.61	R 0.39	R 3.00
Fotostate / Copies : per A3 - bladsy / page	R 15.00	R 13.04	R 1.96	R 15.00
Waardasie Inligting / Valuation Information - Sea-Info	R 11.00	R 10.43	R 1.57	R 12.00
DEPOSITO'S VIR DIENSTE/DEPOSIT FOR SERVICES				
Water/Water	R 800.00	R 850.00	N/A	R 850.00
Elektrisiteit (huishoudelik) / Electricity (domestic)	R 1 600.00	R 1 700.00	N/A	R 1 700.00
Elektrisiteit (ander): Grootmaat verbruikers bereken met minimum van/				
Electricity (other): Bulk users calculate with a minimum of	R 10 000.00	R 11 000.00	N/A	R 11 000.00
Indigent Household/Low cost Housing Deernis Huishouding/Lae Koste Behuising	R 100.00	R 100.00	N/A	R 100.00
Electricity (other) excluding Bulkusers Elektrisiteit (ander) uitgesluit Grootmaatverbruikers	R 5 500.00	R 6 000.00	N/A	R 6 000.00
Aanpassing van deposito's as gevolg van wanbetaling : Ingevolge Kredietbeheer Beleid				
Adjustment of deposits due to non-payment : In terms of Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy				
TENDER DEPOSITO'S / TENDER DEPOSIT (COMPUTER PRINTS BLACK & WHITE)				
Fotostate / Copies : per A4 - bladsy / page	R 3.50	R 3.04	R 0.46	R 3.50
Fotostate / Copies : per A3 - bladsy / page	R 15.00	R 13.04	R 1.96	R 15.00
Fotostate / Copies : per A2 - bladsy / page	R 60.00	R 52.17	R 7.83	R 60.00
Fotostate / Copies : per A1 - bladsy / page	R 80.00	R 69.57	R 10.43	R 80.00
Fotostate / Copies : per A0 - bladsy / page	R 95.00	R 82.61	R 12.39	R 95.00

** When on cut-off list ; a deposit may be increased by an amount up to three times or more of a monthly average consumption.

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY				
SUNDRY TARIFFS FOR THE PERIOD 1 JULY 2023 TO 30 JUNE 2024 Applicable to services rendered from 1 July 2023				
DIREKTORAAT: GEMEENSKAPSDIENSTE DIRECTORATE: COMMUNITY SERVICES				
	Tariff 2022/23 (Incl. VAT)	Excl. VAT 2023/24	VAT 15%	Tariff 2023/24 (Incl. VAT)
Director: Community and Protection Services has the delegation to authorise tariff discounts on any park or public open spaces for events, to the maximum of 30% off the firm tariff after receiving a recommendation from the Manager: Community Services.				
TOEGANGSGELDE / ENTRANCE FEES:				
JONKERSHOEK PIEKNIEKTERREIN / PICNIC SITE				
Persone / Persons	32.00	29.50	4.42	33.92
Voertuie / Vehicles	26.50	24.43	3.66	28.09
Kinders onder 5 jaar oud/ Children below 5 years of age	Free	Free	Free	Free
Kinders 6 tot 17 jaar oud / Children 6-17 years	23.50	21.66	3.25	24.91
Official year end function for Council employees (by prior arrangement only)	Free	Free	Free	0.00
Pensioners (It is a person who, in the case of a male, is 65 years of age and older and, in the case of a female, is 60 years of age or older.)	23.50	21.66	3.25	24.91
CLOETESVILLE SWEMBAD / SWIMMING POOL				
Kinders onder die ouderdom van 5 jaar vergesel deur volwassenes. Children under the age of 5 years accompanied by adults.	Gratis/ Free			Gratis/ Free
Kinders 6 tot 17 jaar / Children 6-17 years	6.50	5.99	0.90	6.89
Volwassenes / Adults	12.50	11.52	1.73	13.25
Pensioners (It is a person who, in the case of a male, is 65 years of age and older and, in the case of a female, is 60 years of age or older.)	8.50	7.83	1.18	9.01
<u>Group bookings must be pre-arranged at (021) 808 8295</u>				
30 - 40 persons	454.00	418.47	62.77	481.24
41 - 60 persons	604.00	556.73	83.51	640.24
61 - 80 persons	901.00	830.49	124.57	955.06
81 - maximum 100	1 208.00	1 113.46	167.02	1 280.48
Group bookings only within official hours.				
Braai facility coupon	49.00	45.17	6.77	51.94
BEGRAAFPLAASDIENSTE / CEMETERY SERVICES: WC024				
Waar 'n familie as behoeftige geregistreer is by die Munisipaliteit, kan die familie (slegs naaste familie) kwalifiseer vir 50% afslag, na goedkeuring van die relevante Direkteur, op die tarief vir 'n grafperseel. Die familie of delegasie moet skriftelik aansoek doen en rig aan die betrokke Direkteur.				
Hierdie vergunning is slegs van toepassing Maandae tot Saterdag- Vakansiedae uitgesluit. Plaaswerkers: brief ter bevestiging van plaaseienaar.				
When a family has been registered as an indigent beneficiary at the Municipality, the members of the family (not including extended members) qualifies for 50% discount, after approval by the relevant Director, on the tariff of a gravesite. The family or a delegate must apply in writing to the relevant Director. This concession is only applicable Mondays to Saturdays, excluding Public Holidays. Farm workers: must provide written confirmation from the farm owner.				
1. Grafperseel : kinders onder 12 jaar oud / Grave site children under the age of 12 years	821.80	757.49	113.62	871.11
2. Grafperseel : persone 12 jaar en ouer / Grave site persons 12 years and older	1 012.36	933.14	139.97	1 073.11
3. Teraardebestelling : kinders onder 12 / Burial : children under 12 years	428.77	395.21	59.28	454.49
4. Teraardebestelling : persone bo 12 jaar en ouer / Burial : Persons 12 years and older	881.35	812.38	121.86	934.23
5. Ekstra grafwydte per 100mm of gedeelte daarvan: tot maks 2.4m (standaardwydte = 550mm onder 12 jaar / 750mm bo 12 jaar) Additional excavation of grave width per 100mm or part thereof: to a max. of 2.4m Standard width = 550mm under 12 years / 750mm over 12 years)	153.64	141.62	21.24	162.86
6. Opgrawings / Disinterments (Exhumation)	1 137.42	1 048.40	157.26	1 205.67
7. Begrawe van veraste oorblyfsels in bestaande grafte / Burial of ashes in existing grave	140.54	129.54	19.43	148.97
8. Herbevestiging van grafpersele / Reconfirmation of grave site (Papegaaiberg)	227.48	209.68	31.45	241.13
9. Wysiging of oordrag van eienaarskap van grafperseel / Change in ownership of gravesite	73.84	68.06	10.21	78.27
10. Addisionele heffing vir dienste aangevra vir Sondae / Additional levy for services on Sundays: 10a. Groepe vrygestel deur Munisipale Verordening/Groups exempted by Municipal By-Law	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
10b. Groepe nie vrygestel deur Munisipale Verordening / Groups not exempted by Municipal By-Law	5 085.64	4 687.63	703.14	5 390.78
11. Addisionele heffing vir dienste aangevra vir Saterdag / Additional levy for services on Saturdays: (weekly tariff to apply if no municipal services are rendered)	1 631.69	1 503.99	225.60	1 729.59
12. Nisse/ Niches (N/A)				
13. Nuwe Grafsteenpermit (Messelwerk) / New Permit for gravestone (Masonry)	297.75	274.45	41.17	315.62
Admin cost for record enquiries	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
BEGRAAFPLAASDIENSTE / CEMETERY SERVICES: OUTSIDE WC024				
Tariewe vir persone wat buite die munisipale grense gewoon het met sterfte datum = 4 maal die tariewe hierbo, behalwe die verkoop van nisse, waarop 'n 50% belading geld. Indien sulke persone reeds 'n graf besit, geld hierdie belading steeds op die maak van grafte. / Tariffs for persons residing outside of the municipal area at the time of death = 4 times the tariffs above, with the exception of the sale of nisses, to which a 50% surcharge applies. Should such a person already possess a grave site, the excess still applies to the digging of the grave and other related charges.				
Normale tariewe geld ten opsigte van begrafsie op Sondae en Openbare Vakansiedae vir geloofsgroepe soos vervat in die Verordening/ Normal tariffs will apply for burials on Sundays and public holidays for certain religious groups as determined by the By-Law.				

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY				
SUNDRY TARIFFS FOR THE PERIOD 1 JULY 2023 TO 30 JUNE 2024 Applicable to services rendered from 1 July 2023				
DIREKTORAAT: GEMEENSKAPSDIENSTE DIRECTORATE: COMMUNITY SERVICES				
TARIFFS FOR ANY PARK OR PUBLIC OPEN SPACE FOR EVENTS:				
<i>Birthday parties, creches & school events, religious events, festivals, markets, cycling events</i> <i>Event = one (1) day or if otherwise stated. All applications in writing.</i> <i>Lessees are not entitled to exclusive rights of the venue at a time</i>				
TARIFFS FOR THE BRAAK				
Tariff for non-profitable organisations per day.	903.12	832.44	124.87	957.31
Tariff for religious events per day (maximum of 7 days) (Include set up and breakdown per day)	852.24	785.54	117.83	903.37
Tariff for profitable organisations within WC024 per day	4 218.80	3 888.63	583.29	4 471.93
Tariff for profitable organisations outside WC024 per day	9 026.96	8 320.50	1 248.08	9 568.58
TARIFFS FOR ALL OTHER PUBLIC OPEN SPACES/ GARDENS/ NATURE RESERVES/ PLANTATIONS/ DEVELOPED PARKS				
Tariff for non-profitable organisations -religious events per day and maximum 7 days (Include set up and breakdown per day) (PARKS AND PUBLIC OPEN SPACES ONLY)	392.20	361.51	54.23	415.73
Tariff for BIRTHDAY PARTIES and PICNIC INSIDE WC024 (PARKS AND PUBLIC OPEN SPACES ONLY)	392.20	361.51	54.23	415.73
Tariff for BIRTHDAY PARTIES and PICNICS OUTSIDE WC024 (PARKS AND OPEN SPACES ONLY)	784.40	723.01	108.45	831.46
Tariff for BIRTHDAY PARTIES and PICNICS INSIDE WC024 (JMNR ONLY)	392.20	361.51	54.23	415.73
Tariff for BIRTHDAY PARTIES and PICNICS OUTSIDE WC024 (JMNR ONLY)	784.40	723.01	108.45	831.46
Hire of Jumping castle per day NEW (JMNR ONLY)	300.00	276.52	41.48	318.00
Tariff for PHOTOSHOOTS INSIDE WC024 (Excl. Wedding photos)	1 007.00	928.19	139.23	1 067.42
Tariff for PHOTOSHOOTS OUTSIDE WC024 (Excl. Wedding photos)	2 014.00	1 856.38	278.46	2 134.84
Tariff for profitable organisations INSIDE WC024 per day (Set up cost 50% of tariff and break-up cost 50% of tariff per day) NEW	4 218.80	3 888.63	583.29	4 471.93
Tariff for profitable organisations OUTSIDE WC024 per day (Set up cost 50% of tariff and break-up cost 50% of tariff per day) NEW	9 015.30	8 309.75	1 246.46	9 555.22
Tariff for non- profitable organisations INSIDE WC024 per day max 50 (Set up cost 50% of tariff and break-up cost 50% of tariff per day) NEW	864.96	797.27	119.59	916.86
Tariff for non- profitable organisations INSIDE WC024 per day max 100 (Set up cost 50% of tariff and break-up cost 50% of tariff per day) NEW	1 729.92	1 594.53	239.18	1 833.72
Tariff for non- profitable organisations INSIDE WC024 per day max 200 (Set up cost 50% of tariff and break-up cost 50% of tariff per day) NEW	2 594.88	2 391.80	358.77	2 750.57
Tariff for non-profitable organisations OUTSIDE WC024 per day max 50 (Set up cost 50% of tariff and break-up cost 50% of tariff per day) NEW	1 729.92	1 594.53	239.18	1 833.72
Tariff for non-profitable organisations OUTSIDE WC024 per day max 100 (Set up cost 50% of tariff and break-up cost 50% of tariff per day) NEW	3 459.84	3 189.07	478.36	3 667.43
Tariff for non-profitable organisations OUTSIDE WC024 per day max 200 (Set up cost 50% of tariff and break-up cost 50% of tariff per day) NEW	5 189.76	4 783.60	717.54	5 501.15
WEDDING CEREMONY ONLY with a maximum of 100 pax INSIDE WC024 (JMNR)	1 729.92	1 739.13	260.87	2 000.00
WEDDING CEREMONY ONLY with a maximum of 100 pax OUTSIDE WC024 (JMNR)	3 459.84	3 478.26	521.74	4 000.00
WEDDING PHOTOS ONLY with a maximum of 100 pax INSIDE WC024 (JMNR)	1 007.00	928.19	139.23	1 067.42
WEDDING PHOTOS ONLY with a maximum of 100 pax OUTSIDE WC024 (JMNR)	2 014.00	1 856.38	278.46	2 134.84
Tariff for profitable organisations WITHIN WC024 per day (seminars, workshops, strategic sessions) PARADYSKLOOF CLUBHOUSE	1 286.84	1 186.13	177.92	1 364.05
Tariff for profitable organisations OUTSIDE WC024 per day (seminars, workshops, strategic sessions) PARADYSKLOOF CLUBHOUSE	2 573.68	2 372.26	355.84	2 728.10
Tariff for non profitable organisations WITHIN WC024 per day (seminars, workshops, strategic sessions) PARADYSKLOOF CLUBHOUSE	643.42	593.07	88.96	682.03
Tariff for non profitable organisations OUTSIDE WC024 per day (seminars, workshops, strategic sessions) PARADYSKLOOF CLUBHOUSE	1 286.84	1 186.13	177.92	1 364.05
WEDDINGS, YEAR END FUNCTIONS AND PARTIES with a maximum of 100 pax WITHIN WC024 per day (PARADYSKLOOF CLUBHOUSE)	5 189.76	4 783.60	717.54	5 501.15
WEDDINGS, YEAR END FUNCTIONS AND PARTIES a maximum of 100 pax OUTSIDE WC024 per day (PARADYSKLOOF CLUBHOUSE)	10 379.52	9 567.21	1 435.08	11 002.29
WEDDING PHOTOS ONLY with a maximum of 100 pax INSIDE WC024 (PARADYSKLOOF NATURE AREA)	1 007.00	928.19	139.23	1 067.42
WEDDING PHOTOS ONLY with a maximum of 100 pax OUTSIDE WC024 (PARADYSKLOOF NATURE AREA)	2 014.00	1 856.38	278.46	2 134.84
INITIATIONS in plantations (tariff as per Council decision) PER CALENDER MONTH	2 404.08	2 215.93	332.39	2 548.32
To access routes in nature areas and plantations for any related activiteis	100.00	92.17	13.83	106.00
Rastafarian	2 404.08	2 215.93	332.39	2 548.32
Eco Centre Rental - per day (max 25 people)	851.18	784.57	117.68	902.25
Eco Centre Rental - per day- (max 25 people) per hour R150.00	168.54	155.35	23.30	178.65
STILL/ FILM SHOOTS				
Event- Per day. Includes all parks, public open spaces, sportsgrounds, nature reserves/ plantations and gardens.				
Non-commercial shoots	1 003.82	925.26	138.79	1 064.05
Commercial	9 022.72	8 316.59	1 247.49	9 564.08
Other				
Base camp parking only (when using an area for parking of vehicles but no filming.	3 816.00	3 517.36	527.60	4 044.96
Helipad Parking per day	3 816.00	3 517.36	527.60	4 044.96
Access through Forestry or Conservation Areas for when filming at a nearby farms: plus permit fee (passing through our Nature Reserve)	1 144.80	1 055.21	158.28	1 213.49
FORESTRY PRODUCTS				
All wattles/ tonne (per bakkie load)				
Eucalyptus Species/ tonne INSIDE WC024 (per bakkie load)	461.10	425.01	63.75	488.77
Eucalyptus Species/ tonne OUTSIDE WC024 (per bakkie load)	505.62	466.05	69.91	535.96
Fire Wood per tonne Self cut/ tonne INSIDE WC024 (per bakkie load)	379.48	349.78	52.47	402.25
Fire Wood per tonne Self cut/ tonne OUTSIDE WC024 (per bakkie load)	442.02	407.43	61.11	468.54
Latte for screens/ tonne self-cut INSIDE WC024 (per a bakkie load)	505.62	466.05	69.91	535.96
Latte for screens/ tonne self-cut OUTSIDE WC024 (per a bakkie load)	568.16	523.70	78.55	602.25
Softwood Sawlogs				
Poplars poles 80mm- 100mm diamtre at thin end/ tonne INSIDE WC024(per bakkie load)	315.88	291.16	43.67	334.83
Poplars poles 80mm- 100mm diamtre at thin end/ tonne OUTSIDE WC024(per bakkie load)	379.48	349.78	52.47	402.25

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY				
SUNDRY TARIFFS FOR THE PERIOD 1 JULY 2023 TO 30 JUNE 2024 Applicable to services rendered from 1 July 2023				
DIREKTORAAT: GEMEENSKAPSDIENSTE DIRECTORATE: COMMUNITY SERVICES				
INDUSTRIAL ROUNDWOOD				
includes all commercial wood in situ small volumes up to R200 000.00 (pine sawlogs, woodchips, and wood residues.)				
Class A= 13,5cm-17cm diameter at thin end/ m3 INSIDE WC024	417.64	384.96	57.74	442.70
Class A= 13,5cm-17cm diameter at thin end/ m3 OUTSIDE WC024	442.02	407.43	61.11	468.54
Class B= 19cm-25cm diameter at thin end/ m3 INSIDE WC024	568.16	523.70	78.55	602.25
Class B= 19cm-25cm diameter at thin end/ m3 OUTSIDE WC024	631.76	582.32	87.35	669.67
Class C= 27cm-33cm diameter at thin end/m3 INSIDE WC024	796.06	733.76	110.06	843.82
Class C= 27cm-33cm diameter at thin end/m3 OUTSIDE WC024	884.04	814.85	122.23	937.06
Class D= 35cm-> diameter at thin end/m3 INSIDE WC024	858.60	791.41	118.71	910.12
Class D= 35cm-> diameter at thin end/m3 OUTSIDE WC024	947.64	873.48	131.02	1 004.50

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

SUNDRY TARIFFS FOR THE PERIOD 1 JULY 2023 TO 30 JUNE 2024
Applicable to services rendered from 1 July 2023

DIREKTORAAT: GEMEENSKAPSDIENSTE
DIRECTORATE: COMMUNITY SERVICES

	Tariff 2022/23 (Incl. VAT)	Excl. VAT 2023/24	VAT 15%	Tariff 2023/24 (Incl. VAT)
LIBRARY SERVICES				
Printing Services				
Printing fee for a A4 black and white page	1.37	1.26	0.19	1.45
Overdue library materials fine				
Fines are charged per week or part thereof	1.05	0.96	0.15	1.11
Faxes				
Fee for receiving a fax - per page	2.63	2.39	0.35	2.78
Scan and email				
Scan and email per page	3.15	2.88	0.43	3.34
LIBRARY HALL RENTALS				
CONDITIONS FOR USAGE OF A LIBRARY HALL				
Not available for the following: weddings, birthdays, christening and parties				
Library are halls available during library hours only				
No equipment and catering supplies are available at the halls				
The Director: Community and Protection Services may consider motivated applications for Non-Governmental Organisation discounts				
Plein Street, Idas Valley, Kayamandi, Groendal & Cloeteville Library Halls				
Rental charged - per session	531.30	485.10	72.75	563.18
Rental charged for a Non Profit Organisation - no charge may apply subject to proof of NPO/NPC registration and approval of Director	172.50	157.50	23.62	182.85
Rental of kitchen facility per session	90.30	82.44	12.30	95.72
Printing A4 per page	R1.40	1.47	0.12	1.59
1 X A4 black and white photocopy	R0.60	0.63	0.09	0.72
1 X A3 black and white photocopy	R1.00	1.05	0.15	1.20
1st and 2nd replacement of computerised membership card	R16.00	16.80	2.52	19.32
3rd and thereafter, replacement of computerised membership card	R32.00	33.60	5.00	38.60
Cost to replace a plastic sleeve	R5.00	5.25	0.78	6.03
Replacement of a CD's and DVD case	R6.00	6.30	0.94	7.24
Replacement cost of a damaged and lost library item	Price on item			
Minor damages to any library item	11.00	11.55	1.73	13.28
Reservation of library material	R4.00	4.20	0.63	4.83
Inter Library Loan reservation fee	4.00	4.20	0.63	4.83
Annual membership fee for users residing outside municipality boundaries	R68.00	71.40	10.71	82.11
Visitors fees for users that will be residing in the municipal area for less than 3 months	105.00	110.25	16.53	126.78

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY											
SUNDRY TARIFFS FOR THE PERIOD 1 JULY 2023 TO 30 JUNE 2024 Applicable to services rendered from 1 July 2023											
DIREKTORAAT: GEMEENSKAPSDIENSTE DIRECTORATE: COMMUNITY SERVICES											
	Full Tariff 2022/2023			Full Tariff 2023/2024			Discounted Tariff 2023/24			Additional levy: consumers outside WC024	
	Deposit	Week	Weekend	Deposit	Week	Weekend	Deposit	Week	Weekend	Week	Weekend
Town Halls											
Stellenbosch				Foyer not available on its own							
Hall and Foyer	R 3 299.00	R 5 519.00	R 6 779.00	R 3 496.00	R 5 850.00	R 7 185.00	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application
Bar	R 720.00	R 550.00	R 736.00	R 763.00	R 583.00	R 780.00	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application
Kitchen (including all electrical appliance & gas appliances)	R 1 440.00	R 1 100.00	R 1 472.00	R 1 526.00	R 1 166.00	R 1 560.00	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application
Franschhoek				Foyer not available on its own							
Hall	R 3 462.00	R 3 688.00	R 4 734.00	R 3 669.00	R 3 909.00	R 5 018.00	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application
Kitchen (including all ectrical appliances)	R 1 083.00	R 1 204.00	R 1 918.00	R 1 147.00	R 1 276.00	R 2 033.00	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application
Community Hall, Kylemore											
Hall	R 496.00	R 496.00	R 709.00	R 525.00	R 525.00	R 751.00	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application
Eikestad Hall, Cloetesville											
Hall	R 496.00	R 496.00	R 709.00	R 525.00	R 525.00	R 751.00	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application
Admin Hall, Kayamandi											
Hall (As per Council Decision)	R 139.00	R 139.00	R 139.00	R 147.00	R 147.00	R 147.00	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application
Community Hall, Kayamandi											
Hall (As per Council Decision)	R 139.00	R 139.00	R 139.00	R 147.00	R 147.00	R 147.00	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application
Priel Banquet Hall											
Hall	R 496.00	R 496.00	R 709.00	R 525.00	R 525.00	R 751.00	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application
Community Hall, La Motte											
Hall	R 284.00	R 284.00	R 425.00	R 301.00	R 301.00	R 450.00	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application
Community Hall, Wemmershoek											
Hall	R 284.00	R 284.00	R 425.00	R 301.00	R 301.00	R 450.00	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY											
SUNDRY TARIFFS FOR THE PERIOD 1 JULY 2023 TO 30 JUNE 2024 Applicable to services rendered from 1 July 2023											
DIREKTORAAT: GEMEENSKAPSDIENSTE DIRECTORATE: COMMUNITY SERVICES											
	Full Tariff 2022/2023			Full Tariff 2023/2024			Discounted Tariff 2023/24			Additional levy: consumers outside WC024	
	Deposit	Week	Weekend	Deposit	Week	Weekend	Deposit	Week	Weekend	Week	Weekend
Community Hall, Groendal											
Hall	R 496.00	R 496.00	R 540.00	R 525.00	R 525.00	R 572.00	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application
Klapmuts Multi-purpose centre											
Hall	R 496.00	R 496.00	R 540.00	R 525.00	R 525.00	R 572.00	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application
Hall kitchen rental	R 139.00	R 139.00	R 139.00	R 147.00	R 147.00	R 147.00	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application
Outside braai area with kitchen	R 239.00	R 239.00	R 239.00	R 253.00	R 253.00	R 253.00	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application
Boardroom	R 239.00	R 239.00	R 239.00	R 253.00	R 253.00	R 253.00	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application
Pniel Millinium Hall											
Hall	R 496.00	R 496.00	R 709.00	R 525.00	R 525.00	R 751.00	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application
Other facilities											
Old Age Facility Kayamandi	Free of charge		Free of charge	Free of charge		Free of charge	Free of charge	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application
Banquet Hall, Cloetesville	R179/per day		R179/per day	R 189/per day		R 189/per day		Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application	Discount percentage to be determined by application

The following groups have been identified for the discounted tariffs:

- (i) Schools located within the WC024 for an official school function: discounted tariff of 30% on the rental of a hall for the function to a maximum of one (1) function per financial year. Deposit fees must be paid in full.
- (ii) Churches located within WC024 for an official church function: discounted tariff of 30% on the rental of a hall for the function to a maximum of one (1) function per financial year. Deposit fees must be paid in full. Proof of location/residence will be required.
- (iii) Churches using a hall on a regular basis:
 - a Sermons are limited to 2 (two) hours per Sunday to accommodate other denominations/religious groups at the venue.
 - b The two Town Halls (Stellenbosch and Franschhoek), are excluded.
 - c The grant is subject to availability of the hall.
 - d A formal agreement will be entered into between the parties.
A once-off deposit fee per financial year applies as per the approved tariffs. If forfeited due to damage, etc, this will have to be repaid before access for the next event/ service will be granted.
 - e In addition, a rental fee equivalent to the tariff for 1 day (weekday tariff) applies as a monthly fee. The fee specific to the specific hall will apply.
 - f Furniture will be free of charge, but must be arranged and put back after the sermon by the hirer.
 - g Due to the constraints on municipal overtime, no municipal officials will be available on weekdays or weekends to perform any supervisory functions or assistance.
- (iv) Non-Governmental Organisations: 30% discount on rental of a hall or facility excluding the relevant deposit fees (which must be paid in full). Furniture, kitchen and utensils are free of charge.
- (v) Government Departments in other spheres of Government: 30% discount on rental of a hall or facility excluding the relevant deposit fees (which must be paid in full). Furniture, kitchen and utensils are free of charge.
- (vi) The six recognised vulnerable groups namely Aged, Disabled, Children, Youth, Women and People living on the Streets: 30% discount on rental of a hall or facility excluding the relevant deposit fees (which must be paid in full). Furniture, kitchen and utensils are free of charge. This discount is not available to individuals but is focused on interest groups representing the vulnerable groups.
- (vii) Individual families registered as indigent at the Municipality will be entitled to a 30% discount on rental of a hall or facility excluding the relevant deposit fees (which must be paid in full): Furniture, kitchen and utensils are free of charge. This rebate is for a maximum of one (1) booking per financial year per indigent family and the two Town Halls (Stellenbosch and Franschhoek are excluded).
- (viii) Organisations promoting the Greater Stellenbosch: 30% discount on rental of a hall or facility excluding the relevant deposit fees (which must be paid in full). Furniture, kitchen and utensils are free of charge. The following are examples of rebates that will be approved:
 - Van Der Stel Festival
 - Wine Festival (Previously Food and Wine Festival)
 - Flower Show (Stellenbosch and Pniel)
 - Stellenbosch Festival
 - Bastille Festival
 - CANSA sub-organizations within the WC024.

- (ix) Free access to municipal halls for youth activities. Provided that prior arrangement is made with the relevant staff.
- (x) Free access to municipal halls for Community Police Forums and Neighbourhood Watches situated within WC 024, limited to one meeting per month. Such requests should be electronically sent to the Law Enforcement- Community Safety Liaison Officer who will liaise with the Halls Bookings Office to verify availability. This rebate will only be considered for weekdays.
- (xi) The rebates mentioned in paragraphs i), ii), iv), v), vi) and vii) will only be considered for weekdays. All applications must be in writing and submitted to the Director: Community and Protection Services.
- (xii) The Director: Community and Protection Services may consider motivated applications for discount in line with the abovementioned and approve rebates.

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY									
SUNDRY TARIFFS FOR THE PERIOD 1 JULY 2023 TO 30 JUNE 2024 Applicable to service rendered from 1 July 2023									
DIREKTORAAT: GEMEENSKAPSDIENSTE DIRECTORATE: COMMUNITY SERVICES									
Sports Fields	2022/23			Rental of Facilities 2023/24			Additional levy: Consumers outside WC024; Sports Unions and Private Companies.		
	Deposit	Week	Weekend	Deposit	Week	Weekend	Deposit	Week	Weekend
Van der Stel	Tariffs and tariff structures to be established and determined with the executing of the newly adopted Hybrid Sport Facility Management Plan.			Tariffs and tariff structures to be established and determined with the executing of the newly adopted Hybrid Sport Facility Management Plan.			Tariffs and tariff structures to be established and determined with the executing of the newly adopted Hybrid Sport Facility Management Plan.		
Kylemore, Pniel, Idas Valley, Raithby, Klappmuts, Jamestown and Cloetesville	Tariffs and tariff structures to be established and determined with the executing of the newly adopted Hybrid Sport Facility Management Plan.			Tariffs and tariff structures to be established and determined with the executing of the newly adopted Hybrid Sport Facility Management Plan.			Tariffs and tariff structures to be established and determined with the executing of the newly adopted Hybrid Sport Facility Management Plan.		
Wemmershoek Groendal Kayamandi	Tariffs and tariff structures to be established and determined with the executing of the newly adopted Hybrid Sport Facility Management Plan.			Tariffs and tariff structures to be established and determined with the executing of the newly adopted Hybrid Sport Facility Management Plan.			Tariffs and tariff structures to be established and determined with the executing of the newly adopted Hybrid Sport Facility Management Plan.		
La Motte Jonkershoek Papplaas Lanquedoc	Tariffs and tariff structures to be established and determined with the executing of the newly adopted Hybrid Sport Facility Management Plan.			Tariffs and tariff structures to be established and determined with the executing of the newly adopted Hybrid Sport Facility Management Plan.			Tariffs and tariff structures to be established and determined with the executing of the newly adopted Hybrid Sport Facility Management Plan.		

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY				
SUNDRY TARIFFS FOR THE PERIOD 1 JULY 2023 - 30 JUNE 2024 Applicable to service rendered from 1 July 2023				
DIREKTORAAT: GEMEENSKAPSDIENSTE DIRECTORATE: COMMUNITY SERVICES				
VERKEERSDIENSTE/TRAFFIC SERVICES	Tariff 2022/23 (Incl. VAT)	Excl. VAT 2023/24	VAT 15%	Tariff 2023/24 (Incl. VAT)
Verkeersbystanddienste / Traffic Assistance at special occasions/events				
Uitreiking van Permit / Issue of Permit	284.03	262.61	39.39	302.00
Uurtarief : Maandag - Saterdag / Hourly tariff : Monday - Saturday	413.24	382.61	57.39	440.00
Uurtarief: Sondae en openbare vakansiedae/Hourly tariff: Sunday and public holidays	666.79	617.39	92.61	710.00
Spesiale verkeersbystanddienste by bragrafnisse/ Special Traffic Assistance at funeral procession				
per funeral - per hour - per officer	412.02	380.00	57.00	437.00
Verfilming of video- advertensies / Filming or video- commercials (public roads)				
Uitreiking van Permit / Issue of Permit	276.71	260.87	39.13	300.00
Uitreiking van Permit / Issue of Permit - Stillshoot	1 761.46	1 643.48	246.52	1 890.00
Minimum: Residential / Industrial up to 3 hours	3 787.13	3 565.22	534.78	4 100.00
Maximum: Residential / industrial more than 3 hours	14 175.75	13 130.43	1 969.57	15 100.00
Minimum:Rural up to 3 hours	4 377.25	4 086.96	613.04	4 700.00
Maximum:Rural more than 3 hours	18 874.16	17 391.30	2 608.70	20 000.00
Minimum High Risk Areas (eg, Franschoek Pass + CBD areas) up to 3 hours	19 695.38	18 260.87	2 739.13	21 000.00
Maximum High Risk Areas (eg, Franschoek Pass + CBD areas) more than 3 hours	25 946.30	23 913.04	3 586.96	27 500.00
Die Direkteur: Gemeenskaps en Beskermingsdienste mag gemotiveerde aansoeke vir afslag tot 50% oorweeg vir die verfilming van video-advertensies (publieke paaie). The Director: Community and Protection Services may consider motivated applications for a discount up to 50% for filming or video-commercials (public roads).				
Verwydering van verlate voertuie : Insleepgelde				
Removal of abandoned vehicles : Tow-in charges				
Binne Stellenbosch / In Stellenbosch	2 255.15	2 086.96	313.04	2 400.00
Buite Stellenbosch / Outside Stellenbosch	2 559.90	2 391.30	358.70	2 750.00
Skutgeld per dag / Impoundment fee per day	178.25	173.91	26.09	200.00
Die Direkteur: Gemenskaps en Beskermingsdienste mag gemotiveerde aansoeke vir die afslag van 50% oorweeg vir skutkoste. The Director Community and Protection Services may consider motivated applications for a discount up to 50% for impoundment costs.				
Wiel vasklem / Wheel clamping				
Vrylatingsfooï / Release fee	264.97	243.48	36.52	280.00
Algemeen / General				
Voertuigongeluk inligting / Vehicle accident information (i.t.o. PN5867/10-5-2002)	165.00	143.48	21.52	165.00
Gestremde parkeer disket/ Disabled Parking Disc	85.10	78.26	11.74	90.00
The Senior Manager in consultation with the Director Community & Protection Services may agree not to charge tariffs and fees in cases where charges have been levied erroneously. Criteria for exemptions/concession: Parties must make written applications to the Director Community & Protection Services, outlining the reasons why charges were levied incorrectly and why exemptions/concessions should be considered.				

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

SUNDRY TARIFFS FOR THE PERIOD 1 JULY 2023 - 30 JUNE 2024
Applicable to service rendered from 1 July 2023

DIREKTORAAT: GEMEENSKAPSDIENSTE
DIRECTORATE: COMMUNITY SERVICES

VERKEERSDIENSTE/TRAFFIC SERVICES	Tariff 2022/23 (Incl. VAT)	Excl. VAT 2023/24	VAT 15%	Tariff 2023/24 (Incl. VAT)
Area Zone 1(CBD): Eikestad , Checkers, Pick and Pay / Stelmark				
Operating hours: 07:00 - 18:00 (Mon - Fri) and 07:00 - 14:00 (Sat); Sunday/Public Holiday - Free				
0-30min	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
31- 59 min	8.00	6.96	1.04	8.00
1-2 hours	16.00	13.91	2.09	16.00
2-3 hours	20.00	17.39	2.61	20.00
3-4 hours	28.00	24.35	3.65	28.00
4-5 hours	36.00	31.30	4.70	36.00
5-6 hours	44.00	38.26	5.74	44.00
6-7 hours	52.00	45.22	6.78	52.00
7-8 hours	64.00	55.65	8.35	64.00
8-9 hours	68.00	59.13	8.87	68.00
9-12 hours	88.00	76.52	11.48	88.00
12-24 hours	120.00	104.35	15.65	120.00
Lost Ticket	120.00	104.35	15.65	120.00
Parking Areas Zone 2:				
Borchers Road Parking area(New Parking)				
Operating hours: 07:00-18:00 (Mon - Fri) and 07:00 - 14:00 (Sat.) ; Sunday/Public Holiday - Free				
0-30min	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
31- 59 min	4.00	3.48	0.52	4.00
1-2 hours	7.00	6.09	0.91	7.00
2-3 hours	10.00	8.70	1.30	10.00
3-4 hours	12.00	10.43	1.57	12.00
4-5 hours	15.00	13.04	1.96	15.00
5-6 hours	20.00	17.39	2.61	20.00
6-7 hours	22.00	19.13	2.87	22.00
7-8 hours	25.00	21.74	3.26	25.00
8-9 hours	30.00	26.09	3.91	30.00
9-12 hours	32.00	27.83	4.17	32.00
Lost Ticket	35.00	30.43	4.57	35.00
Maandelikse permit / Month permit	400.00	347.83	52.17	400.00
Parking Areas Zone 3 :				
Stelkor				
Operating hours: 07:00-18:00 (Mon - Fri) and 07:00 - 14:00 (Sat.) ; Sunday/Public Holiday - Free				
0-30min	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
31- 59 min	4.00	4.00	0.00	4.00
1-2 hours	8.00	6.96	1.04	8.00
2-3 hours	10.00	8.70	1.30	10.00
3-4 hours	14.00	12.17	1.83	14.00
4-5 hours	18.00	15.65	2.35	18.00
5-6 hours	22.00	19.13	2.87	22.00
6-7 hours	26.00	22.61	3.39	26.00
7-8 hours	32.00	27.83	4.17	32.00
8-9 hours	34.00	29.57	4.43	34.00
9-12 hours	44.00	38.26	5.74	44.00
Lost Ticket	60.00	52.17	7.83	60.00

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

SUNDRY TARIFFS FOR THE PERIOD 1 JULY 2023 - 30 JUNE 2024
Applicable to service rendered from 1 July 2023

DIREKTORAAT: GEMEENSKAPSDIENSTE
DIRECTORATE: COMMUNITY SERVICES

VERKEERSDIENSTE/TRAFFIC SERVICES	Tariff 2022/23 (Incl. VAT)	Excl. VAT 2023/24	VAT 15%	Tariff 2023/24 (Incl. VAT)
Maandelikse permit / Month permit	400.00	347.83	52.17	400.00

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

SUNDRY TARIFFS FOR THE PERIOD 1 JULY 2023 - 30 JUNE 2024
Applicable to service rendered from 1 July 2023

DIREKTORAAT: GEMEENSAPSDIENSTE
DIRECTORATE: COMMUNITY SERVICES

VERKEERSDIENSTE/TRAFFIC SERVICES	Tariff 2022/23 (Incl. VAT)	Excl. VAT 2023/24	VAT 15%	Tariff 2023/24 (Incl. VAT)
On Street Parking per hour (Starting at the first half an hour at R4 and increase every half hour with R4 increments Operating hours: 07:00 - 18:00 (Mon.- Fri.) and 07:00 - 14:00 (Sat.) Sunday/Public Holidays - Free				
Kerk Street/Church Street	8.00	6.96	1.04	8.00
Plein Street	8.00	6.96	1.04	8.00
Blom Street	8.00	6.96	1.04	8.00
Bird Street (Dorp/Dennesig)	8.00	6.96	1.04	8.00
Ryneveldt Street	8.00	6.96	1.04	8.00
Andringa Street (Dorp/Banhoek)	8.00	6.96	1.04	8.00
Alexander Dienspad/Service road	8.00	6.96	1.04	8.00
Alexander Street	8.00	6.96	1.04	8.00
Meul Street (Dorp/Plein)	8.00	6.96	1.04	8.00
Dorp Street	8.00	6.96	1.04	8.00
Crozier Street	8.00	6.96	1.04	8.00
Piet Retief street	8.00	6.96	1.04	8.00
Mark Street	8.00	6.96	1.04	8.00
Drostdy Street	8.00	6.96	1.04	8.00
Banghoek Road (Andringa/Bird) PNP entry	8.00	6.96	1.04	8.00
Victoria Street (Between Andringa & Ryneveldt)	8.00	6.96	1.04	8.00
Stelkor on-Street- entry to stelkor parking area	8.00	6.96	1.04	8.00
Du-toit Street & entry to Bergzicht parking area	8.00	6.96	1.04	8.00
Helderberg Street	8.00	6.96	1.04	8.00
Bloemhof Parking Area Operating hours: 07:00 - 18:00 (Mon.- Fri.) and 07:00 - 14:00 (Sat.), After 18:00 (Mon- Fri)-Free, After 14:00 (Saturdays)-Free & Sunday/Public Holidays - Free				8.00
Daaglikse permit / Day permit	45.00	39.13	5.87	45.00
Maandelikse permit / Month permit	530.00	460.87	69.13	530.00
Huur van parkeervakke per dag / Hiring of Parking Bays per day	230.00	200.00	30.00	230.00
Parking Disc - Medical Practitioners per year	220.00	191.30	28.70	220.00
Resident Parking Permit per year	500.00	434.78	65.22	500.00
Temporary Parking Permit per application	170.00	147.83	22.17	170.00
Work Zone Permit per application	230.00	200.00	30.00	230.00
Taxi rank permit (WCO24 area) per jaar/year	400.00	347.83	52.17	400.00
ON STREET PARKING FRANSCHHOEK				
On Street Parking per hour (Starting at the first half an hour at R4 and increase every half hour with R4 increments Operating hours: 07:00 - 18:00 (Mon.- Fri.) and 07:00 - 14:00 (Sat.) Sunday/Public Holidays - Free				
All on street parking bays within Franschhoek CBD	0.00	6.96	1.04	8.00

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

SUNDRY TARIFFS FOR THE PERIOD 1 JULY 2023 - 30 JUNE 2024
Applicable to service rendered from 1 July 2023

DIREKTORAAT: GEMEENSKAPSDIENSTE DIRECTORATE: COMMUNITY SERVICES

BRANDWEER DIENSTE / FIRE SERVICES	Tariff 2022/23 (Incl. VAT)	Excl. VAT 2023/24	VAT 15%	Tariff 2023/24 (Incl. VAT)
Brandweerwaens / Fire Engine Per uur of gedeelte daarvan / Per hour or part thereof	1100.00	1 000.00	150.00	1150.00
Hidroliese Platform / Hydraulic Platforms Per uur of gedeelte daarvan / Per hour or part thereof	2700.00	2 434.78	365.22	2800.00
Reddingsvoertuig / Emergency Vehicle (excluding Accidents/Rescue) Per uur of gedeelte daarvan / Per hour or part thereof	900.00	826.09	123.91	950.00
Diensvoertuie / Service Vehicle Per uur of gedeelte daarvan / Per hour or part thereof	670.00	608.70	91.30	700.00
Draagbare Pompe & Kragopwekker / Portable pumps & Generators Per uur of gedeelte daarvan / Per hour or part thereof	540.00	486.96	73.04	560.00
Sleepwaens / Trailers Per uur of gedeelte daarvan / Per hour or part thereof	770.00	695.65	104.35	800.00
Bergingseile / Storage Covers Per uur of gedeelte daarvan / Per hour or part thereof	300.00	269.57	40.43	310.00
Bos , veld , rommel (Boseenhede) / Bush , field , rubble (Bush units) Per uur of gedeelte daarvan / Per hour or part thereof	750.00	678.26	101.74	780.00
Personeel / Personnel Per uur of gedeelte daarvan / Per hour or part thereof	450.00	408.70	61.30	470.00
Instandhouding en Brandslangherstel / Maintenance & Fire-Hose Repair Skrop , toets & droog / Scrub , test & dry	250.00	226.09	33.91	260.00
Herstel / Repair	125.00	113.04	16.96	130.00
Koppelingbinding : Brandslang / Linkage : Fire-Hose	125.00	113.04	16.96	130.00
Koppelingbinding : Suigslang / Linkage : Suction hose	240.00	217.39	32.61	250.00
Koppelingbinding : Hoë druk / Linkage : High Pressure	240.00	199.13	32.61	250.00
Brandvoorkomingsinspeksies / Fire prevention inspection Tenkinstallasies -Per tenk / Tank installation	500.00	452.17	67.83	520.00
VP Gas -Per installasie / Per installation	500.00	452.17	67.83	520.00
Sprinklaar ens : per jaar / Sprinkler ect per annum	500.00	452.17	67.83	520.00
Fire prevention inspections relating to events applications	550.00	495.65	74.35	570.00
Patrolliedienste & Ander / Patrol Services & Other Nie Operasionele dienste/ Non Operational Services				
Per Brandbestryder / Per Firefighter	455.00	408.70	61.30	470.00
Per Offisier / Per Officer	455.00	408.70	61.30	470.00
Kinder partytjies / Kiddies parties	1800.00	1 634.78	245.22	1880.00
Fire and life safety education programs (Educational visits to and from schools)				
Planne of Ontwikkeling Konsultasiefooie (per uur) /Plans or Development Consultation fee (per hour)	600.00	543.48	81.52	625.00

The Senior Manager in consultation with the Director Community & Protection Services may agree not to charge tariffs and fees in cases where charges have been levied erroneously. Criteria for exemptions/concession: Parties must make written applications to the Director Community & Protection Services, outlining the reasons why charges were levied incorrectly and why exemptions/concessions should be considered.

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY				
SUNDRY TARIFFS FOR THE PERIOD 1 JULY 2023 TO 30 JUNE 2024 Applicable to services rendered from 1 July 2023				
DIREKTORAAT: GEMEENSKAPSDIENSTE DIRECTORATE: COMMUNITY SERVICES				
LAW ENFORCEMENT/ WETSTOEPASSING	Tariff 2022/23 (Incl. VAT)	Excl. VAT 2023/24	VAT 15%	Tariff 2023/24 (Incl. VAT)
Skut van goedere gekonfiskeer / Impoundment of goods confiscated	1 000.00	956.52	143.48	1100.00
<u>Provision of CCTV video footage information/ Voorsiening van CCTV video inligting</u>				
Aansoekfooi/ Application Fee	225.00	208.70	31.30	240.00
Beeldmateriaal opsporingsfooi / Video footage tracing fee	295.00	278.26	41.74	320.00
Voorsiening van bewysmateriaal (CCTV video) per CD/ Provision of evidentiary evidence (CCTV video footage) per CD	470.00	434.78	65.22	500.00
<u>Animal Impoundment costs:</u>				
Impoundment of animals				
Horses, cattle and pigs (per head)	285.00	269.57	40.43	310.00
Goats and Sheep (per head)	175.00	165.22	24.78	190.00
<u>Pound Fees (includes sustenance)</u>				
Horses, cattle and pigs (per head per day)	175.00	165.22	24.78	190.00
Goats and Sheep (per head per day)	175.00	165.22	24.78	190.00
<u>Fees for animals to be separately herded</u>				
For every stallion and bull (per head per day)	285.00	269.57	40.43	310.00
For every Sheep ram, goat ram or other separate animal (per head per day)	175.00	165.22	24.78	190.00
<u>Transport costs</u>				
All animals delivered to the pound per km per single trip (No sharing of costs for multiple owners)	25.00	26.09	3.91	30.00
Transport of animals to another municipality's pound per km per single trip (New)	40.00	39.13	5.87	45.00
EVENTS				
Die Direkteur: Gemeenskaps en Beskermingsdienste mag gemotiveerde aansoeke vir afslag oorweeg vir verminderde tot kwytskelding vir gebeure aansoeke				
The Director: Community and Protection Services may consider motivated applications for a discount or waiver for event applications				
<u>Events Application Fee: Non-refundable</u>				
Youth Development	125.00	117.39	17.61	135.00
Schools and educational institutions	125.00	117.39	17.61	135.00
Welfare Organizations	125.00	117.39	17.61	135.00
Churches	125.00	117.39	17.61	135.00
Elderly	125.00	117.39	17.61	135.00
Inter-Governmental departments	125.00	117.39	17.61	135.00
<u>All other applications:</u>	950.00	956.52	143.48	1100.00
<u>Spesiale wetstoepassings bystanddienste / Special Law Enforcement Assistance</u>				
Per event - per hour, per officer	412.00	382.61	57.39	440.00

The Senior Manager in consultation with the Director Community & Protection Services may agree not to charge tariffs and fees in cases where charges have been levied erroneously. Criteria for exemptions/concession: Parties must make written applications to the Director Community & Protection Services, outlining the reasons why charges were levied incorrectly and why exemptions/concessions should be considered.

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY						
MISCELLANEOUS FOR THE PERIOD 1 JULY 2023 TO 30 JUNE 2024 Applicable to services rendered from 1 July 2023						
DIREKTORAAT: INFRASTRUKTUUR DIENSTE DIRECTORATE: INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES						
MISCELLANEOUS	Unit	Tariff 2022/23 (Incl. VAT)	Excl. VAT 2023/24	VAT 15%	Tariff 2023/24 (Incl. VAT)	VAT
Special meter reading						
Office hours (till 15:00)	per occasion	R 268.02	R 244.48	R 36.67	R 281.16	Included
After Hours (After 15:00)	per occasion	R 409.28	R 373.34	R 56.00	R 429.34	Included
Sunday and Public Holidays	per occasion	R 830.62	R 757.67	R 113.65	R 871.32	Included
Disconnection or Reconnection of Low Voltage supply:						
Office hours (till 15:00)	per occasion	R 505.80	R 461.38	R 69.21	R 530.58	Included
After Hours (After 15:00)	per occasion	R 742.05	R 676.88	R 101.53	R 778.41	Included
Sunday and Public Holidays	per occasion	R 1 484.58	R 1 354.20	R 203.13	R 1 557.32	Included
1st Call to fault on consumer's installation :						
Office hours (till 15:00)	per occasion	R 422.56	R 385.45	R 57.82	R 443.26	Included
After Hours (after 15:00)	per occasion	R 741.29	R 676.19	R 101.43	R 777.61	Included
Sunday's and Public Holidays	per occasion	R 857.19	R 781.90	R 117.29	R 899.19	Included
2nd Call to fault on consumer's installation :						
Office hours (till 15:00)	per visit	R 587.96	R 536.32	R 80.45	R 616.77	Included
After Hours (after 15:00)	per visit	R 787.17	R 718.03	R 107.70	R 825.74	Included
Sunday's and Public Holidays	per visit	R 1 189.20	R 1 084.75	R 162.71	R 1 247.47	Included
Service not ready for connection	per visit	R 791.99	R 722.43	R 108.36	R 830.79	Included
Temporary supply at public venue:						
Existing kiosk with single phase plug point (where available)	per day	R 790.78	R 721.33	R 108.20	R 829.53	Included
Existing kiosk with three phase plug point (where available)	per day	R 1 111.92	R 1 014.27	R 152.14	R 1 166.41	Included
Supply temporary kiosk with single/three phase plug points where supply in close vicinity (Plus day tariff)	per occasion	R 4 179.69	R 3 812.61	R 571.89	R 4 384.50	Included
Temporary supply at public venue: (Non-profit organisations only)						
Existing kiosk with single phase plug point (where available)	per day	R 179.89	R 164.09	R 24.61	R 188.71	Included
Existing kiosk with three phase plug point (where available)	per day	R 295.79	R 269.81	R 40.47	R 310.28	Included
Supply temporary kiosk with single/three phase plug points where supply in close vicinity (Plus day tariff)	per occasion	R 3 192.12	R 2 911.77	R 436.77	R 3 348.53	Included
MV switching on Council's equipment :						
Office hours	per occasion	R 3 556.72	R 3 244.34	R 486.65	R 3 731.00	Included
After Hours	per occasion	R 4 993.41	R 4 554.86	R 683.23	R 5 238.09	Included
Sundays & Public Holidays	per occasion	R 7 429.76	R 6 777.23	R 1 016.59	R 7 793.82	Included
Installation of banners	per banner	R 3 799.39	R 3 465.71	R 519.86	R 3 985.56	Included
Load control equipment:						
Shifting of existing load control equipment(office hours 8:00 till 15:00)	each	R 745.96	R 680.45	R 102.07	R 782.51	Included
Shifting of existing load control equipment(after hours(after 15:00) including weekends)	each	R 997.13	R 909.56	R 136.43	R 1 045.99	Included
NEW SUPPLIES WHERE MUNICIPAL CABLE IS AT ERF BOUNDARY (INCLUDES ENERGY DISPENSER AND EXCLUDE CABLE JOINT ON PROPERTY BOUNDARY)	Unit	Tariff 2022/23 (Incl. VAT)	Excl. VAT 2023/24	VAT 15%	Tariff 2023/24 (Incl. VAT)	VAT
60 A single phase energy dispenser	each	R 3 154.74	R 2 877.67	R 431.65	R 3 309.33	Included
Three phase energy dispenser	each	R 5 271.54	R 4 808.56	R 721.28	R 5 529.84	Included
User interface Unit (wired)	each	R 570.09	R 520.02	R 78.00	R 598.03	Included
User interface Unit (wireless)	each	R 764.93	R 697.75	R 104.66	R 802.41	Included
Single Phase Connection Informal Settlement (Energy Dispenser + Ready Board + Cable - max distance 30meter)	each	R 5 217.41	R 4 759.19	R 713.88	R 5 473.07	Included
Reconnection of a service connection in Informal Settlement (new)						
60 A single phase service connection installed to Non-Serviced Property from overhead line to erf boundary with a 60 A single phase energy dispenser distribution board	each	R 7 643.31	R 6 972.03	R 1 045.80	R 8 017.83	Included
All other new installations or upgrades as per quotation supplied by the Electrical Engineering Services Directorate. Quotation deposit is to be paid as indicated below		Quotation			Quotation	
Quotation Deposit payable per quotation request - (1) The deposit will be deducted from the quoted amount on acceptance and payment of the quotation provided by Electricity Department.(2) If the quotation is not accepted the deposit amount paid will be forfeited		R 500.00			R 500.00	Included

INSTALLATION OF ENERGY DISPENSERS						
Replacement of existing single phase credit meter with single phase energy dispenser	each	No Cost			No Cost	Included
Replacement of existing three phase credit meter with a three phase electricity dispenser	each	No Cost			No Cost	Included
Testing of single phase meter (on site verification)	each	R 873.18	R 796.49	R 119.47	R 915.96	Included
Testing of three phase meters (on site verification)	each	R 1 564.74	R 1 427.32	R 214.10	R 1 641.42	Included
Testing of three phase bulk meters (New Audit)	each	R 3 276.22	R 2 988.48	R 448.27	R 3 436.75	Included
Tariff investigation - based on existing consumption data	each	R 2 026.59	R 1 848.60	R 277.29	R 2 125.89	Included
Tariff or load profile investigation - requiring equipment and personnel/site visit's	each	R 3 924.49	R 3 579.81	R 536.97	R 4 116.79	Included
Quality of supply investigation - requiring equipment and personnel/site visit's	each	R 4 635.30	R 4 228.20	R 634.23	R 4 862.43	Included
Bulk metering (Ct's, Test Block, Fuses Complete and Modem) and site certification	each	R 15 538.31	R 13 781.81	R 2 067.27	R 15 849.08	Included
Single phase AMI meter (including GPRS Modem)	each	R 5 384.07	R 4 775.44	R 716.32	R 5 491.75	Included
Three phase AMI meter Max 120A (Including GPRS Modem)	each	R 8 195.75	R 7 269.27	R 1 090.39	R 8 359.67	Included
Smart Metering Single phase when available max 80A	each	R 4 766.04	R 4 227.27	R 634.09	R 4 861.36	Included
Smart Metering Three phase when available max 80A	each	R 6 424.09	R 5 697.89	R 854.68	R 6 552.58	Included
DEVELOPMENT BULK LEVY CONTRIBUTIONS		Tariff 2022/23 (Incl. VAT)	Excl. VAT 2023/24	VAT 15% 2023/24	Tariff 2023/24 (Incl. VAT)	
<i>Please Note: Any additional costs to make the supply available to the users are for the developers account</i>	Unit					VAT
Developer Provides Minisub						
Cluster housing, Semi-detached townhouses & flats	3 kVA	R 10 607.36	R9 675.75	R 1 451.36	R 11 127.12	Included
Urban Residential, Freestanding homes or townhouses (LSM 7-10)	4 kVA	R 14 136.36	R12 894.82	R 1 934.22	R 14 829.04	Included
Luxury Class Homes >250m² (Airconditioning, underfloor heating, more than one electrical hot water cylinder etc)max 60Amp Single Phase	6 kVA	R 21 205.22	R19 342.84	R 2 901.43	R 22 244.27	Included
Non Residential	per kVA	R 2 951.01	R2 691.83	R 403.78	R 3 095.61	Included
Residential > 60Amp Single Phase to max 60 Amp Three Phase	per kVA	R 2 951.01	R2 691.83	R 403.78	R 3 095.61	Included
Existing Municipal Minisub or Transformer						
Cluster housing, Semi-detached townhouses & flats	3 kVA	R 13 597.71	R12 403.48	R 1 860.52	R 14 264.00	Included
Urban Residential, Freestanding homes or townhouses (LSM 7-10)	4 kVA	R 18 141.59	R16 548.29	R 2 482.24	R 19 030.53	Included
Luxury Class Homes >250m² (Airconditioning, underfloor heating, more than one electrical hot water cylinder etc)max 60Amp Single Phase	6 kVA	R 26 711.06	R24 365.13	R 3 654.77	R 28 019.90	Included
Non Residential per kVA	per kVA	R 3 937.39	R3 591.59	R 538.74	R 4 130.33	Included
Residential > 60Amp Single Phase to max 60 Amp Three Phase	per kVA	R 3 937.39	R3 591.59	R 538.74	R 4 130.33	Included

Stellenbosch Town																	
Land Use		Water (kl/day)		Sewer (kl/day)		Stormwater (ha°C)		Solid Waste (t/week)		Roads & Transport (trips/day)		Community (persons)					
		Unit Cost		Unit Cost		Unit Cost		Unit Cost		Unit Cost		Unit Cost					
		All	R	31 337.77	All	R	34 490.77	All	R	207 166.13	All	R	97 811.62	Residential	R 6 035	Residential	R 3 857.58
														Accommodation	R 6 035	Accommodation	R 3 857.58
														Commercial	R 6 706	Commercial	R 1 713.92
														Industrial	R 8 718	Industrial	R 1 713.92
Description		Unit	Water Factor	Water Cost	Sewer Factor	Sewer Cost	Stormwater Factor	Stormwater Cost	Solid Waste Factor	Solid Waste Cost	Roads Factor	Roads Cost	Community Factor	Community Cost	Total		
Residential	Single Residential >1000m2	du	1.200	R 37 605	0.700	R 24 144	0.048	R 9 944	0.040	R 3 912	4.000	R 24 141	4.000	R 15 430	R 115 177		
	Single Residential >500m2	du	0.800	R 25 070	0.650	R 22 419	0.028	R 5 801	0.040	R 3 912	4.000	R 24 141	4.000	R 15 430	R 96 774		
	Single Residential >250m2	du	0.700	R 21 936	0.600	R 20 694	0.023	R 4 765	0.040	R 3 912	4.000	R 24 141	4.000	R 15 430	R 90 879		
	Single Residential <250m2	du	0.600	R 18 803	0.500	R 17 245	0.018	R 3 729	0.040	R 3 912	4.000	R 24 141	4.000	R 15 430	R 83 261		
	Second Dwelling	du	0.450	R 14 102	0.400	R 13 796	0.018	R 3 729	0.040	R 3 912	2.500	R 15 088	4.000	R 15 430	R 66 058		
	Less Formal Residential	du	0.450	R 14 102	0.400	R 13 796	0.018	R 3 729	0.040	R 3 912	0.750	R 4 526	4.000	R 15 430	R 55 496		
	Group Residential	du	0.600	R 18 803	0.500	R 17 245	0.018	R 3 729	0.040	R 3 912	3.750	R 22 632	4.000	R 15 430	R 81 752		
	Apartments	du	0.450	R 14 102	0.400	R 13 796	0.008	R 1 657	0.040	R 3 912	2.750	R 16 997	4.000	R 15 430	R 65 495		
	Retirement Village	du	0.600	R 18 803	0.500	R 17 245	0.018	R 3 729	0.040	R 3 912	3.400	R 20 520	4.000	R 15 430	R 79 640		
Accommodation	Old age home	du	0.450	R 14 102	0.400	R 13 796	0.008	R 1 657	0.040	R 3 912	2.500	R 15 088	4.000	R 15 430	R 63 987		
	Student Accommodation/Commune/Hostels	rooms	0.180	R 5 641	0.150	R 5 174	0.004	R 829	0.015	R 1 467	1.250	R 7 544	1.000	R 3 858	R 24 512		
	Guest House	rooms	0.220	R 6 894	0.180	R 6 208	0.004	R 829	0.015	R 1 467	3.000	R 18 106	1.000	R 3 858	R 37 362		
	Converted Guest House	rooms	0.220	R 6 894	0.180	R 6 208	0.004	R 829	0.015	R 1 467	2.000	R 12 070	1.000	R 3 858	R 31 327		
	Hotel, Residential	rooms	0.220	R 6 894	0.180	R 6 208	0.004	R 829	0.015	R 1 467	3.250	R 19 615	1.000	R 3 858	R 38 871		
Commercial	General Business	100m2 GLA	0.400	R 12 535	0.350	R 12 072	0.015	R 3 107	0.020	R 1 956	5.000	R 33 529	1.000	R 1 714	R 64 914		
	Office	100m2 GLA	0.400	R 12 535	0.350	R 12 072	0.015	R 3 107	0.020	R 1 956	8.500	R 56 999	1.000	R 1 714	R 88 384		
	Retail/Shop	100m2 GLA	0.400	R 12 535	0.350	R 12 072	0.015	R 3 107	0.020	R 1 956	20.000	R 134 116	1.000	R 1 714	R 165 501		
	Restaurant	100m2 GLA	0.800	R 25 070	0.700	R 24 144	0.015	R 3 107	0.020	R 1 956	20.000	R 134 116	1.000	R 1 714	R 190 108		
	Outdoor Dining/Function Area	100m2 GLA	0.400	R 12 535	0.350	R 12 072	0.002	R 414	0.010	R 978	10.000	R 67 058	0.500	R 857	R 93 914		
	Conference Facility/Place of assembly	100m2 GLA	0.400	R 12 535	0.350	R 12 072	0.015	R 3 107	0.020	R 1 956	9.000	R 60 352	1.000	R 1 714	R 91 737		
	Hospital/Clinic/Medical Rooms	100m2 GLA	0.500	R 15 669	0.400	R 13 796	0.015	R 3 107	0.020	R 1 956	16.500	R 110 646	1.000	R 1 714	R 146 889		
	University/College	student	0.100	R 3 134	0.050	R 1 725	0.001	R 207	0.005	R 489	2.000	R 13 412	0.000	R -	R 18 966		
	School/Day Care	student	0.100	R 3 134	0.050	R 1 725	0.001	R 207	0.005	R 489	1.000	R 6 706	0.000	R -	R 12 260		
Industrial	Industrial - light	100m2 GLA	0.400	R 12 535	0.350	R 12 072	0.015	R 3 107	0.020	R 1 956	6.000	R 52 305	1.000	R 1 714	R 83 690		
	Industrial - heavy	100m2 GLA	0.400	R 12 535	0.350	R 12 072	0.015	R 3 107	0.020	R 1 956	1.250	R 10 897	1.000	R 1 714	R 42 281		
	Warehousing/Light Manufacturing	100m2 GLA	0.400	R 12 535	0.350	R 12 072	0.015	R 3 107	0.020	R 1 956	3.000	R 26 153	1.000	R 1 714	R 57 537		
Non demand	Open Space/Natural Environment/Utility Site	ha	0.000	R -	-	R -	0.200	R 41 433	-	R -	-	R -	-	R -	R 41 433		
	Roads and Parking	ha	0.000	R -	-	R -	0.700	R 145 016	-	R -	-	R -	-	R -	R 145 016		
Other	To be calculated	n/a	-	R -	-	R -	-	R -	-	R -	-	R -	-	R -	-		
	(Based on equivalent demands)	n/a	-	R -	-	R -	-	R -	-	R -	-	R -	-	R -	-		

Approved Escalation Factors		
Year	% Increase from previous year	Note
2022/2023	14.7415%	Applicable for DC project value escalation calculations only. DC unit costs as recalculated this year to be used for DC calculations.
2023/2024	11.6520%	

Raithby															
Land Use		Water (kl/day)		Sewer (kl/day)		Stormwater (ha°C)		Solid Waste (t/week)		Roads & Transport (trips/day)		Community (persons)			
		Unit Cost		Unit Cost		Unit Cost		Unit Cost		Unit Cost		Unit Cost			
		All	R 10 452.83	All	R 13 604.53	All	R 152 492.15	All	R 97 811.62	Residential	R 11 844	Residential	R 3 857.58		
										Accommodation	R 11 844	Accommodation	R 3 857.58		
Description		Unit	Water Factor	Water Cost	Sewer Factor	Sewer Cost	Stormwater Factor	Stormwater Cost	Solid Waste Factor	Solid Waste Cost	Roads Factor	Roads Cost	Community Factor	Community Cost	Total
Residential	Single Residential >1000m2	du	1.200	R 12 543	0.700	R 9 523	0.048	R 7 320	0.040	R 3 912	4.000	R 47 378	4.000	R 15 430	R 96 106
	Single Residential >500m2	du	0.800	R 8 362	0.650	R 8 843	0.028	R 4 270	0.040	R 3 912	4.000	R 47 378	4.000	R 15 430	R 88 195
	Single Residential >250m2	du	0.700	R 7 317	0.600	R 8 163	0.023	R 3 507	0.040	R 3 912	4.000	R 47 378	4.000	R 15 430	R 85 707
	Single Residential <250m2	du	0.600	R 6 272	0.500	R 6 802	0.018	R 2 745	0.040	R 3 912	4.000	R 47 378	4.000	R 15 430	R 82 539
	Second Dwelling	du	0.450	R 4 704	0.400	R 5 442	0.018	R 2 745	0.040	R 3 912	2.500	R 29 611	4.000	R 15 430	R 61 844
	Less Formal Residential	du	0.450	R 4 704	0.400	R 5 442	0.018	R 2 745	0.040	R 3 912	0.750	R 8 883	4.000	R 15 430	R 41 117
	Group Residential	du	0.600	R 6 272	0.500	R 6 802	0.018	R 2 745	0.040	R 3 912	3.750	R 44 416	4.000	R 15 430	R 79 578
	Apartments	du	0.450	R 4 704	0.400	R 5 442	0.008	R 1 220	0.040	R 3 912	2.750	R 32 572	4.000	R 15 430	R 63 280
	Retirement Village	du	0.600	R 6 272	0.500	R 6 802	0.018	R 2 745	0.040	R 3 912	3.400	R 40 271	4.000	R 15 430	R 75 432
	Old age home	du	0.450	R 4 704	0.400	R 5 442	0.008	R 1 220	0.040	R 3 912	2.500	R 29 611	4.000	R 15 430	R 60 319
Accommodation	Student Accommodation/Commune/Hostels	rooms	0.180	R 1 882	0.150	R 2 041	0.004	R 610	0.015	R 1 467	1.250	R 14 805	1.000	R 3 858	R 24 662
	Guest House	rooms	0.220	R 2 300	0.180	R 2 449	0.004	R 610	0.015	R 1 467	3.000	R 35 533	1.000	R 3 858	R 46 216
	Converted Guest House	rooms	0.220	R 2 300	0.180	R 2 449	0.004	R 610	0.015	R 1 467	2.000	R 23 689	1.000	R 3 858	R 34 372
	Hotel, Residential	rooms	0.220	R 2 300	0.180	R 2 449	0.004	R 610	0.015	R 1 467	3.250	R 38 494	1.000	R 3 858	R 49 177
Commercial	General Business	100m2 GLA	0.400	R 4 181	0.350	R 4 762	0.015	R 2 287	0.020	R 1 956	5.000	R 65 802	1.000	R 1 714	R 80 702
	Office	100m2 GLA	0.400	R 4 181	0.350	R 4 762	0.015	R 2 287	0.020	R 1 956	8.500	R 111 864	1.000	R 1 714	R 126 764
	Retail/Shop	100m2 GLA	0.400	R 4 181	0.350	R 4 762	0.015	R 2 287	0.020	R 1 956	20.000	R 263 208	1.000	R 1 714	R 278 109
	Restaurant	100m2 GLA	0.800	R 8 362	0.700	R 9 523	0.015	R 2 287	0.020	R 1 956	20.000	R 263 208	1.000	R 1 714	R 287 051
	Outdoor Dining/Function Area	100m2 GLA	0.400	R 4 181	0.350	R 4 762	0.002	R 305	0.010	R 978	10.000	R 131 604	0.500	R 857	R 142 687
	Conference Facility/Place of assembly	100m2 GLA	0.400	R 4 181	0.350	R 4 762	0.015	R 2 287	0.020	R 1 956	9.000	R 118 444	1.000	R 1 714	R 133 344
	Hospital/Clinic/Medical Rooms	100m2 GLA	0.500	R 5 226	0.400	R 5 442	0.015	R 2 287	0.020	R 1 956	16.500	R 217 147	1.000	R 1 714	R 233 773
	University/College	student	0.100	R 1 045	0.050	R 680	0.001	R 152	0.005	R 489	2.000	R 26 321	0.000	R -	R 28 688
	School/Day Care	student	0.100	R 1 045	0.050	R 680	0.001	R 152	0.005	R 489	1.000	R 13 160	0.000	R -	R 15 527
	Industrial	Industrial - light	100m2 GLA	0.400	R 4 181	0.350	R 4 762	0.015	R 2 287	0.020	R 1 956	6.000	R 102 651	1.000	R 1 714
Industrial - heavy		100m2 GLA	0.400	R 4 181	0.350	R 4 762	0.015	R 2 287	0.020	R 1 956	1.250	R 21 386	1.000	R 1 714	R 36 286
Warehousing/Light Manufacturing		100m2 GLA	0.400	R 4 181	0.350	R 4 762	0.015	R 2 287	0.020	R 1 956	3.000	R 51 326	1.000	R 1 714	R 66 226
Non-demand	Open Space/Natural Environment/Utility Site	ha	0.000	R -		R -	0.200	R 30 498		R -		R -		R -	R 30 498
	Roads and Parking	ha	0.000	R -		R -	0.700	R 106 745		R -		R -		R -	R 106 745
Other	To be calculated	n/a		R -		R -		R -		R -		R -		R -	R -
	(Based on equivalent demands)	n/a		R -		R -		R -		R -		R -		R -	R -

Approved Escalation Factors

Year	% increase from previous year	Note
2022/2023	14.7415%	Applicable for DC project value escalation calculations only. DC unit costs as recalculated this year to be used for DC calculations.
2023/2024	11.6520%	

Polkadraai															
Land Use			Water (kl/day)		Sewer (kl/day)		Stormwater (ha°C)		Solid Waste (t/week)		Roads & Transport (trips/day)		Community (persons)		
			Unit Cost		Unit Cost		Unit Cost		Unit Cost		Unit Cost		Unit Cost		
			All	R 29 305.49	All	R 27 966.73	All	R 57 501.29	All	R 97 811.62	Residential	R9 321	Residential	R 3 857.58	
											Accommodation	R9 321	Accommodation	R 3 857.58	
												Commercial	R10 357	Commercial	R 1 713.92
												Industrial	R13 464	Industrial	R 1 713.92
Description	Unit	Water Factor	Water Cost	Sewer Factor	Sewer Cost	Stormwater Factor	Stormwater Cost	Solid Waste Factor	Solid Waste Cost	Roads Factor	Roads Cost	Community Factor	Community Cost	Total	
Residential	Single Residential >1000m2	du	1.200	R 35 167	0.700	R 19 577	0.048	R 2 760	0.040	R 3 912	4.000	R 37 285	4.000	R 15 430	R 114 131
	Single Residential >500m2	du	0.800	R 23 444	0.650	R 18 178	0.028	R 1 610	0.040	R 3 912	4.000	R 37 285	4.000	R 15 430	R 99 860
	Single Residential >250m2	du	0.700	R 20 514	0.600	R 16 780	0.023	R 1 323	0.040	R 3 912	4.000	R 37 285	4.000	R 15 430	R 95 244
	Single Residential <250m2	du	0.600	R 17 583	0.500	R 13 983	0.018	R 1 035	0.040	R 3 912	4.000	R 37 285	4.000	R 15 430	R 89 229
	Second Dwelling	du	0.450	R 13 187	0.400	R 11 187	0.018	R 1 035	0.040	R 3 912	2.500	R 23 303	4.000	R 15 430	R 68 055
	Less Formal Residential	du	0.450	R 13 187	0.400	R 11 187	0.018	R 1 035	0.040	R 3 912	0.750	R 6 991	4.000	R 15 430	R 51 743
	Group Residential	du	0.600	R 17 583	0.500	R 13 983	0.018	R 1 035	0.040	R 3 912	3.750	R 34 954	4.000	R 15 430	R 86 899
	Apartments	du	0.450	R 13 187	0.400	R 11 187	0.008	R 460	0.040	R 3 912	2.750	R 25 633	4.000	R 15 430	R 69 810
	Retirement Village	du	0.600	R 17 583	0.500	R 13 983	0.018	R 1 035	0.040	R 3 912	3.400	R 31 692	4.000	R 15 430	R 83 636
	Old age home	du	0.450	R 13 187	0.400	R 11 187	0.008	R 460	0.040	R 3 912	2.500	R 23 303	4.000	R 15 430	R 67 480
Accommodation	Student Accommodation/Commune/Hostels	rooms	0.180	R 5 275	0.150	R 4 195	0.004	R 230	0.015	R 1 467	1.250	R 11 651	1.000	R 3 858	R 26 676
	Guest House	rooms	0.220	R 6 447	0.180	R 5 034	0.004	R 230	0.015	R 1 467	3.000	R 27 963	1.000	R 3 858	R 44 999
	Converted Guest House	rooms	0.220	R 6 447	0.180	R 5 034	0.004	R 230	0.015	R 1 467	2.000	R 18 642	1.000	R 3 858	R 35 678
	Hotel, Residential	rooms	0.220	R 6 447	0.180	R 5 034	0.004	R 230	0.015	R 1 467	3.250	R 30 294	1.000	R 3 858	R 47 330
Commercial	General Business	100m2 GLA	0.400	R 11 722	0.350	R 9 788	0.015	R 863	0.020	R 1 956	5.000	R 51 784	1.000	R 1 714	R 77 827
	Office	100m2 GLA	0.400	R 11 722	0.350	R 9 788	0.015	R 863	0.020	R 1 956	8.500	R 88 033	1.000	R 1 714	R 114 076
	Retail/Shop	100m2 GLA	0.400	R 11 722	0.350	R 9 788	0.015	R 863	0.020	R 1 956	20.000	R 207 137	1.000	R 1 714	R 233 180
	Restaurant	100m2 GLA	0.800	R 23 444	0.700	R 19 577	0.015	R 863	0.020	R 1 956	20.000	R 207 137	1.000	R 1 714	R 254 691
	Outdoor Dining/Function Area	100m2 GLA	0.400	R 11 722	0.350	R 9 788	0.002	R 115	0.010	R 978	10.000	R 103 568	0.500	R 857	R 127 029
	Conference Facility/Place of assembly	100m2 GLA	0.400	R 11 722	0.350	R 9 788	0.015	R 863	0.020	R 1 956	9.000	R 93 212	1.000	R 1 714	R 119 255
	Hospital/Clinic/Medical Rooms	100m2 GLA	0.500	R 14 653	0.400	R 11 187	0.015	R 863	0.020	R 1 956	16.500	R 170 888	1.000	R 1 714	R 201 260
	University/College	student	0.100	R 2 931	0.050	R 1 398	0.001	R 58	0.005	R 489	2.000	R 20 714	0.000	R -	R 25 589
	School/Day Care	student	0.100	R 2 931	0.050	R 1 398	0.001	R 58	0.005	R 489	1.000	R 10 357	0.000	R -	R 15 232
	Industrial	Industrial - light	100m2 GLA	0.400	R 11 722	0.350	R 9 788	0.015	R 863	0.020	R 1 956	6.000	R 80 783	1.000	R 1 714
Industrial - heavy		100m2 GLA	0.400	R 11 722	0.350	R 9 788	0.015	R 863	0.020	R 1 956	1.250	R 16 830	1.000	R 1 714	R 42 873
Warehousing/Light Manufacturing		100m2 GLA	0.400	R 11 722	0.350	R 9 788	0.015	R 863	0.020	R 1 956	3.000	R 40 392	1.000	R 1 714	R 66 435
Non-demand	Open Space/Natural Environment/Utility Site	ha	0.000	R -		R -	0.200	R 11 500		R -		R -		R -	R 11 500
	Roads and Parking	ha	0.000	R -		R -	0.700	R 40 251		R -		R -		R -	R 40 251
Other	To be calculated	n/a		R -		R -		R -		R -		R -		R -	R -
	(Based on equivalent demands)	n/a		R -		R -		R -		R -		R -		R -	R -

Approved Escalation Factors

Year	% increase from previous year	Note
2022/2023	14.7415%	Applicable for DC project value escalation calculations only. DC unit costs as recalculated this year to be used for DC calculations.
2023/2024	11.6520%	

Klapmuts															
Land Use		Water (kl/day)		Sewer (kl/day)		Stormwater (ha°C)		Solid Waste (t/week)		Roads & Transport (trips/day)		Community (persons)			
		Unit Cost		Unit Cost		Unit Cost		Unit Cost		Unit Cost		Unit Cost			
		All	R 9 777.80	All	R 31 846.53	All	R 69 557.97	All	R 97 811.62	Residential	R 5 941	Residential	R 3 857.58		
										Accommodation	R 5 941	Accommodation	R 3 857.58		
Description		Unit	Water Factor	Water Cost	Sewer Factor	Sewer Cost	Stormwater Factor	Stormwater Cost	Solid Waste Factor	Solid Waste Cost	Roads Factor	Roads Cost	Community Factor	Community Cost	Total
Residential	Single Residential >1000m2	du	1.200	R 11 733	0.700	R 22 293	0.048	R 3 339	0.040	R 3 912	4.000	R 23 763	4.000	R 15 430	R 80 471
	Single Residential >500m2	du	0.800	R 7 822	0.650	R 20 700	0.028	R 1 948	0.040	R 3 912	4.000	R 23 763	4.000	R 15 430	R 73 576
	Single Residential >250m2	du	0.700	R 6 844	0.600	R 19 108	0.023	R 1 600	0.040	R 3 912	4.000	R 23 763	4.000	R 15 430	R 70 658
	Single Residential <250m2	du	0.600	R 5 867	0.500	R 15 923	0.018	R 1 252	0.040	R 3 912	4.000	R 23 763	4.000	R 15 430	R 66 148
	Second Dwelling	du	0.450	R 4 400	0.400	R 12 739	0.018	R 1 252	0.040	R 3 912	2.500	R 14 852	4.000	R 15 430	R 52 585
	Less Formal Residential	du	0.450	R 4 400	0.400	R 12 739	0.018	R 1 252	0.040	R 3 912	0.750	R 4 456	4.000	R 15 430	R 42 189
	Group Residential	du	0.600	R 5 867	0.500	R 15 923	0.018	R 1 252	0.040	R 3 912	3.750	R 22 278	4.000	R 15 430	R 64 663
	Apartments	du	0.450	R 4 400	0.400	R 12 739	0.008	R 556	0.040	R 3 912	2.750	R 16 337	4.000	R 15 430	R 53 375
	Retirement Village	du	0.600	R 5 867	0.500	R 15 923	0.018	R 1 252	0.040	R 3 912	3.400	R 20 199	4.000	R 15 430	R 62 583
	Old age home	du	0.450	R 4 400	0.400	R 12 739	0.008	R 556	0.040	R 3 912	2.500	R 14 852	4.000	R 15 430	R 51 890
Accommodation	Student Accommodation/Commune/Hostels	rooms	0.180	R 1 760	0.150	R 4 777	0.004	R 278	0.015	R 1 467	1.250	R 7 426	1.000	R 3 858	R 19 566
	Guest House	rooms	0.220	R 2 151	0.180	R 5 732	0.004	R 278	0.015	R 1 467	3.000	R 17 822	1.000	R 3 858	R 31 309
	Converted Guest House	rooms	0.220	R 2 151	0.180	R 5 732	0.004	R 278	0.015	R 1 467	2.000	R 11 882	1.000	R 3 858	R 25 368
	Hotel, Residential	rooms	0.220	R 2 151	0.180	R 5 732	0.004	R 278	0.015	R 1 467	3.250	R 19 308	1.000	R 3 858	R 32 794
Commercial	General Business	100m2 GLA	0.400	R 3 911	0.350	R 11 146	0.015	R 1 043	0.020	R 1 956	5.000	R 33 004	1.000	R 1 714	R 52 775
	Office	100m2 GLA	0.400	R 3 911	0.350	R 11 146	0.015	R 1 043	0.020	R 1 956	8.500	R 56 107	1.000	R 1 714	R 75 878
	Retail/Shop	100m2 GLA	0.400	R 3 911	0.350	R 11 146	0.015	R 1 043	0.020	R 1 956	20.000	R 132 017	1.000	R 1 714	R 151 788
	Restaurant	100m2 GLA	0.800	R 7 822	0.700	R 22 293	0.015	R 1 043	0.020	R 1 956	20.000	R 132 017	1.000	R 1 714	R 166 846
	Outdoor Dining/Function Area	100m2 GLA	0.400	R 3 911	0.350	R 11 146	0.002	R 139	0.010	R 978	10.000	R 66 009	0.500	R 857	R 83 040
	Conference Facility/Place of assembly	100m2 GLA	0.400	R 3 911	0.350	R 11 146	0.015	R 1 043	0.020	R 1 956	9.000	R 59 408	1.000	R 1 714	R 79 179
	Hospital/Clinic/Medical Rooms	100m2 GLA	0.500	R 4 889	0.400	R 12 739	0.015	R 1 043	0.020	R 1 956	16.500	R 108 914	1.000	R 1 714	R 131 255
	University/College	student	0.100	R 978	0.050	R 1 592	0.001	R 70	0.005	R 489	2.000	R 13 202	0.000	R -	R 16 330
	School/Day Care	student	0.100	R 978	0.050	R 1 592	0.001	R 70	0.005	R 489	1.000	R 6 601	0.000	R -	R 9 730
Industrial	Industrial - light	100m2 GLA	0.400	R 3 911	0.350	R 11 146	0.015	R 1 043	0.020	R 1 956	6.000	R 51 487	1.000	R 1 714	R 71 258
	Industrial - heavy	100m2 GLA	0.400	R 3 911	0.350	R 11 146	0.015	R 1 043	0.020	R 1 956	1.250	R 10 726	1.000	R 1 714	R 30 497
	Warehousing/Light Manufacturing	100m2 GLA	0.400	R 3 911	0.350	R 11 146	0.015	R 1 043	0.020	R 1 956	3.000	R 25 743	1.000	R 1 714	R 45 514
Non-demand	Open Space/Natural Environment/Utility Site	ha	0.000	R -	R -	0.200	R 13 912	R -	R -	R -	R -	R -	R -	R -	R 13 912
	Roads and Parking	ha	0.000	R -	R -	0.700	R 48 691	R -	R -	R -	R -	R -	R -	R -	R 48 691
Other	To be calculated	n/a	R -	R -	R -	R -	R -	R -	R -	R -	R -	R -	R -	R -	R -
	(Based on equivalent demands)	n/a	R -	R -	R -	R -	R -	R -	R -	R -	R -	R -	R -	R -	R -

Approved Escalation Factors

Year	% increase from previous year	Note
2022/2023	14.7415%	Applicable for DC project value escalation calculations only. DC unit costs as recalculated this year to be used for DC calculations.
2023/2024	11.6520%	

Franschhoek															
Land Use			Water (kl/day)		Sewer (kl/day)		Stormwater (ha°C)		Solid Waste (t/week)		Roads & Transport (trips/day)		Community (persons)		
			Unit Cost		Unit Cost		Unit Cost		Unit Cost		Unit Cost		Unit Cost		
			All	R 29 685.73	All	R 36 363.51	All	R 151 126.76	All	R 97 811.62	Residential	R7 756	Residential	R 3 857.58	
											Accommodation	R7 756	Accommodation	R 3 857.58	
											Commercial	R8 617	Commercial	R 1 713.92	
											Industrial	R11 202	Industrial	R 1 713.92	
Description	Unit	Water Factor	Water Cost	Sewer Factor	Sewer Cost	Stormwater Factor	Stormwater Cost	Solid Waste Factor	Solid Waste Cost	Roads Factor	Roads Cost	Community Factor	Community Cost	Total	
Residential	Single Residential >1000m2	du	1.200	R 35 623	0.700	R 25 454	0.048	R 7 254	0.040	R 3 912	4.000	R 31 022	4.000	R 15 430	R 118 696
	Single Residential >500m2	du	0.800	R 23 749	0.650	R 23 636	0.028	R 4 232	0.040	R 3 912	4.000	R 31 022	4.000	R 15 430	R 101 981
	Single Residential >250m2	du	0.700	R 20 780	0.600	R 21 818	0.023	R 3 476	0.040	R 3 912	4.000	R 31 022	4.000	R 15 430	R 96 439
	Single Residential <250m2	du	0.600	R 17 811	0.500	R 18 182	0.018	R 2 720	0.040	R 3 912	4.000	R 31 022	4.000	R 15 430	R 89 079
	Second Dwelling	du	0.450	R 13 359	0.400	R 14 545	0.018	R 2 720	0.040	R 3 912	2.500	R 19 389	4.000	R 15 430	R 69 356
	Less Formal Residential	du	0.450	R 13 359	0.400	R 14 545	0.018	R 2 720	0.040	R 3 912	0.750	R 5 817	4.000	R 15 430	R 55 784
	Group Residential	du	0.600	R 17 811	0.500	R 18 182	0.018	R 2 720	0.040	R 3 912	3.750	R 29 083	4.000	R 15 430	R 87 140
	Apartments	du	0.450	R 13 359	0.400	R 14 545	0.008	R 1 209	0.040	R 3 912	2.750	R 21 328	4.000	R 15 430	R 69 784
	Retirement Village	du	0.600	R 17 811	0.500	R 18 182	0.018	R 2 720	0.040	R 3 912	3.400	R 26 369	4.000	R 15 430	R 84 425
Accommodation	Old age home	du	0.450	R 13 359	0.400	R 14 545	0.008	R 1 209	0.040	R 3 912	2.500	R 19 389	4.000	R 15 430	R 67 845
	Student Accommodation/Commune/Hostels	rooms	0.180	R 5 343	0.150	R 5 455	0.004	R 605	0.015	R 1 467	1.250	R 9 694	1.000	R 3 858	R 26 422
	Guest House	rooms	0.220	R 6 531	0.180	R 6 545	0.004	R 605	0.015	R 1 467	3.000	R 23 267	1.000	R 3 858	R 42 272
	Converted Guest House	rooms	0.220	R 6 531	0.180	R 6 545	0.004	R 605	0.015	R 1 467	2.000	R 15 511	1.000	R 3 858	R 34 517
Commercial	Hotel, Residential	rooms	0.220	R 6 531	0.180	R 6 545	0.004	R 605	0.015	R 1 467	3.250	R 25 206	1.000	R 3 858	R 44 211
	General Business	100m2 GLA	0.400	R 11 874	0.350	R 12 727	0.015	R 2 267	0.020	R 1 956	5.000	R 43 087	1.000	R 1 714	R 73 625
	Office	100m2 GLA	0.400	R 11 874	0.350	R 12 727	0.015	R 2 267	0.020	R 1 956	8.500	R 73 247	1.000	R 1 714	R 103 786
	Retail/Shop	100m2 GLA	0.400	R 11 874	0.350	R 12 727	0.015	R 2 267	0.020	R 1 956	20.000	R 172 346	1.000	R 1 714	R 202 885
	Restaurant	100m2 GLA	0.800	R 23 749	0.700	R 25 454	0.015	R 2 267	0.020	R 1 956	20.000	R 172 346	1.000	R 1 714	R 227 486
	Outdoor Dining/Function Area	100m2 GLA	0.400	R 11 874	0.350	R 12 727	0.002	R 302	0.010	R 978	10.000	R 86 173	0.500	R 857	R 112 912
	Conference Facility/Place of assembly	100m2 GLA	0.400	R 11 874	0.350	R 12 727	0.015	R 2 267	0.020	R 1 956	9.000	R 77 556	1.000	R 1 714	R 108 094
	Hospital/Clinic/Medical Rooms	100m2 GLA	0.500	R 14 843	0.400	R 14 545	0.015	R 2 267	0.020	R 1 956	16.500	R 142 185	1.000	R 1 714	R 177 511
	University/College	student	0.100	R 2 969	0.050	R 1 818	0.001	R 151	0.005	R 489	2.000	R 17 235	0.000	R -	R 22 662
Industrial	School/Day Care	student	0.100	R 2 969	0.050	R 1 818	0.001	R 151	0.005	R 489	1.000	R 8 617	0.000	R -	R 14 044
	Industrial - light	100m2 GLA	0.400	R 11 874	0.350	R 12 727	0.015	R 2 267	0.020	R 1 956	6.000	R 67 215	1.000	R 1 714	R 97 754
	Industrial - heavy	100m2 GLA	0.400	R 11 874	0.350	R 12 727	0.015	R 2 267	0.020	R 1 956	1.250	R 14 003	1.000	R 1 714	R 44 542
Non-demand	Warehousing/Light Manufacturing	100m2 GLA	0.400	R 11 874	0.350	R 12 727	0.015	R 2 267	0.020	R 1 956	3.000	R 33 607	1.000	R 1 714	R 64 146
	Open Space/Natural Environment/Utility Site	ha	0.000	R -		R -	0.200	R 30 225		R -		R -		R -	R 30 225
Other	Roads and Parking	ha	0.000	R -		R -	0.700	R 105 789		R -		R -		R -	R 105 789
	To be calculated	n/a		R -		R -		R -		R -		R -		R -	R -
	(Based on equivalent demands)	n/a		R -		R -		R -		R -		R -		R -	R -

Approved Escalation Factors

Year	% increase from previous year	Note
2022/2023	14.7415%	Applicable for DC project value escalation calculations only. DC unit costs as recalculated this year to be used for DC calculations.
2023/2024	11.6520%	

Dwarsrivier																		
Land Use		Water (kl/day)		Sewer (kl/day)		Stormwater (ha°C)		Solid Waste (t/week)		Roads & Transport (trips/day)		Community (persons)		Total				
		Unit Cost		Unit Cost		Unit Cost		Unit Cost		Unit Cost		Unit Cost						
		All	R	34 060.35	All	R	25 177.39	All	R	96 888.45	All	R	97 811.62		Residential Accommodation Commercial Industrial	R7 265 R7 265 R8 072 R10 494	Residential Accommodation Commercial Industrial	R 3 857.58 R 3 857.58 R 1 713.92 R 1 713.92
Description	Unit	Water Factor	Water Cost	Sewer Factor	Sewer Cost	Stormwater Factor	Stormwater Cost	Solid Waste Factor	Solid Waste Cost	Roads Factor	Roads Cost	Community Factor	Community Cost					
Residential	Single Residential >1000m2	du	1.200	R 40 872	0.700	R 17 624	0.048	R 4 651	0.040	R 3 912	4.000	R 29 061	4.000	R 15 430	R 111 561			
	Single Residential >500m2	du	0.800	R 27 248	0.650	R 16 365	0.028	R 2 713	0.040	R 3 912	4.000	R 29 061	4.000	R 15 430	R 94 730			
	Single Residential >250m2	du	0.700	R 23 842	0.600	R 15 106	0.023	R 2 228	0.040	R 3 912	4.000	R 29 061	4.000	R 15 430	R 89 581			
	Single Residential <250m2	du	0.600	R 20 436	0.500	R 12 589	0.018	R 1 744	0.040	R 3 912	4.000	R 29 061	4.000	R 15 430	R 83 172			
	Second Dwelling	du	0.450	R 15 327	0.400	R 10 071	0.018	R 1 744	0.040	R 3 912	2.500	R 18 163	4.000	R 15 430	R 64 648			
	Less Formal Residential	du	0.450	R 15 327	0.400	R 10 071	0.018	R 1 744	0.040	R 3 912	0.750	R 5 449	4.000	R 15 430	R 51 934			
	Group Residential	du	0.600	R 20 436	0.500	R 12 589	0.018	R 1 744	0.040	R 3 912	3.750	R 27 244	4.000	R 15 430	R 81 356			
	Apartments	du	0.450	R 15 327	0.400	R 10 071	0.008	R 775	0.040	R 3 912	2.750	R 19 979	4.000	R 15 430	R 65 495			
	Retirement Village	du	0.600	R 20 436	0.500	R 12 589	0.018	R 1 744	0.040	R 3 912	3.400	R 24 702	4.000	R 15 430	R 78 813			
Old age home	du	0.450	R 15 327	0.400	R 10 071	0.008	R 775	0.040	R 3 912	2.500	R 18 163	4.000	R 15 430	R 63 679				
Accommodation	Student Accommodation/Commune/Hostels	rooms	0.180	R 6 131	0.150	R 3 777	0.004	R 388	0.015	R 1 467	1.250	R 9 081	1.000	R 3 858	R 24 701			
	Guest House	rooms	0.220	R 7 493	0.180	R 4 532	0.004	R 388	0.015	R 1 467	3.000	R 21 796	1.000	R 3 858	R 39 533			
	Converted Guest House	rooms	0.220	R 7 493	0.180	R 4 532	0.004	R 388	0.015	R 1 467	2.000	R 14 530	1.000	R 3 858	R 32 268			
	Hotel, Residential	rooms	0.220	R 7 493	0.180	R 4 532	0.004	R 388	0.015	R 1 467	3.250	R 23 612	1.000	R 3 858	R 41 349			
Commercial	General Business	100m2 GLA	0.400	R 13 624	0.350	R 8 812	0.015	R 1 453	0.020	R 1 956	5.000	R 40 362	1.000	R 1 714	R 67 922			
	Office	100m2 GLA	0.400	R 13 624	0.350	R 8 812	0.015	R 1 453	0.020	R 1 956	8.500	R 68 616	1.000	R 1 714	R 96 175			
	Retail/Shop	100m2 GLA	0.400	R 13 624	0.350	R 8 812	0.015	R 1 453	0.020	R 1 956	20.000	R 161 449	1.000	R 1 714	R 189 008			
	Restaurant	100m2 GLA	0.800	R 27 248	0.700	R 17 624	0.015	R 1 453	0.020	R 1 956	20.000	R 161 449	1.000	R 1 714	R 211 445			
	Outdoor Dining/Function Area	100m2 GLA	0.400	R 13 624	0.350	R 8 812	0.002	R 194	0.010	R 978	10.000	R 80 724	0.500	R 857	R 105 189			
	Conference Facility/Place of assembly	100m2 GLA	0.400	R 13 624	0.350	R 8 812	0.015	R 1 453	0.020	R 1 956	9.000	R 72 652	1.000	R 1 714	R 100 212			
	Hospital/Clinic/Medical Rooms	100m2 GLA	0.500	R 17 030	0.400	R 10 071	0.015	R 1 453	0.020	R 1 956	16.500	R 133 195	1.000	R 1 714	R 165 420			
	University/College	student	0.100	R 3 406	0.050	R 1 259	0.001	R 97	0.005	R 489	2.000	R 16 145	0.000	R -	R 21 396			
	School/Day Care	student	0.100	R 3 406	0.050	R 1 259	0.001	R 97	0.005	R 489	1.000	R 8 072	0.000	R -	R 13 323			
Industrial	Industrial - light	100m2 GLA	0.400	R 13 624	0.350	R 8 812	0.015	R 1 453	0.020	R 1 956	6.000	R 62 965	1.000	R 1 714	R 90 525			
	Industrial - heavy	100m2 GLA	0.400	R 13 624	0.350	R 8 812	0.015	R 1 453	0.020	R 1 956	1.250	R 13 118	1.000	R 1 714	R 40 677			
	Warehousing/Light Manufacturing	100m2 GLA	0.400	R 13 624	0.350	R 8 812	0.015	R 1 453	0.020	R 1 956	3.000	R 31 483	1.000	R 1 714	R 59 042			
Non Demand	Open Space/Natural Environment/Utility Site	ha	0.000	R -	R -	R -	0.200	R 19 378	R -	R -	R -	R -	R -	R -	R 19 378			
	Roads and Parking	ha	0.000	R -	R -	R -	0.700	R 67 822	R -	R -	R -	R -	R -	R -	R 67 822			
Other	To be calculated	n/a	R -	R -	R -	R -	R -	R -	R -	R -	R -	R -	R -	R -	R -			
	(Based on equivalent demands)	n/a	R -	R -	R -	R -	R -	R -	R -	R -	R -	R -	R -	R -	R -			

Approved Escalation Factors		
Year	% increase from previous year	Note
2022/2023	14.7415%	Applicable for DC project value escalation calculations only. DC unit costs as recalculated this year to be used for DC calculations.
2023/2024	11.6520%	

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY					
SUNDRY TARIFFS FOR THE PERIOD 1 JULY 2023 TO 30 JUNE 2024 Applicable to services rendered from 1 July 2023					
DIREKTORAAT: INFRASTRUKTUUR DIENSTE DIRECTORATE: INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES					
Water Services	Tarief/ Tariff 2022/23 (Incl. VAT)	Tariff/Tarief 2022/23 (excl VAT)	Tarief/ Tariff Excl. VAT 2023/24	BTW/ VAT 15%	Tarief/ Tariff 2023/24 (Incl. VAT)
DIVERSE DIENSTE / SUNDRY SERVICES					
Water connections complete Contractor provided leading 22 mm Water connections (coupling and meter only)	5 376.01	4 674.79	4 955.28	743.29	5 698.57
Complete connection : 15mm complete (stopcock + watermeter + box) 20mm complete (stopcock + watermeter + box) 25mm complete (stopcock + watermeter + box) 40mm complete (stopcock + watermeter + box)	7 736.91 8 056.70 11 641.31 21 474.50	6 727.75 7 005.82 10 122.88 18 673.48	7 131.41 7 426.17 10 730.25 19 793.88	1 069.71 1 113.93 1 609.54 2 969.08	8 201.12 8 540.10 12 339.79 22 762.97
Complete connection : Including road crossing 15mm complete (stopcock + watermeter + box) 20mm complete (stopcock + watermeter + box) 25mm complete (stopcock + watermeter + box) 40mm complete (stopcock + watermeter + box)	28 980.04 29 326.92 32 527.66 41 368.53	25 200.04 25 501.67 28 284.92 35 972.63	26 712.04 27 031.77 29 982.01 38 130.99	4 006.81 4 054.77 4 497.30 5 719.65	30 718.85 31 086.54 34 479.31 43 850.64
Inspection fee on all connections done by Private Contractors (excluding water deposit)	2 725.05	2 369.61	2 511.78	376.77	2 888.55
Water Management Device 22 mm Water connection (stopcock + watermeter + box)	6 718.27	5 841.97	6 192.49	928.87	7 121.37
Water miscellaneous tariffs Moving of watermeter sizes up to 25mm diam. Max distance 2m Moving of watermeter size 40mm diam. Max distance 2m (Does not include reinstatement of paved areas - reinstatement of paved areas actual cost)	2 240.28 5 628.43	1 948.07 4 894.29	2 064.95 5 187.94	309.74 778.19	2 374.70 5 966.13
Test of all water meters (on request of consumer only) *In respect of water meter size 15, 20 and 25 mm *In respect of water meter size 40 and 50 mm *In respect of water meter size 80 mm *In respect of water meter size 100 mm *In respect of water meter size 150 mm	1 416.63 2 009.43 3 500.98 4 006.98 4 754.48	1 231.85 1 747.33 3 044.33 3 484.33 4 134.33	1 305.76 1 852.17 3 226.99 3 693.39 4 382.39	195.86 277.83 484.05 554.01 657.36	1 501.63 2 130.00 3 711.04 4 247.40 5 039.75
Hydrants Standpipes 15mm-50mm hydrants standpipes rental/month or part of month Refundable deposit per hydrant standpipe	1 401.26	1 218.49	1 291.59	193.74	1 485.33
Reconnection after disconnection due to non-payment: Normal hours After hours	559.95 859.46	486.91 747.35	516.13 792.19	77.42 118.83	593.55 911.02
Replacement of damaged water meters: up to 20 mm. > 20 mm.	5 229.65	4 547.52	4 820.37	723.06	5 543.43
Call out for repairs to water meter due to tampering (excluding materials)	1 153.34	1 002.90	1 063.08	159.46	1 222.54
Deliberate call out for private (internal - owners' plumbing) water related faults (call out fee only)	1 153.34	1 002.91	1 063.08	159.46	1 222.54
Sewer Connections(Installed by Developer as development requirement) Applicant connects to existing connection 100mm connection by Developer (first connection) 150mm connection by Developer (first connection)	2 110.06 2 529.66	1 834.83 2 199.70	1 944.92 2 331.68	291.74 349.75	2 236.66 2 681.44
All new sewer connections (due to subdivision/developments) Clearing of block sewer: <i>Owner responsible to clear private blockage by making use of private contractor</i> <i>Blockage teams only responsible for clearing municipal main sewer blockages</i> Private blockages only to be cleared if health hazard occurs and clear instruction is given by Management for owners' account Normal hours After hours Deliberate call out to private blockage (call out fee only)	891.91 1 236.77 1 153.34	775.57 1 075.45 1 002.91	822.11 1 139.98 1 063.08	123.32 171.00 159.46	945.42 1 310.98 1 222.54

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY				
SUNDRY TARIFFS FOR THE PERIOD 1 JULY 2023 TO 30 JUNE 2024 Applicable to services rendered from 1 July 2023				
DIREKTORAAT: INFRASTRUKTUUR DIENSTE DIRECTORATE: INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES				
SERVICES RENDERED	UNIT	COMMENTS	2022/23	2023/24
Waste Management Services			R VAT excl	
Stellenbosch Landfill Site (Devon Valley Site) and Klampmuts Waste Transfer Station (General waste only - NO Medical or Hazardous Waste)				
Residents and private companies working within WC024				
Disposal of clean garden waste (ONLY grass cuttings, leaves etc.) *If it contains any other waste then it will be deemed contaminated garden waste and classified as general waste	Per metric ton or part thereof	<u>Vehicles with a carrying capacity up to 1.5 tons.</u> Must show the latest account that reflects WC024 residency or proof of where in WC024 work is being done. Limited to 3 loads per day.	Free	Free
Disposal of clean garden waste (ONLY grass cuttings, leaves etc.) *If it contains any other waste then it will be deemed contaminated garden waste and classified as general waste	Per metric ton or part thereof	<u>Vehicle with a carrying capacity exceeding 1.5 tons.</u> Must show proof of where in WC024 work is being done.	R 23.47	R 25.22
Disposal of clean builders' rubble (No plastic, iron, wood, etc.) *If it contains any other waste then it will be deemed contaminated builder's rubble and classified as general waste	Per metric ton or part thereof	<u>Vehicles with a carrying capacity up to 1.5 tons.</u> No material other than clean builder's rubble may form part of the load (eg. plastic, iron, wood). Limited to 3 loads per day.	Free	Free
Disposal of clean builders' rubble (No plastic, iron, wood, etc.) *If it contains any other waste then it will be deemed contaminated builder's rubble and classified as general waste	Per metric ton or part thereof	<u>Vehicle with a carry capacity exceeding 1.5 tons.</u> No material other than clean builder's rubble may form part of the load (eg. plastic, iron, wood).	R 23.47	R 25.22
Disposal of general waste based on actual mass * contaminated garden waste or contaminated builder's rubble will be classified as general waste	Per metric ton or part thereof	Only waste from within WC024 allowed. Proof of origin of waste to be declared by user at disposal facility (written proof if requested)	R 717.40	R 717.40
Disposal of general waste based on actual mass * contaminated garden waste or contaminated builder's rubble will be classified as general waste	Per 500 kg or part thereof	Only waste from within WC024 allowed. Proof of origin of waste to be declared by user at disposal facility (written proof if requested)	R 358.70	R 358.70
Disposal of general waste based on actual mass * contaminated garden waste or contaminated builder's rubble will be classified as general waste	Per 250 kg or part thereof	Only waste from within WC024 allowed. Proof of origin of waste to be declared by user at disposal facility (written proof if requested)	R 179.35	R 179.35
Disposal of soil	Per metric ton or part thereof	<u>Vehicle with a carrying capacity up to 1.5 tons.</u> Only soil from within WC024 allowed. Proof of origin of waste to be declared by user at disposal facility (written proof if requested)	Free	Free
Disposal of soil	Per metric ton or part thereof	<u>Vehicle with a carrying capacity exceeding 1.5 tons.</u> Only soil from within WC024 allowed. Proof of origin of waste to be declared by user at disposal facility (written proof if requested)	R 23.47	R 25.22
Disposal Household Hazardous Waste	Car, trailer, LDV	<u>Vehicle with a carrying capacity up to 1.5 tons.</u> These are limited to items generated on residential properties. Proof of the latest account that reflects payment for refuse removal needs to be shown.	Free	Free
Interdepartmental Municipal Charges at Stellenbosch Landfill Site and Klampmuts Waste Transfer Station.				
Disposal of general waste based on actual mass * contaminated garden waste or contaminated builder's rubble will be classified as general waste	Per metric ton or part thereof	All Departments within Stellenbosch Municipality must pay for the disposal of refuse.	R 717.40	R 717.40
Disposal of general waste based on actual mass * contaminated garden waste or contaminated builder's rubble will be classified as general waste	Per 500 kg or part thereof	All Departments within Stellenbosch Municipality must pay for the disposal of refuse.	R 344.61	R 344.61
Disposal of general waste based on actual mass * contaminated garden waste or contaminated builder's rubble will be classified as general waste	Per 250 kg or part thereof	All Departments within Stellenbosch Municipality must pay for the disposal of refuse.	R 172.30	R 172.30

Disposal of clean garden waste (ONLY grass cuttings, leaves etc.) *If it contains any other waste then it will be deemed contaminated garden waste and classified as general waste	Per metric ton or part thereof	Vehicle with a carrying capacity up to 1.5 tons. Must show the latest account that reflects WC024 residency or proof of where in WC024 work is being done. Limited to 3 loads per day.	Free	Free
Disposal of clean garden waste (ONLY grass cuttings, leaves etc.) *If it contains any other waste then it will be deemed contaminated garden waste and classified as general waste	Per metric ton or part thereof	Vehicle with a carrying capacity exceeding 1.5 tons. Must show proof of where in WC024 work is being done	R 23.47	R 25.22
Disposal of clean builders' rubble (No plastic, iron, wood, etc.) *If it contains any other waste then it will be deemed contaminated builder's rubble and classified as general waste	Per metric ton or part thereof	Vehicle with a carrying capacity up to 1.5 tons. No material other than clean builder's rubble may form part of the load (eg. plastic, iron, wood). Limited to 3 loads per day.	Free	Free
Disposal of clean builders' rubble (No plastic, iron, wood, etc.) *If it contains any other waste then it will be deemed contaminated builder's rubble and classified as general waste	Per metric ton or part thereof	Vehicle with a carrying capacity exceeding 1.5 tons. No material other than clean builder's rubble may form part of the load (eg. plastic, iron, wood).	R 23.47	R 25.22
Klapmuts Transfer Station				
Disposal of general waste	Per metric ton or part thereof	Only waste from within WC024 allowed. Proof of origin of waste to be declared by user at disposal facility (written proof if requested)	R 717.40	R 717.40
Disposal of general waste	Per 500 kg or part thereof	Only waste from within WC024 allowed. Proof of origin of waste to be declared by user at disposal facility (written proof if requested)	R 344.61	R 344.61
Disposal of general waste	Per 250 kg or part thereof	Only waste from within WC024 allowed. Proof of origin of waste to be declared by user at disposal facility (written proof if requested)	R 172.30	R 172.30
Disposal of clean garden waste (ONLY grass cuttings, leaves etc.) *If it contains any other waste then it will be deemed contaminated garden waste and classified as general waste	Per metric ton or part thereof	Vehicle with a carry capacity up to 1.5 tons. Must show the latest account that reflects WC024 residency or proof of where in WC024 work is being done. Limited to 3 loads per day.	Free	Free
Disposal of clean builders' rubble (No plastic, iron, wood, etc.) *If it contains any other waste then it will be deemed contaminated builder's rubble and classified as general waste	Per metric ton or part thereof	Vehicle with a carrying capacity up to 1.5 tons. No material other than clean builder's rubble may form part of the load (eg. plastic, iron, wood). Limited to 3 loads per day.	Free	Free
Franschhoek Drop-off				
Residential properties ONLY				
Disposal of garage waste. * Garage waste is any household waste other than clean garden waste, clean builders' rubble, domestic waste or kitchen waste from residential properties.	Car, trailer, LDV	Vehicles with a carrying capacity up to 1.5 tons. These are limited to excess waste/ items that cannot fit into your household wheelie bin. Proof of the latest account that reflects payment for refuse removal needs to be shown. Limited to one load per month.	Free	Free
Disposal of clean garden waste (ONLY grass cuttings, leaves etc.) *If it contains any other waste then it will be deemed contaminated garden waste and classified as general waste	Per metric ton or part thereof	Vehicles with a carry capacity up to 1.5 tons. Must show the latest account that reflects WC024 residency or proof of where in WC024 work is being done. Limited to 1 load per day, maximum 2 loads per week.	Free	Free
Disposal of clean builders' rubble (No plastic, iron, wood, etc.) *If it contains any other waste then it will be deemed contaminated builder's rubble and classified as general waste	Per metric ton or part thereof	Vehicles with a carry capacity up to 1.5 tons. Must show the latest account that reflects WC024 residency or proof of where in WC024 work is being done. Limited to 1 load per day, maximum 2 loads per week.	Free	Free
ALL VEHICLES WITH A CARRYING CAPACITY OF 1.5 TONS OR MORE FOR BUILDER'S RUBBLE AND VEHICLES WITH A CARRYING CAPACITY OF 2 TONS OR MORE FOR GARDEN WASTE MUST BE DISPOSED OF AT THE STELLENBOSCH LANDFILL SITE				
Stellenbosch Waste Material Recovery facility				
Disposal of garage waste. * Garage waste is any household waste other than clean garden waste, clean builders' rubble, domestic waste or kitchen waste from residential properties.	Car, trailer, LDV	Vehicles with a carrying capacity up to 1.5 tons. These are limited to excess waste/ items that cannot fit into your household wheelie bin. Proof of the latest account that reflects payment for refuse removal needs to be shown.	Free	Free
Clean recyclable waste material.	Per metric ton or part thereof	ONLY clear filled bags allowed. No filled black bags will be allowed on site. Must show the latest account that reflects WC024 residency or proof of where in WC024 work is being done.	Free	Free
Disposal E-Waste	Car, trailer, LDV	Vehicle with a carrying capacity up to 1.5 tons. These are limited to items generated on residential properties. Proof of the latest account that reflects payment for refuse removal needs to be shown.	Free	Free

Replacement of bin or lid or wheel or axle				
For bin age up to 5 years		For malicious damage where there is negligence on the part of the owner.		
For the replacement of a complete bin	Replacement	Applicable to malicious damage Lost or stolen bin must be reported to the nearest Police Station and a case number be presented to Council before replacement commences. The replacement due to theft on refuse removal day will be excluded from this arrangement. Client still to obtain a case number from the SAPS and present it to Council before replacement will take effect. Maximum of twice per year.	Cost + 15% applicable to malicious damage, lost or theft. Must be reported to the SAPS and a case number and payment to be presented to Council before replacement. The replacement due to theft on refuse removal day will be excluded from this arrangement (Maximum two replacement allowed during the financial year, thereafter payment to be presented before replacement). Client still to obtain a case number from the SAPS and present it to Council before replacement will take effect.	
Hiring and servicing of 240ℓ bins				
Hiring of 240ℓ wheelie bin	Per bin per day	For the hiring of 240ℓ bins to a third party within WC024 (includes delivery, collection and servicing of the bin). Subject to prior approval and availability.	R 65.94	R 71.94
Servicing of event bins	Per lift	A charge to empty a event bin.	R 57.28	R 62.49
Hiring of 240ℓ wheelie bins: Basic charge for collection and/or delivery on Saturday	Once-off per event	Compulsory fee to be paid when hiring municipal wheelie bins for events taking place over a weekend in WC024	R 3 277.45	R 3 575.70
Hiring of 240ℓ wheelie bins: Basic charge for collection and/or delivery on Sunday	Once-off per event	Compulsory fee to be paid when hiring municipal wheelie bins for events taking place over a weekend in WC024	R 4 320.28	R 4 713.43

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

SUNDRY TARIFFS FOR THE PERIOD 1 JULY 2023 TO 30 JUNE 2024
Applicable to services rendered from 1 July 2023

DIREKTORAAT: INFRASTRUKTUUR DIENSTE DIRECTORATE: INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES

SCIENTIFIC SERVICES/WETENSKAPLIKE DIENSTE	Tariff 2022/23 (Incl. VAT)	Tariff 2022/23 (excl VAT)	Excl. VAT 2023/24	VAT 15%	Tariff 2023/24 (Incl. VAT)
PARAMETERS					
PHYSICAL ANALYSIS					
Temperature	56.52	49.15	52.35	7.85	60.20
Ph @ 25°C	56.52	49.15	52.35	7.85	60.20
Electrical conductivity @ 25°Cms ⁻¹	56.52	49.15	52.35	7.85	60.20
Turbidity (NTU)	56.52	49.15	52.35	7.85	60.20
Total suspended solids (TSS) 105°C mg/1	145.34	126.39	134.60	20.19	154.79
Total dissolved solids (TDS-gravimetric) mg/1	145.34	126.39	134.60	20.19	154.79
Inorganic dissolved solids (VSS) @600°Cmg/1	226.09	196.60	209.38	31.41	240.79
Settle able solids@ 30min in ml	145.34	126.39	134.60	20.19	154.79
Volatile organic matter percentage (%)	226.09	196.60	209.38	31.41	240.79
CHEMICAL ANALYSIS					
NITRATE (NO ⁻³) mg/1	185.72	161.49	171.99	25.80	197.79
NITRITE (NO ⁻²) mg/1	185.72	161.49	171.99	25.80	197.79
ORTHO PHOSPHATE (PO ⁻³ ₄) mg/1	106.59	92.68	98.71	14.81	113.51
TOTAL PHOSPHATE (PO ⁻³ ₄) mg/1	419.89	365.12	388.85	58.33	447.18
AMMONIA as N (NH ₃) mg/1	106.59	92.68	98.71	14.81	113.51
SULPHIDES (S) mg/1	274.54	238.73	254.25	38.14	292.39
SULPHATE (SO ⁻² ₄) (total) mg/1	113.05	98.30	104.69	15.70	120.39
FREE & TOTAL residual chlorine (CL ⁻²)	80.75	70.21	74.78	11.22	86.00
CHLORIDE as Cl mg/1	113.05	98.30	104.69	15.70	120.39
PHENOLIS (C ₆ H ₅ OH)	532.93	463.42	493.54	74.03	567.57
COD unfiltered mg/1	226.09	196.60	209.38	31.41	240.79
COD filtered mg/1	258.39	224.69	239.29	35.89	275.19
COD dilution (included in unfiltered) mg/1	226.09	196.60	209.38	31.41	240.79
PHENOLIS C ₆ H ₅ OH (total) mg/1	532.93	463.42	493.54	74.03	567.57
CHROMATE TEST (CHROMIUM cr ₆ +) as Cr mg/1	644.36	560.31	596.74	89.51	686.25
CYANIDE as CN	532.93	463.42	493.54	74.03	567.57
SULPHIDES (SO ⁻² ₃) mg/1	532.93	463.42	493.54	74.03	567.57
MICROBIOLOGICAL & BACTERIOLOGICAL ANALYSIS					
FAECAL COLIFORMS COUNT/100ml	397.28	345.46	367.91	55.19	423.10
E.COLI COUNT/100ml	397.28	345.46	367.91	55.19	423.10

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY						
SUNDRY TARIFFS FOR THE PERIOD 1 JULY 2023 TO 30 JUNE 2024 Applicable to services rendered from 1 July 2023						
DIREKTORAAT: INFRASTRUKTUUR DIENSTE DIRECTORATE: INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES						
	Tariff 2022/23 (Excl. VAT)	2022/23 VAT 15%	Tariff 2022/23 (Incl. VAT)	Tariff 2023/24 (Excl. VAT)	2023/24 VAT 15%	Tariff 2023/24 (Incl. VAT)
ROADS TRANSPORT & STORMWATER						
Lowering of kerbs (the tariff remains the same already adequately priced)	595.05	89.26	684.31	595.05	89.26	684.31
Inspection fee for the construction of facility signs	278.93	41.84	320.77	292.04	43.81	335.85
Construction of facility sign	991.76	148.76	1 140.52	1 038.38	155.76	1 194.14
Construction of vehicle access over stormwater/irrigation channels	Actual Cost/Werklike koste + 10%			Actual Cost/Werklike koste + 10%		
Temporary road closures undertaken by the Municipality (12 hours)	7 500.00	978.26	8 478.26	7 852.50	1 177.88	9 030.38
Development Charge (DC) - Parking						
Per parking bay	174 512.15	22 762.45	197 274.60	174 512.15	22 762.45	-

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY					
WAYLEAVE TARIFFS FOR THE PERIOD 1 JULY 2023 TO 30 JUNE 2024 Applicable to services rendered from 1 July 2023					
DIREKTORAAT: INFRASTRUKTUUR DIENSTE DIRECTORATE: INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES					
ASSET MANAGEMENT AND SYSTEMS SECTION WAYLEAVE ADMINISTRATION TARIFFS	Unit	Tariff 2022/23 (Incl. VAT)	Tariff 2023/24 (Excl. VAT)	VAT 15%	Tariff 2023/24 (Incl. VAT)
1.1 Administration fee for a miscellaneous wayleave to use the road reserve for a period of one month or less other than to install an underground service	per application	R 540.78	R 486.70	R 73.01	R 559.71
PLUS: Inspection Fee (once-off)	per application	R 1 081.58	R 973.42	R 146.01	R 1 119.43
For the temporary use of the road reserve for less than one month other than for the installation of an underground service, including for: the placement or storage of an item such as a chemical toilet, container, ladder, scaffolding, mobile crane or materials, pumping of concrete, excavation of trial holes. The fee is payable in advance. PLUS: The cost of all inspections during the course of the wayleave from services verification to the site rehabilitation after construction. The fee is payable in advance.					
1.2 Administration fee for a wayleave or permit to use the road reserve to install an underground service (total construction duration is less than ten working days)	per application	R 1 081.58	R 973.42	R 146.01	R 1 119.43
PLUS: Inspection Fee (once-off)	per application	R 2 163.15	R 1 946.84	R 292.03	R 2 238.86
For the use of the road reserve to install a pipe, tunnel, cable or duct for water, electricity, communication, or any other service – where the total construction duration is less than ten working days. The fee is payable in advance. PLUS: The cost of all inspections during the course of the wayleave from services verification to the site rehabilitation after construction. The fee is payable in advance.					
1.3 Administration fee for a wayleave or permit to use the road reserve to install an underground service	per application	R 3 244.73	R 2 920.25	R 438.04	R 3 358.29
PLUS: Inspection Fee (per month, based on the total construction duration)	per month of construction, per application	R 2 163.15	R 1 946.84	R 292.03	R 2 238.86
For the use of the road reserve to install a pipe, tunnel, cable or duct for water, electricity, communication, or any other service. The fee is payable in advance. PLUS: The cost of all inspections during the course of the wayleave from services verification to the site rehabilitation after construction. The fee is payable in advance.					
1.4 Tariff for authorised trenching across a municipal roadway (per metre of trenching)	Per m measured from 0.5m behind the kerb or road edge	R 5 407.88	R 4 867.09	R 730.06	R 5 597.15
For using an open trench to cross a roadway to install a pipe, cable or duct for water, electricity, communication or any other service. This tariff applies if the municipality grants written authorisation for a roadway trench before digging of the trench commences. The applicant may not begin roadway trenching before paying the roadway open trench fee and the Municipality issues written authorisation. The fee is payable when the written authorisation is issued. The roadway open trench fee is for the increased maintenance and reconstruction costs and inherent degradation of the roadway caused by roadway trenching. It applies even if the trench is reinstated in compliance with the Municipality's requirements and standards.					
1.5 Tariff for unauthorised use of the road reserve for a period of more than one month other than to install an underground service (100% of admin & inspection fee under tariff 1.1)	per month	R 1 622.36	R 1 460.13	R 219.02	R 1 679.15
For the use of the road reserve beyond the one month allowed by the miscellaneous wayleave application. This is for holders of an approved miscellaneous wayleave that has expired and has not been renewed.					
1.6 Tariff for unauthorised commencement of use of the road reserve	per month	R 5 407.88	R 4 867.09	R 730.06	R 5 597.15
For the commencement of use of the road reserve (i.e. encroachment) without an approved wayleave or before Stellenbosch Municipality issues a wayleave.					
1.7 Tariff for unauthorised use of the road reserve to install an underground service					
Where construction period was 10 working days or less (200% of admin & inspection fee under tariff 1.2)	per application	R 6 489.45	R 5 840.51	R 876.08	R 6 716.58
Where construction period was more than 10 working days (200% of admin & inspection fee under tariff 1.3)	per application	R 10 815.75	R 9 734.18	R 1 460.13	R 11 194.30
For the commencement of an installation of an underground service without an approved wayleave or before Stellenbosch Municipality issues a wayleave. Includes a 100% surcharge which applies regardless of whether Stellenbosch Municipality issues a wayleave.					

1.8 Tariff for unauthorised trenching across a municipal roadway (per metre of trenching) (200% of tariff 1.6) For commencement of a roadway trench without written authorisation or before the Municipality issues written authorisation for the roadway trench. Includes a 100% surcharge. The surcharge applies regardless of whether the Municipality issues a written authorisation, and regardless of whether the roadway trench is necessary.	Per m measured from 0.5m behind the kerb or road edge	R 10 815.75	R 9 734.18	R 1 460.13	R 11 194.30
1.9 Tariff for unauthorised after-hours use of the road reserve for the installation of an underground service For the commencement of use of the road reserve to install an underground service outside of business hours. Work performed under an approved wayleave can only be performed in regular working hours (Mondays – Thursdays 08:00-17:00 and Fridays 08:00-15h00). Working after hours, on public holidays or the weekend is not permitted.	per occasion	R 5 407.88	R 4 867.09	R 730.06	R 5 597.15
1.10 Tariff for excavations being left open for longer than ten working days On completion of the Work, all trenches and excavations in the public road reserves must be backfilled and reinstated as soon as possible in accordance with the technical specifications. Failure to do so represents an unacceptable safety hazard.	per occasion	R 5 407.88	R 4 867.09	R 730.06	R 5 597.15
1.11 Tariff for unauthorised site abandonment for a period exceeding 14 days The wayleave holder may not leave the site for more than fourteen days without permanently reinstating the site.	per occasion	R 5 407.88	R 4 867.09	R 730.06	R 5 597.15
1.12 Tariff for not cleaning or reinstating the road reserve within 14 days of completion The construction site's cleaning up, and the reinstatement to its previous condition is considered part of the Work. It must be completed within 14 days after the construction work has been completed.	per occasion	R 5 407.88	R 4 867.09	R 730.06	R 5 597.15
WAYLEAVE ADMINISTRATION REFUNDABLE DEPOSITS					
2.1 Services Deposit A services deposit is required where there is a risk of damage to municipal services. It is determined by the service co-ordinator and is based on the replacement value of the services in close proximity to the Works e.g. Cost of cable repairs: LV – R 40 000, MV – R 240,000, HV – R 1,250,000, 66 KV R – R 2,500,000, etc. This deposit is paid into the recoverable cost account of Stellenbosch Municipality. After completion, damages will be assessed, the site will be inspected, and all additional costs will be communicated to the applicant. Stellenbosch Municipality will refund the balance of the deposit once all works are complete, and upon final inspection where the Municipality's engineers are satisfied that the reinstatement meets the Municipality's standard and requirements.	per application				
2.2 Bank Guarantee / Appropriate Business Insurance Another acceptable form of partial deposit is a bank guarantee as surety in favour of Stellenbosch Municipality or appropriate business insurance. NB: The first R25,000 of the Services Deposit must be paid into the recoverable cost account of Stellenbosch Municipality. A Bank Guarantee or appropriate business insurance can cover the balance of the required Services Deposit.	per application				
WAYLEAVE ADMINISTRATION TARIFF NOTES					
3.1 Unless the context indicates otherwise, 'road reserve' includes a roadway, sidewalk footway and verge. 3.2 Suppose Stellenbosch Municipality incurs any costs resulting from Work in or use of the road reserve including remedying substandard or non-compliant reinstatement repairing damage, 3rd party claims, or cleaning of the site. In that case, the actual costs will be offset against the deposit (plus 10% administration fee, including VAT). The Municipality will refund the balance if any. 3.3 All internal Departments or State Funded Projects (National or Provincial), where Stellenbosch Municipality will take over the infrastructure, will be exempted from paying the Administrative Fee, Refundable Deposits Non-Refundable Payments and/or Penalties. 3.4 No micro trenching is allowed in the WC024.					

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

SUNDRY TARIFFS FOR THE PERIOD 1 JULY 2023 TO 30 JUNE 2024
Applicable to services rendered from 1 July 2023

DIREKTORAAT: BEPLANNING EN ONTWIKKELING DIENSTE
DIRECTORATE: PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT SERVICES

To be read in conjunction with the Business Rules

SERVICES RENDERED	UNIT	REMARKS	Tariff 2022/23 (Incl. VAT)	Excl. VAT 2023/24	VAT 15%	Tariff 2023/24 (Incl. VAT)
LAND USE MANAGEMENT FEES						
REZONING & DETERMINATION OF A ZONING						
Rezoning, inclusive of a determination of a zoning	Per application per property		R 10 000.00			R 10 300.00
PERMANENT DEPARTURE						
Departure applications including but not limited to building lines, coverage, height, bulk, parking.	Per application per property	Per Property. All indigent residents who are registered as such with the Municipality and with proof submitted together with application, as well as subsidised housing schemes property owners will be exempted from applicable fees.	R 2 500.00			R 2 600.00
TEMPORARY DEPARTURE & PERMISSION IN TERMS OF THE ZONIG SCHEME (ADDITIONAL USES & TECHNICAL APPROVALS) & PERMISSION IN TERMS OF CONDITION OF TITLE DEED &						
Submitted in urban and rural areas	Per application per property		R 2 500.00			R 2 600.00
House shops, Early Childhood Development Centres (ECD's), Home Day Care or Day Care Centres & Occasional Use of Land	Per application per property (per use)		R 200.00			R 210.00
SUBDIVISION & CONSOLIDATION & AMENDMENT OR CANCELLATION OF SUBDIVISION PLAN (GENERAL PLAN/DIAGRAM)						
Subdivision, Consolidation, Amendment or Cancellation of an approved subdivision plan (or part thereof), including a general plan or diagram	Per application		R 5 000.00			R 5 200.00
EXEMPTION CERTIFICATES (SUBDIVISION/CONSOLIDATION) ADMINISTRATIVE FEE						
	Per request		R 1 000.00			R 1 050.00
REMOVAL, RELAXATION, SUSPENSION OR AMENDMENT OF RESTRICTIVE TITLE DEED CONDITIONS						
Removal, relaxation, suspension or amendment	Per application per property		R 2 500.00			R 2 600.00
AMENDMENT, DELETION OR IMPOSITION OF CONDITIONS IN RESPECT OF AN EXISTING APPROVAL						
Amendment of conditions of approval (by the deletion, imposition or amendment of conditions)	Per application	Per application	R 5 000.00			R 5 200.00
EXTENSION OF VALIDITY OF APPROVAL						
Extension of validity period of an approval	Per application	Per application	50% of current application fee inclusive of VAT	50% of current application fee inclusive of VAT		50% of current application fee inclusive of VAT

SUNDRY TARIFFS FOR THE PERIOD 1 JULY 2023 TO 30 JUNE 2024
Applicable to services rendered from 1 July 2023

DIREKTORAAT: BEPLANNING EN ONTWIKKELING DIENSTE DIRECTORATE: PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT SERVICES	
---	--

To be read in conjunction with the Business Rules.

SERVICES RENDERED	UNIT	REMARKS	Tariff 2022/23 (Incl. VAT)	Excl. VAT 2023/24	VAT 15%	Tariff 2023/24 (Incl. VAT)
All permissions required in terms of a condition of approval or administrative permission or approval inclusive of but not limited to: Site Development Plans; HOA Constitutions; Architectural / Design / Aesthetic Manuals or Guidelines, Landscaping Plans & Phasing Plans.	Per application	Per application. All permissions or approvals that is required and originates from a condition of an approval attached to an land use application granted by the municipality, will be exempted from this tariff. Any subsequent applications for the amendment to such permissions/ approvals on the initiative of the applicant will not be exempted.	R 2 500.00			R 2 600.00
CLOSURE OF PUBLIC PLACE OR ROAD OR PART THEREOF						
Closure of Public Place / Roads or Part thereof	Per application	Per application	R 5 000.00			R 5 200.00
DISESTABLISHMENT OF HOME OWNERS ASSOCIATION						
Disestablishment of HOA	Per application	Per application	R 2 500.00			R 2 600.00
RECTIFY A FAILURE OF A HOME OWNERS ASSOCIATION TO MEET ITS OBLIGATIONS						
Rectification	Per application	Per application	R 2 500.00			R 2 600.00
PERMISSION FOR RECONSTRUCTION OF EXISTING BUILDING CONSTITUTING A NON-CONFORMING USE						
Permission for reconstruction of existing building constituting a non-conforming use	Per application	A permission required for the reconstruction of an existing building that constitutes a non-conforming use that is destroyed or damaged to the extent that it is necessary to demolish a substantial part of the building	R 5 000.00			R 5 200.00
NAMING AND NUMBERING OF STREETS AND PUBLIC PLACES/BUILDINGS						
Naming and numbering of streets, Places and Buildings	Per application	Per application	R 2 500.00			R 2 600.00
Renaming of Streets, Places and Buildings	Per application	Per application	R 5 000.00			R 5 200.00
ADVERTISING FEES						
Advertisements in the press (All advertisements) Local weekly newspaper (per placement)	Basic per placement	This is a basic advertising fee. Should the actual costs be more, the applicant is liable for such extra costs upon receipt of a quote.	Per Quotation	Per Quotation		Per Quotation
Advertisements in the press(All other advertisements) Daily newspaper (per placement)	Per Quotation		Per Quotation	Per Quotation		Per Quotation
Serving of notices	For every 10 letters or part thereof		R 800.00			R 850.00
OTHER						

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

SUNDRY TARIFFS FOR THE PERIOD 1 JULY 2023 TO 30 JUNE 2024
Applicable to services rendered from 1 July 2023

DIREKTORAAT: BEPLANNING EN ONTWIKKELING DIENSTE
DIRECTORATE: PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT SERVICES

To be read in conjunction with the Business Rules.

SERVICES RENDERED	UNIT	REMARKS	Tariff 2022/23 (Incl. VAT)	Excl. VAT 2023/24	VAT 15%	Tariff 2023/24 (Incl. VAT)
Deviation from Council Policies & By-laws	Per application per property	Per application per property	R 5 000.00			R 5 200.00
Appeals submitted by Applicant	Administration cost per appeal		R 2 500.00			R 2 600.00
Appeals submitted by parties other than the applicant		Refundable if Appeal results in successful review of the decision on the grounds of the Appeal submitted.	R 1 000.00			R 1 100.00
Intervener Status for all applicants	Per application		R 5 000.00			R 5 200.00
Transfer Clearance	Per transferable erf	Inclusive of POA and CRT	R 500.00			R 550.00
Zoning Certificate	Per erf	Provincial and national government will be exempted from application fees for state owned land.	R 500.00			R 550.00
Business Licence	Per application		R 30.00	R 434.78	R 65.22	R 500.00

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

SUNDRY TARIFFS FOR THE PERIOD 1 JULY 2023 TO 30 JUNE 2024
Applicable to services rendered from 1 July 2023

DIREKTORAAT: BEPLANNING EN ONTWIKKELING DIENSTE
DIRECTORATE: PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT SERVICES

To be read in conjunction with the Business Rules.

SERVICES RENDERED	UNIT	REMARKS	Tariff 2022/23 (Incl. VAT)	Excl. VAT 2023/24	VAT 15%	Tariff 2023/24 (Incl. VAT)
CONTRAVENTION PENALTY						
Contravention penalty is applied in accordance with a Council Policy, By-law and/or any such enabling planning legislation and associated provisions	Per application (refer to tariff rules 5.1- 5.4.12)	Formula for Contravention Penalty: ((actual area/m² multiply by penalty rate A) + (indirect area /m² multiply by penalty rate B)) x (valuation/m²) = R/m² <i>The area of the construction activity (actual area per square meter x penalty rate A) and/or land area (indirect area per square meter x penalty rate B) that is unlawfully utilised in terms of the relevant zoning of the property) multiplied by (the municipal value per square meter (m²) of the land and/or building as stipulated in the current valuation roll of the municipality as on the date that is indicated on the contravention notice)</i>	((actual area/m² multiply by penalty rate A) + (indirect area /m² multiply by penalty rate B)) x (valuation/m²) = R/m²	(area/m²) x (valuation/m²) = R/m²		((actual area/m² multiply by penalty rate A) + (indirect area /m² multiply by penalty rate B)) x (valuation/m²) = R/m² Penalty Rate A = 10% Penalty Rate B = 5%
PRINTING FEES : PHOTOCOPIES / COMPUTER PRINTS - Mono (back and white)						
A4	per copy		R 5.00			R 5.00
A3	per copy		R 13.00			R 13.00
A2	per copy		R 60.00			R 60.00
A1	per copy		R 80.00			R 80.00
A0	per copy		R 95.00			R 95.00
PRINTING FEES : PHOTOCOPIES / COMPUTER PRINTS - Colour line prints						
A4	per copy		R 8.00			R 8.00
A3	per copy		R 14.00			R 14.00
A2	per copy		R 80.00			R 80.00
A1	per copy		R 100.00			R 100.00
A0	per copy		R 180.00			R 180.00
PRINTING FEES : PHOTOCOPIES / COMPUTER PRINTS - Full colour prints (photo)						
A4	per copy		R 9.00			R 9.00
A3	per copy		R 16.00			R 16.00
A2	per copy		R 180.00			R 180.00
A1	per copy		R 230.00			R 230.00
A0	per copy		R 400.00			R 400.00

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

SUNDRY TARIFFS FOR THE PERIOD 1 JULY 2023 TO 30 JUNE 2024
Applicable to services rendered from 1 July 2023

DIREKTORAAT: BEPLANNING EN ONTWIKKELING DIENSTE
DIRECTORATE: PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT SERVICES

To be read in conjunction with the Business Rules

SERVICES RENDERED	UNIT	REMARKS	Tariff 2022/23 (Incl. VAT)	Excl. VAT 2023/24	VAT 15%	Tariff 2023/24 (Incl. VAT)
Electronic information	per document	Electronic Information must be calculated based on the time to compile the information, therefore it may be similar to the fee for compilation of a zoning certificate.	R 110.00	R 434.78	R 65.22	R 500.00
HERITAGE RESOURCE MANAGEMENT FEES						
ADVISORY COMMITTEE SCRUTINY FEE						
	Minor alterations to existing buildings and/or demolitions < 500m²	Building plans for buildings older than 60 years or situated in the historical core Per Application	R 1 000.00	R 921.74	R 138.26	R 1 060.00
	Major alterations to existing buildings and or demolitions >500m² and new developments	Building plans for buildings older than 60 years or situated in the historical core Per Application	R 1 500.00	R 1 382.61	R 207.39	R 1 590.00
SPATIAL PLANNING FEES						
COMPLEXITY FEES						
All Impact Assessments		Per study/assessment	R 4 300.00	R 3 739.13	R 560.87	R 4 300.00
APPLICATION FOR SIGNAGE (ALL ADVERTISING SIGNS ARE SUBJECT TO ADVERTISING AND SIGNAGE BY-LAW AS WELL AS FORMAL BUILDING PLAN APPROVAL)						
Signs < 1m² (minimum fee)	per sign		R 430.00	R 395.65	R 59.35	R 455.00
Signs > 1m² minimum fee plus additional fee/additional m²	minimum fee plus an additional fee per additional m²		R 1 100.00	R 1 013.91	R 152.09	R 1 166.00
Flag (<5 flags) (minimum fee)	Up to 5 Flags	All Advertising signs are subject to Outdoor Advertising Policy	R 1 100.00	R 1 013.91	R 152.09	R 1 166.00
Flag (>5 Flags)	More than 5 Flags	Minimum flag fee (R1 100.00) plus an additional fee per flag	R 150.00	R 138.26	R 20.74	R 159.00
BUILDING DEVELOPMENT FEES						
ALL BUILDING PLAN FEES	■ Plan valid for 12 months					
ALTERNATIVE BUILDING PLAN FEE APPLICABLE TO ALL CATEGORIES OF STANDARD BUILDING PLAN FEES						
Applied to all building plan applications where building works has commenced without prior building plan approval or written provisional authorisations to commence with building works prior to building plan approval.	Per Building Plan Application	Per Building Plan Application: This tariff will be exempted if the current registered owner can demonstrate with documentary proof that he/ she aquired the property with the illegal building works and was consequently not personally responsible for such illegal building works.	4x the applicable standard building plan fee for application	4x the applicable standard building plan fee for application		
MINOR BUILDING WORKS (NATIONAL BUILDING REGULATIONS)						

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

SUNDRY TARIFFS FOR THE PERIOD 1 JULY 2023 TO 30 JUNE 2024
Applicable to services rendered from 1 July 2023

DIREKTORAAT: BEPLANNING EN ONTWIKKELING DIENSTE
DIRECTORATE: PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT SERVICES

To be read in conjunction with the Business Rules.

SERVICES RENDERED	UNIT	REMARKS	Tariff 2022/23 (Incl. VAT)	Excl. VAT 2023/24	VAT 15%	Tariff 2023/24 (Incl. VAT)
Minor building works - Residential		Exemptions as per relevant Tariff Rules	R 580.00	R 521.00	R 79.00	R 600.00
Minor building works - Other than residential		Exemptions as per relevant Tariff Rules	R 760.00	R 678.00	R 102.00	R 780.00
CATEGORIES						
SINGLE RESIDENTIAL BUILDINGS		Includes Double Dwellings, Second Dwellings and Outbuildings and Additions thereto.				
0 - 25m²			R 580.00	R 521.00	R 79.00	R 600.00
> 25m			R 34.00	R 30,43/m²	R 4.57	R 35.00
OTHER RESIDENTIAL	Block of flats, Townhouses, Group housing, Single Title					
0 - 25m²	Minimum fee		R 760.00	R 678.00	R 102.00	R 780.00
>25m²	R/m²	Calculate the total m² with the appropriate tariff	R 41.00	R 36,52/m²	R 5.48	R 42.00
NON RESIDENTIAL						
NON RESIDENTIAL: COMMERCIAL	Includes shops, offices, service stations, hotels					
0 - 25m²	Minimum fee		R 760.00	R 678.00	R 102.00	R 780.00
>25m²	R/m²	Calculate the total m² with the appropriate tariff	R 44.00	R 39,13/m²	R 5.87	R 45.00
NON RESIDENTIAL: OTHER	Schools, Churches, Place of Education (i.e. Daycares, technikons etc.)					

TARIFF RULES
BUILDING DEVELOPMENT MANAGEMENT TARIFF STRUCTURE FOR 2023/2024
1. EFFECTIVE DATE

1.1 Fees are effective from 1 July 2023.

1.1. These tariffs replace all previous tariffs charged by the Building Development Management branch of Council.

2. METHOD OF PAYMENT

2.1 Fees can be paid in cash or electronically.

3. TIME OF PAYMENT

3.1 Fees are due when an invoice for the proposed application is presented for payment

3.2 The Building Plan Application **is deemed to be submitted after proof of payment** and no processing of applications will commence until receipt of payment of the fee/s is verified by finance.

4. PROOF OF PAYMENT

4.1 A receipt must be issued to the applicant for all fees received. A copy of the receipt must be attached to the application.

5. REFUNDS

5.1 All fees payable is set fees and are not deposits.

5.2 Applications are valid for 12 months from date of payment and building plan fees on lapsed plans are not refundable.

5.3 Building Plan Fees will only be waived or refunded in circumstances considered extraordinary by the Director: Planning & Economic Development, before commencement of evaluation process.

6. SUBJECT TO CHANGE

6.1 All fees and business rules are subject to change.

6.2 The fees applicable at the time of submission of the application are payable.

7. EXEMPTIONS

7.1 The following applications are exempt from the payment of scrutiny fees:

- Applications from Central or Provincial Government for work funded by the Government and for use by Government Departments. Building plan applications must however still be submitted and approved prior to commencement of any building works.
- Building Plans for all buildings and structures erected for and by the Local Authority. Building plan applications must however still be submitted and approved prior to commencement of any building works.
- All applications required to address / give effect to successful resettlement claims in terms of the Restitution of Land Rights Act, as well as in cases where land has been allocated to a successful

claimant, such claimant is allowed to submit only one application (building plan), for residential development only, which application(s) will be exempted from building plan fees as per normal fees.

- Applications from Orphanages and Homes for the Aged registered under the **National Welfare Act 79 of 1965 (As amended)**, as well as any welfare institutions in the discretion of the Director.

Building plan applications must however still be submitted and approved prior to commencement of any building works.

- The Director: Planning & Economic Development may grant or refuse applications for the exemption of some or all the applicable Building Development application fees of a particular application which are necessitated due to changes to developments made at the request of the Spatial Development Planning department of the Stellenbosch Municipality in the interests of environmental or heritage conservation.

- In cases where a successful land claimant submits a building plan for a purely non-residential development (which does not include any residential development) on land so obtained, such non-residential application is subject to all the fees applicable to any other similar application which was not obtained by way of the Restitution of Land Rights Act.

- If a successful land claimant submits a building plan for a mixed-use development (which includes non-residential development) on land so obtained, such non-residential building plan gets charged the normal fees as specific for such application as if the non-residential part of the application is a separate application from the residential part of the development.

8. OTHER FEES

8.1 Requests for information: if information is specifically requested in terms of the "Access of Information Act," the relevant fees as prescribed in terms of that Act apply.

8.2 Printing fees:

- a) Printing fees are charged per page according to size in accordance with the applicable tariffs.
Copies will only be made in the sizes that are available at a particular office.

9. APPLICATION OF THE TARIFFS

9.1 Minor Building Work: As defined in the Building Regulations:

Each item charged for separately even if part of a full plan submission.

- Aviary
- Solid fuel store not exceeding 10m² in area and 2 m in height
- Tool shed not exceeding 10m² in area
- Child's playhouse not exceeding 5m² in area
- Cycle shed not exceeding 5m² in area
- Greenhouse not exceeding 15m² in area
- Open sided car, caravan or boat shelter or a carport where such shelter or carport does not exceed 40m² in area
- Any pergola
- Private swimming pool
- Change room, not exceeding 10m² in area, at a private swimming pool
- Lapa's and gazebos (with any type of roof covering) under 40m² in area

- Any free-standing wall
- Reconstruction of fire and natural disaster damaged buildings at applicable rate as per single/other/non-residential categories
- Any other structure, not being a Minor Building Work as per definition, are charge per meter square of the applicable category

9.2 Applications for Alterations and Additions: Plans will be assessed as follows:

- Additions: assessed on the area (square metres) per category
- Alterations: assessed on the QS/Architect estimated value and calculated at 0.008% of the value

9.3 Applications for Provisional Authorisation to Commence with the erection of a Building:

Applications for provisional authorisation to proceed with the erection of a building prior to final building plan approval will be considered on condition that:

- The application has been formally submitted (the full scrutiny fees paid) and the plans have been circulated to the applicable service branches.
- The application for provisional authority is in writing and is fully motivated.
- The prescribed provisional authorisation fee is paid. This fee is not refundable.
- The application is for specific items of work clearly defined on the working drawings accompanying the building plan submission.
- Full Planning (Zoning) approval has been obtained or is otherwise in compliance with all applicable zoning provisions.
- The property must be not encumbered by private restrictive title deed conditions.
- Provisional authorisation may be subject to applicable conditions and may include to limit the extent to which the subject building works may be implemented under such provisional authorisation prior to final approval of the building plan application.
- Any work done prior to the approval the building plans is entirely at the applicant's risk and should the plans require amendments or should the application be refused for any reason the work already completed will have to altered or removed as the case may be at the applicant's expense.

9.4 Minimum Fee for Social Responsibility – to the discretion of Director: Planning & Economic Development as specified.

An approved minimum application fee for private Subsidised Housing Projects will be considered on condition that:

- Subsidised Proof in accordance with the Housing Code to be presented and submitted with building plan applications
- The minimum application fee is applicable to each application and is not a bulk application fee
- Pre-submission notification to be submitted, indicating the number of erven, with erf numbers approved for subsidised housing

These business rules must be read in conjunction with the "BUILDING DEVELOPMENT FEES TARIFF STRUCTURE FOR 2023/2024".

These tariff rules must be read in conjunction with the "BUILDING DEVELOPMENT MANAGEMENT TARIFF STRUCTURE FOR 2023/2024".

**TARIFF RULES
LAND USE MANAGEMENT & SPATIAL PLANNING, HERITAGE AND ENVIRONMENT
TARIFF STRUCTURE FOR 2023/2024**
1 GENERAL
Period applicable

- 1.1 Fees effective from 1 July 2023.
- 1.2 The fees replace all previous fees charged by Council.

Method of payment

- 1.3 Fees can be paid in cash or electronically.

Time of payment

- 1.5 Applicants must pay the fee/s when an invoice for the submitted application/s is/are presented for payment, except in the case of Impact statements and assessments, which become payable when the need for such an Impact statement / assessment becomes known to Council. The applicant must then be notified in writing of further payments and processing of the application may then only commence once payment is made which must be clearly stipulated in the notification.
- 1.6 An application will only be deemed valid and the processing thereof will only commence once receipt of payment for the application is verified by Finance.
- 1.7 All application fees are payable in the case of multiple applications.

Proof of payment

- 1.8 A receipt must be issued to the applicant for all fees received. A copy of the receipt must be filed on the relevant file.

Refunds

- 1.9 All fees payable are set fees and not deposits.
- 1.10 In the case of the withdrawal of applications, refunds will be paid as follows:
 - a) Before advertising or circulation takes place – the full advertising component/fee and 50% of the total of all the other application fees is refunded.
 - b) After advertising has taken place – no refund.
- 1.11 If an exemption or reduction of fees is granted in terms of the provisions of subsection 10, refunds will be given as per the decision.

Subject to change

- 1.12 All fees and business rules are subject to change.
- 1.13 The specific fee applicable at the time when the application is accepted by Council, is payable.

LAND USE MANAGEMENT**2 APPLICATION FEES****Description**

- 2.1 Application fees are the minimum fee payable for submitted applications.
- 2.2 All fees are payable per item applied for (each consent, departure, rezoning, etc, charged separately) per property in line with the Stellenbosch Land Use Planning By-law , where applicable. Unless application is simultaneously made for the consolidation or subdivision of more than one property, which is directly adjacent, cadastrally bounded to each other, owned by the same property owner and submitted as one application for consideration. Only one application fee will be applicable for all erven included in the application.

Rezoning & Determination of a zoning

- 2.3 Rezoning fee is payable per application.
- 2.3.1 Determination of a zoning is payable per application.

Permanent Departure fee

- 2.4 The departure fee must be charged per application per property (i.e. if a building departs from the street and lateral building lines, coverage as well as from height, then the applicable fee must be charged as a single fee per property). In the case of registered indigent owners, as well as subsidised housing schemes, no departure fee at all would be payable.

Temporary Departure, Permission in terms of the Zoning Scheme (Additional Uses/ Technical Approvals), Permission in terms of condition in the Title Deed, Occasional Use of Land, Consent Use in terms of the Zoning Scheme

- 2.5 Temporary departure, Permissions, Occasional use of land, Consent uses and Technical approvals, etc. are charged separately per application per property in addition to any departures (regulations) applied for.
- 2.5.1 A separate fee is applicable in respect of applications for temporary departure, consent use or special development in order to establish a house shop and/or early childhood development centres (ECD's) / home day care centres or day care centre and all Occasional use of Land applications.

Subdivision & Consolidation & Amendment or Cancellation of subdivision plan (inclusive of general plan/diagram)

- 2.6 Application fee is payable per application submitted.

Exemption Certificates (subdivision/consolidation)

- 2.7 This fee is payable for subdivisions/consolidations which are exempted in terms of the applicable legislation. This fee is payable per application submitted.

Removal, Relaxation, Suspension and Amendment of Restrictive Title Deed conditions

- 2.8 This fee is payable per application per property submitted.

Amendment, Deletion or Imposition of conditions in respect of an existing approval

- 2.9 This fee is payable per application submitted.

Extension of validity period of approval

- 2.10 Fees should be paid as depicted on the tariff schedule. For all applications for extension the fee will be 50% of the current application fee, for the financial year in which the application for extension is submitted, inclusive of VAT.

Permission in terms of condition of approval or Administrative permission or approval inclusive of but not limited to: Site Development Plans; HOA Constitutions; Architectural / Design / Aesthetic Manuals or Guidelines, Landscaping Plans & Phasing Plans

- 2.11 This fee is payable per application submitted. All permissions or approvals that is required and originates from a condition of an approval attached to a land use application granted by the municipality, will be exempted from this tariff. Any subsequent applications for the amendment to such permissions/ approvals on the initiative of the applicant will not be exempted.

Closure of Public Place / Roads or part thereof

- 2.12 This fee is payable per application submitted.

Disestablishment of Home-Owners Association

- 2.13 This fee is payable per application.

Rectify failure of a Home-Owners Association to meet its obligations

- 2.14 This fee is payable per application.

Permission for reconstruction of existing building constituting a non-conforming use

- 2.15 Permission required for the reconstruction of an existing building that constitutes a non-conforming use that is destroyed or damaged to the extent that it is necessary to demolish a substantial part of the building. This fee is payable per application.

Naming and numbering of Streets, Places and Buildings

- 2.16 This fee is payable per application submitted.

Renaming of Streets, Places and Buildings

- 2.17 This fee is payable per application submitted.

3 ADVERTISING FEES**Advertising framework**

- 3.1 Advertising: is required in terms of the relevant land use legislation.
- 3.2 Advertising will be done in accordance with the land use legislation and fees will be charged accordingly.

- 3.3 Advertising in the press and advertising which consists of the serving of notices to interested and affected parties are charged independently (with different fees being applicable). No 'serving of notice' fee is applicable when notifying the applicant of the outcome of an application or notifying any objectors of the right of appeal.

Advertising in the press

- 3.4 The fee for advertising in the press is applicable whenever press advertising is required in a local weekly newspaper or daily newspaper and/or Provincial Gazette. This fee is only payable when Council undertakes the advertising.
- 3.5 Advertising in the press is a basic advertising fee. Should the actual costs be more, the applicant is liable for such extra costs upon receipt of a quote.
- 3.6 Composite applications for the same property when advertised collectively in the press carry a single advertising fee.

Serving of notices

- 3.7 The fee for serving of notices is payable when Council conducts the serving of notices. This fee is not applicable when the applicant conducts the advertising.
- 3.8 The fee applicable for every 10 notices or part thereof to be served by Council is depicted in the schedule.
- 3.9 The 'serving of notices' fee is also applicable when notices are delivered by Council to interested and affected parties.

4 OTHER

Deviation from Council Policies and By-laws

- 4.1 Deviation from Council Policies and By-laws are charged per application per property.

Appeal

- 4.2 Appeal fees are charged and are payable per appeal submitted in respect of any decision taken by Council.

Intervener Status

- 4.3 This fee is payable per application submitted.

Transfer clearance

- 4.4 Transfer clearance fees are payable per erf for which application is made for clearance in terms of the applicable land use legislation and includes a Power of Attorney (POA) and a Certificate of Registered Title (CRT).

Zoning Certificate

- 4.5 This fee is payable when a formal zoning certificate is issued. Payment of this fee is required in respect of each erf for which a zoning certificate is requested.

Business Licence

- 4.6 This fee is payable in respect of each application received for the issuing of a business licence.

5 CONTRAVENTION PENALTY

- 5.1 Contravention penalty is applied in accordance with a Council Policy, By-law and/or any such enabling planning legislation and associated provisions.
- 5.2 A contravention penalty as stipulated in the Stellenbosch Municipal Land Use Planning By-Law, is payable within 30 days after approval of the utilisation of the land and/or construction activity.
- 5.3 The Contravention penalty is payable within 30 days from date of approval of the land use application that was submitted as a result of a contravention notice that was served.
- 5.4 If the property is to be transferred, the Municipality will only issue a certificate in terms of the Stellenbosch Municipal Land Use Planning By-Law, upon proof of payment of the contravention penalty.
- 5.5 No occupancy certificate for the building construction will be issued unless proof of the payment of the contravention penalty is submitted by the applicant.
- 5.6 Formula for Contravention Penalty: **((actual area/m² multiply by penalty rate A) + (indirect area /m² multiply by penalty rate B)) x (valuation/m²) = R/m²**
The area of the construction activity (actual area per square meter x penalty rate A) and/or land area (indirect area per square meter x penalty rate B) that is unlawfully utilised in terms of the relevant zoning of the property) multiplied by (the municipal value per square meter (m²) of the land and/or building as stipulated in the current valuation roll of the municipality as on the date that is indicated on the contravention notice)
- 5.7 **Definitions:**
- 5.7.1 "Area" refers to the utilisation of the land and/or work on the land and/or construction activity on the land and/or any building on the land and/or structure on the land that is being utilised in a manner other than permitted in the zoning scheme without the prior approval of the municipality.
- 5.7.2 "Valuation" refers to the municipal valuation of any land and/or building as indicated in the current Municipal Valuation Roll.
- 5.7.3 "Date" refers to the date as indicated on the contravention notice.
- 5.7.4 "Property value" refers to the Value of property as reflected in the most recent municipal valuation roll.
- 5.7.5 "Valuation year" refers to the year of the last municipal valuation.
- 5.7.6 "Annual adjustment" refers to the Value adjustment (if any) on house price index or any other approved by the municipality.
- 5.7.7 "Size of property" refers to the area in square meters of the property as indicated on the title deed.
- 5.7.8 "Direct area of contravention" refers to the area in which the contravention occurs, e.g. rooms, floor area, coverage, and contravention measured in square meters.
- 5.7.9 "Indirect area of contravention" refers to the area complementary to the contravention, e.g. area used for parking, storage, outdoor activities or purposes.
- 5.7.10 "Penalty Rate A" refers to the rate at which penalty amount will be calculated on area of contravention as approved annually by Council.
- 5.7.11 "Penalty Rate B" refers to the rate at which penalty amount will be calculated on indirect area of contravention as approved annually by Council.

- 5.7.12 “Amount payable” refers to the total amount payable as a contravention penalty in terms of the relevant bylaw.

6 PRINTING FEES

- 6.1 Printing fees are charged per page according to size and colour. The three types of copies/prints are mono (black & white), Colour line prints and Full Colour prints (photo). Copies will only be made in the sizes that are available at a particular office.
- 6.2 The fee charged for electronic information does not include the CD, which must be supplied by the applicant.
- 6.3 If information is specifically requested in terms of the Promotion of Access to Information Act, 2000, the relevant fees as prescribed in terms of that Act applies.

SPATIAL PLANNING, HERITAGE AND ENVIRONMENT

7 PLANNING ADVISORY COMMITTEE SCRUTINY FEE

- 7.1 Planning Advisory Committee Scrutiny fees (Aesthetics Committee) are charged when a matter needs to be submitted to the Planning Advisory Committee (Heritage/Aesthetics Committee) for scrutiny, when buildings are older than 60 years or situated in the historical core. The fees are payable per application and are categorized as follows:
- 7.1.1 Minor alterations to existing buildings <500m²;
- 7.1.2 Major alterations to existing buildings >500m² and new developments.

8 COMPLEXITY FEES (ADDITIONAL FEES FOR HIGH IMPACT APPLICATIONS) AND AMENDMENT OF URBAN EDGES.

Description

- 8.1 Additional fees are charged on top of the basic application fees when a Heritage Impact Assessment (HIA), Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) and Traffic Impact Statement / Assessment (TIA/S) are required, since such applications are more complex and involve more work. The complexity fees are charged to cover additional expenses due to the processing of complex applications, resulting from the fact that such applications normally are more complicated to process and due to the fact that it requires input from specialised staff which would not normally be involved in the assessment of applications which doesn't require an impact statement/assessment. The EIA and HIA fees are charged up front like all other fees if the application requires assessment in terms of the NEMA and/or NHRA. If an EIA and/or HIA fee has been paid when the SPLUMA/LUPA/By-law application was submitted and it turns out in the end that it did not lead to a full EIA / HIA, the EIA/HIA fee is not refundable. Complexity fees are charged per assessment/study.

9 APPLICATION FOR SIGNAGE

- 9.1 Application fees for signage (including flags) are paid in respect of each sign applied for. A minimum fee for signs smaller than 1m² is in place, but when signs are larger than 1m², the minimum fee plus the enhancement fee will be payable for every additional m².

10 EXEMPTIONS

- 10.1 All indigent residents which are registered as such with the Municipality and with proof submitted together with all applications for all permanent Departures will be exempted from the application fees applicable to permanent Departures.
- 10.2 All applications submitted by or on behalf of Council are exempt from all the application, advertising and other fees in the attached table. This exemption only applies to applications made by Council or where Council is the developer. All other government institutions must pay the normal fees.
- 10.3 All applications for a zoning certificate from provincial or national government are exempted from the application fees applicable to zoning certificates for state owned land.
- 10.4 Applications for the establishment of state, provincial and/or council subsidised housing schemes are exempt from all the application and other fees in the attached table. Advertising fees are payable in this regard. Application fees are, however, applicable in subsidised housing areas after the establishment of the areas has been completed; subject to the conditions in the establishment of any of the less formal townships.
- 10.5 All applications required to address / give effect to successful resettlement claims in terms of the Restitution of Land Rights Act, as well as in cases where land has been allocated to a successful claimant, such claimant is allowed to submit only one application, for residential development only (but including subdivision, removal of restrictions, etc, related to such residential development), which application(s) are exempt from all the application and other fees in the attached table. Advertising fees are payable in this regard. If a successful land claimant submits a mixed-use development application (which includes non-residential development) on land so obtained, such non-residential development gets charged the normal fees as specified for such application, including advertising and service of notice fees, as if the non-residential part of the application is a separate application from the residential part of the development. In cases where a successful land claimant submits a purely non-residential development application (which does not include any residential development) on land so obtained, such non-residential development application is subject to all the fees applicable to any other similar application which wasn't obtained by way of the Restitution of Land Rights Act/Rural Act 9.
- 10.6 The above fees, if not specifically exempted, also applies to applications in the BCDA areas where Council is the commenting authority.
- 10.7 The Director: Planning & Economic Development may grant or refuse applications for the exemption of some or all the applicable fees of particular applications which are necessitated due to changes to the developments made at the request of the Environmental Management Services in the interest of environmental or heritage conservation.
- 10.8 The Director: Planning & Economic Development may grant or refuse applications for the exemption or reduction of contravention penalties based on objections to a compliance notice submitted to the Development Management Department as provided for in the Stellenbosch Municipal Land Use Planning By-Law.



STELLENBOSCH
STELLENBOSCH • PNIEL • FRANSCHHOEK

MUNICIPALITY • UMASIPALA • MUNISIPALITEIT

TARIFF STRUCTURE: PROPERTY MANAGEMENT: 2023/2024

	DESCRIPTION	APPLICATION FEE	RENTAL/TARIFF
1.	Lease Agreements		
1.1	For commercial purposes, other than outdoor dining and parking purposes	R2 500.00	To be determined by an independent valuer: on an <i>ad hoc</i> basis
1.2	For commercial parking purposes*	R1 200.00	
	(a) Stellenbosch CBD, Franschhoek CBD and Technopark		R326.00/parking bay/month
	(b) Other Areas		R 221.00/parking bay/month
1.3	For residential parking purposes*	R600.00	R173.00/parking bay/month
	*Up to 3 parking bays.		
1.4	Tertiary Institutions, schools and pre-schools	R1 200.00	R105.00/parking bay/month
1.5	For outdoor dining purposes*	R1 200.00	
	(a) Stellenbosch CBD and Franschhoek CBD		R150.00/m ² /month
	(b) Other areas		R150.00/m ² /month
1.6	Projections and projecting structures	R2 500. 00	
	(a) Onto street reserves/side walks		Once of payment of:
	Up to 50 m ²		R 473.00 per m ²
	51 m ² to 100 m ²		R 420.00 per m ²
	More than 100 m ²		R368.00 per m ²

DESCRIPTION	APPLICATION FEE	RENTAL
(b) Onto other council – owned property, where such projection has an impact on development value of council – owned property	R3 000. 00	To be determined by an independent valuer (should the estimated value be more than R100 000.00, then the weighted average of 2 independent valuations must be obtained)
1.7 For temporary use of Council-owned property for construction work		
(a) Stellenbosch CBD and Franschhoek CBD & Technopark	R3 000.00	
Up to 20 m ²		R630.00 per month
20 m ² - 100 m ²		R1 260.00 per month
101 m ² – 1000 m ²		R6 300.00 per month
More than 1000 m ²		R12 600.00 per month
(b) Other areas	R 500.00	
Up to 20 m ²		R315.00 per month
20 m ² - 100 m ²		R683.00 per month
101 m ² – 1000 m ²		R3 675.00 per month
More than 1000 m ²		R7 875.00 per month
Deposit:		An amount to be determined by D:CS in relation to the potential risk to infrastructure/improvement with a minimum amount of R2 000.00
<p>*Please note: Where a new owner of a property wants to apply for a change in name, 20% of application fees will be payable</p>		
2. Lease Agreements*		
2.1 Temporary use of Council-owned property to a maximum of 30 days	R600.00	
Daily tariff:		
a) Up to 100m ²		R236.00 per day
b) Between 100m ² and 1000m ²		R599.00 per day
c) More than 1000m ²		R2 625.00 per day
Deposit:		To be determined by D:CS, depending on the possible risk associated with the event.

	DESCRIPTION	APPLICATION FEE	RENTAL
2.2	Telecommunication structure - Application/Power of Attorney	R2 000.00	Market related rental to be determined.
2.3	Temporary use of vacant Council-owned buildings* *Not covered by approved tariff structure To be considered by: D:CS: To a maximum of 1 month D:CS: To a maximum of 3 months MM: To a maximum of 6 months MM: To a maximum of 12 months		
3.	Servitudes*		
3.1	In urban areas	R2 500.00	Once-off payment of 80% of municipal valuation of land
3.2	In rural areas	R2 500.00	Once-off payment of 60% of municipal land.
	<p>* Please note:</p> <p>Where estimated servitude value exceeds R100 000.00, the fair market value is to be determined by an independent valuer.</p> <p>Where estimated servitude value exceeds R1M, the fair market value is to be determined by two independent valuers (weighed average)</p>		
4.	Posters		
4.1	Political parties 85% of tariff refundable on removal of posters as per conditions.		R5 250.00 (deposit)
4.2	For Commercial purposes (a) Up to 30 posters (b) Between 30 and 60 posters (c) Between 60 and 100 posters (d) More than 100 posters		R53.00 per poster R63.00 per additional poster R84.00 per additional poster R105.00 per additional poster
4.3	Non-commercial purposes (a) Up to 30 posters (b) Between 30 and 60 posters (c) Between 60 and 100 posters (d) More than 100 posters		R21.00 per poster R32.00 per additional poster R42.00 per additional poster R53.00 per additional poster
4.4	Woordfees: Individual artists (a) Per poster (to a maximum of 20 posters)		R58.00

	DESCRIPTION	APPLICATION FEE	RENTAL
4.5	Local Theaters		
	(a) Up to 500 posters for a season		R4 200.00
	(b) Up to 1000 posters for a season		R8 400.00
	(c) More than to 1000 posters for a season		R12 600.00
4.6	Newspapers		
	Local		
	a) Up to 1000 posters per annum:		R3 150.00
	b) Up to 2000 posters per annum:		R5 250.00
	c) More than 2000 posters per annum:		An additional amount of R8.00 per poster
	Other		
	a) Up to 1000 posters per annum:		R5 250.00
	b) Up to 2000 posters per annum:		R8 400.00
	c) More than 2000 posters per annum:		An additional amount of R8.00 per poster

***Note:** The term posters include flags.

Please note: -

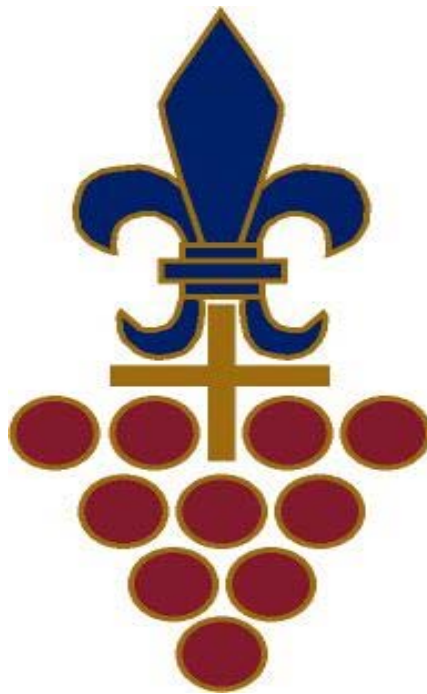
- a) Application fees listed in this tariff structure exclude professional fees such as legal fees, valuation fees, survey costs, publication of notices, etc. Where such costs are incurred, it is payable by the applicant, over and above the application fee as listed in this tariff structure.
- b) All fees include VAT

Exemption

The Municipal Manager may at his or her sole discretion, and after taking into consideration the merits of a specific application, exempt an applicant from paying the tariffs as set out above, or at a reduced rate.

APPENDIX 4

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY



SUMMARY OF CHANGES TO BUDGET AND RELATED POLICIES

2023/2024



STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

SUMMARY OF POLICIES

Policy/ By-law	Summarized Nature of change
Pool Vehicle Policy	New Policy
Infrastructure Asset Unbundling Policy	New Policy
Borrowing, Funds and Reserves Policy	<p>2023/24 Borrowing, Funds and Reserves Policy Changes:</p> <p>Minor Corrections and document layout improvements</p> <p>Various grammatical and language changes and layout improvements were applied to enhance the readability of the document. The details of such may be traced via the "Track Changes" that has been activated in said documents.</p> <p>Substantial Changes</p> <p>Major changes were made to the Budget Implementation and Monitoring Policy. The details of such may be traced via the "Track Changes" that has been activated in said document.</p> <p>4.1. OPERATING BUDGET</p> <p>The Operating Budget should be cash funded. The Operating Budget is funded from the following main sources of revenue:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Property Rates; b) Service Charges; c) Government Grants and Subsidies; d) Rental of facilities and Equipment; e) Other revenue, fines, interest received etc.; <p>The following guiding principles apply when compiling the Operating Budget:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Provision for revenue that will not be collected is made against the expenditure item provision for bad debt and based on actual collection levels for the previous financial year and the reasonably projected annual non-payment rate; j) Sufficient provision must be made for the maintenance of existing infrastructure based on affordable levels. The maintenance budgets are normally lower than the recommended levels as a guiding principal repair and maintenance should constitute between 5% and 8% of total operating expenditure and should annually be increased incrementally until the required targets are achieved.

Policy/ By-law	Summarized Nature of change
	<p>4.2. CAPITAL BUDGET</p> <p>c) External Borrowing:</p> <p>a. The borrowing requirements as contained in the Borrowing Policy in paragraph 6 are used as a basis to determine the affordability of external loans over the Medium Term Income and Expenditure Framework. The ratios to be considered to take up additional borrowings are as follows, unless in contravention with any loan covenants:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>i. Estimated long-term credit rating of BBB and higher; <li>ii. Total Long-term Debt to Total Operating Revenue (excluding conditional grants and transfers) not to exceed 45%; <p>Capital Cost (Interest Paid and Redemption) as a % of Total Operating Expenditure not to exceed the norm between 6 -8 %.</p> <p>1. RESERVES POLICY</p> <p>All reserves are “ring fenced” as internal reserves within the accumulated surplus, except for provisions as allowed by the General Recognized Accounting Practices (GRAP):</p> <p>a) Housing Development Fund;</p> <p>a) Cash generated from Operating Activities:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. The Municipality has maintained a strong ability to generate surplus operational cash flow which it has used to fund most of its capital spending in the past; <li>b. In the past depreciation charges could be considered sufficiently cash backed based on the cash surplus generated prior to capital spending. However, going forward should capital spending increase sharply it will result simultaneously with Depreciation charges increasing sharply which may therefore in future not be fully supported by cash. <li>c. Depreciation is a method to generate future cash. Therefore, it is prudent to annually measure the cash coverage for depreciation charges until it is fully funded from cash through tariff setting. <li>d. As at year end it is to be determined whether the Municipality meets its Minimum Liquidity Criteria as stipulated in the Liquidity Policy, excess cash in addition to this prescribed level is to be calculated and appropriated to the Capital Replacement Reserve and no more than 80% of the balance of the Capital Replacement Reserve as at year end should be allocated to the following year’s capital budget unless sufficient recommendations are made to Council to substantiate such a decision.

Policy/ By-law	Summarized Nature of change
Budget Implementation and Monitoring Policy	<p>2023/24 Budget Implementation and Monitoring Policy</p> <p>Minor Corrections and document layout improvements</p> <p>Various grammatical changes and layout improvements were applied to enhance the readability of the document. The details of such may be traced via the “Track Changes” that has been activated in said document.</p> <p>Substantial Changes</p> <p>Major changes were made to the Budget Implementation and Monitoring Policy. The details of such may be traced via the “Track Changes” that has been activated in said document.</p>
Cash Management and Investment Policy	<p>2023/24 Cash Management and Investment Policy</p> <p>Minor Corrections and document layout improvements</p> <p>Various grammatical changes and layout improvements were applied to enhance the readability of the document. The details of such may be traced via the “Track Changes” that has been activated in said document.</p> <p>Substantial Changes</p> <p>The details of such may be traced via the “Track Changes” that has been activated in said document.</p> <p><i>Substantial changes made to the cash management and investment policy from pages 5 to 8 are as follow:</i></p> <p>Cheque Management were replaced by Petty Cash Withdrawal on point 3.2.2 (page3). Cheques are not used as a method of payment or accepted as payment.</p> <p>3.2 Bank Accounts</p> <p>3.2.2 Petty Cash Withdrawal</p> <p>Petty Cash is replenished by completing a petty cash replenish form provided.</p> <p>3.2.3 Delegation/Rights</p> <p>The incumbents of the following posts are authorized to sign petty cash request forms and authorise electronic payments on behalf of Council:</p> <p>3.2.3.1 Signatories for signing of cheques were removed from policy</p> <p>3.2.3.2 Electronic Funds Transfer (EFT) and Petty cash request</p> <p>A-Signatories:</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">Chief Financial Officer</p> <p style="padding-left: 40px;">SNR Manager: Financial Management Services</p>

Policy/ By-law	Summarized Nature of change
	<p>SNR Manager: Revenue and Expenditure</p> <p>Manager: Expenditure</p> <p>Manager: Revenue</p> <p>SNR Manager: Supply Chain Management</p> <p>Manager: Budget and Costing</p> <p>Manager: Financial Statements, Compliance and Reporting</p> <p>Manager: Financial Asset Management</p> <p>B-Signatories:</p> <p>Chief Accountant: Consumer Accounts and Valuations</p> <p>Senior Accountant: Cash Management and Credit Control</p> <p>Senior Accountant: MFMA Reporting and Compliance</p> <p>Senior Accountant: Financial Statements and Reconciliations</p> <p>Chief Accountant: Asset Management</p> <p>Chief Accountant: SDBIP Monitoring and Budget Control x2</p> <p>Senior Accountant: Creditors and Payroll</p> <p><i>Each electronic payment and petty cash request form needs to be authorized by at least two A-Signatories, or one A-Signatory and one B-Signatory.</i></p> <p><i>B Signatories were amended: the word Senior replacing the word Chief for Accountant: Financial Statements and Reconciliations and Accountant: MFMA Reporting and Compliance. Petty cash request were added to the heading and the petty cash request form were added to the paragraph above.</i></p> <p>4.CASH MANAGEMENT PROCEDURES</p> <p>4.5 Deposit Books</p> <p>Each satellite-office cashier has an enumerated deposit book, as each pay point has a number. The Senior Clerk: Cashier orders books from the bank when needed. Head Office cashiers use the cash-vault machines for all deposits.</p> <p>4.6 Other payment methods</p> <p>4.6.2 3rd Party</p> <p>Payments can be made at any EasyPay and pay points. This information is extracted and uploaded on a daily basis from EasyPay and and credited against the client's accounts.</p>

Policy/ By-law	Summarized Nature of change
	<p>4.6.3 Cheque Deposit (Only bank guaranteed cheques will be accepted) and 4.6.4 Mailed Bank Guaranteed Cheques were removed from policy because the municipality does not accept any cheques.</p> <p>4.6.5 Rejected Debit Orders and/or Electronic Payments</p> <p>When debit orders are rejected by the respective banks, the full balance will immediately become payable. If debit orders are rejected three times the debit order will be cancelled.</p> <p>4.6.5.1 In the event that a debit order is rejected due to insufficient funds, or the clients bank account being closed (or other reasons) an admin charge , as approved by council, will be levied to the debtor account. An admin charge will not be levied in the event of death or where the error arises on the municipalities side.</p> <p>4.6.6 Private Money</p> <p>No Municipal employee is allowed to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Use Council's cash funds at any stage to be replaced at a later stage. - Use his/her own money as cashier float. - Safeguard private money amongst Council's cash (e.g., Cashier drawers, petty cash boxes, safes. Cash vault machines (where installed) etc.) <p>5.3 Diversification</p> <p>Council will only make investments, as prescribed by Section 6 of the Municipal Investment Regulations, with approved institutions as set out in par 5.2 above. Excluding investments made per Executive Mayoral Committee resolution not more than 50% of available funds will be placed with a single institution. The discretion of management should be used when investing funds into the institution quoting the highest rate versus diversification of investment portfolio. Should the difference between the investment quotes be minimal, a decision can be made to invest in the lower quote for the diversification of investment portfolios.</p> <p>5.5 Internal Controls Over Investments</p> <p>5.5.1 Delegations</p> <p>5.5.1.1 In terms of Section 60(2) of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, (Act 32 of 2000) (the MSA), the Council may only delegate to the Municipal Manager (MM) the power to make decisions on investments on behalf of the Municipality.</p> <p>5.5.1.2 In terms of section 79 of the Act, the Accounting Officer has delegated to the Chief Financial Officer (CFO), in writing, his/her duty under section 65(2) (h) to manage the Council's available working capital effectively and</p>

Policy/ By-law	Summarized Nature of change												
	<p>economically in terms of the prescribed cash management and investment framework.</p> <p>5.5.2 Obtaining quotations and concluding deals</p> <p>Request are emailed to all approved institutions the day before, or the morning thereof. A cut-off is requested to ensure timeous processing of authorisation and payment of the investment. Quotes are captured on the decision report rates are compared and chosen in terms of the policy. Writing mandates, signed by the CFO and MM, shall be issued to successful investees with whom the Council of Stellenbosch Municipality invests funds setting out the following:</p> <p>9. REPORTING</p> <p>9.1 Reports</p> <p>The following reports are produced:</p> <table><tr><th>REPORT NAME</th><th>FREQUENCY</th><th>PREPARED BY</th><th>RECIPIENT</th></tr><tr><td>Bank Balance report</td><td>Daily</td><td>Senior Clerk: Electronic Payments</td><td>Chief Finance Officer</td></tr><tr><td>Investments</td><td>Monthly</td><td>Senior Accountant: Financial Statements and Reconciliations</td><td>Manager: Financial Statements and Reporting</td></tr></table> <p><i>The word Chief were replaced by Senior for the Accountant Financial Statements and Reconciliations.</i></p> <p>Appendix A: Consisting of the long-term and short-term ratings of Fitch and Moody's were removed from policy.</p>	REPORT NAME	FREQUENCY	PREPARED BY	RECIPIENT	Bank Balance report	Daily	Senior Clerk: Electronic Payments	Chief Finance Officer	Investments	Monthly	Senior Accountant: Financial Statements and Reconciliations	Manager: Financial Statements and Reporting
REPORT NAME	FREQUENCY	PREPARED BY	RECIPIENT										
Bank Balance report	Daily	Senior Clerk: Electronic Payments	Chief Finance Officer										
Investments	Monthly	Senior Accountant: Financial Statements and Reconciliations	Manager: Financial Statements and Reporting										
Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy	<p>2023/24 Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy</p> <p>Minor Corrections and document layout improvements</p> <p>Various grammatical changes and layout improvements were applied to enhance the readability of the document. The details of such may be traced via the "Track Changes" that has been activated in said document.</p> <p>Substantial Changes</p> <p>The details of such may be traced via the "Track Changes" that has been activated in said document.</p> <p><i>Substantial changes made to the credit control and debt collection policy are as follow:</i></p> <p>2.2.2 Water Services:</p>												

Policy/ By-law	Summarized Nature of change
	<p>(a) The Stellenbosch Municipality may in the event of an owner/debtor/consumer exhibiting a trend of non-payment of accounts during a twelve (12) month period prior to a non-payment event (i.e. 3 times or more non-payment events) consider the installation of water demand management devices with pre-paid functionality in a bid to limit credit risk. The Municipality may also consider upward adjustment of the relevant consumer deposit/bank guarantee.</p> <p>(b) In addition to the above, Stellenbosch Municipality will restrict water usage on a property for a high-usage non-paying owner/debtor/consumer or a non-paying indigent owner if such user fails to pay for water usage in excess of 6k/ (kilolitre). These restrictive measures will be applied on said property as described and according to the table below.</p> <p>The process to limit the outstanding debt basically follows a three-stage approach. The stages corresponding to the limiting levels as per the table below are dependent upon the level of usage at the commencement of debt management and the "Category of usage" of the property. The stages are administered as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) It will be incumbent of the user to present proof of occupancy if in the opinion of said user the number of persons on the property is different as to the "Category of usage" applied by Stellenbosch Municipality. Upon any proven discrepancies the Stellenbosch Municipality may apply the necessary corrective actions. (ii) The lowest stage of service for any "Category of usage" is the "Free Basic Service" level [6k/ (kilolitre)]. (iii) If the defaulting user is using more than the monthly usage of the "1st Restrictive limit" as per the table below at the commencement of debt management, the user's maximum usage will be set to the corresponding "1st Restrictive limit" level. (iv) If the defaulting user is not using more than the monthly usage of the "1st Restrictive limit" then the level will, at the commencement of debt management, be set based upon the range of a given lower level within which said user's usage corresponds. (v) Upon the user defaulting after any previous stage had been set and to mitigate further debt the service level will be downgraded from the highest level at the commencement of debt management via reactionary stages until that user is at the lowest stage of service. (vi) The Stellenbosch Municipality will determine the timeframes between stages which may be different for the users involved. (vii) After the implementation of any restrictive measures as describe above, and said user has fully paid the outstanding debt, the Stellenbosch Municipality may after consideration and approval by the Manager Revenue or the Accountants in the Credit Control Section reverse the restrictive measures, but nevertheless in discreet ascending stage steps. Each stage will be time managed to prove successful payment of usage during said stage before any other stage is considered. If said user should default during this process all restrictive measures will be reverted.

Policy/ By-law	Summarized Nature of change																								
	<table><tr><th>Category of usage</th><th>Free Service</th><th>Basic Restrictive limit</th><th>2nd Restrictive limit</th><th>1st Restrictive limit</th></tr><tr><td>1 to 6 persons or Indigent households</td><td>200/ per day up to 6k/ per month</td><td>Not applicable for this "Category of usage"</td><td></td><td>400/ per day up to 12k/ per month</td></tr><tr><td>7 to 9 persons</td><td>200/ per day up to 6k/ per month</td><td>400/ per day up to 12k/ per month</td><td></td><td>750/ per day up to 22.5k/ per month</td></tr><tr><td>10 or more persons</td><td>200/ per day up to 6k/ per month</td><td>400/ per day up to 12k/ per month</td><td></td><td>1000/ per day up to 30k/ per month</td></tr></table>	Category of usage	Free Service	Basic Restrictive limit	2 nd Restrictive limit	1 st Restrictive limit	1 to 6 persons or Indigent households	200/ per day up to 6k/ per month	Not applicable for this "Category of usage"		400/ per day up to 12k/ per month	7 to 9 persons	200/ per day up to 6k/ per month	400/ per day up to 12k/ per month		750/ per day up to 22.5k/ per month	10 or more persons	200/ per day up to 6k/ per month	400/ per day up to 12k/ per month		1000/ per day up to 30k/ per month				
	Category of usage	Free Service	Basic Restrictive limit	2 nd Restrictive limit	1 st Restrictive limit																				
	1 to 6 persons or Indigent households	200/ per day up to 6k/ per month	Not applicable for this "Category of usage"		400/ per day up to 12k/ per month																				
	7 to 9 persons	200/ per day up to 6k/ per month	400/ per day up to 12k/ per month		750/ per day up to 22.5k/ per month																				
	10 or more persons	200/ per day up to 6k/ per month	400/ per day up to 12k/ per month		1000/ per day up to 30k/ per month																				
	5. FURTHER ACTIONS																								
	<p>(c) The Municipality shall at its own discretion in compliance to the measures provided for in the Municipality’s By-Laws, be entitled to withhold or limit the supply of services until the total costs, penalties, other fees, services, and rates due to the Municipality have been paid in full.</p> <p>This may include the restriction of supply of water or electricity to a debtor who is found guilty by the Municipality or any Court of Law:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">(i) of fraud or theft of water and/or electricity,(ii) any another criminal activity relating to the supply or unauthorised consumption of water and/or electricity, or(iii) if it is evident that fraud, theft or any other criminal activity has occurred relating to such supply or consumption.																								
	12. PAYMENT OF ACCOUNTS – GENERAL																								
	<p>12.1 In order to promote the payment of accounts, payment facilities and hours for payment must be convenient to consumers, but the establishment of such facilities should still be subject to normal business principles and the economy of the provision of such services.</p> <p>12.2 The following facilities are presently available – with the office hours (usually between 08h00 - 13h00 and 13h30 - 15h30) and modes of payment indicated. Facilities are extended on an on-going basis.</p>																								
	<table><tr><th>Facility</th><th>Hours</th><th>Payment methods accepted</th></tr><tr><td></td><td></td><td></td></tr></table>					Facility	Hours	Payment methods accepted																	
Facility	Hours	Payment methods accepted																							

Policy/ By-law	Summarized Nature of change		
	Cash offices at Stellenbosch, Kayamandi, Franschhoek, Klapmuts and Pniel	Office hours: Monday to Friday	Cash, debit cards
	Debit orders	Application during office hours	Bank transfers
	Third Party Service Providers: Countrywide outlets of Pick 'n Pay, Shoprite/Checkers, Pep Stores, Ackermans and other stores	Trading hours as per Service Provider: 7 days per week	Cash, credit cards, debit cards
	Internet payments	All hours	Bank transfers
	Direct bank deposits	Banking hours	Bank transfers
	Personnel deductions	Office hours	Direct deductions from earnings
	24-hour Utility shops at petrol stations	All hours	Cash, credit cards, debit cards
	Approved Pre-Paid Vending Agents	Trading hours as per Vending Agent	Cash
Development Charges Policy	<p>2023/24 Development Charges Policy</p> <p>Minor Corrections and document layout improvements</p> <p>Various grammatical changes and layout improvements were applied to enhance the readability of the document. The details of such may be traced via the “Track Changes” that has been activated in said document.</p> <p>Substantial Changes:</p> <p>The details of such may be traced via the “Track Changes” that has been activated in said document.</p> <p><i>Substantial Changes made to the Development Charges policy are as follow:</i></p> <p>6. OBLIGATION TO IMPOSE A DEVELOPMENT CHARGE</p> <p>6.1 Development Charges Apply</p> <p>When the Municipal Planning Tribunal or delegated authority approves a land development application which will or may result in intensified land use with an increased demand for external municipal engineering services infrastructure, it may, by imposing a condition of approval in terms of section 66 of the Planning By-Law, levy a development charge proportional to the calculated municipal public expenditure that has or may be incurred to satisfy the increased demand according to the normal need arising from such approval.</p>		

Policy/ By-law	Summarized Nature of change
	<p>6.4 A developer must pay to the Municipality the full amount of the applicable development charge due prior to the exercise of any rights to use, develop or improve the land arising from the approval of a land development application, unless in the case of a phased land development –</p> <p>6.4.1 The Municipality authorises phased payments in the conditions of approval of land development applications, to take into account the timing of the proposed phases of the land development; and</p> <p>6.4.2 The Municipality may approve payment of the outstanding development charge into an attorney's trust account, in cases where this will enable the completion of infrastructure projects in lieu of Development Charges that are not yet completed at the time that clearance is sought and if such withholding of clearance is deemed to be unfair towards the developer.</p> <p>An example of this is where the Municipality has requested the upgrade or installation of a service in-lieu of Development Charges, of which the upgrade was not an original condition of approval, or which is not specifically triggered by the development, but of which the immediate upgrade will be of benefit to the Municipality and/or the greater public. The conditions for the utilisation of the funds in this trust account shall be stipulated in a letter of undertaking issued by the trust attorney and as agreed to in writing by the Municipality.</p> <p>7.CALCULATION OF DEVELOPMENT CHARGES</p> <p>7.7 Where possible, unit costs for each municipal infrastructure service should be re-calculated every five years to take into account the current and planned capacity for each municipal infrastructure service at the date of re-calculation, and any other relevant factors.</p> <p>7.8 The unit costs were last recalculated for 2022/23. No adjustment factor between 2021/22 and 2022/23 was approved by Council as the new rates became effective immediately. As an escalation factor is still required in some instances, for instance to escalate the value of work done in lieu of DCs over multiple financial years, this increase is hereby confirmed as 14.7415%.</p> <p>7.9 In the event of the Municipality discovering that a gross error has occurred in the determination of the development charges, or if there are justifiable reasons to review the charges, it may, by means of a council resolution, correct such error or review the charges.</p> <p>9.INSTALLATION OF EXTERNAL ENGINEERING SERVICES INSTEAD OF THE PAYMENT OF DEVELOPMENT CHARGES</p> <p>9.1 "Upon the "Developer" having complied with all the terms and conditions of an engineering services agreement the "Municipality" undertakes to value the total cost of "Municipal Services", such valuation will be based on the payment certificates as certified by the professional Consulting Engineer. The total value as per the final payment certificate of the project will be used to determine the total</p>

Policy/ By-law	Summarized Nature of change
	<p>cost of “Municipal Services”. If the project has been completed in a previous financial year, the total completion value (as normally indicated on the final payment certificate) can be escalated to the year at which time DC payment is to be made. The escalation rate will be the same as the DC annual escalation as approved by council.</p> <p>The outstanding amount of development contributions payable as concluded with the “Developer” will be reduced by the value of such “Municipal Services” as provided in terms of this Agreement. The outstanding amount will be payable before a clearance certificate is issued by the Municipality, or before an occupation certificate is issued (where clearance certificate is not applicable).”</p> <p>12.SUBSIDIES AND EXEMPTIONS</p> <p>12.1 The Municipality may only subsidise a land development or category of land developments through reducing the development charge payable in respect thereof if it meets any of the following criteria.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The beneficiaries of the land development must primarily be indigent persons, persons dependent on pensions or social grants for their livelihood, or persons temporarily without income. • The land development must be for purposes of serving community, conservation, educational, institutional or public purposes as defined in Schedule 2 to the SPLUMA. • The applicant for a subsidy must be a registered non-profit or charitable community organisations undertaking social development projects that is beneficial to the community and/or where the applicant is able to demonstrate how the proposed development will have a social and/or economic benefit to the Municipality. The use of any land or buildings, or any part thereof, shall not be for the private financial benefit of any individual, including as a shareholder in a company or otherwise. • If the bulk engineering services for the land development concerned have been budgeted to be funded through a fiscal transfer from another sphere of government, a subsidy may be granted to the extent of that grant funding. <p>12.2 Examples of land uses that may potentially qualify for subsidies or exemptions, are the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Breaking New Ground (BNG) (also known as low-cost) housing projects implemented by the Municipality will be exempt from DCs. These projects are approved by council prior to implementation and such approval should include financial commitments regarding the provision of bulk services for these projects. It is thus not necessary for development charges if the provision of bulk services is to be funded by alternative funding sources. If any bulk upgrades are identified to accommodate the new development during land use approval, then the onus will be on Council to allocate the required funds to the budget as part of the project implementation.

Policy/ By-law	Summarized Nature of change
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Public schools, hospitals, clinics and other public infrastructure projects developed and funded by government which provides a service to especially the poorer communities may qualify for a potential subsidy. These projects will have a social and economic benefit to the communities and the Municipality in its whole and in so doing will alleviate some institutional and financial pressure on the Municipality in terms of providing social infrastructure and social development programmes. <p>12.3. Applications for subsidies must be in writing and addressed to the Director: Infrastructure Services for evaluation, calculation of the applicable development charge as if it were payable, and submission of a recommendation to the Stellenbosch Municipal Council for consideration. Such submission must clearly indicate how the application meets the criteria of 12.1 and 12.2 above.</p> <p>12.4 If a subsidy is granted, the Municipal Council must set out the reasons for its decision, must identify the alternative funding source for the required bulk engineering services to the value of the subsidy, and must budget for and/or obtain funding from an alternative source to the value of the subsidy.</p> <p>12.5 Before the Municipality grants an individual subsidy, it must:</p> <p>12.5.1 ensure that the revenue to be forgone as a result of any subsidy approved by the Municipal Council is reflected in the Municipality's budget (Finance);</p> <p>12.5.2 must provide for budgetary provision for the realisation of the revenue forgone to be made, from another realistically available source of revenue(Finance);</p> <p>12.5.3 ensure that the monetary value of the subsidy, together with the amount of any other payment or payments received by the Municipality towards the capital costs of external engineering services for an approved land development, is at least equal to the development charge calculated in accordance with paragraph 12.4.1.</p> <p>13. SPECIAL ARRANGEMENTS</p> <p>13.1. Rural areas/farms: Development Charges will not be levied in respect of buildings as are reasonably connected with the permissible main farming activities on the farm (e.g. cellar and bottling facilities on a wine farm or a fruit packaging and storage facility on a fruit farm). Development Charges according to the applicable tariff will be levied for any other development on farms requiring approval of land use applications, e.g., a farm stall, function venue, tourist accommodation facilities, conference facilities or other commercial activities. A scientifically calculated reduction factor of 50% will however be applied to the trip generation rates as specified for such land uses outside of urban areas.</p> <p>13.7 Temporary Departures: No Development Charges will be levied in respect of temporary departure approvals; provided that:</p> <p>13.7.1. If, in the Municipality's opinion, any external engineering services upgrades are required to meet increased demand due to the impact of the temporary land use concerned, even if of a</p>

Policy/ By-law	Summarized Nature of change
	<p>temporary nature, the developer must construct such upgrade at own cost; and</p> <p>13.7.2. if an application for an extension of a temporary departure is granted, Development Charges will be levied due to the prolonged impact on services.</p>
Grants in Aid	<p>2023/24 Grant-in-aid Policy</p> <p>Minor Corrections and document layout improvements</p> <p>Various grammatical changes and layout improvements were applied to enhance the readability of the document. The details of such may be traced via the “Track Changes” that has been activated in said document.</p> <p>Substantial Changes</p> <p>The details of such may be traced via the “Track Changes” that has been activated in said document.</p> <p><i>Substantial changes in the grant-in-aid policy are as follow:</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. General changes to correct language use contributing to clarity throughout the policy. 2. Defining the concept of emerging organization not requiring audited financial statements as organization not older than 5 years of the application in question. 3. Including churches as PBO's as bodies used by government as an agency to serve the poor, marginalised or otherwise vulnerable as envisaged in as far as alleviating the burden on municipal cemeteries to erect “Memorial Walls”. 4. Clarifying the responsibility of applicants to respond to the Call for Proposals by RSVP'ing to attend the compulsory clarification meeting. 5. Health Category: Including services aimed at addressing mental health within communities/schools. 6. Environment Category: Include facilities created to alleviate the burden on municipal cemeteries. 7. Services for persons living on the street: Create opportunities for organisations other than Night Shelters to apply for Category B applications to include the following services for persons living on the streets: “Provision of social relief and healthy living, trauma, mental and substance support, job rehabilitation, skills development, job creation, readiness and placement services specifically for persons on the streets” 8. Inclusion of specific mandatory template to use for feedback reports which will <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Assist with standardization of assessments of feedback reports and b. Assist organization to include all required information in feedback reports
Indigent Policy	<p>2023/24 Indigent Policy</p> <p>Substantial Changes</p> <p>The details of such may be traced via the “Track Changes” that has been activated in said document.</p>

Policy/ By-law	Summarized Nature of change
	<p><i>Substantial changes in the indigent policy are as follow:</i></p> <p>5.2 Household:</p> <p>(c) The head of the household should be:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) the registered owner or part owner of the property; or (ii) the registered lessee of a Council housing unit; or (iii) the registered lessee of an Organ of State - (as defined in Section 239 of the Constitution) owned housing unit; or (iv) in meritorious cases as determined by the Municipality a person, being the head of the household, who is incapable of paying for basic municipal services and who resides in said property/unit. <p>5.5 Qualifying income:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) The total Gross Household income for a household will be taken into account when considering the application for Indigent support. (b) The maximum qualifying income level defined as the Indigent Income Threshold for a household as described in paragraph 5.2 of this Policy will be equal to or less than R 7 000 per month. Proof must be produced in the form of pay slips, unemployment certificates, income certificates or other acceptable proof of income. (c) Should proof of income not be available, income may be declared by means of a sworn statement. Such applications may be verified by means of a full investigation and a socio-economic survey.
Irrecoverable Debt Policy	<p>2023/24 Irrecoverable Debt Policy</p> <p>Substantial Changes</p> <p>The details of such may be traced via the “Track Changes” that has been activated in said document.</p> <p><i>Substantial in the irrecoverable debt policy are as follow:</i></p> <p>1. Requirements before writing-off debt</p> <p>All applicable actions must have been executed/implemented before any debt, owed to Stellenbosch Municipality will be considered for writing-off.</p> <p>However, in special cases where all applicable actions were impossible/impractical to implement, the administration must motivate such write-off for consideration.</p> <p>The irrecoverable debt of registered indigent consumers may be written-off on an annual basis by Council.</p>

Policy/ By-law	Summarized Nature of change
	<p>The abovementioned applicable actions are those as contained in the approved Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy of Stellenbosch Municipality.</p> <p>3. Thresholds for writing-off of debt</p> <p>3.1 The writing-off of debt per individual case may be considered as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Above forty thousand rand (R40 000) will be effected after Council approval. (ii) Amounting to forty thousand rand (R40 000) and below may be effected after motivation to and approval by the Chief Financial Officer (CFO) or his/her delegate. (iii) Amounting to twenty-five thousand rand (R25 000) and below may be effected after motivation to and approval by the Senior Manager: Revenue and Expenditure. (iv) Amounting to fifteen thousand rand (R15 000) and below may be effected after motivation to and approval by the Manager Revenue. <p>3.2 The writing-off of any interest (or part thereof) component of debt, providing that the debt excluding the interest component, is paid in full, may be considered as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (i) Above one hundred and fifty thousand rand (R150 000) will be effected after Council approval. (ii) Amounting to one hundred and fifty thousand rand (R150 000) and below may be effected after motivation to and approval by the Chief Financial Officer (CFO). <p>5. Rescission of Judgments</p> <p>Stellenbosch Municipality will consider applications for the consent to rescission of judgments, obtained by the Stellenbosch Municipality for the recovering of debt, provided that the following conditions are applicable:</p> <p>5.1 All outstanding debt accrued on the affected account of said property have been settled in full, and</p> <p>5.2 A period of at least five years has lapsed since the date of the applicable judgment, in the case where the Stellenbosch Municipality has written off any debt.</p>

Policy/ By-law	Summarized Nature of change
Rates Policy	<p>2023/24 Rates Policy</p> <p>Minor Corrections and document layout improvements</p> <p>Various grammatical changes were applied to enhance the readability of the document. The details of such may be traced via the “Track Changes” that has been activated in said document.</p> <p>Substantial Changes</p> <p>The details of such may be traced via the “Track Changes” that has been activated in said document.</p> <p><i>Substantial changes in the rates policy are as follow:</i></p> <p>4. DEFINITIONS</p> <p>“residential purposes” in relation to the use of the property means improved property primarily intended for human habitation and inhabited as such; subject to paragraph 7.9 of this Policy and provided that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> the following properties are specifically excluded from this definition: hostels, old age homes, and vacant land; properties registered in terms of the Sectional Title Act, 1986 (Act 95 of 1986) must solely be used for this purpose; or properties owned by a share-block company must solely be used for this purpose; or a block of flats must solely be used for this purpose; or a dwelling used for this purpose must be situated on property used for or related to educational purposes; or the predominant use of a retirement scheme or life right scheme must be 60% or more for this purpose. <p>7. APPLICATION OF RATING</p> <p>7.4 Public Service Infrastructure properties</p> <p>The Municipality will apply the rate ratio as set out in the MPRA to public service infrastructure.</p> <p>The Municipality acknowledges that Sections 17(1)(a) and 17(1)(aA) of the MPRA provides for the distinct grouping of kinds of public service infrastructure as in the “public service infrastructure” definition in Section 1 of the MPRA.</p> <p>These groups will be processed respectively as either a PSI formulae code or a PSIE formulae code as referenced by the table in paragraph 18.1. For such</p>

Policy/ By-law	Summarized Nature of change
	<p>properties for which the Municipality is the owner the formulae code MUNP will be used.</p> <p>The Municipality will impose the 100% exclusion under the PSIE formulae code as directed by Section 93A of the MPRA.</p> <p>For properties under the PSI formulae code the Municipality will impose the 30% exclusion as directed by Section 17(1)(a) of the MPRA and grant on the 70% remainder a further 100% exception.</p> <p>7.5 Rural Properties</p> <p>7.5.1 Agricultural Use</p> <p>The Municipality will apply the rate ratio as set out in the MPRA to properties that are used for agricultural purposes by <i>bona fide</i> farmers. These properties will however not qualify for any relief measures.</p> <p>For a property to be categorised as agricultural, processes and structures fundamental to agricultural activities on that farming unit, will be considered. Structures such as a dwelling used by the farmer and farm employees will be considered integral to such processes.</p> <p>The Municipality may consider applying multiple use categorisation as per paragraph 7.2 if any structures are not used exclusively for agricultural purposes, or the structures are used for delivering or selling services or products to/for customers.</p> <p>7.5.2 Alternate Criteria and Use</p> <p>(a) Where a property in a rural area is being used for residential, business, mining, or industrial purposes, such as truck depots, construction yards, restaurants, functioning venue, guesthouses, and/or factories, said property will be valued and rated according to the category for residential, business, mining or industrial properties as applicable. The Municipality may however, consider valuating said property as a Multiple Use Property (refer to paragraph 7.2 of this Policy).</p> <p>(b) Owners of a property in rural areas which is not categorised as agricultural, but which in the opinion of the owner should be agricultural, must apply (refer to paragraph 14.1 of this Policy) for a revaluation, submit documentation as required by the CFO and declare in an affidavit, that no contraventions of the criteria for agricultural activities are taking place on the property. The application will be dealt with according to the supplementary valuation process.</p> <p>8.3 Senior Citizens and Disabled Persons</p> <p>8.3.4 The percentage rebate granted to different monthly <i>household income</i> levels will be determined according to the schedule below. The income</p>

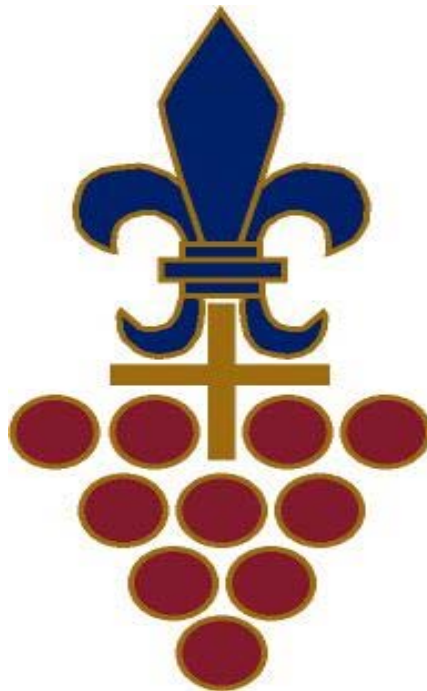
Policy/ By-law	Summarized Nature of change																														
	<p>bands and rebates for the effective financial period of this Policy are as follows:</p> <table><tr><th colspan="4">Gross Monthly Household Income</th><th>% Rebate</th></tr><tr><th colspan="4">Income bands</th><th></th></tr><tr><td colspan="3">Up to</td><td>8 000</td><td>100%</td></tr><tr><td>From</td><td>8 001</td><td>to</td><td>11 000</td><td>75%</td></tr><tr><td>From</td><td>11 001</td><td>to</td><td>13 000</td><td>50%</td></tr><tr><td>From</td><td>13 001</td><td>to</td><td>17 000</td><td>25%</td></tr></table> <p>8.8 Non-Profit Organizations (NPO)</p> <p>An organisation must be registered as a Non-Profit Organisation (NPO) under the Non-profit Organisations Act, 1997 (Act 71 of 1997) to be considered as a candidate for the relief measures described below.</p> <p>Organizations listed in paragraph 8.8.1 below that are operated as not-for-gain (declared or registered by law) or organisations that execute activities as per Item 6 (Cultural), item 7 (Conservation, Environment and Animal Welfare) and Item 9 (Sport) of Part 1 of the Ninth Schedule to the Income Tax Act may receive a rebate. All abovementioned organisations being privately controlled must be the owner of said properties.</p> <p>These rebates are not applicable to any vacant land irrespective of its zoning or intended usage unless stated otherwise in this Policy.</p> <p>Any part of said property that has been categorised as agricultural will not qualify for this relief measure.</p> <p>All NPO must annually submit, according to paragraph 14.1 of this Policy proof of their status as per the above criteria. A SARS TAX Clearance Certificate may be required as well.</p> <p>Abovementioned organisations which have a total revenue/income as defined in the schedule of paragraph 8.8.2 of this Policy will receive a rebate as set in said schedule.</p>	Gross Monthly Household Income				% Rebate	Income bands					Up to			8 000	100%	From	8 001	to	11 000	75%	From	11 001	to	13 000	50%	From	13 001	to	17 000	25%
Gross Monthly Household Income				% Rebate																											
Income bands																															
Up to			8 000	100%																											
From	8 001	to	11 000	75%																											
From	11 001	to	13 000	50%																											
From	13 001	to	17 000	25%																											
Supply Chain Management Policy	<p>2023/24 Supply Chain Management Policy</p> <p>Minor Corrections and document layout improvements</p> <p>Various grammatical changes and layout improvements were applied to enhance the readability of the document. The details of such may be traced via the “Track Changes” that has been activated in said document.</p>																														

Policy/ By-law	Summarized Nature of change
	<p>Substantial Changes</p> <p>The details of such may be traced via the “Track Changes” that has been activated in said document.</p> <p>Substantial in the supply chain management policy are as follow:</p> <p>59. GENERAL</p> <p>Depending on the ability of Stellenbosch Municipality to implement the content of the Framework for Infrastructure Delivery and Procurement Management, only those parts that are practically implementable will be applied. The proper assessments will be done accordingly.</p> <p>60. CANCELTION OF TENDERS</p> <p>The municipality may, prior to the award of a tender, cancel the tender if:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Due to changed circumstances, there is no longer a need for the goods or services requested; or 2) Funds are no longer available to cover the total envisaged expenditure; or 3) No acceptable tenders are received. [If all bids received are rejected, the municipality must review the reasons justifying the rejection and consider making revisions to the specific conditions of contract, design and specifications, scope of the contract, or a combination of these, before inviting new bids]; or 4) Due to material irregularities in the tender process. If there are material irregularities that are committed during the tender process such that it renders the entire process unfair, the municipality may cancel the tender process and start afresh. <p><u>61. NEGOTIATING A FAIR MARKET RELATED PRICE</u></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) Tender documents must include a condition stating clearly that the award of the tender may be subject to price negotiation with the preferred tenderers. 2) The Bid Evaluation Committee may indicate in its report to the Bid Adjudication Committee that based on the evaluation the prices offered are above market related prices after factoring the premium to be paid in terms of the 80/20 or 90/10 preference point system and the findings of an objective market analysis conducted. 3) When the Bid Adjudication Committee considers the Evaluation report it must express itself on whether it agrees or disagrees with the Bid Evaluation Committee; if it disagrees, the decision must be recorded and reasons provided as part of the Bid Adjudication Committee report. 4) Where the Bid Adjudication Committee agrees with the BEC or on its own assessment is of the view that the tenderer is charging prices higher than the fair market price, the Bid Adjudication Committee may request from the AO/AA or delegated authority to subject the tender to price negotiations with

Policy/ By-law	Summarized Nature of change
	<p>the three preferred tenderers scoring the highest points (from first highest to third highest) before award is made.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 5) Upon approval to negotiate, the AO/AA or delegated authority must appoint a cross functional negotiation team, with one member appointed to be team leader. 6) The negotiating team leader must ensure that all members of the negotiating team are clear on the negotiation strategy and desired outcomes. 7) Negotiations must be fair and objective and may not be used to unfairly prejudice the highest scoring / preferred tenderer or any other tenderer. 8) Members of the negotiating team must behave ethically at all material times during and after negotiations, may not divulge any information related to negotiations to third parties without prior consent from the accounting officer/ authority. 9) All negotiations must be officially closed with a decision communicated and agreed between parties before moving to negotiate with the next preferred tenderer. 10) Negotiating; <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (a) May not allow any preferred tenderer a second or unfair opportunity (b) Is not to the detriment of any other tenderer (c) Does not lead to higher price than the bid as submitted.
Travel and Subsistence Policy	<p>2023/24 Travel and Subsistence Policy</p> <p>Minor Corrections and document layout improvements</p> <p>Various grammatical changes and layout improvements were applied to enhance the readability of the document. The details of such may be traced via the “Track Changes” that has been activated in said document.</p>
Virement Policy	<p>2023/24 Virement Policy</p> <p>Minor Corrections and document layout improvements</p> <p>Various grammatical changes and layout improvements were applied to enhance the readability of the document. The details of such may be traced via the “Track Changes” that has been activated in said document.</p>
Ward Allocation Policy	<p>2023/24 Ward Allocation Policy</p> <p>Substantial Changes</p> <p>The details of such may be traced via the “Track Changes” that has been activated in said document.</p>

Policy/ By-law	Summarized Nature of change
	<p><i>Substantial changes in the rates policy are as follow:</i></p> <p>10. BASIS FOR ALLOCATING WARD ALLOCATION BUDGET</p> <p>10.1. Council MAY allocate as part of the municipal annual budgetary process certain funding from the rates accounts towards the Ward Allocations which may be an Operating Budget allocation and/or a Capital Budget allocation. The funding provided for each ward in the municipality must be equal;</p> <p>10.2. Ward allocation funding might be approved annually as part of the budgeting process with a percentage distribution between capital and operational funding if there is allocation for both capital and operational. All capital projects must be captured on the municipality's capital project identification, planning and prioritization system.</p> <p>10.3 If funding for ward projects is allocated in the annual budget, formal communication will be circulated to all ward councillors to inform them of the amount allocated to each ward for projects, either for operational or capital or both. This is done after the approval of the budget.</p>

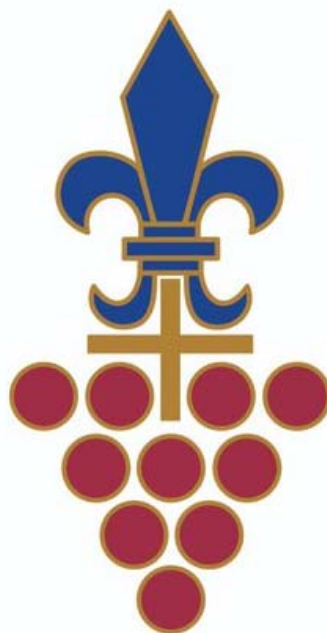
STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY



INFRASTRUCTURE ASSET UNBUNDLING POLICY

2023/2024

NEW



STELLENBOSCH

STELLENBOSCH • PNIEL • FRANSCHHOEK

Infrastructure Asset Unbundling Policy

Contents

1 Introduction..... 3

2 Definitions 3

3 Purpose 5

4 Objectives..... 5

5 Statutory and Regulatory Framework..... 5

6 Responsibilities & Accountability 6

7 Asset Capitalisation 7

8 Depreciation 9

9 Asset Impairments..... 10

10 Asset Derecognitions..... 11

11 Remaining Useful life assessment..... 11

1 Introduction

This policy is intended to provide a framework for the unbundling of completed infrastructure services capital projects and financial asset year-end processes within the requirements of sections 60, 62, 63, 78, and 79 of the Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act 56 of 2003) (MFMA), and the South African Standards of Generally Recognised Accounting Practices (GRAP) as well as to promote good financial management practices.

It is the responsibility of the accounting officer to maintain a system of internal control over assets, including an accurate, valid, and complete asset register, and to ensure that appropriate accounting principles are applied to all assets.

This policy applies to all officials within the Stellenbosch Local Municipality who utilise and/or manage any type of infrastructure assets.

The Municipal Council of Stellenbosch have adopted an Asset Management Policy to regulate the effective management of all council's assets and wants to lay down broad guidelines for consistent, effective and efficient asset management principles of Stellenbosch Municipality

The Municipality of Stellenbosch have agreed to adopt an Infrastructure Unbundling Policy that will guide the Municipality with the effective, complete, and accurate capitalisation of their assets and complying with year-end processes relating to assets.

2 Definitions

In this Policy, unless the context indicates otherwise.

An **asset** means a resource:

- a) controlled by Stellenbosch Municipality;
- b) as a result of a past event;
- c) it is probable that future economic benefits or service potential associated with the assets will flow to the municipality;

Infrastructure assets are defined as assets that usually display some or all of the following characteristics:

- a) they are part of a system or network;
- b) they are specialised in nature and do not have alternative uses;
- c) they are immovable; and
- d) they may be subject to constraints on disposal.
- e) examples are road networks, sewer systems, water networks etc.

Capitalisation of assets means the recording of assets in the Fixed Asset Register. Assets may only be recorded in the Fixed Asset Register once the recognition criteria is complied with

in accordance with GRAP. That means the cost of an item shall be recognised as an asset if, and only if: It is probable that future economic benefits or service potential associated with the item will flow to the municipality; and the cost or fair value of the item can be measured reliably.

Cost means the amount of cash or cash equivalents paid or the fair value of the other consideration given to acquire an asset at the time of its acquisition or construction or, where applicable, the amount attributed to that asset when initially recognized in accordance with specific requirements of other Standards of Generally Recognized Accounting Practices (GRAP). Elements of cost are the following:

- a) The purchase price, including import duties and non-refundable purchase taxes, after deducting trade discounts and rebates;
- b) Any cost directly attributable to bringing the asset to the location and condition necessary for it to be capable of operating in the manner intended by management; and
- c) The initial estimate of the cost of dismantling and removing the item and restoring the site on which it is located.

Current Replacement Cost (CRC) is the cost of replacing the service potential of an existing asset, by reference to some measure of capacity, with an appropriate modern equivalent asset. GRAP 17 defines CRC as the cost the entity would incur to acquire the asset on the reporting date.

Depreciation means the systematic allocation of the depreciable amount of an asset over its useful life.

Directly Attributable Costs are:

- a) cost of employee benefits arising directly from the construction or acquisition of an item;
- b) cost of site preparation;
- c) initial delivery and handling cost;
- d) cost of testing whether the asset is functioning properly, after deducting the net proceeds from selling any items produced while bringing the asset to that location and condition; and
- e) professional fees.

Expected Useful Life (EUL) is a measure of the estimated life of an asset or component, such as time, number of cycles, distance intervals, production units, etc.

Fixed Asset Register means a register for recording all municipal-owned and controlled assets in accordance with GRAP accounting standards.

Generally Recognised Accounting Practice (GRAP) are accounting standards issued by the Accounting Standards Board (ASB) in terms of section 89 of the Public Finance Management Act (PFMA).

Impairment means a determined loss in future economic benefits or service potential of an asset, over and above the systematic recognition of the loss of the asset's future economic benefits or service potential through depreciation.

Estimated Remaining Useful Life (ERUL) is the period remaining over which economic benefits or service potential can be derived from an asset.

Useful life means the period over which an asset is expected to be available for use by the municipality.

Work-in Progress Register (WIP) the list of projects still under construction and not available for use at reporting date.

3 Purpose

The purpose of this policy is to ensure that all assets are classified and capitalised using the GRAP accounting standards and are recorded accurately on the **FAR (Fixed Asset Register)**.

4 Objectives

The objectives of the policy are stipulated as follows:

- Specifying Council's practice regarding accounting for assets. To establish a framework for the accounting treatment of assets, including proper recognition, measurement, disposal and impairment thereof to assist officials in understanding their legal and managerial responsibilities with regard to key asset functions such as:
 - o efficiently unbundling the assets from the project value to tangible assets;
 - o acknowledge when an asset is available for use and ready for recognition in the FAR;
 - o asset valuation principles in accordance with GRAP and Directive 7;
 - o establishing and maintaining asset registers.

5 Statutory and Regulatory Framework

This policy aligns with the Municipality of Stellenbosch Asset Management Policy.

This policy must comply with the accounting standards specified by the Accounting Standards Board. The relevant approved and effective accounting standards include:

- GRAP 1 Presentation of Financial Statements;
- GRAP 3 Accounting Policies, Changes in Accounting Estimates and Errors;
- GRAP 12 Inventory;
- GRAP 13 Leases;
- GRAP 17 Property, plant, or equipment;
- GRAP 16 Investment property;
- GRAP 19 Provisions, Contingent Liabilities and Contingent Assets;
- GRAP 31 Intangibles;
- GRAP 103 Heritage Assets;
- GRAP 27 Agriculture;
- GRAP 21 Impairment of Non-cash generating assets;
- GRAP 26 Impairment of Cash-generating assets;
- GRAP 110 Living and Non-living Resources.

6 Responsibilities & Accountability

The purpose of this section is to prescribe the responsibilities of the various functionaries within Stellenbosch Municipality.

The Accounting Officer (Municipal Manager)

The Accounting Officer (Municipal Manager) or his duly delegated representative is responsible to ensure implementation and compliance with the responsibilities prescribed in section 63 of the MFMA.

- The municipality has and maintains a management, accounting and information system that accounts for the assets of the municipality which includes the addition of new assets, and the disposal of old assets.

Asset Managers/ Directors

The manager referred to in Section 56 of the Municipal Systems Act is someone reporting directly to the Municipal Manager and has the functional accountabilities for the physical management of a particular set of assets in order to achieve the municipality's strategic objectives relevant to their directorate.

Asset managers should:

- ensure that a complete asset verification of all inventory and asset items is performed annually;
- ensure that the Work-in Progress register (WIP) is up to date;
- ensure all new assets are categorised correctly and are added to the updated AR;
- ensure that all obsolete, damaged, and unused assets, supported by relevant asset and condemnation forms, are handed in at the Asset Management Department without delay.

Infrastructure Services Departments:

The head of the various engineering departments are responsible for:

- Ensure that departmental officials read and acknowledge the Unbundling Policy and know the processes to follow.
- Updating the WIP register when projects have been completed in a specific financial year.
- Providing project-related information for the categorisation of the assets.
- Assist in the annual ERUL assessment of assets.
- Identify any potentially impaired assets on an annual basis and report them to the Asset Management Department.
- Ensure that complete asset verification of infrastructure asset items is performed on a five (5) year rolling basis or as prescribed by the relevant managing department, i.e. all infrastructure assets are verified over a five (5) year period.

7 Asset Capitalisation

As stated in the Asset Management Policy 2021 - 2022;

"Stellenbosch Municipality does not capitalize an asset based on a capitalization cost threshold but recognizes an asset when it complies with the definition of an asset as stipulated in GRAP 17 and the cost of the asset to the municipality can be measured reliably.

Where an asset is acquired at no cost, or for a nominal cost, its cost is its fair value as at the date of acquisition (GRAP 17.22).

Assets will only be capitalized in the asset register on completion or finalization of the project."

Asset Capitalisation Procedures:

- i) The status of all the ongoing municipal projects within the jurisdiction of the municipality need to be updated accordingly on the FAR and WIP register at the end of each financial year:

- Completed projects: Projects that have been signed off as completed and the assets are available for use.
 - Work-in progress: Projects that are still on-going in the next financial year and not completed in the current financial year.
- ii) Capitalise completed projects as per the GRAP standards
- i. New assets: Assets that have previously not been captured on the FAR. Replacements or renewals: Assets capitalised on the FAR to replace existing old and damaged assets on the FAR. The asset that is replaced will have to be derecognised (removed from the FAR).
 - An asset categorisation (according to the GRAP asset classifications and CIDMS asset hierarchy) should be present.
 - The asset value as per project cost and apportionment during the unbundling process should be available. If the asset cost is not available, as the case might be with some donated assets, the fair value as at the date of the handover, will be recognised as the asset value.
 - Each asset component should have an Expected Useful Life (EUL) allocated to it. All new assets should have a EUL equal to their Estimated Remaining Useful Life (ERUL). In the case of a donated asset, the EUL and ERUL may differ if the donated asset was used before the transfer.
 - The acquisition date will be the date when the project was completed and became available for use. In the case of a donated asset, the handover date will be recorded as the take-on date on the FAR.
 - The asset GIS ID needs to be assigned to each of the new assets before adding it to the FAR. Asset location information should be populated in the FAR for proper control and maintenance of the assets.
 - ii. Upgraded assets: Assets that are on the FAR but have been upgraded/improved:
 - Using the previously assigned GIS ID to get the correct location.
 - The new asset value associated with the upgrade should be linked to the existing asset.
 - In the case of upgrading an existing component, the acquisition date and ERUL of the existing component need to be assigned to the upgraded component. The ERUL of the improved component should be reviewed for an increase in ERUL.
 - In the case of upgrading an existing asset but with a new component, the steps as for a new asset should be followed.

- iii) The total of all asset additions in the FAR capitalised within a financial year should align with the total project cost transferred out of the WIP register at the reporting date.

Asset Classification

Assets must be classified according to the GRAP accounting standards and the CIDMS hierarchy. The municipality's hierarchy should be approved by Council and recorded in the Asset Management Policy. [Figure 1](#) below depicts the asset hierarchy as per CIDMS.

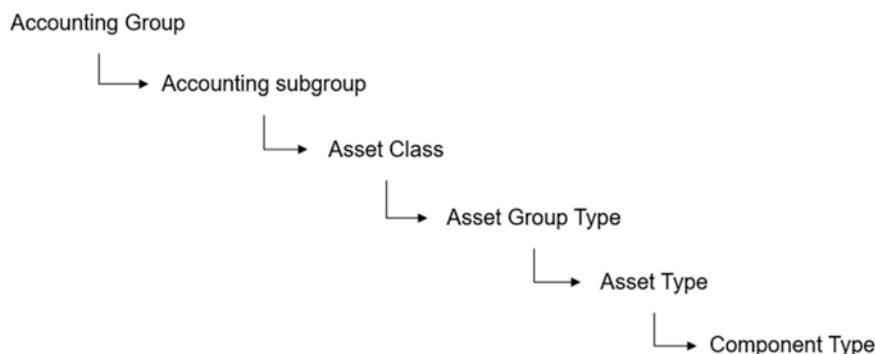


Figure 1 – CIDMS Asset Hierarchy

Asset Value

The value of the asset accounts for the cost of the asset including all associated costs such as preliminary & general costs, site clearance, excavation costs, material costs, and transport costs.

Where the acquisition cost of an asset is not available and the date on which control was handed over is also not available, the acquisition cost is measured using the deemed cost at the date the municipality adopted the Standards of GRAP in accordance with Directive 7. The deemed cost is determined as the fair value of the asset at the measurement date.

When an asset is donated to the municipality and the actual asset cost is not available, the asset will be recorded in the FAR at fair value on the date of donation.

8 Depreciation

Each part of an item of property, plant, and equipment with a cost that is significant in relation to the total cost of the item shall be depreciated separately.

A significant part of an item of property, plant, and equipment may have a useful life and a depreciation method that are the same as the useful life and depreciation method of another significant part of that same item. Such parts may be grouped in determining the depreciation charge.

A variety of depreciation methods can be used to allocate the depreciable amount of an asset on a systematic basis over its useful life. These methods include the straight-line method, the diminishing balance method, and the production unit method. The straight-line depreciation results in a constant charge over the useful life if the asset's residual value does not change.

The straight-line depreciation method is used to allocate the depreciable amount of infrastructure assets over their useful lives on a systematic basis.

9 Asset Impairments

Impairments are defined as “a loss in the future economic benefits or service potential of an asset, over and above the systematic recognition of the loss of the asset's future economic benefits or service potential through depreciation”.

According to the Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA) and GRAP, assets should be reviewed for impairments on an annual basis. There are two impairment accounting standards to be used by local government. If an asset is used with the objective to generate a commercial return, the Standard on Impairments of Cash-generating assets, GRAP 26, will be applicable. Local government assets are usually used to render a service rather than generating a commercial return. In the case of service delivery assets, the Standard on Impairment of Non-cash generating (GRAP 21) assets was applied for the testing of impairments.

Recoverable amount is the amount that the municipality expects to recover from the future use of an asset, including its residual value on disposal.

The recoverable service amount or recoverable amount is the higher of an asset's fair value less the cost to sell and its value in use.

The recoverable amount of individual assets, or groups of identical assets, is determined separately and the carrying amount is reduced to the recoverable amount on an individual asset, or group of identical assets, basis. However, there may be circumstances when it may not be possible to assess the recoverable amount of an asset on this basis, for example when all of the plant and equipment in a sewerage purification work is used for the same purpose. In such circumstances, the carrying amount of each of the related assets is reduced in proportion to the overall decline in recoverable amounts of the smallest grouping of assets for which it is possible to make an assessment of recoverable amounts.

The following may be indicators that an asset is impaired, such assets should be tested for an impairment:

- a) The item has been damaged;
- b) The item has become technologically obsolete;
- c) The item remains idle for a considerable period of either prior to it being put into use or during its useful life;

The detail on external and internal impairment indicators is indicated in GRAP 21.23.

Reversal of an Impairment Loss

The same procedures as for the identification of impaired assets are followed to assess whether there is an indication that an impairment may have decreased or eliminated. If so, the difference between the recoverable amount and the carrying amount should be debited to the asset's carrying amount. Therefore, the asset's value will increase to be equal to the recoverable amount.

The ERUL of the asset should be reviewed when a reversal of impairment occurs.

The increased carrying amount due to reversal should not be more than what the depreciated historical cost would have been if the impairment had not been recognised.

Reversal of an impairment loss is recognised as income in the Statement of Financial Performance.

Depreciation must be adjusted for the reviewed ERUL of the asset.

10 Asset Derecognitions

The carrying amount of an asset shall be derecognised:

- a) on disposal (including disposal through a non-exchange transaction); or
- b) when no future economic benefits or service potential are expected from its use or disposal.

The gain or loss arising from the derecognition of an asset shall be included in the surplus or deficit when the item is derecognised.

In terms of Section 14 of the MFMA the municipality may not dispose of any capital asset required to provide a minimum level of basic municipal services.

A municipality may dispose of any other capital asset, provided that:

- a) the Council, in a meeting open to the public, has first determined that the asset is not required to provide a minimum level of basic municipal services; and
- b) the Council has considered the fair market value of the asset and the economic and community value to be received in exchange for the asset.

The decision that a specific asset is not needed to provide the minimum level of basic municipal services, may not be reversed by the municipality after that asset had been sold, transferred, or otherwise disposed of.

11 Estimated Remaining Useful Life (ERUL) Assessment

An ERUL assessment has to be conducted annually on assets that have an ERUL of 2 years or less to identify assets that have to be disposed of, impaired, and adjusted. Departments should also review the ERUL of any asset where indicators exist that there might be an increase or decrease in the life cycle of the asset. The ERUL might increase in the case of an

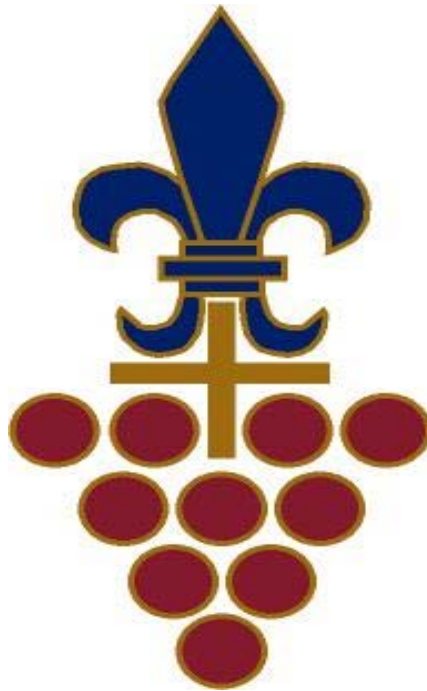
asset upgrade or if an event occurred that affects the life cycle of the asset in a positive manner. Any event/ factor that affects the life cycle of an asset in a negative manner should be recorded, for the asset's ERUL to be review.

Procedure during an ERUL review:

- The Fixed Asset Register is to be reviewed annually and assets with an ERUL of 2 years or less need to be identified;
- The list of identified assets is to be discussed with all engineering department heads to determine the status of the assets;
 - a. Vandalised assets to be included on the impairment list;
 - b. Assets that are no longer in a working condition to be added to the disposed of list;

Assets that are still in working condition are to be noted and the ERUL is to be adjusted adequately.

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY



POOL VEHICLE POLICY

2023/2024

NEW



STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

DRAFT POOL VEHICLE POLICY

TABLE OF CONTENT

Purpose	1
Utilization of Pool Vehicles	1
Section 1: Responsibilities of Drivers	1
Section 2: Determining the need for vehicles	3
Section 3: Issue of Vehicles	3
Section 4: Proper use of Municipal vehicles	4
Section 5: Vehicle Keys	5
Section 6: Damage, Losses, and Theft	5
Section 7: Garaging and parking of municipal transport	6
Section 8: Mechanical Appreciation	6
Section 9: Safe Driving	7
Section 10: Speedometers, Odometers and Hour-meters	7

Section 11: Care of Tyres	7
Section 12: Fuel and Oil	8
Section 13: Servicing and repair of municipal motor vehicles	9

Purpose

To ensure the proper procedure of booking and utilization of a pool vehicle.

Utilization of Pool Vehicles

No person, other than a municipal official in possession of a valid driver's licence may drive a Pool Vehicle and no person other than an official may be transported in a Pool Vehicle, provided that the CFO, Municipal Manager or a director may in exceptional circumstances authorise that other passengers may be transported in such Pool Vehicle.

Municipal officials that receive car allowance are NOT allowed to use any pool vehicle.

Section 1: Responsibilities of Drivers

The full cooperation of all employees concerned is required to always ensure that the municipal transport system functions efficiently. All drivers are expected to accept and exercise the responsibilities associated with the operation of vehicles.

1.1 Usage

1.1.1 Municipal transport is provided strictly for official services only and is not to be used for private purpose

1.1.2 When a municipal vehicle is to be used, the driver must ensure that a copy of the Trip Authorization Form (provided by fleet management) duly authorized and signed, is held in the vehicle.

1.1.3 All municipal vehicles must be issued with a Daily Logbook. The driver is required to record all his/her daily trips in the logbook. The Daily Logbook must be submitted to the Fleet management Department upon returning the vehicle.

1.1.4 Municipal fuel cards may be used only for the purposes of refuelling of municipal vehicles and is not to be used for private purposes.

1.2 Public Image

All municipal vehicles shall be driven in a SAFE and COURTEOUS manner, which will promote the municipality's PUBLIC IMAGE. Municipal drivers are constantly in public view; their behaviour shapes the public concept of municipal efficiency in general.

1.3 Careful handling

Municipal vehicles shall at all times be driven and handled with proper care and attention, to obtain the best mechanical service and avoid infringements of the law. Any evidence of neglect, rough handling or reckless driving must be reported to Fleet management Services and will result in disciplinary action.

1.4 Inspection

- 1.4.1 Pre-drive inspection of vehicles are to be carried out by Fleet management officer daily, as required in terms of the pool vehicle policy.
- 1.4.2 Fleet management officer must always ensure that the vehicle is in a roadworthy condition.
- 1.4.3 The last user of a vehicle will be held responsible for any unreported damage/defects/loss. The fleet management officer must thoroughly inspect a vehicle after each trip. Any damage/defects found by the Fleet management officer must be reported to the fleet Manager immediately and an appropriate action must be taken by management. A vehicle must not be driven prior to all damages/ defects being attended to.
- 1.4.4 All municipal vehicles must be inspected periodically by the Fleet management officer of Stellenbosch Municipality to ensure that a proper state of cleanliness, repair and efficiency is being maintained. All instances of poor upkeep of municipal vehicles must be investigated and disciplinary action taken. All costs incurred in repairing the vehicle are to be recovered from the driver/person responsible for the vehicle.

1.5 Pre- and Post-Driver Activities

- 1.5.1 Before a vehicle is driven, the fleet management officer must ensure that the following activities have been carried out:

Pre-trip activities

- a) Carry out an inspection of the vehicle.
- b) Record all damages to the vehicle observed during the pre-inspection.
- c) Both fleet management and line department signs the findings of the pre-inspection
- d) Check whether the logbook details is the same as the km's on the odometer
- e) Give the driver the trip authorisation form and make sure that it is signed.
- f) Ensure that the details of the trip to be undertaken are entered in the Logbook.

Post-trip activities

- a) Cross check the odometer reading, distance covered and time in the daily Logbook.
 - b) Inspect the vehicle thoroughly.
 - c) Report to fleet manager any damage to the vehicle.
 - d) Confirm whether fuel was purchased and hand over the fuel slip to fleet management.
 - e) Check whether all information is correctly recorded in the logbook.
- 1.5.2 Every trip undertaken by the driver must appear as a separate entry in the Logbook.

- 1.5.3 Inspection Forms and Logbook entries must be checked by fleet management officer every day. All instances of irregular/unauthorized use of motor vehicles must be investigated by Fleet management services and disciplinary action be taken where necessary.

1.6 Safety

All employees must be fully aware that it is a criminal offence to disobey the general safety instructions issued by their employer. Persons guilty of failing to observe safety instructions are liable not only to disciplinary action in terms of the Municipality's Conditions of Service, but also to prosecution by the Department of Labour.

1.7 Rules

Failure to observe the rules contained herein and any additional instructions issued by Fleet management will render the offending employee liable to disciplinary action.

1.8 Driver Competency

The Traffic Management Section will perform a Competency Test to every municipal employee who requires to operate a municipal vehicle. The employee must pass the test to receive a certificate authorizing them to operate a municipal vehicle.

Section 2: Determining the need for vehicles

- 2.1 The Managers of departments are responsible for determining the number and types of vehicle(s) that will be required for a booking and will communicate that to fleet management via email, it is the responsibility of fleet management to determine which vehicles will be available.
- 2.2 A vehicle must be booked from fleet management 24 hours before the trip.

Section 3: Issue of Vehicles

3.1 Exclusive use of vehicles

- 3.1.1 There will be no exclusive use of a pool vehicle.

3.2 Pool Vehicles

- 3.2.1 Authorization is to be obtained from each manager of Department prior to an employee taking possession of a vehicle.

- 3.2.2 A daily trip authorization form is to be completed and approved by the Director or senior manager of Department prior to the employee taking possession of a vehicle.
- 3.2.3 Vehicle keys are to be issued to the employee by fleet management officer and stored by fleet management at the close of business each day.
- 3.2.4 A physical inspection of the vehicle is to be conducted by fleet management officer subsequent to the vehicle being returned by the employee as stated in 1.4
- 3.2.5 A register is to be maintained by fleet management, which details the following information daily:
 - a) Name of employee
 - b) Travel destination for the day
 - c) Mileage for the day
 - d) Time of transfer of vehicle to employee
 - e) Name of fleet management Officer that issued the vehicle
 - f) Time of return of vehicle keys.
- 3.2.6 Unless prior arrangements have been made with fleet management, employees who fail to return vehicles at the close of business each day, will be subject to disciplinary action.
- 3.2.7 No employee shall take a pool vehicle home overnight.

Section 4: Proper use of Municipal vehicles

The following rules must be observed:

- 4.1 The most economical vehicle suitable for the purpose must be used.
- 4.2 The vehicle shall only be driven by an appropriate licensed and duly authorized employee on official duty.
- 4.3 The driver must be licensed in terms of National Road Traffic Act for the particular class of vehicle under his/her control.
- 4.4 No person shall move, drive, or operate any municipal vehicle unless he/she is fully authorized to do so. The unauthorized use of a vehicle will render the person concerned liable for prosecution in a court of law, over and above any internal disciplinary action.

- 4.5 Passengers, inclusive of municipal staff, are not permitted to ride on or inside any municipal vehicle except for the execution of municipal duties. All passengers must sign an indemnity prior to being transported in a municipal vehicle.
- 4.6 The driver shall not deviate any vehicle from the shortest route to the destination to serve the private interest of the driver or his/her passengers, or in connection with the conveyance, loading or unloading of private property or goods.
- 4.7 The driver shall not utilize any municipal vehicle for private purpose.
- 4.8 The driver of any vehicle shall not deviate to any unauthorized routes or destinations and shall not enter any unauthorized premises or areas.
- 4.9 Drivers are expected to route their vehicles so as to secure maximum operating efficiency at minimum expenses.
- 4.10 Logbooks with specific details must be kept up to date and inspected by fleet management officer every day. Any deviation must be investigated and, when necessary, reported to fleet manager for further investigation, so that disciplinary action can be taken against infringing members.
- 4.11 The fleet manager must report all deviations and actions taken to the Chief Financial Officer monthly.

Section 5: Vehicle Keys

- 5.1 Employees in charge of vehicles must always ensure that the ignition, door lock, fuel cap, gear lock and other keys of the vehicle in use are suitably safeguarded against loss or theft.
- 5.2 In the event of a vehicle's keys being lost or mislaid, the driver must not attempt to open the locking system of the vehicle but must obtain assistance from fleet management services.
- 5.3 A thorough investigation must be conducted by Fleet management to establish the causes for vehicle keys being lost. Where it is found that the loss of keys is due to negligence on the part of the driver, all costs to recover/replace the keys must be recovered from the driver.
- 5.4 At no time shall a driver leave his/her vehicle unattended without first switching off the engine and removing the ignition key, engaging the gear-lock, and removing the key.

Section 6: Damage, Losses, and Theft

Damage, losses, and theft, other than those arising from accidents, are dealt with under this section.

- 6.1 An employee who takes over a municipal vehicle must ensure that any damage or loss is immediately brought to the notice of Fleet Management in writing. Unless he/she complies with this instruction, he /she will be deemed to have received the vehicle in good order.

- 6.2 Any person found unlawfully removing fuel from a municipal vehicle or engaged in an unauthorized removal or exchange of any component on a municipal vehicle will be subjected to the strictest discipline, as prescribed in the prevailing Conditions of Service.
- 6.3 In the event of losses, thefts and hijacking, the employee operating the vehicle must immediately report the matter to Fleet Management for further investigation and follow up
- 6.4 In the event of a hijacking or armed robbery, Law Enforcement must be contacted immediately
- 6.5 Any pool vehicle may be subjected to a search by fleet management officer.

Section 7: Garaging and parking of municipal transport

7.1 Overnight parking

- Vehicles must be parked at designated municipal premises.
- Under no circumstances should municipal vehicles be parked outside designated premises without the authorization of Fleet Management services.

7.2 Reserved areas

No pool vehicle is allowed to park on reserved areas or the area for visiting personnel.

Section 8: Mechanical Appreciation

- 8.1 Whilst a municipal pool vehicle is in operation, the driver shall regularly check the warning lights, indicators, and gauges. Immediate action must be taken should anything untoward being noticed, to prevent damage or further damage to the vehicle or its components.
- 8.2 Where there is an indication of excessive engine heat or lack of oil pressure, the engine shall be switched off immediately and the vehicle not driven further under its own power until the matter has been rectified.
- 8.3 The “revving” up of engines is detrimental, especially at the cold starting-up stage. Until normal operating temperatures are achieved, high speed engine operation must be avoided.
- 8.4 Where a vehicle is subjected to extended periods of waiting in dense traffic, the neutral gear position must be selected and the hand brake applied, to avoid unnecessary wear on the clutch components.
- 8.5 Travelling with a foot on the clutch pedal must be avoided, as this causes premature failure of the clutch assembly and release bearing.
- 8.6 A smooth balance must be maintained between the clutch and accelerator pedal to avoid damage to the vehicle's drive train.

Section 9: Safe Driving

9.1 Traffic Regulations

Traffic fines arising from neglect on the part of the driver will not be paid by the Municipality. The driver will be held personally responsible and will not receive any financial assistance from the Municipality.

9.2 Speed Limits

Apart from the necessity of observing the speed limits laid down by the government and local authorities, municipal motor vehicles must not be driven at speeds that may endanger the lives of occupants and other road users. Speed must be adjusted to suit weather conditions, road conditions and the vehicle being used.

Section 10: Speedometers, Odometers and Hour-meters

- 10.1 It is important that odometers and hour-meters always reflect the true elapsed distance and times. Any defect in a speedometer, odometer or hour-meter should be rectified as soon as possible.
- 10.2 No person shall disconnect the speedometer of a municipal vehicle. Where a speedometer is fitted to a vehicle, the National Road Traffic Act requires it to be in good working order.
- 10.3 Speedometers and hour-meters should not be tampered with.

Section 11: Care of Tyres

11.1 Tyre pressures

Fleet management officer must ensure that the inflation of tyres is in accordance with the pressures recommended by the manufacturer of the vehicle. Incorrect inflation, particularly under inflation, is the greatest single factor contributing to undue wear, overheating and premature failure of tyres. Any deviation from specified pressures will have adverse effects on steering, braking, road holding and safety.

11.2 Precautionary measures

- 11.2.1 The checking and correction of tyre pressures should be performed in cold tyres only.
- 11.2.2 Scuffing or running into kerbs and running over projections should be avoided.
- 11.2.3 Mechanical defects that cause uneven tyre wear should be rectified immediately.

- 11.2.4 Regular inspections should be held for tread wear, cuts, bruises and stones wedged between dual wheels. Tread depth at any point across the entire breadth of the tread and circumference of the tyre must not be allowed to be less than 1 mm. A tyre that does not meet this requirement must be replaced immediately.
- 11.2.5 Dust caps on tyre valves must be replaced.
- 11.2.6 Sudden or fierce braking, unnecessary acceleration and fast cornering should be avoided.
- 11.2.7 Dumping sites are always littered with sharp projections, which cause an ongoing puncture problem. Special care must be taken to avoid sharp obstacles.
- 11.2.8 The removal of any imbedded foreign objects will deflate the tyre, therefore must be reported to Fleet Management Services, and not be removed by the driver.
- 11.2.9 The abusive or negligent treatment of tyres should be avoided as any tyre damage caused through abuse or negligence will be for the account of the driver.

Section 12: Fuel and Oil

12.1 Supply

Where employees are in charge of municipal pool vehicles require fuel and/or oil, they shall obtain supplies from the nearest designated supply point. Drivers are to ensure that the fleet number, odometer reading and quantity of fuel supplied are entered correctly on the appropriate forms. Tanks are to be filled to a constant level.

- 12.1.1 The Fleet management officer is responsible for checking the engine oil and water on every occasion before it is booked or that the vehicle is refuelled.

12.2 Fuel saving

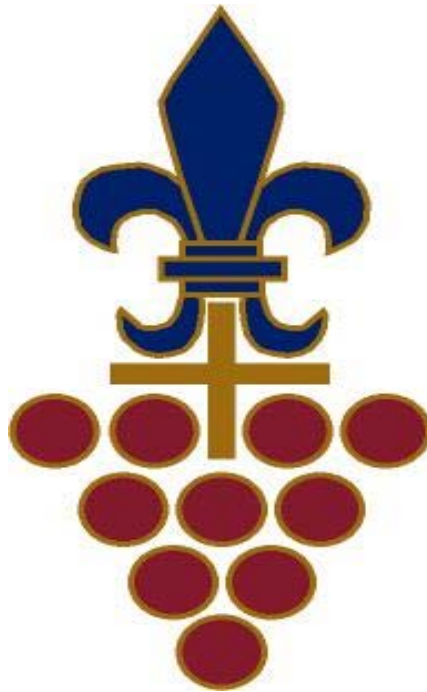
Some factors that have a major bearing on fuel economy are set out below for the guidance of all concerned:

- 12.2.1 Wastage due to the overfilling of the fuel tank must be avoided and vehicles must, wherever possible, be parked on level ground and in the shade.
- 12.2.2 Vehicles must at all times be driven in the gear ratio appropriate to the road conditions.
- 12.2.3 Road speeds must be kept as constant as possible.
- 12.2.4 Acceleration and braking must be executed smoothly and gently. The most uneconomical use of fuel occurs during acceleration and with the engine idling in a stationary vehicle.
- 12.2.5 Any strong smell of fuel must be investigated immediately, especially if noted while the vehicle is in motion. Besides causing wastage, petrol leakage is highly dangerous.
- 12.2.6 The driver should not allow the engine of any vehicle or machine to run unnecessarily.

Section 13: Servicing and repair of municipal motor vehicles

- 13.1 All motor vehicles shall be serviced and repaired in accordance with the policies and procedures as laid down by Stellenbosch municipality and the relevant service provider.
- 13.2 Fleet management officer in charge of pool vehicles shall be responsible for ensuring that service arrangements are strictly adhered to.
- 13.4 Timeous servicing arrangements - When a vehicle needs to be serviced, Fleet management officer must arrange for the vehicle to be serviced through Wesbank. Servicing is not to be delayed due to the non-availability of a substitute vehicle.

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY



BORROWING, FUNDS AND RESERVES POLICY

2023/2024

REVISED



STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

BORROWING, FUNDS AND RESERVES POLICY

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	PAGE
1. INTRODUCTION	2
2. BACKGROUND AND APPROACH	2
3. LEGISLATIVE REQUIREMENTS	2
4. FUNDING POLICY	3
4.1. OPERATING BUDGET	4
4.2. CAPITAL BUDGET	5
5. RESERVES POLICY	7
6. BORROWING POLICY	8
7. CORPORATE GOVERNANCE (OVERSIGHT)	11
8. TRANSITIONAL ARRANGEMENT	11
9. POLICY MANAGEMENT	11

1. INTRODUCTION

The documented **Borrowing, Funds and Reserves Policy**, sets out the framework for the prudent use of Borrowing, Funds and Reserves available to the Municipality.

This Policy should be implemented in conjunction with the approved **Liquidity Policy**. The Liquidity Policy sets out the prudent level of cash to be maintained by the Municipality as one of several factors to ensure long term financial sustainability. It is however of equal importance to protect, maintain and extend the infrastructure of the Municipality to ensure the continued provision of services at an acceptable standard.

This policy is implemented to provide guidance on the appropriation of capital funding resources on a sustainable basis in the longer term.

2. BACKGROUND AND APPROACH

With reference to the applicable legislation as referred to in paragraph 3 below. Legislation exists and prescribes the framework of a Borrowing as well as Funds and Reserves Policy and these factors will all be addressed in this Policy.

Although legislation provides guidance as to the broader framework to ensure financial management of resources to ensure the Council meets all of its obligations timeously, it is not prescriptive with regards to quantifying not only the prudent level of Borrowing, Funds and Reserves but more so the optimal level hereof.

~~Therefore~~Therefore, in this Policy cognisance has been taken of the legislative guidelines whilst more prescriptive guidelines are set for the optimal management and monitoring of resources to the Municipality's avail based on sound financial practices.

3. LEGISLATIVE REQUIREMENTS

The legislative framework governing borrowings, funds and reserves are:

- 1.1. Local Government Municipal Finance Management Act, Act 56 of 2003 (MFMA) must be complied with; and

- 1.1.1. MFMA Circular 71 stipulates the following guidelines regarding borrowing:

Capital Cost (Interest Paid and Redemption) as a % of Total Operating Expenditure

$(\text{Capital Cost (Interest Paid and Redemption)} / \text{Total Operating Expenditure}) \times 100$

Criteria: 6% - 8%

Debt (Total Borrowings) / Revenue

$(\text{Overdraft} + \text{Current Finance Lease Obligation} + \text{Non Finance Lease Obligation} + \text{Short Term Borrowings} + \text{Long Term Borrowings}) / \text{Total Operating Revenue}$

Criteria: Maximum 45%

1.2. Local Government Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulation, Regulation 393, published under Government Gazette 32141, 17 April 2009.

4. FUNDING POLICY

The Local Government Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulation, Regulation 393, published under Government Gazette 32141, 17 April 2009 stipulates:

8. (1) *Each municipality must have a funding and reserves policy which must set out the assumptions and methodology for estimating –*

- (a) *projected billings, collections and all direct revenues;*
- (b) *the provision for revenue that will not be collected;*
- (c) *the funds the municipality can expect to receive from investments;*
- (d) *the dividends the municipality can expect to receive from municipal entities;*
- (e) *the proceeds the municipality can expect to receive from transfer or disposal of assets;*
- (f) *the municipality's borrowing requirements;*
- (g) *the funds to be set aside in reserves.*

In terms of Section 18 and 19 of the MFMA an **annual budget** may only be funded from:

Cash backed accumulated funds from previous years' surpluses not committed for other purposes:

Transfers from the accumulated surplus to fund operating expenditure will only be allowed for specific once-off projects with no recurring operating expenditure resulting thereof.

Borrowed funds, but only for capital projects:

Actual capital expenditure may only be incurred on a capital project if the funding for the project has been appropriated in the Capital Budget, but has also been secured from the financial source that is not committed for another purpose.

Realistically anticipated revenues to be collected:

Realistic anticipated revenue projections must take into account projected revenue for the current year based on actual collection levels in previous financial years.

4.1. OPERATING BUDGET

The Operating Budget should be cash funded. The Operating Budget is funded from the following main sources of revenue:

- a) Property Rates;
- b) ~~Surplus generated from~~ Service Charges;
- c) Government Grants and Subsidies;
- ~~c)d)~~ Rental of facilities and Equipment;
- ~~d)e)~~ Other revenue, fines, interest received etc.;

The following guiding principles apply when compiling the Operating Budget:

- a) Growth parameters must be realistic taking into account the current economic conditions;
- b) Tariff adjustments must be in line with the following approved policies: ***Tariff Policy and Indigent Policy***;
- c) Revenue from Government Grants and Subsidies must be in line with allocations gazetted in the Division of Revenue Act and provincial gazettes. Transfers of a conditional nature must be appropriated only as prescribed and should not be used to fund the Operating Budget;
- d) Revenue from public contributions, donations or any other grants may only be included in the Budget if there is acceptable documentation that guarantees the funds and if the transfers are unconditional of nature;

- e) Provision for revenue that will not be collected is made against the expenditure item provision for bad debt and based on actual collection levels for the previous financial year and the reasonably projected annual non-payment rate;
- f) Interest received from actual Long-term and or Short-term Investments are based on the amount reasonably expected to be earned on cash amounts available during the year according to the expected interest rate trends. The actual amount allocated for interest on investments is contributed to the Capital Replacement Reserve;
- g) A detailed salary budget is compiled on an annual basis. All funded positions are budgeted for in total as well as new and/or funded vacant positions. As a guiding principle the salary budget should not constitute more than 35% of annual Operating Expenditure;
- h) Depreciation charges are fully budgeted for according to the Asset Register.
- i) The annual cash flow requirement for the repayment of borrowings must fully be taken into consideration with the setting of tariffs;
- j) Sufficient provision must be made for the maintenance of existing infrastructure based on affordable levels. The maintenance budgets are normally lower than the recommended ~~levels~~As levels as a guiding ~~principle~~principal repair and maintenance should constitute between 5% and 8% of total operating expenditure and should annually be increased incrementally until the required targets are ~~achieved~~achieved.
- k) Individual expenditure line items are to be revised each year when compiling the budget to ensure proper control over expenditure.

4.2. CAPITAL BUDGET

The capital budget provides funding for the municipality's capital programme based on the needs and objectives as identified by the community through the Integrated Development Plan and provides for the eradication of infrastructural backlogs, renewal and upgrading of existing infrastructure, new developments and enlargement of bulk infrastructure.

The capital budget is limited by the availability and access to the following main sources of funding:

- a) Accumulated cash backed internal reserves such as the Capital Replacement Reserve;
- b) External borrowings;
- c) Government Grants and Subsidies;

d) Public Donations and Contributions.

The following guiding principles apply when considering sources of funding for the capital budget:

a) **Government Grants and Subsidies:**

- a. Only Government Gazetted allocations or transfers as reflected in the Division of Revenue Act or allocations as per Provincial Gazettes may be used to fund projects;
- b. The conditions of the specific grant must be taken into consideration when allocated to a specific project.

b) **Public Donations and Contributions:**

- a. In the case of public contributions, donations and/or other grants, such capital projects may only be included in the annual budget if the funding has been received by the municipality already.

c) **External Borrowing:**

- a. The borrowing requirements as contained in the **Borrowing Policy** in paragraph 6 are used as a basis to determine the affordability of external loans over the Medium Term Income and Expenditure Framework. The ratios to be considered to take up additional borrowings are as ~~follows,~~ ~~unless follows, unless~~ in contravention with any loan covenants:
 - i. Estimated long-term credit rating of BBB and higher;
 - ~~ii. Interest Paid to Total Expenditure not to exceed 5%;~~
 - ~~iii-ii.~~ ii. Total Long-term Debt to Total Operating Revenue (excluding conditional grants and transfers) not to exceed ~~35~~45%;
 - ~~iv. Operating Cash Surplus generated before loan repayments are made covers the Total Annual Repayment at least 1 time;~~
 - ~~v. Capital Cost (Interest Paid and Redemption) as a % of Total Operating Expenditure not to exceed the norm between 6 -8 %~~ Percentages of Total Annual Repayment (Capital and Interest) to Operating Expenditure to be less than 10%.

d) **Cash backed Reserves**

- a. Allocations to capital projects from cash backed internal reserves will be based on the available funding for each ring-fenced reserve according to the conditions of each reserve. With reference to Paragraph 5, **Reserves Policy**.

All capital projects have an effect on future operating budget therefore the following additional cost factors should be considered before approval:

- a) Personnel cost to staff new facilities once operational;
- b) Contracted services, that is, security, cleaning etc.;
- c) General expenditure such as services cost, stationery, telephones, material etc.;
- d) Other capital requirements to the operate facility such as vehicles, plant and equipment, furniture and office equipment etc.;
- e) Costs to maintain the assets;
- f) Interest and redemption in the case of borrowings;
- g) Depreciation charges;
- h) Revenue generation as the additional expenses incurred may be offset by additional revenue generated to determine the real impact on tariffs.

5. RESERVES POLICY

All reserves are “ring fenced” as internal reserves within the accumulated surplus, except for provisions as allowed by the General Recognized Accounting Practices (GRAP):

- a) Housing Development Fund;
- ~~b) Revaluation Reserve~~

The municipality endeavours to effectively utilise and maintain the **Capital Replacement Reserve** for the funding of capital replacement and renewal for future financial years. This reserve needs to be cash backed. This will provide the Municipality with a more balanced capital funding approach in the longer term thereby reducing the risk of reaching its maximum gearing ability or depleting its free cash.

This Reserve can be generated as follows from the Operating Budget; the following methodology needs to be read in conjunction with the **Liquidity Policy**:

- a) **Cash generated from Operating Activities:**

- a. The Municipality has maintained a strong ability to generate surplus operational cash flow which it has used to fund most of its capital spending in the past;
- b. In the past depreciation charges could be considered sufficiently cash backed based on the cash surplus generated prior to capital spending. ~~However~~ However, going forward should capital spending increase sharply it will result simultaneously with Depreciation charges increasing sharply which may therefore in future not be fully supported by ~~cash~~; cash.
- c. Depreciation is a method to generate future cash. ~~Therefore~~ Therefore, it is prudent to annually measure the cash coverage for depreciation charges until it is fully funded from cash through tariff ~~setting~~; setting.
- d. As at year end it is to be determined whether the Municipality meets its **Minimum Liquidity Criteria** as stipulated in the **Liquidity Policy**, excess cash in addition to this prescribed level is to be calculated and appropriated to the Capital Replacement Reserve and no more than 80% of the balance of the Capital Replacement Reserve as at year end should be allocated to the following year's capital budget unless sufficient recommendations are made to Council to substantiate such a decision.

~~b) Interest received on the investment made for the Capital Replacement Reserve~~

6. BORROWING POLICY

It is required that the Municipality comply with the guidelines of Chapter 6 of the MFMA with regards to Debt Disclosure as detailed in Sections 46, 47, 48 and 49. This section should be read in conjunction with point c) under paragraph 4.2. on page 6. External borrowings may only be incurred for approved capital programmes and may under no circumstances be allocated to fund the Operating Budget.

Municipal infrastructure has a long-term economic life and it is appropriate to fund assets of this nature with long term external borrowing. The economic life of assets should be equal to or longer than the tenure of the external borrowing.

The following needs to be taken into consideration when accessing external borrowing:

a) Types of loan financing

- a. Annuity Loans enable the Municipality to provide for the redemption of loans on an amortising basis which is generally the most cost effective method of financing often referred to as vanilla funding;
- b. Bullet Redemption Loans are attractive as interest on the loan is serviced with the capital redemption only taking place at the end of the tenure of the loan. However, this method is more costly as interest is paid on the full debt throughout the term as the Capital does not reduce. This type of loan also requires an annual contribution to a sinking fund, which in essence then mimics the traits of an annuity loan although at a higher cost. The use of such structure warrants a detailed motivation based on the benefits to the implementation of the capital project;
- c. Sculpted Repayment Loans offer a combination of the above two types, as loans are sculpted according to the potential cash flows to be generated from the capital project in future. For ~~example~~example, the following can be included in a sculpted loan:
 - i. A capital grace period in the first years of the development of the capital project;
 - ii. An incremental annual increase in the repayment in relation to the projected growth in revenue from the project.

b) Interest Rate Risk Management

- a. The impact of interest and capital redemption payments on both the current and forecasted property rates and service charges through tariffs taking into consideration the current and future capacity of the consumer to pay therefore;
- b. Likely movement in interest rates for variable rate borrowings. There are benefits to be yielded from borrowing on a variable rate if rates are projected to decrease in future, however it is prudent for the Municipality to enter into fixed interest rate loans to accurately budget for expenses incurred.

c) Tenure of Borrowing

- a. The tenure of external borrowings should where possible match the economic useful life of the asset.

d) Security

- a. Unless sufficient motivation is provided and other than for the provision of a sinking fund for the redemption of a bullet loan, the provision of any security against external borrowings, should be specifically motivated by the CFO for approval.

e) Loan Covenants

- a. The Municipality is to maintain a Loan Covenants Register detailing the covenants entered into with each active loan agreement until date of maturity thereof;
- b. Compliance with all loan covenants are to be monitored and reported on semi-annually to ensure that the Municipality does not breach any covenants;
- c. Should a default be triggered based on non-compliance with loan covenants, the Municipality is to alert Council and send the related Financial Institutions a written commitment to address the matter within a reasonable timeframe.

f) Level of gearing

- a. As stipulated in point c) under paragraph 4.2. on page 6, gearing is not only limited by the level of debt against the Total Operating Income (excluding conditional grants) but also limited by other operational factors including compliance with the stipulations of the approved **Liquidity Policy**.

7. CORPORATE GOVERNANCE (OVERSIGHT)

Compliance with the various stipulations as documented in this Borrowing, Funds and Reserves Policy need to be monitored by the Chief Financial Officer and reported on to the Municipal Manager on a monthly basis and to the Finance/Audit Committee on a quarterly basis.

Where compliance has been breached the Chief Financial Officer must present an action plan to correct the non-compliance. The Finance Committee must monitor the successful implementation of the corrective action plans and report progress to Council.

8. TRANSITIONAL ARRANGEMENT

Upon adoption of this policy by the Council, the Municipal Manager in conjunction with the Chief Financial Officer must determine the current performance levels of the Municipality against this Policy and present a plan of action towards achieving and maintaining the stipulation as set out in this policy thereby utilising a more blended funding mix for capital infrastructure investment.

The Council must approve an appropriate timeframe within which the Municipality must achieve the approved stipulations as set out in this Policy. The period between the date of the policy adoption by Council and the target date for compliance shall be known as the Transitional Period.

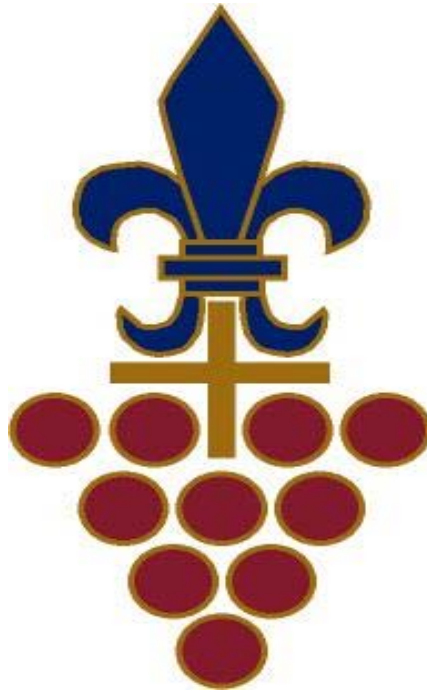
The Finance Committee must report progress during the approved Transitional Period to the Council.

9. POLICY MANAGEMENT

The *Borrowing, Funds and Reserves Policy* forms part of the Municipality's overall financial objectives and therefore forms part of approved Budget Policies. The policy must be reviewed at least annually during the budget revision and presented to Council for approval.

The **pPolicy** is effective from the date it is approved by Council.

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY



BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION AND MONITORING POLICY

2023/2024

REVISED



STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION AND MONITORING POLICY

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	PAGE
1. PREAMBLE.....	<u>14</u>
2. DEFINITIONS	<u>22</u>
3. OBJECTIVES OF POLICY	<u>77</u>
4. BUDGET PREPARATION PROCESS	<u>88</u>
5. BUDGET PRINCIPLES	<u>1515</u>
6. ADJUSTMENTS BUDGETS.....	<u>2424</u>
6.1 Formats of adjustments budgets	<u>2622</u>
6.2 Funding of the adjustments budgets.....	<u>2622</u>
6.3 Timeframes for tabling of adjustments budgets	<u>2622</u>
6.4 Submission of tabled adjustments budgets	<u>2723</u>
6.5 Approval of adjustment budget	<u>2724</u>
6.6 Publications of approved adjustment budget.....	<u>2824</u>
6.7 Submission of approved adjustments budget and other documents	<u>2824</u>
7. BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION.....	<u>3026</u>
8. REVIEW OF POLICY	<u>3127</u>

1. PREAMBLE

In the spirit of the Municipal Finance Management Act, (No.56 of 2003) “ to modernize budget and financial management practices by placing local government finances on a sustainable footing in order to maximize the capacity of municipalities to deliver services to all residents customers, users and investors” and,

Whereas chapter 4 of the Municipal Finance Management Act, (No 56 of 2003) determines that a municipality may, except where otherwise provided in the Act, incur expenditure only in terms of an approved budget; and within the limits of the amounts appropriated for the different votes in an approved budget,

~~In terms of the Budget and Reporting Regulations the municipality has to adopt a policy which includes the following:-~~

- ~~1. a policy dealing with the shifting of funds within votes~~
- ~~2. a policy dealing with the introduction of adjustment budgets~~
- ~~3. policies dealing with unforeseen and unavoidable expenditure~~
- ~~4. policies dealing with management and oversight~~

Therefore the Stellenbosch Municipality revised its Budget Policy to give effect to the Budget and Reporting Regulations as set out in this policy.

2. DEFINITIONS

~~"Accounting officer" means a person appointed in terms of section 82(l) (a) or (b) of the Municipal Structures Act;~~

~~"Allocation", means-~~

- ~~(a) a municipality's share of the local government's equitable share referred to in section 214(l) (a) of the Constitution;~~
- ~~(b) an allocation of money to a municipality in terms of section 214(1) (c) of the Constitution;~~
- ~~(c) an allocation of money to a municipality in terms of a provincial budget; or~~
- ~~(d) any other allocation of money to a municipality by an organ of state, including by another municipality, otherwise than in compliance with a commercial or other business transaction;~~

~~"Annual Division of Revenue Act" means the Act of Parliament, which must be enacted annually in terms of section 214 (1) of the Constitution;~~

~~"Approved budget," means an annual budget-~~

- ~~(a) approved by a municipal council, or~~
- ~~(b) includes such an annual budget as revised by an adjustments budget in terms of section 28 of the MFMA;~~

~~"Basic Municipal Service" means a municipal service that is necessary to ensure an acceptable and reasonable quality of life and which, if not provided, would endanger public health or safety or the environment;~~

~~"Budget-related Policy" means a policy of a municipality affecting or affected by the annual budget of the municipality, including-~~

- ~~(a) the tariff policy, which the municipality must adopt in terms of section 74 of the Municipal Systems Act;~~
- ~~(b) the rates policy which the municipality must adopt in terms of legislation regulating municipal property rates; or~~
- ~~(c) the credit control and debt collection policy, which the municipality must adopt in terms of section 96 of the Municipal Systems Act;~~

~~"Budget transfer" means transfer of funding within a function / vote subject to limitations.~~

~~"Budget Year" means the financial year of the municipality for which an annual budget is to be approved in terms of section 16(1) of the MFMA;~~

~~"Chief Financial Officer" means a person designated in terms of section 80(2) (a) of the MFMA;~~

~~"councillor" means a member of a municipal council;~~

~~"current year" means the financial year, which has already commenced, but not yet ended;~~

~~"delegation", in relation to a duty, includes an instruction or request to perform or to assist in performing the duty;~~

~~"executive mayor" means the councillor elected as the executive mayor of the municipality in terms of section 55 of the Municipal Structures Act;~~

~~"financial recovery plan" means a plan prepared in terms of section 141 of the MFMA~~

~~"financial year" means a twelve months period commencing on 1 July and ending on 30 June each year~~

~~"financing agreement" includes any loan agreement, lease, and instalment purchase contract or hire purchase arrangement under which a municipality undertakes to repay a long term debt over a period of time;~~

~~"fruitless and wasteful expenditure" means expenditure that was made in vain and would have been avoided had reasonable care been exercised;~~

~~"irregular expenditure", means-~~

- ~~(a) expenditure incurred by a municipality or municipal entity in contravention of, or that is not in accordance with, a requirement of the MFMA, and which has not been condoned by Council (b) expenditure incurred by a municipality or municipal entity in contravention of, or that is not in accordance with, a requirement of the Municipal Systems Act, and which has not been condoned in terms of that Act;~~
- ~~(b) expenditure incurred by a municipality in contravention of, or that is not in accordance with, a requirement of the Public Office Bearers Act, 1998 (Act No. 20 of 1998); or~~

~~(c) expenditure incurred by a municipality or municipal entity in contravention of, or that is not in accordance with, a requirement of the supply chain management policy of the municipality or entity or any of the municipality's by laws giving effect to such policy, and which has not been condoned in terms of such policy or by law, but excludes expenditure by a municipality which falls within the definition of "unauthorised expenditure";~~

~~"investment/s", in relation to funds of a municipality, means-~~

- ~~(a) the placing on deposit of funds of a municipality with a financial institution; or~~
- ~~(b) the acquisition of assets with funds of a municipality not immediately required, with the primary aim of preserving those funds;~~

~~"local community" has the meaning assigned to it in section 1 of the Municipal Systems Act;~~

~~"Municipal Structures Act" means the Local Government: Municipal Structures Act, 1998 (Act No. 117 of 1998);~~

~~"Municipal Systems Act" means the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act No. 32 of 2000);~~

~~"long-term debt" means debt repayable over a period exceeding one year;~~

~~"municipal council" or "council" means the council of a municipality referred to in section 18 of the Municipal Structures Act;~~

~~"municipality"-~~

- ~~(a) when referred to as a corporate body, means a municipality as described in section 2 of the Municipal Systems Act; or~~
- ~~(b) when referred to as a geographic area, means a municipal area determined in terms of the Local Government: Municipal Demarcation Act, 1998 (Act No. 27 of 1998);~~

~~"municipal service" has the meaning assigned to it in section 1 of the Municipal Systems Act (refer to the MSA for definition);~~

~~"municipal tariff" means a tariff for services which a municipality may set for the provision of a service to the local community, and includes a surcharge on such tariff;~~

~~"National Treasury" means the National Treasury established by section 5 of the Public Finance Management Act;~~

~~"official", means-~~

- ~~(a) an employee of a municipality or municipal entity;~~
- ~~(b) a person seconded to a municipality or municipal entity to work as a member of the staff of the municipality or municipal entity; or~~
- ~~(c) a person contracted by a municipality or municipal entity to work as a member of the staff of the municipality or municipal entity otherwise than as an employee;~~

~~"overspending"-~~

- ~~(a) means causing the operational or capital expenditure incurred by the municipality during a financial year to exceed the total amount appropriated in that year's budget for its operational or capital expenditure, as the case may be;~~
- ~~(b) in relation to a vote, means causing expenditure under the vote to exceed the amount appropriated for that vote; or~~
- ~~(c) in relation to expenditure under section 26 of the MFMA, means causing expenditure under that section to exceed the limits allowed in subsection (5) of this section;~~

~~"quarter" means any of the following periods in a financial year:~~

- ~~(a) 1 July to 30 September;~~
- ~~(b) 1 October to 31 December;~~
- ~~(c) 1 January to 31 March; or~~
- ~~(d) 1 April to 30 June;~~

~~"service delivery and budget implementation plan" means a detailed plan approved by the executive mayor of a municipality in terms of section 53(l)(c)(ii) of the MFMA for implementing the municipality's delivery of municipal services and its annual budget, and which must indicate-~~

- ~~(a) projections for each month of-

 - ~~(i) revenue to be collected, by source; and~~
 - ~~(ii) operational and capital expenditure, by vote;~~~~
- ~~(b) service delivery targets and performance indicators for each quarter; and~~
- ~~(c) any other matters that may be prescribed, and includes any revisions of such plan by the executive mayor in terms of section 54(l) (c) of the MFMA;~~

~~"unauthorised expenditure", means any expenditure incurred by a municipality otherwise than in accordance with section 15 or 11(3) of the MFMA, and includes-~~

- ~~(a) overspending of the total amount appropriated in the municipality's approved budget;~~
- ~~(b) overspending of the total amount appropriated for a vote in the approved budget;~~
- ~~(c) expenditure from a vote unrelated to the department or functional area covered by the vote;~~
- ~~(d) expenditure of money appropriated for a specific purpose, otherwise than for that specific purpose;~~
- ~~(e) spending of an allocation referred to in paragraph (b), (c) or (d) of the definition of "allocation" otherwise than in accordance with any conditions of the allocation; or~~
- ~~(f) a grant by the municipality otherwise than in accordance with the MFMA;~~

~~"virement" refer to the definition of budget transfer~~

~~"vote" means-~~

- ~~(a) one of the main segments into which a budget of a municipality is divided for the appropriation of money for the different departments or functional areas of the~~
- ~~(b) municipality; and~~
- ~~(c) which specifies the total amount that is appropriated for the purposes of the department or functional area concerned.~~

3.2. OBJECTIVES OF POLICY

The objective of the budget policy is to:

- ~~a) Set out the principles which the municipality will follow in preparing each medium term revenue and expenditure framework budget~~
- ~~b) Outline the responsibilities of the executive mayor, the accounting officer, the chief financial officer and other senior managers in compiling the budget~~
- ~~c) Establish and maintain procedures to ensure adherence to Stellenbosch Municipality's Integrated Development Plan (IDP) review and budget processes~~
- ~~d) Give effect to the requirements and stipulations of the Municipal Finance Management Act and Municipal Budget and Reporting Framework in terms of the planning, preparation and approval of the annual and adjustments budgets~~

~~The policy shall apply to all staff and councillors of the Stellenbosch Municipality that are involved in budget implementation.~~

- a) The policy sets out the budgeting principles which Stellenbosch Municipality will follow in preparing each annual budget 9or adjustments budget). The policy aims to give effect to the requirements and stipulations of the Municipal Finance Management Act in terms of the planning, preparation and approval of the annual budgets.
- b) The policy shall apply to all the relevant parties within the Stellenbosch Municipality that are involved throughout the budget process.
- c) A Budget Steering Committee will be established to guide the budget process.

~~4. BUDGET PREPARATION PROCESS~~

~~4.1 Budget Steering Committee~~

~~a) The mayor of a municipality must establish a budget steering committee to provide technical assistance to the mayor in discharging the responsibilities set out in section 53 of the Act.~~

~~b) The steering committee must consist of at least the following persons:~~

- ~~i. the councillor responsible for financial matters;~~
- ~~ii. the Municipal Manager;~~
- ~~iii. the Chief Financial Officer;~~
- ~~iv. the senior managers responsible for at least the three largest votes in the municipality;~~
- ~~v. the manager responsible for budgeting;~~
- ~~vi. the manager responsible for planning; and~~
- ~~vii. any technical experts on infrastructure.~~

~~4.2 Roles and responsibilities~~

~~4.2.1 Executive Mayor~~

~~a) As provided in Section 21(1) of the MFMA, the Mayor is responsible for:~~

- ~~i. Co-ordinating the process for preparing the annual budget and for reviewing the Integrated Development Plan (“IDP”) and budget related policies;~~
- ~~ii. Tabling in the council a time schedule outlining key deadlines.~~

~~b) In addition, as provided in Section 21(2) of the MFMA, for purposes of preparing the budget, the Mayor is required to:~~

- ~~I. — Take into account the Municipality's IDP;~~
 - ~~II. — Take all reasonable steps to ensure that the Municipality revises the IDP;~~
 - ~~III. — Take into account the national budget, the provincial budget, the national government's fiscal and macro-economic policy, the Annual Division of Revenue Act and any agreements reached in the budget forum;~~
 - ~~IV. — Consult the relevant district municipality, if applicable, and local municipalities within the district, the provincial treasury, and when requested, the national treasury, and any national organs of state as may be prescribed;~~
 - ~~V. — Provide on request information to the National Treasury and other organs of state and other municipalities affected by the budget.~~
- ~~e) Pursuant to Section 52 of the MFMA the mayor must:~~
- ~~I. — provide general political guidance over the fiscal and financial affairs of the municipality;~~
 - ~~II. — in providing such general political guidance, may monitor and, to the extent provided in~~
 - ~~III. — the MFMA, oversee the exercise of responsibilities assigned in terms of the MFMA to the accounting officer and the chief financial officer, but may not interfere in the exercise of those responsibilities;~~
 - ~~IV. — must take all reasonable steps to ensure that the municipality performs its constitutional and statutory functions within the limits of the municipality's approved budget;~~
 - ~~V. — must within 30 days of the end of each quarter, submit a report to the council on the implementation of the budget and the financial state of affairs of the municipality; and~~
 - ~~VI. — must exercise the other powers and perform the other duties assigned to the mayor in terms of the MFMA or delegated by the council to the mayor.~~
- ~~d) As Required by Section 53 of the MFMA, the mayor must:~~
- ~~I. — provide general political guidance over the budget process and the priorities that must guide the preparation of a budget;~~
 - ~~II. — co-ordinate the annual revision of the integrated development plan in terms of section 34 of the Municipal Systems Act and the preparation of the annual budget, and determine how the integrated development plan is to be taken into account or revised for the purposes of the budget; and~~
 - ~~III. — take all reasonable steps to ensure that:~~
 - ~~a. — the municipality approves its annual budget before the start of the budget year;~~

- ~~b. the municipality's service delivery and budget implementation plan is approved by the mayor within 28 days after the approval of the budget; and~~
- ~~c. the annual performance agreements as required in terms of section 57(1)(6) of the Municipal Systems Act, for the municipal manager and all senior managers comply with the MFMA and in particular, the provisions of Section 53(1)(c)(iii) of the MFMA;~~
- ~~iv. promptly report to the municipal council and the MEC for finance in the province any delay in the tabling of an annual budget, the approval of the service delivery and budget implementation plan or the signing of the annual performance agreements referred to above; and~~
- ~~v. ensure~~
 - ~~a. that the revenue and expenditure projections for each month and the service delivery targets and performance indicators for each quarter, as set out in the service delivery and budget implementation plan, are made public no later than 14 days after the approval of the service delivery and budget implementation plan; and~~
 - ~~b. that the performance agreements of the municipal manager, senior managers and any other categories of officials as may be prescribed are made public no later than 14 days after the approval of the municipality's service delivery and budget implementation plan. Copies of such performance agreements must be submitted to the council and the MEC for local government in the province.~~

4.2.2 Accounting Officer

- ~~a. The Accounting Officer shall provide technical and administrative support to the Executive Mayor in the preparation and approval of the annual and adjustment budgets, as well as the consultative process and the furnishing of information.~~
- ~~b. The Accounting Officer shall ensure that all heads of departments provide the inputs required by the Chief Financial Officer for the purpose of preparing the budget.~~
- ~~c. The Accounting Officer shall delegate to the Chief Financial Officer all such powers as may be necessary for the Chief Financial Officer to prepare the budgets.~~

4.2.3 Chief Financial Officer

- ~~a. The Chief Financial Officer shall provide technical and administrative support to the Executive Mayor in the preparation and approval of the annual and adjustment budgets, as well as the consultative process and the furnishing of information.~~
- ~~b. The Chief Financial Officer shall be responsible for preparing the budgets, as delegated by the Accounting Officer.~~
- ~~c. The Chief Financial Officer shall ensure that the annual and adjustments budgets comply with the requirements of the National Treasury, reflect the budget priorities determine by the mayor, are aligned with the IDP, and comply with all budget-related policies, and shall make recommendations to the mayor on the revision of the IDP and the budget-related policies where these are indicated.~~

4.2.4 Directors directly accountable to the Accounting Officer

- ~~a. Directors shall provide technical and administrative support to the Executive Mayor in the preparation and approval of the annual and adjustment budgets, as well as the consultative process and the furnishing of information.~~

4.3 Public participation process

~~a) Immediately after the draft resolutions of the annual budget is tabled in a municipal council, the Accounting Officer of the municipality must—in accordance with Chapter 4 of the Municipal Systems Act—~~

- ~~i. make public the annual budget and the documents referred to in section 17(3); and~~
- ~~ii. invite the local community to submit representations in connection with the budget; and~~
- ~~iii. submit the annual budget—(draft budget)~~
- ~~iv. in both printed and electronic formats to the National Treasury and the relevant provincial treasury as prescribed by National Treasury; and~~
- ~~v. in either format to any prescribed national or provincial organs of state and to other municipalities affected by the budget.~~

~~b) When the annual budget has been tabled, the municipal council must consider any views of—~~

~~i. the local community; and~~

~~ii. the National Treasury, the relevant provincial treasury and any provincial or national organs of state or municipalities which made submissions on the budget.~~

~~e) The Municipal Manager must also make public any information that the municipal council considers appropriate to facilitate the budget consultation process, including:~~

~~i. Summaries of the annual budget and supporting documents in alternate language predominant in the community; and~~

~~ii. Information relevant to each ward in the municipality~~

~~iii. All the information contemplated in sub-regulation (c) must cover~~

~~iv. The relevant financial and service delivery implications of the annual budget; and~~

~~v. At least the previous year's actual outcome, the current year's forecast outcome, the budget year, and the following two years.~~

~~d) When submitting the annual budget to the National Treasury and the relevant provincial treasury, the municipal manager must also submit to National Treasury and the relevant provincial treasury, both in printed and electronic form—~~

~~i. The supporting budget documentation as tabled in the municipal council;~~

~~ii. The draft Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP); and~~

~~iii. Any other information as may be required by National Treasury.~~

~~e) The Municipal Manager must send copies of the annual budget and supporting documentation as tabled in the municipal council, in both printed and electronic form to:~~

~~i. Any other municipality affected by the annual budget within ten working days of the annual budget being tabled in the municipal council; and~~

~~ii. Any organ of state on receipt of a request from the organ of state.~~

~~f) After considering all budget submissions, the council must give the Executive Mayor an opportunity—~~

~~i. to respond to the submissions; and~~

~~ii. if necessary, to revise the budget and table amendments for consideration by the council.~~

~~g) Within consideration of the approval of the Annual Budget and thirty (30) days before the start of the budget year the Executive Mayor must table the following documents in the Council in consideration of the annual budget approval~~

- ~~i. A report summarizing the local community's views on the annual budget;~~
- ~~ii. Any comments on the annual budget received from National Treasury and Provincial Treasury;~~
- ~~iii. Any comments on the annual budget received from any organ of state, including any affected municipality; and~~
- ~~iv. Any comments on the annual budget received from any other stakeholders.~~

~~h) The Municipal Manager must assist the Executive Mayor in the preparation of the documents referred to in sub-regulation (g) and 23 (2) of the Act.~~

4.4 Approval of the budget

~~(a) Council shall consider the medium term revenue and expenditure framework budget (MTREF) for approval not later than 31 May (30 days before the start of the budget year).~~

~~(b) The council resolution must contain budget policies and the performance measures to be adopted.~~

~~(c) The council must consider the full implications, financial or otherwise, of the annual budget and supporting documentation before approving the annual budget.~~

~~(d) When approving the annual budget, the council must consider and adopt separate resolutions dealing with each of the matters contemplated.~~

~~(e) Should the municipality fail to approve the budget before the start of the budget year, the executive mayor must inform the MEC for Finance that the budget has not been approved.~~

~~(f) The budget tabled to Council for approval shall include the following supporting documents:~~

- ~~i. draft resolutions approving the budget and levying property rates, other taxes and~~
- ~~ii. tariffs for the financial year concerned;~~
- ~~iii. measurable performance objectives for each budget vote, taking into account the~~
- ~~iv. municipality's IDP;~~
- ~~v. the projected cash flows for the financial year by revenue sources and expenditure~~

- ~~VI. — votes;~~
- ~~VII. — any proposed amendments to the IDP;~~
- ~~VIII. — any proposed amendments to the budget-related policies;~~
- ~~IX. — particulars of any proposed allocations or grants to other municipalities, municipal~~
- ~~X. — entities, external mechanisms assisting the municipality in service delivery, other~~
- ~~XI. — organs of state, and organizations such as non-governmental organizations,~~
- ~~XII. — welfare institutions and so on;~~
- ~~XIII. — particulars of the municipality's investments;~~
- ~~XIV. — particulars of any proposed service delivery agreements, including material~~
- ~~XV. — amendments to existing service delivery agreements;~~
- ~~XVI. — the proposed cost to the municipality for the budget year of the salary, allowances~~
- ~~XVII. — and benefits of~~

- ~~(i) — each political office bearer of the municipality;~~
- ~~(ii) — councillors of the municipality; and~~
- ~~(iii) the municipal manager, the chief financial officer, each senior manager of the municipality and any other official of the municipality having a remuneration package greater than or equal to that of a senior manager;~~

~~4.5 Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP)~~

~~a) The Executive Mayor must approve the Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan not later than 28 days after the approval of the Budget by Council, and within ten days (10) after the Executive Mayor has approved the Plan it has to be made public.~~

~~b) The SDBIP shall include the following components:~~

- ~~i. — Projections for each month of Revenue to be collected, by source, and Operational and capital expenditure, by vote;~~
- ~~ii. — Service delivery targets and performance indicators for each quarter;~~
- ~~iii. — Monthly projections of revenue to be collected for each source;~~
- ~~iv. — Monthly projections of expenditure (operating and capital) and revenue for each vote;~~
- ~~v. — Quarterly projections of service delivery targets and performance indicators for each vote;~~
- ~~vi. — Information for expenditure and delivery; and~~
- ~~vii. — Detailed capital works plan.~~

5.3. BUDGET PRINCIPLES

- ~~a) The municipality shall ensure that revenue projections in the budget are realistic taking into account actual collection levels. The expenses may only be incurred in terms of the approved annual budget (or adjustments budget) and within the limits of the amounts appropriated for each vote in the approved budget.~~
- ~~b) Stellenbosch Municipality shall prepare a three year budget (medium term revenue and expenditure framework (MTREF)) which will be reviewed annually and will be approved by Council. The MTREF budget will at all times be within the framework of the Municipal Integrated Development Plan (IDP).~~
- ~~c) The annual budget will consist of a Capital and Operating Budget which will be discussed below:~~

35.1 Capital Budgets

- ~~a) The capital budget refers to the allocations made to specific infrastructural projects and the purchase of equipment and other forms of assets having a lifespan of more than one year, as classified per the Stellenbosch Asset Management Policy.~~

35.1.1 Basis of Calculation

- ~~a) The zero based method is used in preparing the annual capital budget, except in cases where a contractual commitment has been made that would span over more than one financial year.~~
- ~~a) The current three year MTREF budget, including two future planning years in terms of the 5 year IDP, is the departure point in preparing the subsequent annual capital budget.~~
- b) The annual capital budget shall be based on realistically anticipated revenue (capital loans to be taken up will be deemed to be part of this), which should be equal to the anticipated capital expenditure in order to result in a balanced budget.
- c) The impact of the capital budget on the current and future operating budgets in terms of finance charges to be incurred on external loans, depreciation of fixed assets, maintenance of fixed assets and any other operating expenditure to be incurred resulting directly from the capital expenditure, should be carefully analyzed when the annual capital budget is being compiled.
- d) In addition, the council shall consider the likely impact of such operational expenses- net of any revenues expected to be generated by such item- on future property rates and service tariffs.

53.1.2 Financing

4. Own Financing Sources

The Council shall establish a Capital Replacement Reserve (CRR) for the purpose of financing capital projects and the acquisition of capital assets. Such reserve shall be established from the following:

- a) unappropriated cash-backed surpluses to the extent that such surpluses are not required for operational purposes;
- b) further amounts appropriated as contributions in each annual or adjustments budget; and
- c) net gains on the sale of fixed assets in terms of the fixed asset management and accounting policy.

2. Other Finance Sources

The Ad- Hoc capital budget shall be financed from external sources such as the following:

- a) Grants and subsidies as allocated in the annual Division of Revenue of Act;
- b) Grants and subsidies as allocated by Provincial Government;
- c) External Loans;
- d) Private Contributions;
- e) Contributions from the Capital Development Fund (developer's contributions); and
- f) Any other financing source secured by the local authority.

3.1.3 Process and responsible parties

The process to be followed in the compilation of the capital budget is as follows:

- a. The current 3 year MTREF budget is the departure point in preparing the subsequent annual capital budget.
- b. The CFO, in conjunction with the Senior Manager: Financial Management Services and the Manager: Budget & Costing and after consultation with the Budget Steering

Committee sets the reasonable growth level of the capital budget to be financed out of own and external sources and determines affordability.

- c. The draft capital budget is compiled based on the projects that emanated out of the engagements with the different stakeholders.
- d. The CFO, together with the Senior Manager: Financial Management Services, engage with the Directors and the Senior Managers in order to determine the priorities for a particular financial year and to determine the ranking of projects based on these priorities.
- e. The draft capital budget is submitted to the Budget Steering Committee for perusal and suggestions.
- f. The draft capital budget is tabled in Council at least 90 days (31 March) before the start of the new financial year.
- g. After the draft budget is tabled in Council, it is advertised for public comment for a period of 30 days.
- h. Once the comments from the public have been received, noted and considered, any amendments and the final budget are tabled in Council for final approval, at least 30 days (31 May) before the start of the financial year.

5.1.3 3.1.4 Implementation

The process to be followed in the compilation of the capital budget is as follows:

- a) After the budget has been approved, the service delivery and budget implementation plan (SDBIP) should be compiled.
- b) The SDBIP must be tabled to the Mayor within 28 days after aforementioned approval.
- c) Each director has to indicate the intended spending patterns of both their capital and operating budgets. (Cash flows)
- d) These listed cash flows are consolidated into the Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan of the organisation.
- e) The SDBIP will be monitored on a monthly basis ~~where actual spending will be compared with the planned spending as indicated by the directors at the beginning of the year.~~
- f) Each directorate can use their respective vote numbers as indicated on the capital budget

5.2 3.2 Operational Budget

The operational budget refers to the funds that would be raised in the delivery of basic services, grants & subsidies and any other municipal services rendered. These funds are in turn used to cover the expenses incurred in the day to day running of the organization.

~~5.2.1~~ 3.2.1 Basis of Calculation

- a) A zero based approach is used ~~in preparing the annual operating budget.~~ by budget holders in preparing the annual operating budget, depending on the type of revenue or expenditure.
- b) The annual operating budget shall be based on realistically anticipated revenue, which should at least be equal to the anticipated cash operating expenditure in order to result in a balanced budget.-
- ~~c) An income based approach shall be used whereby realistically anticipated income is determined first and the level of operating expenditure would be based on the determined income flows.~~
- c) An income based approach shall be used where the realistically anticipated revenue would firstly be projected. The level of operating expenditure will then be based on the projected revenue, thus resulting in a balanced budget.

~~5.2.2~~ 3.2.2 Financing

The operating budget shall be financed from the following sources:

- a) ~~Service Charges~~
 - ~~(i) Electricity Charges~~
 - ~~(ii) Water Sales~~
 - ~~(iii) Refuse Removal Fees~~
 - ~~(iv) Sewerage Fees~~

~~Increases in tariffs should be cost reflective.~~

- b) ~~Property rates~~

~~Increases in rates will as far as possible be limited to inflation.~~

e) ~~Grants & Subsidies~~

~~Grants and subsidies shall be based on all the gazetted grants and subsidies plus all other subsidies received by the organization.~~

d) ~~Interest on Investments~~

~~The budget for interest and investment shall be in accordance with the Cash Management and Investment policy of the organization.~~

e) ~~Rental Fees~~

~~Income from rental property will be budgeted for based on the percentage growth rate as determined by Financial Services for a particular budget year.~~

f) ~~Fines~~

~~Income from fines will be budgeted for based on the actual fines issued in the preceding year (calculated on the basis of actual fines issued till end of February of each year, extrapolated over 12 months) and the percentage growth rate as determined by Financial Services for a particular budget year.~~

g) ~~Other Income~~

~~All other income items will be budgeted for based on the actual income received in the preceding year (calculated on the basis of actual receipts until end of February of each year, extrapolated over 12 months) and the percentage growth rate as determined by Financial Services for a particular budget year.~~

Agency Services - Compensation received by the municipality for cost to provide the agency service should be recognised as receipts and not set-off against the expenditure. This compensation maybe in the form of commission, agency fees, contract fees, etc.

Interest, Dividend and Rent on Land - Consist of the income associated with ownership of interest bearing financial instruments, such as bank deposits, loans extended to others, and bills and bonds issued by others. Dividends come in the form of receipts from shares and distribution of profits to the owner. Rent on land is the receipts due to ownership of land.

Operational Revenue - Operational revenue refers to all other income not elsewhere classified such as administrative fees, bad debts recovered, breakages, commission, discounts and early settlements, etc.

Rental from Fixed Assets - Operating lease income received by the municipality from external use. Distinction is made between rental income based on market related versus non-market related rates.

Sales of Goods and Rendering of Services - This category consist of sales and services rendered provided that the municipality produced or partially produced the good or service.

Service Charges - This group of accounts provides for the basic services delivered by municipalities.

Licences or Permits - Granting of licences or permits associated with a regulatory function by government. Fees recognised under this category must result from a principle agreement. If the municipality act as an agent on behalf of provincial or national government the transaction need to be treated accordingly. Judgment need to be applied in deciding whether the "licence or permits" need to be classified as exchange or non-exchange revenue.

Fines, Penalties and Forfeits - This item consists of all compulsory receipts imposed by a court or quasi-judicial body. Out-of-court settlements are also included in this category. As with taxes, this item consists of unrequited, compulsory transactions. Thus, the recipient municipality does not provide anything in return for these receipts.

Property Rates - Property Rates means a municipal rate on property envisaged in section 229 (1)(a) of the Constitution read with the Municipal Property Rate Act 6 of 2004 as amended by the Municipal Property Rates Amendment Act, 2014. Rateable property means property on which a municipality may in terms of section 8 levy a rate and excludes impermissible rates as per section 17 of the Act.

Transfers and Subsidies - This category provides for of all unrequited, voluntary receipts from other parties. Thus an entry should be made under this item when the municipality does not provide anything of similar value directly in return for the transfer from the other party and the transfer is voluntary. {GRAP 23: Transfers are inflows of future economic benefits or service potential from nonexchange transactions, other than taxes.} This group of accounts provide for "operational and capital transfers and subsidies" received "in-kind or in monetary value".

Interest, Dividend and Rent on Land - Consist of the income associated with ownership non-exchange transactions.

3.2.3 Process

- a. The CFO, in conjunction with the Senior Manager: Financial Management Services and the Manager: Budget & Costing, and after consultation with the Budget Steering Committee, sets the reasonable growth level of the operational budget based on the current financial performance and the prevailing industry growth levels. (i.e. CPI).
- b. After the income has been determined, an acceptable growth level for the operating expenditure is determined and the draft operating budget is discussed with the relevant Directors for their perusal and amendments.
- c. The draft operating budget is compiled based on the submissions from the engagements with the different stakeholders.
- d. The draft operating budget serves before the Budget Steering Committee for perusal and suggestions.

e. The draft operating budget is tabled in Council at least 90 days (31 March) before the start of the new financial year.

f. The draft SDBIP is tabled in Council at least 90 days (31 March) before the start of the new financial year.

g. After the draft budget is tabled in Council, it is advertised for public comment for a period of 30 days.

h. Once the comments from the public have been received, noted and considered, the final budget (inclusive of any amendments) is tabled in Council for adoption, at least 30 days (31 May) before the start of the financial year.

i. Sect 25(1) of the Municipal Finance Management Act (56 of 2003) states that "if a municipal council fails to approve an annual budget, including revenue raising measures necessary to give effect to the budget, the Council must reconsider the budget and again vote on the budget, or on an amended version thereof, within 7 days of the Council meeting that failed to approve the budget."

5.2.3 3.2.4 Implementation

- a) After the budget has been approved, the service delivery and budget implementation plan (SDBIP) is compiled.
- b) The SDBIP must be tabled to the Mayor within 28 days after aforementioned approval.
- c) Each director has to indicate the intended spending patterns of both their capital and operating budgets. (Cash flows)
- d) These listed cash flows are consolidated into the Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan of the organisation.
- e) The SDBIP will be monitored on a monthly basis, ~~where actual spending will be compared with the planned spending as indicated by the directors at the beginning of the year.~~

- f) Each directorate can use their respective vote numbers as indicated on the operatingcapital budget.

~~5.3 Contents of the Budget~~

- a) ~~The budget must comply with the provisions of Section 17(1) of the MFMA, and in particular:~~
- ~~i. The budget must be in the format prescribed by the regulations;~~
 - ~~ii. The budget must reflect the realistically expected revenues by major source for the budget year concerned;~~
 - ~~iii. The expenses reflected in the budget must be divided into the votes of the various departments of the municipality;~~
 - ~~iv. The budget must also contain:~~
 - ~~1. the foregoing information for the two years immediately succeeding the financial year to which the budget relates;~~
 - ~~2. the actual revenues and expenses for the previous financial year, and~~
 - ~~3. the estimated revenues and expenses for the current year.~~
- b) ~~The budget must be accompanied by all of the documents referred to in Section 17(3) of the MFMA.~~
- c) ~~For the purposes of Section 17(3) (k) of the MFMA, the salary, allowances and benefits of each group referred to therein must be stated individually.~~

~~5.4 Components of the Budget~~

- a) ~~The annual budget and adjustments budget shall, as required by Section 17(2) of the MFMA consist of:~~
- ~~i. the Capital component, and~~
 - ~~ii. the Operating component~~
 - ~~iii. Cash flow budget~~
 - ~~iv. Balance sheet budget~~
- b) ~~The operating component shall duly reflect the impact of the capital component on:~~

- ~~I. Compensation of employees & Remuneration of Councillors~~
 - ~~II. Bulk Purchases~~
 - ~~III. Debt impairment~~
 - ~~IV. Depreciation charges;~~
 - ~~V. ;~~
 - ~~VI. Finance charges;~~
 - ~~VII. Inventory consumed;~~
 - ~~VIII. Contracted services;~~
 - ~~IX. Transfer and subsidies; and~~
 - ~~X. Other operating expenses.~~
- e) ~~Before approving the capital budget component of the annual or adjustments budget, the council shall consider the impact of the capital component on the present and future operating budgets of the municipality in relation to the items referred to:~~
- ~~I. The projected cost covering all financial years until the project is operational;~~
 - ~~II. The future operational costs and revenue on the project, including municipal tax and tariff implications.~~
 - ~~III. All capital projects have an effect on future operating budgets. The following cost factors must therefore be considered before approval:~~
 - ~~1) Additional personnel cost to staff new facilities once operational;~~
 - ~~2) Additional contracted services, such as security, cleaning etc.~~
 - ~~3) Additional general expenditure, such as services cost, stationery, telephones, material etc.~~
 - ~~4) Additional other capital requirements to operate the facility, such as vehicles, plant and equipment, furniture and office equipment etc.~~
 - ~~5) Additional costs to maintain the assets;~~
 - ~~6) Additional interest and redemption in the case of borrowings;~~
 - ~~7) Additional depreciation charges;~~
 - ~~8) Additional revenue generation. The impact of expenditure items must be offset by additional revenue generated to determine the real impact on tariffs.~~

6. 3.2.5 ADJUSTMENTS BUDGETS

- (a) Each adjustments budget shall reflect realistic excess, however nominal, of current revenues over expenses.

- (b) The Chief Financial Officer shall ensure that the adjustments budgets comply with the requirements of the National Treasury, reflect the budget priorities determined by the executive mayor, are aligned with the IDP, and comply with all budget-related policies, and shall make recommendations to the executive mayor on the revision of the IDP and the budget-related policies where these are indicated.
- (c) Council may revise its annual budget by means of an adjustments budget as regulated.
- (d) The Accounting Officer must promptly adjust its budgeted revenues and expenses if a material under-collection of revenues arises or is apparent.
- (e) The Accounting Officer shall appropriate additional revenues, which have become available but only to revise or accelerate spending programmes already budgeted for or any areas of critical importance identified by Council in compliance with Item 2 of Section 10.
- (f) The Council shall in such adjustments budget, and within the prescribed framework, confirm unforeseen and unavoidable expenses on the recommendation of the Executive Mayor.
- (g) Only the Executive mayor shall table an adjustment budget. Adjustments budget shall be done once as part of the mid-year budget performance assessment.
- (h) An adjustments budget must contain all of the following:
 - I. an explanation of how the adjustments affect the approved annual budget
 - II. appropriate motivations for material adjustments; and
 - III. an explanation of the impact of any increased spending on the current and future annual budgets.
- (i) Any unappropriated surplus from previous financial years, even if fully cash-backed, may not be used to balance any adjustments budget, but may be appropriated to the municipality's capital replacement reserve.
- (j) Municipal taxes and tariffs may not be increased during a financial year except if required in terms of a financial recovery plan and or per National Treasury Regulations.
- (k) Unauthorised expenses may be authorised in an adjustments budget.

6.1 Formats of adjustments budgets

- ~~(a) An adjustment budget and supporting documentation of a municipality must be in the format specified by National Treasury and include all the required tables, charts and explanatory information, taking into account any guidelines issued by the Minister in terms of section 168(1) of the Act.~~

6.2 Funding of the adjustments budgets

- ~~(a) An adjustments budget of a municipality must be appropriately funded.~~
- ~~(b) The supporting documentation to accompany an adjustments budget in terms of section 28(5) of the Act must contain an explanation of how the adjustments budget is funded.~~

6.3 Timeframes for tabling of adjustments budgets

- ~~(a) An adjustments budget referred to in section 28(2)(b), (d) and (f) of the Act may be tabled in the municipal council at any time during the mid-year budget and performance assessment has been tabled in the council, but not later than 28 February of the current year.~~
- ~~(b) Only one adjustments budget referred to in subregulation (1) may be tabled in the municipal council during a financial year, except when the additional revenues contemplated in section 28(2)(b) of the Act are allocations to a municipality in a national or provincial adjustments budget, in which case subregulation (3) applies.~~
- ~~(c) If a national or provincial adjustments budget allocates or transfers additional revenues to a municipality, the mayor of the municipality must, at the next available council meeting, but within 60 days of the approval of the relevant national or provincial adjustments budget, table an adjustments budget referred to in section 28(2)(b) of the Act in the municipal council to appropriate these additional revenues.~~
- ~~(d) An adjustments budget referred to in section 28(2)(c) of the Act must be tabled in the municipal council at the first available opportunity after the unforeseeable and unavoidable expenditure contemplated in that section was incurred within the period set in section 29(3) of the Act.~~

- ~~(e) An adjustments budget referred to in section 28(2)(e) of the Act may only be tabled after the end of the financial year to which the roll-overs relate, and must be approved by the municipal council by 25 August of the financial year following the financial year to which the roll-overs relate.~~
- ~~(f) An adjustments budget contemplated in section 28(2)(G) of the Act may only authorise unauthorised expenditure as anticipated by section 32(2)(a)(i) of the Act, and must be—~~
- ~~(g) dealt with as part of the adjustments budget contemplated in subregulation (1); and~~
- ~~(h) a special adjustments budget tabled in the municipal council when the mayor tables the annual report in terms of section 127(2) of the Act, which may only deal with unauthorised expenditure from the previous financial year which the council is being requested to authorise in terms of section 32(2)(a)(i) of the Act.~~

6.4 Submission of tabled adjustments budgets

- ~~(a) The municipal manager must comply with section 28(7) of the Act, read together with section 22(b)(i) of the Act, within ten working days after the mayor has tabled an adjustments budget in the municipal council.~~
- ~~(b) When submitting the tabled adjustments budget to the National Treasury and the relevant provincial treasury in terms of section 28(7) of the Act, read together with section 22(b)(i) of the Act, the municipal manager must submit in both printed and electronic form

 - ~~i. the supporting documentation referred to in section 28(5) of the Act within ten working days of the adjustments budget being tabled in the municipal council; and~~
 - ~~ii. any other information as may be required by National Treasury.~~~~
- ~~(b) The municipal manager must send copies of an adjustments budget and supporting documentation, in both printed and electronic form to—

 - ~~i. any other municipality affected by that adjustments budget within ten working days of the adjustments budget being tabled in the municipal council; and~~
 - ~~ii. any other organ of state on receipt of a request from that organ of state.~~~~

6.5 Approval of adjustment budget

- ~~(i) A municipal council must consider the full implications, financial or otherwise, of the adjustments budget and supporting documentation referred to in section (1) (a) before approving the adjustments budget.~~
- ~~(j) When approving the adjustment budget, a municipal council must consider and adopt separate resolutions dealing with each of the matters listed in item 4 of Schedule B.~~

~~6.6 Publications of approved adjustment budget~~

- ~~(a) Within ten 10 working days after the municipal council has approved an adjustment budget, the municipal manager must in accordance with section 21A of the Municipal Systems Act make public the approved adjustments budget and supporting documentation, as well as the resolutions referred to in section 5 (a).~~
- ~~(b) When making public an adjustment budget and supporting documentation, the municipal Manager must make public awareness of the adjustment budget, including—~~
- ~~(c) Summaries of the adjustment budget and supporting documentation in alternate languages predominant in the community;~~
- ~~(d) Information relevant to each ward in the municipality, if that ward is affected by the adjustments budget; and~~
- ~~(e) Any consequential amendment of the service delivery and budget implementation plan that is necessitated by the adjustments budget.~~

~~6.7 Submission of approved adjustments budget and other documents~~

- ~~(a) The Municipal Manager must comply with section 28(7) of the Act read together with section 24(3) of the Act within ten working days after the municipal council has approved and adjustments budget.~~
- ~~b) When submitting an adjustments budget to National Treasury and other relevant Provincial Treasury in terms of section 28(7) of the Act read together with section 24(3) of the Act, the municipal manager must also submit to National Treasury and the relevant Provincial Treasury, I both printed and electronic form—~~

- ~~i. The supporting documentation within ten working days after the municipal council has approved the adjustments budget;~~
- ~~ii. The amended service delivery and budget implementation plan, within ten working days after the council has approved the amended plan in terms of the section 54(1)(c) of the Act; and~~
- ~~iii. Any other information as may be required by the National Treasury.~~

~~(c) The municipal manager must send copies of an adjustments budget and supporting documentation, in electronic pdf format to the local government upload portal—~~

- ~~i. Any other municipality affected by that adjustments budget within ten (10) working days of the adjustments budget being tabled in the municipal council; and~~
- ~~ii. Any other organ of state on receipt of a request from that organ of state.~~

~~7. BUDGET IMPLEMENTATION~~

~~7.1 Monitoring (Section 71 of MFMA)~~

~~(a) The Accounting Officer with the assistance of the Chief Financial Officer and other senior managers is responsible for the implementation of the budget, and must take all reasonable steps to ensure that:~~

- ~~i. funds are spent in accordance with the budget;~~
- ~~ii. expenses are reduced if expected revenues are less than projected; and~~
- ~~iii. revenues and expenses are properly monitored.~~

~~7.2 Reporting~~

~~7.2.1 Monthly budget statements (Section 71 of the MFMA)~~

~~(b) Accounting Officer with the assistance of the Chief Financial Officer must, not later than ten working days after the end of each calendar month, submit to the Executive Mayor and Provincial and National Treasury a report in the prescribed format on the state of the municipality's budget for such calendar month, as well as on the state of the budget cumulatively for the financial year to date.~~

~~(c) This report must reflect the following:~~

- ~~i. actual revenues per source, compared with budgeted revenues;~~
- ~~ii. actual expenses per vote, compared with budgeted expenses;~~
- ~~iii. actual capital expenditure per vote, compared with budgeted expenses;~~
- ~~iv. actual borrowings, compared with the borrowings envisaged to fund the capital budget;~~
- ~~v. the amount of allocations received, compared with the budgeted amount;~~
- ~~vi. actual expenses against allocations, but excluding expenses in respect of the equitable share;~~
- ~~vii. explanations of any material variances between the actual revenues and expenses as indicated above and the projected revenues by source and expenses by vote as set out in the service delivery and budget implementation plan;~~

- ~~viii. the remedial or corrective steps to be taken to ensure that the relevant projections remain within the approved or revised budget; and~~
- ~~ix. projections of the revenues and expenses for the remainder of the financial year, together with an indication of how and where the original projections have been revised.~~

~~7.2.2 Quarterly Reports (Section 52 of MFMA)~~

- ~~(a) The Executive Mayor must submit to Council within thirty days of the end of each quarter a report on the implementation of the budget and the financial state of affairs of the municipality. The report submitted to National and Provincial Treasury must be both in electronic format and in a signed written document.~~

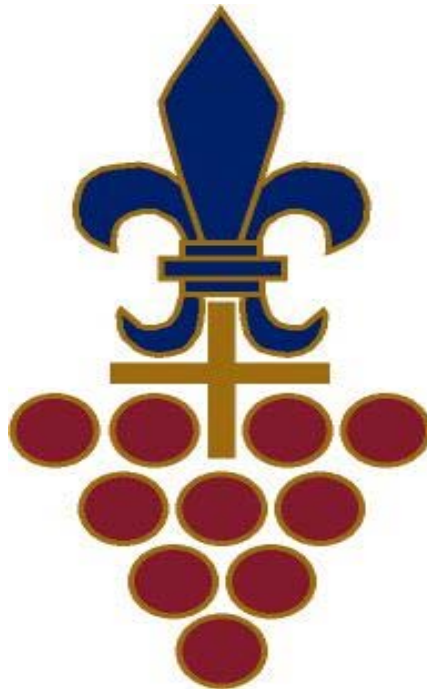
~~7.2.3 Mid-year budget and performance assessment (Section 72 and 88 of MFMA)~~

- ~~(a) The Accounting Officer must assess the budgetary performance of the municipality for the first half of the financial year, taking into account all the monthly budget reports for the first six months, the service delivery performance of the municipality as against the service delivery targets and performance indicators which were set in the service delivery and budget implementation plan.~~
- ~~(b) The Accounting officer must then submit a report on such assessment to the Executive Mayor by 25 January each year and to Council, Provincial Treasury and National Treasury by 31 January each year.~~
- ~~(c) The Accounting Officer may in such report make recommendations after considering the recommendation of the Chief Financial Officer for adjusting the annual budget and for revising the projections of revenues and expenses set out in the service delivery and budget implementation plan.~~

8.4. REVIEW OF POLICY

- (a) This policy shall be reviewed on an annual basis to ensure that it is in line with the municipality's strategic objectives, good governance, prudent expenditure management and with relevant legislation.

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY



CASH MANAGEMENT AND INVESTMENT POLICY

2023/2024

REVISED



STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

CASH MANAGEMENT AND INVESTMENTS POLICY

	PAGE
PREAMBLE	1
1. LEGAL FRAMEWORK	2
2. OBJECTIVES	2
3. CASH MANAGEMENT	2
3.1 Guiding Principles	2
3.2 Bank Accounts	2
3.2.1 Revenue Management	3
3.2.2 Cheque Management	3
3.2.3 Delegation/Rights	3
3.2.3.1 Cheques	3
3.2.3.2 Electronic Funds Transfer (EFT)	<u>Error! Bookmark not defined.</u> 4
3.3 Bank Overdraft	4
4. CASH MANAGEMENT PROCEDURES	4
5. INVESTMENTS	<u>77</u>
5.1 Guiding Principles	<u>77</u>
5.2 Permitted Investments	<u>77</u>
5.3 Diversification	<u>88</u>
5.4 Investment Managers	<u>88</u>
5.4.1 External Investment Managers	<u>88</u>
5.5 Internal Controls Over Investments	<u>88</u>
5.5.1 Delegations	<u>98</u>
5.5.2 Obtaining quotations and concluding deals	<u>99</u>
6. OWNERSHIP	<u>1040</u>
7. DUE CARE	<u>1040</u>
8. PERFORMANCE MEASUREMENT	<u>1040</u>
9. REPORTING	<u>1244</u>
9.1 Reports	<u>1244</u>
10. ANNUAL REVIEW OF POLICY	<u>1244</u>
APPENDIX A	<u>1342</u>

PREAMBLE

Whereas Section 13 of the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (No. 56 of 2003) (the Act) determines that a municipality must introduce an appropriate and effective cash management and investment arrangement;

and whereas a bank, in accordance with the provisions of Section 13 of the Act, has to disclose details regarding a municipalities' investments;

and whereas councillors and officials, as trustees of public funds have an obligation to ensure that cash resources are managed as effectively, efficiently, and economically as possible;

now therefore the Stellenbosch Municipality adopted the Cash and Investment Management Policy set out in this document.

1. LEGAL FRAMEWORK

- a) Legislation – Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act 56 of 2003 (As amended).
- b) Treasury regulations in terms of Section 13(1) of the Act (As amended).

In this Policy, the terms “*the Act*” or “*MFMA*” refers to the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (No. 56 of 2003).

2. OBJECTIVES

- a) To maximize returns from authorized investments, consistent with the secondary objective of minimizing risk.
- b) To ensure compliance with all legislation governing the investment of funds.
- c) To maintain adequate liquidity to meet cash flow needs.
- d) To undertake the investment of funds not immediately required for operational purposes in a prudent financial manner.
- e) To ensure diversification of permitted investment.

3. CASH MANAGEMENT

3.1 Guiding Principles

It is recognised that from time to time, Council has cash flow surpluses and borrowing requirements due to daily receipts and payments.

Council maintains a daily cash position summary and a yearly cash flow projection is prepared during the annual planning process and is updated monthly. This determines Council's borrowing requirements and surpluses for investment. Cash invested “outside” the bank account is covered by paragraph 5 of this Policy.

3.2 Bank Accounts

Council operates one primary bank account for its day to day operational activity requirements and two secondary accounts specifically for service charges and revenue derived from fines.

All monies due to Council and due by Council emanating from Council activities must pass through this primary account, therefore secondary accounts are swept daily, and all balances are transferred to the primary bank account.

3.2.1 Revenue Management

Revenue Management Section 64 of the Act clearly states that all moneys received must be promptly deposited in the Municipality's primary and other bank accounts, therefore:

- all revenue received by the Municipality, including revenue received by any collecting agent on its behalf, is recorded at least on a weekly basis.
- all monies collected by the Municipality on behalf of another organ of state must be transferred to that organ of state at least on a weekly basis.

3.2.2 ~~Cheque Management~~ Petty Cash Withdrawal

~~Cheques are printed in batch format. To prevent the removing of cheques, cheques are delivered in sealed boxes where strict control is exercised over the numerical sequence of cheques on the expenditure system by means of a cheque register~~
~~Petty Cash is replenished by completing a petty cash replenish form provided.....~~

3.2.3 Delegation/Rights

The incumbents of the following posts are authorized ~~to sign~~ to sign petty cash request forms and authorise electronic payments ~~cheques~~ on behalf of Council:

~~3.2.3.1~~ Cheques

~~A Signatories: Chief Financial Officer~~

~~SNR Manager: Financial Management Services~~

~~SNR Manager: Revenue and Expenditure~~

~~Manager: Expenditure Management~~

~~Manager: Revenue~~

~~SNR Manager: Supply Chain Management~~

~~Manager: Budget and Costing~~

~~Manager: Financial Statements, Compliance and Reporting~~

~~Manager: Financial Asset Management~~

~~B Signatories: Chief Accountant: Consumer Accounts and Valuations~~

~~Senior Accountant: Cash Management and Credit Control~~

~~Chief Accountant: MFMA Reporting and Compliance~~

~~Chief Accountant: Financial Statements and Reconciliations~~

~~Chief Accountant: Asset Management~~

~~Senior Accountant: Creditors and Payroll~~

~~Each cheque needs to be signed by at least two A-Signatories, or one A-Signatory and one B-Signatory.~~

A-Signatories: Chief Financial Officer
 SNR Manager: Financial Management Services
 SNR Manager: Revenue and Expenditure
 Manager: Expenditure
 Manager: Revenue
 SNR Manager: Supply Chain Management
 Manager: Budget and Costing
 Manager: Financial Statements, Compliance and Reporting
 Manager: Financial Asset Management

B-Signatories: Chief Accountant: Consumer Accounts and Valuations
 Senior Accountant: Cash Management and Credit Control
SeniorChief Accountant: MFMA Reporting and Compliance
SeniorChief Accountant: Financial Statements and Reconciliations
 Chief Accountant: Asset Management
 Chief Accountant: SDBIP Monitoring and Budget Control x2
 Senior Accountant: Creditors and Payroll

Each electronic payment and petty cash request form needs to be authorized by at least two A-Signatories, or one A-Signatory and one B-Signatory.

3.3 Bank Overdraft

3.3.1 Council made the decision to not request an overdraft facility with its primary banker. as the general policy is to avoid going into overdraft.

In the instance that short-term debt is incurred based on expected income it must be repaid within the same financial year. (Section 45 of the MFMA)

3.3.2 Any overdrawn bank account at any date must be reported without avail to Council supported by reasons, therefore.

3.3.3 Any short-term facility that requires review must first be approved by the Accounting Officer.

4. CASH MANAGEMENT PROCEDURES

4.1 Internal Controls

The supervisor and/or Accountant do a monthly audit on the cashier floats, manual receipt books and the compilation of daily cash-up and banking documents.

4.2 Issuing of Receipts

The cashier will only issue an official enumerated receipt when a client pays his/her municipal account in full or partially.

4.3 Cancellation of Receipts

An official enumerated receipt will only be cancelled whilst the client is still at the cash office and only for the following ~~reasons;~~reasons.

- a) cashier made an error.
- b) client made an error.

The cashier will re-issue a correct receipt and the cancelled receipt will be signed by the incumbent and the supervisor. In cases where the client wants his money back a prescribed official document must be completed and signed by the Client, Cashier and the Supervisor stating the reason(s) for cancelation.

4.4 Cash Balancing

After the end of each shift, the cashier will count the monies received, and do a daily end of day cashier procedure. The supervisor will then re-count the money to ensure that the cashier's daily takings balances with the supervisor's end-of-day totals. The cashier will do a final end-of-day procedure when he/she balances, and the supervisor will do a receipting end of day shut-down procedure.

4.4.1 Cashier surplus and shortage

If the cashier is short, he/she will then pay the monies in immediately. If there is a surplus the cashier will receipt the surplus on the same day. Management discretion can be used should there be substantial evidence and motivation that it was out of the control of a cashier to avoid a shortage the Manager can exonerate the cashier from paying the shortfall and in such an instance the shortage should be allocated to an expense line item.

4.4.2 Cashier resources

The Cashier will be supplied with the necessary tools and equipment to perform a proper cashier function. (~~E.g.~~E.g., Ultra-violetUltraviolet lights, etc.)

4.5 Deposit Books

Each satellite-office cashier has an enumerated deposit book, as each pay point has a number. The Senior Clerk: Cashier orders books from the bank when needed. Head Office cashiers use the cash-vault machines for all deposits.

4.6 Other payment methods

4.6.1 Direct Deposits and ACB

Direct deposits can be made into Municipal bank account via the Internet or by deposit slip via their bank, using the applicable Municipal account number as reference. This information is extracted and uploaded on a daily basis from the bank and is then credited against the client's accounts. Accounts are also paid by means of a debit order (ACB) payment.

4.6.2 3rd Party

Payments can be made at any EasyPay ~~and Pay@~~ pay points. This information is extracted and uploaded on a daily basis from EasyPay ~~and Pay@~~ and credited against the client's accounts. ~~incomplete~~

4.6.3 ~~Cheque Deposit (Only bank guaranteed cheques will be accepted)~~

~~The cashier will issue an official enumerated receipt when a client pays his/her Municipal account with a bank guaranteed cheque. Bank guaranteed cheques that are dropped into the cheque deposit box at the Municipal office are taken out of the box on a daily basis, receipted by the cashier and the receipt is posted to client on request.~~

4.6.4 ~~Mailed Bank Guaranteed Cheques~~

~~Bank guaranteed cheques attached to the Municipal account are collected from the post office on a daily basis and is recorded in a register at the Records department. It is then collected by the Supervisor. Cashiers who will write all the bank guaranteed cheques up in a register. The supervisor will hand it to the cashier to be receipted and the receipt details will be entered in the register.~~

4.6.5 ~~Returned/Rejected Cheques and Debit Orders~~ Debit Orders and/or Electronic Payments

~~If cheques and debit orders are returned and marked as "Refer to Drawer", the full balance will immediately become payable. -When debit orders are rejected by the respective banks, the full balance will immediately become payable. , and the full balance will be immediately become due. Any debit orders captured by the Finance Department and If debit orders are rejected three times the debit order will be cancelled.~~

4.6.5.1

In the event that a debit order is rejected due to insufficient funds, or the clients bank account being closed (or other reasons) an admin charge , as approved by council, will be levied to the debtor account. An admin charge will not be levied in the event of death or where the error arises on the municipality's side. The cost that is payable by the

~~consumer must be equal to the prescribed fee that has been approved by Council in all cases where a cheque bears the status of "Refer to Drawer".~~

4.6.5.2 ~~Bank charges in this regard will be payable by the consumer. In the event of a customer having tendered a "refer to drawer cheque" for the second time, no further cheques will be accepted from him/her, excluding bank guarantee cheques.~~

4.6.5.3 ~~A cashier must not accept a cheque that was issued by a Consumer in the event the cheque bears the status as a post-dated cheque, altered and/or an unsigned cheque. In the event this occurs and notwithstanding the aforementioned provisions, all bank charges that would arise and be incurred by Stellenbosch Municipality will then be recovered from the said cashier. The cashier will be required to pay back the bank costs as approved by Council within 24 hours for recovery of the said amount.~~

4.6.6 Private Money

No Municipal employee is allowed to:

- Use Council's cash funds at any stage to be replaced at a later stage.
- Use his/her own money as cashier float.
- ~~Change a Municipal official's cheque for cash.~~
- Safeguard private money amongst Council's cash (~~e.g.e.g.,~~ Cashier drawers, petty cash boxes, safes, Cash vault machines(~~machines~~ (where installed) etc.)

5. INVESTMENTS

5.1 Guiding Principles

Generally, Council will invest surplus funds with deposit taking institutions registered in terms of the Bank's Act, 1990 (Act 94 of 1990) for terms not exceeding one year in anticipation of cash flow expectations. From time to time, with prior Executive Mayoral Committee approval, investments can exceed 1 [one] year and be made at other institutions/instruments as approved in the National Treasury regulations from time to time.

5.2 Permitted Investments

The Account Officer must ensure that only the following investment types are utilized in terms of Section 6 of the Municipal Investment Regulations (No. R. 308) dated 1 April 2005:

- a) Securities issued by national government.
- b) Listed corporate bonds with an investment grade rating from a recognized credit rating agency.

- c) Deposits with banks registered in terms of the Banks Act (Act 45 of 1984).
- d) Deposits with the Public Investment Commissioners.
- e) Deposits with the Corporation for Public Deposits.
- f) Banker's acceptance certificate or negotiable certificates of deposits of registered banks.
- g) Guaranteed endowment policies with the intention of establishing a sinking fund.
- h) Repurchase agreements with registered banks.
- i) Municipal bonds issued by a municipality.
- j) Any other investment type as identified by the Minister of Finance in consultation with the Financial Services Board.

5.3 Diversification

Council will only make investments, as prescribed by Section 6 of the Municipal Investment Regulations, with approved institutions ~~which have a rating as defined per Appendix A as set out in par 5.2 above. Excluding investments made per Executive Mayoral Committee resolution not more than 50% of available funds will be placed with a single institution.~~ The discretion of management should be used when investing funds into the institution quoting the highest rate versus diversification of investment portfolio. Should the difference between the investment quotes be minimal, a decision can be made to invest in the lower quote for the diversification of investment portfolios.

5.4 Investment Managers

5.4.1 In the event of the appointment of an external Investment Managers

Where the above means a natural person or legal entity that is a portfolio manager registered in terms of the Financial Markets Control Act, 1989 (Act 55 of 1989), and Stock Exchanges Control Act, 1985 (Act 1 of 1985), contracted by a municipality or municipal entity to-

- a) advise it on ~~investments;~~investments.
- b) manage investments on its behalf; or
- c) advise it on investments and manage investments on its behalf.

The External Investment Manager will be appointed in terms of Supply Chain Management Policy and a service level agreement will govern the functions and responsibility of the service provider. All investments made by the External Investment Manager on behalf of the Council of Stellenbosch Municipality must be made within the ambit of this Policy and with National Treasury's investment regulations.

5.5 Internal Controls Over Investments

5.5.1 Delegations

5.5.1.1 In terms of Section 60(2) of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, (Act 32 of 2000) (the MSA), the Council may only delegate to the Municipal Manager (MM) the power to make decisions on investments on behalf of the Municipality.

5.5.1.2 In terms of section 79 of the Act, the Accounting Officer has delegated to the Chief Financial Officer (CFO), in writing, his/her duty under section 65(2) (h) to manage the Council's available working capital effectively and economically in terms of the prescribed cash management and investment framework.

5.5.2 Obtaining quotations and concluding deals

Request are emailed to all approved institutions the day before, or the morning thereof. A cut-off is requested to ensure timeous processing of authorisation and payment of the investment transactions. Quotes are captured on the decision report rates are compared and chosen in terms of the policy. Writing mandates, signed by the CFO and MM, shall be issued to all successful investees with whom the Council of Stellenbosch Municipality invests funds setting out the following:

5.5.2.1 Authorised dealers: name and particulars of the Council's officials who are authorised to transact investments deals with the investees;

5.5.2.2 Authorised signatories: name and particulars of the Council's officials who are authorised to sign written confirmations or any other correspondence in respect of investments transactions.

5.5.2.3 A dealing sheet, signed by an authorised dealer, shall be prepared in all instances for each individual investment, detailing the quotations received and the recommended investee. The CFO shall advice the MM to approve the transaction.

A written confirmation of the terms of each investment transaction shall be prepared, and signed off by the CFO and MM.

5.5.3 A monthly investment register should be kept of all investments made. The following information must be ~~recorded~~: -

- name of ~~institution~~: institution.
- capital ~~invested~~: invested.
- date ~~invested~~: invested.
- interest ~~rate~~: rate.

- maturation date;date.
- interest received;received.
- Investment balance;balance.
- total withdrawal amount;amount.
- total interest earned.

5.5.3.1 The investment register and accounting records must be reconciled on a monthly basis.

6. OWNERSHIP

All investments must be made in the name of the Council of Stellenbosch Municipality.

Written proof of investments made must be obtained from the institution where the investment is made and must be kept on file.

7. DUE CARE

In dealing with financial institutions, the following ethical principles must be observed:

- 7.1 The Chief Financial Officer and all staff in his/her directorate shall not accede to any influence by or interference from Councillors, investment agents, institutions, or any other outsiders;
- 7.2 Under no circumstances may inducements to invest be accepted;
- 7.3 Interest rates quoted by one institution must not be disclosed to another institution; and
- 7.4 The business ethics of any controlling body of which the relevant financial institution is a member must be observed by such institution or body at all times.

8. PERFORMANCE MEASUREMENT

Measuring the effectiveness of Council's treasury activities is achieved through a mixture of subjective measures. The predominant subjective measure is the overall quality of treasury management information. The Chief Financial Officer has primary responsibility for determining this overall quality.

Objective measures include: -

- (a) Adherence to policy.

- (b) Timely receipt of interest income.

9. REPORTING

9.1 Reports

The following reports are produced:

REPORT NAME	FREQUENCY	PREPARED BY	RECIPIENT
Bank Balance report	Daily	Senior Clerk: Electronic Payments	Chief Finance Officer
Investments	Monthly	<u>Senior</u> Chief Accountant: Financial Statements and Reconciliations	Manager: Financial Statements and Reporting

10. ANNUAL REVIEW OF POLICY

This Policy will be reviewed annually or earlier if so required by legislation.

Any changes to this Policy must be adopted by Council and be consistent with the applicable Acts and any National Treasury Regulations.

11. EFFECTIVE DATE

The effective date of this Policy is 1 July 2020-2023 and will be reviewed on an annual basis to ensure that it is in line with the Municipality's strategic objectives and with legislation.

12. SHORT TITLE

This Policy is the Cash Management and Investments Policy of the Stellenbosch Municipality.

**APPENDIX A—
LONG-TERM
RATINGS—
FITCH**

AAA—
Obligations
which have the
highest rating
assigned by
Fitch IBCA on its
national rating
scale for that
country. This
rating is
automatically
assigned to all
obligations
issued or
guaranteed by
the sovereign
state. Capacity
for timely
repayment of
principal and
interest is
extremely
strong, relative
to other obligors
in the same
country.

AA— Obligations
for which
capacity for
timely
repayment of
principal and
interest is very

strong relative to other obligors in the same country. The risk attached to these obligations differs only slightly from the country's highest rated debt.

A Obligations for which capacity for timely repayment of principal and interest is strong relative to other obligors in the same country. However, adverse changes in business economic or financial conditions are more likely to affect the capacity for timely repayment than for obligations in higher rated categories.

SHORT-TERM**RATINGS****FITCH**

F1—Obligations assigned this rating have the highest capacity for timely repayment

under Fitch Ratings Ltd national rating scale for that country, relative to other obligations in the same country. This rating is

automatically assigned to all obligations

issued or guaranteed by the sovereign state. Where

issues possess a particularly strong credit feature, a "+" is added to the assigned rating.

F2—Obligations supported by a strong capacity for timely repayment

relative to other obligors in the

~~same country.~~
~~However, the~~
~~relative degree~~
~~of risk is slightly~~
~~higher than for~~
~~issues classified~~
~~as 'A1' and~~
~~capacity for~~
~~timely~~
~~repayment may~~
~~be susceptible~~
~~to adverse~~
~~changes in~~
~~business,~~
~~economic or~~
~~financial~~
~~conditions.~~
~~F3 Obligations~~
~~supported by an~~
~~adequate~~
~~capacity for~~
~~timely~~
~~repayment~~
~~relative to other~~
~~obligors in the~~
~~same country.~~
~~Such capacity is~~
~~more~~
~~susceptible to~~
~~adverse~~
~~changes in~~
~~business,~~
~~economic, or~~
~~financial~~
~~conditions than~~
~~for obligations in~~
~~higher~~
~~categories.~~

**LONG-TERM
RATINGS——
MOODY'S**

AAA——
Obligations
rated——“AAA”
have the highest
rating assigned
by——Moody's——
Ratings.——The
capacity of the
issuer to pay
interest——and
repay capital is
extremely
strong, relative
to other South
African obligors.

AA——Indicates
very——strong
capacity of the
issuer to pay
interest——and
repay——capital
relative to other
South——African
obligors.

A——Indicates
strong capacity
of the issuer to
pay interest and
repay——capital,
relative to other
South——African
obligors,
although it is

slightly—more
 susceptible—to
 adverse
 changes—in
 economic
 conditions—and
 circumstances
 than—debt—in
 categories rated
 higher.

**SHORT-TERM
 RATINGS—
 MOODY'S**

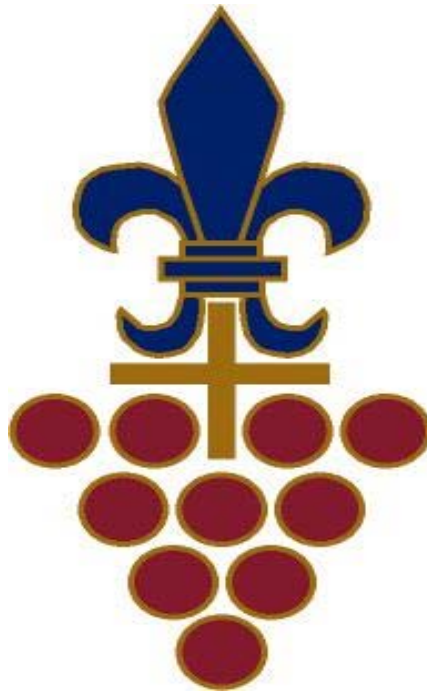
A-1—Indicates
 that the degree
 of—safety
 regarding timely
 payment—is
 either
 overwhelming or
 very—strong,
 relative to other
 South—African
 obligors. Issues
 determined—to
 possess
 overwhelming
 safety
 characteristics
 are denoted with
 a plus (+) sign
 designation.

A-2—Indicates
 that capacity for
 timely payment
 on issues with
 this designation
 is—strong,

~~relative to other
South—African
obligors.~~

~~A-3—Indicates
satisfactory
capacity—for
timely payment;
relative to other
South—African
obligors.—They
are,—however,
somewhat more
vulnerable to the
adverse effects
of changes in
circumstances
than obligations
carrying—the
higher
designations.~~

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY



CREDIT CONTROL AND DEBT COLLECTION POLICY

2023/2024

REVISED



STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

CREDIT CONTROL AND DEBT COLLECTION POLICY

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	PAGE
PREAMBLE	1
1. PRINCIPLES	2
2. MUNICIPAL ACCOUNTS and ADDITIONAL MECHANISMS	3
2.1 Notices and Demands	3
2.2 Additional Mechanisms	3
3. ARRANGEMENTS	6
4. ADJUSTMENT OF DEPOSITS/BANK GUARANTEES	8
5. FURTHER ACTIONS	8
6. NEW APPLICATIONS FOR SERVICES	9
7. THE RENDERING OF ACCOUNTS	10
8. ACCOUNT QUERIES	10
8.4. Accounts in Dispute	11
8.5. Errors or Omissions	11
9. DUE DATES OF ACCOUNTS	12
10. ALLOW SUFFICIENT TIME TO SETTLE ACCOUNTS	12
11. CONSOLIDATION OF ACCOUNTS	12
12. PAYMENT OF ACCOUNTS – GENERAL	12
13. DISHONoured PAYMENTS	14
14. PENDING LEGAL ACTIONS AGAINST CONSUMERS	14
15. INTEREST	14
16. GENERAL AND OTHER SERVICES	14
16.1 Monthly Consumer accounts	14
16.2 Sundry Services	15
17. CONDITIONS RELATING TO RENTAL AND PURCHASING OF MUNICIPAL PROPERTY	15
18. RENTALS IN RESPECT OF MUNICIPAL EMPLOYEES	16

19.	INDIGENCE	16
20.	CONTACT OF RESPONSIBLE OFFICE	16
21.	SHORT TITLE	16

PREAMBLE

In terms of Section 96 of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000) a Municipality shall-

- (a) collect all money due and payable to it, subject to the provisions of said Act and any other applicable legislation and By-laws; and
- (b) for this purpose, implement and maintain a credit control and debt collection policy which is consistent with its Rates and Tariffs ~~policies~~policies, and which complies with the provisions of said Act.
- (c) In order to give effect to the afore going provisions of said Act, the Council of the Stellenbosch Municipality (WC024), herein after refer~~red~~red to as the Municipality, has adopted a policy relating to credit control and debt collection as set out hereinafter.

1. PRINCIPLES

This Policy supports the following principles:

- (a) Human dignity must be upheld at all times.
- (b) This Policy must be implemented with equity, fairness and consistency.
- (c) Endeavours shall be focused such that data related to owners/debtors/consumers and accounts are correct at all times.
- (d) The implementation of this Policy shall be based on sound business principles, which may include credit worthiness checks and assessments of the credit risks involved.
- (e) New services will only be provided if supported by the relevant service contract(s) being duly completed. Payment of the applicable consumer deposit will be the primary means to cover said contract obligation.

Any deviation from the payment of the consumer deposit will be directed by the sole discretion and due consideration/approval by an accountant or more senior official in the Municipality's Revenue Department.

Alternatively, to the payment of a deposit a bank guarantee in a form acceptable to the Municipality's Chief Financial Officer will be considered.

- (f) Interest on overdue accounts will be charged at the South African Reserve Bank's prime interest rate plus one percent and will be levied on applicable accounts outstanding after the relevant due dates thereof. For the purposes of calculation, a portion of a month will be deemed to constitute a full month.
- (g) Deposits/Bank guarantees will be utilised to proactively mitigate the potential of unnecessary credit risk exposure to Council.
- (h) An administration fee and/or collection fee will be charged on overdue accounts, according to Council's approved tariffs and the By-laws of Stellenbosch Municipality (WC024).
- (i) The rates components on overdue accounts may be processed in terms of Sections 28 and 29 of the Local Government: Municipal Property Rates Act, 2004 (Act 6 of 2004) (MPRA) and as described in the Rates Policy of Stellenbosch Municipality.

2. MUNICIPAL ACCOUNTS and ADDITIONAL MECHANISMS

2.1 Notices and Demands

The Owner's/Debtor's/Consumer's attention is drawn to the note on the municipal account, which states that the supply of services will be discontinued/restricted without further notice if the accounts are not settled in full. This serves as a warning to a defaulting owner/debtor/consumer that services will be discontinued/restricted upon defaulting on payments.

Notices, e-mails, cell phone text messages (SMS) or any available informative actions will however be issued to account holders as a first attempt (first notice) after the due date as a means to recover debt and to remind consumers/debtors/owners of their obligation to pay for services.

The aim of such reminders is to urge co-operation to settle accounts without the necessity to employ more drastic steps and to offer the opportunity to make arrangements to pay off such debt where the financial position of a consumer is such that relief is possible as per criteria in the Municipality's Rates or Indigent Policies.

Failure to respond to the aforesaid first notice will result in the disconnection and/or restriction of services and a final demand being issued where applicable.

Failure to respond to a final demand and in the event of arrears not being settled within the period stipulated in the final demand, or an arrangement not being concluded, legal action may be instituted (with the Municipality's rights reserved, notwithstanding the fact that services were disconnected/restricted or not) to recover the full outstanding debt.

In this regard the Municipality may consolidate any separate accounts of a debtor, credit a payment by a debtor against any account of that debtor and implement any of the measures provided for in this policy or the Credit Control and Debt Collection By-law in relation to any arrears of any of the accounts of such a debtor.

In the case of housing rental contracts, the Municipality may consider procedures for eviction or right sizing.

2.2 Additional Mechanisms

2.2.1 Electricity Services:

In the event of an owner/debtor/consumer, failing to pay for electrical services due and payable, and in the event of such consumer having been placed on the disconnection list 3 times within a twelve (12) month period prior to such event, then Stellenbosch Municipality will have the right to install pre-paid electricity meters in a

bid to limit credit risk. The Municipality may also consider upward adjustment of the relevant consumer deposit/bank guarantee.

2.2.2 Water Services:

(a) The Stellenbosch Municipality may in the event of an owner/debtor/consumer exhibiting a trend of non-payment of accounts during a twelve (12) month period prior to a non-payment event (i.e. 3 times or more non-payment events) consider the installation of water demand management devices with pre-paid functionality in a bid to limit credit risk. The Municipality may also consider upward adjustment of the relevant consumer deposit/bank guarantee.

(b) In addition to the above, Stellenbosch Municipality will restrict water usage on a property for a high-usage non-paying owner/debtor/consumer/user or a non-paying indigent owner/debtor/consumer/user if such owner/debtor/customer/user fails to pay for water usage in excess of 6kl (kilolitre). These restrictive measures will be applied on said property as described and according to the table below.

The process to limit the outstanding debt basically follows a three-stage approach. The stages corresponding to the limiting levels as per the table below are dependent upon the level of usage at the commencement of debt management and the "Category of usage" of the property. The stages are administered as follows:

- (i) It will be incumbent of the owner/debtor/customer/user to present proof of occupancy if in the opinion of said owner/debtor/customer/user the number of persons on the property is different as to the "Category of usage" applied by Stellenbosch Municipality. Upon any proven discrepancies the Stellenbosch Municipality may apply the necessary corrective actions to address the issue at hand.
- (ii) The lowest stage of service for any "Category of usage" is the "Free Basic Service" level [6kl (kilolitre)].
- (iii) If the defaulting owner/debtor/customer/user is using more than the monthly usage of the "1st Restrictive limit" as per the table below at the commencement of debt management, the owner's/debtor's/customer's/user's maximum usage will be set to the corresponding "1st Restrictive limit" level.
- (iv) If the defaulting owner/debtor/customer/user is not using more than the monthly usage of the "1st Restrictive limit" then the level will, at the commencement of debt management, be set based upon the range of a given lower level within which said owner's/debtor's/customer's/user's usage corresponds.

- (v) Upon the owner/debtor/customer/user defaulting after any previous stage had been set and to mitigate further debt the service level will be downgraded from the highest level at the commencement of debt management via reactionary stages until that owner/debtor/customer/user is at the lowest stage of service.
- (vi) The timeframes for the implementation of the downgrading from the highest level to the lowest level will be determined and implemented by the Municipality on date of defaulting by the owner/debtor/customer/user. These timeframes between stages may be different for the owners/debtors/customers/users involved.
- (vii) After the implementation of any restrictive measures as describe above, and said owner/debtor/customer/user has fully paid the outstanding debt, the Stellenbosch Municipality may after consideration and approval by the Manager Revenue or the Accountants in the Credit Control Section reverse the restrictive measures, but nevertheless in discreet ascending stage steps. Each stage will be time managed to prove successful payment of usage during said stage before any other stage is considered. If the owner/debtor/customer/user should however default during this process all restrictive measures will be reverted in discreet downwards stage step from the stage on which the owner/debtor/customer/user was at the time of defaulting.

<u>Category of usage</u>	<u>Free Basic Service</u>	<u>2nd Restrictive limit</u>	<u>1st Restrictive limit</u>
<u>1 to 6 persons or Indigent households</u>	<u>200l per day up to 6kl per month</u>	<u>Not applicable for this "Category of usage"</u>	<u>400l per day up to 12kl per month</u>
<u>7 to 9 persons</u>	<u>200l per day up to 6kl per month</u>	<u>400l per day up to 12kl per month</u>	<u>750l per day up to 22.5kl per month</u>
<u>10 or more persons</u>	<u>200l per day up to 6kl per month</u>	<u>400l per day up to 12kl per month</u>	<u>1000l per day up to 30kl per month</u>

2.2.3 Rental Services:

Actions against defaulters are regulated to a degree by the contracts involved.

All contracts must at minimum and where appropriate, include the following criteria/requirements:

- (i) Due date for payments.
- (ii) Applicable procedures upon the defaulting of payments.
- (iii) Handover procedures.
- (iv) Eviction or right sizing actions.

3. ARRANGEMENTS

Should owners/debtors/consumers wish to make arrangements to pay off accounts in arrears, the following guidelines shall apply:

- (a) The main aim of arrangements should be to ensure that current accounts (which may include penalties/interest and/or any admin fees) are at least paid in full, before entering into acceptable arrangements to pay off arrears.
- (b) The Municipality may enter into an arrangement with a tenant or occupier of a property which is linked to an account in arrears, on proviso that:
 - (i) a written affidavit is received which certifies that the registered owner of said property, at which such tenant or occupier resides; is:
 - untraceable;
 - not contactable;
 - of unknown whereabouts; or
 - not co-operating with said tenant or occupier.
 - (ii) such tenant or occupier has substantiated the ability to pay and the right to occupation stating the rental due and the time period of such occupation and providing the last known address of the registered owner;
 - (iii) such tenant or occupier undertakes to advise the registered owner, at the first reasonable opportunity, of the current situation and further agrees to obtain the consent of the registered owner to condone the process as described in this paragraph 3 (b); and
 - (iv) where applicable, such tenant or occupier provides comprehensive details of the non-co-operation of the registered owner.
- (c) Care must be taken to ensure that all reasonable financial and social assistance, as provided for in various Municipality's Policies, is rendered to assist owners/debtors/consumers before drastic action is taken to recover debt e.g. subsidies for Free Basic Services and relief measures on property rates.
- (d) All arrangements must be concluded in writing and the debtor must be provided with a copy thereof. Arrangements will be invalid unless signed by the debtor and one or more delegated representative(s) of the municipality.
- (e) Arrangements must be entered into that are both affordable to the consumer and protect the Municipality's interest by ensuring the most cost-effective debt recovery.

- (f) Arrangements must be final, and debtors will not be allowed to re-arrange debt repayments. The Municipality may for a meritorious case, upon presentation of proof of current difficulties, consider delaying the receipt of the arranged instalment. This delay may not exceed 3 months.
- (g) It is of vital importance to ensure that the settlement of current accounts (which may include penalties/interest and/or any admin fees), together with the debt repayment instalment, is seen as the minimum requirement for any agreement.
- (h) Arrangements must be compiled in a format that facilitates legal action, upon breach of contract. Written arrangements must as far as possible be in the form of agreements in terms of Section 57 of the Magistrate's Courts Act, 1944 (Act 32 of 1944) and as amended by the Jurisdiction of Regional Courts Amendment Act, 2008 (Act 32 of 2008) (hereinafter referred to the Section 57 Agreements).

All debt repayment arrangements will be logged on the financial system to ensure maximum accessibility and to enable the effective administration of such repayments.

- (i) Arrears of Councillors and other Municipal Officials must be settled in full or arrangements to pay off such amounts, by means of salary deductions, may be entered into. This includes the seizure of ~~bonuses~~bonuses, or any other additional allowances (this paragraph (i) must be read in conjunction with the relevant sections of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000)).

The Stellenbosch Municipality is entitled to recover all arrears more than ninety days by means of salary deductions and proportionally from increases and/or the official's bonus/performance bonus. In this regard, all temporary contract workers are also regarded as municipal officials.

- (j) No interest will be levied on outstanding amounts for which arranged agreements have been entered into.
- (k) It is a preferable that a water demand management device, pre-payment water meter and/or a prepaid electricity meter be installed when any arrangement is entered into.
- (l) Arrangements may only be concluded upon submission of the following documentation:
 - (i) Proof of identification;
 - (ii) Proof of Income;
 - (iii) Supporting documentation relating to expenses;

- (iv) Three-month bank statements and/or payslips; and/or
- (v) Any other relevant documentation as may be requested by the Credit Control Section.

4. ADJUSTMENT OF DEPOSITS/BANK GUARANTEES

Deposits/Bank guarantees may be increased to cover the additional risk as regulated in terms of the Municipality's By-Laws.

Increases in deposits/bank guarantees shall be utilised to cover the additional risk resulting from default payments. Deposits/Bank guarantees may be increased by an amount up to three times or more of a monthly average consumption as determined by the Municipality.

The necessity for any deviation of said payment will be directed by the sole discretion and due consideration/approval by an accountant or more senior official in the Municipality's Revenue Department.

The latter deposits will be utilised only after closing of account by debtor or transfer of property. Should the account remain unpaid, such deposit will be utilised for the unpaid portion. Any credits will be refunded to the consumer.

The Stellenbosch Municipality will not pay any interest on any deposits.

5. FURTHER ACTIONS

- (a) Should arrangements not be concluded or adhered to, services will be discontinued or restricted. The Municipality must ensure that a fair and equitable procedure, including reasonable notice of the intention to discontinue or limit has been followed.

Where legislation does not allow for the complete termination of services, the Credit Control Section will determine the applicable minimum level of service provision, where after, all amounts owing become due and must be paid in full before services are restored to full capacity.

- (b) Should amounts owed not be settled by the final date, i.e. after the date for payment set out in a final demand, such accounts and the relevant Agreements, where applicable, will be handed over to the Municipality's Collection Attorneys for recovery and/or to consider instituting further legal action.
- (c) The Municipality shall at its own discretion in compliance to the measures provided for in the Municipality's By-Laws, be entitled to withhold or limit the

supply of services until the total costs, penalties, other fees, services, and rates due to the Municipality have been paid in full.

This may include the restriction of supply of water or electricity to a debtor who is found guilty by the Municipality or any Court of Law:

- (i) of fraud or theft of water ~~and~~and/or electricity,
 - (ii) any another criminal activity relating to the supply or unauthorised consumption of water ~~and~~and/or electricity, or
 - (iii) if it is evident that fraud, theft or any other criminal activity has occurred relating to such supply or consumption.
- (d) Stellenbosch Municipality may consider an auxiliary levy of up to 50% on the purchase of pre-paid electricity/water to recover arrear debt.
 - (e) Stellenbosch Municipality may consider black-listing consumers in cases where the consumer was handed over to institute legal proceedings.
 - (f) The Municipality may attach the rental income in whole or in part from a tenant or occupier of a property which is left unpaid by the owner thereof, provided that Section 115 of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000) is adhered to.
 - (g) Once the Municipality has exhausted all reasonable and practicable debt recovery measures, in an effort to recover outstanding debt, the Municipal Manager will have sole discretion to approve the litigation process for the disposal of the movable and/or immovable assets of defaulting owners/debtors/consumers by means of a Sale in Execution order.

6. NEW APPLICATIONS FOR SERVICES

- 6.1 No transfer of services from an owner to a tenant (Organ of State property excluded) will be allowed. The status quo of contracts signed before 01 July 2011 will be maintained, provided that the tenant does not default on payments.
- 6.2 The owner or his/her proxy applying for a service to be rendered must be positively identified by means of a generally acceptable means of identification as used by financial institutions. A copy of the identification details (such as a copy of the person's ID and proof of residence (for business users)) must be kept for reference purposes.
- 6.3 The amount of a service deposit/bank guarantee will be based on tariffs as determined by the Council.
- 6.4 Adjustments to deposits/bank guarantees will be determined by the debtor's payment record of municipal accounts and consumption levels.

- 6.5 The provision of all services will be subject to the signing and acceptance of the conditions of supply contained in a service contract.
- 6.6 Where the consumer is not the owner of a property, the owner must on his/her request, regularly be served with a copy of a statement of the amount due.
- 6.7 The Municipality may utilize any services in order to enhance the effectiveness of credit checks.

7. THE RENDERING OF ACCOUNTS

- 7.1 Accounts must be rendered regularly and timeously to all property owners and consumers utilising municipal services.
- 7.2 Accounts must be consumer friendly and must clearly reflect the following minimum information:
 - (a) the name, address and contact numbers of Stellenbosch Municipality;
 - (b) the name and postal address of the account holder;
 - (c) details of the property in respect of which the account is issued;
 - (d) the contents of the account will be reflected in at least one of the three official languages of the Western Cape ~~province~~Province;
 - (e) the balance brought forward from the previous account, as well as a summary of transactions for the present period;
 - (f) all services for which the account is rendered, as well as amounts billed for such services;
 - (g) the final amount payable;
 - (h) the final date for payment;
 - (i) soft reminders in respect of interest levies and discontinuation of services; and
 - (j) the situation of payment facilities, and modes of payment accepted and office hours for payment.

8. ACCOUNT QUERIES

- 8.1 Consumers have the right to query accounts. In order to ensure the correctness of accounts and the satisfaction of consumers, all queries must be attended to swiftly and effectively.
- 8.2 Claims of not having received an account do not constitute a valid reason for non-payment of accounts.

Queries regarding such non-receipt must be followed up with the Revenue Section in order for same to be addressed.

A consumer liable for any services rendered by, or rates due to the Municipality must furnish the Municipality with an address where correspondence can be directed to.

Consumers should be encouraged to provide the Municipality with e-mail addresses where accounts could be sent to, rather than traditional postal addresses.

8.3 Duplicate accounts shall be available upon request at a prescribed fee.

8.4 Accounts in Dispute

8.4.1 Should an account in respect of water or electricity consumption be disputed, the concerned consumer must at minimum pay the average amount of the previous 12 (twelve) month's accounts. This shall be applicable only for the month in which the dispute was raised. Subsequent accounts issued in months thereafter (barring any new dispute raised) shall be considered unrelated to the dispute in question.

All other Municipal services or rates disputed will be dealt with at the discretion of the Municipality.

8.4.2 The dispute in question shall be considered to be resolved after all actions have been taken by the Municipality; including but not limited to the following:

- (i) determining the correctness of the account;
- (ii) relevant procedures were taken to adjust the account accordingly; and
- (iii) a written notice or a telephonic confirmation to such effect has been given to the concerned consumer.

8.4.3 In the event that a consumer declaring a dispute, does not adhere to paragraph 8.4.1 above, the disputed account will be subject to the normal Credit Control and Debt ~~collection~~-Collection procedures.

8.5 Errors or Omissions

8.5.1 The Municipality strives to ensure the accuracy of consumer accounts. The onus of the consumer is however to verify that the services as stipulated on the account statement has been delivered and is correct. Upon detection of any errors or omissions the consumer should raise the dispute and notify the Municipality soonest and preferably in writing.

8.5.2 Accounts will only be rectified at the sole discretion of the Municipality after considering and verifying all aspects and conditions affecting the amount due and deemed to be in error. The adjustment (if applicable) to the account will be

processed as per paragraph 8.4 above and applied after the date of inspection or confirmation by the specific Services Department.

- 8.5.3 Upon the sole discretion of the Municipality serious nonconformities or discrepancies of an account may be adjusted based upon the actual tariffs and legislation applicable.

9. DUE DATES OF ACCOUNTS

Accounts are payable by the 7th (seventh) day of each month or the first working day thereafter, should the 7th (seventh) day fall on a weekend or public holiday.

Upon extraordinary circumstances the date above may be temporary amended by the Municipal Manager to a reasonable date.

10. ALLOW SUFFICIENT TIME TO SETTLE ACCOUNTS

In order to allow sufficient time to settle accounts, the account should, where possible, be ready for delivery at least two weeks before the due date.

This necessitates proper scheduling of all processes leading to the issuing of accounts to meet the Municipality's commitment to its consumers.

11. CONSOLIDATION OF ACCOUNTS

In order to reduce cost and to enhance credit control and debt collection measures, separate accounts for services rendered in respect of a property or separate accounts of a debtor will be consolidated as far as possible. This will not be limited to consumer accounts only but may be extended to any other amount payable arising from any liability or obligation due to the Municipality.

12. PAYMENT OF ACCOUNTS – GENERAL

- 12.1 In order to promote the payment of accounts, payment facilities and hours for payment must be convenient to consumers, but the establishment of such facilities should still be subject to normal business principles and the economy of the provision of such services.

- 12.2 The following facilities are presently available – with the office hours (usually between 08h00 - 13h00 and 13h30 - 15h30) and modes of payment indicated. Facilities are extended on an on-going basis.

<i>Facility</i>	<i>Hours</i>	<i>Payment methods accepted</i>
-----------------	--------------	---------------------------------

Cash offices at Stellenbosch, Kayamandi, Franschhoek, <u>Klapmuts</u> and Pniel	Office hours: Monday to Friday	Cash, debit cards
Cash offices at Klapmuts	Office hours (to be announced)	Cash, debit cards
Debit orders	Application during office hours	Bank transfers
Third Party Service Providers: Countrywide outlets of Pick 'n Pay, Shoprite/Checkers, Pep Stores, Ackermans and other stores	Trading hours <u>as per Service Provider</u> : 7 days per week	Cash, credit cards, debit cards
Internet payments	All hours	Bank transfers
Direct bank deposits	Banking hours	Bank transfers
Personnel deductions	Office hours	Direct deductions from earnings
24-hour Utility shops at petrol stations	All hours	Cash, credit cards, debit cards
Approved Pre-Paid Vending Agents	Trading hours <u>as per Vending Agent</u>	Cash

- 12.3 The use of correct account references for electronic payments and/or direct deposits is a requirement to ensure correct allocation of payment and to avoid any penalties and administration costs. It is the responsibility of the consumer making the payment to ensure that the correct reference number is made known to the Municipality.
- 12.4 All payments by means of Electronic Funds Transfer (EFT) or payments via the facilities as approved must be made in time so as to reflect in the Municipality's bank account before close of business on the due date.
- 12.5 Payment prioritisation of payments received will be allocated in the following order:
- (i) Penalties.
 - (ii) Municipal Rates.
 - (iii) Special Rating Area Levies.
 - (iv) Sewerage.
 - (v) Refuse.
 - (vi) Rentals.
 - (vii) Sundries.
 - (viii) Water.
 - (ix) Electricity.

13. DISHONoured PAYMENTS

- 13.1 Receipts issued in respect of dishonoured payments must be written back upon receipt of such notices. Interest on arrears must be raised where applicable and administration costs be debited to debtors account. Debtors must be ~~notified~~notified, and debt recovery actions be instituted where necessary.
- 13.2 Should payments be dishonoured ~~twice~~twice, the financial system must be encoded not to accept debit order transactions of such a debtor and he/she must be informed thereof in writing.
- 13.3 If payments are dishonoured twice in a financial year, consumer deposits/bank guarantees may be adjusted to mitigate increased financial risk.

14. PENDING LEGAL ACTIONS AGAINST CONSUMERS

Legal actions, such as notices of intended sales in execution, press releases regarding pending insolvency's, etc. may be followed up to evaluate the credit rating of such debtors in order to take steps to minimize the risk of financial loss for the Municipality.

15. INTEREST

- 15.1 Interest will be raised monthly, on a reasonable time after due date, to allow finalization of EFT payments, journal processing, system updates, etc. The latter interest raising will be on all arrear balances of all services (excluding housing services), property rates or arrangements as per paragraph 3 of this Policy, remaining unpaid.
- 15.2 A portion of a month is deemed to be a full month for the purposes of calculation of interest payable.
- 15.3 Interest on outstanding arrear accounts will be calculated and charged at the South African Reserve Bank's prime interest rate plus one percent.

16. GENERAL AND OTHER SERVICES

16.1 Monthly Consumer accounts:

- 16.1.1 Debtor's records must be coded correctly and timeously to ensure the rendering of accurate accounts to consumers.
- 16.1.2 The supply of water and electricity must conform to the conditions of supply set out in the By-Laws for Stellenbosch Municipality, as promulgated in the *Provincial Gazette*.

- 16.1.3 Due to the inclined block tariffs employed for these services, care must be taken to ensure meter readings are taken accurately and at intervals as close as possible to 30 days. Should this not be possible, consumption may be estimated as set out in the Municipality's By-Laws. As a general rule it is accepted that deviations in consumption periods exceeding 10% should be guarded against.

16.2 Sundry Services:

- 16.2.1 Accounts for recovery of cost encountered by the Municipality in respect of sundry services rendered are issued if and when such services are rendered to consumers.
- 16.2.2 As these services are usually not based on formal service contracts, it is essential that it be billed as soon as possible, and the recovery of such debt must receive priority, as the risk of loss to the Municipality is more eminent than in the case of other services.
- 16.2.3 Care should be taken to obtain full and accurate information of such debtors and to obtain prepayment for such services where possible.
- 16.2.4 Actions applied to follow up unpaid accounts will be determined by the nature and extent of the debt and the cost effectiveness of such actions.

17. CONDITIONS RELATING TO RENTAL AND PURCHASING OF MUNICIPAL PROPERTY

- 17.1 Municipal property may only be leased or sold after approval of such transactions and the signing of a rental or purchase agreement. Such approvals may be by way of specific Council resolutions or in the form of delegations.
- 17.2 The conditions for payment of instalments and deposits are regulated by the contents of the rental and purchase agreements and the Municipality explicitly reserves its rights to discontinue services for non-payment not only limited to the leased property but any other property of the lessee within the jurisdiction of Stellenbosch Municipality (WC024).
- 17.3 Other specific rental and purchase agreements are tailored to the specific nature and requirements of such transactions.
- 17.4 Full details of remedies for defaulting lessees and purchasers and procedures to address such defaults must be contained in the relevant ~~contracts, but~~ contracts but must not have the effect of limiting the Municipality in terms of this or any other Policy regulating arrears.
- 17.5 These remedies usually commence with written reminders, leading to the cancellation of the contracts and the institution of further legal action where necessary.

17.6 Rental and purchase agreements represent formalised individual contracts that form the basis of all actions by the parties involved. Both parties are bound to such conditions, failing which may lead to the cancellation of such contracts by the parties involved and claims for damages.

17.7 Lessees ~~whom~~who may qualify for rental subsidies must be referred to the housing office to apply for such subsidies in an effort to make rentals more affordable.

18. RENTALS IN RESPECT OF MUNICIPAL EMPLOYEES

Apart from the general conditions applicable to general rental the following conditions will also be applied:

- (a) Rent will be based on the principle of market related rentals as required by Municipal Supply Chain Management (SCM) Regulation 40.
- (b) Rent, and optionally rates and service charges, where applicable, may only be paid by means of salary deductions. A specific clause to this effect must form part of the contract.
- (c) The relevant Director, or his/her delegated official, must co-sign rental agreements of employees to ensure that financial conditions are met.

19. INDIGENT CONSUMERS

19.1 The Stellenbosch Municipality supports the principle of providing support to indigent consumers by way of providing Free Basic Services in accordance with the provisions of the Municipality's Indigent Policy. All effort must be made to limit the re-occurrence or accumulation of indigent debt of such consumers.

20 CONTACT OF RESPONSIBLE OFFICE

The contact details for Credit Control enquiries:

E-mail Address: creditcontrol.notices@ Stellenbosch.gov.za

Telephone Numbers: See Municipal Account for relevant telephone numbers

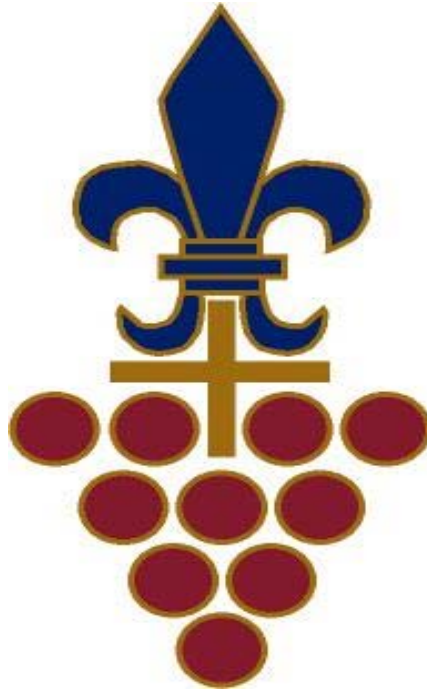
Postal Address: PO Box 17, Stellenbosch, 7601

Any Municipal Office in the jurisdiction of Stellenbosch Municipality

21. SHORT TITLE

This Policy is the Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy of the Stellenbosch Municipality.

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY



DEVELOPMENT CHARGES POLICY

2023/2024

REVISED



STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

ENGINEERING SERVICES DEVELOPMENT CHARGES POLICY

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PAGE

1. DEFINITIONS	3
2. INTRODUCTION	5
3. LEGISLATIVE (REGULATORY) FRAMEWORK	7
4. OBJECTIVES.....	15
5. KEY PRINCIPLES OF THE POLICY	15
6. OBLIGATION TO IMPOSE A DEVELOPMENT CHARGE	17
7. CALCULATION OF DEVELOPMENT CHARGES	18
8. ADJUSTMENT FOR ACTUAL COSTS OR USAGE	20
9. INSTALLATION OF EXTERNAL ENGINEERING SERVICES INSTEAD OF THE PAYMENT OF DEVELOPMENT CHARGES	21
10. NON-PROVISION BY THE MUNICIPALITY	22
11. WITHHOLDING CLEARANCES AND APPROVALS.....	22
12. SUBSIDIES AND EXEMPTIONS	23
13. SPECIAL ARRANGEMENTS	24

1. DEFINITIONS

In this policy, unless the context indicates otherwise -

- 1.1** **'Amendment Bill'** means the Fiscal Powers and Functions Amendment Bill, 2020;
- 1.2** **'applicant'** means a person or entity contemplated in section 45(1) of the SPLUMA who submits a land development application;
- 1.3** **'bulk service'** means the capital infrastructure assets associated with that portion of an external engineering service which is intended to ensure provision of municipal infrastructure services for the benefit of multiple users or the community as a whole, whether existing or to be provided as a result of a development in terms of the MSDF – the relevant Municipal Master Plan shall be used as a guide to identify such bulk services;
- 1.4** **'capacity'** means the extent of availability of a municipal infrastructure service, based on the capital infrastructure asset or combination of capital infrastructure assets installed for provision of such municipal infrastructure services;
- 1.5** **'capital infrastructure asset'** means land, property, building or any other immovable asset, including plant and equipment that accede thereto, which is required for provision of a municipal infrastructure service, limited to immovable;
- 1.6** **"community facilities"**, including play equipment, street furniture, crèches, clinics, sports fields, indoor sports facilities or community halls; conservation purposes, energy conservation, climate change; or engineering services.
- 1.7** **'developer'** means a person or entity intending to implement or implementing undertaking land development;
- 1.8** **'development charge (DC)'** means a charge levied by a Municipal Planning Tribunal in terms of section 40(7)(b) of, and contemplated in section 49 of, the SPLUMA, which must-
 - (a) contribute towards the cost of capital infrastructure assets required to meet increased demand for existing and planned external engineering services; or
 - (b) with the approval of the Minister, contribute towards capital infrastructure assets required to meet increased demand for other municipal engineering services not prescribed in terms of the SPLUMA;
- 1.9** **'Engineer'** means an engineer employed by the Municipality or any person appointed by the Municipality from time to time to perform the duties of the Engineer envisaged in terms of this Policy, including the Director: Infrastructure Services;
- 1.10** **'engineering services'** means a municipal engineering service as defined in section 1 of the SPLUMA;
- 1.11** **'engineering services agreement'** means a written agreement concluded between the Municipality and a developer, recording their detailed and specific respective rights and obligations regarding the provision and installation of the external engineering services required for an approved land development, and regarding the associated development charge;
- 1.12** **'external engineering service'** means an engineering service situated outside the boundaries of a land area and which is necessary to serve the use and development of the land area concerned; provided that in circumstances where the characteristics

of a specific area or the design of the relevant engineering service so requires, such services can be located within the boundaries of a land area;

- 1.13** **'impact zone'** means a geographical zone within which the capital infrastructure assets or system of capital infrastructure assets required to provide bulk services to an approved land development are located (the impact zones are Stellenbosch Town, Klappmuts, Dwars River, Franschhoek, Koelenhof, Polkadraai and Raithby);
- 1.14** **'internal engineering service'** means an engineering service within the boundaries of a land area which is necessary for the use and development of the land area concerned and which is to be owned and operated by the Municipality or service provider;
- 1.15** **'land development'** means the erection of buildings or structures on land, or the change of use of land, including township establishment (provision of engineering services infrastructure), the subdivision or consolidation of land or any deviation from the land use or uses permitted in terms of the Zoning Scheme;
- 1.16** **'land development application'** means an application for approval of land development as contemplated in section 41 of the SPLUMA;
- 1.17** **'land use'** means the purpose for which land is or may be used lawfully in terms of a the municipal land use scheme or of any other authorisation, permit or consent issued by a competent authority, and includes any conditions related to such land use purposes;
- 1.18** **'link engineering service'** means the capital infrastructure assets associated with that portion of an external engineering service which links an internal engineering service to the applicable bulk service, and which is not shared by multiple users or the community generally;
- 1.19** **'LUPA'** means the Western Cape Land Use Planning Act, 2014, Act. 3 of 2014 (PN 99/2014 of 7 April 2014);
- 1.20** **'MSDF'** means the current Stellenbosch Municipal Spatial Development Framework contained in the Municipality's approved Integrated Development Plan;
- 1.21** **'Municipality'** means (a) the Stellenbosch Municipality (WCO24) established in terms of Provincial Notice 489 of 22 September 2000 in terms of the Local Government: Municipal Structures Act, 117 of 1998, and (b) includes all political structures or office bearers, the Municipal Planning Tribunal and municipal staff members to whom authority has been delegated to take decisions in terms of the Municipality's delegation system;
- 1.22** **'municipal infrastructure service'** means any of the following municipal services, namely potable water, sewerage and wastewater treatment, electricity distribution, municipal roads, street lighting, storm water management, solid waste disposal and public transport, including non-motorised transport. Community facilities, including play equipment, street furniture, crèches, clinics, sports fields, indoor sports facilities or community halls. Conservation purposes, energy conservation, climate change; or engineering services.
- 1.23** **'Municipal Planning Tribunal'** means a Municipal Planning Tribunal as defined in the SPUMA, and includes a municipal official authorised to determine land use and land development applications, in terms of section 35 of the SPLUMA;
- 1.24** **'Planning By-Law'** means the Stellenbosch Municipality: Land Use Planning By-Law published in the Western Cape Provincial Gazette Extraordinary of 20 October 2015;

- 1.25 **'SPLUMA'** means the Spatial Planning and Land Use Planning Act, 16 of 2013;
- 1.26 **'Systems Act'** means the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000, Act 32 of 2000 ("MSA"); and
- 1.27 **'Zoning Scheme'** means the Stellenbosch Municipality: Zoning Scheme By-Law published in the Western Cape Provincial Gazette Extraordinary of 27 September 2019.

2. INTRODUCTION

- 2.1. The Constitution enjoins local government not just to seek to provide services to all its inhabitants, but to be fundamentally developmental in orientation and to play a key role in promoting justifiable social and economic development. To this end it *inter alia* has to perform regulatory functions in respect of land use planning and development and ensuring lawful, reasonable and fair administrative government practices.
- 2.2. Socio-economic development is generally regarded as the passport to reduced poverty, reduced inequality and improved social well-being. New economic development generally also has a positive impact on the municipality's finances. It increases revenue from property rates and service charges by expanding the base of ratepayers. But development associated with economic growth has an impact on the demand for essential engineering services, which are needed to support sustainable social and economic development. Without available infrastructure of adequate capacity, public and private sector investment in Stellenbosch will decline.
- 2.3. Stellenbosch is as an attractive destination for economic investment. Working towards the MDSF vision of Stellenbosch as the "Valley of Opportunity and Innovation", a number of principles are key, including that future opportunity be allowed to build on existing infrastructure investment. Engineering services infrastructure (water, sewerage, stormwater, roads, street lighting, solid waste and electricity) represents substantial assets for enabling individual and communal development opportunity of different kinds.
- 2.4. The creation and promotion of an enabling environment for business to grow and create jobs, is fundamental to a competitive and vibrant economy. The potential for large scale upliftment and development may be severely hampered by the lack of attention to necessary infrastructure. The Municipal Council aims to create an economically enabling environment in which investment can grow and jobs can be created while still being able to provide basic services to all its citizens. The equitable and efficient financing of the cost of infrastructure to accommodate new developments is key in this regard.
- 2.5. Additional engineering services infrastructure must be provided to create additional services capacity to cater for growing needs, and it comes at a high cost. The rationale for DCs needs to be understood in relation to how this particular funding mechanism fits within the municipal fiscal framework. Municipal service delivery is generally financed through a fiscal framework that is based on a clear assignment of fiscal powers and functions that empower municipalities to raise property rates and used charges on electricity distribution, water and sanitation services and solid waste collection.
 - 2.5.1. These primary sources of revenue are supplemented by intergovernmental transfers that support the operating costs of basic service delivery to poor households, as well as related national development priorities. Municipalities may use any operational surpluses generated from this revenue to finance

capital investment programmes, again supplemented by intergovernmental transfers, as well as funds that have been borrowed to finance infrastructure investment programmes.

2.5.2. Municipal development charges complement these sources of capital finance, by providing a direct charge to beneficiaries of existing and planned infrastructure installed to enable an intensification of land use. Development charges are thus an additional source of capital finance, which enhance the efficiency and volume of municipal capital financing through -

- o ensuring that the beneficiaries of infrastructure pay a fair share of the costs of installing it, relative to other residents;
- o releasing resources that a municipality would otherwise have dedicated to meeting these needs to be spent on other development priorities; and
- o providing an additional revenue stream to support municipal borrowing programmes, where applicable.

2.6 For both municipalities and developers to budget and plan efficiently, requires a robust legal basis on which development charges are levied, linked to long term spatial and infrastructure planning systems. Local government may only act within the powers lawfully conferred upon it.

2.7 After the country's first democratic elections, the Legislator was tasked to translate the electoral dream of a "Better Life For All" into legislation. It put the public sector at the heart of the challenge to reduce poverty. Legislation such as the SPLUMA and LUPA followed, both which empowers, qualifies and constrains municipal powers to levy development charges.

2.8 The Municipal Fiscal Powers and Functions Amendment Bill 2020, published for public comment during 2020, provides for a uniform, consistent, transparent and equitable basis on which municipalities can calculate and levy development charges on developers. The Amendment Bill requires that development charges are paid by both the public and private sectors, in order to ensure that a substantial portion of municipal bulk infrastructure investment can be financed on a 'user pays' principle, with the needs of poor households directly and transparently supported through public subsidies, including intergovernmental transfers.

2.9 A Development Charge ('DC') is a once-off capital charge to recover the actual cost of external infrastructure required to accommodate the additional impact of a new development on engineering services. A DC calculation is triggered by a land use change/ development application that will, if approved, intensify the municipal infrastructure demand. The threshold is the level up to which a new land use is deemed to have the same infrastructure impact as the existing permissible use and is determined based on a technical assessment.

2.10 The DC policy is an important tool to provide economic infrastructure and to ensure sustainable infrastructure investment in all the required engineering services. It provides the key details of the Municipality's Development Charges for Engineering Services, covering water, roads, stormwater, sewerage, solid waste and electricity.

2.11 A motivation for DCs is that the incidence of the cost is more accurately and equitably assigned to those who directly benefit from the infrastructure, rather than being spread amongst all ratepayers. The key function of a system of DCs is to ensure that those who benefit from new infrastructure investment, or who cause

off-site impacts, pay their fair share of the associated costs. A primary role of a system of DCs is to ensure the timely, sustainable financing of required urban infrastructure.

3. LEGISLATIVE (REGULATORY) FRAMEWORK

3.1 Source of empowerment

A municipality derives its power to levy development charges from legislation, not from policy. Policy determinations cannot override, amend or be in conflict with laws (including subordinate legislation). ^[1]

In *Fedsure* the Constitutional Court said that '[i]t seems central to the conception of our constitutional order that the Legislature and Executive in every sphere are constrained by the principle that they may exercise no power and perform no function beyond that conferred upon them by law'. It is trite that "a local government may only act within the powers lawfully conferred upon it". ^[2]

"A municipality under the Constitution is not a mere creature of statute otherwise moribund save if imbued with power by provincial or national legislation. A municipality enjoys 'original' and constitutionally entrenched powers, functions, rights and duties that may be qualified or constrained by law and only to the extent the Constitution permits." ^[3]

It is also a well-established principle of South African law that powers given to a public body for one purpose cannot be used for ulterior purposes which are not contemplated at the time when the powers were confirmed. ^[4] Good intentions and public benefits are insufficient. As *Baxter* mentions: "It does not help that the improper purpose which the public authority sought to achieve was well intentioned, or even that it would benefit the public." ^[5]

The powers lawfully conferred upon the Municipality in relation to development charges have been qualified and constrained in terms of national, provincial as well as municipal legislation. A study into this rather dense legislative environment was undertaken to ensure that this policy document will be in line with the current and proposed empowering legislation.

3.2 Relevant legislation

Attention is invited to the provisions of the following legislation.

- The National Constitution.
- Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 32 of 2000 – ('MSA').
- Stellenbosch Municipality: Zoning Scheme By-Law 2019 – ('Zoning Scheme').

¹ *Akani Garden Route (Pty) Ltd v Pinnacle Point Casino (Pty) Ltd* 2001 (4) SA 501 (SCA) at par [6] and [7].

² *Fedsure Life Assurance Ltd and Others v Greater Johannesburg Transitional Council and Others* 1999 (1) SA 374 (CC) par 56.

³ *City of Cape Town v Robertson* 2005 (2) SA 323 (CC) at par 60.

⁴ See *Baxter, Lawrence*. 1984. *Administrative Law*. Juta & Co, Ltd: Cape Town on p. 508 and 511.

⁵ See *Administrator, Cape v Associated Buildings Ltd* 1957 (2) SA 317 (A) at 329). Also see *South Peninsula Municipality and Another v Malherbe NO and Others* 1999 (2) SA 966 (C) at 981D.

- Municipal Fiscal Powers and Functions Act, 12 of 2007 – ('Fiscal Powers Act').
- The SPLUMA.
- The LUPA.

For ease of reference some of the relevant provisions therein contained, are quoted *verbatim* further below and in Appendix "A".

3.2.1 The National Constitution – ('Constitution')

The Constitution enjoins local government to seek to provide services to the citizens, to be fundamentally developmental in orientation, to *promote* justifiable social and economic development and, together with other organs of state, to contribute to the progressive realisation of the fundamental constitutional rights.

Municipalities derive their fiscal powers from section 229 of the National Constitution. Section 229(1)(a) empowers a municipality to impose rates on property and surcharges on fees for services provided by or on behalf of the Municipality.

It is necessary to distinguish between '*services charges*' and '*development charges*'.

- A service charge is ongoing contributions (usually levied monthly), required to recover the ongoing costs reasonably associated with rendering the service (e.g., refuse removal), including capital, operating, maintenance, administration and replacement costs, and interest charges.
- A Development Charge ('DC') is a once-off capital charge to recover the actual cost of external infrastructure required to accommodate the additional impact of a new development on engineering services. Development charges fall in the section 229(b) category and is not a service fee.

3.2.2 Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 32 of 2000 – ('MSA')

See Appendix "A" for relevant sections of the MSA. Essentially it deals with the empowerment of local authorities to provide municipal services for the benefit of the local community and the funding thereof by charging service charges or fees for covering the costs thereof. This is achieved by applying tariffs that must reflect the costs reasonably associated with rendering the service, including capital, operating, maintenance, administration and replacement costs, and interest charges. DCs are not intended to fund municipal services being rendered.

3.2.3 Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act, 16 of 2013 – ('SPLUMA')

- Section 40(7)(b) empowers a municipal Planning Tribunal, in the approval of any land development application, to impose any reasonable conditions, including conditions related to the provision of engineering services and the payment of any development charges.

- Section 49(4) provides that an applicant may, in agreement with the Municipality or service provider, install any external engineering service instead of payment of the applicable development charges, and the fair and reasonable cost of such external services may be set off against development charges payable.
- According to section 49(5), if external engineering services are installed by an applicant instead of payment of development charges, the provision of the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 56 of 2003 pertaining to procurement and the appointment of contractors on behalf of the Municipality, does not apply.

[NOTE: 'Applicant' to be read as a 'developer' as defined.]

3.2.4 Western Cape: Land Use Planning Act, 3 of 2014 – ('LUPA')

- Section 40(1) of LUPA empowers a municipality, when approving a land use application, to do so subject to conditions, which conditions the must be reasonable conditions and must arise from the approval of the proposed utilisation of land.
- In terms of section 40(2) such conditions may include, but are not limited to, conditions relating *inter alia* to the provision of engineering services and infrastructure; and the cession of land or the payment of money.
- Section 40(3) empowers a municipality to require in a condition relating to the provision of engineering services and infrastructure that a proportional contribution to municipal public expenditure be made according to the *normal need* therefor arising from the approval, as determined by the Municipality in accordance with norms and standards as may be prescribed. Section 40(12) provides that a municipality may, if appropriate, depart from contributions so determined.
- Section 40(4) provides that such municipal public expenditure includes, but is not limited to, municipal public expenditure for municipal service infrastructure and amenities relating to—
 - o community facilities, including play equipment, street furniture, crèches, clinics, sports fields, indoor sports facilities or community halls;
 - o conservation purposes, energy conservation, climate change; or engineering services.
- Section 40(5) requires that, when determining the contribution contemplated in subsections (3) and (4), a municipality must have regard to at least—
 - o the municipal service infrastructure and amenities for the land concerned that are needed for the approved land use;
 - o the public expenditure on that infrastructure and those amenities incurred in the past and that facilitates the approved land use;

- o the public expenditure on that infrastructure and those amenities that may arise from the approved land use;
 - o money in respect of contributions contemplated in subsection (3) paid in the past by the owner of the land concerned; and
 - o money in respect of contributions contemplated in subsection (3) to be paid in the future by the developer of the land concerned.
- Section 40(6) requires that, except for land needed for public places or internal engineering services, any additional land required by the Municipality arising from an approved subdivision must be acquired subject to applicable laws that provide for the acquisition or expropriation of land.

3.2.5 Stellenbosch Municipality: Zoning Scheme By-Law 2019 – ('Zoning Scheme')

20. *Development charges in terms of this Scheme*

- (1) *The calculation of development charges and whether a development charge is payable, shall be subject to the Municipality's adopted policy.*
- (2) *Where the provision in a particular zone identifies that a development charge is payable for **intensified** primary development **rights which came into operation as a result** of this Scheme, and where the owner intends to develop according to such intensified rights, such development charge shall be calculated when the building plan is submitted and shall be paid prior to the approval of said building plan.*
- (3) *Where an application is made in terms of Planning Law, or where application is made for technical approval in terms of this Scheme, the Municipality may impose a condition related to development charges payable where said approval leads to the intensification of land use beyond the primary rights which has been originally approved on the land unit.*
- (4) *Unless an alternative agreement is reached in writing between the owner and the Municipality, no building plan shall be approved on any land unit where an outstanding development charge is payable.*
- (5) *If the Municipality fails to calculate a development charge at the appropriate approval stages as set out in this section, it is deemed that there are no charges related to that development.*

[NOTE: 'Owner' to be read as a 'developer' as defined.]

NOTES:

1. 'Landowner' to be read as a 'developer', as defined.
2. Other relevant sections of the Zoning Scheme are quoted *verbatim* in Appendix "A" for ease of reference (i.e. 89, 102, 115, 128, 140, 151 162, 172 and 219 – development charges in the Multi-Unit Residential zone, Mixed-Use zone, Industrial zone, Education zone, Community zone Utility Service zone, Transport-facilities zone, and Agricultural and Rural zone)

3.2.6 (a) Municipal Fiscal Powers and Functions Act, 12 of 2007 – ('Fiscal Powers Act')

This Act was adopted to regulate the exercise by municipalities of their power to impose surcharges on fees for services provided under section 229 (1) (a) of the Constitution; to provide for the authorisation of taxes, levies and duties that municipalities may impose under section 229 (1) (b) of the Constitution; and to provide for matters connected therewith. The date of its commencement is 7 September 2007.

This Act applies to municipal surcharges and municipal taxes referred to in section 229 of the Constitution, *other than rates on property* regulated in terms of the Local Government: Municipal Property Rates Act, 2004, and municipal base tariffs regulated under the Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003, the Municipal Systems Act, 2000, or sector legislation.

(b) Municipal Fiscal Powers and Functions Amendment Bill

During 2020 National Treasury published the Amendment Bill for public comments (Government Gazette Notice No. 3 of 2020) and awaited comments until the 31st March 2020. Since then, it refined the Amendment Bill in line with the public comments received.

As part of the Cabinet protocols, the Amendment Bill had to be presented to the Directors-General Clusters and Cabinet Committees for their inputs and recommendations before submitting it to Cabinet for approval to table in Parliament for scrutiny. According to National Treasury as of November 2021 these processes were far advanced, and the Amendment Bill is likely to be submitted to Parliament during the first quarter of 2022.

National Treasury previously published various draft *Policy Frameworks* for Municipal Development Charges since the commencement of the 2007 Act. According to those frameworks the guiding principles in relation to development charges were equity and fairness, predictability, spatial and economic neutrality and administrative ease and uniformity. 'Fairness' to ensure that developers pay only for the infrastructure investments which they benefit from. 'Predictability' to enable developers to accurately estimate their liability and hold municipalities to account for the timely delivery of required infrastructure.

Those Policy Frameworks have since been converted into a memorandum of objects to the Amendment Bill. It was part of the document that was published for public comments in the 2020 Government Gazette. Therefore, in the formulation of this policy

document, the focus has been to bring it in line with the underlying thinking encountered in the Amendment Bill and in the 'Memorandum of Objects' concerned.

The purposes of the Amendment Bill *inter alia* include to amend the 2007 Act, so as to regulate the power of municipalities to levy development charges; to set out the permissible uses of income from development charges; to provide for the basis of calculation of development charges; to provide for municipal development charges policies, community participation and by-laws; to provide for the installation of external engineering services by developers instead of payment of development charges; to provide for the consequences of non-provision of infrastructure by a municipality; to regulate reductions to the obligation to pay development charges through subsidies; to provide for matters relating to the budgeting of and accounting for development charges; to establish an entitlement on the part of municipalities to withhold other approvals or clearances due to non-payment of development charges; and to amend the SPLUMA.

Essentially the Amendment Bill seeks to regulate the power of municipalities to levy development charges in respect of a land development application submitted to the Municipality in terms of section 33(1) of SPLUMA or a municipal planning by-law. Clause 4 of the Amendment Bill proposes the insertion of **Chapter 3A**, which deals with development charges and *inter alia*:

- provides for a power for municipalities to levy development charges and establishes the basis on which they are calculated (Clause 9A);
- allows a municipality which decides to levy development charges to subsidise a land development or category of land developments through reducing the development charges payable where it has set out a criteria for such subsidy in its policy on development charges (Clause 9E);
- permits a municipality to set off the cost of infrastructure installed by the developer against a development charge (Clause 9G);
- deals with the consequences of a municipality not providing infrastructure for which a developer has paid a development charge (Clause 9H)
- provides for mechanism to resolve dispute for a person whose rights are affected by a decision regarding development charges (Clause 9K).

The Amendment Bill proposes amendments to SPLUMA, including *inter alia* the deletion of the definition of "engineering service" and inserting the following definitions:

- '*bulk engineering services*' means capital infrastructure assets associated with that portion of an external engineering service which is intended to ensure delivery of municipal engineering services for the benefit of multiple users or the community as a whole, whether existing or to be provided as a result of development in terms of a municipal spatial development framework.

- *'link engineering services' means the capital infrastructure assets associated with that portion of an external engineering service, which links an internal engineering service to the applicable bulk engineering services.*
- *'municipal engineering service' means a system for the provision of water, sewerage, electricity, municipal roads, stormwater drainage, gas and solid waste collection and removal required for the purpose of land development management, referred to in Chapter 6.*

The Amendment Bill restricts the scope of engineering services to those already covered in the current definition of engineering services provided in the SPLUMA. These are the provision of water, sewerage, electricity, municipal roads, storm water drainage, gas and solid waste collection and removal required for the purpose of land development. However, some level of flexibility has been provided for municipalities to levy development charges on other engineering services not specified in the SPLUMA, by providing for a municipality to apply to the Minister of Finance for an extension of services to be included in the calculation of development charges.

The Amendment Bill also proposes the following amendments to the SPLUMA.

- The amendment of the empowering provision (section 40(7) of the SPLUMA), by the substitution for paragraph (b) of the following paragraph:

(A Municipal Planning Tribunal may ...)

in the approval of any application, impose any reasonable conditions, including conditions related to the provision of engineering services and the payment of any development charges: Provided that the Municipal Planning Tribunal endorses the Municipality's calculation of development charges and, where applicable, the timing for payment thereof as a condition or conditions of approval.

- The amendment of section 49 by the substitution for subsection (2) of the following subsection:

A municipality is responsible for the provision of external engineering services: Provided that link engineering services are installed by an applicant and that the municipality may require that such services are installed to provide a greater capacity than the land development itself needs, subject to the municipality reimbursing the applicant accordingly, unless the applicant waives his or her claim to reimbursement or the value of installing the additional capacity is set off against the applicable development charges liability.

- The amendment of section 49 by the addition of the following subsection:

A municipality may agree to contribute towards the cost of link engineering services, where the applicant's provision of link engineering service that meet the minimum standards of the municipality shall result in capacity that exceeds the requirements of the land development itself: Provided that the maximum contribution of the municipality does not exceed the amount which represents the difference between the cost associated with meeting the minimum standard and the cost of the actual requirements of the land development in question. (Emphasis added).

[NOTE: 'Applicant' refers to a 'developer' as defined.]

If the amendments to SPLUMA (as proposed in the Amendment Bill) go through unamended and the Amendment Bill (unamended) becomes law, the following is noteworthy.

- A **development charge** will mean a charge levied by a Municipal Planning Tribunal in terms of section 40(7)(b) of, and contemplated in section 49 of, SPLUMA, which must-
 - o contribute towards the cost of capital infrastructure assets required to meet increased demand for existing and planned **external engineering services**; or
 - o with the approval of the Minister, contribute towards capital infrastructure assets required to meet increased demand for other municipal engineering services not prescribed in terms of SPLUMA.
- Section 9A(1)(a) will empower a municipality to levy a development charge in respect of a **land development application** as contemplated in section 33(1) of SPLUMA or a municipal planning by-law.
- Section 9A(4) will require that the amount of a development charge must be-
 - o **proportional** to the extent of the demand that the land development is projected to create for **existing or planned bulk** engineering services; and
 - o calculated on the basis of a **reasonable assessment of the costs** of providing existing or planned **bulk** engineering services.
- According to the new SPLUMA definition, "**bulk engineering services**" will mean *capital infrastructure assets associated with that portion of an **external engineering service** which is intended to ensure delivery of municipal engineering services for the **benefit of multiple users** or the community as a whole, whether existing or to be provided as a result of development in terms of a municipal spatial development framework.*

- According to the SPLUMA “**external engineering service**” means an engineering service situated outside the boundaries of a land area and which is necessary to serve the use and development of the land area.

3.3 Interpretation

Our higher Courts in recent times have repeatedly stated that when it comes to the interpretation of statutes, the fundamental rule is that the words in a statute must be given their *ordinary grammatical meaning*, unless to do so would result in an absurdity.

There are *three interrelated riders*: the provisions should be interpreted purposively; the provision must be properly contextualised and statutes must be construed consistently with the Constitution so that where reasonably possible the provisions should be interpreted to preserve their constitutional validity. It is also well recognised that it is wrong to ignore the clear language of a statute under the guise of adopting a purposive interpretation, as doing so would be straying into the domain of the legislature.

When attributing meaning to the words used in legislation, regard must be had to the context provided by reading the particular provisions in the light of the Act or by-law as a whole and the circumstances attendant upon its coming into existence. The *‘inevitable point of departure is the language of the provision itself’*, read in context and having regard to the purpose of the provision and the background to it landing on the statute books. It is therefore useful, when looking at the question of the legal requirements to be satisfied when imposing development charges in the context of present-day legislation, to have a historical perspective.

It is therefore important to take cognisance of the Legislative Background provided in Appendix “A” for a proper understanding of the Legislature’s intention with DCs’.

4. OBJECTIVES

- 4.1. The objectives of this policy are to provide a sustainable and equitable framework for the financing of capital infrastructure assets and to ensure that:
 - 4.1.1. The Municipality is able to provide capital infrastructure assets in a timely and sufficient manner to support land development;
 - 4.1.2. Development charges complement other sources of capital finance available to the Municipality and are not utilised as a general revenue source;
 - 4.1.3. Development charges are managed in a predictable, fair and transparent manner; and
 - 4.1.4. Unnecessary litigation in the administration of development charges is minimised.

5. KEY PRINCIPLES OF THE POLICY

- 5.1. Principles to be applied must be in accordance with the current legislation, as well as Chapter 3A of the Amendment Bill, and further expounded in this policy.

5.2. Development Charges will be levied based on the increased demand that utilisation of intensified land use rights, which came into operation as a result of the Zoning Scheme or approval of new land development applications, are reasonably expected to have on existing and planned external engineering services capacity, irrespective of the geographical location of the development. For example, the traffic generated by a development located along a provincial road, will ultimately end up on the municipal road network that link to the provincial roads. The same applies to the additional stormwater run-off that ends up in downstream municipal networks and river courses, increase in demand and the bulk supply of water, and sewer and solid waste disposal. Factors are allowed in the calculations to reflect actual usage of infrastructure for these cases.

5.3. Four key principles underlie the system of development charges. These are:

5.3.1. **Equity and Fairness:** Development charges should be reasonable, balanced and practical so as to be equitable to all stakeholders. The key function of a system of development charges is to ensure that those who benefit from new infrastructure investment, or who cause off-site impacts, pay their fair share of the associated costs.

This implies that:

5.3.1.1. The Municipality should recover from developers a contribution that is as close as possible to be full and actual costs of the capital infrastructure assets that are needed to mitigate the impacts of their land developments and to provide external engineering services to their developments;

5.3.1.2. Development charges are levied to recover the infrastructure costs incurred or to be incurred due to land development, and are thus not a form of taxation;

5.3.1.3. Costs which should be covered by development charges can be determined both in relation to the value of pre-installed capital infrastructure assets resulting from historical investments, and the provision of new capital infrastructure assets to meet new capacity requirements; and

5.3.1.4. Development charges are not an additional revenue source to be used to deal with historical backlogs in provision of services, such as backlogs that exist in some historically disadvantaged areas.

5.3.2. **Predictability:** Development charges should be a predictable, legally certain, and reliable source of revenue to the Municipality for providing external engineering services and should be clearly and transparently accounted for. In order to promote predictability in municipal finance systems the costs associated with municipal capital infrastructure assets provided expressly to benefit poor households should be established before subsidies are applied in a transparent manner to fund the liability.

5.3.3. **Spatial and Economic Neutrality:** The primary role of a system of development charges is to ensure the timely, sustainable financing of required capital infrastructure assets.

This implies that:

5.3.3.1. Development charges should be determined based on identifiable and measurable costs so as to avoid distortions in the economy and in patterns of spatial development;

5.3.3.2. Development charges should not be used as a spatial planning policy instrument;

5.3.3.3. Costs recovered should be dedicated only to the purpose for which they were raised; and

5.3.3.4. Development charges should be calculated where possible on a sectoral or geographic scale to more accurately approximate costs within a specific impact zone.

5.3.4. **Administrative ease and uniformity:** The determination, calculation and operation of development charges should be administratively simple and transparent.

6. OBLIGATION TO IMPOSE A DEVELOPMENT CHARGE

6.1. Development Charges Apply

When the Municipal Planning Tribunal or delegated authority approves approves a land development application which will or may result in intensified land use with an increased demand for external municipal engineering services infrastructure, it may, by imposing a condition of approval in terms of section 66 of the Planning By-Law, levy a development charge proportional to the calculated municipal public expenditure that has or may be incurred to satisfy the increased demand according to the normal need arising from such approval.

6.2. Development Charges do not apply

Development Charges do not apply to land development restricted to the exercise of current primary land use rights obtained or approved prior to the commencement of the Zoning Scheme, **unless 13.6 is applicable**.

It also does not apply to the following types of land use applications, as the impact of those land uses have an insignificant impact on engineering services infrastructure and those uses have a social and/or economic benefit to the Municipality and/or the community:

6.2.1. Home / non-commercial early childhood development centres that serve the surrounding community.

6.2.2. Community based churches and places of religious worship (it must be clear that such development will not lead to a significant additional service usage that will have an increased demand on municipal services)

6.2.3. House shops up to the lesser of 30% of the floor area of the buildings on the site or 50m² per erf.

6.2.4. Second dwellings – up to a total maximum of five bedrooms per erf will not trigger a Development Charges payment.

6.3. A development charge will be determined by the Municipality in terms of and on the basis of the applicable statutory provisions referred to in paragraph 3.2 above read with this policy.

6.4. A developer must pay to the Municipality the full amount of the applicable development charge due prior to the exercise of any rights to use, develop or improve the land arising from the approval of a land development application, unless in the case of a phased land development –

- 6.4.1. The Municipality authorises phased payments in the conditions of approval of land development applications, to take into account the timing of the proposed phases of the land development; and

~~6.4.2. The Municipality agrees that the developer must provide an acceptable written guarantee from a registered financial institution, in an amount due and subject to written terms and conditions imposed by the Municipality.~~

~~6.4.3.~~ 6.4.2. The Municipality may approve payment of the outstanding development charge into an attorney's trust account, in cases where this will enable the completion of infrastructure projects in lieu of Development Charges that are not yet completed at the time that clearance is sought and if such withholding of clearance is deemed to be unfair towards the developer. An example of this is where the Municipality has requested the upgrade or installation of a service in-lieu of Development Charges, of which the upgrade was not an original condition of approval, or which is not specifically triggered by the development, but of which the immediate upgrade will be of benefit to the Municipality and/or the greater public. The conditions for the utilisation of the funds in this trust account shall be stipulated in a letter of undertaking issued by the trust attorney and as agreed to in writing by the Municipality.

- 6.5. When approving a land development application, the Municipality must stipulate at least the following matters relating to the development charge –

- 6.5.1. The total amount of the development charge;
- 6.5.2. The dates/development milestones on which the payment or payments must be made and the amount of such payments;
- 6.5.3. Whether the Municipality and the developer have agreed that the developer will install any bulk services, as contemplated in paragraph 9; and
- 6.5.4. Where the developer is to install bulk services instead of the payment of some portion or all of a development charge –
- 6.5.4.1. The nature and extent of the bulk services to be installed by the developer;
- 6.5.4.2. The timing of commencement and completion of the bulk services to be installed by the developer;
- 6.5.4.3. The amount of the developer's fair and reasonable costs of installation, or the process for determining that amount, including the process, after installation, for making any adjustments to an amount specified as determined by the Municipality; and
- 6.5.4.4. The engineering and other standards to which the installed external engineering services must conform.

- 6.6. The Municipality and a developer may, and in the circumstances provided for in paragraph 9 must, conclude an engineering services agreement to give detailed effect on the arrangements contemplated in this paragraph 6, provided that an engineering services agreement may not permit any intensification of land use beyond that which was approved.

7. CALCULATION OF DEVELOPMENT CHARGES

- 7.1. Subject to the provisions of this policy, a development charge shall be calculated with reference to the estimated increased load placed on the external engineering

services networks that results from the development in a specific impact zone.

- 7.2. The capital cost of internal engineering services is for the account of the developer.
- 7.3. Subject to paragraph 6.3 above and for purposes of calculation of the bulk services component of a development charge, the Municipality must –
 - 7.3.1. Determine a unit cost for each municipal infrastructure service, which unit cost must include all land cost, professional fees, materials, labour and reasonable costs of construction, but must exclude the value of any debts incurred by the Municipality for purposes of funding existing capital infrastructure assets, to the extent that such debt has not been repaid by the Municipality;
 - 7.3.2. Apply a formula, which formula will –
 - 7.3.2.1. Be aimed at determining the impact of the proposed land use on municipal infrastructure services, taking into account current and planned capacity, relative to the impact of the land use occurring at the date of approval of the land development application; and
 - 7.3.2.2. Calculate the amount payable by multiplying the unit cost referred to in paragraph 7.3.2.1, by the estimated proportion of the municipal infrastructure services, including current and planned capacity, that will be utilised by the proposed land development.
- 7.4. The basis upon which development charges unit costs of the civil services and community services will be determined, as envisaged in paragraph 7.7, shall be consistent with Chapter 3A of the Amendment Bill.

The methodology for calculating unit costs can be summarised as follows, per service and for each impact zone thereof:

- Use an appropriate planning horizon in the future for that service (e.g. 20 years).
- Use town-planning scenarios and engineering master planning to determine what new services are required, such that at that point in the future, the joint capacity of existing and future services matches the number of consumption units that will be in place, being the existing amount plus the future development amount.
- Estimate the costs of the existing and future infrastructure, as though it was all being constructed at the present day, i.e. replacement cost for existing infrastructure or present-day cost for future infrastructure.
- Establish the number of consumption units that the total infrastructure will cater for i.e. existing consumption plus future consumption.
- From the above calculate the cost per unit consumption factor.
- The DC for the development in question is then calculated by multiplying the nett additional consumption needed for that development, by the cost per unit consumption factor.

In this manner the new development is paying its fair share of the infrastructure that it uses in that impact zone, and not financing an existing shortfall nor financing a surplus being created.

- 7.5. The basis upon which development charges will be determined i.t.o. electricity will be as per NRS 069: Code of practice for the recovery of capital costs for distribution network assets.
- 7.6. The Municipality must adjust the unit cost for each municipal infrastructure service on an annual basis during the budget preparation process referred to in Section 21 of the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act 56 of 2003, to take account of inflationary impacts and must publish the adjusted unit costs within two months of approving the municipal budget. The Municipality will use the Contract Price Adjustment Factor as prescribed in the SAICE General Conditions of Contract for Construction Works (as amended) to determine the annual effect of inflation.
- 7.7. Where possible, unit costs for each municipal infrastructure service should be re-calculated every five years to take into account the current and planned capacity for each municipal infrastructure service at the date of re-calculation, and any other relevant factors.
- 7.7.7.8. The unit costs were last recalculated for 2022/23. No adjustment factor between 2021/22 and 2022/23 was approved by Council as the new rates became effective immediately. As an escalation factor is still required in some instances, for instance to escalate the value of work done in lieu of DCs over multiple financial years, this increase is hereby confirmed as 14.7415%.
- 7.8.7.9. In the event of the Municipality discovering that a gross error has occurred in the determination of the development charges, or if there are justifiable reasons to review the charges, it may, by means of a council resolution, correct such error or review the charges.

8. ADJUSTMENT FOR ACTUAL COSTS OR USAGE

- 8.1. Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph 7.3, the Municipality may at its own instance or on request by a developer, increase or reduce the amount of the bulk services component of a development charge so as to reflect the actual cost of installation of the required bulk services, where:
- 8.1.1. exceptional circumstances, as motivated by the developer and if accepted by the Council, justify such an increase or reduction; or
 - 8.1.2. a particular land development significantly exceeds the size or impact thresholds set out in the applicable Development Charges tariff tables.
 - 8.1.3. the actual usage of a particular land development varies significantly from the usage of the approved Development Charges tariff tables and of which the actual usage is motivated by a professional engineer and can be justified by means of recognised engineering guidelines and/or industry norms and standards.
 - 8.1.4. Where a development is situated outside the urban area, and it is not connected to or uses the bulk infrastructure allowed for in the Development Charge calculation, because it is providing its own bulk services (e.g. water supply and waste water package plant) or its reduced usage is not already allowed for in the calculation, then that portion of the Development Charge must be adjusted by means of calculations by a professional engineer in terms of this section, and the developer must pay for his own bulk infrastructure to the approval of the Engineer.
- 8.2. Where the Municipality adjusts the amount of the bulk services component of a development charge on the basis of actual costs in terms of this section:

- 8.2.1. the developer is responsible for the costs of performing the calculation of such adjustment, which must be carried out by a registered professional civil

engineer appointed by the developer with appropriate experience and expertise having regard to the nature and extent of the proposed land use; and

- 8.2.2. the actual cost must include, where applicable and without limitation, land costs, professional fees, materials, labour, the reasonable costs of construction and any tax liabilities: provided that all such costs would otherwise have been borne by the Municipality, in the provision and installation of the bulk services concerned.

9. INSTALLATION OF EXTERNAL ENGINEERING SERVICES INSTEAD OF THE PAYMENT OF DEVELOPMENT CHARGES

- 9.1. The Municipality may agree with a developer that the developer installs all or part of the external engineering bulk services required for an approved land development instead of the payment of the applicable development charge.
- 9.2. Where a developer installs external engineering services to the technical standards required by the Municipality, as reflected in the applicable conditions of approval of the land development application or as agreed with the Municipality in writing, the developer may set off the fair and reasonable cost of such installation, as determined by the Municipality, against the applicable development charges.
- 9.3. Any capital infrastructure assets forming part of an external engineering service installed by a developer instead of payment of any part of a development charge shall, upon installation, become the property of the Municipality, and-
 - 9.3.1. the developer shall bear the responsibility of ensuring that ownership or other relevant rights to the affected capital infrastructure assets is or are transferred to the Municipality;
 - 9.3.2. the Municipality must include the applicable capital infrastructure asset gain in its next adjustments budget, in accordance with regulations relating to asset gains, made in terms of the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act 56 of 2003.
- 9.4. The Municipality may require that a developer installs external engineering services to accommodate a greater capacity than that which would be required for the proposed land use alone in accordance with any master plan approved by the Municipality, in order to support planned future development in the vicinity of the approved land development. Where the total fair and reasonable cost of installation of such required external engineering services exceeds the development charge payable by the developer, the Municipality may reimburse the developer the amount in excess of the development charge, in accordance with a written agreement, provided that such infrastructure has been provided for in accordance with an approved master planning programme for such service and which has been approved as a capital project in terms of the budget of the Municipality. This reimbursement is to be within an agreed payment schedule not exceeding three years from the date of installation unless the developer waives his right to the applicable reimbursement.
- 9.5. If the developer elects to develop outside the Municipality's approved capital expenditure programme, he or she will have to fund the provision of services to enable such development. There is no obligation on the Municipality to provide services to land simply because an owner wants to develop his/her land and the Municipality is not obligated to re-imburse the developer for such expense. Section 152 of the

Constitution emphasises the fact that the Municipality must structure its administration and budgeting and planning processes to give priority to the basic needs of the community.

- 9.6. When a developer installs external engineering services instead of payment of a development charge, he or she must adopt the most cost-effective and efficient approach to meet the Municipality's technical standards. The principles of procuring the most cost-effective and efficient services must be followed. Therefore, the installation of engineering services must be provided at costs based on a competitive procurement process and evaluated by the developer's consultant with a recommendation for appointment. Such recommendation must be approved by the Municipality before the appointment of a contractor for this purpose.
- 9.7. "Upon the "Developer" having complied with all the terms and conditions of an engineering services agreement the "Municipality" undertakes to value the total cost of "Municipal Services", such valuation will be based on the payment certificates as certified by the professional Consulting Engineer. The total value as per the final payment certificate of the project will be used to determine the total cost of "Municipal Services". If the project has been completed in a previous financial year, the total completion value (as normally indicated on the final payment certificate) can be escalated to the year at which time DC payment is to be made. The escalation rate will be the same as the DC annual escalation as approved by council. The outstanding amount of development contributions payable as concluded with the "Developer" will be reduced by the value of such "Municipal Services" as provided in terms of this Agreement. The outstanding amount will be payable before a clearance certificate is issued by the Municipality, or before an occupation certificate is issued (where clearance certificate is not applicable)."

10. NON-PROVISION BY THE MUNICIPALITY

- 10.1. Where the Municipality has agreed to install the required external engineering services and fails to do so within a period of twelve months from the date for completion stipulated in such agreement, the Municipality must return the applicable portion of the development charge paid by the developer, to the developer, with interest charged at the applicable rate for debts owed to the State.
- 10.2. Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph 10.1, the Municipality and the developer may agree to:
 - 10.2.1. an extension of the time period for the installation of the required external engineering services by the Municipality: provided that such extended time period may not exceed twenty-four months and provided further that where the Municipality completes the installation within such extended time period, it has no obligation to return the development charge paid by the developer, to the developer; or
 - 10.2.2. an engineering services agreement, or such a revised agreement, in terms of which the developer agrees to install the required external engineering services in whole or in part and, where agreeing to install in part, the time period within which the Municipality will install those external engineering services for which it remains responsible: provided that the extended time period for installation by the Municipality may not exceed twenty-four months and provided further that where the Municipality completes its portion of the installation within such extended time period, it has no obligation to return that portion of the development charge paid by the developer which pertains to the external engineering services installed by the Municipality, to the developer.

11. WITHHOLDING CLEARANCES AND APPROVALS.

- 11.1. The Municipality shall be entitled to withhold any consent, clearance or approval in respect of a land development in the event where development charges owed by the developer remain unpaid or the developer fails to install external engineering services in accordance with an engineering services agreement entered into with the Municipality.

- 11.2. The Municipality shall not be obliged to allow any internal or link services to be connected to the bulk services of the Municipality until all development charges have been paid by a developer.

12. SUBSIDIES AND EXEMPTIONS

- 12.1. The Municipality may only subsidise a land development or category of land developments through reducing the development charge payable in respect thereof if it meets any of the following criteria.

- ~~The land development must be for purposes of providing low income and subsidised housing (i.e. those who qualify for the Financial Linked Individual Subsidy Programme). Proof of sale must be submitted, and the proposed residential development must be located on land with a “Less Formal Residential” zoning in terms of the Zoning Scheme.~~
- The beneficiaries of the land development must primarily be indigent persons, persons dependent on pensions or social grants for their livelihood, or persons temporarily without income.
- The land development must be for purposes of serving community, conservation, educational, institutional or public purposes as defined in Schedule 2 to the SPLUMA.
- The applicant for a subsidy must be a registered non-profit or charitable community organisations undertaking social development projects that is beneficial to the community and/or where the applicant is able to demonstrate how the proposed development will have a social and/or economic benefit to the Municipality. The use of any land or buildings, or any part thereof, shall not be for the private financial benefit of any individual, including as a shareholder in a company or otherwise.
- If the bulk engineering services for the land development concerned have been budgeted to be funded through a fiscal transfer from another sphere of government, a subsidy may be granted to the extent of that grant funding.

- 12.2 Examples of land uses that may potentially qualify for subsidies or exemptions, are the following:

- Breaking New Ground (BNG) (also known as low-cost) housing projects implemented by the Municipality will be exempt from DCs. These projects are approved by council prior to implementation and such approval should include financial commitments regarding the provision of bulk services for these projects. It is thus not necessary for development charges if the provision of bulk services is to be funded by alternative funding sources. If any bulk upgrades are identified to accommodate the new development during land use approval, then the onus will be on Council to allocate the required funds to the budget as part of the project implementation.
- Public schools, hospitals, clinics and other public infrastructure projects developed and funded by government which provides a service to especially the poorer communities may qualify for a potential subsidy. These projects will have a social and economic benefit to ~~these~~ communities and the Municipality in its whole and in so doing will alleviate some institutional and financial pressure on the Municipality in terms of providing social infrastructure and social development programmes.

12.2.12.3. Applications for subsidies must be in writing and addressed to the Director: Infrastructure Services for evaluation, calculation of the applicable development charge as if it were payable, and submission of a recommendation to the Stellenbosch Municipal Council for consideration. Such submission must clearly indicate how the application meets the criteria of 12.1 and 12.2 above.

12.3.12.4. If a subsidy is granted, the Municipal Council must set out the reasons for its decision, must identify the alternative funding source for the required bulk engineering services to the value of the subsidy, and must budget for and/or obtain funding from an alternative source to the value of the subsidy.

12.4.12.5. Before the Municipality grants an individual ~~exemption subsidy~~, it must:

- 12.4.1. ensure that the revenue to be forgone as a result of any ~~exemption subsidy~~ approved by the Municipal Council is reflected in the Municipality's budget (Finance);
- 12.4.2. must provide for budgetary provision for the realisation of the revenue forgone to be made, from another realistically available source of revenue (Finance);
- 12.4.3. ensure that the monetary value of the ~~exemptionsubsidy~~, together with the amount of any other payment or payments received by the Municipality towards the capital costs of external engineering services for an approved land development, is at least equal to the development charge calculated in accordance with paragraph 12.4.1.

13. SPECIAL ARRANGEMENTS

13.1. Rural areas/farms: Development Charges will not be levied in respect of buildings as are reasonably connected with the permissible main farming activities on the farm (e.g. cellar and bottling facilities on a wine farm or a fruit packaging and storage facility on a fruit farm). Development Charges according to the applicable tariff will be levied for any other development on farms requiring approval of land use applications, e.g., a farm stall, function venue, tourist accommodation facilities, conference facilities or other commercial activities. A scientifically calculated reduction factor of 50% will be however be applied to the trip generation rates as specified for such land uses ~~in~~ outside of urban areas.

13.2. Gross Leasable Area ("GLA"): When at the time of the Development Charges calculation being done, the GLA figure is not known, it will be deemed to be 15% less than the permissible total bulk (i.e. based on 85% of the total permissible bulk).

13.3. Development Charges In lieu of Parking bays: If the development is located in an area where in the opinion of the Municipality the lack of sufficient on-site parking is currently causing problems, payment of Development Charges in lieu of providing parking bays will not be permitted. Some or all of the following criteria must be met before a Development Charges payment in lieu of parking will be favourably considered:

- If located in the historical CDB core where buildings were approved with limited parking provision;
- When a development is situated within a 500m radius of a public transport hub or facility;
- When a development is situated along a primary functional public transport route – provided that the necessary embayment required, is provided;

- When a development is situated along a primary Non-Motorised Transport route (as defined by the Non-motorised Transport Masterplan) – provided that the necessary facilities are in a good state;
 - Where a public parking garage has been constructed that, in the Municipality's opinion, adequately caters for the demand created by the shortfall of on-site parking.
- 13.4. Provincial roads outside of the urban boundaries are not allowed for. For provincial Roads within the urban boundaries, 20% of the value thereof has been allowed for in the determination of the Development Charges tariffs and therefore this percentage will be allowed to be offset from Development Charges where constructed by the Developer in terms of an engineering services agreement. The offsetting of Development Charges against the full cost of provincial road upgrades would result in an under-recovery of Development Charges for municipal roads. Exception is upgrades to intersections between municipal and provincial roads, where the full amount can be offset from Development Charges.
- 13.5. Non-motorised transport facilities: A functional and safe non-motorised transport and public transport network will reduce the dependence on private motor vehicles and therefore relieve road congestion and free up capacity on the roads and intersections. The developer may set off its fair and reasonable cost of providing such facilities, as determined by the Municipality, against the applicable development charges if the Municipality is satisfied, based on its non-motorised transport master plan, that those facilities are for the benefit of multiple users/developments and/or the community as a whole.
- 13.6. Handling of properties with historical land use rights: If a property (especially business and industrial zoned property) has an existing zoning right, it does not necessarily mean that DCs have been paid on the full development potential of the property when such zoning was approved. A DC credit can only be granted if a DC for a specific development or building has been paid in the past, or if there are existing permanent, legal buildings (has building plan approval) on the site which service demand has already been absorbed into the bulk service networks. Otherwise there is no justification for granting such a credit. The onus to prove that DCs have been paid is on the Developer/Applicant. DC's will be payable before building plan approval.
- 13.7. Temporary Departures: No Development Charges will be levied in respect of temporary departure approvals; provided that:
- 13.7.1. If, in the Municipality's opinion, any external engineering services upgrades are required to meet increased demand due to the impact of the temporary land use concerned, even if of a temporary nature, the developer must construct such upgrade at own cost; and
- 13.7.2. if an application for an extension of a temporary departure is granted, Development Charges will be levied due to the prolonged impact on services.
- ~~13.7.3.~~
- 13.8. Where a development's Development Charges are utilised to upgrade a specific service in order to create the required capacity, and the Development Charges for that specific service category is not sufficient to cover the cost of the upgrade, the Director: Infrastructure Services, at his discretion, will determine if Development Charges from the other service categories can be utilized to cover the cost. Factors to be taken into consideration include the status of bulk services in the development area, the practicality and timing to secure alternative sources of funding, etc. Electrical Development Charges may not be used to cross fund civil engineering infrastructure

and vice versa. The Community Facilities Development Charges must be ring fenced and not utilised on civil or electrical infrastructure.

- 13.9. Where a service other than a bulk service needs to be modified/relocated in order to accommodate a development, and such modification/relocation is the municipality's responsibility, but cannot be implemented by the municipality due to time and/or budget and/or operational constraints, such work may be offset from DCs. An example would be if a municipal service is located on private property, without a servitude, and such service needs to be relocated to allow building work.

~~13.10.~~

Appendix “A”

Legislative background and relevant statutory provisions**Legislative background****1. The Townships Ordinance, 33 of 1934 – (‘Townships Ordinance’)**

Before 1 July 1986 (i.e., the commencement date of the Land Use Planning Ordinance, 15 of 1985), land use applications in the Province of the Cape of Good Hope were dealt with in terms of the Townships Ordinance, 33 of 1934.

It *inter alia* provided in section 35 *ter* that an enhancement levy was due to the local authority concerned by the owner of any land of which the *value* is or has increased in consequence of ‘provisions’ being or having been ‘prescribed’ (i.e., zoning rights granted). The intention clearly was that the levy would serve as the developer’s contribution towards the cost of providing or upgrading municipal services infrastructure required to serve development undertaken, based on the approved enhanced rights.

2. The Venter Commission

Under the Townships Ordinance, however, the settling of the question of a basis on which engineering services should be provided by the township establisher and the local authority concerned, was one of the biggest single factors that retarded the township establishment process and the rapid and effective production of new residential sites.

On 26 June 1982 the State President therefore appointed a commission to inquire into and make recommendations *inter alia* regarding methods which may promote the provision of sufficient residential erven and reduce the cost thereof. The commission became known as the Venter Parliamentary Commission (the ‘Venter Commission’).

At that stage the regulation of costs of township establishment in the Cape Province was based on the recommendations of the 1970 Niemand Commission. These included the basic principle that the existing municipality rate payers should not be expected to carry the burden of services for the new township but that the arrangements between the township owner and the municipality should be such that the municipality did not make a profit out of the township owner or the purchaser of his erven either. In short, the basis for cost liability was supposed in all cases to be the principle of equal treatment, in accordance with which the inhabitants of the old town should not subsidise the new township and neither should the old derive benefit from the new township.

The Venter Commission published three reports, respectively dated 29 March 1983, 16 June 1983 and 30 November 1983. It assumed, for purposes of those reports, that the concept of ‘*internal services*’ referred to the engineering services network that was internal to the township concerned, but that it did not include the higher order services situated within the area of the township concerned that were generally classified as ‘*external services*’ and were able to serve adjacent areas as well. It recommended [1] that ‘*the township establisher should accept responsibility for the installation and financing of all engineering services that are internal to the township, and the local authority should accept responsibility for the installation and financing of external engineering services.*’.

3. The Land Use Planning Ordinance, 15 of 1985 – (‘LUPO’)

Many of the recommendations of the Venter Commission were adopted by the then Cape Province Provincial Government and served as points of departure for the drafting of the Land Use Planning Ordinance, 15 of 1985 (‘LUPO’).

Section 42(1) of (the now repealed) LUPO, empowered the competent authority to grant a land

¹ Par 3.6 Venter Commission 2nd Report sub-paragraph 10.

use application, subject to 'such conditions as he may think fit'. Section 42(2) of LUPO is particularly noteworthy. It read as follows:

'Such conditions may, having regard to-

- (a) *the community needs and **public expenditure which** in his or its opinion **may arise** from the authorisation, exemption, application or appeal concerned **and** the public expenditure **incurred in the past** which in his or its opinion facilitates the said authorisation, exemption, application or appeal, and*
- (b) *the various **rates and levies** paid in the past or to be paid in the future by the owner of the land concerned, **include conditions** in relation to the cession of land or the **payment of money which is directly related to requirements** resulting from the said authorisation, exemption, application or appeal in respect of the provision of necessary services or amenities to the land concerned.'* [Emphasis added].

LUPO no longer catered for enhancement levies but introduced an arrangement in terms of which local authorities could require, as a condition of approval, a contribution towards specified public expenditure. The qualification was that such expenditure (incurred in the past or that may arise) should (a) in the opinion of the authority, facilitate the land use approval; and (b) had to be directly related to requirements *resulting* from such approval, *in respect of the provision of necessary services or amenities to the land concerned.*

The reason why local authorities were required to take into consideration '*the various rates and levies paid in the past or to be paid in the future by the owner of the land concerned*', relates to how *loans*, as mechanism to finance infrastructure investment programmes, fits within the municipal fiscal framework. When loans are taken up for this purpose, municipalities repay same *inter alia* by using income from those sources. In other words, even the owners of vacant land contribute towards the cost of existing infrastructure that was or new infrastructure that will be provided with borrowed funds. To disregard their previous and future contribution would therefore be in conflict with the requirement that municipality should not make a profit out of the developer.

4. Conclusion

Development charges are not a new revenue source or tax for municipalities, but a once-off infrastructure access charge imposed by a municipality on a developer as a condition of approval of a land development that will result in intensification of land uses and an increase in the use of or need for municipal engineering infrastructure.

All the new order local government and planning legislation and language used therein, can easily induce an exaggerated sense of the extent of the substantive shift that it is brought about. Actually, the new order regime very much replicates that which previously subsisted in terms of the old order legislation and provides for the substantive continuity of the regulatory structure.

The new order legislation merely refined statutory arrangements relating to development charges whilst the underlying principles in respect thereof, remained the same. People working with the legislation shall appreciate the pattern today is not something essentially different to what it was yesterday and because different language is used in the legal framework one shouldn't allow that to confuse oneself into thinking of it as some sort of a legal revolution. The underlying principles still represent an equitable division of development costs between the local authority and the developer.

Relevant statutory provisions

The National Constitution – ('Constitution')

- Section 229(1)(b) empowers a municipality, if authorised by national legislation, to impose other taxes, levies and duties.

- According to section 229 (2) the power of a municipality to impose rates on property, surcharges on fees for services provided by or on behalf of the Municipality, or other taxes, levies or duties-
 - o may not be exercised in a way that materially and unreasonably prejudices national economic policies, economic activities across municipal boundaries, or the national mobility of goods, services, capital or labour; and
 - o may be regulated by national legislation.

Stellenbosch Municipality: Zoning Scheme By-Law 2019 – ('Zoning Scheme')

20. Development charges in terms of this Scheme

- (1) The calculation of development charges and whether a development charge is payable, shall be subject to the Municipality's adopted policy.
- (2) Where the provision in a particular zone identifies that a development charge is payable for intensified primary development rights which came into operation as a result of this Scheme, and where the owner intends to develop according to such intensified rights, such development charge shall be calculated when the building plan is submitted and shall be paid prior to the approval of said building plan.
- (3) Where an application is made in terms of Planning Law, or where application is made for technical approval in terms of this Scheme, the Municipality may impose a condition related to development charges payable where said approval leads to the intensification of land use beyond the primary rights which has been originally approved on the land unit.
- (4) Unless an alternative agreement is reached in writing between the owner and the Municipality, no building plan shall be approved on any land unit where an outstanding development charge is payable.
- (5) If the Municipality fails to calculate a development charge at the appropriate approval stages as set out in this section, it is deemed that there are no charges related to that development. (0)

89. Development charges in the Multi-Unit Residential zone

- (1) The Municipality may impose development charges for any additional use or consent use application in accordance with Planning Law.
- (2) A development charge is payable in terms of section 20 in instances where a building plan is submitted to utilise intensified primary development rights which came into operation because of this Scheme.
- (3) The Municipality shall, prior to approval of such a building plan, determine the extent of such additional rights and calculate the required levy, which shall be paid by the landowner prior to the approval of said building plan.
- (4) The Municipality shall consider additional development charges in at least the following instances where building plans for primary rights are submitted:
 - (a) any new development where a group housing or retirement village scheme exceeds the density per hectare as indicated below for the various former scheme areas:
 - (i) 20 units per hectare in former Stellenbosch scheme area and former Section 8 scheme area;
 - (ii) 30 units per hectare in former Franschhoek scheme area;
 - (b) any new development where the total floor area exceeds the following:
 - (i) in former Stellenbosch and Franschhoek scheme areas:
 - 40% for erven up to 1499m² (factor of 0.4)

- 50% for erven up to 1749m² (factor of 0.5)
- 60% for erven up to 1999m² (factor of 0.6)
- (ii) in former Section 8 areas: (0)
 - 100% of the land unit (factor of 1.0)
- (c) where consolidation is undertaken which results in a greater floor area threshold applying than set out above for the original land unit size;
- (d) any new development where a direct or indirect limitation applied on the development potential of the land unit by a condition of approval or the provisions of the former zoning scheme.

102. Development charges in the Local Business zone

- (1) The Municipality may impose development charges for any additional use or consent use application in accordance with Planning Law.
- (2) A development charge is payable in terms of section 20 in instances where a building plan is submitted to utilise intensified primary development rights which came into operation as a result of this Scheme.
- (3) The Municipality shall, prior to approval of such a building plan, determine the extent of such additional rights and calculate the required levy, which shall be paid by the landowner prior to the approval of said building plan.
- (4) The Municipality shall consider additional development charges in at least the following instances where building plans for primary rights are submitted:
 - (a) any development which exceeds the previously approved development extent or land use on a land unit which was zoned "Restricted Business", "Specific Business" or "Minor Business" in the former Stellenbosch or Franschoek schemes;
 - (b) any development where the floor area exceeds 150% of the area of the land unit (factor of 1,5);
 - (c) any development where consolidation is undertaken which results in the intensification of land use which is greater than that applicable on the individual erven; and
 - (d) any new development where a direct or indirect limitation applied on the development potential of the land unit by virtue of a condition of approval or the provisions of the former zoning scheme.

115. Development charges in the Mixed-Use zone

- (1) The Municipality may impose development charges for any additional use or consent use application in accordance with Planning Law.
- (2) A development charge is payable in terms of section 20 in instances where a building plan is submitted to utilise intensified primary development rights which came into operation because of this Scheme.
- (3) The Municipality shall, prior to approval of such a building plan, determine the extent of such additional rights and calculate the required levy, which shall be paid by the landowner prior to the approval of said building plan.
- (4) The Municipality shall consider additional development charges in at least the following instances where building plans for primary rights are submitted:
 - (a) any new development where the total floor area exceeds the following:

- (i) in former Franschhoek scheme area:
 - 255% of the area of the land unit (coverage of 85% on 3 floors) for business related buildings;
 - 150% (coverage of 50% on 3 floors) for flats and any other residential buildings;
- (ii) in former Section 8 scheme areas:
 - 300% of the area of the land unit (floor factor of 3,0) for business related buildings;
 - 100% of the area of the land unit (floor factor of 1,0) for flats and any other residential buildings);
- (iii) in former Stellenbosch scheme areas:
 - 425% of the area of the land unit (coverage of 85% on 5 floors) for business related buildings;
 - 185% of the area of the land unit (coverage of 85% on ground and 50% on 2 more floors) for flats and any other residential buildings (excluding hotel and guest house);
 - 285% (coverage of 85% on ground and 50% on 4 more floors) for hotels and guest house.
- (b) any new development where a direct or indirect limitation applied on the development potential of the land unit in terms of a condition of approval or the provisions of the former zoning scheme.

128. Development charges in the Industrial zone

- (1) The Municipality may impose development charges for any additional use or consent use application in accordance with Planning Law.
- (2) A development charge is payable in terms of section 20 in instances where a building plan is submitted to utilise intensified primary development rights which came into operation because of this Scheme.
- (3) The Municipality shall, prior to approval of such a building plan, determine the extent of such additional rights and calculate the required levy, which shall be paid by the landowner prior to the approval of said building plan.
- (4) The Municipality shall consider charging development charges in at least the following instances where building plans for primary rights are submitted:
 - (a) any new development where the total floor area exceeds the following:
 - (i) in former Franschhoek and Stellenbosch scheme areas:
 - 225% of the area of the land unit (coverage of 75% on 3 floors);
 - (ii) in former Section 8 scheme areas:
 - 150% of the area of the land unit (floor factor of 1,5);
 - (b) any new development where a direct or indirect limitation applied on the development potential of the property by a condition of approval or the provisions of the former zoning scheme.

140. Development charges in the Education zone

- (1) A development charge is payable in terms of section 20 in instances where a building plan is submitted to utilise intensified primary development rights which came into operation because of this Scheme.
- (2) The Municipality shall, prior to approval of such a building plan, determine the extent of such

additional rights and calculate the required levy, which shall be paid by the landowner prior to the approval of said building plan.

- (3) The Municipality may impose development charges for any additional use or consent use application in accordance with Planning Law.

151. Development charges in the Community zone

- (1) A development charge is payable in terms of section 20 in instances where a building plan is submitted to utilise intensified primary development rights which came into operation because of this Scheme.
- (2) The Municipality shall, prior to approval of such a building plan, determine the extent of such additional rights and calculate the required levy, which shall be paid by the landowner prior to the approval of said building plan.
- (3) The Municipality may impose development charges for any additional use or consent use application in accordance with Planning Law. (0)

162. Development charges in the Utility Services zone

- (1) A development charge is payable in terms of section 20 in instances where a building plan is submitted to utilise intensified primary development rights which came into operation because of this Scheme.
- (2) The Municipality shall, prior to approval of such a building plan, determine the extent of such additional rights and calculate the required levy, which shall be paid by the landowner prior to the approval of said building plan.
- (3) The Municipality may impose development charges for any additional use or consent use application in accordance with Planning Law.

172. Development charges in the Transport Facilities zone

- (1) The Municipality shall, prior to approval of a building plan for a primary right, determine whether the building to be approved constitutes an increase in development rights which is greater than the rights which existed in the former scheme, and should this be found to be the case, require that a development charge in accordance with section 20 of this Scheme.
- (2) The Municipality shall at least consider imposing development charges in the following instances:
 - (a) any new development or expansion of business-related ancillary uses to passenger transport uses;
 - (b) any new petrol filling stations or expansion of existing filling stations;

any new development where a direct or indirect limitation applied on the development potential of the land unit by a condition of approval or the provisions of the former zoning scheme.

219. Development charges in the Agriculture and Rural zone

- (1) A development charge is payable in terms of section 20 in instances where a building plan is submitted to utilise intensified primary development rights which came into operation as a result of this Scheme.
- (2) The Municipality shall, prior to approval of such a building plan, determine the extent of such additional rights and calculate the required levy, which shall be paid by the landowner prior to the approval of said building plan.
- (3) The Municipality may impose development charges for any additional use or consent use application in accordance with Planning Law.

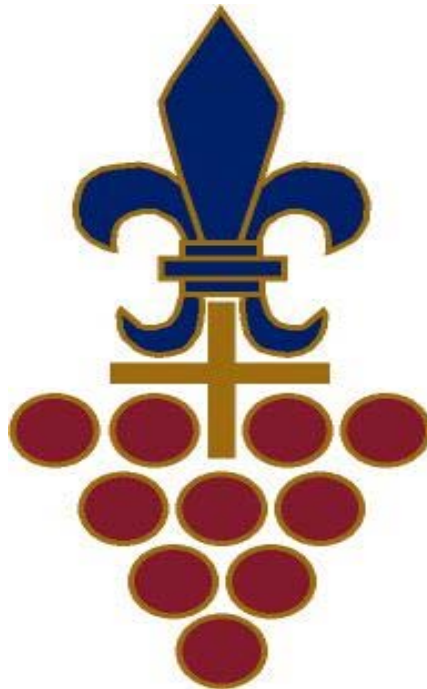
Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 32 of 2000 – ('MSA')

According to the MSA a '*municipal service*' means a service that a municipality is empowered to provide and which it provides or may provide to or for the benefit of the local community. Irrespective of whether such a service is provided (or to be provided) by the municipality through an internal mechanism or by engaging an external mechanism.

- Section 4 (1) provides that the council of a municipality has the right to finance the affairs of the municipality by
 - o charging fees for services; and
 - o imposing surcharges on fees, rates on property and, to the extent authorised by national legislation, other taxes, levies and duties.
- Section 4(2) provides that the council of a municipality, within the municipality's financial and administrative capacity and having regard to practical considerations, has the duty *inter alia* to-
 - o exercise the municipality's executive and legislative authority and use the resources of the municipality in the best interests of the local community;
 - o strive to ensure that municipal services are provided to the local community in a financially and environmentally sustainable manner; and
 - o promote and undertake development in the municipality.
- According to section 11(3) a municipality exercises its legislative or executive authority *inter alia* by imposing and recovering rates, taxes, levies, duties, service fees and surcharges on fees, including setting and implementing tariff, rates and tax and debt collection policies.
- Section 74 of the MSA requires that a municipal council must adopt and implement a tariff policy on the levying of fees for municipal services provided by the municipality itself or by way of service delivery agreements, and which complies with the provisions of the MSA and any other applicable legislation. In terms of section 74(2) a tariff policy must *inter alia* reflect at least the following principles, namely that-
 - o tariffs must reflect the costs reasonably associated with rendering the service, including capital, operating, maintenance, administration and replacement costs, and interest charges;
 - o tariffs must be set at levels that facilitate the financial sustainability of the service, taking into account subsidisation from sources other than the service concerned;
 - o the extent of subsidisation of tariffs for poor households and other categories of users should be fully disclosed.
- Section 75A of the MSA deals with the general power of municipalities to levy and recover fees, charges and tariffs. It provides that a municipality may-
 - o levy and recover fees, charges or tariffs in respect of any function or service of the municipality; and

⊖ recover collection charges and interest on any outstanding amount.

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY



GRANTS-IN-AID POLICY

2023/2024

REVISED



STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

GRANT-IN-AID POLICY

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Contents

1. DEFINITIONS.....	3
2. PURPOSE, AIMS AND OBJECTIVES	4
3. LEGAL FRAMEWORK	4
4. RESTRICTIONS.....	4
5. PUBLIC ADVERTISEMENT	6
6. GENERAL GUIDELINES AND CATEGORIES	6
7. APPLICATION PROCEDURE	10
8. OBLIGATIONS OF THE APPLICANT	11
9. RIGHTS OF THE MUNICIPALITY	12
10. AGREEMENT	12
11. DEVIATION	12
12. COMMENCEMENT	12

1. DEFINITIONS

“**Appendix A**” means the application form for Grant-in-Aid, detailed more fully below, and provided for in clause 5.2.

“**Appendix B**” refers to the memorandum of agreement (MOA), detailed more fully below, and provided for in clause 10.

“**Capacity building**” Capacity building refers to a process which enables human beings to realize their potential, build self-confidence and lead lives of dignity and fulfillment. ~~These Capacity Building programs have to align to the basket of services of the Directorate: Social Development and Early Childhood Development i.e. Early Childhood Development, Youth Development, Substance Abuse, Poverty Alleviation, Vulnerable Groups and Street People.~~

“**Community Based Organization (CBO)**” are nonprofit groups that work at a local level to improve life for residents. The focus is to build equality across society in all streams including, but not limited to – health care, environment, quality of education, access to technology, access to spaces and information.

“**Early Childhood Development (“ECD”) Facility**” means any place, building or premises, including a private residence, maintained or used partly or exclusively, for the reception, protection and temporary or partial care of more than six children that shall be registered, managed and maintained in terms of the Children’s Amendment Act, 41 of 2007.

“**Emerging Organisations**” are organisations which have been established within the past five years of the application in question.

“**Grant-in-aid**” means a grant-in-aid or allocation, as referred to in Section 12, 17 (3) (j) (iv) of the MFMA, made by the municipality to any organisation or body referred to in Section 67(1) and to be utilised to assist the municipality in fulfilling the Constitutional mandates including social developmental and arts and culture programmes as set out therein.

“**Local Agenda 21**” means the international program, adopted by South Africa to put sustainable development into practice.

“**Memorandum of agreement (MOA)**” means the agreement entered into between the municipality and any organisation or body which receives a Grant-in-Aid in terms of this Policy and **Appendix A**.

“**Non-governmental organisation (NGO)**” means a non-governmental organisation (NGO) that is a legally constituted non-profit organisation that operates independently from any form of government.

“**Non-profit company (NPC)**” means a company whose Memorandum of Incorporation must set out at least one object of the company and each such object must be either a public benefit object or object relating to one or more cultural or social activities, or communal or group interests as required by Item 1(1) of Schedule 1 of the Companies Act, 71 of 2008.

“**Non-profit organisation (NPO)**” means a non-profit organisation registered in terms of

Section 13 of the NPO Act, 71 of 1997, established for public purpose and which income and

property thereof is not distributable to its members or office-bearers, except as reasonable compensation for services rendered.

“Stellenbosch Environmental Management Framework (SEMF)” means legal and moral obligations of Stellenbosch Municipality as it relates to the environment, and provides a dynamic vision, goals and objectives, and spatial and strategic directives towards giving effect to such obligations.

2. PURPOSE, AIMS AND OBJECTIVES

- 2.1. This policy aims to provide a framework for Grant-in-Aid to non-governmental organisations (NGOs), community-based organisations (CBOs), non-profit organisations (NPOs) or non-profit companies (NPC), Public Benefit Organisations (PBO's) in so far as to alleviate the burden on municipal cemeteries and bodies that are used by government as an agency to serve the poor, marginalised or otherwise vulnerable as envisaged by Sections 12, 17 and 67 of the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act 56 of 2003).
- 2.2. The purpose of the Grant-in-Aid Policy is to complement the goals, objectives, programmes and actions of the Stellenbosch Municipality's Integrated Development Plan (IDP), in order to create a sustainable, credible and caring municipality by empowering and building communities and enhancing growth and sharing through partnerships. Priority ward needs as identified through Council's IDP MUST be the guiding factor in developing these partnerships.
- 2.3. Grant-in-Aid should not duplicate services already provided for by Council or which falls within the geographical jurisdiction in which Council operates, being WC024.
- 2.4. Grant-in-Aid should improve the opportunity for Council to elicit the support of external organisations to deliver those services to communities which fall within the Council's area of responsibility in a way that allows the Stellenbosch community and town to create an enabling environment for community development.

3. LEGAL FRAMEWORK

All transfers of funds in terms of this policy shall comply with the: Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996 as amended (Constitution); Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000) as amended (MSA); Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act 56 of 2003) (MFMA); and any other applicable legislation, regulations and policies that may govern the transfer of municipal funds and that are not in contradiction to the above.

4. RESTRICTIONS

- 4.1. The Policy applies to all transfers of grants made by the Municipality towards support of services for the poor, marginalized, ~~or otherwise~~ vulnerable people or

[projects aligned to the strategic objectives of the municipality as described in the IDP](#). Individuals may not apply for Grant-in-Aid and no payment may be made under this policy to individuals. Council may however set aside a specific amount from which the Municipal Manager, after consultation with the Executive Mayor, may, at his/her discretion, make donations to support individual, meritorious cases in order to assist and/or recognise individual excellence in whichever field. Bursaries to individuals are treated according to the Council's Bursary Policy.

- 4.2. The total expenditure on grants may not exceed 1% of the operational budget of the Municipality.
- 4.3. Grants will only be made for services rendered in the WCO24.
- 4.4. Transfers made to categories A and B
 - 4.4.1. Transfers provided for those listed in Category A below may be made to a maximum of R40 000-00 per organisation or body per annum.
 - 4.4.2. Transfers in Category B may exceed this amount where funding relates to night shelters or addresses specific ward priorities identified and specified in the IDP and upon proper motivation contained in a business plan to address said issue. Consideration for grants larger than R 40 000, 00 requires audited financial statements, schedule of estimated annual costs and a business plan as provided for in 6 below. The decision to grant an amount more than R 40 000,00 is solely at the discretion of council and subject to available funds.
- 4.5. Grant-in-Aid transfers/payments shall be restricted to deserving organisations and bodies serving, especially those working with the poor/aged/youth/disabled/women/[children](#), as per the eligible categories in 6.2, provided that such organisations or bodies:
 - 4.5.1. Operate as a separate legal entity and are recognised as such by South African legislation;
 - 4.5.2. Are governed by their constitutions, have regular meetings with their membership and subscribe to sound accounting practices; and
 - 4.5.3. Are located and serve communities and individuals who are most in need within the jurisdiction of the Municipality.
- 4.6. No Grant-in-Aid may be made to any political body, rate payers association or for any religious purposes.
- 4.7. No grant will be allocated, under this policy, to organisations or bodies in cases where a member of Council, an official of Stellenbosch Municipality or close relatives of said individuals receive any financial or other gain.
- 4.8. Funds may only be transferred to an organisation or body if provision has been made for the expenditure on the budget or appropriations budget.
- 4.9. An organisation or body is only entitled to one allocation per financial year, but disbursements can be made more often.

5. PUBLIC ADVERTISEMENT

- 5.1. The advertisements must meet the following requirements:
 - 5.1.1. The Municipal Manager must, place a public advert in local newspapers distributed in the Stellenbosch Municipal area, calling for proposals.
 - 5.1.2. This advert must be placed in time to complete all relevant processes prior to the approval of the annual draft budget or any adjustment budget in order to invite public comment on the proposed donations prior to the approval of the final or adjustment budget.
 - 5.1.3. Advertisements should clearly specify the categories for which proposals are called, the closing date for applications, who the proposal should be addressed to, and where and how to obtain the relevant documentation pertaining to such applications/proposals, including the prescribed forms.
 - 5.1.3-5.1.4. Advertisements must clearly specify the dates, times and venues of the compulsory briefing sessions as well as the RSVP dates for these sessions. Only organisations who responded to the advertisement by confirming their interest to attend will be accommodated in the compulsory sessions.
 - 5.1.4-5.1.5. Advertisements should also clearly reflect the Municipality's right not to make an award, as well as the fact that awards will not be made to organisations that have received funds in the previous year but have not submitted a final report on the projects or previous expenditure.
 - 5.1.5-5.1.6. The advertisement should also clearly state that final approval is reliant on the approval of the budget and that **no late submissions will be considered.**
- 5.2. Only applications made on the prescribed form, being **Appendix A**, may be considered.
- 5.3. Funds may not be transferred to any organisation or body that has not submitted a proposal in response to a public advertisement and after the attendance of a compulsory briefing session and that have not signed a Memorandum of Agreement with the Municipality.

6. GENERAL GUIDELINES AND CATEGORIES

6.1. General Guidelines

Funding of applications shall proceed on the basis listed below in response to an advertisement issued after the expiry of the relevant period associated with the specific category and after a compulsory workshop explaining the policy, application process and the required documentation has been attended by the applicants. Subject to the MOA provided for in clause 10, all funding is unrequited, provided there is compliance with said MOA. Funding of application in –

- 6.1.1. Category A will be considered on an annual basis ; and

6.1.2. Category B shall be considered on a three year basis subject to a monthly review at the discretion of the Municipality which may result in early termination for unsatisfactory and reckless expenditure.

6.1.3. Council in 6.1.1 and 6.1.2 reserve the right not to fund an organisation for two periods in succession and to cancel said funding in accordance with the MOA concluded.

6.1.4. Funding applications however will not be considered in the following instances:

- (i) Where a project or organisation is already receiving funds from Council in terms of Council's functions. Applicants are required to disclose other sources of funding;
- (ii) Where in Council's opinion, an organisation receives sufficient funds from other sources to sustain its activities or the project applied for. For this purpose, organisations must submit financial statements and a budget for the ensuing financial year;
- (iii) Where only an individual will benefit;
- (iv) For political or ratepayers organisations/groupings or religious purposes;
- (v) Projects outside the boundaries of the Municipality;
- (vi) Where expenses have already been incurred,
- (vii) Where an applicant did not attend the compulsory clarification session as advertised, and
- (viii) Where applications were received after the due date and time for submissions.

6.1.5. Funding of projects and to organisations shall exclude travel costs, subsistence, accommodation, food or entertainment expenses of any kind, staff salaries, bursaries, payments in lieu of rates or other municipal charges except for where the transport and nutrition is intended for beneficiaries/participants in the projects in question. The Municipality may also exercise their discretion to allow funding to extend to the above costs on a needs basis for the organisation or body clearly motivated for in the application.

6.1.6. Subsequent requests from applicants to cover overspending on projects will not be considered.

6.2. Categories Eligible for Grant-in-Aid

The following categories currently apply. Cognisance should be taken that these categories are not exhaustive. Other than the general guidelines and conditions set out above, categories now indicated may require specific criteria applicable to its projects/programmes:

Category A

6.2.1. **Health**

Projects/programmes include the following but are not limited to:

- (i) Public Health interventions inclusive of TB, STDs and HIV/Aids;
- (ii) Preventable lifestyle diseases e.g. drug/alcohol abuse, tobacco related illnesses; and

~~(iii)~~ Promotive and preventative services to infants, children and women.

~~(iii)(iv)~~ Counseling for mental health issues experienced in poorer communities and/or schools.

6.2.2. Environment

Purpose: To stimulate the development of sustainable leisure, aesthetic and environmental projects within the municipal area; to increase the awareness of the environment by promoting “Greening of the City”; to promote swimming skills and water safety.

Projects/programmes include the following but are not limited to:

~~(i)~~ Voluntary rescue organisations;

~~(i)(ii)~~ Facilities created to alleviate the burden on municipal cemeteries

~~(ii)(iii)~~ Lifesaving clubs and swimming organisations;

~~(iii)(iv)~~ Environmental groups/organisations; and

~~(iv)(v)~~ Organisations promoting community involvement as a means of sustaining leisure, aesthetic or environmental projects.

~~(v)(vi)~~ Projects which further the Council’s aims and the strategies of SEMF (Strategic Environmental Management Framework) and including but not limited to the sustainable management of:

- o Riverine corridors;
- o Biodiversity;
- o Natural and built environment;
- o Heritage resources;
- o Quality urban spaces;
- o Ecological conservation areas;
- o Urban agricultural complexes;
- o Bioregional planning;
- o Nature area management;
- o Wetlands;
- o Local Agenda 21 projects

6.2.3. Solid Waste (Cleansing)

Purpose: Waste Reduction and awareness. Projects/programmes include the following but are not limited to:

- (i) Waste reduction and awareness;
- (ii) Educational programmes/projects addressing litter and waste handling; and
- (iii) Waste minimisation solutions.

6.2.4. Social Development

Purpose: The promotion of projects/programmes which stimulates the Stellenbosch Municipality’s Integrated Development Plan (IDP) focusing especially on the needs of the most marginalised sectors in the greater Stellenbosch as identified in the ward priorities.

Projects/programmes include the following but are not limited to:

- (i) Poverty alleviation;
- (ii) Urban renewal;
- (iii) Capacity building of communities;

- (iv) Youth development;
- (v) Women and gender development;
- (vi) Early childhood development;
- (vii) Street people programmes;
- (viii) Arts and culture programmes
- (ix) Facilitation of public participation processes; arts and culture programmes
- (x) Development of disabled persons, and
- (xi) Development of elderly people

6.2.5. Sports and Recreation

Purpose: To stimulate the development of sustainable Sport and Recreation infrastructure and programmes within the municipal area especially targeting disadvantaged communities; encourage creativity and self-reliance on the part of grassroots sport and recreation bodies -or groups; to increase participation in sport and recreation programmes and activities.

Projects/programmes include the following but are not limited to:

- (i) Local sport and recreation clubs;
- (ii) School sport teams
- (iii) Local sport and recreation councils or associations
- (iv) Informal sport and recreation groups; and
- (v) Community and non-government organisations.

Category B

6.2.6. ~~Night Shelters~~ Services for persons living on the street

Purpose: Provision of shelter and other services for vulnerable individuals living on the street, without homes, in the need of assistance of shelter at night. ~~Shelter is provided on a temporary basis and residency should not be provided for on a permanent basis.~~ The Municipality aims to reduce the number of people living on the streets of Stellenbosch and as such the organisation or body's goals should align with this vision. Further the Municipality aims to reduce the socio-economic effects of poverty on the community of Stellenbosch. The organisation or body must therefore present to Council a clear business plan with a comprehensive response to the prevention, reduction, outreach and stabilisation of street people. Organisations or bodies that provide a continuum of services and that collaborate with businesses, government departments and other organisations are preferred. ~~Street people programmes listed in Category A shall fall under this category if provision is made for overnight stay.~~

Projects/programmes must include the following but are not limited to:

- (i) Provision of basic services (overnight facility, shower, morning and evening meals
- ~~(ii)~~ Provision of social work services inclusive of referrals
- ~~(iii)~~ Provision of social relief and healthy living, trauma, mental and substance

support, job rehabilitation, skills development, job creation, readiness and placement services specifically for persons on the streets

- ~~(iii)~~(iv) Family re-integration services
- ~~(iv)~~(v) Social support
- ~~(v)~~(vi) Community work programmes
- ~~(vi)~~(vii) Facility maintenance (Infrastructure and operational equipment)

6.2.7. **Projects aligned to the strategic objectives of the municipality as described in the IDP**

Purpose: The promotion of projects/programmes which stimulates the Stellenbosch Municipality's Integrated Development Plan (IDP) focusing on the strategic objectives of the Municipality and identified ward priorities. The organisation must therefore present to Council not only a clear business plan detailing how they intend to address the specific issue but how they intend to partner with other organisations to achieve a unified approach to that particular challenge. Organisations or bodies that provide a continuum of services and that collaborate with businesses, government departments and other organisations are preferred. Projects/programmes include the following strategic objectives but are not limited to:

Those listed in Category A that address specific ward priorities identified and specified in the IDP and upon proper motivation contained in a potential plan to address said issue.

- (i) Valley of Possibility
- (ii) Green and Sustainable Valley
- (iii) Dignified Living
- (iv) Safe Valley
- (v) Good Governance and Compliance

7. APPLICATION PROCEDURE

Applications and proposal for Grant-in-Aid must be on the prescribed form stated in 5.2 above, a copy of which is attached hereto as **Appendix A for Category A and B**. Applications must be accompanied by a covering letter on the letterhead of the organisation or body, signed by the head of the organisation or body and must include the following information. ~~Should an applicant wish to submit a Category B application, but would want to be considered for a Category A application in the event that the Category B application is declined, this must be clearly stated in the covering letter and supporting documents MUST be submitted for both types of applications:~~

- 7.1. The applicant's legal name and a brief description of the applicant organisation's or body's business;
- 7.2. if the applicant claims to be a non-profit organisation, the registration number and the certificate;
- 7.3. the date of establishment, details of the applicant's member founding documents,

including constitution and certificates of incorporation;

- 7.4. a contact name, full street address, telephone number and an e-mail address;
- 7.5. if funding is required for a specific project, a brief description of the project what it aims to achieve, as well as the detailed budget for and duration of the project;
- 7.6. a description on how the project aligns with the needs identified in the community through the IDP process and which ward priorities will be addressed through the project;
- 7.7. if the request is for general support, the organisation's or body's overall budget must be included;
- 7.8. references, independent of the applicant and its executive;
- 7.9. most recent audited financial statements (subject to MFMA, section 67(4)) statements; or at least statements signed off by the treasurer and chairperson of the organization in the case of small emerging organizations;
- 7.10. a summary of past achievements;
- 7.11. a declaration by the head of the organization to the satisfaction of the Municipal Manager, that the organisation or body implements effective, efficient and transparent financial management and internal control mechanisms to guard against fraud, theft and financial mismanagement and has in the past complied with requirements for similar transfers of funds; and
- 7.12. notwithstanding the above requirements, the CFO after considering the merits of an application not complying with the minimum application criteria and after consulting the Municipal Manager, may for the purpose of this policy approve a deviation from the norm;
- 7.13. Applications for Category B **must** include a schedule of annual costs for a three year period, a three year business plan and audited financial statements.

8. OBLIGATIONS OF THE APPLICANT

- 8.1. The head of the organisation or body must acknowledge in writing to the Municipal Manager that the money was received in its bank account and that the amount is/will be utilised to the benefit and in accordance with the role of the organisation or body in society. The funds ~~should~~must be used as outlined in the application form.
- 8.2. The organisation or body shall ~~regularly~~ report, if and when required but at least once a year, to the Municipal Manager regarding the activities conducted, the ward within which activities are conducted, as well as the number of people benefiting from the activities on the prescribed template (Appendix B).

~~8.3. If funding is required for a specific project, a brief description of the project and what it aims to achieve, as well as the detailed budget for and duration of the project.~~

~~8.4-8.3.~~ The applicant must attend a compulsory workshop on the Grant-in-Aid policy and application procedure prior to submission of the application.

~~8.5-8.4.~~ If successful with the application, the applicant must spend funds according to the approved Grant-in-Aid funding request. Should the need change over the funding period, written consent needs to be obtained from the municipality prior to spending the funds on alternative needs. Failure to spend funding on approved projects can result in the applicant being required to return the funding and/or the applicant being excluded from future applications for a period of 5 years.

9. RIGHTS OF THE MUNICIPALITY

- 9.1. The Municipality shall be entitled, from time-to-time, to verify and inspect the existence and activities of the organisation or body. The municipality will therefore have the right to physically visit the premises where the organisation, or the funded project, is based; to peruse the budgets and any progress reports related to the project (in contract).
- 9.2. The Municipality shall manage contracts entered into with organisations or bodies by receiving reports and doing the necessary site visits and inspections to ensure that this policy and contract are being complied with.
- 9.3. The Municipality has the right not to give a Grant-in-Aid to any or all organisations applying for grants. Having been awarded a grant previously does not give an applicant the right to receive a grant again.
- 9.4. The Municipality will run proposed donations through a public participation process before final awards are made.

10. AGREEMENT

Before any funds are transferred to an organisation an agreement (**Appendix BC**) must be concluded by the Municipal Manager with the beneficiary to protect the interest of the Municipality.

11. DEVIATION

This policy constitutes the entire framework for Grant-in-Aid and no deviation will be entertained.

12. COMMENCEMENT

This Policy takes effect on the date on which it is adopted by the Council of Stellenbosch Municipality.

**APPLICATION FOR GRANT-IN-AID: 2023/24**

NOTE: ATTENDANCE OF THE GRANT-IN-AID WORKSHOP IS COMPULSORY

PLEASE COMPLETE THE FOLLOWING (Incomplete applications will not be considered.)			
A	REGISTERED NAME OF ORGANISATION		
B	DATE AND YEAR IN WHICH THE ORGANISATION WAS FOUNDED: (include a brief description of the business or activities of the organization)		
C	ADDRESS OF REGISTERED ORGANISATION		
	PHYSICAL ADDRESS	POSTAL ADDRESS	
	CODE:		CODE:
D	CONTACT DETAILS (Details of the person to contact regarding this GIA application)		
	NAME & SURNAME:		
	POSITION:		
	TEL:	()	FAX:
	MOBILE:		ALTERNATIVE:
	EMAIL ADDRESS:		

E REGISTRATION:					
	Is the organization registered as a NP/NG Organisation / NPC / PBO?			YES	NO
	If YES, please provide the Registration Number: (Attach a copy of the registration certificate or proof of other affiliation where applicable)				
F BOARD/COMMITTEE MEMBERS OF THE ORGANISATION: (List ALL Board/Committee Members of the Organisation) Insert a separate page if the space is not enough).					
1	NAME & SURNAME:				
	POSITION:				
	ADDRESS:				
	CONTACT NUMBER:				
2	NAME & SURNAME:				
	POSITION:				
	ADDRESS:				
	CONTACT NUMBER:				
3	NAME & SURNAME:				
	POSITION:				
	ADDRESS:				
	CONTACT NUMBER:				
4	NAME & SURNAME:				
	POSITION:				
	ADDRESS:				
	CONTACT NUMBER:				

5	NAME & SURNAME:	
	POSITION:	
	ADDRESS:	
	CONTACT NUMBER:	
6	NAME & SURNAME:	
	POSITION:	
	ADDRESS:	
	CONTACT NUMBER:	
7	NAME & SURNAME:	
	POSITION:	
	ADDRESS:	
	CONTACT NUMBER:	
8	NAME & SURNAME:	
	POSITION:	
	ADDRESS:	
	CONTACT NUMBER:	
9	NAME & SURNAME:	
	POSITION:	
	ADDRESS:	
	CONTACT NUMBER:	

10	NAME & SURNAME:					
	POSITION:					
	ADDRESS:					
	CONTACT NUMBER:					
G PREVIOUS FUNDING:						
	Have you successfully applied and received Stellenbosch Municipal Grant-In-Aid funding previously?					
	If yes for which financial year?					
	What amount was received?					
	Did you submit Financial Reports for the funds received?					
	Do you receive any other sources of funding? (If YES please provide details)					
H CATEGORY A:						
For more information refer to the Grant-In-Aid Policy for general guidelines and categories (Please categorize your application by marking the appropriate category with X)						
	HEALTH					
	ENVIRONMENT					
	SOLID WASTE					
	SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT					
	SPORTS & RECREATION					
	CATEGORY B:					
	For more information refer to the Grant-In-Aid Policy for general guidelines and categories (Please categorize your application by marking the appropriate category with X)					
	NIGHT SHELTER STREET PEOPLE SERVICES					
	OTHER PROJECTS RELATED TO WARD PRIORITIES IN THE IDP (Please specify)					
I REQUEST FOR FUNDING:						
	Is funding required for the ensuing year?		YES		NO	
	Is funding required for a specific project? (If YES attach details separately)		YES		NO	
	Is funding required for general support? (If YES, attach a copy of the Organisation's Overall Budget)		YES		NO	
	Budgeted amount requested					
	Duration of project?					

If Category B Application							
Total amount requested for 3 year period							
Annual amounts requested:		Year 1		Year 2		Year 3	
J	SERVICE FOCUS						
	Ward number/s in which services are delivered:						
	Which Ward Priority/ies are addressed through the service: (Please provide details below)						
	Describe the services for which funds are requested:						
	Which Municipal Strategic Goal/s is linked to the services: (Please mark with a X)						
	Valley of Possibility						
	Safe Valley						
	Dignified Living						
	Good Governance and Compliance						
	Green and Sustainable Valley						
K	THE FOLLOWING MUST BE ATTACHED TO THIS APPLICATION: (Category A and B applications) (Please use this form as a check-list, to ensure that you comply to the specified requirements)						
1	AUDITED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (A copy of the latest audited financial statements. Should the organization be classified as an emerging organization, the financial statements MUST be dated and signed by the Treasurer and Chairperson and MUST include a monthly income and expense statement for the months that the organization has been in existence or for the last 12 months)						
2	ORGANISATIONAL CONSTITUTION (A signed and dated copy of the Organisation's Constitution, as well as a signed copy of the Minutes of the AGM/Special Meeting , to verify the acceptance of the Constitution.)						
3	PROJECT PROGRAMME/BUSINESS PLAN (A copy of the project/program description and/or a business plan for the ensuing financial year. Please ensure that the following is included in the project/program and or business plan, by using the below mentioned bullet points as a guide).						
	❖ Full details of the proposal/project/business plan including objectives;						
	❖ The number of people who will benefit and how the project/program will contribute or enhance the strategic objectives of Stellenbosch Municipality;						
	❖ The project/program commencement and completion dates;						
	❖ Information on the total costs of the project/program budget;						
	❖ A breakdown of costs and an outline of any contributions by fundraising and / or own contributions;						
	❖ A list of all other sources of funding together with the assessments;						
	❖ A summary of past achievements;						
4	❖ Reference independent of the applicant and its executive/board or committee members.						
4	SIGNED AND STAMPED CREDITOR CONTROL FORM (An original signed copy of a correctly completed Creditors Control form of the Stellenbosch Municipality or an electronic generated confirmation of bank details created through online banking)						
5	ACCOUNT ON EXPENDITURE FOR PRECEDING FUNDING (If you have received funding from Stellenbosch Municipality previously in the preceding financial year , expenditure of the funds received needs to be accounted for with this new application). Please refer to Section M for the format.						
6	PROOF OF REGISTRATION/AFFILIATION (Attach a copy of the organisation's Registration Certificate of Affiliation)						

REQUIREMENTS CATEGORY B APPLICATIONS		
L	(Please note that Category B applications MUST adhere to the following requirements and those listed under section K, except where indicated otherwise.)	
1	AUDITED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS A copy of the latest audited financial statements must be included in the application. Category B applications MUST submit their latest audited financial statements. Statements signed off by the treasurer, chairperson or other delegated party will not be accepted.	
2	THREE YEAR BUSINESS PLAN See the requirements for the business plan as listed under section K as guideline. NOTE: Category B applications MUST provide a clear proposal for a period of three years. Each year must be indicated separately and be costed per annum indicating all expenditure against the projected measurable outcomes. Outcomes must be listed to how they will be reported on and measured on a monthly basis.	
M	FORMAT FOR FEEDBACK REPORT	
1	Narrative report on the project including numbers reached, outcomes reached, outcomes-reached , evaluation of the project indicating successes and failures/lessons learned.	
2	Pictures of the project/program.	
3	Financial report on expenditure regarding previous donation separate from the annual financial statements. (Attach proof of expenditure).	
N	THE FOLLOWING SHALL APPLY:	
1	The allocation of Grant-In-Aid will only be considered if the application document has been fully completed and signed and is accompanied by the required and supporting documentation referred to therein.	
2	An applicant who has been registered as a NPC, NGO, NPO or PBO-non-profit-organization in terms of Section 13 of the Non-Profit Organisation Act, 1997 with , and the necessary proof thereof, is submitted together with this application.	
3	Applicants must in their submission clearly indicate/specify and motivate what the funds will be utilized for.	
4	The Grant-In-Aid must be exclusively utilized for the purpose defined and the successful applicant must submit the necessary undertaking to this effect.	
5	Applicants must in their submission satisfy the Council of their ability to execute the project successfully.	
6	Organisations who have already received financial or other assistance from the Council during the previous financial year MUST specify same in their application.	
7	No funding will be considered for political groupings, churches or ratepayers organisations or for religious purposes.	
8	No funding will be considered where only an individual will benefit or where a member of Council or an official of Stellenbosch Municipality will receive any financial or other gain.	
9	Projects outside the boundaries of the Council will not be considered.	
10	Expenditure that will not be funded includes: travel costs (unless it is for the transport of beneficiaries), subsistence, accommodation, food (unless intended for the beneficiaries) or entertainment expenses of any kind, staff salaries including bonuses, bursaries and payments in lieu of rates or other municipal charges.	
11	Subsequent requests from the applicants to cover overspending on projects will not be considered.	
12	Successful applicants must at all times comply with the provisions of Section 67(1) of the Municipal Finance Management Act no. 56 of 2003 which inter alia stipulates that the organization or body has to:-	
	❖ Enter into and comply with a Memorandum of Agreement with the Municipality as well as with all reporting financial management and auditing requirements as may be contained in such an agreement. This memorandum of agreement will bind the successful applicant to deliver on what the application speaks to, but also to commit to become involved with municipal programs of the community where it functions. The Memorandum of Agreement will be made available to successful applicants for completion.	
	❖ Report at least once a year monthly on the actual expenditure of the amount allocated to it. Should monthly allocations be made, monthly reports will be required.	
13	The Council reserves the right not to give a Grant-In-Aid to any organization applying for grants. Having been awarded a grant previously does not give an applicant the right to receive a grant again.	
14	Funding will not be considered where a project or organization is already receiving funds from Council in terms of Council's functions. Applicants are required to disclose other sources of funding, failing which such applicant will be disqualified.	
15	Funding will not be considered where in Council's opinion, an organization received sufficient funds from other sources to sustain its activities or the project applied for. For this purpose, organisations must submit financial statements and budget for the ensuing financial year.	
16	Organisations having received funding from Stellenbosch Municipality during the previous financial year, are required to attach to any new application, a copy of the financial statements relating to the year in which the funding was received from Council, as required in terms of Section 17 of the Non-profit Organisation Act, 1997 and Section 67(1) of the Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (MFMA).	
17	Funding will not be considered where expenses have already been incurred on a project by the applicant. (The Council's Grant-In-Aid Policy must be consulted for the sake of completeness).	

O DECLARATION OF INTEREST:	
The beneficiary declares that the following municipal employees and/or councillors have a vested interest in the business of the beneficiary. However, they do not benefit directly from this donation and were not part of the decision making process in the allocation of the donations:	
Name & Surname:	
Designation:	
Name & Surname:	
Designation:	
P UNDERTAKING:	
	<p>I/We hereby verify that the information provided in this application is true and correct and that the conditions applicable to the allocation of a Grant-in-Aid as set out above and in the GIA Policy have been read and is understood and will be complied with.</p> <p>I/We also declare that the organization implements effective, efficient and transparent financial management and internal control mechanisms to guard against fraud, theft and financial mismanagement and has in the past complied with requirements for similar transfer(s) of funds.</p> <p>Thus completed and signed at Stellenbosch on this ____ day of _____ 20 ____ .</p> <p>_____ Chairperson/Authorised Representative Secretary/Duly Authorised Signatory</p>
Q PLEASE TAKE NOTE: (Completed application forms, together with all the required supporting documentation must be posted to):	
	<p>The Director: Planning & Economic Development <u>Community and Protection Services</u> P O Box 17 Stellenbosch 7599</p> <p>Or hand delivered to:</p> <p>The Manager: Community Development 21 Simonsberg Road Stellenbosch 7600</p> <p>The submission of applications closes at 13H00 on the closing date as per the advertisement.</p>

20 / 20

ORGANISATION NAME _____

R

WAS THE MONEY USED FOR THE REASON STATED IN APPLICATION

YES

NO

please tick box

If NO please provide the reasons below and attach proof of permission to deviate:

Please describe how the Grant funding was used by your organisation AND indicate the number of beneficiaries and the benefit gained by the community/beneficiaries.

[illegible]

PROOF OF EXPENDITURE LIST

[illegible]

[illegible]**TOTAL EXPENSES**

R

	PRINT NAME	SIGNATURE	DATE
COMPILED BY TREASURER			
APPROVED BY CHAIRPERSON			

- ATTACH COPIES OF PROOF OF ALL EXPENDITURE LISTED ABOVE
- ATTACH COPIES OF PICTURES DEPICTING THE ITEMS/ACTIVITIES FOR WHICH FUNDING WAS USED



STELLENBOSCH

STELLEN BOSCH • PN I E L • FR ANSC HHOE K

MUNICIPALITY • UMASIPALA • MUNISIPALITEIT

MEMORANDUM OF AGREEMENT

Entered into and between

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

(hereafter called the "**MUNICIPALITY**")

Herein represented by **Geraldine Mettler**, in her capacity as **Municipal Manager**, being duly authorised

and

(hereafter called the "**BENEFICIARY**")

Herein represented by _____ in his/her capacity as _____,
being duly authorised.

WHEREAS Section 67(1) of the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, Act 56 of 2003 (MFMA) oblige the Accounting Officer of a **MUNICIPALITY** to satisfy himself that, before transferring funds of the **MUNICIPALITY** to an organisation or body outside any sphere of government otherwise than in compliance with a commercial or other business transaction, that such organisation or body:-

- (a) has the capacity and has agreed-
 - (i) to comply with any agreement with the **MUNICIPALITY**;
 - (ii) for the period of the agreement to comply with all reporting, financial management and auditing requirements as may be stipulated in the agreement;
 - (iii) to report at least monthly to the Accounting Officer on actual expenditure against such transfer (should transfers be done on a monthly basis); and

- (b) implements effective, efficient and transparent financial management and internal control systems to guard against fraud, theft and financial mismanagement; and
- (c) has in respect of previous similar transfers complied with all the requirements as set out above; and
- (d) give permission to site visits done by the **MUNICIPALITY**.

WHEREAS the **MUNICIPALITY** has approved a Grants-in-Aid Policy, in terms whereof applications are considered;

WHEREAS the **BENEFICIARY** has applied for a grant-in-aid as per the official grant-in-aid application form; and

WHEREAS the **MUNICIPALITY** has approved such application, subject to certain conditions;

NOW THEREFORE THE PARTIES AGREE AS FOLLOWS:

1. TRANSFER OF FUNDS

1.1 The **MUNICIPALITY** hereby undertakes to transfer an all-inclusive amount of

R..... (.....), being a donation for the period **01 July 20...** to **30 June 20...** to the **BENEFICIARY**.

1.2 Bank Account details: (The following are confirmed through a correctly completed Creditors Control Form.)

Account number	:	_____
Name of financial institution	:	_____
Name of account holder	:	_____
Branch code	:	_____
Type of account	:	_____

1.3 The all-inclusive amount will be transferred in equal amounts on the following dates (if applicable):

2. OBLIGATIONS OF BENEFICIARY

- 2.1 The **BENEFICIARY** must acknowledge in writing to the Municipal Manager that the amount(s) was(were) received in its bank account.
- 2.2 The **BENEFICIARY** hereby certifies that the money will be utilised in accordance with the role of the organisation or society, to the benefit of the community and in accordance with the project(s) / programme(s) as indicated in the application form.
- 2.3 The **BENEFICIARY** undertakes to regularly report on a monthly basis to the Municipal Manager regarding the activities conducted, actual expenditure against such transferred funds, as well as the number of people benefiting from the activities should monthly payments be made. If not, an annual report on the expenditure will be provided.

~~2.4 The **BENEFICIARY** further undertakes to submit an audited financial statement for its financial year to the Municipal Manager by not later than **30 April 20...**~~

3. SPECIFIC CONDITIONS

- 3.1 The parties specifically agree on the following:

That the organization will commit to active involvement in any programme run by the municipality in the area of operation of the organization when such a programme is active in the community.

Other conditions:

4. DECLARATION OF INTEREST

The beneficiary declares that the following municipal employees and/or councillors have a vested interest in the business of the beneficiary. However, they do not benefit directly from this donation and were not part of the decision making process in the allocation of the donations: (Name and designation)

5. ACQUISITION OF ASSETS

- 5.1 Should the **BENEFICIARY** wish to acquire any moveable or immovable assets with the money donated in terms of this Agreement, the **BENEFICIARY** hereby undertakes to:-
- 5.1.1 adhere to the principles as per the **MUNICIPALITY'S** Supply Chain Management Policy, and
- 5.1.2 take all reasonable steps to ensure that such assets are maintained and that a -system of internal control of such assets is in place.

6. RIGHTS OF THE MUNICIPALITY

- 6.1 The **MUNICIPALITY** shall be entitled, from time to time, to verify the existence and to inspect the activities of the **BENEFICIARY**, having regards for its right to privacy as entrenched in terms of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa.-
- 6.2 The **MUNICIPALITY** shall further be entitled to peruse the budgets and any progress reports related to the project / programme as per this Agreement.

7. FAILURE TO COMPLY

- 7.1 Failure by the **BENEFICIARY** to comply with the obligations as set out in Clause 2 of this Agreement, may lead to the cancellation of this Agreement, in which case the **MUNICIPALITY** may demand that the organisation pays back any unspent funds as per this Agreement. The **MUNICIPALITY** may even, depending on the circumstances leading to the non-compliance by the **BENEFICIARY**, demand that the organisation pays back the full amount paid to the **BENEFICIARY**. Failure to comply may result in not considering applications for grants from the **BENEFICIARY** for a period of 5 years.

8. INDEMNIFICATION

- 8.1 The **BENEFICIARY** hereby acknowledges that it receives the grant voluntarily and that it shall keep the **MUNICIPALITY** indemnified at all times against any loss, cost, damage, injury or liability suffered by the **MUNICIPALITY** resulting from any action, proceeding or claim made by any person (including themselves) against the **MUNICIPALITY** caused directly or indirectly by the use/spending of the grant.

9. DISPUTE RESOLUTION

9.1 Any dispute arising from this Agreement shall be mediated between the Parties by a mutually agreed upon and suitably skilled mediator. Should the mediator be unsuccessful and the Parties fail to reach agreement, the dispute may be referred by the aggrieved Party to the arbitration of a single arbitrator, to be agreed upon between the Parties, or failing agreement, to be nominated on the application of any Party, by the President for the time being of the South African Association of Arbitrators. The decision of the single arbitrator shall be final and binding on the Parties.

10. NOTICES AND DOMICILIA

10.1 The parties choose as their *domicilia citandi et executandi* their respective addresses as set out in this clause for all purposes arising out of or in connection with the agreement at which addresses all processes and notices arising out of or in connection with this Agreement, its breach or termination, may validly be served upon or delivered to the Parties.

10.2 For purposes of this Agreement the Parties' respective addresses shall be:

10.2.1 The MUNICIPALITY:

Town House
Plein Street
Stellenbosch
7600

10.2.2 The BENEFICIARY:

or at such other address of which the Party concerned may notify the other(s) in writing provided that no street address mentioned in this sub-clause shall be changed to a post office box or poste restante.

- 10.3 Any notice given in terms of this Agreement shall be in writing and shall-
- 10.3.1 if delivered by hand be deemed to have been duly received by the addressee on the date of delivery;
- 10.3.2 if posted by prepaid registered post be deemed to have been received by the addressee on the 8th (eighth) day following the date of such posting;
- 10.3.3 if transmitted by facsimile/ electronic mail be deemed to have been received by the addressee on the day following the date of dispatch;
- 10.4 Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained or implied in this Agreement, a written notice or communication actually received by one of the Parties from another, including by way of facsimile transmission/ electronic mail, shall be adequate written notice or communication to such party.

11. ENTIRE AGREEMENT

This Agreement, including the **Grant-in-Aid policy and application form**, reflects the entire Agreement between the Parties and no variation, amendment or addendum shall be of any force and effect between the Parties unless contained in writing, signed and agreed on by both Parties.

Signed at Stellenbosch on this _____ day of _____ 20....

.....
for the **MUNICIPALITY**

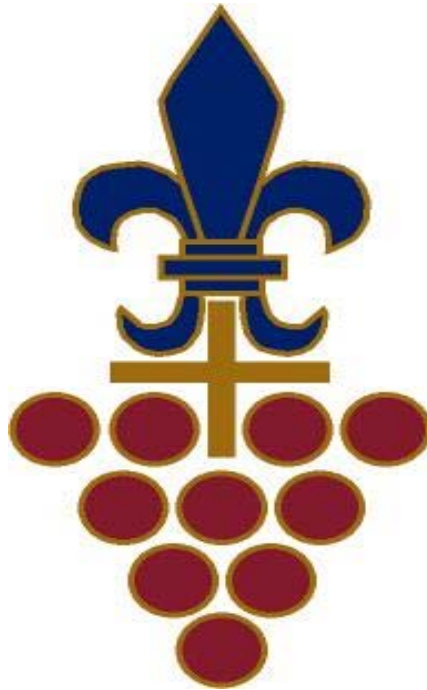
WITNESS: 1.
2.

Signed at Stellenbosch on this _____ day of _____ 20....

.....
for the **BENEFICIARY**

WITNESS: 1.
2.

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY



INDIGENT POLICY

2023/2024

REVISED



STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

INDIGENT POLICY

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	PAGE
PREAMBLE	1
1. DEFINITIONS	2
2. POLICY OBJECTIVES	3
3. POLICY PRINCIPLES	3
4. LEGISLATIVE CONTEXT	4
5. QUALIFICATIONS AND SCOPE	445
5.1 Subsidy	445
5.2 Household	5
5.3 Basis of Subsidy	6
5.4 Liability for payment of municipal accounts	667
5.5 Qualifying income	7
5.6 Targeting mechanisms	778
5.7 Basic services	8
5.7.1 Formal Households	8
5.7.2 Informal Settlement Households	8
5.7.3 Indigent households residing in homes for senior citizens	89
5.8 Free bulk services	9
5.9 Other concessions	9
6. ALLOCATION OF SUBSIDIES	910
7. APPLICATIONS FOR INDIGENT SUBSIDIES	10
8. PROPERTY TAX REBATES BASED ON MUNICIPAL VALUATION	11
9. INDIGENT REGISTER	11
9. CONTACT OF RESPONSIBLE OFFICE	11
10. SHORT TITLE	1142

PREAMBLE

The Stellenbosch Municipal Council accepts and acknowledges its Constitutional duties and mandate relating to indigent support in terms of Sections 152 and 153 of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996 (Act 108 of 1996) towards the community/consumers within the jurisdiction of Stellenbosch Municipality (WC024).

Council further acknowledges that because of the level of unemployment and consequential poverty in the municipal area, that correlated households are incapable of paying for basic municipal services.

Indigent relief measures are thus a fundamental requirement that is achievable only within sustainable budgets set by Council as well as support and direction via National Government.

Concomitantly, indigent households equally have the responsibility of managing their levels of consumption and that they are responsible for the payment of municipal services that are consumed in excess of the reduced cost or Free Basic Service levels as described in this Policy.

The effective implementation of such a program depends principally on affordability and is supported by the socio-economic analysis of various areas as included in the Council's Integrated Development Planning. The Council's mandate regarding affordability of basic services to poor households is directed by mechanisms in Section 74(2)(c) of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000) and Section 15 of the Local Government: Municipal Property Rates Act, 2004 (Act 6 of 2004).

Council's mandate is further extended by Section 96 of the aforementioned Systems Act requiring a municipality to adopt, maintain and implement a credit control and debt collection policy which according to Section 97 must *inter-alia* make provision for indigent debtors consistent with national policy.

In order to give effect to the foregoing, the Council of Stellenbosch Municipality has adopted a policy relating to indigence as set out hereinafter.

1. DEFINITIONS

In this Policy, a word or expression derived from a word or expression as defined, has a corresponding meaning unless the context indicates that another meaning is intended:

“Municipality” means Stellenbosch Municipality (WC024).

“Basic Services” means that level of services delivered by the Municipality at a reduced cost or at no cost to the Indigent consumer and which the Council has considered reasonable and sustainable within budget constraints.

“Child-headed household” means a household of only minors under the age of 18 years, being a child as defined in Section 28 of the Constitution, and in which a minor has assumed the role of caregiver in respect of the other minor(s) in the household. This is further described in paragraph 5.2(e) of this Policy.

“Constitution” refers to the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996

“Gross household income” means the total combined earnings of the head of the household and his or her spouse(s) who are not alienated from the household. Any other financial contribution towards the household income by any means, by other dependent(s) or occupant(s) must be taken into consideration. Government grants as received by or for dependent minors or disabled occupants (excluding spouses) will be ignored and not be added as a financial contribution towards the household income.

“Household” means a family unit comprising a head of the family, being a natural person. The family unit may include spouse(s), blood related or adopted dependents. The household may be further extended by other occupants with or without children who reside on the same premises. All the above (including the extended members) will be deemed to be members of such a household. This is further described in paragraph 5.2 of this Policy.

“Indigence” means the lack of necessities of life such as sufficient water, basic sanitation, refuse removal, environmental health, basic energy, health care, housing, food, and clothing.

“Indigent consumer” means the person identified as the head of the household and as described in paragraph 5.2 who makes a formal written application on the prescribed form required for the indigent subsidy.

“Indigent household” means a household that has applied for, has qualified, and continues to qualify for indigent support as per this Policy.

“Indigent subsidy” means that portion of the overall support or financial assistance to indigent households that has been allocated to a specific indigent household.

“Indigent Income Threshold” means the qualifying monthly income as described in paragraph 5.5 and as set in paragraph 5.5(b) of this Policy.

“Pre-payment electricity meter” means a type of electricity meter that requires consumers to pay for energy before using it and which will allow the flow of the pre-purchased amounts of energy in an electrical circuit.

“Pre-payment water meter” means a type of water meter that requires consumers to pay for water before using it and which will allow the flow of the pre-purchased amounts of water.

“Valuation Threshold” means that value of municipal valuation as set for residential properties in paragraph 8.2 of the Municipality’s Rates Policy.

“Water management device” means a device designed to manage or restrict the water flow, water consumption or water needs of a residential property.

2. **POLICY OBJECTIVES**

The objectives of this Policy are to:

- (a) provide a framework within which the Municipality can exercise its executive and legislative authority regarding the identification of indigent households and the implementation of financial aid to such.
- (b) ensure the provision of basic services to indigent households within the jurisdiction of the Municipality in a sustainable manner and within the financial and administrative capacity of the Municipality.
- (c) ensure the establishment of procedures and guidelines for the effective subsidisation of basic services charges to such approved indigent households within budgetary and national grant guidelines.

3. **POLICY PRINCIPLES**

The following guiding principles for the formulation of this Policy, are to:

- (a) ensure that the portion for free basic services allocated as part of the equitable share received annually, be utilised for the benefit of indigent households.
- (b) promote an integrated approach to subsidised basic service delivery.
- (c) optionally use external services and/or references to verify the information provided by the applicants.
- (d) optionally use various classification criteria to direct the different processes.

- (e) maintain the relief measures to indigent households for as long as such indigent household remains registered on the municipality's indigent data base or register and the municipality continues to receive equitable share for this purpose.
- (f) review the relief measures by random sampling to ensure *bona fide* indigent support.
- (g) engage the community in the development and implementation of this Policy.

4. LEGISLATIVE CONTEXT

4.1 This policy is implemented within the framework of the following legislation:

All citations to applicable Acts as referenced in this Policy shall include all amendments and regulations to such as promulgated.

- (a) The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996, in particular Sections 152 and 153.
- (b) Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000), in particular Sections 74, 96 and 97.
- (c) Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act 56 of 2003).
- (d) Local Government: Municipal Property Rates Act, 2004 (Act 6 of 2004), in particular Section 15 and/or.
- (e) any other legislation that may be applicable

4.2 This Policy was developed using the following guideline(s):

- (a) National Framework for Municipal Policies.
- (b) National Indigent Policy Assessment tool, 2018 - COGTA

5. QUALIFICATIONS AND SCOPE

The introduction of reduced cost or free basic services will ensure that indigent consumers have access to basic services.

5.1 Subsidy:

Subsidies are granted from external funds, allocated by the National Government as an Equitable Share allocation, to subsidize Indigent households with specified levels of basic services. This is based on a:

- (a) Level of income enabling Indigent households to pay for a basic package of municipal services; and/or

- (b) Municipal property valuation value that sets the level at which indigent support may be granted.
- (c) Subsidy scheme that is promoted through the press and by means of personal referral, but principally via referrals by the credit control and debt recovery section of the Municipality.

5.2 Household:

- (a) The head of the household, or his/her spouse(s) who are not alienated from the household, must indicate if said person is:
 - (i) a state official in any capacity; or
 - (ii) a director of a company, a member of a Closed Corporation or Trust, or
 - (iii) involved in any state tender processes.
- (b) The head of the household must be a South African citizen with valid South African identity documentation and have permanent residency.
- (c) The head of the household should be:
 - (i) the registered owner or part owner of the property; or
 - (ii) the registered lessee of a Council housing unit; or
 - (iii) the registered lessee of an Organ of State - (as defined in Section 239 of the Constitution) owned housing unit; or
 - (iv) in meritorious cases as determined by the Municipality a person, being the head of the household, who is incapable of paying for basic municipal services and who resides in said property/unit.

The head of the child-headed household shall be deemed to meet these criteria.

- (d) To register as an indigent consumer the head of the household must personally complete and sign the registration form.
- (e) Child-headed households will only be approved based on the following criteria:
 - (i) both parents of the household are deceased, or one parent and/or guardian is deceased, and the other is totally alienated from the household;
 - (ii) a minor has assumed the role of caregiver in respect of the other minor(s) in the household. This caregiver is the head of the household and shall be deemed to meet the criteria as per paragraph 5.2(c);
 - (iii) such minors reside permanently on the property;
 - (iv) such minors, and exclusively only minors occupy the property as their normal residence;

- (v) such minors are scholars or unemployed and if income is derived, the household earns less than the qualifying income as envisaged by the defined Indigent Income Threshold;
 - (vi) the situation pertaining to the household has been verified by the Municipality; and
 - (vii) the situation pertaining to the household will be reviewed when the caregiver as per (ii) above reaches the age 18 years or older.
- (f) Indigent households living in homes for senior citizens shall be eligible to qualify for assistance and support under this Policy, subject to the following rules and procedures:
- (i) For the purposes of passing/issuing the free basic electricity units to such indigent household, the onus will be on the unit owner or lessee to apply and submit proof that the electricity connection is in the name of the Indigent consumer and not in the name of the organization providing the accommodation.
 - (ii) In the event of the unit being occupied by a single individual without any dependents as per the definition of a household above, the level of income to qualify shall be equal to or less than 50% (fifty percent) of the defined Indigent Income Threshold per month.

5.3 Basis of Subsidy:

- (a) Only formal or informal housing units utilized for residential purposes will be taken into consideration for the purpose of this subsidy, being the provision of free basic services.
- (b) All informal structures where a pre-payment electricity meter has been installed by the Municipality will qualify for the electricity subsidy. In the cases where off-grid electricity is supplied by an authorised service provider appointed in terms of paragraph 5.7.2(b) of this Policy such households will also qualify for a subsidy, which subsidy will be paid directly to the authorised service provider.
- (c) Applications deviating from the above will only be considered after a detailed investigation and evaluation by the Municipality.

5.4 Liability for payment of municipal accounts:

- (a) Subsidies will only be granted to households liable for the payment of municipal service fees.
- (b) Subsidies will only be granted by means of a credit on municipal accounts and free basic electricity vouchers or in the form of subsidy paid directly to the authorised service providers of off-grid electricity as envisaged in paragraph

5.7.2(b) of this Policy. No subsidy will be paid directly to any Indigent consumer or household in the form of cash or any such disbursement.

- (c) Households are liable for the payment of fees, as stated on the monthly account, for any service in any given month that exceeds that service's subsidy.
- (d) Monthly accounts, as well as the instalments arranged in respect of the repayment of debt, must be paid punctually and in full. If required, and after reasonable alternatives have been exhausted, the process to recover debt from indigent consumers will be dealt with in terms of the Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy and procedures of the Municipality.
- (e) Pre-payment electricity meters may be installed on all properties of formal households before receiving indigent subsidies to prevent escalation of debt.
- (f) Water management devices or Pre-payment water meters may be installed on properties of formal households before receiving indigent subsidies to prevent escalation of debt.

5.5 Qualifying income:

- (a) The total Gross Household income for a household will be taken into account when considering the application for Indigent support.
- (b) The maximum qualifying income level defined as the Indigent Income Threshold for a household as described in paragraph 5.2 of this Policy will be equal to or less than R ~~6-5007 000~~ per month. Proof must be produced in the form of pay slips, unemployment certificates, income certificates or other acceptable proof of income.
- (c) Should proof of income not be available, income may be declared by means of a sworn statement. Such applications may be verified by means of a full investigation and a socio-economic survey.

5.6 Targeting mechanisms:

The following principles for the granting of free basic services apply:

- (a) Properties in respect of which property tax is levied on a municipal valuation amount will qualify as follows:
 - (i) The municipal valuation of a property being less than or equal to the defined Valuation Threshold will be used as the guiding threshold.
- (b) Indigent subsidies will only be considered by the Municipality upon application on a prescribed form by households which consider themselves as being indigent.

5.7 Basic services :

The Municipality will provide the following basic services at reduced or at no cost to the Indigent consumer:

5.7.1 Formal Households

Free basic services for Formal households will consist of the following:

- (a) 100 kWh electricity per household per month subject to it being supplied via a prepayment metering system as the qualifying criteria for a registered indigent household to be placed on the Lifeline Electricity Tariff. Free electricity units will not be applicable should the Indigent Household choose not to install a pre-paid meter;
- (b) a basic charge for water and a maximum of 6 kl water per household per month;
- (c) a service subsidy not exceeding the cost of one refuse unit in respect of a single residential property;
- (d) a service subsidy not exceeding the cost of one sewerage service unit supplied to residential properties with a maximum area of 250m²; and/or
- (e) 50% of the applicable tariff for clearances of septic tanks.

5.7.2 Informal Settlement Households

Free basic services for Informal Settlement Households will consist of the following:

- (a) 100 kWh electricity per household per month; or
- (b) a maintenance and operations subsidy (equivalent in Rand value to 100kWh electricity per household per month) for off-grid solar home systems, operated by a municipal approved service provider or Energy Service Company (ESCO).

(In the case of off-grid electricity subsidies as contemplated above, the Municipality may, subject to a detailed review by the Revenue Section appoint an authorised service provider to provide the maintenance and operations function for a group or groups of indigent recipients of off-grid electricity at a maximum rand equivalence of the value of 100 kWh electricity per household per month.)
- (c) Other services (specifically water, sewerage and refuse removal services) are not billed for.

5.7.3 Indigent households residing in homes for senior citizens

Free basic services for qualifying households residing in homes for senior citizens as per paragraph 5.2(f) of this Policy will consist of 100 kWh electricity per household per month.

5.8 Free bulk services

Free Bulk Services shall be the provision of services (water standpipes, high mast lighting, ablution facilities and refuse removal) to informal settlements.

The cost of the provision of free bulk services will be recovered from the Equitable Share Allocation from National Government and processed monthly.

5.9 Other concessions

- (a) Registered indigent consumers limited to the immediate occupants of the household occupying the property excluding any extended members could qualify for a discount of up to 50% (fifty percent) on the approved fees and tariffs for non-trading services (refer paragraph (d) below) as set by Council from time to time subject to application to the relevant Director.
- (b) Proof of registration as an indigent consumer must be obtained from the Credit Control Section of Financial Services prior to the application for the discount being made.
- (c) For the purposes of clarity, other categories of consumers (other than registered indigent consumers) such as back yard dwellers, farm workers and lessees of other property earning equal to or below the Indigent Income Threshold per month, may also qualify for the concessions (i.e. a discount of up to 50% (fifty percent) on the approved fees and tariffs, limited to the services envisaged in paragraph (d) below.
- (d) Discounted non-trading Services; refers to:
 - (i) Community hall discounts.
 - (ii) Burial fees in sections of cemeteries without head stones (i.e. crosses or flat stone areas only) and cremations when available. This concession is only applicable for burials on Mondays to Saturdays, excluding Public Holidays. Farm workers must provide written confirmation regarding the burial site from the farm owner.

6. ALLOCATION OF SUBSIDIES

- (a) The subsidy in any given month and service will be an amount not exceeding the amount as reflected in the Council's approved Tariff Schedules for services for Indigent households as per paragraphs 5.7 and 5.9 of this Policy.
- (b) Only one subsidy per service per property/household may be allocated in any given month.
- (c) Subsidy levels may be adjusted from time to time, depending on the availability of funds or any adverse conditions.

- (d) Lessees of subsidized housing units already receiving a municipal subsidy for the alleviation of municipal service costs included in rentals will not qualify for an Indigent subsidy. Should the latter subsidy be more advantageous, such a lessee may request that the Indigent subsidy replace the rental subsidy.

7. APPLICATIONS FOR INDIGENT SUBSIDIES

- (a) Applications (i.e. applications submitted by individuals) will be required by any household which considers themselves to be an indigent household.
- (b) Only applications lodged by means of the prescribed application form will be considered by the Municipality.
- (c) Such households may be visited by employees of the Municipality or approved service providers, where after a written recommendation would be considered.
- (d) The maximum subsidy may be granted to households with no income, even if the corresponding accounts are not paid in full.
- (e) Indigent assistance will be applicable for as long as an indigent household remains registered as such on the indigent data base or register and the Municipality continues to receive equitable share for this purpose.
- (f) The Municipality may disclose a list of Indigent households for public inspection, which may include the publication thereof.
- (g) In a case of misrepresentation or any other transgression of the conditions for the provision of subsidies, the subsidy will be withdrawn with immediate effect and not be reconsidered for a period of at least 12 months. The Municipality may recover such subsidies up to a maximum period of three years.
- (h) Indigent relief will not apply in respect of property owners with more than one property, whether such property is situated inside or outside the area of jurisdiction of the Municipality.
- (i) Subsidies will not be granted on a *pro-rata* basis and applications approved after the twentieth day of a month will be granted in the following month.
- (j) The onus is on the recipient of indigent subsidy to inform the Municipality immediately of any changes in personal circumstances that may warrant a review of his/her indigent status. For example, the status of any change of employment or to the Gross Household income as per paragraph 5.5 above must be reported to the Municipality.
- (k) The municipality reserves the right to review and/or to conduct home visits on a random basis with the view of assessing whether a household would still qualify for receiving indigent assistance.

- (l) Upon cancellation of indigent assistance normal credit control procedures will be applicable on arrear accounts of such cancelled applications.

8. PROPERTY TAX REBATES BASED ON MUNICIPAL VALUATION

This Policy only addresses indigent subsidies, and any form of rates relief is addressed as provided for in the Rates Policy of the Municipality.

9. INDIGENT REGISTER

- (a) The Municipality shall draw up and maintain a register in respect of formal properties and households receiving indigent assistance.
- (b) The register may be open for inspection by the public during office hours.
- (c) The Municipality may at regular intervals review the register and apply randomly selected checks as to the status of an application.

10. CONTACT OF RESPONSIBLE OFFICE

The contact details for Indigent enquiries:

E-mail Address: Indigent.office@ Stellenbosch.gov.za

Telephone Numbers: 021 808 8501

021 808 8579

021 808 8597

021 808 8932

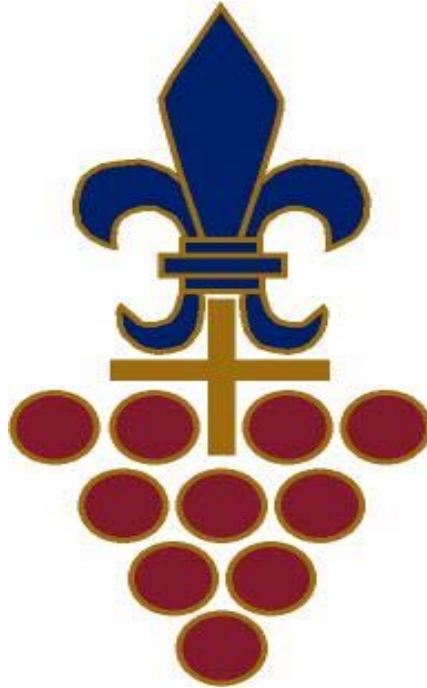
Postal Address: PO Box 17, Stellenbosch, 7601

Any Municipal Office in the jurisdiction of Stellenbosch Municipality

11. SHORT TITLE

This Policy is the Indigent Policy of Stellenbosch Municipality.

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY



IRRECOVERABLE DEBT POLICY

2023/2024

REVISED



STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

IRRECOVERABLE DEBT POLICY

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	PAGE
PREAMBLE	1
1. Requirements before writing-off debt	2
2. Bad Debt Recovered	2
3. Thresholds for writing-off of debt	2
4. Provision for irrecoverable debt	3
5. Rescission of Judgments	3
6. Short Title	3

PREAMBLE

The Stellenbosch Municipal Council accepts and acknowledges its Constitutional duties and mandate towards the community/consumers of Stellenbosch Municipality (WC024).

Council further acknowledges that in order to deliver services in a sustainable manner, that same be managed in terms of Council's Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy having due regard of its limited financial resources and the need to manage cash flows.

Council therefore is aware of its duty to prepare financial statements that gives a true reflection of the financial position for a given period.

In order to give effect to the foregoing, the Council of Stellenbosch Municipality has adopted a policy relating to the management of irrecoverable debt as set out hereinafter.

1. Requirements before writing-off debt

All applicable actions must have been executed/implemented before any debt, owed to Stellenbosch Municipality will be considered for writing-off.

However, in special cases where all applicable actions were impossible/impractical to implement, the administration must motivate such write-off for consideration.

The irrecoverable debt of registered indigent consumers may be written-off on an annual basis by Council.

The abovementioned applicable actions are those as contained in the approved Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy of Stellenbosch Municipality.

2. Bad Debt Recovered

Bad debt recovered after having been written-off will be treated in terms of the Municipality's Accounting Policy.

The approval for the write-off of any debt does not mean that actions to recover the debt will be terminated. Conditionally, further actions may be instituted, depending on the costs involved. Should the debt be recovered, it will accordingly be recorded in the financial records of Stellenbosch Municipality.

3. Thresholds for writing-off of debt

3.1 The writing-off of debt per individual case may be considered as follows:

- (i) Above ~~thirty-five~~forty thousand rand (~~R35-R40~~ 000) will be effected after Council approval.
- (ii) Amounting to ~~thirty-five~~forty thousand rand (~~R35-R40~~ 000) and below may be effected after motivation to and approval by the Chief Financial Officer (CFO) or his/her delegate.
- (iii) Amounting to twenty-~~five~~ thousand rand (~~R20-R25~~ 000) and below may be effected after motivation to and approval by the Senior Manager: Revenue and Expenditure.
- (iv) Amounting to ~~ten-fifteen~~ thousand rand (~~R10-R15~~ 000) and below may be effected after motivation to and approval by the Manager Revenue.

3.2 The writing-off of any interest (or part thereof) component of debt, providing that the debt excluding the interest component, is paid in full, may be considered as follows:

- (i) Above one hundred and ~~twenty-five~~ thousand rand (~~R120-R150~~ 000) will be effected after Council approval.
- (ii) Amounting to one hundred and ~~twenty-five~~ thousand rand (~~R120-R150~~ 000) and below may be effected after motivation to and approval by the Chief Financial Officer (CFO).

- (iii) Amounting to ten thousand rand (R10 000) and below may be effected after motivation to and approval by the Senior Manager Revenue and Expenditure or Manager Revenue.

4. Provision for irrecoverable debt

Provision for bad/irrecoverable debt will be dealt with in terms of the Municipality's Accounting Policy.

5. Rescission of Judgments

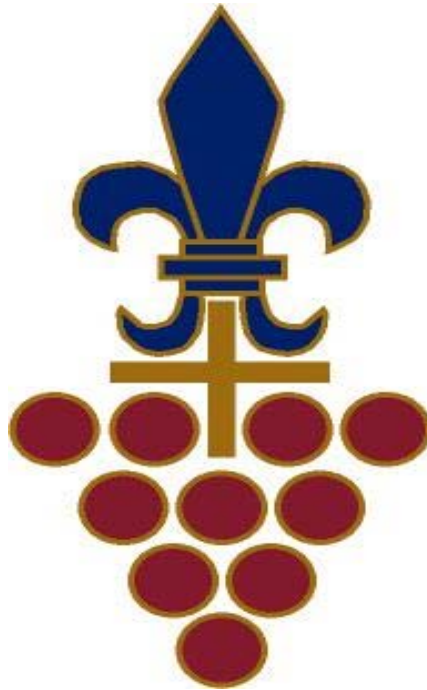
Stellenbosch Municipality will consider applications for the consent to rescission of judgments, obtained by the Stellenbosch Municipality for the recovering of debt, provided that the following conditions are applicable:

- 5.1 All outstanding debt accrued on ~~all accounts~~the affected account of ~~the~~ said property have been settled in full, and
- 5.2 A period of at least five years has lapsed since the date of the applicable judgment, in the case where the Stellenbosch Municipality has written off any debt.

6. Short Title

This Policy is the Irrecoverable Debt Policy of the Stellenbosch Municipality.

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY



RATES POLICY

2023/2024

REVISED



STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

RATES POLICY

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	PAGE
1. BACKGROUND	1
2. LEGISLATIVE CONTEXT	1
3. GUIDING PRINCIPLES	1
4. DEFINITIONS	2
5. IMPOSITION OF RATES	5
6. CATEGORIES	6
6.1 Categories of Property	6
6.2 Categories for Relief Measures	667
7. APPLICATION OF RATING	7
7.1 Vacant Properties	7
7.2 Multiple use Properties	7
7.3 Public Service Purposes Properties	778
7.4 Public Service Infrastructure properties	8
7.5 Rural Properties	8
7.5.1 Agricultural Use	8
7.5.2 Alternate Criteria and Use	889
7.6 Municipal Properties	9
7.7 Special Rating Area (SRA)	9
7.8 Land Reform Beneficiary properties	999
7.9 Adjoining properties	9910
8. RELIEF MEASURES	10
8.1 Applying relief measures on Rates	10
8.2 Residential Property	101011
8.3 Senior Citizens and Disabled Persons	1111
8.4 Conservation Area	1212
8.5 Religious Organisations	12
8.6 Stellenbosch Special Rebate	12
8.7 Public Benefit Organizations (PBO)	121213
8.8 Non-Profit Organizations (NPO)	1313
8.8.1 Prescribed not-for-gain organisations	13
8.9 Properties affected by Disaster or adverse Economic Conditions	1414
8.10 Exceptional General Valuation Rates Increases: Phasing in	14
9. LIABILITY FOR AND PAYMENT OF RATES	141514
9.1 Liability for and payment of rates	141514
9.2 Rates in arrears for longer than 90 days	15

10.	QUANTIFICATION OF COSTS TO MUNICIPALITY AND BENEFITS TO COMMUNITY	154615
11.	OBJECTION AND APPEALS	154615
12.	CLEARANCE CERTIFICATES	16
13.	ADJUSTMENTS OF RATES PRIOR TO SUPPLEMENTARY VALUATION	164716
14.	GENERAL	1747
14.1.	Applications for Relief Measures	1747
14.2.	Regular policy review processes	174817
14.3.	Language Interpretation	174817
14.4.	Severance	184817
15.	BY-LAWS	1848
16.	CONTACT OF RESPONSIBLE OFFICE	1848
17.	SHORT TITLE	18
18.	CATEGORY AND REBATE CODES	19
18.1	Category Codes	19
18.2	Rebate Codes	20

1. BACKGROUND

In 2007, Stellenbosch Municipality initiated a process to prepare a General Valuation (GV) Roll of all property situated within the geographical boundaries of Stellenbosch Municipality (WC024) in terms of the requirements of the Local Government: Municipal Property Rates Act, 2004 (Act 6 of 2004) including any subsequent amendments and consequential regulations (the MPRA) which became effective on 1 July 2009 at Stellenbosch Municipality.

This Policy is formulated in terms of Section 3 of the MPRA.

2. LEGISLATIVE CONTEXT

- 2.1 In terms of Section 229 of the Constitution, 1996 (Act 108 of 1996), a municipality may impose rates on property.
- 2.2 In terms of Section 4 (1) (c) of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000), a municipality has the right to finance the affairs of the municipality by imposing, *inter alia*, rates on property.
- 2.3 In terms of Section 2 (1) of the MPRA a metropolitan or Local municipality may levy a rate on property in its area in accordance with the provisions of the MPRA.
- 2.4 This Policy must be read together with and is subject to the provisions of the MPRA.
- 2.5 In terms of Section 62 (1) (f) (ii) of the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act 56 of 2003) (the MFMA), a municipality must have and implement a rates policy as may be prescribed by any applicable national legislation.
- 2.6 In terms of Section 8(1) of the MPRA, the Municipality will, as the primary instrument, levy rates on the use of property, but implemented as per paragraph 5.5 of this Policy.
- 2.7 All citations to applicable Acts as referenced in this Policy shall include all amendments and regulations to such as promulgated.

3. GUIDING PRINCIPLES

- 3.1 The rating of property will be implemented impartially, fairly, equitably and without bias, and these principles also apply to the setting of criteria for exemptions, reductions, and rebates contemplated in Section 15 of the MPRA.
- 3.2 The rating of property will be implemented in a way that:-
 - is developmentally oriented;
 - supports sustainable local government by providing a stable and buoyant revenue source within the legislative ambit of the Municipality;
 - supports local and socio-economic development;
 - promotes simplicity, uniformity, and certainty in the property rates assessment process;

- gives due consideration to the need for simple and practical process of billing and collection of property rates;
- promotes sustainable land management, especially that which reduces the risk from natural disasters;
- achieves national and local environmental management objectives; and
- balances the affordability by ratepayers versus the financial sustainability of the Municipality.

3.3 Other principles that will steer the processes of this Policy:

- All ratepayers within a specific category will be treated equally and reasonably.
- The Municipality will, when levying property rates for each financial year, take cognizance of the aggregate burden of rates on property owners in the various categories of property ownership.
- Rates Increases/Decreases will be guided by the budget requirements of the Municipality, and by Section 20 of the MPRA.
- In dealing with the poor/indigent ratepayers the Municipality may provide relief measures through exemptions, reductions or rebates.

3.4 Further determinants that will guide the processes of this Policy:

- The Zoning Scheme of the Municipality determines, via the provisions therein, the zoning and thus the legally binding use of a given property.
- However, the rating of said property is governed by the MPRA which determines a collection of rules that by implication sets the conditions by which the use of a property is categorised. It is therefore possible that even though an owner is using a property within the set rules of the Zoning Scheme, said property would not be rated on the same basis due to the definitions and provisions as applied according to the MPRA and this Policy.
- Moreover, such categorisation instituted according to the MPRA or this Policy does not condone any unlawful use of a property regardless of circumstances.

4. DEFINITIONS

In this Policy, a word or expression derived from a word or expression as defined, has a corresponding meaning unless the context indicates that another meaning is intended.

The following four definitions in the MPRA are only shown for clarity:

“Exclusion”, in relation to a municipality's rating power, means a restriction of that power.

“Exemption”, in relation to the payment of a rate, means an exemption granted by a municipality.

“Reduction”, in relation to a rate payable on a property, means the lowering of the amount for which the property was valued and the rating of the property at that lower amount.

“Rebate”, in relation to a rate payable on a property, means a discount granted on the amount of the rate payable on the property.

In addition to the definitions contained in the MPRA, the following definitions apply for the purpose of the application of this Rates Policy.

Furthermore, specific terms or phrases used, but not defined in the MPRA are defined herein to describe said term or phrase for a specific perspective of the MPRA by the Municipality:-

“the Municipality” means Stellenbosch Municipality (WC024).

“MPRA” refers to the Local Government: Municipal Property Rates Act, 2004 (Act 6 of 2004) including any subsequent amendments and consequential regulations.

“Accommodation Establishment” means a property used for the supply of overnight sleeping facilities to transient guests at a fee.

“agricultural activities” means the intensive cultivation of soils for purposes of planting or growing, and gathering of trees or crops in a managed and structured manner; the intensive rearing of livestock or aquaculture. In addition, all the provisions as detailed in the definition of “Agricultural Property” in the MPRA persist in this Policy.

“agricultural purposes” refers to the active pursuit by a *bona fide* farmer to derive the principle source of income, which is commercially sustainable, from agricultural activities exclusively on Agricultural Properties.

“bed & breakfast” in relation to *Accommodation Establishment* means:

- an initiative on a property of which the residential character is maintained,
- where the owner or operator permanently resides in the same dwelling,
- where normally only breakfast is served, and
- sleeping accommodation to transient guests is limited to no more than 3 guest bedrooms.
- This property will be deemed to be a Residential Category.

“bona fide farmer” is a person or legal entity that is a legitimate farmer whose primary income originates from agricultural activities.

“business and commercial property” means a property that is used for the purpose described as the activity of buying, selling or trade in goods, commodities or services and includes any office or other buildings on the same property, the use of which is incidental to such business. This definition excludes the business of mining and agriculture activities.

“Chief Financial Officer (CFO)” means a person designated in terms of Section 80(2) (a) of the Local ~~government~~Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act 56 of 2003).

“Conservation Area” means:

- a Protected Area as defined in Section 1 of the MPRA and listed in the “Protected Areas Register” as stipulated in Section 10 of the Protected Areas Act defined in the MPRA as the National Environmental Management: Protected Areas Act, 2003 (Act 57 of 2003); nevertheless, specifically those parts of properties as described in Section 17 (1) (e) of the MPRA; or

- a mountain catchment area as described in Section 9 of the *Protected Areas Act* and declared in terms of the Mountain Catchment Areas Act, 1970 (Act 63 of 1970).

“Guesthouse” in relation to *Accommodation Establishment* means:

- an initiative that is operated on a property of which the residential character is maintained; and
- where the sleeping accommodation to transient guests exceeds 3 but limited to 16 guest bedrooms, or
- if any services are offered beyond the limited services of a *Bed & Breakfast* establishment.
- This property will be deemed to be a Business Category.

“household income” means the gross sum of all monthly income from all sources. Income sources may include wages, salaries, profits, dividends, pensions, rentals, board & lodging, interest received, grants or investment income and other forms of financial contributions.

“industrial property” means a property that is used for the purpose described as the branch of trade or manufacturing, production assembling or processing of finished or partially finished products from raw materials or fabricated parts, typically via a high-volume production process and on such large scale that capital and labour are significantly necessitated; and includes any office or other buildings on the same property, the use of which is incidental to such business.

“Open Space” means a property, but specifically land that is used as a park, garden, for passive leisure or maintained in its natural state and which is zoned as open space. These properties may either be publicly owned being commonly open to public access; or privately owned and used without financial gain.

“ratepayer” means a person or legal entity that is liable in terms of the MPRA for the payment of rates on property levied by the Municipality. The term “Ratepayer” is herein considered to be synonymous with the MPRA definition of the term “owner”.

“residential purposes” in relation to the use of the property means improved property primarily intended for human habitation and inhabited as such; subject to paragraph 7.9 of this Policy and provided that:

- the following properties are specifically excluded from this definition: hostels, old age homes, and vacant land;
- ~~the predominant use of a property with not more than two dwelling units on said property, must be 80% or more (based upon a percentage of the total area of buildings and structures) for this purpose; or~~
- properties registered in terms of the Sectional Title Act, 1986 (Act 95 of 1986) must solely be used for this purpose; or
- properties owned by a share-block company must solely be used for this purpose; or
- a block of flats must solely be used for this purpose; or
- a dwelling used for this purpose must be situated on property used for or related to educational purposes; or

- the predominant use of a retirement scheme or life right scheme must be 60% or more for this purpose.

“**SARS**” means the South African Revenue Service.

“**vacant land**” means a property:

- without any buildings or structures; or
- where immovable improvements have been erected but deemed incomplete and unoccupied.

“**valuation roll**” means a valuation roll drawn up in terms of Section 30 of the MPRA or a supplementary valuation roll drawn up in terms of Section 78(6) of the MPRA.

5. IMPOSITION OF RATES

- 5.1 The Municipality shall as part of the annual budgeting cycle, set for each category a rate, (being a cent amount in the Rand) that will be imposed, in accordance with the MPRA, on the market value of a property, for all rateable properties as recorded in the Municipality’s valuation roll, drawn up in terms of the MPRA. The amount so determined together with any relief measures as described in this Policy shall be the Rates due and payable by the owner of said property.

The levying of rates forms part of the Municipality’s annual budget process as set out in Chapter 4 of the MFMA.

Details of the resolution pertaining to the rate for each of the various property categories are to be published in the *Provincial Gazette* as set out in Section 14 of the MPRA.

- 5.2 The rates charged as a cent amount in the Rand for the residential property as per paragraph 6.1 (a) of this Policy is the base rate and the rate charged to all other categories of properties are reflected as a ratio to the residential rate if so prescribed by Regulations promulgated in accordance with the MPRA.
- 5.3 The Municipality will be guided by the definition of “ratio” in the MPRA and directed by Regulations pertaining to rate ratios as promulgated in terms of Section 19 of the MPRA and as applicable to the prescribed non-residential properties.
- 5.4 For properties used for multiple purposes, the Municipality may apply the category of multiple use. For such properties, the Municipal Valuer will apportion a value to each distinct use and apply the appropriate category for billing at the applicable rate.
- 5.5 For the purposes of determining a property’s category, the Municipality will determine such as per Section 8 of the MPRA. It should be noted that the Municipality considers permitted use to be appropriate on vacant properties and that all other properties would be categorised according to the actual use of said property.
- 5.6 Building Clause references

Obligations pertaining to Building Clauses as per the development agreements or contracts will under the obligation or constraint of Section 19(1)(d) not be administered as part of the valuation nor the rating processes.

5.7 Period for which rates are levied

The Valuation Roll will, according to Section 32(1) of the MPRA, remain valid for a General Valuation cycle of four years.

5.8 Valuation value constraints

- (a) For the purposes of valuing a property, no valuation value shall be less than R1 000 unless the valuer determines that said property's valuation value must be zero.
- (b) For administrative purposes all valuation values exceeding R1 000 may be rounded to the nearest R1 000 interval.

6. CATEGORIES

6.1 Categories of Property

Property Categories, each of which correlates to a distinct use of a property, have been determined as described below.

The codes that have been associated with each property Category are listed in paragraph 18.1 of this Policy. In addition, paragraph 18.1 identifies the attributes and criteria that determines the basis for application.

The Municipality will apply the following property Categories:

Item	Category (of property)	Purpose/Use
(a)	Residential	Refer Section 1 ("Definitions") in the MPRA and the defined term " <i>Residential Purposes</i> " as per paragraph 4 in this Policy.
(b)	Industrial	Refer the definitions as per paragraph 4 in this Policy.
(c)	Business and commercial	Refer the definitions as per paragraph 4 in this Policy.
(d)	Agricultural	Refer Section 1 ("Definitions") in the MPRA and the defined term " <i>Agricultural Purposes</i> " as per paragraph 4 in this Policy.
(e)	Mining	Refer Section 1 ("Definitions") in the MPRA.
(f)	Public Service Purposes	Refer Section 1 ("Definitions") in the MPRA.
(g)	Public Service Infrastructure	Refer Sections 1 and Sub-sections 17(1)(a) and 17(1)(aA) in the MPRA.
(h)	Public Benefit Organisation	Refer to Section 8(2)(h) in the MPRA.
(i)	Multiple Use	Refer paragraph 7.2 in this Policy.
(j)	Heritage	Refer Section 15(2A)(b) in the MPRA.
(k)	Vacant Residential	Vacant and Permitted use set as Residential.
(l)	Vacant Other	Vacant and Permitted use not set as Residential.

6.2 Categories for Relief Measures

The Municipality will consider relief measures on rates, being Exemptions, Rebates and/or Reductions on properties, according to various criteria as described in this Policy.

The codes (referred to as the Rebate Codes), associated with the specific relief measure, are listed in paragraph 18.2 of this Policy.

7. APPLICATION OF RATING

The Municipality will, in addition to the various criteria referenced above, apply the following criteria when rating a property:

7.1 Vacant Properties

The Category of Vacant properties will be determined according to the property's permitted use and these properties will not qualify for any relief measures.

Vacant property of which the permitted use has been set as residential will be rated as per the Vacant Residential Category.

Vacant property of which the permitted use has not been set as residential will be rated as per the Vacant Other Category.

Any vacant property registered in the name of the Municipality will be categorised as a Vacant Other Category and exempted from paying property rates.

Normally, Agricultural properties will not be considered as being vacant, however this consideration lapses if the ambit (scope) of either of the terms "*agricultural activities*" or "*bona fide farmer*" as defined in this Policy is not relevant or cannot be applied to said property.

7.2 Multiple use Properties

Properties with multiple uses as per Section 9 of the MPRA may be categorised for each distinct use as determined by the Municipality and which category will be applied for billing at the appropriate and applicable rate.

The different uses will be grouped into two or more components. The first component, which will be determined by the largest apportioned area of the property will be the primary component; the other components (sub-components) will be identified by their generalised functional name.

The category of the primary component of such a property will be directed in the first instance by the dominant use of the property, but at the sole discretion of the Municipality.

A multiple use property may qualify for the valuation exclusion as per paragraph 8.2.1 (i) of this Policy, provided that at least one of the components has been categorised as residential. Sub-components will not be eligible for the reduction as per paragraph 8.2.1(ii).

Sub-components may not be categorised for any of the following categories: Public Service Purposes, Public Benefit Organisation nor any vacant category.

7.3 Public Service Purposes Properties

Properties used for Public Service Purposes will be categorised as per paragraph 6.1 (f) of this Policy and will be rated at the applicable rate. The exclusions, exemptions, rebates and reductions relating to the usage of properties as detailed in this Policy and the MPRA, will apply if applicable.

7.4 Public Service Infrastructure properties

The Municipality will apply the rate ratio as set out in the MPRA to public service infrastructure.

The Municipality acknowledges that Sections 17(1)(a) and 17(1)(aA) of the MPRA provides for the distinct grouping of kinds of public service infrastructure as in the “public service infrastructure” definition in Section 1 of the MPRA.

These groups will be processed respectively as either a PSI formulae code or a PSIE formulae code as referenced by the table in paragraph 18.1. For such properties for which the Municipality is the owner the formulae code MUNP will be used.

The Municipality will impose the 100% exclusion under the PSIE formulae code as directed by Section ~~93B~~ 93A of the MPRA.

For properties under the PSI formulae code the Municipality will impose the 30% exclusion as directed by Section 17(1)(a) of the MPRA and grant on the 70% remainder a further 100% exception.

7.5 Rural Properties

The categorizing and/or qualification of all rural properties will be dealt with at the sole discretion of the Municipality.

7.5.1 Agricultural Use

The Municipality will apply the rate ratio as set out in the MPRA to properties that are used for agricultural purposes by *bona fide* farmers. These properties will however not qualify for any relief measures.

For a property to be categorised as agricultural, processes and structures fundamental to agricultural activities on that farming unit, will be considered. Structures such as a dwelling used by the farmer and farm employees will be considered integral to such processes.

The Municipality may consider applying multiple use categorisation as per paragraph 7.2 if any structures are not used exclusively for agricultural purposes, or the structures are used for delivering or selling services or products to/for customers.

~~The Municipality deems property with extent less than one hectare not to be agricultural property.~~

7.5.2 Alternate Criteria and Use

- (a) Where a property in a rural area is being used for residential, business, mining, or industrial purposes, such as truck depots, construction yards, restaurants, functioning venue, guesthouses, and/or factories, said property will be valued and rated according to the category for residential, business, mining or industrial properties as applicable. The Municipality may however, consider valuating said property as a Multiple Use Property (refer to paragraph 7.2 of this Policy).

~~(b) Properties in rural areas that are primarily used for residential purposes will be valued and rated as residential properties and may thus qualify in terms of the~~

~~definition of residential property for the applicable relief measures (refer to paragraph 8 of this Policy).~~

- (be) Owners of a property in rural areas which is not categorised as agricultural, but which in the opinion of the owner should be agricultural, must apply (refer to paragraph 14.1 of this Policy) for a revaluation, submit documentation as required by the CFO and declare in an affidavit, that no contraventions of the criteria for agricultural activities are taking place on the property. The application will be dealt with according to the supplementary valuation process.

7.6 Municipal Properties

Municipal-owned properties which are leased in terms of a lease agreement or those properties which are allocated to beneficiaries but not yet transferred, will be rated as per the provisions of this Policy. The exclusions, exemptions, rebates, and reductions relating to the usage of properties as detailed in this Policy and the MPRA, will apply if applicable. The rates of said non-exempted property will be passed on to the lessee or the allocated beneficiary.

All other Municipal-owned properties as described in Section 7 (2) (a) (i) of the MPRA, will be exempted from paying property rates and Special Rating Area rates.

For administrative purposes it should be noted that by 1 July 2023 all exemptions as applied to municipal owned properties will be changed to exclusions.

7.7 Special Rating Area (SRA)

The Municipality may consider the application for a Special Rating Area (SRA) provided that the owners of the predefined demarcated area have approved the budget and the specifics relating to such SRA. The process must adhere to Section 22 of the MPRA and to the Municipality's Special Rating Area Policy and By-Law.

The budget for such SRA will be raised via a pre-determined tariff applied on the municipal valuation of each property. This pre-determined tariff is linked to the annual budget proposal and would therefore be unique to a specific SRA and for a given financial year.

7.8 Land Reform Beneficiary properties

The Municipality will determine a Land Reform Beneficiary that corresponds to the use of such property. The said determination will be applied for billing at the appropriate and applicable rate.

The Municipality will however exclude such properties from rates for a period of 10 years subject to Section 17(1)(g) and phase-in the rates as per Section 21(1)(b) of the MPRA.

7.9 Adjoining properties

The Municipality acknowledges that there are residential properties, registered in the name of the same owner, which are used basically as if such properties were one property.

For the above, the deemed secondary component [the adjoined property] shall be classified as a RESA formula code and will therefore not be eligible for the reduction as per paragraph 8.2.1(ii).

The Municipality will apply the RESA formula code for units in a Sectional Title scheme such as a garage or a storage unit. Consequently, these properties or units will not be eligible for the reduction as per paragraph 8.2.1(ii).

The Municipality will not consider any notarial links between any property.

Administratively a link between the adjoining property and its associated parent property must be set so as to facilitate tracking of such pairing.

8. RELIEF MEASURES

8.1 Applying relief measures on Rates

Notwithstanding that the Municipality is obligated as per the MPRA to exclude specific properties or parts thereof from rating, the Municipality will consider applying relief measures on property rates, being Exemptions, Rebates and/or Reductions as described in this Policy.

- (a) The Municipality may grant exemptions, rebates and/or reductions to the categories of properties and/or categories of owners that meet the specified criteria as indicated in sub-paragraphs of paragraph 7 above or as indicated below.
- (b) The Municipality will exclude specific properties or parts thereof as indicated in sub-paragraphs of paragraph 7 above or as indicated below.
- (c) The Municipality will not grant relief in respect of payments for rates to any category of owners or properties other than that as provided for in this Policy, nor to owners of properties on an individual basis.
- (d) Any application (when required or as requested) for a relief on rates must be submitted as per paragraph 14.1 of this Policy.

8.2 Residential Property

8.2.1 The Municipality will not levy a rate on the initial portion of the valuation of a residential property being the sum of:

- (i) the first R15 000 exclusion on the basis set out in Section 17 (1) (h) of the MPRA; and
- (ii) on a further R235 000 reduction, provided it does not exceed the remaining valuation in respect of a residential property, or the primary component of a multiple use property, that is categorised for *residential purposes*, as per the definition in paragraph 4 of this Policy.
 - This reduction will only apply if the total valuation of said property does not exceed R 5 000 000.

- All -sub-components of a multiple use property as per paragraph 7.2 of this policy, and the secondary component of adjoining properties or units of a sectional title scheme as per paragraph 7.9 of this policy, do not qualify.

The above where applicable, will be applied once only per property.

8.3 Senior Citizens and Disabled Persons

Designated owners being registered owners of properties or allocated beneficiaries as per paragraph 7.6 of this Policy who are senior citizens or who are disabled persons may qualify for a rebate according to their *household income*.

To qualify for the rebate referred to above, the designated owner must be a natural person, registered as a South African citizen. If not a South African citizen, the designated owner must be the registered owner of the property within the jurisdiction of the Municipality and must submit proof of his/her permanent residency in South Africa. The property in question must satisfy the residential property requirements as per this Policy and in addition to the above-mentioned, the designated owner must also:

- 8.3.1 Occupy the property as his/her normal residence; and
- be at least 60 years of age, or in receipt of a disability grant; and
 - be in receipt of a monthly *household income* not exceeding the highest income amount as referenced in the table of paragraph 8.3.4 of this Policy; and
 - when being the designated owner of more than one property, a rebate will be granted only on the occupied property; and
 - where the designated owner is unable to occupy the property due to no fault of his/her own, the spouse or minor children may satisfy the occupancy requirement; and
 - where the occupant of a residential property is a senior citizen or a disabled person and is the usufructuary of the property, he/she may satisfy the occupancy requirement.
- 8.3.2 Apply as per paragraph 14.1 of this Policy with proof of income, which may include proof of a SARS assessment, or any other relevant document as requested.
- 8.3.3 If the property in question is alienated by the designated owner, then that owner would be liable for the *pro rata* rates, inclusive of the pension rebate. The new owner will be liable for the full *pro rata* portion of the rates excluding any pension rebates.
- 8.3.4 The percentage rebate granted to different monthly *household income* levels will be determined according to the schedule below. The income bands and rebates for the effective financial period of this Policy are as follows:

Gross Monthly Household Income				% Rebate
Income bands				
Up to		8 000		100%
From	8 001	to	10-11 000	75%

From	10-11 001	to	12-13 000	50%
From	12-13 001	to	15-17 000	25%

8.4 Conservation Area

The Municipality will exclude those portions of a property within the ambit of a conservative area as defined in this Policy.

The apportioned value of any portion of such property, utilized for any purpose other than that used for such conservation purposes, or developed and used for commercial, business, agricultural or residential purposes will be categorised accordingly and rated at the applicable rate as described in paragraph 7.2 of this Policy.

The Municipality will apply Section 17 (2) of the MPRA upon withdrawal of said property from the conservation agreements inferred in Section 17 (1) (e) of the MPRA.

8.5 Religious Organisations

In terms of Sections 1 and 17 (1) (i) of the MPRA, the Municipality will not levy a rate on a property used primarily as a place of public worship by a religious community, including the official residence which is occupied by the office bearer of that community who officiates at services at that place of worship.

The Municipality will apply Section 17 (5) of the MPRA if as per Section 17 (5) (a) of the MPRA said property is no longer used or has been disposed by the religious community.

8.6 Stellenbosch Special Rebate

The Municipality may, for the organisations not meeting all the criteria for public benefit organisations as described in paragraph 8.7 below, nor the criteria for NPO organisations as described in paragraph 8.8 below, consider a rebate of 20% which shall be identified as “Stellenbosch Special Rebate” (SSR).

This rebate will only be applicable to said organisations that apply as per paragraph 14.1 of this Policy for such rebate.

8.7 Public Benefit Organizations (PBO)

The Municipality will apply the rate ratio as set out in the MPRA to public benefit organisations.

As per the MPRA the specific public benefit activity listed in Item 1 (Welfare and Humanitarian), Item 2 (Health Care), and Item 4 (Education and Development) of Part I of the Ninth Schedule of the Income Tax Act will be applicable and must be conducted/executed on said property.

All Public Benefit Organisations must annually submit, according to paragraph 14.1 of this Policy proof of their status as per the above criteria. A SARS TAX Clearance Certificate may be required as well.

8.8 Non-Profit Organizations (NPO)

An organisation must be registered as a Non-Profit Organisation (NPO) under the Non-profit Organisations Act, 1997 (Act 71 of 1997) to be considered as a candidate for the relief measures described below.

Organizations listed in paragraph 8.8.1 below that are operated as not-for-gain (declared or registered by law) or organisations that execute activities as per Item 6 (Cultural), item 7 (Conservation, Environment and Animal Welfare) and Item 9 (Sport) of Part 1 of the Ninth Schedule to the Income Tax Act may receive a rebate. All abovementioned organisations being privately controlled must be the owner of said properties.

These rebates are not applicable to any vacant land irrespective of its zoning or intended usage unless stated otherwise in this Policy.

Any part of said property that has been categorised as agricultural will not qualify for this relief measure.

All NPO must annually submit, according to paragraph 14.1 of this Policy proof of their status as per the above criteria. A SARS TAX Clearance Certificate may be required as well.

Abovementioned organisations which have a total revenue/income as defined in the schedule of paragraph 8.8.2 of this Policy will receive a rebate as set in said schedule.

8.8.1 Prescribed not-for-gain organisations

(a) *Health and welfare institutions*

Privately owned properties used exclusively as a hospital, clinic, mental hospital, orphanage, non-profit retirement village, old age home or benevolent institution, including workshops used by the members or patients, laundry or cafeteria facilities.

(b) *Charitable institutions*

Properties used solely for the performance of charitable work.

(c) *Agricultural societies*

Property owned by agricultural societies used for the purposes of the society.

(d) *Cemeteries and crematoria*

Privately owned properties used as cemeteries and crematoria.

(e) *War veterans*

Property registered in the name of a trustee or organisation in terms of the Social Assistance Act, 2004 (Act 13 of 2004), maintained for the welfare of war veterans and their families.

8.8.2 The percentage rebate granted to different total revenue/income levels (expressed as being the revenue/income before any expenses, operating costs or any deductions have been

applied) will be determined according to the schedule below. The revenue/income bands and rebates for the effective financial period of this Policy are as follows:

<i>Total Revenue/Income</i>				% Rebate
Revenue/Income bands (Rands)				
Up to			2 000 000	80%
From	2 000 001	to	5 000 000	50%
More than			5 000 000	20%

8.9 Properties affected by Disaster or adverse Economic Conditions

The Municipality may consider additional relief measures as envisaged in Section 15(2)(d) of the MPRA and as approved by Council.

8.10 Exceptional General Valuation Rates Increases: Phasing in

The Municipality may consider a relief measure for owners of property adversely affected by exceptional rates increase of a new General Valuation (GV) cycle. This incentive will only be implemented as from the implementation date of a GV and on proviso that:

- (a) for a property to qualify, the Rates for the first financial year of the GV cycle for the property, as result of the property valuation of a GV cycle, must be at least four (4) times more than that of the rates for said property during the financial year preceding the start of the GV cycle.
- (b) the rates for the financial year preceding the start of the GV cycle must be greater than R1 000 per annum;
- (c) the rebate granted would be phased-out over two financial years;
- (d) the rebate for the first financial year will be 50% and during the second year it will be 25% rebate on the rates applicable for that year;
- (e) this incentive will not be cumulative on any other rebate that may be granted to said owner;
- (f) the most beneficial rebate between this incentive and any other rebate which said owner may receive in each financial year will prevail;
- (g) improvements or errors of valuations to said property that could have influenced the GV valuation will be reviewed during the application approval;
- (h) applications will only be considered until the end of the initial 6 months of a GV cycle; and
- (i) owners of such property must apply as per paragraph 14.1 of this Policy.

9. LIABILITY FOR AND PAYMENT OF RATES

9.1 Liability for and payment of rates

Liability for and payment of rates is governed by criteria in this Policy, by the MPRA, the Municipality's Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy, By-Laws and any other applicable

legislation. Actions as per the applicable By-Laws and/or Policies shall be taken against defaulters.

There are one of two methods of payment that the owner of the property must agree upon, namely (i) paying the rates on a monthly basis or (ii) paying the rates in one amount every annum.

The paying of rates on a monthly basis will be the preferred method unless the owner has selected the annual method of payment via a written request before 31 May preceding a financial year.

- (i) When paying on a monthly basis the amount due shall be paid not later than the date as specified on the monthly accounts. The cycle of such payments will start on the first day of July (the start of a financial year) and extend to the 30th of June the following year.
- (ii) When paying a once-off amount (the full rates for that financial year), then that amount shall be paid in full not later than the date as specified on the account. Please note that additional annual payments may be triggered during a financial year by a supplementary valuation on said property.

Changes to the preferred method of payment must be exercised by the owner before 31 May of a financial year and once set the method of payment will not be changed during a current financial year.

9.2 Rates in arrears for longer than 90 days

When an owner's rates account is in arrears for longer than 90 (ninety) days, then the Municipality may initiate the proceedings as described in Sections 28 or 29 of the MPRA.

A notice to this effect will be forwarded to the tenant, occupier or agent providing the required legal information regarding their payments to the owner, which are to be redirected to the Municipality so as to cover the arrear rates account.

A notice will be forwarded to the owner in question to indicate the legal proceedings and the actions that the Municipality has initiated.

10. QUANTIFICATION OF COSTS TO MUNICIPALITY AND BENEFITS TO COMMUNITY

The cost to the Municipality and benefit to the local community in terms of exemptions, rebates, reductions and exclusions referred to in the MPRA and rates on properties that must be phased-in in terms of the MPRA will be reflected in the Municipality's budget.

11. OBJECTION AND APPEALS

- (a) Any person may lodge an objection to a valuation subject to Section 50 of the MPRA but within the period stated in the notice referred to in Sections 49(1)(a) and 78(5)(b) of the MPRA.
- (b) An appeal to an appeal board against a decision of a municipal valuer in terms of section 51 of the MPRA may be lodged in the prescribed manner subject to Section

54 of the MPRA. The appeal must be lodged (as a guideline), within a period of 30 days nonetheless, as set out in Section 54(2) of the MPRA.

- (c) The administrative actions or processes as described in the MPRA for the handling of objections or appeals will be the basis that the Municipality will follow.
- (d) The lodging of an objection or appeal: -
 - (i) In terms of Section 50 of the MPRA does not defer liability for the payment of rates in terms of this Policy; or
 - (ii) In terms of Section 54 of the MPRA does not defer liability for the payment of rates in terms of this Policy.

12 CLEARANCE CERTIFICATES

All monies collected by the Municipality, specifically in respect of Special Rating Areas and any estimated amounts in terms of Section 118(1A) of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000) (the Systems Act), or Section 89 of the Insolvency Act, 1936 (Act 24 of 1936), are for the purpose of Section 118 of the Systems Act, deemed to be due and must be paid in order to facilitate the transfer of immovable property:

- (i) All amounts that are due must be paid in full prior to the issuing of any clearance certificate in terms of Section 118, of the Systems Act; and
- (ii) No interest shall be paid by the Municipality to the registered seller in respect of these payments which are deemed to be due.
- (iii) The Municipality will not be responsible for the apportionment of rates and/or services due or paid in respect of any rates clearances and registrations.
- (iv) The Municipality may issue only one clearance certificate for properties deemed to be in an adjoined state as per paragraph 7.9 of this Policy.

13 ADJUSTMENTS OF RATES PRIOR TO SUPPLEMENTARY VALUATION

13.1 If the owner of a property which has been subdivided or consolidated after the last general valuation wishes to sell the consolidated erf, or one or more of the erven which have been subdivided from the parent erf, as the case may be, applies to the Municipality for a clearance certificate in terms of Section 118 of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000), and if the Municipality has not yet included such valuation of the relevant property(ies) in a supplementary valuation:-

- (a) the Municipal Valuer shall conduct a valuation of the relevant property(ies) for purposes of a supplementary valuation; and
- (b) the valuation shall be submitted to the CFO for approval of the levying of rates on such property(ies) in accordance with such valuation, with effect from the date on which the relevant subdivision or consolidation (as the case may be) was registered in the Deeds Office.

- 13.2 Any valuations performed in terms of paragraph 13 shall be included in the next supplementary valuation process as per the provisions in Sub-sections 78 (1) to (5) of the MPRA.

14. GENERAL

14.1 Applications for Relief Measures

- (a) All applications, required in terms of this Policy for a specific relief measure must be submitted to the Municipality by 30 November of each year, which date precedes the financial year in which the rate is to be levied. If the relief measure applied for is granted, the relief measure will apply for the full financial year. All successful applicants are bound by all the criteria as per paragraph 14.1 of this Policy.
- (b) Any applicant who, during a financial year, for the first time, meets all the criteria other than (a) above, may apply to receive the relief measure initiated from the month following the approval by the Municipality of said application for the remainder of that financial year, thereafter all the criteria as per paragraph (a) above will apply to applications for subsequent financial years.
- (c) Late applications received after 30 November of a given year may be considered by the Municipality, in which case, if the relief measure applied for is granted, a *pro rata* rebate for the remainder of the next (new) financial year may be applicable.
- (d) Persons who have submitted false information and/or false affidavits will have the relief measure withdrawn with effect from the commencement of the financial year in question.
- (e) All applications for relief measures will require the applicant's municipal accounts to have been paid up to date or the conclusion of a suitable arrangement with the Municipality as provided for in the Municipality's Credit Control and Debt Collection By-Law and Policy.
- (f) The Municipality reserves the right to request current and/or previous audited financial statements or to inspect all properties before or after implementing the applicable rate and to revoke or amend any decision made prior to such investigation or financial review.
- (g) The Municipality reserves the right to recover any rates and/or relief measures from owners of properties after the status of said properties have changed.
- (h) The Municipality reserves the right to request any additional information as may be deemed necessary.

14.2 Regular policy review processes

This Policy will be reviewed on an annual basis to ensure that it complies with the Municipality's strategic objectives and with legislation.

14.3 Language Interpretation

The legal interpretation of the English version of this Policy only shall prevail above all other language translations of this Policy.

14.4 Severance

If any provision of this Policy is struck down as invalid by a court of law, such provision shall be severed from this Policy, and shall not affect the validity of the remaining provisions.

15 BY-LAWS

The principles contained in this Policy will be reflected in the By-Law as promulgated and adjusted by Council from time to time.

16 CONTACT OF RESPONSIBLE OFFICE

The contact details for Property Rates enquiries:

E-mail Address: enquiries.navrae@ Stellenbosch.gov.za

Telephone Numbers: See Municipal Account for relevant telephone numbers

Postal Address: PO Box 17, Stellenbosch, 7601

Any Municipal Office in the jurisdiction of Stellenbosch Municipality

17 SHORT TITLE

This Policy is the Rates Policy of the Stellenbosch Municipality.

18. CATEGORY AND REBATE CODES

18.1 Category Codes

The Formulae Codes (Derived from the Categories listed in paragraph 6.1 of this Policy) as listed below will be used in the Valuation Roll and supporting letters or Notices to reflect by association the applicable Category (as indicated in the "Category (of property)" column).

Council shall on an annual basis during the budget approval cycle set the cent amount in the Rand values (being the Category Tariff) for each of the Categories in the table below.

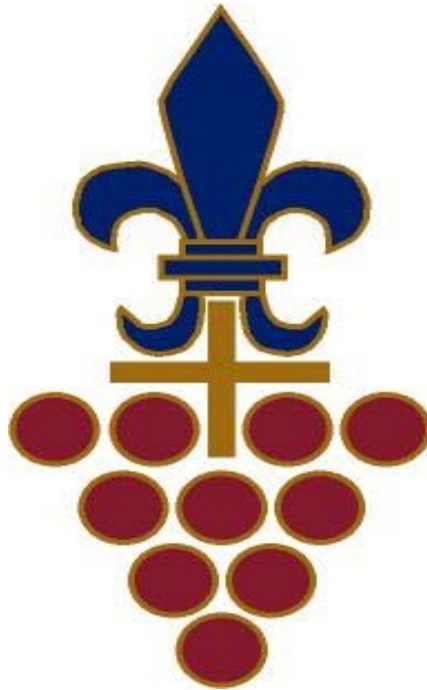
Category (of property)	Category Code	Formulae Code	Supporting references
Residential	RES	RES	MPRA Sections 8(2)(a); 17(1)(h) and the Policy paragraph 8.2.1
	RES	RESA	Adjoining residential; the Policy paragraph 7.9
	RES	RESM	MPRA Section 17(1)(h) i.e. ONLY Policy paragraph 8.2.1 (i)
	RES	RESIF	Municipal Owned: Informal settlements, 100% exclusion will apply
	RES	REL1	MPRA Section 17(1)(i) – the official residence; the Policy paragraph 8.5
	RES	MUNRR	Municipal Owned: Rented or Leased property; the Policy paragraph 7.6
	RES	MUNR	Municipal Owned: Section 8(2)(h) and the Policy paragraph 7.6
	RES	LRBR	Land Reform Beneficiary: MPRA Section 17(1)(g); the Policy paragraph 7.8
Industrial	IND	IND	MPRA Section 8(2)(b); Policy Definitions for "industrial"
Business	BUS	BUS	MPRA Section 8(2)(c); Policy Definitions for "business"
	BUS	RELIG	MPRA Section 17(1)(i) – the place of worship; the Policy paragraph 8.5
	BUS	MUNBR	Municipal Owned: Rented or Leased property; the Policy paragraph 7.6
	BUS	MUNB	Municipal Owned: Section 8(2)(h) and the Policy paragraph 7.6
	BUS	POS	Public Open Spaces
	BUS	PROS	Private Open Spaces
Agricultural	AGR	AGR	MPRA Section 8(2)(d); (Not considered to be a vacant property); the Policy paragraph 7.5
	AGR	PROT	Protected Areas: MPRA Section 17(1)(e); the Policy paragraph 8.4
	AGR	MUNAR	Municipal Owned: Rented or Leased property; the Policy paragraph 7.6
	AGR	MUNA	Municipal Owned: MPRA Section 8(2)(h) and the Policy paragraph 7.6
	AGR	LRBA	Land Reform Beneficiary: Section 17(1)(g); the Policy paragraph 7.8
Mining	MIN	MIN	MPRA Section 8(2)(e).
Public Service Purposes	PSP	PSP	MPRA Section 8(2)(f); the Policy paragraph 7.3
Public Service Infrastructure	PSI	PSI	MPRA Sections 8(2)(g); 17(1)(a) and the Policy paragraph 7.4
	PSI	PSIE	MPRA Sections 8(2)(g); 17(1)(a4) and the Policy paragraph 7.4
	PSI	MUNP	MPRA Sections 7(2)(a)(ii) and 8(2)(h); the Policy paragraphs 7.4 and 7.6
Public Benefit Organisation	PBO	PBO	MPRA Section 8(2)(h) and the Policy paragraph 8.7
Multiple purposes	<i>Multi tariff</i>	MULTI	MPRA Sections 8(2)(i) and 9 and the Policy paragraph 7.2
Heritage	HER	HER	MPRA Section 15(2A)(b)
Vacant Residential	VACR	VACR	the Policy paragraph 7.1
Vacant Other	VACO	VACO	NOT agricultural properties; the Policy paragraph 7.1
		MUNV	Any vacant property registered in the name of the Municipality

18.2 Rebate Codes

The Rebate Codes in the table below serves to indicate the rebate if any that could be applicable to a property.

Rebate Code	Purpose	Supporting references
NONE	No rebate is applicable	
INDP	Indigent and 100% Pension rebate	Rates Policy paragraphs 8.3 and the Indigent Policy
INDIG	Indigent only rebate	Indigent Policy
PENS	100% Pension rebate	Rates Policy paragraph 8.3
PENS1	75% Pension rebate	Rates Policy paragraph 8.3
PENS2	50% Pension rebate	Rates Policy paragraph 8.3
PENS3	25% Pension rebate	Rates Policy paragraph 8.3
NPO	Non-Profit Organisation (80% rebate)	Rates Policy paragraph 8.8
NPO1	Non-Profit Organisation (50% rebate)	Rates Policy paragraph 8.8
NPO2	Non-Profit Organisation (20% rebate)	Rates Policy paragraph 8.8
SSR	Stellenbosch Special Rebate	Rates Policy paragraph 8.6
EGVI	Exceptional General Valuation Rates Increases	Rates Policy paragraph 8.10

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY



SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT POLICY

2023/2024

REVISED



STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT POLICY

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1. Definitions

CHAPTER 1

IMPLEMENTATION OF SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT POLICY

2. Supply chain management policy
3. Amendment of supply chain management policy
4. Delegation of supply chain management powers and duties
5. Sub-delegations
6. Oversight role of council
7. Supply chain management units
8. Training of supply chain management officials

CHAPTER 2
SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

9. Format of supply chain management system

Part 1: Demand management

10. System of demand management

Part 2: Acquisition management

11. System of acquisition management
12. Range of procurement processes
13. General preconditions for consideration of written quotations or bids
14. Lists of accredited prospective providers
15. Petty cash purchases
16. Written or verbal quotations
17. Formal written price quotations
18. Procedures for procuring goods or services through written or verbal quotations and formal written price quotations
19. Competitive bidding process
20. Process for competitive bidding
21. Bid documentation for competitive bids
22. Public invitation for competitive bids
23. Procedure for handling, opening and recording of bids
24. Negotiations with preferred bidders
25. Two-stage bidding process
26. Committee system for competitive bids
27. Bid Specifications Committees
28. Bid Evaluation Committees
29. Bid Adjudication Committees
30. Procurement of banking services
31. Procurement of IT related goods or services

32. Procurement of goods and services under contracts secured by other organs of state
33. Procurement of goods necessitating special safety arrangements
34. Proudly SA Campaign
35. Appointment of consultants
36. Deviation from and ratification of minor breaches of procurement processes
37. Unsolicited bids
38. Combating of abuse of supply chain management system

Part 3: Logistics, Disposal, Risk and Performance Management

39. Logistics management
40. Disposal management
41. Risk management
42. Performance management

Part 4: Other matters

43. Prohibition on awards to persons whose tax matters are not in order
44. Prohibition on awards to persons in the service of the state
45. Awards to close family members of persons in the service of the state
46. Ethical standards
47. Inducements, rewards, gifts and favours
48. Sponsorships
49. Objections and complaints
50. Resolution of disputes, objections, complaints and queries
51. Contracts providing for compensation based on turnover
52. Contract management
53. Contract having budgetary implications beyond three years
54. Increase/Extension in approved contract sum/period
55. Right of appeal
56. Notification of bid decisions
57. Unsuccessful bidder debriefing

58. Condonation of Policy contraventions

59. General

60. Cancellation of Tenders

61. Negotiating a fair market related price

62. Short Title

Definitions

- 1.1. In this Policy, unless the context otherwise indicates, a word or expression to which a meaning has been assigned in the Act has the same meaning as in the Act, and
 - 1.1.1. **“Act”** means the Municipal Finance Management Act, No. 56 of 2003;
 - 1.1.2. **“Bid”** means a written offer in a prescribed or stipulated form in response to an invitation by the municipality for the provision of goods, services or construction works through price quotations, advertised competitive bidding process or proposals;
 - 1.1.3. **“Bidder”** means any person submitting a competitive bid or a quotation;
 - 1.1.4. **“Closing time”** means the time and day specified in the bid documents for the receipt of bids;
 - 1.1.5. **“Competitive bidding process”** means a competitive bidding process referred to in paragraph 12(1)(b)(i) of this Policy;
 - 1.1.6. **“Competitive bid”** means a bid in terms of a competitive bidding process;
 - 1.1.7. **“Contract”** means the agreement which is concluded when the municipality accepts, in writing, a competitive bid or quotation submitted by a supplier;
 - 1.1.8. **“Contract manager”** means an official of the Municipality who is responsible for the planning for the planning and execution of a transaction involving the procurement of goods, services or works;
 - 1.1.9. **“Contractor”** means any person or entity whose competitive bid or quotation has been accepted by the municipality;
 - 1.1.10. **“Delegated authority”** means any person or committee delegated with authority by the municipality in terms of the provisions of the Municipal Finance Management Act;
 - 1.1.11. **“Department”** means a section within a specific directorate in terms of the municipal organigram;
 - 1.1.12. **“Electronic format”** means a bid submitted by a bidder via email or made available through a cloud storage services;
 - 1.1.13. **“Emergency dispensation”** means emergency as referred to in paragraph 36(1)(a)(i) of this policy under which one or more of the following is in existence that warrants an emergency dispensation;
 - (a) The possibility of human injury or death;
 - (b) The prevalence of human suffering or deprivation of rights;
 - (c) The possibility of damage to property, or suffering and death of livestock and animals;
 - (d) The interruption of essential services, including transportation and communication facilities or support services critical to the effective functioning of the municipality as a whole;

- (e) The possibility of serious damage occurring to the natural environment;
 - (f) The possibility that failure to take necessary action may result in the municipality not being able to render an essential community service;
 - (g) The possibility that the security of the state could be compromised; or
 - (h) The prevailing situation, or imminent danger, should be of such a scale and nature that it could not readily be alleviated by interim measures, in order to allow time for the formal procurement process. Emergency dispensation shall not be granted in respect of circumstances other than those contemplated above.
- 1.1.14. **“Final award”**, in relation to bids or quotations submitted for a contract, means the final decision on which a bid or quote is accepted;
- 1.1.15. **“Formal written price quotation”** means quotations referred to in paragraph 12 (1) (d) of this Policy;
- 1.1.16. **“Green procurement”** means the procurement of environmentally friendly products and services;
- 1.1.17. **“in the service of the state”** means to be –
- (a) A member of –
 - (i) Any municipal council;
 - (ii) Any provincial legislature; or
 - (iii) The National Assembly or the National Council of Provinces;
 - (b) A member of the board of directors of any municipal entity;
 - (c) An official of any municipality or municipal entity;
 - (d) An employee of any national or provincial department, national or provincial public entity or constitutional institution within the meaning of the public Finance Management Act, 1999 (Act No.1 of 1999);
 - (e) A member of the accounting authority of any national or provincial public entity; or
 - (f) An employee of Parliament or a provincial legislature;
- 1.1.18. **“Long term contract”** means a contract with a duration period exceeding one year and does not have the same meaning as contracts of a long term nature referred to in paragraph 22(1)(b)(vi) of this policy;
- 1.1.19. **“Long term nature contract”** means a contract as defined by section 33(1) of the Municipal Finance Management Act imposing financial obligations on the Municipality beyond the first three years covered in the approved annual budget;
- 1.1.20. **“List of accredited prospective providers”** means the list of accredited prospective providers in terms of Central Supplier Database (CSD) of National

Treasury;

- 1.1.21. **“Other applicable legislation”** means any other legislation applicable to municipal supply chain management, including but not limited to the following –
 - (a) The Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act;
 - (b) The Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act; ~~and~~
 - (c) The Construction Industry Development Board Act;
 - (d) The Local Government: Municipal Systems Act;
 - (e) The Competition Act; and
 - (f) The Promotion of Administrative Justice Act.
- 1.1.22. **“Policy”** means the Supply Chain Management Policy of Stellenbosch municipality as amended from time to time;
- 1.1.23. **“Parent municipality”** has the meaning assigned to it in section 1 of the Municipal Systems Act;
- 1.1.24. **“Petty Cash”**, means the procurement of goods and services through the supply chain management requisition and order system by means of one verbal and written quotation below a determined amount in relation with the Petty Cash Policy;
- 1.1.25. **“Single source”**: refers to when the competition exist in the market, but from a selected few suppliers due to technical capabilities and abilities comply with the requirements of the municipality;
- 1.1.26. **“Sole Supplier:”** It refers in instances where there is no competition and only one service provider exist in the market, with sole distribution rights and/or patent rights or manufacturer;
- 1.1.27. **“Strip and quote:”** When the repairs and maintenance on our machines, vehicles are done by one supplier and/or strip-and-quote, for example a municipal vehicle that needs repairs enters the workshop, however to do the repairs, the vehicle has to be send to a supplier that determines what repairs should be done;
- 1.1.28. **“Supplier database”** means the list of accredited prospective providers which the municipality or municipal entity must keep in terms of the Regulation 14 of the Supply Chain Management Regulations;
- 1.1.29. **“Treasury guidelines”** means any guidelines on supply chain management issued by the Minister in terms of section 168 of the Act;
- 1.1.30. **“Trust”** means the agreement through which the property of one person is made over or bequeathed to a trustee to administer such property for the benefit of another person;
- 1.1.31. **“Trustee”** means any person, including the founder of a trust, to whom property is bequeathed in order for such property to be administered for the benefit of another person;
- 1.1.32. **“The Act”** means the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act,

2003 (Act No. 56 of 2003);

- 1.1.33. **“The Regulations”** means the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003, Municipal Supply Chain Management Regulations published by Government Notice 868 of 2005;
- 1.1.34. **“The PPPF Regulations”** means Preferential Procurement Policy Regulations, 2017 Published under Government Notice R32 in Government Gazette 40553 of 20 January 2017; and
- 1.1.35. **“Written or verbal quotations”** means quotations referred to in paragraph 12(1)(b) & (c) of this Policy.

CHAPTER 1**IMPLEMENTATION OF SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT POLICY****2. SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT POLICY**

- (1) All officials and other role players in the supply chain management system of the Stellenbosch Municipality must implement this Policy in a way that –
 - (a) Gives effect to –
 - (i) Section 217 of the Constitution; and
 - (ii) Part 1 of Chapter 11 and other applicable provisions of the Act;
 - (b) Is fair, equitable, transparent, competitive and cost effective;
 - (c) Complies with –
 - (i) The Regulations; and
 - (ii) Any minimum norms and standards that may be prescribed in terms of section 168 of the Act;
 - (d) Is consistent with other applicable legislation;
 - (e) Does not undermine the objective for uniformity in supply chain management systems between organs of state in all spheres; and
 - (f) Is consistent with national economic policy concerning the promotion of investments and doing business with the public sector.
- (2) The municipal entity must, in addition to complying with subparagraph (1), apply this Policy, to the extent determined by the parent municipality, in a way that is consistent with the supply chain management policy of the parent municipality.
- (3) This Policy applies when the Stellenbosch Municipality –
 - (a) Procures goods or services;
 - (b) Disposes goods no longer needed;
 - (c) Selects contractors to provide assistance in the provision of municipal services otherwise than in circumstances where Chapter 8 of the Municipal Systems Act applies; or
 - (d) Selects external mechanisms referred to in section 80(1)(b) of the Municipal Systems Act for the provision of municipal services in circumstances contemplated in section 83 of that Act.

- (4) This Policy, except where provided otherwise, does not apply in respect of the procurement of goods and services contemplated in section 110(2) of the Act, including –
 - (a) Water from the Department of Water Affairs or a public entity, another municipality or a municipal entity; and
 - (b) Electricity from Eskom or another public entity, another municipality or a municipal entity.

3. AMENDMENT OF THE SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT POLICY

- (1) The Accounting Officer must –
 - (a) At least annually review the implementation of this Policy; and
 - (b) When the Accounting Officer considers it necessary, submit proposals for the amendment of this Policy to the Stellenbosch Council.
- (2) If the Accounting Officer submits proposed amendments to the Stellenbosch Council that differs from the model policy issued by the National Treasury, the Accounting Officer must –
 - (a) Ensure that such proposed amendments comply with the Regulations; and
 - (b) Report any deviation from the model policy to the National Treasury and the relevant provincial treasury.
- (3) When amending this supply chain management policy, the need for uniformity in supply chain practices, procedures and forms between organs of state in all spheres, particularly to promote accessibility of supply chain management systems for small businesses must be taken into account.

4. DELEGATION OF SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT POWERS AND DUTIES

- (1) The Stellenbosch Council hereby delegates all powers and duties to the Accounting Officer, which are necessary to enable the Accounting Officer –
 - (a) To discharge the supply chain management responsibilities conferred on Accounting Officers in terms of –
 - (i) Chapter 8 or 10 of the Act; and
 - (ii) This Policy;
 - (b) To maximize administrative and operational efficiency in the implementation

of this Policy;

- (c) To enforce reasonable cost-effective measures for the prevention of fraud, corruption, favouritism and unfair and irregular practices in the implementation of this Policy; and
 - (d) To comply with his or her responsibilities in terms of section 115 and other applicable provisions of the Act.
- (2) Sections 79 and 106 of the Act apply to the sub-delegation of powers and duties delegated to an Accounting Officer in terms of subparagraph (1).
 - (3) The Accounting Officer may not sub-delegate any supply chain management powers or duties to a person who is not an official of Stellenbosch Municipality or to a committee, which is not exclusively composed of officials of the Stellenbosch Municipality.
 - (4) This paragraph may not be read as permitting an official, to whom the power to make final awards has been delegated, to make a final award in a competitive bidding process otherwise than through the committee system provided for in paragraph 26 of this Policy.

5. SUB-DELEGATIONS

- (1) The Accounting Officer may in terms of section 79 or 106 of the Act sub-delegate any supply chain management powers and duties, including those delegated to the Accounting Officer in terms of this Policy, but any such sub-delegation must be consistent with subparagraph (2) of this paragraph and paragraph 4 of this Policy.
- (2) The power to make a final award –
 - (a) Above R 10 million (VAT included) may not be sub-delegated by the Accounting Officer;
 - (b) Above R 200,000 (VAT included), but not exceeding R 10 million (VAT included), may be sub-delegated but only to –
 - (i) The Bid Adjudication Committee of which the Chief Financial Officer or a senior manager is a member; or
 - (ii) Accounting Officer of the municipality, after due consideration of all facts was done; and
 - (c) Below R 200,000 (VAT included) to be disposed by delegated official according approved delegatory power and functions issued by Accounting Officer.

- (3) The Bid Adjudication Committee to which the power to make final awards has been sub-delegated in accordance with subparagraph (2) must within five days of the end of each month submit to the official referred to in subparagraph (4) a written report containing particulars of each final award made by such official or committee during that month, including –
 - (a) The amount of the award;
 - (b) The name of the person to whom the award was made; and
 - (c) The reason why the award was made to that person.
- (4) A written report referred to in subparagraph (3) must be submitted –
 - (a) To the Accounting Officer, in the case of an award by –
 - (i) The Bid Adjudication Committee of which the Chief Financial Officer or a senior manager is a member; or
 - (b) To the Chief Financial Officer or the senior manager responsible for the relevant bid, in the case of an award by –
 - (i) The Bid Adjudication Committee of which the Chief Financial Officer or a senior manager is not a member.
- (5) Subparagraphs (3) and (4) of this policy do not apply to procurements out of petty cash.
- (6) This paragraph may not be interpreted as permitting an official to whom the power to make final awards has been sub-delegated, to make a final award in a competitive bidding process otherwise than through the committee system provided for in paragraph 26 of this Policy.
- (7) No supply chain management decision-making powers may be delegated to an advisor or consultant.

6. OVERSIGHT ROLE OF COUNCIL

- (1) The Stellenbosch Council reserves its right to maintain oversight over the implementation of this Policy.
- (2) For the purposes of such oversight the Accounting Officer must –
 - (i) Within 30 days of the end of each financial year, submit a report on the implementation of this Policy and the supply chain management policy of any municipal entity under the sole or shared control of the municipality, to the council of the municipality; and
 - (ii) Whenever there are serious and material problems in the implementation of

this Policy, immediately submit a report to Council.

- (3) The Accounting Officer must, within 10 days of the end of each quarter, submit a report on the implementation of the supply chain management policy to the Executive Mayor.
- (4) The reports must be made public in accordance with section 21A of the Municipal Systems Act.

7. SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT UNIT

- (1) A supply chain management unit is hereby established to implement this Policy.
- (2) The supply chain management unit operates under the direct supervision of the Chief Financial Officer or an official to whom this duty has been delegated in terms of section 82 of the Act.

8. TRAINING OF SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT OFFICIALS

- (1) The training of officials involved in implementing this Policy should be in accordance with any Treasury guidelines on supply chain management training.

CHAPTER 2

SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

9. FORMAT OF SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

- (1) This Policy provides systems for –
 - (i) Demand management;
 - (ii) Acquisition management;
 - (iii) Logistics management;
 - (iv) Disposal management;
 - (v) Risk management; and
 - (vi) Performance management.

PART 1: DEMAND MANAGEMENT

10. SYSTEM OF DEMAND MANAGEMENT

- (1) The Accounting Officer must establish and implement an appropriate demand management system in order to ensure that the resources required by Stellenbosch Municipality support its operational commitments and its strategic goals outlined in the Integrated Development Plan.
- (2) The demand management system must –
 - (a) Include timely planning and management processes to ensure that all goods and services required by Stellenbosch Municipality are quantified, budgeted for and timely and effectively delivered at the right locations and at the critical delivery dates, and are of the appropriate quality and quantity at a fair cost;
 - (b) Take into account any benefits of economies of scale that may be derived in the case of acquisitions of a repetitive nature;
 - (c) Provide for the compilation of the required specifications to ensure that its needs are met; and
 - (d) To undertake appropriate industry analysis and research to ensure that innovations and technological benefits are maximized.
- (3) Green procurement must be incorporated as far as reasonably possible for all specifications of goods, services and construction works.
- (4) In the development of bid specifications, innovative mechanisms should be explored to render the service or product more resource and energy efficient.

PART 2: ACQUISITION MANAGEMENT

11. SYSTEM OF ACQUISITION MANAGEMENT

- (1) The Accounting Officer must implement the system of acquisition management set out in this Part in order to ensure –
 - (a) That goods and services are procured by Stellenbosch Municipality in accordance with authorised processes only;
 - (b) That expenditure on goods and services is incurred in terms of an approved budget in terms of section 15 of the Act;
 - (c) That the threshold values for the different procurement processes are complied with;
 - (d) That bid documentation, evaluation and adjudication criteria, and general conditions of a contract, are in accordance with any applicable legislation; and
 - (e) That any Treasury guidelines on acquisition management are properly taken into account.
- (2) Unless otherwise indicated in the bid documents, the Municipality shall not be liable for any expenses incurred by prospective bidders in the preparation and / or submission of a bid or quotation.

12. RANGE OF PROCUREMENT PROCESSES

- (1) Goods and / or services may only be procured by way of –
 - (a) Cash purchases administered by the Expenditure Division up to a transaction value as defined in Council's Petty Cash Policy;
 - (b) Petty cash purchases through one verbal request and or verbal /written quotation for the procurement of goods through the supply chain management requisition and order system of a transaction value between R 0 and R 2,000 (VAT included);
 - (c) Written or verbal quotations for procurement of goods and/or services of a transaction value between R 2,000 and R 10,000 (VAT included);
 - (d) Formal written quotations for procurement of goods and/or services of a transaction value between R 10,000 and R 200,000;
 - (e) Procurements above a transaction value of R 200,000 (VAT included); and
 - (f) The procurement of long-term contracts.
- (2) The Accounting Officer may, in writing-
 - (a) Lower, but not increase, the different threshold values specified in subparagraph (1); or
 - (b) Direct that –

- (i) Written quotations are obtained for any specific procurement of a transaction value lower than R 2,000;
 - (ii) Written price quotations be obtained for any specific procurement of a transaction value lower than R 10,000; or
 - (iii) A competitive bidding process be followed for any specific procurement of a transaction value higher than R 200,000.
- (3) Goods or services may not deliberately be split into parts or items of a lesser value merely to avoid complying with the requirements of the policy. When determining transaction values, a requirement for goods or services consisting of different parts or items must as far as possible be treated and dealt with as a single transaction.

13. GENERAL PRECONDITIONS FOR CONSIDERATION OF WRITTEN QUOTATIONS OR BIDS

- (1) A written quotation or bid may not be considered unless the provider who submitted the quotation or bid –
- (a) Has furnished that provider's –
 - (i) Full name;
 - (ii) Identification number or company or other registration number; and
 - (iii) Tax reference number and VAT registration number, if any;
 - (b) Has authorised the Stellenbosch Municipality to obtain a tax clearance by means of the Tax Compliance Status Pin from, from the South African Revenue Services and Central Supplier Database Number (CSD) that the provider's tax matters are in order; and
 - (c) Has indicated –
 - (i) Whether he or she is in the service of the state, or has been in the service of the state in the previous twelve months;
 - (ii) If the provider is not a natural person, whether any of its directors, managers, principal shareholders or stakeholder is in the service of the state, or has been in the service of the state in the previous twelve months; or
 - (iii) Whether a spouse, child or parent of the provider or of a director, manager, shareholder or stakeholder referred to in sub-paragraph (ii) is in the service of the state, or has been in the service of the state in the previous twelve months.

14. LISTS OF ACCREDITED PROSPECTIVE PROVIDERS

- (1) The Accounting Officer must –
- (a) Keep a list of accredited prospective providers of goods and services that must be used for the procurement requirements through written or verbal quotations and formal written price quotations;
 - (b) At least once a year through newspapers commonly circulating locally, the

website and any other appropriate ways, invite prospective providers of goods or services to apply for evaluation and listing as accredited prospective providers;

- (c) Specify the listing criteria for accredited prospective providers as stated within the database registration forms; and
 - (d) Disallow the listing of any prospective provider whose name appears on the National Treasury's database as a person prohibited from doing business with the public sector.
- (2) The list must be updated at least quarterly to include any additional prospective providers and any new commodities or types of services.
Prospective providers must be allowed to submit applications for listing at any time.
 - (3) The list must be compiled per commodity and per type of service.

15. PETTY CASH PURCHASES

- (1) The Accounting Officer must establish the conditions for the procurement of goods by means of cash purchases and petty cash purchases referred to in paragraph 12(1)(a) and (b) of this Policy, which must include conditions –
 - (a) determining the terms on which a manager may delegate responsibility for cash purchases and petty cash purchases to an official reporting to the manager;
 - (b) limiting the maximum number of cash purchases and petty cash purchases or the maximum amounts per month for each manager;
 - (c) excluding any types of expenditure from cash purchases and petty cash purchases, where this is considered necessary;
 - (d) requiring a monthly reconciliation report from each manager to the
Chief Financial Officer, including –
 - (i) the total amount of cash purchases and petty cash purchases for that month; and
 - (ii) receipts and appropriate documents for each purchase; and
 - (e) any other conditions determined by the Chief Financial Officer.
- (2) Cash purchases will be dealt with in terms of the Petty Cash Policy of Council.
- (3) Petty cash purchases will be dealt with in terms of the Supply Chain Management Policy of Council.

16. WRITTEN OR VERBAL QUOTATIONS

- (1) The conditions for the procurement of goods or services through written or verbal quotations are as follows –

Quotations must be obtained from at least three different providers preferably

from, but not limited to, providers whose names appear on the list of accredited prospective providers of the Stellenbosch Municipality, provided that if quotations are obtained from providers who are not listed, such providers must meet the listing criteria set out in paragraph 13 of this Policy;

- (b) Where no suitable providers are available from the list of accredited prospective providers, quotations may be obtained from other possible providers;
- (c) To the extent feasible, providers must be requested to submit such quotations in writing;
- (d) If it is not possible to obtain at least three quotations, the reasons must be recorded and reported quarterly to the Accounting Officer or another official designated by the Accounting Officer;
- (e) The Accounting Officer must record the names of the potential providers requested to provide such quotations with their quoted prices; and
- (f) If a quotation was submitted verbally, the order may be placed only against written confirmation by the selected provider.

17. FORMAL WRITTEN PRICE QUOTATIONS

- (1) The conditions for the procurement of goods or services through formal written price quotations are as follows: -
 - (a) Quotations must be obtained in writing from at least three different providers whose names appear on the list of accredited prospective providers of the Stellenbosch Municipality. Quotations may be obtained from providers who are not listed, provided that such providers meet the listing criteria set out in paragraph 13 of this Policy;
 - (b) Where no suitable providers are available from the list of accredited prospective providers, quotations may be obtained from other possible providers not registered on the municipal supplier database;
 - (c) If it is not possible to obtain at least three quotations, the reasons must be recorded and approved by the Chief Financial Officer or an official designated by the Chief Financial Officer;
 - (d) The Accounting Officer must record the names of the potential providers and their written quotations; and
 - (e) For the obtaining of quotations for services, Stellenbosch Municipality will utilize their notice boards.
- (2) A designated official referred to in subparagraph (1)(c) must within three days of the end of each month report to the Chief Financial Officer on any approvals given during that month by that official in terms of that subparagraph.

18. PROCEDURES FOR PROCURING GOODS OR SERVICES THROUGH WRITTEN OR VERBAL QUOTATIONS AND FORMAL WRITTEN PRICE QUOTATIONS

- (1) The procedure for the procurement of goods or services through written or verbal quotations or formal written price quotations is as follows –
 - (a) When using the list of accredited prospective providers the Accounting Officer must promote on-going competition amongst providers by inviting providers to submit quotations on a rotation basis;
 - (b) Where no suitable providers are available from the list of accredited prospective providers, quotations may be obtained from other possible providers not registered on the municipal supplier database;
 - i. All requirements in excess of R 30,000 (VAT included) that are to be procured by means of formal written price quotations must, in addition to the requirements of paragraph 17, be advertised for at least seven days on the website and an official notice board of the Stellenbosch Municipality;
 - ii. The municipality will follow a preferred bidding process in the event that the market did not respond in terms of the sourcing of quotations on the website for seven (7) days and if no responsive bids was received.
 - (c) Offers received must be evaluated on a comparative basis taking into account unconditional discounts;
 - (d) The Accounting Officer or Chief Financial Officer must on a monthly basis be notified in writing of all written or verbal quotations and formal written price quotations accepted by an official acting in terms of a sub-delegation;
 - (e) Offers below R 30,000 (VAT included) must be awarded based on compliance to specification and conditions of contract, ability and capability to deliver the goods and services and lowest price;
 - (f) Acceptable offers, which are subject to the preference points system (PPPFA and associated regulations), must be awarded to the bidder who scored the highest points; and
 - (g) Stellenbosch Municipality will maintain a proper record keeping system.

19. COMPETITIVE BIDS

- (1) Goods or services above a transaction value of R 200,000 (VAT included) and long term contracts may only be procured through a competitive bidding process, subject to paragraph 11(2) of this Policy.
- (2) No requirement for goods or services above an estimated transaction value of R 200,000 (VAT included), may deliberately be split into parts or items of lesser value merely for the sake of procuring the goods or services otherwise than through a competitive bidding process.

20. PROCESS FOR COMPETITIVE BIDDING

- (1) The procedures for the following stages of a competitive bidding process are as follows:-

- (a) Compilation of bidding documentation as detailed in paragraph 21;
- (b) Public invitation of bids as detailed in paragraph 22;
- (c) Site meetings or briefing sessions as detailed in paragraph 22;
- (d) Handling of bids submitted in response to public invitation as detailed in paragraph 23;
- (e) Evaluation of bids as detailed in paragraph 28;
- (f) Award of contracts as detailed in paragraph 29;
- (g) Administration of contracts;
- (h) After approval of a bid, the Accounting Officer and the bidder must enter into a written agreement;
- (i) Proper record keeping; and
- (j) Original / legal copies of written contracts agreements must be kept in a secure place for reference purposes.

21. BID DOCUMENTATION FOR COMPETITIVE BIDS

- (1) The criteria to which bid documentation for a competitive bidding process must comply, must –
 - (a) Take into account –
 - (i) The general conditions of contract and any special conditions of contract, if specified;
 - (ii) Any Treasury guidelines on bid documentation; and
 - (iii) The requirements of the Construction Industry Development Board, in the case of a bid relating to construction, upgrading or refurbishment of buildings or infrastructure;
 - (b) Include the preference points system to be used, goals as contemplated in the Preferential Procurement Regulations and evaluation and adjudication criteria, including any criteria required by other applicable legislation;
 - (c) Compel bidders to declare any conflict of interest they may have in the transaction for which the bid is submitted;
 - (d) If the value of the transaction is expected to exceed R 10 million (VAT included), require bidders to furnish –
 - (i) If the bidder is required by law to prepare annual financial statements (AFS) for auditing, their audited AFS –
 - (aa) For the past three years; or

- (bb) Since their establishment if established during the past three years;
- (ii) A certificate signed by the bidder certifying that the bidder has no undisputed commitments for municipal services towards a municipality or other service provider in respect of which payment is overdue for more than 30 days;
- (iii) Particulars of any contracts awarded to the bidder by an organ of state during the past five years, including particulars of any material non-compliance or dispute concerning the execution of such contract;
- (iv) A statement indicating whether any portion of the goods or services are expected to be sourced from outside the Republic, and if so, what portion and whether any portion of payment from the municipality or municipal entity is expected to be transferred out of the Republic; and
- (e) Stipulate that disputes must be settled by means of mutual consultation, mediation, adjudication (with or without legal representation), or, when unsuccessful, in a South African court of law;
- (f) The period for which bids are to remain valid and binding must be indicated in the bid documents; and
- (g) A provision for the termination of the contract in the case of non- or under-performance and objections and complaints must be included in the bid documentation.

22. PUBLIC INVITATION FOR COMPETITIVE BIDS

- (1) The procedure for the invitation of competitive bids is as follows –
 - (a) Any invitation to prospective providers to submit bids must be by means of a public advertisement in a newspaper commonly circulating locally, the website of the Stellenbosch Municipality or any other appropriate ways (which may include an advertisement in the Government Tender Bulletin); and
 - (b) The information contained in a public advertisement, must at least include
 - (i) The closure date for the submission of bids, which may not be less than 30 days in the case of transactions over R10 million (VAT included), or which are of a long term nature, or 14 days in any other case, from the date on which the advertisement is placed in a newspaper, subject to subparagraph (2) of this policy; and
 - (ii) A statement that bids may only be submitted on the bid documentation provided by the Stellenbosch Municipality
 - (iii) Contact details for further enquiries.
- (2) The Accounting Officer may determine a closure date for the submission of bids which is less than the 30 or 14 days requirement, but only if such shorter period can be justified on the grounds of urgency or emergency or any exceptional case where it is impractical or impossible to follow the official procurement process.

- (3) Bids submitted must be sealed and must clearly indicate the bid number on the outside of the envelope for which the bid is being submitted.
- (4) Where bids are requested by the Municipality in electronic format, such bids must be supplemented by sealed hard copies.
- (5) The municipality may require bidders to submit section(s) of their bid in electronic format, but only after the bid closing date. If the electronic copy differs from the original hard copy, the original hard copy will be binding.

23. PROCEDURE FOR HANDLING, OPENING AND RECORDING OF COMPETITIVE BIDS AND FORMAL WRITTEN PRICE QUOTATIONS IN EXCESS OF R 30,000

- (1) The procedures for the handling, opening and recording of bids are as follows
 - (a) Bids –
 - (i) Must be opened only in public;
 - (ii) must be opened at the same time and as soon as possible after the period for the submission of bids has expired; and
 - (iii) Received after the closing time should not be considered and returned unopened immediately; and
 - (b) Any bidder or member of the public has the right to request that the names of the bidders who submitted bids in time must be read out and, if practical, also each bidder's total bidding price;
 - (c) No information, except the provisions in subparagraph (b), relating to the bid should be disclosed to bidders or other persons until the successful bidder is notified of the award;
 - (d) The Accounting Officer must –
 - (i) Record in a register all bids received in time;
 - (ii) Make the register available for public inspection; and
 - (iii) Publish the entries in the register and the bid results on the website.
 - (e) The bidder shall choose a *domicilium citandi et executandi* in the Republic and unless notice of the change thereof has duly been given in writing, it shall be the address stated in the bid.
 - (f) Opening of bid procedures –
 - (i) At the specified closing time on the closing date the applicable bid box shall be closed;
 - (ii) The bid box shall be opened in public as soon as practical after the closing time by at least two officials from the Supply Chain Management Unit and the Security Officer on duty;
 - (iii) It is the responsibility of the bidder to ensure that their bid is placed in the correct bid box. The municipality will not on its own initiative

redirect any bid if it is placed in an incorrect bid box before the closing time of submissions.

- (iv) Immediately after the opening of the bid box all bids shall be opened in public;
 - (v) At the official opening of the bids, the bids shall in all cases be read out in terms of the name of the bidder and, if practical, the amount of the bid;
 - (vi) As soon as a bid or technical proposal has been opened the bid / proposal shall be stamped with the official stamps, and endorsed with the opening officials' signatures;
 - (viii) The name of the bidder, and where possible, the bid sum shall be recorded in a bid opening record kept for that purpose; and The responsible officials who opened the bidding documentation received shall forthwith place their signatures on the bid opening record (register) and shall ensure that the bid opening record, indicating at least the bid price of each bidder, the BBBEE status level contribution of each bidder and where applicable the local content percentages of the goods offered are made available for public inspection and are published on the municipality's website.
- (g) Site Inspections / clarification meeting –
- (i) Site inspections / clarifications meeting, where applicable, will be compulsory.
 - (ii) If site inspections / clarification meeting are to be held, full details must be included in the bid notice. Service providers that are late for the commencement of the site inspection/clarification meeting will be disqualified.
 - (iii) Minutes of all site inspection/clarification meetings must be kept for record purposes
 - (iv) Any proposed Addendums to the advertised bid document must be tabled at the Bid Specification Committee Meeting for consideration and approval.
- (h) Bid validity periods
- (i) The validity period is calculated from the bid closure date and bids shall remain in force and binding for a period of six (6) months as indicated in the invitation to bid and the bid documents, subject to any other applicable legislation and instructions from the National Treasury for specific types of procurement.
 - (ii) The period of validity may be extended by the SCM Department, provided that the original bid validity period has not expired and that all bidders are given an opportunity to extend such period.
 - (iii) Any such extension shall be agreed to by a bidder in writing.
- Bidders who fail to respond to such a request before the validity of

their bid expires, or who decline such a request shall not be considered further in the bid evaluation process.

- (iv) All bidders who indicated the acceptance of the extension of the bid validity period, bids will be considered for evaluation purposes.
- (v) If the validity of all bids expired without it being awarded within the bid validity period, including any extensions thereof allowable in terms of applicable legislation, the bid must be cancelled and published in the same media in which the original bid invitation appeared.
- (vi) All bidders must be notified in writing of the cancellation of a bid.

(i) Samples

- (i) The call for samples should be limited to where samples are called for in the bid documents, samples (marked with the bid and item number as well as the bidder's name and address) shall be delivered separately (to the bid) to the addressee mentioned in the bid documents by no later than the closing time of the bid.
- (ii) Bids may not be included in parcels containing samples.
- (iii) If samples are not submitted as required in the bid documents, then the part of the bid for which no sample is provided shall be declared invalid.
- (iv) Samples shall be supplied by a bidder at his / her own expense and risk. Stellenbosch Municipality shall not be obliged to pay for such samples or compensate for the loss thereof, unless otherwise specified in the bid documents, and shall reserve the right to return such samples or to dispose of them at its own discretion.
- (v) If a bid is accepted for the supply of goods according to a sample submitted by the bidder, that sample will become the contract sample. All goods/materials supplied shall comply in all respects to that contract sample.

(j) Bid Sum

- (i) A bid will not necessarily be invalidated if the amount in words and the amount in figures do not correspond, in which case the amount in words shall be read out at the bid opening.

24. NEGOTIATIONS WITH PREFERRED BIDDERS

- (1) The Accounting Officer may negotiate the final terms of a contract with bidders identified through a competitive bidding process as preferred bidders, provided that such negotiation –
 - (a) Does not allow any preferred bidder a second or unfair opportunity;
 - (b) Is not to the detriment of any other bidder; and

- (c) Does not lead to a higher price than the bid as submitted.
- (2) Minutes of such negotiations must be kept for record purposes.

25. TWO-STAGE BIDDING PROCESS

- (1) A two-stage bidding process is allowed for –
 - (a) Large complex projects;
 - (b) Projects where it may be undesirable to prepare complete detailed technical specifications; or
 - (c) Long term projects with a duration period exceeding three years.
- (2) In the first stage technical proposals on conceptual design or performance specifications should be invited, subject to technical as well as commercial clarifications and adjustments.
- (3) In the second stage final technical proposals and priced bids should be invited.

26. COMMITTEE SYSTEM FOR COMPETITIVE BIDS

- (1) A committee system for competitive bids is hereby established, consisting of the following committees for each procurement or cluster of procurements as the Accounting Officer may determine as issued within the directive and stating the terms of reference of each bid committee –
 - (a) A Bid Specifications Committee;
 - (b) A Bid Evaluation Committee; and
 - (c) A Bid Adjudication Committee.
- (2) The Accounting Officer appoints the members of each committee, taking into account section 117 of the Act; and
- (3) The committee system must be consistent with –
 - (a) Paragraph 27, 28 and 29 of this Policy;
 - (b) Any other applicable legislation; and
 - (c) The Accounting Officer may apply the committee system to formal written price quotations.

27. BID SPECIFICATIONS COMMITTEES

- (1) A Bid Specifications Committee must compile the specifications for each procurement of goods or services by the Stellenbosch Municipality.
- (2) Specifications –

- (a) Must be drafted in an unbiased manner to allow all potential suppliers to offer their goods or services;
 - (b) Must take account of any accepted standards such as those issued by Standards South Africa, the International Standards Organisation, or an authority accredited or recognised by the South African National Accreditation System with which the equipment or material or workmanship should comply;
 - (c) Must, where possible, be described in terms of performance required rather than in terms of descriptive characteristics for design;
 - (d) May not create trade barriers in contract requirements in the forms of specifications, plans, drawings, designs, testing and test methods, packaging, marking or labelling of conformity certification;
 - (e) May not make reference to any particular trade mark, name, patent, design, type, specific origin or producer unless there is no other sufficiently precise or intelligible way of describing the characteristics of the work, in which case such reference must be accompanied by the word “equivalent”;
 - (f) Must indicate the preference points system set out in the Preferential Procurement Regulations 2017;
 - (g) Must be approved by the Accounting Officer prior to publication of the invitation for bids in terms of paragraph 22 of this Policy; and
 - (h) The Accounting Officer may sub-delegate the requirements in sub-paragraph 2(g) above to the Chairperson of the Bid Specifications Committee.
- (3) A Bid Specifications Committee must be composed of one or more officials of the Stellenbosch Municipality preferably the manager responsible for the function involved, and may, when appropriate, include external and / or internal specialist advisors.
 - (4) No person, advisor or corporate entity involved with the Bid Specifications Committee, or director of such a corporate entity, may bid for any resulting contracts.

28. BID EVALUATION COMMITTEES

- (1) A Bid Evaluation Committee must –
 - (a) Evaluate bids in accordance with –
 - (i) The specifications for a specific procurement; and
 - (ii) The points system set out in terms of paragraph 27(2)(f);
 - (b) Evaluate each bidder’s ability to execute the contract;
 - (c) Check in respect of the recommended bidder whether municipal rates and taxes and municipal service charges are not in arrears; and

- (d) Submit to the adjudication committee a report and recommendations regarding the award of the bid or any other related matter.
- (2) A Bid Evaluation Committee must as far as possible be composed of
 - (a) Officials from departments requiring the goods or services; and
 - (b) At least one supply chain management practitioner of the Stellenbosch Municipality.
- (3) The relevant user department's official shall carry out a preliminary evaluation of all valid bids received and shall submit a bid evaluation report to the Bid Evaluation Committee for consideration.
- (4) Any evaluation of a bid shall consider the bids received and shall note for inclusion in the evaluation report, a bidder –
 - (a) Whose bid does not comply with the provisions of paragraph 38 of this Policy;
 - (b) Whose bid does not comply with the provisions of paragraph 13 of this Policy;
 - (c) Whose bid is not in compliance with the specification;
 - (d) Whose bid is not in compliance with the terms and conditions of the bid documentation;
 - (e) Who is not registered and verified on the municipality's supplier database within seven days of the closing time for bids. In this regard bid documentation shall state that the responsibility for registration and verification rests solely with the bidder;
 - (f) Who, in the case of construction works acquisitions, does not comply with the requirements of the Construction Industry Development Board Act regarding registration of contractors. Verification of compliance with this requirement shall be by means of Stellenbosch Municipality's Supplier Database;
 - (g) Whose tax status are non-compliant and cannot be verified with the South African Revenue Services (SARS) certifying that the taxes of the bidder are in order or that suitable arrangements have been made with SARS; and
 - (h) Who fails to comply with any applicable Bargaining Council agreement.
- (5) Bids shall be evaluated according to the following as applicable –
 - (i) Bid price (corrected if applicable and brought to a comparative level where necessary);
 - (ii) The unit rates and prices;
 - (iii) The bidder's ability to fulfil its obligations in terms of the bid documents;
 - (iv) Any qualifications to the bid;
 - (v) The bid ranking obtained in respect of Preferential Procurement as required by Stellenbosch Municipality's Preferential Procurement Policy;

- (vi) The financial standing of the bidder, including its ability to furnish the required institutional guarantee, where applicable; and
- (vii) Any other criteria specified in the bid documents.
- (6) The Bid Evaluation Committee shall check in respect of the recommended bidder whether municipal rates and taxes and municipal service charges are not in arrears.
- (7) The evaluation of bids on an equitable basis may be considered during the evaluation process.
- (8) Additional information or clarification of bids may be called for if required.
- (9) Alternative bids may be considered, provided that a bid free of qualifications and strictly in accordance with the bid documents is also submitted. Stellenbosch Municipality shall not be bound to consider alternative bids. The alternative offer is to be submitted with the main offer together with a schedule that compares the specifications of the bid documents with the alternative offer.
- (10) If a bidder requests in writing, after the closing of bids, that his/her bid be withdrawn, then such a request may be considered and reported in the bid evaluation report.
- (11) If, after bids have been brought to a comparative level, two or more scores equal total adjudication points, regulation 11(5) of the Preferential Procurement Regulations of 2017 will apply.
- (12) If two or more bids are equal in all respects after applying regulation 11(5), the Bid Evaluation Committee shall draw lots to decide on the recommendation for award.
- (13) All disclosures of conflict of interest shall be considered by the Bid Evaluation Committee and if the conflict of interest is of a material nature, this shall be reported to the Bid Adjudication Committee.
- (14) The relevant User Department in consultation with the SCM Unit may, before the bid is considered by the Bid Evaluation Committee, provide a reasonable opportunity to a bidder who made an innocent error and / or omission in their bid document, to correct the innocent error and / or omission, provided that such opportunity will not unduly prejudice any of the other bidders.
- (15) In an event as described in sub-paragraph 14, bidders shall be afforded a minimum of two (2) working days up to a maximum of five (5) working days (in consultation with the relevant User Department or the Manager: Supply Chain Management) from time of notification to correct such innocent errors and / or omissions. If no response is received from such bidders at the deadline the bid may be deemed to be non-responsive.

29. BID ADJUDICATION COMMITTEES

- (1) A Bid Adjudication Committee must –
 - (a) Consider the report and recommendations of the Bid Evaluation Committee;

and

- (b) Either –
 - (i) Depending on its delegations, make a final award or a recommendation to the Accounting Officer to make the final award; or
 - (ii) Make another recommendation to the Accounting Officer how to proceed with the relevant procurement.
- (2) A Bid Adjudication Committee must consist of at least four senior managers of the Stellenbosch Municipality, which must include –
 - (a) The Chief Financial Officer or, if the Chief Financial Officer is not available, another manager in the budget and treasury office reporting directly to the Chief Financial Officer and designated by the Chief Financial Officer;
 - (b) At least one senior supply chain management practitioner who is an official of the Stellenbosch Municipality; and
 - (c) A technical expert in the relevant field who is an official, if such an expert exists.
- (3) The Accounting Officer must appoint the chairperson of the committee. If the chairperson is absent from a meeting, the members of the committee who are present must elect one of them to preside at the meeting.
- (4) Neither a member of a Bid Evaluation Committee, nor an advisor or person assisting the evaluation committee, may be a member of a Bid Adjudication Committee.
 - (a) If the Bid Adjudication Committee decides to award a bid other than the one recommended by the Bid Evaluation Committee, the Bid Adjudication Committee must prior to awarding the bid–
 - (i) Check in respect of the preferred bidder whether that bidder's municipal rates and taxes and municipal service charges are not in arrears; and
 - (ii) Notify the Accounting Officer.
 - (b) The Accounting Officer may –
 - (i) After due consideration of the reasons for the deviation, ratify or reject the decision of the Bid Adjudication Committee referred to in paragraph (a); and
 - (ii) If the decision of the Bid Adjudication Committee is rejected, refer the decision of the adjudication committee back to that committee for reconsideration.
- (6) The Accounting Officer may at any stage of a bidding process, refer any recommendation made by the evaluation committee or the adjudication committee back to that committee for reconsideration of the recommendation.

- (7) The Accounting Officer must comply with section 114 of the Act within 10 working days

30. PROCUREMENT OF BANKING SERVICES

- (1) A contract for banking services –
 - (a) Must be procured through competitive bids;
 - (b) Must be consistent with section 7 or 85 of the Act; and
 - (c) May not be for a period of more than five years at a time.
- (2) The process for procuring a contract for banking services must commence at least nine months before the end of an existing contract.
- (3) The closure date for the submission of bids may not be less than 60 days from the date on which the advertisement is placed in a newspaper in terms of paragraph 22(1). Bids must be restricted to banks registered in terms of the Banks Act, 1990 (Act No. 94 of 1990).

31. PROCUREMENT OF IT RELATED GOODS OR SERVICES

- (1) The Accounting Officer may request the State Information Technology Agency (SITA) to assist with the acquisition of IT related goods or services through a competitive bidding process.
- (2) Both parties must enter into a written agreement to regulate the services rendered by and the payments to be made to SITA.
- (3) The Accounting Officer must notify SITA together with a motivation of the IT needs if –
 - (a) The transaction value of IT related goods or services required in any financial year will exceed R 50 million (VAT included); or
 - (b) The transaction value of a contract to be procured whether for one or more years exceeds R 50 million (VAT included).
- (4) If SITA's comments on the submission and the Stellenbosch Municipality disagree with such comments, the comments and the reasons for rejecting or not following such comments must be submitted to the council, the National

Treasury, the relevant provincial treasury and the Auditor General.

32. PROCUREMENT OF GOODS AND SERVICES UNDER CONTRACTS SECURED BY OTHER ORGANS OF STATE

- (1) The Accounting Officer may procure goods or services under a contract secured by another organ of state, but only if –

- (a) The contract has been secured by that other organ of state by means of a competitive bidding process applicable to that organ of state;
 - (b) There is no reason to believe that such contract was not validly procured;
 - (c) There are demonstrable discounts or benefits to do so; and
 - (d) That other organ of state and the provider has consented to such procurement in writing.
- (2) Subparagraphs (1)(c) and (d) do not apply if –
 - (a) A municipal entity procures goods or services through a contract secured by its parent municipality; or
 - (b) A municipality procures goods or services through a contract secured by a municipal entity of which it is the parent municipality.
- (3) If paragraph (1) is complied with, Stellenbosch Municipality must request at least the following documents from the relevant organ of state and service provider as referred to under subparagraph (1)(d) –
 - (a) A written declaration confirming –
 - (i) That the organ of state followed a competitive bidding process applicable to it;
 - (ii) That the organ of state has no reason to believe that the contract was not validly procured by itself;
 - (iii) That the organ of state evaluated the bid in terms of price and BBBEE and if applicable, in terms of functionality or quality, and concluded that the bid(s) that were accepted were in all aspects the best compliant and respective bid(s); and
 - (iv) That the organ of state gives formal written permission to Stellenbosch Municipality to procure goods and / or services from the approved bid(s) as accepted by the organ of state;
 - (b) Agenda and minutes of the organ of state's Bid Evaluation Committee at which the specific bid was evaluated;
 - (c) Agenda and minutes of the organ of state's Bid Adjudication Committee at which the bid was awarded or the approval of the Accounting Officer of that organ of state who approved the bid;
 - (d) A copy of the successful bidder(s) bid submissions; and
 - (e) Written consent from the service provider.
- (4) If Stellenbosch Municipality should enter into a contract secured by other organs of state, it shall enter into a contract with the successful bidder(s) on the same terms and conditions as accepted by the relevant organ of state.
- (5) Contracts entered into by Stellenbosch Municipality under paragraph (4) shall not be deemed to be a deviation from the official procurement processes.
- (6) The Accounting Officer shall report to Council on a monthly basis all contracts entered into in terms of paragraph (4) above.

33. PROCUREMENT OF GOODS NECESSITATING SPECIAL SAFETY ARRANGEMENTS

- (1) The acquisition and storage of goods in bulk (other than water), which necessitate special safety arrangements, including gasses and fuel, should be avoided wherever possible.
- (2) Where the storage of goods in bulk is justified, such justification must be based on sound reasons, including the total cost of ownership, cost advantages and environmental impact and must be approved by the Accounting Officer.

34. PROUDLY SA CAMPAIGN

- (1) Stellenbosch Municipality supports the Proudly SA Campaign to the extent that, all things being equal, preference is given to procuring local goods and services from –
 - (a) Firstly: Suppliers and businesses within the municipality or district;
 - (b) Secondly: Suppliers and businesses within the relevant province; and
 - (c) Thirdly: Suppliers and businesses within the Republic.

35. APPOINTMENT OF CONSULTANTS

- (1) The Accounting Officer may procure consulting services provided that any Treasury guidelines in respect of consulting services, Construction Industry Development Board guidelines and Council's Cost-Containment Policy in respect of services related to the built environment and construction works are taken into account when such procurements are made.
- (2) Consultancy services must be procured through competitive bids if –
 - (a) The value of the contract exceeds R 200,000 (VAT included); or
 - (b) The duration period of the contract exceeds one year.
- (3) In addition to any requirements prescribed by this policy for competitive bids, bidders must furnish particulars of –
 - (a) All consultancy services provided to an organ of state in the last five years; and
 - (b) Any similar consultancy services provided to an organ of state in the last five years.
- (4) The Accounting Officer must ensure that copyright in any document produced, and the patent rights or ownership in any plant, machinery, thing, system or process designed or devised, by a consultant in the course of the consultancy service is vested in the Stellenbosch Municipality.
- (5) Where the estimated value of fees is less than R 200,000 and the duration of the appointment is less than one year, any National Treasury and, where applicable, Construction Industry Development Board guidelines in respect of consulting

services are taken into account.

36. DEVIATION FROM AND RATIFICATION OF MINOR BREACHES OF PROCUREMENT PROCESSES

- (1) The Accounting Officer may –
 - (a) Dispense with the official procurement processes established by this Policy and to procure any required goods or services through any convenient process, which may include direct negotiations, but only –
 - (i) In an emergency (as per definition);
 - (ii) If such goods or services are produced or available from a single source or sole provider only (as per definition);
 - (iii) For the acquisition of special works of art or historical objects where specifications are difficult to compile;
 - (iv) Acquisition of animals for zoos and/or nature and game reserves; or
 - (v) In any other exceptional case where it is impractical or impossible to follow the official procurement processes; and
 - (b) Ratify any minor breaches of the procurement processes by an official or committee acting in terms of delegated powers or duties, which are purely of a technical nature.
- (2) The Accounting Officer must record the reasons for any deviations in terms of subparagraphs (1)(a) and (b) of this policy and report them to the next meeting of the council and include as a note to the annual financial statements.
- (3) Subparagraph (2) does not apply to the procurement of goods and services contemplated in paragraph 11(2) of this policy.

37. UNSOLICITED BIDS

- (1) In accordance with section 113 of the Act there is no obligation to consider unsolicited bids received outside a normal bidding process.
- (2) The Accounting Officer may decide in terms of section 113(2) of the Act to consider an unsolicited bid, only if –
 - (a) The product or service offered in terms of the bid is a demonstrably or proven unique innovative concept;
 - (b) The product or service will be exceptionally beneficial to, or have exceptional cost advantages;
 - (c) The person who made the bid is the sole provider of the product or service; and
 - (d) The reasons for not going through the normal bidding processes are found to

be sound by the Accounting Officer.

- (3) If the Accounting Officer decides to consider an unsolicited bid that complies with subparagraph (2) of this policy, the decision must be made public in accordance with section 21A of the Municipal Systems Act, together with –
 - (a) Reasons as to why the bid should not be open to other competitors;
 - (b) An explanation of the potential benefits if the unsolicited bid were accepted; and
 - (c) An invitation to the public or other potential suppliers to submit their comments within 30 days of the notice.
- (4) The Accounting Officer must submit all written comments received pursuant to subparagraph (3), including any responses from the unsolicited bidder, to the National Treasury and the relevant provincial treasury for comment.
- (5) The adjudication committee must consider the unsolicited bid and may award the bid or make a recommendation to the Accounting Officer, depending on its delegations.
- (6) A meeting of the adjudication committee to consider an unsolicited bid must be open to the public.
- (7) When considering the matter, the adjudication committee must take into account –
 - (a) Any comments submitted by the public; and
 - (b) Any written comments and recommendations of the National Treasury or the relevant provincial treasury.
- (8) If any recommendations of the National Treasury or provincial treasury are rejected or not followed, the Accounting Officer must submit to the Auditor General, the relevant provincial treasury and the National Treasury the reasons for rejecting or not following those recommendations.
- (9) Such submission must be made within seven days after the decision on the award of the unsolicited bid is taken, but no contract committing the

Stellenbosch Municipality to the bid may be entered into or signed within 30 days of the submission.

38. COMBATING OF ABUSE OF SUPPLY CHAIN MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

- (1) The Accounting Officer must –
 - (a) Take all reasonable steps to prevent abuse of the supply chain management system;
 - (b) Investigate any allegations against an official or other role player of fraud, corruption, favouritism, unfair or irregular practices or failure to comply with this Policy, and when justified –
 - (i) Take appropriate steps against such official or other role player; or

- (ii) Report any alleged criminal conduct to the South African Police Service;
- (c) Check the National Treasury's database prior to awarding any contract to ensure that no recommended bidder, or any of its directors, is listed as a person prohibited from doing business with the public sector;
- (d) Reject any bid from a bidder –
 - (i) If any municipal rates and taxes or municipal service charges owed by that bidder or any of its directors to the Stellenbosch Municipality or to any other municipality or municipal entity, are in arrears for more than three months; or
 - (ii) Who during the last five years has failed to perform satisfactorily on a previous contract with the Stellenbosch Municipality or any other organ of state after written notice was given to that bidder that performance was unsatisfactory;
- (e) Reject a recommendation for the award of a contract if the recommended bidder or any of its directors, or trust or its trustees has committed a corrupt or fraudulent act in competing for the particular contract;
- (f) Cancel a contract awarded to a person if –
 - (i) The person committed any corrupt or fraudulent act during the bidding process or the execution of the contract; or
 - (ii) An official or other role player committed any corrupt or fraudulent act during the bidding process or the execution of the contract that benefited that person; and
- (g) Reject the bid of any bidder if that bidder or any of its directors –
 - (i) Has abused the supply chain management system of the Stellenbosch Municipality or has committed any improper conduct in relation to such system;
 - (ii) Has been convicted for fraud or corruption during the past five years;
 - (iii) Has wilfully neglected, reneged on or failed to comply with any government, municipal or other public sector contract during the past five years; or
 - (iv) Has been listed in the Register for Tender Defaulters in terms of section 29 of the Prevention and Combating of Corrupt Activities Act (No 12 of 2004).
- (2) The Accounting Officer must inform the National Treasury and relevant provincial treasury in writing of any actions taken in terms of subparagraphs (1)(b)(ii), (e) or (f) of this Policy.

PART 3: LOGISTICS, DISPOSAL, RISK AND PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT

39. LOGISTICS MANAGEMENT

- (1) The Accounting Officer must establish and implement an effective system of logistics management, which must include –
 - (a) The monitoring of spending patterns on types or classes of goods and services incorporating, where practical, the coding of items to ensure that each item has a unique number;
 - (b) The setting of inventory levels that includes minimum and maximum levels and lead times wherever goods are placed in stock;
 - (c) The placing of manual or electronic orders for all acquisitions other than those from petty cash;
 - (d) Before payment is approved, certification by the responsible officer that the goods and services are received or rendered on time and is in accordance with the order, the general conditions of contract and specifications where applicable and that the price charged is as quoted in terms of a contract;
 - (e) Appropriate standards of internal control and warehouse management to ensure that goods placed in stores are secure and only used for the purpose for which they were purchased;
 - (f) Regular checking to ensure that all assets including official vehicles are properly managed, appropriately maintained and only used for official purposes; and
 - (g) Monitoring and review of the supply vendor performance to ensure compliance with specifications and contract conditions for particular goods or services.

40. DISPOSAL MANAGEMENT

- (1) A supply chain management policy must provide for an effective system of disposal management for the disposal or letting of assets, including unserviceable, redundant or obsolete assets, subject to sections 14 and 90 of the Act
- (2) A supply chain management policy must specify the ways in which assets may be disposed of, including –
 - (a) Transferring the asset to another organ of state in terms of a provision of the Act enabling the transfer of assets;
 - (b) Transferring the asset to another organ of state at market related value or, when appropriate, free of charge;
 - (c) Selling the asset; and
 - (d) Destroying the asset.
- (3) The Accounting Officer must ensure that –

- (a) Immovable property is sold only at market related prices except when the public interest or the plight of the poor demands otherwise;
 - (b) Movable assets are sold either by way of written price quotations, a competitive bidding process, auction or at market related prices, whichever is the most advantageous, except when the public interest or the plight of the poor demands otherwise;
 - (c) Firearms are not sold or donated to any person or institution within or outside the Republic unless approved by the National Conventional Arms Control Committee;
 - (d) Immovable property is let at market related rates except when the public interest or the plight of the poor demands otherwise;
 - (e) All fees, charges, rates, tariffs, scales of fees or other charges relating to the letting of immovable property are annually reviewed;
 - (f) Where assets are traded in for other assets, the highest possible trade-in price is negotiated; and
 - (g) In the case of the free disposal of computer equipment, the provincial department of education is first approached to indicate within 30 days whether any of the local schools are interested in the equipment.
- (4) All matters relating to the alienation of movable and immovable assets shall be dealt with in terms of Council's Asset Transfer Policy and the Asset Transfer Regulations, 2008 and Council's adopted Immovable Assets Policy.
 - (5) Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph 3 hereof, the following statutory powers of Stellenbosch Council in respect of the alienation of immovable property, are reserved to be exercised by Council –
 - (a) To decide on reasonable grounds that an asset is not needed to provide the minimum level of basic municipal services; and
 - (b) To considered the fair market value of the asset and the economic and community value to be received in exchange for the asset, and
 - (6) Notwithstanding sub-paragraph (3)(b) & (g) above, the Accounting Officer must determine the most advantageous way for the disposal or letting of movable capital assets, i.e. written price quotations, competitive bidding, or auction, except when public interest or the plight of the poor demands otherwise.
 - (7) The Accounting Officer is hereby authorized to dispose of movable capital assets:
 - (8)
 - (a) Up to a value of R 2 000 000.00
 - (b) Up to a value of R1 000 000.00 (CFO and BAC Members)

41. RISK MANAGEMENT

- (1) The criteria for an effective risk management strategy within supply chain management system, should include the identification, consideration and avoidance of potential risks.

- (2) Risk management should include –
 - (a) The identification of risks on a case-by-case basis;
 - (b) The allocation of risks to the party best suited to manage such risks;
 - (c) Acceptance of the cost of the risk where the cost of transferring the risk is greater than that of retaining it;
 - (d) The management of risks in a pro-active manner and the provision of adequate cover for residual risks; and
 - (e) The assignment of relative risks to the contracting parties through clear and unambiguous contract documentation.

42. PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT

- (1) The Accounting Officer must establish and implement an internal monitoring system in order to determine, on the basis of a retrospective analysis, whether the authorised supply chain management processes were followed and whether the objectives of this Policy were achieved. The retrospective analysis will link to the regulatory reports and submissions on the implementation of the supply chain management policy to the delegated authorities as prescribed in terms of supply chain management regulations and the delegation system of council, as amended from time to time.

PART 4: OTHER MATTERS

43. PROHIBITION ON AWARDS TO PERSONS WHOSE TAX MATTERS ARE NOT IN ORDER

- (1) No award above R 30,000 (including VAT) may be made in terms of this Policy to a person whose tax matters have not been declared by the South African Revenue Service to be in order.
- (2) Before making an award to a person the Accounting Officer must first check with SARS whether that person's tax matters are in order.
- (3) If SARS does not respond within 7 days such person's tax matters may for purposes of subparagraph (1) be presumed to be in order.
- (4) Where the recommended bidder is not tax compliant on the date of award, the bidder should be notified of the non-compliant status and be requested to submit written proof of tax compliance from SARS within 7 working days from the date of award. The proof of tax compliance submitted by the bidder must be verified by the Municipality. The Municipality will reject a bid submitted by the bidder if such bidder fails to provide proof of tax compliance within the timeframe as set out in this sub-paragraph.

44. PROHIBITION ON AWARDS TO PERSONS IN THE SERVICE OF THE STATE

- (1) Irrespective of the procurement process followed, no award may be made to a person in terms of this Policy –
 - (a) Who is in the service of the state;
 - (b) If that person is not a natural person, of which any director, manager, principal shareholder or stakeholder is a person in the service of the state; or
 - (c) A person who is an advisor or consultant contracted with the Stellenbosch Municipality.

45. AWARDS TO CLOSE FAMILY MEMBERS OF PERSONS IN THE SERVICE OF THE STATE

- (1) The Accounting Officer must ensure that the notes to the annual financial statements disclose particulars of any award of more than R 2,000 to a person who is a spouse, child or parent of a person in the service of the state, or has been in the service of the state in the previous twelve months, including –
 - (a) The name of that person;
 - (b) The capacity in which that person is in the service of the state; and
 - (c) The amount of the award.

46. ETHICAL STANDARDS

- (1) A code of ethical standards as set out in [subparagraph (2) / the “National Treasury’s code of conduct for supply chain management practitioners and other role players involved in supply chain management, which also include all other municipal officials not involved in supply chain management system”] is hereby established for municipal officials and other role players in the supply chain management system of the Stellenbosch Municipality in order to promote-
 - (a) Mutual trust and respect; and
 - (b) An environment where business can be conducted with integrity and in a fair and reasonable manner.
- (2) A municipal official or other role player involved in the implementation of this Policy–
 - (a) Must treat all providers and potential providers equitably;
 - (b) May not use his or her position for private gain or to improperly benefit another person;
 - (c) May not accept any reward, gift, favour, hospitality or other benefit directly or indirectly, including to any close family member, partner or associate of that person, of a value more than R 350;
 - (d) Notwithstanding subparagraph (2)(c), must declare to the Accounting Officer details of any reward, gift, favour, hospitality or other benefit promised, offered or granted to that person or to any close family member, partner or associate of that person;
 - (e) Must declare to the Accounting Officer details of any private or business interest which that person, or any close family member, partner or associate, may have in any proposed procurement or disposal process of, or in any award of a contract by, the Stellenbosch Municipality;
 - (f) Must immediately withdraw from participating in any manner whatsoever in a procurement or disposal process or in the award of a contract in which that person, or any close family member, partner or associate, has any private or business interest;
 - (g) Must be scrupulous in his or her use of property belonging to Stellenbosch Municipality;
 - (h) Must assist the Accounting Officer in combating fraud, corruption, favouritism and unfair and irregular practices in the supply chain management system; and
 - (i) Must report to the Accounting Officer any alleged irregular conduct in the supply chain management system which that person may become aware of, including –
 - (i) Any alleged fraud, corruption, favouritism or unfair conduct;
 - (ii) Any alleged contravention of paragraph 47(1) of this Policy; or

- (iii) Any alleged breach of this code of ethical standards.
- (3) Declarations in terms of subparagraphs (2)(d) and (e) –
 - (a) Must be recorded in a register, which the Accounting Officer must keep for this purpose; and
 - (b) By the Accounting Officer must be made to the Executive Mayor of the municipality who must ensure that such declarations are recorded in the register.
- (4) The National Treasury's code of conduct and Schedule 2 of the Systems Act must be adhered to by supply chain management practitioners and other role players involved in supply chain management.
- (5) A breach of the code of ethics must be dealt with as follows –
 - (a) In the case of an employee, in terms of the disciplinary procedures of the Stellenbosch Municipality envisaged in section 67(1)(h) of the Municipal Systems Act;
 - (b) In the case a role player who is not an employee, through other appropriate means in recognition of the severity of the breach;
 - (c) In all cases, financial misconduct must be dealt with in terms of chapter 15 of the Act; and
 - (d) All cases of non-compliance to this Policy should be reported to the Accounting Officer.

47. INDUCEMENTS, REWARDS, GIFTS AND FAVOURS TO MUNICIPALITIES, OFFICIALS AND OTHER ROLE PLAYERS

- (1) No person who is a provider or prospective provider of goods or services, or a recipient or prospective recipient of goods disposed or to be disposed of may either directly or through a representative or intermediary promise, offer or grant –
 - (a) Any inducement or reward to the Stellenbosch Municipality for or in connection with the award of a contract; or
 - (b) Any reward, gift, favour or hospitality to –
 - (i) Any official; or
 - (ii) Any other role player involved in the implementation of this Policy.
- (2) The Accounting Officer must promptly report any alleged contravention of subparagraph (1) to the National Treasury for considering whether the offending person, and any representative or intermediary through which such person is alleged to have acted, should be listed in the National Treasury's database of persons prohibited from doing business with the public sector.

- (3) Subparagraph (1) does not apply to gifts less than R 350 in value.

48. SPONSORSHIPS

- (1) The Accounting Officer must promptly disclose to the National Treasury and the relevant provincial treasury any sponsorship promised, offered or granted, whether directly or through a representative or intermediary, by any person who is –
- (a) A provider or prospective provider of goods or services; or
 - (b) A recipient or prospective recipient of goods disposed or to be disposed.

49. OBJECTIONS AND COMPLAINTS

- (1) Persons aggrieved by decisions or actions taken in the implementation of this supply chain management system, may lodge within 14 days of the decision or action, a written objection or complaint against the decision or action.

50. RESOLUTION OF DISPUTES, OBJECTIONS, COMPLAINTS AND QUERIES

- (1) The Accounting Officer may, if deem so, appoint an independent and impartial person, not directly involved in the supply chain management processes –
- (a) To assist in the resolution of disputes between the Stellenbosch Municipality and other persons regarding –
 - (i) Any decisions or actions taken in the implementation of the supply chain management system; or
 - (ii) Any matter arising from a contract awarded in the course of the supply chain management system; or
 - (b) To deal with objections, complaints or queries regarding any such decisions or actions or any matters arising from such contract.
- (2) The Accounting Officer, or another official designated by the Accounting Officer, is responsible for assisting the appointed person to perform his or her functions effectively.
- (3) The person appointed should, if appointed –
- (a) Strive to resolve promptly all disputes, objections, complaints or queries received; and
 - (b) Submit monthly reports to the Accounting Officer on all disputes, objections, complaints or queries received, attended to or resolved.
- (4) A dispute, objection, complaint or query may be referred to the relevant provincial treasury if –

- (a) The dispute, objection, complaint or query is not resolved within 60 days; or
 - (b) No response is forthcoming within 60 days.
- (5) If the provincial treasury does not or cannot resolve the matter, the dispute, objection, complaint or query may be referred to the National Treasury for resolution.
- (6) This paragraph must not be read as affecting a person's rights to approach a court at any time.

51. CONTRACTS PROVIDING FOR COMPENSATION BASED ON TURNOVER

- (1) If a service provider acts on behalf of a Stellenbosch Municipality to provide any service or act as a collector of fees, service charges or taxes and the compensation payable to the service provider is fixed as an agreed percentage of turnover for the service or the amount collected, the contract between the service provider and the Stellenbosch Municipality must stipulate
- (a) A cap on the compensation payable to the service provider; and
 - (b) That such compensation must be performance based.

52. CONTRACTS HAVING BUDGETARY IMPLICATIONS BEYOND THREE FINANCIAL YEARS

- (1) Stellenbosch Municipality may not enter into any contract that will impose financial obligations beyond the three years covered in the annual budget for that financial year, unless the requirements of Section 33 of the Act have been fully complied with.

53. INCREASE / EXTENSION IN APPROVED CONTRACT SUM / PERIOD

- (1) Any increase and / or extension in the approved contract sum that may become necessary as a result of exceptional circumstances during the contract period must be approved by the appropriate bid committees prior to implementation.
- (2) Contracts may be expanded or varied by not more than 20% of the original contract value for construction related goods, services and/or infrastructure projects and 15% for all other goods and/or services.
- (3) Any expansion or variation in excess of these thresholds as stated under subparagraph (2) must be dealt with in terms of the provisions of section 116(3) of the Act which will be regarded as an amendment of a contract.
- (4) Where community participation has been a part of the project, the community must be advised of the proposed increase and be invited to provide written comment within a minimum period of seven (7) days.

54. RIGHT OF APPEAL

- (1) In terms of Section 62 of the Municipal Systems Act (Act 32 of 2000 as amended), a person whose rights are affected by a decision taken by the Municipality, in terms of a delegated authority, in the implementation of its supply chain management system,

may appeal against that decision by giving written notice of the appeal and reasons to the Municipal Manager within 21 days of the date of the notification of the decision.

- (2) Notification of the decision in terms of sub-paragraph 55(1) of this policy must state that any appeal must be submitted in writing to the Municipal Manager and must at least contain the following information:
 - (a) The reasons and / or grounds for the appeal;
 - (b) The way in which the appellants rights have been affected; and
 - (c) The remedy sought by the appellant.
- (3) No award, where a competitive bidding process was followed, shall be formally implemented until a ruling has been made on any appeal/s received. The Municipal Manager may however grant approval for the implementation of bid awards prior to the conclusion of the appeal process in respect of bids which in his / her opinion are deemed as urgent.
- (4) The Appeal Authority will provide the service provider with copies of the Bid Committee minutes applicable to the specific tender on request within the 21 days period, of the service provider to enable him/her to motivate his/her appeal. Should the service provider request other documentation a PAIA application should be submitted.
- (5) The appeal authority must consider the appeal and confirm, vary or revoke the decision, but no such variation or revocation of a decision may detract from any rights that may have accrued as a result of the decision.

55. NOTIFICATION OF BID DECISIONS

- (1) The successful and unsuccessful bidders shall be notified in writing by the Supply Chain Management once a bid has been accepted.
- (2) The bidders shall, in addition, be advised of the 21 day appeal period in terms of section 62 of the Municipal Systems Act and be notified that no rights will accrue to him / her until the bid is formally accepted in writing.
- (3) Once the 21 day appeal period has lapsed and a decision has been made by the appeal authority, the appellant and the service provider who the tender was initially awarded will be notified in writing of the outcome thereof by the Supply Chain Management.
- (4) Every notification of decision shall be faxed or sent via electronic mail and ordinary mail to the address chosen by the bidder, with a copy of proof of transmission kept for record purposes, or shall be delivered by hand, in which case acknowledgement of receipt must be signed and dated on a copy of such notification to be kept for record purposes.

56. UNSUCCESSFUL BIDDER DEBRIEFING

- (1) The Municipality will offer an unsuccessful bidder debriefing service to unsuccessful bidders upon request.

- (2) During the debriefing unsuccessful bidders will be informed of how their proposal scored against required criteria and obtain comments from the evaluation team on their bid.
- (3) The debriefing should be a positive and constructive experience that explains how bidders can improve future submissions.
- (4) The debriefing is an opportunity for unsuccessful bidders to –
 - (a) Learn more about the procurement and evaluation process in an informal setting;
 - (b) Find out how their proposal scored against the required criteria;
 - (c) Hear the overall comments from the evaluation team on their bid; and
 - (d) Gather information on how future submissions may be improved.
- (5) The debriefing is not part of the Supply Chain complaint or appeal process in terms of paragraph 49 or 55 of this Policy.
- (6) The debriefing is not a legal proceeding and no legal representation is permitted at the debriefing session.
- (7) At the debriefing session the unsuccessful bid is not compared to other bids, nor will information be provided to the unsuccessful bidder about other bids.
- (8) In scheduling a bidder's debriefings session upon the request of the unsuccessful bidder, the municipality must –
 - (a) Confirm the date and time of the debriefing session in writing;
 - (b) Conduct separate debriefings with each unsuccessful bidder;
 - (c) Ensure that proper minutes are kept of each debriefing session; and
 - (d) Retain all correspondence and documentation relevant to the debriefing session as part of the procurement documentation.
- (9) In conducting bidders' debriefings, the municipality may –
 - (a) Provide a general overview of the evaluation process set out in the bid documents;
 - (b) Discuss the strengths and weaknesses of the bidder's submission in relation to the specific evaluation criteria and the bidders evaluated score;
 - (c) Provide suggestions on how the supplier may improve future submissions; and
 - (d) Address specific questions and issues raised by the supplier in relation to their submission.

57. THE SUSPENSION OF SERVICE PROVIDERS FOR POOR PERFORMANCE AND

OTHER BREACHES

- (1) Any failure to fulfil the deliverables in line with the contract or service levels constitutes a material breach or poor performance which will result in the termination of the contract and/or sanctions will be imposed in the form of suspension from the database.
- (2) Such sanctions will have variation in the periods of suspension based on the gravity of the breach.
- (3) The municipality must consider imposing following sanctions, subject to sub-clause (2) above:
 - a) 6 months for non-declarations of relative/spouse within the municipality;
 - b) 12 months for misleading information provided to the municipality; and
 - c) 24 months for certain or above a certain threshold value based.
 - d) All the above will be applicable based on the gravity of the poor performance and will be analysed on a case by case basis co-ordinated by the Contract Management Section.

58. CONDONATION OF POLICY CONTRAVENTIONS

- (1) Council may condone a contravention in terms of this Policy, provided that such contravention is also not a contravention of the Act or the Municipal Supply Chain Management Regulations, 2005
- (2) Any expenditure relating to such condonation by Council in terms of this Policy, will not constitute irregular expenditure as contemplated under section 1 of the Act.
- (3) Contraventions of the Act relating to supply chain management or the Municipal Supply Chain Management Regulations, 2005 must be dealt with in terms of section 32 and section 170 of the Act.

59. GENERAL

The Framework for Infrastructure Delivery and Procurement Management and relevant Circular is attached as Appendix 26. dDepending on the ability of Stellenbosch Municipality to implement the content of the Framework for Infrastructure Delivery and Procurement Management, only those parts that are practically implementable will be applied. The proper assessments will be done accordingly.

60 CANCELTION OF TENDERS

The municipality may, prior to the award of a tender, cancel the tender if:

- 1) Due to changed circumstances, there is no longer a need for the goods or services requested; or

- 2) Funds are no longer available to cover the total envisaged expenditure; or
- 3) No acceptable tenders are received. [If all bids received are rejected, the municipality must review the reasons justifying the rejection and consider making revisions to the specific conditions of contract, design and specifications, scope of the contract, or a combination of these, before inviting new bids]; or
- 4) Due to material irregularities in the tender process. If there are material irregularities that are committed during the tender process such that it renders the entire process unfair, the municipality may cancel the tender process and start afresh.

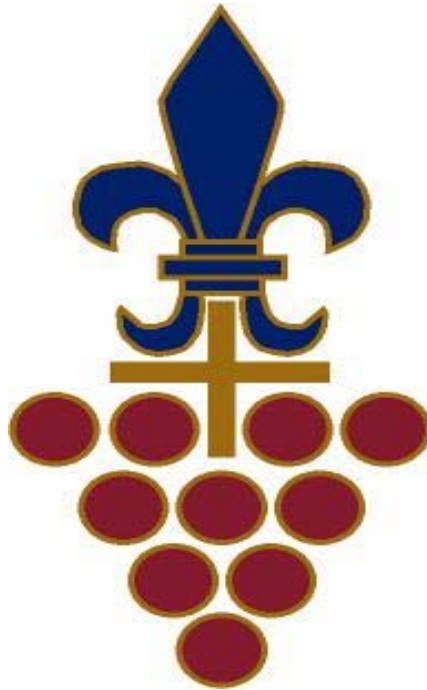
61 NEGOTIATING A FAIR MARKET RELATED PRICE

- 1) Tender documents must include a condition stating clearly that the award of the tender may be subject to price negotiation with the preferred tenderers.
- 2) The Bid Evaluation Committee may indicate in its report to the Bid Adjudication Committee that based on the evaluation the prices offered are above market related prices after factoring the premium to be paid in terms of the 80/20 or 90/10 preference point system and the findings of an objective market analysis conducted.
- 3) When the Bid Adjudication Committee considers the Evaluation report it must express itself on whether it agrees or disagrees with the Bid Evaluation Committee; if it disagrees, the decision must be recorded and reasons provided as part of the Bid Adjudication Committee report.
- 4) Where the Bid Adjudication Committee agrees with the BEC or on its own assessment is of the view that the tenderer is charging prices higher than the fair market price, the Bid Adjudication Committee may request from the AO/AA or delegated authority to subject the tender to price negotiations with the three preferred tenderers scoring the highest points (from first highest to third highest) before award is made.
- 5) Upon approval to negotiate, the AO/AA or delegated authority must appoint a cross functional negotiation team, with one member appointed to be team leader.
- 6) The negotiating team leader must ensure that all members of the negotiating team are clear on the negotiation strategy and desired outcomes.
- 7) Negotiations must be fair and objective and may not be used to unfairly prejudice the highest scoring / preferred tenderer or any other tenderer.
- 8) Members of the negotiating team must behave ethically at all material times during and after negotiations, may not divulge any information related to negotiations to third parties without prior consent from the accounting officer/ authority.
- 9) All negotiations must be officially closed with a decision communicated and agreed between parties before moving to negotiate with the next preferred tenderer.
- 10) Negotiating;
 - (a) May not allow any preferred tenderer a second or unfair opportunity
 - (b) Is not to the detriment of any other tenderer
 - (c) Does not lead to higher price than the bid as submitted.

62 SHORT TITLE

- (1) This policy is called the Stellenbosch Municipality Supply Chain Management Policy.

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY



TRAVEL AND SUBSISTENCY POLICY

2023/2024

REVISED



STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

TRAVEL AND SUBSISTENCE POLICY

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	PAGE
1. OBJECTIVE	1
2. TRAVEL	1
2.1 RESPONSIBILITIES OF REPRESENTATIVES WHO TRAVEL ON BUSINESS OF THE MUNICIPALITY	1
2.2 AIR TRAVEL	1
2.3 INTERNATIONAL TRAVEL	2
2.4 CAR RENTAL, TRAVEL COSTS AND RATES	3
3. SUBSISTENCE	4
3.1 SUBSISTENCE ALLOWANCE	4
4. ACCOMMODATION	6
4.1 ACCOMMODATION COSTS	6
5. CONFERENCES, MEETINGS AND STUDY TOURS	7
6. TRAVEL AND SUBSISTENCE ALLOWANCES FOR APPLICANTS INVITED FOR INTERVIEWS	8
7. AUTHORISATION	9
7.1 FOR PURPOSES OF IMPLEMENTING THIS POLICY	9
8. COUNCIL DELEGATES	9
9. COMMITTEES ESTABLISHED AS A RESULT OF PRESCIBED LEGISLATION	10
10. AUTHORITY	10
11. TRAVEL AND SUBSISTENCE ALLOWANCE CLAIM FORM	10
12. SHORT TITLE	10

1. OBJECTIVE

It is essential that representatives of this municipality from ~~time to time~~time-to-time travel in order to establish and maintain links and relationships with other municipalities, government bodies, and other parties, institutions and organizations operating in the sphere of local government. It should also be read together with paragraph 2 of MFMA Circular 82 of 30 March 2016 as well as the Cost Containment Regulations as far as it is applicable to travel and subsistence issues.

This policy sets out the basis for the payment of a subsistence travel allowance, hourly rate when applicable and for the purpose of such official traveling.

In the event of any conflict between a provision of this policy and the Cost Containment Policy, the latter policy shall apply.

2. TRAVEL

2.1 *Responsibilities of Representatives who travel on Business of the Municipality*

- a) Every representative who travels on the business of the municipality must comply with this policy in letter and in spirit.
- b) Representatives who travel on the business of the municipality must take note that their actions, conduct and statements must be in the best interest of the municipality, and they must comply with any specific mandates they have been given.

2.2 **Air Travel**

- a) **The Accounting Officer in respect of all officials or political office bearers and the Executive Mayor in respect of the Accounting Officer only approve the purchase of economy class tickets for air travel.**
- b) All flights by representatives of the municipality shall be in economy class, unless another class of travel is specifically authorized by-
 - (i) the executive committee, with regard to Holders of Public Office and the Municipal Manager, or
 - (ii) The Municipal Manager, with regard to officials and applicants for interviews

2.3 International Travel

- a) International travel for any official or political office bearer can only be approved by the municipal council in a meeting open to the public with a supporting vote of the majority of the members of the municipal council present.
- b) The report to council for approval of international travel must include:
 - (i) A motivation why the international travel is seen as critical and fully setting out the anticipated benefit that the municipality will derive from attending the event, meeting or function;
 - (ii) If international travel to the destination or event was previously undertaken, state what benefits if any derived from the previous attendance;
 - (iii) The full cost of the international travel including travel allowances and visas if applicable to be paid; and
 - (iv) The proposed officials and political office bearers, not exceeding three, to travel and why they have been identified.
- c) The following events will not be considered critical to justify international travel whether the full cost of the travel is paid by another institution or not:
 - (i) Attendance of international sporting events;
 - (ii) Attendance of international social events;
 - (iii) Attendance of international party-political events;
 - (iv) The opening of another country's parliament or any other country's government's celebration events.
- d) The accounting officer or delegated official must ensure that requirements for international travel by officials or political office bearers are not inserted into bid documents, whether it is for inspection of products at source of construction/assembly or for any other reason.

2.4 Car Rental, Travel Costs and rates

- a) Only “A” or “B” category vehicles may be rented, unless it is more cost-effective to hire any other category (for example, when the number of representatives involved could justify the hire of a micro-bus).
- b) Car rental must be approved as part of the travel package before the trip is embarked on. A representative who rents a vehicle whilst traveling on the business of the municipality without having received prior authorization will only be reimbursed for the cost of the vehicle rental if proof of expenditure can be produced and the representative can demonstrate that vehicle rental was reasonably but unexpectedly necessitated by the circumstances.
- c) Parking and toll fee – actual cost will be reimbursed via Petty Cash after the submission of proof of expenditure.
- d) If a representative has to utilize his or her personal motor vehicle, he or she will be reimbursed at the tariffs listed below. The distance to which the reimbursement applies, must be the shortest distance via tarred road between the municipality’s offices and the location where the official business is to be transacted.
 - o ~~Councillors~~Councilors:
Will be reimbursed in terms of the Private Column of Department Transport monthly circulars pertaining to Tariffs for the Use of Motor Transport to a maximum of R4.18 per kilometer.
 - o Officials with vehicle/car allowance:
Will be reimbursed at a flat rate of R4.18 per kilometer where motor vehicles are used and R2.00 per kilometer where ~~motor-cycles~~motorcycles are used. Where it is possible to fly to a destination, but the official prefers to drive with his own vehicle, the lower value between kilometer claim and a flight ticket will be used as basis for reimbursement.
 - o Officials who are in receipt of an Essential User Transportation Allowance:
Will be reimbursed according to the official Cost Tables contained in the “Essential User Scheme: Transport Allowance” circulars of the South African Local Government Bargaining Council – Western Cape Division applicable.

- o Officials without a car allowance and Members of a Committee: established in terms of applicable legislation, as per the Rate per kilometer fixed by the Minister of Finance under section 8(1) (b) (ii) and (iii) of the Income Tax Act, 1962. - If the total number of kilometers for which such reimbursement is received exceeds 8 000 in any tax year, reimbursement for the excess kilometers over 8 000 must be taxed for PAYE purposes. If the cost of any one trip exceeds that of an air ticket, the lesser amount will be paid.

The number of employees travelling to conferences or meetings on official duty for the same matter is limited to three (3) employees, unless otherwise approved in advance by the relevant Director, or Accounting Officer in the case of Directors travelling.

- e) Similar to the above, the number of employees travelling by air to other centers to attend an official engagement on the same matter is also limited to three (3) employees, unless otherwise approved in advance by the relevant Director or Accounting Officer in the case of Directors travelling.
- f) For the purpose of this policy, domestic travel shall mean travel within South Africa, and international travel shall mean travel to any country other than South Africa.
- g) The Accounting Officer will when appropriate determine an hourly rate for the different committees serving Council.
- h) Notwithstanding the above provisions, all employees must make use of shuttle services if the cost of such services is below the cost of hiring a vehicle.

3. SUBSISTENCE

3.1 Subsistence Allowance

- a) A representative may claim a daily subsistence allowance as provided in this policy with the understanding that all authorized personal expenses are covered by the subsistence allowance. No further expenses, with the exception of certain business expenses (see below), may be claimed.
- b) In line with SARS guidelines on Subsistence Allowances and Advances, A daily subsistence allowance will only be applicable where-
 - (i) The representative is obliged to spend at least one night away from his or her usual place of residence on business; R493 per day, or

- (ii) The representative will be on official business for a period exceeding 12 consecutive hours per day, without having to spend a night away from his or her usual place of residence; R152 per day.
- c) A representative of the municipality must claim his or her subsistence allowance, as provided in this policy before embarking on any official trip, with the exception where such claim reaches the creditors section at least three days before the trip; in which case such claim must be submitted after the event. Such a claim must be accompanied by details of the conference or workshop or emailed/faxed invitation.
- d) No subsistence allowance will be paid, and no representative will be entitled to a subsistence allowance, if the trip or travel is not related to the official business of the municipality. All travel on business of the municipality must be approved as such before a representative is entitled to a subsistence allowance.
- e) For the purpose of a subsistence allowance, a representative shall mean-
 - (i) mayor or executive mayor, as the case may be
 - (ii) deputy-mayor
 - (iii) speaker
 - (iv) members of the executive committee or mayoral committee, as the case may be
 - (v) other ~~councillors~~councilors specifically authorized to represent the municipality on a particular occasion
 - (vi) municipal manager
 - (vii) directors
 - (viii) any other official/representative specifically authorized to represent the municipality on a particular occasion
 - (ix) any official or councilor who is a member of a recognized professional institution and is granted permission to attend meetings and conferences of such institution.
- f) The subsistence allowance of international travel will be the lesser of:
 - (i) an amount equivalent to the rates as determined by SARS, at the beginning of 1 July every year.

Or

 - (ii) US\$190 per day where the exchange rate of ZAR is more than 5:1 in relation to the currency of the destination country; and

- (iii) US\$100 per day where the exchange rate of ZAR is less than, or equal to 5:1 in relation to the currency of the destination country;

4. ACCOMMODATION

4.1 Accommodation Costs

- a) Overnight accommodation may only be booked where the return trip exceeds 500 ~~kilometres~~kilometers.
- b) Notwithstanding the provision in paragraph 4.1(a) overnight accommodation where the return trip is 500 ~~kilometres~~kilometers or less, may be booked where in the view of the Accounting Officer or delegated official the limitation may be impractical and any of the following instances are present:
 - (i) The road or any other conditions could ~~jeopardise~~jeopardize the safety, health and security of officials or political office bearers;
 - (ii) The trips are to be undertaken over a number of consecutive days provided that a return trip is in excess of 200 ~~kilometres~~kilometers;
 - (iii) The starting time of the meeting or event would require the official or ~~councillor~~councilor to leave his/her place of residence before 05h00 in order to be punctual.
 - (iv) Should the circumstances as stated in paragraph 4.1 (b)(i) – (iii) not be applicable, but an official still prefers to sleep over and not travel every day, the relevant director may approve travelling and accommodation expenses to be paid in the following manner:
 - The cost of one return trip at the applicable rates stated in this policy to be claimed and reimbursed to the official, plus
 - The Daily Allowance referred to in paragraph 3.1 (b) (ii) of this policy for every night the official spends away from the ~~work-place~~workplace to be claimed and paid to the official and
 - Accommodation paid directly to the relevant establishment equal to the monetary value of R4.50 per kilometer, the potential travel claim for every night that officials sleep over instead of travelling. In cases where more than one official was to travel together, the travel claim will be equally divided between the accommodation costs of the respective officials. Any excess accommodation costs must be borne by the official concerned.

- c) Any request for overnight accommodation and/or travel must be motivated on a prescribed form and approved by the municipal manager or delegated official prior to the arrangement for overnight stay or travel.
- d) The actual cost of accommodation will be borne by the municipality, subject to a maximum of 3- to 4-star rating for the accommodation itself in respect of domestic travel. Where such accommodation is available, the rate for a single room will be payable.
- e) If no such accommodation is available, higher rating accommodation can be used subject to the prior approval of the Municipal Manager.
- f) If a representative stays with a relative or friend, no accommodation allowance may be claimed, but the representative may claim a subsistence allowance of R493 per day.
- g) The recoverable cost of accommodation for international travel may not exceed US\$350 per day.
- h) The municipality will at all times firstly consider accommodation where the National Treasury has negotiated discounts for rates as per MFMA circular 97. In the absence of such accommodation or failure to secure space, only then will the municipality consider accommodation outside the "NT negotiated accommodation".
- i) Notwithstanding the provisions of 4 (1) (c), the procurement of all accommodation services will be subjected to the municipality's SCM policy and preferential procurement policy. The written approval in terms of paragraph 4.1(c) must be filed with the relevant supply chain documents for the accommodation booking.

5 CONFERENCES, MEETINGS AND STUDY TOURS

5.1 Applications for conferences, meetings and conferences, both within or outside South African borders, must be done on the prescribed form. Applications for conferences, study tours and similar events must be accompanied by a motivation that takes the under mentioned aspects into account:

- a) The official's or political office bearer's roles and responsibilities and the anticipated benefits of the conference or event;
- b) Whether the conference or event addresses relevant concerns of the institution;
- c) The appropriate number of officials or political office bearers, not exceeding three, attending the conference or event;
- d) The availability of funds to meet expenses related to the conference or event.

- 5.2** The accounting officer may consider appropriate benchmark costs with other professional bodies or regulatory bodies prior to granting approval for an official to attend a conference or event within and without the borders of South Africa.
- a) Such benchmark costs may not exceed an amount as determined from time to time by the National Treasury through a notice.
 - b) The costs exclude costs related to travel, accommodation and related expenses, but include conference or event registration expenses and any other expenses in relation to the conference or event.
 - c) When considering costs for conferences or events these may not include items such as laptops, tablets or other similar tokens that are built into the price of such conferences or events.
 - d) The accounting officer must grant the approval for officials and in the case of political office bearers and the accounting officer, the mayor for attendance of conferences and events.
- 5.3** The accounting officer must ensure that meetings and planning sessions that entail the use of municipal funds are, as far as may be practically possible, held in-house.
- a) Municipal or provincial office facilities must be unitized for conference, meeting, strategic planning sessions, *inter alia* where an appropriate venue exists within the municipal jurisdiction.
- 5.4** The municipality must, where applicable, take advantage of early registration discounts by granting the required approvals to attend the conference, event or study tour, in advance.

6. TRAVEL AND SUBSISTANCE ALLOWANCES FOR APPLICANTS INVITED FOR INTERVIEWS

- (a) If an invited for an interview has to utilize his or her personal motor vehicle he or she will be reimbursed at the same rates as stipulated in paragraph 2.4 (d) of this policy. The actual cost of air travel will be reimbursed subject to the prior approval of the Municipal Manager or the Director Corporate Services.
- (b) Candidates residing outside the boundaries of Stellenbosch municipality will be reimbursed for reasonable costs of travelling as provided for in this policy. Where the distance to travel and interview circumstances is such that a candidate requires accommodation, suitable accommodation may be pre-authorized by the relevant director and the candidate may be reimbursed.
- (c) If a candidate is made an offer of appointment and declines the offer, no reimbursement of costs will be made.

- (d) Where necessary the User Department in consultation with Human Resources will make suitable travelling and accommodation arrangements and provide budget for the costs.

7. AUTHORISATION

7.1 For purposes of implementing this policy

- a) Only the Municipal Manager may authorize any travel to be undertaken by Directors, but provided the expenses to be incurred are on the approved budget of the relevant department. Claims by other officials to be authorized by directors concerned.
- b) Only the Director Strategic and Corporate Services or the Municipal Manager may authorize payments to be made for persons invited for interviews, but provided that the expenses to be incurred are on the approved budget.
- c) Only the Executive Mayor together with the relevant director may authorize any travel to be undertaken by Holders of Public Office, or the municipal manager, but provided that the expenses to be incurred are on the approved budget of the municipality.
- d) Only Directors may authorize any travel to be undertaken by employees in the respective Directorate, but provided that the expenses to be incurred are on the approved budget of the municipality.
- e) As far as is practically possible, authorization for the above must be obtained prior to the occasion by any representative who travels on the business of the municipality.

An invitation to attend a workshop, meeting or related event is not an automatic authorization to attend such workshop or event. The required authorization must still be obtained from the municipal manager or executive mayor, executive committee or director as the case may be.

8. COUNCIL DELEGATES

Council delegates or representatives to any conference, workshop or meeting must ensure that they arrive on time and attend until the conclusion of such event. If any representative fails to do so, the executive mayor or executive committee, the municipal manager or director as the case may be, may recover all allowances and disbursements paid to enable such delegate or representative to attend such event, provided that such delegate or representative is afforded

the opportunity to submit reasons for not being able to be present from the commencement to conclusion of such event.

9. COMMITTEES ESTABLISHED AS A RESULT OF PRESCRIBED LEGISLATION

Any committee established as a result of prescriptions in relevant legislation, will for the purposes of application of this policy, qualify for an allowance equal to that paid to Holders of Public Office.

10. AUTHORITY

Any deviation from this policy for whatsoever reason must be authorized by the Municipal Manager and in the case of the Municipal Manager, the Executive Mayor will authorize.

In any instance where a delegate did not attend business as approved in accordance with this policy, any expenditure incurred by the council should be refunded by the representative. All deviations in this regard must be approved by council.

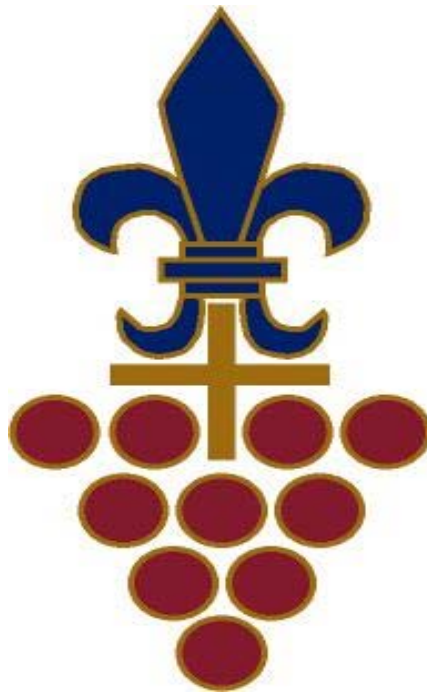
11. TRAVEL AND SUBSISTENCE ALLOWANCE CLAIM FORM

The official Travel and Subsistence Allowance claim form, as prescribed by Chief Financial Officer must be used with regard to Travel and Subsistence Allowance applications. The approved form should reach the creditors office 3 days before the intended day of departure in order for allowances to be paid to the representative timeously.

12. SHORT TITLE

This Policy will be known as the Travel and Subsistence Policy.

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY



VIREMENT POLICY

2023/2024

REVISED



STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

VIREMENT POLICY

Table of Contents

	Page
1. Preamble	3
2. Definitions	3
3. Legislative Framework	5
4. Objective of Policy	5
5. Virement Clarification	5
6. Virement Procedure	5
7. Virement Restrictions	6
8. General Principle	7
9. Accountability	7
10. Annexures	7

1. Preamble

Cognisance taken of the need that may arise to transfer within approved votes due to the change in circumstances and priorities.

2. Definitions

"Approved budget," means an annual budget-

- a) approved by a municipal council, or
- b) includes such an annual budget as revised by an adjustments budget in terms of section 28 of the MFMA;

"Budget transfer" means transfer of funding within a vote subject to limitations.

"Capital budget" means a financial plan catering for large and long-term sums for investment in property, plant and machinery, over a period greater than the period considered under an operating budget.

"Chief Financial Officer" means a person designated in terms of section 80(2) (a) of the MFMA;

"Delegation", in relation to a duty, includes an instruction or request to perform or to assist in performing the duty;

"Financial year" means a twelve months period commencing on 1 July and ending on 30 June each year

"Municipal council" or "council" means the council of a municipality referred to in section 18 of the Municipal Structures Act;

"Municipality"-

- a) when referred to as a corporate body, means a municipality as described in section 2 of the Municipal Systems Act; or
- b) when referred to as a geographic area, means a municipal area determined in terms of the Local Government: Municipal Demarcation Act, 1998 (Act No. 27 of 1998);

"Official", means-

- a) an employee of a municipality or municipal entity;

- b) a person seconded to a municipality or municipal entity to work as a member of the staff of the municipality or municipal entity; or
- c) a person contracted by a municipality or municipal entity to work as a member of the staff of the municipality or municipal entity otherwise than as an employee;

"Operating budget" An operating budget is the annual budget of an activity stated in terms of Budget Classification Code, functional/sub-functional categories and cost accounts. It contains estimates of the total value of resources required for the performance of the operations in terms of revenue and expenditure including reimbursable work or services for others;

"Overspending"-

- a) means causing the operational or capital expenditure incurred by the municipality during a financial year to exceed the total amount appropriated in that year's budget for its operational or capital expenditure, as the case may be;
- b) in relation to a vote, means causing expenditure under the vote to exceed the amount appropriated for that vote; or
- c) in relation to expenditure under section 26 of the MFMA, means causing expenditure under that section to exceed the limits allowed in subsection (5) of this section;

"Virement" refer to the definition of budget transfer

"Vote" means-

- a) one of the main segments into which a budget of a municipality is divided for the appropriation of money for the different departments or functional areas of the
- b) municipality; and
- c) which specifies the total amount that is appropriated for the purposes of the department or functional area concerned.

3. Legislative Framework

Paragraph 4.6 of Circular 51 of the MFMA states that:

“The MFMA and the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations seek to move municipalities away from the traditional approach of appropriating/approving budgets by line item. The aim is to give the heads of municipal departments and programmes greater flexibility in managing their budgets. To further facilitate this, each municipality must put in place a council approved virements policy, which should provide clear guidance to managers of when they may shift funds between items, projects, programmes and votes.”

4. Objective of Policy

This policy shall give effect to the requirements and stipulations of the Municipal Finance Management Act and Municipal Budget and Reporting Framework in terms of the Approved budget.

The policy sets out the virement principles and processes which Stellenbosch Municipality will follow during a financial year.

These virements will represent a flexible mechanism to effect budgetary amendments within a municipal financial year.

The policy shall apply to all staff and councillors of the Stellenbosch Municipality that are involved in budget implementation.

5. Virement Clarification

Virement is the process of transferring budgeted funds from one line item number to another, with the recommendation of the relevant Director to the CFO or delegated finance official, to enable the Budget Office to effect the adjustments.

6. Virement Procedure

- a) All virement proposals must be completed on the appropriate documentation and forwarded to the relevant Finance Officer for checking and implementation. (See annexure 1 and 2)

- b) All virements must be signed and supported by the relevant Director of the directorate within which the vote is allocated. (Section 79 MFMA)
- c) Projected cash flows in the SDBIP should be attached to all virement request and be adjusted in line with the virement.
- d) Relevant corroborating documentation must be attached on the virement form to support the transfer.
- e) All documentation must be in order and approved before any expenditure can be committed and incurred.
- f) All virement~~ations~~ must be motivated and need to be approved by the CFO or a delegated official after the Director of the department has recommended said transfer. The latter requires that such application reaches the office of the CFO prior to incurring expenditure.
- g) The turnaround time for processing of virement~~ations~~ are 72 hours, only if the virement request meets all the necessary requirements.
- h) No virement~~ations~~ will be considered if it equates to facilitating fiscal dumping.
- i) ~~No virements after the closing of orders as stipulated in the financial protocol and/or formally communicated in line with the financial year end preparation will be considered unless in an absolute emergency that could reasonably not have been foreseen.~~

7. Virement Restrictions

- a) Virements are not permitted in relation to the revenue side of the budget.
- b) No virements of funds across votes (directorates) will be accommodated during the year; unless within the adjustments budget.
- c) Virements from the capital budget to the operating budget are not permitted.
- d) Virements will not result in adding 'new' projects to the Capital Budget.

- e) Virements of conditional grant funds to purposes outside of that specified in the relevant conditional grant framework will not be permitted.
- f) The budget savings from the following line items (necessary adjustments) may only be considered and transferred by the CFO:
 - (i) Employee Related Cost
 - (ii) Remuneration of councillors
 - (iii) Depreciation and asset impairment
 - (iv) Finance Charges (Interest on Loan)
 - (v) Municipal Services Consumption (Water, Electricity, Refuse and Sewerage)
 - (vi) Bulk Purchases (Water and Electricity)
 - (vii) Transfers and subsidies paid
- g) An approved virement does not give expenditure authority outside of what is allowed by Council's Supply Chain Management Policy.

8. General Principle

Virements will only be approved if they facilitate and promote sound risk and financial management.

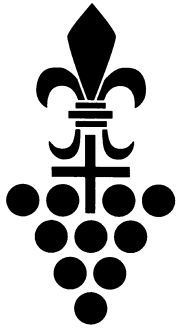
9. Accountability

Accountability to ensure that the virement~~ation~~ application forms are completed in accordance with Council's virement policy and are not in conflict with the directorate's strategic objectives manifests with the head of the relevant directorate.

10. Annexures

Annexure 1: Virement Form (Capital and Operating)

Annexure 2: New Creation of Unique Key form



STELLENBOSCH

STELLENBOSCH • PNIEL • FRANSCHHOEK

MUNICIPALITY • UMASIPALA • MUNISIPALITEIT

Page 1845

TYPE	
CAPITAL	
OPERATING	

BUDGET VIREMENT ~~ATION~~ FORM

TO: FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT SERVICES

FROM:

DATE:

The following transfers are requested, as per motivation provided.

From Unique Key :	Amount:
Unique Key Description:	
Project Name:	
Funding:	
To Unique Key :	Amount:
Unique Key Description:	
Project Name:	
Funding:	

1. Why are additional funds requested ?

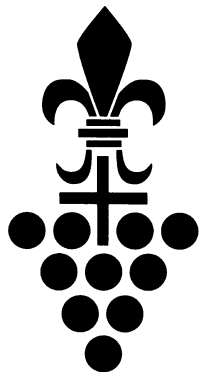
2. Is it part of the legislative mandate of the municipality?

Yes/ No

3. Which measures will be implemented to ensure expenditure are managed within the approved budget?

4. Where funds would be transferred from?

5. Reasons why funds are not needed from the transferring Unique Key?

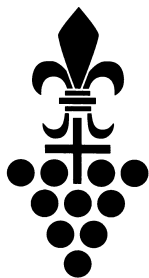


STELLENBOSCH
STELLENBOSCH • PNIEL • FRANSCHHOEK
MUNICIPALITY • UMASIPALA • MUNISIPALITEIT

Requested by

Name :
Designation :
Telephone Number :

Supported: Director

**STELLENBOSCH**

STELLENBOSCH • PNIEL • FRANSCHHOEK

MUNICIPALITY • UMASIPALA • MUNISIPALITEIT

FOR OFFICAL USE**BUDGET AND COSTING**

FUNDS AVAILABLE ON UNIQUE KEY	:	YES	NO	
CASHFLOW ATTACHED	:	YES	NO	
SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS	:	YES	NO	N/A

VERIFIED BY : NAME: _____

SIGNATURE: _____

DATE: _____

COMMENTS: _____

RECOMMEND:

RECOMMENDED BY MANAGER: BUDGET & COSTING : _____

DATE : _____

COMMENTS: _____

APPROVALAPPROVED BY CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER/ : _____
DELEGATED OFFICIAL

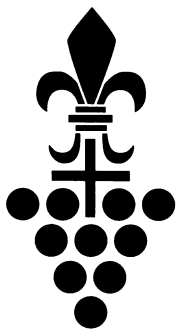
DATE : _____

COMMENTS: _____

PROCESSED BY : NAME: _____

SIGNATURE: _____

DATE: _____



STELLENBOSCH
 STELLENBOSCH • PNIEL • FRANSCHHOEK
 MUNICIPALITY • UMASIPALA • MUNISIPALITEIT

CREATION OF UNIQUE KEY FORM

TO: MANAGER: BUDGET OFFICE

FROM:

DATE:

The following information is required:

Directorate :
Department/Section :
OV Code :
Type of Unique Key :
Description of Unique Key :
Project :
<u>Funding :</u>

Detail and motivation for new line item:

Requested by:

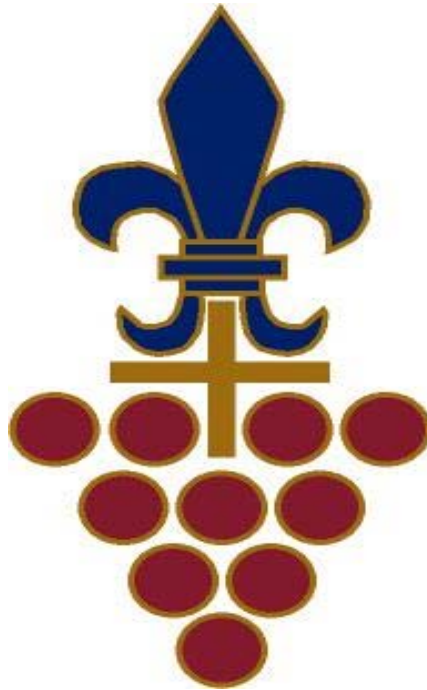
Name :

Designation :

Telephone Number :

Supported: Director

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY



WARD ALLOCATION POLICY

2023/2024

REVISED



STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

WARD ALLOCATION POLICY

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PAGE

1. INTERPRETATION	3
2. INTRODUCTION	4
3. POLICY OBJECTIVE	4
4. STRATEGIC INTENT	5
5. POLICY PARAMETERS	6
6. REGULATORY CONTEXT.....	6
7. ROLE PLAYERS, ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES	6
8. CRITERIA FOR THE SELECTION OF PROJECTS	9
9. OWNERSHIP AND ACCOUNTABILITY	<u>1142</u>
10. BASIS FOR ALLOCATING WARD ALLOCATION BUDGET	<u>1142</u>
11. POOLING OF FUNDS BETWEEN WARDS	<u>1142</u>
12. PROJECT SELECTION AND IMPLEMENTATION PROCESS.....	<u>1142</u>
13. DEVIATION FROM POLICY	<u>1415</u>
14. PROJECT REVIEW.....	<u>1415</u>
15. ANNEXURES TO POLICY	<u>1516</u>

1. INTERPRETATION

1.1. Acronyms

“IDP”	-	Integrated Development Plan
“SDBIP”	-	Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan
“EPWP”	-	Expanded Public Works Programme

1.2. Definitions

“Capital budget” is expenditure relating to the purchase, upgrade or refurbishment of a Council asset (property, plant and/or equipment);

“Town / municipality” means the Greater Stellenbosch also known as WC024, a local municipality established in terms of section 12 of the Local Government Municipal Structures Act (Act 117 of 1998)

“Municipal Manager” means the accounting officer of the municipality of Stellenbosch, appointed in terms of section 54A of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act (Act No. 32 of 2000) being the head of administration and accounting officer in terms of section 55 of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act (Act No. 32 of 2000);

“Council” means the municipal Council of Stellenbosch Municipality;

“Councillor” means a member of the Council of the Stellenbosch Municipality;

“Lead directorate” is the directorate whose core business encompasses the ward allocation project, which is the dominant user or beneficiary of the outcome of the ward allocation project and which accepts responsibility and ownership of the ward allocation project;

“Legacy project” is a project that is executed in a financial year and of which the benefits to the community continues into the future;

“User Department” is the department whose core business encompasses the ward allocation project, which is the dominant user or beneficiary of the outcome of the ward allocation project and which accepts responsibility and ownership of the ward allocation project;

“Operating budget” refers to expenditure, other than capital, in respect of Council activities and includes repairs and maintenance of Council assets;

“Ukey” refers to a unique numerical key consisting of 7 segments describing the allocation of funds. All budget items must be linked to a Ukey.

“Veriment” refers to the administrative process required to request and approve the transfer of funds from one cost centre to another. Apart from

re-allocation of funds through the adjustment budget, transfer of funds can only be done between cost centres within a directorate.

“Ward committee” means a committee that has been established for each ward in terms of section 73 of the Local Government: Municipal Structures Act (Act No. 117 of 1998);

“Ward project” a project identified by the ward councillor in line with the identified IDP needs, in consultation with the ward committee and financed by the ward allocation;

2. INTRODUCTION

The Republic of South Africa Constitution, 1996 requires the Municipality to encourage the public participation of community members and community organizations in the matters of local government. The Local Government: Municipal Structures Act, 1998 (Act 117 of 1998) (“Structures Act”) provides for the establishment of ward committees as formal mechanisms to give effect to this Constitutional obligation. Ward committees play a vital role in bridging the gap between the Community, the Municipality and its Council and also play an important role in:

- a) Enhancing participatory democracy;
- b) Neighbourhood and ward based planning including the encouragement of communities to take charge of their own livelihoods;
- c) Assisting the Municipality in service delivery improvement;
- d) Assisting in the economic empowerment of communities;
- e) Enhancing local democracy and accountability;
- f) Enhancing social cohesion, nation building and integration of communities across class, race, culture

Along with many other responsibilities the Municipality provide support to the Councillors and Ward Committees through the Ward Allocation policy. The policy intends to establish uniform rules and regulations in the identification, planning and implementation of ward projects. It will further encourage accountability and regulate all administrative processes in the execution phases.

3. POLICY OBJECTIVE

- 3.1. The objective of the Ward Allocations Policy is to create opportunities for Councillors to identify ward projects in line with the identified IDP needs, with the support of their Ward Committees, which would improve the quality of living in all wards. These projects would need to fit into the basket of services of the relevant User Department and must comply with the following:

- 3.1.1. Local Government’s mandate;
- 3.1.2. Council policies;

- 3.1.3. Support the pillars and objectives of the IDP;
- 3.1.4. Directly benefit the community.
- 3.2. Ward project must be:
 - 3.2.1. Additional projects identified by Councillors as identified through the IDP community participation processes,
 - 3.2.2. Supported by the ward committees, and
 - 3.2.3. Approved by Council.
- 3.3. Ward Allocation funds must be utilised in the manner contemplated in sections
 - 3.3.1. **7(e)** categorising municipalities according to their system of municipal government. B Municipalities include a ward participatory system which allows for matters of local concern to be dealt with by committees established for wards;
 - 3.3.2. **72 (3)** describing the object of a ward committee as being to enhance participatory democracy in local government; and
 - 3.3.3. **74** describing the powers and functions of ward committees

of the Local Government: Municipal Structures Act (Act No. 117 of 1998).

4. STRATEGIC INTENT

The Policy shall be governed by the underlying principle of ensuring that ward allocation projects meet the requirements of the Integrated Development Plan including specific reference to the following:

- 4.1. A **“valley of possibility”** that creates an environment conducive to business development and job creation. To facilitate and coordinate support to emerging entrepreneurs by utilizing internal SCM processes and linking SMME's with opportunities in the market. To provide, upgrade and maintain an effective engineering infrastructure to support effective service delivery and to ensure the provision of non-motorised transport routes as a functional mode of transport.
- 4.2. A **“green and sustainable valley”** that ensures the management of human use of the biosphere and its resources, enhancing the integrity of the environment as an imperative for long-term sustainability and incorporates bio-diversity into the environment as an imperative for long-term sustainability. A valley that ensures spatial sustainability and facilitate efficient use of all forms of capital available to the Town including human capacity and ability and information management.
- 4.3. A **“safe valley”** where integrated safety strategies with multi-stakeholder engagements are implemented to focus on institutional, situational and social crime prevention interventions that will improve law enforcement and neighbourhood watches.

- 4.4. A “**valley with dignified living**” inclusive of sustainable human settlements, social infrastructure through the involvement and building of capacity of stakeholders in the planning and management of the areas where they live. This includes access to basic services to households.
- 4.5. A “**valley of good governance and compliance**” that ensures transparency and is corruption-free, establishes an efficient and productive administration to prioritise service delivery and ensures financial prudence, with clean audits by the Auditor-General;

5. POLICY PARAMETERS

- 5.1. The provisions of this policy apply to Ward Councillors, Ward Committees and all Directorates and Departments of the municipality;
- 5.2. This policy applies to all programmes and projects within the jurisdiction of Stellenbosch Municipality that are funded through ward allocations and which are approved by Council in accordance with this policy.

6. REGULATORY CONTEXT

This Policy draws its legal mandate from the following laws and relevant policies, as amended from time to time:

- 6.1. Legislation:
 - 6.1.1. The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996
 - 6.1.2. Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, (Act No. 32 of 2000);
 - 6.1.3. Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, (Act No. 56 of 2003);
 - 6.1.4. The Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations with specific reference to Circular 82 adopted by Stellenbosch Council on 25 May 2016.
- 6.2. Policies and documents
 - 6.2.1. Stellenbosch Municipality: Integrated Development Plan (IDP);
 - 6.2.2. Stellenbosch Municipality: Asset Management Policy;
 - 6.2.3. Stellenbosch Municipality: Supply Chain Management Policy;
 - 6.2.4. Stellenbosch Municipality: Virement Policy

7. ROLE PLAYERS, ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

The relevant role players include, but are not limited to:

- 7.1. The Ward Councillors and members of Ward Committees;
- 7.2. Manager: Councillor Support;
- 7.3. Council support staff;

- 7.4. Directors;
- 7.5. Budget office;
- 7.6. Technical or functional representatives in User Departments;
- 7.7. Ward Administrators; and
- 7.8. IDP Department

Official / Councillor	Role and responsibility
Manager: Councillor Support	<p>Owner and driver of Ward Allocation Policy.</p> <p>Collations of all ward projects.</p> <p>Submission of ward allocation projects for draft budget.</p> <p>Facilitation of meetings with councillors.</p> <p>Manage ward administrators in this process.</p> <p>Monthly and annual collations of all ward-project progress reporting on all ward projects.</p> <p>Elevate problems to MM.</p>
Councillor and Ward Committee	<p>Project identification, development, submission for draft budget inclusion to Manager Councillor Support.</p> <p>Signing of commitment form.</p> <p>Finalization and submission of project plans to lead departments.</p> <p>Attending meetings with lead departments.</p> <p>Identification of IDP link.</p> <p>Identification of beneficiaries.</p> <p>Attendance, overseeing and reporting (incl. pictures) on projects.</p> <p>Return service provider goods/equipment (if applicable).</p> <p>It is important to note that Ward Committees play a supporting and advisory role to the Ward Councillor.</p>
Ward Administrator	<p>Minute keeping of Ward Committee meetings and provision of said minutes relating to project identification to lead departments.</p> <p>Administrative support for the execution of ward projects (communication and arrangements)</p> <p>Administrative and coordinating link between lead department, councillor and community (ie. Transport plans, attendance registers, beneficiary communication, indemnity forms, etc.).</p> <p>Assist with the drawing up of project evaluation reports and submission thereof to lead department.</p> <p>Compilation of photographic portfolio of evidence of completed projects with specific focus on goods and services procured.</p> <p>Asset registers and general asset management of furniture, tools and equipment procured.</p>
Speaker after consultation with the Executive Mayor	<p>Identify the annual strategic intent of ward projects.</p> <p>Verify that the identified projects comply with the mandate of local government,</p>

	<p>Respond in writing to the Ward Councillor if projects are approved.</p> <p>Has the prerogative to refuse funding for projects outside the scope of the policy.</p> <p>Continuously, monitor and evaluate the progress of the Ward projects.</p> <p>Provide advice and support to Ward Councillors where necessary in terms of the Ward Allocation projects.</p> <p>Keep record of all proposals and projects arrange All Wards meetings discussing the projects.</p>
MM	<p>The Municipal Manager as head of the administration is responsible and accountable for tasks and functions as provided for in, but not limited to the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, No. 32 of 2000, Chapter 8 of the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, No. 56 of 2003, other functions/tasks.</p>
IDP and Public Participation	<p>Identification of needs and priorities in the different wards through a valid public participation process.</p> <p>Provide ward committees and ward councillors with updated lists of community needs and ward priorities.</p> <p>Provide feedback to community on project implementation linked to their needs.</p>
CFO	<p>Submission of recommended projects as part of draft and final budget for council approval.</p> <p>The Finance Directorate with the approval of the Speaker may, depending on the circumstances approve the use of the Ward Allocation for projects outside this framework but within the mandate of the Municipality.</p>
Directors	<p>Ensure implementation ownership of projects at manager level.</p> <p>Recommend projects for inclusion after costing.</p> <p>Authorization of procurement documents.</p> <p>Address elevated problems with lead managers.</p>
User department	<p>Costing of projects.</p> <p>Completion of procurement plans and inclusion of ward projects in implementation planning for the year.</p> <p>Implementation of projects.</p> <p>Procurement of services.</p> <p>Arranging meetings with councillors to guide, and explain process to follow.</p> <p>Communication between procured service provider, Ward Administrator and Ward Councillor.</p> <p>Signing off and submission of invoices.</p> <p>Monthly reporting on overall departmental expenditure for ward projects.</p>
SCM	<p>Procurement of goods and services.</p>

8. CRITERIA FOR THE SELECTION OF PROJECTS

Projects that are to be implemented under the Ward Allocations Policy must comply with the following criteria:

- 8.1 Be within Local Government mandate as defined in legislation.
- 8.3 Be aligned with the objectives and pillars of the Integrated Development Plan and with the approved strategic intent identified by the Speaker.
- 8.4 Comply with all the Policies of Council.
- 8.5 Be informed by the ward based needs of the wards and municipal infrastructure needs that have been –
 - 8.5.1 assessed by the Ward Councillor and Manager Councillor Support, and
 - 8.5.2 reported and supported by the ward committee in accordance with the budget and IDP timelines.
- 8.6 Fall within the core business activity of the Lead Directorate and shall form part of the Lead Directorate's SDBIP.
- 8.7 Preferably be legacy projects that will address a need and be of a sufficient scale to have a significant impact in the ward.
- 8.8 **Not** be projects that directly benefit an individual.
- 8.9 **Not** be projects that benefit a private property – including repairs and maintenance of property not owned by Stellenbosch Municipality.
- 8.10 Projects shall, as far as possible, be completed within the financial year in respect of which they are approved but capital funds may be rolled over to the next financial year at the August Adjustment Budget (MFMA Sec 28 (2) (e) where compelling reasons exist for such roll-over. Funds remaining after the successful completion of projects will be deemed savings and re-allocated to existing approved projects requiring additional funding during the adjustment budget in January of each year.
- 8.11 Projects may cross ward boundaries provided that the relevant ward councillors are in agreement on collaborative planning, funding and implementation of such projects.
- 8.12 The lead directorate must technically evaluate and cost all projects in order to ensure that they are technically feasible, cost effective and comply with budgetary priorities before council considers a project for approval.

- 8.13 Labour intensive approaches shall be developed to maximise EPWP opportunities wherever possible for projects in both the capital and operating budget components. Councillors should note the timelines for submission of EPWP projects as part of the National EPWP Business Plan. These requirements entail that EPWP project identification must be completed and submitted to the LED Department by March each year.
- 8.14 In the case of projects undertaken on the **capital budget**, the assets created must:
- 8.14.1 Be on council property that is appropriately zoned and reserved for the lead directorate.
 - 8.14.2 Have a provision for maintenance and operating costs (inclusive of human resources) on the operating budget of the user directorate for subsequent years. These projects must adhere to sections 18 and 19 of the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, (Act no. 56 of 2003) describing the funding sources and requirements for capital projects.
 - 8.14.3 Be placed on the asset register of the user directorate responsible for the facility.
 - 8.14.4 Be adequately insured and secured by the user directorate responsible for the facility.
- 8.15 In the case of projects undertaken on the **operating budget**:
- 8.16.1
 - 8.14.1. Adequate supervisory control shall be provided by the user directorate.
 - 8.14.2. Projects will be undertaken on council property, except in cases where:
 - 8.14.2.1. A ward hosts a function or event at facilities that are not council owned - subject to adequate supervisory control provided by the relevant user directorate, or
 - 8.14.2.2. A ward funds or supports a local government function (for example; additional law enforcement officers) that is not necessarily performed on council property.
 - 8.14.3. All operational projects will comply with the requirements of National Treasury Circular 82 specifying requirements to be adhered to when providing catering as adopted by Stellenbosch council.
 - 8.14.4. Community events aimed at vulnerable groups must contain an educational component that speaks to the strategic intent as identified by the Speaker.
- 8.15. To contribute to maximum impact through meaningful legacy projects within communities, projects must be limited to **two operational and two capital** projects per ward. (Except for wards consisting of mostly rural areas where council does not own property.)

~~8.15.~~

9. OWNERSHIP AND ACCOUNTABILITY

Directors are responsible for ensuring that all ward allocation projects within their respective directorates are completed during the financial year in respect of the projects approved by Council. Capital funds may be rolled over to the next financial year where compelling reasons exist for such roll-over and after approval has been obtained.

Directors must ensure timeous monthly and annual reporting on constraints and/or progress to the Manager Councillor Support for inclusion in Council documents.

10. BASIS FOR ALLOCATING WARD ALLOCATION BUDGET

10.1. Council **MAY** allocate as part of the municipal annual budgetary process certain funding from the rates accounts towards the Ward Allocations which may be an Operating Budget allocation and/or a Capital Budget allocation. The funding provided for each ward in the municipality must be equal;

10.2. Ward allocation funding might be approved annually as part of the budgeting process with a percentage distribution between capital and operational funding if there is allocation for both capital and operational. All capital projects must be captured on the municipality's capital project identification, planning and prioritization system.

10.3 if funding for ward projects is allocated in the annual budget, formal communication will be circulated to all ward councillors to inform them of the amount allocated to each ward for projects, either for operational or capital or both. This is done after the approval of the budget.

~~10.2.~~

11. POOLING OF FUNDS BETWEEN WARDS

Subject to the clause 8.11 ward allocations may be pooled in order to achieve higher impact and enable legacy projects.

12. PROJECT SELECTION AND IMPLEMENTATION PROCESS

The different stages of selection and implementation are set out hereunder and are subject to the timelines set out in the IDP and Budget Preparation process approved by Council in August of each year. See Ward Allocation SOP for detail and roles and responsibilities. **(ANNEXURE 1) Note that the stages are completed in the preceding financial year to ensure implementation of projects within one financial year.**

ACTION	RESPONSIBLE	TIME LINE
STAGE 1: STRATEGIC INTENT		
Determine and announce strategic intent of all ward projects for the ensuing financial year.	Speaker	July
STAGE 2: INTRODUCTION		
Report submitted at All Wards Meeting containing: 1. Clear strategic intent 2. Timeframes 3. Roles and responsibilities 4. Process 5. Updated ward priorities, ward plans and baseline needs	Manager: Councillor Support supported by 1. Manager IDP 2. Manager Budget Office Representation required from all user departments at meeting.	July
Documentation required for this stage: 1. Minutes of meeting 2. Attendance Register 3. Ward Allocation Policy 4. Updated IDP ward priorities	Manager Councillor Support	July
STAGE 3: WORKSHOP AND CONSULTATION PHASE		
Arrange series of workshops with Ward Councillors and Ward Committees to: 1. Discuss strategic intent, ward priorities, process, timelines and costing of proposed projects 2. Explain the project prioritisation and provide technical information regarding projects. 3. Signing of Commitment Form (ANNEXURE 2)	User Departments through Ward Administrator	July - August
Documentation of meetings containing the following: 1. Minutes 2. Attendance Registers 3. Completed Commitment Forms	Ward Administrator	August
STAGE 4: PROJECT IDENTIFICATION, COSTING AND TECHNICAL REVIEW		
Completed project priority list submitted to user department. (ANNEXURE 3) . This list provides clear indication of projects ward councillors would like to have implemented in order of priority. It will minimize time spent on costing of projects that is lower on the list and that might not be implemented.	Ward Administrator – after decisions taken at ward committee meeting.	September
Costing of projects	User Department	September

[illegible]

Documentation required for this stage include: 1. Completed and signed Ward Project Plans per ward. 2. Minutes of meetings	Manager Council Support Secretariat	May
STAGE 6: IMPLEMENTATION		
Monthly reporting on implementation of projects submitted to Manager Council Support	User Department	Monthly starting in July of each financial year.
Collation and monthly reporting on progress to Executive Mayor and Speaker	Manager Council Support	Monthly starting in August of each financial year.
Changes to approved Ward Allocation Projects can be done as part of the adjustment budget following the same processes and approvals as departmental adjustment budget requests. It is important to note that the adjustment budget does not allow for the creation of new projects, but only for the movement of budget between previously approved projects on the existing budget.		

13. DEVIATION FROM POLICY

- 13.1. Deviation from the project selection criteria as listed in section 8 above may be considered by the Municipal Manager on receipt of a written request from the Manager Councillor Support, supported by the User Directorate, detailing the motivation for such a deviation.
- 13.2. The basis of the Municipal Manager's consideration of a deviation shall be whether the deviation would further the Policy Objective as set out in section 3 of the Policy.
- 13.3. The Municipal Manager shall report to Council on the requests received for deviations from the Policy.

14. PROJECT REVIEW

- 14.1. After every financial year there shall be a review of the projects undertaken by the Ward Allocation process. This review will be undertaken by the Manager Councillor Support and reported to the Municipal Manager and Director's Forum. Once supported the reviewed document must be submitted to Council;
- 14.2. The review must cover the following for all the projects undertaken in the municipal area:
 - 14.2.1. Ward number and Ward Councillor name;
 - 14.2.2. List of projects per User Directorate responsible;
 - 14.2.3. Budgeted cost against projects;
 - 14.2.4. Whether the project was completed within the planned time by the User Directorate – if not, reasons must be supplied;

- 14.2.5. Assessment of project as to whether the original objectives of the project were achieved;
- 14.2.6. Assessment of projects in terms of quality;
- 14.2.7. Assessment of the sustainability of the projects in terms of maintenance and operating cost;
- 14.2.8. Check list for Asset Register and Insurance;
- 14.2.9. Reason for the under spending of allocated funds in order to reflect savings or over-quoting

15. ANNEXURES TO POLICY

ANNEXURE 1: Ward Allocation SOP

ANNEXURE 2: Ward Allocation Commitment Form

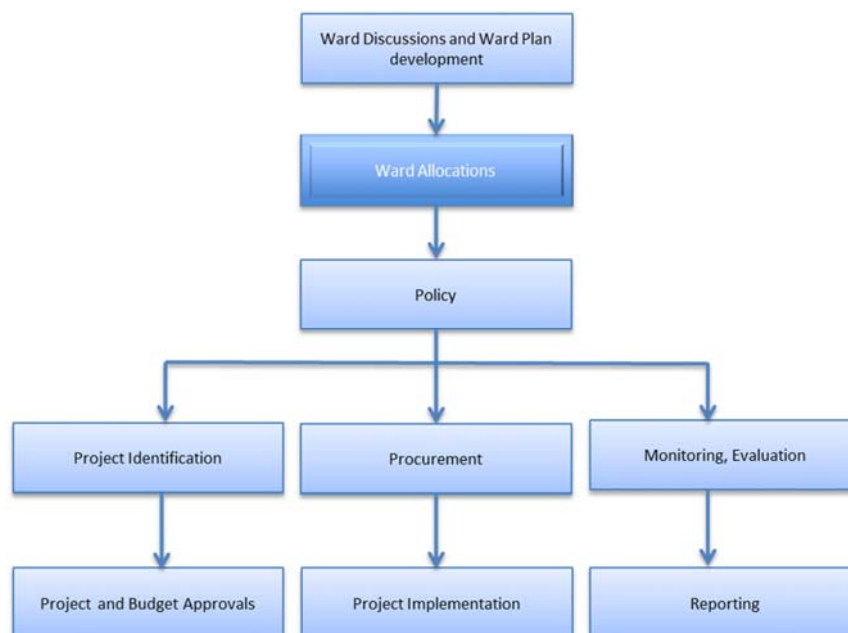
ANNEXURE 3: Ward Allocation Project Plan

ANNEXURE 4: Ward Allocation Project approval budget submission format

Stellenbosch Municipality
Standard Operating Procedures

SOP #		Version #	1.1	Date	2018-10-19
Responsible Directorate	Strategic and Corporate Services	Responsible Person	Manager Councillor Support	Author	Manager Community Development
Delegation ref #		Description/Delegation Name	Determine Operational Procedures		
SOP Title	Ward Allocation Projects and Funding				
Purpose	This SOP explains the process to through which Ward Allocation funds are approved, starting with the identification and costing of projects through to the implementation and reporting on completed ward projects.				
Scope	Council may allocate as part of the municipal annual budgetary process certain funding from the rates accounts towards the Ward Allocations which may be an Operating Budget allocation and/or a Capital Budget allocation. The objective of the Ward Allocations is to create opportunities for the Councillors to identify ward projects, with the support of their Ward Committees, which would uplift their communities. These projects would need to fit into the basket of services of the relevant User Department.				

High Level Process Graph

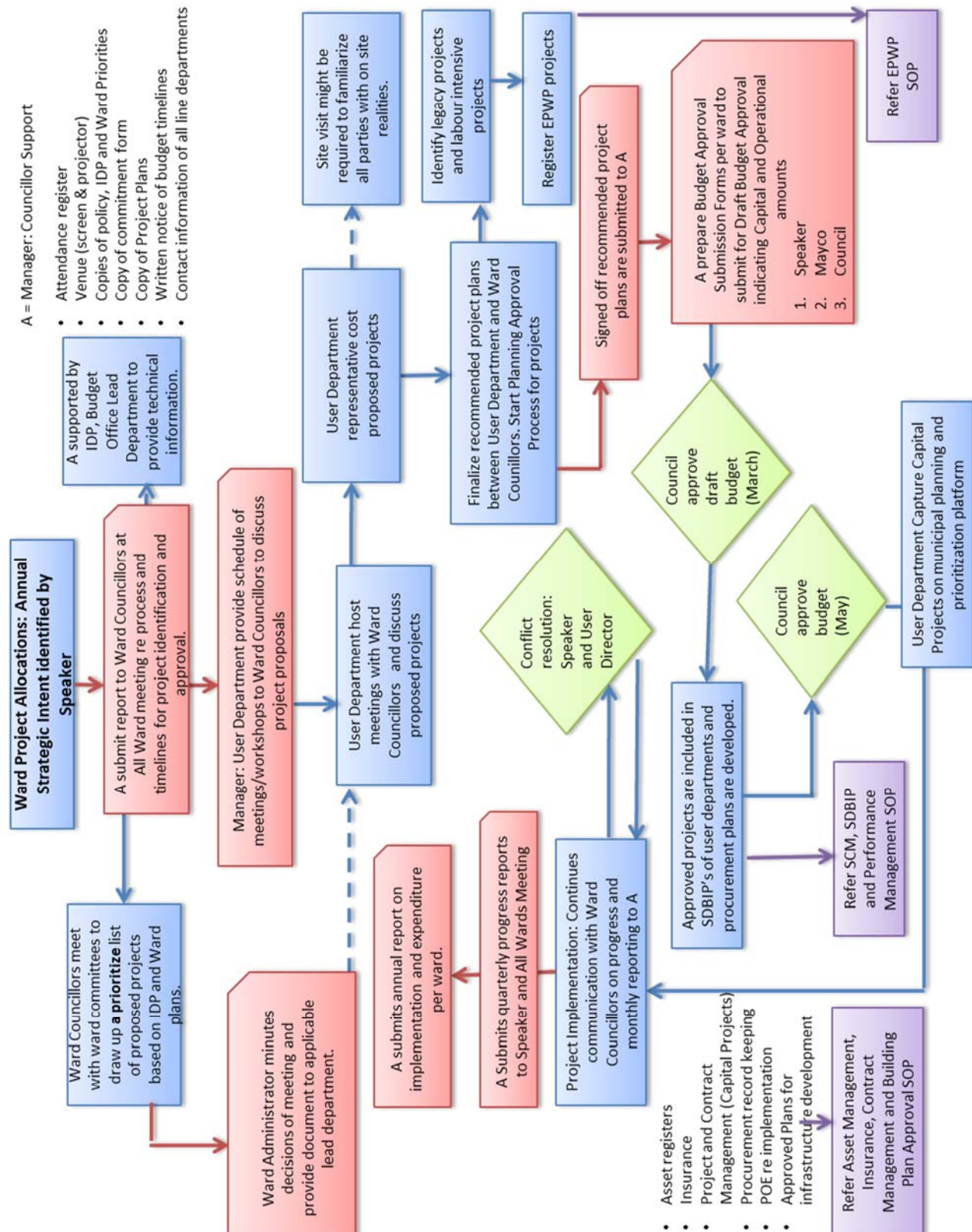


Responsibility	Approved by	Signature	Date approved
Head of Department			/...../20.....
Head of Directorate	A de Beer		/...../20.....
Municipal Manager	G Mettler		/...../20.....

...../...../20.....

Draft Ward Allocation SOP (ANNEXURE 1)

Standard Operating Procedure Process Flow:



References:

Reference #	Reference Name	Requirements
Act 56 of 2003	Local Government Municipal Finance Management Act	Section 18 and 19: Funding of expenditure and Capital funding. Section 21 (2) a: When preparing a budget the Integrated Development Plan must be taken into account.
Act 32 of 2000	Local Government Municipal Systems Act	Sections 7(e) Ward participatory system which allows for matters of local concern to wards to be dealt with by committees established for wards. Section 72(3) Object of Ward Committees to enhance participatory democracy in local government. Section 74 – Powers and Functions of Ward Committees
National Treasury	Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations	
Stellenbosch Municipality	Asset Management Policy	Recording and safe keeping of municipal assets. Insurance of municipal assets.
Stellenbosch Municipality	Supply Chain Management Policy	Procurement of goods and services.
Stellenbosch Municipality	EPWP Policy	Registering, management and administration of EPWP projects. Recruitment and selection of beneficiaries.
Stellenbosch Municipality	Integrated Development Plan	Strategic Objectives of Stellenbosch Municipal Services, identification of ward priorities and baseline needs.

Definitions:

Name	Description
Capital budget	is expenditure relating to the purchase, upgrade or refurbishment of a Council asset (property, plant and/or equipment);
Council	means the municipal Council of Stellenbosch Municipality
Councillor	means a ward council member of the Council of the Stellenbosch Municipality
User directorate	is the directorate whose core business encompasses the ward allocation project, which is the dominant user or beneficiary of the outcome of the ward allocation project and which accepts responsibility and ownership of the ward allocation project
Legacy project	is a project that is executed in a financial year and of which the benefits to the community continues into the future
User Department	is the department whose core business encompasses the ward allocation project, which is the dominant user or beneficiary of the outcome of the ward allocation project and which accepts responsibility and ownership of the ward allocation project
Operating budget	refers to expenditure, other than capital, in respect of Council activities and includes repairs and maintenance of Council assets
Ward committee	means a committee that has been established for each ward in terms of section 73 of the Local Government: Municipal Structures Act (Act No. 117 of 1998);
Ward project	a project identified by the ward councillor in consultation with the ward committee and financed by the ward councillor ward allocation
EPWP	Expanded Public Works Programme

Procedure Outline:

Action ref	Procedure Description	Timeframe	Person(s) Responsible	Resources Required	Deliverables	Dependencies	Links to SOP
1.	Stage 1: Strategic Intent Identification and communication	Jul	Speaker		Strategic Intent communicated to Ward Councillors		
2(a)	Stage 2: Report on IDP and budget process and timelines submitted to All Wards meeting.	July	Manager Councillor Support	Information on Budget and IDP Process	All Wards Agenda, minutes and attendance registers.	Reliant on information from Budget and IDP Office. Require attendance of User Department representatives	
2(b)	Stage 3: Ward Committee Meetings	July	Ward Councillor	Stationery	Attendance registers and Minutes of meeting	Availability of committee members and Ward Administrator	
3.	Discussion Workshops between User Departments and Ward Councillors	August	User Department Representative	Functional experience	Minutes of workshops and attendance registers. Annexure 2: Commitment Forms.	Availability of other line departments should projects be across departments. Availability of Ward Committee Meeting minutes.	
4(a)	Stage 4: Costing of projects	September	User Department		Annexure 3: Project prioritization forms. Budget estimations for projects.	Receiving Quotations in time. Detail provided by councilor in draft project plan.	
4(b)	Site visits (if required)	September	User Department	Transport	Detailed sketches		
5(a)	Finalize Project Plans: Ensure appropriate Zoning and Building Plan Approval for CAPEX if required.	September	User Department	OPEX Budget if project require future operational expenditure	Signed Project Plans recommendations	Required approvals received. OPEX	
5(b)	Identify labour intensive projects and register as EPWP projects	September	User Department		EPWP project registered	OPEX to pay stipends	EPWP SOP
5(c)	EPWP Recruitment and Selection Process	April - May	User Department	Approved OPEX	EPWP Employment Contracts	OPEX	EPWP SOP
5(d)	Capture capital projects on municipal identification, planning and prioritization system	September	User Department	Approved CAPEX Access to system	Project register	Approved projects	

6	Submit signed Project Recommendation Plans to Manager: Councillor Support	September	User Department		Signed Ward Allocation Project Plans		
7	Stage 5: Collate recommended Ward Allocation Projects per ward and submit to Executive Mayor	October	Manager: Councillor Support		Ward Allocation Budget Approval Forms for each ward. Annexure 4: Ward Project plans	All User Departments submitting Project Plans on time.	
8	Recommended Ward Allocation Projects included in Draft Budget	Febr	Manager: Budget		Council Agenda	Receipt of all Ward Allocation Project Approval Forms	
9	Approval Draft Budget	March	Council	Funds allocated to Ward Projects	Council Minutes	Council Approval	
10	Assign UKey numbers to all projects	November	Manager: Budget		Detailed departmental budgets		
11	Incorporate projects into departmental SDBIP's	May	Manager: Budget Head: Performance Management		Departmental SDBIP's	Final Council Approval	SDBIP and Performance Management SOP
12	Final Budget Approval	May	Council	Funds allocated to Ward Projects	Approved Budget		
13	Develop Procurement Plans	June	User Departments		Approved Procurement Plans		SCM SOP
14	Stage 6: Project Implementation, including, but not limited to: 1. EPWP management and administration (if applicable) 2. Asset Management and Insurance registration (if applicable) 3. Procurement 4. Meetings with Councillors 5. Contract Management 6. Project Monitoring 7. Monthly progress report submission 8. Record Keeping 9. Dispute resolution	July - June	User Departments User Directors Executive Mayor and Speaker	Approved Orders Staff Capacity Overtime Budgets (OPEX functions) Support from and communication flow between User Departments and Ward Administrators	Orders, Minutes of Meetings, Contract Evaluation Reports, Monthly Progress Reports, EPWP Project Management Reports, Asset and Insurance Registers and, POE's	SCM processes	SCM, Asset Management and Insurance Register SOP Contract Management SOP
15	Combined Ward Allocation Project Implementation Monthly Progress Reports Submission	July - June	Manager Councillor Support		Minutes of Council Meeting	Receipt of Monthly reports from User Departments	

16	Quarterly progress reporting at All Ward Meetings	October, January, April, July	Manager Councillor Support		Quarterly Report	Receipt of Monthly reports from User Departments	
17	Annual Ward Project Implementation Report	June	Manager: Councillor Support	Continues monitoring and evaluation	Council Minutes	Receipt of User Department Monthly Progress Reports	

Competencies and Approvals:

Competency Category	Competency Requirement	Competency Assessment

Health & Safety Considerations:

Name	Description

Applicable Standard Forms/Documents:

Form #	Name	Description
1	Ward Allocation Commitment Form	Confirms commitment of Ward Councillor and responsible User Department regarding implementation of projects aligned with policy requirements.
2	Ward Allocation Project Plan	Provide background information on envisaged projects in order for accurate costing to be done. Completed form serve as recommendation to Council for budget approval per project.
3	Ward Allocation Budget Approval Submission Form	Provide list of recommended projects per ward to Council for approval.
4	Ward Allocation Monthly Report	Monitor, evaluation and reporting on implementation progress along with sustainability and realization of objectives to Council.

Performance Measurement:

KPI	Unit of Measurement	Target/targets
Completed Ward Allocation Project Plans received by Budget Office prior to approval of Draft Budget.	Number of completed Ward Allocation Project Plans received.	2-Capital Budget and 2-Operational Budget projects per ward. <u>Depending on whether the allocation is for operational only / capital only or both</u>
Expenditure on Approved Ward Allocation Projects.	% Expenditure	90%

No	Proposals
1	



STELLENBOSCH
STELLENBOSCH • PNIEL • FRANSCHHOEK
MUNISIPALITEIT • UMASIPALA • MUNICIPALITY

WARD ALLOCATION PROCESS COMMITMENT FORM

2023/2024 Financial Year

CONTACT INFORMATION			
Ward No:		User Department:	
Councillor:		Official Responsible	
Email:		Email:	
Contact Numbers:		Contact Numbers:	
Ward Administrator:		Ward Committee Member	
Email:		Email:	
Contact Numbers:		Cell:	

(To be completed by Ward Councillor)	(To be completed by User Department)	(To be completed by Ward Councillor)	(To be completed by User Department)
PRIORITY RANKING	UKEY / VOTE	IDENTIFIED PROJECT DESCRIPTION (Indicate IDP / Ward Priority / Baseline need linkage)	PROJECT COSTING
Operational Budget			
Capital Budget			
TOTAL			

This document serves as an agreement between the User Department and the Ward Councillor to commit to costing, planning and implementation of ward allocation projects and the agreed upon timeframes in order to achieve identified outcomes.

User Department Representative:
Name:
Date:

Ward Councillor:
Name:
Date:

I have read and understand the Ward Allocation Policy of Stellenbosch Municipality;

And thus commit as follow:

Nr:	Commitment	Councillor Initial	User Department Initial
1	That I will abide by the prescription of the all policies of Stellenbosch Municipality.		
2	As Ward Councillor, I commit to involve my ward committee members in the written identification of projects all projects will be captured in the minutes of the ward committee meeting and will be supplied to the User Department. The projects will be accompanied by a detailed description of what is envisaged in order to enable the User Department to cost the project accurately.		
3	The projects identified by the ward committee and the Ward Councillor will be prioritised and aligned with the IDP strategic objectives, ward based plans and identified baseline needs.		
4	As Ward Councillor and User Department, we commit to attend all agreed upon meetings and workshop to finalize project plans and ensure that we are prepared for these meetings		
5	We will identify and sign off on all agreed upon ward projects in time for the draft budget approval		
6	The submission for the draft budget will cover the total sum for the ward allocations. No projects will be identified after the approval of the draft budget.		
7	As responsible User Department representative, I commit to cost all identified projects		
8	As Ward Councillor, I understand that projects that have not been approved in the annual budget and included in the SDBIP of the User Department cannot be implemented.		
9	We will utilize the adjustment budget to ensure sufficient funding for approved projects and not identify new projects that are not included in the SDBIP of the User Department.		
10	As Ward Councillor, I commit the active involvement on the day of myself, the ward committee members and ward administrator, should operational funds be earmarked for events.		
11	Should operational funding be utilized for labour intensive projects, I commit to register the project as an EPWP project and abide by the applicable policy. As Ward Councillor, I will not interfere with the recruitment and selection of beneficiaries of the project.		
12	Should capital funding be utilized for the acquisition of moveable assets, all assets will be barcoded and registered on the asset register and insured.		
13	As User Department representative, I will take full responsibility for the procurement processes required for the identified project. I will submit requisitions in time, but cannot take responsibility for the time required by SCM to generate an order.		
14	NO instruction will be given to any service provider without first obtaining a green order slip for said services. Once a service provider has been appointed, changes to the scope of work will not be negotiated with or expected from the service provider.		
15	As User Department representative, I will keep accurate records of all procurements and meetings in order to generate monthly reports.		
16	As Ward Councillor, I will ensure that accurate minutes are kept of ward committee meetings relating to ward projects and that ward administrator will make this freely available to the User Department. I commit the cooperation of the ward administrator with the drawing up of project feedback reports and the taking of photographic evidence.		
17	To protect both the Ward Councillor and User Department representative NO petty cash or direct payments will be allowed as part of ward projects.		
18	All discussions surrounding the ward projects will be followed up with written confirmation of said discussion.		

We agree that ward projects can only be successfully implemented if there is full cooperation between all role-players. Should problems be experienced between the Ward Councillor and the responsible User Department representative, it will be referred to The Speaker and the responsible Director.

By signing this commitment form, I confirm that I have read and understand the content and commit to adhere to all the stipulations.

Signed at _____ on this ____ day of _____ 20_____.

Ward Councillor

User Department Representative



STELLENBOSCH
STELLENBOSCH • PNIEL • FRANSCHHOEK

MUNICIPALITY • UMASIPALA • MUNISIPALITEIT

WARD ALLOCATION PROJECT PLAN 20____/20____

(To be completed for submission to the Draft Budget Approval. Complete a separate plan per project.)

FOR COMPLETION BY USER DEPARTMENT REPRESENTATIVE IN CONSULTATION WITH WARD COUNCILLOR					
WARD NUMBER		Valley of Possibility		Linked to the following IDP need/s:	
Operational		Green and Sustainable Valley			
Capital funds		Safe Valley			
Pooling of Funds	Y	N	Valley with Dignified Living		
Pooling with ward:		Valley of Good Governance and Compliance			
Signature of Pooling Ward Councillor/s:					
PROJECT NAME:					
PROJECT OBJECTIVES:					
DESCRIPTION (Please be very specific. What, when, where, how, who. If an operational project and in collaboration with a local organization – specify please.) A site visit might be required for all parties to familiarise themselves with the detail.		What:			
		When:			
		Where:			
		How:			
		Who:			
Is this a labour intensive project?	Y	N	EPWP Registration	Y	N
Confirmed (V Swartz):					
Official responsible for managing EPWP project (contracts and monthly admin):	Name and Surname: Contact Details:			Official Signature:	
If capital project:	Are there operational funds linked to project?		Y	N	UKey:
	Are new assets procured?		Y	N	Location bar code:
Sustainability of Project:	Indicate how sustainability is ensured: Maintenance, ect.				
Confirmation of Ward Committee involvement in identification of project:		Ward Committee Meeting minutes attached:		Y	N

SHARING OF RESPONSIBILITY (Add additional lines if needed):						
What	Description	Who				
Procurement (Detailed specifications to be attached for procurement needs.)						
Public Participation (if required)						
Transport Plan						
FOR COMPLETION BY RESPONSIBLE USER DEPARTMENT						
Procurement process to follow (Please attach departmental project plan to indicate timelines for specifications, adjudication and implementation):		Normal		FQ		Bid
COSTING (Please attach quotations as estimate. Add additional lines if needed):		Is this a single or multi-year project?			S	M
Type of budget	Description	UKey		Amount		
Capital Expenditure (If capital project)	Year 1			R		
	Year 2			R		
Operational Expenditure (If Operational proj)	Item 1			R		
	Item 2			R		
	Item 3			R		
TOTAL				R		
OBSTACLES IDENTIFIED FOR IMPLEMENTATION						

Recommended:

Ward Councillor

User Department

Director

Manager Councillor Support Budget Office

Date

Date

Date

Date

Date



STELLENBOSCH
STELLENBOSCH • PNIEL • FRANSCHHOEK

ANNEXURE 4

MUNICIPALITY • UMASIPALA • MUNISIPALITEIT

PROJECT BUDGET APPROVAL SUBMISSION FORM (To be completed by Manager: Council Support)

WARD NO

Councillor Name

Completed Project Plans Received

Yes	No

Capital Budget

Ukey No	Description	Lead Department	Amount	Pooling with Ward
1				
2				
3				
TOTAL				

Operational Budget

Ukey No	Description	Lead Department	Amount	Pooling with Ward
1				
2				
3				
TOTAL				

Ward Councillor

Date:

Manager Council Support

Date:

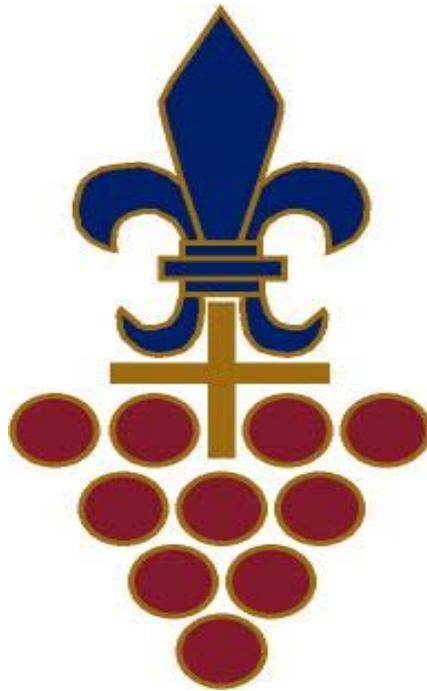
User Director

Date:

Budget Office

Date:

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY



ACCOUNTING POLICY

2023/2024



STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

ACCOUNTING POLICY

Table of Contents

	Page
1. Basis of Preparation	3
1.1 Housing development fund	3
1.2 Internal reserves	4
1.3 Significant judgements and sources of estimation uncertainty	5
1.4 Biological assets that form part of an agricultural activity	8
1.5 Investment property	9
1.6 Property, plant and equipment	9
1.7 Intangible assets	14
1.8 Heritage assets	15
1.9 Financial instruments	16
1.10 Leases	23
1.11 Inventories	23
1.12 Landfill site	24
1.14 Employee benefits	28
1.15 Provisions and contingencies	35
1.16 Revenue from exchange transactions	37
1.17 Revenue from non-exchange transactions	40
1.18 Value Added Tax	43
1.19 Cash and cash equivalents	43
1.20 Borrowing costs	46
1.21 Comparative figures	46
1.22 Unauthorised expenditure	46
1.23 Fruitless and wasteful expenditure	46
1.24 Irregular expenditure	46
1.25 Impairment of non-cash-generating assets	47

1.27 Budget information	50
1.28 Events after reporting date	51
2.2 Standards and interpretations issued, but not yet effective	56

1. Basis of Preparation

The annual financial statements have been prepared in accordance with the Standards of Generally Recognised Accounting Practice (GRAP), including any interpretations, guidelines and directives, issued by the Accounting Standards Board in accordance with Section 122(3) of the Municipal Finance Management Act (Act 56 of 2003).

These annual financial statements have been prepared on an accrual basis of accounting and are in accordance with historical cost convention as the basis of measurement, unless specified otherwise. They are presented in South African Rand. All figures are rounded to the nearest Rand.

In the absence of an issued and effective Standard of GRAP, accounting policies for material transactions, events or conditions were developed in accordance with paragraphs 8, 10 and 11 of GRAP 3 as read with Directive 5.

The principal accounting policies adopted in the preparation of these annual financial statements are set out below.

1.1 Going concern assumption

These unaudited annual financial statements have been prepared based on the expectation that the municipality will continue to operate as a going concern for at least the next 12 months.

1.2 Housing development fund

The Housing Development Fund was established in terms of the Housing Act, (Act No. 107 of 1997). Loans from national and provincial government used to finance housing selling schemes undertaken by the municipality were extinguished on 1 April 1998 and transferred to a Housing Development Fund. Housing selling schemes, both complete and in progress as at 1 April 1998, were also transferred to the Housing Development Fund. In terms of the Housing Act, all proceeds from housing developments, which include rental income and sales of houses, must be paid into the Housing Development Fund. Monies standing to the credit of the Housing Development Fund can be used only to finance housing developments within the municipal area subject to the approval of the Provincial MEC responsible for housing.

1.3 Internal reserves

Capital replacement reserve (CRR)

In order to finance the acquisition of infrastructure and other items of property, plant and equipment from internal sources, amounts are transferred from the accumulated surplus/(deficit) to the CRR in terms of the Annual Budget. The cash in the designated CRR bank account can only be utilised to finance items of property, plant and equipment. The CRR is reduced and the accumulated surplus/(deficit) is credited by a corresponding amount when the amounts in the CRR are utilised.

Self-insurance reserve

The municipality has a Self-insurance reserve to set aside amounts to offset potential losses or claims that cannot be insured externally. The balance of the self-insurance fund is invested in short-term investments. Claims are settled by transferring a corresponding amount from the self-insurance reserve to the accumulated surplus.

Accumulated surplus

The accumulated surplus/deficit represent the net difference between the total assets and the total liabilities of the municipality. Any surpluses and deficits realised during a specific financial year are credited/debited against accumulated surplus/deficit. Prior year adjustments, relating to income and expenditure, are debited/credited against accumulated surplus when retrospective adjustments are made.

1.4 Materiality

Material omissions or misstatements of items are material if they could, individually or collectively, influence the decisions or assessments of users made on the basis of the financial statements. Materiality depends on the nature or size of the omission or misstatement judged in the surrounding circumstances. The nature or size of the information item, or a combination of both, could be the determining factor.

Assessing whether an omission or misstatement could influence decisions of users, and so be material, requires consideration of the characteristics of those users. The Framework for the Preparation and Presentation of Financial Statements states that users are assumed to have a reasonable knowledge of government, its activities, accounting and a willingness to study the information with reasonable diligence. Therefore, the assessment takes into account how users with such attributes could reasonably be expected to be influenced in making and evaluating decisions.

1.5 Significant judgements and sources of estimation uncertainty

In preparing the annual financial statements, management is required to make estimates and assumptions that affect the amounts represented in the annual financial statements and related disclosures. Use of available information and the application of judgement is inherent in the formation of estimates. The areas involving a higher degree of judgement or complexity, or areas where assumptions and estimates are insignificant to the annual financial statements are set out below:

Sources of estimation uncertainty

The following are the key assumptions concerning the future, and other key sources of estimation uncertainty at the reporting date, that have a significant risk of causing a material adjustment to the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities within the next financial year:

Revenue recognition

Accounting Policy 1.16 on Revenue from Exchange Transactions and Accounting Policy 1.17 on Revenue from Nonexchange Transactions describes the conditions under which revenue will be recorded by the management of the municipality.

In concluding judgement, management considered the detailed criteria for recognition of revenue as set out in GRAP 9: Revenue from Exchange Transactions and, in particular, whether the municipality, when goods are sold, had transferred to the buyer the significant risks and rewards of ownership of the goods and when services are rendered, whether the service has been rendered. The management of the municipality is satisfied that recognition of the revenue in the current year is appropriate.

Impairment of financial assets

Accounting Policy 1.11: Financial Instruments, referring to the paragraph on impairment of financial assets, describes the process followed to determine the value with which financial assets should be impaired. In making the estimation of the impairment, the management of the municipality considered the detailed criteria of impairment of financial assets as set out in GRAP 104: Financial Instruments - Recognition and Measurement. The management of the municipality is satisfied that impairment of financial assets recorded during the year is appropriate. Details of the impairment loss calculation are provided in the applicable notes to the annual financial statements.

Useful lives of property, plant and equipment and intangible assets

As described in Accounting Policy 1.8 and 1.9 the municipality depreciates its property, plant and equipment and intangible assets over the estimated useful lives of the assets, taking into account the residual values of the assets at the end of their useful life, which is determined when the assets are brought into use. The review of useful life and residual values of assets are only reviewed if one of the indicators of potential review is triggered.

Employee benefit obligations

The municipality obtains actuarial valuations of its employee benefit obligations. The employee benefit obligations of the municipality that were identified are post-retirement health benefit obligations and long-service awards. The estimated liabilities are recorded in accordance with the requirements of GRAP 25. Details of the liabilities and the key assumptions made by the actuaries in estimating the liabilities are provided in the applicable notes to the annual financial statements.

Impairment of non-financial assets

The recoverable amounts of cash-generating units have been determined based on the higher of value-in-use calculations and fair values less costs to sell. These calculations require the use of estimates and assumptions.

The recoverable amounts of individual assets have been determined based on the higher of value-in-use calculations and fair values less costs to sell. These calculations require the use of estimates and assumptions.

It is reasonably possible that the assumptions may change which may then impact our estimations and may then require a material adjustment to the carrying value of tangible assets.

Value in use of cash generating assets

The municipality reviews and tests the carrying value of assets when events or changes in circumstances suggest that the carrying amount may not be recoverable. Assets are grouped at the lowest level for which identifiable cash flows are largely independent of cash flows of other assets and liabilities. If there are indications that impairment may have occurred, estimates are prepared of expected future cash flows for each group of assets. Expected future cash flows used to determine the value in use of tangible assets are inherently uncertain and could materially change over time. They are significantly affected by a number of factors including economic factors such as inflation and interest.

Value in use of non-cash generating assets.

The municipality reviews and tests the carrying value of assets when events or changes in circumstances suggest that the carrying amount may not be recoverable. If there are

indications that the impairment may have occurred, the remaining service potential of the asset is determined. The most appropriate approach selected to determine the remaining service potential is dependent on the availability of data and the nature of the impairment.

Provisions

Provisions are raised and management determines an estimate based on the information available. Additional disclosures of these estimates of provisions are included in note 20 - Provisions.

Allowance for slow moving, damaged and obsolete stock

An allowance for inventory to write inventory down to the lower of cost or net realisable value. Management has made estimates of the selling price and direct cost to sell on certain inventory items. The write down is included in the surplus/deficit.

Fair value estimation

The fair value of financial instruments traded in active markets (such as trading and available-for-sale securities) is based on quoted market prices at the end of the reporting period. The quoted market price used for financial assets held by the municipality is the current bid price.

The fair value of financial instruments that are not traded in an active market (for example, over-the counter derivatives) is determined by using valuation techniques. The municipality uses a variety of methods and makes assumptions that are based on market conditions existing at the end of each reporting period. Quoted market prices or dealer quotes for similar instruments are used for long-term debt. Other techniques, such as estimated discounted cash flows, are used to determine fair value for the remaining financial instruments. The fair value of interest rate swaps is calculated as the present value of the estimated future cash flows.

The carrying value less impairment provision of trade receivables and payables are assumed to approximate their fair values. The fair value of financial liabilities for disclosure purposes is estimated by discounting the future contractual cash flows at the current market interest rate that is available to the municipality for similar financial instruments.

Effective interest rate

The municipality used the prime interest rate to discount future cash flows.

Allowance for doubtful debts

On receivables an impairment loss is recognised in surplus and deficit when there is objective evidence that it is impaired. The impairment is measured as the difference between the receivables carrying amount and the present value of estimated future cash flows discounted at the effective interest rate, computed at initial recognition.

Impairment of statutory receivables

If there is an indication that a statutory receivable, may be impaired, the municipality measures the impairment loss. The impairment loss is measured as the difference between the estimated future cash flows and the carrying amount. Where the carrying amount is higher than the estimated future cash flows, the carrying amount of the statutory receivable, are reduced, either directly or through the use of an allowance account. The amount of the loss is recognised in surplus or deficit.

In estimating the future cash flows, the municipality considers both the amount and timing of the cash flows that it will receive in future. Consequently, where the effect of the time value of money is material, the municipality discounts the estimated future cash flows using a rate that reflects the current risk free rate and, if applicable, any risks specific to the statutory receivable, or group of statutory receivables, for which the future cash flow estimates have not been adjusted.

An impairment loss recognised in prior periods for a statutory receivable are revised if there has been a change in the estimates used since the last impairment loss was recognised, or to reflect the effect of discounting the estimated cash flows.

Accounting by principals and agents

The entity makes assessments on whether it is the principal or agent in principal-agent relationships.

1.6 Biological assets that form part of an agricultural activity

The municipality recognises biological assets that form part of an agricultural activity or agricultural produce when and only when:

- the municipality controls the asset as a result of past events;
- it is probable that future economic benefits or service potential associated with the asset will flow to the municipality; and
- the fair value or cost of the asset can be measured reliably.

Biological assets that form part of an agricultural activity are measured at their fair value less costs to sell.

A gain or loss arising on initial recognition of biological assets that form part of an agricultural activity or agricultural produce at fair value less costs to sell and from a change in fair value

less costs to sell of a biological asset that form part of an agricultural activity, is included in surplus or deficit for the period in which it arises.

Where market determined prices or values are not available, the present value of the expected net cash inflows from the asset, discounted at a current market-determined pre-tax rate where applicable, is used to determine fair value.

Where fair value cannot be measured reliably, biological assets are measured at cost less any accumulated depreciation and any accumulated impairment losses.

The municipality classifies biological assets as consumables which consist of timber in the form of pine trees. All biological assets are held for sale.

Item	Useful life
Trees in a plantation forest	indefinite

1.7 Investment property

Investment property is property (land or a building - or part of a building - or both) held to earn rentals or for capital appreciation or both, rather than for:

- use in the production or supply of goods or services; or for
- administrative purposes; or
- sale in the ordinary course of operations.

Investment property is recognised as an asset when, it is probable that the future economic benefits or service potential that is associated with the investment property will flow to the municipality, and the cost or fair value of the investment property can be measured reliably.

Investment property is initially recognised at cost. Transaction costs are included in the initial measurement.

Depreciation is calculated at the straight line method over a period of 30 - 99 years

Where investment property is acquired through a non-exchange transaction, its cost is its fair value as at the date of acquisition.

Costs include costs incurred initially and costs incurred subsequently to add to, or to replace a part of, or service a property. If a replacement part is recognised in the carrying amount of the investment property, the carrying amount of the replaced part is derecognised.

Cost model

Investment property is, subsequent to initial measurement, carried at cost less accumulated depreciation and any accumulated impairment losses.

Depreciation is provided to write down the cost, less estimated residual value by equal installments over the useful life of the property, which is as follows:

Item	Useful life
Property - buildings	30-99 years
Property - land	indefinite

Investment property is derecognised on disposal or when the investment property is permanently withdrawn from use and no future economic benefits or service potential are expected from its disposal.

Gains or losses arising from the retirement or disposal of investment property is the difference between the net disposal proceeds and the carrying amount of the asset and is recognised in surplus or deficit in the period of retirement or disposal.

Compensation from third parties for investment property that was impaired, lost or given up is recognised in surplus or deficit when the compensation becomes receivable.

The nature OR type of properties classified as held for strategic purposes are as follows:

The municipality separately discloses expenditure to repair and maintain investment property in the notes to the annual financial statements (see note 11).

The municipality discloses relevant information relating to assets under construction or development, in the notes to the annual financial statements (see note 11).

When classification is difficult, the criteria used to distinguish investment property from owner - occupied property and from property held for sale in the ordinary course of operations, are as follows:

Transfers to, or from, investment property shall be made when, and only when, there is a change in use, evidenced by:

- (a) commencement of owner-occupation, for a transfer from investment property to owner-occupied property;
- (b) commencement of development with a view to sale, for a transfer from investment property to inventories;
- (c) end of owner-occupation, for a transfer from owner-occupied property to investment property; or
- (d) commencement of an operating lease (on a commercial basis) to another party, for a transfer from inventories to investment property.

1.8 Property, plant and equipment

Property, plant and equipment are tangible non-current assets (including infrastructure assets)

that are held for use in the production or supply of goods or services, rental to others, or for administrative purposes, and are expected to be used during more than one period.

Property, plant and equipment is recognised as an asset when:

- it is probable that the future economic benefits or service potential that are associated with the property, plant and equipment will flow to the municipality; and
- the cost or fair value of the item can be determined reliably.

Measurement

Property, plant and equipment are initially measured at cost.

The cost of an item of property, plant and equipment is the purchase price and other costs attributable to bring the asset to the location and condition necessary for it to be capable of operating in the manner intended by the municipality. Trade discounts and rebates are deducted in arriving at the cost. The cost also includes the necessary cost of dismantling and removing the asset and restoring the site on which it is located.

Where an asset is acquired through a non-exchange transaction, its cost is its fair value as at date of acquisition.

Where an item of property, plant and equipment is acquired in exchange for a non-monetary asset or monetary assets, or a combination of monetary and non-monetary assets, the asset acquired is initially measured at fair value (the cost). If the acquired item's fair value was not determinable, it's deemed cost is the carrying amount of the asset(s) given up.

When significant components of an item of property, plant and equipment have different useful lives, they are accounted for as separate items (major components) of property, plant and equipment.

Costs include costs incurred initially to acquire or construct an item of property, plant and equipment and costs incurred subsequently to add to, replace part of, or service it. If a replacement cost is recognised in the carrying amount of an item of property, plant and equipment, the carrying amount of the replaced part is derecognised.

The initial estimate of the costs of dismantling and removing the item and restoring the site on which it is located is also included in the cost of property, plant and equipment, where the municipality is obligated to incur such expenditure, and where the obligation arises as a result of acquiring the asset or using it for purposes other than the production of inventories.

Recognition of costs in the carrying amount of an item of property, plant and equipment

ceases when the item is in the location and condition necessary for it to be capable of operating in the manner intended by management.

Major spare parts and standby equipment which are expected to be used for more than one period are included in property, plant, and equipment. In addition, spare parts and standby equipment which can only be used in connection with an item of property, plant and equipment are accounted for as property, plant and equipment.

Major inspection costs which are a condition of continuing use of an item of property, plant and equipment and which meet the recognition criteria above are included as a replacement in the cost of the item of property, plant and equipment. Any remaining inspection costs from the previous inspection are derecognised.

Subsequent to initial measurement property, plant and equipment is carried at cost less accumulated depreciation and any impairment losses.

Incomplete construction work

Incomplete construction work is stated at historical cost. Depreciation only commences when the asset is available for use.

Impairment

Where the carrying amount of an item of property, plant and equipment is greater than the estimated recoverable service amount, it is written down immediately to its recoverable service amount and an impairment loss is charged to the statement of financial performance.

Property, plant and equipment are depreciated on the straight line basis over their expected useful lives to their estimated residual value.

Depreciation

Property, plant and equipment are depreciated on the straight-line basis over their expected useful lives to their estimated residual value.

The useful lives of items of property, plant and equipment have been assessed as follows:

Land	indefinite
Machinery and equipment	1-25
Furniture and office equipment	2-24

Transport assets	4-20
Computer equipment	5-23
Community assets	4-30
Other property, plant and equipment	6-99
Capital restoration asset	5-30
Electrical infrastructure	10-50
Water supply infrastructure	10-100
Solid waste infrastructure	10-30
Roads infrastructure	10-100
Information and communication infrastructure	3-15
Waste water network	10-100
Stormwater infrastructure	10-50

The depreciable amount of an asset is allocated on a systematic basis over its useful life.

Each part of an item of property, plant and equipment with a cost that is significant in relation to the total cost of the item is depreciated separately.

The depreciation method used reflects the pattern in which the asset's future economic benefits or service potential are expected to be consumed by the municipality. The depreciation method applied to an asset is reviewed at least at each reporting date and, if there has been a significant change in the expected pattern of consumption of the future economic benefits or service potential embodied in the asset, the method is changed to reflect the changed pattern. Such a change is accounted for as a change in an accounting estimate.

The municipality assesses at each reporting date whether there is any indication that the municipality expectations about the residual value and the useful life of an asset have changed since the preceding reporting date. If any such indication exists, the municipality revises the expected useful life and/or residual value accordingly. The change is accounted for as a change in an accounting estimate.

The depreciation charge for each period is recognised in surplus or deficit unless it is included in the carrying amount of another asset.

Items of property, plant and equipment are derecognised when the asset is disposed of or when there are no further economic benefits or service potential expected from the use of the asset.

The gain or loss arising from the derecognition of an item of property, plant and equipment is included in surplus or deficit when the item is derecognised. The gain or loss arising from the derecognition of an item of property, plant and equipment is determined as the difference between the net disposal proceeds, if any, and the carrying amount of the item.

The municipality separately discloses expenditure to repair and maintain property, plant and equipment in the notes to the financial statements (see note 10).

The municipality discloses relevant information relating to assets under construction or development, in the notes to the financial statements (see note 10).

1.9 Intangible assets

An asset is identifiable if it either:

- is separable, i.e. is capable of being separated or divided from the municipality and sold, transferred, licensed, rented or exchanged, either individually or together with a related contract, identifiable assets or liability, regardless of whether the entity intends to do so; or
- arises from binding arrangements (including rights from contracts), regardless of whether those rights are transferable or separable from the municipality or from other rights and obligations. A binding arrangement describes an arrangement that confers similar rights and obligations on the parties to it as if it were in the form of a contract.

An intangible asset is recognised when:

- it is probable that the expected future economic benefits or service potential that are attributable to the asset will flow to the municipality; and
- the cost or fair value of the asset can be measured reliably.

The municipality assesses the probability of expected future economic benefits or service potential using reasonable and supportable assumptions that represent management's best estimate of the set of economic conditions that will exist over the useful life of the asset.

Where an intangible asset is acquired through a non-exchange transaction, its initial cost at the date of acquisition is measured at its fair value as at that date.

Expenditure on research (or on the research phase of an internal project) is recognised as an expense when it is incurred.

An intangible asset arising from development (or from the development phase of an internal project) is recognised when:

- it is technically feasible to complete the asset so that it will be available for use or sale;
- there is an intention to complete and use or sell it;
- there is an ability to use or sell it;
- it will generate probable future economic benefits or service potential;
- there are available technical, financial and other resources to complete the development and to use or sell the asset; and
- the expenditure attributable to the asset during its development can be measured reliably. Intangible assets are initially measured at cost.

Subsequent to initial measurement intangible assets are carried at cost less any accumulated amortisation and any impairment losses.

An intangible asset is regarded as having an indefinite useful life when, based on all relevant factors, there is no foreseeable limit to the period over which the asset is expected to generate net cash inflows or service potential. Amortisation is not provided for these intangible assets, but they are tested for impairment annually and whenever there is an indication that the asset may be impaired. For all other intangible assets amortisation is provided on a straight line basis over their useful life.

The amortisation period and the amortisation method for intangible assets are reviewed at each reporting date.

Reassessing the useful life of an intangible asset with a finite useful life after it was classified as indefinite is an indicator that the asset may be impaired. As a result, the asset is tested for impairment and the remaining carrying amount is amortised over its useful life.

Internally generated goodwill, brands, mastheads, publishing titles, customer lists and items similar in substance are not recognised as intangible assets.

Amortisation is provided to write down the intangible assets, on a straight line basis, to their residual values as follows:

Item		Useful life
Computer software		3 - 30 years
Internally generated: Capital development	Straight-line	5 - 7 years
Service operating and land rights	Straight-line	5 - 30 years

Intangible assets are derecognised:

- on disposal; or
- when no future economic benefits or service potential are expected from its use or disposal.

The gain or loss arising from the derecognition of an intangible asset is the difference between the net disposal proceeds and the carrying amount and is included in surplus or deficit when the asset is derecognised.

1.10 Heritage assets

Heritage assets are assets that have a cultural, environmental, historical, natural, scientific, technological or artistic significance and are held indefinitely for the benefit of present and future generations.

Recognition

The municipality recognises a heritage asset as an asset if it is probable that future economic benefits or service potential associated with the asset will flow to the municipality, and the cost or fair value of the asset can be measured reliably.

Where the municipality holds a heritage asset, but on initial recognition it does not meet the recognition criteria because it cannot be reliably measured, information on such a heritage asset is disclosed in note 14 Heritage assets.

Initial measurement

Heritage assets are measured at cost.

Where a heritage asset is acquired through a non-exchange transaction, its cost is measured at its fair value as at the date of acquisition.

Subsequent measurement

Subsequent to initial measurement classes of heritage assets are carried at cost less any accumulated impairment losses.

Impairment

The municipality assesses at each reporting date whether there is an indication that it may be impaired. If any such indication exists, the municipality estimates the recoverable amount or the recoverable service amount of the heritage asset.

Transfers

Transfers from heritage assets are only made when the particular asset no longer meets the definition of a heritage asset.

Transfers to heritage assets are only made when the asset meets the definition of a heritage

asset.

Derecognition

The municipality derecognises heritage asset on disposal, or when no future economic benefits or service potential are expected from its use or disposal.

The gain or loss arising from the derecognition of a heritage asset is included in surplus or deficit when the item is derecognised (unless the Standard of GRAP on leases requires otherwise on a sale and leaseback).

1.11 Financial instruments

A financial instrument is any contract that gives rise to a financial asset of one entity and a financial liability or a residual interest of another entity.

The amortised cost of a financial asset or financial liability is the amount at which the financial asset or financial liability is measured at initial recognition minus principal repayments, plus or minus the cumulative amortisation using the effective interest method of any difference between that initial amount and the maturity amount, and minus any reduction (directly or through the use of an allowance account) for impairment or uncollectible.

A concessionary loan is a loan granted to or received by a municipality on terms that are not market related.

Credit risk is the risk that one party to a financial instrument will cause a financial loss for the other party by failing to discharge an obligation.

Currency risk is the risk that the fair value or future cash flows of a financial instrument will fluctuate because of changes in foreign exchange rates.

Derecognition is the removal of a previously recognised financial asset or financial liability from an municipality's statement of financial position.

The effective interest method is a method of calculating the amortised cost of a financial asset or a financial liability (or group of financial assets or financial liabilities) and of allocating the interest income or interest expense over the relevant period. The effective interest rate is the rate that exactly discounts estimated future cash payments or receipts through the expected life of the financial instrument or, when appropriate, a shorter period to the net carrying amount of the financial asset or financial liability. When calculating the effective interest rate, a municipality shall estimate cash flows considering all contractual terms of the financial instrument (for example, prepayment, call and similar options) but shall not consider future credit losses. The calculation includes all fees and points paid or received between parties to the contract that are an integral part of the effective interest rate, transaction costs, and all

other premiums or discounts. There is a presumption that the cash flows and the expected life of a group of similar financial instruments can be estimated reliably. However, in those rare cases when it is not possible to reliably estimate the cash flows or the expected life of a financial instrument (or group of financial instruments), the municipality shall use the contractual cash flows over the full contractual term of the financial instrument (or group of financial instruments).

Fair value is the amount for which an asset could be exchanged, or a liability settled, between knowledgeable willing parties in an arm's length transaction.

A financial asset is:

- cash;
- a residual interest of another municipality; or
- a contractual right to:
 - o receive cash or another financial asset from another municipality; or
 - o exchange financial assets or financial liabilities with another municipality under conditions that are potentially favorable to the municipality.

A financial guarantee contract is a contract that requires the issuer to make specified payments to reimburse the holder for a loss it incurs because a specified debtor fails to make payment when due in accordance with the original or modified terms of a debt instrument.

A financial liability is any liability that is a contractual obligation to:

- deliver cash or another financial asset to another municipality; or
- exchange financial assets or financial liabilities under conditions that are potentially unfavorable to the municipality.

Interest rate risk is the risk that the fair value or future cash flows of a financial instrument will fluctuate because of changes in market interest rates.

Liquidity risk is the risk encountered by a municipality in the event of difficulty in meeting obligations associated with financial liabilities that are settled by delivering cash or another financial asset.

Loan commitment is a firm commitment to provide credit under pre-specified terms and conditions.

Loans payable are financial liabilities, other than short-term payables on normal credit terms.

Market risk is the risk that the fair value or future cash flows of a financial instrument will fluctuate because of changes in market prices. Market risk comprises three types of risk: currency risk, interest rate risk and other price risk.

Other price risk is the risk that the fair value or future cash flows of a financial instrument will fluctuate because of changes in market prices (other than those arising from interest rate risk

or currency risk), whether those changes are caused by factors specific to the individual financial instrument or its issuer, or factors affecting all similar financial instruments traded in the market.

A financial asset is past due when a counterparty has failed to make a payment when contractually due.

Transaction costs are incremental costs that are directly attributable to the acquisition, issue or disposal of a financial asset or financial liability. An incremental cost is one that would not have been incurred if the municipality had not acquired, issued or disposed of the financial instrument.

Financial instruments at amortised cost are non-derivative financial assets or non-derivative financial liabilities that have fixed or determinable payments, excluding those instruments that:

- the municipality designates at fair value at initial recognition; or
- are held for trading.

Financial instruments at cost are investments in residual interests that do not have a quoted market price in an active market, and whose fair value cannot be reliably measured.

Financial instruments at fair value comprise financial assets or financial liabilities that are:

- derivatives;
- combined instruments that are designated at fair value;
- instruments held for trading. A financial instrument is held for trading if:
 - o it is acquired or incurred principally for the purpose of selling or repurchasing it in the near-term; or
 - o on initial recognition it is part of a portfolio of identified financial instruments that are managed together and for which there is evidence of a recent actual pattern of short term profit-taking
 - o non-derivative financial assets or financial liabilities with fixed or determinable payments that are designated at fair value at initial recognition; and
 - o financial instruments that do not meet the definition of financial instruments at amortised cost or financial instruments at cost.

The municipality has the following types of financial assets (classes and category) as reflected on the face of the statement of financial position or in the notes thereto:

Class	Category
Receivables from exchange transactions	Financial asset measured at amortised cost
Receivables from non-exchange transactions	Financial asset measured at amortised cost

Cash and cash equivalents	Financial asset measured at amortised cost
Other receivables from exchange transactions	Financial asset measured at amortised cost
Short term investments	Financial asset measured at amortised cost
Long term receivables	Financial asset measured at amortised cost

The municipality has the following types of financial liabilities (classes and category) as reflected on the face of the statement of financial position or in the notes thereto:

Class	Category
Payables from exchange transactions	Financial liability measured at amortised cost
Consumer deposits	Financial liability measured at amortised cost
Other financial liabilities	Financial liability measured at amortised cost

Initial recognition

The municipality recognises a financial asset or a financial liability in its statement of financial position when the municipality becomes a party to the contractual provisions of the instrument.

Initial measurement of financial assets and financial liabilities

The municipality measures a financial asset and financial liability initially at its fair value plus, in the case of a financial asset or a liability not subsequently measured at fair value, transaction costs that are directly attributable to the acquisition or issue of the financial asset or financial liability.

The municipality first assesses whether the substance of a concessionary loan is in fact a loan. On initial recognition, the municipality analyses a concessionary loan into its component parts and accounts for each component separately. The municipality accounts for that part of a concessionary loan that is:

- a social benefit in accordance with the Framework for the Preparation and Presentation of Financial Statements, where it is the issuer of the loan; or
- non-exchange revenue, in accordance with the Standard of GRAP on Revenue from Non-exchange Transactions (Taxes and Transfers), where it is the recipient of the loan.

Subsequent measurement of financial assets and financial liabilities

The municipality measures all financial assets and financial liabilities after initial recognition using the following categories:

- Financial instruments at fair value.

- Financial instruments at amortised cost.
- Financial instruments at cost.

All financial assets measured at amortised cost, or cost, are subject to an impairment review.

Fair value measurement considerations

The best evidence of fair value is quoted prices in an active market. If the market for a financial instrument is not active, the municipality establishes fair value by using a valuation technique. The objective of using a valuation technique is to establish what the transaction price would have been on the measurement date in an arm's length exchange motivated by normal operating considerations. Valuation techniques include using recent arm's length market transactions between knowledgeable, willing parties, if available, reference to the current fair value of another instrument that is substantially the same, discounted cash flow analysis and option pricing models. If there is a valuation technique commonly used by market participants to price the instrument and that technique has been demonstrated to provide reliable estimates of prices obtained in actual market transactions, the municipality uses that technique. The chosen valuation technique makes maximum use of market inputs and relies as little as possible on municipality-specific inputs. It incorporates all factors that market participants would consider in setting a price and is consistent with accepted economic methodologies for pricing financial instruments. Periodically, the municipality calibrates the valuation technique and tests it for validity using prices from any observable current market transactions in the same instrument (i.e., without modification or repackaging) or based on any available observable market data.

Short-term receivables and payables are not discounted where the initial credit period granted or received is consistent with terms used in the public sector, either through established practices or legislation.

Reclassification

The municipality does not reclassify a financial instrument while it is issued or held unless it is:

- combined instrument that is required to be measured at fair value; or
- an investment in a residual interest that meets the requirements for reclassification

Where the municipality cannot reliably measure the fair value of an embedded derivative that has been separated from a host contract that is a financial instrument at a subsequent reporting date, it measures the combined instrument at fair value. This requires a reclassification of the instrument from amortised cost or cost to fair value.

If fair value can no longer be measured reliably for an investment in a residual interest measured at fair value, the municipality reclassifies the investment from fair value to cost. The carrying amount at the date that fair value is no longer available becomes the cost.

If a reliable measure becomes available for an investment in a residual interest for which a measure was previously not available, and the instrument would have been required to be measured at fair value, the municipality reclassifies the instrument from cost to fair value.

Gains and losses

A gain or loss arising from a change in the fair value of a financial asset or financial liability measured at fair value is recognised in surplus or deficit.

For financial assets and financial liabilities measured at amortised cost or cost, a gain or loss is recognised in surplus or deficit when the financial asset or financial liability is derecognised or impaired, or through the amortisation process.

Impairment and collectability of financial assets

The municipality assess at the end of each reporting period whether there is any objective evidence that a financial asset or group of financial assets is impaired.

For amounts due to the municipality, significant financial difficulties of the receivable, probability that the receivable will enter bankruptcy and default of payments are all considered indicators of impairment.

Financial assets measured at amortised cost:

If there is objective evidence that an impairment loss on financial assets measured at amortised cost has been incurred, the amount of the loss is measured as the difference between the asset's carrying amount and the present value of estimated future cash flows (excluding future credit losses that have not been incurred) discounted at the financial asset's original effective interest rate. The carrying amount of the asset is reduced through the use of an allowance account. The amount of the loss is recognised in surplus or deficit. If, in a subsequent period, the amount of the impairment loss decreases and the decrease can be related objectively to an event occurring after the impairment was recognised, the previously recognised impairment loss is reversed by adjusting an allowance account. The reversal does not result in a carrying amount of the financial asset that exceeds what the amortised cost would have been had the impairment not been recognised at the date the impairment is reversed. The amount of the reversal is recognised in surplus or deficit.

The calculation in respect of the impairment of fines receivable (receivables from non-exchange transactions) is based on an assessment of the past history of fines per category.

Derecognition

Financial assets

The municipality derecognises financial assets using trade date accounting. The municipality derecognises a financial asset only when:

- the contractual rights to the cash flows from the financial asset expire, are settled or waived;
- the municipality transfers to another party substantially all of the risks and rewards of ownership of the financial asset; or
- the municipality, despite having retained some significant risks and rewards of ownership of the financial asset, has transferred control of the asset to another party and the other party has the practical ability to sell the asset in its entirety to an unrelated third party, and is able to exercise that ability unilaterally and without needing to impose additional restrictions on the transfer. In this case, the municipality:
 - derecognise the asset; and
 - recognise separately any rights and obligations created or retained in the transfer.

The carrying amounts of the transferred asset are allocated between the rights or obligations retained and those transferred on the basis of their relative fair values at the transfer date. Newly created rights and obligations are measured at their fair values at that date. Any difference between the consideration received and the amounts recognised and derecognised is recognised in surplus or deficit in the period of the transfer.

On derecognition of a financial asset in its entirety, the difference between the carrying amount and the sum of the consideration received is recognised in surplus or deficit.

Cash includes cash on hand and cash with banks. Cash equivalents are short term highly liquid investments that are held with registered banking institutions with a maturity period of between three and twelve months and are subject to an insignificant risk of change in value. Cash and cash equivalents are carried in the balance sheet at amortised cost.

For the purposes of the cash flow statement, cash and cash equivalents comprise cash on hand and cash with bank, net of bank overdrafts. Bank overdrafts are recorded based on the facility utilised. Finance charges on bank overdrafts are expensed as incurred.

Financial liabilities

The municipality removes a financial liability (or a part of a financial liability) from its statement of financial position when it is extinguished — i.e. when the obligation specified in the contract is discharged, cancelled, expires or waived.

An exchange between an existing borrower and lender of debt instruments with substantially different terms is accounted for as having extinguished the original financial liability and a new financial liability is recognised. Similarly, a substantial modification of the terms of an existing financial liability or a part of it is accounted for as having extinguished the original financial liability and having recognised a new financial liability.

The difference between the carrying amount of a financial liability (or part of a financial

liability) extinguished or transferred to another party and the consideration paid, including any non-cash assets transferred or liabilities assumed, is recognised in surplus or deficit. Any liabilities that are waived, forgiven or assumed by another municipality by way of a non-exchange transaction are accounted for in accordance with the Standard of GRAP on Revenue from Non-exchange Transactions (Taxes and Transfers).

1.12 Leases

A lease is classified as a finance lease if it transfers substantially all the risks and rewards incidental to ownership. A lease is classified as an operating lease if it does not transfer substantially all the risks and rewards incidental to ownership.

When a lease includes both land and buildings elements, the municipality assesses the classification of each element separately.

Housing rental and instalments

Finance income from the sale of housing by way of instalment sales agreements or finance leases is recognised on a time proportion basis.

Operating leases - lessor

Operating lease revenue is recognised as revenue on a straight-line basis over the lease term. The difference between the amounts recognised as an expense and the contractual payments are recognised as an operating lease asset or liability.

Initial direct costs incurred in negotiating and arranging operating leases are added to the carrying amount of the leased asset and recognised as an expense over the lease term on the same basis as the lease revenue.

The aggregate cost of incentives is recognised as a reduction of rental revenue over the lease term on a straight-line basis.

Income for leases is disclosed under revenue in statement of financial performance.

Operating leases - lessee

Operating lease payments are recognised as an expense on a straight-line basis over the lease term. The difference between the amounts recognised as an expense and the contractual payments are recognised as an operating lease asset or liability.

The aggregate benefit of incentives is recognised as a reduction of rental expense over the lease term on a straight-line basis.

Any contingent rent is expensed in the period in which they are incurred.

1.13 Inventories

Inventories are initially measured at cost except where inventories are acquired through a non-exchange transaction, and then their costs are their fair value as at the date of acquisition.

Subsequently inventories are measured at the lower of cost and net realisable value.

Inventories are measured at the lower of cost and current replacement cost where they are held for:

- distribution at no charge or for a nominal charge; or
- consumption in the production process of goods to be distributed at no charge or for a nominal charge.

Net realisable value is the estimated selling price in the ordinary course of operations less the estimated costs of completion and the estimated costs necessary to make the sale, exchange or distribution.

Current replacement cost is the cost the municipality incurs to acquire the asset on the reporting date.

The cost of inventories comprises of all costs of purchase, costs of conversion and other costs incurred in bringing the inventories to their present location and condition. The cost of inventories of items that are not ordinarily interchangeable and goods or services produced and segregated for specific projects is assigned using specific identification of the individual costs. The cost of inventories is assigned using the weighted average cost formula. The same cost formula is used for all inventories having a similar nature and use to the municipality.

When inventories are sold, the carrying amounts of those inventories are recognised as an expense in the period in which the related revenue is recognised. If there is no related revenue, the expenses are recognised when the goods are distributed, or related services are rendered. The amount of any write-down of inventories to net realisable value or current replacement cost and all losses of inventories are recognised as an expense in the period the write-down or loss occurs. The amount of any reversal of any write-down of inventories, arising from an increase in net realisable value or current replacement cost, are recognised as a reduction in the amount of inventories recognised as an expense in the period in which the reversal occurs.

1.14 Landfill site

Site restoration and dismantling cost - The municipality has an obligation to dismantle,

remove and restore items of property, plant and equipment. Such obligations are referred to as 'decommissioning, restoration and similar liabilities'. The cost of an item of property, plant and equipment includes:

- the initial estimate of the costs of dismantling and removing the item and restoring the site on which it is located.
- changes in the measurement of an existing decommissioning, restoration and similar liability that result from change in the estimated timing or amount of the outflow of resources embodying economic benefits or service potential required to settle the obligation, or a change in discount rate; and
- the obligation the municipality incurs for having used the items during a particular period for purposes other than to produce inventories during that period.

If the related asset is measured using the cost model:

- (a) subject to (b), changes in the liability are added to, or deducted from, the cost of the related asset in the current period;
- (b) if a decrease in the liability exceeds the carrying amount of the asset, the excess is recognised immediately in surplus or deficit; and
- (c) if the adjustment results in an addition to the cost of an asset, the municipality considers whether this is an indication that the new carrying amount of the asset may not be fully recoverable. If it is such an indication, the asset is tested for impairment by estimating its recoverable amount or recoverable service amount, and any impairment loss is recognised in accordance with the accounting policy on impairment of cash-generating assets and/or impairment of non-cash-generating assets.

1.15 Impairment of cash-generating assets

Cash-generating assets are assets managed with the objective of generating a commercial return. An asset generates a commercial return when it is deployed in a manner consistent with that adopted by a profit-oriented entity.

Cash generating assets are assets used with the objective of generating a commercial return. Commercial return means that positive cash flows are expected to be significantly higher than the cost of the asset.

Impairment is a loss in the future economic benefits or service potential of an asset, over and above the systematic recognition of the loss of the asset's future economic benefits or service potential through depreciation (amortisation).

Carrying amount is the amount at which an asset is recognised in the statement of financial position after deducting any accumulated depreciation and accumulated impairment losses thereon.

A cash generating unit is the smallest identifiable group of assets used with the objective of generating a commercial return that generates cash inflows from continuing use that are largely independent of the cash inflows from other assets or groups of assets.

Costs of disposal are incremental costs directly attributable to the disposal of an asset, excluding finance costs and income tax expense.

Depreciation (Amortisation) is the systematic allocation of the depreciable amount of an asset over its useful life.

Fair value less costs to sell is the amount obtainable from the sale of an asset in an arm's length transaction between knowledgeable, willing parties, less the costs of disposal.

Recoverable amount of an asset or a cash generating unit is the higher its fair value less costs to sell and its value in use.

Useful life is either:

- ☐ the period of time over which an asset is expected to be used by the municipality; or
- ☐ the number of production or similar units expected to be obtained from the asset by the municipality.

Management has judged all assets as non-cash generating assets.

Identification

When the carrying amount of a cash-generating asset exceeds its recoverable amount, it is impaired.

The municipality assesses at each reporting date whether there is any indication that a cash-generating asset may be impaired. If any such indication exists, the municipality estimates the recoverable amount of the asset.

Value in use

Value in use of a cash-generating asset is the present value of the estimated future cash flows expected to be derived from the continuing use of an asset and from its disposal at the end of its useful life.

When estimating the value in use of an asset, the municipality estimates the future cash inflows and outflows to be derived from continuing use of the asset and from its ultimate disposal and the municipality applies the appropriate discount rate to those future cash flows.

Discount rate

The discount rate is a pre-tax rate that reflects current market assessments of the time value of money, represented by the current risk-free rate of interest and the risks specific to the asset for which the future cash flow estimates have not been adjusted.

Recognition and measurement (individual asset)

If the recoverable amount of a cash-generating asset is less than its carrying amount, the

carrying amount of the asset is reduced to its recoverable amount. This reduction is an impairment loss.

An impairment loss is recognised immediately in surplus or deficit.

After the recognition of an impairment loss, the depreciation (amortisation) charge for the cash-generating asset is adjusted in future periods to allocate the cash-generating asset's revised carrying amount, less its residual value (if any), on a systematic basis over its remaining useful life.

Cash-generating units

If there is any indication that an asset may be impaired, the recoverable amount is estimated for the individual asset. If it is not possible to estimate the recoverable amount of the individual asset, the municipality determines the recoverable amount of the cash-generating unit to which the asset belongs (the asset's cash-generating unit).

If an active market exists for the output produced by an asset or group of assets, that asset or group of assets is identified as a cash-generating unit, even if some or all of the output is used internally. If the cash inflows generated by any asset or cash-generating unit are affected by internal transfer pricing, the municipality use management's best estimate of future price(s) that could be achieved in arm's length transactions in estimating:

- the future cash inflows used to determine the asset's or cash-generating unit's value in use; and
- the future cash outflows used to determine the value in use of any other assets or cash-generating units that are affected by the internal transfer pricing.

Cash-generating units are identified consistently from period to period for the same asset or types of assets, unless a change is justified.

The carrying amount of a cash-generating unit is determined on a basis consistent with the way the recoverable amount of the cash-generating unit is determined.

An impairment loss is recognised for a cash-generating unit if the recoverable amount of the unit is less than the carrying amount of the unit. The impairment is allocated to reduce the carrying amount of the cash-generating assets of the unit on a pro rata basis, based on the carrying amount of each asset in the unit. These reductions in carrying amounts are treated as impairment losses on individual assets.

In allocating an impairment loss, the entity does not reduce the carrying amount of an asset below the highest of:

- its fair value less costs to sell (if determinable);
- its value in use (if determinable); and
- zero.

The amount of the impairment loss that would otherwise have been allocated to the asset is

allocated pro rata to the other cash-generating assets of the unit.

Where a non-cash-generating asset contributes to a cash-generating unit, a proportion of the carrying amount of that non-cash-generating asset is allocated to the carrying amount of the cash-generating unit prior to estimation of the recoverable amount of the cash-generating unit.

Reversal of impairment loss

The municipality assess at each reporting date whether there is any indication that an impairment loss recognised in prior periods for a cash-generating asset may no longer exist or may have decreased. If any such indication exists, the entity estimates the recoverable amount of that asset.

An impairment loss recognised in prior periods for a cash-generating asset is reversed if there has been a change in the estimates used to determine the asset's recoverable amount since the last impairment loss was recognised. The carrying amount of the asset is increased to its recoverable amount. The increase is a reversal of an impairment loss. The increased carrying amount of an asset attributable to a reversal of an impairment loss does not exceed the carrying amount that would have been determined (net of depreciation or amortisation) had no impairment loss been recognised for the asset in prior periods.

A reversal of an impairment loss for a cash-generating asset is recognised immediately in surplus or deficit.

After a reversal of an impairment loss is recognised, the depreciation (amortisation) charge for the cash-generating asset is adjusted in future periods to allocate the cash-generating asset's revised carrying amount, less its residual value (if any), on a systematic basis over its remaining useful life.

A reversal of an impairment loss for a cash-generating unit is allocated to the cash-generating assets of the unit pro rata with the carrying amounts of those assets. These increases in carrying amounts are treated as reversals of impairment losses for individual assets. No part of the amount of such a reversal is allocated to a non-cash-generating asset contributing service potential to a cash-generating unit.

In allocating a reversal of an impairment loss for a cash-generating unit, the carrying amount of an asset is not increased above the lower of:

- its recoverable amount (if determinable); and
- the carrying amount that would have been determined (net of amortisation or depreciation) had no impairment loss been recognised for the asset in prior periods.

The amount of the reversal of the impairment loss that would otherwise have been allocated to the asset is allocated pro rata to the other assets of the unit.

1.16 Impairment of non- cash generating assets

Non-cash generating assets are assets other than cash generating assets.

Identification

When the carrying amount of a non-cash generating asset exceeds its recoverable service amount, it is impaired.

The municipality assesses at each reporting date whether there is any indication that a non cash generating asset may be impaired. If any such indication exists, the municipality estimates the recoverable service amount of the asset.

Irrespective of whether there is any indication of impairment, the entity also tests a non cash generating intangible asset with an indefinite useful life or a non cash generating intangible asset not yet available for use for impairment annually by comparing its carrying amount with its recoverable service amount. This impairment test is performed at the same time every year. If an intangible asset was initially recognised during the current reporting period, that intangible asset was tested for impairment before the end of the current reporting period.

Value in use

Value in use of non-cash generating assets is the present value of the non-cash generating assets remaining service potential.

The present value of the remaining service potential of a non cash generating assets is determined using the following approach:

Depreciated replacement cost approach

The present value of the remaining service potential of a non cash generating asset is determined as the depreciated replacement cost of the asset. The replacement cost of an asset is the cost to replace the asset's gross service potential. This cost is depreciated to reflect the asset in its used condition. An asset may be replaced either through reproduction (replication) of the existing asset or through replacement of its gross service potential. The depreciated replacement cost is measured as the current reproduction or replacement cost of the asset, whichever is lower, less accumulated depreciation calculated on the basis of such cost, to reflect the already consumed or expired service potential of the asset.

The replacement cost and reproduction cost of an asset is determined on an "optimised" basis. The rationale is that the municipality would not replace or reproduce the asset with a like asset

if the asset to be replaced or reproduced is an overdesigned or overcapacity asset. Overdesigned assets contain features which are unnecessary for the goods or services the asset provides. Overcapacity assets are assets that have a greater capacity than is necessary to meet the demand for goods or services the asset provides. The determination of the replacement cost or reproduction cost of an asset on an optimised basis thus reflects the service potential required of the asset.

Recognition and measurement

If the recoverable service amount of a non cash generating asset is less than its carrying amount, the carrying amount of the asset is reduced to its recoverable service amount. This reduction is an impairment loss.

An impairment loss is recognised immediately in surplus or deficit.

After the recognition of an impairment loss, the depreciation (amortisation) charge for the non-cash generating asset is adjusted in future periods to allocate the non-cash generating asset's revised carrying amount, less its residual value (if any), on a systematic basis over its remaining useful life.

Reversal of an impairment loss

The municipality assesses at each reporting date whether there is any indication that an impairment loss recognised in prior periods for a non cash generating asset may no longer exist or may have decreased. If any such indication exists, the municipality estimates the recoverable service amount of that asset.

An impairment loss recognised in prior periods for a non cash generating asset is reversed if there has been a change in the estimates used to determine the asset's recoverable service amount since the last impairment loss was recognised. The carrying amount of the asset is increased to its recoverable service amount. The increase is a reversal of an impairment loss. The increased carrying amount of an asset attributable to a reversal of an impairment loss does not exceed the carrying amount that would have been determined (net of depreciation or amortisation) had no impairment loss been recognised for the asset in prior periods.

A reversal of an impairment loss for a non cash generating asset is recognised immediately in surplus or deficit.

After a reversal of an impairment loss is recognised, the depreciation (amortisation) charge for the non-cash generating asset is adjusted in future periods to allocate the non-cash generating asset's revised carrying amount, less its residual value (if any), on a systematic basis over its remaining useful life.

1.17 Employee benefits

Employee benefits are all forms of consideration given by a municipality in exchange for service rendered by employees.

A qualifying insurance policy is an insurance policy issued by an insurer that is not a related party

of the reporting municipality, if the proceeds of the policy can be used only to pay or fund employee benefits under a defined benefit plan and are not available to the reporting municipality's own creditors (even in liquidation) and cannot be paid to the reporting municipality, unless either:

- the proceeds represent surplus assets that are not needed for the policy to meet all the related employee benefit obligations; or
- the proceeds are returned to the reporting municipality to reimburse it for employee benefits already paid.

Termination benefits are employee benefits payable as a result of either:

- a municipality's decision to terminate an employee's employment before the normal retirement date; or
- an employee's decision to accept voluntary redundancy in exchange for those benefits.

Other long-term employee benefits are employee benefits (other than post-employment benefits and termination benefits) that are not due to be settled within twelve months after the end of the period in which the employees render the related service.

Vested employee benefits are employee benefits that are not conditional on future employment.

Composite social security programmes are established by legislation and operate as multi-employer plans to provide postemployment benefits as well as to provide benefits that are not consideration in exchange for service rendered by employees.

A constructive obligation is an obligation that derives from a municipality's actions where by an established pattern of past practice, published policies or a sufficiently specific current statement, the municipality has indicated to other parties that it will accept certain responsibilities and as a result, the municipality has created a valid expectation on the part of those other parties that it will discharge those responsibilities.

Short term employee benefits

Short-term employee benefits are employee benefits (other than termination benefits) that are due to be settled within twelve months after the end of the period in which the employees render the related service.

Short-term employee benefits include items such as:

- wages, salaries and social security contributions;
- short-term compensated absences (such as paid annual leave and paid sick leave) where the compensation for the absences is due to be settled within twelve months after the end of the reporting period in which the employees render the related employee service;
- bonus, incentive and performance related payments payable within twelve months after the end of the reporting period in which the employees render the related service; and

- non-monetary benefits (for example, medical care, and free or subsidised goods or services such as housing, cars and cellphones) for current employees.

When an employee has rendered service to the municipality during a reporting period, the entity recognise the undiscounted amount of short-term employee benefits expected to be paid in exchange for that service:

- as a liability (accrued expense), after deducting any amount already paid. If the amount already paid exceeds the undiscounted amount of the benefits, the municipality recognise that excess as an asset (prepaid expense) to the extent that the prepayment will lead to, for example, a reduction in future payments or a cash refund; and
- as an expense, unless another Standard requires or permits the inclusion of the benefits in the cost of an asset.

The expected cost of compensated absences is recognised as an expense as the employees render services that increase their entitlement or, in the case of non-accumulating absences, when the absence occurs. The municipality measure the expected cost of accumulating compensated absences as the additional amount that the entity expects to pay as a result of the unused entitlement that has accumulated at the reporting date.

The municipality recognises the expected cost of bonus, incentive and performance related payments when the municipality has a present legal or constructive obligation to make such payments as a result of past events and a reliable estimate of the obligation can be made. A present obligation exists when the entity has no realistic alternative but to make the payments.

Accrued leave pay

Liabilities for annual leave are recognised as they accrue to employees. Liability is based on the total accrued leave days owing to employees and is reviewed annually.

Post-employment benefits

Post-employment benefits are employee benefits (other than termination benefits) which are payable after the completion of employment.

Post-employment benefit plans are formal or informal arrangements under which a municipality provides post-employment benefits for one or more employees.

Multi-employer plans are defined contribution plans (other than state plans and composite social security programmes) or defined benefit plans (other than state plans) that pool the assets contributed by various entities that are not under common control and use those assets to provide benefits to employees of more than one entity, on the basis that contribution

and benefit levels are determined without regard to the identity of the entity that employs the employees concerned.

Multi-employer plans

The municipality classifies a multi-employer plan and/or state plans and/or composite social security programmes as a defined contribution plan or a defined benefit plan under the terms of the plan (including any constructive obligation that goes beyond the formal terms).

Where a plan is a defined contribution plan, the municipality accounts for in the same way as for any other defined contribution plan.

Where a plan is a defined benefit plan, the municipality account for its proportionate share of the defined benefit obligation, plan assets and cost associated with the plan in the same way as for any other defined benefit plan.

When sufficient information is not available to use defined benefit accounting for a plan, that is a defined benefit plan, the municipality account for the plan as if it was a defined contribution plan.

Post-employment benefits: Defined contribution plans

Defined contribution plans are post-employment benefit plans under which the municipality pays fixed contributions into a separate entity (a fund) and will have no legal or constructive obligation to pay further contributions if the fund does not hold sufficient assets to pay all employee benefits relating to employee service in the current and prior periods.

When an employee has rendered service to the municipality during a reporting period, the municipality recognizes the contribution payable to a defined contribution plan in exchange for that service:

- as a liability (accrued expense), after deducting any contribution already paid. If the contribution already paid exceeds the contribution due for service before the reporting date, the municipality recognise that excess as an asset (prepaid expense) to the extent that the prepayment will lead to, for example, a reduction in future payments or a cash refund; and
- as an expense, unless another Standard requires or permits the inclusion of the contribution in the cost of an asset.

Where contributions to a defined contribution plan do not fall due wholly within twelve months after the end of the reporting period in which the employees render the related service, they are discounted. The rate used to discount reflects the time value of money. The currency and term of the financial instrument selected to reflect the time value of money is consistent with the currency and estimated term of the obligation.

Post-employment benefits: Defined benefit plans

Defined benefit plans are post-employment benefit plans other than defined contribution plans.

Actuarial gains and losses comprise experience adjustments (the effects of differences between the previous actuarial assumptions and what has actually occurred) and the effects of changes in actuarial assumptions. In measuring its defined benefit liability, the municipality recognises actuarial gains and losses in surplus or deficit in the reporting period in which they occur.

Current service cost is the increase in the present value of the defined benefit obligation resulting from employee service in the current period.

Interest cost is the increase during a period in the present value of a defined benefit obligation which arises because the benefits are one period closer to settlement.

Past service cost is the change in the present value of the defined benefit obligation for employee service in prior periods, resulting in the current period from the introduction of, or changes to, post-employment benefits or other long-term employee benefits. Past service cost may be either positive (when benefits are introduced or changed so that the present value of the defined benefit obligation increases) or negative (when existing benefits are changed so that the present value of the defined benefit obligation decreases). In measuring its defined benefit liability, the municipality recognise past service cost as an expense in the reporting period in which the plan is amended.

Plan assets comprise assets held by a long-term employee benefit fund and qualifying insurance policies.

The present value of a defined benefit obligation is the present value, without deducting any plan assets, of expected future payments required to settle the obligation resulting from employee service in the current and prior periods.

The return on plan assets is interest, dividends and other revenue derived from the plan assets, together with realised and unrealised gains or losses on the plan assets, less any costs of administering the plan (other than those included in the actuarial assumptions used to measure the defined benefit obligation) and less any tax payable by the plan itself.

The amount recognised as a defined benefit liability is the net total of the following amounts:

- the present value of the defined benefit obligation at the reporting date;
- minus the fair value at the reporting date of plan assets (if any) out of which the obligations are to be settled directly;
- plus, any liability that may arise as a result of a minimum funding requirement.

The amount determined as a defined benefit liability may be negative (an asset). The municipality measure the resulting asset at the lower of:

- the amount determined above; and

- the present value of any economic benefits available in the form of refunds from the plan or reductions in future contributions to the plan. The present value of these economic benefits is determined using a discount rate which reflects the time value of money.

Any adjustments arising from the limit above is recognised in surplus or deficit.

The municipality determine the present value of defined benefit obligations and the fair value of any plan assets with sufficient regularity such that the amounts recognised in the annual financial statements do not differ materially from the amounts that would be determined at the reporting date.

The municipality recognises the net total of the following amounts in surplus or deficit, except to the extent that another Standard requires or permits their inclusion in the cost of an asset:

- current service cost;
- interest cost;
- the expected return on any plan assets and on any reimbursement rights;
- actuarial gains and losses;
- past service cost;
- the effect of any curtailments or settlements; and
- the effect of applying the limit on a defined benefit asset (negative defined benefit liability).

The municipality uses the Projected Unit Credit Method to determine the present value of its defined benefit obligations and the related current service cost and, where applicable, past service cost. The Projected Unit Credit Method (sometimes known as the accrued benefit method pro-rated on service or as the benefit/years of service method) sees each period of service as giving rise to an additional unit of benefit entitlement and measures each unit separately to build up the final obligation.

In determining the present value of its defined benefit obligations and the related current service cost and, where applicable, past service cost, the municipality shall attribute benefit to periods of service under the plan's benefit formula. However, if an employee's service in later years will lead to a materially higher level of benefit than in earlier years, the municipality attributes benefit on a straight-line basis from:

- the date when service by the employee first leads to benefits under the plan (whether or not the benefits are conditional on further service); until
- the date when further service by the employee will lead to no material amount of further benefits under the plan, other than from further salary increases.

Actuarial valuations are conducted on an annual basis by independent actuaries separately for each plan. The results of the valuation are updated for any material transactions and other material changes in circumstances (including changes in market prices and interest rates) up

to the reporting date.

The municipality recognises gains or losses on the curtailment or settlement of a defined benefit plan when the curtailment or settlement occurs. The gain or loss on a curtailment or settlement comprises:

- any resulting change in the present value of the defined benefit obligation; and
- any resulting change in the fair value of the plan assets.

Before determining the effect of a curtailment or settlement, the municipality re-measures the obligation (and the related plan assets, if any) using current actuarial assumptions (including current market interest rates and other current market prices).

When it is virtually certain that another party will reimburse some or all of the expenditure required to settle a defined benefit obligation, the right to reimbursement is recognised as a separate asset. The asset is measured at fair value. In all other respects, the asset is treated in the same way as plan assets. In surplus or deficit, the expense relating to a defined benefit plan is presented as the net of the amount recognised for a reimbursement.

The municipality offsets an asset relating to one plan against a liability relating to another plan when the municipality has a legally enforceable right to use a surplus in one plan to settle obligations under the other plan and intends either to settle the obligations on a net basis, or to realise the surplus in one plan and settle its obligation under the other plan simultaneously.

Actuarial assumptions

Actuarial assumptions are unbiased and mutually compatible.

Financial assumptions are based on market expectations, at the reporting date, for the period over which the obligations are to be settled.

The rate used to discount post-employment benefit obligations (both funded and unfunded) reflect the time value of money. The currency and term of the financial instrument selected to reflect the time value of money is consistent with the currency and estimated term of the post-employment benefit obligations.

Post-employment benefit obligations are measured on a basis that reflects:

- estimated future salary increases;
- the benefits set out in the terms of the plan (or resulting from any constructive obligation that goes beyond those terms) at the reporting date; and

- estimated future changes in the level of any state benefits that affect the benefits payable under a defined benefit plan, if, and only if, either:
 - those changes were enacted before the reporting date; or
 - past history, or other reliable evidence, indicates that those state benefits will change in some predictable manner, for example, in line with future changes in general price levels or general salary levels.

Assumptions about medical costs take account of estimated future changes in the cost of medical services, resulting from both inflation and specific changes in medical costs.

Other long term employee benefits

The municipality provides post-retirement health care benefits, housing subsidies and gratuities upon retirement to some retirees.

Long term service awards are payable after 10 years of continuous service and after every 5 years thereafter to employees. Additional to this employee shall be entitled to a 14th cheque for continuous employment on their 30th and every 5th year onward. Furthermore, a retirement gift is payable on retirement to employees with 10 years or more service. The provision is an estimate of the long service award based on historical staff turnover based on historical staff turnover. No other long service benefits are provided to employees.

The entitlement to post-retirement health care benefits is based on the employee remaining in service up to retirement age and the completion of a minimum service period. The expected costs of these benefits are accrued over the period of employment. Independent qualified actuaries carry out valuations of these obligations. The municipality also provides a gratuity and housing subsidy on retirement to certain employees. An annual charge to income is made to cover both these liabilities.

The amount recognised as a liability for other long-term employee benefits is the net total of the following amounts:

- the present value of the defined benefit obligation at the reporting date;
- minus the fair value at the reporting date of plan assets (if any) out of which the obligations are to be settled directly.

The municipality shall recognise the net total of the following amounts as expense or revenue, except to the extent that another Standard requires or permits their inclusion in the cost of an asset:

- current service cost;
- interest cost;
- the expected return on any plan assets and on any reimbursement right recognised as an asset;
- actuarial gains and losses, which shall all be recognised immediately;
- past service cost; and

- the effect of any curtailments or settlements.

Termination benefits

The municipality recognises termination benefits as a liability and an expense when the entity is demonstrably committed to either:

- terminate the employment of an employee or group of employees before the normal retirement date; or
- provide termination benefits as a result of an offer made in order to encourage voluntary redundancy.

The municipality is demonstrably committed to a termination when the entity has a detailed formal plan for the termination and is without realistic possibility of withdrawal. The detailed plan includes [as a minimum]:

- the location, function, and approximate number of employees whose services are to be terminated;
- the termination benefits for each job classification or function; and
- the time at which the plan will be implemented.

Implementation begins as soon as possible and the period of time to complete implementation is such that material changes to the plan are not likely.

Where termination benefits fall due more than twelve months after the reporting date, they are discounted using an appropriate discount rate. The rate used to discount the benefit reflects the time value of money. The currency and term of the financial instrument selected to reflect the time value of money is consistent with the currency and estimated term of the benefit.

In the case of an offer made to encourage voluntary redundancy, the measurement of termination benefits shall be based on the number of employees expected to accept the offer.

1.18 Provisions and contingencies

Provisions are recognised when:

- the municipality has a present obligation as a result of a past event;
- it is probable that an outflow of resources embodying economic benefits or service potential will be required to settle the obligation; and
- a reliable estimate can be made of the obligation.

The amount of a provision is the best estimate of the expenditure expected to be required to settle the present obligation at the reporting date.

Where the effect of time value of money is material, the amount of a provision is the present value of the expenditures expected to be required to settle the obligation.

The discount rate is a pre-tax rate that reflects current market assessments of the time value of money and the risks specific to the liability.

Provisions are reviewed at each reporting date and adjusted to reflect the current best estimate. Provisions are reversed if it is no longer probable that an outflow of resources embodying economic benefits or service potential will be required, to settle the obligation.

Where discounting is used, the carrying amount of a provision increases in each period to reflect the passage of time. This increase is recognised as an interest expense. A provision is used only for expenditures for which the provision was originally recognised. Provisions are not recognised for future operating deficits. If the municipality has a contract that is onerous, the present obligation (net of recoveries) under the contract is recognised and measured as a provision.

Provision for the rehabilitation of landfill sites

At year end a provision is raised for the rehabilitation of landfill sites. The provision is the net present value of the future cash flows to rehabilitate damaged land at year end.

As the related asset is measured using the cost model:

- changes in the liability is added to, or deducted from, the cost of the related asset in the current period;
- the amount deducted from the cost of the asset does not exceed its carrying amount. If a decrease in the liability exceeds the carrying amount of the asset, the excess is recognised immediately in surplus or deficit;
- if the adjustments result in an addition to the cost of an asset, the municipality considers whether this is an indication that the new carrying amount of the asset may be fully recoverable. If there is such an indication, the municipality tests the asset for impairment by estimating its recoverable amount or recoverable service amount, and accounts for any impairment loss, in accordance with the accounting policy on impairment of assets as described in the accounting policy on impairment of cash-generating assets and/ or impairment of non-cash generating assets.

The adjusted depreciable amount of the asset is depreciated over its useful life. Therefore, once the related asset has reached the end of its useful life, all subsequent changes in the liability are recognised in surplus or deficit as they occur.

Provision for constructive obligations

A constructive obligation to restructure arises only when the municipality:

- has a detailed formal plan for the restructuring, identifying at least:
 - the activity/operating unit or part of an activity/operating unit concerned.

- the principal locations affected;
- the location, function, and approximate number of employees who will be compensated for services being terminated;
- the expenditures that will be undertaken; and
- when the plan will be implemented; and
- has raised a valid expectation in those affected that it will carry out the restructuring by starting to implement that plan or announcing its main features to those affected by it.

A restructuring provision includes only the direct expenditures arising from the restructuring, which are those that are both:

- necessarily entailed by the restructuring; and
- not associated with the ongoing activities of the municipality.

No obligation arises as a consequence of the sale or transfer of an operation until the municipality is committed to the sale or transfer, that is, there is a binding arrangement.

After their initial recognition contingent liabilities recognised in entity combinations that are recognised separately are subsequently measured at the higher of:

- the amount that would be recognised as a provision; and
- the amount initially recognised less cumulative amortisation.

Contingencies

A contingent asset is a possible asset that arises from past events and whose existence will be confirmed only by the occurrence or non-occurrence of one or more uncertain future events not wholly within the control of the municipality.

A contingent liability is a:

- possible obligation that arises from past events and whose existence will be confirmed only by the occurrence or non-occurrence of one or more uncertain future events not wholly within the control of the municipality;
- present obligation that arises from past events but is not recognised because: it is not probable that an outflow of resources embodying economic benefits or service potential will be required to settle the obligation; the amount of the obligation cannot be measured with sufficient reliability.

1.19 Revenue from exchange transactions

Revenue is the gross inflow of economic benefits or service potential during the reporting period when those inflows result in an increase in net assets, other than increases relating to contributions from owners.

An exchange transaction is one in which the municipality receives assets or services, or has liabilities extinguished, and directly gives approximately equal value (primarily in the form of goods, services or use of assets) to the other party in exchange.

Fair value is the amount for which an asset could be exchanged, or a liability settled, between knowledgeable, willing parties in an arm's length transaction

Measurement

Revenue is measured at the fair value of the consideration received or receivable, net of trade discounts and volume rebates.

Service charges

Service charges relating to electricity and water are based on consumption. Meters are read on a monthly basis and are recognised as revenue when invoiced. Provisional estimates of consumption, based on the consumption history, are made monthly when meter readings have not been performed. The provisional estimates of consumption are recognised as revenue when invoiced, except at year-end when estimates of consumption up to year-end are recorded as revenue without being invoiced. Adjustments to provisional estimates of consumption are made in the invoicing period in which meters have been read. These adjustments are recognised as revenue in the invoicing period. In respect of estimates of consumption between the last reading date and the reporting date, an accrual is made based on the billings done during July and August. The billing and invoiced amounts done in July are recognized in total as an accrual as all billing in July pertains to services rendered prior 30 June. An estimate is then made based on August billing pertaining to services rendered up until 30 June.

Service charges relating to refuse removal are recognised on a monthly basis in arrears by applying the approved tariff to each property that has improvements. Tariffs are determined per category of property usage, and are levied monthly based on the number of refuse containers on each property, regardless of whether or not all containers are emptied during the month.

Service charges from sewerage and sanitation are based on the number of sewerage connections on each developed property using the tariffs approved from Council and are levied monthly.

Rendering of services

When the outcome of a transaction involving the rendering of services can be estimated reliably, revenue associated with the transaction is recognised by reference to the stage of completion of the transaction at the reporting date. The outcome of a transaction can be

estimated reliably when all the following conditions are satisfied:

- the amount of revenue can be measured reliably;
- it is probable that the economic benefits or service potential associated with the transaction will flow to the municipality;
- the stage of completion of the transaction at the reporting date can be measured reliably; and the costs incurred for the transaction and the costs to complete the transaction can be measured reliably.

When the outcome of the transaction involving the rendering of services cannot be estimated reliably, revenue is recognised only to the extent of the expenses recognised that are recoverable.

Service revenue is recognised by reference to the stage of completion of the transaction at the reporting date. Stage of completion is determined by surveys of work performed.

Pre-paid electricity

Revenue from the sale of electricity prepaid units is recognised when all the following conditions have been satisfied:

- The municipality has transferred to the buyer the significant risks and rewards of ownership of the goods.
- The municipality retains neither continuing managerial involvement to the degree usually associated with ownership nor effective control over the goods sold.
- The amount of revenue can be measured reliably.
- It is probable that the economic benefits or service potential associated with the transaction will flow to the municipality.
- The costs incurred or to be incurred in respect of the transaction can be measured reliably.

Interest earned

Interest earned on investments is recognised in the statement of financial performance on the time proportionate basis that takes into account the effective yield on the investment.

Dividends

Dividends are recognised on the date that the municipality becomes entitled to receive the dividend in accordance with the substance of the relevant agreement, where applicable.

Charges

Revenue arising from the application of the approved tariff of charges is recognised when the relevant service is rendered by applying the relevant approved tariff. This includes the

issuing of licenses and permits.

Sale of goods

Revenue from the sale of goods is recognised when all the following conditions have been satisfied:

- The municipality has transferred to the buyer the significant risks and rewards of ownership of the goods.
- The municipality retains neither continuing managerial involvement to the degree usually associated with ownership nor effective control over the goods sold.
- The amount of revenue can be measured reliably.
- It is probable that the economic benefits or service potential associated with the transaction will flow to the municipality.
- The costs incurred or to be incurred in respect of the transaction can be measured reliably.

Income from agency services

Income for agency services is recognised on a monthly basis once the income collected on behalf of agents has been quantified. The income recognised is in terms of the agency agreement.

1.20 Revenue from non-exchange transactions

Revenue comprises gross inflows of economic benefits or service potential received and receivable by the municipality, which represents an increase in net assets, other than increases relating to contributions from owners.

Conditions on transferred assets are stipulations that specify that the future economic benefits or service potential embodied in the asset is required to be consumed by the recipient as specified or future economic benefits or service potential must be returned to the transferor.

Non-exchange transactions are transactions that are not exchange transactions. In a non-exchange transaction, the municipality either receives value from another municipality without directly giving approximately equal value in exchange, or gives value to another municipality without directly receiving approximately equal value in exchange.

Restrictions on transferred assets are stipulations that limit or direct the purposes for which a transferred asset may be used, but do not specify that future economic benefits or service potential is required to be returned to the transferor if not deployed as specified.

Stipulations on transferred assets are terms in laws or regulation, or a binding arrangement, imposed upon the use of a transferred asset by entities external to the reporting municipality.

The taxable event is the event that the government, legislature or other authority has determined will be subject to taxation.

Taxes are economic benefits or service potential compulsorily paid or payable to entities, in accordance with laws and or regulations, established to provide revenue to government. Taxes do not include fines or other penalties imposed for breaches of the law.

Transfers are inflows of future economic benefits or service potential from non-exchange transactions, other than taxes.

Recognition

An inflow of resources from a non-exchange transaction recognised as an asset is recognised as revenue, except to the extent that a liability is also recognised in respect of the same inflow.

As the municipality satisfies a present obligation recognised as a liability in respect of an inflow of resources from a non-exchange transaction recognised as an asset, it reduces the carrying amount of the liability recognised and recognises an amount of revenue equal to that reduction.

Revenue received from conditional grants, donations and funding are recognised as revenue to the extent that the municipality has complied with any of the criteria, conditions or obligations embodied in the agreement. To the extent that the criteria, conditions or obligations have not been met a liability is recognised. Government grants that are receivable as compensation for expenses or losses already incurred or for the purpose of giving immediate financial support to the municipality with no future related costs are recognised in the statement of financial performance in the period in which they become receivable.

Measurement

Revenue from a non-exchange transaction is measured at the amount of the increase in net assets recognised by the municipality.

When, as a result of a non-exchange transaction, the municipality recognises an asset, it also recognises revenue equivalent to the amount of the asset measured at its fair value as at the date of acquisition, unless it is also required to recognise a liability. Where a liability is required to be recognised it will be measured as the best estimate of the amount required to settle the obligation at the reporting date, and the amount of the increase in net assets, if any, recognised as revenue. When a liability is subsequently reduced, because the taxable event occurs or a condition is satisfied, the amount of the reduction in the liability is recognised as revenue.

Property rates

The municipality recognises an asset in respect of taxes when the taxable event occurs and the asset recognition criteria are met.

Resources arising from taxes satisfy the definition of an asset when the municipality controls the resources as a result of a past event (the taxable event) and expects to receive future economic benefits or service potential from those resources.

Resources arising from taxes satisfy the criteria for recognition as an asset when it is probable that the inflow of resources will occur and their fair value can be reliably measured.

The municipality analyses the taxation laws to determine what the taxable events are for the various taxes levied.

The taxable event for property tax is the passing of the date on which the tax is levied, or the period for which the tax is levied, if the tax is levied on a periodic basis.

Taxation revenue is determined at a gross amount. It is not reduced for expenses paid through the tax system.

Transfers

The municipality recognises an asset in respect of transfers when the transferred resources meet the definition of an asset and satisfy the criteria for recognition as an asset.

Transferred assets are measured at their fair value as at the date of acquisition.

Debt forgiveness and assumption of liabilities

The municipality recognises revenue in respect of debt forgiveness when the former debt no longer meets the definition of a liability or satisfies the criteria for recognition as a liability, provided that the debt forgiveness does not satisfy the definition of a contribution from owners.

Revenue arising from debt forgiveness is measured at the carrying amount of debt forgiven.

Fines

Fines are recognised as revenue when the receivable meets the definition of an asset and satisfies the criteria for recognition as an asset.

The municipality makes use of estimates to determine the amount of revenue that it is

entitled to collect. Where settlement discounts or reductions in the amount payable are offered, the municipality considers past history in assessing the likelihood of these discounts or reductions being taken up by receivables. Where the municipality collects fines in the capacity of an agent, the fine will not be revenue of the collecting municipality.

Gifts and donations, including goods in-kind

Gifts and donations, including goods in kind, are recognised as assets and revenue when it is probable that the future economic benefits or service potential will flow to the municipality and the fair value of the assets can be measured reliably.

Services in-kind

Services in-kind that are significant to the municipality's operations and/or service delivery objectives are recognised as assets and the related revenue when it is probable that the future economic benefits or service potential will flow to the municipality and the fair value of the assets can be measured reliably.

Where services in-kind are not significant to the municipality's operations and/or service delivery objectives and/or do not satisfy the criteria for recognition, the municipality discloses the nature and type of services in-kind received during the reporting period.

Collection charges and penalties

Collection charges and penalty interest is recognised when:

- it is probable that the economic benefits or service potential associated with the transactions will flow to the municipality; and
- the amount of revenue can be measured reliably; and

to the extent that there has been compliance with the relevant legal requirements (if applicable).

1.21 Statutory receivables Identification

Statutory receivables are receivables that arise from legislation, supporting regulations, or similar means, and require settlement by another entity in cash or another financial asset.

The cost method is the method used to account for statutory receivables that requires such receivables to be measured at their transaction amount, plus any accrued interest or other charges (where applicable) and, less any accumulated impairment losses and any amounts derecognised.

Nominal interest rate is the interest rate and/or basis specified in legislation, supporting regulations or similar means.

The transaction amount (for purposes of the Standard of GRAP on Statutory Receivables) means the amount specified in, or calculated, levied or charged in accordance with, legislation, supporting regulations, or similar means.

Recognition

The municipality recognises statutory receivables as follows:

- if the transaction is an exchange transaction, using the accounting policy on Revenue from exchange transactions;
- if the transaction is a non-exchange transaction, using the accounting policy on Revenue from non-exchange transactions (Taxes and transfers); or
- if the transaction is not within the scope of the accounting policies listed in the above or another Standard of GRAP, the receivable is recognised when the definition of an asset is met and, when it is probable that the future economic benefits or service potential associated with the asset will flow to the municipality and the transaction amount can be measured reliably.

Initial measurement

The municipality initially measures statutory receivables at their transaction amount. Subsequent measurement

The municipality measures statutory receivables after initial recognition using the cost method. Under the cost method, the initial measurement of the receivable is changed subsequent to initial recognition to reflect any:

- interest or other charges that may have accrued on the receivable (where applicable);
- impairment losses; and
- amounts derecognised.
- Accrued interest

Where the municipality levies interest on the outstanding balance of statutory receivables, it adjusts the transaction amount after initial recognition to reflect any accrued interest. Accrued interest is calculated using the nominal interest rate.

Interest on statutory receivables is recognised as revenue in accordance with the accounting policy on Revenue from exchange transactions or the accounting policy on Revenue from non-exchange transactions (Taxes and transfers), whichever is applicable.

Other charges

Where the municipality is required or entitled to levy additional charges in terms of legislation, supporting regulations, by-laws or similar means on overdue or unpaid amounts, these charges are accounted for in terms of the municipality's accounting policy on Revenue from exchange transactions or the policy on Revenue from non-exchange transactions (taxes and transfers).

Impairment losses

The municipality assesses at each reporting date whether there is any indication that a statutory receivable, or a group of statutory receivables, may be impaired.

In assessing whether there is any indication that a statutory receivable, or group of statutory receivables, may be impaired, the municipality considers, as a minimum, the following indicators:

- significant financial difficulty of the receivable, which may be evidenced by an application for debt counselling, business rescue or an equivalent.
- it is probable that the receivable will enter sequestration, liquidation or other financial re-organisation.
- a breach of the terms of the transaction, such as default or delinquency in principal or interest payments (where levied).
- adverse changes in international, national or local economic conditions, such as a decline in growth, an increase in debt levels and unemployment, or changes in migration rates and patterns.

If there is an indication that a statutory receivable, or a group of statutory receivables, may be impaired, the municipality measures the impairment loss as the difference between the estimated future cash flows and the carrying amount. Where the carrying amount is higher than the estimated future cash flows, the carrying amount of the statutory receivable, or group of statutory receivables, is reduced through the use of an allowance account. The amount of the losses is recognised in surplus or deficit.

An impairment loss recognised in prior periods for a statutory receivable is revised if there has been a change in the estimates used since the last impairment loss was recognised, or to reflect the effect of discounting the estimated cash flows.

Any previously recognised impairment loss is adjusted by adjusting the allowance account. The adjustment does not result in the carrying amount of the statutory receivable, or group of statutory receivables exceeding what the carrying amount of the receivable(s) would have been had the impairment loss not been recognised at the date the impairment is revised. The amount of any adjustment is recognised in surplus or deficit.

Derecognition

The municipality derecognises a statutory receivable, or a part thereof, when:

- the rights to the cash flows from the receivable are settled, expire or are waived;
- the municipality transfers to another party substantially all of the risks and rewards of ownership of the receivable; or
- the municipality, despite having retained some significant risks and rewards of ownership of the receivable, has transferred control of the receivable to another party and the other party has the practical ability to sell the receivable in its entirety to an unrelated third party, and is able to exercise that ability unilaterally and without needing to impose additional restrictions on the transfer. In this case, the municipality:
 - derecognises the receivable; and
 - recognises separately any rights and obligations created or retained in the

transfer.

The carrying amounts of any statutory receivables transferred are allocated between the rights or obligations retained and those transferred on the basis of their relative fair values at the transfer date. The municipality considers whether any newly created rights and obligations are within the scope of the Standard of GRAP on Financial Instruments or another Standard of GRAP. Any difference between the consideration received and the amounts derecognised and, those amounts recognised, are recognised in surplus or deficit in the period of the transfer.

1.22 Accounting by principles and agents

Identification

An agent is an entity that has been directed by another entity (a principal), through a binding arrangement, to undertake transactions with third parties on behalf of the principal and for the benefit of the principal.

A principal is an entity that directs another entity (an agent), through a binding arrangement, to undertake transactions with third parties on its behalf and for its own benefit.

A principal-agent arrangement results from a binding arrangement in which one entity (an agent), undertakes transactions with third parties on behalf, and for the benefit of, another entity (the principal).

Identifying whether an entity is a principal or an agent

When the municipality is party to a principal-agent arrangement, it assesses whether it is the principal or the agent in accounting for revenue, expenses, assets and/or liabilities that result from transactions with third parties undertaken in terms of the arrangement.

The assessment of whether a municipality is a principal or an agent requires the municipality to assess whether the transactions it undertakes with third parties are for the benefit of another entity or for its own benefit.

Binding arrangement

The municipality assesses whether it is an agent or a principal by assessing the rights and obligations of the various parties established in the binding arrangement.

Where the terms of a binding arrangement are modified, the parties to the arrangement re-assess whether they act as a principal or an agent.

Assessing which entity benefits from the transactions with third parties

When the municipality in a principal-agent arrangement concludes that it undertakes transactions with third parties for the benefit of another entity, then it is the agent. If the municipality concludes that it is not the agent, then it is the principal in the transactions.

The municipality is an agent when, in relation to transactions with third parties, all three of the following criteria are present:

- It does not have the power to determine the significant terms and conditions of the transaction.

- It does not have the ability to use all, or substantially all, of the resources that result from the transaction for its own benefit.
- It is not exposed to variability in the results of the transaction.

Where the municipality has been granted specific powers in terms of legislation to direct the terms and conditions of particular transactions, it is not required to consider the criteria of whether it does not have the power to determine the significant terms and conditions of the transaction, to conclude that is an agent. The municipality applies judgement in determining whether such powers exist and whether they are relevant in assessing whether the municipality is an agent.

Recognition

The municipality, as a principal, recognises revenue and expenses that arise from transactions with third parties in a principal-agent arrangement in accordance with the requirements of the relevant Standards of GRAP.

The municipality, as an agent, recognises only that portion of the revenue and expenses it receives or incurs in executing the transactions on behalf of the principal in accordance with the requirements of the relevant Standards of GRAP.

The municipality recognises assets and liabilities arising from principal-agent arrangements in accordance with the requirements of the relevant Standards of GRAP.

1.23 Borrowing costs

Borrowing costs are interest and other expenses incurred by the municipality in connection with the borrowing of funds. Borrowing costs are recognised as an expense in the period in which they are incurred.

1.24 Comparative figures

Where necessary, comparative figures have been reclassified to conform to changes in presentation in the current year. Refer to note 59 and 60 for detail.

1.25 Unauthorised expenditure

Unauthorised expenditure means:

- overspending of a vote or a main division within a vote; and
- expenditure not in accordance with the purpose of a vote or, in the case of a main division, not in accordance with the purpose of the main division.

All expenditure relating to unauthorised expenditure is recognised as an expense in the statement of financial performance in the year that the expenditure was incurred. The expenditure is classified in accordance with the nature of the expense, and where recovered, it is subsequently accounted for as revenue in the statement of financial performance.

1.26 Fruitless and wasteful expenditure

Fruitless and wasteful expenditure is expenditure that was made in vain and would have been avoided had reasonable care been exercised.

All expenditure relating to fruitless and wasteful expenditure is recognised as an expense in the statement of financial performance in the year that the expenditure was incurred. The expenditure is classified in accordance with the nature of the expense, and where recovered, it is subsequently accounted for as revenue in the statement of financial performance.

1.27 Irregular expenditure

Irregular expenditure is expenditure that is contrary to the Municipal Finance Management Act (Act No.56 of 2003), the Municipal Systems Act (Act No.32 of 2000), and the Public Office Bearers Act (Act No. 20 of 1998) or is in contravention of the economic entity's supply chain management policy. Irregular expenditure excludes unauthorised expenditure.

All expenditure relating to irregular expenditure is recognised as an expense in the statement of financial performance in the year that the expenditure was incurred. The expenditure is classified in accordance with the nature of the expense, and where recovered, it is subsequently accounted for as revenue in the statement of financial performance.

1.28 Related parties

A related party is a person or an entity with the ability to control or jointly control the other party, or exercise significant influence over the other party, or vice versa, or an entity that is subject to common control, or joint control.

Control is the power to govern the financial and operating policies of an entity so as to obtain benefits from its activities.

Joint control is the agreed sharing of control over an activity by a binding arrangement and exists only when the strategic financial and operating decisions relating to the activity require the unanimous consent of the parties sharing control (the venturers).

Related party transaction is a transfer of resources, services or obligations between the reporting entity and a related party, regardless of whether a price is charged.

Significant influence is the power to participate in the financial and operating policy decisions of an entity but is not control over those policies.

Key management as well as their close family members, and/or entities are related parties if one party has the ability, directly or indirectly, to control or jointly control the other party or exercise significant influence over the other party in making financial and/or operating decisions.

Management are those persons responsible for planning, directing and controlling the activities of the municipality including those charged with the governance of the municipality

in accordance with legislation, in instances where they are required to perform such functions.

Close members of the family of a person are considered to be those family members who may be expected to influence, or be influenced by, that management in their dealings with the municipality.

The municipality is exempt from disclosure requirements in relation to related party transactions if that transaction occurs within normal supplier and/or client/recipient relationships on terms and conditions no more or less favorable than those which it is reasonable to expect the municipality to have adopted if dealing with that individual entity or person in the same circumstances and terms and conditions are within the normal operating parameters established by that reporting entity's legal mandate.

Where the municipality is exempt from the disclosures in accordance with the above, the municipality discloses narrative information about the nature of the transactions and the related outstanding balances, to enable users of the entity's financial statements to understand the effect of related party transactions on its annual financial statements.

Changes in accounting policies, estimates and errors

Changes in accounting policies that are affected by management have been applied retrospectively in accordance with GRAP 3 requirements, except to the extent that it is impracticable to determine the period-specific effects or the cumulative effect of the change in policy. In such cases the municipality shall restate the opening balances of assets, liabilities and net assets for the earliest period for which retrospective restatement is practicable.

Changes in accounting estimates are applied prospectively in accordance with GRAP 3 requirements. Details of changes in estimates are disclosed in the notes to the annual financial statements where applicable.

Correction of errors is applied retrospectively in the period in which the error has occurred in accordance with GRAP 3 requirements, except to the extent that it is impracticable to determine the period-specific effects or the cumulative effect of the error. In such cases the municipality shall restate the opening balances of assets, liabilities and net assets for the earliest period for which retrospective restatement is practicable.

Commitments

Items are classified as commitments where the municipality commits itself to future transactions that will normally result in the outflow of cash.

Disclosures are required in respect of unrecognised contractual commitments.

Commitments are not recognised in the statement of financial position as a liability, but are included in the disclosure notes in the following cases:

- approved and contracted commitments;
- where the expenditure has been approved and the contract has been awarded at the reporting date; and
- where disclosure is required by a specific standard of GRAP.

1.29 Changes in accounting policies, estimates and errors

Changes in accounting policies that are affected by management have been applied retrospectively in accordance with GRAP 3 requirements, except to the extent that it is impracticable to determine the period-specific effects or the cumulative effect of the change in policy. In such cases the municipality shall restate the opening balances of assets, liabilities and net assets for the earliest period for which retrospective restatement is practicable.

Changes in accounting estimates are applied prospectively in accordance with GRAP 3 requirements. Details of changes in estimates are disclosed in the notes to the annual financial statements where applicable.

Correction of errors is applied retrospectively in the period in which the error has occurred in accordance with GRAP 3 requirements, except to the extent that it is impracticable to determine the period-specific effects or the cumulative effect of the error. In such cases the municipality shall restate the opening balances of assets, liabilities and net assets for the earliest period for which retrospective restatement is practicable.

1.30 Commitments

Items are classified as commitments when an entity has committed itself to future transactions that will normally result in the outflow of cash.

Disclosures are required in respect of unrecognised contractual commitments.

Commitments are not recognised in the statement of financial position as a liability, but are included in the disclosure notes in the following cases:

- approved and contracted commitments;
- where the expenditure has been approved and the contract has been awarded at the reporting date; and
- where disclosure is required by a specific standard of GRAP.

1.31 Value Added Tax

The municipality accounts for Value Added Tax on the cash (receipt) basis.

1.32 Budget information

The approved budget is prepared on the accrual basis and presented by economic classification linked to performance outcome objectives.

The approved budget covers the fiscal period from 2019/07/01 to 2020/06/30.

The annual financial statements and the budget are on the same basis of accounting therefore a comparison with the budgeted amounts for the reporting period have been included in the statement of comparison of budget and actual amounts.

1.33 Events after reporting date

Events after reporting date are those events, both favourable and unfavourable, that occur between the reporting date and the date when the financial statements are authorised for issue. Two types of events can be identified:

- those that provide evidence of conditions that existed at the reporting date (adjusting events after the reporting date); and
- those that are indicative of conditions that arose after the reporting date (non-adjusting events after the reporting date).

The municipality will adjust the amount recognised in the financial statements to reflect adjusting events after the reporting date once the event occurred.

The municipality will disclose the nature of the event and an estimate of its financial effect or a statement that such estimate cannot be made in respect of all material non-adjusting events, where non-disclosure could influence the economic decisions of users taken on the basis of the financial statements.

1.34 Presentation currency

These annual financial statements are presented in South African Rand, which is the functional currency of the municipality.

1.35 Construction contracts and receivables

Construction contract is a contract, or a similar binding arrangement, specifically negotiated for the construction of an asset or a combination of assets that are closely interrelated or interdependent in terms of their design, technology and function or their ultimate purpose or use.

Contractor is an entity that performs construction work pursuant to a construction contract.

A contractor is an entity that enters into a contract to build structures, construct facilities, produce goods, or render services to the specifications of another entity either itself or through the use of sub-contractors. The term “contractor” thus includes a general or prime contractor, a subcontractor to a general contractor, or a construction manager.

1.36 Segment Information

A segment is an activity of an entity:

- that generates economic benefits or service potential (including economic benefits or service potential relating to transactions between activities of the same entity).
- whose results are regularly reviewed by management to make decisions about resources to be allocated to that activity and in assessing its performance; and
- for which separate financial information is available.

Reportable segments are the actual segments which are reported on in the segment report. They are the segments identified above or alternatively an aggregation of two or more of those segments where the aggregation criteria are met.

Measurement

The amount of each segment item reported is the measure reported to management for the purposes of making decisions about allocating resources to the segment and assessing its performance. Adjustments and eliminations made in preparing the entity's financial statements and allocations of revenues and expenses are included in determining reported segment surplus or deficit only if they are included in the measure of the segment's surplus or deficit that is used by management. Similarly, only those assets and liabilities that are included in the measures of the segment's assets and segment's liabilities that are used by management are reported for that segment. If amounts are allocated to reported segment surplus or deficit, assets or liabilities, those amounts are allocated on a reasonable basis.

If management uses only one measure of a segment's surplus or deficit, the segment's assets or the segment's liabilities in assessing segment performance and deciding how to allocate resources, segment surplus or deficit, assets and liabilities are reported in terms of that measure. If management uses more than one measure of a segment's surplus or deficit, the segment's assets or the segment's liabilities, the reported measures are those that management believes are determined in accordance with the measurement principles most consistent with those used in measuring the corresponding amounts in the entity's financial statements.

2 New standards and interpretations

2.1 Standards and interpretations not yet effective or relevant

In the current year, the municipality has adopted the following standards and interpretations that are effective for the current financial year and that are relevant to its operations:

IGRAP 20: Accounting for Adjustments to Revenue

As per the background to this Interpretation of the Standards of GRAP, there are a number of legislative and regulatory processes that govern how entities levy, charge or calculate revenue, in the public sector. Adjustments to revenue already recognised in terms of legislation or similar means arise from the completion of an internal review process within the entity, and/or the

outcome of an external appeal or objection process undertaken in terms of legislation or similar means. Adjustments to revenue include any refunds that become payable as a result of the completion of a review, appeal or objection process. The adjustments to revenue already recognised following the outcome of a review, appeal or objection process can either result in a change in an accounting estimate, or a correction of an error.

As per the scope, this Interpretation of the Standards of GRAP clarifies the accounting for adjustments to exchange and non-exchange revenue charged in terms of legislation or similar means, and interest and penalties that arise from revenue already recognised as a result of the completion of a review, appeal or objection process. Changes to the measurement of receivables and payables, other than those changes arising from applying this Interpretation, are dealt with in accordance with the applicable Standards of GRAP. The principles in this Interpretation may be applied, by analogy, to the accounting for adjustments to exchange or non-exchange revenue that arises from contractual arrangements where the fact patterns are similar to those in the Interpretation.

The interpretation sets out the issues and relating consensus with accounting for adjustments to revenue.

The effective date of the interpretation is for years beginning on or after 01 April 2020.

The municipality has adopted the interpretation for the first time in the 2020/2021 annual financial statements.

GRAP 110 (as amended 2016): Living and Non-living Resources

The objective of this Standard is to prescribe the:

- recognition, measurement, presentation and disclosure requirements for living resources; and
- disclosure requirements for non-living resources

It furthermore covers Definitions, Recognition, Measurement, Depreciation, Impairment, Compensation for impairment, Transfers, Derecognition, Disclosure, Transitional provisions and Effective date.

The subsequent amendments to the Standard of GRAP on Living and Non-living Resources resulted from editorial changes to the original text and inconsistencies in measurement requirements in GRAP 23 and other asset-related Standards of GRAP in relation to the treatment of transaction costs. Other changes resulted from changes made to IPSAS 17 on Property, Plant and Equipment (IPSAS 17) as a result of the IPSASB's Improvements to IPSASs 2014 issued in January 2015 and Improvements to IPSASs 2015 issued in March 2016.

The most significant changes to the Standard are:

- General improvements: To clarify the treatment of transaction costs and other costs incurred on assets acquired in non-exchange transactions to be in line with the principle in GRAP 23; and to clarify the measurement principle when assets may be acquired in

exchange for a non-monetary asset or assets, or a combination of monetary and non-monetary assets

- IPSASB amendments: To clarify the revaluation methodology of the carrying amount and accumulated depreciation when a living resource is revalued; To clarify acceptable methods of depreciating assets; and to define a bearer plant and include bearer plants within the scope of GRAP 17 or GRAP 110, while the produce growing on bearer plants will remain within the scope of GRAP 27

The effective date of the standard is for years beginning on or after 01 April 2020.

The municipality has adopted the standard for the first time in the 2020/2021 annual financial statements.

The impact of the standard is not material.

IGRAP 1 (revised): Applying the Probability Test on Initial Recognition of Revenue

The amendments to this Interpretation of the Standard of GRAP clarifies that the entity should also consider other factors in assessing the probability of future economic benefits or service potential to the entity. Entities are also uncertain of the extent to which factors, other than the uncertainty about the collectability of revenue, should be considered when determining the probability of the inflow of future economic benefits or service potential on initial recognition of revenue. For example, in providing certain goods or services, or when charging non-exchange revenue, the amount of revenue charged may be reduced or otherwise modified under certain circumstances. These circumstances include, for example, where the entity grants early settlement discounts, rebates or similar reductions based on the satisfaction of certain criteria, or as a result of adjustments to revenue already recognised following the outcome of any review, appeal or objection process.

The consensus is that on initial recognition of revenue, an entity considers the revenue it is entitled to, following its obligation to collect all revenue due to it in terms of legislation or similar means. In addition, an entity considers other factors that will impact the probable inflow of future economic benefits or service potential, based on past experience and current facts and circumstances that exist on initial recognition.

A municipality applies judgement based on past experience and current facts and circumstances.

The effective date of the amendment is for years beginning on or after 01 April 2020.

The municipality has adopted the interpretation for the first time in the 2020/2021 annual financial statements.

GRAP 18 (as amended 2016): Segment Reporting

Segments are identified by the way in which information is reported to management, both for purposes of assessing performance and making decisions about how future resources will be

allocated to the various activities undertaken by the municipality. The major classifications of activities identified in budget documentation will usually reflect the segments for which an entity reports information to management.

Segment information is either presented based on service or geographical segments. Service segments relate to a distinguishable component of an entity that provides specific outputs or achieves particular operating objectives that are in line with the municipality's overall mission. Geographical segments relate to specific outputs generated, or particular objectives achieved, by an entity within a particular region.

The subsequent amendments to the Standard of GRAP on Segment Reporting resulted from editorial and other changes to the original text have been made to ensure consistency with other Standards of GRAP. The most significant changes to the Standard are:

- General improvements: An appendix with illustrative segment disclosures has been deleted from the Standard as the National Treasury has issued complete examples as part of its implementation guidance.

The effective date of the standard is for years beginning on or after 01 April 2020

The municipality has adopted the standard for the first time in the 2019/2019 annual financial statements

The adoption of this standard has not had a material impact on the results of the municipality but has resulted in more disclosure than would have previously been provided in the annual financial statements.

2.2 Standards and interpretations issued, but not yet effective

The municipality has not early adopted any GRAP standard that is not effective.

2.3 Standards and interpretations issued, but not yet effective

The municipality has not applied the following standards and interpretations, which have been published and are mandatory for the municipality's accounting periods beginning on or after 01 July 2021 or later periods:

GRAP 104 (amended): Financial Instruments

Following the global financial crisis, a number of concerns were raised about the accounting for financial instruments. This included that (a) information on credit losses and defaults on financial assets was received too late to enable proper decision-making, (b) using fair value in certain instances was inappropriate, and (c) some of the existing accounting requirements were seen as too rules based. As a result, the International Accounting Standards Board® amended its existing Standards to deal with these issues. The IASB issued IFRS® Standard on Financial Instruments (IFRS 9) in 2009 to address many of the concerns raised. Revisions were also made

to IAS® on Financial Instruments: Presentation and the IFRS Standard® on Financial Instruments: Disclosures. The IPSASB issued revised International Public Sector Accounting Standards in June 2018 so as to align them with the equivalent IFRS Standards.

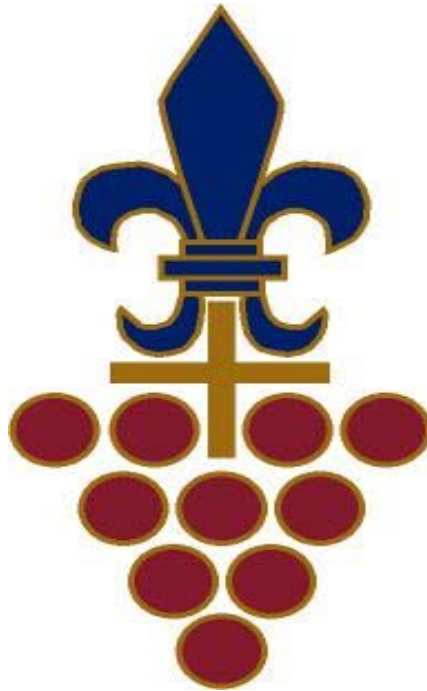
The revisions better align the Standards of GRAP with recent international developments. The amendments result in better information available to make decisions about financial assets and their recoverability, and more transparent information on financial liabilities. The most significant changes to the Standard affect:

- Financial guarantee contracts issued
- Loan commitments issued
- Classification of financial assets
- Amortised cost of financial assets
- Impairment of financial assets
- Disclosures

The effective date of the is not yet set by the Minister of Finance.

The municipality expects to adopt the standard for the first time when the Minister sets the effective date for the standard.

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY



ASSET MANAGEMENT POLICY

2023/2024



STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

ASSET MANAGEMENT POLICY

Table of Contents

	Page
1. PREAMBLE	3
2. DEFINITIONS	4
3. ACRONYMS	6
4. AIM	6
5. OBJECTIVES	6
6. STATUTORY AND REGULATORY FRAMEWORK	7
7. RESPONSIBILITIES AND ACCOUNTABILITIES	7
7.1 The Accounting Officer (Municipal Manager)	7
7.2 The Chief Financial Officer (Director: Finance)	8
7.3 Asset Managers/ Directors	9
7.4 Asset Champions	10
7.5 Finance Department: Asset Management Division	11
7.6 The responsibility of the Budget and Treasury	11
7.7 The Human Resources Management Department	12
8. SAFEGUARDING OF ASSETS	12
9. PROCEDURE WITH REGARD TO CONTRIBUTED ASSETS	12
10. FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT	13
11. ACCOUNTING FOR ASSETS	17
12. INTERNAL CONTROL OVER ASSETS	27
13. FINANCIAL DISCLOSURE	30
14. CLASSIFICATION OF ASSETS	30

1. PREAMBLE

- Section 63 of the Municipal Finance Management Act Number 56 of 2003 governs Asset and Liability Management and states the following:

Asset and liability management

63. (1) The accounting officer of a municipality is responsible for the management 10
of—

- (a) the assets of the municipality, including the safeguarding and the maintenance of those assets; and
- (b) the liabilities of the municipality.

(2) The accounting officer must for the purposes of subsection (1) take all reasonable 15
steps to ensure—

- (a) that the municipality has and maintains a management, accounting and information system that accounts for the assets and liabilities of the municipality;
- (b) that the municipality's assets and liabilities are valued in accordance with 20
standards of generally recognised accounting practice; and
- (c) that the municipality has and maintains a system of internal control of assets and liabilities, including an asset and liabilities register, as may be prescribed.

The Municipal Finance Management Act Number 56 of 2003 will be the legislative framework for the Asset Management Policy whilst Generally Recognised Accounting Practice (GRAP) will be the accounting framework.

- The Municipal Council of Stellenbosch is in terms of the MFMA and GRAP obliged to adopt an Asset Management Policy to regulate the effective management of all council's assets.
- **And whereas** the municipal manager as accounting officer of municipal funds, assets and liabilities is responsible for the effective implementation of the asset management policy which regulates the acquisition, safeguarding, maintenance of all assets and disposal of assets where the assets are no longer used to provide a minimum level of basic service as regulated in terms of section 14 of the MFMA.
- **And whereas** these assets must be protected over their useful life and may be used in the production or supply of goods and services or for administrative purposes in meeting the municipality's operational requirements.
- **Now therefore** the municipal council of the Stellenbosch Municipality adopts this asset management policy:

2. DEFINITIONS

In this Policy, unless the context indicates otherwise

An **asset** means a resource

- a) controlled by Stellenbosch Municipality
- b) as a result of a past event
- c) it is probable that future economic benefits or service potential associated with the assets will flow to the municipality

Property, Plant and Equipment (PPE) refers to tangible, identifiable assets that:

- a) are held for-
 - i. use in the production or supply of goods or services
 - ii. rental, or
 - iii. administrative purposes, and
 - iv. are expected to be used for more than one year.

PPE should be classified according to the following definition groups:

- a) **Infrastructure assets** which are defined as assets that usually display some or all of the following characteristics:
 - i. they are part of a system or network,
 - ii. they are specialised in nature and do not have alternative uses
 - iii. they are immovable, and
 - iv. they may be subject to constraints on disposal
 - v. examples are road networks, sewer systems, water networks etc.
- b) **Community assets** which are defined as assets that contributes to the communities' well-being. Community assets are disclosed in accordance with its nature.
- c) **Heritage assets** which are defined as cultural significant resources.
- d) **Investment Properties** are defined as properties (land or buildings) that are acquired for economic and capital gains or held by Stellenbosch Municipality as finance lease to earn rentals. Examples are office parks and undeveloped land acquired for the purpose of resale in future years.
- e) **Other assets** which are defined as assets utilised in normal operations.
- f) **Intangible assets** which are defined as being assets without physical

substance.

g) **Biological assets** are assets acquired for agricultural purposes.

Capitalization of assets means the recording of assets in the Fixed Asset Register with its historical financial cost in accordance with GRAP.

Carrying amount means the amount at which an asset is recognized after deducting any accumulated depreciation and accumulated impairment losses.

Classification of assets means the grouping of assets of a similar nature of functionality in an entities operation that is shown as a single item for the purpose of disclosure in the financial statements.

Cost means the amount of cash or cash equivalents paid or the fair value of the other consideration given to acquire an asset at the time of its acquisition or construction or, where applicable, the amount attributed to that asset when initially recognized in accordance with specific requirements of other Standards of Generally Recognized Accounting Practices (GRAP).

Contributed assets means items received by the municipality as a donation.

Depreciation means the systematic allocation of the depreciable amount of an asset over its useful life.

Depreciable amount means the cost of an asset, or other amount substituted for the cost less its residual value.

Fair value means the amount for which an asset could be exchanged or a liability settled, between knowledgeable, willing parties in an arm's length transaction.

Fixed Asset Register means a register for recording assets in accordance with GRAP

Impairment of an asset

- An impairment loss of cash - generating assets is the amount by which the carrying amount of an asset exceeds its recoverable amount.
- An impairment loss of non - cash generating assets is the amount by which the carrying amount of an asset exceeds its recoverable service amount.

Recoverable amount means the amount that the municipality expects to recover from the future use of an asset, including the residual value on disposal.

Residual value means the estimated amount that Stellenbosch municipality would currently obtain from disposal of the asset, after deducting the estimated cost of disposal, if the asset were already of the age and in the condition expected at the end of its useful life.

Useful life means the period over which an asset is expected to be available for use by the municipality.

Contributed Assets means items received by the Stellenbosch Municipality in the form of a donation.

3. ACRONYMS

PPE:	Property, Plant and Equipment
AMC Form:	Asset Movement Capture Form
MFMA:	Municipal Finance Management Act
GRAP:	General Accepted Accounting Practice
DIR:	Departmental Inventory Register
SCM:	Supply Chain Management
FAR:	Fixed Asset Register
NARC:	New asset receipt capture form
AT:	Asset transfer form

4. AIM

This policy will lay down broad guidelines for consistent, effective and efficient asset management principles of Stellenbosch Municipality

5. OBJECTIVES

- Specifying Council's practice regarding accounting for assets
- Ensure consistency in accounting treatment.
- To assist officials in understanding their legal and managerial responsibilities with regard to key asset functions such as:
 - safeguarding of assets,

- maintaining assets,
- establishing and maintaining a management, accounting and information system
- that accounts for the assets of the municipality.
- asset valuation principles in accordance with GRAP.
- establishing and maintaining systems of internal controls over assets.
- establishing and maintaining asset registers.
- clarifying responsibilities and accountabilities for the asset management process.

6. STATUTORY AND REGULATORY FRAMEWORK

This policy must comply with all relevant legislative requirements including:

- The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996
- Municipal Structures Act, 1998
- Municipal Systems Act, 2000
- Division of Revenue Act (enacted annually)
- Municipal Finance Management Act of 2003

Also, this policy must comply with the standards specified by the Accounting Standards Board. The relevant currently recognized accounting standards include:

- GRAP 17 Property, plant or equipment
- GRAP 16 Investment property
- GRAP 31 Intangibles
- GRAP 103 Heritage Assets
- GRAP 27 Agriculture
- GRAP 21 & 26 Impairment
- GRAP 12 Inventories

7. RESPONSIBILITIES AND ACCOUNTABILITIES

The purpose of this section is to prescribe the responsibilities of the various functionaries within Stellenbosch Municipality.

7.1 The Accounting Officer (Municipal Manager)

The Accounting Officer (Municipal Manager) or his/ her duly delegated

representative is responsible to ensure implementation and compliance with the responsibilities prescribed in section 63 of the MFMA.

- The municipality has and maintains a management, accounting and information system that accounts for the assets of the municipality;
- The municipality's assets are valued in accordance with standards of generally recognized accounting practice;
- The municipality has and maintains a system of internal control of assets, including an asset register; and
- The senior managers and their teams comply with this policy.
- In consultation with the asset managers, he approves the temporary or permanent transfer of a movable asset between departments as determined in the "Delegation of Authority to officials of the Stellenbosch Municipality".

7.2 The Chief Financial Officer (Director: Finance)

The Chief Financial Officer is responsible to the Municipal Manager to ensure that the financial investment in the municipality's assets is safeguarded and maintained.

The Chief Financial Officer must take reasonable steps to ensure that:

- i. Appropriate systems of financial management and internal control are established and carried out diligently;
- ii. The financial and other resources of the municipality are utilized effectively, efficiently, economically and transparently;
- iii. Any unauthorized, irregular or fruitless or wasteful expenditure and losses resulting from criminal or negligent conduct are prevented;
- iv. The systems, processes and registers required to substantiate the financial values of the municipality's assets are maintained at standards sufficient to satisfy the requirements of the Auditor-General.
- v. Financial processes are established and maintained to ensure that the municipality's financial resources are optimally utilized through an appropriate asset plan, budgeting, purchasing, maintenance and disposal decisions.
- vi. The managers and asset champions are appropriately advised on the exercise of their powers and duties pertaining to the financial administration of assets;
- vii. The policy and supporting procedures or guidelines are established, maintained and effectively communicated;
- viii. The Chief Financial Officer may delegate or otherwise assign

responsibility for performing the functions but he/she will remain accountable for ensuring these activities are performed.

7.3 Managers/ Directors

- a) The manager referred to in Section 56 of the municipal systems act being someone reporting directly to the Municipal Manager and has the functional accountabilities for the physical management of a particular set of assets in order to achieve the municipalities strategic objectives relevant to their directorate.
- b) Directors shall be directly responsible for the physical safeguarding of any fixed asset controlled or used by the directorate in question. In exercising this responsibility, directors shall adhere to the stipulations of this policy as well as any other written directives issued by the municipal manager to the directorate in question, or generally to all directorates, in regard to the control of or safeguarding of the municipality's fixed assets.

Managers should:

- i. ensure that employees in their departments adhere to the approved Asset Management Policy;
- ii. ensure that all assets are procured in terms of the SCM Policy;
- iii. ensure that council are properly informed about any contributed (donated) assets and that approval from council is obtained timeously
- iv. ensure that the contributed asset is recorded on the NARC form and communicated with the Financial Asset Management Department.
- v. ensure that employees with delegated authority have been nominated to implement and maintain physical control over assets in their departments. Although authority has been delegated, responsibility remains with the respective Managers of the departments and overall accountability with the Directors of relevant directorates;
- vi. ensure that the termination of service asset verification form for staff, is duly completed and submitted to the Strategic and Corporate Services Directorate;
- vii. ensure that assets are properly maintained in accordance with their respective asset maintenance policy;
- viii. ensure that, where applicable, all their movable assets as reflected on the Fixed Asset Register are barcoded to exercise control;
- ix. ensure that the Financial Asset Management Section is notified via the AT form within 10 working days of any changes in the status of assets

- under the department's control;
- x. ensure that transfers between departments within directorates are administered internally;
- xi. ensure that a complete asset verification of all inventory and asset items is performed annually;
- xii. ensure that all obsolete, damaged and unused assets, supported by relevant asset and condemnation forms, are handed in at the Financial Asset Management Department without delay;
- xiii. be responsible for maintaining and managing their own DIR;
- xiv. ensure that all assets are safeguarded against loss/theft and that they are adequately insured; and
- xv. ensure that location changes are made timeously and location/room information are updated and reported on the relevant form to the Asset Management Section regularly.

7.4 Asset Champions

Asset Champions are senior officials appointed by the Financial Asset Manager in the different Directorates.

The Asset Champion must:

- i. Assist the Financial Asset Manager/ Director in performing his/her functions and duties.
- ii. Ensure that all new assets (purchased or donated) are recorded on the NARC form.
- iii. Ensure that the NARC forms are completed in full and send with copies of the relevant documentation to the asset control department within 7 working days after receipt of the assets.
- iv. Ensures that all their movable assets, where applicable, are barcoded.
- v. Ensure that asset listings are verified and kept up to date in collaboration with the Finance Directorate.
- vi. Assist the Financial Asset Department with the annual verification of movable assets by making sure that the assets, as per asset listing, are at the correct locations, that these locations are accessible when the verification of assets takes place and provides a full report on any missing assets to the Financial Asset Manager.
- vii. Notify the Financial Asset Department when he/she identifies obsolete

and redundant assets so that these assets can be moved to the Write-off Store.

- viii. Report all changes affecting asset listing sheets to the Director: Finance and the Manager: Financial Asset Management within 7 days of occurrence.

The following require the written recommendation of the Financial Asset Manager and approval of Municipal Manager on the prescribed form:

- a) The temporary or permanent transfer of all movable assets between departments.
- b) The writing off or disposal of obsolete or redundant assets.

7.5 Financial Services Directorate: Financial Asset Management

- i. Is the asset registrar of the municipality and shall ensure that a complete, accurate and up to date asset register is maintained that conforms to the GRAP specifications.
- ii. Ensures that physical asset verification is performed annually by all departments to verify the assets on the asset register. The results of this verification must be reported to the Municipal Manager and Council.
- iii. Will perform reconciliations between the asset register and the General Ledger on a monthly basis.
- iv. Ensures adequate bar codes and equipment to exercise the function relating to asset control is available at all times.
- v. Will ensure that all audit queries are resolved in a timely manner.
- vi. Dispose of asset in accordance with the SCM policy
- vii. Handles the administrative functions with regards to the transfers received.

7.6 The responsibility of the Budget and Costing

- i. Ensure that a clear description is provided with each project and the appropriate funding source is identified.
- ii. Release capital funds only after receiving written authority and a clear and concise description of the item to be purchased.
- iii. Ensure that any changes in the capital budget, with regards to funds transferred or project description changes are communicated to the Financial Asset Management department.

7.7 The Strategic and Corporate Services Directorate

The Strategic and Corporate Services directorate shall ensure that no monies are paid out to the staff on termination of their service prior to receiving the relevant asset resignation form signed off by the relevant directorate- refer to Termination of Service Asset Confirmation form.

8. SAFEGUARDING OF ASSETS

Custody and Security

- i. All barcoded assets shall be tracked by physical location through the Fixed Asset Register.
- ii. A physical asset verification process shall be performed every year and all directorates will be verified simultaneously.
- iii. The coordination of the process and verification of the assets will rest with the Financial Asset Management Section and all directorates are responsible to see that the assets under their control are available during the verification process.

Communication

- i. Directorates are responsible to report any stolen or damage property to the Financial Asset Management Section.
- ii. All changes must be accurately recorded on the AT forms and reported to the Financial Asset Management Section within 10 working days.
- iii. Any discrepancies between the Fixed Asset Register and the physical inventory must be reconciled and motivated by the relevant directorates.

9. PROCEDURE WITH REGARD TO CONTRIBUTED ASSETS

Governance

- i. The authority to endorse and approve acceptance of assets contributed to the Stellenbosch Municipality vests with Council as such assets have an impact on future operational costs.
- ii. A report including the fair value/cost price of the contributed asset as well as the financial implications of acceptance of the contributed asset must be submitted to Council, so that acceptance of the asset can be confirmed.

Procedures

- i. Once Council has approved the donation, the departments must:
- ii. Notify the Financial Services Directorate of any assets contributed, by submitting the Council approved report including the cost/fair value of the contributed asset so that the asset can be recorded and capitalized at the appropriate value.

10. FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT

Pre-Acquisition Planning

Before a capital project is included in the draft municipal budget for approval, the Manager/ Director must prove that they have considered:

- The projected acquisition and implementation cost over all the financial years until the project is operational;
- The future operational costs and revenue on the project, including tax and tariff implications;
- The financial sustainability of the project over its economic life span including revenue generation and subsidization requirements;
- The physical and financial stewardship of the asset through all stages in its economic life span including acquisition, installation, maintenance, operations, disposal and rehabilitation; and
- The inclusion of the capital project in the Integrated Development Plans and future budgets.

The Chief Financial Officer is accountable to ensure that the Managers/ Directors receive all reasonable assistance, guidance and explanation to enable them to achieve their planning requirements.

Approval to acquire Property, Plant and Equipment:

Funds can only be invested with a capital project if:

- The funds have been appropriated in the capital budget;
- The project, including the total cost and funding sources, has been approved by the Council;
- The Director: Finance confirms that funding is available for that specific project; The Supply Chain Management prescripts/procedures have been adhered to.
- Any contract that will impose financial obligations more than two years beyond

the budget year is appropriately disclosed.

The funding sources of Assets:

Within the municipality's ongoing financial, legislative or administrative capacity, the Chief Financial Officer will establish and maintain the funding strategies that optimize the municipality's ability to achieve its Strategic Objectives as stated in the Integrated Development Plan.

Four main sources of finance are utilized to acquire Property Plant and Equipment for the municipality, namely:

- The Accumulated Surplus/Deficit (Capital Replacement Reserve)
- The External Financing Fund (EFF).
- Grants, Subsidies and Public
- Contributions. Fair value

The sources of finance that may be utilized to finance assets are utilized in accordance with the provisions of S19 of the Municipal Finance Management Act.

a) Accumulated Surplus/Deficit (The Capital Replacement Reserve)

The Council must annually approve the basis and the amounts for which contributions should be appropriated to the Accumulated Surplus/Deficit in conjunction with the availability of funds and the requirements of the capital program for that financial year.

The funds in the Accumulated Surplus/Deficit are accumulated by: An annual contribution from revenue

The cash backed profit on the sale/disposal of assets

When an amount is advanced to a borrowing service to finance the acquisition of an asset, the money must be transferred to the Accumulated Surplus created for the purpose of acquiring a specific asset and the accumulated funds in the Accumulated Surplus/Deficit must be reduced by the amount of the advance.

The balance of the accumulated funds in the Accumulated Surplus/Deficit will therefore represent the amount that is available to finance assets in future periods. This balance must be cash backed at all times.

The balance in the Accumulated Surplus is transferred to the income statement over the estimated life of assets financed by the Accumulated

Surplus/Deficit to offset the depreciation charge included in the income statement relating to fixed assets.

b) The External Financing Fund (EFF)

When loans are obtained from external sources, they must be paid into the EFF. The corresponding cash should be invested until utilized for the purpose of acquiring assets. When the external loan is utilized to finance assets in a service entity it should be recorded in an “advances” account in the EFF.

Where a loan has a fixed period the instalments should be calculated to determine the cash that should be set aside in the EFF. This is done so that there will be sufficient money to repay the loan when it matures as well as any interest charges as they occur.

When the loan is an annuity loan, the cash required to be paid into the EFF should be based on the actual loan repayments. Once the money has been received by the EFF, the cash would be used to repay the loan.

When the EFF is consolidated with the various services, the “advances made” account in the EFF will contra with the “advances received” account in the various service entities.

Loan finance option

A municipality should ensure that a loan satisfies the requirements of legislation on incurring debt. In particular, municipalities should ensure that long-term debt is:

- Incurred only for the purposes of capital expenditure for the purpose of achieving the objectives stated in section 152 of the Constitution (MFMA S46);
- incurred in line with its capital budget (MFMA S19 and S46(2));
- Is incurred only after the anticipated debt repayment schedule has been submitted to council (MFMA S46(3)(b)(i));
- Included in the liabilities register and
- Satisfies the other requirements of sections 19, 46 and 63 of the MFMA, the MSA and the Constitution.

c) Grants, Subsidies and Public Contributions (Capital Receipts)

Unutilized conditional grants are reflected on the Balance Sheet as a Creditor called Creditor (Unspent and Receipts). They represent unspent government grants, subsidies and contributions from the public. This creditor always has

to be backed by cash.

The following provisions are set for the creation and utilization of this creditor:

- The cash which backs up the creditor is invested until it is utilized.
- Interest earned on the investment is treated in accordance with grant conditions. If it is payable to the funder it is recorded as part of the creditor. If it is the council's interest it is recognized as interest earned in the income statement.
- Whenever an asset is purchased out of the unutilized conditional grant an amount equal to the cost price of the asset purchased is transferred from the Unutilized Capital Receipts into the income statement as revenue. Thereafter an equal amount is transferred on the statement of changes in equity to a reserve called an Accumulated Surplus/Deficit (Future Depreciation Reserve). This reserve is equal to the remaining depreciable value (book value) of assets purchased out of the Unutilized Capital Receipts. The Future Depreciation Reserve is used to offset depreciation charged on assets purchased out of the Unutilized Capital Receipts to avoid double taxation of the consumers.
- If a profit is made on the sale of assets previously purchased out of Unutilized Capital Receipts the profit on these assets sold is reflected in the notes to the income statement and is then treated in accordance with Council policy.

The acquisition of assets will not be funded over a period longer than the useful life of that asset.

Disposal of assets

- The municipality may not transfer ownership as a result of a sale or other transaction or otherwise permanently dispose of an asset needed to provide the minimum level of basic municipal services, unless such asset is obsolete or surplus to requirements or beyond a state of good repair or being replaced and provided that the delivery of the minimum level of basic municipal services must not be compromised as a result of the disposal of the asset.
- The decision that a specific asset is not needed to provide the minimum level of basic municipal services, may not be reversed by the municipality after that asset had been sold, transferred or otherwise disposed of.
- The disposal of an item of property, plant or equipment must be fair, equitable, transparent, competitive and cost effective and comply with a prescribed regulatory framework for municipal supply chain management and the Supply Chain Management Policy of the municipality.
- The transfer of assets to another municipality, municipal entity, national department or provincial department is excluded from these provisions,

provided such transfer is being done in accordance with a prescribed regulatory framework. Directors shall report in writing to the Director: Finance on 31 May of each financial year on all fixed assets controlled or used by the directorate concerned which such Director wishes to alienate by public auction or public tender. The Director: Finance shall thereafter consolidate the requests received from the various directorates, and shall promptly report such consolidated information to the council or the Municipal Manager of the municipality, as the case may be, recommending the process of alienation to be adopted.

- Once the fixed assets are alienated, the Director: Finance shall de-recognize the asset from the accounting records and the fixed asset register.

Loss, theft, destruction or impairment of fixed assets

The different directorates shall ensure that any incident of loss, theft, destruction, or material impairment of any fixed asset controlled or used by the directorate in question is promptly reported in writing to the Director: Financial Services, to the internal auditor, and in cases of suspected theft or malicious damage, also to the South African Police Service.

11.ACCOUNTING FOR ASSETS

Capitalization of Assets

Stellenbosch Municipality does not capitalize an asset based on a capitalization cost threshold, but recognizes an asset when it complies with the definition of an asset as stipulated in GRAP 17 and the cost of the asset to the municipality can be measured reliably.

Where an asset is acquired at no cost, or for a nominal cost, its cost is its fair value as at the date of acquisition (GRAP 17.22).

Assets will only be capitalized in the asset register on completion or finalization of the project.

Multi Year projects

Projects to be completed over more than one financial year will be initially disclosed in the asset register and financial statements as “Work in Progress” thereafter only on completion the asset will be capitalized and depreciated.

Assets will be recorded in the asset register continuously on completion thereof and bar-coded with an aluminium label where appropriate for identification.

Only expenses incurred in the enhancement of a fixed asset (in the form of improved or increased services or benefits flowing from the use of such asset) or in the material extension of the useful operating life of a fixed asset shall be capitalized (GRAP 17.19-.20):

- Parts of some items of property, plant and equipment may require replacement at regular intervals. For example, a road may need resurfacing every few years, a furnace may require relining after a specified number of hours use, or aircraft interiors such as seats and galleys may require replacement several times during the life of the airframe. Items of property, plant and equipment may also be required to make a less frequently recurring replacement, such as replacing the interior walls of a building, or to make a non-recurring replacement. Under the recognition principle in an entity recognizes in the carrying amount of an item property, plant and equipment the cost replacing part of such an item when that cost is incurred if the recognition criteria are met. The carrying amount of those parts that are replaced is derecognized in accordance with the de-recognition provision of this Standard (GRAP 17.19).
- A condition of continuing to operate an item of property, plant and equipment (for example, an aircraft) may be performing regular major inspections for faults regardless of whether parts of the item are replaced. When each major inspection is performed, its cost is recognized in the carrying amount of the item of property, plant and equipment as a replacement if the recognition criteria are satisfied. Any remaining carrying amount of the cost of the previous inspection (as distinct from physical parts) is derecognized. This occurs regardless of whether the cost of the previous inspection was identified in the transaction in which the item was acquired or constructed. If necessary, the estimated cost of a future similar inspection may be used as an indication of what the cost of the existing inspection component was when the item was acquired or constructed (GRAP 17.20)

Computer software will be capitalized and classified as intangible assets.

MAINTENANCE

Maintenance Strategy

Each directorate must develop a maintenance strategy that will ensure that the assets of Stellenbosch Municipality are maintained at an adequate operational level or standard by ensuring that all statutory, technical and operational objectives are achieved. This strategy must ensure that tangible assets under the custody and control of the relevant directors are properly maintained and repaired so that their

possible maximum useful lives are realised.

Rehabilitation/Enhancements/Renewals of Capital Assets

Expenditure to rehabilitate, enhance or renew an existing capital asset (including separately depreciable parts) can be recognised as capital if:

- That expenditure satisfies the recognition criteria.
- That expenditure is enhancing the service provision of that capital asset beyond its original expectation (i.e., not maintenance) and either that expenditure:
 - Increases the useful life of that capital asset (beyond its original life).
 - Increases that capital asset capacity (beyond its original capacity).
 - Increases the performance of the capital asset (beyond the original performance).
- Increases the functionality of that capital asset.
- Reduces the future ownership costs of that capital asset significantly; or
- Increases the size of the asset or changes its shape.

The following points are important to note:

- Approval through the budget process for these improvements may require a business case.
- It must be probable that the expenditure will lead to the level of benefits expected.
- The expenditure to restore the functionality of the capital asset to its original level is a maintenance/refurbishment expense and not a capital expense. Maintenance/ refurbishment will not be capitalised to the capital asset.

The rehabilitated or renewed separately depreciable part will be derecognised and the replacement will be recognised. Where the separately identifiable asset is rehabilitated or renewed, the amount incurred will be added to the carrying value of the asset.

Renewals have the same meaning and treatment as rehabilitation/enhancements and are different from refurbishment, which is seen as maintenance.

Directorates Responsibilities

Each Directorate is responsible for ensuring:

- i. That all tangible assets under their control are maintained in a good working condition. The directorates must take adequate care that the working environments for the various assets are appropriate and suitable for such types of tangible assets.
- ii. That their assets are not misused or used for personal use or benefit.

- iii. That repair and maintenance costs incurred is reviewed and properly controlled.
- iv. The development of a maintenance program according to their operating budget resources. The program must provide a schedule of the repairs and maintenance to be done. The program must also consist of planned and unplanned repairs and maintenance to be performed.
- v. The following matrix will assist in distinguishing capital expenditure from maintenance expenditure:

CAPITAL EXPENDITURE	MAINTENANCE
• Acquiring a new asset	• Restoring an asset so that it can continue to be used for its intended purpose
• Replacing an existing asset	• Maintaining an asset so that it can be used for the period for which it was initially intended
• Enhancing an existing asset so that its use is expanded	
• Further developing an existing asset so that its original useful life is extended	

When assets are capitalized a distinction should be made on whether the new asset is purchased to replace an existing asset or whether it is a total new asset that is purchased.

Assets held under leases

- **Finance leases** are leases, which in effect transfer all risks and rewards associated with the ownership of an asset from the lessor to the lessee. Assets held under finance leases are capitalized by the municipality and reflected as such in the fixed asset register. It will be capitalized at its leased value at commencement of the lease, which will be the price stated in the lease agreement. The asset is then depreciated over its expected useful life.
- **Operating leases** are those leases which do not fall within the scope of the above definition. Operating lease rentals are expensed as they become due. Assets held under operating leases are not accounted for in the asset registers of the municipality.

INVESTMENT PROPERTY

- An item shall be recognised as investment property if it meets the definition. Investment property is recorded at cost.
- Disclosable value measured at recognition:
 - Initially at acquisition cost plus transaction cost, or nominal value
 - Where acquired at no cost or nominal value, fair value at acquisition is deemed to be cost for disclosure
 - If held under a lease and classified as Investment Property, is the lower of fair value and the present value of the minimum lease payments
- Cost value is determined according to the requirements of the GRAP standard on Investment Property.
- Assets classified as Investment Property shall be re-defined once such assets usage changes

Cost Model

Investment property is, subsequent to initial measurement, carried at cost less accumulated depreciation and any accumulated impairment losses

Depreciation is provided to write down the cost, less estimated residual value by equal instalments over the useful life of the property, which is as follows:

Item	Useful life
Property – buildings	30-99 years
Property – land	indefinite

Investment property is derecognised on disposal or when the investment property is permanently withdrawn from use and no future economic benefits or service potential are expected from its disposal.

Gains or losses arising from the retirement or disposal of investment property is the difference between the net disposal proceeds and the carrying amount of the asset and is recognised in surplus or deficit in the period of retirement or disposal.

Compensation from third parties for investment property that was impaired, lost or given up is recognised in surplus or deficit when the compensation becomes receivable

Depreciation

- Depreciation will be done in accordance with the GRAP frame work
- The depreciable amount of an item of property, plant or equipment should be allocated on a systematic basis over its useful life.
- Stellenbosch Municipality's depreciation method will be the straight-line method for all assets of the Council unless otherwise agreed to in writing by the Director: Financial Services.
- Depreciation shall be calculated from the day the fixed asset is available for use (commissioning date) (GRAP 17.65).
- If the cost of land includes the cost of site dismantlement, removal and restoration, the portion of the land asset is depreciated over the period of benefits or service potential obtained by incurring those costs. In some cases, the land itself may have a limited useful life, in which case it is depreciated in a manner that reflects the benefits or service potential to be derived from it (GRAP 17.69).

Review of residual value and useful life

- The municipality should assess whether there is any indication that the expected useful life of the asset has changed based on whether the condition of the asset has improved or declined. This is based on any condition assessments undertaken by the entity on its assets during the reporting period. Paragraph .60(f) of GRAP 17 should not be read as requiring a condition assessment at each reporting date. Condition assessments will be undertaken by entities on selected or identified assets as part of its on-going asset management. Instead, any information available from any condition assessments undertaken during the reporting period should be used to assess whether the useful life of particular assets should be changed.
- All movable assets with a useful life of two years or less will be reviewed on an annual basis to ensure adherence to GRAP 1757 (c) if no other indicators are present or detected during the year under review.
- If the review indicates that a change has taken place and expectations differ from previous estimates, the changes should be accounted for as a change in the accounting estimate in accordance with the Standard of GRAP on Accounting Policies, Changes in Accounting Estimates and Errors.
- The remaining useful life of capital assets should be reviewed annually and, if expectations are significantly different from previous estimates, the depreciation charge for the current and future periods should be adjusted.
- This review should be done by the asset manager in conjunction with the impairment review.
- The review of useful life is a check to see if there is any evidence to suggest that expected life should be changed.
- The Table of Useful Lives is provided in the MFMA Local Government Capital

Asset Management Guideline (Refer to Annexure A). These should be used as a guide to the minimum useful lives only because actual asset lives experienced greatly exceed those recommend lives.

- The residual value of an asset may increase to an amount equal to or greater than the asset's carrying amount. If it does, the asset's depreciation charge is zero unless and until its residual value subsequently decreases to an amount below the asset's carrying amount (GRAP 17.65).

Impairment of assets

The accounting treatment relating to impairment losses is outlined as follows in GRAP 17:

- The carrying amount (Book value) of an item or a group of identical items of property, plant and equipment should be reviewed periodically in order to assess whether or not the recoverable amount has declined below the carrying amount.
- Recoverable amount is the higher of a cash – generating asset's net selling price and its value in use.
- When such a decline has occurred, the carrying amount should be reduced to the recoverable amount. The amount of the reduction should be recognized as an expense immediately.
- The recoverable amount of individual assets, or groups of identical assets, is determined separately and the carrying amount reduced to recoverable amount on an individual asset, or group of identical assets, basis.
- However, there may be circumstances when it may not be possible to assess the recoverable amount of an asset on this basis, for example when all of the plant and equipment in a sewerage purification work is used for the same purpose. In such circumstances, the carrying amount of each of the related assets is reduced in proportion to the overall decline in recoverable amount of the smallest grouping of assets for which it is possible to make an assessment of recoverable amount.

The following may be indicators that an item of PPE has become impaired:

- The asset has been damaged.
- The asset has become technologically obsolete.
- The asset remains idle for a considerable period either prior to it being put into use or during its useful life.
- Land is purchased at market value and is to be utilized for subsidized housing developments, where the subsidy is less than the purchase price.

Procedure to identify, budget and account for impairment losses:

- The following needs to be done to ensure that impairment losses that are identified by the above indicators are budgeted for during the operating budget cycle and are accounted for in the next financial year. The following steps will have to be performed during the operating budget cycle:

Financial Services Directorate - Financial Asset Management Section shall issue a memo to all directorates requesting them to identify assets that:

- a) Are in a state of damage at the start of the operating budget cycle;
- b) Are technologically obsolete at the start of the operating budget cycle; This can be facilitated if directorates require that Financial Services Directorate – Financial Asset Management - section to supply them with a Fixed Asset Register printout pertaining to major assets showing the remaining useful lives of assets. The directorates can then assess and indicate cases where the assessed remaining useful life is shorter than the remaining useful life on the printout.
- c) Have remained idle for a considerable period either prior to them being put into uses at the start of the operating budget cycle or during their useful life;
- d) Are subject to impairment losses because the subsidies to be received in exchange for assets are less than the carrying amounts. An example of this is Land that is purchased at market value and is to be utilized for subsidized housing developments;
 - The recoverable amounts of these assets need to be calculated by calculating the Net selling Price per asset as defined above.
 - The impairment loss per asset needs to be calculated as the difference between the Net selling price and the book value of the asset.
 - The impairment loss needs to be budgeted for.
 - The following steps will have to be performed regularly during the year to account for impairment losses:

Directorates will identify and inform Financial Services Directorate – Financial Asset Management section of assets that:

- a) Are in a state of damage at year-end,
- b) Are technologically obsolete at year-end. This can be facilitated if directorates require Finance Directorate – Financial Asset Management section to supply them with a Fixed Asset Register printout pertaining to major assets showing

the remaining useful lives of assets. The directorates can then assess and indicate cases where the assessed remaining useful life is shorter than the remaining useful life on the printout.

- c) Have remained idle for a considerable period either prior to them being put into uses at year-end or during their useful life
- d) Are subject to impairment losses because the subsidies to be received in exchange for assets are less than the carrying amounts. An example of this is Land that is purchased at market value and is to be utilized for subsidized housing developments. The recoverable amounts of these assets need to be calculated by calculating the Net selling Price per asset as defined above.

The impairment loss per asset needs to be calculated as the difference between the Net selling price and the book value of the asset.

The impairment loss needs to be accounted for by identifying the relevant funding source.

Disclosure requirements relating to impairment losses:

All material impairment losses need to be disclosed in the notes to the income statement as a separately disclosed item. They are normally disclosed as part of the note on the amounts that are included in the calculation of the Net Surplus or Deficit for the year.

DISPOSAL AND RETIREMENTS

Governance

Section 14 and 90 of the MFMA governs the disposal of assets. This section provides inter alia:

- The council may not dispose of assets that are utilized to provide minimum level of basic municipal services.
- Assets other than those utilized to provide minimum level of basic service may be disposed of subject to Council approval.
- An item of property, plant or equipment should be eliminated from the Statement of Financial Position, on disposal or when the asset is permanently withdrawn from use and no future economic benefits or potential service delivery is expected from its disposal, in accordance with GRAP 17.
- Gains or losses arising from the retirement or disposal of an item of property,

plant or equipment should be determined as the difference between the actual or estimated net disposal proceeds and the carrying amount of the asset and should be recognized as revenue or expense in the Statement of Financial Performance.

Procedures

- a) Any items declared obsolete or damaged will be handed in to the Finance department – Financial Asset Management department for safekeeping.
- b) No items will be received by the Financial Services Directorate, Financial Asset Management section without a completed AT form and attached condemnation forms, counter signed by Finance Directorate – Financial Asset Management section, describing the status of the item and the reason for writing-off the item.
- c) Directorates must ensure that assets are disposed of in terms of the SCM policy.
- d) It is the responsibility of each directorate to ensure that all such assets to be disposed of are delivered to and received at the Finance Directorate – Financial Asset Management section.
- e) Approval for the disposal of assets is considered by the Municipal Manager only after a recommendation has been obtained from the following persons:
 - i. Vehicles and Plant – Manager: Financial Asset Management and applicable Directorate;
 - ii. Computers - Information Technology Manager.
 - iii. Other Items – Directors/ Managers within the different directorates.
- f) After the approval of the Municipal Manager has been obtained, any vehicle written off must be deregistered immediately.
- g) All asset items lost, stolen or damaged must be reported to the Financial Services Directorate – Insurance section as well as Finance Directorate – Financial Asset Management section by completing the AT form.
- h) All asset items lost or stolen also need to be reported to the SAPS by the relevant department.

An item of property, plant and equipment should be eliminated from the balance sheet on disposal or when the asset is permanently withdrawn from use and no future economic benefits or potential service delivery is expected from when it is disposed of.

Gains and losses arising from the retirement or disposal of an item of property, plant

and equipment should be determined as the difference between the actual or estimated net disposal proceeds and the carrying amount of the asset and should be recognized as revenue or expense in the Statement of Financial Performance.

The accounting treatment relating to the profit or loss on the sale of property, plant & equipment is outlined in GRAP 17. The following is a summary of the relevant aspects:

Profits and losses, which are disclosed in total in the financial statements, are *calculated by use of the following formula: -*

<i>Proceeds</i>	Sales value, trade-in value or proceeds received from insurance if the asset was damaged or stolen.
<i>Less: Carrying value</i>	Cost, or if valued, revaluation amount, less accumulated depreciation up to the date of sale or when asset can no longer be used for its intended purpose.
<i>Equals PROFIT or</i>	If proceeds greater than carrying value, or
<i>Equals LOSS</i>	If proceeds less than carrying value.

12. INTERNAL CONTROL OVER ASSETS

- Establishment and Management of the Financial Asset Register:

The Chief Financial Officer will establish and maintain the Asset Register containing key financial data on each item of Property, Plant or Equipment that satisfies the criterion for recognition as per the accounting standards.

Each Asset Manager is responsible to ensure that sufficient controls exist to substantiate the quantity, value, location and condition of all assets in the asset register.

Each Asset Manager must appoint an Asset Champion in each Directorate/Section which will be responsible to ensure that the asset listings are verified and kept up to date in collaboration with the Directorate: Finance Services.

- Contents of the Fixed Asset Register

The fixed asset register shall be maintained in the format determined by the Director: Financial Services, which format shall comply with the requirements of generally recognized accounting practice (GRAP) and any other accounting requirements which may be prescribe Directors under whose control any fixed asset falls shall promptly provide Director: Financial Services in writing with any information required to compile the fixed asset change which may occur in respect of such information. Contents of the Financial Asset Register:

The details included in the Asset Register will include:

- The depreciation methods used
- The useful live
- Depreciation charge
- The carrying amount
- The accumulated depreciation
- Additions
- Disposals and transfers
- Date of acquisition
- Date of disposal (if relevant)
- Asset description
- Historical cost of the asset
- Asset classification
- Asset ID
- Residual value

Internal Controls over the Financial Asset Registers

- Controls around their asset register should be sufficient to provide an accurate, reliable and up to date account of assets under their control to the standards specified by the Chief Financial Officer and required by the Auditor-General.
- Controls around the asset registers should be sufficient to provide Directors with an accurate, reliable and up to date account of assets under their control to the standards specified by the Director: Finance and required by relevant legislation.

These controls will include the physical management and recording of all acquisition, assignments, transfers, losses and disposals of assigned assets as well as regular asset counts and systems audits to confirm the adequacy of controls.

Identification of fixed assets:

The Municipal Manager shall ensure that the municipality maintains a fixed asset identification system which shall be operated in conjunction with its computerized fixed asset register.

Transfers, Reallocation or Reassignment of Property, Plant or Equipment

- a) An Asset Manager retains management accountability and control for a particular asset until another Asset Manager in writing does accept responsibility for that asset, and the Chief Financial Officer endorses the transfer.
- b) The Asset Manager must advise the Chief Financial Officer on the prescribed form whenever an asset is permanently or temporarily reallocated or reassigned from one location to another.
- c) The form must be completed and signed by both the sender and receiver
- d) The Manager: Financial Asset Management will appropriately amend the Asset Register with all approved transfers.
- e) Assets must solely and exclusively be used for the purpose of the
- f) Council's business.

Verification of fixed assets

- a) Financial Services Directorate: Financial Asset Management Section shall at least once during every financial year undertake a comprehensive verification of all fixed assets controlled or used by the directorate concerned.
- b) Finance Directorate: Financial Asset Management Section shall promptly and fully report in writing to the Director: Financial Services in the format

determined by the Director: Financial Services, all relevant results of such fixed asset verification, provided that each such asset verification shall be undertaken and completed as closely as possible to the end of each financial year, and that the resultant report shall be submitted to the Director: Financial Services not later than 30 June of the year in question.

Asset listings

- a) The Chief Financial Officer must submit within six months after each financial year, asset listings of capitalised assets to all Asset Managers.
- b) At all times these asset listings should indicate the assets in particular location and should be easily accessible.
- c) When employees get appointed or resign from any specific post the relevant asset listings must be verified and accordingly endorsed by the Asset Champion for the specific workplace.
- d) All changes on asset listing sheets must be reported in writing to the Director: Financial Services within 7 days of when change took place.

13. FINANCIAL DISCLOSURE

Assets must be disclosed in respect of each class of property, plant and equipment, in accordance with Generally Recognized Accounting Practice.

14. CLASSIFICATION OF ASSETS

Any asset recognized as an asset under this policy will be classified according to categories as per the Fixed Asset Register. All fixed assets should be classified under the following headings in the Asset Register:

Property, plant and equipment:

Computer Equipment

Furniture and office equipment

Infrastructure: Electricity

Infrastructure: Network and Communication

Infrastructure: Roads, pavements, bridges

Infrastructure: Storm water

Infrastructure: Waste Management

Infrastructure: Waste Water Management

Infrastructure: Water

Machinery and Equipment

Transport Assets

Other Assets

Other Assets shall be recorded under the following main categories;

- Operational Buildings: Municipal Offices
- Housing: Social Housing

Heritage Assets

A Heritage Asset is an asset that has historical, cultural or national importance and needs to be preserved. The following is a list of some typical heritage assets encountered in the municipal environment:

- Archaeological sites;
- Conservation areas;
- Historical buildings or other historical structures (such as war memorials);
- Historical sites (for example, historical battle site or site of a historical settlement);
- Museum exhibits;
- Public statues; and
- Works of art (which will include paintings and sculptures).

Intangibles Assets

- Computer Software
- Databases

Community Assets

Community Assets shall be recorded under the following main categories;

- Recreational Facilities;

- Sporting Facilities; and
- Other Facilities.

Land and Buildings

Land and buildings shall be treated using the cost model.

Land shall be accounted for at cost and shall not be depreciated. Land on which infrastructure and community assets are located shall be identified as land and buildings and not disclosed together with the infrastructure and community assets. Land not registered in the name of the municipality but controlled by the municipality by virtue of owner-occupied buildings thereon, shall be recognised at cost.

Buildings shall be accounted at cost, less any accumulated depreciation and any accumulated impairment losses.

Investment property

The classification of an investment property is based on management's judgement; the following criteria will be applied to distinguish investment properties from owner-occupied property or property held for resale:

Investment property	PPE	Non-current assets held for sale
the asset generates its own cash flows in the form of rentals (on a commercial basis)	rental income earned is below market value, and the asset is held for service delivery rather than to generate a commercial return	land and other properties held for sale within the next 12 months, if the criteria in GRAP 100 are met
the asset is held for capital appreciation	the asset is held to achieve service delivery objectives rather than to earn rental or for capital appreciation	
investment property that is being redeveloped for continued use as an investment property	property that is being constructed or developed for future use as investment property (until the asset meets the definition of investment property it is accounted for as PPE)	
Land held for an undetermined use	owner occupied-property such as office buildings and residential buildings occupied by staff members (assets used by employees, irrespective of whether or not the employees pay rent at market rates, are owner-occupied)	

The judgement of the Management of Stellenbosch Municipality is that the following classes of Municipal Property will be classified as Investment Property:

- Land held for long-term capital appreciation rather than for short-term sale in the ordinary course of operations which council intends to sell at a beneficial time in the future.
- Land held for a currently undetermined future use.
- A building owned by the municipality (or held by the municipality under a finance lease) and leased out under one or more operating leases on a commercial basis.
- A building that is currently vacant but is held to be leased out under one or more operating leases on a commercial basis to external parties.

ANNUAL REVIEW ON THE POLICY

This policy will be reviewed and updated annually or whenever legislative or accounting standards amendments significantly change the requirements pertaining to asset management in general and the administration of property, plant and equipment at a sooner event.

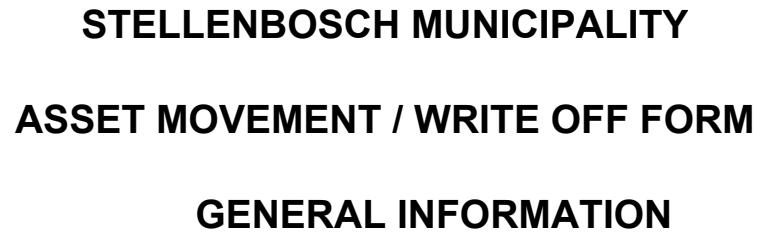
GENERAL

This policy does not overrule the requirement to comply with other policies like supply chain management, tendering or budget policies. The Chief Financial Officer will provide guidance or recommend an amendment to this policy to comply with the essence and understanding of the policies, regulations or legislation being conflicted.

COMMENCEMENT

01 July 2023

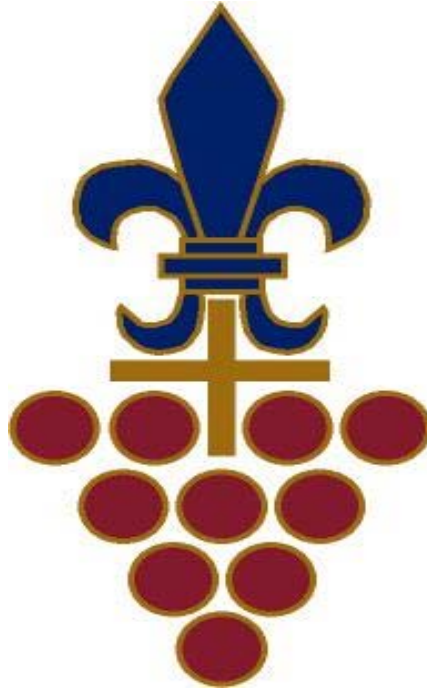
Asset Transfer form

[illegible]

Signature	Name & Surname (Print)	Title

Condition of Asset when received	Received By	Date

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY



COST CONTAINMENT POLICY

2023/2024



STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

COST CONTAINMENT POLICY

TABLE OF CONTENT

1.	Definitions	3
2.	Purpose	4
3.	Objectives of the policy	4
4.	Scope of the policy	4
5.	Legislative framework	4
6.	Policy principles	5
7.	Use of consultants	5
8.	Vehicles used for political office-bearers	7
9.	Travel, subsistence and accommodation	8
10.	Credit cards	10
11.	Sponsorships, events & catering	10
12.	Communication	12
13.	Conferences, meetings & study tours	12
14.	Other related expenditure items	13
15.	Enforcement procedures	13
16.	Disclosures of cost containment measures	13
17.	Review process	14
18.	Short title and implementation	14

1. **DEFINITIONS**

“*Act*” means the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act No. 56 of 2003);

“*Consultant*” means a professional person, individual partnership, corporation, or a company appointed to provide technical and specialist advice or to assist with a design and implementation of projects or to assist the municipality to achieve its objectives of local government in terms of section 152 of the Constitution;

“*Cost containment*” means the measures implemented to curtail spending in terms of this policy;

“*Credit Card*” means a card issued by a financial services provider, which creates a revolving account and grants a line of credit to the cardholder;

“*Debit Card*” means a card issued by a financial services provider allowing the cardholder to transfer money electronically from any bank account held by the Municipality when making a purchase;

“*Municipality*” means Stellenbosch Local Municipality;

“*Persons in the employ of the municipality*” means any employee of the municipality whether employed on a permanent or temporary basis and any public office bearer serving on the Council;

“*Procurement Documentation*” means any documentation used for the procurement of consultants, whether it is documentation used for tenders or formal quotations;

2. **PURPOSE**

The purpose of the policy is to regulate spending and to implement cost containment measures at Stellenbosch Local Municipality.

3. **OBJECTIVES OF THE POLICY**

3.1 The objectives of this policy are to:

3.1.1 To ensure that the resources of the municipality are used effectively, efficiently and economically;

3.1.2 To implement cost containment measures.

4. **SCOPE OF THE POLICY**

4.1 This policy will apply to all:

4.1.1 Councillors'; and

4.1.2 Municipal employees.

4.2 In the event of any conflict between a provision of this policy and any other policy of council, the provision of this policy shall apply.

5. **LEGISLATIVE FRAMEWORK**

5.1 This policy must be read in conjunction with the -

5.1.1 The Municipal Finance Management Act,

5.1.2 MFMA Circular 97, published on 31 July 2019;

5.1.3 Municipal Cost Containment Regulations, 2019; and

5.1.4 Travelling and subsistence policy.

6. **POLICY PRINCIPLES**

6.1 This policy will apply to the procurement of the following goods and/or services:

- 6.1.1 Use of consultants
- 6.1.2 Vehicles used for political office-bearers
- 6.1.3 Travel and subsistence
- 6.1.4 Domestic accommodation
- 6.1.5 Credit cards
- 6.1.6 Sponsorships, events and catering
- 6.1.7 Communication
- 6.1.8 Conferences, meetings and study tours
- 6.1.9 Any other related expenditure items

7 **USE OF CONSULTANTS**

7.1 Consultants may only be appointed after an assessment of the needs and requirements has been conducted to support the requirement of the use of consultants.

7.2 The assessment referred to in 7.1 must confirm that the municipality does not have requisite skills or resources in its full time employ to perform the function that the consultant will carry out.

7.3 Procurement documentation for the appointment of consultants must include a clause that remuneration rates will be subject to negotiation and will not exceed the applicable rates stated below:

- 7.3.1 Rates determined in the “Guideline on fees for audits undertaken on behalf of the Auditor-General of South Africa” issued by the South African Institute of Chartered Accountants;
- 7.3.2 Rates set out in the “Guide on Hourly Fee Rates for Consultants” issued by the Department of Public Service and Administration;
- 7.3.3 Rates prescribed by the body regulating the profession of the consultant.

- 7.4 When negotiating cost effective rates for international consultants, the Accounting officer may take into account the relevant international and market determined rates.
- 7.5 When consultants are appointed the following should be included in the Service Level Agreements:
 - 7.5.1 Consultants should be appointed on a time and cost basis that has specific start and end dates;
 - 7.5.2 Consultants should be appointed on an output-specific basis, with specified deliverables and the associated remuneration;
 - 7.5.3 Ensure that cost ceilings are included to specify the contract price as well travel and subsistence disbursements and whether the contract price is inclusive or exclusive of travel and subsistence;
 - 7.5.4 A clause ensuring that skills transfer is done by the consultant to the relevant Municipal officials. This requirement must also be specified in Procurement Documentation.
 - 7.5.5 All engagements with consultants should be undertaken in accordance with the municipality's supply chain management policy and Supply Chain Regulations.
- 7.6 The travel and subsistence costs of consultants must be in accordance with the national travel policy issued by the National Department of Transport as updated periodically.
- 7.7 Consultancy reduction plans should be developed to reduce the reliance on consultants.
- 7.8 All contracts with consultants must include a retention fee or a penalty clause for poor performance.
- 7.9 The specifications and performance of the service provider must be used as a monitoring tool for the work that is to be undertaken and performance must be appropriately recorded and monitored.

8. VEHICLES USED FOR POLITICAL OFFICE-BEARERS

- 8.1 Should the approved capital budget of the municipality include the purchase of vehicles for official use by political office bearers, the threshold limit for such vehicle purchases may not exceed seven hundred thousand rand (R700 000) or 70% (VAT inclusive) of the total annual remuneration package for the different grades, whichever is greater.
- 8.2 The procurement of vehicles must be undertaken using the national government transversal mechanism unless it can be procured at a lower cost through other procurement mechanisms.
- 8.3 Before deciding on the procurement of a vehicle as contemplated in 8.2, the chief financial officer must provide the council with information relating to the following criteria which must be considered:
 - 8.3.1 Status of current vehicles;
 - 8.3.2 Affordability, including options of purchasing vs. renting;
 - 8.3.3 Extent of service delivery backlogs;
 - 8.3.4 Terrain for effective usage of vehicle; and
 - 8.3.5 Any other policy of council.
- 8.4 If the rental option is preferred, the Accounting officer must review the costs incurred on a quarterly basis to ensure that value for money is obtained.
- 8.5 Regardless of their usage, vehicles for official use by public office bearers may only be replaced after completion of 120 000 kilometres.
- 8.6 Notwithstanding 8.5, a municipality may replace vehicles for official use by public office bearers before the completion of 120 000 kilometres only in instances where the vehicle experiences serious mechanical problems and is in a poor condition, and subject to obtaining a detailed mechanical report by the vehicle manufacturer or approved dealer.

9 TRAVEL, SUBSISTENCE AND ACCOMMODATION

Air Travel

- 9.1 The Accounting officer in respect of all officials or political office bearers and the Executive mayor in respect of the Accounting officer may only approve the purchase of economy class tickets for air travel.

International Travel

- 9.2 International travel for any official or political office bearer can only be approved by the municipal council in a council meeting open to the public with a supporting vote of the majority of the members of the municipal council present.

- 9.3 The report to council for approval of international travel must include:

- 9.3.1 A motivation why the international travel is seen as critical and fully setting out the anticipated benefit that the municipality will derive from attending the event, meeting or function;
- 9.3.2 If international travel to the destination or event was previously undertaken, state what benefits if any derived from the previous attendance;
- 9.3.3 The full cost of the international travel including travel allowances to be paid; and
- 9.3.4 The proposed officials and political office bearers, not exceeding three, to travel and why they have been identified.

- 9.4 The following events will not be considered critical to justify international travel whether the full cost of the travel is paid by another institution or not:

- 9.4.1 Attendance of international sporting events;
- 9.4.2 Attendance of international social events;
- 9.4.3 Attendance of international party-political events;
- 9.4.4 The opening of another country's parliament or any other country's government's celebration events.

- 9.5 The accounting officer or delegated official must ensure that requirements for international travel by officials or political office bearers are not inserted into bid documents, whether it is for inspection of products at source of construction/assembly or for any other reason.

Domestic Accommodation

- 9.6 Overnight accommodation may only be booked where the return trip exceeds 500 kilometres.
- 9.7 Notwithstanding the provision in paragraph 9.6 overnight accommodation, where the return trip is 500 kilometres or less, may be booked where in the view of the accounting officer or delegated official the limitation may be impractical and any of the following instances are present:
- 9.7.1 The road or any other conditions could jeopardise the safety, health and security of officials or political office bearers;
 - 9.7.2 The trips are to be undertaken over a number of consecutive days provided that a return trip is in excess of 200 kilometres;
 - 9.7.3 The starting time of the meeting or event would require the official or councillor to leave his/her place of residence before 05:00 in order to be punctual; and
 - 9.7.4 Overnight accommodation is cheaper than the travelling expenses payable under council policy on travel and subsistence.
- 9.8 Any request for overnight accommodation in compliance with paragraph 9.6 or 9.7 must be motivated on a prescribed form and approved by the municipal manager or delegated official prior to the arrangement for overnight stay;
- 9.9 The written approval in terms of paragraph 9.8 must be filed with the relevant supply chain documents for the accommodation booking; and
- 9.10 A copy of such written approval in terms of paragraph 9.8 must also accompany the request for travel and subsistence.

10. **CREDIT CARDS**

- 10.1 The accounting officer must ensure that no credit card or debit card linked to a bank account of the municipality is issued to any official or public office-bearer.
- 10.2 Where officials or public office bearers must incur expenditure in relation to approved official municipal activities, such officials and public office bearers may use their personal bank cards or cash, and may request reimbursement from the municipality in accordance with approved policies and processes.

11 **SPONSORSHIPS, EVENTS & CATERING**

- 11.1 The municipality may not incur catering expenses for meetings that are only attended by persons in the employ of the municipality, unless prior written approval is obtained from the accounting officer.
- 11.2 Catering expenses may be incurred by the accounting officer for the following, if they exceed five (5) hours:
 - 11.2.1 Hosting of meetings;
 - 11.2.2 Conferences;
 - 11.2.3 Workshops;
 - 11.2.4 Courses;
 - 11.2.5 Forums;
 - 11.2.6 Recruitment interviews; and
 - 11.2.7 Council proceedings
- 11.3 Entertainment allowances of officials may not exceed two thousand rand (R2 000.00) per person per financial year, unless otherwise approved by the accounting officer.
- 11.4 Expenses may not be incurred on alcoholic beverages.

- 11.5 The regulations require *inter alia* that the accounting officer must ensure that social events are not financed from the municipality's budget however, this provision is not intended to impede on the constitutional obligation of the municipality as particularly set out in section 152, 153, 195(1)(h) and Schedule 4 Part B of the Constitution to promote and cultivate social development, economic development, good human-resource management and local tourism.

□

- 11.6 Social events exclude the following events linked to the strategic objectives of the municipality:

11.6.1 Economic development events;

11.6.2 Cultural festivals;

11.6.3 Local tourism festivals;

11.6.4 Youth, aged, disable and other vulnerable persons developmental events;

11.6.5 Civic honours events;

11.6.6 Staff recognition or achievement awards and functions;

11.6.7 Town centennial or other significant municipal commemorating events;

11.6.8 Opening of facilities and buildings;

11.6.9 Strategic planning sessions;

11.6.10 Non-recreational team building events; and

11.6.11 Non-recreational staff wellness functions.

- 11.7 Expenditure may not be incurred on corporate branded items like clothing or goods for personal use of officials, other than uniforms, office supplies and tools of trade, unless the costs thereto are recovered from the affected officials or is an integral part of the business model of a specific project or drive.

- 11.8 The accounting officer must ensure that any sporting events, and expenditure directly or indirectly related to sporting events such as travel and accommodation cost, sporting gear and sporting regalia are not financed from the budget of the municipality or by any suppliers or sponsors. This provision does not prohibit the municipality to incur

expenditure on municipal sport facilities as per its constitutional function.

- 11.9 The accounting officer or delegated official may incur expenditure not exceeding the limits for petty cash as per the municipal Petty Cash Policy for one transaction usage, to host farewell functions in recognition of officials who retire after serving the municipality for ten or more years or retire on grounds of ill health.

12 **COMMUNICATION**

- 12.1 Stellenbosch Municipality may, if matters are not required to be notified through the media to the local community in terms of section 21 of the Municipal Systems Act or any other applicable legislation, advertise municipal related events on its website instead of advertising in magazines or newspapers.
- 12.2 The accounting officer must ensure that allowances to officials for private calls and data costs are limited to the amounts as determined in Council's Cellular Telephone Policy or any other applicable policy that regulates cellular calls and data cost.
- 12.3 Newspaper and other related publications for the use of officials and political office bearers must be discontinued on expiry of existing contracts; unless, authorised by the accounting officer for officials and by the executive mayor for political office bearers that it is required for professional purposes.
- 12.4 Stellenbosch Municipality may participate in the transversal term contract arranged by the National Treasury for the acquisition of mobile communication services provided that the municipality cannot procure it at cheaper rates.

13 **CONFERENCES, MEETINGS & STUDY TOURS**

- 13.1 Cost containment measures with regards to conferences, meetings and study tours are dealt with in the approved Travel and Subsistence Policy.

14 **OTHER RELATED EXPENDITURE ITEMS**

- 14.1 All commodities, services and products covered by a transversal contract by the National Treasury must be procured through that transversal contract before approaching the market, in order to benefit from savings and lower prices or rates that have already been negotiated.
- 14.2 Municipal resources may not be used to fund elections, campaign activities, including the provision of food, clothing and other inducements as part of, or during the election periods.
- 14.3 Procurement of elaborate and expensive office furniture must be avoided.
- 14.4 If considered a requirement, only the services of the South African Police Service may be used to conduct security threat assessments of political office bearers and key officials. A report must be submitted to the Office of the Speaker.

15 **ENFORCEMENT PROCEDURES**

- 15.1 Failure to implement or comply with this policy may result in any official of the municipality or political office bearer that has authorized or incurred any expenditure contrary to those stipulated herein being held liable for financial misconduct or a financial offence in the case of political office bearers as defined in Chapter 15 of the Act read with the Municipal Regulations on Financial Misconduct Procedures and Criminal Proceedings, 2014.

16 **DISCLOSURES OF COST CONTAINMENT MEASURES**

- 16.1 Cost containment measures applied by the municipality must be included in the municipal in-year budget report and annual cost savings must be disclosed in the annual report.

16.2 The measures implemented and aggregate amounts saved per quarter, together with the regular reports on reprioritization of cost savings, on the implementation of the cost containment measures must be submitted to the municipal council for review and resolution. The municipal council can refer such reports to an appropriate council committee for further recommendations and actions.

16.3 Such reports must be copied to the National Treasury and relevant provincial treasuries within seven calendar days after the report is submitted to municipal council.

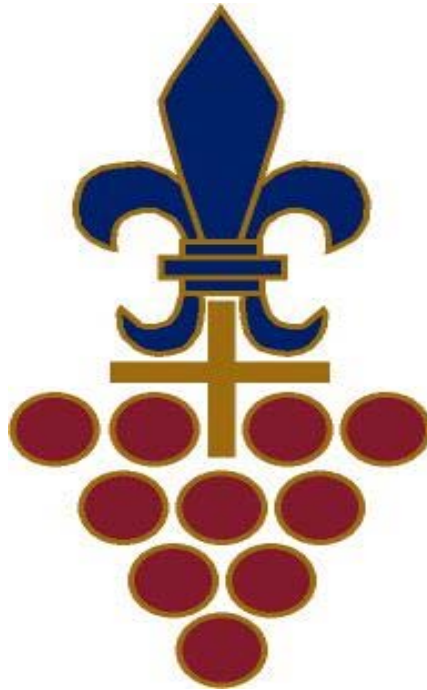
17 **REVIEW PROCESS**

17.1 This policy is a budget related policy and will be reviewed at least annually or when required by way of a council resolution, or when an update is issued by National Treasury.

18 **SHORT TITLE AND IMPLEMENTATION**

19.1 This policy is called the Cost Containment Policy and takes effect on 1 October 2019.

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY



INVENTORY MANAGEMENT POLICY

2023/2024



STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

INVENTORY MANAGEMENT POLICY

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	PAGE
1. DEFINITIONS	3
2. OBJECTIVE OF THE POLICY	5
3. SCOPE	5
4. LEGAL FRAMEWORK	5
5. INVENTORY PROCEDURES	6
5.2 APPOINTMENT OF RESPONSIBLE OFFICIALS	7
5.3 ORDERING OF INVENTORY	7
5.4 RECEIPT OF INVENTORY	7
5.5 STORAGE OF INVENTORY	7
5.6 ISSUE OF INVENTORY	8
5.7 OBSOLETE INVENTORY	9
5.8 INVENTORY COUNT	9
6. INVENTORY RECORDS	10
7. REPORTING	10
8. CLASSIFICATION OF INVENTORY	12
9. POLICY ADOPTION	12

1. DEFINITIONS

1.1 In this Policy, unless the context indicates otherwise, the following definitions are applied:

<i>“Accounting Officer”</i>	means the Municipal Manager for the Municipality as contemplated in section 60 of the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 56 of 2003
<i>“CFO”</i>	means the Chief Financial Officer designated in terms of section 80(2) (a) of the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 56 of 2003
<i>“Cost”</i>	shall comprise costs of purchase, costs conversion and other costs incurred in bringing the inventories to their present location and condition
<i>“Delegated authority”</i>	means the official who is given the authority for relevant functions in terms of the municipality’s written delegations;
<i>“Good received note”</i>	means a document which is used to acknowledge the receipt of goods in good condition and correct quantities
<i>“Inventories”</i>	are assets: In the form of material or supplies to be consumed in the production process, In the form of materials or supplies to be consumed or distributed in the rendering of services Held for sale or distribution in the ordinary course of operations, or In the process of production for sale or distribution
<i>“Municipality”</i>	shall mean the Stellenbosch Municipality;
<i>“Net Realisable”</i>	Is the estimated selling price in the ordinary course of operations less the estimated costs of completion and estimated costs necessary to make the sale exchange or distribution.

<i>“Obsolete inventory”</i>	means items that have expired, are redundant or damaged;
<i>“Re-order level”</i>	means the level of inventory at which inventory is re-ordered;
<i>“Requisition form”</i>	means a written request to supply specified inventory;
<i>“Store”</i>	means a place where inventory is stored and reserved for future use, or a source from which supplies may be drawn;
<i>“Inventory Controller”</i>	means an official responsible for the requisition, receipt, issue, recording, safeguarding of inventory and cost-effective and efficient management of inventory.
<i>“Stock Issue Register”</i>	means a document which is used to authorize the removal or issue of stock items from stores.

2. OBJECTIVE OF THE POLICY

2.1 The policy aims to achieve the following objectives which are to:-

- a) Provide guidelines that employees of the Municipality must follow in the management and control of inventory, including safeguarding and disposal of inventory.
- b) Procure inventory in line with the established procurement principles contained in the Municipality's Supply Chain Management Policy.
- c) Eliminate any potential misuse of inventory and possible theft.

3. SCOPE

3.1 This policy applies to Stellenbosch Municipality's inventory received by the Inventory Controller and issued to users.

3.2 This policy specifically excludes:

- a) Pharmaceutical inventory, livestock and face value forms; and
- b) Equipment and other assets not defined as inventory;

4. LEGAL FRAMEWORK

4.1 In terms of the MFMA, the Accounting Officer for a municipality must:

- a) Be responsible for the effective, efficient, economical and transparent use of the resources of the municipality as per section 62 (1)(a);
- b) Take all reasonable steps to prevent unauthorised, irregular and fruitless and wasteful expenditure and other losses as per section 62(1)(d);
- c) Be responsible for the management, including the safeguarding and the maintenance of the assets, and for the management of the liabilities, of the municipality as per section 63 (1)(a) and (b).

4.2 In terms of GRAP 12:

4.2.1 Inventories shall be recognized as an asset if, and only if,

- a) it is probable that future economic benefits or service potential associated with the item will flow to the entity ,and
- b) the cost of the inventories can be measured reliably.

4.3 MEASUREMENT AT RECOGNITION

4.3.1 Inventories that qualify for recognition as assets shall initially be measured at cost,

- 4.3.2 Where inventories are acquired at no cost, or for nominal consideration, their costs shall be their fair value as at the date of acquisition.

4.4 MEASUREMENT AFTER RECOGNITION

- 4.4.1 Inventories shall be measured at the lower of cost and net realization value, except where paragraph .18 of GRAP 12 applies.
- 4.4.2 Inventories shall be measures at the lower of cost and current replacement cost where they are held for:
- a) distribution at no charge or for a nominal charge ,or
 - b) consumption in the production process of goods to be distributed at no charge or for a nominal charge.

4.5 RECOGNITION AS AN EXPENSE

- 4.5.1 When inventories are sold, exchanged or distributed, the carrying amount of those inventories shall be recognized as an expense in the period in which the related revenue is recognized. If there is no related revenue, the expense is recognized when the goods are distributed, or related service is rendered. The amount of any write-down of inventories to net realizable value and all losses of inventories shall be recognized as an expense in the period the write-down or loss occurs. The amount of any reversal of any writes –down of inventories arising from an increase in net realizable value, shall be recognized as a reduction in the amount of inventories recognized as an expense in the period in which the reversal occurs.
- 4.5.2 Some inventories may be allocated to other assets accounts, for example, inventory used as a component of self-constructed property, plant or equipment. Inventories allocated to other assets in this way are recognized as an expense during the useful life of that asset.

5. INVENTORY PROCEDURES

- 5.1 The procedures for inventory must be followed to ensure that:
- a) Inventory is safeguarded at all times;
 - b) There are accurate records of quantities on hand at all times;
 - c) Optimum inventory levels are maintained to meet the needs of users;
 - d) Only authorised issues of inventory are made to users; and
 - e) Items placed in store are secured and only used for the purpose for which they were purchased.

5.2 APPOINTMENT OF RESPONSIBLE OFFICIALS

- 5.2.1 The CFO must appoint, in writing, officials to perform the duties of an Inventory Controller in terms of this Policy.
- 5.2.2 Adequate segregation of duties between the requisition, receipt, recording, storage and safekeeping of inventory and the management and control thereof must be maintained to avoid the potential occurrence of errors and fraud.

5.3 ORDERING OF INVENTORY

Standard Supply Chain Management procedures as per approved Supply Chain Management policy are to be implemented.

5.4 RECEIPT OF INVENTORY

All inventory must be received by the completion of a goods received note and processed on the financial management system.

5.5 STORAGE OF INVENTORY

- 5.5.1 Inventory must be stored in a secured, exclusive use area, under lock and key, furthermore the inventory must be insured in terms of the Risk Management Policy of the municipality.
- 5.5.2 The area must be used exclusively for the storage of inventory, with limited authorised access only.
- 5.5.3 Inventory must be positioned to facilitate efficient handling and checking.
- 5.5.4 All items must be stored separately, with proper segregation.
- 5.5.5 Inventory must be clearly labeled for easy identification. Inventory tag/bin cards or inventory labels may be used to identify each item and to aid in the physical verification of the items.
- 5.5.6 Where practically possible, all items of the same type and reference must be stored together as per the description on the inventory records.
- 5.5.7 Items with limited shelf life must be rotated on a first in first out basis, in accordance with paragraph .35 of GRAP, to reduce the occurrence of expired or obsolete stocks.
- 5.5.8 Due diligence and care must be exercised to prevent damage of, or deterioration of inventory.

- 5.5.9 Due regard must be given to any safety standards which may apply to the storage of certain inventories.
- 5.5.10 Steps must be taken to ensure safe custody of items, including precautions against loss or theft.
- 5.5.11 The Inventory Controller or Delegated Official responsible for the custody and care of inventory must ensure that in his/her absence such items, where applicable, are securely stored.
- 5.5.12 The responsibility for the custody of the storeroom keys must be allocated by the delegated authority to an official who is accountable for its use.
- 5.5.13 No unauthorised persons/officials shall obtain entry to premises, buildings or containers where inventory is kept, unless accompanied by the responsible official.
- 5.5.14 Whenever a change in the Inventory Controller occurs, an inventory count must be conducted.
- 5.5.15 An independent official shall be nominated in writing by the delegated authority to assist the official handing and taking over with the checking of the inventory and any discrepancies.
- 5.5.16 Should the above not be complied with, the official taking over shall be liable for any discrepancies.
- 5.5.17 A handing-over certificate as prescribed by the CFO, must be completed by the handing and taking over officials and a copy retained for record purposes.
- 5.5.18 The following fire protection precautions must be adhered to:
- a) Inventories of an inflammable or dangerous nature shall be stored and handled in such a manner that persons or property are not endangered and in compliance with the requirements of any local authority;
 - b) The area must be clearly signposted; and
 - c) Fire extinguishing equipment must be placed in the area where inventories are held and must be serviced regularly.

5.6 ISSUE OF INVENTORY

- 5.6.1 Only the Inventory Controller is authorised to issue inventory from the storeroom.
- 5.6.2 Inventory must only be issued in terms of the approved requisition form of the Municipality.
- 5.6.3 All requisition forms must be ruled off immediately below the last item to prevent items being added once the requisition is authorised by the responsibility manager.

- 5.6.4 The Inventory Controller must prepare the Stock Issue Register once stock items to be issued have been picked up from the shelves
- 5.6.5 The official receiving the inventory must acknowledge the receipt of stock items requested, by signing the Stock Issue Register prepared by the Inventory Controller.
- 5.6.6 Inventories must be issued and used for official purposes only.

5.7 OBSOLETE INVENTORY

- 5.7.1 The preparatory work for the disposal of obsolete inventory must be undertaken by the Inventory Controller and verified by the Assets Accountant.
- 5.7.2 The Accounting Officer or delegated authority must convene a Disposal Committee for the disposal of obsolete inventory.
- 5.7.3 The Disposal Committee should consist of at least three officials, one of whom must act as the chairperson.
- 5.7.4 The delegated authority may approve the write-off of inventory, if satisfied that: -
 - a) The inventory has expired and is redundant;
 - b) The inventory is of a specialised nature and has become outdated due to the introduction of upgraded and more effective products;
 - c) The inventory cannot be used for the purpose for which it was originally intended; or
 - d) The inventory has been damaged and is rendered useless.
- 5.7.5 All disposed of items must be updated in the inventory records/register/database for the purposes of proper management and control.

5.8 INVENTORY COUNT

- 5.8.1 Items may be subject to an inventory count on a quarterly basis.
- 5.8.2 Where the quantity of inventory is too large for the count to be completed on a single occasion, inventory counts may be carried out on a rotational basis with a full inventory count at the end of each financial year.
- 5.8.3 All approved Municipal procedures and processes must be complied with during the inventory count.

- 5.8.4 The Inventory Controller must submit a report to the CFO after investigating any discrepancies between the inventory records/register/database, bin/tag cards or inventory labels and the physical inventory.
- 5.8.5 The CFO must submit a report with the findings to the Accounting Officer, in order to have the matter reported to the Council of the Municipality for the write-off of any inventories losses, or the write –up of surpluses.
- 5.8.6 The appropriate disciplinary action must be instituted when applicable.
- 5.8.7 The inventory record, register, database or system must be updated accordingly.

6. INVENTORY RECORDS

- 6.1. An inventory record/register/database must be maintained for all inventory items, either manually and / or electronically.
- 6.2 All relevant information must be included for the proper management and control of all inventory items. It is recommended that details include but are not limited to:
 - a) Order number/date;
 - b) Item description;
 - c) Quantity and value of stock on hand;
 - d) Quantity and value of stock received;
 - e) Quantity and value of stock issued;
 - f) Re-order level;
 - g) Optimum inventory level;
 - h) Quantity and value of obsolete stock; and
 - i) Opening/closing balance.
- 6.3 An inventory register/database must be printed monthly and the hard copy filed in a chronological order to maintain a proper audit trail.

7. REPORTING

- 7.1 A report must be submitted at least quarterly to the Chief Financial Officer and/or the Assets Manager detailing the following:
 - a) Any inventory shortages or surpluses and the reasons for such;
 - b) Any inventory deficits proposed to be written-off; and
 - c) Any obsolete inventory items.

- 7.2 Inventories purchased during the financial year must be disclosed at cost or net realizable value in the disclosure notes of the Financial Statements of the Municipality.
- 7.3 In terms of GRAP the financial statements shall disclose:
- a) the accounting policies adopted in measuring inventories, including the cost formula used,
 - b) the total carrying amount of inventories and the carrying amount in classifications appropriate to the entity,
 - c) the carrying amount of inventories carried at fair value less costs to sell,
 - d) the amount of inventories recognized as an expense during the period,
 - e) the amount of any write-down of inventories recognized as an expense in the period in accordance with paragraph .43,
 - f) the amount of any reversal of any write-down that is recognized as a reduction in the amount of inventories recognized as an expense in the period in accordance with paragraph .43,
 - g) the circumstances or events that led to the reversal of a write-down of inventories in accordance with paragraph .43, and
 - h) the carrying amount of inventories pledged as security for liabilities.

8. CLASSIFICATION OF INVENTORY

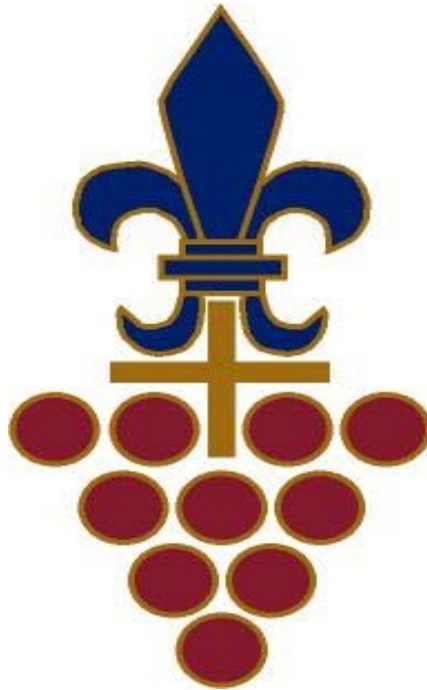
As per National Treasury Standard Chart of Accounts, inventory shall be classified as follows:

Inventory Categories	Consumable Categories
Ammunition & Security Supplies	Consumable Supplies (level 4)
Clothing Material & Accessories	Agricultural Supplies (level 5)
Farming & Gardening Supplies	Gifts & Awards
Fuel, Oil & Gas	Fuel Supplies
Crockery & Linen	Media Collections
Learning & Teaching Support Material	Building & Construction
Assets for Distribution	Contraceptives
Materials & Supplies	First Aid Kit
Medical Supplies	Laboratories
Medicines	Security Accessories
Military Stores	Bags & Accessories
Laboratory Chemicals & Supplies	Stationary

9. POLICY ADOPTION

This policy has been reviewed and approved by the Council of Stellenbosch Municipality and is applicable with effect from 1 July 2023.

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY



LIQUIDITY POLICY

2023/2024



STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

LIQUIDITY POLICY

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	PAGE
1. INTRODUCTION	3
2. BACKGROUND AND APPROACH	3
3. LEGISLATIVE REQUIREMENTS	3
4. LIQUIDITY POLICY	4
4.1. KEY COMPONENTS OF MINIMUM LIQUIDITY REQUIRED:	4
4.2. CALCULATION OF AVAILABLE LIQUIDITY	5
4.3. IMPLEMENTATION AND MONITORING OF COMPLIANCE WITH LIQUIDITY POLICY:	6
5. CORPORATE GOVERNANCE (OVERSIGHT)	7
6. POLICY MANAGEMENT	7
ANNEXURE 1	8

1. INTRODUCTION

The documented Liquidity Policy sets out the minimum risk management measures that Stellenbosch Municipality has to implement and adhere to in order to ensure that its current and future liquidity position is managed in a prudent manner.

Liquidity is the amount of cash and / or “near cash” (which refers to assets or security that can easily and quickly be converted to cash), available to be utilized to meet obligations and / or pay commitments. The marketability or ability to buy or sell an asset without incurring unacceptable large losses thus determines the liquidity of an asset or defines it as near cash.

This Policy is implemented to provide guidance on the minimum liquidity level that Stellenbosch Municipality has to maintain in order to comply with required legislative and / or National Treasury directives and within the overall financial management objectives as approved/reviewed by the Council from time to time.

2. BACKGROUND AND APPROACH

Various policies and procedures exist that direct the way in which the business of Stellenbosch Municipality is or should be conducted in a prudent manner. Generally these policies and procedures flow from the prescription made in Legislation i.e. the Municipal Finance Management Act (“MFMA”) and/or directives issued by a national department such as National Treasury.

Guidelines provided by National Treasury indicate that an acceptable level of cash resources needs to be available for working capital requirements (see below).

It is for this reason that the need to have an official Liquidity Policy was identified.

3. LEGISLATIVE REQUIREMENTS

3.1. The MFMA circular 71 stipulates the following two prescribed ratios to manage liquidity:

Cash/Cost Coverage Ratio (Excluding Unspent Conditional Grants) is calculated as:

$$\frac{((\text{Cash and Cash Equivalents} - \text{Unspent Conditional Grants} - \text{Overdraft}) + \text{Short Term Investment})}{\text{Monthly Fixed Operational Expenditure excluding (Depreciation, Amortisation, Provision for Bad Debts, Impairment and Loss on Disposal of Assets)}}$$

Criteria: 1 – 3 times

Current Ratio Current Assets / Current Liabilities

Criteria: 1.5 - 2:1

The above guidelines are noted but the proposed policy is more conservative to ensure that the municipality secures its strong financial position thereby providing comfort to investors.

4. LIQUIDITY POLICY

This policy provides guidance on the determination of the minimum liquidity requirement and the calculation of the liquidity available of Stellenbosch Municipality from time to time (see **Annexure 1**).

Notwithstanding the requirements as reflected in this policy, Stellenbosch Municipality should ensure that its Current Assets (excluding debtors older than 90 days) cover all of its Current Liabilities at least two times.

The policy encapsulates certain key aspects and considerations which have been outlined below:

4.1. KEY COMPONENTS OF MINIMUM LIQUIDITY REQUIRED:

The following constitutes the key elements to take into consideration when determining the liquidity requirement of Stellenbosch Municipality:

- 4.1.1. To comply with statutory requirements it is proposed that the following funds, reserves and provisions be fully covered by unencumbered cash and investments:
 - 4.1.1.1. *All earmarked or conditional grant transfers from spheres of Government or from Public Contributions made to Stellenbosch Municipality that have not yet been utilized;*
 - 4.1.1.2. *All commitments resulting from the legally entrenched rights and benefits employees have, with specific reference to the Council's short term commitment to staff retirement benefits and medical fund claims payable;*
 - 4.1.1.3. *All funds not yet been utilized in relation to agency services provided on behalf of Provincial or National Government should also be treated as earmarked funds;*
 - 4.1.1.4. *All reserves stated by Stellenbosch Municipality on its Statement of Financial Position that have been established for the purposes of making provisions for a defined purpose.*

- 4.1.2. Cognisance also needs to be taken of the external loan commitments and the servicing of capital and interest on these loans. Therefore provision should be made that Stellenbosch Municipality can meet its external loan/financial commitments together with the normal operational expenditure, as well as its liabilities to staff.
- 4.1.3. All investments ceded as security against long term loans need to be excluded from total cash and investment balances for calculation of the minimum liquidity level required.
- 4.1.4. In addition, a level of cash available for normal operational expenditure needs to be held in cash to ensure that, notwithstanding fluctuations in the monthly income levels of Stellenbosch Municipality, Stellenbosch Municipality will be in a position to meet its financial requirements. In this respect, the average monthly operational expenditure needs to be used as a guide of the minimum buffer required. One month's operational expenditure excluding debt impairments, depreciation and other non-cash expenses should be available for liquidity cover.
- 4.1.5. The "golden rule" should be to ensure that Stellenbosch Local Municipality will have adequate liquid assets (those that can be made into cash within 24 hours, weekly or monthly as the requirement might be) to meet its short term financial commitments.

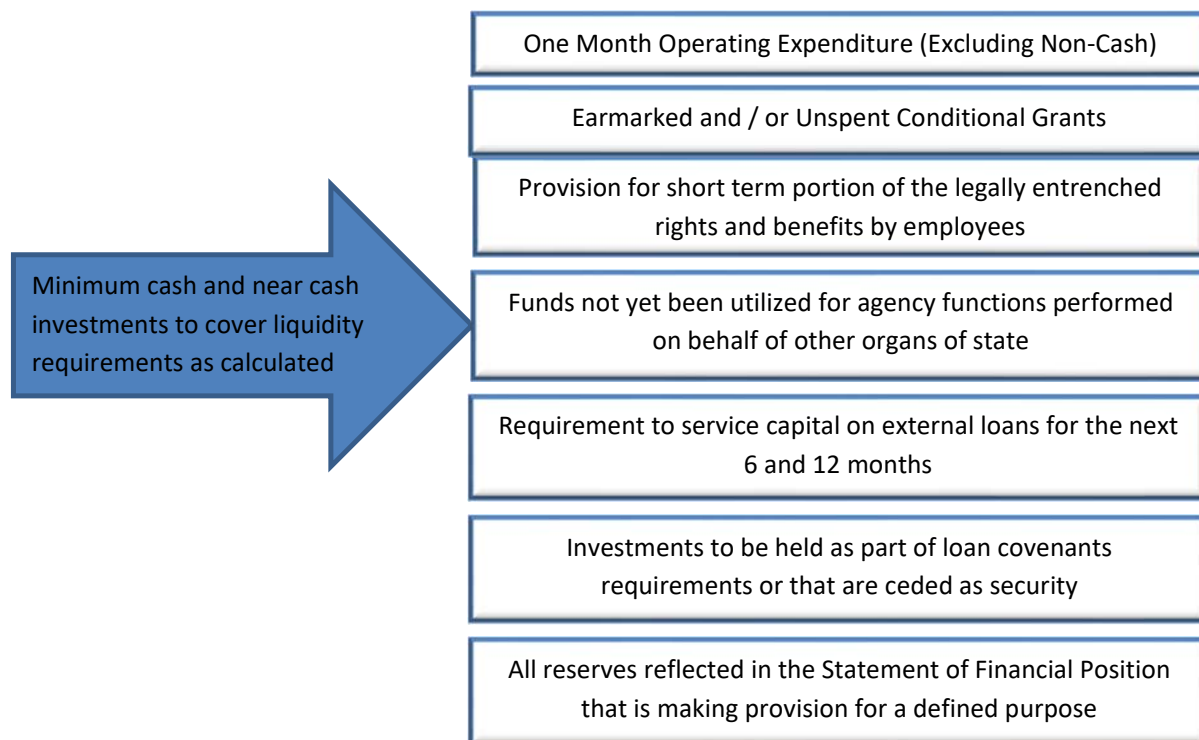
4.2. CALCULATION OF AVAILABLE LIQUIDITY

The amount of liquidity available should be determined from time-to-time. The following, should be regarded as cash and or near cash in calculating the available liquidity:

- 4.2.1. *All cash held in a bank account or invested with a money market fund;*
- 4.2.2. *95% of the value of all NCD's or other tradable instruments issued by a bank that are not already ceded;*
- 4.2.3. *90% of the market value of all listed bonds on the JSE in which Stellenbosch Municipality is allowed to invest in;*
- 4.2.4. *Consumer debtors aged current to 60 days;*
- 4.2.5. *Amount of unspent conditional grants and public contributions excluded from own funds held in bank accounts;*
- 4.2.6. *Funds provided to Council for expenditure on activities executed on behalf of other spheres of Government (Provincial and / or National) as part of an agency function, excluded from own funds held in bank accounts;*
- 4.2.7. *Funds ring-fenced for cash backed reserves that are excluded from own funds held in bank accounts;*
- 4.2.8. *Cash amounts that need to be held by Council resulting from loan covenants' that are part of the conditions of loans extended, but not ceded outright to lenders;*

4.2.9. *The undrawn portion of unconditional bank overdraft facility or liquidity facility available to Stellenbosch Municipality.*

The aforementioned in paragraphs 4.1. and 4.2. can schematically be reflected as follows:



4.3. IMPLEMENTATION AND MONITORING OF COMPLIANCE WITH LIQUIDITY POLICY:

Once the policy is approved, the CFO is to be tasked to ensure that the required cash has to be maintained to continue meeting the requirements as set out in this policy.

Firstly, the minimum required liquidity level should be calculated based on audited annual financial statements. This level of liquidity required needs to be specifically budgeted for and on a quarterly basis be reported to the Finance Committee and / or other Committees as might be stipulated by Council as well as to Council.

Notwithstanding National Treasury's three months operational expenditure guideline and the one month operational expenditure buffer proposed as a minimum by the liquidity policy, it is recommended that Council set a target of one month's operational expenditure liquidity buffer to be achieved at the end of the transitional period (reference paragraph 6).

The cash provisions made to repay external loan commitments, if specifically earmarked, should also be added to this minimum working capital liquidity, to prevent

fluctuations in the working capital reserve that could put the minimum level of liquidity levels under pressure.

5. CORPORATE GOVERNANCE (OVERSIGHT)

Compliance with this policy will be monitored by the Chief Financial Officer. The Chief Financial Officer must present the liquidity compliance reports to the Finance Committee and the Audit Committee of the municipality.

Where compliance has been breached the Chief Financial Officer must present an action plan to correct the non-compliance. The Finance Committee must monitor the successful implementation of the corrective action plans and report progress to Council.

6. POLICY MANAGEMENT

The Liquidity Policy forms part of Stellenbosch Municipality overall financial objectives and therefore forms part of approved Budget Policies. The policy must be reviewed at least annually during the budget revision and presented to Council for approval.

The policy is effective from the date it is approved by Council.

ANNEXURE 1Liquidity Requirement as per Liquidity Policy

Financial Year End: _____

Liquidity Requirement Calculation [as stipulated in Paragraph 4.1.]

All earmarked and/or conditional grants received but not yet utilised	
Value of legally entrenched short term rights and benefits of employees related to Medical benefits & Retirement benefits	
Funds held for agency services not yet performed	
Reserve funds reflected in Statement of Financial Position that are assumed to be held in cash	
Capital redemption and interest payments on external loans not reflected as part of normal operational expenditure	
Onemonth operational expenditure excluding non-cash items	
Commitments resulting from contracts concluded as part of Capex Programme, not reflected in operational budget	
TOTAL LIQUIDITY REQUIREMENT	

Actual available liquidity held [reference paragraph 4.2.]

Bank Balance at e.g.:	
- ABSA, FNB, Standard Bank, Nedbank, Investec, Money Market	
Bank balance sub total	
95% of all other term investments with Banks	
90% of Market value of all Bonds on the JSE that are held	
Consumer debtors (current – 60 days)	
Other reserves held in cash not reflected in bank balances mentioned above for e.g.:	
- Unspent conditional grants	
- Payments received for agency functions not yet performed	
- The cash value of reserves held	
- Cash deposits held as part of loan covenants or ceded	
- Undrawn bank overdraft facility or committed liquidity lines available	
TOTAL LIQUIDITY AVAILABLE	

LIQUIDITY SURPLUS (SHORT FALL)

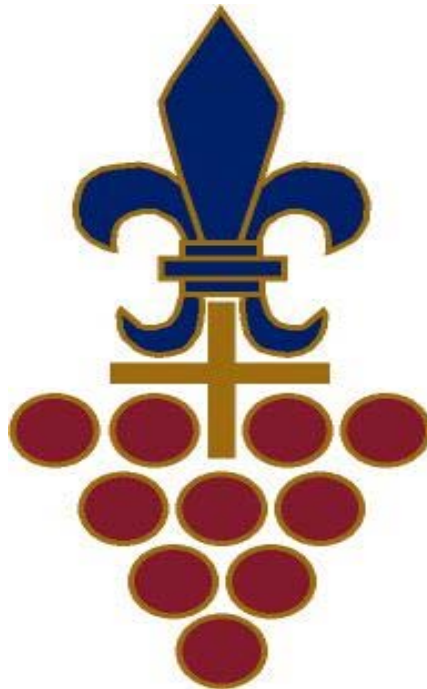
SURPLUS TO BE APPROPRIATED TO CAPITAL REPLACEMENT RESERVE

(See Borrowing, Funds and Reserves Policy)

Liquidity ratio:

Current Asset/Current Liabilities

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY



PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT POLICY

2023/2024



STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

PREFERENTIAL PROCUREMENT POLICY

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1. Definitions	3
2. Introduction	5
3. Purpose, and Objectives	6
4. Application of preference point system	6
5. 80/20 preference point system for acquisition of goods or services with Rand value equal to or below R50 million	7
6. 90/10 preference point system for acquisition of goods or services with Rand value above R50 million	7
7. 80/20 preference points system for tenders to for income-generating contracts with Rand value equal to or below R50 million.....	8
8. 90/10 preference point system for tenders for income-generating contracts with Rand value above R50 million.....	9
9. Specified contract participation goals.....	9
10 Application of Specified contract participation goals in Various thresholds	11
11. Criteria for breaking deadlock in scoring.....	11
12. Award of contracts to tenderers not scoring highest points	11
13. Remedies	11
14. Performance Management.....	12
15. Reporting	12
16. Repeal of regulations	12
17. Short title and commencement	12

1. Definitions

In this policy, unless the context indicates otherwise, any word or expression to which a meaning has been assigned in the Act must bear the meaning so assigned—

"Acceptable Tender" mean any tender which, in all respects, complies with the specification and conditions of tender as set out in tender document

"Black designated groups" has the meaning assigned to it in the codes of good practice issued in terms of section 9 (1) of the BBBEEA.

"Black people" has the meaning assigned to it in section 1 of the BBBEEA.

"Designated group" means black designated groups, black people, women, people with disabilities; or small enterprises which are enterprises, owned, managed, and controlled by previously disadvantaged persons and which is overcoming business impediments arising from the legacy of apartheid.

"Disability" means in respect of a person, a permanent means, in respect of a person, a permanent impairment of a physical, intellectual, or sensory function, which results in restricted, or lack of, ability to perform an activity in the manner, or within the range, considered normal for a human being.

"EME" means

(1) exempted micro enterprise in terms of a code of good practice on black economic empowerment issued in terms of a code of good practice on black economic empowerment issued in terms of section 9(1) of the BBBEEA.

(2) an entity with an annual turnover of R10 000 00.000 (ten million Rand) or less

"Historically disadvantaged individual (HDI)" means a South African citizen –

(1) who, due to the apartheid policy that had been in place, had no franchise in national elections prior to the introduction of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1983 (Act No 110 of 1983); and / or

(2) who is a female; and / or

(3) who has a disability:

Provided that a person who obtained South African citizenship on or after the coming to effect of the Interim Constitution, is deemed not to be an HDI.

"highest acceptable tender" means a tender that complies with all specifications and conditions of tender and that has the highest price compared to other tenders;

"lowest acceptable tender" means a tender that complies with all specifications and conditions of tender and that has lowest price compared to other tenders;

"Locality" means the local suppliers and/or service providers that business offices are within the Municipal area.

"Large Enterprises" is a company with an annual turnover in excess of R50 million.

“Market Analysis” means a technique used to identify market characteristics for specific goods or services

“Municipal Area” means the Stellenbosch Municipality Municipal area (WC024)

“National Treasury” has the meaning assigned to it in section 1 of the Public Finance Management Act, 1999 (Act No. 1 of 1999);

“Objective Criteria” for the purpose of section 2(1)f of the procurement Act must be criteria other than the additional to criteria relating to equity ownership by HDI's or whether or not a bidder was located in a particular province or municipal area

“price” means an amount of money tendered for goods or services, and includes all applicable taxes less all unconditional discounts;

“Proof of B-BBEE status level of contributor” means the B-BBEE status level certificate issued by an authorized body or person

- 1) a sworn affidavit as prescribed by the B-BBEE Codes of Good Practice; or
- 2) any other requirement prescribed in terms of the Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act.

“Qualifying Small Enterprise (QSE)” “is a company with a turnover between R10 million and R50 million

“Rand value” means the total estimated value of a contract in Rand, calculated at the time of the tender invitation;

“Region” means the district and/or Cape Winelands District Municipality.

“Rural area” means-

- 1) a separately populated area in which people farm or depend on natural resources, including villages and small towns that are dispersed through the area; or
- 2) an area including a large settlement which depends on migratory labour and remittances and government social grants for survival and may have a traditional land tenure system.

“Specific goals” means specific goals as contemplated in section 2(1)(d) of the Act which may include contracting with persons, or categories of persons, historically disadvantaged by unfair discrimination on the basis of race, gender and disability including the implementation of programmes of the Reconstruction and Development Programme as published in Government Gazette No. 16085 dated 23 November 1994;

“SMME” means small, medium and micro enterprises namely Exempted Micro Enterprises and Qualifying Small Enterprises

“Tender” means a written offer in the form determined by a Municipality in response to an invitation to provide goods or services through price quotations, competitive tendering process or any other method envisaged in legislation;

“tender for income-generating contracts” means a written offer in the form determined by an organ of state in response to an invitation for the origination of

income-generating contracts through any method envisaged in legislation that will result in a legal agreement between the organ of state and a third party that produces revenue for the organ of state, and includes, but is not limited to, leasing and disposal of assets and concession contracts, excluding direct sales and disposal of assets through public auctions;

“The Act” means the Preferential Procurement Policy Act, 2000 (Act No. 5 of 2000).

“Youth” has the meaning assigned to it in section 1 of the National Youth Development Agency Act, 2008 (Act No. 54 of 2008).

2. Introduction

The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996, provides in sections 152(1)(c) and 152(2) that local government must promote social and economic development and that the municipality must strive within its financial and administrative capacity, to achieve the objects set out in subsection 152(1).

The Constitution provides in section 217 that an organ of state must contract for goods or services in accordance with a procurement system which is fair, equitable, transparent, competitive, and cost effective and to implement a policy to grant preferences within a framework prescribed by National Legislation.

The Broad-Based Black Economic Empowerment Act, 2003 requires: “ (1) Every organ of state and public entity must apply any relevant code of good practice issued in terms of this Act in (b) developing and implementing a preferential procurement policy

The Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act, 2000 (Act 5 of 2000)-[PPPFA] was promulgated by the Minister in response to the Constitutional provision and allow for a Municipality to develop a preferential procurement policy and to implement such policy within the PPPFA framework.

Section 2 (1) (d) (i) and (ii) of the Preferential Procurement Policy Framework Act, 2000 refers to specific goals which may include:

- (i) contracting with persons, or categories of persons, historically disadvantaged by unfair discrimination on the basis of race, gender or disability;
- (ii) implementing the programmes of the Reconstruction and Development Programme (RDP) as published in *Government Gazette* 16085 dated 23 November 1994.

The RDP (1994), as basis for development in South Africa, was meant to provide a holistic, integrated, coherent socio-economic policy that is aimed at mobilising people and resources to work towards the upliftment of the material and social conditions of local communities to build sustainable livelihoods for these communities.

In terms of Section 2 (1)(d)(ii), the following activities may be regarded as a contribution towards achieving the goals of the RDP, in addition to the awarding of preference points in favour of HDIs (published in *Government Gazette* No. 16085 dated 23 November 1994):

- (i) The promotion of South African owned enterprises;

- (ii) The promotion of export orientated production to create jobs;
- (iii) The promotion of SMMEs;
- (iv) The creation of new jobs or the intensification of labour absorption;
- (v) The promotion of enterprises located in a specific province for work to be done or services to be rendered in that province;
- (vi) The promotion of enterprises located in a specific region for work to be done or services to be rendered in that region;
- (vii) The promotion of enterprises located in a specific municipal area for work to be done or services to be rendered in that municipal area;
- (viii) The promotion of enterprises located in rural areas;
- (ix) The empowerment of the work force by standardising the level of skill and knowledge of workers;
- (x) The development of human resources, including by assisting in tertiary and other advanced training programmes, in line with key indicators such as percentage of wage bill spent on education and training and improvement of management skills; and
- (xi) The upliftment of communities through, but not limited to, housing, transport, schools, infrastructure donations, and charity organisations.

3. Purpose, and Objectives

- a) The purpose of this policy is to:
 - i) Provide for categories of preference in awarding of bids;
 - ii) Provide for the advancement of persons or categories of persons disadvantaged by unfair discrimination; and
 - iii) Clarify the mechanisms how the above items in par 1.1 (a) (i) and (ii) will be implemented.
- b) Objectives
 - a) Promote Black-Based Black Economic Empowerment (B-BBEE) - enterprises providing services and goods.
 - b) Promote Small Medium and Micro Enterprises (SMME's), Joint Ventures, Consortiums, and partnerships in the municipal area.
 - c) Implement recognised best procurement practises through effective planning, strategic purchasing, and contract management.

The policy rests upon certain core principles of behaviour as set out in the Constitution and ratified by the Constitutional Certification Judgements. In this context, the policy will be applied in accordance with a system, which is fair, equitable, transparent, competitive, and cost-effective in terms of Section 217 of the Constitution.

This policy strives to ensure that the objectives for uniformity in the supply chain management systems between Municipalities/Municipal entities, is not undermined and that consistency with the SCM and LED policies in line with sections 152(1)(c) and 152(2).

4. Application of preference point system

- 4.1 The Municipality will, in the tender documents, stipulate —
 - (a) the preference point system applicable; and

- (b) any specific goal as envisaged in section 2(1)(d) and (e) of the Preferential Procurement Act.

- 4.2 If it is unclear whether the 80/20 or 90/10 preference point system applies—
- (a) an invitation for tender for income-generating contracts, that either the 80/20 or 90/10 preference point system will apply and that the highest acceptable tender will be used to determine the applicable preference point system; or;
 - (b) any other invitation for tender, that either the 80/20 or 90/10 preference point system will apply and that the lowest acceptable tender will be used to determine the applicable preference point system..

5. 80/20 preference point system for acquisition of goods or services with Rand value equal to or below R50 million

- 5.1 The following formula must be used to calculate the points out of 80 for price in respect of a tender with a Rand value equal to or below R50 million, inclusive of all applicable taxes:

$$P_s = 80 \left(1 - \frac{P_t - P_{\min}}{P_{\min}} \right)$$

Where-

P_s = Points scored for price of tender under consideration;

P_t = Price of tender under consideration; and

$P_{\min}$ = Price of lowest acceptable tender.

- 5.2 A maximum of 20 points may be awarded to a tenderer for the specified goals for the tender.
- 5.3 The points scored for the specific goal must be added to the points scored for the price and the total must be rounded off to the nearest two decimal places.
- 5.4 Subject to section 2(1)(f) of the Act, the contract must be awarded to the tendering scoring the highest points.

6. 90/10 preference point system for acquisition of goods or services with Rand value above R50 million

- 6.1 The following formula must be used to calculate the points out 90 for price in respect of a tender with a Rand value above R50 million, inclusive of all applicable taxes:

$$P_s = 90 \left(1 - \frac{P_t - P_{\min}}{P_{\min}} \right)$$

Where-

P_s = Points scored for price of tender under consideration;

P_t = Price of tender under consideration; and

$P_{\min}$ = Price of lowest acceptable tender.

6.2 A maximum of 10 points may be awarded to a tenderer for the specified goals for the tender.

6.3 The points scored for the specific goal must be added to the points scored for price and the total must be rounded off to the nearest two decimal places..

6.4 Subject to section 2(1)(f) of the Act, the contract must be awarded to the tenderer scoring the highest points.

7. 80/20 preference points system for tenders to for income-generating contracts with Rand value equal to or below R50 million

7.1 The following formula must be used to calculate the points for price in respect of an invitation for tender for income-generating contracts, with a Rand value equal to or below R50 million, inclusive of all applicable taxes:

$$P_s = 80 \left(1 + \frac{P_t - P_{\max}}{P_{\max}} \right)$$

Where-

P_s = Points scored for price of tender under consideration;

P_t = Price of tender under consideration; and

$P_{\max}$ = Price of highest acceptable tender.

7.2 A maximum of 20 points may be awarded to a tenderer for the specific goal specified for the tender.

- 7.3 The points scored for the specific goal must be added to the points scored for price and the total must be rounded off to the nearest two decimal places.
- 7.4 Subject to section 2(1)(f) of the Act, the contract must be awarded to the tenderer scoring the highest points.

8. 90/10 preference point system for tenders for income-generating contracts with Rand value above R50 million

- 8.1 The following formula must be used to calculate the points for price in respect of a tender for income-generating contracts, with a Rand value above R50 million inclusive of all applicable taxes:

$$Ps = 90 \left(1 + \frac{Pt - Pmax}{Pmax} \right)$$

Where-

- Ps = Points scored for price of tender under consideration;
- Pt = Price of tender under consideration; and
- Pmax = Price of highest acceptable tender.

- 8.2 A maximum of 10 points may be awarded to a tenderer for the specific goal specified for the tender.
- 8.3 The points scored for the specific goal must be added to the points scored for price and the total must be rounded off to the nearest two decimal places.
- 8.4 Subject to section 2(1)(f) of the Act, the contract must be awarded to the tenderer scoring the highest points.

9. Specified contract participation goals

- 9.1 The tendering conditions will stipulate the specific goals, as contemplated in section 2(1)(d)(ii) of the Preferential Procurement Act, be attained.
- 9.2 A maximum of 20 points (80/20 preference points system) or 10 (90/10 preference points system), must be allocated for specific goals. These goals are :
- (a) contracting with persons, or categories of persons, historically disadvantaged by unfair discrimination on the basis of race, gender or disability;
 - (b) Promotion of enterprises located in the municipal area (WCO24)

- 9.3 Regarding par 9.2 (a) at least 50% of the 20/10 points must be allocated to promote this goal and points will be allocated in terms of the BBEE scorecard as follows.

B-BBEE Status Level of Contributor	Number of Points for 80/20 Preference Points System	Number of Points for 90/10 Preference Points System
1	20	10
2	18	9
3	16	8
4	12	5
5	8	4
6	6	3
7	4	2
8	2	1
Non-compliant contributor	0	0

- 9.4 A tenderer must submit proof of its BBEE status level contributor.
- 9.5 A tenderer failing to submit proof of BBEE status level of contributor –
- 9.5.1 may only score in terms of the 80/90-point formula for price; and
- 9.5.2 scores 0 points out of 10/5 BBEE status level of contributor, which is in line with section 2 (1) (d) (i) of the Act, where the supplier or service provider did not provide proof thereof.
- 9.6 Regarding par 9.2(b) a maximum of 50% of the 20/10 points must be allocated to promote this goal. Maximum points will be allocated as follows.

Locality of supplier	Number of Points for 80/20 Preference Points System	Number of Points for 90/10 Preference Points System
Within the boundaries of the municipality	20	10
Outside of the boundaries of the municipality	0	0

- 9.7 The policy should not include Pre-qualification goals.
- 9.8 Any specific goal for which a point may be awarded, must be clearly specified in the invitation to submit a tender.
- 9.9 A tenderer failing to submit proof of required evidence to claim preferences for other specified goals, which is in line with section 2 (1) (d) (ii) of the Act.
- (i) may only score in terms of the 80/90-point formula for price; and
- (ii) scores 0 points out of 10/5 of the relevant specific goals where the supplier or service provider did not stipulate.
- 9.10 The preference points scored by a tenderer must be added to the points scored for price.

- 9.11 The points scored must be rounded off to the nearest two decimal places.
- 9.12 The contract must be awarded to the tenderer scoring the highest procurement points.

10 Application of Specified contract participation goals in Various thresholds

- 10.1 The preference point scoring system will be applicable for all procurement in excess of R 30 000,00.
- 10.2 If the specific goal of locality is identified for a specific procurement, the delegated official/committee must approve the specific goal (locality), and the point scoring must be specifically indicated in the invitation to tender and scored accordingly.
- 10.3 If the specific goal of locality is not identified for a specific procurement, the maximum points for the specified goals for the tender must be allocated to BBBEE points.

11. Criteria for breaking deadlock in scoring

- 11.1 If two or more tenderers score an equal total number of points, the contract must be awarded to the tenderer that scored the highest points for specific goals.
- 11.2 If two or more tenderers score an equal total number of points, the objective criteria in addition to those contemplated in paragraphs (d) and (e) justify the award to the tenderer that scored the highest points in terms in accordance with section 2(1)(f) of the Act.
- 11.3 If two or more tenderers score equal total points in all respects, the award must be decided by the drawing of lots.

12. Award of contracts to tenderers not scoring highest points

- 12.1 A contract may be awarded to a tenderer that did not score the highest points only in accordance with section 2(1)(f) of the Act.

13. Remedies

- 13.1 If a Municipality is of the view that a tenderer submitted false information regarding a specific goal, it must—
 - a) inform the tenderer; accordingly, and
 - b) give the tenderer an opportunity to make representations within 14 days as to why the tender may not be disqualified or, if the tender has already been awarded to the tenderer, the contract should not be terminated in whole or in part—

13.2 After considering the representations referred to in par 13 (1)(b), the Municipality may—

- (a) if it concludes that such false information was submitted by the tenderer—
 - (i) disqualify the tenderer or terminate the contract in whole or in part; and
 - (ii) if applicable, claim damages from the tenderer;

14. Performance Management

The specific goals achieved through the application of the Preferential Procurement Framework Act, 2000 will be monitored in terms of the elements embedded in the Supply Chain Management Policy.

15. Reporting

The Accounting Officer must align its reporting requirements to the Council as per SCM Regulation 6 to also report on progress with the implementation of this Policy

16. Repeal of regulations

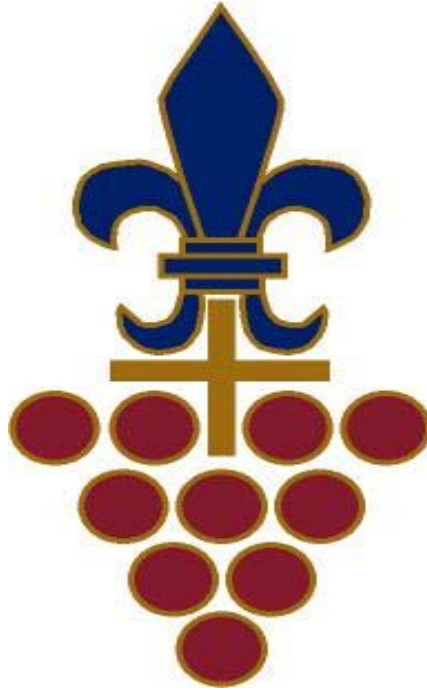
16.1 Subject to this regulation, the Preferential Procurement Regulations, 2017 published in Government No. 40553 of 20 January 2017, are hereby repealed with effect from the date referred to in subsection 17.

16.2 Any tender advertised before the date referred to in subsection 17 must be dealt with in terms of the Preferential Procurement Regulations, 2017.

17. Short title and commencement

This Policy is called the Stellenbosch Preferential Procurement Policy, 2022/23 and take effect on 16 January 2023.

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY



PETTY CASH POLICY

2023/2024



STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

PETTY CASH POLICY

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	PAGE
1. INTRODUCTION	1
2. REGULATORY FRAMEWORK.....	1
3. OBJECTIVES	1
4. RESPONSIBILITY AND ACCOUNTABILITY	1
5. PETTY CASH FRAMEWORK.....	2

1. INTRODUCTION

The accounting officer of a municipality is responsible for the management of the expenditure of the municipality in an effective and controlled manner. Therefore the Stellenbosch Municipality adopts the following petty cash policy.

2. REGULATORY FRAMEWORK

- a) The Municipal Finance Management Act (56 of 2003);
- b) Section 15 of the Municipal Supply Chain Regulations;
- c) Treasury regulations in terms of Section 13(1) of the Act;
- d) MFMA Circular 97 (Cost Containment Measures);
- e) Cost Containment Policy;
- f) Municipal Cost Containment Regulations, 2019; and
- g) Any subsequent MFMA Circulars relevant to Petty Cash or Cost Containment in general that may be issued By National Treasury from time to time.

3. OBJECTIVES

Compliance with the regulatory framework in terms of the relevant legislation is required.

4. RESPONSIBILITY AND ACCOUNTABILITY

The key responsibilities in terms of the MFMA (Section 65) are:

Accounting Officer (Municipal Manager)-

- (1) The accounting officer of a municipality is responsible for the management of the expenditure of the municipality.
- (2) The accounting officer must for the purpose of subsection (1) take all reasonable steps to ensure—
 - (a) That the municipality has and maintains an effective system of expenditure control, including procedures for the approval, authorisation, withdrawal and payment of funds;
 - (b) That the municipality has and maintains a management, accounting and information system which—

- (i) recognises expenditure when it is incurred;
 - (ii) accounts for creditors of the municipality; and
 - (iii) accounts for payments made by the municipality;
- (c) that the municipality has and maintains a system of internal control in respect of creditors and payments;
- (d) that payments by the municipality are made—
- (i) directly to the person to whom it is due unless agreed otherwise for reasons as may be prescribed; and
 - (ii) either electronically or by way of non-transferable cheques, provided that cash payments and payments by way of cash cheques may be made for exceptional reasons only, and only up to a prescribed limit;

The Municipal Manager delegates authority to the Chief Financial Officer to ensure compliance and adherence to the principles established by this policy.

5. PETTY CASH FRAMEWORK

5.1 General Policy

- a. The use of petty cash floats is strictly confined to individual cash purchases of:
- i) up to a maximum of R500, where the petty cash floats in other departments are used to make purchases,
 - ii) up to a maximum of R2 000, when claimed from the Financial Services Petty Cash Float.

All Petty Cash expenditure must be in compliance with this Policy, the Municipal Cost Containment Regulations 2019, Cost Containment Policy and MFMA Circular 97 (Cost Containment Measures).

- i) The municipality may not incur catering expenses for meetings that are only attended by persons in the employ of the municipality, unless prior written approval is obtained from the accounting officer.
- ii) Catering expenses may be incurred by the accounting officer for the following, provided they exceed five (5) hours in duration:
 - Hosting of meetings
 - Conferences

- Workshops
 - Courses
 - Forums
 - Recruitment interviews
 - Council proceedings
- iii) Expenses may not be incurred on alcoholic beverages.
- iv) The accounting officer must ensure that expenses are not incurred on social events. This provision is not intended to impede the constitutional obligation of the municipality, therefor the following events are excluded:
- Economic development events
 - Cultural festivals
 - Local tourism festivals
 - Youth, aged, disabled and other vulnerable persons development events
 - Civic honours events
 - Staff recognition or achievement awards and functions
 - Town centennial or other significant municipal commemorating events
 - Opening of facilities and buildings
 - Strategic planning sessions
 - Non-recreational team building events
 - Non-recreational staff wellness functions.
- v) Expenditure may not be incurred on corporate branded items like clothing or goods for personal use by officials, other than uniforms, office supplies and tools of trade, unless the costs thereto are recovered from the affected officials or is an integral part of the business model of a specific project or drive.
- vi) The accounting officer must ensure that any sporting events, and expenditure directly related to sporting events such as travel and accommodation cost, sporting gear and sporting regalia are not financed from the budget of the municipality or by suppliers or sponsors. This provision does not apply to sporting events that are held in terms of the municipality's constitutional function.

The accounting officer may incur expenditure not exceeding the limits of this Policy for one transaction usage, to host farewell functions in recognition of officials who retire after serving the municipality for ten or more years or retire due to ill health.

Under no circumstances may Petty Cash be abused for purposes of avoiding Supply Chain Management procedures. It is not acceptable for one receipt or a number of receipts, in respect of the same event, which have been obtained by the same person, to be split over multiple cash purchase claims.

- d. The Directorate making use of Petty Cash for smaller purchases is responsible for ensuring that sufficient budget is available on the relevant votes.
 - e. A petty cash float is not to be used for any of the following:
 - i) loans to any person whatsoever;
 - ii) payment of personal remuneration to any employee whatsoever, whether for fees, salaries, wages, travel allowance as part of remuneration, honorarium or other reason; or
 - iii) Purchase of capital items.
 - iv) Any item or service that does not fall within the ambit of the Cost Containment Policy and –Regulations.
 - f. Examples of permissible Petty Cash Expenditure may include, but is not limited to:
 - i) Toll Fees
 - ii) Parking Fees
 - iii) Postage
 - iv) PDP and Licence fees
 - v) Keys
 - vi) Car Wash
 - vii) Fire Arm Licencing
 - g. Should there be any uncertainty, the relevant Director may exercise discretion and approve a requisition for Petty Cash, or in the case of an own Petty Cash Float, approve such expenditure provided that all such approvals remain within the confines of the Cost Containment Policy and –Regulations..
- Other cash floats may also be established for the purpose of providing change, for a cash register, or any other purpose approved by the Chief Financial Officer. Use of such floats is restricted to the purpose for which they were established.
- i. The Chief Financial Officer may approve the use of petty cash for specific use, based on practical reasons or cost-benefit reasons. Such an authority will be done on a case by case basis for the purposes of considering merit.
 - j. The CFO may determine and approve the maximum amount to be held in any individual petty cash float.

5.2 Purchases through Petty Cash Float – Supply Chain Management Office

- a. Purchases from SCM database suppliers shall be allowed in the following instance, provided that a monthly submission are made to the CFO of all purchases and the respective director confirming the enforcement of rotation of suppliers:
 - i) When the amount of the individual purchase / event is less than R250.00, irrespective of it being an emergency or not.
- b. Purchases from SCM database suppliers are NOT allowed for capital items or fuel.
- c. Petty claims will be dealt with on a first come, first serve basis and it is subject to the monetary limit of the petty cash.

5.3 Establishing and Operating a Petty Cash Float

- a. To establish a new petty cash float or increase an existing advance, a written application is to be made to the Chief Financial Officer by the relevant Department, motivating the need for such petty cash float.
- b. The total value of the advance requested will be an amount which would normally necessitate reimbursement approximately once a fortnight. This level of advances keeps to a minimum the overall cash in the buildings on municipal property and ensures regular inclusion of information regarding expenditure in financial reports and for budget control purposes.
- c. A request for the establishment of an advance will indicate the name and status of senior administrative or clerical staff to be held responsible for the operation of the petty cash float. The staff member's specimen signature must also be submitted by the Department to the Chief Financial Officer, together with the application documentation.
- d. The application will indicate the security arrangement in place to ensure safe custody of funds in the office. The minimal security arrangement that will be acceptable is that the float will be kept in a locked box which will be kept in a locked filing cabinet or safe.
If an advance is approved, the Accountant: Creditors will advise the Department accordingly and request that the responsible staff member collect the advance. This establishing advance will be charged to a "Petty Cash Advances - ...Name/Dept..." in the General Ledger and not against any expenditure votes. A register of advances is thus maintained per Ledger Account for the purpose of accounting for all petty cash floats.

5.4 Security of Petty Cash Floats

- a. The cash on hand and used petty cash vouchers are to be kept in a locked box for which there should be two keys. One key is to be retained by the officer (on their person) normally responsible for the petty cash and the other to be kept in a sealed envelope in the office safe or other secure place, to be used only in an emergency.
- b. The locked petty cash box must be kept in a secure place when not in use and should be removed and returned by the responsible staff member only. At no stage should staff other than the responsible administrative/clerical staff member have access to the storage place of the petty cash box.
- c. Under no circumstance are keys to be left in the lock to the petty cash box, cabinet or safe.
- d. If the responsible officer is either going on leave or is leaving the Municipality's employment, the petty cash float is to be reconciled and signed by the departing- as well as replacement staff members, to indicate their agreement as to its balance. The replacement staff specimen signature must also be submitted to the Chief Financial Officer.

5.5 Completing a Cash Purchase Claim Form

- a. Petty cash stationery is available from the Expenditure Section (Financial Services). The form consists of two parts:
 - (i) Cash Purchase Claim page
 - (ii) Cash Purchase Record page
 - (iii) Receipt for cash advance (Only when appropriate, refer paragraph on Advances).
- b. All details entered on the Cash Purchase Claim appear on the Cash Purchase record page.
- c. The Cash Purchase Claim must be completed as follows:
 - (i) description and cost of the goods/services purchased
 - (ii) purchaser's signature
 - (iii) vote number to be charged
 - (iv) Signature of the Officer in Charge of Petty Cash.
- d. Original receipts or other valid documentation as required must be attached as proof of payment, with the signature of an appropriate financial delegate on this documentation.

A financial delegate cannot authorise a cash purchase claim where she or he is the purchaser.

5.6 Sub-Advances to staff members

- a. If it is necessary to make an initial sub-advance to a staff member for various needs, a receipt for cash advance must be completed. The receipt for Cash Advance Form must be completed as follows:
 - (i) description and *estimated* cost of the goods/services purchased
 - (ii) purchaser's signature
 - (iii) vote number to be charged
 - (iv) Signature of the Officer in Charge of Petty Cash.
- b. On completion of the purchase, the recording-, documentation- and authorization requirements will be as stated in the above paragraph: Completing a Cash Purchase Claim Form.

All such sub-advances will be accounted for within 24 hours, by submitting original receipts and other applicable documentation required, attached as proof of payment (with the approval signature on the documentation). Where this cannot be achieved, the buyer will be liable to pay back the advance without any delay or the money will be deducted on his/her next salary irrespective of consent being given or noted. Not more than one advance will be made to any one person at a time.

5.7 Out-of-Pocket Payments

- a. Where a staff member has made purchases from their own funds and now seeks reimbursement from the petty cash, supporting documentation must be provided to substantiate the claim.
- b. The supporting documentation is to be attached to the Claim.
- c. The recording-, documentation- and authorization requirements will be as stated in the above paragraph (**Completing a Cash Purchase Claim Form**).

5.8 Reimbursement of Petty Cash Floats

- a. A petty cash float is operated on the basis that expenditure from the float is periodically reimbursed. Such reimbursement-
 - (i) returns the cash level of the petty cash float to its original level and
 - (ii) Charges the expenditure which has been made, to the correct expenditure vote.
- b. Accordingly, at any point of time, the sum of the cash on hand, i.e. remaining unspent, plus the cash advances for un-finalised purchases, plus the completed cash purchase claim forms, will equal the level of the petty cash advanced to the Department.
- c. Completed Cash Purchase Claim forms, with attached cash register slips, etc., must be taken by the officer in charge of the Petty Cash in a Directorate/Department, to the ~~Assistant~~ Accountant: Accounts Payable for reimbursement, after the Summary Claim Cover Page and attached documentation have been authorised by a financial delegate at least once in 14 days. Reimbursement of claims where supporting documentation is missing will not be entertained.
- d. The prescribed Summary Cash Purchase Claim form as well as other relevant forms attached to it must be completed in full.
- e. The most recently completed Cash Purchase Claim form must record the reconciliation of the petty cash float. The Accountant: Accounts Payable will refuse reimbursement of claims where this is not supplied.
- f. A petty cash float must never be reimbursed with funds derived from any other source whatsoever.

5.9 Shortages

- a. Any shortages in respect of a petty cash float must be paid in immediately.
- b. Where a petty cash float is stolen the incident must be reported promptly to the Chief Financial Officer in the required format, after which same needs to be reported to the South African Police Services and a case number provided to the Accountant: Accounts Payable.

5.10 Procedure applicable when a Petty Cash Float is repaid/cancelled

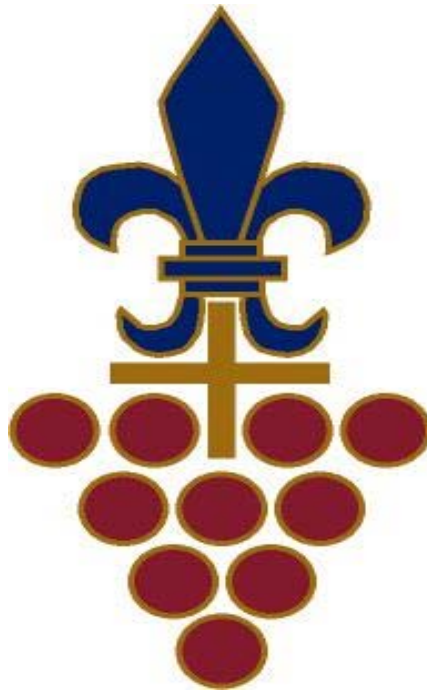
When an advance is no longer required, a statement in a form of a memorandum is to be completed and signed by the Head of the relevant Department and submitted to the Accountant: Accounts Payable, with the balance of cash on hand and completed and authorized Cash Purchase Claim forms. The most recently completed Cash Purchase Claim form will record the reconciliation of the petty cash float, where after a cheque will be issued to the relevant person to effect completion of the transaction..

The Cashier will issue a receipt to the affected department.

5.11 Financial year-end procedures

Reconciled petty cash registers (cash slips attached), accompanied with the cash balance must be returned to the Senior Accountant: Expenditure a week before the financial year end.

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY



CREDIT CONTROL AND DEBT COLLECTION BY-LAW

Effective from 01 July 2023

PREAMBLE

To give effect to the Municipality's Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy and/or

to regulate its implementation and enforcement in the Stellenbosch Municipal Area (WC024) in terms of section 156(2) of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa (Act 108 of 1996) and sections 96 and 98 of the Municipal Systems Act (Act 32 of 2000);

to provide for the collection of all monies due and payable to the Municipality; and

to provide for matters incidental thereto.



STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

CREDIT CONTROL AND DEBT COLLECTION BY-LAW

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	PAGE
1. Definitions	1
2. Duty to collect debt	5
3. Applications for provisions of municipal services and service agreements.....	5
4. Deposits and guarantees	6
5. Accounts and billing	6
6. Restriction or disconnection of supply of services	7
7. Measurement of metered municipal services	7
8. Payments and settlement of amounts due	7
9. Procedures for and matters relating to the recovery of debt	8
10. Rates clearance certificates.....	9
11. Interest	9
12. Consolidation of accounts.....	10
13. Agreements with employers	10
14. Indigents	10
15. Right of access to premises.....	10
16. Process for grievances and queries	11
17. Appeal	11
18. Offences.....	11
19. Notices and documents	12
20. Authentication of documents	12
21. Certificate of indebtedness	13
22. Conflict of By-laws	13
23. Partial invalidity	13
24. Repeal of By-laws	13
25. Application	13
26. Short title	13

1. Definitions

- (1) In this By-law, any word or expression to which a meaning has been assigned in the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 32 of 2000, has that meaning, unless the context, indicates otherwise-

"account" means a municipal account rendered specifying an amount or amounts payable for assessment rates, metered services, municipal charges, levies, fees, fines, taxes or any other amount or amounts payable arising from any other liability or obligation due to the Municipality;

"arrangement" means a written agreement entered into between the Council and the debtor in terms of which specific repayment parameters are agreed to;

"arrears" means any amount due and payable to the Municipality and not paid by the due date;

"Council" means the Municipal Council of Stellenbosch Municipality as referred to in section 157 of the Constitution;

"Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy" means the Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy adopted by the Council in terms of Section 96 of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 32 of 2000;

"customer" means any occupier of any premises to which the Municipality has agreed to supply or is actually supplying services, or if no occupier can be identified or located, the owner of the premises and includes any debtor of the Municipality;

"day/days" means calendar days, inclusive of Saturdays, Sundays and public holidays;

"debtor" means any person owing money to the Municipality;

"due date" in relation to-

- (a) *When paying an annual account, that account shall be paid and received by the Municipality in full not later than the date as specified on the account; and*
- (b) *when paying a monthly account, that account shall be paid and received by the Municipality in full not later than the date as specified on the account.*

Should such day fall on a Saturday, Sunday, or public holiday the due date shall be the next working day.

"Electricity By-law" means the Stellenbosch Municipality: Electricity Supply By-law as promulgated in the *Provincial Gazette*;

"estimated consumption" means the deemed consumption of a customer, that was not measured for the specific period, but estimated by taking into account factors that are considered relevant by the Municipality and which may include consumption data for a specific time in its possession and where applicable, having made due allowance where possible for seasonal or other variations which may affect consumption;

"immovable property" includes-

- (a) an undivided share in immovable property, and
- (b) any right in immovable property.

"Indigent Policy" means the Indigent Policy adopted by the Council of the Municipality;

"interest" means a charge levied on all arrear monies as stipulated in the Municipality's Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy;

"month" means a calendar month;

"monthly average consumption" means the monthly average consumption in respect of that property calculated on the basis of consumption over the preceding twelve months taking seasonal variances and exceptional circumstances into consideration;

"Municipality" means Stellenbosch Municipality (WC024);

"Municipal Manager" means the person appointed as such in terms of section 54A of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 32 of 2000;

"municipal pay point" means those payment facilities set out in the Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy;

"municipal service" means a "municipal service" as defined in the Systems Act;

"occupier" means any person who occupies any premises or part thereof without regard to the title under which the person occupies, and includes -

- (a) any person in actual occupation of those premises;
- (b) any person legally entitled to occupy those premises;
- (c) in the case of those premises being subdivided and let to lodgers or various tenants, the person receiving the rent payable by such lodgers or tenants whether on the person's own account or as agent for any person entitled thereto or interested therein;
- (d) any person having the charge or management of those premises, and includes the agent of any such person when the person is absent from the Republic of South Africa or his or her whereabouts are unknown; or
- (e) the owner of those premises.

"official" means an "official" as defined in section 1 of the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 56 of 2003;

"owner" means:

- (a) a person in whom the legal title to a premises is vested;
- (b) in a case where the person in whom the legal title is vested is insolvent or dead, or is under any form of legal disability whatsoever, the person in whom the administration of and control of such premises is vested as curator, trustee, assignee, executor, administrator, judicial manager, liquidator or other legal representative, as the case may be;
- (c) in the case where the Municipality is unable to determine the identity of the person in whom the legal title is vested, the person who is entitled to the benefit of such premises or a building thereon;
- (d) in the case of premises for which a Municipal lease has been entered into, whether the lease is registered or not, the lessee thereof;
- (e) the occupier of immovable property occupied under a service servitude or right analogous thereto
- (f) in relation to -
 - (i) a piece of land delineated on a sectional plan registered in terms of the Sectional Titles Act, 1986, and without restricting the above, the developer or the body corporate in respect of the common property; or
 - (ii) a section or unit as defined in the Sectional Titles Act, the person in whose name such section or unit is registered under a sectional title deed and includes the lawfully appointed agent of such a person;
 - (iii) a right as contemplated in section 25 or 27 of the Sectional Titles Act, the holder of such right.
- (g) any legal person including, but not limited to -
 - (i) a company registered in terms of the Companies Act, 71 of 2008 noting the transitional arrangements as per Schedule 5 of said Act, Trust *inter vivos*, Trust *mortis causa*, a close corporation registered in terms of the Close Corporations Act, 69 of 1984, a voluntary association;
 - (ii) any Department of State;
 - (iii) any Council or Board established in terms of any legislation applicable to the Republic of South Africa; and
 - (iv) any Embassy or other foreign entity; and
- (h) a lessee of municipal property who will be deemed to be the owner for the purposes of rendering a municipal account;
- (i) Upon any contradiction of this definition to the definition of "owner" as per section 1 of the Rates Act, the Rates Act definition of "owner" shall prevail.

"paid by the due date" means actual receipt of the funds paid in the bank account of the Municipality before or on the due date and **"payable by the due date"** shall have a corresponding meaning;

"person" means natural and juristic persons, including any state department and

statutory bodies;

"premises" includes any piece of land, the external surface boundaries of which are delineated on:

- (a) a general plan or diagram registered in terms of the Land Survey Act, 8 of 1997 or in terms of the Deed Registry Act, 47 of 1937; or
- (b) a sectional plan registered in terms of the Sectional Titles Act, 95 of 1986, which is situated within the area of jurisdiction of the Municipality;

and includes any other land and any building or structure above or below the surface of any land;

"rates" means the rate imposed on property by the Municipality; including but not limited to the municipal property rate envisaged in section 229(1) of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 108 of 1996;

"Rates Act" refers to the Local Government: Municipal Property Rates Act, 2004.

"Rates Policy" means the Rates Policy adopted by the Council in terms of section 3 of the Local Government: Municipal Property Rates Act 6 of 2004 and as amended from time to time;

"responsible person" means any person other than the owner of an immovable property who is legally responsible for the payment of municipal service charges;

"service charges" means the fees levied by the Municipality in terms of its Tariff Policy for any municipal services rendered and includes any penalties, interest or surcharges levied or imposed;

"service delivery agreement" means an agreement between the Municipality and an institution or persons provided for in section 76(b) of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 32 of 2000;

"sundry debtor accounts" means accounts raised for miscellaneous charges for services provided by the Municipality or charges that were raised against a person as a result of an action by a person and which was raised in terms of the Municipality's policies, By-laws and decisions;

"Systems Act" refers to the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000.

"tariff" means any rate, tax, duty and levy or fee which may be imposed by the Municipality for services provided either by itself or in terms of a service delivery agreement;

"Tariff Policy" means a Tariff Policy adopted by the Council in terms of section 74 of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act 32 of 2000;

"user" means the owner or occupier of a property in respect of which municipal services are being rendered;

"working day" means a calendar day excluding Saturdays, Sundays and public holidays,

- (2) The headings and titles in this By-law are for reference purposes only and shall not affect the construction thereof.
- (3) In this By-law, a word or expression derived from a word or expression defined in subsection (1) has a corresponding meaning unless the context indicates that another meaning is intended.

2. Duty to collect debt

All debt owing to the Municipality must be collected in accordance with this By-law and the Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy.

3. Applications for provisions of municipal services and service agreements

- (1) All applications for the provision of Municipal services in respect of any immovable property shall be made by the owner of the said immovable property in writing and on the prescribed form.
- (2) The owner of an immovable property in respect of which application for the provision of municipal services has been made, shall prior to the date on which the services are required to be connected, enter into a written agreement with the Municipality on the prescribed form.
- (3) The written agreement referred to in subsection (2) shall, amongst others, make provision for the following:
 - (a) an undertaking by the owner/tenant that he or she will be liable for collection costs including administration fees, interests, disconnection and reconnection costs, and any other legal costs occasioned by his or her failure to settle accounts by the due date;
 - (b) an acknowledgement by the owner/tenant that accounts will become due and payable by the due date notwithstanding the fact that the owner did not receive the account; and
 - (c) that the onus will be on the owner/tenant to ensure that he or she is in possession of an account before the due date.
- (4) The Municipality may, upon the written request of the owner of an immovable property, enter into a written agreement with both the owner and occupier of the immovable property in respect of which application for the provision of municipal services has been made. The agreement shall be on the prescribed form.
- (5) The Municipality shall cause a reading of the applicable credit-meters to be taken on the working day preceding the date of occupation of the property so as to facilitate the correctness of the prior and new owner's accounts.

- (6) The Municipality may require owners or occupiers of immovable properties in respect of which municipal services are being rendered, to enter into written agreements with the Municipality in accordance with the form referred to in subsection (2).

4. Deposits and guarantees

- (1) An applicant for the provision of municipal services may be required to pay a consumer deposit prior to the provision of any municipal services. Payment of the applicable consumer deposit will be the primary means to cover said contract obligation. Any deviation from the payment of the consumer deposit will be directed by the sole discretion and due consideration/approval of an accountant or more senior official in the Municipality's Revenue Department.
- (2) The Municipality may, in its sole discretion, and upon written notice to the owner of a property and after the conclusion of the agreement referred to in section 3(2) and subject to subsection (3), either increase or decrease the deposit payable. Deposits/Bank guarantees may be increased by an amount up to three times or more of a monthly average consumption as determined by the Municipality.
- (3) The Municipality shall before any decision to increase the deposit, give an owner or responsible person notice of any intention to increase the minimum deposit payable by the owner or responsible person, and shall, in the aforesaid notice, state full reasons for the envisaged increase and allow the owner or responsible person an opportunity to make written representations in this regard.
- (4) On termination of the supply of services the amount of such deposit, less any payments due to the Municipality, may be refunded.
- (5) The Municipality may, in its sole discretion accept a bank guarantee in lieu of a deposit .

5. Accounts and billing

- (1) The Municipality shall provide every person who is liable for municipal charges, fees levies, property rates or taxes, with an account in respect of such municipal charges, fees levies, property rates or taxes.
- (2) Accounts will be rendered on a monthly basis in cycles of approximately 30 (thirty) days.
- (3) All accounts rendered by the Municipality shall be payable before or on the due date as indicated on the account.
- (4) Any amount which remains due and payable after the due date shall attract interest as more fully set out in section 11.
- (5) Payments shall be deemed to be late unless received on or before the due date.
- (6) Electronic payments or payments made through agents must be received and reflected in the municipal bank account on or before the due date.

- (7) All accounts shall be payable by the due date regardless of the fact that the person responsible for the payment of the account has not received it and the onus shall be on such person to make the necessary inquiries to obtain a copy of the account before the due date.

6. Restriction or disconnection of supply of services

- (1) The Municipality may restrict or disconnect the supply of any municipal service in any manner including but not limited to blocking the purchase of electricity on the prepayment system and/or restricting or disconnecting the supply of water if a user of any such service:
- (a) fails to make full payment on the due date or fails to make an acceptable arrangement for the repayment of any amount due in respect of an account rendered;
 - (b) fails to comply with an arrangement;
 - (c) is placed under provisional sequestration, liquidation or judicial management, or commits an act of insolvency in terms of the Insolvency Act 24 of 1936 or any other applicable law but fails conditions of same;
 - (d) becomes subject to an order granted in terms of section 74 of the Magistrates Court Act, 32 of 1944 but fails adherence thereto.
- (2) The Municipality shall, before limiting or discontinuing any municipal services to any premises or user ensure that a fair and equitable procedure is followed, and the Municipality shall provide reasonable notice of its intention to limit or discontinue services and grant the affected person an opportunity to make written representations.
- (3) The right to restrict, disconnect or terminate a service pertains to all municipal services and shall not be limited, in the case of arrears, by the fact that payment may have been made in respect of any specific municipal service or the fact that the person who entered into an agreement for the supply of services with the Municipality and the owner are different persons, as the case may be.
- (4) After disconnection for non-payment of an account the prescribed fees may be required for payment before reconnection is effected.

7. Measurement of metered municipal services

- (1) Refer to the Stellenbosch Municipality: Electricity Supply By-law for the purposes of determining the criteria or provisions of any matter related to electricity.
- (2) Refer to the Stellenbosch Municipality: Water Services By-law for the purposes of determining the criteria or provisions of any matter related to water.

8. Payments and settlement of amounts due

- (1) Payments on accounts rendered may be effected at/via approved municipal payment facilities.

- (2) The Municipality may at its discretion, designate certain payment methods which will be acceptable to the Municipality.
- (3) Any payments made to the Municipality will be allocated by the Municipality entirely within its discretion; provided that any part payment on an account shall be allocated firstly to reduce any penalty charges which may have accrued on the account.
- (4) The Municipality will appropriate payments received in respect of any municipal services provided by the Municipality in accordance with the Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy.
- (5) Where the amount due and payable to the Municipality has not been paid in full, any lesser amount tendered to and accepted by any municipal official, shall not be deemed to be in final settlement of such an amount unless the Municipality in writing consents to or confirms that such amount is accepted in full and final settlement of a debt.
- (6) The acceptance of a lesser payment in full and final settlement shall be in terms of the Irrecoverable Debt Policy.

9. Procedures for and matters relating to the recovery of debt

- (1) Annual rates and service charges are levied during July of each year and the annual account shall be paid in full not later than the date specified on the account.
- (2) Rates and service charges which are paid on a monthly basis shall be paid in full not later than the date specified on the account.
- (3) Accounts rendered by the Municipality in respect of electricity and water shall be paid in full not later than the date specified on the account.
- (4) Interest on arrears may accrue on all amounts not paid by the due date and where applicable, not received and reflected in the Municipality's bank account on the due date.
- (5) In the event of an account not paid in full by the due date, the Municipality shall take the necessary steps including any legal action to collect the arrears in accordance with the debt recovery procedures prescribed in terms of the Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy.
- (6) When the Municipality restricts or disconnects the supply of any municipal services in any manner including but not limited to blocking the purchase of electricity on the prepayment system and/or restricting or disconnecting the supply of water in respect of an account which has not been paid by the due date, this shall be done with due regard for any mandatory minimum levels of supply of municipal services.
- (7) Any additional charges or costs incurred by or on behalf of the Municipality with regard to the recovery of debt as outlined in this By-law and the Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy including but not limited to legal and administration costs shall be debited to the account of the defaulting debtor. The latter charges may include a revisit of deposits paid.
- (8) Owners who concluded arrangements to settle their annual rates accounts on a monthly

basis shall ensure regular payments..

- (9) The Municipality may recover outstanding rates after the due date as provided for in sections 28 and 29 of the Local Government: Municipal Property Rates Act, 6 of 2004.
- (10) The Municipal Manager may, in order to recover debt, institute the necessary proceedings in a competent court and attach a debtor's movable and immovable property.
- (11) In the event that a juristic person including but not limited to a company, close corporation, trust or body corporate in terms of the Sectional Titles Act, 95 of 1986 is liable for the payment of any arrear rates and service charges to the Municipality, the liability of such entity is extended to its directors, members and trustees, as the case may, jointly and severally in their personal capacity.
- (12) The Municipality may notwithstanding the above and upon good cause shown, allow any defaulting owner or occupier of a property, to enter into a written agreement for the payment of the outstanding balance by way of instalments, on such terms and conditions as determined by the Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy and when such an agreement has been entered into, all actions against the defaulting owner or occupier of a property in terms of the Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy and in respect of such outstanding balance shall be suspended provided that the terms of this written agreement is strictly complied with.

10. Rates clearance certificates

- (1) Applications for the issuing of certificates required for the transfer of immovable property in terms of section 118 of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 32 of 2000 must be lodged with the Municipality in the prescribed manner.
- (2) The certificate mentioned in subsection (1) will only be issued if all amounts that became due in connection with that property for municipal service fees, surcharges on fees, property rates and other municipal taxes, levies, and duties during the 2 (two) years preceding the date of application for the certificate have been fully paid, irrespective of whether such amounts have been accumulated by the owner or not.
- (3) Nothing in this section precludes the subsequent collection by the Municipality of any amounts owed to it in respect of such immovable property at the time of transfer.

11. Interest

- (1) The Municipality may charge and recover interest in respect of any arrears, as prescribed in this By-law and the Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy.
- (2) No interest shall be charged on any outstanding amounts in respect of which an arrangement has been made as envisaged in section 9(8) provided that the debtor complies with the terms of the arrangement.
- (3) For the purposes of this section the interest shall be calculated for each month for which such arrears remain unpaid, and a portion of a month shall be deemed to be a full month.

12. Consolidation of accounts

- (1) The Municipality may-
 - (a) consolidate any separate accounts of a debtor;
 - (b) credit a payment by a debtor against any account of that debtor;
 - (c) implement any of the measures provided for in this By-law and the Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy, in relation to any arrears on any of the accounts of such debtor.
- (2) The provisions of subsection (1) do not apply where there is a dispute between the Municipality and the debtor referred to in that subsection concerning any specific amount claimed by the Municipality from such debtor.

13. Agreements with employers

- (1) The Municipal Manager may -
 - (a) with the consent of a debtor enter into a written agreement with that person's employer to deduct from the salary or wages of that debtor:
 - (i) any outstanding amounts due by the debtor to the Municipality; or
 - (ii) such regular monthly amounts as may be agreed; and
 - (b) provide special incentives for –
 - (i) employers to enter into such agreements; and
 - (ii) debtors to consent to such agreements.

14. Indigents

An indigent consumer shall be dealt with as prescribed in the Indigent Policy and if required and after reasonable alternatives have been exhausted, processes in terms of the Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy will be implemented.

15. Right of access to premises

- (1) A duly authorised representative of the Municipality shall for any purpose related to the implementation or enforcement of this By-law, at all reasonable times or in an emergency at any time, have access to and enter any premises, request information and carry out any inspection and examination as he or she may deem necessary, and for purposes of reading, installing or repairing any meter or service connection for reticulation, or to disconnect, stop or restrict the provision of any service.
- (2) If the Municipality considers it necessary that work needs to be performed to enable an official to perform a function referred to in subsection (1) properly and effectively, it may:
 - (a) by written notice require the owner or occupier of the premises at his own expense to do specific work within a specified period; or
 - (b) if in its opinion the situation is a matter of urgency, without prior notice do such work

or cause it to be done at the expense of the owner.

- (3) If the work referred to in subsection (2) above is carried out for the sole purpose of establishing whether a contravention of this By-law has been committed and no such contravention has taken place, the Municipality shall bear the expenditure connected therewith together with the expense of restoring the premises to its former condition provided that in the event that it is established that a contravention of this By-law has taken place the owner or occupier shall, in addition to the loss or damage referred to in section 18(2), also be liable for the expenditure connected therewith.

16. Process for grievances and queries

- (1) An aggrieved person may lodge a grievance or query regarding service charges to the Municipality in writing and which may be on a prescribed form.
- (2) The aggrieved person shall clearly state the basis of his or her dissatisfaction and the desired outcome.
- (3) The lodging of a grievance or query shall not relieve the aggrieved person of the responsibility to settle the account, provided that the Municipal Manager may, on application in writing and in his or her sole discretion, direct that interim payments may be made pending the finalisation of the grievance or query.
- (4) The Municipality shall respond to such grievance or query in writing within 30 (thirty) days from the date of the lodgement of the grievance or query.

17. Appeal

- (1) A person aggrieved by any decision taken in terms of this By-law and in terms of a power or duty delegated or sub-delegated, may appeal against such decision in terms of section 62 of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 32 of 2000 by giving written notice of the appeal and the reasons to the Municipal Manager within 21 (twenty-one) days of the date of the notification of the decision.
- (2) The Municipal Manager shall consider the appeal and confirm, vary, or revoke the decision.
- (3) The Municipal Manager must commence with an appeal within 6 (six) weeks and decide the appeal within a reasonable period.

18. Offences

- (1) Any person who
 - (a) fails to give the access required by an official in terms of this By-law;
 - (b) obstructs or hinders an official in the exercise of his or her powers or performance of functions or duties under this By-law;
 - (c) uses or interferes with Municipal equipment or consumption of services supplied;

- (d) tampers or breaks any seal on a meter or on any equipment belonging to the Municipality, or for any reason as determined by the Municipal Manager causes a meter not to properly register the service used;
- (e) fails or refuses to give an official such information as he or she may reasonably require for the purpose of exercising his or her powers or functions under these By-laws or provides the Municipality or such an official with false or misleading information knowing it to be false or misleading;
- (f) fails to comply with the terms of a notice served upon him or her in terms of this By-law;
- (g) contravenes or fails to comply with any provision of this By-law -

shall be guilty of an offence and be liable upon conviction to a fine or imprisonment or both such a fine and imprisonment and, in addition, may be charged for usage, as estimated by the Municipality.

- (2) Every person committing a contravention or breach of the provisions of this By-law shall also be liable to compensate the Municipality for any expenditure incurred and any loss or damage suffered or sustained by the Municipality in consequence of such breach.

19. Notices and documents

- (1) A notice or document issued by the Municipality in terms of this By-law, shall be deemed to be duly issued if signed by an official duly authorised by the Council.
- (2) If a notice is to be served on a person in terms of this By-law, such service shall be effected by:
 - (a) delivering the notice to such person personally or to the duly authorised agent of such person or:
 - (b) by delivering the notice at such person's residence or place of employment to a person apparently not less than 16 (sixteen) years of age and apparently residing or employed there;
 - (c) if such person has nominated an address for legal purposes, by delivering the notice to such an address; or
 - (d) by registered or certified post addressed to such person's last known address;
 - (e) in the case of a body corporate, by delivering it to the registered office or the premises of such a body corporate; or
 - (f) if service cannot be effected in terms of the aforesaid subsections, by affixing it to the principal door of entry to the premises, or displaying it on a conspicuous place on the premises to which it relates.

20. Authentication of documents

- (1) Every order, notice or other document requiring authentication by the Council shall be sufficiently authenticated, if signed by the Municipal Manager or by a duly authorised official of the Municipality;

- (2) Delivery of a copy of the document shall be deemed to be delivery of the original.

21. Certificate of indebtedness

- (1) A certificate under the hand of the Municipal Manager certifying the amount due and payable to the Municipality shall be binding upon the debtor; shall be *prima facie* proof of the amount of the debtor's indebtedness and shall be valid as a liquid document against the debtor in any competent court for the purpose of obtaining provisional sentence or judgment against the debtor in respect thereof.
- (2) Should the debtor at any time in defence of any action based on this By-law allege that there is no reason or cause for the debtor's obligations to the Municipality or that errors have been made in the calculation of the amount claimed, then the onus of proving such a defence will rest on the debtor.

22. Conflict of By-laws

- (1) The provisions of the Electricity Supply By-law and Water Services By-law in force immediately before the commencement of this By-law continue in force regarding the application of service tariff matters and insofar as they are not inconsistent with the provisions of this By-law.
- (2) Subject to subsection (1), in the event of any conflict between this By-law and any other By-law of the Municipality, this By-law will prevail.

23. Partial invalidity

In the event of any one or more of the provisions of this By-law being declared invalid by a final and unappealable order, decree or judgment of any court after being found to be inconsistent with any provision of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 108 of 1996, such inconsistency or invalidity shall not affect the remaining provisions of this By-law and this By-law shall be construed as if such provisions had not been inserted.

24. Repeal of By-laws

The provisions of any By-laws relating to credit control debt collection by the Municipality are hereby repealed insofar as they relate to matters provided for in this By-law.

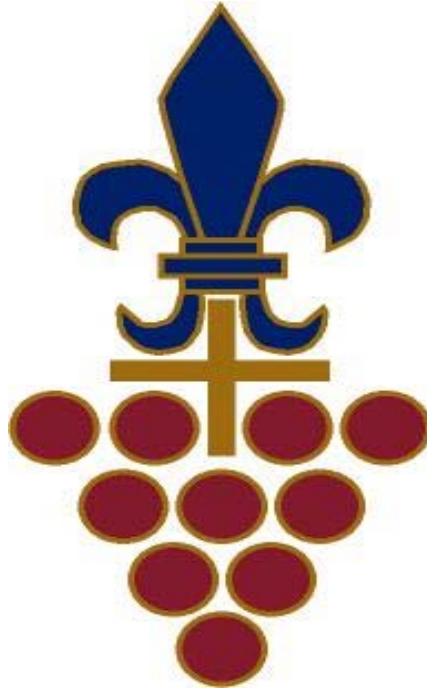
25. Application

This By-law shall be binding on all persons who own and/or occupy immovable property or any premises within the area of jurisdiction of the Municipality, or to whom a Municipal account is rendered.

26. Short title

This By-law is called the Stellenbosch Municipality: Credit Control and Debt Collection By-law.

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY



SPECIAL RATING AREA POLICY

2023/2024



STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

SPECIAL RATING AREA POLICY

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	PAGE
1. DEFINITIONS	1
2. INTRODUCTION	1
3. AIM OF THE POLICY	2
4. POLICY STATEMENT	2
5. FACTORS CONSIDERED WHEN DETERMINING A SPECIAL RATING AREA	3
6. APPLICABILITY OF STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY'S RATES POLICY AND OTHER POLICIES	4
7. PROCESS	4
8. INSTITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENTS	5
8.1 Administration by a Non-Profit Company	5
9. APPLICATION FOR THE ESTABLISHMENT OF A SPECIAL RATING AREA	6
10. MOTIVATING A SPECIAL RATING AREA	6
10.1 Business Plan	6
10.2 Implementation Plan	7
10.3 Budget Plan	8
11. ANNUAL REQUIREMENTS	8
12. AMENDMENT AND/OR EXTENSION OF TERM	8
13. DISSOLUTION	8
14. FINANCIAL CONTROL	8
15. COMMENCEMENT AND IMPLEMENTATION	9
16. COST	9
17. SHORT TITLE	9

1. DEFINITIONS

In this Policy, words or expressions shall bear the meaning assigned to them and, unless context otherwise indicates: –

“additional rate” means an additional rate contemplated in sections 19(1)(d) and 22(1)(b) of the Property Rates Act and in section 12(2) of the By-Law;

“applicant” means any owner who makes an application for the determination of a special rating area in accordance with provisions of Chapter 1 of the By-Law, or if a management body is established in terms of section 10 of the By-Law, any reference to **“the Applicant”** means the management body;

“By-Law” means the Stellenbosch Municipality’s Special Rating Area (SRA) By-Law;

“CFO” means the Chief Financial Officer of Stellenbosch Municipality, or his or her nominee;

“Council” means Council of Stellenbosch Municipality;

“implementation plan” means an Implementation Plan as contemplated in section 6 of the By-Law;

“majority” means the majority of properties represented by the members of the local community in the proposed special rating area who will be liable for paying the additional rate;

“management body” means the management body of a special rating area to be established in accordance with the provision of section 10 of the By-Law;

“motivation report” means a motivation report as contemplated in section 6 of the By-Law;

“the Municipality” means Stellenbosch Municipality (WC024),

“owner” has the meaning assigned to it in section 1 of the Property Rates Act;

“Policy” means the policy for the determination of special rating areas and will be referred to as this Policy;

“Property Rates Act” means the Local Government: Municipal Property Rates Act, 2004 (Act No.6 of 2004);

“rateable property” has the meaning assigned to it in section 1 of the Property Rates Act;

“special rating area” means a special rating area approved by the Council in accordance with the provisions of section 22 of the Property Rates Act and section 8 of the By-Law.

2. INTRODUCTION

2.1. This policy for the establishing of special rating areas must be read together with the Local Government: Municipal Property Rates Act, 2004 (Act 6 of 2004) and the Municipality’s Special Rating Area (SRA) By-law, as in force from time to time.

- 2.2. This policy is strictly applicable to Special Rating Areas that have been established in terms of sub-sections 22(1) to 22(4) of the Property Rates Act. Therefore, this policy does not deal or apply to internal municipal service districts as envisaged in section 85 of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000) and in sub-section 22(5) of the Property Rates Act.
- 2.3. All words and phrases defined in the Property Rates Act and the By-Law have the same meaning in this Policy.
- 2.4. In the event of any conflict between the provisions of the By-Law and the provisions of this Policy, the By-Law prevails.
- 2.5. This Policy needs to be read together with the Municipality's Rates Policy.

3. **AIM OF THE POLICY**

This Policy aims to –

- 3.1. Set out Council's position on special rating areas and the factors that will influence Council's decision whether or not to institute a particular Special Rating Area.
- 3.2. Provide guidance to members of the local community and to decision-makers within the Municipality in relation to the establishment of special rating areas; and
- 3.3. Strike an appropriate balance between facilitating self-funded community initiatives that aim to improve and/or upgrade neighbourhoods by –
 - (a) making use of Council resources and structures; or
 - (b) making use of a Non-Profit (previously known as a Section 21) company structure (refer paragraph 8.12.5 of this Policy); and to
 - (c) ensure commitment to good, fair and transparent governance by the managing body, by implementing a transparent process when appointing service providers to improve and/or upgrade the special rating area in the public areas and ensuring that these improved and/or upgraded services are not provided on private properties.

4. **POLICY STATEMENT**

- 4.1. The special rating area model is aimed at preventing the degeneration of towns and the consequential urban decay, and facilitating their upliftment, economic growth and sustainable development.
- 4.2. The purposes of a special rating area are to –
 - (a) enhance and supplement the municipal services provided by Stellenbosch Municipality;
 - (b) facilitate investment in the special rating area;
 - (c) facilitate a cooperative approach between Stellenbosch Municipality and the private sector in the provision of municipal services;

- (d) halt the degeneration and facilitate the upliftment of distressed business and mixed-use areas; and
 - (e) promote economic growth and sustainable development and in this way, assist the Council in the fulfilment of its objects and developmental duties as set out in its Integrated Development Plan ("IDP").
- 4.3. Stellenbosch Municipality regards special rating areas as a potential tool for allowing it to fulfil its constitutional and statutory obligations to promote;
- (a) social and economic development; and
 - (b) a safe and healthy environment in a way which balances the guiding principles underlying its Rates Policy.
- 4.4. Special rating areas allow property owners within an explicitly defined geographical area to improve and upgrade their area by means of a property rate in addition to the standard property rate.
- 4.5. Special Rating Areas do not give property owners or the management structures of the Special Ratings Area the right to infringe on any of the constitutional rights as enshrined in the Bill of Rights, Chapter Two of the Constitution of South Africa, 1996 of any juristic or natural person in any way. Specifically, the right to freedom of movement and residence of any juristic or natural person referred to in Section 21 of the Constitution must be guaranteed by the Special Rating Area as a pre-requisite for approval by the municipality.

5. FACTORS CONSIDERED WHEN DETERMINING A SPECIAL RATING AREA

The Council will consider instituting a special rating area where the requirements of Section 22 of the Property Rates Act are complied with, including that –

- 5.1. the purpose of the special rating area is to allow an additional rate to be levied on property in the defined area to raise funds for improving or upgrading the area;
- 5.2. the special rating area will not be used to reinforce existing inequities in the development of the Stellenbosch Municipality's (WCO24) area of jurisdiction;
- 5.3. the determination of the special rating area is consistent with Stellenbosch Municipality's IDP;
- 5.4. residential special rating area refers to an area in which more than 40% (forty percent) of the rates based municipal valuation consists of Residential Property as defined in the Rates policy.
- 5.5. any residential special rating area must comply fully with the provision of the By-Law, save that, with reference to the majority support the applicant must provide written proof to the Council that owners of rateable property within the boundary of the special rating area who own not fewer than 60% (sixty percent) in number of such properties, approve the formation of the special rating area. Subject to paragraph 6.3, municipal-owned properties will be excluded from such voting procedures.
- 5.6. the majority of members of the local community who will be liable for paying any additional rate in the special rating area, other than residential special rating areas, have consented to its

establishment. Subject to paragraph 6.3, municipal-owned properties will be excluded from such voting procedures.

- 5.7. the procedural requirements of Section 22 of the Property Rates Act as well as the By-Law and this Policy are complied with, which include the community consultation requirement as determined by the Municipality's Chief Financial Officer (CFO);
- 5.8. the proposed improvement or upgrade has been clearly and fully defined;
- 5.9. the proposed improvement or upgrade can be clearly and logically linked to a geographical area, the boundaries of which must be clearly determined;
- 5.10. there is evidence that it will be financially viable to use a special rating area to raise funds for the proposed improvement or upgrade;
- 5.11. Stellenbosch Municipality is satisfied with the institutional arrangements proposed in respect of the special rating area; and
- 5.12. Ultimately, the decision whether or not to determine a special rating area rests with the Council in its sole discretion.

6. APPLICABILITY OF STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY'S RATES POLICY AND OTHER POLICIES

- 6.1. When Stellenbosch Municipality grants any measure of relief to Senior Citizens, Disabled Persons and Non-Profit Organisations in terms of the Rates Policy, or registered indigents in terms of the Indigent Policy, the relevant property owner will be granted a full (100%) discount in relation to the additional special rating area rate.
- 6.2. The granting of the above discount as per paragraph 6.1 will however not in any way modify the voting rights in relation to said property as described in paragraphs 5.5 and 5.6.
- 6.3. Subject to paragraph 6.4, municipal-owned properties will be exempted from the additional special rating area rates and will not participate during any voting procedures as described in paragraphs 5.5 and 5.6.
- 6.4. The occupants of municipal-owned properties which are leased in terms of a lease agreement or the occupants of those properties which are allocated to beneficiaries but not yet transferred will be liable for the additional special rating area rates and will retain the voting rights as described in paragraphs 5.5 and 5.6.

7. PROCESS

This Policy sets out –

- (a) the institutional arrangements for special rating areas (paragraph 8 of this Policy)
- (b) the establishment requirements which must be followed (paragraph 9 of this Policy);

- (c) the information which needs to be submitted to Stellenbosch Municipality in order to motivate a request for determination of a special rating area (paragraph 10 of this Policy);
- (d) the annual requirements which must be followed (paragraph 11 of this Policy);
- (e) the amendments and/or extension of term for a special rating area (paragraph 12 of this Policy);
- (f) the dissolution requirements which must be followed (paragraph 13 of this Policy)
- (g) financial arrangements (refer paragraph 14 of this Policy).

8. INSTITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENTS

Section 22 of the Property Rates Act is not prescriptive as to the structural arrangements which need to be put in place to administer a special rating area. The structural arrangement that will be considered by the municipality is the following:

8.1. Administration by a Non-Profit Company

- 8.1.1. Stellenbosch Municipality will require the ratepayers within the special rating area to establish and participate in an appropriate structure to carry out planning, contracting, financial control and administrative functions within the special rating area.
- 8.1.2. This does not entail ratepayers setting the additional rate, which under law can only be done by Stellenbosch Municipality (paragraph 14 of this Policy).
- 8.1.3. This places funds collected by government in the hands of the private sector, thus the requirements set out in this Policy must be met.
- 8.1.4. The functions of the Non-Profit Company would include:
 - (a) Determining the funding required each year (refer paragraph 14.2 of this Policy);
 - (b) Appointing contractors or service providers to effect the improvement/s or upgrade/s;
 - (c) Receiving the additional rate collected by Stellenbosch Municipality and expending the funds in accordance with the approved Business Plan.
- 8.1.5. Structural requirements of the Non-Profit company:
 - (a) Before Stellenbosch Municipality will consider allowing ratepayers in a special rating area to carry out administrative and other functions in relation to the area, the Steering Committee must establish a Non-Profit company (company not for gain) as per the Companies Act, Act 71 of 2008 (as amended or replaced) ("the Companies Act") for that purpose. The provisions of the Companies Act must be complied with, particularly those relating to non-profit companies (which effectively replaced Section 21 companies as per the old Companies Act, Act 61 of 1973), subject to the transitional provisions contained therein;
 - (b) The founding documentation ("the Memorandum of Incorporation") in relation to the structure established by ratepayers (this is equivalent to the Memorandum and Articles

of Association, as per the old Companies Act, Act 61 of 1973), must be as per the prescribed format determined by the CFO;

- (c) The Non-Profit company must be managed under the Companies Act, and also comply with any other legislation as a result of the financial connections to Council; and
- (d) The Non-Profit company must give a written notice by the most effective manner to all the property owners within the special rating area of the intention to hold an Annual General Meeting (AGM) on the date stated in the notice;
- (e) A Special General Meeting ("SGM") must be called within 6 months of the establishment of the Non-Profit Company. The purpose of the SGM is to:
 - (i) Accept new members;
 - (ii) Appoint directors;
 - (iii) Amend the Memorandum of Incorporation if required; and
 - (iv) Approve the following year's Budget and Implementation Plan (refer paragraph 14.2 of this Policy).

9. APPLICATION FOR THE ESTABLISHMENT OF A SPECIAL RATING AREA

- 9.1. The process for establishing special rating areas as set out in Chapter 1 of the By-Law must be followed.
- 9.2. The special rating area application must be submitted by end of September of the financial year preceding the establishment of the special rating area.
- 9.3. Further to section 7.2 of the By-Law the applicant must hold another public meeting within 30 days after submitting the application to confirm that it was lodged and to discuss details with the community.

10. MOTIVATING A SPECIAL RATING AREA

The Motivation Documentation must comprise of the following:

10.1. Business Plan –

The Business Plan must clearly define and indicate all the required improvements or upgrades and must contain -

10.1.1. Introduction;

- (a) an executive summary of the improvement or upgrade proposed for the special rating area as set out in the Implementation Plan;
- (b) An explanation of how the proposed improvement or upgrade is linked to the geographical area of the proposed special rating area;
- (c) An explanation of why the proposed special rating area will not reinforce existing inequities in the development of Stellenbosch Municipality;

- (d) An explanation of how the special rating area, if instituted, will be consistent with Stellenbosch Municipality's IDP as per the Service Departments' Business Plans;
- (e) An explanation of the institutional arrangements proposed in relation to the special rating area.

10.1.2. Vision;

10.1.3. Mission;

10.1.4. Goal;

10.1.5. A diagram clearly indicating the boundaries of the proposed special rating area;

10.1.6. Management;

- (a) Administrative policies of the Non-Profit company;
- (b) Proposed management structure:
 - Composition of the management body including allocation of portfolios and;
 - Operational Arrangements

10.1.7. Services;

Service providers must be appointed as per paragraph 3.3(c) and 10.1.1(d) of this Policy.

10.1.8. Financial Impact;

- (a) Provide details regarding the calculation of the cent-in-the-rand and as acted on the municipal valuation value of each property;
- (b) Provide details of criteria to qualify for exemption of additional rate;

10.1.9. A list of all rateable properties within the proposed special rating area, contact details of owners and the value of each property as set out in the Council's municipal valuation role. Differentiation between categories of properties, as provided for in Section 8 of the Property Rates Act and used in the valuation role, must be considered;

10.1.10. Proof of the consent of the majority of the members of the local community as per paragraph 5.5 of this Policy, in the proposed special rating area who will be liable for paying the additional rate;

10.1.11. Proof of the notice of the public meeting or meetings contemplated in the By-Law;

10.1.12. Minutes of the public meeting or meetings; and

10.1.13. Compilation date.

10.2. Implementation Plan

The Implementation Plan is a schedule of goals to implement improvements or upgrades as per the motivation report and must at least address the following:

- 10.2.1 Milestones;
 - 10.2.2 Tasks per milestone;
 - 10.2.3 Start and finish date per task;
 - 10.2.4 Assign responsibility per goal, milestone & task; and
 - 10.2.5 Performance indicators per milestone.
- 10.3. Budget Plan

The Budget Plan for the proposed improvements or upgrades must at least address the following:

- 10.3.1 a budget line item should be set for each milestone or task and grouped in such a way that there is a clear indication how the Implementation Plan is financially structured;
- 10.3.2 an annual budget per line item commencing on 01 July of the first year and end on 30 June of the last year of the term; and
- 10.3.3 a budget split for the provision of improvements or upgrades between the different categories of properties.

11. ANNUAL REQUIREMENTS

- 11.1. Confirm property data base (Register of properties and owners in the special rating area);
- 11.2. Submit an audited financial Statement and Trail Balance as approved/accepted at a SGM called for that purpose and
- 11.3. Submit an annual budget and an Implementation Plan as approved at the Annual General Meeting (AGM) by 31 January (refer paragraph 14.2 of this Policy).

12. AMENDMENT AND/OR EXTENSION OF TERM

In the event that a special rating area seeks to extend the term over which it will operate or amend the goals as per its Implementation Plan, then the procedures set out in Chapter 3 of the By-Law must be followed and submitted by the end of October.

13. DISSOLUTION

The special rating area may be cancelled by resolution of the Council, subject to the provision of section 16 of the By-Law.

14. FINANCIAL CONTROL

- 14.1. As stated in the By-Law, the amount of any additional rate levied in a special rating area is determined by the Council. The additional rate as imposed by the Council, is debt owing to

Stellenbosch Municipality and is payable and collected in the same manner as other property rates imposed by the Council.

- 14.2. The management structure must recommend the annual budget amount of the additional rate to the Stellenbosch Municipality by 31 January, with appropriate motivation including an Implementation Plan and a Budget Plan for the next financial year, and the Council will consider the recommendation during its budgeting process.
- 14.3. Before Stellenbosch Municipality will pay over any additional rate collected to the management structure, the management structure and Stellenbosch Municipality must have concluded a written finance agreement regulating, amongst other things;
 - (a) the mechanisms and manner of payment;
 - (b) how the additional rate is to be held by the management structure;
 - (c) any parameters relating to expenditure; and
 - (d) any obligations on the management structure to take out and maintain appropriate insurance.
- 14.4. The financial year of the Municipality shall be deterministic and shall be applied to the Budget plan and all financial transactions.

15. COMMENCEMENT AND IMPLEMENTATION

- 15.1. Implementation of this Policy will commence on 01 July 2020.
- 15.2. Where Stellenbosch Municipality is legally empowered to do so, requirements set out in this Policy may be imposed as conditions attached to the determination of a special rating area.
- 15.3. This Policy and its implementation will be reviewed annually.

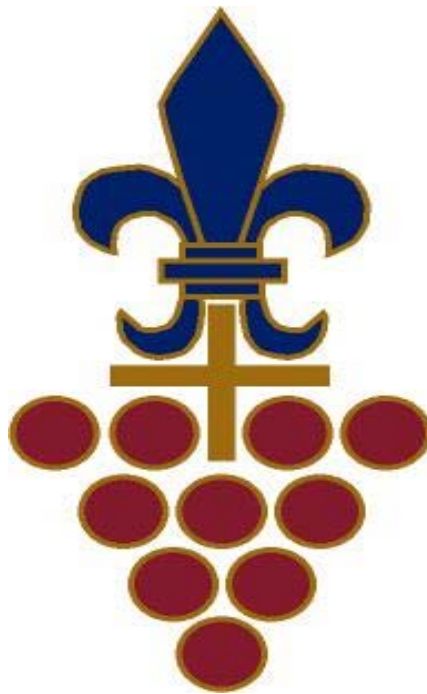
16. COST

Stellenbosch Municipality shall not be liable for any costs incurred by ratepayers within the relevant proposed special rating area in respect of the implementation of the steps set out in this Policy and in the By-Law.

17. SHORT TITLE

This policy is the Special Rating Area Policy of the Stellenbosch Municipality.

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY



SPECIAL RATING AREA BY-LAW

Effective from 01 July 2021



STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

SPECIAL RATING AREA BY-LAW

TABLE OF CONTENTS

CHAPTER 1

ESTABLISHMENT OF SPECIAL RATING AREAS

1. Definitions	3
2. Interpretation.....	4
3. Determination of special rating areas	4
4. Application	4
5. Public meetings	5
6. Motivation report and implementation plan	6
7. Advertising of applications and objections	6
8. Decision	7
9. Determination of a limited special rating area.....	7

CHAPTER 2

SPECIAL RATING AREAS – STRUCTURES AND FINANCES

10. Commencement of implementation plans	8
11. Establishment, composition, powers and duties of management body	8
12. Finances	9
13. The role of the CFO	10

CHAPTER 3

AMENDMENTS TO AND EXTENSION OF IMPLEMENTATION PLANS

14. Amendments to implementation plans	10
15. Extension of implementation plans.....	11

CHAPTER 4

DISSOLUTION OF SPECIAL RATING AREAS

16. Dissolution	12
-----------------------	----

CHAPTER 5

MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

17. Repeal	12
18. Short Title and Effective Date.....	12

To provide for the establishment of special rating areas; to provide for additional rates; and to provide for matters incidental thereto.

BE IT ENACTED by Stellenbosch Municipality as follows:-

CHAPTER 1

ESTABLISHMENT OF SPECIAL RATING AREAS

1. DEFINITIONS

In this By-law words or expressions shall bear the meaning assigned to them and, unless context otherwise indicates.

In addition to the definitions contained in the Property Rates Act, the following definitions apply for the purpose of the application of this By-law.

“additional rate” means an additional rate contemplated in sections 19(1)(d) and 22(1)(b) of the Property Rates Act in section 12(2) of this By-Law;

“applicant” means any owner who makes an application for the determination of a special rating area in accordance with provisions of Chapter 1 of this By-Law, or if a management body is established in terms of section 10 of this By-Law any reference to **“the Applicant”** means the management body;

“CFO” means the Chief Financial Officer of Stellenbosch Municipality, or his or her nominee.

“Council” means Council of Stellenbosch Municipality;

“implementation plan” means an Implementation Plan as contemplated in section 6 of this By-Law;

“limited special rating area” means a limited special rating area approved by the Council in terms of section 9 of this By-Law;

“majority” means the majority of properties represented by the members of the local community in the proposed special rating area who will be liable for paying the additional rate;

“management body” means the management body of a special rating area to be established in accordance with the provision of section 10 of this By-Law;

“motivation report” means a motivation report as contemplated in section 6 of this By-Law;

“owner” has the meaning assigned to it in section 1 of the Property Rates Act;

“Policy” means the Policy for the determination of special rating areas named the Special Rating Area Policy of the Stellenbosch Municipality;

“Property Rates Act” means the Local Government: Municipal Property Rates Act, 2004 (Act No.6 of 2004);

“rateable property” has the meaning assigned to it in section 1 of the Property Rates Act;

“special rating area” means a special rating area approved by the Council in accordance with the provisions of section 22 of the Property Rates Act and section 8 of this By-Law.

2. INTERPRETATION

In the event of any conflict with the Afrikaans or isiXhosa texts the English text prevails.

3. DETERMINATION OF SPECIAL RATING AREAS

Stellenbosch Municipality may by resolution of the Council determine special rating areas.

4. APPLICATION

- (1) Any owner located within the area of jurisdiction of Stellenbosch Municipality and who owns property within the proposed special rating area, may lodge an application to the Stellenbosch Municipality for the determination of a special rating area.
- (2) All costs incurred by the applicant in respect of the establishment of a special rating area shall be for his or her own account, provided that after implementation of the implementation plan the management body may reimburse the applicant for some or all of those costs.
- (3) Any application contemplated in subsection (1) above must –
 - (a) be in writing and be in the form as the CFO may determine;
 - (b) be submitted not more than nine months after the date on which the public meeting referred to in section 5 of this By-Law is held, or if a second public meeting is held as provided for in section 6(2) of this By-Law, nine months after the date of the second public meeting;
 - (c) be accompanied by –
 - (i) a motivation report and an implementation plan;
 - (ii) the written consent submitted by the members of the local community in the proposed special rating area who will be liable for paying the additional rate. All

owners of each property in the proposed special rating area must sign the consent form. The majority shall be determined by the number of properties in the proposed special rating area for which duly preformed consent forms were received in relation to the number of properties in the proposed special rating area. Under specific conditions, aimed at a more inclusive approval process, the majority may be set at a higher percentage as determined in the Special Rating Area policy. The format of the consent may be determined by the CFO;

- (iii) payment of such fee as the Council may determine.

5. PUBLIC MEETINGS

- (1) An application for the determination of a special rating area must be preceded by the holding of a public meeting.
- (2) The purpose of the public meeting is to enable the applicant to consult with those owners within the proposed special rating area regarding the proposed boundaries of the area and the proposed improvement or upgrading of the area.
- (3) Prior to the holding of the public meeting, the applicant must –
 - (a) give notice in a manner approved by the CFO in terms of this By-law owners of rateable property, who will be liable for payment of the additional rate, of the applicant's intention to apply for the determination of a special rating area
 - (b) in the notice referred to in subsection (3)(a) above, give notice of a public meeting, which notice must –
 - (i) state the purpose of such meeting; and
 - (ii) contain details of the place, date and time when such meeting is to be held.
- (4) The public meeting must be held not less than seven days and not more than 30 days after the date of the notice.
- (5) The public meeting must be held at such place, date and time as stated in the notice, provided that it must be held at a place which is within the boundaries of the proposed special rating area unless the CFO approves another venue in writing before the public meeting is held.
- (6) The public meeting must be chaired by a suitable qualified and experienced person appointed by the CFO.
- (7) Any interested person must, at the public meeting, be –

- (a) Furnished with all relevant information relating to the proposed special rating area, including the information to be set out in the motivation report and implementation plan; and
- (b) given an opportunity to ask questions, express their views and make representations.

6. MOTIVATION REPORT AND IMPLEMENTATION PLAN

- (1) Any application for the establishment of a special rating area must include a motivation report and an implementation plan covering a period commencing on 1 July of a year and ending on 30 June of the fifth year or covering such lesser period as may be determined by the CFO.
- (2) If the motivation report or the implementation plan are materially amended, as determined by the CFO, after the public meeting referred to in section 5 of this By-Law, the applicant must call a second public meeting for approval of the special rating area as amended.
- (3) The provision of section 5 of this By-Law applies with the necessary changes to the second public meeting.

7. ADVERTISING OF APPLICATION AND OBJECTIONS

- (1) The applicant must within 14 days after the application is lodged in accordance with section 4 of this By-Law, or within such further period which the CFO may approve –
 - (a) Cause a notice of the application to be published in a manner approved by the CFO; and
 - (b) Either before or up to seven days after the date of publication of the notice, give written notice of the application to all owners within the proposed special rating area, who will be liable for payment of the additional rate. Such notice must be served by pre-paid registered post, hand delivery or in any other manner approved of in writing by the CFO.
- (2) Every notice contemplated in terms of subsection (1) above must state that written objections to the determination of a special rating area or the provisions of the motivation report and implementation plan may be lodged with the Stellenbosch Municipality by a date specified in the notice, which shall not be less than 30 days after the date of publication in terms of subsection (1)(a) above, and must state where the documentation specified in subsection (5) below will be available for inspection.
- (3) Any owner of rateable property who will be liable for paying the additional rate may submit written objections to the determination of the special rating area, which objections must be

received by the Stellenbosch Municipality not later than the date stipulated in the notice referred to in subsection (1) above.

- (4) Any objector to the application who owns property within the proposed special rating area may make oral representation to the CFO.
- (5) The application, including the motivation report and the implementation plan, and all objections must be available for inspection at the office of Stellenbosch Municipality and at a venue determined by the CFO within the proposed special rating area, for the period referred to in subsection (2) above.

8. DECISION

- (1) After the provision of sections 4 and 7 of this By-Law have been complied with, the Council must, at a meeting of the Council held within 90 days after the last date for the submission of objections in accordance with section 7(2) of this By-Law, consider the application and –
 - (a) determine a special rating area which must be implemented in accordance with the motivation report and implementation plan;
 - (b) determine a special rating area with such amendments or conditions as the Council considers to be in public interest;
 - (c) determine a special rating area in respect of a limited area in terms of section 9 of this By-Law;
 - (d) refuse the application, in which event the Council must, within 30 days, furnish the applicant with written reasons for not approving the determination of a special rating area; or
 - (e) refer the application back to the applicant for amendments in such manner as the Council may direct.
- (2) If an application is refused by the Council in accordance with the provisions of subsection (1)(d) above or referred back to the applicant in accordance with the provisions of subsection (1)(e) above, the applicant may, within six months of the Council's decision, re-apply to the Council for the determination of the special rating area, provided that such re-application has been appropriately amended in the light of the reasons for refusal or referral, as the case may be.
- (3) If the motivation report or implementation plan is amended in any material respect at any time before the determination, the Council may require that the amended application be re-advertised in accordance with the provision of section 7 of this By-law, with the necessary changes.

9. DETERMINATION OF A LIMITED SPECIAL RATING AREA

If an application in terms of section 4 of this By-Law is not accompanied by the majority of the members of the local community in the proposed special rating area required by section 4(3)(c) of this By-Law, but the applicant can demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Council, that –

- (a) there are such confirmations from owners of rateable properties in a limited geographical area within the proposed special rating area that would meet the requirements of section 4(3)(c) of this By-Law if they were to be applied to that area; and
- (b) the level of services to be provided will not be reduced and the budget will be reduced accordingly as a result of the provision of those services in the limited area alone, as compared to the provision of those services in the whole of the proposed special rating area,

then the Council may, subject to the other provisions of this By-Law, determine a limited special rating area.

CHAPTER 2

SPECIAL RATING AREAS – STRUCTURES AND FINANCES

10. COMMENCEMENT OF THE IMPLEMENTATION PLAN

Once the Council has approved the establishment of the special rating area, the implementation plan may only be implemented after the management body has been established in accordance with section 11 of this By-Law.

11. ESTABLISHMENT, COMPOSITION, POWERS AND DUTIES OF MANAGEMENT BODY

- (1) The applicant must establish a management body for the purposes of implementing the provisions of the implementation plan.
- (2) The management body must be a company incorporated in accordance with the provisions of a Non-Profit company (company not for gain) as per the Companies Act, Act 71 of 2008 (as amended or replaced).
- (3) Stellenbosch Municipality shall monitor compliance by the management body with the applicable provisions of this By-Law, any guidelines or policies adopted by Stellenbosch Municipality and any agreements entered into with the management body and Stellenbosch Municipality.

- (4) The Council must nominate the relevant ward councillor and one other person, as representatives to attend and participate, but not vote, at the meetings of the management body.
- (5) Within two months after receipt of the first payment of the additional rate, the management body must begin carrying out the objectives of the implementation plan.
- (6) Within two months of the end of each financial year, the management body must provide the CFO with –
 - (a) Its audited financial statements for the immediately preceding year; and
 - (b) an annual report on its progress in carrying out the objectives of the implementation plan in the preceding year to improve and upgrade the special rating area.
- (7) Within two months after the Annual General Meeting, the management body must provide the Finance Portfolio Committee with –
 - (c) Its audited financial statements for the immediately preceding year; and
 - (d) An annual report on its progress in carrying out the objectives of the implementation plan in the preceding year to improve and upgrade the special rating area.

12. FINANCES

- (1) The financial year of the management body must coincide with the financial year of the Stellenbosch Municipality.
- (2) Where a special rating area has been determined, the Council must levy in accordance with the provisions of the Property Rates Act, a property rate in addition to the rates that it already charges on the owners of rateable property in the special rating area for the purposes of realizing the implementation plan. Provided that the Council may in terms of the Property Rates Act, Stellenbosch Rates Policy, Stellenbosch Credit Control and Debt Collection By-Law and the Stellenbosch Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy, exempt the indigent, senior citizens, disabled persons or any other category of owners from the additional rates.
- (3) When determining the additional rate referred to in subsection (2) above, the Council may consider imposing differential additional rates on one or more of the categories set out in section 8 of the Property Rates Act or any category as set out in the Stellenbosch Rates Policy.
- (4) The additional rate due in terms of this By-Law is a debt due to the Council and is payable and must be collected in the same manner as other property rates imposed by the Council.

- (5) The Council may, for the purpose of carrying out the provisions of the implementation plan of special rating area and subject to section 67 of the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act No. 56 of 200), make payment to the management body of a special rating area.
- (6) The payment contemplated in subsection (5) above is conditional upon the conclusion of a finance agreement to be entered into between the Council and the relevant management body, and such agreement must regulate, among other things –
 - (a) the mechanisms and manner of payment; and
 - (b) terms on which payment to the relevant management body is to be made.
- (7) Subject to the provisions of its memorandum and articles of association, the management body is entitled to raise its own funds through commercial activities, donations or any other lawful means.
- (8) The Council, may determine and impose on the management body an administrative charge.

13. THE ROLE OF THE CFO

In addition to the other responsibilities and obligations of the CFO as set out elsewhere in this By-Law, the CFO must –

- (a) Establish separate ring-fenced budget votes and other record-keeping systems regarding the revenue generated by the additional rate and the improvement and upgrading of the special rating area;
- (b) Monitor compliance with the applicable legislation, including this By-Law and the Policy, by –
 - (i) receiving and considering the audited financial statements and reports regarding the carrying out of duties laid out in the implementation plan;
 - (ii) nominating, if he or she elects to do so, representatives to attend and participate but not vote at meetings of the management body.

CHAPTER 3

AMENDMENT AND EXTENSION OF IMPLEMENTATION PLANS

14. AMENDMENT TO IMPLEMENTATION PLANS

- (1) An implementation plan, including the geographical boundaries of the special rating area, may be amended by the Council on written application by the management body at any time after the formation of the special rating area.
- (2) The council may approve an application for an amendment referred to in subsection (1) above where the Council considers it not likely to materially affect the rights or interests of any owner, provided that the Council may require the management body to cause a notice of the application for such amendments to be published as approved by the CFO.
- (3) The Council may only approve an amendment in terms of subsection (1) above, with the changes required by the context, in accordance with the provisions of Chapter 1 of this By-Law, which the Council considers is likely to –
 - (a) materially affect the rights or interests of any person;
 - (b) affect the approved budget for the special rating area; and
 - (c) change the boundaries of the special rating area.
- (4) The Council may, for good reason, on written application by the management body, exempt the management body from complying with the provisions, or condone any non-compliance with any provisions, of Chapter 1 of this By-Law.

15. EXTENSION OF IMPLEMENTATION PLANS

A management body must, if it elects to extend the term of the implementation plan for a further period, on or before January in the year in which the implementation plan is due to terminate, submit an application to Stellenbosch Municipality for approval of extension of the term of the implementation plan, provided that –

- (a) the extension of the implementation plan may only be approved by the Council in accordance with the provisions of Chapter 1 of this By-Law, with the changes required by the context, and the Council may, for good reason, on written application by the management body, exempt the management body from complying, or condone any non-compliance, with any such provisions;
- (b) the provisions of section 14 of this By-Law shall apply to any amendment of an implementation plan which has been extended in terms of this section.

CHAPTER 4

DISSOLUTION OF A SPECIAL RATING AREA

16. DISSOLUTION

- (1) The Council may terminate the municipality's business relationship (connection and commitment) to a management body of a specific special rating area –
 - (a) Upon written application signed by owners of the majority of properties within the boundaries of the special rating area who are liable for paying the additional rate; or
 - (b) After prior consultation by the CFO with the management body or the community, whereupon for any good cause he or she may cause the necessary steps or processes to terminate the business relationship with the management body.
 - (c) Upon the decision by the CFO to terminate the business relationship to the specific special rating area, notices shall be forwarded to the management body and to all the property owners of the specific special rating area presenting the reasons for the proposed termination and any other pertinent details.
- (2) Upon the approval by Council to terminate the business relationship with the management body the additional rates applicable to said special rating area will no longer be raised and the associated payments to the management body shall cease.

CHAPTER 5

MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

17. REPEAL

The provisions of any By-laws relating to special rating areas by Stellenbosch Municipality are hereby repealed insofar as they relate to matters provided for in this By-law.

18. SHORT TITLE AND EFFECTIVE DATE

- (1) This By-Law is called the Special Rating Area By-Law of Stellenbosch Municipality and shall take effect on 01 July 2021.
- (2) No new special rating area determined in terms of this By-Law may implement its implementation plan prior to 01 July 2020.

G. Mettler

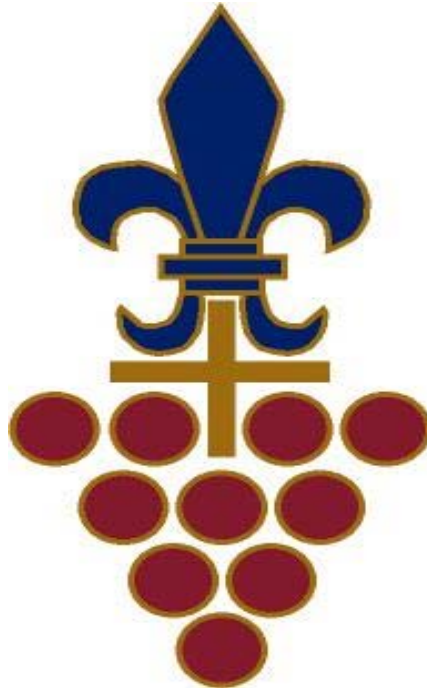
Municipal Manager

Plein Street, PO Box 17, Stellenbosch, 7599

Telephone Number 021 808 8025

APPENDIX 30

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY



TARIFF BY-LAW

Effective from 01 July 2023



STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

TARIFF BY-LAW

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	PAGE
1. PREAMBLE	1
2. DEFINITIONS	1
3. OBJECTIVES	2
4. ADOPTION AND IMPLEMENTATION OF TARIFF POLICY	2
5. CONTENTS OF TARIFF POLICY	2
6. ENFORCEMENT OF TARIFF POLICY	3
7. REPEAL	3
8. INTERPRETATION	3
9. SHORT TITLE and EFFECTIVE DATE	3

1. PREAMBLE

- (1) Section 229(1) of the Constitution authorizes a municipality to impose:
 - (a) rates on property and surcharges on fees for services provided by or on behalf of the municipality; and
 - (b) if authorized by national legislation, other taxes, levies and duties.
- (2) In terms of section 75A of the Systems Act a municipality may:
 - (a) levy and recover fees, charges or tariffs in respect of any function or service of the municipality; and
 - (b) recover collection charges and interest on any outstanding amount.
- (3) In terms section 74(1) of the Systems Act, a municipal council must adopt and implement a tariff policy on the levying of fees for a municipal service provided by the municipality or by way of service delivery agreements and which complies with the provisions of the Systems Act, the Municipal Finance Management Act and any other applicable legislation.
- (4) In terms of section 75(1) of the Systems Act, a municipal council must adopt by-laws to give effect to the implementation and enforcement of its tariff policy.
- (5) In terms of section 75(2) of the Systems Act, by-laws adopted in terms of section 75(1) of the Systems Act may differentiate between different categories of users, debtors, service providers, services, service standards and geographical areas as long as such differentiation does not amount to unfair discrimination.
- (6) In furtherance of reusable energy, Council may determine tariffs pertinent to the purchase of surplus energy from consumers, subject to regulations issued and approved by the National Electricity Regulator of South Africa (NERSA).

2. DEFINITIONS

"Municipality" means the Stellenbosch Municipality (WC024).

"Tariff Policy" means the Tariff Policy adopted by the Municipality in terms of this By-Law.

"Constitution" refers to the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996.

"Council" means the Council of the Municipality.

"Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy" means the Municipality's Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy as stipulated by sections 96(b) and 97 of the Systems Act.

"Systems Act" means the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, (Act 32 of 2000).

"Finance Management Act" means the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, (Act 53 of 2003).

"Tariff" means fees, charges or any other tariffs levied by the Municipality in respect of any function or service provided, or surplus energy purchased, by the Municipality including rates levied by the Municipality in terms of the Local Government: Property Rates Act, (Act 6 of 2004).

"Tariff List" or **"Tariff Schedule"** means the list of the Tariffs applicable and in respect of any function or service provided, or surplus energy purchased, by the Municipality. This list, effective for a specific financial year, is approved by Council during the annual budget process.

3. OBJECTIVES

The objective of this By-Law is to give effect to the implementation of the Tariff Policy as contemplated in section 74(1) of the Systems Act, and of the Tariff Schedule for a given financial year as approved by Council during the Municipality's annual budget process.

4. ADOPTION AND IMPLEMENTATION OF TARIFF POLICY

- (1) The Municipality shall adopt and implement a Tariff Policy on the levying of fees for a municipal service provided by the Municipality or by way of service delivery agreements which complies with the provisions of the Systems Act, the Municipal Finance Management Act and any other applicable legislation.
- (2) The Municipality shall not be entitled to impose tariffs other than in terms of the valid Tariff Policy.

5. CONTENTS OF TARIFF POLICY

The Municipality's Tariff Policy shall, inter alia:

- (1) Apply to all the tariffs fees (as per the Tariff List) imposed by the Municipality pursuant to the adoption of the Municipality's annual budget.
- (2) Reflect the principles referred to in section 74(2) of the Systems Act and specify any further principles for the imposition of Tariffs which the Municipality may wish to adopt.
- (3) Specify the manner in which the principles referred to in paragraph 2 above are to be implemented in terms of the Tariff Policy.

- (4) Specify the basis of differentiation, if any, for tariff purposes between the different categories of users, debtors, service providers, services, service standards and geographical areas as long as such differentiation does not amount to unfair discrimination.
- (5) Include such further enforcement mechanism, if any, as the Municipality may wish to impose in addition to those contained in the Credit Control and Debt Collection By-Law.
- (6) Provide tariffs for the export of surplus energy from approved and certified consumers, within the jurisdiction of the Municipality, into the Municipality's distribution network.

6. ENFORCEMENT OF TARIFF POLICY

The Tariff Policy shall be enforced through the Credit Control and Debt Collection By-Law and any further enforcement mechanisms stipulated in the Municipality's Tariff By-Law.

7. REPEAL

The provisions of any by-laws relating to Tariffs by the Municipality are hereby repealed insofar as they relate to matters provided for in this By-Law.

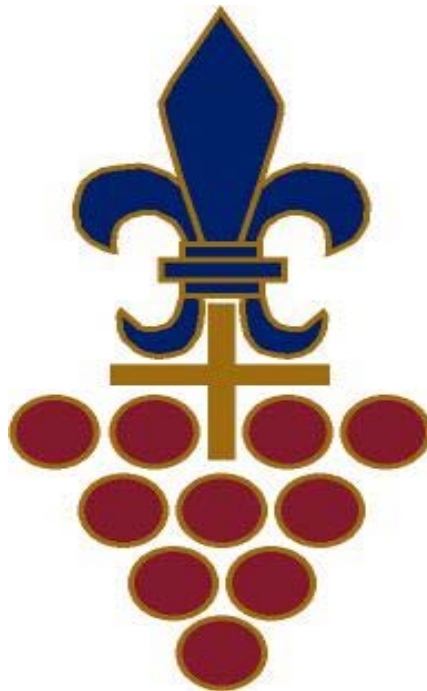
8. INTERPRETATION

If there is a conflict of interpretation between the English version of this By-Law and a translated version, the English version prevails.

9. SHORT TITLE and EFFECTIVE DATE

This By-law is the Tariff By-Law of Stellenbosch Municipality and shall take effect on 01 July 2022.

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY



TARIFF POLICY

2023/2024



STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

TARIFF POLICY

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	PAGE
PREAMBLE	1
1. OBJECTIVE	2
2. LEGAL FRAMEWORK	2
3. TARIFF PRINCIPLES	2
4. CLASSIFICATION OF SERVICES	3
5. CALCULATION OF TARIFFS FOR MAJOR SERVICES	4
5.1 Water Tariffs	4
5.2 Electricity Tariffs	6
5.3 Refuse (Solid Waste) Removal Tariffs	8
5.4 Sewerage Tariffs	9
6. CALCULATION OF OTHER TARIFFS	10
6.1 Sundry Tariffs	10
6.2 Rates Tariffs	10
7. SHORT TITLE	10

PREAMBLE

In accordance with Section 74 of the Local Government Municipal Systems Act, Act 32 of 2000, Stellenbosch Municipal Council must adopt and implement a tariff policy on the levying of tariffs for municipal services which complies with the provisions of the Municipal Systems Act and with any other applicable legislation.

Tariffs represent the charges levied by Council on consumers for the utilization of services provided by the Municipality and rates on properties. Tariffs will be calculated in various ways, dependent upon the nature of the service being provided.

In furtherance of reusable energy, Council may consider tariffs pertinent to the purchase of surplus energy from consumers.

1. OBJECTIVE

The objective of this Tariff Policy is to ensure the following:

- (a) Tariffs must conform to acceptable policy principles;
- (b) Municipal services must be sustainable;
- (c) Tariffs must comply with the applicable legislation; and
- (d) Tariffs should take indigent consumers into consideration.

2. LEGAL FRAMEWORK

The following legislation is applicable for the determination of tariffs for municipal services delivered or for the purchase of surplus energy:

The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996 (Act 108 of 1996)

Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (Act 56 of 2003)

Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act 32 of 2000)

Water Services Act, 1997 (Act 108 of 1997)

Electricity Regulation Act, 2006 (Act 4 of 2006)

Local Government: Municipal Property Rates Act, 2004 (Act 6 of 2004)

3. TARIFF PRINCIPLES

The following principles will apply in the Stellenbosch Municipal Area of jurisdiction (WC024):

- (a) Users of municipal services are treated equitably in the application of tariffs;
- (b) The amount individual users pay for services are generally in proportion to their use of that service;
- (c) Indigent households have access to basic services through:
 - (i) Special or lifeline tariffs for low levels of use or consumption of services or for basic levels of service; or
 - (ii) Any other direct or indirect method of subsidisation of tariffs for poor households.
- (d) Tariffs reflect the costs reasonably associated with rendering the service, including capital, operating, maintenance, administration, replacement costs and interest charges;

- (e) Tariffs are set at levels that facilitate the financial sustainability of the service, taking into account subsidisation from sources other than the service concerned. A service is financially sustainable when it is provided in a manner that would ensure its financing from internal and external sources is sufficient to cover the costs of the initial capital expenditure required, operating the service, maintaining, repairing, and replacing the physical assets used in its provision;
- (f) Provision is made in appropriate circumstances for a surcharge or a rebate on the tariff for a service;
- (g) Provision is made for the promotion of local economic development through special tariffs for categories of commercial and industrial users;
- (h) The economical, efficient, and effective use of resources, the recycling of waste and other appropriate environmental objectives are encouraged;
- (i) The extent of subsidisation of tariffs for poor households and other categories of users are fully disclosed; and
- (j) The safeguarding of the integrity of the electrical distribution network and the continued economic viability for the purchasing of surplus energy from consumers.

It is further stated that tariffs, rates, and the employment of resources, in general, take into account the Council's Integrated Development Plan (IDP) principles and goals.

4. CLASSIFICATION OF SERVICES

Traditionally, municipal services have been classified into five groups based on how they are financed. The five groups are as follows:

- (a) Trading services Water and Electricity Services

These services must generate a surplus which will be used to subsidize community services other than economical services.
- (b) Economical services Refuse Removal and Sewerage Services

These services' charges must cover the cost of providing the services, i.e. it must at least break even. In the event of the latter not being possible within a period, the shortfall will be financed from the Municipal Property Rates revenue.

- | | | |
|-----|------------------|---|
| (c) | Rates Services | The revenue from Municipal Property Rates is utilized for Rates related services. |
| (d) | Housing Services | <p>Housing Schemes</p> <p>These services are ring-fenced in the Housing Development Fund and the net operating balance is set off as a contribution to/from the Housing Development Fund.</p> |
| (e) | Sundry Services | <p>Various Services</p> <p>All Services not defined in paragraphs (a) to (d) above.</p> |

5. CALCULATION OF TARIFFS FOR MAJOR SERVICES

5.1 Water Tariffs

Although a fairly large proportion of the water needs is supplied from own sources, water is also purchased from external suppliers, such as the City of Cape Town. The increase in water tariffs is largely influenced by the changes in the Consumer Price Index (CPI), the purchase price of water and the need for financing bulk water infrastructure expansion.

Water is bought at a one-part tariff expressed in Rand per kilolitre. For this reason, it is found that water tariff structures for end-users follow the same trend. In order to manage consumption, an inclining block rate tariff structure is applied in the Stellenbosch Municipal area of jurisdiction.

The first block rate for domestic consumers represents the Lifeline volume in kilolitres (kl) per month (considered to be the lowest sustainable water volume per household), which is supplied at a rate targeted to be below cost. Losses incurred in this tariff category may be recovered by contributions from the higher tariff categories, conforming to the principle of cross-subsidisation.

Tariff structures for water supply are applied in the form of a sliding scale or a flat tariff in the area of jurisdiction of Stellenbosch Municipality. This is reflected in the Tariff Schedule approved by Council.

The specific sliding scale(s) linked to each consumer group, or the service charge types and the applicable tariffs, including any specific tariffs that would be applicable when Council adopts water restriction strategies, are reflected in the Water Tariff Schedule as approved by Council.

The following table illustrates the principals for tariff charges applied to various consumers or the specialised water service charge types for water consumption in the Stellenbosch Municipal Area:

(a) Domestic:

Includes residential erven, Sectional Title Units, as well as residential erven managed by legal entities, each being served by an individually metered water connection.

(b) Domestic Cluster:

Refers to a cluster (block of flats) served by a single water connection.

(c) MASO:

A MASO tariff for the affected parties will be applied.

(d) Bulk Users:

A sliding scale tariff will be applied on water consumption for irrigation of sports grounds of schools, irrigation of Council property by sports clubs, as well as irrigation of parks and other grounds or properties serviced by Council's Parks and Recreation Department.

(e) Business, Commercial and Industrial:

A single tariff for all business, commercial and industrial consumers will apply.

(f) All other consumers and Miscellaneous cases:

A single tariff for all other consumers and miscellaneous cases including schools, sport bodies, charity organizations and churches or any other user as determined by the relevant Director, may apply.

(g) Leakages:

Different tariffs may apply to Municipal, Domestic, Business, Commercial or Industrial consumers.

(h) Basic Charge:

A Basic (a fixed monthly) charge will be applied to each domestic consumer, a domestic cluster consumer and all other non-domestic consumers, irrespective whether a gated/non-gated development is supplied via a bulk meter.

The Basic charge will be applied to Indigent Households as per the Indigent Policy of the Municipality.

(i) Availability Fee:

An availability fee may be charged on properties not connected to the water network, should it be available. This fee aims to recoup capital and

maintenance costs of networks as well as certain fixed administrative costs in respect of such properties. The applicability of such fee shall be determined by the relevant directorate.

5.2 Electricity Tariffs

In addition to general cost factors, the following is taken into account when determining a tariff structure for electricity:

- (i) Electricity is primarily supplied by Eskom and distributed by the Municipality.
- (ii) Minimum standards for distribution are determined nationally and must be adhered to in order to conform to both safety and continuity of supply norms.
- (iii) Due to the fact that a large part of the operating expenditure consists of bulk electricity purchases, tariff structures and levels are very sensitive to any change in the cost of supply by Eskom.
- (iv) Electricity is supplied under a distribution license, granted by the National Electricity Regulator of South Africa (NERSA) for a specific area of jurisdiction. All tariff structures and tariffs must be approved by NERSA prior to application thereof by a distributor on an annual basis.

Electricity is distributed by Stellenbosch Municipality in the areas of Stellenbosch, Johannesdal, Pniel and Franschhoek.

Eskom distributes electricity in the areas of Jamestown, Raithby, Kylemore, Klapmuts and the rural areas. In these areas, the distribution is managed, operated, and controlled by the applicable service provider.

Export of surplus energy from an approved and certified consumer to the Municipality's distribution network shall be subject to special and specific agreements embracing in broad terms the operational and financial imperatives for a sustainable and economically viable alliance.

In order to manage consumption, inclining block rate tariff structures are applied in the Stellenbosch Municipal areas of distribution, or any part or area incorporated where due course was followed. In these areas, different tariff structures may be implemented for consumers using renewable energy for own use and/or where the export of surplus energy is approved under the proviso of specific conditions, limits on energy export and reimbursement of exported energy.

Additional fees may be levied on consumers for which maximum demand charges are in effect and who have exceeded specific limits.

The specific inclining block rate(s), any other charges linked to the tariff structure and the applicable tariffs are reflected in the Electricity Tariff Schedule as approved by Council.

The following table illustrates the principals for tariff charges applied to various consumers or the service charge types for electricity consumption or export in the Stellenbosch Municipal Area:

(a) Domestic Lifeline (PP):

Domestic Lifeline Tariffs will apply to prepaid Indigent consumers in order to promote the affordability of the service. A fixed monthly charge will not be applied to this category of consumers.

(b) Domestic Regular:

Domestic Regular tariffs will apply, in various service charge types, to other domestic consumers other than Indigent consumers on either conventional or prepaid metering systems. A fixed monthly charge may be applied to this category of consumers.

(c) Commercial Lifeline Low energy rate:

A Commercial Lifeline energy rate tariff will apply in respect of prepaid commercial low consumers. A fixed monthly charge will not be applied to this category of consumers.

(d) Commercial Low energy rate:

Commercial Low energy rate tariffs will apply, in various service charge types, in respect of conventional and prepaid commercial low consumers. A fixed monthly charge will be applied to this category of consumers.

(e) Commercial Regular energy rate:

Commercial Regular energy rate tariffs will apply, in various service charge types, in respect of conventional and prepaid commercial regular consumers. A fixed monthly charge is applied to this category of consumers.

(f) Agricultural energy rate:

Agricultural energy rate tariffs will apply, in various service charge types, in respect of agricultural use. A fixed monthly charge is applied to this category of consumers.

(g) Industrial energy rate:

Industrial energy rate tariffs as well as various types of energy demand tariffs will apply, in various service charge types, in respect of Industrial use. A fixed monthly charge is applied to this category of consumers.

(h) Municipal energy rate:

Municipal energy rate tariffs will apply, in various service charge types, for municipal consumption for street and traffic lights and for municipal buildings. A fixed monthly charge will not be applied to this category of consumers.

(i) Non-profit Organisations (NPO) energy rate:

Non-profit organisation's tariffs will apply, in various service charge types, to Non-profit Organisations in order to promote the affordability of the service for Non-profit Organisations. A monthly fixed charge will not be applied for this category of consumers.

(j) Sport Organisations energy rate:

Sport energy rate tariffs will apply, and a Maximum Demand Charge may apply on sports fields as per approved contracts being classified as either Low Consumers or High Consumers. A fixed monthly charge will not be applied to this category of consumers.

(k) Time-of-Use energy rate:

Different fixed monthly tariffs as well as various types of energy demand tariffs will apply during the low demand and the high demand tariff periods (also referred to as the summer and winter periods respectively) in respect of low and medium voltage consumers. For the purpose of these tariffs the low demand period shall be defined as being the summer period and the high demand period as the winter period.

(l) Availability fee:

An availability fee may be charged to properties not connected to the electricity network, where it is available. This fee aims to recoup capital and maintenance costs of networks as well as certain fixed administrative costs. The applicability of such fee shall be determined by the relevant directorate.

5.3 Refuse (Solid Waste) Removal Tariffs

The specific services rendered, any other charges linked to the service and the applicable tariffs are reflected in the Solid Waste Tariff Schedule as approved by Council.

(a) Residential properties:

Residential refuse (solid waste) will be removed once a week. Households are allowed 3 bags or one "Otto"-type container per week.

Refuse removal tariffs are based on a flat rate per household.

A specific tariff for Indigent consumers in respect of single residential properties will apply as per the approved Solid Waste Tariff Schedule.

(b) Business and industries:

Business and industry refuse (solid waste) are removed by means of “Otto”-type or bulk containers. Each container (size in volume) is accepted as a refuse unit at a specific tariff and number of removals per week.

(c) Availability Fee:

An availability fee may be charged to vacant properties, businesses, flats, and developments not permanently using the municipal collection services. The applicability of such fee shall be determined by the relevant directorate.

5.4 Sewerage Tariffs

Tariff structures for sewerage are applied uniformly in the area of jurisdiction of Stellenbosch Municipality.

The tariff structures for specific services rendered, any other charges linked to the service and the applicable tariffs are reflected in the Sewerage Tariff Schedule as approved by Council.

(a) Residential properties:

A tariff structure utilizing plot sizes is applied to allocate the sewerage costs to a specific property.

(b) Business and industries:

A tariff structure utilizing plot sizes, as well as floor areas per usage is applied to allocate the sewerage costs to a specific property.

The removal of industrial effluent is charged at a cost as per the applicable tariffs.

(c) Septic Tanks:

The clearance of septic tanks is charged per 5 000 litre or part thereof.

(d) Availability Fee:

An availability fee based upon a tariff structure utilizing plot sizes may apply to all vacant properties. The applicability of such fee shall be determined by the relevant directorate.

6. CALCULATION OF OTHER TARIFFS

6.1 Sundry Tariffs

(a) Tariff Structure:

- (i) The tariff structure as reflected in the Sundry Tariffs Tariff Schedule as annually approved by Council will be used to determine regulatory community and subsidized services.

(b) Method of calculation:

- (i) Existing tariffs will be revised annually, for application during the next financial year, by adjusting the tariff that applied during the current financial year by a percentage (suitable rounding will be applied) to recover increased costs or to compensate for any cost reductions where appropriate.
- (ii) New tariffs will be calculated based on the estimated actual cost where appropriate or to recover some costs depending on the type of community service.

(c) Building Clause references:

- (i) Obligations pertaining to Building Clauses as per the development agreements or contracts will be dealt with according to the contract obligations.

6.2 Rates Tariffs

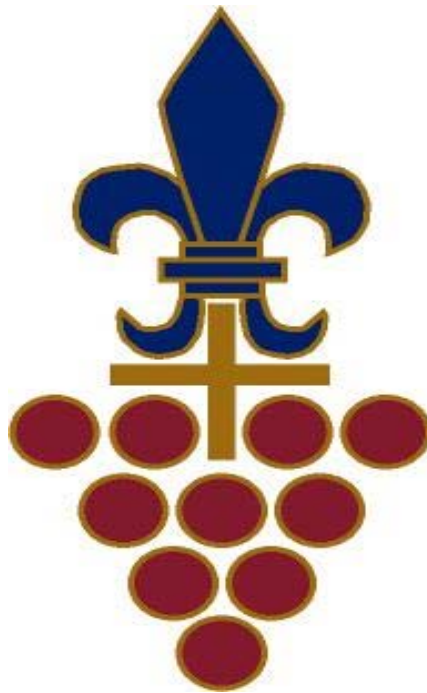
The Stellenbosch Municipality's Rates Policy describes the process for imposing property rates for the various categories of owners and properties.

The tariff structures for the applicable categories and the applicable provisions for relief measures are reflected in the Property Rates Tariff Schedule and Rates Policy as approved by Council.

7. SHORT TITLE

This policy is the Tariff Policy of the Stellenbosch Municipality.

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY



RATES BY-LAW

Effective from 01 July 2023



**STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY
RATES BY-LAW**

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	PAGE
1. PREAMBLE	1
2. DEFINITIONS	1
3. OBJECTS	2
4. ADOPTION AND IMPLEMENTATION OF RATES POLICY	2
5. CONTENTS OF RATES POLICY	2
6. ENFORCEMENT OF RATES POLICY	3
7. REPEAL	3
8. INTERPRETATION	3
9. SHORT TITLE and COMMENCEMENT	3

1. PREAMBLE

- (1) Section 229(1) of the Constitution authorizes a municipality to impose rates on property and surcharges on fees for services provided by or on behalf of the municipality.
- (2) Section 13 of the Systems Act read with Section 162 of the Constitution requires a municipality to promulgate municipal by-laws by publishing them in the gazette of the relevant province.
- (3) In terms of Section 3 of the Property Rates Act, a municipal council must adopt a policy consistent with the Property Rates Act on the levying of rates on rateable properties in the municipality.
- (4) In terms of Section 6(1) of the Property Rates Act, a municipality must adopt by-laws to give effect to the implementation of its rates policy.
- (5) In terms of Section 6(2) of the Property Rates Act, by-laws adopted in terms of Section 6(1) may differentiate between different categories of properties and different categories of owners of properties liable for the payment of rates.
- (6) To that effect the Council of Stellenbosch Municipality has enacted a Property Rates By-law, as follows:

2. DEFINITIONS

In this By-Law, any word or expression to which a meaning has been assigned in the Local Government: Municipal Property Rates Act, (Act 6 of 2004) shall bear the same meaning unless the context indicates otherwise.

"Municipality" means the Stellenbosch Municipality (WC024).

"Rates Policy" means the Municipality's Property Rates Policy adopted by the Council of the Municipality by a resolution for a specific financial year in terms of Section 3(1) of the Property Rates Act and in terms of this By-Law.

"Constitution" means the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa.

"Council" means the Council of the Municipality.

"Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy" means the Municipality's Credit Control and Debt Collection Policy as stipulated by sections 96(b) and 97 of the Systems Act.

"Systems Act" means the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, (Act 32 of 2000).

"Property Rates Act" means the Local Government: Municipal Property Rates Act, (Act 6 of 2004) including the amendment Acts and Regulations pertaining to the same.

"Rates" means a municipal rate on property as envisaged in Section 229(1)(a) of the Constitution.

3. OBJECTS

The object of this By-Law is to give effect to the implementation of the Rates Policy as contemplated in Section 6 of the Property Rates Act.

4. ADOPTION AND IMPLEMENTATION OF RATES POLICY

- (1) The Council has adopted and implemented a Rates Policy as contemplated in terms of the provisions of Section 3(1) and consistent with the Property Rates Act on the levying of Rates on rateable properties within the jurisdiction of the Municipality.
- (2) The Rates Policy outlines the Municipality's rating practices; therefore, it is not necessary for this By-law to restate and repeat same.
- (3) The Rates Policy applicable to a financial year is hereby incorporated by reference in this By-law. All amendments to the Rates Policy as the Council may approve/adopt from time to time, shall be deemed to be likewise incorporated.
- (4) The Municipality shall not be entitled to levy Rates other than in terms of the Rates Policy for an applicable financial year and the annually promulgated resolution which reflects the cent amount in the Rand rate for each category of rateable property.
- (5) The Rates Policy is available at the Municipality's head office, satellite offices, libraries and website.

5. CONTENTS OF RATES POLICY

The Municipality's Rates Policy, inter alia:

- (1) Apply to all the Rates levied by the Municipality pursuant to the adoption of the Municipality's annual budget.
- (2) Comply with requirements for;
 - (a) the adoption and contents of a Rates Policy specified in Section 3 of the Property Rates Act.
 - (b) the differentiation of categories of properties and categories of owners of properties as provided for in Sections 6, 8 and 15 of the Property Rates Act.
 - (c) the process of community participation specified in Section 4 of the Property Rates Act.
 - (d) the annual review of a Rates Policy specified in terms of Section 5 of the Property Rates Act.
 - (e) the implementation of norms and provisions as directed by this By-law as approved by Council.

- (3) Specify principles, criteria, and implementation measures for categories of rateable properties in terms of Section 8 and consistent with the Property Rates Act for the levying of Rates which the Council may wish to adopt.
- (4) Specify principles, criteria, and implementation measures for the judicious granting of relief measures by means of Exclusions, Exemptions, Reductions and/or Rebates consistent with the applicable sections of the Property Rates Act which the Council may wish to adopt.
- (5) Include such further administrative, control and enforcement mechanisms if any that are consistent with the Property Rates Act and the Systems Act, as the Council may wish to impose in addition to those contained in the Credit Control and Debt Collection By-Law and its associated Policy.

6. ENFORCEMENT OF RATES POLICY

The Municipality's Rates Policy is enforced through the Municipality's Credit Control and Debt Collection By-Law and its associated Policy and any further enforcement mechanisms stipulated in the Property Rates Act and the Municipality's Rates By-Law.

7. REPEAL

The provisions of any By-laws relating to Property Rates by the Municipality are hereby repealed insofar as they relate to matters provided for in this By-Law.

8. INTERPRETATION

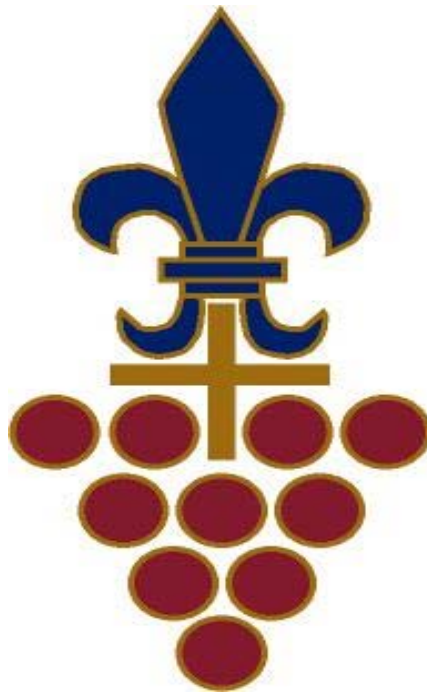
If there is a conflict of interpretation between the English version of this By-Law and a translated version, the English version prevails.

This By-Law must be read in conjunction with the Rates Policy.

9. SHORT TITLE and COMMENCEMENT

This By-Law is called the Stellenbosch Municipal Property Rates By-Law and shall take effect on 01 July 2022.

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY



FINANCING OF EXTERNAL BODIES PERFORMING MUNICIPAL FUNCTIONS

2023/2024



STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

FINANCING OF EXTERNAL BODIES PERFORMING MUNICIPAL FUNCTIONS POLICY

Table of Contents

Page

1. DEFINITIONS	3
1. PURPOSE, AIMS AND OBJECTIVES.....	4
2. LEGAL FRAMEWORK	4
3. PUBLIC ADVERTISEMENT AND APPLICATION PROCEDURE	5
4. OBLIGATIONS OF THE ORGANISATION/BODY	6
5. RIGHTS OF THE MUNICIPALITY, CONTROL AND MONITORING.....	6
6. GRANT COMMITTEE.....	7
7. Funding acknowledgement of the Municipality	8
8. COMMENCEMENT	8

1. DEFINITIONS

1.1 In this policy unless the context indicates otherwise:

- 1.1.1 **“Accounting Officer”** means the Municipal Manager as referred to in section 60 of the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 56 of 2003 (“MFMA”);
- 1.1.2 **“Approved Budget”** means the Municipality’s annual budget approved by the Council in terms of section 24 of the MFMA and include an adjustment budget in terms of Section 28 of the MFMA;
- 1.1.3 **“Community”** means the residents within the Stellenbosch WCO24 area;
- 1.1.4 **“Constitution”** means the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996;
- 1.1.5 **“Director”** means a person appointed in terms of section 56 of the Systems Act who is directly accountable to the Municipal Manager;
- 1.1.6 **“Executive Mayor”** means the councillor elected as the Executive Mayor in terms of section 55 of the Local Government: Municipal Structures Act, 32 of 2000 (“the Structures Act”);
- 1.1.7 **“Chief Financial Officer”** or “CFO” means an official as envisaged in section 80(2)(a) of the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 56 of 2003 (“MFMA”);
- 1.1.8 **“Grant”** means a grant or allocation, as referred to in section 17(3)(j(ii) and 17(3)(j(iv) of the MFMA, made by the Municipality to any organisation or body referred to in section 67(1) and to be utilised to assist the Municipality in fulfilling its constitutional mandates including local tourism, municipal health services and such other municipal functions contemplated in Part B of Schedules 4 and 5 of the Constitution;
- 1.1.9 **“Grant Committee”** means the Committee established in terms of clause 7 of this policy;
- 1.1.10 **“official”** means an employee in the service of the Municipality;
- 1.1.11 **“organisation or body”** means those organisations or bodies outside any sphere of government making application for Grants in terms of this Policy, Which include associations, non-profit organisations or companies or trusts;
- 1.1.12 **“the Systems Act”** means the Local Government: Municipal Structures Act, 32 of 2000;
- 1.1.13 **“the Structures Act”** means the Local Government: Municipal Structures Act, 117 of 1998;
- 1.1.14 **“the MFMA”** means the Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 56 of 2003;
- 1.1.15 **“the Municipality”** means the Stellenbosch Municipality and reference to Council has a similar meaning;
- 1.1.16 **“the Policy”** means the Financing of External Organisation/Bodies Performing Municipal Function Policy as set out in this document.

- 1.1.17 **"service delivery agreement"** or "MOA" means the agreement entered into between the Municipality and any organisation or body which received a Grant in terms of this Policy.

1. PURPOSE, AIMS AND OBJECTIVES

- 1.1 The purpose of this Policy is to provide a framework for financial assistance by Stellenbosch Municipality ("the Municipality") to external organisations / bodies performing local government functions to the extent as set out in section 155(6)(a) and (7) of the Constitution as listed in Part B of Schedule 4 and 5.
- 1.2 The purpose of this Policy is to ensure the efficient performance of the municipal function entrusted to that external organisation/body in a manner which gives effect to the goals and objectives of the Municipality's Integrated Development Plan ("IDP") by establishing partnerships between the municipality and the organisations and bodies performing the functions on behalf of the Municipality.
- 1.3 The Municipality will favour grants for achievement of outcomes aligned to the IDP. The objective of the funding of external bodied performing municipal functions is primarily to ensure the achievement of agreed outcomes to improve the health and well-being of the citizens and not to cover administrative costs and salaries.

2. LEGAL FRAMEWORK

- 2.1 In terms of section 156 of the Constitution, the Municipality has executive authority in respect of and the right to administer –
- 2.1.1 the local government matters listed in Part B of Schedule 4 and 5; and
- 2.1.2 any other matters assigned to it by national and provincial legislation.
- 2.2 Section 16(2) of the MFMA provides that the Mayor of the Municipality must table the annual budget at a council meeting at least 90 days before the start of the budget year. Section 17(3)(j)(ii) and 17(3)(j)(iv) provides that when an annual budget is tabled in terms of section 16(2) it must include particulars of any proposed allocation or grants by the municipality to any municipal entities and other external mechanism assisting the municipality in the exercise of its functions or power and any organisation or bodies referred to in section 67(1).
- 2.3 Immediately after the tabling of the annual budget the accounting officer must make public the annual budget and invite the local community to submit representations in connection with the budget before the budget is approved by Council in terms of section 24 of the MFMA.
- 2.4 Section 67 of the MFMA provides that the Municipality implement and sustain proper and effective controls and procedures when transferring funds of the Municipality to an organisation or body outside any sphere of government.
- 2.5 Section 67(1) provides that the accounting officer must be satisfied that the organisation or body has the capacity and agreed to comply with any agreement with the Municipality including all reporting, financial management and auditing requirements as may be stipulated in the agreement, to report at least monthly to the accounting officer on actual expenditure against such transfer and to submit audited financial statements for its financial year to the

accounting officer promptly. The organization must implement effective, efficient and transparent financial management and internal control systems to guard against fraud, theft and financial mismanagement and has the obligation to prove in terms of previous similar transfers that it has complied with all the requirements. The accounting officer must through contractual and other appropriate mechanism enforce compliance with this policy.

- 2.6 All transfer of funds in terms of this Policy shall comply with the Constitution, the Systems Act, the Structures Act, the MFMA and any other applicable legislation, regulations and policies that may govern the transfer of municipal funds and that are not in contradiction to the aforementioned legislation.

3. PUBLIC ADVERTISEMENT AND APPLICATION PROCEDURE

- 3.1 Applications for funding of external bodies performing municipal functions shall be considered where organisations or bodies have responded to advertisements published in the local newspapers distributed in the Stellenbosch Municipal Area calling upon organisations or bodies to submit proposals in the prescribed form, as set out 4.3 below, to perform a specific municipal function for a period up to 3 years. Such advertisements may be published quarterly by the accounting officer.
- 3.2 Advertisements should clearly specify the categories for which requests are called, the closing date for applications, who they should be addressed to, and where and how to obtain the relevant documentation pertaining to such applications, including the prescribed forms. Only applications made on the prescribed form (see Annexure A) may be considered.
- 3.3 The organisation/body must submit a detailed business plan with its application, confirming the envisaged outcomes their past achievements in the field and their commitment to performing that particular municipal function effectively and in line with Council's goals as set out in the IDP. Applications must be accompanied by a covering letter on the organisation/body letterhead, signed by the head of the organisation/body and must include the following information:
- 3.3.1 the organisation/body's legal name and a brief description of the organisation/body's business;
 - 3.3.2 the organisation/body's registration number, if any;
 - 3.3.3 the date of establishment, details of the organisation/body's members, founding documents, including constitution and certificates of incorporation;
 - 3.3.4 the contact name of the person signing the application, full street address, telephone number and email address of the organisation;
 - 3.3.5 if funding is required for a specific project, a brief description of the project and what it aims to achieve, as well as the detailed budget for and the duration of the project together with a written confirmation by the relevant municipal Director that the project is part of the IDP projects or programs;
 - 3.3.6 references, independent of the organisation/body and the head of the organisation/body;
 - 3.3.7 most recent audited financial statements not older than 24 months;
 - 3.3.8 a summary of its past achievements; and

- 3.3.9 a declaration by the head of the organisation/body to the satisfaction of the Municipal Manager that the organisation/body implements effective, efficient and transparent financial management and internal control mechanism to guard against fraud, theft and financial mismanagement and has in the past complied with requirements for similar transfers of funds.
- 3.4 Individuals will not be considered or appointed as an organisation/body to provide a municipal function as contemplated in this Policy.
- 3.5 Organisations or bodies whose directors, managers, major shareholders or trustees are in service of the state will not be considered or appointed as an organisation/body to provide a municipal function as contemplated in this Policy.
- 3.6 The appointment of a particular organisation/body to perform a municipal function for a period of three (3) years does not guarantee financial support by the Municipality, which will be determined annually when the municipal budget is approved by the Municipal Council.
- 3.7 No late applications received, in response to an advertisement as contemplated in clause 3.1 and 3.2 above will be considered and processed by the Grant Committee.

4. OBLIGATIONS OF THE ORGANISATION/BODY

- 4.1 The head of the organisation/body must acknowledge in writing to the Municipal Manager that the money allocated was received in its bank account and that the money will be utilised in accordance with the completed and signed MOA, the submitted application and this Policy within 30 days of transfer of funds / payment, failing which no future grants may be considered.
- 4.2 The organisation / body shall submit monthly reports on actual expenditure against such transfer, the ward within which activities are conducted as well as the number of people benefiting from the activity to the Municipal Manager.
- 4.3 The relevant municipal Director must co-sign each monthly report to confirm monthly management and oversight of the activities.

5. RIGHTS OF THE MUNICIPALITY, CONTROL AND MONITORING

- 5.1 The relevant municipal Director shall be entitled, at any reasonable time from time to time, to verify and inspect the existence and activities of the organisation/body. The relevant municipal Director or his delegate has the right to physically visit the premises where the organisation/body or funded project is based, to peruse the budgets and any progress report related to the project.
- 5.2 The relevant municipal Director shall manage the service delivery agreement entered into between the Municipality and the organisation / body by inter alia receiving and considering monthly reports, inspecting financial records including audited financial statement.
- 5.3 If the organisation / body fails to comply with the terms and conditions of its service delivery agreement with the Municipality, the accounting officer may in consultation with the relevant municipal Director terminate the agreement with reasonable notice or grant the organization / body an opportunity to rectify the

- breach within an agreed period of not more than 90 days, failing which the accounting officer may terminate the agreement with reasonable notice.
- 5.4 The Municipality has the right not to give a Grant to any or all organisations/bodies applying for such Grants or to give proportional or partial grants to give. Having been awarded a Grant previously does not give an organisation/body the right to receive a Grant again.
 - 5.5 The relevant municipal Director shall ensure that those organisations or bodies, who have received Grants in terms of this Policy:-
 - 5.5.1 comply with all the provisions of the completed and signed MOA;
 - 5.5.2 comply with all reporting, financial management and auditing requirements as stipulated in the MOA;
 - 5.5.3 report at least monthly to the Municipality on actual expenditure against such transfer;
 - 5.5.4 promptly, or no longer than 4 months after the end of their financial year, submit their audited financial statements; and
 - 5.5.5 utilise the grant funding strictly in accordance with the approved business plan and approved budget.
 - 5.6 The requirements in paragraphs 5.5.1 to 5.5.4 above shall not apply to organisations where the transfer does not exceed R200 000,00 (two hundred thousand rand), provided the Accounting Officer takes all reasonable steps to ensure that the targeted beneficiaries, as identified by the organisation or body in its application, receive the benefit of such grants and it certifies that compliance by that organisation or body with 5.5.1 to 5.5.4 above is uneconomical or unreasonable.

6. GRANT COMMITTEE

- 6.1 A Grant Committee consisting of at least the Municipal Manager, the Chief Financial Officer and one director of the Municipality, as well as any other official whom the Municipal Manager may include, shall evaluate all applications received in response to the local advertisement.
- 6.2 The Grant Committee will have the power to make recommendations to Council for final appointments and financial allocations.
- 6.3 The Grant Committee must submit a report on its decisions to the Council for final approval.
- 6.4 The Grant Committee shall, in terms of the Systems Act, establish a programme for community consultation and information dissemination regarding the appointment of any organisation/body and the availability of the service delivery agreement for perusal will be communicated to the local community through the media prior to any service delivery agreement being entered into between the Municipality and the organisation or body.
- 6.5 No payments in terms of the allocation will be made to any organisation / body until a service delivery agreement in the form approved by the accounting officer has been signed by the respective parties.
- 6.6 No payment can be made to an organisation/body until it has submitted its audited financial statements as contemplated in this Policy and a statement certified by its auditor that it has fully complied with its agreement with the Municipality.
- 6.7 Payments may be allocated as a once off amount or in tranches as determined

by the CFO in consultation with the relevant municipal Director.

7. Funding acknowledgement of the Municipality

Successful applicants will be required to acknowledge the Municipality as the provider of Grant funding in their funding record as well as any public record in respect of Grants received in order to confirm that these transfers of funds are also part of the Municipality's endeavours to meet its strategic objectives and to assist it in carrying out its constitutional powers and functions.

8. COMMENCEMENT

This Policy called the **FINANCING OF EXTERNAL BODIES PERFORMING MUNICIPAL FUNCTIONS POLICY** takes effect on the date on which it is adopted by the Council.



STELLENBOSCH

STELLENBOSCH • PNIEL • FRANSCHHOEK

Municipality • Umasipala • Munisipaliteit

APPLICATION : FUNDING OF EXTERNAL BODIES PERFORMING A MUNICIPAL FUNCTION

NOTE: ONLY APPLICATIONS ON THIS PRESCRIBED FORM WILL BE CONSIDERED

PLEASE COMPLETE THE FOLLOWING:

A	Registered name of organisation:								
B	Date and year in which the organisation was founded or incorporated (include brief description of business or activities of organisation):								
C	Address: <table style="width: 100%;"> <tr> <td style="width: 50%; text-align: center;">(i) Street</td> <td style="width: 50%; text-align: center;">(ii) Postal</td> </tr> <tr> <td>.....</td> <td>.....</td> </tr> <tr> <td>.....</td> <td>.....</td> </tr> <tr> <td>.....</td> <td>.....</td> </tr> </table> <p>Contact details:</p> <p>Name and Surname:</p> <p>Title/Position held:</p> <p>Tel: E-mail:</p>	(i) Street	(ii) Postal						
(i) Street	(ii) Postal								
.....									
.....									
.....									
D	List <u>ALL</u> the directors / board / committee members / shareholders / trustees of the organization (use additional pages if necessary): <p>Name and Surname:</p> <p>Position:</p> <p>Contact Address and tel. no:</p> <p>Name and Surname:</p>								

	<p>Contact Address and tel. no:</p> <p>Name and Surname:</p> <p>Position:</p> <p>Contact Address and tel. no:</p> <p>Name and Surname:</p> <p>Position:</p> <p>Contact Address and tel. no:</p> <p>Name and Surname:</p> <p>Position:</p> <p>Contact Address and tel. no:</p> <p>Name and Surname:</p> <p>Position:</p> <p>Contact Address and tel. no:</p>
D	<p>Indicate in which ward the organisation is active:</p> <p>Ward: _____</p> <p>Is the organisation a non-profit company? Yes No</p> <p>If yes, provide company registration number: _____ -</p> <p>Is the organisation a non-profit organisation as contemplated in section 13 of the Non-Profit Organisation Act, 1997? Yes No</p> <p>If yes, provide registration number: _____ -</p> <p>Is the organisation a public benefit organisation as contemplated in terms of the Income Tax Act, 1962? Yes No</p> <p>If yes, provide registration number: _____ -</p> <p>Is funding required for a specific project? Yes No</p> <p>If yes, attach details separately.</p> <p>Budget amount of projects:</p> <p>Duration of project:</p> <p>Is funding required for general support? Yes No</p> <p>If yes, attach a copy of the organisation's overall budget and business plan.</p>

E	<p>Category:</p> <p>Please categorise your application (mark with x):</p> <p>Tourism Destination Marketing & Visitors Information</p> <p>Tourism Development</p> <p>Animal Welfare</p> <p>Note: For more detail, see attached Funding of External Bodies Performing a Municipal Function Policy.(general guidelines and categories)</p> <p>Please indicate the specific type of project/programme, as per the Funding of External Bodies Performing a Municipal Function Policy</p> <p>.....</p> <p>.....</p> <p>.....</p> <p>.....</p> <p>.....</p> <p>.....</p> <p>.....</p>
F	<p>The following <u>MUST</u> accompany this application:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. A copy of the latest, audited financial statements. 2. A copy of the Organisation's Constitution or Memorandum of Incorporation as well as the resolutions/minutes adopting the Constitution or Memorandum of Incorporation. 3. A copy of a project/programme description and/or a business plan for the ensuing financial year. Including the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Full details of the proposal or project including its objectives, the number of people who will benefit and how the project will contribute or enhance the strategic objectives of Stellenbosch Municipality. • Commencement and completion dates of the project. • Information on the total cost of the project budget, including a breakdown of costs and an outline of any contribution by fundraising and/or own contribution. • A list of all other sources of funding together with the assessments. • A summary of past achievements. • References independent of the applicant and its executive. 4. An original copy of a correctly completed creditors control form of Stellenbosch Municipality. 5. If the Organisation received funding from Stellenbosch Municipality in the preceding financial year, you need to account for the expenditure of the funding received with your new application. 6. If the Organisation received funding from other bodies, please identify and list the amounts received;

	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 7. If the Organisation is a non-profit company as defined in the section 1 of the Companies Act, 2008, a certificate/letter issued by the Companies and Intellectual Property Commission (CIPC) confirming registration must be attached; 8. If the Organisation has been registered as a “non-profit” organisation in terms of the Non-Profit Organisation Act, 1997, a certificate/letter issued by the Department of Social Development confirming registration as a non-profit organisation must be attached; 9. If the Organisation has been registered as a “Public Benefit Organisation” in terms of the Income Tax Act, 1962, a certificate/letter issued by SARS confirming the Organisation's tax exemption status must be attached; and 10. Valid Tax Clearance Certificate issued by SARS.
G	<p>The following shall apply:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The allocation of funds will only be considered if the application document has been fully completed and signed and is accompanied by the required and supporting documentation referred to therein. Applicants must in their submission clearly indicate / specify and motivate what the funding will be utilised for. 2. The funding must be exclusively utilised for the purpose defined and the successful applicant must submit the necessary undertaking to this effect. 3. Applicants must in their submission satisfy the Council of their ability to execute the project successfully. 4. Organisations who have already received financial or other assistance from the Council during the previous financial year <u>must</u> specify same in their application. 5. No funding will be considered for political groupings, church/sectarian bodies or ratepayers organisations. 6. No funding will be considered where only an individual will benefit or where a member of Council or an official of Stellenbosch Municipality will receive any financial or other gain. 7. Projects outside the boundaries of the Council will not be considered. 8. Subsequent requests from applicants to cover overspending on projects will not be considered. 9. Council will not pay any funds to anyone who has already procured against the perception that they will receive any municipal funds. 10. Successful applicants must at all times comply with the provisions of Section 67(1) of the Municipal Finance Management Act No. 56 of 2003 which <i>inter alia</i> stipulates that the organisation or body has to:- <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Enter into and comply with a Memorandum of Agreement with the Municipality as well as with all reporting, financial management and auditing requirements as may be contained in such agreement. This memorandum of agreement will bind the successful applicant to deliver on what the application speaks to, but also to commit to become involved with municipal programmes of the community where it functions. The Memorandum of Agreement will be made available to successful applicants for completion. • Report monthly on the actual expenditure of the amount allocated.

	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 11. The Council reserves the right not to give funding to any or all organisations applying. 12. Having been awarded funding previously does not give an applicant the right to receive a grant/funding again. 13. Funding will not be considered where a project or organisation is already receiving funds from Council in terms of Council's functions. Applicants are required to disclose other sources of funding, failing which such applicant will be disqualified. 14. Funding will not be considered where in Council's opinion, an organisation received sufficient funds from other sources to sustain its activities or the project applied for. For this purpose, organisations must submit financial statements and budget for the ensuing financial year. 15. Organisations having received funding from Stellenbosch Municipality during the previous financial year, are required to attached to any new application, a copy of the financial statements relating to the year in which the funding was received from Council, as required in terms of section 67(1) of the Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003 (MFMA). <p>(The Funding of External Bodies Performing a Municipal Function Policy must be consulted for the sake of completeness)</p>
H	<p>Undertaking:</p> <p>I/We hereby verify that the information provided in this application is true and correct and that the conditions applicable to the allocation of funds as set out above have been read, understood and will be complied with.</p> <p>I/We also declare that the organisation implements effective, efficient and transparent financial management and internal control mechanisms to guard against fraud, theft and financial mismanagement and has in the past complied with requirements for similar transfer(s) of funds.</p> <p>This completed and signed at Stellenbosch on this.....day of20....</p> <p>_____</p> <p>Chairperson / Authorised Representative</p> <p>_____</p> <p>Secretary / Duly Authorised Signatory</p>

I Please take note:

(i) That completed application forms together with all the required documentation must be delivered to:

**Director: Planning and Economic Development
P O Box 17
Stellenbosch
7599**

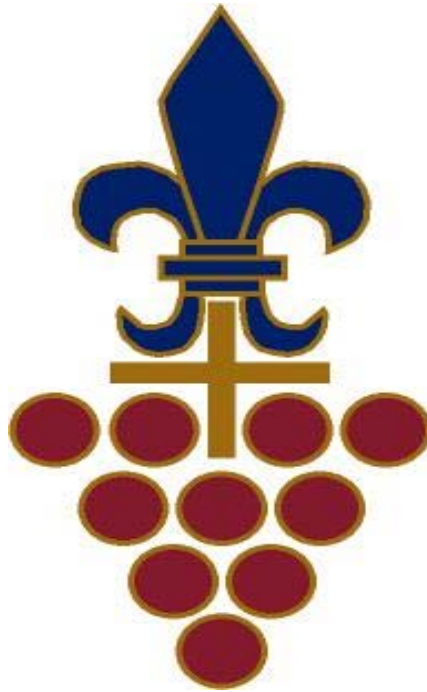
Or delivered to:

**58 Andringa Street
Stellenbosch
7600**

(ii) That the closing date for the submission of applications is: at
.....

(iii) That **neither late nor incomplete applications** shall be considered.

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY



WAYLEAVE POLICY

2023/2024

SECTION: **DEVELOPMENT SERVICES, ASSET MANAGEMENT &
SYSTEMS, PROJECT MANAGEMENT UNIT (PMU)**
DIRECTORATE: **INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES**



STELLENBOSCH
STELLENBOSCH • PNIEL • FRANSCHHOEK
MUNISIPALITEIT • UMASIPALA • MUNICIPALITY

Policy Name:	Wayleave Policy
Policy Number:	
Status:	Draft
Date:	February 2022
Approved By:	Acting Senior Manager: Development Services, Asset Management & Systems, Project Management Unit (PMU)
Date Approved:	22 February 2022
Date Last Amended:	22 February 2022
Date for Next Review:	February 2023
Date Published on	

SECTION: **DEVELOPMENT SERVICES, ASSET MANAGEMENT &
SYSTEMS, PROJECT MANAGEMENT UNIT (PMU)**
DIRECTORATE: **INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES**



STELLENBOSCH

STELLENBOSCH • PNIEL • FRANSCHHOEK

MUNISIPALITEIT • UMASIPALA • MUNICIPALITY

WAYLEAVE POLICY

**SECTION: DEVELOPMENT SERVICES, ASSET MANAGEMENT &
SYSTEMS, PROJECT MANAGEMENT UNIT (PMU)
DIRECTORATE: INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES**

Table of Contents

1.1	Legal Context.....	1
1.2	Need for Co-ordination	1
1.3	Establishing a Service Co-ordinator	2
1.4	Document Structure.....	2
1.5	Supporting Documents	3
3.1	Overview	6
3.2	Planning Work Time Schedules.....	6
3.3	Basic Wayleave Procedure.....	7
3.4	Work in the Public Road Reserve	9
3.5	Wayleave	10
3.6	Existing Services and Planned Services.....	12
3.7	Road Categories.....	12
3.8	Restricted Roads	13
3.9	Protected Precincts.....	13
3.10	Costs.....	13
3.11	Traffic Control	15
3.12	Road Closure.....	15
3.13	Lane Rental	15
3.14	Preliminary Works and Cross-Cuts.....	16
3.15	Excavations	16
3.16	Trenchless Methods	18
3.17	Emergency Work	18
3.18	Routine Maintenance Work.....	20
3.19	Backfilling and Reinstatement	20
3.20	Certificate of Completion	21
3.21	Policy Enforcement.....	21
3.22	Exemption, Appeal and Revoking.....	22

1. INTRODUCTION

1.1 Legal Context

In terms of S151 of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 108 of 1996, a municipality has the right to govern on its own initiative, the local government affairs of its community, subject to national and provincial legislation.

S156 of the Constitution grants the municipalities the right to administer the local government matters listed in Schedule 5B, which include municipal roads. A municipality may make by-laws for the effective administration of municipal roads.

This Policy will be converted into municipal by-laws to give it legal effect.

1.2 Need for Co-ordination

The collective value of services infrastructure contained within the Public Road Reserve and the road itself amounts to a considerable value. This infrastructure needs to be maintained, periodically rehabilitated and replaced from time to time. Such activities can result in considerable delays, inconvenience, danger and additional costs to the road users and Municipality itself if not well planned and coordinated. The potential damages that can be suffered by either party include:

- Damage to roads and other Services;
- Damage to vehicles;
- Injury to vehicle occupants or pedestrians;
- Reduction of the useful life of the road, footway or other Services; and
- Time and social costs caused by delays.

It is apparent that careful control and co-ordination of all Work in the public road reserves is a prerequisite for effective service delivery. This responsibility resides with The Stellenbosch Municipality and its Service Departments to continuously improve their capability to provide such services.

Being the custodian of all municipal Road Reserves, the Infrastructure Services Directorate – Roads, Transportation and Stormwater Sub-Unit within The Stellenbosch Municipality initiated a programme to establish the necessary co-ordination activities and policies regarding Work in the public road reserves. This document is the first deliverable of the programme. It attempts to provide a basic framework for ensuring proper co-ordination and co-operation between the various departments as well as external parties who conduct Work in the public road reserves.

The document was prepared with the aim to minimise the effect of all Work in the public road reserves to the benefit of all concerned and in particular the ratepayers, road users (motorists and pedestrians), and eventually the coordinating body within The Stellenbosch Municipality. Included in this document are the procedures to apply for, process and approve Wayleaves, procedures to follow for undertaking and completion of Work, as well as a reference to specifications according to which the Work must be done.

This initiative can only succeed if all internal and external parties that work in the public road reserves constructively cooperate by working according to this Code and by providing feedback on how the system can be improved.

1.3 Establishing a Service Co-ordinator

The Infrastructure Services Directorate has identified that this co-ordination function will need to:

- Improve the interdepartmental communication on annual Work plans and the execution of such Work;
- Coordinate and regulate all Work carried out within the public road reserves;
- Minimise the danger and inconvenience to the public;
- Minimise the damage to existing Services;
- Reduce the number of legal claims; and,
- Promote the use of technology, such as Geographical Information Systems (GIS) to locate Services.

In order to effectively implement and sustain such a function a Service Co-ordinator and a Quality Control Engineer (collectively the Asset Management & Wayleaves section) are being established within The Stellenbosch Municipality. The four essential tasks that must be accomplished in the process of establishing the Service Coordinator and the Quality Control Engineer are:

- Establishing the necessary Council Policy in this regard (covered by this document);
- Establishing effective and simplistic procedures (covered by this document);
- Establishing effective Municipal Bylaws (future activity); and,
- Establishing an effective Organisational Structure (future activity).
- Proper record-keeping of each approval and work done on-site (future activity).

The process to develop the Policy included the following activities:

- Identifying and documenting the Stellenbosch Municipality requirements in terms of the Policy and procedures;
- Identifying representatives for both internal and external stakeholders to participate in the policy formulation process;
- Researching existing documentation and other information sources as provided by the Stellenbosch Municipality and representatives;
- Developing of a draft Policy and Procedures;
- Facilitating workshops on the document; and
- Finalising documentation and getting approval from the Stellenbosch Municipality Council.

1.4 Document Structure

This document is organised into three sections. The following is a brief description of each section:

Section 1 – Introduction: This section aims to illustrate the need for coordination and responsibility of the custodian of the public road reserves to coordinate. It continues by explaining the development approach that was followed.

Section 2 – Definitions: This section is a summary of definitions of terms used throughout the document.

Section 3 – Policy: The Wayleave Policy as adopted by Council is explained under a collection of topics, including the Basic Wayleave Procedure. This structure was used in order to simplify the use of the document.

1.5 Supporting Documents

Three supporting documents, which documents are incorporated and form part of this Policy.

- The General Conditions relating to Wayleave Applications. These general conditions may be amended by the Service Co-ordinator depending on the nature of the Work to be carried out.
- Wayleave Work Permit/Approval form
- Services Verification Meeting Certificate
- Wayleave Guarantee Checklist
- Wayleave Tariffs
- Certificate of Completion

2. DEFINITIONS

The following words and phrases have the meaning assigned to them in this Code unless the context otherwise indicates:

"Authorised Agent" means an agent who is authorised by the Service Co-ordinator to perform specified Services;

"Backfilling" refers to the replacement of the structural layers in the trench or excavation and includes the base, sub-base, selected subgrade and subgrade, but excludes the surfacing (see Reinstatement);

"Certificate of Completion" means the document issued by the Professional Engineer appointed by the Wayleave Holder as proof that Work in the public road reserves has been completed according to the specifications of this document;

"Code" means the Policy for Work in the Public Road Reserve (PRR) as approved by the Council and as agreed to by the Parties including any appendices attached thereto;

"Council" means the Municipal Council of The Stellenbosch Municipality established by Provincial Notice No. 352 of 2000 dated 19 September 2000, as amended, or its successor in title, and any committee or person to which or whom an instruction has been given or any power, function or duty has been delegated or sub-delegated in terms of, or as contemplated in, section 59 of the Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 2000 (Act No. 32 of 2000);

"Distance of Excavation" means the shortest horizontal distance between the electrical equipment or electrical structure nearest to the excavation. "Electric structure" means any power line tower, electric pole, switch box, miniature substation fence or building or any other structure used in the distribution of electricity;

"Emergency Work" is defined as any Work that is required to prevent or end a dangerous situation, to prevent or end an unplanned interruption in the supply of a Service, or to avoid any substantial losses. It is important to note that a lack of proper planning of Work to be carried out will not justify Emergency Work and such activities will be stopped by the Service Coordinator;

"Lane Rentals" mean the rentals that are paid to the Service Coordinator by a Service Agency, excluding a Municipal Department, whose Work in the Public Road Reserve (PRR) results in time delay costs (TDC) being incurred by the users of the Public Road Reserve (PRR);

"Municipal Department" means any Department that belongs to or is controlled by the Council;

"Professional Engineer" means a person registered as a Professional Engineer/Technologist in terms of the Engineering Professions Act, 2000, appointed and funded by the Wayleave Holder to ensure compliance with the Conditions of Approval of the Wayleave. Appointment of such a person is required to control the Works wherever any excavation is involved.

"Public Road Reserve" means the full width of a public road, and includes the verge and the roadway;

"Reinstatement" refers to replacing the bituminous surfacing, paving blocks or grass, as applicable, in the case of roads, footways and verges;

"Routine Maintenance Work" is defined as all types of Work involved in maintaining the services in the public road reserves and does not require excavation, traffic control or reinstatement activities;

"Security Deposit" means the refundable deposit required to be paid to the Municipality in respect of each Wayleave approval issued, either a fixed amount per the tariff register (for smaller projects), a percentage of the costs of the works to be undertaken or in an approved and valid form of bank guarantee;

"Service" means any system for supplying a public need that a Service Agency has on/in the Public Road Reserve (PRR);

"Service Agency" means any Municipal Department, Public Agency or utility that has a Service in the Public Road Reserve (PRR);

"Service Coordinator" means the person/official/institutional body established by the Council with the sole responsibility to carry out the administrative functions of receiving and processing applications for wayleaves, obtaining comments from the various internal and external service agencies, and (following the decision by the Strategic Management Committee) conveying this decision in writing to the Applicant, namely to approve with conditions, or reject with reasons, any application, and to provide record-keeping of each application and installation;

"Service-Sharing Installation" means installations of a service which are designed to utilise existing ducting or pipelines without the need for excavations, except minimal excavation/construction at junctions or terminals;

"Quality Control Engineer" means the person/official/institutional body identified by the Stellenbosch Municipality to coordinate and regulate any work undertaken in those sections of the public road reserves that fall within the Municipal area of the Council;

"Wayleave" generally means the formal approval to carry out Work in the Public Road Reserve in specific positions and during a specific period.

"Wayleave Applicant" means the institution or Service Agency who currently owns or would own the future Service, who applies for a Wayleave;

"Wayleave Holder" means the person, institution or Service Agency who is in possession of a Wayleave Approval Document/Work Permit approved by the Service Co-ordinator;

"Wayleave Work Approval Document/ Work Permit" means the signed document/s issued by the Service Coordinator, detailing the Work which has been approved and the period during which the Work shall be carried out, and includes approved drawings/plans and Conditions of Approval;

"Work" in the Public Road Reserve means any activity, including the activities provided for in Section 1 of this Code, carried out within the Public Road Reserve. It includes any project related activities, irrespective of the size of the project.

3. POLICY

3.1 Overview

3.1.1 The coordination of Work in the public road reserves deals with two aspects, namely:

3.1.1.1 Planning the time schedule for future Work in the public road reserves so that the Work can be executed in a logical sequence, e.g. avoiding the placement of a Service in a road that was surfaced during the previous month. This could involve new construction, rehabilitation or Routine Maintenance Work; and

3.1.1.2 The application for and approval of a Wayleave for the execution of any Work in the public road reserves.

3.1.2 The co-ordination of Work schedules described under 3.1.1.1 above may result in specific co-ordination issues where the Service Co-ordinator, in consultation with the Quality Control Engineer, has to ensure that an acceptable solution is defined by the Service Agencies involved.

3.1.3 The role of the Quality Control Engineer is to facilitate coordination between the various Service Agencies. Each Service Agency will have its own project leaders and Professional Engineers. They are responsible for the implementation of their projects together with compliance with the Council's policies, procedures and standards.

3.1.4 The approval of a Wayleave means that:

3.1.4.1 The Wayleave Holder has permission to:

3.1.4.1.1 place a new Service in the Public Road Reserve;

3.1.4.1.2 do excavations in the Public Road Reserve;

3.1.4.1.3 do vehicular and pedestrian control in the Public Road Reserve; and,

3.1.4.1.4 do Reinstatement Work on the road and pavement surfaces where excavations have been made.

3.1.4.2 The Council intends to protect the new Service in its position in the public road reserves against damage by other parties while working in the public road reserves. However, it cannot be held responsible for any damages incurred.

3.1.4.3 The cost associated with relocating the Service when a road is widened or rebuilt remains with the Service Agency that owns the Service.

3.1.4.4 The cost to relocate a Service owned by the Council must be included in the project cost.

3.2 Planning Work Time Schedules

3.2.1 The necessary procedure that must be followed for planning the time schedule of future Work is as follows:

3.2.1.1 Within a designated time period from the approval of this Policy and publication of the by-laws each external Service Agency shall provide to the Council digital records for capture into the Council's GIS, of all of its services within the jurisdiction of Stellenbosch Municipality. This will form the basis for all future planning and updating of new installations.

3.2.1.2 By 30 March of each year, the various internal and external Service Agencies

shall submit Work Plans, for the next 1-year period to the Service Co-ordinator.

3.2.1.3 These Work Plans shall show:

- a) The nature of the Work, e.g. the placement of new water main, or the replacement of a water/ sewer line.
- b) The location of the Work in terms of street blocks and the side of the public road reserves where the Work will be executed, with due regard for the Councils typical cross-section for the public road reserves.
- c) The extent of the Work, i.e. the start and end positions.
- d) The planned timing of the Work, i.e. from month/year to month/year.
- e) Reference to the Work in the latest approved Integrated Development Plan of Council if applicable.

3.2.1.4 The Service Coordinator, in consultation with the Quality Control Engineer, shall review the Work plans in order to determine possible conflicts in the planned Work.

3.2.1.5 Before the end of June each year the Service Coordinator, in consultation with the Quality Control Engineer, shall schedule a Service co-ordination meeting with the internal and external Service Agencies where the identified conflicts will be discussed and resolved.

3.2.1.6 A second co-ordination meeting may be held in July/August to resolve any changes that may have resulted out of the budget approval process.

3.3 Basic Wayleave Procedure

3.3.1 The basic procedure that is required for Work in the public road reserves is as follows:

3.3.1.1 Permission to work in the public road reserves must be obtained from the Service Coordinator through a formal Wayleave application in the form of a letter describing the Work to be done with details and design drawings/plans.

3.3.1.2 The Wayleave Applicant must firstly obtain Service plans, indicating the positions of existing Services from the Service Agencies identified by the Service Coordinator, where available. The Service plans must indicate the positions and type of Services in the area where Work will be undertaken. It may be necessary for the Applicant to carry out certain preliminary Work in order to determine precise positions and dimensions of any existing services which are not clear from the Service Plans which have been consulted.

3.3.1.3 The Service Coordinator shall arrange a Services Verification Meeting on behalf of the Wayleave Applicant to meet up with the necessary Service Agencies. This will help facilitate the process mentioned in 3.3.1.2. The Service Coordinator shall only arrange a Services Verification Meeting once the the Wayleave Applicant is in good standing with the Stellenbosch Municipality.

3.3.1.4 The Wayleave Applicant shall ensure that the control section on the Wayleave application form is signed by each Service Agency, indicating that in principle there is no objection to the issuing of the Wayleave, alternatively where there is an objection then detailed reasons and motivations for such objection must be given. This approval will be subject to technical compliance with the standards of the Service Agencies involved

as well as compliance with the standards of The Stellenbosch Municipality and the Work planned by the Council within the area under consideration.

- 3.3.1.5 Once the control section has been completed by all the Service Agencies, the application must be made for the issuing of a Wayleave Work Permit in accordance with the procedure set out in this document. No Work in the public road reserves may commence before a Wayleave has been approved and a Wayleave Work Permit issued for that Work
- 3.3.1.6 The Service Coordinator, in consultation with the Quality Control Engineer, will review the Wayleave application and prepare a report on the application, with recommendations.
- 3.3.1.7 The Service Co-ordinator shall submit the report to the Manager: Asset Management and Systems detailing the application, the various Service Agencies consulted, their comments received, confirmation of payment of the processing fees and the relevant security deposit, and confirmation of the appointment by the Applicant of a Professional Engineer or Technologist if any excavation is involved in the proposed Works, and after consultation with the Quality Control Engineer, the proposed decision, with conditions to be imposed upon approval, or the reasons for refusal.
- 3.3.1.8 Once approved, the decision to approve with conditions, or to refuse with reasons, shall be forwarded by the Service Co-ordinator to the Applicant. In the case of approval, the documents forwarded to the Applicant will include two copies of each of the letter indicating approval of the application and the conditions under which the approval is given, the signed approved plans, Signed Site Services Verification Certificate and the signed Wayleave Work Permit form. One copy of the letter of approval with Conditions imposed by Council together with the approved plans for a specific project must be signed as accepted by the Applicant and returned for filing.
- 3.3.1.9 The security deposit must be deposited in a Municipal suspense account for the purpose and will be used to correct unsatisfactory Work or reinstatements if need be.
- 3.3.1.10 The Work must be carried out according to this Policy, any other applicable laws and policies, and the procedures and specifications as referred to in the Conditions of Approval.
- 3.3.1.11 The Wayleave Work Permit and the Service plans of the Service Agencies must be kept on-site while the Work is in progress.
- 3.3.1.12 Additional copies of the Work Permit and approval documents may be obtained from the Service Coordinator if the Wayleave is applicable to more than one Work area or Work team.
- 3.3.1.13 Work will be stopped if either the Wayleave Work Permit or the Service plans are not available during inspections on-site or if any of the Wayleave Conditions are not being met. Work will be stopped until the required documents are available on site. Failure to comply with the Wayleave Conditions may impact other applications being made by the same Service Provider.
- 3.3.1.14 On completion of the Work, all trenches and excavations in the public road reserves must be Backfilled and Reinstated according to the specifications of the Quality Control Engineer, referred to by this document.
- 3.3.1.15 On completion of the Work and permanent Reinstatement, a Certificate of Completion signed by the Wayleave Holder's Professional Engineer must be sent to the Service Coordinator by the Wayleave Holder.
- 3.3.1.16 The Quality Control Engineer must review the Completion Certificate as well as carry out an inspection of the site after receiving the Completion

Certificate, and sign the certificate confirming that all conditions have been met.

- 3.3.1.17 The applicable guarantee period will be stated in the letter of approval/conditions (usually 12 months).
 - 3.3.1.18 Work performed under an approved Wayleave can only be performed in normal working hours (Mondays – Thursdays 08:00-17:00 and Fridays 08:00-15h00). Working after hours, on public holidays or on the weekend is not permitted. Any work performed outside of business hours will attract a penalty as per the Municipal Tariffs. This penalty will apply before any new applications will be accepted from the Wayleave Applicant or non-Wayleave Holder.
 - 3.3.1.19 Where work in the road reserve has been performed without an approved wayleave, the penalty as per the Municipal Tariffs will apply. This penalty will apply before any new applications will be accepted from the Wayleave Applicant or non-Wayleave Holder.
- 3.3.2 This Code applies to all persons that carry out Work in the public road reserves in the Municipal area of the Council, such as internal Municipal Departments, external organisations, Service Agencies and contractors. It does not apply to work in national or provincial Road Reserves within the judicial area of the Council.

3.4 Work in the Public Road Reserve

- 3.4.1 Work in the public road reserves includes the digging of trenches, tunnelling, erection of signboards, erection of structures, street shaping, planting of trees in the public road reserves and any other Work that may affect motorists, cyclists, pedestrians, the road, footways, kerbing, traffic signs, traffic signals, street lighting, underground or overhead Services or any other structure or Service that is contained within the public road reserves.
- 3.4.2 The types of Work that require approval from the relevant Service Agencies before a Wayleave is granted are deemed to be a provision of a new Service and will be conducted according to the procedures in Section 3.3 above. In general, such Work refers to the positioning of a new Service, excavation in the public road reserves, traffic control and Reinstatement of the roadway and pavements. Examples include inter alia:
 - 3.4.2.1 Work relating to the installation or maintenance of underground or overhead Services by Council's Service Agencies like Roads and Transportation, Water and Sanitation, Electricity, Land and Environmental Planning and City Planning.
 - 3.4.2.2 Work relating to the installation or maintenance of underground or overhead Services done by non-Council Service Agencies such as telecommunication, data cables, electricity, gas, oil and regional water supply.
 - 3.4.2.3 The erection of structures that require approved building plans in terms of the National Building Regulations and Building Standards Act 103 of 1977;
 - 3.4.2.4 The erection of advertising signs and structures that require approval in terms of the relevant by-laws;
 - 3.4.2.5 Works in the public road reserves, such as the construction of new roads, road widening or accesses to developments, paving, bollards, garden walls, etc. undertaken by developers or private property owners;
 - 3.4.2.6 The installation of new connection points for municipal Services, such as water, sewers, electricity and stormwater drainage from developments.

- 3.4.3 The types of Work for which prior approval from Service Agencies cannot be obtained due to the nature of the Work is deemed Emergency Work and must be undertaken according to the procedures set out in Section 3.17.
- 3.4.4 The types of Work that do not include any construction Work are deemed Routine.
- 3.4.5 Maintenance Work and must be executed according to the procedures set out in S
- 3.4.6 An application shall also be made in respect of Works classified as Service-Sharing Installations which involve minimal or no excavation. Only if there is absolutely no excavation involved does it become unnecessary to appoint a Professional Engineer to be in control of the Works.

3.5 Wayleave

- 3.5.1 All Work in the public road reserves is controlled by a Wayleave. A Wayleave is simply permission to work at a specified time in a specified area in the public road reserves according to approved conditions.
- 3.5.2 A Wayleave Application may be submitted for a small or large project that covers Work in any part of the Municipal Area, provided that the position and expected start/end dates of all Work in the public road reserves are adequately described under the description of the Work to be done.
- 3.5.3 General conditions are stated on the Wayleave form and may include, but are not restricted to, the following:
 - 3.5.3.1 Description of Work to be done;
 - 3.5.3.2 Timeframe within which the Work must be done;
 - 3.5.3.3 Location of Work to be done. (Provision can be made for big projects with multiple locations. The scope of big projects must be limited to manageable portions from the Wayleave perspective. The Service Coordinator/Quality Control Engineer will be able to direct project managers in this regard;
- 3.5.4 Additionally, there may be Specific conditions relating to the Wayleave which will be stated on or referred to on the Wayleave. Such conditions may include:
 - 3.5.4.1 Specific working conditions required in terms of the Occupational Health and Safety Act (Act no 85 of 1993);
 - 3.5.4.2 Methods of Work execution in protected roads and precincts; and,
 - 3.5.4.3 Reinstatement requirements.
 - 3.5.4.4 A Wayleave Work Permit must be obtained before any approved Work may be done in the public road reserves.
- 3.5.5 To obtain a Wayleave, a Wayleave application form must be submitted, together with:
 - 3.5.5.1 A traffic control plan showing how vehicular and pedestrian traffic will be accommodated during the execution of the Works in the public road reserves.
 - 3.5.5.2 Two (2) copies of the design drawing/plans showing details of the proposed Work. An additional legible digital copy is also required.
 - 3.5.5.3 Subject to 3.5.7 below, proof of payment of the required processing fee and the applicable deposit or submission of proof of sureties already held by the Council over the Work.
 - 3.5.5.4 Proof of appointment of Professional Engineer or Technologist appointed to

monitor the construction and Reinstatement and to provide a Completion Certificate once completed.

3.5.5.5 Proof of appropriate public liability insurance and indemnity insurance.

3.5.6 Details required on the design drawing referred to in 3.5.5.2 are:

3.5.6.1 A clear depiction of the proposed Work.

3.5.6.2 Indication where Services are to be installed and the depth of the Service below the surface level of the relevant portion of the public road reserves.

3.5.6.3 Distance of the Service from the public road reserves boundary (i.e. the property boundary).

3.5.6.4 Position and extent of all structures, including underground structures such as manholes, chambers and junction boxes.

3.5.6.5 The location of all other Services in the public road reserves in relation to the proposed services to be installed. Services are located by obtaining information from the Service Agencies within the Council and by doing cross-cuts where required. The use of cross cuts, as explained in paragraph 3.14, is strongly recommended.

3.5.6.6 A Wayleave Work Permit will only be issued once all the requirements have been complied with and will be subject to any conditions specified in Section 3.3 and issued in terms of this Policy.

3.5.7 When the Wayleave Applicant is an internal Council Department, then the Wayleave Applicant shall provide a written assurance that they will be responsible for obtaining the deposit or proof of sureties (see 3.5.5.3) and the appointment, either internally or externally, of a suitably qualified engineer to supervise the project (see 3.5.5.4) that are required to protect the Council's interests.

3.5.8 The application for a Wayleave must be submitted timeously to ensure that the Wayleave can be issued before the Work is programmed to start. **WORK BEING CARRIED OUT IN THE PUBLIC ROAD RESERVE WITHOUT A WAYLEAVE MUST BE REPORTED TO THE SERVICE CO-ORDINATOR AND WILL BE STOPPED BY THE COUNCIL OFFICIAL ON SITE.** A copy of the Wayleave Work Permit and other documents as defined must therefore always be on site when Work is being done in the public road reserves.

3.5.9 The Service Coordinator will strive to limit the duration of the application review process to thirty (30) working days.

3.5.10 The Wayleave Holder accepts full responsibility for all costs (Refer to Section 3.10) associated with and resulting from the Work carried out in the public road reserves.

3.5.11 Only Work described in the Wayleave Work Permit may be executed. If the conditions on-site necessitate a deviation from the planned Work, the Service Coordinator must be informed before any work is done. These deviations may be in relation to the placement of the Service or the timing of the Works. The Service Coordinator may inform the Wayleave Holder of additional approvals that must be obtained from the Service Agencies affected by the deviation as well as further requirements in terms of drawings and specifications. Work will only be allowed to continue once the Service Co-ordinator is satisfied that all the additional requirements have been met.

3.5.12 The Wayleave Holder must complete the Work within the time specified on the Wayleave Work Permit or the approved time extension.

3.5.13 A Wayleave Holder who fails to complete the Work within the specified time window will be given a two (2) day notice period to either complete the Work or apply for a

time extension.

- 3.5.14 If upon expiry of the notice period referred to in 3.5.12 or 3.5.13 the Wayleave Holder is still in default, the Work will be stopped, and the Wayleave Holder will be given a further specific timeframe by the Quality Control Engineer to make the site safe. If the Wayleave Holder fails to do so the site may be made safe by the Quality Control Engineer, at the expense of the Wayleave Holder.

3.6 Existing Services and Planned Services

- 3.6.1 The Wayleave Applicant must submit Service drawings indicating the position of all Services in the area of Work with the Wayleave application form. This information is obtained from the relevant Service Agencies.
- 3.6.2 Service Agencies may require additional precautions relating to Work in the vicinity of their Services and must specify these in writing to the Wayleave Applicant.
- 3.6.3 As part of the Undertaking/Indemnity on the Wayleave application form, the Applicant has to confirm that the necessary information has been obtained from the Service Agencies and undertakes to adhere to the additional conditions laid down by the various Service Agencies. The control section on the Wayleave application form, signed by the Service Agencies, will serve as proof that the Service Agencies approved that a Wayleave Work Permit may be issued.
- 3.6.4 The Wayleave Applicant will verify with all Service Agencies whether future Work is planned for the area indicated in the Wayleave application. Such planned Work may dictate whether a Wayleave is approved and the conditions under which a Wayleave is approved. The planning horizon will depend on the planned life of the new Service as well as the Council's five year Work plan.

3.7 Road Categories

- 3.7.1 All roads are classified into one of the functional categories described below. The functional category of a road determines the Backfilling and Reinstatement specifications applicable to that road.
- 3.7.2 The following definitions apply for the road categories:

Category	Road Type	Administration
1	National Roads Primary – (inter) provincial Urban Freeway/Motorways	SANRAL PGWC PGWC
2	Primary – (inter) provincial Major (inter) urban arterials	PGWC PGWC
3	(Inter) district connectors Minor (intra) urban arterials	PGWC PGWC
4	Major and minor collectors Inter neighbourhood distributors Intra neighbourhood distributors	PGWC Service Coordinator (STM) Service Coordinator (STM)
5	Residential streets	Service Coordinator (STM)

- 3.7.3 All roads will be categorised into one of the above by the Council. For a specific road,

this information can be obtained from the Quality Control Engineer.

- 3.7.4 Work carried out on arterials, major collectors and central business district roads will be restricted to outside the following periods, namely from 6:30 to 09:00 and 15:30 to 18:00, to ensure the free flow of traffic during peak hours. These times apply seven days a week.

3.8 Restricted Roads

- 3.8.1 Over and above the road categories defined in Section 3.7 of this Code, certain roads are further classified as restricted roads (no-dig roads).
- 3.8.2 Restricted roads are roads across which no digging of trenches is permitted. A road is protected if it has been designated a restricted road by the Council. Roads are designated as restricted when they are of particular strategic importance (Categories 1 to 4 in the new road asset classification) or if they pose special engineering difficulties.
- 3.8.3 Any road that has been newly constructed, overlaid or resurfaced will be restricted for a seven (7) year period. A list of roads that falls in this category is available from the Quality Control Engineer.
- 3.8.4 If a road is restricted, it will be indicated as such on the Wayleave Work Approval/Permit.
- 3.8.5 Restricted roads may only be crossed using trenchless methods. If trenchless methods for some reason cannot be used, special permission to excavate must be obtained from the Quality Control Engineer. These road crossings will only be allowed after hours (Monday to Fridays 6 pm – 6 am, Saturday 2 pm to Monday at 6 pm).
- 3.8.6 For the purpose of planning Work done by Service Agencies, categories 4 and 5 may be regarded as unrestricted unless they have been newly constructed, overlaid or resurfaced and fall within the protected period and provided that the first 20m from an intersection with any other road category is considered to be restricted.

3.9 Protected Precincts

- 3.9.1 Works in protected precincts are subject to special trenching methods and care to ensure minimal damage to specialised and expensive material and furniture. The Quality Control Engineer will inform the Wayleave Applicant of the required methods and might request that a third-party contractor must be used to carry out the Work.
- 3.9.2 A list of protected precincts is available from the Senior Manager: Roads and Transport.

3.10 Costs

3.10.1 Administration & Supervision Fees

- 3.10.1.1 The administration and supervision fees are the tariff amounts that are payable by the Applicant upon submission of a Wayleave application form. These fee amounts will be determined by the Council on the recommendation of the Quality Control Engineer from time to time, and included in the Municipal Tariffs.
- 3.10.1.2 The administration and supervision fees covers the Council's costs for Work done by the Service Co-ordinator to process the Wayleave application.

3.10.2 Security Deposit

- 3.10.2.1 A refundable security deposit will be charged for each Wayleave being issued. Security deposits will not be charged for Work done by Internal Service Agencies (Council Departments) themselves.
- 3.10.2.2 The deposit amount will be based on a percentage of the value of Work to be carried out or the greatest value based on the on-site service verification, as per the Council's tariffs.
- 3.10.2.3 The Council will have the right to use the deposit to cover costs incurred by the Service Coordinator in relation to the Wayleave under consideration. This does not detract from the Municipality's legal remedies in enforcing this Policy or by-laws.
- 3.10.2.4 The responsibility remains with the Wayleave Holder to ensure that any of its contractors or agents engaged in the implementation of the Work is in possession of valid and sufficient public liability insurance. It is an express condition of this approval that the Wayleave Holder indemnifies and holds the Council harmless against any claims, demands or losses incurred as a result of any work performed in terms of the Application Form and under any Wayleave approval.

3.10.3 Reinstatement Cost

- 3.10.3.1 The total cost of the permanent Reinstatement on the site of the installation in terms of the Wayleave Approval/Work Permit will be borne by the Wayleave Holder plus 10% Administration Fee.

3.10.4 Other Costs

- 3.10.4.1 Other costs can result from any of the following:
 - 3.10.4.1.1 Damages to existing Services;
 - 3.10.4.1.2 Relocation of existing Services;
 - 3.10.4.1.3 Testing of Services and Backfills;
 - 3.10.4.1.4 Costs claimed by the Council's Municipal Traffic from external Service Agencies for loss in revenue due to disestablished parking bays;
 - 3.10.4.1.5 Rentals (Lane rentals during construction and perpetual rental after completion of the Works); (See Tariff)
 - 3.10.4.1.6 Services rendered by the Service Coordinator in completing Work or altering Work to conform to Wayleave specifications; and
 - 3.10.4.1.7 Claims that may result from the Work. In this case, it is expressly recorded that the Wayleave Holder shall be responsible for any shortfalls in the Security deposit and insurances in respect of any claim arising from the execution of the Works;
 - 3.10.4.1.8 Any penalties in terms of the Municipal tariffs (See Tariff).
 - 3.10.4.1.9 Loss of income to the Council as a result of disestablished parking bays (See Tariff).
- 3.10.4.2 All such costs will be borne by the Wayleave Holder. An additional 10%

Wayleave Administration Fee will also apply.

- 3.10.4.3 A party wishing to dispute the costs charged to him as a result of any of the above reasons will do so at their own cost.

3.11 Traffic Control

- 3.11.1 It is the responsibility of the Wayleave Holder working in the public road reserves to ensure that all laws regarding traffic, safety, traffic signs and barricading are complied with while executing Work.
- 3.11.2 The Wayleave Holder working in the public road reserves shall, therefore, take all necessary measures and provide all necessary facilities to ensure an adequately safe and easy passage for traffic and pedestrians through areas in which Work is in progress, or is incomplete.
- 3.11.3 The Service Coordinator can request that a traffic management plan be submitted Manager: Transport, Roads and Stormwater for approval. Any such Approved Traffic Management Plan shall be kept available on site.
- 3.11.4 Traffic signs and barricading shall be done according to the latest edition of the Southern African Development Community Roads Traffic Signs Manual.
- 3.11.5 The Wayleave Holder must contact the relevant traffic authority to ensure that all requirements have been met for the particular location where the Work is being done and whether points-men will be required.
- 3.11.6 The importance of adequate traffic signs and barricading is emphasised. These measures are intended to ensure the maximum safety for motorists, pedestrians and workers and also the minimum disruption of vehicles and pedestrians. Worksites must be properly barricaded and signed irrespective of how long the Work will last. The safety precautions must be maintained for the full time that risks exist in the public road reserves due to Work being performed in the public road reserves.

3.12 Road Closure

- 3.12.1 The granting of a Wayleave does not give the Wayleave Holder the authority to close the road completely to traffic. Methods of construction and programmes of Work must, therefore, be determined on the basis that no road, or portion of the road, may be completely closed to traffic for any considerable period.
- 3.12.2 In exceptional circumstances, permission may be granted for the closure of a road or portion of the road to traffic. The Wayleave Holder must apply to the Council separately for approval two weeks prior to the road being closed. A road closure will be approved for a specific period only, i.e. from and to a specific time on a specific date and is only valid for that specific period. If the Work is not carried out in that period, an application for a new road closure will have to be made.

3.13 Lane Rental

- 3.13.1 Lane rental refers to the rental of space in the public road reserves for the storage of construction materials, site offices or the closure of lanes for a period exceeding two weeks.
- 3.13.2 Lane rental is managed by the Council's Roads and Transportation Division.
- 3.13.3 The rates for Lane Rentals are to be set by the Council and will be included in the

tariffs.

3.14 Preliminary Works and Cross-Cuts

- 3.14.1 In respect of all preliminary Work requested by the Service Agencies and cross-cuts, the specifications from the relevant Service Agencies and in this document must be adhered to before Work will be allowed to start. Such requests include inter alia that:
 - 3.14.1.1 The Municipal Traffic Department must always be notified in writing seven (7) working days in advance by the Wayleave Holder.
 - 3.14.1.2 The Service Coordinator and the contact person of each Service Agency involved must be informed 48 hours prior to commencing with the Work by the Wayleave Holder.
 - 3.14.1.3 Alternatively, notice periods specified by the Service Agencies must be adhered to.
 - 3.14.1.4 The Municipal Traffic Department must be requested to remove parking meter heads where Work necessitates the temporary disestablishment of parking bays with the due agreement for compensation in loss of revenue where applicable.
- 3.14.2 The Applicant may be required to do cross cuts in the area where Work is planned. The purpose of cross cuts is to establish and confirm the position of Services in areas where the information on Services are unclear.
- 3.14.3 A cross-cut is done by excavating a trench that runs from the verge of the road up to the property boundary, perpendicular to the normal direction of Services. Excavation must always be done by hand.
- 3.14.4 The minimum depth of the cross-cut trench is 1 meter below the lowest point of the public road reserves.
- 3.14.5 A separate Wayleave Work Permit approval needs to be obtained for prior preliminary or cross-cut Work to be undertaken.
- 3.14.6 A non refundable Roadway Open Trench Fee will apply as well as outlined in the Municipal Tariffs.

3.15 Excavations

The Wayleave Holder shall be responsible for ensuring that:

- 3.15.1 The area that is excavated must always be kept to a minimum. The width of the trench must be uniform in length and depth; in other words, the sides must be parallel and vertical. The top of the trench must be cut with a saw to ensure smooth, uniform edges.
- 3.15.2 All excavations must comply with the statutory requirements for health and safety. The Wayleave Holder must pay specific attention to:
 - 3.15.2.1 Excavations must be executed according to the Occupational Health and Safety Act referred to in Section 5.
 - 3.15.2.2 Excavations deeper than 1.5 m must be shored or V-cut according to the Occupational Health and Safety Act.
 - 3.15.2.3 Excavations deeper than 1.5 m must be registered with the Department of Labour prior to commencement of the Work. The registration includes the

scope of the Work, depth of the trench and the construction method (shoring or V-cut method according to the Occupational Health and Safety Act).

- 3.15.3 The minimum depth that any Service may be placed under a road is 800 mm measured from the level of the surfacing of the road to the top of the Service. The minimum depth at any other place in the public road reserves, e.g. on a verge, is also 800 mm measured from the level of the surfacing of the road and not from natural ground level. Services not subject to being laid at a specific grade such as water pipes and cables should not be placed at depths in excess of the 800 mm as this could interfere with future Services that has to be laid at a specific grade, such as sewers and stormwater pipes.
- 3.15.4 All excavated material and equipment must be placed and demarcated in such a way as to cause the minimum disruption to vehicles and pedestrians.
- 3.15.5 The view of motorists must at all times be kept clear of any obstructions such as excavated material, road signs or hoardings.
- 3.15.6 Safe passage must be kept open for pedestrians at all times.
- 3.15.7 Excavation areas must be clearly demarcated with warning signs that allow ample time for motorists and pedestrians to alter their routes.
- 3.15.8 The Wayleave Holder is held responsible for any damage to existing Services. Services, indicated on the drawings or on-site by representatives from the relevant Service Agencies, must be opened by careful hand excavating. If the Services cannot be found, the relevant organisation must be contacted again for further instructions. Under no circumstances may a Wayleave Holder excavate with mechanical equipment before known Services have been found and marked. When found, Services must be marked and protected or supported as required by the owner. If Services need to be relocated, instructions from the owner must be followed carefully. The Wayleave Holder will be responsible for all relocation costs. If any Service is damaged as a result of the Work, the relevant Service Agency and the Service Coordinator must be contacted immediately.
- 3.15.9 Under no circumstances will the Council be held liable for any incorrect information provided by any external service agency or for any damages, losses and claims resulting from such incorrect information.
- 3.15.10 Adequate preventative measures must be taken to ensure that no water (e.g. due to rain) flows into the open trenches since this will result in the weakening of the structural layers of the road. Any water that is present in the trenches must be pumped out before Backfilling. Water must be pumped into the stormwater system and not into sewer manholes. Any material that has become wet must be removed from the bottom of the trench before Backfilling.
- 3.15.11 The Wayleave Holder must prevent foreign materials from entering the drains and ensure that silting does not occur either from pumping operations or as a result of rain. If any silting or other contamination does occur, the Wayleave Holder must clean the drains or request the Service Coordinator to do it at the cost of the Wayleave Holder.
- 3.15.12 All re-usable materials such as concrete blocks, slabs, kerbs, gutters, channels and stormwater inlets must be removed with care and re-used if possible. Any surplus material must be returned to the Roads and Transportation stores. The address will be available at the Service Coordinator.
- 3.15.13 If any street furniture (e.g. street names, traffic signs, bus shelters, etc.) have to be

removed, arrangements must be made with the relevant authority for the removal, storage and re-erection. The cost specified by the relevant authority will be for the Wayleave Holders account.

- 3.15.14 Where excavations are made through entrances to properties, access must be maintained by using steel plates, planks or other temporary bridges of sufficient strength that are adequately secured against movement. The occupants of the properties must be kept informed at all times of how their accesses will be affected.
- 3.15.15 The cleaning up of the construction site and the Reinstated to its previous condition is considered part of the Work and must be completed within 14 days after Reinstatement of the trench has been done. If the Wayleave Holder fails to do so, action will be taken by the Council as indicated in Sections 3.5.12 – 3.5.14.
- 3.15.16 Where a roadway is crossed, a non refundable Roadway Open Trench Fee will apply as well as outlined in the Municipal Tariffs.
- 3.15.17 Where a road crossing is planned and executed the Wayleave Holder shall provide three 110mm dai sleeves and one 160mm dai sleeve.
- 3.15.18 Road crossing to be clearly mark and painted in yellow on sidewalk.
- 3.15.19 Backfilling of road crossings: excavated material CANNOT be used to backfill road crossing trenches. The Wayleave Approval will specify the acceptable backfilling material. All excavated material must be removed from site before backfilling to avoid reuse.

3.16 Trenchless Methods

- 3.16.1 If trenchless methods are used, disruption of traffic flow and pedestrian movements can be reduced considerably or totally eliminated. However, it is crucial that the Wayleave Holder using such methods must have all the necessary equipment and expertise to complete the Work successfully. The trenchless method can be used for all road categories but shall be used for all roads classified as "Restricted" (Refer to Sections 3.7 & 3.8).
- 3.16.1 The position of existing Services must be located accurately. If any Services are damaged, the Wayleave Holder will be responsible for all costs.
- 3.16.2 The depth to the top of any tunnel that is drilled for the installation of new Services must be at least 800 mm measured from the lowest level of the road surfacing.
- 3.16.3 Where a directional drilling is planned and executed the Wayleave Holder shall provide and additional sleeve for future municipal use.
- 3.16.4 Direction drilling to be clearly mark and painted in yellow on sidewalk.

3.17 Emergency Work

- 3.17.1 Emergency Work is defined as any Work that is required to prevent or end a dangerous situation, to prevent or end an unplanned interruption in the supply of a Service, or to avoid any substantial losses. It is important to note that a lack of proper planning of Work to be carried out will not justify Emergency Work, and such activities will be stopped by the Service Co-ordinator.
- 3.17.2 A categorised list of Emergency Work will be maintained by the Service Coordinator. It will serve as a guideline for Service Agencies as well as the Service Co-ordinator in determining whether Work is an Emergency.

- 3.17.3 The Service Coordinator will provide an emergency number for the use of Service Agencies that requires information on the position of Services in the area where Emergency Work is to be carried out.
- 3.17.4 The Service Coordinator must be notified in writing within one working day from commencing with Emergency Work. The Emergency notification certificate must be used for this purpose. If the Service Co-ordinator is not notified within 24 hours from the first working day, the Work will be reinstated by the Service Coordinator, and the cost thereof will be invoiced against the Service Agency. The Emergency notification document can be obtained from the Service Co-ordinator.
- 3.17.5 The emergency notification must always be certified by an Authorised Agent of the Service Agency as an emergency situation that requires their immediate attention.

- 3.17.6 Emergency Work must be done in accordance with all procedures as set out in paragraph 3.15 above and specifications applicable to the type of Work as set out in the Municipality's specifications.
- 3.17.7 Backfilling must be done immediately, and full Reinstatement of the area must be done as soon as possible in accordance with the provisions of paragraph 3.19 below.
- 3.17.8 The responsibility remains with the Service Agency to ensure that their drawing information is updated according to the alterations made during the Emergency Work.

3.18 Routine Maintenance Work

- 3.18.1 Routine Maintenance Work is defined as all types of Work involved with maintaining the Services in the public road reserves and does not require excavation, traffic control or Reinstatement of the public road reserves as part of the Work.
- 3.18.2 A categorised list of Routine Maintenance Work will be maintained by the Service Coordinator. It will serve as a guideline for Service Agencies as well as the Service Coordinator in determining whether Work is Routine Maintenance Work.
- 3.18.3 Such Work can include inter alia:
 - 3.18.3.1 Any Work that relates to maintaining the vegetation in the road reserve through cutting planting, removing or relocating of plants.
 - 3.18.3.2 The placement of advertising material on or within structures pre-erected for that purpose.
 - 3.18.3.3 Temporary diversion of traffic for public events, i.e. sport, mass action, parades.

3.19 Backfilling and Reinstatement

- 3.19.1 Any trenching activity disturbs the structural integrity of a road or footway. Backfilling and Reinstatement must, therefore, be done in such a way as to ensure that the reinstated trench and its immediate surroundings do not fail structurally, thus resulting in road user discomfort and increased costs.
- 3.19.2 Backfilling refers to the replacement of the structural layers in the trench or excavation and includes the base, sub-base, selected subgrade and subgrade, but exclude the surfacing.
- 3.19.3 Reinstatement refers to replacing the bituminous surfacing or paving blocks in the case of roads, or the paving blocks, paving slabs, bituminous surfacing or grass in the case of footways and verges.
- 3.19.4 Backfilling must in all cases be done by the Wayleave Holder in accordance with the Council's specifications. The Service Agency is responsible for the maintenance of the site in a safe condition until the final Reinstatement has been done.
- 3.19.5 Permanent Reinstatement must be done by all external Service Agencies within five (5) working days. Reinstatement of the public road reserves will be done by the Council's Roads, Transportation and Stormwater Sub-Unit only for internal Council Service Agencies, upon receipt of a notification from the respective Municipal Department that the Work has been completed.

- 3.19.6 The Wayleave Holder must obtain prior written approval from the Council's Roads, Transportation and Stormwater Sub-Unit for the project specification to be used for backfilling public road reserves. The proposed specification shall be submitted to the Council's Roads, Transportation and Stormwater Sub-Unit, who shall provide written comments on the specification, or an alternative specification, within seven working days after the receipt of the request.
- 3.19.7 Permanent Backfilling and Reinstatement done by the Wayleave Holder will be subject to a guarantee period of one year based on the performance specifications described in the specifications document.
- 3.19.8 If the Reinstatement done by the Wayleave Holder fails during the one year guarantee period, the Wayleave Holder will be required to rectify the situation within 14 days of notification. If the Wayleave Holder fails to rectify it, then the Quality Control Engineer will carry out the permanent Reinstatement at the applicable rates defined by the Council and will deduct the costs from the security deposit of the Wayleave Holder.
- 3.19.9 Temporary Reinstatement must be done where the Wayleave Holder leaves the site with the view of returning to complete the Work. The Wayleave Holder must maintain this temporary Reinstatement.
- 3.19.10 The Wayleave Holder may not leave the site for more than fourteen days without permanently reinstating the site.
- 3.19.11 If a Wayleave Holder who leaves the site unattended for more than the period specified in 3.19.10, a penalty fee will be charged. The amount will be determined by the Council.

3.20 Certificate of Completion

- 3.20.1 On completion of the Work, the Professional Engineer appointed by the Wayleave Holder must provide the Completion Certificate to the Service Coordinator within two working days. The Quality Control Engineer will then set up a site meeting with the Wayleave Holder to carry out an inspection and will sign off the Certificate of Completion if all requirements have been met. The 12-month guarantee period for Reinstatements by the Wayleave Holder then commences.
- 3.20.2 Completion of the Work means that all Work has been completed, the Reinstatement has been done by the Wayleave Holder and that all materials, equipment and rubble have been removed and the site is completely cleared and cleaned. Furthermore, it requires that all applicable documentation and as-built drawings as specified on the Wayleave form have been handed to the Service Coordinator for recording.
- 3.20.3 If Work involves more than one street link (street block), then a Completion Notice must be submitted after completion of each phase of the Work.

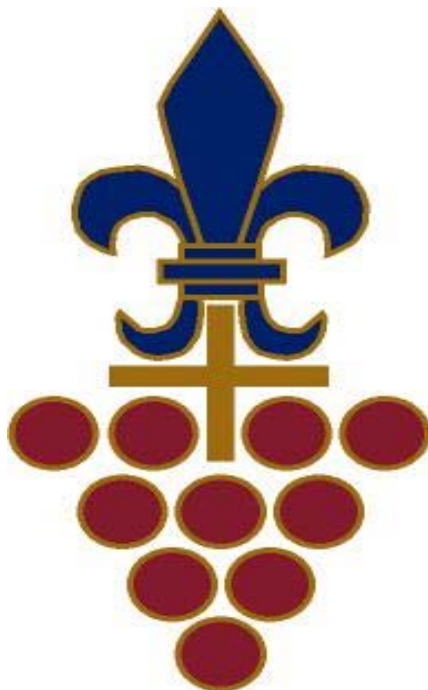
3.21 Policy Enforcement

- 3.21.1 Council reserves its right to exercise its discretion in the implementation and enforcement of this Policy.
- 3.21.2 Notwithstanding any penalty or remedy expressly provided for in this Policy; the Council reserves the right to exercise any other legal remedy it may have in enforcing this Policy.

3.22 Exemption, Appeal and Revoking

- 3.22.1 The Accounting Officer may, upon written motivation by a Wayleave Applicant or Wayleave Holder or the Wayleave Service Co-ordinating Department, and after having considered any comment and advice on such motivation by other interested parties, authorise a deviation from this Policy or revoking of an approved wayleave. Such deviation or revoking shall be subject to such conditions as the Accounting Officer may stipulate in writing.
- 3.22.2 The Accounting Officer may authorise an amendment to any conditions imposed by the Council in respect of a Wayleave Approval, provided that an application for such amendment shall be referred to all interested and affected parties for comment, which comments shall be duly considered by the Accounting Officer.
- 3.22.3 Any person affected by or having an interest in the administration of this Policy shall have a right of appeal as determined in terms of S62 of the Local Government Municipal Systems Act in respect of any decision taken by the Council.

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY



MFMA Circular No.122

**MUNICIPAL BUDGET CIRCULAR FOR
THE 2023/2024 MTREF –
12 DECEMBER 2022**

**MFMA Circular No. 122****Municipal Finance Management Act No. 56 of 2003****Municipal Budget Circular for the 2023/24 MTREF****CONTENTS**

1. THE SOUTH AFRICAN ECONOMY AND INFLATION TARGETS.....	2
2. KEY FOCUS AREAS FOR THE 2023/24 BUDGET PROCESS	3
2.1 LOCAL GOVERNMENT CONDITIONAL GRANTS ALLOCATIONS	3
2.2 RE-ENFORCING THE 2023 DIVISION OF REVENUE BILL, (DoRB) TO FACILITATE IMPROVED INTERGOVERNMENTAL RELATIONS	3
3. PENSION FUND DEFAULTS	5
4. MUNICIPAL STANDARD CHART OF ACCOUNTS (MSCOA)	5
4.1 RELEASE OF VERSION 6.7 OF THE CHART.....	5
4.2 AMENDMENTS TO THE REGULATED A1 SCHEDULES.....	6
4.3 CREDIBILITY OF MSCOA DATA STRINGS.....	7
4.4 REGULATION OF MINIMUM BUSINESS PROCESSES AND SYSTEM SPECIFICATIONS	10
4.5 MSCOA TRAINING INITIATIVES	10
5. THE REVENUE BUDGET	11
5.1 MAXIMISING THE REVENUE GENERATION OF THE MUNICIPAL REVENUE BASE.....	11
5.2 SETTING COST-REFLECTIVE TARIFFS.....	13
5.3 TARIFFS – ACHIEVING A BALANCE BETWEEN COST-REFLECTIVENESS AND AFFORDABILITY	14
5.4 BULK ACCOUNT PAYMENTS AND CONCESSIONS.....	15
5.5 CRITICAL NOTICE AFFECTING STS METERS	15
5.6 COMPLETENESS AND CREDIBILITY OF REVENUE RELATED INFORMATION IN THE BUDGET	16
5.7 ESKOM BULK TARIFF INCREASES.....	16
5.8 UPDATED MUNICIPAL BORROWING POLICY FRAMEWORK.....	17
5.9 TARIFF POLICIES	17
5.10 NON-REVENUE ELECTRICITY AND NON-REVENUE WATER/ REVENUE LOSSES:	18
6. BURIAL OF COUNCILLORS.....	18
7. FUNDING CHOICES AND MANAGEMENT ISSUES.....	18
7.1 EMPLOYEE RELATED COSTS	19
7.2 REMUNERATION OF COUNCILLORS	19
8. TRANSFERS TO MUNICIPALITIES.....	19
8.1 CRITERIA FOR THE RELEASE OF THE EQUITABLE SHARE	19
9. THE MUNICIPAL BUDGET AND REPORTING REGULATIONS.....	21
9.1 SCHEDULE A – VERSION TO BE USED FOR THE 2023/24 MTREF	21
9.2 ASSISTANCE WITH THE COMPILATION OF BUDGETS	21
9.3 ASSESSING THE 2023/24 MTREF BUDGET.....	22
10. SUBMITTING BUDGET DOCUMENTATION AND A1 SCHEDULES FOR 2023/24 MTREF	23
10.1 EXPECTED SUBMISSIONS FOR 2023/24 MTREF	24
10.2 PORTALS FOR THE SUBMISSION OF INFORMATION	24
10.3 PUBLICATION OF BUDGETS ON MUNICIPAL WEBSITES	25
10.4 COMMUNICATION BY MUNICIPAL ENTITIES TO NATIONAL TREASURY	25

Introduction

This budget circular provides guidance to municipalities with their compilation of the 2023/24 Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework (MTREF). It is linked to the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations (MBRR) and the Municipal Standard Chart of Accounts (mSCOA), and strives to support municipalities' budget preparation processes so that the minimum requirements are achieved.

Among the objectives of this budget circular is to demonstrate how municipalities should undertake annual budget preparation in accordance with the budget and financial management reform agenda by focussing on key "game changers". These game-changers include ensuring that municipal budgets are funded, revenue management is optimised, assets are managed efficiently, supply chain management processes are adhered to, mSCOA is implemented correctly and that audit findings are addressed.

Municipalities are reminded to refer to the annual budget circulars of the previous years for guidance in areas of the budget preparation that is not covered in this circular.

1. The South African economy and inflation targets

The National Treasury forecasts real economic growth of 1.9 per cent in 2022, compared with 2.1 per cent projected in the 2022 Budget Review, in response to global and domestic shocks. Growth is projected to average 1.6 per cent from 2023 to 2025. Implementing structural reforms, especially in the energy sector, remains crucial to improve the economy's productive capacity and competitiveness.

The recovery in economic activity that began in 2021 was driven by a strong rebound in global economic activity, high commodity prices and easing COVID-19 restrictions. The scarring impact of the pandemic on employment and investment decisions will likely weigh on the recovery over the medium term. Investment remains well below pre-pandemic levels.

The economy grew by 1.4 per cent in the first half of 2022 compared with the first half of 2021. Real GDP grew more than expected in the first quarter of 2022, with output returning to pre-pandemic levels. However, a deteriorating global environment, flooding in KwaZulu-Natal and the Eastern Cape, industrial action in the electricity and mining sectors, and prolonged and intense power cuts resulted in a broad-based contraction across most sectors during the second quarter. The third quarter was marked by frequent and prolonged power cuts, which significantly disrupted economic activity.

The following macro-economic forecasts must be considered when preparing the 2023/24 MTREF municipal budgets.

Table 1: Macroeconomic performance and projections, 2021 - 2026

Fiscal year	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26
	Actual	Estimate	Forecast		
CPI Inflation	5.2%	6.8%	4.7%	4.6%	4.6%

Source: Medium Term Budget Policy Statement 2022.

Note: the fiscal year referred to is the national fiscal year (April to March) which is more closely aligned to the municipal fiscal year (July to June) than the calendar year inflation.

It is noted that variations in regional specifics are possible, however, any variation of assumptions must be explicitly set out and well explained in the budget narratives, in the absence of which the Treasuries will refer the budget back to council for alignment to the macroeconomic performance projections.

2. Key focus areas for the 2023/24 budget process

2.1 Local government conditional grants allocations

Over the 2023 MTEF period, conditional grant allocations to municipalities will grow below inflation. This is due to a higher 2022/23 baseline (R3.8 billion) added to local government conditional grants in the 2022 Division of Revenue Amendment Act. Over the next three years, total local government resources, including the equitable share and indirect conditional grants increase at an annual average rate of 6 per cent.

The local government equitable share increases at an annual average rate of 7.8 per cent and municipal conditional grants increase by 3.6 per cent over the 2023 MTEF period. The local government equitable share formula has been updated to account for projected household growth, inflation and estimated increases in bulk water and electricity costs over the 2023 MTEF period.

The annual Division of Revenue Bill will be published in February 2023 after the Minister of Finance's budget speech. The Bill will specify grant allocations and municipalities must reconcile their budgets to the numbers published herein.

Municipalities are advised to use the indicative numbers presented in the 2022 Division of Revenue Act to compile their 2023/24 MTREF. In terms of the outer year allocations (2025/26 financial year), it is proposed that municipalities conservatively limit funding allocations to the indicative numbers as presented in the 2022 Division of Revenue Act for 2022/23. The DoRA is available at:

<http://www.treasury.gov.za/documents/national%20budget/2022/default.aspx>

2.2 Re-enforcing the 2023 Division of Revenue Bill, (DoRB) to facilitate improved intergovernmental relations

Towards enforcing a system of good intergovernmental relations as envisaged in the Chapter 3 of the Constitution and subsequent related legislation, the National Treasury would like to remind municipalities of Section 31 of DoRA that articulates the facilitation of personal liability for unnecessary litigation. Going forward, a municipality may therefore only institute litigation against any organ of state, state-owned enterprise, public-and/ or municipal entity after exhausting all dispute resolution mechanisms required and/ or available to the municipality in terms of existing intergovernmental relations processes, policy and/ or any related contract with the municipality, including in terms of the Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003, the Intergovernmental Relations Framework Act, 2005, and/ or the Electricity Regulation Act, 2006 (dispute processes administered by NERSA).

The 2023 DoRB will facilitate the personal liability of and refund of any expenditure related to such litigation to the national revenue fund (NRF) by any person responsible for the institution of litigation by a municipality without having exhausted all the available dispute resolution mechanisms. This will be done through the equitable share off-setting processes. Municipalities, parallel to instituting any litigation against any organ of state, must report such litigation to the Auditor-General, the National Treasury and to the relevant provincial treasury. The report must provide the details of all the dispute resolution processes that were attempted, supported by information explaining the failure of these attempts.

Division of Revenue Amendment Bill, 2022 (DoRAB)

Disaster response funding

Conversion of disaster response grants – To allow for adequate response to the April 2022 floods, funding was shifted between the disaster relief grants in August 2022. R145 million

was shifted from the Provincial Disaster Response Grant to the Municipal Disaster Response Grant and R120 million was shifted from the Municipal Emergency Housing Grant to the Provincial Emergency Housing Grant.

Additional funding for disaster response grants – In response to disasters that have occurred, most of the disaster funding for 2022/23 had been depleted by the time of the tabling of the DoRAB. To enable for response should a disaster(s) occur in the remaining months of the current financial year, R248 million is added to the Municipal Disaster Response Grant to enable immediate response by municipalities.

Additional funding for disaster reconstruction and rehabilitation¹ – For the reconstruction and rehabilitation of municipal infrastructure damaged by flash floods in the Western Cape (Overberg District Municipality, Cape Winelands District Municipality and Garden Route District Municipality) in December 2021 and the April 2022 floods in the Eastern Cape (Winnie Madikizela-Mandela Local Municipality) and KwaZulu-Natal (eThekweni Metropolitan Municipality, uMhlathuze Local Municipality, uThukela District Municipality, uMgungundlovu District Municipality and iLembe District Municipality), R3.3 billion is added to the Municipal Disaster Recovery Grant.

Purchasing of land for relocation of flood victims – R92 million is added to the Informal Settlements Upgrading Partnership Grant: Municipalities for eThekweni Metropolitan Municipality for the purchase of land identified for the relocation of displaced flood victims.

Changes to local government allocations

Roll-over of funds in the Integrated National Electrification Programme (municipal) Grant – R1 million is rolled over in the Integrated National Electrification Programme (municipal) Grant to fund 50 electrification connections in Swellendam in Dikgatlong Local Municipality.

Roll-over of funds in the indirect Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant – R15 million is rolled over in the indirect Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant to fund operational payments for the Vaal River pollution remediation project in Emfuleni Local Municipality.

Reprioritisation in the Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant – R100 million of the Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant is shifted from Schedule 5, Part B (direct) to Schedule 6, Part B (indirect) to fund project preparation, planning and implementation for municipalities that are having administrative and financial challenges that are affecting project implementation. These funds will be used for projects they were allocated for in the direct component. Affected municipalities are Mogale City Local Municipality, KwaDukuza Local Municipality and Emfuleni Local Municipality.

Changes to gazetted frameworks and allocations

Municipal Disaster Response Grant – The grant framework for the Municipal Disaster Response Grant is amended to allow for spending to respond to the disasters that occurred in December 2021 and April 2022.

Informal Settlements Upgrading Partnership Grant: Municipalities – The grant framework for the Informal Settlements Upgrading Partnership Grant is amended to ring-fence funds for

¹ There was an oversight in the allocations to Western Cape and KwaZulu-Natal, wherein the allocations or parts thereof allocated to the district municipalities in the DoRAB ought to have been allocated to the respective local municipalities in these districts. This is explained in detail in the section "Correction of errors in the Municipal Disaster Recovery Grant framework and allocations to municipalities" below.

the purchase of identified land for the relocation of flood victims who were previously residing in informal settlements that were washed away by April 2022 floods in eThekweni Metropolitan Municipality.

Municipal annexures – Changes to previously gazetted municipal allocations include a change of the name of a municipality. The name of Engcobo Local Municipality in the Eastern Cape is updated to Dr A.B. Xuma Local Municipality as per the Gazette published in terms of section 12 of the Local Government: Municipal Structures Act, on 30 May 2022.

Correction of errors in the Municipal Disaster Recovery Grant framework and allocations to municipalities

The National Disaster Management Centre (NDMC) has requested changes to the in-year allocations for the Municipal Disaster Recovery Grant in the DoRAB tabled in Parliament. Part of the funding allocated to uThukela and iLembe district municipalities in KwaZulu Natal (page 36 of the DoRAB), should have been allocated to Alfred Duma and KwaDukuza local municipalities, respectively. The allocations made to the Cape Winelands, Overberg, and Garden Route district municipalities in the Western Cape (page 39 of the DoRAB), should have been made to Breede Valley; Theewaterskloof and Swellendam; and Oudtshoorn and George local municipalities, respectively. These corrections also affect the ring-fencing in the grant framework (page 28 of the DoRAB).

Parliament has approved that the National Treasury correct the allocations and effect the required changes to the MDRG framework, as part of section 15(1) of the 2022 DoRA to ensure that MDRG allocations are correctly allocated to the municipalities assigned for the functions.

3. Pension fund defaults

There has been a growing trend where municipalities are deducting pension from the employees but are not paying it over to their pension fund. This in our view is inconsistent with the intent and spirit of the MFMA and constitute an act of financial misconduct in terms of section 171 of the MFMA read with the Municipal Regulations on Financial Misconduct Procedures and Criminal Proceedings and potentially also a criminal offence in terms of section 173 of the MFMA read with other applicable legislation. Municipal Councils should refer these actions to the Disciplinary Boards for further investigation and should also consider laying criminal charges against the accounting officer and other responsible officials that has failed to perform the responsibility outlined in terms of section 65(2)(f) of the MFMA which states that “the accounting officer of a municipality must take all reasonable steps to ensure that the municipality complies with its tax, levy, duty, pension, medical aid, audit fees and other statutory commitments”. Municipal Councils should also consider further measures and actions in terms of the Pension Funds Administration Act, as may be applicable.

4. Municipal Standard Chart of Accounts (mSCOA)

4.1 Release of Version 6.7 of the Chart

On an annual basis, the mSCOA chart is reviewed to address implementation challenges and correct chart related errors. Towards this end, Version 6.7 is released with this circular.

Version 6.7 of the chart will be effective from 2023/24 and must be used to compile the 2023/24 MTREF and will be available from 20 December on the link below:

<http://mfma.treasury.gov.za/RegulationsandGazettes/MunicipalRegulationsOnAStandardChartOfAccountsFinal/Pages/default.aspx>

Kindly note that, in accordance with section 8(2)(j) of the Municipal Property Rates Act (MPRA) as amended in 2014, municipalities may apply for categories other than the categories in 8(2)(a) to (i). Towards this end the Minister of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs approved the following categories:

- Sports Clubs and Fields for Bitou Municipality and
- Residential sectional title garages for Drakenstein Municipality.

These categories were only approved for use by municipalities indicated above. System vendors must therefore block the use of these categories for all other municipalities. The Project Summary Document (PSD) on the National Treasury webpage will be aligned to the chart changes in version 6.7 where applicable. The PSD is also available on the above link.

For the National Treasury to consider a new chart change in version 6.8 of the chart, the issue must be logged with all relevant background and details on the *mSCOA* FAQ portal by 31 August 2023. The *mSCOA* FAQ portal can be accessed by all registered GoMuni users on the following link. https://lq.treasury.gov.za/ibi_apps/signin

4.2 Amendments to the regulated A1 schedules

The following tables of the A1 Schedule that was regulated in terms of the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations (MBRR), have been aligned to the *mSCOA* and Generally Recognised Accounting Standards (GRAP):

- A4: Statement of Financial Performance; and
- A6: Statement of Financial Position

In addition, tables A8 and A10 have been linked to the *mSCOA* data strings and will be included in the 2023/24 budget reports available on the GoMuni portal from 01 July 2023.

The amended and protected version of the A1 schedule will be available from 20 December on the link below:

<http://mfma.treasury.gov.za/RegulationsandGazettes/MunicipalRegulationsOnAStandardChartOfAccountsFinal/Pages/default.aspx>

System vendors and municipalities that are managing their own in-house systems must programme the amended schedules on their financial systems. Input fields for supporting tables that are not part of the non-financial data string must be created to ensure that a complete A schedule is generated from the core municipal financial system.

The *mSCOA* Regulations require that municipalities budget, transact and report on legislated *mSCOA* segments and directly on the core financial system and submit the required data strings directly from this system to the GoMuni Upload portal. To ensure that the data strings submitted are credible, municipalities must:

- Lock the budget adopted by Council on the core municipal financial system before submitting the budget (ORGB) data string to the GoMuni Upload portal;
- Close the core financial system at month-end as required in terms of the MFMA before submitting the monthly data string to the GoMuni Upload portal; and
- Generate the regulated MBRR Schedules (A, B and C) directly from the core municipal financial system.

The preparation of budgets on excel spreadsheets that is captured in the system at a later stage and manual correction of data strings by municipal officials or system providers are not allowed in terms of the *mSCOA* Regulations. Where a municipality makes use of a stand-alone 3rd party sub-system or a system provider has entered into an agreement or consortium for the provision of certain functionality with a 3rd party sub-system provider, such a 3rd party sub-system should host the relevant part of the *mSCOA* chart to seamlessly integrate with the core financial system without manual intervention.

4.3 Credibility of *mSCOA* data strings

The credibility and accuracy of the data strings must be verified by municipalities before submission as the data strings submitted will be used as the single source for all analysis and publications in the 2023/24 municipal financial year.

Municipalities have been given access to the GoMuni portal in April 2022 and should use the reports on GoMuni to verify the credibility of their submissions. It should be emphasized that errors in the data can only be corrected in the next open period. e.g., errors in the tabled budget (TABB) data string can only be corrected in the adopted budget data string (ORGB). Municipalities are not allowed to open closed periods to make corrections.

Municipalities are reminded that incorrect or incomplete data string submissions is considered as non-submission.

The credibility of the *mSCOA* data strings remains a concern in the following areas:

The inclusion of opening balances in data strings

Municipalities and system vendors must ensure that opening balances are included in the budget and in-year data strings. The opening balances at year end (month 12 – M12) of the previous financial year must be rolled over to the first month (M01) and updated with pre-audited (PAUD) and audit (AUDA) adjustments in the current financial year in the *applicable open period*. In other words, if the audit is completed on 31 October, then the changes in the opening balances must be reflected in the in-year submission for November 2022 (M05 submission). If opening balances and changes thereto are not included in the budget and in-year data strings, the C schedules will not populate correctly. This means that the movement of the balance sheet items will not have a starting point and the Statement of Financial Position (balance sheet) will be incorrect.

Accounting for Water Inventory

As per the guidance in MFMA Budget Circular No.115 (dated 04 March 2022), municipalities must budget and account for bulk water purchases as **inventory** under current assets in the Statement of Financial Position as per GRAP 12 (paragraph. 07).

In terms of GRAP 12:

Inventories are assets:

- a. *In the form of materials or supplies to be consumed in the production process;*
- b. *In the form of materials or supplies to be consumed or distributed in the rendering of services; and*
- c. *Held for sale or distribution in the ordinary course of operations, or*
- d. *In the process of production for sale or distribution.*

Inventory acquired through non-exchange transactions should be recorded at its fair value as at the date it is acquired. The cost of inventory, except for non-purified water, will be determined or recognised in accordance with paragraph 25 and 26, which is the primary and secondary costs in getting the water either to the treatment works or to the users of the water.

It is important to note that water cannot be issued if it was not purchased or brought into the inventory through system input transactions. Therefore, the total input volume of water related to water purified and water from natural sources should include both primary and secondary cost components. The allocation of secondary cost to the input volume of water will necessitate the utilisation of the Costing Segment in the mSCOA. This is crucial in determining cost reflective tariffs for water.

The fair value of water from natural resources such as boreholes, springs and fountains may be determined by the primary and secondary cost components. Secondary costs include:

- Labour
- Extraction cost
- Distribution cost
- Chemicals/ Treatment
- Maintenance
- Infrastructure
- Depreciation charges

The municipality must account for water from natural resources as follows:

Debit: System Input Volume: Natural Resources

Credit: Gains and Losses: Water at fair value

Water inventory must be budgeted to be acquired and recorded in the Current Assets: Inventory: Water as indicated below. The movement accounts in the mSCOA structure makes provision for the different methods of acquiring and the consumption/ issuing of Water inventory.

Current assets:

- Inventory: Water Opening balance: Non-Funding Transactions
- Inventory: Water: System Input volume: Bulk Purchases: Water Treatment/Natural Resources
- Water Authorised Consumption:
 - a) Billed Unmetered Consumption
 - b) Un-Billed Authorised Consumption
 - c) Billed Metered Consumption
- Inventory: Water Losses (Apparent and Real Losses)

Water that is issued to Consumers must be issued from the inventory and expensed in the **Expenditure:** Inventory: Consumed -Water.

Water losses will reduce the Water inventory in current assets and the corresponding amounts should be captured in **Gains and Losses:** Inventory: Water: Fair value

It is important to note that the change in accounting for water through the inventory purchased process and the change of using a methodology to report the balance of water as at year-end may impact on the Annual Financial Statements (AFS). Municipalities must ensure that they update their accounting policy, document this process, and provide comparative figures when assessing and reporting their water balance to ensure that the GRAP guidelines of changes in reporting and materiality is applied correctly.

The Local Government Municipal Property Rates (MPRA) Amendment Act, 2014

Municipalities are reminded that section 8 of the MPRA on the determination of categories of rateable properties has been revised through the Local Government Municipal Property Rates Amendment Act, 2014 ("the Amendment Act").

Municipalities were required to implement the new property categorisation framework by not later than 01 July 2021. The *mSCOA* chart Version 6.7 will only make provision for the new framework. The old framework has been retired and municipalities must prepare their 2023/24 MTREF Budgets accordingly.

Fixed Asset Register

Municipal financials systems must comply with the minimum business processes and system requirements on fixed asset registers as articulated for the asset management module in MFMA Circular No 80. The asset management module should be embedded in the core financial system or seamlessly integrate from a third-party sub-system to the core financial system. This will enable the regular and seamless updating of the fixed asset register. The register must contain the following information as a minimum requirement:

- Description of the asset
- Date of acquisition or brought into use
- Purchase cost
- Location of the asset
- Function responsible for the asset
- Current value
- Depreciation and method utilised
- Remaining life of the asset
- Maintenance information
- Insurance Coverage

Municipalities will be required to upload their updated fixed asset register in a PDF format on the GoMuni Upload portal as part of their 2023/24 MTREF tabled and adopted budget submission and thereafter on a quarterly basis as part of their in-year reporting.

Recording of Schedule 6B Grants in *mSCOA*

Grants allocated in terms of Schedule 6B of DoRA should be recorded in terms of *mSCOA* as an allocation-in-kind. This means that the municipality will only record the transaction once they received a completed asset.

Importantly, a Schedule 6B grant may not be transferred to the end-user of the asset to construct the asset as this is in contravention with the conditional grant framework. If a transferring officer of a Schedule 6B grant consider the municipality capable of constructing its own asset, the grant should be re-gazetted and reclassified as a Schedule 5B grant. The grant will then be transferred directly to the municipality to construct the asset and the receipt and expenditure of the grant must be in accordance with GRAP 17. An adjustments budget in terms of Section 28(2)(b) of the MFMA and Regulation 23(3) of the MBRR must be adopted to include the grant funding and project in the MTREF budget.

In the case where a municipality is constructing an asset for a national department but will not be the end-user of the asset being constructed, the accounting must be done in terms of GRAP 11. There will be VAT implications as the municipality will be a contractor and act as an agent. It is important to ensure that the contract between the municipality and the department outlines the responsibilities of all parties.

Municipalities must ensure that they are making provision for VAT in accordance with the VAT Act, 1991 (Act No. 89 of 1991) and the VAT 419 guide issued by SARS. The National Treasury issued *mSCOA Circular No.12* (dated 01 October 2021) that provides guidance on the recording of VAT in the *mSCOA*.

Impact of Balance Sheet Budgeting and Movement Accounting on Cash Flow Tables

From the analysis of the *mSCOA* data strings it is evident that the cash flow tables (A7, B7 and C7) are still not populating correctly or completely. This can be contributed to the fact that a number of municipalities still do not use balance sheet budgeting and movement accounting. Guidance on the use of balance sheet budgeting and movement accounting to populate tables A7, B7 and C7 correctly was provided in MFMA Budget Circular No. 107 (dated 04 December 2020) and *mSCOA Circular No. 11* (dated 04 December 2020).

4.4 Regulation of Minimum Business Processes and System Specifications

National Treasury will review and regulate minimum business processes and system specifications for *mSCOA* by the end of 2024/25. In preparation for the regulation of the minimum requirements, municipalities should ensure that they comply fully with the current minimum business processes and system specifications articulated in MFMA Circular No. 80 (dated 08 March 2016).

Where a municipality is not fully compliant with the *mSCOA* requirements, a *mSCOA* Road Map must be in place to drive and fast track the *mSCOA* implementation in the municipality. The *mSCOA* Steering Committee, chaired by the Accounting Officer or his/ her delegate, must use the *mSCOA* Road Map to track progress and take correction actions where required.

Road Maps must be reviewed and updated annually as part of the budget process is updated and submitted to Council for approval together with their 2023/24 MTREF budget. Municipalities will be required to upload their updated *mSCOA* Road Maps in a PDF format on the GoMuni Upload portal as part of their 2023/24 MTREF tabled and adopted budget submission and thereafter on a quarterly basis as part of their in-year reporting.

Municipalities should ensure that they budget sufficiently to become and remain *mSCOA* compliant.

Guidance on the content of the *mSCOA* Road Map was provided in MFMA Budget Circular No. 115 (dated 04 March 2022).

4.5 *mSCOA* Training Initiatives

Training to municipalities and municipal system vendors

The National Treasury, in conjunction with CIGFARO, will conduct monthly training sessions aimed at municipalities, municipal system vendors and other relevant role-players. The training will focus on technical aspects of budgeting, transacting and reporting in the *mSCOA* and is aimed at improving the quality of *mSCOA* data strings. The draft programme is attached as **Annexure A**.

***mSCOA* eLearning Course**

The National School of Government is hosting the *mSCOA* eLearning Course that was developed by the National Treasury. The *mSCOA* eLearning Course provides government officials with the basic knowledge on the reform and how to record transactions using the *mSCOA*.

Government institutions can enrol their employees for this course by sending a request for training to the NSG at contactcentre@thensg.gov.za. If your institution has not attended any training with the NSG previously, then you will also be required to register on the NSG database. The mSCOA eLearning Course will be offered as no cost until 31 March 2023. Thereafter, delegates will have to pay to attend the course.

Any queries in this regard must be directed to the NSG at contactcentre@thensg.gov.za or tel number: 086 100 8326.

5. The revenue budget

Similar to the rest of government, municipalities face a difficult fiscal environment. The weak economic growth has put pressure on consumers' ability to pay for services, while transfers from national government are growing more slowly than in the past. Some municipalities have managed these challenges well, but others have fallen into financial distress and face liquidity problems. These include municipalities that are unable to meet their payment obligations to Eskom, Water Boards and other creditors. There is a need for municipalities to focus on collecting revenues owed to them and eliminate wasteful and non-core spending.

Municipalities must ensure that they render basic services, maintain their assets and clean environment. Furthermore, there must be continuous communication with the community and other stakeholders to improve the municipality's reputation. This will assist in attracting investment in the local economy which may result in reduced unemployment. Some municipalities are experiencing serious liquidity challenges. Therefore, the new leadership is advised to:

- Decisively address unfunded budgets by reducing non-priority spending and improving revenue management processes to enable collection; and
- Address service delivery failures by ensuring adequate maintenance, upgrading and renewal of existing assets to enable reliable service delivery.

5.1 Maximising the revenue generation of the municipal revenue base

Reference is made to MFMA Circulars No. 93, paragraph 3.1 and No. 98, paragraph 4.1. The emphasis is on municipalities to comply with Section 18 of the MFMA and ensure that they fund their MTREF budgets from realistically anticipated revenues to be collected. Municipalities are cautioned against assuming collection rates that are unrealistic and unattainable as this is a fundamental reason for municipalities not attaining their desired collection rates.

The purpose of the above mentioned MFMA Circulars is to ensure that the municipalities are using their entire revenue base as the basis for the revenue budget. It is essential that municipalities reconcile their most recent consolidated valuation roll data to that of the current billing system data to ensure that revenue anticipated from property rates is realistic. The municipalities should implement a data management strategy and develop internal capacity to perform these reconciliations and investigations to improve completeness of billing.

One of the aims of the reconciliation process is to identify exceptions, i.e. records on the roll and not on the billing system and records on the billing system and not on the roll. In addition, the reconciliation must identify duplicated records, missing data, and data errors. These exceptions should then be investigated, and remedial action strategies developed for data cleansing and other corrective actions. The Debtors Ageing data should also form part of the reconciliation process so that "debtors" can be tracked and assessed at a property record level and prioritised for verification of rates liability measured against a MPRA property and owner.

To facilitate reconciliation of the separate databases (Roll and Billing), a unique property identifier (common primary unique link code) must be created and populated for each rateable property on the roll system and on the rates billing system. This property identifier must be unique, without duplicates, and remain constant for the life of the property. The standards adopted by the South African Council for the Property Valuers Profession (SACPVP), namely South African Standard: Municipal Valuations for Property Rating, specifies that the Surveyor General Code SG 21-digit Code, derived, and created from the property description, be applied for all registered full title property defined in terms of part (a) of the definition of property.

For all other MPRA defined property, Part (a) Sectional Title, Part (b) Registered Rights, Part (c) Land Tenure Rights and Part (d) PSI, and apportioned multiple use property in terms of sections 8(2)(i) and 9(2), an added suffixed 5 digits to the SG 21-digit code must be assigned by the designated municipal valuer, thereby creating a unique 26-digit code. The municipality must ensure that the SG21 digit code and 26-digit coding system is applied in their valuation roll management system and billing system and engage with their designated municipal valuer and systems service providers to implement the unique property identifier.

Further it is important that municipalities who are performing a general valuation (GV) to implement a new valuation roll on 1 July 2023, must also as best practice compare the current consolidated roll to the new valuation roll. This can identify any anomalies and errors of category of property and market values for review and investigation and the option of lodging an objection by the municipality, where applicable. This process should also identify outliers and shifts in market values by category and area so that tariffs on the new roll can be modelled and determined in an equitable manner to avoid rates shocks.

Municipalities should undertake this exercise as a routine practice during the budget process so that supplementary adjustments to the valuation roll are kept up to date. In order to ensure that the most updated information is used for the reconciliations, municipalities are reminded to adhere and comply with s23(1)(2) of the MPRA and therefore use the Part A register as the basis for performing the reconciliations going forward.

Furthermore, municipalities are also advised and expected to comply with s8(1) of the MPRA in terms of the billing methodology that needs to be specified within their policies to ensure that the correct categories (based on the selection made by the municipality) are used in the reconciliation process.

The list of exceptions derived from this reconciliation will indicate where the municipality may be compromising its revenue generation in respect of property rates or whether the municipality is overstating its revenue budget.

A further test would be to reconcile this information with the Deeds Office registry. In accordance with the MFMA Circular No. 93, municipalities are once more requested to submit their reconciliation of the Valuation roll/Part A register to the billing system to the National Treasury on a quarterly basis by no later than the 10th working day. A detailed action plan must accompany the reconciliation where variances are noted.

The above information must be uploaded by the municipality's approved registered user(s) using the GoMuni Upload Portal at: https://lg.treasury.gov.za/ibi_apps/signin. If the municipality experience any challenge uploading the information, a request for an alternative arrangement may be emailed to linda.kruger@treasury.gov.za.

No operation can be sustainable if it does not collect its revenue. A municipality is no different. There is a misconception that a municipality may not interrupt or restrict the supply of water services of a defaulting consumer. The National Treasury confirms that neither the

Water Services Act, 1997 (Act No. 108 of 1997) or any other legislation prevents a municipality from cutting the supply of water to a defaulting consumer unless the consumer is an indigent in which case the water services to that household must be restricted to the national free basic water limit of 6 kilolitre water monthly (or 50 kilowatt hours in the case of free basic electricity monthly). This was confirmed by the Constitutional Court in the matter of Mazibuko and Others v City of Johannesburg and Others (CCT 39/09) [2009] ZACC 28; 2010 (3) BCLR 239 (CC); 2010 (4) SA 1 (CC) (8 October 2009).

Municipalities are urged to use the restriction/ interruption of supply of both water and electricity services as a collection tool. Effective from the tabling and adoption of the 2023/24 MTREF, municipalities' By-laws and policies must facilitate this and clearly stipulate the order in which any partial payment of the consolidated municipal bill (including property rates) will be applied as well as the process before the supply of water and electricity services will be cut. The National Treasury recommended that any partial payment firstly be applied to property rates, wastewater, waste management, water and lastly to electricity. When interrupting or restricting the supply of water it is important that such is undertaken together with the municipal engineer(s) to ensure a continued minimum supply of waste water.

5.2 Setting cost-reflective tariffs

Reference is made to MFMA Circular No. 98, paragraph 4.2. The setting of cost-reflective tariffs is a requirement of Section 74(2) of the Municipal Systems Act which is meant to ensure that municipalities set tariffs that enable them to recover the full cost of rendering the service. This forms the basis of compiling a credible budget. A credible budget is one that ensures the funding of all approved items and is anchored in sound, timely and reliable information on expenditure and service delivery (Financial and Fiscal Commission (FFC), 2011). Credible budgets are critical for local government to fulfil its mandate and ensure financial sustainability.

A credible expenditure budget reflects the costs necessary to provide a service efficiently and effectively, namely:

- A budget adequate to deliver a service of the necessary quality on a sustainable basis; and
- A budget that delivers services at the lowest possible cost.

The National Treasury issued a tariff setting tool and guide as part of MFMA Budget Circular No. 98 (refer item 4.2) on 6 December 2019 and since 2019, encouraged municipalities to utilise the tool. **With effect, the 2023/24 MTREF, all municipalities (except metropolitan cities and district municipalities that do not provide any services) as part of both the tabled and adopted MTREF submissions must submit the completed National Treasury tariff tool (in excel format)** illustrating that the revenue component of the budget is credible and funded and that the municipality's tariffs are cost reflective. If the municipality's initial calculation results in high increases to facilitate cost-reflectiveness, it is recommended that such are phased in over 3 to 5 years. The municipality's strategy in this regard should be included as part of the budget narratives.

This tool will assist in setting tariffs that are cost-reflective and enable a municipality to recover costs to fulfil its mandate. Going forward it is also imperative that every municipality fully embrace the Municipal Standard Chart of Accounts (mSCOA): costing component. Considering, mSCOA implementation is entering its sixth year of implementation, all municipalities must fully embrace and report also utilising the costing segment correctly. The National Treasury Municipal Costing Guide is available on the link below on the National Treasury website.

<http://mfma.treasury.gov.za/Guidelines/Documents/Forms/AllItems.aspx?RootFolder=%2fGuidelines%2fDocuments%2fMunicipal%20Costing%20Guide&FolderCTID=0x0120004720FD2D0551AE409361D6CB3E122A08>.

5.3 Tariffs – achieving a balance between cost-reflectiveness and affordability

National Treasury encourages municipalities to maintain tariff increases at levels that reflect an appropriate balance between the affordability to poorer households and other consumers while ensuring the financial sustainability of the municipality.

When setting tariffs, it is therefore critical to understand the economic environment specific to the municipality and consideration should include at least –

- *The socio-economic profile undertaken for the municipality* available on the National Treasury GoMuni portal – municipalities are encouraged to annually update their own socio-economic profile using the template model available on GoMuni;
- *The most recent average monthly household income in the municipality* as per Statistics South Africa (Stats SA) available on [Statistics South Africa | Improving Lives Through Data Ecosystems \(statssa.gov.za\)](http://Statistics South Africa | Improving Lives Through Data Ecosystems (statssa.gov.za));
- *The average property value in the municipality* per its most recent approved general valuation roll and/ or supplementary general valuation roll;
- *The number of indigent households in the municipality*, including any variation in the number of indigent households included in the Equitable Share: free basic services component for the municipality vs the municipality's own indigency level discretion; and
- *The economic drivers and activities specific to the municipal area²; etc.*

The municipality's tariff-setting or other committee tasked with this role must understand and deliberately reflect on this context during the tariff-setting process. Considering the average monthly household income, the median affordable municipal bill would ideally not exceed proportionally the average monthly household income. This median affordable bill, in combination with the median average property value should inform the basis to determine any rebates to households with income below the median.

It is also important when setting particularly water and electricity tariffs that municipalities consider setting two-tier tariffs, that include a basic availability charge to recover the fixed (direct and indirect) cost associated with the service in conjunction with consumption-based tariff bands. For example, in a drought, such tariffs will facilitate the ability to pay for infrastructure and maintenance, treating chemicals and salaries, etc. while parallel facilitating water restriction based on inclining tariffs as consumption increase. Furthermore, it is important to link the municipality's water tariffs to dam levels, also approved as part of the budget process. For example, if the dam levels drop to 60 per cent the first tier of restriction tariffs should become applicable in terms of the municipality's approved tariff policy.

It is also noted that NERSA approves seasonal tariffs for Eskom but not necessarily for the municipality. It is important that the municipality clearly factor this in its tariff application to NERSA, illustrating the cashflow crunch if the municipality is not similarly allowed a seasonal tariff to recover the higher Eskom bulk cost during winter months.

Lastly, municipalities are cautioned against setting tariffs that include operating inefficiencies. This could lead to tariffs falling into the unaffordable range.

The Consumer Price Index (CPI) inflation is forecasted to be within the 3 to 6 per cent target band; therefore, municipalities are required to **justify all increases in excess of the projected inflation target for 2023/24** in their budget narratives and pay careful attention to

² The spatialised tax data is now available through National Treasury for all municipalities that provides an up to date information on economic activity within a municipal boundary.

tariff increases across all consumer groups. In addition, municipalities should include a detail of their revenue growth assumptions for the different service charges in the budget narrative.

5.4 Bulk Account Payments and Concessions

During 2018/19, intense work was undertaken to resolve systemic and structural issues pertaining to the electricity function in municipalities. Core to this work was addressing the escalating Eskom debt that threatened the sustainability of Eskom as well as that of municipalities.

During the process, Eskom agreed to provide relieve in certain areas. Municipalities are reminded of the following concessions that remain in place:

- The interest rate charged on overdue municipal bulk accounts were reduced from prime plus 5 per cent to prime plus 2.5 per cent;
- Payment terms were extended from 15 days to 30 days for municipal bulk accounts; and
- Eskom allocation of municipality payments to capital first and then to interest.

These concessions align to the MFMA and are meant to curb municipal growing debt levels by allowing a more conducive payment regime than what was previously employed. In addition, municipalities are urged to budget for and ring-fence their payment of bulk services. Bulk current account payments must be honoured religiously to avoid stringent application of the bulk suppliers' credit control policy.

Municipalities are also urged to enforce a culture of payment for services through their normal credit control processes. In this regard it should be noted that municipalities are only compensated for free basic services based on an indigent user component calculation through the equitable share. As such, a municipality's allocation of free basic services to all of the municipality's consumers is not funded in the equitable share. Every municipality, during the budget process, must consider the affordability to the municipality when allocating free basic services above the national norm and to consumers other than indigent consumers. **If a municipality has any arrears on any of its bulk supplier's accounts, it must limit its provision of free basic services to registered indigent consumers only.**

5.5 Critical Notice Affecting STS Meters

As highlighted in previous MFMA Circular No. 115 (dated 06 December 2022) municipalities are once again alerted that there is still a pending business risk to the prepayment metering industry that requires urgency of action. The token identifiers (TID) used to identify each credit token will run out of available numbers in November 2024, at which point all STS meters will stop accepting credit tokens.

The remedy is to visit each meter and enter a special set of key change tokens in order to reset the meter memory. Municipalities are advised that the National Treasury, through the Office of the Chief Procurement Officer (OCPO), will soon facilitate a transversal contract for the provision of auditing, re-calibration and re-configuration services for standard transfer specification compliant prepayment meters that align to minimum and critical technical specifications for local government. In this respect the development of the transversal contract for smart prepaid meters as per NRS 049 (per latest approved version) is at an advanced stage and should be issued shortly by National Treasury.

If your municipality or municipality entity is currently in the process of procuring for a solution or is planning to, you are cautioned:

- Against proceeding prior to the OCPO having issued and awarded the transversal contract for the provision of inter alia auditing, re-calibration and re-configuration services for standard transfer specification compliant prepayment meters Terms of Reference (ToR); and

- That, with immediate effect, you must obtain the National Treasury's input prior to proceeding with any current procurement or proposed procurement for this purpose or any related solution or similar. This is to prevent unnecessary and wasteful expenditure on such solutions. Any request for National Treasury's input on the current or planned procurement of any related solution or similar or component thereof, must be directed to the National Treasury for the attention of the Local Government Budget Analysis Unit (Mr. Sadesh Ramjathan) Sadesh.Ramjathan@treasury.gov.za.

In this regard, municipalities will have two options to choose from:

- Firstly, to pursue the route of auditing, re-calibrating and re-configuring services for standard transfer specification compliant prepayment meters; and/ or
- Secondly, to replace the old meter with a new smart prepaid meter.

For both options, the municipality will have to budget accordingly as no additional funding will be available through the national fiscus.

Your assistance in proactively ensuring that the municipality and/ or its entities are not adversely affected by these processes will be appreciated.

5.6 Completeness and credibility of revenue related information in the Budget

The MBRR regulates the minimum level of information required from municipalities when compiling, implementing, monitoring, and evaluating the municipality's financial management situation. Failure to include the minimum required information hampers the municipal council, the public and stakeholders' ability to make informed decisions and engage on the matter. It also limits research, studies, and benchmarking undertaken for local, provincial, and national purposes.

The National Treasury would like to take this opportunity to caution municipalities that the MBRR prescribe the minimum level of information municipalities must include as part of their legal reporting obligations.

Going forward the Treasuries will place increased attention and focus on the adequacy of municipalities' submissions. The National Treasury regards this non-compliance to include the minimum level of information as serious and if persistent will consider applying the available legal sanctions, including recourse in terms of section 216(2) of the Constitution. In this context, National Treasury will particularly focus on the completeness of asset management related information as well as the statistical information required in the A, B and C schedules during the 2023/24 MTREF.

5.7 Eskom Bulk Tariff increases

The National Energy Regulator of South Africa (NERSA) is responsible for the price determination of the bulk costs of electricity. In the municipal financial year 2022/23, bulk electricity costs increased moderately at 9.61 per cent, compared to 17.8 per cent in the 2021/22 municipal financial year. Due to Eskom's funding needs, they are seeking higher tariff increases and have applied to NERSA for a 32 per cent hike from 1 April 2023/24. NERSA will make a final decision on the tariff application by 24 December.

In addition, a High Court hearing is still pending on the Multi-Year Price Determination (MYPD 5) application. The urgent High Court review requires NERSA to urgently process the Eskom revenue application for at least one year, as required by law. The timeframes for the review allow for a decision to be made in time for implementation by 1 April 2023.

5.8 Updated Municipal Borrowing Policy Framework

Cabinet approved the Update to the Policy Framework for Municipal Borrowing and Financial Emergencies on the 17th of August, 2022. The purpose of the Update is to re-examine the original Policy Framework, along with the legislation (i.e. Municipal Finance Management Act – MFMA) that was adopted to implement it, considering the experience with municipal borrowing that has accumulated since 2000.

The following key reforms have been introduced through the Update to the Policy Framework for Municipal Borrowing:

- The Policy Framework for Municipal Borrowing has been updated to introduce the necessary reforms that will expand the scope of responsible municipal borrowing and create an environment that attracts more players (e.g. insurers, pension funds, institutional investors and fund managers, and international Development Finance Institutions) in the municipal debt market space. The original core principles underlying municipal borrowing are maintained (i.e. creditworthy municipalities should borrow prudently to finance capital investment, and that there will be no bail-outs by the provincial or national government);
- The updated policy framework clarifies the role of Development Finance Institutions (DFIs), as it was not clearly articulated in the original policy. DFIs are required to pursue clear and agreed developmental goals, as outlined in the policy. The objective of this approach is to ensure that a DFI lending does not crowd out the private sector. Public-sector lenders, both domestic and foreign, should be guided by a social and developmental investment approach in which demonstrable social outcomes are considered alongside potential financial returns;
- The updated policy framework permits and clarifies innovative infrastructure financing mechanisms (such as pooled financing mechanisms, project finance, tax increment financing, revenue bonds, and pledging of conditional grants) that municipalities can use to leverage municipal borrowing. Municipalities are encouraged to explore these alternatives, and innovative infrastructure financing mechanisms permitted subject to the requirements contained in the Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA) and
- The participation of both private and public sector market participants in the development of a liquid secondary market for municipal debt securities is also encouraged. The policy proposes options that can be explored to support the development and growth of an efficient and liquid market for municipal debt obligations.

The Updated Municipal Borrowing Policy Framework can be accessed at the MFMA website at the following link <http://mfma.treasury.gov.za/Guidelines/Pages/default.aspx>.

5.9 Tariff Policies

Municipalities must comply with the provisions of Section 74 of the Municipal Systems Act (MSA) which requires that a municipal council must adopt and implement tariff policy on the levying of fees for municipal services provided by the municipality itself or by way of service delivery agreements, and which complies with the provisions of this Act and with any other applicable legislation. Municipalities should also ensure that the tariff policies adhere to all the principles outlined in section 74(2) of the MSA. A municipality's tariff policies must also take into consideration variable factors such as water shortages and electricity feedback excess into the municipal system from new generation capacity. Municipalities must adopt by-laws to give effect to the implementation and enforcement of their tariff policies.

5.10 Non-Revenue Electricity and Non-Revenue Water/ Revenue Losses:

Water Service Authority municipalities and electricity licensed municipalities are urged to align both their non-revenue water and non-revenue electricity indicators and their set targets in the 2023/24 SDBIPs with identifiable infrastructure or operational projects and/ or programmes. Municipalities should improve on the baseline information included in the SDBIPs by indicating the volume of water losses (i.e., kilolitres/ mega-litres) and the amount of electricity losses (KwH or MWs) for the previous year. This approach will help to determine the progress of municipalities in curbing losses, which impact on municipal revenues, in both non-revenue water and non-revenue electricity.

6. Burial of Councillors

Salaries, allowances and benefits for political office-bearers and members is managed through Determination of Upper Limits of Salaries, Allowances and Benefits of Different Members of Municipal Councils notice issued by the Minister of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs.

Section 167 of the MFMA provides that a municipality may remunerate its Councillors within the framework of the Public Office-Bearers Act, 1998 (Act No. 20 of 1998), setting the upper limits of the salaries, allowances and benefits for those political office-bearers and members. Any benefit which is not included in the above-mentioned notice will be deemed irregular expenditure and recovery thereof from the Councillor concerned is mandatory.

Municipalities may also refer to relevant Councillor Pension Scheme or personal funeral policies in existence for any funeral benefits relating to such Councillor

7. Funding choices and management issues

Municipalities are under pressure to generate revenue. The ability of customers to pay for services is declining and this means that less revenue will be collected. Therefore, municipalities must consider the following when compiling their 2023/24 MTREF budgets:

- Improving the effectiveness of revenue management processes and procedures;
- Cost containment measures to, amongst other things, control unnecessary spending on nice-to-have items and non-essential activities as highlighted in the Municipal Cost Containment Regulations read with MFMA Circular No. 82;
- Ensuring value for money through the procurement process;
- The affordability of providing free basic services to all households;
- Not taking on unfunded mandates;
- Strictly control the use of costly water tankers and fix the water infrastructure to enable the sustainable provision of water;
- Prioritise the filling of critical vacant posts, especially linked to the delivery of basic services; and
- Curbing the consumption of water and electricity by the indigents to ensure that they do not exceed their allocation.

Accounting officers are reminded of their responsibility in terms of section 62(1)(a) of the MFMA to use the resources of the municipality effectively, efficiently and economically. Failure to do this will result in the accounting officer committing an act of financial misconduct which will trigger the application of chapter 15 of the MFMA, read with the Municipal Regulations on Financial Misconduct Procedures and Criminal Proceedings.

7.1 Employee related costs

The Salary and Wage Collective Agreement for the period 01 July 2021 to 30 June 2024 dated 15 September 2021 through the agreement that was approved by the Bargaining Committee of the Central Council in terms of Clause 17.3 of the Constitution should be used when budgeting for employee related costs for the 2023/24 MTREF. In terms of the agreement, all employees covered by this agreement shall receive with effect from 01 July 2023 and 01 July 2024 an increase based on the projected average CPI percentages for 2023 and 2024. The forecasts of the Reserve Bank, in terms of the January 2023 and January 2024, shall be used to determine the projected average CPI. Municipalities are encouraged to perform an annual head count and payroll verification process by undertaking a once-a-year manual salary disbursement, in order to root out ghost employees.

According to the 2021 State of Local Government Finance Report, there are about 165 municipalities that are in financial distress. These municipalities need to ensure that they seek an early exemption from this dispensation of this salary agreement. Municipalities should also avoid paying out leave in cash while having major financial challenges.

7.2 Remuneration of Councillors

Municipalities are advised to budget for the actual costs approved in accordance with the Government Gazette on the Remuneration of Public Office Bearers Act: Determination of Upper Limits of Salaries, Allowances and Benefits of different members of municipal councils published annually between December and January by the Department of Cooperative Governance. It is anticipated that this salary determination will also take into account the fiscal constraints. Municipalities should also consider guidance provided above on salary increases for municipal officials during this process. Any overpayment to councilors contrary to the upper limits as published by the Minister of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs will be irregular expenditure in terms of Section 167 of the MFMA and must be recovered from the councilor(s) concerned.

8. Transfers to municipalities

8.1 Criteria for the release of the Equitable Share

Section 216(2) of the Constitution of South Africa requires that the National Treasury must enforce compliance with the measures established to ensure both transparency and expenditure control in each sphere of government and may stop the transfer of funds to an organ of state if that organ of state commits a serious or persistent material breach of those measures.

The criteria for the release of the Equitable Share Instalments for the 2023/24 municipal financial year are as follows:

- The 2023/24 adopted budget must be funded and adopted by Council as per the legal framework, as required in terms of section 18 of the MFMA and consistent with the Budget Council and Budget Forum resolutions;
 - a. The adopted budget must include budget allocations for bulk suppliers current account payments;
 - b. Should the adopted budget still be unfunded, then a credible funding plan will be required to show how the municipality intends moving progressively out of this position into a funded state, if this plan has been adopted in the past, then a progress report must be submitted on the framework previously shared to guide municipalities which is aligned to the rescue phase of the new approach to Municipal Financial Recovery Service (MFRS);

- c. Those municipalities that adopted an unfunded budget must work with their respective Provincial Treasuries to rectify this position in the lead up to the main adjustments budget process in February 2023; and
- d. A council resolution showing commitment to address the unfunded position must be submitted by these municipalities to the National Treasury by 01 July 2023.
- Credible mSCOA data strings and source documents for the 2023/24 MTREF and 2022/23 audits must be generated directly from the core municipal financial system and successfully uploaded to the Local Government GoMuni Portal. Source documents must be submitted in PDF and no excel based spreadsheet/ templates will be accepted;
- The report submitted by bulk suppliers in terms of section 41 of the MFMA must indicate that the current account has been paid timeously in terms of section 65(2)(e) of the MFMA. In addition, where the municipality has a repayment plan with Eskom and/ or the water boards, proof that the current accounts have been paid and a copy of the agreed upon payment plan (or evidence of negotiations underway with creditors) must be submitted to the National and provincial treasuries;
- Municipalities must provide evidence that SARS, pension and other staff benefits deducted from municipal officials have been paid over the appropriate Funds and/ or institutions;
- The information requested in MFMA Circulars No. 93, 98 and 107 on the reconciliation of the valuation roll have been submitted to the National Treasury as per the required timeframes;
- The Competency Regulations reporting requirements have been complied with;
- Provide a copy of the Unauthorised, Irregular, Fruitless and Wasteful (UIF&W) expenditure register, the latest copy of the Municipal Public Accounts Committee (MPAC) recommendations, Council Resolution on UIFW as well as a copy of the council approved UIFW Reduction Strategy/ Plan, proof of establishment of the Disciplinary Board (or evidence of progress towards their establishment) including evidentiary evidence demonstrating functionality of the Disciplinary Board and updated audit action plan (where the audit has been completed);
- Those municipalities that received an adverse or disclaimed opinions for the 2020/21 financial year will not receive their funding allocation unless there is a council resolution committing to address these opinions with an implementable plan. The resolution must be signed by each member of the Council and submitted to National Treasury by 1 October 2023;
- The Municipal Financial Recovery Service progress reporting framework for financial recovery plans must be complied with by municipalities under intervention in terms of S139 of the Constitution;
- Additionally, those municipalities that have outstanding audits for both the 2020/21 and 2021/22 financial years as well as municipalities with outstanding 2021/22 audit opinions that also received an adverse or disclaimer opinion in 2020/21, will also not receive their allocation; and
- Any other outstanding documents as per the legal framework have been submitted including the AFS submission (municipality only and consolidated AFS).

Failure to comply with the above criteria will result in National Treasury invoking section 38 of the MFMA which empowers National Treasury to withhold a municipality's equitable share if the municipality commits a serious or persistent breach of the measures established in terms of Section 216(2) of the Constitution which includes reporting obligations set out in the MFMA and National Treasury requests for information in terms of Section 74 of the MFMA.

9. The Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations

9.1 Schedule A – version to be used for the 2023/24 MTREF

National Treasury has released Version 6.7 of the Schedule A1 (the Excel Formats) which is aligned to Version 6.7 of the *mSCOA* classification framework and must be used when compiling the 2023/24 MTREF budget.

All municipalities must prepare their 2023/24 MTREF budgets in their financial systems and produce the Schedule A1 directly from their financial system.

Municipalities must start early enough to capture their tabled budget (and later the adopted budget) in the budget module in the financial system and must ensure that they produce their Schedule A1 directly out of the budget module. **Manual capturing on the A1 schedule version 6.7 is not allowed** in terms of the *mSCOA* Regulations.

National Treasury has protected the A1 schedule version 6.7 in order to ensure that the Schedule A1 generated directly from the financial system and not populated manually.

The budget, adjustments budget and Section 71 monthly reporting Schedules that have been regulated in terms of the MBRR have also been aligned to the *mSCOA* chart version 6.7. The revised MBRR Schedules for the 2023/24 MTREF and its linkages to the financial and non-financial data string are available on the link below:

<http://mfma.treasury.gov.za/RegulationsandGazettes/Municipal%20Budget%20and%20Reporting%20Regulations/Pages/default.aspx>

9.2 Assistance with the compilation of budgets

If municipalities require advice with the compilation of their respective budgets, specifically the budget documents or Schedule A1, they should direct their enquiries to their respective provincial treasuries or to the following National Treasury officials:

Province	Responsible NT officials	Tel. No.	Email
Eastern Cape	Matjatji Mashoeshoe Pitso Zwane Oreal Tshidino	012-315 5553 012-315 5171	Matjatji.Mashoeshoe@treasury.gov.za Pitso.Zwane@Treasury.gov.za Ophulusa.Tshidino@Treasury.gov.za
Buffalo City	Mandla Gilimani	012-315 5807	Mandla.Gilimani@treasury.gov.za
Free State	Sifiso Mabaso Cethekile Moshane	012-315 5952 012-315 5079	Sifiso.mabaso@treasury.gov.za Cethekile.moshane@treasury.gov.za
Gauteng	Matjatji Mashoeshoe Abigail Maila Willem Voigt	012-315 5553 012-395 6737 012-315 5830	Matjatji.Mashoeshoe@treasury.gov.za Abigail.Maila@Treasury.gov.za WillemCordes.Voigt@treasury.gov.za
City of Tshwane and City of Johannesburg Ekurhuleni	Makgabo Mabotja Kgomotso Baloyi	012-315 5156 012-315 5866	Makgabo.Mabotja@treasury.gov.za Kgomotso.Baloyi@treasury.gov.za
KwaZulu-Natal	Kgomotso Baloyi Kevin Bell	012-315 5866 012-315 5725	Kgomotso.Baloyi@treasury.gov.za Kevin.Bell@treasury.gov.za
eThekweni	Sifiso Mabaso	012-315 5952	Sifiso.mabaso@treasury.gov.za
Limpopo	Sifiso Mabaso	012-315 5952	Sifiso.Mabaso@treasury.gov.za
Mpumalanga	Mandla Gilimani Lesego Leqasa	012-315 5807	Mandla.Gilimani@treasury.gov.za Lesego.Leqasa@treasury.gov.za

Northern Cape	Mandla Gilimani Sibusisiwe Mchani	012-315 5807 012-315 5539	Mandla.Gilimani@treasury.gov.za Sibusisiwe.Mchani@treasury.gov.za
North West	Willem Voigt Makgabo Mabotja	012-315 5830 012-315 5156	WillemCordes.Voigt@treasury.gov.za Makgabo.Mabotja@treasury.gov.za
Western Cape	Willem Voigt Enock Ndlovu	012-315 5830 012-315 5385	WillemCordes.Voigt@treasury.gov.za Enock.Ndlovu@treasury.gov.za
Cape Town	Kgomotso Baloyi	012-315 5866	Kgomotso.Baloyi@treasury.gov.za
George	Mandla Gilimani	012-315 5807	Mandla.Gilimani@treasury.gov.za
Technical issues with Excel formats	Sephiri Tlhomeli	012-406 9064	lgdataqueries@treasury.gov.za

National and provincial treasuries will analyse the credibility of the data string submissions.

9.3 Assessing the 2023/24 MTREF budget

National and provincial treasuries will assess the 2023/24 MTREF budgets to determine if it is complete, funded and complies with the mSCOA requirements. The mSCOA data strings for the tabled (TABB) and adopted (ORGB) budgets will be used for this assessment.

Municipalities should note that the MFMA legislated timeframes for submission of the tabled and adopted budgets are outer timeframes. In this context, different to previous MTREF's, going forward, if the municipality's budget is unfunded, council in terms of MFMA section 74 is requested to table and/ or adopt a budget funding plan together with the budget at the same time.

The Treasuries' **assessment period** of municipal budgets will be from **01 April to 30 June 2023 for both the tabled and adopted budgets**. However, (in a context of some municipalities persisting with unfunded budgeting practices), **if the municipality tabled and/ or adopted an unfunded budget in the 2022/23 MTREF**, the municipality must adjust its schedule of key budget deadlines to facilitate an earlier Treasuries' assessment thereof between 1 April to 15 May 2023 for both tabled and adopted budgets. In this period the national and provincial treasuries will evaluate all municipal budgets for completeness and for being fully funded. Any adjustment that needs to be made must be done before the start of the municipal financial year on 30 June 2023.

Importantly, in order to generate an adopted budget (ORGB) data string, the budget must be locked immediately on the financial system at the start of the new municipal financial year on 1 July. Therefore, once the ORGB data string has been generated, errors in the ORGB can only be corrected via an adjustments budget in February of each year. In terms of the design principles of mSCOA, municipalities are not allowed to open the budget on the system for corrections after it has been locked. This means that the tabled budget data string (TABB) should in fact be verified and errors in the TABB should be corrected in the ORGB **before the adopted budget is locked on the financial system and the ORGB data string is generated**.

Amending an unfunded, incomplete and erroneous budget through an adjusted budget is also not encouraged as the National Treasury only considers an adjusted budget in the third and fourth quarter of the financial year for analysis and publication purposes. This will result in overspending and unauthorised expenditure not been monitored in the first six months of the financial year.

The National Treasury would like to emphasise that **where municipalities have adopted an unfunded budget together with a funding plan that lacks credibility, they will be required to correct the funding plan and ensure that it is credible. The credible funding plan must be immediately adopted by the Municipal Council, and the changes to the**

budget must be effected in the mid-year adjustments budget to ensure compliance with Section 18 of the MFMA.

Municipalities with municipal entities are once again reminded to prepare consolidated budgets and in-year monitoring reports for both the parent municipality and its entity or entities. The following must be compiled:

- An annual budget, adjustments budget and monthly financial reports for the parent municipality in the relevant formats;
- An annual budget, adjustments budget and monthly financial reports for the entity in the relevant formats; and
- A consolidated annual budget, adjustments budget and monthly financial reports for the parent municipality and all its municipal entities in the relevant formats.

The budget and data strings that the municipality submits to National Treasury must be a consolidated budget for the municipality (including entities). The budget of each entity must be submitted on the D Schedule in pdf format.

In the past it was noted that municipalities have challenges to align the audited outcomes on the financial system to A1 Schedule. Municipalities must ensure that the audited figures and adjusted budget figures captured on the A1 Schedule aligns to the annual financial statements and Schedule B respectively.

10. Submitting budget documentation and A1 schedules for 2023/24 MTREF

To facilitate oversight of compliance with the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations, accounting officers are reminded that:

- Section 22(b)(i) of the MFMA requires that, ***immediately*** after an annual budget is tabled in a municipal council, it must be submitted to the National Treasury and the relevant provincial treasury in electronic formats. If the annual budget is tabled to council on **31 March 2023**, the final date of submission of the electronic budget documents and corresponding mSCOA data strings is **Monday, 03 April 2023**; and
- Section 24(3) of the MFMA, read together with regulation 20(1) of the MBRR, requires that the approved annual budget must be submitted to both National Treasury and the relevant provincial treasury within ten working days after the council has approved the annual budget. However, given that municipalities are generating the annual budgets directly from the financial system as required by the mSCOA Regulations and that the budgets must be verified before it is locked on the financial system and transacted against, municipalities must submit the approved budget to the National Treasury and the relevant provincial treasury in electronic formats ***immediately*** after approval by the municipal council. Therefore, if the annual budget is tabled to council on **31 May 2023**, the final date of submission of the electronic budget documents and corresponding mSCOA data strings is **Thursday, 01 June 2023**.

Since the 2020/21 MTREF, municipalities are no longer required to submit hard copies of all required documents including budget related, Annual Financial Statements and Annual Reports to National Treasury via post or courier services. Electronic copies must be submitted in PDF format to the GoMuni Upload portal.

10.1 Expected submissions for 2023/24 MTREF

The following information should be submitted for the 2023/24 MTREF:

- The budget documentation as set out in the MBRR. The budget document must include the main A1 Schedule Tables (A1 - A10);
- The non-financial supporting tables (A10, SA9, SA11, SA12, SA13, SA22, SA23, SA24 etc. and any other information not contained in the financial data string) in the A1 schedule must be submitted in the prescribed *mSCOA* data string in the format published with Version 6.7 of the A1 schedule;
- The draft and final service delivery and budget implementation plan (SDBIP) in electronic PDF format;
- The draft and final IDP;
- The council resolution for the tabled and adopted budgets;
- Signed Quality Certificate as prescribed in the MBRR for the tabled and adopted budgets;
- D Schedules specific for the entities;
- A budget locking certificate immediately at the start of the new municipal financial year on 1 July;
- The National or Provincial treasury input to the tabled budget must be included as an Annexure to the adopted budget together with the municipality's explanation of how such was addressed in the adopted budget. If not, the explanation should provide reasons; and
- The bulk water-and electricity invoices for the 3 months immediately preceding respectively the tabled and adopted budgets, must be included as an annexure to the tabled and adopted budgets as part of supporting the municipalities provision for and calculations of payments to bulk suppliers over the 2023/24 MTREF.

10.2 Portals for the submission of information

Municipalities must ensure that the documents are submitted to the correct portals/ mailboxes. These portals/ mailboxes are:

https://lg.treasury.gov.za/ibi_apps/signin (GoMuni Upload Portal) – All documents required in terms of legislation, including:

- *mSCOA* Data Strings by approved registered users;
- Budget-related and in-year documents and schedules (A, B and C) by approved registered users; and
- Reconciliation of the valuation roll to the financial system (as per MFMA Circular No. 93).

Budget related documents and schedules must be uploaded by approved registered users using the GoMuni Upload Portal at: https://lg.treasury.gov.za/ibi_apps/signin. The GoMuni Upload Portal does not have the same size restrictions encountered with lgdocuments@treasury.gov.za, but requires all documents to:

- Be in PDF format only; and
- Each PDF file must NOT contain multiple document e.g. council resolution and quality certificate within the budget document. Each document type must be identified clearly and uploaded separately.

Municipalities may **only** send electronic versions of the above documents to lgdocuments@treasury.gov.za when experiencing problems with the GoMuni Upload Portal.

lgdataqueries@treasury.gov.za – Database related and submission queries and the grant rollover templates.

lgdocuments@treasury.gov.za – Any additional information required by National Treasury that is not listed under the GoMuni Upload portal such as the documents meeting the criteria to release Equitable Share and the contact list information.

FMCM and Audit Action plans – using the web-enabled systems and as articulated in MFMA Circulars No. 113 and 114.

Please do not submit the same document to ALL the platforms listed above as it means that our Database Team must register the same documents three times which slows down the process. **Any document/ queries that are submitted to the incorrect portal/ mailbox will be deleted and not processed.**

10.3 Publication of budgets on municipal websites

In terms of section 75 of the MFMA, all municipalities are required to publish their tabled budgets, adopted budgets, annual reports (containing audited annual financial statements) and other relevant information on the municipality's website. This will aid in promoting public accountability and good governance.

All relevant documents mentioned in this circular are available on the National Treasury website, <http://mfma.treasury.gov.za/Pages/Default.aspx>. Municipalities are encouraged to visit it regularly as documents are regularly added / updated on the website.

10.4 Communication by municipal entities to National Treasury

Municipal entities should not request meetings directly from National Treasury. National Treasury will only engage the entities through the parent municipalities. This includes all communications apart from the legislative reporting requirements.

Contact



Department:
National Treasury
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

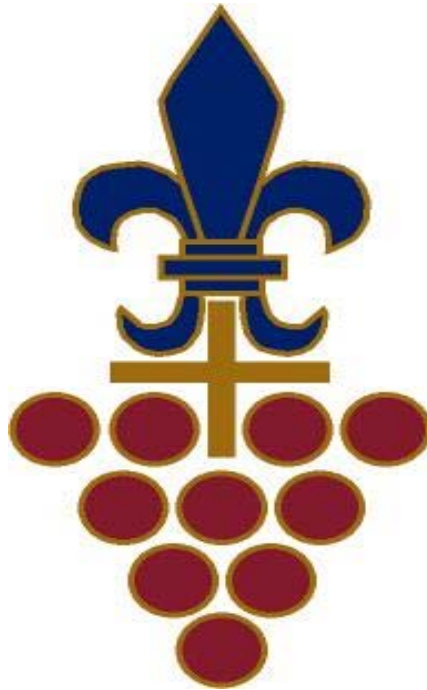
Post Private Bag X115, Pretoria 0001
Phone 012 315 5009
Fax 012 395 6553
Website <http://www.treasury.gov.za/default.aspx>

JH Hattingh
Chief Director: Local Government Budget Analysis
09 December 2022

Virtual mSCOA Training Programme 2023

Month	TOPIC
Jan	Getting a green submission <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Overview of mSCOA chart structure • Submission deadlines • Uploading to the GoMuni Upload portal • Correction of validation errors • Using GoMuni to verify receipt and credibility of submission
Feb	Preparing the Budget in mSCOA (1) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Preparing the project file (PROR) • Projects Typical Workstreams • Budgeting for disaster/special projects • Infrastructure Management and asset life cycle • The funding matrix <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ◦ Allocation of correct funding sources and alignment to the correct segments ◦ Funding capital expenditure
March	Preparing the Budget in mSCOA (2) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Opening balances & Balance sheet budgeting • Budgeting for cash flow • Budgeting for conditional grants
April	Common Errors in 2023/24 Tabled Budget Data Strings (to be corrected in adopted budget (ORGB submission)) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Water Inventory
May	Common Budgeting Errors <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Operating Expenditure – Deprecation • Bad debts written off • Impairment loss for consumer debtors • Travel and Subsistence
June	Last change to get the ORGB right <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Functional allocation • Use of Regional segment • Alignment of A1 schedules
July	Common Transacting and Reporting Errors <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Opening balances • Populating the cash flow • Reporting on conditional grants • Transacting without budget
Aug	Preparing the pre-audit AFS Data Strings (PAUD)
Sept	Common Transacting and Reporting Errors
Oct	Preparing the AFS Data Strings (AUDA)
Nov	Chart changes for version 6.8
Dec	Preparing for the Adjustment Budget

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY



MFMA CIRCULAR NO.123

**MUNICIPAL BUDGET CIRCULAR FOR
THE 2023/2024 MTREF –
3 MARCH 2023**

**MFMA Circular No. 123****Municipal Finance Management Act No. 56 of 2003****Municipal Budget Circular for the 2023/24 MTREF****CONTENTS**

1. THE SOUTH AFRICAN ECONOMY AND INFLATION TARGETS.....	2
2. KEY FOCUS AREAS FOR THE 2023/24 BUDGET PROCESS	2
2.1 LOCAL GOVERNMENT CONDITIONAL AND UNCONDITIONAL GRANTS ALLOCATIONS.....	2
2.2 RE-ENFORCING IMPROVED INTERGOVERNMENTAL RELATIONS IN THE 2023 DIVISION OF REVENUE BILL, (DORB).....	4
2.3 CONDITIONAL GRANTS USAGE	4
3. PENSION AND MEDICAL AID FUND DEFAULTS.....	4
4. MUNICIPAL STANDARD CHART OF ACCOUNTS (MSCOA)	4
4.1 VERSION 6.7 OF THE MSCOA CHART GO LIVE	5
4.2 ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS TO CHANGE MUNICIPAL FINANCIAL SYSTEMS	5
5. THE REVENUE BUDGET	6
5.1 MAXIMISING THE REVENUE GENERATION OF THE MUNICIPAL REVENUE BASE.....	7
5.2 FUNDING DEPRECIATION.....	9
5.3 TARIFF-SETTING – THE IMPACT OF LOADSHEDDING	9
5.4 SETTING COST-REFLECTIVE TARIFFS.....	10
5.5 TARIFFS – ACHIEVING A BALANCE BETWEEN COST-REFLECTIVENESS AND AFFORDABILITY	11
5.6 MUNICIPAL DEBT RELIEF.....	12
5.7 BULK ACCOUNT PAYMENTS AND CONCESSIONS	12
5.8 CRITICAL NOTICE AFFECTING STS METERS	13
5.9 COMPLETENESS AND CREDIBILITY OF REVENUE RELATED INFORMATION IN THE BUDGET	14
5.10 ESKOM BULK TARIFF INCREASES.....	14
5.11 UPDATED MUNICIPAL BORROWING POLICY FRAMEWORK.....	15
5.12 TARIFF POLICIES	15
5.13 NON-REVENUE ELECTRICITY AND NON-REVENUE WATER/ REVENUE LOSSES	16
6. BURIAL OF COUNCILLORS.....	16
7. FUNDING CHOICES AND MANAGEMENT ISSUES.....	16
7.1 EMPLOYEE RELATED COSTS	17
7.2 REMUNERATION OF COUNCILLORS	17
8. CONDITIONAL GRANT TRANSFERS TO MUNICIPALITIES.....	17
8.1 CRITERIA FOR THE RELEASE OF THE EQUITABLE SHARE	17
8.2 CRITERIA FOR THE ROLLOVER OF CONDITIONAL GRANT FUNDS	18
8.3 UNSPENT CONDITIONAL GRANT FUNDS FOR 2022/23	19
9. THE MUNICIPAL BUDGET AND REPORTING REGULATIONS.....	20
9.1 ALIGNMENT OF MUNICIPAL BUDGET AND REPORTING REGULATIONS (MBRR) SCHEDULES	20
10. SUBMITTING BUDGET DOCUMENTATION AND A1 SCHEDULES FOR 2023/24 MTREF	21

Introduction

This budget circular is a follow-up to MFMA Circular No. 122 that was issued on 09 December 2022. It aims to provide further guidance to municipalities with the preparation of their 2023/24 Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework (MTREF) budgets and should be read together with the budget circulars that have been issued previously.

The grant allocations as per the 2023 Budget Review and the 2023 Division of Revenue Bill are also key focus areas in this circular. Municipalities are reminded to refer to the annual budget circulars of the previous years for guidance in areas of the budget preparation that is not covered in this circular.

1. The South African economy and inflation targets

GDP is expected to grow by 0.9 per cent in real terms in 2023, compared with an estimate of 1.4 per cent at the time of the medium-term budget policy statement (MTBPS), recovering slowly to 1.8 per cent in 2025.

The economic outlook faces a range of risks, including weaker-than-expected global growth, further disruptions to global supply chains and renewed inflationary pressures from the war in Ukraine, continued power cuts and a deterioration in port and rail infrastructure, widespread criminal activity, and any deterioration of the fiscal outlook.

Government is taking urgent measures to reduce load-shedding in the short term and transform the sector through market reforms to achieve long-term energy security. Several reforms are under way to improve the performance of the transport sector, specifically freight rail and to improve the capability of the state.

The following macro-economic forecasts must be considered when preparing the 2023/24 MTREF municipal budgets.

Table 1: Macroeconomic performance and projections, 2021 - 2026

Fiscal year	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26
	Actual	Estimate	Forecast		
CPI Inflation	4.9%	6.9%	5.3%	4.9%	4.7%

Source: Budget Review 2023.

Note: the fiscal year referred to is the national fiscal year (April to March) which is more closely aligned to the municipal fiscal year (July to June) than the calendar year inflation.

2. Key focus areas for the 2023/24 budget process

2.1 Local government conditional and unconditional grants allocations

Over the 2023 MTEF period, local government allocations will increase by a total of R14.3 billion, made up of R8.1 billion in the local government equitable share and R6.2 billion in direct conditional grants. This takes the total direct allocation to R521.7 billion over the same period. These allocations alleviate some of the financial pressures, particularly in basic services, where the costs of providing services are rising.

The *local government equitable share* and related allocations increases at an annual average rate of 7.8 per cent and municipal conditional grants increase by 3.5 per cent over the 2023 MTEF period.

The *local government equitable share* formula has been updated to account for projected household growth, inflation and estimated increases in bulk water and electricity costs over the 2023 MTEF period. It also includes allocations for the operational and maintenance costs associated with the provision of free basic services.

The 2023 Budget has ensured that sufficient provision has been made to ensure that all municipalities are fully subsidised to support indigent households. Following this, R1.35 billion has been left unallocated in the LGES formula for 2023/24 to serve as a precautionary measure should municipal electricity tariffs exceed the 20.7 per cent provided for in the formula (see section 5.7 on why this is above the 18.7 per cent approved by the Energy Regulator). If the actual increase in municipal bulk tariffs exceeds the provision made in the formula, it will be the first call on those unallocated funds. We will consider funding broader cost relief measures for municipalities if funds remain available after that.

The R6.2 billion in direct conditional grants is funded from the Budget Facility for Infrastructure (BFI) and is broken down as follows:

- **R2.2 billion** added to the Urban Settlements Development Grant to fund the implementation of projects in the eThekweni Metropolitan Municipality and the City of Johannesburg;
- **R461 million** added to the Public Transport Network Grant to align funding with the revised implementation plan and cash flow projections for the City of Cape Town's MyCiTi public transport network project; and
- **R3.4 billion** added to the Regional Bulk Infrastructure Grant to fund 3 water projects in Sol Plaatje Local Municipality, Drakenstein Local Municipality and Nelson Mandela Bay Metropolitan Municipality.

Notable changes to the conditional grants system

Housing emergency grants

Changes to conditional grants in the 2023 Budget include the discontinuation of the conditional emergency housing grants for provinces and municipalities. The baselines of these two grants are shifted to the Department of Human Settlements. This will allow the department to respond quickly in the event of an emergency housing need.

Changes to the INEP conditional grant frameworks

As part of government's efforts to accelerate access to electricity thereby addressing the energy crisis, Eskom and municipal INEP grants will begin funding alternative energy technologies such as rooftop solar and energy-saving devices. Due process must be followed to access funding for these new technologies. As a result, both Eskom and municipalities will need to conform to the set requirements by submitting business plans by 31 October 2023. These business plans, will need to be approved by the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE) before they can be implemented. Priority should be given to new connections, i.e., non-grid technology should be targeted at households that do not have access to electricity.

The annual Division of Revenue Bill was published on 22 February 2023. The Bill specifies the grant allocations and municipalities must reconcile their budgets to the numbers published therein in compiling their 2023/24 MTREF.

The Division of Revenue Bill, 2023, which includes the annexures outlining allocations to each municipality is available at:
<http://www.treasury.gov.za/documents/national%20budget/2023/default.aspx>

2.2 Re-enforcing improved intergovernmental relations in the 2023 Division of Revenue Bill, (DoRB)

In order to strengthen the system of good intergovernmental relations as envisaged in the Chapter 3 of the Constitution and subsequent related legislation, municipalities are reminded of Section 31(3) of DoRA that provides for the facilitation of personal liability for unnecessary litigation. As required by subsection (1)(a) of this clause, read together with section 41(3) of the Constitution, a municipality may only institute litigation against any organ of state, state-owned enterprise, public- and/ or municipal entity after exhausting all dispute resolution mechanisms required and/ or available to the municipality in terms of existing intergovernmental relations processes, policy and/ or any related contract with the municipality, including in terms of the Municipal Finance Management Act, 2003, the Intergovernmental Relations Framework Act, 2005, and/ or the Electricity Regulation Act, 2006 (dispute processes administered by National Energy Regulator of South Africa (NERSA)).

Section 31 is amended to include a clause that requires that where an organ of state decides to institute judicial proceedings against another organ of state, it must, within 10 working days of its decision, notify the National Treasury, the relevant provincial treasury, the Department of Cooperative Governance and the Auditor-General, of the details of compliance with Chapter 4 of the Intergovernmental Relations Framework Act, 2005, including an explanation of the failure to resolve the dispute.

2.3 Conditional grants usage

Conditional grant funds may only be used for the purposes, and subject to the conditions specified in the framework for each conditional grant. These conditions are binding in terms of sections 11 and 12 of the annual Division of Revenue Act. Any instruction by a municipal, provincial, or national official or politician that is inconsistent with the framework of a conditional grant is invalid. Municipalities are reminded that in terms of section 32 of DoRA, spending of a grant that is inconsistent with DoRA is considered irregular or unauthorised expenditure.

3. Pension and medical aid fund defaults

There has been a growing trend where municipalities are deducting pension and/ or medical aid contributions from officials but are not paying it over to their pension- and/ or medical aid fund. This is inconsistent with the intent and spirit of the MFMA and constitutes an act of financial misconduct in terms of section 171 of the MFMA read with the Municipal Regulations on Financial Misconduct Procedures and Criminal Proceedings, 2014 and also a financial offence in terms of section 173 of the MFMA read together with the Municipal Regulations on Financial Misconduct Procedures and Criminal Proceedings. Municipal Councils should refer these actions to the Disciplinary Boards for further investigation and should also lay criminal charges against the accounting officer or any other responsible or delegated official who has failed to perform the responsibility outlined in terms of section 65(2)(f) of the MFMA which states that “the accounting officer of a municipality must take all reasonable steps to ensure that the municipality complies with its tax, levy, duty, pension, medical aid, audit fees and other statutory commitments”. Municipal Councils should also consider further measures and actions in terms of the Pension Funds Act, as may be applicable.

4. Municipal Standard Chart of Accounts (mSCOA)

4.1 Version 6.7 of the *m*SCOA Chart Go Live

Version 6.7 of the *m*SCOA chart will go live on 13 March 2023, whereafter tabled budget data strings can be uploaded on the GoMuni portal.

For new *m*SCOA chart changes to be considered for version 6.8 of the chart, a Frequently Asked Questions (FAQ) must be logged by 31 August 2023 on the *m*SCOA FAQ database on GoMuni. FAQ queries can be logged at:

https://lg.treasury.gov.za/ibi_apps/portal/mSCOA_FAQ

It is important that the issue logged is described clearly and that sufficient supporting evidence is provided to ensure that all aspects of the issue are considered. After investigating the query logged, the following actions will be taken:

- If the query does not require a chart change, the FAQ will be closed, and feedback will be provided to the logger.
- If the query warrants a chart change, it will be submitted for consideration and approval by the relevant committees within the National Treasury.

Chart changes are communicated in October of each year to allow sufficient time for municipalities and vendors to effect such changes. Chart changes are officially published in the MFMA Budget Circular in December of each year.

4.2 Additional requirements to change municipal financial systems

The cost and risk associated with procuring and implementing a new Enterprise Resource Planning (ERP) financial system necessitate careful consideration and extensive planning to ensure a smooth operational transition. Such a transition takes at least 18 months to conclude and does not come without challenges and disruptions in operations.

The National Treasury will regulate the minimum business processes and system specifications for *m*SCOA by the end of 2024/25. A new transversal tender for the provision of ERP financial systems that complies with these regulations will be put in place once the regulations have been issued. Municipalities should therefore exercise extreme caution when changing their financial systems at this stage to eliminate fruitless and wasteful expenditure by procuring financial systems that might not comply with the said regulations.

Municipalities are reminded to follow the due diligence processes set out in MFMA Budget Circulars No. 93, 98 and *m*SCOA Circulars No 5 and 6 prior to procuring new financial systems to protect them from making incorrect decisions in this regard.

In addition, and **with immediate effect**, municipalities must inform the National and relevant Provincial Treasury of any intention to replace the financial system currently operating at the municipality prior to inviting proposals from system providers. This is a requirement in terms of section 74 of the MFMA. The submission should include:

- A comprehensive motivation with specific reasons for why it is deemed necessary to replace the existing financial system;
- A copy of the service level agreement with minutes of the meetings between the municipality and the current service provider (financial system vendor) during the previous twelve months;
- An assessment to determine which modules of the existing financial system are being utilised by the municipality. Reasons must be provided for modules not in operation. Details and reasons must be provided on the use of third-party systems to provide functionality required in terms of MFMA Circular No. 80;

- An assessment to detail the proficiency of municipal users to utilise the current financial system properly. Reasons must be provided if users are not proficient in the use of the system and the details must be provided on how the system is being operated and transactions are being captured on the system in such cases;
- The date on which the existing financial system was implemented, the procurement and implementation costs and the current operational costs thereof must be disclosed;
- The organisational structure, specifically for the IT department/ function, clearly indicating management capacity and responsibility for operating the financial system;
- A technical assessment should be submitted indicating how the existing ICT infrastructure, server and network comply with the requirements of the current financial system; and
- Copies of all IT strategies, policies and procedural documents including the IT disaster recovery plan must be made available.

The above submissions and all enquiries must be forwarded to lgdocuments@treasury.gov.za. A working committee comprising representatives from the National and Provincial Treasuries, the Office of the Auditor-General and other relevant stakeholders will assess the submissions and respond with its findings. These findings must be tabled in Council and a council resolution must be submitted to lgdocuments@treasury.gov.za within 14 working days after the Council meeting has taken place.

It must be emphasized that the combination of both credible data inputs and an effective financial system is fundamental to ensure the quality and timeliness of financial reporting. If the data input into the financial system is incorrect then any management information generated by the system will lack credibility and reliability for decision making. Furthermore, a municipality with poorly designed business processes will not resolve the problem by implementing a new financial system. Processes must firstly be redesigned with the necessary data validation rules if the municipality is to improve its data integrity. This foundation is integral to ensuring that software applications generate credible information and can be used effectively by municipalities.

5. The revenue budget

Similar to the rest of government, municipalities face a difficult fiscal environment. The weak economic growth has put pressure on consumers' ability to pay for services, while transfers from national government are growing more slowly than in the past. Some municipalities have managed these challenges well, but others have fallen into financial distress and face liquidity problems. These include municipalities that are unable to meet their payment obligations to Eskom, Water Boards and other creditors. There is a need for municipalities to focus on collecting revenues owed to them and eliminate wasteful and non-core spending. It is important to note that the municipal equitable share as a policy instrument is meant to subsidise services to the poorest of the poor and not to pay municipal creditors. This bad practice by municipalities will have to be addressed as a matter of urgency. Municipal creditors should be advised that municipalities cannot use funds allocated for basic service provision to pay creditors.

Municipalities must ensure that they render basic services, maintain their assets and a clean environment. Furthermore, there must be continuous communication with the community and other stakeholders to strengthen awareness and participation and to improve the municipality's reputation. This will assist in attracting investment in the local economy which may result in increased employment.

Some municipalities are experiencing serious liquidity challenges. Therefore, the new leadership is advised to:

- Decisively address unfunded budgets by reducing non-priority spending and improving revenue management processes to enable collection; and
- Address service delivery failures by ensuring adequate maintenance, upgrading and renewal of existing assets to enable reliable service delivery.

5.1 Maximising the revenue generation of the municipal revenue base

Reference is made to MFMA Circulars No. 93, paragraph 3.1 and No. 98, paragraph 4.1. The emphasis is on municipalities to comply with Section 18 of the MFMA and ensure that they fund their MTREF budgets from realistically anticipated revenues to be collected. Municipalities are cautioned against assuming collection rates that are unrealistic and unattainable as this is a fundamental reason for municipalities not attaining their desired collection rates.

The purpose of the above mentioned MFMA Circulars is to ensure that the municipalities are using their entire revenue base as the basis for the revenue budget. It is essential that municipalities reconcile their most recent consolidated valuation roll data to that of the current billing system data to ensure that revenue anticipated from property rates is realistic. The municipalities should implement a data management strategy and develop internal capacity to perform these reconciliations and investigations to improve completeness of billing.

One of the aims of the reconciliation process is to identify exceptions, i.e. records on the general valuation roll that are not on the billing system and records on the billing system and vice versa. In addition, the reconciliation must identify duplicated records, missing data, and data errors. These exceptions should then be investigated, and remedial action strategies developed for data cleansing and other corrective actions. The Debtors Ageing data should also form part of the reconciliation process so that “debtors” can be tracked and assessed at a property record level and prioritised for verification of rates liability measured against a MPRA property and owner.

To facilitate reconciliation of the separate databases (General Valuation Roll and Billing), a unique property identifier (common primary unique link code) must be created and populated for each rateable property on the general valuation roll system and on the rates billing system. This property identifier must be unique, without duplicates, and must remain constant for the life of the property. The standards adopted by the South African Council for the Property Valuers Profession (SACPVP), namely South African Standard: Municipal Valuations for Property Rating, specifies that the Surveyor General Code SG 21-digit Code, derived, and created from the property description, be applied for all registered full title properties defined in terms of part (a) of the definition of property.

For all other MPRA defined property, Part (a) Sectional Title, Part (b) Registered Rights, Part (c) Land Tenure Rights and Part (d) PSI and, apportioned multiple use property in terms of sections 8(2)(i) and 9(2), an added suffixed 5 digits to the SG 21-digit code must be assigned by the designated municipal valuer, thereby creating a unique 26-digit code. The municipality must ensure that the SG21 digit code and 26-digit coding system is applied in their valuation roll management system and billing system and engage with their designated municipal valuer and systems service providers to implement the unique property identifier.

Further it is important that municipalities who are performing a general valuation (GV) to implement a new valuation roll on 1 July 2023, must also as best practice compare the current consolidated roll to the new valuation roll. This will identify any anomalies and errors of category of property and market values for review and investigation and the option of lodging an objection by the municipality, where applicable. This process should also identify outliers and shifts in market values by category and area so that tariffs on the new roll can be modelled and determined in an equitable manner to avoid rates shocks.

Municipalities should undertake this exercise as a routine practice during the budget process so that supplementary adjustments to the valuation roll are kept up to date. In order to ensure that the most updated information is used for the reconciliations, municipalities are reminded to adhere and comply with Section 23(1)(2) of the MPRA and therefore use the Part A register as the basis for performing the reconciliations going forward.

Furthermore, municipalities are also advised and expected to comply with Section 8(1) of the MPRA in terms of the billing methodology that should to be specified within their policies to ensure that the correct categories (based on the selection made by the municipality) are used in the reconciliation process.

The list of exceptions derived from this reconciliation will indicate where the municipality may be compromising its revenue generation in respect of property rates or whether the municipality is overstating its revenue budget.

A further test would be to reconcile this information with the Deeds Office registry. In accordance with the MFMA Circular No. 93, municipalities are once more requested to submit their reconciliation of the Valuation roll/ Part A register to the billing system to the National Treasury on a quarterly basis by no later than the 10th working day after the end of the quarter. A detailed action plan must accompany the reconciliation where variances are noted.

The above information must be uploaded by the municipality's approved registered user(s) using the GoMuni Upload Portal at: https://lq.treasury.gov.za/ibi_apps/signin. If the municipality experience any challenge uploading the information, a request for an alternative arrangement may be emailed to linda.kruger@treasury.gov.za.

Municipalities are reminded of the need to clearly communicate the GV appeals and objection process to residents to ensure that any disputes are timeously resolved.

Revenue Collection – No operation can be sustainable if it does not collect its revenue. A municipality is no different. There is a misconception that a municipality may not interrupt or restrict the supply of water services of a defaulting consumer. The National Treasury confirms that neither the Water Services Act, 1997 (Act No. 108 of 1997) or any other legislation prevents a municipality from cutting the supply of water to a defaulting consumer unless the consumer is an indigent in which case the water services to that household must be restricted to the national free basic water limit of 6 kilolitre water monthly (or 50 kilowatt hours in the case of free basic electricity monthly). This was confirmed by the Constitutional Court in the matter of Mazibuko and Others v City of Johannesburg and Others (CCT 39/09) [2009] ZACC 28; 2010 (3) BCLR 239 (CC); 2010 (4) SA 1 (CC) (8 October 2009).

Municipalities are urged to use the restriction/ interruption of supply of both water and electricity services as a collection tool. Effective from the tabling and adoption of the 2023/24 MTREF, municipalities' By-laws and policies must facilitate this and clearly stipulate the order in which any partial payment of the consolidated municipal bill (including property rates) will be applied as well as the process before the supply of water and electricity services will be cut. The National Treasury recommended that any partial payment firstly be applied to property rates, wastewater, waste management, water and lastly to electricity. When interrupting or restricting the supply of water it is important that such is undertaken together with the municipal engineer(s) to ensure a continued minimum supply of waste-water.

Municipalities should develop a Wheeling Framework to allow for the transmission of energy across their networks. These wheeling frameworks provide an opportunity for municipalities to generate revenue from their distribution networks. Provincial Treasuries or National Treasury can be approached for support to develop these frameworks.

5.2 Funding Depreciation

The information shared in Circular 115 regarding the funding of the depreciation refers. It is important to note that depreciation represents the cost of using assets in service delivery and forms part of the total cost of providing the municipal service. Accordingly, it should be included in the setting of cost reflective tariffs to recover the full cost of rendering the service, failing which the depreciation will not be cash backed on Table A7 and will remain a journal entry with no value as mentioned in MFMA Circular No. 115.

5.3 Tariff-setting – the impact of loadshedding

Loadshedding not only affects the electricity service but also some municipalities' ability to pump water, thereby negatively impacting the stability of water supplies and the related functioning of the wastewater reticulation network. The loadshedding crisis has been declared a state of disaster and will require tough budgeting choices for municipalities to make sure that basic municipal services are sustained. The regulations published in the Government Gazette No. 48152 on 27 February 2023 in terms of the Disaster Management Act, 2002 (Act 57 of 2002) require municipalities to "ensure continuous operation of water infrastructure and other specified essential infrastructure, including by installing alternative energy sources or other measures to provide an uninterrupted power supply." Municipalities are also required to "mobilise available resources" and "provide funds for this purpose, subject to affordability." As an immediate interim solution back-up electricity to pump water should be prioritised while being mindful of its affordability within the municipality's available funding sources and other critical priorities. The municipality need to adequately plan and prioritise funding in its 2023/24 MTREF for this purpose, including:

- When planning to pump water/ maintain the wastewater service by way of any alternative solution(s), it is important that the municipality properly plan and budget for the associated capital and operational costs to operate and maintain the solution(s) over the 2023/24 MTREF and longer-term;
- Any additional cost the municipality already incurred in this regard during the period of elevated loadshedding since December 2022 should be projected to continue in 2023/24 i.e. diesel to operate a generator;
- Although a state of emergency has been declared to deal with the continual loadshedding challenges in the country, it is likely that loadshedding will continue during the 2023/24 municipal financial year. It is proposed that municipalities factor in the impact of loadshedding on their electricity revenue projections, taking into account current experience in terms of loadshedding practices by Eskom;
- The additional costs of prolonged loadshedding should be considered;
- Municipalities are always asked to try to balance full cost recovery on services with affordability for their residents. In practice, this means that where the full increase in the cost of a service is not passed on to consumers, municipalities must offset the increased costs through savings identified elsewhere in their operations. Therefore, **reducing/ limiting overall expenditure** is a key part of budgeting for the response to loadshedding. The municipality should stick to its core mandate and functions and carefully review overall expenditure to manage the net effect. Measures should include aggressively cutting costs, frills, and vanity projects, dealing with bloated administrations and structures possibly duplicated across Municipal Manager and Mayoral offices, and applying for exemptions from the annual salary increases if these are not affordable;
- While municipalities are urged to maximise efficiency in their operations, tariff setting efforts should consider the need to make additional provision for repairs and maintenance associated with infrastructure breakdowns during loadshedding;
- **Reducing/ limiting overall expenditure** – the municipality should stick to its core mandate and functions – it is necessary to carefully look at the overall expenditure side to manage the net effect, including aggressively cutting costs, fancy, frills, vanity

- projects, deal with bloated admin- and structures possibly duplicated across Municipal Manager and Mayoral offices, and apply for exemptions from the annual salary increases; and
- The cost should be considered and included when setting the tariffs of the service(s) to which it relates.

Municipalities should also budget for reduced bulk purchases and sales to municipal customers based on the same loadshedding assumptions cited above.

Municipalities should carefully monitor their Eskom accounts for any penalties that result from increased demand immediately after a period of loadshedding is ended. Eskom has indicated that they will reverse any penalties for exceeding notified maximum demand that results from the implementation of loadshedding. This should be factored into the tariff calculation to ensure that consumers are not overcharged.

Lastly, it is important to note that a municipality may only introduce a load-shedding levy or surcharge with the approval of the Minister of Finance and in terms of the legislated processes set-out in the MFMA and Municipal Fiscal Powers and Functions Act, 2007.

5.4 Setting cost-reflective tariffs

Reference is made to MFMA Circular No. 98, paragraph 4.2. The setting of cost-reflective tariffs is a requirement of Section 74(2) of the Municipal Systems Act which is meant to ensure that municipalities set tariffs that enable them to recover the full cost of rendering the service. This forms the basis of compiling a credible budget. A credible budget is one that ensures the funding of all approved items and is anchored in sound, timely and reliable information on expenditure and service delivery (Financial and Fiscal Commission (FFC), 2011). Credible budgets are critical for local government to fulfil its mandate and ensure financial sustainability.

A credible expenditure budget reflects the costs necessary to provide a service efficiently and effectively, namely:

- A budget adequate to deliver a service of the necessary quality on a sustainable basis; and
- A budget that delivers services at the lowest possible cost.

The National Treasury issued a tariff setting tool and guide as part of MFMA Budget Circular No. 98 (refer item 4.2) on 6 December 2019 and since 2019, has encouraged municipalities to utilise the tool. **With effect, from the 2023/24 MTREF, all municipalities (except metropolitan cities and district municipalities that do not provide any services) as part of both the tabled and adopted MTREF submissions must submit the completed National Treasury tariff tool (in excel format)** illustrating that the revenue component of the budget is credible and funded and that the municipality's tariffs are cost reflective. If the municipality's initial calculation results in high increases to facilitate cost-reflectiveness, it is recommended that such are phased in over 3 to 5 years. The municipality's strategy in this regard should be included as part of the budget narratives.

This tool will assist in setting tariffs that are cost-reflective and enable a municipality to recover costs to fulfil its mandate. Going forward it is also imperative that every municipality fully embrace the Municipal Standard Chart of Accounts (*mSCOA*): costing component. Considering, *mSCOA* implementation is entering its sixth year of implementation, all municipalities must fully embrace and report also utilising the costing segment correctly. The National Treasury Municipal Costing Guide is available on the link below on the National Treasury website.

<http://mfma.treasury.gov.za/Guidelines/Documents/Forms/AllItems.aspx?RootFolder=%2fGuidelines%2fDocuments%2fMunicipal%20Costing%20Guide&FolderCTID=0x0120004720FD2D0551AE409361D6CB3E122A08>.

5.5 Tariffs – achieving a balance between cost-reflectiveness and affordability

National Treasury encourages municipalities to maintain tariff increases at levels that reflect an appropriate balance between the affordability to poorer households and other consumers while ensuring the financial sustainability of the municipality.

When setting tariffs, it is therefore critical to understand the economic environment specific to the municipality and consideration should include at least –

- *The socio-economic profile undertaken for the municipality* available on the National Treasury GoMuni portal – municipalities are encouraged to annually update their own socio-economic profile using the template model available on GoMuni;
- *The most recent average monthly household income in the municipality* as per Statistics South Africa (Stats SA) available on [Statistics South Africa | Improving Lives Through Data Ecosystems \(statssa.gov.za\)](https://www.statssa.gov.za);
- *The average property value in the municipality* per its most recent approved general valuation roll and/ or supplementary general valuation roll;
- *The number of indigent households in the municipality*, including any variation in the number of indigent households included in the Equitable Share: free basic services component for the municipality vs the municipality's own indigency level discretion; and
- *The economic drivers and activities specific to the municipal area¹; etc.*

The municipality's tariff-setting or other committee tasked with this role must understand and deliberately reflect on this context during the tariff-setting process. Considering the average monthly household income, the median affordable municipal bill would ideally not exceed proportionally approximately 10 to 15 per cent the average monthly household income. This median affordable bill, in combination with the median average property value should inform the basis to determine any rebates to households with income below the median. Furthermore, municipalities contemplating to increase free basic electricity allocations as an indigent relief measure, should do so only after careful consideration of the long-term financial impact that such a decision might have.

It is also important when setting particularly water and electricity tariffs that municipalities are encouraged to set two-tier tariffs, that include a basic availability charge to recover the fixed (direct and indirect) cost associated with the service in conjunction with consumption-based tariff bands. For example, in a drought, such tariffs will facilitate the ability to pay for infrastructure and maintenance, treating chemicals and salaries, etc. while parallel facilitating water restriction based on inclining tariffs as consumption increase. Furthermore, it is important to link the municipality's water tariffs to dam levels, also approved as part of the budget process. For example, if the dam levels drop to 60 per cent the first tier of restriction tariffs should become applicable in terms of the municipality's approved tariff policy.

It is also noted that NERSA approves seasonal tariffs for Eskom but not necessarily for the municipality. It is important that the municipality clearly factors this in its tariff application to NERSA, illustrating the cash flow crunch if the municipality is not similarly allowed a seasonal tariff to recover the higher Eskom bulk cost during winter months.

Lastly, municipalities are cautioned against setting tariffs that include operating inefficiencies. This could lead to tariffs falling into the unaffordable range.

¹ The spatialised tax data is now available through National Treasury for all municipalities that provides an up to date information on economic activity within a municipal boundary.

The Consumer Price Index (CPI) inflation is forecasted to be within the 3 to 6 per cent target band; therefore, municipalities are required to **justify all increases in excess of the projected inflation target for 2023/24** in their budget narratives and pay careful attention to tariff increases across all consumer groups. In addition, municipalities should include a detailed account of their revenue growth assumptions for the different service charges in the budget narrative.

Additional loadshedding considerations when calculating anticipated revenue collection rates include:

- Consumption patterns amongst pre-paid users who work more sparingly with electricity units. This can have a lagging effect on revenue estimations i.e. although units are paid for up front, it is not necessarily used in high-demand periods; and
- A decline in average consumption patterns for post-paid customers.

As part of its debtor management strategy municipalities should clearly communicate the impact of loadshedding on municipal tariff setting, including through education campaigns. Consumers will expect a decrease in their electricity bills as consumption drops due to loadshedding. Not understanding the impact of tariff structures (fixed and demand-driven components) can create distrust and reduce willingness to pay municipal accounts.

5.6 Municipal Debt Relief

An optimally designed debt solution for Eskom can leverage the structural reform of the electricity sector that is needed both on the Eskom side and the municipal side, however, the municipal debt owed to Eskom pose a material risk to any Eskom debt relief package. In parallel the challenge of defaulting municipalities cannot be separated from a consumer culture to not pay for services.

Municipal Debt Relief that is **conditional and application based**, has therefore been sanctioned. The relief is aimed to correct the underlying behaviour and operational practices in defaulting municipalities and Eskom while in parallel, progressively introducing a smart metering solution to change consumer behaviour by instilling a culture of payment for services consumed. The proposal consists of 4 elements:

- i. **Eskom will write-off all debt municipalities owe** as on 31 March 2023 (excluding the March 2023 current account). This will be done over three national financial years and require as a critical qualification that municipalities monthly honour their current (monthly consumption) Eskom and water accounts going forward and maintain a minimum average quarterly collection, etc;
- ii. Secondly, **new mechanisms are explored to resolve non-payment** – this to include a dispute ombud mechanism and re-assigning the license of persistent defaulters;
- iii. Thirdly, Eskom will continue to **implement a regime of installation of pre-paid meters** in Eskom supplied areas to improve Eskom collection. Municipalities are additionally encouraged to adopt a similar operating regime; and
- iv. Lastly, the National Treasury will continue to implement municipal revenue enhancement initiatives, including a transversal tender for a smart pre-paid meter solution to change to a forward looking culture of payment of the consolidated municipal bill.

More details on the application process and related conditions for municipalities will soon be outlined and published through a separate MFMA Circular.

5.7 Bulk Account Payments and Concessions

Since 2018/19, intense work was undertaken to resolve systemic and structural issues pertaining to the electricity function in municipalities. Core to this work was addressing the

escalating Eskom debt that threatened the sustainability of Eskom as well as that of municipalities.

During the process, Eskom agreed to provide relieve in certain areas. Municipalities are reminded of the following concessions that remain in place:

- The interest rate charged on overdue municipal bulk accounts were reduced from prime plus 5 per cent to prime plus 2.5 per cent;
- Payment terms were extended from 15 days to 30 days for municipal bulk accounts; and
- Eskom allocation of municipality payments to capital first and then to interest.

These concessions align to the MFMA and are meant to curb municipal growing debt levels by allowing a more conducive payment regime than what was previously employed. In addition, municipalities are urged to budget for and ring-fence their payment of bulk services. Bulk current account payments must be honoured religiously to avoid stringent application of the bulk suppliers' credit control policy.

Municipalities are also urged to enforce a culture of payment for services through their normal credit control processes. In this regard it should be noted that municipalities are only compensated for free basic services based on an indigent user component calculation through the equitable share. As such, a municipality's allocation of free basic services to all of the municipality's consumers is not funded in the equitable share. Every municipality, during the budget process, must consider the affordability to the municipality when allocating free basic services above the national norm and to consumers other than indigent consumers. **If a municipality has any arrears on any of its bulk supplier's accounts, it must limit its provision of free basic services to registered indigent consumers only.**

5.8 Critical Notice Affecting STS Meters

As highlighted in previous MFMA Circular No. 115 (dated 04 March 2022) municipalities are once again alerted that there is still a pending business risk to the prepayment metering industry that requires urgency of action. The token identifiers (TID) used to identify each credit token will run out of available numbers in November 2024, at which point all STS meters will stop accepting credit tokens.

The remedy is to visit each meter and enter a special set of key change tokens in order to reset the meter memory. Municipalities are advised that the National Treasury, through the Office of the Chief Procurement Officer (OCPO), will soon facilitate a transversal contract for the provision of auditing, re-calibration and re-configuration services for standard transfer specification compliant prepayment meters that align to minimum and critical technical specifications for local government. In this respect the development of the transversal contract for smart prepaid meters as per NRS 049 (per latest approved version) is at an advanced stage and should be issued shortly by National Treasury.

If your municipality or municipality entity is currently in the process of procuring for a solution or is planning to, you are cautioned:

- Against proceeding prior to the OCPO having issued and awarded the transversal contract for the provision of inter alia auditing, re-calibration and re-configuration services for standard transfer specification compliant prepayment meters Terms of Reference (ToR); and
- That, with immediate effect, you must inform and obtain the National Treasury's input prior to proceeding with any current procurement or proposed procurement for this purpose or any related solution or similar. This is to prevent unnecessary and wasteful expenditure on such solutions. Any request for National Treasury's input on the current or planned procurement of any related solution or similar or component thereof, must be

directed to the National Treasury for the attention of the Local Government Budget Analysis Unit (Mr. Sadesh Ramjathan) at Sadesh.Ramjathan@treasury.gov.za.

In this regard, municipalities will have two options to choose from:

- Firstly, to pursue the route of auditing, re-calibrating and re-configuring services for standard transfer specification compliant prepayment meters; and/ or
- Secondly, to replace the old meter with a new smart prepaid meter.

For both options, the municipality will have to budget accordingly as no additional funding will be available through the national fiscus.

Your assistance in proactively ensuring that the municipality and/ or its entities are not adversely affected by these processes will be appreciated.

5.9 Completeness and credibility of revenue related information in the Budget

The MBRR regulates the minimum level of information required from municipalities when compiling, implementing, monitoring, and evaluating the municipality's financial management situation. Failure to include the minimum required information hampers the municipal council, the public and stakeholders' ability to make informed decisions and engage on the matter. It also limits research, studies, and benchmarking undertaken for local, provincial, and national purposes.

The National Treasury would like to take this opportunity to caution municipalities that the MBRR prescribe the minimum level of information municipalities must include as part of their legal reporting obligations.

Going forward the Treasuries will place increased attention and focus on the adequacy of municipalities' submissions. The National Treasury regards this non-compliance to include the minimum level of information as serious and if persistent will consider applying the available legal sanctions, including recourse in terms of section 216(2) of the Constitution. In this context, National Treasury will particularly focus on the completeness of asset management related information as well as the statistical information required in the A, B and C schedules during the 2023/24 MTREF.

5.10 Eskom Bulk Tariff increases

The National Energy Regulator of South Africa (NERSA) is responsible for the price determination of the bulk costs of electricity. In January 2023, NERSA approved tariff increases of 18.7 per cent in 2023/24 and 12.7 per cent increase in 2024/25. For purposes of calculating the free basic energy subsidy in the local government equitable share formula, the National Treasury has added 2 per cent to these increases. This is in anticipation of higher increases than those published in January, for municipalities, due to the difference in the financial years of Eskom customers and municipalities meaning that Eskom only has nine months to collect the allowable revenue from municipalities. R1.1 billion is added to the free basic energy subcomponent of the free basic services component of the local government equitable share formula to fund these higher tariff increases. To this end, the free basic electricity subsidy in the local government equitable share is calculated based on a 20.7 per cent tariff increase in 2023/24 and a 14.7 per cent increase in 2024/25. In the absence of an approved tariff increase in the outer year of the MTEF period, the formula assumes an increase of 17.7 per cent in 2025/26. This is the average of the estimated increases for the first two years of the MTEF period.

5.11 Updated Municipal Borrowing Policy Framework

Cabinet approved the Update to the Policy Framework for Municipal Borrowing and Financial Emergencies on the 17th of August, 2022. The purpose of the update was to re-examine the original Policy Framework, along with the legislation (i.e. Municipal Finance Management Act – MFMA) that was adopted to implement it, considering the experience with municipal borrowing that has accumulated since 2000.

The following key reforms have been introduced through the Update to the Policy Framework for Municipal Borrowing:

- The Policy Framework for Municipal Borrowing has been updated to introduce the necessary reforms that will expand the scope of responsible municipal borrowing and create an environment that attracts more players (e.g. insurers, pension funds, institutional investors and fund managers, and international Development Finance Institutions) in the municipal debt market space. The original core principles underlying municipal borrowing are maintained (i.e. creditworthy municipalities should borrow prudently to finance capital investment, and that there will be no bail-outs by the provincial or national government);
- The updated policy framework clarifies the role of Development Finance Institutions (DFIs), as it was not clearly articulated in the original policy. DFIs are required to pursue clear and agreed developmental goals, as outlined in the policy. The objective of this approach is to ensure that a DFI lending does not crowd out the private sector. Public-sector lenders, both domestic and foreign, should be guided by a social and developmental investment approach in which demonstrable social outcomes are considered alongside potential financial returns;
- The updated policy framework permits and clarifies innovative infrastructure financing mechanisms (such as pooled financing mechanisms, project finance, tax increment financing, revenue bonds, and pledging of conditional grants) that municipalities can use to leverage municipal borrowing. Municipalities are encouraged to explore these alternatives, and innovative infrastructure financing mechanisms permitted subject to the requirements contained in the Municipal Finance Management Act (MFMA); and
- The participation of both private and public sector market participants in the development of a liquid secondary market for municipal debt securities is also encouraged. The policy proposes options that can be explored to support the development and growth of an efficient and liquid market for municipal debt obligations.

The Updated Municipal Borrowing Policy Framework can be accessed at the MFMA website at the following link <http://mfma.treasury.gov.za/Guidelines/Pages/default.aspx>.

5.12 Tariff Policies

Municipalities must comply with the provisions of Section 74 of the Municipal Systems Act (MSA) which requires that a municipal council must adopt and implement a tariff policy on the levying of fees for municipal services provided by the municipality itself or by way of service delivery agreements, and which complies with the provisions of this Act and with any other applicable legislation. Municipalities should also ensure that the tariff policies adhere to all the principles outlined in section 74(2) of the MSA. A municipality's tariff policies must also take into consideration variable factors such as water shortages and electricity feedback excess into the municipal system from new generation capacity. Municipalities are urged to develop wheeling and Small-Scale Embedded Generation (SSEG) frameworks to guide the

development of associated tariffs. Municipalities must adopt by-laws to give effect to the implementation and enforcement of their tariff policies.

5.13 Non-Revenue Electricity and Non-Revenue Water/ Revenue Losses

Water Service Authority municipalities and electricity licensed municipalities are urged to align both their non-revenue water and non-revenue electricity indicators and their set targets in the 2023/24 SDBIPs with identifiable infrastructure or operational projects and/ or programmes. Municipalities should track improvements on the baseline information included in the SDBIPs by indicating the volume of water losses (i.e., kilolitres/ mega-litres) and the amount of electricity losses (KwH or MWs) for the previous year. This approach will help to determine the progress of municipalities in curbing losses, which impact on municipal revenues, in both non-revenue water and non-revenue electricity.

6. Burial of Councillors

Salaries, allowances and benefits for political office-bearers and members is managed through Determination of Upper Limits of Salaries, Allowances and Benefits of Different Members of Municipal Councils notice issued by the Minister of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs.

Section 167 of the MFMA provides that a municipality may remunerate its Councillors within the framework of the Public Office-Bearers Act, 1998 (Act No. 20 of 1998), setting the upper limits of the salaries, allowances and benefits for those political office-bearers and members. Any benefit which is not included in the above-mentioned notice constitutes irregular expenditure and recovery thereof from the Councillor concerned is mandatory.

Municipalities may also refer to relevant Councillor Pension Scheme or personal funeral policies in existence for any funeral benefits relating to such Councillor.

7. Funding choices and management issues

Municipalities are under pressure to generate and collect revenue for service delivered. The ability of customers to pay for services is declining and this means that less revenue will be collected. Therefore, municipalities must consider the following when compiling their 2023/24 MTREF budgets:

- Improving the effectiveness of revenue management processes and procedures;
- Cost containment measures to, amongst other things, control unnecessary spending on nice-to-have items and non-essential activities as highlighted in the Municipal Cost Containment Regulations read with MFMA Circular No. 82;
- Ensuring value for money through the procurement process;
- The affordability of providing free basic services to all households;
- Not taking on unfunded mandates;
- Strictly control the use of costly water tankers and fix the water infrastructure to enable the sustainable provision of water;
- Automate business services where possible to increase efficiencies and lower customer costs;
- Prioritise the filling of critical vacant posts, especially linked to the delivery of basic services; and
- Curbing the consumption of water and electricity by the indigents to ensure that they do not exceed their allocation.

Accounting officers are reminded of their responsibility in terms of section 62(1)(a) of the MFMA to use the resources of the municipality effectively, efficiently and economically. Failure to do this will result in the accounting officer committing an act of financial misconduct which will trigger the application of chapter 15 of the MFMA, read with the Municipal Regulations on Financial Misconduct Procedures and Criminal Proceedings, 2014.

7.1 Employee related costs

The Salary and Wage Collective Agreement for the period 01 July 2021 to 30 June 2024 dated 15 September 2021 through the agreement that was approved by the Bargaining Committee of the Central Council in terms of Clause 17.3 of the Constitution should be used when budgeting for employee related costs for the 2023/24 MTREF. In terms of the agreement, all employees covered by this agreement shall receive with effect from 01 July 2023 and 01 July 2024 an increase based on the projected average CPI percentages for 2023 (5.4 per cent according to the Reserve Bank's Monetary Committee Statement for January 2023) and 2024 (4.8 per cent according to the Reserve Bank's Monetary Committee Statement for January 2023). The forecasts of the Reserve Bank, in terms of the January 2023 and January 2024, shall be used to determine the projected average CPI. Municipalities are encouraged to perform an annual head count and payroll verification process by undertaking a once-a-year manual salary disbursement, to root out ghost employees.

According to the 2021 State of Local Government Finance Report, there are about 165 municipalities that are in financial distress. These municipalities need to ensure that they seek an early exemption from this dispensation of this salary agreement. Municipalities should also avoid paying out leave in cash while having major financial challenges.

7.2 Remuneration of Councillors

Municipalities are advised to budget for the actual costs approved in accordance with the Government Gazette on the Remuneration of Public Office Bearers Act: Determination of Upper Limits of Salaries, Allowances and Benefits of different members of municipal councils published annually between December and January by the Department of Cooperative Governance. It is anticipated that this salary determination will also take into account the fiscal constraints. Municipalities should also consider guidance provided above on salary increases for municipal officials during this process. Any overpayment to councillors contrary to the upper limits as published by the Minister of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs will be irregular expenditure in terms of Section 167 of the MFMA and must be recovered from councilor(s) concerned.

8. Conditional Grant Transfers to Municipalities

8.1 Criteria for the release of the Equitable Share

The equitable share release criteria for 2023/24 were set out in MFMA Circular No. 122. To assist with managing this process, a guiding checklist has been developed (attached hereto as Annexure A) which municipalities can follow throughout the course of the year to ensure that the required documents are timeously uploaded to the GoMuni platform in line with the prescribed deadlines.

Going forward, municipalities will be required to submit the completed checklist as part of the quarterly performance reporting process for quarter 1 of the municipal financial year. According to section 52(d) of the MFMA, the mayor of a municipality must within 30 days of the end of each quarter, submit a report to council on the implementation of the budget and the financial state of affairs of the municipality. The report must then be submitted to National

and Provincial Treasury within 5 days of being tabled in council as per section 32 of the MBRR. The report for quarter 1 of 2023/24 must therefore be submitted to council by the end of October 2023 and submitted to National and Provincial Treasury by no later than 5 November 2023. By including the completed checklist in this report, municipalities confirm their adherence to the equitable share release criteria, including that all supplementary information (as defined in the checklist) was successfully uploaded to the GoMuni platform.

Please note that most of the information required for the release of the equitable share, is already uploaded/ submitted by municipalities as part of existing reporting requirements throughout the year. There are however a few items (clearly marked in the checklist) that does not have a dedicated storage location (for example, payments of employee benefits) on GoMuni. A dedicated Equitable Share Verification Folder will be created on GoMuni for this purpose.

8.2 Criteria for the rollover of conditional grant funds

In terms of Section 21 of the Division of Revenue Act, 2022 (Act No.5 of 2022) (DoRA) in conjunction with the Division of Revenue Amendment Act, 2022 (Act No. 15 of 2022) (DoRAA), the Act requires that any conditional allocation or a portion thereof that is not spent at the end of the 2022/23 financial year reverts to the National Revenue Fund (NRF), unless the rollover of the allocation is approved in terms of subsection (2). Furthermore, the receiving officer, provincial treasury and national transferring officer is required to prove to National Treasury that the unspent allocation is committed to identifiable projects, in which case the funds may be rolled over.

When requesting a rollover in terms of section 21(2) of the 2022 DoRA, municipalities must include the following information with their submission to National Treasury:

1. A formal letter, signed by the accounting officer addressed to the National Treasury requesting the rollover of unspent conditional grants in terms of section 21(2) of the 2022 DoRA;
2. A list of all the projects that are linked to the unspent conditional grants and a breakdown of how much was allocated, spent and the balance per project;
3. The following evidence indicating that work on each of the projects has commenced, as applicable to the specific rollover(s):
 - a) Proof that a contractor or service provider was appointed for delivery of the project before 31 March; or
 - b) Proof of project tender and tender submissions published and closed before 31 March or with the appointment of contractor or service provider for delivery of service before 30 June in cases where additional funding was allocated during the course of the financial year of the project;
 - c) Incorporation of the Appropriation Statement;
 - d) Evidence that all projects linked to an allocation will be fully utilised by 30 June 2024 (attach cash flow projection for the applicable grant).
4. A progress report (also in percentages) on the status of each project's implementation that includes an attached **legible implementation plan**);
5. The value of the committed project funding and the conditional allocation from the funding source;
6. Reasons why the grants were not fully spent during the year on the original allocation per the DoRA;
7. Rollover of rollovers will not be considered. Municipalities must therefore not include previous year's unspent conditional grants as rollover request;
8. An indication of the time period within which the funds are to be spent if the rollover is approved; and

9. Proof that the Municipal Manager and Chief Financial Officer are permanently appointed.

No rollover requests will be considered for municipalities with vacant or acting Chief Financial Officers and Municipal Managers for a period exceeding 6 months from the date of vacancy; this also includes acting appointments because of suspensions of either MM or CFO that are more than 12 months.

If any of the above information is not provided or the application is received by National Treasury (Intergovernmental Relations Division) after 31 August 2023, the application will be declined.

In addition, National Treasury will also consider the following information when assessing rollover applications; and reserves the right to decline an application should there be non-performance by the municipality in any of these areas:

1. Compliance with the in-year reporting requirements in terms of sections 71 and 72 of the MFMA and section 12 of the 2022 DoRA, **including the Municipal Manager and Chief Financial Officer signing-off on the information** sent to National Treasury;
2. Submission of the pre-audited Annual Financial Statements to National Treasury by 31 August 2023;
3. Accurate disclosure of grant performance in the 2022/23 pre-audited Annual Financial Statements, (i.e. correct disclosure of grant receipts and spending in the notes to the AFS);
4. Despite the fact that local government is required to comply with to different norms and standards prescribed by different legislations, municipalities are expected to fully comply with the provisions of DoRA that relate to rollover processes and disclose conditional grant performance in the 2022/23 pre-audited Annual Financial Statements (i.e Cash coverage and unspent conditional grants in the Statement of Financial Position) in order to verify grant expenditure; and
5. Cash available reflected in the Statement of Financial Position and Cash Flow Statements and the bank (net position including short term investments) as at 30 June 2023 is equivalent to the unspent amount at the end of the financial year. If the amount that is requested for rollover **is not entirely cash-backed**, such a rollover will not be approved. National Treasury will also not approve portions of rollover requests.

It should be noted that under no circumstances will the National Treasury consider requests to rollover:

1. The entire 2022/23 allocation to the municipality, in cases whereby the rollover request is more than 50 per cent of the total allocation, National Treasury will approve the rollover amount up to 50 per cent of the 2022/23 allocation;
2. Rollover request of the same grant for the third consecutive time. In a case where a municipality is applying for rollover as a result of additional funding, the application will be given a careful consideration;
3. Funding for projects procured through Regulation 32 of the Municipal Supply Chain Management Regulations (Gazette No.27636) – Projects linked to additional funding and disasters are exempted; and
4. A portion of an allocation where the proof of commitment for the rollover application is linked to invoices that were issued before or on 31 May 2023.

8.3 Unspent conditional grant funds for 2022/23

The process to ensure the return of unspent conditional grants for the 2022/23 financial year will be managed in accordance with section 22 of the DoRA. In addition to the previous MFMA Circulars, the following practical arrangements will apply:

- Step 1: Municipalities must submit their June 2023 conditional grant expenditure reports according to section 71 of the MFMA reflecting all accrued expenditure on conditional grants and further ensure that expenditure reported to both National Treasury and national transferring officers reconciles;
- Step 2: When preparing the Annual Financial Statements, a municipality must determine the portion of each national conditional grant allocation that remained unspent as at 30 June 2023. The unspent grant values must be determined based on the guidance that was provided in mSCOA Circular No. 13 in as far as VAT, retention and interest is concerned; and
- Step 3: If the receiving officer wants to motivate in terms of section 22(2) of the 2020 DoRA that the unspent funds are committed to identifiable projects, the rollover application pack must be submitted to National Treasury by no later than 31 August 2023.

National Treasury will not consider any rollover requests that are incomplete or received after this deadline.

- Step 4: National Treasury will confirm in writing whether or not the municipality may retain any of the unspent funds as a rollover based on criteria outlined above by 20 October 2023;
- Step 5: National Treasury will communicate the unspent conditional grants amount by 08 November 2023. A municipality must return the remaining unspent conditional grant funds that are not subject to a specific repayment arrangement to the National Revenue Fund by 17 November 2023; and
- Step 6: Any unspent conditional grant funds that should have but has not been repaid to the National Revenue Fund by 17 November 2023, and for which a municipality has not requested a repayment arrangement, will be offset against the municipality's 06 December 2023 equitable share allocation.

All other issues pertaining to Appropriation Statement and reporting on approved rollovers are addressed in the Annexure to MFMA Circular No. 86.

9. The Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations

9.1 Alignment of Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations (MBRR) Schedules

The revised Regulated MBRR Schedules (A1, B, C, D, E and F), as aligned to the mSCOA chart and GRAP are published on the National Treasury web page and can be accessed using the following link.

<http://mfma.treasury.gov.za/RegulationsandGazettes/Municipal%20Budget%20and%20Reporting%20Regulations/Documents/Forms/AllItems.aspx?RootFolder=%2fRegulationsandGazettes%2fMunicipal%20Budget%20and%20Reporting%20Regulations%2fDocuments%2f2023%2d24&FolderCTID=0x0120001860D4A2BD7AD042BF8427FC3BB59F67>

The alignment of the A1 Schedules required substantial changes to the reporting formats used for budgeting and reporting purposes which required the creation of new A1 Schedule codes to ensure that the data strings populate the new reporting formats. The relevant changes were also made in the reporting formats relating to versions 6.1 to 6.7 of the mSCOA chart to ensure that the historical data are populating when reports are drawn from GoMuni.

To ensure that ERP systems generate the A1 Schedule aligned to version 6.7 of the mSCOA chart, municipalities and system vendors should refer to the linkages provided on GoMuni. The following reports on GoMuni should be used for this purpose:

- List *m*SCOA account linkages to A1 Schedule based on 6.7 under menu option *m*SCOA Reporting; and
- List *m*SCOA A1 schedule codes WIP (i.e. new A1 Schedule codes) under menu option *m*SCOA Administration.

Both reports can be located under:

https://lg.treasury.gov.za/ibi_apps/portal/Local_Government_Database

The new format for the non-financial data strings A1D and A1F is available on the link below:

<http://mfma.treasury.gov.za/RegulationsandGazettes/Municipal%20Budget%20and%20Reporting%20Regulations/Documents/Forms/AllItems.aspx?RootFolder=%2fRegulationsandGazettes%2fMunicipal%20Budget%20and%20Reporting%20Regulations%2fDocuments%2f2023%2d24&FolderCTID=0x0120001860D4A2BD7AD042BF8427FC3BB59F67>

The A1D is the data string which populates information which we do not extract from the TABB while the A1F populates the budget information which we do not extract from the ORGB. Municipalities should ensure that they use the new format when submitting the non-financial data strings.

10. Submitting budget documentation and A1 schedules for 2023/24 MTREF

The MFMA and its Regulations require the submission of *m*SCOA data strings for budgets, in-year reporting, and annual financial statements in a specific format and by a required timeframe. The credibility and accuracy of the *m*SCOA data strings must be verified by municipalities prior to submission to the GoMuni Upload portal. Since the financial system must be locked at the end of the month in order to generate a *m*SCOA data string, municipalities may not open closed periods to correct errors. Errors must be corrected in the next open period. Providers of municipal financial systems must ensure that the necessary internal controls are built into the system to prevent the opening of closed periods on the financial system and the bypassing of such controls. This also applies to the correction of information in closed periods for 3rd party systems that should be integrating with the main financial system in terms of the requirements of the *m*SCOA Regulations.

From 1 July 2023, Municipal Managers and Chief Financial Officers will be required to sign off on the financial and non-financial data strings submitted to the GoMuni Upload portal when they submit their data strings. The schedules prescribed in terms of the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations (MBRR) populated from the *m*SCOA data strings on National Treasury's Local Government and Reporting System (LGDRS) must also be signed off monthly. These sign-offs are for audit purposes and serves as a confirmation by the municipality that the data strings submitted are accurate. Details on the submission of the signed-off figures will be communicated in due course.

In terms of Section 171 of the MFMA, financial misconduct by municipal officials includes the provision of incorrect or misleading information in any document which must be submitted to the National Treasury.

From 1 July 2023, the GoMuni Upload portal for the monthly in-year data strings will be closed at 16h00 on the 10th working day of each month. All publications by the National and Provincial Treasuries are now solely sourced from the *m*SCOA data strings submitted by

municipalities and several stakeholders including Statistics South Africa (STATSSA), Auditor General South Africa (AGSA), the Reserve Bank, and NERSA are in the process of streamlining some of their reporting to the information contained on the National Treasury Local Government Database and Reporting System (LGDRS). The resubmission of data strings after the legislated timeframes is not only illegal but also causing challenges in data sets used by various stakeholders for analysis and reporting purposes. **No data string submissions will therefore be accepted by the National Treasury after the 10th working day of the respective month.**

Contact



national treasury

Department:
National Treasury
REPUBLIC OF SOUTH AFRICA

Post Private Bag X115, Pretoria 0001
Phone 012 315 5009
Fax 012 395 6553
Website <http://www.treasury.gov.za/default.aspx>

JH Hattingh
Chief Director: Local Government Budget Analysis
03 March 2023

ANNEXURE A: Equitable Share Verification Checklist:

General Requirements

Criteria	Verification Requirement	Yes/No
2023/24 Adopted Budget	Council resolution, adopted mSCOA budget data strings (ORGB), PDF version of adopted MTREF budget uploaded to GoMuni Upload portal immediately after approval.	
<ul style="list-style-type: none">Is the municipality's completed tariff tool (National Treasury format) included as part of its budget submission (MFMA Budget Circular No. 98 (refer item 4.2)).	The completed National Treasury EXCEL tariff tool uploaded to GoMuni with the adopted budget by start of budget year i.e. 1 July 2023 .	
<ul style="list-style-type: none">Are allocations made for bulk suppliers current account payments?	Allocations reflected in mSCOA budget data strings (ORGB) and budget schedules/ document.	
If unfunded budget position–	-	
<ul style="list-style-type: none">Is a Budget Funding Plan (BFP) adopted with the budget?	Copy of the adopted Budget Funding Plan uploaded to GoMuni with the adopted budget by start of budget year i.e. 1 July 2023 .	
	PDF version of BFP/progress report uploaded to GoMuni Upload portal by start of budget year i.e. 1 July 2023 .	
	Is the BFP credible and show how the municipality intends moving progressively out of this position into a funded state?	
	In the case of the latest progress report being submitted, is it aligned to the rescue phase of the new approach to Municipal Financial Recovery Service (MFRS)?	
<ul style="list-style-type: none">Council resolution reflecting commitment to address unfunded position.	PDF copy of resolution uploaded to GoMuni Upload portal by start of budget year i.e. 1 July 2023 .	
mSCOA		
<ul style="list-style-type: none">Submission of Data Strings	Successful submission of all financial and non-financial mSCOA data strings to the GoMuni Upload portal	
	Timeous submission of all financial and non-financial mSCOA data strings to the GoMuni Upload portal	
	Data strings submitted are credible as per the analysis done by NT/PTs	
	Data strings are generated directly from the main municipal financial system	
	The regulated MBRR Schedules are generated directly from the core municipal financial system	
	Successful submission of all financial and non-financial mSCOA data strings to the GoMuni Upload portal	
<ul style="list-style-type: none">Submission of documents	Municipal documents required in terms of legislation and MFMA Circulars have been submitted timeously and in the required format to the GoMuni Upload portal.	
<ul style="list-style-type: none">Financial System Changes	Municipality has followed the processes in Circulars No. 93, 98, 123 and mSCOA Circulars No 5 and 6 to change their financial system.	
UIF & W		
<ul style="list-style-type: none">UIF&W Register	Documents need to be uploaded to NTs eMonitoring Webpage	
<ul style="list-style-type: none">MPAC recommendation on UIF&W		
<ul style="list-style-type: none">Council Resolution on UIF&W		
<ul style="list-style-type: none">UIF&W Reduction Strategy		
Disciplinary Board		
<ul style="list-style-type: none">Does the municipality have a functional disciplinary board?	Proof of establishment (or efforts to establish DC Board) uploaded to NTs eMonitoring Webpage NTs eMonitoring Website.	
Competency Regulations		
<ul style="list-style-type: none">Has the minimum municipal competency regulations reporting requirements been adhered to?	In line with the Competency Regulations, consolidated reporting information must be uploaded to GoMuni by 30 January 2023 and 30 July 2023 .	
Audit Process		
<ul style="list-style-type: none">Opinion Received	Did the municipality receive an adverse or disclaimed audit opinion or had outstanding audits for two consecutive financial years?	
<ul style="list-style-type: none">Adverse or disclaimed audit opinion	Council resolution signed by each member of the Council was uploaded to NT's eMonitoring Webpage within 1 month after conclusion of the audit process reflecting council's commitment to address the opinion.	
<ul style="list-style-type: none">Is a council approved audit action plan in place?	Audit action plan, together with council resolution, to be uploaded to NT's eMonitoring Webpage within 60 days from audit report issuance.	
Interventions (where applicable)		
<ul style="list-style-type: none">In the event of a discretionary or mandatory intervention in terms of section 139 of the Constitution, is a Financial Recovery Plan (FRP) in place?	The FRP and monthly progress reports submitted in terms of sections 145 and 146 of the MFMA must be uploaded to GoMuni Upload portal for each month since the inception of the FRP.	

Quarterly Requirements

Criteria	Verification Requirement	Quarter 3 (Jan – March)	Quarter 4 (April – June)	Quarter 1 (July – Sept)	Quarter 2 (Oct – Dec)
Bulk Supplier Payments					
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Were current account payments to bulk suppliers (Eskom and Water Boards) timeously made? 	PT/NT to verify status according to MFMA S41 Report. No action required from municipality if account in good standing.	-	-	-	-
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <u>If current account in arrears, are payment agreements in place?</u> 	Copy of payment agreement or evidence of discussions are uploaded to on GoMuni Upload portal.				
Staff benefit Deductions					
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Were a) SARS, b) pension and c) other staff benefits timeously paid over to the relevant funds/institutions? 	Proof of payment for each category, for each month of the quarter uploaded to on GoMuni Upload portal.				
Reconciliation of Valuation Roll					
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Has the valuation role been reconciled to the financial system? 	In line with MFMA Circulars No. 93, 98 and 107, proof of the verification for each quarter should be uploaded on GoMuni Upload portal.				

8.5	MONTHLY FINANCIAL STATUTORY REPORTING: DEVIATIONS FOR FEBRUARY 2023
-----	--

Collaborator No:

IDP KPA Ref No:

Meeting Date:

Good Governance and Compliance

22 March 2023 & 29 March 2023

1. SUBJECT: MONTHLY FINANCIAL STATUTORY REPORTING: DEVIATIONS FOR FEBRUARY 2023

2. PURPOSE

To comply with Regulation 36(2) of the Municipal Supply Chain Management Regulations and Section 36 of the Supply Chain Management Policy 2022/2023 to report the deviations to Council.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

Council

FOR NOTING.

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Regulation 36(2) of the Municipal Supply Chain Management Regulations and Section 36 of the Supply Chain Management Policy (2022/2023) stipulate that SCM deviations be reported to Council. In compliance thereto, this report presents to Council the SCM deviations that occurred during February 2023.

5. RECOMMENDATION

that Council notes that there are no deviations listed for the month of February 2023.

6. DISCUSSION / CONTENTS

6.1 Background/Legislative Framework

The regulation applicable is as follows:

GNR.868 of 30 May 2005: Municipal Supply Chain Management Regulations

Deviation from and ratification of minor breaches of, procurement processes

36. (1) A supply chain management policy may allow the accounting officer—

(a) To **dispense with the official procurement processes** established by the policy and to procure any required goods or services through any convenient process, which may include direct negotiations, but only—

(i) in an emergency;

(ii) if such goods or services are produced or available from a single provider only;

(iii) for the acquisition of special works of art or historical objects where specifications are difficult to compile;

(iv) acquisition of animals for zoos; or

(v) in any other exceptional case where it is impractical or impossible to follow the official procurement processes; and

(b) to ratify any minor breaches of the procurement processes by an official or committee acting in terms of delegated powers or duties which are purely of a technical nature.

(2) The accounting officer must record the reasons for any deviations in terms of sub regulation (1) (a) and (b) and **report them to the next meeting of the council**, or board of directors in the case of a municipal entity and include as a note to the annual financial statements.

6.2. Discussion

Reporting the deviations as approved by the Accounting Officer for February 2023:

None

6.4 Legal Implications

The regulation applicable is:

GNR.868 of 30 May 2005: Municipal Supply Chain Management Regulations: Deviations from and ratification of minor breaches of, procurement processes.

6.5 Staff Implications:

No staff implications

6.6 Previous / Relevant Council Resolutions:

None

6.7 Risk Implications

That the market may not be tested.

The measures in place to deal with deviations mitigate the risk to an acceptable level. The auditor general also audit the deviations during the yearly audit.

6.8 Comments from Senior Management:

The item was not circulated for comment except to Municipal Manager

6.8.1 Municipal Manager

Supports the recommendation.

RECOMMENDATIONS FROM THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR, IN CONSULTATION WITH THE EXECUTIVE MAYORAL COMMITTEE, TO COUNCIL: 2023-03-22: ITEM 6.5

that Council notes that there are no deviations listed for the month of February 2023.

FOR FURTHER DETAILS CONTACT:

NAME	Kevin Carolus
POSITION	CFO
DIRECTORATE	Finance
CONTACT NUMBERS	021 808 8528
E-MAIL ADDRESS	Kevin.Carolus@ Stellenbosch.gov.za
REPORT DATE	02 February 2023

9.	REPORT BY THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER ON OUTSTANDING RESOLUTIONS
-----------	---

No report submitted as outstanding resolutions serves at Section 80 Committees.

10.	ITEMS FOR NOTING
------------	-------------------------

10.1	REPORT/S BY THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR
-------------	--

10.1.1	REPORT BY THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR ON THE MAYOR – RECTOR FORUM MEETING: 10 NOVEMBER 2022
---------------	--

Collaborator No:

IDP KPA Ref No:

Meeting Date:

Good Governance

29 March 2023

1. SUBJECT: REPORT BY THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR ON THE MAYOR – RECTOR FORUM MEETING: 10 NOVEMBER 2022

2. PURPOSE

To inform Council of the matters under discussion at the Mayor – Rector Forum meeting held on 10 November 2022.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

For information.

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The Executive Mayor has since her election reported to Council on discussions that takes place at the regular meetings of the Mayor – Rector Forum. The meeting was held on 10 November 2022. The minutes is attached as **Annexure A** and was only submitted to the municipality by the University in February 2023.

5. RECOMMENDATION

that Council takes note of the report from the Executive Mayor.

6. DISCUSSION / CONTENTS

6.1 Background

The Mayor – Rector Forum was established to collaborate and share information and research on main areas of agreement regarding the challenges facing Stellenbosch and the possible solutions.

6.2 Discussion

The Executive Mayor has since her election reported to the Council on discussions that takes place at the regular meetings of the Mayor – Rector Forum. The minutes is attached as **ANNEXURE A**.

The following concerns were discussed: 10 November 2022.

- Matters arising from previous meeting
 - o Future upgrade of the Die Braak
 - o Recent events and engagements on campus
 - o Adam Tas Corridor
 - o Coetzenburg and School Sports
 - o Student perceptions and Stellenbosch town

- Feedback from standing committees
 - o Stellenbosch Municipality Mobility Forum
 - o Infrastructure Forum
 - o Stellenbosch Municipal Water Management
 - o Monitoring & Advisory Committee on Crime (MACC)
- New Matters
 - o Update on Stellenbosch Network (presentation)
 - o #Call to All Men-campaign

6.3 Financial Implications

Dealt with in terms of the approved budget.

6.4 Legal Implications

The decisions are in line with approved delegations or powers vesting in the Executive Mayor.

6.5 Staff Implications

This report has no additional staff implications to the Municipality.

6.6 Previous / Relevant Council Resolutions

Item 10.1.3 – Council meeting: 2022-07-27

6.7 Risk Implications

Addressed through the content of the item.

6.8 Comments from Senior Management

The report was not circulated for comment. The Executive Mayor discusses relevant issues with the Municipal Manager who takes up actions with the Directors directly.

ANNEXURES

Annexure A: Minutes of the Mayor – Rector Forum meeting: 10 November 2022

FOR FURTHER DETAILS CONTACT:

NAME	DONOVAN MULLER
POSITION	MANAGER: COUNCILLOR SUPPORT
DIRECTORATE	CORPORATE SERVICES
CONTACT NUMBERS	021 8088314
E-MAIL ADDRESS	<u>Donovan.Muller@ Stellenbosch.gov.za</u>
REPORT DATE	03 March 2023

ANNEXURE A



STELLENBOSCH RECTOR / EXECUTIVE MAYOR FORUM

Minutes of the Rector / Executive Mayor Forum

Date: Thursday, 10 November 2022
Time: 14h00 – 16h00
Venue: Microsoft TEAMS platform
Chair: Professor Wim de Villiers

Members present:

Stellenbosch Municipality	
Adv GMM van Deventer (GvD)	Executive Mayor
Ms G Mettler (GM)	Municipal Manager
Mr D Louw (DL)	Director: Engineering Services
Mr G Boshoff (GB)	Director: Community and Protection Services
Mr C Kitching (CK)	Deputy Director: Protection Services
Mr D Muller (DM)	Manager: Councillor Support
Justine Fielies	
Johan Fullard	
Mr Anthony Barnes	Director: Planning and Human Settlements
Shane Chandaka	Director: Infrastructure Services
Joan Felix	
Stellenbosch SU	
Prof W de Villiers (WdV)	Rector and Vice-Chancellor
Prof S du Plessis (SdP)	Chief Operating Officer
Prof S Moyo (SM)	Vice-Rector: Research, Innovation & Post Graduate Studies
Ms N van den Eijkel (NvdE)	Chief Director: Facilities Management
Dr L van Rooi	Senior Director: Social Impact and Transformation
Prof N Koopman	Vice-Rector: Social Impact, Transformation and Personnel
Mr N van der Merwe	Corporate Communication and Marketing
Mr M Nyakatya	Social Impact Co-Ordinator
Ms M C Douman	Manager: Executive Communication

Members absent with apology:

Stellenbosch Municipality (the Municipality)	
Mr Donovan Muller	Manager: Councillor Support
Stellenbosch SU (the SU)	
Prof H Klopper (HK)	Deputy Vice-Chancellor: Strategy and Internationalisation

[illegible]

	SU is on record that we have a zero tolerance approach to this and have numerous activities and initiatives in this regard.	WdV
4.3	Carbon dioxide mitigation concept Met with Paul Rowett and has been to a coffee shop where one can buy coffee with Toco tokens so it is functioning and is a nice app. It is also a way for us to utilize carbon credits in a socially beneficial way.	SdP
4.4	Update on Adam Tas Corridor The landowner's collective memorandum of understanding has been signed and there is a lot of traction from the landowners' side. The main developments have been on the Municipality's side. Council approved the Local Spatial Development Framework on 23 October 2022 as a policy document of Council. The Municipality will also advertise in the papers this week. Council approved that we could go out on public participation with that overlay zone and that this process will also be advertised in the newspapers. The process will run for 60 days and the Municipality is expecting some comments. Once the comments have been received, the Municipality will revert back to Council with the revised overlay zone and ask Council to consider that for approval. The landowners' collective has been formed and the document has been signed and is operational. The Municipality is in constant contact with the landowners regarding the phasing and the infrastructure required for phasing. Would like to congratulate the Municipality, Remgro and many other parties for the opening of the pedestrian crossing last week.	NvdE
4.5	Uber Stop in Ryneveldt Street Uber does not have a license to pick up people in Ryneveldt Street. Licenses are given to the operators by the provincial government. Uber is only allowed to drop off passengers in Ryneveldt Street. Uber is part of the public transport solution, it is important for us to understand how to resolve this. It is not helpful that Uber cannot pick up passengers. Have to revisit this because people cannot use only public transport to come from Cape Town to Stellenbosch.	DL GM
4.6	Stellenbosch Post Office (Neelsie) The Post Office did not renew their contract in the Neelsie. They have moved to Andringa Street and deal with all packages as well as with social payments.	SdP
4.7	Stellenbosch Network All the big employers, including SU and the Municipality is now solidified and is known as the Stellenbosch Network. This network focuses on entrepreneurship-based activities. Most of the bigger employers are involved. The focus is on entrepreneurship on a number of levels: innovation, social impact and other initiatives, as well as upskilling and upscaling micro and small businesses and the network does fantastic work locally. It currently receives funding from all the partners including SU through Innovus and from the Department of Science Technology. Will request Hanli to do a full presentation at the next meeting. The fibre roll-out in Kayamandi is in full swing. A meeting with Alan Knott-Craig and other partners has been arranged to see how SU can support all the endeavours linked to the roll-out of fast, cheap bandwidth in the area of Kayamandi. The latest socially linked competition of the network is linked to the roll-out of higher speed fibre in Kayamandi. Looking forward to see what impact and change this will bring to the community of Kayamandi and the broader Stellenbosch community. Residents have enquired about the fibre project and the Municipality has assisted with the applications for the wayleaves. It is overlying and not underground connections. Public participation processes with the community was done and the Municipality is on	LBvR

	<p>board. The concerns and issues around the connections and the electrical lines and the interference thereof has been addressed. The provision of fibre optics is not a municipal function. The Municipality dealt with the wayleaves and approved the overhead way of dealing with it. It is impossible to do it underground because of the tight spaces available but this was sorted out and is going ahead.</p> <p>There was an enquiry from the community in Kayamandi and the Municipality followed up with the appointed consultants. All of the people in the first phase of the roll-out of fibre were consulted.</p>	
5.	Feedback from standing committees	
5.1	<p>Stellenbosch Municipality Mobility Forum</p> <p>A few discussions were held internally at the Municipality and there are current statutory structures already in place and the proposal is to improve upon them. The National Land Transport Act and provincial legislation requires us to compile the Comprehensive Integrated Transport Plan (CITP) for the Municipality and public participation, as well as the SDF in the master planning and the IDP is required. Proposing that the CITP be reviewed every five years and also to be updated annually. Propose that every annual update of the CITP – the integrated transport plan be public participated to deal with transport roads and mobility matters at the same time.</p>	SC
5.2	<p>Infrastructure Forum</p> <p>The last meeting was held on 8 August 2022.</p> <p>Infrastructure Development Sub-Committee</p> <p>There was an in-time control system for traffic signals along the R44 corridor. This is a joint project between SU, the Municipality and private institutions. For traffic optimization, smart traffic lights on the R44 – the initial phase is calling for smart traffic controllers that has been installed at three intersections on the R44.</p> <p>The data is currently sent off site, but will be moved to a traffic centre in Stellenbosch. The next step is to extend the traffic controllers from Van Reede to Helshoogte Road. The goal is to link all the traffic lights within Stellenbosch. Procedures are being put in place to sign new agreements going forward because at present the Municipality is working on the project within the parameters of existing agreements.</p> <p>Landfill and construction of the new cell</p> <p>The Provincial Department of Environmental Affairs did not approve our waste management license variation application in August 2022 and the Municipality is required to redo some steps, due to a legal opinion that took place at Witzenberg Municipality. The Municipality reappointed the consultant who did the initial application who will open it up for the public participation process again in the next two weeks.</p> <p>Electricity Regeneration Project</p> <p>Mr Lowe has been retained by the Municipality and is now running this project on a full time basis. The first milestone reached in the last few weeks was that the Energy Master Plan has been completed by the CSIR. A consultant (Linus) was appointed for the cost of supply study. There are 700 kilowatts of rooftop solar on the municipal buildings that has been completed successfully from the public input to generation of electricity and an additional 6 megawatts is available at present. Looking at reaching first milestone of 10 megawatts. The aim is to have an engagement with Eskom about the first stage of loadshedding and reaching 10% of our target by June 2023. SU, through Dr Arnold Reeks, is conducting an energy storage study which is an important initiative because how we go about the storage of the alternative electricity is important and needs to be in place.</p> <p>Alternative disinfection of drinking water</p> <p>There is a countrywide shortage of chlorine gas, Paul Robert was appointed on 1 August 2022 and is investigating for easier, better and cheaper ways to dose the Hypo tablets as this is the safest route.</p>	SC

	<p>New Projects:</p> <p>Impact of veld fires on flooding Professor Kobus du Plessis raised with the Municipality the impact of veld fires on flooding. Professor Anton Basson raised with the Municipality the integration between data silos to have a better view of maintenance schedules and is recruiting students for 2023.</p> <p>Traffic Circles Megan Brewer is doing a small project on road signs and traffic rule adherence at the different circles in Stellenbosch. Professor Theunis Booysen has raised the electric minibus taxis as well. For fixed charging base to reinstall at the taxi rank in Stellenbosch and other initiatives under that banner. They are retrofitting a minibus taxi of SU and the conversion was to be done by November. DL is looking at a possible future project to estimate the impact on the electricity network should the electrical vehicle take off.</p> <p>Update on Trains between Muldersvlei/Stellenbosch and Muldersvlei/Klapmuts Prasa is now attending the Adam Tas Corridor meetings. It is expected that the rail from Stellenbosch to Paarl will be operational by June 2023. There is no objection from the Ministrative side to the proposals from Western Cape to the National Prasa, but they need to go through the administrative procedures in order to escalate it upwards and then have it discussed at a political level.</p>	NvdE
5.3	<p>Stellenbosch Municipal Water Management An internal drought readiness plan was developed in August to see where the Municipality is at because of the concern around rainfall this year. An analysis showed that the Municipality is drought ready. There are boreholes from the drought period. There are a few exciting initiatives such as The Berg River Voëlvlei Augmentation Scheme 'bravas' – raising the Berg River Dam wall. The Municipality invited the surrounding municipalities to offtake some of that water which will be cheaper than what we pay the City of Cape Town, however, it is not approved as yet.</p> <p>A request from NdvE to SC was to look into if we could get water from the sewage plant for gardens and grounds which will relieve some of the pressure from not being able to draw water from the Eersterivier. The other issue is the situation at Marianthal. Getting water through Elsenburg and there are some issues there. Need a resolution there as well.</p> <p>Stormwater This project is to investigate and develop different methods for clean stormwater run-off. SU has requested that the Municipality assist with practical inputs into the study. Dr Isabel Brink (PhD student) is doing a project on green infrastructure and laboratory scale setups for stormwater runoff that is heavily polluted. There are three types: rain garden, filter strip and swale; as well as three plant species being identified in the previous research. It takes about six weeks to establish and the project is starting in the laboratory to evaluate potential. The Municipality will have preliminary results from runs at the end of 2023 testing to see how well it removes from the water with the high levels of substance.</p> <p>Grey Water Management The Grey Water report has been previously reported on at this meeting and was launched on 1 September 2022 by the Water Research Commission. Karen Kritzingier will forward all future invites for subsequent meetings to all meeting participants and she has forwarded the link for the report. The next step is to conduct workshops and these will be reported on at the next meeting.</p>	<p>SC</p> <p>NvdE</p> <p>SC</p> <p>SC</p>
6.4	<p>Monitoring and Advisory Committee on Crime (MACC) The last meeting was held on 5 June 2022. The concern that was raised from SU's perspective is the Joubert Street House. SU receives a lot of complaints from parents about the people selling and using drugs and are hoping that the Municipality will put pressure on them from a legal perspective to sort out this house.</p> <p>There is the issue of the homeless people which SU is struggling with on campus. Municipality is trying their best, but there is a lot of difficulty with the homeless people</p>	NvdE

	<p>and in particular repeat offenders, as well as people that are mentally ill. The concern is the distress it causes the students. The matter is on the agenda as a point from the Mayor for discussion.</p> <p>It has become a difficult situation. Suggest we refer this to a committee to see if we can try and find assistance from SU's side. There are also safety issues because criminals tend to disguise themselves as homeless people. It is a complex issue, but affects the students directly. Suggest a standing committee to deal with the issue – MACC.</p> <p>Would be worthwhile to have the Social Work department conduct a study on the homeless people to figure out what will help us get more information, more data, where they come from, etc. and possible ways forward.</p> <p>A very valuable workshop was organised by the Municipality and some work was done subsequent to that workshop. Prof Moyo has written a piece on this which is a very useful contribution like the notion of an urban renewal project.</p> <p>There is currently a proposal where we want to register all the homeless people in and around the area. The idea is to get Stellenbosch Unite to do a program or project.</p> <p>Suggested getting the homeless to assist with parking in the evenings and then giving a stipend and try to get them off the streets permanently. Such proposals are being discussed. It is about re-skilling.</p> <p>We should also explore the establishment of a Homelessness Forum where we also involve the homeless as a key participant in such a forum. The Municipality will invite SU to participate in and help to reformulate some of the strategies and relook how we approach this challenge.</p>	<p>GvD</p> <p>WdV</p> <p>NvdE</p> <p>GM</p> <p>GB</p>
6.	New matters	
6.1	<p>Meeting with Wesgro</p> <p>SU met with Wesgro and Stellenbosch Network. The meeting dealt with current and recent projects between Wesgro and Stellenbosch and also potential future collaboration opportunities. Premier Alan Winde had to postpone his visit to SU but this will be rescheduled to early in the new year. It was agreed to have regular meetings and the Municipality will be included in these meetings. The purpose will be for further collaboration in terms of knowledge networks of science parks, as well as future plans for the Belville Park redevelopment.</p>	WdV
6.2	<p>SU Sports Grounds and Schools</p> <p>Have had representatives from various schools (disadvantaged and affluent schools) who claim that it has become unaffordable to use SU's sports grounds.</p> <p>SdP received a letter from the Headmaster (Mr Pellissier) earlier this year who wrote a letter on behalf of a group of Headmasters to complain about the costs of hosting an interschool event at Coetzenburg. It was claimed that SU charges more than the Dal Josafat Stadium in Paarl.</p> <p>SdP wrote back to Mr Pellissier and has received no response to that letter. It was explained that there are other costs associated with hosting an event such as necessary security, medical staff and cleaning that is required at such events which are the requirements for all events. The request from the schools is that SU cover the cost of these services on their behalf. Schools are aware of these events and should budget ahead of time.</p> <p>LBvR met with CK, B Como and J Lark (Maties Sport) to deal with the matter. It is for the bylaws to be implemented. It has a number of cost implications. Brand and Facilities Management, Charl Kitching and his team are busy devising processes and protocols to deal with this.</p> <p>The tourism body is also unhappy that a number of events cannot take place at Coetzenburg and they have already entered into conversations with the Municipality with regards to large events and how we can better streamline and manage large events and how the Municipality can support the Visit Stellenbosch organised events. It is agreed that a joint conversation should be held between Visit Stellenbosch, the Municipality and SU where we can share information and possibilities. All events at Coetzenburg are welcomed as long as they comply with the appropriate risk</p>	<p>GvD</p> <p>SdP</p> <p>LBvR</p>

	management legislation. Would like for our Stellenbosch schools to use the facilities of SU. Suggested that SU helps the schools that are economically deprived and cover the realistic and fair costs that is associated with using Coetzenburg between the teams. We should rather seek ways to subsidise it and try to make provision for it and host Stellenbosch schools at SU.	NK
8	Closing	
	The meeting adjourned at 16h00. The next meeting is scheduled for Monday, 27 February 2023 (Chair and Secretariat: Stellenbosch Municipality)	WdV

10.2	REPORT/S BY THE SPEAKER
10.2.1	QUARTERLY REPORT–WARD COMMITTEE FUNCTIONING (OCT –DEC 2022)

Collaborator No:

IDP KPA Ref No:

Good Governance

Meeting Date:

29 March 2023

1. SUBJECT: QUARTERLY REPORT – WARD COMMITTEE FUNCTIONING (OCT – DEC 2022)

2. PURPOSE

For Council to take note of the Functioning of Ward Committees within the Stellenbosch municipal areas.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

For Notification by Municipal Council

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

In terms of section 73 of the Local Government: Municipal Structures Act, no 117 of 1998 and Regulations, Ward Committees must be established for each ward within the municipal area within 120 days after the election.

The system of delegations of the Stellenbosch Municipality (S6 and S7) designates the Speaker of Stellenbosch Municipality to facilitate the establishment of Ward Committees in line with the provisions and stipulations of the Municipal Structures Act and Council's policy for the establishment of Ward Committees.

At the Council meeting of 30 March 2022, Council noted the establishment of Ward Committees for all 23 wards within the Stellenbosch Municipality.

Wards who did not have the full complement of Ward Committees members were allowed to co-opt members in line with Council Policy and Procedures for Ward Committees. Ward 3 co-opted 4 new members in September 2022. All ward committees are fully functional and are performing all duties as set out in the Policy and Procedures for Ward Committees.

Attached herewith as ANNEXURE A is a table outlining the functioning of all Ward Committees for the period October 2022 – December 2022, including dates and number of Ward Committee meetings held to date.

5. RECOMMENDATIONS

- (a) that Council note the functioning of Ward Committees in all 23 wards; and
- (b) that Council take note of the number of Ward Committee and Sector meetings held to date in all 23 wards from October 2022 – December 2022.

6. DISCUSSION / CONTENTS**6.1 Background**

In terms of the Policy and Procedures for Ward Committees amended and adopted by Council on 23 November 2021, the Speaker of Council is the custodian of Ward Committees. The Speaker must, in collaboration with Ward Councillors, regulate and monitor the frequency of ward committee and community report back meetings and must through his/her office ensure functionality of ward committees, as outlined in paragraphs 15(1) and 15(3 and 4) of Council's Policy and Procedures for Ward Committees.

In terms of section 73 of the Local Government: Municipal Structures Act, no 117 of 1998 and Regulations, Ward Committees must be established for each ward within the municipal area within 120 days after the election.

6.2 Discussion

At the meeting of 30 March 2022 Council noted the establishment of Ward Committees for all 23 wards within the Stellenbosch Municipality.

Wards who did not have the full complement of Ward Committees members were allowed to co-opt members in line with Council Policy and Procedures for Ward Committees. Ward 3 co-opted 4 new members in the 3rd quarter of 2022. All ward committees are fully functional and are performing all duties as set out in the Policy and Procedures for Ward Committees.

Attached herewith as ANNEXURE A is a table outlining the functioning of all Ward Committees, including dates and number of Ward Committee meetings for the period October 2022 – December 2022.

6.3 Financial Implications

As per the approved budget.

6.4 Legal Implications

The recommendations in this report comply with approved delegations, legislation and Council policies.

6.5 Staff Implications

Ward Administrators have been appointed to assist with the functioning of Ward Committees. Where vacancies exist, there are processes in place to fill the vacancies.

6.6 Previous / Relevant Council Resolutions

6TH COUNCIL MEETING: 2022-07-27: ITEM 13.2

- (a) that Council notes the final report on the establishment of the ward committees and the current vacancies on ward committees;
- (b) that Council notes the filling of vacancies during the 2nd round of elections for wards 15 and 19;
- (c) that it be noted that Ward Committees may co-opt members where vacancies exists and inform council accordingly.

6.7 Risk Implications

This report addresses the risk implications for the Municipality.

6.8 Comments from Senior Management

The report was not circulated for comment

ANNEXURES

Annexure A: Summary of Ward Committee and Public Meetings held: October to December 2022

FOR FURTHER DETAILS CONTACT:

NAME	Jacqueline Beerwinkel
POSITION	<i>EXECUTIVE SUPPORT OFFICER</i>
DIRECTORATE	<i>CORPORATE SERVICES</i>
CONTACT NUMBERS	<i>021808 8618</i>
E-MAIL ADDRESS	<i><u>Jacqueline.Beerwinkel@ Stellenbosch.gov.za</u></i>
REPORT DATE	<i>29 March 2023</i>

ANNEXURE A

ANNEXURE A
SUMMARY OF WARD COMMITTEE AND PUBLIC MEETINGS HELD: OCTOBER TO DECEMBER 2022

WARD COMMITTEE MEETINGS: OCTOBER – DECEMBER 2022					
Wards	No of WC Members	No of WC Meetings	Meeting dates (WC)	Public / Report back meetings	IDP attendance of w comm
1	10	1	26/10/2022	19/10/2022; 25/10/2022	N/A
2	10	2	25/10/2022; 29/11/2022	25/10/2022	N/A
3	8	1	27/10/2022	0	N/A
4	7	2	24/10/2022; 14/12/2022	0	N/A
5	10	2	11/10/2022; 15/11/2022	29/11/2022	N/A
6	8	2	06/10/2022; 02/11/2022	01/12/2022	N/A
7	10	3	06/10/2022; 16/11/2022; 07/12/2022	0	N/A
8	5	2	27/10/2022; 16/11/2022	01/12/2022	N/A
9	10	2	11/10/2022; 01/11/2022	01/12/2022	N/A
10	10	3	04/10/2022; 01/11/2022; 06/12/2022	21/11/2022	N/A
11	10	1	07/11/2022	11/10/2022	N/A

Wards	No of WC Members	No of WC Meetings	Meeting dates (WC)	Public / Report back meetings	IDP attendance of w comm
12	10	2	03/10/2022; 07/11/2022	15/11/2022	N/A
13	10	3	20/10/2022; 22/11/2022; 01/12/2022	24/11/2022	N/A
14	10	3	25/20/2022; 29/11/2022; 06/12/2022	14/11/2022	N/A
15	10	2	25/10/2022; 29/11/2022	16/11/2022	N/A
16	10	2	27/20/2022; 29/11/2022	0	N/A
17	6	3	31/10/2022; 29/11/2022; 12/12/2022	0	N/A
18	10	3	24/10/2022; 07/11/2022; 14/12/2022	30/11/2022	N/A
19	8	3	03/10/2022; 07/11/2022; 05/12/2022	0	N/A
20	9	2	17/10/2022; 06/12/2022	18/10/2022; 15/11/2022; 22/11/2022	N/A
21	8	2	04/10/2022; 01/11/2022	0	N/A
22	10	2	12/10/2022; 09/11/2022	22/11/2022	N/A
23	9	2	04/10/2022; 01/11/2022	0	N/A

10.3	REPORT/S BY THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER
-------------	--

NONE

11.	CONSIDERATION OF ITEMS BY THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR: [ALD G VAN DEVENTER (MS)]
------------	---

11.1	PROTECTION SERVICES
-------------	----------------------------

NONE

11.2	YOUTH, SPORTS AND CULTURE: [PC: CLLR R ADAMS]
-------------	--

NONE

11.3	CORPORATE SERVICES: (PC: CLLR L NKAMISA)
-------------	---

NONE

11.4	FINANCIAL SERVICES: (PC: CLLR P JOHNSON)
-------------	---

NONE

11.5	HUMAN SETTLEMENTS: (PC: CLLR J FASSER)
11.5.1	THE ANNUAL REVIEW OF STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY HOUSING PIPELINE FOR THE MTREF PERIOD OF 2023 – 2026

Collaborator No: 746213
 IDP KPA Ref No: Good Governance
 Meeting Date: 22 March 2023 & 29 March 2023

1. SUBJECT: THE ANNUAL REVIEW OF STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY HOUSING PIPELINE FOR THE MTREF PERIOD OF 2023 – 2026

2. PURPOSE

To seek Council's approval of the Stellenbosch Municipality's Housing Pipeline (Projects) for the Medium-Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework (MTREF) period 2023 to 2026 attached herein as **ANNEXURE A**.

To inform Council of the draft Human Settlement Development Grant (HSDG) and the draft Informal Settlements Upgrading Partnership Grant (ISUPG) allocation for human settlements development projects received from the Provincial Department of Human Settlements (PDoHS) for the (MTREF) 2023 to 2026.

To request that the Housing Pipeline be submitted to the Provincial Department of Human Settlements (PDoHS) upon attainment of Council's approval.

To inform Council of the new strategic shifts pertaining the provision of human settlements development from the National Department of Human Settlements (NDoHS) and Provincial Departments of Human Settlements (PDoHS).

To provide a status report to Council on the progress of existing human settlement development projects that were previously on the approved Housing Pipeline.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

Council

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

This Council item relates to the annual review of the Stellenbosch Municipality's Housing Pipeline for the MTREF period 2023 – 2026.

The PDoHS requires that every Municipality must have a Housing Pipeline. The Housing Pipeline is premised on a ten-year horizon and serves as the planning and budgeting tool for the implementation of Human Settlements initiatives. Each Municipality's Housing Pipeline is an integral component of the Department of Human Settlements' Business Plan. It is required that the Housing Pipeline must be annually reviewed.

According to the PDoHS housing demand database, Stellenbosch Municipality's current housing demand waiting list comprises of 18 263 applicants. The Municipality currently has numerous housing development projects under consideration to ensure a healthy delivery pipeline towards fulfilling the housing demand and its legislative mandate. The overall housing pipeline of the Municipality articulates active housing development projects that are at various stages of planning and implementation.

In 2020, the Minister of Human Settlements Gazetted the declaration of the Priority Human Settlements and Housing Development Areas (PHSHDA's). The PHSHDAs

intends to advance Human Settlements Spatial Transformation and Consolidation by ensuring that the delivery of housing is used to restructure and revitalise towns and cities, strengthen the livelihood prospects of households and overcome apartheid spatial patterns by fostering integrated urban forms.

In 2020, the Provincial Department of Human Settlements (PDoHS) presented new strategic shifts in human settlements development projects to enable the residents of the Western Cape to have access to liveable, accessible, safe, and multi-opportunity settlements. The specific strategic objectives are radical acceleration of housing opportunities, radical integration approach to human settlements, radical implementation of innovative solutions and radical economic growth and job creation.

The Department: Spatial Planning has collaborated with the Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning (DEA&DP) and undertaken a Housing Market Study for the Stellenbosch CBD to determine the needs and demand for affordable housing within the government housing subsidy programmes and private sector housing developments.

5. RECOMMENDATIONS

- (b) that **Council approve** the reviewed annual Housing Pipeline (Projects) for the Medium-Term Expenditure Framework ("MTREF") period 2023 to 2026 for Stellenbosch Municipality, attached as **ANNEXURE A** to this report;
- (c) that **Council take note** of the draft Human Settlement Development Grant ("HSDG") and draft Informal Settlements Upgrading Partnership Grant ("ISUPG") budget allocations for human settlements development projects received from the Provincial Department of Human Settlements (PDoHS) for the MTREF period of 2023 to 2026;
- (c) that **Council take note** of the new strategic shifts pertaining the provision of human settlements development from the National Department of Human Settlements (NDoHS) and Provincial Departments of Human Settlements (PDoHS);
- (d) that **Council take note** that the reviewed annual Housing Pipeline is aligned to the Stellenbosch Municipality's Spatial Development Framework ("MSDF") as amended in 2023; and the Stellenbosch Municipality's Capital Expenditure Framework (CEF);
- (e) that **Council approves** the submission of the revised Stellenbosch Municipality's Housing Pipeline to the Provincial Department of Human Settlements;
- (f) that **Council takes note** of the progress of the human settlements development projects that are at pre-planning, and/or planning phase as reflected in table 1 below, as contained in this report;
- (g) that **Council take note** of the projects under construction (within the implementation phase which is dealt by the Department: Project Management Unit) as reflected in table 2 below contained in this report; and
- (h) that **Council approves** that the reviewed Housing Pipeline for the MTREF period of 2023 to 2026 be advertised as an appendix to the Stellenbosch Municipality's Municipal Spatial Development Framework (MSDF) as amended during 2023.

TABLE 1: PROJECTS IN PRE-PLANNING AND/OR PLANNING PHASE

Name of Project / Settlement		Estimated Number of Opportunities	Project Phase	Progress Update
1	Erf 7001 Stellenbosch, Cloeteville ("Soek-mekaar")	300 -400 GAP housing	Detailed planning	A service provider was appointed to undertake planning studies and obtain development rights for the proposed middle to higher income GAP housing development.
2	Jamestown Development: Phase 2 & 3	+400 service sites (top structures TBD)	Detailed planning	A service provider was appointed to undertake planning studies and obtain development rights for a mixed-used housing development.
3	Northern Extension	± 4000 – 6000 service sites (top structures TBD)	Detailed planning	A service provider was appointed to obtain development rights for a mixed-use development on the properties known as the Northern Extension.
4	Erf 64 Kylemore	± 600 sites (top structures TBD)	Detailed planning	A feasibility study report into the proposed housing development was completed. A Power of Attorney has been obtained by the HDA. The HDA has appointed a team of professionals to finalise detailed planning studies and to obtain development rights.
5	Erven 412, 217 and 284 Groendal, Franschhoek	90 sites	Pre - planning	The consultant submitted various proposed concept layout options for the consideration by Council. An Item will be submitted to Mayco to consider the proposed development options for the property.
6	Portion of Erf 7271 Stellenbosch, Cloeteville	170 sites / top structures	Planning	Council has approved the project to proceed to detailed planning studies. Funding application to PDoHS was submitted, Housing Development await the outcome of funding application.
7	Erven 6300, 6847, 6886 Stellenbosch, Cloeteville	279 service sites /top structures)	Planning	Council has approved the project to proceed with to detailed planning studies. Funding application to PDoHS was submitted, Department: Housing Development, await the outcome of the funding application.
8	Erf 8776 Stellenbosch, Cloeteville	37 service sites / top structures	Planning	Council has approved the project to proceed with to detailed planning studies. Funding application to PDoHS was submitted, Department: Housing Development, await the outcome of the funding application.
9	Erf 6705 Stellenbosch, Cloeteville	12 service sites	Planning	Council has approved the project to proceed with to detailed planning studies. Funding application to PDoHS was submitted, Department: Housing Development, await the outcome of the funding application.

AGENDA

12TH MEETING OF THE COUNCIL
OF STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

2023-03-29

10	La Motte Old Forest Station	442 serviced sites; possible temporary relocation units	Planning	A feasibility study report into the proposed housing development was completed. The HDA has been appointed to facilitate the transfer of land and to finalise detailed planning studies for township establishment.
11	Droë Dyke	1000 sites (type TBD)	Pre - Planning	Forms part of the Adam Tas Corridor initiative. The property is under investigating for future housing development.
12	Jamestown Development: Phase 4	+1500 - 2000 service sites and top structures	Detailed planning	A service provider was appointed to undertake planning studies and obtain development rights for a mixed-used housing development. The request for the inclusion of the subject property within the Stellenbosch Town Urban Edge, has been submitted and is currently contained as part of the proposal for the amendment of the MSDP which will be table for public comment at the Council meeting scheduled for March 2023.

***SOCIAL HOUSING PROJECTS**

	Name of project / settlement	Estimated Number of opportunities	Project Phase	Progress Update
1	Farms 81/2 and 81/9 Stellenbosch	± 250 – 350 rental units	Detailed planning	The Terms of Reference (ToR) was advertised to appoint an accredited Social Housing Institute (SHI) and/or Other Development Agency (ODA) to develop social housing project.
2	Lapland Precinct	±368 rental units	Feasibility study	The service provider completed a feasibility study and further detailed studies will commence subject to the availability of funding.
3	Teen-die-bult Precinct	±180 rental units	Feasibility study	The service provider completed a feasibility study and further detailed studies will commence subject to the availability of funding.

***PROJECTS DEALING WITH THE FORMALISING AND UPGRADING OF EXISTING SETTLEMENTS**

	Name of project / settlement	Estimated Number of opportunities	Project Phase	Progress Update
1	Erf 2183 Klapmuts, La Rochelle	100 serviced sites, possible temporary relocation units	Detailed planning	A service provider has submitted land use applications to obtain development rights for enhanced serviced sites.
2	Langrug, Franschhoek	1900 sites	Detailed planning	A service provide will be appointed to finalise detailed plans for the rehabilitation of the freshwater dam and implementation of an in-situ upgrade project.
3	Enkanini Informal Settlement	1300 sites (top structures TBD)	Detailed planning	The in-situ upgrade of Enkanini to commence in 2025/26 financial year.
4	Kayamandi Town Centre	1854 serviced sites and top structures	Detailed planning	A service provider has submitted land use applications to obtain development rights for township establishment for 3-storey (BNG) walk-ups.
5	Maasdorp Village, Franschhoek	16 - 32 top structures	Detailed planning	A service provider has submitted a land use application to obtain development rights.

Name of project / settlement		Estimated Number of opportunities	Project Phase	Progress Update
6	3460 Meerlust, Franschhoek (200)	200 units	Feasibility study	A feasibility study report into the proposed housing development project was concluded. The HDA has been appointed to facilitate the transfer of land and to finalise detailed planning studies for township establishment.
7	Jonkershoek	Units and sites TBD, together with 40 existing units	Feasibility study	A feasibility study report has been concluded. HDA has been appointed to facilitate the process. Clarity on the way forward need to be determined.

TABLE 2: HOUSING PROJECTS AT IMPLEMENTATION PHASE

Name of project / settlement		Estimated Number of opportunities	Project Phase	Progress Update
1	Erf 3229 Mooiwater	253 sites	Implementation	<p>Development rights for the project have been obtained. A contractor has completed rehabilitation of the property. The project was implemented in two phases as follows.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Phase 1: A contractor was appointed in July 2022 for the-site rehabilitation and construction of bulk. The project was completed in December 2023. Phase 2: The Project Management Unit is in the process of appointing a contractor for the installation of Civil and Electrical infrastructure. The completion date of the project is scheduled for March 2023.
2	Idas Valley	166 sites and 166 FLISP Units	Implementation	The construction of 166 top structures to commence in July 2022 until December 2023.
3	The Steps and Orlean Lounge, Cloetesville	161 existing houses	Implementation	The upgrade of the housing units commenced July 2020. The completion date of the project is scheduled for June 2023.
4	ISSP Kayamandi Zone O (711) UISP	178 sites	Implementation	A contractor was appointed in July 2022 for the installation of civil services for 178 sites. The contractor has been unable to establish on site due to the relocation of 58 families on site. There has been a collaborative effort in the municipality to relocate the families to commence with the implementation of the project. According to the program, the contractor is expected to commence with the construction activities in May 2023. The completion date of the project is scheduled for June 2024.

6. BACKGROUND AND DISCUSSION

6.1. Background

The Provincial Department of Human Settlements (PDoHS) requires that every Municipality must have a Housing Pipeline. The Housing Pipeline is premised on a

ten-year horizon and serves as planning and budgeting tool for implementation of human settlements initiatives. Each Municipality's housing pipeline is an integral component of the Department of Human Settlements' Business Plan. The housing pipeline must be reviewed annually to effectively articulate the Municipality project list, targets, and budget allocations towards fulfilling the housing demand and its legislative mandate.

The objective of the housing pipeline is to provide more emphasis on the housing programmes administered by the Municipality such as:

- The provision of enhanced serviced sites,
- the upgrading of informal settlements,
- access to affordable housing (BNG),
- Social Housing (the National Minister of Human Settlements approved Stellenbosch as a restructuring town and restructuring zones in March 2017),
- the IRDP enables the development of well-located, socially diverse projects that provide a mix of income groups and land uses; and
- Financed Linked Individual Subsidy Programme (FLISP) - for those within the gap market to acquire existing properties or to buy a serviced site.

Upgrading of Informal Settlements

The Municipality manages and coordinates the upgrading of informal settlements through the following broad objectives:

- In-situ upgrading of informal settlements;
- Upgrade informal settlements by the provision of basic services;
- Develop emergency housing sites geared to accommodate evictees;
- Enumerate / undertake demographic surveys of identified informal settlements;
- Facilitate tenure security in informal settlements;
- Assist in short-term job creation through linkages with Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) and longer-term job creation through upgrading programmes;
- Facilitate capacity-building and training for residents and stakeholders through direct service provision and partnerships with outside agencies; and
- Manage the provision of services and development programmes to informal settlements.

Informal backyard dwellings

The Municipality through the Housing Pipeline is actively attempting to address the needs and plight of backyard dwellers within the municipal area. Currently it is required to be registered on the Housing Demand Database and hopefully this will result in a permanent dwelling in one of Council's housing projects. This process is long and tedious and the chance of obtaining a formal house, is very slim. Therefore, Council is actively researching ways in which the service (and basic services) to backyard dwellers can be improved through its various housing programmes.

Social Housing

Stellenbosch Municipality was approved as a Restructuring Town in March 2017, by the National Minister of Human Settlements. This approval included the confirmation of the various Restructuring Zones within the Municipality and the latter culminated in a Council decision instructing the administration to attract Social Housing Institutions (SHI) and/or Other Development Agency (ODA) in order to effect to the Municipality's social housing programme. The aim of this programme is to ensure improved quality of life for communities through a Rental housing programme. This process of integration speaks to the importance of:

- Economic sustainability: affordability, access to economic opportunities, and promoting job creation via the multiplier effect associated with building medium density housing stock etc.;
- Social sustainability: social integration between various income groups, access to educational, recreational and health facilities, etc.; and
- Ecological sustainability: conservation of scarce resources.

The image below depicts areas that have been declared as Restructuring Zones for Stellenbosch Municipality as figure 1.

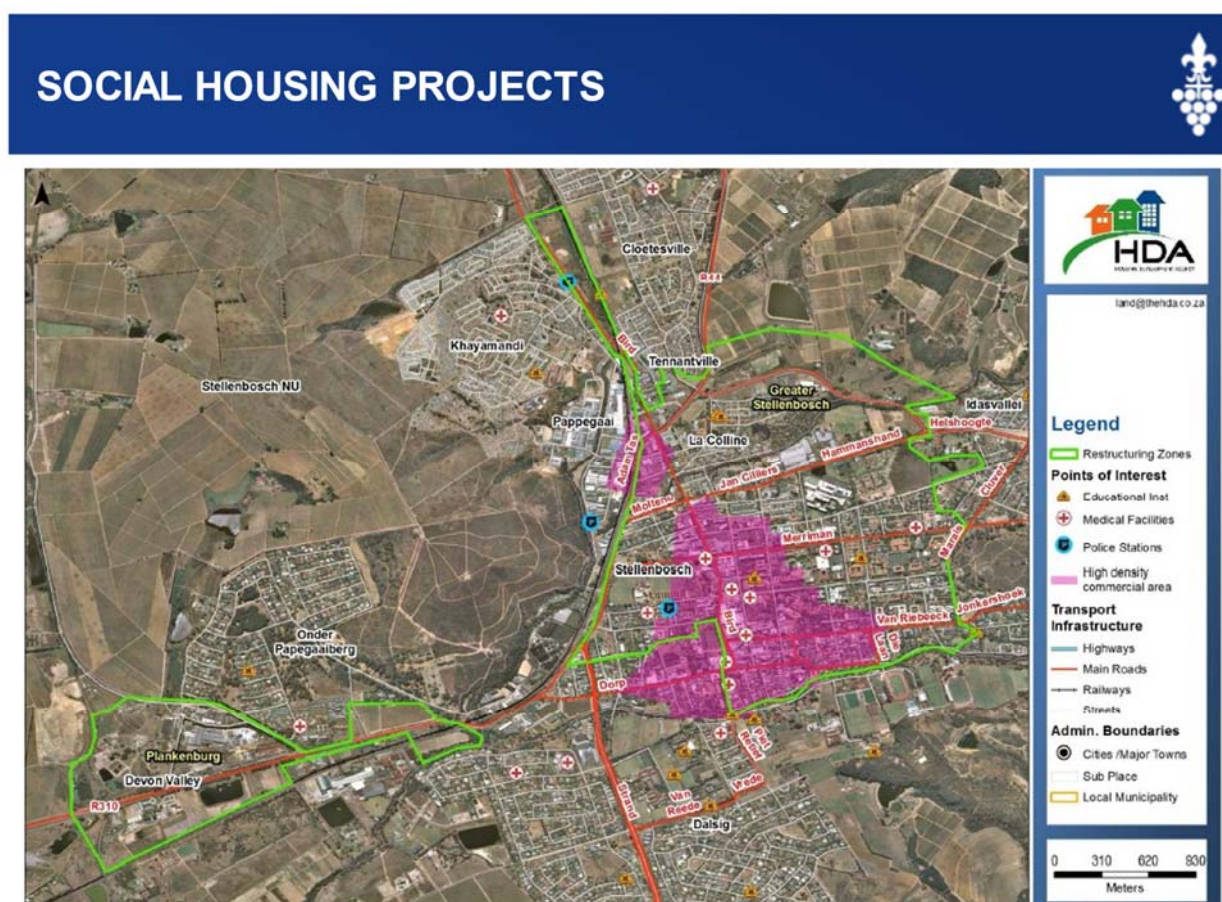


Figure 1: Restructuring Zones as indicated in green.

To give effect to the Housing Pipeline, the PDoHS through the Human Settlements Business Plan, the allocation for the Human Settlement Development Grant (HSDG) and Informal Settlements Upgrading Partnership Grant (ISUPG) in the 2023/24 financial year is R41 046 000.

6.2. DISCUSSION

6.2.1. Housing Demand Overview

According to the Provincial Department of Human Settlement's housing demand database, Stellenbosch Municipality's current housing demand waiting list comprises of 18263 applicants. For purposes of planning and alignment, the active demand is used to determine the backlog and opportunities that are required to ensure a healthy delivery pipeline towards fulfilling the housing demand and its legislative mandate.

The Department: Spatial Planning has collaborated with DEA&DP and undertook a Housing Market Study for the Stellenbosch CBD to determine the needs and demand of affordable housing within the government housing subsidy programme and private sector housing developments. This Housing Market Study for the Municipality will allow the Department: Housing Development together with Department: Housing Administration to articulate the number of active housing demand under each housing subsidy programme to provide a clearer picture of the housing demand relative to the housing subsidy programme.

The table below articulates the housing subsidy programmes provided by Government.

Housing subsidy programmes		Income bracket (Monthly Household Income)	Description
1	Government subsidised housing	<R3 500	100% government subsidy with no beneficiary contributions (Breaking New Ground units subsidised in full by government).
2	Enhanced site and Service	R3 500 or R3 501 - R7 000	100% government subsidy with no beneficiary contributions for an enhanced service site (standpipe and toilet facility).
3	Gap Housing	R 3501 – R 22 000	A bond must be obtained through a financial institution who will apply directly to the PDoHS for a top structure. The subsidy amount decreases as the monthly income increases.
4	Social housing	R1 850 – R6 700 R6 701 - R22 000	Rental or co-operative housing option managed by an accredited SHI.
5	Finance-Like Individual Subsidy Programme (FLISP) housing	R3 501 – R22 000	Provision of government subsidies on a sliding scale (of between R121 626 and R27 960) to reduce monthly home loan repayments (partially subsidised by government).
6	Bonded housing	> R22 000	Private financing from financial institutions for housing on the open market.

6.2.2 New Housing Delivery Model Development

A Minister's engagement in September 2020 to discuss the business planning and budgeting process, with specific emphasis on the funding realities. During this particular engagement, the Head of Department of the Provincial Department of Human Settlements indicated that the national funding for housing has been reduced and advised that it will have a severe impact on municipalities.

The National Department of Human Settlements thereafter sent correspondence to the Provincial Department of Human Settlements to elaborate on the changed directive towards the provision of housing, which now entails the following:

- Delivery of top structures is fiscally un-sustainable leading to the directive to downscale delivery of top structures and prioritise the delivery of serviced sites and enhanced serviced sites where applicable;
- Project approval for normal Breaking New Ground (BNG) top structures will only be provided for the following beneficiary categories: The elderly (sixty years and older), military veterans, persons with disabilities, child headed households, persons on the waiting list fifteen years or longer and backyarders (category added by the Provincial Department of Human

Settlements); The typologies to be considered for top structures will be focused on medium to high density developments;

- Top structures will only be provided where approvals or contractual commitments exist or where construction has begun. No new contractual commitments will be entered into for top structures as from 1 April 2021;
- No new top structure projects may be awarded without the approval from the National Department;
- Providing access to basic services; and
- Focus on the in-situ upgrading of Informal Settlements.

6.2.3 Budget - Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework (MTREF)

The Municipality received a draft Business Plan from the Provincial Department of Human Settlements (PDoHS) indicating the projects list, targets, and funding allocation of the approved 2022/2023 HSDG and ISUPG Business Plans. The draft Human Settlement Development Grant (HSDG) and draft Informal Settlements Upgrading Partnership Grant (ISUPG) allocation for 2023/24 financial year is R41 046 000. Stellenbosch Municipality's draft allocation of the HSDG and ISUPG for the Medium-Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework (MTREF) of 2023/2024 to 2025/2026 is described in table below:

Housing Subsidy Programme	Financial Year (MTREF PERIOD)		
	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26
Human Settlement Development Grant	R18 383 000	R24 008 000	R59 025 000
Informal Settlements Upgrading Partnership Grant	R22 663 000	R16 744 000	R21 800 000
Total	R41 046 000	R40 752 000	R80 825 000

Draft Grant allocation to the Municipality for the MTREF period

6.2.4 Priority Human Settlements and Housing Development Areas (PDSHDA)

In 2020, the Minister of Human Settlements Gazetted the declaration of the Priority Human Settlements and Housing Development Areas (PHSHDA's). The PHSHDAs intends to advance Human Settlements Spatial Transformation and Consolidation by ensuring that the delivery of housing is used to restructure and revitalise towns and cities, strengthen the livelihood prospects of households and overcome apartheid spatial patterns by fostering integrated urban forms.

The PHSHDA's are underpinned by the principles of the National Development Plan (NDP) and allied objectives on the National Spatial Development Framework (NSDF) and the Integrated Urban Development Framework (IUDF) which includes:

- **Spatial Justice:** reversing segregated development and creation of poverty pockets in the peripheral areas, integrate previously excluded groups and resuscitate declining areas;
- **Spatial efficiency:** consolidating spaces and promoting densification and efficient communicating patterns;
- **Access to connectivity, economic and social infrastructure:** ensure the attainment of basic services, job opportunities, transport networks, education, recreation, health and welfare to facilitate and catalyse increased investment and productivity;
- **Access to adequate accommodation:** emphasis is on provision of affordable and fiscally sustainable shelter in areas of high need; and

- **Provision of quality housing options:** ensure that different housing typologies are delivered to attract different market segments of appropriate quality and innovation.

Emphasis is placed on synchronising national housing programmes in these priority human settlements and housing development areas namely:

- **Integrated Residential Development Programme** provides a tool to plan, fund and develop integrated settlements that include all the necessary land uses and housing types and price categories to create integrated communities. It provides for subsidized, as well as finance linked housing, social and rental housing, commercial, institutional and other land uses to be developed;
- **Social Housing Programme in Restructuring Zones** provides for Social Housing located in specific, defined localities (mostly urban) which have been identified as areas of opportunity (largely economic) where the poor have limited or inadequate access to accommodation, and where the provision of social housing can contribute to redressing structural, economic, social and spatial dysfunctionalities. It is also aimed to improve and contribute to the overall functioning of the housing sector and in particular the rental sub - component thereof, especially insofar as social housing is able to contribute to widening the range of housing options available to the poor;
- **Informal Settlements Upgrading Programme** provides for the structured in situ upgrading of informal settlements to address the social and economic exclusion of communities. It remains evident that informal settlements provide new migrants and the urban poor an affordable point of access into towns and cities, although they are also associated with high degrees of physical and social vulnerability;
- **Finance Linked Individual Subsidy Programme** provides for the creation of an inclusive and vibrant residential property market which can provide state assistance to households who are unable to independently access housing credit to become upwardly mobile and progress up the housing ladder;
- **The Special Presidential Package (SPP) Programme on Revitalisation of Distressed Mining Communities** by developing and implementing human settlements spatial transformation plans for identified mining areas;
- **Enhanced People's Housing Process** provides for a process in which beneficiaries actively participate in decision - making over the housing process and housing product and make a contribution in such a way that: 1) Beneficiaries are empowered individually and collectively, 2) various partnerships are created, 3) social capital is retained and expanded upon, and 4) housing is valued as an asset far beyond its monetary value.

The current status of the PSHDA for Stellenbosch Municipality, namely:

- The “Stellenbosch Urban Core” Priority Human Settlements and Housing Development Area (PSHDA) was formally gazette on 15 May 2020 (Government Gazette No. 43316) and consists of the neighborhoods of Jamestown, Kayamandi and Central Stellenbosch;
- To date the Housing Development Agency (HDA) with assistance from the Provincial Department of Human Settlements (PDoHS) have undertaken a Status Quo Analysis in preparation for the drafting of the Stellenbosch PSHDA Development Plan. The Status Quo Analysis has been completed and will inform the Development Plan drafting going forward; and
- The PDoHS, Stellenbosch Municipality and HDA will proceed with the drafting of the Stellenbosch PSHDA Development Plan in the near future.

The image below depicts areas that have been declared as Priority Human Settlements and Housing Development Areas (PDSHDA) as figure 2.

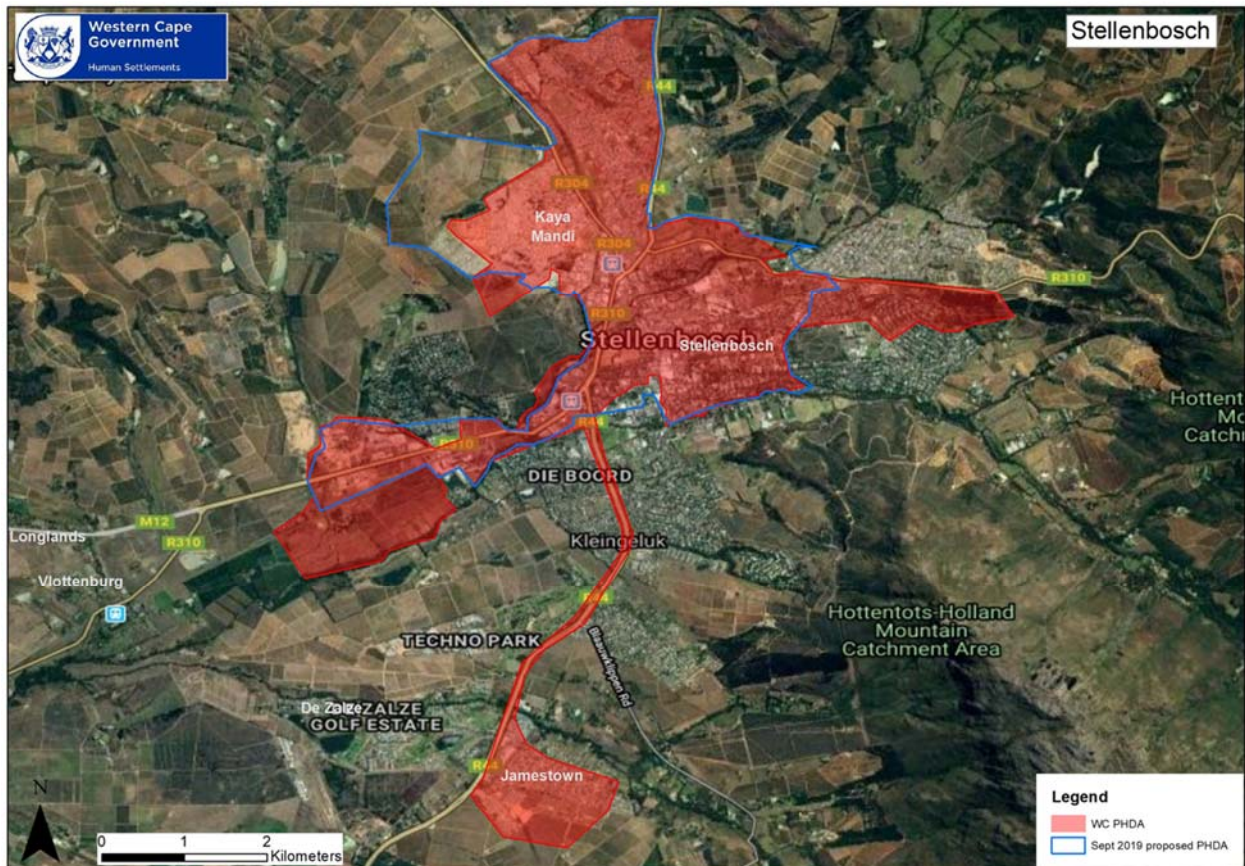


Figure2: Priority Human Settlements and Housing Development Areas (PDSHDA)

6.2.5 Readiness Matrix

The priority of a project is determined as follows:

- Land is identified for consideration and further investigation into the potential development of the land.
- A Project Initiation Document (PID) is submitted to the Provincial Department of Human Settlements for approval by the Department to release funds to proceed with Feasibility Studies.
- Feasibility studies are then conducted to provide a framework in which an informed decision can be taken whether the land is suitable for a housing development project.
- A Project Feasibility Report (PFR) is then submitted to the Provincial Department of Human Settlements for approval by the Department to release funds to proceed with the planning and pre-planning phase.
- In the event that the project is deemed feasible (approval of the PFR), the pre-planning and planning phase then continues which entails the obtaining of development rights in terms of various applicable legislation, such as, amongst others and where relevant, the Land Use Planning Act and subsequent Municipal Land Use Planning By-Law, the Subdivision of Agricultural Land Act No 70 of 1970, the National Environmental Management Act No 107 of 1998 and the National Heritage Resources Act No 25 of 1999. Surveyor General Approval and Deeds Office Registrations are also required.

- Once all the required development rights have been obtained, a Project Implementation Readiness Report (PIRR) is submitted to the Provincial Department of Human Settlements for approval to release funds to proceed with the installation of services and the construction of top structures where applicable.
- The Provincial Department of Human Settlements requests that the Project Readiness Matrix, an instrument to assess the credibility of their Business Plan submitted to the National Department of Human Settlements, be completed as a priority by Municipalities. The Readiness Matrix indicates the status of beneficiary approvals, land use and environmental approvals, evidence of submission to the Surveyor-General and/or approved General Plans, evidence of sufficient bulk infrastructure, contractor procurement, and detailed cash flows per project. Municipalities are urged to ensure that project applications are submitted with a portfolio of evidence to satisfy the Readiness Matrix for all projects to be funded on the Business Plan.

6.2.6 Stellenbosch Municipality Housing Pipeline and Existing Housing Projects.

The Municipality currently has numerous housing development projects under consideration to ensure a healthy delivery pipeline towards fulfilling the housing demand and its legislative mandate. The overall housing pipeline of the Municipality articulates active housing development projects that are at pre-planning and or detailed phase (mostly Greenfield developments), formalisation and/or upgrading of existing settlements, social housing projects and various projects that are at implementation phase. The housing development project information is provided per town/area and described in terms of its project name, locality, subsidy mechanism, targeted units, planning timeframes and whether the projects have council approval or not.

The implementation of housing projects in the Municipality is executed by the Department: Project Management Unit (PMU). The Department: Housing Development is responsible for planning and ensuring that development rights are obtained, whereafter the projects handed over to the Department: Project Management Unit for implementation.

6.2.7 Proposed amendments to the Stellenbosch Municipality's Housing Pipeline for the 2023/2024 financial year as compared to the Housing Pipeline reviewed and approved by Council for the 2022/2023 financial year.

The proposed reviewed Housing Pipeline for the 2023/2024 financial year features no new additional housing development proposals.

The proposed reviewed Housing Pipeline for the 2023/2024 financial year has, however, been rationalised to bring it into alignment with the proposed amended Stellenbosch Municipal Spatial Development Framework, 2023 and the Stellenbosch Municipality's Capital Expenditure Framework. Projects removed from the proposed Housing Pipeline include:

A portion of the Farm Elsenburg A No. 34, Stellenbosch (Vaaldraai, Elsenburg) – The reason for proposing the removal of this project from the proposed Housing Pipeline is because this portion of land is Western Cape Government owned land. The land portion is currently outside of the municipal approved urban edge and is not aligned with the Municipality's Capital Expenditure Framework. Having said this, this portion of land will be subject to investigation by the Municipality's Department of Development Planning in terms of its future development potential and as such it could be re-introduced

into future Housing Pipelines should the outcome of these investigations be positive, and agreement can be reached with the landowner in terms of the financial implications of potential future development.

De Novo – The reason for proposing the removal of this project from the proposed Housing Pipeline for the 2023/2024 financial year is because this project is not a Stellenbosch Municipality driven project, it is a Western Cape Government Provincial Department of Human Settlement driven project which is not catered for in the Municipality's proposed Capital Expenditure Framework. The land portion is currently outside of the municipal approved urban edge and is not aligned with the Municipality's Capital Expenditure Framework.

Faure Agri-Village: Portions 3 and 5 of the Farm 1081, Stellenbosch – The reason for proposing the removal of this project from the proposed Housing Pipeline is because this is a private sector led project and not a Municipal project. This project is also not aligned with the proposed Municipality's Capital Expenditure Framework. The land portion is currently outside of the municipal approved urban edge and is not aligned with the Municipality's Capital Expenditure Framework.

Simonsig Village: Portion 39 and 40 of the Farm Koelenhof No 66, Stellenbosch– The reason for proposing the removal of this project from the proposed Housing Pipeline is because this is a private sector led project and not a Municipal project. This project is also not aligned with the proposed Municipality's Capital Expenditure Framework. The land portion is currently outside of the municipal approved urban edge and is not aligned with the Municipality's Capital Expenditure Framework.

7. Financial Implications

The proposed Housing Pipeline is submitted to Council on an annual basis. The financial implications are based on the approval of projects as per the funding submissions (applications) and project feasibility reports to the PDoHS. The financial implications to Council for the Medium-Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework (MTREF) period are described in the table below.

Funding source	Financial Years (MTREF PERIOD)		
	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26
Draft Human Settlement Development Grant and Informal Settlements Up Partnership Grant	R41 046 000	R40 752 000	R80 825 000

The Housing Pipeline must reconcile with the PDoHS approved budget/s and Business Plans as well as the infrastructure capacity as aligned with the Municipality's Capital Expenditure Framework.

8. Staff Implications

This report has staff implications in accordance with the approved organogram. The Department: Housing Development has a vacancy rate of 90%. The Programme Manager is currently appointed on a contract basis, the post has been advertised and closed. Recruitment and selection are currently on-going.

9. Previous / Relevant Council Resolutions**5th COUNCIL MEETING: 2022-05-25: ITEM 11.5.1****RESOLVED** (nem con)

- (a) that the reviewed annual Housing Pipeline (Projects) for the MTREF period 2022 to 2025 for Stellenbosch Municipality **be noted**;
- (b) that the reviewed annual Housing Pipeline (Projects) for the MTREF period 2022 to 2025 for Stellenbosch Municipality **be approved**;
- (c) that the HSDG and ISUPG allocations for human settlements development projects received from the Provincial Department of Human Settlements (PDoHS) for the (MTREF) 2022 to 2025 **be noted**;
- (d) that the new strategic shifts pertaining the provision of human settlements development from the National Department of Human Settlements (NDoHS) and Provincial Departments of Human Settlements (PDoHS) **be noted**;
- (e) that the submission of the revised Stellenbosch Municipality's Housing Pipeline to the Provincial Department of Human Settlements **be approved**;
- (f) that the progress of the human settlements development projects that are at pre-planning, and/or planning phase as reflected in table 1 below, **be noted**:

TABLE 1: PRE-PLANNING AND/OR PLANNING PHASE

Name of Project / Settlement		Estimated Number of Opportunities	Project Phase	Project Progress Update
1	Northern Extension, Kayamandi	± 4000 – 6000 service sites (top structures TBD)	Detailed planning	Service provider has been appointed to obtain development rights for a mixed-use development on the properties known as the Northern Extension.
2	Jamestown Development: Phase 2 & 3	+400 service sites (top structures TBD)	Detailed planning	A service provider will be appointed to undertake planning studies and obtain development rights for a mixed-used housing development.
3	Jamestown Development: Phase 4	+1500 - 2000 service sites and top structures	Feasibility study	A service provider will be appointed to undertake planning studies and obtain development rights for a mixed-used housing development.
4	Erf 7001 Stellenbosch, Cloeteville ("Soek-mekaar")	400 service sites / top structures	Feasibility study	A service provider has been appointed to undertake planning studies and obtain development rights for middle to higher GAP housing development.
5	Erf 64 Kylemore	± 600 sites (top structures TBD)	Detailed planning	Feasibility study report has been concluded. Power of Attorney has been obtained by the HDA and will appoint a service provider to obtain development rights. Land has been transferred to the Municipality. HDA to appoint a service provider
6	Erven 412, 217 and 284 Groendal, Franschhoek	90 sites	Pre - planning	The consultant has submitted various concept layout options for the consideration by Council. Council Item was submitted to Mayco.

AGENDA

12TH MEETING OF THE COUNCIL
OF STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY

2023-03-29

7	Botmaskop	TBD	Feasibility study	Service provider is currently in process to submit a feasibility study report with proposals of various development options.
8	Portion of Erf 7271 Stellenbosch, Cloeteville	170 sites / top structures	Feasibility study	Council has approved the project to proceed with detailed planning studies. Funding application to PDoHS was submitted, await outcome of the application.
9	Erven 6300, 6847, 6886 Stellenbosch, Cloeteville	279 service sites /top structures)	Feasibility study	Council has approved the project to proceed with detailed planning studies. Funding application to PDoHS was submitted, await outcome of the application.
10	Erf 8776 Stellenbosch, Cloeteville	37 service sites / top structures	Feasibility study	Council has approved the project to proceed with detailed planning studies. Funding application to PDoHS was submitted, await outcome of the application.
11	Erf 6705 Stellenbosch, Cloeteville	12 service sites	Feasibility planning	Council has approved the project to proceed with detailed planning studies. Funding application to PDoHS was submitted, await outcome of the application.
12	La Motte Old Forest Station	442 serviced sites; possible temporary relocation units	Feasibility study	Feasibility study report have been concluded. HDA has been appointed to facilitate the transfer of land to finalise planning studies for township establishment. HDA to submit PFR to PDoHS.
13	Adam Tas Corridor	TBD	LSDF	The Department: Spatial Planning is currently undertaking the development of a Local Spatial Development Framework (LSDF) for the ATC development.
14	Droë Dyke	1000 sites (type TBD)	Pre - Planning	Forms part of the Adam Tas Corridor initiative. The property is under investigating for future housing development.
*SOCIAL HOUSING PROJECTS				
Name of project / settlement		Estimated Number of opportunities	Project Phase	Project Progress Update
1	Teen-die-bult Precinct	180 top structures (units)	Feasibility study	The terms of reference to be prepared to appoint an accredited Social Housing Institute (SHI) to develop social housing project.
2	La Colline Precinct	TBD	Feasibility study	Terms of reference to be prepared to appoint an accredited Social Housing Institute (SHI) to develop social housing project.
3	Farms 81/2 and 81/9 Stellenbosch	± 250 – 350 rental units	Detailed planning	Terms of reference to be prepared to appoint an accredited Social Housing Institute (SHI) to develop social housing project.

4	Lapland Precinct	368 top structures	Feasibility study	Terms of reference to be prepared to appoint an accredited Social Housing Institute (SHI) to develop social housing project.
*FORMALISING AND UPGRADING OF EXISTING SETTLEMENTS				
1	Kayamandi Town Centre	1854 serviced sites and top structures	Detailed planning	Service provider is in the process to submit land use applications to obtain development rights for township establishment for subsidised housing (BNG).
2	Enkanini Informal Settlement	1300 sites (top structures TBD)	Detailed planning	The in-situ upgrade of Enkanini to commence in 2025/26.
3	Langrug, Franschhoek	1900 sites	Detailed planning	A service provide will be appointed to finalise detailed plans for the rehabilitation of the freshwater dam and implementation of an in-situ upgrade project.
4	Erf 2183 Klapmuts, La Rochelle	100 serviced sites, possible temporary relocation units	Detailed planning	Service provider is in the process to submit land use applications to obtain development rights for enhanced serviced sites.
5	Maasdorp Village, Franschhoek	+ 16 - 32 top structures	Detailed planning	The service provider is in the process to submit a land use application to obtain development rights.
6	De Novo	77 rectifications of existing structures, 300 top structures,	-	The project is being managed and implemented by PDoHS,
7	Five housing projects in Kayamandi	396 erven	Detailed planning	Rezone and subdivide the property and register at the Surveyor General (SG)'s office.
8	3460 Meerlust, Franschhoek (200)	200 units	Feasibility study	Feasibility study report has been concluded. HDA has been appointed to facilitate the transfer of land to finalise planning studies for township establishment.
9	Jonkershoek	Units and sites TBD, together with 40 existing units	Feasibility study	A feasibility study report has been concluded. HDA has been appointed to facilitate the transfer of land to finalise planning studies for township establishment.
10	Farm 34 Vaaldraai Elsenburg	283 sites	Feasibility study	The property is owned by the Department of Public Works and Infrastructure (DPW&I). There are on-going discussions between the Municipality and DPW&I to transfer land to finalise township establishment.

(g) that the projects under construction (within the implementation phase which is dealt by the Department: PMU) as reflected in table 2 below, **be noted**:

TABLE 2: HOUSING PROJECTS AT IMPLEMENTATION PHASE

Name of project / settlement		Estimated Number of opportunities	Project Phase	Project Progress Update
1	Vlottenburg Longlands	144 sites and 106 top structures	Implementation	The construction of 106 top structures to commence in May 2022.
2	Erf 3229 Mooiwater	253 sites	Implementation	Development rights have been obtained. A contractor will be appointed in July 2022 to implement the project. The project will be implemented in two phases as follows: - Phase 1 entails the bulk earth works and site rehabilitation. - Phase 2 entails the installation of infrastructure services.
3	Idas Valley	166 sites and 166 FLISP Units	Implementation	The housing development project will be implemented over a period of two years. The construction of 166 top structures to commence in July 2022 until December 2023.
4	The Steps and Orlean Lounge, Cloeteville	161 existing houses	Implementation	Phase two of the project to commence in May 2022.
5	ISSP Kayamandi Zone O (711) UISP	178 sites	Implementation	In the process of appointing a contractor to implement the project. Approximately 55 families must be relocated to a decanting site for the project to commence.

10. Risk Implications

This report has no risk implications for the Municipality.

11. Comments from Department: Spatial Planning

The reviewed Housing Pipeline is aligned with the proposed amended MSDF 2023.

RECOMMENDATIONS FROM THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR, IN CONSULTATION WITH THE EXECUTIVE MAYORAL COMMITTEE, TO COUNCIL: 2023-03-22: ITEM 7.5.1

- (a) that **Council approve** the reviewed annual Housing Pipeline (Projects) for the Medium-Term Expenditure Framework ("MTREF") period 2023 to 2026 for Stellenbosch Municipality, attached as **ANNEXURE A** to this report;
- (b) that **Council take note** of the draft Human Settlement Development Grant ("HSDG") and draft Informal Settlements Upgrading Partnership Grant ("ISUPG") budget allocations for human settlements development projects received from the Provincial Department of Human Settlements (PDoHS) for the MTREF period of 2023 to 2026;
- (c) that **Council take note** of the new strategic shifts pertaining the provision of human settlements development from the National Department of Human Settlements (NDoHS) and Provincial Departments of Human Settlements (PDoHS);

-
- (d) that **Council take note** that the reviewed annual Housing Pipeline is aligned to the Stellenbosch Municipality's Spatial Development Framework ("MSDF") as amended in 2023; and the Stellenbosch Municipality's Capital Expenditure Framework (CEF);
- (e) that **Council approve** the submission of the revised Stellenbosch Municipality's Housing Pipeline to the Provincial Department of Human Settlements;
- (f) that **Council take note** of the progress of the human settlements development projects that are at pre-planning, and/or planning phase as reflected in table 1 below, as contained in this report;
- (g) that **Council take note** of the projects under construction (within the implementation phase which is dealt by the Department: Project Management Unit) as reflected in table 2 below contained in this report; and
- (h) that **Council approves** that the reviewed Housing Pipeline for the MTREF period of 2023 to 2026 be advertised as an appendix to the Stellenbosch Municipality's Municipal Spatial Development Framework (MSDF) as amended during 2023.

ANNEXURES

Annexure A: Stellenbosch Municipality's Housing Pipeline

FOR FURTHER DETAILS CONTACT:

NAME	<i>Lester van Stavel</i>
POSITION	<i>Manager: Housing Development</i>
DIRECTORATE	<i>Planning and Economic Development</i>
CONTACT NUMBERS	<i>021 808 8462</i>
E-MAIL ADDRESS	<i>Lester.vanstavel@ Stellenbosch.gov.za</i>
REPORT DATE	<i>6 March 2023</i>

ANNEXURE A



STELLENBOSCH

STELLENBOSCH • PNIEL • FRANSCHHOEK

MUNISIPALITEIT • UMASIPALA • MUNICIPALITY

**ANNUAL REVIEW OF
STELLENBOSCH
MUNICIPALITY:
HOUSING PIPELINE FOR THE
MTREF PERIOD OF 2023 - 2026**

TABLE OF CONTENTS

INTRODUCTION	4
STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY HOUSING DEMAND OVERVIEW	6
NEW HOUSING DELIVERY MODEL DEVELOPMENT	7
PRIORITY HUMAN SETTLEMENTS AND HOUSING DEVELOPMENT AREAS (PDSHDA).....	7
BUDGET - MEDIUM TERM REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE FRAMEWORK (MTREF)	9
1. HUMAN SETTLEMENT DEVELOPMENT GRANT ALLOCATION	9
STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY PIPELINE AND EXISTING HOUSING PROJECTS.....	11
1. PRE-PLANNING AND/OR PLANNING PHASE	18
1.1. Jamestown Development: Phase 2 – 4 – Ward 21	18
1.2. Erf 7001 Stellenbosch (“Soek-mekaar”) - Ward 17	21
1.3. Erf 64 Kylemore - Ward 4	23
1.4. Northern Extension, Kayamandi - Ward 12.....	25
1.5. Erven 412, 217 and 284 Groendal, Franschhoek – Ward 2	28
1.6. Cloetesville Infill Housing Project	30
1.6.1. A portion of Erf 7271 Stellenbosch, Cloetesville	31
1.6.2. Erven 6300, 6847 and 6886 Stellenbosch, Cloetesville	33
1.6.3. Erf 8776 Stellenbosch, Cloetesville.....	35
1.6.4. Erf 6705 Stellenbosch, Cloetesville.....	37
1.6.5. Erf 8915 Stellenbosch, Cloetesville.....	39
1.6.6. Erven 6668 and 7181 Stellenbosch, Cloetesville	41
1.7. La Motte: Farm 1339, Farm 1158 and Farm 1158/1 Paarl – Ward 2	43
1.8. Droë Dyke – Ward 11	46
2. SOCIAL HOUSING	48
2.1. Farms 81/2 and 81/9 Stellenbosch - Ward 16.....	49
2.2. Lapland Precinct - Ward 10	51
2.3. Teen-die-Bult Precinct - Ward 10	54
2.4. La Colline - Ward 10.....	56
3. FORMALISING AND UPGRADING OF EXISTING SETTLEMENTS	58
3.1. Erf 2183 Klapmuts, La Rochelle – Ward 18	58
3.2. Langrug, Franschhoek (Planning P1) - Ward 1 and 2.....	60
3.3. Kayamandi Town Centre Ward 12, 13, 14.....	63
3.4. Maasdorp Village, Franschhoek – Ward 2.....	66
3.4.1. Erven 1080 – 1112 Kayamandi (33 erven) – Ward 12	71
3.4.2. Red Bricks Hostels: Erven 112, 114, 115, 116 Kayamandi – Ward 13	73
3.4.3. Erven 1123 – 1154 and 1113 – 1120 Kayamandi – Ward 15.....	75
3.4.4. Erven 513-522, 66, 67, 69 and Portion of Erf 523 Kayamandi – Wards 12 and 15	77
3.4.5. Mpelazwe: Remainder Erf 288 Kayamandi - Ward 13	79
3.5. Portion 1 of the Farm Meerlust No 1006 Paarl, Franschhoek – Ward 3.....	81

3.6.	Jonkershoek – Ward 5	83
4.	IMPLEMENTATION PHASE	85
4.1.	Erf 3229 Franschhoek (Mooiwater) – Ward 1	85
4.2.	A portion of Erf 9445 Stellenbosch: (Oak Tree Village, Idas Valley) – Ward 5	87
4.3.	The Steps and Orlean Lounge, Cloetesville – Ward 16.....	89
4.4.	Zone O, Kayamandi – Wards 14 and 15	91
4.5.	Enkanini ABS (Planning) – Ward 12	94
4.6.	Watergang Phase 2C – Erf 3603 Kayamandi – Ward 14.....	96

INTRODUCTION

The Provincial Department of Human Settlements (PDoHS) requires that every Municipality must have a Housing Pipeline. The Housing Pipeline is premised on a ten-year horizon and serves as planning and budgeting tool for implementation of human settlements initiatives. Each Municipality's Housing Pipeline is an integral component of the Provincial Department of Human Settlements' Business Plan. The Housing Pipeline must be reviewed annually to effectively articulate the Municipality project list, targets, and budget allocations towards fulfilling the housing demand and its legislative mandate.

The objective of the Housing Pipeline is to provide more emphasis on the housing programmes administered by the Municipality such as:

- The provision of enhanced serviced sites;
- the upgrading of informal settlements;
- access to affordable housing (Breaking New Ground - BNG);
- Social Housing (the National Minister of Human Settlements approved Stellenbosch as a restructuring town and restructuring zones in March 2017);
- the IRDP enables the development of well-located, socially diverse projects that provide a mix of income groups and land uses; and
- Financed Linked Individual Subsidy Programme (FLISP) - for those within the gap market to acquire existing properties or to buy a serviced site.

Upgrading of Informal Settlements

The Municipality manages and coordinates the upgrading of informal settlements through the following broad objectives:

- In-situ upgrading of informal settlements;
- Upgrade informal settlements by the provision of basic services;
- Develop emergency housing sites geared to accommodate evictees;
- Enumerate / undertake demographic surveys of identified informal settlements;
- Facilitate tenure security in informal settlements;
- Assist in short-term job creation through linkages with Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP) and longer term job creation through upgrading programmes;
- Facilitate capacity-building and training for residents and stakeholders through direct service provision and partnerships with outside agencies; and
- Manage the provision of services and development programmes to informal settlements.

Informal backyard dwellings

The Municipality through the Housing Pipeline is actively attempting to address the needs and plight of backyard dwellers within the municipal area. Currently it is required to be registered on the Housing Demand Database (municipal waiting list) and hopefully this will result in a permanent dwelling in one of Council's housing projects. This process is long and tedious and the chance of actually obtaining a formal house, is very slim. Therefore, Council is actively researching ways in which the service (and basic services) to backyard dwellers can be improved through its various housing programmes.

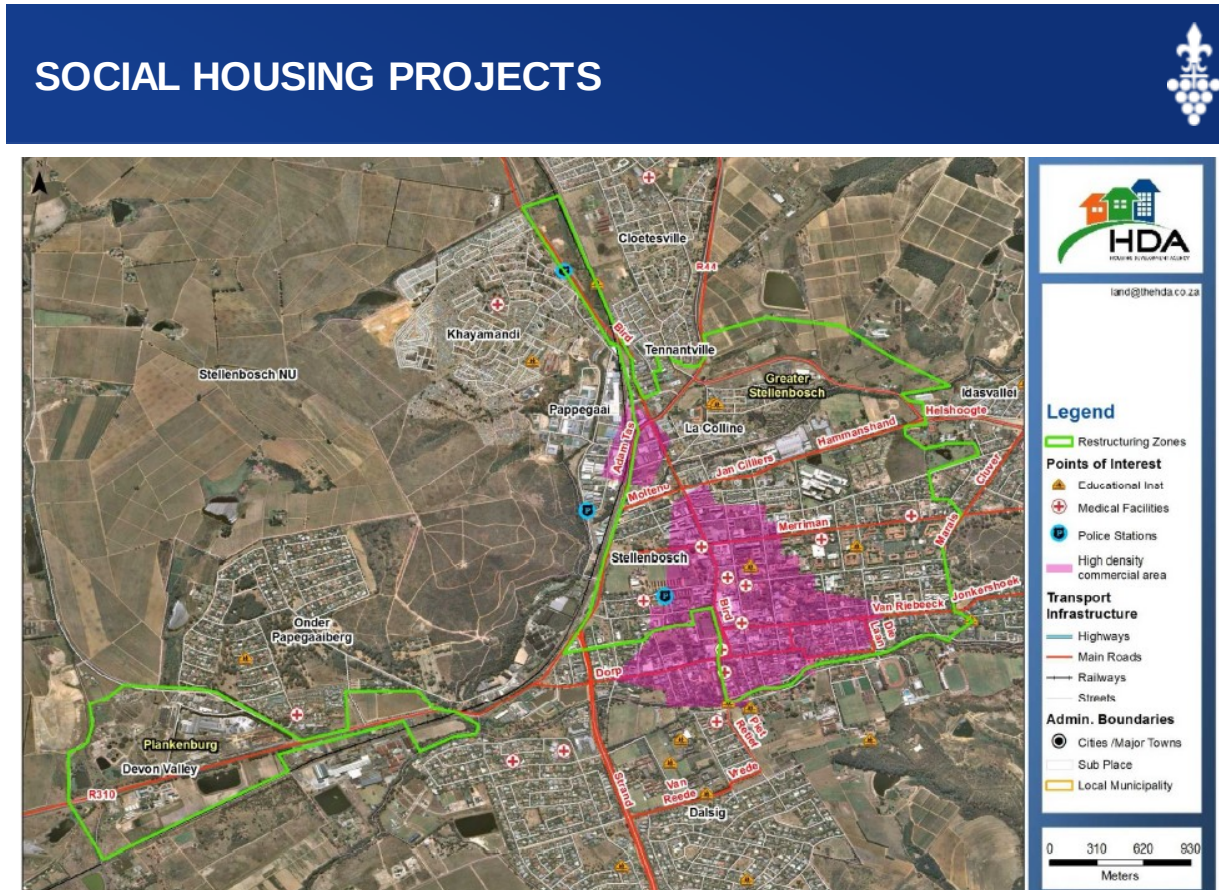
Social Housing

Stellenbosch Municipality was approved as a Restructuring Town in March 2017, by the National Minister of Human Settlements. This approval included the confirmation of the various Restructuring Zones within the Municipality and the latter culminated in a Council decision instructing the administration to attract Social Housing Institutions (SHI's) and/or Other Development Agency (ODA's) to effect to the Municipality's social housing programme.

The aim of this programme is to ensure improved quality of life for communities through a Rental housing programme. This process of integration speaks to the importance of:

- Economic sustainability: affordability, access to economic opportunities, and promoting job creation via the multiplier effect associated with building medium density housing stock etc.;
- Social sustainability: social integration between various income groups, access to educational, recreational and health facilities, etc.; and
- Ecological sustainability: conservation of scarce resources.

The image below depicts areas that have been declared as Restructuring Zones for Stellenbosch Municipality.



To give effect to the Housing Pipeline, the PDoHS through the Human Settlements Business Plan, the allocation for the Human Settlement Development Grant (HSDG) and Informal Settlements Upgrading Partnership Grant (ISUPG) in the 2023/24 financial year is R41,046,000.00. The table below describes the human settlement development projects that have been allocated grant funding in the 2023/24 financial year:

Name of Project/ Settlement	Type of Project/ Subsidy Mechanism	Estimate Number of Opportunities
Erf 7001 Cloetesville, Stellenbosch ("Soek-mekaar")	IRDP, FLISP	±250 – 300 service sites (top structures TBD)

Name of Project/ Settlement	Type of Project/ Subsidy Mechanism	Estimate Number of Opportunities
ISSP Kayamandi Zone O	UISP	711 sites
La Motte Old Forest Station	IRDP, FLISP	442 service sites
Erf 2183 La Rochelle, Klapmuts	UISP	109 serviced sites; possible temporary relocation units
Langrug Franschhoek Mooiwater Dam Rehab & Basic Services	UISP	236 sites (top structures TBD)
Erf 64, Kylemore	IRDP, FLISP	600 opportunities
Droë Dyke	IRDP, FLISP	1000 Opportunities

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY HOUSING DEMAND OVERVIEW

Stellenbosch Municipality's current housing demand waiting list comprise of 18 263 applicants. This list is directly linked to the Western Cape Housing Demand Database. For purposes of planning and alignment, the active demand is used to determine the backlog and opportunities that are required. The table 1 below indicates the housing products and finance options currently available based on the household income ranges.

Housing subsidy programmes		Income bracket (Monthly Household Income)	Description
1	Government subsidised housing	<R3 500	100% government subsidy with no beneficiary contributions (Breaking New Ground units subsidised in full by government).
2	Enhanced site and Service	R3 500 or R3 501 -R7 000	100% government subsidy with no beneficiary contributions for an enhanced service site (standpipe and toilet facility).
3	GAP Housing	R 3501 – R 22 000	A bond must be obtained through a financial institution who will apply directly to the PDoHS for a top structure. The subsidy amount decreases as the monthly income increases.
4	Social Housing	R1 850 – R6 700 R6 701 - R22 000	Rental or co-operative housing option managed by an accredited SHI.

Housing subsidy programmes		Income bracket (Monthly Household Income)	Description
5	Finance-Liked Individual Subsidy Programme (FLISP) housing	R3 501 – R22 000	Provision of government subsidies on a sliding scale (of between R121 626 and R27 960) to reduce monthly home loan repayments (partially subsidised by government).
6	Bonded housing	> R22 000	Private financing from financial institutions for housing on the open market.

* The Department: Spatial Planning has collaborated with the PDoHS to undertake a Housing Market Study for the Stellenbosch CBD to determine the needs and demand of affordable housing within the government housing subsidy programme and private sector housing developments. The Housing Market Study for the Municipality were completed during August 2022. The Department: Housing Development together with Department: Housing Administration are now in a much better position to articulate the number of active housing demand under each housing subsidy programme to provide a clearer picture of the housing demand relative to the housing subsidy programme.

NEW HOUSING DELIVERY MODEL DEVELOPMENT

In 2020, the National Department of Human Settlements issued a letter to Provincial Department of Human Settlements regarding the new directives in human settlements projects. The letter stated that the delivery of top structures was fiscally unsustainable and therefore there is a need to downscale on the delivery of top structures to prioritise the delivery of service sites. The four newly prioritised categories for top structure on the letter were:

- The elderly;
- Military veterans;
- Persons with disabilities; and
- Child headed households.

The PDoHS added to the above its existing priority categories of:

- Backyard residents; and
- Person, longest on the waiting list.

After consultation with the National Department, the Provincial Department confirms that all new projects application received from municipalities, which include top structures, must adhere to the above criteria. All the supporting applicable beneficiary approval information must be attached to the top structure project application.

PRIORITY HUMAN SETTLEMENTS AND HOUSING DEVELOPMENT AREAS (PDSHDA)

In 2020, the Minister of Human Settlements Gazetted the declaration of the Priority Human Settlements and Housing Development Areas (PHSHDA's). The PHSHDAs intends to advance Human Settlements Spatial Transformation and Consolidation by ensuring that the delivery of housing is used to restructure and revitalise towns and cities, strengthen the livelihood prospects of households and overcome apartheid spatial patterns by fostering integrated urban forms.

The PHSHDA's are underpinned by the principles of the National Development Plan (NDP) and allied objectives on the National Spatial Development Framework (NSDF) and the Integrated Urban Development Framework (IUDF) which includes:

- **Spatial Justice:** reversing segregated development and creation of poverty pockets in the peripheral areas, integrate previously excluded groups and resuscitate declining areas;
- **Spatial efficiency:** consolidating spaces and promoting densification and efficient communicating patterns;

- **Access to connectivity, economic and social infrastructure:** ensure the attainment of basic services, job opportunities, transport networks, education, recreation, health and welfare to facilitate and catalyse increased investment and productivity;
- **Access to adequate accommodation:** emphasis is on provision of affordable and fiscally sustainable shelter in areas of high need; and
- **Provision of quality housing options:** ensure that different housing typologies are delivered to attract different market segments of appropriate quality and innovation.

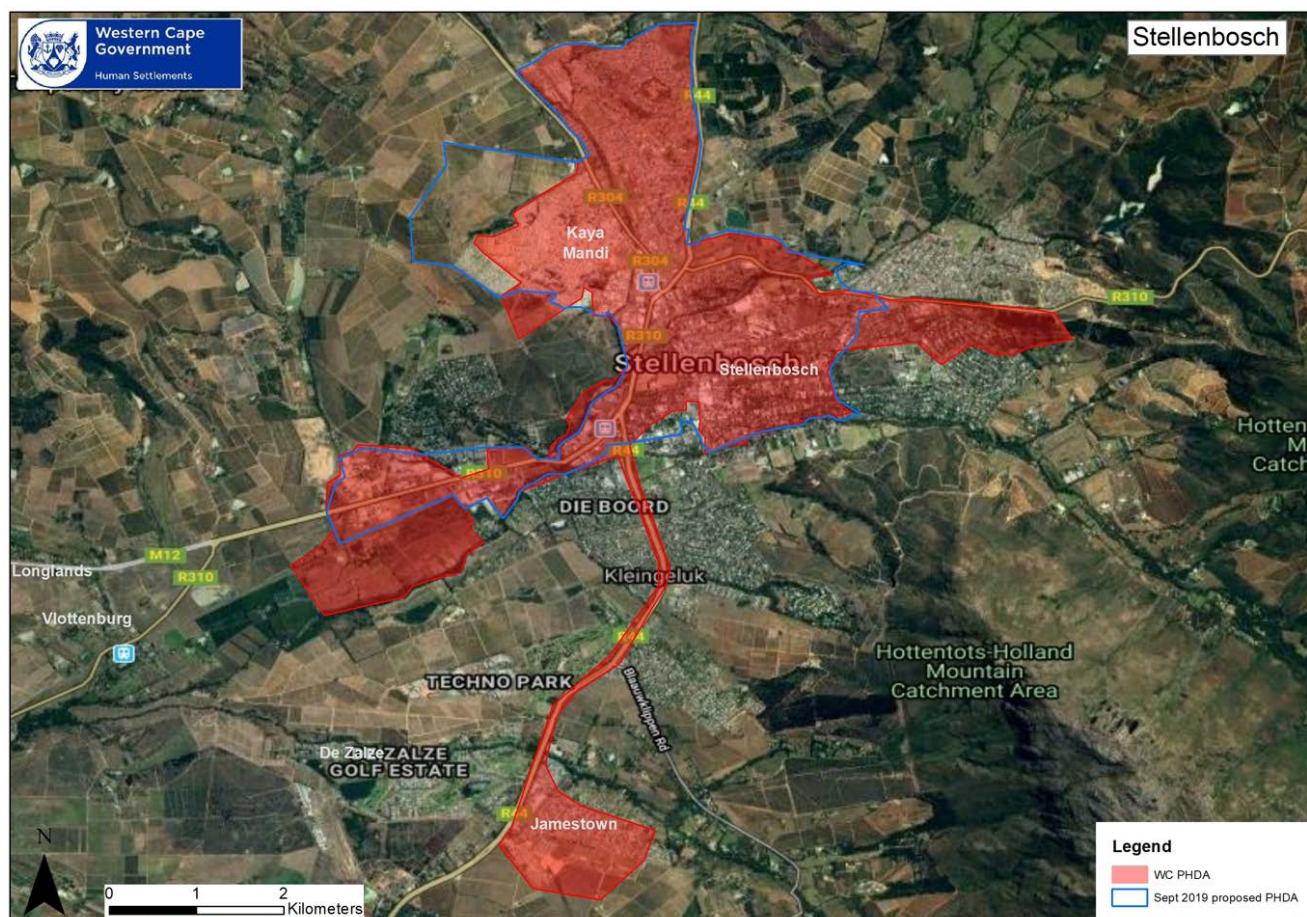
Emphasis is placed on synchronising national housing programmes in these priority human settlements and housing development areas namely:

- **Integrated Residential Development Programme** provides a tool to plan, fund and develop integrated settlements that include all the necessary land uses and housing types and price categories to create integrated communities. It provides for subsidized, as well as finance linked housing, social and rental housing, commercial, institutional and other land uses to be developed;
- **Social Housing Programme in Restructuring Zones** provides for Social Housing located in specific, defined localities (mostly urban) which have been identified as areas of opportunity (largely economic) where the poor have limited or inadequate access to accommodation, and where the provision of social housing can contribute to redressing structural, economic, social, and spatial dysfunctionalities. It is also aimed to improve and contribute to the overall functioning of the housing sector and in particular the rental sub - component thereof, especially insofar as social housing is able to contribute to widening the range of housing options available to the poor;
- **Informal Settlements Upgrading Programme** provides for the structured in situ upgrading of informal settlements to address the social and economic exclusion of communities. It remains evident that informal settlements provide new migrants and the urban poor an affordable point of access into towns and cities, although they are also associated with high degrees of physical and social vulnerability;
- **Finance Linked Individual Subsidy Programme** provides for the creation of an inclusive and vibrant residential property market which can provide state assistance to households who are unable to independently access housing credit to become upwardly mobile and progress up the housing ladder;
- **The Special Presidential Package (SPP) Programme on Revitalisation of Distressed Mining Communities** by developing and implementing human settlements spatial transformation plans for identified mining areas;
- **Enhanced People's Housing Process** provides for a process in which beneficiaries actively participate in decision - making over the housing process and housing product and contribute in such a way that: 1) Beneficiaries are empowered individually and collectively, 2) various partnerships are created, 3) social capital is retained and expanded upon, and 4) housing is valued as an asset far beyond its monetary value.

The current status of the PSHDA for Stellenbosch Municipality, namely:

- The “Stellenbosch Urban Core” - Priority Human Settlements and Housing Development Area (PHSHDA) was formally gazette on 15 May 2020 (Government Gazette No. 43316) and consists of the neighbourhoods of Jamestown, Kayamandi, and Central Stellenbosch;
- To date the Housing Development Agency (HDA) with assistance from the Provincial Department of Human Settlements (PDoHS) have undertaken a Status Quo Analysis in preparation for the drafting of the Stellenbosch PHSHDA Development Plan. The Status Quo Analysis has been completed and will inform the Development Plan drafting going forward; and
- The PDoHS, Stellenbosch Municipality and HDA will proceed with the drafting of the Stellenbosch PHSHDA Development Plan in the near future.

The image below depicts areas that have been declared as Priority Human Settlements and Housing Development Areas (PDSHDA):



Priority Human Settlements and Housing Development Areas (PDSHDA)

BUDGET - MEDIUM TERM REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE FRAMEWORK (MTREF)

1. HUMAN SETTLEMENT DEVELOPMENT GRANT ALLOCATION

The Human Settlement Development Grant (HSDG) and Informal Settlements Upgrading Partnership Grant (ISUPG) allocation for 2023/24 financial year is R41 046 000. Stellenbosch Municipality's allocation of the HSDG and ISUPG for the Medium-Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework (MTREF) of 2022/2023 to 2025/2026 is described hereunder in table 1:

Housing Subsidy Programme	Financial Year (MTREF PERIOD)		
	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26
Human Settlement Development Grant	R22 413 000	R24 008 000	R59 025 000
Informal Settlements Upgrading Partnership Grant	R18 633 000	R16 744 000	R21 800 000
Total	R41 046 000	R40 752 000	R80 825 000

Table 1: Grant allocation to the Municipality for the MTREF period

The Municipality received the Gazetted Business Plan from the Provincial Department of Human Settlements (PDoHS) indicating the projects list, targets and funding allocation for the approved 2023/2043 HSDG and ISUPG Business Plans. The list of projects, targets and budget allocation for Stellenbosch Municipality in the 2023/2024 financial year as well as the MTREF period are stipulated hereunder on the table below:

3 YEAR DELIVERY PLAN 20 January 2023 Business Plan 2023/24 - 2025/26 HSDG & ISUPG	PROGRAMME	2023/2024			2024/2025			2025/2026		
Average Site Cost (R'000)	60	SITES	HOUSES	FUNDING	SITES	HOUSES	FUNDING	SITES	HOUSES	FUNDING
Average Unit cost (R'000)	158	SERVICED	BUILT	R '000	SERVICED	BUILT	R '000	SERVICED	BUILT	R '000
Stellenbosch		178	110	R41 046	468	68	R44 249	5000	300	R77 400
Kayamandi Watergang Northern Extension (2000)	IRDP			0	100	0	6 000	100	100	21 800
Vlottenburg Longlands (106 incr to 144) IRDP	IRDP									
ISSP Kayamandi Zone 0 (711)	ISUPG		110	17 380		68	10 744		100	15 800
Stellenbosch Jamestown Phase 2 - 4 (1016) IRDP					100	0	6 000	100	100	21 800
Stellenbosch Droe Dyke (1000 - TOD)	IRDP			1 400			3 425			
Cloetesville (380) FLISP	IRDP			1 300				100	0	6 000
Kylemore (600)	IRDP			833			2 000			
La Motte Forest Station (442)	IRDP			1 500				100	0	6 000
ISSP Kayamandi Town Centre (1000) UISP	ISUPG	0		0	100		6 000	100		6 000
ISSP Kayamandi Zone 0 (711) UISP	IRDP	178		13 350	168		10 080	0		0
Klapmuts La Rochelle (100)	ISUPG			283						
Langrug Franschhoek Mooiwater (236)	ISUPG	0		5 000						

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY PIPELINE AND EXISTING HOUSING PROJECTS

Stellenbosch Municipality currently has numerous planned and potential housing development projects under consideration to ensure a healthy delivery pipeline towards fulfilling the housing demand and its legislative mandate. The overall Housing Pipeline of the Municipality, potential planned and current projects provided includes the formalisation and/or upgrade of informal settlements. The housing development project information is provided per town/area and described in terms of its project name, locality, subsidy mechanism, targeted units, planning timeframes and whether the projects have council approval or not. The housing development projects are at various stages of planning such as desktop studies, feasibility studies, detailed planning studies and securing development rights and implementation.

The implementation of housing projects in the Municipality is executed by the Department: Project Management Unit (PMU). The Department: Housing Development hands over projects to the Department: Project Management Unit for implementation after obtaining all the required development rights. Projects that have been included in the Housing Pipeline for the 2023/24 financial year are indicated in the table below.

*PRE-PLANNING AND/OR PLANNING PHASE								
Name of project / settlement		Type of project / subsidy Mechanism	Estimated Number of opportunities	Status of project	Project timeframes Land use approvals			Comment
					2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	
1	Erf 7001 Stellenbosch, Cloetesville (“Soek-mekaar”)	IRDP, FLISP	± 250 - 300 service sites (top structures TBD)	Detailed planning				A service provider was appointed to undertake planning studies and obtain development rights for the proposed middle to higher income GAP housing development.
2	Jamestown Development: Phase 2 & 3	IRDP, FLISP	400 service sites (top structures TBD)	Detailed planning				A service provider was appointed to undertake planning studies and obtain development rights for a mixed-used housing development.
3	Northern Extension, Kayamandi	IRDP, FLISP	± 4000 – 6000 service sites (top structures TBD)	Detailed planning				A service provider was appointed to obtain development rights for a mixed-use development on the properties known as the Northern Extension.
4	Erf 64 Kylemore	IRDP	+ 600 service sites and top structures	Detailed planning				A feasibility study report into the proposed housing development was completed. A Power of Attorney has been obtained by the HDA. The HDA has appointed a team of professionals to finalise detailed planning studies and to obtain development rights.

***PRE-PLANNING AND/OR PLANNING PHASE**

Name of project / settlement		Type of project / subsidy Mechanism	Estimated Number of opportunities	Status of project	Project timeframes Land use approvals			Comment
					2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	
5	Erven 412, 217 and 284 Groendal, Franschhoek	IRDP, FLISP	± 150 – 200 service sites	Pre - planning				The consultant submitted various proposed concept layout options for the consideration by Council. An Item will be submitted to Mayco to consider the proposed development options for the property.
6	Portion of Erf 7271 Cloeteville, Stellenbosch.	BNG, FLISP	170 service sites (top structures TBD)	Planning	TBD			Council has approved the project to proceed to detailed planning studies. Funding application to PDoHS was submitted, Housing Development await the outcome of funding application.
7	Erven 6300, 6847, 6886 Cloeteville, Stellenbosch.	FLISP	279 sites (top structures TBD)	Planning	TBD			Council has approved the project to proceed to detailed planning studies. Funding application to PDoHS was submitted, Housing Development await the outcome of funding application.
8	Erf 8776 Cloeteville, Stellenbosch.	FLISP	37 sites (top structures TBD)	Planning	TBD			Council has approved the project to proceed to detailed planning studies. Funding application to PDoHS was submitted, Housing Development await the outcome of funding application.

***PRE-PLANNING AND/OR PLANNING PHASE**

Name of project / settlement		Type of project / subsidy Mechanism	Estimated Number of opportunities	Status of project	Project timeframes Land use approvals			Comment
					2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	
9	Erf 6705 Cloeteville, Stellenbosch.	BNG	12 service sites / top structures	Planning	TBD			Council has approved the project to proceed to detailed planning studies. Funding application to PDoHS was submitted, Housing Development await the outcome of funding application.
10	La Motte Old Forest Station	IRDP, FLISP	± 1000 sites serviced sites; possible temporary relocation units	Planning				A feasibility study report into the proposed housing development was completed. The HDA has been appointed to facilitate the transfer of land and to finalise detailed planning studies for township establishment.
11	Droë Dyke	IRDP, FLISP	± 1500 mixed use development	Feasibility study	-	-	-	Forms part of the Adam Tas Corridor initiative. The property is under investigating for future housing development.
12	Jamestown Development: Phase 4	IRDP, FLISP	1000 service sites (top structures TBD)	Detailed planning				A service provider was appointed to undertake planning studies and obtain development rights for a mixed-used housing development. Minor amendments were made to the MSDF to make provision for this project.

***Social Housing Project**

Name of project / settlement		Type of project / subsidy Mechanism	Estimated Number of opportunities	Status of project	Project timeframes Land use approvals			Comment
					2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	
1	Farms 81/2 and 81/9 Stellenbosch	Social Housing	± 250 - 350 rental units	Detailed planning				The Terms of Reference (ToR) was advertised to appoint an accredited Social Housing Institute (SHI) and/or Other Development Agency (ODA) to develop social housing project.
2	Lapland Precinct	Social Housing	±368 rental units	Feasibility study	TBD			The service provider completed a feasibility study and further detailed

								studies will commence subject to the availability of funding.
3	Teen-die-bult Precinct	Social Housing	±180 rental units	Feasibility study	TBD			The service provider completed a feasibility study and further detailed studies will commence subject to the availability of funding.
*Formalising and Upgrading of Existing Settlements								
Name of project / settlement		Type of project / subsidy Mechanism	Estimated Number of opportunities	Status of project	Project timeframes Land use approvals			Comment
					2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	
1	Erf 2183 Klapmuts, La Rochelle	UISP	100 serviced sites; possible temporary relocation units	Detailed planning				A service provider has submitted land use applications to obtain development rights for enhanced serviced sites.
2	Langrug, Franschhoek	UISP	1900 sites	Detailed planning				A service provide will be appointed to finalise detailed plans for the rehabilitation of the freshwater dam and implementation of an in-situ upgrade project.
3	Enkanini Informal Settlement	UISP	1300 sites	Detailed planning	-	-		The in-situ upgrade of Enkanini to commence in 2025/26 financial year.
4	Kayamandi Town Centre	UISP, Institutional	1854 service sites and top structures	Detailed planning				A service provider has submitted land use applications to obtain development rights for township establishment for 3-storey (BNG) walk-ups.
5	Maasdorp Village, Franschhoek	Township Establishment	+ 16 – 32 top structures	Detailed planning				A service provider has submitted a land use application to obtain development rights.
6	Five housing projects in Kayamandi	Township establishment	396 erven	Detailed planning				The service provider is in process to register at the Surveyor General (SG)'s office.
7	3460 Meerlust, Franschhoek (200)	IRDP	200 housing units	Feasibility study	-	-	-	A feasibility study report into the proposed housing development project was concluded. The HDA has been appointed to facilitate the transfer of land and to finalise detailed planning studies for township establishment.

8	Jonkershoek	Township Establishment, IRDP, FLISP	Units and sites TBD, together with 40 existing units	Feasibility study	-	-	-	A feasibility study report has been concluded. HDA has been appointed to facilitate the process. Clarity on the way forward need to be determined.
---	-------------	-------------------------------------	--	-------------------	---	---	---	--

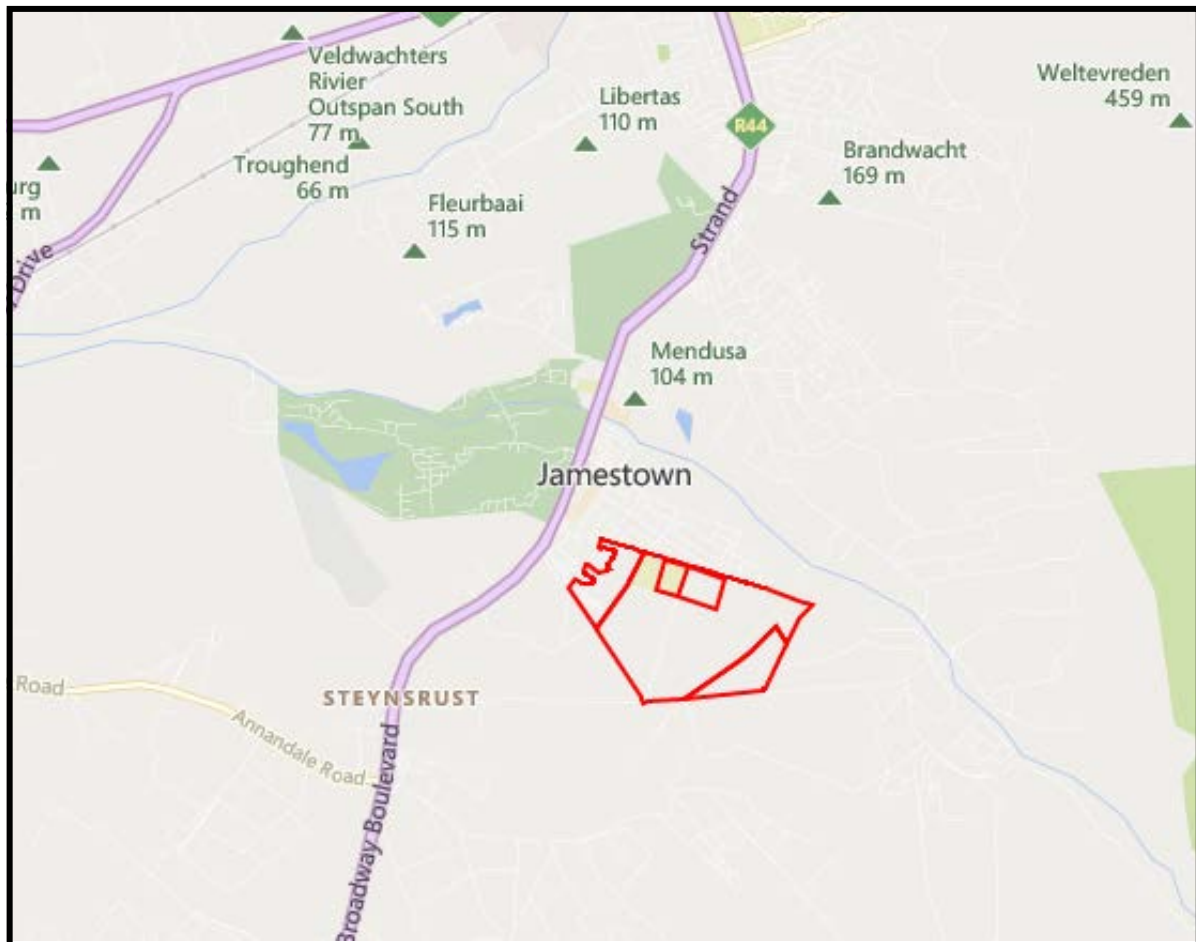
***Housing projects being Implemented**

Name of project / settlement		Type of project / subsidy Mechanism	Estimated Number of opportunities	Status of project	Project timeframes Implementation			Comment
					2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	
1	Erf 3229 Mooiwater	UISP	253 sites	Implementation				<p>Development rights for the project have been obtained. A contractor has completed rehabilitation of the property. The project was implemented in two phases as follows.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Phase 1: A contractor was appointed in July 2022 for the site rehabilitation and construction of bulk. The project was completed in December 2023. <p>Phase 2: The Project Management Unit is in the process of appointing a contractor for the installation of Civil and Electrical infrastructure. The completion date of the project is scheduled for June 2024.</p>
2	Idas Valley	IRDP	166 sites and 166 FLISP Units	Implementation				The construction of 166 top structures commenced in July 2022 and completion is scheduled December 2023.
3	The Steps and Orlean Lounge, Cloetesville	CRR	161 existing houses	Implementation				The upgrade of the housing units commenced July 2020. The completion date of the project is scheduled for June 2023.

Name of project / settlement		Type of project / subsidy Mechanism	Estimated Number of opportunities	Status of project	Project timeframes Implementation			Project timeframes Implementation
					2023/24	2023/24	2023/24	
4	ISSP Kayamandi Zone 0 (711) UISP	UISP	178 sites	Implementation				A contractor was appointed in July 2022 for the installation of civil services for 178 sites. The contractor has been unable to establish on site due to the relocation of 58 families on site. There has been a collaborative effort in the municipality to relocate the families to commence with the implementation of the project. According to the program, the contractor is expected to commence with the construction activities in May 2023. The completion date of the project is scheduled for June 2024.

1. PRE-PLANNING AND/OR PLANNING PHASE

1.1. Jamestown Development: Phase 2 – 4 – Ward 21





Project Name		3269 Jamestown Phases 2 to 4 (1069) IRDP
Property Description		Portion of the Remainder, Portion 3 and a broader portion of Portion 7 of Farm No 527
Town		Stellenbosch
Suburb		Jamestown
Catalytic / PHDA Project		PHDA
Urgency (Proposed year of implementation)		Currently planning
% of Total need addressed by Project		12,3
Housing Programme/s		IRDP / FLISP
Housing Opportunities	Sites	2 000
	Serviced Sites	0
	Top Structures (Units)	0
	Other	0
Project Readiness	Land Obtained	Yes
	EIA ROD	No
	Bulk capacity	TBD
	Land Use Approval	No
	PDOHS Approval	Yes (PID)
	Council Approval	Yes
	Risks / Issues	Large scale of project
	Readiness Score	3

Project Suitability	Geotech Conditions	Suitable, location in an already built-up area
	Strategic alignment	Majority of the proposed development is located within the approved urban edge. From an MSDF/CEF perspective, this project falls within the functional area and priority development areas and from a strategic perspective aligns spatially. The appointed Service Provider and the specialist studies must be used to provide the detailed supporting evidence to substantiate the inclusion of portion of the property within the urban edge. The amendment process of the SDF will consider the inclusion of portion 3 based on the legislative criteria.
	Planning Opinion	The Planning Directorate fully support this PID application. The Planning Directorate recommends that Tranche 1.1 be released for 1044 opportunities. This implies the release of R 1 199 984.04 funding for Tranche 1.1 payment and provisional release of R 2 957 965.20 for Tranche 1.2. The release of Tranche 1.1 will allow the Stellenbosch Municipality to continue with the planning process by undertaking preliminary feasibility studies for the site. The following points serve as motivation for project support: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The project is consistent with the PSDF and Municipal SDF (2019) that promotes compaction and densification within the urban edge • The project was in principle supported by PPC in 2016 • The project forms part of the Municipality's Housing Pipeline and is incorporated in the Municipal 5-year IDP (dated 2017 – 2022) • The project is located within the proclaimed Stellenbosch PHDA • This project will provide new housing opportunities in the Gap Market which is a strategic objective of the Department.

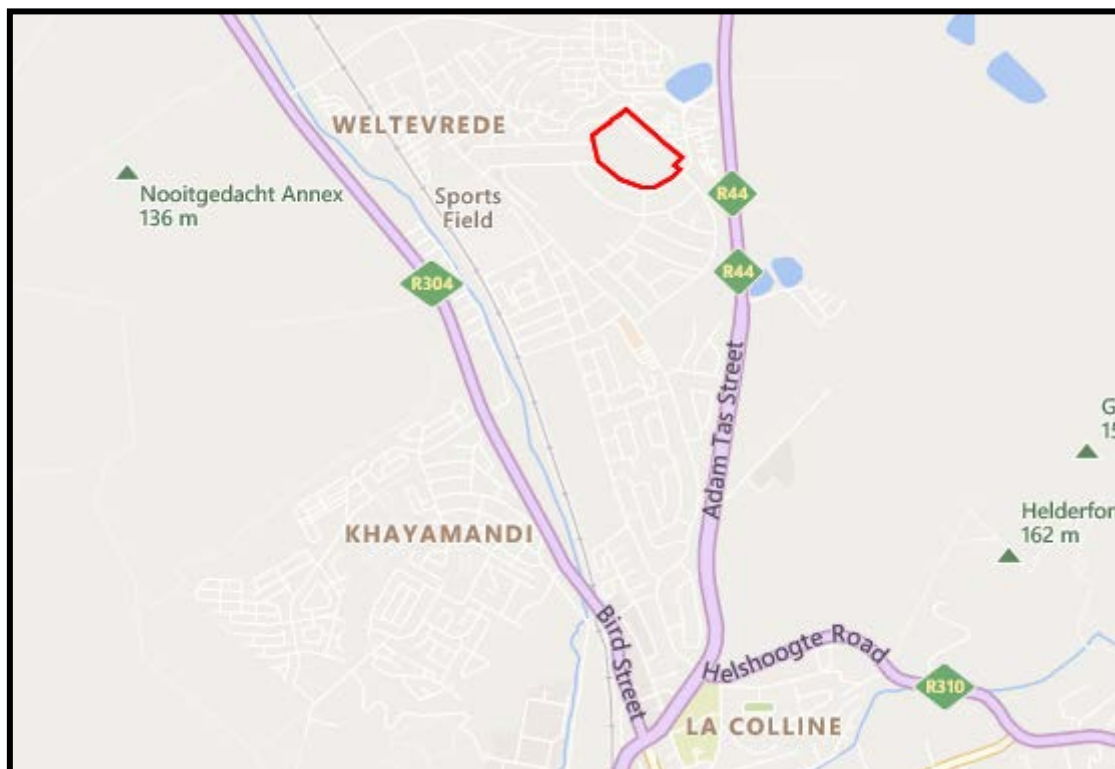
The subject property is located on the southern edge of the suburb of Jamestown, east of the R44 between Stellenbosch and Somerset West. It is flanked by an existing cemetery on its western boundary and a sports field located centrally on its northern edge. The site falls within an area characterized by medium to high-density residential as well as non-residential uses that serve the local community of Jamestown.

A professional team was appointed during June 2022 to undertake a broad conceptual urban design framework for a portion of portion 7 of farm 527 and remainder farm 527, Stellenbosch, and to obtain town planning and development rights. It should be noted that development rights have also been obtained for Phases 2 and 3 on Portion 7 of Farm 527 (site and service, 2-storey walk-ups, GAP housing, high income housing and public open space) and it is proposed that these two phases be made available simultaneously for development in the short to medium term.

It is suggested that the following timeframes should be considered for project progression:

Timeframes	Project Deliverables
2023/24	Planning studies Obtain development rights: Phase 2 - 3
2024/25	Implementation of Phase 2 – 3 Obtain development rights: Phase 4
2025/26	Implementation of Phase 2 – 3 Obtain development rights: Phase 4

1.2. Erf 7001 Stellenbosch ("Soek-mekaar") - Ward 17



Project Name		3694 Erf 7001 Cloeteville (360) IRDP
Property Description		Erf 7001
Town		Stellenbosch
Suburb		Cloeteville
Catalytic / PHDA Project		PHDA
Urgency (Proposed year of implementation)		2023/24
% of Total need addressed by Project		1,5 – 1,8
Housing Programme/s		IRDP / FLISP
Housing Opportunities	Sites	250 – 300 sites
	Serviced Sites	0
	Top Structures (Units)	0
	Other	0
Project Readiness	Land Obtained	Yes
	EIA ROD	No
	Bulk capacity	Yes
	Land Use Approval	No
	PDOHS Approval	Yes (PID)
	Council Approval	Yes
	Risks / Issues	FLISP Beneficiaries
	Readiness Score	4
Project Suitability	Geotech Conditions	Suitable, location in an already built-up area
	Strategic alignment	MSDF 2019 - Project does fall within the approved Urban Edge of Stellenbosch (page 70), and the project is listed on page 199. MHSP 2020 - Project is included in the proposed Housing Pipeline noted on page 130. IDP 2020 - Project is listed as a priority municipal project on page 189. PHSHDA - The Project is included in the Stellenbosch PHSHDA.
	Planning Opinion	The Planning Directorate fully support this PID application. The Planning Directorate recommends that Tranche 1.1 be released for 360 opportunities. This implies the release of R413 788.00 funding for Tranche 1.1 payment and provisional release of R1 019 988.00 for Tranche 1.2. The release of Tranche 1.1 will allow the Stellenbosch Municipality to continue with the planning process by undertaking preliminary feasibility studies for the site. The following points serve as motivation for project support: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The project is consistent with the PSDf and Municipal SDF (2019) that promotes compaction and densification within the urban edge • The project was in principle supported by PPC in 2017 • The project forms part of the Municipality's Housing Pipeline and is incorporated in the Municipal 5-year IDP (dated 2017 – 2022) • The project is located within the proclaimed Stellenbosch PHDA • This project will provide new housing opportunities in the Gap Market which is a strategic objective of the Department.

A study was done by a service provider that investigated different sites to for possible developments in Cloeteville. In accordance with the recommendations which were presented to Council, Erf 7001 was identified for possible GAP/ FLISP housing. A Call for Proposal for the mix use development of Erf 7001 Stellenbosch in Cloeteville was advertised on two occasions.

A team of professionals have been appointed in April 2022 to undertake a Broad Conceptual Urban Design framework for the Erf no 7001 and to obtain town planning and development rights. This project timeframe for completion during 2024/25 financial year.

It is suggested that the following timeframes should be considered for project progression:

Timeframes	Project Deliverables
2023/24	Planning studies
2024/25	Planning approvals
2025/26	Implementation

1.3. Erf 64 Kylemore - Ward 4



Project Name		2053(20) Stellenbosch Erf 64 Kylemore (171) IRDP
Property Description		Erf 64
Town		Kylemore
Suburb		Kylemore
Catalytic / PHDA Project		No
Urgency (Proposed year of implementation)		TBD
% of Total need addressed by Project		1.0
Housing Programme/s		IRDP
Housing Opportunities	Sites	0
	Serviced Sites	±600 serviced sites
	Top Structures (Units)	TBD
	Other	0
Project Readiness	Land Obtained	No (currently being transferred from the Dept. of Transport and Public Works and Infrastructure)
	EIA ROD	No
	Bulk capacity	Yes (Water is sufficient, Sewerage - Upgrades being undertaken. Link service for sewer needs to be upgrade)
	Land Use Approval	No
	PDOHS Approval	No (Was previously supported by PPC in 2013/14, but no applications have been submitted)
	Council Approval	Yes
	Risks / Issues	Land not in Municipal ownership, land invasion
	Readiness Score	2
Project Suitability	Geotech Conditions	Suitable, location in an already built-up area
	Strategic alignment	The project falls within the approved urban edge and has been identified in the SDF as future mixed-use, community, and residential infill.
	Planning Opinion	This project was presented to the PPC in 2013 already and was in principle supported. Although the project is located on the southern periphery of Kylemore, it can be considered as well located because of the proximity of two schools adjacent to erf 64. The project will provide infill development on a site within the urban edge of Kylemore on well-located land and as such should be further investigated.

Stellenbosch Municipality identified a portion of Erf 64 Kylemore (approximately 8 hectares) as a possible site for a housing development and pre-feasibility studies were concluded a few years ago to determine the potential of this site for a proposed housing development. From the studies, and the outcome of the community meeting held, it was apparent that the site is suitable for the envisaged development.

The Remainder of Erf 64 Kylemore is located at the south-east end of the Kylemore village. Kylemore High School is situated on the northern side of Erf 64. The property is surrounded by agricultural land to the southern and western sides, immediately to the east there is undeveloped land and then a stream.

The Municipality has appointed the Housing Development Agency (HDA) via an Implementation Protocol Agreement (IPA) to assist and finalise the transfer of land from the Department of Public Works and Infrastructure (DPWI) to the Municipality. Treasury endorsed the release of Erf 64, Kylemore on 25th of October 2021.

The Department of Public Works and Infrastructure (DPWI) released Erf 64, Kylemore to the HDA through SPoA on 15 November 2021. The HDA has reviewed previous planning studies and proposed layout options that were conducted more than 10 years ago. The HDA appointed a service provider for detailed planning and design of the preferred development option.

It is suggested that the following timeframes should be considered for project progression:

Timeframes	Project Deliverables
2023/24	Detailed planning studies
2024/25	Obtain development rights
2025/26	Implementation

1.4. Northern Extension, Kayamandi - Ward 12



Project Name		Northern Extension, Kayamandi
Property Description		Various
Town		Stellenbosch
Suburb		Kayamandi
Catalytic / PHDA Project		PHDA proposed to National Department of Human Settlements
Urgency (Proposed year of implementation)		2023/24
% of Total need addressed by Project		24,5 – 36,8
Housing Programme/s		IRD / FLISP
Housing Opportunities	Sites	4 000 – 6 000
	Serviced Sites	0
	Top Structures (Units)	0
	Other	0
Project Readiness	Land Obtained	Yes
	EIA ROD	No
	Bulk capacity	TBD
	Land Use Approval	No
	PDOHS Approval	Yes (PID)
	Council Approval	Yes
	Risks / Issues	Large scale, and land invasions
	Readiness Score	3
Project Suitability	Geotech Conditions	Mostly suitable although some steep slopes are on certain properties
	Strategic alignment	This project falls within the approved urban edge and has been Identified in the SDF as future mixed-use, community, and residential infill. Portion of the property partially forms part of the ATC LSDF project. From an MSDF/CEF perspective, this project falls within the functional area and priority development areas and from a strategic perspective aligns spatially.
	Planning Opinion	This project has already been supported through the release of planning funding as well as the funding of land acquisition of the Watergang site that was subsequently invaded. This project is seen as a viable solution to the continued formalisation of Kayamandi and will be critical to the decanting of the rest of the Kayamandi housing projects. Consideration should also be given to the provision of Enhanced Serviced Sites as additional housing opportunities in this project as well.

The Northern Extension Project of Stellenbosch is situated north of Kayamandi, adjacent to Cloetesville and Welgevonden Estate. The site is located on the western side of the R304 (main arterial from the North) to Stellenbosch.

The subject properties as per the sale agreements are Remainder Farm 182 Stellenbosch, Portion 1 of Farm 182 Stellenbosch, A portion of the Remainder of Farm 183 Stellenbosch (Farm 183 A, Farm 183 B, Farm 183 C), Portion 1 of Farm 183 Stellenbosch, Portion 5 of Farm 183 Stellenbosch, and Portion 23 of Farm 183 Stellenbosch. As per the Surveyor-General Database, the farms also included in the subject area are Portions 36 and 60 of the Farm 183 Stellenbosch.

The Northern Extension is a potential development of approximately 130 hectares of land located north of Kayamandi. A key factor in this proposed development is the alignment of the proposed Western Bypass which is to form the western boundary of the project area as well as the new north-western urban edge of Stellenbosch town.

The specific site has been suggested by the Stellenbosch Municipality for the northward extension of the urban area of Stellenbosch. A feasibility study was conducted, and it was determined that the potential exists to provide between 4 000 to 6 000 accommodation opportunities in the Northern Extension of Stellenbosch. The Municipality is aiming to facilitate the development of the 4 000 to 6 000 residential opportunities, as well as providing the required social amenities and public facilities required.

The feasibility study identified developable land within the study area (different farmland identified). The development potential of the said site was evaluated from an engineering, planning and environmental perspective. The subsequent planning applications following this feasibility study will include the rezoning of the given properties from Agricultural to the relevant zonings in terms of the Stellenbosch Municipality Zoning Scheme By-Law suitable for the proposed residential densities and mix use development. What remains important is the overall objective of a mixed-income development, creating housing opportunities for the income categories as identified and a range of choice to prospective owners.

A service provider was appointed by Stellenbosch Municipality to appoint the necessary multidisciplinary team of professional consultants to conduct a due diligence assessment to assess whether it is suitable for the expansion of a mixed-use development to the north of Kayamandi.

A tender was advertised, and a Service provider was appointed to undertake a Broad Conceptual Urban Design framework for the Northern Extension and to obtain town planning and development rights. This project timeframe to obtain development rights is 2023/24 financial year.

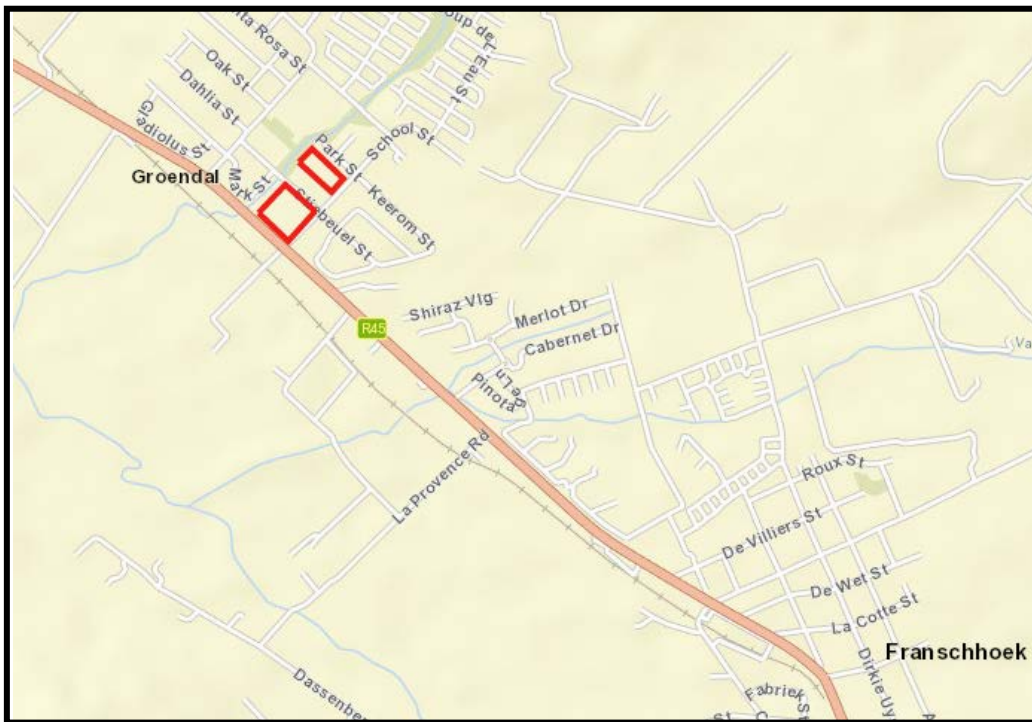
It should be noted that a portion of the development of the northern extension has been identified as a possible relocation area for the redevelopment of the Kayamandi Town Centre.

The draft Market Analyst study that was undertaken by DEA&DP was concluded during May 2022 and incorporated into the draft conceptual design layouts. The different conceptual design layout options were workshopped during June 2022 with departments Spatial Planning and PMU and on 25 August 2022 with the senior management of Infrastructure Services. Comments were received on 19 September 2022 from the Department Heritage Western Cape. Consultants. The Service Provider submitted a Notice of Intent to Develop the application to Heritage Western Cape of which the service provider was informed that two additional specialist studies are required to be submitted namely an Archaeological impact assessment and a visual impact assessment on the cultural landscape. The service provider is currently finalising the concept layout options to submit the Land Use Application to obtain development rights. Submission to Department: Land Use Management will occur before end July 2023.

It is suggested that the following timeframes should be considered for project progression:

Timeframes	Project Deliverables
2023/24	Planning
2024/25	Planning approvals
2025/26	Implementation

1.5. Erven 412, 217 and 284 Groendal, Franschhoek – Ward 2



Project Name		Erven 412, 217 and 284 Groendal
Property Description		Erven 412, 217 and 284 Groendal
Town		Groendal
Suburb		Groendal
Catalytic / PHDA Project		N/A
Urgency (Proposed year of implementation)		TBD
% of Total need addressed by Project		0,9 – 1,2
Housing Programme/s		IRDP / FLISP
Housing Opportunities	Sites	150 – 200
	Serviced Sites	0
	Top Structures (Units)	0
	Other	0
Project Readiness	Land Obtained	Yes
	EIA ROD	No
	Bulk capacity	TBD
	Land Use Approval	No
	PDOHS Approval	No
	Council Approval	Yes
	Risks / Issues	TBD
	Readiness Score	2
Project Suitability	Geotech Conditions	TBD
	Strategic alignment	This project falls within the approved urban edge and has been identified in the SDF as strategic sites, projects, and/or infill opportunities of the MSDF. From an MSDF/CEF perspective, this project falls within the functional area and priority development areas and from a strategic perspective aligns spatially.
	Planning Opinion	TBD

Erven 412, 217 and 284 Groendal are located along Santa Rose Street in Groendal, a suburb of Franschhoek, next to the R45. The site falls within an area characterised by medium to high-density residential as well as non-residential and light industrial uses.

Various studies have been undertaken over the years regarding the development of Erf 412. Most of the studies included extensive public participation processes. The outcome of these studies was that the property should be developed for high density residential units but also include business (light industrial) opportunities. Erf 412 has been rezoned to subdivisional area during 2016 allowing for general residential, local authority and general business. The initial plans for Erf 284 were to develop an old age home or retirement village, but due to financial constraints, this never materialised.

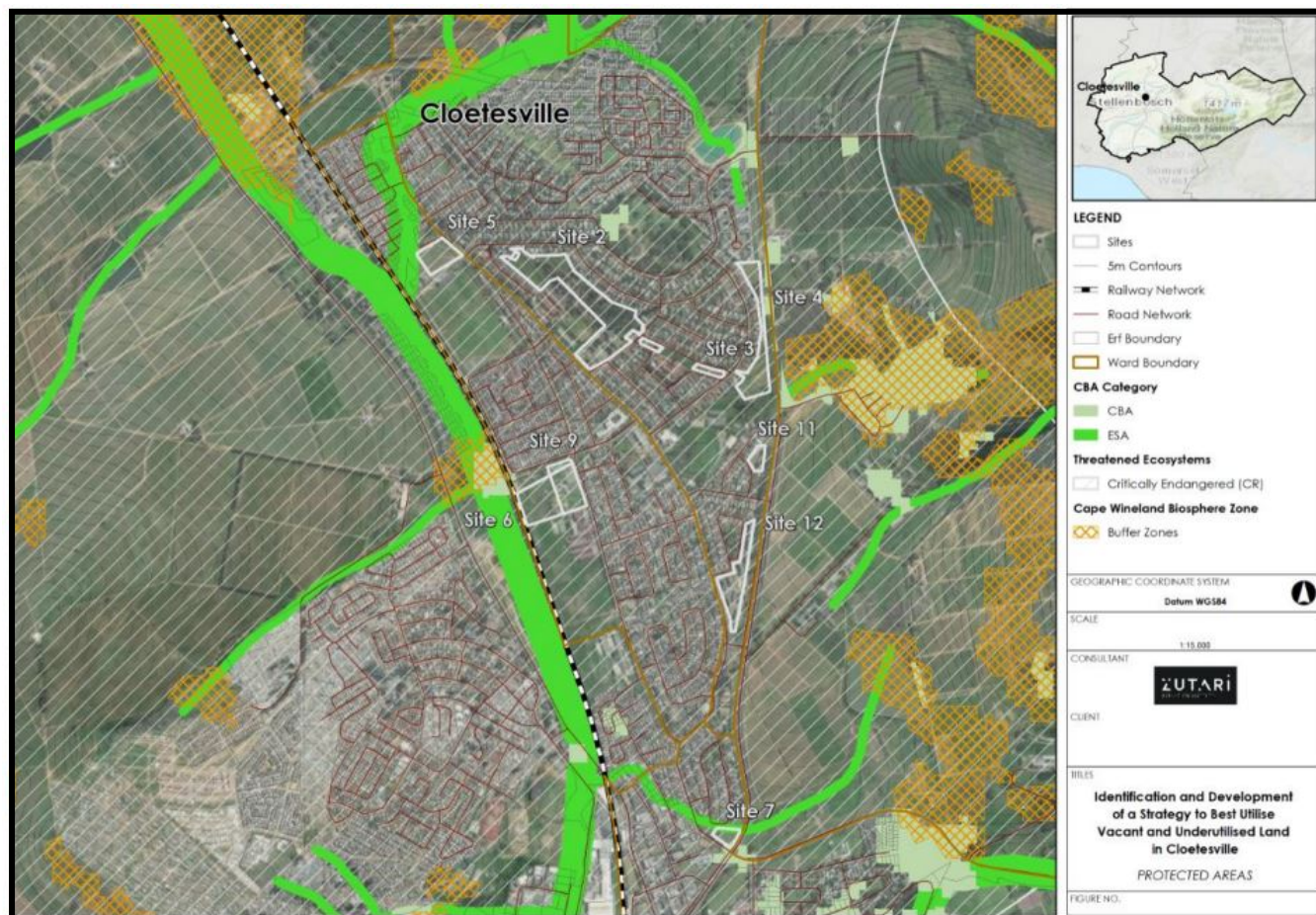
The Department: Property Management and the Department: Housing Development undertook a process to formulate a Call for Proposal in line with the approved agenda item. A service provider was appointed to draft different site development options.

An agenda item has been drafted and was circulated to the relevant departments for inputs/comments. An additional layout inputs were received from the Department: Roads, Transport, Stormwater, Traffic and Engineering Infrastructure Services and therefore the item served at the Section 80 IHS Committee meeting during May 2022. Discussions with senior role players were concluded on 11 November 2022, and an enquiry was raised during these discussions on Erf 284. The user department has forwarded this enquiry to the PDoHS for input.

It is suggested that the following timeframes should be considered for project progression:

Timeframes	Project Deliverables
2023/24	Appointment of Service provider
2024/25	Planning
2025/26	Obtain development rights

1.6. Cloetesville Infill Housing Project



The Cloetesville Infill Housing Project was implemented to serve to develop vacant and underdeveloped portions of land within Cloetesville to address the housing need. A service provider was appointed to conduct a feasibility study on eight sites (11 erven) as identified by Council. The objective was to identify the development potential of each site and to provide a conceptual site development layout for the identified sites. The feasibility report served before Council during 26 May 2021 to determine if the sites is viable for housing purposes. The following sites were under investigation:

Erf 7271 is relatively flat, however the soil conditions and the permanent or perched water table, which is found less than 1,0m below the ground surface, is expecting to impact the cost of construction. The site makes allowance for a substantial number of units and is therefore a more attractive site. The proposed development of the site can potentially accommodate the following:

- Potential for mixed residential development.
- Each high-rise building is designed with an internal courtyard which provide safe recreational space.
- Concept plan makes provision for pedestrian walkways to be used by Smartie Town residents.
- Proposed development:
 - 16 serviced sites (Plot and Plan); and
 - 152 GAP/ and or FLISP units.

Erven 6847, 6886, 6300 is relatively flat, however the soil conditions and the permanent or perched water table, which is found less than 1,0m below the ground surface is expecting to impact the cost of construction since alternative construction methods are used to mitigate the risks. The site makes allowance for a substantial number of units and is therefore a more attractive site. The proposed development of the site can potentially accommodate the following:

- A small apartment block is proposed for the vacant space in the south-eastern corner of the site whilst larger high-rise buildings are proposed for the western portion of the site.
- Each high-rise building is designed with an internal courtyard which provide safe recreational space.
- Proposed development:
 - 279 GAP/ and or FLISP units.

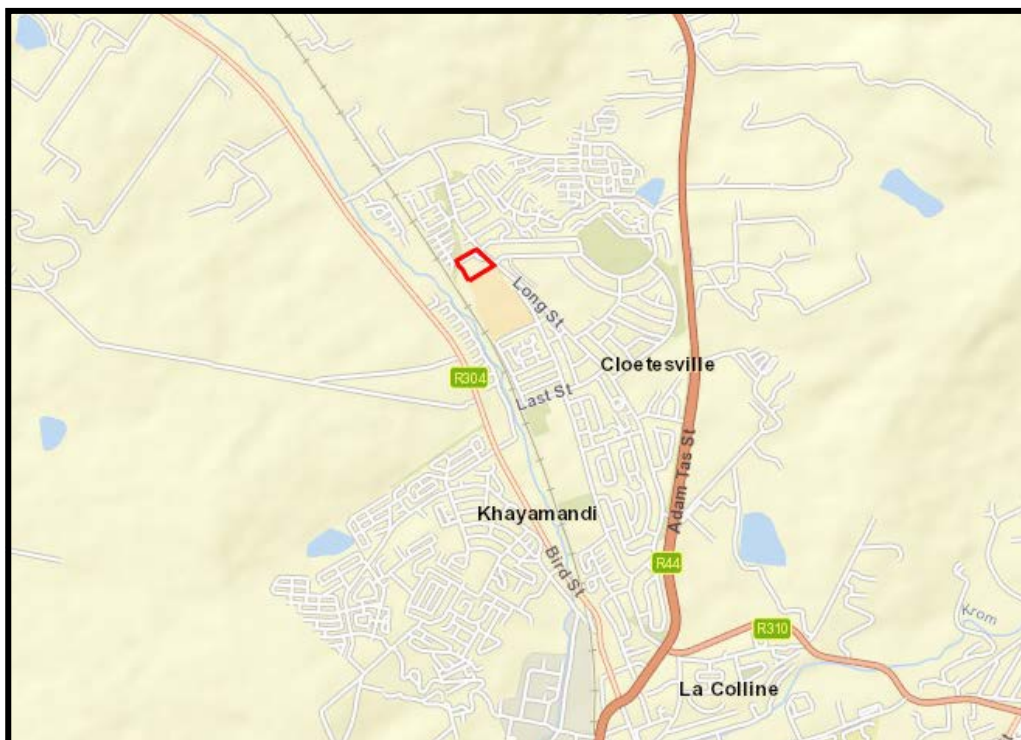
Erf 8776 is relatively flat, however the soil conditions and the permanent or perched water table, which is found less than 1,0m below the ground surface is expecting to impact the cost of construction since alternative construction methods are used to mitigate the risks. The site makes allowance for a limited number of units and a detailed cost-benefit analysis should be undertaken. The proposed development of the site can potentially accommodate the following:

- Ideal location for a high-rise building.
- U-shaped building will provide the opportunity to develop accommodation whilst retaining many of the existing features of the site.
- Retain the pedestrian walkways.
- Play Park furniture to be relocated to the courtyard at the building.
- Proposed development:
 - 37 GAP/ and or FLISP units.

Erf 6705 is relatively flat; however, the soil conditions is expecting to impact the cost of construction. The site makes allowance for a limited number of units and a detailed cost-benefit analysis should be undertaken.

- Proposed housing typology should blend with the existing houses.
- Proposed development:
 - 12 serviced sites (Plot and Plan).

1.6.1. A portion of Erf 7271 Stellenbosch, Cloetesville





Project Name		A portion of Erf 7271 Stellenbosch, Cloetesville
Property Description		A portion of Erf 7271 Stellenbosch, Cloetesville
Town		Stellenbosch
Suburb		Cloetesville
Catalytic / PHDA Project		PHDA
Urgency (Proposed year of implementation)		TBD
% of Total need addressed by Project		1
Housing Programme/s		BNG / FLISP
Housing Opportunities	Sites	0
	Serviced Sites	168 (top structures TBD)
	Top Structures (Units)	0
	Other	0
Project Readiness	Land Obtained	Yes
	EIA ROD	No
	Bulk capacity	TBD
	Land Use Approval	No
	PDOHS Approval	No
	Council Approval	No
	Risks / Issues	Environmental sensitivity; cost of construction
Project Suitability	Readiness Score	1
	Geotech Conditions	Soil conditions and permanent or perched water table adds to the cost of construction
	Strategic alignment	The project is located within the approved urban edge and is identified in the SDF as strategic sites, projects, and/or infill opportunities of the MSDF. From an MSDF/CEF perspective, this project falls within the functional area and priority development areas and from a strategic perspective aligns spatially.
	Planning Opinion	TBD

The relevant portion of Erf 7271 Stellenbosch is located on Long Street, behind Cloeteville sports ground. It is in close proximity to Plakenberg River, which separates Smartie Town from the site area. Opposite the subject portion of Erf 7271 is a crèche and a park. This area has previously been used as a parking lot for the sports ground, but more recently the area was earmarked to house 'Slab Town'.

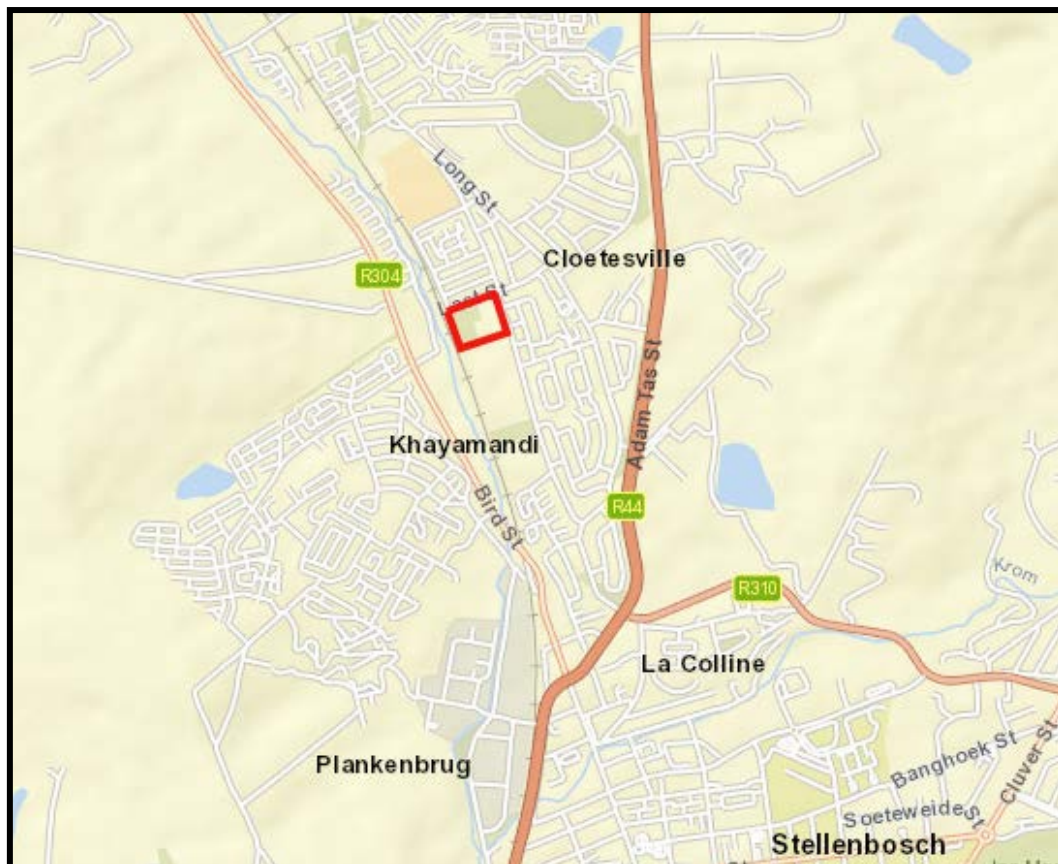
This site has potential for a mixed residential development. A row of single residential or BNG units located along the northern and eastern boundary of the site with the remainder of the site comprising of high-rise GAP units. It is expected that a total of 16 BNG units and 152 GAP units can be developed on the site, however significant relaxation of the parking requirements will be required. Each proposed high-rise building is designed with an internal courtyard which provides safe recreational space. The design of the concept plan makes provision for several pedestrian walkways that can be used by the residents of Smartie Town.

Council approved the feasibility study report to proceed with the planning processes to obtain development rights for the proposed housing project. Funding application has been approved on the Business Plan of the Provincial Department of Human Settlements for the outer financial year. A procurement process to appoint a professional team will follow in 2024/25 – 2025/26 for planning studies and during 2026/27 to obtain development rights.

It is suggested that the following timeframes should be considered for project progression:

Timeframes	Project Deliverables
2023/24	Request for Proposals to appoint a service provider
2024/25	Planning
2025/26	Planning

1.6.2. Erven 6300, 6847 and 6886 Stellenbosch, Cloeteville





Project Name		Erven 6300, 6847 and 6886 Stellenbosch, Cloetesville
Property Description		Erven 6300, 6847 and 6886 Stellenbosch, Cloetesville
Town		Stellenbosch
Suburb		Cloetesville
Catalytic / PHDA Project		PHDA
Urgency (Proposed year of implementation)		TBD
% of Total need addressed by Project		1,7
Housing Programme/s		FLISP
Housing Opportunities	Sites	279
	Serviced Sites	0
	Top Structures (Units)	0
	Other	0
Project Readiness	Land Obtained	Yes
	EIA ROD	No
	Bulk capacity	TBD
	Land Use Approval	No
	PDOHS Approval	No
	Council Approval	No
	Risks / Issues	Environmental sensitivity; construction costs
	Readiness Score	1
Project Suitability	Geotech Conditions	Soil conditions and the permanent or perched water table adds to the cost of construction
	Strategic alignment	The project is located within the approved urban edge and is identified in the SDF as strategic sites, projects, and/or infill opportunities of the MSDF. From an MSDF/CEF perspective, this project falls within the functional area and priority development areas and from a strategic perspective aligns spatially.
	Planning Opinion	TBD

Erven 6300, 6847 and 6886 Stellenbosch are located between the railway line and Curry Road and adjacent to Cloetesville swimming pool and tennis courts. The swimming pool facility and the identified erven are directly situated behind the Cloetesville High School. Moreover, the swimming facility is clustered with a park and outdoor gym. Many attempts have been made to start a skateboard park in one of the tennis courts as the tennis courts are constantly affected by acts of vandalism. The outdoor gym is being used effectively and the vacant land is used as a hangout area for the youth. The area is monitored by houses on Last Street (street adjacent to swimming pool and vacant land), should matters get out of hand, law enforcement is called. Concerns raised were the lack of recreational activities for youths in the community.

The corner of Last Road and Curry Road provides good line of sight and, together with the sports facilities, provides an ideal location for a community facility. A small apartment block is proposed for the vacant space in the south-eastern corner of the site whilst larger high-rise buildings are proposed for the western portion of the site. It is expected that a total of 279 GAP/FLISP units can be developed on the site, however significant relaxation of the parking requirement will be required. Each proposed high-rise building is designed with an internal courtyard which provides safe recreational space.

Council approved the feasibility study report to proceed with the planning processes to obtain development rights for the proposed housing project. Funding application has been approved on the Business Plan of the Provincial Department of Human Settlements for the outer financial year. A procurement process to appoint a professional team will follow in 2024/25 – 2025/26 for planning studies and during 2026/27 to obtain development rights.

It is suggested that the following timeframes should be considered for project progression:

Timeframes	Project Deliverables
2023/24	Request for Proposals to appoint a service provider
2024/25	Planning
2025/26	Planning

1.6.3. Erf 8776 Stellenbosch, Cloetesville





Project Name		Erf 8776 Stellenbosch, Cloetesville
Property Description		Erf 8776 Stellenbosch, Cloetesville
Town		Stellenbosch
Suburb		Cloetesville
Catalytic / PHDA Project		PHDA
Urgency (Proposed year of implementation)		TBD
% of Total need addressed by Project		0,2
Housing Programme/s		FLISP
Housing Opportunities	Sites	37
	Serviced Sites	0
	Top Structures (Units)	0
	Other	0
Project Readiness	Land Obtained	Yes
	EIA ROD	No
	Bulk capacity	TBD
	Land Use Approval	No
	PDOHS Approval	No
	Council Approval	No
	Risks / Issues	Construction costs
	Readiness Score	1

Project Suitability	Geotech Conditions	Soil conditions and the permanent or perched water table adds to the cost of construction
	Strategic alignment	The project is located within the approved urban edge and is identified in the SDF as strategic sites, projects, and/or infill opportunities of the MSDF. From an MSDF/CEF perspective, this project falls within the functional area and priority development areas and from a strategic perspective aligns spatially.
	Planning Opinion	TBD

Erf 8776 Stellenbosch is located on a four-way traffic intersection, Adam Tas Road and Helshoogte Road. Concerns were raised relating to the existing park and wall that have great significance to Cloeteville as a community.

The corner of Last Road and Adam Tas Road is an ideal location for a high-rise building. It is proposed that a U-shaped building will provide the opportunity to develop accommodation whilst retaining many of the existing features of the site. The building should be located along the eastern portion of the site to retain the pedestrian walkways and the play park furniture can be relocated to the courtyard at the building. Parking can be provided where the existing play park furniture is located. It is expected that a total of 37 GAP/FLISP units can be developed on the site.

Council approved the feasibility study report to proceed with the planning processes to obtain development rights for the proposed housing project. Funding application has been approved on the Business Plan of the Provincial Department of Human Settlements for the outer financial year. A procurement process to appoint a professional team will follow in 2024/25 – 2025/26 for planning studies and during 2026/27 to obtain development rights.

It is suggested that the following timeframes should be considered for project progression:

Timeframes	Project Deliverables
2023/24	Request for Proposals to appoint a service provider
2024/25	Planning
2025/26	Planning

1.6.4. Erf 6705 Stellenbosch, Cloeteville





Project Name		Erf 6705 Stellenbosch, Cloetesville
Property Description		Erf 6705 Stellenbosch, Cloetesville
Town		Stellenbosch
Suburb		Cloetesville
Catalytic / PHDA Project		PHDA
Urgency (Proposed year of implementation)		TBD
% of Total need addressed by Project		0,07
Housing Programme/s		BNG
Housing Opportunities	Sites	0
	Serviced Sites	0
	Top Structures (Units)	12
	Other	0
Project Readiness	Land Obtained	Yes
	EIA ROD	No
	Bulk capacity	TBD
	Land Use Approval	No
	PDOHS Approval	No
	Council Approval	No
	Risks / Issues	Soil conditions expected to impact on construction cost
Project Suitability	Readiness Score	1
	Geotech Conditions	Soil conditions expected to impact on construction cost
	Strategic alignment	The project is located within the approved urban edge and is identified in the SDF as strategic sites, projects, and/or infill opportunities of the MSDF. From an MSDF/CEF perspective, this project falls within the functional area and priority development areas and from a strategic perspective aligns spatially.
	Planning Opinion	TBD

Erf 6705 Stellenbosch is a triangular shaped property with access from Wilger Road. Located to the north, north-west and south of the site are residential erven measuring between 450m² and 510m². The site is currently vacant.

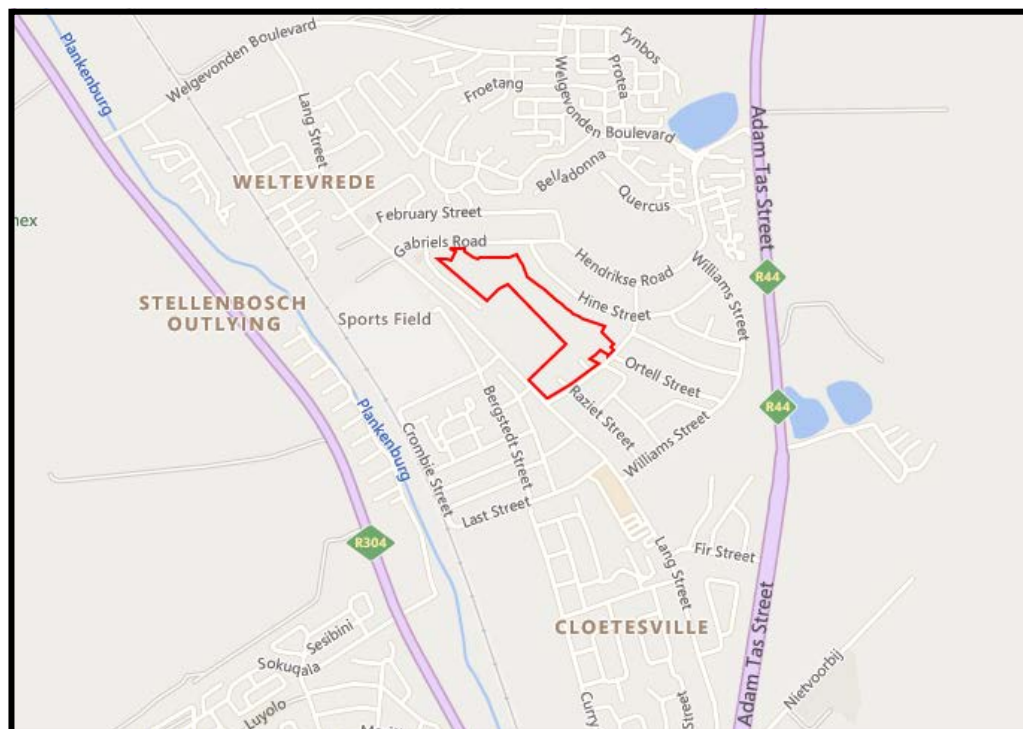
The site is considered a part of an existing neighbourhood and proposed housing typologies should therefore blend with the existing houses. As such, BNG units are proposed; a total of 12 BNG units can be developed on the site. The site contains an embankment along the western boundary, and it is proposed that it should be formalised for stormwater drainage.

Council approved the feasibility study report to proceed with the planning processes to obtain development rights for the proposed housing project. Funding application has been approved on the Business Plan of the Provincial Department of Human Settlements for the outer financial year. A procurement process to appoint a professional team will follow in 2024/25 – 2025/26 for planning studies and during 2026/27 to obtain development rights.

It is suggested that the following timeframes should be considered for project progression:

Timeframes	Project Deliverables
2023/24	Request for Proposals to appoint a service provider
2024/25	Planning
2025/26	Planning

1.6.5. Erf 8915 Stellenbosch, Cloetesville





Project Name		Erf 8915 Stellenbosch, Cloetesville
Project Description		Erf 8915 Stellenbosch, Cloetesville
Project Location		Erf 8915 is situated adjacent to and stretches behind Pieter Langeveldt Primary School. Moreover, it is situated behind one row of houses. A concern raised for this site is that the expense of servicing the land could possibly jeopardise the feasibility of providing facilities for the disadvantaged. Another concern is the number of trees on the site, especially behind the school, and their environmental and heritage impact. Currently the site is being utilised as an illegal dumping site.
Town		Stellenbosch
Suburb		Cloetesville
Catalytic / PHDA Project		N/A
Urgency (Proposed year of implementation)		TBD
% of Total need addressed by Project		0,5
Housing Programme/s		IRDP / FLISP / Other
Housing Opportunities	Sites	0
	Serviced Sites	84 (Top structures TBD)
	Top Structures (Units)	0
	Other	0
Project Readiness	Land Obtained	Yes
	EIA ROD	No
	Bulk capacity	TBD
	Land Use Approval	No
	PDOHS Approval	No
	Council Approval	Yes
	Risks / Issues	Steep slope; poor soil condition; insufficient infrastructure demand
	Readiness Score	1

Project Suitability	Geotech Conditions	The site is located along a steep slope
	Strategic alignment	Identified in the SDF as strategic sites, projects, and/or infill opportunities of the MSDf. From an MSDf/CEF perspective, this project falls within the functional area and priority development areas and from a strategic perspective aligns spatially.
	Planning Opinion	TBD

Erf 8915 is situated adjacent to and stretches behind Pieter Langeveldt Primary School. Moreover, it is situated behind one row of houses. A concern raised for this site is that the expense of servicing the land could possibly jeopardise the feasibility of providing facilities for the disadvantaged. Another concern is the number of trees on the site, especially behind the school, and their environmental and heritage impact. Currently the site is being utilised as an illegal dumping site.

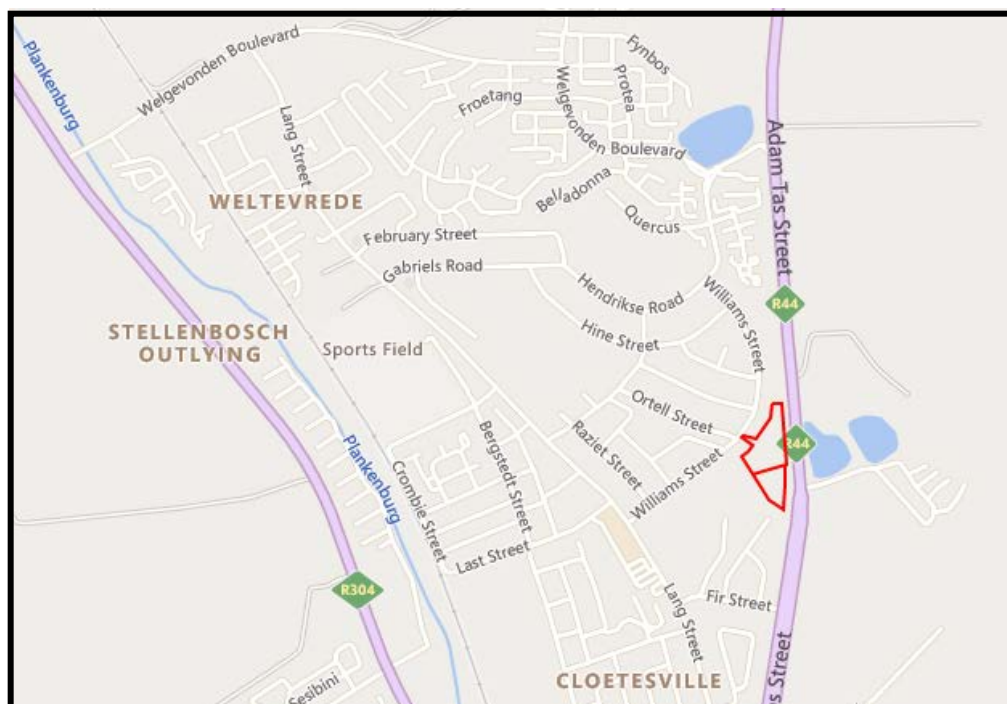
Council approved the feasibility study report to proceed with the planning processes to obtain development rights for the proposed housing project. Although it is expected that this site will be very costly to develop (due to the poor soil condition and subsequent required bulk earth works), it is recommended that the Stellenbosch Municipality develops the site for either BNG units or only serviced sites, depending on the subsidy quantum.

Funding application has been approved on the Business Plan of the Provincial Department of Human Settlements for the outer financial year. A procurement process to appoint a professional team will follow in 2024/25 – 2025/26 for planning studies and during 2026/27 to obtain development rights.

It is suggested that the following timeframe should be considered for project progression:

Timeframes	Project Deliverables
2023/24	Request for Proposals to appoint a service provider
2024/25	Planning
2025/26	Planning

1.6.6. Erven 6668 and 7181 Stellenbosch, Cloetesville





Project Name		Erven 6668 and 7181 Stellenbosch, Cloetesville
Property Description		Erven 6668 and 7181 Stellenbosch, Cloetesville
Town		Stellenbosch
Suburb		Cloetesville
Catalytic / PHDA Project		N/A
Urgency (Proposed year of implementation)		TBD
% of Total need addressed by Project		0,5
Housing Programme/s		IRDP / FLISP / Other
Housing Opportunities	Sites	0
	Serviced Sites	83 (Top structures TBD)
	Top Structures (Units)	0
	Other	0
Project Readiness	Land Obtained	Yes
	EIA ROD	No
	Bulk capacity	TBD
	Land Use Approval	No
	PDOHS Approval	No
	Council Approval	Yes
	Risks / Issues	Significant bulk earth works required
Project Suitability	Readiness Score	1
	Geotech Conditions	Soil conditions poor; significant bulk earth works required
	Strategic alignment	Located within the approved urban edge. From an MSDF/CEF perspective, this project falls within the functional area and priority development areas and from a strategic perspective aligns spatially.
	Planning Opinion	TBD

Erven 6668 and 7181 Stellenbosch are situated adjacent to the R44 arterial road and are near Rietenbosch Primary School. The old Drakenstein Road passes between the property and the R44. The site is relatively steep and located near a wetland area. This wetland area is currently in a poor condition and there are several illegal dwelling units on the site. The current access to the site is not sufficient should development occur on site and portions of Erven 7296 and/or 7047 Stellenbosch would need to be acquired.

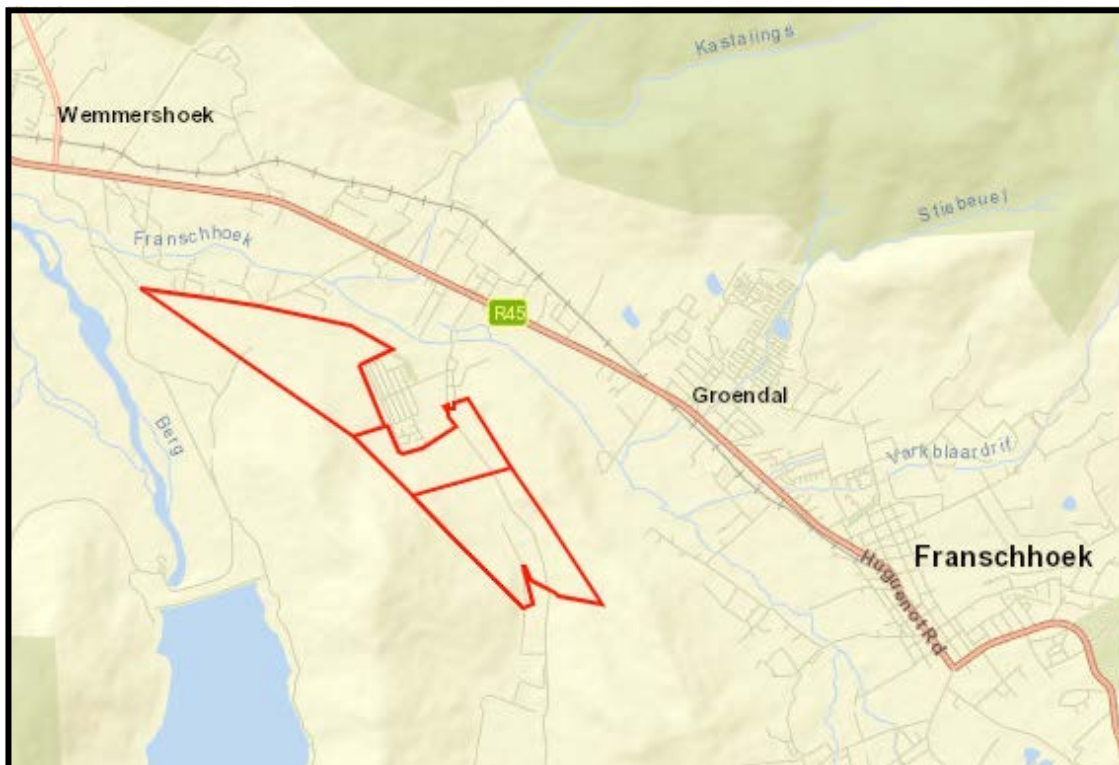
Only a portion of the site is developable. The developable portion of the site allows for a mix of opportunities in the form of single residential erven and high-rise apartment buildings. In total 17 BNG units and 65 GAP/FLISP units can be accommodated on the site. Depending on the socio-economic profile of the beneficiaries and the available subsidies, the site can also be developed as part of the UISP and the Stellenbosch Municipality would then be required to provide serviced sites (water, sewer and electrical connections) to the beneficiaries. The GAP units can be developed by the Municipality, or the land can be sold to the Social Housing Regulatory Authority (SHRA) which provides rental accommodation to people earning between R1 850 and R22 000 per month.

Council approved the feasibility study report to proceed with the planning processes to obtain development rights for the proposed housing project. Funding application has been approved on the Business Plan of the Provincial Department of Human Settlements for the outer financial year. A procurement process to appoint a professional team will follow in 2024/25 – 2025/26 for planning studies and during 2026/27 to obtain development rights.

It is suggested that the following timeframe should be considered for project progression:

Timeframes	Project Deliverables
2023/24	Request for Proposals to appoint a service provider
2024/25	Planning
2025/26	Planning

1.7. La Motte: Farm 1339, Farm 1158 and Farm 1158/1 Paarl – Ward 2





Project Name		La Motte Old Forest Station IRDP
Property Description		Farm 1339, Farm 1158 and Farm 1158/1 Paarl
Town		Franschhoek
Suburb		La Motte
Catalytic / PHDA Project		No
Urgency (Proposed year of implementation)		TBD
% of Total need addressed by Project		6,8
Housing Programme/s		IRDP / FLISP
Housing Opportunities	Sites	830 + 283
	Serviced Sites	0
	Top Structures (Units)	0
	Other	0
Project Readiness	Land Obtained	No (Currently being transferred from Dpt. Of Transport & Public Works)
	EIA ROD	No
	Bulk capacity	TBD
	Land Use Approval	No
	PDOHS Approval	Yes (PID)
	Council Approval	Yes
	Risks / Issues	Land not in municipal ownership
	Readiness Score	2

Project Suitability	Geotech Conditions	Suitable, location in an already built-up area
	Strategic alignment	MSDF 2019 - The proposed housing development layout options falls within the urban edge of La Motte (page 87), and the project is listed on page 200. MHSP 2020 - Project is included in the proposed Housing Pipeline noted on page 131. IDP 2020 - Project is listed as a current municipal project on page 245. PSHDA - The Project is not included in the Stellenbosch PSHDA.
	Planning Opinion	This project has been supported by the Dept. of Human Settlements with the release of Tranche 1.1 and forms part of the Municipality's approach to dealing with the Langrug Informal Settlement. The project will allow for the decanting of qualifying beneficiaries from Langrug onto the site, but care must be taken with regard to the community dynamics associated with introducing a new group into an older rural community.

La Motte is a former Bosbou Hamlet situated approximately 3.5 km north-west of Franschhoek town, on the Robertsvalei Road, close to where it intersects the R45. Originally built to house forestry workers, the village is made up of the original dwellings and a range of community facilities. During the construction phase of the Berg River Water Scheme, new houses were built adjacent to the existing settlement to temporarily house the construction workers; these houses have been transferred to identified beneficiaries.

Portions of Farm 1653, Remainder Farm 1339, Remainder Farm 1158, and Portion 1 Farm 1158 Paarl have been identified for mixed-use housing development for the expansion of La Motte

Feasibility studies and various development options have been completed for consideration. From the findings, the identified properties have sufficient capacity for the provision of an integrated housing development. Discussions with the owner of the land, the Department of Transport and Public Works, have occurred to initiate the transfer of land to the Stellenbosch Municipality for housing developments.

The La Motte properties are owned by the National Department of Public Works and Infrastructure. In 2021, the Municipality entered into an Implementation Protocol (IP) with the Housing Development Agency (HDA) to assist and facilitate the process of ensuring the transfer of the above-mentioned properties for housing development. The HDA estimates that the land maybe transferred to the Municipality in 2025/26 FY, planning studies and approvals will be finalised thereafter.

It is suggested that the following timeframes should be considered for project progression:

Timeframes	Project Deliverables
2023/24	Enablement of transfer of land
2024/25	-
2025/26	-

1.8. Droë Dyke – Ward 11



Project Name		Droë Dyke (1000)
Property Description		Portion of Remainder Farm 279; Portion 1 of Farm 284; Remainder Farm 284; Portion 17 of the Farm 183; Remainder Portion 35 of the Farm 183; Portion 8 of Farm 283; Remainder Farm 283; Farm 281
Town		Stellenbosch
Suburb		Stellenbosch
Catalytic / PHDA Project		PHDA
Urgency (Proposed year of implementation)		TBD
% of Total need addressed by Project		6,1
Housing Programme/s		IRDP, FLISP, Social Housing
Housing Opportunities	Sites	1000 (type TBD)
	Serviced Sites	0
	Top Structure (serviced)	0
	Other	0
Project Readiness	Land Obtained	No (National Dept. of Transport and Public Works – being transferred)
	EIA ROD	No
	Bulk capacity	No (Upgrades planned and being implemented)
	Land Use Approval	No
	PDOHS Approval	No (Was previously supported by PPC in 2013/14, but no applications have been submitted)
	Council Approval	Yes
	Risks / Issues	Scale, dependence on Adam Tas TOD Project
	Readiness Score	1
Project Suitability	Geotech Conditions	TBD
	Strategic alignment	MSDF 2019 - Project does fall within Urban Edge. From an MSDF/CEF perspective, this project falls within the functional area and priority development areas and from a strategic perspective aligns spatially.
	Planning Opinion	This project was previously presented to the Dept. of Human Settlements in 2013 and was in principle supported. The project did not proceed from the pre-planning stage because the land could not be transferred from the National Dept. of Transport and Public Works. The project was reinvigorated recently as the land issue was resolved and the project was identified as the southern node of the Adam Tas TOD Project. As such this project shares the same opportunities as the Adam Tas TOD Development. The location on the southwestern periphery of Stellenbosch is not ideal and the project will probably not contribute towards alleviating the needs of Kayamandi, but previous discussion with Stellenbosch indicated that FLISP opportunities will be investigated for this site. As such the project can be supported for further investigation. It will be necessary to ensure that this project could be viable even if the remainder of the Adam Tas TOD Project is not developed in future.

In terms of the Stellenbosch Municipal Spatial Development Framework Droë Dyke is seen as part of the Adam Tas Corridor Catalytic Initiative to restructure Stellenbosch Town. The land parcels which make up Droë Dyke comprise of Stellenbosch Farms Portion 17 of the Farm 183, Portion 35 of the Farm 183, Portion 8 of the Farm 238, the Farm 283, and the Farm 281. The farms are situated at the entrance to Stellenbosch town and are adjacent to the R310 and the Eerste River, with the Stellenbosch railway line and reserve splitting the site. Collectively, the land parcels making up Droë Dyke equates to approximately 103 hectares.

Droë Dyke forms part of the residential component for the redevelopment of the Adam Tas Corridor. Droë Dyke is earmarked for medium to high density residential housing and commercial as well as public facilities (including sportsfields). The site will accommodate a public transport node within the R310/Adam Tas Public Transport Corridor and is also seen as a potential park and ride location.

The identified developable area, totalling 75.86 hectares is defined as the Droë Dyke Precinct. With the precinct plan providing the context of the urban form, spatial arrangements and movement routes, the actual overall development area for the precinct is 29.85 hectares.

Droë Dyke is suitable for social housing as it is a precinct in the Stellenbosch Restructuring Zone. The site offers significant opportunity to alleviate Stellenbosch Municipality's housing demand. The site can accommodate and is attractive for a mix of social, affordable and open market housing.

It is suggested that the following timeframes should be considered for project progression:

Timeframes	Project Deliverables
2023/24	Enablement of transfer of land. Land needs to be transferred to Municipality from National Department of Public Works & Infrastructure.
2024/25	-
2025/26	-

2. SOCIAL HOUSING

It is the intention of the Stellenbosch Municipality to give effect to the Social Housing Programme by making available land portions in the Restructuring Zones to Social Housing Institutions (SHI) and/or Other Development Agencies (ODA) who then will undertake all the necessary processes for the development of Social Housing Estates and the effective management of new rental stock. It is imperative that such SHI's and ODA's are duly accredited by the SHRA.

Social Housing is not a method for mass delivery, but a way to pursue integrated and sustainable urban development. Restructuring Zones were identified based on their close proximity to social and economic amenities and their potential to promote integration, access to economic opportunities and spatial restructuring.

Social Housing currently caters for people earning between R1 850 – R22 000 per month. It is desirable that environments created through this process should conform to health and safety principles, be liveable, vibrant, with the requisite amenities and facilities that provide a better quality of life for tenants. The proposed Social Housing Estate should optimise the utilisation of the land portions through innovative approaches in the development of a medium to high density residential estate.

Stellenbosch Municipality's Social Housing Programme aims to effect the provision of affordable, well-located housing opportunities to low and moderate-income households. It is implemented within the framework of the National Social Housing policy, legislation and regulations. The Municipality is on a drive to accelerate the pace and scale of housing delivery, maximising social housing opportunities, and promoting socio, spatial and economic integration of people into its urban fabric.

This transformative aim will be fulfilled by the Municipality's continued effort to identify well located municipal owned parcels of land for infill development of Social Housing with a precinct development approach. The key purpose is the creation of socially integrated neighbourhoods providing housing for low-middle income households into areas that they would normally be excluded from due to past legacies and the prevailing property markets.

It is crucial that the Social Housing projects complement the social functionality of the neighbourhood with inclusion of other minimum ancillary and complementary uses in the development driven by the integrated development principles. Social integration should be achieved by having an urban design approach that integrates the development with the existing surroundings. The creation of an enhanced public realm with quality environments should be promoted by designing active and passive green open space systems that link the proposed site with public facilities and amenities through safe pedestrian orientated public open space systems. Proposed layouts should consider barrier free access for physically disabled people and cater to people with special needs.

The urban design concept for such sites should be based on a socially integrated development with a holistic and reasonable neighbourhood level planning approach that unfolds through the site plan. It should show some level of conformity with the character of the existing urban environment and some innovation that fosters a sense of place. The site plan must demonstrate an appropriate medium-high density approach by building height and compact site plan with minimum parking. In addition, the site plan design for the public realm, common spaces and landscaping have to facilitate social integration with existing neighbourhoods.

Sites situated in approved and gazetted Restructuring Zones are eligible for social housing grants. Application for the social housing grants will be the responsibility of the SHI/ ODA.

2.1. Farms 81/2 and 81/9 Stellenbosch - Ward 16



Project Name		Farms 81/2 and 81/9 Stellenbosch
Property Description		Farms 81/2 and 81/9 Stellenbosch
Town		Stellenbosch
Suburb		Cloetesville
Catalytic / PHDA Project		PHDA
Urgency (Proposed year of implementation)		2021/2022 – Planning to commence
% of Total need addressed by Project		1,5 – 2,1
Housing Programme/s		Social Housing
Housing Opportunities	Sites	0
	Serviced Sites	0
	Top Structures (Units)	0
	Other	± 250 – 350 rental units
Project Readiness	Land Obtained	Yes
	EIA ROD	No
	Bulk capacity	TBD
	Land Use Approval	No
	PDOHS Approval	No
	Council Approval	Yes (feasibility study)
	Risks / Issues	Various site constraints; significance as gateway
	Readiness Score	2
Project Suitability	Geotech Conditions	The property is regarded as being of favourable to poor suitability for residential development. The factors that reduce the suitability of the land for development are the extent of uncontrolled fill, the existing topography and soil corrosivity.
	Strategic alignment	This project falls within the approved urban edge. From an MSDF/CEF perspective, this project falls within the functional area and priority development areas and from a strategic perspective aligns spatially.
	Planning Opinion	TBD

In terms of the implementation of the Social Housing Programmes, the Stellenbosch Municipality has identified Portions 2 and 9 of the Farm No 81 Stellenbosch. This site is located between the Cloetesville and Kayamandi settlements. Its boundary is framed by the R304 to the west and the railway line to the east. The Plankenburg River traverses the site along the eastern boundary. The southern boundary of property includes portions of the Kayamandi Tourism Centre, as well as a bridge over the railway line. The northern boundary is framed by the Mount Simon residential development.

A feasibility study has been done during January 2020 to determine the development potential of the site. Council approved the feasibility report on the 12 February 2020 for Social Housing (rental stock). Further planning studies were conducted by a suitable, qualified, and experienced professional service providers during March 2021 to undertake a geotechnical investigation, flood line studies and a traffic impact assessment on the site.

In terms of the geotechnical investigation, the property is regarded as being of favourable to poor suitability for residential development. The factors that reduce the suitability of the land for development are the extent of uncontrolled fill, the existing topography and soil corrosivity.

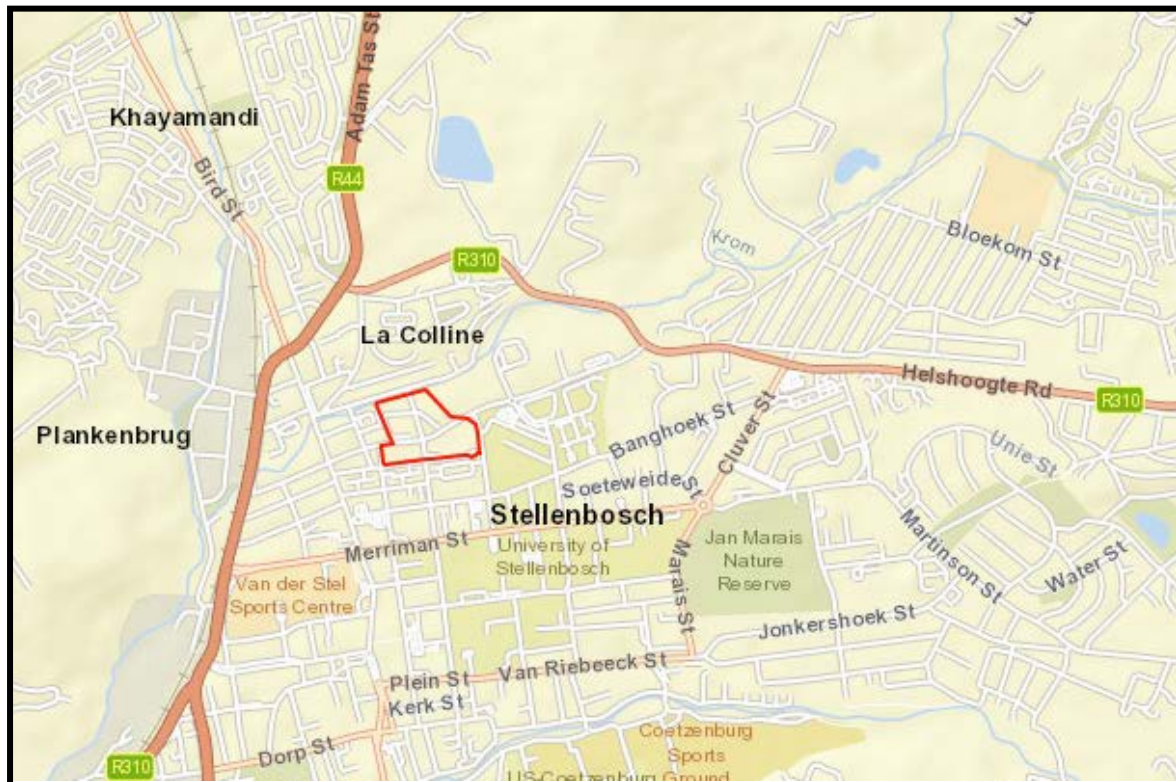
The tender has been advertised during June 2022 and closing date was 4 July 2022. On request from the bidders due to the short period to submit their bids, Bid Specification Committee approved extension of closing date to 8 August 2022.

The tender for the Request for Proposals (RFP) had to be cancelled due to material changes to the scope of works with reference to Construction Industry Development Board (CIDB) and Compensation for Occupational Injuries and Diseases Act (COIDA). The amended tender was re-advertised on 2 September 2022 and a compulsory clarification meeting was held on 15 September 2022. The closing date for the tender was on 3 October 2022. The tenders received was evaluated and served at Bid Evaluation Committee on 30 November 2022. Appointment of a SHI and/or ODA will occur after Bid Adjudication Committee approval.

It is suggested that the following timeframes should be considered for project progression:

Timeframes	Project Deliverables
2023/24	Planning
2024/25	Planning
2025/26	Implementation

2.2. Lapland Precinct - Ward 10





Project Name		Lapland Precinct
Property Description		Erven 2149, 6590, 2608, 2609, 6659, 9106 Stellenbosch
Town		Stellenbosch
Suburb		Stellenbosch
Catalytic / PHDA Project		PHDA
Urgency (Proposed year of implementation)		TBD
% of Total need addressed by Project		2,3
Housing Programme/s		Social Housing
Housing Opportunities	Sites	0
	Serviced Sites	0
	Top Structures (Units)	368
	Other	0
Project Readiness	Land Obtained	No (Properties owned by the Municipality and the National Department of Public Works)
	EIA ROD	No
	Bulk capacity	TBD
	Land Use Approval	No
	PDOHS Approval	No
	Council Approval	Yes
	Risks / Issues	Relocation of prison; construction above existing units
Project Suitability	Readiness Score	0
	Geotech Conditions	TBC
	Strategic alignment	This project is located within the approved urban edge and has been identified for infill development. From an MSDF/CEF perspective, this project falls within the functional area and priority development areas and from a strategic perspective aligns spatially.
	Planning Opinion	TBD

The Lapland Precinct comprises Erven 2149, 6590, 2608, 2609, 6659 and 9106 Stellenbosch.

The Lapland precinct situated on the northern outskirts of the Stellenbosch CBD is ideally located in a well-connected node via the R44 and Helshoogte Roads and is near various commercial and economic facilities. The surrounding land uses consist of residential spaces, public spaces, and commercial properties. The properties located in the precinct are owned by the Stellenbosch Municipality and the National Department of Public Works. The properties have extents upwards of 1300m² to roughly 4000m², are developed on a gentle gradient and are bordered to the north by Kromriver and Teen-die-Bult, Plankenburg to the west, Stellenbosch CBD to the south and Die Rand to the east. The Lapland precinct is home to the Stellenbosch Traffic Department, the Stellenbosch Correctional Services building and three high rise municipal flats (Lavanda, Aurora and Phyllaria) with a total of 220 existing rental units. Preliminary building inspections revealed that the structures are sound with some upgrades having been performed recently.

The precinct is made up of three high rise municipal flats (Lavanda, Aurora and Phyllaria) with a total of 220 rental units, the Department of Home Affairs, the Traffic Department and the Correctional Services Prison and ancillary housing and facilities. Taking cognisance of the Status Quo Study findings and in line with densification principles, the following development concepts and land use rights are proposed for the Lapland precinct:

Two of the existing high-rise buildings are proposed to be developed as mixed use eight-storey high rise tower blocks incorporating the existing governmental uses on ground floor together with retail shops and offices. Social housing with housing typologies ranging from one-bedroom to two-bedrooms are proposed for five floors. Market orientated Rental Housing Development of one bedroom and two-bedroom units are proposed for the two top floors. It is proposed that pavements be widened, and street furniture and informal traders be accommodated in a predesigned format. A density of 320 dwelling units per hectare is proposed.

It is proposed that the prison be relocated to the outskirts of Stellenbosch town on a site to be identified by the Stellenbosch Municipality and approved by the Department of Correctional Services. A portion of this property is to be set aside for market orientated rental housing development of one bedroom and two-bedroom units for two floors and retail and/or office spaces to be located on the ground floor. The proposed density is 616 dwelling units per hectare.

It is proposed that infill developments be implemented on the existing vacant land in between the existing flats to increase the density. This would allow for spatial and architectural maximisation of the existing site and the formulation of designs in line with SHRA design standards. To achieve the desired density and enhance the quality of living in the vicinity, it is proposed that the site be set aside for Social Housing purposes only with the accommodation of a crèche. Eight-storey buildings are proposed with a proposed density of 186 dwelling units per hectare.

The Municipality will go out on a procurement process to appoint an accredited Social Housing Institutes (SHI's) and/or Other Development Agencies (ODA's) for a social housing project on the property.

It is suggested that the following timeframes should be considered for project progression:

Timeframes	Project Deliverables
2023/24	Request for Proposal
2024/25	Planning
2025/26	Planning

2.3. Teen-die-Bult Precinct - Ward 10



Project Name		Teen-die-Bult Precinct
Property Description		Farm 180 and Erven 2728, 3481 – 3486 Stellenbosch
Town		Stellenbosch
Suburb		Stellenbosch
Catalytic / PHDA Project		PHDA
Urgency (Proposed year of implementation)		TBD
% of Total need addressed by Project		1,1
Housing Programme/s		Social Housing
Housing Opportunities	Sites	0
	Serviced Sites	0
	Top Structures (Units)	180
	Other	0
Project Readiness	Land Obtained	Yes
	EIA ROD	No
	Bulk capacity	TBD
	Land Use Approval	No
	PDOHS Approval	No
	Council Approval	Yes
	Risks / Issues	Construction above existing units
	Readiness Score	1
Project Suitability	Geotech Conditions	TBC
	Strategic alignment	This project falls within the approved urban edge. From an MSDF/CEF perspective, this project falls within the functional area and priority development areas and from a strategic perspective aligns spatially,
	Planning Opinion	TBD

The Teen-die-Bult Precinct comprises the Remainder Farm 180 and Erven 2728, 3481 – 3486 Stellenbosch (portions of the Remainder Farm 180).

Less than 2km north of the Lapland precinct properties are the eight Teen-die-Bult erven. Situated close to major transport corridors in Helshoogte road and the R44, the Teen-die-Bult precinct is bordered to the west by Tenantville (a designated Restructuring Zone), by the La Colline precinct to the north and Simonswyk to the east. The surrounding land uses are predominantly residential with some commercial properties. As earlier mentioned, the Teen-die-Bult precinct consists of eight erven on gradually sloping terrain except for Farm 180 that has a comparatively steep gradient. Six of the properties are developed with existing duplex flats and low-rise flats that are in good condition and are known as Bellerive and Teen-die-Bult. Two properties are undeveloped Open Spaces which offer opportunities for developments. The properties are owned by the Stellenbosch Municipality.

It is proposed that new development be carried out on the consolidated site consisting of Farm 180 and Erf 2728 (Open Spaces) only. This is motivated by the maximisation of existing infrastructure capacity by the proposed development on the open spaces. It is also proposed that existing buildings in the precincts receive cosmetic upgrades (beautification) as a trade-off for maximising development on the parcels. This may ensure the community support of the project.

Eight-storey buildings are proposed with a proposed density of 184.27 dwelling units per hectare. A housing typology mix is proposed with Social Housing being the primary mix and market orientated rental housing development to cross subsidise the development of one-bedroom and two-bedroom units on the top floors.

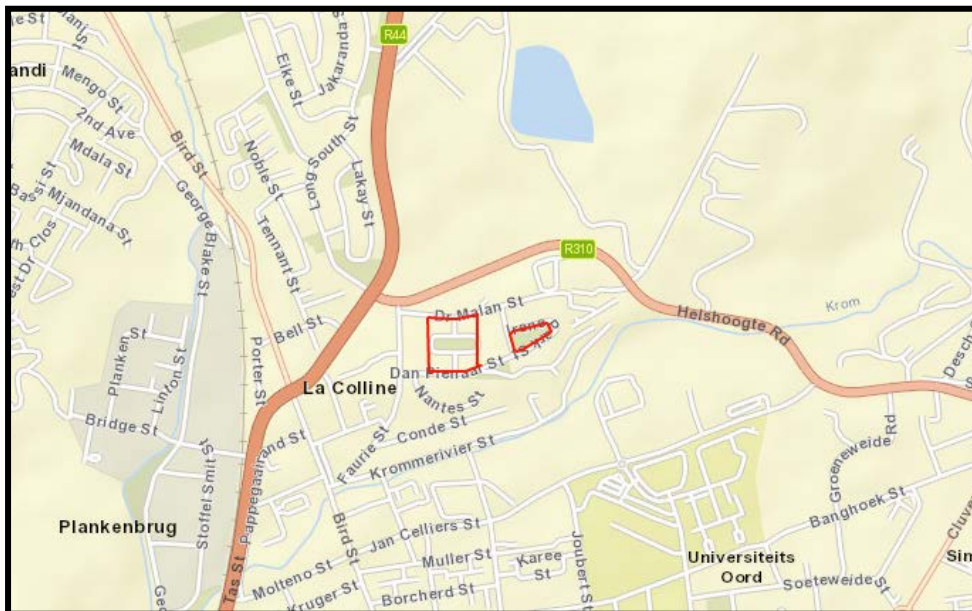
The following is proposed for the Teen-die-Bult Precinct:

Precinct	Unit Type	Number	Expected Rental	Monthly Rental Income	Annual Rental Income
Teen-die-Bult	32m ² 1 Bedroom	50	R7 000,00	R350 000,00	R4 200 000,00
	34m ² 1 Bedroom	50		R350 000,00	R4 200 000,00
	45m ² 2 Bedroom	40	R8 500,00	R340 000,00	R4 080 000,00
	47m ² 2 Bedroom	40		R340 000,00	R4 080 000,00
	Total	180			R16 560 000,00

It is suggested that the following timeframes should be considered for project progression:

Timeframes	Project Deliverables
2023/24	TBC
2024/25	TBC
2025/26	TBC

2.4. La Colline - Ward 10



Project Name		La Colline Precinct
Property Description		Erven 2644, 2645, 2660, 2661, 2666, 2667, 2683, 2684, 2727 and 2729 Stellenbosch
Town		Stellenbosch
Suburb		Stellenbosch
Catalytic / PHDA Project		PHDA
Urgency (Proposed year of implementation)		TBD
% of Total need addressed by Project		TBD
Housing Programme/s		Social Housing
Housing Opportunities	Sites	TBD
	Serviced Sites	TBD
	Top Structures (Units)	TBD
	Other	TBD
Project Readiness	Land Obtained	No (properties owned by the Municipality and the Department of Local Government and Housing)
	EIA ROD	No
	Bulk capacity	TBD
	Land Use Approval	No
	PDOHS Approval	No
	Council Approval	No
	Risks / Issues	TBD
	Readiness Score	0
Project Suitability	Geotech Conditions	TBD
	Strategic alignment	This project falls within the approved urban edge. The two public open spaces are important to be retained and upgraded. There are densification opportunities available. From an MSDF/CEF perspective, this project falls within the functional area and priority development areas and from a strategic perspective aligns spatially. Once the project reaches the planning phase, it needs to be considered within the capital planning process/CEF.
	Planning Opinion	TBD

The La Colline Precinct comprises Erven 2644, 2645, 2660, 2661, 2666, 2667, 2683, 2684, 2727 (General Residential) and 2729 Stellenbosch (Public Open Space). The La Colline Precinct, just a short walk north from the Teen-die-Bult and Lapland Precincts, is easily accessible via Helshoogte Road from the east, Ryneveld Street from the south and the R44 from the north. The La Colline Precinct consists of residential properties built around a public open space, Tobruk Park (which forms part of the La Colline Precinct erven) and an additional public open space called La Colline Park. The residential properties are developed with low rise duplex flats that appear to be structurally sound with some minor cosmetic remedial work required. The properties are owned by the Department of Local Government and Housing and the Stellenbosch Municipality.

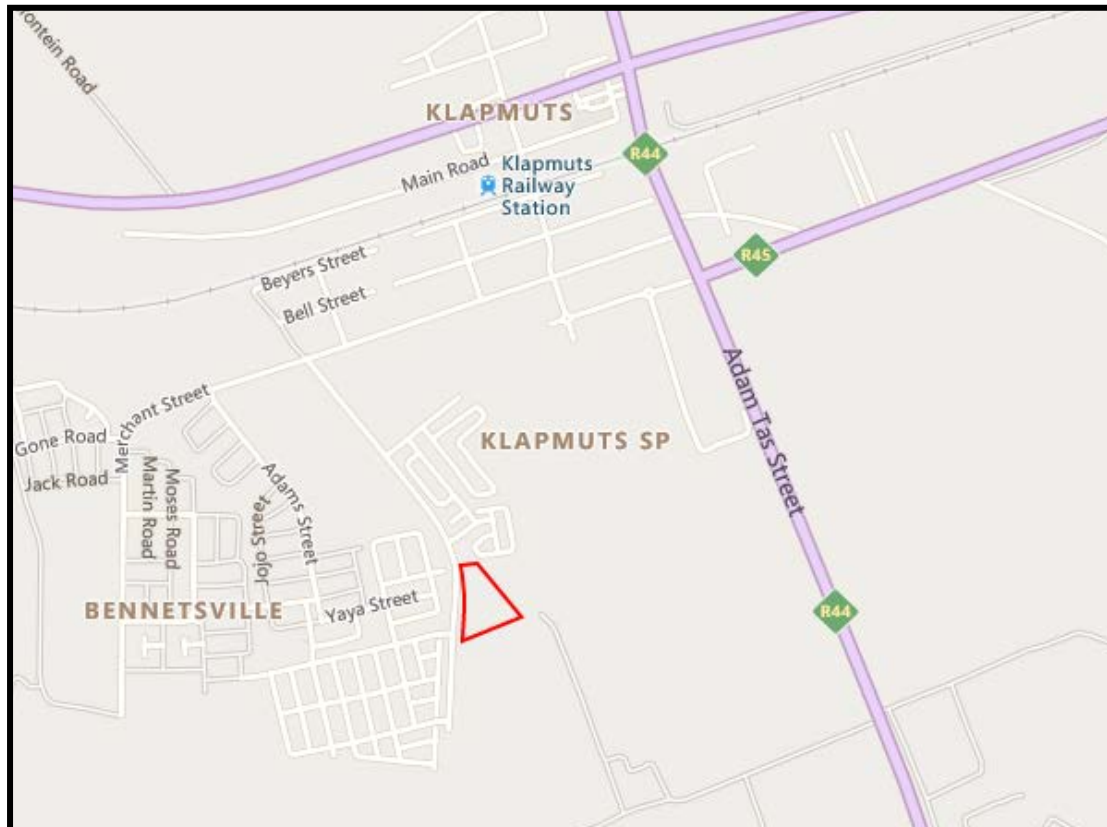
It is proposed that the residential properties remain as is and be the trade-off for the density maximisation development on the consolidated Teen-die-Bult sites. The open spaces should be developed as active open space for the enjoyment of the residents.

It is suggested that the following timeframes should be considered for project progression:

Timeframes	Project Deliverables
2023/24	TBC
2024/25	TBC
2025/26	TBC

3. FORMALISING AND UPGRADING OF EXISTING SETTLEMENTS

3.1. Erf 2183 Klapmuts, La Rochelle – Ward 18



Project Name	La Rochelle Klapmuts
Property Description	Erf 2183 Klapmuts

Town		Klapmuts
Suburb		Klapmuts
Catalytic / PHDA Project		No
Urgency (Proposed year of implementation)		2023/24
% of Total need addressed by Project		0,6
Housing Programme/s		UISP
Housing Opportunities	Sites	0
	Serviced Sites	100
	Top Structures (Units)	Possible Temporary Relocation Units
	Other	0
Project Readiness	Land Obtained	Yes
	EIA ROD	Yes
	Bulk capacity	Yes (Water supply is being upgraded ETA 18 months, Sewerage will require upgrades)
	Land Use Approval	No
	PDOHS Approval	No (Was previously supported by PPC in 2016/17, but no applications have been submitted)
	Council Approval	Yes
	Risks / Issues	Small size of project, possible land invasion high risk
	Readiness Score	4

Project Suitability	Geotech Conditions	Suitable, location in an already built-up area
	Strategic alignment	MSDF 2019 - Project does fall within the approved Urban Edge of Klapmuts (page 74), and the project is listed on page 199. MHSP 2020 - Project is included in the proposed Housing Pipeline noted on page 129. IDP 2020 - Project is not indicated in the IDP. PSHDA - The Project is not included in the Stellenbosch PSHDA.
	Planning Opinion	This project was previously presented to the PPC in 2016 and in principle supported for further studies. The specific type of housing program to be used was not confirmed by the Municipality. The site is located within in walking distance of socio-economic facilities in Klapmuts and development will increase the urban density of Klapmuts. The site is relatively small and will only be able to assist a small number of beneficiaries.

Klapmuts is situated on the N1 transport corridor and has significant potential to serve as centre for economic activity and residence within the metropolitan region and Stellenbosch Municipality. Erf 2183 Klapmuts is located along Gomas Street, Klapmuts, approximately 1.5km off the R310 that links Stellenbosch to the N1. The site is located on the south-eastern edge of the town of Klapmuts and is bordered by vacant land to its southern and eastern boundaries, with a proposed new housing development on the western and northern boundaries towards Mandela City, Klapmuts. To provide in the dire housing need in the Klapmuts area, especially for current backyarders, this property was identified as a possible option for a “site-and-service” housing project.

Erf 2183 Klapmuts is zoned Subdivisional Area for the following uses: Less Formal Residential Zone, Public Open Space Zone, Public Road, and Parking Zone. A team of professional service providers have been appointed to attend to the subdivision of the property into residential erven of approximately 40m² to 50m², the submission of all diagrams to the Surveyor-General’s office for approval and registration as well as the submission of all documents to the Provincial Department Human Settlements to obtain the relevant funding for this incremental housing project.

The service provider drafted conceptual subdivisional layouts and presented it to various internal departments for inputs. The Land Use Application submitted, await approval.

It is suggested that the following timeframes should be considered for project progression:

Timeframes	Project Deliverables
2023/24	Planning approval
2024/25	Implementation
2025/26	Implementation

3.2. Langrug, Franschhoek (Planning P1) - Ward 1 and 2

Langrug informal settlement is in the north-eastern area of Franschhoek and falls within the jurisdiction of the Stellenbosch Municipality. On the southern side of the settlement is Groendal formal housing developments down to Franschhoek town. On the eastern side is the Mooiwater low-cost housing development. On the northern side of Langrug is a nature reserve that is located on the upper part of the mountain slope on which Langrug informal settlement encroaches.



Project Name		3256 Franschhoek Langrug (1900) UISP
Property Description		Erven 959 – 1120 and Erf 2901
Town		Franschhoek
Suburb		Langrug
Catalytic / PHDA Project		No
Urgency (Proposed year of implementation)		2024/25 – Rehabilitation of freshwater dam
% of Total need addressed by Project		TBD
Housing Programme/s		UISP
Housing Opportunities	Sites	0
	Serviced Sites	1900
	Top Structures (Units)	0
	Other	0
Project Readiness	Land Obtained	Yes
	EIA ROD	No
	Bulk capacity	TBD
	Land Use Approval	No
	PDOHS Approval	Yes (PID)
	Council Approval	Yes
	Risks / Issues	Dense informal settlement that will require a large decanting site
	Readiness Score	3
Project Suitability	Geotech Conditions	Suitable, location in an already built-up area, although structures are being constructed on steep mountain slopes.
	Strategic alignment	MSDF 2019 - Project does fall within the approved Urban Edge of Franschhoek (page 77), and the project is listed on page 200. MHSP 2020 - Project is included in the proposed Housing Pipeline noted on page 131. IDP 2020 - Project is listed as a current municipal project on page 245. PHSFDA - The Project is not included in the Stellenbosch PHSFDA.
	Planning Opinion	This project has been supported by the Dept. of Human Settlements with the release of Tranche 1.1 and is a critical priority for the Dept. of Human Settlements. Addressing the Langrug Informal Settlement must be a major priority for both local and provincial government. Decanting of Langrug Informal Settlement must be dealt with carefully to avoid damaging the local community.

Living conditions at informal settlements are typically poor with residents facing a range of basic livelihood challenges, such as poor access to basic sanitation, low to no potable water supply, inadequate electricity provision, detrimental solid waste accumulation in public spaces, frequent shack fires, safety, and security risks; to name a few. Langrug informal settlement is no exception to these deplorable living conditions. Furthermore, and due to the growing number of informal housing and population in the settlement coupled with the lack of availability of land for housing in the Franschhoek Area, there is a growing need at Langrug for additional basics services and amenities (roads, water, sanitation, electricity etc.), the management of grey and black water emanating from households, and the development of housing projects in the settlement.

Considering the above challenges, there are various projects and interventions which have been identified for planning and eventual implementation. The objective of these projects is to upgrade Langrug incrementally and to, as far as possible, formalise existing development patterns to improve the delivery of basic services.

Hereunder is a summary of the medium to long term projects:

- The construction of phase 2 emergency access road and the installation of underground services.
- Relocation and subsequent rehabilitation of the dam area.
- Cancellation of the existing General Plan and consolidation to create one land unit.

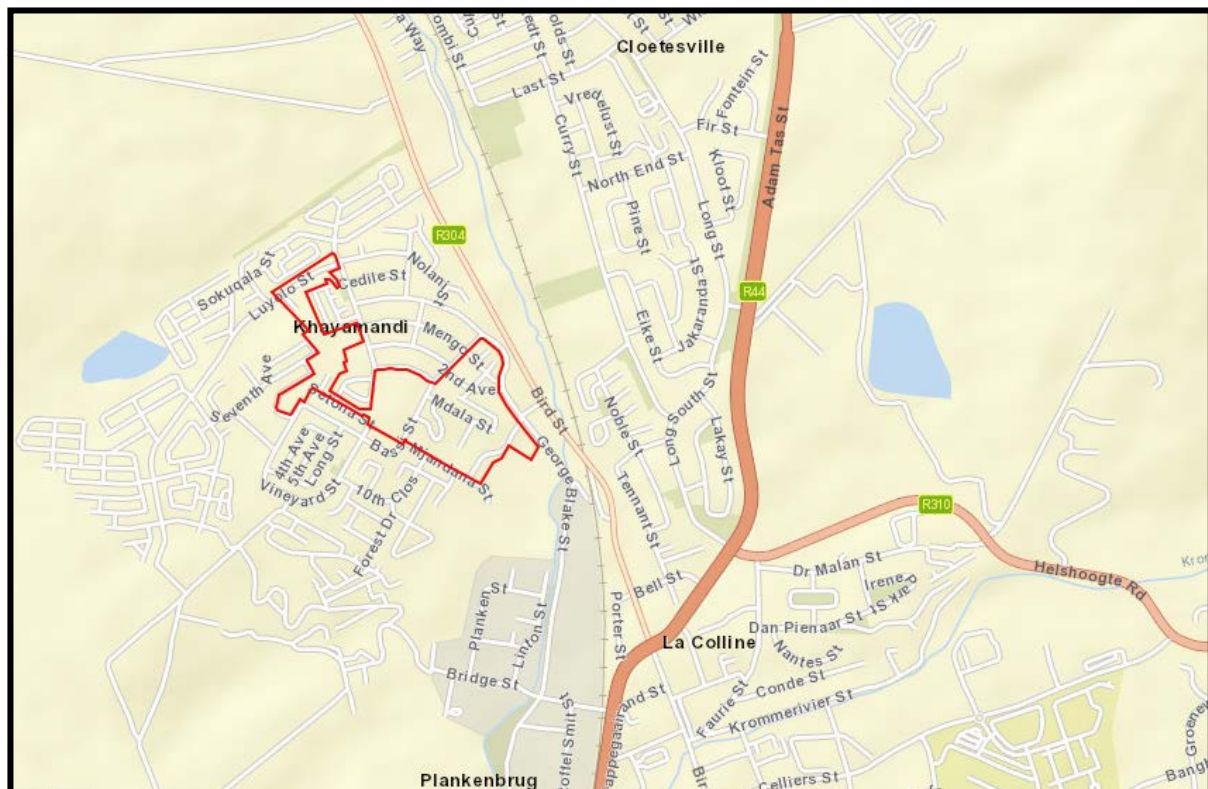
The Municipality is planning to undertake detailed planning studies to unlock housing development opportunities, develop a phased approach implementation plan premised on detailed designs for the provision of basic services and formalization of Langrug, apply for development rights and installation of basic services, and identify suitable land for decanting.

The Department: Housing Development to request technical proposals from service provider to finalise detailed planning for the rehabilitation of the freshwater dam and implement an in-situ upgrading project in September 2023, pending availability of funding.

It is suggested that the following timeframes should be considered for project progression:

Timeframes	Project Deliverables
2023/24	Planning
2024/25	Implementation of upgrading projects
2025/26	

3.3. Kayamandi Town Centre Ward 12, 13, 14





Project Name		3258 ISSP Kayamandi Town Centre (1000) UISP
Property Description		Various
Town		Stellenbosch
Suburb		Kayamandi
Catalytic / PHDA Project		PHDA
Urgency (Proposed year of implementation)		2024/2025
% of Total need addressed by Project		11,3
Housing Programme/s		UISP / Institutional
Housing Opportunities	Sites	0
	Serviced Sites	0
	Top Structures (Units)	1 847
	Other	0
Project Readiness	Land Obtained	Yes
	EIA ROD	No
	Bulk capacity	Yes
	Land Use Approval	No
	PDOHS Approval	Yes (PID)
	Council Approval	Yes
	Risks / Issues	Large scale of project and need for decanting onto a non-existent TRA
	Readiness Score	4

Project Suitability	Geotech Conditions	Suitable, location in an already built-up area
	Strategic alignment	MSDF 2019 - Project does fall within the approved Urban Edge of Stellenbosch (page 70), and the project is listed on page 200. MHSP 2020 - Project is included in the proposed Housing Pipeline noted on page 130. IDP 2020 - Project is listed as a current municipal project on page 179. PSHDA - The Project is included in the Stellenbosch PSHDA.
	Planning Opinion	This project has already been supported by the release of Tranche 1.1 and the Dept. of Human Settlements is waiting for the PFR application currently. The project will entail the redevelopment of the older town centre of Kayamandi that is in desperate need of attention. The project will require a decanting site. This project can be further supported for feasibility studies.

A service provider has been appointed by Municipality to conduct a feasibility report to assess the redevelopment of the Town Centre of Kayamandi. The scope of their work during the feasibility phase consisted of determining the existing status quo, contextual assessment of the site, planning policy directives, site development plan with housing placing thereon, indicating the development patterns, proposed land uses and residential densities.

The feasibility studies were completed in December 2017 and Council approved the development at a Council Meeting on 28 March 2018. The objective has since been to prepare and submit a detailed planning application for the Town Centre of Kayamandi, to determine the civil services bulk capacity for the Kayamandi Town Centre, to compile engineering designs and submit for approval and to apply for funding approval to install services and build multi-storey top structures. The Environmental and Heritage studies have been completed for the Town Centre and draft layouts and draft house typologies have been concluded. A Geotechnical study of the area has been conducted and a funding application has been submitted to the Provincial Department of Human Settlements during June 2020 for the detailed planning of 1854 units. The planning layout has been approved by Council on 24 August 2020.

The consultant revised the previously Council approved feasibility report and planning layout of 24 August 2020. In September 2021, the consultants submitted the draft urban design framework and typologies for the redevelopment of the Town Centre. The draft submissions were workshopped with internal departments as well as the PDoHS for comments and/or inputs. An item will serve at Council during May 2022, to seek approval for the revised conceptual design planning layouts.

The Town Centre development is linked to the Northern Extension development. Land Use Application has been submitted, awaits approval.

It is suggested that the following timeframes should be considered for project progression:

Timeframes	Project Deliverables
2023/24	Planning approval
2024/25	Implementation
2025/26	Implementation

3.4. Maasdorp Village, Franschhoek – Ward 2



Project Name		Maasdorp Village, Franschhoek
Property Description		Farm La Motte 1041/27 and 1041/28 Paarl
Town		Rural
Suburb		Rural
Catalytic / PHDA Project		N/A
Urgency (Proposed year of implementation)		Current – planning
% of Total need addressed by Project		0,1
Housing Programme/s		Township Establishment
Housing Opportunities	Sites	0
	Serviced Sites	0
	Top Structures (Units)	0
	Other	16 existing units
Project Readiness	Land Obtained	No
	EIA ROD	Yes - Checklist completed; EA not applicable
	Bulk capacity	No
	Land Use Approval	No
	PDOHS Approval	No
	Council Approval	Yes – with respect to a Memorandum of Understanding with the Dept. of Public Works
	Risks / Issues	Costly sites
Readiness Score		2
Project Suitability	Geotech Conditions	Suitable, already built-up area
	Strategic alignment	This project falls within the approved urban edge and has been identified in the SDF as future mixed-use, community, and residential infill. From an MSDF/CEF perspective, this project falls within the functional area and priority development areas and from a strategic perspective aligns spatially.
	Planning Opinion	TBD

The Maasdorp Forest Village comprises portions 27 and 28 of Farm La Motte No 1041 Paarl is located north of the intersection of Main Road 191 (R45) and Divisional Road 1351 approximately four kilometres northeast of Franschhoek.

The site currently accommodates approximately 32 formal houses and outbuildings. The property is currently zoned for Agricultural purposes and must be rezoned and subdivided to enable formal township establishment accommodating the existing households and as otherwise may be determined by further investigations and community engagements.

In June 2018 a service provider was appointed to attend to the township establishment process for Maasdorp Forest Village, Franschhoek: portions 27 and 28 of Farm La Motte No 1041 Paarl, and future expansion on Portions 3 and 7 of Farm La Motte No 1041, Franschhoek; the project has later been referred to only as the detailed planning and design for the township establishment of Maasdorp Forest Village.

Community engagements, a traffic impact study, engineering services reports and a geotechnical investigation have been completed together with draft plans of subdivision for further consideration. The required process for township establishment took longer than anticipated primarily due to the impact of Covid-19 on processes, the challenges on the ability to interact with relevant stakeholders and certain aspects in the planning process that arose and now requires additional input. Due to the socio-economic impact of Covid-19 and the relevancy of the socio-economic profile on the feasibility of proposed property extents and accommodation of original Maasdorp residents on these properties, the necessity to update the socio-economic survey and engineering services costing for efficient decision-making purposes on the development proposal, was identified.

The service provider submitted the Land Use Planning Application to the Department: Land Use Planning and was advertised for public participation during February 2023. Planning approvals to be obtained during 2023/24 financial year.

It is suggested that the following timeframes should be considered for project progression:

Timeframes	Project Deliverables
2023/24	Planning approval
2024/25	Application for funding to PDoHS
2025/26	Implementation of services depending on approval of funding

3.6 Five housing projects in Kayamandi, Stellenbosch

In 1995, to direct and accommodate the accelerated growth and severe development pressure that prevailed in the Kayamandi Township, the former Stellenbosch Transitional Council commissioned the drafting of a Spatial Development Framework for Kayamandi and the immediate surrounding area. During 1996 and 1997 Special Council Meetings and workshops were held to deal with the Development Framework of Kayamandi with the aim to identify and implement priority projects within the area. The Spatial Development Framework was formally approved on 11 September 1996 and the priority projects plan during January 1997. Although the projects were implemented during the period, majority of the erven however have not been formally registered at the Surveyor General and the deeds office to proceed with the individual transfers of the properties to the respective end users/beneficiaries. For various reasons, the formal township establishment process for certain projects was not completed. Stellenbosch Municipality is now able to finalise the required statutory land use management approvals required for formal township establishment.

A service provider has been appointed to finalise township establishment by obtaining the necessary land use rights for each of the five projects situated in Kayamandi, Stellenbosch as well as submission of all diagrams in the Surveyor-General's office for registration and approval.

Five of these properties are now the subject of a township establishment process. Four of the projects have obtained land Use approval during January 2023 by the MPT. Project 5B was submitted to Land Use department and was withheld due to no Power of Attorney could be submitted for Erf 66.

The said provisions applied to the following projects:

- *Project 4 A (Erven 1080 to 1112, Kayamandi) (Ward 12)*

The 146 units were developed as rental stock units. The relevant statutory approvals (consolidation of land units) are required to enable the registration of the sectional title scheme on the consolidated properties. A service provider appointed to entail the amendment of the approved General Plan.



- **Project 4 B (Red Bricks Hostels - Erven 112, 114, 115, 116) (Ward13)**

The project formed part of the hostel upgrading programme for Kayamandi and was implemented and constructed during 2004. It comprised the consolidation of erven 112, 114, 115 and 116 as registered in terms of General Plan.



The project entails the rezoning and the subdivision of the property into 51 units and 5 public open spaces.

- **Project 5 A (175 Units - Erven 1123 – 1154) (Ward 15)**

The project entailed the consolidation of Erven 1123 and 1152 as well as Erven 1113 and 1122 as registered in terms of General Plan. The said erven formed part of the 18,5-ha development area that comprised Erven 707 and 1071 as approved in terms of Act 4 of 1984.

The project entails the subdivision of the property into 175 higher density units and public open spaces.

Although the General Plan (Erven 1982 – 2165) was submitted to the Provincial government Western Cape, the registration of the plan was not done to date since Erf 1120 (public place) was not closed.



- **Project 5 B (137 Units – Erven 513-522, 67 and 69 and portion of Erf 523) (Ward 12 and 15)**

Project 5B formed part of the Kayamandi Town Centre urban renewal project as funded in terms of the overall hostel project upgrading programme. The development made provision for 137 higher density units, a new road, and several open spaces.



The development entails the consolidation of Erven 67, 69, a portion of Erf 523 and Erven 513-522 and the re-subdivision thereof into individual higher density units. The project was implemented and constructed during 2004. The project was partially completed due to the construction of informal structures on the remainder of the property. A total of 42 units have been built. It is recommended that the amendments of the General Plans (149/1987 and 290/1989) be done.

- **Project 8 (Mpelazwe – Remainder Erf 288 Kayamandi - 65 units) (Ward 13)**

Mpelazwe is one of the oldest parts of the Kayamandi town and was identify as priority projects considering its historic character and response from the community.



The development forms part of the hostel upgrading programme and comprised the development of 54 residential units.

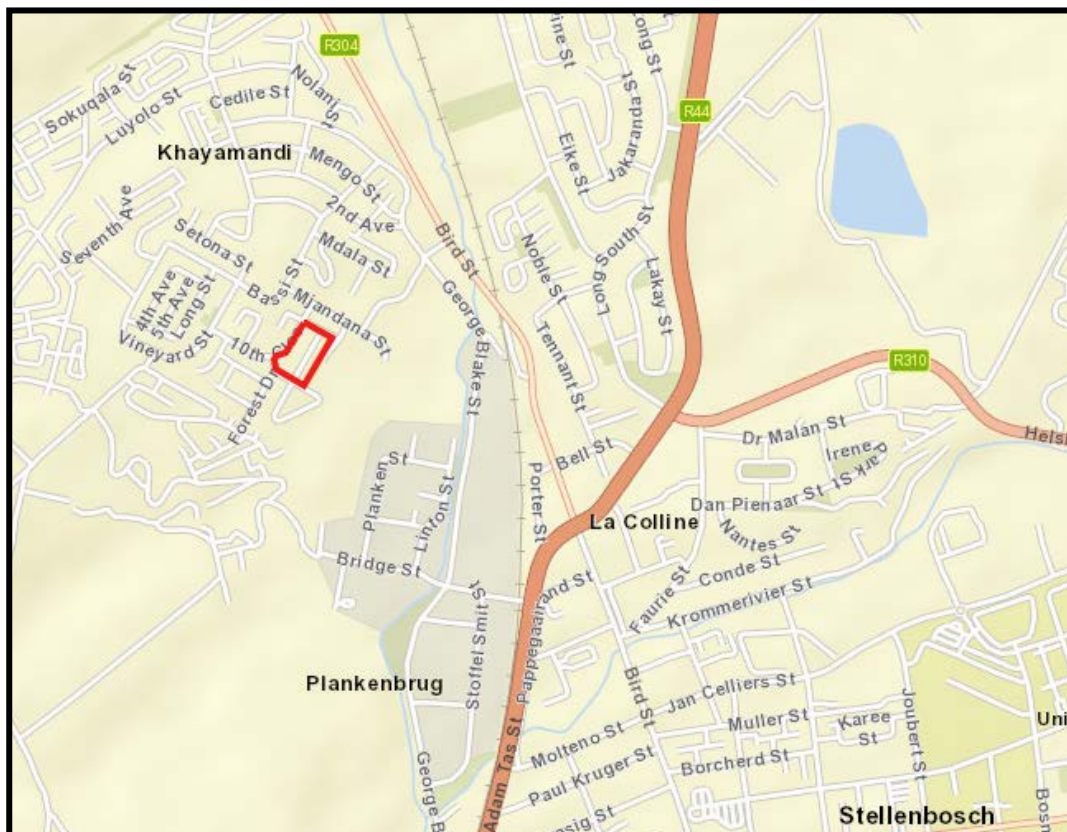
Although approval was previously granted for the relay out of the area it still forms part of Remainder Erf 288 as per General Plan.

Although erf numbers (Erven 2392-2446) have been allocated, the formal rezoning and subdivision and closure of public roads have not been completed to date.

It is suggested that the following timeframes should be considered for project progression:

Timeframes	Project Deliverables
2023/24	Registration of erven by SG office
2024/25	-
2025/26	-

3.4.1. Erven 1080 - 1112 Kayamandi (33 erven) – Ward 12





Project Name		Erven 1080 - 1112 Kayamandi (33 erven)
Property Description		Erven 1080 - 1112 Kayamandi
Town		Kayamandi
Suburb		Kayamandi
Catalytic / PHDA Project		PHDA
Urgency (Proposed year of implementation)		2021/2022 Planning to commence
% of Total need addressed by Project		0,2
Housing Programme/s		Township Establishment
Housing Opportunities	Sites	0
	Serviced Sites	0
	Top Structures (Units)	Completed
	Other	33 erven
Project Readiness	Land Obtained	Yes
	EIA ROD	No
	Bulk capacity	Yes
	Land Use Approval	No
	PDOHS Approval	Yes (previous)
	Council Approval	Yes
	Risks / Issues	Community challenges and possible encroachments
	Readiness Score	4
Project Suitability	Geotech Conditions	Suitable, already built-up area
	Strategic alignment	These projects fall within the approved urban edge and have been identified in the SDF as future mixed-use, community, and residential infill. From an MSDF/CEF perspective, these projects fall within the functional area and priority development areas and from a strategic perspective align spatially.

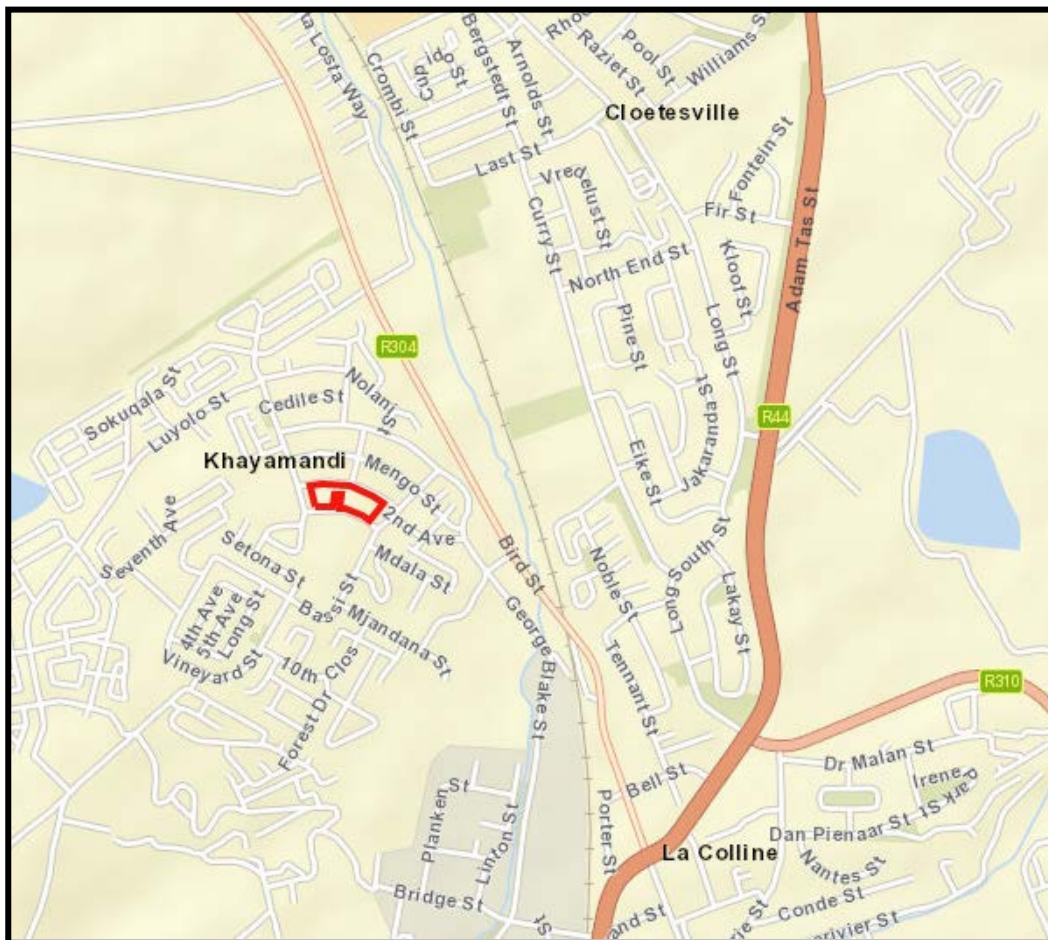
	Planning Opinion	TBD
--	-------------------------	-----

The project was approved by Council in 1996 and comprised the development of 146 family units by Stocks Housing Cape (Pty) Ltd. The 146 units were developed as rental stock units on Erven 1080 to Erven 1112 and were completed in 1998. The relevant statutory land use approvals are required to enable the registration of the sectional title scheme on the consolidated properties. This process will also entail the amendment of the approved General Plan (GP 3343/1993).

It is suggested that the following timeframes should be considered for project progression:

Timeframes	Project Deliverables
2023/24	Registration of erven by SG office
2024/25	-
2025/26	-

3.4.2. Red Bricks Hostels: Erven 112, 114, 115, 116 Kayamandi – Ward 13





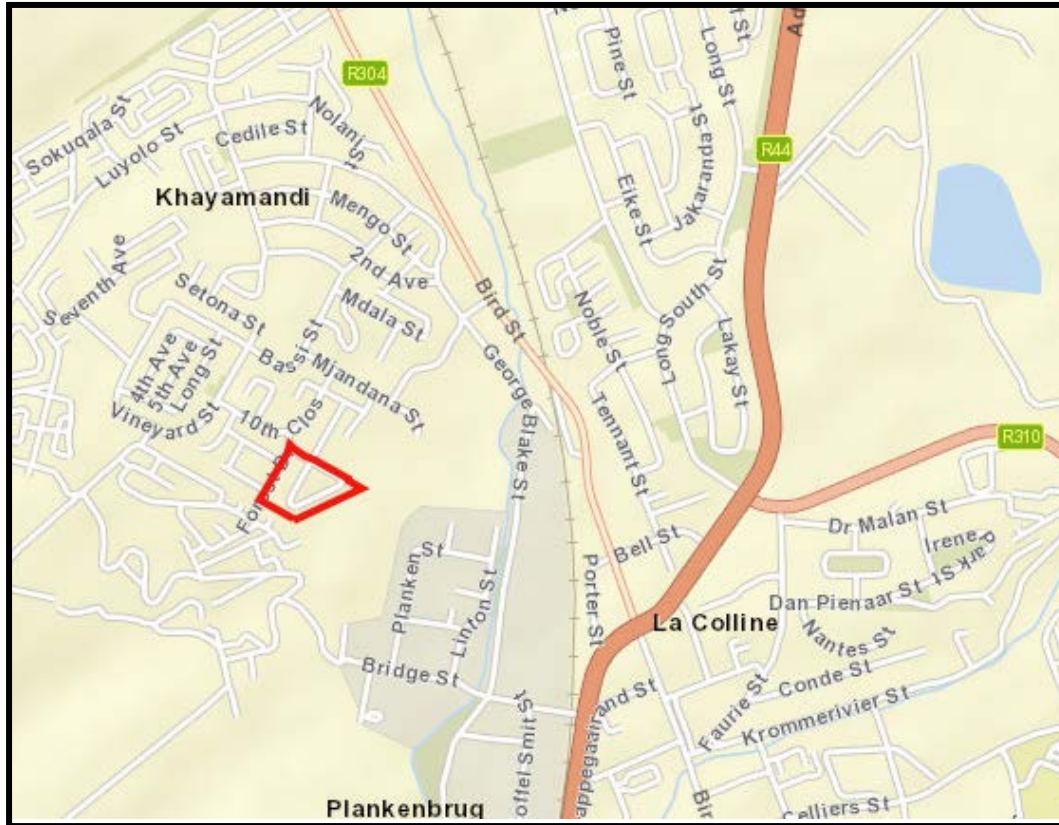
Project Name		Red Bricks Hostels: Erven 112, 114, 115, 116 Kayamandi
Property Description		Erven 112, 114, 115, 116 Kayamandi
Town		Kayamandi
Suburb		Kayamandi
Catalytic / PHDA Project		PHDA
Urgency (Proposed year of implementation)		2021/2022 Planning to commence
% of Total need addressed by Project		0,3
Housing Programme/s		Township Establishment
Housing Opportunities	Sites	0
	Serviced Sites	0
	Top Structures (Units)	0
	Other	51 units
Project Readiness	Land Obtained	Yes
	EIA ROD	No
	Bulk capacity	Yes
	Land Use Approval	No
	PDOHS Approval	Yes (previous)
	Council Approval	Yes
	Risks / Issues	Community challenges and possible encroachments
Project Suitability	Readiness Score	4
	Geotech Conditions	Suitable, already built-up area
	Strategic alignment	TBD
	Planning Opinion	TBD

The project formed part of the hostel upgrading programme for Kayamandi and was implemented and constructed in 2004. It comprised the consolidation of erven 112, 114, 115 and 116 as registered in terms of General Plan L 149/1987. The project entails the rezoning and the subdivision of the property into 51 units and 5 public open spaces.

It is suggested that the following timeframes should be considered for project progression:

Timeframes	Project Deliverables
2023/24	-Registration of erven at SG office
2024/25	-
2025/26	-

3.4.3. Erven 1123 – 1154 and 1113 – 1120 Kayamandi – Ward 15





Project Name		Erven 1123 – 1154 and 1113 – 1120 Kayamandi
Property Description		Erven 1123 – 1154 and 1113 – 1120 Kayamandi
Town		Kayamandi
Suburb		Kayamandi
Catalytic / PHDA Project		PHDA
Urgency (Proposed year of implementation)		2021/2022 Planning to commence
% of Total need addressed by Project		1,1
Housing Programme/s		Township Establishment
Housing Opportunities	Sites	0
	Serviced Sites	0
	Top Structures (Units)	0
	Other	175
Project Readiness	Land Obtained	Yes
	EIA ROD	No
	Bulk capacity	Yes
	Land Use Approval	No
	PDOHS Approval	Yes (previous)
	Council Approval	Yes
	Risks / Issues	Community challenges and possible encroachments
	Readiness Score	4
Project Suitability	Geotech Conditions	Suitable, location in an already built-up area
	Strategic alignment	TBD
	Planning Opinion	TBD

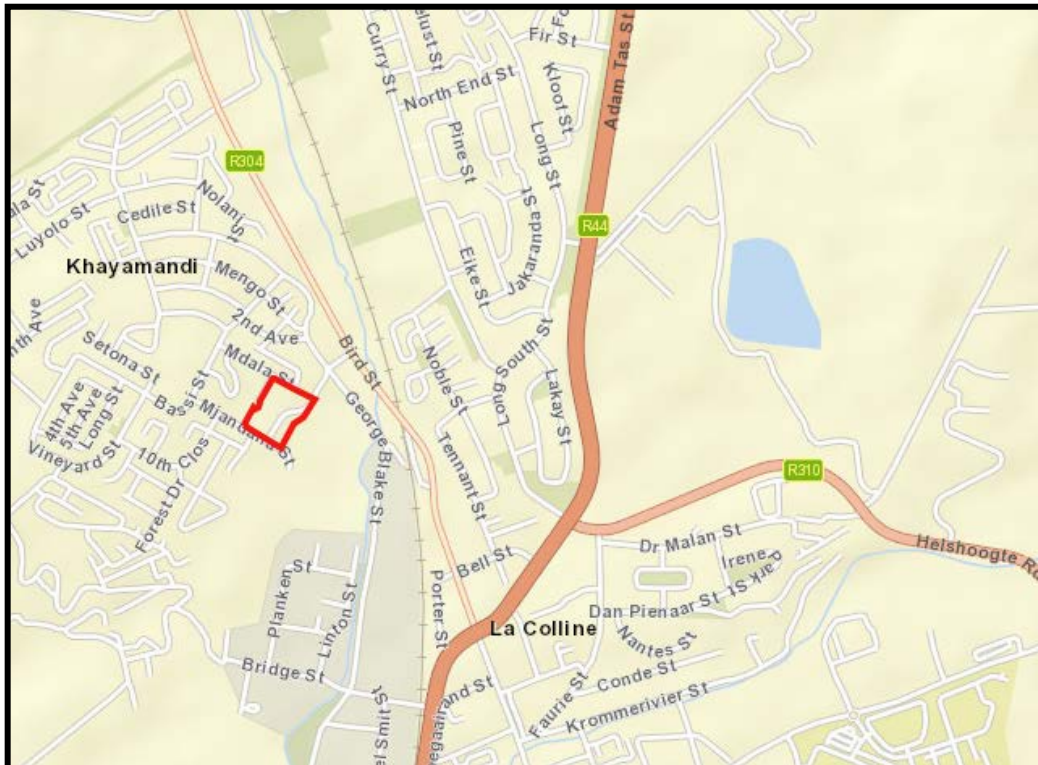
The project entailed the consolidation of Erven 1123 and 1152 as well as Erven 1113 and 1122 as registered in terms of General Plan 3343/1993. The project entails the subdivision of the property into 175 higher density units and public open spaces. Although the General Plan (Erven 1982 – 2165) was submitted to the

Provincial government Western Cape, the registration of the plan was not done to date due to the fact that Erf 1120 (public place) was not closed.

It is suggested that the following timeframes should be considered for project progression:

Timeframes	Project Deliverables
2023/24	-Registration of erven at the SG office
2024/25	-
2025/26	-

3.4.4. Erven 513-522, 66, 67, 69 and Portion of Erf 523 Kayamandi – Wards 12 and 15



Project Name		Erven 513-522, 66, 67, 69, a portion of Erf 523 Kayamandi
Property Description		Erven 513-522, 66, 67, 69, a portion of Erf 523 Kayamandi
Town		Kayamandi
Suburb		Kayamandi
Catalytic / PHDA Project		PHDA
Urgency (Proposed year of implementation)		2021/2022 Planning to commence
% of Total need addressed by Project		0,8
Housing Programme/s		Township Establishment
Housing Opportunities	Sites	0
	Serviced Sites	0
	Top Structures (Units)	0
	Other	137
Project Readiness	Land Obtained	Yes. Only Erf 66 is in private ownership
	EIA ROD	No
	Bulk capacity	Yes
	Land Use Approval	No
	PDOHS Approval	Yes (previous)
	Council Approval	Yes
	Risks / Issues	Community challenges and possible encroachments
	Readiness Score	4
Project Suitability	Geotech Conditions	Suitable, location in an already built-up area
	Strategic alignment	TBD
	Planning Opinion	TBD

This project formed part of the Kayamandi Town Centre urban renewal project as funded in terms of the overall hostel project upgrading programme. The development made provision for 137 higher density units, a new road and several open spaces. The underlying erven forms part of General Plan 149/1987 and General Plan 290/1989. The development entails the consolidation of Erven 67, 69, a portion of Erf 523 and Erven 513-522 and the re-subdivision thereof into individual higher density units. The project was implemented and constructed during 2004. The project was partially completed due to the construction of informal structures on the remainder of the property. A total of 42 units have been built. It is recommended that the amendments of the General Plans (149/1987 and 290/1989) be done.

It is suggested that the following timeframes should be considered for project progression:

Timeframes	Project Deliverables
2023/24	Registration of erven at the SG office
2024/25	-
2025/26	-

3.4.5. Mpelazwe: Remainder Erf 288 Kayamandi - Ward 13



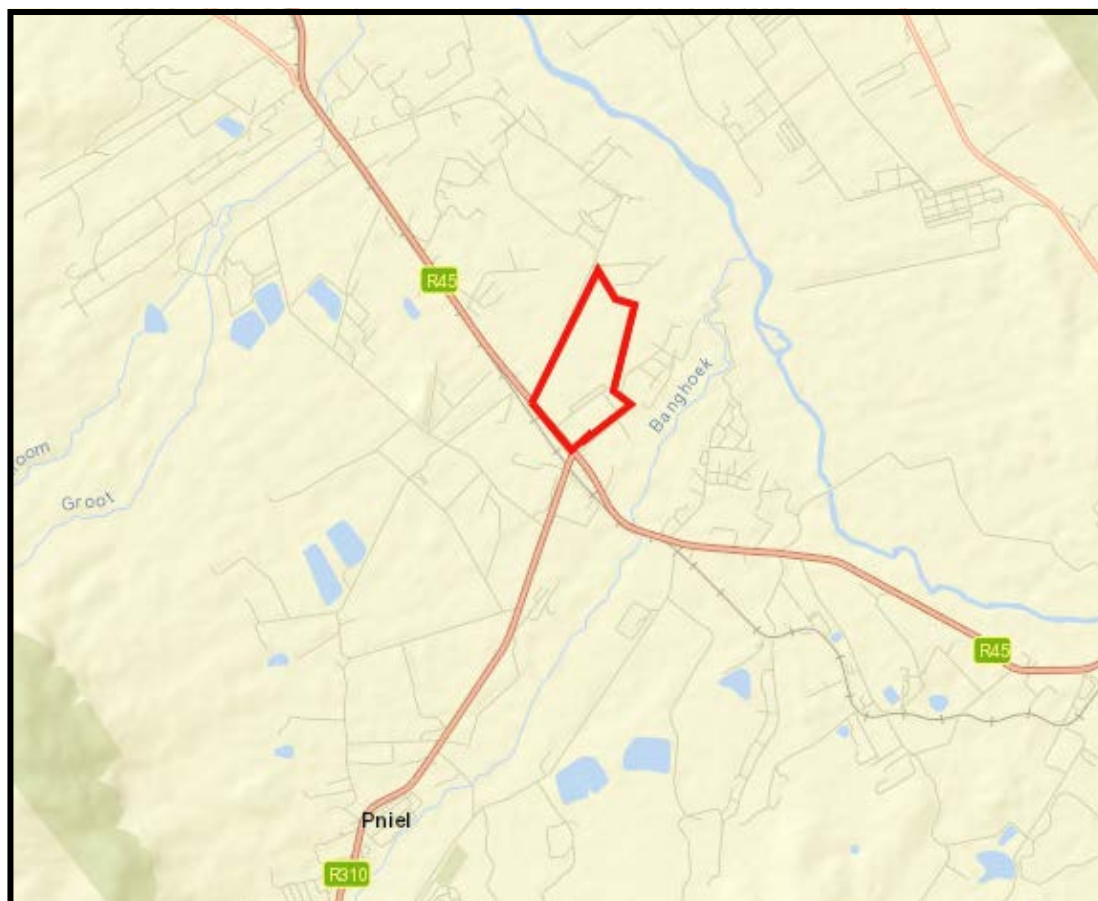
Project Name		Mpelazwe: Remainder Erf 288 Kayamandi
Property Description		Mpelazwe: Remainder Erf 288 Kayamandi
Town		Kayamandi
Suburb		Kayamandi
Catalytic / PHDA Project		PHDA
Urgency (Proposed year of implementation)		2021/2022 Planning to commence
% of Total need addressed by Project		0,3 – 0,4
Housing Programme/s		Township Establishment
Housing Opportunities	Sites	0
	Serviced Sites	0
	Top Structures (Units)	0
	Other	54 – 65
Project Readiness	Land Obtained	Yes
	EIA ROD	No
	Bulk capacity	Yes
	Land Use Approval	No
	PDOHS Approval	Yes (previous)
	Council Approval	Yes
	Risks / Issues	Community challenges and possible encroachments
	Readiness Score	4
Project Suitability	Geotech Conditions	Suitable, location in an already built-up area
	Strategic alignment	TBD
	Planning Opinion	TBD

Mpelazwe is one of the oldest parts of the Kayamandi town and was identify as priority project considering its historic character and response from the community. The development formed part of the hostel upgrading programme and comprised the development of 54 residential units. Although approval was previously granted for the re-layout of the area, it still forms part of Remainder Erf 288 as per General Plan 149/1987. Erf numbers (Erven 2392-2446) have been allocated; however, the formal rezoning, subdivision and closure of public roads have been completed.

It is suggested that the following timeframes should be considered for project progression:

Timeframes	Project Deliverables
2023/24	-Registration of erven at the SG office
2024/25	-
2025/26	-

3.5. Portion 1 of the Farm Meerlust No 1006 Paarl, Franschhoek – Ward 3



Project Name		3460 Meerlust, Franschhoek (200)
Property Description		Portion 1 of the Farm Meerlust 1006
Town		Meerlust
Suburb		Meerlust
Catalytic / PHDA Project		No
Urgency (Proposed year of implementation)		TBD
% of Total need addressed by Project		1,2
Housing Programme/s		IRDP
Housing Opportunities	Sites	0
	Serviced Sites	0
	Top Structures (serviced)	200
	Other	0
Project Readiness	Land Obtained	Yes
	EIA ROD	No
	Bulk capacity	TBD
	Land Use Approval	No
	PDOHS Approval	Yes (PID)
	Council Approval	Yes
	Risks / Issues	Location, site is not located close to any urban settlements and extreme small scale of project
Readiness Score		3
Project Suitability	Geotech Conditions	TBD
	Strategic alignment	This property is partially located within the the approved urban edge. The portion within the urban edge has been identified in the SDF as future mixed-use, community, and residential infill as well as green areas to be retained. The Spatial Planning Section will undertake a Local Spatial Development Framework (LSDF) to determine potential and future development of this property.
	Planning Opinion:	TBD

In accordance with the housing need, Stellenbosch Municipality has identified a portion of land, Portion 1 of the Farm Meerlust No 1006 Paarl, in the Franschhoek Valley known as Meerlust for residential development. Ownership of the property currently vests with the National Department of Public Works and Infrastructure.

The site is located on the southern edge of the R45 close to the intersection of the R45 and the R310 and lies between Werda in the north-west and Allee Bleue, Lekkerwyn and the Pickstones to the east. The site is located on a sub-regional corridor linking the towns of Franschhoek and Paarl.

The Municipality has appointed the Housing Development Agency (HDA) via an Implementation Protocol Agreement (IPA) to assist and finalise the transfer of land from the National Department of Public Works and Infrastructure (DPWI) to the Municipality. The HDA has reviewed previous planning studies and proposed layout options that were conducted on the property. An item will be submitted to Council in July 2022, to seek approval for the revised conceptual design planning layouts. The HDA have appointed a professional team to finalise planning studies and attend to the required applications to obtain land use rights, the registration of diagrams / general plans with the Surveyor General and the relevant applications to the Provincial Department of Human Settlements

It is suggested that the following timeframes should be considered for project progression:

Timeframes	Project Deliverables
2023/24	Transfer of land from DPW&I;
2024/25	Detailed Planning studies
2025/26	Development rights

3.6. Jonkershoek – Ward 5



Project Name		Jonkershoek
Property Description		Various
Town		Stellenbosch
Suburb		Jonkershoek
Catalytic / PHDA Project		N/A
Urgency (Proposed year of implementation)		TBD
% of Total need addressed by Project		0,7
Housing Programme/s		Township Establishment / IRDP / FLISP
Housing Opportunities	Sites	TBD
	Serviced Sites	TBD
	Top Structures (Units)	TBD
	Other	40 existing units
Project Readiness	Land Obtained	No
	EIA ROD	No
	Bulk capacity	No
	Land Use Approval	No
	PDOHS Approval	No
	Council Approval	Yes- with respect to a Memorandum of Understanding
	Risks / Issues	Conservation status and bulk service provision restraints
Project Suitability	Readiness Score	0
	Geotech Conditions	TBD
	Strategic alignment	The Spatial Planning Section will undertake a Local Spatial Development Framework (LSDF) to determine potential and future development of this property.
	Planning Opinion	TBD

The Jonkershoek Valley is located about 10km east of Stellenbosch, below the imposing Hottentots-Holland Mountains. The valley is relatively narrow (3-5 km) and approximately 13 kilometres in length. The upper Jonkershoek Valley has been conserved as part of the Jonkershoek Nature Reserve to preserve the mountain fynbos ecosystems; however, large areas have been converted to plantation forestry. Besides the original Jonkershoek farmyard, Jonkershoek has a bosdorp, which historically accommodated the labour force of forestry and catchment management.

The Municipality has appointed the Housing Development Agency (HDA) via an Implementation Protocol Agreement (IPA) to assist and finalise the transfer of land from the National Department of Public Works and Infrastructure (DPWI) to the Municipality. The HDA has reviewed previous planning studies and proposed layout options that were conducted on the property. An item will be submitted to Council in July 2022, to seek approval for the revised conceptual design planning layouts. The HDA have appointed a professional team to finalise planning studies and attend to the required applications to obtain land use rights, the registration of diagrams / general plans with the Surveyor General and the relevant applications to the Provincial Department of Human Settlements

It is suggested that the following timeframes should be considered for project progression:

Timeframes	Project Deliverables
2023/24	Transfer of land from various property owners;
2024/25	Detailed planning studies
2025/26	Development rights

4. IMPLEMENTATION PHASE

4.1. Erf 3229 Franschhoek (Mooiwater) – Ward 1



Project Name		Erf 3229 Mooiwater, Franschhoek TRA
Property Description		Erf 3229
Town		Franschhoek
Suburb		Mooiwater
Catalytic / PHDA Project		No
Urgency (Proposed year of implementation)		Current
% of Total need addressed by Project		1,6
Housing Programme/s		UISP
Housing Opportunities	Sites	258
	Serviced Sites	0
	Top Structures (Units)	0
	Other	Provision of communal basic services 51 standpipes and waterborne toilets
Project Readiness	Land Obtained	Yes
	EIA ROD	The proposed development does not trigger Environmental authorisation
	Bulk capacity	Yes (Water supply sufficient, Sewerage needs some upgrades)
	Land Use Approval	Yes, LUPA approval for a temporary departure obtained in 2022
	PDOHS Approval	Yes – the project is supported by PDoHS.
	Council Approval	Yes
	Risks / Issues	Decanting of beneficiaries, invasion is a high risk
	Readiness Score	1
Project Suitability	Geotech Conditions	Suitable, location in an already built-up area
	Strategic alignment	MSDF 2019 - Project does fall within the approved Urban Edge but is not indicated specifically. MHSP 2020 - Project is not included in the HSP. IDP 2020 - Erf 3229 is noted as necessary for the decanting of Langrug, but the project is not specifically mentioned. PSHDA - Not included in the Stellenbosch PSHDA, although Langrug Informal Settlement is included.
	Planning Opinion	This project will allow for the partial decanting of the Langrug Informal Settlement and as such can be supported by the Dept. of Human Settlements. The location of the decanting site is within the urban area of Franschhoek and within walking distance of the Langrug settlement. Consideration should be given to a long-term solution for this site, as experience with the Langrug Informal Settlement has been that addressing this settlement will not be a speedy process.

Erf no. 3229 at Mooiwater was identified as a temporary decanting site for the relocation of families residing and impacted by the freshwater dam at Langrug informal settlement. Their livelihoods are under constant threat during winter and rainy session as the freshwater dam fills up and flood structures within the dam area. The freshwater dam was flagged as a risk and unsafe for human settlement purposes. It was recommended that the dam wall be rehabilitated.

Erf no. 3229 is currently vacant and is being used for illegal dumping. A consultant was appointed in 2019 to undertake a Geotechnical Study to assess the feasibility of establishing a decanting site on Erf no. 3229. The

outcome of the study indicates that the property is suitable for human settlement purposes subject to undertaking site works and rehabilitation of the property.

The Municipality appointed a team of professional to undertake planning studies for the proposed development of a Temporary Development Area (TRA) on Erf 3229 Franschoek. The primary purpose of this project is to create a decanting site (TRA) for the relocation of households residing and impacted by the freshwater dam at Langrug informal settlement.

The design of the layout plan for the proposed development has been completed. The land use application to use the property as a decanting site was Approved by the Municipal Tribunal in February 2022. The proposed development does not trigger an Environmental Authorisation in terms of NEMA.

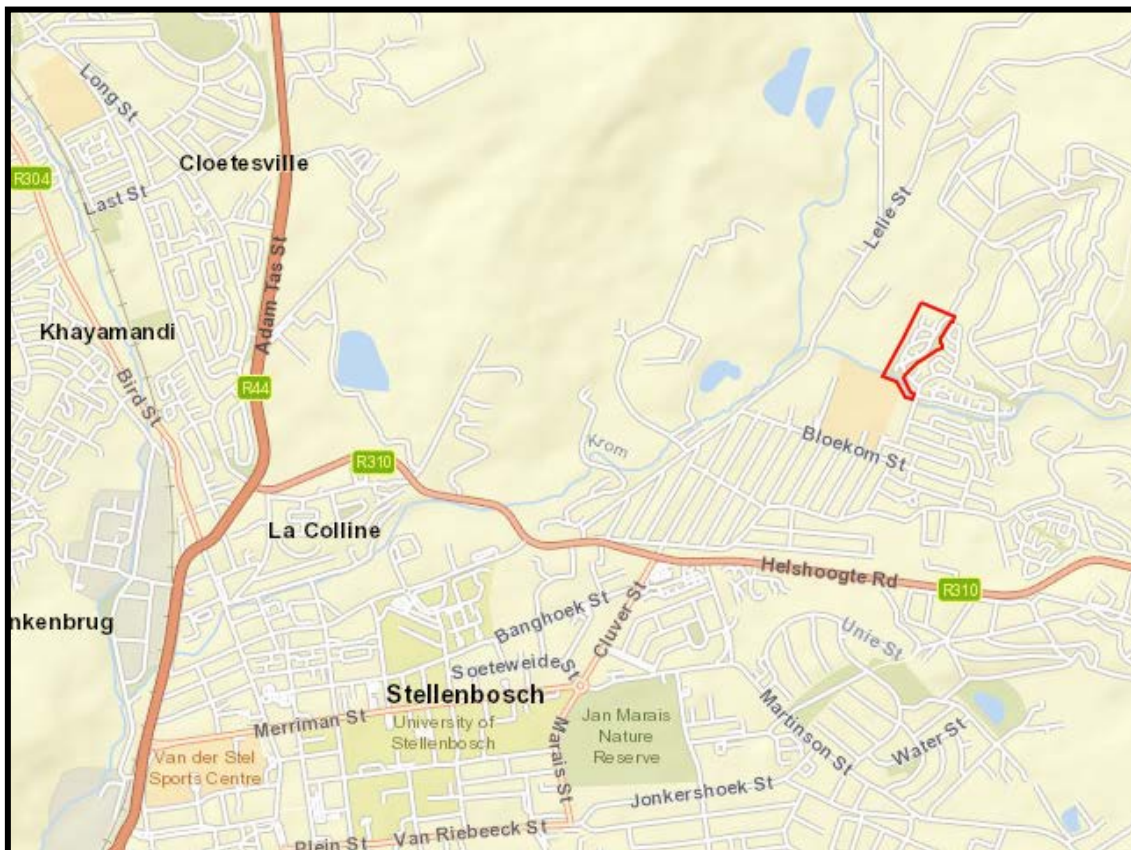
The project was implemented in two phases as follows.

- Phase 1: A contractor was appointed in July 2022 for the-site rehabilitation and construction of bulk. The project was completed in December 2022.
- Phase 2: The Project Management Unit is in the process of appointing a contractor for the installation of Civil and Electrical infrastructure. The completion date of the project is scheduled for June 2024.

It is suggested that the following timeframes should be considered for project progression:

Timeframes	Project Deliverables
2023/24	Implementation of Phase 2
2024/25	Implementation of Phase 2
2025/26	-

4.2. A portion of Erf 9445 Stellenbosch: (Oak Tree Village, Idas Valley) – Ward 5





Project Name		Stellenbosch Idas Valley IRDP
Property Description		Erf 9445
Town		Stellenbosch
Suburb		Idas Valley
Catalytic / PHDA Project		PHDA
Urgency (Proposed year of implementation)		Current
% of Total need addressed by Project		1
Housing Programme/s		IRDP / FLISP
Housing Opportunities	Sites	0
	Serviced Sites	0
	Top Structures (Units)	166
	Other	0
Project Readiness	Land Obtained	Yes
	EIA ROD	Yes
	Bulk capacity	Yes
	Land Use Approval	Yes
	PDOHS Approval	Yes (PIRR)
	Council Approval	Yes
	Risks / Issues	Community cooperation and land invasion
	Readiness Score	Current
Project Suitability	Geotech Conditions	Suitable
	Strategic alignment	N/A
	Planning Opinion	Development rights obtained

The subject site is located on the original Erf 9445 Stellenbosch in Idas Valley. The required approvals were obtained for the creation of 166 erven which will provide residential opportunities for the GAP market and by means of the FLISP programme.

The 166 erven are to be provided with engineering services and houses to be built by the Developer. The housing project will be implementation over a period of two years. The construction of 166 top structures commenced in May 2022. The completion date of the project is scheduled in December 2023.

It is suggested that the following timeframes should be considered for project progression:

Timeframes	Project Deliverables
2023/24	Construction of top structures
2024/25	-
2025/26	-

4.3. The Steps and Orlean Lounge, Cloetesville – Ward 16





Project Name		The Steps and Orlean Lounge: Rectification of existing units
Property Description		Erven 6846, 8667, 6852, 8937 Stellenbosch
Town		Stellenbosch
Suburb		Cloeteville
Catalytic / PHDA Project		PHDA
Urgency (Proposed year of implementation)		Current
% of Total need addressed by Project		1
Housing Programme/s		Rectification (Municipal)
Housing Opportunities	Sites	0
	Serviced Sites	0
	Top Structures (Units)	0
	Other	Rectification of 161 existing units
Project Readiness	Land Obtained	N/A
	EIA ROD	N/A
	Bulk capacity	Yes
	Land Use Approval	N/A
	PDOHS Approval	N/A
	Council Approval	Yes
	Risks / Issues	Community cooperation, decanting
	Readiness Score	N/A
Project Suitability	Geotech Conditions	Suitable location in an already urban area
	Strategic alignment	This project is located within the approved urban edge and has been identified for infill development. From an MSDF/CEF perspective, this project falls within the functional area and priority development areas and from a strategic perspective aligns spatially.
	Planning Opinion	N/A

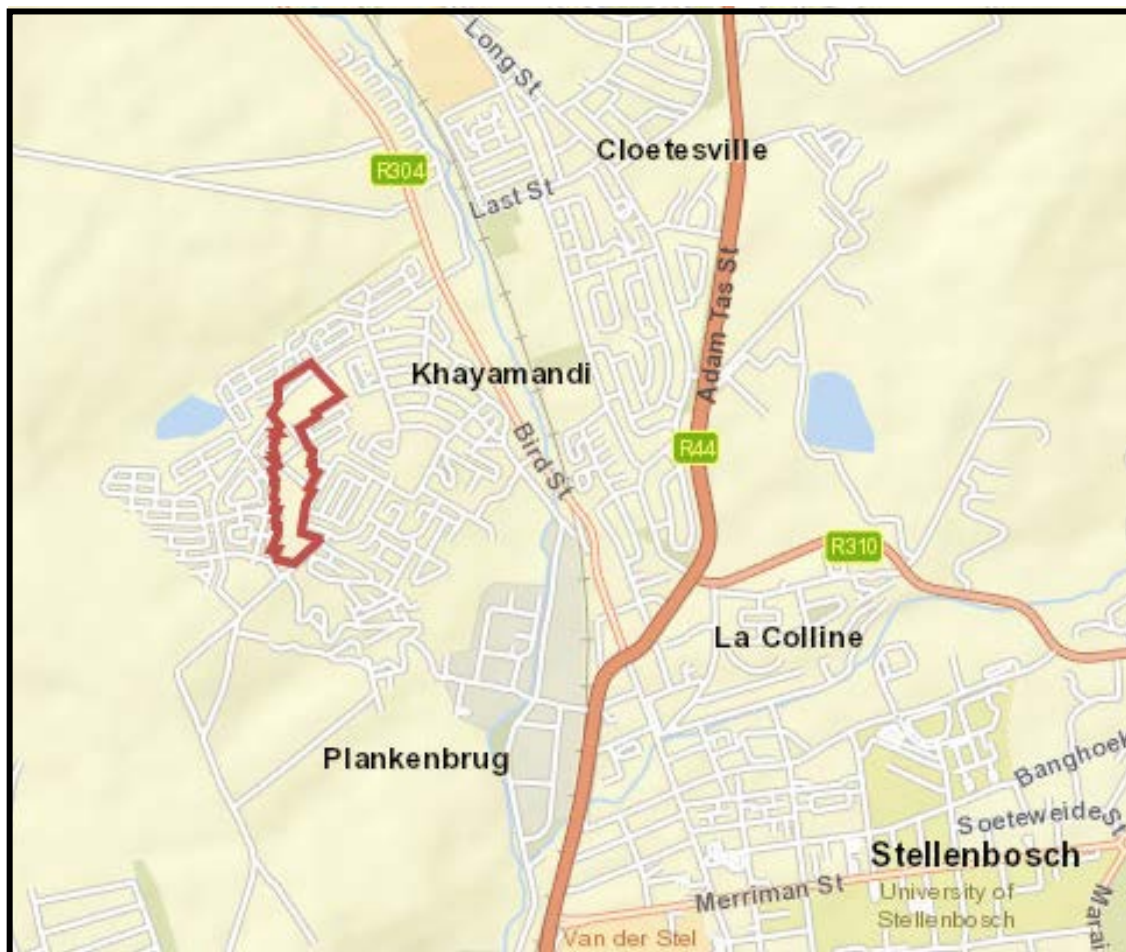
In 2003, the Municipality identified a portion of land in Cloetesville to address the numerous housing challenges in the area. Several of the 161 units were built to specifically address overcrowding and backyarders. The project was implemented through the People's Housing Programme and many defects and challenges were experienced on these sites (sub-standard buildings).

A contractor was appointed for rectification of 161 houses. The upgrade of the housing units commenced July 2020. The completion date of the project is scheduled for June 2023.

It is suggested that the following timeframes should be considered for project progression:

Timeframes	Project Deliverables
2023/24	The rectification works and completion date is scheduled for June 2023.
2024/25	-
2025/26	-

4.4. Zone O, Kayamandi – Wards 14 and 15





Project Name		ISSP Kayamandi Zone O (711) UISP
Property Description		Erf 2991
Town		Kayamandi
Suburb		Kayamandi
Catalytic / PHDA Project		PHDA
Urgency (Proposed year of implementation)		Current
% of Total need addressed by Project		4,4
Housing Programme/s		UISP
Housing Opportunities	Sites	711
	Serviced Sites	0
	Top Structures (Units)	0
	Other	0
Project Readiness	Land Obtained	Yes
	EIA ROD	Yes
	Bulk capacity	Yes
	Land Use Approval	Yes
	PDOHS Approval	Yes (PIRR)
	Council Approval	Yes
	Risks / Issues	Risk of land invasion and community cooperation
	Readiness Score	Current

Project Suitability	Geotech Conditions	Suitable
	Strategic alignment	This project is located within the approved urban edge. From an MSDF/CEF perspective, this project falls within the functional area and priority development areas and from a strategic perspective aligns spatially.
	Planning Opinion	Development rights obtained (MPT approval)

The property is located on the western side of Kayamandi, on the slope leading up to the school and reservoir. The access to the land is through Kayamandi, with the most direct route being from the R304 (Bird Street extension) via the northern entrance to Kayamandi (Sokuqala Street). Zone O comprises an original portion of Remainder Erf 2183, Portion of Erf 1714, Unregistered Erven 863 and 873 (Portions of Erf 707) Kayamandi.

The civil designs and drawings for project have been approved by the relevant competent authorities. The project will be implemented in phases as indicated in the map above (i.e. phase 1, phase 2 and phase 3). For technical reasons, the implementation of the project will commence at phase 3 which comprises of 178 sites. The Project Management Unit (PMU) is project co-ordinating and managing the implementation of 178 internal services for phase 3. The PMU is in the final stages of appointing a contractor for the installation of internal services.

A contractor was appointed in July 2022 for the installation of civil services for 178 sites. The contractor has been unable to establish on site due to the relocation of 58 families on site. There has been a collaborative effort in the municipality to relocate the families to commence with the implementation of the project. According to the program, the contractor is expected to commence with the construction activities in May 2023. The completion date of the project is scheduled for June 2024.

It is suggested that the following timeframes should be considered for project progression:

Timeframes	Project Deliverables
2023/24	Implementation of 178 internal services
2024/25	-
2025/26	-

4.5. Enkanini ABS (Planning) – Ward 12



Project Name		3259 ISSP Kayamandi Enkanini (1300) UISP
Property Description		Various
Town		Stellenbosch
Suburb		Kayamandi
Catalytic / PHDA Project		PHDA
Urgency (Proposed year of implementation)		Current (planning and service installation)
% of Total need addressed by Project		8
Housing Programme/s		UISP
Housing Opportunities	Sites	1 300
	Serviced Sites	0
	Top Structures (Units)	0
	Other	0
Project Readiness	Land Obtained	Yes
	EIA ROD	Yes
	Bulk capacity	Yes
	Land Use Approval	Yes
	PDOHS Approval	Yes (PRF)
	Council Approval	Yes
	Risks / Issues	Large scale of project and need for decanting onto a non-existent TRA
Project Suitability	Readiness Score	4
	Geotech Conditions	Steep slopes, increased cost of development
	Strategic alignment	This project is located within the approved urban edge and has identified in the SDF as future mixed-use, community, and residential infill. From an MSDF/CEF perspective, this project falls within the functional area and priority development areas and from a strategic perspective aligns spatially.
	Planning Opinion	This project has already been supported by the release of Tranche 1.1 and the Dept. of Human Settlements is waiting for the PFR application currently. The project will entail the formalisation of the Enkanini Informal Settlement in Kayamandi. The project will require a decanting site. This project can be further supported for feasibility studies.

Enkanini is an informal settlement located to the north-west of Stellenbosch town. It abuts light industrial areas, informal settlements such as Zone O, the Town Centre and Watergang. The footprint of the Enkanini Informal Settlement covers an area of approximately 17.9 hectares of land located on portions of five properties being the Remainder of the Farm 183, the Farm 181, Portion 5 of the Farm 175, Portion 33 of the Farm 175 Stellenbosch, and Erf 2175 Kayamandi. The informal settlement has a total number of structures estimated at approximately 3300 units and approximately 10 000 inhabitants.

Urban Dynamics Western Cape was appointed as lead consultant to obtain the statutory land use planning, environmental and related approvals to enable the formalisation of the Enkanini Informal Settlement.

The Department Infrastructure Services is currently busy with the installation of 1 000 electrical connections. Integrated National Electrification Programme (INEP) approved and funded the project. It should be noted that the Programme is rolled out over the next three to four years, which will result in the installation of additional electrical connections.

It is suggested that the following timeframes should be considered for project progression:

Timeframes	Project Deliverables
2023/24	Provision of electricity
2024/25	Provision of electricity
2025/26	In situ upgrading

4.6. Watergang Phase 2C – Erf 3603 Kayamandi – Ward 14



Project Name		Watergang Phase 2C
Property Description		Erf 3603 Kayamandi
Town		Kayamandi
Suburb		Kayamandi
Catalytic / PHDA Project		PHDA
Urgency (Proposed year of implementation)		TBD
% of Total need addressed by Project		0,5
Housing Programme/s		UISP
Housing Opportunities	Sites	87
	Serviced Sites	0
	Top Structures (Units)	0
	Other	0
Project Readiness	Land Obtained	Yes
	EIA ROD	Yes
	Bulk capacity	Yes
	Land Use Approval	Yes
	PDOHS Approval	Yes
	Council Approval	Yes
	Risks / Issues	Cost to install services and rehabilitate site
	Readiness Score	Current
Project Suitability	Geotech Conditions	TBC
	Strategic alignment	N/A
	Planning Opinion	Development rights have been obtained

Erf 3603 Kayamandi was subdivided, and the General Plan approved by the Surveyor-General. The property provides for 87 residential opportunities and has been serviced. It has been determined that the cost to rehabilitate the site to make it liveable is extremely high, especially considering the retaining walls to be constructed. This project is thus pending further discussions on the way forward.

The development of Erf 3603 is directly linked with the upgrade/development of the Zone O informal settlement. There are approximately 60 residents that do not qualify for a government subsidy programme. It has been resolved by the Department to temporally relocate the 60 residents from Zone O to Erf 3603 to create space for the implementation of the Zone O upgrading project. The implementation of the Zone O upgrading project is set to commence in during May 2023.

It is suggested that the following timeframes should be considered for project progression:

Timeframes	Project Deliverables
2023/24	TBD according to new layout and costing
2024/25	-
2025/26	-

11.6	INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES : (PC : CLLR Z DALLING (MS))
11.6.1	PROGRESS ON THE PROVISION OF A PUBLIC TRANSPORT SERVICE FOR STELLENBOSCH

Collaborator No: 742663
 IDP KPA Ref No: Good Governance and Compliance
 Meeting Date: 22 March 2023 & 29 March 2023

1. SUBJECT: PROGRESS ON THE PROVISION OF A PUBLIC TRANSPORT SERVICE FOR STELLENBOSCH

2. PURPOSE

Council to note the Section 78(1) Assessment Report, and to note the proposed approach by the Infrastructure Services Directorate.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

Municipal Council.

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The Western Cape Government's Department of Transport and Public Works (DTPW) had previously provided assistance to Stellenbosch Municipality and compiled a Section 78 (1) Assessment Report on the provision of a public transport service, for Stellenbosch. See attached **APPENDIX 1**. The report was based on a study that, at the time, proposed a conventional (largely bus-based) public transport system, that would be managed by the Municipality.

The key findings by the DTPW's, Section 78(1) Assessment Report is as follows:

- The municipality is better suited to an incremental upgrade rather than a brand new large scale bus-based system.
- Irrespective of the mechanism selected to deliver a public transport service (internal vs. external) and based on the lessons learned from the public transport implementation of George, Cape Town etc, the Municipality should consider pursuing an alternative approach to a public transport service.
- The municipality does not have the capacity nor potential future capacity to furnish the skills, expertise and resources necessary for the provision of a municipal public transport service.

Taking into account recommendations from the current Comprehensive Integrated Transport Plan (CITP), advice from industry experts, advice from the DTPW, and lessons learned from other Municipalities (where conventional public transport services were rolled out), an alternative approach to a public transport service for Stellenbosch is proposed.

The Directorate therefore proposes that the municipality adopts an incremental approach to bring about improvements to existing systems. This will allow adaptations to existing public transport modes, incremental budgeting to be used for those improvements, as well as existing arrangements with the bus and taxi operators and associations to be tweaked accordingly, rather than a "Big-Bang" new approach to be implemented.

The incremental approach, being more flexible at incorporating and assigning the different modes of public transport is most suitable for a developing area such as Stellenbosch.

The Directorate also proposes that a Public Transport Plan first be developed. The Public Transport Plan will set the framework and context of the public transport service and identify necessary projects to be implemented.

5. RECOMMENDATIONS

- (a) that Council notes the Section 78(1) Assessment Report on the provision of public transport services. (**APPENDIX 1**);
- (b) that Council accepts that all the requirements of Section 78(1), has been complied with;
- (c) that Council concurs with the finding of the study i.e.
 - The municipality is better suited to an incremental upgrade rather than a brand-new large-scale bus-based system.
 - Based on the lessons learned from the public transport implementation of George, Cape Town etc, the Municipality should consider pursuing an alternative approach to a public transport service.
 - The municipality does not have the internal capacity nor potential future capacity to furnish the skills, expertise and resources necessary for the provision of a municipal public transport service.
- (d) that Council considers an alternative approach, namely the Incremental Approach that progressively moves towards improved public transport services and, over time, establishes the most efficient public transport service; and
- (e) that a Public Transport Plan be compiled to facilitate improvements to existing public transport services, identifying necessary projects to ultimately establish an efficient public transport service.

6. DISCUSSION / CONTENTS

6.1 Background

The Western Cape Government's Department of Transport and Public Works (DTPW) had previously provided assistance to Stellenbosch Municipality and compiled a Section 78 (1) Assessment Report on the provision of a public transport service, for Stellenbosch. See attached **APPENDIX 1**.

Section 78 (1) Assessment Report was based on a Public Transport Services Network Study that the Municipality had undertaken, for the implementation of Public Transport System for Stellenbosch. The study proposed a conventional (largely bus-based) public transport system, that would be managed by the Municipality. The public transport service comprises of a network of 11 local routes within Stellenbosch, and 8 long distance routes linking Stellenbosch to Klapmuts, Paarl, Somerset West, Eerste River, Bellville, Airport Industry etc. The financial cost of implementing such a service is estimated to exceed R200M over first 4 years of implementation.

Stellenbosch Municipality's Comprehensive Integrated Transport Plan (CITP) for the period 2022-2027, currently being finalized, presents a framework for development of an integrated public transport service network, highlighting the Incremental Approach as being most suitable approach to bring about improvements to the public transport.

The CITP further proposes the compilation of a Public Transport Plan to assist the Municipality to further conceptualize public transport requirements and identify necessary projects.

6.2 **Discussion**

Section 78 (1) Assessment Report by the Western Cape Government's Department of Transport and Public Works (DTPW) states that the Department does not intend, at this time, to replicate conventional bus-based public transport systems and will support alternative approaches to public transport. The DTPW proposes an Incremental Approach, that focusses on getting the basics right while progressively moving towards an improved public transport service over time. The report also mentioned that cities at the forefront of public transport improvements are exploring alternative hybrid models that are more cost effective and better recognizes the complexities of an industry in transition.

The key findings by the Department of Transport & Public Works (DTPW)'s, Section 78(1) Assessment Report is as follows:

- The municipality does not have the capacity nor potential future capacity to furnish the skills, expertise and resources necessary for the provision of a municipal public transport services.
- That irrespective of the mechanism selected to deliver a public transport service (internal vs. external), based on the experiences of George, Cape Town etc, the Municipality should consider pursuing an alternative approach to public transport improvement.

It should be mentioned that nationally and regionally, the public transport services industry is currently in a state of flux. The majority of rail service is not operational and severely impacted upon by vandalism and theft, regional bus services are operating a limited and reduced service and the taxi industry continues to be plagued by violence.

Given the high cost of implementing a conventional (largely bus-base) public transport service and the need to introduce austerity measures due to current economic conditions, the Directorate supports the Incremental Approach towards an improved public transport service.

Therefore, taking into account, recommendations from the Comprehensive Integrated Transport Plan (CITP), advise from industry experts, advise from the Department of Transport and Public Works (DTPW), and lessons learned from other Municipalities (where conventional public transport services were rolled out), an alternative approach to a public transport service for Stellenbosch is proposed. The Directorate therefore proposes that the Incremental Approach be used to bring about improvements to existing systems. The Incremental Approach, being more flexible at incorporating and assigning the different modes of public transport is most suitable for a developing town such as Stellenbosch.

Transport legislation such as the National Land Transport Act and other existing institutional arrangements can underpin partnerships, define roles and responsibilities and provide for the necessary agreements to be compiled. Existing partnerships with stakeholders such as Department of Transport and Public Works (DTPW), Bus and Taxi Associations, the University of Stellenbosch, Development Agreements with Developers etc., will be utilized to achieve the required improvements to public transport services.

The Directorate also proposes that a Public Transport Plan be developed. The Public Transport Plan should set the framework and context of the public transport service, identify appropriate projects to be implemented. Proposals and recommendations from partnerships with stakeholders should align with the framework and context of the Public Transport Plan.

6.3. Financial Implications

The appointment of a service provider to compile a Public Transport Plan is estimated at R3 million.

6.4 Legal Implications

The recommendations in this report comply with Council's policies and all applicable legislation as discussed under delegated authority.

6.5 Staff Implications

This report has no staff implications to the Municipality.

6.6 Previous / Relevant Council Resolutions:

4TH COUNCIL MEETING: 2016-11-23: ITEM 7.6.2

RESOLVED (majority vote)

- (a) that Council approves the proposal that an assessment of the municipality's capacity be done to determine its ability to provide the proposed public transport service through an internal mechanism and that the recommendation of the assessment be submitted to Council for consideration and decision; and
- (b) that, should the above assessment recommend the use of an external mechanism for the provision of the public transport service, a feasibility study be conducted for the provision of the service through an external mechanism.

14TH COUNCIL MEETING: 2017-11-29: ITEM 7.6.4

RESOLVED (majority vote with abstentions)

- (a) that Council takes note of the Operational Business Plan for the proposed Integrated Public Transport Service Network (IPTN) as recommended in the Comprehensive Integrated Transport Program;
- (b) that the recommendations of the Integrated Public Transport Service Network (IPTN) not be adopted at this stage, but that Council wait for the findings of the Provincial Sustainable Transport Program before any public transport system is implemented; and
- (c) that Council takes note of the progress made with the Provincial Sustainable Transport Program (PSTP).

6.7 Risk Implications

This report has no risk implications for the Municipality at this point in time, full risks will be identified and reported on, during the Section 78(3) report.

6.8 Comments from Senior Management:**6.8.1 Director: Infrastructure Services**

Agree with the recommendations.

RECOMMENDATIONS FROM INFRASTRUCTURE SERVICES COMMITTEE MEETING TO THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR: 2023-02-02: ITEM 5.1.1

- (a) that Council notes the Section 78(1) Assessment Report on the provision of public transport services. (**APPENDIX 1**);
- (b) that Council accepts that all the requirements of Section 78(1), has been complied with;
- (c) that Council concurs with the finding of the study i.e.
 - The municipality is better suited to an incremental upgrade rather than a brand-new large-scale bus-based system.
 - Based on the lessons learned from the public transport implementation of George, Cape Town etc, the Municipality should consider pursuing an alternative approach to a public transport service.
 - The municipality does not have the internal capacity nor potential future capacity to furnish the skills, expertise and resources necessary for the provision of a municipal public transport service.
- (d) that Council considers an alternative approach, namely the Incremental Approach that progressively moves towards improved public transport services and, over time, establishes the most efficient public transport service; and
- (e) that a Public Transport Plan be compiled to facilitate improvements to existing public transport services, identifying necessary projects to ultimately establish an efficient public transport service.

RECOMMENDATIONS FROM THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR, IN CONSULTATION WITH THE EXECUTIVE MAYORAL COMMITTEE, TO COUNCIL: 2023-03-22: ITEM 7.6.1

- (a) that Council notes the Section 78(1) Assessment Report on the provision of public transport services. (**APPENDIX 1**);
- (b) that Council accepts that all the requirements of Section 78(1), has been complied with;
- (c) that Council concurs with the finding of the study i.e.
 - The municipality is better suited to an incremental upgrade rather than a brand-new large-scale bus-based system.
 - Based on the lessons learned from the public transport implementation of George, Cape Town etc, the Municipality should consider pursuing an alternative approach to a public transport service.

-
- The municipality does not have the internal capacity nor potential future capacity to furnish the skills, expertise and resources necessary for the provision of a municipal public transport service.
- (d) that Council considers an alternative approach, namely the Incremental Approach that progressively moves towards improved public transport services and, over time, establishes the most efficient public transport service; and
- (e) that a Public Transport Plan be compiled to facilitate improvements to existing public transport services, identifying necessary projects to ultimately establish an efficient public transport service.

APPENDIX 1: Section 78 (1) Assessment**FOR FURTHER DETAILS CONTACT:**

<i>Name</i>	Shane Chandaka
<i>Position</i>	<i>Director</i>
<i>Directorate</i>	<i>Infrastructure Services</i>
<i>Contact Numbers</i>	021 808 8213
<i>E-mail Address</i>	<u>Shane.Chandaka@Stellenbosch.gov.za</u>
<i>Report Date</i>	6 January 2023

APPENDIX 1

The provision of public transport services in Stellenbosch Municipality

Section 78 (1) Assessment

August 2021

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.	INTRODUCTION.....	1-1
1.1	BACKGROUND	1-1
1.2	METHODOLOGY AND REPORT LAYOUT	1-1
2.	PROVISION OF MUNICIPAL PUBLIC TRANSPORT	2-1
2.1	ENDORSEMENT BY THE CIP AND THE IDP	2-1
2.2	THE EXTENT OF THE SERVICE ENVISAGED BY THE PTSN	2-1
3.	REQUIREMENTS OF THE MUNICIPAL SYSTEMS ACT	3-3
3.1	THE RESPONSIBILITY	3-3
3.2	DEFINITIONS	3-4
3.3	THE METHODOLOGY FOR ASSESSMENT	3-5
3.4	CRITERIA FOR ASSESSMENT.....	3-5
4.	ASSESSMENT OF SERVICE DELIVERY.....	4-6
4.1	DIRECT AND INDIRECT COSTS AND BENEFITS INCLUDING THE EFFECT ON THE ENVIRONMENT, HUMAN HEALTH, WELLBEING AND SAFETY	4-6
4.2	STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY'S CAPACITY AND POTENTIAL FUTURE CAPACITY TO FURNISH THE NECESSARY SKILLS, EXPERTISE AND RESOURCES.....	4-10
4.3	EXTENT THAT RE-ORGANISATION COULD BE UTILISED	4-13
4.4	LIKELY IMPACT ON DEVELOPMENT, JOB CREATION AND EMPLOYMENT PATTERNS IN THE MUNICIPALITY	4-14
4.5	TRENDS IN THE SUSTAINABLE PROVISION OF MUNICIPAL SERVICES	4-14
5.	CONCLUSIONS	5-1
5.1	ASPECTS REVIEWED.....	5-1
5.2	CONCLUSIONS.....	5-1
6.	RECOMMENDATIONS.....	6-1

LIST OF TABLES

Table 4-1 Benefits of an improved public transport service	4-7
Table 4-2 Implications of an operating shortfall	4-9

LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 2-1 Proposed Stellenbosch Public Transport Service Network showing 11 local routes (Source: CITP, 2016)	2-2
Figure 2-2 Proposed Stellenbosch Public Transport Service Network showing 8 long distance routes (Source: CITP, 2016)	2-2

1. Introduction

1.1 Background

The Stellenbosch Municipality has approved a Comprehensive Integrated Transport Plan (CITP) for the period 2016 – 2021, which identified the need for improved public transport services for the Municipality. This vision for transport in the Municipality reflected in the CITP is as follows:

A sustainable transport system that provides for the basic mobility needs of individuals, supports a vibrant economy and operates seamlessly within and across the municipal boundaries.

From a public transport perspective, the CITP includes proposals to establish a Stellenbosch Public Transport Service Network (PTSN). These plans have been refined through the development of an Initial Operational and Business Plan (December 2016), which provides detail on a pilot service.

At the same time, the Western Cape Government, through its Department of Transport and Public Works, has entered into a partnership with Stellenbosch Municipality to plan and implement sustainable transport initiatives. The purpose of this partnership is to support the development and implementation of sustainable transport systems in the Western Cape through collaboration with local government and other key stakeholders, and to align with strategic imperatives.

The provision of public transport services by the Municipality is required in terms of the National Land Transport Act (Act 5 of 2009) (NLTA). The NLTA when read in conjunction with the Constitution and the Municipal Structures Act (Act 117 of 1998), clearly places the responsibility with the local municipality.

Given that the Municipality is considering providing a public transport service, Section 77 of the Municipal Systems Act (MSA) of 2000 (and its amendment of 2003) requires that the Municipality “review and decide on the appropriate mechanism to provide a municipal service” when a new service is to be provided (or “significantly upgraded, extended or improved). Section 78 of the MSA sets out the procedure to be followed when conducting the review. Accordingly, this report therefore constitutes the required review in terms of section 78(1) of the MSA.

At its meeting of 23 November 2016, the Municipal Council resolved that such a Section 78 process could commence.

1.2 Methodology and Report Layout

Section 78(1) of the MSA sets out the criteria and process that must be followed when deciding on the mechanism to be used for service provision. This report, therefore, adopts the structure set out in Section 78(1). The following sources of information have been used:

- Council approved documents: the IDP and the CITP (and related budget information).

- The Initial Operational and Business Plan for the pilot PTSN service.
- Interviews with key officials within the Municipality.
- Consultation with the relevant labour unions.

The document is structured as follows:

- **Chapter 2** outlines the nature and extent of the service envisaged by the PTSN.
- **Chapter 3** describes the requirements of the Municipal Systems Act.
- **Chapter 4** follows the MSA process and evaluates the suitability of an internal mechanism to deliver the service.
- **Chapter 5** summarises the conclusions.
- **Chapter 6** sets out the recommendations of the review.

2. Provision of Municipal Public Transport

This chapter outlines the nature and extent of the public transport service provision envisaged by the Municipality. It gives an indication of the resources that would be required to operate and manage the service.

2.1 Endorsement by the CITP and the IDP

The Municipality has an approved Integrated Development Plan (IDP) for the period 2017 to 2022. A component plan to the IDP is the Comprehensive Integrated Transport Plan (CITP) for the period 2016 – 2021, which has also been approved by the Municipal Council. The CITP includes proposals for the establishment of a formal Public Transport Service Network and these proposals were developed further through the completion of an Initial Operational and Business Plan in 2016. The guiding principles for the PTSN are as follows:

- Compliance with the Department of Transport guidelines for a Public Transport Network Grant and the Provincial Public Transport Institutional Framework
- Transformation and upliftment of the public transport industry
- To improve public transport services and quality of life of residents
- Phased development of the public transport system
- Financial sustainability

2.2 The extent of the service envisaged by the PTSN

The Initial Operational and Business Plan for the Stellenbosch Public Transport Service Network provides high-level detail on the proposed network of improved public transport services and more specific detail on an envisaged pilot service.

The proposed PTSN includes a network of 11 local routes and 8 long distance routes operating for 16 hours per day (05h00 – 21h00), with a frequency of 10 minutes in the AM and PM peak, 20 and 30 minutes during the off-peak, and 15 minutes during early morning off-peak (05h00 – 06h00). The proposed PTSN is currently being reviewed to incorporate Taxi Operating Companies as well as other transport service providers for example, exploring options such as electrical vehicles for shorter trips within the CBD. The proposal will be for a quality bus, midibus or taxi service operating in mixed traffic with selective improvements at intersections to give priority to public transport. Route stops were designed so that the community served would be within a maximum walking distance of 400m from a stop.

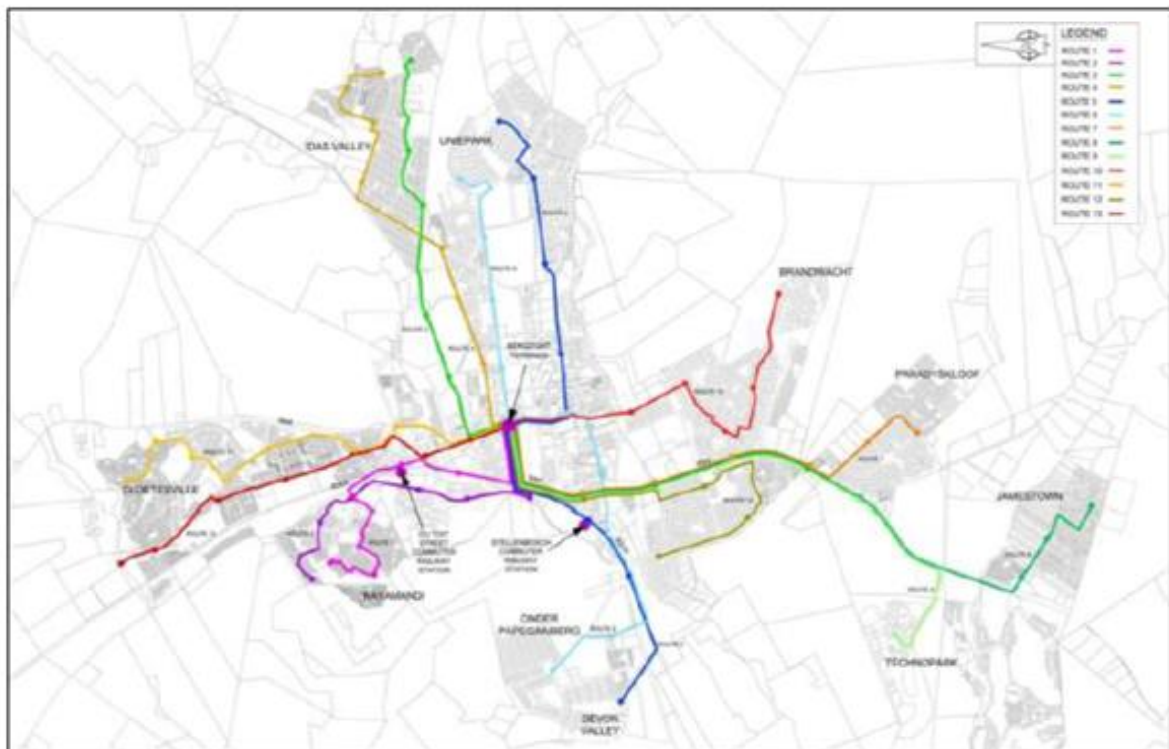


Figure 2-1 Proposed Stellenbosch Public Transport Service Network showing 11 local routes (Source: CITP, 2016)



Figure 2-2 Proposed Stellenbosch Public Transport Service Network showing 8 long distance routes (Source: CITP, 2016)

The network of local routes uses a hub-and-spoke design with all routes connecting close to the centre of the network, making it possible to transfer from any route to any other route at the central terminal point. In addition, the regional routes will provide accessibility from all parts of Stellenbosch Municipality to Somerset West, Paarl, and to Cape Town with minimal transfers and the interchange points with the City of Cape Town's MyCiTi system.

2.2.1 Pilot Service

From the full network, 2 of the main routes (Route 1 and 7) were proposed to be implemented as a pilot and explored in further detail. Routes have been prioritised based on ridership. The proposed pilot service has a capped capacity of 216 passengers per hour, and will form part of a hybrid system operating alongside existing mini-bus taxi services.

The pilot system consists of the following routes:

- Kayamandi to Idas Valley via Bergzicht and the University of Stellenbosch (Route 1)
- Cloetesville to Jamestown via Bergzicht (Route 7)

Bergzicht would serve as a terminal for transfers between the two routes. Fares would be zonal-based with a fixed fare for travel within a zone, and an AFC system with tap-on and tap-off capability. Each route will have 2 zones, with the option to transfer to any other zone at Bergzicht terminal.

3. Requirements of the Municipal Systems Act

3.1 The responsibility

Section 78 (1) of the Municipal Systems Acts states that:

"When a municipality has in terms of Section 77 to decide on a mechanism to provide a municipal service in the municipality, or to review an existing mechanism"

Accordingly, a Municipality:

- a) Must first assess –
 - i. The direct and indirect costs and benefits associated with the project if the service is provided by the municipality through an internal mechanism, including the expected effect on the environment and on human health, well-being and safety;
 - ii. The municipality's capacity and potential future capacity to furnish the skills, expertise and resources necessary for the provision of the service through an internal mechanism mentioned in section 76(a);
 - iii. The extent to which the re-organisation of its administration and the development of the human resource capacity within that administration, as provided for in sections 51 and 68, respectively, could be utilised to

provide a service through an internal mechanism mentioned in section 76 (a);

iv. The likely impact on development, job creation and employment patterns in the municipality, and

v. The views of organised labour; and

b) It may take into account any developing trends in the sustainable provision of municipal services generally.

Section 78(2) of the MSA then states that, after having applied subsection (1), a municipality may -

a) Decide on an appropriate internal mechanism to provide the service; or

b) Before it takes a decision on an appropriate mechanism, explore the possibility of providing the service through an external mechanism mentioned in section 76(b).

What the above means is that when a municipality wants to deliver a new service, it must first decide whether it is broadly feasible to do so internally or whether it should consider outsourcing the service provision.

3.2 Definitions

Key considerations in the interpretation of the MSA relate to the definitions of the term "service", and "mechanism".

A "Municipal service" is defined as "a service that a municipality in terms of its powers and functions provides or may provide to or for the benefit of the local community irrespective of whether –

a) such service is provided, or to be provided, by the municipality through an internal mechanism contemplated in section 76 or by engaging an external mechanism contemplated in section 76; and

b) fees, charges or tariffs are levied in respect of such a service or not".

For the purposes of this review the public transport service includes not only the operation of the buses, but related services such as fleet management, management of ticketing systems, intelligent transport systems and facilities (depots, stations and stops).

It is also useful to draw a distinction between the provision of a municipal service, on the one hand, and the actions taken and decisions made by a municipality in relation to a municipal service, on the other. The terms "service provider" and "service authority" are sometimes used to describe those two roles. Municipalities can, and often do, outsource the provision of municipal services, in terms of a service delivery agreement. A private (or public) company is then the service provider and the municipality remains the service authority.

The term “mechanism” is deemed to refer to either an internal mechanism (defined by section 76(a) as a department, business unit or any other component of the Municipality's administration) or an external mechanism (a municipal entity, another municipality, an organ of state, a community based organisation or other NGO, or any other institutions, entity or person legally competent to operate a business activity).

3.3 The Methodology for Assessment

Section 78 (1) sets out the method by which the delivery of the service via an internal mechanism is to be assessed. This report adopts the s78 (1) methodology.

3.4 Criteria for Assessment

In terms of Section 73(2), the municipality has the duty to ensure that the delivery of its services adheres to the following guidelines:

Municipal services must be

- a) equitable and accessible;
- b) provided in a manner that is conducive to:
 - i. The prudent, economic, efficient and effective use of available resources; and
 - ii. The improvement of standards of quality over time;
- c) financially sustainable;
- d) environmentally sustainable; and
- e) regularly reviewed with a view to upgrading, extension and improvement.

Thus, the Section 78(1) investigation must consider the internal mechanisms for compliance with the above requirements.

4. Assessment of Service Delivery

This section sets out the assessment for internal service delivery, using the structure provided by section 78(1) of the MSA.

4.1 Direct and indirect costs and benefits including the effect on the environment, human health, wellbeing and safety

The assessment undertaken here is at a high level, in order to give an indication of the resources required by the Municipality and the economic, environmental and social impact of providing the service internally.

Public transport is widely recognised as a key driver of socio-economic growth and development, particularly in developing and emerging economies where many citizens are unable to afford private vehicles and rely on public transport to access services, work, educational, recreational and social opportunities. The need for an efficient, effective, affordable and safe public transport system to support economic growth and development is particularly relevant in South Africa. Indeed, recognition of the central role to be played by public transport in South Africa's growth and transformation agenda is repeatedly highlighted in the National Development Plan 2030.

In the Western Cape, public transport is viewed as an essential catalyst and enabler for accelerated and shared economic growth. Likewise, poor public transport systems are recognised as key constraints to economic growth and development in many parts of the developing world. In Stellenbosch, both the captive and choice markets will benefit from improved public transport services. Movement into and around the Municipality is hampered by a lack of good quality public transport services. The development of such services will help to facilitate safe, reliable access to all.

4.1.1 Direct and Indirect Costs and Benefits

Benefits

The major benefit of a formal public transport service is the increased number of people that will be able to access good quality public transport to get to work or school, to look for work, and to access services such as hospitals, clinics, libraries, shops, etc. The existing minibus taxi industry provides an essential service to the people of Stellenbosch, but there is scope to improve the quality of the service provided. Table 4-1, below, outlines the possible benefits of the full PTSN.

Table 4-1 Benefits of an improved public transport service

Present	Future
Monitoring of public transport service quality is limited.	Service quality is closely monitored ensuring that passengers well-served.
Passengers must pay a single fare for each trip.	Passengers save through transfer and bulk ticket purchases.
Geographic service coverage is limited and demand-driven.	A full network of services is provided, providing accessibility to a larger proportion of the population.
Vehicle quality is variable.	Vehicle quality is standardized and vehicles are well-maintained, providing a comfortable and safe passenger experience.
Services primarily provided during peak hours, off-peak services are limited, with long waiting times.	Services provided throughout the day and set intervals.
Limited public transport options for the choice market, which fuels dependence on the private vehicle and contributes to the issue of congestion.	The choice market has access to a good quality public transport alternative.
No formal customer service facility.	Comprehensive user information for existing and new users and mechanism for registering enquiries and complaints.

Direct costs

A public transport service run by the Stellenbosch Municipality is going to be more expensive than the current services operated by the minibus taxi industry. The primary reasons for this are:

1. A scheduled service will be provided with significantly more coverage and reliability than the current informal services (16-18 hours a day, 7 days a week, within 400m walking distance to most urban residents).
2. IPTN Vehicles will be upgraded and strict service and maintenance schedules will need to be followed.
3. Employment legislation (Labour Relations Act, Basic Conditions of Employment Act, Health and Safety Act) must be adhered to.
4. Public safety will be a priority, with systems implemented to reduce accidents and personal security incidents.

5. Fares are to be based on affordability to users and not cost recovery or profit generation. Given the high levels of poverty (upwards of 20% of households in the Municipality have no income), it is expected that fares may therefore be lower than the current fares.

The costs associated with the full PTSN have not been provided. Available cost estimates are limited to the proposed pilot service. Across South Africa, the cost of providing public transport services has been underestimated, while fare revenues have been overestimated. Therefore, the outcomes and recommendations contained in the Initial Operational and Business Plan should be approached with caution.

Implementation costs (which exclude direct operating costs) for the pilot system have been estimated at R180m over the first 4 years. The cost of infrastructure makes up the greatest share of these costs and includes items such as road upgrading and the development of a central terminal (Bergzicht), a temporary depot and stops and shelters.

The Initial Operational and Business Plan (currently under review) proposes a pilot service based on the following.

- IPTN Vehicles running at capacity (216 passengers per hour) for 16hrs per day, 365 days per year
- Fares of R8 and R10 per trip for travel within the same zone

Operating cost for similar services is estimated at about R37 per km (32% higher than proposed in the Plan). This suggests that the actual cost of operations may be to R32m per annum, with a potential shortfall of between R11m – R17m.

The costs for the full service have not been estimated. However, assuming that direct operating costs are between R120m and R180m per annum for the full network, the estimated shortfall for the full service is likely to be between R40m – R90m.

The possibility of obtaining grant or subsidy funding from National or Provincial Government must be investigated. Initial capital investments, and indirect operating costs could be covered by subsidy/grant funding such as:

- Public Transport Network Grant (PTNG)
- Public Transport Operations Grants (PTOG)

Currently 13 cities receive funding through the PTNG, the PTNG provides no contribution toward direct operating costs and only a partial contribution toward indirect operating costs. Grant funding may cover up to 70% of indirect operating costs for the first 2 years after the municipal financial year in which operations commence, and up to 50% of these costs in subsequent years. There are however no plans to extend the grant to additional municipalities.

The Municipality will endeavour to apply for funding, however the receipts of grants funding cannot be guaranteed and the Municipality will mostly likely be required to source funding from elsewhere, or use own funding.

The Municipality cannot afford the implementation and operating costs described above, and as part of the review of the Public Transport Service, measures to reduce both capital and operational cost will be investigated.

With current estimates, the establishment costs for the pilot represent approximately 33% of the Municipality's annual capital budget or 8.13% if these costs are divided equally over 4 years. This represents a significant financial burden on the Municipality which cannot be absorbed without significant budget reallocation or additional revenue generation.

The financial impact of the estimated operating shortfall for the pilot (between R8.5 – R17m) and the full network (between R40m and R90m) is outlined in Table 4-2 below.

Table 4-2 Implications of an operating shortfall

Service	Operating shortfall (direct OPEX only)	Approximate percentage of Municipal operating budget
Pilot	R11m – 17m	0,6% - 1,2%
Full Network	R40m - 90m	2,9% - 6.5%

This does not include indirect operating costs, which would be additional to this.

Indirect costs

Indirect costs associated with the provision of a bus service include the cost of planning and management, the cost of support from other municipal departments (finance, safety and security, cleansing), station/terminal management, infrastructure maintenance, insurance, the ongoing cost of ITS and AFC systems, industry transition costs (company formation, training, compensation) and additional safety and security costs (security guards). Some of these costs are included in the total implementation costs described in the previous section, however others have not been costed.

The management of public transport (even using an outsourced model) requires substantial internal capacity to oversee the service, with an associated cost. Based on experiences elsewhere in South Africa, there are also likely to be substantial consulting services costs during the initial years of planning, establishment and operations until sufficient capacity has been developed internally.

4.1.2 Environment

Public transport services have the potential to reduce or mitigate the impact of the transport system on the environment. Well-designed public transport can transport more people, using less fuel, producing fewer emissions (including greenhouse gas emissions) and air pollutants and taking up less space than private vehicles. In light of the above, the overall impact on the environment is expected to be positive – other than the short-term impact of noise pollution etc. caused by infrastructure upgrades.

4.1.3 Human Health, Wellbeing and Safety

The impact on human health, wellbeing and safety is expected to be positive, since the PTSN places particular emphasis on the improvement of safety and security.

Access to social services, such as schools, clinics, hospitals, police stations, municipal offices and other such facilities will also be readily available through scheduled services operation for 16-hours per day at an affordable charge.

The environmental benefits of cleaner, serviced buses supplementing the existing minibus taxi fleet and reducing the need for cars will also benefit human health and wellbeing through a reduction in air pollution.

A scheduled service, operated by formally trained drivers and carefully monitored by the Municipality, is also expected to reduce the number of accidents compared the existing system.

4.2 Stellenbosch Municipality's capacity and potential future capacity to furnish the necessary skills, expertise and resources

In order to run the envisaged public transport service internally, the Stellenbosch Municipality would need to develop sufficient organisational capacity to perform the necessary functions.

4.2.1 Understanding the functions required

There are a range of strategic and operational functions that need to be fulfilled in order for a public transport system to run effectively and efficiently. These functions are described below.

- **Operational planning:** this includes the technical design of the service (demand assessment, route design, vehicle selection, scheduling) and ongoing service refinement.
- **Operations:** The provision of the actual public transport service by vehicles on set routes according to a schedule. This includes operations management,

service monitoring, driver vehicle operations and incident response (e.g. vehicle breakdown).

- **Fleet Management:** The specialised management of the vehicle fleet required to provide the public transport service, including procurement, maintenance and servicing, refueling, cleaning, insurance, accident administration, licensing and financial asset management
- **Marketing and Communications:** is focused on publicising the public transport service to the community to encourage service patronage, communicate service changes or updates and to distribute passenger information in a usable format.
- **Contract management:** All functions that are outsourced to external service providers will be contracted and these contracts need to be managed. Service providers need to be paid timeously as well as monitored in order to ensure that they are meeting their contractual obligations.
- **Fare management:** is the sale of tickets and the collection of fares from the commuters. This function also ensures that commuters have paid the correct fare for the passage that they are undertaking. The national department of transport (DoT) has issued guidelines that require fare management systems to be Euro/Mastercard/Visa (EMV) compliant. An EMV compliant system requires smart card fare media, a card distribution network and an electronic payment system that enables commuters to both purchase fares and register trips when they use the service. This will require electronic validation machines that can register when a commuter gets on and off a vehicle
- **Financial management:** Managing the various financial elements of the system including revenues (fare revenue, any grants or subsidy contributions from national or provincial government, municipal contribution, other system revenue) and costs (operating and capital costs). Asset management functionality is also required for the vehicle fleet.
- **Infrastructure:** is the development and management of the physical infrastructure needed to make the system work efficiently. This infrastructure includes, but is not limited to bus depots, bus stations, bus shelters/stops, lighting, ticket sales facilities, IT and fare collection infrastructure.
- **Intelligent transport systems (ITS):** relates to the monitoring of the public transport system to ensure services are operating optimally. This function requires a comprehensive information technology framework that connects on-board electronic monitoring devices to a central server.

The primary responsibility of the ITS system is to monitor whether or not buses are present at the location and time prescribed. The system should automatically generate exception reports that can then be sent to the operations manager to take the appropriate remedial action.

ITS systems can have additional layers of complexity that can provide for the live-monitoring of operator services. With the appropriate manpower the ITS system can be used to track, monitor and communicate with vehicles and liaise with traffic control and safety and security officials.

The ITS system can also provide passengers with real-time information regarding routes and scheduling, as well as providing the infrastructure through which the security of commuters can be monitored via CCTV and emergency phone networks.

- **Inspection and verification:** This function involves the physical monitoring of operator services. Teams of inspectors are tasked with checking the buses for punctuality, cleanliness and safety. They can also monitor the fare payment system by verifying that commuters travelling on the PTS have paid the correct fare for their trip.
- **Safety and security co-ordination:** ensures the safety of the commuters using the public transport system. This function includes the co-ordination of the SAPS and other private security service providers.

4.2.2 Capacity Requirements

It is estimated that the Municipality would need to employ between 200 and 400 people to run the full network of services proposed in the PTSN (assuming a full replacement model). Main job categories include service managers, bus drivers, fleet management and maintenance staff, ticket sellers/cashiers, security personnel, inspectors, cleaners (of buses and facilities), financial staff, infrastructure specialists, administrative staff and IT staff (primarily to maintain the Intelligent Transport Systems and the Fare Management Systems).

The Roads, Transport and Stormwater division has many vacant and unfunded positions within the structure. Currently filled positions are a Senior Manager with approx. 110 staff across three departments:

- The Roads and Stormwater department (Roads, Bridges Stormwater) has a Manager, 2 Technical Staff and 86 operation staff.
- Traffic Engineering department (Road Markings, Roads Signs, Traffic Signals ect) has a Manager, 1 Technical Staff and approximately 14 operational staff

- Transport Planning and Public Transport department has a Manager (2 technical staff positions are currently vacant).

Establishing and running the proposed public transport service internally will, therefore, increase the Stellenbosch Municipal staffing structure by between 19% and 38% (based on filled posts). If it was to be added to the responsibilities of the Transport, Roads and Stormwater division (where it is commonly housed), then it would increase the staff complement of that division by between 200% - 400%. This would likely require the establishment of a dedicated Transport Department, as is the case in large municipalities, like the City of Cape Town.

For the pilot, 29 drivers will be required to operate the service. In addition, a range of additional staff will be required to fulfil the functions described in Section 4.2.1. For the pilot it is estimated that at least 50 staff would be required, including the 29 drivers.

The Municipality does not have the capacity to increase its staff complement by the extent required in the short term. It may, in the long term, be able to develop the capacity by recruiting from the existing industry and instituting training programmes to develop the required skills over time. However this would also require an increase in the overall management capacity of the Municipality – not just for the Engineering Services Department, but also other Departments, since there would be additional burdens placed on Departments such as Financial Services, Community Safety, Corporate Services and the Municipal Manager's Office.

4.3 Extent that re-organisation could be utilised

Section 78(1)(a)(iii) states that a municipality “must first assess the extent to which the re-organisation of its administration and the development of the human resource capacity within that administration as provided for in sections 51 and 68, respectively, could be utilised to provide a service through an internal mechanism mentioned in section 76(a)”

Section 51 (g)(i) states that “a municipality must within its administrative and financial capacity establish and organise its administration in a manner that would enable the municipality to perform its functions through operationally effective and appropriate administrative units and mechanisms, including departments and other functional or business units.”

Section 68(1) states that “a municipality must develop its human resource capacity to a level that enables it to perform its functions and exercise its powers in an economical, effective, efficient and accountable way...”

The analysis under section 4.2 above indicates the extent of the organisational resources required to run a public transport service as envisaged by the PTSN. It is clear that, in the near term, Stellenbosch Municipality does not have the capacity to

take on these functions through a re-organisation of its existing staff and structures. The Directors of Departments that may potentially be responsible for such a service, Engineering Services and Community Safety, have also both indicated that they do not have the capacity to initiate such a service.

4.4 Likely impact on development, job creation and employment patterns in the municipality

The initiation of the public transport service will create at least 50 jobs within the Municipality during the pilot phase and up to 400 new jobs once the full network is operational. However, a significant portion of these jobs will be at the expense of existing jobs within the private sector (for example minibus taxi drivers) who are likely to be employed by the Municipality.

The overall impact of a public transport service is expected to have significant benefits for broader development, as discussed in the cost benefit analysis above, by facilitating continued economic growth and job creation through the establishment of an efficient transport system. Employment patterns may also change as the comprehensive and affordable service makes it easier for people to look for work and commute to places that were previously not affordable or easily accessed by existing means.

4.5 Trends in the sustainable provision of municipal services

Section 78(1) (b) states that a municipality “may take into account any developing trends in the sustainable provision of municipal services generally.”

Since the publication of the national Public Transport Strategy in 2007 and the establishment of a system of grants for public transport improvement in 13 municipalities there has been significant activity in the sector. Services are now in operation in Johannesburg, Tshwane, Cape Town and George, and at various stages of the planning and establishment process in the other municipalities.

One of the key challenges which has emerged during this period is that of financial sustainability. Across the board, the services which have been rolled out have proven to be more costly than originally expected, while system revenue has been lower than forecast. While efforts are being made to establish additional sources of funding for public transport improvement (additional contributions from National Government, fuel levy, local revenue retention), the cost of the current public transport model to government is increasingly being viewed as unsustainable.

In light of the above, cities at the forefront of public transport improvement are exploring alternative models. The City of Cape Town, for example, is exploring a hybrid model as a way of reducing costs. This includes formalised trunk operations, fed by existing minibus taxi operators.

In George, the Western Cape Government's Department of Transport and Public Works has played a seminal role in driving the establishment of the George Integrated Public Transport Network. While National Government is making a contribution through the PTNG allocation to the Municipality, there is a substantial shortfall which is not covered by the Grant and which is fully covered by the DTPW. Given the cost of this exercise, the Department is unwilling to replicate the George-model in future municipalities and has developed a Provincial Sustainable Transport Programme to plan and implement a different approach to public transport improvement in partnership with priority local municipalities. The PSTP will support alternative approaches to public transport improvement which are lower in cost, recognise the complexity of industry transition. The Incremental Approach is core to the Programme and includes an initial focus on getting public transport basics right, while progressively moving toward improved public transport services over time. It is a fundamentally different approach to the model pursued in George and that proposed in the Initial Operational and Business Plan for the PTSN.

With regards to the specific focus of this assessment, Cape Town, Johannesburg, George, Pretoria, Polokwane and eThekweni have all considered external options for the provision of services. The typical approach has been to allow bus operations to be run by the private sector (usually a company or companies representing consortia of existing bus and minibuss taxi owners and operators). The contracts governing the bus operations are usually managed by the Municipality via a transport department. The relevant department is also expected to manage contracts governing fare management, station management, infrastructure design and development, fleet management, inspection and bus monitoring (intelligent transport systems) and marketing and communications rather than providing these services internally.

5. Conclusions

5.1 Aspects Reviewed

The above report has provided an overview of the extent of the public transport service envisaged by the PTSN, considered the process that the Municipality must follow in terms of section 78(1) of the MSA, and then reviewed each issue listed by section 78(1). These include the costs and benefits of providing the service, the Municipality's capacity to provide the service, and international and local trends with respect to public transport service provision.

5.2 Conclusions

The conclusions reached from interviewing key municipal officials and considering each of the aspects required by s78 (1) are that the Municipality does not currently have the financial resources or organisational capacity to internally provide a public transport service. The major factors counting against it are the increased budget required to cover the establishment and recurring costs of the service, the significant increase in staffing that would be required and a national shift in the approach to public transport improvement.

Irrespective of the mechanism selected to deliver a public transport service (internal vs. external), the Municipality should consider pursuing an alternative approach to public transport improvement based on the experiences of George, Cape Town and elsewhere.

6. Recommendations

Based on the conclusions reached above, it is recommended that:

1. The Municipality consider an external mechanism for the provision of public transport services in Stellenbosch. This consideration should be conducted in terms of section 78(3) of the Municipal Systems Amendment Act (No 44 of 2003).
2. That the Municipality pursue an alternative approach to public transport improvement based on the principles of the Provincial Sustainable Transport Programme.
3. That the Municipality seek a partnership with the Western Cape Government's Department of Transport and Public Works for support in implementing incremental improvements to public transport and the broader transport system, in line with the principles of the Provincial Sustainable Transport Programme.

11.6.2	LEASING OF EIKESTAD PARKING AREA, CONSIDERATION OF COMMENTS RECEIVED
---------------	---

Collaborator No: 746262
 IDP KPA Ref No: Good Governance and Compliance
 Meeting Date: 22 March 2023 & 29 March 2023

1. SUBJECT: LEASING OF EIKESTAD PARKING AREA, CONSIDERATION OF COMMENTS RECEIVED

2. PURPOSE

That Council takes note of this report and approves the proposals contained herein.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

Municipal Council.

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The Municipality reviewed parking management models previously implemented, and also reviewed proposals received for the management of parking areas by adjacent landowners. The Municipality subsequently approved in-principal, the short-term lease and management of Eikestad Parking Area by Eikestad Mall until the Public Private Partnership (PPP), currently underway, is finalized.

The Municipality published its intention to lease and outsource the management of the parking area on 26 July 2022, on the Municipal Website, and on 28 July 2022 in the Eikestad News.

Comments were received from 2 organisations namely, the Economic Freedom Fighters (EFF) and Stellenbosch Interest Group (SIG). Meetings were held with both groups to address concerns and to provide clarity.

Although organisations both were not opposed to the proposed leasing, it was requested that the concerns be taken into account in processes that follow.

5. RECOMMENDATIONS

- (a) that Council takes note that a public participation process was followed;
- (b) that Council considers the comments received;
- (c) that Council approves the leasing and management of the Eikestad Parking Area, on a short-term basis with the option of an annual renewal until the PPP process is finalised; and
- (d) that the Municipal Manager be authorised to negotiate and conclude the lease agreement, taking into account inputs from public participation process.

6. DISCUSSION / CONTENTS

6.1 Background

The Municipality had previously commenced formulating its parking strategy and tabled several Council items that detailed the Municipality's approach to implementing its parking strategy. The Municipality also embarked on various models for management of parking areas however on review these were deemed not sustainable nor cost effective.

To continue with efforts to improve on parking management, the Municipality reviewed requests received from adjacent retailers e.g. owners of Eikestad Mall to manage parking areas. These requests were assessed in terms of the Municipality's Parking Strategy and were found to be in alignment with the strategy.

On 23 February 2022, Council reviewed, rescinded and amended a previous decision relating to the management of single level parking areas, so that single level parking areas can be managed through an external service delivery mechanism. Council also approved in principle that the Eikestad parking area be leased on a short-term basis and managed by Eikestad Mall until the PPP process (currently underway) is finalized.

The Municipality subsequently published its intention to lease the area (**ANNEXURE A**), and outsource the management of the parking area, on 26 July 2022 (Municipal Website) and on 28 July 2022 (Eikestad News). Comments had to be submitted before 19 August 2022.

6.2 Discussion

Comments were received from two organisations namely the Economic Freedom Fighters (EFF) and the Stellenbosch Interest Group (SIG).

The EFF provided comments during the public participation process (Annexure B) and a meeting was held on 22 September 2022 to address concerns and provide clarity.

The EFF raised concerns regarding private sector profiteering and stated that the private sector should not be allowed to make a profit through the leasing and management of the parking area. A model was also proposed that would promote job creation for parking management.

Background information was provided on the previous initiatives undertaken by the Municipality, and it was mentioned that it is not sustainable nor cost effective for a municipality to manage the parking area at this stage.

The EFF proposed that where parking management cannot create jobs, income from parking should be set aside for job creation. The EFF also proposed that the lease agreement be set up in a manner that will not allow for profiteering by the private sector.

The Stellenbosch Interest Group (SIG) provided comments during the public participation process (Annexure C) and a meeting was held on 13 October 2022 to address concerns and provide clarity.

Stellenbosch Interest Group (SIG) was also not opposed to the proposal but raised the following as concerns:

- Proposal is inherently flawed as it implies that all parking in (Central Business District) CBD can be management by shop owners.
- The Municipality not being able to manage parking relates to an inability to perform its function.
- Fairness in terms of Supply Chain Processes.
- Roll out of the plan, the allocation of long and short-term bays and the number of bays to be allocated to Eikestad Mall.

Stellenbosch Interest Group (SIG) also stated that privatization of parking was not correct without a competitive process, and that Eikestad Mall would get a foot in the door, which would be a conflict of interest during the Public Private Partnership (PPP) process.

Background information was provided on the Municipality's experiences regarding parking management and confirmation was provided that the lease of the parking area is an interim measure. The Municipality would still manage other parking areas as well as on-street parking areas.

It was mentioned that the lease agreement will conform to municipal processes, and that the allocation of bays will be as per the Municipality's requirements. It was also mentioned that the interim leasing of the parking area and Public Private Partnership (PPP) are separate interventions, the PPP follows strict prescribed processes that ensures fairness and transparency.

6.3 Financial Implications

The Municipality will receive income from the lease of the parking area, that will be comparable to income received through the internal management of the parking bays. It should be noted that, through the lease of the parking area, an improved level of service will be provided to residents and users of the parking area.

6.4 Legal Implications

The recommendations in this report comply with Council's policies and all applicable legislation. Requirements of Asset Transfer Regulations were addressed in the public notice that was published.

6.5 Staff Implications

Existing Municipal staff could be assigned to

6.6 Previous / Relevant Council Resolutions:

35th Council Meeting 2020-02-26: ITEM 13.3

RESOLVED

- (a) that this report be noted;
- (b) that Council accepts that all the requirements of Section 78(3) (Annexure A) in terms of investigating the feasibility of the provision of sufficient parking, has been complied with;
- (c) that Council accepts that parking forms an integral part of the total Mobility concept within Greater Stellenbosch Area and relates to other major parts such as: Traffic Flow, Public Transport (PT), Non-Motorised Transport (NMT), Transit Oriented Development (TOD), and Movement of Disabled Persons (normally seen as a primary part of NMT);
- (d) that Council notes that in order to alleviate the parking process as a whole, matters such as PT, NMT, TOD must also be addressed in synchronisation, as this will directly affect the quantity and positioning of parking;
- (e) that Council, in terms of the Municipal Systems Act (MSA), Act 32 of 2000, as amended, Section 78(4), accepts that the method of providing parking generally be considered as follows:
 - (i) Provision of open one level parking space needs, be performed on an internal mechanism;
 - (ii) Provision of multi storied parking space needs, be performed on an external mechanism.

-
- (f) that Council approves the provision of parking as a first phase as mentioned hereunder, which must be in line with future mobility developments, as the final mobility status can by nature not be resolved at this time;
 - (g) that Council proceed with the initial provision and upgrade of parking spaces as follows:
 - (i) that the legislative process be commenced with to provide multiple level parking, and management thereof, utilising an External Mechanism of parking in the following areas:
 - (1) Eikestad Mall Parking area bounded by Andringa -, Victoria, and Ryneveld Streets. Portion of erf 1692, erven, 1969, 1972, 1973, 1974, 1975, 1976, 6402 and 6636; and
 - (2) Techno Park area, considering the area bounded by Tegno Road, Termo Avenue and Proton Road. Portion of erf 13171
 - (ii) that the following areas, as a first phase, be upgraded and/or developed as a single layer open space parking area, utilising an internal service delivery mechanism:
 - (1) Dennesig Existing Parking Area, entrance in Hoffman Road, Part of Erf 235;
 - (2) Municipal Court Existing Parking Area, entrance from Papegaai Road, **Erf 528**;
 - (3) Aandklas Existing Parking Area, entrance from Du Toit Road Part of Erf 235;
 - (4) New Parking Area Bounded by Borchard Road and Andringa Street to be considered as an extension of the public parking on erf 2529;
 - (5) New Parking Area Bounded by Jan Cilliers Road, Ds Botha Road and Muller Road to be considered as new parking area. Part of Erf 175/0; and
 - (6) Parking area to be upgraded at the old tennis courts, Franschoek, Erf 1538.
 - (h) that Council proceeds with the setting up of a Service Delivery Agreements for the provision of Bulk Parking, as required by Section 80(1) & (2), of the MSA and in particular section 80(1)(b) (which prescribes an SDA with a Private Company) for the areas mentioned under 4.7.1;
 - (i) that the Service Delivery Agreement be approved by Council as a draft SDA prior to Community Participation takes place; and
 - (j) that the matter of providing a synchronised total mobility network be urgently pursued with all the role-players participating in the mobility arena which includes Public Transport, Non-Motorised Transport, Transit Oriented Development, Parking and Universal Access.

Special Council Meeting 2022-02-23: ITEM 8.11.2**RESOLVED (nem con)**

- (a) that the content of this report be noted;
- (b) that it is noted that a MSA section 78 (3) investigation was done to which Council took a Section 78 (4) decision on 26 February 2020;

-
- (c) that Council now review, rescind and replace 4.5 of the 26 February 2020 decision to read as follows:
 “4.5 that Council, in terms of the MSA Act 32 of 2000 as amended, section 78 (4), accepts that the method of providing parking generally be considered as follows:
 A provision of open one level off-street parking space needs, be performed on an external service delivery Mechanism except where the internal mechanism is clearly more viable and effective; “
 - (d) that the two requests of the management of the following parking spaces:
 a Checkers Complex Parking,
 b Stelmark Centre Parking,
 be approved in principle as interim pilot projects for a period of not more than three years.
 - (e) Council confirm that Eikestad multi-level parking will be done through a Public-Private Partnership as envisage in the Section 78 (3) report,
 - (f) that given the project life cycle for PPP process, the parking be leased out on a short-term basis until the PPP process is finalised.
 - (g) that the intention to outsource the management of these areas on an interim basis be advertised for public comment; and
 - (h) that after the public participation process the comments be considered by Council before a final decision is taken.

6.7 Risk Implications

The risks are addressed through the content of the item.

6.8 Comments from Senior Management:

6.8.1 Director: Infrastructure Services

Author of the report

6.8.2 Director: Planning and Economic Development

Supports the item.

6.8.3 Director: Community and Protection Services

I have perused the document and based on my submission to manage parking within Stellenbosch and Franschhoek, my recommendation will be to install 2 booms with a pay station, ticket dispensers on entry and exit linked to the control room, it will be financially beneficial to the municipality. If this is accepted, we could possibly look at employing 4 EPWP security officers (2 per shift) to do patrols in the parking area and make it safer as the income will cover the stipend(CK).

Traffic Services did receive the draft of leasing of Eikestad Parking area and fully support the draft. In terms of Security and safety of the premises the Company responsible for leasing should be required as well to improve the safety of the area by installing CCTV cameras that may be monitored and managed by Municipality Law Enforcement Section (AR).

6.8.4 Director: Corporate Services

As Council clearly intends to only have the parking area managed on short term basis as indicated in the decision of 23 February 2022 the term must be define in recommendation C.

Clarity must be gained as to the amount of parking bays that will be allocated for public parking and the amount used by the Municipality behind main building and the Town Hall and access for municipal staff not having to use the booms.

6.8.6 Chief Financial Officer:

Supports the item.

6.8.7 Municipal Manager:

Supports the item.

RECOMMENDATIONS FROM THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR, IN CONSULTATION WITH THE EXECUTIVE MAYORAL COMMITTEE, TO COUNCIL: 2023-03-22: ITEM 7.6.2

- (a) that Council takes note of a public participation process that was followed;
- (b) that Council considers the comments received;
- (c) that Council approves the leasing and management of the Eikestad Parking Area, on a short-term basis with the option of an annual renewal until the PPP process or any other process to build the parking garage decided on, is finalised; and
- (d) that the Municipal Manager be authorised to negotiate and conclude the lease agreement, taking into account inputs from public participation process, including the use of local labour.

ANNEXURES

ANNEXURE A: Notice for public comment

ANNEXURE B: Comment received economic freedom fighters

ANNEXURE C: Comment received Stellenbosch Interest Group

FOR FURTHER DETAILS CONTACT:

NAME	Shane Chandaka
POSITION	<i>Director</i>
DIRECTORATE	<i>Infrastructure Services</i>
CONTACT NUMBERS	<i>021 808 8213</i>
E-MAIL ADDRESS	<i>Shane.chandaka@ Stellenbosch.gov.za</i>
REPORT DATE	<i>09 November 2022</i>

ANNEXURE A

MUNICIPAL NOTICE No. 96/2022

NOTICE FOR PUBLIC COMMENT SHORT-TERM LEASE OF EIKESTAD PARKING AREA STELLENBOSCH CENTRAL BUSINESS DISTRICT

1. PURPOSE

The purpose of this notice is to provide information to the public and request input during the public participation process for the short-term lease and management of Eikestad Parking Area.

2. BACKGROUND

Council had previously launched and completed a Municipal Systems Act, Section 78 process to determine the most appropriate method of providing a parking service as required by The Constitution (Schedule 5B, matters referred to Local Government). The Eikestad parking area is earmarked for development through a Public Private Partnership (PPP), which had commenced with the above-mentioned Section 78 Process. Although good progress has been made to date, such as the compilation of a Draft Feasibility Report and Council approvals to proceed etc., Circular 37 from National Treasury (read in conjunction with the PPP Regulations, 309 of 2005) outlines the project life cycle which the Municipality must follow. It is expected that this process may take more than 36 months.

At a Special Council meeting held on the 23 February 2022, Council reviewed, rescinded, and amended a previous decision relating to the management of single level parking area, so that these can be managed through an external service delivery mechanism. Council also approved in principal that, given the project life cycle for PPP process, the parking at Eikestad Mall may be leased out on a short-term bases until the PPP process is finalized.

2. DISCUSSION

Reasons for proposal to granting of rights to use, control or manage the relevant capital asset

The Municipality has implemented various internal mechanisms for the provision of parking, however on review, these were found to be less favourable and not sustainable. Request were received from retail outlets / owners including the Eikestad Mall to manage parking areas, situated adjacent to these retail

outlets. These requests were assessed in terms of the Municipality's Parking Strategy and were found to be in alignment with strategy.

The Municipality intends to improve on the provision of parking and a look at an alternative approach to those previously embarked upon is required. As part of the Municipality's parking strategy the municipality has identified areas where short-term parking, long-term parking and staff parking would be required. The short-term parking requirements aligns favourably with parking areas adjacent to retail outlets. Parking areas adjacent to retail outlets are more suited to being managed by retail outlets, for the following reasons:

- Parking areas adjacent to retail areas are extensively utilized by shoppers, shopping at the retail outlets.
- Retail outlets can attract shoppers (short term parking) by providing incentives or discounts.
- Retail outlets are better able to provide the required equipment / software and manage the logistics associated with parking management.

Expected benefits to the municipality that may result from the granting of the right.

The limited staff resources within the Municipality would be more effectively utilized and more resources could be assigned to service delivery. Where retail outlets attract shoppers by providing incentives or discounts economic development within the Central Business District can be promoted. The current short-term contracts of staff that manage these areas, that is not economically sustainable for the Municipality can then be ended.

Expected proceeds to be received by the Municipality form the granting of the right

The demand for parking is high, however this demand does fluctuate through the year, rental income can be set at an amount higher than the average rate of return for investment.

Expected gain or loss that will be realised or incurred by the municipality arising from the granting of the right.

Complaints had previously been received relating to the processing of payments. The retail outlets will be responsible to appoint the staff and put infrastructure in place for access control purposes, addressing these complaints and saving the municipality these costs.

3.3 Location and context

The parking area is located in the Stellenbosch Central Business District area and is accessed from Victoria Street and Ryneveld Street.

3.4 Public Comment invited:

The public are herewith invited to provide input/comment/alternative proposals to the municipality on

the proposal to enter into a lease agreement with Eikestad Mall Management for the management Eikestad Parking Area on a short-term basis with the option of an annual renewal until the PPP process is finalised.

3.5 Addressing of Comments

Any proposals or comments may be forwarded to: joan.fullard@ Stellenbosch.gov.za.

or

At the office 71 Plein Street, Ecclesia Building Second Floor.

Comment must be submitted on or before 19 August 2022. Any person who are unable to read and write or have any sight disability will be assisted by an official at the office to provide comments should they not be able to provide comments on their own accord.

ANNEXURE B

Johan Fullard

From: Reggie Snyders <speceline@gmail.com>
Sent: Thursday, 28 July 2022 12:56
To: Johan Fullard
Subject: [EX] Short term lease of Eikestad Parking Area: Stellenbosch Central Business District.

Dear Sir/Ms,

Your advertisement in the "Eikestad Nuus" dated 28 July - 3 August 2022 refers.

Municipalities in South Africa must be involve in the creation of jobs to ensure stable environments.

The private sector concentrates on profit making and with you envisaging to privatise parking in Stellenbosch, will have a detrimental effect on the massive unemployment currently experienced.

The following suggestion will not only lead to self-employment, but will also address car break-ins within the CBD and can effect the discontinuing of expensive CCTV camera monitoring in the Eikestad Mall area:

This suggestion is based on an 8 or 14 hour day depending on what Council decides. Allocate 20 - 30 parking bays to the current parking guards who are currently paid by the Municipality. The parking guards must be responsible for the safety of vehicles, painting of bays and further responsibilities as Council decides.

For instance if the cost of parking is R5.00 per 15 minutes, this will boil down to R160.00 for an 8 hour day and R280.00 for a 14 hour day. On a weekly basis the parking attendant will have an average income of R800.00 per week and R1400.00 respectively.

This approach will leave the Municipality with absolute no costs and the only management issue will be to do checking and controlling of the bays and the parking attendants. Important is to make the parking bay attendants part of the decision.

The general perception of the public is that the Municipality is responsible for parking availability and that they, businesses included, are already paying Municipalities to render such services through taxes.

Hope that this submission will find your favourable consideration.

Regards,
Reggie Snyders.
EFF Provincial Deputy Secretary.
0710724288.

ANNEXURE C



Belangegroep Stellenbosch Interest Group

19 August 2022

Johan Fullard
Stellenbosch Municipality
johan.fullard@ Stellenbosch.gov.za

Dear Mr Fullard

PROPOSED SHORT-TERM LEASE OF EIKESTAD PARKING AREA STELLENBOSCH CENTRAL BUSINESS DISTRICT (MUNICIPAL NOTICE No. 96/2022)

The Stellenbosch Interest Group is not per se opposed to the privatisation/semi-privatisation of public space, property and services, but the proposal for short-term lease of Eikestad parking area is conceptually flawed and warrants more detail.

It is argued that "Parking areas adjacent to retail outlets are more suited to being managed by retail outlets". However, this particular parking area does not only cater to the needs of the Eikestad Mall. Due to its centrality it is used as parking area for visitors to the municipality, university, shops and restaurants elsewhere in the CBD (outside the Eikestad Mall). The statement above inherently implies that all the street parking in the CBD can potentially also be managed by the shop owners abutting the parking bays which raises a serious concern regarding the overall parking management strategy of the municipality.

It is difficult to understand why the municipality can't continue providing the service until the new parking area will be developed. By saying there is a lack of staff resources and that there were complaints previously received relating to the processing of payments (no detail is provided however) actually points to a systemic competency weakness at the municipality, not being able to perform basic services and tasks.

How will the proposed plan be introduced? Essentially it implies that Eikestad Mall will be managing the parking (as per the notice) which raises concerns of fairness in terms of the procurement process - monopoly by virtue of location? How many bays will be short-term bays, how many longer-term? If the Eikestad Mall decides to allocate a large portion of the bays to staff working in the mall then it will reduce the general public's parking.

Kind regards

Patricia Botha (Chairperson)

11.6.3	LEASING A PORTION OF THE BERGZICHT TAXI RANK UPGRADE FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF AN ELECTRIC MINIBUS TAXI (E-MBT'S) CHARGING FACILITIES
--------	---

Collaborator No: 746239
 IDP KPA Ref No: Good Governance and Compliance
 Meeting Date: 22 March 2023 & 29 March 2023

1. SUBJECT: LEASING A PORTION OF THE BERGZICHT TAXI RANK UPGRADE FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF AN ELECTRIC MINIBUS TAXI (E-MBT'S) CHARGING FACILITIES

2. PURPOSE

Is to inform the Executive Mayor in consultation with the Executive Mayoral Committee about an application of FLX EV to lease a portion of the Bergzicht Taxi Rank with the purpose to create a facility where electric taxis can be charged.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

Executive Mayor in consultation with the Mayoral committee if the lease is valued less than R5 million and for a period of less than 10 years.

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The Stellenbosch Municipality sought to create places that are attractive and have a distinct identity by fusing the various threads of environmental responsibility, social equity, and economic viability together. With this goal in mind, the Municipality adopted a design of the proposed upgrade of the Bergzicht taxi rank to create a facility that is more environmentally friendly, can be fully sustainable, and uses photovoltaics to generate its own energy to run the facility and feed any excess energy back into the grid.

FLX EV approached the municipality and expressed interest in establishing an E-charging facility for electric minibuses. The design at the Taxi rank already made provision for a space that could be utilized in the future as a charging facility.

Flex EV is a private startup company with support from the Industrial Development Corporation (IDC) and funding from uYilo kick start projects to develop South Africa's first e-MBT public transport interchange. The company will implement all related charging equipment associated with the system with its own capital funds and does not need any funding for the necessary equipment.

The goal is to use electric minibus taxis to decarbonize the minibus taxi industry. For these vehicles to have a sufficient daily range, public charging stations are required. After conducting a thorough investigation into the operations of the 65-minibus taxi (MBT's) that currently uses the taxi rank, it has been found that the taxi rank is the best location for these facilities.

Detailed plans have been developed for the installation of electric minibus taxis (e-MBT) charging stations at the taxi rank using a data-driven methodology. These facilities, which incorporate cutting-edge technologies to effectively address potential electrical grid supply issues, are built to support the daily charging of 60–80 e-MBTs. The facility's main energy supply will be solar-generated energy, with grid-tied electricity as a backup option. The facility will have its own solar power system and will aim to use the extensive solar power generation network of the Stellenbosch municipality on a prepaid basis in order to ensure a sustainable and efficient power supply.

Due to its emphasis on innovation and transformation, Stellenbosch Municipality is the preferred location for the first charging facility. The MBT charging station is slated to become the first public electric minibus taxi charging station in the entire world and is a significant step in the direction of lowering the environmental impact of African paratransit systems.

The Municipality will derive income from the electricity usage by the charging facility and also from the leasing of Bergzicht taxi rank. Clarification needs to be reached as to which of the Infrastructure will be retained by the Municipality at the end of the lease period. FLX EV will be responsible for their own security and surveillance to monitor and manage the e-charging facility.

5. RECOMMENDATIONS

- (a) that the Executive Mayor, in consultation with the Mayoral Committee, notes the application of FLX EV to lease a portion of the Bergzicht Taxi rank on a private treaty basis (**ANNEXURE A**);
- (b) that Council identify the portion of Bergzicht Taxi rank identified (950 square meters) as land not needed to provide the minimum level of basic municipal services;
- (c) that Should Council resolve to lease the area to FLX EV in principle, the intention to lease the portion be advertised for public input/ comments/ alternative proposals;
- (d) that the lease term be considered taking into consideration the capital investment that FLX EV intends to make;
- (e) that the Municipal Manager be mandated to negotiate a market related rental with FLX EV taking into account the capital advantage for the municipality; and
- (f) that the item be returned to the Executive Mayor in consultation with the Executive Mayoral Committee after the public participation process to consider the inputs before a final decision is taken.

6. DISCUSSION / CONTENTS

6.1 Background

When the Comprehensive Integrated Transport Plan was approved in 2016, the Bergzicht taxi rank was already operating beyond its capacity, and work to upgrade it began. After the theatre, which was also on the property, was destroyed, vagrants occupied it illegally, which caused the municipality a lot of problems. Since these illegal occupants were relocated and the dilapidated building were demolished the area was cleaned and is in the best interest of the municipality to utilise the space more effectively. The need for strategic intervention was required and smart technology to create a more environmentally friendly facility and will additionally, lessen the risk to the municipality from illegal occupants settling on the open space.

6.2 Discussion

Electric Vehicles (EVs) are the future of road-based transport in South Africa. The minibus taxi sector accounts for approximately 80% of public transport trips and emits significant amounts of harmful emissions into the atmosphere every year. FLX EV has sources an affordable and viable e-MBT that can be implemented in the South African minibus taxi industry, and consequently, save operators and commuters significant costs, while also reducing air pollution.

The installation of e-MBT's requires charging stations to be placed in already-existing minibus taxi ranks to enable charging during off-peak operating hours. Plans for such facilities, including charging equipment, solar power plants, battery backup systems, electrical grid upgrades, and security measures, have been developed by FLX EV for municipal taxi rank (See **ANNEXURE B & C**).

FLX EV proposes the development of this facility in Bergzicht taxi rank. This facility will be the first of its kind and will facilitate a cleaner and healthier environment for minibus taxi commuters in Stellenbosch.

The municipality will gain a lot from building an electric charging station because it will be the first in the nation and it will boost its revenue stream. The leaser will be responsible for keeping this area maintained, which will relieve municipal staff of their constant battle to keep the area safe and free of unauthorized occupants. This will also benefit the greater Stellenbosch community significantly more given the financial contribution proposed and the additional investments that will be made for the benefit of green transportation in Stellenbosch.

The Bergzicht charging infrastructure will be created as a pilot project and used for operational strategy testing and evaluation. At this facility, the introduction of e-MBTs will be phased in with the eventual conversion of 60–80 Minibus taxis to electricity. The specifics of the lease agreement, such as the monthly payments, renewal options, and ownership of the infrastructure following the lease's expiration, will be covered in separate service level agreement. The charging station's electrical supply will be provided by the Stellenbosch Municipality, and the leaser will be responsible for paying for its use. Both grid-tied electricity and solar-generated electricity will be a part of this supply (from the municipal solar grid).

FLX EV proposes the development of a power purchasing agreement with the Municipality in which FLX EV has the right to buy electricity from Stellenbosch Municipality at an agreed-upon price (See **ANNEXURE A & B**).

6.3 Financial Implications

The market-related rental must be determined, which must be paid each month to the municipality (See **ANNEXURE D**).

6.4 Legal Implications

6.4.1 Asset Transfer Regulations

In terms of Section 34 (1) of the ATR a Municipality may grant a right to use, control or manage a capital asset only after-

- a) The Accounting officer has concluded a public participation process*; and
- b) The municipal council has approved in principle that the right may be granted.

*Sub regulation (1) (a) (public participation process), however, must be complied with only if-

- a) The capital asset in respect of which the right is to be granted has a value in excess of R10M*; and
- b) A long-term right is proposed to be granted (i.e. longer than 10 years).

None of the assets has a value in excess of R10M.

In terms of Regulation 36, the municipal council must, when considering such approval, take into account:

- a) whether such asset may be required for the municipality's **own use** during the period for which such right is to be granted;
- b) the extent to which any compensation to be received will result in a significant economic or **financial benefit** to the municipality;
- c) the **risks and rewards** associated with such right to use; and
- d) the **interest of the local community**

In terms of Regulation 41, if an approval in principle has been given in terms of regulation 34 (1)(b), the municipality (read Mayco) may grant the right only in accordance with the **disposal management system*** of the municipality, irrespective of:-

- a) the value of the asset; or
- b) the period for which the right is granted

*The policy on the Management of Council owned property is deemed to be Stellenbosch Municipality's disposal management System.

6.4.2 Policy on the Management of Council owned property

In terms of paragraph 9.2.2 of the Policy, the Council may dispense with the prescribed, competitive process, and may enter into a private treaty agreement through any convenient process, which may include direct **negotiations**, but only in **specific circumstances**, and only after having **advertised** Council's intention so to act.

One of the circumstances listed in (g) is where unsolicited applications/proposals are received from telecommunication companies to construct or put-up communication infrastructure on Municipal land, such as masts, dishes, etc., subject to approved tariff structure.

In terms of Regulation 36, the municipal council must, when considering such approval, take into account:

- a) whether such asset may be required for the municipality's **own use** during the period for which such right is to be granted;
- b) the extent to which any compensation to be received will result in a significant economic or **financial benefit** to the municipality;
- c) the **risks and rewards** associated with such right to use; and
- d) the **interest of the local community**

In terms of Regulation 41, if an approval in principle has been given in terms of regulation 34 (1)(b), the municipality (read Mayco) may grant the right only in accordance with the **disposal management system*** of the municipality, irrespective of: -

the value of the asset; or

the period for which the right is granted

The policy on the Management of Council owned property is deemed to be Stellenbosch Municipality's disposal management System.

6.5 Staff Implications

The management of the charging facility will be a collaborative between FLX EV and the Stellenbosch Taxi Association (STA), which is currently leasing the administrative building from the municipality but is not affiliated with the municipality and therefore, the municipality won't be affected by any staff implications. The facility is less likely to experience vandalism with the STA involved. This strategy also entails giving the local population job opportunities as security, facility marshals, and charging attendants.

6.6 Previous / Relevant Council Resolutions:

No Previous Council resolutions.

6.7 Risk Implications

FLX EV have conducted a thorough risk assessment, in which the main risk components include:

- **Facility Vandalism** - The risk of Vandalism is solved by the implementation of fencing, CCTV cameras, 24/7 manned security, and coordination with the STA.
- **Load Shedding** -Load Shedding is solved by implementing a combination of power supply systems, including solar power generation and battery backup storage.
- **Uptake of e-M BTs** - The use of the facility is dependent on the number of Minibus taxi owners and operators that are willing to shift to the use of electric minibus taxis. We believe that this risk is mitigated by the benefit that is tied to the use of these vehicles, namely that operators will save between 40-70% of their current operating costs.

6.8 Comments from Senior Management:

6.8.1 Director: Planning and Economic Development

It should be noted that the Bergzicht Taxi facility also accommodates numerous informal traders. As such, the item is supported with the proviso that it does not impinge on the operations of the taxi rank and the ability of the informal traders to trade.

6.8.2 Director: Community and Protection Services

The directorate supports the initiative with the request that the various taxi associations that make use of the facility, be consulted on how the service is eventually to be rolled out and be made accessible to relevant associations.

6.8.3 Director: Corporate Services

Supported that the asset transfer regulations are followed before Council take a final resolution. The period of the lease should take into account that the e-taxis are not prevalent currently and there is no indication of how fast the taxi owners will convert to e-taxis.

6.8.4 Chief Financial Officer:

Supported

6.8.5 Municipal Manager:

Supported

RECOMMENDATIONS FROM THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR, IN CONSULTATION WITH THE EXECUTIVE MAYORAL COMMITTEE, TO COUNCIL: 2023-03-22: ITEM 7.6.3

- (a) that the Executive Mayor, in consultation with the Mayoral Committee, notes the application of FLX EV to lease a portion of the Bergzicht Taxi rank on a private treaty basis (**ANNEXURE A**);
- (b) that Council identify the portion of Bergzicht Taxi rank identified (950 square meters) as land not needed to provide the minimum level of basic municipal services;
- (c) that Council resolve to lease the identified portion to FLX EV in principle, provided that the intention to lease the portion be advertised for public input/comments/alternative proposals;
- (d) that a lease term be proposed in the return item taking into consideration the capital investment that FLX EV intends to make;
- (e) that the Municipal Manager be mandated to negotiate a market related rental with FLX EV taking into account the capital advantage for the municipality; and
- (f) that the item be returned to the Executive Mayor in consultation with the Executive Mayoral Committee after the public participation process to consider the inputs before a final decision is taken.

APPENDICES:

ANNEXURE A:	FLX EV proposal
ANNEXURE B:	Charging facility design
ANNEXURE C:	South Africa's first E-MBT
ANNEXURE D:	Profit and loss statement

FOR FURTHER DETAILS CONTACT:

NAME	Shane Chandaka
POSITION	Director
DIRECTORATE	Infrastructure Services
CONTACT NUMBERS	021 808 8213
E-MAIL ADDRESS	<u>Shane.chandaka@ Stellenbosch.gov.za</u>
REPORT DATE	23 February 2023

ANNEXURE A



Attention: Stellenbosch municipality manager

Municipality Management

Stellenbosch Municipality

7600

Flx EV

54 Oxford Street

Durbanville

7550

Proposal for Erf 6705

Dear Municipal manager,

The following letter is a proposal for Erf 6705 in Stellenbosch Municipality. Flx EV intend to lease this land to implement an electric minibus taxi charging facilities, that will facilitate the operation of electric minibus taxis in Stellenbosch Municipality. Flx EV propose a long-term lease on Erf 6705, that will encompass a monthly rental payment to the Municipality and electricity purchases (monthly rental amounts and leasing timeframe are to be determined).

The Minibus taxi industry currently act as the primary supplier of public transport journeys in South Africa, and Stellenbosch Municipality, yet no major plans are in place to decarbonise the industry. Consequently, thousands of commuters are subjected to harmful tailpipe emissions that have severe long term health implications.

Flx EV is introducing electric minibus taxis to the South African market, with the goal of reducing harmful tailpipe emissions, reducing transport costs for commuters, and increase the profitability of the industry.

For electric minibus taxis to operate optimally, PTI charging facilities are required to charge vehicles in off-peak periods. Flx EV consider Bergzicht taxi rank as the optimal location for the construction of Stellenbosch Municipalities first PTI charging facilities due to its central location, its high utilisation rate, and the current renovation plans in progress.

The implementation of these facilities will lead to significant economic and health benefits to Stellenbosch municipality and its residents.

For any additional information, please feel free to contact us.

Rudi Kriel

rudi@gometroapp.com

Transport Economist

ANNEXURE B

- Vehicle operation profiles
- Charging equipment
- Charging sockets
- Electrical upgrades
- Charging capacity of facility
- Loadshedding mitigation
- Security strategies

Section 1 – Vehicle operating profile

The Bergicht taxi rank currently has between 65 and 80 Internal Combustion Engine (ICE) Minibus Taxis (MBTs) operating under the Stellenbosch Taxi Association. The vehicles are operational over 8 routes including:

- Doelville
- Devonville
- Elsberg
- Idaville
- Jamestown
- Wittenburg
- Somerset West
- Frick

Fix EV have conducted a data collection program in which the operating characteristics of these vehicles were determined. This data have informed the charging needs of the Electric Minibus Taxis (e-MBTs) that will operate to and from the Bergicht charging facilities. The data revealed that the average ICE MBT operating from the Bergicht taxi rank have the following daily characteristics:

Average Range	138	km
Maximum Trip Distance	99	km
Average Time Operational	05:49:21	(h:m:s)
Average Time Non-operational	09:11:07	(h:m:s)
Total Time Spent in Rank	04:28:35	(h:m:s)
Maximum Consecutive Time in Taxi Rank	01:52:13	(h:m:s)
Average Fuel Consumption	17	Liters
Average Fuel Expenditure	R380	Rands

Section 2 – Charging equipment types and features

Two charging equipment types have been considered for the Bergicht charging facilities, including AC slow chargers, and DC fast chargers. The characteristics of these chargers broadly include:

Charger Types	Slow Charging	Fast Charging
Current	Alternating Current (AC)	Direct Current (DC)
Power Supply	Single-Phase power up to 7.4kW, and three-phase power up to 22kW	Three Phase Power
Charging Speeds	6 to 12 hours	20 to 30 minutes to charge to 80%
Number of Outlets	1	1 or 2 DC charging Outlets. Some Versions have both DC and AC outlets (see figure 15)
Average Device Dimensions	30cm/30cm/100cm (L*W*H)	On Average DC Chargers are 1m/0.8m/1.8m (L*W*H). Size Depends on Manufacturers and Charger Output
Mounting Method	Wall, charging stand, or ground mounted	Ground mounted
Power Range	3.6kW to 22kW	Automotive DC chargers currently range from 30kW to 350kW
Cost	AC chargers generally range between R10 000 and R40 000 per charger	DC chargers have a wide range of prices based on their performance classes. For reference, a 60kW charger range from R40 000 to R500 000 including Value Added Tax (VAT)
Application	Mainly used for overnight charging or at facilities with long dwell times (Offices or residential housing)	DC fast-chargers work optimally in public facilities where charging times are limited (Shopping malls, MBT ranks)

The following factors have determine the type and number of chargers to be installed in Bergicht taxi rank:

- Charging demand – The demand for charging is based on the average daily range of e-MBTs, the average time spent in the rank, the number of e-MBTs using the facility, and the degree to which home charging is possible.
- Availability of space – Spatial restriction apply in this facility, as there are only space for approximately 19 charging bays. In order to increase the capacity of the facility, DC fasters have been implemented.
- Grid upgrades – Due to the expensive nature of electrical grid upgrades, the upgraded capacity is intentionally limited to 1MVA (See section 3).

In Bergicht taxi rank, a combination of AC (Blue chargers) and DC charging (Purple chargers) equipment have been implemented.

Six of these chargers are 120kW DC fast chargers, which will support public charging of e-MBTs throughout operating day, and are capable of recharging an e-MBT to 80% state of charge in less than 60 minutes. Each DC charger has two charging nozzles, that can charge at 60kW concurrently. Based on the vehicle operating data discussed in section 1, MBTs spend on average more than one hour in the Bergicht taxi rank consecutively. This ensures that 60kW DC charging is sufficient for off-peak charging needs.

Along with the DC chargers this facility also house seven 22kW AC slow chargers. The vehicle operating data discussed in section 1, indicates that some MBTs have significant time in the rank during off-peak periods. The AC chargers will facilitate slower and cheaper charging for MBTs with long non-operational time, and overnight charging.

Section 3 – Charging socket types

Charger Type	Description	Diagram
Combined Charging System Socket (type 2)	CCS2 sockets are an extension of type 2 sockets, with the ability to accommodate DC fast charging of up to 350kW. This facility will only support the use of CCS2 charging sockets, as the e-MBTs that will be implemented at the facility come standard with CCS2 charging ports.	

Section 4 – Electrical grid upgrades

In order to support the electricity demand from the EV charging station, the electrical grid of the facility will need to be upgraded. Electrical upgrades can be a costly part of e-MBT charging facility development and have the following prices:

The grid upgrades applied to the Bergicht taxi rank will support the installation of six 120kW DC chargers, and seven 22kW AC chargers, that have a concurrent power requirement of 874kW.

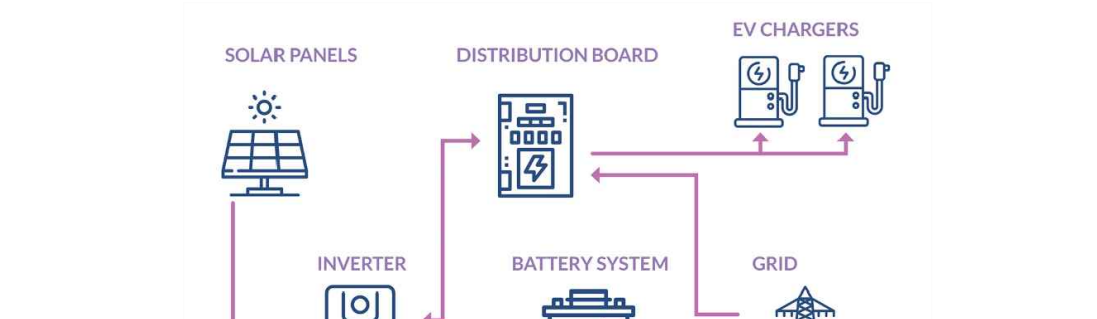
Electrical upgrades are a large cost component in the development of charging facilities. As indicated by the above tables, the cost of electrical upgrades, the maintenance responsibilities, and the additional equipment required, vary based on the degree to which electrical upgrades are required.

The Bergicht charging facility aimed to require less than 1MVA grid upgrades, in order to minimise costs. With facility upgrades of less than 1MVA, greater upstart costs are required for upgrades, but maintenance responsibilities do not fall on the fix EV, and only on Outdoor-Bulk-Metering unit is required as additional electrical equipment. With any upgrades greater than 1 MVA, expensive additional equipment is required.

Section 5 – Loadshedding mitigation

To ensure that the facility will be operational through load shedding, the following strategies will be implemented:

- Implementation of a charge scheduling software – This software will allow the required communication live data to the fix EV servers relating to their state of charge, and their charging needs. Based on this information the fix EV scheduling platform will provide preference charging to certain e-MBTs, in order to ensure sufficient state of charge in load shedding periods.
- Solar power backup systems – The facility will be equipped with a roof-mounted solar power system that will power backup battery packs. This solar power system will be capable of powering half of the facility's chargers for a period of 4 hours, or the full facility for 2 hours.



Section 6 – Charging capacity of the facility

The Bergicht charging facility house 12 DC fast charging points, and 7 AC slow charging points, which is capable of supporting the recharge of more than 140 e-MBTs per operating day.

Based on the operating data collected from the current ICE MBTs, each vehicle travels approximately 130–170km per day. Due to limited home charging capabilities, each e-MBT will be required to use the charging facility on a daily basis.

According to the vehicle operating data, each vehicle spends at least 1 hour consecutively at the Bergicht rank per day. This ensures that the vehicles can recharge to 80% of its capacity (160km) using the fast-charging stations. This recharge time also provides ample range for the e-MBTs to continue with normal operations, without having range restrictions.

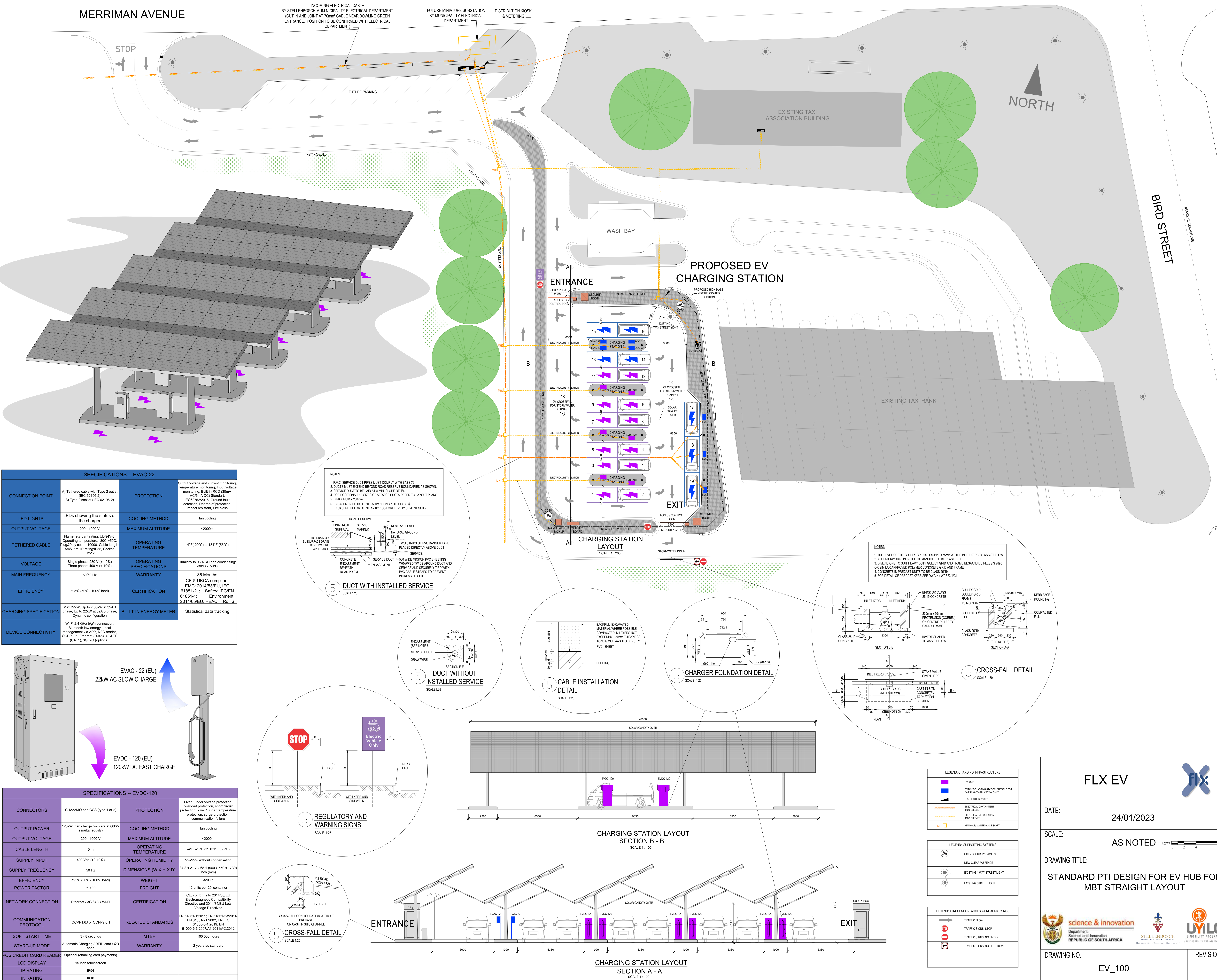
Taking into consideration that there are only 12 DC charging points available at one point in time, it is important to consider the total capacity throughout the day. Throughout an operating day, there are 5 hours that are considered to be non-operating, or off-peak hours. It is likely that charging equipment will be in high demand at this time.

With the current selection of charging equipment, the facility can recharge 60 e-MBTs in off-peak hours, and an additional 72 e-MBTs during operating hours. Taking this into consideration, the facility has ample supply to support e-MBT operations in Bergicht taxi rank.

Section 7 – Securing charging facility

In order to protect the expensive charging equipment that will be installed in the Bergicht charging facility, the following strategies will be implemented:

- 24h security – The facility will be equipped with 24/7 manned security.
- CCTV systems – The facility will be geared with 4 CCTV cameras.
- Fencing – The facility will be surrounded with clear-view fencing that will restrict entrance and exit from the facility.
- Entrance and exit booms – The facility will be equipped with two booms at the entrance and exit of the facility.



ANNEXURE C



ANNEXURE D

Year	1	2	3	4	5
Total revenue	R0	R1,137,024	R3,411,072	R5,685,120	R7,959,168
Charge revenue	R0	R1,137,024	R3,411,072	R5,685,120	R7,959,168

Costs**Capital cost**

Grid upgrades	R 2,200,000	R -	R -	R -	R -
Solar system and battery backup	R 3,000,000	R -	R 1,000,000	R -	R -
Roofing and substructures	R 200,000	R 200,000	R -	R 200,000	R 200,000
Charging equipment	R 800,000	R 800,000	R -	R 800,000	R 1,600,000
Booms	R 50,000	R -	R -	R -	R -
Camera system	R 80,000	R -	R -	R -	R -
Security booth	R 100,000	R -	R -	R -	R -
Facility lighting	R 10,000	R 10,000	R -	R 10,000	R 10,000
Total capital costs	R 6,440,000	R 1,010,000	R 1,000,000	R 1,010,000	R 1,810,000

Operating expenses

Land lease	R -	R 240,000	R 240,000	R 240,000	R 240,000
MBT management fee	R -	R 360,000	R 360,000	R 360,000	R 360,000
Facility maintenance	R -	R 60,000	R 60,000	R 60,000	R 60,000
Insurance	R -	R 180,000	R 180,000	R 180,000	R 180,000
Security	R -	R 360,000	R 360,000	R 360,000	R 360,000
Electricity cost	R -	R 473,760	R 1,421,280	R 2,368,800	R 3,316,320
Total operating cost	R -	R 1,673,760	R 2,621,280	R 3,568,800	R 4,516,320
Total cost	R 6,440,000	R 2,683,760	R 3,621,280	R 4,578,800	R 6,326,320

Cumulative revenue	R -	R 1,137,024	R 4,548,096	R 10,233,216	R 18,192,384
Cumulative costs	R 6,440,000	R 9,123,760	R 12,745,040	R 17,323,840	R 23,650,160

Cumulative Profit or loss	-R 6,440,000	-R 7,986,736	-R 8,196,944	-R 7,090,624	-R 5,457,776
----------------------------------	---------------------	---------------------	---------------------	---------------------	---------------------

11.6.4	ACCEPTANCE OF THE FINAL REPORT OF THE MUNICIPAL ELECTRICITY MASTERPLAN (MEMP) ON ELECTRICITY PATHWAYS FOR STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY: MINIMISING ELECTRICITY COSTS WHILST IMPROVING ENERGY SECURITY AND DECARBONIZING POWER SUPPLY
--------	--

Collaborator No: 746353
 IDP KPA Ref No: Good Governance and Compliance
 Meeting Date: 22 March 2023 & 29 March 2023

1. SUBJECT: ACCEPTANCE OF THE FINAL REPORT OF THE MUNICIPAL ELECTRICITY MASTERPLAN (MEMP) ON ELECTRICITY PATHWAYS FOR STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY: MINIMISING ELECTRICITY COSTS WHILST IMPROVING ENERGY SECURITY AND DECARBONIZING POWER SUPPLY

2. PURPOSE

To present to Council the final report of the Municipal Electricity Masterplan (MEMP) on electricity pathways for Stellenbosch Municipality: Minimising electricity costs whilst improving energy security and decarbonizing power supply.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

For notification by the Municipal Council.

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

During the advent of more frequent loadshedding periods by Eskom, Council decided to investigate ways and means to reduce the impact on civil society and businesses by means to co-generate electricity. To this end, the Municipality entered into a Memorandum of Understanding with:

- The University of Stellenbosch
- Council for Scientific and Industrial Research (CSIR) as well
- The Western Cape Government

The Investigation into the best ways forward were made into the following topics:

- Energy Master plan – Requested CSIR to do this investigation
- Cost-of-Supply study – Appointed Consultants to investigate the cost of supply
- Energy Storage Investigation – Appointed the University of Stellenbosch to conduct this viability study
- Electricity Master Plan – Appointed Consultants adjust the network to cater for all future possible additions.

5. RECOMMENDATIONS

- (a) that this report be noted; and
- (b) that Council accepts the report on “MUNICIPAL ELECTRICITY MASTER PLAN (MEMP) - Electricity pathways for Stellenbosch Municipality” as authored by the CSIR.

6. DISCUSSION / CONTENTS**6.1 Background**

The Stellenbosch University, Council for Scientific Industrial Research and the Municipality joined up through the establishment of a Memorandum of Understanding to assist the Municipality in finding solutions in Alternative Electricity Generation (AEG). This process is needed to counter the impact of the current spate of loadshedding on the social and business fraternity of Stellenbosch Municipality.

In order to achieve this, various investigations had to be done to focus the aim of the Municipality to those most viable measures in countering the loadshedding struggle within Stellenbosch.

The following projects were launched:

- Energy Master Plan Investigation – Appointed the CSIR to do this investigation
- Cost-of-Supply Study – Appointed Consultants from our Panel to do this study
- Energy Storage Study – Appointed the University of Stellenbosch to do a viability exercise on batteries and other energy storage mechanisms
- Electricity Master Plan to investigate the capacity of networks with the introduction of various electricity generators – Appointment of Consultants from our panel to do this planning.

This report deals with matter in (a) above.

It is note that study mentioned in (b) has just been completed and the university is currently busy with it (c).

6.2 Discussion

The pace of adding new generation capacity in line with the IRP 2019 has not kept pace with Eskom's deteriorating plant performance, consequently, South Africa continues to experience loadshedding which harms our economy. This in turn creates uncertainty and risk in enterprises/municipalities when planning for future growth or reviewing sustainability and profitability. The shedding of the load was halted by an extended lockdown where a risk-adjusted strategy was implemented in response to a growing Covid-19 pandemic but returned in the winter months and remained present for the last half of 2020.

Loadshedding has increasingly become worse which can be depicted by a graph supplied by a company providing loadshedding time service for the public of South Africa. This graph is shown below:

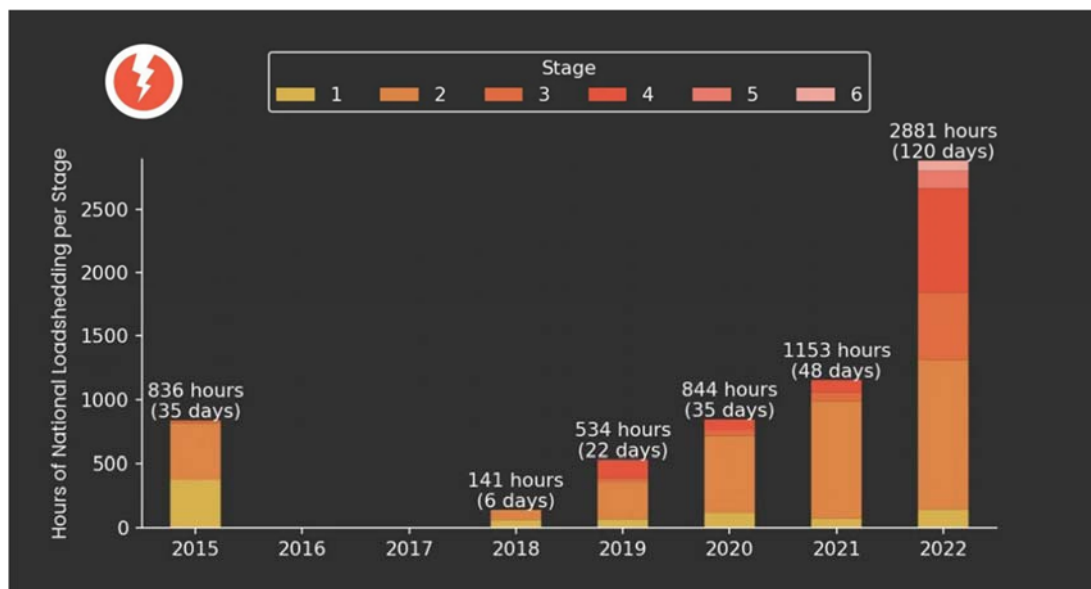


Figure Indicating the Rapid Increase of Loadshedding Days per Annum

The purpose of the Energy Master Plan therefore is to find alternative methods of energy generation, such that the inadequate National Supply of Electricity can be augmented with the purpose of ensuring viable economic operations within Stellenbosch.

The report considered the following project objectives:

The overall objective of the study is to provide guidance on possible electricity futures for the region.

The report does not stipulate how to get there but provides scenarios and possible pathways.

The main project objective is to assess various electricity pathways for Stellenbosch Municipality. These pathways shall be compared based on a criteria. Such criteria include:

- Minimizing electricity tariffs
- Improving security of supply
- Moving towards long term carbon neutrality

Stellenbosch Municipality has indicated its drive to become one of the greenest energy regions in the country. A MEMP is based on the least-cost techno-economic optimisation of the municipal electrical energy system. Factors that were considered in this optimisation include:

- Demand projections
- Tariff projections
- Local resources (solar and wind)
- Rooftop PV (customer resource) potential and penetration
- Technical performance and costs
- High-level considerations of power network constraint

The Study found the following:

- The analysis showed that rooftop solar PV will likely play a significant role in the electricity future of the municipality. Decision makers should be mindful of this customer resource and promote the responsible and sustainable utilization thereof. Utilities should be careful to not push their customers to deflect with excessively high access charges or unreasonably low FIT (feed in tariffs). Ongoing loadshedding is already causing many South Africans to install batteries for reliable supply/backup. Stellenbosch Municipality is in the position to be able to buffer their customers from loadshedding and expected Eskom tariff increases.

This report was presented to the Directors as well as to the members of MOU on Alternate Electricity Generation.

6.3 Financial Implications

This report has financial implications to the municipality but will only become known once some assessments have been done. Listed projects may also have security of supply benefits as well as savings due to generating own electricity. Various budgets have been created for the projects mentioned above.

6.4. Legal Implications

The recommendations in this report comply with Council's policies and all applicable legislation.

6.5. Staff Implications

No staff positions are affected at this point in time

6.6. Previous / Relevant Council Resolutions

"40TH COUNCIL MEETING: 2021-01-27: ITEM 11.5.1 RESOLVED (nem con)

- (a) that Council approves the investigation into alternate methods of electricity generation and purchases;*
- (b) that Council approves the joint investigation to be done by University of Stellenbosch, Council for Scientific and Industrial Research (CSIR), and the Western Cape Government;*
- (c) that Council accepts the initiating of the following processes as may be required:*
 - i. Municipal Systems Act, Section 78(1) processes*
 - ii. Municipal Finance Management Act, Section 33 investigation processes*
 - iii. Electricity Regulation Act, Section 13; and*
- (d) that Council considers the funding of such investigations and implementation"*

6.7. Risk Implications

Risks such as sufficient electricity supply and proper funding balancing are being mitigated.

6.8. Comments from Senior Management:**6.8.1. Director: Infrastructure Services**

Writer of this report

RECOMMENDATIONS FROM THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR, IN CONSULTATION WITH THE EXECUTIVE MAYORAL COMMITTEE, TO COUNCIL: 2023-03-22: ITEM 7.6.4

- (a) that this report be noted; and
- (b) that Council accepts the report on "MUNICIPAL ELECTRICITY MASTER PLAN (MEMP) - Electricity pathways for Stellenbosch Municipality" as authored by the CSIR.

ANNEXURES

Annexure A: MUNICIPAL ENERGY MASTER PLAN (MEMP) - Electricity pathways for Stellenbosch Municipality

FOR FURTHER DETAILS CONTACT:

NAME	Preshane Chandaka
POSITION	Director: Infrastructure Services
DIRECTORATE	Infrastructure Services
CONTACT NUMBERS	021 808 8213
E-MAIL ADDRESS	shane.chandaka@ Stellenbosch.gov.za
REPORT DATE	27 February 2023

ANNEXURE A



STELLENBOSCH
STELLENBOSCH • PNIEL • FRANSCHHOEK
MUNISIPALITEIT • UMASIPALA • MUNICIPALITY



Final Report

MUNICIPAL ELECTRICITY MASTER PLAN (MEMP)

Electricity pathways for Stellenbosch Municipality

30 September 2022

Prepared for : **NOMBULELO ZWANE**
Head of Planning and Design, Electricity Services
Town House Complex, Plein Street,
Stellenbosch, Western Cape
Tel: +27 21 808 8111
e-mail: Nombulelo.Zwane@Stellenbosch.gov.za

Submitted by : **WARRICK PIERCE**
Principal Engineer
Energy Centre, Smart Places, CSIR
PO Box 395
Pretoria, 0001
e-mail: WPierce@csir.co.za

DOCUMENT CONTROL

Degree of Confidentiality:	Proposal: Company Confidential	
Title:	Municipal Electricity Master Plan (MEMP): Electricity pathways for Stellenbosch Municipality	
Author(s):	Warrick Pierce	
Reviewer (s):	Monique le Roux	
Date of Issue:	30 September 2022	
No. of Pages	107	
ISSUING ORGANISATION: Smart Places CSIR PO Box 395 Pretoria 0001 Telephone: +27 (0)12 841 3553		
Contract Name:		
Keywords:	MEMP, customer resource, Stellenbosch, Pniel, Franschhoek, least-cost, decarbonised, rooftop, embedded, wind, solar PV, battery storage, tariff projections, Eskom reliance, loadshedding	
Issue Number:	One	
APPROVED BY:		
Responsibility	Name	Signature
Project Leader	Warrick Pierce	
Research Group Leader (RGL)	Monique le Roux	
PRIMARY DISTRIBUTION:		
Company	Contact Person	Copy Number
CSIR: Energy Centre - Head	Dr Pravesh Debba	1 of 3
CSIR: Energy Centre – Energy Systems RGL	Monique le Roux	2 of 3
Stellenbosch Municipality	Nombulelo Zwane	3 of 3

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

South Africa is experiencing an electricity crisis – supply is not able to meet demand. Loadshedding has become part of everyday life in South Africa, and this may continue for the foreseeable future. Furthermore, the Electricity Supply Industry (ESI) is evolving but the end-state is unknown.

On a utility scale, solar PV and onshore wind are cost competitive, with reduced greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions benefits. These Variable Renewable Energy (VRE) generation technologies are being added to the energy mix all over the world. VRE is not just providing diversity from a technology/resource perspective but also from a geographical one – distributed generation.

CSIR undertook a municipal electricity supply master plan for Stellenbosch Municipality. The study provides electricity pathways up until 2040, similar to the national IRP. The study provides the “what” should be procured and “when”. The “how” and by “who” still needs to be unpacked by the municipality.

Rooftop Solar PV

The geospatial work identified rooftop area for the municipality per customer class. Residential customers ‘house’ almost 60% of the identified space. Installable PV capacity equates to approximately 580 MW of rooftop PV. This is about 8 times the municipality’s MD (maximum demand).

Around 40% of the identified installable rooftop PV capacity would be required to meet all customers’ annual volumetric energy consumption, in terms of magnitude (not timing). Residential, commercial and agricultural customers have adequate roofspace to cover their own annual electricity consumption needs.

The business case analysis shows that rooftop solar PV currently makes sense in most instances. Due to increasing municipal tariffs and declining solar PV costs the business case improves with time. If the current price paths continue, solar PV will make financial sense for all customer classes and scenarios by 2040. Stellenbosch already provides a feed in tariff to its customers. Stellenbosch Municipality is most likely in the initial-Early Adopters stage and already has around 6 MW of embedded PV generation on their network.

The analysis showed that rooftop solar PV will likely play a significant role in the electricity future of the municipality. Decision makers should be mindful of this customer resource and promote the responsible and sustainable utilisation thereof. Utilities should be careful to not push their customers to deflect with

excessively high access charges or unreasonably low FIT (feed in tariffs). Ongoing loadshedding is already causing many South Africans to install batteries for reliable supply/backup. Stellenbosch Municipality is in the position to be able to buffer their customers from loadshedding and expected Eskom tariff increases.

Utility Scale Generation

Contrary to the municipality's current and expected expansion, the demand is forecast to decline by 9% from the current 392 to 356 GWh in 2040. The Eskom tariffs were estimated to increase above inflation and to also shift away from energy dominated charges to higher fixed and demand charges. The municipality's current total Eskom bill is 88% energy related. Assuming the same electricity usage pattern this would decrease to about 70% in 2040.

Five scenarios were considered, namely:

1. Business as Usual (BAU): Continue to solely purchase supply from Eskom, including via the neighbouring Drakenstein Municipality
2. Least Cost Nodal: The municipality is grouped into four supply areas (Stellenbosch, Cloeteville, Franschhoek and Pniel) and each is treated independently. A least cost approach is applied.
3. Least Cost Municipality: Also, a least cost approach, but from a municipality-wide perspective where wheeling amongst the supply areas was investigated.
4. Autonomy by 2030: Investigated to quantify what would be required if Stellenbosch Municipality are forced, or choose, to disconnect from the Eskom network by 2030. This provides the minimum cost to do so as ancillary services and network and system upgrades were not included.
5. Loadshedding Mitigation: Investigate possible technical interventions to reduce the amount of loadshedding experienced by Stellenbosch Municipality's customers

Under the BAU scenario, the total cost of electricity purchases would increase from R 558 million in 2022 to R 881 million in 2040, in real terms a 60% increase, even though demand is expected to decline.

The following alternatives were considered: wind, solar PV, battery storage and peakers (gas turbines and engines). To provide realistic outputs annual MW build limits were enforced on wind and solar PV. Utility-scale build size was taken as 20 MW and 5 MW for wind and solar PV, respectively. The possibility of lower build sizes favoured PV in the smaller load centres. All new builds were limited geographically within the municipal boundaries, and thus, so was wheeling arrangements.

The study showed that by procuring alternatives and diversifying the energy mix, the cumulative cost of electricity could be reduced by 20%. With the addition of low-cost renewables, the unit cost of electricity could be significantly lower than the BAU scenario. Stellenbosch Municipality has the opportunity to lower their demands on the struggling national network, reduce electricity costs and lower their environmental impact. The cost of Stellenbosch Municipality not taking action timeously is high.

Under the Least Cost Nodal plan, the capacity (MW) reliance of Eskom would reduce from the current 100% to 60% by 2030 and 50% by 2040. Over the same period the reduction in energy reliance is greater, namely down to 40% and 30%. It should be noted that the annual build limits of VRE are relatively high so these results could be seen as optimistic. Eskom will continue to play a major role and will supply more than half of the electricity (GWh) over the said period. It was shown that it is not economically optimal for Stellenbosch Municipality to disconnect from the grid.

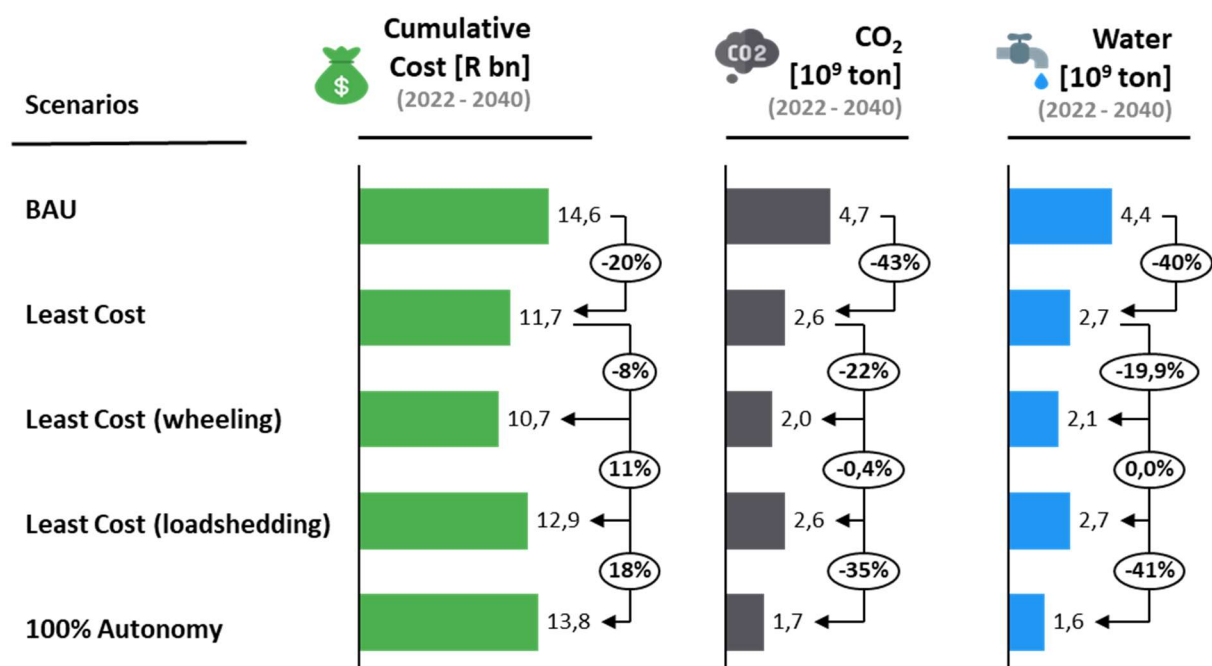
The Least Cost plan has cost benefits as well as societal benefits derived from reducing CO₂ emissions and consuming less water. The following figure shows the cost savings, cumulative CO₂ emissions and water consumption for Stellenbosch Municipality. Renewables will provide almost half of the electrical energy over the period.

Engineering load flow studies determined the VRE generation with a maximum size of 72 MW can be connected at Stellenbosch substation, 18 MW can be connected at Cloetesville substation and a 29 MW plant can be connected at Franschhoek substation. Due to Pniel receiving supply at 11 kV only a 2 MW plant can be connected there. The wheeling of electricity within the municipal boundaries via Eskom's network was investigated. It was shown that Stellenbosch Municipality could reduce the cost of electricity by a further 8% through wheeling. Wheeling allowed for a greater exploitation of better wind resources and reduced the curtailment of wind. The total cost of electricity should be evaluated, not just the generation costs. Further studies on wheeling from outside the municipal boundaries are recommended.

For the 100% Autonomy by 2030 scenario, a significant amount of peakers are built in 2030 to provide firm capacity. The total annual cost of this scenario peaks at R 857 million, R 300 million of which are diesel fuel costs. The analysis excludes the necessary network/system upgrades; thus the cost estimates are optimistic (low). Cheaper fuel alternatives would dramatically change the costs.

The amount of loadshedding in 2022 is unprecedented. Technical solutions to mitigation loadshedding were investigated. Battery storage was selected over peakers (ICE and OCGT). Only with stage 8

loadshedding, which has limited time available for charging of the batteries, were peakers required to supplement battery storage. It was shown that about 50 MW with 4-hours storage located across the municipality could reduce the amount of unserved energy by about 80%. The overnight capital cost of such facilities, R 1.2 billion, would be twice the municipality's annual bulk purchase account in that year. When compared to the cost of unserved energy at R 93.00/kWh, even if taken at 10% of this value there is a strong case for battery storage. Furthermore, the cost premium of deploying such a facility in 2023 was compared to the techno-economic optimal solution for electricity supply. The cost premium is 11% over the horizon 2022 to 2040. The question decision makers need to evaluate is if this premium is a justified cost to mitigate loadshedding. Further studies are recommended to unpack these possibilities. Additionally, the municipality should engage with the System Operator as to what is permissible during loadshedding.



E1: Cumulative costs, indirect CO₂ emissions and water consumption

The build capacity for the Least Cost Nodal plan is provided in **Table E2**. In the short-term, Stellenbosch Municipality should procure wind and solar PV. Due to relatively small load-centres, the latter is favoured. These are least regret options. The likely limitation will be procurement constraints. Procurement should be based on the value to the municipality and the municipality should not simply

incentivise the lowest flat tariff - generation that maximises savings/value. For instance, electricity supplied during peak periods and the high demand season are of higher value. Put simply: tell the market what you want/need and let the private sector optimise. Rules of the game in terms of grid unavailability and curtailment need to be carefully considered. This is particularly important based on the current electricity crisis and increasing curtailment with likely high levels of VRE penetration.

In the medium term, energy storage systems should also be procured, either as stand-alone systems or as RE hybrids. The latter may have co-optimisation benefits. If loadshedding persists, which it likely will, then energy storage systems should also be procured in the short-term as modelled in the loadshedding mitigation study.

It is not recommended that Stellenbosch Municipality make all the new capacity investments at once, but rather make investment decisions in the short-term and then revise the municipal electricity masterplan once every two to three years to determine the next phase of investment.

E2: Build capacity: Least Cost Nodal (without wheeling)

Built Capacity MW		Wind	PV	Battery (4 hours storage)
Short-term	2022 - 2025	20	65	15
Medium-term	2026 - 2030	0	35	20
Long-term	2031 - 2040	0	25	35
Installed capacity by	2040	20	125	70*

* Not the sum as battery storage lifespan is 10 years

The potential job creation and economic value-added impacts resulting from the deployment of 125 MW utility-scale solar PV and 20 MW wind energy installations during 2022-2040 have been estimated using the IJEDI model. The results indicate that a total of 2,892 and 1,164 FTE jobs can be created during the construction and O&M phases of these energy technologies, respectively. Furthermore, a total economic value added of approximately R 1,358 million and R 721 million can be generated during the construction and O&M phases, respectively. It is evident that these technologies have the potential to deliver social and economic benefits, however, a consistent built out of such projects is encouraged in order to sustain these benefits.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1. Background	1
1.1. International and National Context.....	1
1.2. Local Context.....	3
1.3. Project Objectives	5
1.4. Applied Methodology.....	5
1.5. Limitations of the Study	7
1.6. Document Structure.....	7
2. Status Quo	8
2.1. Customer.....	8
2.2. Local Resources.....	9
2.3. Utility.....	20
3. Analysis and Forecast	25
3.1. Customer Demand Profiles	25
3.2. Technology Costing and Learning Rates.....	27
3.3. Simple Value Analysis of Local Resources	37
3.4. Utility.....	39
4. Rooftop PV Analysis.....	51
4.1. Overview	51
4.2. Technical Potential.....	51
4.3. Business Case	59
4.4. Adoption Rates.....	66

5. Capacity Expansion Planning.....	70
5.1. Overview/Approach	70
5.2. Least-Cost Optimization of the Energy Mix.....	70
5.3. Scenarios.....	72
5.4. Exclusions.....	75
5.5. Input Assumptions	76
5.6. Results.....	78
6. Socio-Economic Benefits of VRE and Battery Storage	95
6.1. Background & Description	95
6.2. Methodology.....	95
6.3. Results.....	95
6.4. Conclusions	99
7. Summary and Conclusions	100
7.1. Rooftop PV Analysis	100
7.2. Capacity Expansion Planning.....	101
8. Recommendations for Further Work.....	105
References.....	106

LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 1: Centralised utility scale power generation supplying electricity needs of municipalities (status-quo)	2
Figure 2: Increasing levels of distributed resources would impact the energy landscape where more distributed resources become embedded in municipal networks	2
Figure 3: Stellenbosch Municipality located in the Western Cape Province of South Africa	3
Figure 4: Customer and sales split	9
Figure 5: Potential sites for solar and wind resource assessments	11
Figure 6: Relative comparison of Stellenbosch locations expected solar PV capacity factors and selected other jurisdictions (local and international)	14
Figure 7: Placement of turbines in a low (turbine 01), high (turbine 02) and average (turbine 03) area	16
Figure 8: Box and Whisker graph of wind resource capacity factors	18
Figure 9: Wind roses of the six considered sites	20
Figure 10: Bulk Purchases - TOU energy split	23
Figure 11: Demand duration curves: Stellenbosch (left) and Cloetesville	23
Figure 12: Demand duration curves: Franschhoek (left) and Pniel	24
Figure 13: Total demand duration curve for Stellenbosch Municipality	24
Figure 14: DPM residential (PC1) demand profile	25
Figure 15: DPM commercial (PC4) demand profile	26
Figure 16: DPM industrial (PC6) demand profile	26
Figure 17: Solar PV system capital costs – utility-scale	28
Figure 18: Solar PV learning rates - utility-scale	29
Figure 19: Solar PV system capital costs – commercial-scale	30
Figure 20: Solar PV learning rates - commercial-scale	30
Figure 21: Solar PV system capital costs – residential-scale	31
Figure 22: Solar PV learning rates - residential-scale	32
Figure 23: Onshore wind system capital costs – utility-scale	33
Figure 24: Onshore wind learning rates – utility-scale	33
Figure 25: Utility scale Li-ion Battery storage capital costs	34
Figure 26: Utility scale Li-ion battery storage learning rate	35
Figure 27: Hourly demand profile for municipality: derived	39
Figure 28: Hourly demand profile for municipality: weekday derived vs actual (black)	40
Figure 29: Eskom tariff (2022/23) with a seasonal time of use periods and tariff composition	42
Figure 30: Assumed Eskom tariff escalation (nominal)	43
Figure 31: Adjusted tariff drivers between fixed, energy and demand (nominal increases)	44
Figure 32: Projected Megaflex tariff composition (assuming same usage patterns)	44

Figure 33: Projected, equivalent energy tariff (real)	45
Figure 34: Projected wheeling charge (real)	46
Figure 35: Eskom Polkadraai HV Network.....	47
Figure 36: Stellenbosch substation diagram [Eskom EWOU Single Line Diagram]	48
Figure 37: Franschoek substation diagram [Eskom EWOU Single Line Diagram]	48
Figure 38: Geospatial analysis process for estimating available rooftop space for PV deployment	52
Figure 34: View of a section of Merriman Avenue in Stellenbosch, showing commercial (yellow) and residential (blue) buildings. Some inaccuracies in the Google Open Buildings data can be observed.	54
Figure 40: Estimate rooftop area (m ²) per customer class	55
Figure 41: The process to determine installable PV	57
Figure 42: Sample of 200 x 200 m area identified for visual screening.....	57
Figure 43: Rooftop PV technical potential	58
Figure 44: Rooftop PV technical potential against volumetric electricity demand	59
Figure 45: Customer demand profiles for Residential, Commercial and Industrial customers	61
Figure 44: Simple payback period (years) per customer class, FIT escalation, PV system size and year of installation	66
Figure 47: Diffusion of innovation (example).....	68
Figure 48: Methodology applied when undertaking long-term energy planning.....	70
Figure 49: Illustration of the capacity expansion planning optimization	71
Figure 50: Peak demand (left) and load	78
Figure 51: Fixed and variable total cost of electricity.....	79
Figure 52: Indirect CO ₂ emissions and indirect water usage, per unit on the right y-axis.....	79
Figure 53: Installed capacity and energy share: Least Cost Nodal.....	80
Figure 54: Curtailment factor for wind and solar PV: Least Cost Nodal	81
Figure 55: Cost of electricity: Least Cost Nodal	82
Figure 56: Cost of electricity: BAU vs Least Cost Nodal.....	82
Figure 57: Indirect CO ₂ emissions and indirect water usage: BAU vs Least Cost Nodal	83
Figure 58: Installed capacity: Least Cost Nodal (left) vs Least Cost Munic (with wheeling).....	84
Figure 59: Energy share: Least Cost Nodal (left) vs Least Cost Munic (with wheeling)	84
Figure 60: Curtailment factor for wind and solar PV: without (blue) vs with wheeling	85
Figure 61: Cost of electricity: without (left) vs with wheeling	86
Figure 62: Eskom reliance and energy share: without (broken lines) vs with wheeling.....	87
Figure 63: Installed capacity and energy share: Autonomy by 2030.....	88
Figure 64: Cost of electricity: Autonomy by 2030	88
Figure 65: Outage ratio per loadshedding stage	89
Figure 66: Installed capacity: Least Cost Nodal (left) vs loadshedding mitigation.....	92

Figure 67: Cost of electricity: Least Cost Nodal (left) vs loadshedding mitigation	93
Figure 68: Cost of electricity and cumulative costs of various scenarios	94
Figure 69: Modelled job creation for deployment of capacities from solar PV and wind technologies	97
Figure 70: Modelled GDP growth for deployment of capacities from solar PV and wind technologies	98
Figure 71: Potential job creation during the installation of battery storage.....	99
Figure 72: Cumulative costs, indirect CO ₂ emissions and water consumption.....	103

LIST OF TABLES

Table 1: Structure of the study	6
Table 2: Summary of Sales for FY 2021/22 (Jul 2021 to Jun 2022)	9
Table 3: Environmental analysis classes	10
Table 4: Summary statistics of the solar resource across Stellenbosch locations (fixed tilt, GCR = 48%)	12
Table 5: Summary statistics of the solar resource across Stellenbosch locations (single-axis tracking, GCR = 27%)	13
Table 6: Summary statistics of the solar resource across Stellenbosch locations (single-axis tracking, GCR = 35%)	13
Table 7: Wind climate files selected from the WASA2 dataset	15
Table 8: Turbine types used in the study	16
Table 9: Annual energy production, power density, capacity factors and wind speed: utility-scale	17
Table 10: Annual energy production, power density, capacity factors and wind speed: commercial-scale	17
Table 11: Annual energy production, power density, capacity factors and wind speed: residential-scale	18
Table 12: Summary of electricity purchases (Eskom and Drakenstein) for 2021/22 (July 2021 to June 2022)	21
Table 13: Weighted absolute differences between actual and derived Eskom purchases TOU	27
Table 14: Summary of costing and performance data for new generating facilities	36
Table 12: Summary of costing and performance data for BESS facilities	37
Table 16: LCOE of VREs at Stellenbosch town: utility-scale (discount rate = 10%)	38
Table 17: Avoided cost of electricity of VREs: utility-scale (Eskom Megaflex 2022/23)	38
Table 18: Grid integration study results and maximum generator capacity per municipal supply point	50
Table 19: Land cover classes used to broadly represent residential, commercial, industrial and agriculture customer classes	53
Table 20: Solar resource metrics for Stellenbosch based on 25-degree fixed tilt facing north	60
Table 21: Annual electrical load (demand) per customer class and PV system sizes	61
Table 22: Capex costs by customer class and year of installation	62
Table 23: Current and projected electricity tariffs (VAT inclusive) for municipal customers	63
Table 24: Current and projected electricity feed in tariffs (FITs) (VAT inclusive) for municipal customers	64
Table 22: LCOE (R/kWh) by customer class and year of installation	65
Table 26: Summary of RE exports from RE embedded generation (imports for the municipality)	69
Table 27: Annual build limits for wind and solar PV each	72
Table 28: New-build technology cost and technical assumptions	77
Table 29: Placement of wind and solar PV plants: Least Cost Nodal vs Least Cost Munic (with wheeling)	85
Table 30: Example of loadshedding schedule for Stellenbosch town (block 2): Stage 6	90
Table 31: New builds in 2023 of battery storage and Peakers (ICE) to mitigate loadshedding	91

Table 32: Total annual costs and benefits of technical interventions for loadshedding mitigation	91
Table 33: Summary of generation expansion plan scenarios.....	93
Table 34: Modelled capacities (in MW's) for installation of solar PV, battery storage and wind technologies within the municipal jurisdiction for the period 2022-2040 (Least Cost Nodal)	96
Table 35: Build capacity: Least Cost Nodal (without wheeling)	104

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

ATB	Annual Technology Baseline
BAU	Business As Usual
BESS	Battery Energy Storage System
CO ₂	Carbon Dioxide
COUE	Cost of Unserved Energy
DR	Demand Response
EIA	Environmental Impact Assessment
ESI	Electricity Supply Industry
EWB	Electric Water Heaters
FBE	Free Basic Electricity
FIT	Feed-In Tariff
FOM	Fixed Operations and Maintenance
FT	Fixed Tilt
FTE	Full Time Equivalent
GHG	Green House Gas
HD	High Demand
IBT	Inclining Block Tariff
IRP	Integrated Resource Plan
LCOE	Levelized Cost of Electricity
LD	Low Demand

LNG	Liquified Natural Gas
MD	Maximum Demand
MEMP	Municipal Electricity Master Plan
MTS	Main Transmission Station
MYPD	Multi-Year Price Determination
NERSA	National Energy Regulator of South Africa
NMD	Notified Maximum Demand
NPV	Net Present Value
NREL	National Renewable Energy Laboratory
OCGT	Open Cycle Gas Turbine
PSH	Pumped Storage Hydro
POS	Point of Supply/Delivery
PV	Photovoltaic
REIPPPP	Renewable Energy Independent Power Producer Procurement Programme
RVC	Rapid Voltage Change
SAT	Single Axis Tracking
SEZ	Special Economic Zone
SoDa	Solar Radiation Data Set
SSEG	Small Scale Embedded Generation
TOU	Time of Use
VOM	Variable Operations and Maintenance

VRE	Variable Renewable Energy
WASA	Wind Atlas of South Africa
WEPS	Wholesale Electricity Pricing System

1. Background

1.1. International and National Context

South Africa is experiencing an electricity crisis – supply is not able to meet demand. Before it was (just) capacity but, for some time, it is both a capacity and energy shortage. Loadshedding has become part of everyday life in South Africa, and this may continue for the foreseeable future. Furthermore, the Electricity Supply Industry (ESI) is evolving but the end-state is unknown.

On a utility scale, solar PV and onshore Wind are cost competitive, with reduced greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions benefits. These Variable Renewable Energy (VRE) generation technologies are being added to the national energy ‘mix’. VRE is not just providing diversity from a technology/resource perspective but also from a geographical one – distributed generation.

Solar PV is modifiable and thus can work on small-scale. Internationally, the emergence of embedded generation, which can also be referred to as customer resource, is changing the flow of energy (and cash) from the traditional, solely top-down and centralized supply (**Figure 1**) to incorporate some bottom-up and decentralized supply (**Figure 2**). Customers, including municipalities, are no longer captive. In light of these dynamics, municipalities are compelled to re-define their role in the electricity value chain and adapt their funding and operating models.

Municipal Electricity Master Plans (MEMPs) are similar to the national level Integrated Resource Plan (IRP) undertaken by the Department of Mineral Resources and Energy (DMRE). The creation of MEMPs is intended to complement the national level IRP and is a critical foundation to empower municipalities to determine what type of supply, when installed and the boundary conditions to procure/enable energy solutions in the respective jurisdictions. Such MEMPs form the business case for the municipal role in the sustainable energy transition, leveraging municipal competencies and integrating spatially dependent local resources and opportunities.

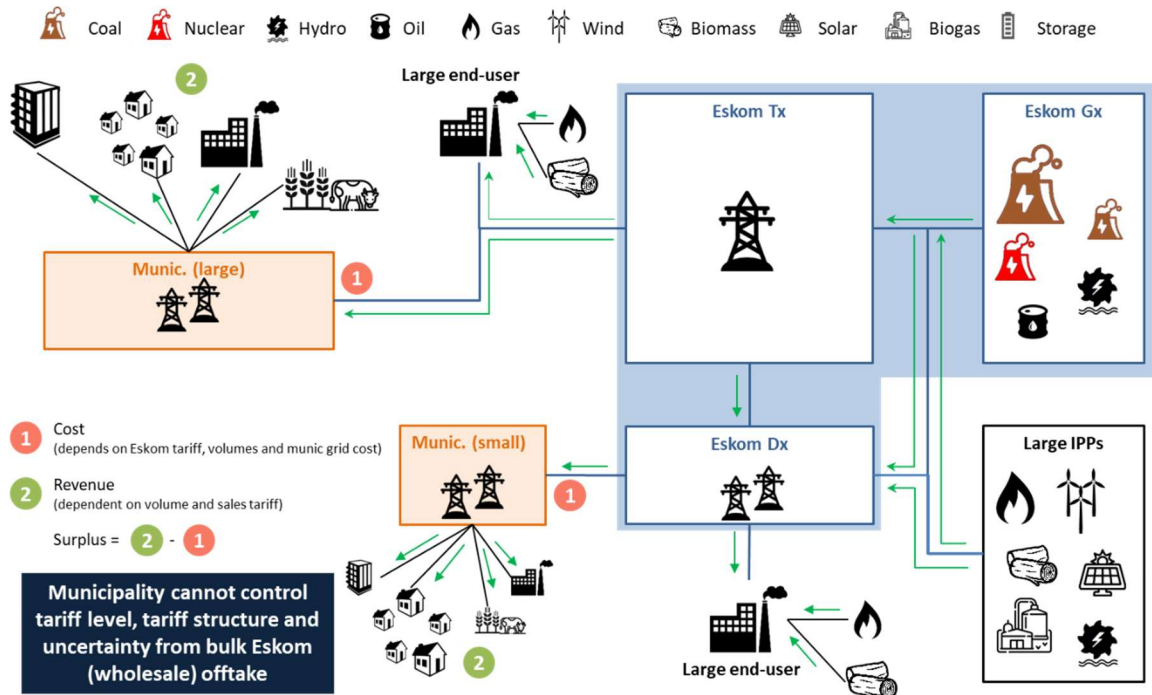


Figure 1: Centralised utility scale power generation supplying electricity needs of municipalities (status-quo)

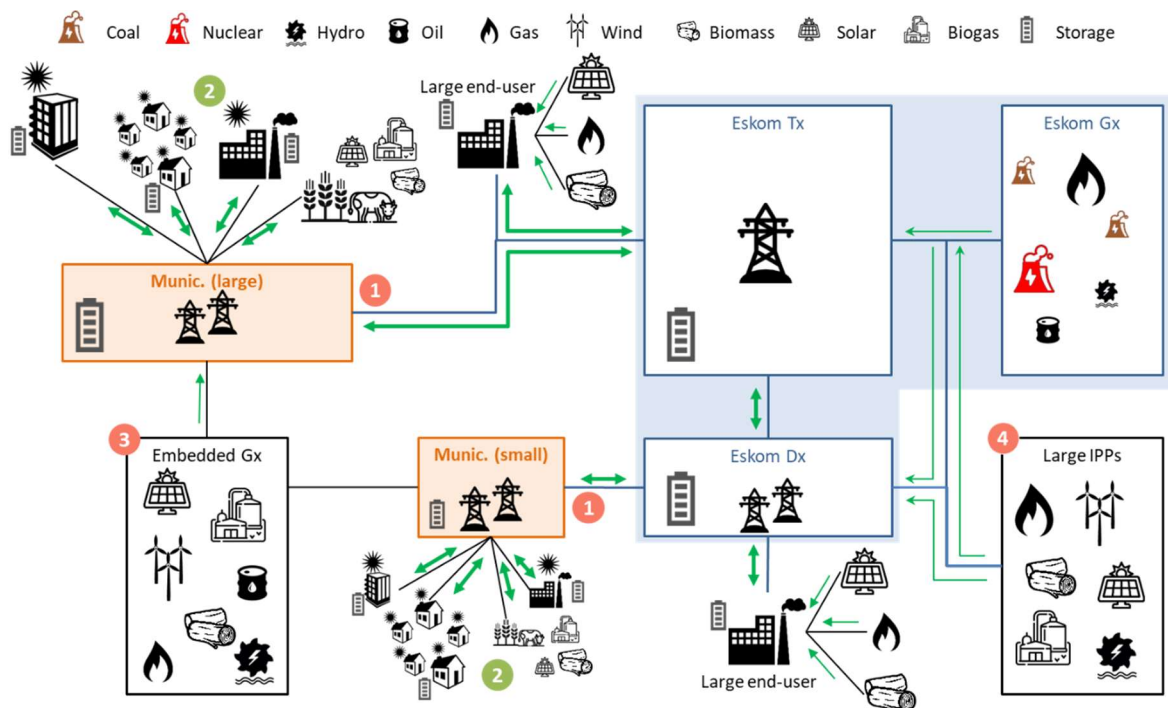


Figure 2: Increasing levels of distributed resources would impact the energy landscape where more distributed resources become embedded in municipal networks

1.2. Local Context

Stellenbosch is the second oldest town in South Africa. Stellenbosch Municipality has a population of about 200,000 people and the population is expected to grow at about 2% per year. It is one of the most populated municipal areas in the Cape Winelands District with the highest population density (over 230 people/km²). Their three largest sectors, based on GDP contribution are:

1. Finance, insurance, real estate and business services (21.6%)
2. Wholesale and retail trade, catering and accommodation (20.7%)
3. Manufacturing (16.4%)¹

This growing population challenges existing infrastructure for residential, commercial, and industrial use. The map below shows Stellenbosch Municipality's location in South Africa.

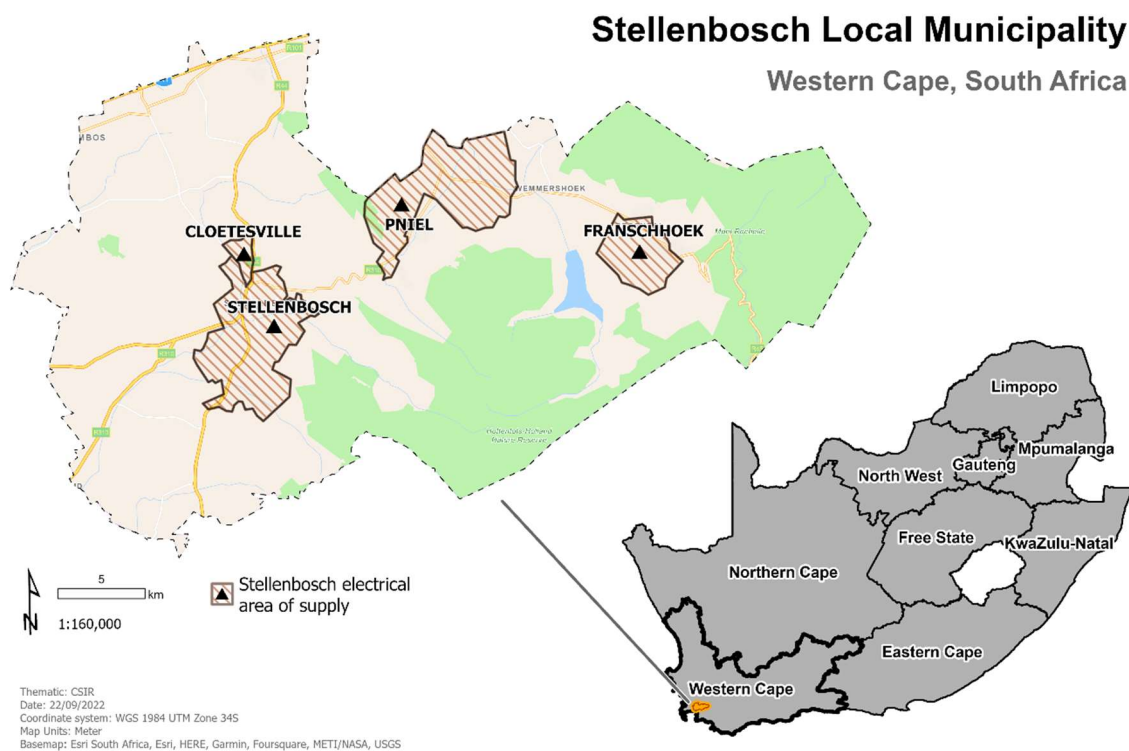


Figure 3: Stellenbosch Municipality located in the Western Cape Province of South Africa

¹ https://www.westerncape.gov.za/provincial-treasury/files/atoms/files/SEP-LG%202020%20-%20WC024%20Stellenbosch%20Municipality_0.pdf

Following the amendments of Schedule 2 of the ERA which now enables municipalities in good financial standing to develop their own power generation projects with or without IPPs, the Stellenbosch Municipality, therefore seeks to develop their MEMP to mitigate against loadshedding and to reduce their dependency on Eskom while pursuing their climate change aspirations. This initiative by Stellenbosch Municipality is part of the Municipal Energy Resilience project² which was launched by the Western Cape government to take advantage of the ERA amendments and aims to assist municipalities to develop their electricity master plan which include purchasing electricity from IPPs. Discussions around the development of the MEMP started in October 2020, with four parties involved being Stellenbosch University, Stellenbosch Municipality, CSIR and the Western Cape government. A memorandum of understanding (MOU) was signed by the four parties in February 2021.

The average wholesale electricity tariff in South Africa has been increasing steeply for the last decade. These rising electricity prices, added to the already described energy security concerns, have resulted in a range of challenges for municipalities in South Africa. This has prompted municipalities to seek alternative energy solutions, including maximizing energy efficiency opportunities, deploying back-up emergency supply options, looking to supplement Eskom wholesale offtake, and enabling embedded generation options such as solar PV for customers.

Least-cost energy optimisation studies are required to select the best resource mix (types and capacities) to inform investment decisions within the boundary conditions and specific objectives of the municipality.

Stellenbosch Municipality has four supply areas, namely:

1. Stellenbosch and surrounding areas (STB)
2. Cloetesville and surrounding areas (CLV)
3. Franschhoek and surrounding areas (FHK)
4. Pniel and surrounding areas (PNL)

Besides Pniel, all electricity is supplied via Eskom's points of delivery (PODs). For Pniel, Stellenbosch Municipality purchases electricity from neighbouring Drakenstein Municipality and sells to their customers in Pniel and the surrounding areas. Electricity masterplans will be developed per supply area

² <https://www.westerncape.gov.za/news/municipal-energy-resilience-project-launched-more-energy-secure-future>

and for the municipality overall. The previous figure provides a graphical representation of the supply regions.

1.3. Project Objectives

The overall objective of the study is to provide guidance on possible electricity futures for the region. The report does not stipulate how to get there but provides scenarios and possible pathways.

The main project objective is to assess various electricity pathways for Stellenbosch Municipality. These pathways shall be compared based on a criteria. Such criteria include:

- Minimizing electricity tariffs
- Improving security of supply
- Moving towards long term carbon neutrality

Stellenbosch Municipality has indicated its drive to become one of the greenest energy regions in the country. A MEMP is based on the least-cost techno-economic optimisation of the municipal electrical energy system. Factors that were considered in this optimisation include:

- Demand projections
- Tariff projections
- Local resources (solar and wind)
- Rooftop PV (customer resource) potential and penetration
- Technical performance and costs
- High-level considerations of power network constraints

1.4. Applied Methodology

The overall process is a least-cost, techno-economic optimisation of supply options to meet demand in the region. The outlook is from the year 2022 to 2040, the reference year is 2021. The study deviates from the national IRP on two aspects:

- Customer resource – the option of embedded generation, namely rooftop PV is explored. This is executed before the generation expansion planning. Note that generation expansion planning only considers utility-scale generation options.

- Regional – the current national IRP is non-spatial; the country is treated as a single node (this is also typically true for town or city IRPs). For Stellenbosch Municipality we treat each supply area as a node which is inter-connected by a simplified electrical network. IRPs answer which technology to build or retire and when to do so. The “where” is not typically dealt with. Our approach considers the local resource and determines optimal placement (location) of generation. For instance, is it better to build a wind farm with a better resource that is located away from the largest demand centre and transmit the power or only build close to the demand centres?

Due to the above extensions to a ‘standard’ IRP in South Africa we believe this work is innovative. The approach provides insights for the local decision/policy makers. Additionally, lessons learnt can also be applied on a national level.

The work is grouped into four workstreams and four phases. The Customer is purposely placed at the top, the Utility at the bottom with Technology and Local Resources separating the two. As energy systems become more dynamic and customer-centric so too should energy systems planning.

Table 1: Structure of the study

	1. Status Quo (Input Data)	2. Forecast and Analysis	3. Capacity Expansion Modelling	4. Impact Assessment (Results)
Customer	Get to know your customer	Demand projections, rooftop PV analysis		
Technology	Technical performance and costs	Learning rates, and socio-economic analysis	Techno-economic optimisation	Determine GHG reductions and impact on the cost of electricity (relative to BAU). Quantify potential socio-economic benefits
Local Resource	VRE resource potential, GIS layers, Eskom electrical network	VRE hourly outputs, electrical network considerations	(PLEXOS modelling)	
Utility	Municipality and Eskom tariffs	Projected tariffs		

1.5. Limitations of the Study

Energy planning is forward-looking, both the inputs to the analysis and the modelling outputs. The future is uncertain, so one should interpret the findings as possible scenarios, not as one truth. The aim is not to predict the future (you cannot) but rather to plan/prepare for the uncertainty thereof.

1.6. Document Structure

This document is structured as follows:

- Section 2: Input Data (Status quo)
- Section 3: Analysis and Forecast
- Section 4: Rooftop PV Analysis
- Section 5: Capacity Expansion Planning
- Section 6: Socio-Economic Analysis
- Section 7: Summary and Conclusions
- Section 8: Recommendation for Further Work

Section 2 and 3 use the four workstreams (Customer, Technology, Local Resource, Utility) as sub-headings.

2. Status Quo

2.1. Customer

2.1.1. Overview

Customer refers to the municipality's customers who are the end-users. Data was sourced via the municipality. The data requirement included the municipality's monthly Eskom and Drakenstein invoices, or a summary thereof. Other than Eskom and Drakenstein, there are no (substantial) electricity suppliers to the municipality. Purchases from Drakenstein are less than 10% of total bulk purchases. Both the inflow (Eskom and Drakenstein invoices) and outflow (customer sales) of electricity services and revenues, from the municipality's perspective, were captured.

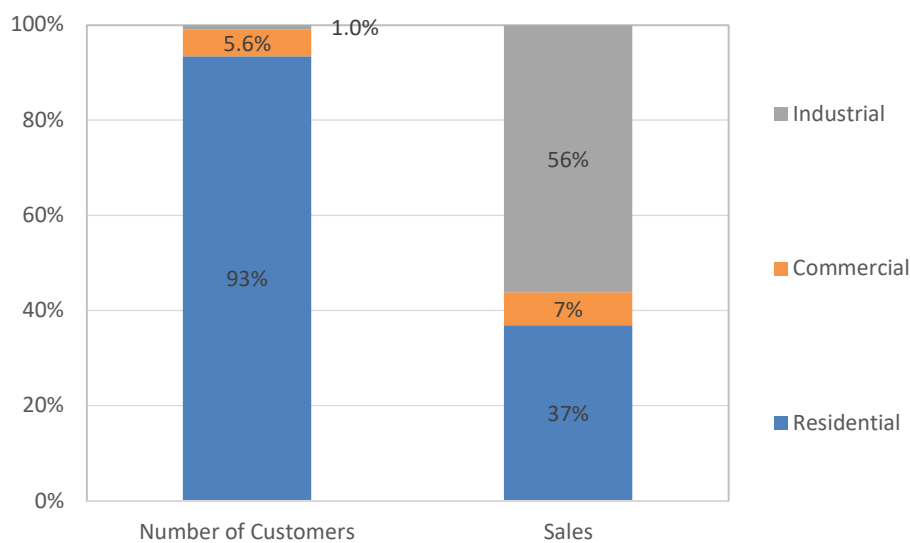
2.1.2. Electrical Demand

The total electrical supply is provided in **Section 2.3.1.** and describes the usage per customer class. Three customer classes are provided, namely residential (also known as domestic), commercial and industrial.

A summary of sales data and relative ratios is presented in **Table 2** and **Figure 4**, respectively. Residential is by far the most prevalent class in terms of number of customers – 93%. For sales, the split is more 'balanced' among the three customer classes. As expected, the monthly average usage per customer class increases from residential to industrial. These average monthly usage per sector are typical. It is worth noting the large difference between the average monthly usage of prepaid and conventional meters in the Residential sector, respectively 279 and 729 kWh per month. Conventional Residential customers, on average, consume more than 2.5 times that of Prepaid customers. This alone, makes rooftop solar PV relatively more attractive to conventional meter customers and is discussed further in **Section 4.4.**

Table 2: Summary of Sales for FY 2021/22 (Jul 2021 to Jun 2022)

	Number of Customers (07/21)	Sales (GWh)	Average monthly usage per Customer (kWh)
Residential	33 830	131	327
Commercial	2 007	24.6	1 020
Industrial	346	200	48 120
Sub-Total	35 733	353	599
Munic + Other	335	16.5	4 096
Total	36 068	372	859

**Figure 4:** Customer and sales split

2.2. Local Resources

2.2.1. Overview

Two local resources are considered, namely solar and onshore wind. From these, the potential energy production for solar PV and onshore wind plants are modelled. An environmental constraint analysis found that Stellenbosch Municipality is extensively constrained by agriculture, built-up areas, and environmental / conservation planning features mostly associated with the mountainous areas. This is detailed in the following table.

Table 3: Environmental analysis classes

Feature		Dataset
AVOID	Protected Areas, Nature Reserves, Conservation Areas*	South African Protected Areas Database (SAPAD), Q4, 2021 Western Cape Biodiversity Spatial Plan, 2017
	Critical Biodiversity Areas (CBA 1 & 2, all subcategories)	Western Cape Biodiversity Spatial Plan, 2017
	Rivers and wetlands	South African National Biodiversity Institute (SANBI), National Biodiversity Assessment (NBA), 2018
	Viticulture, Horticulture, Pivot Irrigation, Non-pivot Irrigated Annual Crops / Planted Pastures, Shadenets, Food Gardens	Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries (DAFF), 2017
	Built-up landcover	GeoTerra Image, South African National Land Cover (SANLC), 2020
CONSTRAINED	Rivers and wetlands 32 m buffer	Generated from SANBI NBA, 2018
	Rainfed Annual Crops / Planted Pastures, Smallholdings, Strip Field Cultivation, Old Fields	DAFF, 2017
	Mines & quarries, Forested Land landcover	GeoTerra Image SANLC, 2020
OPEN	Barren Land, Shrubland, Grassland landcover	GeoTerra Image SANLC, 2020

The high-level environmental constraints are a spatial overlay of available data. It aims to provide an overview of potential areas that need to be avoided or may be constrained for new utility scale wind and solar PV development, and to identify initial sites for subsequent wind and solar resource assessment. In reality and at a finer scale, other opportunities and constraints may be revealed.

The data was aggregated into three classes:

- 1) Avoid: Areas that may be considered as unavailable, potential fatal flaws or critical conflicts for utility-scale renewable energy development;
- 2) Constrained: Areas that may be considered as constrained for utility-scale renewable energy development. In the case of rivers and wetlands, new developments within 32 m of these would require non-consumptive water use authorisation (i.e. procedural constraint). In the case of landcover / uses, these areas may be potential opportunities for new utility-scale renewable energy development sites, but would require a transition to new / multi-purpose land use;
- 3) "Open": Areas that may be considered as potential areas for new development in terms of land availability (open / undeveloped land).

Six potential sites for solar and wind development were identified manually, primarily based on larger tracts of “open” (as far as possible) or “constrained” land. The list of identified sites is not exhaustive and the sites cannot be considered as feasible from a technical or safety/social perspective (especially in the case of wind energy facilities). The sites only aim to serve as a point of departure for further wind and solar resource assessments. These sites are provided below, and locations are shown in the following figure.

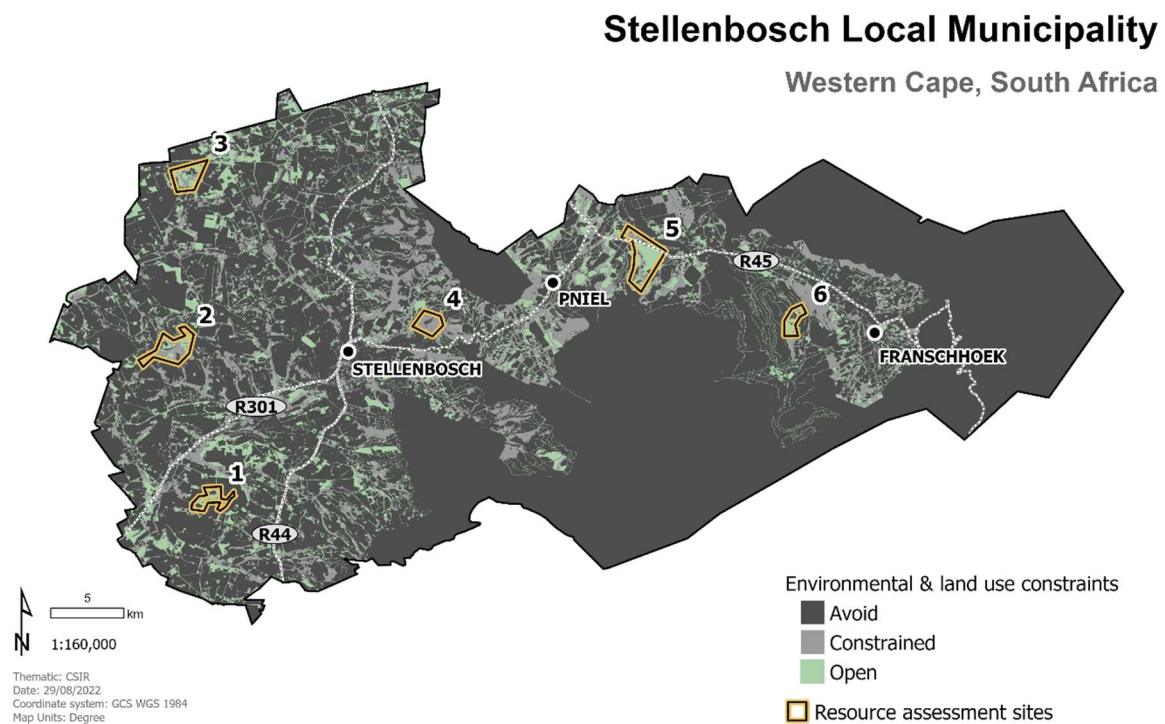


Figure 5: Potential sites for solar and wind resource assessments

Sites 4 – 6 are representative of the Stellenbosch, Pniel and Franschhoek areas, respectively. Sites 1 – 3 are located within Eskom supply regions. The resource data for Stellenbosch is also used for Cloetesville, which are located right next to each other.

2.2.2. Solar Resource Assessment

Although the region of Stellenbosch does not have the highest concentration of solar irradiance compared to other regions of South Africa, it is still considered a viable location to install solar PV. To provide some perspective, Stellenbosch has around 15% less GHI than Upington. The specific PV yield gap is even less at about 11%.

The following tables provide a summary of the local solar resource. Due to the tracking of the sun, SAT (single-axis tracking) provides for additional electricity production compared to FT (fixed tilt) and is about 20% more in this case. The maximum variation across the sites is about 10%.

Table 4 to Table 6 present the summary statistics of PV Syst simulations for a fixed-tilt solar PV system (48% GCR), single-axis without backtracker (27% GCR) and single-axis with backtracker (35% GCR). The summary statistics are based on an hourly temporal resolution considering the TMY weather data for each location in Stellenbosch region for a representative 1 MW_{DC} fixed-tilt system and 1 MW_{DC} single-axis tracking system with backtracking. The statistics provided include GHI, POA, resulting expected annual AC energy production and Capacity factor. The capacity factor (calculated in accordance with IEC TS 61724-3:2016 for Photovoltaic system performance – Part 3: Energy evaluation method) is a metric commonly applied to power plants and facilitates comparison between PV and other power plants.

Table 5 and Table 6 shows the single-axis tracking system with 35% GCR generating approximately 19 ~ 20% more energy than the fixed-tilt systems. The single-axis tracking system shows a clear advantage in terms of specific energy (kWh/kWp) due to the orientation of the PV modules relative to the sun. However, the single-axis tracking system with or without backtracking comes with additional capital expense and maintenance costs. This needs to be considered carefully when establishing an investment case.

Table 4: Summary statistics of the solar resource across Stellenbosch locations (fixed tilt, GCR = 48%)

Site	GHI [kWh/m2]	POA [kWh/m2]	Annual Energy [MWh]	Capacity factor
Site 1	2014	2266	1783	20.4%
Site 2	1939	2166	1691	19.3%
Site 3	2013	2260	1760	20.1%
Site 4	1990	2221	1733	19.8%
Site 5	1950	2165	1696	19.4%
Site 6	1864	2076	1625	18.6%

Table 5: Summary statistics of the solar resource across Stellenbosch locations (single-axis tracking, GCR = 27%)

Site	GHI [kWh/m ²]	POA [kWh/m ²]	Annual Energy [MWh]	Capacity factor
Site 1	2014	2266	2190	25.0%
Site 2	1939	2166	2106	24.0%
Site 3	2013	2260	2185	24.9%
Site 4	1990	2221	2148	24.5%
Site 5	1950	2165	2105	24.0%
Site 6	1864	2076	2000	22.8%

Table 6: Summary statistics of the solar resource across Stellenbosch locations (single-axis tracking, GCR = 35%)

Site	GHI [kWh/m ²]	POA [kWh/m ²]	Annual Energy [MWh]	Capacity factor
Site 1	2014	2707	2208	25.2%
Site 2	1939	2599	2119	24.2%
Site 3	2013	2707	2200	25.1%
Site 4	1990	2673	2161	24.7%
Site 5	1950	2615	2118	24.2%
Site 6	1864	2456	2009	22.9%

The following figure shows a relative comparison between the Stellenbosch location's solar PV capacity factor performance relative to other selected jurisdictions (locally and internationally). All Stellenbosch locations exhibit good solar PV capacity factors (whether fixed-tilt or single-axis tracking) and comparable performance to the existing national level solar PV fleet (part of the REIPPPP). All of the Stellenbosch locations outperform the international benchmark countries that were considered (countries that have significant solar PV installed capacity).

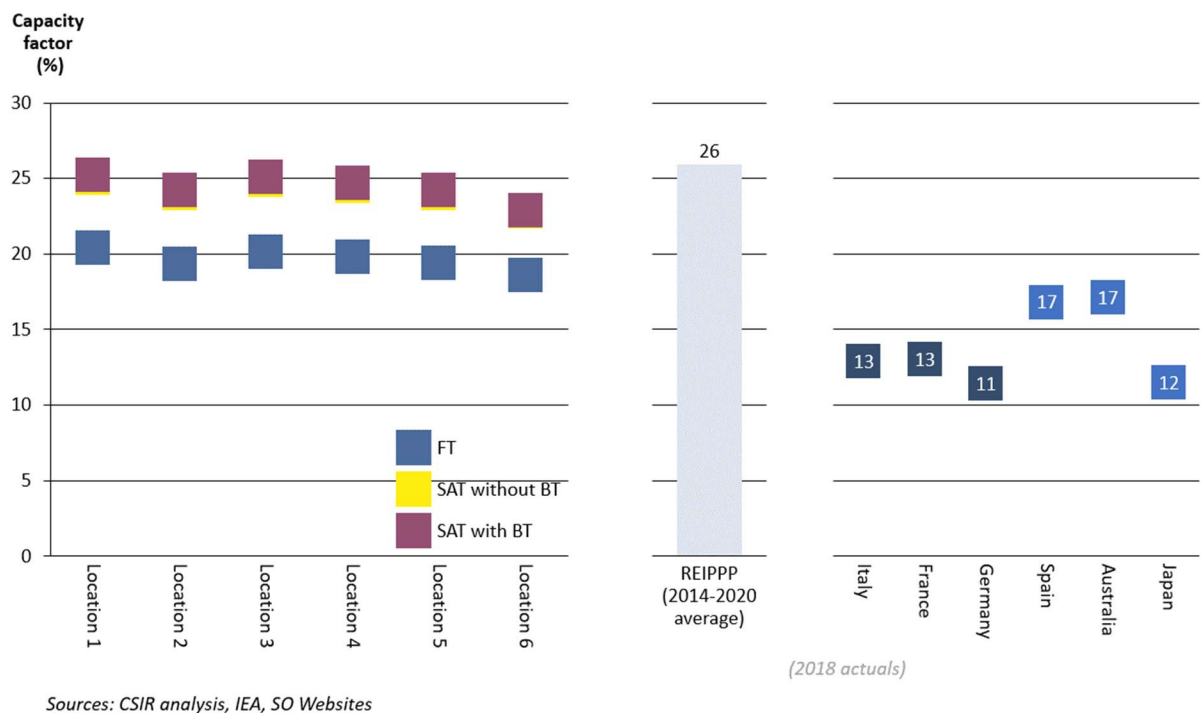


Figure 6: Relative comparison of Stellenbosch locations expected solar PV capacity factors and selected other jurisdictions (local and international)

2.2.3. Wind Resource Assessment

A wind resource assessment was done for six sites using the Wind Atlas Analysis and Application Program (WAsP) which was first released by the Danish Technical University (DTU) in 1987. The software is continually being updated and Version 12 was recently released. WAsP is regarded as an industry standard. The user inputs topography, ground cover and climate data which are used to generate estimates of annual energy production, capacity factors and many other parameters at the site of interest. Utility, commercial, and residential scale turbines were evaluated at heights of 80, 35 and 18 meters respectively.

The software draws on several datasets to assess wind resource potential. The terrain elevation and ground cover datasets were both obtained from the Global Wind Atlas (GWA) map warehouse. A generalised wind climate dataset is also required and was obtained from the Wind Atlas of South Africa (WASA) project, specifically a dataset referred to as the 'WASA 2 LIB files'. They contain generalized wind climates across South Africa at a spatial resolution of 3.3 km at heights of 25, 50, 80, 100 and 150 meters.

The following table presents the details of the wind climate files that were used for the six evaluated sites.

Table 7: Wind climate files selected from the WASA2 dataset

Site	Site centroid	Nearest WASA2 lib file	Distance between [km]
Site 1	34° 0'3.93"S 18°47'20.29"E	WASA2_33.997S_18.785E	0.5
Site 2	33°52'50.85"S 19° 0'16.19"E	WASA2_33.869S_19.003E	1.3
Site 3	33°55'33.56"S 18°46'9.60"E	WASA2_33.936S_18.783E	1.7
Site 4	33°50'24.43"S 18°46'37.75"E	WASA2_33.844S_18.780E	0.5
Site 5	33°54'47.67"S 18°53'50.16"E	WASA2_33.902S_18.893E	1.2
Site 6	34° 0'3.93"S 18°47'20.29"E	WASA2_33.997S_18.785E	0.5

Once the above-mentioned datasets are read in, a resource grid is defined. Elevation and groundcover detail are supplied for the total area selected for analysis, with the resource grid being a subsection large enough to cover the site boundary. The user may then place any number and type of turbines in the area of interest to calculate the potential yield. In this analysis, three turbines of each type were placed: one in a position deemed to have a low yield, one in a high yield area and one that represents an average yield. The following figure shows a typical distribution.

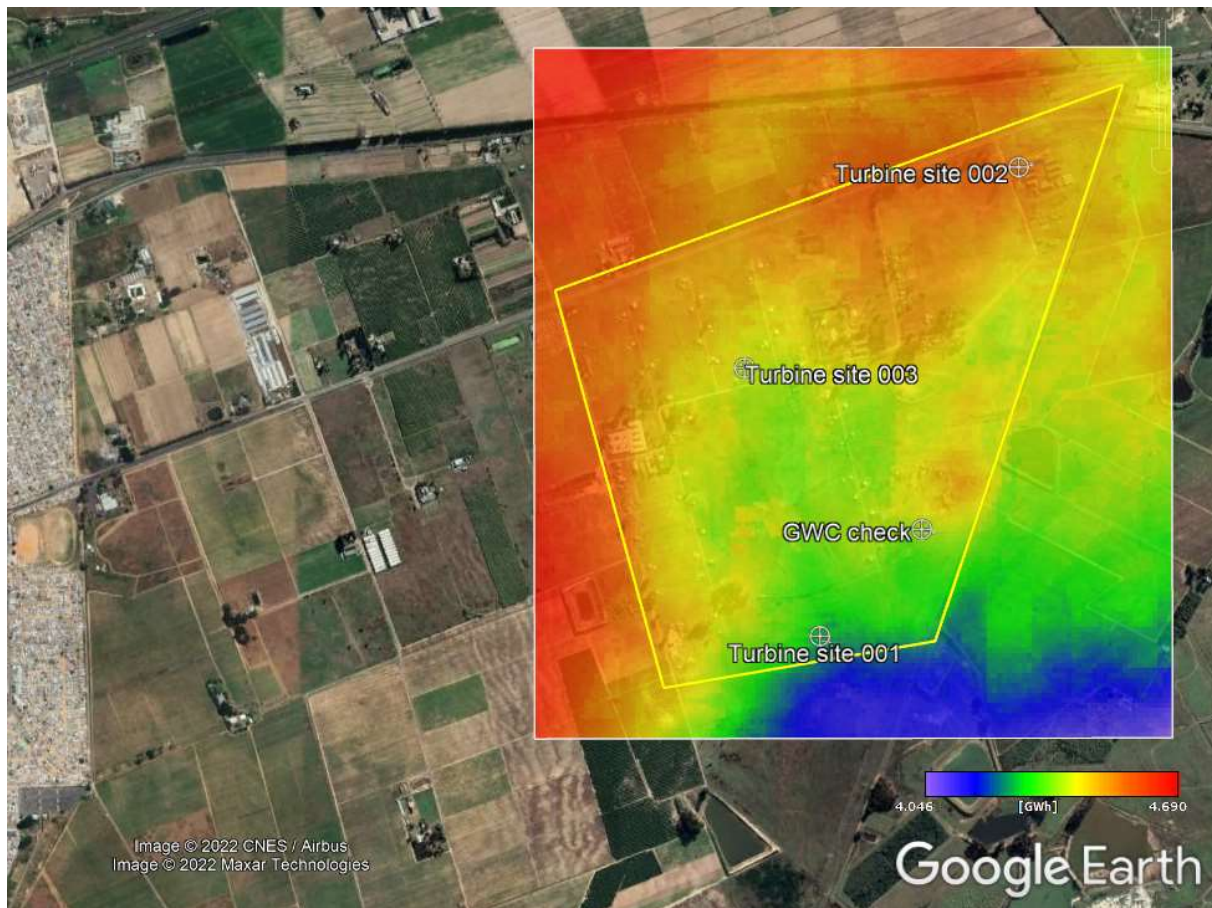


Figure 7: Placement of turbines in a low (turbine 01), high (turbine 02) and average (turbine 03) area

The turbines may be selected either from a database provided by the analysis software or specified by the user. The three types of turbines used in this study are shown below:

Table 8: Turbine types used in the study

Name of turbine	Manufacturer	Scale represented	Hub height [m]	Source
V100-2.6 MW VCS 50 Hz	Vestas Wind Systems	Utility	80	WAsP database
Bonus 450 kW MkIII	Bonus Energy	Commercial	30	WAsP database
Kestrel e400n 3500 kW	Kestel Diversified Products	Residential	18	User supplied

Values at 80 m are not readily available, but South Africa has an average annual wind speed of 6.5 m/s at height of 100 m. Within the municipal boundaries the average wind speed is 8.03 m/s, indicating a

good wind resource. The relatively high value could be due to high maxima in the mountainous regions. The mean wind speeds across the six sites at 80 m range from approximately 5.02 to 6.61 m/s. The following tables provide a summary of the local wind resource. In the case of the annual energy production (AEP) and power density, values are provided at a location deemed to have the lowest, highest, and average yield ('worst'; 'best' and 'average' respectively) while the capacity factor and wind speed values are taken from the location with an average yield.

Table 9: Annual energy production, power density, capacity factors and wind speed: **utility-scale**

Site number	Annual energy production (GWh)			Power density (W/m ²)			Capacity factor (%)	Wind speed (m/s)
	Worst	Best	Average	Worst	Best	Average	Average	Average
01	3.920	4.530	4.130	168	205	182	18.1	5.02
02	5.171	7.819	6.825	244	501	388	29.9	6.42
03	6.846	2.328	5.127	437	95	264	22.5	5.57
04	4.288	4.543	4.413	197	217	206	19.4	5.23
05	2.811	5.246	4.436	124	354	270	19.5	5.28
06	3.790	9.534	6.874	148	559	321	30.2	6.61

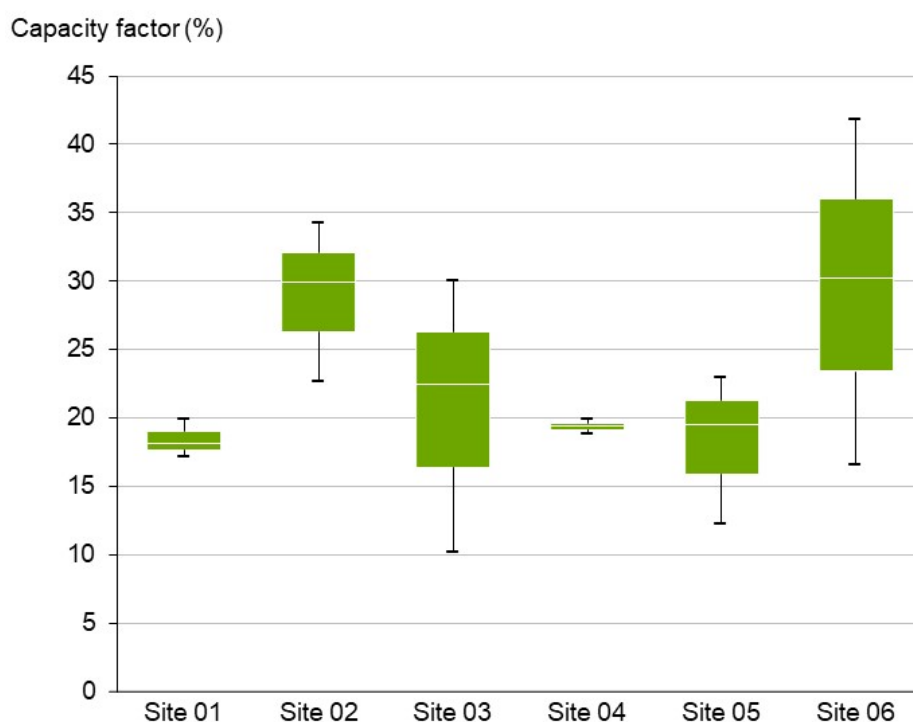
Table 10: Annual energy production, power density, capacity factors and wind speed: **commercial-scale**

Site number	Annual energy production (MWh)			Power density (W/m ²)			Capacity factor (%)	Wind speed (m/s)
	Worst	Best	Average	Worst	Best	Average	Average	Average
01	305.414	421.779	347.482	88	129	105	8.3	3.95
02	474.910	1045	667.877	146	410	210	15.9	5.10
03	895.858	86.154	525.181	389	30	174	12.5	4.58
04	337.338	428.056	386.075	100	131	114	9.2	4.11
05	139.075	657.696	463.343	44	336	173	11.0	4.30
06	185.309	1278	679.431	56	506	203	16.1	5.42

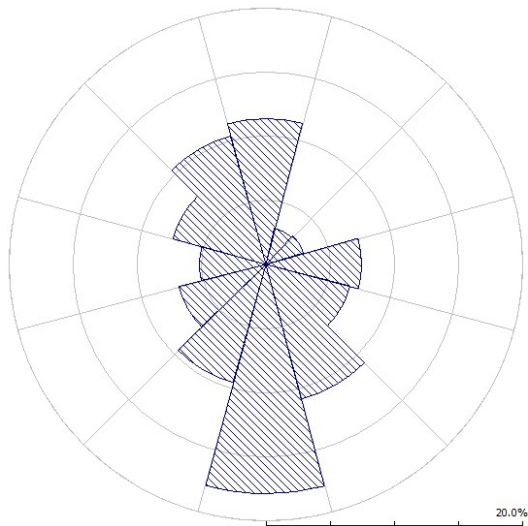
Table 11: Annual energy production, power density, capacity factors and wind speed: **residential-scale**

Site number	Annual energy production (MWh)			Power density (W/m ²)			Capacity factor (%)	Wind speed (m/s)
	Worst	Best	Average	Worst	Best	Average	Average	Average
01	1.311	2.593	1.870	43	92	64	6.4	3.18
02	2.715	8.759	5.185	99	454	194	17.7	4.78
03	6.628	0.360	3.147	347	6	117	10.7	3.85
04	1.574	2.476	1.987	50	83	64	6.8	3.26
05	0.589	5.424	3.233	17	378	134	11.0	3.75
06	1.176	9.650	7.074	39	465	269	24.1	5.76

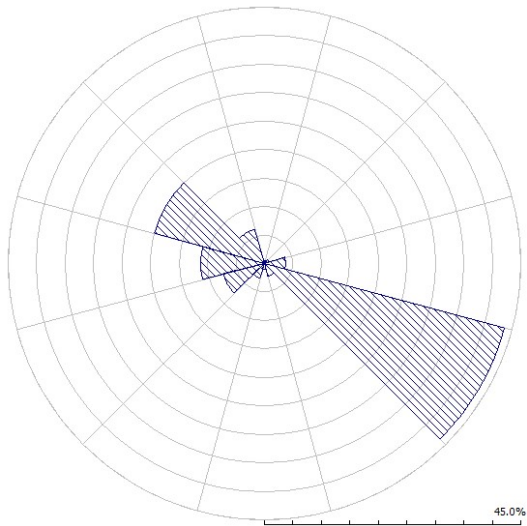
The data shown in **Table 9** is further elucidated in the following figure which shows a 'Box and Whisker' graph of the variation in the average utility scale capacity factor at each site. It indicates larger variations of capacity factor at some sites compared to others, with the WASP analysis indicating that the variation per site is mainly due to orography effects.

**Figure 8:** Box and Whisker graph of wind resource capacity factors

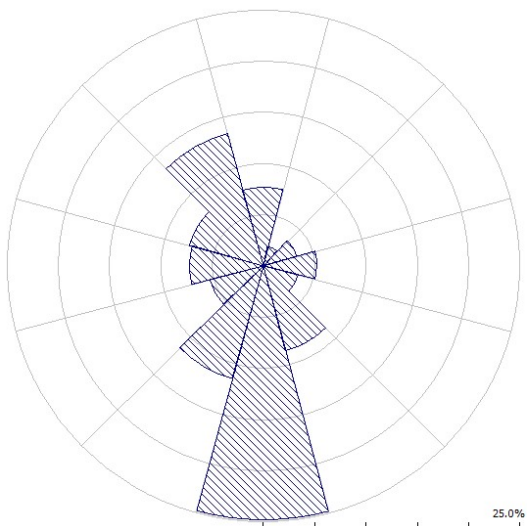
The generalised wind climate is essentially a statistical summary of the wind resource at each site, showing the wind direction distribution (as a wind rose) and the wind speed distribution as a graph of wind speed probability. The wind speed distribution is usually represented as a Weibull distribution, which gives a good representation of average wind speed and the variations thereof. The wind roses of the six sites are shown in the following figures.



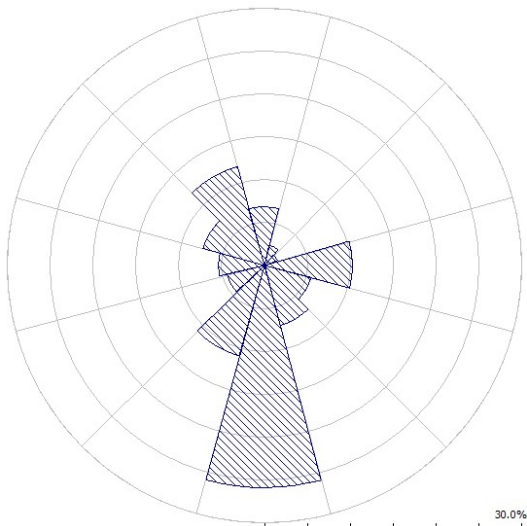
Site 01



Site 02



Site 03



Site 04

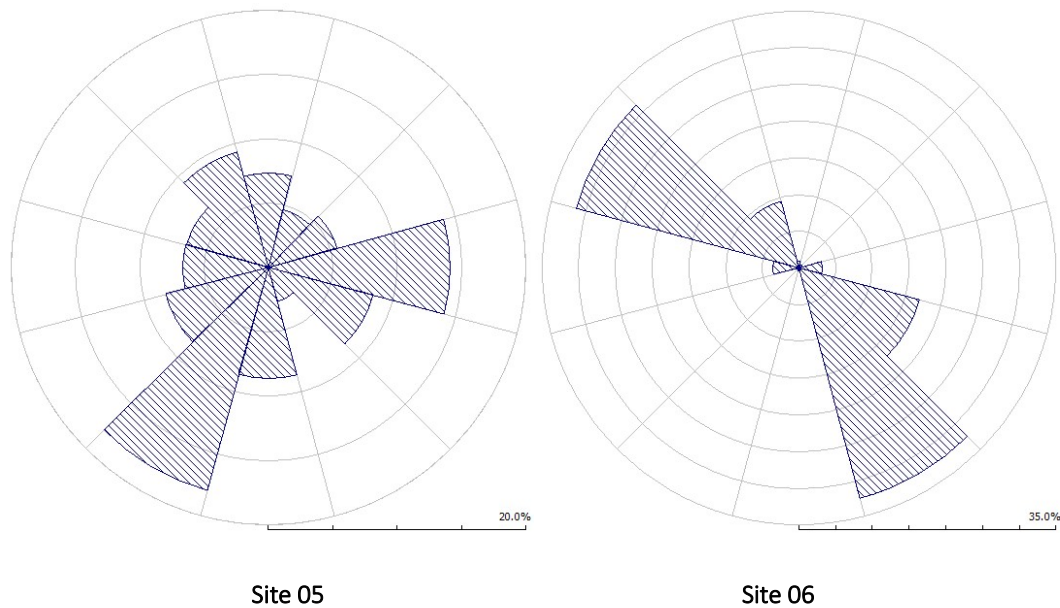


Figure 9: Wind roses of the six considered sites

Because this analysis was performed at generic sites and heights, it does not represent the exact yield that a potential farm may produce. A computer flow model must be conducted before an exact development yield can be obtained, allowing one to precisely estimate the wind climate across the terrain and at various heights. Software such as WAsP and WindPro can be used to model computational flow. This will provide a precise wind farm design as well as the estimated production of each wind turbine generator based on its location.

Furthermore, while the evaluation can be carried out using modelled data, it is recommended that a measurement campaign be carried out using one of the traditional approaches. These include a wind met mast or a Lidar, both of which have grown in popularity as a result of their capacity to be deployed at short notice.

2.3. Utility

2.3.1. Overview

The main supplier of electricity to Stellenbosch Municipality is Eskom. As in the rest of the country, there are also customers in this region that are directly supplied by Eskom. The demand of customers who are supplied directly from Eskom is not considered in this study. Only municipal demand is discussed further.

This section presents the electricity supply by Eskom to the Stellenbosch Municipality. A total of three Eskom Points of Delivery (PODs) exist across the municipality. For Pniel, Stellenbosch Municipality purchases electricity from neighbouring Drakenstein Municipality and sells it to their customers in Pniel and the surrounding areas, also a total of three PODs within the Pniel supply area. All the PODs are on Eskom's Megaflex tariff structure. For modelling purposes, we assume all voltages are larger than and equal to 66 kV and smaller than and equal to 132 kV ($\geq 66 \text{ kV} \ \& \ \leq 132 \text{ kV}$).

Electrical demand, as used in this study, refers to both energy (kWh) and peak capacity (kVA). The following table provides a summary of the Eskom electricity purchases, directly from Eskom and indirectly from Drakenstein Municipality. The top of the table provides energy related metrics and the bottom, capacity.

The municipality has an annual Bulk Electricity Purchase of 392 GWh, which is about 4% of the City of Cape Town's demand (which in turn is about 4% of the national demand (around 250 TWh)). Stellenbosch and Cloetesville PODs constitute 80% of the purchases. Low Demand (LD) and High Demand (HD) seasons³ are also considered to determine if the region follows the national trend of increased usage during the HD season (hence the use of "high"). The seasons are normalised by number of days. Interestingly Franschhoek has a relatively lower HD requirement which may be due to high amounts of tourism in the summer months.

Table 12: Summary of electricity purchases (Eskom and Drakenstein) for 2021/22 (July 2021 to June 2022)

	Stellenbosch	Cloetesville	Franschhoek	Pniel	ALL
	Drakenstein				
	Eskom (1 POD)	Eskom (1 POD)	Eskom (1 POD)	(3 PODs)	
LD GWh	187	42.1	34.3	25.4	289
HD GWh	67.3	16.2	11.6	8.0	103
Annual GWh	254	58.3	45.9	33.3	392
relative	65%	14.9%	11.7%	8.5%	
HD:LD ratio					
(normalised)	1.07	1.14	1.00	0.93	1.06
MD (MVA)	51.2	12.3	9.4	6.9	75.5
NMD (MVA)	60	16	10	9	95

³ Same demand seasons as Eskom are followed, namely high demand is June to August and low demand is the rest of the year

	Stellenbosch	Cloeteville	Franschhoek	Pniel	ALL
	Drakenstein				
	Eskom (1 POD)	Eskom (1 POD)	Eskom (1 POD)	(3 PODs)	
MD:NMD	0.85	0.77	0.94	0.77	0.79
Load Factor	57%	54%	56%	55%	59%
LF x					
MD:NMD	0.48	0.42	0.52	0.42	0.47

*LD (Low Demand), HD (High Demand), MD (Maximum Demand), NMD (Notified Maximum Demand)

The sum of the peak demands in 2021 was 75 MVA. This excludes diversity and is simply the sum of the peak demands for each POD. With diversity, the peak demand for the municipality overall would be lower.

Stellenbosch has the 'best' load factor⁴ of 57%. Having a larger customer base provides for, *ceteris paribus*, greater diversity which would likely translate to a better load factor. The load factor is mostly dependent on the customer mix but Demand Response (DR) measures, such as ripple control, can be employed to improve the load factor. Cloeteville has the 'worst' load factor is likely indicative of a higher residential customer base.

A metric that the municipality has more control over is the Maximum Demand (MD) to Notified Maximum Demand ratio. As with the Load Factor, the ideal is 1 but this would lead to excessive penalties when MD is above NMD. Franschhoek is operating close to its NMD which may cause penalties in the future if not managed correctly.

The following figure illustrates the time of use (TOU) split. The average time of use for the municipality is 41% Off-Peak, 42% Standard and 17% Peak, which are typical values. The supply areas are fairly uniform in this regard. Pniel is slightly different with a relatively higher Off-Peak ratio.

⁴ The load factor is the average load relative to the peak load over a period, one means the two are equal and thus a constant load

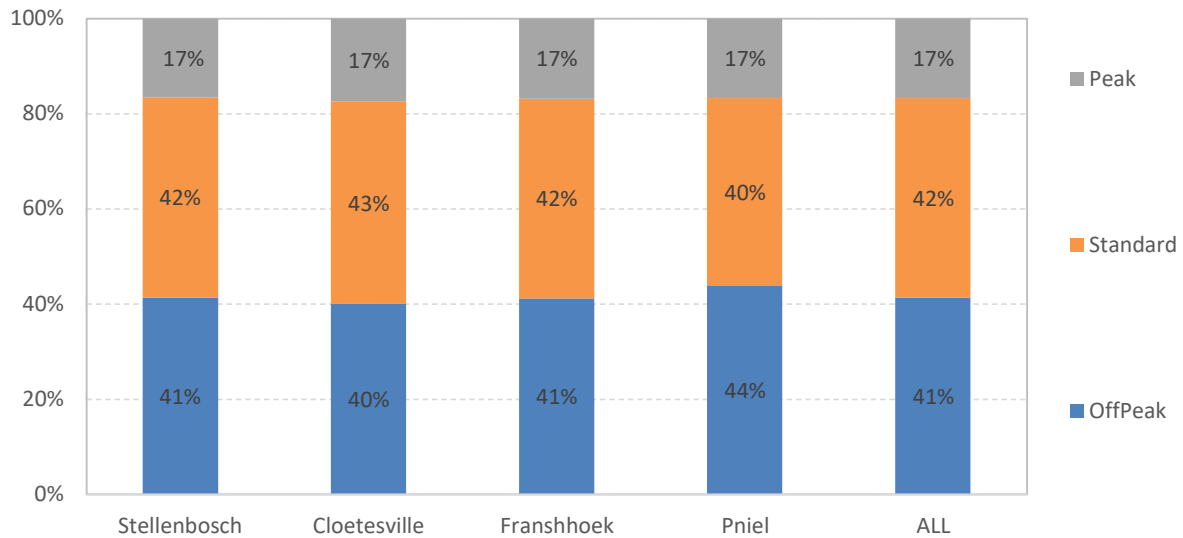


Figure 10: Bulk Purchases - TOU energy split

The following figures present the demand duration curves for each supply area and for the entire municipality. The acute 'drop' on the right is due to loadshedding during the financial year considered. Pniel experienced the least amount of loadshedding. Overall, the municipality's demand is above 45 MW for 50% of the time and above 30 MW for 90% of the time.

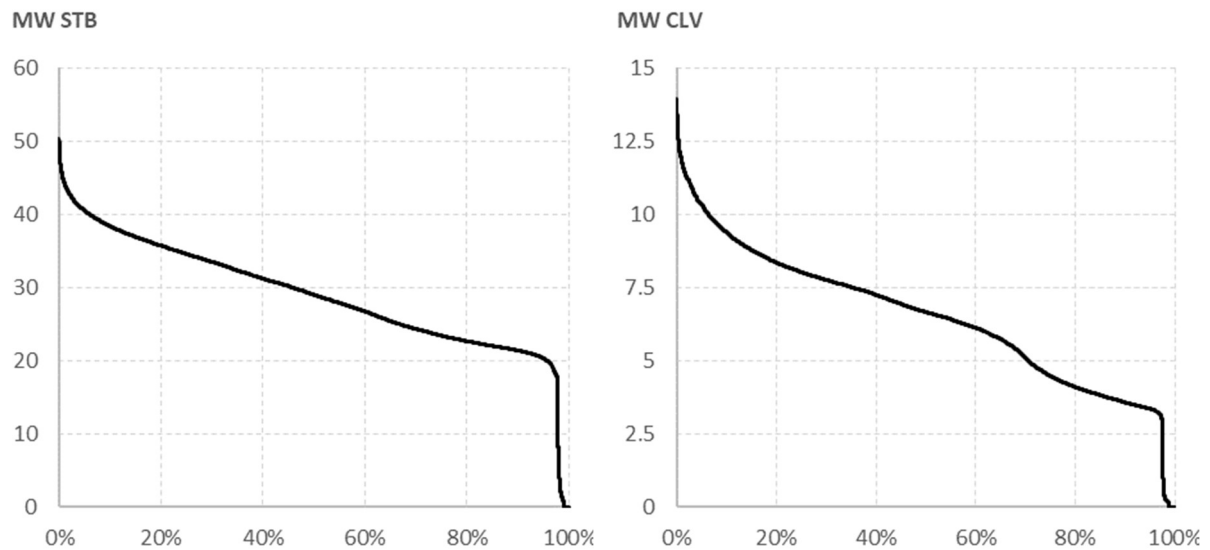


Figure 11: Demand duration curves: Stellenbosch (left) and Cloeteville

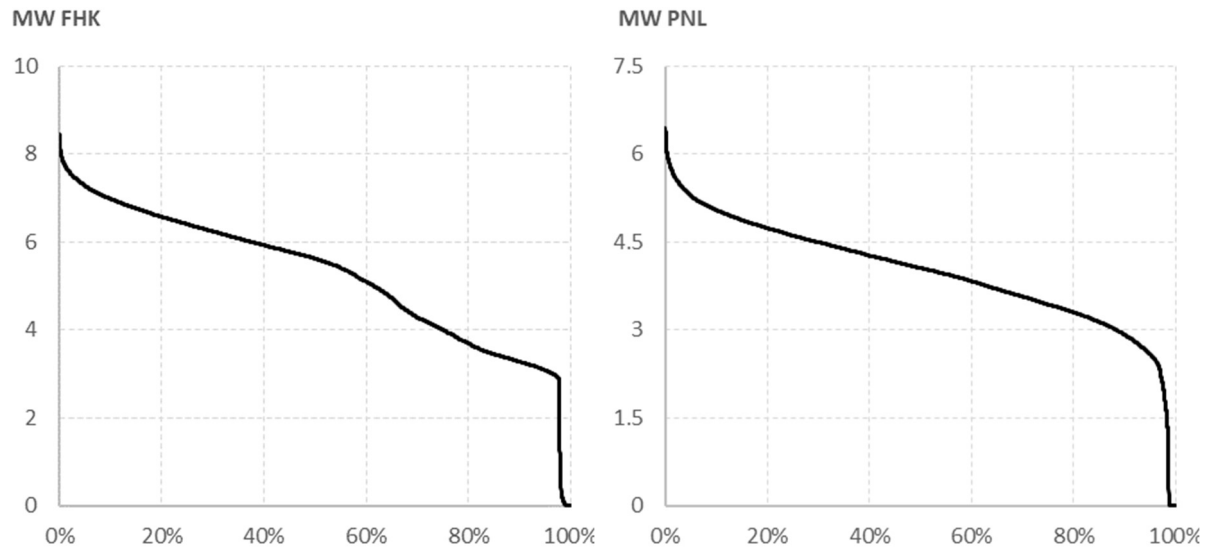


Figure 12: Demand duration curves: Franschhoek (left) and Pniel

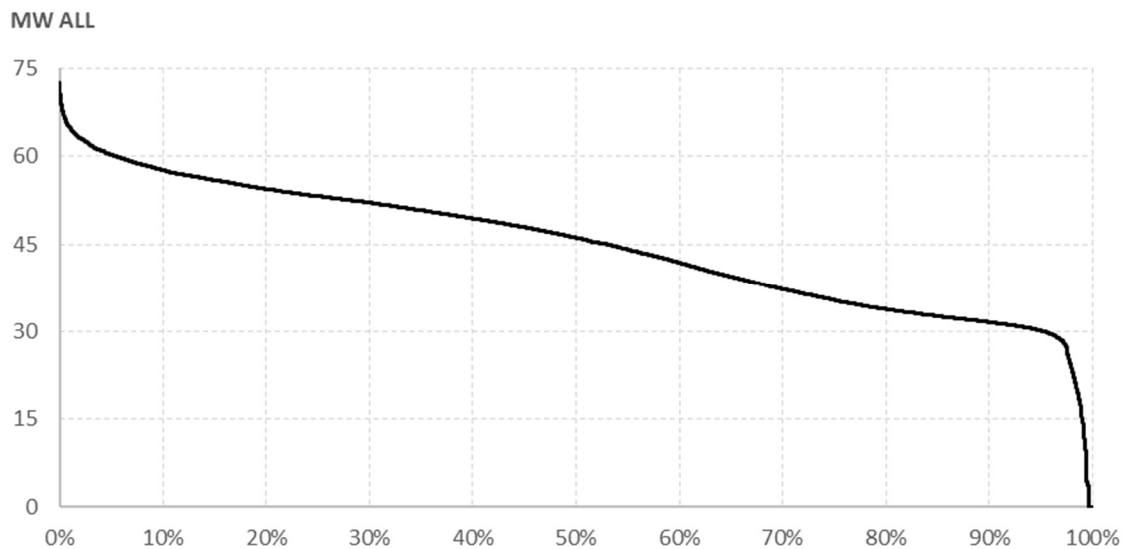


Figure 13: Total demand duration curve for Stellenbosch Municipality

The total cost of bulk purchases of electricity purchased for the 2021 financial year was R 536 million. The majority of which is energy related at 88%, 11% for demand charges and less than 1% for fixed costs.

2.3.2. Stellenbosch Municipality Operated Facilities

The municipality does not currently possess its own electricity generation facilities. However, there are discussions underway regarding options linked to landfill sites. When the details of such facilities are available it should be included in further planning iterations.

3. Analysis and Forecast

3.1. Customer Demand Profiles

Section 2.1.2 provided the current electrical demand of the municipality's customers. This section utilises that data to extract representative hourly demand profiles. It should be noted that this data is only used for the rooftop analysis (**Section 4**). For capacity expansion planning (**Section 0**) the hourly demand data that was provided is used.

Aligned to Eskom tariff structures, the profiles are provided per demand season (low and high). To account for weekly variation three profiles per week are considered, namely Weekday (Wk), Saturday (Sat) and Sunday (Sun). Therefore, a total of six daily profiles. The daily profiles have an hourly temporal resolution. The annual demand profiles (8760 hours) are made up of the said profiles 'stitched' together.

The Distribution Profile Mixer (DPM) software was developed for Eskom. The generic demand profiles from this software were used for residential (PC1), commercial (PC4) and industrial (PC6) customers, respectively and is shown **Figure 14**, **Figure 15** and **Figure 16** respectively. The time presented on the x-axis is the end of the hour, for instance 19:00 is the average demand (kW) from 18:00 to 19:00.

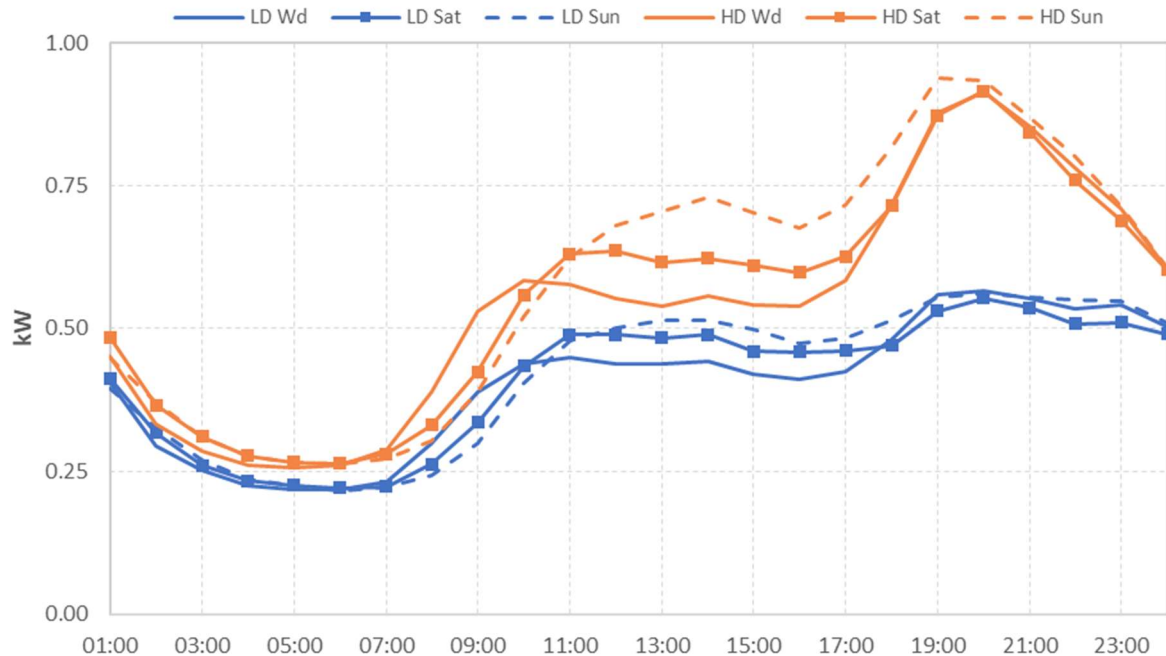


Figure 14: DPM residential (PC1) demand profile

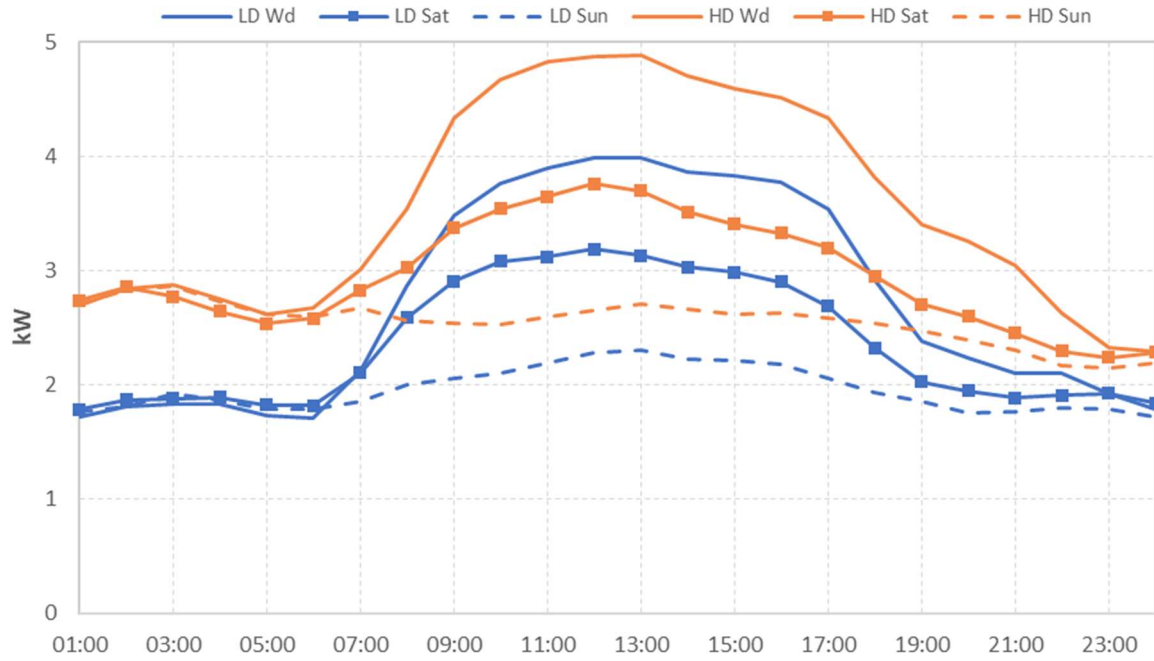


Figure 15: DPM commercial (PC4) demand profile

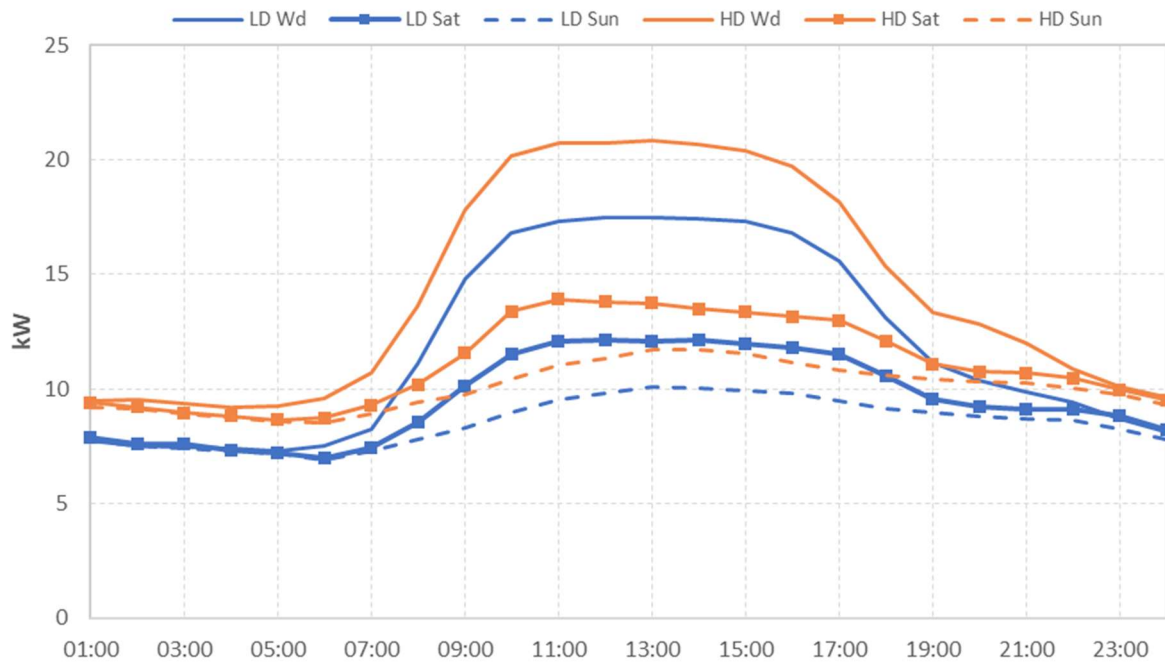


Figure 16: DPM industrial (PC6) demand profile

The process to fit these profiles to the actual customer data is as follows:

1. Low and High Demand ratios of Eskom purchases are noted
2. Annual sales per customer class are noted
3. Apply multipliers to DPM low and high profiles to get the correct seasonal ratio (item 1) and annual sales (item 2)

The fitted profiles plus total losses are summated to derive the municipal demand profile which is equivalent to the Eskom purchases. Loss factors in Eskom tariff book are used, namely 11% for residential, 10% for commercial and 6% for industrial. The loss factors are scaled to achieve the actual total losses.

The derived municipal demand profiles are checked against the Eskom purchases in terms of TOU. The overall alignment is good with an absolute difference of 5.7%, as shown in the following table.

As noted, the annual energy consumption and seasonal variation of replicated profiles are an exact fit to Eskom purchases. The previous table only considers the absolute differences in terms of TOU. Overall, the replicated hourly demand profiles are a good approximation of the actual customer demands. These profiles are inputs to the Rooftop PV Analysis (**Section 0**).

Table 13: Weighted absolute differences between actual and derived Eskom purchases TOU

	Off-Peak		Standard		Peak		Errors
	Actual	Derived	Actual	Derived	Actual	Derived	
Low Demand	42%	39%	42%	44%	17%	17%	5.7%
High Demand	40%	38%	43%	46%	17%	16%	5.6%
Annual (weighted average)							5.7%

3.2. Technology Costing and Learning Rates

Capacity expansion planning is sensitive to, amongst others, technical performance and technology costs. Technology costs are specified in **Section 5.5.3**. For this study two technology scales are considered, namely embedded/distributed and utility scale. For embedded generation, only solar PV rooftop is considered.

3.2.1. Solar PV

3.2.1.1 Utility scale solar PV capital costs and learning rates

Figure 17 and **Figure 18** presents the utility scale solar PV historical capital costs and forecasted learning rates, respectively. The published price for a fixed tilt PV system concentrated around R 13 000 to R 16 000 per kW in 2019 [1], [2], R 16 000 per kW in 2020 [3], [4] and R12 000 to 32 000 per kW in 2022, which are low and high costs published for 2022 [5]. The single axis tracker PV system price per kW published by NREL is R 23 000 for 2020 [6]. By applying a reverse calculation on the published tariffs for REI4P bid window 4 and 5 and using international literature and local experience, R 12 100 per kW is considered to be a reasonable baseline cost price for applications in this study. The forward-looking cost assumption for South Africa, based on the average of published numbers in international literatures [6], [4], [7], [8], indicate a drop in cost of 30%, 46% and 54% by 2030, 2040 and 2050 respectively.

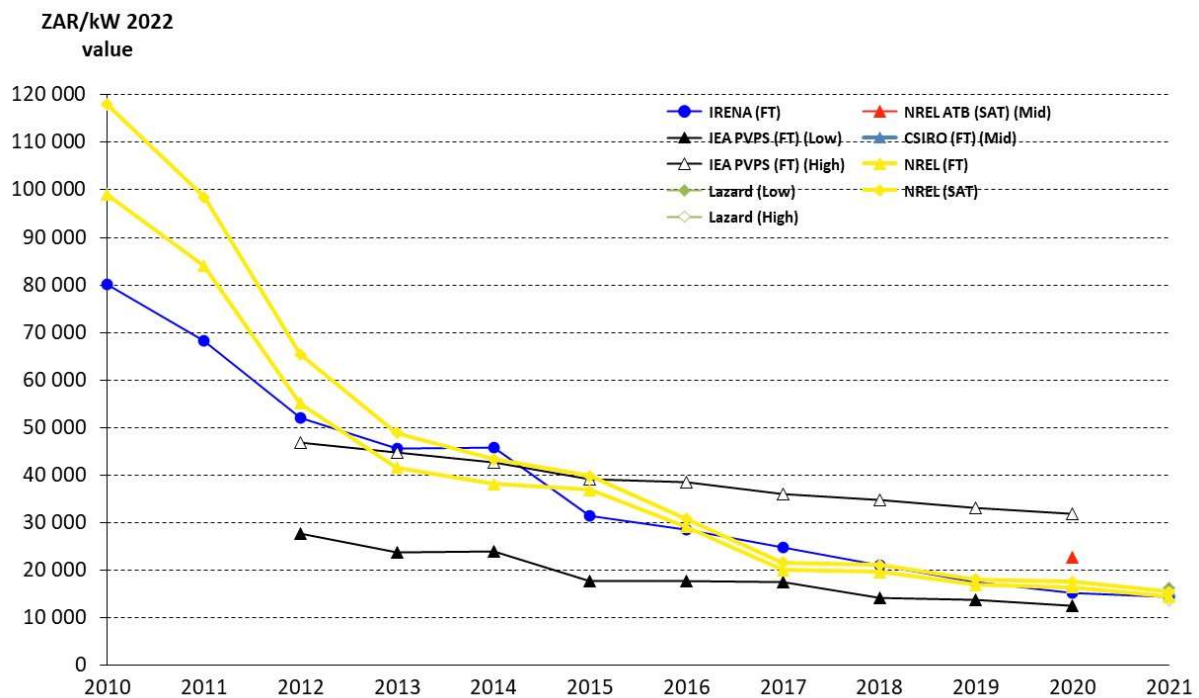


Figure 17: Solar PV system capital costs – utility-scale

Source: NREL 2021, Lazard 2021, IRENA 2021, CSIRO 2021, IEA-PVPS 2021, NREL 2022 ATB

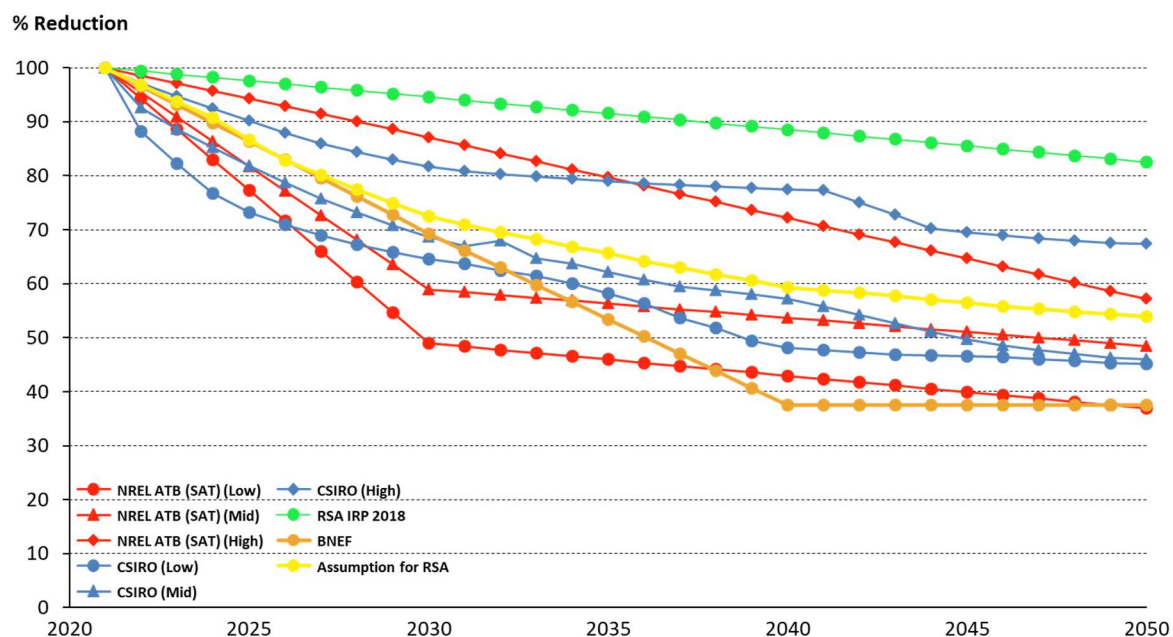


Figure 18: Solar PV learning rates - utility-scale

Source: NREL 2019 ATB, CSIRO 2021, BNEF 2017, IRP 2018, CSIR analysis

3.2.1.2 Commercial scale solar PV capital costs and learning rates

Figure 19 and **Figure 20** present the commercial scale solar PV capital historical costs in 2022 ZAR / kW value and forecasted learning rates, respectively. The published price concentrated around R 12 000 to R 20 000 per kW in 2020 based on IRENA for Asian and European regions and CSIR's own experience from the installation of commercial scale rooftop solar PV plants at its campus as part of its Smart Utility Program in 2019 [4] [6]. The price for commercial scale rooftop solar PV in the US seems to be on the very high side compared to the experience in other parts of the world. NREL publish R 27 000 per kW for the US region in 2021 [2]. Lazard published R 23 000 to R 49 000 per kW for the year 2021 [2]. Private communication with an industry body which monitors the regional commercial scale market revealed a mid-range price of R 15 000, R 12 000, and R 11 000 per kW for small, medium, and large commercial installations respectively. R 15 000 per kW is considered as a reasonable baseline cost in 2022 based on international literature review as well as local experience. The forward-looking cost assumption for South Africa, based on the only published number by NREL, indicates a drop of 39%, 46% and 53% by 2030, 2040 and 2050 respectively [6] .

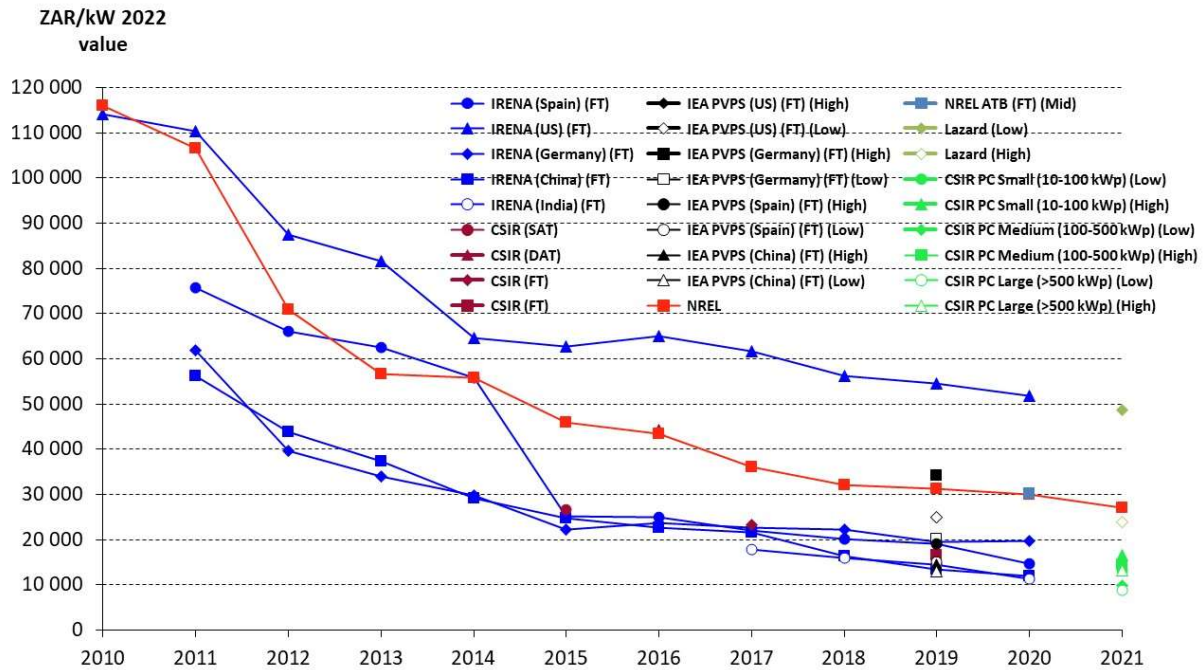


Figure 19: Solar PV system capital costs – commercial-scale

Source: NREL 2022 ATB, IRENA 2021, IEA-PVPS 2021, Lazard 2021, CSIRO 2021, CSIR own experience in 2015,2016, 2017,2019, CSIR private communication in 2021

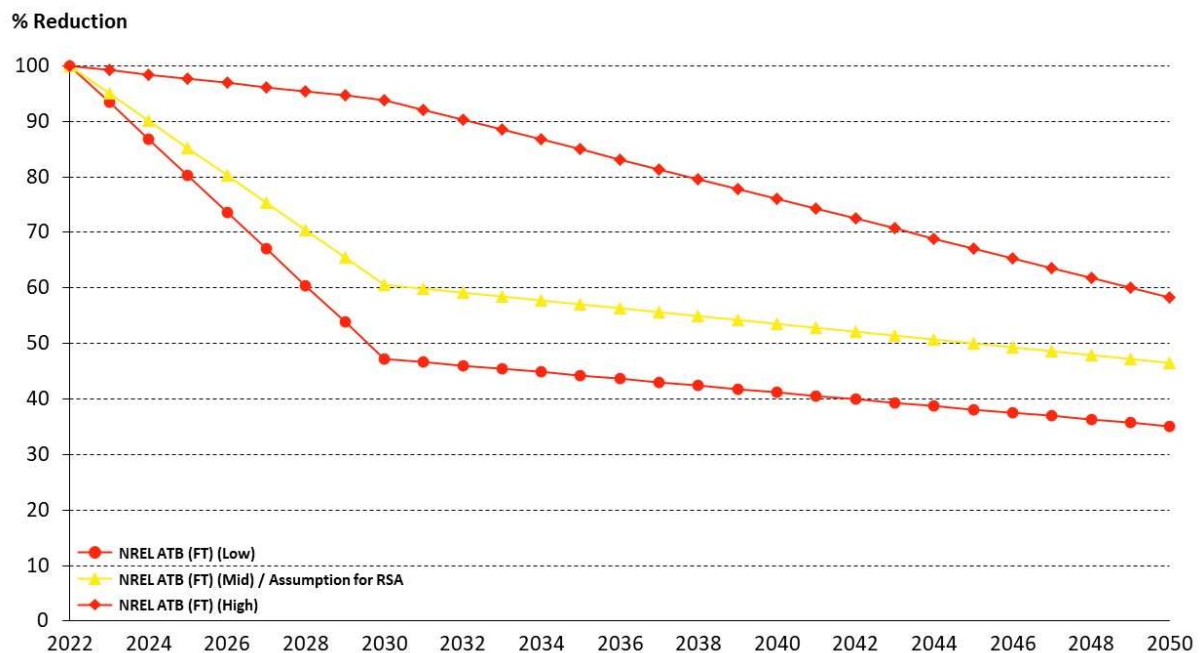


Figure 20: Solar PV learning rates - commercial-scale

Source: NREL 2022 ATB, CSIRO 2021, CSIR analysis

3.2.1.3 Residential scale solar PV capital costs and learning rates

Figure 21 and **Figure 22** present the residential scale solar PV historical capital costs in 2022 ZAR / kW value and forecasted learning rates respectively. The published price concentrated around R 12 000 to 27 000 per kW in 2020 for Asian, European and African region [4] [5], R 29 000 and 49 000 per kW in 2020 globally [6], and R 43 000 to 49 000 per kW in 2021 by Lazard [3]. The price for residential scale solar PV in the US seems to be on the very high side compared to the experience in other parts of the world. IRENA and NREL for US region published R 61 000 and R 46 000 in 2020 and 2021 respectively. Private communication with an industry body which monitors the regional residential scale PV costs revealed a mid-range price of R 37 000 and R 29 000 per kW for small and large residential installations respectively. Based on the international literature review and input from local experience, R 27 000 per kW is considered to be a reasonable baseline cost for application of this study given that the price is closest to IRENA's publication for South Africa [3]. Furthermore, IRENA's costs for commercial scale solar PV matched the CSIR's experience. This is based on CSIR's own PV plants built in 2019 which provide confidence to use the IRENA number for residential scale solar PV [3]. The forward-looking cost assumption for RSA based on the average of published numbers in international literature [4], [6] indicate a drop of 43%, 57% and 65% by 2030, 2040 and 2050 respectively.

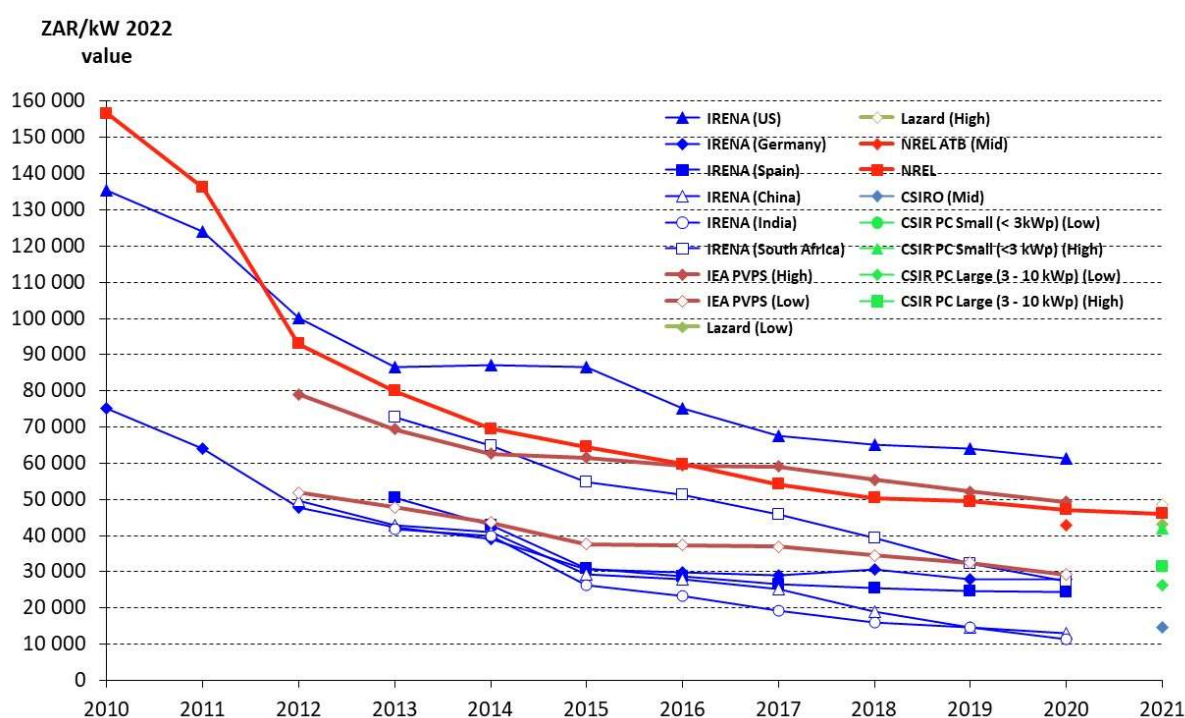


Figure 21: Solar PV system capital costs – residential-scale

Source: NREL 2022 ATB, IRENA 2021, IEA-PVPS 2021, Lazard 2021, CSIRO 2021, CSIR private communication in 2021

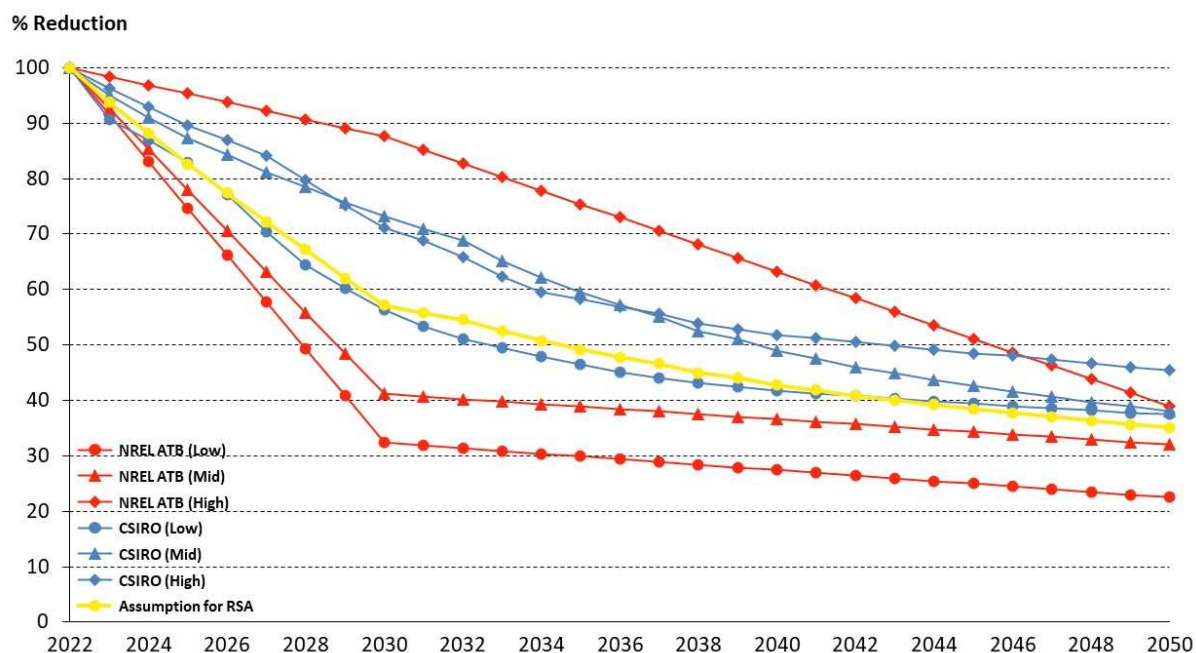


Figure 22: Solar PV learning rates - residential-scale

Source: NREL 2022 ATB, CSIRO 2021, CSIR analysis

3.2.2. Onshore Wind

Figure 23 and **Figure 24** presents the onshore utility-scale wind historical capital costs in 2022 ZAR / kW value and the forecasted learning rate respectively. The published price concentrated around R 21 000 to R 25 000 per kW in 2021 as published by IRENA, CSIRO, US DoE [3], [4], [9] and R 17 000 to R 23 000 per kW, which are low and high costs published for 2021 by Lazard [3]. NREL ATB published R 24 000 per kW in 2020. By applying a reverse calculation on the published tariffs for the REIPPPP bid window 4 and 5 projects and based on international literature and local experience, R 14 400 per kW is reasonable to be considered as a baseline cost in 2022. The forward-looking cost assumption for South Africa based on the average of published numbers in international literature (NREL ATB, CSIRO) indicate a drop of 20%, 27% and 33% by 2030, 2040 and 2050 respectively [5], [7].

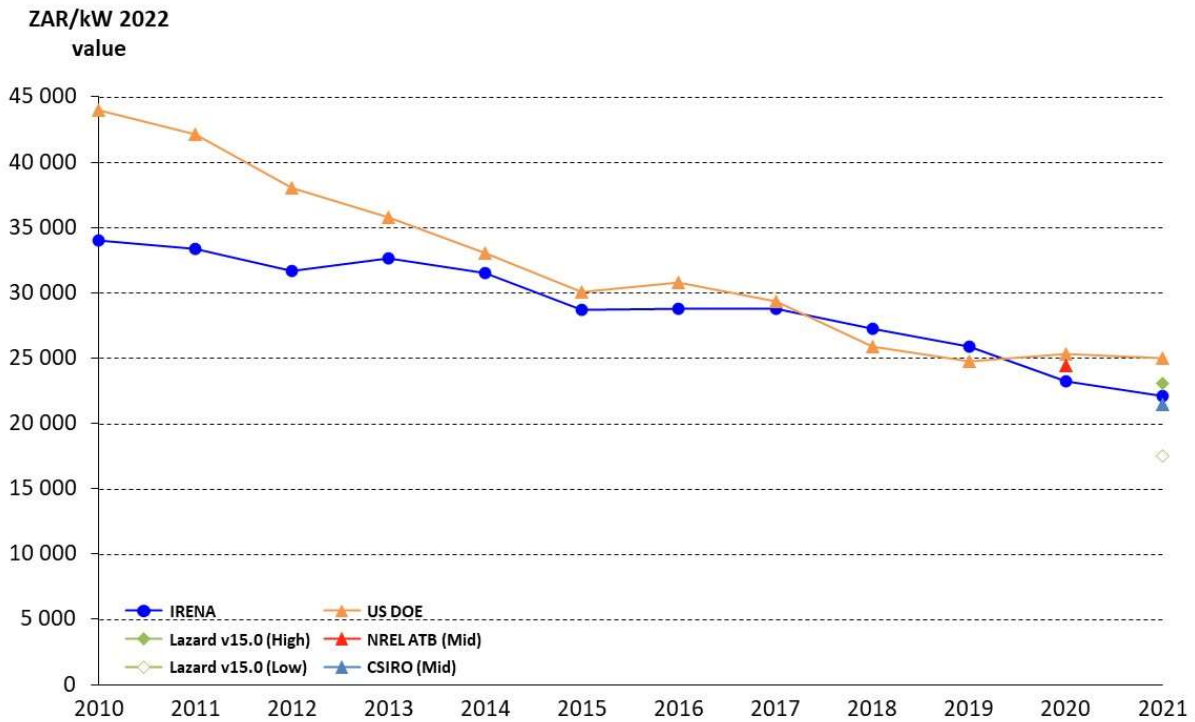


Figure 23: Onshore wind system capital costs – utility-scale

Source: NREL 2022 ATB, IRENA 2021, IEA, Lazard 2021, CSIRO 2021, US DoE 2022

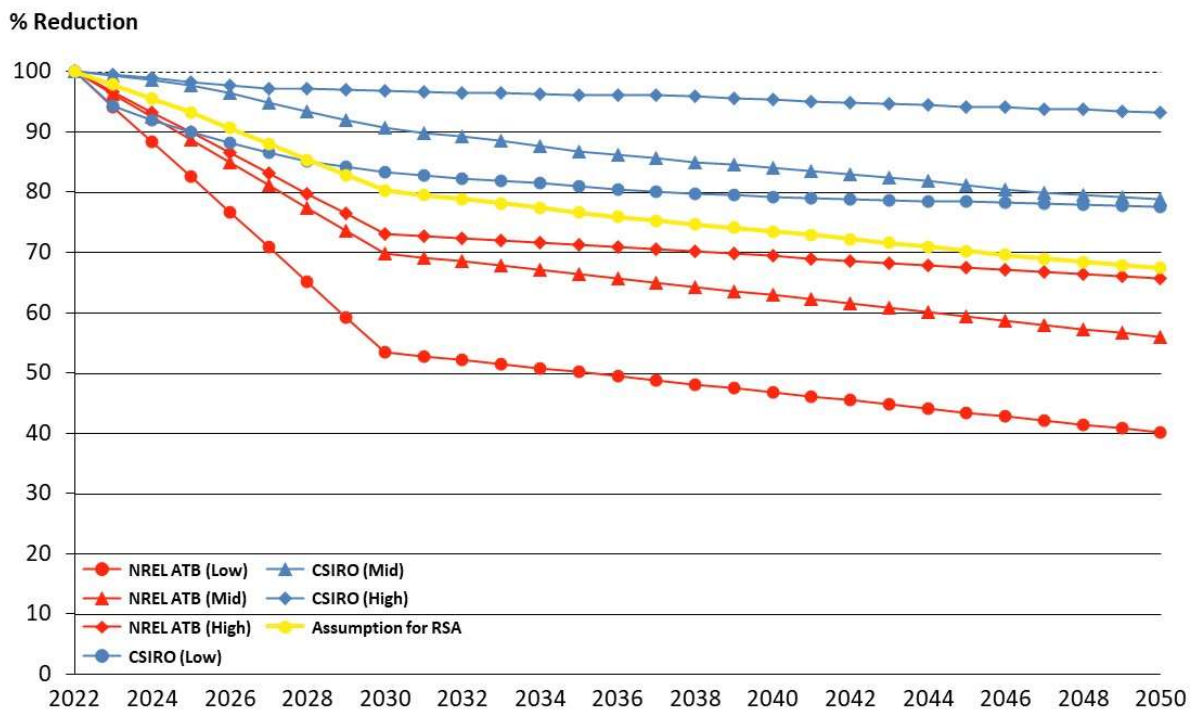


Figure 24: Onshore wind learning rates – utility-scale

Source: NREL 2022 ATB, CSIRO 2021, CSIR analysis

3.2.3. Gas Turbines and Engines

Gas turbines are engines are conventional generation technologies with limited improvement expected in terms of learning rates. The Capex costs are thus assumed to be constant (in real terms). A summary of cost and technical performance is provided in **Section 5.5.3**

3.2.4. Battery Storage

Figure 25 and **Figure 26** present the utility scale battery (with 4-hour storage) historical capital costs and forecasted learning rate respectively. The published price concentrated around R 21 000 to R 24 000 per kW for the year 2019 and 2020 as published by NREL and CSIRO [4], [6]. The US DoE published price is R 30 000 per kW in 2020 [10]. Private communication with an industry body reveals a price of R 23 000 per kW in 2021. Based on international literature and local input, R 22 000 per kW is considered to be a reasonable baseline cost. The forward-looking cost assumption for South Africa based on the average of published numbers in international literature (NREL ATB, CSIRO, BNEF) indicate a drop of 44%, 50% and 56% by 2030, 2040 and 2050 respectively [4], [6], [8].

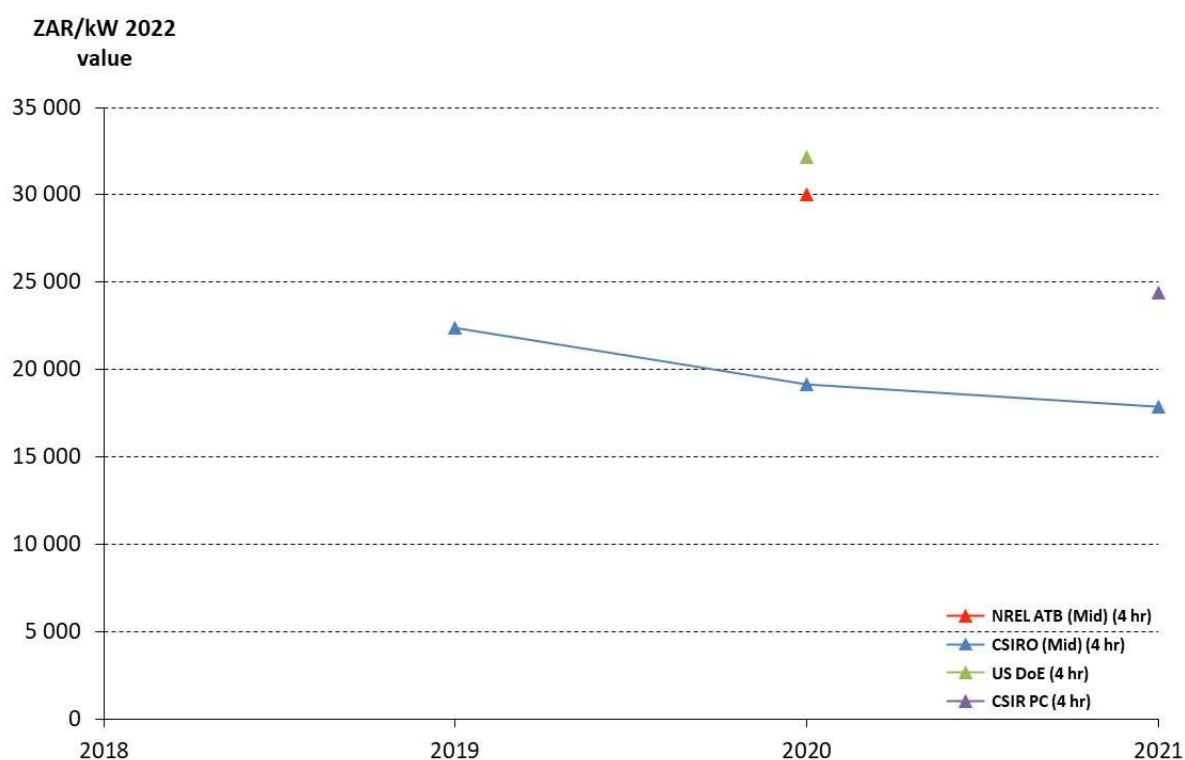


Figure 25: Utility scale Li-ion Battery storage capital costs

Source: NREL 2022 ATB, CSIRO 2021, US DoE 2020, CSIR personal communication

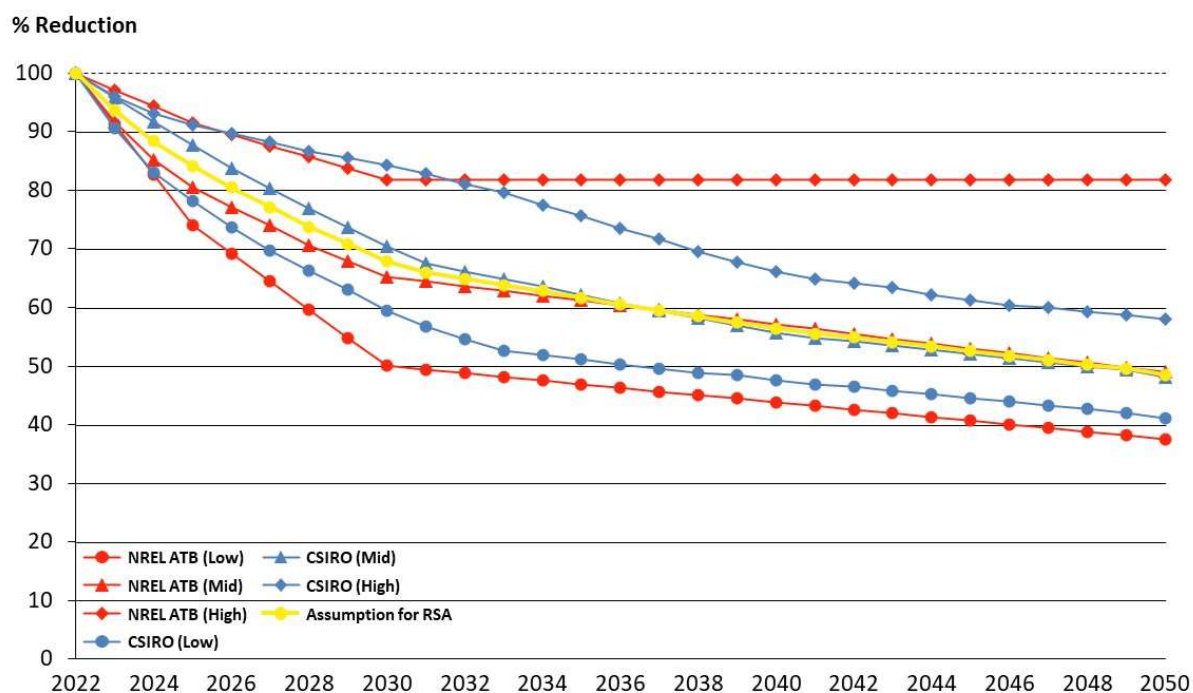


Figure 26: Utility scale Li-ion battery storage learning rate

Source: NREL 2022 ATB, CSIRO 2021, CSIR analysis

3.2.5. Summary of Costing

Numerous references/sources for costing and technical performance data were used in the previous sections and this section provides a summary thereof. Further to, and including, the references from the previous costing sections:

- Lazard (2021) Levelized cost of energy analysis – version 15.0 [5]
- NREL (2021) Annual Technology Baseline (ATB) [6]
- EIA (2020) Cost and performance estimates for new utility-scale electric power generating facilities [11]
- IRENA (2020) Renewable power generation costs in 2020 [1]

Learning rates are only applied to the Capex for Renewables. ICE and OCGT costs are assumed to be constant in real terms. The rest of the costing metrics increase with CPI. Wind and solar PV SAT (single-axis tracking) are informed by the in-depth analysis from previous sections which considered South African projects.

Table 14: Summary of costing and performance data for new generating facilities

Capex [\$/kW]	Lazard low	Lazard high	NREL(ATB) low	NREL(ATB) high	EIA	IRENA	Mean	Mean [ZAR*]	Used (ZAR 2022)
Wind	1 025	1350	1 235	1 317	1 265	1 355	1 258	18 868	14 400
Solar PV FT	800					883	842	12 623	12 100
Solar PV SAT		950	1 229	1 338	1 313		1 208	18 113	13 930
ICE					1 810		1 810	27 150	27 000
OCGT	700	925		914	1 175		929	13 928	17 000
Fixed O&M [\$/kW pa]									
Wind	25.60	36.00	41.00	43.00	26.34		34.39	516	500
Solar PV FT	9.50						9.50	143	140
Solar PV SAT		13.00		22.00	15.25		16.75	251	250
ICE					35.16		35.16	527	525
OCGT	7.00	21.25		21.00	7.00		14.06	211	210
Variable O&M [\$/MWh]									
ICE					5.69		5.69	85	85
OCGT	4.00	5.25		5.00	4.50		4.69	70	70
Heat rate [GJ/MWh]									
ICE					8.75		8.75		8.75
OCGT	8.44	10.34			10.45	10.26	9.87		10.0

*assumed 15.0 ZAR:USD exchange rate

A similar procedure is followed for battery energy storage systems (BESS). Lithium-Ion batteries with 4 hours storage are considered for utility-scale projects. An additional for storage was consulted, namely the US DoE (2020) 2020 Grid Energy Storage Technology Cost and Performance Assessment [10]

Table 15: Summary of costing and performance data for BESS facilities

Lithium-Ion batteries with 4 hours storage	NREL (ATB) low	NREL (ATB) high	EIA	US DoE	Mean	Mean [ZAR*]	Used (ZAR 2022)
Capex [\$/kW]	1 147	1 278	1 389	1 643	1 364	20 464	22 000
Fixed O&M [\$/kW pa]	17.00	19.00	1.48	4.03	10.38	156	75
Variable O&M [\$/kWh]				0.5	0.5	7.50	0
Efficiency (round-trip)	85%			86%	85.5%		86%

*assumed 15ZAR:USD exchange rate

3.3. Simple Value Analysis of Local Resources

This section provides a simple LCOE (levelized cost of electricity) calculation and an electricity savings value for three VRE technologies:

- On-shore Wind
- Solar PV fixed-tilt (FT)
- Solar PV single axis tracking (SAT) (north-south orientation)

LCOE provides a simple metric for the cost of a technology – the flat rate/tariff that the electricity should be sold at for the project to break-even (NPV = 0). The following table gives the LCOE values for each VRE technology. Stellenbosch town is used a proxy location for the whole municipality. LCOE is useful metric to compare similar projects. The results show that wind is significantly more expensive than PV, but it should be noted that the capacity factor for wind at Stellenbosch town is low. For wind to have the same LCOE as fixed-tilt PV, the capacity factor would need to be 29%. With this simple calculation, the increased costs of single-axis tracking PV are justified. VREs are capital intensive and thus LCOE is sensitive to the discount rate used.

Table 16: LCOE of VREs at Stellenbosch town: utility-scale (discount rate = 10%)

Metric	Units	Onshore- wind	PV fixed- tilt	PV SAT
Capex (2022)	R/kW	14 410	12 100	13 930
Fixed O&M	R/kW per year	500	140	250
Variable O&M	R/kWh	0	0	0
Fuel	R/GJ	0	0	0
Capacity factor		20%	19%	24%
Lifespan	Years	20	25	25
LCOE	R/kWh	1.25	0.88	0.85

Cost is only one-side of the coin. The electricity savings is based on the avoided cost of the municipality purchasing electricity from Eskom. This depends on the timing of the generation output. The Eskom Megaflex tariff for 2022/23 is used (refer to Figure 29) to calculate the annual avoided cost of energy. The results are presented below.

Stellenbosch is located in a winter rainfall area and thus the difference between high (winter) and low demand (rest of year) is significant. For single axis tracking solar PV, an average winter day (June to August) provides only half of the solar input compared to the rest of the year. Wind generation output provides higher amounts of electricity during peak times and off-peak times. The avoided cost of electricity for the three technologies are similar at about R 1.10/kWh.

Table 17: Avoided cost of electricity of VREs: utility-scale (Eskom Megaflex 2022/23)

	Onshore- wind	PV fixed- tilt	PV SAT	Eskom Tariff (R/kWh)
Low Demand ratio	75%	84%	86%	
High Demand ratio	25%	16%	14%	
HD:LD ratio	1.00	0.57	0.48	
LD Off-Peak	47%	22%	20%	0.66
LD Standard	40%	68%	62%	1.05
LD Peak	13%	9%	17%	1.52
HD Off-Peak	49%	23%	22%	0.77
HD Standard	35%	75%	74%	1.41
HD Peak	15%	2%	4%	4.66
Avoided Cost of Electricity	1.10	1.06	1.10	R/kWh

This section provided an understanding of the cost vs value of VREs. Neither of these two metrics are direct inputs to the capacity expansion modelling done in Plexos, as described in **Section 0**. The technologies are selected to minimise the objective function whilst meeting demand.

3.4. Utility

3.4.1. Municipal Demand Profile

The procedure to construct demand profiles for the customers and, ultimately, the municipality is described in **Section 3.1**. The municipal demand profile is shown below in **Figure 27**. As mentioned, the actual hourly demand profiles are used for capacity expansion planning. For interest's sake the derived profiles and a typical low and high demand days are compared in **Figure 28**. Overall, the match is fair. The difference in the sum of the daily profiles (derived vs actual) is about 5%.

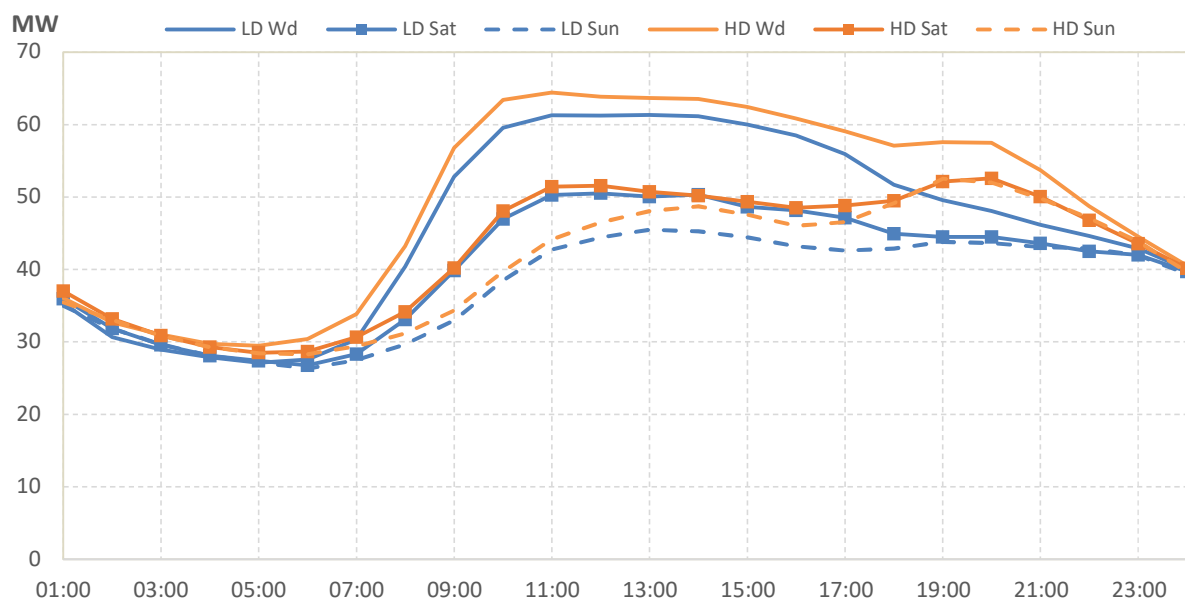


Figure 27: Hourly demand profile for municipality: derived

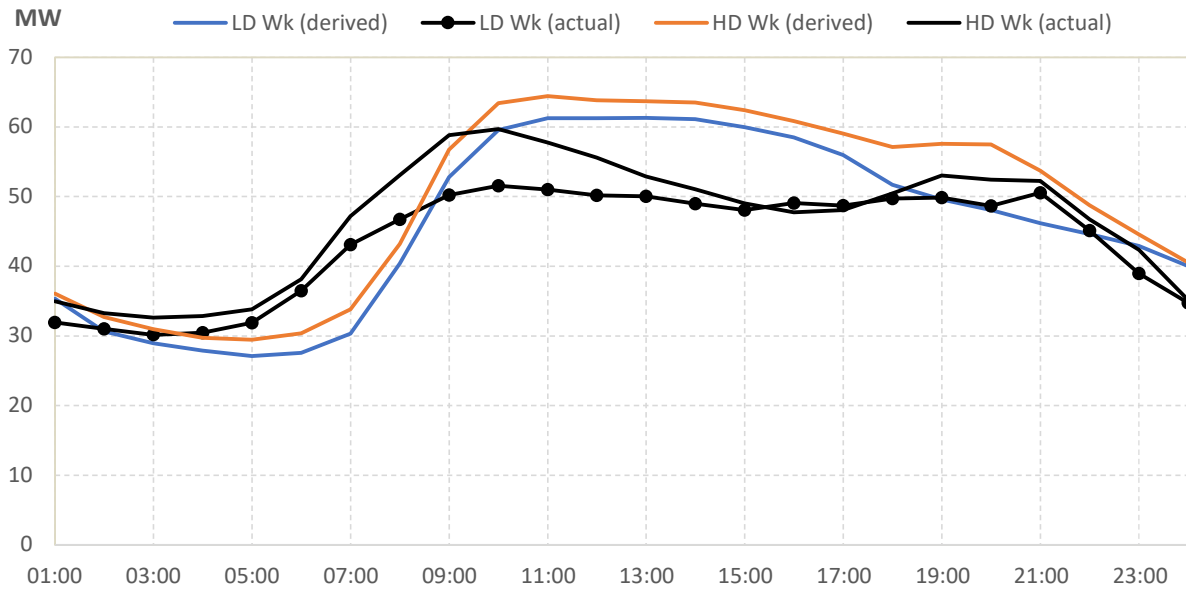


Figure 28: Hourly demand profile for municipality: weekday derived vs actual (black)

3.4.2. Demand Forecast

Demand is conveniently measured by electrical supply provided and refers to both electrical energy (kWh) and peak demand (kVA). This assumes all demand is met.

Demand generally refers to the supply to be provided by the utility (Utility Supply). Total Demand is calculated with the following equation which shows that without Customer Resource, for instance rooftop solar PV, then Utility Supply is equivalent Total Demand, again assuming all demand is met. However, with the recent adoption of embedded (behind-the-meter) technologies Utility Supply is no longer equivalent to Total Demand.

$$\text{Total Demand} = \text{Utility Supply} + \text{Customer Resource}$$

$$\text{Utility Supply} = \text{Total Demand} - \text{Customer Resource}$$

In South Africa the national demand (Utility Supply) has been decreasing gradually for more than a decade. This could be due to a combination of factors, including higher prices (price elasticity), increased energy efficiency and poor economic growth (income elasticity). Customer Resource can reduce own consumption and provide alternative energy supply (export energy), both of which reduce the

Utility Supply. In addition to a strong business case, the increasing levels of unreliability, in the form of loadshedding, are driving the deployment of **Customer Resource**.

Across South Africa, on average, electricity demand (**Utility Supply**) is decreasing. Stellenbosch Municipality is expanding and is seen as a higher growth region, thus total electricity demand might be increasing. To investigate this, historic data is required. Unfortunately, due to data unavailability this could not be investigated. Similar to other regions, demand is estimated to decrease by 0.5% per year.

3.4.3. Municipal and Eskom Tariff Projections

A key input to energy planning is the projection of tariffs. This section considers the likely evolution of Eskom and municipal tariffs. Almost all the total annual electricity share is on the Megaflex tariff. Therefore, Megaflex is taken as a proxy for the Eskom tariff. For municipal tariffs the increase is calculated with:

$$\text{Munic tariff increase} = \frac{3}{4}(\text{Eskom increase}) + \frac{1}{4}(\text{inflation})$$

There are several fundamental components of the Eskom Megaflex electricity tariff namely:

- Fixed Charges (R/month) to recover overhead costs and costs that vary with size of customer base;
- Energy Charges (R/kWh) to recover variable costs to meet the customer load.
- Demand and Network Charges (R/kW/month) to recover long-run marginal investments required to meet peak demand;

The following figure shows a graphical illustration of the 2022/23 Megaflex tariff. The TOU composition is provided for both low and high demand seasons. There is a significant increase in tariffs from the low to the high demand season, especially for the peak period – three-fold increase. Assuming the same usage as in 2021/22, the average tariff for low and high demand season are R 1.08/kWh and R 1.82/kWh, respectively. The annual average energy charge is R 1.28/kWh. The bulk of the electricity bill would be concentrated in energy charges (88%), the sum of peak demand charges and fixed charges make up the

rest

(12%)..

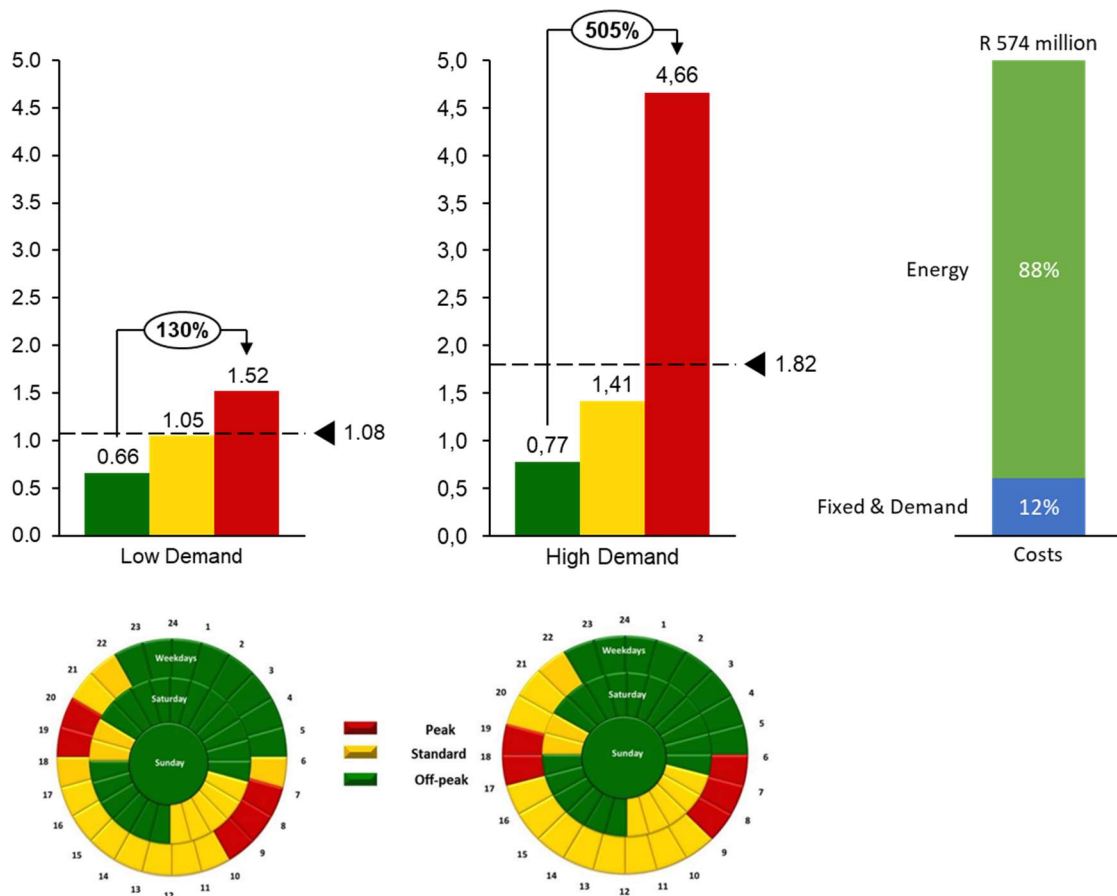


Figure 29: Eskom tariff (2022/23) with a seasonal time of use periods and tariff composition

The difference between off-peak and peak per demand season is shown. There is a five-fold increase in the high demand season which provides a strong business case for energy arbitrage during the three-month high demand season.

In this study, the Eskom tariff was escalated using CSIR's inhouse assumptions based on Eskom's current debt burden amidst a maintenance backlog and IRP inputs. The following figure shows Eskom's tariff escalation year-by-year until 2040. The estimated increases for the overall tariff are (in nominal terms):

- Up to 2025: **12.5%** increases
- 2026 – 2030: **10%** increase
- 2030 onwards: **7.5%** increases

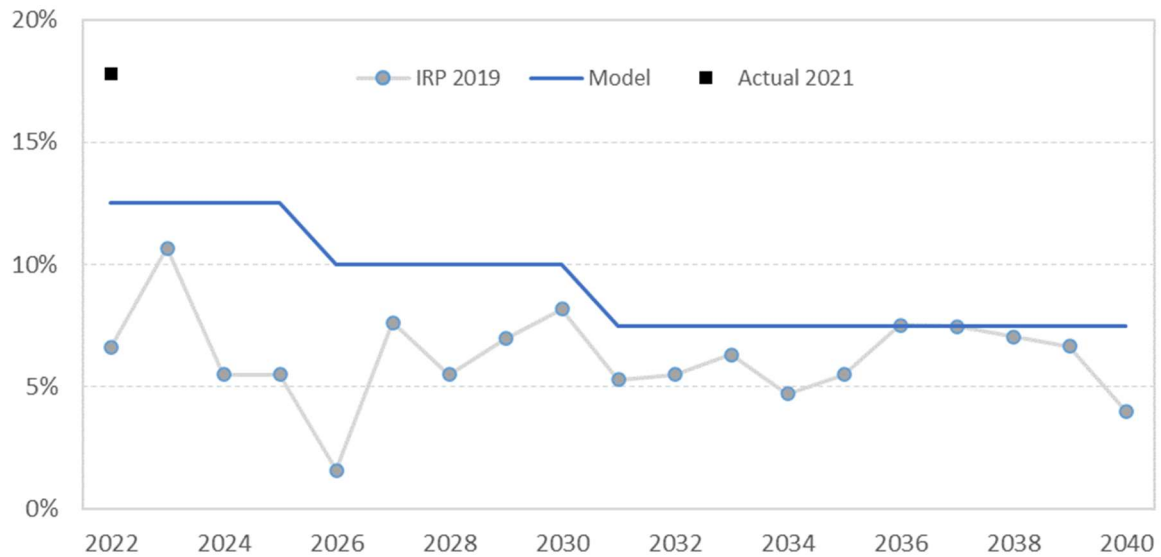


Figure 30: Assumed Eskom tariff escalation (nominal)

In 2017 and 2020, Eskom released documentation [12], [13] which sets out Eskom's strategic direction and objectives for its electricity tariff structures to provide stakeholders with a view of Eskom's long-term plan of action for tariff structures. Some key strategic objectives for tariffs highlighted by Eskom are summarized below:

- Tariffs to be more cost-reflective in structure.
- Tariffs that incentivize customers to stay connected to the grid
- A tariff that enables better management of demand and supply-side options.

All scenarios considered in this report assumed that the structure of the electricity tariff will be altered such that the share of fixed/demand cost charges increase over time while the share of energy charges reduces, however, the energy charges will continue to make up a large amount of Eskom's revenue as shown in **Figure 31** (the solid black line is the same as overall nominal increase in previous figure). Assuming the same electricity consumption structure, **Figure 32** presents the resulting projected tariff composition. The 88% energy share in 2022 declines to 78% and 69% in 2030 and 2040, respectively. Lastly, the projection of the equivalent, energy rate in real terms is shown in **Figure 33**.

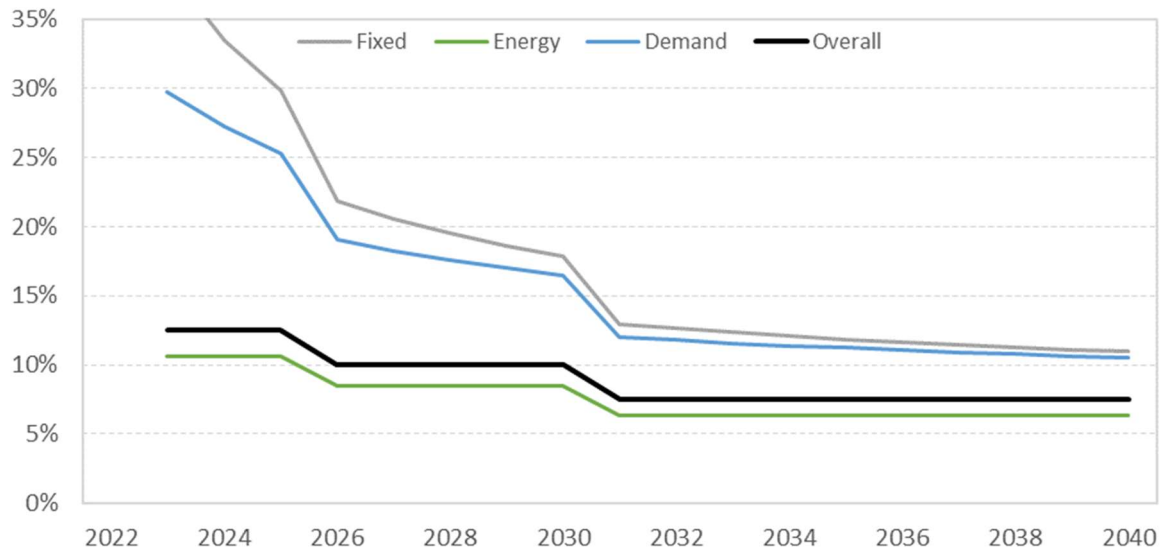


Figure 31: Adjusted tariff drivers between fixed, energy and demand (nominal increases)

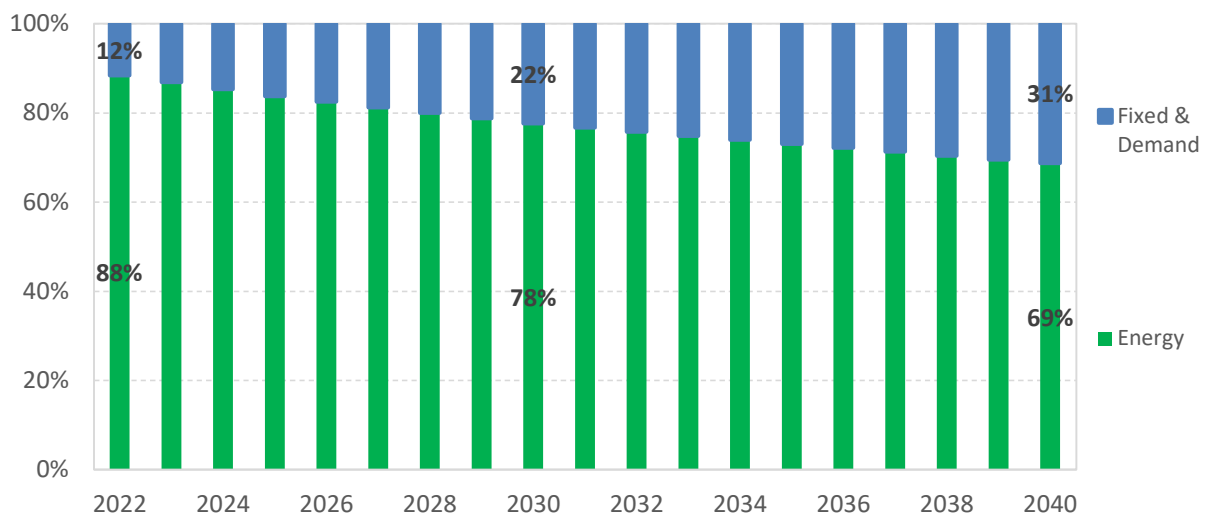


Figure 32: Projected Megaflex tariff composition (assuming same usage patterns)

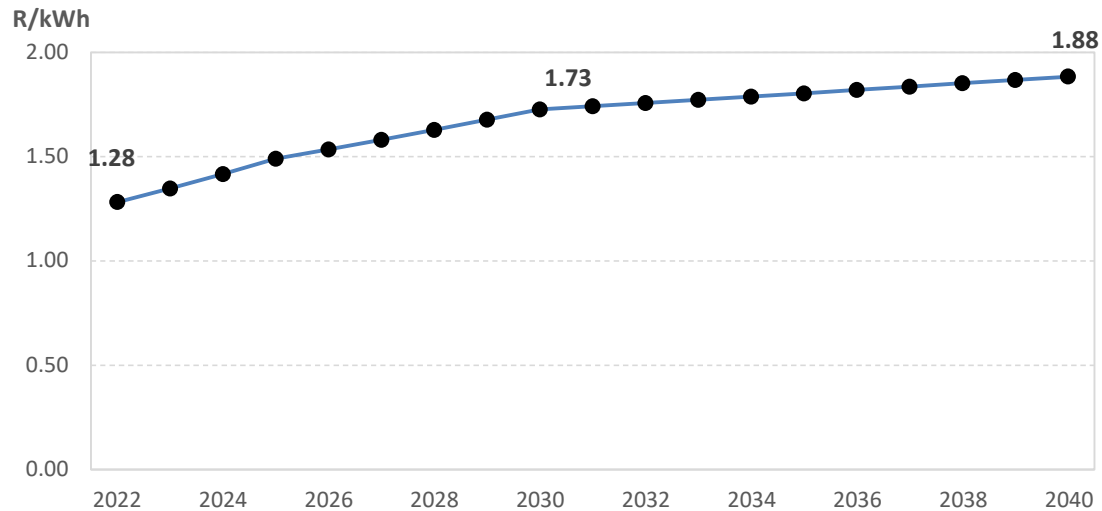


Figure 33: Projected, equivalent energy tariff (real)

3.4.4. Wheeling Charges

A regional optimization (refer to **Section 5.3.2**) approach allows for the wheeling of electricity within the municipality. With a regional approach there is greater freedom to locate power plants in better resource areas, specifically for solar and wind. Wheeling is the usage of Eskom’s network to evacuate power. Additionally, wheeling is a service at a charge/fee. The wheeling charge is taken as relative to the Eskom Megaflex tariff (described in the previous section). This is simply equated to 15% of the total Eskom unit cost ($\text{R/kWh} = \text{total Eskom cost (R)} / \text{total Eskom supply (kWh)}$). The increases in the Eskom tariff translates to higher wheeling charges. The 15% is indicative and is informed by pervious work. The same usage pattern is assumed for the year 2021/22. This translates to a wheeling charge of 22 cents/kWh in 2022 (about \$14/MWh), **Figure 34**.

The wheeling cost is a transaction fee meaning that the placement of generation capacity in a better resource area must first overcome this ‘penalty’ to wheel electricity across the municipality. As noted in **Section 2.2.2**, there is limited variation in the solar resource across the municipality (10% difference between highest and lowest sites), it is thus not expected that wheeling would be deployed for solar power plants. However, there is much greater diversity amongst wind sites.

Wheeling is discussed in general in the next section.

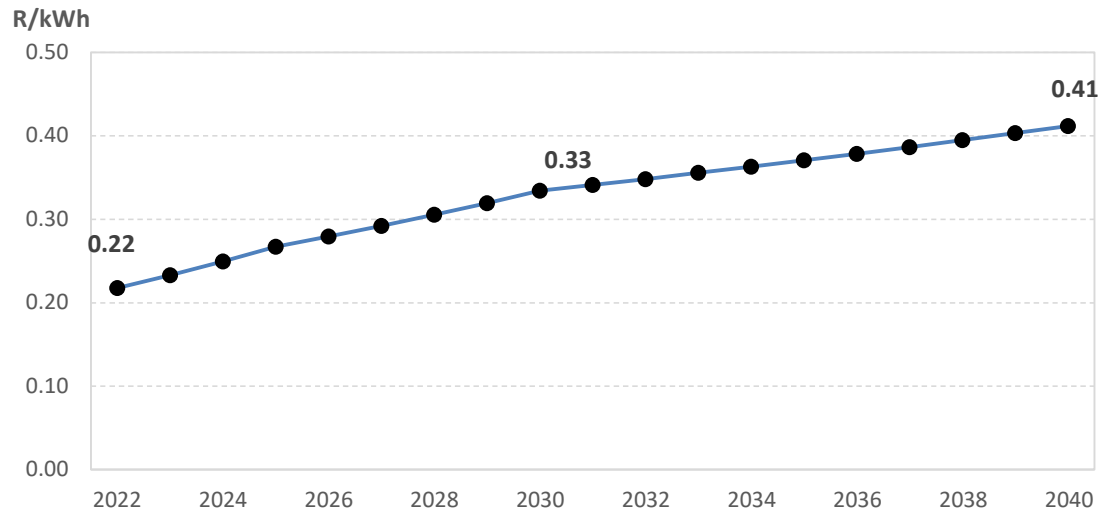


Figure 34: Projected wheeling charge (real)

3.4.5. Interconnection Network

Stellenbosch municipality currently receives supply from Eskom at Stellenbosch Substation at 66kV, at Cloetesville Substation at 66kV, at Franschhoek Substation at 66kV and at Kylemore substation at 11kV. **Figure 35** shows the Eskom HV network which supplies these three substations. For this network the transmission source is at Muldersvlei MTS which in turn supplies Stellenbosch and Safariland substations via 132kV. Cloetesville and Kylemore substations are supplied from Stellenbosch substation at 66kV and Franschhoek substation is supplied from Safariland substation via Wemmershoek at 66kV. The network between Kylemore and Wemmershoek is normally open as shown in the figure below.

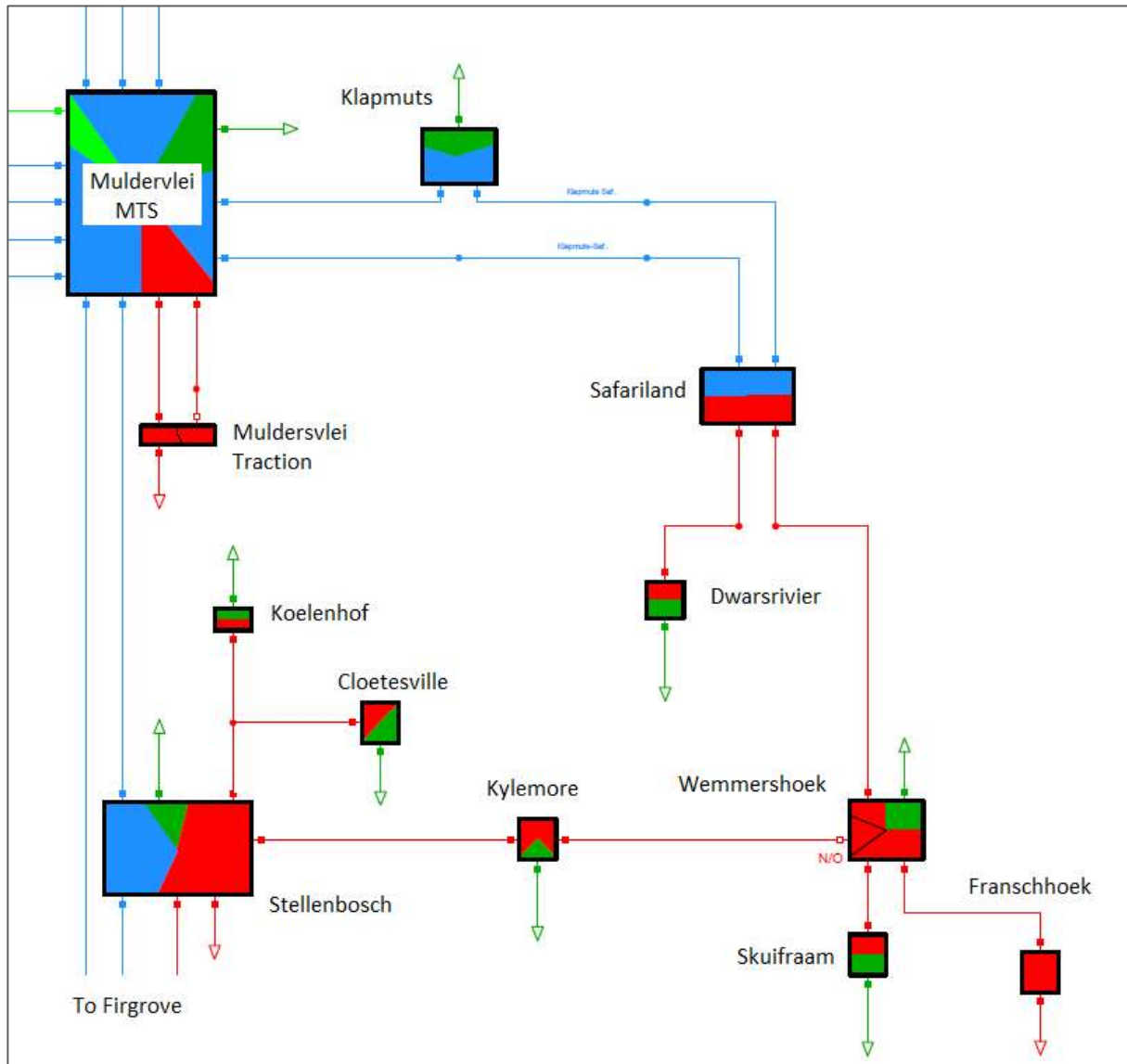


Figure 35: Eskom Polkadraai HV Network

The following figure shows the Stellenbosch substation diagram. Stellenbosch substation has 2 x 132/66kV 80MVA transformers and a third 132/66kV 45MVA transformer that is on standby. The municipality takes supply at 66kV at Stellenbosch substation as well as at Cloetesville with another 11kV supply point at Kylemore (Pniel).

Figure 37: Franschhoek substation diagram [Eskom EWOU Single Line Diagram]**Figure 37** shows the Franschhoek substation diagram. Franschhoek substation is supplied via a radial 66kV line from Wemmershoek substation and the municipality takes supply at 66kV at Franschhoek substation.

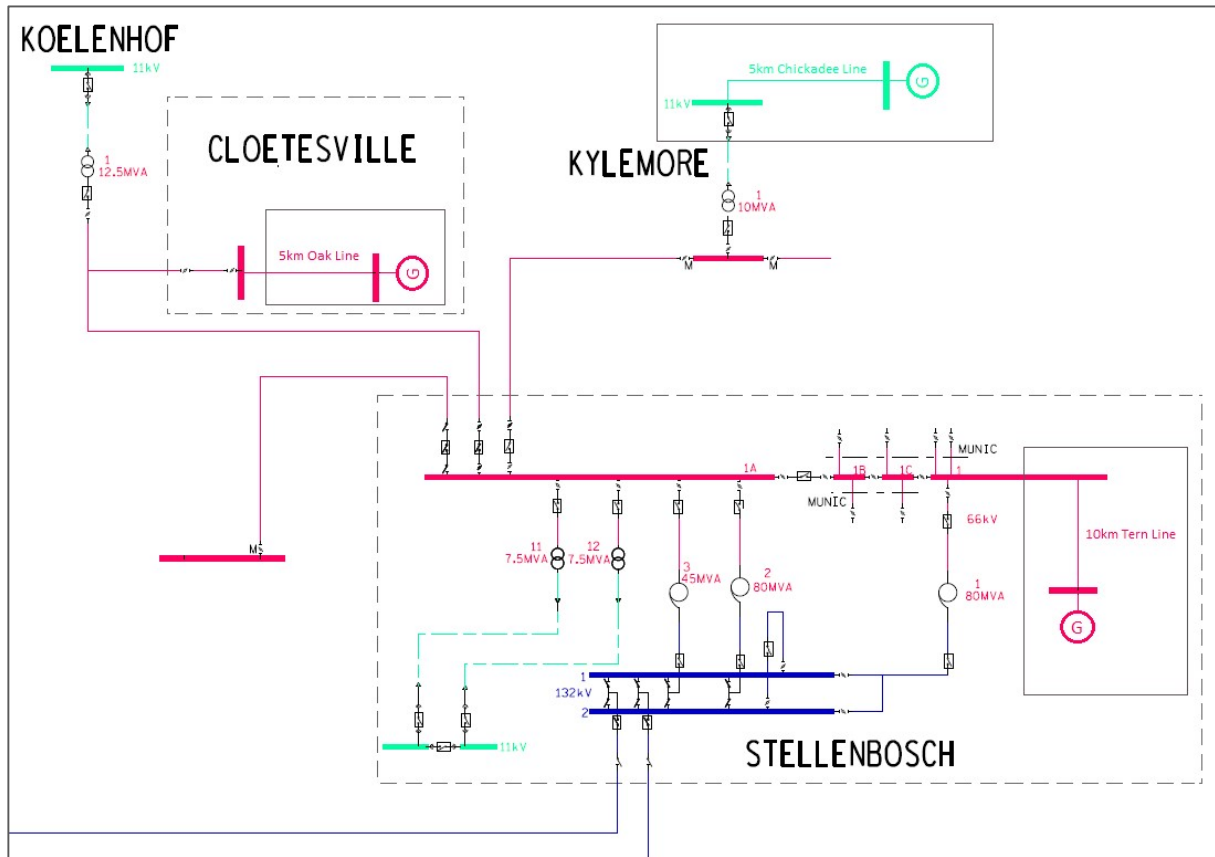


Figure 36: Stellenbosch substation diagram [Eskom EWO Single Line Diagram]

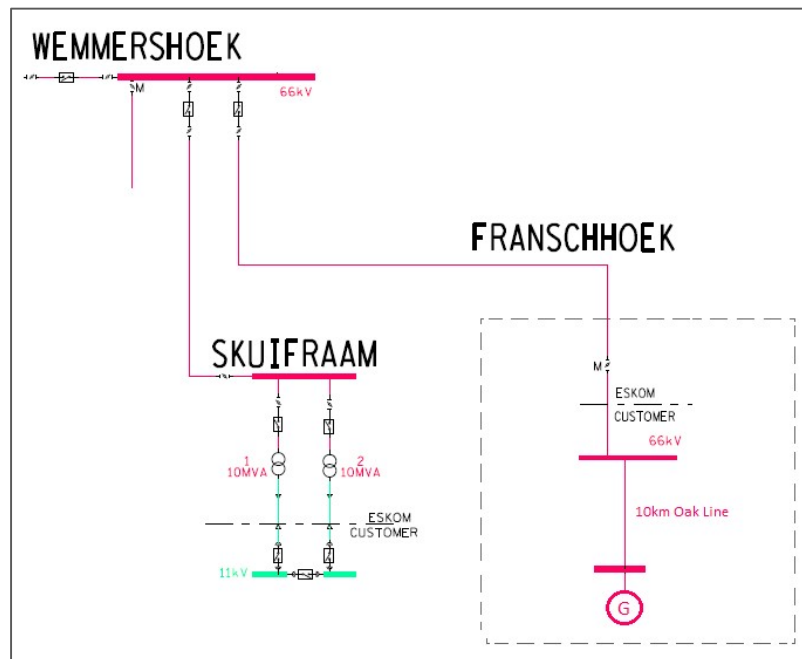


Figure 37: Franschhoek substation diagram [Eskom EWO Single Line Diagram]

Grid integration studies were performed to determine the maximum amount of generation that can be connected at each of the municipal supply points with the possibility to wheel power generated in one specific area of the municipality to another area by making use of the Eskom grid.

The grid integration studies were performed using Digsilent Powerfactory Software and the latest network data as obtained from Eskom WCOU Planning was used for the simulations.

Four separate simulations were performed for each supply point and for each simulation a renewable energy plant was connected at the specified municipal supply point. The following steady-state simulation studies were performed, and the size of the plant was increased incrementally until one of the grid integration technical limits was reached:

- A. Power flow analysis under various operating scenarios (loading and generation) at the point of connection. The following scenarios were studied:
 - i. High load, high generation
 - iii. Low load, high generation
- B. For each scenario, the following limits and system impacts were studied:
 - i. Equipment thermal loadings
 - ii. Busbar voltage levels at the POS
- C. Rapid Voltage Change (RVC) Test

The technical criteria that were studied and the limits that need to be adhered to are as follows [South African Grid Code, Version 10.0, National Energy Regulator of South Africa, August 2019]:

- Thermal limits: 80% of equipment rating
- Busbar voltage levels at the POS: 0.95p.u. – 1.05p.u.
- RVC limit: 3%

The RVC and busbar voltage level results for the grid integration study for each of the supply points are shown in **Table 18**. These limits were reached before the network thermal limits were reached and are the limiting factors when considering the size of the generator that can be connected. The table shows the maximum generator capacity that can be connected at Stellenbosch, Cloetesville, Franschhoek and Pniel taking account of the technical limits.

For the studies it was assumed that the generator plant would be a certain distance away from the substation. The distances that were assumed, as well as the line conductor that was used for the study, is shown in **Figure 36** and **Figure 37**. Should the distance be different than what was assumed, the POS busbar voltage and RVC values will change.

Table 18: Grid integration study results and maximum generator capacity per municipal supply point

	Maximum generator capacity	Low Load		High Load	
		Voltage at POS BB	RVC%	Voltage at POS BB	RVC%
Stellenbosch	72 MW	1.049	1.45	1.052	1.8
Cloeteville	18 MW	1.056	1.55	1.01	1.6
Franschhoek	29 MW	1.051	2.8	1.03	2.4
Pniel	2 MW	1.055	3.3	1.06	2.7

From the above table, it can be seen that VRE generation with a maximum size of 72 MW can be connected at Stellenbosch substation, 18MW can be connected at Cloeteville substation and a 29 MW plant can be connected at Franschhoek substation. Due to Pniel receiving supply at 11kV only a very small plant (2MW) can be connected there.

4. Rooftop PV Analysis

4.1. Overview

Rooftop PV is a customer resource. To identify the potential of rooftop PV, and ultimately the adoption rate, a three-step process is followed:

1. Determine technical potential based on available rooftops
2. Calculate the business case for rooftop PV
3. Estimate the adoption rate

4.2. Technical Potential

4.2.1. Rooftop Area

To estimate available roof space for rooftop solar PV deployment in the Stellenbosch Municipality, the following spatial datasets were used:

- Open Buildings [14] which depicts buildings footprints and area in m²
- South African National Land Cover (SANLC) [15]
- Informal settlements (supplied by Stellenbosch Municipality)
- Eskom and municipal electricity supply areas (supplied by Stellenbosch Municipality)

The geospatial analysis used to estimate available rooftop space for solar PV deployment in the municipality was executed using Esri© ArcGIS Pro 2.9.3. The process is summarised in the following figure.

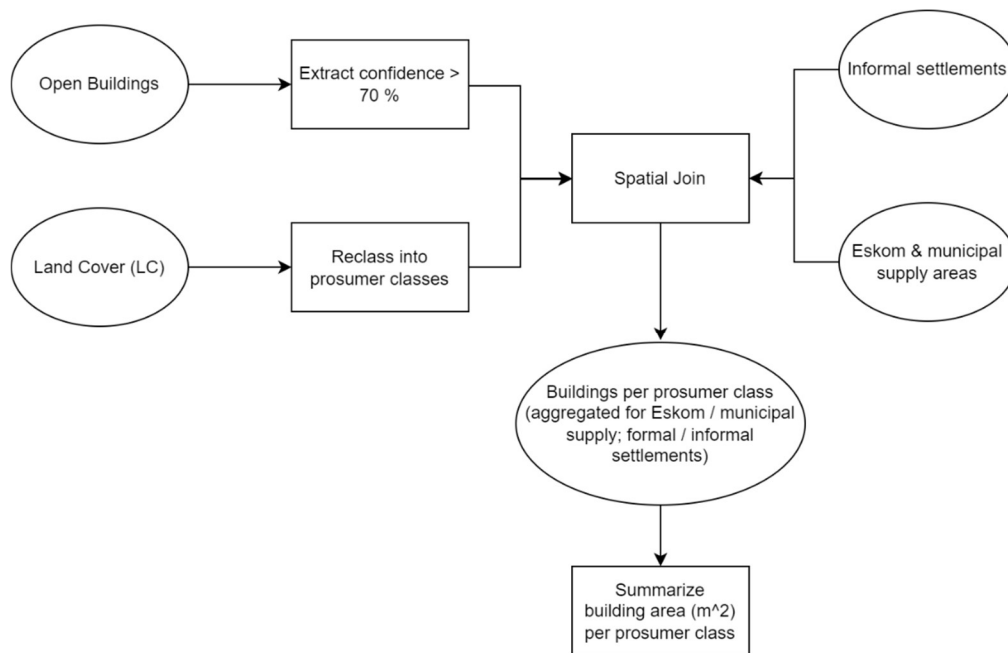


Figure 38: Geospatial analysis process for estimating available rooftop space for PV deployment

The Open Buildings data specifies a confidence rating⁵ for each identified building footprint. Building with confidence of > 70 % was found to be reasonably accurate for the purpose of broadly estimating available roof space for solar PV deployment. The building footprints with a confidence rating > 70 % were extracted for subsequent analysis.

The various land cover classes contained in the National Land Cover dataset was used to classify the different customer classes for the municipality. The following detailed land cover classes were categorised and reclassified to represent residential, commercial, industrial, and agricultural customers, as shown in the following table.

⁵ The “confidence rating” provides an indication of how certain the data creators are that a footprint is correctly identified as a building – see <https://sites.research.google/open-buildings/> for more information on the Open Building dataset.

Table 19: Land cover classes used to broadly represent residential, commercial, industrial and agriculture customer classes

Land Cover class	Customer class
residential formal (bare) residential formal (bush) residential formal (low veg / grass) residential formal (tree) roads & rails (major linear) urban recreational fields (bare) urban recreational fields (bush) urban recreational fields (grass) urban recreational fields (tree) village dense (bare & low veg / grass combo) village scattered (bare & low veg/ grass combo)	Residential
industrial landfills mine: tailings and resource dumps mines: extraction pits, quarries mines: surface infrastructure	Industrial
commercial	Commercial
commercial annual crops non-pivot irrigated commercial annual crops pivot irrigated commercial annual crops rain-fed / dryland cultivated commercial permanent orchards cultivated commercial permanent vines fallow land & old fields (bare) fallow land & old fields (bush) fallow land & old fields (grass) fallow land & old fields (low shrub) fallow land & old fields (trees) fallow land & old fields (wetlands) smallholdings (bare) smallholdings (bush) smallholdings (low veg / grass) smallholdings (tree)	Agricultural

The reclassified land cover data was joined spatially with the Open Buildings, Eskom and municipality supply areas and informal settlements to produce a new dataset with each building footprint assigned to its corresponding prosumer class, supply area and formal/informal settlement (residential only) in which it is located. The result of this combination is shown in the following figure. Only intersecting

features were retained in the new dataset – i.e., buildings that did not intersect with one of the prosumer classes (often situated in remote / rural areas) were not included in the rooftop calculations

Inaccuracies in the data may be observed, such as those circled in the figure, for example: (a) gaps where footprints with confidence levels $< 70\%$ were excluded from the analysis, this resulted in some buildings being omitted or only partially included in the analysis; (b) larger buildings / buildings with complex roof structures registering as several smaller footprints; and (c) features (e.g. parking lot) incorrectly registering as part of a building footprint

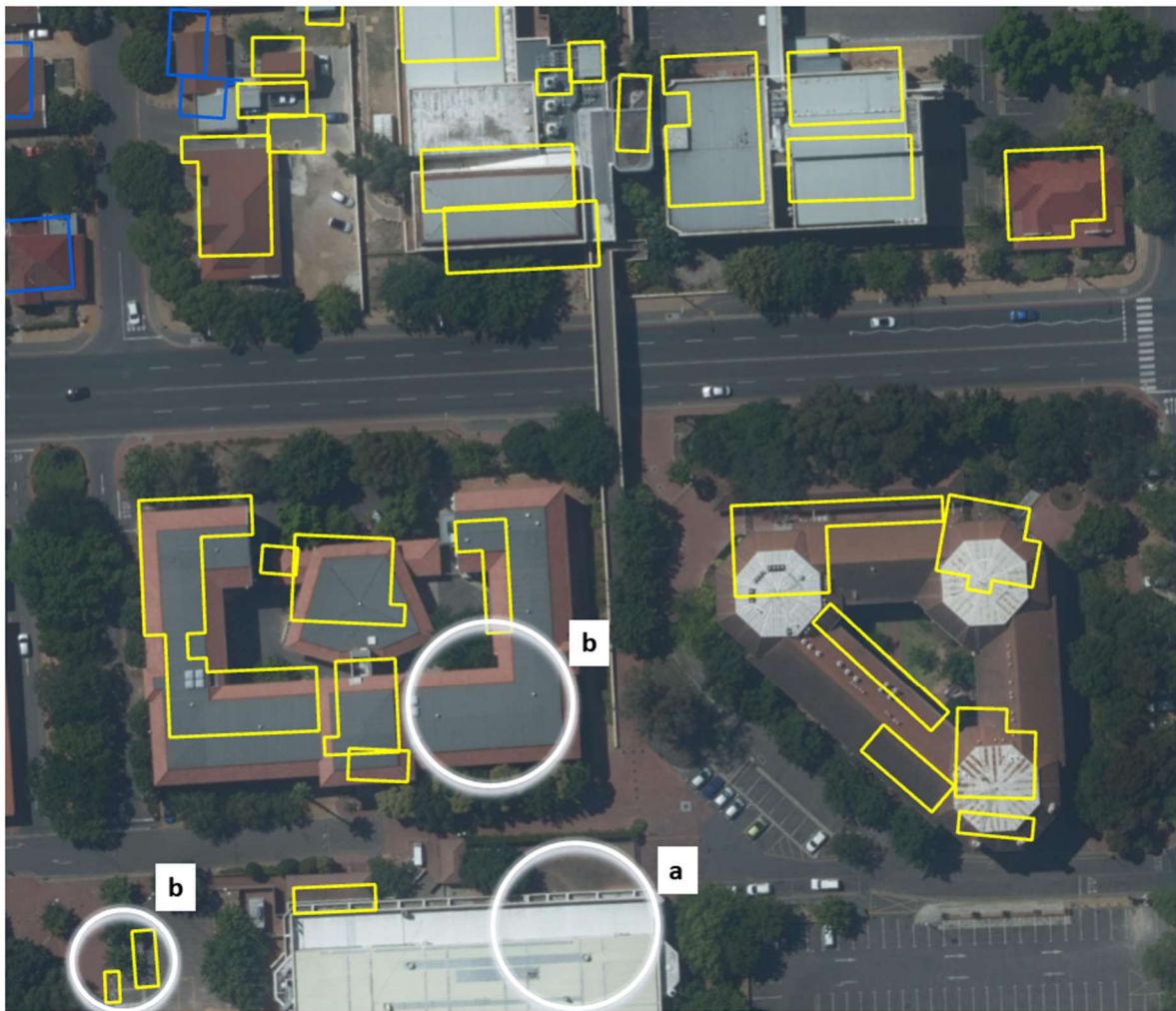
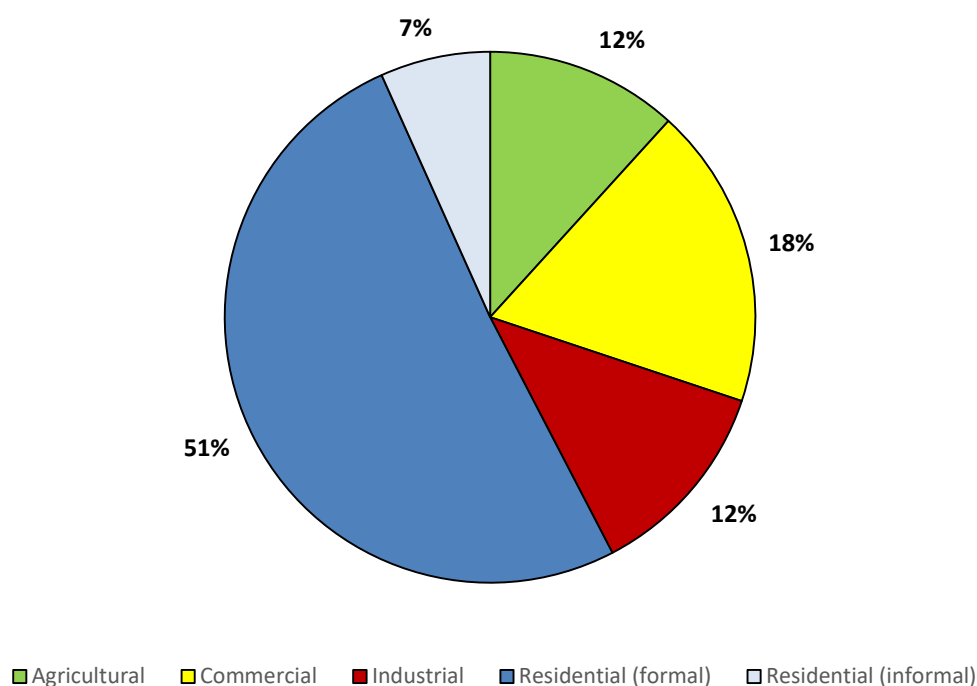


Figure 39: View of a section of Merriman Avenue in Stellenbosch, showing commercial (yellow) and residential (blue) buildings. Some inaccuracies in the Google Open Buildings data can be observed.

Subsequently, the building footprint area (m²) was summarised to produce estimated total rooftop space, per customer class. The figure below shows total roof space estimates for the entire Stellenbosch municipal area. With residential buildings accounting for approximately half to total roofspace.

**Total estimated roofspace (m²),
Eskom & Municipality-supplied**



Prosumer class	Total estimated roofspace (m ²)		
	Eskom-supplied	Municipality-supplied	Eskom & Municipality-supplied
Agricultural	500,875	138,214	639,089
Commercial	282,578	717,439	1,000,017
Industrial	478,650	188,000	666,650
Residential (formal)	1,486,550	1,285,656	2,772,206
Residential (informal)	239,235	125,096	364,331
Grand Total	2,987,888	2,454,405	5,442,293

Figure 40: Estimate rooftop area (m²) per customer class

Five (5) random sample points of 200 x 200 m, per customer class (totalling in 20 random samples across the municipality) were generated for visual screening to further determine potentially utilisable roof space for solar PV deployment.

The following assumptions and limitations underpin the rooftop area estimation:

- The spatial analysis aimed to provide a coarse estimate of theoretically available rooftop space for solar PV deployment. It does not consider technical feasibility or uptake potential of rooftop PV.
- The spatial analysis is based on freely available spatial data, which are subject to inherent limitations with regards to accuracy and precision.
- Inaccuracies in the land cover data will result in buildings being assigned prosumer classes inaccurately.
- Building footprints in the Open Buildings data seem to be less accurate for dense built-up areas and complex roof structures.
- In some instances, larger buildings seemed to register as several smaller individual footprints in the Open Buildings data.
- Buildings that did not intersect with one of the customer classes (often situated in remote / rural areas) were not included in the rooftop calculations.

4.2.2. Installable PV

Figure 41 briefs the process used to determine the usable roof space for potential solar PV installation. Five (5) random sample points per customer class are generated for visual screening to further determine potentially ‘reasonable’ roof space for solar PV deployment. **Figure 42** presents the random 200 x 200 m sample block selected for visual screening. The sampling attempts to establish how much of the GIS identified rooftop area is ‘reasonable’ for solar PV deployment based on the orientation of roofs in the sample block. In a north-south building, the roof oriented north or any flat roof is considered as 50% roof space available, north facing and east-west oriented roof space is considered 100% available and a mix of north, east and west roof space is considered as 75% roof space available. The shortfall in the consideration is due to exclusion of south facing roof in all applicable cases. This is unique to customer class but the overall “loss” for the region is about 30%. To account for un-usable roof space due to shading, structural and obstructions issues, packing density, etc. a 25% additional loss is applied to determine the usable roof space (from reasonable). Therefore, only a half of the ‘reasonable’ roof space identified with GIS technique is roughly estimated to be usable. The roof space quantified is in square-meters (m^2). To translate to a technical potential installable capacity (kW_{DC}), the power density of standard 500 Wp panel at 2.07 x 1.13 m dimension is considered. For example, if a 100 m^2 is identified as total roof space available, the installable capacity is 21 kW_{DC} considering all the available space is packed with solar PV modules.

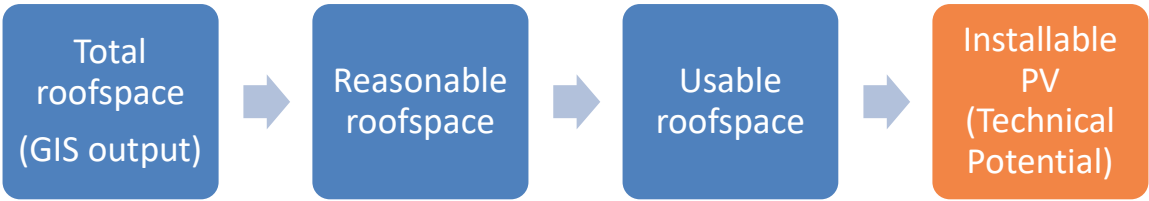


Figure 41: The process to determine installable PV



Figure 42: Sample of 200 x 200 m area identified for visual screening

Figure 43 presents the solar PV installation technical potential (kW_{DC}) per customer class, assuming all the usable roof area is deployed with solar PV systems. The total technical installable capacity across the all the consumers is about 580 MWp from the roughly 2.7 million m^2 total roofspace. Specific yield (kWh/kWp) is determined through multiple simulations for various configurations of roof tilt (0 to 50 deg) and orientation⁶ (0 to 90 deg). Average specific yield is used to estimate the potential rooftop PV generation per customer class.

⁶Orientation indicates the direction of built building or roof in reference to true north direction which is termed as 0 deg azimuth. +90 deg is an east facing building and -90 deg is a west facing building. The south facing roof is termed as 180 deg azimuth. Azimuth angle slightly impacts energy productions unless it is not facing true south.

Figure 44 presents the potential rooftop PV generation against electricity demand in 2021, assuming all the usable roof area is deployed with solar PV systems. Obviously, 100 % self-sufficiency cannot be achieved only with PV but this is simply considering the volumetric requirement, not timing. The shape of demand profile plays significant role if only PV system to produce maximum benefit. The commercial class demand profile mostly coincides with peaking PV generation compared to residential class as their peak demand is mostly during early and evening period.

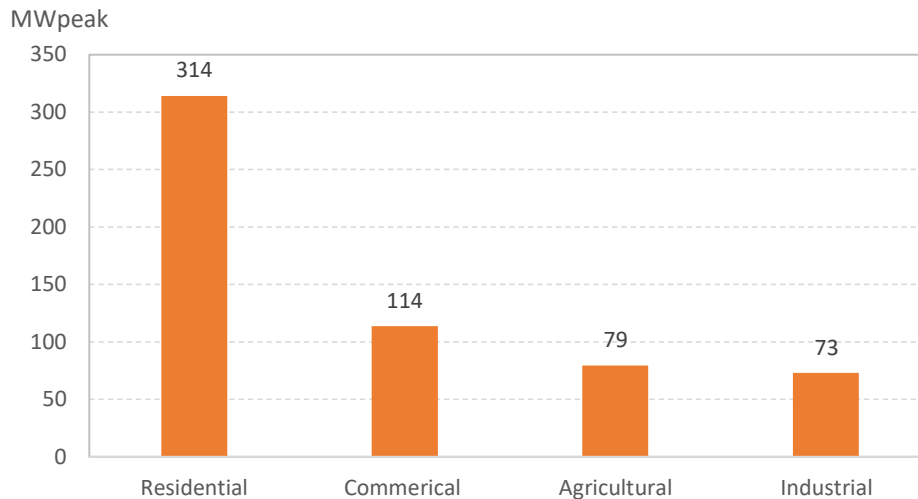


Figure 43: Rooftop PV technical potential

The residential customers have ample roof space to service their own volumetric energy needs through rooftop PV deployment. Just 26 % of the technical potential roof space is sufficient to generate entire electricity demand of residential sector. Similarly, only 8% of roof space is sufficient for commercial and agriculture sector. Industrial consumers need almost double their roof space to cater for their own energy demand. This is reasonable considering industrial consumers having high electricity demand per area footprint in general. The 'line' between commercial and industrial users is somewhat arbitrary so there is likely cross over between these two customer classes. Overall, only 39% of available roofspace identified would be required to meet all the customer's volumetric energy needs.

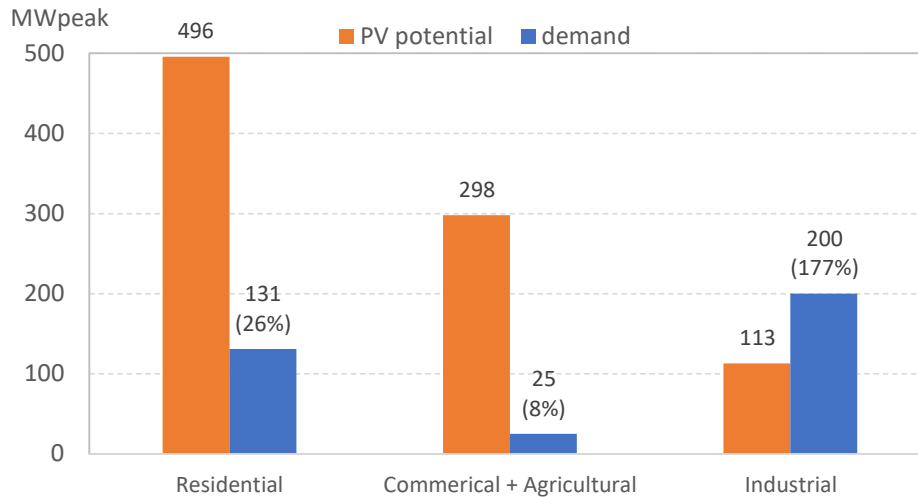


Figure 44: Rooftop PV technical potential against volumetric electricity demand

4.3. Business Case

The business case is based on financial returns of the PV system. Several key inputs impact the business case. These inputs include:

- solar resource
- cost of the PV system
- load profile of the consumer
- tariff structure

4.3.1. Methodology

The techno-economic simulations were run using NREL's [System Advisor Model](#) (SAM version 2021.12.2) [16]. This software enables techno-economic simulations for a multitude of renewable energy technologies. A PV base model was created in SAM using the 'PVWatts-Battery, Residential' design platform. Next, various scenarios were simulated using the PySAM python library designed for SAM. The critical inputs to the model are documented below in order that they appear in the SAM GUI.

4.3.2. Location and Resource

A weather file for downtown Stellenbosch was downloaded from the [PVGIS website](#) to simulate the expected irradiance and temperature profiles. The monthly daily average solar irradiance and the plane of array irradiance vary with the season. The summer months in Stellenbosch receive more than twice the solar energy compared to winter months.

Table 20: Solar resource metrics for Stellenbosch based on 25-degree fixed tilt facing north

Month	Daily average solar irradiance kWh/m2 per day	Plane of array irradiance kWh/m2
Jan	7.7	239
Feb	7.7	215
Mar	7.1	219
Apr	5.9	178
May	2.8	87
Jun	3.5	105
Jul	4.5	140
Aug	4.5	139
Sep	4.3	127
Oct	6.5	201
Nov	7.2	214
Dec	7.0	239
Annual		2 103

4.3.3. Customer Load Profiles

Load profiles were derived by using the Distribution Profile Mixer. For each class, six (6) daily profiles were generated for each hour of a 24-hour day. These generated profiles consist of weekday, Saturday, and Sunday both the low and high demand season. An annual load profile (8760 hour) was then created using these daily profiles. The following presents the hourly profiles for a full week during each of the six profiles.

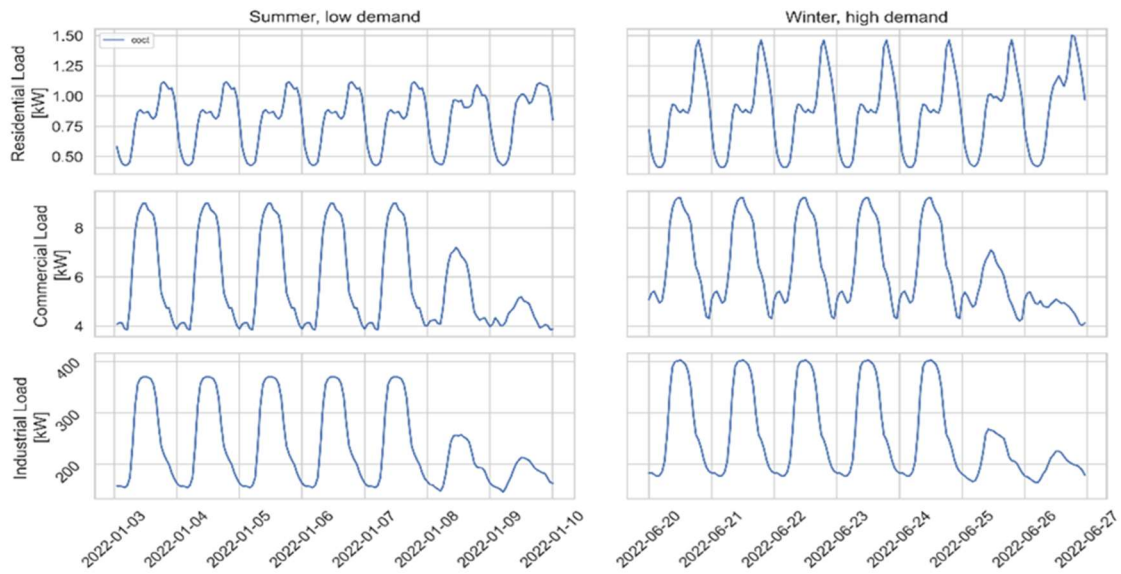


Figure 45: Customer demand profiles for Residential, Commercial and Industrial customers

4.3.4. System Design and Project Economics

The PV systems were designed with a 25-degree fixed tilt facing true north for all user classes. The DC:AC ratio for the inverter was 1.2. Based on this design and the weather file, the systems should produce approximately 1,520 kWh AC/year/kW DC. This number can be used as a multiplier to estimate the output for systems of various sizes. The production is expected to decrease by 1% per year over the 25-year simulation period.

The following table shows the annual load and five (5) system sizes simulated for each customer class. The smallest system size was selected to meet approximately 25% of the annual load while the maximum system size was selected to meet approximately 200%. Smaller systems result in a higher self-consumption ratio while the larger systems result in higher levels of electrical energy fed back to the grid.

Table 21: Annual electrical load (demand) per customer class and PV system sizes

Customer Class	Annual Load MWh	Average* monthly load kWh	1 – smallest kW DC	2 kW DC	3 kW DC	4 kW DC	5 - largest kW DC
Residential	8.8	733	1	3	5	7	10
Commercial	17.5	1 458	3	5	10	15	25
Industrial	579	48 250	100	200	350	500	800

*Winter months are higher and summer month are lower

A 1% annual degradation in system output was assumed in the model to simulate reduction in output year-over-year as the system ages.

Economies of scale are included in the installation costs. The installation costs generally decrease as the system sizes increase with user class. The price per watt for a 3 kW versus a 5 kW may not vary significantly, but some savings may be expected for a 10 kW or 25 kW system. Prices from different installers, however, may vary significantly. The industrial class systems should expect a discounted price on a per kW basis for the larger systems of 100 kW and above as the fixed overhead costs are averaged over a larger variable cost of components that make up the system. In this simulation, the prices for installation are expected to decrease over time in real terms. By 2040, the prices are assumed to be less than half the prices paid in 2022.

Table 22: Capex costs by customer class and year of installation

Year	Learning rate	Residential R/kW DC	Commercial R/kW DC	Industrial R/kW DC
2022	1.00	27 000	20 000	15 000
2025	0.78	21 060	15 600	11 700
2030	0.64	17 280	12 800	9 600
2040	0.46	12 420	9 200	6 900

Annual operation costs (Fixed O&M) were set to 300 R/kW DC per year with an increase in line with inflation each year. Replacement costs for inverters, damaged modules, etc. were not included in the financial model. The cost of capital, property tax increase, and insurance rate increases were set to 0 for the simulations. The salvage value at the end of a 25-year lifetime was also set to 0. Tax credits and direct cash payment incentives were set to 0.

The electricity tariffs for residential are Inclining Block Tariffs (IBTs), one-tier for commercial, six-tier time-of-use tariff for the utility customers. The rate increase was calculated assuming a 5.3% per year increase through 2025, 3.4% through 2030, and 1.5% through 2040 in real terms. The following table shows the rate multipliers relative to 2022 rates.

Table 23: Current and projected electricity tariffs (VAT inclusive) for municipal customers

Year	Multiplier	Residential R/kWh	Commercial R/kWh	Industrial R/kWh	Industrial TOU
2022	1.00	1.3578 (<=50 kWh)	2.9902	1.1154	LD-OffPeak
		1.7417 (51-300 kWh)		1.2549	HD-OffPeak
		2.4571 (301-600 kWh)		1.4881	LD_Standard
		2.8934 (>600 kWh)		2.1349	HD_Standard
				2.275	LD-Peak
				7.5154	HD-Peak
2025	1.17	1.8270 (<=50 kWh)	3.4985	1.3050	LD-OffPeak
		2.3435 (51-300 kWh)		1.4682	HD-OffPeak
		3.3061 (301-600 kWh)		1.7411	LD_Standard
		3.8931 (>600 kWh)		2.4978	HD_Standard
				2.6618	LD-Peak
				8.7930	HD-Peak
2030	1.40	2.1861 (<=50 kWh)	4.1863	1.5616	LD-OffPeak
		2.8042 (51-300 kWh)		1.7569	HD-OffPeak
		3.9560 (301-600 kWh)		2.0833	LD_Standard
		4.6584 (>600 kWh)		2.9889	HD_Standard
				3.1850	LD-Peak
				10.5216	HD-Peak
2040	1.66	2.5921 (<=50 kWh)	4.9637	1.8516	LD-OffPeak
		3.3250 (51-300 kWh)		2.0831	HD-OffPeak
		4.6907 (301-600 kWh)		2.4702	LD_Standard
		5.5235 (>600 kWh)		3.5439	HD_Standard
				3.7765	LD-Peak
				12.4756	HD-Peak

The simulation includes a variable for feed-in tariff for excess electrical energy based on the 'net billing with carry over to next month' model. If the system generates excess electricity for a given month, the value of that excess amount is credited towards the next month's bill. Stellenbosch municipality has FIT's which are dependent on the demand season and TOU, as shown below. The FITs are the same for all customer classes.

Table 24: Current and projected electricity feed in tariffs (FITs) (VAT inclusive) for municipal customers

Year	Multi-plier	No escalation	With escalation	TOU
2022	1.00	0.6828	0.6828	LD-OffPeak
		0.7887	0.7887	HD-OffPeak
		1.0761	1.0761	LD_Standard
		1.4525	1.4525	HD_Standard
		1.5638	1.5638	LD-Peak
		4.7939	4.7939	HD-Peak
2025	1.17	0.6828	0.7989	LD-OffPeak
		0.7887	0.9228	HD-OffPeak
		1.0761	1.2590	LD_Standard
		1.4525	1.6994	HD_Standard
		1.5638	1.8296	LD-Peak
		4.7939	5.6089	HD-Peak
2030	1.40	0.6828	0.9559	LD-OffPeak
		0.7887	1.1042	HD-OffPeak
		1.0761	1.5065	LD_Standard
		1.4525	2.0335	HD_Standard
		1.5638	2.1893	LD-Peak
		4.7939	6.7115	HD-Peak
2040	1.66	0.6828	1.1334	LD-OffPeak
		0.7887	1.3092	HD-OffPeak
		1.0761	1.7863	LD_Standard
		1.4525	2.4111	HD_Standard
		1.5638	2.5959	LD-Peak
		4.7939	7.9579	HD-Peak

Two cases were included to consider the impact of feed-in tariff (FIT): no escalation and FIT escalated at the same rate as the tariffs for future years. at the same rate as electricity tariffs.

4.3.5. Results

The following table presents the levelized cost of electricity (LCOE) by year of installation and customer class. LCOE is provided for illustrative purposes. The LCOE is not impacted by the prevailing tariff

structure and feed-in tariff, as it is a cost metric which does not consider value. The LCOE decreases for larger classes because of the assumed discount in CAPEX per kW for the larger installations. The LCOE also decreases over time due to the projected reduction in CAPEX costs.

Table 25: LCOE (R/kWh) by customer class and year of installation

Year	Residential	Commercial	Industrial
2022	1.42	1.11	0.88
2025	1.15	0.91	0.75
2030	0.98	0.78	0.64
2040	0.76	0.62	0.52

The simple payback period accounts for both costs and benefits. Please note that the simple payback period is only based on the metrics at the year of installation. Thus, the actual payback period will be less (assuming tariff increases).

The following figure provide the payback period versus the PV system size for three customer classes and two FIT scenarios based on projected tariffs and CAPEX costs for each of four different years of installation. The simple payback period is the time in years that it takes for cumulative savings to equal the cumulative costs. A lower payback period is expected to drive greater uptake in embedded generation. In this simulation, the payback period increases with system size due to a decrease in annual savings as the self-consumption decreases.

The payback period is shortened when the FIT is escalated at the same rate at the tariff escalation so that excess electricity energy has increased value to the system owner over time compared to the scenario in which the FIT remains constant in nominal terms. The payback period decreases with year of installation due to the projected escalation of the tariff structure and the decrease in CAPEX costs. For example, the payback period for 5 kW DC residential system with no FIT escalation scenario (top left subplot) is 7.3 years in 2022 and 2.7 years in 2040. Overall, the business case is strong with all customers, especially the commercial and industrial (C&I) sector, amongst others, the installation costs on a per kW basis are lower for the larger systems.

The business case analysis shows that rooftop solar PV currently makes sense in many instances. Due to increasing municipal tariffs and declining solar PV costs the business case improves with time. By 2040 solar PV makes financial sense for all customer classes and scenarios.

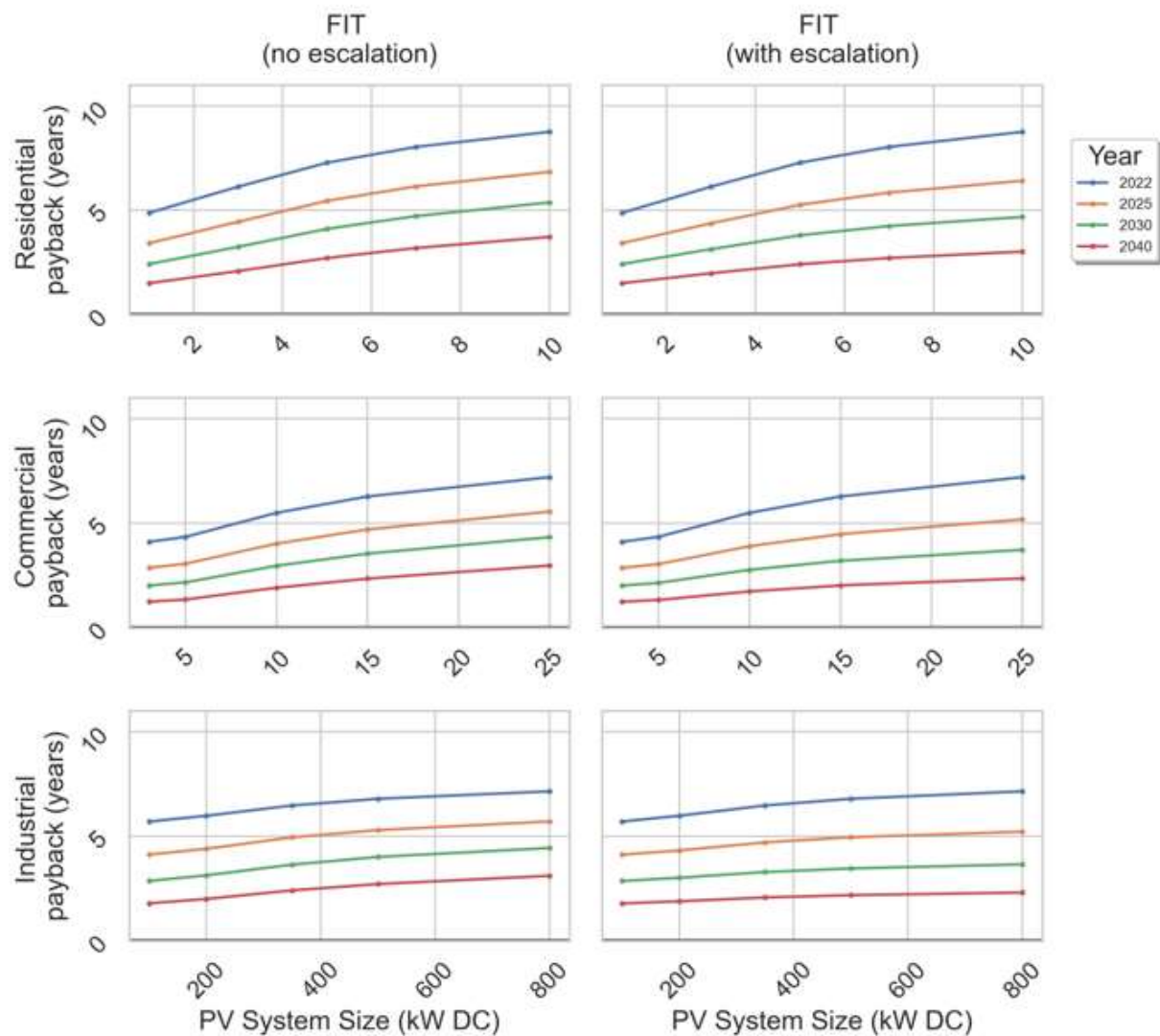


Figure 46: Simple payback period (years) per customer class, FIT escalation, PV system size and year of installation

4.4. Adoption Rates

4.4.1. Overview

As noted in **Section 4.1**, to estimate the adoption of rooftop solar PV follows first requires quantifying the technical potential of rooftop PV. The technical potential is the physical upper limit of the amount of rooftop PV that could be installed. It is important to note that the said technical potential does not include ground-mount installations.

Section 4.2 found that there is sufficient technical potential to meet the customers' annual energy consumption needs in terms of magnitude. The previous section presented the business case for rooftop solar PV as a customer resource (embedded generation) which is based on energy savings and FIT (sell rates) offered by the municipality. This showed a strong business case for solar PV, especially for commercial and industrial customers. The business case improves with time as technology costs continue to decline and tariffs rise. This section considers how much of the technical potential is likely to be adopted.

Ideally, historic adoption rates could be correlated to actual drivers of adoption. Drivers include the business case, disposable income of customer groups, land use, etc. In South Africa the adoption of rooftop PV is in the early stages, thus historic data is limited. Furthermore, in general, rooftop PV has not been promoted in South Africa by utilities/government like in other parts of the world, such as in developed countries like Germany, Spain and the USA. Many countries subsidized rooftop PV to make it financial attractive to electricity customers. This 'carrot' approach provides for better formal records. In short, there is limited good quality data in South Africa to apply statistical methods to extract drivers and trends for rooftop PV adoption. Fortunately, the municipality has been proactive in this matter and their historic data is considered in the next section.

The recent LA100 study by NREL [17] estimated rooftop solar PV adoption based on the Bass diffusion model (commonly known as a s-curve). NREL's dGen tool uses various inputs to determine the diffusion of rooftop PV. The primary economic metric employed is the payback period (does it make financial sense for me?). Non-economic factors include:

- Proximity to previous adopters (does my neighbour have rooftop PV?)
- Income (do I have the necessary funds?)
- Building type, for example single-family vs multi-family (do I 'own' the roof and will I live here long enough to reap the benefits?)

The decision to adopt is a binary one and is calculated each year. The NREL algorithm estimates the probability of adoption of each agent (single decision maker per premise) per year.

It is assumed that only installations that make economic sense are 'viable' for adoption. Economic viability is taken as an installation with a payback period of less than 7 years. From the previous section it is evident that many of the instances have a payback period of less than 7 years and all by 2040. The adoption rate can be estimated by applying a s-curve. The figure below shows the categories of adopters

(blue line) and the market share. The five categories are successive groups of consumers adopting a new technology, in this case, rooftop PV. The municipality is most likely in the initial-Early Adopters stage (**Figure 47**), but this will vary across socio-economic and customer classes.

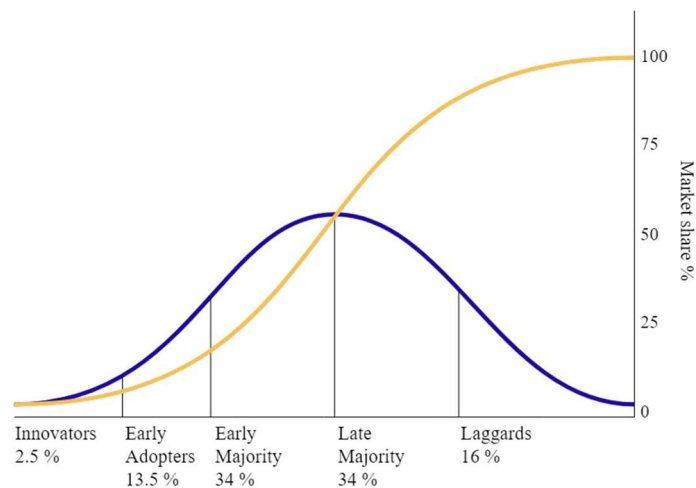


Figure 47: Diffusion of innovation (example)

LA100 predicts that customers in that region will adopt between 34% and 40% of the total economic potential by 2045. Los Angeles is a wealthier and more environmentally conscious region so the said estimate may seem high for the municipality, but Los Angeles is not experiencing ongoing loadshedding.

4.4.2. Analysis and Results

Stellenbosch municipality estimates their current embedded generation, almost entirely solar PV, at 6 MW. This is about 9% of their peak demand, which in the South African context is high. For instance, the City of Cape Town has about a 7% ratio. As Stellenbosch has affluent areas, this relatively high penetration is not unexpected. With a specific yield of 1,520 kWh AC/year/kW DC (17% capacity factor (refer to **Section 4.3.4**)), the electrical output of such installations is about 8,900 MWh per annum which is approximately 2.5% of municipality sales.

Table 26 presents a summary of the exports from RE embedded generators for 2021/22. Overall, the magnitude is low, only around 0.25% of municipality sales. It should be noted that this is not the total generation but excess that is not used for self-consumption. Based on the mentioned approximate 8,900 MWh output, the excess ratio is about 10%. This is low and may imply that (or a combination of):

- Some embedded generators do not export into the network
- Customer demand profiles are well suited to solar PV output, this is typical for commercial customers
- Customers are installing relatively small installations compared to their demand
- Customers have installed storage (most likely batteries) for higher self-consumption ratios

As noted in **Section 4.3.2**, the summer months in Stellenbosch receive more than the twice the solar energy compared to winter months. Thus, the low HD:LD ratio of 0.62 is not unexpected: high demand season (winter) months provide, on average, only 62% of exports compared to low demand (rest of year) months. The portion of output during peak times is very low, for instance 2% during the high demand season when Eskom tariff is high. Stellenbosch municipality providing a TOU signal to FIT will promote higher value electricity purchases.

Table 26: Summary of RE exports from RE embedded generation (imports for the municipality)

MWh	High			High		
	Low Demand	Demand	Annual	Low Demand	Demand	Annual
Off Peak	226	58	284	29%	35%	30%
Standard	496	103	599	63%	63%	63%
Peak	60	3	63	8%	2%	7%
Total	783	164	946			

Unfortunately, historic data on embedded generators, such as the number of installations and capacities, has not been made available at the time of writing. Thus, no informed estimates on the adoption of rooftop PV could not be made. It is reasonable to expect the growth rate of embedded generation to increase, especially in response to ongoing and increasing loadshedding.

5. Capacity Expansion Planning

5.1. Overview/Approach

We conducted a high-level resource assessment at said sites. The local resources determine the following key characteristics:

- I. Expected hourly solar PV, wind production profiles, and
- II. Expected solar PV, wind capacity, and energy yields

We consider and analyse the typical years for each of the locations. A blend of multiple years of satellite data are assembled to represent a representative year. The outcomes of the resource assessments described in I and II above form serve as an input in the optimization of the electricity supply mix.

5.2. Least-Cost Optimization of the Energy Mix

The high-level methodology follows the same approach implemented at a national level for the integrated resource plan (IRP), as shown in the following figure.

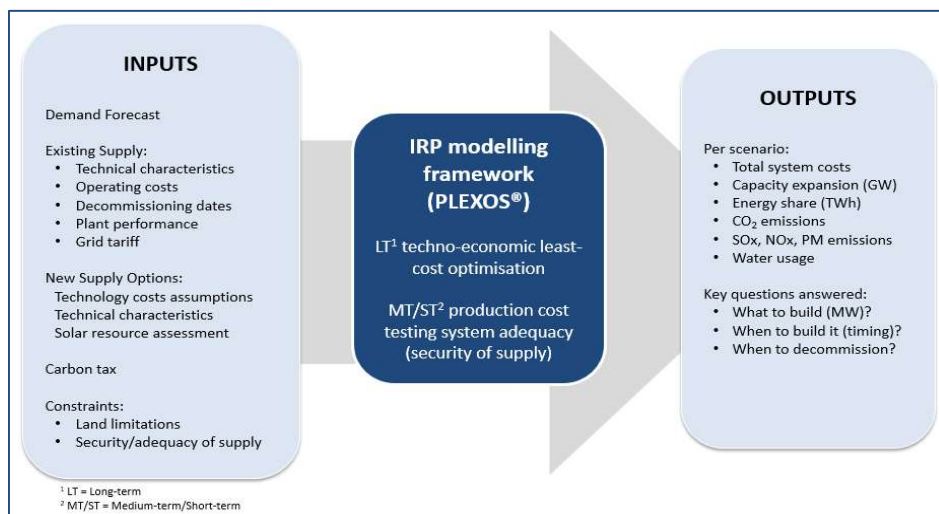


Figure 48: Methodology applied when undertaking long-term energy planning

The South African power system will be simplified to an external wholesale electricity provider of capacity, energy, and/or system services to the municipality. The municipality is modelled as four node injection points whereby each node represents one of the supply areas. Each node is provided with a representative electric demand profile which is perpetuated into the future to cover the simulation horizon 2022-2040. Power imports from Eskom at each node are competing with new supply options in

the least cost optimization, the outcomes of which determine the type, quantity and the timing of new supply technologies based on performance characteristics and cost. Optimization is done at each node simultaneously to determine the electricity mix for each from which we then add all the new capacity build to get the total build for the municipality. This should not be confused with an optimization on the regional level, which is discussed later.

The following figure shows that the least-cost plan falls at the investment level which minimises the sum of the investment cost and the production cost. Investment costs include new capital investment costs while production costs include all costs associated with operating existing and new generation capacity investments.

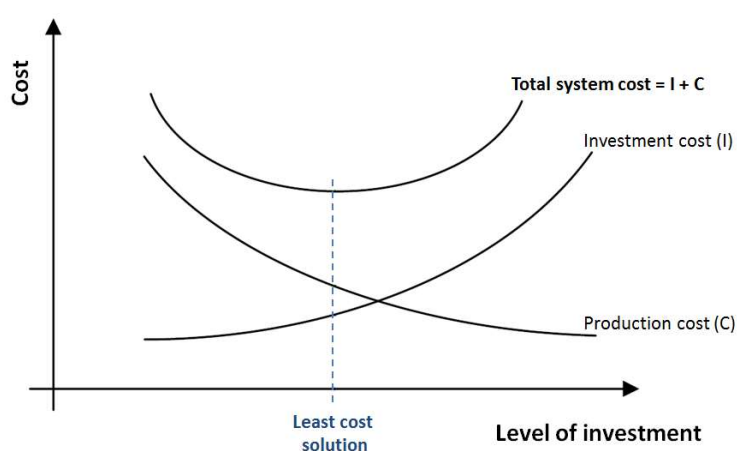


Figure 49: Illustration of the capacity expansion planning optimization

This will be simulated in a long-term capacity expansion planning modelling framework with additional unit-commitment and economic dispatch production cost modelling capability (PLEXOS) using data supplied by the municipality and supplemented with publicly available data. Moreover, data such as the expected wholesale tariff trajectory to inform the municipality wholesale energy, capacity, and system services offtake are important parameters to consider when making investment decisions in new supply capacity. The CSIR will use the annual forecasted wholesale electricity tariff with specific reference to municipality offtake. This will be based on CSIR's view on annual tariff escalation as discussed in the tariff section. For more details the interested reader is referred to **Section 3.4.3**.

Detailed operational constraints are considered including hourly chronology. Other key input assumptions include the expected performance of the demand forecast (**Section 3.4.2**), and the expected new generation capacity that is already committed/planned to come online, if any.

The cost of unserved energy this is the balancing mechanism in optimization wherein the associated cost of unserved energy (COUE) is utilized as a penalty for shortages experienced, resulting in a natural balance of existing capacity, new capacity, and minimized shortages.

5.3. Scenarios

Development of an electricity system model to evaluate alternative energy mix scenarios with the current "as-is" system was developed. This entailed the optimisation of additional supply that can compete on cost and performance characteristics with import from Eskom to minimize electricity costs.

The following scenarios were analysed:

1. Business-as-usual (BAU)
2. Least cost
 - a. Nodal
 - b. Regional (across the whole municipality)
3. 100% Autonomy
4. Loadshedding avoidance

With all scenarios, annual build limits for wind and PV were set. This provides a more realistic view in cognisance of procurement and technical integration realities. For optimisation, the following build limits for wind and solar PV were set relative to maximum demand, as shown in the following table. Solar PV allows for smaller utility-scale plants. For wind, a minimum unit-build size of 20 MW was implemented. Beyond just limiting each node, the annual build limit for the region (whole municipality) was limited to 20 MW for wind. For regional optimisation, an overall solar PV limit of 35 MW was set.

Table 27: Annual build limits for wind and solar PV each

Supply Area	Wind [MW]	Solar PV [MW]
Stellenbosch		20
Cloetesville		5
Franschhoek		5
Pniel		5
Total	20	35

5.3.1. Business-as-Usual (BAU)

In this scenario, the historical electricity demand profile for each supply area was perpetuated to cover the study horizon between the years 2022 and 2040. The demand from the four node injection points representing each supply area's demand was met by grid imports from Eskom. No additional supply/demand-side options were included in this scenario other than Eskom power imports. The current structure of the tariff composition is altered by increasing the share of fixed cost charges while reducing the share of energy charges in the total cost of electricity. However, the bulk of Eskom's energy charges still makes up a large percentage compared to total fixed charges (refer to **Section 3.4.3**). The outcomes of this scenario include the total cost of electricity, CO₂ emissions, and water consumption. These outcomes set a benchmark against which other study cases are compared.

5.3.2. Least Cost

OPTIMISE NODE (NO WHEELING)

New supply options are introduced in the BAU scenario to compete with Eskom imports for energy share at each supply area. We still assumed that the current tariff composition remains as described in the business-as-usual case.

This scenario assumes the same input assumptions as the BAU, but with the option of building additional generation capacity (solar PV, wind turbine, diesel-fired open cycle gas turbine, diesel-fired internal combustion engine, battery storage) only if it is economically viable to do so. This scenario thus represents a least-cost capacity expansion of each of the individual supply areas under these conditions.

OPTIMISE MUNICIPALITY (WITH WHEELING)

This scenario is the same as the previous, but optimisation is done for the municipality as a whole, not as individual supply areas (nodes). Regional optimization investigates the role that wheeling could play.

5.3.3. Autonomy by 2030

New supply options were introduced in a manner similar to that of the Least Cost scenario, without wheeling, but subject to a constraint that 100% supply autonomy must be achieved from 2030 with no reliance on Eskom. The current tariff composition remains as described above.

5.3.4. Loadshedding Mitigation

Investigate possible interventions to reduce the amount of loadshedding experienced by Stellenbosch Municipality's customers. The current tariff composition remains as described above.

The previous scenarios have an hourly temporal resolution and a time horizon from 2022 to 2040. To accurately capture loadshedding schedules, the temporal resolution needed to be refined to 30 minutes. The time horizon is shortened to 3 years from 2022 to 2025.

With other scenarios, the supply from the national electricity network is assumed to be 'perfect': always available and an infinite source of supply. Currently this is not the case. Loadshedding is time-based interruption of supply to customers on a rotational basis implemented by the System Operator and distribution control rooms in order to prevent a national, regional or local blackout. Sections of the network are switched off according to a schedule. This is done to ensure network stability when supply is not able to meet demand. Loadshedding is also known as manual load reduction. Loadshedding has become common practise in South Africa, but it should be remembered that it is an emergency load reduction measure.

Stellenbosch is part of a 16-block region and makes up two of those blocks, namely Stellenbosch town and the rest of the municipality, including Cloetesville, Franschhoek and Pniel. This means that up to 65% of Stellenbosch municipality's supply is turned off at a time.

The unavailability of Eskom supply is modelled as planned maintenance with complete outages - during a loadshedding event, the complete Eskom supply is 'offline'. The frequency and timing of loadshedding is dependent on the stage, currently there are eight stages. Each stage equates to about 5% of demand. The modelling considered stages one, two, four, six and eight. To provide seasonality these stages are assumed to occur for a full winter (June) and summer (November⁷) month.

To address the urgency of the matter, batteries and Peaker technologies including ICE and OCGT, are able to come online one year earlier in July 2023, instead of July 2024. The objective of the modelling is to quantify the potential impact of these technologies to mitigate against loadshedding and at what cost. The costs are compared to both the BAU and Least Cost Nodal solutions. The modelling procedure is:

1. Change model horizon to three years: 2022 to 2025
2. Change temporal resolution to 30 minutes
3. Fix Eskom capacity (MW) to current values
4. Include loadshedding schedules: stage one, two, four, six and eight

⁷ December and January are not good candidates for summer months due to the holiday season in South Africa

5. Assume loadshedding occurs for one complete winter month (June) and one complete summer month (November) each year
6. Run model without any interventions to quantify unserved energy (the technical reference case)
7. Bring project start date one year earlier for batteries and Peakers, which can thus be built from July 2023. These are the only candidate generators and batteries.
8. Run model to find optimal techno-economic solution to mitigate loadshedding
9. Quantify loadshedding mitigation in terms of unserved energy reduction relative to technical reference case
10. Take loadshedding solution/builds as committed builds for Least Cost Nodal solution. Rerun Least Cost Nodal solution with said committed builds
11. Quantify the cost premium to mitigate loadshedding over the time horizon 2022 to 2040

5.4. Exclusions

The modelling framework considers all primary cost-drivers directly relevant within the electricity sector. It is important to note exclusions from the modelling framework which are not included in the optimisation, these are:

- Network infrastructure requirements for each scenario. The modelling framework is capable of co-optimisation of generation and transmission, but this has not yet been included in this scope of work. Network constraints are considered for the wheeling scenario but network expansion is not considered.
- Power flows in the transmission and distribution network are not considered in detail
- System services (stability, reactive power and voltage control, black-start requirements)
- Mid-life generator major maintenance and overhauls for any technology
- End of life decommissioning costs for any technology
- Rooftop, carport, and ground stability

5.5. Input Assumptions

5.5.1. Overview

The inputs to both the rooftop PV analysis (**Chapter 4**) and capacity expansion planning (**Chapter 0**) are provided in **Chapter 2** and **Chapter 0**. Specific to this section, the following inputs are employed:

- Technology Costing and Learning Rates (**Section 3.2**)
- Demand Forecast (**Section 3.4.2**)
- Eskom Tariff Projection (**Section 3.4.3**)

The economic parameters that are used as input for the modelling are provided in next section.

5.5.2. Economic Parameters

For economic parameters, this study assumed the following:

- 2022 exchange rate at R15.00 to \$1 (USD). All technology costs shown in **Table 28** are in January 2022 Rands.
- WACC of 10% as calculated by 70% Debt at 8% and 30% Equity at 14.5%

A Cost of Unserved Energy (COUE) value of R 93.00/kWh (R 87.50/kWh in 2018) as per the National Energy Regulator of South Africa (NERSA) study [18] is considered. COUE is utilized for long-term energy planning purposes as part of the least-cost objective function to balance investment in new capacity and utilization of existing capacity. The inclusion of COUE ensures that an acceptable level of system adequacy is achieved. This is because of the natural balance achieved via optimisation where the high cost of unserved energy is avoided by building additional capacity and dispatching existing capacity optimally to meet expected demand.

5.5.3. New Technology Costing and Technical Assumptions

This section provides a summary of costing and technical performance data used for new technologies. For details, please refer to **Section 3.2**. All technology costs shown in the following table are in January 2022 Rands.

Key input assumptions include overnight capital cost, Fixed Operations and Maintenance (FOM), Variable Operations and Maintenance (VOM), fuel costs and efficiency (heat rate). The modelling framework (PLEXOS®) does not consider the Levelised Cost of Electricity (LCOE) as an input parameter but considers all cost components explicitly as listed above. The LCOE can at a high level be used to compare alternative technologies.

Table 28: New-build technology cost and technical assumptions

	Wind	Solar PV FT	Solar PV SAT	ICE	OCGT	L-Ion 4hrs
Net Rated Capacity (MW)	100	100	100	20	100	10 MW / 40 MWh
Project Start Date (earliest)	2025	2024	2024	2024	2024	2024
Lifespan [Years]	20	25	25	30	30	10
Capex [R/kW]	14 410	12 100	13 930	27 000	17 000	22 000
Fixed O&M [R/kW pa]	500	140	250	525	70	75
Variable O&M [R/MWh]				85	70	
Fuel Cost [R/GJ]				400 (R15/l of diesel)	400 (R15/l of diesel)	0
Heat Rate [GJ/MWh]				8.75	10.0	
Efficiency (round-trip)						86%
Capacity degradation per cycle						0.025%
Planned Outage Rate				3%	2%	
Unplanned Outage Rate				1%	1%	
Emissions Factor (diesel) [kgCO ₂ /GJfuel]				71	71	
CO ₂ Emissions (kg/MWh)				621	710	

5.6. Results

5.6.1. Business-as-Usual (BAU)

Figure 50 shows the peak demand (MW) and load (GWh) for the municipality per supply area. This is the demand that needs to be met. The total peak demand is simply the sum of the supply areas. The actual peak demand for the municipality includes diversity and is currently about 65 MW. In the BAU scenario, demand is entirely met by Eskom.

Figure 51 presents the split between fixed and variable costs. In 2022, the total cost of electricity purchases is R 558 million. Even though the demand is forecast to decrease, the costs in real terms rise due to above inflation Eskom tariff increases. The evolution of Eskom tariffs is evident with the significant growth in fixed costs from less than 10% to 24% by 2040. The annual, equivalent energy charge increases from R 1.28/kWh to R 1.88/kWh in real terms.



Figure 50: Peak demand (left) and load

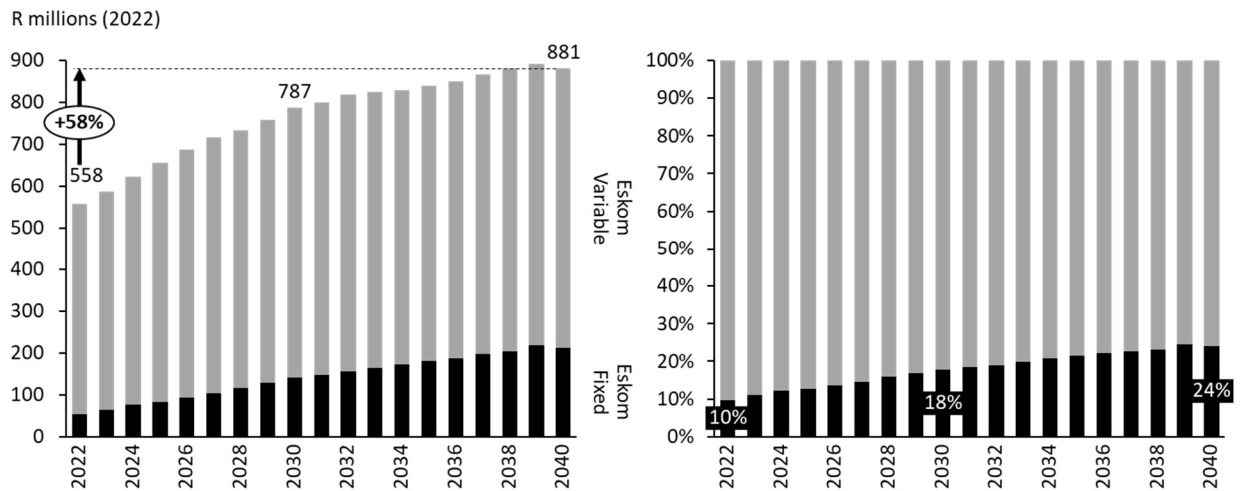


Figure 51: Fixed and variable total cost of electricity

The national CO₂ emissions and water factors (per unit MWh) drop significantly due to the reduction in coal generation and increased renewables in South Africa, as envisioned in the national IRP as illustrated in the following figure. Most of the shown reduction, for instance 65% for absolute CO₂ emissions, is due to the said national improvements. A part of the reduction is also due to the decreased demand as shown in **Figure 50**. Eskom supplied electricity is becoming less CO₂ and water intensive.

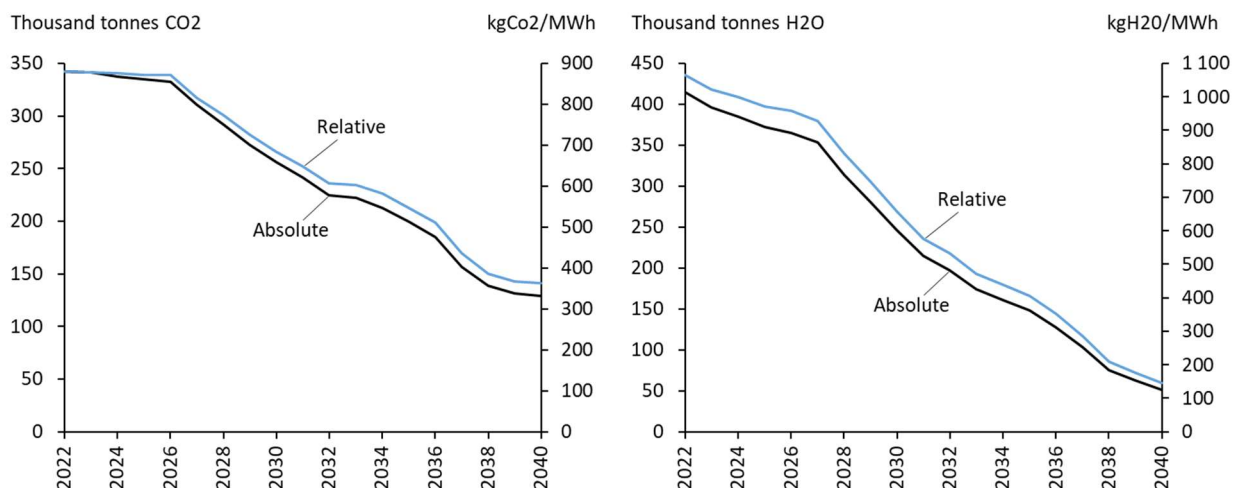


Figure 52: Indirect CO₂ emissions and indirect water usage, per unit on the right y-axis

5.6.2. Least Cost

OPTIMISE NODE (NO WHEELING)

The results for the collective municipality are presented which are the sum of the optimal plans per supply area. In this section no wheeling between areas is possible/allowed – the supply areas are isolated. The following section considers the potential role of wheeling.

The table below presents the consolidated municipality view for installed capacity and generation mix. The installed capacity increases significantly with mostly VRE but the total of the firm and dispatchable capacity remains fairly constant. The annual build limits for wind and PV (refer to **Table 27**) are only binding in the ‘first’ year that PV and wind can be built, namely 2024 and 2025, respectively. It should be noted that the annual build limits are relatively high compared to the municipality’s demand.

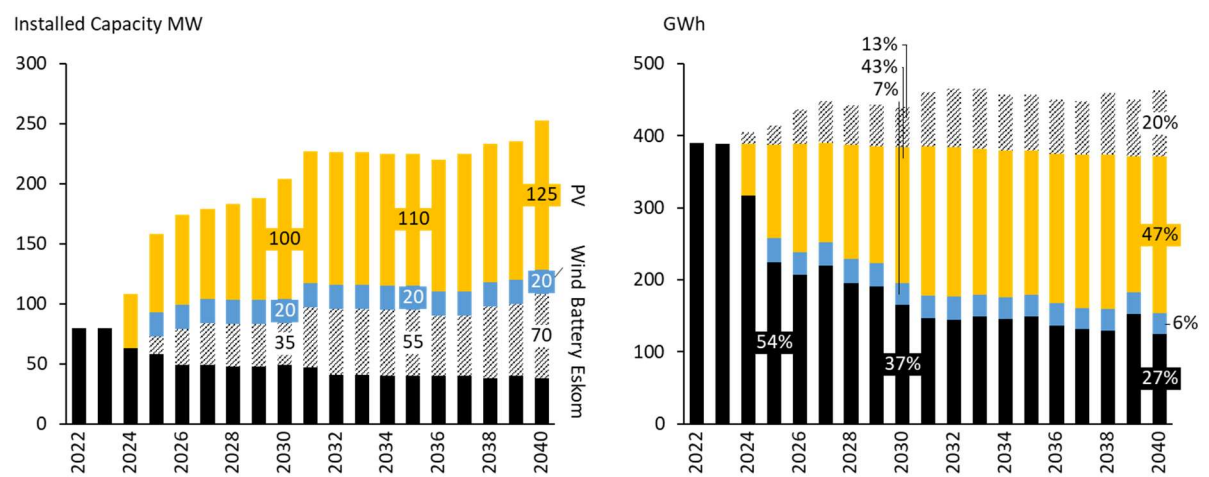


Figure 53: Installed capacity and energy share: Least Cost Nodal

As evident in **Figure 54**, the demand is ‘saturated’ with VREs with relatively large amounts of new builds. By integrating batteries, higher penetration of VREs is present. There will be curtailment in the optimal solution, especially as the relative cost of VRE decreases. The amount of curtailment is dependent (but not necessarily limited to) the annual build limits, the cost of energy storage systems and the profile of VRE outputs relative to demand.

The reliance on Eskom reduces significantly. The capacity ‘sourced’ from Eskom drops to 75% and 50% by 2025 and 2034, respectively. The modelling shows that Eskom will still have a major contribution/role. Over the time horizon, Eskom and VRE provides, respectively, 51% and 49% of the electricity generation.



Figure 54: Curtailment factor for wind and solar PV: Least Cost Nodal

Figure 55 presents the cost of electricity, on the left is absolute and right is relative. Please note that the order of the 'stacking' is changed: Eskom variable and non-Eskom fixed swop from left to right. This is done to group fixed and variable costs.

In 2022, the total cost of electricity purchases will be R 558 million and is entirely Eskom costs (Pniel is via Drakenstein municipality with a markup). The cost structure changes significantly from Eskom to non-Eskom and from variable to fixed costs - 100% Eskom and 90% variable in 2022 to 43% Eskom and 24% variable.

In the short-term, there is no variation from the BAU as interventions can only start in 2024. But the cost increases of the BAU are diluted with the increased penetration of VREs. It should be remembered that demand is also declining. The cost of electricity, per unit, significantly reduces compared to the BAU scenario (**Figure 56**). With the current complete reliance on Eskom and the projected well above inflation increases, this is a significant turnaround.

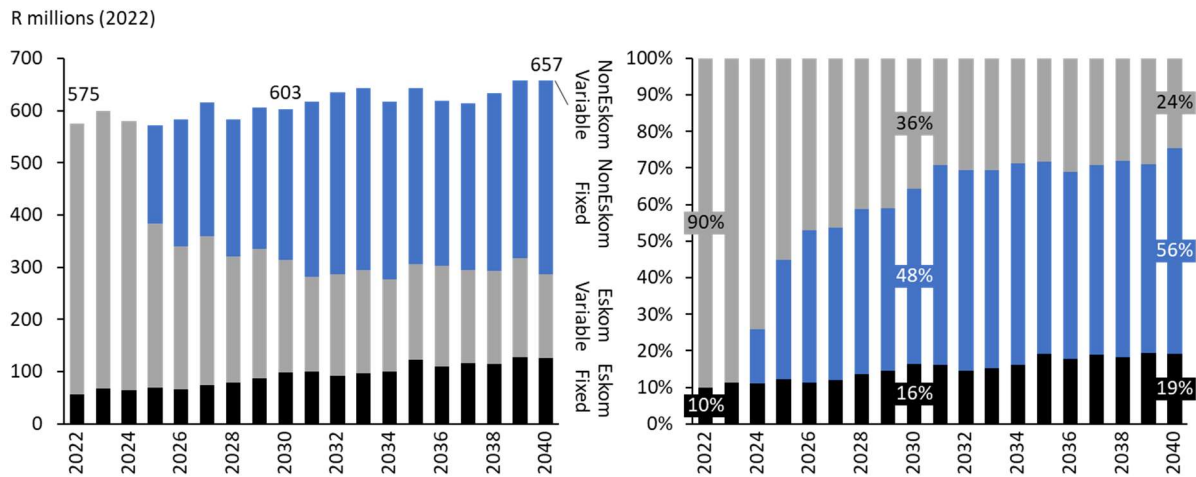


Figure 55: Cost of electricity: Least Cost Nodal

Figure 56 compares the BAU and Least Cost Nodal scenarios. On the left are the fixed, variable and total costs for both scenarios. In summary, the Least Cost Nodal increases the fixed costs and decreases the variable costs. Collectively, the NPV of the cost of electricity over the horizon is reduced by 18%. These benefits continue after 2040.

On the right of the figure is the total electricity unit price, which illustrates the significant ‘dilution’ of well above inflation Eskom tariff increases, due to the discussed interventions. This is in strong contrast to the increasing BAU scenario.

Figure 57 presents the absolute CO₂ emissions and water usage. The cumulative savings for CO₂ and water is 2.0 and 1.8 million tonnes respectively.

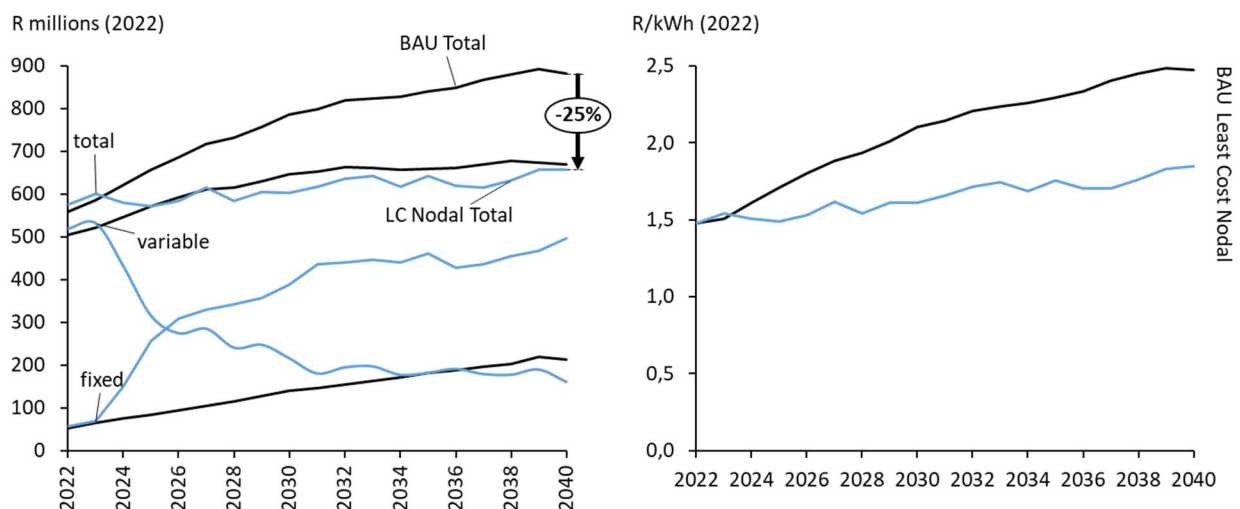


Figure 56: Cost of electricity: BAU vs Least Cost Nodal

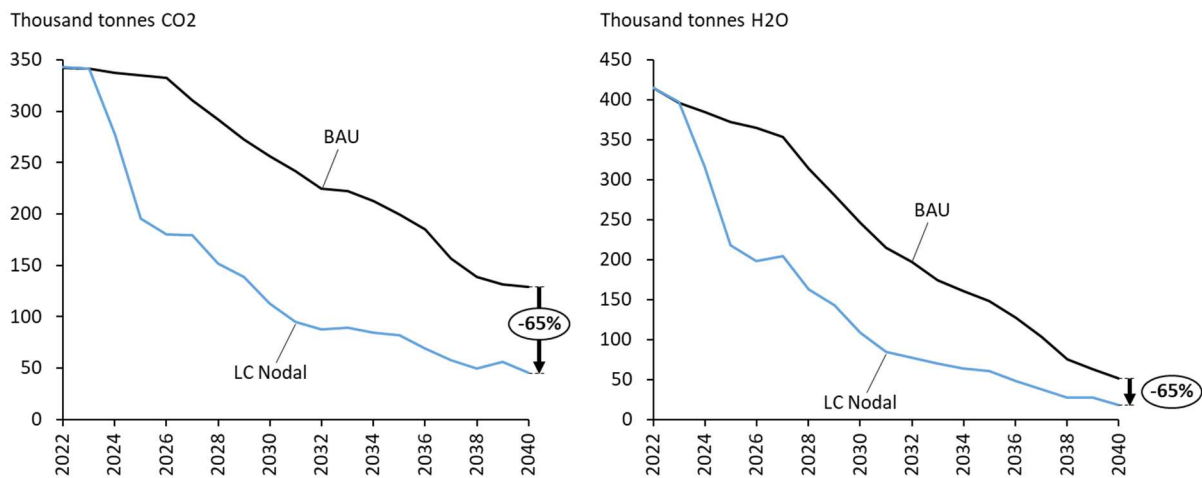


Figure 57: Indirect CO2 emissions and indirect water usage: BAU vs Least Cost Nodal

OPTIMISE MUNICIPALITY (WITH WHEELING)

The previous section presented the results of finding the optimal solution for each supply area/node, as if it is the only node. However, in reality these supply areas are connected via the Eskom network. A municipality-wide optimization was undertaken to investigate the role wheeling could play. It should be noted that wheeling was limited to within the municipal boundaries.

Technical information of the regional Eskom network is provided in **Section 3.4.5**. **Table 18** provides maximum generator capacity per municipal supply point. These constraints are enforced. For costing purposes, a wheeling fee of 15% of the total Eskom cost per unit was added. This translates to a wheeling charge of 23 cents/kWh in the year 2022 and 40 cents/kWh in 2040 (in real terms). Please refer to **Section 3.4.4** for details.

The results (with wheeling) are compared to the nodal results of the previous section (without wheeling). The installed capacity and energy mix of with (left) and without (right) wheeling are presented in **Figure 58** and **Figure 59**. The option of wheeling:

- Increases
 - wind capacity
- Decreases
 - solar PV capacity

- battery storage
- reliance on Eskom
- Shifts to better wind resources

Wheeling does not reduce solar PV capacity per se, but it provided the option to build utility-scale wind plants at relatively small load centres with better wind resources and wheel the electricity to other supply areas. For instance, the 40 MW wind farm built at Franschhoek which has the best wind resource, Table 29.

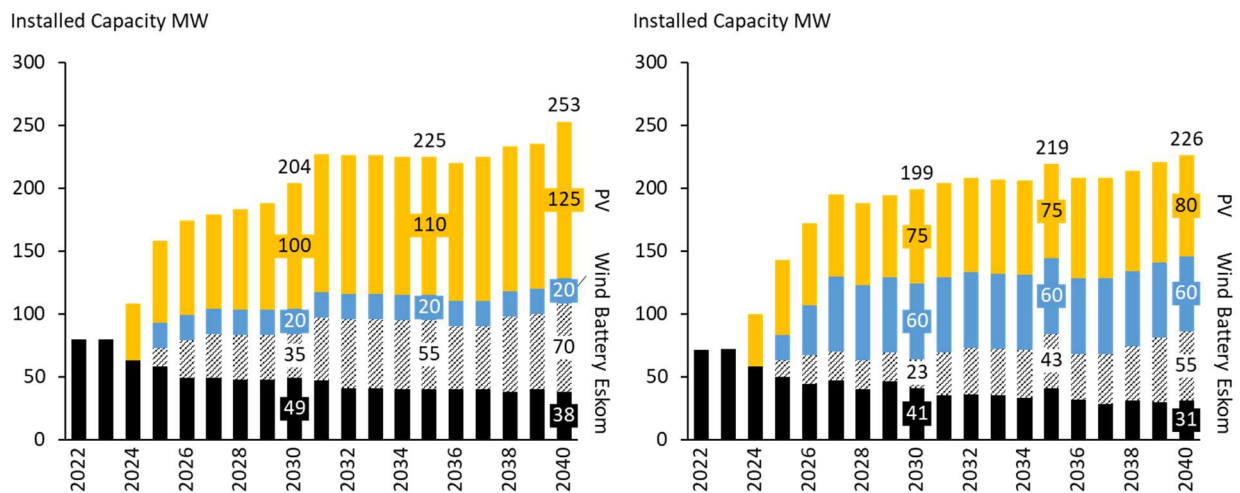


Figure 58: Installed capacity: Least Cost Nodal (left) vs Least Cost Munic (with wheeling)

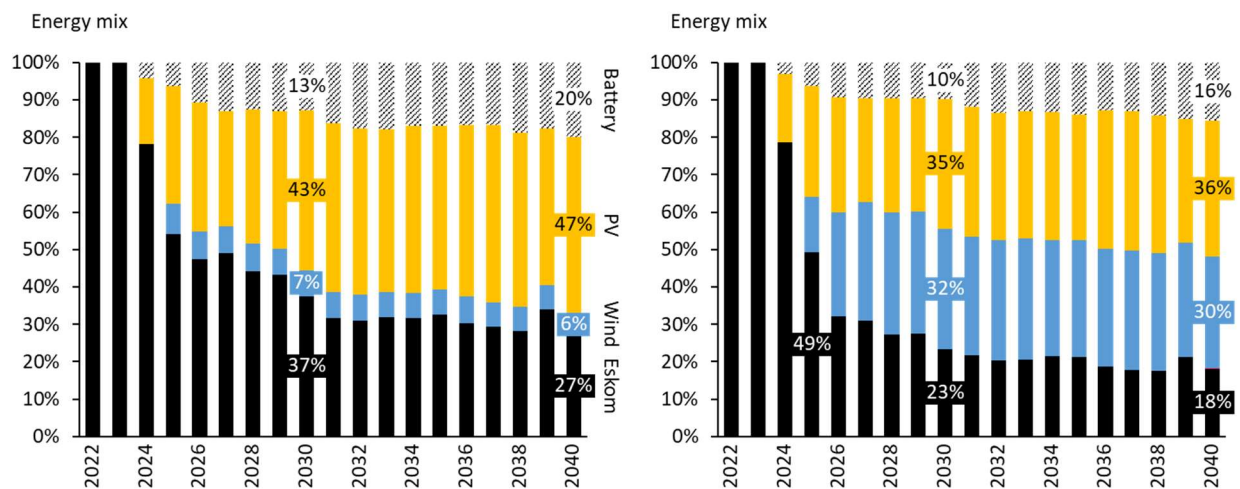


Figure 59: Energy share: Least Cost Nodal (left) vs Least Cost Munic (with wheeling)

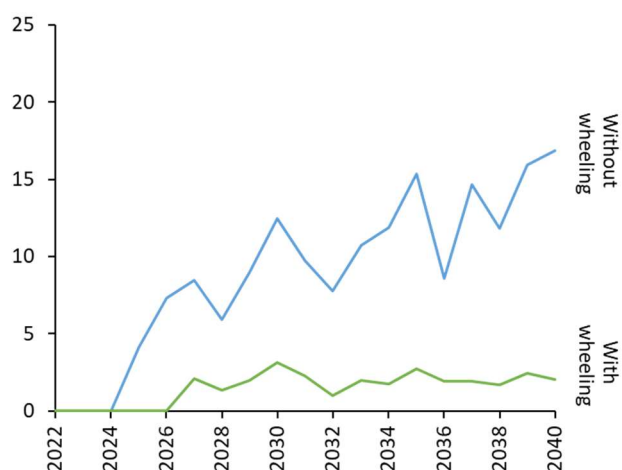
Table 29: Placement of wind and solar PV plants: Least Cost Nodal vs Least Cost Munic (with wheeling)

Installed MW 2022 - 2040					
Wind			PV		
Without wheeling	→	With wheeling	Without wheeling*	→	With wheeling
Stellenbosch	20	20	70	↓	55
Cloeteville	-	-	20	↓	15
Franschhoek	-	↑	20	↓	-
Pniel	-	-	15	↓	10
Total	20	↑	125	↓	80

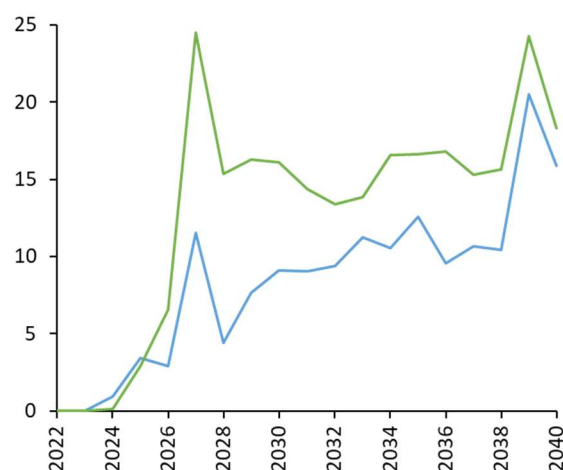
*"Without wheeling" has limits per node and per technology (Table 27), whereas "with wheeling" has a global limit per technology

The following figure presents the curtailment factors for wind and PV separately. Even though there is more installed wind when wheeling is allowed, the curtailment of those plants is lower than when wheeling is not allowed. This shows an advantage of a regional approach. The curtailment of PV increases with wheeling, this is most likely due to the significant increase in wind generators.

Wind curtailment factor %



PV curtailment factor %

**Figure 60:** Curtailment factor for wind and solar PV: without (blue) vs with wheeling

The following figure provides the cost of electricity⁸. Overall, wheeling provides for 8% lower total cost of electricity than without. This is, *inter alia*, dependent on the wheeling fee, grid constraints and the diversity of the local resources. Wheeling also further reduces CO₂ emissions and water consumption by about 20%.

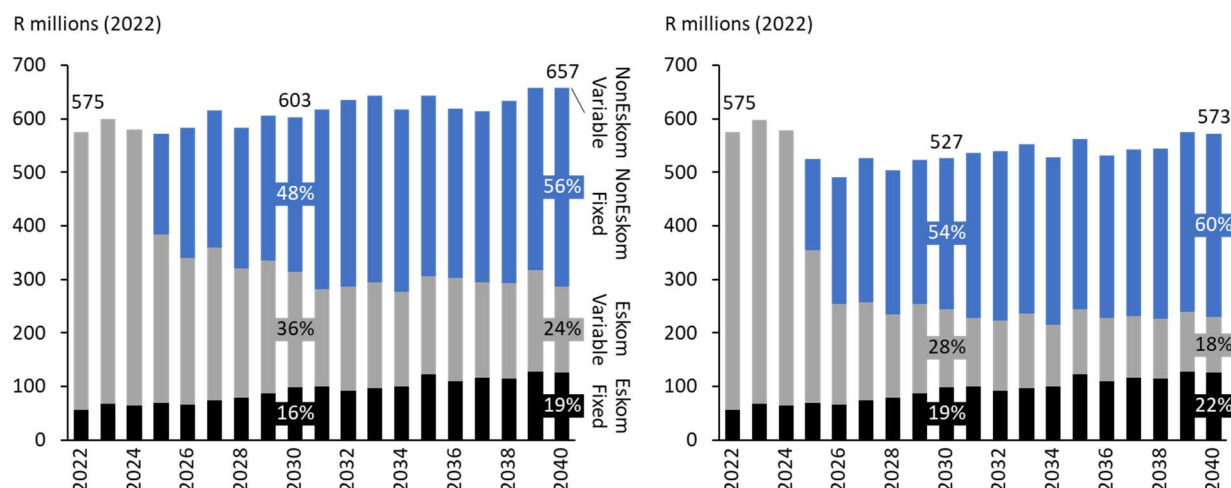


Figure 61: Cost of electricity: without (left) vs with wheeling

Figure 62 shows the reduction in the reliance on Eskom of Stellenbosch municipality. The reliance on Eskom is installed capacity taken relative to the start year (2022). Solid lines represent with transmission and broken lines show nodal/without transmission results. As mentioned, wheeling allows for a greater reduction in reliance on Eskom in terms of energy and costs. The 'weaning' of Eskom capacity is slower than Eskom energy. The VRE and Storage shares are relative to energy. The VRE share is the sum of solar PV and wind. The two scenarios are similar, with wheeling providing a higher VRE share. This is due to increased installations of VRE and the exploitation of better wind resources.

⁸ Peak demand reductions and associated Eskom cost reductions due to wheeling are not included. Before such cost reductions can be realized, Eskom would need to be consulted.

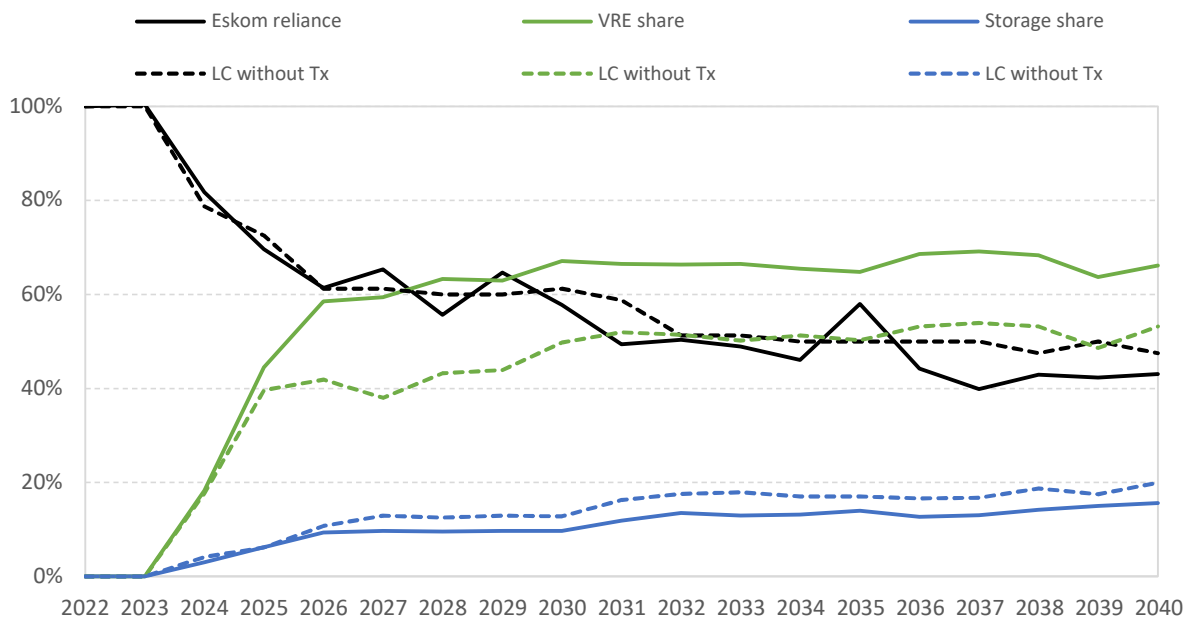


Figure 62: Eskom reliance and energy share: without (broken lines) vs with wheeling

5.6.3. Autonomy

New supply options were introduced in a manner similar to the Least Cost plan but subject to a constraint that 100% supply autonomy must be achieved from 2030. This scenario shows what would be required if the municipality is either forced or chooses to disconnect from the Eskom network. Wheeling is excluded as that would require the Eskom network.

Figure 63 shows the required installed capacity and resulting energy share for the municipality to achieve 100% autonomy. As expected, a lot of Peakers need to come online in 2030 as no other technology options are available to provide firm and dispatchable capacity. This is the only scenario when Peakers, ICE (internal combustion engine) and OCGT (open cycle gas turbine), are built. OCGT facilities are cheaper per kW but due to the higher efficiency of ICE the former is deployed far more. To reduce expensive generation from Peakers that have high fuel (diesel) costs, large amounts of VREs are built. This leads to high curtailment factors.

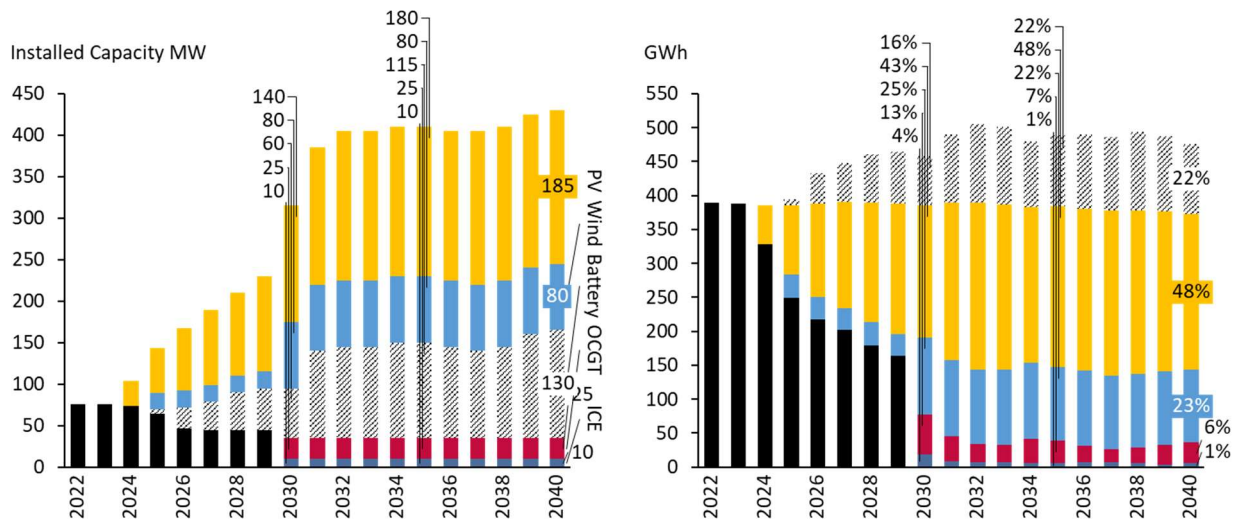


Figure 63: Installed capacity and energy share: Autonomy by 2030

The following figure presents the cost of electricity, on the left is absolute and right is relative. The spike in 2030 to R 857 million annual spend is due to the introduction of Peakers which have a R 300 million diesel fuel cost. With less VRE the fuel cost would be higher. Please note that this excludes the necessary network/system upgrades and ancillary services and the results should be taken as optimistic (low). A comparison of the scenarios is provided in the next section.

The Autonomy scenario provides the highest CO₂ and water savings. The cumulative savings for CO₂ and water relative to BAU is about 60%.

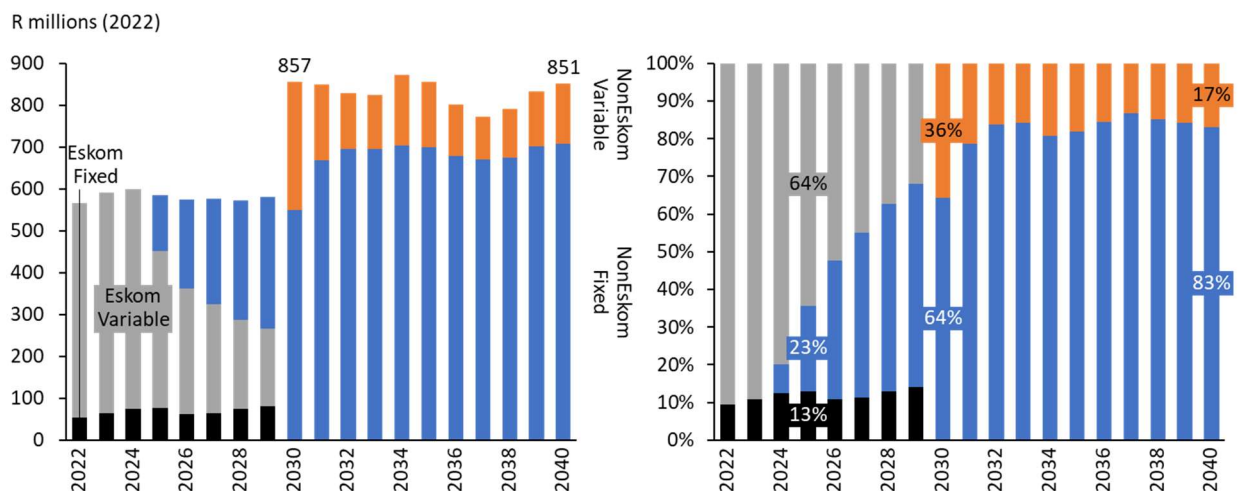


Figure 64: Cost of electricity: Autonomy by 2030

5.6.4. Loadshedding Mitigation

The amount of unserved energy due to loadshedding is dependent on the stage of loadshedding and for how long loadshedding is implemented. To provide some perspective, on a national level there were 1,169 hours of loadshedding implemented last year, realising 1,775 GWh of actual energy shed. The amount of loadshedding in 2022 is unprecedented. The disruption to people's lives and their ability to make a livelihood is high, and increasing.

If loadshedding occurs over a period, say for a month, the outage ratio (number of hours offline vs total hours) is nearly linear to the stage of loadshedding. The case of Stellenbosch town (block 2) is presented below. Because the loadshedding schedule 'shifts' from day to day the outage ratio (time based) is similar to the ratio of unserved energy (energy based).

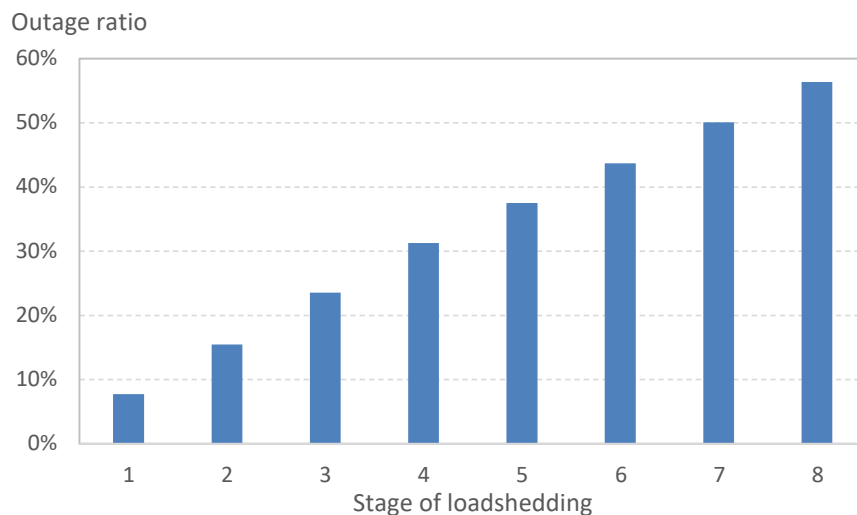


Figure 65: Outage ratio per loadshedding stage

As mentioned, one winter and one summer month is modelled with loadshedding per year. Therefore, the outage and unserved energy ratios would be about 1/6th of the above graph. An example of a loadshedding schedule is provided in the following table. For the week shown, Stellenbosch town would experience an outage ratio of 42% for Stage 6. The loadshedding schedule that a customer 'sees' is only dependent on the stage and day of the month, there is no seasonal variation.

Table 30: Example of loadshedding schedule for Stellenbosch town (block 2): Stage 6

Time off	Time on	D1	D2	D3	D4	D5	D6	D7
00:00	02:30					X	X	X
02:00	04:30	X	X	X	X	X	X	
04:00	06:30	X	X					
06:00	08:30							
08:00	10:30					X	X	X
10:00	12:30	X	X	X	X		X	X
12:00	14:30		X	X				
14:00	16:30							
16:00	18:30					X	X	X
18:00	20:30	X	X	X	X			X
20:00	22:30			X	X			
22:00	00:30							
Total hours offline (42%)		9.5	10.5	10.5	9.5	9.5	10.5	10.5

The objective of the modelling is to quantify the potential impact of the deployment of generation and/or storage technologies to mitigate loadshedding and at what cost. The first thing to note with loadshedding is that the capacity required to avoid or mitigate is not dependent on the stage. For instance, on the 1st day of the month at 10:00 Stellenbosch town will be shed for 2 and half hours according to the stage 6 schedule. Whichever stage, Stellenbosch town is (completely) shed for at least 2 and half hours. Thus, the back-up capacity required is only dependent on if loadshedding is being implemented or not and the demand to be met at the time of loadshedding. The duration and frequency of loadshedding, which is dependent on the stage, and the demand to be met at the time of loadshedding would inform the energy requirement, for instance the hours of battery storage installed or the volume of the diesel tank.

It was found that battery storage was selected over Peakers. Only with stage 8 loadshedding, which has limited time available for charging of the batteries, were Peakers required to supplement battery storage. It could be that batteries with greater storage, for instance 6 hours (instead of 4), would have sufficed. As expected, the amount of battery capacity (MW) is not sensitive to the stage of loadshedding. About 50 MW with 4-hours storage is required to significantly reduce the amount of unserved energy by about 80%. Details are provided in **Table 31**. The costs of such interventions are also provided, for instance the technical solution to mitigate stage 4 loadshedding is 55 MW battery capacity

at a once off build cost of R 1.13 billion which would be about double the total bulk purchases cost in 2023 for Stellenbosch municipality. The annualised build cost of R 185 million is about 30% of the said account.

Table 32 provides a summary of the total costs and some of the benefits. Due to losses with charging and discharging, batteries are net loads. In the modelling scenario this additional load is sourced from Eskom. Depending on the frequency of loadshedding and the operating regime of the facility, energy arbitrage benefits are expected to overcompensate for these additional purchases. The value of avoiding unserved energy is dependent on many factors and varies across customers. The published Cost of Unserved Energy of R 93.00/kWh [18] is used for explanatory purposes. Even if taken at 10% of this value there is a strong case for battery storage.

Table 31: New builds in 2023 of battery storage and Peakers (ICE) to mitigate loadshedding

	Battery	ICE	Build Cost	Annualised Build Cost	Fuel Cost (diesel)	Unserved energy reduced	
	MW	MW	R million	R million	R million	MWh	%
Stage1	50	-	1 031	168	-	3 510	84%
Stage2	55	-	1 134	185	-	7 480	89%
Stage4	55	-	1 134	185	-	15 860	89%
Stage6	65	-	1 340	218	-	20 190	78%
Stage8	60	15	1 642	244	18.5	28 350	83%

Table 32: Total annual costs and benefits of technical interventions for loadshedding mitigation

Per year	Total Build and Opex R million	Value of avoided USE* R million
Stage1	168	326
Stage2	185	696
Stage4	185	1 475
Stage6	218	1 878
Stage8	263	2 637

*USE (unserved energy), Cost of USE = R93.00/kWh

The future is unknown and to account for uncertainty, decision makers may favour low or ‘least’ regret options. To test this, the technical solution for loadshedding stage 4, (55 MW battery storage deployed in 2023), is inputted as committed builds in the Least Cost Nodal model/scenario (refer to **Section 5.6.2**) and optimised. The outputs are compared in the figure below to Least Cost Nodal. The two solutions are similar, the biggest variation is the deployment of large amount of batteries with loadshedding mitigation.

The question is: what is the cost premium⁹ to install batteries early to mitigate loadshedding? **Figure 67** shows the cost to be comparable. The cost premium is 11% over the horizon 2022 to 2040. The second question decision makers need to evaluate: is that a justified cost to mitigate loadshedding? Further studies are recommended to unpack these possibilities.

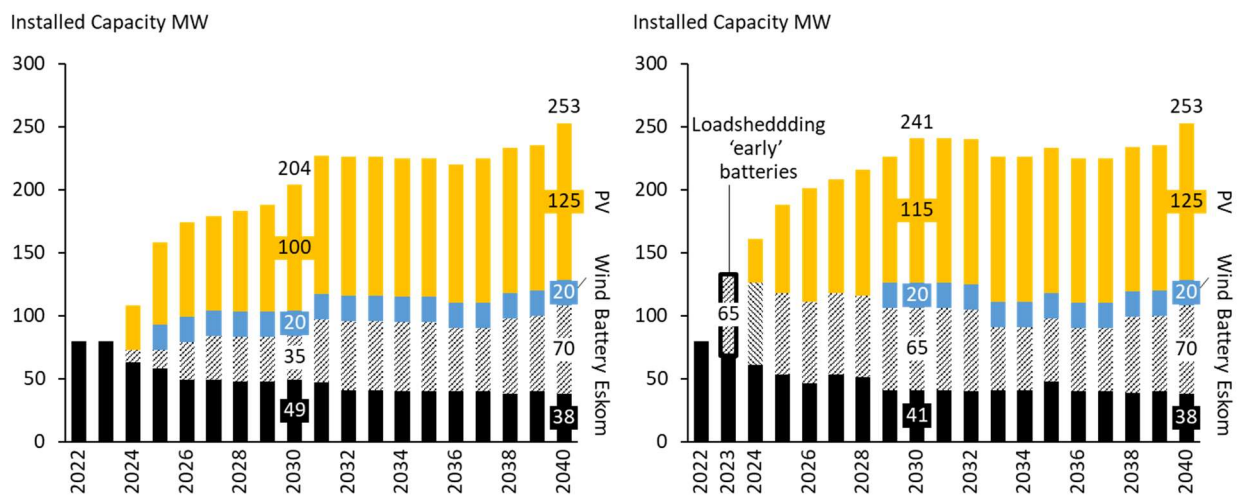


Figure 66: Installed capacity: Least Cost Nodal (left) vs loadshedding mitigation

⁹ We know it is non-optimal solution as Least Cost Nodal had the option to follow this approach but ‘choose’ not to

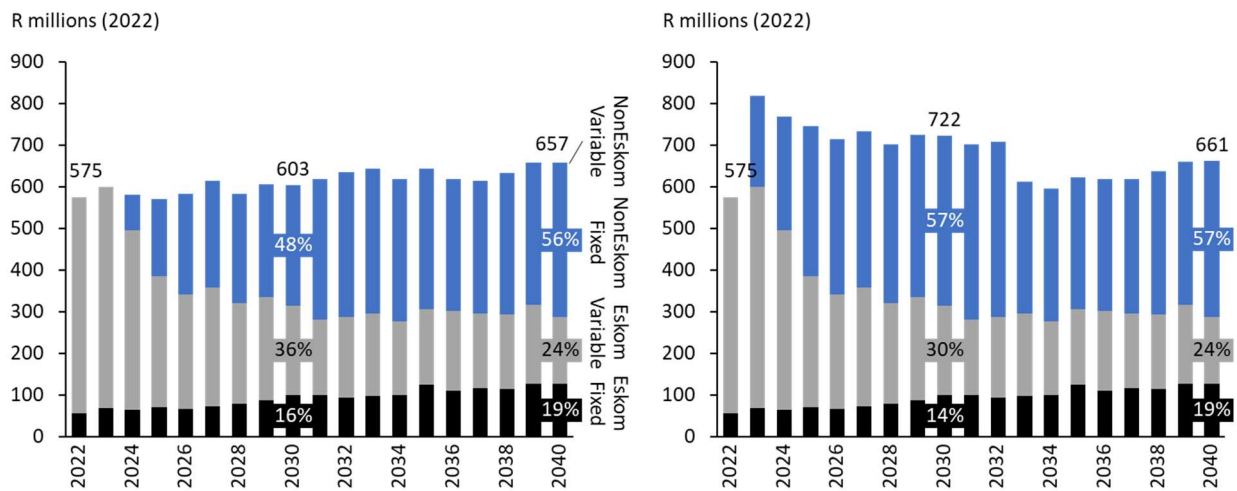


Figure 67: Cost of electricity: Least Cost Nodal (left) vs loadshedding mitigation

5.6.5. Electricity Cost Summary

The following table and figure provides a summary of the generation expansion plan scenarios studied. The lowest cost of electricity supply is provided by Least Cost Munic which allows wheeling via Eskom's network. The cost premium when wheeling is excluded is 8%.

Table 33: Summary of generation expansion plan scenarios

Sum over		BAU		Relative		Relative		Auto	Relative
2022 - 2040		LC Nodal		BAU		LC Munic		nomy	BAU
Eskom	GWh	7 070	3 705	-48%	2 759	-61%	2 119	-70%	
Non-Eskom	GWh		3 561		4 464		5 111		
Total	GWh	7 070	7 266	2.8%	7 223	2.2%	7 230	2.3%	
Costs	R billions	14.6	11.7	-20%	10.7	-21%	13.8	0.3%	
CO2	10 ⁹ kg	4.7	2.6	-43%	2.0	-56%	1.7	-63%	
H2O	10 ⁹ kg	4.4	2.7	-40%	2.1	-52%	1.6	-64%	

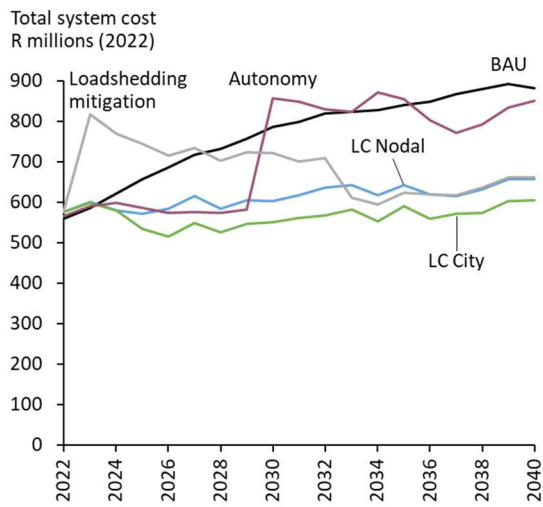
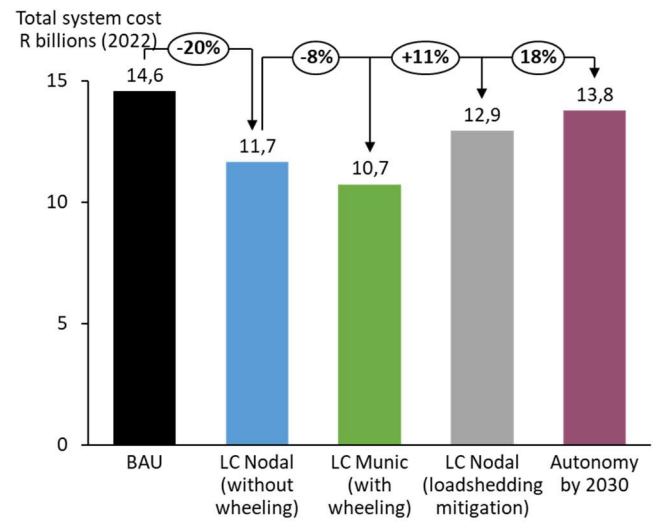


Figure 68: Cost of electricity and cumulative costs of various scenarios

6. Socio-Economic Benefits of VRE and Battery Storage

This section provides a summary of the socio-economic analysis.

6.1. Background & Description

The deployment of renewable energy technologies provides various socio-economic benefits such as job creation, gross domestic product (GDP) growth, skills development, improved health among others. Globally, job creation and GDP growth have been cited among the key considerations to support the deployment of renewable energy. The main objective of this section is to quantify the potential job creation and economic growth for the deployment of solar PV, wind, and battery storage technologies in the jurisdiction of Stellenbosch Municipality.

6.2. Methodology

A quantitative approach is used to quantify the potential socio-economic benefits of deploying renewable energy and battery storage technologies. The International Jobs and Economic Development Impacts (I-JEDI) model developed by the National Renewable Energy Laboratory (NREL) was used and adapted by the CSIR to quantify the potential socio-economic impacts of solar PV and wind energy technologies. The input data required for the model included project size (MW), exchange rates, component cost data and local content for various equipment and segments of the entire value chains. The input data was acquired via primary and secondary research. The model outputs include jobs creation numbers (direct, indirect, and induced), total earnings, gross output value and gross domestic product (GDP) or economic value creation.

Furthermore, since the I-JEDI model does not have a specific development for battery storage, the employment benefits for this technology were sourced from an international study conducted by the Solar Foundation [19]

6.3. Results

6.3.1. Overview

This section details the results from modelling of socio-economic impacts from deployment of wind energy, solar PV and battery storage technologies using I-JEDI model. The results for estimated job and GDP contribution are displayed in terms of direct, indirect, and induced. The I-JEDI model distinguishes between construction and operations & maintenance (O&M) periods of the specific technologies.

Construction jobs are temporary and generally last for approximately 24 months, while O&M jobs are sustainable and increase with installed capacity. O&M periods are typically 20-25 years for both solar PV and wind technologies. Furthermore, the jobs are also calculated on a full time equivalent (FTE) basis.

It is envisaged that the municipality will install the technologies with the capacities during 2022 – 2040 tabulated in the table below. These capacities were used as input into the I-JEDI models.

Table 34: Modelled capacities (in MW's) for installation of solar PV, battery storage and wind technologies within the municipal jurisdiction for the period 2022-2040 (Least Cost Nodal)

Year	2024	2025	2026	2027	2028	2029	2030	2031	2032
PV	35	30	10		5	5	15	10	
Wind		20							
Battery		10	5	15	5			15	5
Year	2033	2034	2035	2036	2037	2038	2039	2040	Total
PV					5			10	125
Wind									20
Battery		10	5	10	5	10		10	105

6.3.2. Utility-Scale Wind and PV

The estimated number of job creation over the period 2022-2040 from the deployment of total capacity of 125 MW solar PV are 2,329 jobs (719 direct, 778 indirect and 832 induced jobs) and 713 jobs (213 direct, 260 indirect and 241 induced jobs) during the construction and O&M phases, respectively. The deployment of 20MW of wind technology is estimated to create 563 construction jobs (178 direct, 188 indirect, and 197 induced) and 451 O&M jobs (138 direct, 147 indirect, and 166 induced). These numbers are illustrated in more detail in the following figure.

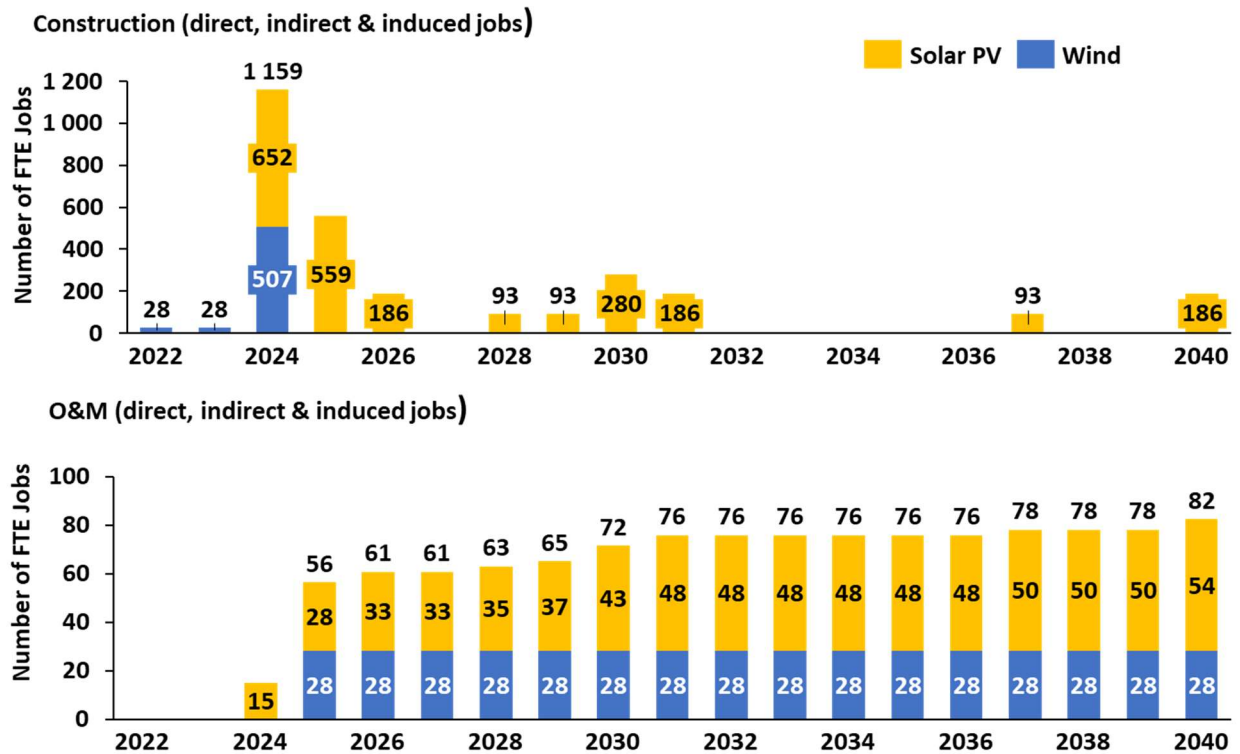


Figure 69: Modelled job creation for deployment of capacities from solar PV and wind technologies

Figure 70 illustrates the total GDP and value creation which can be generated over the period 2022-2040 during the construction and O&M phases of the deployed capacities of solar PV and wind in the municipal jurisdiction. GDP growth for construction period equates to a total of R1,122 million and R236 million respectively for solar and wind capacities. While during the O&M phases the total GDP value is estimated at R310 million and R411 million, respectively for solar and wind.

However, it should be noted that the inconsistent procurement of additional capacity affects the annual jobs creation and GDP growth as depicted.

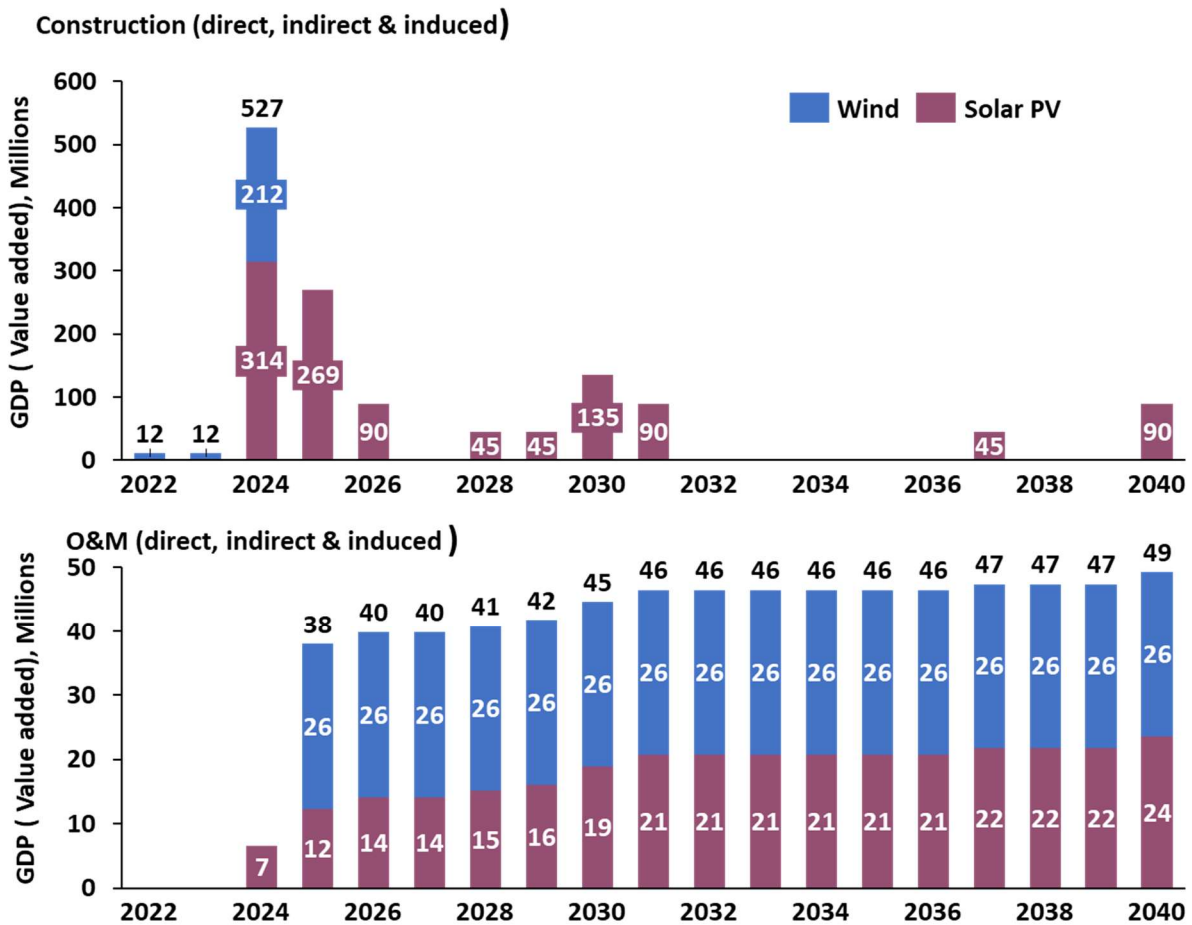


Figure 70: Modelled GDP growth for deployment of capacities from solar PV and wind technologies

6.3.3. Battery Storage

The installation of 105 MW capacity of battery storage over the period 2022 – 2040 has the potential of creating about 121 and 243 direct and induced jobs, respectively. This is based on an application of 1.15 direct jobs/MW and 2.31 induced job/MW, which were calculated using information from the literature review. A consistent build out of battery storage projects is encouraged to ensure that jobs are consistently created. The following figure illustrates the job creation from the installation of capacities detailed.

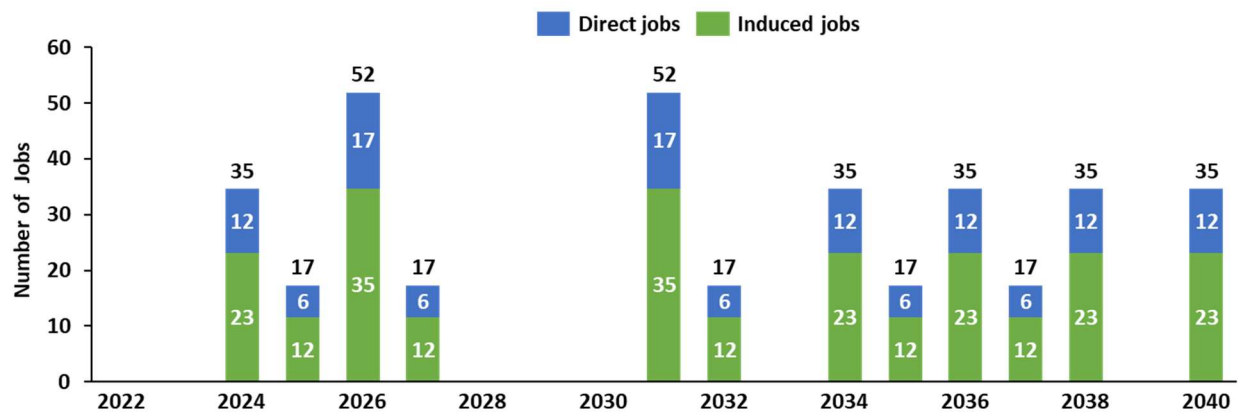


Figure 71: Potential job creation during the installation of battery storage

6.4. Conclusions

The potential job creation and economic value-added impacts resulting from the deployment of 125 MW utility-scale solar PV and 20 MW wind energy installations during 2022-2040 have been estimated using the IJEDI model. The results indicate that a total of 2,892 and 1,164 FTE jobs can be created during the construction and O&M phases of these energy technologies, respectively. Furthermore, a total economic value added of approximately R 1,358 million and R 721 million can be generated during the construction and O&M phases, respectively. It is evident that these technologies have the potential to deliver social and economic benefits, however, a consistent built out of such projects is encouraged in order to sustain these benefits. The economic value-added associated with battery storage could not be quantified due to the limited available information and models for the technology.

7. Summary and Conclusions

7.1. Rooftop PV Analysis

The geospatial work identified rooftop area for the municipality per customer class. Residential customers 'house' 54% of the identified space. Installable PV capacity equates to approximately 580 MW of rooftop PV. This is about 8 times the municipality's MD (maximum demand).

Around 40% of the identified installable rooftop PV capacity would be required to meet all customers' annual volumetric energy consumption, in terms of magnitude (not timing). Residential, commercial and agricultural customers have adequate roofspace to cover their own annual electricity consumption needs.

The business case analysis shows that rooftop solar PV currently makes sense in most instances. Due to increasing municipal tariffs and declining solar PV costs the business case improves with time. If the current price paths continue, solar PV will make financial sense for all customer classes and scenarios by 2040. Stellenbosch already provides a feed in tariff to its customers. Stellenbosch Municipality is most likely in the initial-Early Adopters stage and already has around 6 MW of embedded PV generation on their network.

The analysis showed that rooftop solar PV will likely play a significant role in the electricity future of the municipality. Decision makers should be mindful of this customer resource and promote the responsible and sustainable utilisation thereof. Utilities should be careful to not push their customers to deflect with excessively high access charges or unreasonably low FIT (feed in tariffs). Ongoing loadshedding is already causing many South Africans to install batteries for reliable supply/backup. Stellenbosch Municipality is in the position to be able to buffer their customers from loadshedding and expected Eskom tariff increases.

7.2. Capacity Expansion Planning

7.2.1. Techno-Economic Analysis

Contrary to the municipality's current and expected expansion, the demand is forecast to decline by 9% from the current 392 to 356 GWh in 2040. The Eskom tariffs were estimated to increase above inflation and to also shift away from energy dominated charges to higher fixed and demand charges. The municipality's current total Eskom bill is 88% energy related. Assuming the same electricity usage pattern this would decrease to about 70% in 2040.

Under the BAU scenario, the total cost of electricity purchases would increase from R 558 million in 2022 to R 881 million in 2040, in real terms a 60% increase, even though demand is expected to decline.

The following alternatives were considered: wind, solar PV, battery storage and peakers (gas turbines and engines). To provide realistic outputs annual MW build limits were enforced on wind and solar PV. Utility-scale build size was taken as 20 MW and 5 MW for wind and solar PV, respectively. The possibility of lower build sizes favoured PV in the smaller load centres. All new builds were limited geographically within the municipal boundaries, and thus, so was wheeling arrangements.

The study showed that by procuring alternatives and diversifying the energy mix, the cumulative cost of electricity could be reduced by 20%. With the addition of low-cost renewables, the unit cost of electricity could be significantly lower than the BAU scenario. Stellenbosch Municipality has the opportunity to lower their demands on the struggling national network, reduce electricity costs and lower their environmental impact. The cost of Stellenbosch Municipality not taking action timeously is high.

Under the Least Cost Nodal plan, the capacity (MW) reliance of Eskom would reduce from the current 100% to 60% by 2030 and 50% by 2040. Over the same period the reduction in energy reliance is greater, namely down to 40% and 30%. It should be noted that the annual build limits of VRE are relatively high so these results could be seen as optimistic. Eskom will continue to play a major role and will supply more than half of the electricity (GWh) over the said period. It was shown that it is not economically optimal for Stellenbosch Municipality to disconnect from the grid.

The Least Cost plan has cost benefits as well as societal benefits derived from reducing CO₂ emissions and consuming less water. The following figure shows the cost savings, cumulative CO₂ emissions and water consumption for Stellenbosch Municipality. Renewables will provide almost half of the electrical energy over the period.

Engineering load flow studied determined the VRE generation with a maximum size of 72 MW can be connected at Stellenbosch substation, 18 MW can be connected at Cloetesville substation and a 29 MW plant can be connected at Franschhoek substation. Due to Pniel receiving supply at 11 kV only a 2 MW plant can be connected there. The wheeling of electricity within the municipal boundaries via Eskom's network was investigated. It was shown that Stellenbosch Municipality could reduce the cost of electricity by a further 8% through wheeling. Wheeling allowed for a greater exploitation of better wind resources and reduced the curtailment of wind. The total cost of electricity should be evaluated, not just the generation costs. Further studies on wheeling from outside the municipal boundaries are recommended.

For the 100% Autonomy scenario, a significant amount of peakers are built in 2030 to provide firm capacity. The total annual cost of this scenario peaks at R 857 million, R 300 million of which are diesel fuel costs. The analysis excludes the necessary network/system upgrades; thus the cost estimates are optimistic (low). Cheaper fuel alternatives would dramatically change the costs.

The amount of loadshedding in 2022 is unprecedented. Technical solutions to mitigation loadshedding were investigated. Battery storage was selected over peakers (ICE and OCGT). Only with stage 8 loadshedding, which has limited time available for charging of the batteries, were peakers required to supplement battery storage. It was shown that about 50 MW with 4-hours storage located across the municipality could reduce the amount of unserved energy by about 80%. The overnight capital cost of such a facility of around R 1.2 billion would be twice the municipality's annual bulk purchase account in that year. When compared to the cost of unserved energy at R 93.00/kWh, even if taken at 10% of this value there is a strong case for battery storage. Furthermore, the cost premium of deploying such a facility in 2023 was compared to the techno-economic optimal solution for electricity supply. The cost premium is 11% over the horizon 2022 to 2040. The question decision makers need to evaluate is if this premium is a justified cost to mitigate loadshedding. Further studies are recommended to unpack these possibilities. Additionally, the municipality should engage with the System Operator as to what is permissible during loadshedding.

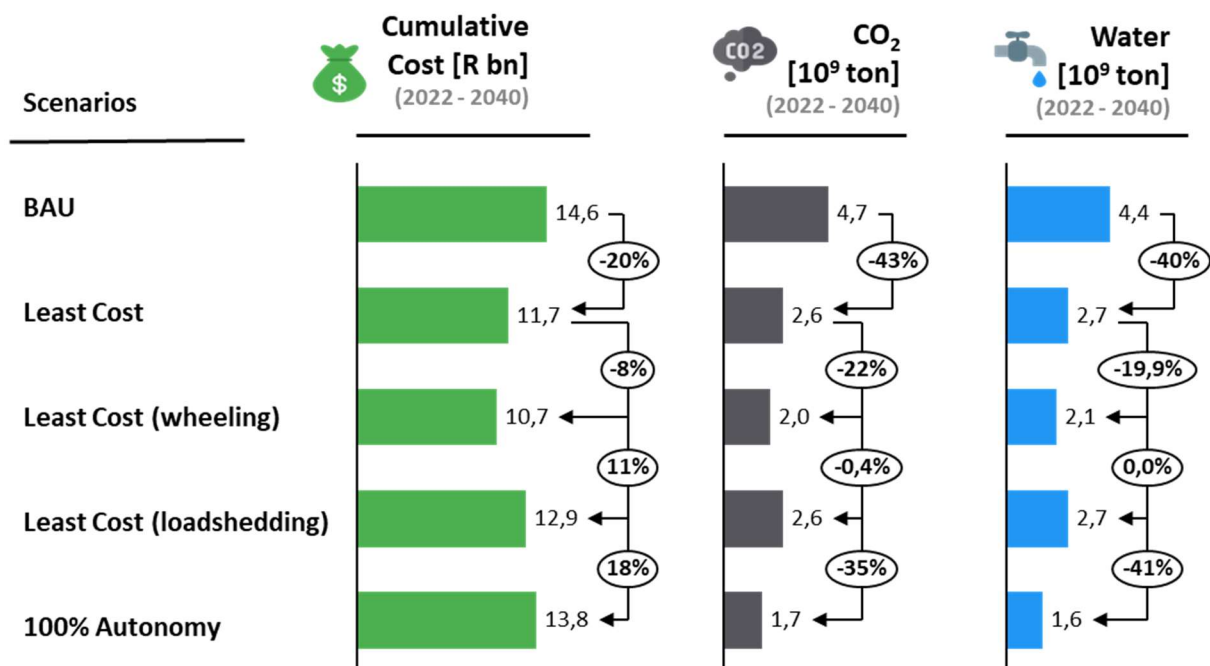


Figure 72: Cumulative costs, indirect CO₂ emissions and water consumption

The build capacity for the Least Cost Nodal plan is provided in **Table 35**. In the short-term, Stellenbosch Municipality should procure wind and solar PV. Due to relatively small load-centres, the latter is favoured. These are least regret options. The likely limitation will be procurement constraints. Procurement should be based on the value to the municipality and the municipality should not simply incentivise the lowest flat tariff - generation that maximises savings/value. For instance, electricity supplied during peak periods and the high demand season are of higher value. Put simply: tell the market what you want/need and let the private sector optimise. Rules of the game in terms of grid unavailability and curtailment need to be carefully considered. This is particularly important based on the current electricity crisis and increasing curtailment with likely high levels of VRE penetration.

In the medium term, energy storage systems should also be procured, either as stand-alone systems or as RE hybrids. The latter may have co-optimisation benefits. If loadshedding persists, which it likely will, then energy storage systems should also be procured in the short-term. Loadshedding mitigation provides guidance on the way forward.

It is not recommended that Stellenbosch Municipality make all the new capacity investments at once, but rather make investment decisions in the short-term and then revise the municipal electricity masterplan once every two to three years to determine the next phase of investment.

Table 35: Build capacity: Least Cost Nodal (without wheeling)

Built Capacity MW		Wind	PV	Battery (4 hours storage)
Short-term	2022 - 2025	20	65	15
Medium-term	2026 - 2030	0	35	20
Long-term	2031 - 2040	0	25	35
Installed capacity by	2040	20	125	70*

* Not the sum as battery storage lifespan is 10 years

7.2.2. Socio-Economic Analysis

The potential job creation and economic value-added impacts resulting from the deployment of 125 MW utility-scale solar PV and 20 MW wind energy installations during 2022-2040 have been estimated using the IJEDI model. The results indicate that a total of 2,892 and 1,164 FTE jobs can be created during the construction and O&M phases of these energy technologies, respectively. Furthermore, a total economic value added of approximately R 1,358 million and R 721 million can be generated during the construction and O&M phases, respectively. It is evident that these technologies have the potential to deliver social and economic benefits, however, a consistent built out of such projects is encouraged in order to sustain these benefits. The economic value-added associated with battery storage could not be quantified due to the limited available information and models for the technology.

8. Recommendations for Further Work

The study provides the “what” should be procured. The “how” and by “who” still needs to be unpacked by the municipality.

Various aspects could not be considered in this study, either as it was outside of scope or due to time constraints or lack of data. Recommendations for further work include:

- Studies on loadshedding mitigation should be expanded., including stochastic modelling. System Operator requirements during loadshedding should be considered carefully.
- The impact of climate change on the local solar and wind resources should be considered
- Further tariff projections could consider a more aggressive shift away from the energy cost driver to fixed/demand components
- Historic data on embedded generation should be provided to perform the adoption rates analysis. This section can also be expanded to include consumer behaviour and potentially extract lessons learnt from other parts of the world
- Site selection for wind and PV plants should be taken further
- On-site wind measurements in strategic locations
- Demand Response investigations should be undertaken. The cost of implementing such strategies should be compared to alternatives, such as Peakers and battery storage
- It would be useful to the municipality to translate the findings of this study to sustainable tariff design
- The study provides possible electricity future scenarios, but no guidance on how to achieve this is offered. Transaction advisory assistance could assist the municipality with potential procurement programmes. The procurement strategy should be explored to answer questions like:
 - How to promote quick responses to the ongoing electricity crisis?
 - Eskom is the single Buyer in RE4P model, should Stellenbosch Municipality be the only Buyer?
 - What enabling programmes would best serve Stellenbosch Municipality customers?
 - What role does wheeling from outside municipal boundaries have?
 - Should Stellenbosch Municipality transition to becoming a network service provider and how best to do so?

References

- [1] International Renewable Energy Agency (IRENA), “Renewable Power Generation Costs in 2019,” 2020. [Online]. Available: https://www.irena.org/-/media/Files/IRENA/Agency/Publication/2020/Jun/IRENA_Power_Generation_Costs_2019.pdf.
- [2] G. Masson, I. Kaizuka, E. Bosch, A. Detollenaere, G. Neubourg, J. Van Wetter and J. Lindahl, “Trends In Photovoltaic Applications 2020,” 2020. [Online]. Available: https://iea-pvps.org/wp-content/uploads/2020/11/IEA_PVPS_Trends_Report_2020-1.pdf.
- [3] International Renewable Energy Agency (IRENA), “International Renewable Energy Agency (IRENA),” 2021. [Online]. Available: https://www.irena.org/-/media/Files/IRENA/Agency/Publication/2021/Jun/IRENA_Power_Generation_Costs_2020.pdf.
- [4] P. Graham, J. Hayward, J. Foster and L. Havas, “GenCost 2020-21: Final report,” CSIRO, Newcastle, 2021.
- [5] Lazard, “Levelized Cost Of Energy,” 28 October 2021. [Online]. Available: <https://www.lazard.com/media/451905/lazards-levelized-cost-of-energy-version-150-vf.pdf>.
- [6] NREL (National Renewable Energy Laboratory), “2021 Annual Technology Baseline,” National Renewable Energy Laboratory, 2021. [Online]. Available: <https://atb.nrel.gov/>.
- [7] Department of Mineral Resources and Energy of the Republic of South Africa, “Draft Integrated Resource Plan 2018,” Department of Mineral Resources and Energy of the Republic of South Africa, Pretoria, 2018.
- [8] S. Henbest, “New Energy Outlook 2017,” 2017. [Online]. Available: https://data.bloomberglp.com/bnef/sites/14/2017/06/NEO-2017_CSIS_2017-06-20.pdf.
- [9] R. Wiser, M. Bolinger, B. Hoen, D. Millstein, J. Rand, G. Barbose, N. Darghouth, W. Gorman, S. Jeong, A. Mills and B. Paulos, “Land-Based Wind Market Report: 2021 Edition,” U.S. Department of Energy, Oak Ridge, 2021.

- [10] K. Mongird, V. Viswanathan, J. Alam, C. Vartanian, V. Sprenkle, Pacific Northwest National Laboratory, R. Baxter and Mustang Prairie Energy, "2020 Grid Energy Storage Technology Cost and Performance Assessment," U.S. Department of Energy, 2020.
- [11] Sargent & Lundy, "Cost and Performance Estimates for New Utility-Scale Electric Power Generating Technologies," U.S. Department of Energy, Washington, DC, 2020.
- [12] Eskom, "Eskom's Proposed Electricity Retail Tariff Restructuring Plan Consultation Paper," November 2020. [Online]. Available: https://www.nersa.org.za/wp-content/uploads/2021/01/Consulation-Paper_Eskom-Proposed-Electricity-Retail-Tariff-Plan.pdf. [Accessed 23 May 2022].
- [13] Eskom, "Strategic direction and tariff design principles for Eskom's tariffs 2017," 2022. [Online]. Available: <https://www.eskom.co.za/distribution/wp-content/uploads/2021/06/StrategicPricingDirection2017.pdf>. [Accessed 1 June 2022].
- [14] W. Sirko, S. Kashubin, M. Ritter, A. Annkah, Y. S. E. Bouchareb, Y. Dauphin, D. Keysers, M. Neumann, M. Cisse and J. Quinn, "Continental-Scale Building Detection from High Resolution Satellite Imagery," *arXiv:2107.12283*, 2021.
- [15] Department of Environmental Affairs of the Republic of South Africa, "South African National Land Cover (SANLC 2020)," South Africa, 2020.
- [16] National Renewable Energy Laboratory (NREL), *System Advisor Model (SAM)*, NREL.
- [17] J. Cochran and P. Denholm, "The Los Angeles 100% Renewable Energy Study," National Renewable Energy Laboratory, Colorado, Golden, 2021.
- [18] U. Minnaar, "Cost of Unserved Energy Update: 2018," 22 October 2018. [Online]. Available: <https://www.nersa.org.za/regulator-decisions/>.
- [19] The Solar Foundation, "Solar + Storage Jobs: A Discussion Paper," 2016. [Online]. Available: <http://www.ourenergypolicy.org/wp-content/uploads/2016/07/Solar-Storage-Jobs-A-Discussion-Paper.pdf>.

11.6.5	ACCEPTANCE OF STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY'S ELECTRICITY RINGFENCING AND COST OF SUPPLY STUDY FINAL REPORT
---------------	--

Collaborator No: 746224
 IDP KPA Ref No: Governance and Compliance
 Meeting Date: 22 March 2023 & 29 March 2023

1. SUBJECT: ACCEPTANCE OF STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY'S ELECTRICITY RINGFENCING AND COST OF SUPPLY STUDY FINAL REPORT

2. PURPOSE

To present to Council the final report of Stellenbosch Municipality's Electricity Ringfencing and Cost of Supply Study for acceptance and approval.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

For notification by the Municipal Council.

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

During the advent of more frequent loadshedding periods by Eskom, Council decided to investigate ways and means to reduce the impact on civil society and businesses by means to co-generate electricity. To this end, the Municipality entered into a Memorandum of Understanding with:

- The University of Stellenbosch
- Council for Scientific and Industrial Research (CSIR) as well
- The Western Cape Government

Conducting an electricity Cost of Supply Study has been identified as one of the three investigations to be done.

The electricity Cost of Supply (COS) study contains 2 main components.

- Ringfencing electricity. The key objective of this part of the study is to establish the true cost and revenue of electricity supply in the municipality.
- The Cost of Supply study. The objective of the cost of supply study is to know the cost of supplying customers on each tariff and to compare this with the revenue from current tariffs and thus the cross-subsidies.

This report describes the details relating to the two components of the study undertaken for Stellenbosch Municipality. It contains the detailed results for the whole area.

5. RECOMMENDATIONS

that Council accepts the report on "ELECTRICITY RINGFENCING AND COST OF SUPPLY STUDY" - as authored by the Neil Lyners and Associates Consulting Engineers;

- that Council note the recommendations made in the report regarding the pricing and setting of future electricity tariffs;
- that Council adopts the final cost of supply study report, as the report to be used in future to develop new electricity tariffs and derive percentage increases on the existing electricity tariffs.

6. DISCUSSION / CONTENTS**6.1 Background**

In October 2022, Stellenbosch Municipality appointed Neil Lyners and Associates Consulting Engineers to conduct an Electricity Distribution Ringfencing and Cost of Supply Study. The Cost of Supply Study is needed.

- (a) to enable the municipality to develop cost reflective electricity tariffs. The COS report will determine the current cost to supply electricity and the anticipated cost of service for the next financial years in order for the municipality to move towards cost reflective tariffs within the subsidised model so as to be in a better financial position to render the services as required by a municipality.
 - (b) To comply with The Electricity Pricing Policy (EPP) policy position 23 states that: *“Electricity distributors shall undertake COS studies at least every five years, but at least when significant licensee structure changes occur, such as in customer base, relationships between cost components and sales volumes. This must be done according to the approved National Energy Regulator of South Africa (NERSA) standard to reflect changing costs and customer behaviour”.*
 - (c) Due to a major change in the municipal electrical network that took place in February 2019, where the municipality inherited customers in the Dwarsrivier area from Drakenstein Municipality.
 - (d) To develop tariffs for the alternative Electricity Generation systems to counter the impact of the current spate of loadshedding on the social and business fraternity of Stellenbosch Municipality.
 - (e) To cater for the Wheeling of electricity from external electricity generators situated outside Stellenbosch Municipality’s electricity distribution network.
- Various investigations had to be done to focus the aim of the Municipality to those most viable measures in countering the loadshedding struggle within Stellenbosch.

The following projects were launched:

- e. Energy Master Plan Investigation – Appointed the CSIR to do the investigation and the work is completed.
- f. Cost-of-Supply Study – Appointed Neil Lyners to do the Cost of Supply Study
- g. Energy Storage Study – Appointed the University of Stellenbosch to do a viability exercise on batteries and other energy storage mechanisms.
- h. Electricity Master Plan to investigate the capacity of networks with the introduction of various electricity generators – Appointed GLS Consulting and the work is ongoing.

This report deals with matter in (ii) above.

6.2 Discussion

The methodology used to conduct the cost of supply study is based on NERSA’s Cost of Supply Framework and NRS058. The following steps in Figure 1 based on NERSA’s Cost of Supply Framework were used to conduct the cost of supply report.



Figure 1 indicating the step to follow when conducting a cost of supply study

Even though the report follows the NERSA framework, but it must be realised that it is an over implication of a much more complex process and thus feature many more steps. It is also noted that NRS058 was developed largely by an Eskom employee who only undertook cost of supply in Eskom. The issues of ring-fencing of electricity from the rest of the municipality do thus not feature in NRS058. For a proper study, ringfencing has been done to determine the true costs and revenues and specifically overheads that should be charged to electricity by the municipality. This means that the trial balance of the municipality and the NERSA D-form figures will be different due to a proper ringfencing process being followed.

Because it is best to do cost functionalization as early as possible in the process, it is done as part of the ringfencing study. In other words, the costs within electricity are identified and then costs are allocated from the various support functions in the municipality towards each of the various functions in electricity. More details on the methodology applied to do the ringfencing are found in the actual COS report.

The Study found the following:

- Poor customers are seriously subsidised.
- All consumers on domestic categories are undercharged because of the lack of fixed charges.
- All consumers on commercial categories are also undercharged.
- All consumers on agricultural categories are overcharged.
- All bulk consumers on time of use (TOU) and not on TOU are overcharged.
- Streetlights and municipal tariffs are slightly overcharged.
- Availability charges are slightly low.

This report was presented to the employees of Electricity Department and Finance department. The Director: Infrastructure Services and the Chief Financial Officer also attended the presentation.

It should be noted that the scope of work for Neil Lyners and Associates Consulting did not include the last step "rate design". Another consultant, BBEnergy Consulting, was appointed to do tariff determination prior to the appointment of Neil Lyners. BBEnergy is in progress to do rate design based on this Cost of Supply Study.

6.3 Financial Implications

This report has financial implications to the municipality but will only become known once electricity tariffs have been developed in line with the key findings and recommendations of this report.

6.4. Legal Implications

The recommendations in this report comply with Council's policies and all applicable legislation.

6.5. Staff Implications

No staff positions are affected at this point in time

6.6 Previous / Relevant Council Resolutions

"40TH COUNCIL MEETING: 2021-01-27: ITEM 11.5.1 RESOLVED (nem con)

- (a) *that Council approves the investigation into alternate methods of electricity generation and purchases;*

- (b) *that Council approves the joint investigation to be done by University of Stellenbosch, Council for Scientific and Industrial Research (CSIR), and the Western Cape Government;*
- (c) *that Council accepts the initiating of the following processes as may be required:*
- i. Municipal Systems Act, Section 78(1) processes*
 - ii. Municipal Finance Management Act, Section 33 investigation processes*
 - iii. Electricity Regulation Act, Section 13; and*
- (d) *that Council considers the funding of such investigations and implementation"*

6.7. Risk Implications

Risks such as sufficient electricity supply and proper funding balancing are being mitigated.

RECOMMENDATIONS FROM THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR, IN CONSULTATION WITH THE EXECUTIVE MAYORAL COMMITTEE, TO COUNCIL: 2023-03-22: ITEM 7.6.5

- (a) that Council accepts the report on "ELECTRICITY RINGFENCING AND COST OF SUPPLY STUDY" - as authored by the Neil Lyners and Associates Consulting Engineers;
- (b) that Council note the recommendations made in the report regarding the pricing and setting of future electricity tariffs;
- (c) that Council adopts the final cost of supply study report, as the report to be used in future to develop new electricity tariffs and derive percentage increases on the existing electricity tariffs.

ANNEXURES

Annexure A: STELLENBOSCH ELECTRICITY – Ringfencing and Cost of Supply Study 2021/2022

FOR FURTHER DETAILS CONTACT:

NAME	Preshane Chandaka
POSITION	Director: Infrastructure Services
DIRECTORATE	Infrastructure Services
CONTACT NUMBERS	021 808 8213
E-MAIL ADDRESS	shane.chandaka@ Stellenbosch.gov.za
REPORT DATE	07 March 2023

ANNEXURE A



STELLENBOSCH
STELLENBOSCH • PNIEL • FRANSCHHOEK
MUNISIPALITEIT • UMASIPALA • MUNICIPALITY

ELECTRICITY COST OF SUPPLY STUDY FOR STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY AS PER THE REQUIREMENTS OF NERSA

(Project Ref. No 22182E)

MARCH 2023

Compiled for :

Stellenbosch Municipality
Plein Street
STELLENBOSCH
7600

Compiled by :



Neil Lyners & Associates (RF) (Pty) Ltd
P O Box 4901
TYGERVALLEY
7530
Theo Potgieter
theo@lyniers.co.za

REPORT DETAILS :

Lyners Reference No: 22182E

Client: Stellenbosch Municipality

Report prepared by: Theo Potgieter / Hendrik Barnard

Client representative: Victor Dyusha

Keywords: Cost of Supply

Revision record and date: Final – March 2023

Date	Revision	Status	Format	Issued to:
March 2023	Final	Final	Pdf	V Dyusha

Disclaimer, Confidentiality and Copyright :

This report was prepared for the Client based on information obtained from the Client including existing services information, meter readings of historical electricity consumption, data of equipment installed, asset registers, electricity purchase and sales data and related information as was required as part of the project.

Lyners, its members and staff accept no responsibility for :

- Correctness of the information provided.
- Any matters outside the agreed scope of work.

The contents of this report are confidential. Any third party which uses or considers any information, calculations or statement in this report does so at their own risk.

Copyright of this report vests with Lyners, unless otherwise agreed to in writing and no part of this report may be reproduced copied or transmitted in any form or by any means whatsoever to any person without written permission by the copyright holder.

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

As described in the guidelines of the National Energy Regulator of South Africa (NERSA), a Cost of Supply (COS) study is one of the most important considerations in establishing and designing electricity rates that are implemented to provide the service required by customers and recover costs incurred by the municipality. The objective of COS study is to apportion all costs required to service customers among each customer class in a fair and equitable manner, thereby developing cost reflective tariffs.

This will enable the municipality to gain the following knowledge :

- The real cost of supplying different customers
- The difference between costs and tariffs and thus subsidies applied
- The costs of various activities such as purchases, network and customer services, personnel costs etc

This knowledge will empower the municipality then to :

- Formulate pricing policy in view of the new information obtained
- Change tariffs to comply with the new policy set
- Formulate specific strategies of addressing cross-subsidies
- Develop management practices to address the high cost items
- Develop marketing strategies to target opportunities offered by different tariffs
- Develop strategies which will facilitate the introduction of customer choice
- Develop pricing strategies to integrate renewable energy into the system

Neil Lyners & Associates was appointed by Stellenbosch Municipality in September 2022 to do the above Cost of Supply Study for implementation in the 2023/24 financial year.

This study was done with the assistance of energy specialist Hendrik Barnard (of the company Elexpert) who is a national energy expert on Cost of Supply Studies and Electricity Tariffs.

Table of contents:

1.	INTRODUCTION.....	2
2.	INITIAL ASSESMENT.....	2
3.	METHODOLOGY SUMMARY.....	3
4.	NETWORK CAPITAL COST ANALYSIS.....	6
5.	SALES.....	13
6.	CUSTOMER CONSUMPTION PATTERNS.....	19
7.	CUSTOMER / SALES / REVENUE ANALYSIS.....	24
8.	NETWORK LOSSES.....	32
9.	BULK SUPPLY ANALYSIS.....	33
10.	REPRESENTATIVE LOAD PROFILE ANALYSIS.....	41
10.1.	Network profiles.....	44
10.2.	Profile re-conciliation.....	45
10.3.	Representative Profile Quantities.....	46
10.4.	Network Profile Quantities.....	47
11.	RINGFENCING.....	47
11.1.	Key focus areas.....	47
11.2.	Methodology applied.....	48
11.3.	Overhead cost allocation.....	55
12.	REVENUE REQUIREMENT.....	60
13.	COST OF SUPPLY.....	62
13.1.	Cost Categorization.....	62
13.2.	Cost allocation: phase 1.....	65
13.3.	Cost allocation: phase 2.....	67
13.4.	Cost allocation: phase 3.....	67
14.	Tariff Structure Analysis.....	82
15.	SUBSIDY ANALYSIS.....	82
16.	ESKOM MARGINAL COSTS.....	82
17.	KEY FINDINGS.....	83
18.	PRICING IMPLICATION.....	84
19.	PRICING ISSUES RELATING TO WHEELING.....	84
20.	SMALL SCALE EMBEDDED GENERATION (SSEG) PRICING INPUTS.....	87
21.	CONCLUSIONS.....	88
22.	ANNEXURE.....	88
22.1.	Allocation of network costs to tariff categories.....	88
22.2.	Definitions.....	91
22.3.	Abbreviations.....	93

1. INTRODUCTION.

Stellenbosch Municipality (Stellenbosch) sanctioned a comprehensive electricity Cost Of Supply (COS) study which contains 2 main components, more than that required by NERSA:

- Ringfencing electricity. The key objective of this part of the study is to establish the true cost and revenue of electricity supply in the municipality.
- The Cost of Supply study. The objective of the cost of supply study is to know the cost of supplying customers on each tariff and to compare this with the revenue from current tariffs and thus the cross-subsidies.
- Normally the Tariff study would be done as an integrated project together with the first two steps but Stellenbosch has appointed a different consultant to undertake this part.

This paper describes the details relating to all two components of the study undertaken for Stellenbosch Municipality. It contains the detailed results for the whole area.

2. INITIAL ASSESMENT

This section summarises the findings in terms of the existing tariffs and related issues. This was determined through analysis of the existing tariffs and discussions with electricity staff:

Domestic consumers.

- The domestic tariffs are all Inclining Block (IBT). This means that at low usage consumers are subsidised and at high consumption levels consumer are overcharged.
- The highest Block rate is massively overstated and will cause massive energy losses when consumers reduce consumption.
- Furthermore, pre-payment consumers using less than 600 kWh/m do not pay any fixed or capacity charges. This also means subsidising low usage consumers.
- The differential between those consumers using less or more than 600 kWh/m has no relation to cost.
- There are no capacity charges to encourage demand management by small consumers.
- These two factors cause the municipality to lose much more revenue than that saved when consumers use less electricity either because of behaviour, more efficient appliances, solar geysers or installation of renewable power at their premises.
- The first block price does not even cover the marginal cost of Eskom energy purchases, making no contribution to Eskom demand and access charges or local network costs.
- Conventional consumers are charged higher basic charges than pre-payment consumers. There is no basis for such price differences.
- There is no differentiation between 1 and 3 phase whereas costs differ.

Commercial consumers:

- The prepaid 20 Amp tariff has no fixed charges thus subsidising low usage consumers.
- Conventional consumers are charged higher basic charges than pre-payment consumers. There is no basis for such price differences.
- There are no capacity charges and tariff capacity differences are inadequate to facilitate any capacity savings.
- The energy rates are exceeding energy cost by close to 100%.
- The municipality is thus also exposed to net revenue loss when consumers reduce energy consumption.
- Municipal tariffs have no basic charges.

Rural consumers.

- The energy rates are too high and the fixed charges too low and no capacity differentiation.
- This exposes the municipality against net revenue losses when consumers reduce consumption.

Bulk consumers.

Non-TOU

- More than 50% Bulk consumers still on non-TOU tariffs.
- These consumers should all be on TOU.
- The maximum demand charges are exorbitant and energy charges too low.

TOU.

- It is obvious that access and demand charges for LV are not cost based as they are the same.
- Cost differentiation between LV and MV capacity and demand charges is understated.
- Levels will be assessed as part of cost of supply study.

Sport tariff.

- This is obviously a subsidy tariff for irregular usage consumers. Need to investigate.

Streetlight tariff.

- There should be a maintenance charge to cover the operating and maintenance cost.
- The energy charges is too high.

Wheeling charges.

- To be investigated.

Availability charge.

- To be evaluated.

3. METHODOLOGY SUMMARY

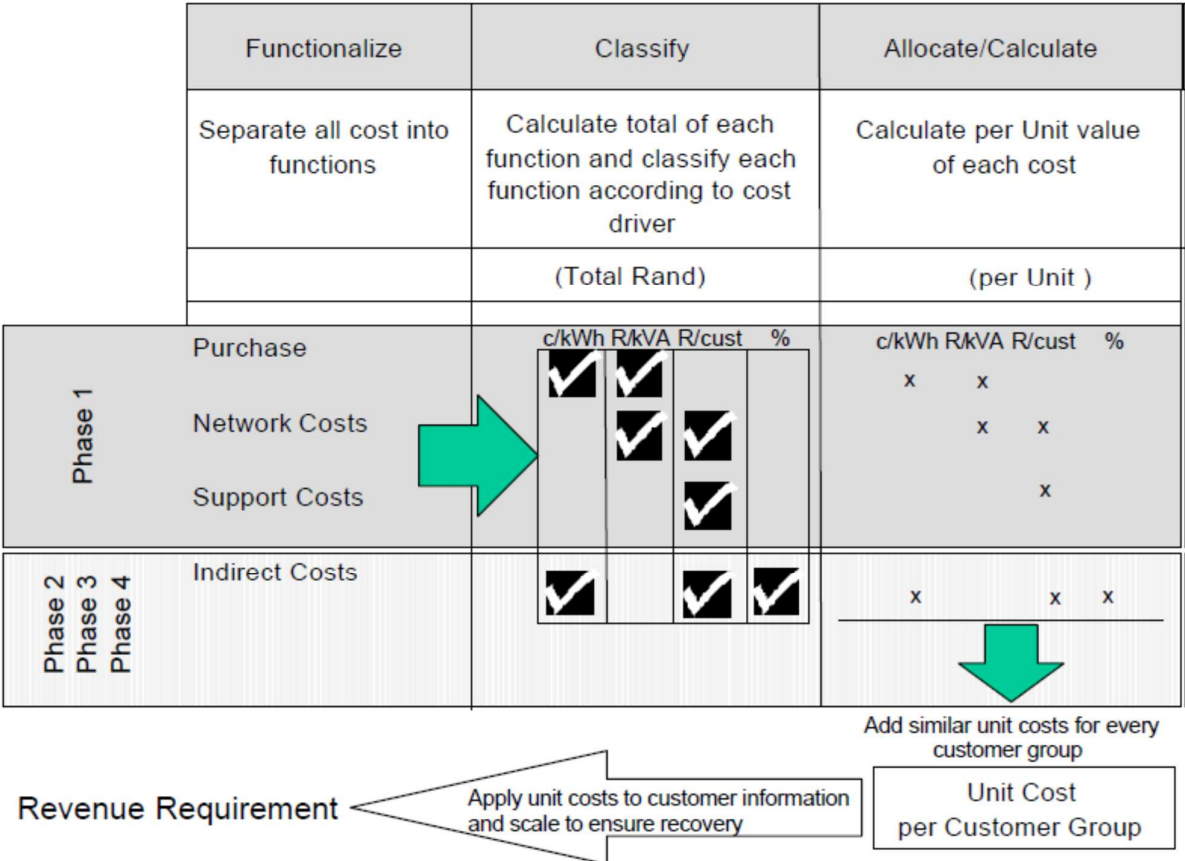
The NERSA cost of supply Framework describes the steps as shown in **Figure 1**. It is considered to be an oversimplification and does not cover all aspects.

Figure 1



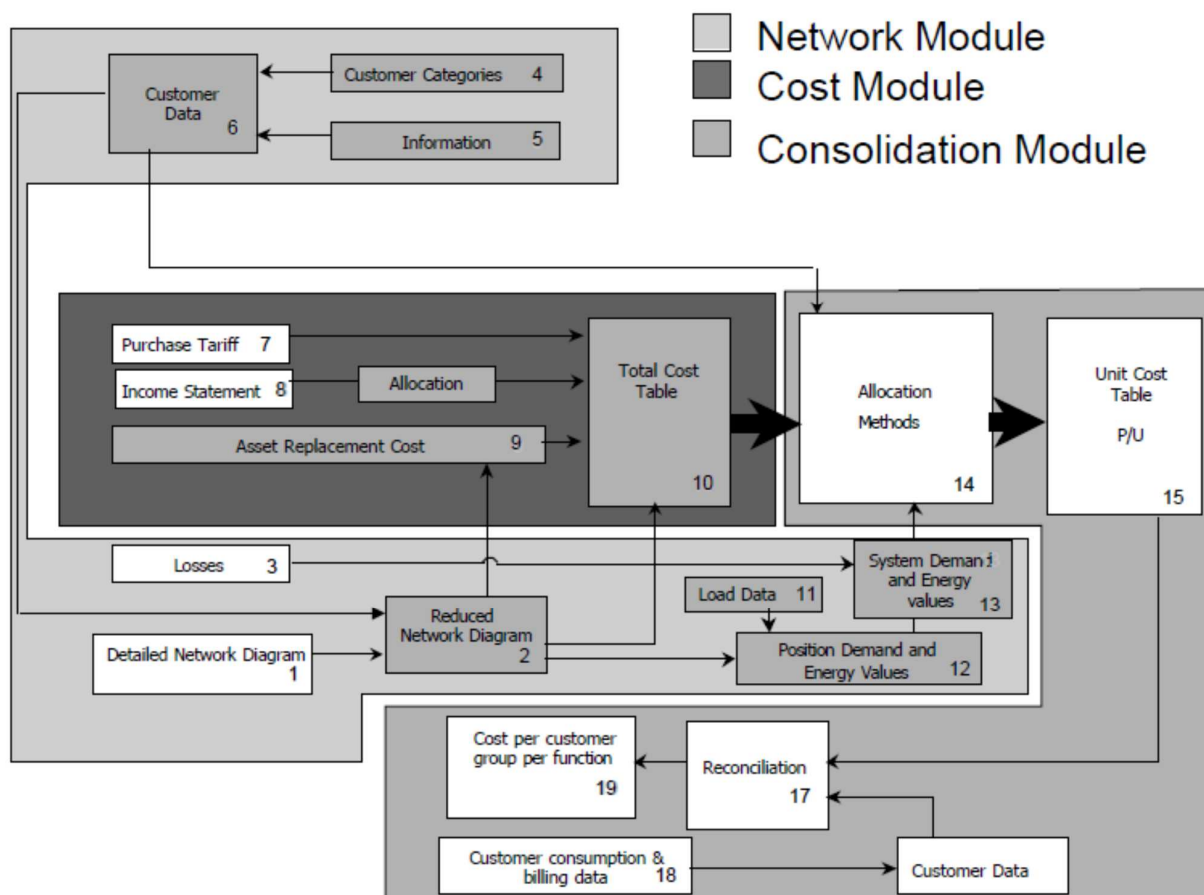
NRS058, the National Standard Specification “Cost of Supply Methodology for application in the Electrical Distribution Industry”, which was developed many years ago but never received final approval due to a legal dispute, shows the framework as in the **Figure 2**.

Figure 2



Later in the NRS058 standard, a procedure diagram is provided as is shown in **Figure 3**. The NERSA framework does not feature any of these very important steps.

Figure 3



This report will thus follow the NERSA framework, but it must be realised that it is an over implication of a much more complex process and thus feature many more steps. It must also be remembered that NRS058 was developed largely by an Eskom employee who only undertook cost of supply in Eskom. The issues of ring-fencing of electricity from the rest of the municipality do thus not feature in NRS058. For a proper study, Ringfencing must be done.

It is however proposed that anybody who really wants to appreciate the complexity of this cost of supply study should read the Interim NRS058 before reading this report.

Before starting with the ringfencing study, some background calculations need to be done as detailed in the next few sections.

4. NETWORK CAPITAL COST ANALYSIS

The first step in analysing network assets is to develop a Reduced network diagram (RND). **Figure 4** illustrates this for the Stellenbosch network. Most rural supplies in the area are provided by Eskom.

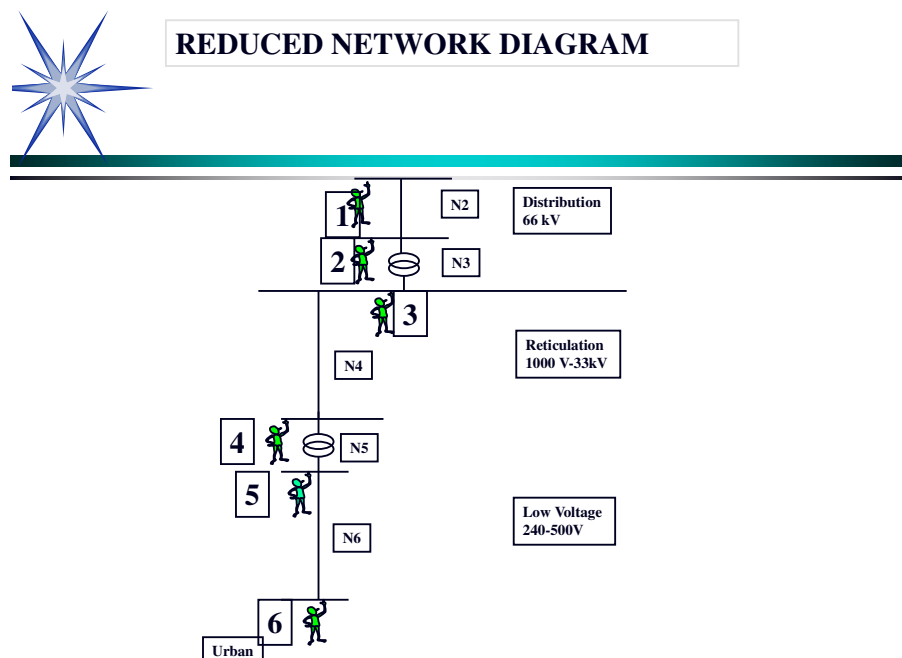


Table 1 shows the RND in table form. All costs and customers will be linked to these networks in the cost of supply study.

Table 1

STELLENBOSCH			
			Table 1
NETWORK CONSTRUCTION			
PRIMARY DESCRIPTION	SECONDARY DESCRIPTION	NETWORK CODE	VOLTAGE
Distribution	LG Distribution	N2	66 KV
Distribution/retic transf	Distribution subs	N3	66 to 11 KV
Reticulation	Reticulation urban	N4	11 KV
Retic/LV transf	Retic subs urban	N5	11 KV to 400 V
LV	LV urban	N6	400 V

The following comments in this respect:

The following should be noted in terms of the asset registers:

- There is no technical network asset register:
- There is a financial asset for the whole municipality:
 - This asset register is perfect for use in the financial statements but not structured to reflect the costs for the cost of supply study:
 - Assets are grouped per project and not per type of equipment.
 - Assets are not provided with details such as capacity, lengths, quantities.
 - Many assets do not have any historical values.
 - No replacement values are provided.
 - Allocation of asset categories badly done: network assets categorised as furniture, etc.

The following was then done:

- The asset register was analysed and data re-sorted as best as possible.
- The results were then compared.
 - It was found that the HV and HV/MV values were very incomplete and HV/MV very much understated.
 - Details were then obtained from the municipality and the assets were then detailed for the HV and HV/MV assets.

The summary results of the electricity asset register are shown in Table 2.

Table 2

Row Labels	Count of Asset ID	Sum of Escalated to 2022	Classification	Unit cost
Capital Spares	77	22 585 392	NA	293 316.78
Meters electrical	77	22 585 392	NA	293 316.78
Energy Efficiency and Demand Side Management	2	1 059 284	DSM	529 641.93
System Control Centre & Upgrade Telemetry	3	1 993 468	DSM	664 489.31
System Control Centre & Upgrade Telemetry	1	146 512	DSM	146 511.57
Kiosk	12	475 583	LV	39 631.94
AMR	28	394 133	CS	14 076.17
Meters	23	7 514 574	CS	326 720.61
PROTECTION	6	1 224 063	MV/LV	204 010.49
CONSUMER CONNECTION	1	117 785	CS	117 784.54
DSM	1	9 659 991	DSM	9 659 990.91
HV Substations	487	200 151 764	NA	410 989.25
Transformer kiosks	487	200 151 764	NA	410 989.25
Kiosk	2	669 436	LV	334 718.02
Transformer kiosks	474	188 307 211	MV/LV	397 272.60
substation	3	605 217	MV/LV	201 739.04
M/S	6	1 015 434	MV/LV	169 238.99
66 kv 20MVA transformers	1	9 349 708	HV/MV	9 349 707.87
Kiosks	1	204 758	LV	204 758.00
LV Networks	1 323	1 415 643 058	NA	1 070 024.99
Floodlighting	17	9 182 804	NA	540 164.96
Light	16	8 991 613	SL	561 975.79
MV Underground Cable	1	191 192	MV	191 191.68
FLOODLIGHTS	17	424 512	NA	24 971.30
Light	17	424 512	SL	24 971.30
Street lighting	1 289	1 406 035 741	NA	1 090 795.77
Light	1 244	95 019 272	SL	76 382.05
Kiosk	1	73 091	LV	73 090.62
lv Line	6	563 678 168	LV	93 946 361.40
LV Pillar Box	6	91 065 103	LV	15 177 517.12
LOW VOLTAGE LINE	4	1 586 190	LV	396 547.47
Signalized Intersection	5	24 099 628	DSM	4 819 925.70
M/S	2	6 664 038	MV/LV	3 332 019.21
CONSUMER CONNECTION	21	623 850 251	CS	29 707 154.82
LV Networks	176	19 513 118	NA	110 869.99
Meters electrical	139	241 884	NA	1 740.17
Meters	139	241 884	CS	1 740.17
Supply/reticulation elec	37	19 271 234	NA	520 844.17
1000kVA Transformer	1	321 243	MV/LV	321 242.89
RMU	1	296 546	LV	296 546.37
Building	4	3 227 621	MV/LV	806 905.26
substation	9	3 721 825	MV/LV	413 536.12
Switch	1	658 915	MV	658 915.18
M/S	10	1 907 027	MV/LV	190 702.74
PROTECTION	4	7 155 047	HV/MV	1 788 761.82
CONSUMER CONNECTION	3	395 020	CS	131 673.22
DB	4	1 587 989	LV	396 997.30
MV Networks	11	12 954 484	NA	1 177 680.33
Supply/reticulation elec	11	12 954 484	NA	1 177 680.33
RMU	3	3 922 474	MV	1 307 491.17
Battery	2	804 130	HV/MV	402 065.09
Switch	5	6 564 605	HV	1 312 920.92
M/S	1	1 663 275	MV/LV	1 663 275.40
MV Switching Station	867	370 401 583	NA	427 222.13
Switchgear equipment	867	370 401 583	NA	427 222.13
Cloetesville Local Transformer	1	6 489	MV/LV	6 488.70
FIELD INSPECTOR SOLUTION	1	7 025	CS	7 025.29
Light	2	1 765	SL	882.59
RMU	246	13 266 853	MV	53 930.29
MV FEEDER	4	1 867 726	MV	466 931.56
Building	81	46 317 576	MV	571 821.93
Battery	15	67 773	MV/LV	4 518.21
O/H Line	1	205 383	LV	205 382.62
66KV CABLE	1	18 826 850	HV	18 826 849.95
Circuit Breaker	34	24 286 326	MV	714 303.72
Batteries	23	23 191	MV/LV	1 008.31
CT	22	2 901 422	MV/LV	131 882.82
Electrification	2	8 000 127	LV	4 000 063.64
Neutral Earthing Resistor	4	384 593	HV/MV	96 148.32
Isolator	41	11 399 860	MV	278 045.35
MV Transformer	2	25 856 125	HV/MV	12 928 062.30
CT/VT	3	327 729	CS	109 243.05
Meters	9	2 233 241	CS	248 137.87
substation	214	77 418 892	MV/LV	361 770.53
Switch	66	88 778 283	HV	1 345 125.50
M/S	30	7 092 246	MV/LV	236 408.21
PROTECTION	46	8 625 184	HV/MV	187 504.00
66KV SURGE ARRESTORS	1	79 009	HV	79 008.71
Auxilliary Transformer	4	348 100	HV/MV	87 024.92
Power Transformer	8	29 340 283	HV/MV	3 667 535.40
Auxiliary Transformer	2	155 729	HV/MV	77 864.40
Transformer	2	82 826	MV/LV	41 413.17
DSM	1	629 391	DSM	629 390.98
Control	1	1 871 586	HV	1 871 585.87

Row Labels	Count of Asset ID	Sum of Escalated to 2022	Classification	Unit cost
Power Plants	4 993	1 015 218 588	NA	203 328.38
Mains electrical	2 464	290 663 190	NA	117 963.96
121 Water Telemetry Upgrade	1	77 638	NA	77 637.81
Energy Efficiency and Demand Side Management	3	10 930 764	DSM	3 643 587.94
General System Improvements	3	6 717 298	MV	2 239 099.32
Infrastructure Improvement	2	3 643 711	LV	1 821 855.44
Langrug ABS	1	158 908	LV	158 907.79
Power line move from landfill site	1	15 650 709	MV	15 650 708.55
Upgrade Refuse disposal site (Existing Cell)- R	1	364 016	LV	364 015.97
Zone S 70mm ABC	1	119 455	LV	119 454.82
Light	62	15 690 983	SL	253 080.37
MV Underground Cable	1 194	45 900 402	MV	38 442.55
RMU	23	3 801 118	MV	165 266.00
MV FEEDER	10	20 259 009	MV	2 025 900.91
Kiosk	7	2 797 920	LV	399 702.88
AMR	4	361 576	CS	90 393.98
Building	3	2 157 216	HV/MV	719 072.12
Battery	1	87 454	HV/MV	87 453.96
PMT	63	3 695 114	MV/LV	58 652.61
MV OVERHEAD LINE	98	3 977 414	MV	40 585.86
Geyser Control	799	1 762 119	DSM	2 205.41
CT	1	38 597	CS	38 596.90
Electrification	11	44 213 507	LV	4 019 409.74
66kV substation	1	2 270 111	HV/MV	2 270 111.30
Isolator	1	201 187	HV	201 187.43
Meters	17	1 841 247	CS	108 308.63
lv Line	1	11 464	LV	11 463.82
LV Pillar Box	1	35 021	LV	35 021.34
LOW VOLTAGE LINE	1	258 877	LV	258 876.86
substation	18	15 399 683	MV/LV	855 537.97
Switch	3	3 274 100	MV	1 091 366.74
GROUND MOUNTED	6	590 296	MV/LV	98 382.68
M/S	56	44 352 343	MV/LV	792 006.12
consumer cables	5	976 197	CS	195 239.33
LV NETWORK	5	215 054	LV	43 010.81
MV cable	4	4 550 979	MV	1 137 744.65
PROTECTION	2	2 404 824	HV/MV	1 202 411.83
66KV SURGE ARRESTORS	1	148 560	HV	148 560.21
LV cable	3	1 561 345	LV	520 448.29
CAPACITOR BANK	1	181 103	HV/MV	181 103.15
LV OHL	15	1 933 173	LV	128 878.19
LV Feeder	13	2 622 837	LV	201 756.67
Busbars 66 Kv	2	599 679	HV/MV	299 839.46
CONSUMER CONNECTION	4	2 800 922	CS	700 230.46
Transformers	1	938 363	MV/LV	938 362.99
LV UNDERGROUND CABLE	3	152 889	LV	50 963.11
Transformer	1	361 112	MV/LV	361 111.83
System Improvements	3	2 982 445	MV	994 148.50
Consumer supply	1	780 214	CS	780 214.48
PROTECTIVE	1	448 072	HV/MV	448 072.17
MV UG cable	2	7 479 192	MV	3 739 595.84
LV	3	8 886 972	LV	2 962 324.11
Power stations	9	1 417 163	NA	157 462.58
Meters	1	134 430	CS	134 429.59
substation	7	1 245 417	MV/LV	177 916.70
CONSUMER CONNECTION	1	37 317	CS	37 316.75
Supply/reticulation elec	2 520	723 138 235	NA	286 959.62
3000W POWER INVERTER SYSTEM - TELEMETRY	1	25 217	HV	25 216.57
Beltana Depot	1	99 227	NA	99 227.37
EnermaxACD - Appliance Control Device	1	17 511 600	DSM	17 511 600.44
General System Improvements	1	1 917 810	MV	1 917 810.46
Infrastructure Improvement	2	1 399 418	LV	699 709.01
INSTALLATION OF RELAYS (5) - ELECT.	1	47 302	HV/MV	47 301.86
Student Village Driehoek	1	65 017	LV	65 017.08
Light	17	27 990 354	SL	1 646 491.39
MV Underground Cable	1 781	169 107 381	MV	94 950.80
RMU	10	7 592 014	MV	759 201.43
MV FEEDER	605	175 905 463	MV	290 752.83
Kiosk	5	44 723 583	LV	8 944 716.59
Building	5	2 350 704	MV/LV	470 140.90
Geyser Control	1	20 821	DSM	20 820.87
MV Line	1	151 383	MV	151 383.05
SS Retrofit	9	2 138 223	HV/MV	237 580.31
66KV CABLE	4	30 146 277	HV	7 536 569.16
Electrification	4	30 452 410	LV	7 613 102.41
Meters	3	1 650 816	CS	550 271.98
lv Line	1	162 638 434	LV	162 638 433.88
LOW VOLTAGE LINE	1	677 387	LV	677 386.80
substation	1	38 822	MV/LV	38 821.68
Switch	11	9 080 110	MV	825 464.58
M/S	10	10 691 194	MV/LV	1 069 119.44
PROTECTION	4	1 499 846	HV/MV	374 961.61
LV OHL	2	2 367 084	LV	1 183 541.93
CONSUMER CONNECTION	2	664 477	CS	332 238.53
MV Network	2	3 685 715	MV	1 842 857.58
Consumer supply	2	16 051 260	CS	8 025 629.81
Aircon	2	277 675	HV/MV	138 837.66
LV	1	541 593	LV	541 592.81
LV O/H Line	28	1 629 617	LV	58 200.61
Grand Total	7 934	3 056 467 987	NA	

The current values (equivalent for replacement values) were determined by escalating the historic cost up to present day using the inflation rates as shown in the Table 3:

Table 3

SOUTH AFRICAN CPI						
Year-	Inflation %	5-year Avg.%	10-year Avg.%	%	Years from 2021	Cumm from 2021
2000	6.99	6.66	8.94	6.99%	22	226.18%
2001	4.59	6.33	8	4.59%	21	204.87%
2002	13.51	6.51	7.58	13.51%	20	191.49%
2003	-1.63	6.27	7.17	-1.63%	19	156.80%
2004	2.2	5.05	6.19	2.20%	18	161.06%
2005	2.02	4.39	5.52	2.02%	17	155.44%
2006	4.82	3.9	5.11	4.82%	16	150.38%
2007	7.57	3.26	4.87	7.57%	15	138.86%
2008	9.34	4.11	5.18	9.34%	14	122.06%
2009	6.11	5.72	5.38	6.11%	13	103.09%
2010	3.42	6.13	5.26	3.42%	12	91.39%
2011	6.26	6.49	5.19	6.26%	11	85.06%
2012	5.73	6.4	4.82	5.73%	10	74.16%
2013	5.26	5.56	4.83	5.26%	9	64.72%
2014	5.44	5.34	5.53	5.44%	8	56.49%
2015	5.16	5.43	5.78	5.16%	7	48.42%
2016	7.03	5.75	6.12	7.03%	6	41.13%
2017	4.46	5.64	6.02	4.46%	5	31.86%
2018	4.51	5.39	5.47	4.51%	4	26.23%
2019	3.97	4.98	5.16	3.97%	3	20.79%
2020	3.06	4.71	5.07	3.06%	2	16.17%
2021	5.93	4.33	5.03	5.93%	1	12.73%
2022	6.9			6.90%	0	6.42%

The summary results of the network assets from the financial asset register are shown in Table 4 below.

Table 4

ASSET SUMMARY	Count of Asset ID	Sum of Escalated to 2022	Unit cost
HV	77	116 495 296	19 255 606.30
HV/MV	100	94 130 405	48 141 306.70
MV	3 915	569 826 505	670 766 728.76
MV/LV	991	375 912 844	401 087 708.39
LV	153	979 312 066	882 007 246.08
CS	269	660 418 693	752 984 301.82
SL	1 358	148 118 498	148 118 498.11
DSM	817	67 813 578	89 843 354.57
NA			9 169 403 960.32

The calculation of the replacement values for the HV and HV/MV assets are shown in Table 5 below.

Table 5

HV ASSETS								
Location	Equipment name	Technical	Voltages	Volt Category	Rating	Number / length / sq	Unit Replacement value	Tot Replacement
Franshoek substation	Transformer	10.43%ZDyn11	66/11 kV	HV/MV	20 MVA	2	11 900 000	23 800 000
	NER		11kV	HV/MV		2	150 000	300 000
	Building and yard		66/11 kV	HV/MV		150	15 000	2 250 000
	Isolator		66 kV	HV/MV		3	342 800	1 028 400
	Breaker	SF6	66 kV	HV/MV		2	959 840	1 919 680
	Earthing connector		66 kV	HV/MV		2	100 000	200 000
	CT,s		66 kV	HV/MV		2	120 000	240 000
	Breaker	Alstom SBV4	11 kV	HV/MV		2	415 300	830 600
	Aux transformer		11/.4	HV/MV	315 kVA	1	205 000	205 000
	Transformer		66/11 kV	HV/MV	7.5 MVA	3	5 950 000	17 850 000
Markotter substation	NER		11kV	HV/MV		3	150 000	450 000
	Building and yard		66/11 kV	HV/MV		150	15 000	2 250 000
	Isolator		66 kV	HV/MV		6	342 800	2 056 800
	Breaker	SF6	66 kV	HV/MV		3	959 840	2 879 520
	Earthing connector		66 kV	HV/MV		3	100 000	300 000
	CT,s		66 kV	HV/MV		3	120 000	360 000
	Breaker		11 kV	HV/MV		4	415 300	1 661 200
	Aux transformer		11/.4	HV/MV	100 kVA	1	61 000	61 000
	Transformer		66/11 kV	HV/MV	7.5 MVA	3	5 950 000	17 850 000
	NER		11kV	HV/MV		3	150 000	450 000
University substation	Building and yard		66/11 kV	HV/MV		150	15 000	2 250 000
	Isolator		66 kV	HV/MV		7	342 800	2 399 600
	Breaker		66 kV	HV/MV		8	959 840	7 678 720
	Earthing connector		66 kV	HV/MV		3	100 000	300 000
	CT,s		66 kV	HV/MV		3	120 000	360 000
	Breaker		11 kV	HV/MV		4	415 300	1 661 200
	Aux transformer		11/.4	HV/MV	315 kVA	1	205 000	205 000
	Transformer		66/11 kV	HV/MV	15 MVA	3	9 520 000	28 560 000
	NER		11kV	HV/MV		3	150 000	450 000
	Building and yard		66/11 kV	HV/MV		150	15 000	2 250 000
Jan Marais substation	Isolator		66 kV	HV/MV		6	342 800	2 056 800
	Breaker	SF6	66 kV	HV/MV		5	959 840	4 799 200
	CT,s		66 kV	HV/MV		3	100 000	300 000
	Earthing connector		66 kV	HV/MV		3	120 000	360 000
	Breaker		11 kV	HV/MV		4	415 300	1 661 200
	Aux transformer		11/.4	HV/MV	315 kVA	1	550 000	550 000
	Transformer		66/11 kV	HV/MV	10 MVA	2	7 140 000	14 280 000
	NER		11kV	HV/MV		2	150 000	300 000
	Building and yard		66/11 kV	HV/MV		150	15 000	2 250 000
	Isolator		66 kV	HV/MV		4	342 800	1 371 200
Cloetesville substation	Breaker		66 kV	HV/MV		4	959 840	3 839 360
	CT,s		66 kV	HV/MV		2	100 000	200 000
	Earthing connector		66 kV	HV/MV		2	120 000	240 000
	Breaker		11 kV	HV/MV		3	415 300	1 245 900
	Aux transformer		11/.4	HV/MV	250 kVA	1	115 000	115 000
	Transformer		66/11 kV	HV/MV	20 MVA	2	11 900 000	23 800 000
	NER		11kV	HV/MV		2	150 000	300 000
	Building and yard		66/11 kV	HV/MV		150	15 000	2 250 000
	Isolator		66 kV	HV/MV		2	342 800	685 600
	Breaker		66 kV	HV/MV		2	959 840	1 919 680
Golf Club substation	CT,s		66 kV	HV/MV		2	100 000	200 000
	Earthing connector		66 kV	HV/MV		2	120 000	240 000
	Breaker		11 kV	HV/MV		3	415 300	1 245 900
	Aux transformer		11/.4	HV/MV	315 kVA	1	205 000	205 000
	Transformer		66/11 kV	HV/MV	20 MVA	2	11 900 000	23 800 000
	NER		11kV	HV/MV		2	150 000	300 000
	Building and yard		66/11 kV	HV/MV		150	15 000	2 250 000
	Isolator		66 kV	HV/MV		4	342 800	1 371 200
	Breaker		66 kV	HV/MV		3	959 840	2 879 520
	CT,s		66 kV	HV/MV		2	100 000	200 000
Main to Markotter	Earthing connector		66 kV	HV/MV		2	120 000	240 000
	Breaker		11 kV	HV/MV		3	415 300	1 245 900
	Aux transformer		11/.4	HV/MV	315 kVA	1	205 000	205 000
	Transformer		66/11 kV	HV/MV	20 MVA	2	11 900 000	23 800 000
	NER		11kV	HV/MV		2	150 000	300 000
	Building and yard		66/11 kV	HV/MV		150	15 000	2 250 000
	Isolator		66 kV	HV/MV		4	342 800	1 371 200
	Breaker		66 kV	HV/MV		3	959 840	2 879 520
	CT,s		66 kV	HV/MV		2	100 000	200 000
	Earthing connector		66 kV	HV/MV		2	120 000	240 000
Main to Golf club	Breaker		11 kV	HV/MV		3	415 300	1 245 900
	Aux transformer		11/.4	HV/MV	315 kVA	1	205 000	205 000
	Transformer		66/11 kV	HV/MV	20 MVA	2	11 900 000	23 800 000
	NER		11kV	HV/MV		2	150 000	300 000
	Building and yard		66/11 kV	HV/MV		150	15 000	2 250 000
	Isolator		66 kV	HV/MV		4	342 800	1 371 200
	Breaker		66 kV	HV/MV		3	959 840	2 879 520
	CT,s		66 kV	HV/MV		2	100 000	200 000
	Earthing connector		66 kV	HV/MV		2	120 000	240 000
	Breaker		11 kV	HV/MV		3	415 300	1 245 900
Main to University	Aux transformer		11/.4	HV/MV	315 kVA	1	205 000	205 000
	Transformer		66/11 kV	HV/MV	20 MVA	2	11 900 000	23 800 000
	NER		11kV	HV/MV		2	150 000	300 000
	Building and yard		66/11 kV	HV/MV		150	15 000	2 250 000
	Isolator		66 kV	HV/MV		4	342 800	1 371 200
	Breaker		66 kV	HV/MV		3	959 840	2 879 520
	CT,s		66 kV	HV/MV		2	100 000	200 000
	Earthing connector		66 kV	HV/MV		2	120 000	240 000
	Breaker		11 kV	HV/MV		3	415 300	1 245 900
	Aux transformer		11/.4	HV/MV	315 kVA	1	205 000	205 000
Main to Markotter	Cable	350 mm Al Oil 437 ar	66 kV	HV		3548	1 728	6 130 944
	Isolator		66 kV	HV		2	342 800	685 600
	Breaker		66 kV	HV		2	959 840	1 919 680
	Cable	Max 800 Al	66 kV	HV		4860	3 456	16 796 160
	Isolator		66 kV	HV		2	342 800	685 600
	Breaker		66 kV	HV		2	959 840	1 919 680
	Cable	350 Al Oil 437 Amp	66 kV	HV		4475	1 728	7 732 800
	Isolator		66 kV	HV		2	342 800	685 600
	Breaker		66 kV	HV		2	959 840	1 919 680
	Cable	150 AL Oil 235 Amp	66 kV	HV		1710	1 080	1 846 800
University to Jan Marias	Isolator		66 kV	HV		2	342 800	685 600
	Breaker		66 kV	HV		2	959 840	1 919 680
	Cable	400 Al	66 kV	HV		2720	2 160	5 875 200
	Isolator		66 kV	HV		2	342 800	685 600
	Breaker		66 kV	HV		2	959 840	1 919 680
	Cable	150 AL Oil 235 Amp	66 kV	HV		7570	1 080	8 175 600
	Isolator		66 kV	HV		2	342 800	685 600
	Breaker		66 kV	HV		2	959 840	1 919 680
	Cable	Pax 400 Al	66 kV	HV		2570	2 160	5 551 200
	Isolator		66 kV	HV		2	342 800	685 600
Markotter to Golf	Breaker		66 kV	HV		2	959 840	1 919 680

A summary of these values is shown in Table 6 below.

Table 6

SUMMARY	Number / length	Replacement	MVA	Tot
HV/MV Transformer 66/11 kV 20 MVA	6	71 400 000	20	120
HV/MV Transformer 66/11 kV 15 MVA	3	28 560 000	15	45
HV/MV Transformer 66/11 kV 10 MVA	2	14 280 000	10	20
HV/MV Transformer 66/11 kV 7.5 MVA	6	35 700 000	7.5	45
HV/MV Building and yard 66/11 kV	1050	15 750 000	17	230
HV/MV Isolator 66 kV	32	10 969 600		
HV/MV Breaker 66 kV	27	25 915 680		
HV/MV Earthing connector 66 kV	17	1 880 000		
HV/MV CT,s 66 kV	17	1 860 000		
HV/MV Breaker 11 kV	23	9 551 900		
HV/MV Aux transformer 11/.4 315 kVA	5	1 370 000		
HV/MV Aux transformer 11/.4 100 kVA	1	61 000		
HV Cable 66 kV	27453	52 108 704		
HV Isolator 66 kV	14	4 799 200		
HV Breaker 66 kV	14	13 437 760		
TOTALS	28 670	287 643 844		
HV	27481	70 345 664		
HV/MV	1189	217 298 180		

An extract of NERSA technical D-form is shown in Table 7. The quantities for the HV and HV/MV assets can be compared. The number of transformers and MVA are the same but the length of cables differ significantly 15 km compared with 27 km.

Table 7

Category of network			Circuit length (KM) [3]				Transformers installed capacity [1]		
			Total O/H lines		Total Cables		Number	Total (MVA)	
LV Supply	Supply voltage < 1kV	Domestic	25.00	km	3536.40	km	462.00	137.87	MVA
		Commercial/small to medium industrial	11.00	km	1079.21	km	153.00	69.47	MVA
	≥ 1kV and ≤ 22kV	Rural overhead up to 22kV	30.00	km	8.81	km	82.00	120.00	MVA
MV Supply	Supply voltage > 22 kV to ≤ 44 kV		N/A	km	N/A	km	N/A	N/A	MVA
	> 44 kV to ≤ 132kV		N/A	km	15.00	km	17.00	230.00	MVA
HV Supply	> 132 kV		N/A	km	N/A	km	N/A	N/A	MVA
Total			66.00	km	4639.42	km	714.00	557.34	MVA

The depreciation and ROA making up the total Capital revenue requirement is shown in Table 8.

Table 8

ELECTRICITY ASSET REGISTER SUMMARY	Sum of Quantity	Service connection	Meter	Current Replacement cost	Life expectancy Years	CRC Depreciation	ROA @ 3.5%	Total Capex provision	Current Depreciation	Current Interest	Total current provision	Provision ratio
Energy	817			67 813 578	15	4 520 905	2 373 475	6 894 380	1 571 975	126 730	1 698 706	3%
HV	27 481			70 345 664	50	1 406 913	2 462 098	3 869 012	489 201	131 462	620 664	1.9%
HV/MV	1 189			217 298 180	50	4 345 964	7 605 436	11 951 400	1 511 146	406 088	1 917 234	6.0%
MV	3 915			569 826 505	45	12 662 811	19 943 928	32 606 739	4 403 018	1 064 896	5 467 914	16.3%
MV to LV	991			375 912 844	40	9 397 821	13 156 950	22 554 771	3 267 740	702 509	3 970 249	11.3%
LV	153			979 312 066	35	27 980 345	34 275 922	62 256 267	9 729 117	1 830 145	11 559 262	31.2%
1 PH kWh Pre-paid	27 634	8 000	2 000	276 341 667	10	27 634 167	9 671 958	37 306 125	9 608 746	516 429	10 125 176	18.7%
3 PH kWh Pre-paid	879	10 000	3 000	11 421 583	10	1 142 158	399 755	1 541 914	397 143	21 345	418 488	0.8%
1 PH kWh	2 943	8 000	1 500	27 962 142	30	932 071	978 675	1 910 746	324 093	52 256	376 349	1.0%
3 Ph kWh	1 261	10 000	2 500	15 768 125	30	525 604	551 884	1 077 489	182 759	29 468	212 227	0.5%
3 TOU	349	14 000	8 000	7 668 833	30	255 628	268 409	524 037	88 885	14 332	103 217	0.3%
3 PH TOU & ct's	1	20 000	10 000	30 000	30	1 000	1 050	2 050	348	56	404	0.0%
TOU RMU & CT/VT's	55	500 000	12 000	28 160 000	30	938 667	985 600	1 924 267	326 386	52 626	379 012	1.0%
TOU at HV sub With CB	1	960 000	12 000	972 000	30	32 400	34 020	66 420	11 266	1 816	13 082	0.0%
Streetlight	1 358			148 118 498	15	9 874 567	5 184 147	15 058 714	3 433 511	276 805	3 710 316	7.5%
TOTALS	48 222			2 796 951 685		101 651 021	97 893 309	199 544 330	35 345 335	5 226 963	40 572 298	100.0%

The following in this respect:

The consumer connection costs are calculated as follows:

- The number of consumers per connection type is obtained from the saes analysis.
- The estimated cost of the connection (cable / line and DB) and meter is determined.
- These combined make up the capital costs assisted with each consumer.

CRC depreciation – Calculated using the NERSA prescribed life expectancy.

ROA - Return on Assets. The 3.5% is a real rate return considered internationally acceptable. This component is to cover the average cost of capital, including interest and return.

The process followed is to calculate the Total capital provision as by international standards (depreciation plus ROA also called levelised cost) and then the ratio of these provisions relative to the total actual provision.

Then apportion the current total provision (depreciation and interest) to the various asset categories using these ratios. These values will be used as a basis for the cost of supply analysis.

5. SALES.

NERSA requires the source data for **all** tables. The Tables below provides the source data from municipal billing and pre-payment vending reports. Table 9 shows streetlight details. There are a few lights that have not yet been converted to LED's. The quantities shown below assume all lights have been changed to LED's. The cost of supply study will use the historic figures but in future that newly calculated or actually measured quantities should be used for internal billing purposes.

Table 9

FRANSHOEK STREETLIGHTS				
Watt	Number	Total Wat	h/day	kWh/y
36	1075	38700	11.5	162 443
55	38	2090	11.5	8 773
57	40	2280	11.5	9 570
75	224	16800	11.5	70 518
108	113	12204	11.5	51 226
275	203	55825	11.5	234 325
279	150	41850	11.5	175 665
Total	1843	169749		712 521
STELLENBOSCH STREETLIGHTS				
Watt	Number	Total Wat	h/day	kWh/y
36	6304	226944	11.5	952 597
75	227	17025	11.5	71 462
108	121	13068	11.5	54 853
144	893	128592	11.5	539 765
279	190	53010	11.5	222 509
216	81	17496	11.5	73 439
Total	7816	456135		1 914 627
Grand total	9 659	625 884		2 627 148

The calculated kWh/y is much less than the quantity used in the sales reports. This could be because many of the lights have been changed to LED's during this period.

The summary of prepaid sales per tariff is shown in Table 10 below.

Table 10

Row Labels	Sum of Transaction s	Sum of Unique meters	Meters	Sum of Total Units	Sum of Total Amount	Sum of Resource Transaction	Sum of Debt Transaction	Sum of Tax Transaction	Sum of Fixed Cost Transaction	Sum of Vote Transaction	Sum of BSST Transaction (Units)	Sum of Block 1 kWh	Sum of Block 2 kWh	Sum of Block 3 kWh	Sum of Block 4 kWh
Agricultural Regular	362	72	6	192 261	623 965	506 386	-	81 386	36 193	-	-	-	-	-	-
Commercial Lifeline	2 147	361	30	102 816	322 624	279 964	-	42 076	584	20 594 626	-	5 912 200	8 801 388	4 642 426	1 238 612
Commercial Low	845	96	8	106 210	302 979	232 322	-	39 519	31 138	11 460 993	-	6 620 300	4 235 129	461 732	143 833
Commercial Regular 03	44 608	8 609	717	11 732 617	39 741 101	30 456 717	459	5 183 276	4 100 648	1 303 839	-	283 900	497 122	389 900	132 917
Domestic Lifeline 01 Formal	646 185	59 278	4 940	20 594 626	30 381 025	26 419 528	2 524	3 960 817	556	26 506 826	5 912 200	2 962 952	11 750 636	4 642 426	1 238 612
Domestic Lifeline 01 Informa	289 500	66 287	5 524	11 460 993	8 725 013	7 587 758	828	1 137 215	-	18 081 293	6 620 300	3 313 397	7 542 032	461 732	143 833
Domestic Lifeline 02 Formal	15 593	2 845	237	1 303 839	2 233 324	1 942 037	27	291 264	-	1 587 739	283 900	142 244	638 778	389 900	132 917
Domestic Low 01 (Dom 2)	619 974	127 595	10 633	38 759 937	77 880 756	67 701 305	5 691	10 156 679	22 268	38 759 937	-	6 280 543	22 707 057	8 057 693	1 714 643
Domestic Low 02	23 690	5 858	488	1 708 657	3 354 699	2 916 806	-	437 508	384	1 708 657	-	290 549	1 067 333	298 493	52 281
Domestic Regular 01 (Dom 3)	208 221	23 281	1 940	23 165 678	64 385 230	51 924 740	215	8 397 678	4 062 602	23 165 678	-	1 163 318	5 720 923	6 195 799	10 085 638
Domestic Regular 02	4 151	560	47	487 903	1 331 266	1 060 974	1	173 636	96 656	487 903	-	28 000	138 697	149 625	171 582
NPO1 Single Phase 20 Amp 01	74	19	2	2 154	6 740	5 861	-	879	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
NPO2 Three Phase 60 Amp 01	392	46	4	23 779	71 424	62 109	-	9 315	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Sport Low Consumers 01	1 069	162	14	56 437	150 179	130 593	-	19 586	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Tariff	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Grand Total	1 856 811	295 069	24 589	109 697 906	229 510 323	191 227 099	9 746	29 930 833	8 351 030	-	-	20 578 810	43 167 649	20 195 668	13 539 506

Sum of Total Units	Column Labels												Grand Total	
Row Labels	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	Grand Total	
Agricultural Regular	23 746	20 724	17 338	14 315	14 602	14 564	7 911	14 694	12 409	14 974	17 262	19 722	192 261	
Commercial Lifeline	6 892	8 303	9 998	13 666	13 905	13 460	7 571	6 504	5 255	7 327	5 253	4 683	102 816	
Commercial Low	6 929	9 130	9 659	8 633	15 238	15 909	4 750	7 063	5 085	7 394	7 876	8 544	106 210	
Commercial Regular 03	1 008 168	1 042 864	1 120 154	952 005	971 901	1 170 596	814 788	939 144	888 575	938 458	895 881	990 082	11 732 617	
Domestic Lifeline 01 Formal	1 681 913	1 557 395	1 688 768	1 664 167	1 694 295	1 673 767	1 945 292	1 872 810	1 763 898	1 700 324	1 638 411	1 713 588	20 594 626	
Domestic Lifeline 01 Informa	929 876	913 922	987 206	988 560	1 041 536	1 049 330	971 295	949 928	925 733	930 982	885 240	887 386	11 460 993	
Domestic Lifeline 02 Formal	106 732	100 231	101 015	101 575	106 495	107 599	129 860	121 040	114 438	105 462	100 518	108 874	1 303 839	
Domestic Low 01 (Dom 2)	2 729 196	2 945 061	3 184 314	3 176 456	3 605 399	3 557 134	3 565 454	3 706 097	3 441 444	3 204 647	2 951 387	2 693 350	38 759 937	
Domestic Low 02	102 818	128 419	142 289	145 755	165 390	162 159	153 966	170 651	153 325	143 717	131 894	108 275	1 708 657	
Domestic Regular 01 (Dom 3)	1 740 418	1 758 155	1 872 711	1 752 269	1 929 776	2 050 538	2 218 458	2 325 385	2 072 690	1 869 157	1 778 168	1 797 954	23 165 678	
Domestic Regular 02	34 305	34 921	39 145	36 039	38 818	48 299	49 027	48 579	43 965	41 516	37 757	35 533	487 903	
NPO1 Single Phase 20 Amp 01	160	176	160	208	150	150	211	198	176	185	205	176	2 154	
NPO2 Three Phase 60 Amp 01	1 355	2 024	2 014	1 516	2 735	1 165	932	2 922	2 833	2 077	2 139	2 067	23 779	
Sport Low Consumers 01	3 919	4 359	6 234	6 505	7 570	6 678	2 338	3 541	4 174	3 909	4 042	3 170	56 437	
Tariff	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
Grand Total	8 376 426	8 525 684	9 181 005	8 861 668	9 607 809	9 871 348	9 871 852	10 168 557	9 434 000	8 970 126	8 456 033	8 373 401	109 697 906	

A summary of the conventional revenue and consumption is shown in

YEAR TOTALS	Customers on tariff	Consumers	Fixed charge (R)	Basic charge (R)	Reading charge (R)	Peak Energy import (kWh)	Peak Energy import (R)	Standard Energy import (kWh)	Standard Energy import (R)	Off-peak Energy import(kWh)	Off-peak Energy import(R)	Total Energy import (kWh)	Total Energy import (R)	Peak Energy export (kWh)	Peak Energy export (R)	Standard Energy export (kWh)	Standard Energy export(R)	Off-peak Energy export(kWh)	Off-peak Energy export(R)	Total Energy export (kWh)	Total Energy export (R)	Reactive Energy (kVARh)	Reactive Energy (R)
AGR1	433	36	283 077	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 582 616	4 154 264	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
AGR3	36	3	15 582	-	3 468	-	-	-	-	-	-	136 151	358 635	2 558	3 265	28 191	26 073	10 076	5 732	40 825	35 071	17 693	-
COM4	6 426	536	3 404 689	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	10 740 564	25 845 740	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
COM6	83	7	-	42 400	10 308	-	-	-	-	-	-	203 296	491 874	3 080	4 105	25 648	23 575	17 522	10 006	46 250	37 685	35 152	-
DOM4	43 283	3 607	9 473 114	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	32 110 919	67 404 716	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
DOM6	161	13	5 147 379	36 827	16 860	-	-	-	-	-	-	195 677	482 309	3 476	4 516	24 961	22 523	8 996	5 052	37 433	32 091	12 670	-
IND1	2 220	186	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	23 892 434	28 416 908	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
IND1_2	32	3	71 398	-	3 019	-	-	-	-	-	-	139 300	165 753	4 938	9 976	24 771	22 919	16 795	9 563	46 504	42 915	7 953	-
IND2	216	18	1 015 315	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	16 141 289	16 948 258	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
MUN1	179	15	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3 197 371	8 689 435	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
MUN2	600	50	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	681 511	1 669 749	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
MUN3	249	21	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	12 160 593	13 769 424	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
SPO2	48	4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	365 035	385 024	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
TOU1	1 613	134	7 397 433	-	-	7 411 902	20 922 586	19 543 954	26 902 604	16 363 347	15 738 621	43 319 203	63 583 811	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 939 463	108 298
TOU1_2	89	6	294 192	-	-	305 314	981 592	515 946	734 724	681 923	659 243	1 503 183	2 375 559	9 031	11 651	137 715	124 307	116 835	66 040	263 581	201 999	48 365	-
TOU2	420	35	3 486 469	-	-	18 466 424	53 273 682	47 148 449	62 742 831	47 283 260	43 850 030	112 898 133	159 866 543	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 514 395	57 331
TOU2_2	24	2	290 539	-	-	446 362	1 243 814	742 576	976 160	1 366 094	1 257 162	2 555 032	3 477 136	32 633	51 183	360 122	337 325	156 842	90 143	549 597	478 651	187 707	-
Tariff	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total	56 092	4 674	30 879 187	79 226	33 655	26 630 002	76 421 674	67 950 925	91 356 319	65 694 624	61 505 056	261 822 307	400 045 040	55 716	84 696	601 408	556 722	327 066	186 536	984 190	828 412	3 763 396	165 629
Err	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
			4 674	Fixed Avail	627516	30 992 069	30 992 069					PP	191 227 089										
												991 292 136											

YEAR TOTALS	Notified Demand Charge (kVA)	Notified Demand Charge (R)	Max Demand Charge (kVA)	Max Demand Charge (R)	Demand Charge (kVA)	Demand Charge (R)	Access Charge (kVA)	Access Charge (R)	Total Cost ex VAT (R)	Block 1 kWh	Block 2 kWh	Block 3 kWh	Block 4 kWh
AGR1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4 437 341	-	-	-	-
AGR3	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	342 615	-	-	-	-
COM4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	29 250 429	-	-	-	-
COM6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	506 897	-	-	-	-
DOM4	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	76 877 830	1 849 426	9 847 021	8 702 370	11 712 102
DOM6	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	483 804	7 863	34 168	35 594	118 052
IND1	320 097	17 429 282	89 020	26 975 622	-	-	-	-	77 969 191	-	-	-	-
IND1_2	3 328	181 210	741	224 064	-	-	-	-	602 986	-	-	-	-
IND2	161 745	8 667 915	47 128	14 145 469	-	-	-	-	42 776 957	-	-	-	-
MUN1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	8 689 435	-	-	-	-
MUN2	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 669 749	-	-	-	-
MUN3	-	-	30 248	10 139 130	-	-	-	-	23 908 554	-	-	-	-
SPO2	-	-	489	147 668	-	-	-	-	532 692	-	-	-	-
TOU1	-	-	-	-	153 469	8 870 682	385 270	22 268 606	102 236 730	-	-	-	-
TOU1_2	-	-	-	-	7 202	416 276	29 018	1 677 240	4 561 268	-	-	-	-
TOU2	-	-	-	-	325 355	19 114 606	492 402	27 510 500	210 035 419	-	-	-	-
TOU2_2	-	-	-	-	9 515	559 006	45 684	2 552 365	6 400 396	-	-	-	-
Tariff	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total	485 170	26 278 406	167 626	51 631 952	495 541	28 960 570	952 374	54 008 711	591 282 292	1 857 289	9 881 189	8 737 964	11 830 154
Err	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Export	828 412	-	-	-	-
		80 287 117				80 592 522		Availability	199 578 129	591 282 292			
								627 516.00					
							Total R	792 316 349					

Table 11 below shows the quantities from the income statement.

Table 11

REVENUE	
ITEM	RAND
Electricity	- 742 643 362
Availability Charges	- 24 269 495
Connection/Reconnection	- 3 731 395
Temporary Connection Fee	- 352
Electricity Sales	- 717 762 495
Agricultural Low	- 1 017 978
Commercial Conventional (Single Phase)	- 27 043 099
Domestic High	- 252 711 291
Conventional	- 67 899 890
Prepaid	- 184 811 401
Industrial (400 Volts) (Low Voltage)	- 73 433 090
Industrial more than 400 less than 11 000 Volts (Medium Voltage)	- 43 906 278
Sports Grounds/Churches/Holiday/Old-age homes/Schools	- 89 710
Street Lighting	-
Time of Use Tariffs	- 319 561 049
Meter Compliance Testing	- 1 287
Meter Reading Fees	3 134 040
Notice Revenues	- 12 730
Transfers and Subsidies	- 46 317 175
Monetary Allocations	- 14 467 664
Integrated National Electrification Programme Grant	- 13 757 664
Infrastructure	- 710 000
Equitable Share	- 31 849 510
Grand Total	- 2 562 862 876

Table 12 shows the revenue quantities from the NERSA D-forms.

Table 12

Tariff Name	Tariff Number	SIC (code)	Load profile (code)	Tariff structure (code)	Number of consumers	Energy Sales		Revenue derived from energy charges	Revenue derived from demand charges	Revenue derived from fixed charge	Revenue	Extra municipal surcharge
Domestic	DOM1	0	1	5.1	11 100	33 359 458 kWh		35 949 322	-	556	35 949 878	Type here %
Domestic	DOM2	0	1	5.1	11 642	40 468 594 kWh		70 618 111	-	22 653	70 640 764	Type here %
Domestic	DOM3	0	1	5.2	1 979	23 653 580 kWh		52 985 714	-	4 159 258	57 144 972	Type here %
Domestic	DOM4	0	1	5.2	3 570	31 623 381 kWh		66 137 896	-	9 523 351	75 661 247	Type here %
Domestic	DOM6	0	1	5.2	14	202 122 kWh		477 681	-	54 557	532 238	Type here %
Commercial	COM1	6	5	5.1	30	102 816 kWh		279 964	-	584	280 548	Type here %
Commercial	COM2	6	5	5.2	9	106 210 kWh		232 322	-	31 138	263 460	Type here %
Commercial	COM3	6	5	5.2	717	11 732 617 kWh		30 456 717	-	4 100 648	34 557 365	Type here %
Commercial	COM4	6	5	5.2	543	10 733 794 kWh		25 832 972	-	3 427 497	29 260 469	Type here %
Commercial	COM6	6	5	5.2	10	215 009 kWh		520 214	-	54 541	574 755	Type here %
Agriculture	AGR1	1	8	5.2	40	1 804 693 kWh		4 730 435	-	319 750	5 050 185	Type here %
Agriculture	AGR3	1	8	5.2	3	137 754 kWh		362 858	-	19 153	382 011	Type here %
Industrial L	IND1	3	6	5.4	179	23 606 067 kWh		28 082 088	44 162 027	5 143 230	77 387 345	Type here %
Industrial L	IND1.2	3	6	5.4	2	138 040 kWh		164 254	408 902	74 770	647 926	Type here %
Industrial M	IND2	3	6	5.4	18	15 996 266 kWh		18 778 016	22 728 703	1 021 999	42 528 718	Type here %
Municipal	MUN1	10	11	5.1	14	3 309 631 kWh		8 994 524	-	-	8 994 524	Type here %
Municipal	MUN2	10	11	5.1	50	679 921 kWh		1 671 702	-	-	1 671 702	Type here %
Municipal	MUN3	10	11	5.4	21	12 086 724 kWh		13 685 783	10 272 874	-	23 958 657	Type here %
Non Profit	NPO1	0	11	5.1	1	2 154 kWh		5 861	-	-	5 861	Type here %
Non Profit	NPO2	6	11	5.1	3	23 779 kWh		62 109	-	-	62 109	Type here %
Sport Low	SPO1	10	11	5.1	18	56 437 kWh		130 593	-	-	130 593	Type here %
Sport High	SPO2	10	11	5.4	4	363 767 kWh		383 680	145 917	-	529 597	Type here %
Time of us	TOU1	3	6	5.5	143	43 203 385 kWh		63 552 187	31 205 006	7 483 077	102 240 270	Type here %
Time of us	TOU1.2	3	6	5.5	7	1 474 430 kWh		2 319 577	2 104 903	305 077	4 729 557	Type here %
Time of us	TOU2	3	6	5.5	35	112 126 670 kWh		158 417 981	46 662 125	3 509 442	208 589 548	Type here %
Time of us	TOU2.2	3	6	5.5	2	2 558 937 kWh		3 503 277	3 114 191	292 452	6 909 920	Type here %
Total					30 154	369 766 236 kWh		588 335 838	160 804 648	39 543 733	788 684 219	

Table 13

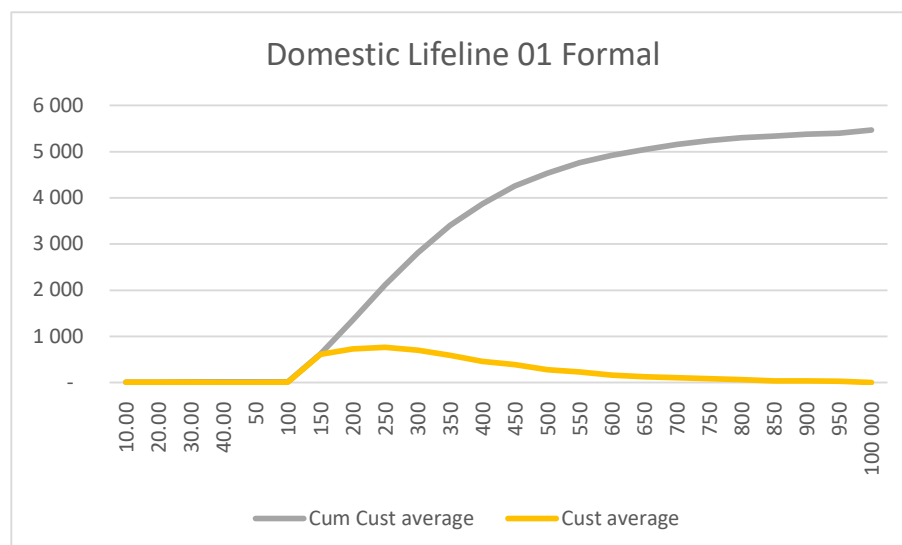
REVENUE:						
Revenue from sale of electricity to the following consumers:			Actual 2021/22	Budget 2022/23		
Domestic (pre-paid)			163 735 614	176 677 496		
Domestic (conventional)			76 193 485	111 062 525		
Agriculture			5 432 196	5 861 564		
Mining & quarrying			0	0		
Manufacturing / Industrial			443 033 264	478 051 206		
Commercial (pre-paid)			35 101 373	37 875 833		
Commercial (conventional)			29 835 224	32 193 440		
Transport			0	0		
Redistributors/Resellers			0	0		
Other consumers (please specify below)			728 160	785 715		
1. Non-profit organisations			67 970	73 343		
2. Sport Fields			660 190	712 372		
3.			Type here	Type here		
4.			Type here	Type here		
Total			754 059 316	842 507 779		
Revenue from street lighting & sold to other municipal departments			Actual 2021/22	Budget 2022/23		
Street lighting			8 994 524	9 371 350		
Sold to other municipal departments			25 630 360	30 000 000		
Total			34 624 884	39 371 350		
Other Income			Actual 2021/22	Budget 2022/23		
Reconnection fees			3 731 395	3 433 923		
New connections			0	0		
Free Basic Electricity(Equitable share)			13 694 439	36 409 574		
Other revenue (Please specify below)			20 724 919	31 584 535		
1. Intergrated National Electricity Programme - Relief grant			13 757 664	28 350 000		
2. Other transfers WC			710 000	0		
3. Development Charges			3 261 746	0		
4.Availability charge			627 516	765 659		
5. Interest earned from receivables			1 484 988	1 568 876		
6. other Income			883 005	900 000		
Other Income			38 150 753	71 428 032		
Summary Stats (for office use)						
			Actual 2021/22	Budget 2022/23		
Total Income			826 834 953	953 307 161		

It is clear that there are some discrepancies between these various documents. For the cost of supply study NERSA requires that the source documents for all data used must be provided. Because of that the sales report data will be used.

6. CUSTOMER CONSUMPTION PATTERNS.

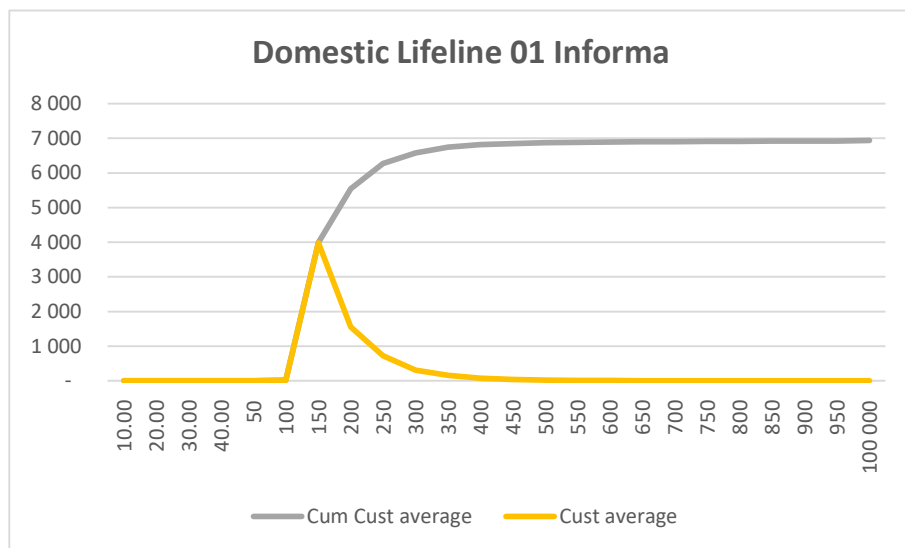
The sales are then analysed even further to determine the number of consumers per consumption block. This is important when deliberating about categorising consumers and developing appropriate tariff structures and consumer impact. The few tables and graphs below show a section of the analysis for each of the residential tariffs. In each case it shows the number of consumers on the vertical axis and the consumption block on the horizontal axis. Each show the number of consumers in each block and the communicative consumers up to that level of consumption.

Domestic Lifeline 01 Formal						
	10.00	20.00	30.00	40.00	50	100
Cum kWh average	-	28	164	164	164	264
kWh average	-	28	137	-	-	99
Cum Cust average	1	3	8	8	8	9
Cust average	1	2	5	-	-	1
Block	50	350	600	> 600	Total	Check
kWh/y	1 970	9 100 330	9 142 339	4 160 654	22 405 293	22 405 293
Customers	8	3 387	1 653	420	5 468	5 468



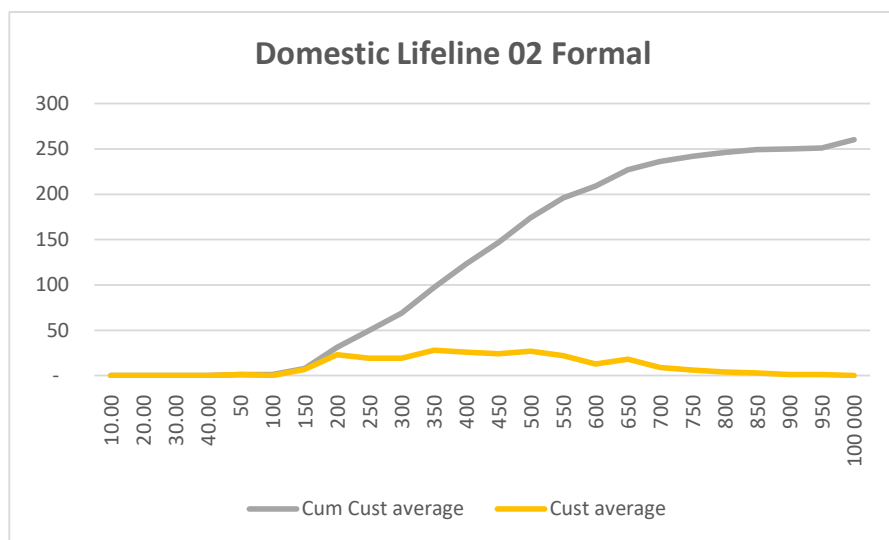
This clearly shows more than 400 consumers using on average more than 600 kWh/m and should not be treated as lifeline (subsidised).

Domestic Lifeline 01 Informa						
	10.00	20.00	30.00	40.00	50	100
Cum kWh average	-	42	70	70	161	1 308
kWh average	-	42	28	-	92	1 147
Cum Cust average	-	3	4	4	6	19
Cust average	-	3	1	-	2	13
Block	50	350	600	> 600	Total	Check
kWh/y	1 932	12 485 560	830 493	371 566	13 689 552	13 689 552
Customers	6	6 728	166	31	6 931	6 931



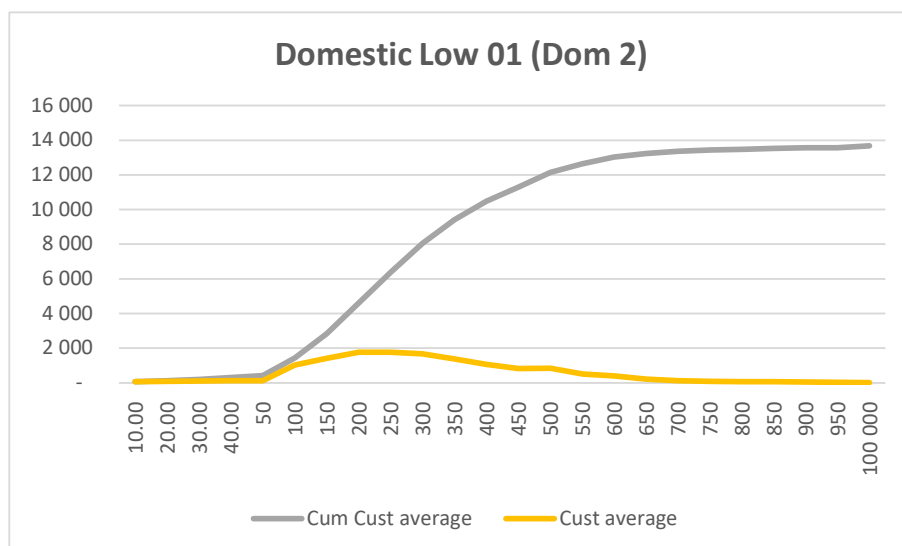
This is clearly poor consumers with most using close to 150 kWh/m. 31 consumers still use more than 600 kWh/m.

Domestic Lifeline 02 Formal						
	10.00	20.00	30.00	40.00	50	100
Cum kWh average	-	-	-	-	44	44
kWh average	-	-	-	-	44	-
Cum Cust average	-	-	-	-	1	1
Cust average	-	-	-	-	1	-
Block	50	350	600	> 600	Total	Check
kWh/y	532	283 079	754 775	348 356	1 386 742	1 386 742
Customers	1	95	131	33	260	260



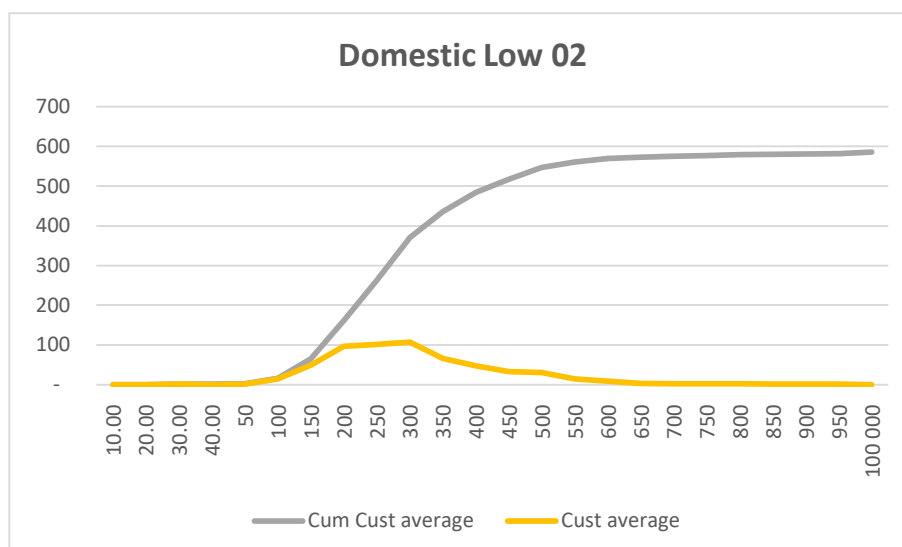
This clearly shows consumption levels of typical domestic consumers.

Domestic Low 01 (Dom 2)						
	10.00	20.00	30.00	40.00	50	100
Cum kWh average	340	1 327	3 384	7 023	11 647	92 685
kWh average	340	987	2 057	3 639	4 624	81 038
Cum Cust average	48	116	199	302	404	1 437
Cust average	48	68	83	103	102	1 033
Block	50	350	600	> 600	Total	Check
kWh/y	139 762	22 426 043	21 074 932	4 651 067	48 291 803	48 291 803
Customers	404	8 603	4 223	441	13 671	13 671



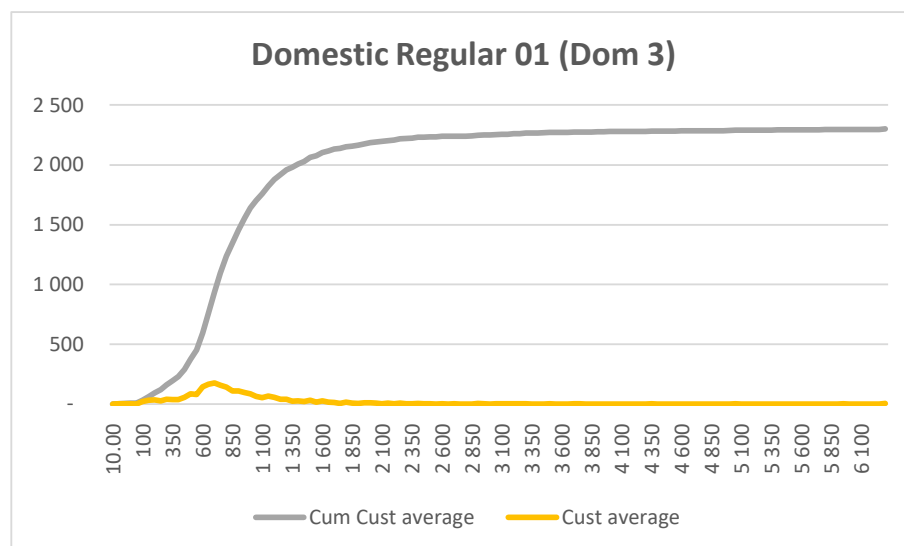
Although this tariff is called domestic low, there are 441, >30%, consumers using more than 600 kWh/m.

Domestic Low 02						
	10.00	20.00	30.00	40.00	50	100
Cum kWh average	-	-	21	21	69	1 215
kWh average	-	-	21	-	48	1 146
Cum Cust average	-	-	1	1	2	16
Cust average	-	-	1	-	1	14
Block	50	350	600	> 600	Total	Check
kWh/y	828	1 178 768	727 258	132 998	2 039 852	2 039 852
Customers	2	432	139	13	586	586



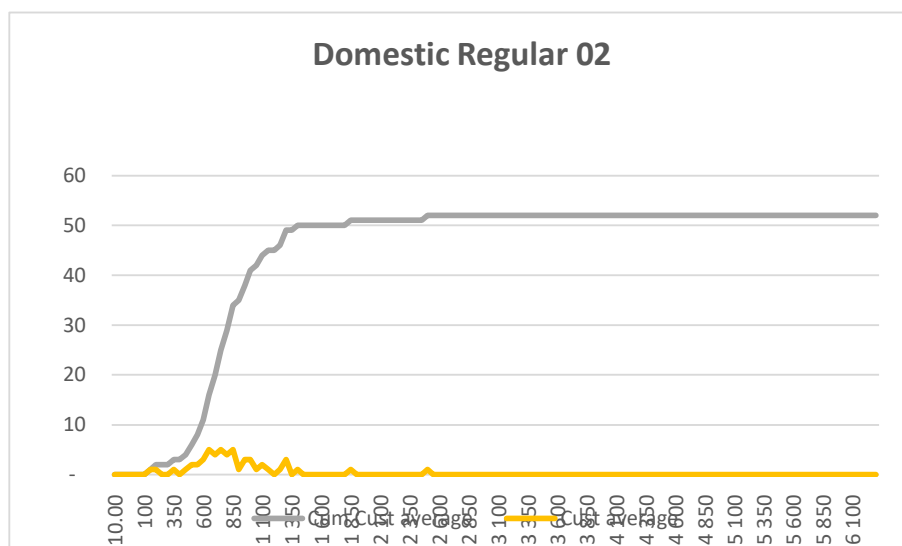
Once again there are a few consumers using more than 60 kWh/m.

Domestic Regular 01 (Dom 3)						
	10.00	20.00	30.00	40.00	50	100
Cum kWh average	3	37	86	157	204	1 973
kWh average	3	34	50	70	48	1 769
Cum Cust average	1	3	5	7	8	30
Cust average	1	2	2	2	1	22
Block	50	350	600	> 600	Total	Check
kWh/y	2 452	466 282	3 663 380	21 624 673	25 756 787	25 756 787
Customers	8	178	574	1 541	2 301	2 301



This is a very typical domestic consumption much with more than 60% consumers using more than 600 kWh/m. More than 90% of the energy is consumed in excess of 600 kWh/m. This is where there is big risk for the municipality when these consumers reduce consumption and / or install renewable energy systems thus causing revenue loss at the highest block price.

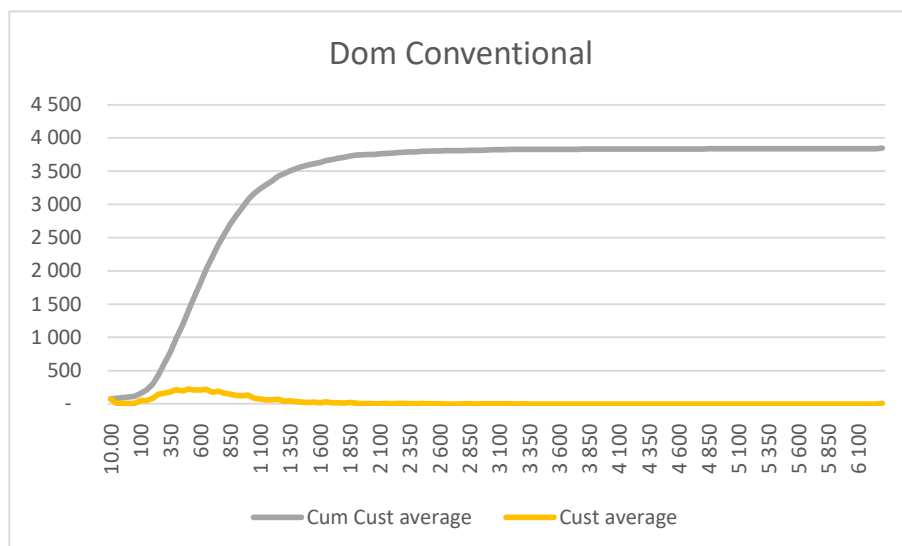
Domestic Regular 02						
	Average					
	10.00	20.00	30.00	40.00	50	100
Cum kWh average	-	-	-	-	-	-
kWh average	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cum Cust average	-	-	-	-	-	-
Cust average	-	-	-	-	-	-
Block	50	350	600	> 600	Total	Check
kWh/y	-	7 453	88 644	422 897	518 994	518 994
Customers	-	3	13	36	52	52



The same revenue risk exists for these consumers.

DOM4		Average				
	10.00	20.00	30.00	40.00	50	100
Cum kWh av	- 14 918	- 14 803	- 14 563	- 14 283	- 13 956	- 10 461
kWh average	- 14 918	114	241	280	326	3 496
Cum Cust av	78	85	95	103	110	157
Cust average	78	7	10	8	7	47
Block	50	350	600	> 600	Total	Check
kWh/y	-167 476	1 931 244	7 531 119	24 580 444	33 875 332	33 875 332
Customers	110	558	1 363	1 817	3 848	3 848

The same revenue risk exists for these consumers.



The same revenue risk exists for these consumers.

The following very important conclusions can be made from this data:

- There is merit in providing for a different consumer class for the domestic using less than 350 kWh/m.
- This could be done by implementing a capacity limit of say 20 Amps.

7. CUSTOMER / SALES / REVENUE ANALYSIS.

Before one can start classifying costs, some calculations need to be done which will be used in the classification process. It starts off with the analysis of customers, tariffs and revenue.

Table 14 shows the 2021/2022 and 2022/2023 tariffs. The current tariffs are used to ensure that any restructuring that was done during the last tariff change is incorporated.

Table 14

STELLENBOSCH ELECTRICITY TARIFF SCHEDULE						
		2021/2022	2022/2023			
Tariff Code	Details	Exclude VAT	Exclude VAT	Restructured	Increase	
	1. Domestic					
	Domestic: Life Line PP - 0 to 60amp single phase only (For qualifying indigent customers and receiving the first 100 units free per month) (DOM1)					
	Basic Monthly charge per meter	R/POS/m				
	Capacity charge	R/Amp/Phase/m				
	BLOCK 1 0 - 50 kWh	c/kWh	125.84	135.78		7.90%
	BLOCK 2 51 - 300 kWh	c/kWh	157.47	169.91		7.90%
	BLOCK 3 301 - 600 kWh	c/kWh	234.7	253.24		7.90%
	BLOCK 4 > 600 kWh	c/kWh	270	291.33		7.90%
	Domestic: Regular PP meters (0 to 60amp single and three phase AND Less than 600kWh per month average consumption during the previous financial year and for generation for own use) (DOM2)					
	Basic Monthly charge per meter	R/POS/m				
	Capacity charge	R/Amp/Phase/m				
	BLOCK 1 0 - 50 kWh	c/kWh	126.05	136.01		7.90%
	BLOCK 2 51 - 300 kWh	c/kWh	162.14	174.95		7.90%
	BLOCK 3 301 - 600 kWh	c/kWh	228.03	246.04		7.90%
	BLOCK 4 > 600 kWh	c/kWh	268.14	289.32		7.90%
	Domestic: Regular PP meters- (0 to 60 Amp single and three phase using more than 600 kWh per month average consumption during the previous financial year and for generation for own use) (DOM3)					
	Basic Monthly charge per meter	R/POS/m	172.57	186.2		7.90%
	Capacity charge	R/Amp/Phase/m				
	BLOCK 1 0 - 50 kWh	c/kWh	125.84	135.78		7.90%
	BLOCK 2 51 - 300 kWh	c/kWh	161.42	174.17		7.90%
	BLOCK 3 301 - 600 kWh	c/kWh	227.72	245.71		7.90%
	BLOCK 4 > 600 kWh	c/kWh	268.16	289.34		7.90%
	Domestic: Regular (Using Credit Meters 60 Ampere single and three phase maximum and for generation for own use) (DOM4) average consumption during the previous financial year and for generation for own use) (DOM2)					
	Basic Monthly charge per meter	R/POS/m	212.87	229.69		7.90%
	Capacity charge	R/Amp/Phase/m				
	BLOCK 1 0 - 50 kWh	c/kWh	125.84	135.78		7.90%
	BLOCK 2 51 - 300 kWh	c/kWh	161.42	174.17		7.90%
	BLOCK 3 301 - 600 kWh	c/kWh	227.72	245.71		7.90%
	BLOCK 4 > 600 kWh	c/kWh	268.16	289.34		7.90%
	Domestic: Renewable Energy (DOM5) Generation for own use and export					
	Basic Monthly charge per meter	R/POS/m	212.87	229.69		7.90%
	Capacity charge	R/Amp/Phase/m				
	Import					
	BLOCK 1 0 - 50 kWh	c/kWh	125.84	135.78		7.90%
	BLOCK 2 51 - 300 kWh	c/kWh	161.42	174.17		7.90%
	BLOCK 3 301 - 600 kWh	c/kWh	227.72	245.71		7.90%
	BLOCK 4 > 600 kWh	c/kWh	268.16	289.34		7.90%
	Reactive Energy Rate (c/kVArh)	c/kvarh				
	2. Commercial					
	Commercial: Life Line (<20Ampere maximum, Single & three phase Pre Paid Only for micro entrepreneurial businesses) (COM1)					
	Basic Monthly charge per meter	R/POS/m				
	Capacity charge	R/Amp/Phase/m				
	Energy Rate	c/kWh	272.51	294.04		7.90%
	Commercial: Low (40Ampere maximum. Pre Paid single & three phase only and for generation for own use) (COM2)					
	Basic Monthly charge per meter	R/POS/m	213.32	230.17		7.90%
	Capacity charge	R/Amp/Phase/m				
	Energy Rate	c/kWh	218.82	236.11		7.90%
	Commercial: Regular PP only (80Ampere. single and three phase and for generation for own use) (COM3)					
	Basic Monthly charge per meter	R/POS/m	365.28	394.14		7.90%
	Capacity charge	R/Amp/Phase/m				
	Energy Rate	c/kWh	259.63	280.14		7.90%
	Commercial: Credit meters (80Ampere. single and three phase and for generation for own use) (COM4)					
	Basic Monthly charge per meter (Covered by Equitable share)	R/POS/m	396.26	425.86		7.47%
	Capacity charge	R/Amp/Phase/m				
	Energy Rate	c/kWh	241.95	260.02		7.47%
	Commercial: Renewable Energy (COM 5) Generation for own use and export and export.					
	Basic Charge	R/POS/m	396.26	425.86		7.47%
	Capacity charge	R/Amp/Phase/m				
	Energy Rate (c/kWh)	c/kWh	241.95	260.02		7.47%
	Reactive Energy Rate (c/kVArh)	c/kvarh				
	3. Agricultural					
	Agricultural: Regular (Prepaid and Credit meters maximum 80Amp 3 phase and for generation for own use) (AGR1)					
	Basic Charge	R/POS/m	432.84	467.03		7.90%
	Energy Rate (c/kWh)	c/kWh	241.95	284.22		17.47%
	AGRICULTURAL: Renewable Energy (AGRI 1.1) Generation for own use and export					
	Basic Charge	R/POS/m	432.84	467.03		7.90%
	Energy Rate (c/kWh)	c/kWh	241.95	284.22		17.47%
	4. Industrial					
	Large Power: Low Voltage > 80 Amp and for generation for own use (IND1)					
	Fixed Charge per month	R/POS/m	2 231.20	2 407.46		7.90%
	Notified Maximum Demand Charge (R/kVA)	R/kVA/m	54.45	58.75		7.90%
	Maximum Demand Charge (R/kVA)	R/kVA/m	302.38	326.27		7.90%
	Energy Rate (c/kWh)	c/kWh	118.99	128.39		7.90%
	Large Power (IND 1.1): Low Voltage>80 Amp: Renewable Energy- Generation for own use and export					
	Fixed Charge per month	R/POS/m	2 231.20	2 407.46		7.90%
	Notified Maximum Demand Charge (R/kVA)	R/kVA/m	54.45	58.75		7.90%
	Maximum Demand Charge (R/kVA)	R/kVA/m	302.38	326.27		7.90%
	Energy Rate (c/kWh)	c/kWh	118.99	128.39		7.90%

STELLENBOSCH ELECTRICITY TARIFF SCHEDULE		2021/2022	2022/2023		
Tariff Code	Details	Exclude VAT	Exclude VAT	Restructured	Increase
Industrial: Medium Voltage and for generation for own use (IND2)					
	Fixed Charge per month	R/POS/m	4 230.48	4 564.69	7.90%
	Notified Maximum Demand Charge (R/kVA)	R/kVA/m	53.59	57.82	7.89%
	Maximum Demand Charge (R/kVA)	R/kVA/m	300.15	323.86	7.90%
	Energy Rate (c/kWh)	c/kWh	117.39	126.66	7.90%
Industrial Medium Voltage (IND 2.1): Renewable Energy - Generation for own use and export					
	Fixed Charge per month	R/POS/m	4 230.48	4 564.69	7.90%
	Notified Maximum Demand Charge (R/kVA)	R/kVA/m	53.59	57.82	7.89%
	Maximum Demand Charge (R/kVA)	R/kVA/m	300.15	323.86	7.90%
	Energy Rate (c/kWh)	c/kWh	117.39	126.66	7.90%
5. Municipal					
Municipal: Street and Traffic lights (MUN1)					
	Fixed Charge per month - -	R/POS/m			
	Energy Rate (c/kWh)	c/kWh	271.77	293.24	7.90%
Municipal: Low Voltage <80 Amp (MUN2)					
	Fixed Charge per month - -	R/POS/m			
	Energy Rate (c/kWh)	c/kWh	247.03	266.55	7.90%
Municipal: Low Voltage >80 Amp (MUN3)					
	Fixed Charge per month - -	R/POS/m			
	Maximum Demand Charge (R/kVA)		335.2	361.68	7.90%
	Energy Rate (c/kWh)	c/kWh	113.23	122.18	7.90%
6. Non Profit Organisations					
Non Profit Organisations : Single Phase 20 Amp Prepaid (NPO1)					
	Fixed Charge per month - -				
	Energy Rate (c/kWh)		272.51	294.04	7.90%
Non Profit Organisations : Low Voltage Max 60 Amp Prepaid SARS Approved (NPO2)					
	Fixed Charge per month - -	R/POS/m			
	Energy Rate (c/kWh)	c/kWh	261.44	282.09	7.90%
7. Sport					
Sport: Low All Consumers (<80A) and Prepaid (SPO1)					
	Fixed Charge per month - -	R/POS/m			
	Energy Rate (c/kWh)	c/kWh	231.62	249.92	7.90%
Sport: High Consumers (>80A) Maximum Demand (SPO2)					
	Fixed Charge per month - -	R/POS/m			
	Notified Maximum Demand Charge (R/kVA)	R/kVA/m			
	Maximum Demand Charge (R/kVA)	R/kVA/m	334.08	360.47	7.90%
	Energy Rate (c/kWh)	c/kWh	106	114.37	7.90%
8. Time-of-Use					
Time of Use (Low Voltage>80Amp and for generation for own use) TOU1					
	Fixed Charge per month	R/POS/m	4 263.65	4 600.48	7.90%
	Maximum Demand Charge (R/kVA)	R/kVA/m	57.8	62.37	
	Access Charge (R/kVA)	R/kVA/m	57.8	62.37	7.91%
<i>Low Season</i>					
	Peak Energy (c/kWh)	c/kWh	189.1	204.04	7.90%
	Standard Energy (c/kWh)	c/kWh	124.61	134.45	7.90%
	Off-peak Energy (c/kWh)	c/kWh	93.45	100.83	7.90%
	Reactive Energy (c/kVAh) -	c/kvarh			
<i>Hi-Season</i>					
	Peak Energy (c/kWh)	c/kWh	592.98	639.83	7.90%
	Standard Energy (c/kWh)	c/kWh	177.97	192.03	7.90%
	Off-peak Energy (c/kWh)	c/kWh	104.56	112.82	7.90%
	Reactive Energy (c/kVAh)	c/kvarh	24.73	26.68	7.89%
Time of Use (Medium Voltage and for generation for own use) TOU2					
	Fixed Charge per month	R/POS/m	8 070.53	8 708.10	
	Maximum Demand Charge (R/kVA)	R/kVA/m	58.75	63.39	7.90%
	Access Demand Charge (R/kVA)	R/kVA/m	55.87	60.28	7.89%
<i>Low Season</i>					
	Peak Energy (c/kWh)	c/kWh	183.35	197.83	7.90%
	Standard Energy (c/kWh)	c/kWh	119.93	129.4	7.90%
	Off-peak Energy (c/kWh)	c/kWh	89.89	96.99	7.90%
	Reactive Energy (c/kVAh) -	c/kvarh			
<i>Hi-Season</i>					
	Peak Energy (c/kWh)	c/kWh	605.66	653.51	7.90%
	Standard Energy (c/kWh)	c/kWh	172.05	185.64	7.90%
	Off-peak Energy (c/kWh)	c/kWh	101.13	109.12	7.90%
	Reactive Energy (c/kVAh)	c/kvarh	25.98	28.03	7.89%
9. External Wheeling					
	Customer received power at low voltage (<400V) in c/kWh	c/kWh	25.95	28.00	7.90%
	Customer received power at medium voltage (>400V) in c/kWh	c/kWh	22.48	24.26	7.92%
12.Availability Fees (Per Annum)					
	Availability		3 580.74	3863.62	7.90%
SMALL SCALE EMBEDDED GENERATION FEED-IN (SSEG)					
Export					
	Reading cost R/pm		96.34	103.95	7.90%
<i>Low Season</i>					
	Peak c/kWh	c/kWh	126.02	135.98	7.90%
	Standard c/kWh	c/kWh	86.72	93.57	7.90%
	Off Peak c/kWh	c/kWh	55.02	59.37	7.91%
<i>High Season -</i>					
	Peak c/kWh	c/kWh	386.34	416.86	7.90%
	Standard c/kWh	c/kWh	117.05	126.3	7.90%
	Off Peak c/kWh	c/kWh	63.56	68.58	7.90%

Table 15
purpose of calculations and assessment the 2021/2022 consumptions details.

Table 15

STELLENBOSCH		CHARGES APPLICABLE FOR ALL MONTHS OF THE YEAR										HIGH SEASON CHARGES				LOW SEASON CHARGES			
year	30/06/2021	2021/2022 TARIFF RATES										Months in year.		3,000	Months in year.		9,000		
TARIFF CHARGES		347	Basic	Access	MD (aLL hours)	ALL Energy	Block 1 kWh	Block 2 kWh	Block 3 kWh	Block 4 kWh	Energy Peak	Energy Standard	Energy Off-Peak	Reactive energy	Energy Peak	Energy Standard	Energy Off-Peak		
TARIFF NAME	TARIFF CODE	R/cust /m	R/POS/m	R/kVA/m	R/kVA/m	R/ kWh	50.000	300.000	600.000	>600	c/kWh	c/kWh	c/kWh	c/kvarh	c/kWh	c/kWh	c/kWh		
Domestic: Life Line PP		R	-					R 1.6991	R 2.5324	R 2.9133									
Domestic: Regular PP 20 Amp		R	-				R 1.3601	R 1.7495	R 2.4604	R 2.8932									
Domestic: Regular PP <600 kWh/m		R	-				R 1.3601	R 1.7495	R 2.4604	R 2.8932									
Domestic: Regular PP >600 kWh/m		R	186.20				R 1.3578	R 1.7417	R 2.4571	R 2.8934									
Domestic: Regular 60 Amp 1 & 3 ph		R	229.69				R 1.3578	R 1.7417	R 2.4571	R 2.8934									
Domestic: Renewable Energy (DOM5) SSEG with export		R	229.69				R 1.3578	R 1.7417	R 2.4571	R 2.8934									
Commercial: Life Line20 Amp PP		R	-			R 2.9404													
Commercial: Low 40 Amp 1 & 3 ph PP		R	230.17			R 2.3611													
Commercial: Regular PP 80 Amp 1 & 3 ph		R	394.14			R 2.8014													
Commercial: Credit meters 80 Amps 1 & 3 ph		R	425.86			R 2.6002													
Commercial: Regular PP 80 Amp 1 & 3 ph		R	425.86			R 2.6002													
Commercial: Renew able Energy (COM5) SSEG		R	425.86			R 2.6002													
Agricultural: Regular 80Amp 3 phase		R	467.03			R 2.8422													
AGRICULTURAL: Renewable Energy (AGRI 1.1) own use & export		R	467.03			R 2.8422													
Large Power: Low Voltage > 80 Amp		R	2 407.46	R 58.75	R 326.27	R 1.2639													
Large Power: Low Voltage > 80 Amp SSEG		R	2 407.46	R 58.75	R 326.27	R 1.2639													
Industrial: Medium Voltage (IND2)		R	4 564.69	R 58.75	R 323.86	R 1.2666													
Industrial Medium Voltage (IND 2.1): SSEG		R	4 564.69	R 57.82	R 323.86	R 1.2666													
Municipal: Street and Traffic lights (MUN1)		R	-			R 2.9324													
Municipal: Low Voltage <80 Amp (MUN2)		R	-			R 2.6655													
Municipal: Low Voltage >80 Amp (MUN3)		R	-		R 361.68	R 1.2218													
NPA : Single Phase 20 Amp Prepaid (NPO1)		R	-			R 2.9404													
NPA : LV > 60 Amp PP SARS Approved (NPO2)		R	-			R 2.8209													
Sport: Low All Consumers (<80A) and Prepaid (SPO1)		R	-			R 2.4992													
Sport: High Consumers (>80A) Maximum Demand (SPO2)		R	-	R -	R 360.47	R 1.1437													
Time of Use (Low Voltage>80Amp) T0U1		R	4 600.48	R 62.37	R 62.37						R 6.3983	R 1.9203	R 1.1282	0.2668	R 2.0404	R 1.3445	R 1.0083		
Time of Use (Low Voltage>80Amp) T0U1 SSEG		R	4 600.48	R 62.37	R 62.37						R 6.3983	R 1.9203	R 1.1282	0.2668	R 2.0404	R 1.3445	R 1.0083		
Time of Use (Medium Voltage) T0U2		R	8 708.10	R 63.39	R 60.28						R 6.5351	R 1.8564	R 1.0912	0.2668	R 1.9783	R 1.2940	R 0.9699		
Time of Use (Medium Voltage) T0U2 SSEG		R	8 708.10	R 63.39	R 60.28						R 6.5351	R 1.8564	R 1.0912	0.2668	R 1.9783	R 1.2940	R 0.9699		
Wheeling at low voltage (<400V) in c/kWh						R 0.2800													
Wheeling at medium voltage (>400V) in c/kWh						R 0.2426													
Availability		R	321.97																
SMALL SCALE EMBEDDED GENERATION FEED-IN (SSEG)		R	103.95								R 4.1686	R 1.2630	R 0.6858		R 1.3598	R 0.9357	R 0.5937		

Table 16

STELLENBOSCH		QUANTITIES CHARGEABLE FOR ALL MONTHS OF THE YEAR									HIGH SEASON QUANTITIES				LOW SEASON QUANTITIES			
CONSUMPTION		Number of customers	Number of POD's	Highest MD in year	Σ MDs all hours / 12	ALL Energy	Block 1 kWh	Block 2 kWh	Block 3 kWh	Block 4 kWh	Energy Peak	Energy Standard	Energy Off-Peak	Re\$Adstive energy	Energy Peak	Energy Standard	Energy Off-Peak	
TARIFF NAME	TARIFF CODE	POD's	kVA	kVA	kWh	kWh	kWh	kWh	kWh	kWh	kWh	kWh	kWh	kvarh	kWh	kWh	kWh	
Domestic: Life Line PP	0	10 701			33 359 458	12 816 400	13 533 639	5 494 058	1 515 362									
Domestic: Regular PP 20 Amp	0	11 121			40 468 593	6 571 092	23 774 391	8 356 186	1 766 924									
Domestic: Regular PP <600 kWh/m	0																	
Domestic: Regular PP >600 kWh/m	0	1 987			23 653 580	1 191 318	5 859 619	6 345 424	10 257 220									
Domestic: Regular 60 Amp 1 & 3 ph	0	3 607			32 110 919	2 164 150	10 820 750	11 686 410	7 439 609									
Domestic: Renewable Energy (DOM5) SSEG with export	0	13			195 677	8 050	48 300	48 300	91 027									
Commercial: Life Line20 Amp PP	0	30			102 816													
Commercial: Low 40 Amp 1 & 3 ph PP	0	8			106 210													
Commercial: Regular PP 80 Amp 1 & 3 ph	0	717			11 732 617													
Commercial: Credit meters 80 Amps 1 & 3 ph	0	536			10 740 564													
Commercial: Regular PP 80 Amp 1 & 3 ph	-																	
Commercial: Renewable Energy (COM5) SSEG	-	7			203 296													
Agricultural: Regular 80Amp 3 phase	-	42			1 774 877													
AGRICULTURAL: Renewable Energy (AGRI 1.1) own use & export	-	3			136 151													
Large Power: Low Voltage > 80 Amp	-	185	26 675	89 020	23 892 434													
Large Power: Low Voltage > 80 Amp SSEG	-	3	277	741	139 300													
Industrial: Medium Voltage (IND2)	-	18	13 479	47 128	16 141 289													
Industrial Medium Voltage (IND 2.1): SSEG	-																	
Municipal: Street and Traffic lights (MUN1)	0	15			3 197 371													
Municipal: Low Voltage <80 Amp (MUN2)	0	50			681 511													
Municipal: Low Voltage >80 Amp (MUN3)	0	21		30 248	12 160 593													
NPA : Single Phase 20 Amp Prepaid (NPO1)	0	2			2 154													
NPA : LV > 60 Amp PP SARS Approved (NPO2)	0	4			23 779													
Sport: Low All Consumers (<80A) and Prepaid (SPO1)	0	14			56 437													
Sport: High Consumers (>80A) Maximum Demand (SPO2)	0	4		489	365 035													
Time of Use (Low Voltage>80Amp) T0U1	0	134	32 106	153 469	43 319 203	45 258 666					1 906 992	4 931 883	4 120 361	1 939 463	5 504 910	14 612 071	12 242 986	
Time of Use (Low Voltage>80Amp) T0U1 SSEG	0	6	2 418	7 202	1 503 183	1 551 548					45 732	73 161	141 927	48 365	259 582	442 785	539 996	
Time of Use (Medium Voltage) T0U2	0	35	41 034	325 355	112 898 133	114 412 528					4 396 072	10 988 721	11 226 573	1 514 395	14 070 352	36 159 728	36 056 687	
Time of Use (Medium Voltage) T0U2 SSEG	0	2	3 807	9 515	2 555 032	2 742 739					97 285	172 548	363 143	187 707	349 077	570 028	1 002 951	
Wheeling at low voltage (<400V) in c/kWh																		
Wheeling at medium voltage (>400V) in c/kWh																		
Availability		162																
SMALL SCALE EMBEDDED GENERATION FEED-IN (SSEG)		31			(984 190)						(27 598)	(230 027)	(99 960)		(28 118)	(371 381)	(227 106)	
371 520 213	0.26%		29 457	119 795	663 167	370 536 024	186 716 491	54 036 699	31 930 378	21 070 142	-	6 418 483	15 936 286	15 752 044	3 689 930	20 155 803	51 413 231	49 615 514

Table 17 shows the 2021/2022 actual revenue from the sales reports.

Table 17

STELLENBOSCH		REVENUES FROM CHARGES APPLICABLE ALL MONTHS OF THE YEAR					
ACTUAL REVENUE		Custo mer servic e	Basic	Access	Σ MDs all hours	ALL Energy	
TARIFF NAME	TARIFF CODE	R/year	R/year	R/year	R/year	R/year	
Domestic: Life Line PP	0					35 949 322	
Domestic: Regular PP 20 Amp	0					70 618 111	
Domestic: Regular PP <600 kWh/m	0						
Domestic: Regular PP >600 kWh/m	0		4 159 258			52 985 714	
Domestic: Regular 60 Amp 1 & 3 ph	0		9 473 114			67 404 716	
Domestic: Renew able Energy (DOM5) SSEG with export	0		53 686			462 209	
Commercial: Life Line20 Amp PP	0		584			279 964	
Commercial: Low 40 Amp 1 & 3 ph PP	0		31 138			232 322	
Commercial: Regular PP 80 Amp 1 & 3 ph	0		4 100 648			30 456 717	
Commercial: Credit meters 80 Amps 1 & 3 ph	0		3 404 689			25 845 740	
Commercial: Regular PP 80 Amp 1 & 3 ph	0						
Commercial: Renew able Energy (COM5) SSEG	0		52 708			491 874	
Agricultural: Regular 80Amp 3 phase	0		319 271			4 660 650	
AGRICULTURAL: Renew able Energy (AGRI 1.1) own use & expo	0		19 050			358 635	
Large Power: Low Voltage > 80 Amp	0		5 147 378	17 429 282	26 975 622	28 416 908	
Large Power: Low Voltage > 80 Amp SSEG	0		74 417	181 210	224 064	165 753	
Industrial: Medium Voltage (IND2)	0		1 015 315	8 667 915	14 145 469	18 948 258	
Industrial Medium Voltage (IND 2.1): SSEG	0						
Municipal: Street and Traffic lights (MUN1)	0		-			8 689 435	
Municipal: Low Voltage <80 Amp (MUN2)	0		-		-	1 669 749	
Municipal: Low Voltage >80 Amp (MUN3)	0		-		10 139 130	13 769 424	
NPA : Single Phase 20 Amp Prepaid (NPO1)	0		-			5 861	
NPA : LV > 60 Amp PP SARS Approved (NPO2)	0		-			62 109	
Sport: Low All Consumers (<80A) and Prepaid (SPO1)	0		-			130 593	
Sport: High Consumers (>80A) Maximum Demand (SPO2)	0		-		147 668	385 024	
Time of Use (Low Voltage>80Amp) TOUT1	0		7 397 433	22 268 606	8 870 682	63 563 811	
Time of Use (Low Voltage>80Amp) TOUT1 SSEG	0		294 192	1 677 240	416 276	2 375 559	
Time of Use (Medium Voltage) TOUT2	0		3 486 469	27 510 500	19 114 606	159 866 543	
Time of Use (Medium Voltage) TOUT2 SSEG	0		290 539	2 552 365	559 006	3 477 136	
Wheeling at low voltage (<400V) in c/kWh	0						
Wheeling at medium voltage (>400V) in c/kWh	0						
Availability	0		627 516				
SMALL SCALE EMBEDDED GENERATION FEED-IN (SSEG)	0						
	792 316 349	792 400 888	0.0%	39 947 407	80 287 117	80 592 522	591 272 138

Table 18 shows the 2021/2022 consumptions statistics.

Table 18

STELLENBOSCH		CONSUMPTION STATISTICS FOR CHARGES APPLICABLE FOR ALL MONTHS OF THE YEAR					
CONSUMPTION STATISTICS		POD's /	MD-kVA/Cust	LF (annual)	LF (ave month)	Ave consump.	% 1 st block energy Vs total energy
TARIFF NAME	TARIFF CODE	Ratio	%	%	%	kWh/cust/m	%
Domestic: Life Line PP	0		-			259.8	38%
Domestic: Regular PP 20 Amp	0		-			303.2	16%
Domestic: Regular PP <600 kWh/m	0		#DIV/0!			#DIV/0!	
Domestic: Regular PP >600 kWh/m	0		-			992.1	5%
Domestic: Regular 60 Amp 1 & 3 ph	0		-			741.9	7%
Domestic: Renewable Energy (DOM5) SSEG w with export	0		-			1 215.4	4%
Commercial: Life Line20 Amp PP	0		-			284.8	0%
Commercial: Low 40 Amp 1 & 3 ph PP	0		-			1 106.4	0%
Commercial: Regular PP 80 Amp 1 & 3 ph	0		-			1 362.8	0%
Commercial: Credit meters 80 Amps 1 & 3 ph	0		-			1 671.4	0%
Commercial: Regular PP 80 Amp 1 & 3 ph	0		#DIV/0!			#DIV/0!	
Commercial: Renewable Energy (COM5) SSEG	0		-			2 449.3	0%
Agricultural: Regular 80Amp 3 phase	0		-			3 514.6	0%
AGRICULTURAL: Renewable Energy (AGRI 1.1) own use & expo	0		-			3 782.0	0%
Large Power: Low Voltage > 80 Amp	0		144.19	10.22%	36.77%	10 762.4	0%
Large Power: Low Voltage > 80 Amp SSEG	0		104.00	5.73%	25.75%	4 353.1	0%
Industrial: Medium Voltage (IND2)	0		748.82	13.67%	46.92%	74 728.2	0%
Industrial Medium Voltage (IND 2.1): SSEG	0		#DIV/0!			#DIV/0!	
Municipal: Street and Traffic lights (MUN1)	0		-			17 862.4	0%
Municipal: Low Voltage <80 Amp (MUN2)	0		-			1 135.9	0%
Municipal: Low Voltage >80 Amp (MUN3)	0		-		55.07%	48 837.7	0%
NPA : Single Phase 20 Amp Prepaid (NPO1)	0		-			113.4	0%
NPA : LV > 60 Amp PP SARS Approved (NPO2)	0		-			516.9	0%
Sport: Low All Consumers (<80A) and Prepaid (SPO1)	0		-			348.4	0%
Sport: High Consumers (>80A) Maximum Demand (SPO2)	0		-		102.26%	7 604.9	0%
Time of Use (Low Voltage>80Amp) T0U1	0		238.85	15.40%	38.67%	26 856.3	104%
Time of Use (Low Voltage>80Amp) T0U1 SSEG	0		420.55	7.10%	28.59%	21 785.3	103%
Time of Use (Medium Voltage) T0U2	0		1 172.39	31.41%	47.53%	268 805.1	101%
Time of Use (Medium Voltage) T0U2 SSEG	0		1 903.50	7.66%	36.78%	106 459.7	107%
Wheeling at low voltage (<400V) in c/kWh			#DIV/0!			#DIV/0!	
Wheeling at medium voltage (>400V) in c/kWh			#DIV/0!			#DIV/0!	
Availability			-			-	
SMALL SCALE EMBEDDED GENERATION FEED-IN (SSEG)			-			(2 667.2)	0%
Total			#DIV/0!	0	0		0.504

These figures all make sense and gives confidence to the sales data. Specifically the average consumption levels per consumer and the annual and monthly load factor of Bulk consumers.

Table 19

Table 19 shows the calculated revenue by multiplying the 2021/2022 consumption by the 2022/2023 tariffs.

STELLENBOSCH		REVENUES FROM CHARGES APPLICABLE FOR ALL MONTHS OF THE YEAR										HIGH SEASON REVENUES			LOW SEASON REVENUES					
30/06/2021		Customer service	Basic	Access	MD (aLL hours)	ALL Energy	Block 1 kWh	Block 3 kWh	Other charges		Energy Peak	Energy Standard	Energy Off-Peak	Reactive energy	Energy Peak	Energy Standard	Energy Total	Total		
CALCULATED REVENUE																				
TARIFF NAME	TARIFF CODE	R/year	R/year	R/year	R/year	R/year	R/year	R/year	?	R/year	Rand /season	Rand /season	Rand /season	Rand /season	Rand /season	Rand /season	Rand /season	R/year		
Domestic: Life Line PP	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	22 995 006	13 913 152	4 414 704	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	41 322 861		
Domestic: Regular PP 20 Amp	0	-	-	-	-	-	8 937 343	41 593 297	20 559 561	5 112 065	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	76 202 265		
Domestic: Regular PP <600 kWh/m	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
Domestic: Regular PP >600 kWh/m	0	-	4 439 194	-	-	-	1 617 571	10 205 699	15 591 341	29 678 239	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	61 532 045		
Domestic: Regular 60 Amp 1 & 3 ph	0	-	9 941 672	-	-	-	2 938 483	18 846 500	28 714 678	21 525 765	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	81 967 098		
Domestic: Renewable Energy (COM5) SSEG with export	0	-	36 980	-	-	-	10 930	84 124	118 678	263 378	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	514 090		
Commercial: Life Line20 Amp PP	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	302 319		
Commercial: Low 40 Amp 1 & 3 ph PP	0	-	22 096	-	-	-	250 773	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	272 869		
Commercial: Regular PP 80 Amp 1 & 3 ph	0	-	3 393 151	-	-	-	32 867 752	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	36 260 903		
Commercial: Credit meters 80 Amps 1 & 3 ph	0	-	2 736 576	-	-	-	27 927 615	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	30 664 191		
Commercial: Regular PP 80 Amp 1 & 3 ph	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
Commercial: Renewable Energy (COM5) SSEG	0	-	35 346	-	-	-	528 610	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	563 957		
Agricultural: Regular 80Amp 3 phase	0	-	235 850	-	-	-	5 044 557	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5 280 407		
AGRICULTURAL: Renewable Energy (AGRI 1.1) own use & export	0	-	16 813	-	-	-	386 968	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	403 781		
Large Power: Low Voltage > 80 Amp	0	-	5 344 561	18 805 699	29 044 555	30 675 496	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	83 870 311		
Large Power: Low Voltage > 80 Amp SSEG	0	-	77 039	195 520	241 766	178 847	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	693 172		
Industrial: Medium Voltage (IND2): SSEG	0	-	985 973	9 502 519	15 262 874	20 444 557	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	46 195 923		
Industrial Medium Voltage (IND 2.1): SSEG	93 732 205	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
Municipal: Street and Traffic lights (MUN1)	0	-	-	-	-	9 375 971	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	9 375 971		
Municipal: Low Voltage <80 Amp (MUN2)	0	-	-	-	-	1 816 568	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1 816 568		
Municipal: Low Voltage >80 Amp (MUN3)	0	-	-	-	10 940 097	14 857 813	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	25 797 909		
NPA : Single Phase 20 Amp Prepaid (NPO1)	0	-	-	-	-	6 335	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	6 335		
NPA : LV > 60 Amp PP SARS Approved (NPO2)	0	-	-	-	-	67 079	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	67 079		
Sport: Low All Consumers (<80A) and Prepaid (SPO1)	0	-	-	-	-	141 047	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	141 047		
Sport: High Consumers (>80A) Maximum Demand (SPO2)	0	-	-	-	176 270	417 491	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	593 760		
Time of Use (Low Voltage>80Amp) TOUT1	0	-	7 420 574	24 029 290	9 571 862	-	-	-	-	-	12 201 507	9 470 695	4 648 591	517 449	11 232 218	19 645 929	12 344 603	111 082 718		
Time of Use (Low Voltage>80Amp) TOUT SSEG	0	-	317 433	1 809 893	449 189	-	-	-	-	-	292 607	140 491	160 122	12 904	529 651	595 324	544 476	4 852 052		
Time of Use (Medium Voltage) TOL2	0	-	3 657 402	31 213 363	19 612 399	-	-	-	-	-	28 728 770	20 399 462	12 250 436	404 041	27 835 377	46 790 688	34 971 381	225 863 319		
Time of Use (Medium Voltage) TOL2 SSEG	0	-	1 447	2 895 909	573 564	-	-	-	-	-	635 767	320 318	396 262	50 080	690 579	737 616	972 762	7 274 304		
Wheeling at low voltage (<400V) in c/kWh	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
Wheeling at medium voltage (>400V) in c/kWh	0	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		
Availability	0	-	627 516	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	627 516		
SMALL SCALE EMBEDDED GENERATION FEED-IN (SSEG)	0	-	38 358	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	38 358		
792 316 349	7.7%	####	39 327 983	88 492 152	85 872 576	145 289 796	13 504 327	93 724 626	78 897 410	80 994 150	-	41 858 651	30 330 966	17 455 411	984 473	40 287 636	67 769 558	48 833 224	853 583 128	

Table 20 shows an analysis of the newly calculated revenue compared with the actual revenue.

Table 20

1	CALCULATED REVENUE	Energy Peak	TOTAL	Actual: Reference			
1	TARIFF NAME	Rand /season	R/year	Total	Difference	% Diff	
1	Domestic: Life Line PP	-	41 322 861	35 949 322	5 373 539	14.9%	
1	Domestic: Regular PP 20 Amp	-	76 202 265	70 618 111	5 584 153	7.9%	
1	Domestic: Regular PP <600 kWh/m	-	-	-	-	#DIV/0!	
1	Domestic: Regular PP >600 kWh/m	-	61 532 045	57 144 972	4 387 073	7.7%	
1	Domestic: Regular 60 Amp 1 & 3 ph	-	81 967 098	76 877 830	5 089 268	6.6%	
1	Domestic: Renew able Energy (DOM5) SSEG w with export	-	514 090	515 895	-1 805	-0.3%	
1	Commercial: Life Line20 Amp PP	-	302 319	280 548	21 771	7.8%	
1	Commercial: Low 40 Amp 1 & 3 ph PP	-	272 869	263 460	9 409	3.6%	
1	Commercial: Regular PP 80 Amp 1 & 3 ph	-	36 260 903	34 557 365	1 703 538	4.9%	
1	Commercial: Credit meters 80 Amps 1 & 3 ph	-	30 664 191	29 250 429	1 413 762	4.8%	
1	Commercial: Regular PP 80 Amp 1 & 3 ph	-	-	-	-	#DIV/0!	
1	Commercial: Renew able Energy (COM5) SSEG	-	563 957	544 582	19 374	3.6%	
1	Agricultural: Regular 80Amp 3 phase	-	5 280 407	4 979 921	300 486	6.0%	
1	AGRICULTURAL: Renew able Energy (AGRI 1.1) own use & expo	-	403 781	377 686	26 096	6.9%	
1	Large Power: Low Voltage > 80 Amp	-	83 870 311	77 969 190	5 901 121	7.6%	
1	Large Power: Low Voltage > 80 Amp SSEG	-	693 172	645 443	47 729	7.4%	
1	Industrial: Medium Voltage (IND2)	-	46 195 923	42 776 957	3 418 965	8.0%	
1	Industrial Medium Voltage (IND 2.1): SSEG	-	-	-	-	#DIV/0!	
1	Municipal: Street and Traffic lights (MUN1)	-	9 375 971	8 689 435	686 535	7.9%	
1	Municipal: Low Voltage <80 Amp (MUN2)	-	1 816 568	1 669 749	146 819	8.8%	
1	Municipal: Low Voltage >80 Amp (MUN3)	-	25 797 909	23 908 554	1 889 355	7.9%	
1	NPA : Single Phase 20 Amp Prepaid (NPO1)	-	6 335	5 861	474	8.1%	
1	NPA : LV > 60 Amp PP SARS Approved (NPO2)	-	67 079	62 109	4 970	8.0%	
1	Sport: Low All Consumers (<80A) and Prepaid (SPO1)	-	141 047	130 593	10 454	8.0%	
1	Sport: High Consumers (>80A) Maximum Demand (SPO2)	-	593 760	532 692	61 068	11.5%	
1	Time of Use (Low Voltage>80Amp) TOU1	11 232 218	111 082 718	102 425 426	8 657 293	8.5%	
1	Time of Use (Low Voltage>80Amp) TOU1 SSEG	529 651	4 852 052	4 763 267	88 785	1.9%	
1	Time of Use (Medium Voltage) TOU2	27 835 377	225 863 319	210 092 780	15 770 540	7.5%	
1	Time of Use (Medium Voltage) TOU2 SSEG	690 579	7 274 304	6 936 378	337 927	4.9%	
1	Wheeling at low voltage (<400V) in c/kWh	-	-	-	-	#DIV/0!	
1	Wheeling at medium voltage (>400V) in c/kWh	-	-	-	-	#DIV/0!	
1	Availability	-	24 269 495	24 269 495	-	0.0%	
1	SMALL SCALE EMBEDDED GENERATION FEED-IN (SSEG)	-	38 358	(29 554)	67 912	-229.8%	
1		815 958 328	40 287 826	877 225 107	816 208 496	61 016 611	7.48%

It shows an increase of 7.7% which is very close to the average price increase of 7.47%. This gives high confidence in accuracy of the data.

8. NETWORK LOSSES.

The losses in the network are required in various instances. The first step is to determine the amount of energy flowing through each of the networks for each representative load profile. This is done by obtaining the kWh from each customer category from the actual consumption table and allocating it to the relevant point on the network. The result is shown in Table 21.

Table 21

S00	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
S01	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
S02	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
S03	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
S04	129 039 422	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	129 039 422	0
S05	0	67 211 637	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	67 211 637	0
S06	0	0	12 842 104	1 911 028	22 682 206	55 764 499	25 934	421 472	73 828 052	4 596 488	-984 190	3 197 371	174 284 965
S07	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
S08	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
S09	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	129 039 422	67 211 637	12 842 104	1 911 028	22 682 206	55 764 500	25 934	421 472	73 828 052	4 596 488	-984 190	3 197 371	370 536 024
												Bulk	392 350 191
												Difference	5.56%
													370 536 024
													-21 814 167

The next step in the process, to calculate the losses of every network component, is as follows:

- An estimate is made about the loss % for every network component. This is done by considering the impedances of individual network components, the numbers involved and the loads flowing through it.
- The total infeed loads are then added to the relevant losses for every network through which it flows and are then added to the loads through all other networks to yield the total load.
- The initial estimated loss factors are then modified until the total load, as calculated, is equal to the total load supplied in bulk.

The resultant calculations are shown in Table 22 and Table 22.

Table 22

Input at each network.			
Supply		Through	Grand
position	kWh/y	Network	Total
		TOTAL	392 350 191
S0	0	NL0	392 350 191
S1	0	NL1	392 350 191
S2	0	NL2	392 350 191
S3	0	NL3	388 531 515
S4	129 039 422	NL4	382 269 630
S5	67 211 637	NL5	248 348 430
S6	174 284 965	NL6	174 284 965
S7	0	NL7	0
S8	0	NL8	0
S9	0	NL9	0
370 536 024			
COMPARISONS			
Supply		Grand	
position		Total	
Bulk Purchases		392350191	
Total calculated		392350191	
Difference		-	
% Difference		0.00%	
Total losses		5.56%	
Adjust losses to			
balance grand totals			

It is important to note that the losses refer to all losses from the Eskom infeed points right down to the customers connected on the LV network and include non-technical losses.

Table 23

STELLENBOSCH				
NETWORK LOSSES				
Supply position	Per Network Estimate	Per Network Adjusted	Network Point	Total at Supply Point
N0			S0	0.00%
N1	0.00%	0.00%	S1	0.00%
N2	0.00%	0.00%	S2	0.00%
N3	1.50%	0.98%	S3	0.98%
N4	2.50%	1.64%	S4	2.64%
N5	3.00%	1.97%	S5	4.65%
N6	6.00%	3.93%	S6	8.77%
N7	0.00%	0.00%	S6	8.77%
Total losses				5.56%

These load loss factors will be used in calculating the costs per tariff cost category.

9. BULK SUPPLY ANALYSIS.

Stellenbosch buys all its power from:

- Eskom at 3 x 66 kV points at: Franschhoek, Cloetesville and Stellenbosch.
- Drakenstein at 3 x 11 kV points: FRG, Riversmeet and Victor Verster.

All points are charged at Eskom Megaflex.

These actual kWh and Rand values are summarised to represent the total purchase costs for Stellenbosch from Drakenstein in **Table 24** and Eskom in **Table 25**.

Approval Date													
Date received													
	Grand Total												
	OP17240018	1 152 847	1 166 854	1 022 430	1 100 714	0	1 234 608	1 498 874	1 380 418	1 452 422	1 247 566	1 224 090	1 019 037
	PP17240018	679 950	475 803	431 633	405 739	0	470 318	494 174	499 591	541 674	447 183	457 368	434 098
	SP17240018	1 714 920	1 088 616	940 289	1 011 100	0	1 123 699	1 209 403	1 198 522	1 314 740	1 084 669	1 075 906	974 182
	Total kWh	3 547 717	2 731 275	2 394 352	2 517 553	2 513 088	2 828 695	3 202 451	3 078 531	3 308 836	2 779 418	2 757 364	2 427 317
	RA17240018	725 320	660 821	667 852	685 731	0	836 705	956 213	991 318	987 924	0	552 223	6 574 307
	KVA	7391	5 785	5 548	5 842	0	6 507	6 697	6 906	6 913	6 339	6 022	6 555
	NMD	12 000	9 000	9 000	9 000	0	9 000	9 000	9 000	9 000	6 339	9 000	102 000

		2021-07-01	2021-08-01	2021-09-01	2021-10-01	1900-01-00	2021-12-01	2022-01-01	2022-02-01	2022-03-01	2022-04-01	2022-05-01	2022-06-01	Total
Description	Tariff Charge	Amount	Amount	Amount	Amount	Amount	Amount	Amount	Amount	Amount	Amount	Amount	Amount	Amount
Admin Charge	125.02	3 876	3 876	3 751	3 876		3 876	3 876	3 501	3 876	3 751	3 876	3 751	41 882
TX Network Capacity Charge NMD	22.2600	89 040	89 040	89 040	89 040		89 040	89 040	89 040	89 040	89 040	89 040	89 040	979 440
Network Capacity Charge NMD	11.4400	45 760	45 760	45 760	45 760		45 760	45 760	45 760	45 760	45 760	45 760	45 760	503 360
Network Demand Charge	42.2100	112 435	111 802	106 804	121 582		139 466	141 053	148 389	144 996	134 300	127 263	124 237	1 412 325
Urban Low Voltage Subsidy NMD	-	0	0	0	0		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Ancillary Service Charge	0.0055	7 602	7 758	6 924	7 557		8 635	9 823	9 444	10 351	8 700	8 453	6 994	92 239
HS Standard Charge	1.3427	767 541	765 272	513 064	567 008		623 221	683 136	674 409	741 270	609 877	589 428	688 322	7 222 547
HS Peak Charge	4.4327	1 004 671	991 063	296 389	307 016		356 708	380 563	374 853	415 436	328 775	332 910	914 865	5 703 249
HS Off Peak Charge	0.7293	425 780	449 985	339 765	373 479		439 889	527 745	492 271	536 258	467 973	450 776	402 989	4 906 911
Electrification @ Rural Subsidy	0.1080	149 268	152 338	135 968	148 386		169 563	192 883	185 438	203 254	170 834	165 981	137 333	1 811 245
Service Charge	277.35	8 598	8 598	8 321	8 598		8 598	8 598	7 766	8 598	8 321	8 598	8 321	92 912
Reactive Power Charge HS	0.1951	47 183	47 361	0	0		0	0	0	0	0	0	39 059	133 603
		2 661 753	2 672 852	1 545 785	1 672 300	-	1 884 756	2 082 476	2 030 870	2 198 838	1 867 330	1 822 084	2 460 669	22 899 713
		Amount	Amount	Amount	Amount	Amount	Amount	Amount	Amount	Amount	Amount	Amount	Amount	Amount
Admin Charge	125.02	3 876	3 876	3 751	3 876		3 876	3 876	3 501	3 876	3 751	3 876	3 751	41 882
TX Network Capacity Charge NMD	22.2600	89 040	89 040	89 040	89 040		89 040	89 040	89 040	89 040	89 040	89 040	89 040	979 440
Network Capacity Charge NMD	11.4400	45 760	45 760	45 760	45 760		45 760	45 760	45 760	45 760	45 760	45 760	45 760	503 360
Network Demand Charge	42.2100	118 568	116 411	111 468	106 804		116 909	124 612	128 065	131 349	119 091	114 271	136 123	1 323 672
Urban Low Voltage Subsidy NMD	-	0	0	0	0		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Ancillary Service Charge	0.0055	7 099	6 539	5 535	5 491		6 003	6 847	6 763	7 095	5 934	6 060	5 734	69 099
HS Standard Charge	1.3427	710 651	626 410	368 973	376 208		422 002	452 840	465 757	512 397	422 131	434 690	559 127	5 351 185
HS Peak Charge	4.4327	1 091 818	1 011 941	290 606	244 861		279 372	293 815	314 143	333 691	286 803	296 837	911 895	5 355 783
HS Off Peak Charge	0.7293	375 633	360 354	274 257	284 595		299 198	370 203	343 508	343 495	287 996	290 066	306 605	3 335 911
Electrification @ Rural Subsidy	0.1080	139 389	128 404	108 687	107 824		117 871	134 448	132 800	139 320	116 523	118 990	112 595	1 356 853
Service Charge	-	0	0	0	0		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Reactive Power Charge HS	0.1951	74 156	70 259	0	0		0	0	0	0	0	0	59 738	204 153
		2 655 989	2 458 995	1 298 077	1 264 457	-	1 380 031	1 521 442	1 529 336	1 606 022	1 377 030	1 399 589	2 230 368	18 721 337
		Amount	Amount	Amount	Amount	Amount	Amount	Amount	Amount	Amount	Amount	Amount	Amount	Amount
Admin Charge	125.02	3 876	3 876	3 751	3 876		3 876	3 876	3 501	3 876	3 751	3 876	3 751	41 882
TX Network Capacity Charge NMD	22.2600	22 260	22 260	22 260	22 260		22 260	22 260	22 260	22 260	22 260	22 260	22 260	244 860
Network Capacity Charge NMD	11.4400	11 440	11 440	11 440	11 440		11 440	11 440	11 440	11 440	11 440	11 440	11 440	125 840
Network Demand Charge	42.2100	13 278	15 960	15 890	18 201		18 272	16 996	15 067	15 454	14 197	12 655	16 341	172 312
Urban Low Voltage Subsidy NMD	-	0	0	0	0		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Ancillary Service Charge	0.0055	744	725	710	799		920	944	725	753	653	653	622	8 248
HS Standard Charge	1.3427	75 966	70 003	53 645	62 930		73 039	67 501	52 484	54 631	47 346	46 517	60 585	664 647
HS Peak Charge	4.4327	109 674	106 088	37 060	34 741		43 906	40 098	33 313	34 025	30 959	31 516	97 466	598 846
HS Off Peak Charge	0.7293	39 358	40 647	31 233	36 587		40 074	47 991	35 403	36 870	31 369	31 681	33 589	404 804
Electrification @ Rural Subsidy	0.1080	14 611	14 235	13 935	15 686		18 065	18 534	14 243	14 780	12 819	12 824	12 222	161 955
Service Charge	-	0	0	0	0		0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Reactive Power Charge HS	0.1951	11 234	11 306	0	0		0	0	0	0	0	0	8 942	31 482
		302 440.37	296 539.15	189 924.28	206 520.30	-	231 851.47	229 639.55	188 436.02	194 089.69	174 793.97	173 421.34	267 218.52	2 454 874.67
		Amount	Amount	Amount	Amount	Amount	Amount	Amount	Amount	Amount	Amount	Amount	Amount	Amount
Admin Charge	125.02	11 627	11 627	11 252	11 627	0	11 627	11 627	10 502	11 627	11 252	11 627	11 252	125 645
TX Network Capacity Charge NMD	22.2600	200 340	200 340	200 340	200 340	0	200 340	200 340	200 340	200 340	200 340	200 340	200 340	2 203 740
Network Capacity Charge NMD	11.4400	102 960	102 960	102 960	102 960	0	102 960	102 960	102 960	102 960	102 960	102 960	102 960	1 132 560
Network Demand Charge	42.2100	244 281	244 173	234 163	246 587	0	274 647	282 662	291 522	291 799	267 588	254 189	276 700	2 908 309
Urban Low Voltage Subsidy NMD	-	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Ancillary Service Charge	0.0055	15 444	15 022	13 169	13 847	0	15 558	17 613	16 932	18 199	15 287	15 166	13 350	169 586
HS Standard Charge	1.3427	1 554 158	1 461 685	935 682	1 006 146	0	1 118 263	1 203 477	1 192 649	1 308 298	1 079 354	1 070 634	1 308 034	13 238 379
HS Peak Charge	4.4327	2 206 164	2 109 092	624 055	586 617	0	679 986	714 477	722 309	783 152	646 537	661 263	1 924 226	11 657 878
HS Off Peak Charge	0.7293	840 771	850 987	645 256	694 661	0	779 161	945 939	871 182	916 624	787 339	772 523	743 184	8 847 626
Electrification @ Rural Subsidy	0.1080	303 268	294 977	258 590	271 896	0	305 499	345 865	332 481	357 354	300 177	297 795	262 150	3 330 053
Service Charge	-	8 598	8 598	8 321	8 598	0	8 598	8 598	7 766	8 598	8 321	8 598	8 321	92 912
Reactive Power Charge HS	0.1951	132 572	128 926	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	107 739	369 237
		5 620 183	5 428 386	3 033 786	3 143 277	3 819 490	3 496 638	3 833 558	3 748 642	3 998 950	3 419 154	3 395 094	4 958 256	47 895 414

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY BULK PURCHASES SPREADSHEET - ESKOM ELECTRICITY ACCOUNTS														
				Intake no 1 : Stellenbosch 66kV		60MVA				STELLENBOSCH MUNIC TOTAL NMD		86MVA		
				Intake no 2: Cloetesville 66kV		16MVA								
				Intake no 3: Franschhoek 66kV		10MVA								
Acc No	5801626136	5801626136	5801626136	5801626136	5801626136	5801626136	5801626136	5801626136	5801626136	5801626136	5801626136	5801626136	5801626136	5 801 626 136
Billing Date	04/08/2021	03/09/2021	05/10/2021	04/11/2021	03/12/2021	05/01/2022	03/02/2022	03/03/2022	05/04/2022	05/05/2022	03/06/2022	05/07/2022	Total	
Acc Month	Jul-21	Aug-21	Sep-21	Oct-21	Nov-21	Dec-21	Jan-22	Feb-22	Mar-22	Apr-22	May-22	Jun-22	Year	
Deu Date	03/08/2021	03/09/2021	03/10/2021	03/11/2021	03/12/2021	03/01/2022	03/02/2022	03/03/2022	03/04/2022	03/05/2022	03/06/2022	03/07/2022	Year	
Approved														
Maximum Demand (kVA)														
Franschhoek Demand kVa	8 438.72	8 045.30	7 845.58	7 869.44	7 840.02	7 615.27	8 364.16	8 834.31	8 786.32	9 428.70	8 569.77	9 056.47		100 694
Cloetesville Demand kVa	9 423.11	8 657.47	8 017.70	10 084.14	12 259.56	7 054.49	7 293.13	8 857.22	8 589.63	8 478.19	8 833.81	9 420.41		106 969
Stellenbosch Demand kVa	46 107.23	50 667.34	46 028.82	44 598.12	41 343.50	37 495.00	48 387.17	50 850.87	51 204.98	47 533.17	48 290.78	49 022.92		561 530
Total kVa p/m	63 969.06	67 370.11	61 892.10	62 551.70	61 443.08	52 164.76	64 044.46	68 542.40	68 580.93	65 440.06	65 694.36	67 499.80		769 193
Load Factor(%)														
Load Factor(%)	69.05%	66.70%	67.17%	62.89%	61.15%	69.64%	62.53%	57.46%	63.12%	59.78%	65.32%	60.38%		8
Aantal ure p/m	732	732	732	732	732	732	732	732	732	732	732	732		8 784
Electricity Cost(R)														
Franschhoek Amount	R 7 402 569.66	R 7 202 951.63	R 4 367 109.47	R 4 200 900.11	R 4 144 606.65	R 4 522 811.19	R 4 927 542.50	4 725 910.69	R 5 130 015.34	R 4 420 801.68	R 4 629 017.39	R 7 130 856.98		R 62 805 093
Cloetesville Amount	R 10 346 322.23	R 9 856 883.58	R 5 727 401.35	R 5 324 792.53	R 5 200 993.41	R 4 949 721.85	R 5 085 894.42	R 5 196 244.77	R 5 991 348.66	R 5 545 280.35	R 6 191 867.39	R 9 974 641.20		R 79 391 392
Stellenbosch Amount	R 41 403 382.02	R 42 283 234.40	R 25 271 313.02	R 23 761 755.99	R 23 098 352.77	R 21 339 527.58	R 23 628 683.14	R 23 748 552.56	R 25 494 698.12	R 22 645 059.63	R 25 181 905.82	R 37 592 805.23		R 335 449 270
Total Amount Vat Incl	R 59 152 273.91	R 59 343 069.61	R 35 365 823.84	R 33 287 448.63	R 32 443 952.83	R 30 812 060.62	R 33 642 120.06	R 33 670 708.02	R 36 616 062.12	R 32 611 141.66	R 36 002 790.60	R 54 698 303.41		R 477 645 755
Energy Consumption (kWh)														
Franschhoek														
Franschhoek Off Peak	1 499 618	1 625 391	1 419 650	1 448 700	1 306 184	1 595 983	1 840 258	1 606 678	1 755 550	1 709 156	1 593 232	1 498 825		18 899 225
Franschhoek Standard	1 760 625	1 658 252	1 526 396	1 457 612	1 459 316	1 571 203	1 697 665	1 674 751	1 834 596	1 440 015	1 616 027	1 579 327		19 275 785
Franschhoek Peak	668 237	633 702	640 156	561 414	595 216	625 295	678 555	679 971	751 374	583 097	655 614	664 090		7 736 721
Reactive /kvarh	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	84		84
Total KWH FHK	3 928 480	3 917 345	3 586 202	3 467 726	3 360 716	3 792 481	4 216 478	3 961 400	4 341 520	3 732 268	3 864 873	3 742 242		45 911 731
Cloetesville														
Cloetesville Off Peak	2 024 880	2 108 386	1 857 600	1 863 694	1 642 512	1 772 164	1 922 380	1 748 611	2 002 439	2 171 849	2 152 429	2 070 505		23 337 449
Cloetesville Standard	2 520 056	2 269 850	2 096 595	1 917 244	1 888 517	1 749 036	1 754 285	1 865 212	2 262 414	1 927 487	2 289 000	2 244 980		24 784 676
Cloetesville Peak	990 586	946 806	915 069	753 471	776 918	698 593	710 613	772 918	896 505	760 120	935 920	986 014		10 143 533
Reactive /kvarh	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	406		406
Total KWH CLVILLE	5 535 522	5 325 042	4 869 264	4 534 409	4 307 947	4 219 793	4 387 278	4 386 741	5 161 358	4 859 456	5 377 349	5 301 499		58 265 658
Stellenbosch														0
Stellenbosch Off Peak	8 966 480	9 718 225	8 801 266	8 755 486	7 804 748	8 032 557	8 902 724	8 136 308	8 887 142	9 219 038	9 291 981	8 440 045		104 956 000
Stellenbosch Standard	10 089 334	10 067 502	9 247 343	8 643 447	8 436 460	7 581 039	8 515 862	8 912 308	9 477 679	7 861 035	9 303 584	8 950 682		107 086 275
Stellenbosch Peak	3 812 820	3 864 488	3 928 484	3 396 310	3 592 086	2 966 705	3 291 779	3 432 186	3 820 626	2 964 665	3 572 360	3 401 443		42 043 952
Reactive /kvarh	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		0
Total KWH Stell	22 868 634	23 650 215	21 977 093	20 795 243	19 833 294	18 580 301	20 710 365	20 480 802	22 185 447	20 044 738	22 167 925	20 792 170		254 086 227
TOTAL KWH	32 332 636	32 892 602	30 432 559	28 797 378	27 501 957	26 592 575	29 314 121	28 828 943	31 688 325	28 636 462	31 410 147	29 835 911		358 263 616
Total	Jul-21	Aug-21	Sep-21	Oct-21	Nov-21	Dec-21	Jan-22	Feb-22	Mar-22	Apr-22	May-22	Jun-22	Total	
Off Peak	12 490 978	13 452 002	12 078 516	12 067 880	10 753 444	11 400 704	12 665 362	11 491 597	12 645 131	13 100 043	13 037 642	12 009 375	147 192 674	from profiles
Standard	14 370 015	13 995 604	12 870 334	12 018 303	11 784 293	10 901 278	11 967 812	12 452 271	13 574 689	11 228 537	13 208 611	12 774 989	151 146 736	% Error
Peak	5 471 643	5 444 996	5 483 709	4 711 195	4 964 220	4 290 593	4 680 947	4 885 075	5 468 505	4 307 882	5 163 894	5 051 547	59 924 206	

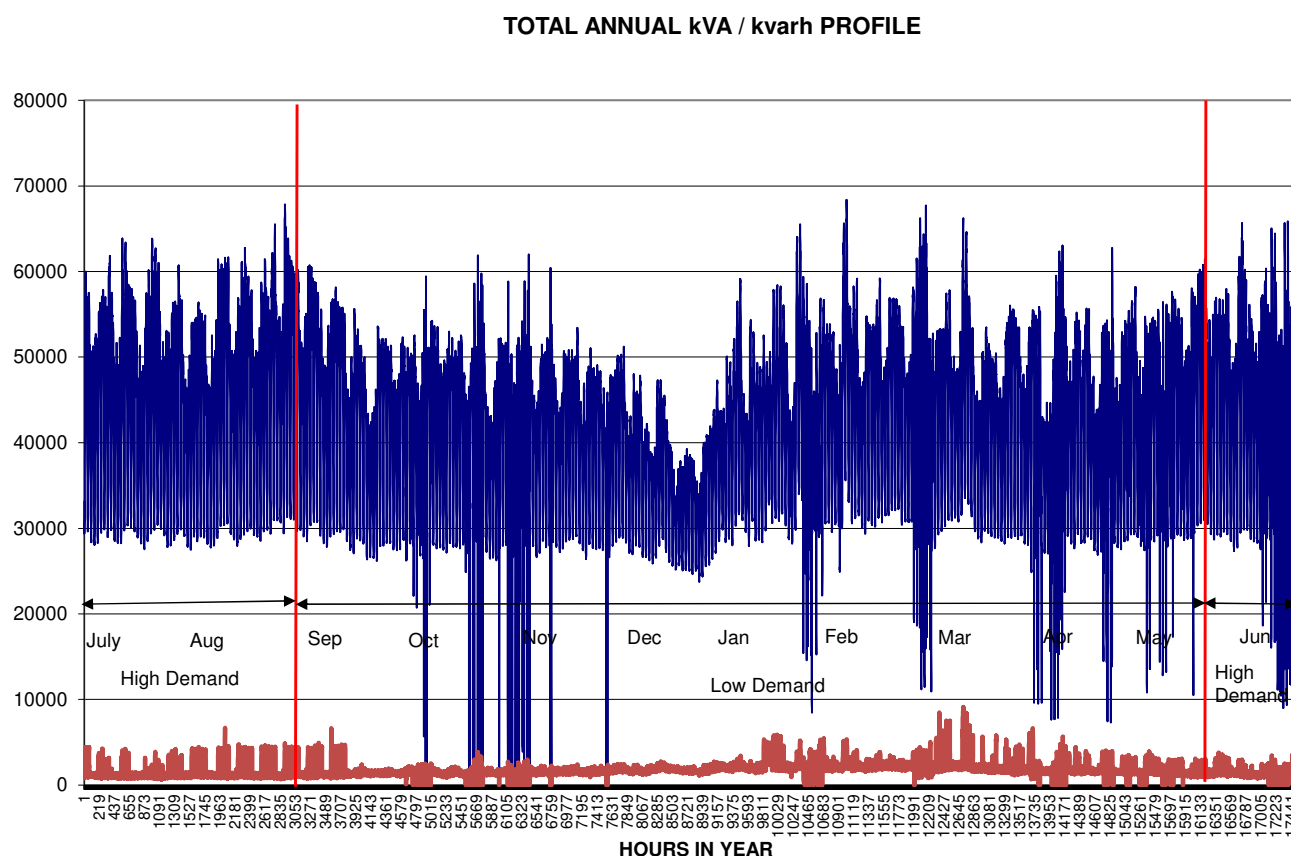
The following should be noted in this respect:

- The bottom of the Table 25 shows a comparison of the consumption quantities from the bills with that calculated from the $\frac{1}{2}$ hourly load profiles. It shows a very small differences which gives confidence to the accuracy of the bills.

The first set of profiles which will be analysed are the purchase profiles. The $\frac{1}{2}$ hourly profiles for the 2021/2022 financial year were obtained from Drakenstein and Eskom for each of the points of supply.

Figure 5 shows the total $\frac{1}{2}$ hourly KVA purchases (Y-Axis) for all of the Stellenbosch bulk points of supply added together over the 12 months (X-Axis).

Figure 5

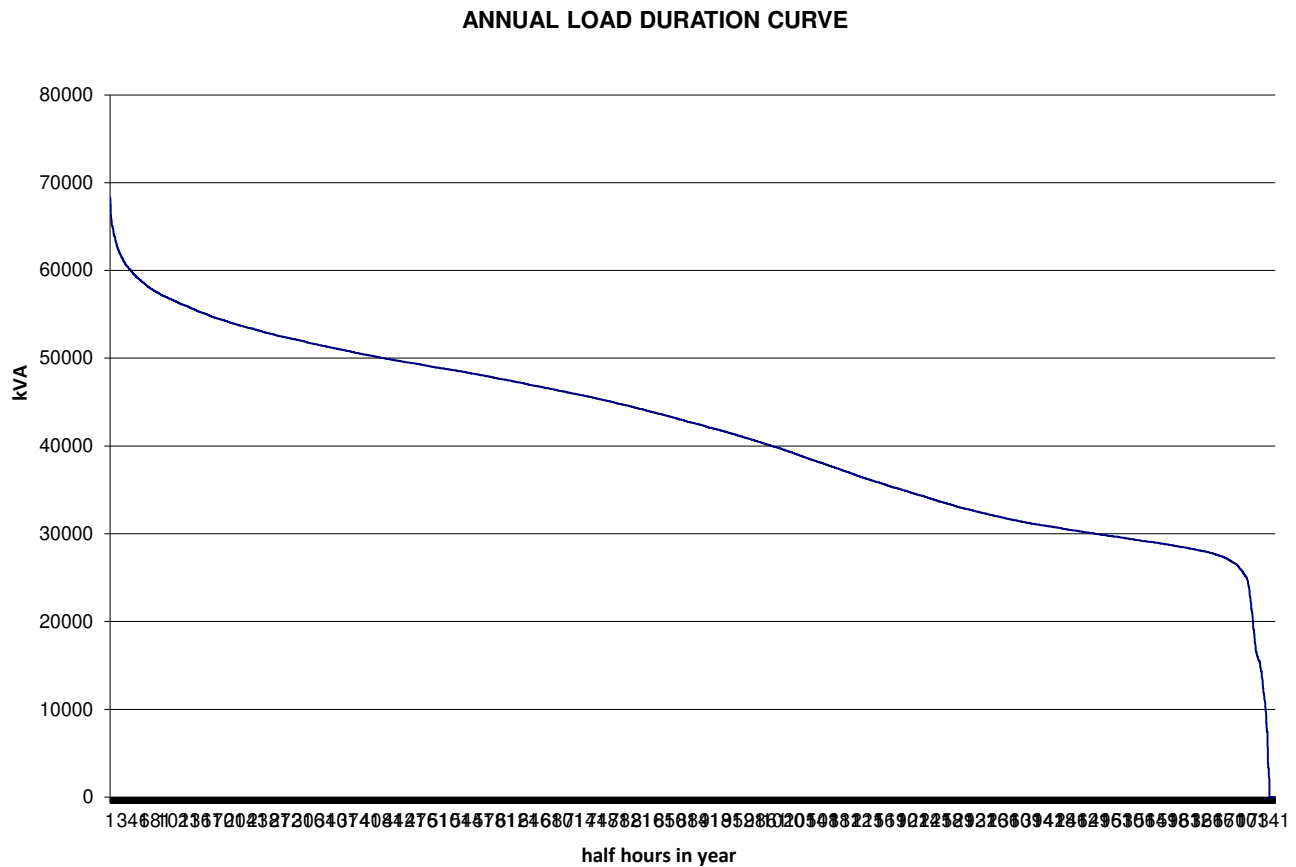


The following observations can be made from this:

- It shows a drop in consumption during the month of December which co-insides with the drop in university / school and business activity during this period.
- The extensive periods of no load confirms the load shedding during this period.

Figure 7 shows the annual load duration curve. This shows the highest to the lowest $\frac{1}{2}$ hourly kVA (Y-axis) for all the $\frac{1}{2}$ hours of the year (x-axis) and gives an indication of the potential to reduce the peak demand.

Figure 6

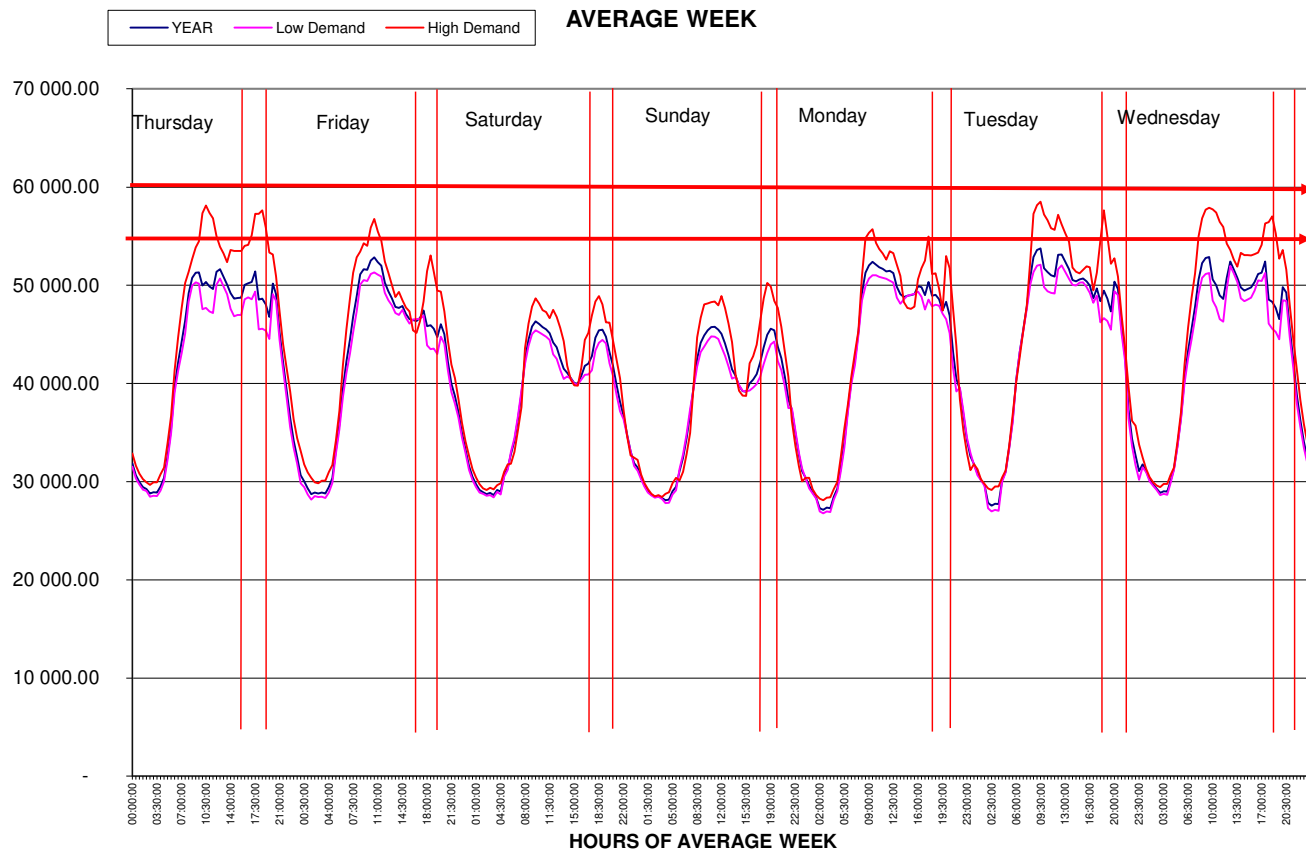


This shows that there is reasonable opportunity to save on maximum demand charges by only cutting out the peaks for a few hours in the year. Although the potential looks limited for the combined load, it will become clear that there are great opportunities to reduce peaks at each individual Bulk point of supply. Analysis shows that close to 4 MW can be further reduced by managing less than 100 peak hours in the year. This shows the importance of applying demand side management in the pricing signal to customers.

Figure 7 shows the ½ hourly kVA values (Y-axis) for the following average weeks (7 day ½ hours per week = x-axis) of the total Eskom supply in the year:

- Average for whole year.
- Average for high-demand period
- Average for low-demand period.

Figure 7

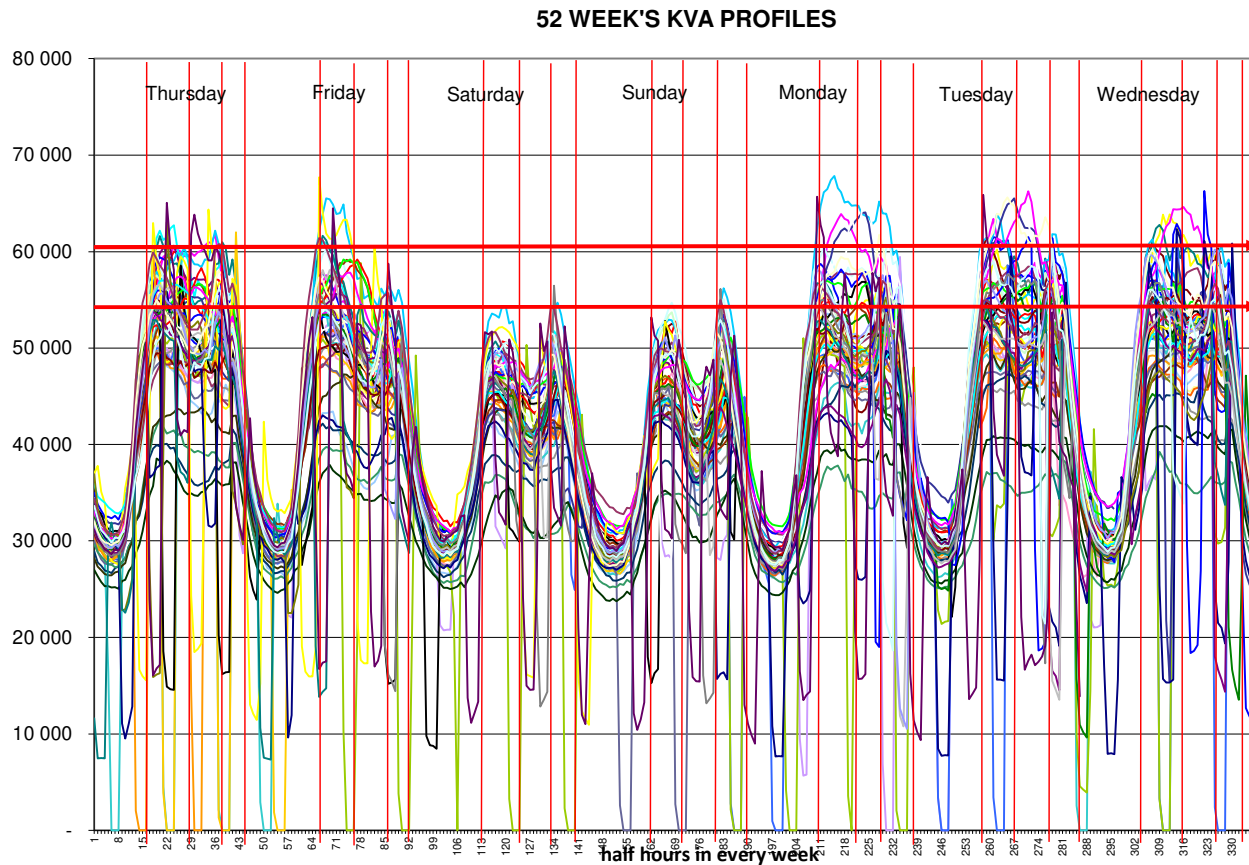


The following can be said in this respect:

- This is similar to other town profiles with morning and evening peaks.
- It shows higher demands during the mornings during High demand period (Winter) period. This could be from all the municipal and other business activities during the cold winter mornings.
- With the hot summers there are higher morning peaks co-incident with air-conditioning usage.
- It shows lower consumption on Saturdays and Sundays.
- Very low levels of consumption during the night.

Figure 8 Error! Reference source not found. shows the ½ hourly kVA values (Y-axis) for every week of the year (7 day ½ hours per week = x-axis). This is a very important graph as the previous average graph easily hides very important information.

Figure 8



The following can be seen from this:

- On the highest peak day of the year, the morning peaks are more dominant.
- It also shows that there are only a few days in the year where the demand actually exceeds 65 MW. That leaves massive opportunity to save more than 5 MW with very limited effort.
- This is a clear message that the key focus for demand reduction must be on the morning peaks but the rising evening peaks cannot be ignored specifically in local networks.
- Although the municipality has extensive geyser control system and relays in place it is not clear from the load profile that it is being used effectively to control those few peaks every month that are contributing to the high maximum demand and access charges.

10. REPRESENTATIVE LOAD PROFILE ANALYSIS.

Extensive work is required in respect of load profiles. This refers to the way electricity is used by different customer categories and through different networks. The data used is 12 months of ½ hourly data.

The representative load profiles refer to the typical load profile of customers in a tariff category. The typical profiles that are accepted and for which data is separately available include the following:

- MVatHV
- LPU MV
- LPU LV
- MunicS
- Agricu
- Commer
- Reside
- NPA
- Sports
- DomRDP
- SSEGIm
- SSEGEx
- Lights

The following process was followed to obtain representative load profiles:

- Various annual ½ hourly load profiles were obtained from the meters of Stellenbosch large customers, mini substations, feeders and Substations.
- These were identified into the various representative load profile categories.
- The profile for streetlights was calculated by using the on times from the day-night switches operating the streetlights.
- These were then used to calculate the relevant representative load profiles.

The consumer / substation / feeder profiles used are listed in Table 26.

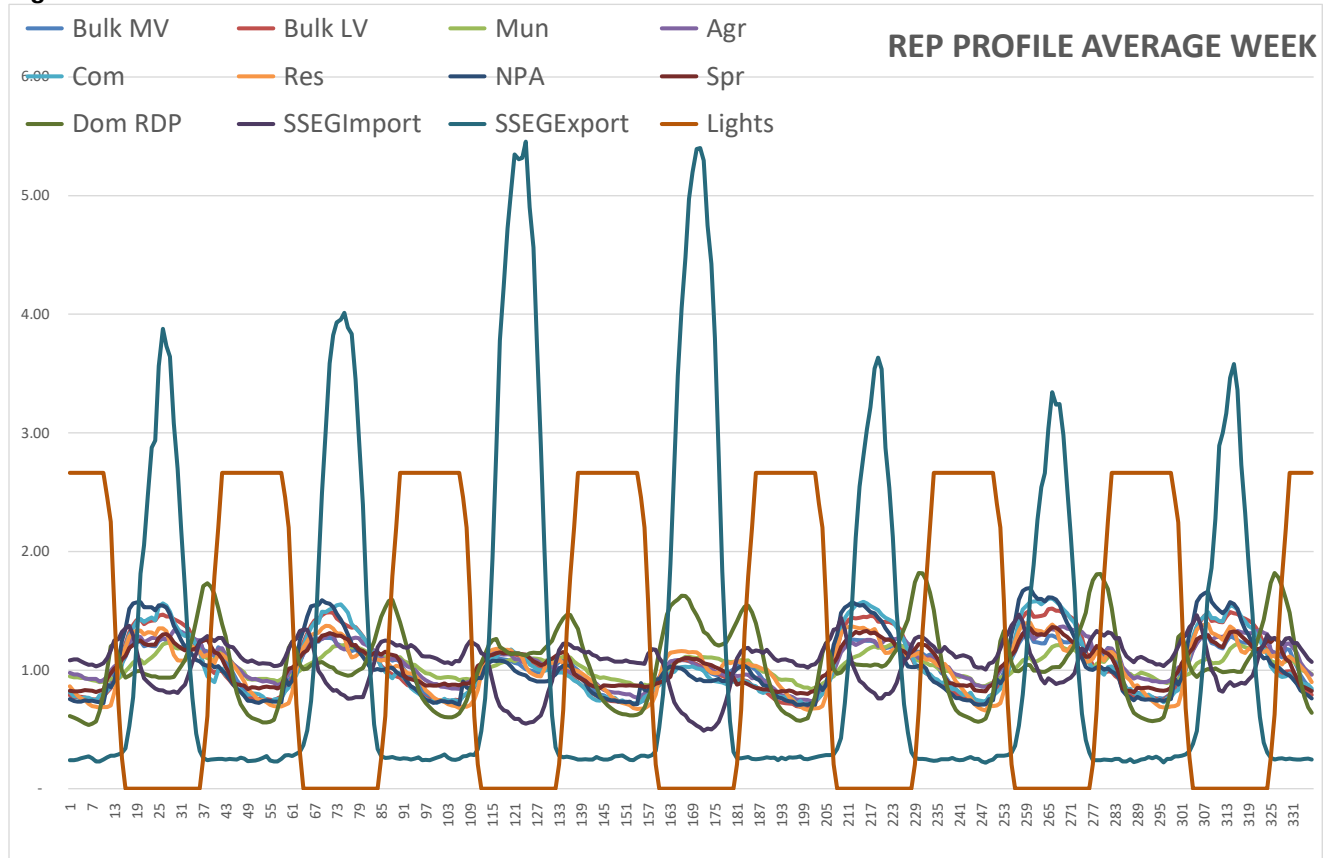
Table 26

LOAD PROFILE DETAILS						
Meter No	Name	Tariff	Profile	Voltage		
10390008	FH : IMIBALA ORCHARDS	TOU1	Agr	LV		
11340050	FH : FRANCOLLEEN (PTY) LTD (garage)	TOU1	Com	LV		
11350018	STB: BOSCHENDAL LIMITED	TOU2	Ind	LV		
11390021	FH: Municipality Erf 1331/15	MUN3	Mun	LL		
12220087	FH : RHODES FOOD GROUP (PTY) LTD (Melkery)	TOU2	Agr	LV		
17290019	FH : YOURDRIVE (PTY) LTD	TOU1	Agr	LV		
17410024	FH : RHODES FOOD GROUP (PTY) LTD. - (RFG Fabriek)	TOU2	Agr	LV		
29828806	FH : AC+TE. WIDLAKE (Solar client)	COM6	Com	LL		
30060243	FH: GRANDE PROVINCE PROPERTIES (PTY) LTD - Gaste H	TOU1	Com	LL		
30060244	STB: Caltex Olie (SA) EDMS	TOU1	Com	LL		
30060263	FH: SAPD Franschhoek	IND1	Com	LL		
30060433	FH: Klein Dassenberg(LEEU DASSENBERG WINERY (PTY) LTD)	IND1	Ind	LV		
30060436	FH: S I Sampson	IND1	Ind	LL		
30061959	FH: GRANDE PROVINCE PROPERTIES (PTY) LTD - Kelder	TOU1	Com	LV		
30061980	FH : Surrey Holmes (PTY) LTD	IND1	Ind	LL		
30062007	STB: De Ouwe Werf	TOU1	Com	LV		
30062076	STB: STELLENBOSCH MUNISIPALITEIT	MUN3	Mun	LL		
33017246	STB: Huis Horison	TOU1	Res	LV		
33017247	FH: Rio Ridge - La Lude	TOU1	Com	LV		
33017249	FH: La Avenue(L'AVENUE DE FRANSCHHOEK H.O.A)	IND2	Ind	LL		
33017251	STB: Cyrus	IND1	Com	LL		
33021154	STB: Pandero Investments 103 CC	TOU1	Com	LL		
33022596	STB: Eikehof	IND1	Com	LL		
35008991	FH: COL PIZZERIA FRANSCHHOEK CC	IND1	Com	LL		
35009004	STB: Distell - Adam Tas	TOU2	Ind	MV		
35009022	FH: Haute Cabriere(CLOS CABRIERE)	TOU1	Ind	LV		
35009025	STB: UNIVERSITY OF STELLENBOSCH (Konservatorium)	TOU2	Com	MV		
35009062	FH: Xabisa Prop	TOU1	Com	LL		
35012897	STB: Lod Laser Cut	TOU1	Com	LV		
35012918	STB: Dannie	IND1	Com	LL		
35012925	STB: Stellenbosch Lab Pty Ltd	TOU1	Com	LL		
35012935	STB: STELLENBOSCH PREMIER MANUFACTURERS PTY (Naco)	TOU1	Ind	LV		
35012953	FH: WIDEPROP'S 49 PTY LTD	TOU1	Com	LV		
35012970	STB: Idas Valley Mews	IND1	Com	LL		
35012972	FH: TK Retail Consultants CC	IND1	Com	LL		
35012978	STB: UNIVERSITY OF STELLENBOSCH (Monica Koshuis)	TOU2	Res	MV		
35012980	STB: Millennia Park	IND2	Com	LV		
35012988	STB: Boland Kollege	IND2	Com	LV		
35012991	FH: F H Country Est	IND2	Ind	MV		
35012993	STB: Medi-Clinic Corp	TOU2	Com	LV		
35012995	STB: Lurend Investment	IND2	Ind	MV		
35012997	STB: CATWALK INVESTMENTS 385 (PTY) LTD	IND2	Ind	LV		
35012998	STB: Munic - Techno Park Pump Station	MUN3	Mun	LL		
35012999	STB: Paradyskloof Villas	IND1	Res	LL		
35013001	STB: Boland Distrik Munic - Undercover	IND2	Com	LV		
35013004	FH: French Connection	TOU1	Com	LL		
35013008	STB: Bloemhof Hostel	TOU1	Res	LV		
35013009	STB: UNIVERSITY OF STELLENBOSCH (Erica Koshuis)	TOU2	Res	MV		
35013010	STB: Rhenish Girls High School	TOU1	Com	LV		
35013011	STB: Rhenish Girls High School	TOU1	Com	MV		
35013012	STB: Capitec Bank	TOU1	Com	LL		
35013014	STB: UNIVERSITY OF STELLENBOSCH (Helderberg)	TOU2	Res	LV		
35013017	FH: REUBEN'S RESTAURANT AND BAR TRUST	IND1	Com	LL		
35013018	STB: TPARK BODY CORP	IND1	Com	LL		
35013026	FH: Clos Cabriere	TOU1	Ind	LV		
35013034	STB: Stelklop Trust	TOU1	Com	LL		
35013044	STB: Kaggelsberg Pty Ltd	IND1	Com	LL		
35013045	STB: Kaggelsberg Pty Ltd	IND1	Com	LV		
35013055	STB: ACVV (Azaliahof)	TOU2	Com	LV		
35013058	STB: Stellenbosch Lodge	TOU1	Com	LL		
35013061	STB: Boland District Munic (Bird)	IND1	Res	LL		
35013062	FH : BP Shop (WIDEPROP'S 49 PTY LTD)	TOU1	Com	LL		
35013063	STB: Eikestad Panelbeaters	TOU1	Com	LL		
36009901	STB: Gyro Properties	IND1	Com	LL		
36009902	STB: Munic - Papegaaiberg Pump Station	MUN3	Mun	LV		
36009908	STB: BLUE DOT PROPERTIES(BOSSA)	TOU1	Com	LV		
36009911	STB: CROSS ATLANTIC PROPERTIES 54 (PTY) LTD	IND1	Com	LL		
36009913	STB: Nedbank (Bird 38)	TOU1	Com	LL		
36009914	STB: REGSPERSOON BERGZICHT PLAZA	IND1	Com	LL		
36009915	STB: Glen Elley	TOU2	Agr	LV		
36009921	STB: CAMPUSKEY (PTY) LTD (Block C)	TOU1	Com	LL		
36009926	STB: Municipality - Kammalielieiland	MUN3	Mun	LV		
36009928	STB: Anglo Afr Estate (Eikestad Mall)	TOU1	Com	LL		
36009930	STB: Standard Bank	IND1	Com	LL		
36009931	STB: Department of Agriculture ELSENBURG	TOU1	Com	LL		
36009934	STB: Comar Inter (George Blake)	TOU1	Com	LL		
36009936	STB: UNIVERSITY OF STELLENBOSCH (Lobelia Flats)	IND1	Res	LL		
36009940	STB: UNIVERSITY OF STELLENBOSCH (Lobelia Flats)	IND1	Res	LL		
36009941	STB: Eikestad Primary 1	TOU1	Com	LL		
36009945	STB: Comar International (Industria)	TOU1	Com	LL		
36009948	STB: Landbou Navorsingraad (NIVV)	IND2	Ind	MV		
36012966	STB: Cape Blouberg (PTY) LTD	TOU1	Com	LL		
36027600	STB: Telkom SA Ltd	TOU2	Com	LV		
36027602	STB: CSIR (WNNR)	TOU2	Com	LV		
36027603	STB: CAPITEC BANK LTD (Quantum 1-7)	TOU1	Com	LV		
36027605	STB: GREENFIELD 4 TRUST	TOU2	Com	LV		
36027606	STB: Titan House	IND1	Com	LL		
36027608	STB: GREEN EARTH ENERGY	TOU1	Com	LL		
36027610	STB: Stellenbosch Hospital	IND2	Com	LV		
36027611	STB: VINTAGE AFRICA INVESTMENTS 705 (PTY) LTD (One Visi	IND1	Com	LL		
36027612	STB: PMG TRUST (Rhino Building)	TOU1	Com	LL		
36027613	STB: Vastech SA Pty LTD	TOU1	Com	LL		
36027616	STB: Stellenryck Landgoed Edms	IND2	Ind	LV		
36027618	STB: Huis Du Preez	IND1	Res	LV		
36027619	STB: UNIVERSITY OF STELLENBOSCH (BJ Voster)	TOU2	Com	MV		
36027622	STB: Q25 PROPERTY (PTY) LTD	TOU1	Com	LV		
36027626	STB: Capitec Properties (PTY) LTD	IND1	Com	LL		
36027628	STB: Distell - Distillery	TOU2	Ind	LV		
36027631	STB: Prontuit Beleggings				IND1	Com
36027632	STB: Tamric Trust				IND1	Com
36027633	STB: Parmalat (Trumali)				IND1	Com
36027634	STB: GARBERANDI BUSINESS TRUST				IND1	Com
36027635	STB: Protea Hotel				TOU1	Com
36027636	STB: FOODPROP PROPERTY HOLDINGS (PTY) LTD				TOU2	Ind
36027637	STB: Tamric Trust				IND1	Com
36032125	STB: Geribel Beleggings (Edms) Bpk				TOU2	Com
36032126	STB: UNIVERSITEIT VAN STELLENBOSCH (DF Malan)				TOU2	Com
36032131	STB: Department of Public Works				IND2	Com
36032134	STB: Cottillion Place				TOU1	Com
36032137	STB: TEKLEK BODY CORPORATE				IND1	Com
36032140	STB: Avon Place				TOU1	Com
36032142	FH: FH Wingerd Wynsentrum				IND1	Com
36032146	STB: VAN LAMP TRUST				IND1	Com
36032148	STB: Intake: Cloetesville 66kV Substation				Other	Sub
36032149	STB: Agrimark				TOU1	Com
36032152	STB: EMSS Properties (PTY) LTD				IND1	Com
36032153	STB: CLUB RETAIL PARK PTY LTD				TOU1	Com
36036756	STB: Consol				IND1	Com
36036757	STB: Boland Dist Munic (Langenhoven)				IND1	Com
36036760	STB: Kilotreads				IND1	Com
36036762	STB: PEACE PARKS FOUNDATION				IND1	Com
36036763	STB: Municipality - Rokewood				MUN3	Mun
36036764	FH: ANY NAME PROPERTY 5004 (PTY), LTD				TOU1	Com
36036765	STB: DR NJ VLOK & VENNOTE (Stelkor)				IND1	Com
36036766	STB: FARADAY PROPERTIES (PTY) LTD				IND1	Com
36036767	STB: BAKER HOLDINGS PROPRIETARY LIMITED (Demtex)				IND1	Com
36036768	STB: ABSA Ream				TOU1	Com
36036769	STB: Joria Beleggings				TOU1	Res
36036770	FH: TFMC - Telkom				IND1	Com
36036771	STB: Nietvoorbij Farm				IND2	Ind
36036775	FH: Friedman				IND1	Com
36036776	STB: Java Internet Café				IND1	NPA
36036777	STB: Vinn Investments (KWW Park 8A)				IND1	Com
36036779	STB: ENGEN PETROLEUM LTD (Supra Tolken) (Toyota Dealers				IND1	Com
36036782	STB: Stellenbosch High School				TOU1	NPA
36036783	STB: Depart of Public Works (Muller)				IND1	Com
36036784	STB: DISTELL PTY LTD (Oude Libertas)				IND1	Com
36036785	STB: ERF 2055 WILDERNESS C C 9Paradyskloof Friendly)				TOU1	Com
36036786	STB: Washington Laundry (Unit 5)				TOU1	Com
36036787	FH: Food 4 All(MORE WEALTH INVESTMENTS 27 CC)				TOU1	Com
36036793	STB: Dancol (Die Boord Spar)				IND2	Com
36036794	STB: CSIR Defencetek (ANGLO AFRICAN ESTATES (PTY) LTD)				TOU1	Com
36036796	STB: VERREWEIDE 14 BEHEERLIGGAAM				IND1	Res
36036797	STB: Dorpstreet Auto - 010429374				TOU1	Com
36036798	FH: Kaap Agri				IND1	Ind
36036804	STB: Stellenbosch Golf Club (Tegno)				TOU1	Com
36036816	STB: VESCOM SEVENTEEN (EDMS) BPK				TOU1	Com
36036861	FH: Hager				IND1	Com
36043816	FH: Dennegeur				TOU2	Agr
36045537	STB: PEC METERING (La Belle Vie)				TOU1	Agr
36045615	STB: CROWNED CORMORANT INVESTMENTS 17 (PTY)				IND1	Com
36045621	STB: PZK BELEGINGS 6000 BK (McDonalds)				IND1	Com
36045623	STB: DE WATERKANT TRUST				TOU1	Com
36045635	STB: SIDELING HILL PROPERTIES(WSP Engineers)				IND1	NPA
36045650	STB: Spaxton Properties				IND1	Com
36045660	STB: Cloetesville Senior				TOU1	NPA
36045671	STB: Munic - Beltana				MUN3	Mun
36045675	STB: Dept of Public Works (Alexander)				IND1	Ind
36045681	STB: NULANE INVESTMENTS 40 (PTY) LTD				IND2	Ind
36045687	STB: Bloemhof High (The Hall)				TOU1	NPA
36045690	STB: Bloemhof High				TOU1	NPA
36045691	STB: CSIR Defencetek (ANGLO AFRICAN ESTATES (PTY) LTD)				IND1	Com
36045693	STB: UNIVERSITY OF STELLENBOSCH (Huis Neethling) -				TOU1	Res
36045697	STB: G.V.V Investment				IND1	Com
36045699	STB: JOERNINGS BUILDING REGSPERSOON				TOU1	Com
36045703	STB: Valerida Beleggings				TOU1	NPA
36045710	STB: Tembador 166				TOU1	Com
36045730	STB: STELLENBOSCH HOSPITAAL (Tennantville Daghospitaal)				IND1	Com
36045737	STB: MEDICLINIC (PROPRIETARY) LIMITED				IND1	Com
36045757	STB: Boland District Munic (Alexander)				IND1	Com
36045759	STB: Munic - Rozendal Pump Station				MUN3	Mun
36064357	STB: Navors Inst vir Plante Beskerming				IND1	Ind
36064358	STB: Intake: Franschhoek 66kV Substation				Other	Sub
36064359	STB: Dir Imm Del Sud Afrika				IND1	Com
36064361	STB: SELFORD PROPERTIES				TOU1	Com
36064363	STB: Plant en Gehalte Beheer				IND1	Agr
36064364	STB: Time Square				TOU1	Com
36068542	STB: VASTECH SA (PROPRIETARY)LIMITED (Quantum 7)				TOU1	Com
36068551	STB: Noolitgedacht Block B				IND1	Com
36068580	STB: Dorpsuis Hotel				TOU1	Com
36068582	STB: Stellenbosch Hotel				TOU1	NPA
36068588	STB: KIRFANE (PTY) LTD (Octo Place)				TOU1	Ind
36068596	FH: La Resedance 1 (LA RES FRANSCHHOEK PTY LTD)				TOU1	Res
36068600	STB: Reichenbach Properties				TOU1	Com
36068609	FH:LA VIE DE LUC MINERAL WATER (PTY) LTD				TOU1	Ind
36068610	STB: TRESSO TRADING 750 PTY LTD T/A Villa Fonte				TOU1	Ind
36068613	STB: Munic - Electricity Offices				MUN3	Mun
36068622	STB: BEXCO				IND1	Ind
36068627	STB: MARCEL'S GOURMET (Frozen Yoghurt)				TOU1	Ind
36068633	STB: Municipality - Welgelegen Pump				MUN3	Mun
36068634	STB: Municipality - Welgelegen Pump				MUN3	Mun
36068636	STB: Munic - Idas Valley Water Works				MUN3	Mun
36068639	STB: Anglo African Estate (Meul)				TOU1	Ind
36068640	STB: MARSH (PTY) LTD				IND1	Com
36068641	STB: Dorothea Opleiding Sentrum				IND1	NPA
36068648	STB: COVA DA IRIA TRUST (Old Mutual)				IND1	Com
36068650	STB: ERF 13570 TECHNO PARK CC				IND1	Ind
36068651	STB: Bergsig Furniture				IND1	Com

36068653	STB: MERRIMAN BP SERVICE STATION CC	TOU1	Com	LV	53132148	STB: ONTECH SYSTEMS (Friendly Food Emp)	TOU1	Com	MV
36068659	STB: De Wagen Office Park (ITRON METERING SOLUTIONS SC	TOU1	Com	LV	53132150	FH: La Grange (ANY NAME PROPERTY 5007 (PTY) LTD)	TOU1	Com	LV
36068663	STB: Selford Motors	TOU1	Com	LV	53132151	FH: Chamonix Office	TOU1	Com	LL
36068664	STB: COVA DA IRIA TRUST (Five Star Fisheries)	TOU1	Com	LV	53132152	STB: HDK PROJECTS 8 (PTY) LTD	IND1	Com	LL
36068675	STB: Storage RSA	IND1	Com	LL	53132153	STB: De Wet Centre	IND1	Com	LV
36068677	STB: CP De Leeuw	IND1	Com	LL	53132154	STB : COASTAL PROPERTY HOLDINGS CC	IND1	Com	LL
36088284	STB: Shoprite Checkers (U Save)	TOU1	Com	LL	53132155	FH: LA PROVIDENCE FARM FRANSCHHOEK PTY LTD	TOU1	Agr	LL
36088286	STB: Marleo Investments (PTY) LTD	IND1	Com	LL	53132157	STB: MEDICLINIC PROPERTIES (PTY) LTD	TOU1	Com	MV
36088289	STB: Munic - Idas Valley Sports Ground	SPO2	Spr	LL	53132158	STB: Shell South Africa LTD	TOU1	Com	LV
36088291	STB: Municipality - Town Hall Kitchen	MUN3	Mun	LL	53132159	STB: Pleinstraat 43 Regspersoon	IND1	Com	LV
36088301	STB: Syngrowth Pty Ltd	TOU1	Ind	LV	53132160	STB: Master Tyre	IND1	Com	LL
36088303	STB: Municipality - Town Hall	MUN3	Mun	LL	53132161	STB: REGSPERSOON PLANKENPARK VIER	TOU1	Com	LL
36118945	STB: Udel	IND1	Com	LL	53132165	STB: Ink Studing Housing	IND1	Com	LL
36118947	STB: Municipality - New Offices	MUN3	Mun	LV	53132166	FH : Seven Growers Proprietary LTD (Solar client)	IND1	Com	LV
36118948	STB: HORN EN DE KONING BELEGINGS (PTY) LTD Nassau (Kd	IND1	Res	LL	53132167	STB: STELLENBOSCH ERFENIS TRUST	TOU1	Com	LV
36118949	STB: Municipality - Neetlinghuis	MUN3	Res	LV	53132168	STB: Sajoth Beleggings : Pizza Hut	IND1	Com	LL
36118950	STB: Dequeker Family Trust	TOU1	Res	LV	53132169	FH : WOOLWORTHS (PTY)LTD	IND1	Com	LV
36118951	STB: First National Bank	IND1	Com	LL	53132170	FH: GREEN WILLOWS PROPERTIES 302 (PTY LTD)	TOU1	Agr	LV
36118956	STB: ABSA	TOU1	Res	LV	53132171	STB: Helderzicht	IND1	Com	LL
36118957	STB: Caltex Oil	IND1	Com	LL	53132172	FH : Aralia Trading (PTY) LTD	IND1	Com	LV
36130887	STB: PEC METERING (Mea Casa)	TOU2	Ind	MV	53132173	STB: Municipality - Traffic Department	MUN3	Mun	LL
36130897	STB: BODY CORPORATE 14 ON LOUW	IND1	Com	LL	53132174	FH: KLEIN DASSENBERG ESTATES (PTY) LTD	IND1	Com	LL
36130911	STB: ALFRED DANIEL KONSTRUKSIE BK	TOU2	Com	LV	53132175	STB: WORK GROOVE PTY LTD	IND1	Com	LL
36130918	STB: ACVV Utopia	TOU1	Com	LL	53132176	STB: Thales Services Pty Ltd	IND1	Com	LV
36130921	FH : BONUSWORKS (PTY) LTD	IND1	Agr	LL	53132178	STB: Municipality Water Plant	MUN3	Mun	LL
36130925	FH: Sound Props 1057 INV PTY LTD	TOU1	Com	LL	53132179	STB: MY SPACE (PTY) LTD	IND1	Com	LV
36130933	STB: UNIVERSITY OF STELLENBOSCH (Isinda 183)	IND1	Res	LL	53132180	STB: UNIVERSITEIT VAN STELLENBOSCH (Biologie)	TOU2	Com	MV
36143921	STB: The Den Body Corp	IND1	Res	LL	53132181	STB: Campuskey Pty Ltd	TOU1	Res	LV
36143922	STB: Winterland Properties	IND1	Com	LL	53132182	STB: Departement van Openbare Werke	IND2	Ind	LV
36143930	STB: Fiddlers (Tolmax Pty Ltd)	IND1	Com	LL	53132183	STB: Departement van Openbare Werke	IND2	Ind	MV
36143935	STB: Munic - Cloetessville Water Tower	MUN3	Mun	LL	53132184	STB: TFD	IND1	Com	LL
36143942	STB: Gerhard Rupert Trust	IND1	Com	LL	53132185	STB: Munisipaal Uitvalwerke	MUN3	Mun	MV
36143943	STB: Bird Street Fisheries(Blazing Blizz Trading	TOU1	Com	LV	53132186	STB: EMSS Antennas	IND1	Com	LL
36143944	STB: Com Trust	IND1	Com	LL	53132187	STB: One Vision Investments (Vin Lab)	IND1	Com	LV
36143945	STB: L-ABRI MANOR	IND1	Res	LL	53132188	STB: Octofin Medical Stellenbosch	TOU1	Com	LV
36143947	STB: Britos Meat Centre	IND1	Com	LL	53132190	FH: NATIONAL DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS (Meerlust B	TOU1	Com	LV
36143948	STB: MBV Trust	IND1	Com	LL	53132191	JDAL : Johannesburg Pty Ltd	IND1	Com	LL
36143952	STB: ROYAL HOTEL RIVERSDALE CC	IND1	Com	LL	53132198	STB: Stellenbosch Academy of Design	IND1	Com	LV
36143954	STB: Telkom (Arnold)	IND1	Com	LL	53132199	STB: Rupert Museum 2	IND1	Com	LV
36143956	STB: ACVV	IND1	NPA	LL	53132199	STB: Rupert Museum 2	IND1	Com	LV
36143959	STB: Municipality - Plein Street	MUN3	Com	LL	53132209	FH: Celebase Pty LTD	TOU1	Com	LV
36143960	STB: Municipality - Blakes Drift Pump	MUN3	Mun	LL	53132209	FH: Celebase Pty LTD	TOU1	Com	LV
36143963	STB: SIMONSRUS 6905 (PTY) LTD	IND1	Com	LL	53132210	FH: Celebase Pty LTD	TOU1	Com	MV
36143967	STB: Munic - Cloetessville Library	MUN3	Mun	LL	53132217	STB: Cova Da Iria Fantastic Food Court	TOU1	Com	LV
36143971	STB: Stellenbosch Station	IND1	Com	LL	53132218	STB: BUNDORAN BEACH (PTY) LTD	IND1	Com	LL
36143973	STB: Dept of Public Works (Banhoek)	IND1	Ind	LL	53132219	STB: Stellenbosch Primary School	IND1	NPA	LL
36143976	STB: Dequeker Family Trust Eden Estate	IND1	Ind	LL	53132232	STB: SUPERGROUP TRADING PTY LTD	TOU1	Com	LL
36143978	STB: VELISARIOU EN RICHMOND (Rosenhof)	IND1	Ind	LL	53132234	STB: Stellenbosch Fine Wines	TOU1	Com	LV
36143988	STB: LANDBOONAVORSINGSRAAD	IND1	Com	LL	53132236	STB: Nootgedacht Flats C(Gen Lights) (TRADE-OFF 33 (PTY)	IND1	Com	LL
36143992	STB: Rondebosch Restaurant	IND1	Com	LL	53132239	STB: Bergzicht Restaurant (BERGZICHT MOTORS (PTY) LTD)	IND1	Com	LL
36143998	STB: Visser Family Trust	IND1	Com	LL	53132240	STB: Munic - Irrigation Pump Station	MUN3	Mun	LL
46030627	STB: MASSBUILD PTY LIMITED T/A BUILDERS WAR	IND1	Com	LV	53134123	STB: Cova Da Iria Five Star Laundry	TOU1	Com	LL
46030633	FH: EC Haumann	TOU1	Agr	LL	54064339	STB : KRIGESTRAAT 12 (PTY) LTD0	TOU1	Com	LL
46030647	STB: Afriland (Capital Place)	TOU2	Ind	MV	54064342	STB: The Niche Body Corporate	TOU1	Res	LL
46030652	STB: DORPSTRAAT 98 REGSPERSOON	IND1	Com	LV	54064345	STB : Hebrew Synagogue	TOU1	NPA	LL
46030741	STB: ATTACQ RETAIL FUND (PTY) LTD+OTHERS	TOU2	Com	MV	54064346	STB : CANON CAVE PROPERTY PTY LTD	IND1	Res	LL
46030749	STB: UNIVERSITY OF STELLENBOSCH (HIV Center)	TOU1	Com	LV	54064348	FH : PICKWICK TRADING PTY LTD	IND1	Ind	LV
46030757	STB: Decameron Reggperson	IND1	Res	LV	54064353	STB : Mias Van Der Westhuyzen Familie Trust	IND1	Com	LV
46030763	STB: ATTSTEIN (PTY) LTD	IND1	Ind	LV	62030829	STB: Janine Rossouw Familie Trust	IND1	Com	LL
46030766	FH: Dolman Inv	IND1	Agr	LL	62030833	STB: BERTIES MOORINGS INVESTMENT T/A THE FAT BUTCHER	TOU1	Com	LL
50094476	STB: CAMPUSKEY (PTY) LTD (Block A)	TOU1	Res	LL	62030840	STB: LANDBOONAVORSINGSRAAD (TV Tower Pump Station)	IND1	Ind	LL
50094490	STB: CAMPUSKEY (PTY) LTD (Block B)	TOU1	Res	LL	62030855	STB: Atoll Property Services	IND1	Com	LL
53069838	FH: Chamonix Kelder	TOU1	Ind	LV	62030858	FH : Boutique Hotel - (SOUTHERN SPIRIT PROPERTIES 166 (P	IND1	Com	LL
53069846	FH: Tehuis vir Bejaardes	IND1	Res	LV	62036339	STB: DEPT VAN OPENBARE WERKE	IND1	Ind	LL
53069849	FH: FH Hoërskool	IND1	NPA	LL	62039623	STB: Stellenbosch College	TOU1	Com	LV
53069855	STB: UNIVERSITY OF STELLENBOSCH (Simonsberg)	TOU2	Res	MV	62040940	FH: FH Vrughte Verpakkers	TOU2	Ind	MV
53069856	FH: Mont Rochelle	TOU2	Agr	LV	73042066	FH: FH Wingerd	IND1	Agr	MV
53069858	STB: Cloetessville Primary	IND1	NPA	LL	73054908	STB: Millennia Park	IND1	Com	LV
53069859	STB: KP Harris	IND1	Com	LL	8440011	FH : DELTA VALLEY FARMS (PTY) LTD - (Vark plaas)	TOU1	Agr	LL
53069864	STB: LANGVERWAG BODY CORPORATE (Old Age Home)	IND1	Res	LV	96088570	STB: La Gratitude Phase 2	TOU1	Com	LV
53069866	STB: I.C.A Properties	IND1	Com	LV	96088571	STB: BANGHOEK BEHEERLIGGAAM	IND1	Res	LL
53069869	FH: La Rochelle Koshuis	IND1	Res	LL	96088572	STB: SCARLET IBIS INVESTMENTS 70 (PTY) LTD (Merriman Loc	TOU1	Com	LV
53069876	STB: Selford Prop Barloworld Automark	IND1	Com	LL	96088573	STB: Usentra Pty LTD	TOU1	Com	LV
53069877	FH: Ricety Bridge	TOU1	Com	LV	96408792	STB: Dennis de Wet Family Trust	IND1	Res	LL
53069878	FH: GREEN WILLOWS PROPERTIES 302 (PTY) LTD Pick n Pay	IND1	Com	LV	96408794	STB: ANTIC REALTY STELLENBOSCH (PTY) LTD	IND1	Com	LL
53069886	FH: La Garre (LA GARRE SHOPPING CENTRE PTY LTD)	TOU1	Com	LV	96408795	STB: UNIVERSITEIT VAN STELLENBOSCH (Uni Electronica) (Bo	IND1	Com	LL
53069888	FH: GREEN WILLOWS PROPERTIES 302 (PTY) LTD Pick n Pay	IND1	Com	LL	96408796	STB: Stellenbosch Panelbeaters	TOU1	Com	LL
53069889	STB: Paul Roos Gym Sports Grounds	IND1	Spr	LL	96408807	STB: EIKENFORT (EDMS) BPK (Stellenbosch Sports Institute)	TOU1	Com	LV
53085202	FH: Lermitage	TOU2	Res	LV	96408808	STB: Parmalat (Stoffel Smit)	TOU1	Com	LV
53126787	FH: Rusthof (CAPSTONE 1458 (PTY) LTD)	IND1	Ind	LV	96408809	STB: Mobile Tel Network MTN Tower	IND1	Com	LL
53126846	FH: Tykana Properties Ltd Pty	IND1	Com	LL	96408810	STB: Barloworld	TOU1	Com	LV
53126847	FH: Chamonix Hoof Huis	IND1	Res	LL	99632958	STB: ATTACQ RETAIL FUND (PTY) LTD	TOU1	Com	LV
53126848	STB: FAIRWEATHER TRUST	IND1	Com	LL	99799825	STB: Nootgedacht Building A - (CITOSOLVE INVESTMENTS (H	IND1	Com	LL
53126852	STB: Cell C Tower (ATC SA WIRELESS INFRASTRUCTURE (PTY)	IND1	Com	LL					
53126853	FH: La Resedance 2(LA RES FRANSCHHOEK PTY LTD)	TOU1	Res	LL					
53126854	STB: DC Meat Market	IND1	Com	LL					
53126865	STB: Reutech Radar Systems	TOU1	Com	LV					
53126866	STB: ATTACQ RETAIL FUND (PTY) LTD+OTHERS (Mill Square)	TOU1	Com	LV					
53126867	FH: Chamonix Water 2	TOU1	Com	LL					
53126874	STB: SUPERSTRIKE INVESTMENTS 121 (PROP) LTD (Isa Carster	TOU1	Res	LV					
53126876	FH: LEEU DASSENBERG ESTATES (PTY) LTD	IND1	Agr	LV					
53126877	FH: Chamonix Water 1	TOU1	Com	LL					
53126884	FH: Langrug Reservoir	MUN3	Mun	LV					
53126886	STB: UNIVERSITY OF STELLENBOSCH (Stias Research)	TOU1	Com	LV					
53126887	FH: Full Sail - Alora (SOUTHERN SPIRIT PROPERTIES 166 (PTY)	TOU1	Com	LL					
53126894	STB: Stellenbosch Golf Club (Strand)	TOU1	Spr	LV					
53132142	STB: Stellenbosch Golf Club (Strand)	TOU1	Spr	MV					
53132144	STB: CAMPUSKEY (PTY) LTD (Kiosk 2)	TOU1	Com	LL					
53132145	STB: Le Cap Foods	TOU1	Com	LV					
53132147	STB: ONTECH SYSTEMS (Friendly Food Emp)	TOU1	Com	LV					

Figure 9 shows the normalised (average demand 1 kVA) $\frac{1}{2}$ hourly kVA values (Y-axis) for the average week (7 day $\frac{1}{2}$ hours per week = x-axis) for each of the representative load profiles.

Figure 9



It is important to note that the annual representative load profiles and not the week average, are used for the simulations. These profiles are then used to simulate the load profiles at each of the representative networks.

10.1. Network profiles.

To be able to calculate the load on a particular network one firstly has to calculate the profile at every infeed point on the network. This is calculated by:

- Multiplying the total load for every representative load profile being fed in at that point with the representative load profile ratio to establish the total load of every profile.
- The values for every representative profile are then added together.

The next step is to calculate the loads going through every network component.

- Calculate the load being taken at the infeed point of every network by adding the losses to the load being taken from the outgoing side of that network.
- Calculate the load through each individual network by adding the load infeed at the outgoing side of that network to the load going through the next network.
- This is an integrated process starting with the last points on the networks from where loads are taken and working upwards towards the main supply point to the distributor.
- This should be done for every half hour of the year, yielding an annual half hourly profile going through every network.

The result is an annual profile at N2 (the Bulk supply point).

10.2. Profile re-conciliation.

It is essential that an assessment be made of the accuracy of the representative load profiles used. This is done by:

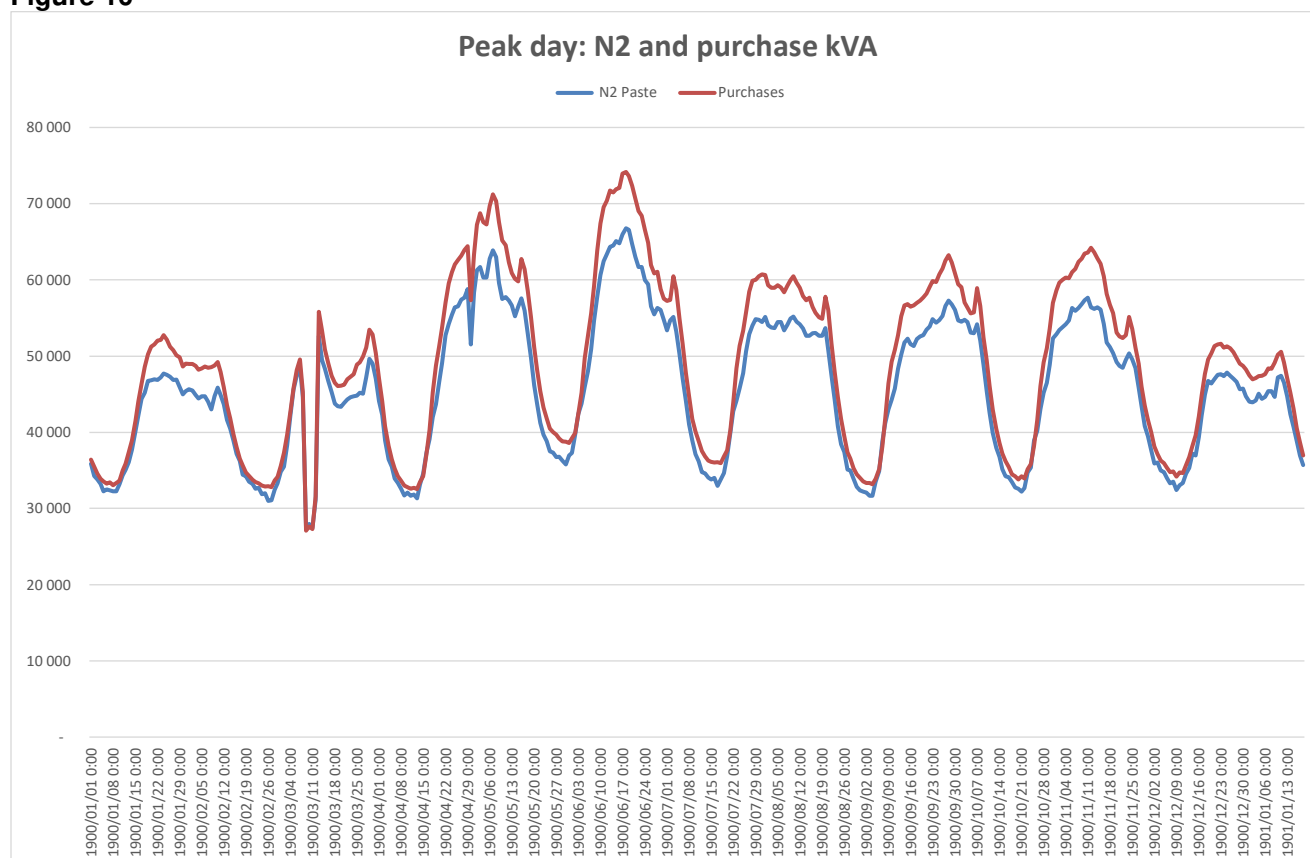
- calculating the annual load profile from the LV network up to HV network:
- multiplying consumption at each point on the network times the per unit representative load profile at that point.
- adding up from the LV network up to the highest voltage network including losses at each point up calculations
- and comparing that with the annual purchase load profile.

Table 27 below shows the maximum demand with date and time for the actual purchase profile and the N2 profile. The maximum demand occurs within ½ hour of each other but differ by 4 months. The actual maximum differs by about 6%.

Table 27

N2 Max	N2 Max date	N2 Max
71 827.91	2022/06/14 12:00	71 827.91
Σ kVA at Peak	Σ Own Max	Max
72 068.74	93 243.15	
		1
Purchase Max	Max date	
74 181.02	2022/02/15 12:30	74181.02
Σ kVA at Peak	Σ Own Max	
69 787.67	103 071.34	

Figure 10 shows the ½ hourly kVA profile of the peak week for purchase Vs N2. It shows a very good correlation in terms of the peak and hour and day of the week.

Figure 10

This concludes the analysis of load profiles. The various network profiles will thus be used to determine the capacity on each of the networks. These results will be used later on specifically as basis for the kVA units per network.

10.3. Representative Profile Quantities.

The TOU quantities for each of the representative load profiles were then calculated. The per unit representative load profile quantities for the year are then multiplied by the total kWh for each representative load profile. The results are shown in Table 28:

The process followed in the model can be described briefly as follows:

- The ½ hourly kWh and kvarh per unit figures as calculated for each annual profile from above is used as starting point. The per unit value means that each actual half hourly value is divided by the total number of half hours in a year (365 days x 24 hours = 8760).
- In other words, if the total number of kWh used by this profile of customers are multiplied by the per unit values and then again divided by 8760, the full picture for this profile is obtained.
- For each profile the kVA values are then calculated. This is done by calculating the square root of the 1/2 hourly kWh and kvarh and multiplying by 2.
- For each half hour the excess kvarh are then calculated by obtaining the amount of kvarh exceeding the kvarh associated with the kW peak for than ½ hour with a power factor of 0.85.
- The ½ hourly kWh, kvarh and kVA figures are then sorted and summed by:
 - For each month.
 - Season: High and Low.
 - TOU period: Peak, Standard and Off-peak.
 - Excess kvarh during peak and standard periods only.
- The sum of the maximum demands incurred during each month is then calculated as well as the highest maximum demand during the whole year.
- From these the Annual Load Factor (LF) and Excess kvarh % of total kWh are calculated.
- These values are then calculated for each profile.

Table 28

REP PROFILE QUANTITIES	TOTAL					HIGH SEASON			LOW SEASON			Annual		
YEAR	ENERGY	MAX DEMAND	MAX DEMAND	MAX DEMAND P&S	KVA LOAD FACTOR	P	S	O	P	S	O	Annual Max	Annual LF	Reactive
PROFILE	kWh (for)	kW	kVA	kVA	%	kWh (for)	kWh (for)	kWh (for)	kWh (for)	kWh (for)	kWh (for)	kVA	%	Excess kvarh
aMVatHV	-	-	-	-	0.14%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	-	0%	0.00%
bLPU MV	131 895 003	275 652.35	280 874.60	280 874.60	65.85%	3.8%	9.9%	9.6%	12.7%	31.9%	32.1%	27 878	54%	0.038%
cLPU LV	69 833 353	163 923.86	168 966.14	168 966.14	59.19%	3.9%	10.9%	9.6%	12.6%	32.9%	30.0%	17 757	45%	0.112%
dMunicS	13 783 673	26 076.95	27 212.37	27 212.37	70.97%	3.7%	10.1%	11.7%	10.9%	29.0%	34.7%	2 582	61%	0.19%
eAgricu	2 051 143	4 206.71	4 487.61	4 487.61	64.24%	3.6%	9.3%	9.2%	12.3%	31.9%	33.8%	490	48%	3.52%
fCommer	24 345 241	77 674.06	79 678.69	79 678.69	45.44%	4.0%	11.3%	9.7%	12.4%	33.0%	29.7%	11 989	23%	1.63%
gReside	59 853 092	140 266.56	143 471.31	143 471.31	59.41%	4.5%	12.5%	11.9%	12.1%	29.2%	29.7%	15 217	45%	0.00%
hNPAsss	27 835	80.50	82.65	82.65	45.31%	4.3%	11.1%	9.7%	13.6%	32.2%	29.1%	8	38%	0.64%
iSports	452 374	1 204.99	1 250.61	1 250.61	54.89%	4.3%	10.8%	11.4%	12.3%	30.3%	30.9%	130	40%	0.98%
jDomRDP	79 241 044	226 772.67	230 280.43	230 029.91	46.82%	5.6%	12.6%	11.7%	12.2%	28.0%	30.0%	24 265	37%	2.25%
kSSEGIIm	4 933 498	13 350.28	13 742.31	13 742.31	48.91%	4.6%	8.9%	10.7%	13.1%	25.5%	37.1%	1 478	38%	3.03%
ISSEGEEx	(1 056 350)	-0.01	11 887.97	10 787.39	-10.86%	0.2%	9.7%	6.6%	5.5%	49.9%	28.1%	1 277	-9%	-12.33%
mLights	3 431 799	10 248.00	12 509.28	12 509.28	40.42%	1.2%	5.2%	20.4%	3.0%	11.3%	58.8%	1 042	38%	5.72%

The following should be noted in this respect:

- The average Load factor refers to the total kWh per year divided by the sum of the monthly maximum demand in the year times the total hours in the year. (Total kWh for year) ÷ (Sum 12 kVA maximum demands x hours in year).
- The Annual LF refers to the total kWh per year divided by the highest maximum demand in the year times 12 times the total hours in the year. (Total kWh for year) ÷ (Highest maximum demand in year x 12 x hours in year).

- The % values in each of the TOU periods refer to the % of consumption relative to the total consumption.
- The reactive energy refers to the kvarh as calculated in the Eskom Megaflex tariff. (Sum of: kvarh – 30% of kWh for each ½ hour in peak and standard periods).

This data will be used to calculate the load demands of each profile and the kWh's used in the different time periods.

10.4. Network Profile Quantities.

The network profiles calculated above are now further processed. The maximum demand and TOU ratios are required for further analyses and the results obtained are shown in Table 29.

Table 29

NETWORK QUANTITIES	YEAR TOTAL						HIGH SEASON			LOW SEASON			YEAR TOTAL	
BILLING CYCLE	P&S	ENERGY	MAX DEMAND	MAX DEMAND	MAX DEMAND P&S	Monthly KVA LOAD FACTOR	P	S	O	P	S	O	Max	kVA Load factor
MONTH	kvarh	kWh (FOR)	kW	kVA	kVA	%	Wh (FOR)	Wh (FOR)	Wh (FOR)	Wh (FOR)	Wh (FOR)	Wh (FOR)	kVA	LF
Purchases	10 761	392 350 191	819 217.01	824 635.90	824 635.90	66.69%	4%	12%	11%	12%	31%	30%	74 181	60.38%
N2	322 852	388 791 705	776 109.76	794 688.34	794 688.34	66.60%	4%	11%	11%	12%	31%	31%	71 828	61.79%
Total N3	322 852	388 791 705	776 109.76	794 688.34	794 688.34	66.60%	4%	11%	11%	12%	31%	31%	71 828	61.79%
Total N4	320 208	385 608 135	769 754.69	788 181.14	788 181.14	66.60%	4%	11%	11%	12%	31%	31%	71 240	61.79%
Total N5	897 569	251 334 782	515 793.11	528 460.98	528 160.33	65.42%	5%	12%	11%	12%	30%	31%	49 162	58.36%
Total N6	988 827	180 040 531	398 001.63	405 727.20	405 503.27	61.38%	5%	12%	12%	12%	29%	31%	39 995	51.39%

These values have the same meaning as in Table 28.

These values will be used to calculate the peak demands at every point on the network and thus to calculate the per unit R/kVA for each network.

11. RINGFENCING.

Before one can calculate the revenue requirement, a ringfencing study needs to be completed to determine the true costs and revenues and specifically overheads that should be charged to Electricity by the municipality. This means that the trial balance of the municipality and the NERSA D-form figures will be different due to a proper ringfencing process being followed.

Because it is best to do cost functionalization as early as possible in the process, it is done as part of the ringfencing study. In other words, the costs within electricity are identified and then costs are allocated from the various support functions in the municipality towards each of the various functions in electricity.

11.1. Key focus areas

There are a host of practices that affect the accuracy of the cost and revenue of current LG electricity distributors. The following ones will take the key attention:

The focus will firstly be on the larger items and thus the 20% of items that have 80% of the impact.

Services being supplied by Electricity to the rest of the LG where no charge is levied to cover the cost of supplying such service. The services involved here include the following: Electrical maintenance of LG facilities such as water works, sewerage works, buildings, houses etc.

Electricity equipment and other resources being used by the rest of the LG with no charge. This typically includes the following: Heavy vehicles, large machinery, meter readers etc.

Public lighting including streetlights, high mast lights, robots, parking lot lights, etc. This service is considered a LG service and not part of electricity supply although the service is provided by Electricity.

Electricity for own use by LG. Many municipalities have a different set of tariffs for the supply of electricity for use by its own facilities, such as municipal buildings, stores, sewerage supplies, water pumping and

sometimes also for staff. If these tariffs are not cost reflective it has the effect of distorting the true electricity supply cost/revenue and thus surplus. In some cases, an overcharge is made to the LG in the tariff and in other cases an undercharge.

Services provided to Electricity by the LG. Typical services include the following: Meter reading and billing, revenue collection, general accounting and administration, telephones, stores, etc. The extent to which this is done, differs significantly between various distributors. The big problem here is the extent of allocation of these costs made to the electricity department:

- Administration and overheads are allocated in terms of turnover instead of more realistic allocation factors, such as the number of staff, the own costs, area of office space etc. The problem with this is that the purchase cost of electricity is close to 70% of the revenue and the tax (surplus) being levied by the LG on electricity makes up a further approximately 20%. This method overstates the true share of the cost by the electricity department by more than 50%.
- Metering and billing costs should typically be allocated according to the share of the cost of the billing system with the number of transactions or actual processing time. Where the revenue is used as a basis, a misallocation is again made.
- A wide range of other methods are being used to allocate the other costs. There are internationally accepted methods that should be used to allocate the costs to ensure a fair burden on the electricity department.

Funding of capital expenditure. Assets in municipalities are mainly funded directly from profits / retained income and various grants received by the municipality. Some assets are still funded from external loans. The capital expenditure does not form part of the income statement, except in subsequent years when it appears as depreciation.

Government Grant funding. A large portion of LG income is from Government Grants. These are used to subsidise charges to residents but also to fund operating and capital costs. This distorts the normal profitability of departments and complicates the fair allocation of costs and revenues. Proposals will however be made in this respect.

There are a host of practices that affect the accuracy of the cost and revenue of current LG electricity distributors. The focus will firstly be on the larger items and thus the 20% of items that have 80% of the impact. It is one matter to develop a generic methodology to be applied. Things are always different because of the following:

- The way the municipality operates and is structured.
- The availability of data in the required format / level of detail.
- The need to focus on big values that have a significant impact.

11.2. Methodology applied

The process starts with an analysis of the Total Municipal Trial Balance for the completed financial year. These are the figures that are used as the basis for the compilation of the Annual Financial statements.

In analysing the Stellenbosch data the following key steps were followed to achieve accurate ringfencing:

- The data was ordered as follows:
 - The head office, support and administrative functions. These are not considered primary service delivery but act as support to the various line functions and as such the line departments should cover their costs.
 - Community services, the economic/trading services. These are considered the primary service delivery to the community and need to carry all costs of the overheads and service departments.
- The various sub-departments and cost categories are grouped to make viewing practical.
- The various accounts are also grouped to a level that still allows a good understanding of what the exact transactions are which may require adjustment / re-allocation.

This process is illustrated graphically in **Figure 11** below.

STELLENBOSCH RINGFENCING PROCESS

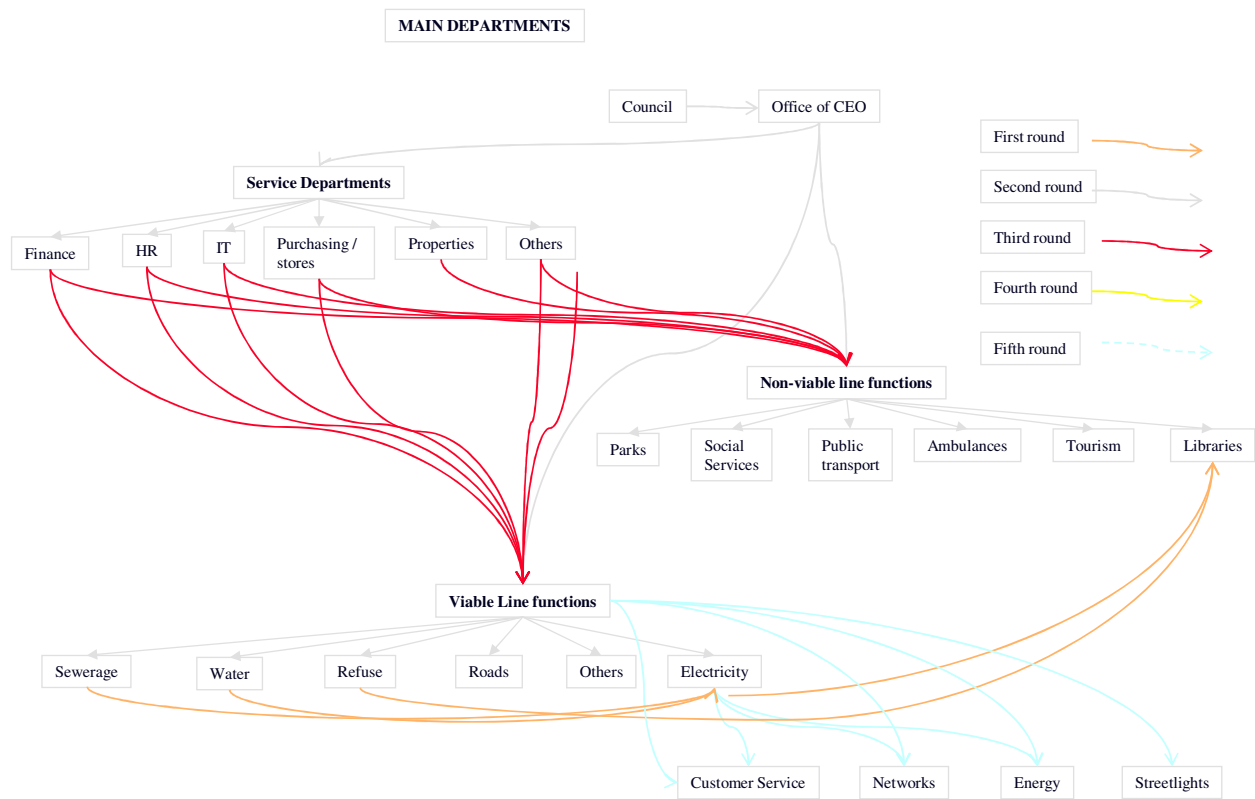


Table 30 shows the trial balance per group before any adjustments.

Table 30

[illegible]

All the main transactions were analysed and any area where costs / revenues were not transacted correctly were identified. These were checked with the municipality and the required adjustments were made. The trial balance was found to represent the true picture accurately.

Table 31 below shows more details per account for electricity only.

Table 31

TRIAL BALANCE 2021/2022	ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICES Total	TRIAL BALANCE 2021/2022	ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICES Total
Row Labels		Interest, Dividends and Rent on Land	5 226 963
Expenditure	627 111 838	Interest Paid	5 226 963
Bad Debts Written Off	373 182	Inventory Consumed	3 804 693
Bulk Purchases	528 011 715	Consumables	1 439 515
Electricity	528 011 715	Standard Rated	172 242
Contracted Services	12 169 342	Zero Rated	1 267 273
Contractors	12 169 342	Materials and Supplies	2 365 178
Maintenance of Equipment	66 654	Operational Cost	11 694 528
(blank)	5 427 769	Advertising, Publicity and Marketing	100 071
Prepaid Electricity Vendors	6 674 919	Assets less than the Capitalisation Threshold	21 732
Depreciation and Amortisation	35 345 335	Contribution to Provisions	2 409 429
Amortisation	6 938	Entertainment	- 1 856
Intangible Assets	6 938	Executive Committee	- 1 856
Licences and Rights	6 938	Hire Charges	114 734
Computer Software and Applications	6 938	Indigent Relief	6 134 237
Depreciation	35 338 397	Licences	186 087
Computer Equipment	74 923	Motor Vehicle Licence and Registrations	186 087
Electrical Infrastructure	29 262 197	Municipal Services	2 358 801
Capital Spares	508 106	Printing, Publications and Books	870
HV Substations	261 130	Professional Bodies, Membership and Subscri	18 692
LV Networks	10 248 201	Travel and Subsistence	5 085
Power Plants	11 471 660	Accommodation	2 700
Furniture and Office Equipment	147 936	Food and Beverage (Served)	2 385
Information and Communication Infrastructu	176 005	Uniform and Protective Clothing	346 647
Machinery and Equipment	336 095	Revenue	- 794 576 260
Other Assets	505 531	Exchange Revenue	- 748 259 085
Housing	488 900	Interest, Dividend and Rent on Land	- 1 484 989
Operational Buildings	16 631	Interest	- 1 484 989
Roads Infrastructure	562 285	Receivables	- 1 484 989
Transport Assets	1 682 532	Operational Revenue	- 868 988
Water Supply Infrastructure	2 590 893	Merchandising, Jobbing and Contracts	- 849 488
Distribution	2 055 604	Recovery Maintenance	- 19 500
Reservoirs	535 289	Sales of Goods and Rendering of Services	- 3 261 746
Employee Related Cost	30 486 080	Development Charges	- 3 261 746
Municipal Staff	30 486 080	Service Charges	- 742 643 362
Salaries, Wages and Allowances	25 366 167	Electricity	- 742 643 362
Allowances	7 259 297	Availability Charges	- 24 269 495
Accommodation, Travel and Incidental	1 982	Connection/Reconnection	- 3 731 395
Cellular and Telephone	152 820	Disconnection/Reconnection Fees	- 3 731 044
Housing Benefits and Incidental	321 073	Temporary Connection Fee	- 352
Essential User	106 206	Electricity Sales	- 717 762 495
Housing Benefits	214 867	Agricultural Low	- 1 017 978
Non-pensionable	53 977	Commercial Conventional (Single Phase)	- 27 043 099
Service Related Benefits	6 154 742	Domestic High	- 252 711 291
Acting and Post Related Allowances	35 119	Conventional	- 67 899 890
Bonus	2 114 659	Prepaid	- 184 811 401
Leave Pay	29 307	Industrial (400 Volts) (Low Voltage)	- 73 433 090
Overtime	1 756 664	Industrial more than 400 less than 11 000 v	- 43 906 278
Non Structured	1 756 664	Sports Grounds/Churches/Holiday/Old-ag	- 89 710
Scarcity Allowance	647 243	Street Lighting	-
Standby Allowance	1 571 751	Time of Use Tariffs	- 319 561 049
Travel or Motor Vehicle	574 704	Meter Compliance Testing	- 1 287
Basic Salary and Wages	18 106 870	Meter Reading Fees	3 134 040
Social Contributions	5 119 913	Notice Revenues	- 12 730
Bargaining Council	10 053	Non-exchange Revenue	- 46 317 175
Group Life Insurance	366 168	Transfers and Subsidies	- 46 317 175
Medical	1 394 046	Capital	- 14 467 664
Pension	3 193 873	Integrated National Electrification Progr	- 13 757 664
Unemployment Insurance	155 774	Provincial Governments	- 710 000
		Equitable Share	- 31 849 510
		Total cost	627 111 838
		Total Revenue	(794 576 260)
		Net	(167 464 422)

Some adjustments have however been made to represent the data more accurately for tariff making purposes. is shown in Table 32.

Table 32

Sum of Actual Balance inc Shadow															
	Office of the Municipal Manager Total	Strategic And Corporate Services Total	PLANNING AND DEVELOPME T Total	Financial Services Total	Community And Protection Services Total	Infrastructure Services								Infrastructure Services Total	Grand Total
						Services And Project Management Total	ENGINEERING SERVICES	Refuse Removal Total	Roads and Traffic Total	Sewerage Network Total	Water Network Total	ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICES Total			
COST ADJUSTMENTS	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	562 285.00	-	2 590 893.15	9 287 414.88	-	-	-
Roads Infrastructure									562 285.00			-	562 285.00		-
Water Supply Infrastructure											2 590 893.15	2 590 893.15			-
Contribution to Provisions															-
Indigent Relief												6 134 236.83			-
Municipal Services															-
															-
															-
REVENUE ADJUSTMENTS	-	-	-	-	-	5 352 770.50	17 352 350.78	-	-	12 898 121.32	2 523 821.11	6 227 413.34	27 802 575.93	-	-
Integrated National Electrification Programme Grant													13 757 664.49		-
Infrastructure						571 212.98	17 352 350.78			600 000.00			710 000.00		-
Equitable Share													10 073 164.96		-
Development Charges						4 781 557.52			12 298 121.32	2 523 821.11	6 227 413.34	3 261 746.48			-
															-
															-
New Total Cost						297 273 848	21 307 152	39 449 100	124 516 610	109 023 923	129 228 245	161 252 148	617 824 423		1 963 264 800
New Total Revenue						(161 470 787)	(23 204 899)	(34 804 632)	-	(45 910 908)	(133 369 852)	(158 266 640)	(766 773 684)		(2 066 732 341)
New net income						135 803 061	(1 897 747)	4 644 467	-	63 113 016	(4 141 607)	2 985 507	(148 949 261)		(103 467 541)

The following cost adjustments were made:

- Depreciation Roads Infrastructure – this is moved to Roads
- Depreciation Water Supply Infrastructure – this is moved to Water
- Contribution to Provisions – This is provision for bad debt. Although it is considered very high no change is made.
- Indigent Relief – this is Equitable share allocation to Eskom consumers for FBE. This should be a direct allocation from Finance to Eskom and have nothing to do with Stellenbosch electricity supply. It will however be retained here as the equitable share amount exceeds the FBE granted to own consumers.
- Municipal Services – Apparently this is for services provided by other departments to Electricity. No changes made.

The following revenue adjustments were made:

- Integrated National Electrification Programme Grant – This is a capital grant and should off-set capital expenditure – moved to Finance.
- Provincial Infrastructure Grant – This is a capital grant and should off-set capital expenditure – moved to Finance.
- Development Charges – These are supposed to cover the cost of new capacity due to new developments / loads expenditure – moved to Finance.
- Equitable Share – The amount for Free Basic Electricity (FBE) 100 kWh/m is calculated to be equal to R 21 776 345.24 and the amount paid to Eskom for FBE is equal to R6 134 237. The actual equitable share amount paid to Electricity is equal to R31 849 510. An adjustment is thus made to only reflect the actual amounts of FBE paid.

11.3. Overhead cost allocation

The next step is to calculate the fair portion of the municipal overheads that should be covered by the electricity department. It was previously stated that no overhead costs have been allocated to Electricity. The next section does a calculation of a fair amount which should be allocated to all the line functions in the municipality by overhead and service departments. The first step is to calculate the ratios of various possible allocation factors using actual data.

Various ratios were analysed. The problem found was that in many cases the data required was inadequate in terms of not reflecting the required departments or in many cases were all grouped together. It is however believed that these ratios provide a fair means of allocating overhead costs.

The table below then shows the following:

ALLOCATER DATA.

- This refers to the various allocation bases which are to be used.
- The first line shows the data used
- The second line shows the ratio which will be applied in allocating the service department costs to that line department.
- This is calculated by dividing the line department units by the total units of all line departments.

ALLOCATION TO LINE DEPARTMENTS

- This shows the amounts allocated from each service department to the various line departments.
- The first column shows the name of the Service department.
- The second column shows the basis for allocation of the cost. Various basis were considered and inputs from staff was obtained at the workshops. Unfortunately, only those where data was provided could be used.
- The third column shows the percentage of the service department costs to be allocated on the basis.
- The cells in yellow shows the amounts allocated from the service department as a (-).
- The other cells show the amounts allocated to each line department.
- The last column shows that the net amounts sum to zero.

NEW NET INCOME

- This shows the new costs / revenue per department after the cost allocations.
- The subsequent new net income.

Table 33 below shows the overhead cost category and the cost allocation ratio that will be used to allocate to the various line functions as well as the % to be applied in respect of each of the factors.

Table 33

ALLOCATION TO LINE DEPARTMENTS		
Audit Total	Total cost (exc purchases)	100%
Communication Services Total	Community services	100%
IDP And Strategic Programs Total	Total cost (exc purchases)	100%
Liaison Executive Total	Total cost (exc purchases)	100%
Municipal Manager Total	Total cost (exc purchases)	100%
Public Participation Total	Total cost (exc purchases)	100%
Corporate Director Total	Total cost (exc purchases)	100%
Councillors Total	Not allocated	0%
Information Technology Total	Total cost (exc purchases)	100%
Legal Services Total	Total cost (exc purchases)	100%
Municipal Buildings And Structures Total	Total cost (exc purchases)	100%
Occupational Safety Total	HR cost	50%
Occupational Safety Total	HR Numbers	50%
Property Management Total	Total cost (exc purchases)	100%
BUILDING CONTROL Total	Total cost (exc purchases)	100%
COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT Total	Community development	100%
Housing Administration Total	Total cost (exc purchases)	100%
Human Settlements Total	Community development	100%
Informal Settlements Total	Community development	100%
Local Economic Development Total	Total cost (exc purchases)	100%
PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT GENERAL	Total cost (exc purchases)	100%
TOWN DEVELOPMENT Total	Total cost (exc purchases)	100%
TOWN PLANNING Total	Total cost (exc purchases)	100%
Financial Services	Total cost (exc purchases)	100%
Budget And Treasury Office Total	Revenue	33%
Budget And Treasury Office Total	Number of meter readings	33%
Budget And Treasury Office Total	Outstanding debt	33%
Logistics And Fleet Management Total	Total cost (exc purchases)	100%
Special Rating Areas Total	Total cost (exc purchases)	100%
Supply Chain Management Total	Inventory, contracts & Leases	100%
Engineering overheads	Total cost (exc purchases)	100%

Table 34

The allocation factors to the various departments are shown in Table 34.

Sum of Actual Balance inc Shadow										
	Community And Protection Services Total	Infrastructure Services							Infrastructure Services Total	Grand Total
		Services And Project Management Total	ENGINEERING SERVICES	Refuse Removal Total	Roads and traif Total	Sewerage Network Total	Water Network Total	ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICES Total		
ALLOCATER DATA										
Allocation factors to all Line departments										
Total cost (-purchases)	297 273 848	21 307 152	39 449 100	124 516 610	109 023 923	129 228 245	161 252 148	95 946 945		977 997 971
Ratio	30.4%	2.2%	4.0%	12.7%	11.1%	13.2%	16.5%	9.8%		100.0%
Revenue	- 161 470 787	- 23 204 899	- 34 804 632	-	- 45 910 908	- 133 369 852	- 158 266 640	- 772 907 921		- 1 329 935 638
Ratio	12.1%	1.7%	2.6%	0.0%	3.5%	10.0%	11.9%	58.1%		100.0%
Number of customers / bills / vending				29 442		29 442	29 442	29 442		117 767
Ratio	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	25.0%	0.0%	25.0%	25.0%	25.0%		100.0%
Number of meter readings /y				29 442			29 442	4 665		63 549
Ratio	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	46.3%	0.0%	0.0%	46.3%	7.3%		100.0%
Staff costs	141 704 434	8 195 176	6 114 786	17 550 252	33 818 278	37 300 652	44 981 601	30 486 080		320 151 259
Ratio	44.3%	2.6%	1.9%	5.5%	10.6%	11.7%	14.1%	9.5%		100.0%
Staff numbers	387	19	8	67	94	105	91	79		850
Ratio	45.5%	2.2%	0.9%	7.9%	11.1%	12.4%	10.7%	9.3%		100.0%
Infrastructure Asset values	153 609 789		4 524 664	66 955 884	1 361 719 012	1 264 405 554	1 856 882 252	1 415 785 086		6 123 882 240
Ratio	2.5%	0.0%	0.1%	1.1%	22.2%	20.6%	30.3%	23.1%		100.0%
Depreciation	18 408 108	-	882 329	5 272 062	45 776 972	34 712 920	35 425 952	35 345 335		175 823 678
Ratio	10.5%	0.0%	0.5%	3.0%	26.0%	19.7%	20.1%	20.1%		100.0%
Outstanding customer debt				858 766		757 314	2 659 017	869 260		5 144 357
Ratio	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	16.7%	0.0%	14.7%	51.7%	16.9%		100.0%
Inventory, contracts & Leases	24 366 767	13 021 971	3 280 663	65 103 592	22 425 152	10 200 748	3 515 145	12 169 342		154 083 380
Ratio	15.8%	8.5%	2.1%	42.3%	14.6%	6.6%	2.3%	7.9%		100.0%
Allocation factors of Technical servuces										
Total cost (-purchases)		-		124 516 609.85	109 023 923.36	129 228 244.76	161 252 147.73	95 946 945.07		619 967 871
Ratio				20.1%	17.6%	20.8%	26.0%	15.5%		100.0%

The actual allocations amounts from each of the overhead departments are shown in Table 38 below.
Table 35

										Office of the Municipal Manager Total							
			Audit Total	Communica tion Services Total	IDP And Strategic Programs Total	Liaison Executive Total	Municipal Manager Total	Public Participation Total			Corporate Director Total	Councillors Total	Information Technology Total	Legal Services Total	Municipal Buildings And Structures Total	Occupational Safety Total	Property Management Total
ALLOCATION TO LINE DEPARTMENTS			- 9 335 254.09	- 2 494 330.77	- 4 006 556.38	- 485 471.81	- 5 077 260.20	- 121 012.97	-	-	- 15 834 156.85	-	- 44 586 711.10	- 7 311 947.74	- 10 538 349.93	- 41 195 894.93	- 14 528 112.02
Audit Total	Total cost (exc purchases)	100%	- 9 335 254.09														
Communication Services Total	Community services	100%		- 2 494 330.77													
IDP And Strategic Programs Total	Total cost (exc purchases)	100%			- 4 006 556.38												
Liaison Executive Total	Total cost (exc purchases)	100%				(485 472)											
Municipal Manager Total	Total cost (exc purchases)	100%					- 5 077 260.20										
Public Participation Total	Total cost (exc purchases)	100%						- 121 012.97									
Corporate Director Total	Total cost (exc purchases)	100%								- 15 834 156.85							
Councillors Total	Not allocated	0%									-						
Information Technology Total	Total cost (exc purchases)	100%										- 44 586 711.10					
Legal Services Total	Total cost (exc purchases)	100%											- 7 311 947.74				
Municipal Buildings And Structures Total	Total cost (exc purchases)	100%													- 10 538 349.93		
Occupational Safety Total	HR cost	50%														- 20 597 947.47	
Occupational Safety Total	HR Numbers	50%														- 20 597 947.47	
Property Management Total	Total cost (exc purchases)	100%															- 14 528 112.02
NEW COST AFTER ALLOCATION			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	42 513 794	-	149 623	-	1 202 082	4 128 870	
NEW REVENUE											(306 216)		(149 623)		(1 202 082)	(4 128 870)	
NEW NET INCOME			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	42 207 578	-	0	-	(0)	(0)	-
Sum of Actual Balance inc Shadow																	
											PLANNING AND DEVELOPMEN T Total	Financial Services					Financial Services Total
			BUILDING CONTROL Total	COMMUNITY DEVELOPMEN T Total	Housing Administratio n Total	Human Settlements Total	Informal Settlements Total	Local Economic Development Total	AND DEVELOPMEN T GENERAL Total	TOWN DEVELOPMEN T Total	TOWN PLANNING Total		Budget And Treasury Office Total	Logistics And Fleet Management Total	Special Rating Areas Total	Supply Chain Management Total	
ALLOCATION TO LINE DEPARTMENTS			- 7 675 413.03	- 12 844 597.51	- 14 383 780.73	10 317 058.37	- 6 637 020.30	- 5 420 346.73	- 6 900 836.36	- 6 602 175.91	- 11 664 769.96	-	34 383.36	- 207 342 095.01	- 70 359 775.02	- 6 276 887.37	- 19 002 302.79
BUILDING CONTROL Total	Total cost (exc purchases)	100%	- 7 675 413.03														
COMMUNITY DEVELOPMENT Total	Community development	100%		- 12 844 597.51													
Housing Administration Total	Total cost (exc purchases)	100%			- 14 383 780.73												
Human Settlements Total	Community development	100%				10 317 058.37											
Informal Settlements Total	Community development	100%					- 6 637 020.30										
Local Economic Development Total	Total cost (exc purchases)	100%						- 5 420 346.73									
PLANNING AND DEVELOPMENT GENERAL	Total cost (exc purchases)	100%							- 6 900 836.36								
TOWN DEVELOPMENT Total	Total cost (exc purchases)	100%								- 6 602 175.91							
TOWN PLANNING Total	Total cost (exc purchases)	100%									- 11 664 769.96						
Financial Services	Total cost (exc purchases)	100%										34 383.36					
Budget And Treasury Office Total	Revenue	33%											- 69 114 031.67				
Budget And Treasury Office Total	Number of meter readings	33%											- 69 114 031.67				
Budget And Treasury Office Total	Outstanding debt	33%											- 69 114 031.67				
Logistics And Fleet Management Total	Total cost (exc purchases)	100%												- 70 359 775.02			
Special Rating Areas Total	Total cost (exc purchases)	100%													- 6 276 887.37		
Supply Chain Management Total	Inventory, contracts & Leases	100%														- 19 002 302.79	
Engineering overheads	Total cost (exc purchases)	100%															
NEW COST AFTER ALLOCATION			23 478	74 000	668 603	12 516 726	-	9 082 246	3 211 037	-	-	-	(138 228 063)	5 113 141	1 393 653	(4 909 564)	
NEW REVENUE			(23 478)	(74 000)	(668 603)	(12 516 726)	-	(9 082 246)	(3 211 037)	-	-	-	(577 314 056)	(5 113 141)	(1 393 653)	4 909 564	
NEW NET INCOME			(0)	(0)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	(715 542 119)	-	-	-	-

The allocation from the various overhead departments to the line departments are shown in Table 36 below.

Table 36

Sum of Actual Balance Inc Shadow			Community And Protection Services Total	Infrastructure Services								Infrastructure Services Total	Grand Total
				Services And Project Management Total	ENGINEERING SERVICES	Refuse Removal Total	Roads and traifi Total	Sewerage Network Total	Water Network Total	ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING SERVICES Total			
ALLOCATION TO LINE DEPARTMENTS			114 827 727.84	9 051 698.55	12 524 709.60	85 032 193.80	36 479 337.17	55 162 220.49	121 249 545.37	85 946 184.98	-	-	0.00
Audit Total	Total cost (exc purchase)	100%	2 837 558.96	203 382.51	376 552.28	1 188 544.58	1 040 662.72	1 233 518.41	1 539 195.19	915 839.44			-
Communication Services Total	Community services	100%	2 494 330.77										-
IDP And Strategic Programs T	Total cost (exc purchase)	100%	1 217 839.37	87 288.84	161 610.81	510 106.19	446 637.43	529 408.31	660 600.37	393 065.07			0.00
Liaison Executive Total	Total cost (exc purchase)	100%	147 564.80	10 576.73	19 582.28	61 809.23	54 118.76	64 148.06	80 044.51	47 627.44			0.00
Municipal Manager Total	Total cost (exc purchase)	100%	1 543 292.24	110 615.73	204 799.35	646 425.91	565 995.88	670 886.28	837 137.84	498 106.97			-
Public Participation Total	Total cost (exc purchase)	100%	36 783.30	2 636.45	4 881.25	15 407.11	13 490.12	15 990.11	19 952.60	11 872.03			-
Corporate Director Total	Total cost (exc purchase)	100%	4 812 975.97	344 970.85	638 695.84	2 015 970.98	1 765 138.53	2 092 254.13	2 610 733.23	1 553 417.31			0.00
Councillors Total	Not allocated	0%	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-			-
Information Technology Total	Total cost (exc purchase)	100%	13 552 648.95	971 388.37	1 798 475.73	5 676 684.69	4 970 376.54	5 891 487.09	7 351 449.74	4 374 200.00			-
Legal Services Total	Total cost (exc purchase)	100%	2 222 551.48	159 301.75	294 939.01	930 941.55	815 111.33	966 167.82	1 205 592.76	717 342.03			-
Municipal Buildings And Struc	Total cost (exc purchase)	100%	3 203 253.92	229 593.76	425 081.06	1 341 720.17	1 174 779.79	1 392 490.07	1 737 561.44	1 033 869.71			0.00
Occupational Safety Total	HR cost	50%	9 117 004.58	527 262.65	393 414.14	1 129 151.17	2 175 806.27	2 399 855.88	2 894 034.08	1 961 418.71			0.00
Occupational Safety Total	HR Numbers	50%	9 378 124.32	460 424.71	193 863.03	1 623 602.92	2 277 890.66	2 544 452.33	2 205 192.02	1 914 397.47			0.00
Property Management Total	Total cost (exc purchase)	100%	4 415 988.47	316 516.71	586 014.45	1 849 688.15	1 619 545.05	1 919 679.25	2 395 392.77	1 425 287.18			-
BUILDING CONTROL Total	Total cost (exc purchase)	100%	2 333 030.98	167 220.38	309 599.96	977 217.17	855 629.22	1 014 194.49	1 265 520.86	752 999.96			-
COMMUNITY DEVELOPMEN	Community development	100%	12 844 897.51										-
Housing Administration Total	Total cost (exc purchase)	100%	4 372 117.30	313 372.23	580 192.62	1 831 312.20	1 603 455.48	1 900 607.97	2 371 595.45	1 411 127.49			0.00
Human Settlements Total	Community development	100%	10 317 058.37										-
Informal Settlements Total	Community development	100%	6 637 020.30										-
Local Economic Development	Total cost (exc purchase)	100%	1 647 577.37	118 090.38	218 638.28	690 106.95	604 242.02	716 220.19	893 705.89	531 765.63			-
PLANNING AND DEVELOPM	Total cost (exc purchase)	100%	2 097 589.40	150 345.07	278 356.18	878 599.73	769 282.02	911 845.42	1 137 808.79	677 009.76			0.00
TOWN DEVELOPMENT Total	Total cost (exc purchase)	100%	2 006 808.09	143 838.30	266 309.24	840 574.92	735 988.36	872 381.77	1 088 565.70	647 709.53			-
TOWN PLANNING Total	Total cost (exc purchase)	100%	3 545 642.38	254 134.51	470 517.00	1 485 133.56	1 300 349.31	1 541 330.14	1 923 285.39	1 144 377.67			0.00
Financial Services	Total cost (exc purchase)	100%	10 451.22	749.09	1 386.91	4 377.62	3 832.94	4 543.26	5 669.12	3 373.20			-
Budget And Treasury Office T	Revenue	33%	8 391 306.11	1 205 911.08	1 808 725.47	-	2 385 895.85	6 930 958.07	8 224 793.20	40 166 441.88			-
Budget And Treasury Office T	Number of meter reading	33%	-	-	-	32 020 020.57	-	-	32 020 020.57	5 073 990.53			-
Budget And Treasury Office T	Outstanding debt	33%	-	-	-	11 537 449.92	-	10 174 459.43	35 723 687.00	11 678 435.32			-
Logistics And Fleet Manage	Total cost (exc purchase)	100%	21 386 671.22	1 532 893.22	2 838 073.15	8 958 056.07	7 843 471.00	9 297 023.61	11 600 908.36	6 902 678.40			0.00
Special Rating Areas Total	Total cost (exc purchase)	100%	1 907 932.86	136 751.40	253 188.21	799 159.87	699 726.29	829 399.61	1 034 932.18	615 796.95			-
Supply Chain Management T	Inventory, contracts & Le	100%	3 005 026.80	1 605 932.01	404 587.15	8 028 887.80	2 765 577.48	1 258 005.29	433 504.57	1 500 781.69			-
Engineering overheads	Total cost (exc purcha	100%	-	7 153 952.03	17 169 176.93	4 885 145.99	4 277 323.18	5 069 997.03	6 326 387.17	3 764 275.58			-
NEW COST AFTER ALLOCATION			412 101 576	23 204 899	34 804 632	214 433 950	149 780 584	189 460 462	288 828 080	713 669 121			1 963 264 800
NEW REVENUE			(161 470 787)	(23 204 899)	(34 804 632)	-	(45 910 908)	(133 369 852)	(158 266 640)	(772 907 921)			(2 066 732 341)
NEW NET INCOME			250 630 789	-	-	214 433 950	103 869 676	56 090 611	130 561 440	(59 238 800)			(103 467 541)

The resultant trial balance thus shows that all overhead costs have been allocated to the line departments. The net revenue remaining in Budget and treasury and other line departments can be used to cross subsidise those services that make a loss.

The result for electricity department is shown in Table 37 below.

Table 37

ELECTRICITY SUMMARY	Rand
Bad Debts Written Off	373 181.99
Bulk Purchases	528 011 715.18
Prepaid Electricity Vendors	6 674 918.56
Contracted Services (rest)	5 494 423.09
Operational Cost	11 694 528.34
Depreciation and Amortisation	35 345 335.31
Employee Related Cost	30 486 079.72
Interest, Dividends and Rent on Land	5 226 962.96
Inventory Consumed	3 804 693.25
COST ADJUSTMENTS	- 3 153 178.15
ALLOCATION TO LINE DEPARTMENTS	85 126 825.76
Allocation from Technical Services	3 764 275.58
TOTAL COST	712 849 761.60
Interest, Dividend and Rent on Land	- 1 484 988.60
Operational Revenue	- 868 988.28
Service Charges	- 742 643 362.02
Transfers and Subsidies	
Sales of Goods and Rendering of Services	- 3 261 746.48
Capital	- 14 467 664.49
Equitable Share	- 31 849 510.20
REVENUE ADJUSTMENTS	21 668 339.10
Total Revenue	- 772 907 920.97
NET INCOME	- 60 058 159.37

The items are then grouped as per the NERSA requirements as shown in Table 38.

Table 38

RINGFENCED	Rand
Bulk purchase costs	528 011 715
Operating cost	33 612 487
Shared cost	88 891 101
Depreciation	32 192 157
Interest	5 226 963
Repairs & Maintenance	24 542 156
Impairment loss	373 182
Total cost	712 849 762
Revenue	- 772 907 921
Surplus actual	- 60 058 159
Surplus %	7.77%

These figures will be used for the cost of supply calculations.

12. REVENUE REQUIREMENT.

This section calculates the revenue requirement for Stellenbosch using the NERSA method. The calculation of the revenue requirement is shown in Table 39

Table 39

.

Table 39

NERSARR	Rand
Bulk	528 011 715.18
Operating cost	33 612 486.76
Shared cost	89 710 460.56
Depreciation	32 192 157.16
Interest	5 226 962.96
Repairs & Maintenance	24 542 156.20
Impairment loss	373 181.99
Sub-total cost	713 669 120.81
Surplus: 15%	107 050 368.12
Revenue requirement	820 719 488.93
Current revenue	772 907 920.97
% Structure increase	6.2%

The following important comments in his respect:

- The shared cost of R88 mill is very high. This represents 93% of own costs excluding bulk purchases.
- Without any shared costs the surplus would be equal to 19%.
- NERSA need to still get their heads around this issue and issue guidelines in this respect.
- NERSA is unlikely to accept this high value. Various options were considered but this issue needs to be further discussed.

Based on this and all the adjustments it is clear that the current Stellenbosch tariffs recover the NERSA formula revenue requirement depending on the treatment of shared costs. It is thus proposed that the next part of the study which relate to tariff structures, not total revenue requirement, be based on the current tariff levels.

13. COST OF SUPPLY

The next step is to allocate the electricity costs between the various cost functions. The table below firstly shows the cost adjustments and then the method used and the actual allocation of cost per function. The next step is to functionalise the various costs between the various cost drivers. The 4 types of functions in electricity namely:

- Purchases
- Networks and
- Customer services.
- Streetlights.

13.1. Cost Categorization

The next step is to classify these costs into the different cost types / drivers. The electricity costs, from a tariff point of view are classified as one of the types below:

- R/kWh in terms of the different TOU periods namely, peak, standard and off-Peak.
- R/kVA costs also separated by dedicated and shared per network.
- R/customer as per customer category.
- Rand / light in the case of streetlight maintenance costs.

The way in which these costs are functionalised / classified is shown in Table 40.

Table 40

COST FUNCTIONALISATION				
		R/kWh	R/kVA	R/Customer
Purchase		All Energy charges levied to munic	All demand and access charges levied to munic	None
Network costs	Capital provision	None	All	None
	Operating and maintenacne	None	All	None
Customer Services		None	None	All

The % values show the estimated % of time that each staff member spends on each of the respective activities are shown in Table 42. This has been developed based on the experience of the Electricity department.

Table 41

ELECTRICITY STAFF		Networks									
		HV		All work related to the HV network: Cables / lines, switching							
		HV/MV		All work related to HV/MV substations including switchgear.							
		MV		All work related to the MV network: Cables / lines, switching							
		MV/LV		All work related to MV/LV substations including switchgear.							
		LV		All work related to LV network up to but excluding Kiosks to consumers.							
		Consumer services		All work relating to the supply to consumers including, kiosks, service connections, breakers, meters and all services such as meter reading, billing, revenue collection, vending, etc..							
		Streetlights		All work relating to provision of streetlights.							
		Energy		Networks						Consumer service	Streetlights
EMPLOYEE NAME	SURNAME	Energy	HV	HV/MV	MV	MV/LV	LV				
PATIENCE NOMBULELO	ZWANE (MATYELU)	25%	10%	20%	10%	10%	10%	10%	10%	5%	
VICTOR	DYUSHA	15%	10%	10%	10%	15%	15%	15%	10%	100%	
DANNY	MURONGA	0%	0%	0%	10%	25%	30%	25%	15%	105%	
FILICIA	SOPAZI	0%	5%	10%	15%	15%	15%	20%	20%	100%	
JEFFREY	WHITELANE	0%	5%	10%	15%	15%	15%	20%	20%	100%	
VUYISWA JEANET	ADAM	0%	5%	10%	15%	15%	15%	20%	20%	100%	
MARTINUS NICOLAAS	SLABBER (FRANSCH)	5%	5%	10%	15%	20%	20%	20%	5%	100%	
CARLO	GOUWS	5%	5%	10%	15%	20%	20%	20%	5%	100%	
MAWETHU	MAKELANI	0%	0%	5%	15%	20%	20%	25%	15%	100%	
AYANDA ERNEST	GONGQA	5%	5%	10%	20%	15%	20%	20%	5%	100%	
CHRISTIAAN	JAFTHAS (FRANSCH)	0%	0%	5%	15%	20%	20%	25%	15%	100%	
GERT	JEFTHAS (FRANSCH)	0%	5%	10%	15%	20%	20%	25%	5%	100%	
ASHWELL ANDREW	BEUKES	0%	0%	5%	15%	20%	20%	25%	15%	100%	
MALIBUYE	FOKWANA	0%	0%	5%	15%	15%	15%	25%	25%	100%	
ROGER	VAN GRAAN	0%	0%	5%	15%	15%	15%	25%	25%	100%	
LESLEY	BLANKENBERG	0%	0%	5%	15%	15%	15%	25%	25%	100%	
MANUEL	PHILANDER (FRANSCH)	0%	5%	10%	15%	20%	20%	25%	5%	100%	
ETTIENE LOUIS PETER	KLAASER	0%	0%	0%	5%	5%	30%	30%	30%	100%	
WARREN TREVOR	MORKEL	5%	5%	10%	5%	5%	40%	25%	5%	100%	
IAN BARRY	CALVERT	0%	5%	5%	0%	0%	30%	30%	30%	100%	
SONWABO ISAAC	MAYEKISO	0%	0%	0%	5%	5%	30%	30%	30%	100%	
ROBERT WILLIAM	LOUW	5%	5%	5%	5%	5%	40%	35%	0%	100%	
KURT	JACOBS	0%	0%	10%	5%	5%	25%	25%	30%	100%	
NONTUTHUZELO CONSTANC	GANGILE (GONGOTHA)	0%	0%	5%	20%	20%	20%	20%	15%	100%	
DAVID ISAAC	CUPIDO (DAVID)	0%	0%	0%	5%	5%	30%	30%	30%	100%	
LETCHMEE RENE	DAVIDS (LOGGENBERG)	0%	0%	5%	5%	10%	35%	35%	10%	100%	
XOLISWA SUSSAN	TOKWE	0%	0%	5%	5%	10%	35%	35%	10%	100%	
LOURENS JAKOBUS	DE LANGE	10%	10%	15%	20%	20%	10%	10%	5%	100%	
MERCIA	DAVIDSE	0%	0%	5%	5%	10%	35%	35%	10%	100%	
LAMEEZ	CHRISTIANS	0%	0%	5%	5%	10%	35%	35%	10%	100%	
GREGORY GARETH	NIMB	5%	5%	10%	20%	20%	30%	10%	0%	100%	
DANIELS	GARNETH	0%	0%	5%	30%	25%	30%	10%	0%	100%	
DAVID WILLIAM	ARRIES	0%	0%	5%	30%	25%	30%	10%	0%	100%	
CONSTANT RANDELL	ABRAHAMS	0%	0%	5%	30%	25%	30%	10%	0%	100%	
QUENTIN HAROLD	VAN KERWEL	0%	5%	10%	15%	20%	20%	25%	5%	100%	
BRENT SPENCER	SIMMERS	0%	0%	5%	30%	25%	30%	10%	0%	100%	
FRANSWA JACOBUS	STRYDOM	0%	0%	5%	30%	25%	30%	10%	0%	100%	
SIVUYISE	TSawe	0%	0%	5%	30%	25%	30%	10%	0%	100%	
MAXWELL	WILLEMSE	0%	0%	5%	30%	25%	30%	10%	0%	100%	
GARNETH MARLON	DANIELS	0%	0%	5%	30%	25%	30%	10%	0%	100%	
WILBUR STEVE	FEBRUARY	0%	0%	5%	30%	25%	30%	10%	0%	100%	
JEANDRE	PEDRO	0%	0%	5%	30%	25%	30%	10%	0%	100%	
TYRONE CRAIG	LANGVELDT	0%	0%	5%	30%	25%	30%	10%	0%	100%	
WANDISA FELICIA	JAXA	0%	0%	5%	30%	25%	30%	10%	0%	100%	
CLINTON GARTH	ROBERTS	0%	0%	5%	30%	25%	30%	10%	0%	100%	
GILMOUR ADRIAN	SMITH	0%	5%	10%	15%	20%	20%	25%	5%	100%	
SANDISO	NDIKA	0%	5%	15%	25%	25%	25%	5%	0%	100%	
MARK JUAN	BENSON	5%	5%	10%	10%	15%	5%	25%	25%	100%	
BERNINE	KWAGO	0%	0%	5%	5%	10%	35%	35%	10%	100%	
TERRANCE ALEXANDER	MILES	0%	5%	10%	5%	5%	20%	30%	25%	100%	
SHELTON RODGER	PETERSEN	0%	5%	10%	5%	5%	20%	30%	25%	100%	
ABRAHAM	MWEZENI	0%	5%	10%	5%	5%	20%	30%	25%	100%	
ADRIAN	COBEN	0%	5%	10%	5%	5%	20%	30%	25%	100%	
NDAKHE JOSEPH	DYOSI	0%	5%	10%	5%	5%	20%	30%	25%	100%	
THEMBELANI	TINISE	0%	5%	10%	5%	5%	20%	30%	25%	100%	
MSINDISENI	SIZIBA	0%	5%	10%	5%	5%	20%	30%	25%	100%	
BAPHIWE	PAKAMILE	0%	5%	10%	5%	5%	20%	30%	25%	100%	
SIPHELELE	MFULELWA	0%	5%	10%	5%	5%	20%	30%	25%	100%	
LINDELWA	QOSHA	0%	5%	10%	5%	5%	20%	30%	25%	100%	
PHUMELELE	MACOPOZO	0%	5%	10%	15%	20%	20%	25%	5%	100%	
HOWARD JOHN MARCEL	KANNEMEYER	0%	5%	10%	15%	20%	20%	25%	5%	100%	
WILLO	OTTO	0%	0%	5%	5%	5%	20%	35%	30%	100%	
MTHEHELE	MAFENTILE (MBALI)	0%	0%	5%	5%	5%	20%	35%	30%	100%	
CESARE	SCAIOLA	0%	5%	10%	15%	15%	10%	25%	20%	100%	
SIBONGILE	TSHAKA	0%	0%	5%	5%	5%	20%	35%	30%	100%	
BONGIWE	MNENO	0%	0%	5%	5%	5%	20%	35%	30%	100%	
PHUMZILE	FILE	0%	0%	5%	5%	5%	20%	35%	30%	100%	
SIYAMCELA	WAKA	0%	0%	0%	5%	5%	20%	40%	30%	100%	
ZOLISA	NGCENI	0%	0%	0%	5%	5%	20%	40%	30%	100%	
MPHUMZI	BHOBI	0%	0%	0%	5%	5%	20%	40%	30%	100%	
BEREND TIMOTHEUS	WILLEMSE	0%	5%	10%	15%	20%	20%	25%	5%	100%	
DILLON SIMON	FARAO	0%	5%	10%	15%	20%	20%	25%	5%	100%	
SHAUN ANTONIE	BALIE	0%	5%	10%	15%	20%	20%	25%	5%	100%	
XOLISA	MSUTHU	0%	0%	0%	5%	5%	20%	40%	30%	100%	
VUYANI SYDWELL	GXILISHE	0%	0%	0%	5%	5%	20%	40%	30%	100%	
		85%	190%	520%	1005%	1055%	1735%	1825%	1090%	7505%	
		1.13%	2.53%	6.93%	13.39%	14.06%	23.12%	24.32%	14.52%	100%	
74		0.838108	1.873418	5.127249	9.909394	10.4023984	17.10726	17.99467	10.7475	74	

Table 42 below shows the calculation of the allocation factors which will be used to allocate the electricity costs to the various categories of costs.

Table 42

ELECTRICITY ALLOCATION RATIOS	Energy	Service and connection Total	HV	HV/MV	MV	MV/LV	LV	Streetlight Total	Electricity Total
Asset provision	1 698 706	11 627 953	620 664	1 917 234	5 467 914	3 970 249	11 559 262	3 710 316	40 572 298
	4.2%	28.7%	1.5%	4.7%	13.5%	9.8%	28.5%	9.1%	100.0%
Depreciation	1 571 975	10 939 626	489 201	1 511 146	4 403 018	3 267 740	9 729 117	3 433 511	35 345 335
	4.4%	31.0%	1.4%	4.3%	12.5%	9.2%	27.5%	9.7%	100.0%
Interest'	126 730	688 327	131 462	406 088	1 064 896	702 509	1 830 145	276 805	5 226 963
	2.4%	13.2%	2.5%	7.8%	20.4%	13.4%	35.0%	5.3%	100.0%
HR numbers	0.84	1.87	5.13	9.91	10.40	17.11	17.99	10.75	74.00
	1.1%	2.5%	6.9%	13.4%	14.1%	23.1%	24.3%	14.5%	100.0%

The categorisation of cost per sub-part of the electricity business is then done as shown in **Table 43**.

Table 43

ELECTRICITY SUMMARY		Energy	Service and connection Total	HV	HV/MV	MV	MV/LV	LV	Streetlight Total	Electricity Total
Bad Debts Written Off	Deduct from revenue									
Bulk Purchases	Energy	528 011 715								528 011 715
Prepaid Electricity Vendors	Consumer services		6 674 919							
Contracted Services (rest)	Asset provision	230 044	1 574 693	84 052	259 638	740 481	537 663	1 565 390	502 462	5 494 423
Operational Cost	Staff numbers	132 450	296 064	810 280	1 566 023	1 643 934	2 703 532	2 843 773	1 698 472	11 694 528
Depreciation and Amortisation	Depreciation ratio	1 571 975	10 939 626	489 201	1 511 146	4 403 018	3 267 740	9 729 117	3 433 511	35 345 335
Employee Related Cost	Staff numbers	345 279	771 799	2 112 293	4 082 413	4 285 518	7 047 748	7 413 337	4 427 692	30 486 080
Interest, Dividends and Rent	Interest ratio	126 730	688 327	131 462	406 088	1 064 896	702 509	1 830 145	276 805	5 226 963
Inventory Consumed	Asset provision	169 213	1 177 579	52 659	162 665	473 956	351 751	1 047 276	369 595	3 804 693
COST ADJUSTMENTS	Rev	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	3 153 178
ALLOCATION TO LINE DEPA	Total cost - purchases	2 490 143	14 935 000	3 557 724	7 722 663	12 192 919	14 125 659	23 617 659	10 352 867	85 946 185
Allocation from Technical Serv	Total cost - purchases	107 489	640 345	159 009	343 440	534 893	626 798	1 033 173	456 978	3 764 276
TOTAL COST		533 185 038	37 698 351	7 396 682	16 054 076	25 339 616	29 363 399	49 079 870	21 518 382	706 621 020

The following points are of note:

- There is a small portion of customer services costs which can be classified in R/kWh. The problem is that the true cost really depends on the number of customers and not the amount of kWh purchased. All customer services costs are therefore classified as R/Customer.
- A portion of the Eskom costs relate to the demand or maximum capacity taken from the network. This will be classified as such later on in the process of detailed cost calculations.

These costs will now be used as a basis for the detailed cost calculations to follow.

13.2. Cost allocation: phase 1

The next step is to allocate the support costs (operations, maintenance and administration) relating to the networks and technical customer services. The operating costs per different cost type, network and customer category are shown in Table 44.

Table 44

STELLENBOSCH							
OPERATING COST SEPARATION							
			Opex				
					To calc ratio of Opex		Network Capex Labour ratio
ENERGY/DSM			3 332 907		N0		
NETWORK SUPPORT COST TOTAL			101 949 437		Energy	N1	6 894 380 0.0%
CUSTOMER SERVICES TOTAL			25 084 217		HV	N2	3 869 012 0.0%
LIGHTING			17 498 543		HV/MV	N3	11 951 400 0.0%
TOTAL			147 865 104		MV	N4	32 606 739 0.0%
					MV to LV	N5	22 554 771 0.0%
Direct Network support	Direct				LV	N6	62 256 267 0.0%
	% shared support	100%	101 949 437				
					TOTAL		140 132 568 0.0%
		Adjust Factor	Initial	New ratio	ALLOCATED SUPPORT		
N0							
N1	Energy	100%	3 332 907	2.71%	3 332 907		
N2	HV	100%	6 731 918	5.48%	6 731 918		
N3	HV/MV	100%	14 000 615	11.40%	14 000 615		
N4	MV	100%	19 474 781	15.86%	19 474 781		
N5	MV to LV	100%	25 098 572	20.44%	25 098 572		
N6	LV	100%	36 643 551	29.84%	36 643 551		
LIGHTING		100%	17 498 543	14.25%	17 498 543		
	TOTAL		122 780 887	100.00%	122 780 887		
Customer service direct							
	% shared support	0%	-	Total			
	Service connection / Metering share		50.0%	12 542 108			
	Billing share		25.0%	6 271 054			
	Customer service share		25.0%	6 271 054			
			100.00%	25 084 217			
Service connection / Metering Revenue requirement				12 542 108			
Metering	Meter capex RR	Customers	Equivalent meter cost weight	Equivalent single phase meters	Portion of metering opex	Opex R/y	Metering: Capex and Opex
1 PH kWh Pre-paid	10 125 176	27 634	1.50	41 451	80.17%	10 054 480	20 179 656
3 PH kWh Pre-paid	418 488	879	2.50	2 196	4.25%	532 776	951 264
1 PH kWh	376 349	2 943	1.00	2 943	5.69%	713 952	1 090 300
3 Ph kWh	212 227	1 261	2.00	2 523	4.88%	611 959	824 185
3 TOU	103 217	349	5.00	1 743	3.37%	422 765	525 981
3 PH TOU & ct's	404	1	10.00	10	0.02%	2 426	2 829
TOU RMU & CT/VT's	379 012	55	15.00	825	1.60%	200 113	579 125
TOU at HV sub With CB	13 082	1	15.00	15	0.03%	3 638	16 721
SUB-TOTAL	11 627 953	33 123	52	51 707	100.00%	12 542 108	24 170 062
Billing/ cust.service							
	Equivalent cost weight	Number of customers	Equivalent < 50 kW customers	Billing/cust.serv. cost R/y	R/cust/m	12 542 108	
Small <50 kVa	1	32718	32 718	12 166 475	30.99		
Medium <500 kVa	5	195	975	362 412	154.94		
Large <2000 kVa	10	2	18	6 611	309.89		
Very large >2000kVa	20	1	18	6 611	619.77		
	Total	32915	33 728	12 542 108			
Sub-Total							25 084 217
GRAND TOTAL							147 865 104

The following should be noted in this respect:

- The operating costs are as per the ringfenced trial balance.
- The network costs are then allocated as follows:
 - According to the Network capital revenue requirement at first pass.
 - These figures are then adjusted based on inputs from staff to reflect the real case of support costs per network.
- The customer services costs are then split between:
 - Metering according to different connections and metering.
 - This is done by giving a weighting to each of the types of connections. The following in this respect:
 - This is a difficult number to determine because records are not kept of difference in these costs.
 - This has been done based on experiences elsewhere and inputs from staff.
 - An example is the amount of come backs that have been experienced with pre-payment meters compared with conventional 1 phase meters.
 - Another example is that the Bulk meters are not read by normal meter readers but by the Distribution staff.
 - The effective cost per meter is thus calculated.
 - Billing and customer services according to size of customer.
 - This is again done by giving a weighting to each size of customer. The following should be noted in this respect:

- This is one of the most difficult assumptions because records are not kept of customer service costs per size of customer.
 - This has been done based on experiences elsewhere and inputs from staff.
 - An example is that a customer > 50 kVA is a 3 phase customer which means there is a more sophisticated meter or 3 single phase meters that need to read and thus 3 readings to be entered into the billing system compared with only one for a customer < 50 kVA which are mostly 1 phase customers.
 - Staff also indicated that bigger customers have more queries on their electricity bills, and they thus spend more time on them.
 - These assumptions are subjective but the best available considering the staff inputs.
- The effective cost per size of customer is then calculated.

13.3. Cost allocation: phase 2

Stellenbosch purchases all its energy from Eskom on TOU at Megaflex.

For these reasons the Megaflex tariff will be used as a basis to calculate the cost of supply and specifically the energy costs and unit rates.

The summary of the relevant Megaflex LG rates is shown in Table 45.

Table 45

Megaflex			2022/2023
> 900km			
≥ 66kV & ≤ 132kV	Transmission network access	R/kVA/m	R 12.42
	Network access charge:	R/kVA/m	R 8.65
	Network demand High:	R/kVA/m	R 16.00
	Network demand Low:	R/kVA/m	R 16.00
TOU: High Demand Season (June -Aug)	Peak	c/kWh	R 481.44
	Standard	c/kWh	R 145.83
	Off-peak	c/kWh	R 79.21
TOU: Low Demand Season (Sept-May)	Peak	c/kWh	R 157.03
	Standard	c/kWh	R 108.08
	Off-peak	c/kWh	R 68.54
Electrification and rural		c/kWh	R 11.73
Affordability		c/kWh	R 0.00
Urban low voltage subsidy charge [R/kVA/m]		R/kVA/m	R 21.18
Reliability service		c/kWh	R 0.55
REACTIVE ENERGY (c/kvarh)	High Demand	c/kvarh	R 21.19
	Low demand	c/kvarh	R 0.00

These values will be used as the initial per unit energy and Demand / Access charges.

13.4. Cost allocation: phase 3

The next step is to add the capital cost to the operating costs and then allocating it to the various cost drivers as is shown in Table 46. The cost of the actual streetlights plus overheads is allocated on a per light basis.

Table 46

STELLENBOSCH													
CATEGORISED TOTAL COST													
ENERGY													
Eskom												528 011 715	
Capex												528 011 715.18	
Opex													
TOTAL NETWORK COSTS													
(System peak week demand)				ALLOCATION RATIOS						TOTAL COST			
				TOTAL		Cost	CAPEX	SUPPORT					
				CAPEX	SUPPORT	Type	Deman	Units	PODs	Deman	Units	PODs	Demand
						R/y	100%	0%	0%	100%	0%	0%	0
				N0	0	0	R/y	100%	0%	0%	100%	0%	0
Energy	Energy	N1	1 292 854	3 332 907	R/y	0%	100%	0%	0%	100%	0%	0%	0
HV	HV	N2	725 528	6 731 918	R/y	100%	0%	0%	100%	0%	0%	0%	0
HV/MV	HV/MV	N3	2 241 160	14 000 615	R/y	100%	0%	0%	100%	0%	0%	0%	0
MV	MV	N4	6 114 508	19 474 781	R/y	100%	0%	0%	100%	0%	0%	0%	0
MV to LV	MV to LV	N5	4 229 535	25 098 572	R/y	100%	0%	0%	100%	0%	0%	0%	0
LV	LV	N6	11 674 472	36 643 551	R/y	100%	0%	0%	100%	0%	0%	0%	0
Lights	Lights	N7	2 823 853	17 498 543	R/y	0%	0%	100%	0%	0%	100%	0%	0
					R/y	100%	0%	0%	100%	0%	0%	0%	0
					R/y	100%	0%	0%	100%	0%	0%	0%	0
			29 101 911	122 780 887									
Service connection / Metering Revenue requirement													
Metering				Meter capex RR	Opex R/y								Total cost R/Y
1 PH kWh Pre-paid				6 995 751	10 054 480								17 050 231
3 PH kWh Pre-paid				289 144	532 776								821 920
1 PH kWh				358 309	713 952								1 072 260
3 Ph kWh				202 054	611 959								814 012
3 TOU				98 269	422 765								521 033
3 PH TOU & ct's				384	2 426								2 810
TOU RMU & CT/VT's				360 844	200 113								560 957
TOU at HV sub With CB				12 455	3 638								16 094
				-	-								0
				-	-								0
SUB-TOTAL				8 317 210	12 542 108								20 859 318
				-	-								
Billing/ cust.service				-	-								
				-	-								R/y
Small <50 kVa					12 166 475								12 166 475
Medium <500 kVa					362 412								362 412
Large <2000 kVa					6 611								6 611
Very large >2000kVa					6 611								6 611
Total					12 542 108								12 542 108
				37 419 120	147 865 104								713 295 939

The following should be noted in this respect:

- The streetlight maintenance costs are allocated per streetlight.
- All network costs are allocated on the R/kVA basis.
- All customer costs are allocated on the R/customer/month basis.

Based on experience the non-co-incidental peak demand method was used as basis to allocate all network costs to customer categories.

The total costs have to be divided by the total number of units applicable to that cost. The units required for this purpose should be derived from the network load and customer details.

To be able to allocate the network costs as a per unit cost (R/kVA), the kVA for each network is required. This was calculated by building up the total load profile of each network starting at LV and working up to the high voltages. It must be noted that the Purchase values differ from the billing data as it is calculated from the load profile data.

The allocation units to be used are shown in Table 47. The network kVA and kWh quantities were obtained from the Quantities tables. The sales data was obtained from the sales data.

Table 47

STELLENBOSCH					
TOTAL ALLOCATION UNITS					
NETWORK					
(System peak week)			kVA	kWh	PODs
			kVA	kWh	PODs
		N0	794 688	388 791 705	
Energy	Energy	N1	794 688	388 791 705	
HV	HV	N2	794 688	388 791 705	
HV/MV	HV/MV	N3	794 688	388 791 705	
MV	MV	N4	788 181	385 608 135	
MV to LV	MV to LV	N5	528 461	251 334 782	Total
LV	LV	N6	405 727	180 040 531	
Lights	LV	N6			9 659
		N5/6			
GRAND TOTAL					9 659
Metering					
Metering					
1 PH kWh Pre-paid		27 634			
3 PH kWh Pre-paid		879			
1 PH kWh		2 943			
3 Ph kWh		1 261			
3 TOU		349			
3 PH TOU & ct's		1			
TOU RMU & CT/VT's		55			
TOU at HV sub With CB		1			
		0			
SUB-TOTAL		33 123			
Billing/ cust.service		0			
Small <50 kVa		32 718			
Medium <500 kVa		195			
Large <2000 kVa		2			
Very large >2000kVa		1			
Total		32 915			

The next step is to calculate the unit costs. This is done by dividing the total cost per category by the relevant units. The results are shown in Table 48.

Table 48

STELLENBOSCH						
COST PER UNIT						
NETWORK						
(System peak week demand)				kVA	kWh	PODs
				All	c/kWh	R/PODs
		N0		0.00	0.00	0.00
Energy	Energy	N1		0.00	0.012	0.00
HV	HV	N2		9.38	0.00	0.00
HV/MV	HV/MV	N3		20.44	0.00	0.00
MV	MV	N4		32.47	0.00	0.00
MV to LV	MV to LV	N5		55.50	0.00	0.00
LV	LV	N6		119.09	0.00	0.00
Lights	LV	N6		119.09	0.00	175.33
GRAND TOTAL						
Metering		R/C/m				
1 PH kWh Pre-paid		51				
3 PH kWh Pre-paid		78				
1 PH kWh		30				
3 Ph kWh		54				
3 TOU		125				
3 PH TOU & ct's		234				
TOU RMU & CT/VT's		850				
TOU at HV sub With CB		1341				
NA		0				
AVERAGE		52				
Billing/ cust.service						
		R/C/m				
Small <50 kVa		31				
Medium <500 kVa		155				
Large <2000 kVa		310				
Very large >2000kVa		620				
NA		0				
AVERAGE		32				

The costs obtained up to now reflect the cost of every separate network segment. To have a more practical set of charges these must be set for every network supply position stating the total charges at each point. This involves the network cost closest to the supply position plus all the networks up to that point plus the losses incurred in the networks up to that point. The values stated therefore reflect the total per unit cost of supply at that network supply point. The resultant costs are shown in Table 49.

Table 49

STELLENBOSCH			2021/2022	Eskom adjust			0.00%
COSTS PER TARIFF COST CATEGORY				Cost increase			4.5%
				+ Surplus			7.7%
FOR ALL LOAD FACTORS							
			Access	Demand	Peak	Standard	Off-peak
HIGH SEASON	Access / Demand	R/kVA/m	22.68	40.03			
	Energy	c/kWh			5.1834	1.5701	0.8528
LOW SEASON	Access / Demand	R/kVA/m	22.68	40.03			
	Energy	c/kWh			1.6907	1.1636	0.7379
	Super Peak	c/kvarh			-	-	
Fixed charges (R/m)		R/m					
Reactive energy - Hi	Total excess for year	c/kvarh	0.2281				
Transmission network		R/m					
National levies		c/kWh	0.1322				
TOTAL COSTS PER SUPPLY POSITION			Acc %	Acc	DM		
Total Network Charges (including losses)			30%	R/KVA/m	R/KVA/m	c/kWh	R/pod/m
		Total losses		All	All	All	
S0		0.00%	0	0.00	0.00	0	0.00
S1	Non-Tech	0.00%	0.00	0.00	0.00	0	0.00
S2		0.00%	10.53	3.16	7.37	0	0.00
S3		0.98%	33.45	10.03	23.41	0	0.00
S4		2.64%	70.22	21.07	49.16	0	0.00
S5		4.65%	133.49	40.05	93.44	0	0.00
S6		8.77%	269.69	80.91	188.79	0	0.00
S7 Lights		8.8%	269.69	80.91	188.79	0	175.33
Metering	R/C/m						
1;1 PH kWh Pre-paid	57.67						
2;3 PH kWh Pre-paid	87.44						
3;1 PH kWh	34.05						
4;3 Ph kWh	60.32						
5;3 TOU	139.71						
6;3 PH TOU & ct's	262.66						
7;TOU RMU & CT/VT's	953.32						
8;TOU at HV sub With CB	1504.28						
9;NA	0.00						
10;0	0.00						
AVERAGE	58.86						
Billing/ cust.service	0						
	R/C/m						
1;Small <50 kVa	35						
2;Medium <500 kVa	174						
3;Large <2000 kVa	348						
4;Very large >2000kVa	695						
5;NA							
NA	36						

The following should be noted in this respect:

- Own costs increase by CPI.
- The surplus is the actual surplus.
- The surplus reflects the current surplus which NERSA would allow under normal circumstances.
- The R/kVA costs are split here between the dedicated and shared portion as follows:
 - Dedicated refers to networks which cannot really be shared with other customers. For example, if a development is done based on a particular after diversity maximum demand (ADMD) and supplies to various small and large customers are installed, if customers change their loads the costs do not change, and these networks cannot be used to supply other customers and thus are considered dedicated.
 - Assumptions about this is subjective but also reflects the realities in each municipality. Where there is ongoing growth and customers continue to use the power installed this is not a problem.

- In areas where economic growth is bad and customers reduce their demands, the risk of revenue loss is higher to municipalities as there are less customers to share the unused capacity with.
- Because of the higher Access demand values, the split is set at 30%.
- These values show the total network costs at each position on the network including the costs and losses of all higher voltage networks up to that point. In other words when a demand of say 10 kVA is incurred at a LV point of supply, the demand at the point of purchase which is increased by the total losses up to that point. Losses thus effect the network and energy costs.
- It is important to note that these are per unit values. For example, the energy costs for each profile will be calculated by using the Eskom energy rates, plus the losses up to each relevant network multiplied by the % of kWh in each TOU period multiplied by the total number of kWh for that profile.
- The Eskom and own network costs are calculated by:
 - Multiplying the sum of the monthly maximum demands by that profile by the Eskom maximum demand and own maximum demand per unit costs.
 - Multiplying the highest annual maximum demand by the Eskom access charge plus losses and the own Access costs.

Before one can go from the costs per tariff cost category to costs per tariff, we need to know the statistics of the loads associated with the various tariffs. Representative load profiles were calculated from available data. These were then analysed and the necessary details calculated under the load profile section.

The following comments in this respect:

- The quantities shown represents the quantities associated with each representative load profile at the relevant network where it is supplied from.
- For example, the kWh represents the kWh used by streetlights supplied from the LV network. The Sum of maximum demands represents the sum of the sum of the 12 highest maximum demands incurred on the network, the Annual maximum demands is the highest maximum demand that Streetlight supplies placed on the network in the year.
- Because the individual maximum demand method is used, the maximum demand values of each profile are used irrespective of when it was incurred.
- These quantities will be used to calculate the per unit charges.

The next step is to now calculate the various per unit charges which should apply in respect of the different customer, network and energy charges relevant to the various periods. This makes use of:

- The position at which the customer is supplied to determine:
 - the R/kVA network costs plus R/kVA Eskom costs.
 - the losses % to be added to Energy and Eskom Demand/Access.
- The type of metering and size of supply to determine the metering and billing / customer service costs.

This is shown in Table 50.

Table 50

STELLENBOSCH					
30/06/2021					
	347	2021/2022			
TARIFF CODE	Capacity (Amps)	Sub Category	Profile	Meter	Size
Domestic: Life Line PP	30	S6	jDomFDP	1;1 PH kWh Pre-paid	1;Small <50 kVa
Domestic: Regular PP 20 Amp	30	S6	jDomFDP	1;1 PH kWh Pre-paid	1;Small <50 kVa
Domestic: Regular PP <600 kWh/m	30	S6	jDomFDP	1;1 PH kWh Pre-paid	1;Small <50 kVa
Domestic: Regular PP >600 kWh/m	30	S6	gReside	1;1 PH kWh Pre-paid	1;Small <50 kVa
Domestic: Regular 60 Amp 1 & 3 ph	30	S6	gReside	3;1 PH kWh	1;Small <50 kVa
Domestic: Renewable Energy (DOM5) SSEG with export	30	S6	kSSEGLm	5;3 TOU	1;Small <50 kVa
Commercial: Life Line 20 Amp PP	40	S6	fCommer	1;1 PH kWh Pre-paid	1;Small <50 kVa
Commercial: Low 40 Amp 1 & 3 ph PP	40	S6	fCommer	1;1 PH kWh Pre-paid	1;Small <50 kVa
Commercial: Regular PP 80 Amp 1 & 3 ph	50	S6	fCommer	1;1 PH kWh Pre-paid	1;Small <50 kVa
Commercial: Credit meters 80 Amps 1 & 3 ph	40	S6	fCommer	3;1 PH kWh	1;Small <50 kVa
Commercial: Regular PP 80 Amp 1 & 3 ph	120	S6	fCommer	1;1 PH kWh Pre-paid	1;Small <50 kVa
Commercial: Renewable Energy (COM5) SSEG	120	S6	kSSEGLm	5;3 TOU	1;Small <50 kVa
Agricultural: Regular 80Amp 3 phase	90	S6	eAgricu	4;3 Ph kWh	2;Medium <500 kVa
AGRICULTURAL: Renewable Energy (AGRI 1.1) own use & export	60	S6	eAgricu	5;3 TOU	2;Medium <500 kVa
Large Power: Low Voltage > 80 Amp	30	S5	eLPU LV	5;3 TOU	2;Medium <500 kVa
Large Power: Low Voltage > 80 Amp SSEG	60	S5	kSSEGLm	5;3 TOU	2;Medium <500 kVa
Industrial: Medium Voltage (IND2)	60	S4	bLPU MV	7;TOU RMU & CT/VT's	3;Large <2000 kVa
Industrial: Medium Voltage (IND 2.1): SSEG	90	S4	kSSEGLm	7;TOU RMU & CT/VT's	3;Large <2000 kVa
Municipal: Street and Traffic lights (MUN1)	180	S6	mLights	9;NA	5;NA
Municipal: Low Voltage <80 Amp (MUN2)	180	S4	fCommer	4;3 Ph kWh	1;Small <50 kVa
Municipal: Low Voltage >80 Amp (MUN3)	180	S5	dMunicS	5;3 TOU	2;Medium <500 kVa
NPA : Single Phase 20 Amp Prepaid (NPO1)	90	S6	jDomFDP	1;1 PH kWh Pre-paid	1;Small <50 kVa
NPA : LV > 60 Amp PP SARS Approved (NPO2)	0	S6	hNPAsss	2;3 PH kWh Pre-paid	1;Small <50 kVa
Sport: Low All Consumers (<80A) and Prepaid (SPO1)	0	S6	hNPAsss	1;1 PH kWh Pre-paid	1;Small <50 kVa
Sport: High Consumers (>80A) Maximum Demand (SPO2)	0.9	S5	iSports	5;3 TOU	2;Medium <500 kVa
Time of Use (Low Voltage>80Amp) TOU1	0.9	S5	cLPU LV	6;3 PH TOU & ct's	2;Medium <500 kVa
Time of Use (Low Voltage>80Amp) TOU1 SSEG	40	S5	kSSEGLm	6;3 PH TOU & ct's	2;Medium <500 kVa
Time of Use (Medium Voltage) TOU2	20	S4	bLPU MV	7;TOU RMU & CT/VT's	3;Large <2000 kVa
Time of Use (Medium Voltage) TOU2 SSEG	60	S4	kSSEGLm	7;TOU RMU & CT/VT's	3;Large <2000 kVa
Wheeling at low voltage (<400V) in c/kWh	0	S6	eLPU LV	6;3 PH TOU & ct's	2;Medium <500 kVa
Wheeling at medium voltage (>400V) in c/kWh	0	S5	bLPU MV	7;TOU RMU & CT/VT's	2;Medium <500 kVa
Availability	0	S6	gReside	9;NA	5;NA
SMALL SCALE EMBEDDED GENERATION FEED-IN (SSEG)	0	S6	iSSEGLx	5;3 TOU	1;Small <50 kVa

The resultant costs per tariff broken up in all the different components are shown in Table 51.

Table 51

STELLENBOSCH		CHARGES APPLICABLE FOR ALL MONTHS OF THE YEAR					HIGH SEASON CHARGES				LOW SEASON CHARGES			
30/06/2021		2021/2022 TARIFF RATES					Months in year. 3,000				Months in year. 9,000			
TARIFF CODE	347	C u R P O S i t y	Basic	Access	MD (all hours)	ALL Energy	Energy Peak	Energy Standard	Energy Off-Peak	Reactive energy	Energy Peak	Energy Standard	Energy Off-Peak	Reactive energy
			R/kVA/m	R/kVA/m	R/kWh	ck/kWh	ck/kWh	ck/kWh	ck/varh	ck/kWh	ck/kWh	ck/kWh	ck/varh	
Domestic: Life Line PP			107,935	131,579	290,631	0.144	5,638	1,708	0.928	0.2118	1,839	1,266	0.803	
Domestic: Regular PP 20 Amp			107,935	131,579	290,631	0.144	5,638	1,708	0.928	0.2118	1,839	1,266	0.803	
Domestic: Regular PP <600 kWh/m			107,935	131,579	290,631	0.144	5,638	1,708	0.928	0.2118	1,839	1,266	0.803	
Domestic: Regular PP >600 kWh/m			107,935	131,579	290,631	0.144	5,638	1,708	0.928	0.2118	1,839	1,266	0.803	
Domestic: Regular 60 Amp 1 & 3 ph			80,352	131,579	290,631	0.144	5,638	1,708	0.928	0.2118	1,839	1,266	0.803	
Domestic: Renewable Energy (DOM5) SSEG with export			203,739	131,579	290,631	0.144	5,638	1,708	0.928	0.2118	1,839	1,266	0.803	
Commercial: Life Line 20 Amp PP			107,935	131,579	290,631	0.144	5,638	1,708	0.928	0.2118	1,839	1,266	0.803	
Commercial: Low 40 Amp 1 & 3 ph PP			107,935	131,579	290,631	0.144	5,638	1,708	0.928	0.2118	1,839	1,266	0.803	
Commercial: Regular PP 80 Amp 1 & 3 ph			107,935	131,579	290,631	0.144	5,638	1,708	0.928	0.2118	1,839	1,266	0.803	
Commercial: Credit meters 80 Amps 1 & 3 ph			80,352	131,579	290,631	0.144	5,638	1,708	0.928	0.2118	1,839	1,266	0.803	
Commercial: Regular PP 80 Amp 1 & 3 ph			107,935	131,579	290,631	0.144	5,638	1,708	0.928	0.2118	1,839	1,266	0.803	
Commercial: Renewable Energy (COM5) SSEG			203,739	131,579	290,631	0.144	5,638	1,708	0.928	0.2118	1,839	1,266	0.803	
Agricultural: Regular 80Amp 3 phase			273,381	131,579	290,631	0.144	5,638	1,708	0.928	0.2118	1,839	1,266	0.803	
AGRICULTURAL: Renewable Energy (AGRI 1.1) own use & export			366,095	131,579	290,631	0.144	5,638	1,708	0.928	0.2118	1,839	1,266	0.803	
Large Power: Low Voltage > 80 Amp			366,095	76,666	163,119	0.138	5,425	1,643	0.893	0.2118	1,769	1,218	0.772	
Large Power: Low Voltage > 80 Amp SSEG			366,095	76,666	163,119	0.138	5,425	1,643	0.893	0.2118	1,769	1,218	0.772	
Industrial: Medium Voltage (IND2)			1,519,145	52,439	106,894	0.136	5,320	1,611	0.875	0.2118	1,735	1,194	0.757	
Industrial Medium Voltage (IND 2.1): SSEG			1,519,145	52,439	106,894	0.136	5,320	1,611	0.875	0.2118	1,735	1,194	0.757	
Municipal: Street and Traffic lights (MUN1)			-	131,579	290,631	0.144	5,638	1,708	0.928	0.2118	1,839	1,266	0.803	
Municipal: Low Voltage <80 Amp (MUN2)			111,024	52,439	106,894	0.136	5,320	1,611	0.875	0.2118	1,735	1,194	0.757	
Municipal: Low Voltage <80 Amp (MUN2)			366,095	76,666	163,119	0.138	5,425	1,643	0.893	0.2118	1,769	1,218	0.772	
NPA - Single Phase 20 Amp Prepaid (NPO1)			175,332	131,579	290,631	0.144	5,638	1,708	0.928	0.2118	1,839	1,266	0.803	
NPA - LV > 60 Amp PP/SARS Approved (NPO2)			175,332	131,579	290,631	0.144	5,638	1,708	0.928	0.2118	1,839	1,266	0.803	
Sport: Low All Consumers (<80A) and Prepaid (SPO1)			107,935	131,579	290,631	0.144	5,638	1,708	0.928	0.2118	1,839	1,266	0.803	
Sport: High Consumers (>80A) Maximum Demand (SPO2)			366,095	76,666	163,119	0.138	5,425	1,643	0.893	0.2118	1,769	1,218	0.772	
Time of Use (Low Voltage<80Amp) TOU1			509,664	76,666	163,119	0.138	5,425	1,643	0.893	0.2118	1,769	1,218	0.772	
Time of Use (Low Voltage<80Amp) TOU1 SSEG			509,664	76,666	163,119	0.138	5,425	1,643	0.893	0.2118	1,769	1,218	0.772	
Time of Use (Medium Voltage) TOU2			1,519,145	52,439	106,894	0.136	5,320	1,611	0.875	0.2118	1,735	1,194	0.757	
Time of Use (Medium Voltage) TOU2 SSEG			1,519,145	52,439	106,894	0.136	5,320	1,611	0.875	0.2118	1,735	1,194	0.757	
Wheeling at low voltage (<400V) in c/kWh			509,664	131,579	290,631	0.144	5,638	1,708	0.928	0.2118	1,839	1,266	0.803	
Wheeling at medium voltage (>400V) in c/kWh			1,316,199	76,666	163,119	0.138	5,425	1,643	0.893	0.2118	1,769	1,218	0.772	
Availability			-	131,579	290,631	0.144	5,638	1,708	0.928	0.2118	1,839	1,266	0.803	
SMALL SCALE EMBEDDED GENERATION FEED-IN (SSEG)			203,739	131,579	290,631	0.144	5,638	1,708	0.928	0.2118	1,839	1,266	0.803	

The consumption values of the various customer categories were previously calculated. These quantities are broken up into the detailed cost categories and not billing quantities. This is done by using the representative load profile, load factor and consumption per TOU period.

- The ratio of consumption Peak, Standard, Off-peak
- and the load factors of the different representative load profiles
- are obtained from the representative load profile quantities.

The consumption quantities per TOU period are shown in Table 52.

The following should be noted in this respect:

- The kVA for small customers represents the total maximum kVA placed on the network and not the actual installed capacity of customers. The peak values are calculated from the representative load profile quantities. This corresponds to using the individual maximum demand method for allocating network costs. If the average and access method was used, these values would be slightly different.
- The subsidised quantities: Basic and Free Basic Electricity (FBE) quantities are removed as we calculate costs.
- These quantities have been adjusted so that the same revenue as before is generated.

Table 52

STELLENBOSCH													
CONSUMPTION	TARIFF CODE	QUANTITIES CHARGEABLE FOR ALL MONTHS OF THE YEAR				HIGH SEASON QUANTITIES				LOW SEASON QUANTITIES			
		Number of POD's	Highest MD in year	Σ MDs all hours / 12	ALL Energy	Energy Peak	Energy Standard	Energy Off-Peak	Reactive energy	Energy Peak	Energy Standard	Energy Off-Peak	Reactive energy
		POD's	kVA	kVA	kWh	kWh	kWh	kWh	kvarh	kWh	kWh	kWh	kvarh
	Domestic: Life Line PP	10 701	10 215	97 610	33 359 458	1 860 956	4 201 119	3 896 237	751 976	4 078 102	9 326 204	9 996 841	-
	Domestic: Regular PP 20 Amp	11 121	12 392	118 412	40 468 593	2 257 539	5 096 406	4 726 552	912 227	4 947 174	11 313 683	12 127 239	-
	Domestic: Regular PP <600 kWh/m	1 987	6 014	54 538	23 653 580	1 072 686	2 968 007	2 622 656	14	2 864 074	6 912 302	7 013 856	-
	Domestic: Regular 60 Amp 1 & 3 ph	3 607	8 164	74 038	32 110 919	1 456 225	4 029 218	3 631 896	20	3 888 124	9 383 796	9 521 660	-
	Domestic: Renewable Energy (DOM5) SSEG with export	13	59	548	195 677	9 075	17 451	20 928	5 938	25 581	49 995	72 647	-
	Commercial: Life Line 20 Amp PP	30	51	310	102 616	4 063	11 608	9 988	1 676	12 746	33 886	30 525	-
	Commercial: Low 40 Amp 1 & 3 ph PP	8	52	320	106 210	4 197	11 991	10 318	1 731	13 167	35 005	31 533	-
	Commercial: Regular PP 80 Amp 1 & 3 ph	717	5 778	35 368	11 732 617	463 633	1 324 631	1 139 756	191 206	1 454 512	3 866 809	3 483 275	-
	Commercial: Credit meters 80 Amps 1 & 3 ph	536	5 289	32 378	10 740 564	424 431	1 212 627	1 043 384	175 039	1 331 526	3 539 851	3 188 746	-
	Commercial: Regular PP 80 Amp 1 & 3 ph	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Commercial: Renewable Energy (DOM5) SSEG	7	61	569	203 296	9 429	18 130	21 743	6 169	26 577	51 942	75 476	-
	Agricultural: Regular 80 Amp 3 phase	42	424	3 785	1 774 877	63 354	165 450	162 792	62 465	217 427	566 401	599 454	-
	AGRICULTURAL: Renewable Energy (AGRI 1.1) own use & export	3	33	290	136 151	4 860	12 692	12 488	4 792	16 679	43 449	45 984	-
	Large Power: Low Voltage > 80 Amp	185	6 075	55 294	23 892 434	943 457	2 604 254	2 298 270	26 742	3 004 698	7 862 546	7 179 209	-
	Large Power: Low Voltage > 80 Amp SSEG	3	42	390	139 300	6 461	12 423	14 898	4 227	18 211	35 591	51 716	-
	Industrial: Medium Voltage (IND2) SSEG	18	3 412	33 576	16 141 289	618 351	1 593 484	1 555 374	6 056	2 046 630	5 141 292	5 186 158	-
	Industrial: Medium Voltage (IND2.1) SSEG	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Municipal: Street and Traffic lights (MUN1)	15	971	10 836	3 197 371	39 783	166 691	653 239	182 843	95 877	361 231	1 880 549	-
	Municipal: Low Voltage <80 Amp (MUN2)	50	336	2 054	681 511	26 931	76 944	66 205	11 107	84 488	224 611	202 333	-
	Municipal: Low Voltage >80 Amp (MUN3)	21	2 278	23 474	12 160 593	450 973	1 222 262	1 421 332	22 767	1 320 249	3 529 790	4 215 988	-
	NPA : Single Phase 20 Amp Prepaid (NPO1)	2	1	6	2 154	120	271	252	49	263	602	646	-
	NPA : LV > 60 Amp PP-SARS Approved (NPO2)	4	7	72	23 779	1 030	2 649	2 300	153	3 227	7 652	6 921	-
	Sport: Low All Consumers (<80A) and Prepaid (SPO1)	14	17	171	56 437	2 444	6 288	5 460	362	7 658	18 161	16 426	-
	Sport: High Consumers (>80A) Maximum Demand (SPO2)	4	105	911	365 035	15 544	39 559	41 776	3 590	44 720	110 502	112 935	-
	Time of Use (Low Voltage<80Amp) TOL1	134	11 015	100 253	43 319 203	1 710 575	4 721 755	4 166 978	48 485	5 447 797	14 255 526	13 016 573	-
	Time of Use (Low Voltage<80Amp) TOL1 SSEG	6	450	4 210	1 503 183	69 717	134 055	160 768	45 617	196 512	384 060	558 071	-
	Time of Use (Medium Voltage) TOL2	35	23 863	234 843	112 898 133	4 324 977	11 145 414	10 878 860	42 354	14 314 889	35 960 091	36 273 902	-
	Time of Use (Medium Voltage) TOL2 SSEG	2	765	7 156	2 555 032	118 501	227 859	273 265	77 537	334 020	652 806	948 581	-
	Wheeling at low voltage (<400V) in c/kWh	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Wheeling at medium voltage (>400V) in c/kWh	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Availability	6 282	15 076	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	SMALL SCALE EMBEDDED GENERATION FEED-IN (SSEG)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	Total	35 545	112 944	891 414	371 520 214	15 959 313	41 023 236	39 237 716	2 585 141	45 794 927	113 667 781	115 837 242	-

The total costs per tariff were then calculated by applying the consumption quantities (for the specific tariff and the relevant load profile, network, meter type and customer size), to the costs per tariff cost category as shown in Table 53.

Table 53

STELLENBOSCH		REVENUES FROM CHARGES APPLICABLE FOR ALL MONTHS OF THE YEAR												HIGH SEASON REVENUES				LOW SEASON REVENUES					
TOTAL COSTS		Basic	Access	MD (all hours)	ALL Energy	Energy Peak	Energy Standard	Energy Off-Peak	Reactive energy	Energy Peak	Energy Standard	Energy Off-Peak	Reactive energy										
TARIFF CODE	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y	Y
Domestic: Life Line PP		12 947 669	15 068 051	26 501 368	4 797 273	10 491 931	7 174 454	3 614 119	159 268	7 499 249	11 803 948	8 023 872	-	108 081 202									
Domestic: Regular PP 20 Amp		13 456 198	18 279 158	32 148 990	5 819 605	12 727 635	8 703 381	4 384 313	193 210	9 097 391	14 319 453	9 733 815	-	128 863 316									
Domestic: Regular PP <600 kWh/m		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-									
Domestic: Regular PP >600 kWh/m		2 403 905	8 870 509	14 807 230	3 401 514	6 047 725	5 068 609	2 618 273	3	5 266 763	8 748 732	5 629 606	-	62 862 872									
Domestic: Regular 60 Amp 1 & 3 ph		3 248 972	12 042 160	20 101 556	4 617 726	8 210 089	6 880 891	3 554 437	4	7 149 897	11 876 841	7 642 472	-	85 325 045									
Domestic: Renewable Energy / (DOM5) SSEG with export		30 643	86 440	148 801	28 139	51 156	29 801	19 413	1 258	47 041	63 278	58 309	-	564 290									
Commercial: Life Line 20 Amp PP		36 400	74 684	84 149	14 785	22 906	19 824	9 265	355	23 439	42 888	24 500	-	353 196									
Commercial: Low 40 Amp 1 & 3 ph PP		9 680	77 150	86 928	15 274	23 663	20 478	9 571	367	24 213	44 304	25 309	-	336 936									
Commercial: Regular PP 80 Amp 1 & 3 ph		888 051	8 522 430	9 602 559	1 687 215	2 613 930	2 282 137	1 057 229	40 497	2 674 712	4 894 126	2 795 818	-	37 018 704									
Commercial: Credit meters 80 Amps 1 & 3 ph		482 358	7 801 815	8 790 613	1 544 552	2 392 909	2 070 862	967 835	37 073	2 448 552	4 480 303	2 559 417	-	33 576 289									
Commercial: Renewable Energy / (COM5) SSEG		15 797	89 806	154 595	29 235	53 159	30 962	20 169	1 307	48 873	65 741	60 580	-	570 223									
Agricultural: Regular 80Amp 3 phase		128 970	625 161	1 027 586	255 237	357 183	282 547	151 005	13 230	399 828	716 879	481 146	-	4 438 772									
AGRICULTURAL: Renewable Energy (AGRI 1.1) own use & export		12 312	47 956	78 826	19 579	27 400	21 674	11 584	1 015	30 671	54 992	36 909	-	342 917									
Large Power: Low Voltage > 80 Amp		759 238	5 221 281	8 425 843	3 305 895	5 117 933	4 279 180	2 051 216	5 664	5 316 353	9 575 001	5 544 355	-	49 601 959									
Large Power: Low Voltage > 80 Amp SSEG		10 644	35 854	59 454	19 274	35 047	20 413	13 297	895	32 221	43 343	39 940	-	310 682									
Industrial: Medium Voltage (IND5)		308 537	2 005 367	3 352 835	2 190 346	3 289 680	2 567 856	1 361 417	1 283	3 551 380	6 140 350	3 927 965	-	28 695 220									
Industrial Medium Voltage (IND 2.1): SSEG		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-									
Municipal: Street and Traffic lights (MUN1)		-	1 432 589	2 942 085	459 799	224 294	284 667	605 940	38 726	176 310	417 201	1 509 405	-	8 131 016									
Municipal: Low Voltage <80 Amp (MUN2)		62 230	197 291	205 152	92 480	143 215	123 993	57 949	2 352	146 607	268 258	153 245	-	1 452 832									
Municipal: Low Voltage <80 Amp SSEG		85 158	1 957 607	3 576 971	1 682 610	2 446 373	2 008 360	1 268 545	4 822	2 335 977	4 236 575	3 255 920	-	22 920 518									
NPA - Single Phase 20 Amp Prepaid (NPO1)		3 331	973	1 712	310	678	463	223	10	484	762	518	-	9 475									
NPA - LV > 60 Amp PP SABS Approved (NPO2)		8 065	10 622	19 519	3 420	5 806	4 525	2 134	32	5 933	9 685	5 555	-	75 295									
Sport: Low All Consumers (<80A) and Prepaid (SPO1)		16 335	25 210	46 324	8 116	13 779	10 738	5 064	77	14 082	22 986	13 184	-	175 895									
Sport: High Consumers (>80A) Maximum Demand (SPO2)		16 416	90 351	138 811	50 508	84 319	65 001	37 285	760	79 125	134 569	87 218	-	784 363									
Time of Use (Low Voltage<80Amp) TOL1		767 977	9 466 568	15 276 837	5 993 895	9 279 289	7 758 551	3 719 045	10 269	9 639 042	17 369 367	10 052 430	-	89 324 369									
Time of Use (Low Voltage<80Amp) TOL1 SSEG		641 150	841 568	207 880	378 191	220 272	143 486	9 662	347 697	467 706	430 987	-	-	3 267 314									
Time of Use (Medium Voltage) TOL2		596 045	14 027 673	23 450 962	15 320 091	23 009 235	17 960 536	9 522 251	8 971	24 839 728	42 947 941	27 475 538	-	199 156 970									
Time of Use (Medium Voltage) TOL2 SSEG		34 060	449 819	714 619	346 714	630 436	367 189	239 189	16 422	579 605	779 660	718 447	-	4 876 159									
Wheeling at low voltage (<400V) in c/kWh		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-									
Wheeling at medium voltage (>400V) in c/kWh		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-									
Availability		-	22 237 037	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-									
SMALL SCALE EMBEDDED GENERATION FEED-IN (SSEG)		-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-									
Total		36 340 103	129 130 764	172 395 901	51 911 583	87 678 228	68 237 362	35 444 263	547 533	81 775 193	139 617 900	90 284 446	-	893 353 284									

All the costs per tariff cost category are then adjusted, as shown in Table 54

STELLENBOSCH		U	QUANTITIES CHARGEABLE FOR ALL MONTHS OF THE YEAR					HIGH SEASON QUANTITIES					LOW SEASON QUANTITIES				
CONSUMPTION		N	Number of POD's	Highest MD in year	Σ MDs all hours / 12	ALL Energy	Energy Peak	Energy Standard	Energy Off- Peak	Reactive energy	Energy Peak	Energy Standard	Energy Off- Peak	Reactive energy			
TARIFF CODE	U	U	POD's	kVA	kVA	kWh	kWh	kWh	kWh	kvarh	kWh	kWh	kWh	kvarh			
Domestic: Life Line PP			10 701	10 215	97 610	33 359 455	860 956	4 201 119	3 896 237	751 976	4 078 102	9 326 204	9 996 841				
Domestic: Regular PP 20 Amp			11 121	12 382	118 412	40 468 593	2 257 539	5 096 406	4 726 552	912 227	4 947 174	11 313 683	12 127 239				
Domestic: Regular PP <600 kWh/m			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-				
Domestic: Regular PP >600 kWh/m			1 987	6 014	54 538	23 653 580	1 072 686	2 968 007	2 822 656	14	2 864 074	6 912 302	7 013 856				
Domestic: Regular 60 Amp 1 & 3 ph			3 607	8 164	74 038	32 110 919	1 456 225	4 029 218	3 831 896	20	3 888 124	9 383 796	9 521 660				
Domestic: Renewable Energy / (DOM5) SSEG with export			13	59	548	195 677	9 075	17 451	20 328	5 938	25 581	49 995	72 047				
Commercial: Life Line 20 Amp PP			30	51	310	102 816	4 063	11 608	9 988	1 676	12 746	33 896	30 525				
Commercial: Low 40 Amp 1 & 3 ph PP			8	52	320	106 210	4 197	11 991	10 316	1 731	13 167	35 005	31 533				
Commercial: Regular PP 80 Amp 1 & 3 ph			717	5 778	35 368	11 732 617	463 633	1 324 631	1 139 756	191 206	1 454 512	3 866 809	3 483 275				
Commercial: Credit meters 80 Amps 1 & 3 ph			536	5 289	32 378	10 740 564	424 431	1 212 627	1 043 384	175 039	1 331 526	3 539 851	3 188 746				
Commercial: Regular PP 80 Amp 1 & 3 ph			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-				
Commercial: Renewable Energy / (COM5) SSEG			7	61	569	203 296	9 429	18 130	21 743	6 169	26 577	51 942	75 476				
Agricultural: Regular 80Amp 3 phase			42	424	3 785	1 774 877	63 354	165 450	162 792	62 465	217 427	566 401	599 454				
AGRICULTURAL: Renewable Energy (AGRI 1.1) own use & export			3	33	290	136 151	4 860	12 692	12 488	4 792	16 679	43 449	45 984				
Large Power: Low Voltage > 80 Amp			185	6 075	55 294	23 892 434	943 457	2 604 254	2 298 270	26 742	3 004 698	7 862 546	7 179 209				
Large Power: Low Voltage > 80 Amp SSEG			3	42	390	139 300	6 461	12 423	14 898	4 227	18 211	35 591	51 716				
Industrial: Medium Voltage (IND2)			18	3 412	33 576	16 141 289	618 351	1 593 484	1 555 374	6 056	2 046 630	5 141 292	5 186 158				
Industrial Medium Voltage (IND 2.1): SSEG			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-				
Municipal: Street and Traffic lights (MUN1)			15	971	10 836	3 197 371	39 783	166 691	653 239	182 843	95 877	361 231	1 880 549				
Municipal: Low Voltage <80 Amp (MUN2)			50	336	2 054	881 511	26 931	76 944	66 205	11 107	84 488	224 611	202 333				
Municipal: Low Voltage <80 Amp (MUN3)			21	2 278	23 474	12 160 593	450 973	1 222 262	1 421 332	22 767	1 320 249	3 529 790	4 215 988				
NPA - Single Phase 20 Amp Prepaid (NPO1)			2	1	6	2 154	120	271	252	49	263	602	646				
NPA - LV > 60 Amp PP SABS Approved (NPO2)			4	7	72	23 779	1 030	2 649	2 300	153	3 227	7 652	6 921				
Sport: Low All Consumers (<80A) and Prepaid (SPO1)			14	17	171	56 437	2 444	6 288	5 460	362	7 658	18 161	16 426				
Sport: High Consumers (>80A) Maximum Demand (SPO2)			4	106	4	106	4	106	4	106	4	106	4	106			
Time of Use (Low Voltage-<80Amp) TOUT1			13	11 015	100 253	43 319 203	1 710 575	4 324 755	4 169 078	48 485	54 747	14 255 526	13 016 573				
Time of Use (Low Voltage-<80Amp) TOUT1 SSEG			6	450	4 210	1 503 183	69 717	134 055	160 768	5 617	196 512	334 060	558 071				
Time of Use (Medium Voltage) TOUT2			35	23 863	234 843	112 898 133	4 324 977	11 145 414	10 878 860	42 354	14 314 889	35 960 091	36 273 902				
Time of Use (Medium Voltage) TOUT2 SSEG			2	765	7 156	2 555 032	118 501	227 859	273 265	77	334 020	652 806	948 581				
Wheeling at low voltage (<40kV) in c/kWh			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-				
Wheeling at medium voltage (<40kV) in c/kWh			-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-				
Availability			6 282	15 078	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-				
SMALL SCALE EMBEDDED GENERATION FEED-IN (SSEG)																	
TOTAL			35 540	112 944	891 414	371 620 214	15 939 313	41 023 236	39 227 716	2 585 141	45 794 927	113 697 789	115 637 242				

Table 53 to ensure that the target revenue is achieved.

Table 54

Basic adjust	Cap/MD djust	kWh adjust
9.09%	9.09%	0.00%

The following very important point must be noted:

- In the sales analysis it was shown that the calculated revenue using the sales data and tariff data does not exactly achieve the revenue as indicated in the trial balance.
- This is because of inaccurate data provided because of various reasons including journals made in Rand values but not in sales volumes.
- The target sales revenue will thus not be that in the trial balance but that calculated from current tariffs plus adjustments.
- The adjustments are to add back the income foregone from FBE and deduct the additional revenue from streetlights which is an internal revenue.

The target revenue from the new cost reflective tariffs is shown in Table 55

- Table 56.

Table 55

TARGET REVENUE		-
Previously calculated revenue		877 225 107
Plus Income foregone 2021/2022		16 128 158
Plus additional streetlight revenue		
Total		893 353 264

The summary data is shown in

Table 56

STELLENBOSCH				
TOTAL COSTS	TOTAL	REFERENCE	OVERCHARGE	% Overcharge
TARIFF CODE	COST	TARIFF REVENUE	RAND	+% of Tariff
Domestic: Life Line PP	108 081 202	41 322 861	-66 758 341	-161.6%
Domestic: Regular PP 20 Amp	128 863 316	76 202 265	-52 661 051	-69.1%
Domestic: Regular PP <600 kWh/m	-	-	-	#DIV/0!
Domestic: Regular PP >600 kWh/m	62 862 872	61 532 045	-1 330 827	-2.2%
Domestic: Regular 60 Amp 1 & 3 ph	85 325 045	81 967 098	-3 357 947	-4.1%
Domestic: Renew able Energy (DOM5) SSEG with export	564 290	514 090	-50 200	-9.8%
Commercial: Life Line 20 Amp PP	353 196	302 319	-50 877	-16.8%
Commercial: Low 40 Amp 1 & 3 ph PP	336 936	272 869	-64 066	-23.5%
Commercial: Regular PP 80 Amp 1 & 3 ph	37 018 704	36 260 903	-757 801	-2.1%
Commercial: Credit meters 80 Amps 1 & 3 ph	33 576 289	30 664 191	-2 912 098	-9.5%
Commercial: Regular PP 80 Amp 1 & 3 ph	-	-	-	#DIV/0!
Commercial: Renew able Energy (COM5) SSEG	570 223	563 957	-6 266	-1.1%
Agricultural: Regular 80 Amp 3 phase	4 438 772	5 280 407	841 635	15.9%
AGRICULTURAL: Renew able Energy (AGRI 1.1) own use & export	342 917	403 781	60 864	15.1%
Large Power: Low Voltage > 80 Amp	49 601 959	83 870 311	34 268 353	40.9%
Large Power: Low Voltage > 80 Amp SSEG	310 682	693 172	382 490	55.2%
Industrial: Medium Voltage (IND2)	28 695 220	46 195 923	17 500 702	37.9%
Industrial Medium Voltage (IND 2.1): SSEG	-	-	-	0.0%
Municipal: Street and Traffic lights (MUN1)	8 131 016	9 375 971	1 244 955	13.3%
Municipal: Low Voltage <80 Amp (MUN2)	1 452 832	1 816 568	363 736	20.0%
Municipal: Low Voltage >80 Amp (MUN3)	22 920 918	25 797 909	2 876 991	11.2%
NPA : Single Phase 20 Amp Prepaid (NPO1)	9 475	6 335	-3 140	-49.6%
NPA : LV > 60 Amp PP SARS Approved (NPO2)	75 295	67 079	-8 216	-12.2%
Sport: Low All Consumers (<80A) and Prepaid (SPO1)	175 895	141 047	-34 848	-24.7%
Sport: High Consumers (>80A) Maximum Demand (SPO2)	784 363	593 760	-190 603	-32.1%
Time of Use (Low Voltage>80Amp) TOUT1	89 324 369	111 082 718	21 758 349	19.6%
Time of Use (Low Voltage>80Amp) TOUT1 SSEG	3 267 314	4 852 052	1 584 738	32.7%
Time of Use (Medium Voltage) TOUT2	199 156 970	225 863 319	26 706 349	11.8%
Time of Use (Medium Voltage) TOUT2 SSEG	4 876 159	7 274 304	2 398 146	33.0%
Wheeling at low voltage (<400V) in c/kWh	-	-	-	0.0%
Wheeling at medium voltage (>400V) in c/kWh	-	-	-	0.0%
Availability	22 237 037	24 269 495	2 032 459	8.4%
SMALL SCALE EMBEDDED GENERATION FEED-IN (SSEG)	-	-	-	-
Total:	893 353 264	877 225 107	-16 128 158	
	893 353 264	0.00%	-	

The results are illustrated below in **Figure 12** in % of cost and in **Figure 13** in Rand difference between cost and current revenue. The vertical axis refers to % over or under recovery and the horizontal axis refer to the tariff.

Figure 12

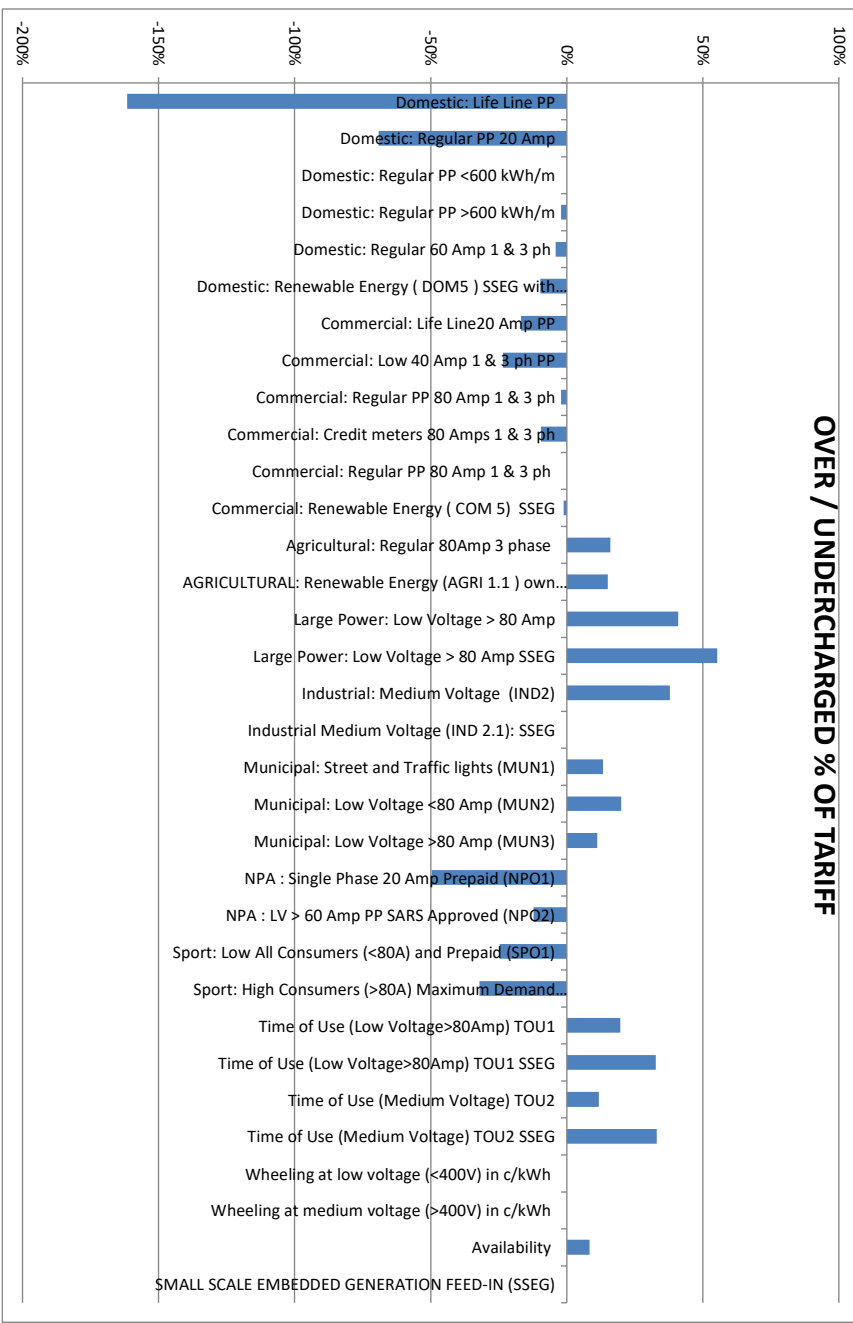
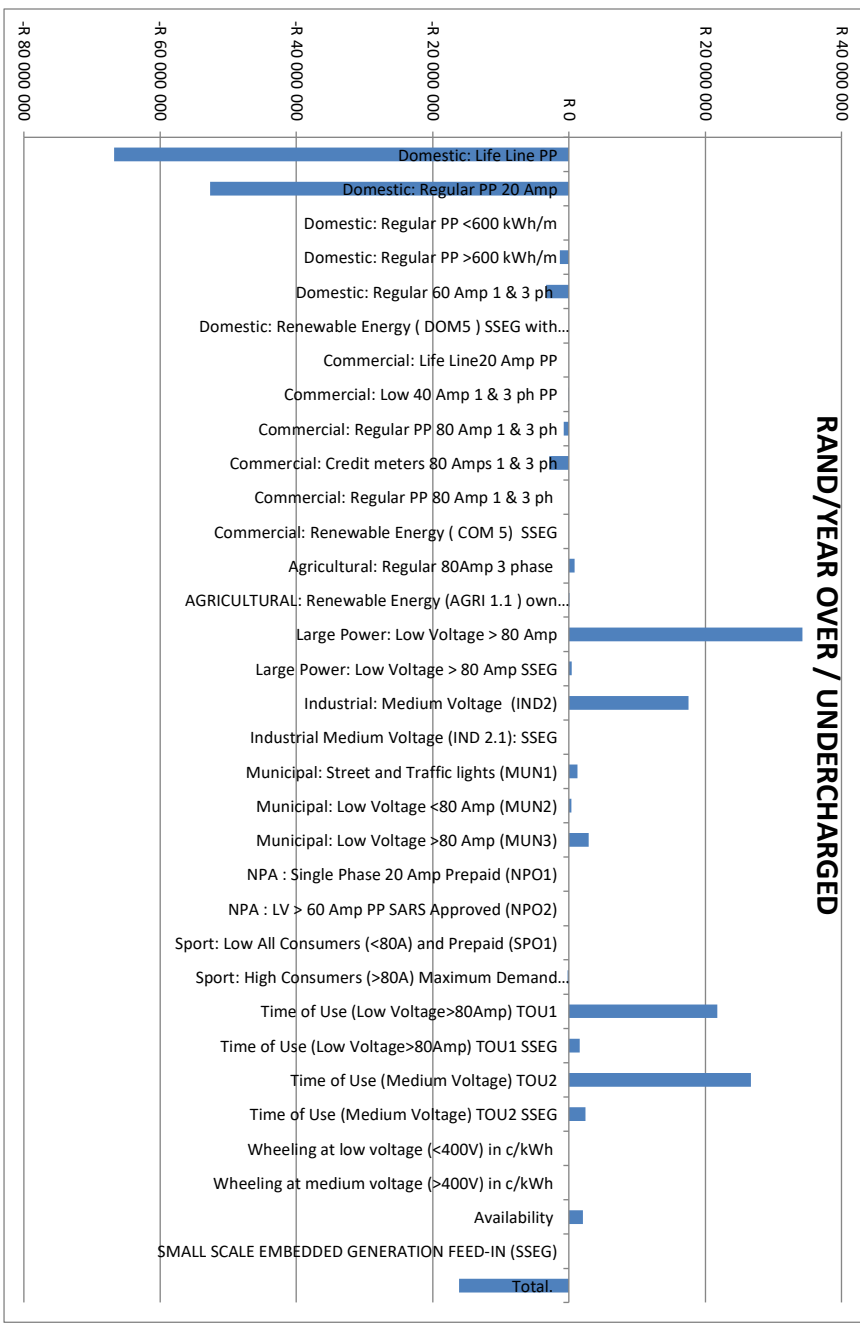


Figure 13



14. Tariff Structure Analysis

The cost of supply analysis shows the total cost vs revenue impact of the various tariffs. This section compares the current tariff components with the costs for the same tariff components. This is illustrated in Table 57Table 57.

Table 57

STELLENBOSCH												
TARIFF SIMPLIFICATION		2021/2022 TARIFFS						SIMPLIFIED COSTS 2021/2022				0.0%
TARIFF CHARGES		Customer service	Access	MD (aLL hours)	ALL Energy	Block 2	Block 3	Block 4	Basic	Access	Demand	kWh All
Nr	TARIFF NAME	R/cust/m	R/kVA/m	R/kVA/m	R/ kWh	50.00	300.00	600.00	R/month	R/kVA	R/kVA	R/kWh
1	Domestic: Life Line PP	-	-	-	-	-	1.699	2.532	-	-	-	3.240
1	Domestic: Regular PP 20 Amp	-	-	-	-	1.360	1.750	2.460	-	-	-	3.184
1	Domestic: Regular PP <600 kWh/m	-	-	-	-	1.360	1.750	2.460	-	-	-	-
1	Domestic: Regular PP >600 kWh/m	186.20	-	-	-	1.358	1.742	2.457	1 093.98	-	-	1.555
1	Domestic: Regular 60 Amp 1 & 3 ph	229.69	-	-	-	1.358	1.742	2.457	817.70	-	-	1.555
1	Domestic: Renewable Energy (DOM5) SSEG with export	229.69	-	-	-	1.358	1.742	2.457	190.33	334.52	-	1.525
1	Commercial: Life Line20 Amp PP	-	-	-	2.940	-	-	-	-	-	-	3.435
1	Commercial: Low 40 Amp 1 & 3 ph PP	230.17	-	-	2.361	-	-	-	1 809.97	-	-	1.536
1	Commercial: Regular PP 80 Amp 1 & 3 ph	394.14	-	-	2.801	-	-	-	2 206.18	-	-	1.536
1	Commercial: Credit meters 80 Amps 1 & 3 ph	425.86	-	-	2.600	-	-	-	2 657.14	-	-	1.536
1	Commercial: Regular PP 80 Amp 1 & 3 ph	425.86	-	-	2.600	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
1	Commercial: Renewable Energy (DOM5) SSEG	425.86	-	-	2.600	-	-	-	190.33	334.516	-	1.525
1	Agricultural: Regular 80Amp 3 phase	467.03	-	-	2.842	-	-	-	3 528.15	-	-	1.497
1	AGRICULTURAL: Renewable Energy (AGRI 1.1) own use & export	467.03	-	-	2.842	-	-	-	342.00	324.962	-	1.497
1	Large Power: Low Voltage > 80 Amp	2 407.46	58.750	326.270	1.284	-	-	-	342.00	71.620	152.383	1.473
1	Large Power: Low Voltage > 80 Amp SSEG	2 407.46	58.750	326.270	1.284	-	-	-	342.00	71.620	152.383	1.468
1	Industrial: Medium Voltage (IND2)	4 564.69	58.750	323.860	1.267	-	-	-	1 419.15	48.987	99.858	1.427
1	Industrial Medium Voltage (IND 2.1): SSEG	4 564.69	57.820	323.860	1.267	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
1	Municipal: Street and Traffic lights (MUN1)	-	-	-	2.932	-	-	-	37.74	-	-	1.175
1	Municipal: Low Voltage <80 Amp (MUN2)	-	-	-	2.666	-	-	-	103.72	99.927	-	1.450
1	Municipal: Low Voltage >80 Amp (MUN3)	-	-	361.680	1.222	-	-	-	342.00	71.620	152.383	1.423
1	NPA : Single Phase 20 Amp Prepaid (NPO1)	-	-	-	2.940	-	-	-	-	-	-	4.398
1	NPA : LV > 60 Amp PP SARS Approved (NPO2)	-	-	-	2.821	-	-	-	175.33	348.791	-	1.560
1	Sport: Low All Consumers (<80A) and Prepaid (SPO1)	-	-	-	2.499	-	-	-	100.83	348.791	-	1.560
1	Sport: High Consumers (>80A) Maximum Demand (SPO2)	-	-	360.470	1.144	-	-	-	342.00	71.620	152.383	1.476
1	Time of Use (Low Voltage->80Amp) TOUT	4 600.48	62.370	62.370	-	-	-	-	476.12	71.620	152.383	1.473
1	Time of Use (Low Voltage->80Amp) TOUT SSEG	4 600.48	62.370	62.370	-	-	-	-	476.12	71.620	152.383	1.468
1	Time of Use (Medium Voltage) TOL2	8 708.10	63.390	60.280	-	-	-	-	1 419.15	48.987	99.858	1.427
1	Time of Use (Medium Voltage) TOL2 SSEG	60.28	63.390	60.280	-	-	-	-	1 419.15	48.987	99.858	1.439
1	Wheeling at low voltage (<400V) in c/kWh	-	-	-	0.280	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
1	Wheeling at medium voltage (>400V) in c/kWh	-	-	-	0.243	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
1	Availability	321.97	-	-	-	-	-	-	295.00	-	-	-
1	SMALL SCALE EMBEDDED GENERATION FEED-IN (SSEG)	103.95	-	-	-	-	-	-	103.95	-	-	-
	Total	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

15. SUBSIDY ANALYSIS

The extent of the cross-subsidy impact on other consumers is calculated in Table 58 below.

Table 58

SUBSIDY ANALYSIS							
Tariffs to be subsidised	Customers	Tot Cost	Current revenue	Shortfall	FBE	Subsidy	% SUBSID
Domestic: Life Line PP	10 701	108 081 202	41 322 861	66 758 341	16 128 158	50 630 183	123%
Domestic: Regular PP 20 Amp	11 121	128 863 316	76 202 265	52 661 051	-	52 661 051	69%
Domestic: Regular PP <600 kWh/m	-	-	-	-	-	-	#DIV/0!
Domestic: Regular PP >600 kWh/m	1 987	62 862 872	61 532 045	1 330 827	-	1 330 827	2%
Domestic: Regular 60 Amp 1 & 3 ph	3 607	85 325 045	81 967 098	3 357 947	-	3 357 947	4%
Domestic: Renewable Energy (DOM5) SSEG with export	13	564 290	514 090	50 200	-	50 200	10%
TOTAL		385 696 724	261 538 359	124 158 365	16 128 158	108 030 207	
Total revenue excluding subsidy customers		615 686 748					
Total subsidy as % of Base revenue						17.55%	

This subsidy % is of non-subsidised revenue. We can thus say that the current cross-subsidy to domestic consumers, but specifically low usage (poor) consumers is more than 17% of non-subsidised revenue. This is considered close to unsustainable and should be reduced in the proposed future prices.

16. ESKOM MARGINAL COSTS

Table 59 shows the calculation of the marginal Eskom purchase costs domestic and RDP consumers. The marginal costs do not refer to the average Eskom purchase price but the price of the domestic customers on

its own. In other words, the impact that domestic customers have on increasing the access charge, maximum demand charge, energy charges during the various periods and the reactive energy charges.

Table 59

DOMESTIC ENERGY /MARGINAL ESKOM COST ANALYSIS																
MEGAFELX 2022/2023																
Eskom									0							
Transmission network charges [R/kVA/m]		R/kVA/m							12.42							
Distribution network charges																
Network capacity charge				R/kVA/m					24.18							
Network demand charge				R/kVA/m					45.84							
Urban low voltage subsidy charge [R/kVA]		R/kVA/m							-							
					Ancillary service charge [c/kWh]		Electrification and rural network subsidy charge [c/kWh]		Total							
Energy charges																
High demand season [Jun - Aug]		Peak	R/kWh	481.44	0.60		11.73		493.77							
		Standard	R/kWh	145.83	0.60		11.73		158.16							
		Off Peak	R/kWh	79.21	0.60		11.73		91.54							
Low demand season [Sep - May]																
		Peak	R/kWh	157.03	0.60		11.73		169.36							
		Standard	R/kWh	108.08	0.60		11.73		120.41							
		Off Peak	R/kWh	68.54	0.60		11.73		80.87							
Domestic characteristics																
DATA PER																
HIGH SEASON				LOW SEASON												
BILLING CYCLE		P	S	O	P	S	O	Monthly LF	Annual LF	Reactive Energy	Losses					
MONTH		kWh (FOR)	kWh (FOR)	kWh (FOR)	kWh (FOR)	kWh (FOR)	kWh (FOR)	%	%	% of kWh						
gReside		5%	13%	12%	12%	29%	30%	59.4%	44.9%	0.0%	8.77%					
jDomRDP		6%	13%	12%	12%	28%	30%	46.8%	37.3%	2.3%	8.77%					
										Vending cost	PP cust	R/cust/m				
										6 674 919	23852.17	23.32045				
EFFECTIVE R/KWH		Transmission network charges [R/kVA/m]	Distribution network charges			Energy charges High demand season [Jun - Aug]			Energy charges Low demand season [Sep - May]			Eskom Increase	Vending	GRAND TOTAL		
c/KWH			Network capacity charge	Network demand charge	Urban low voltage subsidy charge [R/kVA/m]	Peak	Standard	Off Peak	Peak	Standard	Off Peak	Reactive Energy	Sub-Total Energy	Total	2021/2022	R/cust/m
		R/kVA/m	R/kVA/m	R/kVA/m	R/kVA/m	c/kWh	c/kWh	c/kWh	c/kWh	c/kWh	c/kWh	c/kWh	c/kWh	c/kWh	0.00%	R23
Eskom charges		12.42	24.18	45.84	0	493.77	158.16	91.54	169.36	120.41	80.87	21.19				
gReside		4.12	8.02	11.50	-	24.36	21.59	11.88	22.31	38.27	26.08	0.00	144.48	168.13	168.1261	3.59
jDomRDP		4.964	9.665	14.589	-	29.96	21.66	11.63	22.52	36.61	26.36	0.48	149.22	178.44	178.4424	9.33

The following in this respect:

- The Megaflex charges are those applicable to Stellenbosch municipality.
- The TOU consumption ratios and load factors were calculated from the representative load profiles.
- The monthly vending costs is the total vending cost divided by the number of customers divided by 12. This is then converted to a c/kWh for each domestic tariff category.
- This shows that the marginal cost of Eskom purchases for indigent customers is more than 178 c/kWh in 2022/2023 values.
- The NERSA low benchmark does not even cover the marginal Eskom cost.
- If only the marginal vending costs is added it comes to more than 187 c/kWh.
- It is now clear that the first block domestic energy prices at 136 and 175 c/kWh does not even cover the marginal purchase costs and makes no contribution to the customer service and network costs. The perception that the revenue is made up in the more expensive block 3 and 4 is a myth as more and more consumers are using less than the size of the 2nd block.

17. KEY FINDINGS

The following key findings can be made in terms of the tariff levels and structures:

- Poor customers are seriously subsidised. This is because of the lack of fixed charges, the low first block energy rates and FBE.
- All domestic categories are undercharged because of the lack of fixed charges, the low first block energy rates.
- All Commercial categories are generally also undercharged.
- Agricultural consumers seem to be overcharged but remember that the true rural costs could not be isolated and thus the possible higher costs could not be calculated.
- All Bulk consumers, TOU and non-TOU at LV and at Mv are all overcharged.
- Streetlight and municipal tariffs are lightly overcharged.

- Availability charges are slightly low.

18. PRICING IMPLICATION.

In view of the findings from the COS study the following recommendations are made in respect of Pricing and setting of tariffs:

- It should be in line with the National Electricity Pricing Policy.
- All tariffs should be set as close as possible to the cost of supply.
- Indigent customers as registered in terms of indigent policy.
 - These customers limited to 20 Amps will continue to be charged on an IBT tariff with no fixed charges.
 - Free Basic Electricity (FBE) of 50 kWh/m off-set by equitable share but calculated based on the full cost not the first block price.
- Cross subsidisation of low usage domestic customers (poor but not indigent) customers could be done as follows:
 - Customers be limited to 20 Amps.
 - Retain IBT structure.
 - No FBE is granted.
- All small customers (domestic / business) > 20 Amp should have a fully cost reflective tariff:
 - A basic charge to reflect the fixed metering, billing, revenue collection and customer services costs.
 - A capacity charge based on the installed / limited capacity of the customer. In other words, the total network costs as calculated for that tariff before (using the relevant demand allocation method), is now divided by the customers' actual capacity. (note: The Rand/kVA figures cannot be used for tariff calculates as these refer to the actual ADMDs. The full network costs should be divided by the installed capacities.)
 - An energy charge that covers the full energy cost, losses and surplus mark-up.
- All large customers should be charged on a TOU tariff with structure and TOU slots as per the Eskom Megaflex tariff applicable to Stellenbosch including changes over time:
 - Basic charge.
 - Capacity charge based on the highest of the following:
 - Notified demand or highest **annual** maximum demand to cover Eskom Access charge plus dedicated municipal network costs.
 - Maximum demand charge based on **monthly** highest maximum during Peak and Standard Periods only. (the municipality insist to also apply the demand charge during off-peak periods. The consultant supports not charging the maximum demand charge during off-peak periods as it has been shown in other areas that some consumers can increase their consumption during these periods without jeopardising the municipal costs or infrastructure.)
 - Energy charges for:
 - High Demand (June, July and August) and Low demand (all other months)
 - Peak, Standard and Off-peak (See diagram below)
 - Reactive energy charge based on kvarh in excess of 30% of kWh during all peak and Standard period for both seasons.
 - Public holidays treated as the day they fall on.
 - The tariffs should be differentiated for:
 - small consumers (<100 kVA),
 - Bulk consumers at LV,
 - Bulk consumers at MV.
- Availability charges be slightly adjusted.

19. PRICING ISSUES RELATING TO WHEELING.

The current wheeling charges are shown in the Table 60 below.

Table 60

9. External Wheeling		
Customer received power at low voltage (<400V) in c/kWh	25,95	28,00
Customer received power at medium voltage (>400V) in c/kWh	22,48	24,26

A concern was raised that the municipality will lose revenue when this wheeling charge is applied. The following comments in this respect.

- The wheeling rate is not the big factor that will impact any revenue losses but the wheeling pricing policy.
 - The important principle supported is underpinned by the following principle: **The network costs are paid by the consumers and not be the wheelers.**
 - This is based on the principle that the costs are driven by the forward load, in other words that flowing to the consumers.
 - If additional maximum demand and access charges are going to be levied for the same networks, the maximum demand and access charges will have to be reduced to consumers.
 - It must also be noted that in most cases, all cases if wheeling contracts are managed correctly, the loads on the networks will be reduced at the higher voltages than that where the wheeler injects power.
 - This means that the losses on the higher voltage networks will also be reduced.
 - Furthermore the Eskom and Drakenstein supply maximum demand and access demands cannot be increased but will most probably decrease.
- The proposed wheeling pricing policy should thus state the following:
 - The consumer who receives the wheeled power (financially), the off-taker, must continue to pay the full tariff charges in respect of:
 - The basic charge to cover the basic consumer service costs such as service connection, metering, billing, etc.
 - An additional basic charge to cover any additional metering / admin costs.
 - The network charges: maximum demand and access (capacity) charges. These to be based on the consumers maximum monthly demand and the Access demand (highest of notified or highest maximum demand incurred since connection).
 - Energy charges for units provided by the municipality and not by the wheeler. (Shortfall).
 - The wheeler will pay the following charges:
 - The basic charge to cover the basic consumer service costs such as service connection, metering, billing, etc.
 - No access or maximum demand charges unless the demand on any of the networks are increased in any direction (normal flow or reverse flow.)

With this policy the municipality is protected against any revenue losses relating to customer services and networks. This will include part of the surplus made on electricity contained in these charges. The question thus remains what about the energy. The following should be noted in this respect:

- The potential loss to the municipality on energy only relates to the markup on energy.
- This is because instead of the municipality buying the power in bulk and selling it to the consumer it will be provided by the wheeler.
- The question thus is what the markup on energy is and what should it be. The following in respect to what it should be: The items which have merit as add on include the following:
 - The electricity surplus which raises many questions:
 - Is it the actual surplus as is currently made as calculated from a ringfenced cost of supply study?
 - The target surplus which must obviously be within the NERSA benchmark?
 - Cross subsidies to the poor which also raises many questions:
 - How should this cross-subsidy be calculated?
 - Should the rate change as the subsidy % change?
 - Should there be some cap on this level?
 - Should the cross subsidies not be done by way of the equitable share or other national grants?
 - **The network losses.** The following be noted in this respect:
 - The important point here is that the amount of energy injected into the system will be less than that reaching the consumer.

- Currently the markup is in the consumer energy bill which is obviously the smaller quantity after losses.
- In cases where injection is at the same voltage as off-take this impact would be minimal.
- In cases where injection is at a higher voltage as off-take the bill quantity will be less.
- If the wheeling charge is thus levied at the point of injection there would be a slight overcharge in respect of the losses of the particular agreement.

The actual markup on energy is different for every consumer category due to the recovery of network and customer services through the energy charge in some cases and where tariffs are not cost reflective. It is thus not really possible to calculate the current markup.

The next complication relates to whether the wheeling charge should be set as a % of sales or as a R/kWh. The following in respect:

- The current markups are mostly in % such as the surplus and cross subsidy to the poor.
- The typical markup on TOU energy charges is different in R/kWh and many cases in % values.
- The problem to charge the markup as a % of that it must be a % of energy sales. In the case of wheeling that would not be known as the price of energy is the subject of a private agreement between the wheeler and the off-taker.

An attempt will be made to evaluate the current wheeling charges by.

- The actual surplus made according to the COS study is 7.7%. The NERSA benchmark is between 10 and 20%.
- The cross subsidy to the poor is 17.55% at the moment. This should be reduced with the implementation of more cost reflective tariffs and limitation of poor consumer capacity.
- The average losses equals to 5.81%. This should however be excluded if the wheeling charge is levied on injected energy.
- The markup should be set as $(1+7.7\%)*(1+17.55\%) = 26.6\%$

The calculation of the actual markup is shown in the Table 61 below. It compares well with the theoretical calculated %.

Table 61

WHEELING CALCULATIONS		
Theoretical markup on selling volume		33.96%
BULK DETAILS		
	2021/2022	
Energy	Rand	kWh
Franschhoek	R 45 911 731	147 192 674
Cloetesville	R 58 265 658	151 146 736
Stellenbosch	254 086 227.00	59 924 206
FRG	19 736 191	18 163 100
RIVERSMEET	15 668 831	13 575 710
VICTOR VERSTEL	1 838 499	2 347 765
	395 507 137	392 350 191
R/kWh 201/2022	R 1.0080	8.61%
R/kWh 2022/2023	R 1.0948	
FROM COS STUDY: Markup on sales volume		
Energy charges	554948964.1	371520214
Energy price R/kWh	R 1.4937	
Energy markup R/kWh	R 0.3989	
As % of energy cost	36.4%	
% of energy revenue	26.7%	

The calculated wheeling charge based on the assumptions made here looks more than the current wheeling charges.

20. SMALL SCALE EMBEDDED GENERATION (SSEG) PRICING INPUTS

The important issue in respect of SSEG customers is that they must be on a cost reflective tariff with fixed and capacity / demand charges close to cost plus TOU energy charges. A new TOU tariff for small consumers, <100 kVA, should be developed. Any consumer can select this tariff, but all SSEG consumers must be on this tariff. It be subject to an application and payment for the supply and installation of a 4 wire, 4 quadrant TOU meter.

The SSEG Feed-in tariff, which caters for consumers who want to feed-in to the network, should be as follows:

- An additional basic charge to cater for the additional metering & administration costs to administer the feed-in.
- The energy credit rates are set at 90% of Eskom Megaflex TOU energy rates (excluding the non-TOU energy rates).
- The feed-in rate applies to any customer wanting to feed-in irrespective of whether they have a LV or MV connection.
- Various other conditions apply.

Currently SSEG consumers are on the standard domestic or commercial tariff if they do not wish to feed-in. This is problematic as the standard energy charges reflect a different load profile of a consumer with SSEG, especially if they are grid tied only (No batteries).

An analysis was done to determine the suitability of the 90% of Eskom TOU energy rates as feed-in rates and the impact of load shifting by SSEG consumers.

- The Tariff energy markup was shown to be about 26% or **40 c/kWh**.
- Savings in feed-in energy.
 - Losses = 5,8%
 - Eskom non-TOU energy rate =
 - 'Electrification and rural network subsidy charge [c/kWh] = 10.8
 - 'Ancillary service charge [c/kWh] = 0.55
 - 10% TOU energy price discount = 10% of (aver R1.098/kWh) = 10.1 c/kWh
 - Total = $10.8 + 0.55 + 20\% \times 94 \text{ c/kWh} = \mathbf{30.15 \text{ c/kWh}}$

Thus if the feed-in rate is too low consumers will simply shift load from the evening to the day when they have surplus energy. That will mean that for every kWh shifting $40 + 30.15 = 60.15 \text{ c/kWh}$ of net revenue would be lost.

It must also be remembered that the industry is moving towards a competitive market where consumers will be allowed to buy their energy and sell their excess energy in the market. If the price paid for feed-in energy is too low, it will simply be sold to other traders. This means the savings that could be achieved by the municipality will be lost.

Eskom is paying its consumers at 100% of its TOU energy rates and this is becoming the norm. For Stellenbosch to become less dependant on Eskom bulk supply it must maximise the amount of energy it can purchase from its own consumer surpluses.

Currently the industry standard is that the value of feed-in energy may not exceed the value of energy purchased by the consumer within a financial year. This is an MFMA requirement. It is well known that Cape Town obtained approval from National Treasury to purchase more surplus energy from consumers than the value they buy. The following in this respect:

- Care should be taken not to buy such energy at a price that exceed the opportunity cost of savings in Bulk purchase costs from Eskom and Drakenstein. (Cape town incentive price is close to that).
- A provision must be made that in cases where network problems are experienced such purchase amounts will be limited.
- The municipality must implement measures to start monitoring the harmonics characteristic of inverters now being installed.
- In time filters should be investigated to overcome the harmonic problems that could be created in areas with significant amount of surplus renewable energy feed-in.

21. CONCLUSIONS

This detailed Ringfencing and Cost of supply study presented many different challenges. All these have been addressed and the results obtained are considered 90% accurate. The current tariffs were found needing major changes. These will send a clear signal about the value of capacity which in time will assist the municipality in controlling its costs which are largely dictated by capacity.

The COS study must now be workshopped internally and be approved by Council and then be submitted to NERSA. Once the budget process starts the proposed tariffs need to be submitted to proper public participation. Only once NERSA approval and public participation process is completed can implementation begin.

22. ANNEXURE

22.1. Allocation of network costs to tariff categories.

Before proceeding to calculation of unit costs the issues of how to allocate network costs to different tariff categories need to be explored. NRS058 explores various methods. It is the consultant's expert view that the method that best allocates costs to the category of customers who cause the high demand and thus high costs should be based on each category of customer's contribution to the system peak. Various approaches could be followed in this respect such as not just using one single peak demand but maybe the average of the highest week or average of the 12 highest demands etc. The problem is that this requires very accurate data. The work in previous sections have already illustrated the problems with the data obtained reflected mainly in the fact the peak in the Eskom profile data and that from the simulated profile differ such that one is in the morning and the next in the evening. This caused the requirement to analyse the impact using the different methods. The results for the allocation of network costs at the highest voltage level network are reflected in Table 62

DEMAND ALLOCATER METHODS COMPARED								
AVERAGE AND ACCESS METHOD								
Customer group demand responsibility ratio								
N2	D	L	A	B	C	E		
		An LF	P kWh/y	Tot kWh/y	P Ex MD	Σ Ex MD	Ex MD%	ENERGY RATIO
aMVatHV	0.0%	60.38%	-	301 761 505	-	18 519.495	#DIV/0!	0.0%
bLPU MV	39.5%	60.38%	131 895 003	301 761 505	6 133.774	18 519.495	36.7%	43.7%
cLPU LV	23.8%	60.38%	69 833 353	301 761 505	4 610.257	18 519.495	52.0%	23.1%
dMunicS	3.8%	60.38%	13 783 673	301 761 505	468.908	18 519.495	26.8%	4.6%
eAgricu	0.7%	60.38%	2 051 143	301 761 505	118.023	18 519.495	47.9%	0.7%
fCommer	11.9%	60.38%	24 345 241	301 761 505	3 279.933	18 519.495	115.7%	8.1%
gReside	20.3%	60.38%	59 853 092	301 761 505	3 908.599	18 519.495	51.5%	19.8%
TOTAL			301 761 505					
Customer group excess demand								
	C - excess demand	Ave MD	Group energy	Hours in year	PF	Non-co-incident MD	Group energy	Annual LF
	kVA	kVA	kWh/y	8760	%	kVA	kWh/y	%
aMVatHV	-	-	-	8 760.0	90%	-	-	0.14%
bLPU MV	6 133.77	16 729.45	131 895 003	8 760.0	90%	22 863.2	131 895 003	65.85%
cLPU LV	4 610.26	8 857.60	69 833 353	8 760.0	90%	13 467.9	69 833 353	59.19%
dMunicS	468.91	1 748.31	13 783 673	8 760.0	90%	2 217.2	13 783 673	70.97%
eAgricu	118.02	246.47	2 051 143	8 760.0	95%	364.5	2 051 143	64.24%
fCommer	3 279.93	2 835.85	24 345 241	8 760.0	98%	6 115.8	24 345 241	45.44%
gReside	3 908.60	7 591.72	59 853 092	8 760.0	90%	11 500.3	59 853 092	59.41%
Total	18 519.49	38 009.41	392 350 191	61 320.0		56 528.9	301 761 505	
NON CO-INCIDENTAL MD								
DEMAND ALLOCATER METHODS COMPARED								
N2		NON CO-INCIDENTAL MD	AVERAGE AND ACCESS METHOD	ENERGY RATIO	CO-INCIDENTAL PEAK DEMAND METHOD	LF	Ave & Access Adjutment factor	
aMVatHV		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.1%	#DIV/0!	
bLPU MV		40.4%	39.5%	43.7%	33.0%	65.9%	90.4%	
cLPU LV		23.8%	23.8%	23.1%	19.1%	59.2%	103.0%	
dMunicS		3.9%	3.8%	4.6%	3.4%	71.0%	82.3%	
eAgricu		0.6%	0.7%	0.7%	0.4%	64.2%	97.5%	
fCommer		10.8%	11.9%	8.1%	10.2%	45.4%	147.4%	
gReside		20.3%	20.3%	19.8%	21.9%	59.4%	102.5%	
0		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	45.3%		
		100%	100%	100%	88%			

Table 62

DEMAND ALLOCATER METHODS COMPARED								
AVERAGE AND ACCESS METHOD								
Customer group demand responsibility ratio								
N2	D	L	A	B	C	E		
		An LF	P kWh/y	Tot kWh/y	P Ex MD	Σ Ex MD	Ex MD%	ENERGY RATIO
aMVatHV	0.0%	60.38%	-	301 761 505	-	18 519.495	#DIV/0!	0.0%
bLPU MV	39.5%	60.38%	131 895 003	301 761 505	6 133.774	18 519.495	36.7%	43.7%
cLPU LV	23.8%	60.38%	69 833 353	301 761 505	4 610.257	18 519.495	52.0%	23.1%
dMunicS	3.8%	60.38%	13 783 673	301 761 505	468.908	18 519.495	26.8%	4.6%
eAgricu	0.7%	60.38%	2 051 143	301 761 505	118.023	18 519.495	47.9%	0.7%
fCommer	11.9%	60.38%	24 345 241	301 761 505	3 279.933	18 519.495	115.7%	8.1%
gReside	20.3%	60.38%	59 853 092	301 761 505	3 908.599	18 519.495	51.5%	19.8%
TOTAL			301 761 505					
Customer group excess demand								
	C - excess demand	Ave MD	Group energy	Hours in year	PF	Non-co-incident MD	Group energy	Annual LF
	kVA	kVA	kWh/y	8760	%	kVA	kWh/y	%
aMVatHV	-	-	-	8 760.0	90%	-	-	0.14%
bLPU MV	6 133.77	16 729.45	131 895 003	8 760.0	90%	22 863.2	131 895 003	65.85%
cLPU LV	4 610.26	8 857.60	69 833 353	8 760.0	90%	13 467.9	69 833 353	59.19%
dMunicS	468.91	1 748.31	13 783 673	8 760.0	90%	2 217.2	13 783 673	70.97%
eAgricu	118.02	246.47	2 051 143	8 760.0	95%	364.5	2 051 143	64.24%
fCommer	3 279.93	2 835.85	24 345 241	8 760.0	98%	6 115.8	24 345 241	45.44%
gReside	3 908.60	7 591.72	59 853 092	8 760.0	90%	11 500.3	59 853 092	59.41%
Total	18 519.49	38 009.41	392 350 191	61 320.0		56 528.9	301 761 505	
NON CO-INCIDENTAL MD								
DEMAND ALLOCATER METHODS COMPARED								
N2		NON CO-INCIDENTAL MD	AVERAGE AND ACCESS METHOD	ENERGY RATIO	CO-INCIDENTAL PEAK DEMAND METHOD	LF	Ave & Access Adjustment factor	
aMVatHV		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.1%	#DIV/0!	
bLPU MV		40.4%	39.5%	43.7%	33.0%	65.9%	90.4%	
cLPU LV		23.8%	23.8%	23.1%	19.1%	59.2%	103.0%	
dMunicS		3.9%	3.8%	4.6%	3.4%	71.0%	82.3%	
eAgricu		0.6%	0.7%	0.7%	0.4%	64.2%	97.5%	
fCommer		10.8%	11.9%	8.1%	10.2%	45.4%	147.4%	
gReside		20.3%	20.3%	19.8%	21.9%	59.4%	102.5%	
0		0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	0.0%	45.3%		
		100%	100%	100%	88%			

This shows the following:

The following in this respect:

- All methods yield similar results.
- The energy ratio method seems out of line with the other methods, as is to be expected.
- The average and access method and Non-co-incident methods are almost identical.
- From the profiles it is clear that the annual peak demands are mainly caused by residential customers.
- The co-incident peak demand methods best reflect this reality which will show domestic costs even higher.

For simplicity's sake and close results with the Average and access method the non-co-incident peak demand method was used as basis to allocate all network costs.

22.2. Definitions.

Ampere (A): The unit in which electric current is measured being the rate of flow of electric current through a conductor and which is comparable to the rate of volume of water flow through a pipe.

Capacity utilisation. – This refers to the extent to which the capacity that has been installed for a customer has been utilised by the customer.

Charges. – This refers to different charges that a customer has to pay such as a charge for energy or charge for installed capacity.

Clients. – This refers to other contacts of the utility such as contractors, consultants, etc.

Connection fee: The minimum, once-off, up-front payment for new or additional capacity

Consumers. – This refers to any user of electricity whether it be an illegal connected supply, unpaid supply or third-party person.

Cross subsidy. – This refers to cases where one set of customers are subsidised by another set of customers because their tariff does not cover their cost of supply.

Customer. – This refers to a consumer that is legally connected to the electricity network, is contracted with the supply utility and is paying their dues.

Demand charge: A R/kVA or R/kW charge which is time and/or seasonally differentiated and is applied to the chargeable demand registered during the month.

Demand tariffs. – This refers to tariffs that charge for the maximum demand taken by the customer every month.

Diversity Factor: This is defined as the ratio of the sum of individual consumers' non-coincident maximum demands to the total maximum demand of a group, which is an indication of the extent to which the same capacity can be used for different consumers

Electrical Energy – This refers to the amounts of units of electricity consumed. This is normally measured for a month.

Gigawatt (GW): Equal to one thousand MW or one million kW.

Inter tariff cross subsidies. – This is where one category of customers is cross-subsidising another category of customers.

Intra tariff cross subsidies. – This is where there is cross subsidisation between the different customers within a particular customer category such as high usage customers cross-subsidising low usage customers.

kWh (kilo Watt hour) – This is the unit of measure for energy. It means 1000 of Watt hours. In other words, if a 100 Watt globe was burning for 10 hours.

Kilovolt-Ampere (kVA): The product of volts and amperes times 1 000, i.e. $V \times A \times 1\,000$. This is a measure of "apparent" electrical power.

Kilowatt (kW): The product of kVA and power factor which is a measure of "true" electrical power. The expression for kW is $V \times A \times \text{power factor} \times 1\,000$.

Kilowatt-hour (kWh): The total amount of energy used in one hour by a device that requires one kilowatt of power for continuous operation, i.e. the product of kilowatts and hours.

kVA (kilo Volt Ampere) – This is the unit of measure for maximum demand. It includes the real and reactive components of power.

kW (kilo Watt) – This is also a unit of measure for maximum demand but only the real component. Here the calculation is done over a 1-hour period. The maximum demand taken by ten 100-Watt globes equals to 1 kW.

Load factor. – This refers to the amount of electricity consumed by a customer in a billing period relative to the amount of energy that could have been consumed had the appliances been kept on all the time. This indicates how effective the capacity had been used.

Load factor (LF) annual: Total kWh/y divided by the highest maximum demand in the year times 12 times the total hours in the year. $(\text{Total kWh for year}) \div (\text{Highest maximum demand in year} \times 12 \times \text{hours in year})$.

Load factor (LF) average monthly: Total kWh/y divided by the sum of the maximum demands of all months in the year times 12 times the total hours in the year. $(\text{Total kWh for year}) \div (\text{Sum of 12 maximum demands in year} \times \text{hours in year})$.

Life line. – This refers to a tariff that provides support, subsidy, discount to customers. This is usually not available to all customers and provide more support at low consumption levels and become more expensive at high consumption levels.

Maximum demand. – This refers to the maximum demand that the customer places on the network normally averaged over a half hour period.

Megawatt (MW): Equal to one million Watts or 1 000 kW.

Network voltage. – This refers to the voltage at which the network operates. This voltage is usually higher to transfer large amounts of power.

Network capacity. – This refers to the maximum rating of the network equipment that has been installed to supply a customer. This is expressed as kVA or A (Amperes).

Point of delivery (POD): A physical point on the electrical network, where electricity is delivered to a customer, usually the metering point.

Point of supply: It could be a single point of delivery to a customer or a specific group of points of delivery on the System from where electricity is supplied to the customer.

Power Factor (PF): The ratio kW / kVA indicates the ratio of “true” electrical power to “apparent” electrical power, i.e. the ratio of useful work to the total quantity of volts and amperes supplied.

Reactive energy charge: In case of Megaflex, it is levied on every kvarh which is registered in excess of 30% of the kWh supplied during the specified periods of the month.

Supply voltage. – This refers to the voltage at which customers are supplied. The supply voltage for households is usually 240 V (volt).

Single energy rate tariff. – This refers to a tariff that only has one charge and that is a simple energy charge eg. 25 c/kWh.

Seasonal tariffs. - This refers to tariffs where the price for electricity consumed during different seasons of the year is different. This is because there is a much higher demand for electricity typically in Winter making it more expensive to provide.

Tariff. – A tariff is the combination of various charges as mentioned above to make up a tariff applicable for a specific customer category.

Tariff structure. – This refers to the type of charges in the tariff as well as the relative sizes of the different charges.

Tariff restructuring. – This refers to the process of changing the charges in a tariff but also the relationship with other tariffs.

Two part tariff. - This refers to a tariff that has a single energy rate plus a fixed charge, sometimes called a basic charge. For example, the tariff has a basic charge of R100/month and an energy rate of 105 c/kWh.

TOU (Time of Use) tariffs. - This refers to tariffs where the electricity consumed at different times of the day is measured separately and are charged for differently.

Time-of-use (TOU) tariff: A tariff that has different energy rates for different time periods and seasons in order to reflect different cost of supply at different times more accurately.

Voltage discount. – This refers to a discount applied to customers supplied at higher voltages because it is cheaper to supply, and the customer incurs more costs to transfer the energy for their own applications.

Voltage (V): Measure of electric pressure that drives electric current through a conductor.

Watt (W): The unit of electrical power or energy transfer equivalent to one ampere flowing due to an electrical pressure of one volt at unity power factor, $W = V \times A$

22.3. Abbreviations

<	less than	CRC	Current replacement cost.
≤	less than or equal to	ROA	Return on Assets
>	greater than	HV	High Voltage ≥ 40 kV
≥	greater than or equal to	MV	Medium Voltage ≥ 1000 V < 40 kV
A	ampere	LV	Low Voltage < 1000 V
c	cents	COS	Cost Of Supply
c/kvarh	cents / reactive kilovolt-ampere-hour	POD	Point of delivery
c/kWh	cents per kilowatt-hour	FBE.	Free Basic Electricity
CPI	consumer price index	EPP	South African Electricity Pricing Policy
GWh	gigawatt-hour	MFMA.	Municipal Finance Management Act
km	kilometre	MSA	Municipal Systems Act
kVA	kilovolt-ampere	IBT	Inclining Block Rate Tariff
kvarh	reactive kilovolt-ampere-hour	CRC	Current replacement cost.
kV	kilovolt	LF	Load factor
kW	kilowatt	COS	Cost Of Supply
kWh	kilowatt-hour	POD	Point of delivery
MVA	megavolt-ampere	POS	Point of Supply
N/A	Not applicable	FBE.	Free Basic Electricity
NERSA	National Electricity Regulator of South Africa	EPP	South African Electricity Pricing Policy
NMD	Notified Maximum Demand	MFMA.	Municipal Finance Management Act
PF	Power factor	MSA	Municipal Systems Act
R	Rand	IBT	Inclining Block Rate Tariff
R/kVA	Rand per kilovolt-ampere		
R/kW	Rand per kilowatt		
TOU	Time-of-Use		
V	volt		
VAT	value added tax		
W	watt		

11.6.6	STATUS UPDATE AND MAINTENANCE PLAN OF THE STELLENBOSCH WASTEWATER TREATMENT WORKS
---------------	--

Collaborator No: 746259
 IDP KPA Ref No: Governance and Compliance
 Meeting Date: 22 March 2023 & 29 March 2023

1. SUBJECT: STATUS UPDATE AND MAINTENANCE PLAN OF THE STELLENBOSCH WASTEWATER TREATMENT WORKS

2. PURPOSE

To inform the Executive Mayor and Mayoral Committee about the current status and maintenance plan at the Stellenbosch Wastewater Treatment Works (WWTW) for this financial year.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

FOR NOTIFICATION.

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The Municipality experienced a temporary outage at the Stellenbosch WasteWater Treatment Works (WWTW) on 9th February 2023 due to a pump issue as a result of wear and tear due to loadshedding. This was resolved within two hours of the outage being experienced.

A secondary temporary outage was experienced on 28th February 2023, due to an unplanned breakdown in the mechanical screens works. The Municipality immediately activated our internal maintenance team as well as the service provider to repair the screens and unblock the flow. The repair was completed by 17.30 the same day on 28th February 2023.

It is further recorded that the second outage was unrelated to the first outage and that this was not a continuous flow of treated effluent from the first to the second outage.

The status of maintenance items at the plant at present are as follows:

All flow has been stabilized and operations have resumed to acceptable treated effluent discharge standards.

Mechanical Membranes: All 48 mechanical membranes have been inspected by the Infrastructure Water Services Senior Manager and will be inspected by our qualified water treatment service provider. All but one is operational, which is not a risk at present.

Inlet Screens: The Inlet screens are being manually raked by staff where required. Our specialist service provider has also been to site to repair the one defective inlet screen.

Fine Screens: Three of the four repaired fine screens are operational at present. The fourth screen requires a bearing to be replaced and this is being sourced at present.

Emergency overflow sludge Ponds: Emergency ponds are only an emergency facility for unplanned spillages and have been maintained in order to ensure that they are fit for purpose should the need arise again.

The Telemetry SCADA (Supervisory Control and Data Acquisition) software system is in working order and may require an upgrade within the next financial year.

5. RECOMMENDATIONS

- (a) that the Executive Mayor and Mayoral Committee to note that the status of the plant, in light of recent outages, is intact and operational; and
- (b) that longer term maintenance items which may be required will be packaged and presented in terms of budget, staff and equipment items and will be presented in preparation for the 2023-24 budget process.

6. DISCUSSION / CONTENTS**6.1 Background****6.1.1 Stellenbosch WWTW process overview**

The Stellenbosch WWTW uses state-of-the-art process units and equipment to treat a large (35 MLD million litres per day design capacity) volume of wastewater from the Stellenbosch Town area. The upgraded Works started treating wastewater in 2017 and is designed to cater for the expansion of the town until 2035.

The main processes are:

- ***Inlet Work*** (Screening, De-gritting & Fine Screening)
- ***Flow Splitter***
- ***Activated Sludge Plant*** (Anoxic, Anaerobic & Surface Aeration Zones, Recycling Pumps, Secondary Settlers & UV Disinfection)
- ***Membrane Bio-Reactor*** (Anoxic, Anaerobic & FBDA Aeration Zones & UF Membrane Units)
- ***Dewatering Plant*** (Aerobic Digester & Belt Presses)
- ***Maturation/Emergency Ponds.***

The complexity and size of the Treatment Works requires the requisite skills complement, process controller staff complement, enabled by the current operation and maintenance budget.

6.1.2 Legal requirements on Process Controllers

Regulation 17 from the Water Services Act 108 (1997) requires a Class A Wastewater Treatment Works to have the following staff complement:

- 1 X Class V per shift as Supervisor of Process Controllers
- 1 X Class IV per shift as Process Controller
- 1 X Class III per shift as Process Controller
- 1 X Class II per shift as Process Controller
- 2 X Class I per shift Process Controllers
- 1 X Trainee Process Controller (Class 0) 1 X Class III per shift

The Stellenbosch WWTW requires 4 X Shifts (12 hour per shift) to ensure overtime remains sustainable and allow for staff to take leave.

The Stellenbosch WWTW therefore requires a total Process Controller staff complement of:

- 4 X Class V as Supervisors of Process Controllers
- 4 X Class IV per shift as Process Controller
- 4 X Class III per shift as Process Controller

- 4 X Class II per shift as Process Controller
- 8 X Class I per shift Process Controllers
- 4 X Trainee Process Controller (Class 0) 1 X Class III per shift

6.1.3 Industry standards on WWTW Infrastructure maintenance

The industry standard for maintenance on large Wastewater Treatment infrastructure is between 6 and 11% of Capital Value per year. The Capital Spend on this site was approximately R450 million. The required maintenance budget per year for this treatment works is equal to R27mil per year (based on 2017 values).

Effective maintenance also requires the following elements:

- Comprehensive Asset Management System
- Maintenance Planner/Manager
- Minimum of one dedicated Maintenance Team that consists of the following technical staff members:
 - Millwright, Electrician, Artisan/Fitter and 2 Artisan Assistance.

6.2 Discussion

6.2.1 RECENT OUTAGES EXPERIENCED:

The Municipality experienced a temporary breakdown in the mechanical screens at the Stellenbosch WWTW works on 28 February 2023. This caused all the flow from the Membrane section to be diverted to the Activate Sludge Plant (ASP) section.

However, the full flow was too large for the ASP section to handle and the result was that some of the sludge overflowed along with the clean (treated) effluent.

The Municipality immediately activated our internal maintenance team as well as the service provider to repair the screens and unblock the flow. The repair was completed by 17.30 the same day on 28th February 2023. The levels of the emergency ponds had returned to normal and the spillage was stopped.

This was not raw/untreated effluent which was discharged from the plant, but only the sludge that overflowed together with the treated effluent (clean water). It also needs to be stated that the above spillage was not a 10-day spillage as purported on social media by some residents but was remedied the same day.

There was a separate outage on the 9th February 2023 due to a pump issue as a result of continued load shedding. This outage was experienced due to equipment operating under additional wear and tear, due to the constant on-and-off switching as a result of loadshedding. This issue was resolved immediately on site within two hours.

6.2.2 CURRENT MAINTENANCE ITEMS RESPONSE:

The status of maintenance items at the plant at present are as follows:

6.2.2.1 All flow has been stabilized and operations have resumed to acceptable treated effluent discharge standards.

6.2.2.2 Mechanical Membranes: All 48 mechanical membranes have been inspected by the Infrastructure Water Services Senior Manager and will be inspected by our qualified water treatment service provider. All but one are operational, which is not a risk at present.

6.2.2.3 Inlet Screens: The Inlet screens are being manually raked by staff where required. Our specialist service provider has also been to site to repair the one defective inlet screen.

6.2.2.4 Fine Screens: Three of the four repaired fine screens are operational at present. The fourth screen requires a bearing to be replaced and this is being sourced at present.

6.2.2.5 Emergency overflow sludge Ponds: Emergency ponds are only an emergency facility for unplanned spillages and have been maintained in order to ensure that they are fit for purpose should the need arise again.

6.2.2.6 The Telemetry SCADA (Supervisory Control and Data Acquisition) software system is in working order and may require an upgrade within the next financial year.

6.2.2.7 Landscaping will also be effected with existing on-site staff and maintenance teams from other Municipal Departments.

6.3 Financial Implications

No financial implications for the current 2022-23 budget since current maintenance activations will be handled within the existing municipal budget.

This item is for notification and status update purposes only. A follow-up item will be prepared for the 2023-24 budget if necessary.

6.4 Legal Implications

The recommendations in this report comply with Council's policies and all applicable legislation.

6.5 Staff Implications

None at present. The current organogram and existing funded posts as well as critical funded posts are being prioritised and filled at present.

6.6 Previous / Relevant Council Resolutions:

None.

6.7 Risk Implications

Continuous loadshedding puts additional strain on the system which we want to mitigate through additional generators. Generators, however, is not designed to cope with prolonged outages.

6.8 Comments from Senior Management:

None requested.

**RECOMMENDATIONS FROM THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR, IN CONSULTATION WITH THE
EXECUTIVE MAYORAL COMMITTEE ADOPTED FOR NOTIFICATION TO COUNCIL :
2023-03-22: ITEM 7.6.6**

- (a) that Council notes that the status of the plant, in light of recent outages, is intact and operational; and
- (b) that longer term maintenance items which may be required will be packaged and presented in terms of budget, staff and equipment items and will be presented in preparation for the 2023-24 budget process.

11.6.7	REQUEST FOR APPROVAL OF THE DRAFT COMPREHENSIVE INTEGRATED TRANSPORT PLAN 2022-2026
--------	--

Collaborator No: 746231
 IDP KPA Ref No: Governance and Compliance
 Meeting Date: 22 March 2023 & 29 March 2023

1. SUBJECT: REQUEST FOR APPROVAL OF THE DRAFT COMPREHENSIVE INTEGRATED TRANSPORT PLAN 2022-2026

2. PURPOSE

That Council approves the Draft Comprehensive Integrated Transport Plan (CITP) 2022-2026.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

Municipal Council.

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The Provincial Minister of Transport and Public Works had designated Stellenbosch Municipality as a Type 1 Planning Authority, in terms of the National Land Transport Act 2009, Stellenbosch Municipality must therefore compile a Comprehensive Integrated Transport Plan (CITP). CITP's are valid for a five-year period, are overhauled / reviewed every 5 years and are updated annually.

The CITP is strategic in nature and focusses on the longer-term outcomes as derived from national, provincial legislation as well as from local policies and inputs. The CITP guides the restructuring and development of the transportation network and services. Extensive consultations had been carried out with the public and with interested and affected parties in order to achieved the desired outcomes of the CITP. Outcomes from the CITP includes:

- Improved mobility, access and travel times;
- Reduction of congestion and parking challenges;
- Affordability of transport to all users of the system,
- An increased use of non-motorised transport (NMT).

The CITP also presents the Municipality's long term transport vision and objectives, and provides the strategy that would enable the Municipality to realise its transport vision. The proposed draft transport vision for the Municipality is:

Stellenbosch Municipality has an integrated, effective and sustainable transport system, which unlocks economic opportunities and is accessible, safe, reliable and affordable to all communities serviced by the Municipality.

5. RECOMMENDATIONS

- (a) that Council notes that extensive consultations had been carried out with the public and with interested and affected parties;
- (b) that council takes note of the proposed draft transport vision;
- (c) that the Draft Comprehensive Integrated Transport Plan (CITP), attached as **ANNEXURE A**, be accepted;
- (d) that Council grants approval for the draft CITP to be published for public comment;
- (e) that the comments received from the public be considered before approval of the CITP; and

- (f) that the CITP, once approved by council, be submitted to the Provincial Minister of Transport and Public Works for final approval.

6. DISCUSSION / CONTENTS

6.1 Background

The Provincial Minister of Transport and Public Works had designated Stellenbosch Municipality as a Type 1 Planning Authority, in terms of the National Land Transport Act 2009, Stellenbosch Municipality must therefore compile a Comprehensive Integrated Transport Plan (CITP). CITP's are valid for a five-year period, are overhauled / reviewed every 5 years and are updated annually.

The last CITP for Stellenbosch Municipality was prepared for the period 2016-2020, with the last annual update completed in June 2020. An update of the CITP for the period 2022 to 2026 commenced in January 2022 and represents its 5 yearly **review / overhaul**.

6.2 Discussion

The Comprehensive Integrated Transport Plan (CITP) presents the municipality's long-term transport vision and objectives, as well as provide the strategy that would enable the municipality to realise its transport vision.

The Comprehensive Integrated Transport Plan (CITP) is strategic in nature and focusses on the longer-term outcomes as derived from national, provincial legislation as well as from local policies and inputs. The CITP therefore guides the restructuring and development of the transportation network and services. Outcomes from the CITP includes:

- Improved mobility, access and travel times.
- Reduction of congestion and parking challenges.
- Affordability of transport to all users of the system.
- An increased use of non-motorised transport (NMT).

The review / overhauling of the CITP requires (amongst others) that:

Every aspect of the previous CITP must be re-examined to see if it is still up to date.

- Revisions and updates of the previous CITP where necessary and relevant new aspects added.
- Preparation of a new Transport Register.
- Reflect new revisions of the municipality's Spatial Development Framework (SDF).
- Provide a revised Public Transport Plan dealing with the restructuring of the public transport network of services.
- Provide an update of progress made with previously proposed action plans and projects, and propose additional plans and projects.

The most significant development initiative in Stellenbosch is the Adam Tas Corridor Development (ATC). The Adam Tas Local Spatial Development Framework was adopted by Council in 2021. The CITP proposes that the transport impacts of development proposals contained in this local spatial development framework, be carefully considered, and proposes that specialist transport studies be undertaken to best support and unlock this development initiative.

Public consultations are essential to the successful development of a CITP. Below is a summary of consultation sessions previously held:

1. Context Setting and current realities (understanding needs, gaps and issues)

- Workshop 1 – 6 April 2022 – various Departments of Stellenbosch Municipality
- Workshop 2 – 4 May 2022 – Stellenbosch Taxi Association (TA) & Kayamandi TA
- Workshop 3 – 3 May 2022 – officials from PRASA, US, CWDM, WCP
- Two open days for the public and any interested and affected party to attend, held in Stellenbosch and in Franschhoek.

2. Feedback on Future Transport Solutions (strategic approach and projects)

- Workshop 4 – 29 November 2022 – Feedback session to the TA & Kayamandi TA
- Workshop 5 – 29 November 2022 – Feedback session to Internal Stellenbosch Departments
- Workshop 6 – 30 November 2022 - officials from PRASA, US, CWDM, WCP

6.3 Financial Implications

Project cost estimates are high level estimates, further approval processes, such as project prioritizations, budget and municipal approval processes are required before any listed project / intervention is taken forward by the Municipality.

6.4 Legal Implications

The recommendations in this report comply with Council's policies and will ensure Municipal compliance in terms of the National Land Transport Act 2009.

6.5 Staff Implications

This report has no additional staff implications to the Municipality.

6.6 Previous / Relevant Council Resolutions:

Previous Comprehensive Integrated Transport Plans including its annual updates had been approved by Council, as well as by the Provincial Minister of Transport and Public Works.

6.7 Risk Implications

This report addresses risks associated with Transport within the Municipal area, and endeavours to mitigate such risk.

RECOMMENDATIONS FROM THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR, IN CONSULTATION WITH THE EXECUTIVE MAYORAL COMMITTEE, TO COUNCIL: 2023-03-22: ITEM 7.6.7

- (a) that Council notes that extensive consultations had been carried out with the public and with interested and affected parties;
- (b) that council takes note of the proposed draft transport vision;

-
- (c) that the Draft Comprehensive Integrated Transport Plan (CITP), attached as **ANNEXURE A**, be accepted;
 - (d) that Council grants approval for the draft CITP to be published for public comment;
 - (e) that the comments received from the public be considered before approval of the CITP;
and
 - (f) that the CITP, once approved by council, be submitted to the Provincial Minister of Transport and Public Works for final approval.

ANNEXURES

Annexure A: Draft CITP 2022-2026

ANNEXURE A

B/SM 13/21-66.2: REVIEW OF THE STELLENBOSCH COMPREHENSIVE INTEGRATED TRANSPORT PLAN

Stellenbosch CITP 2022 – 2026 – Final Draft 2

13 March 2023

Quality information

Prepared by	Checked by	Verified by	Approved by
Study Team	Nina Otto	Chris Britz	Nina Otto

Revision History

Revision	Revision date	Details	Authorized	Name	Position

Distribution List

# Hard Copies	PDF Required	Association / Company Name

Prepared for:

Stellenbosch Municipality
Department: Transport, Roads, Storm Water and Traffic Engineering
71 Plein Street
Ecclesia Building
1st Floor
Stellenbosch, 7600

Prepared by:

AECOM SA (Pty) Ltd
Waterside Place
South Gate
Tyger Waterfront
Carl Cronje Drive
Bellville
Cape Town
7530
South Africa

T: +27(0) 21 950 7500
F: +27(0) 21 950 7502
aecom.com

© 2022 AECOM SA (Pty) Ltd. All Rights Reserved.

This document has been prepared by AECOM SA (Pty) Ltd ("AECOM") for sole use of our client (the "Client") in accordance with generally accepted consultancy principles, the budget for fees and the terms of reference agreed between AECOM and the Client. Any information provided by third parties and referred to herein has not been checked or verified by AECOM, unless otherwise expressly stated in the document. No third party may rely upon this document without the prior and express written agreement of AECOM.

Acronyms

1LM	FIRST- AND LAST MILE
4IR	FOURTH INDUSTRIAL REVOLUTION
ACSA	AIRPORTS COMPANY OF SOUTH AFRICA
AI	ARTIFICIAL INTELIGENCE
AM	ANTE MERIDIEM (BEFORE NOON)
AVT	AUTONOMOUS VEHICLE TECHNOLOGY
BAR	BASIC ASSESSMENT REPORT
BRT	BUS RAPID TRANSIT
CBD	CENTRAL BUSINESS DEVELOPMENT
CCTV	CLOSE CIRCUIT TELEVISION
CITP	COMPREHENSIVE INTEGRATED TRANSPORT PLAN
COVID-19	CORONAVIRUS DISEASE 2019
CWDM	CAPE WINELANDS DISTRICT MUNICIPALITY
DITP	DISTRICT INTEGRATED TRANSPORT PLA
DORA	DIVISION OF REVENUE ACT
DOT	DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT
DTPW	DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT AND PUBLIC WORKS
EA	ENVIRONMENTAL AUTHORISATION
EIA	ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT
EMME/4	EMME/4 RANSPOR
ETA	ESTIMATED TIME OF ARRIVAL
EV	ELECTRICAL VEHICLE
FIFA	FEDERATION OF INTERNATIONALE DE FOOTBALL ASSOCIATION
GABS	GOLDEN ARROW BUS SERVICES
GDP	GROSS DOMESTIC PRODUCT
GHG	GREEN HOUSE GAS
HEALTHNET	HEALTH NON-EMERGENCY TRANSPORT
HOV	HIGH OCCUPANCY VEHICLE
IDP	INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT PLAN
IoT	INTERNET OF THINGS
IPTN	INTEGRATED PUBLIC TRANSPORT NETWORK
ITP	INTEGRATED TRANSPORT PLAN
IUDF	INTEGRATED URBAN DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK
LED	LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT
LGES	LOCAL GOVERNMENT EQUITABLE SHARE
LITP	LOCAL INTEGRATED TRANSPORT PLAN
LRT	LIGHT RAIL TRANSIT
MAAS	MOBILITY AS A SERVICE
MBT	MINI-BUS TAXIS
MEC	MEMBER OF EXECUTIVE COUNCIL
MFMA	MUNICIPAL FINANCE MANAGEMENT ACT
MIG	MUNICIPAL INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT
MOU	MEMORANDUM OF UNDERSTANDING
MSA	MUNICIPAL SYSTEMS ACT
MSDF	METROPOLITAN SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK
MTEF	MEDIUM TERM EXPENDITURE FRAMEWORK
NATMAP	NATIONAL TRANSPORT MASTER PLAN
NDC	NATIONALLY DETERMINED CONTRIBUTION
NDOT	NATIONAL DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORT
NFC	NEAR FIELD COMMUNICATION
NGO	NON-GOVERNMENT ORGANISATION
NLTA	NATIONAL LAND TRANSPORT ACT

NMT	NON-MOTORISED TRANSPORT
O-D	ORIGIN-DESTINATION
OLS	OPERATING LICENCE????
OLP	OPERATING LICENSE PLAN
PM	POST MERIDIEM (AFTER MIDDAY)
PRE	PROVINCIAL REGULATING ENTITY
PTMF	PROVINCIAL TRANSPORT MANAGEMENT FORUM
PTNG	PUBLIC TRANSPORT NETWORK GRANT
PLTF	PROVINCIAL LAND TRANSPORT FRAMEWORK
PPTIF	PROVINCIAL PUBLIC TRANSPORT INSTITUTIONAL FRAMEWORK
PSDF	PROVINCIAL SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK
PT	PUBLIC TRANSPORT
PTSN	PUBLIC TRANSPORT SERVICE NETWORK
PV	PRIVATE VEHICLE
RFID	RADIO FREQUENCY IDENTIFICATION
RMP	ROADS MASTER PLAN
RSC	REGIONAL SERVICES COUNCIL
SALGA	SOUTH AFRICAN LOCAL GOVERNMENT ASSOCIATION
SAPS	SOUTH AFRICAN POLICE SERVICES
SB	STELLENBOSCH
SBCITP	STELLENBOSCH COMPREHENSIVE INTEGRATED TRANSPORT PLAN
SDF	SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK
SDP	SITE DEVELOPMENT PLAN
SM	STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY
SRA	STELLENBOSCH RATE PAYERS ASSOCIATION
SSW	SOMERSET WEST
SU	STELLENBOSCH UNIVERSITY
TCT	TRANSPORT FOR CAPE TOWN
TDM	TRANSPORT DEMAND MODEL
TOD	TRANSIT ORIENTED DEVELOPMENT
WCG	WESTERN CAPE GOVERNMENT

Table of Contents

1	INTRODUCTION	1
1.1	Legal Basis for the Preparation of Integrated Transport Plans	1
1.2	Purpose of the CITP	1
1.3	Area Covered by the Stellenbosch CITP	1
1.4	Institutional and Organisational Arrangements	2
1.5	Liaison and Communication Mechanisms	3
1.6	Contents of the ITP.....	3
2	TRANSPORT VISION & OBJECTIVES	5
2.1	Introduction.....	5
2.2	Context Setting	5
2.3	Vision.....	13
2.4	Objectives.....	15
2.5	Preferred Future Transport Scenario	16
2.6	Future Transport Concept.....	23
3	TRANSPORT REGISTER.....	24
3.1	Demographic and Socio-Economic Characteristics of Stellenbosch Municipality.....	24
3.2	General Overview of the Transportation System	25
3.3	Roads and Traffic.....	42
3.4	Freight Transport	54
4	SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK	56
4.1	Introduction.....	56
4.2	Policy Directives	56
4.3	Transport Related Spatial Challenges	58
4.4	Summary of Development Proposals and the Implications on Transport	58
4.5	Adam Tas Corridor.....	59
5	TRANSPORT NEEDS ASSESSMENT	66
5.1	Transport Needs Assessment from June 2020 CITP Review	66
5.2	Assessment of the Transport Status Quo	67
5.3	Transport Needs Identified during Stakeholder Consultation Process	71
5.4	Future Travel Demand Estimation	72
6	PUBLIC TRANSPORT PLAN.....	74
6.1	Introduction.....	74
6.2	Policies and Strategies	74
6.3	Overall Network Design	77
6.4	Commuter Rail Plan.....	79
6.5	Contracted Services Plan	81
6.6	Non-contracted Services Plan	83
6.7	Operating License Plan (OLP).....	83
6.8	Dedicated HOV Lanes	84
6.9	Summary of key public transport interventions and projects.....	85
7	TRANSPORT INFRASTRUCTURE STRATEGY	87
7.1	Introduction.....	87
7.2	Parking	99
7.3	Maintenance	99
7.4	Traffic Management.....	99
7.5	Design Standards (NMT & Public Transport orientated)	100
7.6	Future Transport Solutions Development	100
8	TRANSPORT DEMAND MANAGEMENT (TDM) STRATEGY	102
8.1	Introduction.....	102
8.2	TDM Categories	107
8.3	TDM Objectives	108
8.4	Future Solutions Developments/Proposed Interventions	108
9	NON-MOTORISED TRANSPORT PLAN	110
9.1	Introduction.....	110
9.2	External themes and approaches	111
9.3	Previously Updated Stellenbosch CITP Concept, Key Strategies, Proposals.....	112
9.4	Stakeholder Engagement	112

9.5	Key Issues, concerns.....	113
9.6	Strategic Objectives.....	113
9.7	Future Solutions Developments / Proposed Interventions.....	113
9.8	Future Solutions Developments / Proposed Interventions.....	117
10	FREIGHT TRANSPORT STRATEGY	119
10.1	Introduction and Background.....	119
10.2	Objectives.....	121
10.3	Review of Legislation.....	122
10.4	Current Freight Challenges.....	123
10.5	Strategic Freight Network	124
10.6	Environmental Challenges.....	129
11	OTHER TRANSPORT RELATED STRATEGIES	133
11.1	Introduction.....	133
11.2	Law Enforcement.....	133
11.3	Safety and Security.....	134
11.4	Tourism	136
11.5	Universal Access	137
11.6	Fire Services and Disaster Management.....	137
11.7	Transport Communication Strategy	138
12	FUNDING	140
12.1	Current Funding Sources.....	140
12.2	Funding objectives.....	144
12.3	Context setting and current Realities	147
12.4	Future Solution Developments/Proposed Interventions.....	150
13	STAKEHOLDER CONSULTATION	152
13.1	Introduction.....	152
13.2	Legislative Framework.....	152
13.3	Identified Gaps and Recommendations.....	152
13.4	Vision.....	153
13.5	Process.....	153
13.6	Conclusion.....	159
14	Bibliography	161

Tables

Table 3.1:	Modal Split for Stellenbosch	26
Table 3.2:	Minibus Passenger Volume	27
Table 3.3:	Minibus Route Problems and Solutions	28
Table 3.4:	Revised Local Routes for Stellenbosch Municipality	29
Table 3.5:	Revised Inter-Municipal Routes for Stellenbosch Municipality.....	29
Table 3.6:	Routes serving the Various Ranks in Stellenbosch.....	29
Table 3.7:	Distance and Average Travel Time per Local Route	30
Table 3.8:	Distance and Average Travel Time per Inter-municipal Route	31
Table 3.9:	Average Passenger Waiting Time	31
Table 3.10:	Commuter Bus Service in Stellenbosch.....	32
Table 3.11:	Rail Rates	34
Table 3.12:	Rail Ridership	34
Table 3.13:	Tour Bus Operators.....	35
Table 3.14:	Daily Tour Bus Screen-Line Counts: Stellenbosch.....	35
Table 3.15:	List of Healthcare Facilities and Locations in Stellenbosch Municipality.....	37
Table 3.16:	Household Satisfaction (Metrorail).....	39
Table 3.17:	Household Satisfaction (Minibus-taxi).....	39
Table 3.18:	Household Satisfaction (Bus)	40
Table 3.19:	Average Household Travel Times by mode of transport	40
Table 3.20:	Transport problems identified by Households (NHTS, 2020).....	41
Table 3.21:	Kilometres of Stellenbosch Municipality Road Network by Functional Class	43
Table 3.22:	Stellenbosch Municipality Roads and Connections	44
Table 3.23:	Road Conditions	46
Table 3.24:	Inbound and Outbound Traffic Volumes (Weekday AM Peak Hour)	48
Table 3.25:	Inbound and Outbound Traffic Volumes (to/from central Stellenbosch) over defined cordon (Weekday and AM and PM Peak Hours).....	50
Table 4.1:	Land Use Bulk Summary	61
Table 5.1:	Transport problems identified by Households (NHTS, 2020).....	67

Table 6.1: Strategic Focus Areas.....	74
Table 6.2: Policy Objectives Against Stellenbosch Municipality Context	75
Table 6.3: Proposed Rail Improvements and Interventions from Previous CIP(s).....	79
Table 6.4: Proposed Public Transport Projects and Initiatives.....	86
Table 7.1: Environmental Challenges in transportation	90
Table 7.2: Summary Transport Infrastructure Plan Key Intervention and Initiatives	101
Table 8.1: Summary of Recommendations	105
Table 8.2 Transport Demand Management Plan Key Intervention and Initiatives	109
Table 9.1: Extent of Proposed NMT Network	114
Table 9.2: Details of Short Term NMT Projects for SM	114
Table 9.3: Key NMT Interventions	117
Table 10.1: Short-, Medium-, and Long-Term Initiatives	123
Table 10.1: Key Freight Intervention and Initiatives.....	131
Table 12.1: National allocations to Stellenbosch Municipality	140
Table 12.2: Provincial allocations to Stellenbosch Municipality	141
Table 12.3: Provincial Infrastructure Projects and Programmes – MTEF Period 2022/23 - 2024/25.....	143
Table 12.4: Provincial Department of Transport and Public Works Investment Projects and Programmes	144
Table 12.5: Capital (and planning) Budget: Infrastructure Services.....	146
Table 12.6: Sources of funding and budget per source for the MTEF	146
Table 12.7: Summary of projects and programmes and for the MTEF period	147
Table 12.8: Five-Year Budget (from CIP 2016-2020)	147
Table 12.9: General and Public Transport Frameworks	149

Figures

Figure 1-1: Stellenbosch Local Municipality Locality	2
Figure 1-2: Stellenbosch Local Municipality	2
Figure 2-1: Vision and Strategic Focus Areas for the Greater Stellenbosch	9
Figure 2-2: Translation of the Vision into the development of the Transport System.....	9
Figure 2-3: Strategic Transport Interventions provided in the IDP	10
Figure 2-4: Stakeholder Engagement and Participation Process Summary.....	14
Figure 3-1: Age Cohorts and Dependency Ratio.....	25
Figure 3-2: Taxi Ranks within Stellenbosch University	27
Figure 3-3: Railway line in Stellenbosch	33
Figure 3-4: NMT Definition	36
Figure 3-5: Existing Sidewalk Infrastructure in Stellenbosch with Cycle Facilities (Green)	37
Figure 3-6: Existing Sidewalk Facilities in Kylemore/Pniel/Franschhoek and Existing Cycle Facilities (Green)	37
Figure 3-7: Radial layout of major and secondary roads serving central Stellenbosch	44
Figure 3-8: Modelled traffic volumes for am peak period for 2018 – Stellenbosch Roads Master Plan (2019) – confirming major north/south traffic demand on western side of Stellenbosch - through R44/Adam Tas/R304.....	44
Figure 3-9: Network of Major Roads in Stellenbosch Municipal Area.....	45
Figure 3-10: Location of five major access points to Stellenbosch town where traffic volume surveys have been done in 2022	46
Figure 3-11: Location of nine major intersections in Stellenbosch Municipal area where traffic volume surveys have been done in 2022.....	47
Figure 3-12: Location of one Intersection in Franschhoek where traffic volume surveys have been done over a weekend in 2022 (R45/Excelsior/Lambrechts).....	48
Figure 3-13: 2022 AM Peak Hour Cordon counts on the major feeder routes to central Stellenbosch.....	50
Figure 3-14: 2022 PM Peak Hour Cordon counts on the major feeder routes to central Stellenbosch	51
Figure 3-15: Stellenbosch CBD as defined in 2021 Parking Study	53
Figure 3-16: Formalised bus system and park and ride concept as suggested in Stellenbosch SDF	53
Figure 3-17: Heavy Vehicle Volumes Sourced from Number Plate Survey (2018).....	54
Figure 3-18: Location of Existing Weighbridge.....	55
Figure 4-1: Stellenbosch Hierarchy of Settlements, Linkages and Investment Priorities.....	57
Figure 4-2: Consolidated Concept Capturing the 7 Principles Mentioned above	58
Figure 4-3: Stellenbosch Municipal Spatial Development Framework	60
Figure 4-4: Adam Tas Development Corridor Densification Proposals	62
Figure 4-5: Adam Tas Corridor Movement Network Structure	64
Figure 5-1: Indication of congestion in Stellenbosch in February 2020 (Bruwer. Andersen)	69
Figure 6-1: Overall network design	78
Figure 6-2: Proposed Rail Phased Approach	80
Figure 6-3: Uniepark/Oner Papegaaiberg Loop	81
Figure 6-4: Added School Loop.....	83
Figure 6-5: Dedicated HOV Lanes	84
Figure 6-6: Possible Integration Opportunities	85
Figure 7-1: Portions of the Proposed Eastern Link Road allowed for in the 10 year budget	93
Figure 7-2: Alignment of Possible Future Western Bypass (yellow) and Eastern Link (blue)	94
Figure 7-3: Alignment of link road currently being designed between R44 and R310 – basically the third option from the 2019 Stellenbosch RMP – SRMP002	94

Figure 7-4: Possible roads master plan for Jamestown – status unknown.....	96
Figure 7-5: Current access construction and dualling of the R304 to provide access to Newinbosch (Precinct 10 of proposed Adam Tas Corridor development – just west of the R304 and northwest of Kayamandi)	96
Figure 7-6: Planned Option 2 for dualling of Dorp Street between the R44 and the R310 (Adam Tas Road)	98
Figure 7-7: Planned upgrade of R310/Alexander Street intersection	98
Figure 7-8: Planned upgrade of R44/Merriman Street intersection	99
Figure 8-1: Potential Development of Distell at Klapmuts – 2019 SDF – Gapp Architects	103
Figure 10-1: Stellenbosch Major Freight Routes	119
Figure 10-2: Existing and Future Industrial Areas	120
Figure 10-3: Agri-Processing within Stellenbosch Municipality	121
Figure 10-4: Typical VWS site	124
Figure 10-5: Carbon Intensity of Transport Modes	125
Figure 10-6: Stellenbosch Rail Infrastructure	126
Figure 10-7: Stellenbosch Major Freight Routes/Rail Interceptions/Industrial Areas	127
Figure 10-8: Possible Hazardous/Abnormal Goods Network	128
Figure 10-9: Environmental Impact of Transport and Logistics	129
Figure 11-1: Fatal Crashes and Road User Fatalities	133

Appendices

Appendix A: Public Transport Plan

Appendix B: Detailed Traffic Surveys Oct/Nov 2022

Appendix C: Stellenbosch Infrastructure Services 10-Year Budget

Appendix D: Short-Term NMT Projects for Stellenbosch Municipality

Appendix E: STB RMP Proposed Road Projects (including Provincial road projects)

1 INTRODUCTION

1.1 Legal Basis for the Preparation of Integrated Transport Plans

Stellenbosch Municipality has been designated as a Type 1 Planning Authority and therefore a Comprehensive Integrated Transport Plan (CITP) needs to be prepared, updated and overhauled in terms of the National Land Transport Act 2009.

In terms of Government Gazette No. 881, National Land Transport Act 2009, Minimum Requirements for the Preparation of Integrated Transport Plans, 26 July 2016, CITPs are to be prepared every 5 years. CITPs need to present the municipality's long-term transport vision and objectives, as well as provide strategy that would enable the municipality to realise its transport vision. Once the first ITP had been prepared, selected aspects are to be updated on an annual basis, synchronised with the annual updating of the Integrated Development Plan (IDP). A complete overhaul of an ITP needs to be done every 5 years.

The last CITP for Stellenbosch Municipality was prepared for the period 2016-2020, with the last annual update completed in June 2020. An review of the CITP for the period 2022 to 2026 commenced in January 2022 and this update represents a 5 yearly **Overhaul**. The overhauling of the CITP requires *inter alia* that:

- every aspect of the previous CITP must be re-examined to see if it is still up to date,
- the previous CITP revised and updated where necessary and relevant new aspects added,
- a new Transport Register be prepared,
- reflect new revisions of the municipality's Spatial Development Framework (SDF),
- provide a revised Public Transport Plan dealing with the restructuring of the public transport network of services, and
- provide an update of progress made with previously proposed action plans and projects and propose additional plans and projects.

1.2 Purpose of the CITP

Generally, transportation planning is strategic in nature and focussed on the longer-term outcomes as derived from national, provincial and local policies and inputs and guides the restructuring and development of the transportation network and services. The desired outcomes of the CITP include:

- Improved mobility, access and travel times;
- Reduction of congestion and parking challenges;
- Affordability of transport to all users of the system, and
- An increased use of non-motorised transport (NMT).

Further, these outcomes need to be pursued in the context of promoting environmental sustainability, social inclusion, improved traveller security and integration with land use development. Resilience in relation to changes in the external environment, as well as the efficiency benefits offered by technological advancement and development are also important considerations in planning the future municipal transport system.

Transformation of a municipal transportation network takes time and requires substantial investment and resources to develop significant pieces of infrastructure. Given the fact that the CITP is a plan for a 5-year period, there needs to be a realistic view and understanding of what can be done and implemented within this timeframe and with the resources and budgets available. However, the manner in which the municipal transportation network is developed over the next 5 years should not prevent or preclude the restructuring thereof in pursuit of the longer-term vision and objectives for transport in Stellenbosch.

1.3 Area Covered by the Stellenbosch CITP

Stellenbosch Local Municipality covers approximately 830km² and forms part of the Cape Winelands District (CWD) municipal area and borders the Drakenstein, Breede Valley and Theewaterskloof Local Municipalities as well as the Cape Town Metropolitan Municipality on the West as shown in **Figure 1-1**.



Figure 1-1: Stellenbosch Local Municipality Locality

The municipal area includes the towns of Stellenbosch and Franschhoek, as well as the settlements of Klipmuts, Koelenhof, Kylemore, Johannesdal, Pniel, Jamestown and Raithby as shown in Figure 1-2. The 2020 Socio-economic Profile published by the Western Cape Government and quoting 2019 figures, indicate the municipality has a population of 193 000 inhabitants and contains 49 000 households. 80% of the population is between the ages of 15 and 65. The population is projected to grow to 210 000 by 2024. Close to 90 000 of the municipality's inhabitants stays in the town of Stellenbosch and its suburbs, whereas 18 000 stays in Franschhoek. The average household size is 3.7 persons, with the population density of the Municipality being 232 people/km².

The town of Stellenbosch is linked to the N1 in the north by the R44 and to Somerset West in the south. The R310 links it to Cape Town Metro in the west and Groot Drakenstein in the north-east. Franschhoek is connected to the rest of the municipal area by the R45.

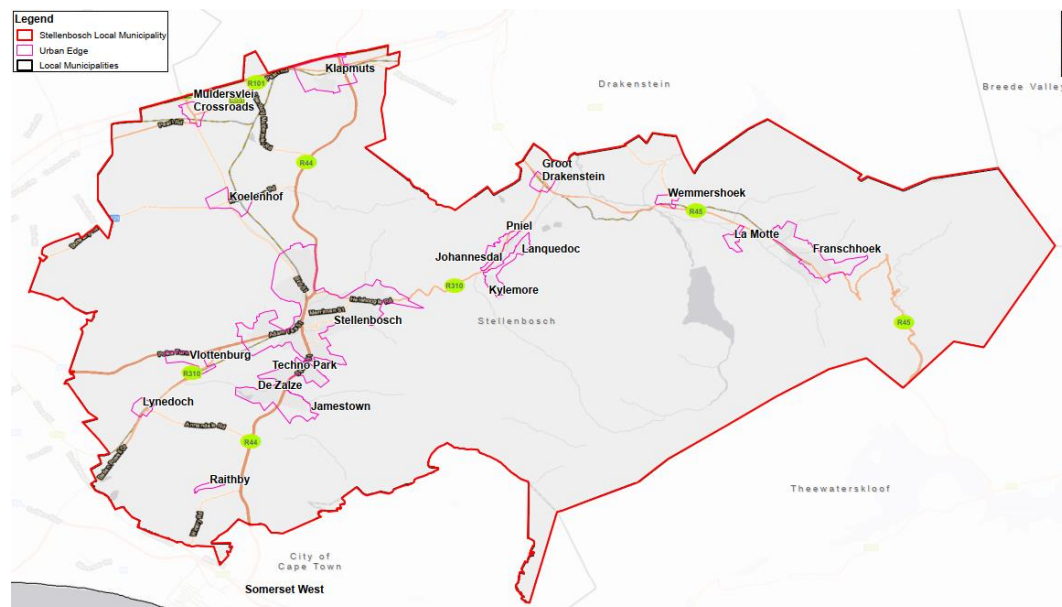


Figure 1-2: Stellenbosch Local Municipality

A railway line and commuter service link the town of Stellenbosch to Paarl, just across the northern municipal border and extends to Cape Town.

1.4 Institutional and Organisational Arrangements

The Western Cape Provincial Land Transport Framework underwent its most recent upgrade in 2016. The Province is currently in the process of appointing a team to do a new update. The Province is part of the stakeholder engagement process of the CIP overhauled.

The District Integrated Transport Plan, which addresses transportation in the Cape Winelands District which Stellenbosch forms part of, must be prepared by the Cape Winelands District Municipality (CWD). The coordination and integration of this DITP and the Stellenbosch CITP is therefore important. The District Municipality also has a shared responsibility for municipal roads in the district as a whole, as well as regulating road-based passenger transport services in the district. The District Municipality formed part of the stakeholder process.

The Municipal Council have adopted the 5th generation Integrated Development Plan (IDP) 2022-2027 in August 2022, which contains a section on transportation. Alignment between the CITP and IDP is essential and needs to be coordinated, as the IDP provide the basis for the annual municipal budget.

PRASA plans and operates the commuter rail services between Stellenbosch and neighbouring municipalities. Although a route network of scheduled long- and short-distance road-based public transport services was included as one of the key strategies in the CITP 2016-2020, at present no scheduled and/or subsidised road transport services are operated within the municipality.

The following Municipal partnerships have been established and relate to Transportation:

- ICLEI (International Council for Local Environmental Initiatives) - A partnership between the City of Cape Town, ECLEI and Stellenbosch Municipality to discuss developments in Transport, Waste and Electricity Generation, towards ensuring sustainability.
- IPC (Integrated Planning Committee) - The IPC is a working group between the City of Cape Town, Stellenbosch, Saldanha Bay, Overstrand, Theewaterskloof, and Drakenstein Municipality that discuss all transport related matters to effectively promote regional planning;
- LTAB (Land Transport Advisory Board) - is a partnership between political leaders to discuss Land Transport related matters that affect transport in the area.
- The Mobility Forum and NMT Working Group - this group was established to discuss transport related matters that affect the Stellenbosch municipal area, including all relevant governmental institutions and other role-players.
- NMT (Non-motorised Transport Working Group) -
- Western Cape Government Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning – A partnership around the implementation of the Adam Tas Corridor Catalytic initiative.
- Western Cape Department of Public Works, Roads and Transport – As part of the Provincial Sustainable Transport Programme (PSTP) the Western Cape Department of Public Works, Roads and Transport identified Stellenbosch as a priority municipality for the development of a sustainable transport system. The emphasis will be the development of a public transport system. The emphasis will be the development of a public transport system and the development of infrastructure to improve non-motorised transport.

1.5 Liaison and Communication Mechanisms

- Periodic meetings with internal municipal departments
- Periodic meetings held with Provincial Roads Department
- Periodic meetings held with the University of Stellenbosch
- Taxi Liaison Committee meetings are periodically held
- Stake Holder Consultations and Public Participation during the Annual Updates of the CITP
- Periodic Meetings with the NMT Working Group
- Municipal Processes such as the public participation processes of the IDP

1.6 Contents of the ITP

The contents and format of the overhauled CITP 2022-2026 for Stellenbosch Municipality complies with the Minimum Requirements for the Preparation of Integrated Transport Plans, 26 July 2016 and consists of the following chapters:

- Chapter 2 – a summary of relevant and applicable policy directives and legislation that enabled the review and potential update of the longer-term transport vision and objectives for Stellenbosch Municipality;
- Chapter 3 – a description of the transport system within the Stellenbosch Municipal area, which also forms the core of the Transport Register;

- Chapter 4 – a summary of the relevant spatial development frameworks and the inter-action between land use development and transport;
- Chapter 5 – provides for a description of transport user needs assessment, which is largely based on the stakeholder engagement process;
- Chapters 6 to 11 – the review, update and development of new plans and strategies for the various components of the Stellenbosch transport network and services;
- Chapter 12 – a summary of the existing funding strategy and budgets, and
- Chapter 13 – provides a description of the stakeholder engagement and consultation process.

In addition to providing transport vision statement and objectives, a preferred longer-term transport scenario and a future transport concept are also described in Chapter 2, which provides the basis for the strategies and projects contained in Chapters 6 to 11.

During this overhaul of the CITP, limited additional surveys and counts were done and most of the information contained in the Transport Register was either taken from the last CITP update or from data collected prior subsequently, but not forming part of the overhaul process. A CITP overhaul process often is based on outputs from a travel demand forecast, which would then form the basis for certain proposals and projects put forward in such a plan. However, for the overhaul of this CITP no travel demand forecasting model was used.

The most significant new development initiative and local spatial development framework that will in future have a significant impact on the transport system in Stellenbosch is the Adam Tas Corridor (ATC), as described in Chapter 4. The Adam Tas Local Spatial Development Framework was adopted in 2021 and it therefore was key to assess the transport proposals contained in this local spatial development framework, as well as consider the impact that this development will have on the Stellenbosch transport system and the manner in which the development of the transport system can best support and unlock this development initiative.

2 TRANSPORT VISION & OBJECTIVES

2.1 Introduction

The Transport Vision and Objectives for the Stellenbosch Municipality needs to be:

- Aligned with the latest National and Provincial Policy and Legislation;
- Aligned with Transport Vision(s) and Objectives of the Western Cape Province as expressed in its latest Provincial Land Transport Framework (PLTF), the Cape Winelands District Municipality, as well as the transport related policies and objectives in the Stellenbosch Municipality Integrated Development Plan (IDP) 2022-2027;
- Promote and support the integration of transport and land use development as put forward in the Spatial Development Framework (SDF/s);
- Be underpinned by policies and strategies applicable to transportation and aimed at promoting of sustainability;
- Take cognisance of latest technological advancements to improve the efficiency of transport;
- Consider needs identified through the Stakeholder Engagement process, and
- Address gaps and deficiencies in the municipal transport system.

2.2 Context Setting

As part of setting the context for the development of the **Vision and Objectives**, the legislation and policies applicable to transportation in Stellenbosch is summarised below, as well as the general vision(s), policy statements and objectives contained in the various transportation planning frameworks and plans developed at the national, provincial and district municipal level. The mode specific objectives are mostly provided and expanded on in the mode specific chapters.

The background and transport context in this Chapter is further extended with a summary of the legislation, policies and strategies developed at various spheres of government, with the aim of promoting sustainability.

2.2.1 Legislation

The purpose and scope of the National Land Transport Act (NLTA) of 2009 is:

- to further the process of transformation and restructuring the national land transport system initiated by the Transition Act;
- to give effect to national policy;
- to prescribe national principles, requirements, guidelines, frameworks and national norms and standards that must be applied uniformly in the provinces and other matters contemplated in section 146 (2) of the Constitution, and
- to consolidate land transport functions and locate them in the appropriate sphere of government.

The NLTA further prescribes in *Chapter 4 – Transport Planning* of the Act, that land transport planning must be integrated with the land development and land use planning processes, and the integrated transport plans required by this Act are designed to give structure to the function of municipal planning mentioned in Part B of Schedule 4 to the Constitution, and must be accommodated in and form an essential part of integrated development plans, with due regard to legislation applicable to local government, and its integrated transport plan must form the transport component of the integrated development plan of the municipality.

Types of plans required by this Act includes:

- A National Land Transport Strategic Framework prepared by the Minister;
- Provincial Land Transport Frameworks prepared by the MECs, and
- Comprehensive Integrated Transport Plans prepared by planning authorities.

The Municipality of Stellenbosch is subject to the requirement of item c) above which is to develop an integrated transport plan. This requirement will be complied with by means of the Comprehensive Integrated Transport Plan (CITP) development.

The NLTA Minimum Requirements for the Preparation of Integrated Transport Plans of 2016 further stipulates the desired outcomes of an Integrated Transport Plan (ITP or CITP) and guides the planning authorities to understand which improvements are needed to achieve these desired outcomes, as summarised below. The desired outcomes of ITPs are improved accessibility, reduction of congestion, improved affordability of transport, improvement of travel times, increased use of NMT and solving problems relating to parking.

The improvements needed to achieve the desired outcomes of the ITPs, are:

- Proactive Transport planning;
- Facility planning;
- Better informed law enforcement;
- Infrastructure planning (road and rail upgrades required etc.);
- Integration of public transport services, and
- Land-use/spatial planning.

2.2.2 Policy

The National Transport Policy White Paper presents the broad goal of transport in South Africa to be the smooth and efficient interaction that allows society and the economy to assume their preferred form.

The White Paper's vision for South African transport is a system which will: "Provide safe, reliable, effective, efficient, and fully integrated transport operations and infrastructure which will best meet the needs of freight and passenger customers at improving levels of service and cost in a fashion which supports government strategies for economic and social development whilst being environmentally and economically sustainable".

The following broad goals are set by the National Government's transport policy to achieve this vision:

- To support the goals of the Reconstruction and Development Programme for meeting basic needs, growing the economy, developing human resources, and democratising decision-making;
- To enable customers requiring transport for people or goods to access the transport system in ways which best satisfy their chosen criteria;
- To improve the safety, security, reliability, quality, and speed of transporting goods and people;
- To improve South Africa's competitiveness and that of its transport infrastructure and operations through greater effectiveness and efficiency to better meet the needs of different customer groups, both locally and globally;
- To invest in infrastructure or transport systems in ways which satisfy social, economic, or strategic investment criteria, and
- To achieve the above objectives in a manner which is economically and environmentally sustainable and minimises negative side effects.

The policy further expands on specific goals and objectives for the following six areas grouped into *Infrastructure* and *Operation and Control* as listed below:

- Infrastructure
 - Transport infrastructure (all modes)
- Operation and Control
 - Land passenger transport;
 - Land freight transport;
 - Civil aviation;
 - Maritime transport, and
 - Road traffic and safety.

The Revised White Paper of the National Transport Policy reformulated the vision for South African Transport in the 2017 draft as follows:

"A transport system that provides equitable and reliable access for all in an economically and environmentally sustainable manner to advance inclusive growth and competitiveness of the country."

This vision will be achieved if the government succeeds to provide a transport system that can/will:

- Facilitate the movement of goods and people;
- Enable equitable access to personal economic opportunities and social services;
- Support economic and environmental sustainability and inclusive growth, and
- Advance national, regional, and global competitiveness of the country.

To achieve this, there must be adequate supply of transport infrastructure and services in relation to demand. Furthermore, for the users of transport, the supply should be **accessible, cost effective, time efficient and reliable, safe and secure**.

The 2017 draft revision White Paper concluded that the policy goals and objectives of 1996 are still relevant today.

2.2.3 Western Cape Provincial Land Transport Framework (PLTF) – 2016/17-2020/21

As for all plans and frameworks, the PLTF strategy for coordinating provincial transport across all modes and sectors was developed in alignment with the following:

- A legal framework;
- A strategic and policy framework, and
- The “status quo” for transport in the Western Cape.

In considering these listed strategy outputs the following goals and respective objectives have been developed for the PLTF:

- PLTF-1: Establish and operationalise a Provincial Transport Management Forum (PTMF) to manage and coordinate trans-modal and transversal transport across the Western Cape
 - Appoint the core and second-tier groups;
 - Finalise the entity name, mission and mandate, modus operandi;
 - Review the PLTF strategic goals and KPIs, and amend as required;
 - Institute PLTF monitoring and reporting from the outset, and
 - Assess organisational options, whether legal/regulatory enablement of the PTMF is necessary and take appropriate action.
- PLTF-2: Develop a transversal plan to promote transport safety and security for road, rail and NMT
 - Develop a road safety plan addressing issues such as compliance with road safety regulations, education and awareness;
 - Develop a rail safety plan covering the network, stations and intermodal interchanges;
 - Develop a plan to ensure regulatory compliance for vehicles, covering registration, licencing, overloading;
 - Develop a plan for collective management of unrest occurrences, e.g. MBT/Bus conflict, other civil unrest affecting transport, and
 - Develop an NMT masterplan and ensure it is incorporated appropriately at all levels of government. Ensure that it promotes commuter safety and mobility, via provision of dedicated NMT facilities, e.g. cycle paths, pedestrian paths, bridges, signals.
- PLTF-3: Promote and coordinate integrated transport
 - Monitor IPTN progress at MyCiTi and GoGeorge;
 - Develop strategies for implementing the actual “integration” across more modes, e.g. integrate route scheduling and fare management across Metrorail, other non-contracted bus services, MBTs, and
 - Develop lower budget IPTN-equivalents for less affluent municipalities/districts.
- PLTF-4: Develop transport plans to respond to rural socio-economic challenges and development objectives
 - Review the draft PPTIF proposal and finalise the rural transport development approach and plan;

- Ensure that appropriate aspects of the NMT masterplan are incorporated in all rural transport plans and transport development projects, and
- Review options to assume control of “scholar transport” and integrate with public transport to improve efficiency.
- PLTF-5: Develop key trans-modal strategies to promote economic efficiencies within transport
 - Develop a strategy to promote a shift from private to public transport;
 - Develop a strategy to promote a shift of freight from road to freight rail;
 - Focus infrastructure maintenance on highest priority road and rail networks, and
 - Develop coordination mechanisms within spatial, road and rail planning to improve commuter access to public transport.
- PLTF-6: Optimise transport fund sourcing and allocation
 - Review transport funding priorities, and revise funding allocation as required;
 - Ensure all available State funding sources are fully exploited, via rigorous socio-economic analysis and substantiation;
 - Explore alternative funding sources, e.g. strategic partnerships, special grants, green technology opportunities, and
 - Identify opportunities to optimise funding by applying demand management and user-pay principles.
- PLTF-7: Roll out the PLTF strategic goals and objectives to all transport entities.
 - Identify the PLTF goals and objectives that are applicable to each transport entity (e.g. PRASA, Metrorail, TCT, and District & Local Municipalities;
 - Incorporate the PLTF goals into current and future transport plans, and
 - Monitor and ensure implementation.

2.2.4 District Integrated Transport Plan (DITP) of Cape Winelands

The Cape Winelands District Integrated Transport Plan for 2016 – 2021 contains the district and local municipalities vision for transport.

“**Innovative Mobility**” was the Transport Vision as stated in the previous DITP of 2011-2016 and has remain the same for the 2016-2021 plan. The vision is supported by the mission statement of “**A sustainable transport system which provides access for social and economic opportunity**”, which suggests that sustainable transport is a system with low negative environmental impacts yet high positive social value, and which supports efficient economic development. The Cape Winelands District Integrated Transport Plan proposes how to translate these principles into practical applications.

2.2.5 Stellenbosch Municipality 5th Generation Integrated Development Plan 2022-2027 (IDP)

Stellenbosch introduced the One Plan (20-30 Years), which is a strategic plan put in place to strengthen and enhance the IDP. The IDP is to be reviewed on in a 5-year cycle, based on progress made with the implementation of the One Plan, updates to the Spatial Development Framework, Sectoral Plans, Infrastructure Plans and Financial Strategies. The CIP is one of the sectoral plans that forms part of this 5-year update cycle, with the IDP providing a guiding framework for the next CIP update and the CIP update to be taken into the following IDP as one of the sectoral plans.

The Vision of Stellenbosch is portrayed in terms of Figure 2-1, where Stellenbosch Municipal area is envisaged as an Integrated “**Valley of Opportunity and Innovation**”. The vision is supplemented by the mission of the Municipality; to deliver cost-effective services that will provide the most enabling environment for civil and corporate citizens. In order to achieve the vision and mission, 5 Strategic Focus Areas were identified as outlined in this figure.



Figure 2-1: Vision and Strategic Focus Areas for the Greater Stellenbosch

The following key priorities in the latest IDP have relevance to the integrated transport planning for Stellenbosch, namely:

- Fostering a customer centric approach to basic services;
- E-governance (SMART CITY) – Stellenbosch and partners are in the process of planning for the first smart city in the Cape Winelands – with a view to optimise existing infrastructure;
- Critical road infrastructure upgrades are required from a safety and developmental point of view;
- The Adam Tas Corridor Development – an excellent private-public partnership for sustainable urban development and inclusive growth, and
- Continuing to improve on a safer environment, through adding to our existing cameras and surveillance networks, as well as supporting and creating more neighbourhood watches.

The IDP indicate that the manner that the vision should be translated for transport and addressed in the CITP is shown in Figure 2-2.



Figure 2-2: Translation of the Vision into the development of the Transport System

More specifically aimed at making progress towards the realisation of Vision from a transport perspective, the IDP proposed the following four strategic transport interventions, which is unpacked more extensively in Figure 2-3:

- **Towards a Car-Free Living** – refers to strategies that encourage more effective modes of travel such as public transport, NMT, and other mechanisms to increase the number of passengers per vehicle
- **Travel Demand Management** - refers to strategies that manage overall demand for travel during peak periods, such as congestion pricing and parking management
- **Infrastructure and Operational Enhancements** - refer to capacity improvements to transport infrastructure but only as part of the overarching transport philosophy in Stellenbosch, and
- **Optimal Land Use and Interconnected nodes** - refers to integrated land use and transport planning, which supports and promotes transit orientated development (TOD).

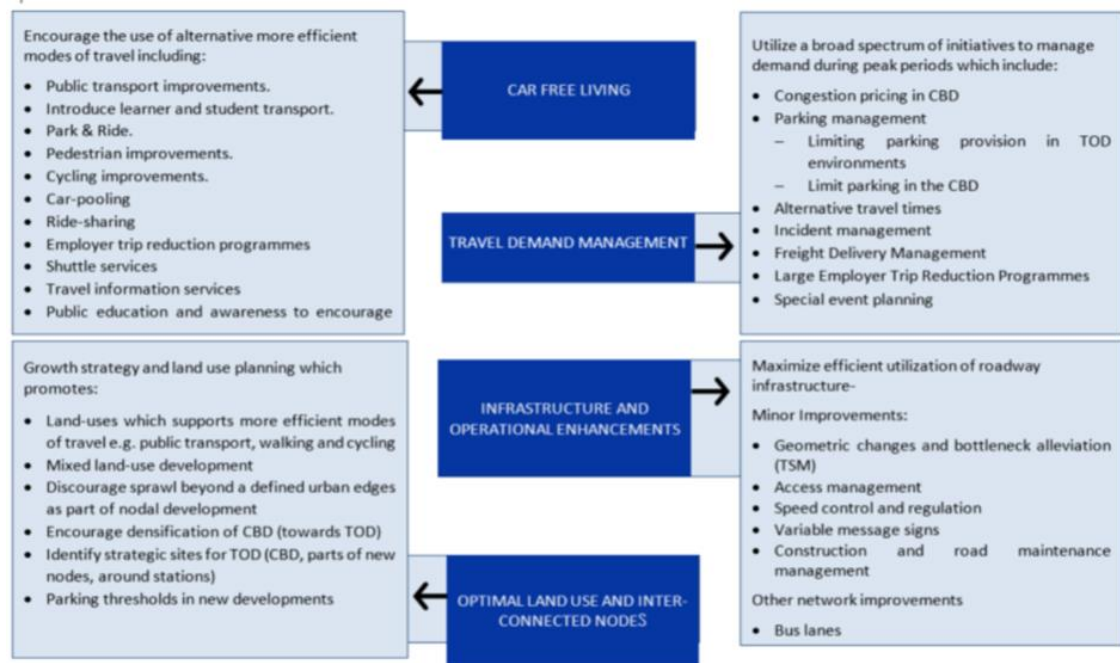


Figure 2-3: Strategic Transport Interventions provided in the IDP

2.2.6 Previous Stellenbosch Municipality CITP(s)

The previous CITP for the Municipality of Stellenbosch echoes the Strategic Focus Areas of the IDP and enhances the transport elements of the various focus areas. The key action areas that were identified to expand the IDP Strategic Focus Areas to include transportation is as follows:

- Road infrastructure improvements;
- Effective public transport system;
- Walking and cycling network improvements;
- Freight network improvements;
- Travel demand management, and
- Streamlined governmental and administrative processes to facilitate the implementation of much needed transport solutions.

The key action areas as listed above were further focused on key areas of implementation action for transport in within the Stellenbosch Municipality and includes:

- A well-functioning road network with good regional access;
- An effective public transport system with good regional access and local public transport, and
- A walkable and cyclable centre of town.

2.2.7 Stellenbosch Spatial Development Framework (SDF)

The Stellenbosch SDF of 2019 aims to achieve the following:

- Enable a vision for the future of regions and places that is based on evidence, local distinctiveness and community derived objectives;
- Translate this vision into a set of policies, priorities, programmes, and land allocations together with the public-sector resources to deliver them;
- Create a framework for private investment and regeneration that promotes economic, environmental and social well-being for a specific region or area, and
- Coordinate and deliver the public-sector components of this vision with other agencies and processes to ensure implementation.

Listed below are the specific spatial policies to support the MSDF concept and settlements plans:

- Maintain and grow the assets of the Stellenbosch Municipality's natural environment and farming areas;
- Respect, preserve and grow our cultural heritage, the legacy of physical artefacts and intangible attributes of society inherited from past generations maintained in the present and preserved for the benefit of future generations;
- Direct growth to areas of lesser natural and cultural significance. Allow future opportunity to build on existing infrastructure investment, on the opportunity inherent in these systems when reconfigured, augmented or expanded;
- Clarify and respect the different roles and potentials of existing settlements;
- Ensure a balance approach to transport in Stellenbosch Municipality, that appropriately serves regional mobility needs and local level accessibility improvements;
- Develop all settlements as balanced, inclusive, appropriately serviced, communities, negotiable through NMT and exhibiting a positive relationship with surrounding nature and agricultural land;
- Actively seek conditions to enable the private and community sectors to align their resources and initiatives with the MSDF principles and proposals, and
- Focus major development energy in Stellenbosch Municipality on a few catalytic development areas that offer extensive, inclusive opportunity.

2.2.8 Promotion of Sustainable Transport

Sustainable Transport is the planning and provision of services and infrastructure for the mobility of people and goods in a manner that is safe, accessible, and affordable for all. Sustainable Transport is efficient and resilient, while minimising the environmental impact and advancing economic and social development to benefit today's and future generations. Sustainable Transport aligns fully with key imperatives of poverty alleviation and reduced inequality and is therefore key to achieving a **Just Transition**.

The specific approaches contributing to Sustainable Transportation includes the:

1. **Society** - where Sustainable Transport will facilitate equitable and safe access to opportunities;
2. **Economy** - where Sustainable Transport will be affordable and support a vibrant economy inclusive of growth. and
3. **Environment** - where Sustainable Transport will limit the impact on the environment.

The above three pillars should be applied for the integration of urban and land use planning with transportation and can be achieved by implementation of the spheres of NMT, Public Transport, Travel Demand Management and Transport Oriented Development.

Applicable legislation and policies to take into consideration in the vision and objectives to develop Sustainable Transportation include:

- Green Transport Strategy 2018 – 2050;
- Nationally Determined Contribution (NDC), and
- Western Cape Government (WCG) 2019 Greater Cape Metro Regional Spatial Implementation Framework.

The abovementioned documentation is summarised as follow:

- Green Transport Strategy 2018 – 2050
The transport Sector contributes 10.8% (cities +/-40%) SA's Green House Gas (GHG) emissions and the strategy is therefore integral to achieving the National Development Contribution (NDC) targets for reducing GHG emissions. The stated Goal is: "... **substantially reduce GHG emissions and other environmental impacts from transport sector by 2050**". This can be achieved by having at least a 20% migration of persons/passengers from private to public transport and NMT and 30% migration of freight from road to rail.
- Nationally Determined Contribution (NDC)
The Presidential Climate Commission (2021) provides the overarching approach to reducing GHG emissions to stay below 2°C and achieve a Net Zero worldwide by 2050. The Energy Sector will be the initial focus leading up to 2030 whereafter the Transport Sector will follow. It should be ensured that current planning does not lock out opportunities to shift.
- Western Cape Government (WCG) 2019 Greater Cape Metro Regional Spatial Implementation Framework
The framework provides long term strategic direction and coordination to the overall growth, spatial development, land use management, and conservation. The framework sets out the region's spatial agenda through 9 levels including *Integrated Transport and Mobility*. The specific strategies to be developed for include:
 - Regional Public Transport;
 - NMT;
 - Freight Logistics, and
 - Freeways.

Some changes in the external environment to consider in the planning of Sustainable Transportation include:

- The Climate Change dialogue that is rapidly shifting;
- The concept of 15-Minute Cities where all amenities are within a 15 – 20 minute walking or cycling distance;
- The need to consider NMT (walking and cycling) and Public Transport and not only Electric Vehicles as key enablers in reducing GHGs;
- The recognition of the need for a Just Transition addressing inequality issues in the accessing of opportunities, and
- The implications of evolving technology supporting the **Active Mobility** space such as e-bikes, pedelecs, e-scooters, cargo bikes and so forth.

2.2.9 The Fourth Industrial Revolution (4IR)

The Fourth Industrial Revolution (4IR) can be described as the application of technology to merge the physical and digital world. The 4IR is characterized by the speed at which it is evolving and its presence in almost every industry and country. As a result of the 4IR the world experiences the transformation of entire systems of production, management, and governance. Breakthroughs in fields such as artificial intelligence (AI), robotics, the Internet of Things (IoT), autonomous vehicles, 3-D printing, nanotechnology, biotechnology, materials science, energy storage, and quantum computing to list a few (Schwab, 2016).

The 4IR has an impact on businesses, the government, people, but most importantly for this study an impact on transportation and the future of it.

A 4IR product/development that can be classified as one of the outcomes with most significant impact on the transportation system is Autonomous Vehicle Technology (AVT). AVT is the idea of a vehicle that is fully automated with no human control required. It is expected that the use of AVT will result in operational efficiencies, lower freight costs, improved fuel efficiency and reduced delivery times. An example is where AI and IoT based radar, laser and camera systems allow freight vehicles to navigate pathways so as to effectively reduce any dysfunctionalities or accidents while optimizing fuel consumption (Ranawat, 2020).

Some beneficial key changes took place in the way an ordinary consumer interacts with the transportation industry because of Artificial Intelligence. These changes include (Ranawat, 2020):

- The introduction of smart cashless and cardless payment using radiofrequency identification (RFID) or near field communication (NFC) that can be applied in various scenarios;
- Secure booking systems that are enhancing mobility as a service for instance Uber, and
- Multi-channel Customer Assistance, AI and IoT have enabled mobility service authorisers to convey transport related information with consumers including Estimated Time of Arrival (ETA) and virtual assistants.

With the automation of systems, it became possible to optimise transport operations more efficiently than before as high-quality data and analytics significantly became available and improve transportation planning through increased visibility. With the new access to rich data generated daily it became possible to anticipate demand, plan more effectively and track distribution in real time (Logistics & Transport, 2020).

Even though South African logistics and transportation companies are still exploring innovations from the Second and Third Industrial Revolutions, a solid foundation needs to be created to support the implementation of 4IR technology.

2.3 Vision

The stakeholder participation process engaged participant on the importance on matters and aspects directly and indirectly related to transportation in Stellenbosch. The outcome of this process is summarised in

Sustainable and Integrated Transport for All

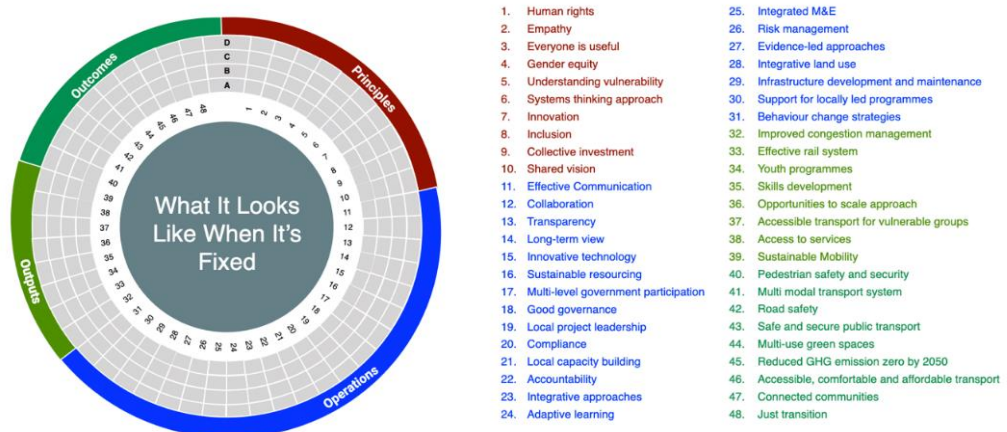


Figure 2-4.

Sustainable and Integrated Transport for All

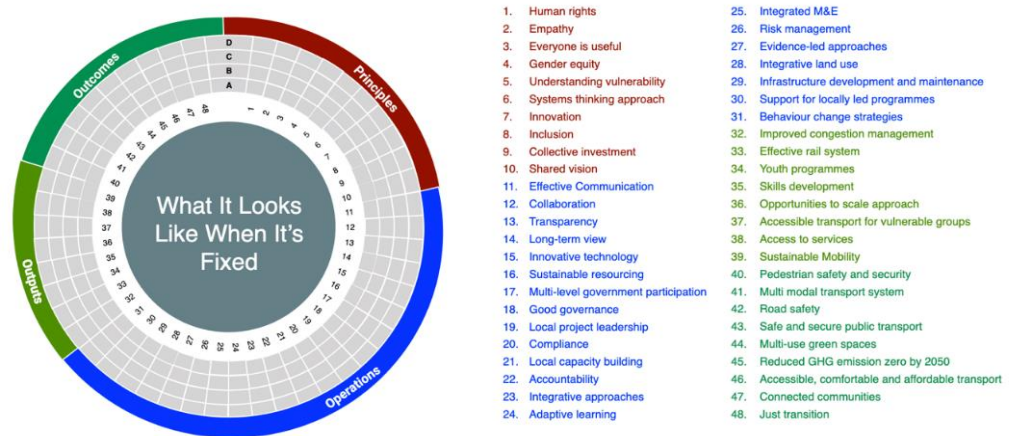


Figure 2-4: Stakeholder Engagement and Participation Process Summary

It can be concluded that transport is not an end in itself, but a facilitator of wellbeing and property, giving people access to opportunities such as work, health, education and social and recreational activities. A well-functioning transport system facilitates equitable access to key opportunities and services.

Taking cognisance of the existing policy and legislative framework summarised in sections above, identified user needs and the stakeholder engagement process, the proposed Vision for transport for Stellenbosch Municipality is as follows:

Stellenbosch Municipality has an integrated, effective and sustainable transport system, which unlocks economic opportunities and is accessible, safe, reliable and affordable to all communities serviced by the municipality.

2.4 Objectives

Pursuant in achieving the Vision and addressing user needs, issues and gaps, the following Objectives for the transport system for Stellenbosch Municipality over the next 5 years and beyond are proposed:

<p>Sustainable Mobility for All</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Adequate mobility and inclusion of all communities, road users and pedestrian groups: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Commuters; • Scholars and Students; • Tourists, and • Mobility impaired and persons with disabilities. 2. All mobility options available to travellers are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Safe; • Accessible; • protects the environment, and • preserves heritage. 	<p>Land Use and Transport Integration</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Densification at public transport nodes and along key transport corridors; 2. Higher density housing developments within or close to the core and nodes, well served by public transport; 3. Diversify types of land use at new nodes to reduce travel, and 4. Mixed use developments well served by NMT.
<p>Road Infrastructure & Parking</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Provides adequate capacity and safe mobility of all modes of transport on all routes, roads and streets; 2. Reduced congestion; 3. Minimises the impact of through traffic; 4. Reduce the impact of extensive on-street parking of private vehicles; 5. Parking developments that tie-in with and promotes the use of public transport; 6. Acceptable maintenance; 7. Include Universal Design principles, and 8. Maintains the character and heritage of the Stellenbosch and Franschhoek Towns. 	<p>Public & Non-motorised Transport</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Affordable, safe, secure and attractive public transport services; 2. Access to all communities and areas within the municipal boundary; 3. Enhance the role of commuter rail; 4. Safe and convenient first- and last mile (1LM) travel of public transport users; 5. Safe and convenient infrastructure & facilities for travellers using NMT as a primary mode, and 6. Promote car free living in the Stellenbosch Municipal area.

Freight Transport	Safety & Security
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Designated, controlled and policed freight route through the Municipal Area, 2. Routes for transportation of hazardous freight, and 3. Efficient over-load control. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Prioritise safety and security of <u>all</u> users; 2. Monitored, controlled, and executed; 3. Behaviour change programmes to improve mutual consideration of different road users, and 4. A gendered lens on safe mobility.
Institutional, Funding and Communication	
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Integrated Planning that has broad buy-in and is achievable, understandable, and communicable; 2. Transport budget allocations in line with future vision for the municipal transportation system; 3. Inter-governmental collaboration and coordination; 4. Partnerships with private sector; 5. Programmes, projects and plans include innovation, introduction of technologies that will promote efficiency and sustainability, and 6. Communication strategy and responsive and accountable feedback loops between users and the Municipality. 	

2.5 Preferred Future Transport Scenario

2.5.1 Scenario Development

A preferred scenario was developed to guide the strategies, implementation plans and key projects for the CIP. The process commenced with the identification of a number of high-level scenarios that were narrowed down to the following two scenarios:

- **Scenario 1: Improved Current Trajectory**
- **Scenario 2: Focussed Investment on Public Transport and Non-motorised Transport**

These two scenarios were further unpacked, assessed and measure against the transport Vision and Objectives, in order to decide on a preferred scenario. Based on the assessment, it is proposed that the Scenario 2, with a focus on public and non-motorised transport, is the preferred approach to be taken by the Municipality in the further development of its transport system.

Although the two scenarios are not mutually exclusive and Scenario 1 could be a first step and provide a basis for pursuing Scenario 2, there is a risk with following such an approach, as the Municipality may remain locked into very much a "business as usual" scenario, which could then impact on its ability to change tack towards a more public transport and non-motorised transport investment focus later.

The preferred scenario is aligned and in support of the future transport system as described in a number of strategies and plans already adopted by the Municipality, which articulates its support for more focussed investment in public and non-motorised transport, such as:

Strive towards car-free living in Stellenbosch

A traffic management approach that favours more vulnerable road users, the introduction of measures to reduce traffic flow in the CBD and develop more pedestrian-friendly or pedestrianised streets in the CBD, should be pursued.

This approach can only really be successful if it is underpinned by a CBD public transport distribution service.

Achieve a modal shift in the Stellenbosch CBD towards public transport, walkability and cyclability

Achieving a modal shift towards public transport, walking and cycling will require that streets must be transformed into vibrant pedestrian-friendly space with supporting land use, sidewalks that are universally accessible, traffic management in favour of pedestrians, cycling and public transport.

Parking in the CBD reduced over time by introducing differential parking tariffs with more affordable parking at the outskirts of the CBD.

Creating dignified living spaces in previously disadvantaged areas

Pedestrian footways/paths and cycle networks are required to connect people to civic amenities, schools, public transport facilities and markets. These should be quality environments, bringing dignity to the public space.

2.5.2 Description of Key characteristics of the preferred scenario

The key characteristics of the preferred scenario, Focussed Investment on Public Transport and Non-motorised Transport, are described as follows:

Mobility for All

- Roads and streets are for all (not only private vehicles) with selected streets dedicated to walking and cycling with vehicular access restricted/not allowed;
- Travellers within the municipal area have a variety of viable and safe mobility choices, ranging from NMT, public transport, MAAS options and private vehicles;
- Travellers exercise a wider variety of mobility choices than for choice users only relying on their private vehicles;
- Congestion is reduced as a result of travellers making different choices;
- More commuters travelling from outside the Municipality to work in Stellenbosch use public transport to do so;
- In addition to using mini-bus taxi services, commuters also use scheduled public transport available on certain key routes and within core areas;
- Travellers that cannot afford any other transport, use well developed and safe NMT facilities;
- Residents living in new decentralised nodal developments on core public transport routes can rely on scheduled public transport to commute to work, go to university, school, etc.;

- Students mostly use park-&-ride facilities, shuttle bus services or walk/cycle between the university and their places of residence;
- Although many scholars are picked up and dropped off at schools by private vehicles, other modes are available to them to travel conveniently and safely to school and back, such as walking and cycling;
- Tourists mostly use private vehicles and MAAS to access the Stellenbosch Town, but then use park-&-ride facilities, shuttle bus services or NMT to move around, and
- The elderly and people with physical disabilities have very limited mobility options.

Sustainable Transport

- A significant reduction in transport related green-house emissions is due to both a reduction in the need to travel and a shift towards sustainable modes;
- Travel is reduced due to the integration of land use and transport throughout the municipality;
- Shift from private to public transport by choice-users has and is taking place as a result of viable and safe public transport and/or MAAS options;
- Shift from motorised to non-motorised transport is taking place because of improved NMT infrastructure and facilities, and
- Behaviour change strategy being implemented.

Land-use & Transport Integration

- The need to travel is reduced by more mixed-use land use development;
- Development of the transport network and land use development is better integrated, with the main driver being sustainability;
- Adam Tas corridor development continues as planned and is supported by scheduled public transport services along key routes;
- Continued densification within the Urban Edges and focus on brownfield redevelopment;
- New high density housing developments is supported by scheduled public transport services;
- Existing higher density housing areas to be expanded through land-use diversification to better support need for convenience, commercial and public facilities, and
- Transit -Oriented development nodes are established around transport nodes (for instance at rail stations) where modal transfers can be facilitated.

Road Infrastructure & Parking

- The road network is developed and redeveloped such that streets within Stellenbosch Town, provide for different types of functionalities, some providing for

higher levels of mobility for private vehicles and others providing more for access, public transport and specifically NMT;

- Upgrades, redevelopment and development of roads makes adequate allowance for all mode of transport (cross-section, servitude boundary to boundary, urban design);
- Bypass road options for through traffic are developed and evaluated through a strategic environmental assessment;
- Parking requirements related to new development are scaled down in favour of public transport and NMT facilities considering all socio-economic and environmental costs/benefits;
- Park-&-ride facilities have been developed to serve the Stellenbosch Town and Franschhoek;
- On-street parking has been reduced and/or taken away on certain functionality type streets;
- Where available, on-street parking has been made more expensive to encourage motorists to park-&-ride and/or use NMT, and
- Continued and improved road maintenance.

Public Transport

- Commuter rail is reintroduced and provides a viable public transport option for both captive and choice users to areas surrounding/outside the Municipality;
- Commuter rail is expanded (possibly including LRT between SSW and SB on current line);
- Provincially subsidised bus services are extended to link areas from outside the Municipality, not served by rail;
- A scheduled shuttle service link park-&-ride facilities with key destinations with the Town CBD and University (dedicated US student shuttle service was absorbed into this service) – also in Franschhoek;
- Scheduled public transport services link key nodes within the municipal area, including the Town CBD, i.e. Adam Tas Corridor and Jamestown;
- Unscheduled public transport, mainly mini-bus taxis provide for the demand for public transport where scheduled services do not exist, and
- Student transport – evaluating re-introduction of e-scooters (may be e-bikes) as on campus mobility platform.

Non-motorised Transport

- Pedestrianisation of some streets in the Stellenbosch Town CBD;
- Further development of bike paths and pedestrian routes linking outlying communities and neighbourhoods with economic opportunities within the Municipality;
- Expanded NMT essential infrastructure, including previously “missing links”;
- Pedestrian routes are well integrated at public transport interchanges;
- Cycle facilities within Stellenbosch Town, along with bicycle parking and safe storage;
- A bike-sharing scheme has been introduced;
- Improved NMT facilities around schools, with scholars walking and bicycling, and
- Decluttered sidewalks to promote NMT and Universal Access as part of urban design.

Freight Transport

- Whilst freight by road remains the main transport mode, the role of rail in this respect is re-evaluated;
- Strategic freight network;
- Klapmuts truck-stop development;
- Effective overloading control, backed by law enforcement (weigh-in-motion mats)/technology introduction;
- Regulated and enforced routes for the transportation of dangerous goods, and
- First and last mile services – EV support.

Safety & Security of Travellers

- Behaviour change programmes to improve mutual consideration of different road users;
- Stellenbosch municipal area is a 24/7 complete user-friendly town;
- Road safety and awareness is improved;
- Security is improved at public transport ranks, interchanges and major NMT routes throughout the municipality;
- Safety training for taxi associations and taxi drivers;
- Safety dialogues between taxi associations, taxi drivers and potential new users;
- Safe and healthy sanitation at public transport ranks;
- Safety grading system for public transport;
- Vulnerable road users are prioritised at points of intersection;
- Speed limited and traffic calming around schools;
- Visible policing;
- Urban design which includes safety-in-design considerations;
- Perceptions of safety (personal public safety) and security is significantly improved;
- A gendered lens on safety and security, and
- Map and respond to user patterns, elderly, youth, people with disabilities, women and children.

Technological Advancement & Innovation

- Traffic management systems and information available for traffic and congestion management;
- Technology applied for commuter safety at interchanges and key NMT routes;
- Technological advancement in vehicle propulsion systems reduce emissions;
- Public charging facilities are available for EVs in collaboration with private sector, and
- Preparing to introduce new technology into transportation system (autonomous vehicles, 4IR and big data, electric vehicles and charging stations, e-bikes/scooters for hire, also student focussed).

Funding

Additional funding allocated and secured through partnerships with public and private entities for;

- the development and improvement of NMT infrastructure and facilities in general, but specifically along provincial routes, as well as at and around new private developments, and
- public charging facilities available for electric vehicles, in partnerships with the private sector.

Institutional Arrangements & Communication

- Communication mechanism focusses on behaviour change and accountability framework through relationship building and trust (culture of mutual respect, high expectations and trust). It should include a clear public engagement and education programme;
- SDPs include provision for public transport (where applicable) and NMT;
- Zoning implications such as building lines and parking requirements consider the safe NMT infrastructure and facilities;
- TIAs are based on person trips (not vehicle trips) and include NMT;
- Municipal by-laws are aligned with IDP strategic objectives;
- Partnerships for the development and management of transportation with the various sectors of government, as well as the private sector are in existence;
- Development and implementation of communication strategy in support of the scenarios;
- Responsive and accountable feedback loops between users and city;
- Development and implementation of communication in support of the scenarios, and
- Responsive and accountable feedback loops between users and the city.

Preservation of Heritage

Balanced approach is followed towards mobility and preservation of heritage, specifically with consideration given to the development of NMT infrastructure.

2.6 Future Transport Concept

To provide a framework and guidance to the mode specific strategies and plans contained in Chapters 6 to 11 of the CITP, the Vision, objectives and preferred transport scenario were translated into a Future Transport Concept consisting of a number of building blocks that will enable the future development of public and non-motorised focussed integrated transport system for Stellenbosch Municipality. The Concept and its building blocks are:

1. Development of **park-&-ride facilities** for travellers traveling to Stellenbosch from outside the municipal area, with e-vehicle charging facilities
2. Introduction of **scheduled shuttle services**, linking;
 - park-&-ride facilities;
 - Krigeville school precinct;
 - key nodes; Kayamandi, Stellenbosch CBD, University, rail stations and higher-density residential areas;
 - higher-density corridors, such as Adam Tas Corridor, and
 - to Somerset-West (as a later phase).
3. Reinstatement and expansions of **commuter rail** (possible additional stations in ATC)
4. Partial or full **pedestrianisation of some streets** within the Stellenbosch Town CBD and Franschhoek
5. Establishment of a “**core**” **bicycle network** with related infrastructure and facilities with the introduction of a Bike Sharing Scheme
6. Development and **redevelopment of streets and roads**, which provides for different types of functionality, some providing more for access, public transport and NMT and others providing for higher levels of mobility for private vehicles
7. **Reduced on-street parking**
8. Needs of the elderly and people with disabilities as pedestrians are catered for in the development and redevelopment of streets (layout and cross-section, fence-to-fence)
9. **HOV facilities** and public transport priority measures on arterials, such as the R44
10. **Bypass road options** for through traffic be considered
11. **Integrated traveller safety and security framework** in place with active monitoring and management through application of technology
12. **Deployment of ITS solutions** to promote convenient travel, TDM, information sharing, public transport ticketing, freight vehicle over-load control, etc.

3 TRANSPORT REGISTER

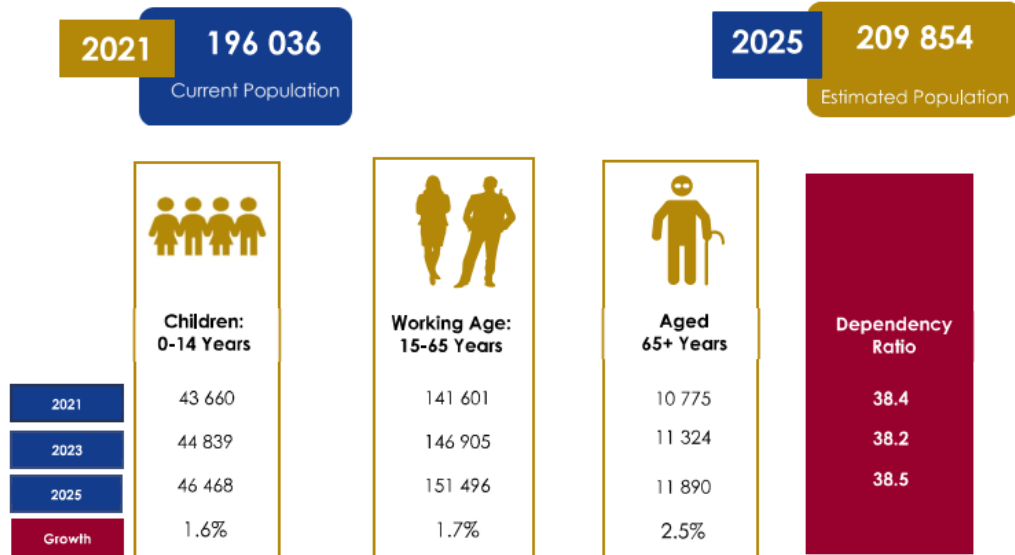
The objective of the Transport Registry is to provide an overview of the current land transport system operations within Stellenbosch Municipality. It reflects various aspects of the area which include demographics, the transport system status quo, system management, performance levels, and the status and condition of transport facilities. This will assist in understanding the transport system, as well as its ability to meet the needs of the community by providing effective and efficient transport services and infrastructure.

The register will further assist in pinpointing the shortcomings and identifying strengths, weaknesses, and opportunities.

3.1 Demographic and Socio-Economic Characteristics of Stellenbosch Municipality

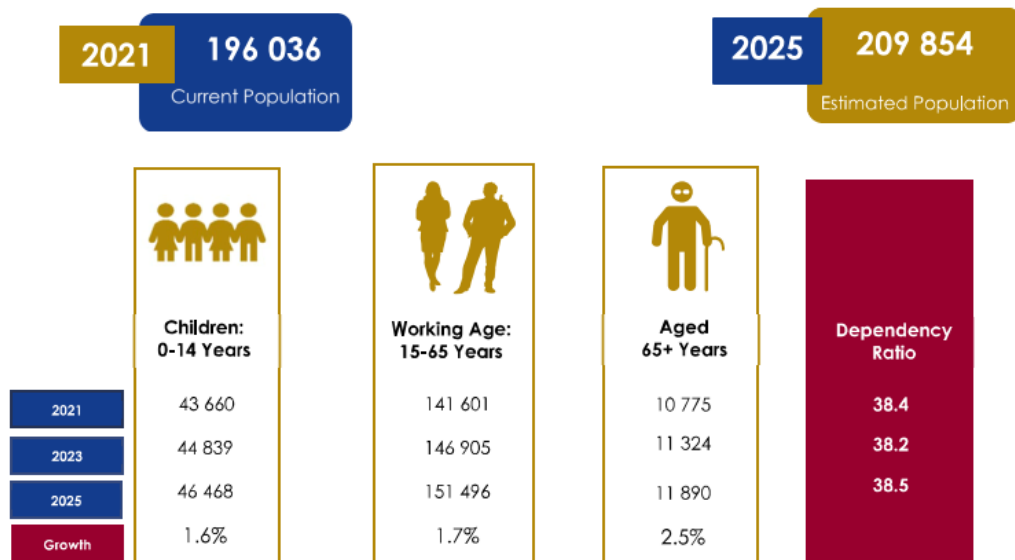
3.1.1 Population

Stellenbosch's population totals 196 036 persons in 2021, and is expected to increase to 209 854 by 2025, equating to an average annual growth rate of 1.7 % for the period. Stellenbosch has an ageing population. The highest growth for the aged cohort is an average annual rate of 3.6% for the period 2021 to 2025. This is more than double the growth in the working age cohort (1.6%).



Source: Western Cape, Social – Economic Profile 2021

Figure 3-1 has been taken from the IDP 2022-2027.



Source: Western Cape, Social – Economic Profile 2021

Figure 3-1: Age Cohorts and Dependency Ratio

3.1.2 Population Density

Stellenbosch has a population density of 234 people / km².

3.1.3 Learner growth rate and schools

Learner enrolment in the Stellenbosch area increased with the same rate as population as the growth rate (1.7%). There are 39 schools in the Stellenbosch area.

3.1.4 Health Facilities

In 2020, the Stellenbosch municipal area had 8 primary healthcare facilities which comprise of 7 fixed clinics and 1 community day care centre. There is also a district hospital, 9 ART treatment sites and 13 TB clinics.

3.1.5 Income Levels

The Gross Domestic Product (GDP) per capita is on a downward trend across most local municipal areas. The Gini-coefficient (measuring income inequality) has worsened in the Stellenbosch Municipal area and increase from 0.614 in 2014 to 0.631 in 2020.

3.1.6 Basic Service Delivery

Access to affordable transportation is not currently measured in basic service delivery and is believed to be a gap in the approach to service delivery as access to public facilities and amenities is facilitated by affordable transportation.

3.1.7 Economic Growth and Employment

In 2019, the economy of the Stellenbosch Municipal area was valued at R 16.759 billion (current prices) and employed 78 449 people. The economy is expected to decline with 6.7% (and even more due to the impacts of loadshedding) with a significant number of jobs being lost.

The finance, insurance, real estate, business services and wholesale and retail trade, catering and accommodation and manufacturing are the main drivers of the Stellenbosch economy. The former two grew by 2.4% and 2.1% respectively between 2015 and 2019. The largest decline is expected in the construction industry which is expected to decline by 19.8%.

It is estimated that total employment in 2020 was expected to be 73 790 workers of which 73.6% is in the formal sector while 26.4% is informally employed. The average growth for the formal sector is 0.4% and for the semi-skilled sector 0.5%. Low-skilled employment contracted at an average annual rate of 1.4% per annum. Overall, formal and informal employment contracted by 0.4% and 2.1% respectively between 2016 and 2020 (and is expected to continue or the contraction rate may even increase).

3.2 General Overview of the Transportation System

3.2.1 Modal split

The 2016 CIP indicated a vehicle modal split with a high bias towards private "light" vehicles. However, the more recent National Household Travel Survey of 2020 (Department of Statistics, 2020) data was analysed at a Transport Zone level, to try and get more up to date information on transport in Stellenbosch. **Table 3.1** shows the modal split for the Transport Analysis Zones that constitute the Stellenbosch area.

Table 3.1: Modal Split for Stellenbosch

Description	Percentage
Train	4
Bus	0.5
Taxi	63
Car/bakkie/truck/lorry driver	28
Car/bakkie/truck/lorry passenger	2
Walk	1
Total	100

3.2.2 Public Transport System

In the absence of passenger rail services in Stellenbosch at present, public transport in Stellenbosch Municipality consists mainly of minibus-taxi services and limited services by Golden Arrow Bus Service (GABS). The minibus-taxi operators transport the majority of commuters not only within the municipality's boundaries but also between areas from outside of the municipality such as Somerset West, Kuils River, and Paarl. There is a large prevalence of unlicensed minibus-taxi operators operating on routes within the municipality. Golden Arrow Bus Services provides 6 services into and out of Stellenbosch. Passenger rail services were provided by Metrorail, a member of PRASA, and provided a minimal passenger service of around two trains per peak hour, stopping at seven train stations within the Stellenbosch municipal boundaries.

Stellenbosch University (SU) provides a weekday shuttle service exclusively for students and staff between various campus and parking facilities. Tygerberg resident students are also able to book a shuttle seat in advance between the Tygerberg and Stellenbosch campus.

Other public transport services include the long-distance commercial bus services provided by, Translux, and Intercape and on-demand transport services provided by e-hailing companies such as Uber. There are also various tourist related transport services. (Update of the Comprehensive Integrated Transport Plan (CITP) for Stellenbosch Municipality, 2020).

3.2.3 Institutional and Organisational Structure of the Public Transport Industry

As indicated above, the minibus-taxi is the main mode of public transport in Stellenbosch. The industry in Stellenbosch has organised itself into three associations:

- Stellenbosch Taxi Association;
- Franschhoek Taxi Association, and
- Kayamandi Taxi Association.

There are also limited scheduled bus services in Stellenbosch Municipality. These are operated by Golden Arrow Bus Services (GABS) in terms of an operating contract with the Western Cape Government.

The passenger rail service, (currently not operating in Stellenbosch) is operated by Metrorail a division of PRASA.

Although Stellenbosch Municipality does not have direct control over these management entities, it is important for them to foster good relationships with transparent and regular liaison.

3.2.4 Minibus Taxis

Minibus taxis provide unscheduled flexible services that can adapt to transport demand. This makes it the dominant public transport mode in Stellenbosch. Minibus taxi vehicles do not display routes, origin, destination, or fares. Fares are paid in cash. The capacity of minibus taxis ranges between 12-16 (Update of the Comprehensive Integrated Transport Plan (CITP) for Stellenbosch Municipality, 2020).

The main minibus taxi hubs in Stellenbosch Municipality include Stellenbosch, Kayamandi, Franschhoek and Klapmuts. **Figure 3-2** shows the taxi ranks within Stellenbosch Municipality (Update of the Comprehensive Integrated Transport Plan (CITP) for Stellenbosch Municipality, 2020).

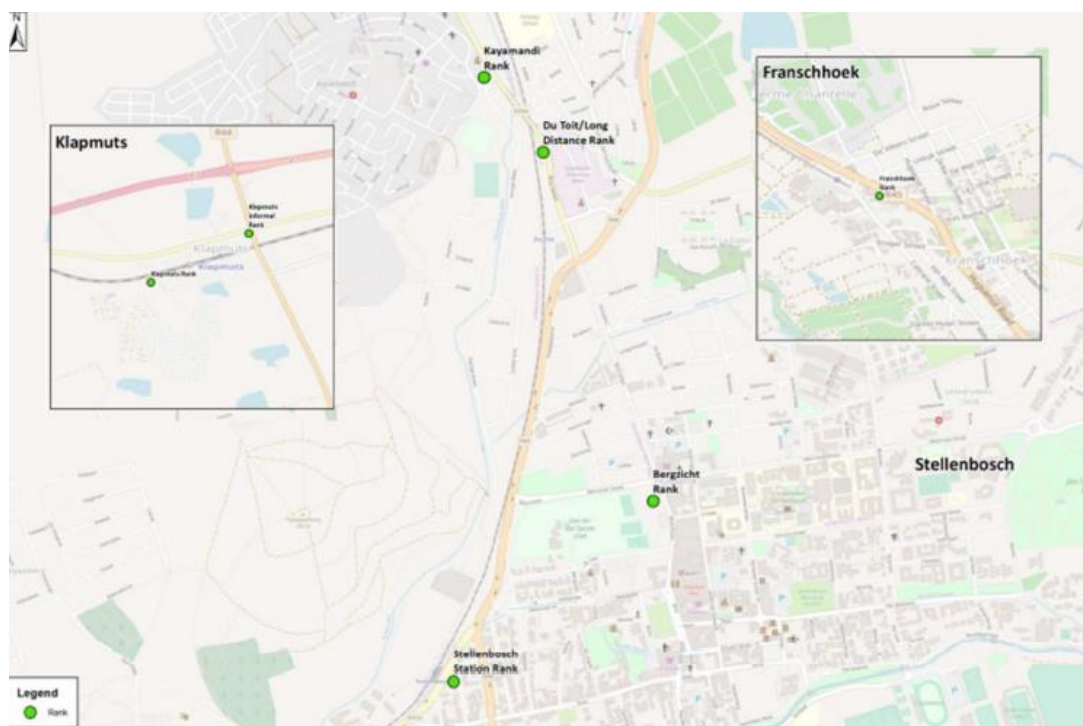


Figure 3-2: Taxi Ranks within Stellenbosch University

(Source: Update of the Comprehensive Integrated Transport Plan for Stellenbosch Municipality, 2020)

The passenger volumes at the various taxi ranks were observed during surveys in 2019. The counts only include AM and PM peaks (Update of the Comprehensive Integrated Transport Plan (CITP) for Stellenbosch Municipality, 2020).

Table 3.2 reflects the minibus-taxi passenger volumes.

Table 3.2: Minibus Passenger Volume

Rank	W/day	%	Fri	%	Sat	%	All pay	%	Total	%
Bergzicht	3568	42	4599	47	2988	44	4726	55	15972	47
Kayamandi	1835	21	1842	19	1417	21	2023	24	7118	21
Du Toit Station	1023	12	1140	12	967	14	1116	13	4246	13
Stellenbosch Station	1058	12	1141	12	212	3			2411	7
Franschhoek	590	7	562	6	617	9			1769	5
Klapmuts WC			103	1				8	103	
Klapmuts	481	6	373	4	596	9	671		11	6
Total	8645		9760		6797		8536		13374	

It was identified that minibus routes in Stellenbosch were problematic. **Table 3.3** shows the various problems, together with the best way forward.

Table 3.3: Minibus Route Problems and Solutions

Minibus Taxi Route Problem	Best Way Forward
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Inaccurate and lack of correlation or consistency between all database sources i.e. PRE database, taxi associations, and municipality making it difficult to verify the actual number of routes • Routes were established more than 20 years ago; they are therefore no longer relevant with new or changing land use • Road network and other infrastructure changes (consolidation of ranks) have occurred making route descriptions no longer valid • No correlation or accuracy of the number of OLs • Not accurate vehicle registration numbers or owner information • No maps of routes make it difficult to confirm actual route alignments • There are duplicate or multiple route numbers between the same origin and destinations (OD) pair 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Multiple route numbers for the same O-D pair were consolidated into one route number • Where there were minor route variations or “vias” between the same O-D pair these were included in the one route number with a few road link options • Where the B destination was a neighbourhood without a rank the route was modified to allow collection and feeding within the boundaries of the neighbourhood • Route numbers that were no longer viable due to a shift in rank location or lack of demand were deleted. • The final consolidated route description took into account all route variations between O-Ds as well as the actual routes recorded as part of the onboard surveys.

Table 3.4 and **Table 3.5** summarise the revised route structure for local routes. These changes were made based on the above principles. This revision allowed for a consolidation of routes between the same O-D. A total of 16 local routes which serve the following local neighbourhood destinations and towns within the municipal area.

- Between Stellenbosch and Kayamandi, Idasvalley, Cloetessville, Jamestown, Koelenhof, Vlottenburg, Lynedoch Station, Devon Valley, Elsenberg, Jonkershoek and the R310;
- Between Stellenbosch and Klapmuts, Pniel, Kylemore, Lanquedoc, Franschhoek;
- Between Franschhoek and surrounding residential areas and farms, and
- Between Klapmuts and surround residential areas, Simondium and Muldersvlei and Elsenburg.

Table 3.4: Revised Local Routes for Stellenbosch Municipality

TA	New #	Route Name	Consolidate Route #s	Route Numbers Removed
Stellenbosch 9 routes	656	Stellenbosch - Idasvalley	656, 657, 658, 659, 660, 661,	630, 631, 632, 633, 634, 635, 705, 706, 707, 916, 917, 942
	665	Stellenbosch - Cloeteville	665	636, 637, 666, 702, 703, 704
	670	Stellenbosch - Jamestown	670,671	638, 639, 782, 783
	662	Stellenbosch - Koelenhof	662	
	663	Stellenbosch - Vlothenburg/ Lynedoch Station/Devon Valley	663, 664, 672	
	667	Stellenbosch - Kylemore/ Pniel/ Lanquedoc	902, 903, 667, 668,754	
	675	Stellenbosch - Jonkershoek	675	
	673	Stellenbosch-Elsenburg	673a, 673b, 674a, 674b, A63	
	Y48	Stellenbosch-R310	Y48, Y49, Y50	
Franschhoek 5 routes	A96	Franschhoek - Franschhoek Plase		
	G60	Klapmuts- Stellenbosch via Muldersvlei	G58, G60	
	G61	Klapmuts - Simondium		
	M59	Klapmuts - Klapmuts		
	Z47	Franschhoek - Stellenbosch		
Kayamandi 1 route	676	Stellenbosch - Kayamandi	676, 677, 722, 723, 813, 814, 815	

Table 3.5: Revised Inter-Municipal Routes for Stellenbosch Municipality

TA	New #	Route Name	Consolidate Route #s	Route Numbers Removed
Stellenbosch 2 routes	669	Stellenbosch – Somerset West	669, 741, T43	
	A88	Stellenbosch - Kuilsrivier		
Franschhoek 4 routes	755	Franschhoek - Paarl	755, 873	
	G15	Klapmuts - Paarl	G15, G57	
	G59	Klapmuts-Dandarach Farms Paarl		
	N42	Franschhoek - Paarl Mall		
Kayamandi 2 routes	N12	Stellenbosch (DuToit) –Bellville (long distance rank)		
	Q80	Kayamandi-Lwandile		

Table 3.6 shows the routes that serve each rank.

Table 3.6: Routes serving the Various Ranks in Stellenbosch

No.	Facility Name	Destinations Local / Commuter (C); Inter-Municipal (IM); Long Distance (LD)	Route Nos per Rank
1.	Bergzicht	C: Idasvalley, Cloeteville, Jamestown, Koelenhof, Vlothenburg/ Lynedoch Station/Devon Valley, Kylemore/ Pniel/ Lanquedoc, Jonkershoek, Elsenburg, Kayamandi IM: Somerset West,	656, 665, 670, 662, 663, 667, 675, 673, Y48, 676

No.	Facility Name	Destinations Local / Commuter (C); Inter-Municipal (IM); Long Distance (LD)	Route Nos per Rank
2.	Kayamandi	Stellenbosch CBD	676
3.	Du Toit	IM: Lwandile, Bellville LD: Eastern Cape destinations	N12, Q80
4.	Stellenbosch Station	IM: Somerset West, Kuilsrivier	669, A88
5.	Franschhoek	C: Franschhoek Plase, Stellenbosch IM: Paarl, Paarl Mall	A96, Z47
6.	Klapmuts Winelands Centre	C: Stellenbosch via Muldersvlei, Simondium, Klapmuts IM: Dandarach Farms (Paarl)	G60, G61, M59
7.	Klapmuts	C: Stellenbosch via Muldersvlei, Simondium, Klapmuts IM: Dandarach Farms (Paarl)	G60, G61, M59

Table 3.7 and **Table 3.8** summarise the distances per route. It also summarises the average 1-way route distance for all routes serving a particular rank as well as the average speed and estimated turnaround time for these group of routes.

Table 3.7: Distance and Average Travel Time per Local Route

TA	New #	Route Name	Average 1-way Route distance [km]	Avg. Speed	Turn-around Time [hh:mm]
Stellenbosch	669	Stellenbosch – Somerset West	20.5	59	00:35
	A88	Stellenbosch - Kuilsrivier	No data		
Franschhoek	755	Franschhoek - Paarl	36.3	61	01:00
	G15	Klapmuts - Paarl	17.4	56	00:31
	G59	Klapmuts-Dandarach Farms Paarl	Na data		
	N42	Franschhoek - Paarl Mall	34.2	70	00:49
Kayamandi	N12	Stellenbosch (DuToit) –Bellville (long distance rank)	25.6	64	00:40
	Q80	Kayamandi-Lwandile	26.3	53	00:50

Table 3.8: Distance and Average Travel Time per Inter-municipal Route

TA	New #	Route Name	Average 1-way Route distance [km]	Avg. Speed	Turn- around Time [hh:mm]
Stellenbosch	656	Stellenbosch - Idasvalley	5.9	28	00:21
	665	Stellenbosch - Cloeteville	10.5	38	00:27
	670	Stellenbosch - Jamestown	8.5	31	00:27
	662	Stellenbosch - Koelenhof	24.0	62	00:39
	663	Stellenbosch - Vlotenburg/ Lynedoch Station/Devon Valley	10.9	78	00:14
	667	Stellenbosch - Kylemore/ Pniel/ Lanquedoc	16.5	57	00:29
	675	Stellenbosch - Jonkershoek	3.0	25	00:12
	673	Stellenbosch-Elsenburg	16.9	41	00:41
	Y48	Stellenbosch-R310	18.0	95	00:19
Franschhoek	A96	Franschhoek - Franschhoek Plase	No data		
	G60	Klapmuts- Muldersvlei- Stellenbosch	8.8	52	00:17
	G61	Klapmuts - Simondium	22.6	42	00:54
	Z47	Franschhoek - Stellenbosch	8.9	40	00:22
Kayamandi	676	Stellenbosch - Kayamandi	22.6	42	00:54

Passenger waiting times usually serves as a measure or indicator for service quality. The average waiting time was recorded at the various ranks. It is based on the time a person enters the queue and when the vehicle departs. **Table 3.9** summarises the average waiting time during peak periods at the various ranks. Typically, the average waiting time during peak hour ranges from 1 minutes to 54 minutes. The analysis shows that Bergzicht station has the longest wait time of 54 minutes. On average Klapmuts Winelands Centre has the highest waiting time of 25.50 minutes and Franschhoek Rank has the least waiting time of 4.72 minutes.

Table 3.9: Average Passenger Waiting Time

Rank Number	Rank Name	Average Wait Time During Peak Hour (minutes)
1	Bergzicht	14.34
2	Franschhoek Rank	4.72
3	Kayamandi	7.91
4	Du Toit	8.14
5	Klapmuts	14.10
6	Klapmuts Winelands Centre	25.50
7	Stellenbosch Station	10.95
8	Average Waiting Time	9.60

The general services characteristics of the minibus-taxi operations in Stellenbosch as conveyed by the taxi associations during the stakeholder consultation process are summarised as follows:

- Peak: 6am - 9am and 2pm – 5pm;
- These patterns are fairly regular patterns due to daily commuters;

- Age of typical passengers during peak period 18 – 45;
- Off-peak show much less predictable usage patterns;
- Mix of ages, sometimes older passengers above 60 (on social grant days mostly), and
- R44 route is quieter on Mondays when many restaurants are closed.

During the stakeholder consultations held with the minibus-taxi associations on 3 May 2022, the associations indicated that people are using e-hailing services and lift clubs because they collect at drop them at their destination. These services are reliable and convenient, users perceive them as safe. The taxi associations indicated that they have a schedule that taxis follow. Stellenbosch Taxi Association taxis leave every half an hour from ranks between 9am and 5pm, even if they are not full while Kayamandi Association indicated that from 6am their taxis depart every 15 minutes from ranks even if not full.

The associations further indicated that they have not fully recovered from the impact of COVID-19. They have lost 40% of their income since COVID-19 as some people have lost their jobs, others are working from home and people opt for lift clubs or e-hailing services to minimise the risk of contracting COVID-19. Many operators have had vehicles repossessed as they could not keep up with repayments. The representatives indicated that they are experiencing an increase in the number of people who are using their services as a result of an increase in petrol prices. They have also shared that there are more people using public transport around social grant collection dates.

3.2.5 Commuter Bus Services

Golden Arrow runs limited services into and out of Stellenbosch as shown in [Table 3.10](#). It was indicated by the company that certain services had to be cancelled owing to a reduction in subsidy from the provincial Department of Transport.

Table 3.10: Commuter Bus Service in Stellenbosch¹

Code	Origin	Destination	Distance	Days	Times
MKC2	Stellenbosch	Town Centre	57.2	MO-FR	17H00
MKC6	Stellenbosch	Town Centre	63.6	Cancelled	
MKC7	Town Centre	Stellenbosch	63.3	Cancelled	
MKC8	Town Centre	Stellenbosch	63.6	Cancelled	
MKC9	Town Centre	Stellenbosch	61	Mon-Fri	05H30
RRB5	Macassar	Somerset West	26.4	Cancelled	
RSA2	Stellenbosch	City	62	Cancelled	
RSA3	City Golden Acre D Line	Stellenbosch	62	Cancelled	
RSA4	Stellenbosch	City	63.3	Mon-Fri	05h00
RSA5	City Golden Acre D Line	Stellenbosch	64.1	Mon-Fri	17h10
RUG2	Kuils River Term	Polkadraai	12.8	SAT	11h30
RUG3	Polkadraai	Kuils River Term	12.9	SAT	08h25

Detailed route descriptions are provided in [Appendix A](#).

3.2.6 University Shuttle Services

During weekdays, Stellenbosch University offers shuttle services for students and staff to and from various campus destinations to decentralised parking facilities. This service focuses on the following needs:

- Transport between the general parking areas on the edge of campus and central campus during the day;
- Transport to and from service divisions and departments on the edge of campus (e.g. Food Science and Welgevallen), to and from central campus, and
- Transport of congress attendees to and from the general parking areas on the edge of campus.

¹ e-mail correspondence received from Mr Eckhard Scholtz, Schedules Manager at GABS, on 24 May 2022.

Tygerberg students can book the services between the campus collection point and a nearby shopping centre, currently Tyger Valley between Monday and Wednesday, and to Parow Centre on Thursdays (Update of the Comprehensive Integrated Transport Plan (CITP) for Stellenbosch Municipality, 2020). The daily central campus service runs between 07:00 -17:30 and a booked evening service is available from 18:00 to 02:00. The service focuses on transport from parking areas to campus, transport from departments to and from the central campus, and the transport of congress attendees to and from the general parking areas (Update of The Comprehensive Integrated Transport Plan (CITP) For Stellenbosch Municipality, 2020).

In 2017 The University also offered a night shuttle service to Kayamandi. This service operates twice a day, namely at 18:00 and 20:00 (<https://www.matiemedia.org/night-shuttle-service-kayamandi-fully-operational/>)

3.2.7 Rail

3.2.7.1 Infrastructure and Services

The rail network in the Western Cape is extensive and provides linkages between various points within the province. The Stellenbosch municipal railway system consists of 18km of railway line. There are seven (7) railway stations in the municipal area namely Klapmuts, Muldersvlei Koelenhof, Du Toit, Stellenbosch, Vlootenburg, and Lynedoch (Update of the Comprehensive Integrated Transport Plan (CITP) for Stellenbosch Municipality, 2020). The stations can be seen in **Figure 3-3**.

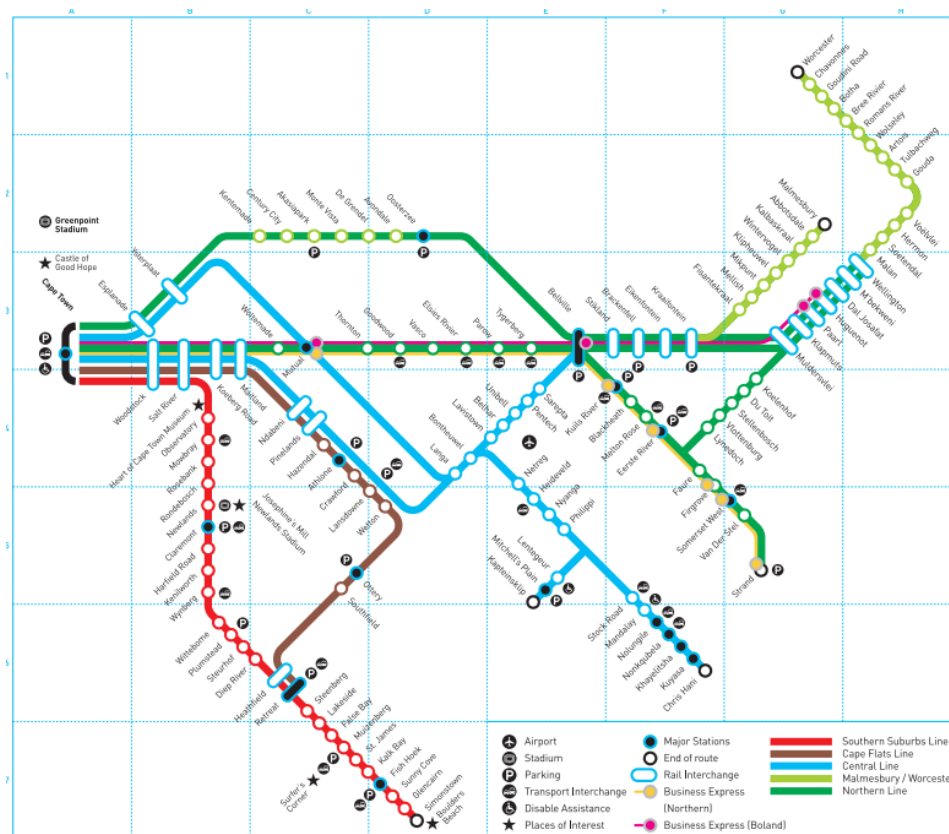


Figure 3-3: Railway line in Stellenbosch

(Source: Comprehensive Integrated Transport Plan for Stellenbosch Municipality, 2016)

At present (May 2022) there are no railway services running in the Stellenbosch municipal area. However, there were limited rail services in operation during the previous update of the CITP (Update of the Comprehensive Integrated Transport Plan (CITP) for Stellenbosch Municipality, 2020), with the rail services originating from the northern line through the Stellenbosch Municipal area, with two trains per peak hour. From Monday to Friday, 25 trains operated daily, in each direction whereas Saturday and Sunday 15 and 13 trains operated respectively.

Table 3.11 shows the outdated fares for rail as of 2015.

Table 3.11: Rail Rates

Station	km Zone	Single		Week		Month	
		Metro Plus	Metro	Metro Plus	Metro	Metro Plus	Metro
Lynedoch	30/40	R15.50	R9.50	R127	R61	R394	R184
Vlottenburg	41 – 135	R18.50	R12	R152	R78	R471	R239
Stellenbosch	41 – 135	R18.50	R12	R152	R78	R471	R239
Du Toit	41 – 135	R18.50	R12	R152	R78	R471	R239
Koelenhof	41 – 135	R18.50	R12	R152	R78	R471	R239
Muldersvlei	41 – 135	R18.50	R12	R152	R78	R471	R239
Klapmuts	41 – 135	R18.50	R12	R152	R78	R471	R239

The rates are based on km zoning pricing, with distances ranging between 136-200km.

As per rail passenger surveys conducted in 2007 and 2012, there was a substantial reduction in rail ridership with a decrease of 13%. This data is outdated, and this figure could be considerably higher. **Table 3.12** illustrates the decrease in rail ridership (Update of the Comprehensive Integrated Transport Plan (CITP) for Stellenbosch Municipality, 2020).

Table 3.12: Rail Ridership

Station	Boarding		Alighting		% Difference 2007 to 2012
	2007	2012	2007	2012	
Klapmuts	1692	1468	1646	1426	-13.3%
Muldersvlei	3919	3713	3213	3722	4.2%
Koelenhof	651	686	576	614	5.9%
Du Toit	2808	2863	2589	2695	3.0%
Stellenbosch	2209	2471	2553	2286	-0.1%
Vlottenburg	448	482	505	544	7.7%
Lynedoch	653	624	793	811	-0.8%

Although there are at present no rail services running, stakeholders such as the Municipality has expressed views that the public transport system in the Stellenbosch area must have a rail component so that communities have access to such rail options where warranted.

3.2.7.2 Planned re-introduction of rail services in Stellenbosch

At a meeting with PRASA's Western Cape Regional Management on 8 April 2022, firm plans and timelines for the re-introduction of passenger rail services in Stellenbosch were shared with the project team. According to this plan the following actions and timelines are applicable:

- Full services started on 31 March 2022 on the Northern Corridor, from which the line to Stellenbosch branches off;
- PRASA is in contact with Transnet as the owner of the line to repair the damage to OHTE infrastructure on the Paarl line;
- PRASA is aiming to reintroduce services from Bellville to Eerste Rivier by June 2022 and then from Eerste Rivier to Muldersvlei by from 1 September 2022;
- PRASA aims to introduce services based on the same timetables and fare structure as before the cessation of services, and
- Diesel locomotives will be considered if electric traction is not feasible in the short term.

PRASA also expressed the desire to work closely with Stellenbosch Municipality to determine demand levels and ensuring effective service delivery. It was also indicated that PRASA was aware of the proposed initiatives on the redevelopment of the Adam Tas corridor which proposes the redevelopment of the Van der Stel sportsground and the possibility of relocating the station towards the sportsground. However, no formal communication has been directed to PRASA in this regard. PRASA expressed the

clear desire to become part of this (and other) TOD initiatives in a structured and co-ordinated manner. they did express the view that this initiative.

With regards to the rail line infrastructure PRASA indicated that there is sufficient space in the current rail reserve for the doubling of the Eerste Rivier to Strand line, but this development is totally dependent on demand on the section.

3.2.8 Other Public Transport

Other Public Transport include long-distance and cross-border transport, non-motorised transport (NMT), and health transport services.

3.2.8.1 Long-Distance and Cross-Border Transport

In the recent past, three (3) commercial bus services provided services to and from Stellenbosch, namely Greyhound, Translux, and Intercape (Update of the Comprehensive Integrated Transport Plan (CITP) for Stellenbosch Municipality, 2020). However, Greyhound announced in February 2021 that all services in South Africa will be ceased.

The operators mainly travel on the national routes (N1, N2, and N3) between major cities. The Translux bus currently operates along four routes through Stellenbosch which depart from the Stellenbosch Station while Intercape operates from Cape Town on routes throughout South Africa and to neighbouring countries. (Update of the Comprehensive Integrated Transport Plan (CITP) for Stellenbosch Municipality, 2020). Langeberg Bus Service also offers services into and from Stellenbosch to various destinations in the Western Cape.

3.2.8.2 Tourist Services

There are various operators that offer tourist services in and around Stellenbosch. **Table 3.13** shows the schedules and tour types offered by three tour bus operators in the Stellenbosch Area (Stellenbosch and Franschhoek CBD Tour Bus Study, 2018)

Table 3.13: Tour Bus Operators

Tour		Days	Departure Time	Return Time
Cape Explorer	Full-day	Monday, Wednesday, Friday, Saturday	08:25 to 09:00	17:30
Hylton Ross	Full-day	Weekdays and weekends	08:00	18:00
Hylton Ross	Half-day	Weekdays and weekends	13:45	18:00
Springbok Atlas	Full-day	Weekdays and weekends	08:30	17:00
Springbok Atlas	Half-day	Weekdays and weekends	14:00	18:00

Apart from the above tour operators, there are also operators like Stellenbus Tours, Sunbird Tours, A2B Tours, Oak Leaf Shuttles, Wynland Toere, Camino Tours and Stellenbosch Wine Tours to name a few. There is also a Guided Bike Tour of Stellenbosch service.

Table 3.14 shows the inbound and outbound tour bus movements for the period 16 May – 22 May 2018. It should be noted that these volumes are pre-COVID-19 and are also outside traditional high traffic periods such as the Easter Weekend (Stellenbosch and Franschhoek CBD Tour Bus Study, 2018).

Table 3.14: Daily Tour Bus Screen-Line Counts: Stellenbosch

Direction	Wed, 16 March 2018	Thu, 17 May 2018	Fri, 18 May 2018	Sat, 19 May 2018	Sun, 20 May 2018	Mon, 21 May 2018	Tue, 22 May 2018
Inbound	55	49	79	53	27	56	39
Outbound	39	37	79	63	27	63	56
Total	94	86	158	116	54	119	95

3.2.9 Non-Motorised Transport (NMT)

NMT includes walking, cycling, animal-drawn vehicles, wheelchairs, and all other transport that does not utilise a motor or engine for movement. The most common forms of NMT in Stellenbosch are walking

and cycling. Figure 3-4 shows the definition of NMT (Update of the Comprehensive Integrated Transport Plan (CITP) for Stellenbosch Municipality, 2020)

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{NMT} &= \text{Pedestrians} && \& \text{Cyclists} \\
 &\text{incl. People with special categories of need} && \& \text{Cyclists} \\
 &+ \text{electrically powered (=motorised) personal vehicles, such as e-scooters,} \\
 &\text{e-bikes, pedelecs, power chairs/mobility scooters, etc.}
 \end{aligned}$$

Figure 3-4: NMT Definition

Stellenbosch has a very attractive environment for NMT, as it has a walkable CBD with short distances between residential areas. The demand for NMT transport is further increased due to the University of Stellenbosch being within the CBD where students primarily walk between venues. There are 120 km of sidewalks and 30km of cycle infrastructure which makes up 80% of NMT infrastructure in Stellenbosch Municipality. More than half of the infrastructure is in the town of Stellenbosch (Update of the Comprehensive Integrated Transport Plan (CITP) for Stellenbosch Municipality, 2020).

Although the CBD is relatively pedestrian-friendly the ever-increasing traffic and parking in the CBD as well as old street infrastructure with no dropped kerbs pose a threat for disabled people using wheelchairs and people using trolleys/ prams, skateboarders, and cyclists.



Figure 3-5 and Figure 3-6 show the NMT infrastructure in Stellenbosch Municipality (Update of The Comprehensive Integrated Transport Plan (CITP) For Stellenbosch Municipality, 2020).

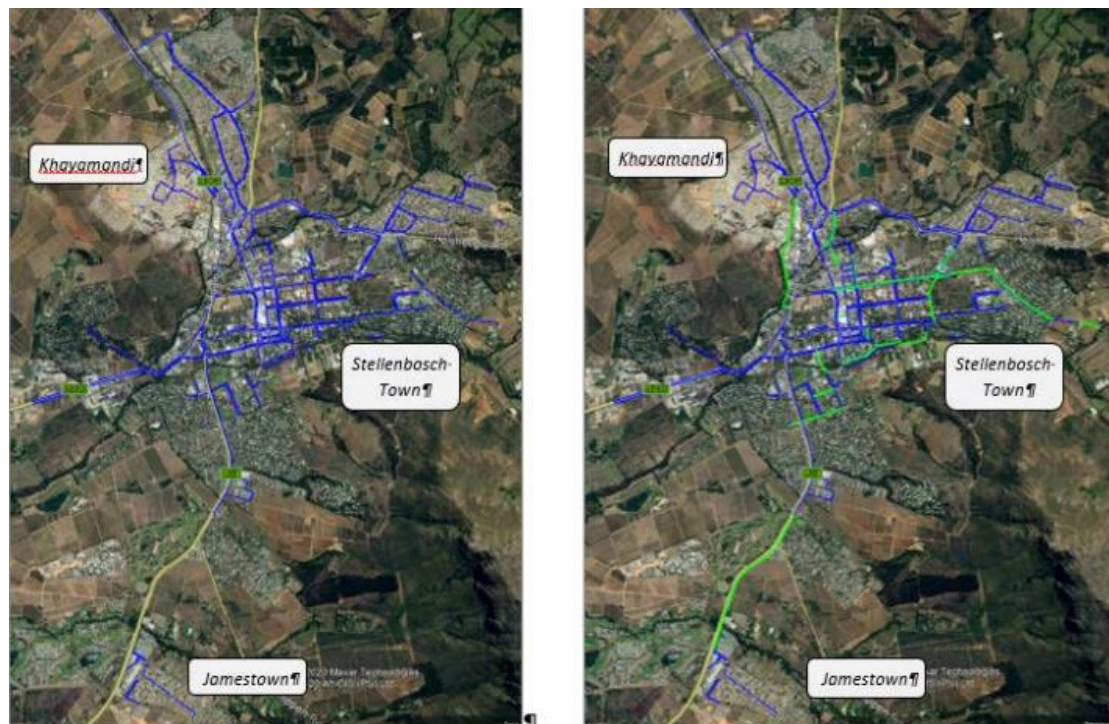


Figure 3-5: Existing Sidewalk Infrastructure in Stellenbosch with Cycle Facilities (Green)



Figure 3-6: Existing Sidewalk Facilities in Kylemore/Pniel/Franschoek and Existing Cycle Facilities (Green)

Around 30% of roads in the municipality have sidewalks, however, cycle infrastructure has shared facilities with pedestrians and in many cases, sidewalks are too narrow and lack continuity (i.e. condition and connectivity) (Update of the Comprehensive Integrated Transport Plan (CITP) for Stellenbosch Municipality, 2020).

3.2.10 Health Transport Services

The HealthNET (Health non-emergency Transport) provides a provincial function for non-emergency patients between home and facilities. Bookings are made online through the provincial health care facility (hospital/clinic). There is a total of 90 HealthNet vehicles operational in the Western Cape. **Table 3.15** shows the list of Healthcare Facilities and Locations in Stellenbosch Municipality (Update of the Comprehensive Integrated Transport Plan (CITP) for Stellenbosch Municipality, 2020).

Table 3.15: List of Healthcare Facilities and Locations in Stellenbosch Municipality

Healthcare Facility Name	Location/Address
--------------------------	------------------

Aan-het-Pad Clinic	6851 Long Street, Cloeteville, 7600
Cloeteville CDC	c/o Bell and Tennant Street, Cloeteville, 7600
Devon Valley Mobile 1	Helshoogte Road, Idas Valley, 7600
Dirkie Uys Street Satellite Clinic	Dirkie Uys Street, Franschhoek, 7690
Don and Pat Bilton Clinic	5 Pajora Way, Jamestown, 7600
Franschhoek Mobile 1	Dirkie Uys Street, Franschhoek, 7690
Groendal Clinic	1 Stiebeuel Straat, Franschhoek, 7690
Groot Drakenstein Mobile 1	19 Skoolstraat, Kylemore, 7680
Idas Valley clinic	Helshoogte Road, Idas Valley, 7600
Kayamandi Clinic	56 Bassi Street, Kayamandi, Stellenbosch, 7600
Klapmuts Clinic	342 Merchant Street, Klapmuts, 7600
Koelenhof Mobile 1	6852 Long Street, Cloeteville, 7600
Kylemore Clinic	19 Skoolstraat, Kylemore, 7680
Simondium Clinic	Watergate Road, Simondium, 7670
Simondium Mobile Clinic	Watergate Road, Simondium, 7670
Stellenbosch Hospital	80 Merriman Street, Stellenbosch, 7600

3.2.11 Learner Transport Services

Apart from the Western Cape Department of Education's learner transport contract services, private operators also provide specific learner transport to several schools in and around Stellenbosch. Such operators include (but are not limited to) the following:

- GEM Shuttles and Transport (Pty) Ltd and Stubbs Tours (Stellenbosch and Pniel);
- Somerset West Bus Fund;
- Eljosa;
- Trisvana Charter and Scholar Services;
- Bettina Shuttle, and
- P Jagers Transport.

3.2.12 Levels of satisfaction with aspects of the transport system and different modes

The NHTS (2020)² asked households to indicate their levels of satisfaction with the various public transport modes. **Table 3.16** to **Table 3.18** show the satisfaction levels of households in Stellenbosch, with each table highlighting the top five issues that households are not satisfied with.

² data for the NHTS were collected mid-Jan to mid-March 2020, i.e. pre-COVID-19.

Table 3.16: Household Satisfaction (Metrorail)

Metrorail				
	#	Description	Satisfaction	Value ³
TOP 5 ISSUES	1	The travel time by train	Dissatisfied	3,2
	2	The punctuality of trains	Dissatisfied	3,2
	3	The level of crowding in the train	Dissatisfied	3,2
	4	The frequency of trains during peak period	Dissatisfied	3,1
	5	The facilities at the stations e.g. Toilets, Offices	Dissatisfied	3,1
	6	The frequency of trains during off-peak period	Dissatisfied	3,1
	7	The train service overall	Dissatisfied	3,1
	8	Security on the walk to/from the station	Dissatisfied	3,0
	9	Security on the train	Dissatisfied	3,0
	10	Security at stations	Dissatisfied	3,0
	11	Safety from accidents	Dissatisfied	3,0
	12	The distance between the train station and your home	Dissatisfied	2,7
SATISFIED	13	The train fares	Satisfied	2,3

(Source: NHTS, 2020)

Table 3.17: Household Satisfaction (Minibus-taxi)

Minibus-taxi				
	#	Description	Satisfaction	Value
TOP 5 ISSUES	1	The level of crowding in the taxis	Dissatisfied	2,7
	2	The facilities at the taxi ranks e.g. Shelters	Dissatisfied	2,7
	3	The waiting time for taxis	Dissatisfied	2,6
	4	Safety from accidents	Dissatisfied	2,6
	5	The frequency of taxi during off-peak period	Dissatisfied	2,5
SATISFIED	6	The taxi fares	Satisfied	2,4
	7	Security at the taxi ranks	Satisfied	2,4
	8	Behaviour of the taxi drivers towards passengers	Satisfied	2,4
	9	The frequency of taxi during peak period	Satisfied	2,4
	10	The taxi service overall	Satisfied	2,4
	11	Roadworthiness of taxis	Satisfied	2,4
	12	The travel time by taxi	Satisfied	2,4
	13	Security on the taxis	Satisfied	2,4
	14	Security on the walk to/from the taxi rank	Satisfied	2,3
	15	The distance between the taxi rank/route and your home	Satisfied	2,1

³ Very satisfied = 1 / Satisfied = 2 / Dissatisfied = 3 / Very dissatisfied = 4

(Source: NHTS, 2020)

Table 3.18: Household Satisfaction (Bus)

Bus ^[1]				
	#	Description	Satisfaction	Value
SATISFIED	1	The facilities at the bus stops e.g. shelters	Satisfied	2,4
	2	The distance between the bus stop and your home	Satisfied	2,2
	3	Security on the walk to/from the bus stop	Satisfied	2,2
	4	Availability of information	Satisfied	2,2
	5	The travel time by bus	Satisfied	2
	6	Security on the buses	Satisfied	2
	7	Behaviour of the bus drivers towards passengers	Satisfied	2
	8	The bus service overall	Satisfied	2
	9	Security at the bus stops	Satisfied	1,8
	10	The level of crowding in the bus	Satisfied	1,8
	11	Safety from accidents	Satisfied	1,8
	12	The frequency of buses during peak period	Satisfied	1,8
	13	The frequency of buses during off-peak period	Satisfied	1,8
	14	The punctuality of buses	Satisfied	1,8
	15	The bus fares	Satisfied	1,8

(Source: NHTS, 2020)

^[1] Interpret with caution as the sample size is only 5.

3.2.13 Average travel times

Table 3.19 indicates the average household travel times as recorded during the NHTS (2020). For walking, the average walking time to use public transport is reflected.

Table 3.19: Average Household Travel Times by mode of transport

Description	Values in minutes	
	Stellenbosch	South Africa

Trip purpose	Work	35	45
	Food and grocery shops	18	19
	Other shops ^[1]	34	97
Walking time to Public Transport	Train	30	
	Bus	12	
	Taxi	17	
	Average	20	

^[1] For example, furniture or clothing shops

3.2.14 Main public transport problems and issues

In this section the main transport problems and issues are presented based on two main sources of information. General problems and issues as identified by households during the NHTS (2020) are discussed in section 3.3.9.1 and the issues identified during the first set of stakeholder engagements (April and early May 2022) are presented in Section 3.3.9.2.

3.2.14.1 Transport problems identified by Households

Households were asked to indicate the two main issues they have with transportation. The following are their answers *ranked from most frequently reported to least frequently reported*. The top concerns are accessibility followed by safety as shown in **Table 3.20**.

Table 3.20: Transport problems identified by Households (NHTS, 2020).

Issue	Description	Value ^[1]
1	No buses available	1,609587083
2	No taxis at specific times e.g. late at night	1,758052308
3	Congestion	1,773643932
4	Reckless driving by taxi drivers	1,795727861
5	Crime	1,827836179
6	Trains are not reliable	1,830560928
7	No trains available	1,863039273
8	Overload	1,879875536
9	Parking	1,920780422
10	Trains too far	1,947657893
11	Rude drivers	1,960541586
12	Taxis too expensive	1,970515516

^[1] Where 1 = Yes and 2 = No. Therefore, the closer to 1, the more of an issue.

3.2.14.2 Transport problems identified during the stakeholder consultation process

During peak traffic, congestion levels along arterial roads are high. This is especially problematic for minibus taxis, since public transport users' trips typically involve several chains, and therefore are already longer in duration than private transport users' journeys. In addition, minibus taxis must load and off-load passengers along the route, resulting in further delays. Minibus taxi association leaders have expressed strong desire for dedicated HOV (high occupancy vehicle) lanes to be added along key arterial roads to alleviate this issue.

Increasingly students are contributing to traffic congestion levels in Stellenbosch, since there have been relaxations of parking eligibility criteria by Stellenbosch University (previously first year students were not permitted to park on campus, however, this policy was withdrawn). Since Stellenbosch University does not have sufficient parking on campus to accommodate students' vehicles, most students park in streets and parking lots in and around Stellenbosch (exacerbated by reduction from R8 per hour to R4 per hour due to political pressure exerted after the initial increase to R8).

There are not enough laybys/dedicated stopping bays for minibus taxis in central parts of Stellenbosch.

Relocation of the “Die Braak” minibus taxi rank (which was very centrally located) to Bergzicht means that most passengers do not disembark at the rank, but rather in the street close to the old “Die Braak” rank, where minibus taxis are no longer permitted, but do so anyway due to the needs of their passengers. In addition, those passengers who then need to return home via taxi must walk an additional kilometre to get to Bergzicht (which is far especially when carrying shopping).

Stellenbosch University indicated that in response to protests and disruption caused by minibus taxi operators, university properties which were accessed by students via university operated shuttles were sold. The minibus taxi operators argued that the shuttles were encroaching on their routes and taking business away from them. The shuttle service was however for students/staff only, and not a paid for service.

Criminal syndicates in the area have vandalised and stolen significant amounts of copper cabling and signalling equipment along Metrorail lines servicing the municipality, therefore despite travel demand returning post-COVID-19, service cannot resume.

Roads are automobile oriented, with inadequate provisions for NMT modes. This is especially problematic for school children and parents, who are not adequately protected from motorised traffic. In addition, those wanting to use push scooters and skateboards on public roads are in contravention of by-laws. Stellenbosch Municipality plans to implement NMT facility upgrades in historic centre have been met with resistance from residents, due to heritage concerns.

In the post-COVID-19 era, many restaurants continue to have outdoor dining tables on the sidewalks, however this further reduces space for pedestrians. Proposals to remove parking bays to extend sidewalks have been put forward by the municipality, but some business owners in the area are strongly opposed to this, due to their concern that reduced street parking will result in a reduction in customers/patrons.

Many higher order roads fall partially under the jurisdiction of the municipality, and partially under the jurisdiction of provincial government. A lack of coordination means that maintenance along these roads, particularly along portions under the jurisdiction of provincial government, is poor. Compounding the issue is incompatibility in terms of infrastructure specifications of the two spheres of government. For example, while the municipality uses LED lighting, the province still uses sodium lighting.

Littering was cited as a major concern at taxi ranks, deterring potential choice users of minibus taxis further, and likely motivating captive users to seek alternative/private transport modes as their financial circumstances improve.

Property developers are constrained by current legislated minimum parking requirements even in central parts of Stellenbosch, hampering potential for densification through mixed-use redevelopment.

It is understood that much of the traffic congestion during peak periods is a result of through-traffic, rather than vehicles starting/ending their journey within Stellenbosch (it is for this reason that several bypasses are being planned).

A lack of affordable central housing was identified to be a primary contributing factor for high levels of commuting by those who work in Stellenbosch (but who are unable to afford to live in Stellenbosch). Similarly, schools are far from most outlying residential areas, increasing the need for travel.

Most planned affordable and low-income housing projects are greenfield developments in peripheral locations, which would perpetuate the need for longer distance travel. Some of the planned smaller affordable housing projects in more central areas have been heavily resisted by property owners in these areas (including the mayor), due to fears that such development would reduce property values in the area.

A lack of adequate provision for the circulation of vehicles in informal settlements makes it challenging for motorised public transport to service these areas. In addition, fire and rescue services are often unable to access these sites during emergencies, resulting in far larger scales of damage that there might have been otherwise.

Suspected extortion rackets are operating at some minibus taxi ranks, whereby vehicles and their occupants are “held hostage” by rent seekers, who only allow vehicles to depart once a ransom has been paid. In addition, it is alleged that sometimes drivers who are members of one association prevent drivers who belong to competing associations from entering taxi ranks.

3.3 Roads and Traffic

The Stellenbosch Municipal Area is located within the district municipality of Cape Winelands, both municipalities included in the Western Cape Province. This placement indicates that the roadway infrastructure and associated traffic conditions of the roadways within the Stellenbosch Municipal boundary are shared (to an extent) between authorities. Within this chapter, Chapter 3.4, a summary of

the roadways and associated conditions with specific regard to the Municipality of Stellenbosch is provided.

3.3.1 Road Network and Infrastructure

The total road network of Stellenbosch Municipality totals to 312 km of which the town of Stellenbosch consists of 160.1 km access roads and 52.9 km collector roads. The next largest extent of road network is Franschhoek (32.2 km) and then Klapmuts (20.8 km). **Table 3.21** illustrates the kilometres of the Stellenbosch Municipality road network by functional class (Review of the Comprehensive Integrated Transport Plan (CITP) for Stellenbosch Municipality, June 2020).

Table 3.21: Kilometres of Stellenbosch Municipality Road Network by Functional Class

	Functional Class (road length in km) – Source 2020 CITP Review				
Town	Arterial	Distributor	Collector	Access	Total
Devonvale	0.0	0.0	0.0	7.8	7.8
Franschhoek	0.0	0.0	2.9	29.3	32.2
Klapmuts	0.0	0.0	0.0	20.8	20.8
Kylemore	0.0	0.0	0.7	6.0	6.7
La Motte	0.0	0.0	0.0	4.6	4.6
Lanquedoc	0.0	0.0	1.6	7.1	8.7
Meerlust	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.0	1.0
Pniel	0.0	0.0	0.0	10.6	10.6
Raithby	0.0	0.0	0.0	2.8	2.8
Stellenbosch	4.0	0.0	52.9	160.1	217.0
TOTAL	4.0	0.0	North 58.1	250.4	312.5

The major roads serving the town of Stellenbosch can be defined as a radial network, combining in the central town to form a single north/south route through the town – the R44/Adam Tas Road, which is largely under provincial control, whilst the municipality is responsible for a section through Stellenbosch – refer to **Figure 3-7**. Three routes from the north and east plus three from the south and west feed into the central Adam Tas Road. This major road layout resulted from the topography of the area and the farming activities to the west. It does confirm that **the R44** is the access route with the highest significance in the Municipality, which is confirmed by the modelling results from the 2019 Stellenbosch RMP – refer to **Figure 3-8**. The R44 forms a southerly link to Somerset West, as well as a northerly link to Paarl. The six major routes serving central Stellenbosch from the surrounding areas are:

- M12/Adam Tas Road - a westerly link to the City of Cape Town;
- R310/Adam Tas Road – a westerly link to the City of Cape Town;
- R44 south – a southerly link to Somerset West;
- R310/Helshoogte Road – an easterly link to Franschhoek;
- R44 north – a northerly link to Klapmuts and Paarl, and
- R304/Klipheuwel Road – a northerly link to the N1 freeway and also Cape Town.

The most important secondary routes for central Stellenbosch are those providing access into the town (from the major network):

- Dorp Street – Access from Adam Tas to central town;
- Merriman Street – Access from Adam Tas to central town;
- Bird Street – Access from R304 and northern areas to central town;
- Van Reede/Piet Retief – Access from R44 and southern areas to central town, and
- Cluver Street – Access from the R310 to central town.



Figure 3-7: Radial layout of major and secondary roads serving central Stellenbosch

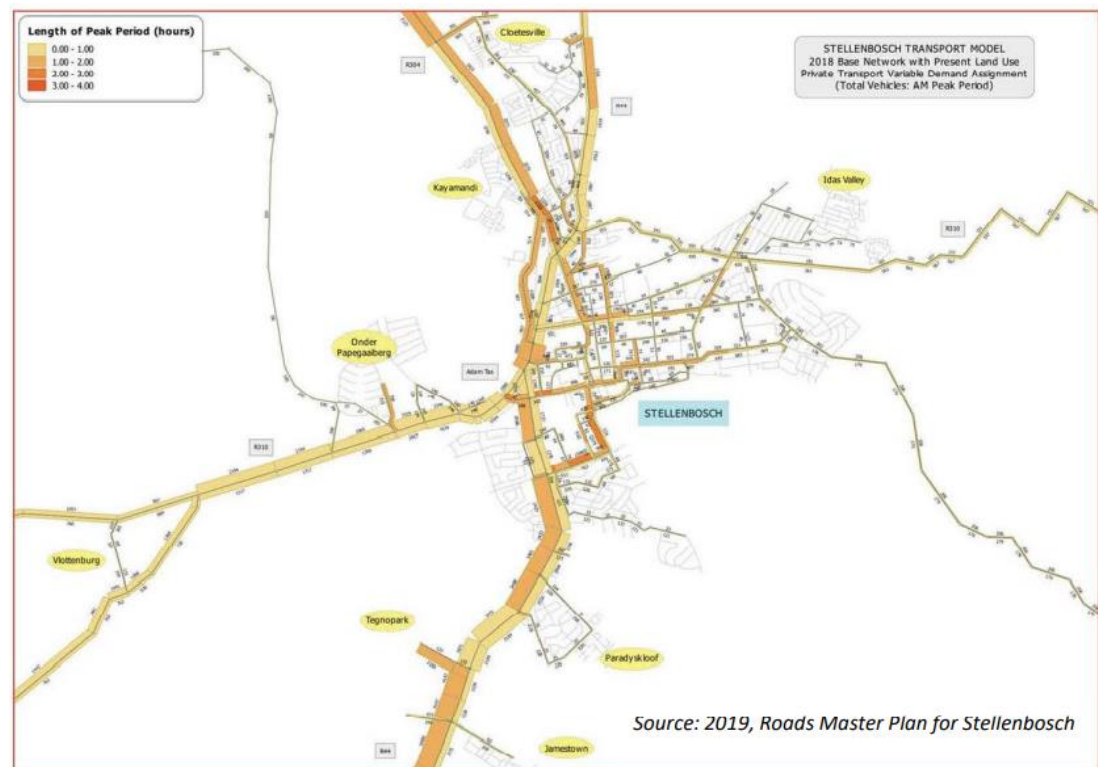


Figure 3-8: Modelled traffic volumes for am peak period for 2018 – Stellenbosch Roads Master Plan (2019) – confirming major north/south traffic demand on western side of Stellenbosch - through R44/Adam Tas/R304

A more detailed summary of the Stellenbosch Municipality and all its major connectors are provided in [Table 3.22](#) and [Figure 3-9](#) illustrates the network of roads in the full municipal area (Review of the Comprehensive Integrated Transport Plan (CITP) for Stellenbosch Municipality, 2020).

Table 3.22: Stellenbosch Municipality Roads and Connections

Road Name	Connectivity
-----------	--------------

R45- R43-R62 route	Connects the Saldanha Industrial Development Zone and the N2 via Worcester
R46-R62	Connects movement to and from the northern areas of the Western Cape along the N7 towards the N2
R300	Provides connection between the N1 and the N2 on the western side of the Drakenstein Mountain
R44	Provides connection between the N7 in Malmesbury, with the N1 and the N2 as well as linkages to Paarl in the north and Somerset West/Khayelitsha in the south. The R44 further extends from Wellington in the north of the Drakenstein Municipality, continues through Agter-Paarl, intersects with the N1 just north of Klapmuts, continues through Stellenbosch and Somerset-West to Kleinmond in the Overberg District Municipality.
R310	Internal east-west connection to Kylemore and Pniel.
R45 and R310	Provides connectivity between Franschhoek and Paarl
R304	Extends from the Atlantis area on the West Coast, around the northern and eastern side of Durbanville, to eventually link into Stellenbosch – forms an important link with the N1 and the Koelenhof node
M12	Also known as the Polkadraai road, the M12 extends from Parklands and crosses the N1 in the Platteklouf area. It then extends eastwards into Stellenbosch.

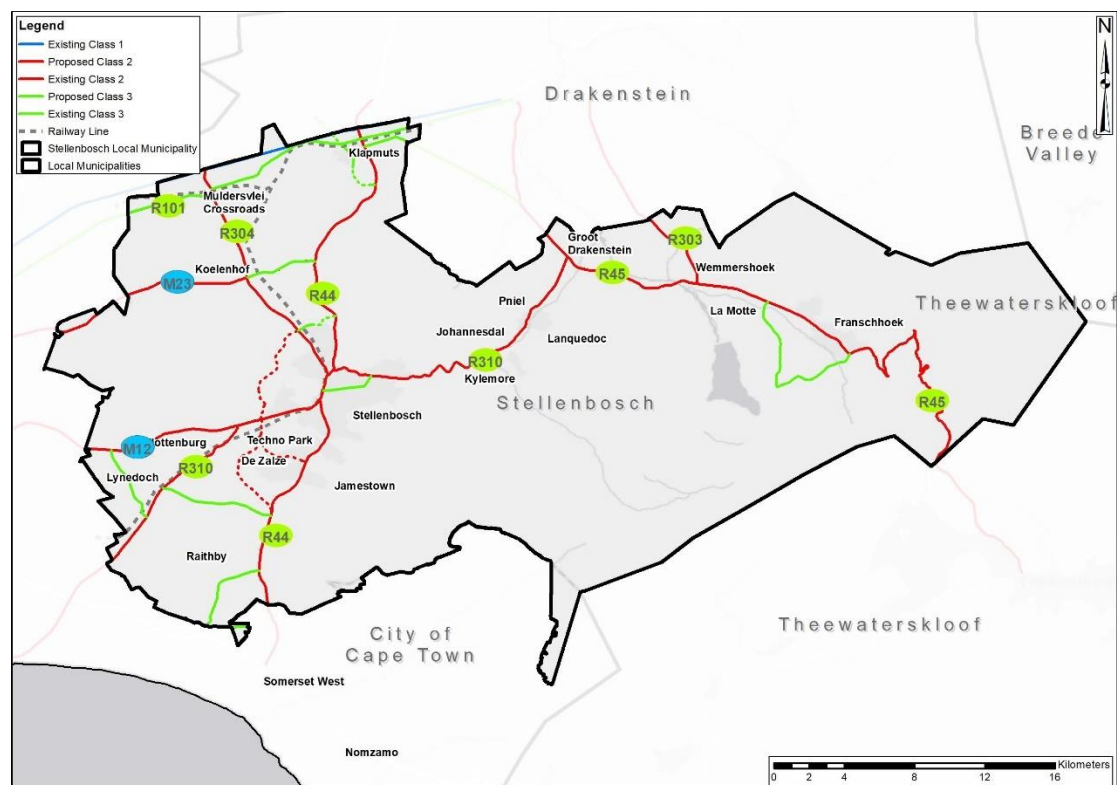


Figure 3-9: Network of Major Roads in Stellenbosch Municipal Area

3.3.2 Road Conditions

Of the Municipal Road Network approximately 98% of the total road length is bitumen paved roadways with remainder block paved roads (1.8%) and concrete paved roads (0.02%). The road conditions are summarised in **Table 3.23** (CITP 2016).

Table 3.23: Road Conditions

Element	Condition (% of total)				
	Very Good	Good	Fair	Poor	Very Poor
Road Surfacing	31	26	25	15	4
Structural Condition	51	32	5	9	4

Also refer to Section 7.3.

3.3.3 Traffic Volumes and Congestion

Traffic surveys have been done in October/November 2022 in the municipal area, largely to compare with previous observations and to determine any discernible effects due to the COVID-19 epidemic of 2020/21. The counts were done at 15 intersections and divided into three groups as shown below. The detailed survey information for each intersection is shown in **Appendix B**.

Traffic volume surveys – five major access points to Stellenbosch but excluding the direct vicinity of the Stellenbosch CBD

Figure 3-10 shows the location of the five major access points where traffic volume surveys were done.



Figure 3-10: Location of five major access points to Stellenbosch town where traffic volume surveys have been done in 2022

1. Techno Park / R44;
2. R310-Adam Tas / Dorp Street;
3. R310-Adam Tas/R304/R44/Bird Street;
4. R44/Helshoogte Road
5. Helshoogte Road/Cluver Street

The surveys were undertaken during the following times (the exact days are shown in [Appendix B](#)):

- Tuesday/ Wednesday, 12 hour counts from 06:00 to 18:00;
- Thursday, 3 hour AM peak counts from 06:00 – 09:00
- Thursday, 3 hours PM peak counts from 15:00 – 18:00

Traffic volume surveys – nine major (but smaller) nodes in the Stellenbosch Municipal area

Figure 3-11 shows the location of nine major intersections where traffic volume surveys were done.

6. R310-Baden Powell/ Annandale (for the Lynedoch area);
7. R44/Winery Road (for the Raithby area);
8. R304/Bottelary Road (for the Koelenhof area);
9. R44/Kromme Rhee Road (for the Koelenhof area);
10. R101-Old Paarl Road/R44 (for the Klapmuts area);
11. R310-Helshoogte Road/R45 (for the Franschhoek-Stellenbosch-Paarl link area);
12. R45/R301 (for the Wemmershoek area);
13. R45/Lambrecht Road (for the Franschhoek area and entrance into Franschhoek);
14. Helshoogte Road in vicinity of Kylemore and Pniel to determine through traffic of these areas.

These surveys were undertaken during the same times as indicated for (a) above (the exact days are shown in [Appendix B](#)).

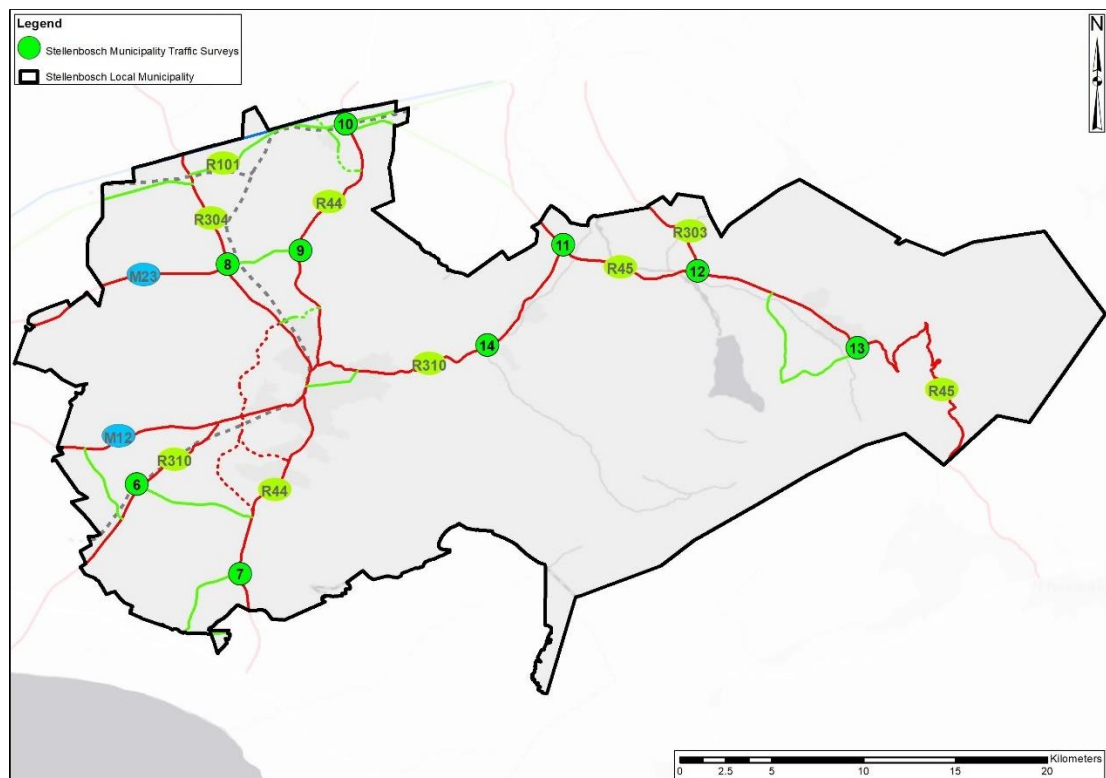


Figure 3-11: Location of nine major intersections in Stellenbosch Municipal area where traffic volume surveys have been done in 2022

Traffic volume surveys – one location in Franschhoek over the weekend peak period

Figure 3-12 shows the location of one intersection in Franschhoek where traffic volume surveys were done over a weekend.

15. Weekend peak period survey in Franschhoek at the intersection of R45-Huguenot St / Lambrechts Rd / Excelsior Rd on a Saturday, 3 hour counts from 09:00 to 12:00.

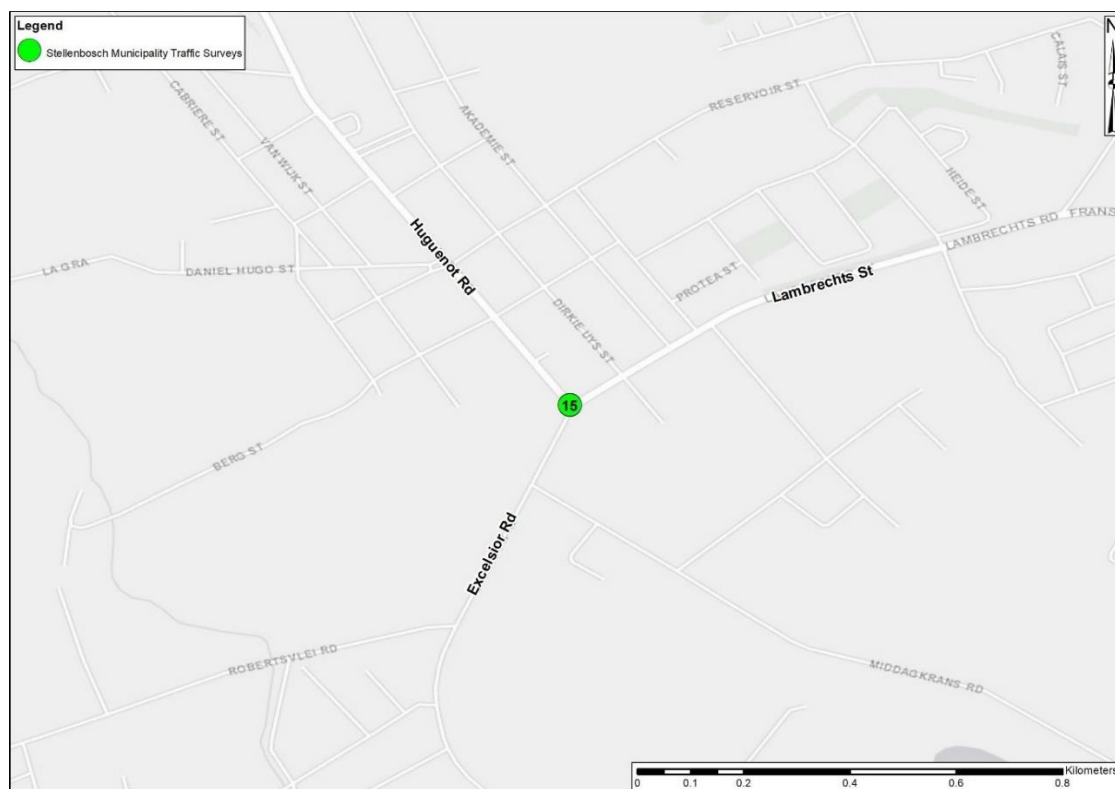


Figure 3-12: Location of one Intersection in Franschhoek where traffic volume surveys have been done over a weekend in 2022 (R45/Excelsior/Lambrechts)

Table 3.24 shows the inbound and outbound traffic volumes for the weekday am peak hour for 2017, 2018 and 2019 (from Update of the CIP for Stellenbosch Municipality, 2020), compared with the 2022 traffic surveys. Some locations are not directly comparable, but the conclusions below can be made.

Table 3.24: Inbound and Outbound Traffic Volumes (Weekday AM Peak Hour)

Road	2017		2018		2019		2022	
	In	Out	In	Out	In	Out	In	Out
R44 (opposite Paradyskloof)	2468	1372			2286	1849	2418	2135 (just north of Techno Park)
R44 (south of Technopark)	2497	782			3167	1157	3216	1279
R44/Van Reede (north of Technopark)			2229	1896	2336	1949		
R310 (west of R44)	665	491			1465	1045		
R310 (before Polkadraai)	665	491					1083	393 (Annandale to M12)
R310 (Devon Valley Road inter)	1725	1463						
R310 (at Dorp Street)			1984	1200	2161	1233	2290	1410 (South of Dorp)
R304 (north of Kayamandi)	1266	429					1293	862 (Just south of Bottelary)
R304 (at George Blake Rd)			1183	674		752	908 (Just west of R44)	
R44 (north of Helshoogte)	1447	479					2011	998

Road	2017		2018		2019		2022	
	In	Out	In	Out	In	Out	In	Out
R44 (at Helshoogte)			1344	695	1586	742	1919	985
R310 Helshoogte (east of Cluver)	530	258					793	1005
R310 Helshoogte (at La Colline Road)			508	792	652	1244		
R45 at R310 Helshoogte Road (north of R310)							815	542

Comparing traffic volumes with previous counts is a bit risky due to some uncertainty with the exact location of all previous counts. It is also true that at some locations the traffic demand exceeded the capacity in the past and also now (congestion present for a long time), so the volumes are limited by the capacity and cannot increase further. The following conclusions can be made wrt the **morning peak hour**:

R44: The counted volumes from the south into Stellenbosch are the same (due to capacity constraints north of Techno Park – around 1200 veh/h/lane) or higher (south of Techno Park) as counted in 2017 – the volumes out of Stellenbosch are slightly higher, indicating more economic activity in Techno Park than in the past.

The counted volumes on the northern (Paarl) side are higher than ever in the past into Stellenbosch and even out of Stellenbosch – the current volume of 1000 veh/h/lane entering from the north must be close to the capacity of that section.

R304: The counted volumes inbound just south of Bottelary are the same as in 2017 (although not at the same location), but the outbound volume is higher, which indicates higher interaction from Stellenbosch to the north and west (N1 and Cape Town) – similar to trend on R44.

The inbound volume at the R304 (Bird) intersection with the R44 is lower than in 2018, but in view of the queuing present there it can be accepted that it presents the current capacity of the R304 (Bird) at that location. The outbound volume is higher than observed before.

R310 (from west): The inbound volume just south of Dorp is slightly higher than reported before (estimated at capacity with the current 1150 veh/h/lane observed there). The outbound volume is slightly higher than reported before.

At the R310 (Helshoogte) intersection just to the east of Cluver both the in and outbound volumes are substantially higher than reported for 2017, which indicates a much stronger interaction to the east with Pniel and Franschhoek. The outbound volume is even higher than inbound, which is considered strange.

R45 (north of R310): The movement from the north (Paarl side) is high (close to capacity) with about half of the vehicles turning right towards Pniel and the other half proceeding in the Franschhoek direction.

The R45 in Franschhoek (Main Street) shows similar volumes (around 200 veh/h/direction in the weekday morning peak hour than during a Saturday morning between 11:00 and 12:00. This street in central Franschhoek is narrow and has substantial friction due to the on-street parking and high pedestrian traffic. Based on the counts, it is estimated that some spare capacity still exists.

Overall Conclusion: The counts were done during the latter part of October 2022 and the first half of November 2022. It is possible that the university's activities could already have slowed down at this time. Even so, the observed volumes are generally higher than reported before, which indicates very little, if any, remaining impact from the COVID-19 pandemic. At a number of locations the volumes are basically the same as those observed previously which is attributed to oversaturation, i.e. the capacity of the sections has been reached (resulting in differing degrees of queuing being experienced).

There are five major locations where traffic from outside Stellenbosch can enter the central town – they are the five locations listed under Section 3.3.3 (a). There are smaller other links into central Stellenbosch not included here, e.g. the George Blake link through Plankenburg and the Blaauwklippen link past the east of Jamestown. Their role as feeders into Stellenbosch is considered relatively small, though.

At the five locations there are eight road links (see **Figure 3-13**) feeding into/out of the central part of Stellenbosch. To obtain an idea of the traffic volumes entering/leaving the central part of Stellenbosch from outside the central town (Kayamandi, Voeltjesdorp, Cloeteville, Idas Valley, Jamestown, Techno Park and Weltevrede excluded from central town) the counts on a cordon around the town (see **Figure 3-13** and **Figure 3-14**) have been extracted and are shown in **Table 3.25**. The observed flows at all of these locations contain an element of through traffic, the extent of which is unknown at present (no origin/destination surveys have been done). There is also an element of double counting in **Table 3.25** – e.g. traffic entering the cordon from the R44 south, do exit the cordon at the Techno Park link. Even so, Table 3.25 shows a summary of the total traffic volumes (all types of vehicles) on the eight external links which have been observed:

Table 3.25: Inbound and Outbound Traffic Volumes (to/from central Stellenbosch) over defined cordon (Weekday and AM and PM Peak Hours)

	AM P Hour (veh/h)			PM P Hour (veh/h)			Est daily volume (2 way)
	In	Out	Total	In	Out	Total	Total veh/day (split 50/50)
R44 south Techno Park	3216	1279	4495	1643	2900	4543	45 000
Techno Park Road	260	1896	2156	1572	264	1836	20 000
R310 west of Dorp	2290	1410	3700	1741	1628	3369	35 000
R304 west of Adam Tas/R44	752	908	1660	757	1426	2183	19 000
Lang Street South (Cloeteville)	528	273	801	235	346	581	7 000
R44 north of Helshoogte	2011	998	3009	1335	1540	2875	29 000
Rustenburg Street (Idas Valley)	1252	523	1775	581	881	1462	16 000
Helshoogte east of Cluver	793	1005	1798	604	921	1525	17 000
TOTAL	11 102	8 292	19 394	8 468	9 906	18 370	188 000

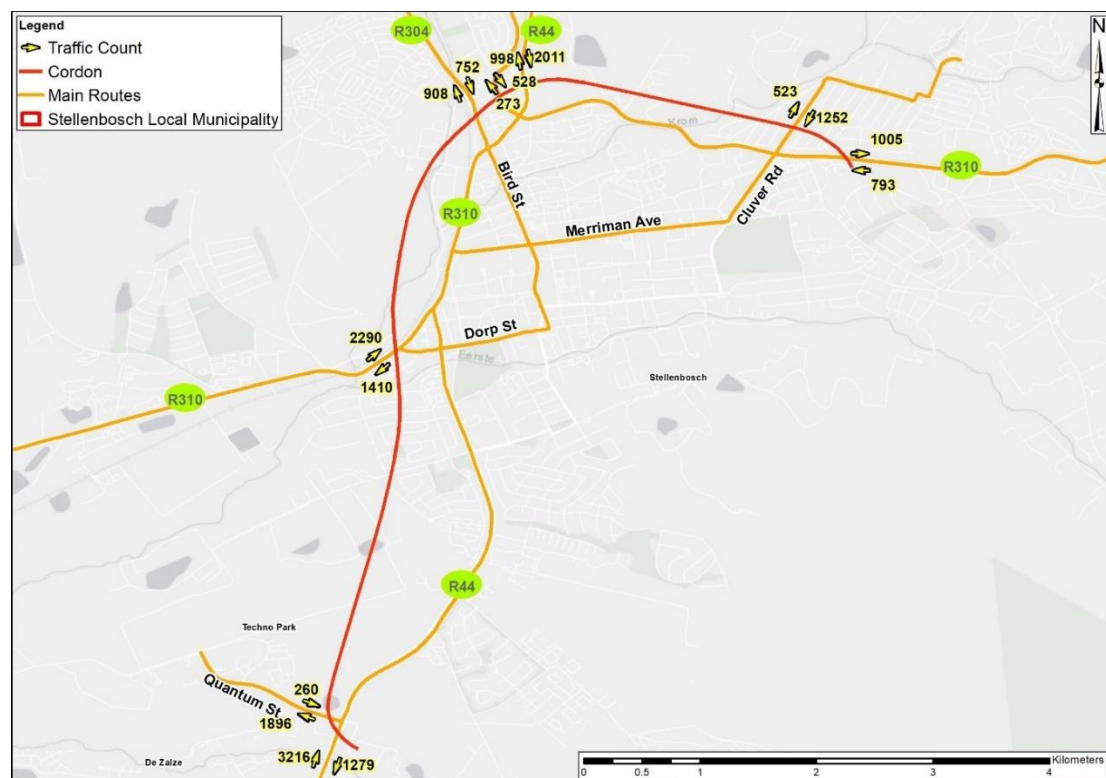


Figure 3-13: 2022 AM Peak Hour Cordon counts on the major feeder routes to central Stellenbosch



Figure 3-14: 2022 PM Peak Hour Cordon counts on the major feeder routes to central Stellenbosch

From the above the following can be concluded wrt the major road links crossing a cordon around central Stellenbosch:

1. The most important external route into/out of central Stellenbosch is the R44 from/to Somerset West in the south. Approximately 4500 vehicles enter/leave central Stellenbosch on this route in the peak hours. At a typical average vehicle occupancy of 1.5 persons/vehicle, this implies approximately 6750 persons in the peak hours, and at a typical ratio of 10% of daily traffic in the peak hour, the daily (24 hour) two way volume is estimated at 45 000 vehicles/day – note this is to the south of the Techno Park intersection – the total two way volume on the R44 just north of this intersection is basically the same due to the movements to/from Techno Park – refer to **Appendix B**.
2. Techno Park Road carries high numbers of traffic in the peak hours which is only possible due to the recent partial widening to two lanes per direction. The planned construction of a new link from Techno Park Road to the R310 can be expected to put the road under further pressure.
3. The R310 linking with Kuils River and the N2 is the second largest feeder from outside Stellenbosch with about 3500 vehicles/hour in the peak hours and 35 000 vehicles/day in both directions.
4. It is known that substantial queuing occurs at some of these locations, so the actual traffic demand (at least in the peak hour) is in fact higher than the counted volumes (or put differently, the demand is exceeding the peak hour capacity at some of these locations). The most obvious location is the R304 entrance into Stellenbosch where long queues are present (in and outbound) during both the morning and afternoon peak hours. This is also illustrated through the equal entering volumes of just above 750 vehicles/hour in the am and pm peak hours, which is the capacity of the eastbound leg of the R44/R304 intersection – to the west of the R44. This location, with Bird Street only one lane/direction, can be considered the biggest bottleneck in Stellenbosch.
4. On a daily basis approximately 188 000 vehicle trips, or approximately 282 000 person trips (at 1.5 persons/vehicle) are crossing the defined cordon around the central part of Stellenbosch from outside of the central part of the town – as mentioned all of the traffic from/to Kayamandi, Voeltjesdorp, Cloetesville, Idas Valley, Jamestown, Techno Park and Weltevrede are included in the number. Should it be assumed that 25% of this traffic is through traffic, i.e. no destination in central Stellenbosch, then it implies that the person trips to/from central Stellenbosch (from outside the defined cordon into/out of central Stellenbosch) are:
 - During the peak hours: approximately 21 000 (directional split +-60/40)
 - During the day: approximately 210 000

Should the percentage of through trips be lower than 25%, and allowance is made for minibus taxi trips, these numbers will be higher.

5. The highest percentage of trucks occurs on the R44 at the R44/Bird intersection during the afternoon off peak hour (not shown in [Appendix B](#)). Also at the R44/Techno Park intersection, a reasonable number of trucks are present, although percentage wise it is low. Between 14:00 and 15:00 on 26 October 2022 the number of trucks on the R44 travelling north and south was:

	R44/Bird	R44/Techno Park
Northbound	66 out of 620 total vehicles (11%)	38 out of 1343 total vehicles (3%)
Southbound	52 out of 652 total vehicles (8%)	54 out of 1618 total vehicles (3%)

The origin/destination of these vehicles is not known. It is considered that it could be an indication of a reasonable through traffic component for trucks on the R44 through Stellenbosch.

6. High numbers of minibus taxis were found at three intersections (refer to [Appendix B](#)):

	AM peak hour	PM peak hour
R44/Techno Park		
Northbound:	175 of 2250 vehicles (8%)	85 of 1511 vehicles (6%)
Southbound:	54 of 1174 vehicles (5%)	71 of 2079 vehicles (3%)
R310/Dorp		
Northbound:	106 of 1459 vehicles (7%)	41 of 1131 vehicles (4%)
Southbound:	97 of 1037 vehicles (9%)	71 of 1068 vehicles (7%)
R44/Bird		
Eastbound (to CBD)	63 of 464 vehicles (14%)	31 of 444 vehicles (7%)
Westbound (from CBD)	52 of 332 vehicles (16%)	54 of 497 vehicles (11%)

The highest percentage of minibus taxis has been observed on Bird Street at the R44/Bird/R304 intersection. This clearly illustrates the importance of minibus taxi movement on Bird Street and the demand for these services to/from Kayamandi. The highest numbers of minibus taxis have been observed at the R44/Techno Park intersection – approximately 230 minibus taxis north and south during the morning peak hour. Minibus taxi numbers also exceed 200 veh/h on the R310 at the Dorp Street intersection during the morning peak hour. Minibus taxi numbers are higher at all these locations during the morning peak hour than during the afternoon peak hour.

3.3.4 Parking

The most recent investigation into the parking situation in Stellenbosch was completed in June 2021 by Messrs SMEC (Stellenbosch Bulk Parking). It focused on Stellenbosch CBD (as defined – refer to

[Figure 3-15](#)) and Techno Park. The CBD by and large excluded the Stellenbosch University campus.

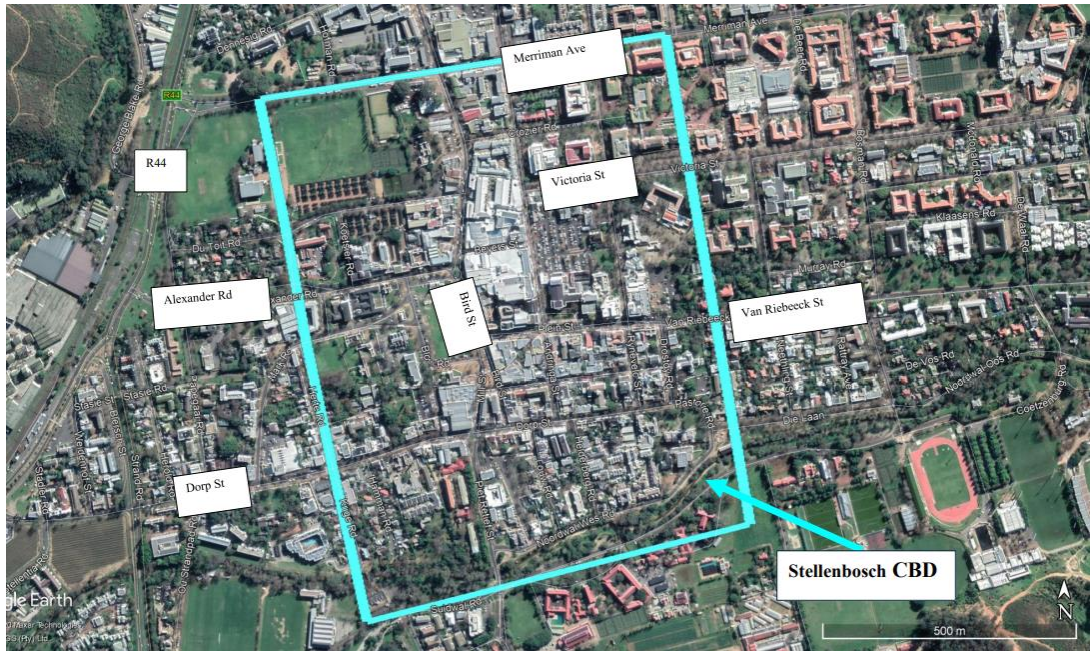


Figure 3-15: Stellenbosch CBD as defined in 2021 Parking Study

Sections 3.1 and 3.2 of the SMEC study describe a VISSIM model (microscopic simulation) that was built to model the existing traffic flows in Stellenbosch. It employed existing counts from the municipality – source is MPA Traffic Counts Report of R310 and R44 corridors of 2019. Section 3.3 of the study shows that many intersections are operating beyond their capacity, and the results of the study will be used to determine the best access and egress arrangements to the parking garage.

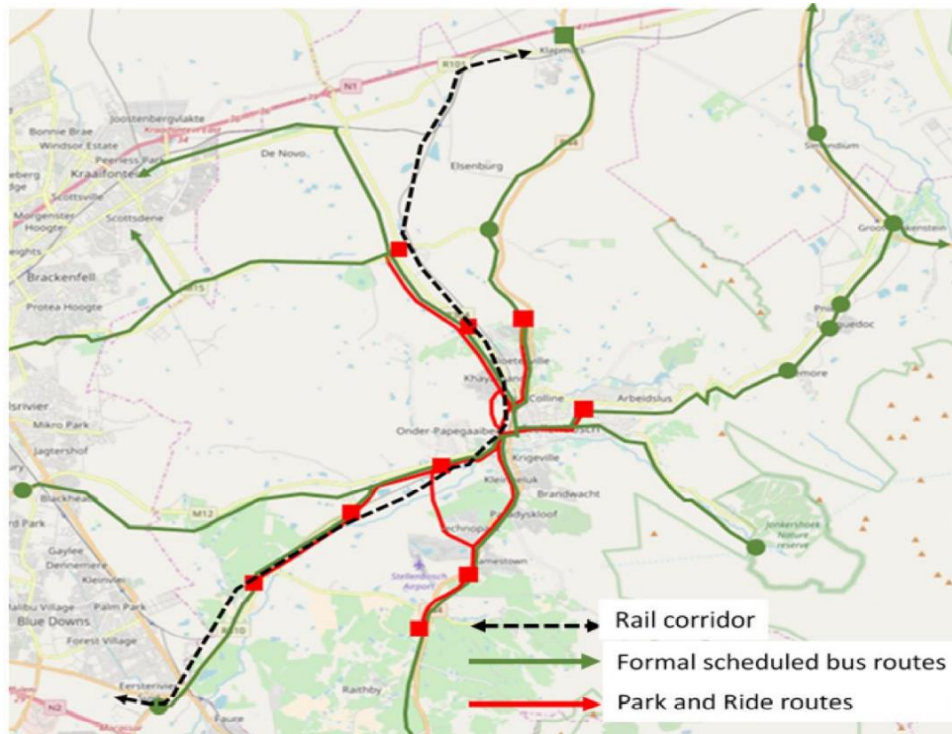


Figure 3-16: Formalised bus system and park and ride concept as suggested in Stellenbosch SDF

Section 4.3 describes a parking demand study done for the Stellenbosch CBD. It refers to the park and ride concept, together with a formalised bus system, suggested in the Stellenbosch SDF as shown in Figure 3-16. It found that there are 686 on street and 1087 off-street parking spaces (total 1773) available in the CBD. A survey of parking utilisation done in September 2020, i.e. in the COVID-19 restriction period, indicated that the overall maximum parking utilisation was 55% (p105). It was found that some on street parking locations did reach full saturation (p107). Based on further surveys in 2021, the prediction for 2023 indicated a possible shortage of 113 parking spaces (p137). It was further predicted that a shortage of an additional 222 parking spaces could be expected for 2028 (p139).

Section 4.4 eventually concluded that depending on the scenario assessments, the CBD could require between 145 and 298 additional parking spaces between 2021 and 2028.

Section 4.5 describes the parking survey for Techno Park. Due to COVID-19, it was done differently to the CBD. Questionnaires were sent to the approximately 90 companies having offices there. Based on this it was concluded that there are 1857 parking bays available and a demand for 2577, which implies a shortfall of 720 parking bays (p147).

Section 5 describes the evaluation of the optimum locations for additional parking in the CBD and Techno Park. A facility of 120 to 300 parking spaces (in a multi-story structure) at the Eikestad Mall (p155) and 150 to 200 spaces (open at-grade parking) at a Location 5 in Techno Park (p170) were identified as the optimum solutions. Rest of Section 5 is devoted to potential designs for these facilities.

Section 6 is devoted to a financial value assessment for the two envisaged facilities. In Section 8 it is finally concluded that the Eikestad Parking Garage should be considered a viable option for a PPP project to be registered at National Treasury (p231), and that an at-grade parking facility at Techno Park is not viable as a PPP but should rather be considered as a conventional project.

3.4 Freight Transport

Figure 3-17 shows the heavy vehicle volumes on the major roads. During the number plate survey that was undertaken for Stellenbosch Municipality, the heavy vehicles were surveyed during the PM peak period – 3PM to 6PM ((Update of the Comprehensive Integrated Transport Plan (CITP) for Stellenbosch Municipality, 2020). This provides a limited snap-shot of the heavy vehicle operational hours.

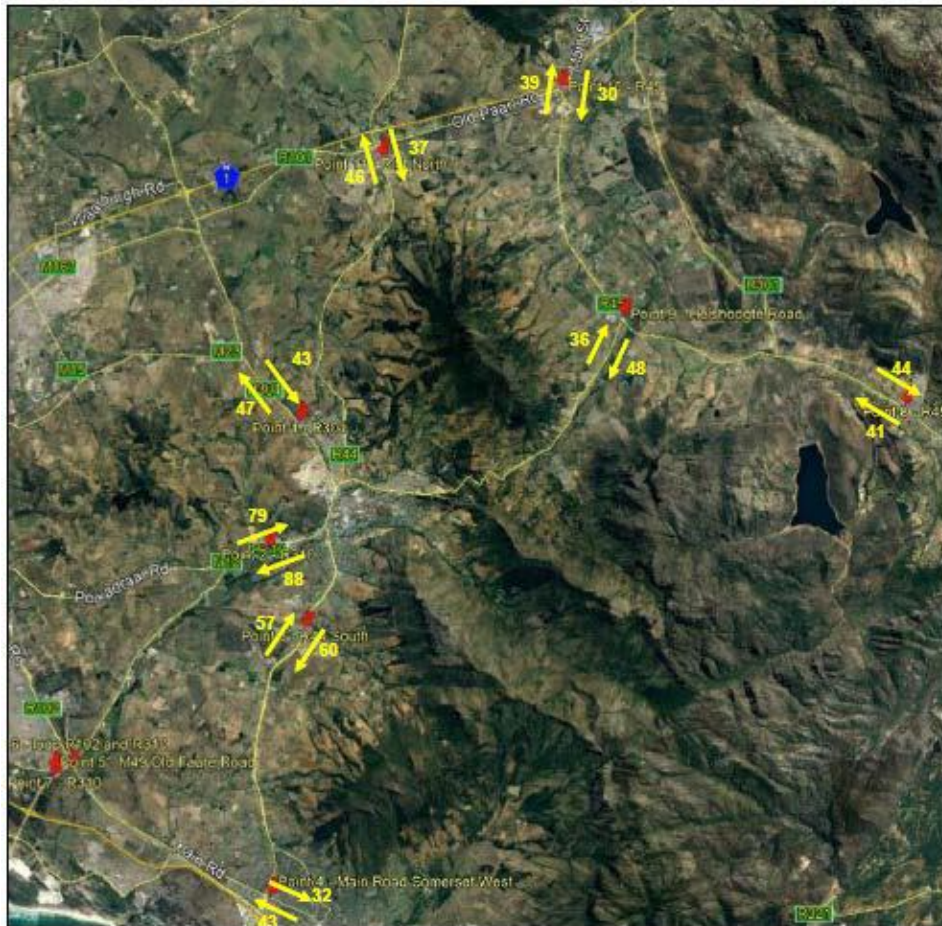


Figure 3-17: Heavy Vehicle Volumes Sourced from Number Plate Survey (2018)

Freight routes shown entering the Stellenbosch Municipal Area from Cape Town are Bottellary Road (the M23) and Polkadraai Road (the M12). The R44 from north and south of Stellenbosch, the R304 and the R310 west and east, the R101 and the R45 and the R301 in the Franschhoek Valley also carry significant volumes of freight to/from areas within Stellenbosch Municipality.

The Freight Strategy of the CWDM reported on the location of wine cellars and other agri-processing plants, as well as the location of industry in the Stellenbosch area, and has concluded that the main routes that connect Stellenbosch to Somerset West (the R44), Kuils River (R310), Klappmuts (R44), Brackenfell (R304) and Franschhoek (R310), as well as R45 between Franschhoek and Paarl, carry a

significant amount of freight. In addition, secondary routes that provide access to farming areas off these routes also carry freight in the form of inputs into agri-processing (e.g. delivery of bottles) and distribution of the finished product (e.g. delivery of wine to the Cape Town Harbour for export). These roads in particular are impacted by the heavy vehicles that use them i.e. the Stellenbosch link to Parow (where distribution centres are located) via M12 (Stellenbosch Arterial).

Heavy vehicles do impact the already congested access roads through Stellenbosch particularly to access local industrial areas. Deliveries to businesses in the Stellenbosch CBD have been noted as being particularly problematic during peak travel times.

There is only one weigh bridge in the immediate area, which is located just before the N1 on-ramp to Cape Town off the R304 north, in Joostenberg Vlakke – refer to Figure 3-18 for the location.



Figure 3-18: Location of Existing Weighbridge

There are currently no facilities to impound heavy vehicles and therefore law enforcement in respect of overloaded vehicles is limited. Typically, the vehicles are fined for overloading, but are then allowed to continue as there is no secure facility to impound them until the load can be off loaded onto another vehicle. The damage to the road network thus continues.

4 SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK

4.1 Introduction

This chapter provides an overview of the Spatial Development Framework (SDF) and related documentation which inform the spatial component of the CIP. The aim is to ensure alignment between transport planning and spatial planning. The documents that will be discussed in this chapter are the following:

- Western Cape Provincial Spatial Development Framework 2014;
- Stellenbosch Municipal Integrated Development Plan 2017 – 2022;
- Stellenbosch Municipal Spatial Development Framework, Nov 2019, and
- Adam Tas Local Spatial Development Framework, 2021.

4.2 Policy Directives

4.2.1 Western Cape Provincial Spatial Development Framework 2014

Growing the economy is the WCG's number one development priority. The PSDF's role is to open-up opportunities for inclusive economic growth in urban and rural areas. Mindful of the complexity of undoing an entrenched spatial legacy, the PSDF takes on the challenge of restructuring the Western Cape's urban and rural landscapes so that they offer socio-economic opportunities for all – especially those previously restricted in accessing these benefits.

The PSDF sets the precedent for all spatial planning and development in the Western Cape Province and is based on the following guiding principles:

- Spatial justice;
- Sustainability and resilience;
- Spatial efficiency;
- Accessibility, and
- Quality and liveability.

A provincial vision for spatial development is identified which is built on OneCape 2040's vision of a "highly-skilled, innovation driven, resource efficient, connected, high opportunity and collaborative society." This vision is formed around 6 themes namely; Educating Cape, Working Cape, Green Cape, Connecting Cape, Living Cape and Leading Cape.

To address the spatial challenges identified in the PSDF the following goals have been identified:

- Greater productivity, competitiveness and opportunities in the provincial space-economy;
- More inclusive development of its urban and rural areas;
- Strengthened resilience and sustainability of its natural and built environments, and
- Improved effectiveness in the governance of its urban and rural areas.

4.2.2 Stellenbosch Municipality's Spatial Development Framework

The Stellenbosch Spatial Development Framework is dated November 2019. The vision for the municipality as per the IDP and the SDP is centred around conservation, resilience, inclusive municipal area and compact urban settlements. The spatial proposals in the SDF are aimed at achieving these principles.

4.2.2.1 Broad Land Use

A large portion of the municipality is designated as public and private conservation areas and fertile agricultural land. The agricultural land within the Stellenbosch Municipality, constitute some of the country's highest yield agricultural land in terms of income and employment generation.

Over the last couple of years, the office development market has seen very little growth. The retail property has been sporadic with several spikes in building activity with short to medium term throughs.

The main settlements in the Stellenbosch Municipality are the historic towns of Stellenbosch, Franschhoek and Klipmuts. Several smaller villages exist throughout the municipality, including

Jamestown, Pniel, Johannesburg, Lanquedoc, Lynedoch and Raithby. New nodes are emerging agricultural service centres, for example, Koelenhof and Vlottenburg. Figure 4-1 provides an overview of the settlement hierarchy in the municipality and the linkage priorities.

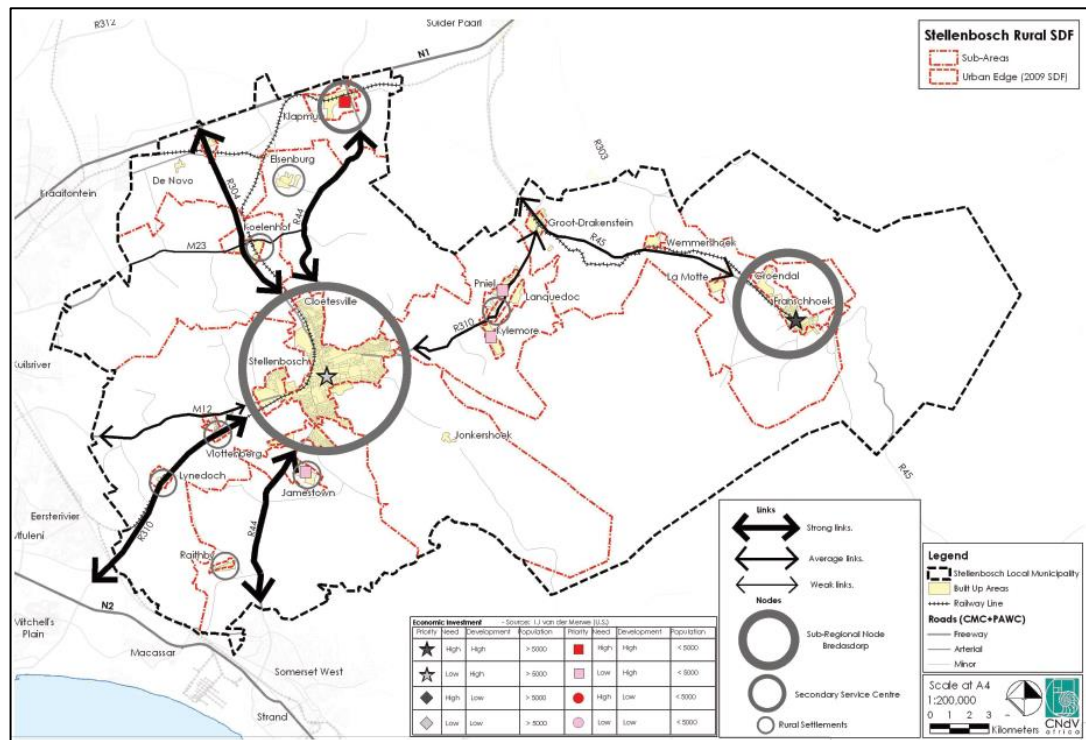


Figure 4-1: Stellenbosch Hierarchy of Settlements, Linkages and Investment Priorities

4.2.2.2 Built Environment

Residential densities in Stellenbosch town, Klappmuts, and Franschhoek are slightly higher than what they were in 2015. The average density for each of the aforementioned urban centres in 2015 were 8,17, 10,22 and 9,94 units per hectare, respectively. The targeted density for the urban centres is 25 units per hectare.

The relocation of large industrial land users from Stellenbosch town (to Klappmuts) presents a significant opportunity to restructure Stellenbosch town.

4.2.3 Stellenbosch Municipality SDF Principles

The SMSDF is based on the following seven principles:

1. Maintain and grow the assets of Stellenbosch Municipality's natural environment and farming areas;
2. Respect and grow our cultural heritage, the legacy of physical artefacts and intangible attributes of society inherited from past generations maintained in the present and preserved for the benefit of future generations;
3. Clarify and respect the different roles and potentials of existing settlements;
4. Address human needs – for housing, infrastructure, and facilities – clearly in terms of the constraints and opportunity related to natural assets, cultural assets, infrastructure, and the role of settlements;
5. Pursue balanced communities. All settlements should be balanced;
6. Focus energy on a few catalytic areas that offer extensive opportunity and address present risk, and
7. Focus energy on a few catalytic areas that offer extensive opportunity and address present risk.

Figure 4-2 shows the hierarchy of towns within the Municipality and where the nodes are located. This will influence where the transport proposal for the Municipality should be focused.

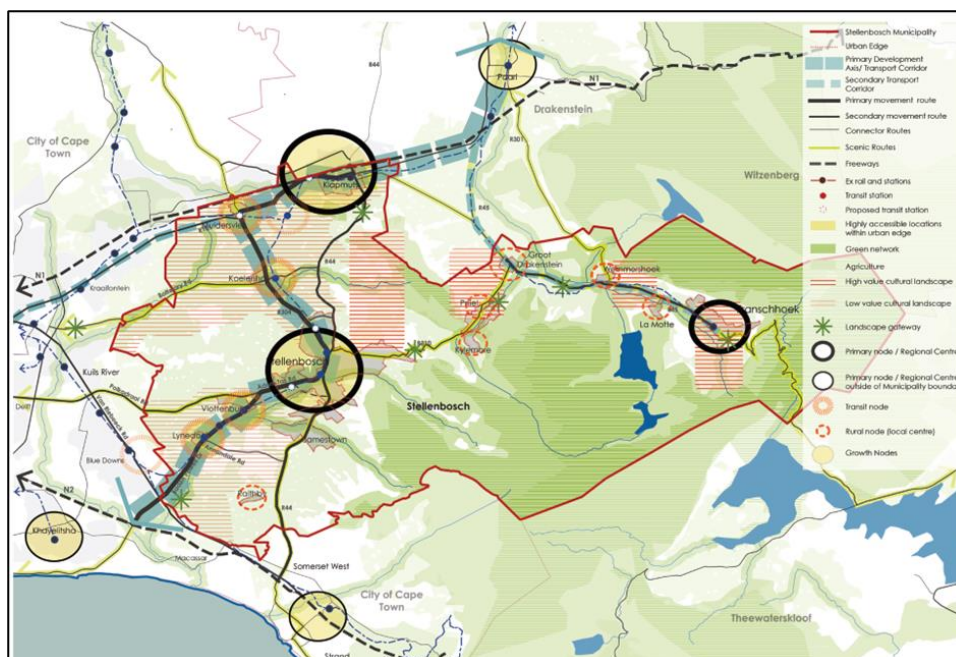


Figure 4-2: Consolidated Concept Capturing the 7 Principles Mentioned above

4.3 Transport Related Spatial Challenges

A number of transport related spatial challenges are identified in the SDF. It is highlighted that transport planning practices at the provincial level has maintained a regional mobility lens with the bulk of planning efforts and funding allocated to road infrastructure expansion and rehabilitation responding to demand-side growth, largely attributable to unconstrained low occupancy private vehicles at the cost of local mobility. Too little focus is on progressively improving the efficiency of existing road space usage through shifting modes and altering travel patterns. This approach has very high financial, economic, social and environmental cost, is unsustainable and exclusionary to most of the local population. This also has an adverse consequence for managing transport at the local level, where trips are generated.

The provision of public transport, non-motorised modes and travel demand management programmes are generally considered as municipal functions and not a core responsibility and competence of the Province. Given the extent of transport issues in the Municipality, it has limited institutional capacity and funding for the management of these transport issues. As a result, sustainable transport approached have been overlooked in favour of traditional engineering solutions.

4.4 Summary of Development Proposals and the Implications on Transport

According to the Implementation Framework, the Priority Areas are Stellenbosch and Klapmuts.

Stellenbosch Municipality's Spatial Proposals for both the Municipality as well as the Primary nodes are centred around the following:

- Residential densification and infill development within the urban areas;
- Support mixed land use in settlement centres;
- Promote Public NMT development, and
- Support the proposals of the Adam Tas Corridor Plan.

In terms of sectoral or thematic focus, the spatial development priority in all settlements should be to:

- Upgrade the servicing and transformation of informal settlements;
- Provide housing for lower-income groups in accessible locations (specifically through infill of vacant and underutilised land or redevelopment of existing building footprints);
- Expand and improve public and NMT routes. • Improve public and community facilities and places (e.g. through clustering, framing them with infill development to improve edges and surveillance, prioritisation for landscaping, and so on), and

- Expand the recognition, restoration, and exposure of historically and culturally significant precincts and places (both in the form and use of precincts and places).

The Spatial Development Framework outlines proposals for the Stellenbosch Municipality as a whole, moving down the hierarchy of urban settlements, starting with strategies for the higher-order settlements first and ending with the smaller urban settlements.

Figure 4-3 shows the structuring elements that will impact the growth of the Municipality, the agricultural west, and the conservation east. Urban growth in the east will be more difficult because of the surrounding conservation areas. The SDF further shows the settlement pattern of the Municipality.

4.5 Adam Tas Corridor

The Adam Tas project is a catalyst project in the approved Stellenbosch Municipality Spatial Development Framework and Integrated Development Plan.

4.5.1 Vision

The working vision for the Adam Tas Corridor is:

- “A proactive intervention to address needs in Stellenbosch, including fixing the mistakes of the past and enabling equitable access to urban opportunity for all citizens;
- An integrated, inclusive environment for living, work, and enjoyment;
- A pro-active partnership between the public, private, and community sectors in response to citizen needs and national, provincial, and municipal policy;
- A place which embodies and expands our best knowledge of what constitutes good, equitable, and efficient settlement, and
- A ‘new town in town’ in Stellenbosch; integrating currently fragmented parts of the town, exploiting underutilized resources, and based on non-motorized and public transport.”

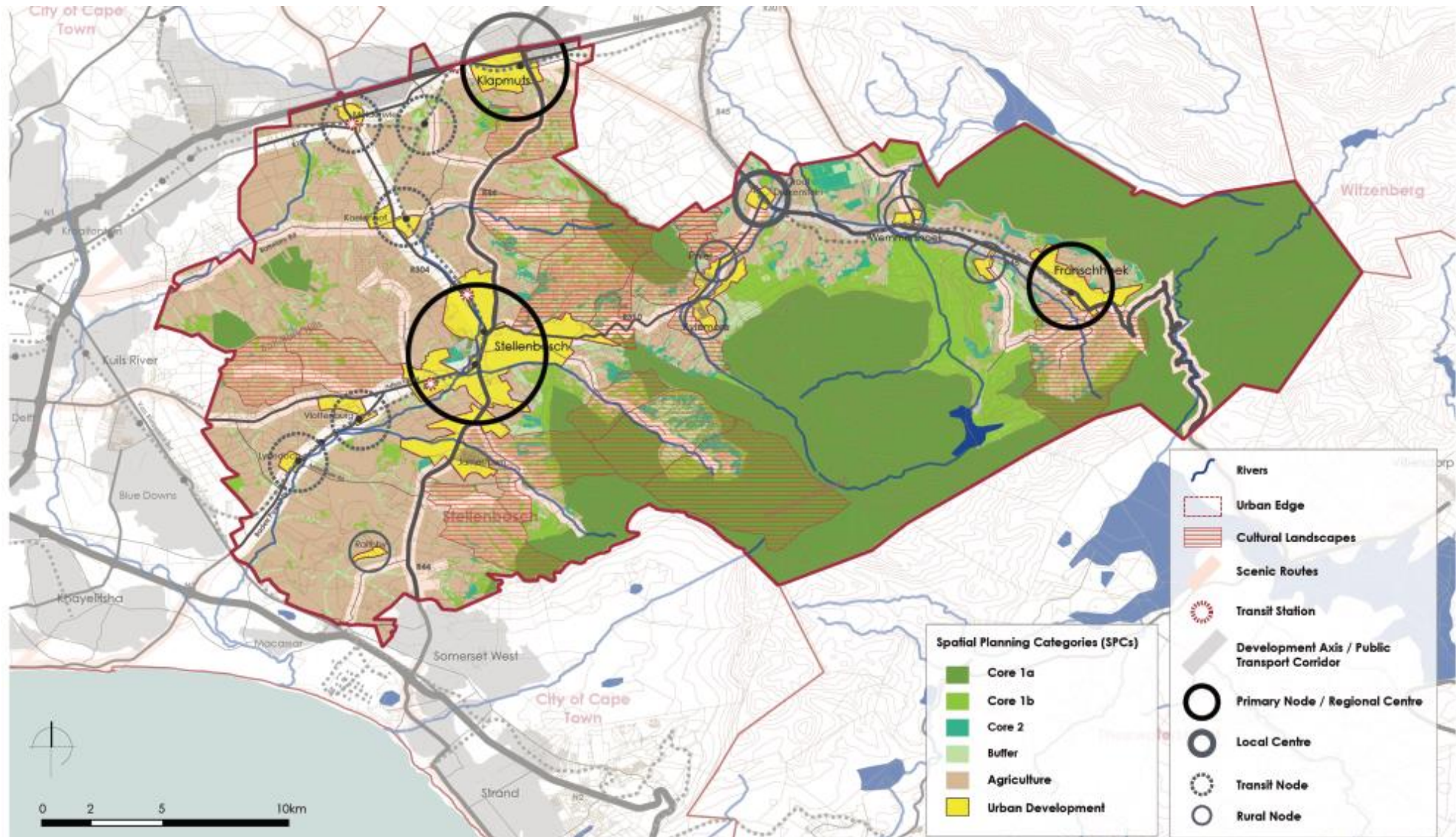


Figure 4-3: Stellenbosch Municipal Spatial Development Framework

4.5.2 Adam Tas Corridor Development Framework

The Adam Tas Corridor Local Spatial Development Framework divides the study area into eleven different precincts. Each precinct accommodates a mixed land use. The density and make-up of the land use is summarised in **Table 4.1**.

Table 4.1: Land Use Bulk Summary

Land Use	% Allocation	Minimum Bulk (m2)	Maximum Bulk (m2)
Residential	40	1 262 667	1 774 524
Commercial	29	903 938	1 232 070
Light Industry	16	500 076	669 315
Sports	3	104 551	143 809
Public Facilities	12	375 427	526 881
	TOTAL	3 146 659	4 346 599

The density applied is split into four different categories, namely:

- Very high density (160 units per hectare);
- High density (140 units per hectare);
- Medium (120 units per hectare), and
- Low (100 units per hectare).

It is important to note that Distell decided to relocate to and consolidate many of its operations in Klapmuts. Distell proposes to develop a beverage production, bottling, warehousing and distribution facility. Distell proposes to develop a beverage production, bottling, warehousing and distribution facility on Paarl Farm 736/RE, located north of the N1, consolidating certain existing cellars, processing plants, and distribution centres in the Greater Cape Town area. The farm measures some 200 ha in extent. The beverage production, bottling, warehousing and distribution facility will take up approximately 53 ha. Figure 4-4 shows Adam Tas Corridor Densification Proposals.

An Adam Tas Overlay Zone was developed and was submitted to the Municipal Mayoral Committee on 19 October 2022. The Committee noted the Overlay Zone and recommended to the Council that a public participation process on the Overlay Zone commences. After the conclusion of the public participation process, the Adam Tas Corridor Report should be resubmitted to Council together with comments received.

4.5.3 Transport Proposals for the Adam Tas Corridor

Transport proposals associated with the Adam Tas Corridor evolved over the past five years, either forming part of spatial development frameworks or mobility, road network and transport studies. These are summarised in the following sections.

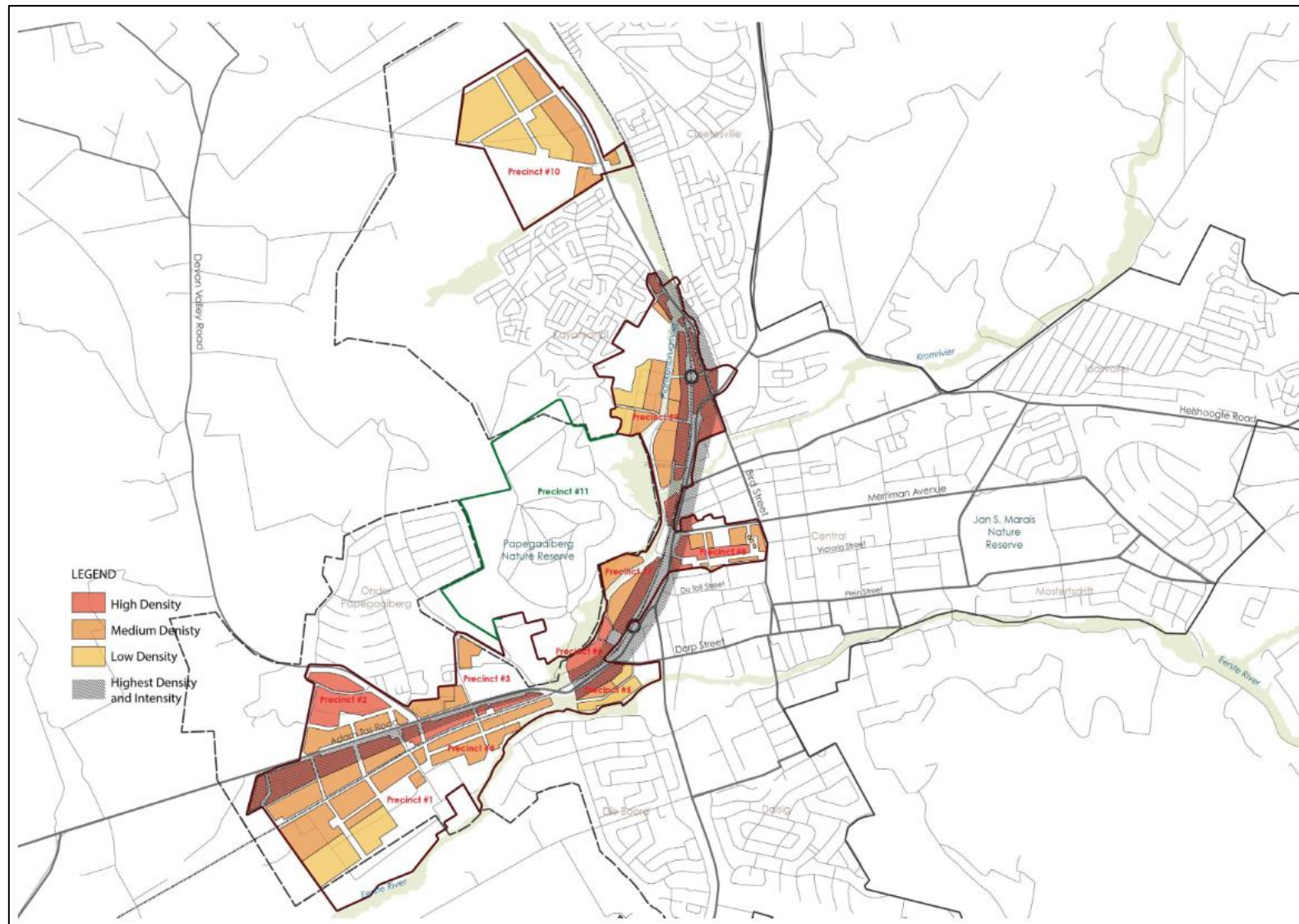


Figure 4-4: Adam Tas Development Corridor Densification Proposals

4.5.3.1 New Gateway for Stellenbosch 2017

This spatial and mobility framework for the central section of the Adam Tas Road Corridor was developed for the Municipality and the Western Cape Government in 2017. The aim was to investigate the feasibility of a Transit Orientated Development (TOD) for the Adam Tas Road Corridor. The main components of the transport proposals are:

- A new station and public transport hub adjacent (just west) to the redeveloped Van Der Stel Sports Grounds, accessible at grade;
- Lowering of Adam Tas Road in a tunnel where it passes the redeveloped site on the western side - approximately 500 metres in length;
- Linking of Merriman Street with George Blake Street through an elevated interchange, thereby eliminating the present dangerous George Blake at grade rail crossing, just north of the existing station;
- The consolidation and upgrading of the Adam Tas/Alexander Street intersection, allowing a free flow underpass for the R44, and
- A new link from the extended Merriman Street is shown (southwards) parallel to the rail line, which could provide improved access to the Bosmans Crossing area from the north.

4.5.3.2 Stellenbosch Roads Master Plan Update 2018

An update of the Stellenbosch Roads Master Plan was completed in August 2019. The following points from the Master Plan are relevant to the Adam Tas Corridor:

- The section of Adam Tas Road between the intersection of the R44 and Merriman Street, as well as George Blake Street, is operating “beyond capacity” and should be investigated further for possible improvements;
- Traffic modelling for 2040, for this section of Adam Tas Road, indicates that it could become the busiest road section in Stellenbosch;
- To accommodate the expected future traffic, it was proposed that the section be widened to three lanes per direction, and
- The road improvement that may have the largest impact on the Adam Tas Corridor is the development of the Western Bypass.

It was confirmed that high priority planning was required with respect to:

- Reconfiguring Adam Tas Road intersections with the R44/Alexander and Merriman Streets;
- Reconfiguring and improving the Adam Tas/George Blake Street intersection, and
- Dualling of Lower Dorp Street between the R44 and Adam Tas Road.

4.5.3.3 Stellenbosch Spatial Development Framework (SDF) 2019

The Stellenbosch SDF was completed in July 2019. The SDF actively supports the Adam Tas Corridor and states that this is the most significant redevelopment opportunity within Stellenbosch Town, stretching from Droë Dyke and the Old Sawmill sites in the west along Adam Tas Road and the railway line, to Kayamandi, the R304, and Cloeteville in the north. It clearly identifies the Adam Tas Road and the Van Der Stel Sports Grounds as part of the potential corridor development. Conceptually, the Adam Tas Corridor is the focus of “building a new town”.

A general statement on transport is made in that a change in transport patterns should be pursued through “changes in the mode of travel” and “changes in transport demand in terms of the trip itself”. It is considered that, should there be no new public transport interventions and proceeding in the same fashion as in the past, it is unlikely to result in a different end state.

The Stellenbosch station is identified as a potential public transport node. The provision of more frequent and reliable rail service in the Adam Tas Corridor is stated to be critical. It is interesting to note that two proposed light rail stations (not discussed anywhere in detail) are shown in figures, one to the north, just east of Kayamandi and the other to the west in the vicinity of Devon Valley.

4.5.3.4 Adam Tas Corridor Local Spatial Development Framework (LSDF) 2021

The Adam Tas Corridor local Spatial development Framework (LSDF) was completed in 2021. It is stated in the LSDF that approaching the movement, access and parking should occur within a framework of emerging global transport trends, including:

- Significant shifts in policy to accommodate the transformation of the way transport is sourced;
- A significant shift to the use of public transport;
- Potential shift away from private vehicle ownership and a potential increase in car-pooling and rental pools;
- An increase dependency on electric/hydrogen vehicles and the increasing obsolescence of the petrol/internal combustion engines, and
- Inter-dependencies and collaboration between the public and private sector.

The approach to the transport servicing of the corridor strongly indicates that transportation has to be “transformed”. The movement network is shown in **Figure 4-5**.

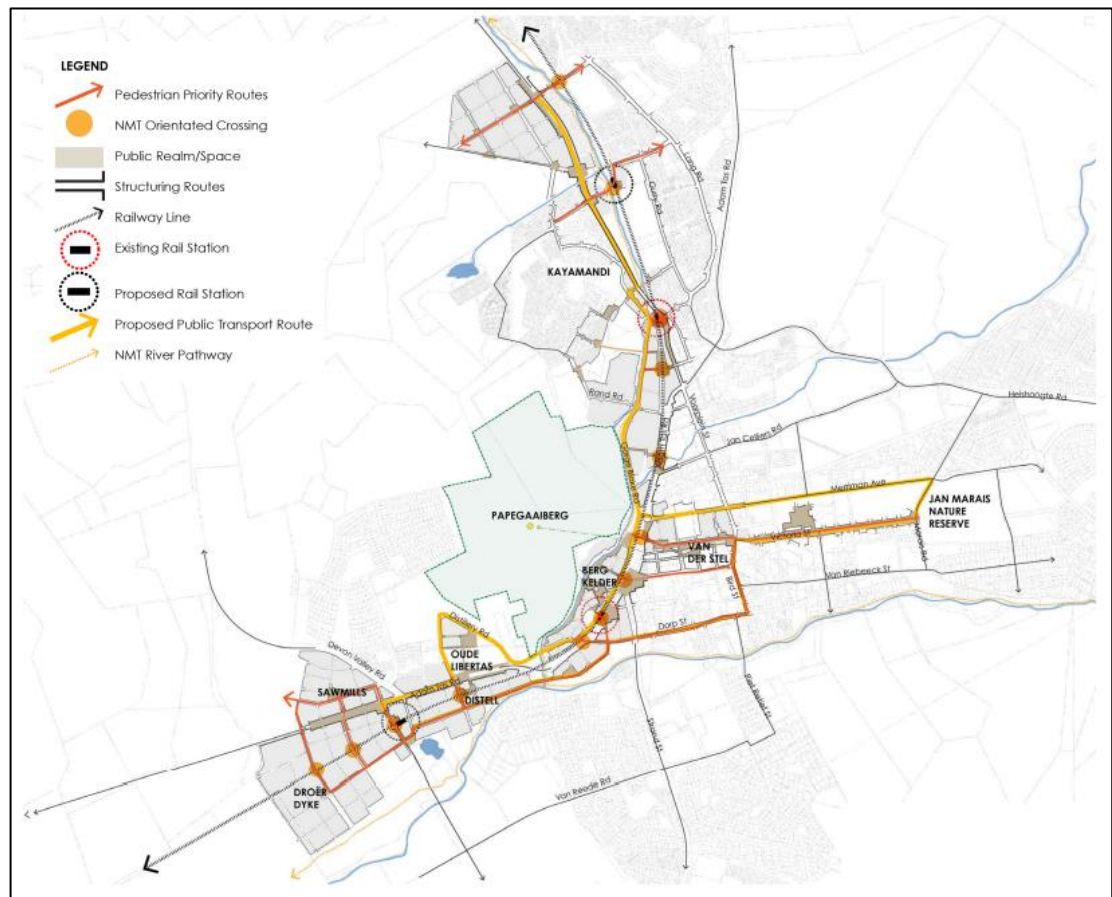


Figure 4-5: Adam Tas Corridor Movement Network Structure

The key aspects of the Adam Tas Corridor movement network are stated to be:

- A continuous central vehicular route between precincts, from the Sawmill via Oude Libertas, Bosman's Crossing, Bergkelder, Plankenbrug, to Kayamandi and incorporating elements of Distillery Road, George Blake Road and Rand Road. The road should accommodate NMT and public transport functions;
- Adam Tas Road/R44 maintaining its role as a “mobility” route;
- Vehicular intersections with Adam Tas Road/R44 (at grade and grade separated in the vicinity of Bergkelder/Van der Stel);
- A NMT route following the Plankenbrug and Eerste River Corridors and linking to the existing/proposed systems for Stellenbosch town;
- The existing rail, incorporating the two existing stations (Stellenbosch and Du Toit, both upgraded) and two new ones proposed at Droe Dyke/Sawmill and Kayamandi North, and
- Nine new pedestrian crossings along ATC with crossing intervals of between 400-600m (from an operating perspective, these crossings will need to be grade separated, preferably underpasses given the high clearances and ramp lengths required for overpasses).

The LSDF states that the reality of having to accommodate parking serving Stellenbosch Town and the ATC are while expecting to progress towards lower private vehicle dependence and use over time requires innovative transitional arrangements, including the provision of parking in a form enabling ready conversion in future to other uses. Centralised parking facilities, delinking the provision of parking from the specific entity served would be required.

The underlying objectives of the ATC project are to pursue an environment prioritising public transport and NMT. The LSDF assumes that PRASA will continue to reinstate operations of the railway corridor service with new rolling stock and the implementation of new rolling stock for increased demand, as well as the ultimate doubling of the railway line between Eerste Rivier and Muldersvlei Stations. The LSDF also envisages the development of subsidised public transport services linking the ATC precincts and railway stations with the University and the Stellenbosch CBD. (Such a system will have to be developed in an incremental manner until such time as it can be incorporated in a Stellenbosch Municipality IPTN. It is also foreseen that the transformation of the Stellenbosch minibus taxi industry into Association based Companies by means of contracted services.

The LSDF provides proposed phased transport infrastructure improvements per precinct. An estimate of the total bulk infrastructure costs (all services) has been made and it amounts to R1.368 billion. Similarly, the total development contributions have been estimated as R1.44 billion, which is considered a "good indication that the development could be feasible".

5 TRANSPORT NEEDS ASSESSMENT

The transport needs assessment refers to the following sources:

- The transport needs set out in the June 2020 Review of the CIP (still considered relevant);
- An assessment of the Transport Status Quo in the Stellenbosch municipal area;
- Taxi Association Stakeholder engagements;
- Other Sources, including recent work on commercially available floating car data, the Roads Master Plan (2019), the Traffic Surveys of 2022 and the Bulk Parking Study of 2021, and
- Stakeholder Consultation Process 2022.

5.1 Transport Needs Assessment from June 2020 CIP Review

The transport needs identified during the 2020 Review of the Stellenbosch CIP are described in the sections below.

5.1.1 A need for an improved public transport system

The vision for Stellenbosch Municipality as well as all five of the strategic focus areas (Valley of Possibility, Green and Sustainable Valley, Safe Valley, Dignified Living and Good Governance) on some level all need a good public transport system. In the public meetings issues around improved regional services between Paarl and Stellenbosch, security on public transport particularly at ranks was emphasised as well as increased job creation and training youth.

5.1.2 Better accommodate all people including those with disabilities

The existing transport system in Stellenbosch Municipality has made limited provision i.e. infrastructure or services for people with special needs. For example, public transport vehicles (road based MBTs, buses or rail) are not equipped to accommodate universal access. There is not a comprehensive network of pathways and sidewalks and not all intersections are treated to accommodate people with disabilities (dropped kerbs and tactile paving). Accesses into buildings are not ubiquitously equipped with ramps for wheelchairs and prams.

5.1.3 Provide walking/cycling paths and green spaces

Numerous requests were raised in the public meetings held in October 2019 during the previous update of the CIP, for the provision of more sidewalks (particularly in Raithby), running or cycle routes. Safe raised road crossings particularly in school precincts as well as and rail crossings (Vlottenburg, Old Paarl Road) were presented as needs. Suggestions for bollards and enforcement to prevent parking on pavements as well as the beautification of open spaces were made.

5.1.4 Upgrade roads infrastructure

Improvements and upgrades of the existing road networks was also a common theme in the public meetings. Specific areas of concern included:

- Resurfacing of roads, (The Municipality rolls out an annual resurfacing programme to address road repair requirements including those identified through public meetings));
- Increased visibility of street names
- Upgrade of intersections (Adam Tas/R44 / Alexander), and Adam Tas/R44/Merriman
- Street lighting (in the areas of Curry, Pine, Primrose, Eike, Jakaranda, North-End, Silvia and Vredelust Streets).

5.1.5 Additional parking and park/ride facilities

Another need identified at public meetings were additional parking or park and rides (Parking embayment opposite Community Market/ Flea market at the corner of Rustenburg Road and Sonneblom Street).

5.1.6 A need for better road safety, traffic calming and improved law enforcement

A request for a focus on road safety and traffic introducing more traffic calming mechanisms particularly around schools (R45, R310 traffic Calming – Meerlust, Wemmershoek, Maasdorp R45, speed humps in

Lanquedoc, Vredelust Street, c/o Crombie and Last Street, c/o Gone and Cornelius Street, Klapmuts) as well as the installation of road signs (Mostertsdraif) was made. Also required are increased levels of traffic law enforcement to improve road safety conditions.

5.1.7 A Need for More Jobs and Skills Training

High levels of unemployment and low skills levels was also another common theme of concern at the public meetings. A request that the municipality find ways to increase economic opportunities and job creation particularly for youth.

More detail on the problems and needs relevant to the various plans and strategies of the CIP are provided in the following chapters respectively.

5.2 Assessment of the Transport Status Quo

As part of the National Household Travel Survey (NHTS) 2020 respondents were asked to indicate the two main issues they face in relation to the transport system in Stellenbosch. The two most raised concerns were in relation to accessibility to transport and personal safety. Table 5.1 shows responses given most frequently:

Table 5.1: Transport problems identified by Households (NHTS, 2020)

Issue	Description
1.	Non-availability of buses
2.	Non-availability of minibus taxis at certain times of the day, such as late at night
3.	Traffic congestion during peak periods
4.	Reckless driving by taxi drivers
5.	Personal safety and crime
6.	Commuter rail services not available and/or reliable
7.	Overloading of vehicles
8.	Lack of parking
9.	Rude taxi drivers
10.	Transport is too expensive

As Table 5.1 provides an indication of transport user views, the more specific needs related to the various components of the transport system is described in the following paragraphs.

5.2.1 Public Transport Problems and Needs

The transport modal shares of minibus-taxis, buses and commuter rail were 63%, 0.5% and 4% respectively, according to the National Household Travel Survey of 2020. This implied that nearly 70% of all trips within the Municipal area is undertaken by means of public transport.

Passengers undertaking these trips are mostly “captive” to public transport and do not have any other travel option, except walking or cycling if the travel distances are not too long.

The challenges that public transport users face on a daily basis include having safe and convenient access to public transport services, the affordability of fares and the availability of services outside peak periods. Limited services are available outside the peaks, as the demands, which impacts on the viability of operations and operators are therefore hesitant to provide services outside peak periods. Virtually no services are available later in the evenings.

There are not enough laybys/dedicated stopping bays for minibus taxis in central parts of Stellenbosch. Limited public transport facilities at stops, such as shelter are available. Universal access of vehicles remains a challenge as well. The lack of amenities and facilities for example for informal traders at some ranks has been high-lighted as needs in a number of interactions with stakeholders.

To promote sustainable mobility, it is important that travellers start to make different mobility choices, where those are available to them. This *inter alia* implies shifts from private to public transport. The convenience and perceived quality of existing services are obstacles to attracting “choice” users to and travellers with other travel options to public transport. The informal nature and that fact that services are

not scheduled and predictable is also a deterrent for people with different travel options to use existing public transport.

Very little information is also available to non-regular users on service routes, fares and how to access services, which also provides barriers to access. Consideration needs to be given to incentivise public transport operators to improve and maintain the quality and safety of operations, as well as the user experience in general.

During peak traffic, congestion levels along arterial roads is high. This is problematic, as trips typically involve some waiting time and trips therefore are already longer in duration than private transport users' journeys.

During a stakeholder engagement with the local minibus-taxi associations it was mentioned that the industry had lost 40% of their income due to COVID-19 and as a result thereof, some operators had their vehicles repossessed due to not being able to meet repayments. The associations also shared that they have experienced an increase in passenger demand due to passengers choosing public transport over private vehicles due to an increase in petrol prices. More people are also receiving social grants due to job loss during the COVID-19 pandemic, also resulting in an increased patronage to reach grant collection points.

Minibus taxi association leaders have expressed strong desire for dedicated HOV (high occupancy vehicle) lanes to be added along key arterial roads to alleviate this issue. There are not sufficient laybys.

The minibus-taxi associations indicated that they are willing to work towards a more formalised service, as they acknowledge that passengers are more inclined to utilise their services if the service is predictable and offers a ticketing system which removes the existing cash-based fare system. The associations also propose that the industry be consulted when it comes to the planning in providing parking solutions, taxi ranking facilities and new developments such as malls and residential areas.

During the COVID-19 Lock-down period commuter rail services were suspended and have not been reintroduced due to infrastructure challenges. Given the significant number of people travelling across the Municipal borders on a daily basis, the current lack of commuter rail service to and from Stellenbosch is a challenge and these services need to be reinstated and if possible, even be extended.

Greater collaboration between key role-players and stakeholders is required to improve public transport and address the challenges and needs.

5.2.2 Road Infrastructure

Congestion on the road network during peak periods and often extending beyond normal peak hours poses a significant challenge to the mobility on many roads within the Stellenbosch municipal area and specifically the Stellenbosch CBD. The roads and road links where the service levels are significantly impacted by congestion have been identified and confirmed through the Roads Master Plan 2019, traffic surveys and observations done towards the latter end of 2022.

The 2019 Roads Master Plan indicated that the traffic demand in 2081 already exceeded the capacity on the following links in peak periods:

- The R304 between Bottelary Road and the R44;
- The R44 (south) between Paradyskloof and the Van Reede intersection;
- Bird Street between the R44 and Du Toit Street;
- Merriman and Cluver Streets between Bird Street and Helshoogte Road;
- Dorp Street between the R44 and Piet Retief Street;
- Adam Tas Road between its junction with the R44 and Merriman Street;
- Piet Retief Street;
- Van Reede and Vrede Streets between the R44 and Piet Retief Street;
- Alexander Street between the R44 and Bergzicht Street, and
- George Blake Street.

The following links were identified as also being under pressure in 2018:

- The Welgevonden access road;
- Lang Street into Cloetesville;

- La Colline access off the R310, and
- The Technopark access road.

The EMME/4 travel demand forecast modelling, used for the Roads Master Plan and that was based on land use projections for 2040, indicated that quite a number of further roads improvements may be required to maintain acceptable levels of service and mobility. This is further unpacked in Chapter 7. (It is a bit unclear to what extent alignment with sustainable transport prerogatives were considered in the modal split/choice inputs in the travel demand model.)

A paper based on work done by Bruwer for a doctoral thesis on commercially available floating car data in Stellenbosch, provides very good real time information on congestion in Stellenbosch for 2020, both before and after the COVID-19 pandemic started in March 2020. This analysis confirmed that all the major routes coming into Stellenbosch are under traffic pressure during peak periods, namely the R44 (north and south), R310 (west and around Cluver Street), R304, as well as most of the road sections identified in the Roads Master Plan. Whilst congestion was much better during the COVID-19 period (not shown here), it is concluded that by 2022 they have largely returned to February 2020 levels – refer to Section 3.3 and [Figure 5-1](#).



Figure 5-1: Indication of congestion in Stellenbosch in February 2020 (Bruwer, Andersen)

The results of the 2022 traffic surveys have been discussed in Section 3.3 above. Based on previous reports, observations during the surveys and also at other times, it can be stated that the traffic demand exceeds the capacity of the major network servicing central Stellenbosch for varying lengths of time during the morning and afternoon peak periods. The surveys basically confirm the findings of the work done by Bruwer/Andersen, as well as for the 2019 Roads Master Plan.

5.2.3 Parking

The Parking Study for Stellenbosch completed in 2021 and the outcome of this study is discussed in Section 3.3.4. The aim of the study was “to paint an exact picture of the existing parking situation within Stellenbosch Municipality and to focus on providing parking facilities for Techno Park and the CBD”.

Increasingly, students are also contributing to traffic congestion levels in Stellenbosch, since there have been relaxations of parking eligibility criteria by Stellenbosch University (previously first year students were not permitted to park on campus, however, this policy was withdrawn). Since Stellenbosch University does not have sufficient parking on campus to accommodate students' vehicles, most students park on-streets and at parking areas in and around Stellenbosch.

Considering the parking situation in Stellenbosch, there are at least two major issues which have not been addressed:

- Parking on the university campus – both students and personnel. It is known that a possible parking structure along Merriman Street was suggested by the University about two decades ago, and
- The feasibility of the park and ride facilities suggested in a number of recent studies, including in the current Stellenbosch SDF.

The parking needs identified for the CBD and Techno Park point to the feasibility of two facilities:

- It was concluded that depending on the scenario assessments, the CBD could require between 145 and 298 additional parking spaces after 2021. A facility of 120 to 300 parking spaces (in a multi-story structure) at the Eikestad Mall (p155) was identified as the optimum solution.
- Based on questionnaires sent to the approximately 90 companies having offices in Techno Park, it was concluded that there are 1 857 parking bays available and whereas there is a demand for 2 577, which implies a shortfall of 720 parking bays. A facility of 150 to 200 spaces (open at-grade parking) at a Location 5 in Techno Park were identified as the optimum solution for this shortfall.

The important conclusion that can be made from this is that whilst the previously proposed park and ride facilities for Stellenbosch appear to be a good solution for addressing congestion, there is no evidence to support the feasibility of the concept. There is no evidence of similar successful projects elsewhere, but it should remain an option for future consideration.

5.2.4 Non-motorised Transport

Stellenbosch has a very attractive environment for NMT, as it has a walkable CBD with short distances between residential areas. The demand for NMT transport is further increased due to the University of Stellenbosch being within the CBD where students primarily walk between venues.

Although the CBD is relatively pedestrian-friendly the ever-increasing traffic and parking in the CBD as well as old street infrastructure with no dropped kerbs pose a challenge to people with mobility impairments, persons using wheelchairs and with using trolleys, prams, skateboarders, and cyclists.

Around 30% of roads in the municipality have sidewalks, however, cycle infrastructure has shared facilities with pedestrians and in many cases, sidewalks are too narrow and lack continuity (i.e. condition and connectivity).

Whilst cycling in Stellenbosch is popular in terms of the South African context a significant proportion of cyclists are recreational/sports cyclists and those riding on roads prefer the higher order provincial roads. Sections of the cycling network have been implemented but these are not coherent. The main barriers to cycling are safety in traffic, the lack of suitable infrastructure, crime and, in the case of lower income communities, access to bicycles.

In summary, the key concerns and needs related to NMT are:

- Better integration between land use and transport planning, to reduce travel distances and enable greater use of NMT;
- Most choice-users opt to use private vehicles for trips, even if such trips are relatively short and walkable;
- The lack of proper, convenient and safe NMT infrastructure connect outlying communities with their local towns and CBDs;
- NMT needs to be considered an essential element and the foundation of any and all transport and development planning and it should be a requirement for all developments to fully integrate NMT;
- Significant pedestrian movements are across major roads / a rail line, often without adequate or safe crossings;

- Although there has been progress in developing NMT (and cycling) infrastructure routes are not coherent and continuous,
- Cycling is often deemed unsafe from traffic safety perspective and the lack of awareness of other road users, and
- Funding allocation for NMT is limited and NMT infrastructure is often provided as an afterthought.

5.2.5 Freight Transport

Freight movements within and through the Stellenbosch municipal area are significant and contribute to some of the negative externalities of the transport system. The prevailing general freight transport and logistics issues prevalent in the municipal area are:

- non-availability rail freight services, which means that all freight is transported by road;
- high volumes of road freight vehicles that contribute to congestion and impact on the extent of road maintenance, due to higher axle loads;
- effective law-enforcement due to manpower limitations;
- truck movements, off-loading and parking in the Stellenbosch CBD, and
- road safety concerns.

The following matters were identified during the previous CITP update that should be addressed to reduce the negative impact of freight movements and improve freight and logistics are:

- Identification of a Strategic Freight Network of routes (including routes for abnormal loads and hazardous freight);
- Infrastructure improvements, such as truck stops for truck holding and parking;
- Mechanisms for improved law-enforcement, to more efficiently regulate and control freight movements, and
- Movement of appropriate freight from road to rail in the longer term.

Consideration should also be given as to how technology and innovation can be deployed to better manage and control freight movements through and within the municipal area.

5.3 Transport Needs Identified during Stakeholder Consultation Process

A number of themes arose from the stakeholder consultation process, which adds to the understanding of the transport needs in the Stellenbosch Municipal area.

5.3.1 Climate change

Some stakeholders stated the importance that the CITP considers climate change to ensure sustainability of interventions proposed. Although there were no practical suggestions about this from stakeholders, it is agreed that this is a core principle, both in the immediate and longer term. The plan must provide guidance in terms of what is possible to ensure that proposed interventions are sustainable and responsive to the rapidly changing environment.

5.3.2 Integrated land use

The municipality and developers must follow the mixed land use approach to address traffic congestion issues, reduce the need for people to use cars to access services. One way to do this is to bring services closer to people to reduce their need to travel by vehicle. It is important that building plans are not centred on measures that accommodate increased private vehicle usage, but on designing spaces that are responsive to identified challenges and incentivise less use of cars.

5.3.3 Integrated public transport system theme

The development of an integrated public system by partnering with the taxi industry and other modes of public transport was raised. Suggestions such as a universal ticketing system must be explored further, including integrating such plans with Provincial stakeholders. Therefore, it is important that the different stakeholders continue to engage to establish and improve relationships and explore what is possible in this regard.

5.3.4 Congestion

Congestion was a feature of almost all inputs. Stakeholders all struggled with it, describing their journeys in and out of Stellenbosch as arduous and time-consuming, as well as having an impact on productivity. All measures to reduce dependency on private vehicles, must be included.

Adopting measures to move to NMT and integrated public transport will have a positive impact on congestion, but planning must support this, in particular as it relates to parking. Parking is inexpensive and this is seen as being responsive to the needs of private vehicles, whereas the opposite is needed.

Congestions is also exacerbated by tourist buses that clog narrow streets. The idea of park and walk or park and connect with public transport should be pursued (this in conjunction with taxi associations). Stakeholders also said that if they could easily move to and from Stellenbosch by train they would prefer to do that than to sit in traffic.

5.3.5 Behaviour Change Communications

This theme looks at the importance of shifting behaviour to reduce traffic congestion. This will entail having an effective communications plan to educate both internal and external stakeholders about the future impact of planning around the increase of motor vehicle usage as the main sources of transport.

It should also include communications to encourage significantly increased use of public and non-motorised transport and to reduce the use of cars to a minimum. Communication with specific stakeholders, such as the University – to assist in motivating students to adopt cycling and walking in Stellenbosch, and Taxi Associations – to innovate and improve services so as to encourage more people, including potentially, tourists, to use their services, must also be undertaken.

Communication should also be used to create greater awareness about safety of cyclists and pedestrians, emphasising their roles in reducing congestion.

5.3.6 Non-motorised Transport

Some stakeholders are quite keen to explore alternatives to motorised transport. The municipality must take the steps to support this through recommendations such as taking away side parking to widen sidewalks.

The plan must address concerns raised about the safety of cyclists, pedestrians, the elderly, and people living with disabilities. It is important that people living with disabilities can easily move in public spaces. Stakeholders have indicated that the installation of fibre lines have had some negatives impacts on people who use wheelchairs as the pavement was not properly fixed.

The plan must also look at addressing cycling lanes and ensuring that these are safe for cyclists. A significant challenge is that the lanes are not connected into a full route, meaning that cyclists are at risk at intersections and traffic circles. The “Fietsry Stellenbosch” cycling map is available to input into the plan. Enabling more people to walk by ensuring that they are safe and there is enough space for them to walk. There is a big tree near the zebra lines cross on Azaliahof street which makes it difficult to cross the road.

5.3.7 Personal Safety and Security

This was raised as a concern with regards to safety in public transport and public spaces. It was stated that the shift from private vehicles to public transport will only be achieved, if safety can be prioritised and achieved.

It is essential that engagements with the public transport sector continue to explore ways to improve services and safety of commuters. This will not only have an impact on the safety of commuters but will also enable more opportunities for public transport providers such as taxis.

The University indicated that safety is one of their biggest concerns for their students and it should be prioritised in transport plans. It is also important that the safety of pedestrians and cyclists is prioritised. Well-lit pedestrian routes, both in the town and in surrounding townships and settlements, would assist with this. Public toilets, designed and maintained to be safe and clean, would also assist in making pedestrians safer.

5.4 Future Travel Demand Estimation

The scope of this overhaul of the CITP did not include any projection or estimations of future travel demand by means of modelling. Based on existing trends however, “business as usual” with private vehicle trips continuously growing, congestion will also continue to increase together with the negative

externalities and impact of transport on the social and natural environment. This will also further aggravate the private vehicle parking problems.

The implementation of key interventions that will firstly curb the growth and secondly turn around the trend of private vehicle usage is essential. Such interventions should be aimed at changing travel habits and enabling shifts in modal choices from the use of private vehicles to public transport and from motorised transport travel to NMT.

6 PUBLIC TRANSPORT PLAN

This chapter of the report serves as a summary of the full Public Transport Plan (PTP) which is attached to the main body of the report as [Appendix A](#).

6.1 Introduction

The IDP provides Stellenbosch Municipality's vision for the Municipality and for it to be a "Valley of Opportunity and Innovation". In support of this and the Transport Vision articulated in Chapter 2, a well-functioning, accessible, convenient, and comprehensive public transport is integral to the realisation of this. The strategic focus areas, as well as their transport elements, gaps, and actions required, are presented in [Table 6.1](#).

Table 6.1: Strategic Focus Areas

Focus Area	Transport Elements needed to respond to Strategic Focus Areas	Gap	Actions Required
Valley of Possibility	Would require well functioning network of transport services and infrastructure.	Current road network hinders growth possibilities. Congestion will discourage economy and cause business to locate elsewhere.	Road network improvements. Identification of effective freight network and supporting infrastructure. Effective public transport and NMT systems for access to opportunities.
Green and Sustainable Valley	Would require sustainable transport modes and practices.	Not effective public transport or walking and cycling modes.	Public Transport, walking and cycling network and other improvements. Manage travel demand to improve air quality.
Safe Valley	Would require safe and secure transport system.	Currently safety and security a challenge within public transport and use of walking/cycling modes	Road safety projects to improve safety practices. Establish safe and secure public transport and NMT systems.
Dignified Living	Would require transport system which serves all including minority, poor and marginalised.	Public transport which services marginalised is limited.	Implement public transport systems that are accessible and affordable for all.
Good Governance and Compliance	Would require effective management structures and enforcement within transport.	Current governance and compliance not effective impacts delivery of transport.	Streamlined governmental processes with accountability for effective implementation of transport solutions.

6.2 Policies and Strategies

The following legislation and policy directives (as discussed in Section 2) are applicable to the CITP:

- National Land Transport Act, 2009 (and the updated Act, once the current proposed National Land Transport Bill, currently under consideration, is promulgated);
- National Land Transport Strategic Framework 2017;
- National Transport Policy 2017;
- Western Cape Government Strategic Goals;

- Western Cape Provincial Land Transport Framework 2011;
- Cape Winelands District Integrated Transport Plan 2016;
- Stellenbosch Roads Master Plan 2019;
- Stellenbosch Integrated Development Plan 2022;
- Stellenbosch Quo Vadis 2015, and
- LED Strategy and Action Plan 2014.

6.2.1 Summary of Key Policy Documents Relating to Public Transport

6.2.1.1 National Land Transport Act, 2009

Based on the 2009 NLTA Minimum Requirements for the Preparation of Integrated Transport Plans, 2016:

- An Intermodal Planning Committee must be established to focus on integrating public transport with a specific focus on integrating passenger rail services;
- A Public Transport Plan and Transport Register is required with each CITP;
- The Public Transport Plan replaces the requirement for a Rationalisation Plan and OLS, and
- The focus of the Public Transport Plan is to integrate the public transport network, services, and modes.

The NLTA Amendment Bill (2016) also presents amendments and additions to the 2009 NLTA, incorporating focus on integrated planning, universal accessibility, and OL review and rationalisation.

6.2.1.2 National Transport Policy, 2017

The key objectives of the revised National Transport Policy (NTP) of 2017 are listed in the first column of **Error! Reference source not found..** The current status quo of Stellenbosch Municipality measured against these objectives is presented in the second column.

Table 6.2: Policy Objectives Against Stellenbosch Municipality Context

Objective as per the National Transport Policy 2017	Objective Realisation in the Context of Stellenbosch Municipality
Accessibility	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Safe, reliable and affordable transport are not widely available. There is a lack of universal accessibility on public transport. • Transport Universal Access audits are now part of policy in developing ITPs.
Rural transport	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The farming community surrounding Stellenbosch. The policy requires that rural transport programmes need to be identified and assessed.
Integrated ticketing system	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Policy states that NDoT should continue to drive, facilitate and assist in funding. • Feasibility in Stellenbosch Municipality unknown.
Performance monitoring	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Developing information systems for monitoring and enforcing policy on PT services.
Planning and regulation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Policy requires ITP to integrate all modes of public transport which in Stellenbosch includes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Rail services ○ MBT operations ○ E-hailing operators ○ Non-motorised transport

The 2017 NTP also identifies that there is a lack of institutional capacity to prepare and implement transport plans, and that inadequate law enforcement contributes to the issues faced by the operating licensing system (unlicensed operators specifically in MBT).

For a detailed summary of the above-mentioned key policy directives, please refer to the full PTP.

6.2.2 Previously Updated Stellenbosch CITP Concept, Key Strategies, and Proposals

The 2016 and 2020 Comprehensive Integrated Transport Plans (CITP) for Stellenbosch Municipality focus on the development of an integrated public transport service network within the municipality. The 2016 CITP proposes the use of articulated and midi-buses to alleviate traffic congestion and infrastructure projects such as passenger shelters, vehicle flow improvements, and NMT infrastructure along the existing service network.

The 2020 revised CITP highlights the need for a Public Transport Plan to identify concrete projects and includes proposals for rail as a regional and local connector, intra-municipal services between main suburbs, and a high vehicle capacity bypass. It also proposes issuing additional operating licenses for minibus-taxi services and increasing enforcement against illegal operators. Both CITPs note the constraints of funding and lack of municipal staff capacity as challenges for implementing and monitoring projects.

6.2.3 Existing Issues and Concerns Based on Previous Plans

6.2.3.1 Summary of general concerns and issues on transport

Following on the issues and concerns that were raised during the 2020 update of the CITP, and the concerns and issues identified through the stakeholder consultation process for this update, the issues and concerns can be summarised as follows:

- Poor integration with other modes;
- Limited access to existing public transport services;
- Services concentrated during peak periods;
- No travel time advantage;
- Limited public transport infrastructure
- Rail service unreliable when operational (currently not operational at all);
- Current services are not universally accessible, and
- Passenger personal safety while accessing and traveling on public transport.

During the stakeholder engagements, the minibus-taxi associations mentioned that the industry had lost 40% of their income due to COVID-19 and had experienced an increase in passenger demand due to rising petrol prices and an increase in the number of people receiving social grants. They are willing to work towards a more formalised service with predictable schedules and a ticketing system. They also emphasised the need to be consulted when it comes to planning for parking solutions, taxi ranking facilities, and new developments such as malls and residential areas.

During engagements with larger stakeholders such as Western Cape Province, Cape Winelands, PRASA, and Stellenbosch University, the key discussion points related to public transport revolved around the need for behaviour change to shift passengers from private vehicles to more sustainable alternatives, improvements in taxi-rank facilities, the introduction of incentives to improve safety for operators and users, reinstating rail services, and the need to collaborate as stakeholders to address the challenges faced, as well as having access to reliable and save public transport services certain times of the day, especially “after hours”.

The details of each stakeholder engagement are presented under the Chapter 13: Stakeholder Consultation section of this report.

6.2.3.2 Spatial Development Framework

Chapter 4 of this report provides a summary of the Spatial Development Framework (SDF), approved by the Stellenbosch Municipality Council in 2012. The SDF focuses on high density development at strategic nodes such as the Adam Tas Corridor, Stellenbosch town centre and Klappmuts. Strengthening the role played by rail-based public transport is also identified as being critical to serve regional mobility needs, and local accessibility. The SDF also indicates that public transport and NMT infrastructure is to

be incorporated in all developments, shifting the focus towards providing infrastructure for sustainable transport modes.

The public transport proposals contained in the Adam Tas Corridor LSDF, which will be heavily reliant on public transport and NMT, were also noted.

6.2.3.3 Integrated Development Plan

The Stellenbosch Municipality IDP makes provision for a select few public transport planning projects, with allocated budget estimations between 2022 and 2025. These projects are listed in below (note that this is not the full list of projects presented in the IDP):

- Continued feasibility studies to establish a transport operating company;
- Development of business model for a Transport service for persons with disabilities in Stellenbosch;
- Park and Ride (Transport Interchange);
- Public Transport Infrastructure (Public Transport Shelters and Embayments);
- Re-design of Bergzicht Public Transport Facility, and
- Taxi Rank – Franschhoek.

Each project listed in the 2022 IDP has an allocated amount of proposed budget per financial year. These budgets are either provisional estimates for annual work, or provisional budgets for ongoing projects and studies that have already commenced and require further funding. The IDP also presents a table of projects under the *Implementation Plan: Comprehensive Integrated Transport Plan* (on page 126 of the IDP). These projects can therefore be considered as key projects since the municipality has already assigned budget through the IDP. The projects proposed as part of this revision of the CIP are presented in Table 6.4 at the end of this section of the report.

6.3 Overall Network Design

The overall network design presents the high-level vision of the proposed rail and road-based services, contracted and non-contracted for Stellenbosch Municipality. Therefore, summarising the potential interventions put forward under sections 6.4, 6.5, 6.6 and 6.8 hereafter. The overall network, presented in the sub-sections below, design also ties in with the future transport concept presented in section 2.6 of this report.

6.3.1 Corridors, routes and modes

The preferred modes for routes and corridors were identified through the assessment of the status quo of existing services and development of new interventions within Stellenbosch Municipality. The existing services and new interventions speak to the policies for rationalisation of existing and development of new contracted services and refocusing the of non-contracted such as minibus-taxis. **Figure 6-1** presents the preferred modes based on the interventions proposed in this public transport plan.

The main arterials, indicated in red, resent the existing road network on which road-based public transport (minibus-taxis), learner transport and tourism services operate, along with private vehicles. These routes present the road-based transport alternatives with origins and destinations from outside of the municipal boarder. The R310 (from Eersteriver) and the R304 (from Durbanville/Brackenfell) compete with the existing, although not yet operational, rail services indicated in blue. The three other main arterials namely, the R44 (both from Somerset West and Klapmuts) are not spatially aligned to compete with rail services.

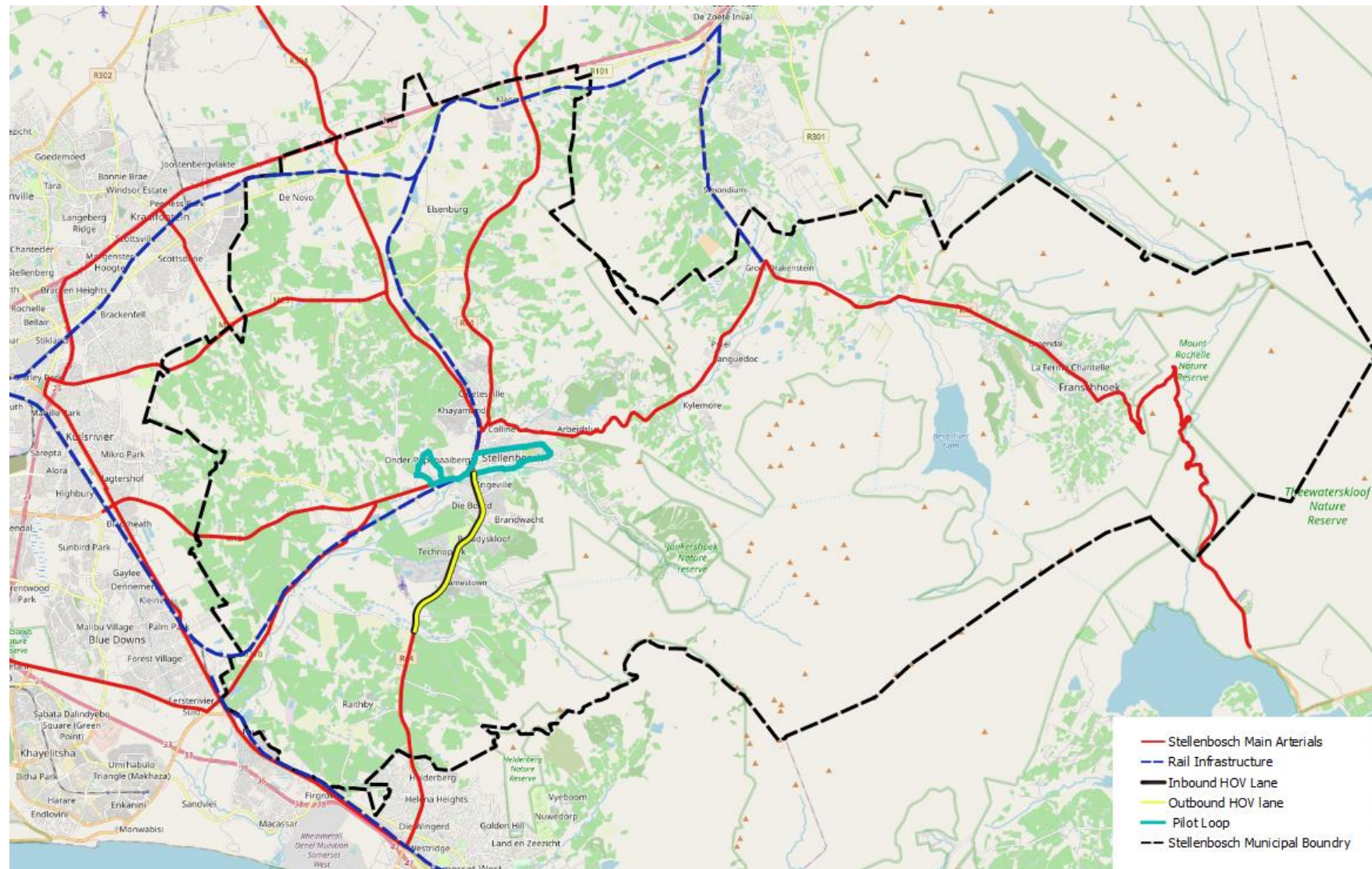


Figure 6-1: Overall network design

The provision of HOV lanes and public transport priority measures on arterials, specifically the R44, promotes the development of new contracted services by allowing minibus-taxi operators to formally provide contracted services between proposed park-and-ride facilities and Stellenbosch town center. The scheduled shuttle services will connect key nodes such as Kayamandi, University facilities, rail stations, proposed new ATC stops, and higher-density residential areas. A proposed central pilot loop that services the Devon Valley and Uniepark is another scheduled service that promotes contracted services.

The rollout of the shuttle services presents an opportunity to include technology such as online timetables, route information and e-hailing technology to attract new users and students who would previously only use their private vehicle. These proposed shuttle services provided by contract minibus-taxi operators are an incremental approach to establishing an IPTN service that ties into the current MyCiTi service provided in the Cape Metropole. Commuter rail services will also be reinstated to attract lost passenger demand that diminished due to the cessation of operations during the COVID-19 pandemic. Together with the ATC initiatives, there is an opportunity to fully integrate commuter rail with the proposed shuttle services and NMT route network within Stellenbosch town center.

In terms of the roll-out of the overall network design, **Table 6.4** presents initiatives that form the building blocks of developing an integrated network of transport services. Each initiative has an estimated timeline in years. These implementation timelines are however subject to further investigation and will need to be refined through the drafting of feasibility studies.

6.4 Commuter Rail Plan

In this section, rail transport will be briefly discussed.

6.4.1 Rail Infrastructure and Services Prior to COVID-19

The Western Cape has extensive rail infrastructure. 90% of the services originate or terminate at Cape Town station, while the other 10% originates or terminates at Bellville. However, the length of the railway line within Stellenbosch Municipality is only 18km, which includes seven stations namely (Innovative Transport Solutions, 2020):

- Klapmuts;
- Muldersvlei;
- Koelenhof;
- Du Toit;
- Stellenbosch;
- Vlottenburg, and
- Lynedoch.

6.4.2 Proposed Rail Improvements and Interventions from Previous CITP(s)

Table 6.3 summarises the proposed rail improvements and interventions from previous CITP(s).

Table 6.3: Proposed Rail Improvements and Interventions from Previous CITP(s)

Report	Improvement/Intervention	Proposed Timeline
CITP 2022 Review	Reinstatement of commuter rail services within Stellenbosch Municipality	Short term
CITP Review 2020	Regional and national access improved via rail	Longer term
	Inter-municipal rail services with improved access to Paarl, Somerset West, Bellville, and Cape Town	Longer term
	Intra-municipal rail movement for local access within SM i.e., between Klapmuts, Muldersvlei, Koelenhof, Du Toit, Stellenbosch, Vlottenburg and Lynedoch	Short term
	Rail services between Somerset West to Paarl or limited within Stellenbosch Stations	The feasibility of this needs to be determined.

Report	Improvement/Intervention	Proposed Timeline
CITP 2016-2020	Integration of rail, bus, and NMT	Longer term
	Stellenbosch and Du Toit Railway Stations: Facilities for Solo / Midi-bus services operating on public transport routes i.e., stops, signage shelters	Short term
	NMT facilities at terminals and railway stations	Longer term
	Relocate the Stellenbosch and Du Toit stations to new locations to facilitate the development of adjacent land. More detailed study is required to assess the implication of the relocation.	The feasibility of this needs to be determined.
	Blue Downs Line: Blue Downs is a densely populated area; this scheme incorporates it into the network while also linking Khayelitsha to Bellville. The proposal is for a new electrified double-track alignment which would integrate with the wider network	Longer term
	Chris Hani- Somerset West and Stellenbosch: There are existing proposals to extend the current line to Chris Hani but current footfalls appear suitable for Light Rail Transit (LRT) if the new journey opportunities boost usage. There is the potential for an extension beyond Christ Hani using alternative technology that would serve existing catchments	Longer term

6.4.3 The Way forward for Rail Transport in Stellenbosch Municipality Post COVID-19

Stellenbosch Municipality does not have any control over rail operations or investment. It is thus important for the municipality to have good relationships with stakeholders such as the PRASA to improve rail connectivity. It is proposed that the municipality engages with PRASA and utilise a phased approach (refer to [Figure 6-2](#)) by first re-instating the railway LOS in the municipality to pre-COVID-19 levels, and second assessing the rail interventions proposed in the previous CITPs.

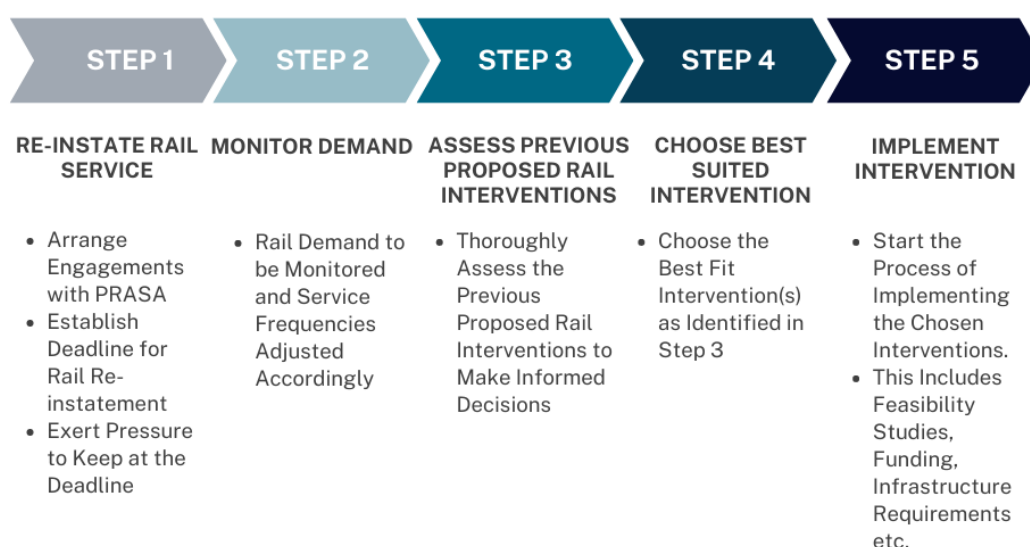


Figure 6-2: Proposed Rail Phased Approach

6.5 Contracted Services Plan

6.5.1 Proposed Uniepark/Onder Papegaaiberg loop

Contracted services refer to legally enforceable agreements for the provision of transport services. For this CITP, a pilot shuttle service loop running between Uniepark and Onder Papegaaiberg is proposed as a possibility for consideration, and discussion with minibus-taxi sector stakeholders. Figure 6-3 illustrates the proposed loop.

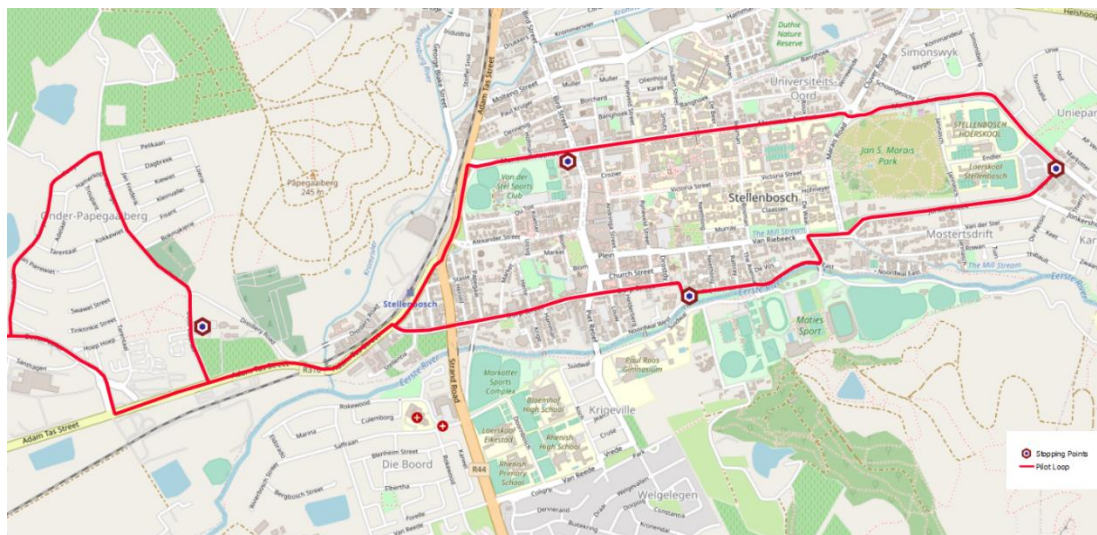


Figure 6-3: Uniepark/Onder Papegaaiberg Loop

The shuttle service loop starts at Oude Libertas parking area, adjacent to Onder Papegaaiberg. The route continues along the R304 eastbound, entering the town of Stellenbosch. The route proceeds along Dorp Street, Die Laan, Coetzenburg Street, Van Riebeeck Street, and Jonkershoek Road where it loops into Martinson Road, adjacent to Uniepark. The route continues down Merriman Avenue, past the Bergzicht taxi rank, and into the R310 (Adam Tass Road) westbound to Devon Valley Road, where it loops back to the Oude Libertas parking area. The proposed timetables and stops are presented in the full PTP.

6.5.2 Basis For Providing the Service

The proposed pilot loop running between is planned to run bi-directionally, to accommodate the desire lines of passengers based on their destinations and to prevent lengthy travel times.

6.5.2.1 Formalising the Minibus-taxi Industry

It is recommended that Stellenbosch Municipality aims to incorporate the existing minibus-taxi operators to provide this service through a commercial contract arrangement. To integrate the minibus-taxi operators into the proposed loop, extensive engagements with the minibus-taxi operators will be required and a process developed, together with the industry, to formalise and corporatise the industry as recommended in the key interventions of Stellenbosch Municipality 2022 IDP.

6.5.2.2 Corporate Identity

A differentiation in identity of the shuttle service and its vehicles is required for passengers to easily distinguish between the formalised service from the existing informal minibus-taxi operations. Vehicle branding and/or decals can be designed specifically for the Stellenbosch Municipality formalised public transport services. An example of this is the Blue Dot sticker used on existing minibus-taxi vehicles.

The appropriate vehicle size will depend on the passenger demand for the service which can be determined through surveys.

6.5.2.3 Fares

While a pre-boarding fare collection system will likely not be possible during the initial stages of the proposed service, it is recommended that automatic fare collection technology be explored, for future introduction. The implementation of a computer or cell phone application-based payment system could also be considered.

6.5.2.4 Passenger Information

The informal manner in which the minibus-taxi service are operated often limit the ability of the more occasional user to access such services because it is difficult to obtain information on services. It is proposed that service information be made available to passengers through various means, including the route, timetables and fares. Again digital technology could be a part of the solution through for example computer or cell phone applications.

6.5.2.5 Service Quality

In order to increase the viability of the shuttle service and for it to attract passengers that are not captive to public transport, for example choice users, the level and the quality of the service needs to be of an acceptable level, consistent and guaranteed. Service quality can be promoted through the implementation of principles and measures that had been proven successful during the Western Cape Government's Blue Dot pilot programme.

6.5.2.6 Universal Access

Various pieces of legislation dictate that public transport must be accessible to all people, regardless of physical or mental abilities. It is important that, if it is decided to implement and expand the loop system, the service must be planned with universal accessibility in mind.

6.5.3 Integration with Other Contracted Services

6.5.3.1 Stellenbosch University Shuttle Service

During weekdays, Stellenbosch University offers shuttle services for students and staff to and from various campus destinations to decentralised parking facilities (Innovative Transport Solutions, 2020)

It is proposed that, if the internal feeder system proves to be successful and feasible in the long run, the Stellenbosch University shuttle service be integrated into the system to further increase accessibility and reach. SU already provides this contracted service with financial assistance. In terms of a cost perspective, there are benefits for Stellenbosch Municipality to engage with SU to determine the terms of integration as there may be cost benefits for both entities.

6.5.3.2 Learner Transport

Currently, there are 13 transport operators providing learner transport within the municipality (RHDHV, 2016). Despite this service being available, most schools in the town of Stellenbosch are not served and learners are dropped off at school with private vehicles. This contributes greatly to congestion within the town, especially in the morning peak.

Again, there is an opportunity to integrate learner transport into the internal feeder system if it proves to be viable. The pilot route can easily be adjusted by adding a loop (see [Figure 6-4](#)) to incorporate the biggest schools in the town of Stellenbosch. Learners can be dropped off at or walk to any of the main or intermediate stops and use the system to get to school. The following can be possible incentives for learners to use the system:

- Discounted fares for learners from Monday to Friday;
- High-quality safety and security measures, and
- Loyalty rewards that can be used at their respective schools.

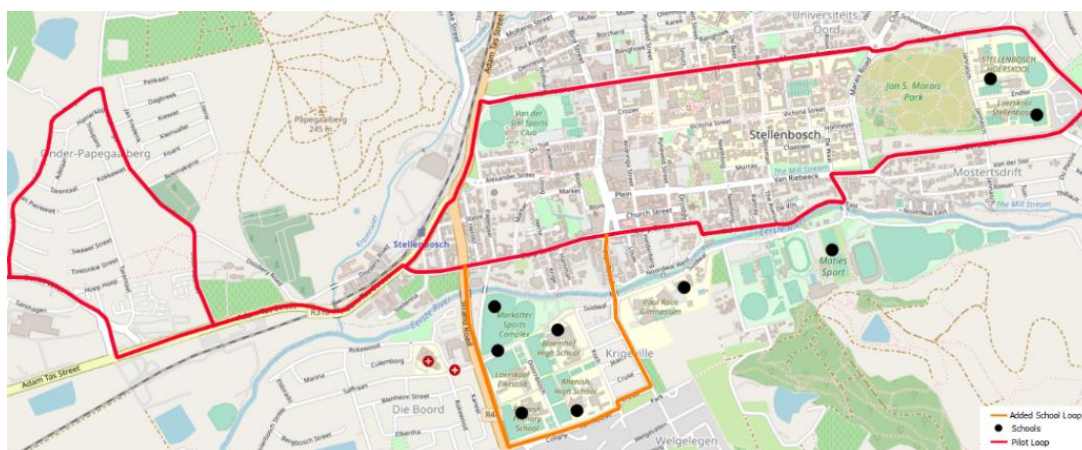


Figure 6-4: Added School Loop

6.6 Non-contracted Services Plan

The details regarding non-contracted services routes, operating licences, and capacity requirements can be found in the OLP written in 2019. Alternatively, please see Section 6.7. For this CIP, the non-contracted services plan will focus on driver customer care.

A driver customer care strategy is a framework to improve customer service quality and ultimately improve business overall. For this report, the concept of driver customer care aims to improve the success and sustainability of a business through improving driver service and vehicle operation standards of non-contracted services.

6.6.1 Driver Customer Care Framework

This section presents a proposed Driver Customer Care Programme to be adopted by non-contracted services, based on the three (3) phases of the credentialing process. The three (3) phases are: (1) Driver Training, (2) Vehicle Inspection, and (3) Driver Licensing and Vehicle Operating License.

The driver training component of the credentialing process for a vehicle operating license in Stellenbosch includes five sub-components: customer service standards, driver code of conduct, passenger safety, services for people with disabilities, and the permittance of service animals. Drivers must pass the training program provided by Stellenbosch Municipality or an identified company to qualify for the next phase of the credentialing process, which is the Vehicle Inspection phase. The fees for the training program are paid for by the driver or operator, and all costs incurred during the credentialing process are the responsibility of the applicant and are non-refundable.

The Vehicle Inspection phase requires the driver to take the vehicle in application to an approved testing facility for a vehicle inspection. Certificates are required for every new vehicle operating license application and for annual renewal applications. The driver or operator is responsible for addressing any faults identified during the inspection before the operating license application can be completed.

The final phase of the credentialing process is the Driver Licensing and Vehicle Operating License phase, which includes the final criteria and supporting documentation required for the driver or operator to receive an operating license. The detailed driver customer care framework can be found in the full PTP.

6.6.2 Possible Integration with Blue Dot

The blue dot pilot project ended in November 2022, and currently there are no plans for project extension. It could be beneficial for Stellenbosch Municipality to investigate the feasibility of a blue-dot-like project that incorporates the proposed driver customer care programme. Engagement with the Department of Transport and Public Works is required to identify the potential way forward on either reinstating the programme and including Stellenbosch Municipality. The challenge that will need to be addressed is the source of funding and how the continuation of the programme will roll out.

6.7 Operating License Plan (OLP)

The latest Operating Licence Plan (OLP) was written in 2019. It must be noted that the report mainly covers MBT and excludes other non-contracted services such as metered taxis and e-hailing services.

To assess the supply and demand for non-contracted services within the municipality, and to essentially balance the supply and demand, an operating licence analysis was conducted (Stellenbosch Municipality, 2019). To view a more detailed summary of the analysis, please refer to the full PTP.

6.8 Dedicated HOV Lanes

In the Stellenbosch 5th Generation IDP 2022-2027, under the CITP section (6.3.4.2), it is proposed that an assessment report be submitted to the Provincial Department of Transport on the potential implementation of public transport lanes on the R44, in both directions, between Stellenbosch and Somerset West.

6.8.1 HOV Lane Scenarios

To promote public transport, and prioritise high occupancy vehicles, as part of the revised CITP, it is proposed that an HOV lanes pilot be conducted between Somerset West and Stellenbosch town centre. Pilot studies allow the testing of interventions with reduced risk.

For the pilot study, it is proposed that the implementation of dedicated HOV lanes would be between Somerset West and Stellenbosch town centre, in both directions. The HOV lane from Somerset West towards Stellenbosch would start before the R44/Annandale Road intersection and terminate before the R44/Dorp Street intersection. The HOV lane in the opposite direction (Stellenbosch to Somerset West), would start at the R44/Van Rheede Road intersection, and terminate at the R44/Annandale Road intersection (as illustrated in **Figure 6-5**).

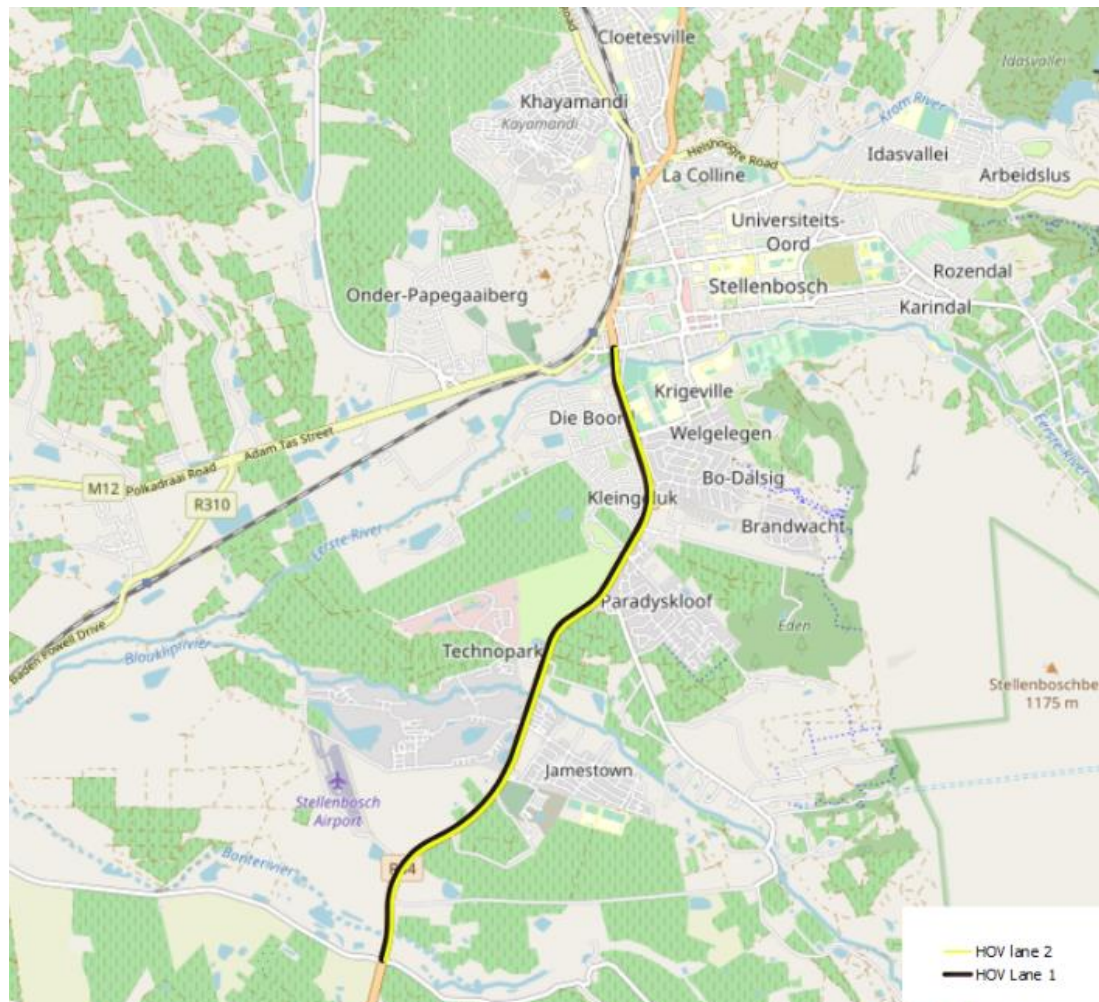


Figure 6-5: Dedicated HOV Lanes

Four potential R44 HOV lane scenarios could be investigated:

- Demarcating an existing lane for HOV vehicles during peak periods;
- Utilising a contraflow lane for HOVs during peak periods;

- Construction of additional lanes within the road reserve dedicated to HOVs, and
- Developing infrastructure for dedicated HOVs that can be used for bus rapid transit in the future.

The dedicated HOV lane pilot study could be conducted in conjunction with the piloting of a park and ride facility along the same corridor. The park and ride would include a shuttle service between the facility and the town centre, potentially using minibus-taxi operators. The shuttle service would also integrate with existing transport systems to encourage the use of sustainable modes of transportation and reduce congestion. The dedicated HOV lane would also need to integrate with the existing NMT network and planned improvements in the area.

6.8.2 Possible HOV Integration with Other Modes

The proposed HOV lanes can be integrated with other modes of transportation such as the internal feeder system which connects areas like Jamestown, Technopark, and Paradyskloof to the looped system – refer to **Figure 6-6**. Once rail services are reinstated, the internal feeder system can be linked to the rail by adding a stop at the train station or adjacent parking area. This will increase accessibility to and from other areas outside the town and be the first step in achieving an integrated public transport system for Stellenbosch.

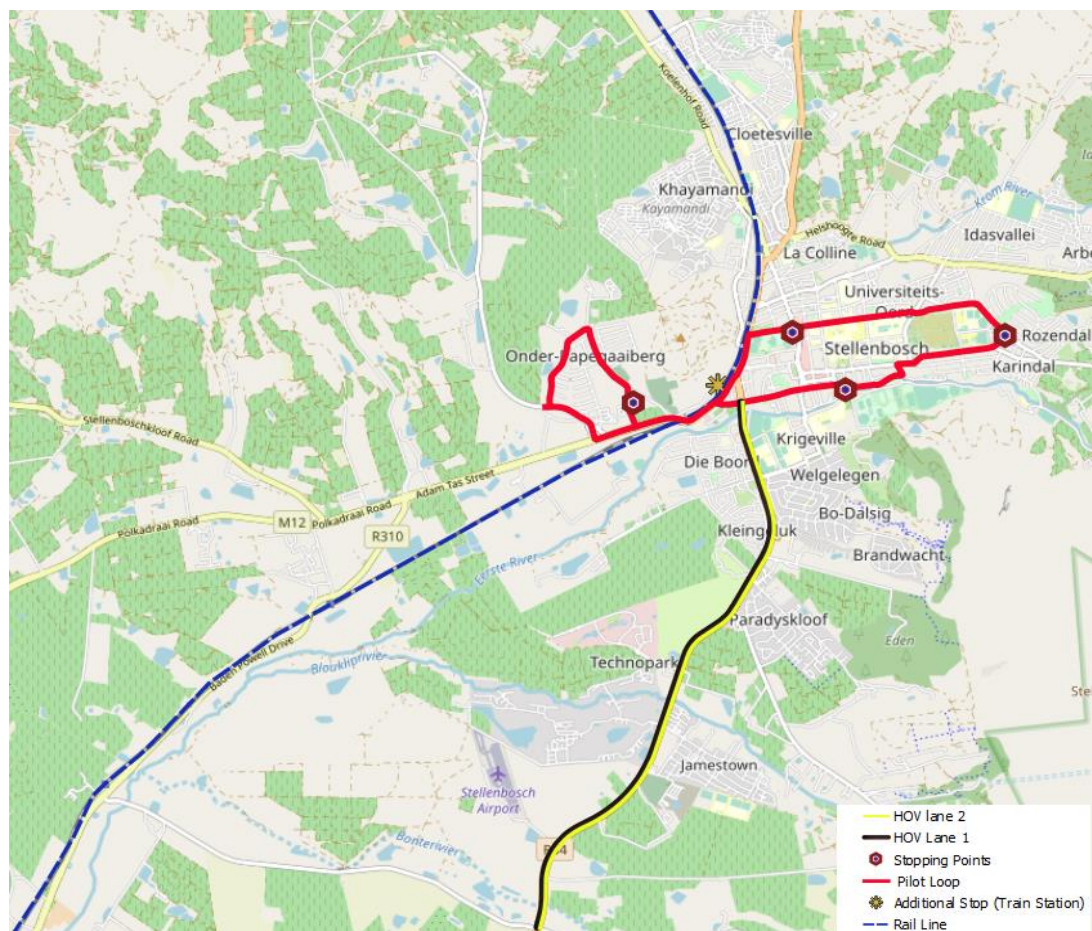


Figure 6-6: Possible Integration Opportunities

6.9 Summary of key public transport interventions and projects

Table 6.4 provides a summary of proposed the public transport-related interventions and projects for this CITP, which includes several projects outlined in the IDP as well.

Table 6.4: Proposed Public Transport Projects and Initiatives

Public Transport Plan: Key Intervention and Initiatives								
	Interventions/initiatives	Description	5-year target 2023-2028	Year 1 2023/24	Year 2 2024/25	Year 3 2025/26	Year 4 2026/27	Year 5 2027/28
1.	Transport Feeder System (IDP 2022)	Investigations and assessments reports for mechanism for the Internal Transport Feeder System from park and ride areas to the CBD	2	n/a	1	1	n/a	n/a
2.	Park and Ride Facilities (IDP 2022)	Submission of assessments reports for management of park and ride facilities to the Municipal Manager	2	n/a	1	1	n/a	n/a
3.	HOV lanes (R44) (IDP 2022)	Submission of an assessment report to the Provincial Department of Transport on the implementation of public transport lanes on the R44 (from both directions Stellenbosch – Somerset West)	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
4.	SU Shuttle Services (IDP 2022)	Engagements with the University to collaborate on the implementation and improvement of park and ride facilities and shuttle services for students	5	1	1	1	1	1
5.	Transport Operating Company (IDP 2022)	Continued feasibility studies to establish a transport operating company	4	n/a	1	1	1	1
6.	Universal Accessibility (IDP 2022)	Development of business model for a Transport service for persons with disabilities in Stellenbosch	4	n/a	1	1	1	1
7.	Bergzicht Taxi Rank (IDP 2022)	Re-design of Bergzicht Public Transport Facility	2	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a
8.	OLS Review (Current CITP Revision)	Conducting an Operating License review	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
9.	Mobility Forum (Current CITP Revision)	The reinstatement of the Mobility Forum between large employers and public transport operators	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
10.	Driver Customer Care (Current CITP Revision)	Development of a Driver Customer Care Programme to improve minibus-taxi service provision	4	n/a	1	1	1	1

7 TRANSPORT INFRASTRUCTURE STRATEGY

7.1 Introduction

The *Transport Infrastructure Strategy* chapter summarises the strategy to improve transport infrastructure for the municipality. The transport infrastructure strategy considers the development, provision, implementation, and maintenance of the major road transport infrastructure. Other transport infrastructure such as public transport facilities, freight corridors, Non-Motorised Transport (NMT) and rail are described elsewhere.

The transport infrastructure strategy includes proposals for improvement of existing infrastructure and proposals for new infrastructure implementation.

Options for implementation within the five-year period from 2023 to 2028 were considered for this CITP. The following types of infrastructure projects are included:

- Infrastructure Maintenance: Maintenance and rehabilitation of roads, public transport facilities and traffic control equipment, and
- Road Infrastructure: The construction of all classes of roads, bridges and associated stormwater, non-motorised infrastructure such as sidewalks and cycle tracks and traffic control equipment.

Within this chapter the primary infrastructure projects investigated are related specifically to **roadways**, traffic control equipment and **parking**. The infrastructure projects related to public transport (bus services, shuttle services, rail and MBT) and non-motorised transport (walking and cycling) are investigated and presented in Chapters 6 and 9 respectively.

7.1.1 Legislation & Policy Directives

The following list contains the legislation applicable to the transport infrastructure:

- The National Land Transport Act 5 of 2009 (NLTA);
- The National Land Transport Act – Minimum Requirements of Integrated Transport Plans;
- The National Land Transport Amendment Bill, and
- The National White Paper on Transport 1996.

The relevance of the listed legislation to the Transport Infrastructure Strategy is described in the sections below.

7.1.1.1 The National Land Transport Act 5 of 2009 (NLTA)

As per Chapter 4, section 31 of the National Land Transport Act (NLTA), land transport planning must be integrated with the land development and land use planning (National Land Transport Act, 2009). To do so, the Act requires the following plans (section 32):

- A National Land Transport Strategic Framework (by the Minister for the provincial level);
- Provincial Land Transport Framework (by the MEC (Member of Executive Council) for the provincial level), and
- Integrated Transport Plans (by planning authorities for a municipal level).

For this project point c is of importance as any proposed road infrastructure will stem from the ITP documentation. Point c is supported by the additional legislation of The National Land Transport Act – Minimum Requirements of Integrated Transport Plans.

7.1.1.2 The National Land Transport Act – Minimum Requirements of Integrated Transport Plans

As per Chapter 7, Transport Infrastructure Strategy, of the minimum requirements the transport infrastructure strategy must deal with the development and maintenance of all types of transport infrastructure, including major roads, public transport facilities, BRT networks, dedicated lanes for public transport, depots, freight corridor measures, non-motorised transport infrastructure, and rail infrastructure.

The transport infrastructure strategy must include proposals for new facilities and for the improvement of existing public transport facilities and major roads. Only firm schemes on which work will commence within the five-year CITP planning period must be included in the strategy. The transport infrastructure strategy must include measures aimed at giving priority to public transport where such measures are

practical and economically justified. In the case of those municipalities participating in the DoT's IPTN strategy and receiving PTNG Grant funding for infrastructure development, the infrastructure strategy must include the plan for the progressive implementation of the rapid rail or BRT corridors over the next five-year period. This will also be reflected in the business plans submitted to the DoT annually in this regard.

The transport infrastructure strategy must describe the current rail network and system, and must:

- Indicate the desired future rail extensions and stations within the context of SDF growth projections;
- Indicate the relative importance or ranking of proposed rail extensions and stations in the municipal area;
- Indicate which railway proposals must be prioritised for conceptual planning, design and construction in the short, medium and long terms, and
- Include the action plans for rail projects for which funding has been secured;
- Indicate railway stations where intermodal facilities or activities exist;
- Specify the modes that are integrated at each station;
- Describe how the integration is taking place;
- Describe the modal split or share of both feeder and distribution services at the stations;
- Propose guidelines for modal integration at those stations;
- Identify railway stations that warrant consideration as integrated transport nodes;
- Indicate what modes will be integrated at the identified railway stations, and
- Indicate the desired modal split at the identified nodes.

7.1.1.3 The National Land Transport Amendment Bill

The purpose of the Amendment Bill is to bring about updates to the NLTA. The following amendments are applicable to Transport Infrastructure:

Insertion of new section 10A in Act 5 of 2009 6: "Accessible and non-motorised transport 10A. (1) The Minister, all MECs and planning authorities must take steps in performing their functions under this Act to promote accessible transport and non-motorised transport.

(2) For the purposes of this section, "accessible transport" means transport that is accessible to all persons in the area, including, but not limited to, targeted categories of passengers, pedestrians and cyclists to their intended destinations in a safe and convenient manner, and in relation to infrastructure means the design of facilities that are usable by all people to the greatest extent possible, with or without the need for adaptation or specialised design."

7.1.1.4 The National White Paper on Transport 1996

The National White Paper defines transport infrastructure as a significant portion of the Government's total financial investment and therefore it needs to be well managed. The White Paper provides a vision, mission, strategic objectives and policies for transport infrastructure in South Africa. The following policies, that tie in to the vision, mission and strategic objectives, should be adhered to:

- Maintain and develop the transportation infrastructure system and prioritise its development in terms of needs;
- Foster a sound financial base for transportation infrastructure;
- Current fiscal constraints are holding back the development of certain critical infrastructure;
- Promote a strong, diverse, effective and competitive industry;
- Promote environmental protection and resource conservation;
- Enhance the quality of life of all citizens of South Africa;
- Advance human resource development in the provision of transportation infrastructure, and
- Infrastructure policy for the various modes.

The following updated policies were added in the Revised White Paper:

- Road transport demand management;

- Road traffic safety regulation;
- Road traffic control;
- Adjudication of Traffic Offences;
- Improvement of road user knowledge, skills and attitudes;
- Funding of road traffic management;
- Incident management;
- The engineering discipline;
- International harmonisation of road traffic policy;
- Road infrastructure, and
- Non-motorised transport.

7.1.2 Summary Major Existing “External” Strategies, Proposals and Projects

External stakeholders such as the Western Cape Government and Cape Winelands District Municipality have a bearing on the Stellenbosch Municipal transportation system. In the below paragraphs the external impacts and strategies related to the road infrastructure are considered.

On a **National Level**, as taken from the National Transport Master Plan (NATMAP 2050), there are various objectives aimed at facilitating the vision (Department of Transport, 2016). The following of these objectives are aimed at transport infrastructure:

- A much-improved sustainable public transport system that is appropriately funded;
- Non-motorised transport network development;
- A transport system that promotes better integration between land use planning and transport planning to encourage densification and sustainable development in supporting high volumes of travel required for public transport, and
- Better infrastructure, better maintained road and rail networks, with proper management and operations practices that link and provide interchange opportunities for different modes of transport.

The objective on a **Provincial Level** as concluded from the Western Cape Provincial Land Transport Framework (WCPLTF), the OneCape 2040 strategy is that appropriate infrastructure is required to facilitate a positive transition in the province. Furthermore, it sets out the required changes and development agendas relating to infrastructure provision to achieve the OneCape 2040 transitions (Western Cape Government - Transport and Public Works, 2016).

The three key transitions proposed by the WCIF relating to transport are:

- Invest in public transport and NMT infrastructure, particularly in larger urban centres;
- Prioritise general freight rail over bulk freight, and
- Shift freight traffic from road to rail along major routes.

Stellenbosch forms part of the **Cape Winelands District**. The transport infrastructure objectives that are in accordance with the transport objectives of the Cape Winelands District Integrated Transport Plan (CWDITP) objectives are listed below (Royal Haskoning DHV, 2016):

- To maintain the health and safety of communities;
- To facilitate sustainable economic empowerment of all communities;
- To support and ensure the development and implementation of infrastructural services;
- To provide effective and efficient support services, and
- To ensure financial sustainability.

The objectives identified from previous studies for the Stellenbosch CIP and plans undertaken for the **Municipality of Stellenbosch** are listed below and should be considered with the transport infrastructure implementations in future (ITS Innovative Transport Solutions, 2020):

- Strive towards car-free living;

- Alleviate congestion;
- Safe learner transport;
- Stop of urban sprawl;
- Provide more NMT, and
- Promote Public Transport Implementation.

For Stellenbosch, a strategy is further proposed to improve transport mobility on major roads linking Klapmuts and Somerset West and passing through Stellenbosch. Several alternatives have been identified for further investigation and consultation:

- Construction of a by-pass road to the west of Stellenbosch. This is a long-term solution that has advantages and disadvantages;
- Travel Demand Management to reduce the reliance on cars and encourage the use of public transport, and
- Increase capacity.

By comparing the four levels of objectives it can be concluded that the way forward of transport infrastructure on these four levels are similar and that the primary focus public transport, non-motorised transport, improved mobility and integration, densification and healthy and safe communities. Stellenbosch Municipality is therefore not exempted from the broader vision for transport infrastructure and should strive to achieve the common good.

The overarching vision for the Transport Infrastructure Strategy over the broader external network is therefore summarised as:

Implementation of integrated movement corridors to improve mobility, sustainability, empowerment, and safety of all travellers.

7.1.2.1 Changes in the environment and transportation milieu

In addition to the impacts of external authoritative bodies, there are various external factors and the immediate environment of any town or city is directly linked to the transportation system. With the everchanging character of daily life and the advances of technology it is key to re-evaluate this immediate environment and determine how things changed to date and how things are anticipated to change in the future. By identifying and predicating these changes it can be ensured that the transportation system stays relevant.

Some recent and some predicted changes in external factors influencing the transportation system and the effect of these changes specifically on transportation infrastructure in Stellenbosch are summarised in **Table 7.1**.

Table 7.1: Environmental Challenges in transportation

Change	Impact on Transportation
COVID-19	A change in travel patterns such as a longer distributed peak period instead of a condensed peak hour can result in the existing capacity to be sufficient as the capacity requirements at a certain point in time are less. The "working-from-home" concept and virtual learning can also have an impact in the times when people commute. It should be confirmed (from Section 3.3.3) that the October 2022 traffic surveys indicated basically no change to traffic numbers on the major roads, when compared to before the COVID-19 pandemic (early 2020).
4 th Industrial Revolution	Increased economic growth and raised global income levels for the average population can indicate that earnings are spent differently – perhaps more people purchase private vehicles and therefore increased capacity will be required? On the other hand – should technology replace jobs by people it can also have the opposite effect.
Electric Cars	Charging stations will become a requirement of any parking facility.

Change	Impact on Transportation
Hike in Fuel Price	Hikes in fuel prices can discourage people to travel and reduce small/short trips. Almost no impact on commuting is evident from the steep fuel price hikes during 2022.
Navigation Tools	Making use of navigation tools and applications can influence route planning and the route choices commuters and travellers make i.e. increased Rat-Racing can become a trend reducing capacity requirements on the main routes and increasing capacity requirements on smaller roads.
University of Stellenbosch – virtual teaching	Depending on the decision of the University to continue with virtual/on-line teaching the required transportation infrastructure will be impacted. Should students not return to campus, increased parking facilities and roadways for the accommodation of students are most likely not a future priority.
Automated Vehicles	It is not foreseen that the majority of the privately owned vehicles in Stellenbosch will be replaced by automated vehicles in the near future but the integration of automated vehicles with the existing road users will be key.
Cycling Culture	The cycling culture in Stellenbosch is growing. Infrastructure for cyclist should therefore be prioritised.
E-Bikes	The popularity of e-bikes in Stellenbosch are growing. Consideration for e-bike infrastructure can be explored (charging stations).
Home Deliveries of Groceries	Grocery stores deliver throughout the town – infrastructure to advance delivery motorcycles etc. can be prioritised?
Growing Population	The anticipated population growth in Stellenbosch is 5% per year – the impact of this growth on all the transportation infrastructure will be severe, should it materialise.
Rail System Neglected	Infrastructure required to replace the dependence on rail. Incentives to revert rail passengers back to rail that transferred to different modes in the past years.

7.1.2.2 Roadway Infrastructure Objectives

The transportation objectives as determined by the study team in July 2022 are indicated in Section 2.4 above. Most if not all of these speak to roadway infrastructure, but the most important, directly influencing the road network is considered to be:

- Adequate mobility;
- Densification of public transport corridors;
- Diversification (mixed) types of land use at new nodes;
- Reduce congestion;
- Parking developments to promote public transport;
- Acceptable maintenance;
- Safe and convenient infrastructure for NMT, and
- Promote car free living.

The strategies related to the provision of transportation, divided into thirteen sub categories, are shown in Section 2.5 above. The ones specifically addressing the provision of transport infrastructure and parking are briefly:

- The road network should be developed so that some are providing for higher levels of mobility for private vehicles and others providing more for access, public transport and specifically NMT;

- Upgrades and development of roads should make adequate allowance for all modes of transport (cross-section, servitude boundary to boundary, urban design);
- Bypass road options for through traffic should be developed and evaluated through a strategic environmental assessment;
- Parking requirements related to new development should be scaled down in favour of public transport and NMT facilities;
- Park-&-ride facilities should be developed to serve the Stellenbosch Town and Franschhoek CBDs;
- On-street parking should be reduced and/or taken away on certain functionality type streets;
- Where possible, on-street parking should be made more expensive to encourage motorists to park-&-ride and/or use NMT, and
- Continued and improved road maintenance should always be provided.

7.1.3 Previously Updated Stellenbosch CITP Concepts, Key Strategies, Proposals

This chapter defines the context and current realities of the Transport Infrastructure Strategy for the towns in the Stellenbosch Municipal boundary in terms of **roadways** and **parking**. It looks into the concepts, key strategies and proposals (projects) as captured in previous and existing documentation which include the previous CITP, IDP and RMP.

7.1.3.1 Major Roadways

The overarching trend in the current realities and **experiences** of the roads network infrastructure indicated that congestion is the primary concern and that a number of sections of the current road network operates at capacity during peak times. The most important links have been identified in **Section 5.2**.

Whilst the **strategy** to address the concerns around congestion (at the present time) has to be based on the current congestion levels and the predicted traffic demand in the Stellenbosch Roads Master Plan, it also has to take into account the recent proposals for the redevelopment of the Adam Tas corridor (described in **Section 4.5**).

The Roads Masterplan completed for Stellenbosch in 2019 and approved by the Council in 2022, included the application of the existing Cape Town EMME/4 Metropolitan Transport model. A number of long-term land use scenarios (developed in cooperation with Stellenbosch municipal officials) were used to develop a 2040 Transport Demand Modelling Scenario for Stellenbosch. The 2018 base model includes the latest known residential, industrial and commercial development in the Stellenbosch municipal area. The 2040 scenario included all feasible developments extracted from information provided by Stellenbosch Municipality. The potential projects identified in the Roads Master Plan to address the predicted future demand, including the projects falling under provincial jurisdiction, are provided in **Appendix E**.

In view of all the above, it is concluded that there are at least five major road projects which are required in the medium term to service the expected developments. They are the following (brief description provided below):

- Portions of the Eastern Link Road;
- Portions of the Western Bypass;
- The R44 Upgrade – mostly provincial responsibility;
- The Jamestown Links, and
- Upgrading of the R304/Bird Street link.

Eastern Link Road - This route has a long history. It was proposed many years ago as the north/south link, with the main aim of providing a new link into Stellenbosch midtown as a supplement to the R44. It was originally planned to link to Marais Street west of the Jan Marais Park, and to eventually link with Helshoogte Road, just south of Idas Valley. The original route has been compromised and has two major constraints, namely, passing the Stellenbosch College (originally Denneoord) and crossing the Coetzenburg sports grounds. Although the route has very strong merits from a traffic and transport viewpoint, it was opposed in the past by many, which in effect led to it being excluded from further considerations. Possibly a special class one Non-Motorised Transport (NMT) facility linking suburbs along this route to the CDB would be beneficial.

Construction of portions of this link, i.e. Wilderbosch extension north to Trumali, and Wilderbosch extension south to Technoparl has been allowed for in the 10-year Infrastructure Services Budget of the municipality, refer to **Figure 7-1**.

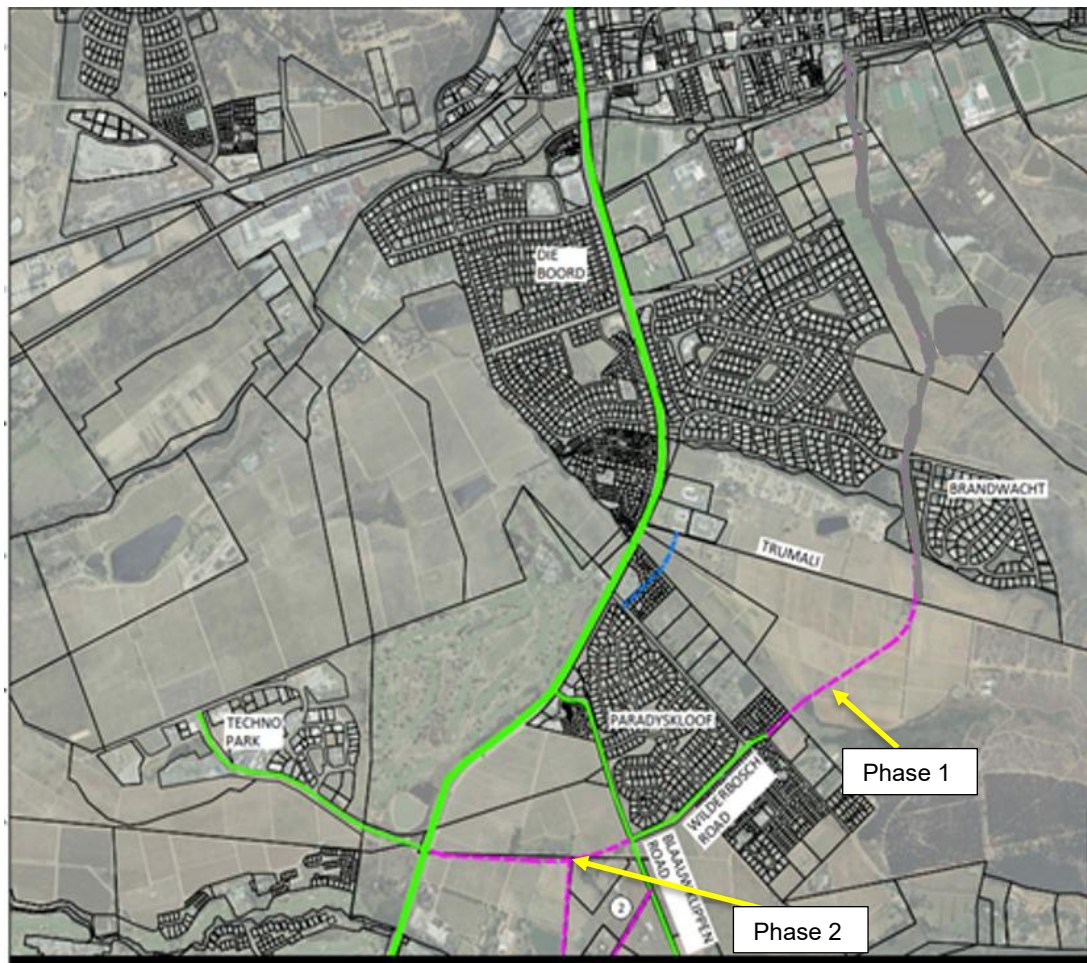


Figure 7-1: Portions of the Proposed Eastern Link Road allowed for in the 10 year budget

Western Bypass - The major function of the R44 is to serve as a north/south (regional mobility) route connecting Strand, Somerset West, Helderberg and Overstrand regions with areas to the north such as Paarl, Wellington and Malmesbury. In the Stellenbosch area, especially in the vicinity of Jamestown, it also has to serve as a commuter route bringing workers from the southern suburbs and Somerset West to employment opportunities in Stellenbosch and to regions in the north. This dual function leads to the R44 probably being the most congested road in the Stellenbosch area.

One of the solutions for this is to construct a parallel route on the western side past Stellenbosch which can then serve the longer distance traffic. Such a route will be highly sensitive to environmental concerns - investigations into this have been commissioned. The 2019 Stellenbosch Roads Master Plan referred to the 2012 RMP's description of the three preliminary road alignments for such a route:

- Option 1 - A Class 1 expressway, linking the R44 close to the Annandale intersection in the south, to the existing R44 between Stellenbosch and Paarl (SRMP003, SRMP001 and SRMP030), just north of Welgevonden;
- Option 2 A similar but shorter route which starts at a future grade separated R44/Technopark intersection (in the south) and terminates at the same location in the north (SRMP002, SRMP001 and SRMP030) – Class 2 arterial, and
- Options 3 An reduced proposal, starting at Technopark, and ending at Adam Tas Road (R310) – basically SRMP002.

To implement the Western Bypass (Option 1), expropriation and proclamation of the road reserve by the provincial government is required, as well as extensive public participation, funding requirements and approval processes. The possibility of implementing a lower order road, and utilizing existing roads should be investigated, especially since intersection improvements are being planned along the R44 by the Provincial Government. Option 1 should therefore be re-evaluated. The reduced bypass proposal (Options 2 and 3) as shown in **Figure 7-2**, is considered more feasible for implementation.

The implementation of Option 3 is currently underway, with the upgrading of the R44/Techno Park intersection complete and the planning of the link between Technopark and Adam Tas Road (R310) in progress. The latest preliminary design for the third option is shown in [Error! Reference source not found.](#) (source, Bergstedt R, Stellenbosch Municipality). In future the extension northwards (Option 2) partially following the Devon Valley Road and eventually linking with the R304 and the R44 may also be required, considering the proposed developments along the Adam Tas Corridor.

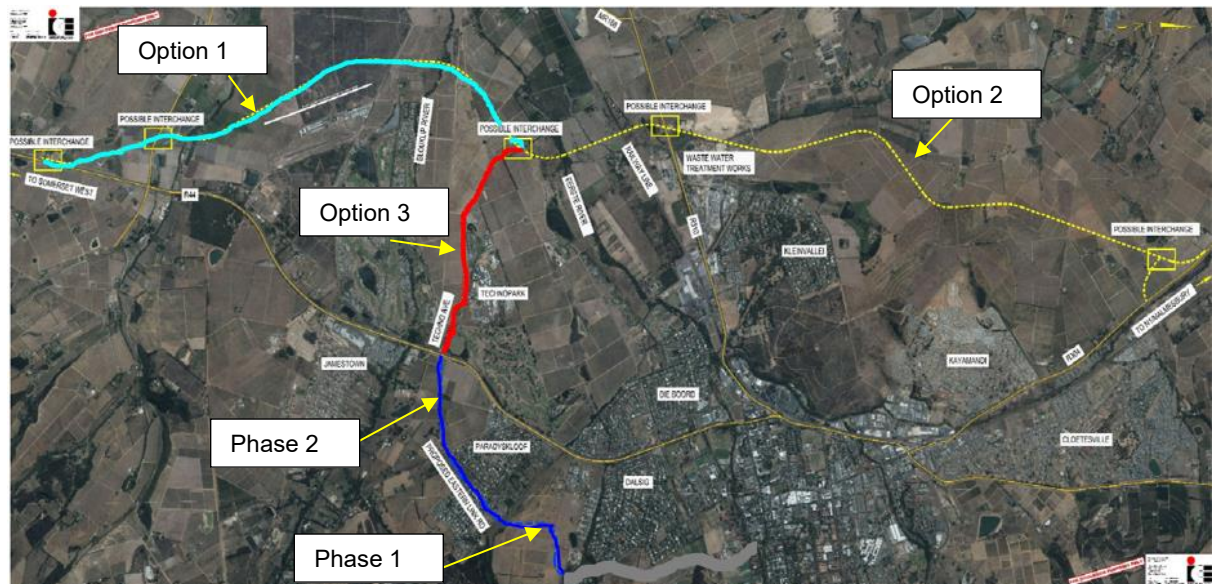


Figure 7-2: Alignment of Possible Future Western Bypass (yellow) and Eastern Link (blue)

(Source: Messrs ICE)

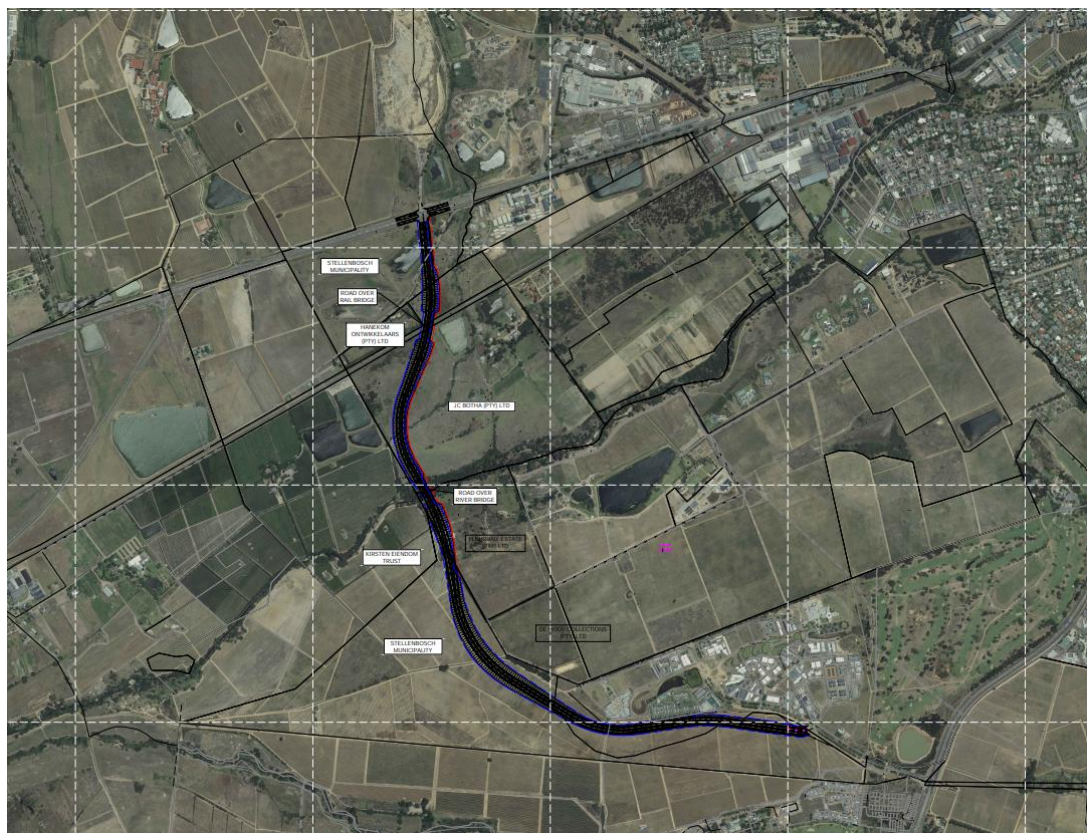


Figure 7-3: Alignment of link road currently being designed between R44 and R310 – basically the third option from the 2019 Stellenbosch RMP – SRMP002

The assignment results (from macroscopic modelling in 2019) shown in the Stellenbosch Roads Master Plan confirms the importance of the proposed Western Bypass to service longer distance traffic, as it is predicted to reduce the traffic on the central part of the R44 by 970 vehicles/hour/direction (which is

around 50% of the current capacity of the R44 through Stellenbosch). This is quite different to the results of the Gateway study done by Messrs RHDHV in 2017, which states that the proposed bypass will reduce traffic loads (on the present R44) slightly (10%).

It is unlikely that the 2019 modelling included the current (extensive) land use proposals for the Adam Tas Corridor. Should this now be included, then the results should even more point to the need for a western bypass to reduce through traffic on the R44 and Adam Tas Road.

It is considered crucial that the planning process with respect to a possible Western Bypass proceeds, also in co-operation with the provincial transport department, and that the environmental process is started.

Major Intersection Upgrades

Insert drawing as per email.

R44 Upgrade – The Western Cape Government: Department of Transport and Public Works (DTPW) initiated a process to upgrade the Safety and Level of Service of the R44 between Steynsrust Road (km 20.15) in Somerset West and Van Rhee de Street (km 33.00) in Stellenbosch. As part of the environmental process, the Basic Assessment Process commenced in 2012. Messrs Kantey & Templer completed an (unpublished) Conceptual Planning Report in 2012, describing the development of upgrading proposals for the R44.

The ensuing Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) process, driven by Messrs CCA Environmental, culminated with a Final Basic Assessment Report (BAR), dated November 2017. The Final BAR resulted in Environmental Authorisation (EA) being granted by the Provincial Department of Local Government, Environmental Affairs and Development Planning on 29 March 2018. This was followed by several appeals being lodged against the EA. Finally, the appeals were considered, and the original EA was amended on 27 August 2019 by the Minister of Local Government, Environmental Affairs and Development Planning. The amendments basically contained two points:

- The proposed elevated Annandale narrow diamond interchange must change to a below ground facility, and
- Whilst the original EA approved the closure of all the existing 22 median openings on this section of the R44, the 2019 amendments required that two of them must remain open. Which of the median openings these have to be was left to the provincial transport department, and it has not been confirmed yet.

It is concluded that the main purpose of this exercise was to protect the integrity of the R44 as a regional mobility road. As such it has consequences on (for example) the Jamestown area, which would eventually lose some existing accesses. Even though the upgrading of this portion of the R44 is a provincial responsibility, it does have a profound impact on Stellenbosch Municipality.

Jamestown links – As described above, the upgrading proposals of the mobility function of the R44 will eventually result in the closing of numerous existing access points to the road. This impacts the accessibility of Jamestown. A Roads Master Plan for Jamestown was completed in March 2020 (B/SM 39/18 Jamestown: Development Roads Master Plan). In view of the substantial residential development proposed in Jamestown, largely to the south of the existing developed area, this plan proposed a number of possible links between Jamestown and Stellenbosch – refer to [Figure 7-4](#). It is important to note that these proposals have not been workshopped with any IAP's (as far as is known) at this stage, but it is expected that the matter will receive attention in due course. The proposals shown below therefore do not have any status at present.

Allowance has been made for the construction of portions of this network in the 10-year Infrastructure Services Budget of the municipality.

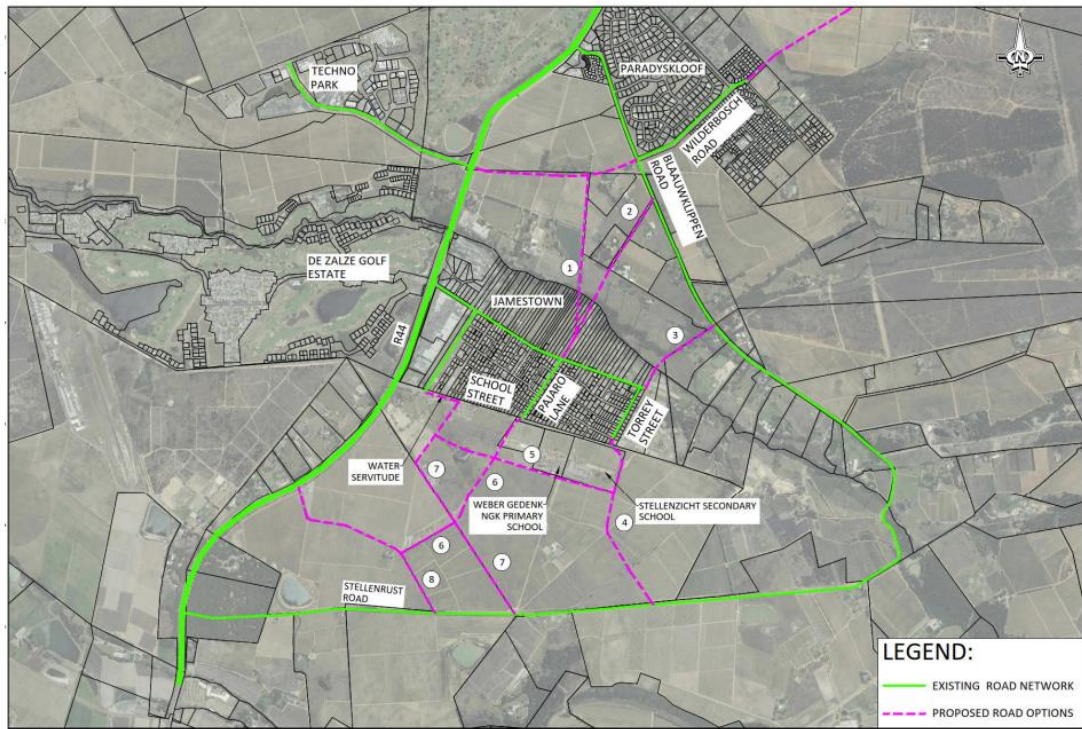


Figure 7-4: Possible roads master plan for Jamestown – status unknown

Upgrading R304/Bird Street Link – The link to Stellenbosch from the N1 through the R304 (provincial responsibility) is one of the five major road links into central Stellenbosch – see **Chapter 3**. The first development which is part of the proposed Adam Tas Corridor proposals (Precinct 10 – referred to as Newinbosch) is in fact starting at this time and a new access road from the R304 to the site, as well as partial dualling of the R304, is almost completed – refer to **Figure 7-5**. This development will put further pressure on the R304 leading into Stellenbosch from the west. It is being addressed through the planned doubling of the R304 between Kayamandi and the R44. Exactly how the current bottleneck of the R44/Bird intersection will be upgraded, is not known.

Substantial provision for the Bird Street dualling has been provided in the current Infrastructure Services 10-year budget.



Figure 7-5: Current access construction and dualling of the R304 to provide access to Newinbosch (Precinct 10 of proposed Adam Tas Corridor development – just west of the R304 and northwest of Kayamandi)

7.1.3.2 Other Road Upgrading

The 2019 Roads Master Plan included the development of a macroscopic traffic demand model. The base year modelling (done for 2018) found that the traffic demand exceeded the capacity in 2018 at the following links:

- The R304 between Bottelary Road and the R44;
- The R44 (south) between Paradyskloof and the Van Reede intersection;
- Bird Street between the R44 and Du Toit Street;
- Merriman and Cluver Streets between Bird Street and Helshoogte Road;
- Dorp Street between the R44 and Piet Retief Street;
- Adam Tas Road between its junction with the R44 and Merriman Street;
- Piet Retief Street;
- Van Reede and Vrede Streets between the R44 and Piet Retief Street;
- Alexander Street between the R44 and Bergzicht Street, and
- George Blake Street.

The following links were also identified as being “under severe pressure” in 2018:

- The Welgevonden access road;
- Lang Street into Cloeteville;
- La Colline access off the R310, and
- The Technopark access road.

The modelling also included land use projections for 2040 – done in co-operation with the Municipality and including the best projections of future residential, industrial and commercial developments. The following improvements were identified and included in the 2040 model to address projected needs:

- Polkadraai Road: It was assumed that the last remaining single carriageway sections will be dualled well before 2035, in accordance with the Provincial roads infrastructure programme;
- R44 North: This road requires a dual carriageway from Stellenbosch to Welgevonden. The R44 in the vicinity of Klapmuts also requires additional road capacity due to the proposed future residential and employment concentration in this area;
- Adam Tas Road: This could become the busiest section of road in Stellenbosch, requiring 3 lanes per direction between the R44 and Merriman. In addition, the R44, Alexander, George Blake and Merriman intersections also need to be improved or reconfigured to provide additional capacity;
- R304 (Koelenhof Road): The model results indicated that this road should be dualled between the R44 and Bottelary Road;
- Merriman and Cluver Street link: Upgrade to dual carriageway or minimum 2-lanes per direction required between Bosman Street and Banghoek Road;
- Dorp Street: Capacity improvements required between the R44 and Adam Tas Road. Conceptual planning has been undertaken for the dualling of this section;
- Van Reede / Vrede Streets: These roads required dualling between the R44 and Piet Retief Street, with further improvements at the R44 / Van Reede intersection;
- Van Reede Street westbound extension to Technopark: The extension of this road to provide a second access to Technopark linking into Electron road;
- Technopark, De Zalze, Brandwacht and Welgevonden access roads: Dualling and/or intersection improvements are required;
- Jamestown Road: Road Network development required due to major residential developments planned for this area, and
- Baden Powell Drive: Dualling of remaining sections between the N2 and Polkadraai Road.

For the purposes of this CIP, there is no motivation for not accepting these recommendations.

In view of the proposed development of the Adam Tas Corridor, some improvements related to the corridor, are already in a concept stage and the design is work in progress. These include the dualling

of Dorp Street between the R44 and the R310, the upgrading of the R44/Alexander Street intersection and the upgrading of the R44/Merriman intersection. These are illustrated in the three figures **Figure 7-6** to **Figure 7-8**.

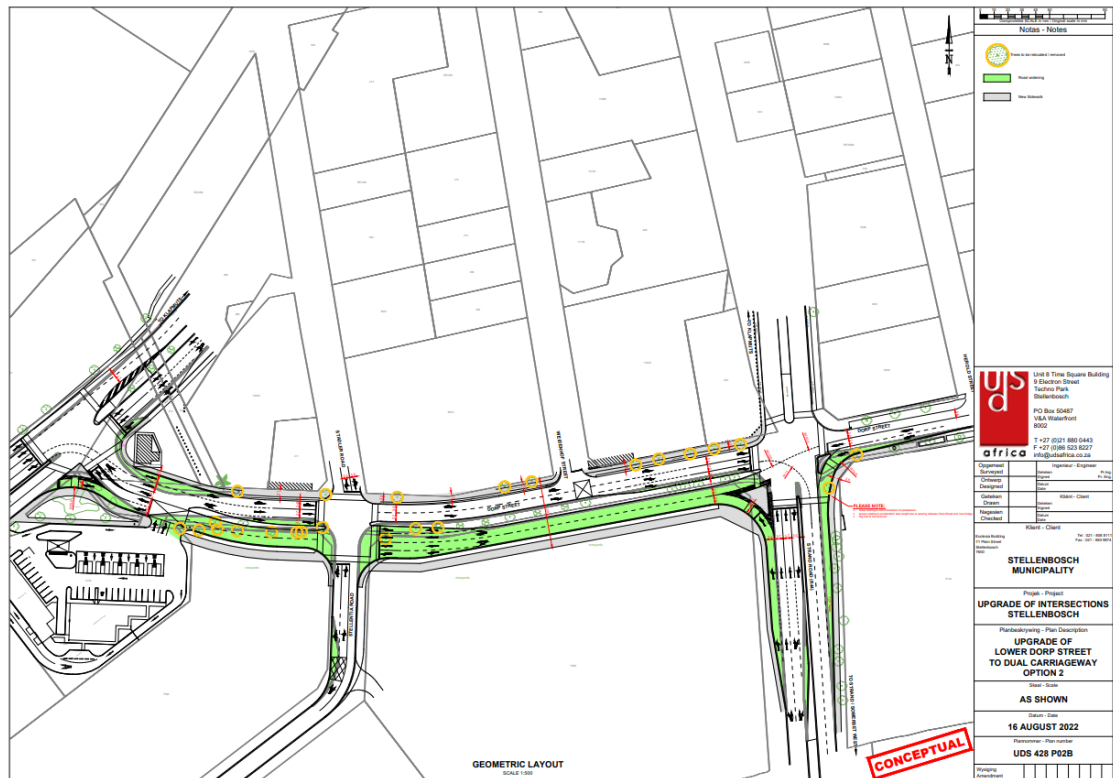


Figure 7-6: Planned Option 2 for dualling of Dorp Street between the R44 and the R310 (Adam Tas Road)



Figure 7-7: Planned upgrade of R310/Alexander Street intersection

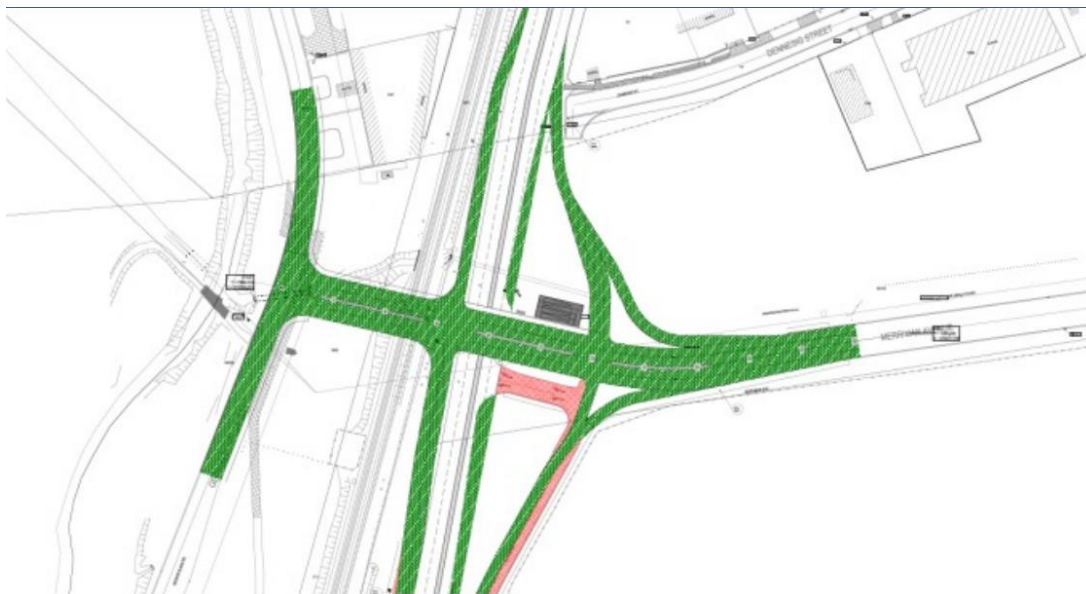


Figure 7-8: Planned upgrade of R44/Merriman Street intersection

Allowance has been made in the Infrastructure Services 10 year budget for some of these roads – refer to **Appendix C**.

7.2 Parking

The municipality has embarked on a PPP process to address the need for parking in the CBD. This initiative proposes the development of a parking garage on the Eikestad Mall parking area site. The development of this parking area will also allow for the reduction of on-street parking areas making certain streets in the CBD more pedestrian pedestrian and parking friendly.

The creation of parking facilities outside Stellenbosch with accompanying shuttle services to central Stellenbosch has been proposed a number of times in the past, most recently in the Stellenbosch SDF. The recent parking study for Stellenbosch has been discussed above. It did not address the park and ride concept and focussed on the feasibility of two parking facilities in the Stellenbosch CBD and in Techno Park – the creation of these is included in the ten year Infrastructure Services budget.

The feasibility of park and ride facilities along the edge of Stellenbosch and the entrances to the town is questioned and it is considered that this concept should be further investigated. For example, a park and ride facility at the start of the ATC on Adam Tas Road and also near Koelenhof would be beneficial. The same is true of the proposal to pedestrianise some of the streets in the CBD. Allowance for both of these investigations is made in the ten year Infrastructure Services budget.

7.3 Maintenance

The Road Asset Management Plan (RAMP) for Stellenbosch Municipality, completed in June 2019, provides a complete inventory of all the road classes and their condition. It indicated that the condition of the road infrastructure at that time was reasonably good – only 7 kilometres or 2.5% of the municipal roads were indicated to be in a poor or very poor condition (Visual Condition Index - VCI).

Five major issues and risks were identified at that stage, with the most important that the available budgets for road maintenance were below the estimated maintenance needs. A road maintenance programme and strategy have been proposed.

Road maintenance is being done in accordance with the recommendations of this RAMP and various routine maintenance and rehabilitation/reconstruction projects are included in the ten year budget. Whether the correct sums of money (in relation to new projects) are currently allocated to road maintenance is difficult to say, but in view of the results of 2019, it has to be concluded that road maintenance is not a major issue.

7.4 Traffic Management

The municipality is continuously busy with efforts to upgrade, modernise and improve the effectiveness of the traffic signal system, also in cooperation with the Civil Engineering Faculty at the university. Various items allowing for this are included in the ten-year Infrastructure Services budget.

7.5 Design Standards (NMT & Public Transport orientated)

In view of the overall strategy to encourage higher use of public transport and NMT, it is recommended that all road planning and design should include maximum allowance for facilities to support these modes. The current road design cross sections should be interrogated and it should be ensured that optimal accommodation of NMT and public transport facilities is achieved.

7.6 Future Transport Solutions Development

In general the strategy for private travel and parking is to discourage the use of private vehicles and to improve opportunities and facilities for public transport usage. Even so, when the major planned (future) developments in Stellenbosch, such as the Adam Tas Corridor development, as well as further residential developments in Jamestown and the Kayamandi area are considered, it is clear that some continued improvement to the road system and parking facilities, will also be required. The main road and parking components have been discussed above and are summarised below – with special cognisance of the latest 10-year Infrastructure Services budget (January 2023 – refer to [Appendix C](#)).

7.6.1 Major Road Network Extension

The five major road projects have been described above and are summarised below (also refer to Table 7.2):

- **Portions of Eastern Link Road** – creation of links (such as Wilderbosch Road extension to the north and its extension south) in order to alleviate traffic at congested intersections, directing traffic to intersections on the R44 that have more capacity, such as the Technopark intersection and Trumali Road Intersection.
- **Portions of Western Bypass** – creation of links to systematically get this road in place in order to allow for development of the Adam Tas Corridor and to remove some of the through traffic component on Adam Tas Road (mostly provincial responsibility) and the R44. Link road between Techno Park (in effect R44) and Adam Tas Road is one of the first sections in this process.
- The following Intersection improvements along Adam Tas and the R44, namely Dorp Street, Alexander Street and Merriman Road
- **R44 Upgrade** – protect the integrity of the R44 as a regional mobility road (mostly provincial responsibility).
- **Jamestown links** – take the proposals for a road network to service Jamestown and improved linking to central Stellenbosch further. The Eastern Link Road plays an important role in this concept.
- **Upgrading R304/Bird Street Link** – to enable the envisioned Adam Tas Corridor development, upgrade the R304 between Kayamandi and the R44.

7.6.2 Other Road Related Projects

Other road related projects can be summarised as follows:

- Upgrading of sections of Adam Tas Road – Alexander and Merriman intersections, as well as Dorp Street (West) dualling;
- Ad hoc upgrading, rehabilitation, maintenance and safety improvement of roads – in Stellenbosch, Klapmuts, Pniel, Lanquedoc, Franschhoek;
- Upgrading of parking areas in Stellenbosch and Franschhoek, including the two major identified facilities in Eikestad Mall and Techno Park, as well as for tour buses;
- Upgrading of traffic signal system, including management system and all road furniture;
- Further investigation of pedestrianisation of streets, together with improvements of universal access, and
- Further investigation into the park and ride concept.

Table 7.2: Summary Transport Infrastructure Plan Key Intervention and Initiatives

Transport Infrastructure Plan: Key Intervention and Initiatives								
	Interventions/initiatives	Description	5-year target 2023-2028	Year 1 2023/24	Year 2 2024/25	Year 3 2025/26	Year 4 2026/27	Year 5 2027/28
1.	Portions of Eastern Link Road (Wilderbosch Extension to Trumali)	See above	5	1	1	1	1	1
2.	Portions of Western Bypass (Adam Tas – Techno Park Link Road)	See above	5	1	1	1	1	1
3.	Upgrade R44 and required intersections	See above	2		1	1		
4.	Jamestown Links	See above	5	1	1	1	1	1
5.	Upgrade R304 and required intersection	See above	3			1	1	1
6.	Upgrade Adam Tas and required intersections	See above	3		1	1	1	
7.	Ad hoc road maintenance and upgrading	See above	5	1	1	1	1	1
8.	Upgrading of parking	See above	5	1	1	1	1	1
9.	Upgrading of traffic signal system	See above	5	1	1	1	1	1
10.	Investigation pedestrianisation	See above	2	1	1			
11.	Investigation park and ride	See above	2	1	1			

8 TRANSPORT DEMAND MANAGEMENT (TDM) STRATEGY

8.1 Introduction

8.1.1 Legislation & Policy Directives

The management of transport demand can be defined as making the most efficient use of the available transport infrastructure, and as such is just the sensible action to take for any transport authority. It is especially applicable to South Africa where resources for infrastructure development are severely constrained. As traffic congestion has been identified as an issue in Stellenbosch, any action which can reduce congestion, should be implemented.

There is reference in the **National Land Transport Act (NLTA, Act 5 of 2009)** to TDM. The City of Cape Town TDM Strategy of 2017 states that the NLTA requires that municipal spheres of government formulate and apply TDM measures in their functional area (Section 2, c, xxii). This could not be found in the Act, but it is accepted to be correct.

8.1.2 Summary Major Existing “External” Strategies, Proposals and Projects

Numerous strategies, proposals and projects with relevance to TDM have been formulated in the past. These are all referred to in the literature review provided in the sections below.

8.1.2.1 PLTF 2016/17 to 2020/21 (Feb 2016)

The PLTF has no specific section referring to Transportation Demand Management. It does confirm that one of the NLTSP (2015 – 2020) goals is to “where appropriate, reduce the need to travel by motor vehicles, having achieved an integrated land use and transportation system”.

The PLTF, whilst an extensive document (almost 500 pages with annexures), contains the following (unfortunate) statement on p(xxi):

“The unavoidable conclusion is that the PLTF has hitherto been produced primarily for reasons such as statutory compliance and information provision and has not been proactively used to manage and coordinate all modes of transport across the Western Cape. There has been little or no joint strategic planning with parties such as Transnet, PRASA, ACSA and Metrorail at provincial level.”

8.1.2.2 Winelands DITP

There is no specific section on TDM.

As part of the sustainability vision it is stated (p12) that “an affordable public transport system with adequate schedules and levels of service needs to be instituted in each town”.

8.1.2.3 Stellenbosch SDF, July 2019

This framework contains three catalytic projects which are briefly summarised below. It is considered that all three fit into previous and current suggestions in terms of TDM.

1. **Redevelopment of Adam Tas Corridor** – considered to “launch the restructuring of Stellenbosch town” through the redevelopment of the Adam Tas corridor along the R310 and the R44 from the Cape Sawmills site in the west to Kayamandi and Cloetessville in the north. Overall, mixed high-density development, with access favouring NMT is foreseen. Curtailing the use of short private car trips in town was seen as one of the requirements for this, as was a more reliable and frequent rail service. In fact, a potential light rail service on the (now) dysfunctional rail line, with two new stations, has also been shown on the corridor drawings.

This proposed development is considered to fully fit into the TDM actions that were proposed in the past and which is also now favoured by participants in the stakeholder consultation process. As such it should be strongly supported. From the viewpoint of this intended planned project, the removal of longer distance traffic on the R44 (Adam Tas Road), through the proposed western bypass, makes strong sense.

2. **Development of Klapmuts** – The Klapmuts area has for some time been seen as a potential regional economic development node. The 2019 SDF stated as fact that Distell would relocate their operations there (just north of N1), but the status of this is unknown, especially in view of the current negotiations for the selling of Distell to Heineken – refer to **Figure 8-1** from SDF. Substantial residential development is occurring in Klapmuts, which is a good reason to encourage the creation of work opportunities in the area. This is considered to fit into the TDM strategies identified in the past. The re-instatement of the rail linkage between Stellenbosch and Klapmuts is also considered important in view of the growing developments there.



Figure 8-1: Potential Development of Distell at Klapmuts – 2019 SDF – Gapp Architects

3. **Alternative rail service along Baden Powell/Adam Tas/R304 corridor** – The 2019 SDF expressed the opinion that it was critical that a more frequent and reliable rail service on the Eerste River/Stellenbosch/Klapmuts rail line be provided. The possibility of lighter rolling stock was mentioned. Alternatively, the viability of a bus service should be explored. Whether any progress was made with this is unknown. This also fits in the TDM strategies proposed in the past.

Conclusion – In view of the emphasis three years ago on improved rail service through and past Stellenbosch, and the actual termination of these services, it has to be concluded that serious issues exist regarding planning proposals being made and the execution thereof. The co-operation between the different authorities involved has to be addressed – otherwise exercises of this nature could be considered a waste of time.

8.1.3 Previously Updated Stellenbosch CITP Concept, Key Strategies, Proposals

The previous (2016) Stellenbosch CITP did include TDM objectives, strategies and proposals. These are described in the sections below:

8.1.3.1 Previous Stellenbosch CITP (2016)

The TDM objectives in the 2016 CITP included:

- Using existing infrastructure as efficiently as possible;
- Reduce demand for car use;
- Reduce environmental impact of private transport;
- Support investment in public transport, and
- Support investment in NMT.

Three categories of TDM strategies have been identified:

1. **Improving travel options for residents and visitors** – Address safety of people walking and cycling and ensure that future growth and urban design support these modes;
2. **Reduce need for investment in large-scale public infrastructure** – create significant shifts in travel behaviour to reduce the need for new road capacity, and
3. **Increase revenue to finance infrastructure** – Consider tolls, congestion pricing, parking pricing and development charges as financing strategies available to manage demand.

Stated that TDM contributes directly to the seven key development principles of the 2013 SDF, namely:

- Provide public transport for all;
- Create walkable neighbourhoods;
- Grow economy to create jobs;
- Make wise use of land;
- Conserve, restore and regenerate resources;
- Grow more food for ourselves, and
- Care for our heritage.

Three types of interventions have been identified:

1. **Small-scale Interventions**

Large employers and public buildings – bicycle facilities and flexible working hours

Campaigns to increase awareness of existing options, e.g. bicycle hire

Peer pressure campaigns – enforcement and education

Car-share options – e.g. car hire on hourly basis

Pedestrian only phases at signals

Improved pedestrian routing

Parking pricing

Freight transport management

2. **Large-scale Interventions**

Parking location – some outside congestion bottlenecks

Public transport – existing services not adequate – need dramatic improvements

Finer grain network suitable for NMT – more permeable urban fabric

Encourage route changes through adjustments to infrastructure – bypasses

Spatial planning enabling trip chaining – TOD

HOV priority for buses and taxis – prohibiting cars on some routes

3. **Policy and Urban Management**

Update and enforce by-laws regarding occupation of public space by businesses – café's not obstructing sidewalks

Update regulations governing building design – promote activity on ground floor

Enforce traffic regulations – motorists driving or parking illegally hinders NMT

Allocate TDM responsibility to specific municipal official to roll out TDM programme and liaise with all stakeholders and potential partners. The Large Employer Programme recommended establishment of a Stellenbosch Employer Transport Forum.

Further Work Required – Considered high priority as it forms the basis of subsequent activities and projects:

- Identify stakeholders and potential partners;
- Literature survey for street audits to assess obstacles to NMT;
- Build on previous cycling survey – ongoing monitoring exercise;
- Undertake street audit;
- Review building design regulations that impact on walkability;
- Survey parking demand, supply and pricing. Investigate institutional and regulatory requirements, and

- Investigate most appropriate routes for addressing congestion bottlenecks.

Summary

Pedestrian improvements and parking strategies were considered the most effective in the short term to encourage a shift among discretionary car users. Strategies related to cycling and public transport were also considered beneficial for this group, but a significant change in municipal commitment and funding was required to achieve this.

Refer to **Table 8.1** for the summarised recommendations under three headings namely (i) Studies, (ii) Programmes and Policies and (iii) Infrastructure as follows (directly from 2016 CITP):

Table 8.1: Summary of Recommendations

Key Focus Area	Interventions	Priority
	STUDIES:	
Urban management, personal security	Undertake a comprehensive audit of streets with a view to understanding the interaction between street design and movement patterns and map key routes for designation and attention; include literature review; develop policy and design standards to improve walkability; key routes to receive particular attention regarding design elements	High
Urban management, promoting alternative modes	Map and review parking supply and demand and pricing, and assess opportunities in short term to influence spatial distribution of demand through supply and pricing; liaise with businesses to explore options for reducing free employee parking	High
Urban management	Investigate and prioritise congestion bottlenecks based on their contribution to TDM objectives rather than conventional level of service analysis; assess how route changes can be induced for more efficient use of road infrastructure, through strategically located adjustments to road capacity and intersection controls	High
Safety	Identify areas suitable for designation as speed reduction zones to improve safety for vulnerable street users	Medium
Promoting NMT	In future spatial planning exercises, include assessment of how density, mix and location of land development can improve viability of alternative forms of transport	Low
Promoting public transport	In future transport planning exercises, always consider how road improvements can enhance conditions for public transport and other modes as alternatives to car travel	Low
	PROGRAMMES AND POLICY:	
Promoting public transport and NMT	Implement recommendations of the Large Employer Programme	High – low
Programme development and coordination	Designate a TDM official and commence engagement with stakeholders who can assist in developing and running campaigns	High
Urban management, Awareness	Enforce traffic laws that impact NMT activity, and by-laws governing use of public space	High
Promoting NMT	Identify opportunities for creating a finer grained pedestrian and cyclist network by opening up semi-private space, and develop policies to ensure that future development does not eliminate existing or future routes	High
Promoting NMT	Review building design regulations and street design standards that impact on walkability	High - Medium
Awareness	Develop campaigns to raise awareness of travel options, and to encourage a shift in behaviour; include improved enforcement as part of this	Medium

Supplementary modes	Pursue possibility of establishing a carshare service in Stellenbosch (e.g. with Locomute)	Medium
Urban management	Update rules and by-laws governing the use of public space, particularly on key NMT routes	Low
Safety, promoting NMT	Review freight management practices and their impact on pedestrians and cyclists; identify strategies and policies to mitigate impact on key NMT routes	Low
	INFRASTRUCTURE:	
Promoting public transport	Begin planning in more detail the public transport services proposed in this CIP, and develop an implementation plan	High
Promoting NMT	Pursue options for long-term development of share parking structures to reduce impact of traffic on the historic town core	Medium
Promoting NMT	Undertake localised improvements for pedestrians, such as pedestrian-only signals, bulb-outs and street lighting along key routes identified through the street audit	Medium

No specific (spatially defined) projects were identified under the TDM heading in 2016. The closest to this was the recommendation to develop an implementation plan for the public transport services which were proposed. These are briefly:

With respect to **rail**, PRASA has indicated in 2016 that there were no “plans to upgrade existing facilities in the Stellenbosch area. In reality the rail service on the line running through Stellenbosch has been terminated since then. In view of the overhead wires being broken, it is concluded that physical repairs will be required before the service can be restored again. Recent discussions with PRASA indicated that the previous service is planned to be in operation before the end of 2022.

With respect to **contracted bus services**, the 2016 CIP proposed the implementation of a new Public Transport Service Network (PTSN) operating from a central terminal in the Stellenbosch CBD or along the Adam Tas corridor. It was mentioned that the five year CIP budget is allowing for this since 2018. A further proposal was that the provision of a public transport lane/facilities on the R44 between Stellenbosch and Somerset West had to be investigated.

With respect to **minibus taxis**, no specific proposals could be found in the 2016 CIP, but a number of improvements to minibus taxi facilities has been included in the five year budget proposed for 2015/16 to 2019/2020.

8.1.3.2 CIP Update, June 2020

The TDM Strategy still needs to be prepared. Components could be:

- Parking management;
- Alternative work from home schemes, and
- Incident management systems.

Only way to get travellers in more sustainable modes is considered to be:

- Improved public transport options;
- Network improvements to cycling and walking, and
- Provide for different travel markets.

Projects proposed:

- Prepare a TDM Strategy;
- Prepare Public Transport Plan;
- Improve walking and cycling network;
- TOD Plan;
- Include TOD principles in future developments;

- Parking Strategy, and
- Plan for remote parking locations (in process).

8.1.4 Stakeholder Engagement

The Stellenbosch Ratepayers Association provided eleven comments in February 2016 on the previous CITP. These can be summarised as follows:

- Lack of clear strategy on how real transport improvements will be achieved;
- Too much emphasis on road network improvements versus sustainable TDM approaches;
- There is a lack of integration of spatial development and transport – location of future development;
- The public transport development aims are not clear;
- Stellenbosch, the town, should be preserved;
- The successes with traffic management and NMT that have been achieved, should be extended;
- NMT and the promotion of Utility Cycling should be more prominent;
- Less parking should be provided in central Stellenbosch;
- The impact of the university (students) on traffic and parking problems are not controlled adequately;
- The impact of heavy vehicles in Main Street in Franschhoek, but also in Stellenbosch is not addressed adequately, and
- Roundabouts should be favoured above traffic signals.

A summary of the feedback received during the recent stakeholder engagement (April and May 2022), is provided in Chapter 13. The key themes from the engagement are all related to TDM – the following four have been identified:

- Develop an effective communications program which will aim to shift personal behaviour away from car usage to the other modes – NMT, public transport, etc;
- Implement improvements for NMT users – sidewalks, etc;
- Develop an integrated public transport system, and
- Reduce the need for travel by creating mixed land use developments.

It is believed that the correct approach should be to develop a balanced and sustainable transportation system which opens the question of what such a system would have to consist of.

8.1.5 Issues and Concerns

The major issues and concerns are considered to be:

- Is enough emphasis being put on the enhancement of TDM by the municipality?
- Why has nothing happened to previous TDM proposals?;
- How does a balanced transportation system for Stellenbosch look like?
- What can be afforded by Stellenbosch in terms of the transportation system?

8.2 TDM Categories

In summary it is considered that the actions that can be implemented as part of TDM can be categorised into three groupings, namely (i) Behaviour, (ii) Infrastructure and (iii) Operations. Whilst action on each of these fronts is desirable, some **prioritisation** could be done in cooperation with all stakeholders.

A: Behaviour

- Reduce the demand for travel
 - Work from home, variable working hours, staggered school starting times
- Discourage car use

- Parking management and pricing
- Congestion charges
- Marketing and Communication

B: Infrastructure

- Land use changes – transform to mixed use development – residential areas closer to work opportunities
- Improve public transport
- Improve NMT facilities
- Park and Ride Facilities
- Upgrade road bottlenecks

C: Operations

- Improved traffic management
 - Traffic signal operation
 - Incident management
 - Preferential treatment of HOV's
 - Reversible or contra flow lanes
 - Carpooling

8.3 TDM Objectives

The main TDM aim should be to move to a balanced transportation system where the most effective use is made of available facilities. Specific objectives have to focus on the categories listed above, i.e.:

- Change behaviour to reduce the demand for travel;
- Influence land use to form mixed use clusters;
- Improve NMT and public transport facilities, and
- Improve all operations (private and public) to operate as effectively as possible.

8.4 Future Solutions Developments/Proposed Interventions

The proposed interventions with regards to Transport Demand Management have been identified in the past in the documentation referred to above. As many of them involve NMT improvements, public transport, parking initiatives, traffic signals, road pricing, etc allowance has been made in the ten-year budget of the Transport Division for taking a number of these forward. The most relevant at this point in time have been included in the sections above and are summarised below. Note that the only items not specifically mentioned in the current ten-year budget, are an investigation into congestion pricing and the development of a marketing program for TDM. If TDM is considered important, then the municipality should consider the appointment of an official dedicated to this subject, whose only focus should be driving this concept. Refer to Table 8.2 for a summary.

Table 8.2 Transport Demand Management Plan Key Intervention and Initiatives

Transport Demand Management Plan: Key Intervention and Initiatives								
	Interventions/initiatives	Description	5-year target 2023-2028	Year 1 2023/24	Year 2 2024/25	Year 3 2025/26	Year 4 2026/27	Year 5 2027/28
1.	Upgrading of traffic signals and control system	Chapter 7	5	1	1	1	1	1
2.	Upgrading of NMT facilities including cycle plan, universal access improvements	Chapter 7	5	1	1	1	1	1
3.	Continued investigation of transport operating company	See above	2	1	1			
4.	Investigation into pedestrianisation of certain streets	Chapter 7	2	1	1			
5.	Further investigation into feasibility of park and ride facilities	Chapter 7	2	1	1			
6.	Investigation of congestion pricing	See above	2	1	1			
7.	Develop marketing and communication strategy to further TDM	See above	2	1	1			
8.	Appointment of a TDM official	See above	1	1				

9 NON-MOTORISED TRANSPORT PLAN

9.1 Introduction

In support of being a “Valley of Opportunity and Innovation” Stellenbosch aspires towards car-free living and Non-motorised transport forms a key enabler in doing so. In order to achieve this and realise the objectives of becoming a Valley of Possibility, a Green and Sustainable Valley and a Safe Valley, and ensuring Dignified Living encouraging walking, cycling and public transport as key modes of travel over private motor vehicles is essential.

In support of the overarching vision the vision for pedestrians and cycling in Stellenbosch is:

“Stellenbosch Municipality will strive to develop walkable and cycle-able environments that are safe for all to use and contribute to the mobility needs, economic vibrancy and social health of communities.”

9.1.1.1 Legislation & Policy Directives

The legislative and policy framework for the planning and implementation of NMT is extensive and includes the following:

- National Land Transport Act (5/2009);
- Draft Revised White Paper on National Transport Policy (2021);
- National Road Traffic Act (93/1996);
- The National Land Transport Strategic Framework (2017-2022);
- Western Cape Provincial Road Traffic Administration Act (6/2012);
- Stellenbosch Municipality: Roads and Streets By-law (2021), and
- NMT Facilities Guideline(2016).

The following are of particular relevance to NMT in SM

9.1.1.1.1 Green Transport Strategy (2018-2050)

The Green Transport Strategy sets out a long term vision for the “use of resources and supporting the ecosystem” which includes:

- Instituting “no-car zones”, within most of the central business districts being closed off for car use, and emphasising eco-mobility mode of transport like walking and cycling as the preferred mode of transport, allowing significant areas of urban real estate currently used for parking to be repurposed for use in affordable inner-city housing and businesses: and
- An extensive network of cycle lanes and pedestrian walkways to re-orient South Africa’s towns and cities away from cars towards people. The investment in non-motorised transport infrastructure will yield a double dividend in terms of human health, by both reducing harmful air pollution and promoting healthy exercise.

9.1.1.1.2 Western Cape PLTF 2016/2017 – 2020/2021

The overall objective of NMT is to increase mobility and access to opportunities, and in so doing, to improve the quality of life in a sustainable manner throughout the province with the defined goal of establishing “NMT as a pivotal part of all forms of transport planning in urban and rural areas” through:

- Development of NMT standards;
- Integration of NMT into all transport plans;
- Provision of NMT infrastructure in transport projects;
- Incorporation of Universal Access principles;
- Implementation of a transversal plan to promote transport safety, and
- Coordination forum to coordinate NMT across municipalities.

9.1.1.1.3 Cape Winelands DITP (2016 – 2021)

The DITP has a very brief section on NMT which recognises the challenges of low income residents living on the periphery of towns and the implications for walking distances. It further recognises the context specific requirements for developing walking, cycling and public transport in towns. There is also a brief summary of the Stellenbosch 2016 CITP.

9.1.1.1.4 Stellenbosch MSDF (2109)

The MSDF identifies NMT as a key mode of travel especially for low income groups which constitute 95% of all NMT trips. In addition local peak period passenger trips (<5km in length) total twice the number of longer (>5km) trips.

Under the change action of improved access and mobility Public Transport and NMT are promoted through densification, redesign of existing routes and the development of new routes. In support of this it is also proposed that the design of all roads provides for appropriate NMT movement and that TDM measures favouring NMT and Public Transport be introduced in partnership with key organisations.

9.1.1.1.5 Stellenbosch Non-Motorised Transport Policy (2022)

The NMT policy was adopted by Council in October 2002. Recognising that achieving the vision of walkable and cycle-able environments requires a move away from the “business as usual” approach in transport planning and engineering a set of clear principles, policies and strategies to guide officials and politicians of Stellenbosch Municipality was established.

Principles

The policy principles guiding the development of transport systems and infrastructure to achieve SM's vision and enable pedestrian and cycling friendly environments which are universally accessible are:

- Integration between land use and transport towards developing pedestrian friendly environments to reduce the demand for travel and the need for motorised transport;
- Prioritization of vulnerable road users especially at conflict points to improve road safety for pedestrians and cyclists and encourage people to walk and cycle more;
- Prioritization of improvement of the environments for pedestrians and cyclists in outlying communities to encourage and support these modes;
- Development of a partnership between the private and public sector focussed towards furthering car-free living including Stellenbosch University to enable sustainable transport solutions and pedestrian/ cycle friendly environments as these cannot solely be undertaken by the public sector, and
- Application of the principles of Universal Design ensuring that roads and streets are for all. This requires the re-prioritisation of road space to ensure that all the needs of all users are adequately provided for. Where the needs of the various users are in conflict, the needs of the more vulnerable road user must receive priority.

Objectives

The overarching objectives of the NMT Policy are to:

- Provide the officials of Stellenbosch Municipality with a framework to enable NMT implementation;
- Guide officials in making strategic decisions with respect to transport management and roads implementation and maintenance, and
- Create a framework for prioritizing more vulnerable road users and create streets for all.

These are then expanded upon as a set of strategic objectives which are derived directly from the Consolidated NMT and Cycling Masterplan:

- Connect the outlying communities with the CBD in a safe and attractive manner and improve safety, access to opportunities and the dignity of these communities;
- Strive towards car-free living in Stellenbosch CBD;
- Achieve a modal shift in the Stellenbosch CBD towards public transport, walkability and cycle-ability, and
- Creating dignified living spaces in previously disadvantaged areas.

9.2 External themes and approaches

From the international through to the national and provincial levels there are key common themes that come through in a review of the current statuses of planning and developing NMT. The key themes and approaches are those of:

- Reducing reliance on the private motor vehicle;

- Reducing transport's contribution towards GHG emissions and environmental degradation and its reliance on fossil fuels;
- Providing accessible and affordable mobility for all;

In proposing solutions towards these the proposals of:

- Ensuring an integrated planning approach to land use and mobility, and
- Moving towards a paradigm of Sustainable Transport.

NMT is thus central to addressing the issues facing transport in both the immediate and longer term. This is as it provides an easily accessible and affordable means of mobility whilst addressing environmental issues and contributing towards a healthier society.

The focus on NMT in SM directly supports this.

9.3 Previously Updated Stellenbosch CIP Concept, Key Strategies, Proposals

This is a brief summary of the Update of the CIP for Stellenbosch Municipality (June 2020) and the Review, Update and Consolidation of the Stellenbosch NMT Masterplan & Cycle Plan.

SM supports a shift towards public transport, walking and cycling and Stellenbosch CBD particularly has a culture of walking and cycling. However, the increasing pressure of private vehicle usage is affecting the safety of pedestrians and cyclists and thus the nature and vibrancy of these areas. A further issue is that of street furniture and the lack of dropped kerbs on many of the sidewalks. Where street improvements have been done (e.g. Andringa and Victoria Streets) the usage by pedestrians is strong evidence of how shifts can be encouraged.

The previously disadvantaged settlements of Kayamandi, Cloetessville and Idas Valley are within walking distance of the CBD and significant numbers do walk. However, major roads separate these settlements from Stellenbosch requiring that pedestrians have to walk alongside and cross them with vehicle movements having priority. In the case of Kayamandi the informal crossing of the railway line provides an additional safety threat on the walking desire line. Jamestown lies beyond comfortable walking distance from Stellenbosch and the route is along the R44. In the other towns (Franschhoek, Klapmuts, Pniel) within SM residents of the outlying settlements have to walk along provincial roads.

The University of Stellenbosch is a significant trip generator and encourages students to walk and is planning to improve cycling infrastructure on campus and integrate its NMT network with SM's plans.

The CBDs of Stellenbosch and Franschhoek are relatively pedestrian friendly and attract high numbers of tourists. Within Stellenbosch the residential areas, university, offices and amenities are well positioned for walking.

Whilst cycling in Stellenbosch is popular in terms of the South African context a significant proportion of cyclists are recreational/sports cyclists and those riding on roads prefer the higher order provincial roads. Sections of the cycling network have been implemented but these are not coherent. The main barriers to cycling are safety in traffic, the lack of suitable infrastructure, crime and, in the case of lower income communities, access to bicycles.

Both the CIP Update and the Consolidated NMT Masterplan & Cycle Plan describe the proposed NMT Network and provide summaries of the extent of the proposed NMT Network and, based on budgetary constraints, a set of priority projects which are categorized as Short Term with sub categories of essential and desirable.

The proposed network was developed on the basis of understanding desire lines, reviewing the existing NMT network facilities, proposing a higher order network around Stellenbosch whilst creating local networks within neighbourhoods, and upgrading of certain existing facilities.

9.4 Stakeholder Engagement

A key concern of various stakeholder groups / representatives is that, whilst cycling and indeed NMT, have been identified as key modes for Stellenbosch the policies and plans developed have not been given the support in terms of funding and implementation required to give effect to them. Specifically mentioned were the Cycle Plan and the NMT Masterplan.

Specific suggestions / concerns raised include:

- Include cycling and walking as part of the behaviour change approach including the role of the University in enabling walking and cycling;

- Exploring alternatives to motorised transport and strengthening the opportunities for walking and cycling through making streets more walkable/universally accessible and cyclable through removing parking / reducing sidewalk usage by restaurants;
- Creating continuity of routes for cycling, and
- Improving safety of routes for both pedestrians and cyclists with a particular focus on intersections with higher order roads and adequate street lighting along routes.

From engagements regarding the ATC development proposals it is recognised that the current NMT and Cycling Masterplan has not considered in any depth the requirements and opportunities arising from the development.

9.5 Key Issues, concerns

The key issues and concerns for NMT are:

- The lack of integration between land use and transport planning;
- NMT is not considered an essential element and the foundation of any and all transport and development planning;
- Captive users are limited in the travel choices they have;
- Significant pedestrian movements are crossing major roads / a rail line;
- Many choice users covering shorter distances travel by private motor vehicle in preference to walking or cycling;
- Although there has been progress in developing NMT (and cycling) infrastructure routes are not coherent, and
- Funding allocation for NMT is extremely limited.

In addition, a key concern is that the evolving ATC development and its impact on the broader transport systems and travel patterns of SM have not been incorporated into current NMT planning processes at any level of detail.

9.6 Strategic Objectives

Arising from the foregoing an initial set of Strategic Objectives is proposed as:

- Reinforce the integration of land use and transport planning – this requires a full assessment of the ATC development and its implications for SM in both the short and long term;
- Connect outlying communities with their local towns / CBDs;
- Require all developments to fully integrate NMT and Universal Design principles in their planning and implementation;
- Achieve a modal shift from PV to walking and cycling;
- Improve the living spaces and NMT routes in previously disadvantaged communities, and
- Reconsider funding mechanisms.

9.7 Future Solutions Developments / Proposed Interventions

Within the consolidated NMT Masterplan and Cycle Plan short term projects were then identified through reviewing the priority projects previously identified in the NMT and Cycleplans (2015) and the PSTP (2018), addressing pedestrian safety hotspots, identifying locations for pedestrian and safe crossings of major roads and rail lines, upgrades / new infrastructure of existing NMT desire lines, upgrading existing informal links and addressing future NMT desire lines based on the overall principle of achieving a safe environment for pedestrians and cyclists.

Table 9.1 indicates the extent of the proposed NMT network for Stellenbosch Municipality. **Table 9.2** summarizes the short-term projects proposed for the NMT network in Stellenbosch which are graphically depicted in **Appendix D**.

Table 9.1: Extent of Proposed NMT Network

	Whole Stellenbosch Municipality Length (km)	Stellenbosch Town (incl. Kayamandi, Jamestown) Length (km)
Proposed Sidewalk	31	11
Proposed NMT Only Class 1	26	17
Proposed NMT Facilities with Partial Separation Class 2	172	103
Proposed Bicycle Lanes (Partial or Marked Separation) Class 3	14	14
Proposed Cycling in Local Street (Mixed Shoulder) Class 4)	32	28
Proposed Pedestrian Priority Street	4.2	3.8
Total (km)	279	176

Note:

- Cycling in the shoulder is excluded from this list.
- All lengths refer to centreline length, except for Sidewalks.
- Intersection upgrades are excluded from the length summary.

Table 9.2 summarizes the short term projects proposed for the NMT network in Stellenbosch which are graphically depicted in **Appendix D**.

Table 9.2: Details of Short Term NMT Projects for SM

Project No.	Projects
1	Pedestrianisation of Church St and Andringa St
2	De-cluttering of street furniture in Stellenbosch CBD and dropped kerb standardisation
3	Roll-out of bicycle network in Stellenbosch CBD (continuity of cycle routes, road markings, bi-directional cycling in one-way streets, bicycle parking)
4	Pedestrian bridge across R304 & rail line linking Kayamandi and Cloeteville
5	Kayamandi / Rand Rd: Pedestrian priority, restrict heavy vehicle access, narrow road to 6.5 m (from 9 m wide black top), raised ped crossing; Brick pave 4 m wide NMT route up to railway crossing
6	Kayamandi: Safe ped link across railway line at Du Toit Station (grade separated crossing; either pedestrian bridge or crossing as part of Kayamandi mall upgrade)
7	Kayamandi: Staircases parallel to Rand Rd north-east of stadium
8	Kayamandi: Staircases west of stadium and 3m wide footpath up to Rand Rd (market area)

Project No.	Projects
9	Pedestrian bridge across Helshoogte Rd (R310) at Simonsberg St to provide safe crossing for scholars
10	Bosman St: Extend effective sidewalk width and provide bi-directional cycle lane (Phase 1 between Banhoek and Merriman, Phase 2 Merriman and Van Riebeeck)
11	Soeteweide St: Restrict access to local traffic only and provide safe pedestrian space
12	Merriman Ave: Investigation into ped crossing to mitigate current safety concerns
13	Merriman Ave: Extension of existing cycle lane up to Adam Tas
14	Die Laan: Extend effective sidewalk width and provide bi-directional cycle lane
15	R44: Provide 3m wide footpath on western side of the R44 (from Lang Rd to Welegevonden)
16	R44: Provide footpath (Extension of Ortell Rd in Cloeteville to the east) and bridge over R44
17	Curry Rd: Extend sidewalk space on eastern side by 1) widening existing sidewalk and by 2) reducing drop-off area by installing delineated kerb
18	Bloekom St: Improved traffic calming in front of school and extend existing sidewalk
19	Extend Bicycle Lane from Cluver Rd along Rustenberg Rd and extend sidewalk where space allows
20	Cluver Rd: Provide smooth transition of bicycle lane onto sidewalk space on both sides of the road, widen sidewalk to convert into Bicycle Class 2
21	Upgrade NMT route through Eikestad Mall outside parking area; investigate re-arrangement of parking
22	Aan die Wagenweg: Upgrade of bicycle path and sidewalk space
23	Van Rheeде/ R44 Intersection: Improve pedestrian safety
24	R44: Provide footpath on eastern side of the R44 (from Doornbosch to Dorp) incl. ped bridge over Eerste River
25	R44: Upgrade footpath on eastern side of the R44 (from Paradyskloof to Doornbosch)
26	Merriman Ave: Proposed shared footpath on southern side of the road (from Cluver to Simonsberg)
27	Simonsberg Rd: Provide shared facility & Implementation of traffic calming measures
28	Martinson Rd: Narrowing of road with a separate two-way bicycle facility (4m wide Class 3) on southern side between Omega Rd and Simonsberg Rd; incl. gateways and sidewalk on northern side
29	Jonkershoek Rd: Upgrade of shared footpath (widen and resurface southside path where space allows) and provide lighting
30	Bird St/ Adam Tas (R44) Intersection: Improve pedestrian safety

Project No.	Projects
31	Strand St. R44/ Dorp St Intersection: Improve pedestrian safety
32	Adam Tas (R301)/ Dorp St Intersection: Improve pedestrian safety and bridge over railway line
33	Jamestown Webbersvallei Rd: Provide 3m wide shared facility on northern side
34	Jamestown Drakensberg Rd: Provide shared NMT Facility
35	Koelenhof: Investigation into safe ped crossing at railway line
36	Kylemore Swart Rd: Extend existing sidewalk up to Helshoogte Road
37	Kylemore Gousblom St: Widen pedestrian space at school entrance
38	Kylemore Petunia St: Widen existing sidewalk on southern side, potentially convert into oneway street
39	Lanquedoc: Provide shared NMT facility as part of Class 2 as part of the Upgrading of the Lanquedoc Access Road (SRMP078)
40	Klapmuts: Shared NMT path along Klapmuts River (off-road)
41	Klapmuts Adams St: Widen existing sidewalk on western side
42	Klapmuts Alexander St: Widen existing sidewalk and traffic calming measures
43	Klapmuts Merchant St: Widen existing sidewalk on eastern side (use full effective width) and convert into shared NMT facility
44	Groendal Upper Lea Smit Rd: Upgrade sidewalks and introduce traffic calming
45	Groendal Stiebeuel River: Provide shared NMT facility along river on western side from existing NMT path to Dalubuhle school
46	Groendal Jafthas St: Sidewalk along Jafthas St from Boonzaaier to Groendal High School (including ped crossing)
47	Groendal Davids St: Extend sidewalk by means of delineated kerb
48	Groendal: Provide staircase and NMT route from higher lying informal area down to Dalubuhle Primary School
49	La Motte Robertsvlei Rd: Provide 3m wide shared facility on western side of Robertsvlei Rd (to be included in SRMP033)
50	La Motte Main Rd: Provide pedestrian crossing
51	Franschhoek Main Road (R45): Upgrade existing pedestrian crossing points
52	Wemmershoek: Rail crossing - Formalise path to PT stop on R45

Project No.	Projects
53	Wemmershoek: Formalise footpath on the western side of the R301 up to Wemmershoek access and pedestrian crossing at school access road
54	Wemmershoek: Formalise footpath on southern end of Wemmershoek up to school

9.8 Future Solutions Developments / Proposed Interventions

In addition to the previously identified projects additional key NMT interventions are reflected in Table 9.3.

Table 9.3: Key NMT Interventions

Non-Motorised Transport: Key Intervention and Initiatives								
	Intervention / Initiative	Description	5-year target 2023-2028	Year 1 2023/24	Year 2 2024/25	Year 3 2025/26	Year 4 2026/27	Year 5 2027/28
1.	Update consolidated NMT and Cycling Masterplan	Review of the consolidated NMT and Cycling Masterplan to incorporate ACT development and impacts	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
2.	Upgrade NMT facilities including cycle plan, universal access improvements	Improvements to the NMT network in rural and semi-rural residential settlements located within the Stellenbosch Municipal area. This includes construction of sidewalks and NMT facilities in rural and semi-rural residential settlements located within the Stellenbosch Municipal area.	5	1	1	1	1	1
3.	NMT link over the N1 between Klappmuts North and South	Investigation of NMT linkages enabling access between	2	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a

		Klapmuts north and south, specifically along Groenfontein Road and a possible NMT crossing over the N1 linking residential areas south of the N1 directly with Farm 736/RE. to enable residents to the south of the N1 to benefit from the opportunities north of the N1						
4.	Amending existing by laws	In light of the changes proposed in the National Road Traffic Act Amendment Bill existing bylaws will require updating.	1	n/a	1	n/a	n/a	n/a
5.	NMT working group	Establish the NMT working group as proposed in the NMT Policy with the aim to advise Council on Identification of NMT needs and shortcomings, Promotion of NMT in the Municipal area, NMT best practices worldwide and NMT trends worldwide.	5	1	1	1	1	1

10 FREIGHT TRANSPORT STRATEGY

This section (Freight Transport Strategy) of the report sets out to review the transportation of goods to, from, and through Stellenbosch Municipality. Firstly, an introduction and background are presented. Secondly, the objectives of the freight transport strategy are briefly outlined on national, provincial, and municipal levels. This is followed by a review of existing legislation that informs freight transport. The current realities and freight issues are discussed which includes the short-, medium-, and long-term initiatives for Stellenbosch Municipality. The initiatives summarised in section 10.4 are discussed in more detail under section 10.5. Lastly, in section 10.6, some environmental challenges are presented.

10.1 Introduction and Background

According to traffic count data sourced from the 2016 CITP, around 1% of inbound traffic between 06:00 to 09:00 into Stellenbosch comprises of heavy vehicles during this period. This equates to roughly 270 heavy vehicles that travel within Stellenbosch Municipality during the morning peak periods. Freight is predominantly transported via road transport, due to the absence of a freight rail network within Stellenbosch. This means that any freight trips that are generated or attracted within Stellenbosch can only be transported via road (Stellenbosch CITP 2016-2020, 2016), therefore contributing heavily to the wear and tear of the road network infrastructure.

Currently, there is only one weighbridge in the Stellenbosch Municipal area. The Western Cape, as well as Stellenbosch Municipality law enforcement, is responsible for its operation. (Stellenbosch CITP 2016-2020, 2016). **Figure 10-1** illustrates the major freight routes through Stellenbosch. These include connections between Stellenbosch and Somerset West (R44), Stellenbosch and Kuils River (R310), Stellenbosch and Klipmuts (R44 north), Stellenbosch and Brackenfell (R304), and Stellenbosch and Franschhoek (R310). Secondary routes were also identified which provide access to farming areas, supporting the transportation of agri-processing supplies (such as the delivery of bottles, and distribution of processed goods such as wine) to the Port of Cape Town for export (Stellenbosch Municipality Roads Master Plan, 2018).

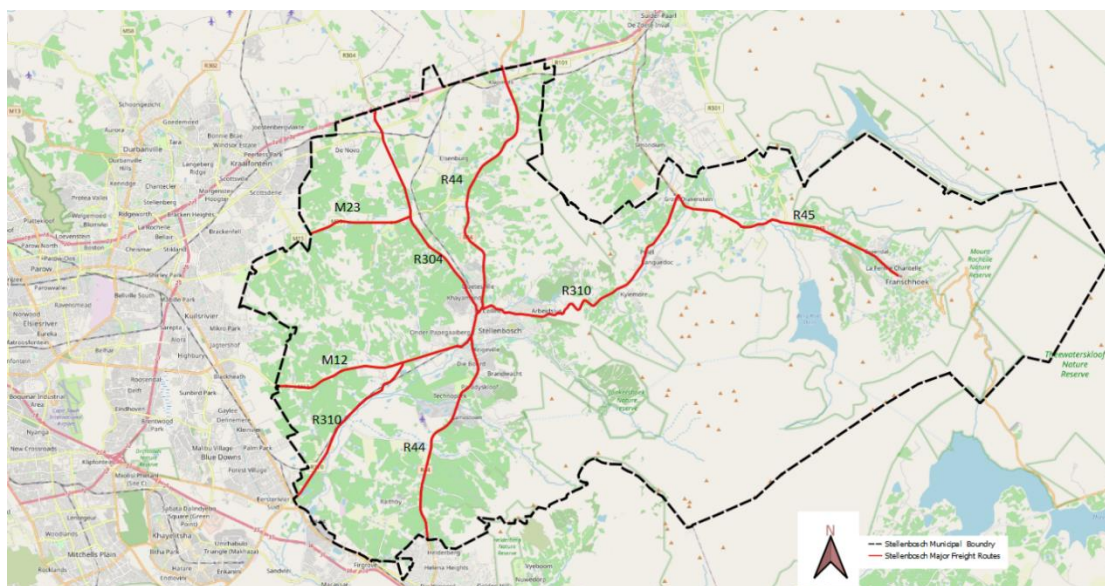


Figure 10-1: Stellenbosch Major Freight Routes

Stellenbosch Municipality is forecast to experience higher economic growth than other municipalities within the Cape Wine District, due to the manufacturing of high-value goods such as wine. Future industrial development is planned for underutilised industrial areas of Koelenhof and Klipmuts along the R101 (Stellenbosch CITP 2016-2020, 2016). The existing and future industrial areas can be seen in **Figure 10-2**.

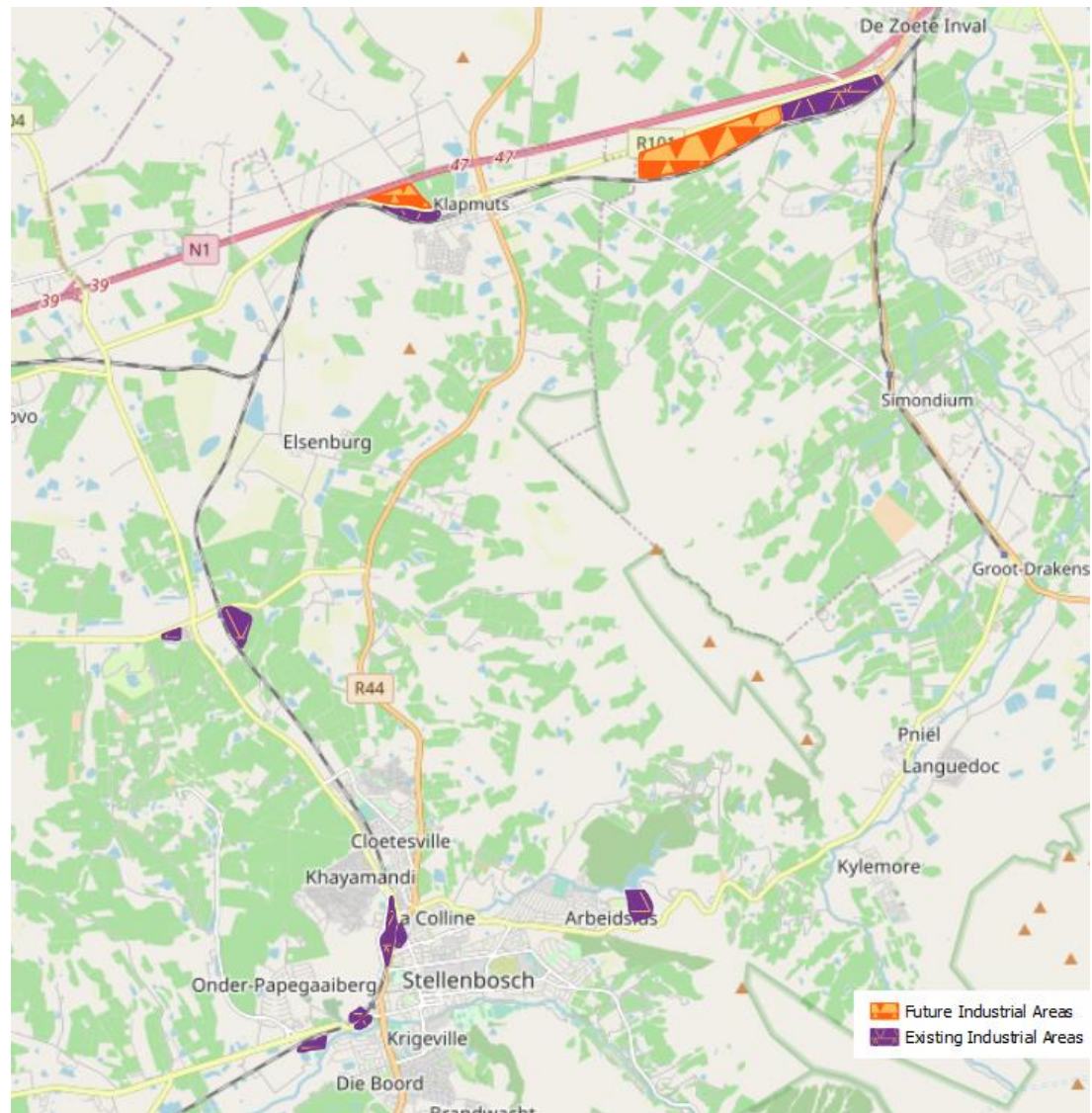


Figure 10-2: Existing and Future Industrial Areas

(Source: Stellenbosch CIP 2016-2020, 2016)

The production of wine grapes dominates the agricultural industry in Stellenbosch. This results in the generation of freight, which is a vital input for cultivation, wine production, and the transporting of the final produce (Stellenbosch CIP 2016-2020, 2016). **Figure 10-3** illustrates a large concentration of agri-processing within Stellenbosch Municipality.

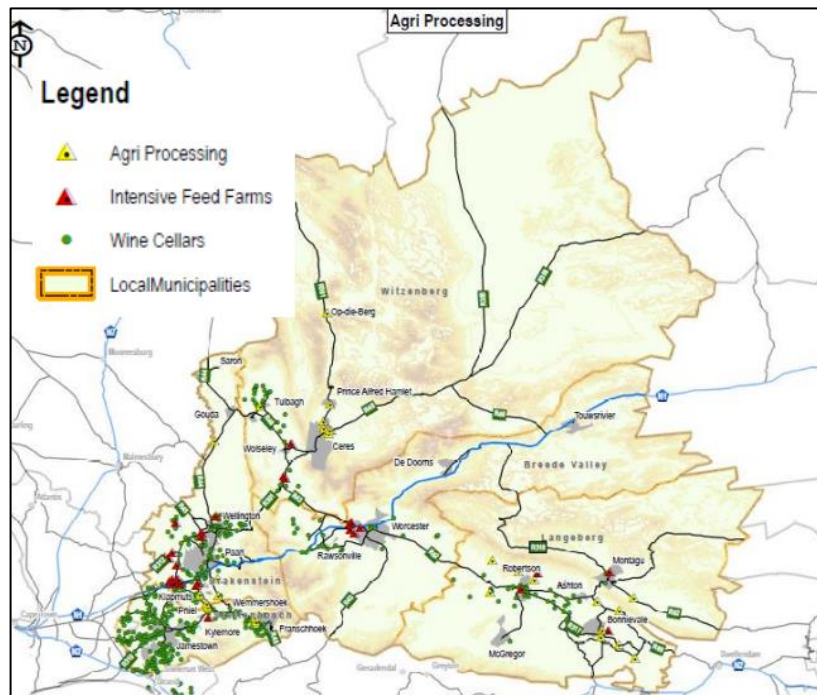


Figure 10-3: Agri-Processing within Stellenbosch Municipality

(Source: Stellenbosch CITP 2016-2020, 2016)

Most of the road-based freight within the Cape Winelands is transported on the N1. As a result, a large number of freight vehicles move from, or through Stellenbosch (Stellenbosch CITP 2016-2020, 2016).

10.2 Objectives

The development of a freight transport strategy requires the consideration of national, provincial, and municipal objectives. The following subsections present the objectives presented at different levels of government.

10.2.1 National Objectives: The National Freight Logistics Strategy (NFLS): (Department of Transport, 2015)

The objectives of the National Freight Logistics Strategy (NFLS) include the following:

- Meet demands of industry and the economy;
- Optimise total cost-effectiveness;
- Obviate cost distortions and optimise competition;
- Reduce negative externalities, safety, pollution, congestion, and infrastructure damage;
- Promote national global industrial competitiveness;
- Attract international investment;
- Actively build skills and capacity at all levels;
- Optimise use of resources – land, facilities, and infrastructure, and
- Develop sustainable systems and operations.

10.2.2 Provincial Objectives: Western Cape Government Provincial Freight Strategy (Western Cape Government, 2019)

The Western Cape Government identified five principles for the development of a freight strategy namely; 1) Freight Transport Network Efficiency, 2) Inclusive Economic Development, 3) Freight Transport Network Safety, 4) Environmental Sustainability, and 5) Cost Optimisation.

The Western Cape Government further identified seven key focus areas, where continued progress is anticipated to improvement in freight transport delivery. These areas include 1) planning, coordination, and institutional arrangements, 2) demand management, 3) modal rebalancing 4) infrastructure capacity

and condition, 5) traffic management, 6) technology and innovation, and 7) data and information management.

Considering the above, the main strategic objectives of the freight strategy are to:

- Strengthen coordination of freight planning and delivery within the Department of Transport and Public Works (DTPW);
- Strengthen coordination of freight planning and delivery between the DTPW, other Western Cape Government Departments, Local Municipalities, and other external stakeholders, and
- Improve the capacity of provincial and local governments to plan, implement and coordinate freight.

10.2.3 Municipal Objectives: Cape Winelands District Integrated Transport Plan (Cape Winelands District, 2016).

Stellenbosch forms part of the Cape Winelands District. The freight needs are aligned with the transport objectives of the district. These objectives are listed below.

- To maintain the health and safety of communities;
- To facilitate sustainable economic empowerment of all communities;
- To support and ensure the development and implementation of infrastructural services;
- To provide effective and efficient support services, and
- To ensure financial sustainability.

10.3 Review of Legislation

This section discusses the various legislation and legal instruments that inform freight transport.

10.3.1 The National Land Transport Act (NLTA)

As per section 36(2) of the National Land Transport Act (NLTA), planning authorities are obligated to develop a freight transport strategy, paying heed to national and provincial policies concerning the transportation of goods to, from, and through an area. The freight transport strategy must include and regulate the following:

- The identification of routes for moving goods to promote their seamless movement and to avoid conflict with road traffic;
- A plan for the movement of dangerous/hazardous cargo as per section 2(1) of the Hazardous Substances Act, 1973 (Act No. 15 of 1973), by designating specific routes per the general strategy or plan which is provided for in the relevant Provincial Land Transport Framework;
- Dangerous substances are not to be transported on any other route or area except on a route so designated and indicated in an integrated transport plan;
- The failure to comply with the above-mentioned makes the relevant person(s) guilty of an offence, and
- Under the deregulation of the road freight industry effected by the Transport Deregulation Act, 1988 (Act No. 80 of 1988), planning authorities must join forces with the MEC and registering authorities mentioned in the National Road Traffic Act, to ensure the effective regulation of freight operations by implementing the operator card system stated in Chapter VI of the National Road Traffic Act, to prevent damage to the road system and to achieve the other objects of this Act.

10.3.2 The National White Paper on Transport 1996

The aim of the white paper is to provide safe, reliable, effective, efficient, and fully integrated transport operations and infrastructure. It further aims to improve the level of service in such a way that will best meet the needs of freight and passenger customers as well as support government strategies for economic and social development whilst being environmentally and economically sustainable (Stellenbosch CIP 2016-2020, 2016).

10.3.3 Draft National Land Transport Strategic Framework (13 August 2015)

Freight transport has a significant impact on the national transport network. High transport costs translate to increased logistical costs. The main objective of the framework is to reduce the cost of freight

logistics, influence industry behaviour while maintaining profitability. In addition, the framework aims to reduce road transport congestion, improve road safety, and reduce logistics costs by distributing freight amongst other modes (Stellenbosch CITP 2016-2020, 2016).

10.3.4 National Freight Logistics Strategy, 2005

The strategy was developed to increase the efficiency and reliability of logistical services by reducing system, and inland freight costs, thus offering the client viable modal choices (Stellenbosch CITP 2016-2020, 2016).

10.3.5 The Provincial Strategic Goals

The Provincial Strategic Goals established that the government must encourage interventions that will assist in shifting freight haulage from road to rail modes (Stellenbosch CITP 2016-2020, 2016).

10.3.5.1 The Provincial Government of the Western Cape Strategic Goal 1

The goal includes various catalytic infrastructure projects such as small harbours strategy, road network strategy, and rail network facilitation that will create more jobs and economic growth and therefore an increase in the movement of freight (Stellenbosch CITP 2016-2020, 2016).

10.4 Current Freight Challenges

Globally, there are various challenges regarding freight transport management. The main issues are listed below (Open Learning Campus: Future trends and Challenges, 2021).

- Inadequate maintenance of roads and rail infrastructure leads to expensive rehabilitation.
- Speed restrictions on poorly maintained infrastructure also leads to reduced competitiveness, especially for rail transport.
- Regulations often hinder new entrants to the transport market and limit competition. Regulations to operate and manage a fleet should be harmonised.
- Developing countries are reluctant or unable to modernise the transport sector.

There are general freight and logistics issues that are prevalent within Stellenbosch Municipality such as lack of rail freight movement, high volumes of freight vehicles that impact road maintenance budgets, and road safety issues. There are also challenges that Stellenbosch Municipality can positively address during the next 5 years to improve and optimise freight movements. **Table 10.1** indicates the municipality's short-, medium-, and long-term initiatives, as sourced from previous CITP(s).

Table 10.1: Short-, Medium-, and Long-Term Initiatives

	Short term	Medium Term	Long Term
Plans and Studies	Freight Strategy	1. Strategic Freight Network 2. Hazardous Goods Network	
Infrastructure			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Infrastructure Improvement Programme • Klapmuts truck-stop development
Service Provision		Technology Innovation	A shift from road to rail transport
Law Enforcement	Mechanisms for better law enforcement and overloading control	Mechanisms for supporting self-regulation	

The key initiatives, sourced from Table 1, are discussed in further detail in the following section. The key initiatives identified from this table are:

- Mechanisms for better law enforcement and overloading control;
- A shift from road to rail transport;

- Hazardous Goods Network, and
- Technology Innovation.

10.5 Strategic Freight Network

10.5.1 Mechanisms for Better Law Enforcement and Overloading Control

Developments in technology allow authorities to manage traffic, including freight vehicles, with a lot more ease and less disruption to drivers (thereby lessening the impact on time and the economy). An example of a system that improves law enforcement by means of innovative technology is a virtual weigh station concept.

A virtual weigh station concept can be regarded as “Open Road Weighing” (similar to the Open Road Tolling, e-Toll being the local example) and is therefore almost a natural alternative to the conventional overload control options. A Virtual Weigh Station (VWS) is a Weigh-In-Motion (WIM) system that provides vehicle records for enforcement, traffic surveillance, and/or data collection in real-time and provides a way to unobtrusively monitor heavy vehicle traffic. The system automatically weighs vehicles as they travel at normal speeds along a roadway, classifies them based on weight and axle spacing, determines when vehicles violate regulations, produces records of heavy vehicles, and provides a display of these records on a computer with a network connection to the system. The system is made up of Weigh-in-Motion (WIM) sensors, image cameras, and automatic number plate recognition (ANPR) equipment as reflected in **Figure 10-4**.



Figure 10-4: Typical VWS site

Commercially available VWS systems can provide the following data:

- Vehicle class;
- Vehicle image;
- Time and date of record;
- Vehicle speed;
- Axle mass and spacing;
- GVM and legal GVM for that vehicle class;
- Equivalent single axle load (E80s) per axle;
- The overall length of the vehicle, and
- A schematic diagram of the vehicle showing loaded and overloaded axles.

When utilising VWS, two apprehension methods can be applied namely visual apprehension and silent apprehension.

When a vehicle is suspected of being overloaded, the vehicle will be requested to pull over at the next safe location and be weighed on a mobile scale. If found that the vehicle is possibly overloaded, the vehicle will be directed to the next static weighbridge. In Stellenbosch Municipality it may not be practical to pull over vehicles, as there is only one static weighbridge within the Municipality.

Silent apprehension entails vehicles being monitored over a pre-set period of time. If found that certain vehicles are consistently overloaded, the operating company of these vehicles will be given two weeks to inform Stellenbosch Municipality of measures on how to stop the overloading trend. If the trends continue, the operator will be subject to vigorous and stringent law enforcement exercises. Every vehicle

of the operator will be inspected and fines for every violation that is found can then be issued. If overloading still occurs, the licences of such vehicles can be suspended.

The actual enforcement may be an issue, as the Western Cape Government is responsible for the control of overloaded freight vehicles (Western Cape Government, 2019).

Stellenbosch Municipality will need to have further engagements with the Western Cape Provincial Government on how Stellenbosch can enforce the apprehension methods. One possibility is to develop a municipal bylaw that gives the municipality authority to apprehend those operators responsible for overloading.

10.5.2 A Shift from Road to Rail Transport

Modal shift could play a significant role in reducing CO₂ emissions. However, it should be noted that different transportation modes serve different markets. **Figure 10-5** shows the carbon intensity of freight transport modes (Open Learning Campus: Decarbonization and the Green Agenda, 2021).

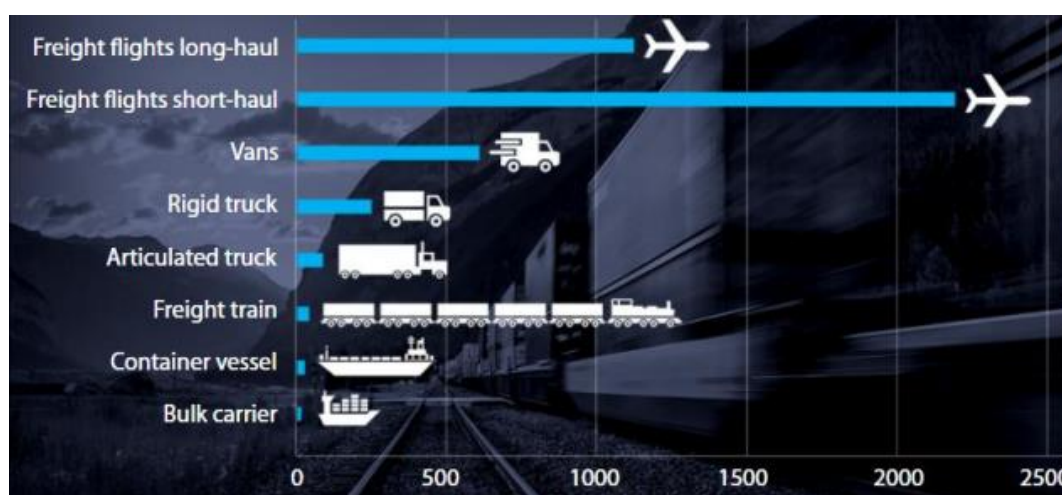


Figure 10-5: Carbon Intensity of Transport Modes

(Source: Open Learning Campus: Decarbonization and the Green Agenda, 2021)

Currently, there is no heavy haul rail line within the Stellenbosch Municipality, however, as stated earlier, one of the main focuses of the Draft National Land Transport Strategic Framework is to distribute freight between modes, where the Provincial Strategic Goals aim to shift freight haulage from road to rail modes.

Although rail transport is significantly less carbon intense than road transport, a shift from road to rail transport is not always possible due to different market characteristics such as distance, the value of cargo, flexibility, and inefficiencies.

Railway performance can be improved by firstly, exploring the revival of railway through concessions. Secondly by modernising management concepts by making rail a customer-orientated business. Focus should be placed on core offerings with specialisation and standardisation that lead to seamless logistics. The development of strategies that would encourage one-stop-shop logistics by offering full-service packages or collaborations could prove vital in achieving the goal of distributing freight between modes. Lastly, special planning and land use measures should be used to congregate logistics activities close to rail lines (Open Learning Campus: Economic, Transport, and Trade Corridors, 2021).

Rail transport is already very efficient. However, some potential energy savings are to improve efficiency through technological enhancements in locomotive engines, improved driving techniques, optimised position of containers/cargo on the train, and the introduction of anti-idling devices logistics (Open Learning Campus: Decarbonization and the Green Agenda, 2021).

Figure 10-6 shows the existing rail infrastructure in Stellenbosch Municipality.

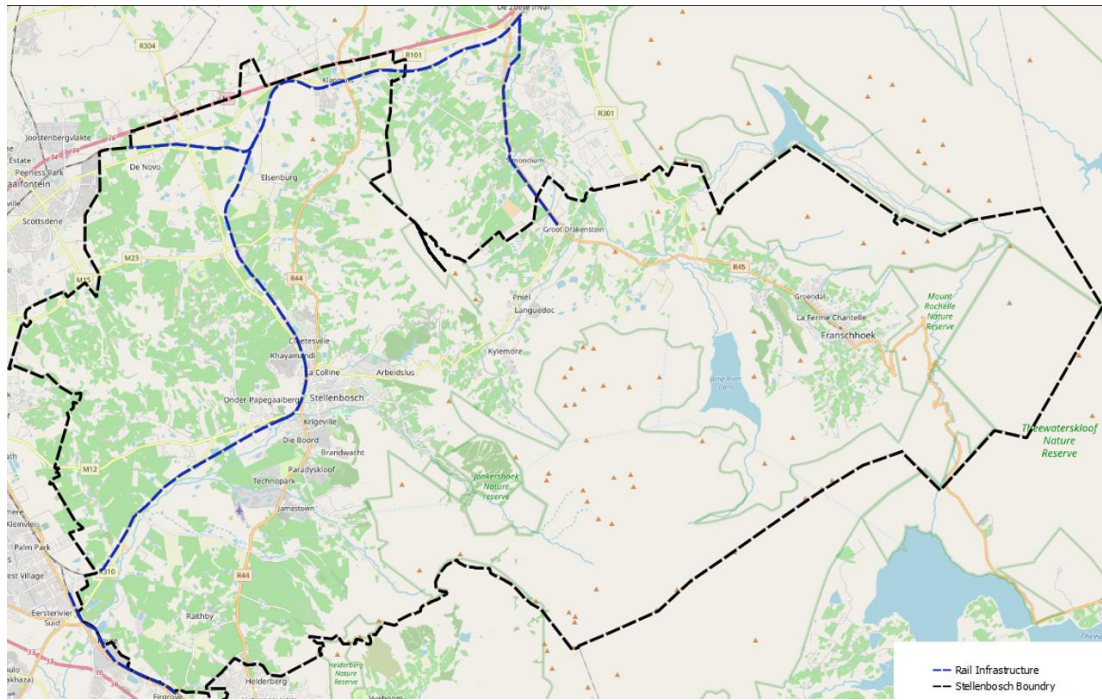


Figure 10-6: Stellenbosch Rail Infrastructure

Freight trips between 0 and 150 km are almost always cheaper when using road transport compared to rail transport (Pienaar & Vogt, 2014). This is mainly due to the high capital investment or fixed costs of rail infrastructure (roughly 75% of rail transport cost is fixed).

Stellenbosch already has existing, underutilised rail infrastructure. When comparing the major freight routes in Stellenbosch Municipality with that of the rail infrastructure (refer to [Figure 10-7](#)), it shows that the routes and the rail infrastructure intercept at 6 different locations. This creates an opportunity for intermodal transport.

By adding the existing and future industrial areas within Stellenbosch Municipality to the map (refer to **Figure 10-7**) this adds a layer to further illustrate where the opportunities for road and rail transport integration are located spatially.

Rail transport offers economies of fleet size and economies of infrastructure extension (Penaar & Vogt, 2014). Rail capacity can be increased by operating longer trains, or capacity can be quadrupled when moving from a single to a double track due to the elimination of directional conflict. However, it must be noted that it would not make sense to build more infrastructure if the capacity is not warranted.

The integration of road and rail transport can possibly lead to the following benefits:

- Reduced emissions caused by the transport industry;
- Fewer heavy vehicles moving through the town of Stellenbosch;
- Reduced congestion;
- Reduced wear of road infrastructure, and
- Reduced port congestion (for exports moving from Stellenbosch to the port of Cape Town).

It must be noted that further investigation and data collection is needed to fully understand where the major freight generators are and determine the feasibility of intermodal transport within the Municipality.

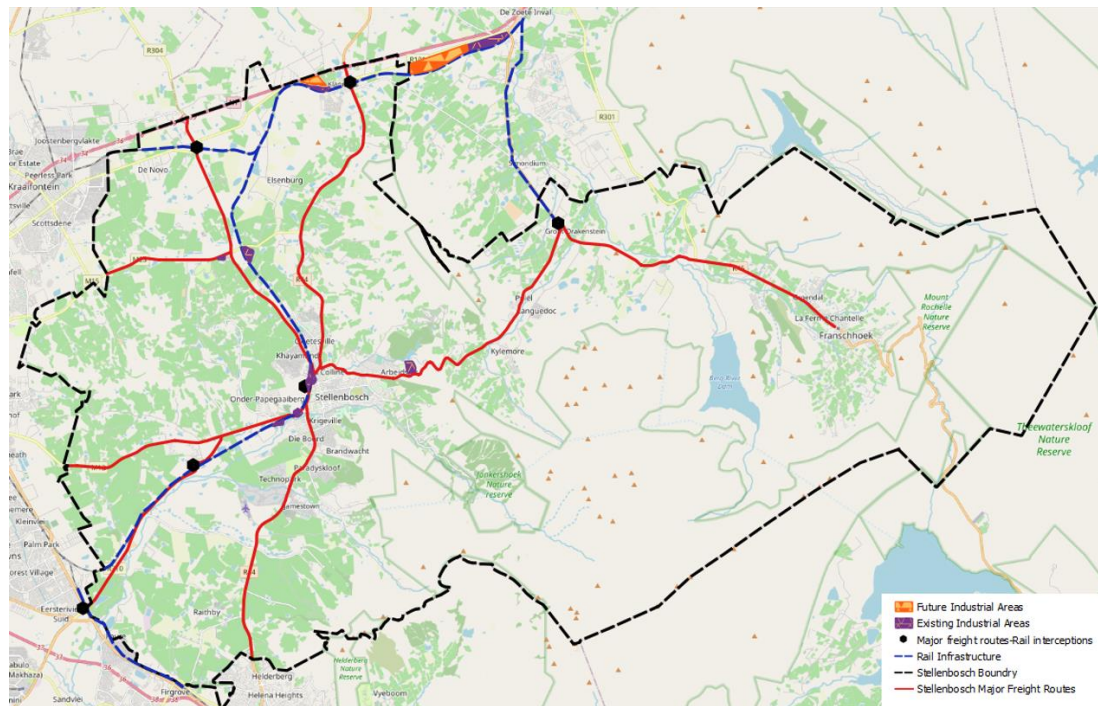


Figure 10-7: Stellenbosch Major Freight Routes/Rail Interceptions/Industrial Areas

10.5.3 Hazardous Goods Network

The transportation of dangerous goods is a specialised form of freight transport. Regulation requires that the type and classification of the hazardous cargo be displayed on the vehicle. The driver of such a vehicle is required to undergo specialised driver training. The proposed route of the vehicle must be communicated to authorities to ensure sufficient levels of safety (Stellenbosch CITP 2016-2020, 2016).

The safety of transporting dangerous/ hazardous goods can be improved by ensuring clear and comprehensive road transport legislation. The legislation should include aspects such as competitive quality licensing, which includes the financial, legal, and ethical status of the companies, the quality of the trucks, and the skills and training of the drivers. A fleet renewal financing scheme could also be implemented to ensure overall quality (Open Learning Campus: Economic, Transport, and Trade Corridors, 2021).

The movement of dangerous/hazardous goods should be contained to routes with minimal contact with residential areas or areas where environmental awareness must be upheld such as rivers, wetlands, or nature reserves. The only exception should be vehicles such as fuel tankers, which in some cases need to move through residential areas to offload fuel.

Taking all the above into consideration, an example of a possible hazardous/abnormal goods network is presented in Figure 10-8.

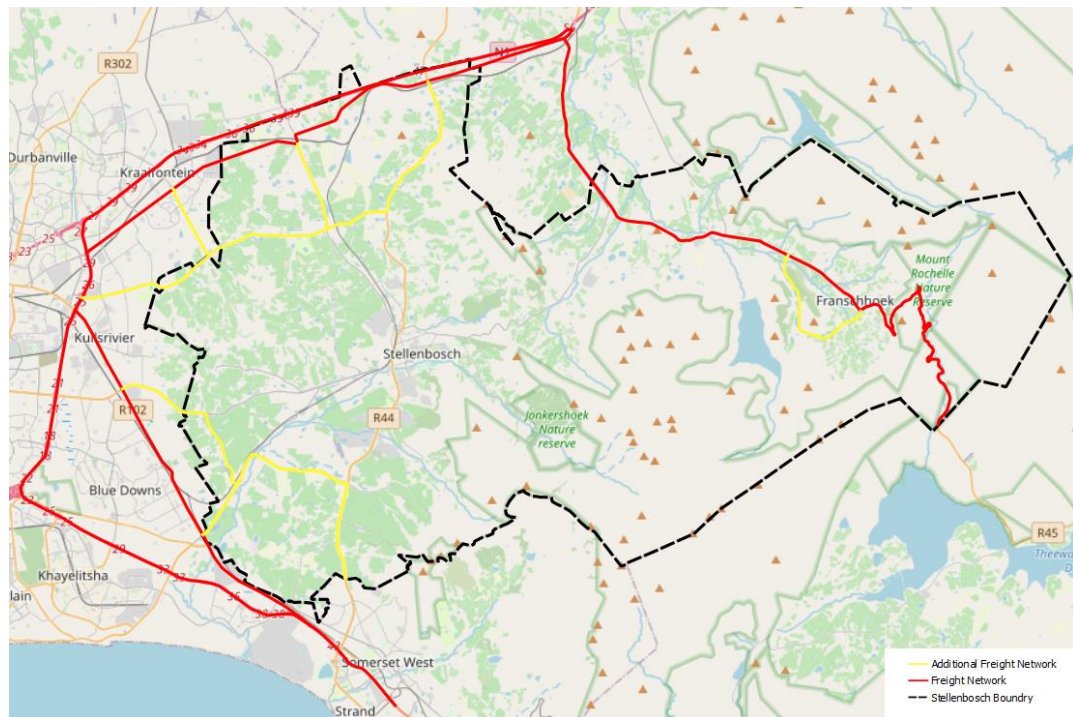


Figure 10-8: Possible Hazardous/Abnormal Goods Network

The red routes allow hazardous/abnormal loads to be moved without moving through the town of Stellenbosch. It also avoids much of the sensitive environment(s) such as farmlands, rivers, and nature reserves. The yellow routes are possible routes that can be added to the network to increase the flexibility and accessibility of the network with minimal contact with sensitive areas. The following could be possible bylaws to consider:

- No vehicles moving hazardous/abnormal goods may use the main freight routes and drive through the town of Stellenbosch (refer to **Figure 10-8**) between 06:00-19:00. Only vehicles (like fuel tankers) that need to offload these goods in the town will be allowed to do so, with prior consent from Stellenbosch Municipality.
- Vehicles moving hazardous/abnormal goods may use the main freight routes between the hours of 19:00-06:00.

It must be noted that further investigation will be required to assess the feasibility of a hazardous/abnormal goods network.

10.5.4 Technology Innovation

Technology can be used as a tool to improve the efficiency of freight operations. Technology enhancements now offer capabilities that can assist in operational capacity assessments, strategic planning, and environmental monitoring. By having sensors along main freight routes that continuously stream data performance can more easily be measured. Having accurate and reliable data available to all relevant parties will reduce the need for human inspection and paperwork (Open Learning Campus: Economic, Transport, and Trade Corridors, 2021).

Due to changing market circumstances, transport systems must be flexible and adaptable. Technological innovations, together with their positive results are at times hindered by regulations, especially if the new technology competes with a nationalised transport system with strong political influence. Often, when deregulation takes place, technological innovation increases. It is critical to only regulate when needed (Open Learning Campus: Future trends and Challenges, 2021).

New technologies are complex, and governments cannot always implement them. Future transport systems will most likely be private initiatives or public-private partnership schemes (Open Learning Campus: Future trends and Challenges, 2021).

It may be warranted for Stellenbosch Municipality to further investigate how technology could possibly assist in the efficient and effective integration of freight modes. For example, the use of technology could assist in determining the correct and most efficient balance between the different freight modes.

One such technological innovation, which may be utilised in the future is drone technology. Stellenbosch Municipality should consider a policy for such drone deliveries.

The South African Civil Aviation Authority (SACAA) has already introduced rules, regulations, and safety precautions around Remotely Piloted Aircraft System (RPAS) (Western Cape Government, 2019). The laws cover where the drones can and cannot be operated as well as licencing requirements.

10.6 Environmental Challenges

Transport emissions account for between 12-25% of CO₂ emissions. It is expected that the transport sector will grow more than any other sector leading to increased CO₂ emissions. **Figure 10-9** shows the environmental impact of transport and logistics (Open Learning Campus: Decarbonization and the Green Agenda, 2021).

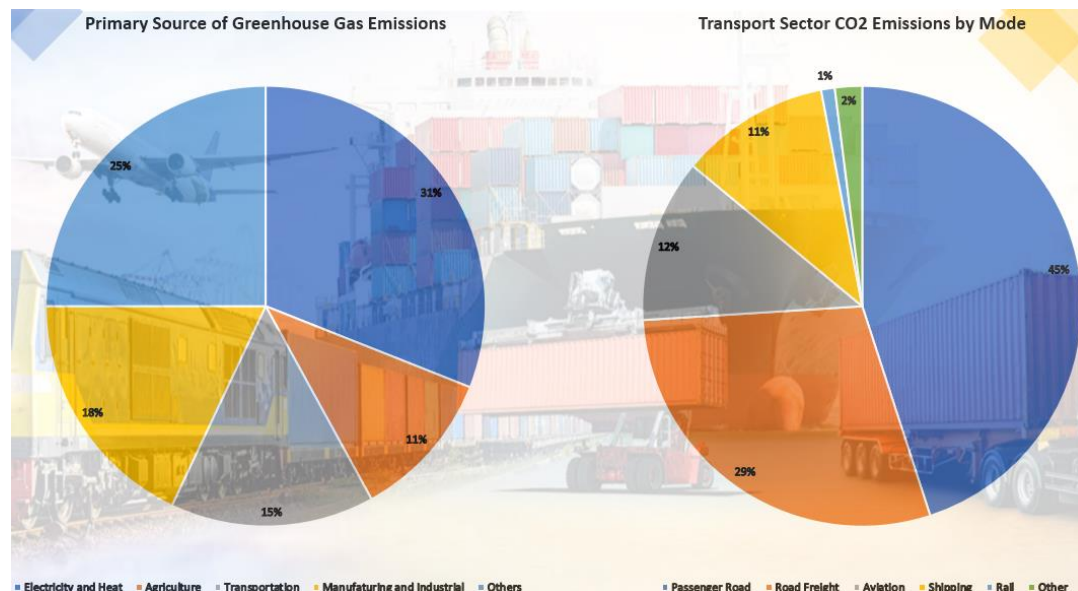


Figure 10-9: Environmental Impact of Transport and Logistics

(Open Learning Campus: Decarbonization and the Green Agenda, 2021)

Freight transport and logistics have numerous externalities, which include atmospheric pollution, noise pollution, vibration, congestion, accidents, land use and biodiversity, waste, and visual intrusion. To make logistics more sustainable in the long run, decarbonisation of the transport sector is needed. There are various ways to reduce logistical movements by avoiding the extra mile or extra-weight being transported (Open Learning Campus: Decarbonization and the Green Agenda, 2021).

- Waste minimisation – reduce waste in logistics activities (logistic waste include aspects such as incomplete loads, badly routed deliveries, and the misuse of resources).
- Recycling – Move from a linear to a circular economy, which will reduce logistical activity.
- Digitisation and digital transformation – Reduce the amount of waste by shifting to e-books and digital documents within the sector
- Miniaturisation – Increased functionality leads to a reduction in the weight and volume of products.
- Material substitution – The development of lighter materials can lighten the loads carried and thus reduce the weight of vehicles, fuel consumption, and emission.
- Postponement – Reduce product mass by delaying the final packaging and customisations of products until they are near their final point of consumption can reduce product mass.

It is key to note that the above-mentioned processes are universal and should be adopted if possible.

Vehicle routing and scheduling can have a significant impact on emissions and cost. Vehicle routing and scheduling can assist in managing unexpected changes in customer demands, the time window for deliveries, and pick-up and congestion. The use of technology can assist in optimising time, cost, or distance. Some models can adapt to fuel use and emissions logistics (Open Learning Campus: Decarbonization and the Green Agenda, 2021).

Increasing vehicle utilisation increases economic and environmental benefits. Globally, around 25% of trucks run empty while around 40% are only half loaded. Some studies found that bigger operators with bigger fleets run closer to optimal capacity. Large Asset Based Carriers had 9% empty running while

Independent Carriers/Owner Operators ran up to 50% empty logistics (Open Learning Campus: Decarbonization and the Green Agenda, 2021).

Table 10.2: Key Freight Intervention and Initiatives

Key Freight Intervention and Initiatives								
	Interventions/initiatives	Description	5-year target 2023-2028	Year 1 2023/24	Year 2 2024/25	Year 1 2025/26	Year 1 2026/27	Year 1 2027/28
1.	Mechanisms for Better Law Enforcement and Overloading Control.	The Virtual Weigh Station (VWS) is an innovative technology for traffic management, specifically for freight vehicles. It operates as an "Open Road Weighing" system and acts as an alternative traditional overload control methods. The VWS weighs vehicles in motion, classifies them based on weight and axle spacing, detects violations, records heavy vehicles, and displays the information on a computer through a network connection. The system consists of WIM sensors, image cameras, and ANPR equipment. This technology provides real-time data for enforcement, surveillance, and data collection, making it easier for authorities to manage traffic with less disruption to drivers and less impact on time and the economy.	2	n/a	1	1	n/a	n/a
2.	A shift from Road to Rail Transport.	The modal shift from road to rail transport can play a crucial role in reducing CO2 emissions. However, different transport modes cater to different markets and there is no heavy haul rail line in the Stellenbosch Municipality at present. The Draft National Land Transport Strategic Framework focuses on distributing freight between modes, with the goal of shifting freight haulage from road to rail. Stellenbosch already has underutilised rail infrastructure that intersects with major freight routes at 6 different locations, creating opportunities for intermodal transport. The addition of existing and future industrial areas within the municipality to the map further highlights the potential for road and rail transport integration (see Figure 10-7 in the section).	5	1	1	1	1	1
3.	Hazardous Goods Network.	Transporting dangerous/hazardous goods is a specialised form of freight transport that requires clear and comprehensive	2	n/a	1	1	n/a	n/a

Key Freight Intervention and Initiatives								
	Interventions/initiatives	Description	5-year target 2023-2028	Year 1 2023/24	Year 2 2024/25	Year 1 2025/26	Year 1 2026/27	Year 1 2027/28
		road transport legislation for improved safety. The legislation should include competitive quality licensing, fleet renewal financing, and driver training. The movement of these goods should be contained to routes with minimal contact with residential areas or sensitive environments such as rivers, wetlands, and nature reserves. An example of a hazardous/abnormal goods network is presented in Figure 8 of the section, where red routes allow for transportation without moving through the town of Stellenbosch, while yellow routes increase the network's flexibility and accessibility with minimal contact with sensitive areas.						
4.	Technology Innovation.	To enhance the effectiveness of freight operations, technology can be leveraged as a tool. Advancements in technology now provide the ability to evaluate operational capacity, plan strategically, and monitor the environment. Therefore, the Stellenbosch Municipality should consider investigating how technology can assist in the efficient integration of freight modes. For instance, technology can help determine the optimal balance between different freight modes. Drone technology is one such innovation that may be utilised in the future, and the municipality should consider a policy for drone deliveries.	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

11 OTHER TRANSPORT RELATED STRATEGIES

11.1 Introduction

This Chapter deals with other transport strategies which relates to Law Enforcement, Safety & Security which includes Traffic Safety, Tourism, Fire services and Disaster Management, and finally an additional section which specifically highlights the need for a Communication Strategy which deals with Transportation to enable the move to NMT and also to improve transportation safety and security.

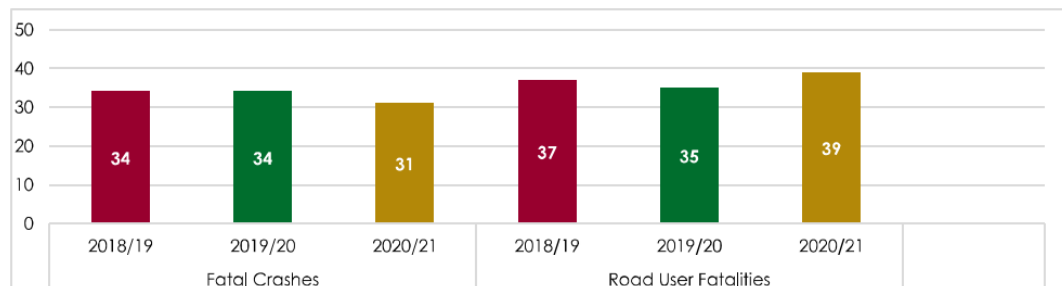
Whereas Transport leads this CITP, it is critical to understand that most municipal stakeholders have a vested interest in safe and secure mobility and public spaces; and that most will benefit from increased use of public transport and reduced congestion in Stellenbosch.

For this to be successful, continued stakeholder engagement is key. It is therefore important to explore within the Municipality the contribution that each department can make to these shared objectives, and to include Community Development; Spatial Planning and Land Use Management, Fire Services, Traffic Services; Traffic Administration; Law Enforcement and Security Services; By-Law Enforcement; Sport and Parks and Recreation; and Environmental Management in the further revision of this CITP in future.

Roads and Storm water, solid waste management and Electricity Services are also important. Waste management plays an important role in keeping public spaces, sidewalks and road reserves clean and free of litter. Neighbourhood revitalisation should have safety and security at the core of its plans. Local Economic Development and Tourism is co-dependent with Transport in this endeavour, as neither can achieve its objectives without providing safe and secure facilities and public spaces.

11.2 Law Enforcement

According to the WCG Socio-economic profile for Stellenbosch the number of road fatalities decreased from 34 in 2019/20 to 31 in 2020/21. The number of fatal crashes decreased from, 35 to 39 for the same reference period - refer to **Figure 11-1**. Restrictions on the sale of alcohol and limited personal movement due to COVID lockdowns resulted on a decline in cases from 236 in 2019/20 to 164 in 2020/21.



Source: Western Cape, Social – Economic Profile 2021

Figure 11-1: Fatal Crashes and Road User Fatalities

Stellenbosch Municipality has built a reputation for relatively strict traffic law enforcement. The fixed speed cameras and diligent enforcement of speeding are inter alia important contributors to this situation. As the law enforcement department is key to the enforcement of traffic by-laws, it is important that proper engagement with them be undertaken to define their issues and to develop strategies to address them.

The Safety Strategy of the Stellenbosch Municipality has been reviewed to adapt to the changing environment of crime in its area of jurisdiction. The action plan which follows the Safety Strategy, has 3 phases which were all implemented. This included the installation of License Plate Recognition cameras (LPR) at all main entrances and exits to Stellenbosch and Franschhoek towns. These are also supplemented in residential areas. The Municipality also continuously invest in CCTV and the CCTV Masterplan is continuously updated to accommodate new needs and investments.

These strategies and projects relate to general crime prevention, and it is proposed that these strategies be supplemented with specific focus to public transport interchanges, Public Transport routes, NMT routes and cycling routes, also with respect to lighting, CCTV and crime reporting.

11.3 Safety and Security

11.3.1 Introduction

Unsafety and fear of crime are important barriers to the use of public transport and public spaces. Perceptions of safety are an essential lever for individuals and groups to embrace public transport and non-motorised transport, by choice rather than of necessity. It is not possible to address unsafety without responding to perceptions of unsafety; users of public space often think they are unsafe when they are relatively safe, and vice versa.

Safety and security should be seen as a transversal issue that aims to enable accessible, safe and affordable transport for all. Safety and security objectives are identified to strengthen interventions in the CITP aimed at both:

- Security, being protection against known and perceived risks and threats to people and property, and
- Safety, being the achievement of a state in which there is less need for security, with reduced perceptions of vulnerability and fear.

Thus, they must both be safe and feel safe to let go of their sense of unsafety. It is therefore important to provide security cover where necessary, in the form of visible policing and rapid response to incidents, but equally so to manage transport hubs and public spaces to be most conducive to safe navigation.

The inclusion of safety and security in the CITP aligns with the sustainable transport approach and the promotion of public transport. Safe and secure transport will also facilitate equitable and safe access to opportunities for study, work and leisure. It should be seen as contributing to the general wellbeing of a flourishing town.

11.3.2 Objectives

Objectives of a collaborative and sustainable Safety and Security approach:

- Reflect and respond to the status of safety and security in the municipality;
- Align actions to mandates of diverse municipal and external stakeholders;
- Apply a gendered lens to the use of public space and public transport;
- Spotlight special needs, for instance people with disabilities and elderly people, families;
- Respond transparently to barriers to effective intervention to achieve safety and security;
- Ensure that municipal officials understand what makes public space and public transport safe;
- Support integrative safety and security operations;
- Create feedback loops that sol;
- icit information from users and are responsive to that information, providing updates on safety interventions, in the process creating and sustaining a trusting relationship between the municipality and users, and
- Explore technology-based interventions (other than CCTV), for instance reporting tools that capture lived experience, safety audits.

11.3.3 Traffic Safety and Security

In the formulation of a safety and security strategy within the CITP, many cities take their lead from law enforcement and regard CCTV systems as the go-to intervention. This is arguably the most expensive way of addressing problems of insecurity and it does not necessarily deliver value against cost. In many instances, the cost of the system cripples the ability of the municipality to address issues such as lighting and visibility, safe and clean sanitation (particularly for women), access control, walkability of sidewalks and pathways, signage, reporting systems and in-person responses. These should be considered as the essentials of a safety and security plan. Analysis of the findings or existing surveillance systems can provide insights into where best planning, design, infrastructure, management and maintenance budgets should be applied, for the greatest safety returns.

Law enforcement and traffic safety and security, as well as by-law enforcement are obviously at the centre of delivery of day-to-day safety and security services.

As in most urban areas, traffic safety and security are a huge concern. With many students and commuters moving on foot and bicycle, the conflict between them and road vehicles is high. Pedestrians

are also often involved in road accidents on the rural road sections linking the different nodes of Stellenbosch. Reducing this conflict and making all roads safer for NMT is a challenge that requires better co-ordination with the provincial road authority who manages large sections of these roads. The maintenance of lighting on some provincial routes has been mentioned as an issue warranting attention and the creation of an MOU between the municipality and the province should be pursued.

The second major concern is the safety and security of (especially) women and children who are using public transport. Whilst upgrades are being undertaken at taxi ranks to improve lighting, CCTV, visibility of law enforcement, higher quality and gender segregated bathrooms, much can still be done. Upgrades to the accommodation of informal trading are also generally considered necessary.

There is a perception that taxis are not safe; they are used by those who have no alternative, rather than those who can choose. To improve public transport, there should be a system in place to encourage taxi drivers and owners to improve their services. A system such as the blue dot and red dot system enforces compliance. A reward system will incentivise taxi drivers who are compliant and also give incentive to those who use taxis to encourage more people to use public transport. From a stakeholder engagement perspective minibus-taxis do not have a good reputation, both within the municipality and with external stakeholders, users and potential users. There is suspected taxi extortion taking place at ranks, where rival associations hold taxis with passenger's hostage until a release fine is paid. This is a criminal violation rather than breach of by-law and must be addressed by SAPS, who must also be engaged in this plan.

This safety and security approach requires sustained multi-disciplinary engagement, both within municipality and beyond, including civil society organisations and networks who either impact safety and security or are negatively impacted by unsafety. It is premised on the notion that everyone is and should be useful in achieving safety, with each stakeholder bringing different skills, experiences and knowledge to bear. The approach enables stakeholders to cast a safety lens on their area of work.

While a diverse group of stakeholders have been engaged through this process, it is not exhaustive. Consultation process should continue, recruiting participation in all stages of planning and implementation. Safety must be woven into the system that aims to transform the Municipality over time while protecting existing and new assets through activation of public space in a prosocial way, preventing vandalism, littering, illegal dumping, stimulating greater compliance with by-laws and reducing criminal activity overall.

Safety and Security: Key Intervention and Initiatives								
	Interventions/ initiatives	Description	5-year target 2023- 2028	Year 1 2023/24	Year 2 2024/25	Year 3 2025/26	Year 4 2026/27	Year 5 2027/28
1.	CCTV	Implementation of safety initiative to reduce crime in the area. The community members identified the need for LPR cameras and has indicated where the cameras should be placed: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> On the c/o Vlaeberg /R310 Baden Powell Road, On the c/o Vlaeberg Road/Polkadraai Road on the M12 	5	1	1	1	1	1

Safety and Security: Key Intervention and Initiatives								
	Interventions/ initiatives	Description	5-year target 2023- 2028	Year 1 2023/24	Year 2 2024/25	Year 3 2025/26	Year 4 2026/27	Year 5 2027/28
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> c/o R44 and Winery Road c/o Winery Road and M9 c/o Watson Road close to to Winery Road 						
2.	Neighbourhood Watch Equipment	<p>To provide assistance to all registered neighbourhood watches in the Greater WC024, to issue them with safety equipment to combat crime in neighbourhoods.</p> <p>Support and finance purchase of neighbourhood watch equipment.</p>	5	1	1	1	1	1

11.4 Tourism

Both CBD areas of Stellenbosch town and Franschhoek are tourist hubs for local and international visitors. In Stellenbosch, tourists are attracted to the central area of the town (primarily around Dorp Street) due to the Cape Dutch buildings, heritage museums, and restaurants overspilling into the streets. The same can be said for Franschhoek Main Road. The road infrastructure of Stellenbosch town centre is narrow and in some places lei water channels limits the mobility of large vehicles. Coach (tour) buses can often be found transporting groups of tourists to and from Stellenbosch town.

Operations often include bringing large groups into town from outlying areas such as Cape Town to tour Stellenbosch for the day. This leaves the tour buses idle for most of the day and with limited to no parking facilities for these large vehicles, which contributes negatively to the movement of general traffic within the town.

In 2018, SMEC South Africa conducted the Stellenbosch and Franschhoek CBD Tour Bus Study for the Stellenbosch Municipality. The study found that since the CBD of Stellenbosch town is already well developed, tour bus parking facilities will have to be accommodated at existing properties. The following two potential areas were identified:

- The existing parking facility at Stellenbosch rail station, and
- Parking adjacent to Bloemhof High School.

For Franschhoek, one vacant areas (zoned as commons) was identified as a potential parking facility for tour buses, namely:

- An open area opposite the Huguenot Monument

The Tour Bus Study also recommends that funding should be set aside for the planning, detail design and implementation of the four proposed facilities (the study does provide a costing of each intervention). Upgrading of existing facilities is also required as well as the retention of the existing on-street parking bay which is used as a drop-off and loading facility for tour buses at the Village Museum in Stellenbosch.

The Stellenbosch municipal area is one of the most scenic areas in South Africa and tourism is (and should) be a very important industry. It can have huge economic benefits for everyone, the challenge, however, is to optimise facilities, such as pedestrian accommodation, wherever required for tourism. It is therefore important to have adequate co-operation between the Tourism organisations and the Municipality in this respect. The concept of feedback loops between stakeholders has been mentioned, also in reference to the tourist needs of Franschhoek.

For this revision of the Stellenbosch Municipality CIP, the project team proposes that the four listed interventions for both Stellenbosch and Franschhoek be investigated further to determine the feasibility thereof.

Tourism: Key Intervention and Initiatives								
	Interventions/ initiatives	Description	5-year target 2023- 2028	Year 1 2023/24	Year 2 2024/25	Year 3 2025/26	Year 4 2026/27	Year 5 2027/28
1.	Stellenbosch - Tour Bus Parking Facility 1	Upgrading the existing parking facility at Stellenbosch rail station						
2.	Stellenbosch - Tour Bus Parking Facility 2	Formalising the parking facility adjacent to Bloemhof High School						
3.	Franschhoek - Tour Bus Parking Facility	Formalising the open area opposite the Huguenot Monument						

11.5 Universal Access

There can be little doubt that everything possible should be done to provide universal access in Stellenbosch. It was considered that the Stellenbosch Disability Network should be included in the process as they can help to understand the types of disability, challenges that people living with disability have in terms of transport and how they would like to participate in the process.

Special needs passengers are generally not well catered for in South Africa's the public transport systems. Public transport infrastructure provision, including non-motorised transport, has until recently not been designed and constructed in such a way that the needs of people with disabilities have been catered for.

Lack of physical access, both to and within the built environment, is a major factor contributing to the ongoing exclusion of people with disabilities from mainstream society and using public transport. The accessibility of the built environment concerns how easily, safely and equally people with special needs or impairments can use buildings, facilities and public spaces. Physical and other barriers discriminate against some people by not allowing them to move freely and independently within their built surroundings (SAHRC, 2002).

11.6 Fire Services and Disaster Management

The provision of fire services and adequate response to disaster situations should not be neglected. The fire services indicated that there are informal settlements in Kayamandi where it is difficult for them to access and to respond timeously and effectively. Azania informal settlement is one of these settlements where the road system must be reviewed as it cannot be accessed by fire trucks.

It is considered that there is a lack of planning in these informal settlements, and even after there has been a severe fire, the dwellings have been reconstructed at the same density, without demarcated routes for vehicles, nor fire breaks. It was stated that in 2013, around 1000 shacks burnt down resulting in the municipality giving each owner a fire kit worth R9000. There are allegations that some residents

start fires intentionally to receive the fire kit (this pattern is mostly observed during the festive season, which does coincide with the fire season).

11.7 Transport Communication Strategy

11.7.1 Motivation

Communication underpins the ability of the municipality to be a good partner to achieve the objectives it shares with those who live in, travel through, visit and use it. Being a good partner is essential to mutual trust. Throughout South Africa and indeed in many municipalities across the globe, there is a deficit of trust, and this makes it harder for the municipality to make decisions, deliver services, and offer new services. Communication mechanisms should promote integration across diverse municipal departments. This will allow the municipality to unite in communications that bring back hope in communities by leading a shift in attitudes and behaviour in the community to encourage active citizenry in support of CIP objectives. Many community members are frustrated and feel hopeless because of poverty, inequality, crime, violence and latterly of the impact of COVID-19. Communities live with high levels of trauma and uncertainty, often looking for interventions that have an individual rather than a generalized impact. This is a challenge for resource-strapped municipalities, where demand often exceeds capacity to deliver.

The CIP should be supported by a communication strategy that aims to shift attitudes and behaviour of (municipal officials and) community members who:

- Believe themselves to be dependent on their private vehicles to move around Stellenbosch, and those who regard private vehicles as the aspirational mode of transport in Stellenbosch;
- Believe that public transport cannot be safe and that they have no agency in making it safer;
- Have never used public transport (in Stellenbosch) including public officials;
- Don't understand the links between infrastructure, maintenance, reliability, predictability, and safety (particularly of women);
- Vandalize infrastructure without understanding the impact of their actions on their safety and the safety of their communities;
- Do not come forward with information about those who vandalize infrastructure (because they don't believe it will make any difference/are frightened of reprisals);
- Who do not know their way around Stellenbosch and are easily lost in the city, and
- Who can help by understanding the importance of making spaces safer for women.

11.7.2 Communication Actions/interventions

The following transport communications actions / interventions are proposed:

- Establish feedback loops with community members, particularly targeting women, who are both more vulnerable because they are women and because they are more likely to be traveling with children, the elderly, people with disabilities. They are also more likely to have routines and use routes that place them at greater risk than men. Women are also more likely to be aware of risk factors, and to have information that will be useful to the municipality. Hypothesis: If the city is safe for women, it will be safe for everyone.
- Promote the convenience of public transport routes, cycle lanes, pedestrian precincts.
- Engage taxi associations, drivers and marshals to understand how their own behaviour can assist in increasing the user base of taxis. Develop a campaign with the associations for expansion of their user base; negotiate rules of engagement. Implement a rapid reporting and response for issues at taxi ranks and taxis. Introduce gender sensitive principles and behaviour (#notinmytaxi) and an understanding of vulnerabilities of women in the city.
- Disseminate materials (for instance in taxis, at transport hubs, in municipal offices and service points) about the benefits of public transport and NMT
- Engage senior municipal officials to use and communicate about public transport and NMT (lead by example)
- Publish principles, findings, recommendations, and responses generated by communications processes in municipal media
- Insinuate issues of women's dignity, safety and freedom of movement into municipal messaging

- Use social media to promote interpersonal safety on public transport in Stellenbosch
- Convene discussions focused on ways in which increased demand for public transport will improve public transport.

The municipality will only achieve sustainable behaviour change by collaborating (rather than just consulting) with service providers and communities and enabling them to take on the responsibility of making their spaces safer as key partners. When communities do not understand the complexity of safety, they will continue to allow their spaces to be used for unsafe activities. Only when communities are equipped and empowered, they will understand their role in ensuring their environments are safe for all.

Transport Communication Strategy: Key Intervention and Initiatives								
	Interventions/ initiatives	Description	5-year target 2023- 2028	Year 1 2023/24	Year 2 2024/25	Year 3 2025/26	Year 4 2026/27	Year 5 2027/28
1.	Transport Communication Strategy	Section 11.7.2	5	1	1	1	1	1

12 FUNDING

12.1 Current Funding Sources

12.1.1 National Allocations

Public-, Private-, Freight- and NMT in all its facets (planning, construction, implementation, monitoring, upgrading, operations and maintenance) is the responsibility of the Stellenbosch Municipality and is enshrined in the Constitution. In a country where public funds are limited, transport has to compete with other basic amenities that government should be able to provide to its citizens. This includes, amongst others, housing, water, sanitation, education and health facilities.

The Division of Revenue Act (DoRA) allows funds to flow from National Government to Provincial Government, Metropolitan and District Municipalities and even Local Municipalities.

The flow of funds is broadly categorised as follows:

- Equitable share;
- Expanded Public Works Programme Integrated Grant for Municipalities;
- Integrated National Electrification Programme (Municipal) Grant;
- Local Government Financial Management Grant, and
- Integrated Urban Development Grant.

The allocation from National Government for the Stellenbosch Municipality for the MTEF period is indicated in **Error! Reference source not found.**

Table 12.1: National allocations to Stellenbosch Municipality

National Allocations				
National Allocations ('000)	2022/2023	2023/2024	2024/2025	Total
Equitable share	R179 634	R196 720	R215 547	R591 901
Expanded Public Works Programme Integrated Grant for Municipalities	R4 928	-	-	R4 928
Integrated National Electrification Programme (Municipal) Grant	R28 350	R6 000	R6 269	R40 619
Local Government Financial Management Grant	R1 550	R1 550	R1 550	R4 650
Integrated Urban Development Grant	R65 747	R42 114	R43 821	R151 682
Total	R280 209	R246 384	R267 187	R793 780

Over the MTEF period, the majority of the allocations is received from the equitable share (75%) and the Integrated Urban Development Grant (19%). In total SM will be receiving almost R 800 million from National Government over the MTEF period. The Integrated Urban Development Grant is most likely a combination of the Urban Settlement Development Grant and the Integrated City Development Grant. The total for the Integrated Urban Development Grant for the MTEF is R 151 million, or 19% - within these allocated funds, public transport still needs to compete with roads, water, energy, housing and land acquisition and development.

The Public Transport Network Grant, which is specifically earmarked for the planning, implementation and operations of the approved Integrated Public Transport Network in a Planning Authority, is currently not allocated to SM as it is not one of the Cities that is eligible for this grant. Cities of similar size as Stellenbosch that is currently receiving a share of the PTNG includes George and Mutsunduzi.

The Public Transport Network Grant (PTNG) grant has been in place for a number of years, and within this time, it has changed its name a few times. Originally it was called the Public Transport Infrastructure and Systems Grant (PTISG) and intended only for supporting capital expenditure to establish new transport systems in line with national Department of Transport (NDoT)'s Public Transport Strategy and Action Plan.

It was initially thought that the new Bus Rapid Transit (BRT) systems would not have big operating deficits. However, as projects have been implemented, it has become apparent that there are significant

operating deficits to be expected. The conditions of the PTISG were then relaxed to allow the grant to be used to cover some of the operating deficits.

To reflect this change, the grant was split into two, namely:

- Public Transport Infrastructure Grant (PTIG) – for capital items, and
- Public Transport Network Operating Grant (PTNOG) – for certain operating items.

However, this made it difficult to switch money between the two and so the two grants were amalgamated again into one grant – called the Public Transport Network Grant (PTNG) – but with two ‘components’ – a ‘Network Operations Component’ and a ‘Network Infrastructure Component’. This is the current shape of the grant in the latest version of the Division of Revenue Act.

The Department of Transport can consider a city for the PTNG, but the City must apply in accordance with the guidelines as contained in the DoRA, Grant Schedule 5, Part B.

12.1.2 Provincial Allocations

The Western Cape Government provides allocations to local authorities in the Province per line function which is indicated in Table 12.2.

Table 12.2: Provincial allocations to Stellenbosch Municipality

Provincial Allocations					
WCG Departments and funding ('000)	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	Total	Percentage
Cultural Affairs and Sport	R14 112	R11 629	R12 151	R37 892	22,3%
Community Library Services Grant	R14 112	R11 629	R12 151	R37 892	
Development of sport and recreational facilities					
Environmental Affairs and Development Planning	-	-	-	-	
RSEP/VPUU municipal projects					
Department of Local Government	R38	R38	R38	R114	0,1%
Community Development Workers Operational Support Grant	R38	R38	R38	R114	
Human Settlements	R35 890	R58 003	R33 900	R127 793	75,3%
Human Settlements Development grant (Beneficiaries)	R15 040	R30 823	R27 900	R73 763	
Informal Settlements Upgrading Partnership Grant: Provinces (Beneficiaries)	R20 850	R27 180	R6 000	R54 030	
Provincial Treasury	R256	R245	R249	R750	0,4%
Capital Building Grant	R256	R245	R249	R750	
Western Cape Financial Management					
Transport and Public Works	R495	R495	R1 122	R2 112	1,2%
Financial assistance to municipalities for maintenance and construction of transport infrastructure	R495	R495	R495	R1 485	
Integrated transport planning			R627	R627	
District Municipality	R1 020	R0	R0	R1 020	0,6%
Safety Initiative Implementation-whole of society (WOSA)	R1 020			R1 020	

Provincial Allocations					
WCG Departments and funding ('000)	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	Total	Percentage
Total	R51 811	R70 410	R47 460	R169 681	100,0%

The majority of the funds is allocated by the Human Settlements Department (75%), followed by the Cultural Affairs and Sport (22.3%). The provincial department of Transport and Public Works contributes about R1.5 million for maintenance and construction of transport infrastructure and R0.6 million for integrated transport planning.

In addition to the allocations indicated in Table ???, there are Provincial Departments that are directly involved in projects in the SM. The budgets, per department, are indicated in Table 12.3.

Table 12.3: Provincial Infrastructure Projects and Programmes – MTEF Period 2022/23 - 2024/25

Provincial Infrastructure Projects and Programmes												
Provincial Department	Number of Projects	Value (all amounts rounded to R'000)					MTEF Totals	Progress Rating				
		Infrastructure Transfers - Capital	New or Replaced Infrastructure	Non - Infrastructure	Rehabilitation, Renovations and Refurbishment	Upgrading and Additions		2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27
Education	2	R0	R90 000	R0	R0	R0	R90 000	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Health	10	R0	R0	R9 826	R27 647	R2 662	R40 135	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Human Settlements	14	R189 883	R0	R0	R0	R0	R189 883	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Transport and Public Works	12	R0	R0	R0	R1 127 553	R0	R1 127 553	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Total	38	R189 883	R90 000	R9 826	R1 155 200	R2 662	R1 447 571	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a

Of the 38 projects that the Western Cape Government is involved with in SM, 12 are the responsibility of the Transport and Public Works Department. The infrastructure and capital projects listed in Table 12.4 (above) are in various stages of implementation, with certain projects in the planning phase, some in implementation (construction in progress) phase and some in close-out phase of the project.

The Provincial Department of Transport and Public Works will provide in the order of R 1.1 billion over the MTEF period for rehabilitation, renovations and refurbishment projects.

The detail of the Provincial Department of Transport and Public Works expenditure can be found in Table 12.4.

Table 12.4: Provincial Department of Transport and Public Works Investment Projects and Programmes

Provincial Department of Transport and Public Works - Infrastructure Investment				
Department	Nature of Investment	Project ID	Project Name	MTEF TOTALS ('000)
Transport and Public Works	Rehabilitation, Renovations & Refurbishment	206038	C1092 Somerset West - Stellenbosch	R1 000
		198138	C1151 Kuilsriver-Stellenbosch	R1 000
		3914	CW DM Reseal	R14 200
		206160	C1217 Reseal Stellenbosch - Pniël (Helshoogte Pass)	R22 000
		187000	Modernisation Elsenburg - Main Building Phase 2 (Labs)	R45 422
		196759	C1151 PRMG Kuilsriver-Stellenbosch	R64 000
		3926	CW DM regravell	R84 400
		3929	CW DM regravell	R97 960
		180626	CYCC - Lindelani	R125 571
		196758	C1150 PRMG Helshoogte Rd - Franschoek	R142 000
		24950	C914 Spier Road Phase 3	R245 000
		196018	C7492 Reconstruct Road - Franschoek	R285 000
TOTAL		12		R1 127 553

With the exception of the modernisation of the Elsenburg main building (R 45 million) and the Lindelani Child Youth Care Centre (R 125 million), the majority (85%) of the projects and programmes of the Provincial Department of Transport and Public Works is allocated to transport related projects over the MTEF period. These funds are allocated to road infrastructure improvement projects.

12.2 Funding objectives

The Municipal Finance Management Act (2003) (MFMA), together with the Municipal Systems Act (2000) (MSA) ensure that municipalities' priorities, plans, budgets, implementation actions and reports are properly aligned. The Acts identify the main components of the financial management and accountability cycle and how they ought to be aligned. In this regard, the following are applicable:

- The Integrated Development Plan (IDP) sets out the municipality's goals and development plans, which need to be aligned with the municipality's available resources. Council adopts the IDP and undertakes an annual review and assessment of performance based on the annual report.
- The three-year budget sets out the revenue raising and expenditure plan of the municipality for approval by council. The allocation of funds needs to be aligned with the priorities in the IDP.

It is therefore a legal requirement that financial implications for the IDP (and thus its sector plan the CIP) are reported over a three-year period, summarising the capital projects along with their respective budgets. These are planned to be executed over the three-year MTEF period. Projects over the

remaining term of the CIP are considered on their merits annually and reported on in subsequent reviews.

Operating budgets for the Stellenbosch Municipality should be reported on an annual basis per directorate.

As the quality of the public transport system increases the recurrent funding needs will grow. Stellenbosch Municipality will require additional funding to address backlogs in the maintenance, upgrade and preservation of the road network and provide for effective freight movement.

Funding is becoming increasingly problematic in the current environment where the economy has contracted substantially mainly due to sluggish growth due to Government Policies, state capture and more recently the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic. During the height of the pandemic (2020, hard lockdown) government had to re-prioritise and re-allocate funds to cover for the costs of fighting the pandemic. This has led to major cuts in all budgets, and the transport sector, and specifically the public transport sector was not spared. All indications are that the South African economy will take years to recover to pre-pandemic levels.

Authorities are required to improve their public transport offering, despite the funding challenges that is brought about by the economy. This is a tough ask, and additional funding sources will have to be sourced, in addition to the diminishing available resources (mainly obtained from national grants).

The objective is for the Stellenbosch Municipality to actively explore and participate in efforts to access additional sources of funding. The following funding sources should be explored:

1. Revenue from Local Sources

Various studies have been done in City of Cape Town and the City of Johannesburg on alternative sources of local revenue. Sources such as bulk development contributions, increased vehicle licencing fees, increased parking fees, as well as smaller sources such as traffic fines and advertising revenue have been explored.

Much has been written about the allocation of a part of the fuel levy to the authority where the fuel is sold as an additional source of funds to specifically invest in roads and transport. It is unlikely to happen for reasons mentioned in Section 12.2.3.1.

It is understood that a new Local Business Tax and an expanded share of the fuel levy continuous to be pursued through the South African Local Government Association (SALGA).

Congestion charging is another potential source, and also serves as a TDM measure. The most recent example of congestion charging is in London. This can be an effective tool to change traveling patterns and modal choices. However, crucially a viable alternative has to be in place. It works in London because of the availability of one of the best public transport systems in the world.

A city-wide tax on non-residential parking bays should also be explored, including an additional tax on full time students that owns a car. The Stellenbosch Municipality should engage with Local Chamber of Business as well as the US to explore this income source further. It would constitute a tax on owning a vehicle.

2. Grant Funding

Significant grant funding through the Public Transport Network Grant is made available to Cities that are planning and/or implementing an Integrated Public Transport Network (IPTN).

Originally the fund had a different name and was used to improve the transport system for the FIFA soccer World Cup in 2010. The majority of the funds were allocated to the major metropolitan areas, that was also host cities. Since then, the IPTN Grant has been expanded to include Msunduzi and George. This provides an opportunity for Stellenbosch participate in the available funding from this grant.

3. Improving Transport Operational Efficiencies

A Transit-Oriented Development strategy will over the long term contribute a great deal.

4. Land Value Capture

Another potential source is 'land value capture', a term used to describe the recouping of some of the additional value that accrues to property owners as a result of the creation of a new public facility, generally in order to contribute towards payment of that facility.

If the provision of public transport leads to urban regeneration on a corridor, there will be an increase in property taxes which accrues to Stellenbosch Municipality. This is a form of land value capture.

5. Third Party Cost Recovery

Developers are required to pay developer contributions for new developments. The reason is that new developments generate additional traffic, which is to their benefit and which, if upgrading is not done, can lead to the deterioration of the road network and increased congestion for all users.

The Policy on Development Contributions for Bulk Engineering Infrastructure is dated 2014/15. The Stellenbosch Development Report and the Klapmuts Development Report refer to in this policy should be revisited for relevance and effectiveness of cost recovery.

6. Higher priority in City Budgeting

Finding alternative sources of funding is complicated. However, since the benefits of investment in public transport are significant, it can be expected that future expenditure in respect of quality of the road network and public transport services will increase.

Better transport systems improve the economic competitiveness of the city, attract investment and development, are part of the social wage for the poor, and make the city liveable, resilient and sustainable.

Table 12.5 indicates the capital (and planning) budget for infrastructure services, as contained in the most recent IDP for the 2022 – 2027 period.

Table 12.5: Capital (and planning) Budget: Infrastructure Services

Department	Nr of Projects	Proposed budget 2022/23 ('000)	Proposed budget 2023/24 ('000)	Proposed budget 2024/25 ('000)	Total
Roads and Stormwater	22	R27 411	R30 450	R29 677	R87 538
Traffic Engineering	20	R17 100	R19 500	R12 880	R49 480
Transport Planning	21	R18 950	R25 350	R12 300	R56 600
Project Management Unit (PMU)	1	R3 500	-	-	R3 500
TOTAL	64	R66 961	R75 300	R54 857	R197 182

Table 12.1 indicates that the majority of the budget for the MTEF is allocated to the Roads and Stormwater Department, with a total expected budget of R 87.5 million. The allocation is evenly distributed over the 3-year period. This department will oversee 22 projects over this period.

In total 64 projects to the value of R 197 million is budgeted for. The majority of these projects (R 106 million) will be funded through CRR (own funds) with the remaining being funded from the IUDG and DC-roads contributions.

A list, indicating the detail of the projects can be found in [Appendix C](#).

A high-level summary of the sources of funding for transport and the allocated budget per source is indicated in Table 12.6.

Table 12.6: Sources of funding and budget per source for the MTEF

Funding Source	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	Total
National Government	-	-	-	-
Provincial Government				
<i>Allocations</i>	R495	R495	R1 122	R2 112
<i>Projects and Programmes</i>				R1 127 553
Stellenbosch Municipality	R66 961	R75 300	R54 857	R197 118
Total	R67 456	R75 795	R55 979	R1 326 783

The available funding for the MTEF is R 1.3 billion, with 85% being made available from the Provincial Government.

Table 12.7 is a summary of the projects and programmes envisaged in the MTEF period.

Table 12.7: Summary of projects and programmes and for the MTEF period

Projects and Programmes	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	Total
National Government	-	-	-	-
Provincial Government				
<i>Allocations</i>	R495	R495	R1 122	R2 112
<i>Projects and Programmes</i>	R375 851	R375 851	R375 851	R1 127 553
Stellenbosch Municipality	R66 961	R75 300	R54 857	R197 118
<i>Roads and Stormwater</i>	R27 411	R30 450	R29 677	R87 538
<i>Traffic Engineering</i>	R17 100	R19 500	R12 880	R49 480
<i>Transport Planning</i>	R18 950	R25 350	R12 300	R56 600
<i>Project Management Unit (PMU)</i>	R3 500			R3 500
Total	R443 307	R451 646	R431 830	R1 326 783

12.3 Context setting and current Realities

The key objective of projects, proposals and budgets of the CIP is to enable and contribute to economic growth, improved accessibility, equitable transport for all and a safe environment while ensuring environmental sustainability and good governance.

The projects and proposals contained in this CIP comprise the following project types:

- Roads and Stormwater: Maintenance, road construction and upgrading, street lighting and construction projects
- Traffic Engineering: Traffic calming, signage, traffic signals, intersection improvements, road marking, road safety improvements,
- Transport Planning:
 - Non-motorised Transport: Sidewalks, lock-up facilities for bicycles, pedestrianisation projects;
 - Public Transport: Public transport facilities (ranks, shelters), services
- Planning: Preparation of integrated transport plans and strategies, feasibility studies, masterplans.

12.3.1 Budget 2022/23 – 2027/27

Investment in transport, including road infrastructure, NMT, public transport (facilities, routes, shelters etc), road safety, intersection upgrades etc. is crucial for any city to develop.

The five-year budget (2016/17 – 2020/2021) as provided for in the CIP 2016 -2020 is reviewed in Table 12.8.

Table 12.8: Five-Year Budget (from CIP 2016-2020)

BUDGETED PROJECTS ('000)								
Department	Proposed budget 2022/23	Proposed budget 2023/24 (1)	Proposed budget 2024/25 (2)	Proposed budget 2025/26 (3)	Proposed budget 2026/27 (4)	Proposed budget 2027/28 (5)	Proposed budget 2028 to 2033	Budget 10 years from 2023 to 2033
Roads and Stormwater	R30 675	R28 250	R31 900	R35 400	R27 100	R27 900	R126 100	R276 650
Traffic Engineering	R13 965	R20 450	R17 380	R21 650	R27 350	R31 250	R89 650	R207 730
Transport Planning	R15 117	R28 850	R19 800	R40 900	R37 400	R35 500	R199 300	R361 750

BUDGETED PROJECTS ('000)								
Department	Proposed budget 2022/23	Proposed budget 2023/24 (1)	Proposed budget 2024/25 (2)	Proposed budget 2025/26 (3)	Proposed budget 2026/27 (4)	Proposed budget 2027/28 (5)	Proposed budget 2028 to 2033	Budget 10 years from 2023 to 2033
Total	R59 757	R77 550	R69 080	R97 950	R91 850	R94 650	R415 050	R846 130

The total budget for the CIP period (2023/24 – 2027/28) for the 3 Departments is R 431 million, and is allocated per department as follows:

- Roads and Stormwater : R 151 million (34,9%)
- Traffic Engineering : R 118 million (27,4%)
- Transport Planning : R 162 million (37,7%)

The projects per department and their allocated budget is indicated in **Appendix C**.

12.3.2 Review Applicable Legislation and Policy Changes

12.3.2.1 Division of Revenue Act

The DoRA is annually enacted to comply with section 214 of the Constitution that provides for national legislation to ensure an equitable division of nationally raised revenue between the three spheres of government. The annual DORA provides allocations to be made to local government over the medium term. The funds are transferred to municipalities in the form of unconditional and conditional grants.

It is important to note that the life-span, size and conditions to the grant can be amended according to physical policy developments. Amendments to grants for municipalities will be clearly communicated in the annual budget documentation, including the Division of Revenue Bill.

Unconditional grants are allocated to municipalities in compliance with the constitutional provisions for an equitable share on nationally raised revenue annually and to provide additional general revenue sources for local government. The largest is the Local Government Equitable Share (LGES). The second unconditional grant is the RSC Levy Replacement Grant that district municipalities receive as a replacement for RSC levies.

Metros receive an allocation for the sharing of the General Fuel Levy that is exclusively allocated to them as a replacement for the RSC levies. Allocations does not form part of DoRA, and are made in terms on the annual Taxation Laws Amendment Act.

12.3.2.2 National Land Transport Act

The National Land Transport Act (Chapter 3) provides for funding options to implement the CIP as follows:

- The establishment of a Municipal Land Transport Fund;
- Public Transport User Charges;
- The provision of funds for transport by the national Minister of Transport, and
- The provision of funds for land transport by the MEC.

To date the national Minister of Transport has made substantial funding available to some Municipalities for the implementation of Integrated Public Transport Networks. The Western Cape Government has funded the preparation of Integrated Transport Plans - in addition to the funding of the provincial road network in the Stellenbosch Municipal area. Other government grants are available to Municipalities e.g. the Municipal Infrastructure Grant (MIG). Although some funding has been allocated to the Stellenbosch Municipality from the MIG, additional funding should be sourced for eligible projects e.g. sidewalks and cycle tracks and public transport facilities (basic services).

The primary responsibility for the implementation of the CIP rests with the Stellenbosch Municipality. However, projects that are the responsibility of other agencies or bodies and who are the implementation agency for projects that fall within the Stellenbosch Municipality, are also included in the CIP.

12.3.2.3 Frameworks for Additional Grants to Municipalities

Detailed frameworks on Schedule 4, Part B, Schedule 5, Part B, Schedule 6, Part B and Schedule 7, Part B of the 2020 Divisions of Revenue Bill was Gazetted on 2 July 2020 (Gazette No.43495).

The frameworks pertaining to transport in general and public transport specifically is summarised in **Table 12.9**.

Table 12.9: General and Public Transport Frameworks

Name	Output	Project Life
Integrated urban Development Grant	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Percentage of unsurfaced roads graded within the financial year Percentage of surfaced municipal road lanes which has been resurfaced and resealed Length of non-motorised transport paths built over the financial year 	1. Introduced in 2019/20 2. Continue up to 2022/23, subject to review
Municipal Infrastructure Grant	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Number of poor households impacted through the construction of new infrastructure and the upgrading and renewal of existing infrastructure for: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> street and community lighting public facilities Number of kilometres of municipal roads developed, upgraded and maintained servicing the poor 	3. Continue until 2022/23, subject to review
Urban Settlements Development Grant	<p>The following outputs should be funded by the grant to support the improvement of the overall built environment:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> increase in land provision for informal settlement upgrading, subsidised housing, or mixed-use developments in support of approved human settlements and other urban developments increase in access to public and socio-economic amenities 	4. The USDG will continue until 2022/23, subject to review 5. The UISP component is intended to become a separate conditional grant in 2021/22, subject to review
Integrated City Development Grant	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Number of infrastructure projects including public transport, roads, water, energy, housing, land acquisition and development in implementation within identified integration zones 	6. Continue over the 2020 MTEF, subject to review
Neighbourhood Development Partnership Grant	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Targeted locations with catalytic projects, defined as urban hub precincts with secondary linkages and rural regional service centres; <ul style="list-style-type: none"> catalytic programmes within integration zones; or built environment upgrade projects in urban townships and rural towns 	7. Continue over the medium term
Public Transport Network Grant	<p><u>Network Operations Component</u></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Number of average weekday passenger trips carried on Public Transport Network Grant (PTNG) funded networks Number and percentage of municipal households within a 500m walk to an integrated public transport network (IPTN) station or stop that has a minimum peak period frequency of 15 minutes or better 	8. Continue until 2022/23, subject to review

Name	Output	Project Life
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Percentage uptime for network operating systems as a proportion of the network's public operating hours Passengers per network vehicle per average weekday <u>Network Infrastructure Component</u> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Public transport network infrastructure including dedicated lanes, routes and stops/shelters, stations, depots, signage and information displays, control centres and related information technology, fare systems and vehicles (if the national Department of Transport (DoT) in consultation with National Treasury approves use of grant funds to purchase vehicles), non-motorised transport (NMT) infrastructure that supports network integration (e.g. sidewalks, cycleways, cycle storage at stations, etc.) Plans and detailed design related to IPTN infrastructure and operation 	

There is a number of grants available that specifically addresses public transport, improvement of roads, Non-Motorised Transport provision and mixed land use and integrating communities.

Public transport and Non-Motorised Transport is a major catalyst in all the efforts to improve the life of the poor in municipalities.

The Public Transport Network Grant was specifically established to improve the public transport offering in municipalities through the development of Integrated Public Transport Networks, with its associated business plans and operational plans.

12.4 Future Solution Developments/Proposed Interventions

The South African economy has been stagnating for over a decade, and with the sharp contraction experienced in 2020, the immediate future growth prospects (next 10 years) is looking increasingly unlikely.

The poor economic outlook, coupled with the international ratings agencies downgrade of the Country to junk status (April 2020) means that there is less tax money available for Government to spend on infrastructure and social services, and also that the money borrowed on the international market carries a higher interest rate (more tax money must be used to pay interest on the loans).

Coupled with this reality, investment in public transport systems is expensive and takes a long time to realise a positive return.

The future solution is a funding approach, that is focussed on the following pillars:

- Improve allocation from own funds to a sustained increase over a period of time;
- Pursue all grant funding through the DoRA, established for improving public transport, NMT etc;
- Pursue international donor agencies and Non-Government Organisations (NGO's) that focus on sustainability, community integration, clean energy, etc;
- Pursue possibility of Public Private Partnerships, and
- Improve access to state owned land by providing opportunities for developers to develop TOD on this land in areas where it is feasible.

The 2016-2020 CITP, recommended the following:

- That the IPTN be funded from the Public Transport Network Grant and that applications in the standard format be submitted to the Department of Transport;

- To ensure that additional funding is provided to implement high priority projects;
- A Committee be established from the relevant Municipal Departments, the Western Cape Government and other relevant agencies to formulate firm proposals for the funding of the projects listed in the 5 year budget, and
- Stellenbosch Municipality establish a Municipal Land Transport Fund into which the funds must be paid for use in implementing the CITP.

13 STAKEHOLDER CONSULTATION

13.1 Introduction

This chapter provides an overview of the stakeholder engagement process undertaken thus far. Internal and external stakeholders were consulted to ensure that the process is inclusive and all voices are heard. The process commenced with a workshop with internal Stellenbosch municipal official and the session is referred to as a What's Negotiable/ What's Not workshop. This was followed by external workshops with key stakeholders and a broader public participation process in a form of an open day both in Stellenbosch and Franschhoek.

13.2 Legislative Framework

13.2.1 1998 White Paper on Local Government

Local government should take a developmental approach, which requires commitment from local government to working with citizens and groups within the community to find sustainable ways to meet their social, economic and material needs and improve the quality of their lives. This should be driven by a shared vision and leadership must be provided for all role players in achieving local prosperity. Spatial integration is central to addressing wrongs from the past and to building an integrated society.

13.2.2 Batho Pele Principles

The Batho Pele principles highlight the importance of prioritising citizens through:

- Consultation with all citizens using different platforms to better understand their needs;
- Ensuring that citizens are aware of the level of service they are going to receive in order to manage expectations;
- At all times citizens must be treated with courtesy and consideration;
- Enabling and ensuring that all citizens have equal access to the services to which they are entitled;
- Citizens should have access to accurate information about services they are entitled to receive;
- Promoting openness and transparency in all processes;
- Establishing mechanisms for recording and to redress any dissatisfaction brought forward, and
- Making sure that public services are provided economically and efficiently in order to give citizens the best possible value for money.

13.2.3 Integrated Urban development Framework

The Integrated Urban Development Framework (IUDF) is government's policy position to guide the future growth and management of urban areas. Policy lever 7 looks at Empowered active communities and this is achieved through:

- Municipalities and cities acknowledging that their success depends on the buy-in of their citizens;
- Communities must be empowered to contribute to the development of spaces and will transform the quality of urban life;
- Municipalities must be inclusive, stable, safe, respect, embrace diversity, offer equal access to opportunities and promote participation of all people, and
- The power of a city is demonstrated through its ability to bring together a critical mass of social and cultural diversity.

13.3 Identified Gaps and Recommendations

Community engagement is difficult. It has become more and more difficult in South Africa, as communities have become increasingly frustrated over service delivery. Municipalities in South Africa attract large numbers of inhabitants seeking opportunity, improved livelihoods, higher average incomes and the municipalities have limited capacities and resources to meet these needs.

To ensure that the stakeholder engagement process is inclusive the process planners should consider aspects as the location, day and time of the engagement. The consultation process should ensure that

all those who participate are safe and that all voices are heard, this should not be seen as a tick box exercise.

13.4 Vision

A draft vision of What It Looks Like When It's Fixed was prepared as part of the consultation process. The vision is articulated as a model of 48 outcomes, making space for complex, systemic and sustainable transformation, and for all the mandates and objectives of all process participants. Stakeholder had the opportunity to share their inputs, and these have been used to update the vision. The vision provides a long-term destination for the process, a motivator for the collective work and a tool to be used to enable the work. The vision is made up of 48 outcomes because the plans we plan we work with are complex.

13.5 Process

13.5.1 Workshop One: What's Negotiable/ What's Not

This was an internal workshop attended by Stellenbosch municipality officials and the project team. In this workshop the scope of work, parameters and scope of work to be conducted were discussed and agreed. The officials had an opportunity to input on the draft vision. The turnout at the workshop was not good, it was then agreed that stakeholders who could not make it to the session will be invited to workshop three. As a result of excellent discussion the following were drawn out:

- Key stakeholders: stakeholders were identified to ensure that the process is inclusive. The need for an open day to enable broader public participation and ensure that the process is accessible to all. Stakeholders to be consulted to ensure that there is buy-in from the different interest groups and politicians.
- Reduce relevance of vehicles: offering alternatives that are reliable, safe, comfortable and convenient. In order for people to use public transport the system needs to be efficient and effective.
- Behaviour change communications: the need to shift attitudes towards car dependency by helping people understand the impact of 'one person: one car'. Share messaging to encourage people especially young people to use public transport to relieve traffic congestion. Messaging that will start conversations about climate change, alternatives that people can use and solutions that are sustainable.

Key recommendations

- The project team must be put together a timeline to help identified processes taking place and how the CIP can benefit and fit into each of these consultations in terms of data gathering. Consultation processes include the IDP process, Environmental process, and SDF.
- Consult the Stellenbosch Disability Network to understand types of disability and challenges that people living with disability have in terms of transport.
- Broaden the consultation process by not only relying on an online survey to reach the public.
- Consult with women who travel alone and mothers who travel with their children to understand their transport concern and needs.
- Have an open day to enable inclusive participation.
- Engage the Development Forum, the forum consists of property development stakeholders and business community with a focus on development. The forum is scheduled to meet on the 4th of May.
- Engage politicians and interest groups to get buy-in, stakeholders indicated that they can influence the process.
- Address safety issues to get people to buy-into the car-free living approach.
- Encourage walking by improving sidewalks, currently sidewalks do not have continuity.
- Arrange a meeting with the media to present the CIP prior to engaging the Council.
- Create pilot project to get the feel of how the community would react, one example was to close some streets on Sundays to encourage people to walk.
- Explore the option of centralized accommodation to reduce vehicle dependency. Mixed land used is essential to ensure that people can access services and opportunities closer to where they reside.

- Develop communication messaging to shift attitudes, “Living your better life is a better life for all”.
- Privatize some of the projects in the CITP to ensure that they can be implemented by entities that can sustain them.
- There are capacity needs within the municipality, currently 80% vacancies. Transport will need capacity support to achieve and deliver against the CITP.
- Reduce speed limit and increase petrol price to encourage more people to use public transport.

13.5.2 Workshop Two: Taxi Industry

On the 3rd of May a workshop with the taxi associations representatives was held. The session was with the Stellenbosch Taxi Association and Kayamandi Taxi Association, the Franschhoek Taxi Association representatives could not make it to the workshop. The associations indicated that they have not fully recovered from the impact of COVID-19. They have lost 40% of their income since COVID-19 as some people have lost their jobs, others are working from home and people opt for lift clubs or e-hailing services to minimise the risk of contracting COVID-19. Many operators have had vehicles repossessed as could not keep up with repayments. The representatives indicated that they are experiencing an increase in the number of people who are using their services as a result of an increase in petrol prices. They have also shared that there are more people using public transport around social grant collection dates. Farmers transporting employee using bakkies /vans have been identified as a problem as this mode of transport is not safe and comfortable for passengers. Students and workers are currently their biggest client base. The taxi associations raised that they would like to retain and attract more users and below are some of the proposed solutions:

- **Predictability:** people are using e-hailing services and lift clubs because they collect at drop them at their destination. These services are reliable and convenient, users perceive them as safe. The taxi associations indicated that they have a schedule that taxis follow and it would be beneficial to the public if this information can be made accessible. Stellenbosch Taxi Association taxis leave every half an hour from ranks between 9am and 5pm, even if they are not full while Kayamandi Association indicated that from 6am their taxis depart every 15 minutes from ranks even if not full.
- **Dedicated lanes:** like buses, taxis would like to have a dedicated lane so that they can efficient. Currently taxi drivers use the yellow lane during peak hours to ensure that they get customers to their destinations timeously. An example is the Jamestown route, it takes 30 minutes during peak but only 10 minutes during off-peak. This makes trips longer in a taxi compared to private vehicles as drivers have in a taxi to pick up and drop off passengers along the way. The longest route that drivers take is the one Cape Town. Stellenbosch Municipality indicated that road reserve in many places is wide enough to accommodate dedicated lanes on the R44, this is a challenge because a portion of the R44 is managed at a provincial level.
- **Parking:** approximately 90% of students have cars, students are permitted to own cars from matric and this has contributed to the traffic. Students park their cars on public parking as the University does not have sufficient parking to accommodate all students. Taxi association representatives also indicated that taxis do not have sufficient parking in town.
- **Taxi ranks:** the geographical location of a taxi rank is essential, taxi ranks must be located in the centre to ensure that they are easily accessible. One example is the move of the Braak taxi rank due to complaints to Bergzicht, which is approximately 1km from the original location. The location is not ideal for passengers resulting in more passengers disembarking at Braak. This is a conflicting challenge because taxi drivers do not have a permit to enter the town centre whereas this is the destination of some of their passengers. The infrastructure at the taxi rank needs to be improved to ensure inclusivity.
- **Ticketing system:** develop a ticketing system to encourage the use of public transport and to attract more customers. Users will have an option to buy a monthly or weekly ticket. This will help formalise the industry and help owners monitor their revenue as drivers often do not handover all revenue generated. The municipality in collaboration with the industry can broaden the partnership with other public transport service providers to develop an integrated ticketing system. The system can be managed at provincial level as province is responsible for issuing operating licences. Have a smart mobile application to track taxis location and to connect taxis to commuters.
- **Developments:** when a new mall or residential area is built, it is important that in the design transport is included. Taxi ranks must be put in the centre of a residential area. Plans for malls must include space for a taxi rank and drop off bays to enable taxis to operate effectively.
- **Relationship with the University:** the taxi industry would like to improve their relationship with the university to get more students to use public transport. Currently there are three taxis from the Stellenbosch taxi association that have been contracted to provide services for the night shuttle.

This service provides transport for students between 6pm to 2am. Students have to book the service in advance and produce their student card at boarding. Currently the night shuttle is utilized by 50 -250 students. The shuttle departs once per hour from campus taking students to their residences. The industry is looking into improving their relationship with the University so that such services can be expanded. It was also proposed that first year students can be given maps as part of their registration package. These maps will indicate taxi routes to encourage more students to use taxis.

The representatives indicated that they did not increase their taxi fares to encourage more people to use taxis. The Kayamandi association shared that they have identified two new routes; Kayamandi to Fir Grove and Kayamandi to Malmesbury. Taxis also provide group transportation for workers who knock off late and for students who go out at night.

13.5.3 Workshop Three: Provincial Stakeholders, Cape Winelands, PRASA and the University

The workshop had a good turn-out consisting of stakeholders from provincial government, Stellenbosch municipality, officials from Cape Winelands, Stellenbosch University and PRASA. Stakeholders indicated that there should be change in legislation to enable them to be innovative. Currently, legislation requires plans to have parking. It is essential that we design towns or cities where there is less need to travel. It is the responsibility of the University to ensure that any transport services provided to students by the institution is safe. The University transport system operates every 15 minutes to create a system that is convenient and reliable for students. The University transport system does not operate on taxi routes. The shuttle service from Stellenbosch to Tygerberg was discontinued due to taxi threats. Taxi drivers protested the University shuttle services crossing public roads to access remote campus, as claimed this encroached on their routes. The extent of disruption caused by protests resulted in affected properties being sold.

PRASA indicated they have only been able to recover 10 out of the 15 sections across their 3 corridors due to the impact of COVID-19, vandalism and cable theft. PRASA also indicated that the National Rail Plan will be released by the transport minister mid-May, and it is expected that freight links which are currently under-utilised could be released for private operations. This will respond to the University's interest to operate a train service between Klapmuts and Stellenbosch to link campuses. PRASA is in discussion with Durbanville about the proposed airport to establish how it can be linked to Stellenbosch and Cape Town central through rail.

Key discussions points:

- Behaviour change communications: have less students using private vehicles. Messaging and campaigns that change the status and shift perceptions on safety to get more students to use public transport. The Maties cycling campaign is a good initiative that the University can expand one to shift attitudes and reduce vehicle dependency.
- Elevate voices of the future;
- Encourage student to use the University shuttle as it is free;
- Identify sites for drop off in the spatial plan;
- Help students understand the impact of using vehicles on social and ecological environmental;
- Repurpose parking in the University for sporting activities, outdoor gym or outdoor study areas – students do not want to go to the library.
- The importance of by-laws, many students use skateboards and push scooters to travel between residences and campus buildings. Law enforcement indicated that the use of skateboards and push-scooters on public roads is prohibited.
- NMT infrastructure: the University has NMT plan, however, has found that implementation of this plan has been resisted by residents in the area due to "heritage" concerns. COVID-19, there has been an increase in cafes using sidewalks for tables which has resulted in no space for pedestrians to walk.
- Roads Management/Jurisdiction: the rate of pedestrian accidents is high on rural roads. Many roads have portions which are managed by the municipality, and portions managed by the province. This means if there is poor lighting on provincial portions of the roads, the municipality has not authority to implement upgrades, or even replace faulty bulbs (also municipality has upgraded their lighting to LED, while provincial roads still use sodium lights, meaning municipality does not have bulbs for provincial lamps even if they were permitted to replace) It is suggested that an MoU be signed between province and municipality so that maintenance authority and budget can be transferred to the municipality.

- Taxi ranks: there are upgrades underway at taxi ranks to improve elements such lighting, security through CCTV, access, improved visibility of law enforcement, upgraded and gender segregated bathrooms. It was agreed that informal trading at taxi ranks contributes to visibility and it is natural oversight. Upgrades must include plans to accommodate informal trading.
- Waste management: there is a problem of littering on the side of the road and taxi ranks. It is essential that Parks is engaged to discuss a waste management programme. This will help the municipality explore the potential of transport becoming a net for biodiversity.
- Road safety: there is a perception that public transport is not safe. To improve public transport, there should be a system in place to encourage taxi drivers and owners to improve their services. A system such as the blue dot and red dot system enforces compliance. Have a reward system in place to incentives taxi drivers who are compliant and also incentive those who use taxis to encourage more people to use public transport.
- Property prices and accommodation: rental and property prices in Stellenbosch are too high for most people who work in Stellenbosch, and therefore there is little choice but to commute. Majority of students must commute from Somerset West due to rental prices in Stellenbosch. The University intends to construct mixed-use developments in Stellenbosch (although this will target affluent students).
- Rail system: the need for an effective rail system was emphasised. PRASA indicated that they are in the recovery phase and hope to meet the 2015 service level. This will result in a reduction in cancellations and an increase in the number of users. Aims to improve quality of service and look for opportunities to expand.

Stakeholders indicated that having an in-person workshop was essential and has resulted in excellent discussion and rich insights. They have also highlighted that all stakeholders are faced with challenges and to intervene collaboration is essential. The relationship between the municipality and the University was commended. It was agreed that the CITP needs to be aligned to municipal and provincial plans and vision.

13.5.4 Public Participation: Open Day

13.5.4.1 Open Day: Stellenbosch

- Public transport: stakeholders indicated that they would use public transport if it were reliable, safe, comfortable and affordable. They would park their vehicles at home and use public transport as this would help to reduce the traffic congestion in Stellenbosch and Somerset West. This would also supplement the University shuttle service for students.
- Cycling: cycling must be explored as a mode of transport as it can reduce traffic congestion. There is a comprehensive master cycle plan written by experts. The cycling approach must be supported by a review of speed limits, reduce the speed limit to 40 km/h as a start for built up areas, 60 km/h for through routes and 20 km/h for some streets in the central core. Cycling routes need to be properly connected at intersections to ensure the safety of cyclists. Merriman and Cluver, Cluver cycling road ends are too narrow – students cannot cross the road to use the road in the right direction or get to the supermarket. Traffic lights must be synchronized as cycling cycle and pedestrian cycle is too short to cross safely. Part of the cycle plan covers the northern side of town, and it indicates that people cannot cross into town or interconnect specifically those who walk and cycle. The cross at Hellshoogte is very difficult for cyclists and pedestrians.
- Sidewalks: to enable more people to walk in town, restaurants tables and chairs on sidewalks need to be removed. The pavements are not safe for old people as there are so many holes and broken bricks. In front of the mother church, it's impossible to walk with a walking frame or chair. In Church Street, restaurants make the pavements unpassable with their chairs and tables and this makes it dangerous for people who walk and for people who have disabilities.
- Traffic calming mechanisms: traffic calming in the whole centre is essential, there are currently no speed humps, and this is a problem. A traffic light is needed at the four ways stop at Neetling & van Riebeeck street; by Azaliahof, motorists do not adhere to the intersection rules. A traffic light would reduce the traffic congestion however, it would still be impossible to get past the tree on the four ways stop. The municipality must put traffic circles on the R44 and reduce the number of traffic circles between Annadale road to Welgevonden. There are about 15 traffic circles on this road, and this results in traffic getting held up.
- Alternative routes: to enable access from Jamestown into Paradyskloof, unused pockets of land that are not used must be identified as they could make it easier to access Paradyskloof instead of going through R44. The Blauwklippen nodes are also strung along the R44. The road going behind the mountain at the eastern link road is recommended. It is suggested that the municipal road run adjacent to the R44, to connect and incorporate public transport system from Jamestown into town without the congestion of the town. Parcels of land next to Coligny road

towards Die Boord, have restrictions on the traffic lights allow pedestrians to cross and this interrupts the traffic flow. There is a need for a more integrated system.

- Accommodating the elderly: there must be special parking for the elderly at parking facilities.
- Development: the Adam Tas development is seen as a wonderful development project that will improve lives of many. Stakeholders envisage that the development will create jobs, however this type of development has the potential to increase traffic and the demand for parking.

13.5.4.2 Open Day: Franschhoek

The turnout to the open day was poor however this did not stop the ten stakeholders who came to the open day from making excellent contribution. Below are key discussion points from the inputs made by stakeholders.

- Taxis: there is a general perception that taxis are not safe, convenient and reliable. Stakeholders indicated that taxi drivers do not comply with transport rules and regulations.
- Signage: there is a need for more signage in Franschhoek to enforce compliance and ensure safety for all. Have signs to make motorists aware of schools, sharp curves on the road, cyclists and pedestrian crossings.
- Reduction of speed limit: Five stakeholders indicated that it would be helpful if the speed limit on the R45 into Franschhoek could be reduced to 80km/h and down to 40km/h in the town because it is a residential area. Speed humps in the town were also mentioned as a mechanism to reduce speed.
- Traffic: traffic is a problem during peak hours which is from 6 am – 8 am in the morning and 4 pm – 6 pm in the evening. Stakeholders indicated that a traffic circle at one of the entrances of Le Roux would reduce traffic. They further stated that having a traffic light would have a negative impact.
- Pedestrianised town: stakeholders suggested that the municipality must remove parking on the side of the road to allow for wider pavements which will enable more people to walk. Pavements should be properly fixed after fibre installations to ensure the safety of those living with disabilities. Stakeholders stated that wider pavements will encourage tourists to walk and get an amazing opportunity to experience the town. Using side parking to expand pavements will make the road narrower making the road not ideal for trucks. An alternative road through Robertsvlei road have been suggested. This will be an expensive exercise as it will require the municipality to upgrade the road and to widen the bridge to improve safety. Trucks currently cause infrastructure damage on the R45 through the town resulting in frequent repair of the road.
- Integrated public transport: there are numerous shuttle services in the Franschhoek including scholar transport. It is important that the public transport system is not only viewed as taxis, buses or e-hailing services but private shuttle services are integrated into the CITP.
- Parking: stakeholders indicated that the municipality must increase parking tariff to encourage more people to use public transport and reduce congestion.
- Youth development: enable young people to access skills development and economic opportunities. This should be a sustainable process where young people receive skills that are linked to economic opportunities. The municipality must develop support programmes for entrepreneurs.
- By-laws: there should be a programme to educate communities about by-laws to increase adherence. There is a problem of illegal dumping in areas such as Le Roux. There is illegal dumping that has closed half of the road resulting in motorists using one lane. This is a result of a system that is not reliable, the municipality must create a system that is reliable by producing a schedule for rubbish collection.
- Inclusive public participation process: stakeholder who came to the open day indicated that the poor turnout can be a result of advertising approach followed. For future engagements, the municipality must use social media (Facebook), the local newspaper and platforms such as the Rates Payers Association to put out notices for consultations. Stakeholders further stated that the venue might have been a problem, some stakeholders do not have transport to access the venue.

Stakeholders emphasised that Franschhoek is a tourist town, therefore it should be pedestrianised to offer locals and tourists an opportunity to walk and enjoy the town. The Master Plan for Franschhoek must be reviewed to provide an understanding of the needs in Franschhoek. The process should have feedback loops, stakeholders are tired of participating in processes where they do not receive feedback.

13.5.5 Interviews

Municipal officials who could not attend the internal and the provincial workshops were interviewed.

13.5.5.1 Property Management - Stellenbosch Municipality

Stellenbosch municipality would like to remove street parking in parts of the old town centre to allow restaurants to take up more space on sidewalks and ensure adequate provision for NMT. To compensate for the loss in parking bays, the municipality is investigating the construction of multi-storey parking lots, integrated into mixed-use building, in several peripheral locations, and one in a central location. While developers would like to redevelop low density non-heritage buildings into mixed-use higher density buildings without parking, the municipality is not willing to relax parking requirements.

Stellenbosch municipality is planning two main bypasses on existing freeways: one to direct traffic to the west of Stellenbosch, and the other to direct traffic to the east of Stellenbosch. It is understood that much of the congestion in Stellenbosch is caused by traffic passing through Stellenbosch, and therefore the bypasses would alleviate congestion levels.

13.5.5.2 Housing Development - Stellenbosch Municipality

The Stellenbosch municipality currently has a backlog of 80000 houses. It has been identified that people living far from opportunities, and they must commute to access these opportunities. It is important that housing plans are integrative, they include transport and other key services. Services such as transport must not be an afterthought – they must be placed at the centre of a housing development.

A housing pipeline which is aligned with the SDF is currently being reviewed by council. There numerous housing projects that have been proposed:

- The Botmaskop project, this is a mixed-use high-density development planned to address housing gap and flisp housing. It was indicated that there are heritage and environmental concerns delaying the project;
- Kayamandi project, which would comprise 250 affordable units;
- The Northern extension which will accommodate between 5000 to 6000 units (mixed use: residential, light industrial, schools), and
- Jamestown project, phase one has been completed, two and three are in planning phase. This project will have a total of 2000 dwelling units.

There are 10 identified sites for infield developments and only four or five of these are likely to proceed to planning. There is a lot of resistance from residents, including the mayor, as these sites are near affluent residential areas and there is a concern that having affordable housing close by will result in reduce property values. The target price range for units in these developments is half a million to R1.2 million.

Klapmuts is likely going to be a major node in future as many developers have bought up land in the area. This has resulted in a dramatically increase in land prices as there is speculation that the University intends to have a satellite campus in the area. The rising land prices are making it challenging for the municipality to develop affordable housing in the area.

13.5.5.3 Fire Services & Disaster Management - Stellenbosch Municipality

The fire services indicated that there are informal settlements in Kayamandi where it is difficult for taxis to access and for them to respond timeously and effectively. Azania informal settlement is one of these settlements that needs to be re-blocked with a road network as it cannot be accessed by fire trucks. There is a lack of planning in these informal settlements, and even after there has been a severe fire, the dwellings are reconstructed at the same density, without demarcated routes for vehicles, nor fire breaks. In 2013, around 1000 shacks burnt down and the municipality had to give each owner a fire kit worth R9000. There are allegations that some residents start fires intentionally to receive the fire kit (this pattern is mostly observed during the festive season, which does coincide with the fire season). The budget for the current financial year allocated to fire and rescue in informal settlements is R2.7 million and this was consumed within just a few months.

13.5.5.4 Safety and Security - Stellenbosch Municipality

It is important that we address both realities and perceptions of safety and security on public transport in Stellenbosch. There is suspected taxi extortion taking place at ranks, where rival associations hold taxis with passenger's hostage until a release fine is paid. This is seen as a criminal violation rather than breach of by-law. Therefore, law enforcement officials cannot take any direct action and instead can only report such activities to SAPS as they are responsible for addressing criminal violations.

13.6 Conclusion

There are several themes that have been identified through the stakeholder engagement process. Through discussions, the data indicates that the municipality needs to help the people of Stellenbosch understand the impact of accommodating the increase of vehicles in developmental plans. This will require a shift in behaviour to get people to move from having several vehicles to one vehicle and ultimately a non-motorised town. Behaviour change programmes must be addressed at both internal and external stakeholders. The approach must start with enabling a municipal official to understand that building more parking will result in an increase in the number of vehicles. Find a balance to accommodate different views while addressing environmental challenges. The parking issue is one recommendation with conflicting views, there are stakeholders that have suggested that legislation needs to be amended to remove the requirement of parking in development plans. Some stakeholders have argued that it would be unrealistic not to include parking in development plans as this will only have a negative impact on those using the space. The public have gone as far as recommending that side parking on the roads must be removed to expand sidewalks and create a pedestrianised town.

Several stakeholders have indicated that a NMT approach only looks good on paper, and it would be a challenge for the municipality to achieve such an approach. Some have gone as far as asking what will happen to all the cars? Creating a pedestrianised town will only mean that the traffic is displaced from the inner town to elsewhere. Interventions such as the park and ride will require the municipality to build parking bays outside of the town. This will not achieve a NMT town, there will still be a vehicle dependency, but people will not be allowed to bring their cars to the town centre.

All these proposed interventions are inter-dependent. Prohibiting vehicles in centre parts of the municipality would mean that the municipality must develop precincts where people can access services and opportunities closer to their place of residence. This might not be feasible in areas where the development must be housing developments to address gaps. Participants have indicated that there are interest groups that can influence where and when developments take place and without the buy-in of those groups it would be impossible to achieve such interventions.

How do you convince a young person that they do not need a vehicle or a person who has never used public transport that it is safe to use taxi? The University indicated that 90% of students have vehicles. This is a challenge because the university does not have sufficient parking to accommodate all these vehicles, and this has resulted in students using public parking. It is important that perceptions towards public transport especially taxis are changed. Some of the concerns are not just perceptions but reality. We need to offer people alternatives that are reliable, reliable, comfortable, predictable, and safe if we want them to leave their vehicles at home and use public transport. Public transport service providers must understand the needs and concerns of people to effectively address them.

13.6.1 Key themes drawn from the data

- **Behaviour Change Communications theme:** this theme looks at the importance of shifting behaviour to reduce traffic congestion. This will entail having an effective communications plan to educate both internal and external stakeholders about the future impact of planning around the increase of motor vehicle usage as the main sources of transport. It should also include communications to encourage significantly increased use of public and non-motorised transport and to reduce the use of cars to a minimum. Communication with specific stakeholders; such as the University – to assist in motivating students to adopt cycling and walking in Stellenbosch, and Taxi Associations – to innovate and improve services so as to encourage more people, including potentially, tourists, to use their services, must also be undertaken. Communication should also be used to create greater awareness about safety of cyclists and pedestrians, emphasising their roles in reducing congestion.
- **NMT theme:** stakeholders are keen to explore alternatives to motorised transport. The municipality must take the steps to support this through recommendations such as taking away side parking to widen sidewalks. The plan must address concerns raised about the safety of cyclists, pedestrians, the elderly, and people living with disabilities. It is important that people living with disabilities can easily move in public spaces. Stakeholders have indicated that the installation of fibre lines have had some negatives impacts on people who use wheelchairs as the pavement was not properly fixed. The plan must also look at addressing cycling lanes and ensuring that these are safe for cyclists. A significant challenge is that the lanes are not connected into a full route, meaning that cyclists are at risk at intersections and traffic circles. The Fietsry Stellenbosch cycling map is available to input into the plan. Enabling more people to walk by ensuring that they are safe and there is enough space for them to walk. There is a big tree near the zebra lines cross on Azaliahof street which makes it difficult to cross the road.
- **Integrated public transport system theme:** develop an integrated public system by partnering with the taxi industry and other modes of public transport. Suggestions such as a universal ticketing system must be explored further, including integrating such plans with Provincial stakeholders. Therefore, it is important that the different stakeholders continue to engage to establish and improve relationships and explore what is possible in this regard.

- **Integrated land use:** the municipality and developers must follow the mixed land use approach to address the traffic congestion issues, reduce the need for people to use cars to access services. One way to do this is to bring services closer to people to reduce their need to travel by vehicle. It is important that building plans are not centred on measures that accommodate increased private vehicle usage but on designing spaces that are responsive to identified challenges and incentivise less use of cars.
- **Safety:** stakeholders have raised concerns with regards to safety in public transport and public spaces. They have stated that the shift from private vehicles to public transport will be achieved if safety can be prioritised and achieved. It is essential that engagements with the public transport sector continue to explore ways to improve services and safety of commuters. This will not only have an impact on the safety of commuters but will also enable more opportunities for public transport providers such as taxis. The University indicated that safety is one of their biggest concerns for their students and it should be prioritised in transport plans. It is also important that the safety of pedestrians and cyclists is prioritised. Well-lit pedestrian routes, both in the town and in surrounding townships and settlements, would assist with this. Public toilets, designed and maintained to be safe and clean, would also assist in making pedestrians safer.
- **Climate change:** it is important that the plan considers climate change to ensure sustainability of interventions proposed. Although there were no practical suggestions about this from stakeholders, it is agreed that this is a core principle, both in the immediate and longer term. The plan must provide guidance in terms of what is possible to ensure that proposed interventions are sustainable and responsive to the rapidly changing environment.
- **Congestion:** congestion is a feature of almost all inputs; stakeholders all struggle with it, while many contribute to it, describing their journeys in and out of Stellenbosch as arduous and time-consuming, as well as having an impact on productivity. All measures to reduce dependency on private vehicles, must be included. Adopting measures to move to NMT and integrated public transport will have a positive impact on congestion, but planning must support this, in particular as relates to parking. Parking is inexpensive and this is seen as being responsive to the needs of private vehicles, whereas the opposite is needed. Congestion is also exacerbated by tourist buses that clog narrow streets. The idea of park and walk or park and connect with public transport should be pursued (this in conjunction with taxi associations). Stakeholders also said that if they could easily move to and from Stellenbosch by train they would prefer to do that than to sit in traffic.

13.6.2 Concluding Comment

Stakeholder 'interest groups' such as the cycling community came into the Open Day in Stellenbosch with a lot of anger and aggression. Some were very rude, also to visiting municipal officials. This made them hard to hear, but also seemed on reflection to be misplaced as they didn't express the need for anything beyond what was already contemplated. Their assumptions were that the CIP would favour developers and be biased against (in particular) cyclists. One claimed that another didn't need to participate in public consultation because he had the 'ear of the mayor direct'. These encounters prompt us to recommend that there should be better communications between the municipality and its public, focused on building a relationship grounded in shared intentions and vision, rather than on differences. Such a campaign will be necessary before there is real cooperation across the board.

14 Bibliography

- Anon., n.d. *National Household Travel Survey (2020)*. s.l.:s.n.
- Department of Statistics, 2020. *National Households Travel Survey 2020 Statistical Release P0320*, Pretoria: Department of Statistics South Africa.
- Department of Transport, 2016. *National Transport Master Plan (NATMAP)*, Pretoria: Department of Transport.
- ITS Innovative Transport Solutions, 2020. *Review of the Comprehensive Integrated Transport Plan (CITP) for Stellenbosch Municipality*, Stellenbosch: Stellenbosch Municipality.
- Logistics & Transport, 2020. *Bizcommunity - Logistics & Transport News South Africa*. [Online]
Available at: <https://www.bizcommunity.com/Article/196/389/201766.html>
[Accessed 09 May 2022].
- MatieMedia, 2020. *MatieMedia - Woordfees parking woes, as the festival expects 80 000*. [Online]
Available at: <https://www.matiemedia.org/woordfees-parking-woes-as-the-festival-expects-80-000/>
- Ranawat, D., 2020. *Institute of Actuarial & Quantitative Studies: Impact of Fourth Industrial Revolution on the Transportation Industry*. [Online]
Available at: <https://iaqs.in/impact-of-fourth-industrial-revolution-on-the-transportation-industry/>
[Accessed 06 May 2022].
- Royal Haskoning DHV, 2016. *Cape Winelands District Integrated Transport Plan 2016 - 2021*, Stellenbosch: Cape Winelands District Municipality.
- Schwab, K., 2016. *World Economic Forum: The Fourth Industrial Revolution: what it means, how to respond*. [Online]
Available at: <https://www.weforum.org/agenda/2016/01/the-fourth-industrial-revolution-what-it-means-and-how-to-respond/>
[Accessed 06 May 2022].
- Stellenbosch Municipality, 2019. *Stellenbosch Municipality Spatial Development Framework*, Stellenbosch: Stellenbosch Municipality: Spatial Planning, Heritage and Environment .
- Stellenbosch Municipality, 2021. *Adam Tas Corridor - Local Spatial Development Framework*, Stellenbosch: Stellenbosch Municipality.
- University of Stellenbosch - Facility Management, 2020. *University of Stellenbosch - Facility Management*. [Online]
Available at: https://www0.sun.ac.za/sustainability/media/parking-maps-october-2019/general-and-periphery_nov2020.pdf
- Western Cape Government - Transport and Public Works, 2016. *Western Cape 2016/17 - 2020/21 Provincial Land Transport Framework*, Cape Town: Western Cape Government - Transport and Public Works.
- WSP, 2019. *Stellenbosch Municipality Roads Master Plan 2018 Update*, Stellenbosch: Stellenbosch Municipality.

Latest

APPENDIX A: PUBLIC TRANSPORT PLAN

1 Public Transport Plan

1.1 Introduction

Stellenbosch Municipality's vision for the region is for it to be a "Valley of Opportunity and Innovation". Well-functioning, accessible, convenient, and comprehensive public transport is integral to the realisation of this vision. This Public Transport Plan therefore intends to support the realisation of the following goals:

- to support the development of an effective and well-functioning public transport system;
- to facilitate the investment in a supportive infrastructure network that prioritises walking, cycling, and public transport.

To set broad goals and defined objectives of the public transport plan, Stellenbosch Municipality must determine what future appearance and character the public transport system needs to have. Once the goals and objectives are determined, strategies must be developed to achieve the goals and objectives.

The strategic focus areas, as well as their transport elements, gaps, and actions required, are presented in Table 6.1.

Table 1.1: Strategic Focus Areas

Focus Area	Transport Elements needed to respond to Strategic Focus Areas	Gap	Actions Required
Valley of Possibility	Would require well functioning network of transport services and infrastructure.	Current road network hinders growth possibilities. Congestion will discourage economy and cause business to locate elsewhere.	Road network improvements. Identification of effective freight network and supporting infrastructure. Effective public transport and NMT systems for access to opportunities.
Green and Sustainable Valley	Would require sustainable transport modes and practices.	Not effective public transport or walking and cycling modes.	Public Transport, walking and cycling network and other improvements. Manage travel demand to improve air quality.
Safe Valley	Would require safe and secure transport system.	Currently safety and security a challenge within public transport and use of walking/cycling modes.	Road safety projects to improve safety practices. Establish safe and secure public transport and NMT systems.
Dignified Living	Would require transport system which serves all including minority, poor and marginalised.	Public transport which services marginalised is limited.	Implement public transport systems that are accessible and affordable for all.
Good Governance and Compliance	Would require effective management structures and enforcement within transport.	Current governance and compliance not effective impacts delivery of transport.	Streamlined governmental processes with accountability for effective implementation of transport solutions.

1.2 Policies and Strategies

The following legislation and policy directives (as discussed in Section 2) are applicable to the CITP:

- National Land Transport Act, 2009 (and the updated Act, once the current proposed National Land Transport Bill, currently under consideration, is promulgated)
- National Land Transport Strategic Framework 2017
- National Transport Policy 2017
- Western Cape Government Strategic Goals
- Western Cape Provincial Land Transport Framework 2011
- Cape Winelands District Integrated Transport Plan 2016
- Stellenbosch Roads Master Plan 2019
- Stellenbosch Integrated Development Plan 2022
- Stellenbosch Quo Vadis 2015
- LED Strategy and Action Plan 2014

1.2.1 Summary of Key Policy Documents Relating to Public Transport

1.2.1.1 National Land Transport Act, 2009

Based on the 2009 NLTA Minimum Requirements for the Preparation of Integrated Transport Plans, 2016:

- An Intermodal Planning Committee must be established to focus on integrating public transport with a specific focus on integrating passenger rail services
- A Public Transport Plan and Transport Register is required with each CITP
- The Public Transport Plan replaces the requirement for a Rationalisation Plan and OLS
- The focus of the Public Transport Plan is to integrate the public transport network, services, and modes

The NLTA Amendment Bill (2016) also presents amendments and additions to the 2009 NLTA, incorporating focus on integrated planning, universal accessibility, and OL review and rationalisation.

1.2.1.2 National Transport Policy, 2017

The key objectives of the revised National Transport Policy (NTP) of 2017 are listed in the first column of **Table 1.2**. The current status quo of Stellenbosch Municipality measured against these objectives is presented in the second column.

Table 1.2: Policy Objectives Against Stellenbosch Municipality Context

Objective as per the National Transport Policy 2017	Objective Realisation in the Context of Stellenbosch Municipality
1. Accessibility	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Safe, reliable, and affordable transport are not widely available. There is a lack of universal accessibility on public transport. • Transport Universal Access audits are now part of policy in developing ITPs.
2. Rural transport	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The farming community surrounding Stellenbosch. The policy requires that rural transport programmes need to be identified and assessed.
3. Integrated ticketing system	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Policy states that NDoT should continue to drive, facilitate, and assist in funding. • Feasibility in Stellenbosch Municipality unknown
4. Performance monitoring	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Developing information systems for monitoring and enforcing policy on PT services.

Objective as per the National Transport Policy 2017	Objective Realisation in the Context of Stellenbosch Municipality
5. Planning and regulation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Policy requires ITPs to integrate all modes of public transport which in Stellenbosch includes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Rail services ○ MBT operations ○ e-hailing operators ○ Non-motorised transport

The NTP 2017 also identifies that there is a lack of institutional capacity to prepare and implement transport plans, and that inadequate law enforcement contributes to the issues faced by the operating licensing system (unlicensed operators specifically in MBT).

1.2.2 Summary Major Existing “External” Strategies, Proposals and Projects

1.2.2.1 Cape Winelands DITP concepts, key strategies & projects

In terms of public transport (PT), the Cape Winelands (CW) District Integrated Transport Plan (DITP) 2016-2021 presents the following proposals for implementation throughout the district:

- Rationalisation of operating licenses (OLs) to reduce oversupply
- No data on the Stellenbosch context was provided
- Law enforcement is key to the successful implementation of an OLS
- Establish an electronic database for monitoring and regulation
- Establish a Communication Forum where local government and operators can communicate on matters regarding PT

The DITP does not present PT improvements for the Stellenbosch Local Municipality but highlights the findings of the 2016 CIP review of applicable legislation and policy changes.

1.2.2.2 Western Cape PLTF concepts, proposals & major strategies

The Western Cape Provincial Government has the following strategic objectives that relate to public transport in general:

- PSG 1: Create Opportunities for Growth and Jobs - Improve the efficiency of the region's transport system.
- PSG 2: Improve Education Outcomes and Opportunities for Youth Development – access to education through transport.
- PSG 3: Increase Wellness and Safety, and Tackle Social ills - Inclusive, safe, and healthy communities – reduction in road fatalities.
- PSG 4: Enable a Resilient, Sustainable, Quality, and Inclusive Living Environment – energy consumption and emissions.
- PSG 5: Embed Good Governance and Integrated Service Delivery through Partnerships and Spatial Alignment – improved coordination between spheres of government.

The Western Cape (WC) Provincial Land Transport Framework (PLTF) in terms of public transport focuses on integrated transport systems, the improvement of passenger rail, NMT, and universal accessibility needs to be considered in each initiative. The WC PLTF presents the following strategic interventions relating to PT that tie into the Department of Transport and Public Works (DTPW) Programmes:

- The establishment of a draft Provincial Public Transport Institutional Framework (PPTIF) for the delivery of integrated public transport
- Develop a funding strategy for public transport in terms of both addressing capital requirements and operational subsidisation
- Coordination, implementation, and management of Integrated Public Transport Networks in high priority non-metro areas of the Western Cape

- Ensure the establishment of an appropriately regulated transport environment to address regulatory and compliance challenges

1.2.3 Previously Updated Stellenbosch CITP Concept, Key Strategies, and Proposals

The 2016 CITP focuses on the development of an integrated public transport service network within Stellenbosch Municipality and presents a framework for a public transport service network that integrates with the City of Cape Town's Bus Rapid Transit system. This integrated service network introduces the viability of utilising articulated- and midi-buses to alleviate traffic congestion along main arterials that run through Stellenbosch town. In terms of infrastructure projects related to public transport, the 2016 CITP proposes passenger shelters located at key roadside stops, vehicle flow improvements in terminal facilities, and providing roadside stops with embayments, as well as NMT infrastructure along the existing service network (Royal Haskoning DHV, 2016).

The 2020 revised CITP focuses on the need for the development of a Public Transport Plan and presents the findings of the revised Operating License Plan (OLP) of 2019. The proposed interventions listed under public transport improvements are not clearly defined and highlight that further investigation through a Public Transport Plan is required to identify concrete projects. Some of the elements listed in the recommended improvements table include rail as a regional and local connector, intra-municipal services between main suburbs of the municipality, and regional road connections, such as a high vehicle capacity bypass.

The 2020 revised CITP also proposed that additional operating licenses be issued, due to the high demand for minibus-taxi services, and the high prevalence of illegal operators within Stellenbosch Municipality (Innovative Transport Solutions, 2020). The OLP identified that there is a need to increase the number of operating licenses issued along specific routes and to service areas of planned development, ensure greater enforcement of operations focusing on illegal operators, correct route descriptions that reflect current operations, and through the Provincial Regulating Entity (PRE), remove operating licenses of deceased owners.

Both CITP documents highlight the constraints with regards to public transport project interventions, of which the main constraints are funding at a municipal level (large projects will require Provincial Government budget), and the lack of municipal staff capacity to support the implementation and monitoring of projects.

The most pressing public transport concerns, and the recommended public transport improvements reflected in the 2020 Stellenbosch CITP, are shown in [Table 1.3](#) and [Table 1.4](#).

Table 1.3: Key Public Transport Concerns in Stellenbosch (ITS Global, 2020, p. 78)

Issue	Description
Poor integration with other modes	Various public transport modes are not well integrated i.e., services, payment methods, infrastructure, transfers, timetables, etc.
Limited access of existing PT services	Particularly limited for national (long distance) and regional (intermunicipal) connections. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Access at local levels is provided by MBTs and serve mainly specific lower income neighbourhoods. • MBT routes typically end at Bergzicht rank or Stations, no or limited circulation into towns • No airport services
Services concentrated during peak periods	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Higher service levels during peak periods • Longer waiting times during off-peak periods • No night services – start operating after 06:00 and end before 19:00 • Limited PT transport services to access medical assistance in an emergency after-hours. Usually comes at a higher cost if needed.
No travel time advantage	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • There is no dedicated PT infrastructure, thus MBTs (which are the main PT service providers) are subject to general traffic congestion • PT offers no travel time advantage, and thus there is little incentive to shift from private vehicles. They serve mainly low-income population who are captive riders
Limited PT infrastructure	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ranks are not used during peak periods, which are the busiest times • Passengers collected in neighbourhoods where no public transport facilities or shelters • No lighting and poorly designed urban spaces are unsafe and uncomfortable • No formal long-distance facility.
Rail is currently not operating	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Rail services have been stopped • The timeline for service returning is uncertain • PRASA has no strategy to regain passengers lost • Stellenbosch and Du Toit Stations are not ideally located - there have been proposals to relocate them, although it is unclear whether this would be feasible (funding/space).
Not universally accessible	Vehicles and infrastructure do not accommodate people with special needs

As indicated in **Table 1.3**, the municipality lacks formal public transport services. At present, only informal minibus-taxis operate intra- and inter-municipal services. There are no larger capacity bus operators (previously, Golden Arrow Bus Service operated a service between Somerset West and Stellenbosch Town, however this no longer operates) or rail services providing viable alternatives for passengers travelling from outside of Stellenbosch Town (again, Metrorail previously operated passenger rail services across the municipality, however these have not been in service for several years).

Since there are no dedicated lanes for public transport services, minibus-taxis run in mixed traffic. Consequently, their users are at travel time disadvantage, relative to private transport users. As a result, most minibus taxi users are captive, rather than choice users. Ranking facilities are underutilised during peak periods, due to the nature of minibus-taxi operations, where trip generators and attractors are not from or to the ranking facilities, but rather from surrounding suburbs, where passengers are typically dropped/picked up enroute.

Table 1.4, extracted from the 2020 Stellenbosch CITP, provides a summary of recommended public transport improvements.

Table 1.4: Summary of Recommended Public Transport Improvements (ITS Global, 2020, p. 83)

Elements	Improvements/Upgrades	Possible Project/Actions
Regional Road Connections	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Strong regional road connections to existing or planned higher order urban settlements (Stellenbosch, Franschhoek, Klapmuts) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • New roads or road upgrades to include a

Elements	Improvements/Upgrades	Possible Project/Actions
		bypass with access to national routes <ul style="list-style-type: none"> High capacity arterial which accommodates dedicated road-based public transport north and south of CBD
Rail as a regional and local connector	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Regional and national access improved via rail Inter-municipal rail services with improved access Paarl, Somerset West, Bellville, and Cape Town Intra-municipal rail movement for local access in Stellenbosch Municipality i.e., between Klapmuts, Muldersvlei, Koelenhof, Du Toit, Stellenbosch, Vlothenburg and Lynedoch Rail services between Somerset West to Paarl or limited within Stellenbosch Stations 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Lobby PRASA to improve rail services Prepare feasibility of private rail services
Short-term	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Quality of vehicles Quality of drivers Public transport stops (seating, lighting, shelter) for high demand locations 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Driver training programmes Prepare a Public Transport Plan Shelters and stop upgrades TOD developments around stations and stops
Operational	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Use of technology to improve customer experience, ticket purchasing, system monitoring Scheduling during peak periods and on-demand Booking system for off-peak periods, night, or emergency needs Integration between modes and services New services to expand to unserved neighbourhoods and new developments Expanding hours of operation outside peaks Public transport stops (seating, lighting, shelter) for high demand locations 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Prepare a Public Transport Plan Prepare Operations Plan
Regional Road Based Services	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> High demand inter-municipal O-Ds (Somerset West, Bellville, Cape Town, Airport, Paarl) Scheduled with on-demand outside core hours Access to stations and town MBT ranks Booking and payment system using an app; also flagging delays Park and rides available with affordable secure parking (must be worthwhile to use service) Infrastructure for comfortable and safe waiting areas 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Next OLP: Investigate need for new services and OLs required Prepare Public Transport Plan and investigate elements for improving regional road-based services
Intra-Municipal or Neighbourhood Services (Idas Valley, Cloeteville, Kayamandi, Franschhoek, Klappmuts, Vlothenburg, etc.)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Existing restructured routes Neighbourhood circulation for collection New routes based on new housing proposals Core operation time within peak periods Alternative booking and system for services outside peak periods perhaps more flexible or on-demand system 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Public Transport Plan and investigate new or supplemental routes and alternative booking systems during off-peak
Local CBD Circulation Service (Stellenbosch,	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Funded by business, university, and development Contributions operated by existing MBT operators and vehicles, but with branding, driver training, 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Local CBD Circulation Plan

Elements	Improvements/Upgrades	Possible Project/Actions
Franschhoek, Klapmuts)	vehicle cleanliness, safety, and quality specifications <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Stellenbosch access from stations and parking garages to CBD and University • Klapmuts – planned with proposed industrial growth 	

Table 1.4 provides a brief list of potential interventions intended to improve public transport within the municipality. It should however be noted that the first intervention under “Regional Road Connections” is not a public transport intervention (despite being categorised as such). The construction of new roads and increasing road capacity for all road users does not promote sustainable mobility, rather, it encourages increased private vehicle use. The construction of a high-capacity arterial route, which would accommodate dedicated road-based public transport north and south of Stellenbosch town centre, would however be highly beneficial to public transport users. Dedicated infrastructure for public transport could potentially attract choice users, especially if service quality and standards of minibus-taxi operations and vehicles were to be improved.

1.2.4 Existing Issues and Concerns Based on Previous Plans

In this section the main transport problems and issues are presented, as identified by households during the NHTS (2020) (see 3.3.9.1) and identified during the first set of stakeholder engagements (April and early May 2022, presented in section 3.3.9.2).

1.2.4.1 Transport problems identified by Households

Households were asked to indicate the two main issues they have with transportation. In **Table 1.5**, the available response options are listed, and ranked in order from most to least frequent. The top concerns were found to be related to accessibility and levels of service, as well as safety concerns.

Table 1.5: Transport problems identified by Households (NHTS, 2020)

Issue	Description	Value
1	No buses available	1,609
2	No taxis at specific times e.g., late at night	1,758
3	Congestion	1,773
4	Reckless driving by taxi drivers	1,795
5	Crime	1,827
6	Trains are not reliable	1,830
7	No trains available	1,863
8	Overload	1,879
9	Parking	1,920
10	Trains too far	1,947
11	Rude drivers	1,960
12	Taxis too expensive	1,970

1.2.4.2 Summary of general concerns and issues on transport

Following on the issues and concerns that were raised during the 2020 update of the CITP, and the concerns and issues identified through the stakeholder consultation process for this update the issues and concerns can be summarised as follows:

- Poor integration with other modes
- Limited access to existing public transport services
- Services concentrated during peak periods
- No travel time advantage

- Limited public transport infrastructure
- Rail service unreliable when operational (currently not operational at all)
- Current services are not universally accessible

Based on the stakeholder engagements conducted as part of this revision of the CITP

As part of this revision of the CITP, the project team conducted a series of stakeholder engagements. The following paragraphs provide an overview of the outcomes of the public transport aspects discussed during these engagements.

During an engagement with the minibus-taxi associations it was mentioned that the industry had lost 40% of their income due to COVID-19 and as a result thereof, some operators had their vehicles repossessed due to not being able to meet repayments. The associations also shared that they have experienced an increase in passenger demand due to passengers choosing public transport over private vehicles due to an increase in petrol prices, and more people are receiving social grants due to job loss during the COVID-19 pandemic, also resulting in an increased patronage to reach grant collection points.

The minibus-taxi associations communicated that they are willing to work towards a more formalised service as they acknowledge that passengers are more inclined to utilise their services if the service is predictable and offers a ticketing system which removes the existing cash-based fare system. The associations also propose that the industry be consulted when it comes to the planning in providing parking solutions, taxi ranking facilities and new developments such as malls and residential areas.

During an engagement with larger stakeholders such as Western Cape Province, Cape Winelands, PRASA and Stellenbosch University, each stakeholder expressed their major challenges relating to transport service provision within Stellenbosch Municipality. The key discussion points related to public transport revolved around communicating behaviour change focusing on shifting passengers from private vehicles to more sustainable alternatives such as the University Shuttle service; taxi-rank facility improvements planned and the importance of including the provision of infrastructure for informal trading at these facilities; introduce incentive programmes in minibus-taxi service provision to improve safety for operators and users; and the importance of reinstating rail services and improving service provision to attract new passenger demand. The engagement was concluded by highlighting the need to collaborate as stakeholders to address challenges faced by stakeholders.

The details of each stakeholder engagement are presented under the Section 13: Stakeholder Consultation section of this report.

1.2.4.3 Spatial Development Framework

Chapter 4 of this report provides a summary of the Spatial Development Framework (SDF), approved by the Stellenbosch Municipality Council in 2012. The SDF focuses on high density development at strategic nodes such as the Adam Tas Corridor, Stellenbosch town centre and Klappmuts. These nodes are connected by rail (although currently not operational) and road. When identifying public transport interventions, it is critical that solutions be proposed that will enable improved accessibility to and along the corridors that connect these nodes.

The SDF presents eight strategies and specific spatial policies to support the SDF concept and settlement plans. Public transport, along with NMT, and shared vehicle travel are identified as levers to support the realisation of three of the eight strategies, namely:

- (4) Clarify and respect the different roles and potentials of settlements in SM and maintain the identity of each;
- (5) Ensure a balance approach to transport in SM, that appropriately serves regional mobility needs and local level accessibility improvements; and
- (6) Develop all settlements as balanced, inclusive, appropriately serviced, communities, negotiable through NMT and exhibiting a positive relationship with surrounding nature and agricultural land.

Strengthening the role played by rail-based public transport is also identified as being critical to serve regional mobility needs, and local accessibility. The SDF also indicates that public transport and NMT infrastructure is to be incorporated in all developments, shifting the focus towards providing infrastructure for sustainable transport modes.

1.2.4.4 Integrated Development Plan

The Stellenbosch Municipality IDP makes provision for a select few public transport planning projects, with allocated budget estimations between 2022 and 2025. These projects are listed in below (note that this is not the full list of projects presented in the IDP):

- Continued feasibility studies to establish a transport operating company
- Development of business model for a Transport service for persons with disabilities in Stellenbosch
- Park and Ride (Transport Interchange)
- Public Transport Infrastructure (Public Transport Shelters and Embayments)
- Re-design of Bergzicht Public Transport Facility
- Taxi Rank - Franschhoek

The 2022 IDP also identifies the need for an alternative rail service along the Baden Powell Drive-Adam Tas (R304) corridor. The IDP highlights the requirement of a feasibility study to introduce a more frequent passenger service along the corridor potentially including lighter rail stock in the form of a “tram” system. Another alternative proposed in the 2022 IDP is to explore the viability of a regular bus service along this corridor.

Each project listed in the 2022 IDP has an allocated amount of proposed budget per financial year. These budgets are either provisional estimates for annual work, or provisional budgets for ongoing projects and studies that have already commenced and require further funding. The IDP also presents a table of projects under the *Implementation Plan: Comprehensive Integrated Transport Plan* (on page 126 of the IDP).

The following list of projects are presented as public transport projects included in the 2020 CITP (5 of which are also present in the IDP).

- Investigations and assessments reports for mechanism for the Internal Transport Feeder System from park and ride areas to the CBD.
- Facilitating the implementation and optimisation engagements of the Public Transport System
- Submission of assessments reports for management of park and ride facilities to the Municipal Manager.
- Submission of an assessment report to the Provincial Department of Transport on the implementation of public transport lanes on the R44 (from both directions Stellenbosch – Somerset West).
- Engagements with the University to collaborate on the implementation and improvement of park and ride facilities and shuttle services for students.

These projects can therefore be considered as key projects since the municipality has already assigned budget through the IDP. The projects proposed as part of this revision of the CITP are presented in [Table 1.12](#) at the end of this section of the report.

1.3 Overall Network Design

The overall network design presents the high-level vision of the proposed rail and road-based services, contracted and non-contracted for Stellenbosch Municipality. Therefore, summarising the potential interventions put forward under sections 1.4, 1.5, 1.6 and 1.8 hereafter. The overall network, presented in the sub-sections below, design also ties in with the future transport concept presented in section 2.6 of this report.

1.3.1 Preferred modes for routes and corridors

The preferred modes for routes and corridors were identified through the assessment of the status quo of existing services and development of new interventions within Stellenbosch Municipality. The existing services and new interventions speak to the policies for rationalisation of existing and development of new contracted services and refocusing the of non-contracted such as minibus-taxis.

Figure 1.1 presents the preferred modes based on the interventions proposed in this public transport plan.

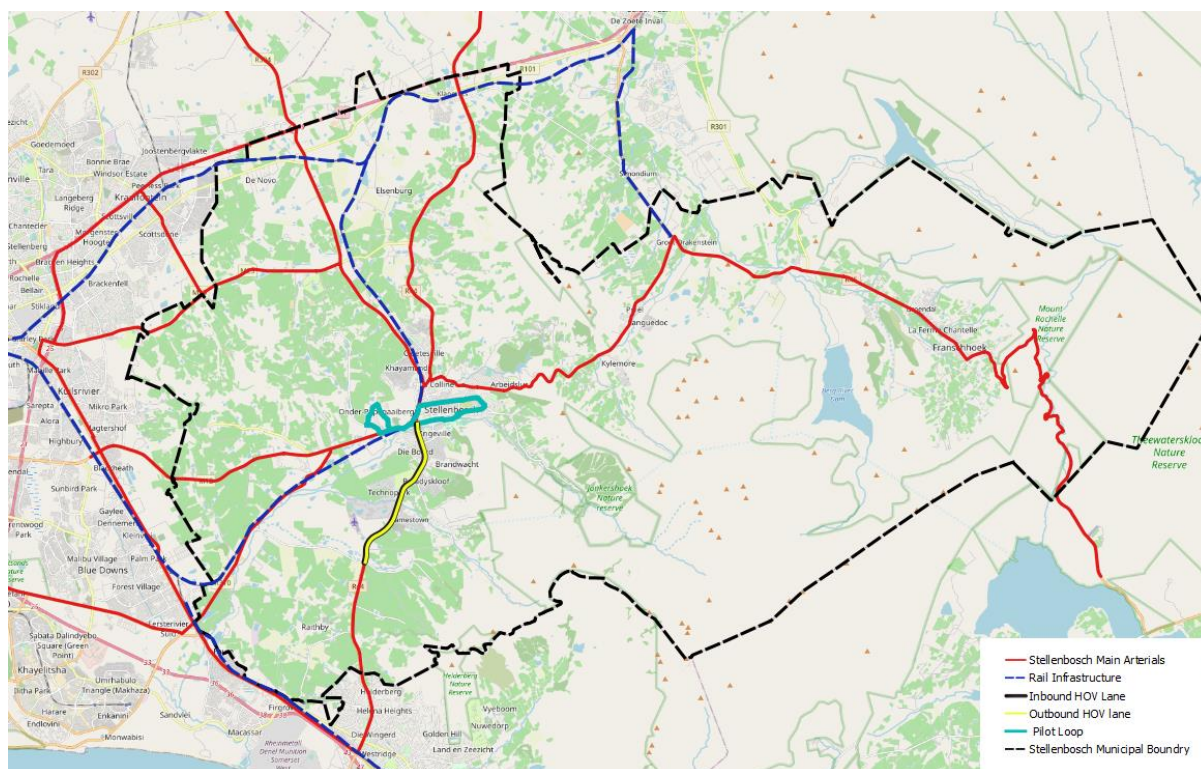


Figure 1.1: Overall network design

The main arterials, indicated in red, represent the existing road network on which road-based public transport (minibus-taxis), learner transport and tourism services operate, along with private vehicles. These routes present the road-based transport alternatives with origins and destinations from outside of the municipal boarder. The R310 (from Eersteriver) and the R304 (from Durbanville/Brackenfell) compete with the existing, although not yet operational, rail services indicated in blue. The three other main arterials namely, the R44 (both from Somerset West and Klappmuts) are not spatially aligned to compete with rail services.

The provision of HOV lane infrastructure and public transport priority measures on arterials (highlighted in yellow), more specifically piloting these concepts along the R44, promotes the development of new contracted services by allowing minibus-taxi operators to formally provide contracted services between the proposed park-and-ride facilities and Stellenbosch town centre.

The scheduled shuttle services is not limited to servicing the park-and-ride facilities but will also link key nodes such as Kayamandi, University facilities, rail stations, proposed new ATC stops, and higher-density residential areas. A proposed central pilot loop (in light blue) that services the Devon Valley and Uniepark (through the ATC and Bergzicht Taxi Rank) is another scheduled service that promotes contracted services.

Due to the current lack of route and timetable transparency for new users to utilise the minibus-taxi services, the rolling out of the various shuttle services presents the ideal opportunity to include technology as a source of information. Technology not only can provide for online timetables and route O-Ds but also can allow for ticketing, fare collection systems, and even e-hailing technology. By incorporating technology as an integral mechanism for these proposed shuttle services, the

opportunity arises for new passenger demand to utilise these services. Potentially attracting students who would previously only use their private vehicle as preferred mode of choice.

These proposed shuttle services provided by contract minibus-taxi operators is one of the incremental approaches (a hybrid approach) to establishing an IPTN service that ties into the current MyCiTi service provided in the Cape Metropole. Minibus-taxis are demand-responsive and can potentially be even more popular if technology is implemented to attract new demand. The IPTN Business Plan (2017) unpacks the concept of a more flexible approach when incorporating the minibus-taxi industry in to formal services (City of Cape Town, 2021).

Commuter rail services are to be reinstated to attract the lost passenger demand which diminished due to the ceased operations during the Covid 19 pandemic. Together with the ATC initiatives, there is an opportunity to fully integrate commuter rail with the proposed shuttle services and NMT route network within Stellenbosch town centre.

In terms of the roll-out of the overall network design, **Table 1.12** presents initiatives that form the building blocks of developing an integrated network of transport services. Each initiative has an estimated timeline in years. These implementation timelines are however subject to further investigation and will need to be refined through the drafting of feasibility studies.

1.4 Commuter Rail Plan

In this section, rail transport will be briefly discussed. Firstly, the national rail policy is briefly noted. Secondly, rail infrastructure and services prior to covid 19 are presented. It must be noted that due to the covid 19 pandemic, rail services across the country ceased to operate. This is still the case in Stellenbosch Municipality at the time of writing this section. Thirdly, the proposed rail improvements and interventions from previous CITP(s) are discussed. This is followed by the fourth sub-section, which discusses the way forward for rail and Stellenbosch Municipality.

1.4.1 National Rail Legislation

The national rail policy highlights the following key components of commuter rail (Western Cape Government, 2016):

- Maximising the competitive and environmental advantages of rail transport for moving high volumes of people,
- Encourage appropriate use of rail transport through promoting effective intermodal planning, efficiency, regulation, facilities, and collaboration,
- Enable private sector participation on mutually agreed terms where latent capacity exists,
- Subsidies (where provided) must be transparent, targeted, and monitored,
- Safety and security for railway passengers are of prime importance,
- Adequately protect and secure railway assets and those of passengers.

1.4.2 Rail Infrastructure and Services Prior to Covid 19

The Western Cape has extensive rail infrastructure (see **Figure 1.2**). 90% of the services originate or terminate at Cape Town station, while the other 10% originates or terminates at Bellville. However, the length of the railway line within Stellenbosch Municipality is only 18km, which includes seven stations namely (Innovative Transport Solutions, 2020):

- Klapmuts
- Muldersvlei
- Koelenhof
- Du Toit
- Stellenbosch
- Vlottenburg

- Lynedoch

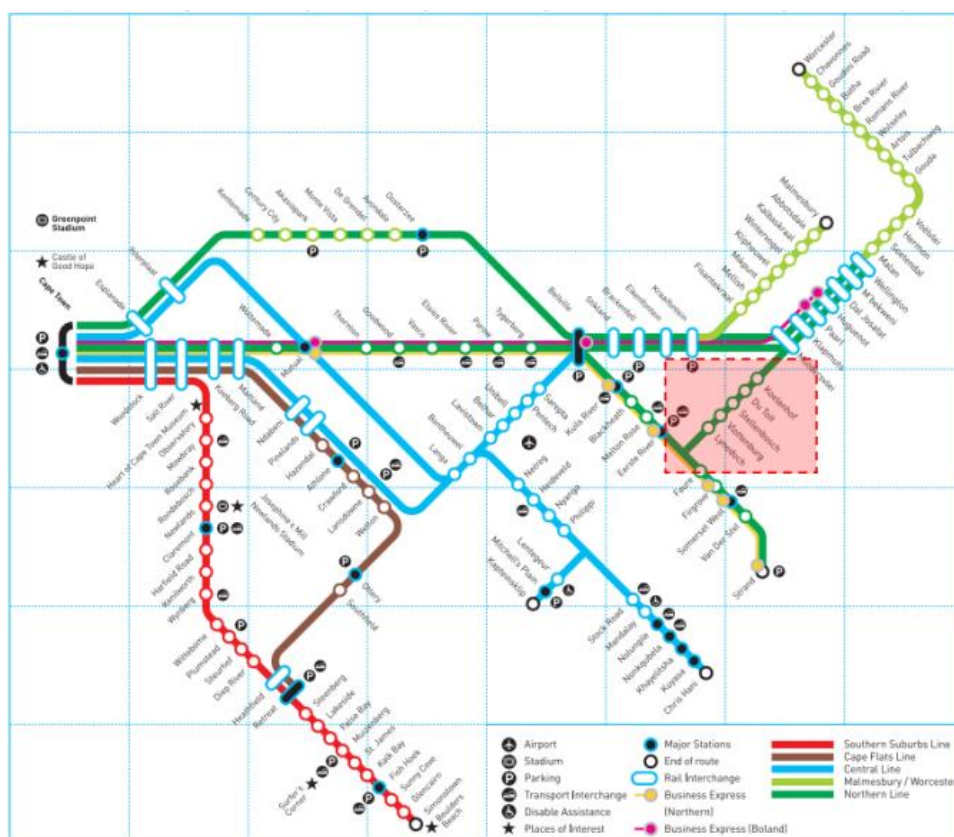


Figure 1.2: Western Cape Rail Infrastructure (Innovative Transport Solutions, 2020).

The blue and brown lines are considered the southern corridor, the blue lines represent the central corridor, the dark green the northern corridor, and the light green regional services, which offered one service a day to assist the rural areas.

The Stellenbosch-line service comprised a frequency of two trains per peak hour running through the municipality (Innovative Transport Solutions, 2020). A total of 25 trains operated in each direction between Monday and Friday, 15 trains on Saturday, and 13 trains on Sunday.

The tariff structure (see [Table 1.6](#)) was based on km zone pricing (distances between 136 km and 200 km).

Table 1.6: Tariff Structure (Prior to Covid-19) (Innovative Transport Solutions, 2020).

Station	KM Zone	Single		Week		Month	
		Metro Plus	Metro	Metro Plus	Metro	Metro Plus	Metro
Vlottenburg	30/40	R15.50	R9.50	R127	R61	R394	R184
Lynedoch	41-135	R18.50	R12	R152	R78	R394	R239
Stellenbosch	41-135	R18.50	R12	R152	R78	R394	R239
Du Toit	41-135	R18.50	R12	R152	R78	R394	R239
Koelenhof	41-135	R18.50	R12	R152	R78	R394	R239
Muldersvlei	41-135	R18.50	R12	R152	R78	R394	R239
Klapmuts	41-135	R18.50	R12	R152	R78	R394	R239

As per the stakeholder engagement with PRASA on 08/04/2022, the tariffs will remain the same when the service resumes. Passenger volume data is outdated. The most recent passenger volume figures can be seen in [Table 1.7](#).

Table 1.7: Rail Passenger Volume between 2007 and 2012 (Innovative Transport Solutions, 2020).

Station	Boarding		Alighting	
	2007	2012	2007	2012
Klapmuts	1692	1468	1646	1426
Muldersvlei	3919	3713	3213	3722
Koelenhof	651	686	576	614
Du Toit	2808	2863	2589	2695
Stellenbosch	2209	2471	2553	2286
Vlottenburg	448	482	505	544
Lynedoch	653	624	793	811

There was a substantial decline in ridership between 2007 and 2012 at Klapmuts station, but increases in ridership at Vlottenburg, Koelenhoff, Muldersvlei, and Du Toit stations. At this stage, it is not possible to estimate passenger demand. Data collection campaigns will be required to determine accurate passenger volume once the service(s) are reinstated in the Municipality (see section 0 for rail deadlines).

1.4.3 Proposed Rail Improvements and Interventions from Previous CITP(s)

Table 1.8 summarises the proposed rail improvements and interventions from previous CITP(s) and includes in the final column whether these interventions are aligned with the proposed interventions of this revision (2022 CITP).

Table 1.8: Proposed Rail Improvements and Interventions (Innovative Transport Solutions, 2020), (RHDHV, 2016).

Report	Improvement/Intervention	Proposed Timeline
CITP 2022 Review	Reinstatement of commuter rail services within Stellenbosch Municipality	Short term
CITP Review 2020	Regional and national access improved via rail	Longer term
	Inter-municipal rail services with improved access to Paarl, Somerset West, Bellville, and Cape Town	Longer term
	Intra-municipal rail movement for local access within SM i.e. between Klapmuts, Muldersvlei, Koelenhof, Du Toit, Stellenbosch, Vlottenburg and Lynedoch	Short term
	Rail services between Somerset West to Paarl or limited within Stellenbosch Stations	The feasibility of this needs to be determined.
CITP 2016-2020	Integration of rail, bus, and NMT	Longer term
	Stellenbosch and Du Toit Railway Stations: Facilities for Solo / Midi-bus services operating on public transport routes i.e. stops, signage shelters	Short term
	NMT facilities at terminals and railway stations	Longer term
	Relocate the Stellenbosch and Du Toit stations to new locations to facilitate the development of adjacent land. More detailed study is required to assess the implication of the relocation.	The feasibility of this needs to be determined.
	Blue Downs Line: Blue Downs is a densely populated area; this scheme incorporates it into the network while also linking Khayelitsha to Bellville. The proposal is for a new electrified double-track alignment which would integrate with the wider network	Longer term
	Chris Hani- Somerset West and Stellenbosch: There are existing proposals to extend the current line to Chris Hani but current footfalls appear suitable for Light Rail Transit	Longer term

Report	Improvement/Intervention	Proposed Timeline
	(LRT) if the new journey opportunities boost usage. There is the potential for an extension beyond Christ Hani using alternative technology that would serve existing catchments	

1.4.4 The Way forward for Rail Transport in Stellenbosch Municipality Post Covid 19

The following section provides information obtained from an engagement with PRASA on 08/04/2022.

As mentioned at the beginning of section 1.4, due to the Covid-19 pandemic, rail services across the Western Cape (including Stellenbosch) ceased. **Table 1.9** below gives a brief summary of the lines that have been reinstated and the future deadlines for the Stellenbosch line.

Table 1.9: Rail services and Deadlines

Service/line	Planned Deadline	Current Status
Southern Corridor (red/brown line)	Reinstated	Reinstated
Northern Corridor (CPT to Bellville via Tygerberg)	Reinstated	Reinstated
Northern Corridor (CPT to Bellville via Monte Vista)	Reinstated	Reinstated
Bellville to Eerste Rivier	June 2022	Not yet reinstated
Bellville to Strand	End of September 2022	Not yet reinstated
Bellville to Muldersvlei (via Stellenbosch)	January 2023	Not yet reinstated

Further to **Table 1.9** PRASA advised that they are working with the city of CPT to improve services in the Northern Corridor (which includes the Stellenbosch line). CPT is the owner of a draft document called the Northern Corridor Modernisation: Rail Corridor Operational plan and Passenger Rail Modernisation Plan. The plans include all information on future improvements. At the time of writing this report, it was not available.

PRASA advised that the timetables and the fare structure will remain the same as it was prior to Covid 19. However, services will be introduced at three trains per hour. Demand will be monitored and frequencies adjusted accordingly.

Stellenbosch Municipality does not have any control over rail operations or investment. It is thus important for the municipality to have good relationships with stakeholders such as the SARCC to improve rail connectivity. It is proposed that the municipality engages with PRASA and utilise a phased approach (see **Figure 1.3**) by first re-instating the railway LOS in the municipality to pre-covid levels, and second assessing the rail interventions proposed in the previous CITPs.

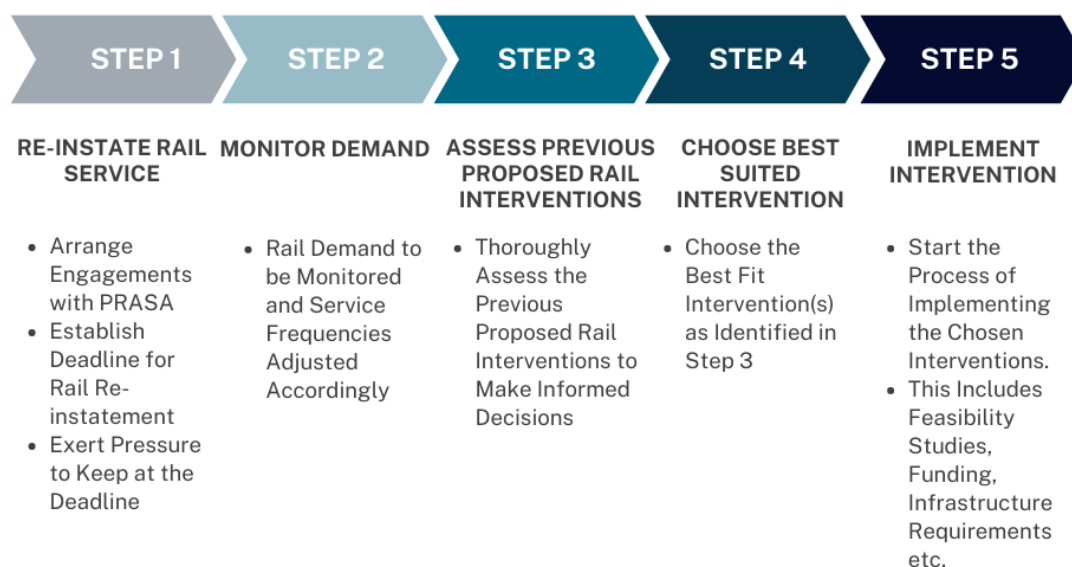


Figure 1.3: Proposed Rail Phased Approach

1.5 Contracted Services Plan

1.5.1 Proposed in the 2016 CITP

Contracted services refer to legally enforceable agreements for the provision of transport services. The 2016 CITP presented a formalised Public Transport Service that was first proposed in the 2011 Stellenbosch CITP. This service was to be a road-based scheduled public transport service, operating on six routes within Stellenbosch town. For the revision of this CITP, it is proposed that one route be selected as a pilot study to help determine the viability of a scheduled public transport service. This service is envisaged to be a contracted service plan with some operational support from Stellenbosch Municipality.

If the pilot study is successful the roll-out of the remaining five routes could also be implemented in a phased approach. **Figure 1.4** presents all the proposed public transport routes dating initially from the 2011 CITP and supported in the 2016 revision and included in this current revision (2022).

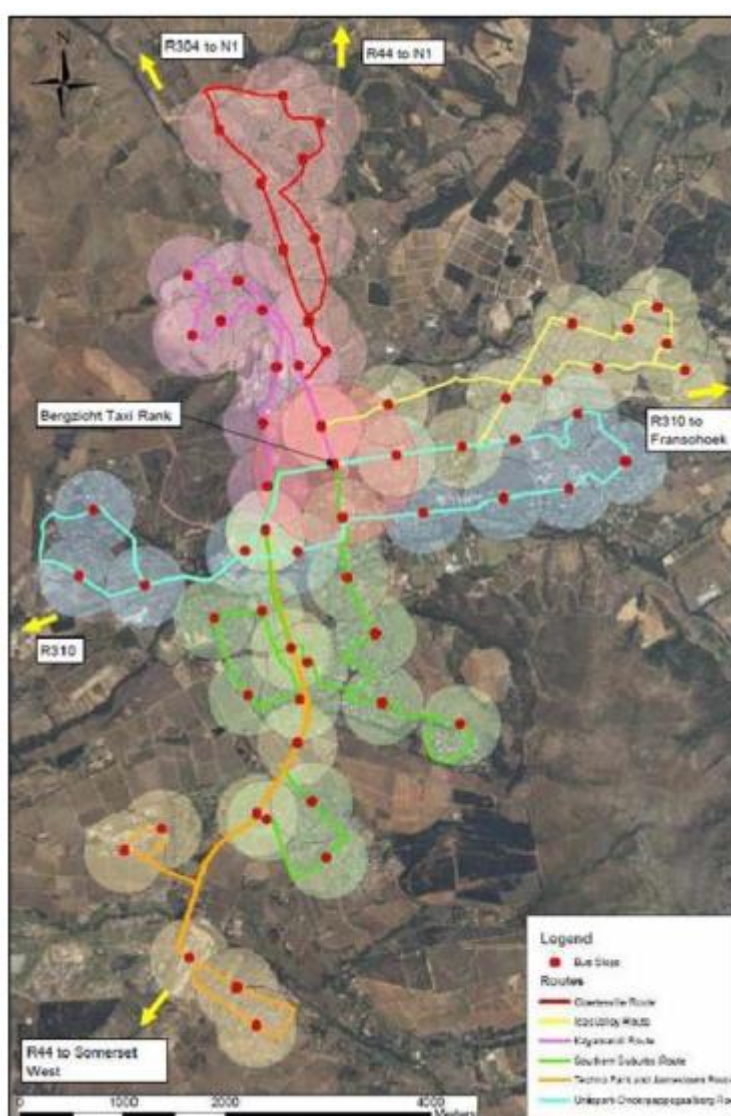


Figure 1.4: Proposed Public Transport Routes, CITP 2016

The Bergzicht taxi ranking facilities could function as the central interchange, where vehicles are required to stop in both directions when completing a single loop of the proposed pilot route. The key to the successful implementation of the pilot study would require engagements with the existing minibus-taxi sector stakeholders. Their buy-in and insights into operations would be of great value in

terms of supporting the determining of an appropriate pilot route, testing this proposed route, and supporting the potential expansion of the service network.

1.5.2 Proposed Uniepark/Onder Papegaaiberg loop

For this CITP, a pilot loop running between Uniepark and Onder Papegaaiberg is proposed as a possibility for consideration, and discussion with minibus-taxi sector stakeholders. **Figure 1.5** illustrates the potential loop.

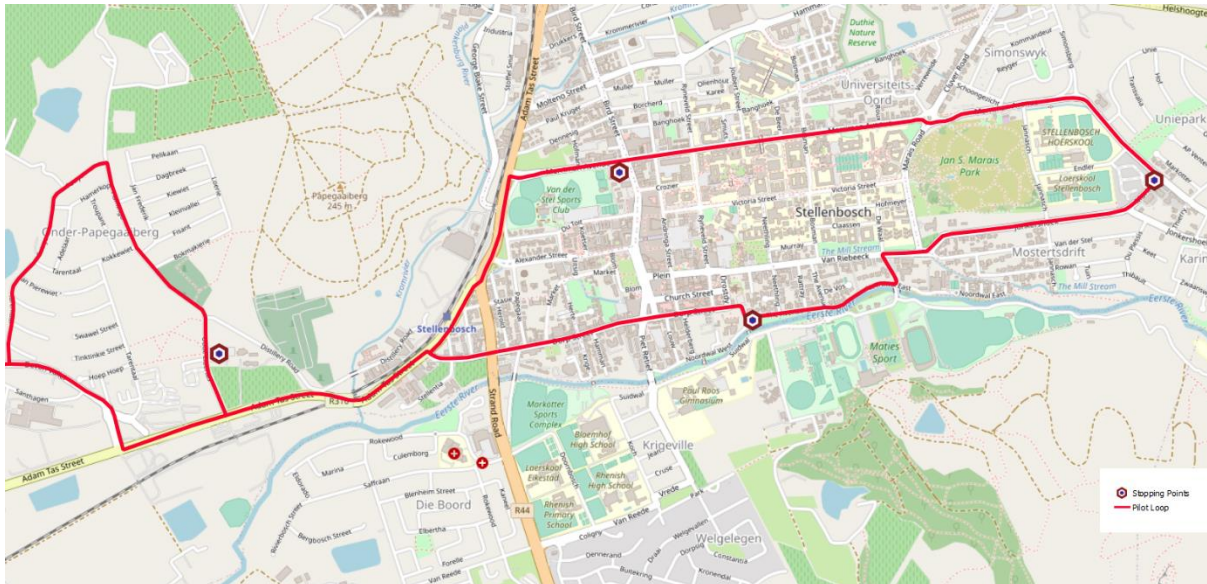


Figure 1.5: Uniepark/Onder Papegaaiberg Loop

The loop originates at Oude Libertas parking area, adjacent to Onder Papegaaiberg. The route continues along the R304 eastbound, entering the town of Stellenbosch. The route proceeds along Dorp Street, Die Laan, Coetzenburg Street, Van Riebeeck Street, and Jonkershoek Road where it loops into Martinson Road, adjacent to Uniepark. The route continues down Merriman Avenue, past the Bergzicht taxi rank, and into the R310 (Adam Tass Road) westbound to Devon Valley Road, where it loops back to the Oude Libertas parking area.

1.5.3 Proposed Timetable and Stops

The proposed timetable and stops for loop 1 are presented in **Table 1.10** for various service frequencies). Excluding stops and under low traffic conditions, this route would take approximately 30 minutes to complete. With stops, it is expected that the route would take 60 minutes. There are a total of 4 proposed park and ride stops for the loop.

Stop 1: Oude Libertas Parking Area.

The loop originates at the Oude Libertas parking area. As illustrated in **Figure 1.6** **Error! Reference source not found.**, there is ample space to accommodate a pick-up point.



Figure 1.6: Proposed Stop at the Oude Libertas Parking Area

Stop 2: Die Laan

The second stop on the route is at Die Laan, which has ample space to accommodate a stopping point.



Figure 1.7: Proposed Stop at Coetzenburg

Stop 3: Morkel Road

Morkel Road has ample space to accommodate a stopping point, as seen in **Figure 1.8**



Figure 1.8: Proposed Stop on Morkel Road

Stop 4: Bergzicht Taxi Rank

The last stopping point on the route is the Bergzicht taxi rank.



Figure 1.9: Proposed Stop at Bergzicht Taxi Rank

Intermediate Stops

It is good practice to have intermediate stops every +/- 500m. Passengers will not be getting off at every stop each time, and there may not be passengers waiting at every stop, so the minibus will likely pass many stops without stopping. The 4 identified stops will be the main stops where the minibus always stops and wait regardless of whether there is anyone wanting to get on or off, so that the service users can rely on the minibus being at the stop according to the schedule. The proposed intermediate stops for the Pilot Loop are listed below. The main routes are highlighted in Bold text.

- Oude Libertas Parking Area
- R301 Opposite Nedbank
- 3 Dorp Street
- 1 Herold Street
- Stelkor Parking Area

- Die Laan Stop
- 42 Noordwal-East Street
- 6 Jonkershoek Road
- 51 Jonkershoek Road
- Morkel Road Stop
- 136 Merriman Avenue
- 110 Merriman Avenue
- Provincial hospital
- Neelsie Centre
- Bergzicht Taxi Rank Stop
- 3 Du Toit street
- Stellenbosch Train Station Stop
- Adam Tas Road(Adjacent to Distell)
- 1 Devon Valley Road
- 28 Devon Valley Road
- 4 Patrys Road
- 32 Patrys Road
- Flamingo Street

It must be noted that not all intermediate stops are 500m apart. For example, part of the route runs up and down the R304 (Adam Tas Road) which has limited stopping space. It is proposed that these intermediate stops are promoted and displayed clearly along the route. There should also be a clear distinction between the intermediate stops and the four main stops. For example, intermediate stops can be displayed with a red pole (see [Figure 1.10](#)), while the main stops are displayed with a red pole and temporary shelter (see [Figure 1.11](#)).



Figure 1.10 : MyCiTi Intermediate/Temporary Stop (MyCiTi, 2022)



Figure 1.11: MyCiTi Shelter (Shelflife, 2014)

Each vehicle will take roughly 60 min to complete a single loop. It is proposed that the pilot loop runs at a service frequency of 3 vehicles per hour during off-peak periods, and 4 vehicles per hour during peak periods (see Table 1.10). The duration between stops is between 2 and 3 minutes. Drivers will be required to adhere to a fixed schedule, regardless of the number of passengers or traffic conditions (to ensure the reliability of service).

Once the pilot study has started, it will give a clearer indication of whether the proposed timetable can be accurately adhered to in all traffic conditions (peak and non-peak periods). It will also give a clearer indication of other operational aspects. For example, after the pilot study, the municipality could consider running the loop in both directions (clockwise and anti-clockwise).

Table 1.10: Proposed Timetable

Stops																							
Vehicle ID	Oude Libertas Parking Area	R301 Opposite Nedbank	3 Dorp Street	1 Herold Street	Stelkor Parking Area	Die Laan Stop	42 Noordwal-East Street	6 Jonkershoek Road	51 Jonkershoek Road	Morkel Road Stop	136 Merriman Avenue	110 Merriman Avenue	Provincial hospital	Neelsie Centre	Bergzicht Taxi Rank Stop	3 Du Toit street	Stellenbosch Train Station Stop	Adam Tas Road (Adjacent to Distell)	1 Devon Valley Road	28 Devon Valley Road	4 Patrys Road	32 Patrys Road	Flamingo Street
1	06:00	06:03	06:05	06:07	06:10	06:12	06:14	06:14	06:16	06:18	06:21	06:24	06:27	06:30	06:33	06:36	06:39	06:42	06:44	06:46	06:48	06:50	06:52
2	06:20	06:23	06:25	06:27	06:30	06:32	06:34	06:36	06:38	06:40	06:43	06:46	06:49	06:52	06:55	06:58	07:01	07:04	07:06	07:08	07:10	07:12	07:14
3	06:40	06:43	06:45	06:47	06:50	06:52	06:54	06:56	06:58	07:00	07:03	07:06	07:09	07:12	07:15	07:18	07:21	07:24	07:26	07:28	07:30	07:32	07:34
1	07:00	07:03	07:05	07:07	07:10	07:12	07:14	07:16	07:18	07:20	07:23	07:26	07:29	07:32	07:35	07:38	07:41	07:44	07:46	07:48	07:50	07:52	07:54
4	07:15	07:18	07:20	07:22	07:25	07:27	07:29	07:31	07:33	07:35	07:38	07:41	07:44	07:47	07:50	07:53	07:56	07:59	08:01	08:03	08:05	08:07	08:09
2	07:30	07:33	07:35	07:37	07:40	07:42	07:44	07:46	07:48	07:50	07:53	07:56	07:59	08:02	08:05	08:08	08:11	08:14	08:16	08:18	08:20	08:22	08:24
3	07:45	07:48	07:50	07:52	07:55	07:57	07:59	08:01	08:03	08:05	08:08	08:11	08:14	08:17	08:20	08:23	08:26	08:29	08:31	08:33	08:35	08:37	08:39
1	08:00	08:03	08:05	08:07	08:10	08:12	08:14	08:16	08:18	08:20	08:23	08:26	08:29	08:32	08:35	08:38	08:41	08:44	08:46	08:48	08:50	08:52	08:54
4	08:15	08:18	08:20	08:22	08:25	08:27	08:29	08:31	08:33	08:35	08:38	08:41	08:44	08:47	08:50	08:53	08:56	08:59	09:01	09:03	09:05	09:07	09:09
2	08:30	08:33	08:35	08:37	08:40	08:42	08:44	08:46	08:48	08:50	08:53	08:56	08:59	09:02	09:05	09:08	09:11	09:14	09:16	09:18	09:20	09:22	09:24
3	08:45	08:48	08:50	08:52	08:55	08:57	08:59	09:01	09:03	09:05	09:08	09:11	09:14	09:17	09:20	09:23	09:26	09:29	09:31	09:33	09:35	09:37	09:39
1	09:00	09:03	09:05	09:07	09:10	09:12	09:14	09:16	09:18	09:20	09:23	09:26	09:29	09:32	09:35	09:38	09:41	09:44	09:46	09:48	09:50	09:52	09:54
3	09:20	09:23	09:25	09:27	09:30	09:32	09:34	09:36	09:38	09:40	09:43	09:46	09:49	09:52	09:55	09:58	10:01	10:04	10:06	10:08	10:10	10:12	10:14
2	09:40	09:43	09:45	09:47	09:50	09:52	09:54	09:56	09:58	10:00	10:03	10:06	10:09	10:12	10:15	10:18	10:21	10:24	10:26	10:28	10:30	10:32	10:34
1	10:00	10:03	10:05	10:07	10:10	10:12	10:14	10:16	10:18	10:20	10:23	10:26	10:29	10:32	10:35	10:38	10:41	10:44	10:46	10:48	10:50	10:52	10:54
3	10:20	10:23	10:25	10:27	10:30	10:32	10:34	10:36	10:38	10:40	10:43	10:46	10:49	10:52	10:55	10:58	11:01	11:04	11:06	11:08	11:10	11:12	11:14
2	10:40	10:43	10:45	10:47	10:50	10:52	10:54	10:56	10:58	11:00	11:03	11:06	11:09	11:12	11:15	11:18	11:21	11:24	11:26	11:28	11:30	11:32	11:34
1	11:00	11:03	11:05	11:07	11:10	11:12	11:14	11:16	11:18	11:20	11:23	11:26	11:29	11:32	11:35	11:38	11:41	11:44	11:46	11:48	11:50	11:52	11:54
3	11:20	11:23	11:25	11:27	11:30	11:32	11:34	11:36	11:38	11:40	11:43	11:46	11:49	11:52	11:55	11:58	12:01	12:04	12:06	12:08	12:10	12:12	12:14
2	11:40	11:43	11:45	11:47	11:50	11:52	11:54	11:56	11:58	12:00	12:03	12:06	12:09	12:12	12:15	12:18	12:21	12:24	12:26	12:28	12:30	12:32	12:34
1	12:00	12:03	12:05	12:07	12:10	12:12	12:14	12:16	12:18	12:20	12:23	12:26	12:29	12:32	12:35	12:38	12:41	12:44	12:46	12:48	12:50	12:52	12:54
3	12:20	12:23	12:25	12:27	12:30	12:32	12:34	12:36	12:38	12:40	12:43	12:46	12:49	12:52	12:55	12:58	13:01	13:04	13:06	13:08	13:10	13:12	13:14
2	12:40	12:43	12:45	12:47	12:50	12:52	12:54	12:56	12:58	13:00	13:03	13:06	13:09	13:12	13:15	13:18	13:21	13:24	13:26	13:28	13:30	13:32	13:34
1	13:00	13:03	13:05	13:07	13:10	13:12	13:14	13:16	13:18	13:20	13:23	13:26	13:29	13:32	13:35	13:38	13:41	13:44	13:46	13:48	13:50	13:52	13:54
3	13:20	13:23	13:25	13:27	13:30	13:32	13:34	13:36	13:38	13:40	13:43	13:46	13:49	13:52	13:55	13:58	14:01	14:04	14:06	14:08	14:10	14:12	14:14
2	13:40	13:43	13:45	13:47	13:50	13:52	13:54	13:56	13:58	14:00	14:03	14:06	14:09	14:12	14:15	14:18	14:21	14:24	14:26	14:28	14:30	14:32	14:34
1	14:00	14:03	14:05	14:07	14:10	14:12	14:14	14:16	14:18	14:20	14:23	14:26	14:29	14:32	14:35	14:38	14:41	14:44	14:46	14:48	14:50	14:52	14:54

Stops																							
Vehicle ID	Oude Libertas Parking Area	R301 Opposite Nedbank	3 Dorp Street	1 Herold Street	Stelkor Parking Area	Die Laan Stop	42 Noordwal-East Street	6 Jonkershoek Road	51 Jonkershoek Road	Morkel Road Stop	136 Merriman Avenue	110 Merriman Avenue	Provincial hospital	Neelsie Centre	Bergzicht Taxi Rank Stop	3 Du Toit street	Stellenbosch Train Station Stop	Adam Tas Road (Adjacent to Distell)	1 Devon Valley Road	28 Devon Valley Road	4 Patrys Road	32 Patrys Road	Flamingo Street
3	14:20	14:23	14:25	14:27	14:30	14:32	14:34	14:36	14:38	14:40	14:43	14:46	14:49	14:52	14:55	14:58	15:01	15:04	15:06	15:08	15:10	15:12	15:14
2	14:40	14:43	14:45	14:47	14:50	14:52	14:54	14:56	14:58	15:00	15:03	15:06	15:09	15:12	15:15	15:18	15:21	15:24	15:26	15:28	15:30	15:32	15:34
1	15:00	15:03	15:05	15:07	15:10	15:12	15:14	15:16	15:18	15:20	15:23	15:26	15:29	15:32	15:35	15:38	15:41	15:44	15:46	15:48	15:50	15:52	15:54
3	15:20	15:23	15:25	15:27	15:30	15:32	15:34	15:36	15:38	15:40	15:43	15:46	15:49	15:52	15:55	15:58	16:01	16:04	16:06	16:08	16:10	16:12	16:14
2	15:40	15:43	15:45	15:47	15:50	15:52	15:54	15:56	15:58	16:00	16:03	16:06	16:09	16:12	16:15	16:18	16:21	16:24	16:26	16:28	16:30	16:32	16:34
1	16:00	16:03	16:05	16:07	16:10	16:12	16:14	16:16	16:18	16:20	16:23	16:26	16:29	16:32	16:35	16:38	16:41	16:44	16:46	16:48	16:50	16:52	16:54
4	16:15	16:18	16:20	16:22	16:25	16:27	16:29	16:31	16:33	16:35	16:38	16:41	16:44	16:47	16:50	16:53	16:56	16:59	17:01	17:03	17:05	17:07	17:09
3	16:30	16:33	16:35	16:37	16:40	16:42	16:44	16:46	16:48	16:50	16:53	16:56	16:59	17:02	17:05	17:08	17:11	17:14	17:16	17:18	17:20	17:22	17:24
2	16:45	16:48	16:50	16:52	16:55	16:57	16:59	17:01	17:03	17:05	17:08	17:11	17:14	17:17	17:20	17:23	17:26	17:29	17:31	17:33	17:35	17:37	17:39
1	17:00	17:03	17:05	17:07	17:10	17:12	17:14	17:16	17:18	17:20	17:23	17:26	17:29	17:32	17:35	17:38	17:41	17:44	17:46	17:48	17:50	17:52	17:54
4	17:15	17:18	17:20	17:22	17:25	17:27	17:29	17:31	17:33	17:35	17:38	17:41	17:44	17:47	17:50	17:53	17:56	17:59	18:01	18:03	18:05	18:07	18:09
3	17:30	17:33	17:35	17:37	17:40	17:42	17:44	17:46	17:48	17:50	17:53	17:56	17:59	18:02	18:05	18:08	18:11	18:14	18:16	18:18	18:20	18:22	18:24
2	17:45	17:48	17:50	17:52	17:55	17:57	17:59	18:01	18:03	18:05	18:08	18:11	18:14	18:17	18:20	18:23	18:26	18:29	18:31	18:33	18:35	18:37	18:39
1	18:00	18:03	18:05	18:07	18:10	18:12	18:14	18:16	18:18	18:20	18:23	18:26	18:29	18:32	18:35	18:38	18:41	18:44	18:46	18:48	18:50	18:52	18:54
3	18:20	18:23	18:25	18:27	18:30	18:32	18:34	18:36	18:38	18:40	18:43	18:46	18:49	18:52	18:55	18:58	19:01	19:04	19:06	19:08	19:10	19:12	19:14
2	18:40	18:43	18:45	18:47	18:50	18:52	18:54	18:56	18:58	19:00	19:03	19:06	19:09	19:12	19:15	19:18	19:21	19:24	19:26	19:28	19:30	19:32	19:34
1	19:00	19:03	19:05	19:07	19:10	19:12	19:14	19:16	19:18	19:20	19:23	19:26	19:29	19:32	19:35	19:38	19:41	19:44	19:46	19:48	19:50	19:52	19:54
3	19:20	19:23	19:25	19:27	19:30	19:32	19:34	19:36	19:38	19:40	19:43	19:46	19:49	19:52	19:55	19:58	20:01	20:04	20:06	20:08	20:10	20:12	20:14
2	19:40	19:43	19:45	19:47	19:50	19:52	19:54	19:56	19:58	20:00	20:03	20:06	20:09	20:12	20:15	20:18	20:21	20:24	20:26	20:28	20:30	20:32	20:34
1	20:00	20:03	20:05	20:07	20:10	20:12	20:14	20:16	20:18	20:20	20:23	20:26	20:29	20:32	20:35	20:38	20:41	20:44	20:46	20:48	20:50	20:52	20:54

1.5.4 Basis For Providing the Service

The proposed pilot loop running between Uniepark and Onder Papegaaiberg is planned to run bi-directionally in order to accommodate the desire lines of passengers based on their destinations and to prevent lengthy travel times.

1.5.4.1 Formalising the Minibus-taxi Industry

It is recommended that Stellenbosch Municipality aims to incorporate the existing minibus taxi operators to provide this service. This would reduce potential for resistance from the sector towards the new service, as they would see it as an opportunity, rather than a threat. To integrate the minibus taxi operators into the proposed loop, extensive engagements with the minibus-taxi operators will be required and a process developed, together with the industry, to formalise the industry as recommended in the key interventions of Stellenbosch Municipality 2022 IDP.

To ensure strong lines of communication between the minibus taxi sector and the municipality, it is recommended that regular meetings (coordinated by the municipality) be held among all affected stakeholders. The piloting of a central town loop could also be the platform from which possible Transport Operating Company (TOC) could be established, and additional operating licences (OL) being released.

1.5.4.2 Corporate Identity

A differentiation in identifying the loop service vehicles is required in order for passengers to distinguish between the formalised service and existing informal minibus-taxi operations. Vehicle decals can be designed specifically for the Stellenbosch Municipality formalised public transport services. An example of this is the Blue Dot sticker used on existing minibus-taxi vehicles.

The appropriate vehicle size will depend on the passenger demand for the service which can be determined through surveys. Should 14-seater vehicles be required, utilising current minibus-taxi vehicles should be determined. However, existing minibus-taxi vehicles will also be required to undergo a fitness assessment to determine whether the vehicles are roadworthy and fit for providing the formal service. More information on this is provided under the Driver Customer Care proposed initiative.

1.5.4.3 Fares

While a pre-boarding fare collection system will likely not be possible during the initial stages of the proposed service, it is recommended that automatic fare collection technology be explored, for future introduction. A thorough investigation is also needed to determine what an appropriate fare structure would be. For the sake of simplicity, it is however recommended that the existing cash-based fare system, which the minibus-taxi operators currently implement, be applied during the pilot study.

1.5.4.4 Universal Access

Various pieces of legislation dictate that public transport must be accessible to all people, regardless of physical or mental abilities. The objective of The White Paper on National Transport Policy, 1996 is to: “ensure that passenger transport services address user needs, including those of commuters, pensioners, the aged, scholars, the disabled, tourists, and long-distance passengers” (Department of Transport: Republic of South Africa, 2009, p. i). The NLTA states that the municipal sphere has a responsibility to ensure “there is provision for the needs of special categories of passengers in planning and providing public transport infrastructure, facilities, and services to meet their needs, in so far as possible by the system provided for mainstream public transport” (Department of Transport: Republic of South Africa, 2009).

It is important that, if it is decided to implement and expand the loop system, it be planned with universal accessibility in mind.

1.5.4.5 Pilot Phase

To establish the feasibility of the loop system, as well as if there is sufficient passenger demand, it is recommended that loop 1, with a frequency of 3-4 vehicles per hour be operated for 12-18 months (with an option to renew for a further extended period). This will provide sufficient time for the pilot

project to gain exposure to stakeholders and potential users, and also provide the coordinating team of the pilot to address any challenges originating during the pilot period.

It is critical that during the pilot phase, information regarding the loop service is disseminated to the community and potential passengers. This includes the University students and employees of large employers residing outside of the municipal boundary, travelling into Stellenbosch Town for work.

1.5.5 Integration with Other Contracted Services

1.5.5.1 Stellenbosch University Shuttle Service

During weekdays, Stellenbosch University offers shuttle services for students and staff to and from various campus destinations to decentralised parking facilities (Innovative Transport Solutions, 2020). Tygerberg students can book the services between the campus collection point and a nearby shopping centre, currently Tyger Valley between Monday and Wednesday, and to Parow Centre on Thursdays.

There is a daily central campus service between 07:00 -17:30 and a booked evening service (18:00 – 02:00) (Innovative Transport Solutions, 2020). The service focuses on transport from parking areas to campus, transport from departments to and from the central campus, and the transport of congress attendees to and from the general parking areas.

It is proposed that, if the internal feeder system proves to be successful and feasible in the long run, the SU shuttle service be integrated into the system to further increase accessibility and reach. SU already provides this contracted service with financial assistance. In terms of a cost perspective, there are benefits for Stellenbosch Municipality to engage with SU to determine the terms of integration as there may be cost benefits for both entities.

1.5.5.2 Learner Transport

Currently, there are 13 transport operators providing learner transport within the municipality (RHDHV, 2016). Despite this service being available, most schools in the town of Stellenbosch are not served and learners are dropped off at school with private vehicles. This contributes greatly to congestion within the town, especially in the morning peak.

Again, there is an opportunity to integrate learner transport into the internal feeder system if it proves to be viable. The pilot route can easily be adjusted by adding a loop (see **Figure 1.12**) to incorporate the biggest schools in the town of Stellenbosch. Learners can be dropped off at or walk to any of the main or intermediate stops, and use the system to get to school. The following can be possible incentives for learners to use the system.

- Discounted fares for learners from Monday to Friday.
- High-quality safety and security measures.
- Loyalty rewards that can be used at their respective schools.

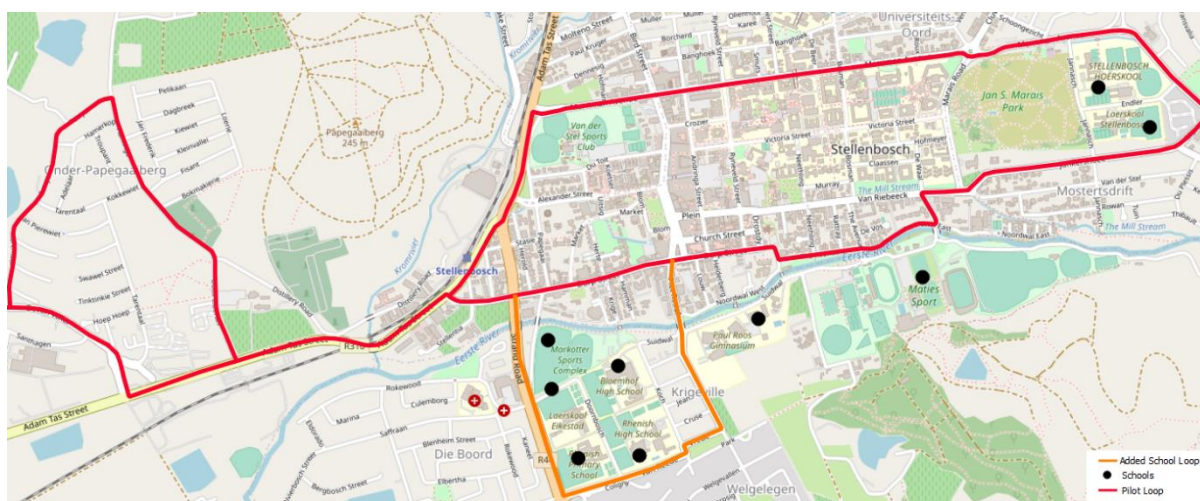


Figure 1.12: Added School Loop

1.5.6 Proposed Process for the Pilot Study(s) for the Proposed Public Transport Interventions

The purpose of the pilot studies is to not only provide viable public transport options for choice users but to improve the existing service provision for captive users. The pilot will also start the conversations to provide infrastructure for the future implementation of Integrated Public Transport Networks. In the following sections, the proposed pilot study process is discussed. The process is illustrated in Figure 1.13 which acts as a guideline to developing the pilot studies and can be altered according to each scenario.

1.5.6.1 Stakeholder Engagements Round 1

The first step of the process is to conduct engagements with the various stakeholders that will be affected by the pilot studies. These include representatives from the minibus taxi associations, law enforcement, municipality, bus operators and the public. The engagements should present the proposed pilot studies and collect feedback on the perceived feasibility, and the needs and desires of the stakeholders.

1.5.6.2 Planning

The planning phase aims to determine the timeline of the pilot studies, what activities are needed to conduct the pilot studies as well as who will be the responsible parties. It is also important to determine the criteria for a successful pilot study. The order in which the pilot studies will commence must also be determined.

1.5.6.3 Promoting to the General Public

Before the pilot studies are conducted, the proposed pilot(s) should be promoted through public facing campaigns. Campaign materials could include pamphlets (available hardcopy and digital), social media advertising, and announcements through other media formats. A promotional video could also be of value. The following information should be included in the campaign material.

- Brief background on the benefits of using the system
- Route(s)
- Timetable(s)
- Fare(s)
- Stops

1.5.6.4 Conduct the Pilot Study

During the pilot study(s), it is important to have an instrument to measure levels of demand and satisfaction with the service. It is proposed that passengers be given a short questionnaire that assesses the pilot study. Transport mapping could also be conducted, to establish the number of passengers boarding and alighting from each stop, as well as trip characteristics such as the duration of the trips under various circumstances.

1.5.6.5 Stakeholder Engagements Round 2

The round 2 stakeholder engagements will commence after the pilot study is completed. During these engagements, the role-players will be allowed to give their feedback. The data that was collected through the questionnaires and the transport mapping will also be presented.

1.5.6.6 Write-up of the Findings and Way Forward

The last step of the process is to prepare a full write-up of the findings. The write-up should include the collected and analysed data, and recommendations on the way forward.

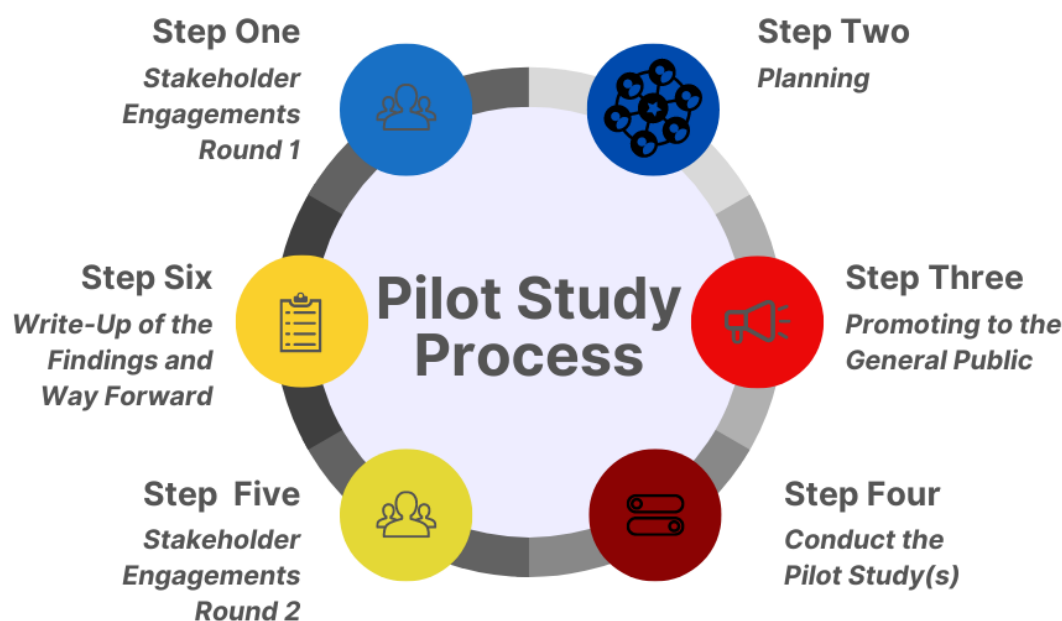


Figure 1.13: Pilot Study Process

1.6 Non-contracted Services Plan

The details regarding non-contracted services routes, operating licences, and capacity requirements can be found in the OLP written in 2019. Alternatively, please see Section 1.7.

For this CITP, the non-contracted services plan will focus on driver customer care. Customer care is described as how well customers are taken care of while the customer is interacting with the service. The interaction includes how a customer experiences the company and its employees before, during, and after a service is completed. Customer care promotes the building of an emotional relationship with customers and, by doing so, creates a long-term relationship with customers (Fontanella, 2021).

The success and sustainability of any business rely on customer care as it is directly linked to customer satisfaction. In a study conducted by Mokonyama *et al.*, public transport customer satisfaction is unpacked by evaluating the gap between perceived- and expected performance based on 10 different criteria (factors) that influence a passenger's satisfaction towards a transport service (Mokonyama, *et al.*, 2010). The different factors considered are:

- Reliability – consistency of performance.
- Responsiveness – the ability of service provider employees to provide timely feedback.
- Competence – possession of required skills by service provider employees.
- Access – ease of contact with the service.
- Courtesy – aspects such as friendliness, politeness, and respect experienced by the customer.
- Communication – informing and listening to the customer.
- Credibility – includes aspects such as trustworthiness, honesty, and believability.
- Security – the need to minimise risks and dangers for the customer.
- Understanding and knowing the customer – making the effort to understand the customer.
- Tangibles – entails the physical appearance of the service presented to the customer such as vehicle cleanliness, driver appearance, etc.

Specifically, transport vehicle drivers directly impact the reliability, competence, courtesy, security, and tangibles factors listed above. Based on these factors relating to customer satisfaction, one can conclude that a driver operating a transport vehicle is key to the perceived passenger service quality and ultimately the success of a transport service.

A driver customer care strategy is a framework to improve customer service quality and ultimately improve business overall. For this report, the concept of driver customer care aims to improve the success and sustainability of a business through improving driver service and vehicle operation standards of non-contracted services. Driver service standards can be improved by, for example, imposing a training programme and setting standards to which non-contracted transport drivers are required to adhere if they wish to obtain an operating license. Driver training enables a driver to fully understand what driver customer care entails, to know where the permitted operating areas are based on operating licenses, and to become aware of the safety of customers and drivers themselves with regard to working long consecutive hours.

The standards of operating vehicles are improved through imposing vehicle inspections as part of the operating license application and more critically through the vigilant enforcement of regulations by local authorities such as valid driver-, vehicle- and operating licenses.

A driver customer care strategy looks at different factors in which the driver plays a direct role in customer satisfaction with the transport service provided. In the non-contracted services industry, specifically, some factors could potentially be improved should a single framework, and therefore a guideline, for the industry exist.

1.6.1 Driver Customer Care Framework

This section presents a proposed Driver Customer Care Programme to be adopted by non-contracted services. **Table 1.11** provides a breakdown of the criteria and requirements for both the driver and the permitted vehicle based on the three (3) phases of the credentialing process. The three (3) phases are: (1) Driver Training, (2) Vehicle Inspection, and (3) Driver Licensing and Vehicle Operating License.

Driver Training is divided into five (5) sub-components which are (1) customer service standards, (2) driver code of conduct, (3) passenger safety, (4) services for people with disabilities, and (5) the permittance of service animals. All drivers are required to pass the training programme to qualify for the next phase of the credentialing process, which is the Vehicle Inspection phase. The training programme will be provided by Stellenbosch Municipality or an identified company that is able to provide the training programme. The fees of the training programme are paid for by the driver or operator applying for the vehicle operating license. All costs incurred to complete the credentialing process are the responsibility of the applicant and are non-refundable.

The **Vehicle Inspection** phase of the credentialing process requires a driver to take the vehicle in application to their nearest approved testing facility for a vehicle inspection. Vehicle inspection certificates are required for every new vehicle operating license application. For every vehicle operating license renewal application, the vehicle needs to undergo a vehicle inspection each year the operating license is issued. In other words, for every renewal application, the vehicle needs to be inspected and a certificate needs to be provided as supporting documentation for the application. The driver or operator is responsible for addressing any faults identified by the vehicle inspection facility at their own cost before the operating license application may be completed.

The final phase of the credentialing process is the **Driver Licensing and Vehicle Operating License** phase. This phase of the credentialing includes the final criteria to be met and supporting documentation required in the application for a driver or operator to receive an operating license.

Table 1.11: Driver Customer Care Programme

Phase	Driver	Vehicle
1. Driver Training	The Training Programme should cover the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Rules and regulations for providing non-contracted transport operations including operating license areas. • Customer service standards. • Driver code of conduct. • Passenger safety: safe driving skills and traffic rules. • Services for people with disabilities. • And the permittance of service animals. 	N/A
1.1 Customer service standards	Driver customer service includes the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Drivers shall always communicate with passengers professionally and appropriately. • Drivers shall offer assistance to passengers in boarding and alighting the vehicle. • Drivers shall never make use of cell phones and/or headphones while driving. 	Standards relating to the vehicle regarding customer service are as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Driver identification shall be displayed in the form of a card which will be placed at an easy-to-read location for the passenger(s). • The interior of the vehicle is to be kept neat and clean with a temperature that is comfortable for the passenger.
1.2 Driver Code of Conduct	The code of conduct a driver must adhere to is as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Drugs and alcohol are forbidden for both the driver and the passenger(s). • Smoking in the vehicle is forbidden for both the driver and the passenger(s). • Food and beverages in the vehicle are forbidden for both the driver and the passenger(s). 	N/A
1.3 Passenger safety	Drivers to confirm that passenger(s) are safely in the vehicle and have fastened their seatbelts before departing the pick-up location.	All vehicles should have a safety belt for each seated passenger in the vehicle.
1.4 Services for people with disabilities	The definition of “person with a disability”: is individuals with physical/ mental impairments that substantially limit one or more major life activities. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Drivers shall never deny service to a passenger(s) with a disability. • Drivers shall never impose special charges based on disability, gender, religion, national origin, race, or age. • Drivers may not refuse service solely because the passenger’s disability results in behaviour that may offend, annoy, or be inconvenient to him/her. • It is not discrimination to refuse service if the passenger engages in violent, seriously disruptive, or illegal conduct. 	Vehicles can be modified to accommodate passengers that utilise wheelchairs. The modification certificate is required to be submitted upon renewal or new application of the vehicle operating license.
1.5 Service animals	All drivers are to permit passengers (only if the passenger provides proof of the requirement) to bring their service animals within the vehicle for example for passengers who have sight impairment and require a guide dog.	Drivers can opt to have pet seat covers fitted to the rear passenger seat for the permittance of service animals or opt to use a pet hair removal stick. The interior of the vehicle must be kept clean of pet hair after such service is rendered.
2 Vehicle Inspection	A driver’s responsibility regarding vehicle inspection entails: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Drivers are to take the permitted vehicle in for inspection prior to a vehicle operating license application and prior to every application. • Drivers are responsible to address any inspection faults identified through the inspection facility before a vehicle operating license shall be issued. 	Vehicle inspection requirements: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Inspection of the vehicle is to take place every year as part of the operating license renewal process. • The inspection facilities available in Stellenbosch Municipality are to be listed and provided by the municipality. The inspection facility is to perform tests on the vehicle components such as brakes, seatbelts, lights, suspension components, and emissions systems.
3 Driver Licensing and Vehicle Operating License	Driver licensing requirements: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • To qualify for a license, the driver needs to meet the following criteria: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Minimum age: 21 ○ Have a valid SA driver’s license. ○ Have a valid PrDP license. ○ No fines or fees owed to the PRE and law enforcement (traffic department). • The following supporting documentation is to be supplied upon renewal and new application of drivers: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Medical health assessment conducted by a local clinic (blood pressure, BMI, glucose, and cholesterol). ○ Certificate of completed first aid course. ○ Certificate of a completed training programme. • Drivers renewing their license must undergo the medical health assessment each year the license is being renewed for the license to be approved by the PRE and Stellenbsoch Municipality. 	Vehicle operating license requirements: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Vehicles must either be owned or leased by the driver applying for the license. • The following supporting documentation of the vehicle in application must be provided in the licensing application: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Vehicle registration certificate. ○ Roadworthy certificate. ○ Insurance certificate. ○ Existing operating license (if applicable). ○ Vehicle modification letter (if the vehicle is, for example, wheelchair accessible). • A placard is to be displayed on the interior of the front view window of the passenger side of the vehicle. Passengers (inside the vehicle) will be able to view the content of the placard which includes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Driver and operator details (name of the driver and operator, PrDP number, photo of the driver, contact details of the operator). ○ Emergency contact details. ○ Report incident/poor driver behaviour contact details. ○ Log universal access requests. ○ Sexual harassment reporting contact details.

1.6.2 Possible Integration with Blue Dot

The blue dot taxi pilot project had 4 main objectives (Western Cape Government, 2022):

- Improve service quality & safety
- Leverage technology to drive change
- Address taxi violence and illegal operations
- Support industry formalisation & empowerment

Operators could earn a blue dot by achieving a green status (Western Cape Government, 2022). Once operators received a green status, they earned daily payments based on how they performed. Performance was based on star ratings, ranging from 1 to 5. The higher the star rating, the higher the incentive. Operator performance was measured by 4 indicators:

- Speeding
- Harsh driving
- Route adherence
- User feedback

The blue dot pilot project ended in November 2022, and currently there are no plans for project extension. It could be beneficial for Stellenbosch Municipality to investigate the feasibility of a blue-dot-like project that incorporates the proposed driver customer care programme. Engagement with the Department of Transport and Public Works is required to identify the potential way forward on either reinstating the programme and including Stellenbosch Municipality. The challenge that will need to be addressed is the source of funding and how the continuation of the programme will roll out.

1.7 Operating License Plan (OLP)

The latest Operating Licence Plan (OLP) was written in 2019. This section gives a summary on what the plan presents. It must be noted that the report mainly covers MBT and excludes other non-contracted services such as metered taxis and e-hailing services.

1.7.1 Background

According to the OLP, there are 144 MBT operating licences, 717 route authorities and 3 taxi associations in Stellenbosch (Stellenbosch Municipality, 2019). However, the actual number of taxis are difficult to calculate due to the lack of OL database accuracy.

Surveys conducted in 2019 throughout the municipality indicated a large number of illegal vehicles (Stellenbosch Municipality, 2019). The local routes with the highest number of illegal vehicles were Koelenhof (route 662), Kayamandi (route 676) and Klapmuts/Muldersvlei (route G60), while the inter municipal routes with the highest number of illegal vehicles were Stellenbosch/Bellville (route N12), Stellenbosch/Somerset (route 669) and Franschhoek Paarl (route 755). For actual numbers and counts, please refer to the full operating licence plan.

1.7.2 Operating Licence Analysis

To assess the supply of and demand for non-contracted services within the municipality, and to essentially balance the supply and demand, an operating licence analysis were conducted (Stellenbosch Municipality, 2019). The analysis included the following information:

- Rank Information
 - Rank number
 - Rank name
 - Destination (names of areas where routes operate from that specific rank)

- Route numbers serving the particular rank
- No of routes where multiple route numbers serve the same O-D
- Supply
 - Distinct OLs or vehicles with PRE
 - Service capacity which assumes on average a 15 seater vehicle i.e. vehicle capacity x
 - number of OLs
 - The number of surveyed vehicles
 - Legal vehicles which have an OL and have the right route authority for the rank
- Demand
 - Peak day
 - Peak hour
 - No. of Pax (peak hr)
 - Average waiting time (mins)
- Operating Licence Evaluation
 - 1-way route distance [km]
 - Turn-around Time [hh:mm:ss]
 - OLs required based on pax demand
 - Comparison of capacity from existing OLs registered vs the number of OLs required based on passenger demand
 - Status of illegal vehicles i.e. no OLs with route authorities for that rank
- Recommendation
 - If demand is higher than existing supply, recommend additional OLs
 - If demand is significantly lower than existing supply, recommend no additional OLs

1.7.3 Conclusions from the Operating Licence Analysis

From the analysis done, the following were concluded.

1.7.3.1 Additional OLs Required

The analysis indicated that some additional OLs are required for the following routes. High levels of illegal vehicles were observed servicing these routes (Stellenbosch Municipality, 2019).

- Route 665 (Stellenbosch to Cloeteville)
- Route 676 (Stellenbosch to Kayamandi)
- Route 755 (Franschhoek to Paarl)
- Route G15 (Klapmuts to Paarl)

1.7.3.2 Reduce the Number of Route Authorities

Some routes showed low passenger demand (Stellenbosch Municipality, 2019). As a result, the routes had more OLs than what was required to meet the passenger demand. However, it is estimated that future development and population growth will balance out supply and demand on these routes.

1.7.3.3 Greater Enforcement of Legal Vehicles

A greater level of enforcement is required as most routes showed high levels of illegal vehicles (Stellenbosch Municipality, 2019). Vehicles that are classified as illegal are those that do not have route authority or have OLs for Stellenbosch but operate on the incorrect route(s).

1.7.3.4 Additional OLs in Growth Areas

Additional OLs will be required in areas with high expected growth during the next 5 years. These areas include (Stellenbosch Municipality, 2019):

- Stellenbosch CBD
- Klapmuts
- Pniel
- Idasvalley
- Cloetesville
- Raithby
- Jamestown

1.7.3.5 Modify and Correct Route Descriptions

In some cases, route descriptions were incorrect due to them being incorrectly recorded or no longer viable due to road improvements/changes (Stellenbosch Municipality, 2019). As part of the OLP process, the modified routes were submitted to the PRE in order for them to communicate the modifications to the taxi associations.

1.7.3.6 Deceased OLs

It was found that the owners of numerous OLs were deceased (Stellenbosch Municipality, 2019). Currently, it is unclear to the operators how these OLs should be cancelled or transferred. Taxi associations need to communicate with the PRE regarding deceased members.

1.8 Dedicated HOV Lanes

In the Stellenbosch 5th Generation IDP 2022-2027, under the CITP section (6.3.4.2), it is proposed that an assessment report be submitted to the Provincial Department of Transport on the potential implementation of public transport lanes on the R44, in both directions, between Stellenbosch and Somerset West. Dedicated high occupancy vehicle (HOV) lanes encourage motorists to either participate in ridesharing or to shift to public transport modes. Dedicated HOV lanes help prioritise public transport traffic, thereby enabling those travelling via public transport to potentially have shorter travel times than single occupancy private vehicles. HOVs can be defined to include public transport vehicles, such as minibus-taxis, as well as private vehicles, with three or more passengers per vehicle.

The Revised National Transport Policy 2021 states that “the establishment of priority lanes on the road network for buses and taxis will be investigated to reduce travel times and encourage the use of public transport” (Department of Transport, 2021, p. 50). The establishment of priority lanes falls under the policy of implementing integrated rapid public transport networks, across all appropriate districts and municipalities. The policy also indicates that the implementation of such networks can be slow, and therefore integrating public transport by employing a systematic approach and promoting the establishment of priority lanes where feasible could potentially be one phase of developing the integrated public transport system.

1.8.1 HOV Lane Scenarios

To promote public transport, and prioritise high occupancy vehicles, as part of the revised CITP, it is proposed that an HOV lanes pilot be conducted between Somerset West and Stellenbosch town centre. Pilot studies allow the testing of interventions with reduced risk.

For the pilot study, it is proposed that the implementation of dedicated HOV lanes would be between Somerset West and Stellenbosch town centre, in both directions. The HOV lane from Somerset West towards Stellenbosch would start before the R44/Annandale Road intersection and terminate before the R44/Dorp Street intersection. The HOV lane in the opposite direction (Stellenbosch to Somerset West), would start at the R44/Van Rheeke Road intersection, and terminate at the R44/Annandale Road intersection (as illustrated in **Figure 1.14**).

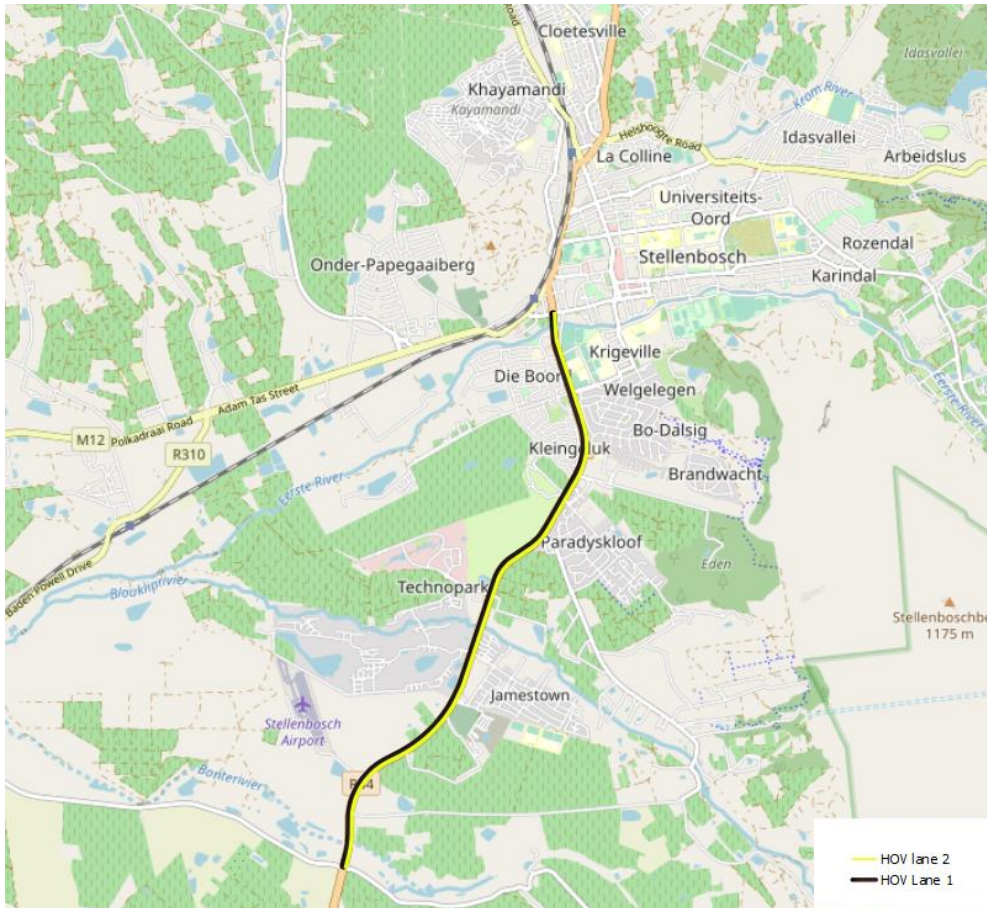


Figure 1.14: Dedicated HOV Lanes

Four potential R44 HOV lane scenarios could be investigated:

- Demarcating an existing lane for HOV vehicles during peak periods (where different road markings are used to differentiate the HOV lane from the open lane, as seen on the N2 inbound public transport lane). This option would require active law enforcement, to ensure compliance.
- Utilising a contraflow lane for HOVs during peak periods. Under a contra flow HOV lane scheme, during peak periods, the inner lane on the contraflow side of the road (i.e.: the side of the road running in the opposite direction to peak traffic flow), is utilised by HOV vehicles traveling in the peak traffic flow direction. The main issue with a contra flow-based scheme is that it can pose a major safety risk to all road users, especially at intersections, where there are many potential points of conflict.
- Construction of additional lanes within the road reserve dedicated to HOVs. This option would require substantial investment in infrastructure and is therefore not suitable for a pilot (but could be considered for implementation should a scenario 1 pilot be successful). In addition, this option would also require active law enforcement to ensure compliance.
- Developing infrastructure for dedicated HOVs that can be used for bus rapid transit in the future. This option will, however, require significant planning and funding from the Provincial Government.

The photos in **Figure 1.15** show the current configuration of portions of the R44, from Somerset West, towards Stellenbosch.



Figure 1.15: Road capacity for dedicated HOV lane pilot study

The dedicated HOV lane pilot study could be conducted in conjunction with the piloting of a park and ride facility along the same corridor. There are ongoing studies investigating the potential of the park and ride solutions, to alleviate congestion, and provide sustainable transport solutions to and from Stellenbosch town centre. The park and ride pilot would require a shuttle service between the proposed facility and the Stellenbosch town centre. The contracting of minibus-taxi operators to run this service is one potential option that could help to make more efficient use of existing public transport vehicles. This would also encourage private vehicle owners to use public transport services more broadly, thereby potentially shifting mindsets in favour of sustainable transport modes.

The public transport shuttle service operating on the dedicated HOV lanes could integrate with an internal transport feeder system, the anticipated TOD-style Development along the Adam Tas Corridor, the parking garage facility proposed at Technopark, and the development of a formalised taxi operating company with the support of the Municipality. It is critical that the dedicated HOV lanes integrate with the existing NMT network, and planned improvements along this proposed corridor. The process for the pilot study is presented in Section 1.5.6.

1.8.2 Possible HOV Integration with Other Modes

The minimum requirements for the preparation of integrated transport plans document states that the focus of the public transport plan must be to integrate the public transport network, services, and modes. There is an opportunity to integrate other modes with the proposed HOV lanes (see [Figure 1.16](#)). Firstly, the HOV lanes can be integrated with the internal feeder system (see section 1.5). This will connect areas such as Jamestown, Technopark, and Paradyskloof with the looped system. Secondly, once the rail services are re-instated (see section 1.4 for more information), the internal feeder system can be linked to rail by adding an additional stop at the train station or adjacent parking area (see [Figure 1.17](#)). This will further increase accessibility to and from other areas outside the town and be the first step in achieving an integrated public transport system for Stellenbosch.

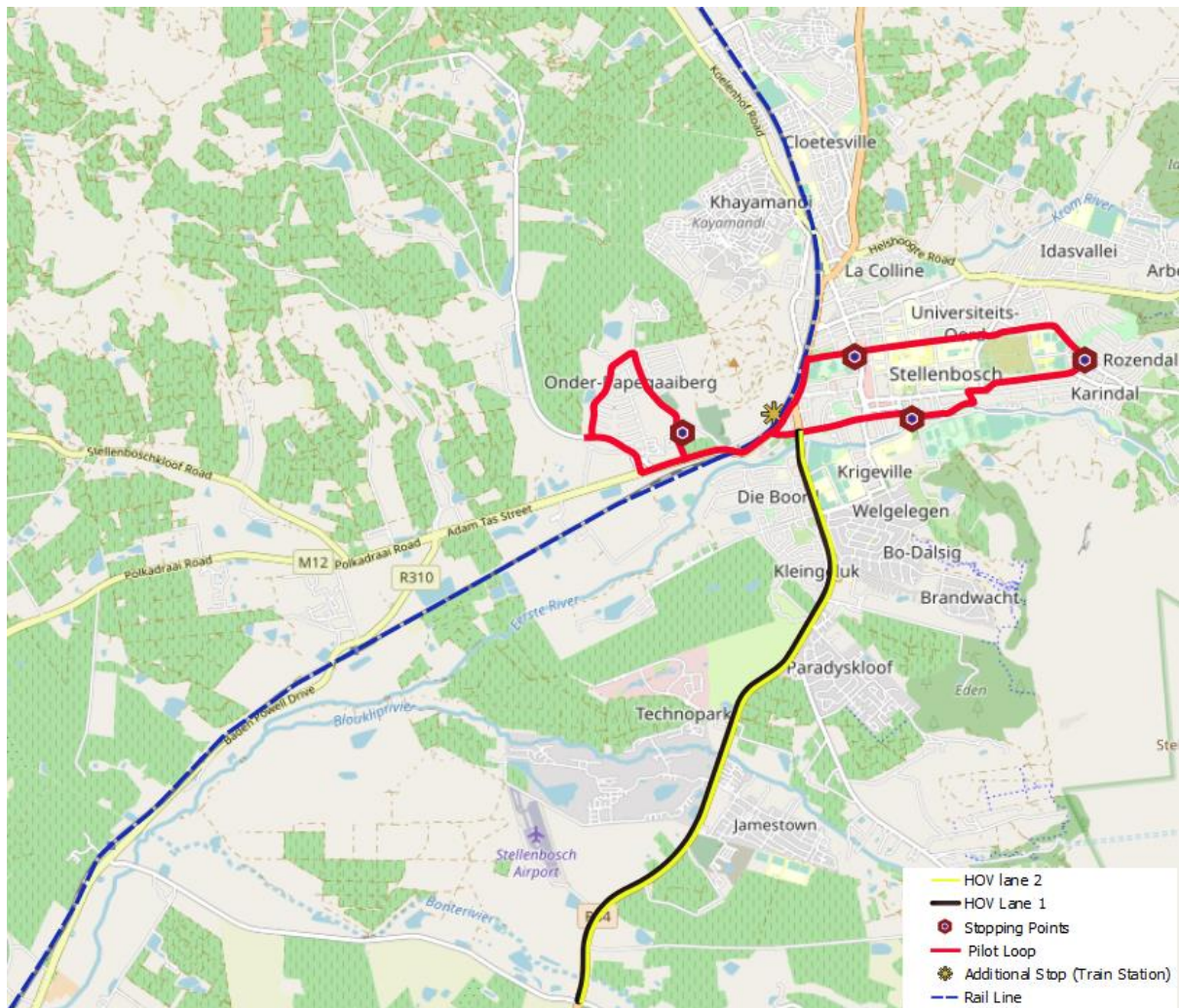


Figure 1.16: Possible Integration Opportunities



Figure 1.17: Stellenbosch Train Station and Adjacent Parking Area

Table 1.12: Proposed Public Transport Projects and Initiatives

Table 1.12 provides a set of proposed public transport-related interventions and projects for this CIP, which includes several projects included in the IDP.

Public Transport Plan: Key Intervention and Initiatives								
	Interventions/initiatives	Description	5-year target 2022-2027	Year 1 2022/23	Year 2 2023/24	Year 1 2022/23	Year 1 2022/23	Year 1 2022/23
1.	Transport Feeder System (IDP 2022)	Investigations and assessments reports for mechanism for the Internal Transport Feeder System from park and ride areas to the CBD	2	n/a	1	1	n/a	n/a
2.	Park and Ride Facilities (IDP 2022)	Submission of assessments reports for management of park and ride facilities to the Municipal Manager	2	n/a	1	1	n/a	n/a
3.	HOV lanes (R44) (IDP 2022)	Submission of an assessment report to the Provincial Department of Transport on the implementation of public transport lanes on the R44 (from both directions Stellenbosch – Somerset West)	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
4.	SU Shuttle Services (IDP 2022)	Engagements with the University to collaborate on the implementation and improvement of park and ride facilities and shuttle	5	1	1	1	1	1

		services for students						
5.	Transport Operating Company (IDP 2022)	Continued feasibility studies to establish a transport operating company	4	n/a	1	1	1	1
6.	Universal Accessibility (IDP 2022)	Development of business model for a Transport service for persons with disabilities in Stellenbosch	4	n/a	1	1	1	1
7.	Bergzicht Taxi Rank (IDP 2022)	Re-design of Bergzicht Public Transport Facility	2	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a
8.	OLS Review (Current CITP Revision)	Conducting an Operating License review	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
9.	Mobility Forum (Current CITP Revision)	The reinstatement of the Mobility Forum between large employers and public transport operators	1	1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
10.	Driver Customer Care (Current CITP Revision)	Development of a Driver Customer Care Programme to improve minibus-taxi service provision	4	n/a	1	1	1	1

**APPENDIX B: DETAILED TRAFFIC SURVEYS OCT-NOV
2022**

APPENDIX B1: SUPPORTING FIGURES FOR THE R44 & TECHNO PARK ROAD INTERSECTION

Appendix A1 contains the following supporting information for the R44 & Techno Park Rd Intersection in the following figures:

- **Figure 1-1: Location of intersection in proximity to the Stellenbosch CBD**
- **Figure 1-2: Variation in traffic over a twelve-hour period (from 06:00 to 18:00)**
- **Figure 1-3: Directional traffic volumes for the AM and PM Peak Hour**



Figure 1- 1: Intersection Location

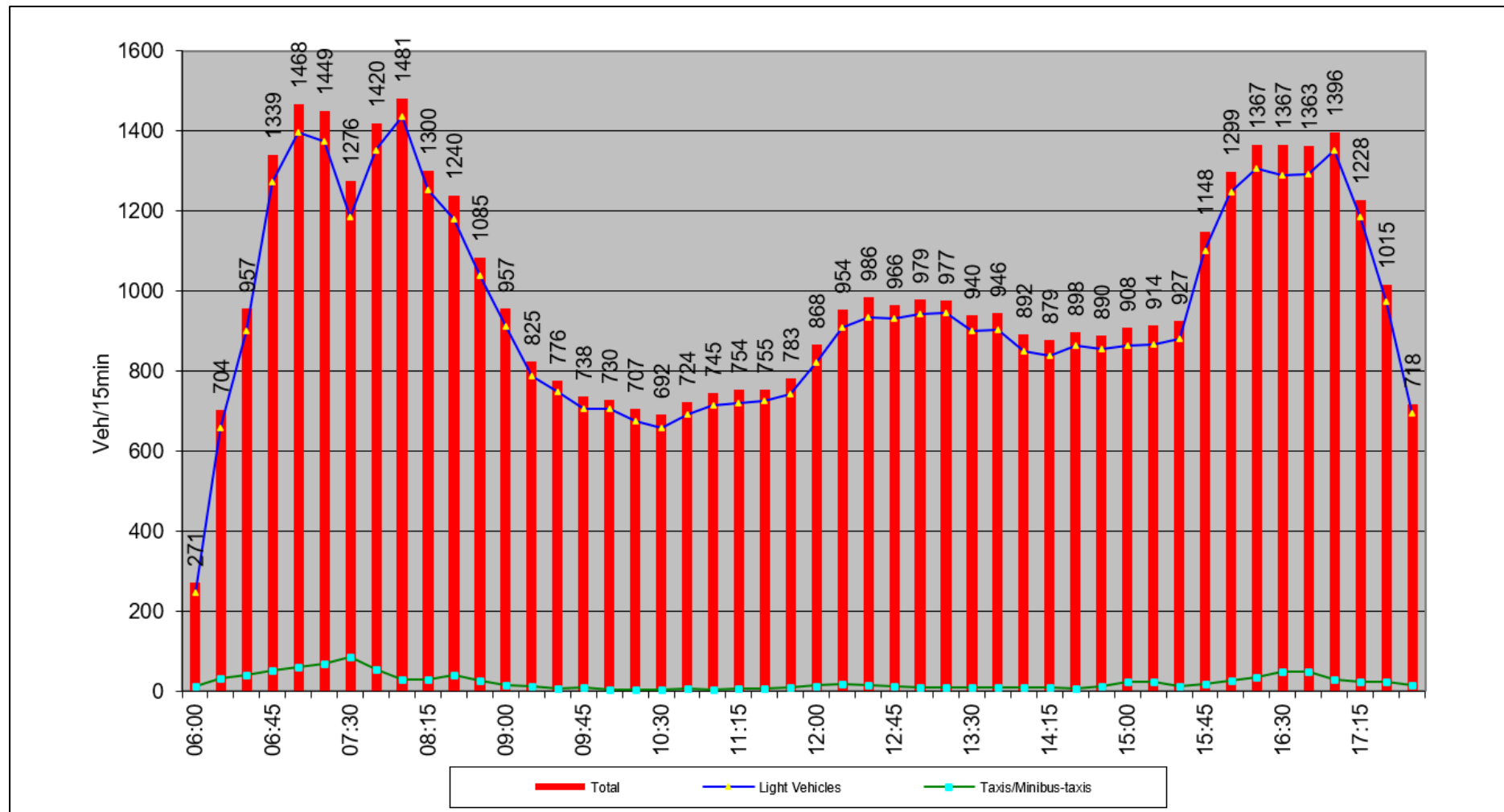
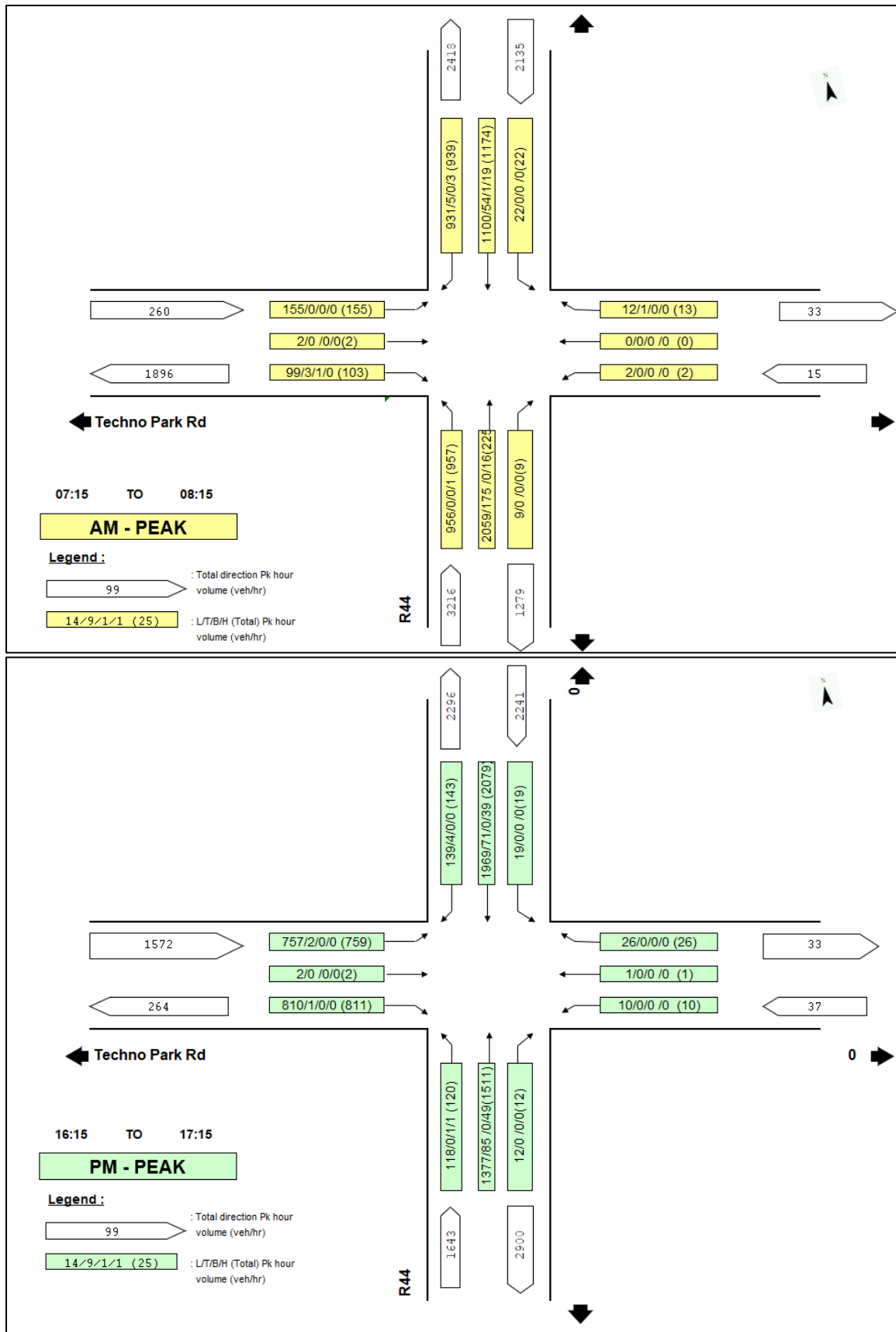


Figure 1- 2: Variation Over 12 Hours (total vehicles entering intersection per 15 minutes) – 2 Nov 2022



APPENDIX B2: SUPPORTING FIGURES FOR THE DORP STREET & R310 INTERSECTION

Appendix A2 contains the following supporting information for the Dorp Street and R310 Intersection in the following figures:

- **Figure 2-1: Location of intersection in proximity to the Stellenbosch CBD**
- **Figure 2-2: Variation in traffic over a twelve-hour period (from 06:00 to 18:00)**
- **Figure 2-3: Directional traffic volumes for the AM and PM Peak Hour**

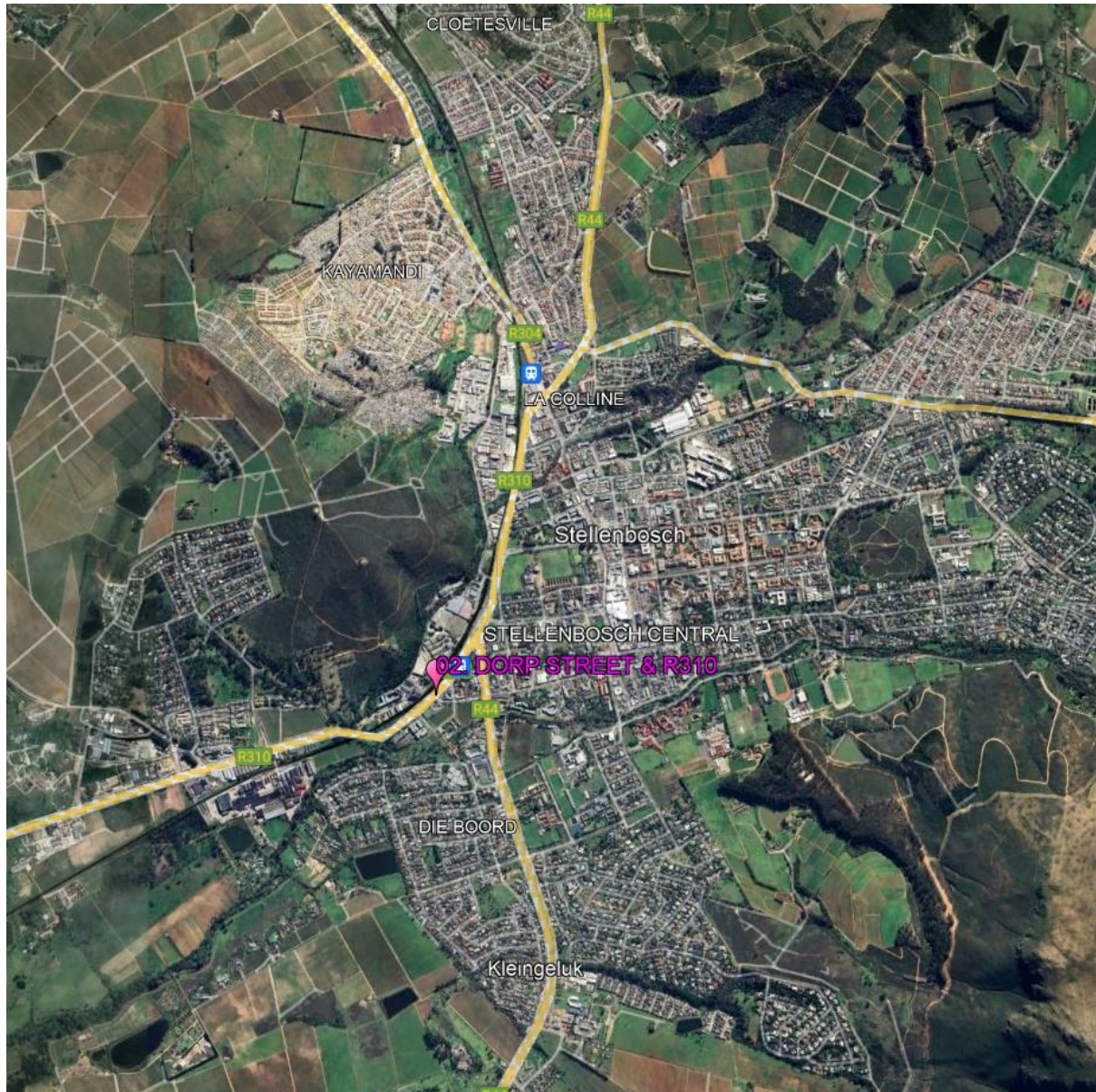


Figure 2- 4: Intersection Location

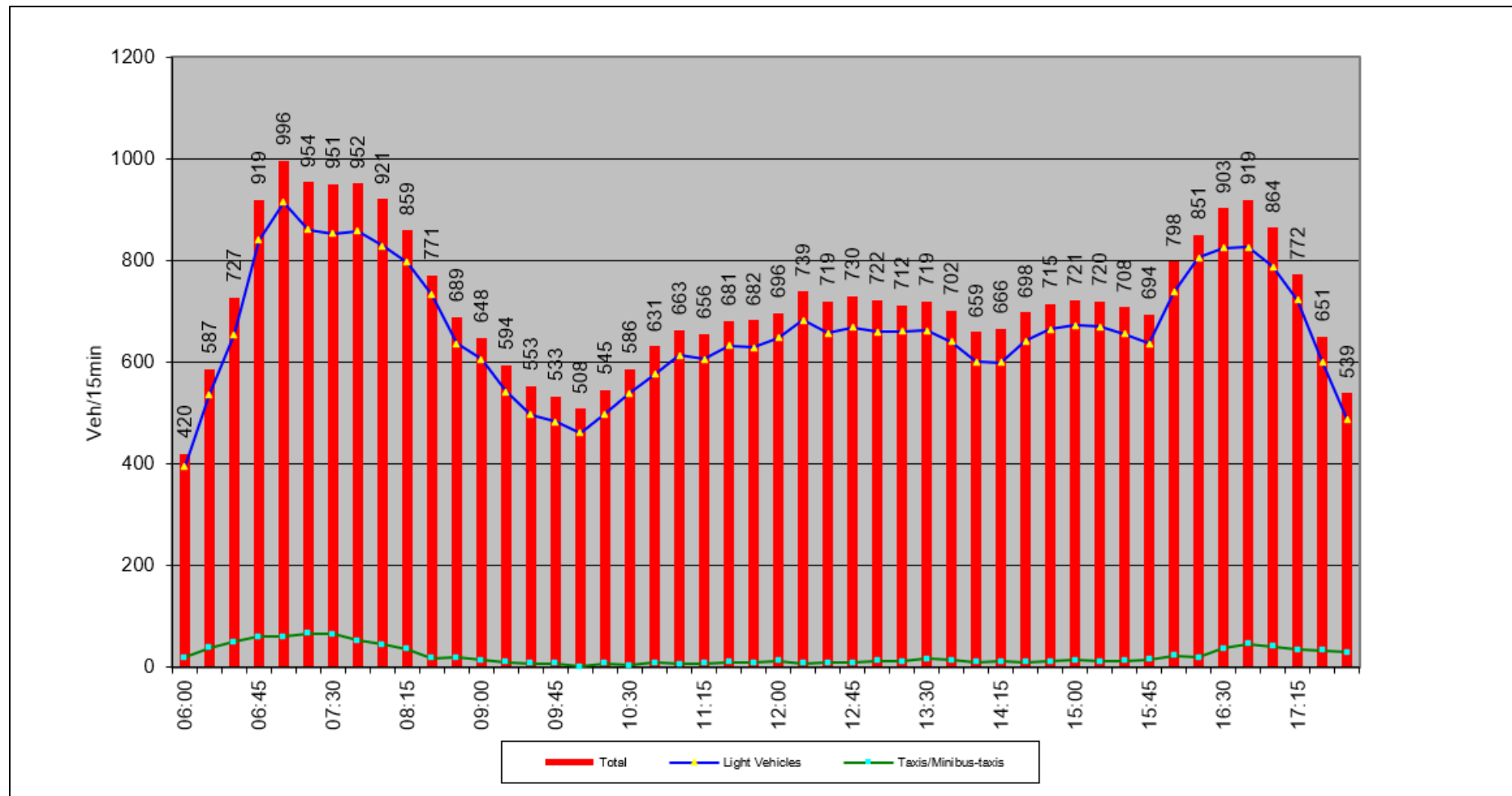


Figure 2- 5: Variation Over 12 Hours (total vehicles entering intersection per 15 minutes) – 26 Oct 2022

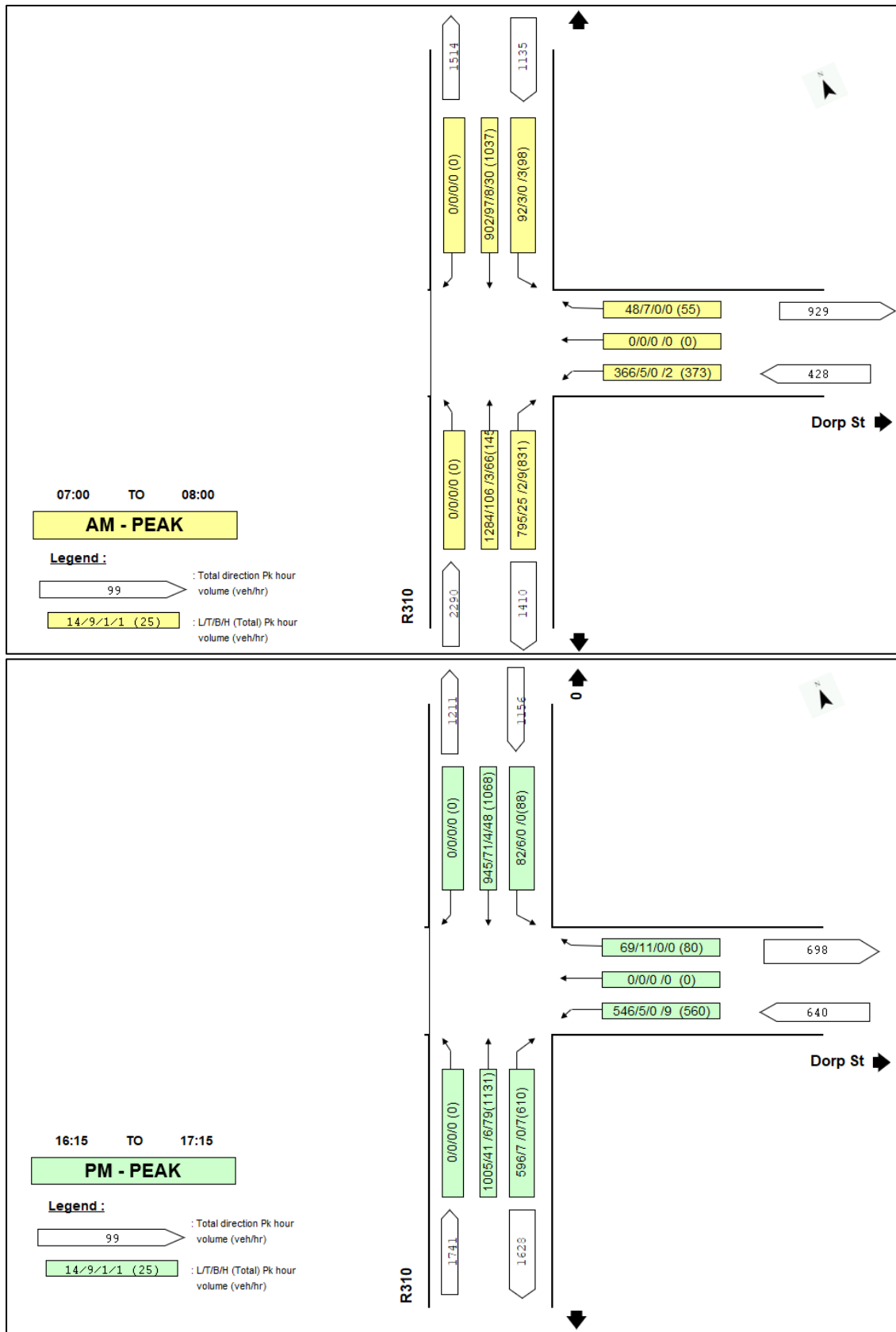


Figure 2- 6: Peak Hour Volumes as on 26 October 2022

APPENDIX B3: SUPPORTING FIGURES FOR THE BIRD STREET & R310/R44 INTERSECTION

Appendix A3 contains the following supporting information for the Bird Street and R310 Intersection in the following figures:

- **Figure 3-1: Location of intersection in proximity to the Stellenbosch CBD**
- **Figure 3-2: Variation in traffic over a twelve-hour period (from 06:00 to 18:00)**
- **Figure 3-3: Directional traffic volumes for the AM and PM Peak Hour**



Figure 3- 7: Intersection Location

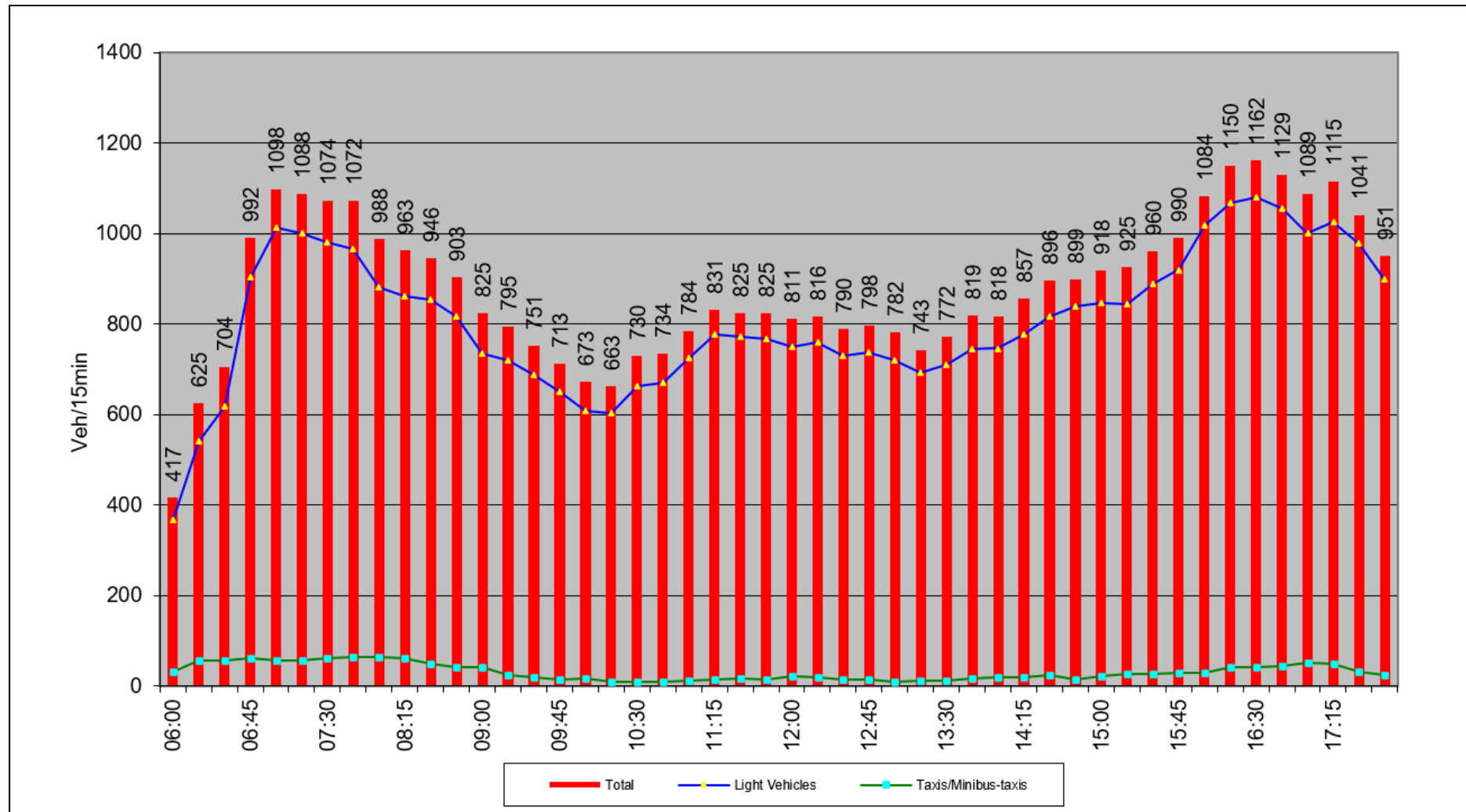
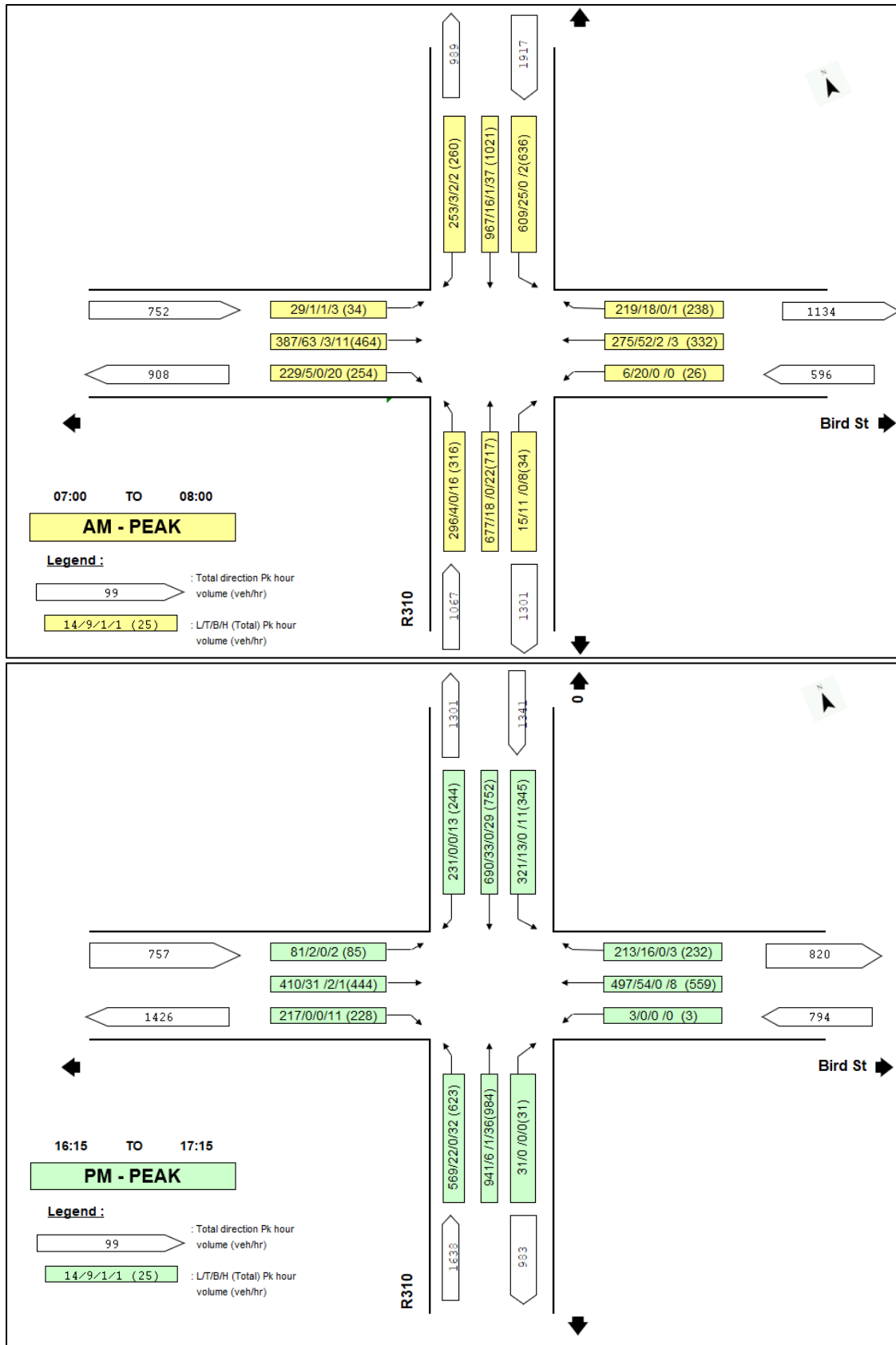


Figure 3-8: Variation Over 12 Hours (total vehicles entering intersection per 15 minutes) – 26 Oct 2022



APPENDIX B4: SUPPORTING FIGURES FOR THE HELSHOOGTE ROAD & R44 INTERSECTION

Appendix A4 contains the following supporting information for the Helshoogte Road and R44 Intersection in the following figures:

- **Figure 4-1: Location of intersection in proximity to the Stellenbosch CBD**
- **Figure 4-2: Variation in traffic over a twelve-hour period (from 06:00 to 18:00)**
- **Figure 4-3: Directional traffic volumes for the AM and PM Peak Hour**

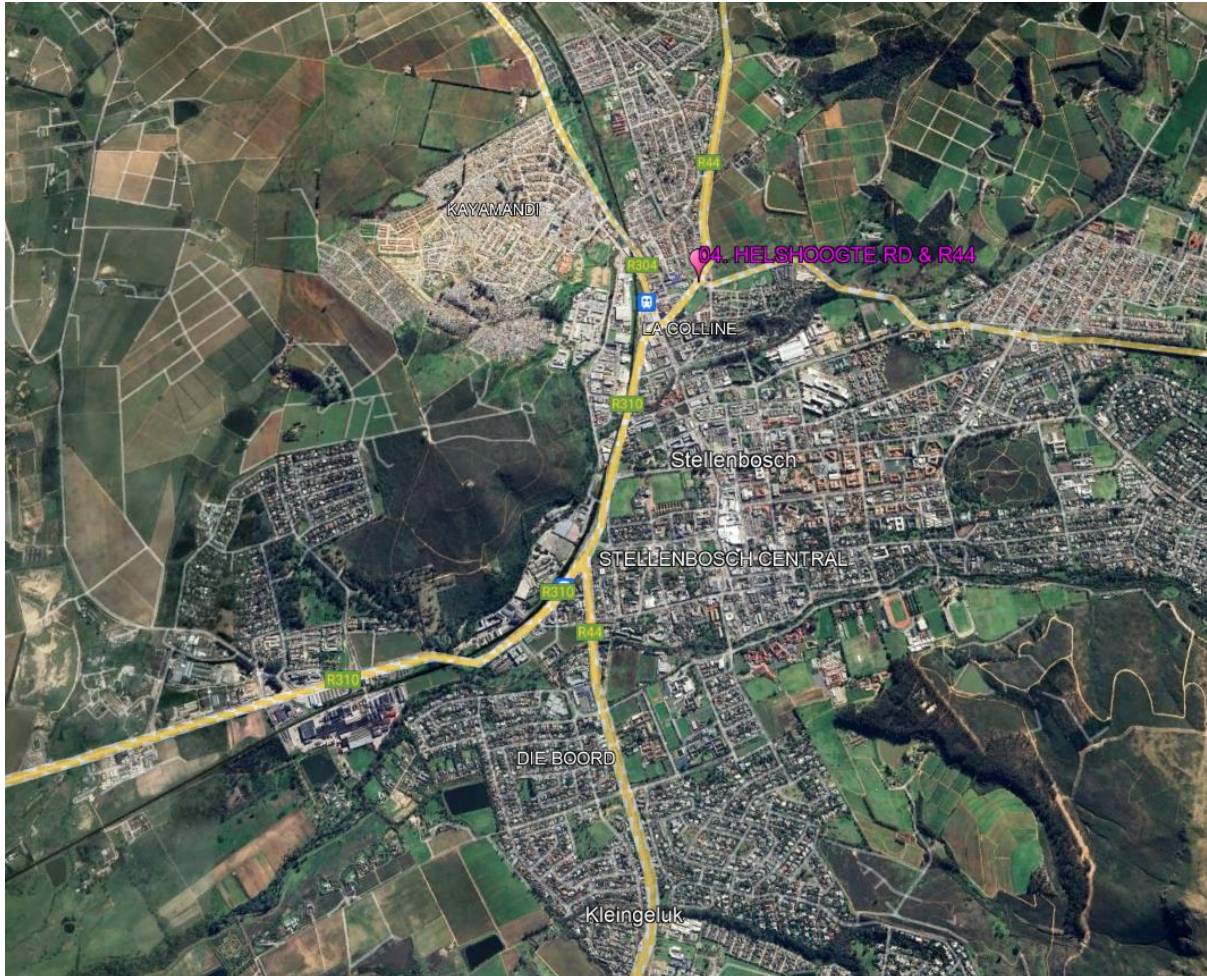


Figure 4- 10: Intersection Location

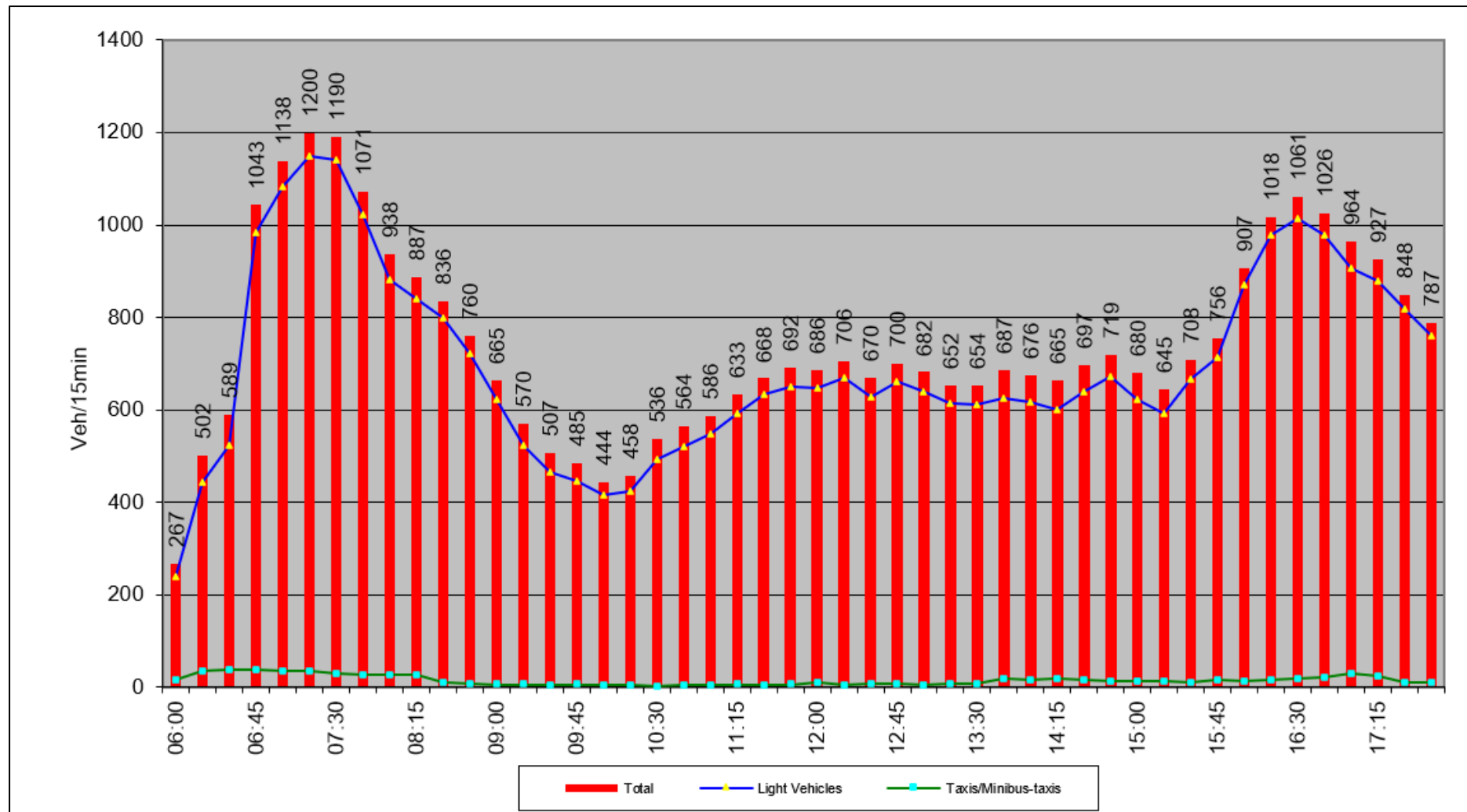


Figure 4- 11: Variation Over 12 Hours (total traffic entering intersection per 15 minutes) – 26 Oct 2022

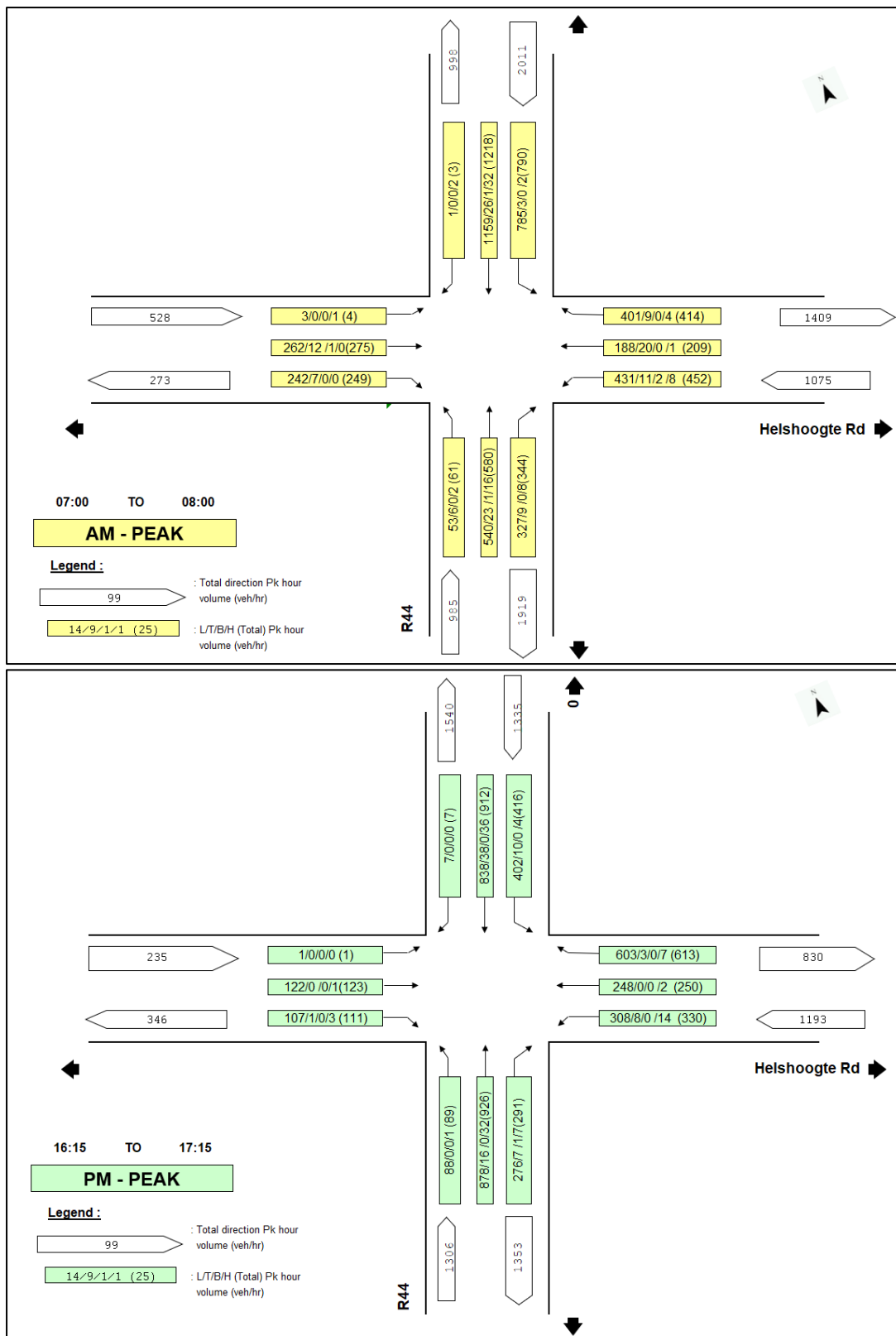


Figure 4- 12: Peak Hour Volumes as on 26 October 2022

APPENDIX B5: SUPPORTING FIGURES FOR THE HELSHOOGTE ROAD & CLUVER STREET INTERSECTION

Appendix A5 contains the following supporting information for the Helshoogte Road and Cluver Street intersection in the following figures:

- **Figure 5-1: Location of intersection in proximity to the Stellenbosch CBD**
- **Figure 5-2: Variation in traffic over a twelve-hour period (from 06:00 to 18:00)**
- **Figure 5-3: Directional traffic volumes for the AM and PM Peak Hour**



Figure 5- 13: Intersection Location

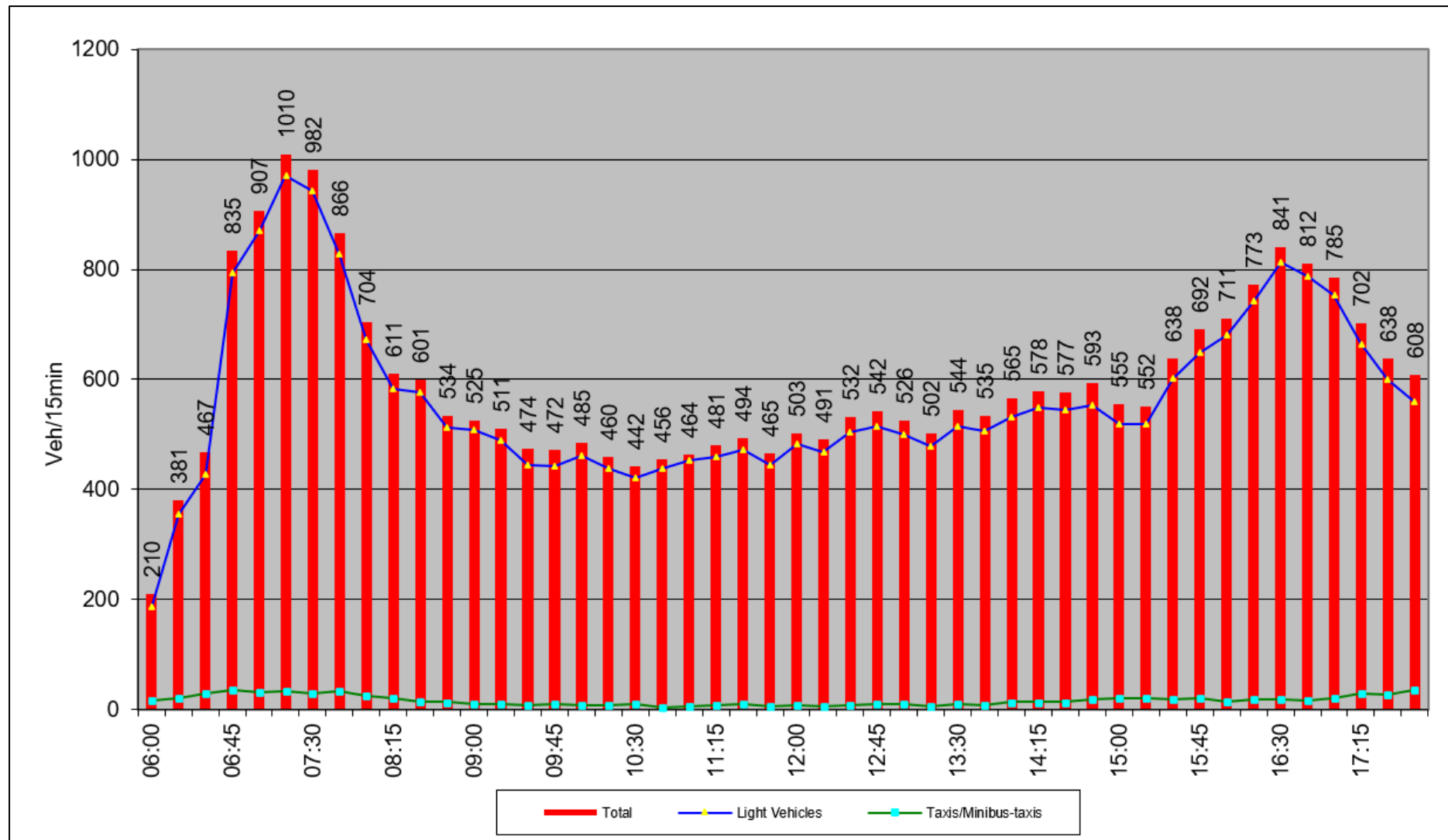


Figure 5- 14: Variation Over 12 Hours (total vehicles entering intersection per 15 minutes) – 26 Nov 2022

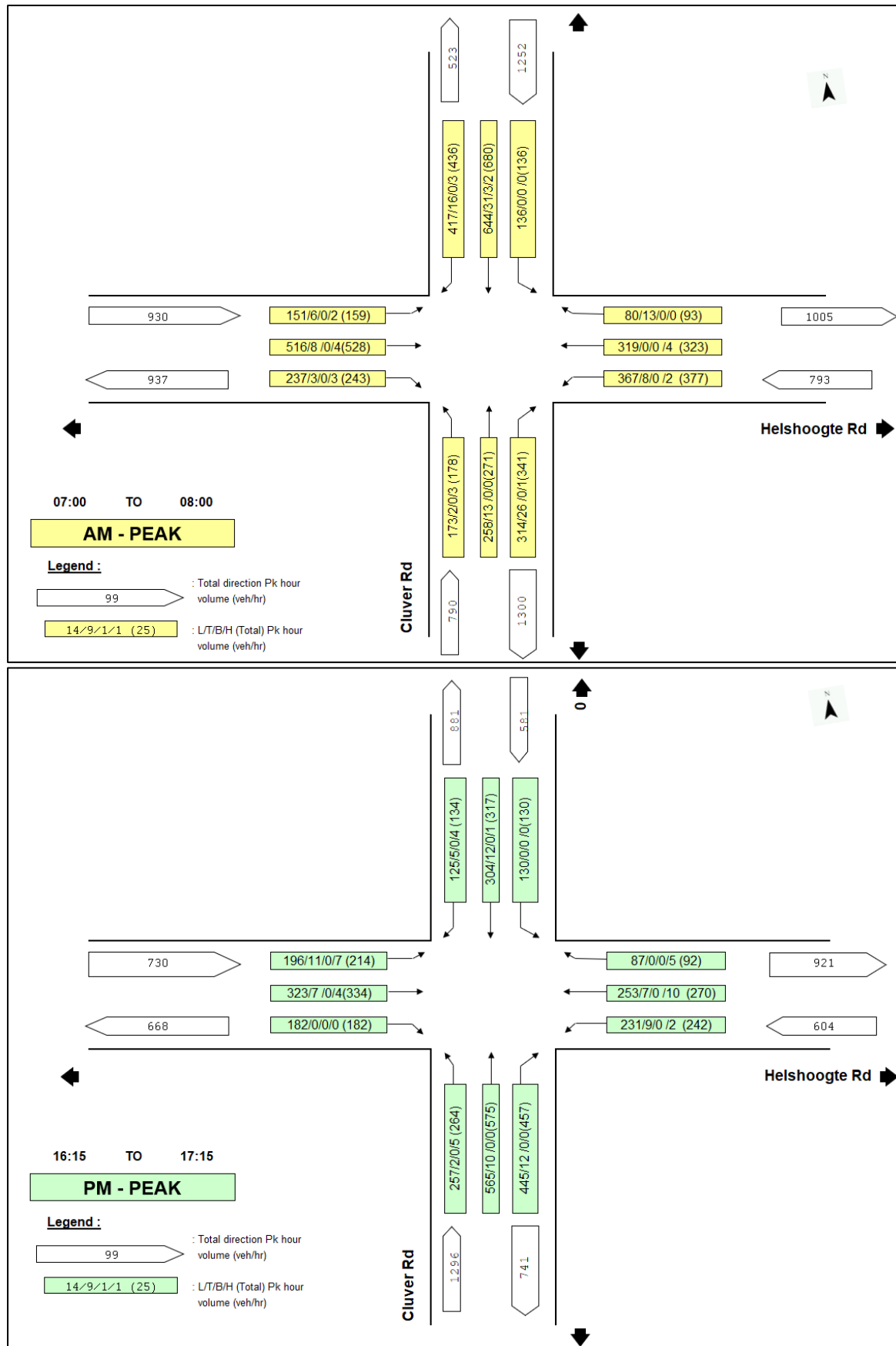


Figure 5- 15: Peak Hour Volumes as on 26 November 2022

APPENDIX B6: SUPPORTING FIGURES FOR THE R310 BADEN POWELL DRIVE & ANNANDALE ROAD INTERSECTION

Appendix A6 contains the following supporting information for the R310 Paden Powell Drive and Annandale Road Intersection in the following figures:

- **Figure 6-1: Location of intersection in proximity to the Stellenbosch CBD**
- **Figure 6-2: Variation in traffic over a twelve-hour period (from 06:00 to 18:00)**
- **Figure 6-3: Directional traffic volumes for the AM and PM Peak Hour**



Figure 6- 16: Intersection Location

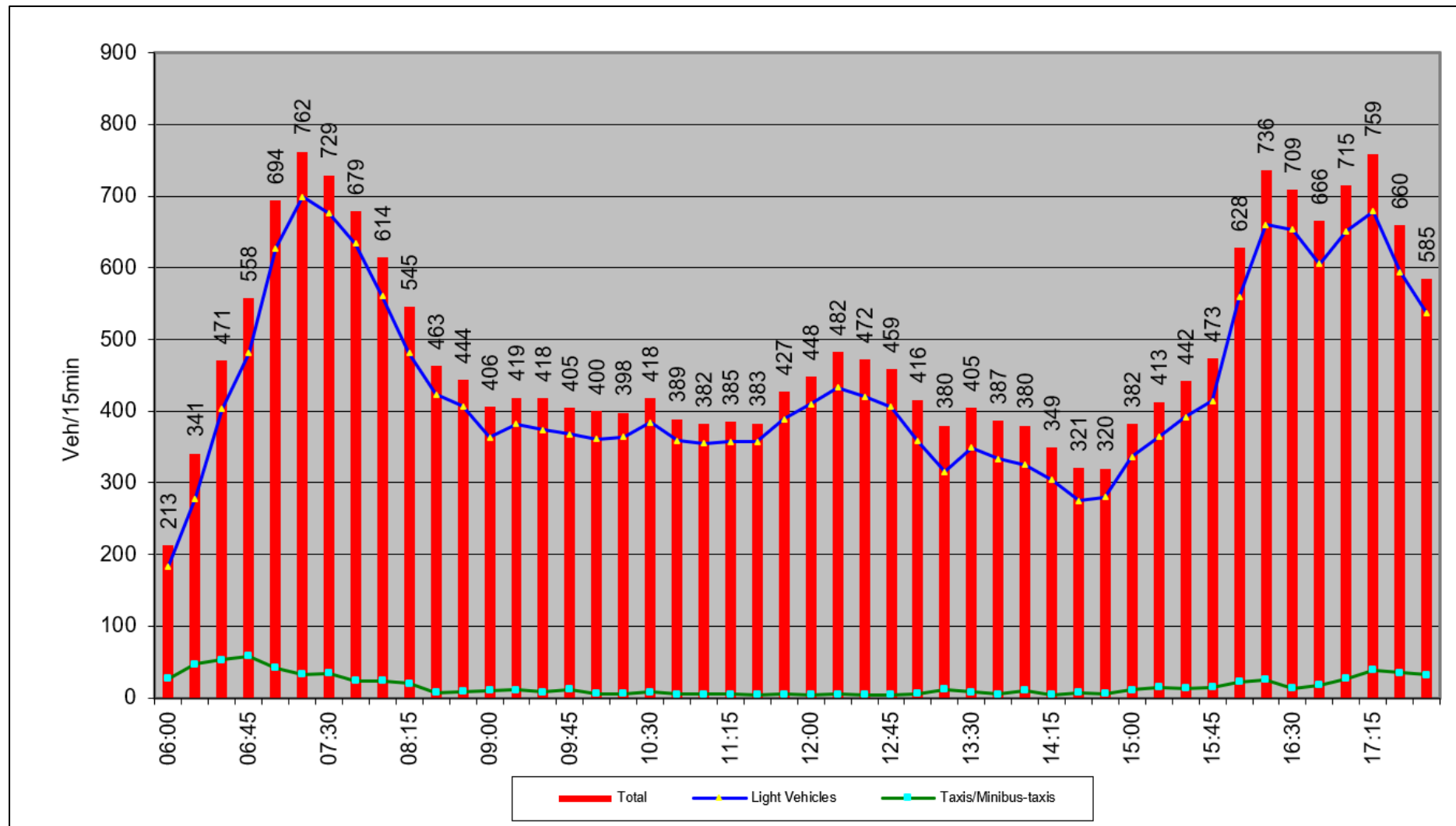
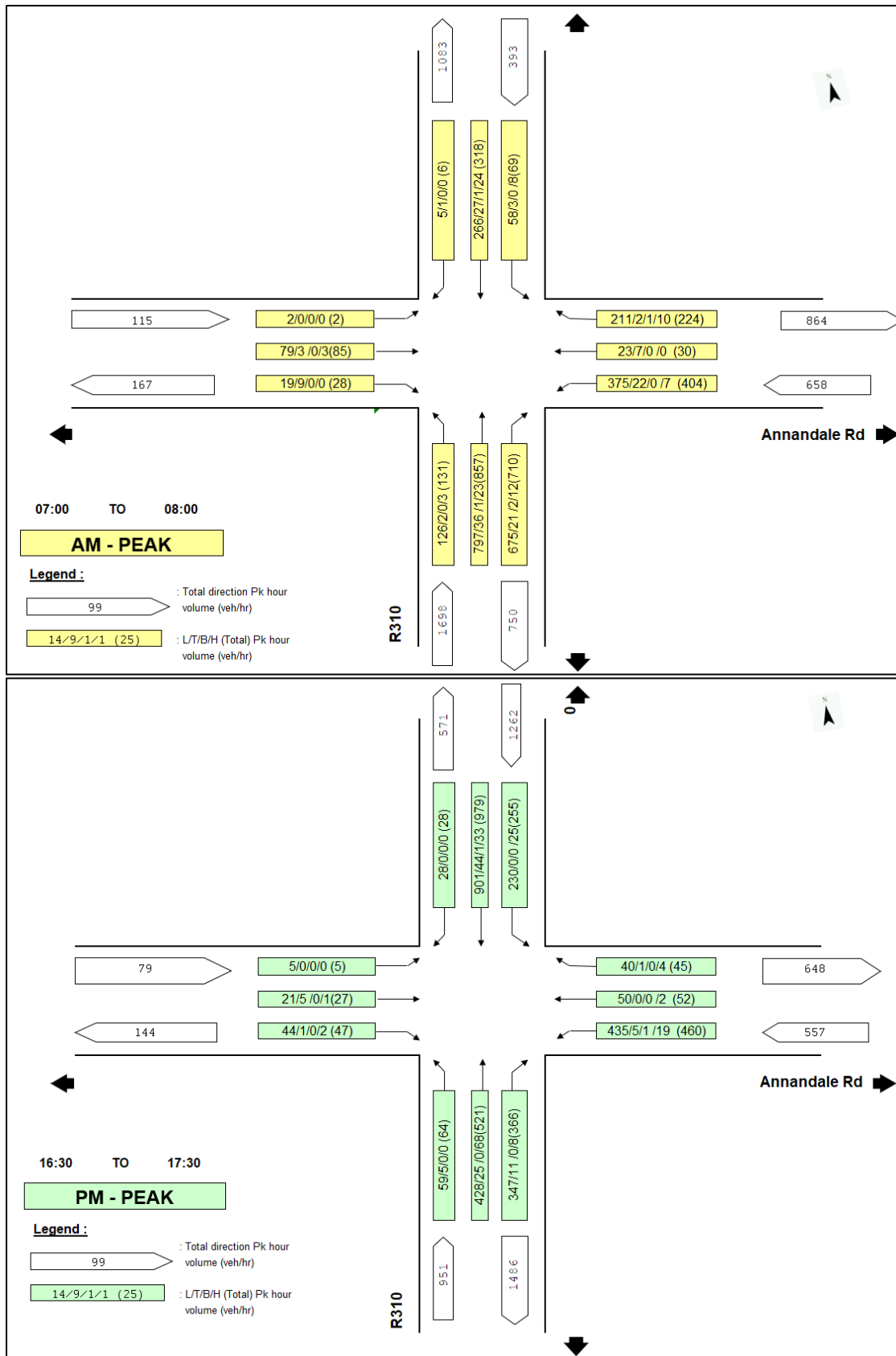


Figure 6- 17: Variation Over 12 Hours (total vehicles entering intersection per 15 minutes) – 2 Nov 2022



APPENDIX B7: SUPPORTING FIGURES FOR THE 44 & WINERY ROAD INTERSECTION

Appendix A7 contains the following supporting information for the R310 Paden Powell Drive and Annandale Road Intersection in the following figures:

- **Figure 7-1: Location of intersection in proximity to the Stellenbosch CBD**
- **Figure 7-2: Variation in traffic over a twelve-hour period (from 06:00 to 18:00)**
- **Figure 7-3: Directional traffic volumes for the AM and PM Peak Hour**

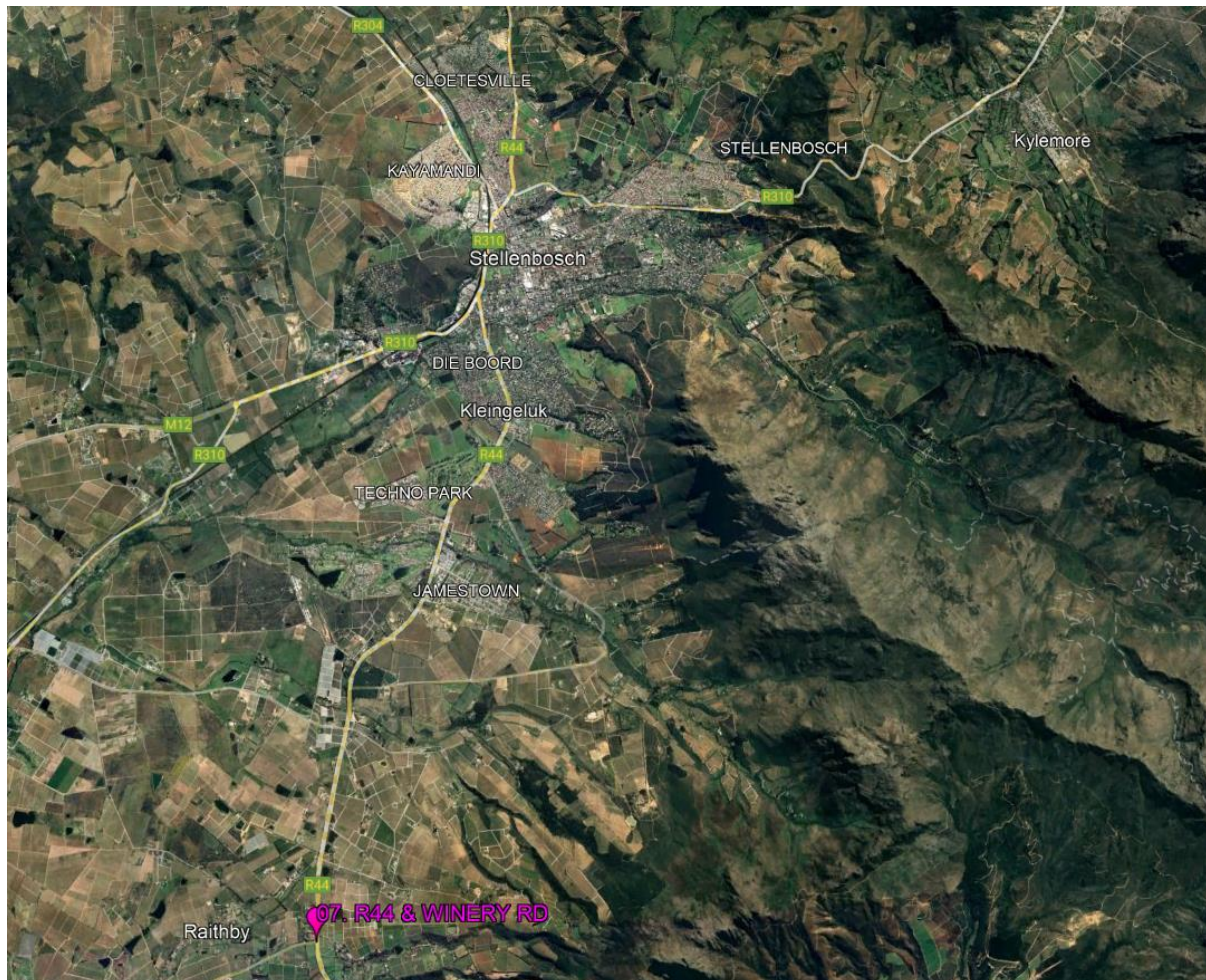


Figure 7- 19: Intersection Location

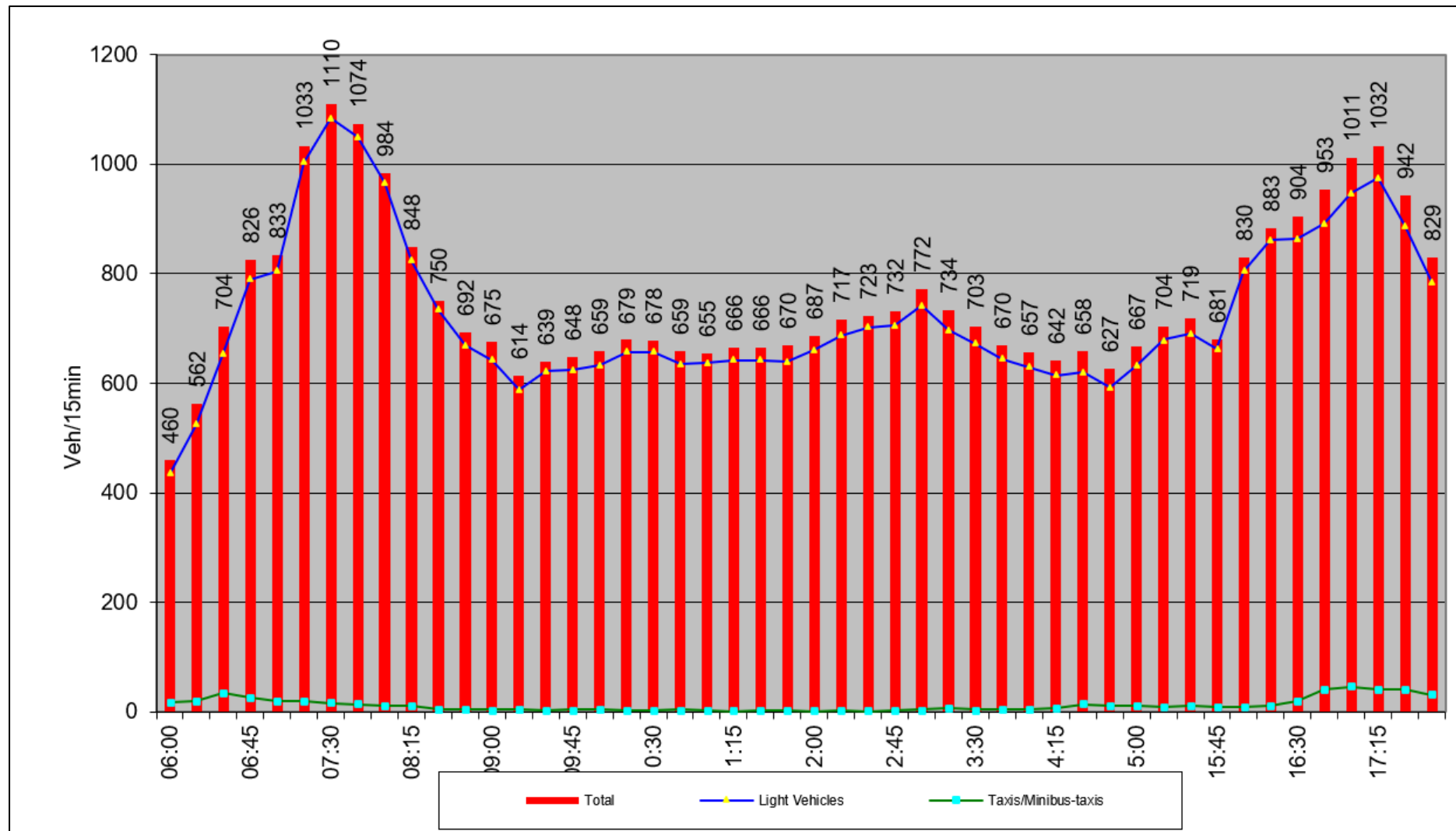


Figure 7-20: Variation Over 12 Hours (total vehicles entering intersection per 15 minutes) – 2 Nov 2022

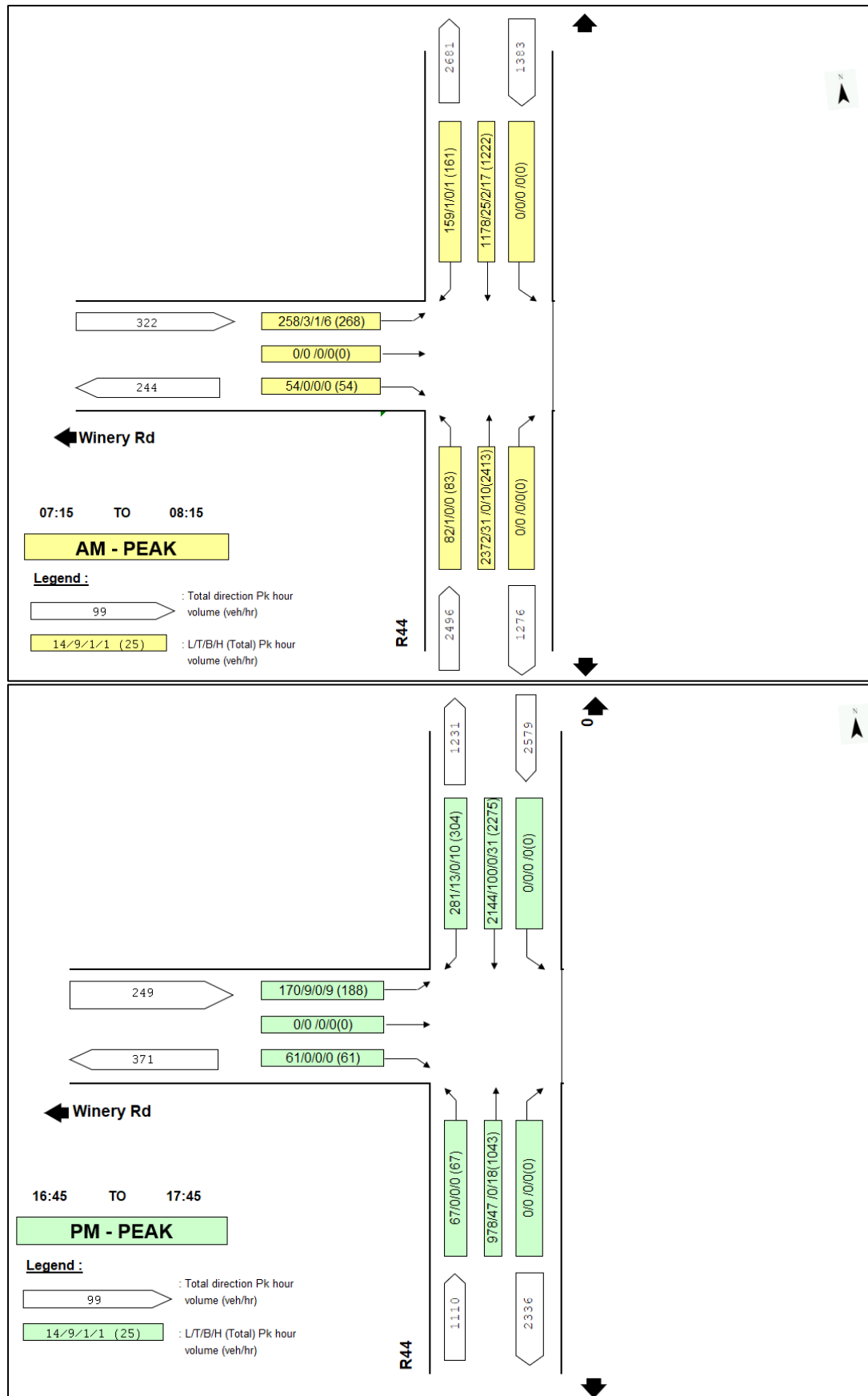


Figure 7- 21: Peak Hour Volumes as on 2 November 2022

APPENDIX B8: SUPPORTING FIGURES FOR THE R304 & KROMME RHEE ROAD INTERSECTION

Appendix A8 contains the following supporting information for the R304 and Kromme Rhee Road Intersection in the following figures:

- **Figure 8-1: Location of intersection in proximity to the Stellenbosch CBD**
- **Figure 8-2: Variation in traffic over a twelve-hour period (from 06:00 to 18:00)**
- **Figure 8-3: Directional traffic volumes for the AM and PM Peak Hour**



Figure 8- 22: Intersection Location

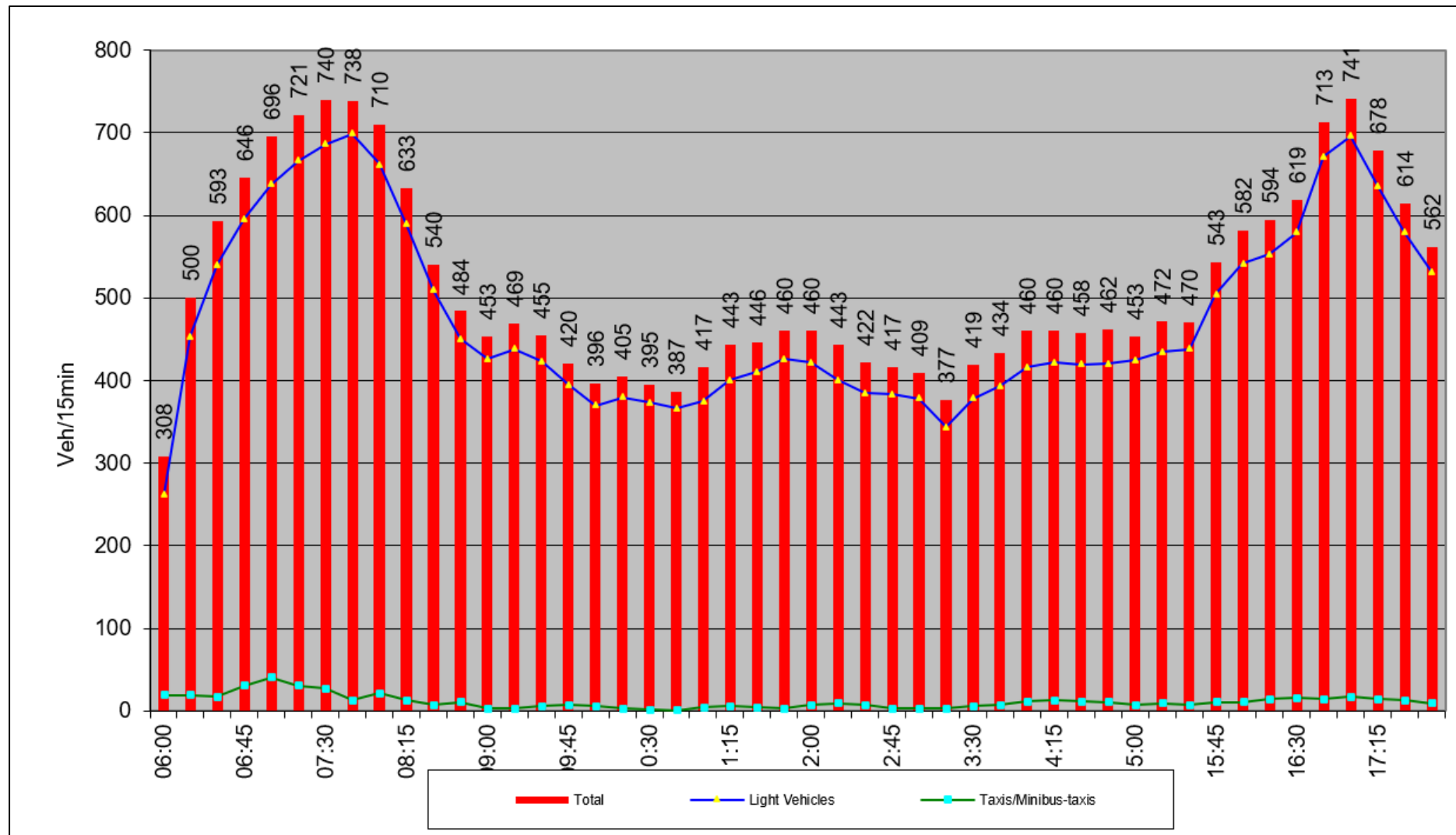


Figure 8- 23: Variation Over 12 Hours (total vehicles entering intersection per 15 minutes) – 2 Nov 2022

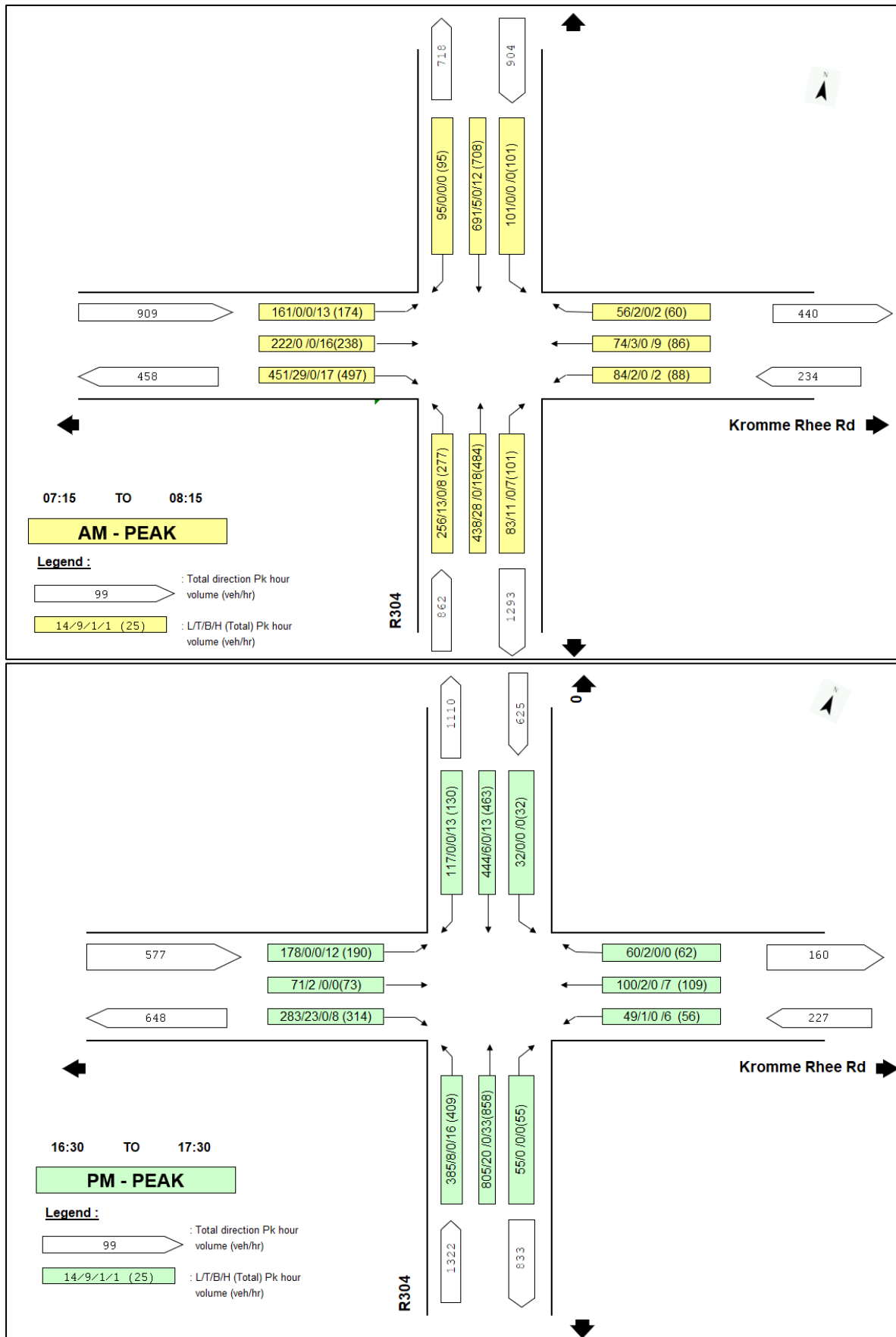


Figure 8- 24: Peak Hour Volumes as on 2 November 2022

APPENDIX B9: SUPPORTING FIGURES FOR THE R44 & KROMME RHEE ROAD INTERSECTION

Appendix A9 contains the following supporting information for the R44 and Kromme Rhee Road Intersection in the following figures:

- Figure 9-1: Location of intersection in proximity to the Stellenbosch CBD
- Figure 9-2: Variation in traffic over a twelve-hour period (from 06:00 to 18:00)
- Figure 9-3: Directional traffic volumes for the AM and PM Peak Hour



Figure 9- 25: Intersection Location

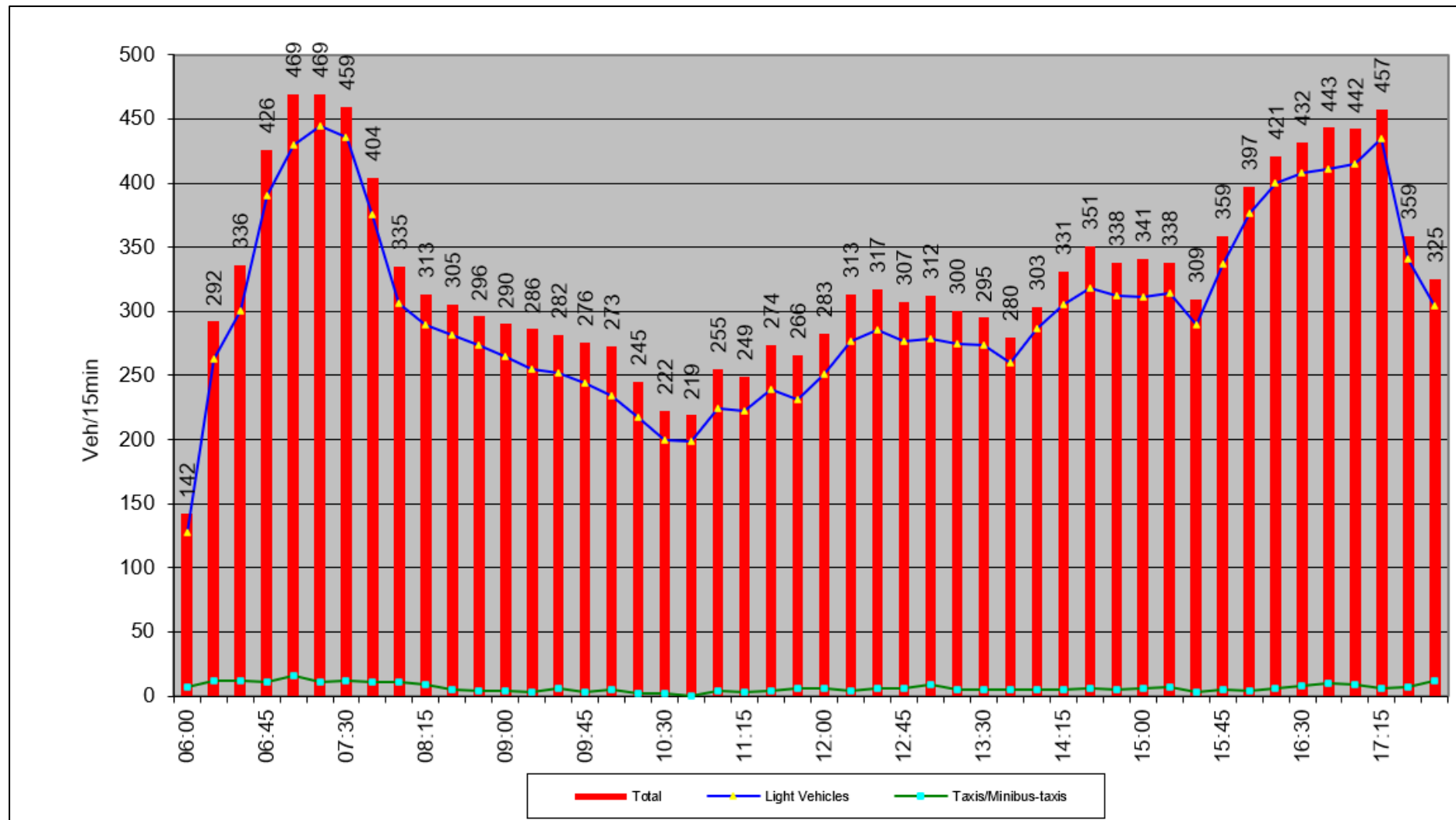


Figure 9-26: Variation Over 12 Hours (total vehicles entering intersection per 15 minutes) 2 Nov 2022

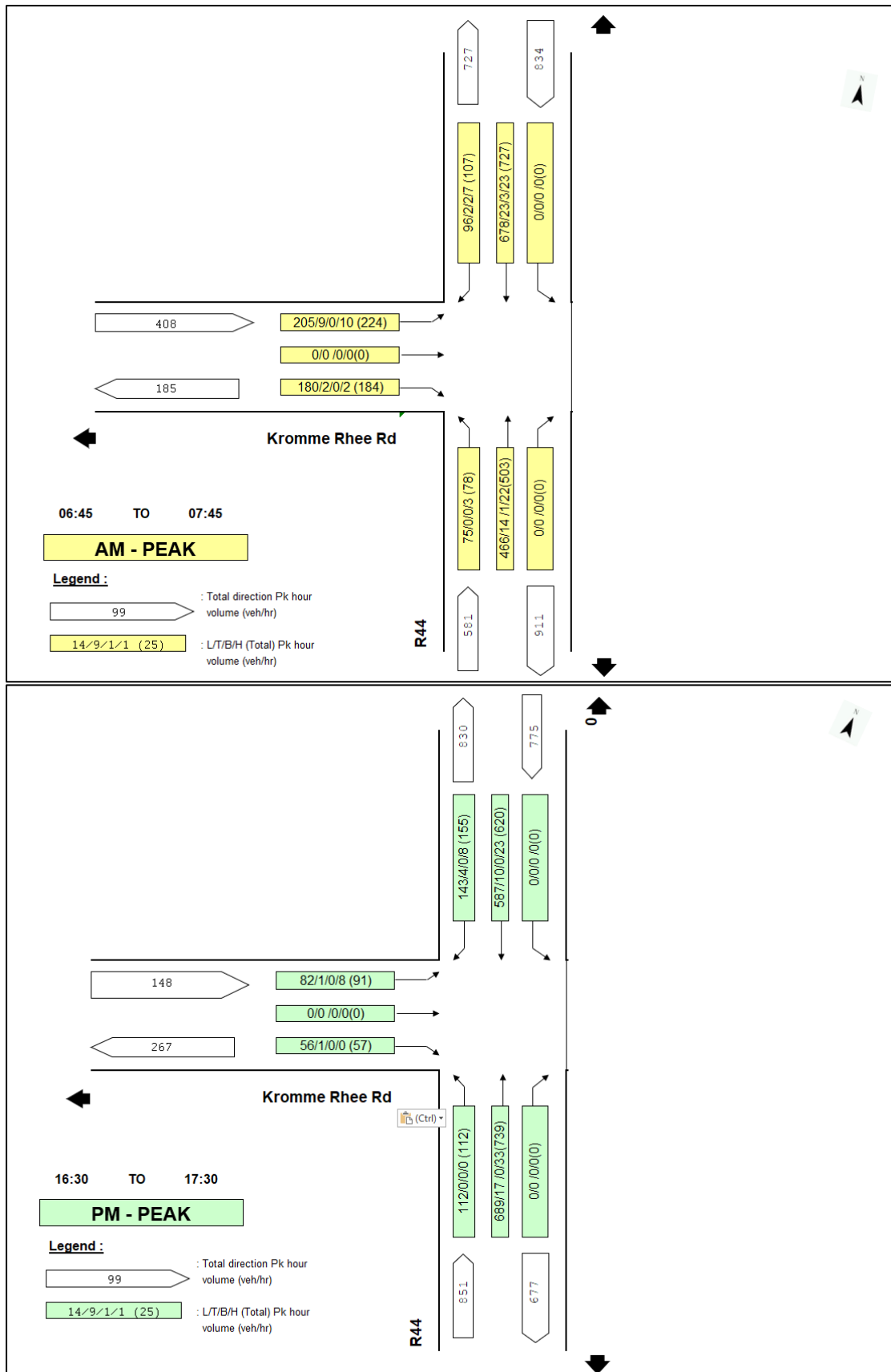


Figure 9- 27: Peak Hour Volumes as on 2 November 2022

APPENDIX B10: SUPPORTING FIGURES FOR THE R101 OLD PAARL RD & R44 INTERSECTION

Appendix A10 contains the following supporting information for the R44 and Kromme Rhee Road Intersection in the following figures:

- **Figure 10-1: Location of intersection in proximity to the Stellenbosch CBD**
- **Figure 10-2: Variation in traffic over a twelve-hour period (from 06:00 to 18:00)**
- **Figure 10-3: Directional traffic volumes for the AM and PM Peak Hour**



Figure 10-28: Intersection Location

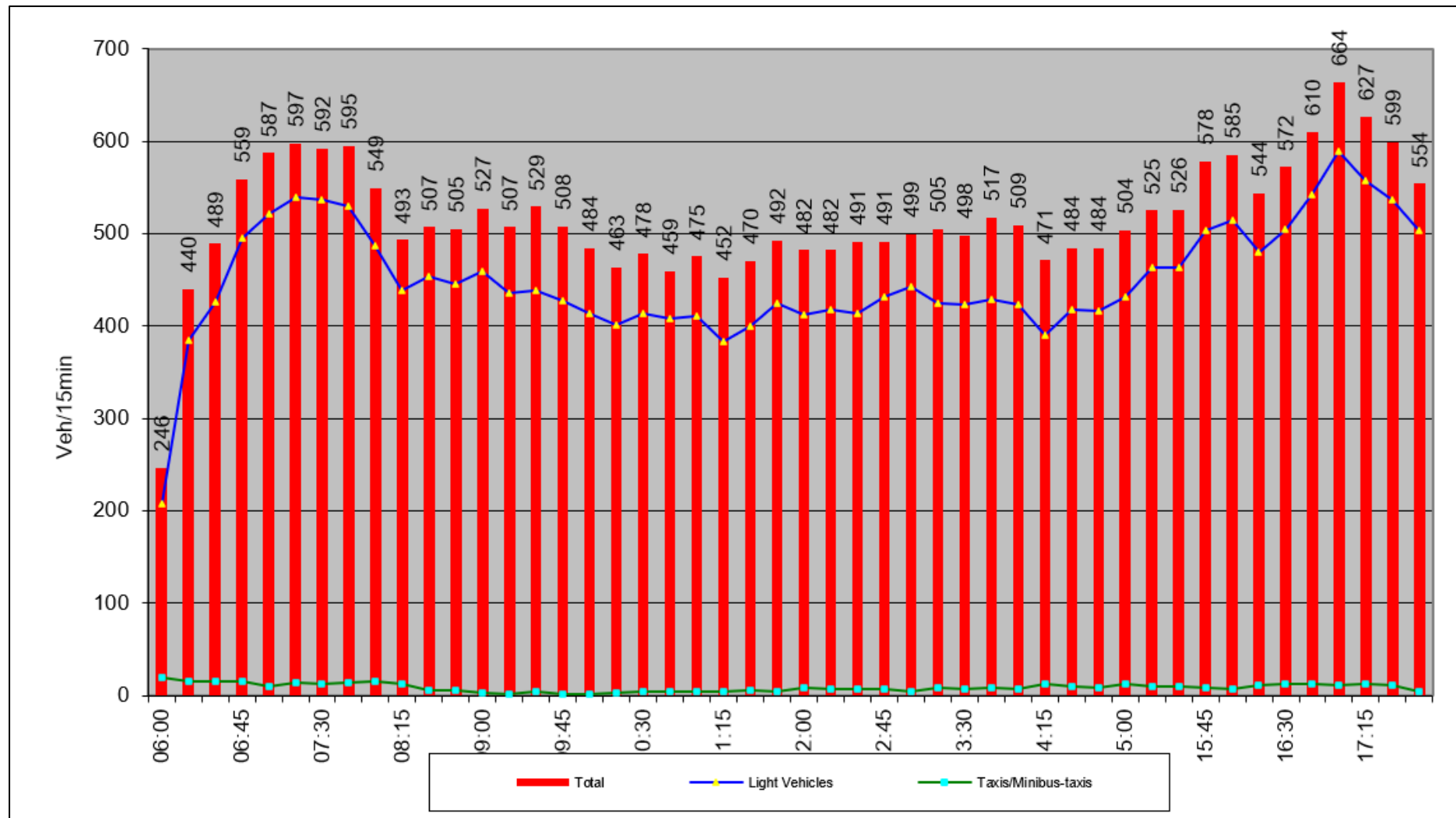


Figure 10-29: Variation Over 12 Hours (total vehicles entering intersection per 15 minutes) – 2 Nov 2022

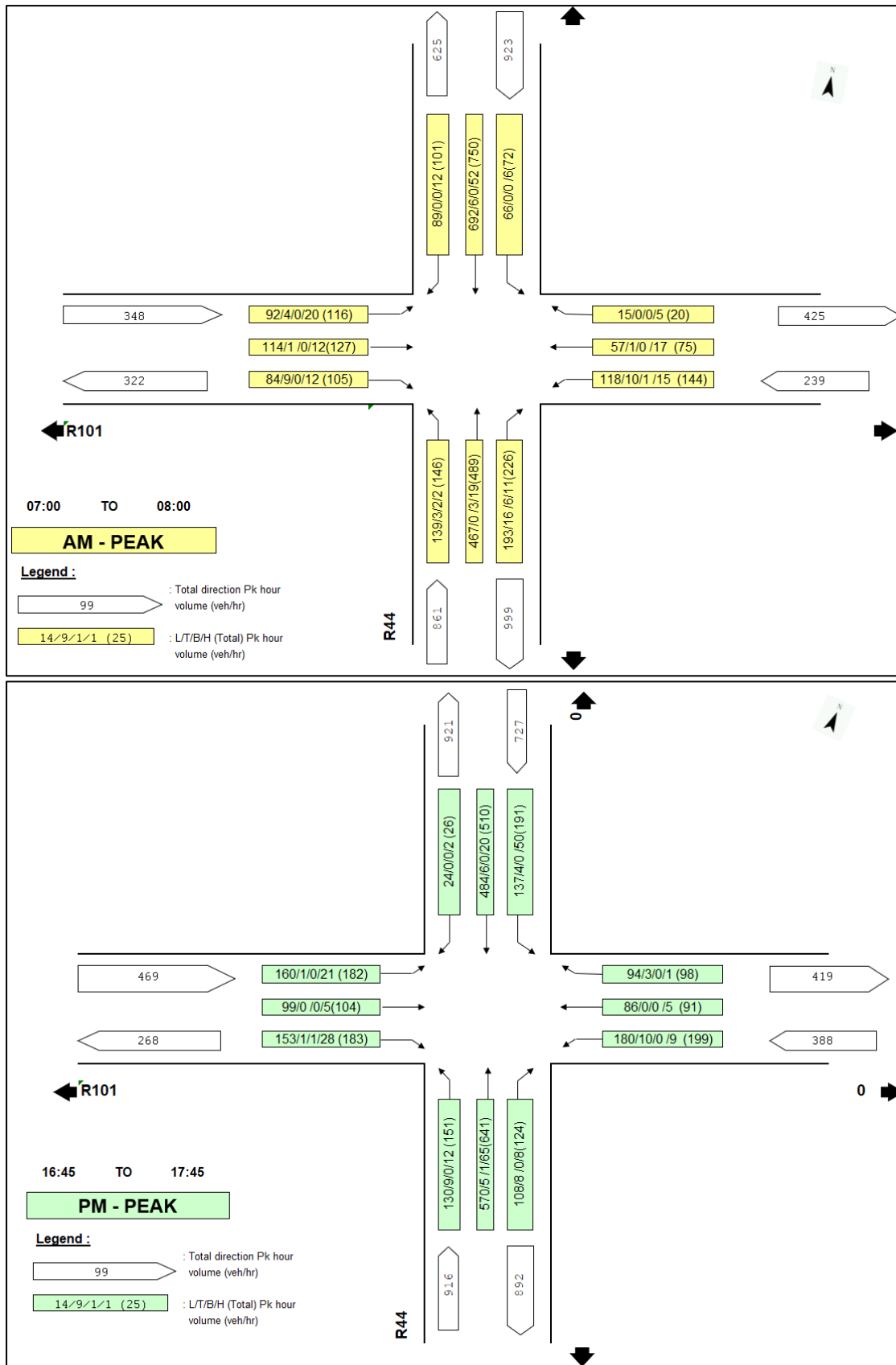


Figure 10-30: Peak Hour Volumes as on 2 November 2022

APPENDIX B11: SUPPORTING FIGURES FOR THE R45 & HELSHOOGTE ROAD INTERSECTION

Appendix A11 contains the following supporting information for the R45 and Helshoogte Road Intersection in the following figures:

- **Figure 11-1: Location of intersection in proximity to the Stellenbosch CBD**
- **Figure 11-2: Variation in traffic over a twelve-hour period (from 06:00 to 18:00)**
- **Figure 11-3: Directional traffic volumes for the AM and PM Peak Hour**

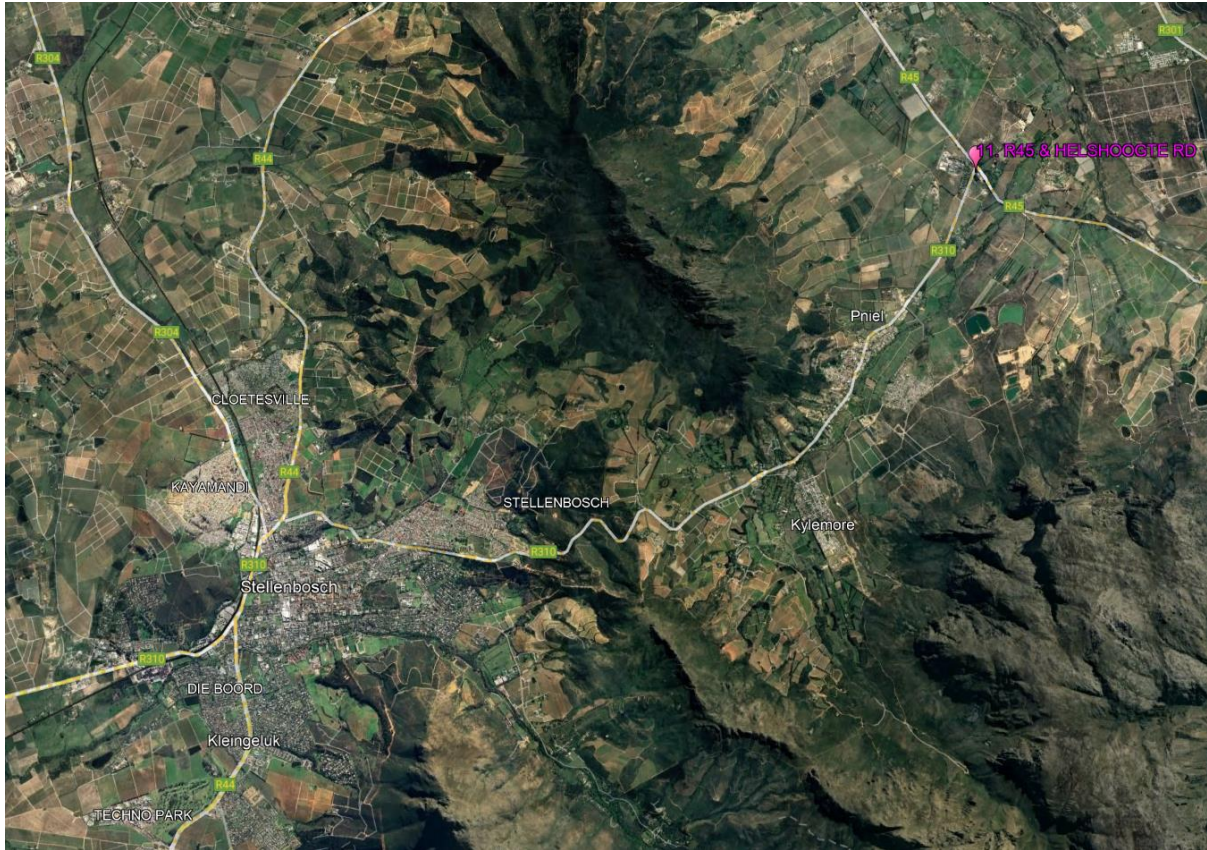


Figure 11- 31: Intersection Location

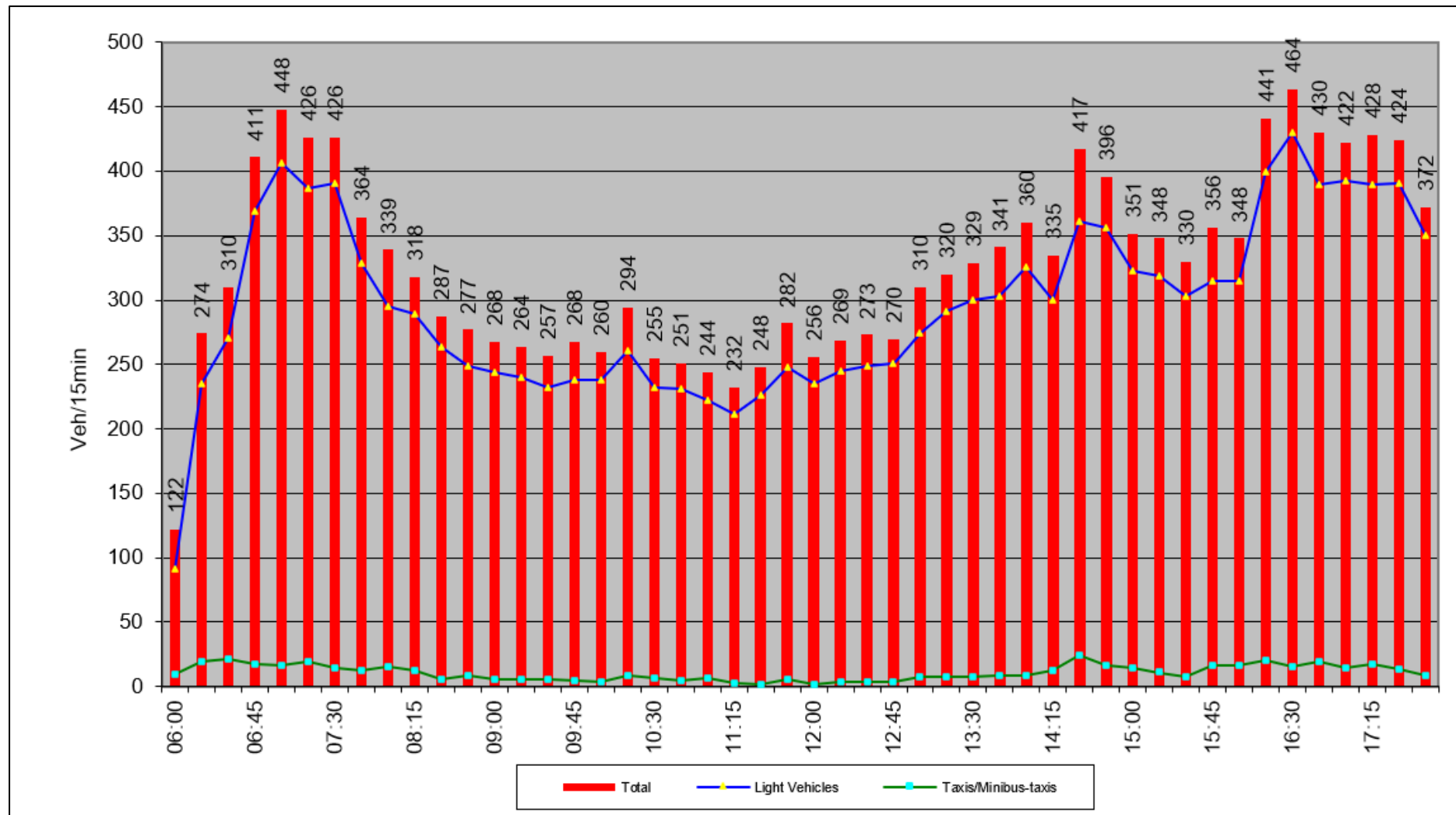
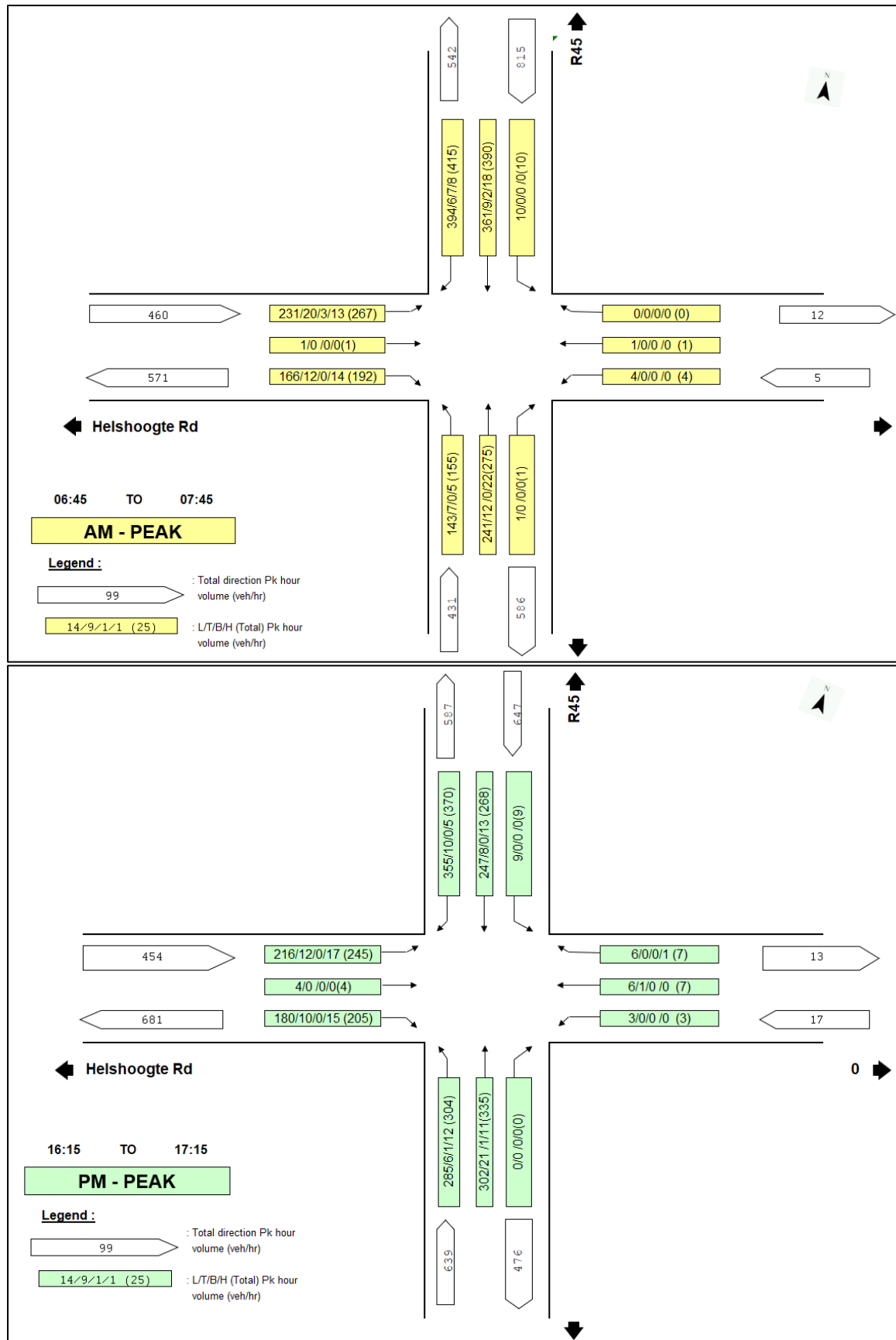


Figure 11- 32: Variation Over 12 Hours (total vehicles entering intersection per 15 minutes) – 9 Nov 2022



APPENDIX B12: SUPPORTING FIGURES FOR THE R45 & WEMMERSHOEK ROAD INTERSECTION

Appendix A12 contains the following supporting information for the R45 and Wemmershoek Road Intersection in the following figures:

- **Figure 12-1: Location of intersection in proximity to the Stellenbosch CBD**
- **Figure 12-2: Variation in traffic over a twelve-hour period (from 06:00 to 18:00)**
- **Figure 12-3: Directional traffic volumes for the AM and PM Peak Hour**

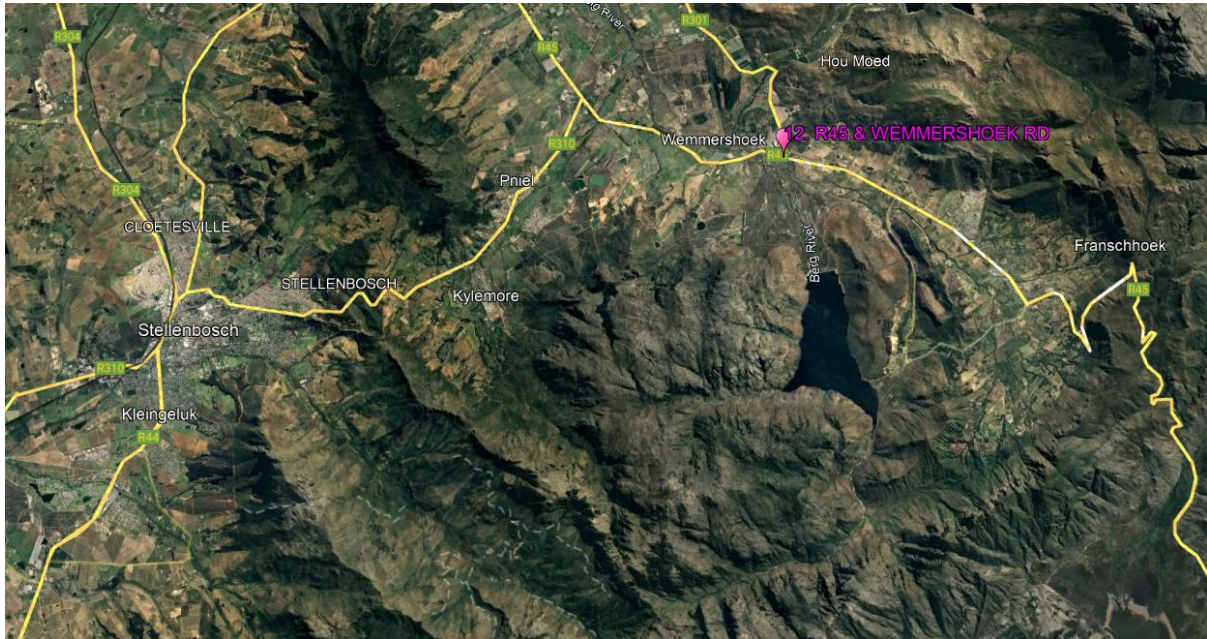


Figure 12- 34: Intersection Location

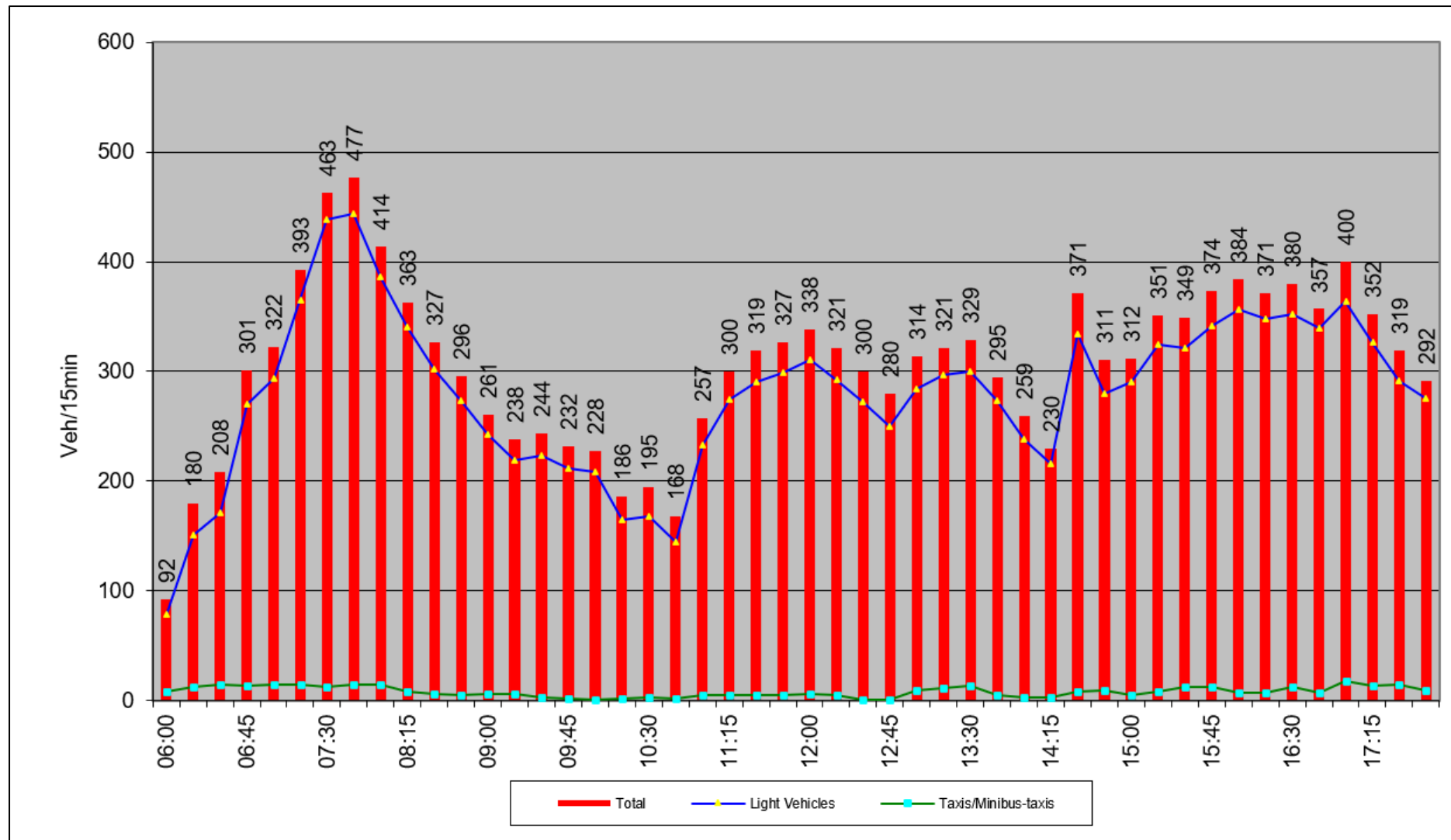


Figure 12- 35: Variation Over 12 Hours (total vehicles entering intersection per 15 minutes) – 9 Nov 2022

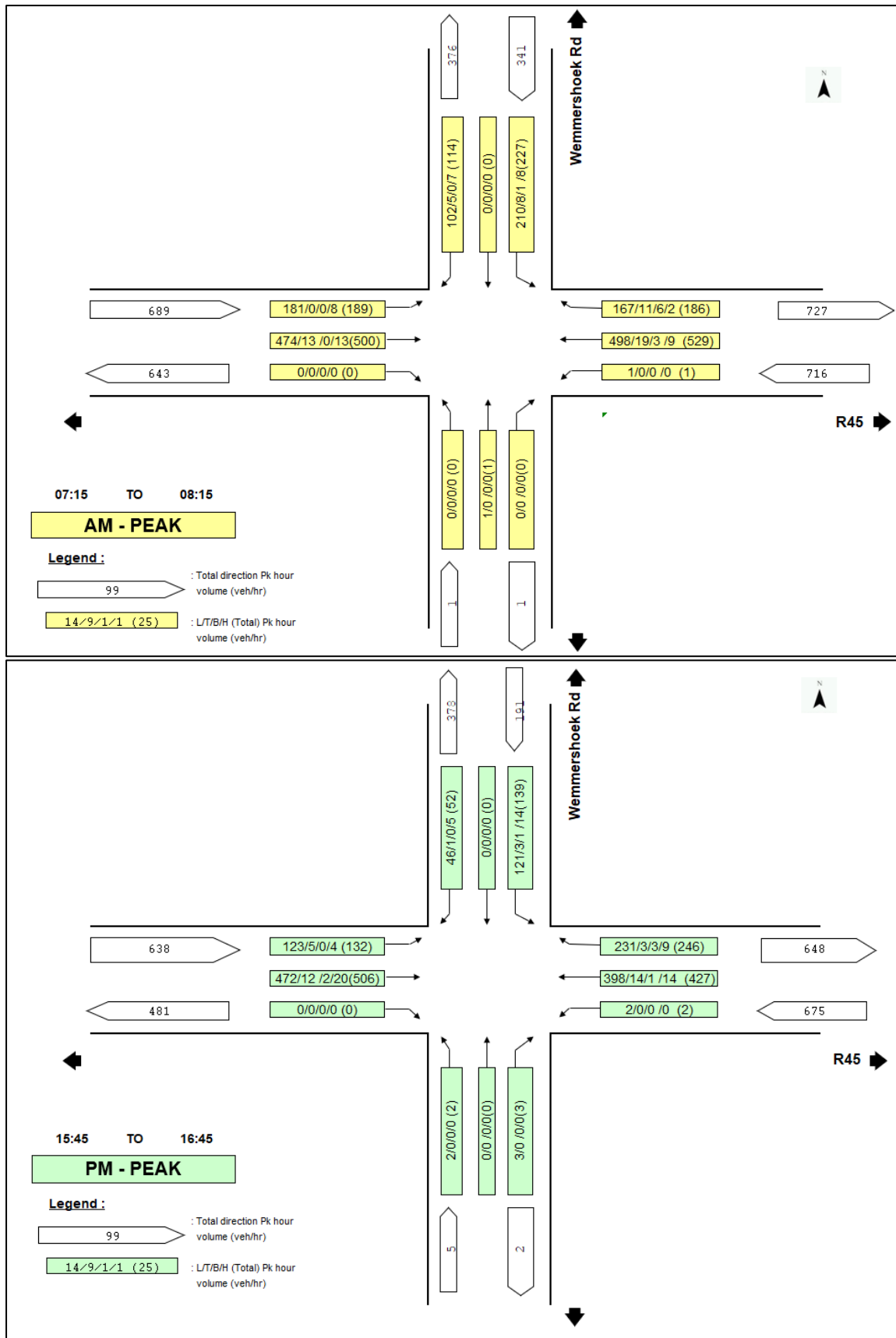


Figure 12- 36: Peak Hour Volumes as on 9 November 2022

APPENDIX B13: SUPPORTING FIGURES FOR THE R45 & EXCELSIOR ROAD INTERSECTION

Appendix A13 contains the following supporting information for the R45 and Excelsior Road Intersection in the following figures:

- **Figure 13-1: Location of intersection in proximity to the Stellenbosch CBD**
- **Figure 13-2: Variation in traffic over a twelve-hour period (from 06:00 to 18:00)**
- **Figure 13-3: Directional traffic volumes for the AM and PM Peak Hour**

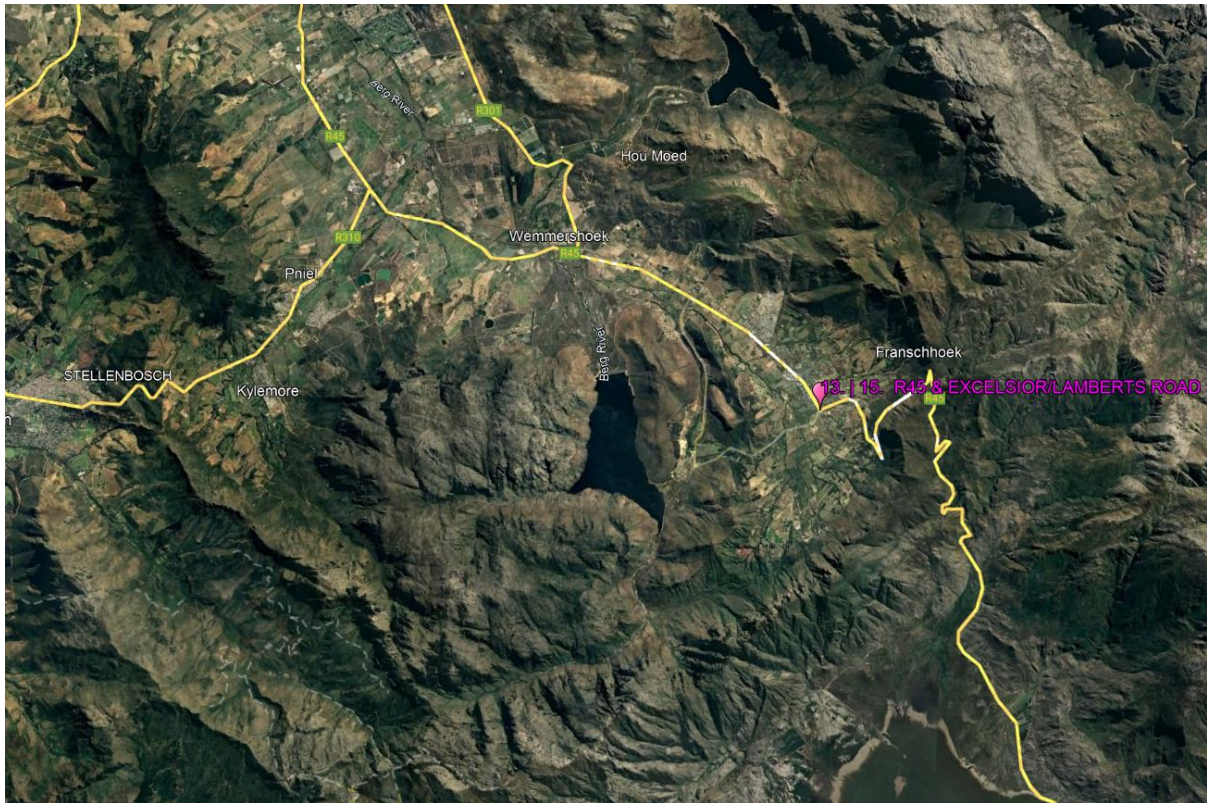


Figure 13- 37: Intersection Location

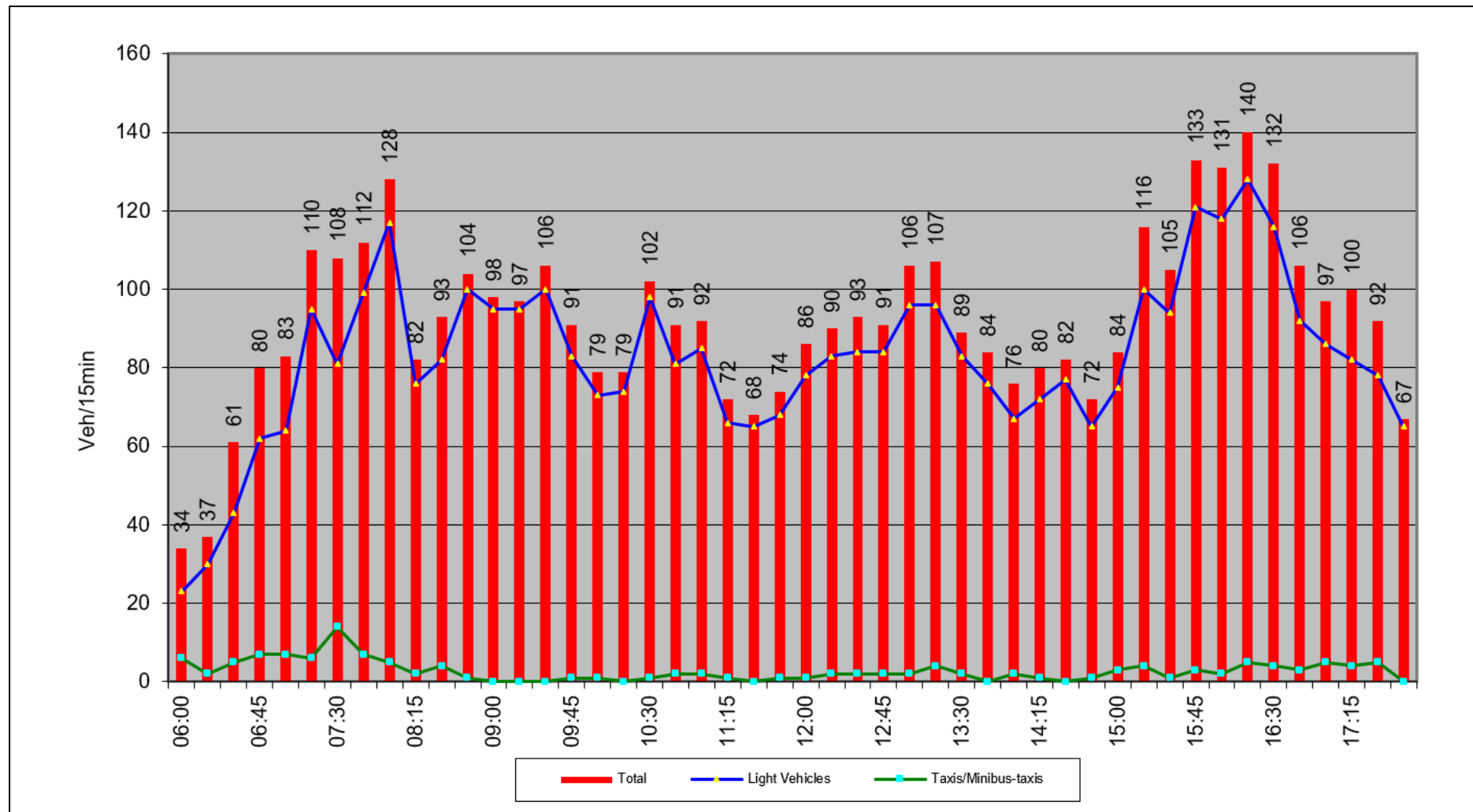
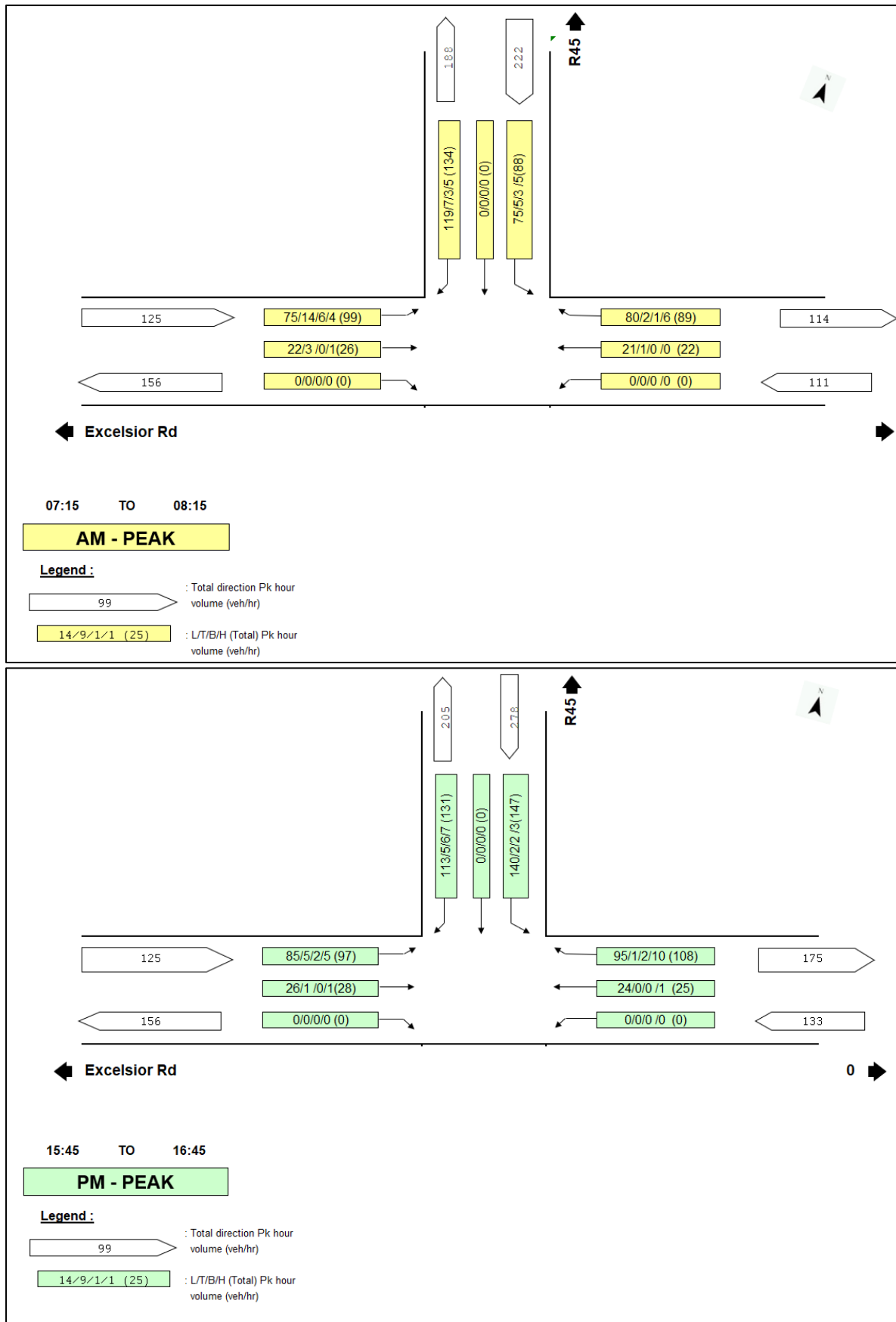


Figure 13- 38: Variation Over 12 Hours (total vehicles entering intersection per 15 minutes) – 2 Nov 2022



APPENDIX B14: SUPPORTING FIGURES FOR THE SWART ROAD & HELSHOOGTE ROAD INTERSECTION

Appendix A14 contains the following supporting information for the Swart Road and Helshoogte Road Intersection in the following figures:

- **Figure 14-1: Location of intersection in proximity to the Stellenbosch CBD**
- **Figure 14-2: Variation in traffic over a twelve-hour period (from 06:00 to 18:00)**
- **Figure 14-3: Directional traffic volumes for the AM and PM Peak Hour**

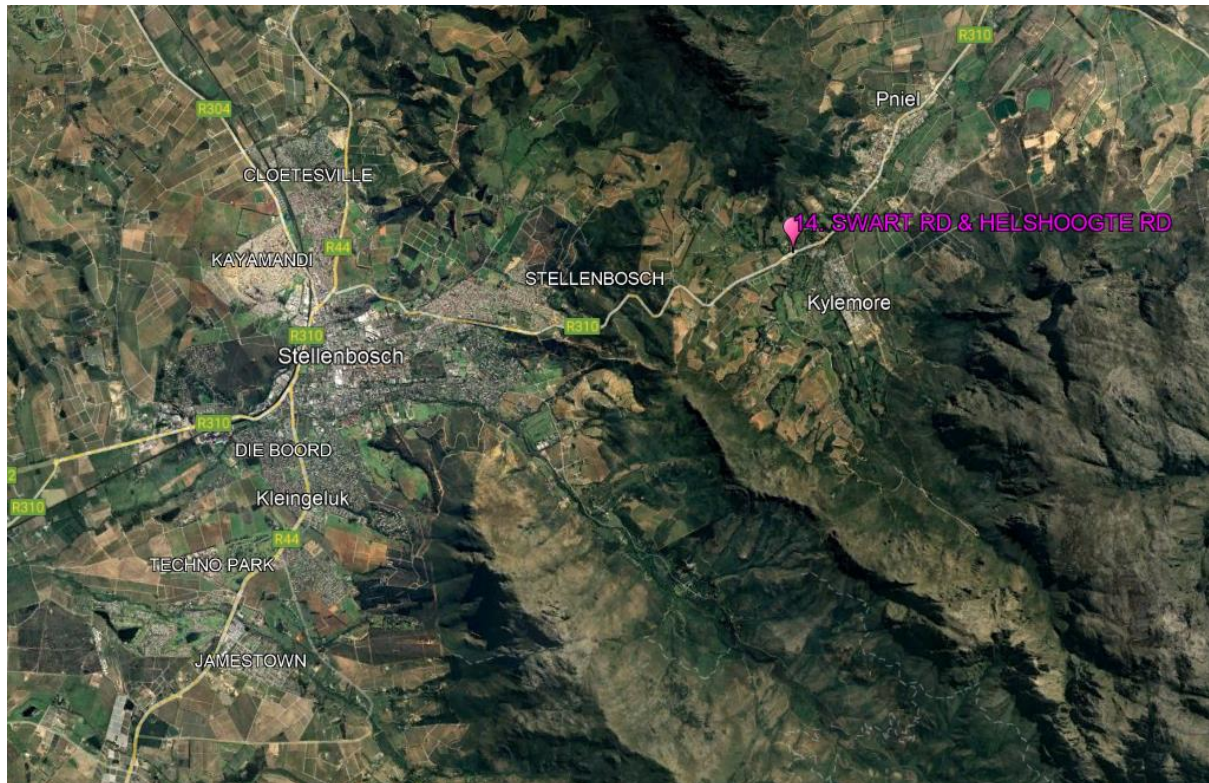


Figure 14- 40: Intersection Location

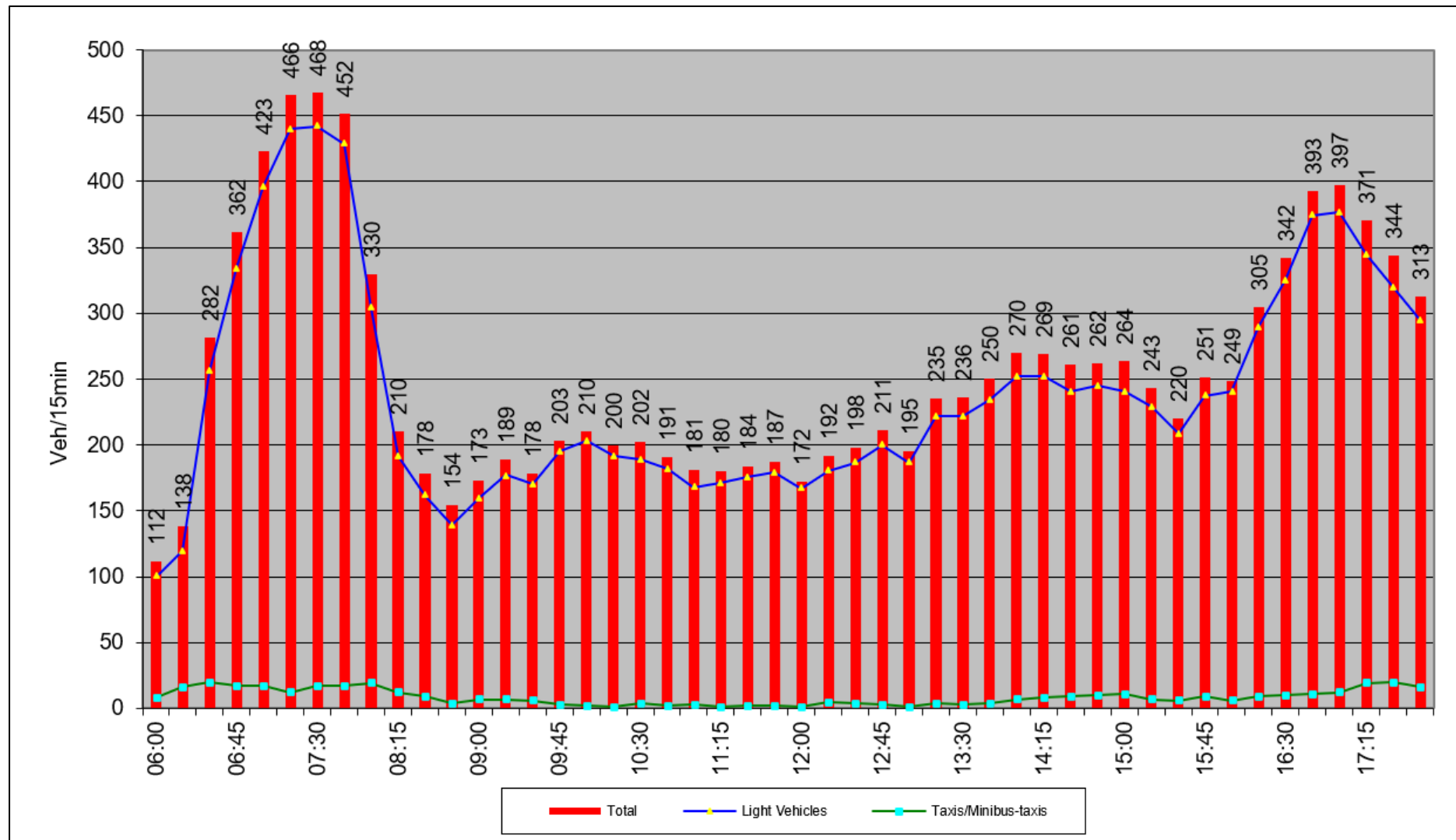


Figure 14- 41: Variation Over 12 Hours (total vehicles entering intersection per 15 minutes) – 9 Nov 2022

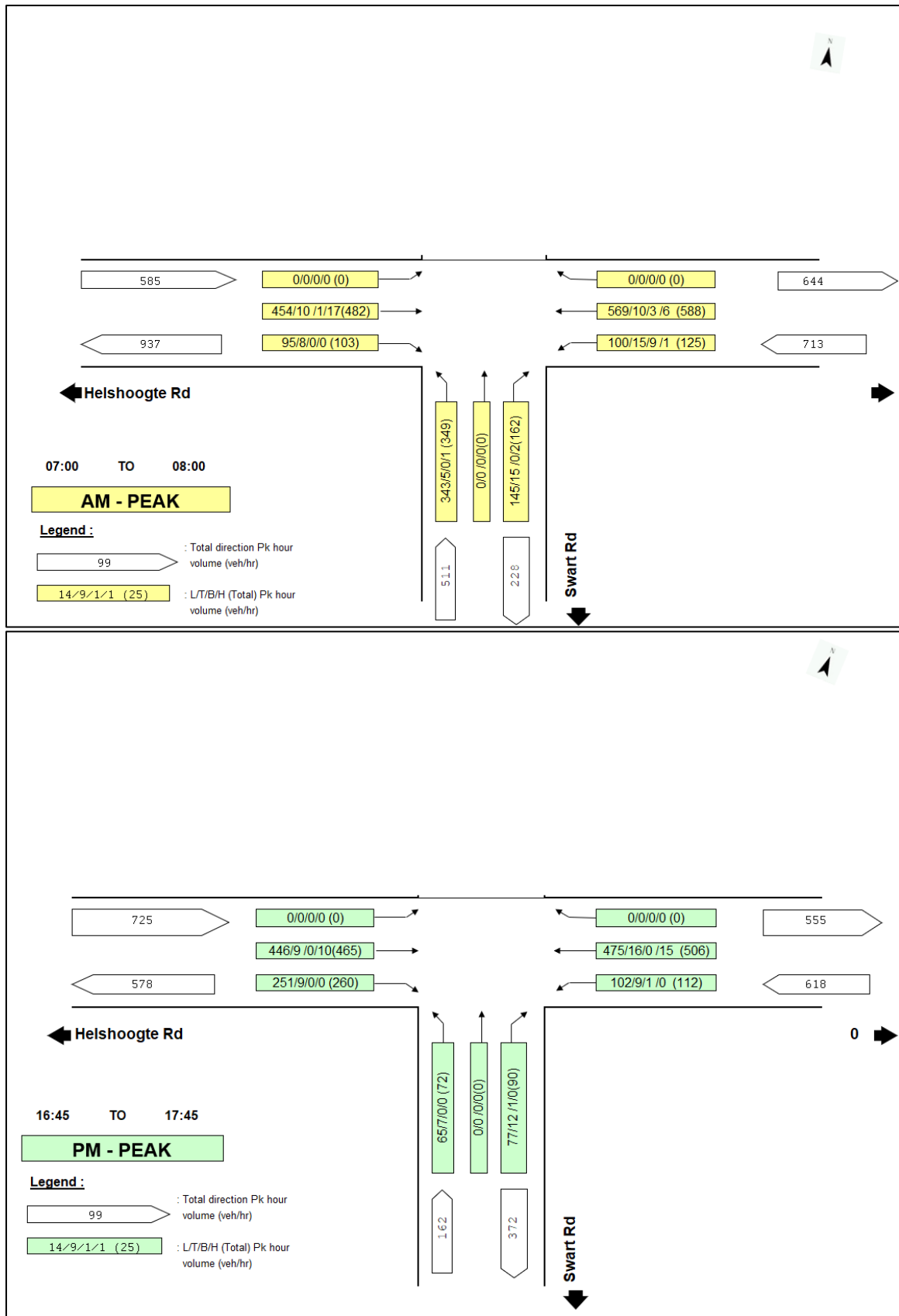


Figure 14- 42: Peak Hour Volumes as on 9 November 2022

APPENDIX B15: SUPPORTING FIGURES FOR THE R45 & EXCELSIOR/LAMBRECHTS ROAD INTERSECTION

Appendix A15 contains the following supporting information for the R45 and Excelsior/Lambrechts Road Intersection in the following figures:

- **Figure 15-1: Location of intersection in proximity to the Stellenbosch CBD**
- **Figure 15-2: Variation in traffic over a three-hour period (from 09:00 to 12:00)**
- **Figure 15-3: Directional traffic volumes for the AM and Off-Peak Hour**



Figure 15- 43: Intersection Location

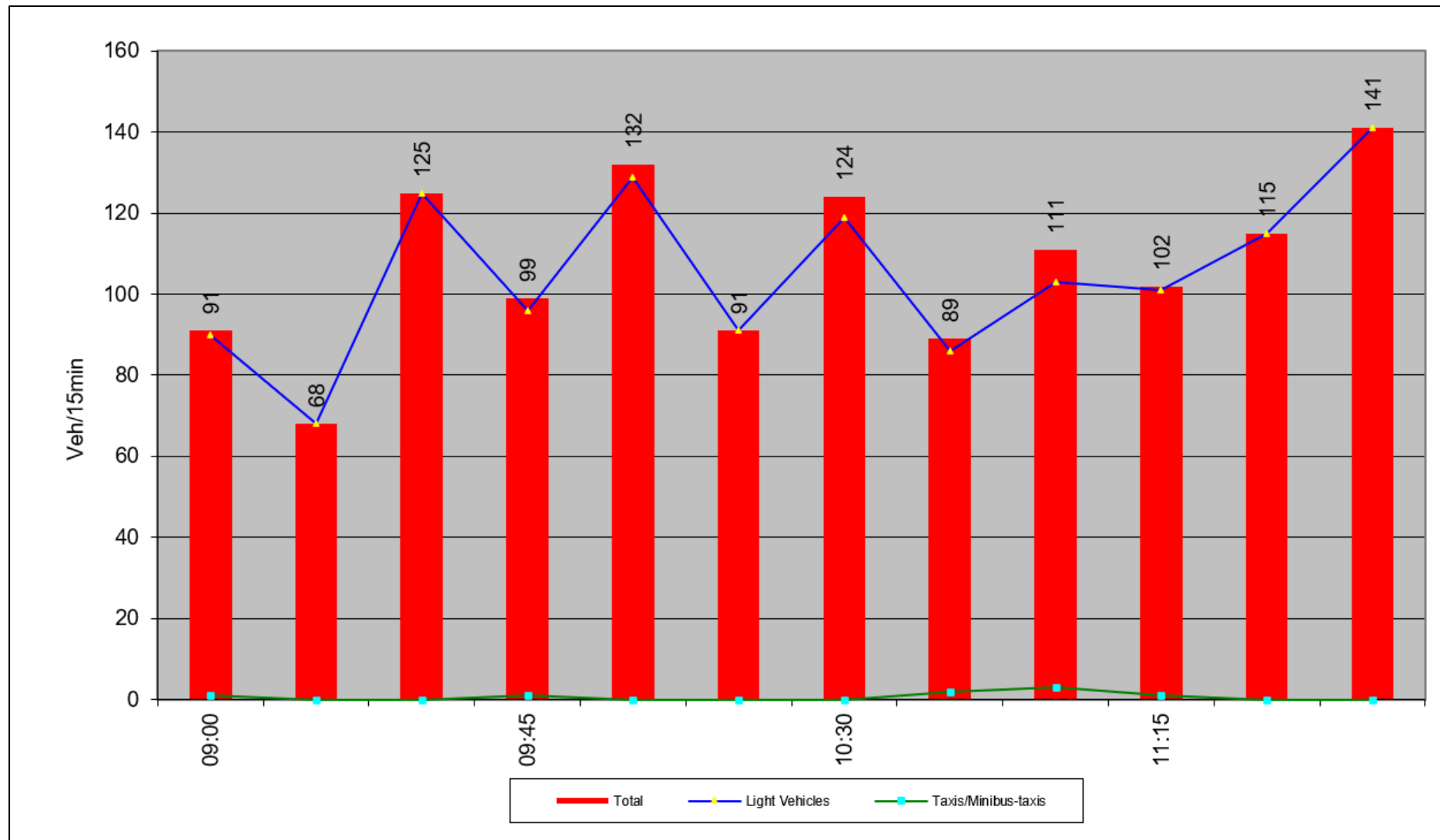
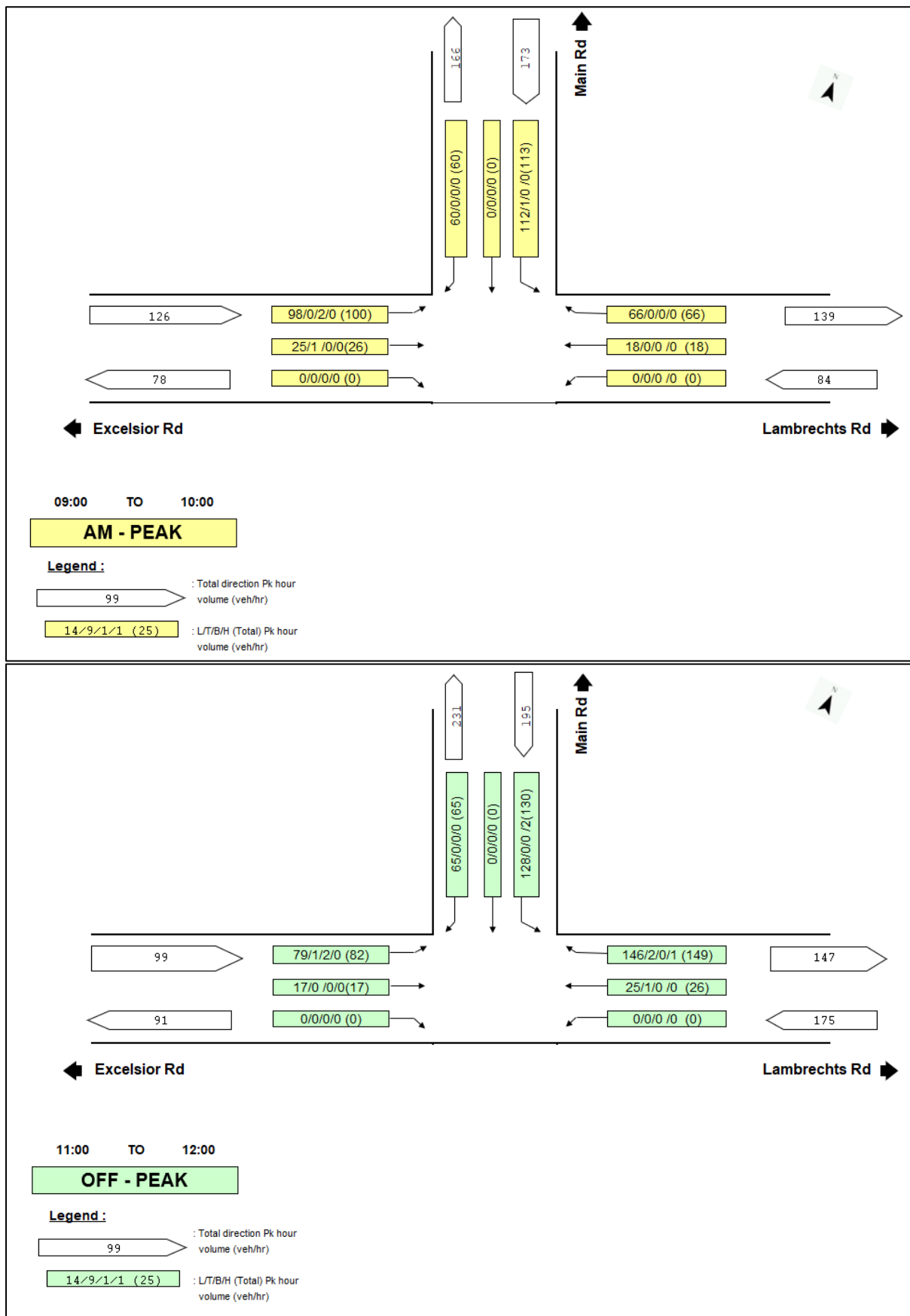


Figure 15- 44: Variation Over 3 Hours (total vehicles entering intersection per 15 minutes) – 5 Nov 2022



**APPENDIX C: STELLENBOSCH INFRASTRUCTURE
SERVICES 10-YEAR BUDGET**

BUDGETED PROJECTS - ten years 2023 to 2033

Department	Project name	Funding	Proposed budget 2022/23	Proposed budget 2023/24 (1)	Proposed budget 2024/25 (2)	Proposed budget 2025/26 (3)	Proposed budget 2026/27 (4)	Proposed budget 2027/28 (5)	Proposed budget 2028 to 2033	Budget 10 years from 2023 to 2033
Roads and Stormwater	Capital Projects									
	Adam Tas Intersection Upgrades	CRR (own funds)							12 000 000	12 000 000
	Bridge Construction	IUDG	15 000 000	5 000 000	-				6 000 000	11 000 000
	Bridge Construction	CRR (own funds)	2 700 000							0
	Devon Valley Rd	CRR (own funds)	-		-					0
	Dorp Street West dualling									0
	Klapmuts Transport Network	CRR (own funds)	-	600 000					1 000 000	1 600 000
	Lanquedoc Access Road and Bridge	DC-Roads	-	5 000 000	12 000 000	15 000 000				32 000 000
	Lanquedoc Access Road and Bridge	CRR (own funds)	-	-	3 000 000					3 000 000
	Parking Area Upgrades - Franschhoek	DC-Parking	711 442	-	-					0
	Parking Area Upgrades - Stellenbosch	DC-Parking	800 000	-	-					0
	R304/West Kayamandi Intersection Construction	DC								0
	Stormwater Drainage - Kayamandi and Enkanini	DC-Stormwater	-							0
	Wilderbosch Extension to Trumali (Eastern link)	CRR (own funds)	1 000 000	1 500 000	1 500 000	3 000 000	7 000 000	7 000 000		20 000 000
	Wilderbosch Extension to Techno Park (Eastern link)	CRR (own funds)		-	-			1 500 000	15 500 000	17 000 000
	Planning Maintenance Operations									0
	Ad hoc Minor Upgrading of Roads (WC024)	CRR (own funds)				700 000			1 400 000	2 100 000
	Ad hoc Reconstruction of Roads (WC024)	IUDG	3 000 000	3 000 000	3 000 000	5 000 000	5 000 000	7 000 000	35 000 000	58 000 000
	Ad hoc Reconstruction of Roads (WC024)	CRR (own funds)	827 249							0
	Furniture, Tools and Equipment	CRR (own funds)	400 000	400 000	400 000	400 000	400 000	400 000	2 000 000	4 000 000
	Gravel Roads Devon Valley - Safety Improvements Structural Repairs	CRR (own funds)	-	-	500 000	300 000				800 000
	Reseal Roads - Klapmuts and Surrounding	CRR (own funds)	-	1 250 000	-			1 500 000	1 500 000	4 250 000
	Reseal Roads - Kylemore and Surrounding	CRR (own funds)	1 500 000	-	-	1 500 000			3 000 000	4 500 000
	Reseal Roads - Stellenbosch and Surrounding	CRR (own funds)	4 200 000	5 000 000	5 000 000	7 000 000	7 000 000	8 000 000	40 000 000	72 000 000

Department	Project name	Funding	Proposed budget 2022/23	Proposed budget 2023/24 (1)	Proposed budget 2024/25 (2)	Proposed budget 2025/26 (3)	Proposed budget 2026/27 (4)	Proposed budget 2027/28 (5)	Proposed budget 2028 to 2033	Budget 10 years from 2023 to 2033
	Reseal Roads - Franschhoek and Surrounding	CRR (own funds)	-	2 000 000	-		2 000 000		2 000 000	6 000 000
	River Rehabilitation Implementation	CRR (own funds)	-	1 000 000	-			1 000 000	1 000 000	3 000 000
	Rivers Rehabilitation Planning and Design	CRR (own funds)	500 000	-	-		500 000		500 000	1 000 000
	Specialised Vehicles: Heavy Duty Roads	CRR (own funds)	-	2 500 000	2 000 000	2 500 000			8 000 000	15 000 000
	Specialised Vehicle: Jet Machine Blockages	CRR (own funds)					5 000 000			5 000 000
	Specialised Vehicle: TLB Digger Loader	CRR (own funds)			3 000 000				3 000 000	6 000 000
	Upgrade Stormwater Retention Facilities	CRR (own funds)	-	-	1 500 000			1 500 000	1 500 000	4 500 000
	Update Pavement Management System	CRR (own funds)	-	1 000 000	-				1 500 000	2 500 000
	Update Stormwater System	CRR (own funds)	36 500				200 000		200 000	400 000
	Vehicle Replacement: Light Vehicles (LDV)	CRR (own funds)							3 000 000	3 000 000
	TOTAL		30 675 191	28 250 000	31 900 000	35 400 000	27 100 000	27 900 000	123 100 000	273 650 000
	Capital Projects									0
	Bird Street Dualling - Adam Tas to Kayamandi	CRR (own funds)	150 000	500 000	5 000 000	10 000 000	15 000 000			30 500 000
	Endler and Martinson Street Intersection Upgrade	CRR (own funds)	1 000 000	-	-					0
	Jamestown Transport Network	CRR (own funds)	1 000 000	3 000 000		2 000 000				5 000 000
	Planning Maintenance Operations									0
	Ad hoc Intersection Improvements	CRR (own funds)				2 000 000			2 000 000	4 000 000
	Furniture, Tools and Equipment: Traffic Engineering	CRR (own funds)	150 000	150 000	150 000	150 000	150 000	150 000	600 000	1 350 000
	Heavy Duty Vehicle (Truck)	CRR (own funds)							3 000 000	3 000 000
	Main Road Intersection Improvements: Franschhoek	CRR (own funds)	1 000 000	10 000 000	-				11 500 000	21 500 000

Department	Project name	Funding	Proposed budget 2022/23	Proposed budget 2023/24 (1)	Proposed budget 2024/25 (2)	Proposed budget 2025/26 (3)	Proposed budget 2026/27 (4)	Proposed budget 2027/28 (5)	Proposed budget 2028 to 2033	Budget 10 years from 2023 to 2033
Traffic Engineering	Main Road Intersection Improvements: Franschoek	IUDG	-	-	2 129 950				750 000	2 879 950
	Main Road Intersection Improvements: Helshoogte/La Colline	CRR (own funds)	434 696	3 000 000	-					3 000 000
	Main Road Intersection Improvements: Helshoogte/La Colline	DC-Roads	1 738 055	-	-					0
	Main Road Intersection Improvements: R44/Merriman Street	DC-Roads	1 000 000	-	4 000 000		1 000 000	10 000 000	50 000 000	65 000 000
	Main Road Intersection Improvements: Stellenbosch	CRR (own funds)							16 500 000	16 500 000
	Main Road Intersection Improvements: Strand/Adam Tas/Alexander	DC-Roads	1 000 000	-	4 000 000	5 000 000	10 000 000	20 000 000		39 000 000
	Optic Fibre Traffic Signal Remote Managemenet System	CRR (own funds)	300 000	500 000	-					500 000
	Pedestrian Crossing Implementation	CRR (own funds)	300 000	300 000	-		300 000		300 000	900 000
	Raised Intersection Implementation	CRR (own funds)	600 000	-	600 000			600 000	600 000	1 800 000
	Roads and Signs Maintenance	CRR (own funds)		500 000					1 000 000	1 500 000
	Road Upgrades School Precincts	CRR (own funds)	1 000 000							
	Road Safety Improvements	CRR (own funds)	350 000	-	500 000					500 000
	Signalisation Implementation	CRR (own funds)	500 000	500 000	-					500 000
	Specialised Equipment: Roadmarking Machine + Trailer	CRR (own funds)	-	-	500 000	600 000				1 100 000
	Traffic Calming Projects: Implementation	CRR (own funds)	300 000	300 000	-	400 000			800 000	1 500 000
	Traffic Management Improvement Programme	CRR (own funds)	1 042 030	1 000 000	-		100 000			1 100 000
	Traffic Signal Control: Installation, Upgrading Traffic Signals and Associated Components	CRR (own funds)	1 500 000	500 000	500 000	500 000	500 000	500 000	2 000 000	4 500 000
	Traffic Signal Management System	CRR (own funds)	-	-	-	1 000 000				1 000 000
	Universal Access Implementation	CRR (own funds)	600 000	200 000	-		300 000		600 000	1 100 000
	TOTAL		13 964 781	20 450 000	17 379 950	21 650 000	27 350 000	31 250 000	89 650 000	207 729 950
	Capital Projects									0
	Adam Tas - Technopark Link Road	CRR (own funds)	2 300 000	3 000 000	5 000 000	20 000 000	30 000 000	30 000 000		88 000 000
	Bicycle Lockup Facilities	CRR (own funds)	200 000	300 000	-		500 000		500 000	1 300 000

Department	Project name	Funding	Proposed budget 2022/23	Proposed budget 2023/24 (1)	Proposed budget 2024/25 (2)	Proposed budget 2025/26 (3)	Proposed budget 2026/27 (4)	Proposed budget 2027/28 (5)	Proposed budget 2028 to 2033	Budget 10 years from 2023 to 2033
Transport Planning	Kayamandi Ped Bridge (R304, River and Railway Line)	IUDG	3 000 000	16 000 000	-	10 000 000				26 000 000
	Kayamandi Ped Bridge (R304, River and Railway Line)	DC-Roads		-	-					0
	Planning Maintenance Operations									0
	Adam Tas - Corridor Transport Study	CRR (own funds)	500 000	1 000 000	-	1 000 000				2 000 000
	Comprehensive Integrated Transport Plan	CRR (own funds)	600 000	600 000	600 000	1 000 000	2 000 000	1 000 000	6 000 000	11 200 000
	Continued feasibility studies to establish a transport operating company	CRR (own funds)	-	-	600000					600 000
	Cycle Plan - Design and Implementation	CRR (own funds)	784 739	500 000	-	500 000	500 000	500 000	2 500 000	4 500 000
	Development business model transport service persons with disabilities - Stellenbosch		600 000	-	-					0
	Feasibility Link Road: Adam Tas (Devon Valley) to R304 (Kayamandi)	CRR (own funds)			2 000 000				42 000 000	44 000 000
	Feasibility Upgrade Existing Bridge or Add Bridge Eerste River Stellenbosch CBD	CRR (own funds)				400 000	400 000		62 000 000	62 800 000
	Feasibility Welgevonden Road Extension R304 to R44	CRR (own funds)			2 000 000				62 000 000	64 000 000
	Freight Strategy for Stellenbosch and Franschhoek	CRR (own funds)	-	500 000	-				500 000	1 000 000
	Non-Motorised Transport Implementation	CRR (own funds)	1 000 000	1 000 000	-	3 000 000	3 000 000	4 000 000	20 000 000	31 000 000
	Non-Motorised Transport Implementation	TBC	3 000 000		-					0
	Park and Ride (Transport Interchange)	CRR (own funds)	100 000	250 000	-					250 000
	Pedestrian Streets in Stellenbosch	CRR (own funds)	-	-	1 700 000					1 700 000
	Provision Bulk Parking Planning & Development	CRR (own funds)		3 000 000	3 000 000	3 000 000				9 000 000
	Public Transport Infrastructure (Public Transport Shelters and Embayments)	CRR (own funds)	400 000	-	400 000				800 000	1 200 000
	Public Transport Facilities (Taxi Ranks)	CRR (own funds)		-	500 000		1 000 000		3 000 000	4 500 000
	Public Transport Planning - WC024	CRR (own funds)	-	600 000	-	2 000 000				2 600 000
	Public Transport Service (Inclusive of Mobility Impaired)	TBC	165 278	-	500 000					500 000
	Re-design of Bergzicht Public Transport Facility	CRR (own funds)	1 800 000	-	-					0
	Stellenbosch - Bicycle network	CRR (own funds)	500 000	1 000 000	-					1 000 000
	Stellenbosch Tour Bus Parking	CRR (own funds)	50 000	600 000	-					600 000

Department	Project name	Funding	Proposed budget 2022/23	Proposed budget 2023/24 (1)	Proposed budget 2024/25 (2)	Proposed budget 2025/26 (3)	Proposed budget 2026/27 (4)	Proposed budget 2027/28 (5)	Proposed budget 2028 to 2033	Budget 10 years from 2023 to 2033
	Taxi Rank - Franschhoek	CRR (own funds)	-	500 000	-					500 000
	Technopark Kerb and Channel Upgrade	CRR (own funds)	-	-	1 500 000					1 500 000
	Update Roads Master Plan for WC024	CCR	-	-	2 000 000					2 000 000
	TOTAL		15 000 017	28 850 000	19 800 000	40 900 000	37 400 000	35 500 000	199 300 000	361 750 000
GRAND TOTAL			59 639 989	77 550 000	69 079 950	97 950 000	91 850 000	94 650 000	412 050 000	843 129 950

**APPENDIX D: SHORT-TERM NMT PROJECTS FOR
STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY**

Legend

Proposed

 Ped Bridge / Crossing Point

 Pedestrian Priority Street

 NMT Only (Class 1)

 NMT facilities with Partial Separation (Class_2)

 Bicycle lanes (Partial or Marked Separation) (Class 3)

 Cycling in shoulder

 Proposed Sidewalk

Existing

 NMT Only (Class 1)

 Existing Sidewalk (condition varies)

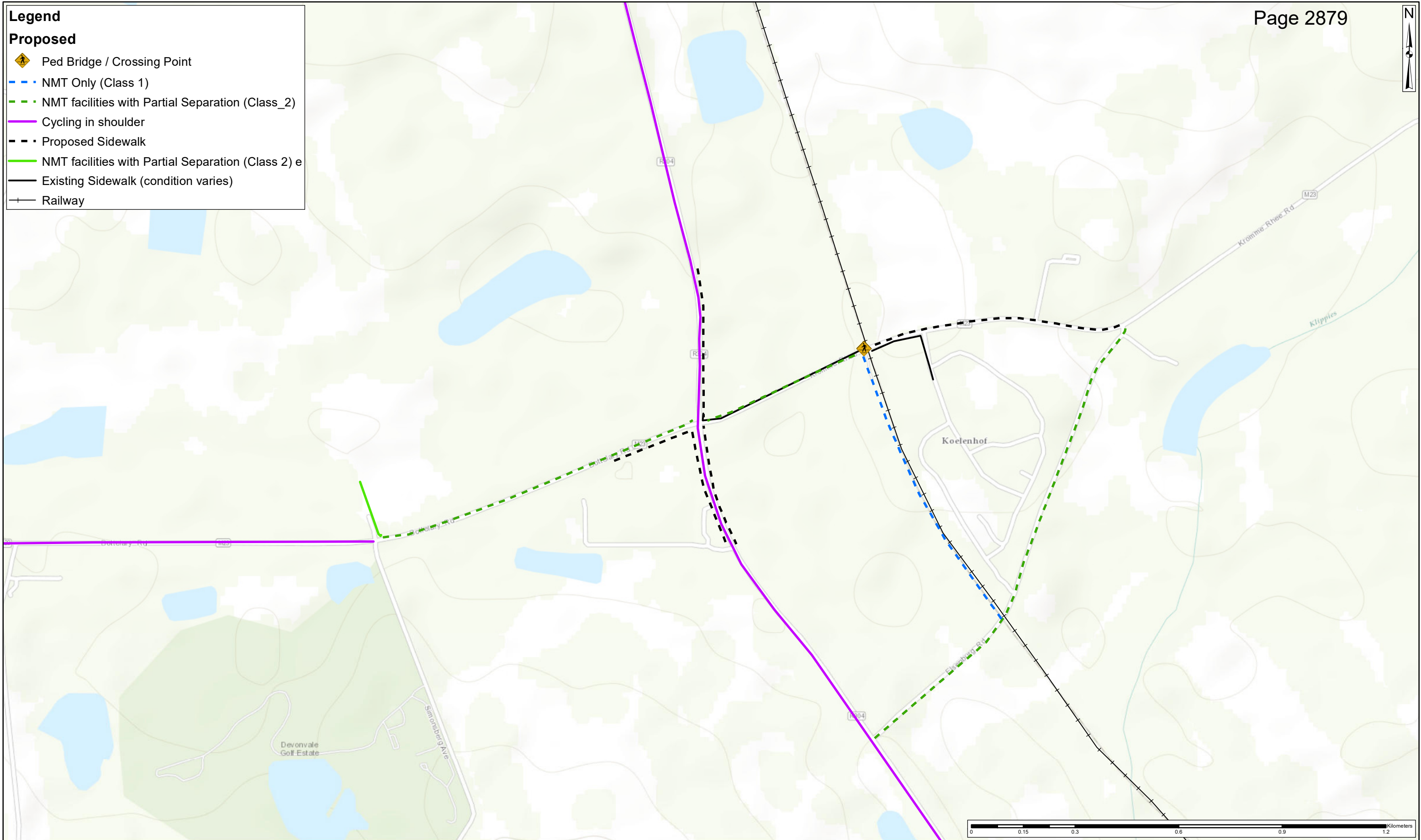
 Railway

Page 2878

Project Title: Stellenbosch CITP		Scale1:20 000 <small>(When page size is: A3 landscape)</small>		Figure 1			
Map Title: Klapmuts: Proposed NMT Network		Projection: Transverse Mercator Datum: Hartebeesthoek 1994 Central Meridian: 19.0 GA Maree		Sources: Sources: Esri, HERE, Garmin, Intermap, increment P Corp., GEBCO, USGS, FAO, NPS, NRCAN, GeoBase, IGN, Kadaster NL, Ordnance Survey, Esri Japan, METI, Esri China (Hong Kong), (c) OpenStreetMap contributors, and the GIS User Community			
		Compiled By: C Erasmus					
		GIS QC By: 2022/04/04					
		Approved By: N/A					
		Date Saved: NMT_Klapmuts_1.mxd					
		Project Number: 00					
		Map Ref:					
		Revision:					
Whilst every care has been taken in compiling the information on this map, AECOM cannot accept responsibility for any inaccuracies.		© Copyright					
		L:\Legacy\GISData\7_Projects\60671844_StellenboschCITP\mxd\NMT_Klapmuts_1.mxd					

Proposed

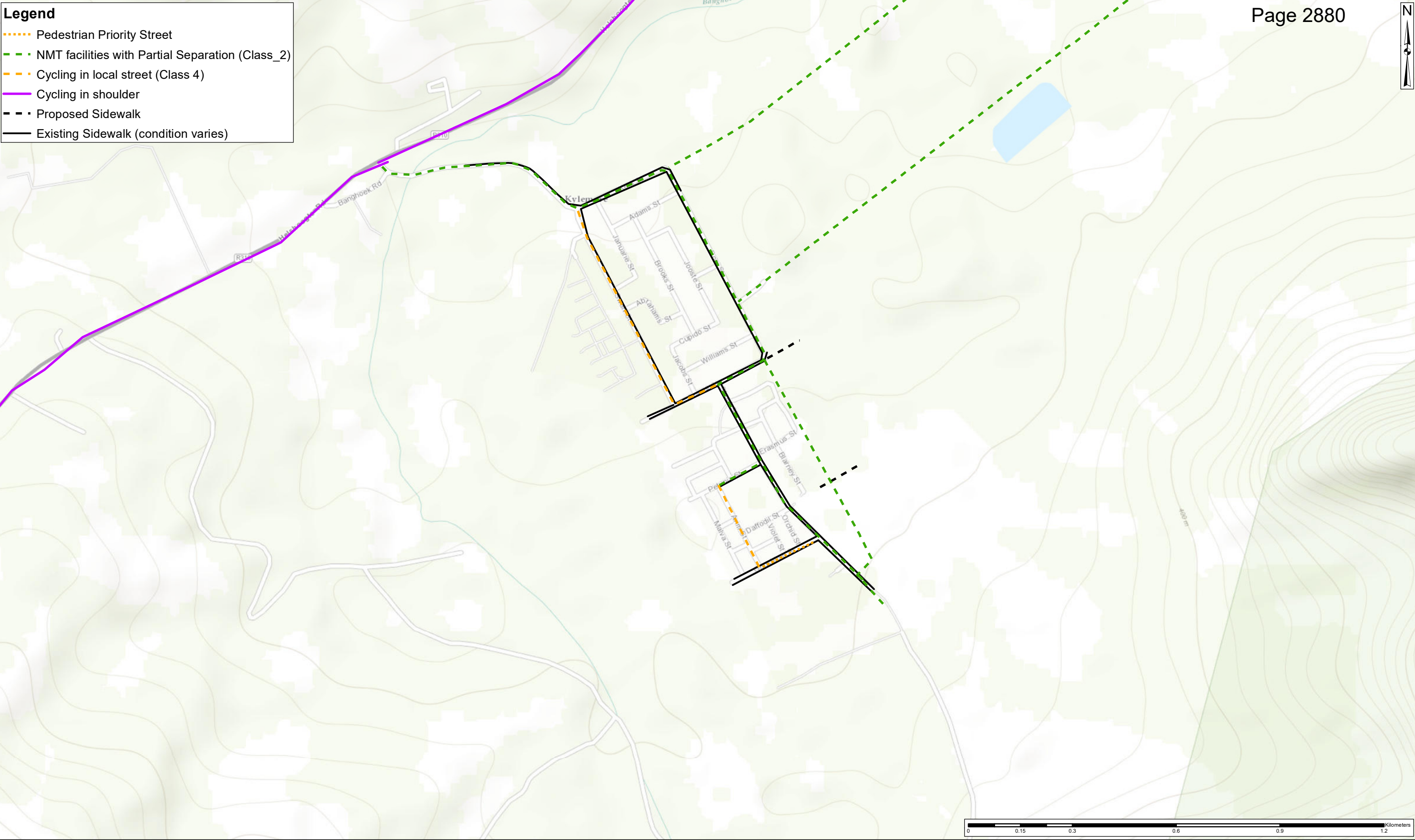
-  Ped Bridge / Crossing Point
-  NMT Only (Class 1)
-  NMT facilities with Partial Separation (Class_2)
-  Cycling in shoulder
-  Proposed Sidewalk
-  NMT facilities with Partial Separation (Class 2) e
-  Existing Sidewalk (condition varies)
-  Railway



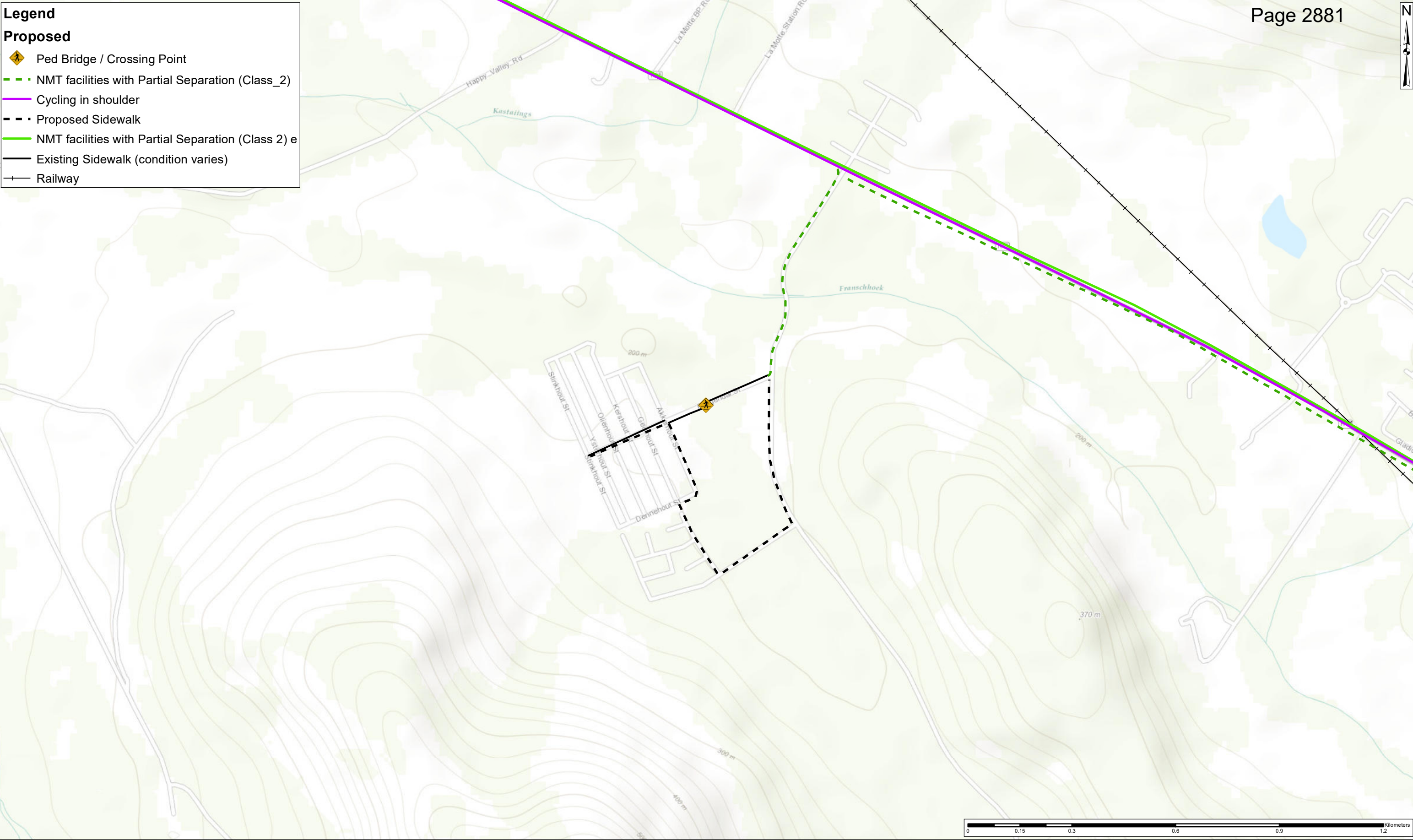
Project Title: Stellenbosch CITP		Scale 1:10 000 <small>(When page size is: A3 landscape)</small>		Figure 1	
Map Title: Koelenhof: Proposed NMT Network		Projection: Transverse Mercator Datum: Hartebeesthoek 1994 Central Meridian: 19.0		Sources: Sources: Esri, HERE, Garmin, Intermap, increment P Corp., GEBCO, USGS, FAO, NPS, NRCAN, GeoBase, IGN, Kadaster NL, Ordnance Survey, Esri Japan, METI, Esri China (Hong Kong), (c) OpenStreetMap contributors, and the GIS User Community	
		Compiled By: GA Maree			
		GIS QC By: C Erasmus Approved By: 2022/04/04 Date Saved: N/A Project Number: NMT_Koelenhof_1.mxd Map Ref: 00 Revision: L:\Legacy\GISData\7_Projects\60671844_StellenboschCITP\mxd\NMT_Koelenhof_1.mxd			
Whilst every care has been taken in compiling the information on this map, AECOM cannot accept responsibility for any inaccuracies. © Copyright					
					

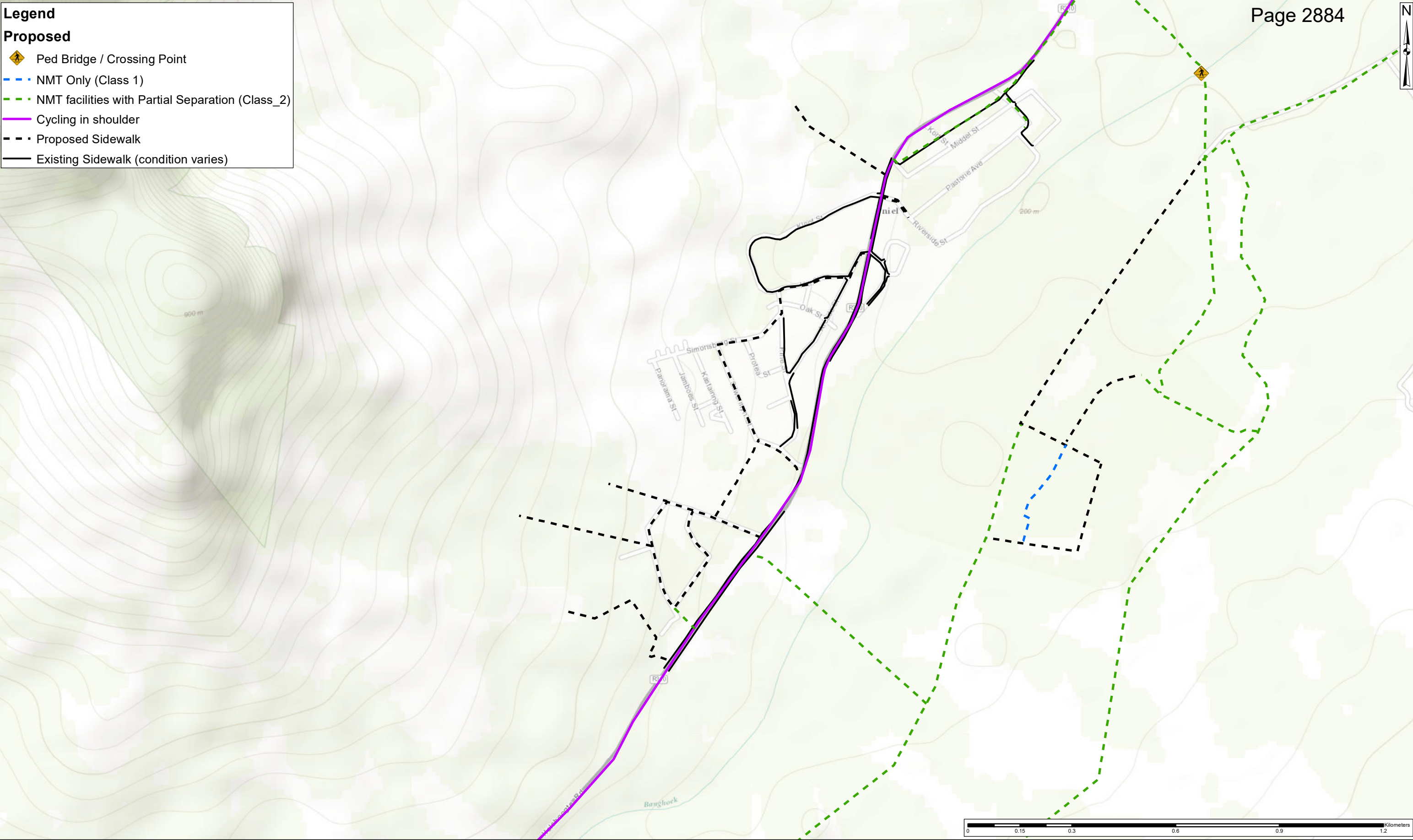
Legend

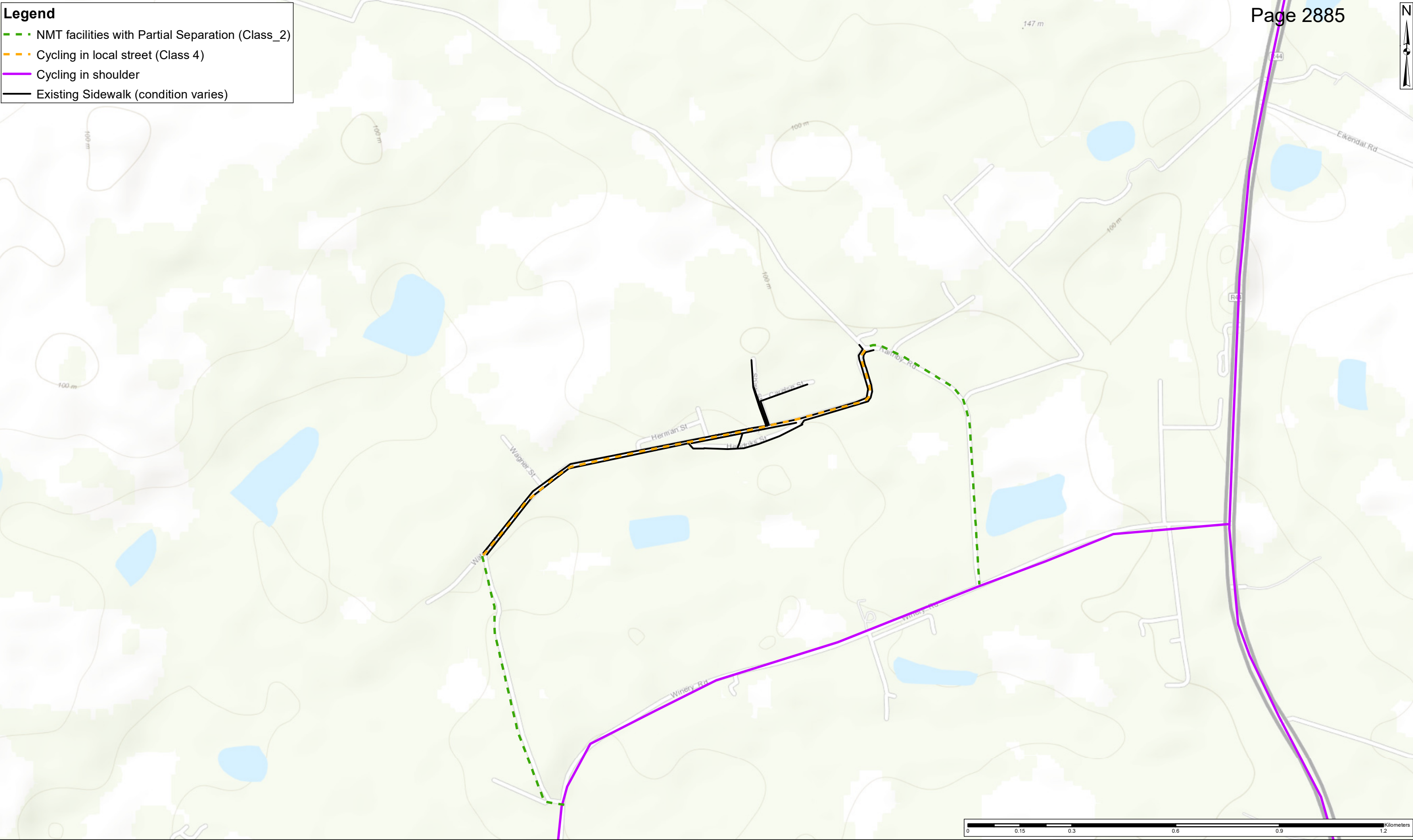
- Pedestrian Priority Street
- - - NMT facilities with Partial Separation (Class_2)
- . - Cycling in local street (Class 4)
- Cycling in shoulder
- - - Proposed Sidewalk
- Existing Sidewalk (condition varies)



Project Title:	Stellenbosch CITP	Scale1:10 000	Figure 1
Map Title:	Kylemore: Proposed NMT Network	<div>Projection: Transverse Mercator</div> <div>Datum: Hartebeesthoek 1994</div> <div>Central Meridian: 19.0</div> <div>Compiled By: GA Maree</div> <div>GIS QC By:</div> <div>Approved By: C Erasmus</div> <div>Date Saved: 2022/04/04</div> <div>Project Number: N/A</div> <div>Map Ref: NMT_Kylemore_1.mxd</div> <div>Revision: 00</div>	Sources: Sources: Esri, HERE, Garmin, Intermap, increment P Corp., GEBCO, USGS, FAO, NPS, NRCAN, GeoBase, IGN, Kadaster NL, Ordnance Survey, Esri Japan, METI, Esri China (Hong Kong), (c) OpenStreetMap contributors, and the GIS User Community
Whilst every care has been taken in compiling the information on this map, AECOM cannot accept responsibility for any inaccuracies.		L:\Legacy\GISData\7_Projects\60671844_StellenboschCITP\mxd\NMT_Kylemore_1.mxd	
<div>AECOM</div>			







Project Title:	Stellenbosch CITP	Scale1:10 000	Figure 1
Map Title:	Raithby: Proposed NMT Network	<div>Projection: Transverse Mercator</div> <div>Datum: Hartebeesthoek 1994</div> <div>Central Meridian: 19.0</div> <div>Compiled By: GA Maree</div> <div>GIS QC By:</div> <div>Approved By: C Erasmus</div> <div>Date Saved: 2022/04/04</div> <div>Project Number: N/A</div> <div>Map Ref: NMT_Raithby_1.mxd</div> <div>Revision: 00</div>	<div>Sources:</div> <div>Sources: Esri, HERE, Garmin, Intermap, increment P Corp., GEBCO, USGS, FAO, NPS, NRCAN, GeoBase, IGN, Kadaster NL, Ordnance Survey, Esri Japan, METI, Esri China (Hong Kong), (c) OpenStreetMap contributors, and the GIS User Community</div>
<div>Whilst every care has been taken in compiling the information on this map, AECOM cannot accept responsibility for any inaccuracies.</div> <div>© Copyright</div>		<div>L:\Legacy\GISData\7_Projects\60671844_StellenboschCITP\mxd\NMT_Raithby_1.mxd</div>	



Legend

Proposed

Ped Bridge / Crossing Point

Pedestrian Priority Street

NMT Only (Class 1)

SU secondary NMT routes

SU primary pedestrian

NMT facilities with Partial Separation (Class_2)

Bicycle lanes (Partial or Marked Separation) (Class 3)

Cycling in local street (Class 4)

Cycling in shoulder

Proposed Sidewalk

Existing

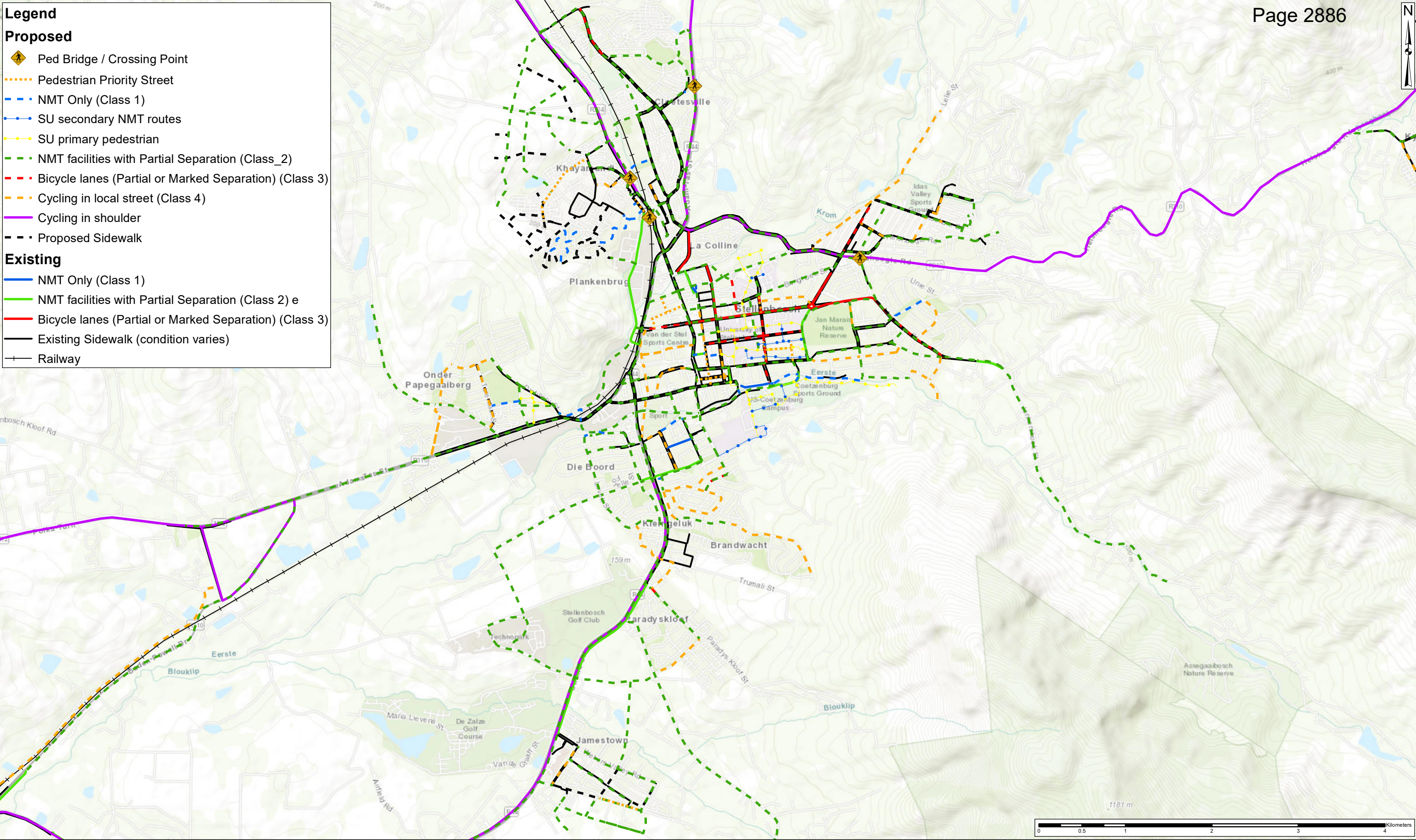
NMT Only (Class 1)

NMT facilities with Partial Separation (Class 2) e

Bicycle lanes (Partial or Marked Separation) (Class 3)

Existing Sidewalk (condition varies)

Railway

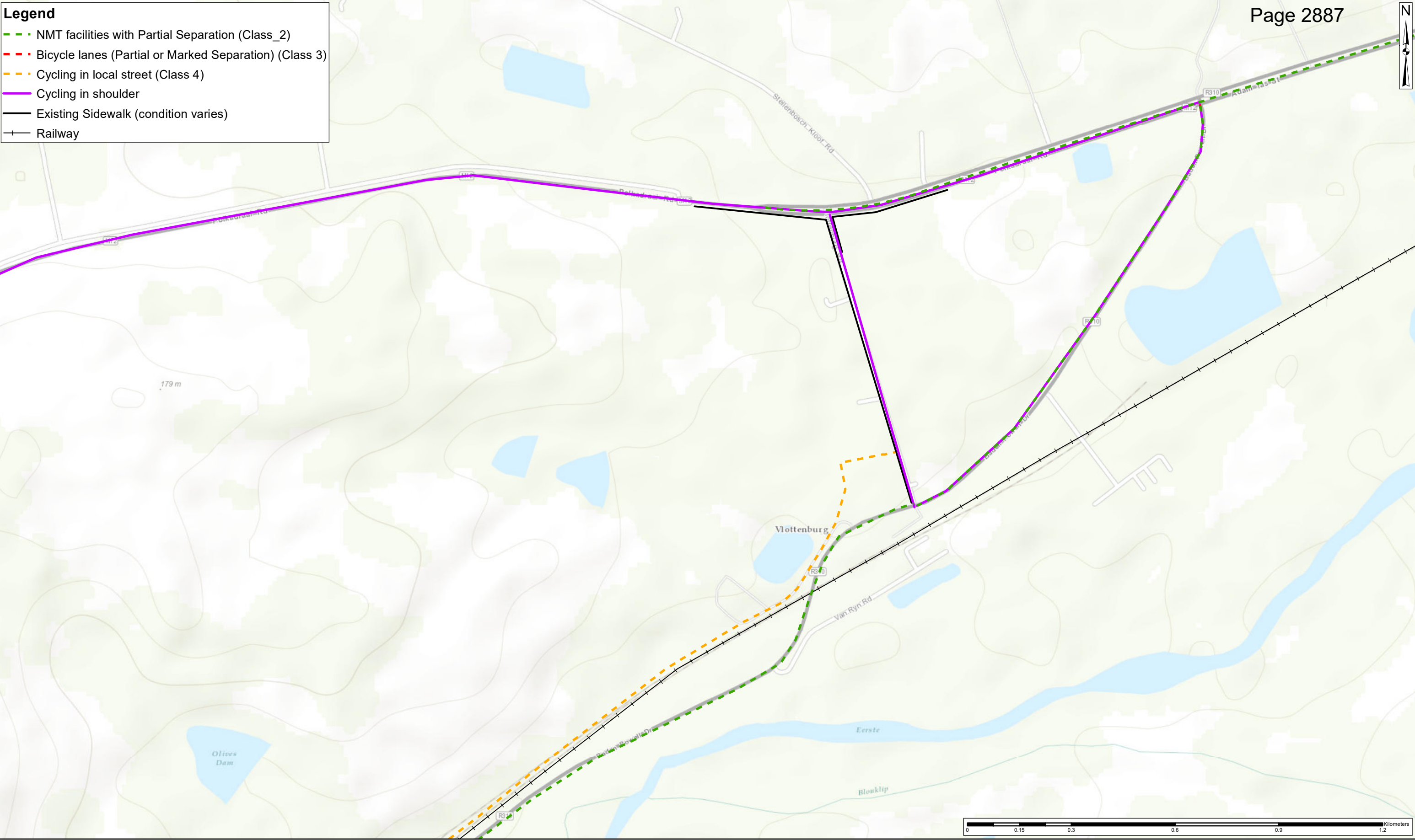


Project Title: Stellenbosch CITP		Scale1:40 000 <small>(When page size is: A3 landscape)</small>		Figure 1	
Map Title: Stellenbosch Town: Proposed NMT Network		<div>Projection: Transverse Mercator</div> <div>Datum: Hartebeesthoek 1994</div> <div>Central Meridian: 19.0</div> <div>Compiled By: GA Maree</div> <div>GIS QC By:</div> <div>Approved By: C Erasmus</div> <div>Date Saved: 2022/04/04</div> <div>Project Number: N/A</div> <div>Map Ref: NMT_Stellenbosch_1.mxd</div> <div>Revision: 00</div>		<div>Sources:</div> <div>Sources: Esri, HERE, Garmin, Intermap, increment P Corp., GEBCO, USGS, FAO, NPS, NRCAN, GeoBase, IGN, Kadaster NL, Ordnance Survey, Esri Japan, METI, Esri China (Hong Kong), (c) OpenStreetMap contributors, and the GIS User Community</div>	
<div>Whilst every care has been taken in compiling the information on this map, AECOM cannot accept responsibility for any inaccuracies.</div>		<div>© Copyright</div>		<div>L:\Legacy\GISData\7_Projects\60671844_StellenboschCITP\mxd\NMT_Stellenbosch_1.mxd</div>	



Legend

- NMT facilities with Partial Separation (Class_2)
- Bicycle lanes (Partial or Marked Separation) (Class 3)
- Cycling in local street (Class 4)
- Cycling in shoulder
- Existing Sidewalk (condition varies)
- Railway



Project Title:	Stellenbosch CITP	Scale1:10 000	Figure 1
Map Title:	Vlottenburg: Proposed NMT Network	Projection: Transverse Mercator Datum: Hartebeesthoek 1994 Central Meridian: 19.0	Sources: Sources: Esri, HERE, Garmin, Intermap, increment P Corp., GEBCO, USGS, FAO, NPS, NRCAN, GeoBase, IGN, Kadaster NL, Ordnance Survey, Esri Japan, METI, Esri China (Hong Kong), (c) OpenStreetMap contributors, and the GIS User Community
		Compiled By: GA Maree GIS QC By: Approved By: C Erasmus Date Saved: 2022/04/04 Project Number: N/A Map Ref: NMT_Vlottenburg_1.mxd Revision: 00	
Whilst every care has been taken in compiling the information on this map, AECOM cannot accept responsibility for any inaccuracies.		L:\Legacy\GISData\7_Projects\60671844_StellenboschCITP\mxd\NMT_Vlottenburg_1.mxd	
AECOM			

**APPENDIX E: STB RMP PROPOSED ROAD PROJECTS
(including Provincial road projects)**

STB RMP .PROPOSED ROAD PROJECTS (INCLUDING PROVINCIAL ROAD PROJECTS)

PROJECT REFERENCE NUMBER	ROAD NAME	ROAD AUTHORITY	ROAD NUMBER	PROVINCIAL ROAD NUMBER	ROAD SECTION / INTERSECTION NAMES	IMPROVEMENT TYPE	IMPROVEMENT DESCRIPTION	LENGTH (+/- km)	PROPOSED CLASSIFICATION	CROSS SECTION	PRIORITY *	COMMENTS/STATUS
SRMP001	Western bypass Adam Tas- Kayamandi Link	Stellenbosch/PGWC	tbc	-	New road between R310 and R304 (Western bypass - Portion north of Adam Tas Road)	New road	Option 2 New road between R310 heading north to link with the R304 to tie into the existing intersection with Welgevonden Boulevard. The route runs east of the Stellenbosch land-fill and joins Devon Valley Road for a portion before deviating to pass over the hill	6.0	Class 2, Urban Major Arterial	Dual Carriageway	-	TBC
SRMP002	Western bypass Adam Tas- Technopark Link	Stellenbosch/PGWC	tbc	-	New road between R44 (Techno Park) and R310 Adam Tas Western Bypass, portion south of Adam Tas Road - Alignment Option 1	New road	Option 3 - New road parallel to existing Techno Avenue from the R44 to R310. The road will have limited intersections with a possible 2nd access to Techno Park linking into Neutron Road. The route crosses the Eerste river (new bridge), and passes to the west of Van Ryn's Distillery before crossing the railway line (new bridge) and intersecting with Adam Tas.	4.0	Class 2, Urban Major Arterial	Single Carriageway	High	Planning and Design
SRMP003	Western bypass	PGWC	tbc	-	New road between R44 (Annandale Road) and R310 Adam Tas. Western Bypass, portion south of Adam Tas Road - Alignment Option 2	New road	Option 1 New north-south link road between Annandale Road and Adam Tas running to the east of the airport and De Zalze Estate. The route will cross the Eerste River (new bridge) and passes to the west of Van Ryn's Distillery before crossing the railway line (new bridge) and intersecting with Adam Tas. Detailed planning and investigation of route alternatives will be required, and an EIA process due to potentially environmentally sensitive areas.	6.4	Class 2, Urban Major Arterial	Single Carriageway		Further investigation required to determine whether feasible possibly as lower order road and utilizing existing routes as far as possible.
SRMP004	Kromme Rhee Road	PGWC	M23	DR1085	Kromme Rhee Road	Road upgrade	Upgrade to dual carriageway with shoulders, replacement of level crossing at Koelenhof Station with road over rail bridge.	3.5	Class 2, Urban Major Arterial	Dual Carriageway		
SRMP006	R44	Stellenbosch/PGWC	R44	MR27	R44 / Merriman Street/Adam Tas	Intersection upgrade	Grade separated intersection with bridge over railway line.	N/a	Class 2, Urban Major Arterials	-	High	Planning and Design
SRMP008	R44/R310	Stellenbosch/PGWC	R44/R310	MR27/MR172	R44 / Helshoogte Road	Intersection upgrade	Phase 1: Provide a left turn slip lane on the R44 southbound, and upgrade Helshoogte westbound to left turn, through and double right turn lanes. Phase 2: Realignment of La Colline Road.	N/a	Class 2, Urban Major Arterials	-	High	Phase 1 Complete Phase 2 Planning and Design
SRMP009	Adam Tas	STB/PGWC	R44/R310	MR27/MR177	R44 / Alexander Street / Adam Tas	Intersection upgrade	Realign Alexander Road to form the 4th leg opposite Adam Tas Road southbound.	N/a	Class 2, Urban Major Arterials	-	High	Planning and Design
SRMP010	R44	PGWC	R 44	MR27	R44 / Winery Road	Intersection upgrade	Grade Separation of intersection with free flow on the R44	N/a	Class 2, Urban Major Arterials	Dual Carriageway		
SRMP011	R44	PGWC	R 44	MR27	R44 / Annandale Road	Intersection upgrade	Grade Separation of intersection with free flow on the R44	N/a	Class 2, Urban Major Arterials	Dual Carriageway		
SRMP012	Huguenot Road	Stellenbosch	R45	MR191	R45 (Huguenot Rd) / Le Roux Street	Intersection upgrade	Intersection upgrade and potentially a new layout / control type	N/a	Class 2, Urban Major Arterials	-	High	Planning and Design
SRMP013	Huguenot Road	Stellenbosch	R45	MR191	R45 (Huguenot Rd) / La Provence Road	Intersection upgrade	Intersection upgrade and potentially a new layout / control type	N/a	Class 2, Urban Major Arterials	-	Medium	
SRMP014	Huguenot Road	Stellenbosch	R45	MR191	R45 (Huguenot Rd) / Uitkyk Street	Intersection upgrade	Intersection upgrade and potentially a new layout / control type	N/a	Class 2, Urban Major Arterials	-	Medium	
SRMP015	Huguenot Road	Stellenbosch	R45	MR191	R45 (Huguenot Rd) / Louis Botha Road	Intersection upgrade	Provide medians on approaches to Huguenot Road / Louis Botha intersection to improve safety.	N/a	Class 2, Urban Major Arterials	-		
SRMP016	Huguenot Road	Stellenbosch	R45	MR191	R45 (Huguenot Rd) / Lambrechts Road	Intersection upgrade	Intersection upgrade and potentially a new layout / control type	N/a	Class 2, Urban Major Arterials	-		
SRMP017	Lambrechts Road	Stellenbosch	R45	MR191	R45 (Lambrechts Road) / Nerina Street	Intersection upgrade	Intersection upgrade and potentially a new layout / control type	N/a	Class 2, Urban Major Arterials	-		

PROJECT REFERENCE NUMBER	ROAD NAME	ROAD AUTHORITY	ROAD NUMBER	PROVINCIAL ROAD NUMBER	ROAD SECTION / INTERSECTION NAMES	IMPROVEMENT TYPE	IMPROVEMENT DESCRIPTION	LENGTH (+/- km)	PROPOSED CLASSIFICATION	CROSS SECTION	PRIORITY *	COMMENTS/STATUS
SRMP018	R44	PGWC	R 44	MR27	Techno Road to Van Reede Road intersections	Additional lanes	Provision of additional lanes to increase road link capacity and intersection stop line capacity	3.3	Class 2, Urban Major Arterials	Dual Carriageway		
SRMP020	R44	PGWC	R 44	MR27	R 44	IRT infrastructure	Provision of intersection upgrades and/or dedicated lanes in congested sections	N/a	Class 2, Urban Major Arterials	Dual Carriageway & median IRT Lanes		
SRMP021	R310	PGWC	M12 & R310	MR177	Stellenbosch Arterial / Polkadraai Road	IRT infrastructure	Provision of intersection upgrades and/or dedicated lanes in congested sections	N/a	Class 2, Urban Major Arterials	Dual Carriageway & median IRT Lanes		Long-term planning
SRMP023	Western bypass	PGWC	-	-	Western Bypass / R304 intersection	Interchange	Upgrade to grade-separated interchange	N/a	Class 2, Urban Major Arterials	-		
SRMP024	Western bypass	PGWC	-	-	Western Bypass / R310 intersection	Interchange	Upgrade to grade-separated interchange	N/a	Class 2, Urban Major Arterials	-		
SRMP025	Western bypass	PGWC	R 44	MR27	Western Bypass / R44 intersection	Intersection upgrade	Upgrade to grade-separated interchange. Possible roundabout to accommodate Techno Park access, proposed new east-west route, and possibly De Zalze access. Refer to SRMP003.	N/a	Class 2, Urban Major Arterials	-		
SRMP027	R45	PGWC		MR191	Portion of R45 between N1 and Helshoogte Road	Road upgrade	Road improvement and intersection improvements	9.8	Class 2, Urban Major Arterial	Single Carriageway		
SRMP028 (Full)	R304	PGWC	R304	MR174	Portion of R304 from N1 to R310/R44	Road upgrade	Upgrade to dual carriageway.	13.5	Class 2, Urban Major Arterial	Dual Carriageway		
SRMP028 (Partial)	R304	PGWC	R304	MR174	Portion of R304 from R44 to Welgevonden	Road upgrade	Upgrade to dual carriageway.	0.75	Class 2, Urban Major Arterial	Dual Carriageway	High	Planning and Design
SRMP030	Welgevonden Boulevard	Stellenbosch	-	-	New road between Lang Road and R44	New road extension	Extension of Welgevonden Boulevard to bypass north of Welgevonden residential area, follow a new alignment and link to the R44 with a signalised intersection. A new entrance to Welgevonden will be required.	1.4	Class 3, Urban Minor Arterial	Single Carriageway		
	Remove Row											Project removed
SRMP033	Robertsvlei Road	PGWC	-	DR1351	DR1343 / DR1351 / MR191	Road upgrade	Upgrade of Robertsvlei Road to accommodate Heavy Vehicles which will allow bypassing of Franschoek town centre.	10.3	Class 3, Rural Minor Arterials	Single Carriageway		
SRMP034	Groenfontein Road	Stellenbosch	-	DR1104	Groenfontein Road from R44 to Protea Road	New road extension	Upgrade of Groenfontein Road to serve proposed new developments in Klapmuts (north and south of the N1).	5.3	Class 3, Urban Minor Arterials	Single Carriageway		
SRMP036	Remove Row											Project completed
SRMP037	tbc	PGWC	-	MR166	Road and intersection upgrades	Road upgrade	Road rehabilitation and provision of new intersections with Eikendal Road, Bredell Road and the R44.	-	tbc	Single Carriageway		
SRMP038	Old Paarl Road	PGWC	R101	MR189	Portion of Old Paarl Road from the R304 to Bloekombos	Road rehabilitation	Road rehabilitation of the R101.	-	Class 3, Urban Minor Arterial	Single Carriageway		
SRMP039	Stellenbosch Arterial	PGWC	M12	MR177	Portion of M12 from existing dualling to R102	Road rehabilitation	Road rehabilitation of the M12.	-	Class 3, Urban Minor Arterial	Single Carriageway		
SRMP040	Annandale Road	PGWC	-	DR1050	Annandale Road and a portion of Baden Powell Drive	Road rehabilitation	Road rehabilitation of Annandale Road.	-	Class 3, Urban Minor Arterial	Single Carriageway	High	Completed
SRMP041	Groenfontein Road	PGWC	-	DR1104	Groenfontein Road from Klapmuts to north of the N1	Road regravel	Regravel Groenfontein Road	-	Class 3, Urban Minor Arterial	Single Carriageway	Medium	Refer to SRMP034
SRMP043	Baden Powell Drive	PGWC	R310	MR168	Baden Powell Drive between the M12 Polkadraai and N2.	Road rehabilitation	Rehabilitation and upgrade of Baden Powell between the N2 and Vlaeberg Road. Section between Polkadraai and Annandale Road is planned.	-	Class 3, Rural Minor Arterials	Single Carriageway		In-Progress
SRMP044	Robertsvlei Road	PGWC	-	DR1351	Portion of Robertsvlei Road	Road regravel	Regravelling of existing road	-	Class 3, Rural Minor Arterials	Single Carriageway		Refer to SRMP033

PROJECT REFERENCE NUMBER	ROAD NAME	ROAD AUTHORITY	ROAD NUMBER	PROVINCIAL ROAD NUMBER	ROAD SECTION / INTERSECTION NAMES	IMPROVEMENT TYPE	IMPROVEMENT DESCRIPTION	LENGTH (+/- km)	PROPOSED CLASSIFICATION	CROSS SECTION	PRIORITY *	COMMENTS/STATUS
SRMP045	Winery Road / Main Street	PGWC	M9	MR165/MR166	Macassar Road to Winery Road, extension of Main Road	New road & intersection	Realignment of Macassar Road to connect with Winery Road to create improved mobility from south of the N1. Existing portion of Winery Road to be maintained for local farm access only. Main Road to be extended to meet with new road as a priority intersection.	1.3	Class 3, Urban Minor Arterials	Single Carriageway		Upgrade located outside SM
SRMP046	Remove Row											Removed
SRMP047	R44 / Stellenbosch Airport Service Road	Stellenbosch	-	-	New road link to the R44	New road	New road between the existing service road and tying into proposed intersection on the R44 - required as part of the Stellenrust Road realignment. Allows closure of several private driveways along the R44 with a consolidated access road. May require upgrading of the existing gravel service road. Closure of existing unsafe Aerodrome access off the R44	0.2	Class 4, Urban Collector Streets	Single Carriageway		Refer to SRMP048
SRMP048	Stellenrust Road	Stellenbosch	-	DR1053	Stellenrust Road	Road realignment	Realignment of Stellenrust Road over the R44 to link onto proposed new road and the closure of the existing unsafe access on the R44.	0.7	Class 4, Urban Collector Streets	Single Carriageway		Refer to SRMP047
SRMP049	New Jamestown Access Road	Stellenbosch	-	-	New Jamestown Access Road	New road extension	New Jamestown Road linking existing and proposed residential developments south to Stellenrust Road and north to Blaauwklippen Road / proposed Eastern Link	3	Class 4, Urban Collector Streets	Dual Carriageway		Long-term planning
SRMP050	School Road	Stellenbosch	-	-	Upgrade and realign School Street	New road	School Road upgrade from R44 to future Eastern Link Road	1.5	Class 4, Urban Collector Streets	Single Carriageway	High	Planning & Design
SRMP051	Pajaro Avenue	Stellenbosch	-	-	Pajaro Avenue between Webersvallei Road and Stellenrust Road	New road extension	Extend Pajaro Avenue northwards to intersect with Blaauwklippen Road and south to Stellenrust Road. Provides additional access to future Jamestown developments proposed as well as linking Jamestown to Paradyskloof.	2.3	Class 4, Urban Collector Streets	Single Carriageway		
SRMP052	Wildebosch Rd Ext – South (Eastern Link)	Stellenbosch	-	MR169	Wildebosch Road between R44 and Blaauwklippen Road	New road	The extension of Wildebosch Road to link onto Techno Avenue at the R44 (Portion of Eastern link)	0.95	Class 4, Urban Collector Streets	Single Carriageway	TBC	TBC
SRMP053	Wildebosch Rd Ext – North (Eastern Link)	Stellenbosch	-	MR169	Wildebosch Road between Paradyskloof Road and the extension of Van Reede Road	New road	The extension of Wildebosch Road north over Trumali Road and Brandwacht linking onto the extension of Van Reede Road and further north to the CBD	2.5	Class 4, Urban Collector Streets	Single Carriageway	TBC	Planning and Design
SRMP054	Van Reede Road	Stellenbosch	-	MR171	Van Reede Road	Upgrade & new road extension	Investigate the extension of Van Reede Road to link with Neutron Road.	2.3	Class 4, Urban Collector Streets	Single Carriageway		
SRMP055	Van Reede Road	Stellenbosch	-	MR171	Van Reede Road	New road extension	Extension of Van Reede Road to link with proposed new eastern extension of Wildebosch Road. Route runs through potentially sensitive farmlands and although a proclaimed provincial servitude is present, further investigations will be required.	0.6	Class 4, Urban Collector Streets	Single Carriageway		
SRMP056	Suidwal Road	Stellenbosch	-	-	Suidwal Road	New road	Extension of Suidwal Road between Doornbosch Road to Koch Road. The route is near sensitive areas and requires changes to Bloemhof Girls High School parking area.	0.4	Class 4, Urban Local Streets	Single Carriageway		
SRMP057	Stellentia Road	Stellenbosch	-	-	Rokewood Road / Stellentia Road	New road	Extension of Stellentia Road over the Eerste River (new bridge) to link onto Rokewood Road at the eastern Culemborg Crescent intersection. Provides an alternative access from Die Boord to the R310, without using the R44.	0.2	Class 4, Urban Collector Streets	Single Carriageway		

PROJECT REFERENCE NUMBER	ROAD NAME	ROAD AUTHORITY	ROAD NUMBER	PROVINCIAL ROAD NUMBER	ROAD SECTION / INTERSECTION NAMES	IMPROVEMENT TYPE	IMPROVEMENT DESCRIPTION	LENGTH (+/- km)	PROPOSED CLASSIFICATION	CROSS SECTION	PRIORITY *	COMMENTS/STATUS
SRMP058	Pastorie Street	Stellenbosch	-	-	Pastorie Road (Noordwal Wes Rd) link to Suidwal Street	New road	Pastorie Street link with Suidwal Road over the Eerste River (new bridge required)	0.2	Class 4, Urban Collector Streets	Single Carriageway		
SRMP059	Old Bottelary Road	Stellenbosch	-	-	Old Bottelary / Devon Valley Rd	New road extension	The extension of Old Bottelary Rd to link Blumberg Drive (Devonvale Road) and the R304	0.45	Class 4, Urban Collector Streets	Single Carriageway		
SRMP060	-	Stellenbosch	-	-	Bottelary Rd / Old Bottelary	New road	Road link between Bottelary Road and Old Bottelary Rd.	0.25	Class 4, Urban Collector Streets	Single Carriageway		
SRMP061	Merchant Street	Stellenbosch	-	MR205	R44 / Merchant Street	New road extension & realignment	The realignment of Merchant Street to link to the R45 at the R44 intersection & closure of the Merchant Street T-junction access on the R44.	0.9	Class 4, Urban Collector Streets	Single Carriageway		
SRMP062	-	Stellenbosch	-	MR27/MR189	R44 / Sandringham Road (R101)	New road	New Class 4 road between the R44 and R101, Klapmuts	3.7	Class 4, Urban Collector Streets	Single Carriageway		
SRMP063	Simonsberg Street	Stellenbosch	-	MR172	Helshoogte Road / Simonsberg Street	Road upgrade & extension	Simonsberg St extension over the R310 to Main Rd Ext, Johannesburg.	2.1	Class 4, Urban Collector Streets	Single Carriageway		
SRMP064	Sonnestraal Street	Stellenbosch	-	MR172	Helshoogte Road / Sonnestraal Street	Road upgrade & extension	The extension of Sonnestraal Street from the R310 to Main Rd, Johannesburg.	1	Class 4, Urban Collector Streets	Single Carriageway		
SRMP065	Remove Row											Project removed
SRMP066	Main Road	Stellenbosch	-	-	Main Road / Simonsberg Ext	New road	Upgrade and extension of Main Road to the south to link to planned Simonsberg St Extension & potentially Kylemore	3	Class 4, Urban Collector Streets	Single Carriageway	Medium	
SRMP067	Dirkie Uys Street	Stellenbosch	-	-	Dirkie Uys Street	New road extension	Extension of Dirkie Uys Street to connect with La Provence Street - connecting Groendal with Franschhoek.	1.4	Class 4, Urban Collector Streets	Single Carriageway		
SRMP068	Nerina Street	Stellenbosch	-	-	New access road from the R45 to existing local access road (OP5618)	Road upgrade & extension	Extension of Nerina Road from the R45 to Middagkrans Road, Franschhoek.	1.1	Class 4, Urban Collector Streets	Single Carriageway		
SRMP069	The Avenue	Stellenbosch	-	-	The Avenue / Suidwal Street	Bridge Widening	Widening of the existing bridge over the Eerste River to allow two-way traffic	0.1	Class 4, Urban Collector Streets	Single Carriageway	Medium	
SRMP070	Vlottenburg Road	Stellenbosch	-	DR1065	Vlottenburg Road	Road realignment	Realignment of Vlottenburg Road to intersect with existing Stellenbosch Kloof Road intersection. This improves safety and reduces the number of intersections and level crossings along Baden Powel. Existing intersection along Baden Powell Drive to be closed.	0.3	Class 4, Urban Collector Streets	Single Carriageway		TBC
SRMP071	Trumali Street	Stellenbosch	-	-	Trumali Street	Road upgrade	Upgrade of Trumali Street to surfaced carriageway to link with Wilderbosch Extention.	0.6	Class 4, Urban Collector Streets	Single Carriageway	High	
SRMP072	-	Stellenbosch	-	MR172	-	New road	Future Johannesburg Link Road	2.2	Class 4, Urban Collector Streets	Single Carriageway		
SRMP073	Stellenrust Road	PGWC	-	DR1053	Stellenrust Road	Road realignment	Upgrading of Stellenrust Road between Blaauwklippen and the new realigned section	3	Class 4, Urban Collector Streets	Single Carriageway		
SRMP076	Dorp Street	Stellenbosch	-	-	R44 / Adam Tas	Road upgrade	Upgrade to dual carriageway. Increased capacity from CBD to Adam Tas and northbound traffic on the R44 can access Adam Tas without using the Adam Tas/R44 intersection	0.3	Class 4, Urban Collector Streets	Dual Carriageway	High	Planning and Design
SRMP077	Schuilplaats Rd	Stellenbosch	-	-	Trumali Street / Paradyskloof Road	New road	Extension of Schuilplaats Rd - New link road from Paradyskloof Rd to Trumali Street. The link will provide a safer alternative access for residents of Paradyskloof to the R44 via the signalised intersection of Trumali Street with the R44. This will also improve overall LOS and safety along this section of the R44.	0.3	Class 4, Urban Collector Streets	Single Carriageway		Complete
SRMP078	Lanquedoc access road	Stellenbosch			Lanquedoc	New roads	Upgrade Lanquedoc access road between R310 & Main Road, including a new bridge adjacent to the existing single carriageway bridge	0.25	Class 4, Urban Collector Streets	Single Carriageway	High	Planning and design underway

PROJECT REFERENCE NUMBER	ROAD NAME	ROAD AUTHORITY	ROAD NUMBER	PROVINCIAL ROAD NUMBER	ROAD SECTION / INTERSECTION NAMES	IMPROVEMENT TYPE	IMPROVEMENT DESCRIPTION	LENGTH (+/- km)	PROPOSED CLASSIFICATION	CROSS SECTION	PRIORITY *	COMMENTS/STATUS
tbc	Ben du Toit Extension	Stellenbosch	-	-	Trumali Street / Paradyskloof Road	New road	Extension of Ben du Toit Street - Potential link road from Paradyskloof Rd to Trumali St	0.6	Class 4, Urban Collector Streets	Single Carriageway		Possible future link to be assessed.
tbc		Stellenbosch			Jamestown (South) road network	New roads	Road network planning for access roads to proposed housing developments	tbc	Class 4 / Class 5		High	Complete
tbc		Stellenbosch			Kyamandi (Northern area) road network	New roads	Road network planning to accommodate housing developments	tbc	Class 4 / Class 5		High	
tbc		Stellenbosch			Botmanskop Road network	New roads	Road network planning to accommodate proposed housing developments	tbc	Class 4 / Class 5			
tbc		Stellenbosch			Droedyke road network	New roads	Road network planning to accommodate proposed housing developments	tbc	Class 4 / Class 5			
tbc		Stellenbosch			Klapmuts road network	New road	Update road network planning to accommodate proposed housing developments	tbc	Class 4 / Class 5		Medium	
tbc	Dassenberg Road	PGWC		OP5616	Dassenberg Road	Road upgrade	Road rehabilitation	tbc	tbc	tbc		
tbc	La Provence	PGWC		OP5615	La Provence	Road upgrade	Road rehabilitation	tbc	tbc	tbc		
tbc	Devonvale	Stellenbosch			Devonvale	Road upgrade	Assessment of regravelling of roads in Devonvale	tbc	tbc	tbc		

Qualification:
Note that where the Road Authority is the Provincial Roads Department, projects are commissioned and funded by the Department and are implemented in accordance with the provincial budgets and timeframes. Where the Road Authority is both the Municipality and Provincial Roads Department, the Municipality would apply for funding from the Provincial department. Should the application be successful, the department will fund part of the project; in such instances the Provincial Department is the approval authority.

aecom.com

11.7	PARKS, OPEN SPACES AND ENVIRONMENT: (PC: J JOON)
------	---

NONE

11.8	PLANNING :(PC: CLLR C VAN WYK)
------	---------------------------------------

11.8.1	PRECINCT PLAN: FUTURE DEVELOPMENT AND UTILIZATION OF THE RHENISH COMPLEX AND SURROUNDS
--------	---

Collaborator No:

IDP KPA Ref No:

Good Governance and Compliance

Meeting Date:

22 March 2023 & 29 March 2023

1. SUBJECT: PRECINCT PLAN: FUTURE DEVELOPMENT AND UTILIZATION OF THE RHENISH COMPLEX AND SURROUNDS

2. PURPOSE OF REPORT

To obtain approval from Council to commence with a public participation process for the possible future development of the Rhenish Complex and surrounding area. It has generally been recognized that the Rhenish Complex is of significant cultural and heritage importance and is an invaluable asset for the town which demands proper maintenance and appropriate utilization. Several municipally initiated and supported studies and development frameworks have focused on the complex and its surrounds over preceding years. The report is the result of the evaluation and analysis of all existing planning and planning related documentation, current lease agreements and any documentation as it relates to the future utilization of the Rhenish Complex, its buildings and open space, the Braak and public spaces around the Braak including the potential linkage of Church Street with the Braak and Rhenish Complex.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

Council

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Several municipally initiated and supported studies and development frameworks have focused on the complex and its surrounds over preceding years. These include:

- 1) Stellenbosch Conservation Strategy; Kruger Roos; 1997. (Approved by Council in 1997).
- 2) Die Braak, Voorlopige Ontwikkelingsraamwerk & Rekonstruksie; Kruger Roos, 1997.
- 3) Stellenbosch Historical Centre, Mill Square and Surrounds; Kruger Roos, 1998.
- 4) Heritage Study, Binnetuin Park, Stellenbosch; Pistorius and Harris, 2005.
- 5) Het Erfgoedbeleid van Stellenbosch. Het opstellen van ondersteunende komen – Die Braak en het Rijnse Complex als katalysator; Carton & Ryckeboer, 2012.
- 6) Kerkstraat sluiting, Piet Louw & Dave Dewar, 2020
- 7) Proposals call for the utilization of the Braak, Mayor 2019

While there are many relevant and good ideas included in the above-mentioned studies, the project allowed for an opportunity to consider the study area as a totality, as well as the site's integrated relationship with the general surroundings. A key question therefore is:

'What should structure the whole or the totality, in urban design terms, and how can the site, most of which is embedded, be unlocked to become part of the daily-use fabric of the town, from a public perspective?'

The project entailed the following processes.

- 1) The evaluation and analysis of all existing planning and planning related documentation, current lease agreements and any documentation as it relates to the future utilization of the Rhenish Complex, its buildings and open space, the Braak and public spaces around the Braak including the potential linkage of Church Street with the Braak and Rhenish Complex.
- 2) The identification of and exploratory discussions with Interested and Affected Parties as it relates to their understanding and ideas for the future use of the Rhenish Complex and gardens including the keeping of notes and minutes of such discussions.
- 3) The preparation and drafting of professional urban design proposals based on the existing studies and proposals linked to the preferred future use of the buildings, gardens and/or portions of buildings/gardens as well as other public space which might have an impact on the Rhenish Complex.
- 4) Drafting a framework for the Rhenish complex and surrounding properties linking the site to the historical centre and public spaces such as Die Braak, Dorp Street, Church Street etc.
- 5) The preparation of an urban design report and power point presentation with illustrations summarizing and motivating the future use of the Rhenish Complex.

The report provides an urban design framework which serves as a precinct plan that guides the future utilization, preservation and development of the study area with a view to unlock the potential of this area to play an important role to activate the Rhenish complex as a key site of cultural and heritage significance.

5. RECOMMENDATION

- (a) that Council take note of the precinct plan for the Rhenish Complex attached as **APPENDIX 1** to the agenda;
- (b) that Council gives approval for the commencement of a public participation process and advertisement of the precinct plan for the Rhenish Complex for a period of 60 days; and
- (c) that after the process of public participation is concluded, the precinct plan for the Rhenish Complex must be resubmitted to Council together with all comments received for consideration within 2 months.

6. DISCUSSION /CONTENTS

6.1 Background

Stellenbosch and its rural surrounds constitute an unique Cape Environment which is part of the cultural heritage of South Africa. The historical town and surrounding areas which provides its setting have special qualities which merit conservation. The Directorate of Planning and Development recognised the need to formulate a conservation strategy to ensure the enhancement and protection of the area and commissioned the drafting of such a conservation strategy which culminated in the approval by Council in 1997 of the "Stellenbosch Conservation Strategy; Development Guidelines. (Kruger Roos, 1997)". Already in this conservation strategy the Rhenish Complex was identified as a precinct of significant value and part of a key precinct incorporating the Braak, Dorp Street and linkages to the Eerste River. An Urban Design Framework for the Braak itself, incorporating a historical study, was undertaken in 1997 (Kruger Roos, 1997) and some urban design improvements were undertaken around the southern end of the Braak/ Mill Square.

Following the approval of the Stellenbosch Conservation Strategy the Directorate of Planning and Development embarked on a program to prepare detailed heritage studies of all significant heritage areas in Stellenbosch town as identified in the Stellenbosch Conservation Strategy and specifically the areas where large green

(public) areas were located. These heritage studies formed part of the Stellenbosch Spatial Linkages project (Kruger Roos, 2003/4), which were an exploration of the ways that the town can develop and enhance key public spaces and precincts and link them together in a network of pedestrian routes, thus improving access to the historical core – and enjoyment of its facilities and amenities – by residents and visitors.

Studies included the Stadshuis urban block (between Plein, Ryneveld, Victoria and Andringa Streets), the Bloemhof site (between Plein Street, Ryneveld Street, the University, and the Botanical Garden), and the Ou Kerkhof urban block (between Plein, Ryneveld, Church and Andringa Streets). Another of these studies was for the street block in which the Rhenish complex is situated and resulted in a report called “Binnetuin Park: Stellenbosch: Spatial Network of Gardens South and West of the Braak,” (Pistorius & Harris, 2005).

This heritage study identified the various cultural and environmental values on and around the site and is the essential foundational component to inform and guide development in this sensitive area, and to ensure that it benefits and enriches the Historical Core as a whole.

Location

The site is embedded in the historical village and is part of the centre of Stellenbosch town. The gardens occupy the inner part of a large block which wraps around the south and south-west sides of the Braak, the "village green" of Stellenbosch, with its two churches. Eastward is the oldest part of the village, with small blocks, narrow streets and a tight-grained fabric focussed on the Moederkerk. To the south is Dorp Street, the old wagon road to the Cape and the historical "spine" of the village, with its characteristic oaks and white-walled buildings. Further south is the Eerste River, a ribbon of green space which forms a natural edge to the village. Westward, the village fabric continues but has a looser grain and lower density than the oldest part. Immediately to the north is Market Street and the Kruithuis (Arsenal) on Markplein. This is part of the most direct pedestrian route between the station and the town and houses the Tourist Information centre.

The location of the site is shown on **Figure 1** below.

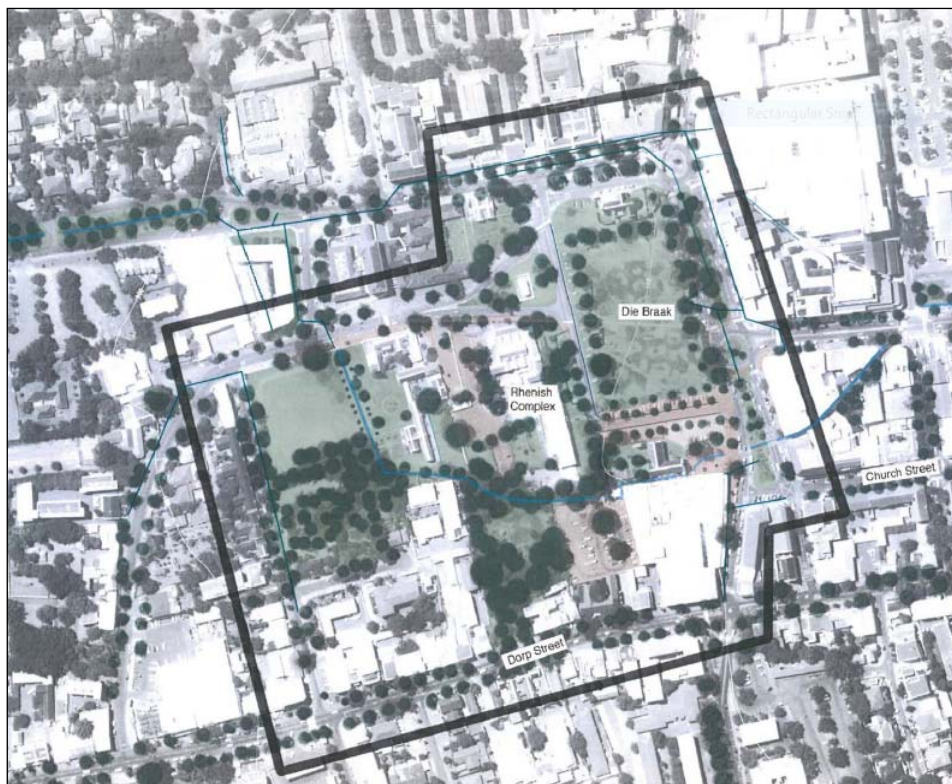


Figure 1. Location of study area

6.2 Block Characteristics

The block on which the site is situated is exceptionally large in relation to the village blocks to the east of the area and is distinctly larger than the surrounding ones, and constitutes a blockage, in urban permeability terms. For this reason, the pedestrian links through it are important. Without pedestrian permeability, the block would be a barrier to free movement – and in the case of Dorp Street, to the south, this is indeed the case: there are no northward links on Dorp Street between Herte Street and Bird Street, which is a fair distance on foot.

Vehicles are limited to the perimeter of the block, only penetrating at Schreuder Street cul-de-sac, off Herte Street, and the Old Mill Garden parking area (apart from access to private properties); there are no through-routes. The inner part of the block is consequently secluded and tranquil, shielded from the traffic in the busy streets around it. Unfortunately, this characteristic makes the site difficult to access thus limiting the utilization thereof.

The northern part of the block is occupied by the various components of the historical Rhenish Complex, associated with the Rhenish Church on the Braak. The freed slave cottages facing the Parsonage across Herte Street reinforce the important slave history theme of the Rhenish Complex. The Rhenish Parsonage is used as a toy museum and the building and grounds are open to the public, but other parts of the complex such as the School and Institute are not freely accessible.

The Tourist Information Centre in Market Street was an important visitor destination, from which many tourists start exploring the town. Most head for the Kruithuis and the Braak. Those who find themselves at the Rhenish Parsonage may discover the link to Voorgelegen garden by accident (by following the mill stream or a local who is walking purposefully), but the link is not clear at present and there is no directional signage. The mill stream can be followed upstream, southwards from Market Street into the heart of the block before turning to continue eastward to Meulplein. It is an important linear element which connects the green spaces at the centre of the block.

The southwestern quadrant of the block is residential in character: a mix of villas and infill flats behind the elegant buildings of Dorp Street.

The portion of Dorp Street edging the block on the south is particularly fine: noble and elegant buildings shaded by large oaks form a streetscape of strong character. This serene grouping comes to an ignominious end near Mill Street, where the activity associated with Checkers delivery yard is disruptive and intrusive. At the Mill Street/Piet Retief Street intersection the dignity and strong linearity of Dorp Street is broken down by modern traffic engineering – a fried-egg traffic circle and traffic island with historically uncharacteristic landscaping.

The southeast corner of the block is occupied by the Checkers shopping complex, a large building with a massing uncharacteristic of the historical core (but similar to the massing of buildings in the "commercial citadel" between Bird Street and Andringa Street). For the purposes of pedestrian spatial linkages, it is redeemed by the T-shaped mall that connects through it from the Mill Garden parking area to Meulplein in the east and Dorp Street in the south.

6.3 Landscape Character Assessment and Landscape Activation Opportunities

The Rhenish Precinct is a future-focussed initiative that looks to demonstrate a resilient vision for our urban centres. It is a place of health and abundance where communities can come together to share in their collective heritage and enjoy the range of amenities provided within this fascinating cultural landscape.

Income generated by the precinct is invested into the further development of the site and in the training of interns in horticulture, sales and marketing, event coordination, hospitality, urban landscaping, and maintenance. The design has transformed a semi-derelict site into a verdant working landscape, creating spaces that are both beautiful and functional and connects visitors to the production of their food, while creating a memorable immersive experience for communities in nature.

The Rhenish precinct provides an opportunity to bring agricultural and urban life together as the confluence of farming and cultural landscapes. Central Stellenbosch is bounded by two rivers and forms the urban heart of the Cape Winelands. A strong landscape masterplan consolidated visual identity of street furniture and landscape elements and integrated site management will all be essential to enable the success of the precinct.

6.4 Identifying Main Constraints and Informants

In the analysis and interpretation, the main constraints and informants impacting on the study area have been identified. These are graphically illustrated in Figure 8 in the report (page 27) and were addressed and considered in the outcome of the final proposal.

6.5 Main Ideas

Several ideas drive the spatial outcome of the proposals. These are captured in figures 31 and 32 of the report. These ideas are broadly captured as follows:

Improving Urban Permeability

To achieve improved integration and pedestrian convenience, the following ideas are proposed:

- 1) Create mid-block connections between activity generators along desire lines to accommodate pedestrian, bicycle, and emergency vehicles.
- 2) The linkages should be direct with a high degree of visual transparency and pedestrian scaled lighting. A straight paved avenue (binne-tuin laan) is proposed.
- 3) The entrances to these linkages to be managed for closure during specific times for security and surveillance reasons.
- 4) Resolve the spatially confused condition of the Meulplein precinct with pedestrian priority and sympathetic townscape qualities.

An Integrating Urban Design and Spatial Concept

The design concept includes the following elements.

- 1) The creation of a mid-block connection in the form of a straight paved avenue between Dorp Street and Market Street with lockable control gates at the ends.
- 2) The creation of an urban resource hub space at the northern end of the avenue integrating the surrounding buildings into a central heart for the precinct. The access points to the buildings should all face onto the space.
- 3) The southern and eastern edges of the space should be edged with a roofed and rear-walled pergola structure suitably laid out for flexible market-related activities.
- 4) The 'Binnetuin' should be the subject of landscape treatment, including water management. The eastern edge of the garden should not be accessed from the Shoprite parking area.

-
- 5) The junction of the Binnetuin to Dorp Street should take the form of a commercial venture (restaurant, beer house) in the existing building with spilling out space onto a beer garden and tea garden, all accessed from the existing building. The building to the immediate east along Dorp Street should perform a supporting public-orientated function, although quieter.
 - 6) The parsonage garden should be transformed into an agriculturally based vegetable and herb space with the produce sold from the market structure in the hub space on periodic days.
 - 7) The uses within the existing buildings around the hub space should be community focused, with an emphasis on learning, access to resource management, arts, crafts, and cultural activities.
 - 8) To the north-eastern edge of the hub space, the entrance to the hall of the school should be transformed into a dignified forecourt space.
 - 9) On this north-eastern corner, a new tourist information facility should be created on the edge of the market square precinct. The market square space should be re-instated to an orthogonal space and the through-traffic should be simplified to generate a more people friendly space around the 'Kruithuis'.
 - 10) The western and southern edge of 'Die Braak' space should be edged with a werf-type wall with openings which respond to the pedestrian desire-lines and paths. New tree-planting and associated stormwater swales compliment the making of this edge (see cross-sections).
 - 11) The Meulplein is reconfigured with the closure of the Church Street connection. A new westerly one-way connection for traffic circulation is created at the junction of Blom Street and Meul Street to give access to the parking on the western and southern edges of 'Die Braak'.
 - 12) Meulplein is paved in one material and the water wheel is re-located in its original position.
 - 13) The Shoprite-corner should be the subject of an action project to explore its improved potential.

6.6 Returning to the Essence of the Idea and the Bigger Context

Figure 48 captures the essence of the proposed municipal-led intervention in terms of unlocking the site and integrating the precinct with the surroundings and mutually reinforcing activities through a before and after comparison. The outcome is much more spatial and consistent with the qualities of the original historic core.

In terms of achieving continuity of space and linkages, Figure 49 locates the precinct in relation to the Church Street precinct. This bigger idea is ideal for very large events, festivals, and special days. Also shown are the municipal parking areas on the periphery of the east-west activity core/spine. With appropriate management, it should be possible to control the extent and spatial distribution of events of different sizes and characters in the larger precinct.

6.7 Transport Engineering Input

As part of the urban design framework, a transport engineer was involved in evaluating and testing the feasibility of the main proposals contained in the precinct plan. The report is included in the precinct plan as pages 64 -70. The main findings of the transport engineer were the following:

- 1) The potential exit from Checkers Parking area onto Dorp Street is currently a driveway access located opposite another driveway access and adjacent to the Checkers service area. The potential exit is possible from an access management perspective.

- 2) The entry and exit portion of the Mark/ Blom intersection is currently split to accommodate a historical feature on a central island. The current Blom/ Mark (1-way) is priority-controlled with Blom having priority. It is proposed to close the southern link (the entry portion) to enable the creation of a dedicated pedestrian link between Plein Street and Mark Street and the current Mark Street (1-way portion westbound) will become an urban square with a pedestrian route. This will require that the existing approach to the intersection on Mark Street (currently a 1-way eastbound) in the Blom direction, will become a 2-way section.

This is possible as it is expected that the Blom/ Market Street intersection (currently priority-controlled with Blom having priority) will have sufficient capacity to accommodate 2-way traffic on Mark Street. Access to the existing parking areas must just be considered and adapted in the reconfiguration of this section of Mark Street. A Transport Impact Assessment will also be required to determine the impact of the additional entering traffic volumes at the Blom/ Mark intersection.

- 3) It is also proposed to close the portion of Church Street between Mill and Bird Street. Mill Street and the portion of Bird Street between Dorp and Alexander (currently dualled) forms part of a 2-way couplet system. The closure this portion of Church Street will have the following impacts:

- i. Vehicles looking for parking along Bird Street southbound will have to turn around at the mini circles in Dorp.
- ii. The parking (8 bays) along this section will have to be removed.

This proposal is possible, but subject to a parking investigation and a Transport Impact Assessment.

- 4) New full intersection at Blom/ Mill and Bird is proposed at Blom/ Mill to enable the vehicles to cross the median of the Bird - Mill Street couplet and create another turn opportunity that will be lost due to the closure of Church between Mill and Bird.

The proposal will have traffic engineering implications and it is advised that a Transport Impact Assessment be undertaken to understand the impact on intersection operations, intersection spacing and parking.

6.8 Identification of Action Areas and Action Projects

The intention of the precinct plan is to inform the municipality of a series of preliminary action areas and projects that were identified for possible further investigations and strategies and that these actions and plans be implemented over time. These are spatially shown on the figure 46 of the report.

6.9 Effectuation and Way Forward

As a way forward, the following activities are recommended:

- 1) Endorsement of the intent and ideas of the proposals by the Municipality and the critical role-players.
- 2) Identify stakeholders and prepare questionnaire, engage with stakeholders.
- 3) Explore discussions with Interested and Affected Parties as it relates to their understanding and ideas for the future use of the Rhenish Complex and gardens.
- 4) Establish the basis for public/private partnerships and their related negotiations.
- 5) Undertake accurate survey of the study area.
- 6) Undertake coarse-grained technical feasibility studies for Action Areas and Action Projects
- 7) Prepare implementation strategy and prioritize action projects.

7. INPUT FROM OTHER DEPARTMENTS

During last year, the precinct plan was presented to the Director: Corporate Services, Director: Planning and Development and Director: Infrastructure Services. The proposal was well received in general, and reference was made the need to establish a management structure that can manage the implementation and future utilization of the Rhenish Complex as a unit as the municipality does not have the in-house capacity to do so. This report supports the idea of establishing a form of public partnership in one way or another to undertake the further work required and in implementing the proposed uses.

8. FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS

No financial implication.

9. LEGAL IMPLICATIONS

A land claim was previously registered against a section of the property. Although this department is not familiar with the details the Director: Corporate Services is dealing with the matter. However, this precinct plan represents a spatial vision of the Rhenish Complex and does not award or take away any land use rights. Any owner of the property or sections of the property will have to take the precinct plan into consideration when considering any improvements to their property.

10. STAFF IMPLICATIONS

None.

11. RISK IMPLICATIONS

None.

RECOMMENDATIONS FROM THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR, IN CONSULTATION WITH THE EXECUTIVE MAYORAL COMMITTEE, TO COUNCIL: 2023-03-22: ITEM 7.8.1

- (a) that Council take note of the precinct plan for the Rhenish Complex attached as **APPENDIX 1** to the agenda;
- (b) that Council gives approval for the commencement of a public participation process and advertisement of the precinct plan for the Rhenish Complex for a period of 60 days; and
- (c) that after the process of public participation is concluded, the precinct plan for the Rhenish Complex must be resubmitted to Council together with all comments received for consideration within 2 months.

APPENDICES

APPENDIX 1: The Rhenish Complex and Surrounds, Stellenbosch: Unlocking the Potential

FOR FURTHER DETAILS, CONTACT:

NAME	BJG de la Bat Pr Pln
POSITION	Manager: Spatial Planning
DIRECTORATE	PLANNING AND ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT
CONTACT NUMBERS	021 808 8653
E-MAIL ADDRESS	Bernabe.delabat@ Stellenbosch.gov.za
REPORT DATE	10 November 2022

APPENDIX1

The Rhenish Complex and Surroundings

Stellenbosch: Unlocking its Potential

November 2021



Acknowledgements:

A special word of appreciation is due to Bernabé de la Bat of the Department of Economic Development Services, Municipality of Stellenbosch, for guidance in terms of spatial issues and the explanations of previous work and studies undertaken in the precinct.

CONTENTS

1. INTRODUCTION.....	6	5.3. Unpacking the Layers of the Concept.....	44
1.1. Location of the Study Area.....	6	5.3.1 Locations of After Hour Control Points (Figure 33) –.....	45
1.2. The Brief.....	6	5.3.2 Locations of Early Evening Control Points (Figure 34) -	46
1.3. Previous Studies.....	6	5.3.3 Dominant Pedestrian Flows (Figure 35) -	47
2. APPROACH	10	5.3.4 Use and Character Zones, and their Entry Points (Figure 36) -	48
2.1. The Concept of Cultural and Creative Hub.....	10	5.3.5 Proposed Position of Toilet Block integrated with Proposed Information Centre (Figure 20b) -	49
2.2. Some Principles and Ingredients for Running Successful Cultural Hubs:.....	10	5.3.6 Potential Market Activity Zones Subject to Management (Figure 38) -.....	50
3. THE STARTING POINT.....	11	5.3.7 Potential Parking Zones Subject to Management (Figure 39) -	51
4. ANALYSIS AND INTERPRETATION.....	11	5.3.8 Dominant Pedestrian and Vehicular Movement Network (Figure 40) -	52
4.1. Historic Context - Some Observations.....	11	5.3.9 Landscape Treatment to Western and Southern Edges of ‘Die Braak’ Space (Figures 41, 42 and 43) -	53
4.2. Urban Design and Structural Considerations	16	5.3.10 Proposed Storm water-related Landscape Design Concepts (Figure 44).....	55
4.2.1 The Superblock System and their Sizes, and Urban Permeability (Figure 8) -	17	5.3.11 Refined Layout and Estimated Street-related Parking Capacity in the Precinct ...	56
4.2.2 Dominant Activity Energy Zones (Figure 9) -	18	5.4. Identification of Action Areas and Action Projects (Figure 46) -	57
4.2.3 The Definition and Nature of the Edges of ‘Die Braak’ space (Figure 10) -.....	19	5.4.1 Demolition Plan.....	58
4.2.4 Edge Conditions of the Superblocks (Figure 11) -	20	6. Returning to the Essence of the Idea and the Bigger Context.....	59
4.2.5 Building Placements and Public/Private Gradients (Figure 12) -	21	7. Effectuation and Way Forward	61
4.3. Landscape Character Assessment and Landscape Activation Opportunities (Figure 13).....	22	8. References.....	62
4.3.1 Stellenbosch Urban Farm.....	23	9. Appendix A.....	63
4.3.2 Die Binnetuin	24		
4.3.3 Die Braak.....	25		
4.4. Identifying Main Constraints and Informants (Figure 14)	26		
4.4.1 Urban design-related Informants:.....	26		
4.4.2 Technical Informants.....	26		
4.4.3 Townscape and Landscape Informants	26		
4.4.4 Spatial Informants.....	26		
4.5. Photographic Survey	28		
5. MAIN IDEAS	37		
5.1. Improving Urban Permeability (Figure 31).....	37		
5.2. An Integrating Urban Design and Spatial Concept (Figure 32)	37		

TABLE OF FIGURES

Figure 1: Location of the Precinct	7	Figure 23: View of Rhenish Institute upper terrace garden and lower terrace carpark looking north-west from the previous Institute swimming bath area.	33
Figure 2: Study Area in relation to the Landscape Context	8	Figure 24: View of Rhenish Institute upper terrace garden and lower terrace carpark looking north from the previous Institute swimming bath area.	33
Figure 3: Study Area in relation to previously identified Heritage Resources	9	Figure 25: View of wall separating Rhenish lower terrace carpark and area behind the Rhenish Parsonage looking south.....	34
Figure 4: Historical Development and Spatial Evolution (1710-1817)	12	Figure 26: View of Rhenish Institute upper terrace garden and lower terrace carpark looking south.	34
Figure 5: Historical Development and Spatial Evolution (1859)	13	Figure 27: View from western edge of ‘Die Braak’ through the space between the Rhenish School and Rhenish Institute buildings looking west.	35
Figure 6: Historical Development and Spatial Evolution (1905)	14	Figure 28: View from Dorp Street looking north towards the Voorleggen side garden.....	35
Figure 7: Historical Development and Spatial Evolution (1937)	15	Figure 29: View from Meule Street looking across Meul Plein towards ‘Die Braak’ in a north-west direction.	36
Figure 8: The Precinct and Environs Scale: Urban Design and Structural Considerations - The Superblock System, their Sizes and Urban Permeability.....	17	Figure 30: View from Bird Street looking across ‘Die Braak’ in a westerly direction.	36
Figure 9: The Precinct and Environs Scale: Urban Design and Structural Considerations - Dominant Activity Energy Zones	18	Figure 31: The Precinct and Environs Scale: Main Ideas - Improving Urban Permeability	38
Figure 10: The Precinct and Environs Scale: Urban Design and Structural Considerations - Definition and Nature of the Edges of ‘Die Braak’ Space.....	19	Figure 32: The Precinct and Environs Scale: Main Ideas - Integrating Urban Design and Spatial Concept.....	39
Figure 11: The Precinct and Environs Scale: Urban Design and Structural Considerations - Edge Conditions of the Superblocks	20	Figure 33: The Precinct and Environs Scale: Main Ideas - Unpacking the Layers of the Concept, Locations of After-hour Control Points.....	45
Figure 12: The Precinct and Environs Scale: Urban Design and Structural Considerations - Site-related Building Footprints and Public/Private Gradients	21	Figure 34: The Precinct and Environs Scale: Main Ideas - Unpacking the Layers of the Concept, Locations of Early-evening Control Points	46
Figure 13: The Precinct and Environs Scale: Broad Landscape Considerations - Character Zones, Assets and Problems.....	22	Figure 35: The Precinct and Environs Scale: Main Ideas - Unpacking the Layers of the Concept, Dominant Pedestrian Flows and Linkages	47
Figure 14: The Precinct and Environs Scale: Urban Design and Structural Considerations - Main Constraints and Informants.....	27	Figure 36: The Precinct and Environs Scale: Main Ideas - Unpacking the Layers of the Concept, Use and Character Zones, and their Entry Points	48
Figure 15: View along Market Street looking west from pavement between Powder Magazine Kruithuis and Rhenish School.....	29	Figure 37: Precinct and Environs Scale: Proposed Position of Toilet Block integrated with Proposed Information Centre	49
Figure 16: View from Market Street looking south-west into area behind the Rhenish School.	29	Figure 38: The Precinct and Environs Scale: Main Ideas - Unpacking the Layers of the Concept, Potential Market Activity Zones Subject to Management	50
Figure 17: View looking south into area behind the Rhenish School.....	30	Figure 39: The Precinct and Environs Scale: Main Ideas - Unpacking the Layers of the Concept, Potential Parking Zones Subject to Management.....	51
Figure 18: View of Leipoldt Court looking south.	30	Figure 40: The Precinct and Environs Scale: Main Ideas - Unpacking the Layers of the Concept, Dominant Pedestrian and Vehicular Movement Network.....	52
Figure 19: View of Rhenish Institute upper terrace garden and lower terrace carpark looking north.	31		
Figure 20: View of lower terrace carpark of Rhenish Institute looking south-west.....	31		
Figure 21: View of parking garages separating current parking area spaces behind Rhenish School and Institute buildings.....	32		
Figure 22: View of garages causing spatial blockage.....	32		

Figure 41: The Precinct and Environs Scale: Main Ideas - Unpacking the Layers of the Concept,
Landscape Treatment to Western and Southern Edges of ‘Die Braak’ - Low werf wall, Tree
alignments, Storm water swale, Pedestrian-scaled lighting, Signage. 53

Figure 42: Proposed Cross-section through the Western Edge of ‘Die Braak’ 54

Figure 43: Proposed Cross-section through the Western Edge of ‘Die Braak’, Periodic Market
Activity Zone 54

Figure 44: Proposed Storm water-related Landscape Design Concepts 55

Figure 45: Refined Layout and Estimated Parking Capacity in the Precinct..... 56

Figure 46: Identification of Action Areas and Action Projects 57

Figure 47: Demolition Plan..... 58

Figure 48: Returning to the Overall Idea: Before and After..... 59

Figure 49: Returning to the Bigger Context: Integration with the Church Street Precinct 60

1. INTRODUCTION

It has generally been recognized that the Rhenish Complex as a whole is of significant cultural and heritage importance and is an invaluable asset for the town which demands proper maintenance and appropriate utilization. The Rhenish complex already contains the pre-conditions for a significant cultural precinct and associated regeneration. These include highly valued historic buildings and spaces in an accessible location to all citizens and visitors, and a range of space options, open and enclosed, large, and small, and varying in its degree of public exposure.

The site, however, is embedded and not easily accessible. The spatial layout is also confusing and requires clarification. In short, it needs to be unlocked.

1.1. Location of the Study Area

The location of the site is shown in figure 1 and the broad study area under consideration is indicated in figure 2, the landscape context, in the heart of the historic core of Stellenbosch. Figure 3 shows the heritage resources identified within the study area in a previous study, dated 1995. Of note is the uncoloured white zone running north-south through the middle of the block, not identified as a heritage resource.

1.2. The Brief

The brief is extracted from the tender and calls for the following:

- a. The evaluation and analysis of all existing planning and planning related documentation, current lease agreements and any documentation as it relates to the future utilization of the Rhenish Complex, its buildings and open space, the Braak and public spaces around the Braak including the potential linkage of Church Street with the Braak and Rhenish Complex;
- b. The identification of and exploratory discussions with Interested and Affected Parties as it relates to their understanding and ideas for the future use of the Rhenish Complex and gardens including the keeping of notes and minutes of such discussions.
- c. The preparation and drafting of professional urban design proposals based on the existing studies and proposals linked to the preferred future use of the buildings, gardens and/or portions of buildings/gardens as well as other public space which might have an impact on the Rhenish Complex.
- d. Drafting a framework for the Rhenish complex and surrounding properties linking the site to the historical centre and public space such as Die Braak, Dorp Street, Church Street etc.
- e. The preparation of an urban design report and power point presentation with illustrations summarizing and motivating the future use of the Rhenish Complex.

1.3. Previous Studies

Several municipally initiated and supported studies and development frameworks have focused on the complex and its surrounds over preceding years. These include:

- Stellenbosch Conservation Strategy; Kruger Roos; 1997.
- Die Braak, Voorlopige Ontwikkelingsraamwerk & Rekonstruksie; Kruger Roos, 1997.
- Stellenbosch Historical Centre, Mill Square and Surrounds; Kruger Roos, 1998.
- Heritage Study, Binnetuin Park, Stellenbosch; Pistorius and Harris, 2005.
- Het Erfgoedbeleid van Stellenbosch. Het opstellen van ondersteunende komen – Die Braak en het Rijnse Complex als katalysator; Carton & Ryckeboer, 2012.
- Kerkstraat Sluiting, Piet Louw & Dave Dewar, 2020 Proposals call for the utilization of the Braak, Mayor 2019

While there are many relevant and good ideas included in the above-mentioned studies, there is now an opportunity to consider the study area as a totality, as well as the site's integrated relationship with the general surroundings. A key question therefore is:

'What should structure the whole or the totality, in urban design terms, and how can the site, most of which is embedded, be unlocked to become part of the daily-use fabric of the town, from a public perspective?'

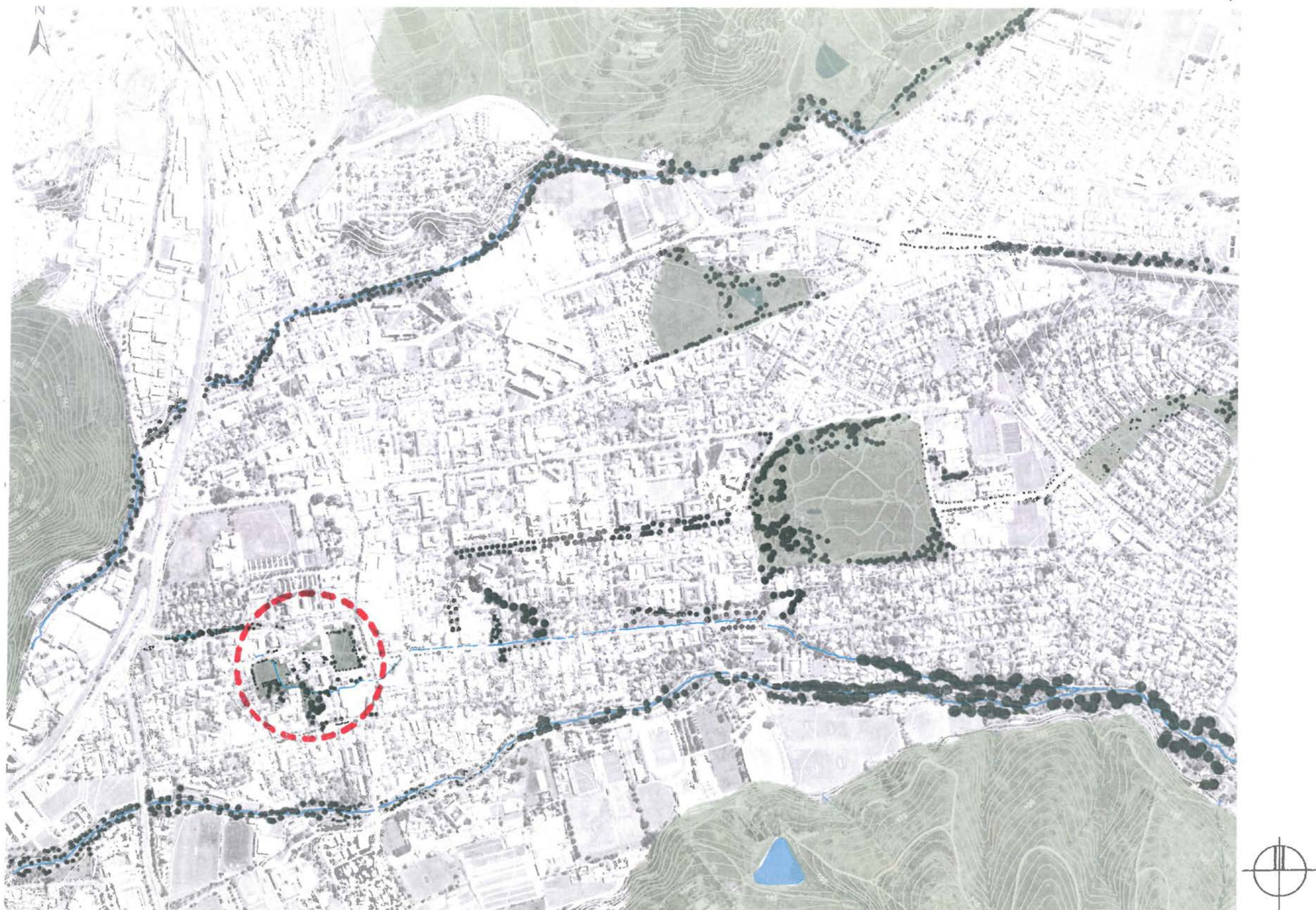


Figure 1: Location of the Precinct

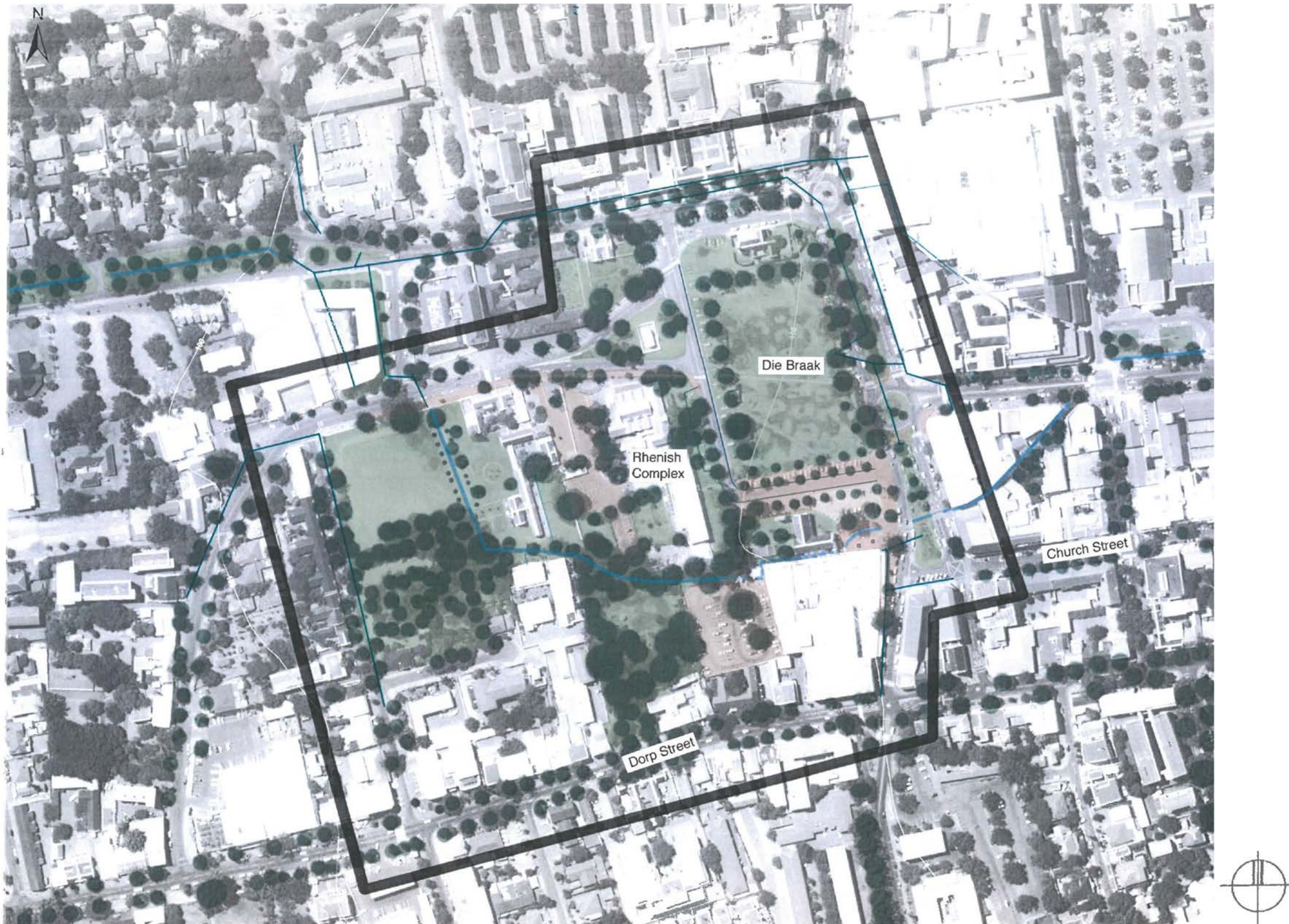


Figure 2: Study Area in relation to the Landscape Context

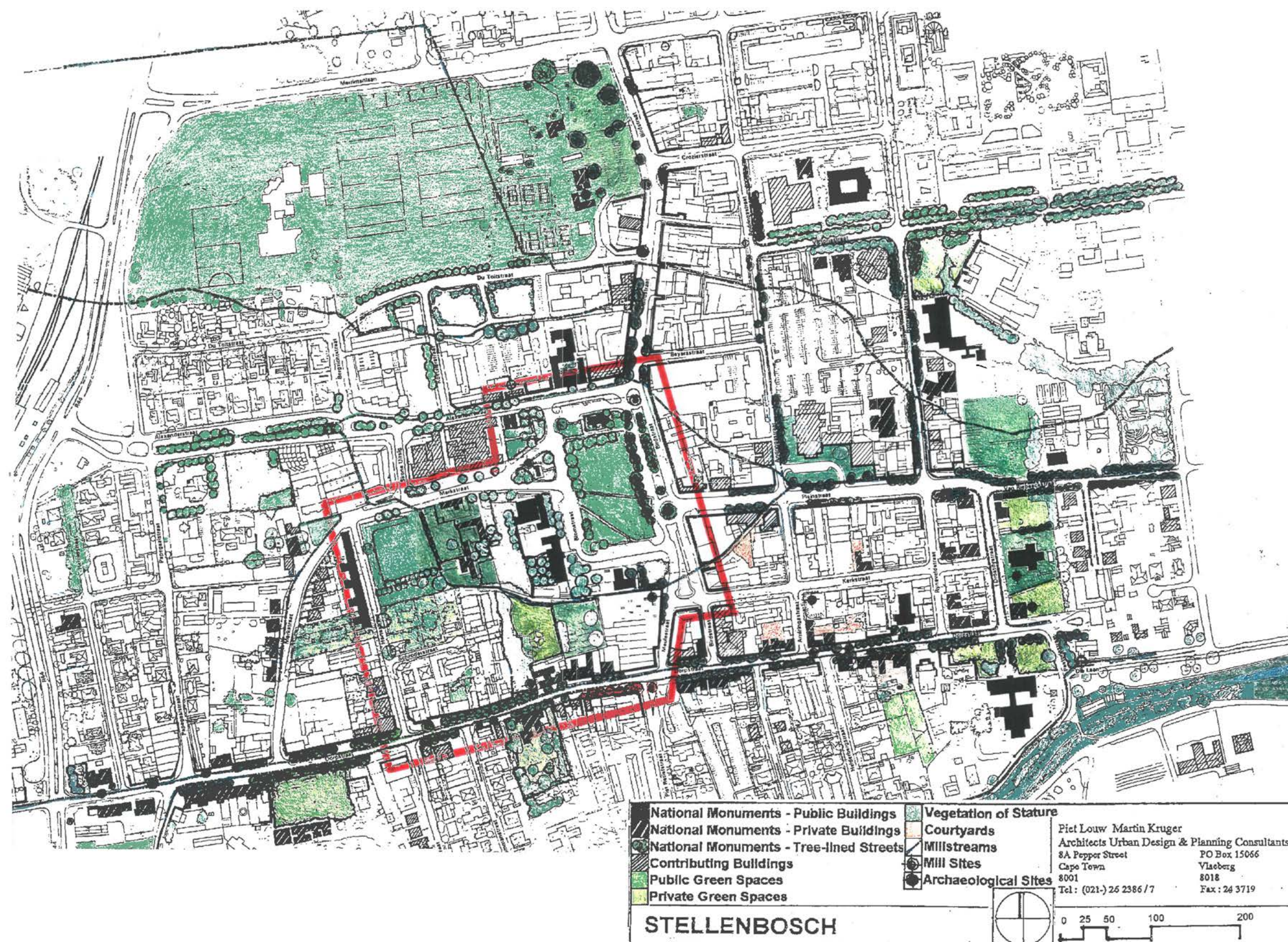


Figure 3: Study Area in relation to previously identified Heritage Resources

2. APPROACH

Firstly, the approach and working method adopted is multi-scaled as each scale of consideration impacts on the next scale up and down.

Secondly, the approach proposed is process orientated, and which will bring about change and improvement as a series of steps. This approach is consistent with generally accepted international trends where change is brought about through tactical thinking using interim measures and generating meanwhile uses while building towards a desired end condition.

The over-riding thrust is to set in place shared space which can accommodate many users. A high degree of flexibility and ensuring that public and common space is multi-functional, dominates the thinking and approach in the exploration of the possibilities.

At the same time, all safety, functional and emergency service requirements have to be satisfied. These include access for emergency (fire brigade, ambulance), service (refuse truck) and delivery vehicles.

Therefore, In order to unlock the site, the strategy needs to take cognizance of devices which embrace thinking about the following trends:

- Tactical Urbanism
- Recognizing Food and Water Security Issues
- Interim Measures and Meanwhile Uses
- Place-making through Design
- The Concept of Cultural and Creative Hub

2.1. The Concept of Cultural and Creative Hub

At an international level, considerable thinking has occurred around the subject of creative and cultural hubs as a means of regenerating under-utilized and strategically located parts of towns, cities and urban areas. These trends have recognized that:

- Art and Culture are one of the most promising avenues to revitalize cities and neighbourhoods.
- A city without a vibrant, diverse cultural life holds little appeal.
- A cultural and creative field is often anchored by specific places.
- These places are mixed-use meeting places for creative minds.
- Places where cross-fertilization between different user lead to new programming and the exchange of visitor and customer groups.
- These places are known as culture houses, art buildings or multifunctional centres, and they often brand new structures such as library, theatre, welfare facilities and resource learning facilities.
- If the culture houses are at one end of the spectrum, at the other end are temporary creative and cultural initiatives.
- Abandoned or underutilized properties can be leased for a modest rent, on a short or longer term basis, as live-work spaces for artists and creatives.
- Their creative endeavors generate a buzz and attract new people, thus enhancing the areas' quality of life, and thus its monetary value.

- This type of place-making has proved to be an extraordinarily successful strategy for many real-estate owners, developers and city and town councils.
- Several companies have now built their business model around starting and running this particular kind of temporary sites.

2.2. Some Principles and Ingredients for Running Successful Cultural Hubs:

Some internationally accepted practices have suggested that the following ingredients are required to enable a successful outcome.

- Find a smart mix of functions and users
- Create a sharp brand and positioning
- Share ownership and a common goal
- Earn local support
- Build a sustainable business model with a triple bottom line, which is the idea of 'multiple value creation'
- In 'multiple value creation' economic, ecological and social values are in balance
- Cultivate an active community
- Serve a real need
- Work with what is already there
- Carry out an area assessment – identify current initiatives and spaces, and how they can be strengthened
- Invest in making a space permanent

3. THE STARTING POINT

The starting point of the study, therefore, is not a re-hash of heritage-related issues or a narrow building-based definition of heritage resources. Rather, it begins with the identification of indicators which are of relevance from a context, townscape and streetscape perspective. The basic position is that the central issue is not simply the protection of historical heritage resources but ensuring that each new development is respectful of the resources and through change contributes to a steady improving future.

The study identified a number of scales of consideration in order to determine which informants impact on the site. The scales are the local area scale, the site and environs scale, the site and immediate environs scale and the site scale.

4. ANALYSIS AND INTERPRETATION

The analysis focuses on spatial and settlement structure, and covers two broad categories. These are from a historic perspective followed by urban design and structural considerations.

4.1. Historic Context - Some Observations

Figures 4, 5, 6 and 7 show the historical development and the spatial evolution of the town. A number of observations require mentioning:

- The study area is located in the heart of the historic core of the town.
- The edges of the settlement superblocks are gradually firmed up over time.
- The superblocks are predominantly of orthogonal geometric shapes.
- The resultant grid offers urban permeability and choices of route.
- The main spaces are cadastrally of orthogonal shape and edged by buildings (Mark Plein, Die Braak and Meul Plein, except for their western sides, which are 'looser' in definition.
- Noteworthy is the diagonal line through the middle of Die Braak in the evolution of the settlement, in the form of a linear space as a desire line.
- The 'Braak' space is strongly edged with a double row of trees, at least in intent to 'box the space' in a well-defined rectangular shape, 1817.
- The growth of the town through infilling did not divert from the patterns described above.
- There is a clear spatial structure to the settlement.

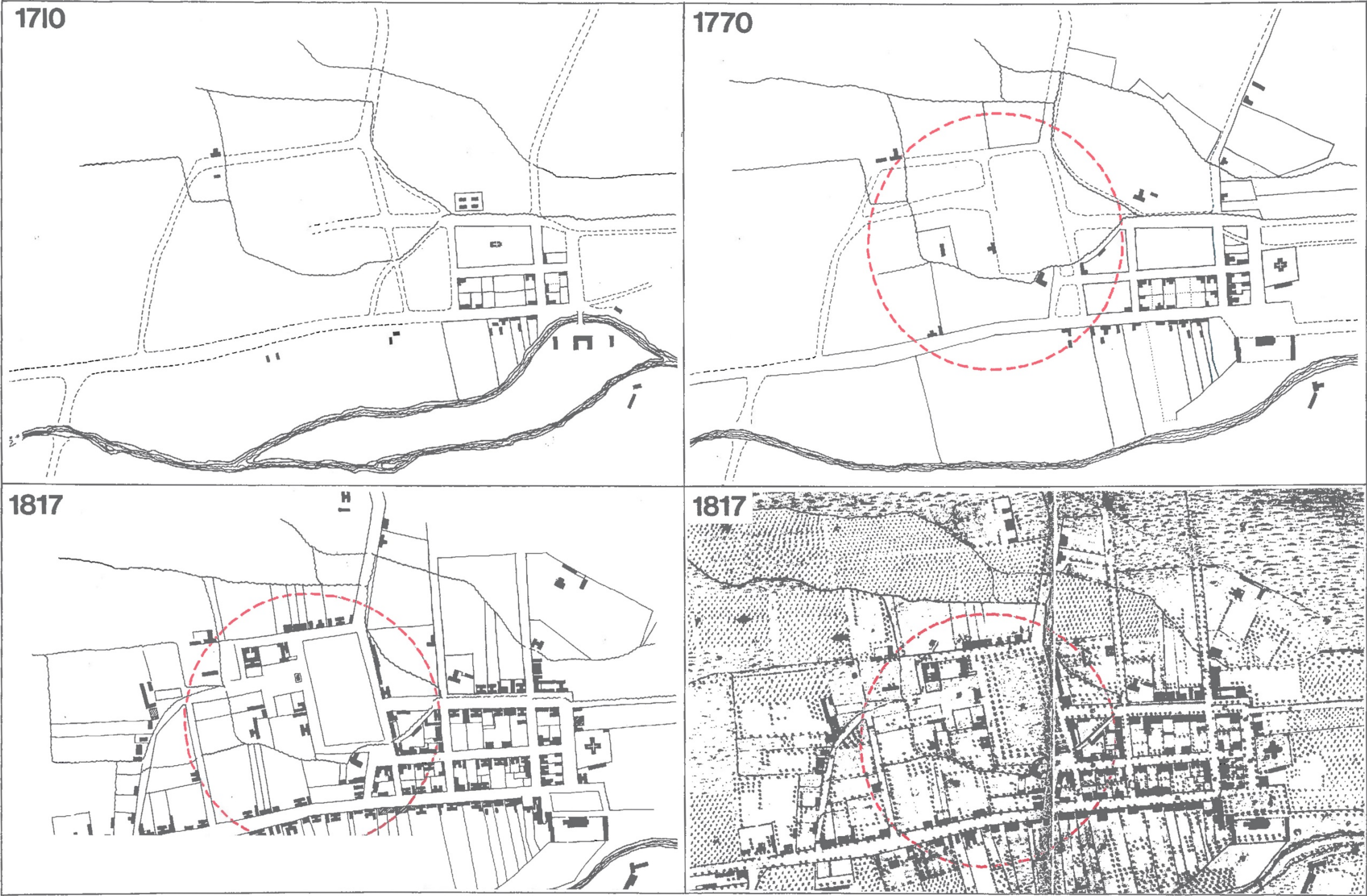


Figure 4: Historical Development and Spatial Evolution (1710-1817)

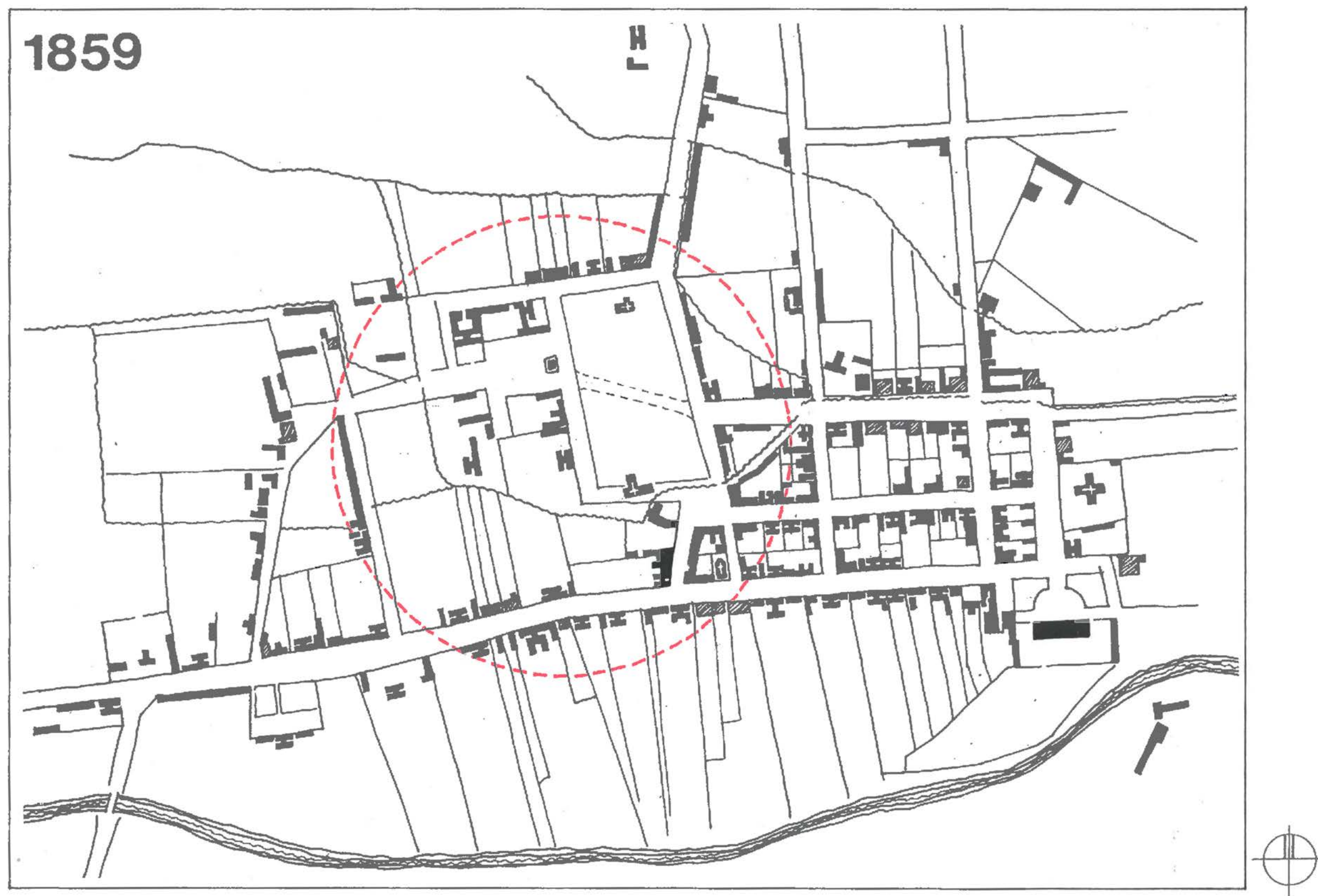


Figure 5: Historical Development and Spatial Evolution (1859)

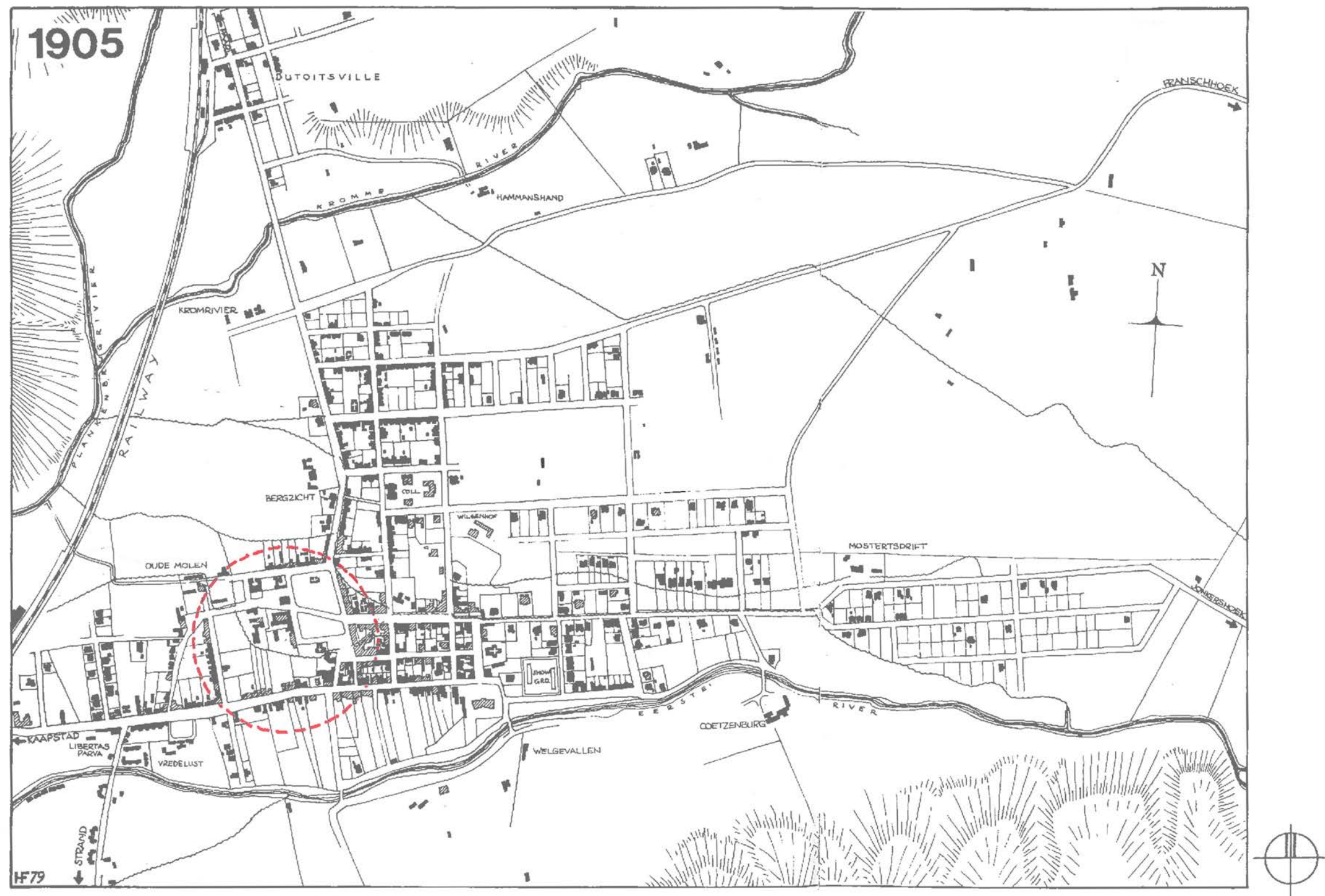


Figure 6: Historical Development and Spatial Evolution (1905)



Figure 7: Historical Development and Spatial Evolution (1937)

4.2. Urban Design and Structural Considerations

At the precinct and environs scale, a number of analytic observations and interpretations point to constraints and informants which impact on the study area. The precinct and its environs are interrogated from an urban structural and design perspective and contain the following layers of consideration:

- The superblock system and their sizes, and the notion of urban permeability;
- The dominant activity energy zones in the precinct;
- The definition and nature of the edges of 'Die Braak' space;
- Edge conditions of the superblocks in the precinct;
- Building placements and the resulting public/private gradients.

Each layer is described and illustrated separately.

4.2.1 The Superblock System and their Sizes, and Urban Permeability (Figure 8) -

- The system and pattern of superblocks indicate their respective sizes, varying in shape and area. The superblock of the study area is distinctly larger than the surrounding ones, and constitutes a blockage, in urban permeability terms.
- The 'fish-bone' effect of Dorp Street, which offers fine-grain accessibility, is severely compromised by the length of the block, some three hundred meters.
- A finer pattern of access through the block should increase permeability, at least in pedestrian and bicycle terms.



Figure 8: The Precinct and Environs Scale: Urban Design and Structural Considerations - The Superblock System, their Sizes and Urban Permeability

4.2.2 Dominant Activity Energy Zones (Figure 9) -

- Two dominant energy zones impact on the site,
 - the activity along Dorp Street towards the 'midde-dorp' south of the superblock.
 - the pedestrian flows to and from the railway station precinct to the 'midde-dorp' north of the superblock.
- There is limited pedestrian flows and urban activity energy along Herte Street on the west.

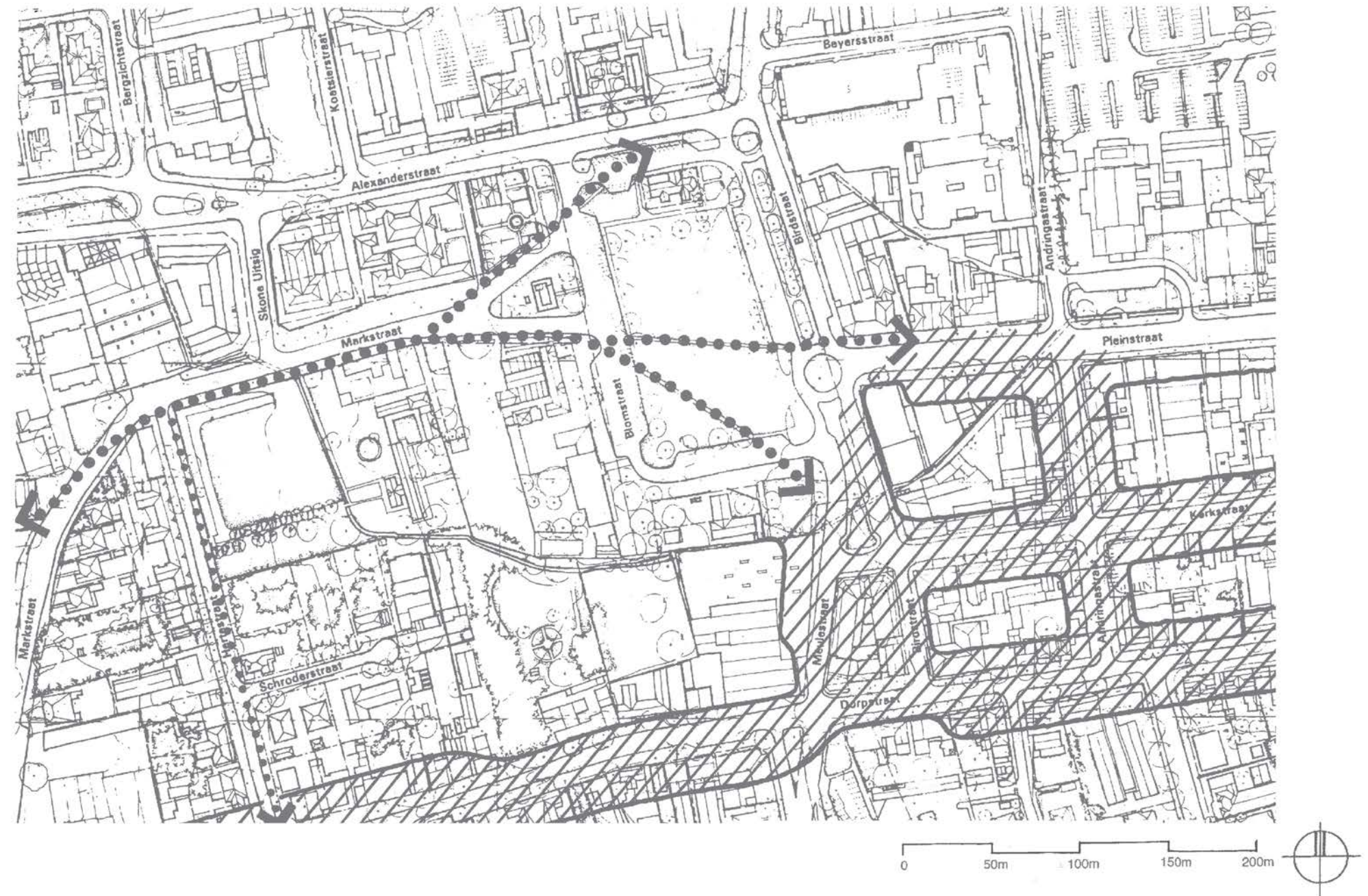


Figure 9: The Precinct and Environs Scale: Urban Design and Structural Considerations - Dominant Activity Energy Zones

4.2.3 The Definition and Nature of the Edges of 'Die Braak' space (Figure 10) -

- The edges of 'Die Braak' space is strongly and firmly defined on the north, east and part-south.
- In cross-section terms, the edge is layered with many interacting urban and townscape elements contributing to the edge definition. It is not just a single vertical line.
- The western and southern edges are 'looser' and semi-fragmented in definition with buildings appearing as free-standing objects with cadastral boundary treatments holding these edges together, in some fragile form.



Figure 10: The Precinct and Environs Scale: Urban Design and Structural Considerations - Definition and Nature of the Edges of 'Die Braak' Space

4.2.4 Edge Conditions of the Superblocks (Figure 11) -

- Different edge conditions contribute to the street and public space interfaces:
 - Dead edge
 - Planted dead edge
 - Transparent edge
 - Planted transparent edge
 - Vehicle access
 - Pedestrian access
 - Overlooking feature
- The different edges of the superblock site basically create a dead edge around its periphery.



Figure 11: The Precinct and Environs Scale: Urban Design and Structural Considerations - Edge Conditions of the Superblocks

4.2.5 Building Placements and Public/Private Gradients (Figure 12) -

- There is confusion about the clarity of the privacy gradient as it is difficult to comprehend and orientate which parts of the buildings are fronts and which are rears. The ad-hoc installations of security fencing between the buildings is proof of this.



Figure 12: The Precinct and Environs Scale: Urban Design and Structural Considerations - Site-related Building Footprints and Public/Private Gradients

4.3. Landscape Character Assessment and Landscape Activation Opportunities (Figure 13)

The Rhenish Precinct is a future-focussed initiative that looks to demonstrate a resilient vision for our urban centres. It is a place of health and abundance where communities can come together to share in their collective heritage and enjoy the range of amenities provided within this fascinating cultural landscape.

Income generated by the precinct is invested into the further development of the site and in the training of interns in horticulture, sales and marketing, event coordination, hospitality, urban landscaping, and maintenance. The design has transformed a semi-derelict site into a verdant working landscape, creating spaces that are both beautiful and functional and connects visitors to the production of their food, while creating a memorable immersive experience for communities in nature.

The Rhenish precinct provides an opportunity to bring agricultural and urban life together as the confluence of farming and cultural landscapes. Central Stellenbosch is bounded by two rivers and forms the urban heart of the Cape Winelands. A strong landscape masterplan, consolidated visual identity of street furniture and landscape elements and integrated site management will all be essential to enable the success of the precinct.

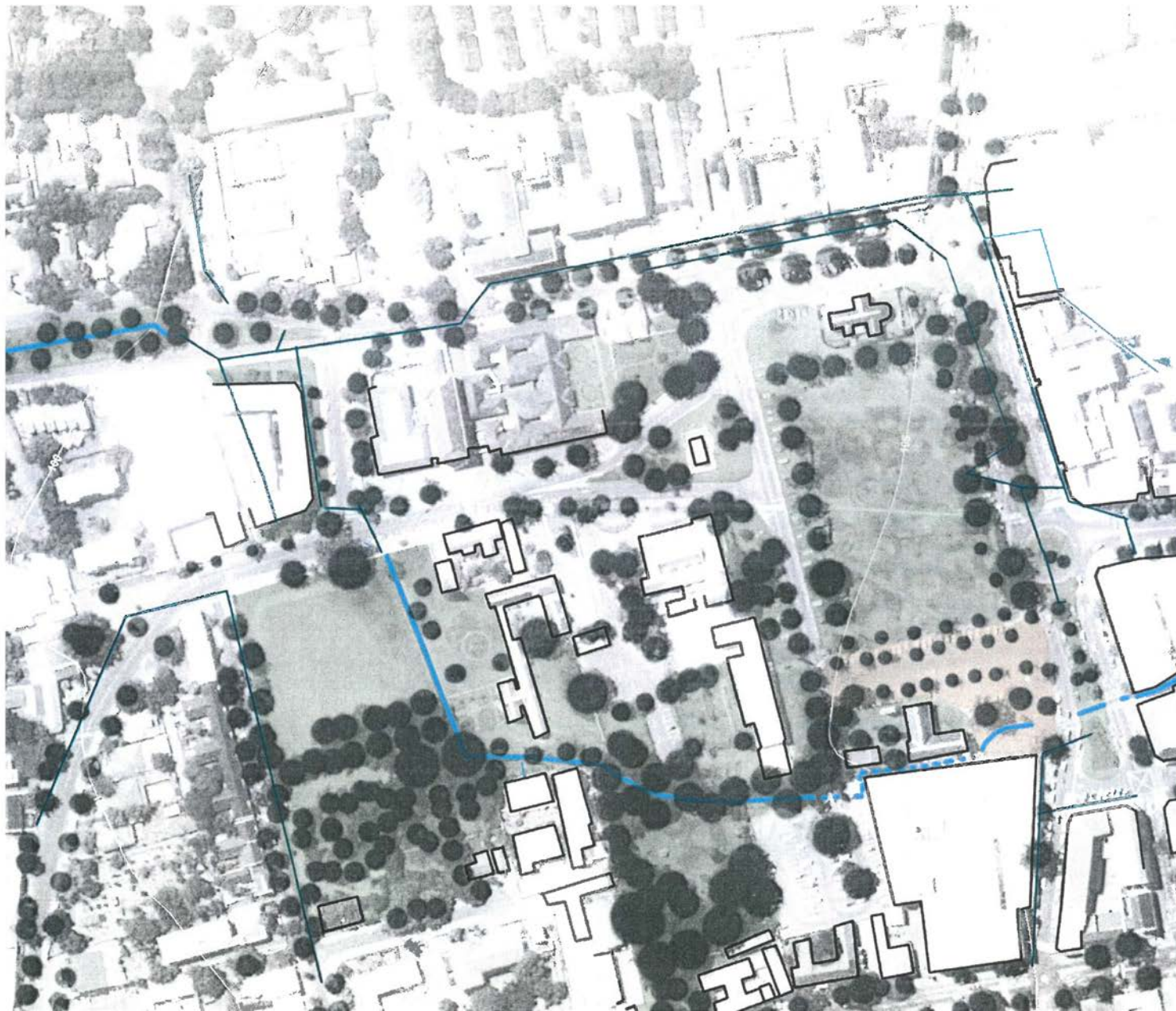


Figure 13: The Precinct and Environs Scale: Broad Landscape Considerations - Character Zones, Assets and Problems

4.3.1 Stellenbosch Urban Farm

The Stellenbosch Urban Farm laid out “in front” of the historic Voorgelegen homestead is the productive heart of the town. It provides an abundance of fresh produce that is supplemented by local farms for the daily Groentemark in the open air Voorgelegen courtyard.

The farm supplies a mix of everyday fruit and vegetable crops along with heirloom varieties, specialist herbs, cut flowers, fynbos honey from the apiary and medicinal, aromatic, and ornamental plants from the Binnetuin. The food crops are irrigated with water furrows supplied by the historic Mill Stream which connects people along a meandering path back to the Braak.

The building adjacent to Voorgelegen houses a new restaurant and bar that showcases the garden’s daily harvest of diverse fresh produce. In the mornings, it serves the sunny courtyard terrace at the back of Voorgelegen, offering breakfasts, coffees and baked goods for people working in the area and marketgoers. In the afternoon and evenings, the restaurant opens out onto the back terrace, overlooking the working farm for lunch, sundowners, and dinners.

The layout of the farm ensures maximum production but is also designed as a beautiful food garden that attracts visitors. Marquee spaces allow the restaurant to cater for larger events such as weddings, birthdays, harvest festivals or graduation parties while the farm and Binnetuin offer sought-after settings for event photography.



Babylonstoren
Paarl, Western Cape



Coogee Common
Perth, Western Australia



The Grounds of Alexandria
Sydney, New South Wales



Oranjezicht City Farm
Oranjezicht, Cape Town

4.3.2 Die Binnetuin

The historic Binnetuin has been substantially transformed since it was designed as a Victorian Garden by Otto Hager in 1859. While some of the trees and plantings are part of the original design, the garden has fallen into disrepair and has lost much of its charm. With a renewed vision for the rejuvenation of the Rhenish Precinct, an opportunity exists to develop this garden into a valuable amenity space for future generations. Part of this strategy has to involve a sustainable approach to garden planning and maintenance.

The mature trees, ornamental plantings and the historic Mill Stream contribute a sense of tranquillity to this walled garden. They provide clues for the future direction of the landscape. The Binnetuin is envisaged as a contemplative peace garden where locals and visitors can escape their busy urban environment and enter a tranquil retreat in nature. A new reflection pond serves as a biofiltration basin that filters stormwater from the surrounding precinct and feeds that into the Mill Stream for irrigation of the Urban Farm and gardens. Tables and chairs and lawns are provided for people wanting to relax, meet up for lunch or picnic after shopping at the market.

Various ornamental, aromatic and medicinal plants are selected and grown to be harvested for sales or as stock plants to be grown at the Urban Farm nursery. Together with the farm, the Binnetuin is an ideal training ground for interns wanting to develop horticultural and landscape skills that are so desperately in demand in our cities. The garden is the perfect spot for birthdays and as a venue for garden ceremonies and wedding photos. While the garden is not predominantly a play park, nature play structures encourage kids to have fun while exploring the garden.

Notable plants:

- *Cinnamomum camphora*
- *Angophora costata* = Australian Apple Myrtle
- *Syzigium jambos* = Rose scented fruit in confectionery / crystallized fruit.
- *Camellia japonica*
- *Cupressus sempervirens*
- *Magnolia grandiflora*
- *Quercus robur* and *hydrangeas*
- Sections for vegetables, roses, bulbs, shrubs, fruit trees.
- Rambling roses formed hedges that lined the paths.



Arderne Gardens
Claremont, Cape Town



Trafalgar Park (historically)
Woodstock, Cape Town



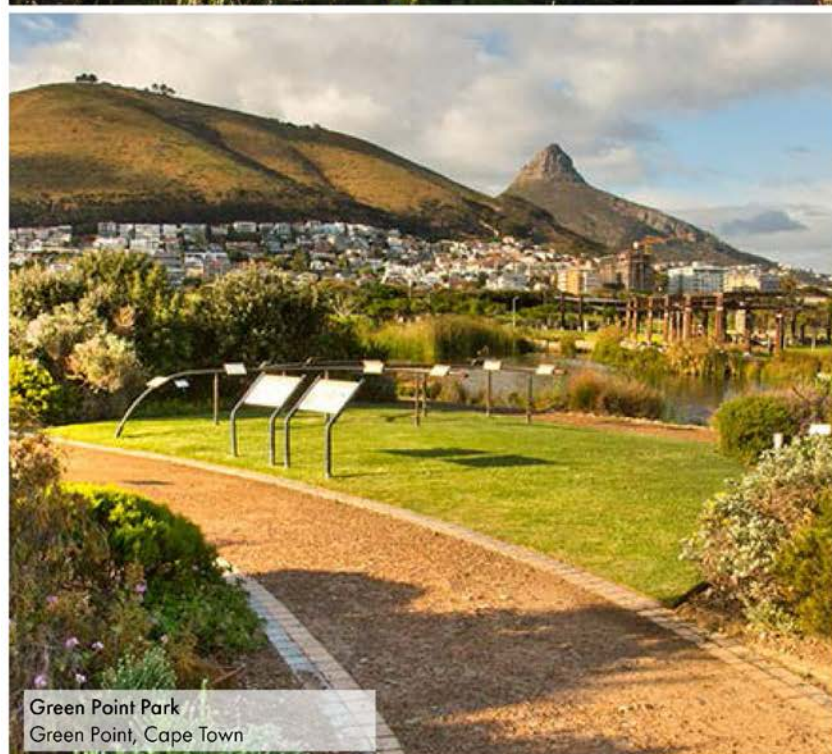
The Company's Garden
Cape Town

4.3.3 Die Braak

Die Braak is an open program 'village green' that can host a large variety of events from festivals to the start and finish of sporting events, larger markets, informal sports, and community exercise grounds. Every effort should be made to retain the multifunctional nature of the grounds.

The edges, however, can accommodate a range of complementary amenity functions. A well designed and appropriated scaled and contextually relevant, all ages and abilities playground could be included to the south. A destination playground when coupled with retail and park amenities can generate substantial activity in the area.

Over time the roads surrounding Die Braak should be pedestrian prioritised and form part of the park. Edges should be consolidated and shaded. The incorporation of an interactive swale edge on the western edge provides a range of seating opportunities in the shade while the swale directs water to the tree's roots. Outdoor exercise equipment can also be included along the shaded edges of the park along with picnic table and potentially some food kiosks. Large events such as outdoor cinema and concerts should also be considered and include multifunctional infrastructure such as a stage, lighting, and sound connections.



4.4. Identifying Main Constraints and Informants (Figure 14)

4.4.1 Urban design-related Informants:

In the analysis and interpretation, the following main constraints and informants impacting on the study area have been identified. These are graphically illustrated in Figure 14 and need to be addressed and considered in the outcome of a layout.

- a. The clearly defined northern and eastern edges of 'Die Braak' versus the fragmented edge condition along the western and southern edges thereof.
- b. The relationship of the site to firstly, the activity energy zone along Dorp Street and secondly, to the pedestrian flows along the northern edge of the site.
- c. The boxed-in nature of the site.
- d. The blockage effect of the overall superblock due to its size and length of boundaries along the streets.
- e. The open space through the superblock generally not recognized as a graded heritage resource.
- f. The poor water quality of the lei-water sloot system.
- g. The dead-edge nature of most of the Shoprite/Checkers-complex.
- h. The significance of the Meul Plein sub-precinct to provide continuity between the Rhenish/Braak precinct and the Church Street precinct.

4.4.2 Technical Informants

Some additional factors with technical requirements which influence the design of the layout must be incorporated. These are:

- Emergency vehicle requirements
- Service vehicle requirements
- Local access requirements
- Delivery vehicle requirements
- Universal access requirements
- Generally acceptable and comfortable pedestrian space requirements

4.4.3 Townscape and Landscape Informants

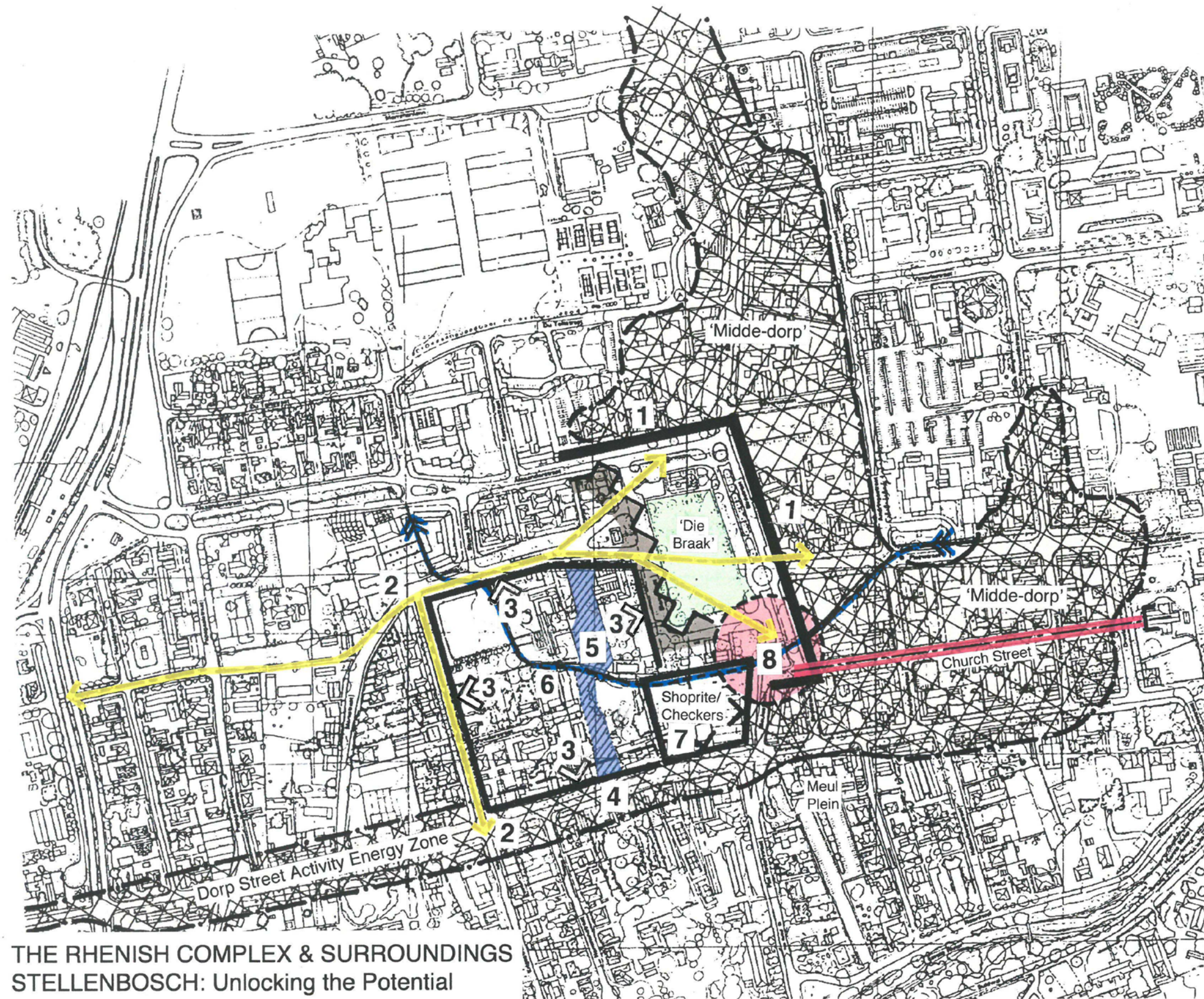
Further townscape and landscape elements which need to be incorporated into the composition of the layout:

- Surface treatment
- Storm water layout and management
- Trees and soft landscaping
- Artwork
- Street furniture
- Signage (directional, information, event specific)
- Lighting and power supply

4.4.4 Spatial Informants

Spatially, the following design principles should guide and enrich the spatial outcome and therefore take the layout beyond a purely functional resolution only:

- The idea of Pedestrian Priority and Amenity Space.
- The idea of Minimizing Vertical Surface Separation to enable convenient universal access.



1. The clearly defined northern and eastern edges of 'Die Braak' versus the fragmented edge condition along the western and southern edges thereof.
2. The relationship of the site to firstly, the activity energy zone along Dorp Street and secondly, to the pedestrian flows along the northern edge of the site.
3. The boxed-in nature of the site.
4. The blockage effect of the overall superblock due to its size and length of boundaries along the streets.
5. The open space through the superblock generally not recognized as a graded heritage resource.
6. The poor water quality of the lei-water sloot system.
7. The dead-edge nature of most of the Shoprite/Checkers-complex.
8. The significance of the Meul Plein sub-precinct to provide continuity between the Rhenish/Braak precinct and the Church Street precinct.

THE RHENISH COMPLEX & SURROUNDINGS
STELLENBOSCH: Unlocking the Potential

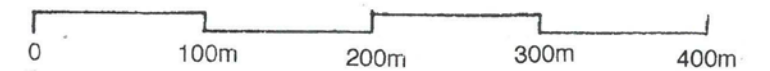


Figure 14: The Precinct and Environs Scale: Urban Design and Structural Considerations - Main Constraints and Informants

4.5. Photographic Survey

Selected views of different portions of the precinct are illustrated in the photographic survey. An orientation sheet provides reference and orientation to the naming of the parts of the descriptions. The sheet and its intention is borrowed from 'Heritage Study, Binnetuin Park, Stellenbosch; Pistorius and Harris, 2005', and has been edited to read as follows:

Generally well-known names are associated with the pedestrian network through and around the inner gardens of the area south west of the Braak: Voorgelegen, the Rhenish Parsonage and so on.

The map shows the significant parts in the study area, which have been called "Binnetuin Park". A few other places have been named, such as the carpark behind Checkers "The Old Mill garden" and the lateral building at the north end of the Rhenish Parsonage is called "Long House".

These names appear on the orientation sheet and on Figure 28, Refined Layout and Estimated Street-related Parking Capacity in the Precinct.



Photographic Survey Reference Plan

Photographic Survey Imagery



Figure 15: View along Market Street looking west from pavement between Powder Magazine Kruithuis and Rhenish School.



Figure 16: View from Market Street looking south-west into area behind the Rhenish School.



Figure 17: View looking south into area behind the Rhenish School.



Figure 18: View of Leipoldt Court looking south.

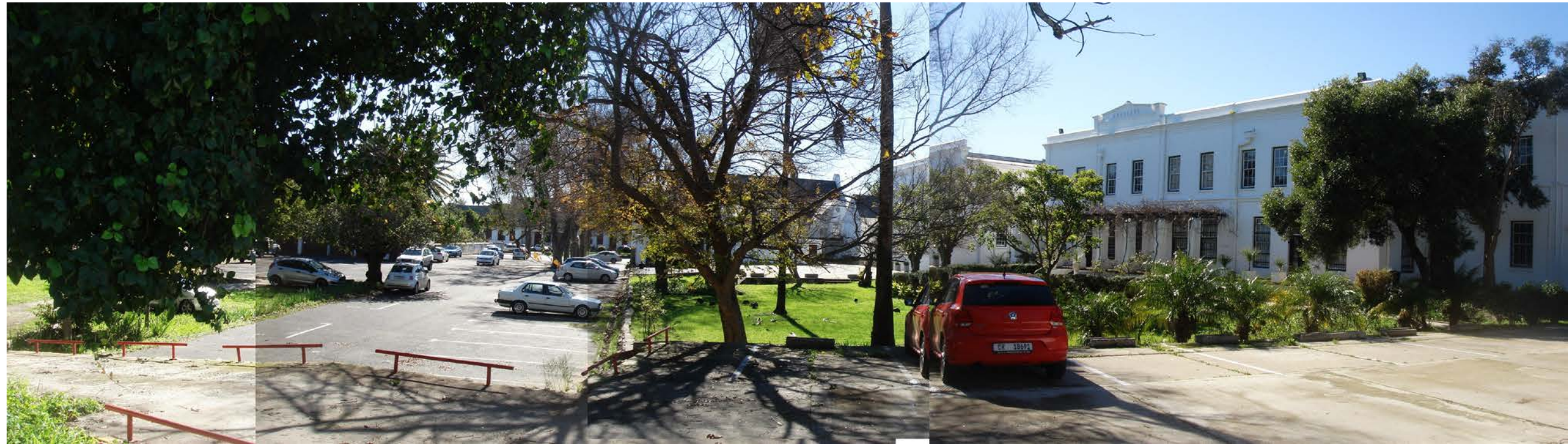


Figure 19: View of Rhenish Institute upper terrace garden and lower terrace carpark looking north.



Figure 20: View of lower terrace carpark of Rhenish Institute looking south-west.



Figure 21: View of parking garages separating current parking area spaces behind Rhenish School and Institute buildings.

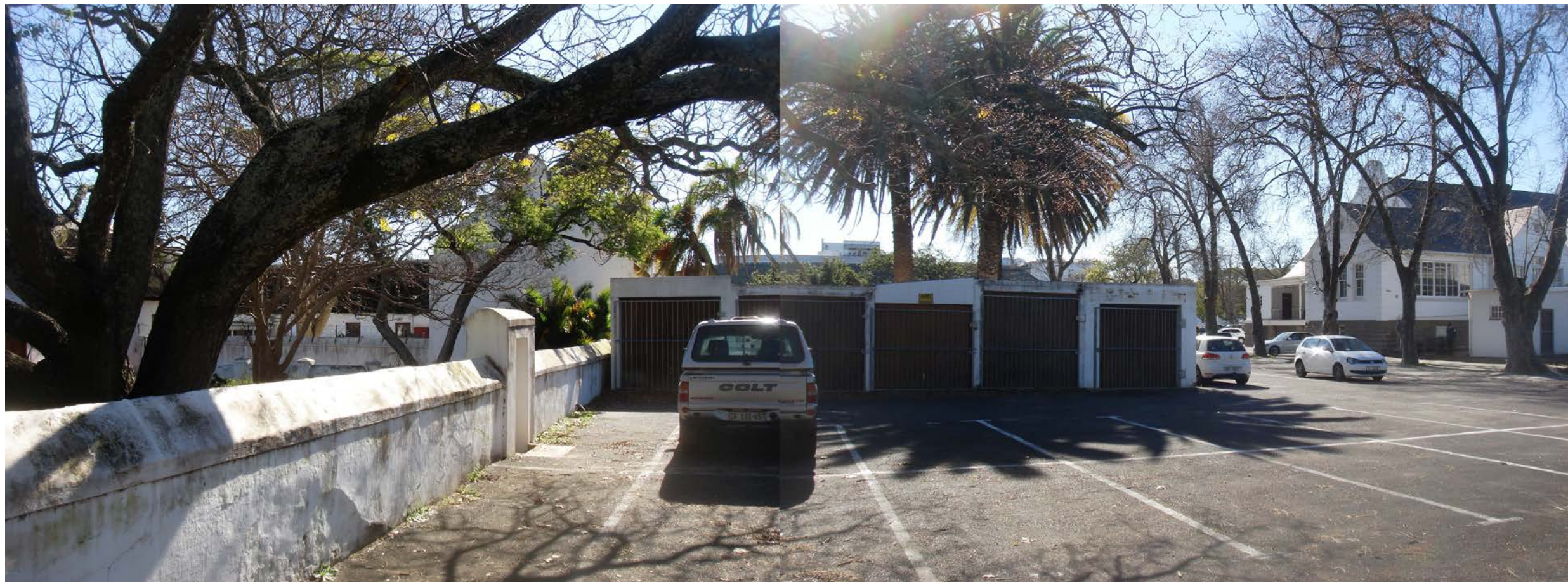


Figure 22: View of garages causing spatial blockage.



Figure 23: View of Rhenish Institute upper terrace garden and lower terrace carpark looking north-west from the previous Institute swimming bath area.

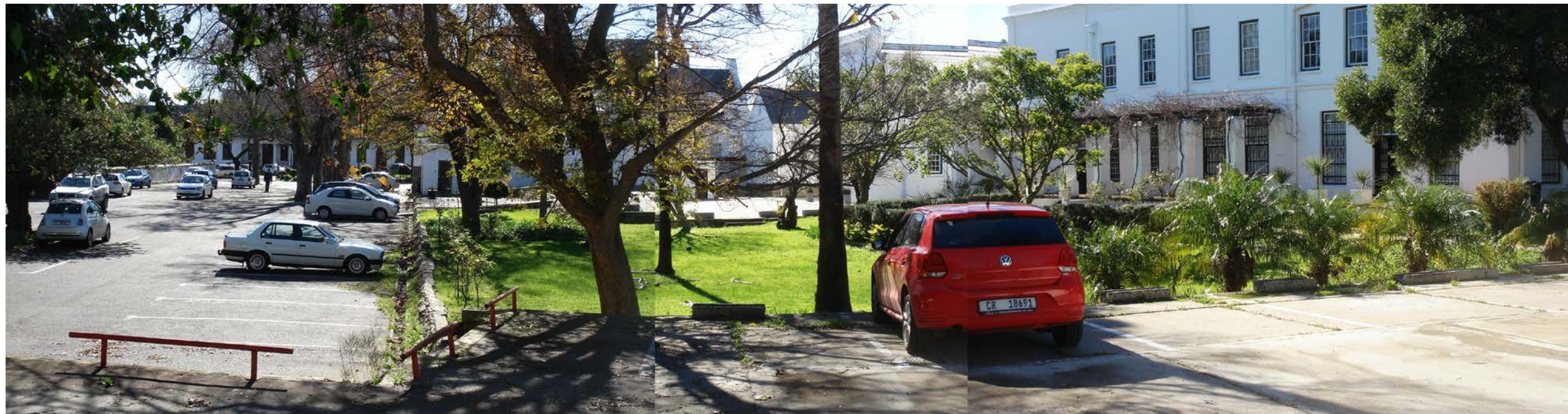


Figure 24: View of Rhenish Institute upper terrace garden and lower terrace carpark looking north from the previous Institute swimming bath area.



Figure 25: View of wall separating Rhenish lower terrace carpark and area behind the Rhenish Parsonage looking south.

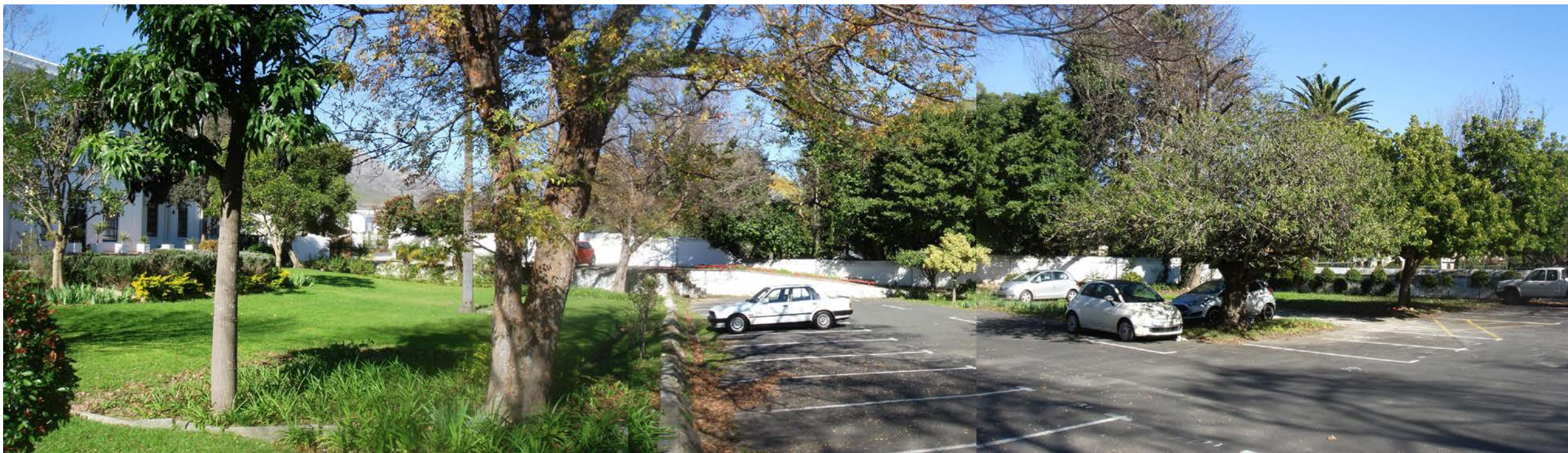


Figure 26: View of Rhenish Institute upper terrace garden and lower terrace carpark looking south.



Figure 27: View from western edge of 'Die Braak' through the space between the Rhenish School and Rhenish Institute buildings looking west.



Figure 28: View from Dorp Street looking north towards the Voorgelegen side garden.



Figure 29: View from Meule Street looking across Meul Plein towards 'Die Braak' in a north-west direction.



Figure 30: View from Bird Street looking across 'Die Braak' in a westerly direction.

5. MAIN IDEAS

A number of ideas drive the spatial outcome of the proposals. These are captured in figures 31 and 32 followed by three perspectives and a photograph to convey the desired characters of the design ideas. The layers making up the overall concept are unpacked and illustrated separately with descriptions (figure 33 to 43).

5.1. Improving Urban Permeability (Figure 31)

To achieve improved integration and pedestrian convenience, the following ideas are proposed:

- Create mid-block connections between activity generators along desire lines to accommodate pedestrian, bicycle and emergency vehicles.
- The linkages should be direct with a high degree of visual transparency and pedestrian scaled lighting. A straight paved avenue (binne-tuin laan) is proposed.
- The entrances to these linkages to be managed for closure during specific times for security and surveillance reasons.
- Resolve the spatially confused condition of the Meul Plein precinct with pedestrian priority and sympathetic townscape qualities.

5.2. An Integrating Urban Design and Spatial Concept (Figure 32)

The design concept includes the following elements.

1. The creation of a mid-block connection in the form of a straight paved avenue between Dorp Street and Market Street with lockable control gates at the ends.
2. The creation of an urban resource hub space at the northern end of the avenue integrating the surrounding buildings into a central heart for the precinct. The access points to the buildings should all face onto the space.
3. The southern and eastern edges of the space should be edged with a roofed and rear-walled pergola structure suitably laid out for flexible market-related activities.
4. The ‘binne-tuin’ should be the subject of landscape treatment, including water management. The eastern edge of the garden should not be accessed from the Shoprite parking area.
5. The junction of the binne-tuin to Dorp Street should take the form of a commercial venture (restaurant, beerhouse) in the existing building with spilling out space onto a beer garden and tea garden, all accessed from the existing building. The building to the immediate east along Dorp Street should perform a supporting public-orientated function, although quieter.
6. The parsonage garden should be transformed into an agriculturally based vegetable and herb space with the produce sold from the market structure in the hub space on periodic days.
7. The uses within the existing buildings around the hub space should be community focused, with an emphasis on learning, access to resource management, arts, crafts and cultural activities.
8. To the north-eastern edge of the hub space, the entrance to the hall of the school should be transformed into a dignified forecourt space.

9. On this north-eastern corner, a new tourist information facility should be created on the edge of the market square precinct. The market square space should be re-instated to an orthogonal space and the through-traffic should be simplified to generate a more people friendly space around the ‘Kruithuis’.
10. The western and southern edge of ‘Die Braak’ space should be edged with a werf-type wall with openings which respond to the pedestrian desire-lines and paths. New tree-planting and associated stormwater swales compliment the making of this edge (see cross-sections).
11. The Meul Plein is reconfigured with the closure of the Church Street connection. A new westerly one-way connection for traffic circulation is created at the junction of Blom Street and Meul Street to give access to the parking on the western and southern edges of ‘Die Braak’.
12. Meul Plein is paved in one material and the water wheel is re-located in its original position.
13. The Shoprite-corner should be the subject of an action project in order to explore its improved potential.

The layout yields the following approximate areas in square meters:

- | | |
|--|------------|
| • Agricultural precinct excluding building structures | 9,600 sq m |
| • Main courtyard space (including market structure) | 3,000 sq m |
| • Parsonage courtyard space (including market structure) | 900 sq m |
| • Information centre and public toilets | 248 sq m |
| • The Covered market structures | 558 sq m |



Figure 31: The Precinct and Environs Scale: Main Ideas - Improving Urban Permeability

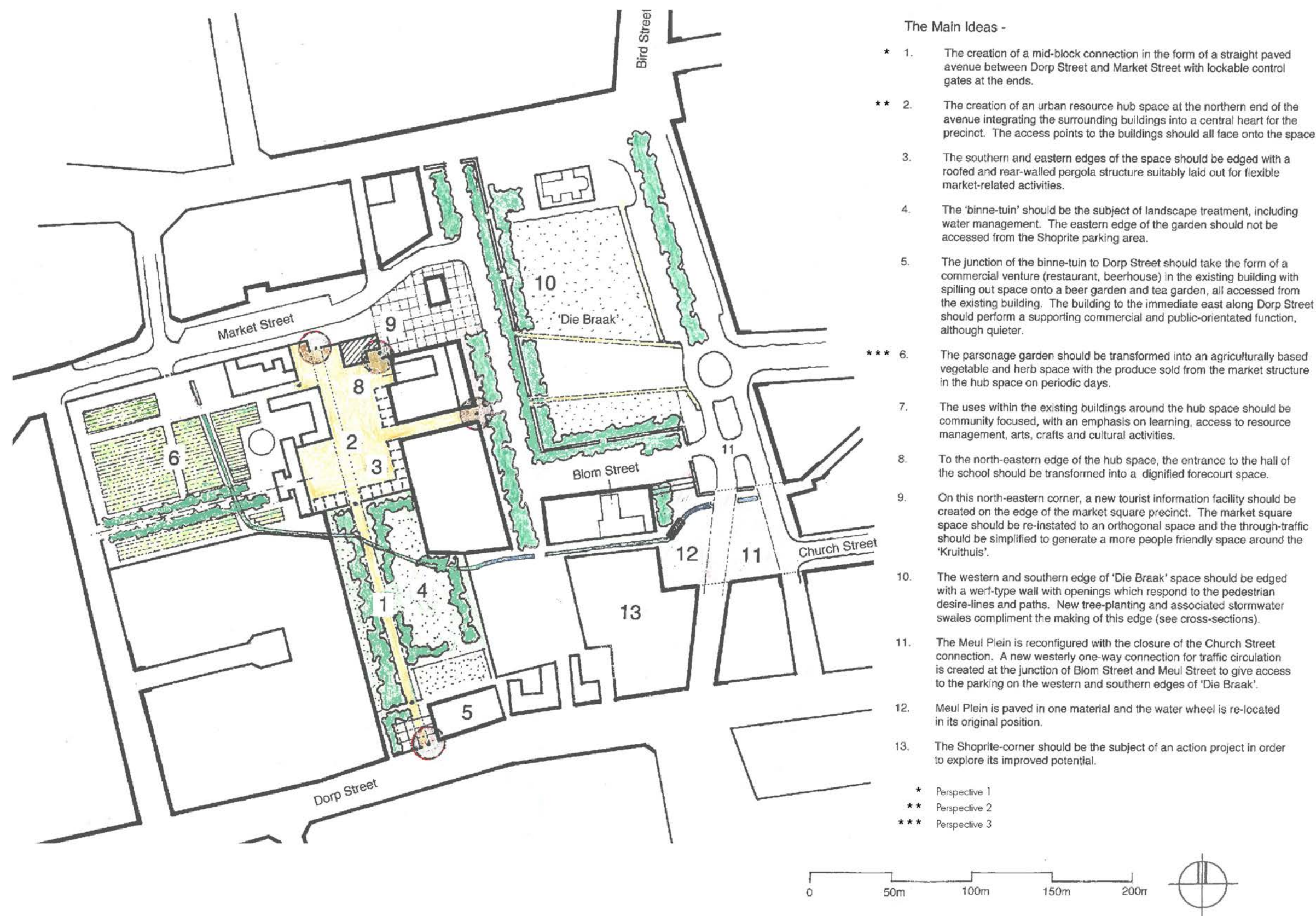


Figure 32: The Precinct and Environs Scale: Main Ideas - Integrating Urban Design and Spatial Concept



Perspective 1: Binnetuin Avenue between Dorp Street and Market Street



Perspective 2: Parsonage Garden transformed into vegetable and herb garden



Perspective 3: Urban resource hub space looking towards pergola structure



Photograph: Alphen Centre Walkway

5.3. Unpacking the Layers of the Concept

A number of urban-design-related layers contribute to the overall spatial concept. These layers are unpacked in Figures 33 to 43 and include:

- Locations of after hour control points
- Locations of early evening control points
- Dominant pedestrian flows
- Use and character zones, and their entry points
- Proposed Position of Toilet Block integrated with Proposed Information Centre
- Potential market activity zones subject to management
- Potential parking zones subject to management
- Dominant pedestrian and vehicular movement network
- Landscape treatment to western and southern edges of 'Die Braak' space
- Proposed storm water-related landscape design concepts

5.3.1 Locations of After Hour Control Points (Figure 33) -

- The control points/gates to the hub-precinct for after hour closure makes the precinct secure.

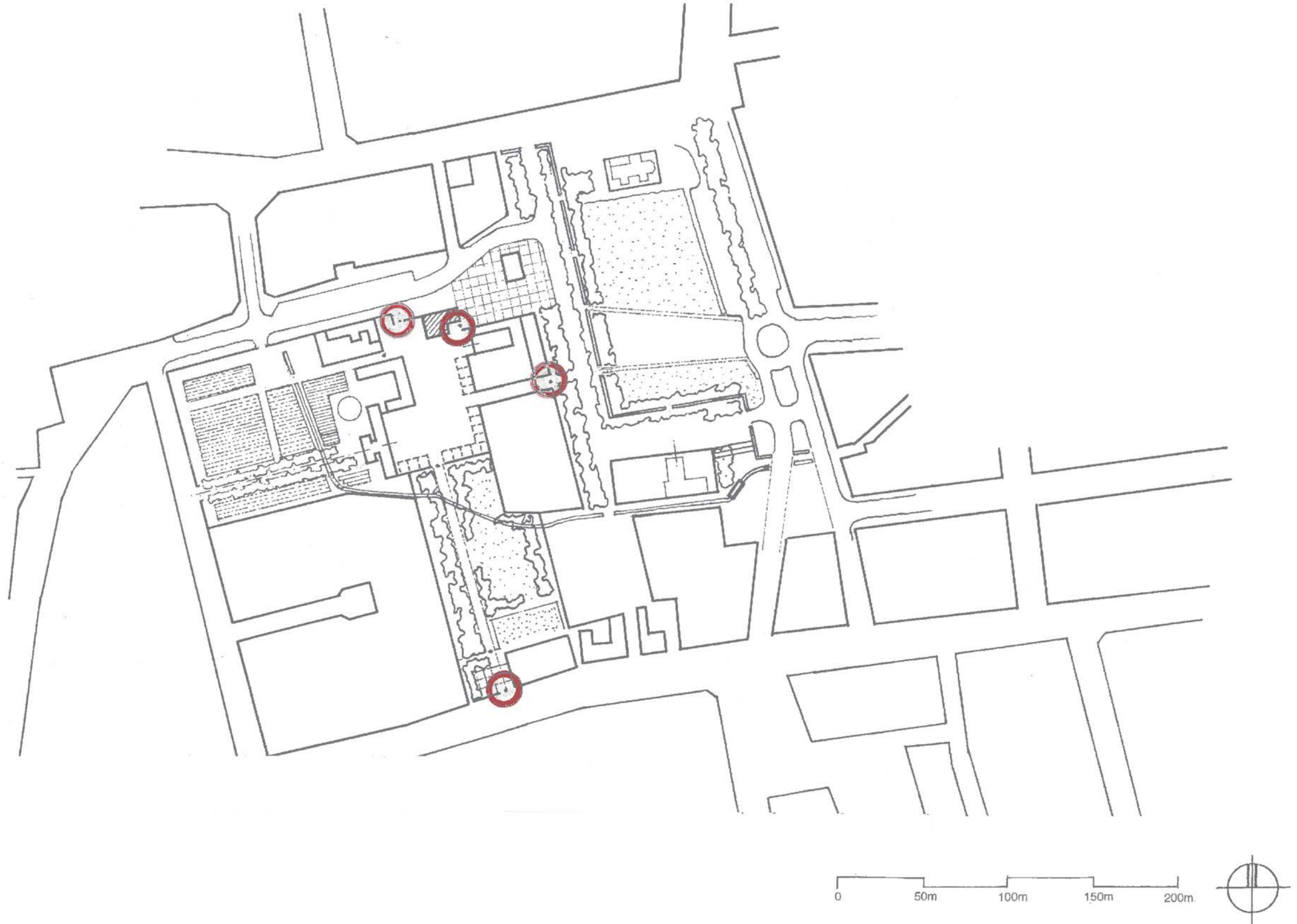


Figure 33: The Precinct and Environs Scale: Main Ideas - Unpacking the Layers of the Concept, Locations of After-hour Control Points

5.3.2 Locations of Early Evening Control Points (Figure 34) -

- Secondary and internal control points/gates to the hub-precinct for early evening closure allow for the security and management of parts of the precinct.

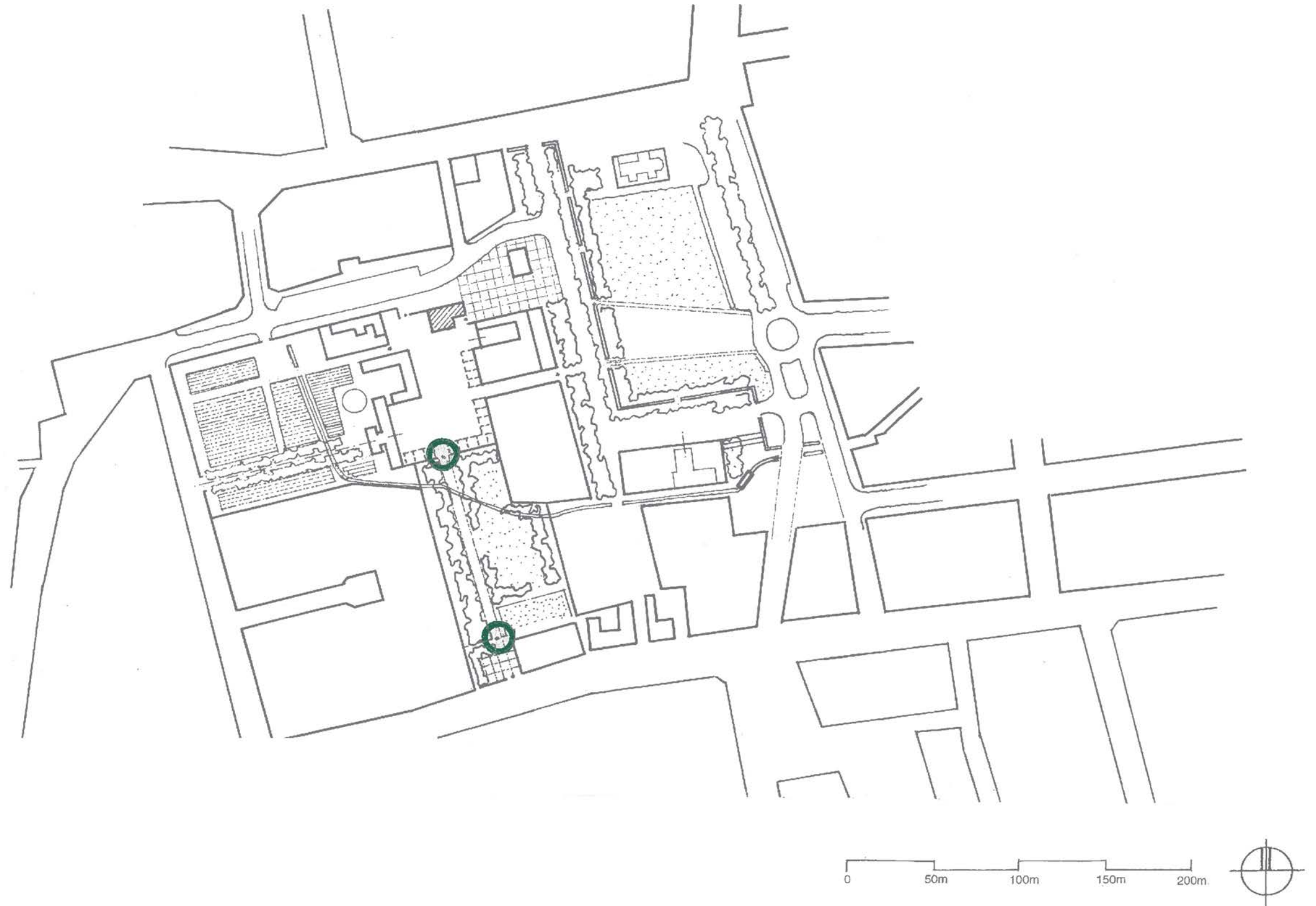


Figure 34: The Precinct and Environs Scale: Main Ideas - Unpacking the Layers of the Concept, Locations of Early-evening Control Points

5.3.3 Dominant Pedestrian Flows (Figure 35) -

- The dominant pedestrian flows are integrated with those of the larger precinct. In the hub space the entrances to the buildings respond to the pedestrian paths.

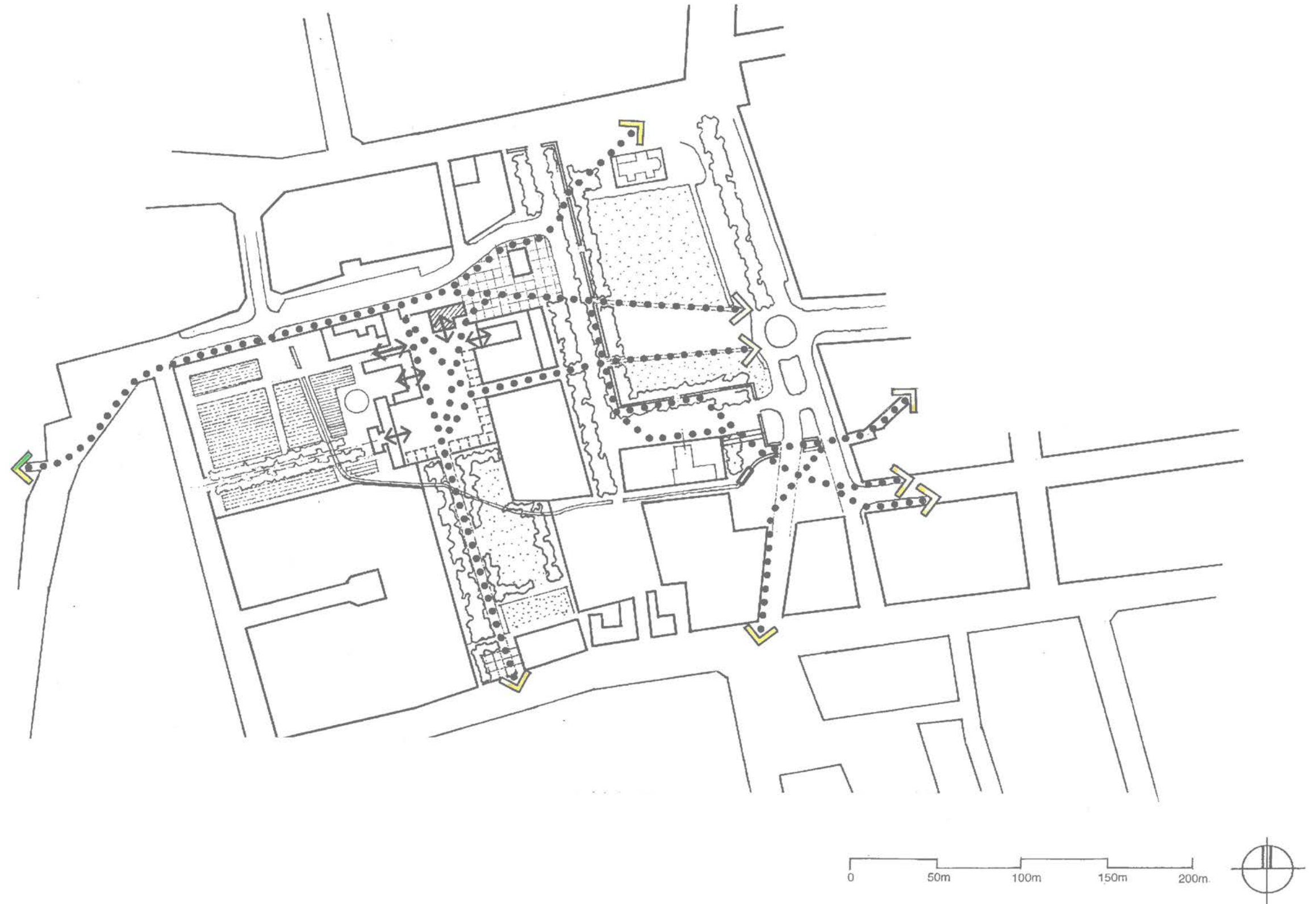


Figure 35: The Precinct and Environs Scale: Main Ideas - Unpacking the Layers of the Concept, Dominant Pedestrian Flows and Linkages

5.3.4 Use and Character Zones, and their Entry Points (Figure 36) -

- Complimentary uses are organized around the central hub space, with front doors aligned to activity energy zones.
- Publicly accessible commercial character.
- Religious character.
- Agricultural resource and learning centre.
- Publicly accessible landscaped park character (binne-tuin) with access control points.
- Multi-functional publicly accessible 'Braak' open space.
- Publicly accessible hard landscaped and treed multi-functional space with pedestrian priority.
- Publicly accessible hard landscaped and treed multi-functional hub space and court, framed with roofed colonnade south and east with pedestrian priority and access control points.
- Urban hub resource and learning centre.
- Craft learning centre.
- Arts and cultural learning and resource centre
- Publicly accessible information and display centre (new building structure).
- L-shaped treed and low-walled multi-functional parking space, landscaped with pedestrian priority.

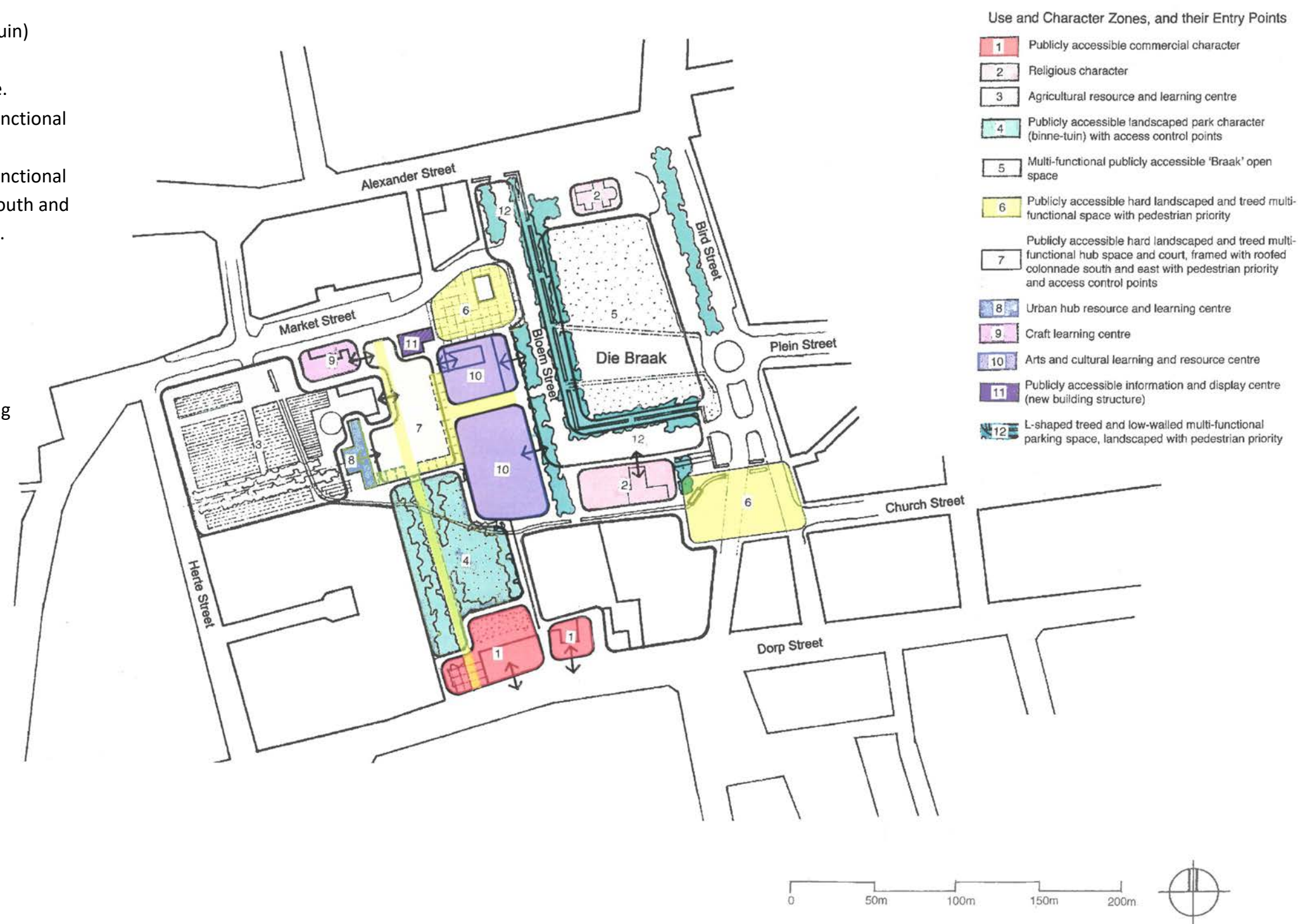


Figure 36: The Precinct and Environs Scale: Main Ideas - Unpacking the Layers of the Concept, Use and Character Zones, and their Entry Points

5.3.5 Proposed Position of Toilet Block integrated with Proposed Information Centre
(Figure 20b) -

- The preferred position for this facility is at the northern end of the precinct, integrated with the proposed information centre. It can also serve activities on 'Die Braak'. In the layout of the building, flexibility for access control should be accommodated.
- For the southern end of the precinct different options should be tested whereby the incorporation of toilet facilities should be explored as part of the complex lining Dorp Street. This should be in close proximity to the proposed avenue walk through the park.

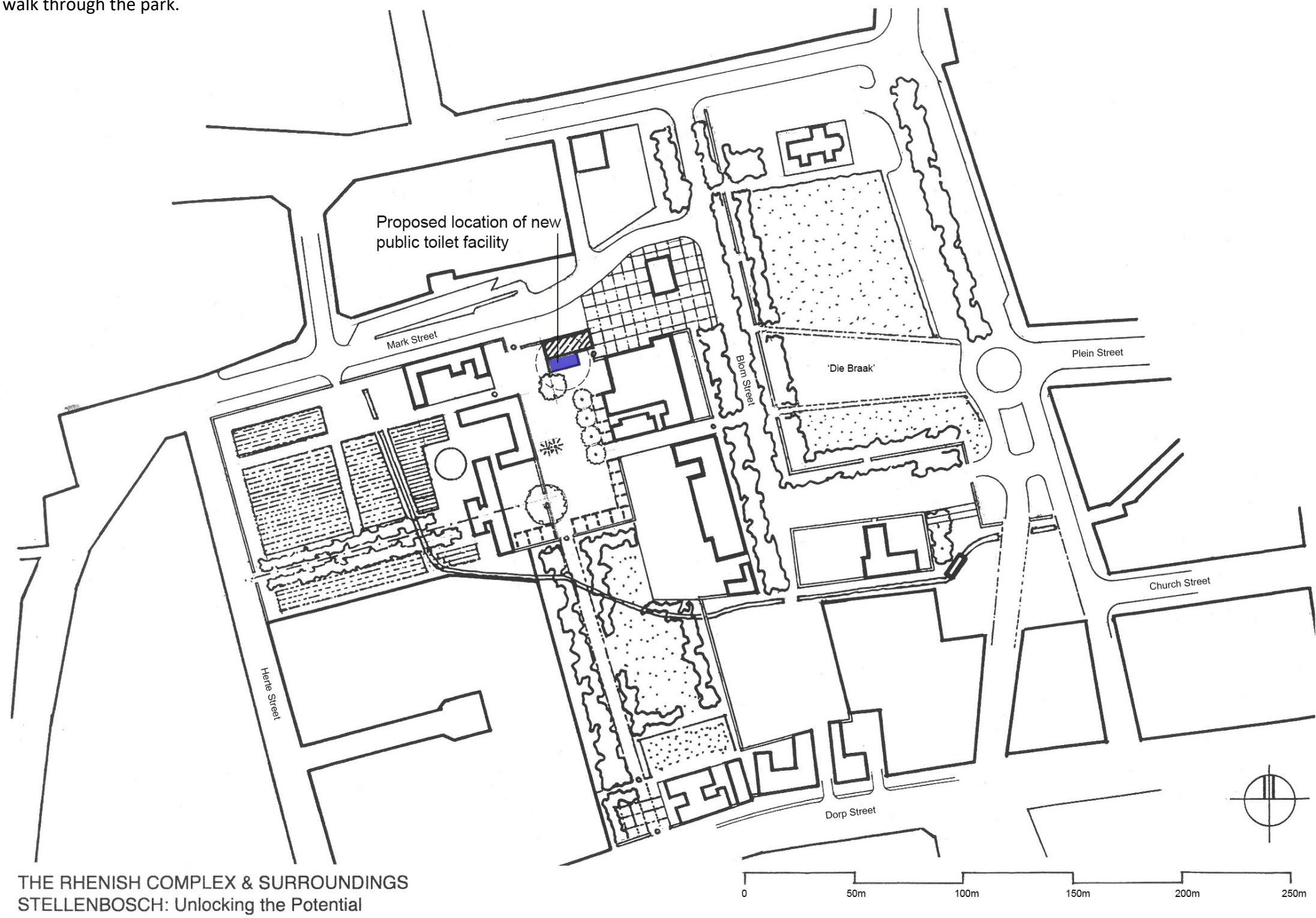


Figure 37: Precinct and Environs Scale: Proposed Position of Toilet Block integrated with Proposed Information Centre

5.3.6 Potential Market Activity Zones Subject to Management (Figure 38) -

- In terms of flexibility, many different market activities in their various forms and times can occur throughout the precinct, subject to management.

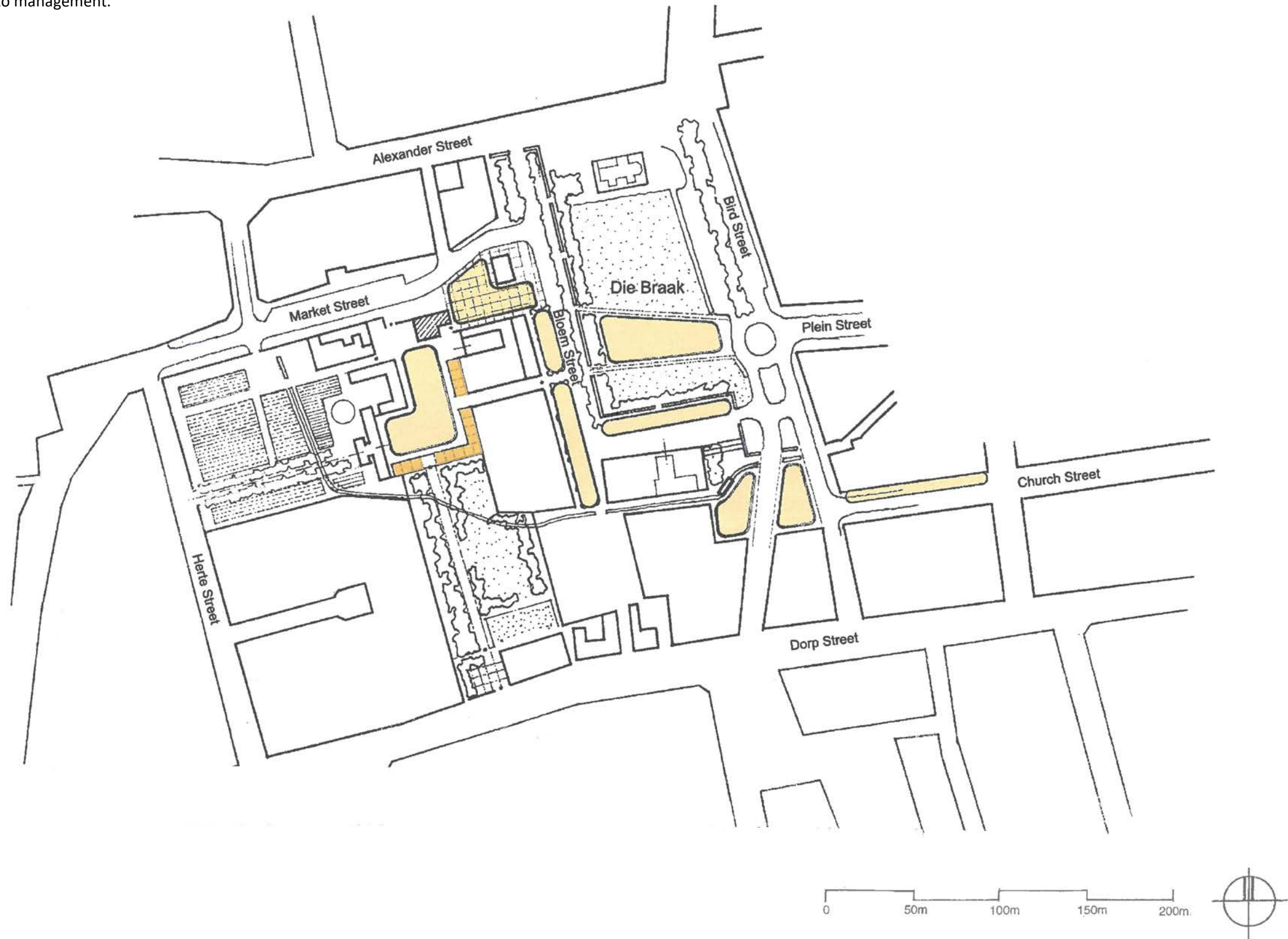


Figure 38: The Precinct and Environs Scale: Main Ideas - Unpacking the Layers of the Concept, Potential Market Activity Zones Subject to Management

5.3.7 Potential Parking Zones Subject to Management (Figure 39) -

- In terms of flexibility, many different parking options in their various forms and times can occur throughout the precinct, subject to management, permanent as well as temporary.

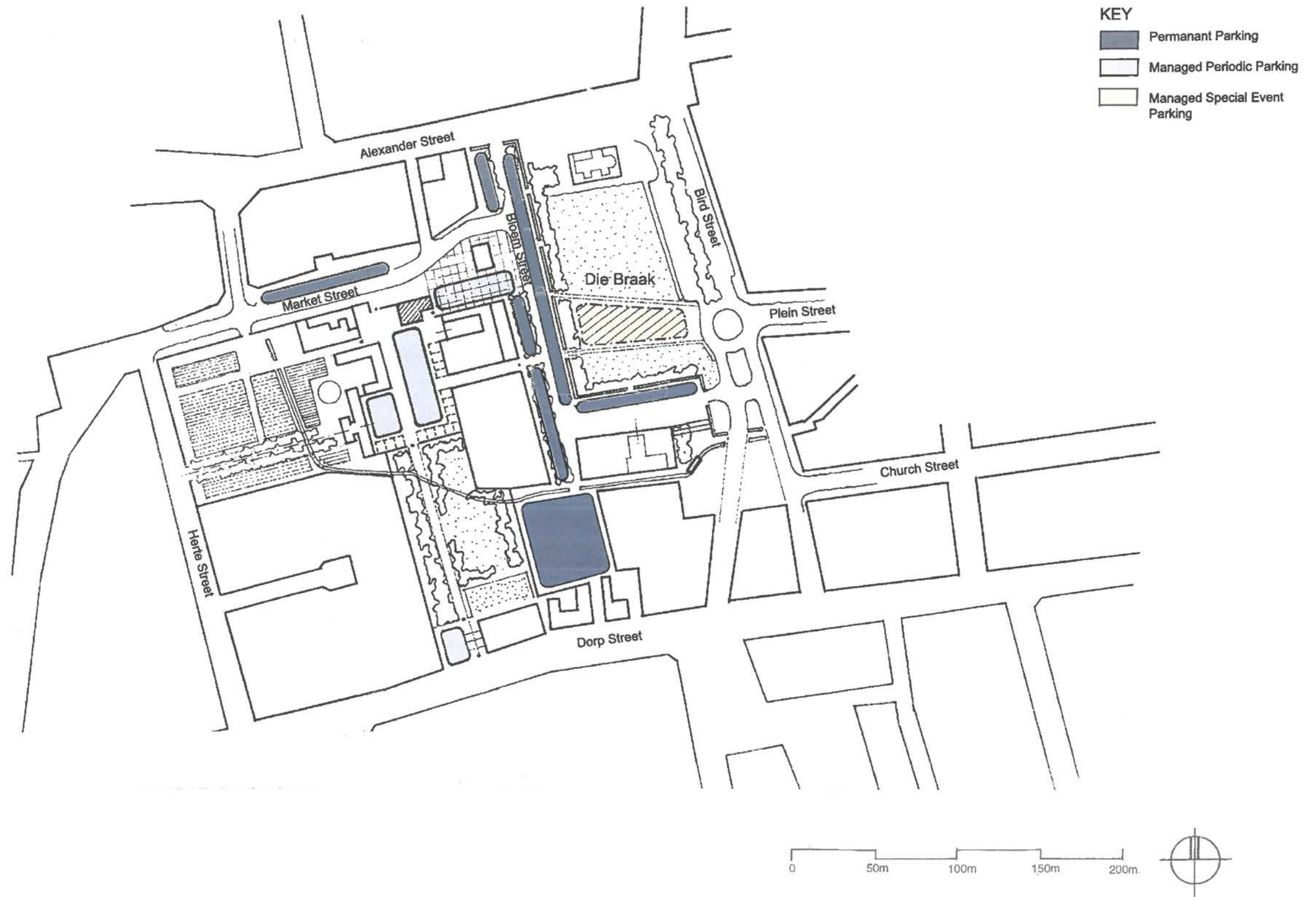


Figure 39: The Precinct and Environs Scale: Main Ideas - Unpacking the Layers of the Concept, Potential Parking Zones Subject to Management

5.3.8 Dominant Pedestrian and Vehicular Movement Network (Figure 40) -

- Careful and sensitive network planning ensures safe pedestrian paths, places and spaces.
- Zones and areas subject to traffic investigations are highlighted in red circles.

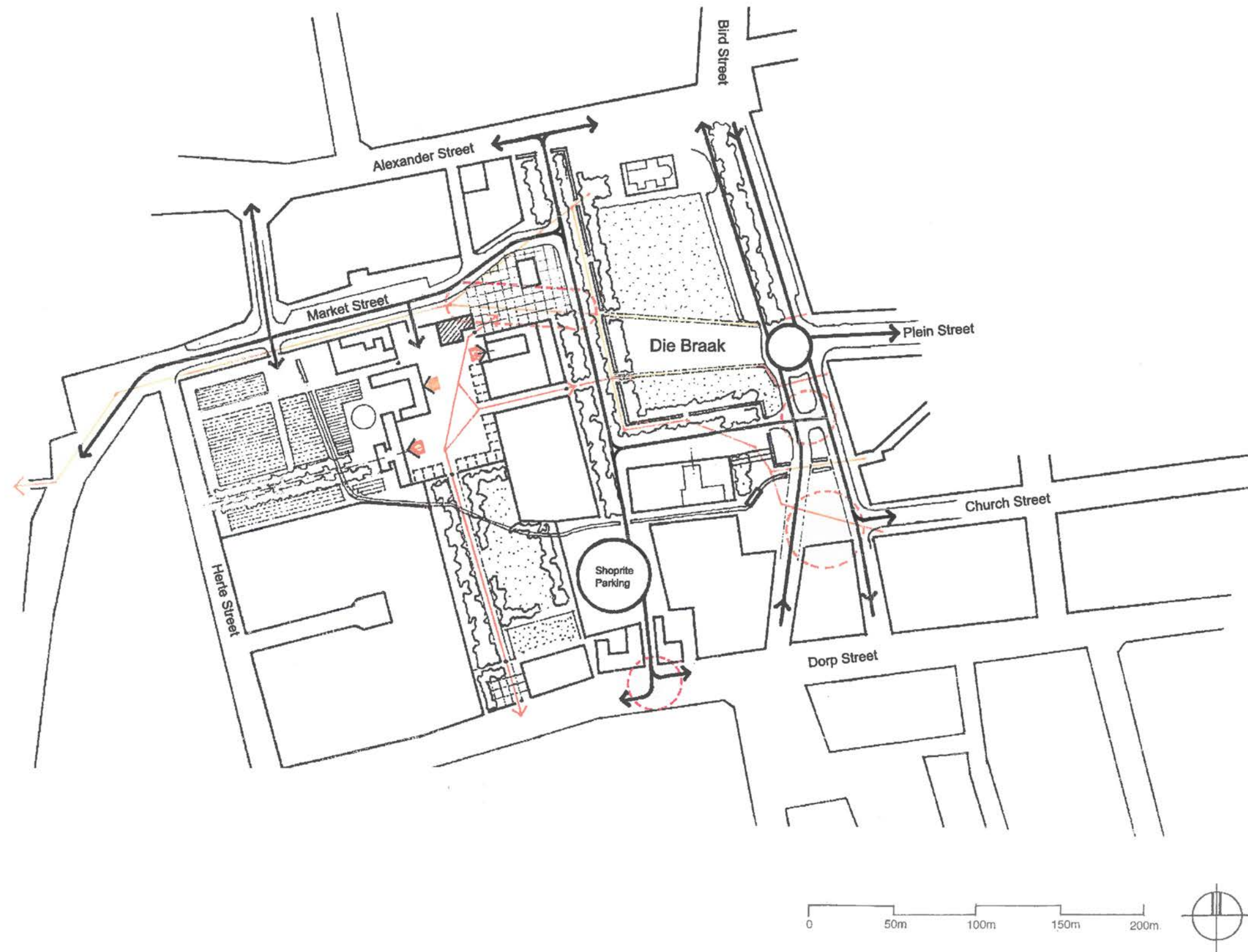


Figure 40: The Precinct and Environs Scale: Main Ideas - Unpacking the Layers of the Concept, Dominant Pedestrian and Vehicular Movement Network

5.3.9 Landscape Treatment to Western and Southern Edges of 'Die Braak' Space (Figures 41, 42 and 43) -

- Proposed alignment of the werf wall with associated landscape elements along the western and southern edges (see cross-sections). The elements include:
 - Low werf wall
 - Tree alignments
 - Storm water swale
 - Pedestrian-scaled lighting
 - Signage

The cross sections illustrate the different zones as well as an option to accommodate periodic market activities in terms of flexibility of use.

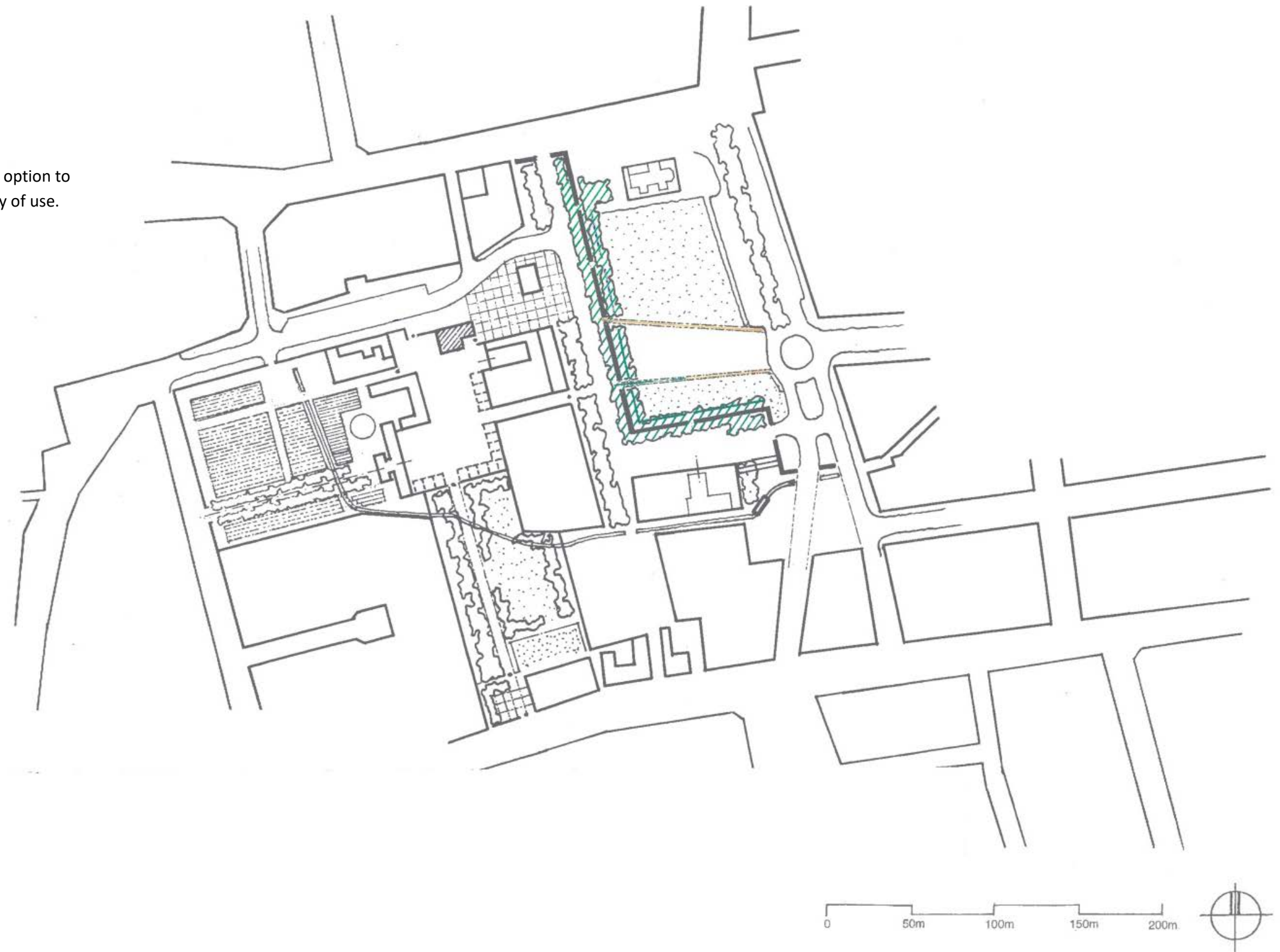


Figure 41: The Precinct and Environs Scale: Main Ideas - Unpacking the Layers of the Concept, Landscape Treatment to Western and Southern Edges of 'Die Braak' - Low werf wall, Tree alignments, Storm water swale, Pedestrian-scaled lighting, Signage.

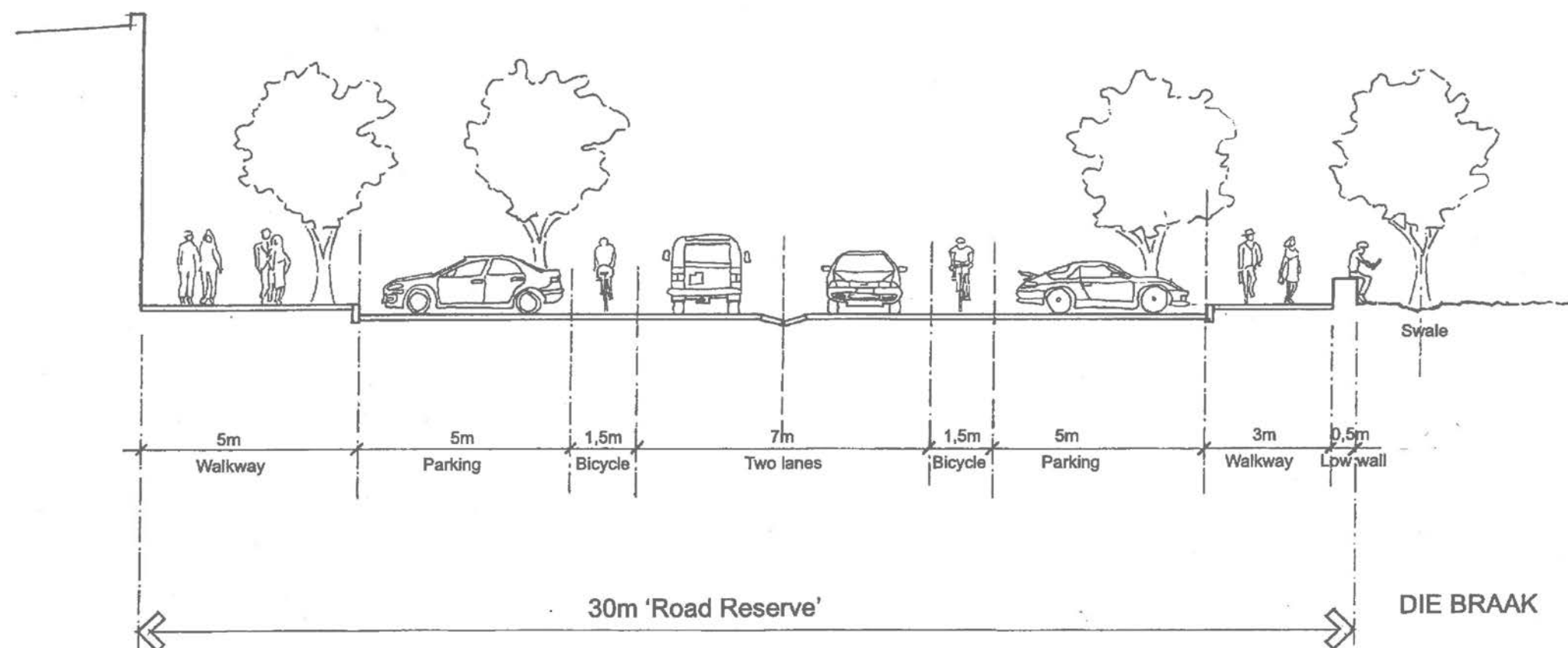


Figure 42: Proposed Cross-section through the Western Edge of 'Die Braak'

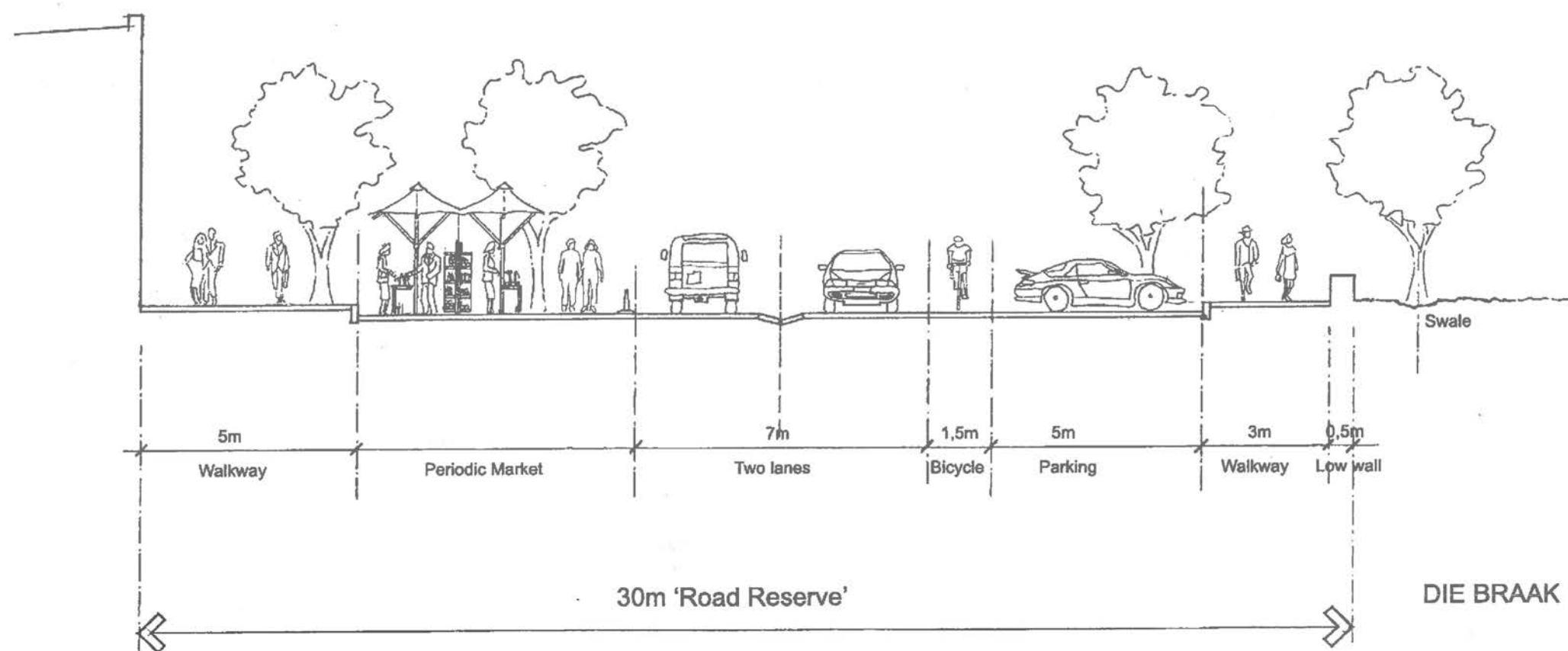


Figure 43: Proposed Cross-section through the Western Edge of 'Die Braak', Periodic Market Activity Zone

5.3.10 Proposed Storm water-related Landscape Design Concepts (Figure 44)

Stormwater systems are integrated into the proposed landscape to create ecological and spatial opportunities that complement the 'multiple value creation' objectives.

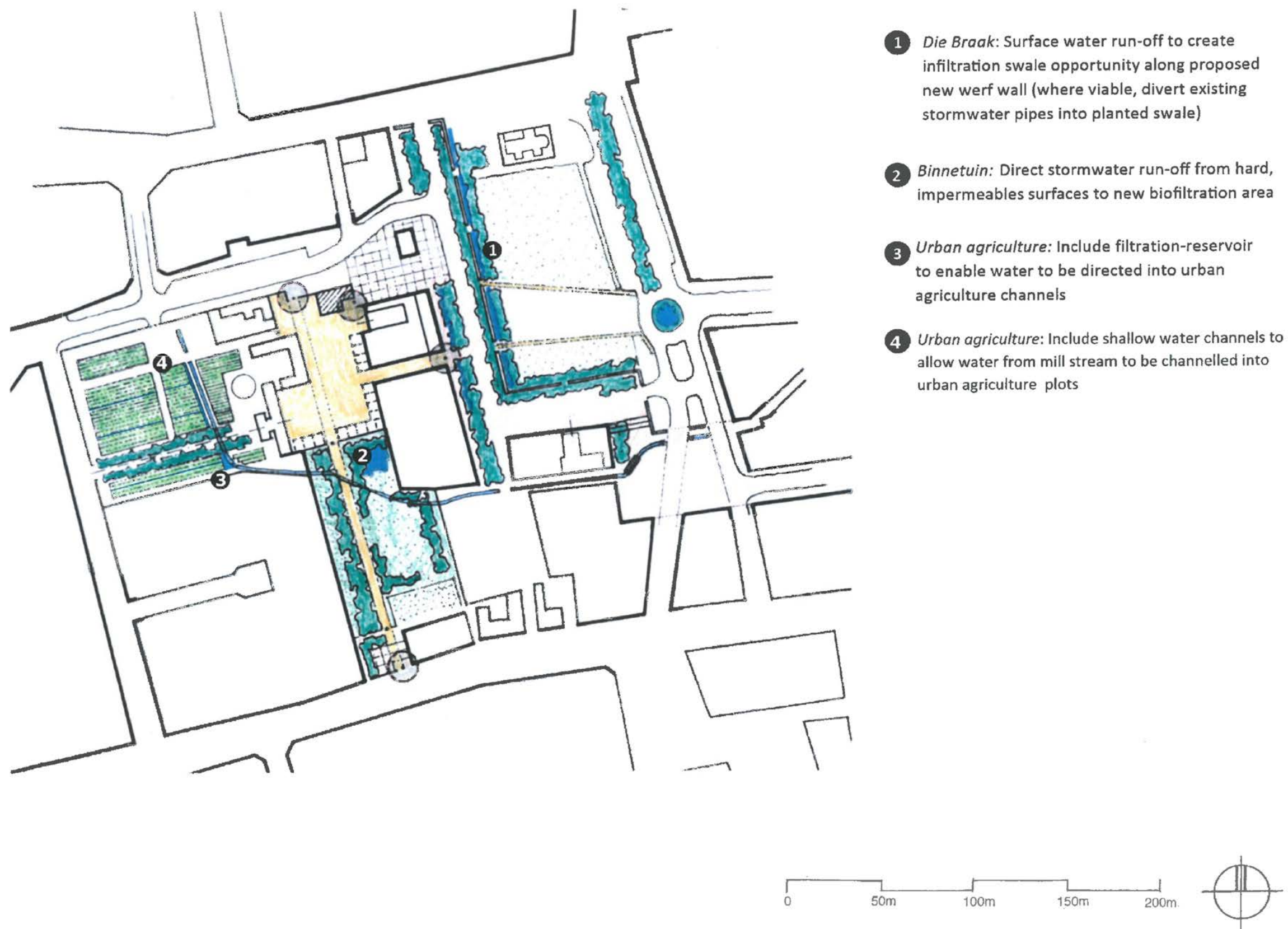


Figure 44: Proposed Storm water-related Landscape Design Concepts

5.3.11 Refined Layout and Estimated Street-related Parking Capacity in the Precinct

- The coarse-grained parking capacity in relation to the streets in the precinct is illustrated in figure 28. It excludes the on-site ‘managed parking zones’ for special occasions and events, as shown on Figure 22.
- The layout also indicates the two elements in the main courtyard space to be demolished.
- Also shown is the borehole element at the northern end of ‘Die Braak’, which will require a design concept once the technical requirements have been clarified.
- Apart from enclosing the elements serving the technical requirements, the borehole element can be of a townscape-nature and potentially include considerations of a small stage, flagpole feature for periodic lights and walled seating. The circular shape represents the idea of a ‘farm-like reservoir’.
- The layout yields the following number of parking spaces in the streets:

Mark Street converted	31
Blom Street (Western edge of ‘Die Braak’)	117
Rhenish Church forecourt	42
Alexander Street (Northern edge of ‘Die Braak’)	20
210 parking spaces	

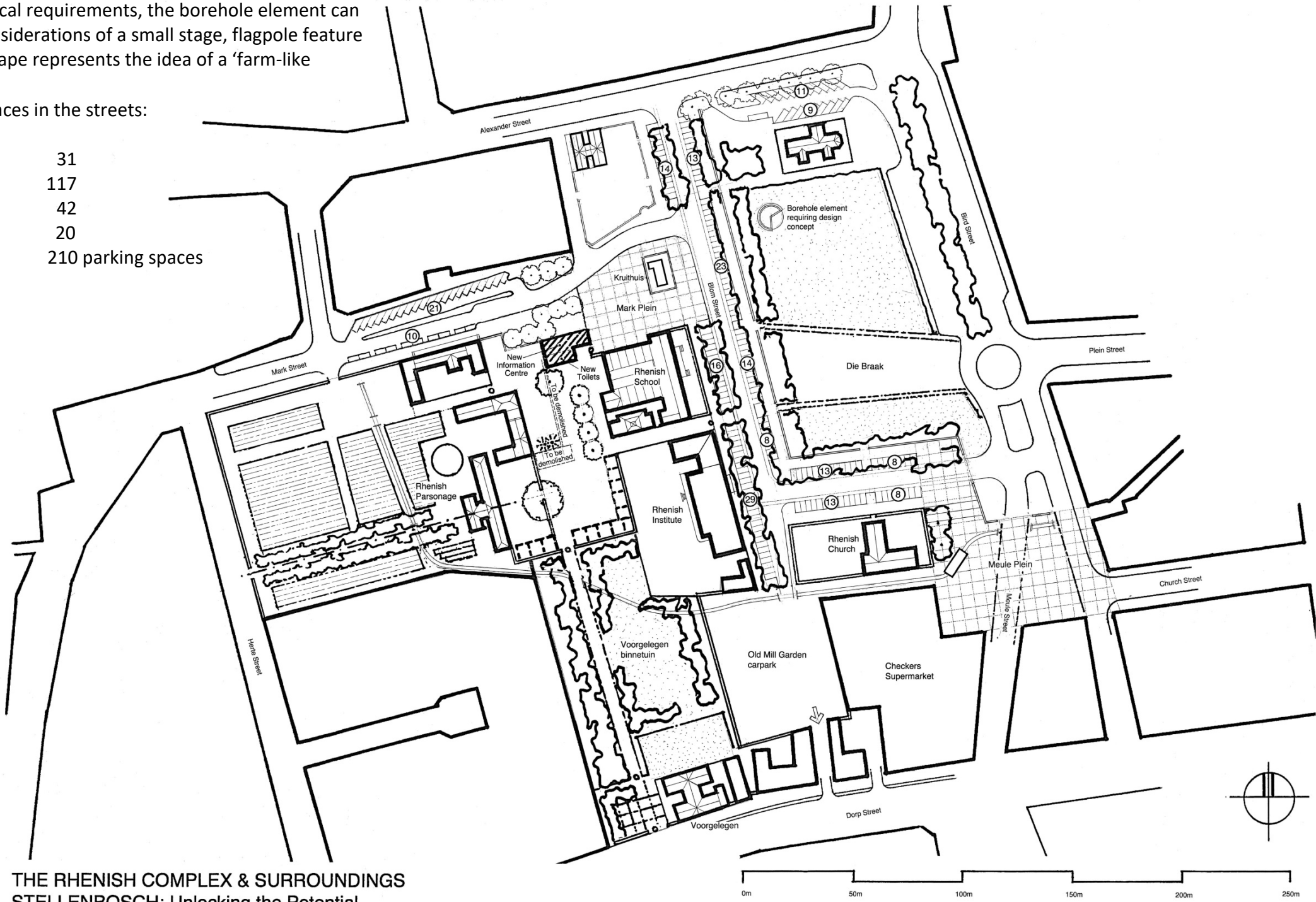


Figure 45: Refined Layout and Estimated Street Related Parking Capacity in the Precinct

5.4. Identification of Action Areas and Action Projects (Figure 46) -

A series of preliminary action areas and projects are identified for possible further investigations and strategies. These are spatially shown on the figure and include:

- SLD1
- Soft landscape design study
- A1
- Agricultural-based feasibility study
- DSC
- Dorp Street commercial interface study
- TS 1
- Traffic-related feasibility study
- TS 2
- Traffic-related feasibility study
- TS 3
- Traffic-related feasibility study
- TS 4
- Traffic-related feasibility study
- UD 1
- Integrated urban design/landscape/engineering study
- UD 2
- Integrated urban design/landscape/engineering study
- UD 3
- Integrated urban design/landscape/engineering study
- UDAL
- Integrated urban design/architecture/landscape study
- NS 1
- Negotiation study
- NS 2
- Negotiation study
- FS 1
- Feasibility study
- FS 2
- Feasibility study
- WQ 1
- Water quality study
- SH/CH
- Special redevelopment strategy study

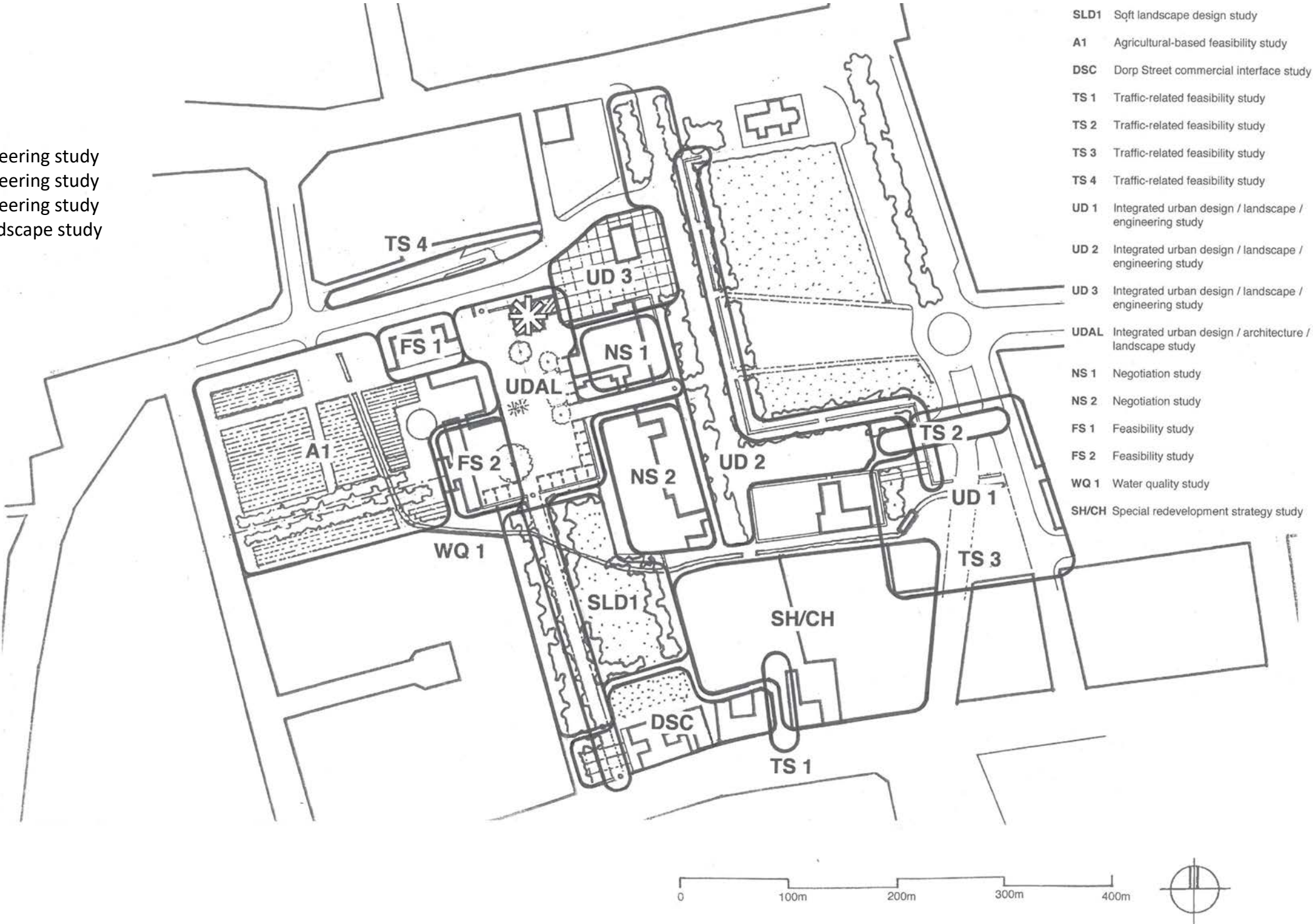


Figure 46: Identification of Action Areas and Action Projects

5.4.1 Demolition Plan

In terms of implementation and in order to achieve the spatial intentions of the Action Area marked 'UDAL' at the northern end of the precinct, a demolition plan for the garages and a boundary wall identifies the extent and scope of these elements. The boundary wall can be reduced to a height of 450 – 750mm and transformed into a low seat wall.

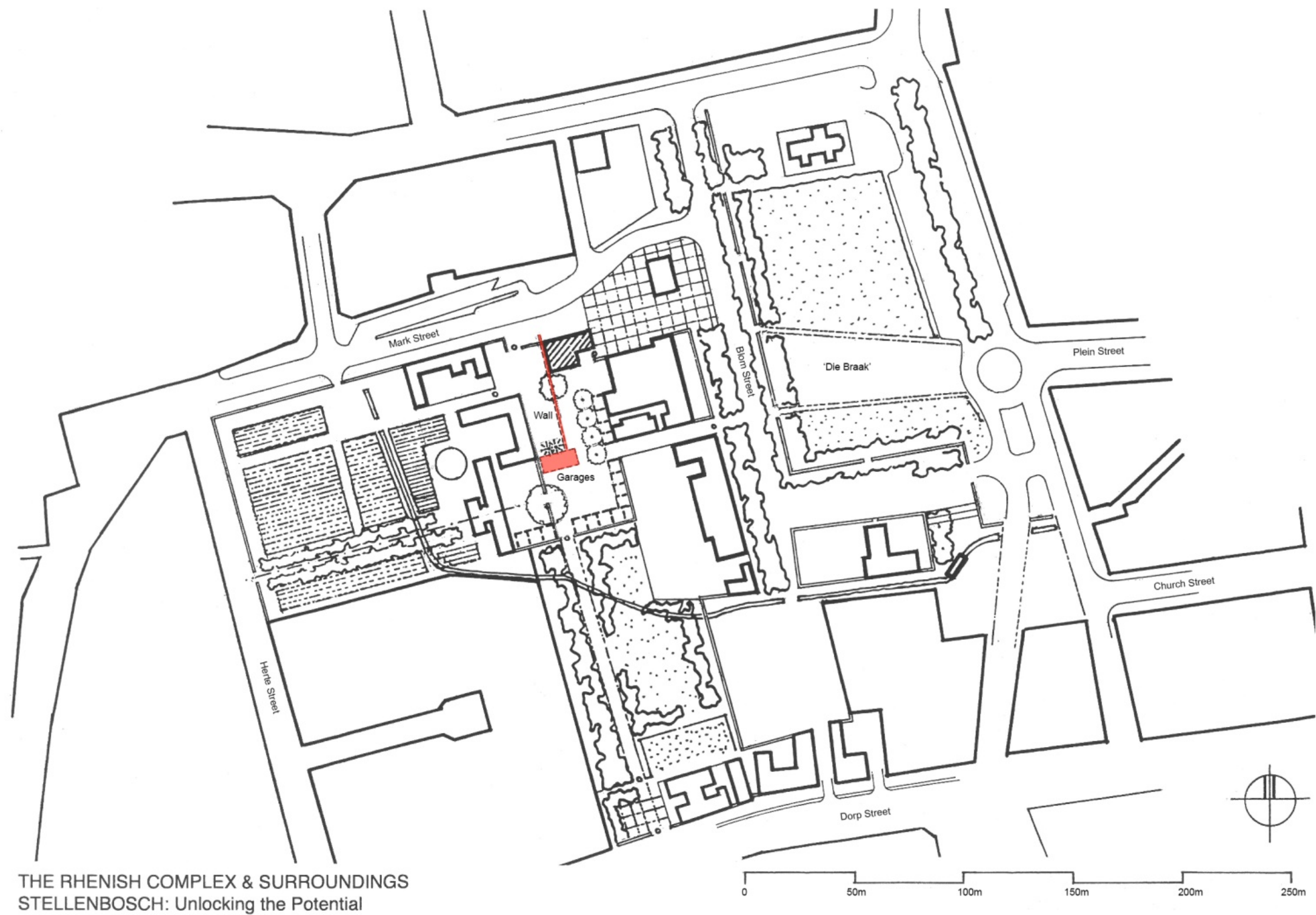


Figure 47: Demolition Plan

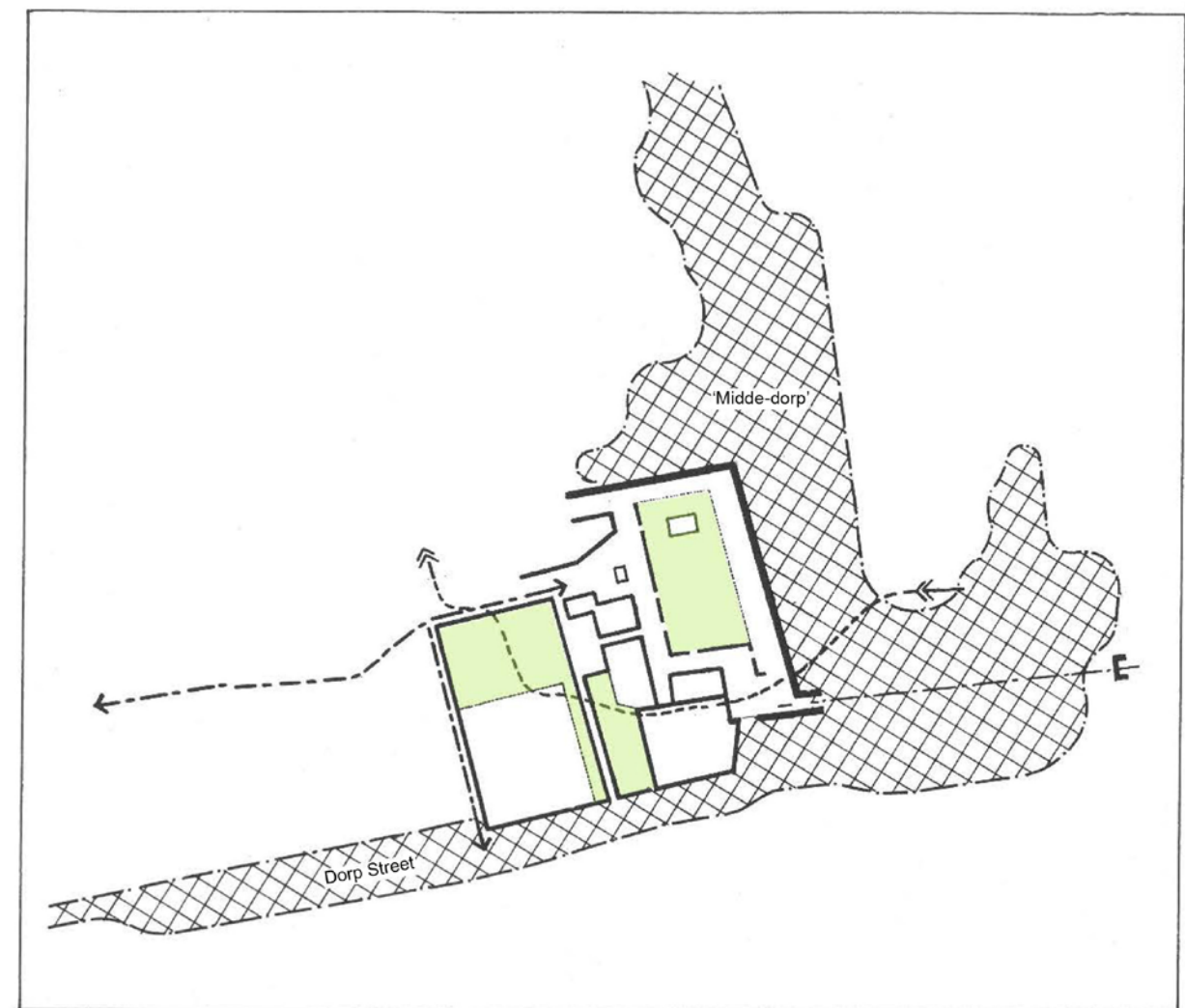
6. Returning to the Essence of the Idea and the Bigger Context

Figure 48 captures the essence of the proposed municipal-led intervention in terms of unlocking the site and integrating the precinct with the surroundings and mutually-reinforcing activities through a before and after comparison. The outcome is much more spatial and consistent with the qualities of the original historic core.

In terms of achieving continuity of space and linkages, Figure 49 locates the precinct in relation to the Church Street precinct. This bigger idea is ideal for very large events, festivals and special days. Also shown are the municipal parking areas on the periphery of the east-west activity core/spine. With appropriate management, it should be possible to control the extent and spatial distribution of events of different sizes and characters in the larger precinct.



BEFORE: Boxed-in nature of the site



AFTER: The site unlocked and spatially integrated with the structure of the Town

Figure 48: Returning to the Overall Idea: Before and After

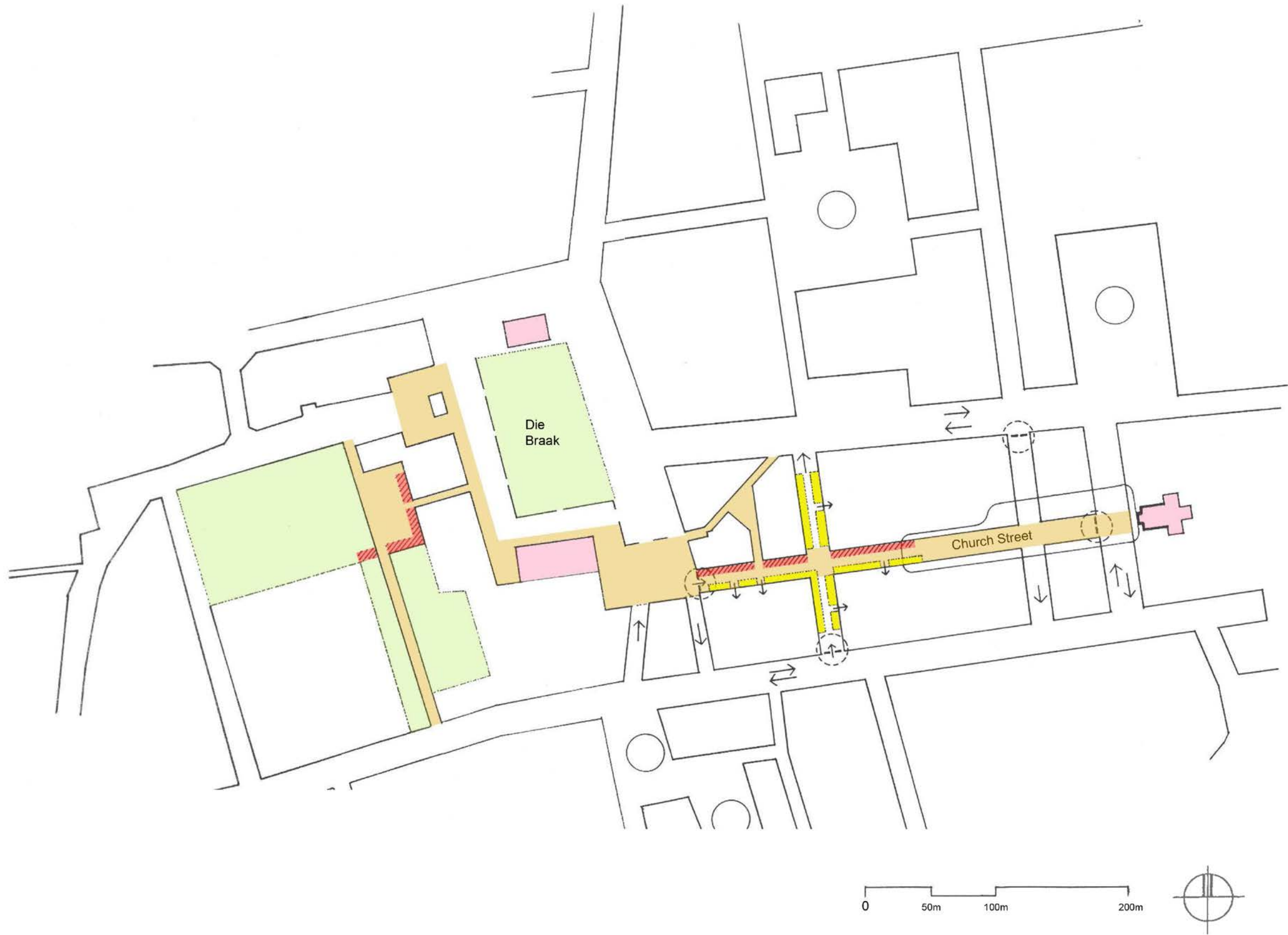


Figure 49: Returning to the Bigger Context: Integration with the Church Street Precinct

7. Effectuation and Way Forward

As a way forward, the following activities are recommended:

- a. Endorsement of the intent and ideas of the proposals by the Municipality and the critical role-players.
- b. Identify stakeholders and prepare questionnaire, engage with stakeholders.
Explore discussions with Interested and Affected Parties as it relates to their understanding and ideas for the future use of the Rhenish Complex and gardens.
- c. Establish the basis for public/private partnerships and their related negotiations.
- d. Undertake accurate survey of the study area.
- e. Undertake coarse-grained technical feasibility studies for Action Areas and Action Projects
- f. Prepare implementation strategy and prioritize action projects.

8. References

1. Human Geographies of Stellenbosch Transforming Space, Preserving Place
Editor: Ronnie Donaldson, Sun Press, 2020
2. How to Nurture Flourishing Cultural and Creative Hubs: Lessons from the Netherlands
RINSKE BRAND MARCH 4, 2021
[https://www.pps.org/article/how-to-nurture-flourishing-cultural-and-creative-hubs-lessons from-the-netherlands](https://www.pps.org/article/how-to-nurture-flourishing-cultural-and-creative-hubs-lessons-from-the-netherlands)

9. **Appendix A**

ITS RHENISH COMPLEX: TRANSPORT ENGINEERING INPUT

Piet Louw Architects, Urban Designers and Planners

Email: piet.plarchud@telkomsa.net

30 July 2021

Our Reference: 4387

Your Reference: Rhenish Complex

Attention: Piet Louw

Dear Sir

RHENISH COMPLEX: TRANSPORT ENGINEERING INPUT

The following refers:

- Our briefing meeting on 23 July 2021 at which the overall Framework Plan was discussed.
- The attached Integrating Urban Design and Spatial Concept (your Fig 16) and the Dominant Pedestrian and Vehicular Movement Network (your Figure 23)

At the briefing meeting the following key inputs are required from ITS:

- Potential exit from Checkers Parking area onto Dorp Street
- Reconfiguration of the Mark/ Blom intersection
- Closure of the section of Church Street between Bird and Mill Street
- New full intersection at Blom/ Mill and Bird

Our comments are as follows:

1. Potential exit from Checkers Parking area onto Dorp Street

The potential exit is currently a drive-way access located opposite another driveway access and adjacent to the Checkers service area (approximately 23m c/c). The potential exit is possible from an access management perspective.

2. Reconfiguration of the Mark/ Blom intersection

The entry and exit portion of the Mark/ Blom intersection is currently split to accommodate a historical feature on a central island. The current Blom/ Mark (1-way) is priority-controlled with Blom having priority.

THINKING GLOBAL, ACTING LOCAL

It is proposed to close the southern link (the entry portion) to enable the creation of a dedicated pedestrian link between Plein Street and Mark Street and the current Mark Street (1-way portion westbound) will become an urban square with a pedestrian route. This will require that the existing approach to the intersection on Mark Street (currently a 1-way eastbound) in the Blom direction, will become a 2-way section. Refer to Figure 2 in the attached Annexure.

This is possible as it is expected that the Blom/ Mark street intersection (currently priority-controlled with Blom having priority) will have sufficient capacity to accommodate 2-way traffic on Mark Street. Access to the existing parking areas must just be considered and adapted in the reconfiguration of this section of Mark Street. A Transport Impact Assessment will also be required to determine the impact of the additional entering traffic volumes at the Blom/ Mark intersection.

3. Closure of the section of Church Street between Bird and Mill Street

It is also proposed to close the portion of Church Street between Mill and Bird Street. Mill Street and the portion of Bird Street between Dorp and Alexander (currently dualled) forms part of a 2-way couplet system. Three turn-around opportunities are available:

- At the Alexander/ Bird roundabout
- At the Bird/ Plein roundabout
- The Church link between Bird and Mill (proposed to be closed)
- At Dorp at the mini-circles at Dorp/ Bird and Dorp/ Mill.

Previously Church Street was also a one-way westbound which then extended across Bird and terminated at Mill. However, in recent years Church, between Bird and Drosdy, was changed to a one-way eastbound, but the portion of Church between Mill and Bird remained a one-way westbound. So currently, the only function this portion of Church Street serves is that it allows southbound vehicles along Bird Street to turn around into Mill Street, especially for those vehicles traveling southbound along Bird looking for parking.

The closure this portion of Church Street will have the following impacts:

- Vehicles looking for parking along Bird Street southbound will have to turn around at the mini-circles in Dorp.
- The parking (8 bays) along this section will have to be removed.

This proposal is possible, but subject to a parking investigation and a Transport Impact Assessment. Also refer to Figure 3 in the attached Annexure.

4. New full intersection at Blom/ Mill and Bird

Refer to Figure 3 in the attached Annexure.

A new full intersection is proposed at Blom/ Mill to enable the vehicles to cross the median of the Bird - Mill Street couplet discussed in Section 3, and create another turn opportunity that will be lost due to the closure of Church between Mill and Bird.

The spacing between Plein and Blom is 39m (c/c) and 27m measured from the external kerb of the roundabout and Blom. Bird Street is a Class 3 street in a CBD environment with full accesses limited to 90m and high volume driveways limited to 60m per the previous Road Access Guidelines (RAG). The new Access Management Guidelines (AMG) recommends 80-120m spacings. Current access spacing ranges between 80m and 140m.

The proposed Blom/ Bird full intersection is too close to the current Plein/ Bird roundabout and will result in sub-standard access spacing along this section and potentially increasing congestion. It could also attract more traffic along Blom due to the direct link between Bird and Blom. However, it will not serve anymore as the turn –around opportunity for vehicles searching for parking as it located before the parking for southbound vehicles.

Further to the above, the following options are available:

- Close the portion of Church between Mill and Bird with no other turn-around opportunity provided; ie no median break at Blom. Turn-around movements must then be re-directed to Bird/ Dorp and Mill/ Dorp.
- Provide the median break at Blom, but close Blom/ Mill; not the current left-in/ left-out intersection but only a median break. This option does not serve the drivers searching for parkers.
- Re-align the eastern end of Blom to intersect with Mill/ Plein at the roundabout. This option does not serve the drivers searching for parkers.
- Maintain the link between Mill and Bird, but change the surface texture to improve the pedestrian-friendly quality of the street.

From the above, the proposal will have traffic engineering implications and it is advised that a Transport Impact Assessment be undertaken to understand the impact on intersection operations, intersection spacing and parking.

I trust that the above provides you with adequate feedback. In conclusion, the proposals must be tested in a more detailed Transport Impact Assessment.

Please do not hesitate to contact us should you have any queries in this regard.

Yours sincerely,



LYNNE PRETORIUS, PR.ENG

DIRECTOR: INNOVATIVE TRANSPORT SOLUTIONS

Annexure A: Figures

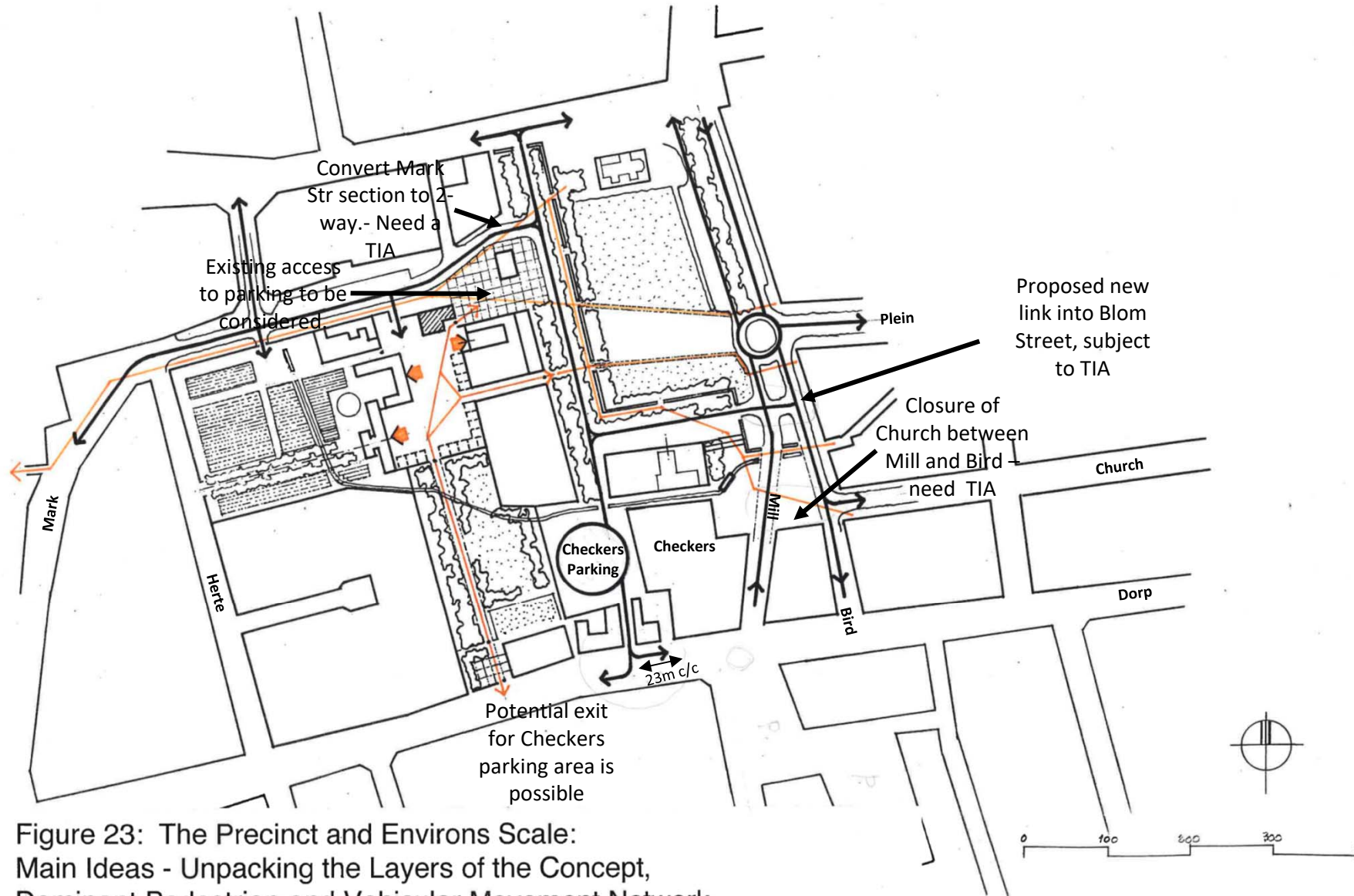
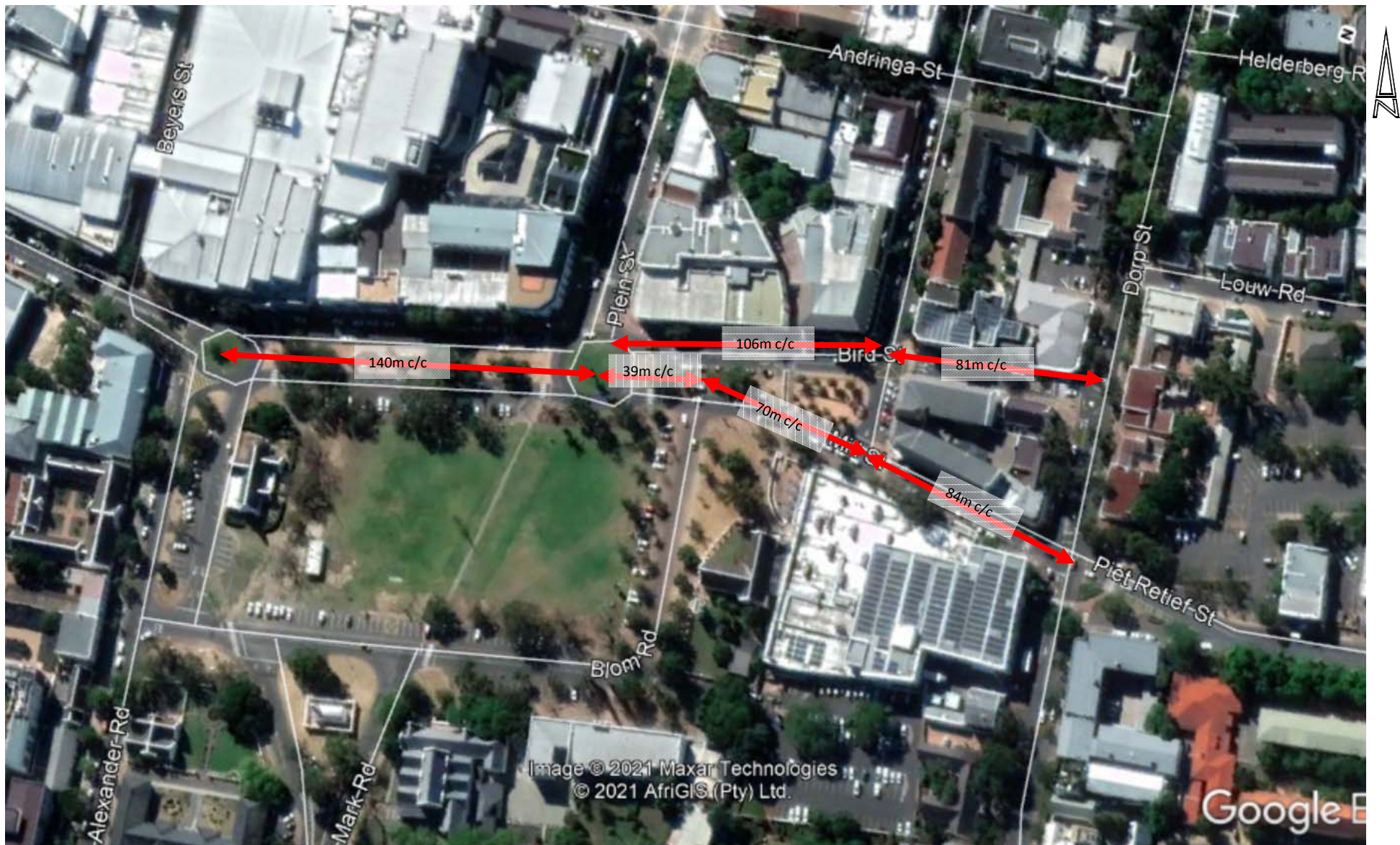


Figure 23: The Precinct and Environs Scale:
Main Ideas - Unpacking the Layers of the Concept,
Dominant Pedestrian and Vehicular Movement Network

SCHEMATIC



SCHEMATIC



SCHEMATIC

11.8.2	APPROVAL OF THE FIRST DRAFT AMENDED MUNICIPAL SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK (MSDF) AND TO OBTAIN COUNCIL APPROVAL FOR THE COMMENCEMENT OF THE PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS
--------	---

Collaborator No:

IDP KPA Ref No:

Meeting Date:

Good Governance and Compliance

22 March 2023 & 29 March 2023

1. SUBJECT: APPROVAL OF THE FIRST DRAFT AMENDED MUNICIPAL SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK (MSDF) AND TO OBTAIN COUNCIL APPROVAL FOR THE COMMENCEMENT OF THE PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS

2. PURPOSE

For Council to:

- a) Support and adopt the status quo report of the MSDF, 2019 as recommended by the project steering committee.
- b) Support and approve the first draft of the amendments to the MSDF as proposed by the project steering committee for public comment and to request comment from the Provincial Minister of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning and the Cape Winelands District Municipality.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

Council.

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

Council approved the commencement of the proposed amendment of the Municipal Spatial Development Framework, 2019 to achieve strategic, spatial, and financial alignment and to enable the coordination of policies within the municipality.

5. RECOMMENDATIONS

- (a) that Council supports and approve the status quo report of the first draft of the proposed amendments to the MSDF;
- (b) that the first draft of the proposed amendments to the MSDF, February 2023, be approved in principle; and
- (c) that the first draft amended MSDF, February 2023, be advertised for public comment for 60 days where after same be resubmitted to Council for final consideration and subsequent approval in terms of the relevant legislation.

6. DISCUSSION / CONTENTS

6.1 Background

Council approved the commencement of the proposed amendment of the Municipal Spatial Development Framework, 2019 due to following pertinent factors:

- The initial review of the MSDF highlighted the need for minor amendments of the MSDF to incorporate previous Council resolutions to ensure the continued strategic support and guidance from an integrated spatial and financial planning perspective.
- The proposed amendment process of the MSDF was initiated through Council decisions and actions as part of the implementation framework of the MSDF and other strategic / master planning documents, that include, the Housing Pipeline, the Integrated Waste Management Plan, and the Capital Expenditure Framework.

In essence, the amendment process of the MSDF was initiated to achieve strategic, spatial, and financial alignment and to enable the coordination of policies within the municipality. Following the integrative spatial and financial planning approach helps to

avoid the duplication of efforts and to ensure maximum positive impact from the investment of resources.

6.2 Discussion

Due to the nature of the amendments proposed, the project steering committee approach was approved and followed. The MSDF Project Steering Committee (PSC) consists of the Municipal Manager, Chief Financial Officer, and Directors and Senior Managers of municipal departments – Corporate Services (specifically IDP); Planning and Economic Development; Infrastructure Services; and Community and Protection Services. The PSC was tasked to compile a draft status quo report setting out an assessment of the existing levels of development and development challenges in the municipal area, and to consider the development proposals submitted for consideration to the first draft amendment of the MSDF.

Based on the assessments and spatial demand quantification studies compiled through the Capital Expenditure Process during 2021 and the current amendment of the CEF process (2023), and considering the current MSDF status quo of 2019, and the IDP (2022-2027) – it was found by the PSC that the status quo can remain unchanged as it still reflects the spatial trends, existing levels of development and the development challenges in the municipal area.

In the drafting of the proposed first draft amended MSDF, some of the sections of the MSDF, 2019 were found not necessary to be updated due to no changes being noted since the adoption of the MSDF (2020), and its subsequent reviews (2022/2023). The sections listed below were updated to reflect the current status quo;

- Part 1: Introduction, which reflects the approach and actions of the amendment of the MSDF process.
- Part 2: Legislative and Policy Context (partially updated) to reflect the updated 5th Generation IDP 2022-2027.
- Part 5: Plans and Settlement Proposals (partially updated) to reflect the corrected Tables 20 and 28 as adopted by Council in 25 May 2022.
- Part 7: Capital Expenditure Framework as updated and adopted by Council on 31 March 2021. Currently the CEF is being updated as a result of the approval and implementation of the catalytic project – Adam Tas Corridor – and the new updated and adopted CEF (which is a core component to the SDF) will be attached in Appendix G.
- **APPENDIX F:** Reviewed Housing Pipeline was updated and adopted by Council on 25 May 2022. The yearly review and update will be attached to the first draft amended MSDF in **APPENDIX F** for public participation.

In addition to the abovementioned process, the public was also invited to submit any development proposals for consideration. Submissions consisted of strategic catalytic and infrastructure projects committed to by Council in previous decisions and sector planning policies, as well as a few private sector development representations for urban edge amendments. These proposals were considered by the PSC with recommendations for consideration during the amendment process for consideration in the first draft amended MSDF. (**APPENDIX B** of the MSDF).

6.3 Financial Implications

There are no financial implications should the recommendations as set out in the report be accepted.

6.4 Legal Implications

The recommendations in this report comply with Council's policies and all applicable legislation.

6.5 Staff Implications

This report has no staff implications to the Municipality.

6.6 Previous / Relevant Council Resolutions:

The following Council approvals are applicable:

- **COUNCIL MEETING: 2019-09-29: ITEM 9.7.1
RESOLVED**
- **URGENT COUNCIL MEETING: 2019-11-11: ITEM 4.1
RESOLVED**
- **COUNCIL MEETING: 2021-03-31: ITEM 8.3
RESOLVED**
- **COUNCIL MEETING: 2021-11-23: ITEM 6.16
RESOLVED**
- **COUNCIL MEETING: 2022-05-25: ITEM 13.1 & 11.5.1
RESOLVED**

6.7 Risk Implications

This report has no risk implications for the Municipality.

RECOMMENDATIONS FROM THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR, IN CONSULTATION WITH THE EXECUTIVE MAYORAL COMMITTEE, TO COUNCIL: 2023-03-22: ITEM 7.8.2

- (a) that Council supports and approve the status quo report of the first draft of the proposed amendments to the MSDF;
- (b) that the first draft of the proposed amendments to the MSDF, February 2023, be approved in principle; and
- (c) that the first draft amended MSDF, February 2023, be advertised for public comment for 60 days where after same be resubmitted to Council for final consideration and subsequent approval in terms of the relevant legislation.

ANNEXURES

Annexure A: First Draft Amended MSDF, 2023

FOR FURTHER DETAILS CONTACT:

NAME	Chantel Hauptfleisch
POSITION	Senior Spatial Planner
DIRECTORATE	Planning & Economic Development
CONTACT NUMBERS	021 808 8607
E-MAIL ADDRESS	Chantel.hauptfleisch@ Stellenbosch.gov.za
REPORT DATE	7 March 2023

ANNEXURE A



**SPATIAL PROFILE & DRAFT AMENDMENTS TO THE
SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK**

Integrative Spatial and Infrastructure Planning

Approved by Council for Public Comment on 15 March 2023

Contact:

Directorate: Development
Planning
Spatial Planning
Stellenbosch Municipality
Bernabe de la Bat

email:

Bernabe.DeLaBat@stellenbos
ch.gov.za

call:

+27 21 808 8652

visit:

NPK Building
cnr. of Reyneveld and Plein
Streets
Stellenbosch

ABBREVIATIONS

A

AFS	Annual Financial Statements
AQMP	Air Quality Management Plan
ATC	Adam Tas Corridor
ATC LSDF	Adam Tas Corridor Local Spatial Development Framework

B

BNG	Breaking New Ground
BTT	Boschendal Treasury Trust

C

CAPEX	Capital Expenditure
CBA	Critical Biodiversity Area
CBD	Central Business District
CoCT	City of Cape Town
CEF	Capital Expenditure Framework
CEIP	Capital Expenditure Implementation Plan
CIF	Capital Investment Framework
CITP	Comprehensive Integrated Transport Plan
CPI	Consumer Price Index
CSIR	Council for Scientific and Industrial Research
CSP	Cities Support Programme
CWDM	Cape Winelands District Municipality

D

DCoG	Department of Cooperative Governance
DEA&DP	Department of Environmental Affairs and Development Planning
DGDS	District Growth and Development Strategy
DHS	Western Cape: Department of Human Settlements
DLG	Western Cape: Department of Local Government
DRD&LR	Department of Rural Development

DTPW

E

EIA	Environmental Impact Assessment
-----	---------------------------------

F

FA	Functional Area
FLISP	Finance Linked Individual Subsidy Programme

G

GAP	Government assisted housing in the affordability “gap” for home owners earning between R3 501 and R18 000 per month
GCM	Greater Cape Metro
GCMRSIF	Greater Cape Metro Regional Spatial Implementation Framework
GDP	Gross Domestic Produce
GVA	Gross Value Add

H

HA	Hectare
HIV	Human Immunodeficiency Virus
HSDG	Human Settlements Development Grant

I

I&AP	Interested and Affected Parties
ICM	Intermediate City Municipality
IDP	Integrated Development Plan
IHSP	Integrated Human Settlements Plan
IIIF	Integrated Infrastructure Investment Framework
INEP	Integrated National Electrification Programme
ITP	Integrated Transport Plan
ISC	Integrated Steering Committee
IUDF	Integrated Urban Development Framework

and Land Reform

Western Cape: Department of Transport and Public Works

IZS

IUDG

L

LDC	Lynedoch Development Company
LED	Local Economic Development
LG	Local Government
LHOA	Lynedoch Home Owners’ Association
LSDF (s)	Local Spatial Development Framework
LSU	Large Stock Unit
LTFM	Long term financial model
LTFP	Long term financial plan
LTFs	Long term financial strategy
LUMS	Land Use Management System
LUPA	Western Cape: Land Use Planning Act

M

MAYCO	Mayoral Committee
MPBL	Stellenbosch Municipal Planning By-law
MERO	Municipal Economic Review and Outlook
MFMA	Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act 56 of 2003 (revised 2011)

MSA

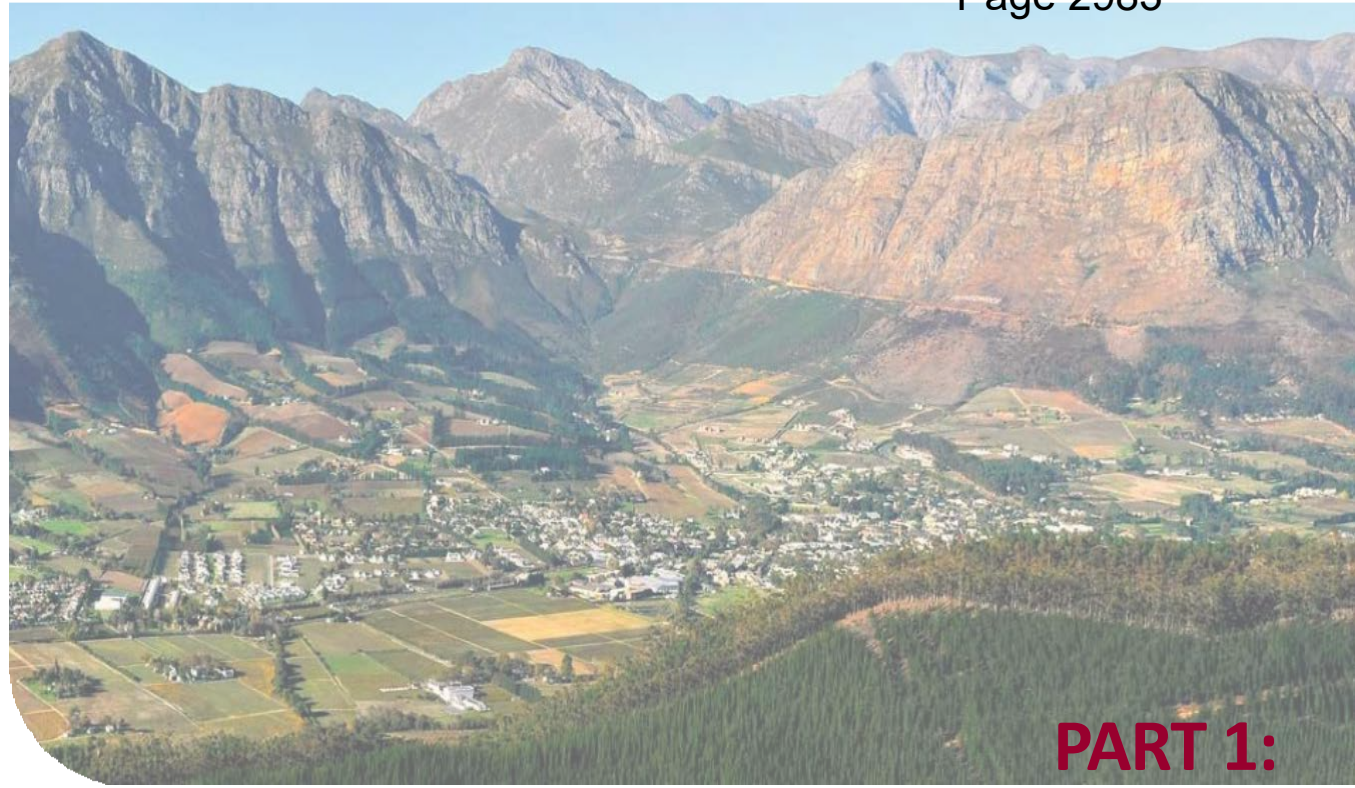
MSDF	Local Government: Municipal Systems Act, 32 of 2000
MSDF	Municipal Spatial Development Framework

MTREF	Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework
-------	---

N

NDP	National Development Plan
NEMA	National Environmental Management Act
NGP	New Growth Path
NHRA	National Heritage Resources Act
NMT	Non-motorised transport

NSDF Framework	National Spatial Development	UDZ	Urban Development Zone
NT	National Treasury	US	University of Stellenbosch
O		USDG	Urban Settlement Development
P		Grant	
PDA	Priority development area	UNESCO	United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organisation
PERO	Provincial Economic Review and Outlook	V	
PMT	Project Management Team (also known as Project Steering Committee)	V&A	Victoria and Alfred Waterfront
		W	
PSDF	Provincial Spatial Development Framework	WCG	Western Cape Government
		Wesgro	Western Cape Tourism, Trade and Investment Promotion Agency
PSTP Program	Provincial Sustainable Transport		
Q			
R			
RSIF	Regional Spatial Implementation Framework		
RAP	Rural Area Plan		
S			
SALGA	South African Local Government Association		
SANBI	South African National Biodiversity Institute		
SEMF	Strategic Environment Management Framework		
SDF(s)	Spatial Development Framework		
SDGs	Sustainable Development Goals		
SM	Stellenbosch Municipality		
SMME(s)	Small and Medium Enterprise		
SOE(s)	State Owned Enterprise		
SPCs	Spatial Planning Categories		
SPOs	Spatial Planning Outcomes		
SPLUMA	Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act 16 of 2013		
SSU	Small Stock Unit		
StatsSA	Statistics South Africa		
T			
TB	Tuberculosis		
U			
UDS	Urban Development Strategy		



PART 1: INTRODUCTION

1. BACKGROUND & PURPOSE

Spatial planning is a high-level planning process that is inherently integrative and strategic, it takes into account a wide range of factors and concerns and addresses the uniquely spatial aspects of those concerns.

The action(s) of spatial planning aims to:

- Enable a vision and consistent direction for the future of the municipal area based on evidence, local distinctiveness, and community-derived objectives.
- Translate this vision and direction into a set of policies, priorities, programmes, and land allocations together with the public sector resources to deliver them.
- Create a framework for private investment and regeneration that promotes economic, environmental, and social well-being.
- Coordinate and deliver the public-sector components of this vision with other agencies and processes to ensure implementation.

In essence, it entails more than land use management; it provides a key role in providing a long-term framework for development and coordinating policies across sectors. By so doing, effective spatial planning helps to avoid the duplication of efforts by the government and can assist in the coordination of sectoral policies to ensure maximum positive impact from the investment of resources to achieve the spatial vision as agreed to by all stakeholders.

Integrative Spatial Planning Approach

Spatial planning is critical for delivering economic, social and environmental benefits (refer to Box 1) by creating more stable and predictable conditions for investment and development, securing community benefits from development, and promoting prudent use of land and natural resources for development. Spatial planning is therefore an important lever for promoting sustainable development and improving the quality of life.

Integrative Spatial Planning is informed by universal planning approaches and concepts; normative - and developmental planning principles, norms and standards. These informants provide clarity on the scope and focus for achieving spatial planning outcomes/benefits (refer to Box 1 & Figure 1) for creating positively performing areas which are generally regarded as successful and liveable settlements.

The characteristics of a desirable and successful settlement tend to be:

- Integrated and connected,
- Inclusive,
- Convenient,
- Resilient and adaptable,
- Efficient,
- Safe and healthy,
- Economically supportive, and –

- Characterful and aesthetically pleasing.

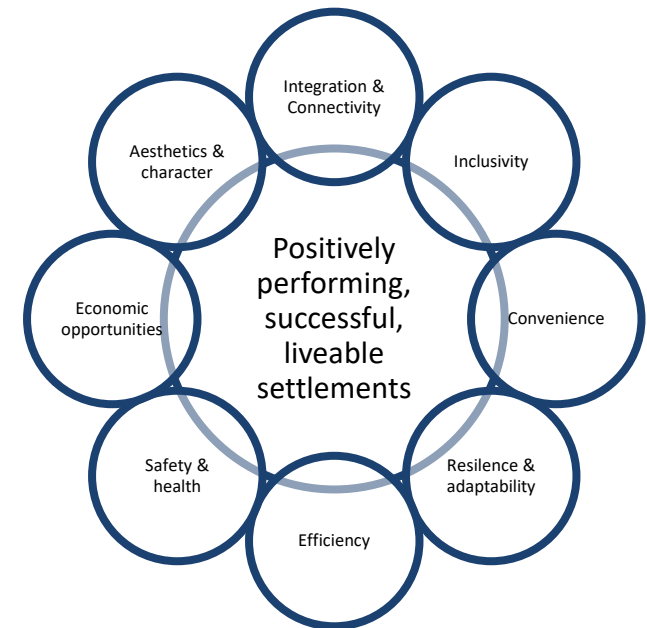


Figure 1

BOX 1: BENEFITS OF SPATIAL PLANNING**Economic benefits**

- Providing more stability and confidence for investment;
- Identifying land in appropriate locations to meet the need for economic development;
- Ensuring that land for development is well placed in relation to the transport network and the labour force;
- Promoting environmental quality in both urban and rural areas, which can then create more favourable conditions for investment and development;
- Identifying development that meets the needs of local communities;
- Promoting regeneration and renewal;
- Making decisions in a more efficient and consistent way.

Social benefits

- Considering the needs of the local communities in policy development;
- Improving accessibility when considering the location of new development;
- Supporting the provision of local facilities where they are lacking;
- Promoting the re-use of vacant and derelict land, particularly where it has a negative impact on quality of life and economic development potential;
- Aiding the creation and maintenance of pleasant, healthy, and safe environments.

Environmental benefits

- Promoting regeneration and the appropriate use of land, buildings and infrastructure;
- Promoting the use of previously developed (brownfield) land and minimizing development on greenfield land;
- Conserving important environmental, historic and cultural assets;
- Addressing potential environmental risks (e.g. flooding, air quality);
- Protecting and enhancing areas for recreation and natural heritage;
- Promoting access to development by all modes of transport (e.g. walking, cycling, and public transport), not just by private vehicle;
- Encouraging energy efficiency in the layout and design of the development.

Box 1

To achieve these positively performing, successful, liveable settlements the following requirements are required of the planning system, namely:

- To achieve a greater mix of land uses and densities in the urban structure that provide a full range of urban functions – housing, employment and services – in a pattern which minimized the need to travel great distances to work, shop or conduct business. The efficient use of land needs to be compatible with social well-being and healthy environmental objectives.
- To initiate urban regeneration in inner city areas and main streets with high-density concentrations of mixed employment, residential and other uses. These areas with adequate investment in modernisation and renovation of the existing stock and infrastructure can provide housing closer to services and a wider range of lifestyle opportunities.
- To enhance and support the regeneration of housing estates through innovative financing, technological and regulatory initiatives, and demonstration projects. Focusing on the elimination of barriers towards investment will facilitate small-scale urban renewal through cooperative efforts and self-help.
- To enhance broad participation, improve community involvement and build support for sustainable planning policies and programmes; to promote community identity through the creation of meeting places, public spaces, pedestrian networks, and preservation of historic buildings and attractive streetscapes.
- To provide a range of cultural and recreation opportunities that correspond to diverse needs

through efficient use of natural areas for passive recreation and cultural purposes; to maintain a system of integrated and interconnected open spaces, parks, and river valleys; to protect the natural habitat and resources in the areas.

- To provide water and sewerage infrastructure that accommodates the needs of the local community, while meeting the healthy environment objectives; to undertake the considerable improvement of existing infrastructure in order to reduce the amount of untreated urban runoff wastewater discharge; to increase the capacity of the existing infrastructure to accommodate urban growth and intensification.
- To improve and expand the transport system to meet the challenges of readjustment in the urban economy and to sustain the competitiveness of public transport. To maximise efficiency, supplement conventional public transit with specialised services directed at specific market segments; to promote energy efficiency and alternative modes of transport.

2. MSDF PROGRAMME

The system of Integrative Spatial Planning

One of the legislated spatial planning system tools available to Urban and Regional Planners is Spatial Development Frameworks (SDFs) — a strategic and integrated spatial planning policy —, that must outline specific arrangements for prioritisation,

Local spatial strategy informants to the MSDF (2019), review and proposed amendments (2022/2023)

The approved MSDF, 2019 was informed by various specialist and spatial strategies, namely:

- The development of scenarios of land demand to inform the development of a preferred 20-year growth strategy, development path, and nodal development concepts for SM. This work culminated in status quo and Urban Development Strategy (UDS) documents during 2017.
- The Rural Area Plan (RAP) which provides an analysis and synthesis of the rural areas of Stellenbosch Municipality.
- Heritage surveys and inventories of large-scale landscape areas in the rural domain of the municipality informing proposed heritage areas (complementing previous inventory work completed for urban areas).
- Approved Heritage Inventory, 2018
- Area-based planning investigations for parts of the municipality, notably Stellenbosch town, Klipmuts, and the area north of Kaymandi.
- Capital Expenditure Framework, 2019.

Since the approval of the MSDF (2019), related work has focused on:

- Area-based planning investigations for the Adam Tas Corridor, located in Stellenbosch town culminated in the approval and adoption of the Adam Tas Corridor Local Area Spatial Development Framework (ATC LASDF), 2022 and Development Guidelines. The catalytic

mobilising, sequencing and implementing public and private infrastructural and land development investment in the priority spatial structuring areas as identified in these spatial development frameworks to give effect to the vision, goals and objectives of the municipal Integrated Development Plan (IDP) or related business plans of the government.

The (MSDF) covers the jurisdictional area of the municipality. In the case of SM, the MSDF must answer the following questions: “How is Stellenbosch going to develop over the next ten to thirty years? What kind of development will take place, where will it take place, and who will be responsible for what aspect of the development? What are the non-negotiables and fixes necessary to achieve the proposed development path, and which areas require more detailed studies/precinct plans?” — all while maintaining the best and sustainable use of resources.

With the reform in planning law a shift in focus to integrative spatial planning approach was facilitated. This shift results in:

- More effective coordination of sectoral actions that have a cross-sectional spatial dimension.
- Greater responsibility for operating the system for authorities at regional and local levels, while ensuring conformity and adequate support.
- More effective participation by local communities and other stakeholders.
- The ability of planning authorities to recoup a proportion of the financial gain from the allocation of development rights to private developers to provide or pay for externality effects and provide local community benefits.

- The responsible consideration of environmental impacts of development, so that any adverse impacts are mitigated and/or compensated for.

Users of the MSDF

The MSDF for SM targets two broad user categories. The first is the government sector, across spheres from national to local government, including State Owned Enterprises (SOEs). While the MSDF is informed by the spatial direction stated in national, provincial, and district level policy, it also sets out the municipality’s spatial agenda for government departments across spheres of government to consider and follow. Most importantly, the MSDF outlines the municipality’s spatial agenda to its own service departments, ensuring that their sector plans, programmes, and projects are grounded in a sound and common spatial logic.

The second user category is the private and community sector, comprising business enterprises, non-government organisations (NGOs), institutions, property developers, and private citizens. While the private sector operates with relative freedom spatially — making spatial decisions within the framework of land ownership, zoning, and associated regulations and processes — the MSDF gives an indication of where and how the municipality intends to channel public investment, influence, and other resources at its disposal. This includes where infrastructure and public facility investment will be prioritised, where private sector partnerships will be sought in development, and how the municipality will view applications for land use change.

initiative was done in partnership with the WCG: DEA&DP.

- In parallel the Adam Tas Corridor Overlay Zone (2022/23) was developed and advertised for public comment. The intention is to finalise the overlay zone in 2023.
- A Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) was signed in 2022 by SM and the collective land owners in the ATC, confirming the spatial vision and implementation of the ATC LASDF. Council approved the MOU in August 2022.
- The Capital Expenditure Framework (CEF) was revised as part of the Integrated Urban development Grant (IUDG) in 2020 and 2021, in alignment with the municipal spatial vision as well as the functional areas (FAs) and priority development areas (PDAs) for the municipality in order to prepare a socio-economic and developmental profile for the municipality and each of the FAs and PDAs. This input enabled an extensive spatial demand quantification and setting of programmatic long-term infrastructure investment targets required to realise the spatial vision of the municipality.
- The Long-term Financial Plan/Strategy (2021) which forms a key component of the CEF was also completed in 2022 as a key budget impact simulator to determine the affordability envelope and the optimal funding mix for capital investment for the municipality based on profiles contained in the CEF.
- A Capital Planning Forum (CPF) was established in (...) to coordinate sector plans, prioritisation, mobilising, sequencing and implementing

public infrastructural and land development investment in the priority spatial structuring areas.

- An updated CEF was commissioned in 2023 due to the approval of the ATC LASDF, 2022 and Development Guidelines. The intention is to finalise and adopt the updated CEF as part of the amendment of SDF/IDP process for 2023/2024.
- The Inclusionary Zoning Policy identified in the MSDF implementation framework was completed and has been published for public comment. The intention is to finalise the policy during 2023. This was done in partnership with the WCG: DEA&DP and Development Action Group (DAG), City of Cape Town and other metropolitan municipalities considering the development of the policy.
- Investigation of the Rhenish complex for economic development opportunities has been concluded in 2021/2022. This is linked to the proposed urban revitalisation of Mill Square and surrounds as initiated by Council in 2022.
- The Klappmuts Concept Plan was approved as part of the MSDF, 2019 and confirmed by Council in 2021. Support was provided for the establishment of the intergovernmental initiative around the development of Klappmuts (Stellenbosch – Drakenstien – WCG via DEA&DP – and other affected government departments) through the Greater Cape Metropolitan Regional Spatial Implementation Framework (GCMRSIF) Intergovernmental

Steering Committee in order to ensure joint planning and development of the node.

- Significant progress has been made in planning and land use decisions for an “Innovation Precinct” or “Smart City district”, directly west of, and adjacent to Klappmuts South. A land agreement with the University of Stellenbosch (US) to possibly establish university related activities in this area is currently being negotiated. Phase 1 – 3 has been approved and some amendments to land use approvals are currently under consideration.
- To support the cross-border catalytic project identified in the MSDF to unlock development in Klappmuts North, as well as to enable the re-location of land extensive manufacturing, logistics, and warehousing enterprises from Stellenbosch town (linked to ATC LASDF) to Klappmuts, the SM accordingly submitted a municipal boundary redetermination application to the Demarcation Board in 2022. The Council approved the submission in 2022 and the re-determination process is currently in progress with feedback expected in 2023/2024.
- Correction of Tables 20 and 28 within the approved MSDF was adopted by Council in 2022.
- SM invasive alien plant management plan and Air Quality Management Plan was reviewed and adopted in November 2022.
- The amendment and adoption of the review of the Stellenbosch By-Law on Municipal Land Use Planning has been advertised for public

comment. The intention is to finalise the review of the by-law during 2023.

- The Housing Pipeline Review was approved in 2022, and the Integrated Human Settlements Plan (IHSP) is being updated and the intention is the finalise and adopt the policy during 2023.
- Comprehensive Integrated Transport Plan (CITP) has been updated and the intention is the finalisation and adoption of the policy during 2023.
- The Idas Valley/Botmaskop Nature Area Environmental Management Plan was approved by Council in February 2023.
- The Integrated Waste Management Plan for SM was approved in 2020.

In parallel to MSDF work, considerable progress has been made, in collaboration with the Western Cape Government (WCG) through participation in the Greater Cape Metropolitan Regional Spatial Implementation Framework (GCMRSIF) Intergovernmental Steering Committee — on a continuous basis – with adjoining municipalities to discuss regional spatial development trends, cross-border challenges, opportunities, risks and infrastructural constraints.

Continued partnership with all local municipalities within the Western Cape and the WCG:DEA&DP to share best practices and improving coordination on matters related to Spatial Planning and Land Use Management sector through the Western Cape Planning Heads Forum.

Process and Timeframes

The continued work on sector plans, prioritisation, mobilising, sequencing and implementing public

infrastructural and land development investment over the medium term (10-years) through the CEF process has highlighted the need to strategically align some sector plans with the MSDF. Accordingly, the review and amendment process of the MSDF was initiated and approved by Council in November 2021 to enable improved municipal policy coherency and vertical alignment. The amendment was included in the Integrated Development Plan (IDP) and Budget Process Plan for 2022-2027 and revised SDF/IDP/Budget time Schedule for 2022/2023.

Council also supported and approved the process as stipulated in terms of Section 11(b) of LUPA; Section 3(1)(b) of the MPBL for amending the MSDF. Therefore, Council approved the establishment of a municipal project committee and the publication of the proposed amendment of the MSDF for a sixty (60) day period for public commenting to all organs of state and the public.

The standard operating procedure for the amendment of the MSDF without an Intergovernmental Steering Committee (ISC) as contained in the WCG: DEA&DP Practice Note was used as a guideline and the steps were recorded in the IDP and Budget Process Plan (as referenced above) in terms of Section 28 of the MSA.

Approach

In preparing the review and amendment of the MSDF; previous studies, new and updated policy documents, and plans have been considered and continues to form the basis of the MSDF, 2019 and its subsequent proposed amendment. The methodology comprised primary and secondary data collection, and intensive consultation with local, national, and provincial government actors as well as the communities.

The collected data were triangulated with a desktop review of multiple literature sources, including academic sources. A set of spatial analyses were conducted from regional, municipal, to neighbourhood scales to define the major challenges and opportunities to inform the implementation plans (including the CEF). These socio-economic, spatial profiles, and spatial demand quantification were initiated during the CEF process in 2021. These profiles and spatial outcomes were reviewed and validated with the strategic assessment, and primary actors in the project.

The profiles informs and confirms the status quo of the MSDF, 2019 and the spatial transformation vision and targets reflected in the spatial strategy. Accordingly the status quo as part of the MSDF has been updated through the CEF process and are reflected in combination with the Status Quo of the MSDF, 2019 and CEF, 2021 in section (...) below. It should be noted that due to various catalytic projects being approved (i.e. ATC LASDF), the profile is currently being updated through the CEF process, 2022/2023 and will be adopted and attached as part of the amended MSDF, 2022/2023 in Part 7 of the document and Appendix G.

The approach for the amendment of the MSDF follows the SDF Guidelines (2017) and consists of four interlinked components in the MSDF process:

- Spatial analytics and urban profiling around substantive spatial themes,
- Developing a strategic vision and scenario building,
- Defining prioritized infrastructure investment and establishing linkage to financing, and –
- Contributing to knowledge exchange (change to M&E).

Some of the MSDF sections were found not necessary to be updated due to no changes being noted since the adoption of the MSDF (2020 - 2022) through the review process. The sections are listed below with an indication provided on which sections have been identified for updates.

- Part 1: Introduction (updated)
- Part 2: Legislative and Policy Context (partially)
- Part 3: Status Quo, Challenges and Opportunities
- Part 4: Vision and Concept
- Part 5: Plans and Settlement Proposals (partially)
- Part 6: Implementation Framework
- Part 7: Capital Expenditure Framework (updated)
- Part 8: Monitoring and Review
- Part 9: Proposed development proposals and comments received for consideration in amended MSDF and maps

To ensure consistency and ease of reference the unchanged sections and maps are transposed into this report. The aim is to also assist in user-friendliness for the target audience.

3. STRUCTURE OF THE AMENDED MSDF

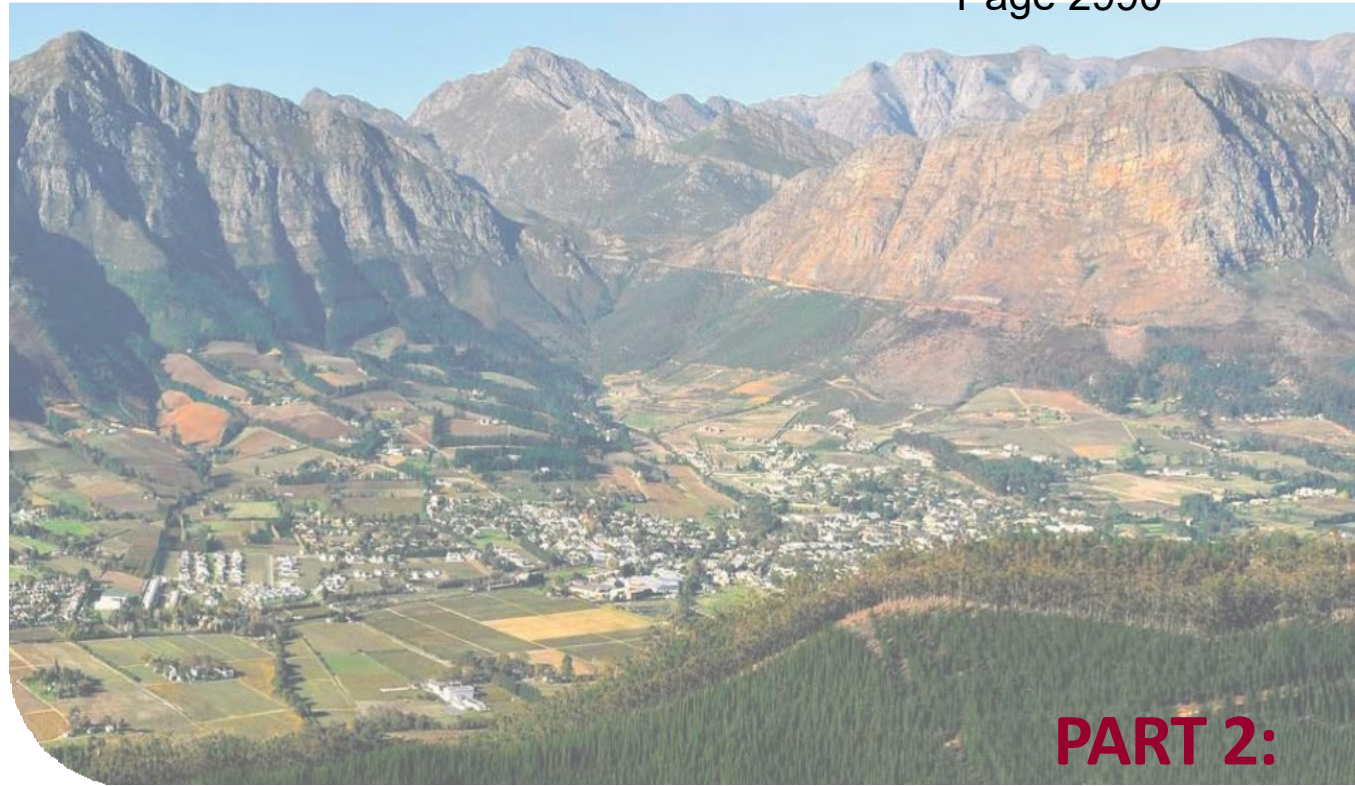
The amended MSDF, 2023 are set out in the following parts:

- Part 2: Legislative and Policy Context (upartially – IDP section)
- Part 3: Status Quo, Challenges and Opportunities (unchanged)
- Part 4: Vision and Concept (unchanged)
- Part 5: Plans and Settlement Proposals (tables 20 and 28)

- Part 6: Implementation Framework (unchanged)
- Part 7: Capital Expenditure Framework (updated)
- Part 8: Monitoring and Review (unchanged).

Appendices related to the status quo, guidelines, public input received and proposed amendments to the urban edge.

- Appendix A: Policy Framework (unchanged)
- Appendix B: Public comment received following the request for submission of development proposal (private & public) (updated)
- Appendix C: Spatial Planning Categories, associated SEMF policy and WCG guidelines (unchanged)
- Appendix D: Thematic guidelines drawn from “WCLUP: Rural Guidelines” which may be applicable to different SPCs (unchanged)
- Appendix E: Norms / Guidelines for the size of agricultural holdings (unchanged)
- Appendix F: Housing pipeline (updated)
- Appendix G: Capital Expenditure Framework (updated)



PART 2:

LEGISLATIVE AND POLICY CONTEXT

4. LEGISLATIVE AND POLICY CONTEXT

The sections below outline key legislative and policy informants of the MSDF (including the amendment).

Legislative Requirements for MSDFs

4.1 Municipal Systems Act

The Municipal Systems Act, 32 of 2000 (MSA) first introduced the concept of a MSDF as a component of the mandatory IDP that every municipality must adopt to govern its allocation of resources. Chapter 5 of the Act deals with integrated development planning and provides the legislative framework for the compilation and adoption of IDPs by municipalities. Within the chapter, section 26(e) specifically requires an SDF as a mandatory component of the municipal IDP. In 2001 the Minister for Provincial and Local Government issued the Local Government: Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations. Within these regulations, Regulation 2(4) prescribes the minimum requirements for a MSDF.

4.2 Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act

With the enactment of the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act 16 of 2013 (SPLUMA), a new planning regime was introduced in South Africa. It replaced disparate apartheid era laws with a coherent legislative system as the foundation for all spatial planning and land use management activities in South Africa. It seeks to promote consistency and uniformity in procedures and decision-making. Other objectives include addressing historical spatial imbalances and the integration of the principles of sustainable development into land use and planning regulatory tools and legislative instruments. In broad terms, SPLUMA differentiates between two components of

the planning system:

- SDFs; and -
- The Land Use Management System (LUMS).

As indicated above, SDFs are guiding and informing documents that indicate the desired spatial form of an area and define strategies and policies to achieve this. They inform and guide the LUMS, which includes town planning and zoning schemes, allocating development rights, and the procedures and processes for maintaining the maintenance of or changes in development rights.

SDFs can be prepared for different spatial domains, for example, the country, a province or region, municipal area (MSDF), or part of a municipal area. Plans for parts of a municipal area are referred to as Local Spatial Development Framework (LSDFs) or Precinct Plans. In terms of SPLUMA, a MSDF covers a longer time horizon (i.e. five years or longer) than spatial plans, and sets out strategies for achieving specific objectives over the medium to longer term (10 – 20 years). SDFs are not rigid or prescriptive plans that predetermine or try to deal with all eventualities, or sets out complete land use and development parameters for every land portion or cadastral entity. They should, however, contain sufficient clarity and direction to provide guidance to land use management decisions while still allowing some flexibility and discretion. MSDFs need to distinguish between critical non-negotiables and fixes, and what can be left to more detailed studies. They should be based on normative principles including performance principles that form the basis of monitoring and evaluation of impacts.

Chapter 2 of SPLUMA sets out the development principles that must guide the preparation, adoption and implementation of any SDF, policy or by-law

concerning spatial planning and the development or use of land. These principles, outlined in more detail in Table 1, include the redress of spatial injustices and the integration of socio-economic and environmental considerations in land use management to balance current development needs with those of the future generations in a transformative manner. SPLUMA reinforces and unifies the National Development Plan (NDP) in respect of using spatial planning mechanisms to eliminate poverty and inequality while creating conditions for inclusive growth by seeking to foster a high-employment economy that delivers on social and spatial cohesion.

The SPLUMA principles are aligned with key international treaties and conventions, supported by South Africa, and including the UN Agenda for Sustainable Development, and its associated sustainable development goals (SDGs) and implementation programmes.

Chapter 4 of SPLUMA provides requirements for the preparation of SDFs, which includes stipulations regarding the process of preparing a SDF and the contents of an SDF. All spheres of government must prepare SDFs that establish a clear vision for spatial development, based on a thorough inventory and analysis and underpinned by national spatial planning principles and local long-term development goals and plans. Sub-section 12(2) of SPLUMA requires that all three spheres must participate in each other's processes of spatial planning and land use management and each sphere must be guided by its own SDF when taking decisions relating to land use and development.

Section 12 (1) of sets out general provisions which are applicable to the preparation of all scales of SDFs. These provisions require that all SDFs must:

- Interpret and represent the spatial development vision of the responsible sphere of government and competent authority.
- Be informed by a long-term spatial development vision.
- Represent the integration and trade-off of all relevant sector policies and plans.
- Guide planning and development decisions across all sectors of government.
- Guide a provincial department or municipality in taking any decision or exercising any discretion in terms of the Act or any other
- law relating to spatial planning and land use management systems.
- Contribute to a coherent, planned approach to spatial development in the national, provincial and municipal spheres.
- Provide clear and accessible information to the public and private sector and provide direction for investment purposes.

- Include previously disadvantaged areas, areas under traditional leadership, rural areas, informal settlements, slums and land holdings of state-owned enterprises and government agencies and address their inclusion and integration into the spatial, economic, social and environmental objectives of the relevant sphere.
- Address historical spatial imbalances in development.
- Identify the long-term risks of particular spatial patterns of growth and development and the policies and strategies necessary to mitigate those risks.
- Provide direction for strategic developments, infrastructure investment, promote efficient, sustainable and planned investments by all sectors.

SDFs should include:

- A report on and an analysis of existing land use patterns.

- A framework for desired land use patterns.
- Existing and future land use plans, programmes and projects relative to key sectors of the economy.
- Mechanisms for identifying strategically located vacant or under-utilised land and for providing access to and the use of such land.

The time frames for the preparation of a MSDF overlaps with that of the municipal IDP. At the municipal level, IDPs, which include budget projections, financial and sector plans, are set every five years correlating with political terms of office in local government. MSDFs should be subject to a major review every five years, with less comprehensive reviews annually.²

In support of SPLUMA, the Department of Rural Development ([DRD&LR](#)) and Land Reform prepared detailed process and content “Guidelines for the Development of Provincial, Regional and Municipal Spatial Development Frameworks and Precinct Plans”. The SM follows these guidelines in its work on the MSDF.

PRINCIPLE	MEANING
SPATIAL JUSTICE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Past spatial and other development imbalances must be redressed through improved access to and use of land. • SDFs (and associated policies) must address the inclusion of persons and areas that were previously excluded, with an emphasis on informal settlements, and areas characterised by widespread poverty and deprivation. • Spatial planning mechanisms, including land use schemes, must incorporate provisions that enable redress in access to land by disadvantaged communities and persons. • Land use management systems must include all areas of a municipality and specifically include provisions that are flexible and appropriate for the management of disadvantaged areas and informal settlements. • Land development procedures must include provisions that accommodate access to secure tenure and the incremental upgrading of informal areas. • In considering an application, a Municipal Planning Tribunal may not be impeded or restricted in the exercise of its discretion solely because the value of land or property is affected by the outcome of the application.
SPATIAL EFFICIENCY	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Land development must optimise the use of existing resources and infrastructure. • Decision-making procedures must be designed to minimise negative financial, social, economic or environmental impacts. • Development application procedures must be efficient, streamlined, and timeframes adhered to by all parties.
SPATIAL SUSTAINABILITY	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Only land development that is within the fiscal, institutional and administrative means of government may be promoted. • Special consideration must be given to the protection of prime and unique agricultural land. • Land use issues must be dealt consistently in accordance with environmental management instruments. • Land use management and planning must promote and stimulate the effective and equitable functioning of land markets. • Current and future costs to all parties must be considered when providing infrastructure and social services for land developments. • Land development should only be promoted in locations that are sustainable, limit urban sprawl, and result in communities that are viable.
SPATIAL RESILIENCE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Spatial plans, policies and land use management systems must be flexible to ensure sustainable livelihoods in communities most likely to suffer the impacts of economic and environmental shocks.
GOOD ADMINISTRATION	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • All spheres of government must ensure an integrated approach to land use and land development. • All government departments must provide their sector inputs and comply with any other prescribed requirements during the preparation or amendment of SDFs. • The requirements of any law relating to land development and land use must be met timeously. • The preparation and amendment of spatial plans, policies, land use schemes as well as procedures for development applications, must include transparent processes of public participation that afford all parties the opportunity to provide inputs on matters affecting them. • Policies, legislation and procedures must be clearly set out in a manner which informs and empowers the public.

4.3 National Environmental Management Act

Similar to SPLUMA, the National Environmental Management Act, Act 107 of 1998 (NEMA), is identified as “framework legislation”, intended to define overarching and generally applicable principles to guide related legislation as well as all activities integral to environmental management. Its broad purpose is to provide for co-operative environmental governance by establishing principles for decision-making on matters effecting the environment, institutions that will promote co-operative governance and procedures for coordinating environmental functions exercised by organs of the state, provide for certain aspects of the administration and enforcement of other environmental management laws, and related matters.

NEMA is critical in so far as the issues of environmental sustainability, resilience to climate change, and wise use of the natural resource base, are key to the current and future socio-economic wellbeing of residents in the municipal area. This is especially so because of the fact that sectors such as agriculture and tourism, which all rely to a great extent on the natural assets of the area, remain of great importance to the local economy and are likely to do so in future. In this regard, the National Environmental Management Principles are important and are to be applied in tandem with the development principles set out in SPLUMA. It is also notable that both SPLUMA and NEMA provide for an integrated and coordinated approach towards managing land use and land development processes. This approach is based on co-operative governance and envisages the utilization of spatial planning and environmental management “instruments” such as SDFs and environmental management frameworks to align the imperatives of

enabling development whilst ensuring that biodiversity and other critical elements of the natural environment are adequately protected to ensure sustainability.

4.4 The Western Cape Government Land Use Planning Act

The Western Cape Government (WCG), through the Land Use Planning Act 3 of 2014 (LUPA), has adopted its own legislation to consolidate the legal requirements that relates to spatial planning and public investment in the Western Cape. There is some overlap between SPLUMA and LUPA with regard to aspects such as the content and process of preparing and adopting a MSDF. In terms of LUPA, a MSDF must:

- Comply with other applicable legislation.
- Promote predictability in the utilisation of land.
- Address development priorities.
- Where relevant, provide for specific spatial focus areas, including towns, other nodes, sensitive areas, or areas experiencing specific development pressure.
- Consist of a report and maps covering the whole municipal area, reflecting municipal planning and the following structuring elements:
 - o Transportation routes.
 - o Open space systems and ecological corridors.
 - o Proposed major projects of organs of state with substantial spatial implications.
 - o Outer limits to lateral expansion.
 - o Densification of urban areas.

LUPA also sets out the minimum institutional arrangements for preparing SDFs, enabling participation across spheres of government and sectors. These institutional arrangements are further described in the SM Municipal Land Use Planning By-law 2015 (MPBL). The by-law will give effect to the municipal planning function allocated to municipalities in terms of Part B of Schedule 4 of the Constitution and certain requirements set out in SPLUMA and LUPA.

Policy Context for SDFs

Numerous policy frameworks focus the work of government holistically, the spatial arrangement of activities or specific sectors. These are explored fully in the IDP. In the sections below, only key spatial policy informants are summarised, namely the National Development Plan (NDP), the national Integrated Urban Development Framework (IUDF), the WCG’s Provincial Spatial Development Framework (PSDF), the Greater Cape Metro (GCM) Regional Spatial Implementation Framework (RSIF), and the IDP. A fuller set of applicable policy is attached in table form as Appendix A.

4.5 The National Development Plan 2030

The National Development Plan 2030 (NDP), developed by the National Planning Commission and adopted in 2012, serves as the strategic framework guiding and structuring the country’s development imperatives and is supported by the New Growth Path (NGP) and other national strategies. In principle, the NDP is underpinned by, and seeks to advance, a paradigm of development that sees the role of government as enabling by creating the conditions, opportunities and capabilities conducive to sustainable and inclusive economic growth. The NDP sets out the pillars through which to cultivate and expand a robust, entrepreneurial and innovative

economy that will address South Africa's primary challenge of significantly rolling back poverty and inequality by 2030.

The legacy of apartheid spatial settlement patterns that hinder inclusivity and access to economic opportunities, as well as the poor location and under-maintenance of major infrastructure, are two of the nine identified core challenges facing the country's development. Aimed at facilitating a virtuous cycle of expanding opportunity for all, the NDP proposes a program of action that includes the spatial transformation of South Africa's towns, cities and rural settlements given the "enormous social, environmental and financial costs imposed by spatial divides". Of particular relevance for the SM MSDP are the recommendations set out in Chapter 8: Transforming Human Settlements and the National Space Economy, including the upgrading of all informal settlements on suitable, well-located land; increasing urban densities to support public transport and reduce sprawl; promoting mixed housing strategies and compact urban development in close proximity to services and livelihood opportunities; and investing in public transport infrastructure and systems (with a special focus on commuter rail) to ensure more affordable, safe, reliable and coordinated public transport.

4.6 Integrated Urban Development Framework

The Integrated Urban Development Framework (IUDF), approved by National Cabinet in 2016, aims to steer urban growth nationally towards a sustainable model of compact, connected and coordinated towns and cities. The IUDF provides a roadmap to implement the NDP's vision for spatial

transformation, creating liveable, inclusive and resilient towns and cities while reversing apartheid spatial legacy. To achieve this transformative vision, four overall strategic goals are introduced:

- Spatial integration; to forge new spatial forms in settlement, transport, social and economic areas.
- Inclusion and access; to ensure people have access to social and economic services, opportunities and choices.
- Growth: to harness urban dynamism for inclusive, sustainable economic growth and development.
- Governance; to enhance the capacity of the state and its citizens to work together to achieve spatial and social integration.

These strategic goals inform the priority objectives of nine policy levers, premised on the understanding that integrated urban planning forms the basis for achieving integrated urban development, which follows a special sequence of urban policy actions. Integrated transport needs to inform targeted investments into integrated human settlements, underpinned by integrated infrastructure network systems and efficient land governance. The IUDF states that, taken all together, these levers can trigger economic diversification, inclusion and empowered communities, if supported by effective governance and financial reform.

4.7 The WCG Provincial Spatial Development Framework

The WCG's Provincial Spatial Development Framework (PSDF) sets out to:

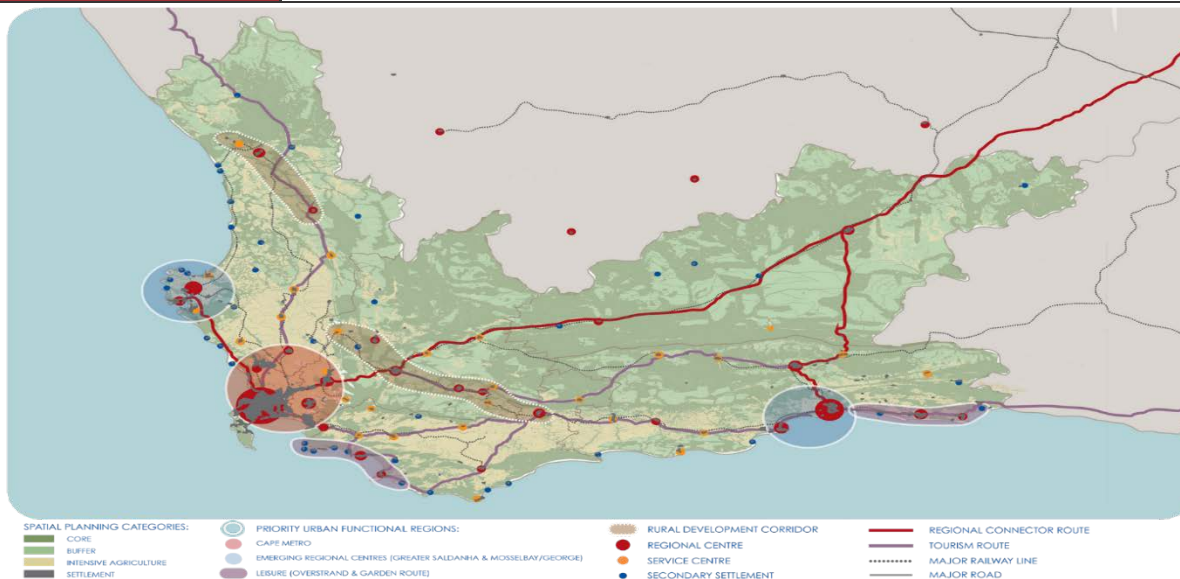
- Address the lingering spatial inequalities that persist because of apartheid's legacy — inequalities that contribute both to current challenges (lack of jobs and skills, education and poverty, and unsustainable settlement patterns and resource use) and to future challenges (climate change, municipal fiscal stress, food insecurity, and water deficits).
- Provide a shared spatial development vision for both the public and private sectors and to guide to all sectoral considerations about space and place.
- Direct the location and form of public investment and to influence other investment decisions by establishing a coherent and logical spatial investment framework.

The spatial agenda advocated by the PSDF is summarised in Table 2.

The PSDF sets out the key strategic spatial transitions required to achieve a more sustainable use of provincial assets, the opening-up of opportunities in the space-economy and the development of integrated and sustainable settlements. These are summarised in Table 3.

The PSDF includes a composite map which graphically portrays the Western Cape's spatial agenda. In line with the Provincial spatial policies, the map shows what land use activities are suitable in different landscapes and highlights where efforts should be focused to grow the Provincial economy. For the agglomeration of urban activity, the Cape Metro functional region, which includes the SM, as well as the emerging regional centres of the Greater Saldanha functional region and the George/Mossel Bay functional region, is prioritised.

FOCUS	WHAT IT INVOLVES
GROWING THE WESTERN CAPE ECONOMY IN PARTNERSHIP WITH THE PRIVATE SECTOR, NON-GOVERNMENTAL AND COMMUNITY BASED ORGANISATIONS	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Targeting public investment into the main driver of the Provincial economy (i.e. the Cape Metro functional region, the emerging Saldanha Bay/ Vredenburg and George/ Mossel Bay regional industrial centres, and the Overstrand and Southern Cape leisure and tourism regions). Managing urban growth pressures to ensure more efficient, equitable and sustainable spatial performance. Aligning, and coordinating public investments and leveraging private sector and community investment to restructure dysfunctional human settlements. Supporting municipalities in managing urban informality, making urban land markets work for the poor, broadening access to accommodation options, and improving living conditions. Promoting an urban rather than suburban approach to settlement development (i.e. diversification, integration and intensification of land uses). Boosting land reform and rural development, securing the agricultural economy and the vulnerability of farm residents, and diversifying rural livelihood and income earning opportunities.
USING INFRASTRUCTURE INVESTMENT AS PRIMARY LEVER TO BRING ABOUT THE REQUIRED URBAN AND RURAL SPATIAL TRANSITIONS	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Aligning infrastructure, transport and spatial planning, the prioritisation of investment and on the ground delivery. Using public transport and ICT networks to connect markets and communities. Transitioning to sustainable technologies, as set out in the WCIF. Maintaining existing infrastructure.
IMPROVING OVERSIGHT OF THE SUSTAINABLE USE OF THE WESTERN CAPE'S SPATIAL ASSETS	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Safeguarding the biodiversity network and functionality of ecosystem services, a prerequisite for a sustainable future. Prudent use of the Western Cape's precious land, water and agricultural resources, all of which underpin the regional economy. Safeguarding and celebrating the Western Cape's unique cultural, scenic and coastal resources, on which the tourism economy depends. Understanding the spatial implications of known risks (e.g. climate change and its economic impact, sea level rise associated with extreme climatic events) and introducing risk mitigation and/or adaptation measures.



PSDF THEME	FROM	TO
RESOURCES AND ASSETS (BIO-PHYSICAL ENVIRONMENT)	Mainly curative interventions	More preventative interventions
	Resource consumptive living	Sustainable living technologies
	Reactive protection of natural, scenic and agricultural resources	Proactive management of resources as social, economic and environmental assets
OPPORTUNITIES IN THE SPACE ECONOMY (SOCIO-ECONOMIC ENVIRONMENT)	Fragmented planning and management of economic infrastructure	Spatially aligned infrastructure planning, prioritisation and investment
	Limited economic opportunities	Variety of livelihood and income opportunities
	Unbalanced rural and urban space economies	Balanced urban and rural space economies built around green and information technologies
INTEGRATED AND SUSTAINABLE SETTLEMENTS (BUILT ENVIRONMENT)	Suburban approaches to settlement	Urban approaches to settlement
	Emphasis on 'greenfields' development and low density sprawl	Emphasis on 'brownfields' development
	Low density sprawl	Increased densities in appropriate locations aligned with resources and space-economy
	Segregated land use activities	Integration of complementary land uses
	Car dependent neighbourhoods and private mobility focus	Public transport orientation and walkable neighbourhoods
	Poor quality public spaces	High quality public spaces
	Fragmented, isolated and inefficient community facilities	Integrated, clustered and well located community facilities
	Focus on private property rights and developer led growth	Balancing private and public property rights and increased public direction on growth
	Exclusionary land markets and top-down delivery	Inclusionary land markets and partnerships with beneficiaries in delivery
	Limited tenure options and standardised housing types	Diverse tenure options and wider range of housing typologies
	Delivering finished houses through large contracts and public finance	Progressive housing improvements and incremental development through public, private and community finance with differentiated levels of service

4.8 The Greater Cape Metro Regional Spatial Implementation Framework

The Greater Cape Metro (GCM) Regional Spatial Implementation Framework (RSIF), completed under the guidance of the WCG in 2017, aims to build consensus between the spheres of government and state-owned companies on what spatial outcomes the GCM should strive for, where in space these should take place, and how they should be configured. The GCM covers the municipal jurisdictions of Cape Town, Saldanha Bay, Swartland, Drakenstein, Stellenbosch, Breede Valley, Theewaterskloof, and Overstrand.

The regional settlement concept proposed by the GCM RSIF is built on the following key tenets:

- Containing settlement footprints by curtailing the further development of peripheral dormitory housing projects.
- Targeting built environment investments within regional centres, specifically in nodes of high accessibility and economic opportunity.
- Targeting these locations for public and private residential investment, especially rental housing, to allow for maximum mobility between centres within the affordable housing sector.
- Using infrastructure assets (specifically key movement routes) as “drivers” of economic development and job creation.
- Promoting regeneration and urban upgrading within strategic economic centres as well as high-population townships across the functional region.
- Shifting to more urban forms of development

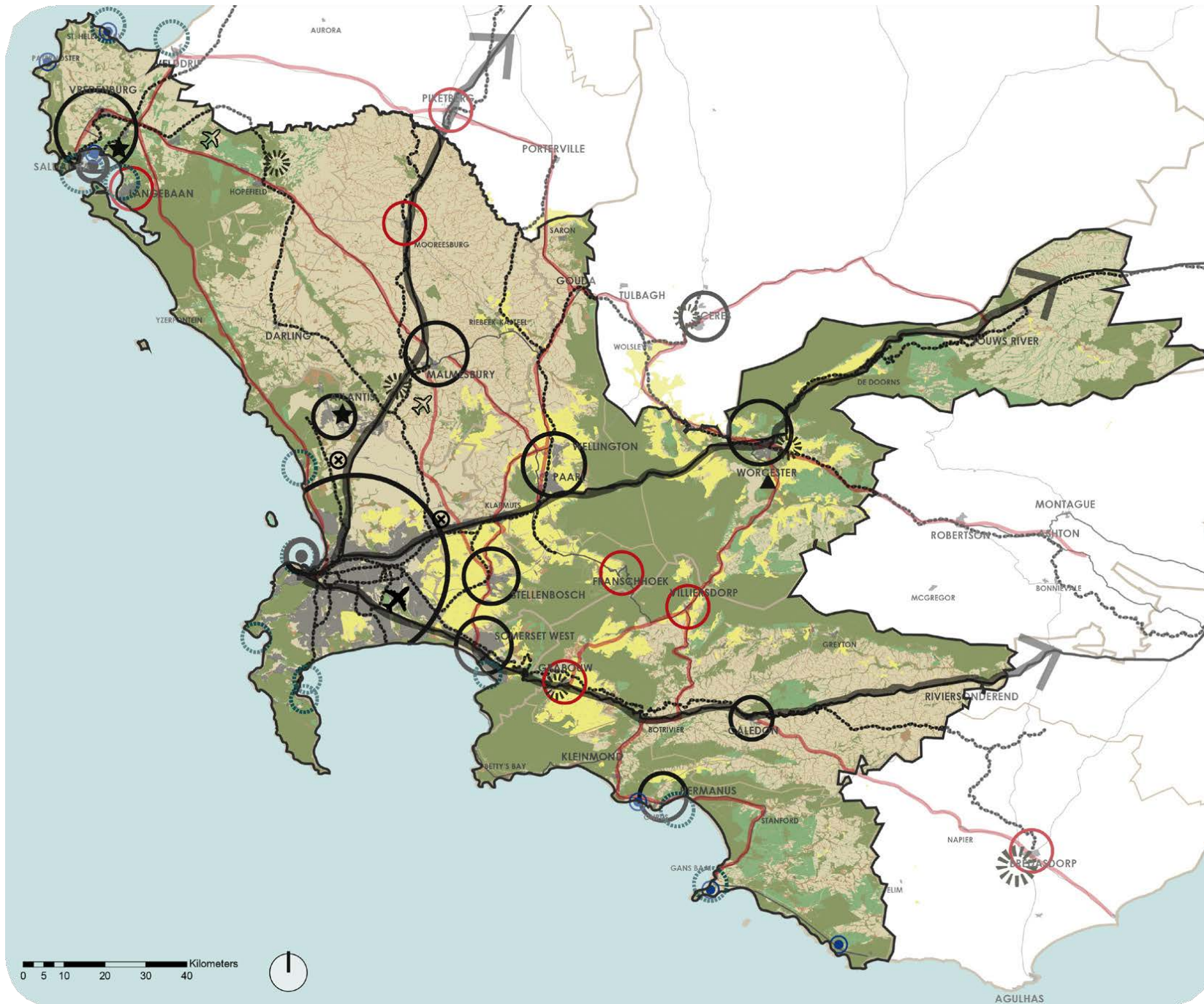
within town centres including higher densities and urban format social facilities.

- Connecting these nodes within an efficient and flexible regional public transport and freight network.
- Maintaining valuable agricultural and nature assets.

In terms of role and function, Paarl and Wellington is designated as the Northern Winelands service, administrative, tertiary education, agri-processing and distribution, and tourist centre, with very high or high growth potential. Stellenbosch is designated as the Southern Winelands service, administrative, tertiary education and research, and agri-processing centre, as well as home to multi-national enterprise headquarters, a key tourism destination, and focus for technology industry, with very high growth potential.

In relation to Klapmuts, the RSIF recognises that:

- Existing infrastructure in the area (i.e. the N1, R101, R44 and the Paarl-Bellville railway line and station), which dictate the location of certain transport, modal change or break-of-bulk land uses.
- Klapmuts is a significant new regional economic node within metropolitan area and spatial target for developing a “consolidated platform for export of processed agri-food products (e.g. inland packaging and “containerisation port”) and “an inter-municipal growth management priority”.



Legend

Spatial Planning Categories

- Core 1
- Core 2
- Buffer 1
- Buffer 2
- Intensive Agriculture
- Settlement

- National Freight Corridors
- Regional Freight Corridors
- Rail Network
- Cape Town International Airport
- Additional Airport Options
- Harbours
- Regional Centres
- District Centres
- Inland Port Site Options
- Sea Port
- Proposed Agri-Hubs
- Proposed Aqua Parks & Hubs
- Special Economic Zones (SEZ)
- Rural Development Area

4.9 SM Integrated Development Plan

The SM Integrated Development Plan 2022-2027 (IDP) is aimed at coordinating the efforts of various municipal departments in achieving the vision for the municipality as a “integrated valley of opportunity and innovation”. Efforts to achieve this vision are channeled into five specific focus areas:

- Valley of possibility – aimed at attracting investment, growing the economy and employment.
- Green and sustainable valley – aimed at ensuring

that the asset base of the municipality is protected and enhanced.

- Safe Valley – aimed at ensuring that its residents are and feel safe.
- Dignified living – aimed at improving conditions for residents through access to education and economic opportunities.
- Good governance and Compliance – aimed at ensuring that municipality is managed efficiently and effectively to the benefit of all stakeholders.

Budget expenditure is closely linked to these focus areas and achieving these outcomes.

Table 4 illustrates how the MSDF will contribute, in terms of its focus and contribution, to achieving the aims articulated for each strategic focus area. The intent of the Strategic goals for the 5th Generation IDP 2022-2027 will remain the same as the strategic goals of the 4th Generation IDP. The strategic focus areas directly relates to achieving the five municipal strategic focus areas contained in the IDP. The table below illustrates the spatial alignment between the IDP and SDF.

IDP STRATEGIC FOCUS AREA	RELATED CONCERNS OF THE SDF	SDF STRATEGIC DIRECTION
SFA1: VALLEY OF POSSIBILITY	The way settlements, nature and agriculture are spatially developed and managed to enhance individual and collective livelihood opportunities and enterprise development, and overcome inequity and exclusion.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Containment of settlements to protect nature / agricultural areas and enable public and non-motorised transport and movement. • A focus on public and non-motorised transport and movement.
SFA2: GREEN AND SUSTAINABLE VALLEY	The way settlements, nature and agricultural areas are spatially developed and managed to maintain and enhance natural resources and ensure a future balance between human settlement and its use of natural resources and opportunity.	Protection of natural areas, agricultural areas, and river corridors.
SFA3: SAFE VALLEY	The way settlements, nature and agricultural areas are spatially developed and managed to ensure individual and collective safety in living, in movement, at work, institutions, and play.	Denser settlements with diverse activity to ensure surveillance.
SFA4: DIGNIFIED LIVING	The way settlements, nature and agricultural areas are spatially developed and managed to ensure equal access to shelter, facilities and services, notwithstanding material wealth, age, gender, or physical ability.	A specific focus on the needs of “ordinary” citizens, experiencing limited access to opportunity because of restricted available material resources.
SFA5: GOOD GOVERNANCE AND COMPLIANCE	The way settlements, nature and agricultural areas are spatially developed and managed to ensure individual and collective participation – based on accessible information and open processes – in matters related to spatial planning and land use management.	Presenting information, including opportunities and choices in a manner that assists its internalisation by all.

Policy implications

The table below sets out key policy imperatives for

the MSDF in summary form, drawn from higher level policy directives and organised in relation to broad themes of enquiry identified in the SPLUMA

guidelines.

THEME	SUB-THEME	IMPLICATIONS FOR THE SM SDF	
BIOPHYSICAL ENVIRONMENT	Biodiversity and ecosystem services Water Soils and mineral resources Resource consumption and disposal Landscape and scenic assets	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Protection and extension of Critical Biodiversity Areas, protected, and vulnerable areas. Precautionary approach to climate change and sea level rise. Responsible water use. Protection of water resources. Protection of valuable soils for agriculture. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Protection of mineral resources for possible extraction. Energy efficiency and change to alternative fuels. Waste minimization and recycling. Retaining the essential character and intactness of wilderness areas.
SOCIO-ECONOMIC ENVIRONMENT	Regional and municipal economic infrastructure Rural space-economy Settlement space-economy	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Developing and maintaining infrastructure as a basis for economic development and growth The protection of agricultural land, enablement of its use and expansion of agricultural output. Focus on undeveloped and underdeveloped land in proximity to existing concentrations of activity and people and as far as possible within the existing footprint of settlements. The protection and expansion of tourism assets. The expansion of entrepreneurial opportunity (also for emergent entrepreneurs). 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Focus resources in those areas that have both high or very high growth potential, as well as high to very high social need. Better linkages between informal settlements/ poorer areas and centres of commercial/ public activity. A richer mix of activities in or proximate to informal settlements (including employment opportunity). The protection and expansion of tourism assets. The expansion of entrepreneurial opportunity (also for emergent entrepreneurs).
BUILT ENVIRONMENT	Sense of place and settlement patterns Accessibility Land use and density Facilities and social services Informality, housing delivery, inclusion and urban land markets	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The protection of places and buildings of heritage/ cultural value (while ensuring reasonable public access, also as a means of economic development). A focus on public transport to ensure user convenience and less dependence on private vehicles (there is a recognition that many citizens will never afford a private vehicle and that the use of private vehicles has significant societal costs). Compact, denser development. Pedestrian friendly development. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> A focus on improving and expanding existing facilities (schools, libraries, and so on) to be more accessible and offer improved services. The significance of well-located and managed public facilities as a platform for growth, youth development, increased wellness, safety, and overcoming social ills. The clustering of public facilities to enable user convenience and efficient management. The upgrading of informal settlements. Housing typologies which meet the different needs of households and income groups.
GOVERNANCE	Way of work	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> A more coordinated and integrated approach in government planning, budgeting and delivery. Partnering with civil society and the private sector to achieve agreed outcomes (as reflected in the IDP and associated frameworks/ plans). 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Active engagement with communities in the planning, resourcing, prioritization, and execution of programmes and projects.



PART 3:
STATUS QUO, ISSUES, CHALLENGES &
OPPORTUNITIES

5. SPATIAL CONTEXTUALISATION

Demarcation history

South Africa undergoes a reassessment of its municipal boundaries before each municipal election. Changes in municipal boundaries affect all levels of planning and also long-term development strategies. The next table shows the municipality(s) which previously formed part of the current municipality.

	2011	2006	2001
District municipality(s) / Metropolitan area(s) affected:	Cape Winelands	Cape Winelands DC	Boland DM, City of Cape Town MM
Local municipality(s) affected:	Stellenbosch	Stellenbosch	City of Cape Town
Number of wards	22	19	19

The data shows that Stellenbosch had little demarcation disruptions over its history. This contributes to stability in the municipal administrative area. Major shifts in demarcations can have a disruptive impact.

Regional context

Stellenbosch Municipality (SM) is located in the heart of the Cape Winelands, a highly valued cultural landscape with globally important natural habitats. The municipality is bounded to the east and south by the Drakenstein, Wemmershoek and Limietberg mountain ranges. The Hottentots Holland range (i.e. Stellenbosch, Jonkershoek and Simonsberg Mountains) and the Bottelary Hills form the backdrop to the town of Stellenbosch itself. These mountains, and the

fertile agricultural valleys which they shelter, are key elements contributing to the sense of place of the municipal area. Significant portions of the municipality fall within globally recognised biosphere areas with large tracts of land designated as public and private conservation areas.

The greater part of the municipal area comprises fertile soils, constituting some of the country's highest yielding agricultural land (in terms of income and employment generation). The region's extensive agricultural areas, particularly those under vineyards and orchards, also attribute scenic value and character to the region, valued by both local inhabitants and visitors. Nature, scenic value, and agriculture add significantly to the value of the area as one of South Africa's premier tourist destinations.

Institutionally, SM forms part of the Cape Winelands District Municipality (CWDMM) of the Western Cape Province of South Africa. The municipality adjoins the City of Cape Town (CoCT) to the west and south and the Breede Valley, Drakenstein and Theewaterskloof Municipalities to the east and north (refer to Figure 2).

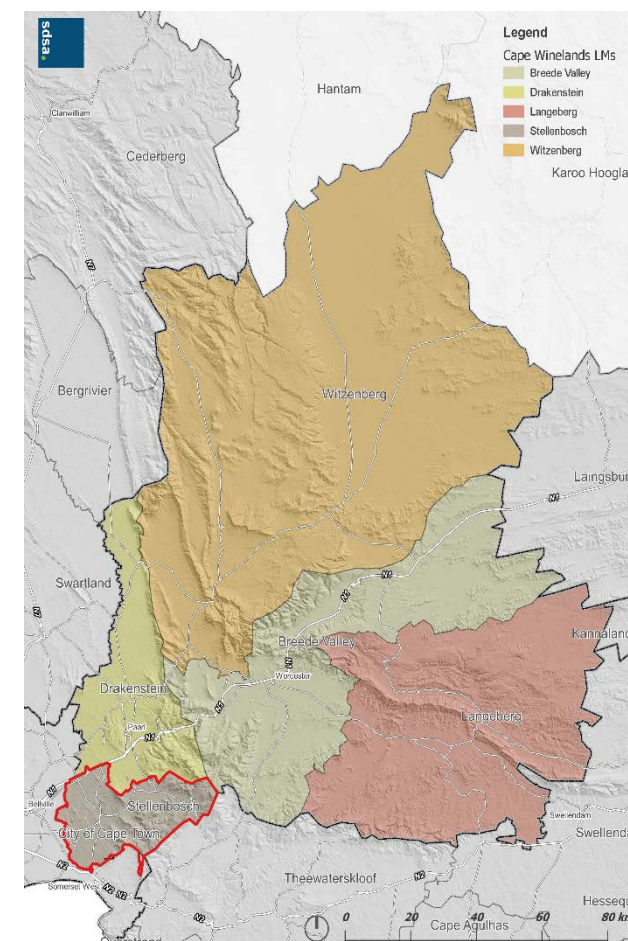
Functionally, SM forms part of the Cape Town Region and covers a geographical area of approximately 830km².

Local context

The main settlements are the historic towns of Stellenbosch (including Jamestown) and Franschhoek, and Klapmuts. There are also several smaller rural nodes, including Pniel, Johannesdal, Lanquedoc, Lynedoch, and Raithby. New nodes are emerging around agricultural

service centres, for example, Koelenhof and Vlotenburg.

The location of Stellenbosch in the regional context is significant. On the one hand, it has a strong link with the Cape Town area through its location. On the other hand, however, its location on the fringe of one of South Africa's most prominent city regions provides challenges in its spatial and economic competitiveness. Issues related to its urban-rural transitional character



provide challenges of growth and development (refer to Figure 3).



Part 5.

PLANS AND SETTLEMENT PROPOSALS

Table 20. Plan Elements and Proposals for Stellenbosch Town

TYPE OF SDF ELEMENT ACTION		SPATIAL PROPOSALS RELATED NON SPATIAL PROPOSALS	
Protective Actions	CBAs, ESA's, Protected areas	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Maintain and improve the nature areas surrounding Stellenbosch town. Work to increasingly connect and integrate nature areas, also with the urban green areas, to form an integrated green web or framework across the town and its hinterland area. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Implement management actions contained in the SEMF.
	Water courses	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Improve public continuity, access, and space along the Kromrivier, Plankenbrug, Eerste River, and Blaauklippen River corridors. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Improve water quality in the Plankenbrug River (through infrastructure improvements in
	Agricultural land	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Retain and improve the relationship between Stellenbosch town and surrounding agricultural land. 	
	Urban edge	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> As a general principle, contain the footprint of Stellenbosch town as far as possible within the existing urban edge (while enabling logical, small extensions). 	
	Scenic landscapes, scenic routes, special places	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Retain the strong sense of transition between agriculture and human settlement at the entrances to the town. 	
	Historically and culturally significant precincts and places	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Maintain the integrity of historically and culturally significant precincts and places (as indicated in completed surveys). Improve public space and movement routes within historically and culturally significant precincts, with a focus on pedestrianism. Work to grow the extent of historically and culturally significant precincts and places in daily use and accessible to the public (through appropriate re-design and use of specifically disused industrial buildings along the Adam Tas Corridor). Define and hold the northern and eastern edges of Kayamandi. Support land use change along George Blake Road to enable the integration of Kayamandi with the Adam Tas Corridor and Stellenbosch central area. 	
Change Actions	Informal settlements to be upgraded	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Support land use change along George Blake Road to enable the integration of Kayamandi with the Adam Tas Corridor and Stellenbosch central area. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Utilise government land assets to enable integration between informal settlements and established areas.
	Areas for residential densification and infill	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Pro-actively support higher density infill residential opportunity in the town centre, areas immediately surrounding it, and along major routes (with consideration of historic areas and structures). 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Utilise government land assets to enable residential densification and infill development.
	Areas for mixed land use and improved economic opportunity	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Retain and actively support mixed use redevelopment and building within the town centre and surrounding areas, comprising living space above active streetfronts. Actively support pedestrianism and improved public space within the old town centre 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Support private sector led institutional arrangements assist with urban management in the town centre.
	Improved access and mobility	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Pro-actively improve conditions for walking and NMT within Stellenbosch town. Improve access to the Techo Park, specifically from the north-west. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Pro-actively, and in partnership with key corporations/ institutions, introduce transport mode demand measurements favouring public and NMT. Ensure that the design of all roads within and surrounding the town provides for appropriate NMT movement.
	Community/ Institutional use	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Cluster community facilities together with commercial, transport, informal sector and other activities so as to maximise convenience, safety and socio-economic potential. Retain, as far as is possible, University and other educational uses within Stellenbosch town. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Actively support the shared use of community facilities.
	Improved landscaping and public amenity	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> As far as possible, focus investment in parks, open space, and social facilities accessible by public and NMT, in this way also increasing the surveillance of these facilities. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Actively involve local communities in the development and management of public amenities.

New Development Actions	Significant new mixed use development	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Develop the Adam Tas Corridor as a mixed-use, high density urban district, with strong internal and external public and NMT connections. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Support private sector led institutional arrangements to enable joint planning and redevelopment. Support redevelopment by making available government land assets.
	Significant new residential development	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Support inclusive infill development on vacant public land within Cloetesville, Idas Valley, Central Stellenbosch, and Jamestown. Support infill development on private land within Stellenbosch town in a manner which serves to compact the town, expand residential opportunity, and rationalize the edges between built and unbuilt areas. 	
	Significant change to access and mobility provision	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Explore the feasibility of changing/ complementing the rail service along the Baden Powell Drive-Adam Tas-R304 corridor to a system providing a more frequent, flexible service better integrated into the urban realm. Alternatively, a regular bus service should be explored serving the same route. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Support private sector led institutional arrangements to enable joint planning and unlocking of the opportunity.



Part 6.

IMPLEMENTATION FRAMEWORK

Table 28. Proposed Settlement Hierarchy

ROLE		DEVELOPMENT AND LAND USE MANAGEMENT FOCUS
PRIMARY SETTLEMENTS		
STELLENBOSCH TOWN	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> A significant centre comprising extensive education, commercial and government services with a reach both locally and beyond the borders of the municipality, tourism attractions, places of residence, and associated community facilities. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Broadening of residential opportunity for lower income groups, students, and the lower to middle housing market segments. Upgrade of informal settlements. Retention of University functions in town. Enablement of the Adam Tas Corridor. Sensitive residential infill and compaction. Drive to established “balanced” precincts (e.g. Cloeteville). Public transport development, travel demand management, parking controls, and NMT improvements.
KLAPMUTS	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Focus for economic development (utilizing a favorable location for manufacturing, logistics, and warehousing enterprises) and associated residential opportunity. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Support for development of RE/Farm 736 as a lever to economic development utilising a favorable location for manufacturing, logistics, and warehousing enterprises. Balanced housing provision in Klappmuts South, focused on those who can benefit from employment provision through unlocking Klappmuts North. Establishing the Klappmuts town centre. NMT improvements.
FRANSCHHOEK	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Secondary service centre, significant tourist destination, and place of residence. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Upgrade of informal settlements NMT improvements. Sensitive infill within urban edge providing inclusive housing and extended commercial opportunity (also for small and emerging entrepreneurs). Retention of historic character.
• SECONDARY SETTLEMENTS		
LA MOTTE	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Contained rural settlement. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Diversification of existing activities to curtail the need for movement. Sensitive location of diversified uses closer to the R45. Limited further housing development.
WEMMERSHOEK	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Contained rural settlement. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Possible extension of residential opportunity linked to re-use of saw-mill site and local employment opportunity.
GROOT DRAKENSTEIN	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Contained historic rural settlements. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Accommodation of sensitive private and public sector initiatives offering expanded livelihood (including tourism) and residential opportunity.
DWARS RIVER VALLEY	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Contained historic rural settlements. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Accommodation of sensitive private and public sector initiatives offering expanded livelihood (including tourism) and residential opportunity.
JONKERSHOEK	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Contained, but dispersed collection of institutional, recreational and residential uses. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Rationalisation and containment of existing occupation rights.
MULDERSVLEI KOELENHOF	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Contained rural settlement. Contained rural settlement. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Potential future consolidated, inclusive settlement linked to rail/bus. Potential future consolidated, inclusive settlement linked to rail/bus.
VLOTTENBURG	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Contained rural settlement. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Potential future consolidated, inclusive settlement linked to rail/bus.
LYNEDOCH	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Contained village and institutional cluster. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Gradual expansion of unique development model based focused on sustainable living and education.
SPIER	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Contained tourism and cultural centre. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Containment and limited expansion of existing offering.
RAITHBY	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Contained historic rural settlement. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Protection of unique historic settlement structure and form.

CATALYTIC INITIATIVES

Adam Tas Corridor

The most strategically located land in Stellenbosch town comprises large industrial spaces, including land previously occupied by Cape Sawmills and Distell facilities. A significant proportion of these have been vacated or will be vacated in the foreseeable future in response to changes in the operating context of manufacturing enterprises.

Thoughtful redevelopment of these spaces – at scale – can contribute meaningfully to meeting existing challenges and MSDF objectives.

In simple terms, the concept is to launch the restructuring of Stellenbosch town through redevelopment of the Adam Tas Corridor, the area stretching along the R310 and R44 along the foot of Papegaaiberg from the disused Cape Sawmills site in the west to Kayamandi and Cloeteville in the north.

It forms the western edge to the town but is not well integrated with the rest of Stellenbosch, largely because of the barrier/ severance effect of the R44 and the railway line. Much of the area has a manufacturing use history. It includes the disused sawmill site, the government owned Droë Dyke area, Distell's Adam Tas facility, Oude Libertas, various Remgro property assets, Bosman's Crossing, the rail station, Bergkelder complex, Van der Stel sports complex, the George Blake Road area, and parts of Kayamandi and Cloeteville. Underutilised and disused land in the area measures more than 300ha.

Conceptually, a linear new district within Stellenbosch is envisaged adjacent to and straddling (in places) Adam Tas Road, the R44, and railway line. Overall, development should be mixed, high density and favour access by pedestrians and cyclists.

A central movement system (with an emphasis on public transport and NMT) forms the spine of the area, and is linked to adjacent districts south

and west of the corridor. The corridor retains west-east and north-south vehicular movement (both destined for Stellenbosch town and through movement) as well as the rail line. Remote parking facilities will form part of the corridor concept, with passengers transferring via public transport, cycling and walking to reach destinations within the town of Stellenbosch. The R44 and rail line specifically could be bridged in parts to enable integration across the corridor to access adjacent areas.

The corridor is not envisaged as homogenous along its length, with uses and built form responding to existing conditions and its relationship with surrounding areas. Conceptually, three areas could be defined, each linked through a sub-district.

- The southern district comprises the disused sawmill site, Droë Dyke, and the Adam Tas complex. It can accommodate a mix of high density residential and commercial uses, as well as public facilities (including sports fields).
- The central district is the largest, including Bosman's Crossing, the Bergkelder, and the Van der Stel Sports complex. Here, development should be the most intense, comprising a mix of commercial, institutional, and high density residential use. The "seam" between this district and west Stellenbosch is Die Braak and Rhenish complex. The southern and central districts are linked through Oude Libertas. Oude Libertas remains a public place, although some infill development (comprising additional public/ educational facilities) is possible.
- The northern district focuses on the southern parts of Kayamandi. The central and northern districts are linked through George Blake Road. This area effectively becomes the "main street" of Kayamandi, a focus for commercial, institutional, and high density residential use integrated with the rest of the corridor and western Stellenbosch town.

Along the corridor as a whole – depending on local conditions – significant re-use of existing

buildings is envisaged. This is seen as a fundamental prerequisite for diversity, in built character and activity (as reuse offers the opportunity for great variety of spaces). Aspects of the industrial use history of the area should remain visible. A range of housing types, in the form of apartments should be provided, accommodating different income groups and family types.

Redevelopment in terms of the concept offers the opportunity to:

- Grow Stellenbosch town – and accommodate existing demand – in a manner which prevents sprawl, and create conditions for efficient, creative living and working.
- Stimulate and act as a catalyst for the development of improved public transport and NMT
- Rethink and reconstruct infrastructure, and particularly the movement system, including the possible partial grade separation of east- west and north-south movement systems, in turn, integrating the east and west of town and releasing land for development.
- Integrate Kayamandi and Stellenbosch town seamlessly.
- Shift new development focus to the west of town, with Die Braak and Rhenish complex forming the center and seam between the new west and east of Stellenbosch town.
- Accommodate the parking of vehicles on the edge of town whilst the corridor provides for and promotes a greater focus on pedestrianism and cycling into the core town.
- Accommodate uses which meet urgent needs, specifically higher density housing and university expansion, also assisting in establishing a compact, less sprawling town, public transport, and pedestrianism.
- Increases land value east of the R44 and in the area between Kayamandi and the Bergkelder complex. Existing manufacturing enterprises can gradually

relocate to the north, closer to the N1 logistics corridor (as planned by Distell for their operations).

A spatial plan for the corridor is needed. This plan should spell out – in broad terms – what activities should ideally happen where (and in what form), where to start, and what infrastructure is anticipated by when. However, a spatial plan is not enough. The preparation of the plan has to be situated within a broader surround of development and transport objectives, institutional arrangements and agreements, and parallel professional work streams.

Institutional arrangements are critical. It would include broad agreement between land owners and the municipality to pursue the corridor development, the objectives to be sought, how to resource the work, and associated processes.

It would appear that the private sector is best situated to lead the initiative. Land owners – unlike the municipality – have the resources to undertake planning.

Parallel work streams should explore:

- Economic modelling of development options.
- Corridor access and mobility planning and scenario modelling.
- How ordinary citizens with limited material wealth can benefit from the development.
- The nature of efficient, “smart” infrastructure to support living, services, and business.

Critically, development of the corridor needs to be supported by broader strategies impacting on Stellenbosch town as a whole. These include:

- Focusing University functions on the town (as opposed to decentralisation).
- Private vehicle demand management (specifically to curtail the use of private vehicles for short trips within the town).

Critical also, both for the Adam Tas Corridor and the broader Baden Powell-Adam Tas-R304

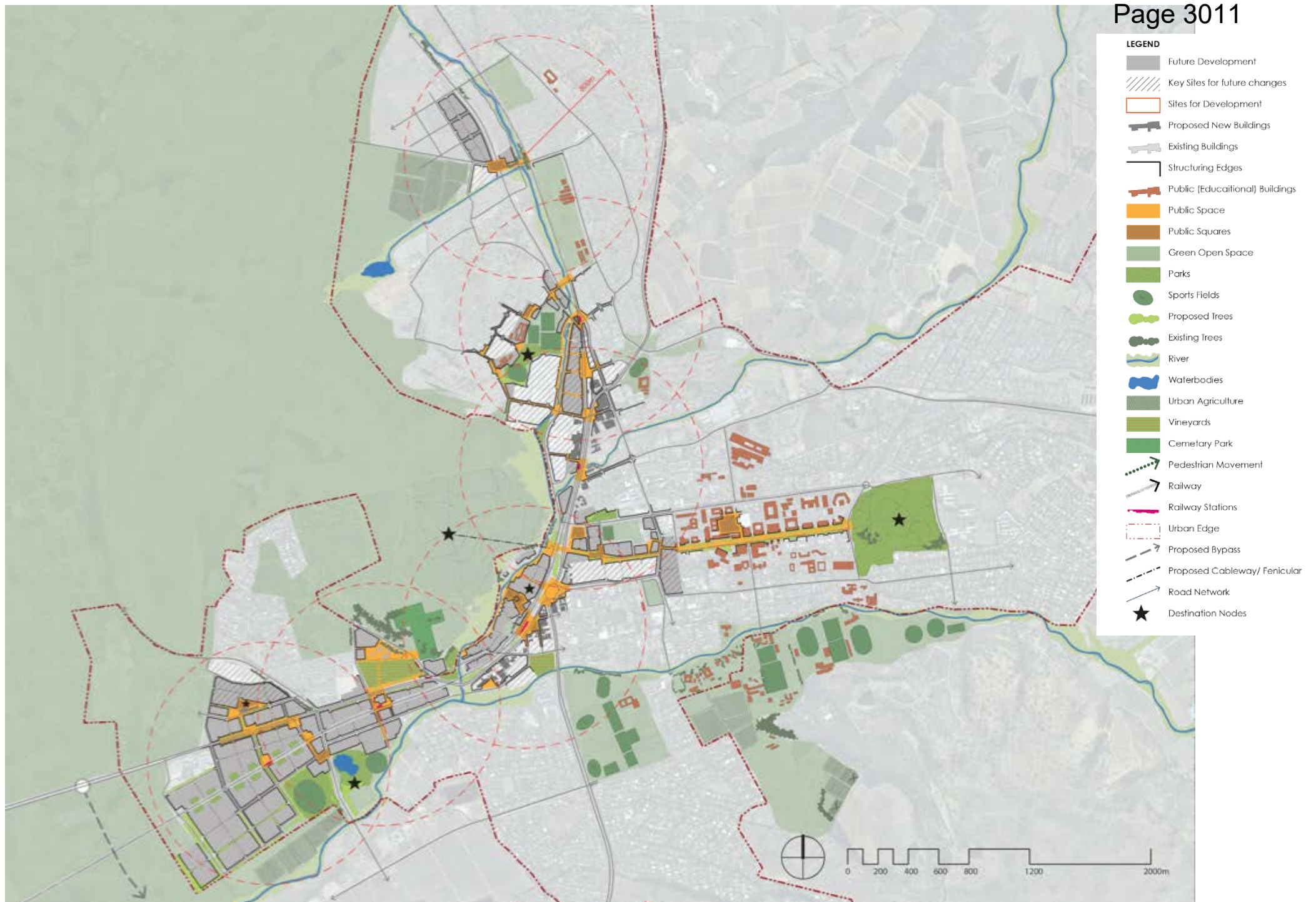
development corridor is to explore the feasibility of introducing a more reliable and frequent rail service along the Eerste River-Stellenbosch-Muldersvlei-Klapmuts rail line. The aim should be to have a more frequent passenger service along the corridor, and connected larger and smaller settlements. Safe crossing of rail infrastructure also requires specific attention.

At the time of submission of the MSDF, considerable progress has been made by and owners, the municipality, WCG, and the University, to prepare for joint planning of the Adam Tas Corridor.

The Adam Tas Corridor is a significant opportunity, similar in potential scope and impact over generations to the establishment of the university, the Rupert-initiated drive to save and sustain historic precincts and places, and the declaration of core nature areas for preservation. It is a very large project, some five times the extent of the successful Victoria & Alfred Waterfront (V & AW) in Cape Town.

It involves more stakeholders and land owners than the V & AW did, and similarly challenging obstacles. It will require sustained, committed work over a prolonged period of time, trade-offs, and a departure of current norms.

Given the scope and complexity of the project, the immediate focus is to understand what it will take to achieve mindful redevelopment of the corridor. Its feasibility, dependencies, and risks need to be fully understood with a view to making recommendations to land owners and other parties involved as to how to proceed in the most responsible way.





Part 7.

CAPITAL EXPENDITURE FRAMEWORK

CAPITAL EXPENDITURE FRAMEWORK

Introduction

SPLUMA requires that MSDFs “determine a capital expenditure framework for the municipality’s development programmes, depicted spatially”. SPLUMA does not provide further detail on what this Capital Expenditure Framework (CEF) should include and there is currently no specification for a SPLUMA-compliant CEF. The intention appears to more effectively link the Municipality’s spatial development strategies to one of the primary means with which to implement these strategies, namely the Municipality’s budget and the budgets of other government stakeholders. By providing more specific guidance on what investments should be made where, in what order of priority, alignment between the Municipality’s strategies, plans and policies and development on the ground is better maintained and the risk that budget allocations undermine or contradict the MSDF are mitigated.

The Capital Expenditure Framework (CEF) has become a key tool supporting government’s initiatives to achieve national settlement development and management objectives. The Integrated Urban Development Framework (IUDF), approved by Cabinet in 2016, sets out the national policy framework for transforming and restructuring South Africa’s urban spaces, guided by the vision of creating “livable, safe, resource efficient cities and towns that are socially integrated, economically inclusive and globally competitive”. In addition the IUDF proposes an urban growth model premised on compact and connected cities and towns. With the acceptance of the IUDF as policy, the emphasis has now shifted to implementation.

The IUDF is coordinated by the Department of Cooperative Governance (DOCG), which has set up the institutional arrangements for the coordination of activities across government departments and agencies, under the overall management of an IUDF Working Group on which partner organizations such as National Treasury, organized local government and the World Bank are represented. Within the IUDF, the Intermediate City Municipality Programme (ICM), which includes 39 municipalities, is intended to provide support for the cities in the middle size and density range of the continuum. Stellenbosch Municipality is part of the ICM.

The purpose of the ICMs support strategy is to help translate IUDF policy into practical programmes of action in the ICMs. In so doing the initiative aims to give impetus to achieve the main IUDF goals, which are forging new integrated forms of spatial development; ensuring that people have access to social economic services, opportunities and choices; harnessing urban dynamism to achieve inclusive and sustainable growth; and enhancing the governance capacity of the state and citizens in ICMs.

One element of the implementation of the IUDF is the introduction of a consolidated infrastructure grant and all 39 ICMs are all eligible for the Integrated Urban Development Grant (IUDG) from 2019/ 20. The business plan for the IUDG is a three- year capital programme that is aligned with a long- term CEF. There are a number of key intentions in introducing the CEF as the basis for monitoring the IUDG:

- To ensure that priorities identified in the spatial development framework are translated into capital programmes.

- To promote long-term infrastructure planning.
- To promote infrastructure planning that is better integrated across sectors and spheres and within space.
- To promote a more integrated approach to planning within municipalities that brings together technical, financial and planning expertise.

The DCOG recently prepared a “Guide to preparing a Capital Expenditure Framework (Draft Document)” to provide ICMs with guidance with regard to what a CEF is, what it should include for the purposes of the IUDG, and how to go about a CEF. The Guide defines a CEF as “a consolidated, high-level view of infrastructure investment needs in a municipality over the long term (10 years) that considers not only infrastructure needs but also how these needs can be financed and what impact the required investment in infrastructure will have on the financial viability of the municipality going forward.”

Stellenbosch Municipality has updated the CEF in 2022/2023, in parallel with the MSDF amendment. The updated CEF is incorporated into the SDF as Appendix G. Work on the CEF is on-going, including its alignment with the MSDF.

APPENDICES

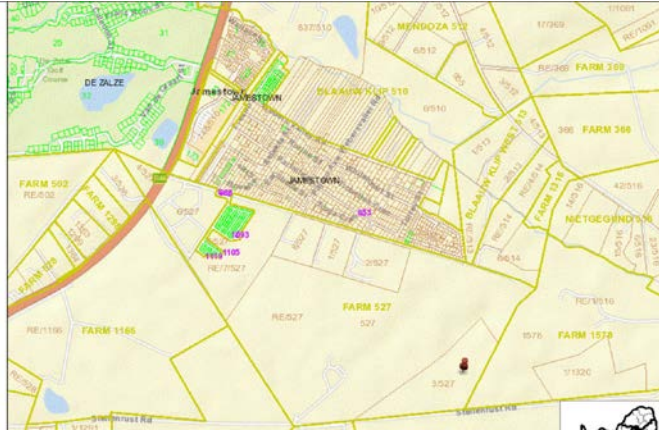
B. DEVELOPMENT PROPOSALS RECEIVED DURING PUBLIC COMMENT (2022)

The proposal to amend the SM SDF, 2019 was advertised during September 2022. The public and all interested and affected parties were invited to register as I&AP. In addition the public was provided an opportunity to submit comments to be included in the review of the MSDF, as well as the submissions for development proposal to inform the proposed amendment process of the MSDF. Five (5) development proposals were submitted by the public, of which four (4) were resubmissions from the previous MSDF process, and only one (1) was new.

During this time the CPF initiated the CEF amendment process (2022/2023) and various discussion were held with each of the Directorates around projects that require alignment with the MSDF. During this strategic and spatial alignment phase only two (2) development proposals were submitted for consideration as amendments to the MSDF.

Private and public submissions received are summarised in Tables 51.

Table 51. Summary table of first round comments received as well as associated responses

SUBMISSION	DEVELOPMENT PROPOSAL	COMMENTS/RECOMMENDATIONS
PRIMARY SETTLEMENT SUBMISSIONS		
<p>SM: INTEGRATED HUMAN SETTLEMENTS</p> <p>STELLENBOSCH</p>	<p>JAMESTOWN PHASE 4</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Portion 3 of Farm No 527, Stellenbosch forms part of the IRDP & FLISP housing programme as noted in the adopted Housing Pipeline (Council resolution 25/05/2022) and forms part of the greater Jamestown development proposed. An estimated 1500 – 2000 service sites and top structures is proposed. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> The project is forms part of the Municipality’s Housing Pipeline and is incorporated in the Municipal 5-year IDP (dated 2022 – 2027). The project is located within the proclaimed Stellenbosch PHDA and will provide new housing opportunities in the GAP Market which is a strategic objective of the Integrated Human Settlements Directorate. The proposal is consistent with the inclusive development supported by the approved SDF and from a strategic spatial alignment perspective, the project falls within the spatially targeted areas i.e. the functional area and priority development area. <p>Recommendation: Include Portion 3 of the Farm No 527 earmarked for urban infill within the urban edge.</p>

SM: WASTE SERVICES

SM: ORGANIC WASTE TRANSFER STATION

- A Portion of Farm 279, Stellenbosch is currently being used as vineyards, an oxidation pond from the WWTW and the Stellenbosch Material Recovery Facility and Recycling.
- The municipality has adopted the IWMP and the SM Organic Waste Diversion Plan (2021) and subsequently appointed a service provider to conduct all the necessary basic assessments (environmental, visual, heritage, civil & traffic) for the submission of a subdivision and rezoning application to urban services.
- Environmental Authorisation has been granted by DEA&DP in April 2021.
- SM Engineering Services Department proposes to expand and cluster the current and proposed waste services, to accommodate the current and future development pressures within Stellenbosch, and Klapmuts.



- The proposal is in line with the adopted Council policies (i.e. IWMP and Organic Waste Diversion Plan) and will assist the municipality to reach its target as set by DEA&DP to reduce the organic waste stream by 50% in 2022 and complete diversion (100%) by 2027.
- The municipality owns the property and the proposed land uses is an extension of the current WWTW, landfill and associated uses.
- The project is incorporated in the Municipal 5-year IDP (dated 2022 – 2027).

Recommendation: Include the proposed subdivided portion of Farm 279, Stellenbosch for urban services within the urban edge.

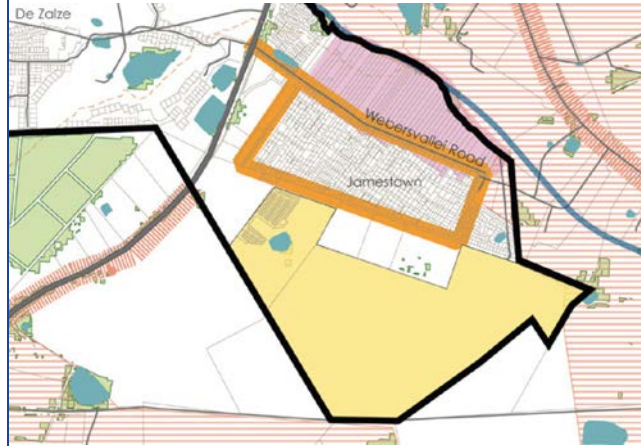
STELLENBOSCH

Friends of Stellenbosch
Mountain

STELLENBOSCH

JAMESTOWN WATER ERVEN

- Proposes the exclusion of the water erven from the urban edge on the northern edge of Jamestown due to its high heritage status and to reinforce the planning principles in the MSDF. This will reinforce the municipal administrations assessments on urban developments on these erven and ensure policy coherence and consistent decision-making.
- FSM suggests that the urban edge should be returned to its pre-2010 alignment to run along the edge of Webersvallei Road. All the cadastral units between Webersvallei Road and the Blaauwklippen River which lie east of La Clemence should be excluded from the urban edge.



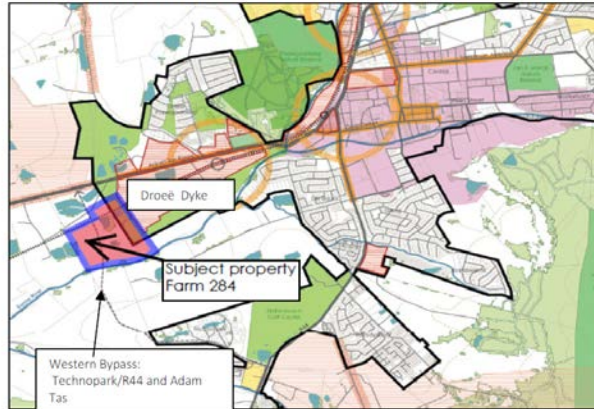
- This comment was strongly supported by the Jamestown community during the public participation process with regards to the urban development approved on Portions 52, 53, 54, & 71 of Farm 510, Stellenbosch. The spatial trend of high-density, up-market, gated residential urban development on these water erven are noted and has since increased significantly. To ensure policy coherence with the intent set out by the MSDF to protect the most significant cultural and heritage element of the settlement as identified by the Stellenbosch Heritage Inventory, and to ensure consistent decision making the comments are supported.

Recommendation: Exclude the Jamestown water erven from the urban edge

EMILE VAN DER MERWE
TOWN PLANNING
CONSULTANTS

- Inclusion of the total extent of Remainder Farm 284 within the western urban edge boundary of Stellenbosch Town.
- The site is strategically situated and adjacent to the Adam Tas Corridor with the Techno Park/R310 link alignment currently being proposed (SM MSDP & the SM Roads Master Plan) over the property, rendering the site not viable for the continued use of agricultural purposes.

LOCATION OF THE PROPERTY IN RELATION TO THE STELLENBOSCH TOWN URBAN EDGE



- The road is currently in the pre-planning feasibility phase and the exact location is not finalised and the project timeline falls in the medium to long term. In addition, the first phase for the implementation of the ATC over the next 10-years does not include precinct 1 – i.e. Droee Dyke and the proposed development application at this stage is premature based on the capital expenditure focus over the next 10-years for the ATC.

Recommendation: Do not include this portion within the urban edge.

STELLENBOSCH

STELLENBOSCH

TV3 ARCHITECTS, TOWN
PLANNERS & URBAN
DESIGNERS

BRANDWACHT

- A portion of Farm 1049, Stellenbosch.
- Site specific deviation from the approved Stellenbosch Municipality's Spatial Development Framework, 2019 to initiate an urban infill development outside the approved urban edge of Stellenbosch is currently being circulated for public comment.



- Spatial transformation to create a more balanced and inclusive town, is currently the focus from the Municipality as identified in the MSDF implementation plan, ATC LASDF, and CEF. The intention of the development is for an up-market, low-density gated estate located on agricultural land and an open space system provided for in the MSDF. In terms of the Heritage Inventory the site has been graded within the area of green transition conservation system, which values agricultural land and the rural character as high and safeguards this area from urban sprawl. Due to the inconsistency with the principles contained in the MSDF regarding maintaining the natural environment (SPLUMA spatial sustainability development principle), and pursuing balanced communities the development deviates from the policy intentions of the municipality and should not be considered.

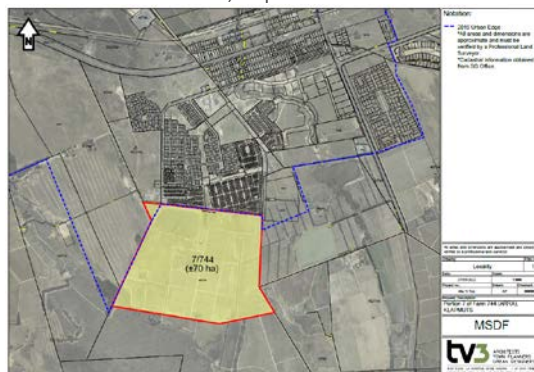
Recommendation: Do not include this portion within the urban edge.

KLAPMUTS

TV3 ARCHITECTS, TOWN
PLANNERS & URBAN
DESIGNERS

ARRA

- Portion of Portion 7 of Farm 744, Klapmuts.



- No new studies, market support or a formal application has been received with regards to the Arra development as previously commented on in the public participation response table in the MSDF 2019. The Klapmuts urban edge has been considerably adjusted in 2019 to accommodate the Stellenbosch Bridge development and the timeframe for development falls within the medium to long term (10 – 20 years) with no visible progress at this stage. Accordingly this southern urban expansion into agricultural land is not supported.

Recommendation: Do not include this portion within the urban edge

KLAPMUTS

TV3 ARCHITECTS, TOWN
PLANNERS & URBAN
DESIGNERS
TV3 &
FRANCOIS KLOMP

BRAEMER FARM MIXED USE DEVELOPMENT

- Portion 2 of Farm 742, Klapmuts and Portion 2 of Farm 748, Klapmuts.



Portion 2 of Farm 742 and Erf 2183,
Klapmuts

-

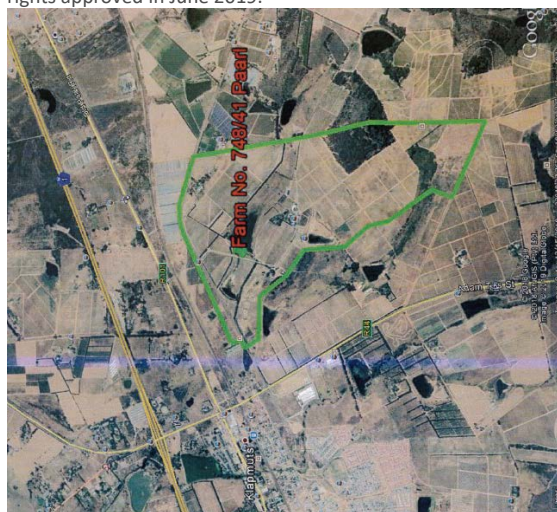
- No new studies, market support or a formal application has been received with regards to the Arra development as previously commented on in the public participation response table in the MSDF 2019. The Klapmuts urban edge has been considerably adjusted in 2019 to accommodate the Stellenbosch Bridge development and the timeframe for development falls within the medium to long term (10 – 20 years) with no visible progress at this stage. Accordingly this southern urban expansion into agricultural land is not supported.

Recommendation: Do not include this portion within the urban edge

SM: SPATIAL PLANNING &
DEVELOPMENT
MANAGEMENT

ANURA LIFESTYLE ESTATE

- Portion 41 of Farm 748, Paarl
- Approval was given for the rezoning, subdivision, departure, amendment of conditions, and Site Development Plan – with an extension of these land use rights approved in June 2019.



-

Recommendation: Determine and delineate an urban edge only around this approved development.

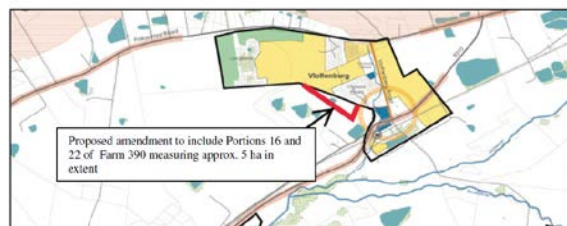
SECONDARY SETTLEMENT (RURAL NODE) SUBMISSIONS

VLOTTENBURG

EMILE VAN DER MERWE
TOWN PLANNING
CONSULTANTS

- The inclusion of Portions 16 & 22 of Farm 390, Stellenbosch within the south western urban edge boundary of the approved Vloottenburg node. Currently the properties are functioning as residential smallholdings (3ha and 2.9ha) and not suited to be farmed as viable economic agricultural entities.

LOCATION OF THE PROPERTY IN RELATION TO THE VLOTTENBURG URBAN EDGE



- The settlement character of Vloottenburg as defined by the Heritage Inventory is that of an agri-industrial node within a rural agricultural landscape. In terms of the MSDf the development of Vloottenburg should not be prioritised until a well-functioning public transport system to Stellenbosch town is functioning to address the envisaged transport requirements.
- The development criteria for Vloottenburg as stated in the Heritage Inventory is to promote densification within the urban node and to contain sprawl into the rural area and agricultural land.
- The land consist of good agricultural land and the development thereof should not be considered due to the size of the land units. The proposed inclusion of the property into the urban edge constitutes urban sprawl which should be resisted.

Recommendation: Do not include within the urban edge.

F. HOUSING PIPELINE

[PLACEHOLDER]

The most recent housing development pipeline will serve at Council simultaneously as the proposed amended MSDF and after this process, it will be included and consolidated for public comment. The type and number of units may change as relevant studies are concluded.

G. CAPITAL EXPENDITURE FRAMEWORK

[PLACEHOLDER]

CEF will serve as a separate item and it will be included and consolidated for public comment.

Property Rates is considered a more stable income source for the municipality and has annually grown by an average of 8% between 2011 and 2018 to R 309.99 million.

Equitable Share income increased from R 36.78 million to R 110.63 million in 2018. However, the total grants/revenue ratio decreased from 16% in 2016 to 13% in 2018, mainly driven by significant decreases in capital grants received.

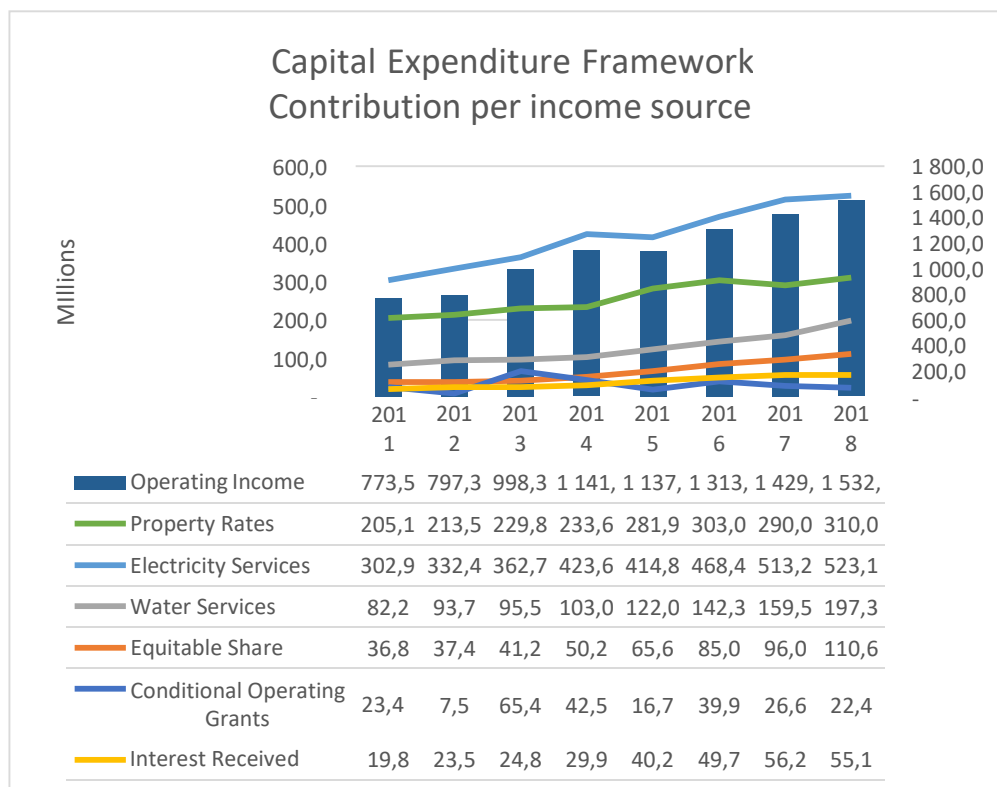


Figure 14: Contribution per income source

Capital Expenditure Framework Cash Generated from Operations / Own Source Revenue

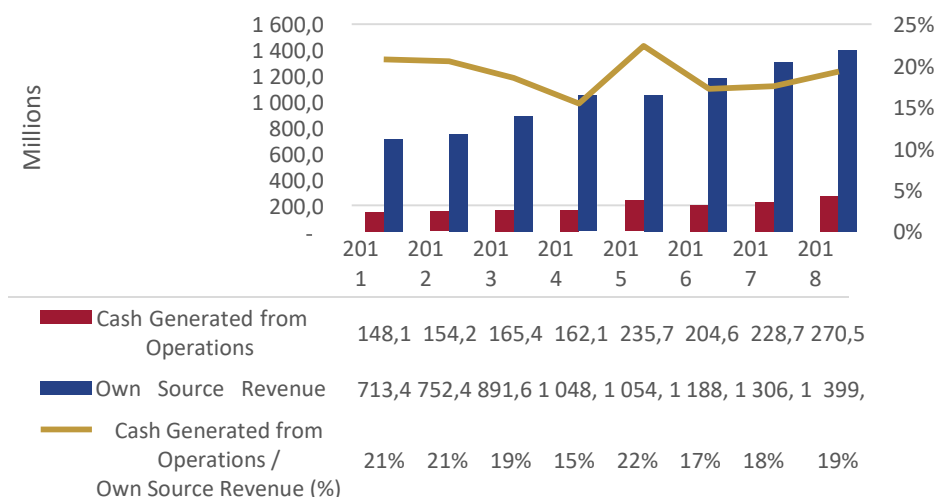


Figure 15: Cash Generated from Operations/ Own Source Revenue

Staff Cost, Electricity Bulk Purchases and Depreciation represent 53% of Total Operating Expenses. The annual increases in staff costs were generally high, with an average increase of 11% in the past 7 years.

Electricity Services, being the largest contributor to Total Operating Income, represents the second largest expense after staff costs. The surplus margins from this service remained high although decreasing from 41% in 2011 to 38% in 2018.

Over the short term, expected steep increases in bulk electricity prices may narrow historic margins, lead to increased electricity theft and cause both businesses and higher income households to consider alternative energy sources. This will further reduce electricity sales

decrease in interest received in 2018 is due to a decrease in cash and cash equivalents. The 1% interest paid to total expenditure ratio is very low, highlighting Stellenbosch's limited utilisation of external borrowing and its minimal debt levels. As a consequence a healthy scope exists for taking up borrowing for service delivery and development in the future.

Table 4: Contribution per Key Income Source (Rm)

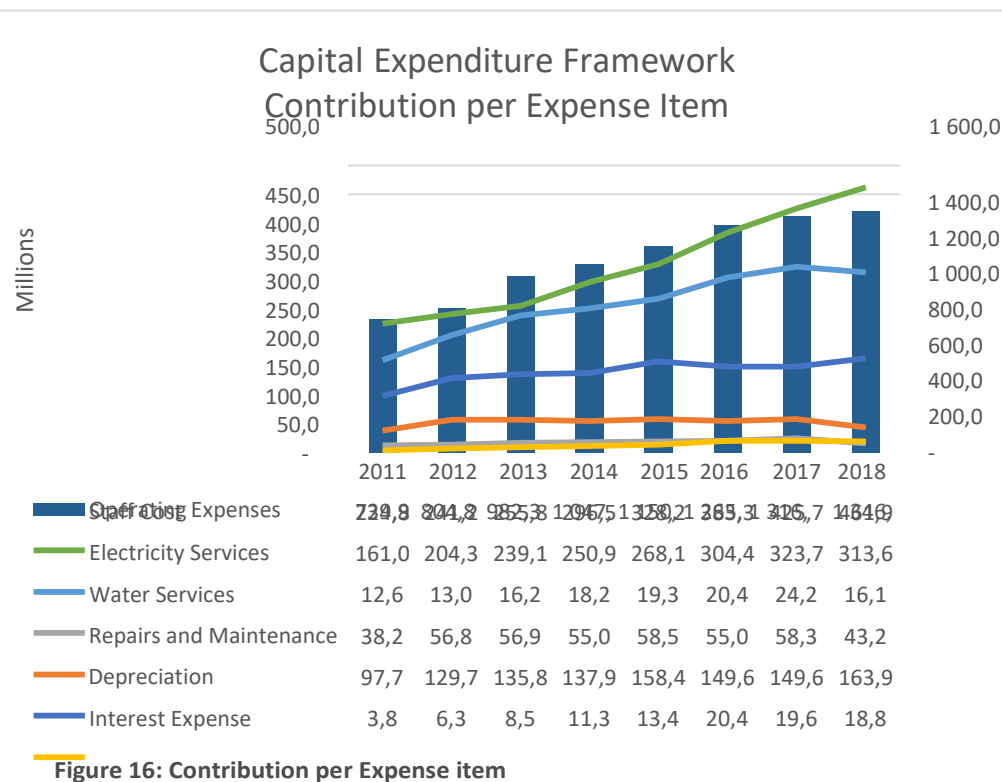
	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018
Property Rates	205.1	213.5	229.8	233.6	281.9	303.0	324.0	310.0
Electricity Services	302.9	332.4	362.7	423.6	414.8	468.4	513.2	523.1
Water Services	82.2	93.7	95.5	103.0	122.0	142.3	159.5	197.3
Equitable Share	36.8	37.4	41.2	50.2	65.6	85.0	96.0	110.6
Conditional Operating Grants	23.4	7.5	65.4	42.5	16.7	39.9	26.6	22.4
Interest Received	19.8	23.5	24.8	29.9	40.2	49.7	56.2	55.1
Operating Income	773.5	797.3	998.3	1 141.5	1 137.1	1 313.3	1 426.5	1 532.9

Table 5: Contribution per Key Expenditure Item (Rm)

	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018
Staff Cost	224.8	241.2	255.8	296.5	328.2	383.3	423.9	461.9
Electricity Services	161.0	204.3	239.1	250.9	268.1	304.4	323.7	313.6
Water Services	12.6	13.0	16.2	18.2	19.3	20.4	24.2	16.1
Repairs and Maintenance	38.2	56.8	56.9	55.0	58.5	55.0	58.3	43.2
Depreciation	97.7	129.7	135.8	137.9	158.4	149.6	149.6	163.9
Interest Expense	3.8	6.3	8.5	11.3	13.4	20.4	19.6	18.8
Operating Expenses	739.9	804.8	982.3	1 047.6	1 150.8	1 265.6	1 307.5	1 346.0

4.7 Cash Flow

The increased financial performance and the positive R 270.47 million cash generated by Stellenbosch (excluding capital grants) in 2018, puts the municipality in a strong position to maintain and increase capital expenditure and timeous investment in capital asset replacement.



Interest received from external investments exceeded interest paid on external borrowings throughout the assessment period; resulting in R 36.33 million accumulated net interest inflow. The

Total capital expenditure for the past 8 years was R 2.08 billion.

It's been characterised by a sharp and sustained increase of almost 150% from 2014-2018 with minimal external financing. The Capital Funding Mix of Stellenbosch, over the review period, has been reliant on the municipality's own Cash Reserves (66.4%). The other funding sources were Capital Grants (23.6%), Borrowings (9.6%) and Sale of Fixed Assets (0.4%). Noteworthy is that external borrowings were not utilised since 2016.

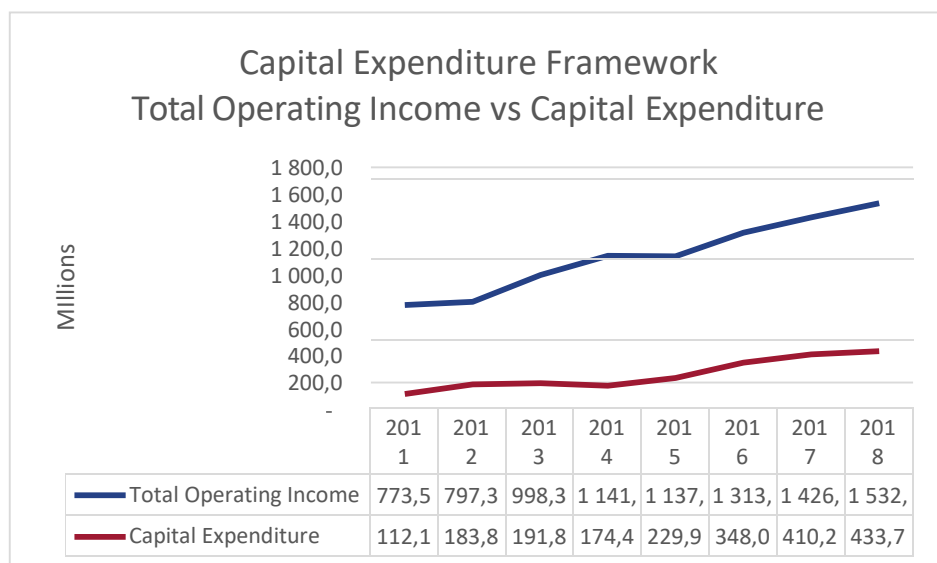


Figure 17: Total Operating Income vs Capital Expenditure

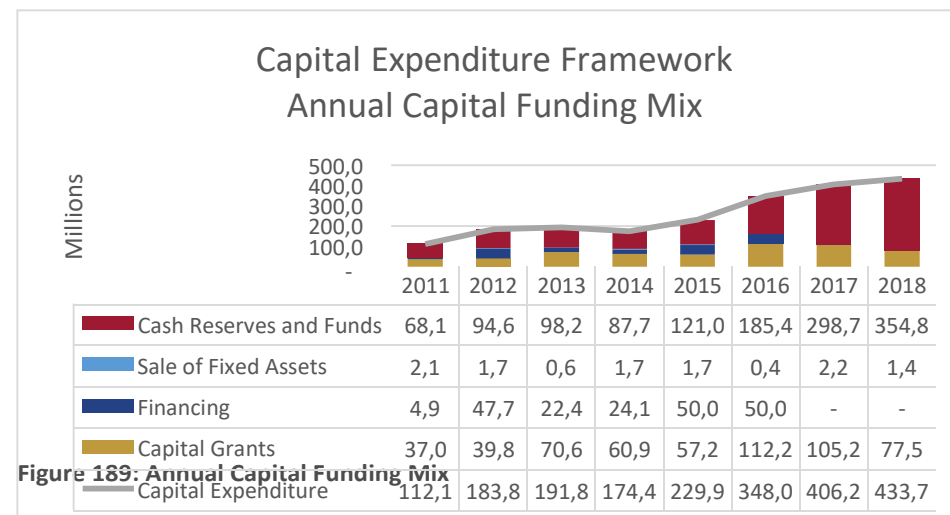


Figure 189: Annual Capital Funding Mix

Total cash and cash equivalents increased from R 325.0million in 2011 to R 528.7 million in 2018. This level of cash sufficiently covers the minimum liquidity requirements which includes Short Term Provisions of R 47.9 million, Unspent Conditional Grants and Receipts of R 101.6 million, Cash-backed reserves of R 48.6 million and Working capital provision (including one month's opex) of R 89.0 million. The cash surplus was R 241.6 million at the end of the 2018 financial year, decreased from the highest level of R 326.6 million in 2015.

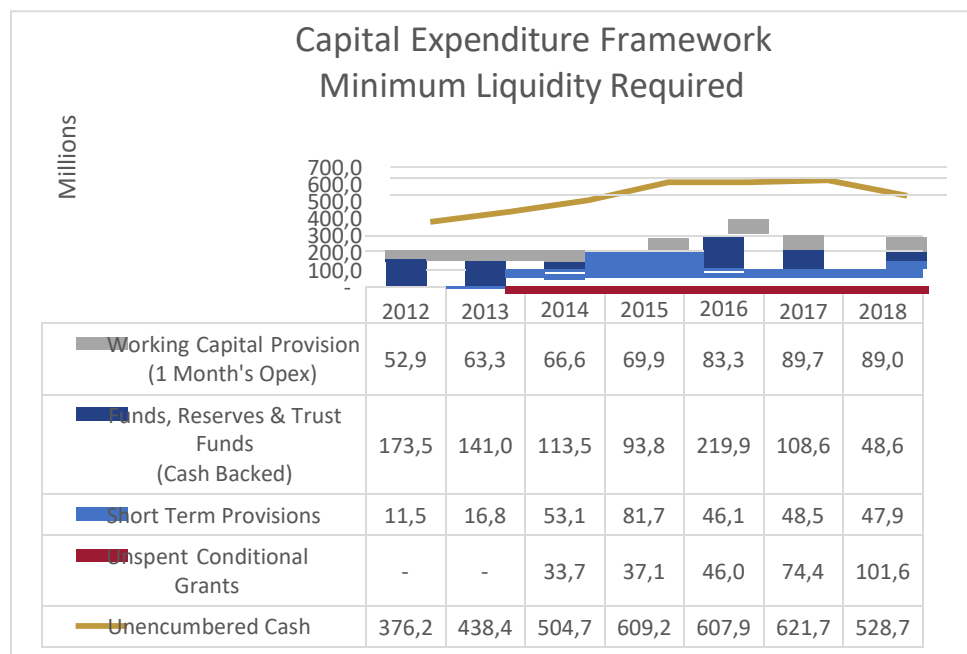


Figure 1910: Minimum Liquidity Required

The cash coverage ratio (including working capital) remained positive at 1.8 as at the end of the 2018 financial year.

	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018
Unspent Conditional Grants	-	-	-	33.7	37.1	46.0	74.4	101.6
Short Term Provisions	5.4	11.5	16.8	53.1	81.7	46.1	48.5	47.9
Funds, Reserves & Trust Funds (Cash Backed)	125.1	173.5	141.0	113.5	93.8	219.9	108.6	48.6
Total	130.5	185.0	157.8	200.4	212.6	312.0	231.5	198.1
Uncommitted Cash	325.0	376.2	438.4	504.7	609.2	607.9	621.7	528.7
Cash Coverage Ratio (excl. Working Capital)	2.5	2.0	2.8	2.5	2.09	1.9	2.7	2.7
Working Capital Provision (1 Month's Opex)	49.4	52.9	63.3	66.6	69.9	83.3	89.7	89.0
Cash Coverage Ratio (incl. Working Capital)	1.8	1.6	2.0	1.9	2.2	1.5	1.9	1.8
Minimum Liquidity Required	179.9	237.9	221.1	266.9	282.5	395.4	321.2	287.1
Cash Surplus/(Shortfall)	145.2	138.3	217.3	237.7	326.6	212.6	300.5	241.6

Stellenbosch Local Municipality remained in a profitable position during the past 8 years of assessment. This was demonstrated by an Accounting Surplus of R 263.58 million posted at the end of the 2018 financial year, which increased from R 70.28 million in 2011.

Positive to note is that the municipality still managed to generate an operating surplus of R 186.10 million compared to R 33.63 million in 2011 when capital grants are excluded.

The municipality's strong financial performance, together with a healthy collection rate of 96%, enabled the municipality to generate R 270.47 million in cash from its operations (excl. capital grants). This was R 122.40 million higher than the cash generated from operations in 2011.

In 2018, the municipality spent R 433.68 million on capital infrastructure programs utilising most of its cash generated from operations (R 354.79 million) as well as Capital Grants to the value of R 77.48 million. The funding structure was similar during the previous financial year.

In absence of new external loan liabilities taken during the past two years, the municipality maintained a healthy lower level of gearing of 11%, which is also the average level for the 8 years of assessment. The debt service coverage ratio was high in 2018 (8.49), mainly as a result of higher repayment capability brought about by the positive cash generated by operations. These ratios are an indication that Stellenbosch still has the potential to increase gearing and obtain a more balanced funding mix.

Current Assets exceeded Current Liabilities by R 509.09 million in 2018. The gap between Current Assets and Current Liabilities remained positive during the assessment period. The healthy liquidity position was represented by a Liquidity Ratio of 2.19:1 in 2018 (2.19:1 at the end of the 2017 financial year). The ratio remains strong at 2.01:1 should debtors older than 30 days be excluded. This is underlined by the cash coverage ratio (including 1 month's working capital) of 1.8 at the end of the 2018 financial year.

The cash and investments balance of R 528.7 million (2017/18: R 621.7 million) was sufficient to cover minimum liquidity required. This comprised of Short Term Provisions of R 47.9 million, Unspent Conditional Grants and Receipts of R 101.6 million, Cash-backed reserves of R 48.6 million and working capital provision (including 1 month's opex) of R 89.0 million, resulting in a cash surplus of R 241.6 million at year end (2017: R 300.5 million).

Cognisance is taken of the increase in unspent conditional grants, especially in the last two financial periods.

Table 3: Investment Strengths and Weaknesses

Strengths	Weaknesses
-----------	------------

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Strong balance sheet & liquidity position; 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Own cash reserves decreasing due to heavy reliance on own cash resources to fund its capital programme and the low reliance on utilisation of external borrowing
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Low gearing 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Urban limits & difficulties to densify
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Investment-grade credit rating 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Repairs and Maintenance – below National Treasury Norm
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Strong cashflows from own operations and limited reliance on transfers from national and provincial treasuries 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> High levels of unspent conditional grants since 2017
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> High collection rate of 96% 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Declining GVA growth rate
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Accelerated capex since 2014 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Diversified economy with educational infrastructure 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Aggressive addressing of backlogs 	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> High-quality financial and institutional governance evidenced by among others, clean audits 	

4.8 Future Capital Investment

The total affordable capital expenditure for the 10-year planning period amounts to R 4 129 million.

This 10-year amount was calculated by the Long Term Financial Model:

- by relying on and maintaining the capital programme and funding mix over the MTREF period up to 2020/21 (3 years), as contained in the latest approved MTREF budget of Stellenbosch; and
- forecasting the optimal capital programme and funding mix, taking several indicators and parameters into account, for the next 7 years of the forecast period.

The annual affordable envelope, which entails the forecast capital expenditure and proposed funding mix per annum is dealt with in detail in the next section of this report, alternatively in the 2019/20 Capital Expenditure Framework.

4.9.1 MTREF Funding Mix

Stellenbosch Municipality's MTREF budget 2018/19 – 2020/21 expects a capital budget amounting to ±R1.4 billion. With the 2019/20, 2020/21, and 2021/22 financial years totalling to the amount of R558 276 528, R414 612, 759 and R426 337 700 respectively.

The Long Term Financial Model accommodated the increased Borrowing of R340m, Internally Generated Funding of R789 m and Capital Grants of R219m for the MTREF period of 3 years to 2020/21 and allowed the model to calculate the future funding mix. Here we note the potential impact of the strong liquidity position on capital expenditure. Following sustained increases in the capital expenditure since 2014, this now declines over the MTREF-period to about R414m in 2020/21. To keep pace with anticipated population growth and ongoing investment in new infrastructure as well as upgrading and renewal projects,

we increased the capital expenditure from 2020/21 over the planning period. The municipality has both sufficient own resources and capacity to borrow, allowing it to accelerate capital investment, despite the decreased grant transfers. (Fluctuations in grant amounts due to the allocation of housing grants for top structures and for infrastructure in different years.)

The capital expenditure budget of the municipality is financially feasible. Due to the healthy liquidity position, the budgeted capital expenditure can be implemented. Cash available is sufficient to cover the minimum recommended liquidity level to cater for unspent conditional grants, short term provisions, and working capital. These findings are illustrated in the graphs below.

The municipality's mainly relies on own reserves to fund the capital expenditure. The strong financial and liquidity position of the municipality allows it to accelerate the capital investment programmes which can further be supported by borrowing.

Table 9: 10-Year Capital Funding Mix

Table 9: 10-Year Capital Funding Mix

Source	Rm	%
Public & Developers' Contributions	0	0%
Capital Grants	897	22%
Financing	1 529	37%
Cash Reserves and Funds	1 703	41%
Cash Shortfall	0	0%
Capital Expenditure	4 129	100%

Due to the prevailing national fiscal constraint, reliance on grant funding in future is probably is not recommendable and the amount of capital transfers in this latest estimate, when compared to previous estimates, has declined.

A balanced funding mix, incorporating a conservative level of external borrowing, will preserve Stellenbosch's own cash resources and will improve long term financial sustainability. Equally important is the average duration at which external borrowing are obtained in the market and the impact that this may have on liquidity and gearing levels. The most optimal average duration for loans is forecast at 13 years, to avoid breaching liquidity and/or gearing levels. Stellenbosch will breach minimum liquidity levels should an average duration of 10 years be achieved, while an average duration of 15 years may result in a breach of the upper gearing limit of 35%. Even at this upper gearing limits, these levels remain affordable and sustainable.

4.9.2 10-Year Capital Funding Mix

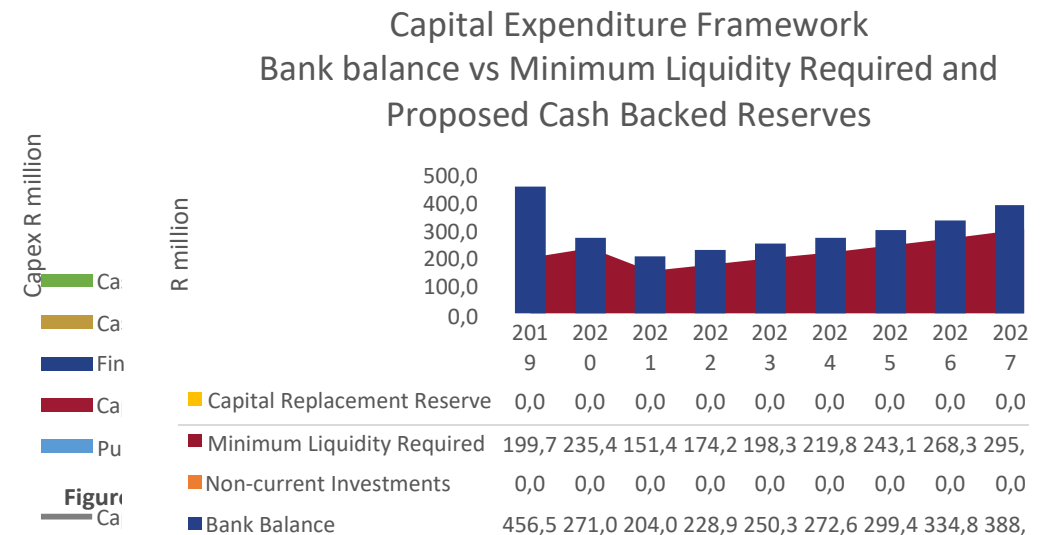
1. AFFORDABILITY ENVELOPE

The affordability envelope, or otherwise stated, the funding envelope is the result of the Long Term Financial Strategy. The aim of the Long Term Financial Model is to define a set of parameters to which the municipality can roll out capital expenditure projects. The key parameter of interest for the budget fit process to continue is the total capital expenditure that is deemed as affordable per year.

The purpose of this section is therefore to take the results of the Long Term Financial Strategy and to indicate what should be actively used to guide capital investment through the budget fit template – better defined as the total available capital expenditure budget per year.

1.1 Sustainable Funding Mix

The annual funding mix proposed by the model, given the approved budget and optimal forecast thereafter, is illustrated by the graph below.



Noteworthy though, is the decrease in liquidity over the MTREF period. Sufficient cash remains available to fund capital projects required with further potential for borrowing. The municipal bank balance recovers above the minimum required in later years of the Capital Expenditure Framework period.

Figure 21: Bank balance vs Minimum Liquidity Required and Proposed Cash Backed Reserves

1.2 Borrowing

Stellenbosch Local Municipality has a debt policy which sets the gearing-level to 35%. The model forecast that gearing increases from 2019 and peaks at 35% during 2028, but never breaches this level. This level of gearing is within both its policy and National Treasury guidelines.

A summary of the capital need and affordability envelope by year is presented in the table below:

The amount of annual external financing is estimated to be distributed as follows:

Table 104: Capex Investment Need

Year	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	2028/29	Total
Capex Need	R1 155 145 272	R599 878 659	R740 192 900	R740 017 754	R433 019 619	R458 314 256	R393 318 130	R419 737 630	R245 045 909	R198 933 462	R5 743 603 591

The table above includes all capital projects captured by departments projected for the 10 year period of the Capital Expenditure Framework.

It is apparent that whilst good progress has been made to plan ahead over a longer period, more careful upfront planning,

extension of master plan periods and upfront capturing of pending and approved projects must bear relevance. It is important to note that capital expenditure demand fluctuates annually in line with the needs identified.

Table 115: Affordability Envelope (R'000 000)

Year	2019	2020	2021	2022	2023	2024	2025	2026	2027	2028	2029
Public & Developers' Contributions	0	14	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Capital Grants	92	59	68	81	86	91	96	101	108	115	123
Financing	160	100	80	160	163	166	170	173	177	180	184
Cash Reserves and Funds	277	309	204	122	124	128	131	134	136	138	139
Capital Expenditure	528	468	352	363	374	385	397	408	421	433	446

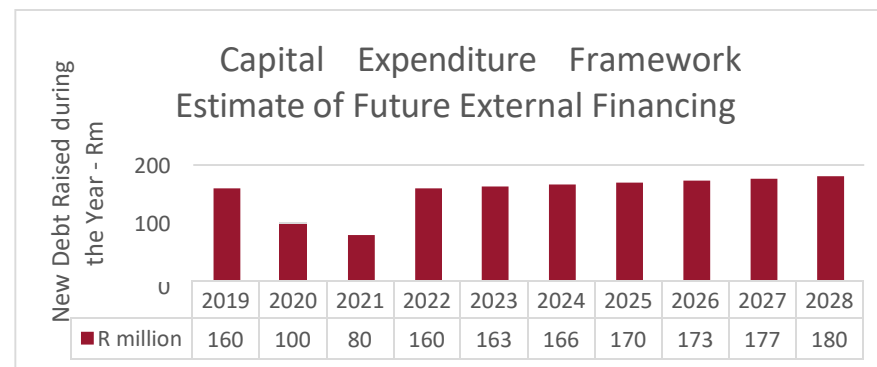


Figure 12: Estimate of Future External Financing

Whereas the current approved MTREF reflect a decrease in capital expenditure until 2021, the total capital spend over the

next 10 years come to R4.1 billion, which is affordable to Stellenbosch LM.

The LTFM indicates that should there be a need for Stellenbosch to accelerate the capital spend over the MTREF, but still within an affordable envelope over the next ten years, such an acceleration would be possible with increased external borrowing.

2. BUDGET SCENARIO & PROJECT PRIORITISATION

The **budget scenario** methodology can be summarised in a schematic diagram shown in the figure below. Essentially the budget fit methodology is a systematic application of a set of rules and parameters which will result in a project either being added to the draft budget or rejected from the draft budget portfolio. The **affordability envelope** is the sustainable and financially tested total budget that should be maintained by the municipality. If the capital budget exceeds this total, the municipality could encounter some unforeseen circumstances in future that will compromise its financial sustainability.

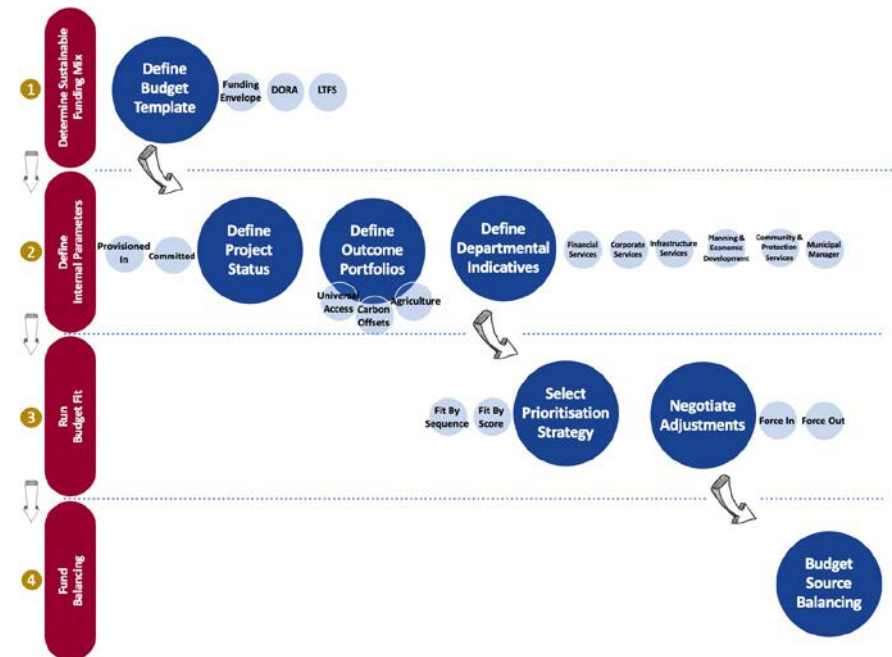


Figure 8: Budget Scenario Methodology

All internally generated capital budget funding is determined through financial modelling undertaken by the Stellenbosch Local Municipality as part of their submissions to National Treasury on the Municipal Budget Reporting Regulations templates. Internal capital budget funding typically comprises the following funding sources:

- **Own Municipal Funding:** Funding generated from municipality revenue (i.e. rates and taxes).
- **Public Contributions and Donations:** Donations and bulk services contributions for capital expenditure to provide additional bulk capacity to service new developmental demand.
- **Capital Replacement Reserves (CRR):** Savings by the municipality for deferred capital expenditure to maintain the existing municipal asset base.
- **Borrowings:** External loans from the financial markets or bonds issued by the municipality to the financial markets.

It is important to note that not all projects are eligible to utilise all funding sources. For example, the PTIS grant is only applicable to infrastructure directly supportive of public transport and the INEP grant is only applicable to electrification programmes and projects. Therefore, although the budget template cap for the municipality is equal to the sum of the DORA publication and all internal capital funding sources, a funding source balancing exercise should be undertaken prior to publishing the final budget in order to ensure that only projects eligible for certain grants are funded by those grants.

The Stellenbosch Long Term Financial Modelling also results in a Long Term Financial Strategy which evaluates amongst others the Stellenbosch Local Municipality financial position and calculate what the optimal funding mix should be per annum, in order to maintain a desirable financial situation.

The project budget requests are used to compile a MTREF budget, and is captured across the total lifecycle of the

project. Before new project requests are considered, it is important for the model to consider committed funds and projects that must be provisioned in. **Committed projects** are those projects which formed part of either the approved capital budget or the adjusted capital budget of the municipality for the previous financial year, and which are contractually committed as assets under construction. Commitments made on these projects by the municipality, the budget fit methodology regards these projects as non-negotiable. **Provisioned projects** are those projects which formed part of either the approved capital budget of the municipality for the previous financial year, but which are not contractually committed as assets under construction. Termination of any provisioned projects will not result in either legal or financial liability for the municipality. The budget fit methodology regards these projects as having a higher priority than normal projects in the list (given their status received during previous MTREF budget publications) however their implementation timeframes are negotiable to an extent.

6.2 Budget Scenario Outcome

The table below depicts the capital budget's demand after the budget scenario process has been applied.

Table 147: 2019/2020 – 2028/2029 CEF – Total Capital Expenditure per Fit Status

Budget Scenario Status	Total during analysis period	Total %
Fitted	R162 020 500	3%
Fitted with delay	R1 365 360 044	29%
No Fit	R425 945 000	9%
No Fit - Zero Budget	R-	0%
Project Committed	R2 766 813 047	59%
Total	R4 720 138 591	100%

The budget fit results indication that 3% of the capital demand has been assigned in the same year as it requests. 59% Of the capital demand however is Committed, due to the fact that the MTREF budget was a fixed variable in the budget scenario, which means it “committed” projects were firstly eligible to the funding envelope, followed by projects with the highest score. Once the funding envelope is saturated, projects are being “fit with delay”, until the 10 year funding envelope is saturated. Thereafter projects are allocated a “no fit” status. Only 9% of capital demand has not been fit over the 10 years – which implies they will fit in a year after the frameworkhorizon.

The budget-fit results can be interpreted as follows:

Table 15: Budget-Fit Definitions

Category	Description
Committed	In the first year, project that are currently under construction, still has contractual commitments and cannot be fit at any other stage without having a negative impact on the municipality. These projects therefore are allocated budget in the first year, and not over the 10 year period.
Provisioned in	These projects receive the most budget in the first years as they are already declared on the MTREF. As time

		continues, these commitments decrease, and so does the capital requirement of these projects over time.
Fitted		Between the first and Second financial year there is a sharp increase in capital demand fitted. This is because of the finalisation of projects with a committed status. Once the commitments has been served, the funding envelope opens up capacity to fit new projects.
Fitted with delay		Projects that do not fit are projects with the lowest score. This means that projects with higher score was fitted with delay. Once the funding envelopes has been depleted, these projects – the no fit projects – are not included in the budget scenario. It has a high proportion of the Capital demand in the first year, as the low scoring projects in this year compete with high capital demand assigned to statuses such as committed and provisioned in. It decrease sharply as more capital is fitted with delay.
No Fit		Zero Budget: Even though these projects do not ask for any Capital Demand, they have been conceptualised and will reach a point of maturity in the next ten years where the will have a Capital Demand. It is therefore important to have sight of these projects on one single platform, together with the rest of the project pipeline.
No Fit – Zero Budget		Even though these projects do not ask for any Capital Demand, they have been conceptualised and will reach a point of maturity in the next ten years where the will have a Capital Demand. It is therefore important to have sight of these projects on one single platform, together with the rest of the project pipeline.

2019/20 Capital Expenditure Framework 2019/20 - 2028/29
Budget Scenario

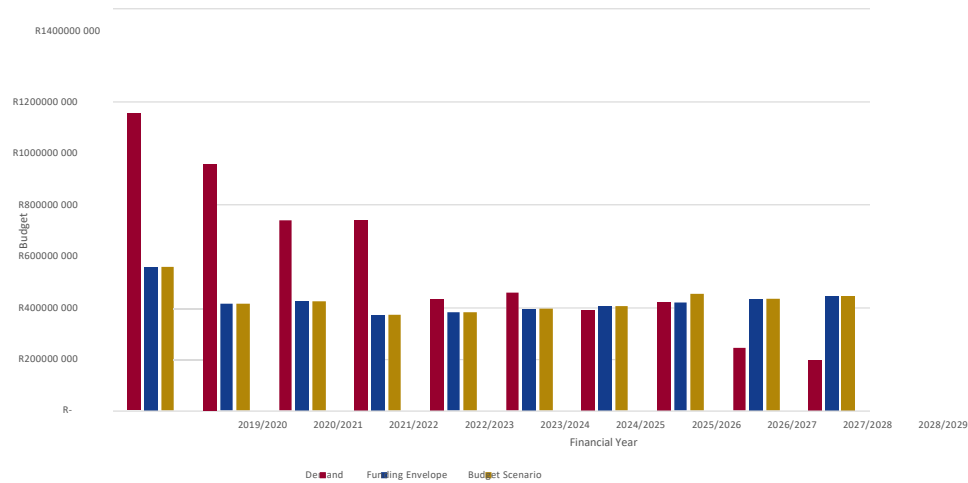


Figure 9: Demand vs. Funding Envelope vs. Budget Scenario Output

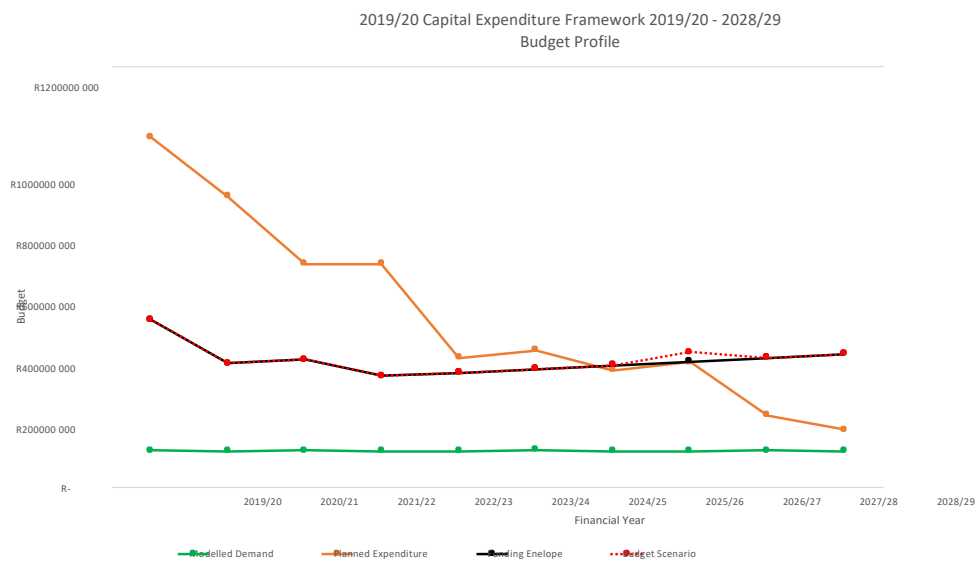
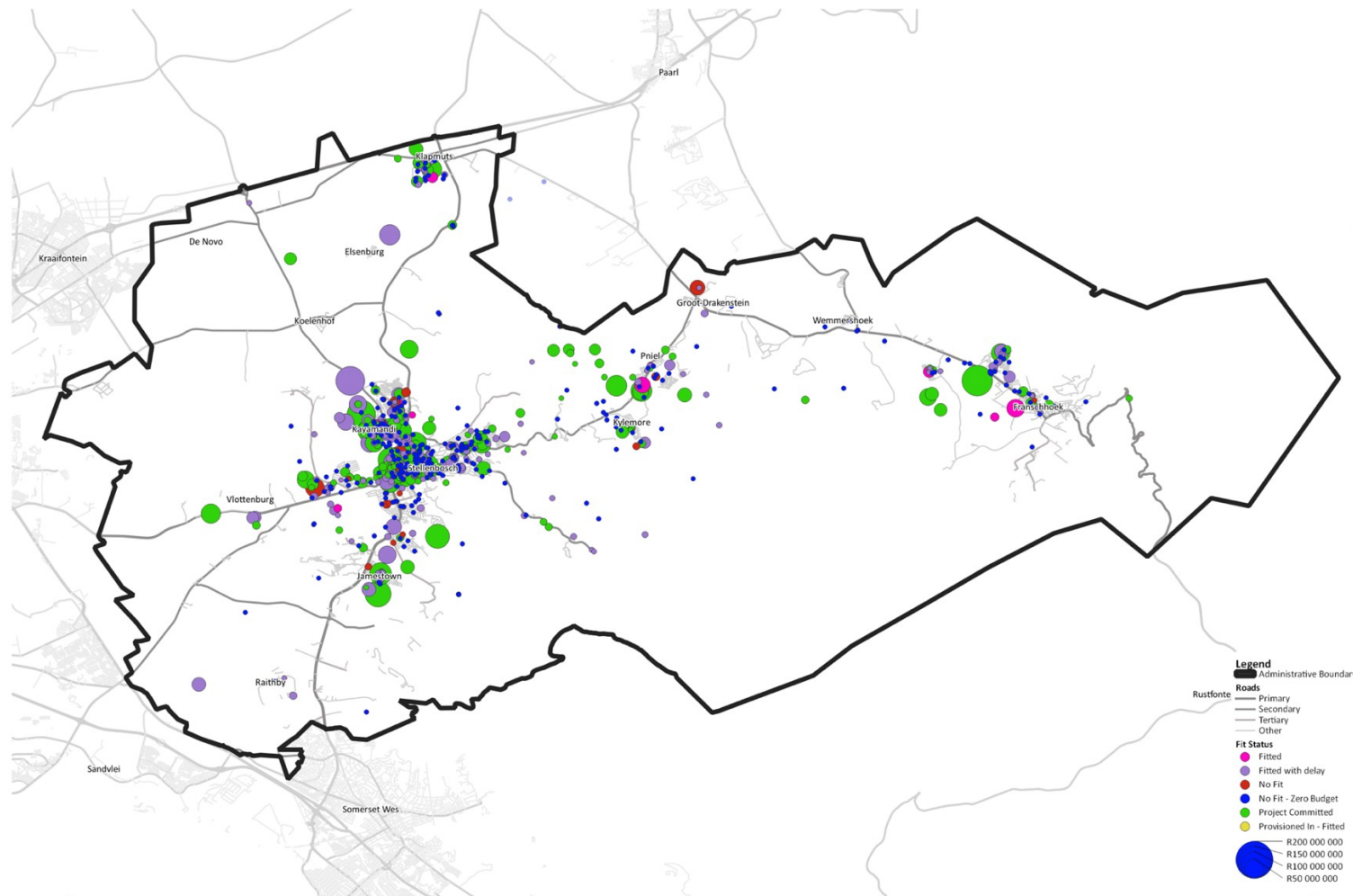


Figure 10: Budget Profile

Table 16: Capital demand vs Budget fit results

Financial Year	Demand	Funding Envelope	Budget Scenario
2019/2020	R1 155 145 272	R558 276 528	R558 276 528
2020/2021	R959 878 659	R414 612 759	R414 612 759
2021/2022	R740 192 900	R426 337 700	R426 337 700
2022/2023	R740 017 754	R374 000 000	R373 996 754
2023/2024	R433 019 619	R385 000 000	R384 977 719
2024/2025	R458 314 256	R397 000 000	R397 007 956
2025/2026	R393 318 130	R408 000 000	R407 979 530
2026/2027	R419 737 630	R421 000 000	R451 997 630
2027/2028	R245 045 909	R433 000 000	R433 010 909
2028/2029	R198 933 462	R446 000 000	R445 996 106
Total	R5 743 603 591	R4 263 226 987	R4 294 193 591

Map 3: Spatial Depiction of Budget Fit



N
 SCALE: NOT TO SCALE

DISCLAIMER:
 The information on this map was derived from various sources. Care was taken in the creation of this map. Novus3 cannot accept any responsibility for errors, omissions, or positional accuracy. There are no warranties, expressed or implied, accompanying this product. However, notification of any errors will be appreciated.

2019/2020 Stellenbosch Capital Expenditure Framework
 Budget Fit Statuses - Spatial Distribution

Analysis of Budget Fit i.r.t. Priority Development Area:

- **Klapmuts:** Most projects in this area either has no budget requested or are fit with delay. This highlight the fact that this future expansion node of Stellenbosch will enjoy capital expenditure, but the majority thereof will realise later on.
- **Koelenhof:** The Koelenhof node development is still in concept phase. One this area has a clear spatial vision, the municipality can respond with capital projects required to facilitate such expansion.
- **Vlottenburg:** The potential that boasts within this area is unprecedented. It is for that reason that most of the capital projects within the Vlottenburg area has been fit as per the budget fit module of CP3.
- **Stellenbosch Central:** It is clear from the figure above that Stellenbosch central is house of a variety of projects, and so a variety of fit statuses is assigned to this part of the municipality.
- **Franschoek:** Small capital projects within the Franschoek area has been fitted to the Capital Expenditure Framework. The majority has been fitted with delay which means that other projects across the municipality has been prioritised and fitted to the budget first.

The investment paradigm of Stellenbosch is also informed and based on a spatial vision, namely the Draft Spatial

Development Framework. The key spatial structuring elements of the draft Spatial Development Framework includes:

- **Urban nodes:** The primary urban nodes, firstly includes Klapmuts as this is the identified area of expansion – based on development potential and the larger regional framework. Secondly is Stellenbosch central as this is the core of Stellenbosch and is deemed the area of compaction. Thirdly, is Franschoek – which is a major role player in terms of the current space economy in the region. Stellenbosch cannot disregard this area and so prioritise maintenance investment in this area.
- **Rural nodes:** Rural nodes on their own are deemed as areas which should only enjoy maintenance expenditure in order to preserve the character of these areas. However, in the event where such a rural node is effected by the Adam Tas corridor, the investment paradigm shifts from a maintenance oriented approach to an investment oriented approach, in order to stimulate a specific need for compaction and densification.
- **Rural Area:** The rural areas represent the agricultural and tourism sector that plays a major role in the financial sustainability of Stellenbosch. Capital demand in these areas are usually of low intensity.
- **Adam Tas Corridor:** Capital Investment in the Adam Tas Corridor is vital in terms of the IUDF and the aims identified therein. The Corridor is deemed as a catalytic spatial structuring element that not only serves a local function, but

also a regional function and, if enforced, will capture a critical mass with the potential to attract incredible potential for economic development spatial reform.

Figure 11: 2019/20 – 2028/209 Capital Expenditure Framework – PDA Analysis

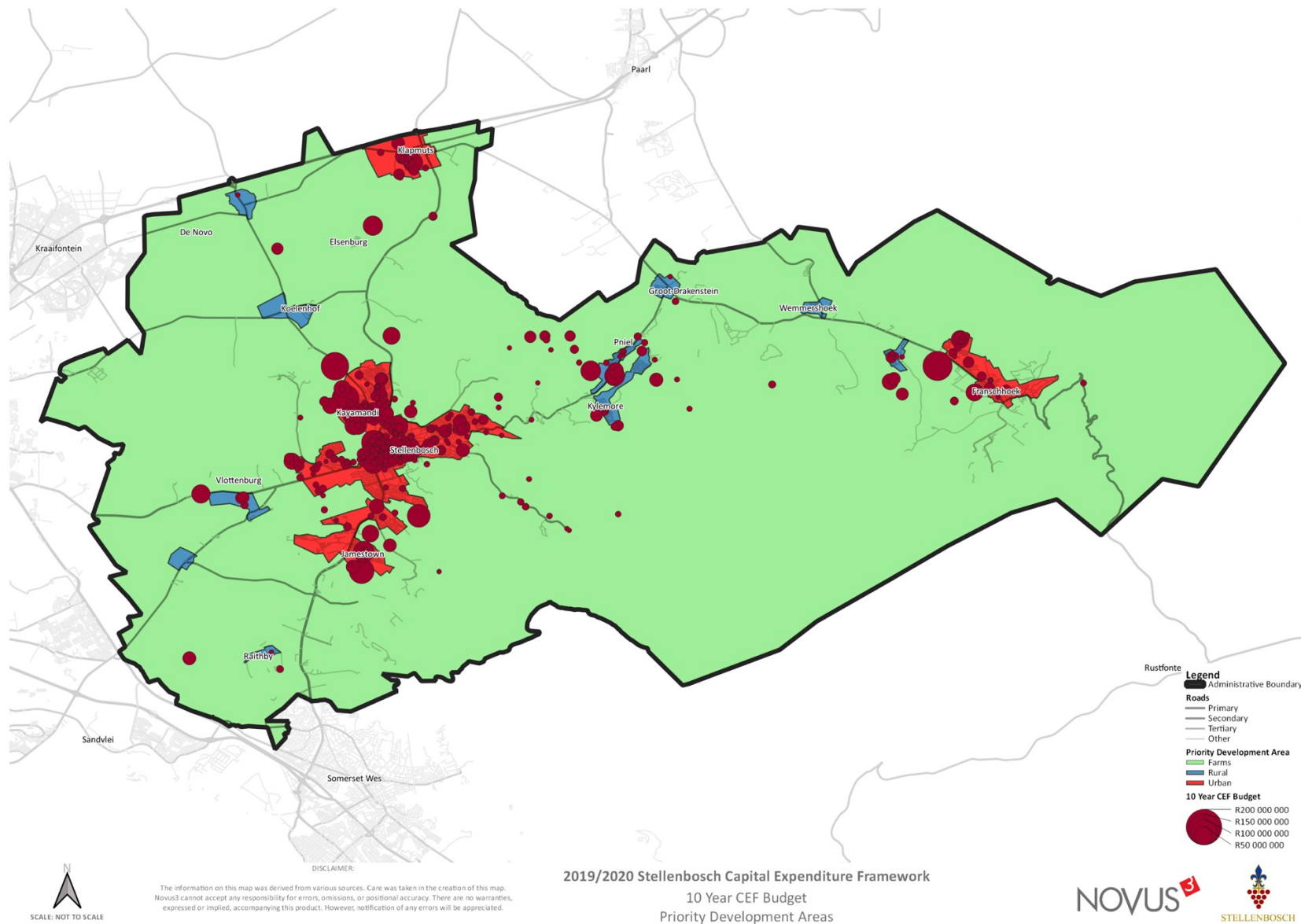


Table 17: 10 Year 2019/20 Capital Expenditure Framework

Row Labels	2020/21	2021/22	2022/23	2023/24	2024/25	2025/26	2026/27	2027/28	2028/29
Community and Protection Services	R64 315 000	R28 245 000	R27 675 000	R29 374 000	R28 405 000	R19 200 000	R41 287 000	R23 440 000	R14 750 001
Cemeteries	R2 200 000	R1 500 000	R8 000 000	R500 000	R-	R-	R-	R-	R-
Community and Protection Services: General	R3 525 000	R250 000	R-	R-	R-	R-	R-	R-	R-
Community Development	R385 000	R85 000	R100 000	R560 000	R55 000	R60 000	R607 000	R50 000	R60 000
Community Services: Library Services	R1 960 000	R1 340 000	R555 000	R360 000	R630 000	R260 000	R1 500 000	R800 000	R50 000
Disaster Management	R2 900 000	R800 000	R-	R1 500 000	R-	R-	R-	R-	R-
Nature Conservation	R4 360 000	R3 120 000	R2 420 000	R2 000 000	R2 050 000	R2 000 000	R5 000 000	R1 000 000	R1 500 000
Environmental Management: Urban Greening	R185 000	R150 000	R700 000	R50 000	R550 000	R-	R2 500 000	R-	R-
Fire and Rescue Services	R23 900 000	R800 000	R-	R3 500 000	R5 500 000	R350 000	R1 000 000	R6 000 000	R2 600 000
Halls	R250 000	R250 000	R700 000	R1 300 000	R1 000 000	R1 000 000	R500 000	R500 000	R1 500 000
Law Enforcement and Security	R5 150 000	R5 850 000	R5 350 000	R4 650 000	R5 150 000	R4 800 000	R4 850 000	R4 950 000	R5 600 001
Parks, Rivers and Area Cleaning	R10 550 000	R7 700 000	R4 700 000	R10 790 000	R13 440 000	R10 690 000	R10 790 000	R10 140 000	R3 440 000
Sports Grounds and Picnic Sites	R7 530 000	R4 800 000	R4 750 000	R2 000 000	R-	R-	R14 500 000	R-	R-
Traffic Services	R1 420 000	R1 600 000	R400 000	R2 164 000	R30 000	R40 000	R40 000	R-	R-
Corporate Services	R111 970 000	R35 050 000	R29 050 000	R19 350 000	R9 760 000	R9 750 000	R14 050 000	R30 850 000	R34 800 000
(ICT)	R5 600 000	R5 100 000	R5 200 000	R6 600 000	R6 800 000	R6 800 000	R6 900 000	R6 900 000	R7 000 000
Parks, Rivers and Area Cleaning	R-	R-	R-	R-	R10 000	R-	R-	R-	R-
Properties and Municipal Building Maintenance	R106 050 000	R29 950 000	R23 850 000	R12 750 000	R2 950 000	R2 950 000	R7 150 000	R23 950 000	R27 800 000
Strategic Corporate Services: General	R320 000	R-	R-	R-	R-	R-	R-	R-	R-
Financial Services	R150 000	R150 000	R150 000	R-	R-	R-	R-	R-	R-
Executive Support: Financial Services: General	R150 000	R150 000	R150 000	R-	R-	R-	R-	R-	R-
Infrastructure Services	R371 856 528	R346 125 959	R369 238 900	R316 977 754	R333 936 119	R363 809 556	R346 478 330	R384 657 630	R360 105 908
Electrical Services	R34 290 000	R30 500 000	R38 950 000	R19 500 000	R60 500 000	R-	R37 100 000	R47 700 000	R50 800 000
Executive Support: Engineering Services: General	R800 000	R400 000	R-	R10 000	R60 910 000	R60 700 000	R300 000	R300 000	R300 000
Infrastructure Plan, Dev and Implement	R40 431 528	R37 796 528	R44 393 900	R65 522 754	R51 011 119	R73 209 556	R42 158 330	R105 222 630	R106 505 908
Roads and Stormwater	R37 800 000	R9 300 000	R12 050 000	R18 250 000	R33 500 000	R48 500 000	R74 200 000	R34 600 000	R18 850 000
Traffic Engineering	R19 800 000	R6 250 000	R2 400 000	R-	R700 000	R2 600 000	R6 000 000	R1 000 000	R500 000
Transport Planning	R12 600 000	R6 200 000	R6 000 000	R100 000	R1 300 000	R1 200 000	R25 220 000	R43 335 000	R84 050 000
Waste Management: Solid Waste Management	R31 735 000	R28 945 000	R34 345 000	R15 495 000	R14 015 000	R11 700 000	R16 150 000	R31 050 000	R17 600 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Sanitation	R114 400 000	R113 234 431	R98 350 000	R72 600 000	R51 100 000	R27 500 000	R22 400 000	R38 250 000	R42 300 000
Water and Wastewater Services: Water	R80 000 000	R113 500 000	R132 750 000	R125 500 000	R60 900 000	R138 400 000	R122 950 000	R83 200 000	R39 200 000
Municipal Manager	R35 000	R40 000	R40 000	R-	R-	R-	R-	R-	R-
Executive Support: Office of the Municipal Manager	R35 000	R40 000	R40 000	R-	R-	R-	R-	R-	R-
Planning and Economic Development	R9 950 000	R5 001 800	R183 800	R8 295 000	R12 876 600	R4 248 400	R6 164 200	R13 050 000	R23 355 000
Administrative Support	R-	R-	R-	R-	R-	R-	R1 000 000	R10 000 000	R20 000 000
Building Development Management	R-	R-	R-	R-	R-	R-	R-	R-	R-
Customer Interface & Administration	R-	R-	R-	R-	R-	R-	R-	R-	R-
Development Planning: Spatial Planning	R-	R-	R-	R-	R255 000	R45 000	R-	R-	R-
Economic Development and Tourism	R9 695 000	R4 785 000	R-	R-	R5 000 000	R-	R-	R-	R300 000
IHS: Informal Settlements	R-	R-	R-	R8 270 000	R5 250 000	R3 020 000	R3 025 000	R3 025 000	R3 025 000
IHS: New Housing	R50 000	R51 800	R58 800	R25 000	R24 000	R24 500	R25 000	R25 000	R30 000
Land Use Management	R150 000	R130 000	R125 000	R-	R-	R-	R-	R-	R-
Spatial Planning: Planning and Development	R55 000	R35 000	R-	R-	R2 347 600	R1 158 900	R2 114 200	R-	R-
Grand Total	R558 276 528	R414 612 759	R426 337 700	R373 996 754	R384 977 719	R397 007 956	R407 979 530	R451 997 630	R433 010 909

3. CAPITAL EXPENDITURE IMPLEMENTATION FRAMEWORK – 2019/2021

MTREF

Once the ten year Capital Expenditure Framework has been set up as a result of the prioritisation and budget fit process, a three year Capital Expenditure Implementation follows. In order to manage Capital Expenditure Implementation, National Government, through the MFMA has established the Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework (MTREF). The MTREF is a rolling three-year expenditure planning tool and defines the expenditure priorities for a period of three years.

2019/20 Capital Expenditure Framework 2019/20
MTREF Analysis - MSCOA Asset Type Segment

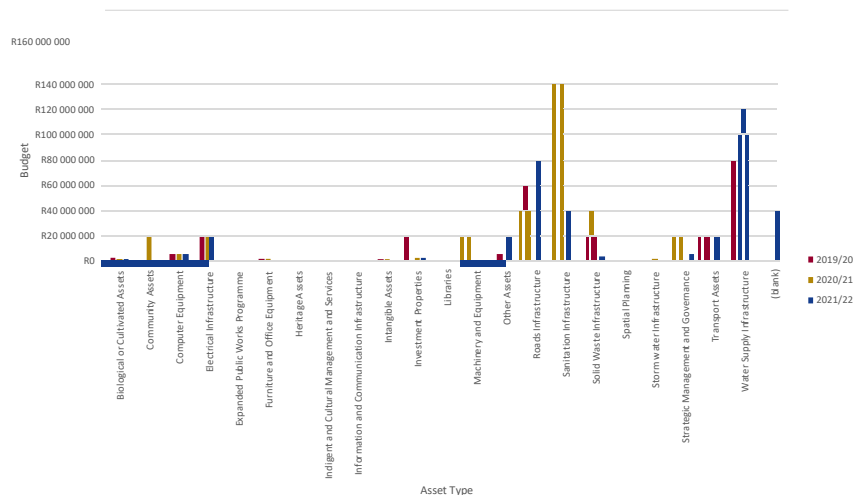


Figure 12: 2019/20 MTREF Capital Budget by mSCOA Asset Type

6.3 Functional Area Budget Split

2019/20 Capital Expenditure Framework
2019/20 MTREF Analysis - Functional Area

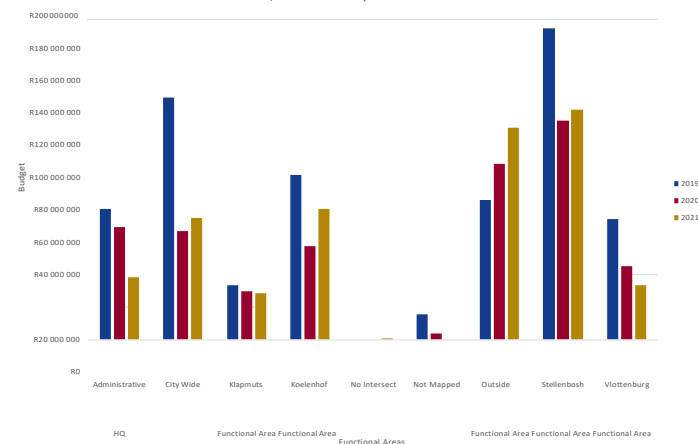


Figure 13: 2019/20 MTREF Capital Budget by Functional Area

Table 18: 2019/20 MTREF Capital Budget by Functional Area

Functional Area	2019/20	2020/21	2021/22	Total	Percentage
Administrative HQ	R 80 665 000	R 69 686 800	R 38 476 800	R 188 828 600	11%
City Wide	R 149 405 000	R 67 110 000	R 75 000 900	R 291 515 900	16%
Klapmuts Functional Area	R 33 551 528	R 29 576 394	R 28 625 023	R 91 752 945	5%
Koelenhof Functional Area	R 102 100 857	R 57 644 772	R 80 406 846	R 240 152 475	13%
No Intersect	R 0	R 0	R 17 720	R 17 720	0%
Not Mapped	R 15 845 000	R 3 750 000	R -	R 19 595 000	1%
Outside Functional Area	R 86 173 196	R 108 376 129	R 130 824 054	R 325 373 378	18%
Stellenbosch Functional Area	R 192 161 502	R 135 588 586	R 142 050 325	R 469 800 412	26%
Voortburg Functional Area	R 74 705 074	R 45 268 263	R 33 290 173	R 153 263 510	9%
Grand Total	R 734 637 107	R 517 030 942	R 528 692 841	R 1 780 329 890	100%

4. SUMMARY

4.1 Socio-Economic Base and Future Revenue

- Strong economic base and diversified economy, but rapid increase in migration to the municipal area placing pressure on existing infrastructure;
- However – national conditions also impact on the municipality – with only moderate growth forecast over the forecast period;
- A key structural weakness can now be identified: as economic growth rates slow, which might have a negative effect on revenue collection to extract additional revenue for ever-growing needs;
- To pursue and sustain progressive / redistributive / pro-poor policies – it is essential that the economic base expands and critically, job creation (especially at entry-level) accelerates, and;
- Over the forecast period – we still see scope for tariff increases (broadly aligned with CPI) and for more progressive tariff structures.

4.2 Capital Investment

- Stellenbosch embarked on an aggressive capex programme since 2014 – largely funded from own resources;

- As the population continues to increase, the municipality needs to deal with normalising historic settlement patterns to accommodate new migrants and improve access to and mobility within the municipal area;
- Although the total budgeted investment returns to the R350 million p.a. level over the MTREF period, we envisage a moderate growth-rate in capex over the forecast period. This is to ensure capital investment keeps pace with population growth and continues to address backlogs;
- We have introduced a conservative borrowing programme which remains well within the prudential limits;
- Even though the municipality has used spatial prioritisation as an input to capital investment, the CEF is one of the first documents of the municipality that show how it is done on a technical level. Successful weaving between the latest thinking regarding the spatial structure of Stellenbosch and the prioritisation model was achieved when considering the capital expenditure allocated to the Priority Development Areas.
- Detailed, precinct level designs should be done, in order to result in a quantified and phased implementation plan that will then be subjected to the prioritisation and budget fit methodology of the municipality in order for projects within these areas to participate in the budget allocation process of the Municipality.
- In order to deliver the said detailed precinct level designs, more spatial and economic modelling is required for a comprehensive perspective on the long-term corridor

development and spatial settlement patterns in the municipal area, and;

- Despite continued use of own resources and a depletion of cash reserves, the liquidity metrics remain positive over the forecast period.

4.3 Institutional Arrangements

- Stellenbosch Local Municipality is one of the municipalities who has developed a Capital Expenditure Framework, and one of the only municipalities. The ease with which the CEF could be developed is largely attributable to the levels of institutional maturity which enabled an integrated mechanism of planning as intended by the IUDF.
- Regardless of the institutional maturity, the municipality still identified areas of improvement that can be worked on towards the next version of the Capital Expenditure Framework.

Institutional Arrangements of note to this extract includes:

- **Volume based data collection:** This CEF is financially oriented. In order to ensure that the service delivery needs within the municipality are met, it is necessary to have a better understanding of the asset quality within the municipality and what the volumes are that will be obtained after spending the capital as expressed in the CEF. This will lead to a CEF that not only look at whether the municipal budget is sustainable, but also meet the potential needs that is facing the municipality as identified in the demand quantification chapter of this document.

- **Update master plans:** The CEF is reports on an ongoing cycle of project conceptualisation, planning budgeting and implementation. Part of this process is to update master plans – alternatively referred to as sector plans. This will then feed into the Integrated Infrastructure Investment Framework (IIIF). Stellenbosch is in process of updating various master plans which, once updated, will result in a project list which will then feed into the CEF, and so ensure that the CEF remains current and relevant.
- **Clear set of performance indicators:** During the process of developing the CEF, various indicators were provided and discussed. The first round CEF's should show which metrics could assist in measuring performance towards the IUDF. Two such indicators include the Poor versus Non-Poor capital expenditure ratio, as well as the % of capital expenditure that is spatially targeted, and;
- **Adjustment of submission dates:** There is a call for better alignment between municipal and national planning processes in terms of submission dates of critical document such as the MTREF budget, SDF review, IDP update and a CEF. What makes this even more critical of a call, is the fact that the said documents are all intertwined, which calls for stronger coordination within the municipality.

11.9	LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT AND TOURISM:(PC: CLLR R DU TOIT)
11.9.1	APPROVAL TO COMMENCE WITH THE PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS FOR THE ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT STRATEGY FOR THE STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY IN TERMS OF THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT: MUNICIPAL SYSTEMS ACT, NO 32 OF 2000 AND REGULATIONS

Collaborator No:

IDP KPA Ref No:

Good Governance and Compliance

Meeting Date:

22 March 2023 & 29 March 2023

1. SUBJECT: APPROVAL TO COMMENCE WITH THE PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS FOR THE ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT STRATEGY FOR THE STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY IN TERMS OF THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT: MUNICIPAL SYSTEMS ACT, NO 32 OF 2000 AND REGUALTIONS

2. PURPOSE OF REPORT

To obtain approval from Council to commence with the public participation process for the draft Economic Development Strategy in line with The Local Governement: Municipal Systems Act, No 32 of 2000 and Regualtions, to obtain comment on the draft Economic Development Strategy that will enable the Directorate Planing and Economic Development to finalise the Economic Development Strategy and submit the strategic document to Council for consideration.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

Council

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The purpose of the Economic Development Strategy is to enable economic development and build up the economic capacity of a local area to improve its economic future and the quality of life for all. It is a process by which public, business and non-governmental sector partners work collectively to create better conditions for economic growth and employment generation.

Therefore to enable this strategy in terms of the The Local Governement : Municipal Systems Act, No 32 of 2000 and Regulations Section 26C requires that the council's development priorities and objectives for its elected term, including its local economic development aims and its internal transformation needs.

5. RECOMMENDATIONS

- (a) that Council take note of the draft Economic Development Strategy attached as **APPENDIX 1** to the agenda;
- (b) that Council gives approval for the commencement of the public participation process in respect of the draft Economic Development Strategy subject to the following conditions:
 - a. The public participation phase of the project will take place over 60 days (2 months).
 - b. The draft Economic Development Strategy will be advertised in the local newspaper, municipal web page and notice boards within two weeks after the decision by Council.

-
- (c) that after the public participation process is concluded, the draft Economic Development Strategy must be resubmitted to Council together with all comments received for consideration.

6. DISCUSSION /CONTENTS

The Economic Development Strategy starts by highlighting key factors of how Stellenbosch Municipality should approach economic development.

It then looks at how the population in Stellenbosch has grown over the past years and evaluates to what extent service delivery has managed to keep up.

Next, it considers trends in regional output and employment to identify which sectors contribute most to the area's economy as well as the role and importance of tourism in the economy of Stellenbosch.

The last section covers the implementation plan which covers the integration of various long-term strategies of the municipality such, but not limited to:

- Competitive Strategies
- Infrastructure Strategies
- Inclusion Strategies
- Trade Promotion and Sector Development Strategies
- Sustainable Growth Strategies
- Tourism Development and Resilience Strategy

7. FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS

No financial implication.

8. LEGAL IMPLICATIONS

The recommendations in this report comply with Council's policies and applicable legislation.

9. STAFF IMPLICATIONS

None

10. RISK IMPLICATIONS

None

RECOMMENDATIONS FROM THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR, IN CONSULTATION WITH THE EXECUTIVE MAYORAL COMMITTEE, TO COUNCIL: 2023-03-22: ITEM 7.9.1

- (a) that Council take note of the draft Economic Development Strategy attached as **APPENDIX 1** to the agenda;
- (b) that Council gives approval for the commencement of the public participation process in respect of the draft Economic Development Strategy subject to the following conditions:
- i) The public participation phase of the project will take place over 60 days (2 months).

- ii) The draft Economic Development Strategy will be advertised in the local newspaper, municipal web page and notice boards within two weeks after the decision by Council.
- (c) that after the public participation process is concluded, the draft Economic Development Strategy must be resubmitted to Council together with all comments received for consideration.

APPENDICES

APPENDIX 1: Draft Economic Development Strategy

APPENDIX 2: Info graphic Stellenbosch Municipality

APPENDIX 1

2022



STELLENBOSCH
STELLENBOSCH • PNIEL • FRANSCHHOEK
MUNISIPALITEIT • UMASIPALA • MUNICIPALITY

STELLENBOSCH MUNICIPALITY:
DRAFT ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT
STRATEGY AND IMPLEMENTATION
PLAN

Contents

Introduction.....	1
What role should local government play in economic development?	3
Why should municipalities contribute to LED?	3
How should municipalities contribute to LED?	4
Is service delivery keeping up with population growth?	6
Population and household growth.....	6
Service delivery performance	9
Which sectors are the main contributors to economic output and employment?	12
Contribution of different sectors to GDP	13
Employment trends and inequality	16
Prospects for the tourism sector	21
Historical perspective on Stellenbosch tourism	21
Impact of COVID-19 on tourism	23
Conclusion	26
Implementation plan	27
Competitive Strategies	27
Strategy 1: Develop and Implement a consolidated Business Investment Desk.....	27
Strategy 2: Develop and Implement a Business Incentives Programme.....	28
Strategy 3: Prioritise and Implement an “Ease of Doing Business” Programme	28
Strategy 4: Institutionalise Economic Intelligence	29
Infrastructure Strategies	31
Strategy 1: Leverage underutilised Municipal assets to maximise economic benefits.....	32
Strategy 2: Maintain and upgrade basic service infrastructure	32
Inclusion Strategies	33
Strategy 1: Coordinate Local Development Programmes to Enhance the Informal Economy.....	34
Strategy 2: Broaden Job Opportunities and Alleviate Poverty via the Expanded Public Works Programme.	34
Trade Promotion and Sector Development Strategies	36
Strategy 1: Utilise external relations to attract investment and promote growth sectors.....	36
Sustainable Growth Strategies	37
Strategy 1: Develop and Implement a Comprehensive Green Economy Programme	37

Strategy 2: Promote and Implement Water Resilience	38
Strategy 3: Promote and Implement Energy Resilience	39
Tourism Development and Resilience Strategies	41
Strategy 1: Visitor Experience:.....	42
Strategy 2: Tourism Infrastructure:.....	42
Strategy 3: Destination Marketing:.....	42
Strategy 4: Tourism Product Development:	42
Strategy 5: Institutional Arrangement and Regulation:	43

List of tables

Table 1 Basic Service Delivery across Cape Wineland Municipalities (% of households).....	10
Table 2: Summary of Stellenbosch Municipality service delivery targets	11

List of figures

Figure 1: Annual population growth in the Western Cape compared to SA	7
Figure 2: Annual population growth in Stellenbosch Municipality	7
Figure 3: Number of households at the start of each decade per Cape Wineland Municipality	8
Figure 4: Number of households in Stellenbosch benefiting from free basic services for water, electricity, sewerage and sanitation, and solid waste management.....	11
Figure 5: Output by sector in 2020 (Rand million, 2015-constant prices)	13
Figure 6: Annual growth rate between 2010 and 2019 of the largest subsectors in Stellenbosch (2015-constant prices)	14
Figure 7: Annual GDP growth rate within the Cape Winelands District Municipality (2015-constant prices)	16
Figure 8: Number of people in formal employment by skills level (2020)	17
Figure 10: Share of formal and informal employment, 2020.....	18
Figure 9: Average annual rate of job creation in the formal sector (2015-2019)	18
Figure 11: Unemployment rates in the Cape Winelands (%).....	19
Figure 12: Average monthly taxable income per taxpayer (2020, current prices).....	20
Figure 13: Income inequality as measured by the Gini-coefficient.....	21
Figure 14: Output in catering and accommodation services (2015-constant prices, rand million)	22
Figure 15: Output in catering and accommodation services, indexed to 2010 (2015-constant prices)	22
Figure 16: Employment in catering and accommodation services in Stellenbosch Municipality	23
Figure 17: Inbound trips (number of foreign visitors (excl. SADC))	24
Figure 18: Stellenbosch Accommodation Data (self-reported)	24

Introduction

"The purpose of local economic development (LED) is to build up the economic capacity of a local area to improve its economic future and the quality of life for all. It is a process by which public, business and non-governmental sector partners work collectively to create better conditions for economic growth and employment generation." (The World Bank, 2006)¹

Stellenbosch Municipality has asked the BER to provide an overview of local economic development within the municipal boundaries. To this end, this report is not a LED Strategy but can be used as a basis from which a LED Strategy might be developed. It draws from existing publications by Stellenbosch Municipality and the Province, to highlight aspects that are relevant to economic development.

Stellenbosch² is one of 39 Intermediate City Municipalities (ICMs) in South Africa. Smaller cities can have distinct advantages over larger metros. They can benefit from a high level of local connectivity and identity, efficiencies that result from operating at a manageable scale, and often have a defined economic heritage. Some municipalities also have unique cultural, recreational, and tertiary education assets, that can help to stabilise the local economic base, make social capital available and support innovation.³

Stellenbosch is fortunate to be characterised by all of the above and has access to a unique set of social, economic, political and natural resources that it can use to shape its development path.⁴ These conditions determine the region's ability to attract and retain investment. The municipality's role is to create an environment that enables business and citizens to make use of the opportunities that these resources offer. The broad aim of local economic development (LED) is therefore to build the capacity of a municipality in a way that improves its economic future and better the quality of life for its citizens.

To develop a LED Strategy, a municipality needs to understand current levels of economic activity in its region. To this end, this report gives an overview of economic development within the boundaries of Stellenbosch Municipality. It focuses on longer-term trends and does not specifically look at the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic.

¹ The World Bank (2006). **Local Economic Development: A Primer Developing and Implementing Local Economic Strategies and Action Plans.**

² The municipal area includes the towns of Stellenbosch and Franschhoek, as well as several rural hamlets: Wemmershoek, La Motte, De Novo, Kylemore, Pniël, Johannesdal, Langedoc, Groot Drakenstein, Muldersvlei, Klapmuts, Elsenburg, Raithby, Jamestown, Koelenhof and Vlorentburg.

³ <https://www.sacities.net/wp-content/uploads/2020/03/Rethinking-LED-Local-Economic-Development-in-Intermediate-Cities.-Released-2019.-pdf.pdf>

⁴ <https://www.sacities.net/wp-content/uploads/2020/03/Rethinking-LED-Local-Economic-Development-in-Intermediate-Cities.-Released-2019.-pdf.pdf>

The report starts by highlighting key factors of how municipalities should approach economic development. It then looks at how the population in Stellenbosch has grown over the past years, and evaluates to what extent service delivery has managed to keep up. Next, it considers trends in regional output and employment to identify which sectors contribute most to the area's economy. The final section delves deeper into the role of tourism in the economy of Stellenbosch.

*Note: Throughout the report, any references to Stellenbosch refer to the **Stellenbosch Municipal area** and, unless otherwise stated, do not mean the town of Stellenbosch.*

What role should local government play in economic development?

Why should municipalities contribute to LED?

The National Development Plan highlights the critical capabilities that are needed to transform South Africa's economy and society to eliminate income poverty and reduce inequality by 2030. The Constitution (section 152) requires local government to contribute to these objectives by providing democratic and accountable governance for local communities; ensuring the provision of services in a sustainable manner; promoting social and economic development as well as a safe and healthy environment; and encouraging the involvement of communities in the matters of local government.⁵ It further mandates a municipality to "(a) Structure and manage its administration and budgeting and planning processes to give priority to the basic needs of the community, and to promote the social and economic development of the community; and (b) Participate in national and provincial development programmes." When municipalities focus on these activities, they help to achieve the objectives of the NDP, as well as the Economic Reconstruction and Recovery Plan (ERRP) launched in October 2020 to combat the social and economic impacts of the COVID-19 pandemic.

In promoting social and economic development through LED, municipalities play an important role in South Africa's national economic performance and trajectory. The spatial differences and imbalances that are brought on by increased global competition, population mobility and technological advances make LED even more critical.⁶ An effective approach to LED can address income disparities between areas, grow the number of locally generated jobs and firms, increase private sector investment, boost information flows between investors and developers, and improve the coherence and confidence with which a local economic strategy is pursued.⁷

⁵ Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996 – Chapter 7: Local Government

⁶ OECD, Smarter Local Economic Development. Available online: <https://www.oecd.org/cfe/leed/local-development.htm>

⁷ OECD, Smarter Local Economic Development. Available online: <https://www.oecd.org/cfe/leed/local-development.htm>

How should municipalities contribute to LED?

The Draft National Framework for Local Economic Development highlights six core pillars that municipalities should focus on in pursuing economic development:



It is worth highlighting two important themes that run through these six pillars: (1) involvement of the local community, and (2) the responsibility of a municipality to create an enabling environment.

The local community should be involved

COGTA summarises LED as "an approach towards economic development which allows and encourages local people to work together to achieve sustainable economic growth and development thereby bringing economic benefits and improved quality of life for all residents in a local municipal area" (own emphasis). In this context, a municipality is responsible to create an environment that enables local people to work together. LED therefore speaks to how local government and the community manage their resources, sometimes through forming partnerships with the private sector and with each other, to create jobs and stimulate economic activity.

The involvement of local stakeholders in the developmental process, through e.g., participatory decision-making, is an important component of sustainable growth. It builds trust and creates social networks – all of which encourages innovation and decreases the potential for conflict. When communities understand and are involved in the LED process, they are in a better position to improve their quality of life, make use of new economic

opportunities, fight poverty, and adapt to changing market conditions⁸ like those described in the previous section.

Successful LED also requires close involvement of the local business community. Municipalities should create an enabling regulatory and institutional environment for these activities. In many ways this lies at the core of LED. To achieve this aim, different departments of a municipality need to work together and not operate in silos.

The focus should be on creating an enabling environment

An effective LED Strategy creates an environment that is conducive to entrepreneurship and makes it as easy as possible for businesses to be established. This is especially important for micro, small and medium enterprises that operate at a local level. To that end, processes that are managed by the municipality need to be efficient, fast, and free from unnecessary 'red tape'.

Municipalities also have a vital role to play in the provision of infrastructure for basic services like sewerage, water and sanitation, refuse removal and electricity. These services are at the core of creating an enabling environment for economic development. Economic development can be severely curtailed without the basic services and infrastructure that a municipality should provide. As the examples in the Box show, municipal failure not only affects large businesses; it also impacts on households, small, medium and micro-enterprises (SMME), and other investors in local economies.

Box: Two examples of how municipal failure can have a direct impact on LED⁹

The first example is Clover, who in June 2021 announced that it would close its cheese processing facility in Lichtenburg in the North West province and move this to an existing plant outside of Durban.¹⁰ It attributed the decision to ongoing problems with service delivery by the Ditsobotla Local Municipality – specifically water and electricity outages as well as

⁸ The World Bank (2006). **Local Economic Development: A Primer Developing and Implementing Local Economic Strategies and Action Plans.**

⁹ BER Research Note 2021, Number 6. *SA's municipal challenges and their impact on local economic development.*

¹⁰ https://theconversation.com/small-towns-are-collapsing-across-south-africa-how-its-starting-to-affect-farming-162697?utm_medium=Social&utm_source=Facebook#Echobox=1632471973

the poor quality of roads. The move is estimated to lead to 330 job losses within the Lichtenburg economy.¹¹

Another example is Astral foods – one of South Africa's largest poultry producers – who own a processing plant in Standerton in the Lekwa municipality. In 2018, Astral took legal action against the municipality due to severe supply disruptions caused by disintegrating infrastructure. Load-shedding and water shortages reportedly cost the company around R62 million in its latest financial year. Following a court order, the municipality had to submit a long-term plan about how they were going to repair and improve the infrastructure. This did not lead to improved outcomes. A new court order was issued in 2021, requiring national government and Treasury to intervene and prepare a financial recovery plan for the municipality.¹²

Is service delivery keeping up with population growth?

Population and household growth

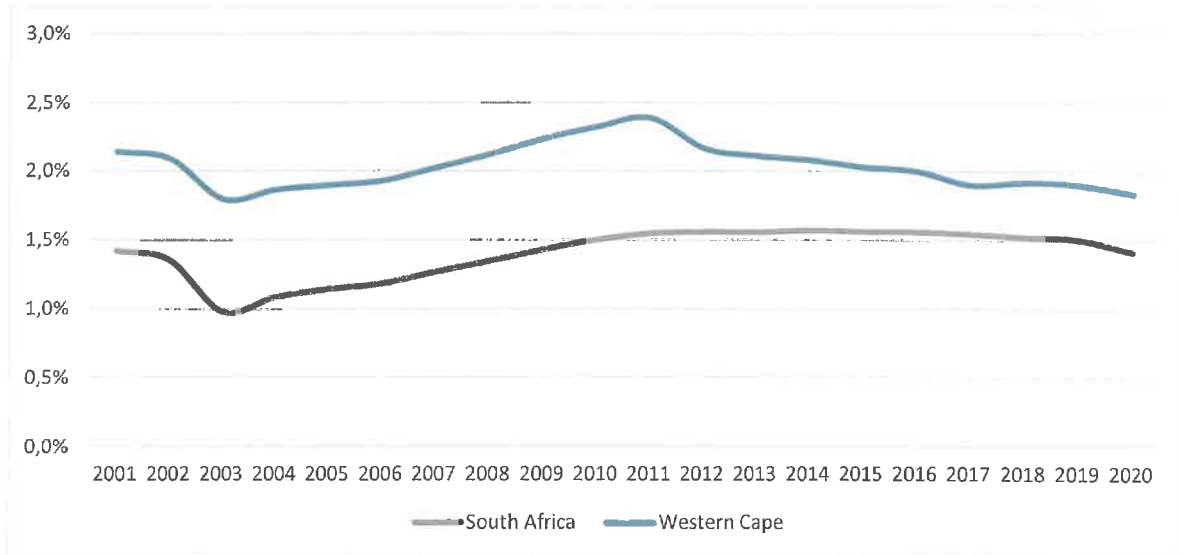
The population of the Western Cape is growing at a higher rate than in the rest of South Africa (see figure below). Over the 2016 to 2020 period, there were a total of 292,521 net-migrations to the Western Cape. This might increase further as remote work becomes even more common¹³. Already, there is anecdotal evidence that more people are trading the busy city hubs of Gauteng for the airy Western Cape. Net migration has implications for the economic landscape of the Western Cape and its towns, placing additional pressure not only on physical infrastructure but also on the composition of the jobs market. The MERO identifies that one of the salient risks to economic development over the next few years will be an uptick in service delivery demands due to net in-migration to the province.

¹¹ <https://www.news24.com/fin24/companies/clover-closes-sas-biggest-cheese-factory-due-to-municipal-woes-in-the-north-west-20210608>

¹² <https://www.businesslive.co.za/bd/companies/industrials/2021-04-13-astral-foods-wins-court-order-over-lack-of-service-delivery/>

¹³ What's next for remote work: An analysis of 2,000 tasks, 800 jobs, and nine countries, 2020, Link: <https://www.mckinsey.com/featured-insights/future-of-work/whats-next-for-remote-work-an-analysis-of-2000-tasks-800-jobs-and-nine-countries>

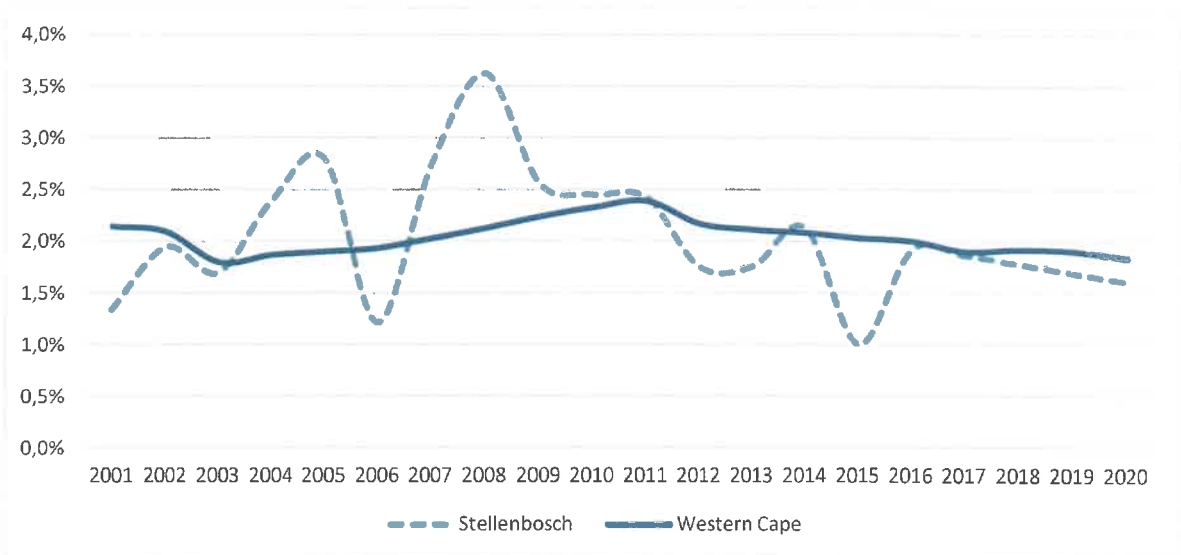
Figure 1: Annual population growth in the Western Cape compared to SA



Source: Quantec

Population growth in Stellenbosch exceeded the national average for most of the past two decades, but has slowed in recent years. Stellenbosch's population has, on average, been growing at a slower rate than the rest of the Western Cape since 2011 (Figure 2).¹⁴

Figure 2: Annual population growth in Stellenbosch Municipality

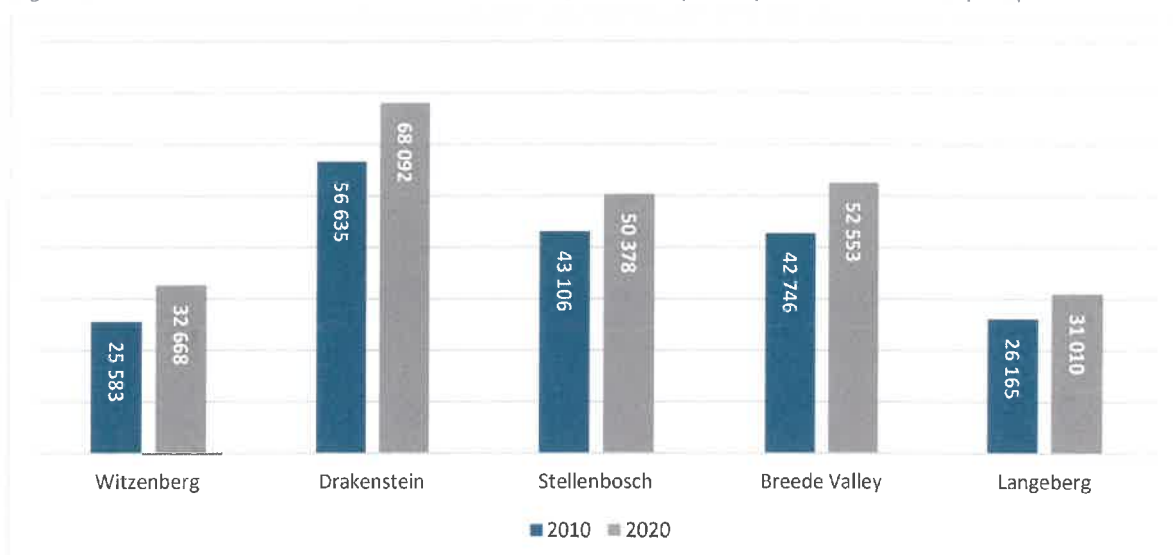


Source: Quantec

¹⁴ Over the past five years, the municipalities of Witzenberg (2.3%) and Drakenstein (2.0%) have, on average, experienced faster annual population growth than Stellenbosch (1.8%).

In line with comparatively slower population growth, the growth in the number of households living in Stellenbosch has also tapered over the past decade. A greater number of households were added to Stellenbosch Municipality between 2000 and 2010 than over the past decade. Breede Valley, Drakenstein and Witzenberg municipalities saw a opposite trend, with the number of households increasing faster since 2010. A factor that might have influenced this trend is the relatively higher cost of owning or renting property in Stellenbosch, compared to other regions in the Cape Winelands Municipality.

Figure 3: Number of households at the start of each decade per Cape Wineland Municipality



Source: Quantec

In 2020 (most recent data available), 183 773 people lived within the boundaries of Stellenbosch Municipality. Based on average population growth over the last decade, we estimate that the population reached 185 698 in 2021.¹⁵ Despite Stellenbosch's slower rate of population and household growth, it remains the most densely populated Local Municipality in the Cape Winelands. It has an estimated 232 people per square kilometre (compared to Drakenstein municipality with 189 people per square kilometre).¹⁶

Population density has implications for per capita spending on infrastructure and services. Holcombe and Williams (2008) find that for cities smaller than 500 000 (like Stellenbosch),

¹⁵ Estimated by applying the previous year's annual population growth rate. This estimate does not account for the effect of the COVID-19 pandemic.

¹⁶ Stellenbosch Socio-Economic Profile 2020.

infrastructure expenditure *per capita* declines as population density increases, whereas per capita expenditure on services increase.¹⁷ Mattson (2021) similarly finds that *per capita* expenditure on the operational and construction costs associated with streets and highways, parks and recreation, sewerage and water declines with higher population density.¹⁸ These studies suggest that, given the current size of the municipality, Stellenbosch can achieve greater economies of scale than less densely populated municipalities by investing in important components of economic infrastructure.

Service delivery performance

The majority of households in Stellenbosch (73%; 36.6 thousand) live in formal dwellings (2020) and one of the municipality's main functions is providing basic services¹⁹ to these homes. Over the 2010-2020 period there has been a steady increase in the proportion of households with access to basic service delivery in Stellenbosch, consistent with the trends in the Cape Winelands region and the rest of the Western Cape (see Table 1).

Overall, the proportion of households with access to the four key categories of basic services are on par, if not better, than the Cape Winelands' and Western Cape averages. Table 1 shows service delivery across the municipalities in the Cape Winelands. Stellenbosch and Drakenstein Municipalities outperform the other three municipalities in terms of electricity provision, refuse removal, and sanitation. Stellenbosch Municipality however underperforms in the provision of water to households at least 200m from a dwelling.

¹⁷ Holcombe RG, Williams DW. The Impact of Population Density on Municipal Government Expenditures. *Public Finance Review*. 2008;36(3):359-373. doi:10.1177/1091142107308302

¹⁸ Mattson, J. Relationships between density and per capita municipal spending in the United States. *Urban Science*. 2021, 5, 69. <https://doi.org/10.3390/urbansci5030069>

¹⁹ These include electricity (as the main source for lights), refuse removal (at least once a week), the provision of a flush or chemical toilet and access to water at least 200m from the house.

Table 1 Basic Service Delivery across Cape Wineland Municipalities (% of households)

		Breede Valley	Drakenstein	Langeberg	Stellenbosch	Witzenberg
Electricity as Main Light Source	2010	88.0	90.5	91.1	91.5	88.3
	2015	87.9	93.9	93.5	92.3	92.2
	2020	87.5	94.7	94.1	92.2	93.2
Refuse removal at Least Once a Week	2010	70.8	82.1	67.9	83.8	62.6
	2015	73.9	85.2	70.7	86.1	68.2
	2020	74.5	85.9	71.6	86.7	69.8
Access to Flush or Chemical Toilet	2010	87.1	91.1	86.2	89.5	87.1
	2015	88.3	93.0	88.6	90.9	90.8
	2020	88.4	93.5	89.0	91.1	91.7
Piped Water at Least 200m From Dwelling	2010	94.4	94.8	95.2	91.1	96.5
	2015	95.9	97.7	97.2	93.8	98.0
	2020	96.2	98.5	97.8	94.4	98.4

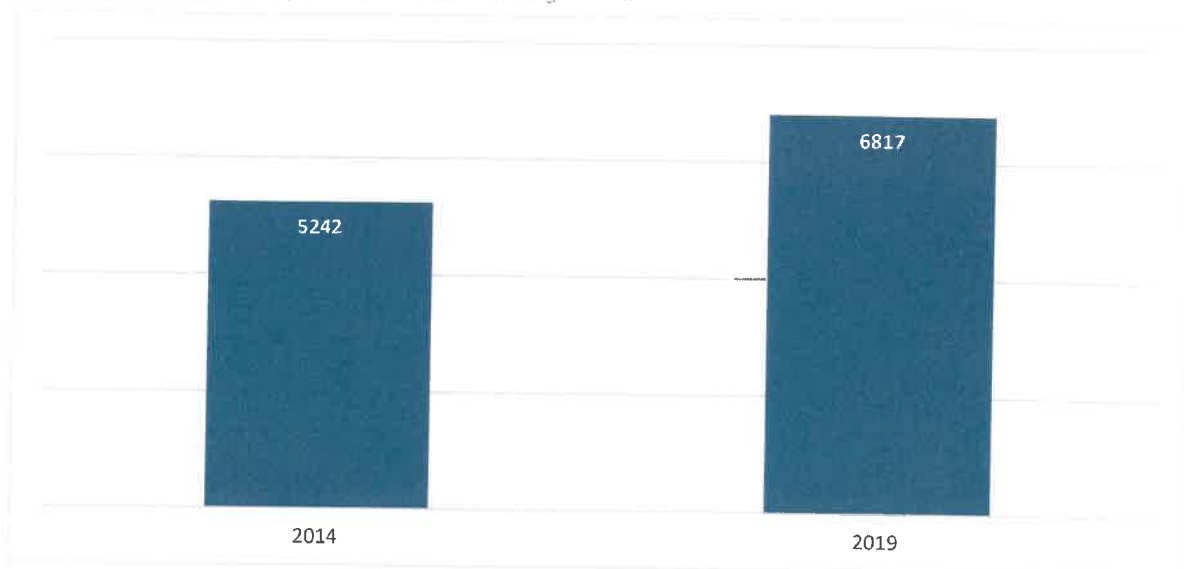
Source: General Household Survey

The data show that the proportion of households with access to electricity as its main source of lighting is 92.2% in 2020, the proportion of households with access to refuse removal at least once a week is 86.7%, the proportion of households with access to a flush or chemical toilet is 91.1% (and finally, the proportion of households with running water at least 200m from their dwelling is 94.4%.

Another important indicator of the extent of service delivery of the municipality is the provision of free basic services to indigent households. For the 2022/23 municipal financial year, the criteria for a household to qualify as 'indigent' is for the main breadwinner(s) to earn less than R6 500 per month.²⁰ A total of 6 817 households within the municipal boundaries benefited from free electricity, free water, free sanitation and free refuse removal services in 2019 (latest available), compared to 5 242 in 2014. Although the data is not yet available, employment losses caused by the COVID-19 pandemic likely increased the demand for free basic services since March 2020.

²⁰ <https:// Stellenbosch.gov.za/2022/05/25/creating-sustainable-infrastructure-to-enable-economic-growth-and-job-opportunities-post-covid-19-pandemic/>

Figure 4: Number of households in Stellenbosch benefiting from free basic services for water, electricity, sewerage and sanitation, and solid waste management.



Source: Statistics South Africa - P9115

Based on its Top Layer Service Delivery Budget and Implementation Plan 2022/23, Stellenbosch Municipality is achieving and, in many cases, exceeding its service delivery targets (Table 2). This is a vital component of creating an enabling environment for citizens and businesses alike.

Table 2: Summary of Stellenbosch Municipality service delivery targets

	Baseline	5-year target
Limit unaccounted electricity to less than 9% annually	8.86%	<9%
Limit unaccounted water to less than 25%	14.9%	<25%
Registered indigent formal households with access to free basic water	100%	100%
Registered indigent formal households with access to free basic electricity provided by the municipality	71%	65%
Registered indigent formal households with access to free basic refuse removal	100%	100%
Registered indigent formal households with access to free basic sanitation	100%	100%
Formal households with access to water, electricity, refuse removal, and sanitation	26 588	26 000

Source: Top Layer Service Delivery Budget and Implementation Plan 2022/23

Which sectors are the main contributors to economic output and employment?

Aside from creating an enabling environment through infrastructure and service delivery, other important components of LED are enterprise development and support, strengthening local innovation systems, developing learning and skilful economies, building diverse and innovation-driven local economies and developing inclusive economies. To this end, it is necessary to understand the key drivers of economic output within the municipality and how these are affected by global and national dynamics.

The global economic outlook has come under severe pressure in the last four months. Most recently, in the IMF's April forecast the global economic outlook was lowered by 0.8pp to 3.6% in 2022, and with no reacceleration expected for 2023. The slightly more depressed growth rate comes on the back of Russia's invasion of Ukraine, the expectation of slower Chinese growth due to its zero-Covid policy stance, and further policy rate hikes in the Eurozone and the USA. Slower growth abroad may lower demand for South African exports (including tourism).

Domestically, economic growth prospects are also muted, with the BER expecting national GDP growth around 2.4% this year²¹ (of which much of the gain was already realised in quarter 1) and slightly lower growth of 2.0% over the medium-term. In the Municipal Economic Review and Outlook (MERO) Stellenbosch Municipality is forecast to reach 2.5% economic growth in 2022, with the finance and trade sectors as predominant drivers.

The impact of the university on economic development in Stellenbosch should also not be underestimated. The presence of a university or higher education institution can be a catalyst for economic growth in a region (PriceWaterhouseCoopers, 2009). The role as a growth catalyst is not limited to the direct expenditure-based benefits, but also impacts the economy through human capital development. For example, one study²² found that in the

²¹ BER April 2022 forecast

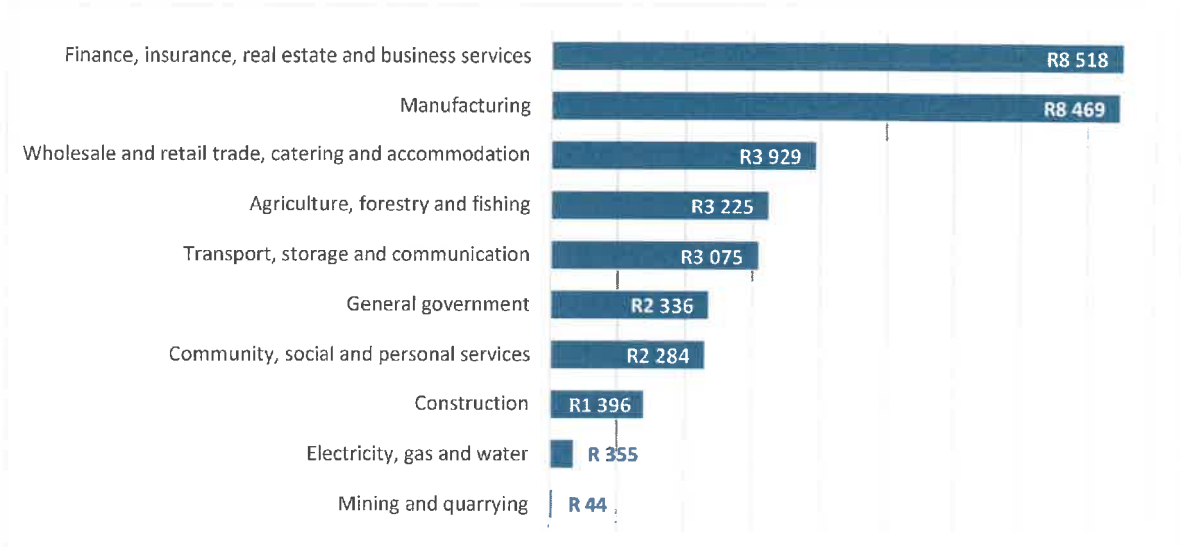
²² Abel & Gabe, Cited in Appleseed (2012). Building Rhode Island's Knowledge Economy. The Economic Impact of Brown University. Available online: <https://www.brown.edu/web/documents/brown-economic-impact-2012.pdf>

USA, a one percentage point increase in the proportion of residents with college degrees can be associated with a 2.3% increase in metropolitan GDP per capita. Similarly, another study²³ was able to show that a 1% increase in the percentage of workers who have degrees can be associated with a 1.6% increase in the earnings of workers that only have high school diplomas.

Contribution of different sectors to GDPR

Stellenbosch Municipality has the highest Regional Gross Domestic Product (GDPR) per capita within the Cape Winelands district. This indicates that the area generates a lot of value-adding economic activity per person, mostly driven by finance, insurance, real estate and business activity, followed by manufacturing (Figure 5). Together, these two sectors account for half of economic output generated within Stellenbosch Municipality.

Figure 5: Output by sector in 2020 (Rand million, 2015-constant prices)

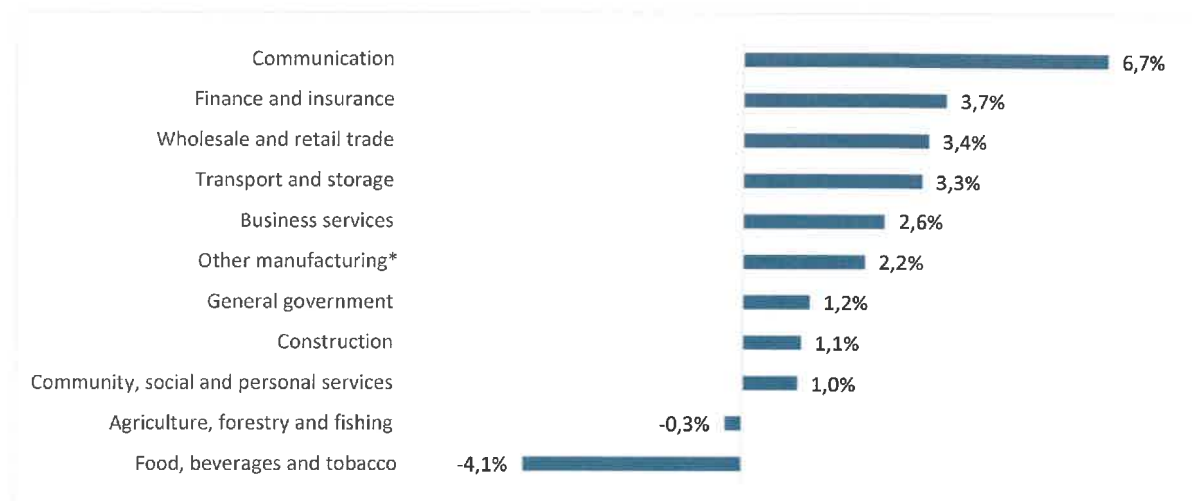


Source: Quantec

Besides the size of different sectors, it is necessary to know which sectors are growing and which are in decline. For example, while manufacturing accounts for a large share of output, it has not been growing as rapidly as e.g. communication, or finance and insurance. In fact, food, beverages and tobacco (which accounts for a large share of manufacturing) has

²³ Moretti, Cited in Appleseed (2012). Building Rhode Island's Knowledge Economy. The Economic Impact of Brown University. Available online: <https://www.brown.edu/web/documents/brown-economic-impact-2012.pdf>

been in decline. Between 2010 and 2019²⁴, *communication* experienced the most rapid



average annual growth among the different subsectors of the economy. This was followed by *finance and insurance*, and then *wholesale and retail trade*. Economic activity in the municipality seems to be pivoting from a manufacturing economy to one which is becoming more service oriented.

Figure 6: Annual growth rate between 2010 and 2019 of the largest subsectors in Stellenbosch (2015-constant prices)

Source: Quantec (*Total manufacturing excluding Food, beverages and tobacco)

The MERO identifies the business services subsector, as well as finance and insurance as strengths of Stellenbosch Municipality. This is partly because Stellenbosch is already home to the headquarters of large firms like Capitec, Mediclinic International, CompuScan and Reutech Radar Systems.²⁵ The associated commercial activity also has a positive impact on other subsectors, like communication and even construction (see Figure 6).

The *business services* sector may benefit further from the trend towards more business process outsourcing (BPO). In 2021, South Africa was voted “most favoured offshore Business Process Outsourcing destination”²⁶ with Cape Town currently at the forefront with regards to

²⁴ We end the analysis in 2019 to observe the longer-term trends that prevailed prior to the COVID-19 pandemic, and which we expect to continue going forward.

²⁵ MERO p. 366

²⁶ PERO p. 73

employment creation in this sector. Technopark in Stellenbosch is an already-existing hub that could be used for BPO services.

A slightly different tendency of consequence to national and local economic development is the number of individuals working-from-home, a trend that escalated since the onset of the Covid-19 pandemic and is likely to stay, at least in part. Globally, 1 in 4 people are working from home, up from 1 in 12 before 2020.²⁷ Work-from-home jobs tend to be concentrated in the *finance, insurance, real estate & business services sector*, which may be of importance to Stellenbosch given the size of the sector in the region.

Food, beverages and tobacco accounts for the largest share (31%) of manufacturing in Stellenbosch Municipality, but as mentioned earlier has also been responsible for most of the decline in the sector. The decline can likely be attributed to drought conditions which negatively impacted agricultural output and hence agro-processing input, as well as the already battling wine industry.²⁸ The agricultural sector weighs strongly on the *manufacturing* sector since a large share of activity in this sector derives from agro-processing.²⁹ The alcohol bans on sales and international trade during the hardest lockdown of the Covid-19 pandemic gave another blow to development in manufacturing, and especially the wine industry of Stellenbosch. There is now a trend towards consolidation of wine makers and wine grape producers in the region, since it has become far less feasible to operate on small scale in the industry.³⁰ Nevertheless, since 2014, agro-processing has been a priority sector in the Western Cape. Stellenbosch is well positioned to develop this subsector given its proximity to agricultural land and ports.

The *agricultural sector* within the boundaries of Stellenbosch Municipality performed well in 2020 (Figure 5) on the back of good weather conditions and favourable commodity prices. And although this is a relatively small sector, the good performance in 2020 boosted fixed investment in the sector in 2021. This puts the sector in a relatively good position going forward, especially as the decline in the global demand for South African exports may have negative implications for the agricultural sector in the country.

²⁷ PERO p. 12

²⁸ MERO p. 287

²⁹ MERO p. 317

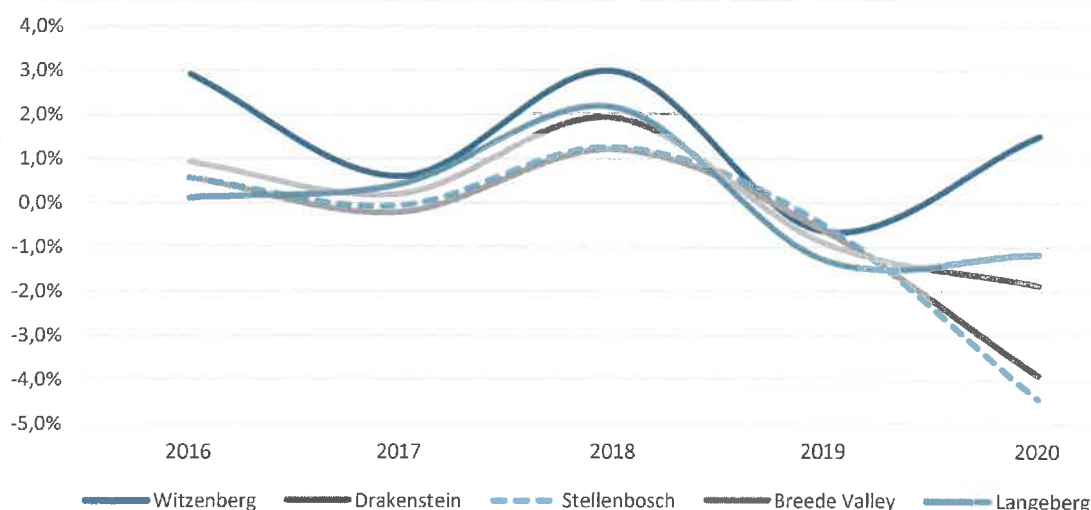
³⁰ MERO p. 319

The provision of housing is a top priority for the municipality. The construction of new housing has the added benefit of boosting the construction sector. Initiatives like the envisioned Adam Tas Corridor and other housing projects in the municipality's housing pipeline will provide a necessary boost to the sector.

Box: What was the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic on economic output?

Of the five local municipalities in the Cape Winelands District Municipality, Stellenbosch Municipality experienced the most severe dip in output in 2020. This can likely be attributed to the area's reliance on tourism and the decline in visitors during the COVID-19 pandemic.

Figure 7: Annual GDP growth rate within the Cape Winelands District Municipality (2015-constant prices)



Source: Quantec (own calculations)

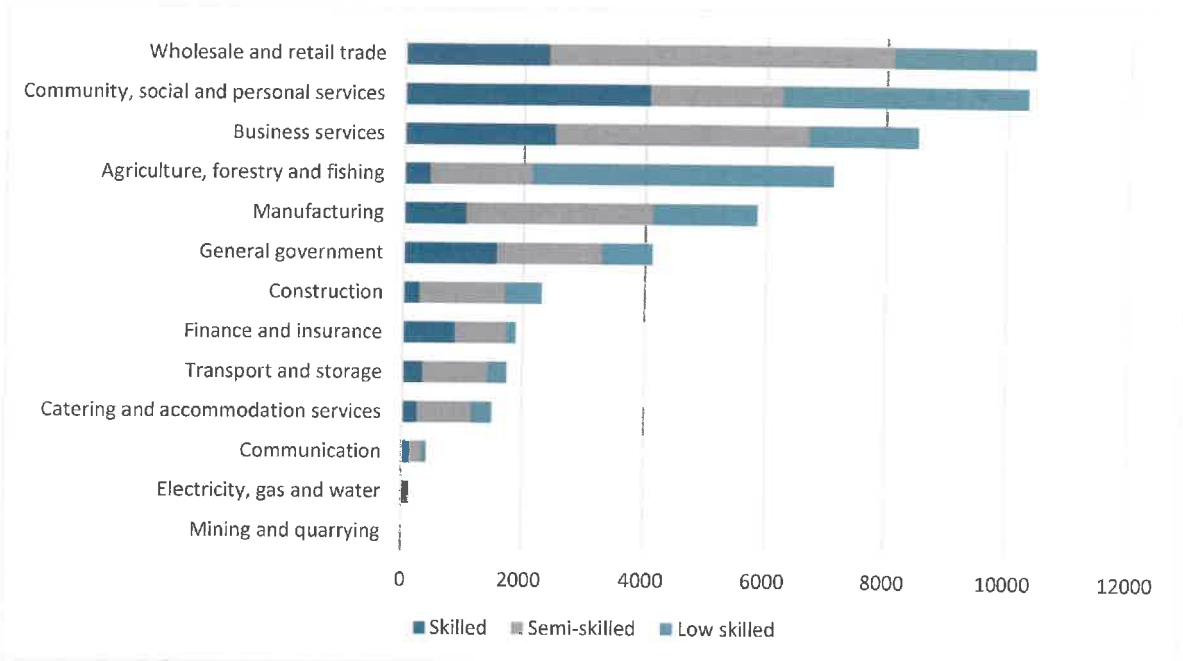
When comparing 2020 output to 2019 to illustrate the impact of the pandemic on different sectors, we find that the finance, insurance, real estate and business services sector proved relatively resilient. Agriculture also had a good year, despite the pandemic. For this reason the Witzenberg Municipality, predominantly driven by its agricultural sector, had a positive growth rate in 2020 compared to negative growth rates in all the other Cape Winelands municipalities (shown in Figure 7).

Employment trends and inequality

Not all sectors contribute equally to employment. As shown below, most low-skilled employment in Stellenbosch is generated by agriculture, forestry and fishing, followed by community, social and personal services, and wholesale and retail trade. The growth or contraction of these sectors could therefore have a substantial impact unemployment within the region as it may be more difficult for low-skilled individuals to find alternative jobs. Another

trend is an increase in mechanisation, which can reduce the rate at which jobs are created/replaced in the manufacturing sector³¹ as well as in agriculture.

Figure 8: Number of people in formal employment by skills level (2020)

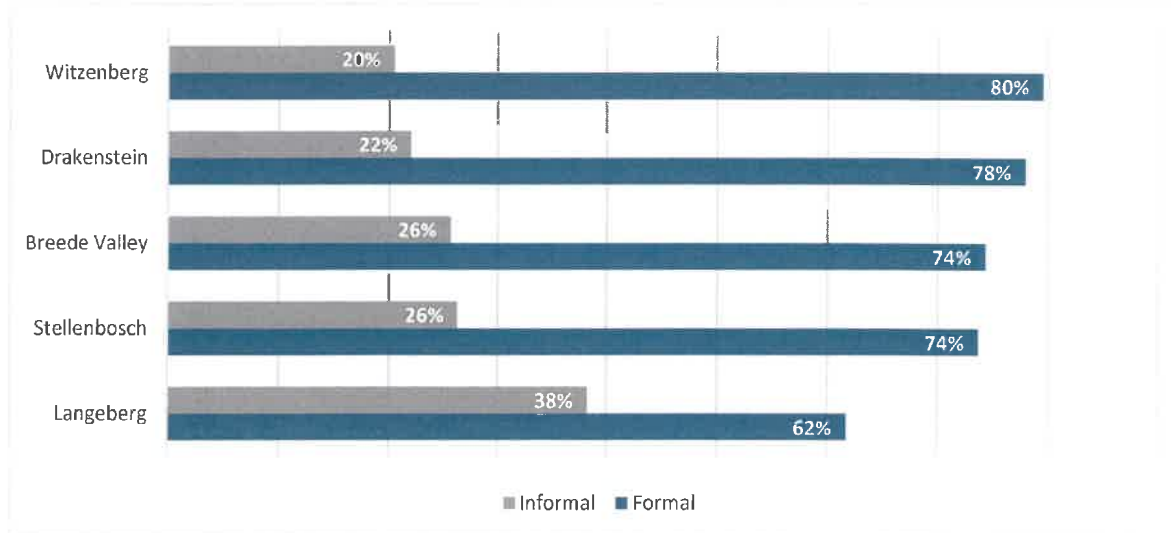


Source: Quantec

Close to three quarters of those employed in Stellenbosch (of ±74 000) work in the formal sector. Stellenbosch however has a smaller workforce and a smaller share of people working in the formal economy compared to the Drakenstein Municipality, for example. This is likely to place additional strain on the municipality's budget through less taxable income. One factor that the municipality might consider as part of its LED strategy is how a greater share of the informal workforce might be incorporated into formal employment.

³¹ MERO p. 293

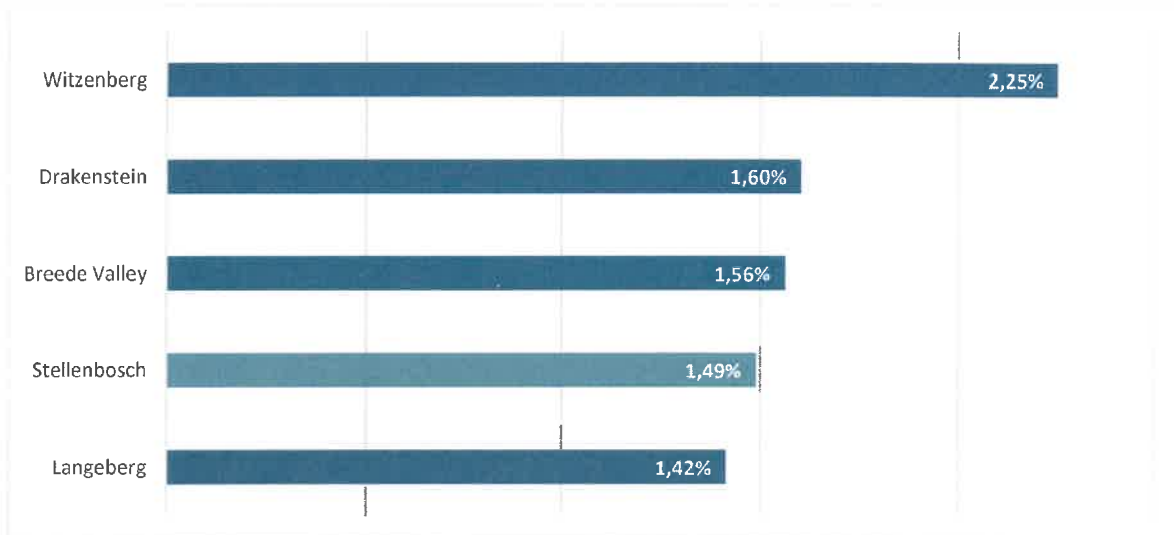
Figure 9: Share of formal and informal employment, 2020



Source: Quantec

The average annual growth rate in the number of formal jobs between 2015 and 2019 in Stellenbosch was 1.5%. While this is above the rate of job creation in South Africa, it is slightly below the Western Cape's average, and also lower than the Cape Winelands' average. While it is not the role of the municipality to create jobs, it does have a responsibility to create an environment that is conducive to entrepreneurship and doing business, and in doing so is an important enabler of job creation.

Figure 10: Average annual rate of job creation in the formal sector (2015-2019)

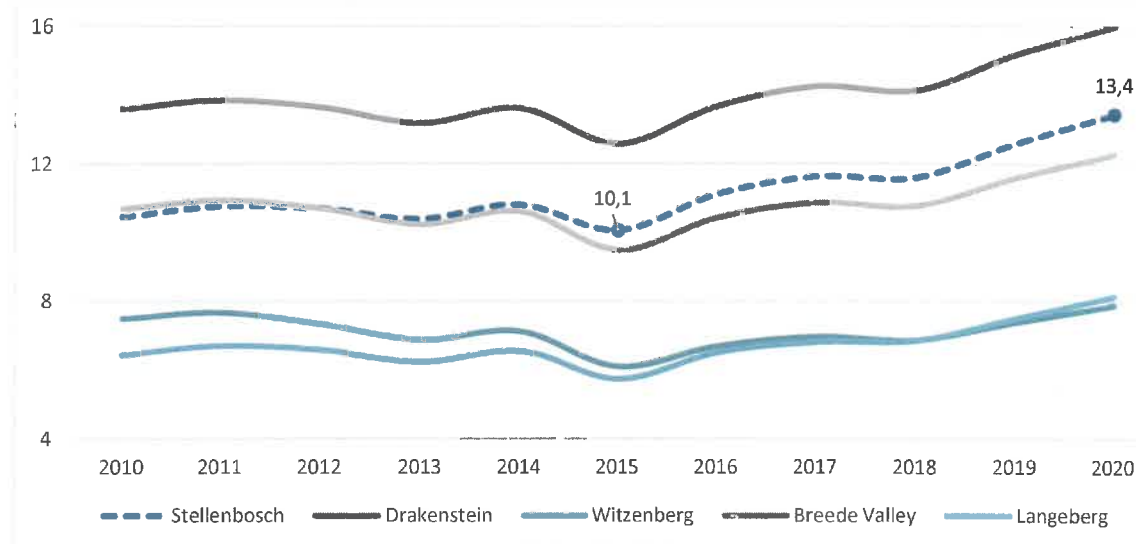


Source: Quantec

The unemployment rate in Stellenbosch remains far below the national average (29.2% in 2020; 34.5% in 2022) as well as that of the Western Cape (20.8% in 2020). One of the reasons why Stellenbosch has a lower unemployment rate may be due to higher levels of educational attainment. Stellenbosch residents have, on average, a higher level of educational attainment compared to the provincial and national level. This is particularly true for tertiary education. According to the 2011 Census data from Stats SA, 3.9% of Stellenbosch residents have a degree, compared to 2% at a national level. Furthermore, 1.2% of residents has a post-graduate degree, compared to a national average of 0.4%.³²

Despite these dynamics, unemployment in Stellenbosch it has been trending upwards with the rest of South Africa since 2015. Stellenbosch has the second highest unemployment rate within the Cape Winelands District Municipality (Figure 11). Witzenberg in the only municipality within the District where the unemployment rate was not considerably higher in 2020 than it was in 2010. In Stellenbosch, unemployment was 13.4% 2020, compared to 10.1% six years prior. In 2020 there were ±11 500 unemployed people living in Stellenbosch, up from ±8 500 in 2015.

Figure 11: Unemployment rates in the Cape Winelands (%)



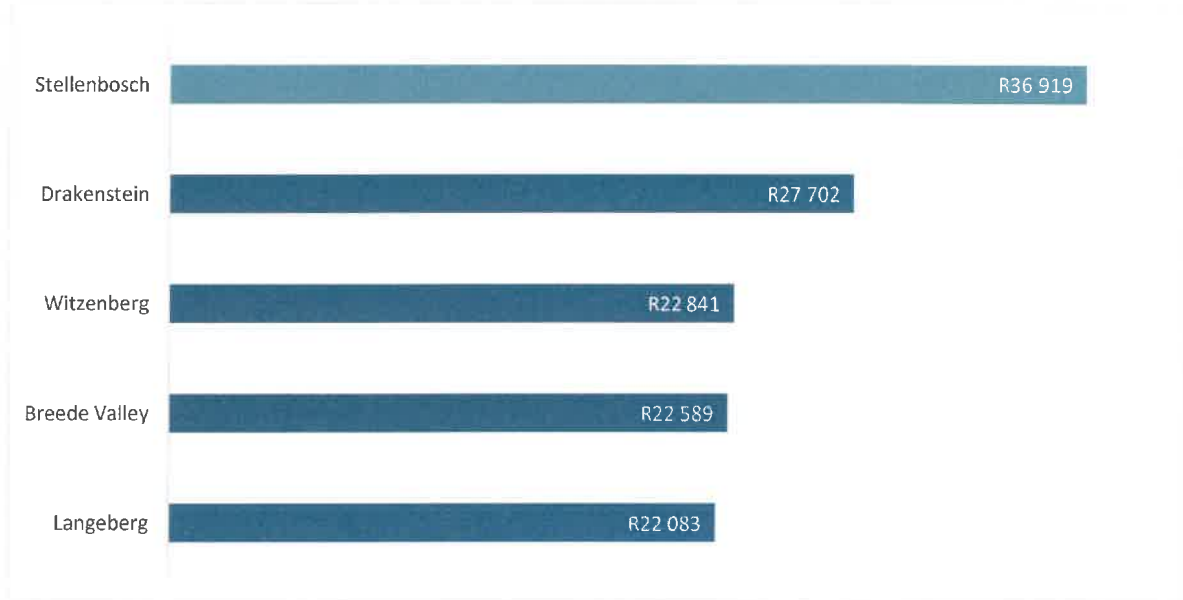
Source: Quantec

The higher level of educational attainment is also reflected in taxable income. Stellenbosch has comparatively high monthly taxable income compared to the other municipalities in the

³² BER (2018). Stellenbosch University Economic Impact Assessment.

Cape Winelands. In addition, Stellenbosch experienced an average annual growth rate of 2.5% in taxpayers, compared to a rate of 1.1% in the Western Cape in general, suggesting that the region continues to attract high net-worth individuals.

Figure 12: Average monthly taxable income per taxpayer (2020, current prices)



Source: Quantec (own calculations)

The growth of the finance, insurance, real estate and business services sector likely contributes to this trend. By creating an enabling environment for this sector to flourish, the municipality can be expected to continue to attract comparatively high net worth individuals, which will further strengthen its financial position.

The comparatively high monthly taxable income in the Stellenbosch municipal area, combined with a relatively large share of people working in the informal economy and a comparatively high unemployment rate, results in high income inequality. This number became even larger between 2017 and 2020 (presumably aggravated by employment losses during the COVID-19 pandemic). As a result, Stellenbosch has the highest level of income inequality in the Cape Winelands region.

Figure 13: Income inequality as measured by the Gini-coefficient³³

Source: IHS Markit, 2020 (MERO)

The rise in income inequality combined with the increase in the unemployment rate in Stellenbosch may put additional pressure on the municipality to provide support for local households. It also highlights the need for more job creation in the region.

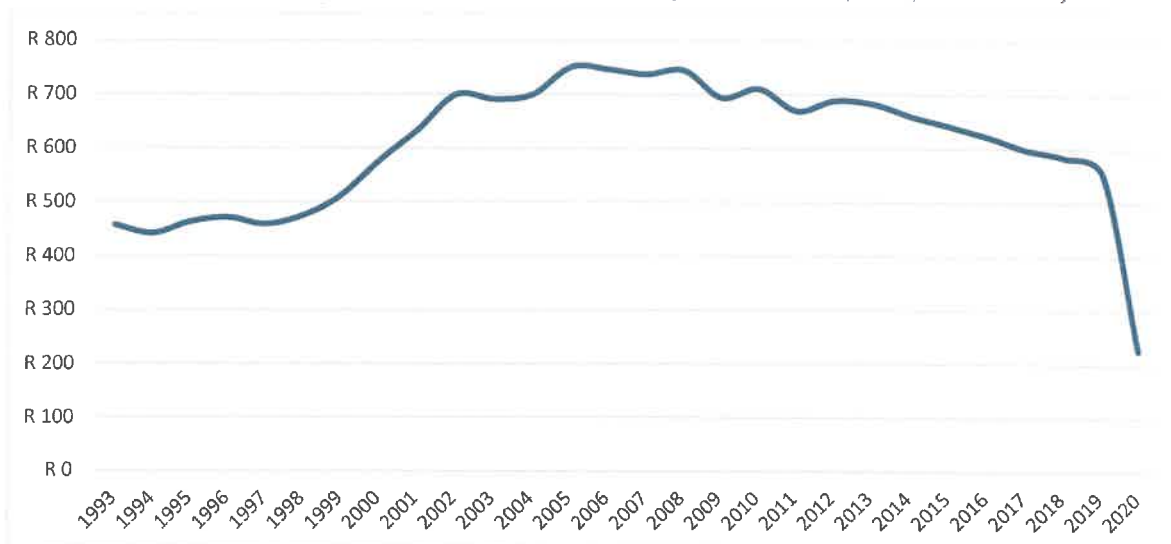
Prospects for the tourism sector

Historical perspective on Stellenbosch tourism

A downward trend in output generated by catering and accommodation services (which captures the tourism sector) within Stellenbosch Municipality seemed to emerge long before the pandemic. Between 1997 up until around 2005, Stellenbosch experienced a rapid increase in economic activity generated by catering and accommodation services (Figure 14). This plateaued until the Global Financial Crisis, after which the sector has been in decline. The COVID-19 pandemic caused economic activity in this subsector to contract by 59% in Stellenbosch.

³³ The Gini coefficient is an indicator of income inequality and ranges between 0 and 1, with 0 representing complete equality and 1 representing complete inequality.

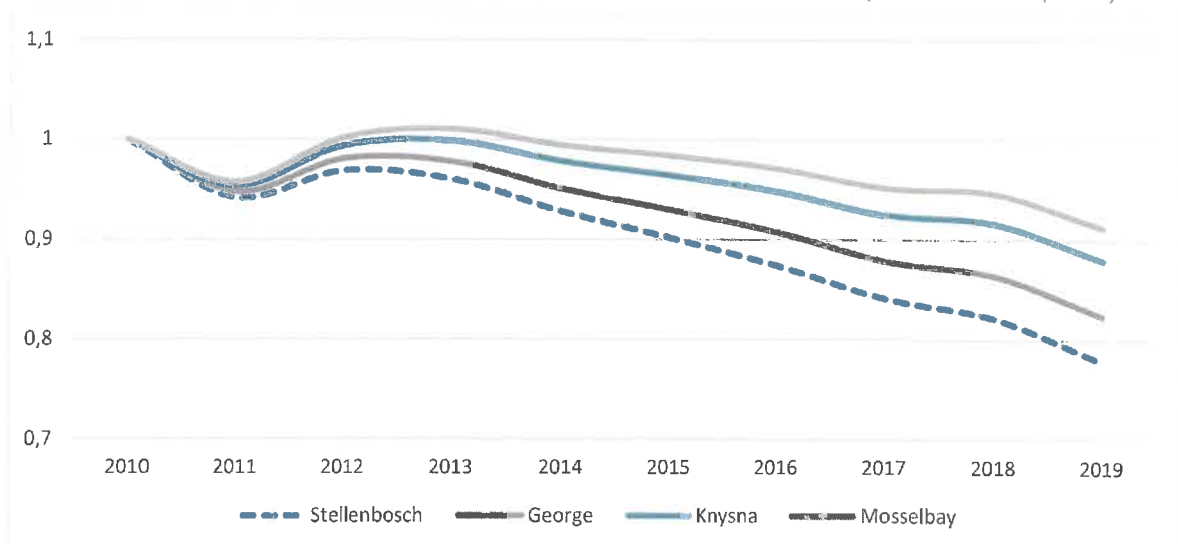
Figure 14: Output in catering and accommodation services (2015-constant prices, rand million)



Source: Quantec

The downward trend in output generated by catering and accommodation services is not unique to Stellenbosch: the figure below shows that Mosselbay, George and Knysna have also been experiencing a decline. Relative to the level at which it was in 2010, however, the drop in activity in Stellenbosch was more pronounced.

Figure 15: Output in catering and accommodation services, indexed to 2010 (2015-constant prices)

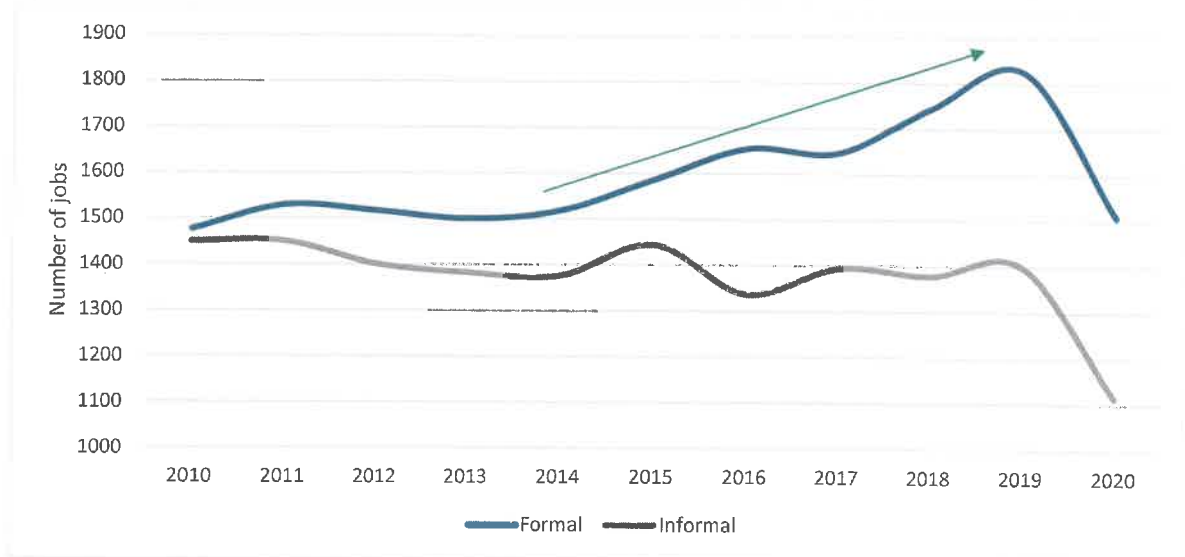


Source: Quantec (own calculations)

Despite the decline, the sector remains an important source of job creation within the municipal area – especially through providing formal employment opportunities. The COVID-

19 pandemic notwithstanding had a severe downward impact on employment in the sector, as can be seen in the figure below.

Figure 16: Employment in catering and accommodation services in Stellenbosch Municipality

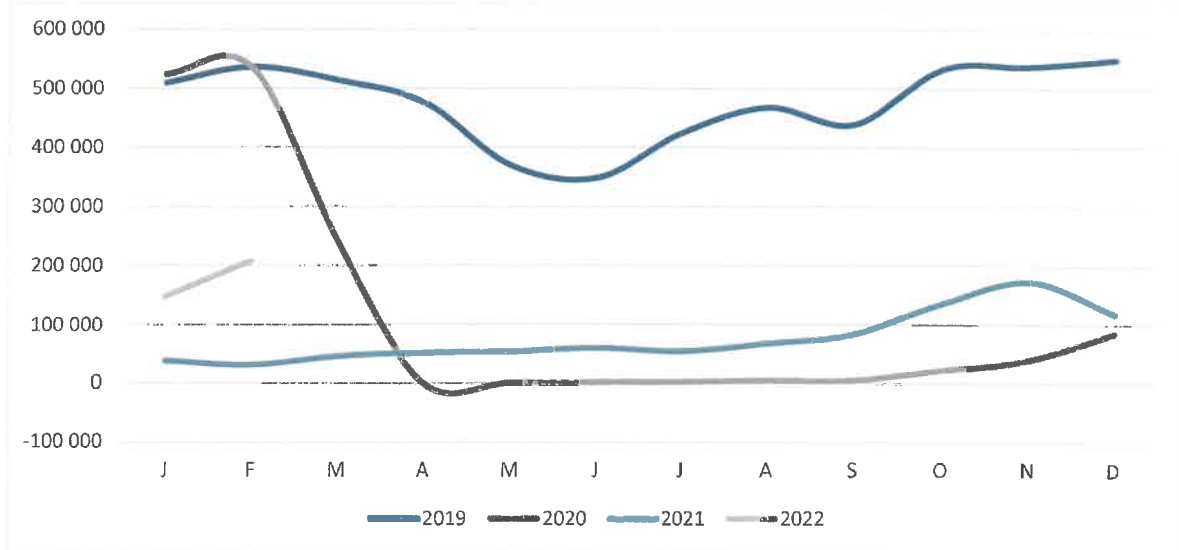


Source: Quantec

Impact of COVID-19 on tourism

While there is no doubt that the global economy is being hit by severe shocks, the impact could have been worse if not for the strong countervailing force of reopening in many countries as mobility restrictions were eased. The reopening of international travel has begun to bounce back in South Africa, albeit still far below pre-Covid levels. Overall, the total number of international arrivals over the January to February 2022 period (excl. SADC) were around 354 thousand persons, far below the 1.06 million that visited over the January to February (pre-pandemic) period in 2020.

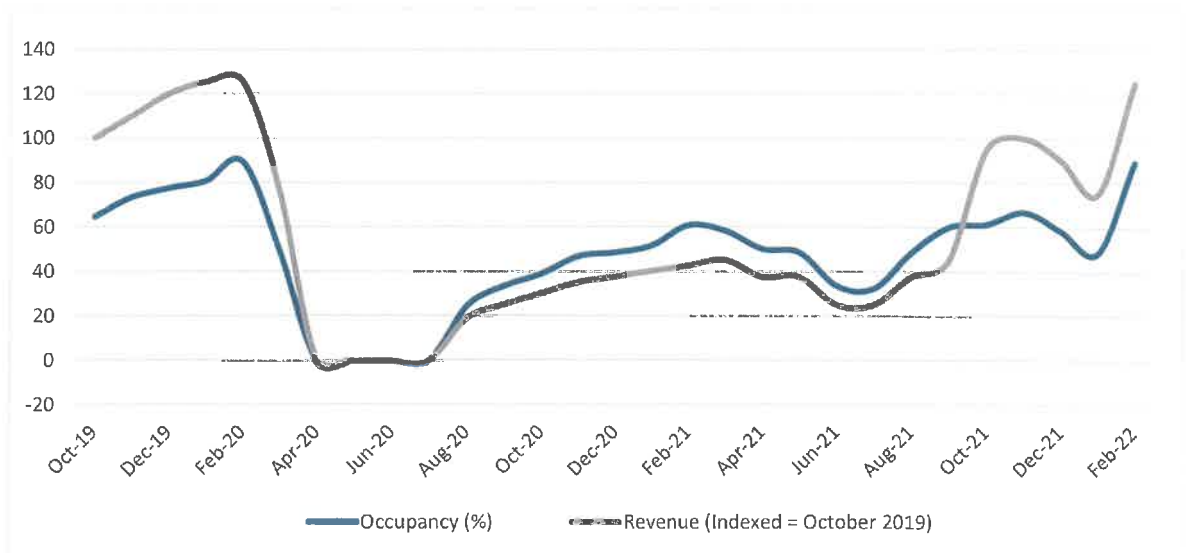
Figure 17: Inbound trips (number of foreign visitors (excl. SADC))



Source: Stats SA

Visit Stellenbosch started collecting information about tourist accommodation and restaurants in October 2019. Although the data in Figure 18 are self-reported by the members of *Visit Stellenbosch*, it still gives an idea of the business cycle of the sector over the past two-and-a-half years. The data shows an encouraging bounce-back in both revenue and occupancy during the most recent tourist season. Compared to the low number of *foreign* visitors that still prevailed at the start of 2022 (Figure 17), it suggests that the recovery in Stellenbosch's tourism sector – at this stage – seems to be driven by domestic tourists.

Figure 18: Stellenbosch Accommodation Data (self-reported)



Source: Visit Stellenbosch

Despite the positive momentum, the recovery in tourism is likely to be counterweighed by slower global growth, especially growth in European and North American countries. Together, these regions accounted for close to a fifth of international arrivals to South Africa in 2019.³⁴ Of consequence also is the global trend for shorter ("closer to home") trips. Several initiatives to create a better enabling environment for tourism, including medical tourism, sport tourism and eco-tourism are specified in the Stellenbosch Municipality's Draft Tourism Plan of 2020.

³⁴ Stats SA

Conclusion

Municipalities play an important role in South Africa's economic performance and development trajectory, and so also in Stellenbosch. The spatial differences and imbalances that are brought on by increased global competition, population mobility and technological advances make LED even more critical. The emphasis should be on creating an enabling environment within which businesses and citizens can flourish.

Infrastructure and delivery of basic services are among the most important components of creating an enabling environment. Basic service delivery in Stellenbosch is on par with the provincial standards and more than six thousand households benefit from free basic services. Other important factors such as road infrastructure also help the city appear appealing to entrepreneurs and investors. The town has, moreover, seen potential being realized in areas such as the finance and communication sectors. The agriculture and agro-processing sectors were under pressure during the late 2010s but has seen an uptick in activity in more recent years.

Weaknesses remain, and the COVID-19 pandemic has certainly exposed some thereof. The most pressing is a reliance on the tourism sector. Output from this sector has been in decline, which has placed strain on small businesses and especially the individuals who depend on the sector for employment. Given Stellenbosch's unique natural and cultural resources, it is important that the municipality continues to create an enabling environment for this sector to thrive.

Finally, the growth of other tertiary sectors, like finance and insurance, has been substantial and creates positive multiplier effects for many of the other sectors, like communication, construction, and trade. At the simplest level, the key imperative of the municipality's LED strategy should be to create an enabling environment for these subsectors to continue to thrive. It can do this through providing the necessary physical infrastructure and basic services, and creating a favourable business environment through efficient municipal processes.

Implementation plan

Competitive Strategies

Strategy 1: Develop and Implement a consolidated Business Investment Desk

Strategy 2: Develop and Implement a Business Incentives Programme

Strategy 3: Prioritise and Implement an "Ease of Doing Business" Programme

Strategy 4: Institutionalise Economic Intelligence

Strategy 1: Develop and Implement a consolidated Business Investment Desk

- Develop and implement a consolidated Business Investment Desk.
- Economic development ministries and agencies are seeking to reduce the barriers faced by small business owners by reducing the procedures, time and costs associated with starting a business.
- One of the key strategies used is the establishment of Business Investment Desk, where entrepreneurs can receive business and financing advice, and receive regulatory compliance advice such as completing building, land use planning and permitting applications, and pay the necessary fees.
- Stellenbosch currently supports several small business and entrepreneurship programmes, notably entrepreneur training through Ranyaka and Stellenbosch Network.

- These will be consolidated into a standardised Business Investment Desk model – Monitored and evaluated according to strict performance targets and up-to-date business intelligence.

Strategy 2: Develop and Implement a Business Incentives Programme

Roll-out a business incentives programme. Incentives are special interventions designed to influence the location decisions of businesses. Standard incentives packages range from financial rewards (such as tax holidays) to non-financial inducements (such as regulatory exemptions or information provision).

In order to leverage the full range of incentive tools available to the Stellenbosch to attract investment, the administration will formulate comprehensive incentives programme incorporating:

- An appropriate approach to ad hoc financial incentives such as rates rebates and tariff discounts), incorporating a fair and transparent application and assessment system.
- Regulatory inducements (such as special zoning and fast-track processes)
- Information provision

Strategy 3: Prioritise and Implement an “Ease of Doing Business” Programme

- Prioritise Municipal competitiveness in ‘Ease of Doing Business’ initiatives.
- This will span the administration’s governance and oversight programmes, reporting standards, financial planning, and human resources management programmes.

- Review, Revise and simplify Stellenbosch's regulatory regime.
- Accelerate decision-making processes for planning and building approvals, notably by moving more functions online and by improving capacity.
- Achieving better coordination between economic development, transport, and land-use priorities.
- Significant progress has been made toward making the organisation more responsive to citizens' needs, for example, through the Municipality's Let's Fix It notification system.
- The next step is to gear the Municipal business improvement initiatives towards recognising their consequences for the broader economy of Stellenbosch and amending them appropriately. This will be achieved via the following interventions: Implementing an online customer interface tool as part of the Municipality's recently launched planning portal.

Strategy 4: Institutionalise Economic Intelligence

- Economic intelligence is a tool used to gain knowledge, which can be used to influence the following:
 - our environment
 - optimize decision-making
 - improve the municipality's positioning strategies to ensure economic and tourism growth, prosperity and public safety and security.
- Hence, economic development, if informed and done effectively, should retain and grow jobs and investment within a community.

SUMMARY OF COMPETITIVENESS STRATEGIES

	STRATEGY	DETAILS	LEAD ACTORS
STRATEGY 1	Attract Investment into the broader Stellenbosch Economy	Develop and operationalise a Business Investment Desk	Planning and Economic Development
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Provide a business advisory service. • Provide a central location where applications can be accessed and submitted, and fees paid. • Provide financing information (DTI, Seda, IDC Support) • Training and development of SMME's. • Youth skills development programme / partnerships. 	Financial Management
STRATEGY 2	Business Incentives Program	Non-financial incentives programme, incorporating <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Special zoning. • Targeted marketing. • Fast track approvals. • Urban upgrading / site preparation. • Release strategic land parcels. 	Planning and Economic Development
			Infrastructure Department
STRATEGY 3	Red Tape Reduction Program / Ease of doing business programme	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Red tape reduction • Accelerate decision making processes • Ensure strategic alignment and prevent regulatory build – up. • Roll out electronic customer interface tool (Informal Trading) • Roll out development application (GIS / Planning) 	Planning and Economic Development Corporate Services

STRATEGY 4	Institutionalise Economic Intelligence	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • As the saying goes, 'you cannot manage what you don't measure'. Collecting and analysing economic and tourism data at the municipal level requires a collective effort among stakeholders. • Devise a half-yearly barometer of economic and tourism performance based on indicators like: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - airport passenger arrivals - visitor figures at key attractions - hotel occupancy and revenue figures - conducting regular visitor profiling and satisfaction surveys - monitoring the spatial dispersion of visitors - conduct event impact studies, feasibility studies and other research studies to inform the development of various sectors. 	Planning and Economic Development LTO's Wesgro DEDAT Cape Winelands District Municipality
-------------------	---	---	--

Infrastructure Strategies

Strategy 1: Leverage underutilised Municipal assets to maximise economic benefits

Strategy 2: Maintain and upgrade basic service infrastructure

Strategy 1: Leverage underutilised Municipal assets to maximise economic benefits

- Leverage underutilised Municipal assets to maximise economic benefits. Investigating all the Municipality's existing and potential strategic assets and articulating how they may be leveraged to encourage economic activity and generate revenue, therefore presents a significant, and hitherto largely unrealised opportunity.
- In order to realise the economic potential of underutilised Municipal-owned assets, the administration will: -
- Accelerate the investigation of strategic assets as mandated by IDP objective

Strategy 2: Maintain and upgrade basic service infrastructure

- Maintain and upgrade basic service infrastructure to ensure sustainability.
- Basic service or 'bulk' infrastructure is fundamental to the Municipality's role as the primary provider of essential services such as electricity, water and waste removal. Without these, achieving other strategic goals, notably economic growth and job creation, would be impossible. 'Getting the basics right' is therefore central to the Municipality's strategy. However, there are numerous challenges when it comes to maintaining and upgrading basic infrastructure. Rapid urbanisation is putting pressure on the Municipality's existing stock, while at the same time financial, capacity and environmental considerations place limits its options going forward. In order to maximise the strategic benefits of basic infrastructure, the Municipality will:
 - Develop a public infrastructure plan that will coordinate future infrastructure development with its broader long-term social and economic planning priorities to ensure fiscal sustainability while maximising positive economic impact.

SUMMARY OF INFRASTRUCTURE STRATEGIES

	STRATEGY	DETAILS	LEAD ACTORS
STRATEGY 1	Leverage underutilised municipal assets	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Investigate underutilised assets such as our informal trading hubs (Kayamandi Corridor, Idas Valley Informal Trading Hub and Cloeteville Informal Trading Hub) 	Property Management Planning and Economic Development
STRATEGY 2	Maintain and upgrade basic services infrastructure to ensure sustainability	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Annual review of all infrastructure plans Implement and annually review the Capital Investment Program to ensure investments are made in the needed infrastructure that enables growth. 	Planning and Economic Development Corporate Services - Property Management Infrastructure Services

Inclusion Strategies

Strategy 1: Coordinate Local Development Programmes to Enhance the Informal Economy.

Strategy 2: Broaden Job Opportunities and Alleviate Poverty via the Expanded Public Works Programme.

Strategy 1: Coordinate Local Development Programmes to Enhance the Informal Economy.

- Entrepreneurial activity in the greater Stellenbosch area is not limited to the formal business activities of small and medium enterprises or new ventures undertaken by established firms. Increasingly, the informal sector is playing a crucial role as a generator of income and jobs - indicators suggest that the informal sector could make a more substantial contribution to employment in the future, particularly for low and semi-skilled people.
- However, past efforts to facilitate the development of informal enterprises were hampered by a lack of business intelligence and poor inter and intra - departmental coordination. In order to address this, the Municipality will:
 - Integrate the functions of Economic Development and Tourism, Community and Protection Services and Infrastructure

Strategy 2: Broaden Job Opportunities and Alleviate Poverty via the Expanded Public Works Programme.

- The Stellenbosch economy displays trends that it will continue to shift toward higher - value skills in line with regional and national trends, the socioeconomic situation in Stellenbosch remains one in which a large proportion of the population has limited access, skills training and little or no formal work experience.
- This group risks further marginalisation unless initiatives are extended to help people access low - skill and semi-skilled employment. Through the Expanded Public Works Programme (EPWP), the Municipality creates short - term work opportunities for unemployed low - skill and semi - skilled people. This enhances the future employability of EPWP beneficiaries by helping people gain practical skills and work experience.
- It also forms a critical part of the Municipality's broader poverty alleviation efforts by providing direct cash injections into poor households and communities.

- In order to further enhance the utility of the EPWP as a tool for facilitating inclusive economic growth, the Municipality will:
- Develop / review the policy that will further facilitate the inclusion of EPWP into the operations of the organisation's line directorates
- Align the EPWP programme with the Municipality's broader skills development and infrastructure development goals
- Meet the full-time equivalent targets set by the national Department of Public Works (DPW)

SUMMARY OF POVERTY ALLEVIATING STRATEGIES

	STRATEGY	DETAILS	LEAD ACTORS
STRATEGY 1	Coordinate local development programmes to enhance the informal sector	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Simplify the informal trading application process (online application) 	Planning and Economic Development
STRATEGY 2	Broaden Job Opportunities via the Expanded Public Works Programme	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Review EPWP policy • Align EPWP with the Municipality's skills and infrastructure goals. • Open Jobseekers (EPWP) database to private sector to enhance beneficiary's future employability. 	Planning and Economic Development Finance Department Corporate Services

Trade Promotion and Sector Development Strategies

Strategy 1: Utilise external relations to attract investment and promote growth sectors

- Utilise external relations to attract investment and promote catalytic growth sectors. External relations are gaining momentum in strategic significance as municipal governments begin to play increasingly proactive roles as regulators and facilitators of economic development.
- The Municipality needs to articulate a new approach to managing inter - governmental relations in a manner that promotes Stellenbosch as a competitive global hub for economic, social and cultural activity that builds on its strategic location.
- Attracting investment in Stellenbosch's catalytic growth sectors, namely, agro - processing, financial services, corporate head offices, green industries, tourism and events and business process outsourcing.
- Future external relationship agreements and memberships of forums will be evaluated on the basis of the strategic value they bring to the Municipal area.

SUMMARY OF TRADE AND SECTOR STRATEGIES

	STRATEGY	DETAILS	LEAD ACTORS
STRATEGY 1	Utilise external relations to attract investment and promote catalytic growth sectors	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Develop a Strategic External Relations Policy. • Utilise external relations to promote Stellenbosch economic interests by prioritising: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Investment attraction in catalytic growth sectors 	Planning and Economic Development Wesgro DEDAT CoCT

			- Promote Stellenbosch based businesses	Cape Winelands District Municipality
			- Attract visitors	
			- Attract large strategic events	

Sustainable Growth Strategies

Strategy 1: Develop and Implement a Comprehensive Green Economy Programme

Strategy 2: Promote and Implement Water Resilience (manage water conservation, supply, and demand)

Strategy 3: Promote and Implement Energy Resilience

Strategy 1: Develop and Implement a Comprehensive Green Economy Programme

- Develop and implement a comprehensive green economy work programme.
- Given the currently open-ended nature of the term 'green economy', one of the first tasks of the municipality will be to develop a working definition that is tailored to the local government context, and specifically, the socioeconomic and environmental conditions and priorities of Stellenbosch.
- Work with municipal departments to ensure compatibility between the terms 'green economy' and 'sustainable development' to ensure consistency in policy development and reporting.
- Develop a core position paper that can further refine related concepts and outline the municipality's key deliverables together with realistic targets.

Strategy 2: Promote and Implement Water Resilience

- Manage water conservation, supply and demand to ensure sustainability. Ensuring sustainable water utilisation that at the same time meets current needs in an equitable manner requires a multi-pronged approach that includes protecting and conserving existing freshwater supplies; expanding, upgrading and maintaining water distribution infrastructure; reducing loss by retrofitting and repairing existing facilities and replacing meters and water management devices.
- In addition, significant opportunities exist to augment supply via alternatives sources and reuse. In this regard, the municipality:
 - Promote rainwater harvesting using collection tanks –
 - Promote borehole extraction by small consumers for domestic gardening (only in non-sensitive groundwater areas)
 - Promote grey water re-use
- Ensuring sustainability of supply is one side of the coin. The other is managing demand to reduce wasteful consumption and encourage efficient use.
- The Municipality has paid attention to its own infrastructure and has successfully taken steps to decrease water demand within the organisation.
- Initiatives to manage water demand by citizens and consolidate conservation involve:
 - Rolling-out a consumer education programme focussing on the importance of conservation and the options available for end-use savings.

Strategy 3: Promote and Implement Energy Resilience

- Investigate options for an:
 - energy diversification program
 - promote energy efficiency program
- Electricity supply is dominated by the national grid, which relies predominantly on coal - fired electricity to provide for the country's needs.
- Opportunities also exist to explore alternative energy sources such as solar, wind and expanded gas power capacity. In a context of rising electricity prices. It is thus imperative that the municipality facilitates a shift towards greater energy efficiency in the Stellenbosch economy while also investigating options for diversifying the municipality's power sources to ensure the energy security needed to fuel economic growth in the future.
- To this end, the Municipality continue to implement the Energy and Climate Change Action Plan through a range of initiatives such as retrofitting with more efficient technologies (for example, energy-efficient public lighting) and continue to develop practical proposals to pursue alternative energy sources at scale. This may include engaging private project developers for large - scale electricity generation projects.

SUMMARY OF SUSTAINABLE GROWTH STRATEGIES

	STRATEGY	DETAILS	LEAD ACTORS
STRATEGY 1	Develop and Implement a Comprehensive Green Economy Programme	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Lay groundwork for programme by completing the following tasks: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Finalise working definition - Develop a position paper - Develop financing plan 	Infrastructure Department

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Develop a programme of work, focusing on: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Green manufacturing - Other green industries 	
STRATEGY 2	Promote and Implement Water Resilience (manage water conservation, supply and demand)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Develop two sub – program within this segment, with specific focus on: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - <u>Water conservation program</u> where the focus here will be, promotion of rainwater harvesting, promotion of responsible borehole extraction, promotion of grey water re – use and lastly, expansion of treated effluent operations. - <u>Water supply and demand management program</u> where the focus will be on expanding, upgrading and maintenance of water distribution infrastructure as well as retrofitting, repairing and / or replacing of meters • Manage water demand and consolidate conservation: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Consumer education programme 	Infrastructure Department
STRATEGY 3	Promote and Implement Energy Resilience	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Develop two sub – program within this segment, with specific focus on: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Energy diversification program, where our focus is on large scale alternative energy sources. - Energy efficiency program, where the focus will be on energy efficiency within Stellenbosch. • Develop and implement an Energy and Climate Change Action Plan • Roll – out energy savings communications campaign 	Infrastructure

Tourism Development and Resilience Strategies

Stellenbosch Municipality will develop its tourism sector anchored in the following key principles:

- a) Responsible Tourism Development
- b) Maximising Partnerships
- c) Whole Government Approach

Through these development principles our aim will be focused on the following:

- Renew focus on domestic markets
- Improve the ease of doing business for tourism businesses
- Raise the global profile of Stellenbosch as a preferred destination
- Identify and develop tourism infrastructure
- Drive geographic spread of tourism benefits throughout the municipal area
- Grow visitor number and yield
- Prioritise tourism development growth within the various towns in Stellenbosch

- Improve customer experiences (quality and service excellence)
- Develop industry partnership programmes through action platforms

Drawing from the NTSS of 2017, the Western Cape Government through its Tourism Blueprint 2030 have the following five components on which the Tourism Strategy is built on:

Strategy 1: Visitor Experience:

The business of providing services to visitors, for example, hotels, and restaurants, safety and security, banking, visitor information centres, etc.

Strategy 2: Tourism Infrastructure:

Infrastructure comprises of essential services, buildings and service institutions.

Strategy 3: Destination Marketing:

This is a form of marketing in which the destination is promoted to a potential visitor to increase the number of trips taken and revenue per trip.

Strategy 4: Tourism Product Development:

Product development focuses on the development and provision of experiences, services and infrastructure that exceeds customer expectations.

Strategy 5: Institutional Arrangement and Regulation:

This component governs the ecosystem concerning policy, as well as providing the model for clustering activities, and roles and responsibilities from both the private and public sector role players.

Below is a Top Layer summary of the Tourism Strategy.

NTSS STRATEGY	PROVINCIAL STRATEGIC OBJECTIVE (BLUEPRINT 2030)	GOAL	PROGRAMME	ACTIONS / PROJECTS
1. VISITOR COMFORT, EXPERIENCE AND SERVICES	VISITOR SERVICES: The business of providing services to visitors, for example, hotels and restaurants, safety and security, banking, visitor information centres.	ENSURING VISITOR COMFORT	Tourist Safety Program	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Develop secure tourism activity zones in higher – risk areas Launch a rent a cop initiative Establish tourist victim support initiative Establish community tourism safety forums in local tourism areas (this could be an EPWP linked initiative).
			Tourist Information Mobility Program	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Provide free Wi- Fi access at key tourist sites and congregation points. Expanding special photographic points. Leverage on unique selling points i.e. history, culture, cuisine and diversity of the municipality. Launch a Mobile Visitor Information Centre (VIC). Expand and maintain road signage.

				<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Continuously improving functionality and content of LTO websites.
2. FACILITATE EASE OF ACCESS	TOURISM INFRASTRUCTURE: Infrastructure comprises of essential services, buildings and services institutions.	IMPROVING AND DIVERSIFYING ATTRACTIONS AND EXPERIENCES	Iconic Sites Improvement Programme	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Assessing tourism conditions at and around existing iconic and historical sites and sites with iconic potential, e.g. Kylemore trails and waterfalls, Ida's Valley trails and the Pniel Tea Garden. Devising improvement plans for each site. Continuous monitoring of conditions at iconic and historic sites.
			Make Stellenbosch Sustainable - Program	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Strengthen the Universal Access in tourism initiatives, for example ensuring that the disabled and aged are accommodated in destination planning approaches such as ablution facilities, walkways, parking etc. Ensure that Universal Access requirements are included in Municipal by – laws for tourism nodes.
			Spatial Planning Program	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Integrating spatial tourism concepts with the Municipal SDF.
3. DESTINATION MANAGEMENT PRACTICES –	DESTINATION MARKETING	DESTINATION MARKETING	Joint Leisure Marketing Expansion Program	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Formulating a collective Marketing Strategy.

ORGANISING EFFECTIVELY FOR GROWTH	This is a form of marketing in which the destination is promoted to a potential visitor to increase the number of trips taken and revenue per trip.		Expanded MICE and Events Marketing Program	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Expanding MICE (Meetings, Incentives, Conventions and Exhibitions) marketing focus and resources. Build a strong partnership arrangement with Cape Town International Convention Centre (CTICC) and the University of Stellenbosch to promote pre – and – post business packages. Leveraging maximum tourism value from sport and cultural events.
	TOURISM PRODUCT DEVELOPMENT Product development focuses on development and provision of experiences, services and infrastructure that exceeds customer expectations.	GENERATING COMMUNITY INVOLVEMENT, BENEFITS AND SUPPORT	Cultures of Stellenbosch Development Program	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Launching local areas cultural initiative Setting up local Tourism Forums Implementing various capacity development programs in selected local areas. Packaging and marketing cultural experiences.
	INSTITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENT AND REGULATIONS This component governs the ecosystem	ORGANISING FOR GROWTH	Tourism Partnerships Program Stellenbosch Tourism Capacity	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Engaging partners in a collective marketing initiative. Forming a Stellenbosch Tourism Coordinating Cluster Strengthening the tourism function in Stellenbosch

	concerning policy, as well as providing the model for clustering activities, the roles and responsibilities from both the private and public sector.		Enhancement Program	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Collecting and analysing tourism performance statistics and research• Increasing funding for tourism development and marketing.• Continuously monitoring progress achieved with implementing the Tourism Strategy.
--	---	--	----------------------------	--

Copyright & Disclaimer

This publication is confidential and only for the use of the intended recipient. Copyright for this publication is held by Stellenbosch University.

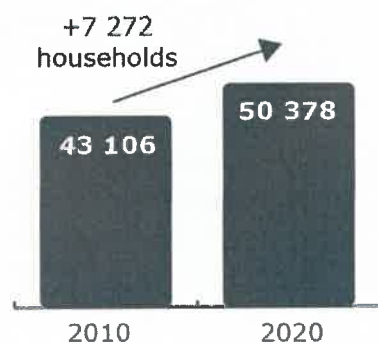
Although reasonable professional skill, care and diligence are exercised to record and interpret all information correctly, Stellenbosch University, its division BER and the author(s)/editor do not accept any liability for any direct or indirect loss whatsoever that might result from unintentional inaccurate data and interpretations provided by the BER as well as any interpretations by third parties. Stellenbosch University further accepts no liability for the consequences of any decisions or actions taken by any third party on the basis of information provided in this publication. The views, conclusions or opinions contained in this publication are those of the BER and do not necessarily reflect those of Stellenbosch University.

APPENDIX 2

Local economic development in Stellenbosch municipality

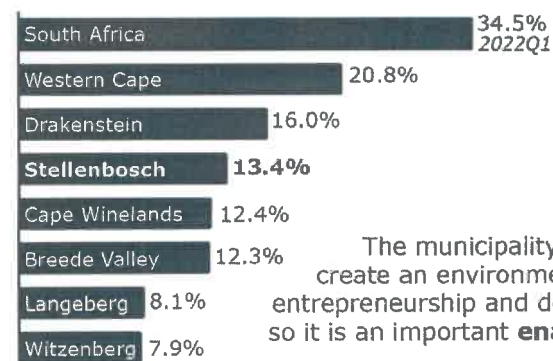


Number of households



Source: Quantec, RSA Standardised Regional

Regional unemployment rates 2020 (%)



Unemployed persons
±11 500
(2020 est.)

The municipality has a responsibility to create an environment that is conducive to entrepreneurship and doing business. In doing so it is an important **enabler of job creation**.

Source: Quantec, RSA Standardised Regional Employment and Compensation

Service delivery in Cape Wineland Municipalities

Share of households

		Breede Valley	Drakenstein	Langeberg	Stellenbosch	Witzenberg
Electricity as main light source	2010	88,0	90,5	91,1	91,5	88,3
	2020	87,5	94,7	94,1	92,2	93,2
Refuse removal (at least once week)	2010	70,8	82,1	67,9	83,8	62,6
	2020	74,5	85,9	71,6	86,7	69,8
Access to flush/chemical toilet	2010	87,1	91,1	86,2	89,5	87,1
	2020	88,4	93,5	89,0	91,1	91,7
Piped water (at least 200m from dwelling)	2010	94,4	94,8	95,2	91,1	96,5
	2020	96,2	98,5	97,8	94,4	98,4

Source: Stats SA, General Household Survey

Number of households

benefitting from free basic services

±6 817
(2019 est.)

Source: Statistics South Africa - P9115

Five largest sectors

Share of economic output (2020)

Business services	19%
Wholesale and retail trade	11%
Agriculture, forestry and fishing	10%
Manufacturing: food, beverages and tobacco	8%
General government	7%

Source: Quantec, RSA Standardised Regional Output at basic prices

Fastest growing sectors 2015 - 2019¹



Communication



Finance & insurance



Wholesale & retail trade

Source: Quantec, RSA Standardised Regional Output at basic prices

¹ To exclude the impact of COVID-19.

Which sectors employ the most people?

Share of total formal employment (2020)



Source: Quantec, RSA Standardised Regional Employment and Compensation

Copyright & Disclaimer

This publication is confidential and only for the use of the intended recipient. Copyright for this publication is held by Stellenbosch University. Although reasonable professional skill, care and diligence are exercised to record and interpret all information correctly, Stellenbosch University, its division BER and the author(s)/editor do not accept any liability for any direct or indirect loss whatsoever that might result from unintentional inaccurate data and interpretations provided by the BER as well as any interpretations by third parties. Stellenbosch University further accepts no liability for the consequences of any decisions or actions taken by any third party on the basis of information provided in this publication. The views, conclusions or opinions contained in this publication are those of the BER and do not necessarily reflect those of Stellenbosch University.

11.10	RURAL MANAGEMENT: (PC: CLLR J WILLIAMS)
11.10.1	FEEDBACK ON THE PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS ON THE REQUEST TO LEASE ERF 502 BH 1 AND 2, LYNEDOCH, STELLENBOSCH TO STELLENBOSCH UNIVERSITY FOR A EUROPEAN UNION FUNDED RESEARCH ENDEAVOUR

Collaborator No: 746264
 IDP KPA Ref No: Good Governance
 Meeting Date: 22 March 2023 & 29 March 2023

1. SUBJECT: FEEDBACK ON THE PUBLIC PARTICIPATION PROCESS ON THE REQUEST TO LEASE ERF 502 BH 1 AND 2, LYNEDOCH, STELLENBOSCH TO STELLENBOSCH UNIVERSITY FOR A EUROPEAN UNION FUNDED RESEARCH ENDEAVOUR

2. PURPOSE

To provide feedback to Council on the notice that was published to inform the public of the municipality's intention to lease Erf 502 for the purposes of European Union (EU) funded Research Endeavour, in Partnership with Lynedoch Farmers, to Stellenbosch University.

3. DELEGATED AUTHORITY

In terms of Delegation EM85 the Executive Mayor, in consultation with the Executive Mayoral Committee, has the delegated authority to "*Approve Lease Agreements on Council properties for a period shorter than 10 years and a contract value of less than R5M*".

4. EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The item deals with the outcomes of a public participation process that was followed in terms of the Policy on the Management of Council-owned Properties allow for direct negotiations (private treaty) in specific circumstances, *inter alia* for the purpose of Agricultural Purposes, with the intention of following an appropriate process for the consideration of the application from Stellenbosch University for a lease period of 3 (three) years.

The ownership of Erf 502 vests with the Municipality. The Policy on the Management of Council-owned properties allow for direct negotiations (private treaty) in specific circumstances, *inter alia* for the purpose of agricultural purposes.

A copy of the request is attached as **APPENDIX 1**.

5. RECOMMENDATIONS

- (a) that Council take note of the fact no submissions were received on the notice published to express the municipality's intention of following an appropriate process for the consideration of the application from Stellenbosch University for a short-term lease agreement for Erf 502, Lynedoch where they are involved in a project assessing the potential value of seven technologies to enhance the productivity of emerging farmers;

-
- (b) that the Municipal Manager be authorized to conclude the contract or agreement after above is finalized in terms of the applicable Act/Regulation;
 - (c) that the Municipal Manager be mandated to determine the monthly rental amount;
 - (d) that farm No.502BH, Stellenbosch Division, be identified as land not needed for Municipal Services;
 - (e) that the importance of the study be noted as it will enhance the sustainability of emerging farmers; and
 - (f) that Stellenbosch University enter into an agreement with the Municipality and be responsible for the payment of all services.

6. DISCUSSION / CONTENT

6.1 Background

Ownership of Erf 502, Lynedoch, Stellenbosch

Ownership of erf 502, Lynedoch vests with Stellenbosch Municipality.

6.2 Discussion

6.2.1 Application for short term lease

Hereto attached as **APPENDIX 1** is a self-explanatory letter/application received from Stellenbosch University.

They intend investigating the potential value of seven technologies to enhance the productivity of emerging farmers. The initial phase will test the technologies as a pilot site at the Welgevallen Experimental Farm, and then towards the end 2022, the emerging Lynedoch Farmers will join the team to co-design and adapt the technology. The project budget has money allocated for the technology to be demonstrated on the farms, after piloting at the university.

Given the above, Council resolved on 26-10-2022, the Municipal Manager to start a Public Participation process appropriate of the municipality's intention of following an appropriate process for the consideration of the application from Stellenbosch University for a short-term lease agreement for Erf 502, Lynedoch where they are involved in a project assessing the potential value of seven technologies to enhance the productivity of emerging farmers.

Council furthermore resolved that such a process be followed in line with the applicable legislation, regulations and policies.

Lastly it authorises the Executive Mayor to conclude the contract or agreement after the appropriate process has been completed terms of the applicable Act/Regulations.

To achieve the above, a notice (21-11-2022) was placed in the Eikestad Nuus (**APPENDIX 2**), and on the municipal website, expressing the municipality's intention of following an appropriate process for the consideration of the application from Stellenbosch University for a short-term lease agreement for erf 502, Lynedoch. At the closing date for submissions were (21 days), no submissions were received.

6.2.2 Location and context

The property is situated on Erf 502 BH 1 & 2, Lynedoch, Stellenbosch.

Property description

Erf 502 BH, measuring 5.229Ha in size, is zoned for farming purposes.

6.2.3 Policy on the Management of Council owned property

In terms of paragraph 3.1.11 of the Policy for Management of Municipal Agricultural Land reserves the right to entertain unsolicited bids for the lease of viable immovable property for agricultural uses to create an enabling environment to users of the land to participate meaningfully in agricultural activities to:

- a) Promote Entrepreneurship
- b) Contribute to Food Production and Economic Opportunities
- c) Leverage the expertise and markets of existing commercial farmers to assist emerging farmers through strategic partnerships and/or shareholding especially new entrants.
- d) Provide access to agricultural land and security of tenure

6.3 Financial Implications

There are no financial implications that is invoked by this request.

6.4 Legal Implications

That the Municipal Manager be authorized to conclude the contract or agreement with Stellenbosch University and declaring the University will be responsible for the payment of all services.

6.5 Staff Implications

There are no additional staff implications.

6.6 Previous / Relevant Council Resolutions**8th COUNCIL MEETING:2022-10-26: ITEM 11.10.1****RESOLVED (NEM CON)**

- (a) That farm No.502BH, Stellenbosch Division, be identified as land not needed for Municipal Services
- (b) That the importance of the study be noted as it will enhance the sustainability of emerging farmers.
- (c) That Council in-principle agrees to make the property available to the Stellenbosch University as they will deliver a function in Lynedoch for the benefit of the emerging farmers;
- (d) That the intention of Council to lease the property to the Stellenbosch University for a period of (3) three years be advertised for public comment/ input;
- (e) That the item be returned to the Executive Mayor, in consultation with the Mayoral Committee, for a final decision, once the public participation process has been completed;
- (f) That the Municipal Manager be mandated to determine a monthly rental amount; and
- (g) That Stellenbosch University enter into an agreement with the Municipality and be responsible for the payment of all services.

RECOMMENDATIONS FROM THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR, IN CONSULTATION WITH THE EXECUTIVE MAYORAL COMMITTEE, TO COUNCIL: 2023-03-22: ITEM 7.10.1

- (a) that Council take note of the fact no submissions were received on the notice published to express the municipality's intention of following an appropriate process for the consideration of the application from Stellenbosch University for a short-term lease agreement for Erf 502, Lynedoch where they are involved in a project assessing the potential value of seven technologies to enhance the productivity of emerging farmers;
- (b) that the Municipal Manager be authorized to conclude the contract or agreement after above is finalized in terms of the applicable Act/Regulation;
- (c) that the Municipal Manager be mandated to determine the monthly rental amount;
- (d) that farm No.502BH, Stellenbosch Division, be identified as land not needed for Municipal Services;
- (e) that the importance of the study be noted as it will enhance the sustainability of emerging farmers and other farmers as far as possible; and
- (f) that Stellenbosch University enter into an agreement with the Municipality and be responsible for the payment of all services.

APPENDIX 1

15 August 2022

Mr. Anthony Barnes

Chief Director: Planning and Economic Development

Stellenbosch Municipality

Request for access to Municipally Owned Agricultural Land at Lynedoch for a EU-funded Research Endeavour in Partnership with Lynedoch Farmers

Dear Mr. Barnes

A team of Stellenbosch University (SU) researchers, with collaborators from four African and five European countries are involved in a project assessing the potential value of seven technologies to enhance the productivity of emerging farmers. The initial phase will test the technologies at a pilot site at the Welgevallen Experimental Farm, and then towards the end 2022, the emerging Lynedoch Farmers will join the team to co-design and adapt the technology. The project budget has money allocated for the technology to be demonstrated on the farms, after piloting at the university.

The impact of the project is expected to go beyond the transfer of technology and will also involve introducing the farmers to market opportunities and building management capacity through training and workshops. The attached project synopsis describes the anticipated outcomes of the project.

The SU team is aware that land was leased to 11 farmers at Lynedoch, one of whom is deceased. Permission is hereby requested to work with the farmers to use the deceased person's land, or any other appropriate land in Lynedoch, to test the most appropriate seven technologies, as revealed during the pilot phase. We seek permission to lease the land for a period of 3 years, starting in September 2022 and ending in July 2025, to demonstrate and optimize the technologies. We undertake to pay rent, if needed, as well as the related cost for water usage on the property for the duration of the assignment, and to hand it back in good faith after the project has come to a close. The assets installed on the property that are funded by the project will ultimately be transferred to the management co-operative of farmers at the Lynedoch site. As indicated, the farmers will co-develop and run the demonstration technologies with the university team. The farmers have a dormant co-operative, and are in the process of re-establishing it. The farmer community of practice has been in conversation with the DIVAGRI team since 2021.

Thanking you in advance for considering our request

Sincerely



Gideon Wolfaardt, Prof. Dept of Microbiology
ERWAT Chair in Water Research and Rand water Chair in Public Health
Director, Stellenbosch University Water Institute, Stellenbosch University
Private Bag X1, Matieland, 7602, South Africa
Tel. [+27-21-808 3039](tel:+27-21-808 3039); email: gmw@sun.ac.za

DIVAGRI**Revenue DIVersification pathways in Africa through bio-based and circular AGRicultural innovations****PROJECT DURATION:** June 2021 – May 2025**PROJECT SUMMARY:**

Over 20 international project partners will test and adapt simple technologies to local conditions that will turn farmers' waste materials into valuable products, thereby creating new business opportunities and reducing input costs. The project is being implemented in South Africa (Stellenbosch and Pretoria), Ghana, Namibia, Botswana and Mozambique.

In short, the technologies will aim to do the following:

1. **Produce clean water for irrigation from brackish water and wastewater** with a desalination greenhouse and artificial wetland
2. **Use waste materials to produce fertiliser and energy** – a biogas digester will turn wastes into gas for energy use and digestate for fertiliser; and a mobile kiln can be used for cooking while producing charcoal
3. **Improve farming techniques** with a highly efficient, clay-based drip irrigation system (SLECI) and ethnobotanical intercropping
4. **Add value to farming residues** with a mobile biorefinery

The aim is to use the waste outputs of one technology (and/or farmers' daily operations) as input for another technology, to thereby create circularity and save costs.

The technologies exist already, but will be adapted in a co-creation process with local small-scale farmers and broader industry stakeholders to make it economically beneficial to the small-scale farmers. In addition to installing and testing these technologies with a community, the international project team will work on creating new business opportunities and value chains for the farming communities participating in the project.

At Stellenbosch, the small farming community at **Lynedoch** was selected as the demonstration site.

The technologies are in the process of being set up at the University's experimental farm, Welgevallen. This will be completed by November 2022. From there, the community and a wide range of industry stakeholders will be involved in the piloting phase to adapt the technologies to local circumstances. By the end of 2023, the technologies will be installed on a piece of municipal land in Lynedoch, to be further adapted and used to the benefit of the participating farmers.



Revenue **DIV**ersification pathways in Africa through bio-based and circular **AGR**icultural innovations

Proposal acronym: **DIVAGRI** | Proposal Coordinator: Hochschule Wismar | Contact: Sebastian Clerc-Renaud

Table 1: List of participants

N°	Participant organisation name	Main roles in project	Type	Country
1	Hochschule Wismar (HSW)	Project coordination, SLECI, biorefineries	UNI	DE
2	Institut für Polymertechnologien e.V. (IPT)	SLECI, bioplastics	RTD	DE
3	alchemia-nova GmbH (ALCN)	Scientific lead, biorefineries, multifunctional wetlands, agroforestry, regenerative farming, circular bioeconomy	SME	AT
4	Stellenbosch University (SU)	WP5 lead, pilot & demo lead, comm. & diss. Africa lead	UNI	ZA
5	Agricultural Research Council (ARC)	End-user participatory research, WP1 lead, pilot & demo lead, South Africa country lead	RTD	ZA
6	Namibia University of Science and Technology (NUST)	WP2 lead, multifunctional wetlands, biochar, biogas, pilot lead, Namibia country lead	UNI	NA
7	University of Cape Coast (UCC)	WP4 lead, biochar, biogas, pilot lead, business models, Ghana country lead	UNI	GH
8	National Agricultural Research and Development Institute (NARDI)	WP3 lead, pilot & demo lead, Botswana country lead	RTD	BW
9	İstanbul Avrupa Araştırmaları Derneği (IAAD)	WP6 lead, Communication, Dissemination and Exploitation lead	CSO	TR
10	Council for Scientific and Industrial Research - Crops Research Institute (CSIR)	Public extension service provider, agronomy, pilot & demo lead	RTD	GH
11	Lake Agege Farm (LAF)	Farm, end-user, demo site	SME	GH
12	Botswana University of Agriculture and Natural Resources (BUAN)	Pilot & demo lead	UNI	BW
13	Instituto Superior Politécnico de Manica (ISPM)	Demo lead, Mozambique country lead	UNI	MZ
14	Center for Research and Technology Transfer to Communities (CITT)	Education and training, extension services, demo lead	RTD	MZ
15	Lisha Empowerment and Development (LISHA)	Education, training, community economic development, demo lead	CSO	NA
16	Namibia Rotomould CC (NMR)	Bioplastics, local supply chains, exploitation	SME	NA
17	G&G Extrusionstechnik GmbH (G&G)	Bioplastics, exploitation	SME	DE
18	FH Joanneum GmbH (FHJ)	Food & nutrition security, food processing	UNI	AT
19	Asociacion de la Industria Navarra (AIN)	SLECI, biorefineries, dissemination/cross-transfer	SME	ES
20	Institut Po Ovosharstvo-Plovdiv (FGI)	Transfer of know-how on SLECI field testing	RTD	BG
21	Ss. Cyril and Methodius University in Skopje (UKIM)	Rural development (emerging rural economies), training and transfer of Eastern European experience to Africa	UNI	MK

The DIVAGRI partnership also includes 39 indirect partners consisting of policy makers such as ministries of agriculture or economy, policy advisors such as associations, industry farming companies, and international organisations. Twelve organisations are supporting the project as members of the Advisory Board.

APPENDIX 2



STELLENBOSCH
STELLENBOSCH • PNIEL • FRANSCHHOEK
MUNISIPALITEIT • UMASIPALA • MUNICIPALITY

OFFICIAL NOTICE

**PROPOSED LEASE OF FARM NO:
502BH, STELLENBOSCH DIVISION:
STELLENBOSCH UNIVERSITY FOR A
EUROPEAN (EU) FUNDED
RESEARCH**

Notice is hereby given of Stellenbosch Municipality's intention to lease Farm No. 502BH, Stellenbosch Division to Stellenbosch University for a European Union Funded Research Endeavour, measuring 1507m² in extent and situated on the Annandale Road.

Should any person or legal entity have any claim on Farm no: 502BH, or any objections against the intended lease to the University of Stellenbosch, such objection should be in writing and should reach the undersigned within 21 days of this notice.

For further information please contact Lesley van Gensen at: email lesley.vangensen@stellenbosch.gov.za or Tel: 021 - 808 8179, 2nd floor NPK Building, Plein Street, Stellenbosch.

**GARALDINE METTLER
MUNICIPAL MANAGER
PO BOX 17, STELLENBOSCH, 7599**

Date: 21 November 2022

Notice number: 164/2022

AMPTELIKE KENNISGEWING

**VOORGESTELDE HUUR VAN PLAAS NO:
502BH, AFDELING STELLENBOSCH:
UNIVERSITEIT STELLENBOSCH VIR 'N
EUROPESE UNIE (EU) BEFONDSDE
NAVORSING**

Kennis word hiermee gegee van Stellenbosch Munisipaliteit se voorneme om Plaas Nr. 502BH, Afdeling Stellenbosch, Erf grootte 1507m² en geleë op die Annandalepad, aan die Universiteit Stellenbosch te verhuur vir 'n Europese Unie (EU) Befondsde Navorsingsprojek.

Indien enige persoon of regspersoon enige eis op Plaas Nr: 502BH het, of enige besware teen die voorgenome huurkontrak aan die Universiteit van Stellenbosch hê, moet sodanige beswaar skriftelik wees en moet dit die ondergetekende binne 21 dae vanaf hierdie kennisgewing bereik.

Vir verdere inligting kontak asseblief Lesley van Gensen by: e-pos lesley.vangensen@stellenbosch.gov.za of Tel: 021 - 808 8179, 2de vloer NPK-gebou, Pleinstraat, Stellenbosch.

**GARALDINE METTLER
MUNISIPALE BESTUURDER
POSBUS 17, STELLENBOSCH, 7599**

Datum: 21 November 2022

Kennisgewingsnommer: 164/2022

STELLENBOSCH-EN017/22

11.11	MUNICIPAL MANAGER
	NONE
12.	CONSIDERATION OF ITEMS, REPORTS, COMMUNICATIONS, PETITIONS AND APPLICATIONS SUBMITTED VIA THE OFFICE OF THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER
12.1	MUNICIPAL PUBLIC ACCOUNTS COMMITTEE (MPAC): [CLLR WF PIETERSEN]
	NONE
13.	REPORTS BY THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER
	NONE
14.	CONSIDERATION OF NOTICES OF QUESTIONS AND NOTICES OF MOTIONS RECEIVED BY THE SPEAKER
	NONE
15.	CONSIDERATION OF URGENT MOTIONS
16.	URGENT MATTERS SUBMITTED BY THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER

17.	REPORTS SUBMITTED BY THE SPEAKER
-----	----------------------------------

NONE

18.	REPORTS SUBMITTED BY THE EXECUTIVE MAYOR
-----	--

NONE

19.	MATTERS TO BE CONSIDERED IN-COMMITTEE
-----	---------------------------------------

NONE

***THE AGENDA HAS BEEN DISCUSSED WITH THE SPEAKER,
CLLR Q SMIT AND HE AGREES WITH THE CONTENT.***